

**THE BOOK WAS  
DRENCHED**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY

**OU\_172739**

UNIVERSAL  
LIBRARY









**THE**  
**STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK**  
**1934**

**SEVENTY-FIRST ANNUAL PUBLICATION**



MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
LONDON • BOMBAY • CALCUTTA • MADRAS  
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
NEW YORK • BOSTON • CHICAGO  
DALLAS • ATLANTA • SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
OF CANADA, LIMITED  
TORONTO

THE  
STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK

STATISTICAL AND HISTORICAL ANNUAL OF  
THE STATES OF THE WORLD  
FOR THE YEAR

1934

EDITED BY

M. EPSTEIN, M.A., PH.D.

FELLOW OF THE ROYAL GEOGRAPHICAL, OF THE ROYAL STATISTICAL, AND OF THE ROYAL  
ECONOMIC SOCIETIES

SEVENTY-FIRST ANNUAL PUBLICATION. REVISED AFTER  
OFFICIAL RETURNS

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON

1934

Man sagt oft : Zahlen regieren die Welt.  
Das aber ist gewiss, Zahlen zeigen *wie* sie regiert wird.  
GOETHE.

COPYRIGHT

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN

## PREFACE

A STATESMAN surveying the world at the end of the first quarter of 1934 would be struck by the fact that an increasing number of countries is being ruled by Dictators, and that many countries have so changed their constitution as to grant enlarged powers to the Executive. On matters such as these the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, in accordance with its traditions, passes no opinion. Its task is merely faithfully to register the facts as they are, and this it has attempted to do to the best of its ability. Where constitutional changes have been made since the last issue of the YEAR-BOOK, they will be found duly noted under the countries concerned. Apart from that every section has been thoroughly revised so as to bring the information and the figures completely up-to-date. In a good many cases it has been possible to incorporate trade returns for 1933 and budget estimates for 1934-35, either in the book itself, or in the "Additions and Corrections" at the beginning of the volume.

It only remains for the Editor to express his warm thanks to the many friends of the YEAR-BOOK all over the world, whose assistance has considerably lightened his labours.

M. E,

STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK OFFICE,  
MACMILLAN & Co., LTD.,  
ST. MARTIN'S STREET,  
LONDON, W.C. 2.

*March 31, 1934.*



## METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

Metric measures most commonly found in statistical returns, with equivalents :—

LENGTH.			SURFACE MEASURE.		
Centimetre ...	...	0·39 inch	Square metre ...	10·26 sq. feet	
Metre ...	...	39·37 inches	Hectare ...	2·47 acres	
Kilometre ...	...	0·621 mile	Square kilometre ...	0·386 sq. mile	
LIQUID MEASURE.			DRY MEASURE.		
Litre ...	...	1·76 pints	Litre ...	0·91 quart	
Hectolitre ...	...	22 gallons	Hectolitre ...	2·75 bushels	
WEIGHT—AVOIRDUPOIS.			WEIGHT—TROY.		
Gramme ...	...	15·42 grains	Gramme ...	15·42 grains	
Kilogramme ...	...	2·205 pounds	Kilogramme ...	32·15 ounces,	
Quintal ...	...	220·46 pounds		2·68 pounds	
Ton ...	...	2204·6 pounds			

## BRITISH WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

LENGTH.			WEIGHT.		
1 foot ...	...	0·3048 metre	1 ounce ...	28·350 grammes	
1 yard ...	...	0·91439 metre	1 lb. ...	0·4535 kilogrammes	
1 mile ...	...	1·6093 kilometres	1 cwt. ...	50·8022 kilogrammes	
			1 ton ...	1,016 kilogrammes	
LIQUID MEASURE.			SURFACE MEASURE.		
1 pint ...	...	0·568 litre	1 sq. foot ...	9·2903 sq. decimetres	
1 gallon ...	...	4·5459 litres	1 sq. yard ...	0·836 sq. metres	
1 quarter ...	...	2·909 hectolitres	1 acre ...	0·40468 hectare	
			1 sq. mile ...	2·589 sq. kilometres	

# CONTENTS

PART I. THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

PART II. THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

PART III. OTHER COUNTRIES.

---

## INTRODUCTORY TABLES.

- I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE 1932-1933.
- II.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM.
- III.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL (1931-33).
- IV.—WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION OF COCOA.
- V.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF GOLD.
- VI.—WORLD COTTON STATISTICS.
- VII.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.
- VIII.—WORLD SHIPPING.
- IX.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.
  - I. MEMBERSHIP.
  - II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.
  - IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.
  - V. MANDATES.
  - VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE.

## ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

CYPRUS—Foreign trade, 1933.	BELGIUM—Mandated Territory of
KENYA & UGANDA—Exports in 1933.	Ruanda-Urundi.
TANGANYIKA—Trade in 1933.	BRAZIL—Budget, 1934-35.
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS—Independence.	RUSSIA—Crops in 1933.
AUSTRIA—New Constitution.	YUGOSLAVIA—Harvest in 1933.

## MAPS.

1. THE SYRO-IRAQI FRONTIER.
2. FRENCH MOROCCO—POLITICAL DIVISIONS.

PART THE FIRST.  
THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

REIGNING KING AND EMPEROR . . . . .	PAGE	3
I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .		5
II. INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .		77
EUROPE—	PAGE	
NORTHERN IRELAND . . . . .	68	
ISLE OF MAN . . . . .	73	
CHANNEL ISLANDS . . . . .	74	
IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	78	
GIBRALTAR . . . . .	93	
MALTA . . . . .	94	
ASIA—		
ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, &c. . . . .	97	
BAHRAIN ISLANDS . . . . .	98	
BORNEO (BRITISH) . . . . .	100	
BRITISH NORTH BORNEO . . . . .	100	
BRUNEI . . . . .	101	
SARAWAK . . . . .	102	
CEYLON . . . . .	103	
MALDIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	107	
CYPRUS . . . . .	108	
HONG KONG . . . . .	112	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	115	
BRITISH PROVINCES—		
AJMER-MERWARA . . . . .	148	
ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS . . . . .	149	
ASSAM . . . . .	150	
BALUCHISTAN . . . . .	151	
BENGAL PRESIDENCY . . . . .	153	
BIHAR AND ORISSA . . . . .	155	
BOMBAY PRESIDENCY . . . . .	156	
BURMA . . . . .	158	
CENTRAL PROVINCES & BERAR . . . . .	160	
COORG . . . . .	162	
DELHI . . . . .	162	
MADRAS PRESIDENCY . . . . .	163	
LACCADIVE ISLANDS . . . . .	164	
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE . . . . .	164	
PUNJAB . . . . .	165	
UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH . . . . .	167	
INDIAN STATES & AGEN- CIES . . . . .	169	
ASSAM STATES . . . . .	169	
BALUCHISTAN STATES . . . . .	170	
ASIA—	PAGE	
INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES—		
INDIAN STATES & AGEN- CIES—		
BENGAL STATES . . . . .	170	
BURMA STATES . . . . .	170	
CENTRAL INDIA AGENCY . . . . .	170	
DECCAN STATES . . . . .	171	
EASTERN STATES . . . . .	171	
GUJARAT STATES AND BARODA . . . . .	171	
GWALIOR . . . . .	177	
HYDERABAD . . . . .	177	
JAMMU AND KASHMIR . . . . .	178	
MADRAS STATES . . . . .	179	
MYSORE . . . . .	179	
NORTH-WEST FRONTIER AGENCIES . . . . .	180	
PUNJAB STATES . . . . .	180	
RAJPUTANA . . . . .	181	
SIKKIM . . . . .	182	
UNITED PROVINCES STATES . . . . .	182	
WESTERN INDIA STATES . . . . .	182	
THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS . . . . .	184	
COCOS OF KEELING ISLANDS . . . . .	189	
CHRISTMAS ISLAND . . . . .	189	
LABUAN . . . . .	190	
FEDERATED MALAY STATES . . . . .	190	
THE MALAY STATES NOT INCLUDED IN THE FEDER- ATION . . . . .	194	
Mandated Territories—		
PALESTINE . . . . .	197	
TRANSJORDAN . . . . .	204	
AFRICA—		
BRITISH EAST AFRICA . . . . .	206	
KENYA COLONY AND PRO- TECTORATE . . . . .	206	
UGANDA PROTECTORATE . . . . .	210	
ZANZIBAR . . . . .	213	
MAURITIUS . . . . .	217	
NYASALAND PROTECTORATE . . . . .	220	
ST. HELENA . . . . .	222	

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>AFRICA—</b>		<b>AMERICA—</b>	
ASCENSION ISLAND . . . . .	223	CANADIAN PROVINCES—	
TRISTAN DA CUNHA . . . . .	223	PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND . . . . .	327
SEYCHELLES . . . . .	224	QUEBEC . . . . .	329
SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE . . . . .	226	SASKATCHEWAN . . . . .	331
<b>SOUTH AFRICA—</b>		YUKON . . . . .	333
BASUTOLAND . . . . .	227	NORTHWEST TERRITORIES . . . . .	334
BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE . . . . .	228	FALKLAND ISLANDS . . . . .	334
SOUTHERN RHODESIA . . . . .	230	GUIANA, BRITISH . . . . .	336
NORTHERN RHODESIA . . . . .	233	HONDURAS, BRITISH . . . . .	339
SWAZILAND . . . . .	235	NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR . . . . .	341
UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	236	WEST INDIES . . . . .	345
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE . . . . .	252	BAHAMAS . . . . .	345
NATAL . . . . .	255	BARBADOS . . . . .	346
THE TRANSVAAL . . . . .	257	JAMAICA . . . . .	347
ORANGE FREE STATE . . . . .	259	CAYMAN ISLANDS . . . . .	349
<b>WEST AFRICA—</b>		TURKS & CAICOS ISLANDS . . . . .	350
NIGERIA . . . . .	262	LEEWARD ISLANDS . . . . .	350
GAMBIA . . . . .	266	TRINIDAD . . . . .	353
GOLD COAST . . . . .	267	WINDWARD ISLANDS . . . . .	355
ASHANTI . . . . .	270	<b>AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—</b>	
NORTHERN TERRITORIES . . . . .	270	COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA . . . . .	358
SIERRA LEONE . . . . .	271	NEW SOUTH WALES . . . . .	376
THE PROTECTORATE . . . . .	273	VICTORIA . . . . .	384
ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN . . . . .	274	QUEENSLAND . . . . .	391
<i>Mandated Territories—</i>		SOUTH AUSTRALIA . . . . .	398
TANGANYIKA TERRITORY . . . . .	280	WESTERN AUSTRALIA . . . . .	403
SOUTH-WEST AFRICA . . . . .	283	TASMANIA . . . . .	409
CAMEROONS . . . . .	287	NORTHERN TERRITORY . . . . .	413
TOGOLAND . . . . .	288	PAPUA . . . . .	415
<b>AMERICA—</b>		NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	417
BERMUDA . . . . .	288	FIJI . . . . .	431
CANADA . . . . .	290	<b>PACIFIC ISLANDS—</b>	
CANADIAN PROVINCES—		TONGA . . . . .	434
ALBERTA . . . . .	313	OTHER ISLANDS . . . . .	435
BRITISH COLUMBIA . . . . .	317	<i>Mandated Territories—</i>	
MANITOBA . . . . .	320	NEW GUINEA . . . . .	439
NEW BRUNSWICK . . . . .	321	WESTERN SAMOA . . . . .	442
NOVA SCOTIA . . . . .	323	NAURU . . . . .	444
ONTARIO . . . . .	325		

## PART THE SECOND.

## THE UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

<b>UNITED STATES.</b> . . . .	449	<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>	
<b>STATES AND TERRITORIES—</b>		DELAWARE . . . . .	514
ALABAMA . . . . .	499	DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA . . . . .	516
ARIZONA . . . . .	501	FLORIDA . . . . .	518
ARKANSAS . . . . .	503	GEORGIA . . . . .	521
CALIFORNIA . . . . .	505	IDAHO . . . . .	523
COLORADO . . . . .	509	ILLINOIS . . . . .	525
CONNECTICUT . . . . .	512	INDIANA . . . . .	528

# CONTENTS

xi

UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—	PAGE	UNITED STATES (STATES AND TERRITORIES)—	PAGE
IOWA . . . . .	531	OREGON . . . . .	589
KANSAS . . . . .	533	PENNSYLVANIA . . . . .	592
KENTUCKY . . . . .	536	RHODE ISLAND . . . . .	595
LOUISIANA . . . . .	538	SOUTH CAROLINA . . . . .	598
MAINE . . . . .	541	SOUTH DAKOTA . . . . .	600
MARYLAND . . . . .	543	TENNESSEE . . . . .	602
MASSACHUSETTS . . . . .	545	TEXAS . . . . .	605
MICHIGAN . . . . .	549	UTAH . . . . .	608
MINNESOTA . . . . .	552	VERMONT . . . . .	610
MISSISSIPPI . . . . .	554	VIRGINIA . . . . .	612
MISSOURI . . . . .	556	WASHINGTON . . . . .	615
MONTANA . . . . .	559	WEST VIRGINIA . . . . .	618
NEBRASKA . . . . .	561	WISCONSIN . . . . .	620
NEVADA . . . . .	564	WYOMING . . . . .	623
NEW HAMPSHIRE . . . . .	566	OUTLYING TERRITORIES—	
NEW JERSEY . . . . .	568	ALASKA TERRITORY . . . . .	625
NEW MEXICO . . . . .	571	HAWAII . . . . .	628
NEW YORK STATE . . . . .	573	PUERTO RICO . . . . .	631
NORTH CAROLINA . . . . .	578	AMERICAN VIRGIN ISLANDS . . . . .	633
NORTH DAKOTA . . . . .	581	PHILIPPINE ISLANDS . . . . .	635
OHIO . . . . .	583	GUAM . . . . .	640
OKLAHOMA . . . . .	586	SAMOAN ISLANDS . . . . .	641

## PART THE THIRD.

### OTHER COUNTRIES.

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	647	CUBA . . . . .	785
AFGHANISTAN . . . . .	653	CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	791
ALBANIA . . . . .	657	DANZIG . . . . .	801
ARABIA . . . . .	661	DENMARK . . . . .	804
SAUDI ARABIA . . . . .	662	DOMINICAN REPUBLIC . . . . .	815
YEMEN . . . . .	664	ECUADOR . . . . .	820
OMAN . . . . .	665	EGYPT . . . . .	827
KUWAIT . . . . .	666	ESTONIA . . . . .	843
THE TRUCIAL SHEIKHS . . . . .	667	FINLAND . . . . .	848
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC . . . . .	668	FRANCE . . . . .	858
AUSTRIA . . . . .	681	ANDORRA . . . . .	888
BELGIUM . . . . .	690	COLONIES AND DEPENDENCIES . . . . .	888
BELGIAN CONGO . . . . .	702	ASIA—	
BHUTAN . . . . .	708	FRENCH INDIA . . . . .	890
BOLIVIA . . . . .	709	FRENCH INDO-CHINA . . . . .	891
BRAZIL . . . . .	716	COCHIN-CHINA . . . . .	893
BULGARIA . . . . .	727	ANNAM . . . . .	894
CHILE . . . . .	736	CAMBODIA . . . . .	894
CHINA . . . . .	746	TONKING . . . . .	896
MANCHURIA . . . . .	762	LAOS . . . . .	896
TIBET . . . . .	764	KWANG CHAU WAN . . . . .	896
SIN-KIANG . . . . .	765	FRANCE—ASIA—	
MONGOLIA . . . . .	765	Mandated Territories—	
COLOMBIA . . . . .	772	SYRIA AND LEBANON . . . . .	898
COSTA RICA . . . . .	780		

	PAGE		PAGE
FRANCE—		GERMANY—STATES OF GER-	
AFRICA—		MANY—	
ALGERIA . . . . .	902	THURINGIA . . . . .	981
TUNIS . . . . .	909	WÜRTTEMBERG . . . . .	982
FRENCH CONGO . . . . .	913	GREECE . . . . .	985
MADAGASCAR . . . . .	915	GUATEMALA . . . . .	996
MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO		HAITI . . . . .	1000
ISLANDS . . . . .	919	HONDURAS . . . . .	1004
RÉUNION . . . . .	920	HUNGARY . . . . .	1009
SOMALI COAST . . . . .	921	ICELAND . . . . .	1018
WEST AFRICA AND THE SA-		IRAQ . . . . .	1024
HARA . . . . .	922	ITALY . . . . .	1030
SENEGAL . . . . .	925	FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES—	
GUINEA . . . . .	926	ERITREA . . . . .	1053
IVORY COAST . . . . .	926	SOMALILAND . . . . .	1054
DAHOMY . . . . .	927	TRIPOLITANIA . . . . .	1055
FRENCH SUDAN . . . . .	928	CYRENAICA . . . . .	1058
MAURITANIA . . . . .	929	ÆGEAN ISLANDS . . . . .	1059
NIGER . . . . .	929	TIENTSIN (CONCESSION OF) . . . . .	1061
<i>Mandated Territories</i>		SASENO . . . . .	1061
Togo . . . . .	929	JAPAN . . . . .	1064
CAMEROON . . . . .	930	KOREA . . . . .	1081
AMERICA—		FORMOSA (TAIWAN) . . . . .	1084
GUADELOUPE AND DEPEND-		PESCADORES . . . . .	1086
ENCIES . . . . .	932	SAKHALIN . . . . .	1086
GUIANA . . . . .	932	KWANTUNG . . . . .	1086
MARTINIQUE . . . . .	933	PACIFIC ISLANDS . . . . .	1087
ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON	934	LATVIA . . . . .	1090
AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA—		LIBERIA . . . . .	1095
NEW CALEDONIA AND DE-		LIECHTENSTEIN . . . . .	1099
PENDENCIES . . . . .	934	LITHUANIA . . . . .	1100
NEW HEBRIDES . . . . .	936	LUXEMBURG . . . . .	1105
FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN		MEXICO . . . . .	1108
OCEANIA . . . . .	936	MONACO . . . . .	1117
GERMANY . . . . .	937	MOROCCO . . . . .	1118
THE SAAR . . . . .	962	NEPÁL . . . . .	1130
STATES OF GERMANY—		NETHERLANDS (THE)	1132
ANHALT . . . . .	962	COLONIES . . . . .	1148
BADEN . . . . .	963	DUTCH EAST INDIES . . . . .	1148
BAVARIA . . . . .	965	DUTCH WEST INDIES—	
BREMEN . . . . .	967	SURINAM OR DUTCH	
BRUNSWICK . . . . .	968	GUIANA . . . . .	1155
HAMBURG . . . . .	968	CURAÇAO . . . . .	1157
HESSE . . . . .	969	NICARAGUA . . . . .	1160
LIPPE . . . . .	971	NORWAY . . . . .	1165
LÜBECK . . . . .	971	SPITSBERGEN . . . . .	1178
MECKLENBURG . . . . .	972	JAN MAYEN ISLAND . . . . .	1178
OLDENBURG . . . . .	973	BOUVET ISLAND . . . . .	1179
PRUSSIA . . . . .	973	PETER I. ISLAND . . . . .	1179
SAXONY . . . . .	978	PANAMA . . . . .	1181
SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE . . . . .	980	PANAMA CANAL . . . . .	1184

# CONTENTS

xiii

	PAGE		PAGE
PARAGUAY . . .	1187	SALVADOR . . .	1282
PERSIA . . .	1193	SAN MARINO . . .	1286
PERU . . .	1201	SIAM . . .	1287
POLAND . . .	1211	SPAIN . . .	1295
PORTUGAL . . .	1223	SWEDEN . . .	1315
DEPENDENCIES . . .	1231	SWITZERLAND . . .	1331
ROME, SEE AND CHURCH		TURKEY . . .	1345
OF . . .	1237	URUGUAY . . .	1359
RUMANIA . . .	1243	VENEZUELA . . .	1366
RUSSIA . . .	1252	YUGOSLAVIA . . .	1372
INDEX . . .			1382



# INDEX TO INTRODUCTORY TABLES AND ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS

## ARGENTINA, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

### Australia—

Area and population (1931), xvii

Commerce (1932-33), xvii

Debt (1932-33), xvii

Finance (1932-33), xvii

Gold, production (1929-33), xix

Austria, New Constitution, xxxiv

## BELGIUM—

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

Kuanda-Urundi, Mandated Territory,  
xxxiv

Borneo (Sarawak), Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

### Brazil—

Budget (1934-35), xxxiv

Cotton, production, xx

British Dominions, Shipping (1933), xxiii

### British Empire—

Area and population (1931), xvi, xvii

Commerce (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Debt (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Finance (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii

Gold, production (1929-33), xix

British Weights and Measures, vi

## CANADA—

Area and population (1931), xvii

Commerce (1932-33), xvii

Debt (1932-33), xvii

Finance (1932-33), xvii

Gold (1929-33), xix

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

China, Cotton, production, consumption  
and spindles, xx

Cocoa, World production and consumption,  
xix

### Colombia—

Gold (1929-33), xix

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

### Commerce—

Australia (1932-33), xvii

British Empire (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Cotton, World statistics, xx

Cyprus, Foreign trade (1933), xxxiii

Czechoslovakia, Iron and steel (1931-33),  
xviii

DEBT, British Empire (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Denmark, Shipping (1933), xxiii

Dutch East Indies, Petroleum (1932-33),  
xviii

ECUADOR, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

### Egypt—

Cotton, production, xx

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

England, Cotton consumption, xx

## FINANCE—

Brazil (1934-35), xxxiv

British Empire (1932-33), xvi, xvii

Great Britain and N. Ireland (1932-33),  
xvi

India (1932-33), xvi

League of Nations, xxvi, xxvii

Fleets of the World (1934), xxi, xxii

### France—

Cotton, consumption, xx

Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

Shipping (1933), xxiii

## GERMANY—

Cotton, consumption and spindles, xx

Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

Shipping (1933), xxiii

Gold, World production (1929-33), xix

Great Britain, Iron and steel (1931-33),  
xviii

### Great Britain and N. Ireland—

Area and population (1931), xvi, xvii

Commerce (1932-33), xvi

Debt (1932), xvi

Finance (1932-33), xvi

Shipping (1933), xxiii

Greece, Shipping (1933), xxiii

HOLLAND, Shipping (1933), xxiii

## INDIA—

Area and population (1931), xvi

Commerce (1932-33), xvi

Cotton, production, consumption and  
spindles, xx

Debt (1932-33), xvi

Finance (1932-33), xvi

Gold (1929-33), xix

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

International Labour Organisation, xxviii-  
xxxii

Iraq, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

Iron and steel, World production (1931-33),  
xviii

### Italy—

Cotton spindles, xx

Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

Shipping (1933), xxiii

## JAPAN—

Cotton, consumption and spindles, xx

Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii

Gold (1929-33), xix

*Japan—cont.*

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii  
 Shipping (1933), xxiii

**KENYA, Exports (1933), xxxiii**

**LEAGUE OF NATIONS, THE, xxiii-xxxii**

Budget, xxvi-xxvii  
 International Labour Organisation,  
     xxvii-xxxii  
 Mandates, xxvii-xxviii  
 Membership, xxiv  
 Organs, xxv-xxvi  
 Publications, xxvii

Luxemburg, Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii

**METRIC WEIGHTS AND MEASURES, vi**

**Mexico—**

Cotton, production, xx  
 Gold (1929-33), xix  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

**NETHERLANDS, Shipping (1933), xxiii**  
**Netherlands East Indies, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

New Zealand, Gold (1929-33), xix

Norway, Shipping (1933), xxiii

**PERSIA, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

**Peru—**

Cotton, production, xx  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii  
 Petroleum, World production (1932-33), xviii  
 Philippine Islands, Independence, xxxiii  
 Poland—

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

**RHODESIA, Gold (1929-33), xix**

**Ruanda-Urundi, Mandated Territory, xxxiv**

**Rumania, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

**Russia [See Union of Soviet Socialist Republics]—**

Crops (1933), xxxiv  
 Gold (1929-33), xix

*Russia—cont.*

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii

**SAAR, THE, Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii**

**Sarawak, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

**Shipping, World (1933), xxii-xxiii**

**South Africa, Union of—**

Area and population (1931), xvi  
 Commerce (1932), xvi  
 Debt (1932-33), xvi  
 Finance (1932-33), xvi  
 Gold (1929-33), xix

**South America, Gold (1929-33), xix**

**Spain, Shipping (1933), xxiii**

**Steel, World production (1931-33), xviii**

**Sweden—**

Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii  
 Shipping (1933), xxiii

**Switzerland, Cotton, consumption and  
 spindles, xx**

**TANGANYIKA, Trade (1933), xxxiii**

**Trinidad, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

**UGANDA, Exports (1932-33), xxxiii**

**Union of Soviet Socialist Republics—**

Cotton, production, xx  
 Fleet (1934), xxi-xxii

**United Kingdom—**

Cotton, spindles, xx  
 Shipping (1933), xxiii

**United States—**

Cotton, production, consumption and  
 spindles, xx  
 Fleet (1934), xxi, xxii  
 Gold (1929-33), xix  
 Iron and steel (1931-33), xviii  
 Petroleum (1932-33), xviii  
 Shipping (1933), xxiii

**VENEZUELA, Petroleum (1932-33), xviii**

**WEST AFRICA, Gold (1929-33), xix**

**YUGOSLAVIA, Harvest (1933), xxxiv**

# INTRODUCTORY TABLES

## I.—THE BRITISH EMPIRE, 1932-33.

N.B.—The following table gives the latest figures available, but they do not all relate to the same period. The populations given are according to the 1931 census, where available, and in other cases estimates have been given.

	Area. Sq. miles	Population 1,000	Revenue £1,000	Expenditure £1,000	Debt £1,000	Imports £1,000	Exports £1,000
<i>Great Britain and Northern Ireland.</i>	94,933	46,356*	827,031	859,310	7,648,000*	675,847	867,424
<i>Europe:</i>							
Irish Free State	27,000	2,972*	26,991	28,856	31,410	35,789	19,069*
Gibraltar	2	21	239*	151*	Nil	—	—
Malta	122	248	966	980	—	3,300	359
<i>Asia:</i>							
Aden, Perim and Prot.	9,000	48*	—	—	—	—	—
Bahrain Islands	250	120*	—	—	—	—	—
Borneo, Brunei, and Sarawak	77,106	776*	804*	743*	45	1,837	1,888
Ceylon	25,332	5,806†	5,656†	6,470†	15,933*	13,091*	11,354*
Gyprus	3,584	348*	756*	743*	615	1,347*	922*
Hong Kong	391	900†	2,396*	2,290*	342	—	—
India	1,808,679	352,838	93,264	93,079	969,360	103,006	155,046
Straits Settlements	1,535	1,041	5,198*	3,990*	18,027	43,957*	37,730*
Fed. Malay States	27,648	1,623	5,112*	6,270*	11,222	8,299*	10,116*
United Malay States	23,486	1,311	2,284*	2,292*	10,070	4,986*	6,437*
Palestine	9,000	1,655*	3,016*	2,516†	4,475	7,769*	2,351*
<i>Africa:</i>							
Kenya Colony and Prot.	212,000	8,076*	3,010*	3,130*	16,900	4,662*	4,506*
Uganda Prot.	110,800	3,585*	1,403*	1,333*	2,000	1,326*	2,285
Zanzibar	1,020	235†	443*	438*	—	945*	910*
Mauritius and Dep.	809	388*	811*	1,180†	8,473*	3,935*	758*
Nyasaland Prot.	37,890	1,610*	383*	403*	1,228	735*	679*
St. Helena and Ascension	81	4	28*	19*	Nil	36*	7*
Seychelles	156	28	52*	51*	Nil	79*	101*
Somaland Prot.	68,000	345*	103*	156*	—	301*	100*
Bechuanaland	11,716	498*	275	264	—	455*	—
Bechuanaland Prot.	275,000	153*	107	162	Nil	4,272*	4,397*
Southern Rhodesia	149,000	1,109*	2,269	2,451	6,548	1,960*	2,706*
Northern Rhodesia	288,000	1,592*	650*	791*	—	—	—
Swaziland	6,704	125*	85	112	55	—	—
Union of S. Africa	472,347	8,370	29,880	20,519	249,694	32,673*	68,022*
Nigeria	335,700	19,928	4,985	4,984	27,823	7,243*	9,639*
Gambia	4,134	200	206*	196*	Nil	298*	607*

# INTRODUCTORY TABLES

xvii

	79,000	3,160 <sup>1</sup>	3,441	3,444	12,961	5,603 <sup>1</sup>	7,893 <sup>1</sup>
Gold Coast and Prot.	•	1,170 <sup>2</sup>	872 <sup>2</sup>	832 <sup>2</sup>	2,141	1,243 <sup>2</sup>	1,933 <sup>2</sup>
Sierra Leone and Prot.	•	3,950	3,950	8,950	—	8,131	3,950 <sup>2</sup>
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan	•	1,014,000	1,522 <sup>2</sup>	1,821 <sup>2</sup>	—	1,872 <sup>2</sup>	2,357 <sup>2</sup>
Tanganyika Territory*	•	865,000	274 <sup>2</sup>	663	—	884	1,150 <sup>2</sup>
S.W. Africa*	•	332,400	384	140 <sup>1</sup>	—	103	158 <sup>2</sup>
Cameroun*	•	31,000	73 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	—
Togoland*	•	12,600	294 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—
<i>America:</i>							
Bermudas	•	19	29 <sup>2</sup>	444 <sup>2</sup>	132	1,892 <sup>2</sup>	150 <sup>2</sup>
Canada	•	3,729,665	63,883	74,694	540,933	84,645	100,149
Falkland Islands and South Georgia	•	5,618	2 <sup>2</sup>	75 <sup>2</sup>	Nil	311 <sup>2</sup>	491 <sup>2</sup>
British Guiana	•	89,480	311 <sup>2</sup>	1,025 <sup>2</sup>	4,600	1,691 <sup>2</sup>	2,209 <sup>2</sup>
British Honduras	•	8,898	51 <sup>2</sup>	184	1,041 <sup>2</sup>	473	298
Newfoundland and Labrador	•	162,734	282 <sup>2</sup>	1,664	2,333	3,727 <sup>2</sup>	5,484 <sup>1</sup>
Bahamas	•	4,404	62 <sup>2</sup>	326	180	940 <sup>2</sup>	264 <sup>2</sup>
Barbados	•	166	177 <sup>2</sup>	426	649	1,648	1,377
Jamaica, etc.	•	4,431	2,169	2,062	5,725	4,754 <sup>2</sup>	3,271 <sup>2</sup>
Leeward Islands	•	715	232 <sup>1</sup>	266 <sup>1</sup>	296 <sup>1</sup>	551 <sup>1</sup>	515 <sup>1</sup>
Trinidad	•	1,974	1,694 <sup>2</sup>	1,698 <sup>2</sup>	3,033 <sup>2</sup>	8,695 <sup>2</sup>	4,577 <sup>2</sup>
Windward Islands	•	516	188 <sup>2</sup>	341 <sup>2</sup>	551	574 <sup>2</sup>	431 <sup>2</sup>
<i>Australasia:</i>							
Australian Commonwealth	•	2,974,581	6,624	69,996	1,204,658	57,984	96,862
Papua	•	90,540	276 <sup>2</sup>	128	—	218	276
New Zealand	•	104,751	1,537	22,598	282,623	22,960 <sup>2</sup>	35,610 <sup>2</sup>
Fiji	•	7,083	189 <sup>2</sup>	529 <sup>2</sup>	1,092 <sup>2</sup>	857 <sup>2</sup>	1,699 <sup>2</sup>
Pacific Islands	•	11,450	265 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—
Territory of New Guinea*	•	89,252	406 <sup>2</sup>	322	72	912	1,581
Western Samoa*	•	1,250	48 <sup>2</sup>	104	—	151 <sup>2</sup>	188 <sup>2</sup>
Nauri*	•	10	2	17 <sup>2</sup>	—	93	—

## SUMMARY OF AREA AND POPULATION

	Area, sq. miles	Population
Great Britain and Northern Ireland.	94,683	46,336,000
Europe	27,125	3,241,000
Asia	2,126,263	365,396,000
Africa	3,820,274	57,995,000
America	4,008,214	13,091,000
Australasia	3,278,917	9,347,000
Total.	19,856,426	495,456,000

\* Mandated territories.

<sup>1</sup> Year 1931-32.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

N.B.—Conversions into sterling have been made at the par of exchange.

## II.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF PETROLEUM.

The following table shows the world's production of petroleum for 2 years, in tons:—

Country	1932	1933
	Tons	Tons
United States . . . . .	107,112,765	122,795,018
Russia (incl. Sakhaline) . . . . .	21,388,420	21,440,000
Venezuela . . . . .	17,085,278	16,580,944
Rumania . . . . .	7,350,321	7,400,000
Persia . . . . .	6,446,065	7,044,169
Dutch East Indies . . . . .	4,897,748	5,460,411
Mexico . . . . .	4,493,912	4,554,650
Colombia . . . . .	2,244,739	1,802,526
Argentina . . . . .	1,803,865	1,911,808
Trinidad . . . . .	1,373,258	1,809,725
Peru . . . . .	1,356,200	1,907,489
India . . . . .	1,228,616	1,263,347
Poland . . . . .	557,890	550,672
Borneo (Sarawak) . . . . .	527,089	328,928
Egypt . . . . .	248,910	227,353
Japan . . . . .	233,237	334,286
Ecuador . . . . .	215,618	222,225
Germany . . . . .	214,252	232,689
Iraq . . . . .	171,429	171,429
Canada . . . . .	144,449	154,276
France . . . . .	71,029	78,357
Other countries . . . . .	60,885	61,714
Total . . . . .	179,225,976	195,810,511

## III.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF IRON AND STEEL.

The following table gives an estimate of the world's production of pig iron and steel for 3 years (in thousands of tons of 1,016 kilos):—

Country	Pig iron			Steel		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
United States . . . . .	18,263	8,674	18,645	25,630	13,500	28,970
Great Britain . . . . .	3,773	3,573	4,100	5,203	5,257	6,980
France . . . . .	8,068	5,448	6,265	7,697	5,550	6,485
Belgium . . . . .	3,180	2,739	2,705	3,073	2,764	2,655
Luxemburg . . . . .	2,020	1,929	1,845	2,002	1,925	1,805
Italy . . . . .	532	480	550	1,430	1,369	1,760
Sweden . . . . .	411	280	295	530	617	580
Germany . . . . .	5,964	3,871	5,125	8,136	5,678	7,480
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	1,146	443	500	1,490	661	750
Poland . . . . .	341	195	310	1,020	541	820
Russia . . . . .	4,782	6,107	7,000	5,383	5,791	6,500
Japan . . . . .	1,385	1,517	1,900	1,834	2,322	2,200
India . . . . .	1,072	910	925	625	570	600
The Saar . . . . .	1,491	1,327	1,590	1,513	1,440	1,685
Total (including all other countries) . . . . .	54,842	39,244	48,645	68,119	49,886	66,175

## IV.—WORLD PRODUCTION AND CONSUMPTION OF COCOA.

The following table shows the world production and consumption of cocoa for several years :—

Year	Production	Consumption
	Metric tons	Metric tons
1895 . . . . .	76,933	73,352
1905 . . . . .	144,481	143,571
1910 . . . . .	218,499	203,408
1929 . . . . .	512,736	508,100
1930 . . . . .	512,109	501,600
1931 . . . . .	522,893	533,400
1932 . . . . .	534,204	518,300
1933 . . . . .	560,159	521,100

## V.—WORLD PRODUCTION OF GOLD.

The following table shows the extent of the world's production of gold for 5 years :—

	(Millions of £ sterling)				
	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
South Africa . . . . .	44·2	45·5	46·2	49·1	46·9
Rhodesia . . . . .	2·4	2·4	2·3	2·5	2·7
West Africa . . . . .	0·9	1·0	1·1	1·3	1·4
Canada . . . . .	8·2	9·0	11·4	12·9	12·4
Australia . . . . .	1·8	2·0	2·5	3·0	3·4
New Zealand . . . . .	0·5	0·5	0·5	0·7	0·7
India . . . . .	1·5	1·4	1·4	1·4	1·4
Other parts of British Empire . . . . .	0·4	0·3	0·7	0·9	1·3
<b>Total for Empire . . . . .</b>	<b>59·9</b>	<b>62·1</b>	<b>66·1</b>	<b>71·8</b>	<b>70·2</b>
United States . . . . .	8·7	8·9	9·4	9·4	9·1
Mexico . . . . .	2·8	2·8	2·6	2·5	2·7
Colombia . . . . .	0·2	0·7	0·8	1·1	1·4
Rest of South America . . . . .	1·7	1·7	1·6	2·0	2·0
Japan . . . . .	1·5	1·7	1·8	1·8	1·9
Russia . . . . .	4·2	6·1	7·2	8·5	10·0
Other Countries . . . . .	3·8	4·5	5·3	5·4	6·2
<b>World Total . . . . .</b>	<b>82·8</b>	<b>88·5</b>	<b>94·8</b>	<b>102·5</b>	<b>103·5</b>
<b>Percentage of British Empire . . . . .</b>	<b>72·3</b>	<b>70·2</b>	<b>69·7</b>	<b>70·0</b>	<b>67·8</b>

## VI.—WORLD COTTON STATISTICS.

The following table shows world production of cotton (U.S. figures in bales of 500 lbs., other countries in bales of 478 lbs.):—

—	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Egypt . . . . .	1,307	1,088	1,784
India . . . . .	3,834	4,109	4,320
China . . . . .	1,106	1,871	1,950
Brazil . . . . .	464	293	525
U.S.S.R. . . . .	1,851	1,778	1,964
Peru . . . . .	223	260	265
Mexico . . . . .	186	95	208
Rest of the World . . . . .	1,187	1,100	1,150
Total . . . . .	9,658	10,544	12,166
United States . . . . .	16,877	12,961	12,968
World Total. . . . .	26,535	23,505	25,134

The consumption of the various countries is shown as follows (in thousands of bales):—

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
England . . . . .	1,964	2,386	2,248
Germany . . . . .	1,086	1,196	1,212
Switzerland . . . . .	71	88	86
France . . . . .	1,122	892	1,099
India . . . . .	2,513	2,700	2,636
Japan . . . . .	2,565	2,769	2,900
China . . . . .	2,392	2,254	2,584
United States . . . . .	5,246	4,817	6,109

The number of spindles in the world is shown as follows:—

—	1913	1933
Total for Europe . . . . .	92,505	99,341
United Kingdom . . . . .	55,652	49,001 <sup>1</sup>
Germany . . . . .	11,186	9,840
Italy . . . . .	4,600	5,857
Switzerland . . . . .	1,398	1,806
Total for Asia . . . . .	8,384	21,964
India . . . . .	6,084	9,506
Japan . . . . .	2,800	8,269 <sup>1</sup>
China . . . . .	—	4,493
Total for America . . . . .	34,260	36,040
United States . . . . .	31,505	31,225
World Total . . . . .	143,449	157,624 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> July, 1938; all the others January, 1933.

## VII.—FLEETS OF THE WORLD.

The following table gives particulars of the Fleets of the world on February 1, 1934 :—

## BUILT.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union <sup>1</sup>	Germany
Battleships . . . . .	12	15	9	9	4	3	6
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	3	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	50	21	31 <sup>2</sup>	15	24	6	8
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	1	—	5	4	—	2	—
Minelayers . . . . .	4	—	—	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers . . . . .	4 <sup>3</sup>	1	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	3 <sup>4</sup>	3	5 <sup>6</sup>	2 <sup>7</sup>	1 <sup>8</sup>	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	18	—	—	25	20	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	134	251 <sup>9</sup>	101	48	74	17	16 <sup>10</sup>
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	3	4	—	16
Submarines . . . . .	52	82	59	94	43	16	—
Sloops . . . . .	30	—	—	12	26	4	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	13	42	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	10	4	41	6	—	3
River Gunboats . . . . .	17	8	10	9	2	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	27	43 <sup>4</sup>	12	25	48	6	29

## BUILDING.

Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	1	—	—	2
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	10 <sup>10</sup>	11	2	6	6	—	—
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers . . . . .	—	—	—	1 <sup>11</sup>	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	—	3	—	—	—	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	3 <sup>11</sup>	—	—	7	—	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	24 <sup>12</sup>	32	4	1	4	—	—
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	4	—	—	—	—
Submarines . . . . .	9 <sup>13</sup>	6	6	15	22	—	—
Sloops . . . . .	14 <sup>14</sup>	—	—	1	—	—	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	1	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	2	—	12	—	—	—
River Gunboats . . . . .	1	—	—	3	—	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 1 Netlayer and target-towing vessel.

<sup>2</sup> Including 2 Seaplane Carriers, 1 of which is not regarded as part of the War Fleet.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 12 fitted as Minelayers and 8 assigned to Coast Guard duties.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 6 fitted as Submarine Rescue Vessels.

<sup>5</sup> There are also 8 old Cruisers classed as coast defence or special service vessels.

<sup>6</sup> Includes 1 Seaplane Carrier.

<sup>7</sup> Includes 1 Aviation transport.

<sup>8</sup> Information supplied by the Government of the U.S.S.R.

<sup>9</sup> Classed in Germany as large Torpedo Boats.

<sup>10</sup> Includes 3 not ordered.

<sup>11</sup> Includes 1 not ordered.

<sup>12</sup> Includes 8 not ordered.

<sup>13</sup> Includes 3 not ordered.

<sup>14</sup> Includes 2 not ordered.

<sup>15</sup> Net-layer.

<sup>16</sup> Russian ships at Bizerta are not included in the number of the Soviet Union Fleet.



## PROJECTED.

	British Empire	United States	Japan	France	Italy	Soviet Union	Germany
Financial year (inclusive) up to which programme extends . . . . .	—	—	1936- 1937	—	—	—	1938
Battleships . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
Battle Cruisers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cruisers . . . . .	—	6	2	—	—	—	—
Cruiser Minelayers . . . . .	—	—	1	—	—	—	—
Armoured Coast Defence Vessels, Monitors and Netlayers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Flotilla Leaders . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Destroyers . . . . .	—	—	6	—	—	—	4
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	5
Submarines . . . . .	—	—	3	—	—	—	—
Sloops . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Motor Boats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gunboats and Despatch Vessels . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	1
River Gunboats . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Minesweepers . . . . .	—	—	2	—	—	—	6

## VIII.—WORLD SHIPPING.

The following shows the total tonnage of the world's mercantile marine as at December 31, 1933 :—

## TOTAL TONNAGE OF THE MERCANTILE MARINE.

Year	No.	Gross tons
1913 . . . . .	30,514	46,953,228
1924 . . . . .	33,498	65,158,271
1931 . . . . .	32,814	70,131,040
1932 . . . . .	32,247	69,734,310
1933 . . . . .	31,700	67,920,185

# INTRODUCTORY TABLES

xxiii

The following table shows the distribution of the world's shipping as at June 30, 1933 :—

## STEAM AND MOTOR SHIPS OWNED THROUGHOUT THE WORLD.

Countries	1933	Difference Between	
		1923 and 1914	1933 and 1923
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
Great Britain and Ireland . . . . .	18,592,000	+ 223,000	— 523,000
British Dominions . . . . .	2,983,000	+ 948,000	+ 405,000
Denmark . . . . .	1,160,000	+ 163,000	+ 222,000
France . . . . .	3,470,000	+ 1,531,000	+ 17,000
Germany . . . . .	3,888,000	— 2,625,000	+ 1,378,000
Greece . . . . .	1,417,000	— 74,000	+ 670,000
Holland . . . . .	2,759,000	+ 1,135,000	+ 152,000
Italy . . . . .	3,093,000	+ 1,451,000	+ 212,000
Japan . . . . .	4,258,000	+ 1,896,000	+ 654,000
Norway . . . . .	4,078,000	+ 419,000	+ 1,702,000
Spain . . . . .	1,218,000	+ 815,000	+ 19,000
Sweden . . . . .	1,658,000	+ 121,000	+ 522,000
United States (Sea) . . . . .	10,088,000	+ 11,399,000	— 3,338,000
United States (Lakes) . . . . .	2,474,000	— 63,000	+ 277,000
Other countries . . . . .	5,492,000	+ 87,000	+ 1,926,000
Totals . . . . .	66,628,000	+ 16,931,000	+ 4,293,000

The total tonnage of merchant vessels afloat at the end of June, 1933, actually holding the classification of Lloyd's Register was 32,460,743 tons gross; the details are shown as follows :—

Material of Construction	Description	Great Britain and Ireland		British Dominions		Other Countries		Total	
		No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage
Steel and iron	Steam and motor . . . . .	4,600	14,229,361	523	1,370,141	4,156	16,724,229	9,279	32,323,731
	Sail . . . . .	161	46,810	27	19,393	83	66,111	271	132,314
Wood and composite . . . . .	Steam, motor and sail . . . . .	6	719	3	525	4	3,454	13	4,698
	Total . . . . .	4,767	14,276,890	553	1,390,059	4,243	16,793,794	9,563	32,460,743

NOTE.—Sailing vessels fitted with auxiliary power are included in the figures shown for steamers and motorships.

## IX.—THE LEAGUE OF NATIONS.

*Secretary-General*: M. Joseph Avenol (from July, 1933). Elected Dec. 9, 1932.

The League of Nations is an association of States which have pledged themselves, through signing the Covenant (i.e., the constitution of the League) [For the text of the Covenant, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1921, page xxviii], not to go to war before submitting their disputes with each other or States not members of the League to

arbitration or enquiry and a delay of from three to nine months. Furthermore, any State violating this pledge is automatically in a state of outlawry with the other States, which are bound to sever all economic and political relations with the defaulting member. The States Members of the League have pledged themselves to co-operate over a wide range of economic, social, humanitarian and labour questions.

The League of Nations formally came into existence on January 10, 1920, through the coming into force at that date of the Treaty of Versailles. The two official languages of the League are English and French. The seat of the League is Geneva, Switzerland.

### 1. MEMBERSHIP.

The following 57 States are members of the League (February, 1934):—

ABYSSINIA . . . . .	September 28, 1923	JAPAN <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	January 10, 1920
ALBANIA <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	December 16, 1920	LATVIA . . . . .	September 22, 1921
ARGENTINE REPUBLIC <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	July 18, 1919	LIBERIA . . . . .	June 30, 1920
AUSTRALIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	LITHUANIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921
AUSTRIA . . . . .	December 16, 1920	LUXEMBURG . . . . .	December 16, 1920
BELGIUM . . . . .	January 10, 1920	MEXICO . . . . .	September 12, 1921
BOLIVIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	NEW ZEALAND . . . . .	January 10, 1920
BULGARIA . . . . .	December 16, 1920	NICARAGUA . . . . .	November 8, 1920
CANADA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	NORWAY . . . . .	March 5, 1920
CHILE . . . . .	November 4, 1919	PANAMA . . . . .	January 9, 1920
CHINA . . . . .	July 16, 1920	PARAGUAY . . . . .	December 26, 1919
COLOMBIA . . . . .	February 16, 1920	PERSIA . . . . .	November 21, 1920
CUBA . . . . .	March 8, 1920	PERU . . . . .	January 10, 1920
CZECHOSLOVAKIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	POLAND . . . . .	" 8, 1920
DENMARK . . . . .	March 8, 1920	PORTUGAL . . . . .	April 8, 1920
ESTONIA <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	September 22, 1921	ROMANIA . . . . .	" 8, 1920
FINLAND . . . . .	December 16, 1920	SANTO DOMINGO . . . . .	September 29, 1924
FRANCE . . . . .	January 10, 1920	SAN SALVADOR . . . . .	March 10, 1920
GERMANY <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	September 8, 1926	SERB-CROAT-SLOVENE STATE . . . . .	February 10, 1920
GREECE . . . . .	March 30, 1920	SIAM . . . . .	January 10, 1920
GUATEMALA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	SOUTH AFRICA . . . . .	" 8, 1920
HAITI . . . . .	June 30, 1920	SPAIN <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	March 9, 1920
HOLLAND . . . . .	March 9, 1920	SWEDEN . . . . .	March 9, 1920
HONDURAS . . . . .	November 8, 1920	SWITZERLAND . . . . .	" 8, 1920
HUNGARY . . . . .	September 18, 1922	TURKEY . . . . .	July 18, 1922
INDIA . . . . .	January 10, 1920	UNITED KINGDOM . . . . .	January 10, 1920
IRAQ . . . . .	October 3, 1932	URUGUAY . . . . .	" 8, 1920
IRISH FREE STATE . . . . .	September 10, 1923	VENEZUELA . . . . .	March 8, 1920
ITALY . . . . .	January 10, 1920		

<sup>1</sup> Made declarations putting the protection of their national minorities under League auspices as a condition of their entry into the League.

<sup>2</sup> The delegation of the Argentine Republic did not attend the second Assembly and withdrew from the first Assembly upon the latter's decision to refer the amendment to Article 1 of the Covenant proposed by the Argentine, for study by a committee that was to report to the second Assembly. The Argentine Government has not given notice of an intention to leave the League, and appears to regard itself as in a state of suspended or passive membership, to continue until some measure regarded as a satisfactory equivalent to the amendment proposed by the Argentine has been adopted by the League. In 1933 the Argentine Government ratified the Covenant of the League, thus returning to membership.

Brazil on June 12, 1926, Spain on September 8, 1926, Japan on March 27, 1933, and Germany on October 21, 1933, announced their withdrawal from the League; according to Art. 1, par. 3, of the Covenant, the notice of withdrawal only comes into force two years after it has been given. On March 22, 1928, Spain resolved to continue a member of the League. Brazil's withdrawal became effective on June 12, 1928.

The following 8 States are not members of the League:—United States, Brazil (see above), the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics, Egypt, Ecuador, Afghanistan, Costa Rica, and Saudi Arabia. Costa Rica became a member of the League on December 16, 1920, but on December 24, 1924, she gave notice of her intention to withdraw, on the ground of the expense involved. The notice became effective on December 24, 1926. She has since announced to the League her intention to bring the question of her return before the Constitutional Congress. Egypt is to apply for admission on the ratification of the treaty settling the 'reserved issues' between herself and Great Britain.

## II. THE ORGANS OF THE LEAGUE.

The primary organs of the League are :—

1. The Council.
2. The Assembly.
3. The Secretariat.
4. The International Labour Organisation.
5. The Permanent Court of International Justice (at The Hague).

## 1. THE COUNCIL.

The Council was originally composed of four permanent Members (the British Empire, France, Italy, and Japan) and four non-permanent Members to be elected every year by a majority of the Assembly. The first non-permanent Members, appointed by the Peace Conference and named in the Covenant before the first Assembly met, were Belgium, Brazil, Greece, and Spain. With the approval of the majority of the Assembly, the Council may appoint new permanent and non-permanent Members. At the Assembly of September, 1926, Germany was admitted to the League and given a permanent seat on the Council. At the same time the number of non-permanent seats, already increased to six in 1922, was further increased to nine, the period of office to be three years. In order to institute the new system of rotation, three were elected for one year, three for two years, and three for three years, so that at all subsequent Assemblies three members retire instead of nine at once. In 1928 (Sept.) China, Colombia, and Holland were replaced by Spain, Persia, and Venezuela. Spain was specially accorded the privilege of re-eligibility on the expiration of her three years period of office. Poland was accorded the same privilege on her election for three years in 1928, and was re-elected in 1929. Belgium and China both failed to get the necessary majority required for re-eligibility. Any Member of the League not represented on the Council shall be invited to send a representative to sit on it at any meetings at which matters especially affecting it are being discussed. A similar invitation may be extended to States not Members of the League.

The Council meets on the 3rd Monday in January, the 2nd Monday in May, and just before and after the Assembly in September.

At its session of January, 1934, the Council was composed as follows

## PERMANENT MEMBERS.

United Kingdom and Northern Ireland—The Right Hon. Sir John Simon, Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs. Mr. Anthony Eden, Lord Privy Seal.

France—M. Paul Boncour, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Italy—Baron Aloisi.

## NON-PERMANENT MEMBERS.

China—Mr. Wellington Koo.

Argentine Republic—M. Cantilo.

Australia—Mr. S. M. Bruce.

Mexico—Dr. Castillo Najera.

Denmark—M. de Scavenius.

Panama—M. Amador.

Poland—M. J. Beck, Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Spain—M. de Madariaga and M. Lopez Olivan.

Czechoslovakia—M. Künzl-Jigersky.

## 2. THE ASSEMBLY.

Every State Member of the League is entitled to be represented by a delegation to the Assembly composed of not more than three delegates and three substitute delegates, but it has only one vote. It meets at the seat of the League (Geneva) on the first Monday in September. It may meet at other places than Geneva, but hitherto it has never done so; extraordinary sessions may be called to deal with urgent matters.

The President is elected at the first meeting of the session, and holds office for the duration of the session.

The Assembly divides itself into the following six principal committees, on each of which every State Member of the League has the right to be represented by one delegate :

- I. Juridical.
- II. Technical Organisations.
- III. Disarmament.
- IV. Budget and Staff.
- V. Social Questions.
- VI. Political Questions and admission of new Members.

The decisions of the Assembly must be voted unanimously, except where the Covenant or the Peace Treaties provide otherwise. As a general principle decisions on questions of procedure are voted by majority or in some cases by a two-thirds majority.

## 3. THE SECRETARIAT.

The Secretariat is a permanent organ composed of the Secretary-General and a number of officials selected from among citizens of all Member States and from the United States of America. The Secretary-General is M. Joseph Avenol (French), who took office in July, 1933. The other officials are appointed by the Secretary-General with the approval of the Council.

The Under-Secretaries-General are (as from July 1, 1933):—

M. P. Azcarate (Spanish), 1st Deputy Secretary-General;

Dr. M. Pilotti (Italian), 2nd Deputy Secretary-General;

Mr. F. Walters (British).

## 4. THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION. [See below.]

## 5. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.

The revised Statutes adopted at the 10th Assembly provide for 15 judges for the Court, and stipulate that the Court shall remain permanently in Session except for such holidays as it may decide. The judges are elected jointly by the Council and the Assembly of the League for a term of 9 years.

The Secondary Organs of the League are:—

## (a) The Technical Organisations.

1. *Economic and Financial.*

2. *Health.*

3. *Transit.*

## (b) Advisory Commissions.

1. *Military, Naval and Air Commission.*

2. *Commission of Enquiry for European Union.*

3. *Mandates Commission.*

4. *Opium Commission.*

5. *Social Commission.*

## (c) Committee of Intellectual Co-operation.

## (d) International Institutes.

1. *Institute of Intellectual Co-operation.* (Paris.)

2. *Institute of Private Law.* (Rome.)

3. *International Educational Cinematographic Institute.* (Rome.)

## (e) Administrative Organisations.

1. *Saar Governing Commission.*

2. *High Commissioner for the Free City of Danzig.*

## III. BUDGET OF THE LEAGUE.

## (1) Scale of allocation of the expenses of the League.

Country	Units	Country	Units	Country	Units
Abyssinia . . . . .	2	Greece . . . . .	7	Paraguay . . . . .	1
Albania . . . . .	1	Guatemala . . . . .	1	Persia . . . . .	5
Argentina . . . . .	29	Haiti . . . . .	1	Peru . . . . .	3
Australia . . . . .	27	Honduras . . . . .	1	Poland . . . . .	32
Austria . . . . .	8	Hungary . . . . .	8	Portugal . . . . .	6
Belgium . . . . .	18	India . . . . .	58	Rumania . . . . .	22
Bolivia . . . . .	4	Iraq . . . . .	3	Salvador . . . . .	1
Bulgaria . . . . .	5	Irish Free State . . . . .	10	Siam . . . . .	9
Canada . . . . .	35	Italy . . . . .	60	South Africa . . . . .	15
Chile . . . . .	14	Japan . . . . .	60	Spain . . . . .	40
China . . . . .	46	Latvia . . . . .	3	Sweden . . . . .	18
Colombia . . . . .	6	Liberia . . . . .	1	Switzerland . . . . .	17
Cuba . . . . .	9	Lithuania . . . . .	4	Turkey . . . . .	10
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	29	Luxemburg . . . . .	1	United Kingdom . . . . .	105
Denmark . . . . .	12	Mexico . . . . .	14	Uruguay . . . . .	7
Dominican Republic . . . . .	1	Netherlands . . . . .	23	Venezuela . . . . .	5
Estonia . . . . .	3	New Zealand . . . . .	10	Yugoslavia . . . . .	20
Finland . . . . .	10	Nicaragua . . . . .	1		
France . . . . .	79	Norway . . . . .	9		
Germany . . . . .	79	Panama . . . . .	1	Total . . . . .	1,013

# INTRODUCTORY TABLES

xxvii

(2) *General Budget for the sixteenth financial period (1934). Statement of income and expenditure. (One gold franc = one Swiss franc.)*

Expenditure.	Gold Francs.	Income.	Gold Francs.
I. SECRETARIAT AND SPECIAL ORGANISATIONS.		I. ORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Ordinary Expenditure . . .	15,751,161	(a) Towards upkeep of Secretariat and Special Organisations . . .	15,751,161
Capital Expenditure . . .	141,000	(b) Towards upkeep of the International Labour Organisation . . .	8,189,876
II. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.		(c) Towards upkeep of Permanent Court of International Justice . . .	2,517,477
Ordinary Expenditure . . .	8,189,876	(d) Towards Pensions . . .	1,838,941
Capital Expenditure . . .	68,000	II. TEMPORARY LUMP-SUM CONTRIBUTION TOWARDS THE UPKEEP OF THE NANSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES . . .	300,000
III. PERMANENT COURT OF INTERNATIONAL JUSTICE.		III. EXTRAORDINARY CONTRIBUTIONS.	
Ordinary Expenditure . . .	2,517,477	(a) Towards Bldgs. at Geneva . . .	2,000,000
Capital Expenditure . . .	21,350	(b) Towards Permanent Equipment, etc. . .	230,850
IV. NANSEN INTERNATIONAL OFFICE FOR REFUGEES . . .	300,000		
V. BUILDINGS AT GENEVA . . .	2,000,000		
VI. PENSIONS . . .	1,838,941		
	30,827,805		30,827,805

## IV. PUBLICATIONS OF THE LEAGUE.

Principal Publications issued by the Publications Department of the Secretariat of the League of Nations :—

- Covenant of the League.
- Official Journal (and Supplements).
- Treaty Series (Treaties and International Engagements registered by the Secretariat of the League). 49 vols. to 1926.
- Records of the Meetings of the Assembly.
- Minutes of the Sessions of the Council of the League of Nations.
- Reports of the Secretary-General to the first nine Assemblies on the Work of the Council.
- Minutes of the Sessions of the Mandates Commission. Publications of the Permanent Mandates Commission.
- The Monthly Bulletin of Statistics.
- Records of the International Financial Conference of Brussels.
- Records of the Barcelona and Geneva Conferences on Transit and Communications.
- Records of the International Conference on Traffic in Women and Children.
- Records of the First and Second Opium Conferences.
- Records of the Conference on the Control of the Traffic in Arms and Munitions of War.
- Records concerning the International Court of Justice (I. Documents presented to Jurists' Committee; II. Proceedings of the Jurists' Committee; III. Action taken by the Council and Assembly).
- Publications issued by the Information Section of the Secretariat: Monthly Summary of the League of Nations (current record of the League's doings). Pamphlet Series. Illustrated Album of the League of Nations, "Ten Years of World Co-operation," published in 1930. An "Overseas News Sheet" (a monthly series of concise paragraphs on League matters of interest to overseas countries).
- Quarterly Bulletin of Information on the work of International Organisations.
- Handbook of International Organisations.
- Armaments Year Book.

## V. MANDATES.

The African and Pacific possessions of Germany and certain territories of the Ottoman Empire were ceded by these countries at the end of the war to the Allied and Associated Powers. The latter had inserted an article (Art. 22) in the Covenant of the League according to which the inhabitants of these territories should be put under the tutelage of "advanced nations who by reason of their resources, their experience, or their geographical position, can best undertake this responsibility." These nations should act as mandatories of the League, and exercise their powers on behalf of the League. They

should act on the principle that the well-being and development of the peoples under their tutelage formed a "sacred trust of civilisation," and should render the Council an annual report on the territory committed to their charge.

Article 22 furthermore divides the mandated territories into three classes, according to the degree of civilisation of their inhabitants, economic and geographic circumstances, and so forth. Class A is composed of the communities detached from the Ottoman Empire, declared to have "reached a stage of development where their existence as independent nations can be provisionally recognised subject to the rendering of administrative advice and assistance by a Mandatory until such time as they are able to stand alone."

Class B, consisting of the former German colonies in Central and East Africa, should be administered by the Mandatory under conditions which will "guarantee freedom of conscience or religion, subject only to the maintenance of public order and morals, the prohibition of abuses such as the slave trade, the arms traffic and the liquor traffic, and the prevention of the establishment of fortifications or military or naval bases and of military training of the natives for other than police purposes and the defence of territory, and will also secure equal opportunities for the trade and commerce of other members of the League."

Class C (German South-West Africa and Pacific Islands possessions) is composed of territories which, owing to sparseness of population, small size, remoteness from centres of civilisation, or geographical contiguity to the territory of the Mandatory Power, "can best be administered under the laws of the Mandatory as integral portions of its territory, subject to the safeguards above mentioned in the interests of the indigenous population."

The Supreme Council, as the organ of the Allied and Associated Powers, allocated the mandates for the territories ceded by Germany and Turkey, subject to the approval of the Council of the League. The mandates and mandatory powers, as determined by the Supreme Council, are:—

*A Mandates.*—Palestine, attributed to Great Britain. Syria (including Lebanon), attributed to France.

*B Mandates.*—Togoland and Cameroon, attributed in part to Great Britain and in part to France.

The North-Western portion of former German East Africa, attributed to Belgium.

The remainder of former German East Africa (now Tanganyika Colony), attributed to Great Britain.

*C Mandates.*—Former German South Pacific possessions (except Nauru and Samoa), attributed to Australia.

Samoa, attributed to New Zealand, and Nauru, attributed to the British Empire and administered by Australia, New Zealand, and Great Britain.

Former German North Pacific possessions (Yap, etc.), attributed to Japan.

Former German South-West Africa, attributed to the Union of South Africa.

## VI. INTERNATIONAL LABOUR ORGANISATION.

*Director of the International Labour Office.*—Mr. Harold Butler (Great Britain).

The International Labour Organisation was constituted by Part XIII of the Treaty of Versailles, as an autonomous organisation of the League of Nations. Its object is the establishment of social justice since "the failure of any nation to adopt humane conditions of labour is an obstacle in the way of other nations which desire to improve the conditions in their own countries." Membership of the League of Nations carries with it membership of the Organisation. The Organisation consists of the International Labour Conference, which meets at least once a year, and the International Labour Office, controlled by a Governing Body. The Conference and the Governing Body are composed of representatives of Government, employers and workers. The decisions of the Conference take the form of Draft Conventions or Recommendations, which each State is required by the Treaty to submit to the authorities within whose competence the matter lies for the enactment of legislation or other action. If a Draft Convention obtains the assent of the competent authorities, the Member must communicate the formal ratification of it to the Secretary-General of the League of Nations. If the competent authority does not consent, no further obligation rests on the Member. The Members report annually to the International Labour Office on the measures which they have taken to give effect to the Conventions which they have ratified. Machinery also exists for the case of complaints made against a Member that fails to give proper application to a Convention which it has ratified.

In the case of a Recommendation the Members have to inform the Secretary-General of the League of the action taken. The functions of the International Labour Office are the preparation of the agenda of the Conference, the collection and distribution of information on all subjects relating to the international adjustment of industrial life and labour, the publication in various languages of periodicals and reports dealing with problems of industry and employment and any other duties assigned to it by the Conference.

## GOVERNING BODY OF THE INTERNATIONAL LABOUR OFFICE.

The Governing Body, under the control of which the International Labour Office works, is composed of twelve Government representatives, six employers' representatives, and six workers' representatives. Its present composition is as follows:

Chairman: Mr. C. V. Bramsnaes (Denmark).

Vice-Chairmen: Mr. G. de Michelis; Mr. Oersted; Mr. Mertens.

*Government Group:*

Mr. Bramsnaes (Denmark)  
 Mr. Mahaim (Belgium)  
 Mr. de Rio Branco (Brazil)  
 Mr. Riddell (Canada)  
 Mr. Picquenard (France)  
 Mr. Krohn (Germany)  
 Mr. Leggett (Great Britain)  
 Sir Bhupendra Nath Mitra (India)  
 Mr. de Michelis (Italy)  
 Mr. Yoshisaka (Japan)  
 Mr. Jurkiewicz (Poland)  
 Mr. Ruiz Manent (Spain)

*Employers' Group:*

Mr. Oersted (Denmark)  
 Mr. Forbes Watson (Great Britain)  
 Mr. Gemmill (South Africa)  
 Mr. Lambert-Ribot (France)  
 Mr. Olivetti (Italy)  
 Mr. Tzaut (Switzerland)

*Workers' Group:*

Mr. Mertens (Belgium)  
 Mr. Hayday (Great Britain)  
 Mr. Johanson (Sweden)  
 Mr. Jouhaux (France)  
 Mr. Leuschner (Germany)<sup>1</sup>  
 Mr. Moore (Canada)

The number of States Members of the International Labour Organisation is now 58. The Organisation has held seventeen Conferences, in 1919 at Washington, in 1920 at Genoa, and subsequently in Geneva. At these Conferences the following Draft Conventions and Recommendations have been adopted:—

*First Session (Washington, 1919).*

Draft Convention limiting the hours of work in industrial undertakings to eight in the day and forty-eight in the week.

Draft Convention concerning unemployment.

Recommendation concerning unemployment.

Recommendation concerning reciprocity of treatment of foreign workers.

Draft Convention concerning the employment of women before and after childbirth.

Draft Convention concerning employment of women during the night.

Recommendation concerning the prevention of anthrax.

Recommendation concerning the protection of women and children against lead poisoning.

Recommendation concerning the establishment of Government health services.

Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to industrial employment.

Draft Convention concerning the night work of young persons employed in industry.

Recommendation concerning the application of the Berne Convention of 1906, on the prohibition of the use of white phosphorus in the manufacture of matches.

*Second Session (Genoa, 1920).*

Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in the fishing industry.

Recommendation concerning the limitation of hours of work in inland navigation.

Recommendation concerning the establishment of national seamen's codes.

Draft Convention fixing the minimum age for admission of children to employment at sea.

Recommendation concerning unemployment insurance for seamen.

Draft Convention concerning unemployment indemnity in case of loss or foundering of the ship.

Draft Convention for establishing facilities for finding employment for seamen.

*Third Session (Geneva, 1921).*

Recommendation concerning the prevention of unemployment in agriculture.

Recommendation concerning the protection, before and after childbirth, of women wage-earners in agriculture.

Recommendation concerning night work of women in agriculture.

Draft Convention concerning the age for admission of children to employment in agriculture.

Recommendation concerning night work of children and young persons in agriculture.

Recommendation concerning the development of technical agricultural education.

<sup>1</sup> Resigned on February 28, 1934.



The following are some of the International Commissions which have been set up to assist the Office in its work :—

*The Joint Maritime Commission.*  
*The Mixed Advisory Agricultural Committee.*  
*The Migration Committee.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Industrial Hygiene.*  
*The Correspondence Committee on Social Insurance.*  
*The Committee on Native Labour.*  
*The Committee on Article 408 (Application of Conventions).*  
*The Advisory Committee of Professional Workers.*  
*The Advisory Committee of Salaried Employees.*  
*The Unemployment Committee.*

The most important publications of the Office are :

*The International Labour Review* (monthly).  
*Industrial and Labour Information* (weekly).  
*The Official Bulletin* (irregular periodicity).  
*Studies and Reports.*  
*Industrial Safety Survey* (bi-monthly).  
*International Labour Directory.*  
*The Legislative Series.*  
*The Documents of the International Labour Conference.*  
*Bibliography of Industrial Hygiene.*  
*International Survey of Legal Decisions on Labour Law.*

# ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

## CYPRUS.

*Foreign Trade, 1933.*—The total value of imports, including bullion and specie, was £257,808*l.*, and of exports, £89,981*l.*, as against £1,847,596*l.* and £46,132*l.* respectively, a year earlier.

## KENYA AND UGANDA.

*Exports in 1933.*—A preliminary statement of the total domestic exports during the years 1933 and 1932 is given below :—

Year	Kenya	Uganda	Total
	£	£	£
1933 <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,253,528	3,459,414	5,712,940
1932 . . . . .	2,280,982	2,224,878	4,505,860

<sup>1</sup> Provisional only.

The chief items were :—

Commodity	Kenya		Uganda	
	1933	1932	1933	1932
Cotton . . . . . centsals	10,860	4,516	1,179,315	829,308
Sisal and tow . . . . . tons	20,847	15,385	—	—
Maize . . . . . cwt.	1,131,548	514,917	1,620	1,439
Wheat . . . . . cwt.	120	1,727	—	—
Coffee . . . . . cwt.	256,976	275,916	100,426	87,077
Tea . . . . . lb.	1,955,744	700,224	30,464	13,104

## TANGANYIKA.

*Trade in 1933.*—Imports totalled £1,868,579*l.* and exports, £2,543,162*l.* The sources of the imports were :—

Country	1933		1932	
	Value	Per cent.	Value	Per cent.
	£		£	
United Kingdom . . . . .	499,690	26·7	465,183	26·6
Japan . . . . .	416,846	22·3	807,981	17·6
Germany . . . . .	197,775	10·6	136,588	7·8
Kenya and Uganda . . . . .	190,191	10·5	164,210	9·4
India . . . . .	133,896	7·1	174,896	10·0
United States . . . . .	65,042	3·5	103,999	5·9
Holland . . . . .	60,984	3·3	74,099	4·2

## PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

*Independence of the Philippine Islands.*—On March 24, 1934, the President of the United States signed the Bill, which had been passed by Congress, to provide for the ultimate independence of the Philippine Islands.

## AUSTRIA.

*New Constitution.*—The first forecast of the new Constitution of Austria was made on March 22, 1934, according to which the official title of the State will no longer be 'Republik Oesterreich,' but either 'Bundesstaat (Federal State) Oesterreich' or simply 'Oesterreich.' The laws of 1862 and 1867 on personal liberty, domiciliary rights and the general rights of citizens, which are still in force, will be worked into the new Constitution, but with certain limitations on the freedom of the Press, theatres and broadcasting, designed to safeguard law and order, to combat immorality and to protect the young. Confessional freedom and liberty of conscience will be maintained, the constitutional status of the Roman Catholic Church being brought into conformity with the new Concordat.

The city of Vienna, though reduced in rank from a Federal Province to a dependency of the Federal Government (Bundesunmittelbare Stadt) like Washington or Canberra, will probably continue to send representatives to the Bundesrat (Federal Council of Provinces).

## BELGIUM.

## MANDATED TERRITORY OF RUANDA-URUNDI.

The districts of Ruanda and Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) have been ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. Both districts were united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by three races—the Wa-tusi, the Wa-hutu, and the Batwa. Both districts are rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on October 20, 1924. Usumbura is the capital.

*Area and Population.*—The area is 53,200 square kilometres, or 20,535 square miles. Native population (December 31, 1932), 722,966 adult males. Estimated total population, 3,450,000. European population, 811 (548 Belgians). Asiatics numbered 639, and native population not subject to the chiefs, 14,873.

*Education.*—Catholic Mission Schools, 287; pupils, 20,065; teachers, 523. Protestant Mission Schools, 65; pupils, 4,475; teachers, 96.

*Finance.*—For 1934, ordinary and extraordinary revenue was estimated to be 42,328,900 francs, and expenditure, 40,513,800 francs.

For 1932 ordinary revenue was 28,347,926 francs; expenditure, 32,850,523 francs. Extraordinary revenue, 12,311,092 francs; expenditure, 10,538,949 francs. Public debt, 129,907,781 francs.

*Defence.*—Military force consisted on December 13, 1932, of 6 officers, 6 non-commissioned officers and 672 other ranks. The police force numbered 194.

*Commerce.*—Imports: 1932, 23,343,380 francs; exports, 13,096,556 francs. 1931: imports, 60,533,128 francs; exports, 14,985,359 francs.

*Communications.*—Total length of principal roads open to traffic, 131 miles.

## BRAZIL.

*Budget, 1934-35.*—Revenue, 2,010,000,000 milreis (about 34,000,000/.); expenditure, 2,264,900,000 milreis (about 39,000,000/.).

## RUSSIA.

*Crops in 1933.*—Area under cultivation of all crops, 101,351,500 hectares, yielding 89,652,300 metric tons; rye was under 25,382,100 hectares and yielded 24,185,700 metric tons; wheat, 33,240,900 hectares; yield, 27,726,800 metric tons.

## YUGOSLAVIA.

*Harvest in 1933.*—The following are the harvest returns for 1932 and 1933:—

	1932	1933
	Metric Quintals	Metric Quintals
Wheat . . . . .	14,547	26,286
Barley . . . . .	3,915	4,630
Rye . . . . .	2,115	2,453
Oats . . . . .	2,692	3,711
Meslin . . . . .	451	556
Spelt . . . . .	114	144

PART THE FIRST

THE BRITISH EMPIRE



# THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire consists of:—

- I. GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND, CHANNEL ISLANDS, AND ISLE OF MAN.
- II. THE IRISH FREE STATE, INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES.

## Reigning King and Emperor.

**George V.**, born June 3, 1865, son of King Edward VII. and Queen Alexandra, eldest daughter of King Christian IX., of Denmark; married July 6, 1893, to *Victoria Mary*, born May 26, 1867, daughter of the late Duke of Teck; succeeded to the crown on the death of his father, May 6, 1910.

### *Living Children of the King.*

I. *Edward Albert*, Prince of Wales, Duke of Cornwall, Duke of Rothesay, Heir-apparent, born June 23, 1894.

II. Prince *Albert Frederick*, Duke of York, born December 14, 1895; married Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, April 26, 1923. Offspring: *Elizabeth Alexandra Mary*, April 21, 1926; *Margaret Rose*, August 21, 1930.

III. Princess *Victoria Alice Mary*, Princess Royal, born April 25, 1897; married Viscount Lascelles (now the 6th Earl of Harewood), K.G., D.S.O., February 28, 1922. Offspring:—*George Henry Hubert*, February 7, 1923; *Gerald David*, August 21, 1924.

IV. Prince *Henry William*, born March 31, 1900; created Baron Culloden, Earl of Ulster and Duke of Gloucester, on March 31, 1928.

V. Prince *George Edward*, born December 20, 1902.

### *Living Sisters of the King.*

I. Princess *Victoria Alexandra*, born July 6, 1868.

II. Princess *Maud Charlotte*, born November 26, 1869; married July 22, 1896, to *Charles*, Prince of Denmark, now King *Haakon VII.* of Norway. Offspring:—*Olav*, Crown Prince of Norway, born July 2, 1903.

### *Living Brother and Sisters of the late King.*

I. Princess *Louise*, born March 18, 1848; married March 21, 1871, to *John*, Marquis of Lorne, who became Duke of Argyll, April 24, 1900, and died May 2, 1914.

II. Prince *Arthur*, Duke of Connaught, born May 1, 1850; married March 18, 1879, to Princess *Louise of Prussia*, born July 25, 1860, died March 14, 1917. Living offspring:—(1) *Arthur*, born Jan. 13, 1883, married *Alexandra Victoria*, Duchess of Fife, October 15, 1918; (2) *Patricia*, born March 17, 1886, married February 27, 1919, *Hon. Alexander R. M. Ramsay*, D.S.O., R.N.

III. Princess *Beatrice*, born April 14, 1857; married July 23, 1885, to Prince *Henry* (died January 20, 1896), third son of Prince *Alexander of Hesse*. Living offspring:—(1) *Alexander Albert*, born Nov. 23, 1886, married Lady *Irene Denison*; (2) *Victoria Eugénie*, born Oct. 24, 1887, married May 31, 1906, to *Alfonso XIII.*, King of Spain.

The King's legal title rests on the statute of 12 and 13 Will. III. c. 3, by which the succession to the Crown of Great Britain and Ireland was settled on the Princess *Sophia of Hanover* and the 'heirs of her body being

Protestants.' By Act of Parliament, 1927, the title of the King is declared to be 'George V., by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, Ireland and the British Dominions beyond the Seas King, Defender of the Faith, Emperor of India.' By proclamation of July 17, 1917, the Royal family became known as the House and Family of Windsor.

By Letters Patent of November 30, 1917, the titles of Royal Highness and Prince or Princess are (except for existing titles) to be restricted to the Sovereign's children, the children of the Sovereign's sons, and the eldest living son of the eldest son of the Prince of Wales.

Provision is made for the support of the Royal household by the settlement of the Civil List soon after the commencement of each reign. (For historical details, see YEAR-BOOK for 1908, p. 5.) By Act of 10 Ed. VII. and 1 Geo. V. c. 28 (August 3, 1910), the Civil List of the King, after the usual surrender of hereditary revenues, is fixed at 470,000*l.*, of which 110,000*l.* is appropriated to the privy purse of the King and Queen, 125,800*l.* for salaries of the Royal household and retired allowances, 193,000*l.* for household expenses, 20,000*l.* for works, 13,200*l.* for alms and bounty, and 8,000*l.* remains unappropriated. In September, 1931, the King decided, in view of the financial position of the country, to reduce His Majesty's Civil List by 50,000*l.* while the emergency lasts. The same Civil List Act of 1910 also provides for an annuity of 70,000*l.* to Queen Mary in the event of her surviving the King. Should the Prince of Wales marry, the Princess of Wales will receive an annuity of 10,000*l.*, and should she survive the Prince of Wales, this annuity will be raised to one of 30,000*l.* Further, there is to be paid to trustees for the benefit of the King's children (other than the Duke of Cornwall) an annual sum of 10,000*l.* in respect of each son (other than the Duke of Cornwall) who attains the age of 21 years, and a further annual sum of 15,000*l.* in respect of each such son who marries, and an annuity of 6,000*l.* in respect of each daughter who attains the age of 21 or marries. The First Commissioner of the Treasury, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, and the Keeper of the King's Privy Purse are appointed the Royal Trustees under this Act. The King has paid to him the revenues of the Duchy of Lancaster, the payments made therefrom in 1929 being 62,000*l.* for His Majesty's use.

On the Consolidated Fund are charged likewise the following sums allowed to members of the royal family:—25,000*l.* a year to the Duke of Connaught; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Helena Augusta Victoria (Princess Christian); 6,000*l.* to Princess Louise, Duchess of Argyll; 6,000*l.* to H.R.H. Beatrice Mary Victoria Feodore; and 6,000*l.* to each of the late King's daughters.

The Heir Apparent has an income from the revenues of the Duchy of Cornwall, the payment in 1927 on his account being 72,917*l.*

Sovereigns and sovereign rulers of Great Britain, from the union of the crowns of England and Scotland:—

	Date of Accession.		Date of Accession.
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		<i>House of Stuart.</i>	
James I.	1603	Anne	1702
Charles I.	1625		
<i>Commonwealth.</i>		<i>House of Hanover.</i>	
Parliamentary Executive	1649	George I.	1714
Protectorate	1653	George II.	1727
		George III.	1760
<i>House of Stuart.</i>		George IV.	1820
Charles II.	1660	William IV.	1830
James II.	1685	Victoria	1837
<i>House of Stuart-Orange.</i>		<i>House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.</i>	
William and Mary	1689	Edward VII.	1901
William III.	1694		
		<i>House of Windsor.<sup>1</sup></i>	
		George V.	1910

<sup>1</sup> Change of title made July 17, 1917. Formerly House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha.

## GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution and Government.

#### I. IMPERIAL AND CENTRAL.

The supreme legislative power of the British Empire is vested in Parliament. Parliament is summoned by the writ of the sovereign issued out of Chancery, by advice of the Privy Council, at least twenty days previous to its assembling.

Since 1914 the sittings of Parliament have been interrupted only by comparatively short intervals. Every session must end with a prorogation, and all Bills which have not been passed during the session then lapse. A dissolution may occur by the will of the sovereign, or, as is most usual, during the recess, by proclamation, or finally by lapse of time, the statutory limit of the duration of any Parliament being five years.

Under the Parliament Act, 1911 (1 and 2 Geo. V, ch. 13), all Money Bills (so certified by the Speaker of the House of Commons), if not passed by the House of Lords without amendment, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified. Public Bills, other than Money Bills or a Bill extending the maximum duration of Parliament, if passed by the House of Commons in three successive sessions, whether of the same Parliament or not, and rejected each time, or not passed, by the House of Lords, may become law without their concurrence on the royal assent being signified, provided that two years have elapsed between the second reading in the first session of the House of Commons and the third reading in the third session. All Bills coming under this Act must reach the House of Lords at least one month before the end of the session. Finally, the Parliament Act limited the maximum duration of Parliament to five years.

The present form of Parliament, as divided into two Houses of Legislature, the Lords and the Commons, dates from the middle of the fourteenth century.

The House of Lords consists of peers who hold their seats—(i) by hereditary right; (ii) by creation of the sovereign; (iii) by virtue of office—Law Lords, and English archbishops (2) and bishops (24); (iv) by election for life—Irish peers (28); (v) by election for duration of Parliament—Scottish peers (16). The full house would consist of about 740 members, but the voting strength is about 720.

The House of Commons consists of members representing County, Borough, and University constituencies. No one under 21 years of age can be a member of Parliament. Clergymen of the Church of England, ministers of the Church of Scotland, and Roman Catholic clergymen are disqualified from sitting as members; Government contractors, and sheriffs, and returning officers for the localities for which they act, are also among those disqualified. No English or Scottish peer can be elected to the House of Commons, but non-representative Irish peers are eligible. Under the Parliament (Qualification of Women) Act, 1918, women are also eligible, and the first woman member took her seat in December, 1919.

In August, 1911, by resolution of the House of Commons, provision was first made for the payment of a salary of 400*l.* per year to members, other than those already in receipt of salaries as officers of the House, as Ministers, or as officers of His Majesty's household. Payment began as from April 1, 1911. This provision does not extend to the House of Lords.

Under the Representation of the People (Equal Franchise) Act, 1928, the qualifications for the franchise are the same for men and women. Electors,



for inclusion in the register, must be of full age (twenty-one years), and have resided, or occupied business premises of an annual value of not less than ten pounds, in the same parliamentary borough or county, or one contiguous thereto, for the qualifying period of three months ending on December 1, 1928, and in Scotland, on December 15, 1928. There is also a University franchise, to be qualified for which a person must be twenty-one years of age, and must have taken a degree, or in the case of a woman, have fulfilled the conditions which would entitle a man to a degree.

Every registered elector is entitled to vote at an election, but no person may vote at a general election for more than two constituencies, for one of which there must be a residential qualification. The second vote must rest on a different qualification, and each vote must be recorded in a different constituency.

Disqualified for registration are (among others) peers, infants, aliens, bankrupts, lunatics and idiots. Receipt of poor relief or other alms does not count as a disqualification.

Two registers of electors must be prepared each year, one in the spring, and the other in the autumn, except in Ireland, where only one is required; and the authorised expenses are met by local and State funds in equal parts. University registers may be made up as the governing bodies decide, and a registration fee not exceeding 1*l.* may be charged.

In university constituencies returning two or more members the elections must be according to the principle of proportional representation, each elector having one transferable vote. At a general election all polls must be held on the same day, except in the case of Orkney and Shetland, and of university elections. Provision is made for absent electors to vote, in certain cases by proxy. ✓

Under the same Act the seats in Great Britain were redistributed on the basis of one member of the House of Commons for every 70,000 of the population. By a separate Act, redistribution in Ireland was made on the basis of one for every 43,000 of the population. The total membership of the House of Commons was thereby raised from 670 (as established in 1835) to 707. In 1922 the number was reduced to 615 (including 13 from Northern Ireland), owing to the establishment of separate parliaments in Ireland.

The electorate in 1930, in England and Wales, numbered 25,730,507 (12,101,108 males, 13,629,399 females). Under the provisions of the Representation of the People Act, 1928, it is estimated that about 5,000,000 new voters were added to the register in 1929.

The following is a table of the duration of Parliaments called since the accession of King Edward VII. (for heads of the Administrations see p. 8).

Reign	When met	When dissolved	Existed		
			V.	M.	D.
Edward VII.	13 Feb. 1906	10 Jan. 1910	3	11	24
and George V.	15 Feb. 1910	28 Nov. 1910	0	9	13
George V.	31 Jan. 1911	25 Nov. 1918	7	9	25
"	4 Feb. 1919	26 Oct. 1922	3	8	22
"	20 Nov. 1922	16 Nov. 1923	0	11	27
"	8 Jan. 1924	9 Oct. 1924	0	9	1
"	2 Dec. 1924	10 May 1929	4	5	7
"	25 June 1929	24 Aug. 1931	2	1	29

The executive government is vested nominally in the Crown, but practically in a committee of Ministers, called the Cabinet, whose existence is dependent on the support of a majority in the House of Commons.

The head of the Ministry is the Prime Minister, a position first constitutionally recognised, and special precedence accorded to the holder, in 1905. No salary is attached to the office of Prime Minister, as such, and it is usually held in conjunction with some other high office of State, generally that of First Lord of the Treasury. His colleagues in the Ministry are appointed on his recommendation, and he dispenses the greater portion of the patronage of the Crown.

The present Government (appointed Nov. 5, 1931, reconstructed Nov. 1931 and Oct. 1932) consists of the following members :

(a) THE CABINET.

1. *Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, and Leader of the House of Commons.*—Right Hon. J. Ramsay MacDonald, born 1866. Prime Minister, First Lord of the Treasury, Foreign Secretary, 1924 and 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

2. *Lord President of the Council.*—Right Hon. Stanley Baldwin, born 1867. Prime Minister, 1923 and 1924. Present appointment, 1931.

3. *Lord Chancellor.*—Right Hon. Lord Sankey, G.B.E., born 1866. Lord Chancellor, 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

4. *Chancellor of the Exchequer.*—Right Hon. Neville Chamberlain, born 1869. Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1923. Present appointment, 1931.

5. *Secretary of State for Home Affairs.*—Right Hon. Sir John Gilmour, D.S.O., born 1876. Present appointment, 1932.

6. *Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.*—Right Hon. Sir John Simon, G.C.S.I., K.C.V.O., born 1873. Present appointment, 1931.

7. *Secretary of State for the Dominions.*—Right Hon. James H. Thomas, born 1872. Colonial Secretary, 1924; Lord Privy Seal, 1929. Present appointment, 1931.

8. *Secretary of State for the Colonies.*—Right Hon. Sir Philip Cunliffe-Lister, G.B.E., M.C., born 1884. Present appointment, 1931.

9. *Secretary of State for War.*—Right Hon. Viscount Hailsham, born 1872. Present appointment, 1931.

10. *Secretary of State for India.*—Right Hon. Sir Samuel Hoare, G.B.E., C.M.G., born 1880. Present appointment, 1931.

11. *Secretary of State for Air.*—Most Hon. Marquis of Londonderry, K.G., born 1878. Present appointment, 1931.

12. *First Lord of the Admiralty.*—Right Hon. Sir Bolton Eyres-Monsell, born 1871. Present appointment, 1931.

13. *President of the Board of Trade.*—Right Hon. Walter Runciman, born 1870. Present appointment, 1931.

14. *Minister of Health.*—Right Hon. Sir Edward Hilton Young, G.B.E., D.S.O., D.S.C., born 1879. Present appointment, 1931.

15. *Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.*—Right Hon. Major Walter E. Elliott, M.C., born 1890. Present appointment, 1932.

16. *Secretary for Scotland.*—Right Hon. Sir Archibald Sinclair, C.M.G., born 1890. Present appointment, 1931.

17. *President of the Board of Education.*—Right Hon. Lord Halifax, K.G., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., born 1881. Present appointment, 1932.

18. *Minister of Labour*.—Right Hon. Sir Henry *Betterton*, C.B.E., born 1872. Present appointment, 1931.

19. *First Commissioner of Works*.—Right Hon. William *Ormsby-Gore*, born 1888. Present appointment, 1931.

20. *Postmaster-General*.—Right Hon. Sir Kingsley *Wood*, born 1876. Present appointment, 1931.

#### (b) OTHER MINISTERS.

*Attorney-General*.—Right Hon. Sir Thomas W. H. *Inskip*, C.B.E., K.C., born 1876.

*Chancellor of Duchy of Lancaster*.—Right Hon. J. C. C. *Davidson*, C.H., C.B., born 1889.

*Minister of Pensions*.—Major, Right Hon. G. C. *Tryon*, born 1871.

*Minister of Transport*.—Hon. Oliver *Stanley*, M.C., born 1896.

*Solicitor-General*.—Sir Boyd *Merriman*, O.B.E., K.C., born 1880.

*Lord Privy Seal*.—Anthony *Eden*, M.C., born 1897.

*Lord Advocate*.—Right Hon. Craigie *Aitchison*, K.C., born 1882.

*Solicitor-General for Scotland*.—W. G. *Normand*, K.C., born 1884.

Heads of the Administrations since 1902 (L = Liberal, C = Conservative, Lab. = Labour, Nat. Lab. = National Labour).

Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.	Heads of Administrations.	Dates of Appointment.
A. J. Balfour (C),	July 14, 1902	A. Bonar Law (C.),	Oct. 23, 1922
Sir H. Campbell-		S. Baldwin (C.),	May 22, 1923
Bannerman (L),	Dec. 5, 1905	R. MacDonald (Lab.),	Jan. 22, 1924
H. H. Asquith (L),	April 8, 1908	S. Baldwin (C.),	Nov. 4, 1924
H. H. Asquith (Coalition),		R. MacDonald (Lab.),	June 8, 1929
	May 25, 1915	R. MacDonald (Nat. Lab.),	
D. Lloyd George (Coalition),	Dec. 7, 1916		Aug. 25, 1931

The state of parties in the House of Commons after the general election of Oct. 1931, was as follows:—Conservatives (Unionists), 472; Labour, 52; National Labour, 13; Liberals, 37; Liberal National, 35; Independents, 5; Irish Nationalist, 1; total, 615.

On March 30, 1932, the parties were as follows:—Unionists, 458; Labour, 52; Liberal National, 35; Liberals, 33; National Labour, 13; Ulster Unionists, 11; Independents, 4; Independent Liberals, 4; Nationalists, 2; National, 1; 2 vacancies.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

*England and Wales*.—In each county the Crown is represented by H.M. Lieutenant. There is also a sheriff, who represents the executive of the Crown, an under-sheriff, a clerk of the peace and a clerk of the County Council, coroners, who are appointed and paid by the County Councils, and other officers. The licensing of persons to sell intoxicating liquors, and the administration of the criminal law—except that which deals with some of the graver offences—are in the hands of the magistrates.

For the purposes of local government England and Wales are divided primarily into sixty-two administrative counties, including the county of London, and eighty-three County Boroughs. The counties are administered by the justices and by a popularly-elected Council, called a County Council, who co-opt a prescribed number of aldermen, either from their own body or from outside it. Aldermen are elected for six years, half of them retiring every third year. A councillor is elected for three years. The jurisdiction of the County Councils covers the administration of higher and (outside certain Boroughs and Urban Districts) elementary education; maintenance of main roads and bridges; work in relation to agriculture (diseases of

animals, destructive insects and pests, land drainage, fertilisers and feeding stuffs, small holdings and allotments); provision of mental hospitals and other public health work (schemes for treatment of tuberculosis and venereal diseases, for maternity and child welfare, and for the welfare of the blind; accommodation and care of mental defectives; prevention of pollution of rivers; and supervision of milk and other food supplies). The control of the county police is vested in a standing joint committee composed of equal numbers of magistrates and of members of the County Council. The Metropolitan police are, however, under the control of the Home Secretary.

Secondly, the administrative counties, with the exception of the County of London, are subdivided into 'County Districts' which are either 'Urban Districts' or 'Rural Districts.' Generally speaking, an urban district comprises a town or a small area more or less densely populated, and a rural district takes in several country parishes. County District Councils administer the Public Health and Highway Acts, and exercise powers under the Housing Acts. Urban Authorities may also take over the maintenance and repair of main roads from County Councils; provide burial grounds, allotments, baths and washhouses, libraries, open spaces, museums, isolation hospitals, &c.; establish and manage trading services (gas, electricity, water, trams, &c.). Councils of Boroughs which had over 10,000, and of Urban Districts which had over 20,000 people in 1901 are also usually the local authorities for elementary education. Rural District Councils may also make arrangements for an adequate water supply; and exercise any 'urban powers' conferred on them by the Minister of Health.

Under the Local Government Act, 1929, the functions of the Poor Law authorities were transferred to county and county borough councils. These functions include the organisation and management of indoor and outdoor relief, responsibility for collection of fundamental vital statistics and responsibility for the provision, maintenance and management of all public institutions for the cure of diseases. Provision is also made under the Act to secure for every county district council the services of a medical officer of health. Industrial and freight-transport hereditaments were derated to the extent of three-fourths and agricultural lands are completely derated. The Act provides for the abolition of most of the assigned revenue grants, of the grants under the Agricultural Rates Acts, and of the percentage grants paid in respect of health services and certain roads. In place of these a grant comprising the equivalent of the total loss to local authorities both of rates and of grants under the Act, together with a substantial amount of new money, are distributed as a 'block grant' fixed for five years at a time on a basis of local need and ascertained by means of a formula. To avoid the difficulties created by a sudden change in the revenues of local authorities the allocation of grant will not be entirely by the formula until 1947.

The main central authority in London is the County Council, created by the Local Government Act of 1888. It has considerable powers in regard to public health, housing, bridges and ferries, asylums, street improvements, parks, main drainage, fire brigade, sanitary control, education, and numerous other matters. It is also the tramway authority for the county. The City Corporation has powers respecting sanitation, police, bridges, justice, &c., in the City of London. London comprises the ancient city with an area of one square mile, and an area of 118 square miles beyond the city, which is divided into 28 metropolitan boroughs, under the London Government Act, 1899, each with a mayor, aldermen, and councillors (women are eligible). The Councils have powers in regard to public health, highways, rating,

housing, education, &c., but they are not municipal boroughs in the statutory sense as in the rest of the Kingdom. The County Council has certain powers of control over them.

In all incorporated towns, local business is administered by a municipal Corporation. There are two kinds of municipal boroughs, County Boroughs and Non-County Boroughs. A number of the latter are small boroughs of special and generally ancient jurisdiction. Most of the County Boroughs and a number of the Non-County Boroughs have a separate Court of Quarter Sessions. The County Boroughs are outside the jurisdiction of the County Councils. A municipal Corporation consists of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and acts through a Council elected by the burgesses—practically by the ratepayers. The councillors serve for three years (women are eligible), one-third retiring annually; the aldermen are elected by the Council, and the mayor, who serves for one year, also by the Council. A Town Council as an Urban Authority is invested with all the normal powers of an Urban District Council; and in addition certain powers, such as making byelaws or maintaining a separate police force, are conferred either upon all Town Councils or upon Councils of towns of certain sizes, or complying with other conditions, in virtue of their status as Councils of incorporated towns.

*Scotland.*—A Local Government Act was passed for Scotland in 1889 and followed in its main outlines the English Act of the previous year. The powers of local administration in counties formerly exercised by the Commissioners of Supply, the Justices and Road Trustees were either wholly or in part transferred to County Councils, which took over their duties and responsibilities in 1890. By the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1894, a Local Government Board for Scotland was constituted, consisting of the Secretary for Scotland as President, the Solicitor-General for Scotland, the Under-Secretary for Scotland, and three other members nominated by the Crown. The latter Act provided that a Parish Council should be established in every parish to take the place of the Parochial Boards. Their principal function was the administration of the Poor Laws, and in addition they exercised powers similar to those of the Parish Councils in England. There were 869 civil parishes in 1921. The powers and duties of the Local Government Board were by the Scottish Board of Health Act, 1919, transferred to the Scottish Board of Health, constituted as in that Act provided. Municipal bodies exist in the towns of Scotland, as in those of England. Each burgh has a Town Council consisting of a Provost or Lord Provost, Bailies and Councillors. The Provost is the head of the Scottish municipality and holds office for three years. Bailies are selected by the Councillors from among their own number; they act as magistrates and sit as such in police courts. There are in Scotland three principal kinds of burghs, numbering altogether 201 (1921 census): (1) Royal Burghs, *i.e.* burghs created by a Charter of the Crown; (2) Parliamentary Burghs, which possess statutory constitutions almost identical with those of the Royal Burghs; (3) Police Burghs, constituted under a general Police Act. All burghs of whatever class have new Town Councils and their administration is regulated by the Burgh Police (Scotland) and Town Councils (Scotland) Acts or corresponding local Acts. The Local Government (Scotland) Bill, 1929, made many drastic changes in the local government machinery so as to bring it in line as far as possible with that set up for England and Wales. The new units of local government are the county councils and burghs with a population of over 20,000. Only the four great cities are Poor Law authorities and parish councils are abolished.

# Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The population was thus distributed at the census, taken April 27, 1931 :—

Divisions	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total Population on April 27, 1931
England (including Monmouthshire) . . . . .	50,874	18,061,643	19,732,360	37,794,003
Wales . . . . .	7,466	1,071,367	1,087,007	2,158,374
Scotland . . . . .	30,405	2,325,867	2,516,687	4,842,554
Isle of Man . . . . .	221	22,443	26,865	49,308
Channel Islands . . . . .	75	44,099	49,106	93,205
Total . . . . .	89,041	21,525,419	23,412,025	44,937,444

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Population at each of the four previous decennial censuses :—

Divisions	1891	1901	1911	1921
England . . . . .	27,489,228	30,813,043	34,045,290	35,681,019
Wales . . . . .	1,513,297	1,714,800	2,025,202	2,205,680
Scotland . . . . .	4,025,647	4,472,103	4,760,904	4,882,497
Isle of Man . . . . .	55,608	54,752	52,016	60,284
Channel Islands . . . . .	92,234	95,618	96,899	90,230
Army, Navy, and Merchant Seamen abroad )	224,211	367,736	145,729	256,811
Total . . . . .	33,400,225	37,513,052	41,126,040	43,176,521

In 1931, in Wales and Monmouthshire 197,932 persons 3 years of age and upwards, were able to speak Welsh only, and 811,329, able to speak Welsh and English. In Scotland in 1921, 9,829 persons 3 years of age and upwards could speak Gaelic only, and 148,950 could speak Gaelic and English.

The age distribution of the population of Great Britain in 1921 was as follows :—

Age-group		Numbers in thousands		
		England and Wales	Scotland	Great Britain
Under 5 . . . . .	5	3,322	472	3,794
5 and under 10 . . . . .	10	3,519	477	3,996
10 " " . . . . .	15	3,660	490	4,150
15 " " . . . . .	20	3,503	478	3,981
20 " " . . . . .	25	3,151	429	3,580
25 " " . . . . .	35	3,761	714	4,475
35 " " . . . . .	45	5,346	683	6,029
45 " " . . . . .	55	4,420	535	4,955
55 " " . . . . .	65	2,913	362	3,275
65 " " . . . . .	70	986	123	1,109
70 " " . . . . .	75	657	84	741
75 " " . . . . .	85	572	74	646
85 and upwards . . . . .		76	11	87
Total . . . . .		37,886	4,882	42,768

Estimated population (in thousands) of Great Britain and its divisions (exclusive of army, navy, and merchant seamen abroad) at the end of June :—

Year (30 June)	England and Wales	Scotland	Total of Great Britain
1929	39,607,000	4,884,000	44,491,000
1930	39,806,000	4,886,000	44,692,000
1931	39,988,000	4,843,000	44,791,000
1932	40,201,000	4,883,000	45,084,000
1933 <sup>1</sup>	40,350,000	4,916,000	45,266,000

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

## 1. England and Wales.

The census population of England and Wales 1801 to 1931 :—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801 . . .	8,892,536	152	1871 . . .	22,712,266	389
1811 . . .	10,164,256	174	1881 . . .	25,974,439	445
1821 . . .	12,000,236	206	1891 . . .	29,002,525	497
1831 . . .	13,896,797	238	1901 . . .	32,527,843	558
1841 . . .	15,914,148	273	1911 . . .	36,070,492	618
1851 . . .	17,927,609	307	1921 . . .	37,886,699	649
1861 . . .	20,066,224	344	1931 . . .	39,952,377	

Population of England and Wales and of the Administrative Counties and County Boroughs in 1911, 1921 and 1931. (For areas of administrative counties, &c., 1921, see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 12.)

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			Administra- tive Counties only
		Counties, including County Boroughs			
		1911	1921	1931	
ENGLAND.					
Bedfordshire . . . . .	302,942	104,588	206,462	220,525	220,525
Berkshire . . . . .	463,880	280,794	294,821	311,453	214,304
Buckinghamshire . . .	479,800	219,551	236,171	271,586	271,586
Cambridgeshire . . . .	315,168	128,322	129,602	140,004	140,004
Isle of Ely . . . . .	238,073	60,752	73,817	77,698	77,698
Cheshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	652,383	905,907	1,020,257	1,087,655	675,296
Cornwall . . . . .	868,167	328,098	320,705	317,968	317,968
Cumberland . . . . .	973,086	265,746	273,173	263,151	205,847
Derbyshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	647,824	683,423	714,634	757,374	614,971
Devonshire . . . . .	1,071,364	699,703	709,614	732,968	458,757
Dorsetshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	622,843	223,266	224,781	230,352	289,352
Durham . . . . .	649,420	1,369,860	1,479,038	1,486,175	924,228
Essex . . . . .	979,532	1,350,881	1,470,257	1,755,459	1,198,601
Gloucestershire <sup>1</sup> . . .	804,638	736,113	756,574	786,000	336,051
Hampshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	961,665	862,393	913,681	1,014,316	469,085
Isle of Wight . . . . .	94,146	88,136	94,666	88,454	88,454

\* Administrative County of Southampton.

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area as constituted at the date of the 1931 Census.

# AREA AND POPULATION

13

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931 (Land and Inland Water). Counties, including County Boroughs	Census Population			
		Counties, including County Boroughs			Admini- strative Counties only. 1931
		1911	1921	1931	
<b>ENGLAND (cont.)—</b>					
Hertfordshire . . . . .	538,924	114,269	113,189	111,767	111,767
Hartfordshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	404,520	311,284	333,195	401,206	401,169
Huntingdonshire . . . . .	233,985	56,677	54,741	56,206	56,206
Kent . . . . .	976,965	1,045,591	1,141,666	1,219,273	1,194,115
Lancashire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,200,122	4,756,644	4,982,951	5,039,455	1,791,857
Leicestershire . . . . .	532,779	476,553	494,460	541,861	302,692
Lincolnshire—					
The parts of Holland <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	268,992	82,849	85,870	92,380	92,380
The parts of Kesteven <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	463,505	107,263	107,634	110,060	110,060
The parts of Lindsey . . . . .	972,796	373,848	408,698	422,190	263,498
London . . . . .	74,850	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,397,093	4,396,621
Middlesex <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	148,691	1,126,465	1,253,002	1,638,728	1,638,521
Monmouthshire . . . . .	340,669	395,719	450,794	434,958	845,755
Norfolk . . . . .	1,316,064	499,116	504,293	504,940	821,933
Northamptonshire . . . . .	585,148	303,797	302,404	309,474	217,183
Soke of Peterborough . . . . .	58,464	44,718	46,959	51,839	51,845
Northumberland . . . . .	1,291,978	696,898	746,096	756,782	408,794
Nottinghamshire . . . . .	540,015	604,098	611,149	712,731	443,930
Oxfordshire . . . . .	479,224	189,454	189,615	209,621	129,082
Rutlandshire . . . . .	97,273	20,846	18,376	17,401	17,401
Shropshire . . . . .	861,800	246,807	243,062	244,156	244,156
Somersetshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,036,818	458,009	465,691	475,142	406,827
Staffordshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	737,886	1,279,649	1,853,511	1,431,359	703,254
Suffolk, East . . . . .	557,853	277,155	291,073	294,977	207,475
Suffolk, West . . . . .	390,916	116,905	108,985	106,137	106,137
Surrey . . . . .	461,833	845,578	930,086	1,180,878	947,695
Sussex, East . . . . .	580,555	487,070	532,187	546,864	276,795
Sussex, West . . . . .	401,916	176,808	195,810	222,995	222,995
Warwickshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	624,676	1,247,418	1,894,741	1,535,007	365,223
Westmorland . . . . .	504,917	63,575	65,746	65,408	65,408
Wiltshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	860,829	286,822	291,838	303,373	303,373
Worcestershire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	447,678	387,688	397,910	420,056	309,927
Yorkshire, East Riding . . . . .	750,115	432,759	460,880	482,936	169,392
Yorkshire, North Riding . . . . .	1,362,058	419,546	456,436	469,375	331,101
Yorkshire, West Riding <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,776,064	3,045,877	3,181,202	3,352,555	1,580,495
York, City of . . . . .	3,730	82,282	84,039	84,813	84,813
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>32,359,898</b>	<b>34,045,290</b>	<b>35,681,019</b>	<b>37,794,003</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>WALES</b>					
Anglesey . . . . .	176,030	50,928	51,744	49,029	40,029
Brecknockshire . . . . .	469,281	59,287	61,222	57,775	57,775
Cardiganshire . . . . .	443,189	59,879	60,881	55,184	55,184
Carmarthenshire . . . . .	588,472	160,406	175,073	179,100	179,100
Caernarvonshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	364,108	125,048	128,188	120,829	120,829
Denbighshire <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	427,977	144,783	157,634	157,648	157,648
Flintshire . . . . .	163,707	92,705	106,617	112,889	112,889
Glamorganshire . . . . .	520,456	1,120,910	1,252,481	1,225,717	766,141
Merionethshire . . . . .	422,372	45,565	45,087	43,201	43,201
Montgomeryshire . . . . .	510,110	53,146	51,263	48,473	48,473
Pembrokeshire . . . . .	593,003	89,900	91,978	87,206	87,206
Radnorshire . . . . .	801,165	22,590	23,517	21,823	21,823
<b>Total Wales (12 Counties)</b>	<b>4,760,470</b>	<b>2,023,202</b>	<b>2,205,680</b>	<b>2,158,374</b>	<b>—</b>
<b>Totals—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>
England and Wales	37,339,215	36,070,492	37,886,699	39,952,377	—

<sup>1</sup> The boundaries of the administrative county have changed since the date of the 1921 Census. In every case the acreage and the 1921 population shown in the table relate to the area constituted at the date of the 1931 Census.



The area and population of the County Boroughs, and more important other Boroughs, are given in the following table. The County Boroughs are designated by the letters C.B.

	Area in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1932.
		1921	1931	
ENGLAND				
Accrington	4,418	44,975	42,991	42,520
Ashton-under-Lyne	1,982	51,409	51,573	51,040
Barnsley (C.B.)	6,036	67,906	71,522	71,900
Barrow-in-Furness (C.B.)	11,002	74,244	66,202	65,700
Bath, City of (C.B.)	5,152	68,669	68,815	69,060
Bedford	2,223	40,242	40,554	41,180
Birkenhead (C.B.)	5,995	147,819	147,803	151,600
Birmingham, City of (C.B.)	51,147	922,167	1,002,603	1,009,300
Blackburn (C.B.)	7,653	126,022	122,697	122,200
Blackpool (C.B.)	5,189	99,639	101,553	101,400
Bolton (C.B.)	15,280	178,683	177,250	177,700
Bootle (C.B.)	1,947	76,487	76,770	77,260
Bournemouth (C.B.)	11,213	95,755	116,803	113,200
Bradford, City of (C.B.)	24,343	291,004	298,041	296,300
Brighton (C.B.)	12,503	147,373	147,427	145,500
Bristol, City of (C.B.)	19,674	377,018	397,012	409,200
Burnley (C.B.)	4,203	103,186	98,258	97,210
Burton-upon-Trent (C.B.)	4,203	43,909	49,486	49,650
Bury (C.B.)	5,925	56,403	56,182	59,400
Cambridge	5,457	59,264	66,789	68,160
Canterbury, City of (C.B.)	3,975	23,737	24,446	24,270
Carlisle, City of (C.B.)	4,488	52,710	57,304	57,920
Chatham	4,356	42,013	42,999	44,870
Cheltenham	4,726	48,430	49,418	51,160
Chester, City of (C.B.)	2,863	40,802	41,440	41,350
Chesterfield	8,472	61,232	64,160	64,390
Colchester	11,333	43,393	48,701	49,430
Coventry, City of (C.B.)	12,827	146,108	167,083	179,800
Crewe	2,184	46,497	46,069	45,810
Croydon (C.B.)	12,617	191,375	233,032	237,380
Darlington (C.B.)	6,469	66,847	72,086	72,820
Darwen	5,959	37,906	36,012	35,580
Derby (C.B.)	7,123	131,351	142,403	142,400
Dewsbury (C.B.)	6,720	54,160	54,302	53,870
Doncaster	4,831	54,064	63,316	64,700
Dover	2,019	39,999	41,097	41,350
Dudley (C.B.)	4,063	55,098	59,583	59,740
Ealing	9,133	90,433	117,707	122,700
Eastbourne (C.B.)	6,487	62,028	57,435	56,590
East Ham (C.B.)	3,324	143,246	142,394	141,500
Eccles	2,057	44,242	44,416	44,310
Exeter, City of (C.B.)	4,705	59,582	66,029	68,200
Folkestone	2,432	37,535	35,889	34,740
Gateshead (C.B.)	3,128	125,142	122,447	125,070
Gillingham	8,432	68,361	61,536	62,050
Gloucester, City of (C.B.)	2,318	51,330	52,937	53,250
Great Yarmouth (C.B.)	3,598	60,700	56,771	57,050
Grimsby (C.B.)	5,468	85,827	92,458	92,250
Halifax (C.B.)	14,080	99,183	98,115	97,700
Hastings (C.B.)	4,496	66,495	65,207	68,100
Hornsey	2,875	87,659	95,523	96,990
Hove	3,953	47,507	54,993	56,180
Huddersfield (C.B.)	11,875	110,102	113,475	114,000
Ilford	8,493	85,194	131,061	137,480
Ipswich (C.B.)	8,112	79,871	87,502	83,700
Keighley	3,902	41,921	40,441	40,110
Kingston-upon-Hull, City of (C.B.)	13,050	290,681	313,544	318,200

<sup>1</sup> Extended April, 1930.

# AREA AND POPULATION

15

	Areas in Statute Acres, 1931	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1932
		1921	1931	
ENGLAND—continued.				
Lancaster . . . . .	3,482	40,212	43,383	43,700
Leeds, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	38,105	463,122	482,809	484,900
Leicester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,582	234,143	239,169	240,800
Leigh . . . . .	6,359	45,532	45,817	45,460
Leyton . . . . .	2,594	128,430	128,313	127,140
Lincoln, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	6,128	66,042	66,243	65,840
Liverpool, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	24,795	805,046	855,688	859,500
Lowestoft . . . . .	3,327	44,323	41,769	42,650
Luton . . . . .	5,562	60,266	68,523	71,350
Maidstone . . . . .	4,008	37,216	42,280	42,510
Manchester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	27,257	735,774	766,378	762,980
Mansfield . . . . .	7,069	44,416	46,077	46,180
Middlesbrough (C.B.) . . . . .	4,187	131,070	138,274	140,000
Newcastle-upon-Tyne, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,458	275,009	283,156	285,100
Newport (Monmouth) (C.B.) . . . . .	4,568	92,358	89,203	89,630
Northampton (C.B.) . . . . .	3,469	90,895	92,341	96,730 <sup>1</sup>
Norwich, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	7,898	120,661	126,236	126,600
Nottingham, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	10,936	262,624	268,801	281,280
Oldham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,735	144,983	140,314	138,900
Oxford, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	8,416	67,290	80,539	81,260
Plymouth, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	5,711	210,036	208,182	208,440
Portsmouth, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	7,964	248,057	252,421	253,100
Preston (C.B.) . . . . .	3,964	117,406	119,001	118,500
Reading (C.B.) . . . . .	9,105	92,278	97,149	98,780
Rochdale (C.B.) . . . . .	6,446	90,816	90,263	95,860 <sup>2</sup>
Rotherham (C.B.) . . . . .	5,895	68,022	69,691	69,820
St. Helena (C.B.) . . . . .	7,284	102,640	106,789	107,600
Salford (C.B.) . . . . .	5,202	234,045	223,438	220,300
Scarborough . . . . .	2,727	46,179	41,788	41,300
Sheffield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	34,151	511,696	511,757	513,000
Smethwick (C.B.) . . . . .	2,496	82,123	84,354	84,740
Southampton (C.B.) . . . . .	9,192	160,994	176,007	177,470
Southend-on-Sea (C.B.) . . . . .	7,055	106,010	120,115	130,265 <sup>3</sup>
Southport (C.B.) . . . . .	9,728	76,621	78,925	78,770
South Shields (C.B.) . . . . .	3,187	118,599	113,455	114,000
Stockport (C.B.) . . . . .	7,063	123,309	125,490	126,800
Stockton-on-Tees . . . . .	5,465	64,126	67,722	67,460
Stoke-on-Trent, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	21,209	267,647	276,089	276,500
Sunderland (C.B.) . . . . .	6,305	182,179	185,824	188,200
Swindon . . . . .	6,019	56,841	62,401	61,990
Tottenham . . . . .	3,014	146,711	157,772	156,800
Tynemouth (C.B.) . . . . .	4,367	63,770	64,922	65,630 <sup>1</sup>
Wakefield, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	4,970	53,052	59,122	59,800
Wallasey (C.B.) . . . . .	5,282	94,848	97,626	97,860
Walsall (C.B.) . . . . .	8,782	97,567	103,059	104,700
Walthamstow . . . . .	4,342	129,395	132,972	135,010
Warrington (C.B.) . . . . .	3,057	76,811	79,317	82,170 <sup>3</sup>
West Bromwich (C.B.) . . . . .	7,180	75,097	81,303	82,210
West Ham (C.B.) . . . . .	4,089	300,860	294,278	289,500
West Hartlepool (C.B.) . . . . .	2,890	68,641	68,135	70,150
Wigan (C.B.) . . . . .	5,083	89,421	85,357	85,520
Willesden . . . . .	4,385	165,674	184,434	189,800
Wolverhampton (C.B.) . . . . .	7,115	121,316	133,212	139,530 <sup>3</sup>
Worcester, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,662	48,893	50,546	52,120
York, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	3,730	84,039	84,813	85,190
WALES				
Cardiff, City of (C.B.) . . . . .	11,984	219,580	223,589	222,600
Merthyr Tydfil (C.B.) . . . . .	17,760	80,116	71,108	70,690
Swansea (C.B.) . . . . .	21,600	157,554	164,797	164,900
Rhondda . . . . .	23,886	162,717	141,846	140,850

<sup>1</sup> Extended April, 1932.

<sup>2</sup> Extended April, 1933.

<sup>3</sup> Extended October, 1933.

The following table shows the distribution of the urban and rural population of England and Wales in 1901, 1911, 1921, and 1931 :—

	Population			Percentage of population	
	England and Wales	Urban Districts <sup>1</sup>	Rural Districts <sup>1</sup>	Urban <sup>1</sup>	Rural <sup>1</sup>
1911	86,070,492	28,162,936	7,907,556	78.1	21.9
1921	87,886,699	30,035,417	7,851,282	79.3	20.7
1931	39,952,377	31,951,918	8,000,459	80.0	20.0

<sup>1</sup> As existing at each census.

The municipal and parliamentary City of London, coinciding with the registration City of London, has an area of 675 acres. The registration County of London (the London for purposes of the Census, the registration of births, deaths, and marriages, and for poor law purposes), coinciding with the administrative county, has an area of 74,850 acres, and nearly coincides with the collective area of the London parliamentary boroughs. The population of registration London, of the 'Outer Ring,' and of 'Greater London' (the area covered by the City and Metropolitan police), was :—

—	1901	1911	1921	1931 <sup>2</sup>
Registration London.	4,536,267	4,521,685	4,484,523	4,397,003
'Outer Ring' . . . . .	2,045,135	2,729,673	2,995,678	3,806,939
'Greater London' <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,581,402	7,251,358	7,480,201	8,203,942

<sup>1</sup> Area 443,455 acres.

<sup>2</sup> Revised Census figures.

For occupation statistics of the population in England and Wales aged 12 years and upwards in 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 17.

## 2. Scotland.

Area 29,796 square miles, including its islands, 186 in number, but excluding inland water 609 square miles.

Population (including military in the barracks and seamen on board vessels in the harbours) at the dates of the several censuses :—

Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile	Date of Enumeration	Population	Pop. per sq. mile
1801	1,608,420	54	1871	3,360,018	113
1811	1,805,864	60	1881	3,735,573	125
1821	2,091,521	70	1891	4,025,647	135
1831	2,364,386	79	1901	4,472,103	150
1841	2,620,184	88	1911	4,760,904	160
1851	2,888,742	97	1921	4,882,497	164
1861	3,062,294	100	1931	4,842,554	163

The number of married persons in 1921 was 1,677,846 (833,393 males and 844,453 females), and widowed, 291,375 (88,810 males and 202,565 females).

There are 33 civil counties, as follows :—

	Area in Statute Acres	Census Population			Estimated Population mid-1933
		1911 Total	1921 Total	1931 Total	
1. Aberdeen (includ. Aberdeen)	1,201,521	312,177	301,016	300,430	306,100
2. Angus (Forfar)	559,037	281,417	271,952	270,190	272,800
3. Argyll	1,990,472	70,962	76,862	63,014	61,300
4. Ayr	724,523	268,337	299,273	285,182	287,900
5. Banff	403,053	61,402	57,298	54,835	55,500
6. Berwick	292,535	29,643	28,246	26,601	26,800
7. Bute	130,658	18,186	33,711 <sup>1</sup>	18,822	16,400
8. Caithness	438,833	32,010	28,285	25,656	25,600
9. Clackmannan	34,927	31,121	32,542	31,947	32,200
10. Dumbarton	157,433	139,831	150,861	147,751	150,500
11. Dumfries	686,302	72,825	75,370	81,060	82,000
12. East Lothian (Haddington)	170,971	43,254	47,487	47,369	47,800
13. Fife	322,844	267,739	292,925	276,261	280,900
14. Inverness	2,695,094	87,272	82,455	82,082	81,700
15. Kincardine	244,482	41,098	41,779	39,564	40,400
16. Kinross	52,410	7,527	7,963	7,454	7,200
17. Kirkcubright	575,832	38,367	37,155	30,341	30,600
18. Lanark (including Glasgow)	562,821	1,447,034	1,539,412	1,585,968	1,616,100
19. Midlothian (Edinburgh)	234,325	507,666	506,377	526,277	541,100
20. Moray (Elgin)	904,931	48,427	41,558	40,805	41,300
21. Nairn	104,252	9,319	8,790	8,294	8,200
22. Orkney	240,847	23,897	24,111	22,075	22,100
23. Peebles	222,240	15,258	15,332	15,050	14,700
24. Perth	1,595,802	124,342	125,503	120,772	120,700
25. Renfrew	158,332	314,552	298,904	288,575	296,400
26. Ross and Cromarty	1,977,248	77,864	70,818	62,802	62,100
27. Roxburgh	426,028	47,192	44,980	45,787	46,300
28. Selkirk	170,793	24,601	22,607	22,608	22,800
29. Shetland (Zetland)	352,819	27,911	25,520	21,410	21,600
30. Stirling	288,842	160,991	161,719	166,447	169,600
31. Sutherland	1,297,914	20,179	17,802	16,100	15,600
32. West Lothian (Linlithgow)	76,861	80,155	83,962	81,426	82,200
33. Wigtown	311,984	31,998	30,783	29,299	29,600
<b>TOTAL SCOTLAND</b>	<b>19,070,466</b>	<b>4,760,904</b>	<b>4,882,497</b>	<b>4,842,554</b>	<b>4,916,000</b>

<sup>1</sup> Including summer visitors.

The birthplaces of the 1921 population were: Scotland, 4,466,711; England, 189,385; Wales, 4,891; Ireland, 159,020; British Colonies, etc., 25,440; foreign countries, 32,652 (including 20,223 aliens).

The 'urban' population of Scotland in 1921 is defined as the population of localities containing over 1,000 persons, and are burghs, special scavenging districts, or special lighting districts. On this basis the 'urban' population was 3,771,762 or 77·3 per cent. of the total, and the 'rural' population 1,110,735 or 22·7 per cent. Population of the principal burghs:—

Burghs	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1933	Burghs	Census Population		Estimated Population mid-1933
	1921	1931			1921	1931	
Glasgow	1,084,174	1,088,417	1,111,000	Kirkcaldy	39,591	43,874	44,400
Edinburgh	420,264	438,998	451,900	Coatbridge	43,909	43,056	43,800
Dundee	168,315	175,583	177,400	Kilmarnock	35,768	38,099	38,600
Aberdeen	158,963	167,259	171,000	Hamilton	39,420	37,863	38,500
Paisley	84,887	86,441	88,300	Ayr	35,747	36,784	37,200
Greenock	81,123	78,948	79,700	Falkirk	33,808	36,565	37,300
Fotherwell	68,869	64,708	65,800	Dunfermline	39,899	34,954	36,100
Glydebank	46,506	46,963	48,700	Perth	33,208	34,607	35,300

The number of houses in 1921 was: occupied, 1,057,609; unoccupied, 51,835; building, 10,628; total, 1,120,072.

For the occupations of the population of Scotland aged 12 years and upwards, according to the census of 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, p. 19.

### 3. Isle of Man and Channel Islands.

The population of these Islands was found to be as follows at the successive censuses:—

Islands	Census Population			Area in Statute Acres, 1931
	1911	1921	1931	
Isle of Man . . . . .	52,016	60,284	49,308	141,263
Jersey . . . . .	51,898	49,701	50,462	28,717
Guernsey, Herm, and Jethou	41,858	38,315	40,643	16,018
Alderney . . . . .	2,561	1,598	1,521	1,962
Sark, Brechou, and Lihou	582	616	579	1,386
Total . . . . .	148,915	150,514	142,513	189,346

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

#### England and Wales.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	39,607,000	643,673	29,307	532,492	313,316
1930	39,806,000	648,811	29,682	455,427	315,109
1931	39,988,000	632,081	28,086	491,630	311,847
1932	40,201,000	613,972	27,011	484,083	307,184
1933	40,350,000	580,850	—	496,550	317,394

In 1932 the proportion of male to female births was 1,050 male to 1,000 female. In 1933 the live birth rate was 14·4 and the death rate 12·3 per thousand of the population.

#### Scotland.

Year	Estimated Population at 30th June	Total Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	4,832,000	92,880	7,165	70,917	32,967
1930	4,828,000	94,549	6,950	64,285	33,315
1931	4,842,980	92,220	6,661	64,229	32,652
1932	4,883,000 <sup>1</sup>	91,000	6,456	66,045	33,178
1933	4,912,000	86,546	5,964	64,848	34,215

<sup>1</sup> Census figures.

Proportion of male to female births in 1933 was 1,072 to 1,000.

In 1933 the birth rate was 17·6 and the death rate 13·2 per thousand of the population.

## 2. Emigration and Immigration.

In the thirty-eight years 1815–1852, the total number of emigrants from the United Kingdom was 3,463,592. Up to 1852 the emigration returns made no distinction between British subjects and foreigners. From 1853 to 1932 inclusive, the number of passengers of British origin, *to places out of Europe*, was 15,902,000. Figures of the *passenger traffic* to and from non-European countries in recent years are given as follows :—

Year	Outward			Inward			Balance outward.
	British subjects	Aliens	Total	British subjects	Aliens	Total	Total
1929	280,767	118,686	399,403	188,230	89,706	277,936	121,467
1930	220,966	107,026	327,992	107,426	92,943	200,369	37,263
1931	149,564	63,493	213,851	184,513	70,955	255,768	42,711
1932	165,908	56,186	222,184	214,951	61,905	276,856	54,672
1933	177,208	49,255	226,463	206,047	47,098	253,145	26,682

The number of British emigrants (excluding persons only temporarily absent) to places out of Europe was 26,988 in 1932, 26,256 in 1933, and the immigrants of British nationality into Great Britain was 75,585 in 1932, 59,324 in 1933.

The destinations of British subjects leaving the United Kingdom to take up permanent residence in non-European countries in 1933 were mainly the United States, 1,331 (1,285 in 1932); British North America, 2,243 (3,104 in 1932); Australia, 4,200 (4,595 in 1932); New Zealand, 1,233 (1,554 in 1932); British South Africa, 2,587 (2,453 in 1932); India and Ceylon, 5,890 (5,403 in 1932).

The passenger movement between the United Kingdom and European countries (including all ports in the Mediterranean and Black Seas) in recent years is given as follows :—

Year	Passengers				Balance Inward or Outward
	To U.K.		From U.K.		
	By Sea	By Air	By Sea	By Air	
1929	1,501,297	25,040	1,444,585	23,680	58,122 inward.
1930	1,527,517	22,474	1,484,282	20,575	45,134 "
1931	1,376,319	24,294	1,335,937	22,377	42,299 "
1932	1,011,589	30,868	998,491	35,281	14,185 "
1933	1,148,583	46,818	1,130,836	45,423	14,413 "

## Religion.

### 1. England and Wales.

The Established Church of England is Protestant Episcopal. Civil disabilities on account of religion do not attach to any class of British subjects. Under the Welsh Church Acts, 1914 and 1919, the Church in Wales and Monmouthshire was disestablished as from March 31, 1920, and

Wales was formed into a separate Archbishopric. Property belonging to the Church in Wales, and a sum of 1,000,000*l.* provided by Parliament, were assigned to a temporary body not exceeding three persons, called the Welsh Commissioners, for distribution to a body representing the Church (called the Representative Body), and to certain other authorities including the University of Wales.

The King is by law the supreme governor of the Church in England, possessing the right, regulated by statute, to nominate to the vacant archbishoprics and bishoprics. The King, and the First Lord of the Treasury in his name, also appoint to such deaneries, prebendaries, and canonries as are in the gift of the Crown, while a large number of livings and also some canonries are in the gift of the Lord Chancellor.

There are 3 archbishops (at the head of the three 'provinces' of Canterbury, York and Wales) and 49 bishops, and 31 suffragan bishops in England and Wales. Each archbishop has also his own particular diocese, wherein he exercises episcopal, as in his province he exercises archiepiscopal jurisdiction. Under the bishops are 33 deans and 116 archdeacons. Under the Church of England Assembly (Powers) Act, 1919, there is a National Assembly, called 'the Church Assembly,' in England, consisting of a House of Bishops, a House of Clergy, and a House of Laymen, which has power to legislate regarding Church matters. The first two Houses consist of the Convocations of Canterbury and York, which in turn consist of the bishops (forming an Upper House), archdeacons, and deans, and a certain number of proctors, as the representatives of the inferior clergy (forming the Lower House). The House of Laymen is elected by the lay members of the Diocesan Conference. Parochial affairs are managed by a Parochial Church Meeting and Church Council. Every measure passed by the Church Assembly must be submitted to an Ecclesiastical Committee, consisting of fifteen members of the House of Lords nominated by the Lord Chancellor, and fifteen members of the House of Commons nominated by the Speaker. This Committee reports on each measure to Parliament, and the measure becomes law if each House of Parliament passes a resolution to that effect.

The number of civil parishes (districts for which a separate poor rate is or can be made) at the census of 1921 was 14,483. These, however, in most cases, do not coincide with ecclesiastical parishes, which have, from the civil point of view, lost their old importance. Of such parishes there were (1932) 13,130, inclusive of the Isle of Man and the Channel Islands, but excluding Wales. Each parish has its church, presided over by an incumbent or minister, who must be in priest's orders, and who is known as rector, vicar, or perpetual curate, according to his relation to the temporalities of his parish. Private persons possess the right of presentation to about 7,000 benefices; the patronage of the others belongs mainly to the King, the bishops and cathedrals, the Lord Chancellor, and the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. In 1932 there were about 12,743 beneficed clergy, and 4,189 assistant curacies. Voluntary offerings raised and administered parochially amounted in 1932 to 6,309,843*l.*, exclusive of very large sums contributed to central and diocesan societies and institutions and administered by such organisations.

Of 36,196 churches and chapels registered for the solemnisation of marriage at the end of 1929, 16,377 belonged to the Established Church and the Church in Wales and 19,819 to other religious denominations. Of the marriages celebrated in 1929, 56·2 per cent. were in the Established Church and the Church in Wales, 6·0 per cent. in the Roman Catholic Church, 11·4 per cent. were Nonconformist marriages, 0·03 per cent. were Quaker

marriages, 0·7 per cent. Jewish, and 25·7 per cent. civil marriages in a Registrar's Office.

The following is a summary of recent statistics of certain churches in England and Wales, Channel Islands, and Isle of Man :—

Denomination	Sitting accommodation	Full Members	Ministers in Charge	Local and Lay Preachers	Sunday School Teachers	Sunday School Scholars and Bible Class
Wesleyan Methodist	2,380,000	547,628	2,810	19,011	116,000	803,435
Primitive Methodist	—	225,861	1,092	12,998	55,000	878,581
United Methodist	—	156,945	735	5,203	87,000	229,192
Independent Methodist	48,000	30,943	375	—	8,000	24,000
Wesleyan Reform Union	56,000	11,461	25	496	2,400	26,000
Congregational	1,727,000	494,199	2,888	4,886	67,642	549,378
Baptist	1,382,000	414,000	1,925	4,871	53,000	531,000
Presbyterian	184,000	84,000	360	—	7,400	64,000
Calvinistic Methodist	560,000	189,000	1,160	208	24,000	161,000
Moravian	11,000	8,000	40	2	600	4,000
Lady Huntingdon's Connexion	13,000	1,700	27	46	300	2,700
Churches of Christ	—	16,000	—	2,000	1,700	19,000
Society of Friends	—	19,000	—	—	2,000	15,000
Anglican (in England)	5,400,000	2,294,000	—	—	171,000	1,956,000

The Unitarians have about 350 places of worship, the Catholic Apostolic Church over 80, the New Jerusalem Church about 75. The Salvation Army, a religious body with a semi-military organisation, carries on both spiritual and social work at home and abroad, and had (December, 1932) about 35,000 officers and *employees*, 15,931 corps and outposts, and 108,856 local officers; their places of worship in the United Kingdom have about 560,000 sittings. There are about 300,000 Jews in the United Kingdom with about 200 synagogues.

Roman Catholics in England and Wales are estimated at 2,235,237 in 1931. There were (1931) four archbishops (of whom one is a cardinal), fourteen bishops, and one bishop-auxiliary; about 4,000 priests (not all officiating); and over 1,900 churches, chapels, and stations.

## 2. Scotland.

The Church of Scotland (established in 1560 and confirmed in 1688) is Presbyterian, the ministers all being of equal rank. There is in each parish a kirk session, consisting of the minister, and of several laymen called elders. There are presbyteries (formed by groups of parishes), meeting frequently throughout the year, and these are again grouped in synods, which meet half-yearly and can be appealed to against the decisions of the presbyteries. The supreme court is the General Assembly, which now consists of over 1,730 members, partly clerical and partly lay, chosen by the different presbyteries. It meets annually in May (under the presidency of a Moderator appointed by the Assembly, the Sovereign being represented by a Lord High Commissioner, appointed by the King on the nomination of the Government of the day), and sits for ten days. Any matters not decided during this period may be left to a Commission.

On October 2, 1929, the Church of Scotland and the United Free Church



were reunited and the two bodies met in Edinburgh as one, known as the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland. The United Church had, in Scotland, on December 31, 1932, 2,617 congregations, 1,287,438 members, besides adherents; 3,691 Sunday schools, with 48,283 teachers and 367,492 scholars in attendance. The Church courts are the General Assembly, 14 synods, 66 presbyteries in Scotland, 3 in England and 3 on the Continent, in addition to foreign mission presbyteries. Income in 1932 was 1,743,359*l.* The Church has Divinity Faculties in the four Scottish Universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St. Andrews, and also Theological Colleges in the three first named cities, with 37 professors and lecturers. The United Church's foreign mission agents (including natives) exceed 9,000, and income 700,000*l.* There are in Scotland some small outstanding Presbyterian bodies and also Baptists, Congregationalists, Methodists, and Unitarians. The Episcopal Church in Scotland had in 1933, 7 bishoprics, 411 churches and missions, 339 clergy, and 61,821 communicants.

The Roman Catholic Church had in Scotland (1930) two archbishops, four bishops, 638 priests; about 450 churches, chapels, and stations, and about 600,000 adherents.

The proportion of marriages in Scotland according to the rites of the various Churches in 1930 was: Church of Scotland, 64·0 per cent.; United Free (continuing), 0·6; Roman Catholic, 12·5; Episcopal, 2·7; others, 8·0; irregular, 12·2.

## Education.

### *University Education.*

In *England* the highest education is given at the ancient universities of Oxford and Cambridge, the former having 22 colleges and 3 private halls, and the latter 17 colleges and 1 hall; the university of Durham, with a college of medicine and of science at Newcastle; the university of London, with 2 Incorporated Colleges, 34 "Schools," and 28 Institutions giving instruction in 8 faculties; the Victoria University (Manchester), the Birmingham University, the Liverpool University, the Leeds University, the Sheffield University, the Bristol University, and the University of Reading, which started in 1860 as a college for art classes. There are also University Colleges at Exeter, 65 lecturers, &c., 553 students, 1933-34; Nottingham (founded 1881), 119 lecturers, and 380 full-time students, 1932-33; Southampton (founded 1850), 70 day lecturers, 80 evening lecturers, &c., 612 day students, 685 evening students, 1933-34; Leicester (opened in 1923), 31 lecturers, &c., 161 internal and 1,214 extra-mural students, 1933-34. A University College was founded at Hull in 1928 with 44 lecturers and tutors, and 206 students in 1933-34. There are special Agricultural Colleges at Carlisle, Cirencester, Glasgow Newport (Shropshire), Kingston-on-Soar (Derby), Wye (Kent), Uckfield (Sussex), and Ripley (Surrey). The university of *Wales* has 4 colleges (Cardiff, 101 lecturers, 1,369 students; Aberystwyth, 124 lecturers, 815 students; Bangor, 97 lecturers, &c., 577 students; and Swansea, 57 lecturers, &c., 747 students). In *Scotland* there are 4 universities, viz., at St. Andrews, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Edinburgh. The Carnegie Trust, founded in 1901 with a capital of 2,000,000*l.*, has an annual income of 100,000*l.*, of which half is devoted to the equipment and expansion of the Scottish Universities and half to assisting students. The following table gives the approximate number of professors, lecturers, &c., and students of the Universities for 1933-1934. (The dates of foundation are given in brackets.)

Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students	Universities	Number of Professors, &c.	Number of Students
<i>England—</i>			<i>Scotland—</i>		
Oxford . . . . .	450	4,805 <sup>1</sup>	St. Andrews (1411)	152	1,012
Cambridge . . . . .	388	5,876 <sup>2</sup>	Glasgow (1450)	306	5,053
Durham (1831) . . . . .	267	1,654	Aberdeen (1494)	162	1,270
London (1836) . . . . .	1,243 <sup>3</sup>	12,327 <sup>3,4</sup>	Edinburgh (1582)	390	3,908
Manchester (1880) . . . . .	275	2,942	<i>Total for Scotland</i>	1,010	11,243
Birmingham (1900) . . . . .	246	1,820			
Liverpool (1903) . . . . .	321	2,429			
Leeds (1904) . . . . .	343	1,835			
Sheffield (1908) . . . . .	185	2,445 <sup>4</sup>	Wales (1903) . . . . .	379	3,508
Bristol (1909) . . . . .	260	1,032			
Reading (1926) . . . . .	152	1,470	<i>Totals of above</i>	5,519	58,386
<i>Total for England</i>	4,130	38,635			

<sup>1</sup> Comprising 371 University Professors and Readers, and 872 'Recognised Teachers.'

<sup>2</sup> Undergraduates (1933-34).

<sup>3</sup> Internal students. In addition there are 11,296 external students, i.e., matriculated students, not being internal students, who are registered as preparing for an examination of the University; and 10,184 University Extension Students.

<sup>4</sup> Includes evening students.

At most of the Universities and University Colleges women students are admitted on equal terms with men. There are, however, several colleges exclusively for female Students:—Bedford (66 teachers, &c., 636 students), Royal Holloway (26 teachers, 201 students) and Westfield Colleges (20 teachers, &c., 150 students) in London; Newnham (9 teachers, &c., 280 students) and Girton (13 teachers, &c., 298 students) Colleges in Cambridge; Lady Margaret Hall (11 teachers, &c., 158 students), Somerville College (9 teachers, &c., 148 students), St. Hugh's College (9 tutors, 150 students), St. Hilda's College (9 teachers, 122 students), in Oxford. The Society of Oxford Home-Students numbered 14 teachers and 215 students in 1933-34. Women were first admitted to membership of Oxford University, and to take degrees, in October, 1920.

### *Secondary and Technical Education, &c.*

*England and Wales.*—The latest available statistics for secondary schools are as follows:

	Total Efficient Schools	Schools on Grant List	Total Pupils in Efficient Schools			Full-Time Teachers. (Grant List)
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1928-29	1,812	1,341	244,850	215,686	460,736	20,514
1929-30	1,904	1,354	252,602	221,042	473,644	21,165
1930-31	1,957	1,367	263,526	229,052	492,578	21,694
1931-32	2,022	1,379	277,062	238,799	515,861	22,293

Included among the grant-receiving schools on March 31, 1932, were 742 Council Schools, 87 Roman Catholic Schools, 448 Foundation and other schools, and 102 Welsh Intermediate Schools. On October 1, 1932, there were 265 preparatory schools not on the grant list, with 18,601 pupils.

In the year ending July 31, 1932, there were 59 Technical Colleges providing advanced courses with 6,879 full-time students and 1,529 part-time students, and 176 Institutions at which Technical Day Classes were held, attended by 27,889 students, of whom 2,613 were full-time students. In addition there were 4,862 evening schools giving part-time technical and other instruction to 865,666 students, and 57 separate Day Continuation Schools with 18,138 students. Among other institutions providing technical, commercial and other instruction were 182 junior technical and housewifery schools with 21,003 students, and 6 nautical schools with 989 students. There was in 1931-32 a total of 229 Schools of Art with 58,257 students.

In the same year there were 111 training institutions for teachers with 19,585 students (1,048 as teachers of domestic subjects).

The number of students receiving instruction in full-time courses of higher education for blind, deaf, defective and epileptic students during 1931-32 was 2,032, and of these 1,525\* were blind. There were also two schools providing secondary education for blind children (43 boys and 34 girls).

The total net expenditure by local authorities on higher education in 1931-32 was 17,353,025*l.*, and for 1932-33 is estimated at 17,243,631*l.*

*Scotland.*—In 1932 there were 251 secondary schools (208 with primary or preparatory departments) with a total accommodation of 188,712; the average number of scholars on the registers being 161,014 (86,188 post primary). The number of students attending Central Institutions in 1931-32 was 8,616 day students and 11,139 evening students. Centres for Continuation Classes numbered 898 in 1931-32 with a total attendance of 165,285 students. The number of teachers in secondary schools at March 31, 1932, was 6,717, including 4,169 University Graduates. In 1932-33 there were 1,601 students training for the Teacher's General Certificate, including 1,843 graduates, in 4 training centres and 3 training colleges.

#### *Elementary Education.*

*England and Wales.*—In the year 1931-32 the number of schools (public elementary, special, nursery, and certified efficient) for elementary education was 21,631. In 1932 there were 9,821 Council schools and 11,077<sup>1</sup> voluntary schools; total public elementary schools (maintained by Local Education authorities), 20,898. The average attendance for the year 1931-32 at these schools was 5,005,666 (3,363,700 at Council schools and 1,641,966 at Voluntary Schools). The number of scholars on the registers in 1932 was: 156,795 aged under 5; 4,262,119 aged 5 and under 12; 1,156,838 aged 12 and over. The number of teachers, 1931-32, was 169,986 (44,759 men and 125,227 women), of whom 128,126 were certificated, 29,766 were uncertificated and 7,016 were supplementary.

There were 623 'special' schools in 1931-32, comprising 80 for the blind, with accommodation for 4,827 pupils; 50 for the deaf, with accommodation for 4,624 pupils; 171 for the mentally defective, accommodation 16,893; 316 for the physically defective, accommodation 30,266; and 6 for epileptic children with accommodation for 609 pupils. There were also 38 Poor Law schools, 55 nursery schools and 298 play centres.

The number of meals provided free in 1931-32 for necessitous children was 35,490,997 as compared with 27,584,898 in 1930-31, and the total number of children in public elementary schools who were medically examined in 1931 was 2,843,653, and there were 1,953,708 re-inspections.

The total number of school clinics on March 31, 1932, was 1,801 (1,741 in 1931). There were 2,335 medical officers, 765 dentists and 5,673 nurses employed for whole or part time.

The total net expenditure of local authorities for elementary education in 1931-32 was 63,399,466*l.*, and for 1932-33 is estimated at 62,222,323*l.*

*Scotland.*—In 1931-32 there were 2,924 Primary Schools, and the average number on the registers was 668,735, and the average attendance was 600,390.

On July 31, 1932, there were 30 special day schools, 10 residential schools and special classes attached to 55 ordinary schools, and the number of defective children under instruction was 9,690 (5,675 in 1919), of which 5,692 were physically defective and 3,998 were mentally defective. There were also 3 residential schools for blind children, 5 for deaf mutes and 2 for both combined. The total number of children under instruction was 994

\* Including 9,501 Church of England schools and 1,200 Roman Catholic schools.

(310 blind and 684 deaf mutes). At July 31, 1932, there were 19 nursery schools with a total enrolment of 587. On June 30, 1932, there were 23 reformatory and industrial schools with a total of 1,524 boys and girls, excluding 134 voluntary scholars.

As at March 31, 1932, there were 19,378 recognised certificated primary school teachers, including 5,074 University Graduates.

The total ordinary expenditure of Education authorities during 1930-31 was 12,877,105*l.*, including 8,736,793*l.* on account of salaries and retiring allowances of teachers. Expenditure from Parliamentary grants for Education in Scotland amounted to 6,812,443*l.* in 1930-31.

## Justice and Crime.

### England and Wales.

The Supreme Court of Judicature is the ultimate authority in most cases, civil and criminal, in England and Wales, and in others, where there is an appeal to the House of Lords, the penultimate. It exercises its power through the High Court of Justice, the Courts of Appeal, and (in a sense) a variety of subordinate local courts. The principal courts having criminal jurisdiction are the petty sessional courts, the general or quarter sessions, the courts of oyer and terminer and gaol delivery, more popularly known as 'assizes,' and the Central Criminal Court, which is the Assize Court for London in the widest sense, including 'the City' and other neighbouring counties, and is also the Quarter Sessions for the City. Two or more justices of the peace, the Lord Mayor or any alderman of the City of London, or any stipendiary magistrate, sitting in a court house, constitute a petty sessional court. The courts of quarter sessions are held four times a year by the justices of the county. Two justices constitute a court, but usually a larger number attend. Women may be justices. Certain cities and boroughs have a court of quarter sessions, with similar jurisdiction to that of the county justices in quarter sessions, in which the recorder of the borough is the judge. The assize courts are constituted by Judges of the High Court (or in some cases by King's Counsel having His Majesty's special commission). These go on circuit twice or four times a year, visiting every county in turn, and hearing and determining all civil cases entered for trial and all criminal cases presented by the Grand Jury of the County or Riding, city or borough. Except in cases of treason when the trial is 'at bar' before the Lord Chief Justice and two or more judges of the King's Bench Division, criminal cases are tried by a jury, and the jury, subject to the direction of the Judge on points of law, are the sole judges of the facts of the case. Women serve on juries. The sessions of the Central Criminal Court are held at least twelve times a year and more often if necessary. The Recorder and the Common Serjeant, and, if the number of the prisoners makes it necessary, the judge of the City of London Court, sit on the first two days, after which they are joined by one or more of the judges of the High Court on the rota, for whom capital and certain other cases are reserved. Criminal cases of special importance or complexity arising in any part of the country may, by direction of at least two High Court judges, be brought for trial in the King's Bench Division. A petty sessional court deals summarily with minor offences, some of which are practically civil and can be reviewed by the judges. All offences are usually investigated by a petty sessional court before being tried at the sessions or the assizes, but with the consent of the accused, justices can dispose of many felonies. To every sessions, assize, and to every sitting of the Central Criminal Court, the sheriff summons a number of the chief inhabitants of the approximate district, of whom not less than 12 and

not more than 23 are sworn and constitute a grand jury, which examines the bill of indictment against the accused person, hears the evidence of witnesses for the prosecution, and if it thinks a *prima facie* case for trial is made out, endorses the bill 'a true bill,' which is then tried by the petit jury. All criminal trials, except those which come before a court of summary jurisdiction or the House of Lords, take place before a judge and such a jury (twelve persons). Appeal is allowed in criminal cases: (i.) on a point of law; (ii.) on a question of fact, or other sufficient ground if the judge certifies the case as fit for appeal, or the Court of Criminal Appeal grants leave to appeal; and (iii.) against the sentence (if not fixed by law) with the leave of the Court of Criminal Appeal. This Court can reverse, amend, or affirm the judgment: in a few cases its decision may be reconsidered by the House of Lords. The only other method of securing the revision of a sentence is through the Royal prerogative, exercised on the advice of the Home Secretary, by which a sentence can be modified or annulled. No man can be tried again for the same crime after a petit jury has found him 'not guilty.' Nominally all the judges are appointed by the King, but in practice the Lord Chancellor (who is a minister, a member of the Cabinet, ex-officio president of the House of Lords, and goes out with the ministry), the Lord Chief Justice, the Lords of Appeal in Ordinary, who sit in the House of Lords and on the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, and the Lords Justices of Appeal who sit in the Court of Appeal, are appointed on the recommendation of the Prime Minister, and all the other judges on the recommendation of the Lord Chancellor.

The courts chiefly having jurisdiction in civil cases are the modern County Courts, created in 1846, Assizes, and the High Court, Quarter Sessions and old local courts also have this jurisdiction to a certain extent.

The authorised strength of the police force in England and Wales on September 29, 1932, was 58,529 (including 20,073 Metropolitan police). Total Police Expenditure in England and Wales for 1930-31 was 21,379,187*l.*

### Scotland.

The High Court of Justiciary is the supreme criminal court in Scotland. It consists of all the judges of the Court of Session, and sits more or less frequently, as the number of cases before it may require, in Edinburgh or in the circuit towns. One judge can, and usually does, try cases, but two or more preside in cases of difficulty or importance. It is the only competent court in cases of treason, murder, robbery, rape, fire-raising, forcement of messengers, and generally in all cases in which a higher punishment than imprisonment is by statute directed to be inflicted; and it has moreover an inherent jurisdiction to punish all criminal acts, both those already established by common law or statute, and such as have never previously come before the courts and are not within any statute.

The sheriff of each county is the proper criminal judge in all crimes occurring within the county which infer only an arbitrary punishment, and if the case is tried with a jury the High Court has no power of review on the merits. Even in cases indicted to the High Court the accused is, under the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, regularly asked to plead in the sheriff court, and minor objections to the indictment can be wholly or in part disposed of there. Borough magistrates and justices of the peace have jurisdiction in petty cases occurring within the burgh or county, and in a number of minor offences under various statutes.

The Court of Session exercises the highest civil jurisdiction in Scotland, with the House of Lords as a Court of Appeal.

The police force in Scotland at the end of 1931 had an authorised strength of 6,564. The estimated expenditure on police is 1,039 449*l.* for 1933-34.

CRIMINAL STATISTICS.—*Superior Courts.*

Year	Number of persons for trial			Convicted
	Males	Females	Total	
ENGLAND AND WALES. (Assizes and Quarter Sessions.)				
1929 . . . .	6,528	542	7,072 <sup>1</sup>	5,879
1930 . . . .	7,781	601	8,384 <sup>1</sup>	6,921
1931 . . . .	8,091	574	8,667 <sup>1</sup>	7,359
1932 . . . .	9,782	626	10,409	8,968
SCOTLAND. (High Court of Justiciary and Sheriff Courts.)				(a)
1929 . . . .	907	142	1,049	872
1930 . . . .	999	134	1,131	894
1931 . . . .	1,048	126	1,174	932
1932 . . . .	1,085	114	1,199	957

<sup>1</sup> Including corporate bodies.

(a) Exclusive of persons outlawed, and also of cases where bail was forfeited for non-appearance.

*Courts of Summary Jurisdiction.*

Year	Indictable offences				Non-indictable offences		
	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted	Committed for trial	Persons apprehended or summoned		Convicted
	Total	Females only			Total	Females only	
ENGLAND AND WALES.							
1929	61,723	8,082	21,925	7,231	588,811	65,282	480,133
1930	66,049	8,298	22,616	8,710	613,075	66,592	499,173
1931	68,747	8,431	24,225	8,826	575,412	62,613	462,148
1932	74,413	8,894	26,131	10,555	543,153	59,347	436,315
SCOTLAND.							
	(a)	(a)	(b)	(b)	(c)	(c)	
1929	18,263	2,284	12,963	179	97,201	13,467	77,448
1930	18,665	2,454	13,437	159	89,580	12,420	71,035
1931	19,110	2,346	13,820	202	83,406	11,469	67,010
1932	20,086	2,373	14,700	243	75,264	10,039	61,487

(a) Persons 'proceeded against' and exclusive of number 'committed for trial.'

(b) Persons reported to Crown Counsel, who directed trial by Sheriff summarily.

(c) Number 'proceeded against.'

**National Insurance. Pensions.**

Under the National Health Insurance Act 1924, the Unemployment Insurance Acts 1920-25, the Old Age Pensions Act 1908-24, and the Widows, Orphans and Old Age Contributory Pensions Act 1925-32, provision is made for insurance against loss of health, for prevention and cure of sickness, compulsory insurance against unemployment, and pensions for widows and orphans and aged persons.

*National Health Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Health in England and Wales, and the Department of Health for Scotland in Scotland; by specially constituted authorities, Approved Societies, including friendly societies and Insurance Committees and trade unions.

Subject to specific exceptions, persons who are compulsorily brought under the National Health Insurance Act, known as *employed contributors*, comprise all persons of the age of 16 years or over who are employed under contract of service, written or implied, whether by time or piece. Aliens are subject to compulsory insurance equally with British subjects. Among persons

excluded are those employed in non-manual labour at a rate of remuneration exceeding £250 a year. Insured persons who are not members of an approved society must, within a certain time, become *deposit contributors*; their benefits are limited. Certain persons not compulsorily insured may become *voluntary contributors*. The rates of contributions are given below. The ordinary benefits are (a) free medical treatment; (b) payments during sickness (not exceeding 26 weeks), amounting to 15s. a week for men and 12s. for unmarried women and widows, 10s. for married women, after 104 contributions; 9s. (men), 7s. 6d. (women) after 26 contributions; (c) disablement benefit after 26 weeks sickness benefit, 7s. 6d. a week for men, 6s. a week for unmarried women and widows; 5s. a week for married women; (d) maternity benefit of 40s. payable to wife on confinement. Approved societies may also give additional benefits. Deposit contributors receive sickness and disablement benefits at rates slightly less than the above.

The National Health Scheme covered about 18½ million persons in England in 1933. The total expenditure on benefits for 1933 was approximately 31,750,000*l.*, including 10,150,000*l.* for medical benefit. The cost of administration was 5,700,000*l.* in 1933.

*Widows, Orphans and Old Age Pensions.*—Provision is made in the Widows', Orphans' and Old Age Contributory Pensions Acts of 1925 and 1929 for a contributory pensions scheme under which pensions are provided for widows, children and elderly persons. This scheme is interlocked with the National Health Insurance Scheme, and in general, an inclusive weekly insurance contribution is payable for both services together. Subject to certain conditions, the following pensions are payable, free from any restriction as to means:—*Widows' pensions* of 10s. a week to the widows of insured men, together with allowances for children at 5s. a week for the eldest and 3s. for younger children. The children's allowances continue payable up to age 14 (or so long as school instruction continues but not beyond 31st July following the 16th birthday). On remarriage, the widow's pension of 10s. ceases but children's allowances continue. The widow of a man who died or reached the age of 70 before the scheme began on January 4, 1926, but who would have been insured for pensions purposes had the Acts been in operation earlier may receive a similar pension when she reaches the age of 55. *Orphans' pensions* are 7s. 6d. a week, the period of the continuance being the same as for children's allowances. *Contributory old age pensions* of 10s. a week at age 65 for insured persons, including wives of insured men who have themselves qualified.

Widows and contributory old age pensions normally continue to age 70 and are then replaced by pensions under the Old Age Pensions Acts, 1908 to 1924, free from the means and other restrictions which those Acts impose.

The normal weekly contribution for National Health and Pensions Insurance is 1s. 6d. for men and 1s. 1d. for women, of which 9d. and 6d. respectively may ordinarily be recovered from the worker. In the case of workers aged over 65 contributions of 9d. (men) and 7d. (women) are paid by the employer only.

The total amount paid in Great Britain in respect of widows' and orphans' pensions for the year ending March 31, 1933, was approximately 21,800,000*l.*; the beneficiaries were 652,000 widows and 310,000 children (including orphans). The total number and cost of pensions paid under the contributory old age pensions scheme (persons between ages 65 and 70) for the year ending March 31, 1933, was 648,000 (17,767,000*l.*).

*Unemployment Insurance.*—This is administered by the Ministry of Labour through the Employment Exchanges, Trade Unions, and by certain associations of employed persons. There are also special schemes in operation for

the Banking and Insurance Industries. The scheme is compulsory in its operation, and with the main exceptions of domestic servants in private service and persons employed in agriculture, substantially all persons covered by the Health Insurance Scheme are required to be insured against unemployment. The minimum insurable age is 16 years. Certain employees of Government Departments, public or local authorities, railways and public utility undertakings, and persons with rights under statutory superannuation schemes may also be exempted by their employers under certificates granted to the employers in cases where the Minister of Labour is satisfied that the employment is permanent in character, that the employees have completed three years' continuous service in that employment, and that the other circumstances of the employment are such as to make it unnecessary that they should be insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts. A certificate of exemption, relieving him from liability to pay the employed person's share of the contributions, may be claimed by an employee who can prove that he is (a) in receipt of a pension or income of not less than 26*l.* a year; or (b) ordinarily and mainly dependent upon some other person; or (c) ordinarily and mainly dependent on his earnings from an uninsurable occupation or (d) employed in a seasonal occupation which does not ordinarily last for more than 18 weeks in any year and not ordinarily employed in any other insurable employment. The rates of weekly contributions are as follows: (a) contributions at ordinary rates: man (aged 21 but under 65), from employer 10*d.*, from employee 10*d.*; woman (over 21 but under 65), from employer 9*d.*, from employee 9*d.*; young man (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 9*d.*, from employee 9*d.*; young woman (aged 18 but under 21), from employer 8*d.*, from employee 8*d.*; boy (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 5*d.*; from employee 5*d.*; girl (aged 16 but under 18), from employer 4½*d.*, from employee 4½*d.*. (b) In the case of an exempt person, the employer's share only of a contribution is payable. No part of this contribution can be recovered from the exempt person. (c) Contributions in respect of persons of the age of 65 and over are payable by employers only, at the following rates: man, 10*d.*; woman, 9*d.*. The ordinary State contribution is a sum equivalent to one-half of the joint contributions of employers and employed persons. Under the Unemployment Insurance (National Economy) Order, 1931, the standard rates of benefit payable as from week commencing 12th October, 1931, are:—men (aged 21 and under 65), 15*s.* 3*d.*; women (aged 21 and under 65), 13*s.* 6*d.*; young men (aged 18 and under 21), 12*s.* 6*d.*; young women (aged 18 and under 21), 10*s.* 9*d.*; boys (aged 17 and under 18), 8*s.*; girls (aged 17 and under 18), 6*s.* 9*d.*; boys (aged 16 and under 17), 5*s.* 6*d.*; girls (aged 16 and under 17), 4*s.* 6*d.*. Additional benefits at the rate of 8*s.* a week in respect of an adult dependant and 2*s.* a week in respect of each dependent child are payable in respect of certain classes of dependants. Under the Unemployment Insurance (National Economy) (No. 2) Order, 1931, payment of benefit is limited to 156 days in a benefit year. Under the same Order a scheme of Transitional Payments replaced the Transitional Benefit scheme. These payments are made only on proof of need, and the amount is determined by the Public Assistance Authorities with the appropriate benefit rate as a maximum limit. The whole cost (including the cost of administration) is borne by the Exchequer as in the case of transitional benefit after 1st April, 1929. *Approximate* particulars of receipts and payments for the financial year 1933-34 are as follows:—Contributions: employers and employees, 89,670,000*l.*; Exchequer 'equal thirds,' 19,800,000*l.*; total receipts, 59,470,000*l.* Insurance benefit: direct, 38,250,000*l.*; indirect, 2,040,000*l.*; administration, 3,800,000*l.*; interest, 5,270,000*l.*; miscellaneous (refunds, grants towards approved courses of



instruction, etc.), 210,000*l.*; total payments, 49,570,000*l.* Transitional payments and cost of administration (the total is repaid in full to the fund by the Exchequer, and is not included in the Insurance Account above) amounted to 52,250,000*l.*

*War Pensions.*—The number of war pensions or allowances in payment as at March 31, 1933, was 1,107,000 approximately, and the estimated expenditure of the Ministry of Pensions for 1933-34 was 45,200,800*l.*, and the estimated expenditure for 1934-35 is 43,100,000*l.* (inclusive of administration expenses).

### Labour and Employment

Statistics of Trade Union Membership are as follows:—

Group of Unions	No. of Unions Dec. 1932	Membership at end of				
		1913 Total 1,000's	1931 Total 1,000's	Males 1,000's	Females 1,000's	Total 1,000's
Agriculture, Horticulture, &c.	3	21	35	32	—	32
Mining and Quarrying	111	920	565	561	2	563
Metals, Machines, Conveyances, &c.	103	560	563	521	5	526
Textile:						
Cotton	171	372	357	123	196	319
Bleaching, Dyeing, &c.	28	67	68	45	13	58
Other Textile	82	84	135	52	63	115
Clothing	25	108	159	86	67	154
Woodworking and Furnishing	32	46	59	49	4	54
Paper, Printing, &c.	26	91	184	146	40	145
Building, Public Works, Con- tracting, &c.	38	243	300	275	—	275
Other manufacturing industries	27	57	46	13	6	19
Transport:						
Railways	8	327	406	394	5	399
Other	32	712	811	706	32	738
Commerce, Distribution, and Finance	34	120	257	204	57	261
National and Local Government	253	234	386	318	78	391
Teaching	21	113	229	77	156	233
Miscellaneous	66	60	143	91	28	120
Totals	1,060	4,136	4,621	3,696	746	4,442

The following table is a statistical summary relating to trade disputes for 1932 and 1933:—

	Number of Disputes		No. of Workers involved		Aggregate duration in working days	
	1932	1933	1932 1,000's	1933 1,000's	1932 1,000's	1933 1,000's
Fishing and Agriculture	5	—	2	—	49	—
Mining and Quarrying	115	117	53	73	292	453
Brick, Pottery, Glass, Chemical, &c.	7	12	—	1	5	8
Engineering	6	19	—	9	2	28
Shipbuilding	13	7	1	1	10	2
Iron, Steel and Other Metal	27	41	2	7	36	84
Textile	105	44	303	7	5,811	76
Clothing	24	21	2	3	32	6
Woodworking and Fur- nishing	14	28	1	8	8	37
Building, Contracting, &c.	29	20	3	1	86	9
Transport	25	30	13	27	194	272
Other Industries and Services	19	19	1	8	13	76
Total	880	858	382	139	6,488	1,063

The estimated percentages of the number of persons in Great Britain insured under the Unemployment Insurance Acts who were unemployed during the months of 1933 (corresponding percentages for 1932 are given in brackets), are as follows:—

January	22.9 (22.3)	May	20.4 (22.0)	September	18.4 (22.8)
February	22.6 (21.9)	June	19.4 (22.2)	October	18.0 (21.8)
March	21.9 (20.8)	July	19.4 (22.7)	November	17.8 (22.1)
April	21.2 (21.3)	August	19.1 (22.9)	December	17.4 (21.5)

### Relief of the Poor.

Statistics giving the amount expended in poor-relief for year, ended in March for England and Wales, and May 15 for Scotland, and the numbers of paupers, are as follows:—

Year	England & Wales	Scotland	Total Great Britain
	£	£	£
1926-27	49,774,916	5,621,434	55,396,350
1927-28	40,918,528	4,887,750	45,806,278
1928-29	39,670,895	4,603,187	44,274,082
1929-30	40,630,903	4,673,791	45,304,694
1930-31	38,561,332	5,173,055	43,734,387
1931-32	36,816,505	5,573,101	42,389,606

The expenditure on institutional relief in England and Wales in 1931-32 was 20,375,156*l.* (23,062,342*l.* in 1930-31). Expenditure on domiciliary relief in 1931-32 was 14,341,811*l.*

Of the total amount expended on poor relief in 1931-32 in England and Wales, 33,953,835*l.* was defrayed mainly out of monies derived from rates and the Block Grants under the Local Government Act, 1929.

The total cost in money and kind of out-relief in England and Wales was 11,565,566*l.* for 1930-31, and 12,667,222*l.* for 1931-32.

### Statistics of Poor Relief.

#### England and Wales.

1st January	Indoor <sup>1</sup>	Outdoor <sup>1</sup>	Lunatics in Asylums	Casuals	Net total of persons relieved
1929	225,005	899,597	104,502	11,562	1,240,666
1930	220,872	867,030	106,061	11,454	1,205,417
1931	212,166	791,191	108,917	11,576	1,123,850
1932	197,401	932,678	111,013	12,946	1,254,038
1933	193,693	1,166,013	112,528	15,939	1,488,173

<sup>1</sup> Excluding casuals and lunatics in asylums.

The number of persons in receipt of Poor Relief on December 31, 1933, was 1,368,972 (exclusive of casuals, patients in mental hospitals and persons in receipt of domiciliary medical relief only).

#### Scotland.

Jan. 15	Poor relieved (Excluding Vagrants)		Vagrants		Total
	No. relieved (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	No. relieved (Including Dependents)	Dependents <sup>1</sup>	
1929	222,107	110,418	336	23	332,443
1930	215,965	101,015	338	20	316,323
1931	206,328	96,634	443	54	308,776
1932	244,209	118,303	481	36	362,690
1933	317,008	162,671	398	53	480,130

<sup>1</sup> Included in previous column.

## Finance.

## I. REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

Year ended March 31	REVENUE		
	Estimated in the Budgets	Actual Receipts into the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than Estimates
	£	£	£
1930	827,010,000	814,971,280	-12,038,720
1931	873,280,000	857,760,934	-15,519,066
1932	866,282,000	851,482,281	-14,799,719
1933	848,898,000	827,031,000	-21,867,000
1934	782,316,000	809,379,000	+27,063,000

  

Year ended March 31	EXPENDITURE		
	Budget and Supplementary Estimates	Actual Payments out of the Exchequer	More (+) or less (-) than Estimate
	£	£	£
1930	836,002,000	829,493,543	-6,508,457
1931	885,933,000	881,030,905	-4,896,095
1932	865,275,000	851,117,944	-14,157,056
1933	869,716,000	859,310,173	-10,405,827
1934	784,405,000	778,231,000	-6,174,000

The total ordinary revenue for 1933-34 was 724,567,000*l.*; expenditure, 685,669,000*l.*; the self-balancing revenue for Post Office and Road Fund was 84,812,000*l.* The Budget estimate of ordinary revenue for 1934-35 is 706,520,000*l.*, and of expenditure, 705,724,000*l.*, excluding self-balancing revenue and expenditure of 86,763,000*l.*, for Post Office and Road Fund.

The Imperial revenue in detail for 1933-34 (exclusive of 350,484*l.* duties collected for and due to the Isle of Man, but inclusive of the proceeds of duties the value of which is assigned under various Acts to local purposes), and the expenditure, are given below, as are also the Exchequer receipts for 1932-33 and 1933-34, and the Budget estimate for 1934-35.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1932-33		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1932-33	Receipts 1933-34	Budget Estimate 1934-35
	£	£	£000's	£000's	£000's
i. Customs— Imports:					
Beer . . . . .	6,627,846				
Cocoa, Chocolate, &c.	720,118				
Coffee . . . . .	177,828				
Chicory . . . . .	24,549				
Currants . . . . .	90,201				
Raisins . . . . .	454,195				
Other dried fruits . .	203,169				
Rum . . . . .	1,980,784				
Brandy . . . . .	1,538,777				
Other spirits . . . . .	977,588				

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1932-33		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1932-33	Receipts 1933-34	Budget Estimate 1934-35
	£	£	£000	£000	£000
Sugar, glucose, &c. . . . .	11,380,689				
Tobacco . . . . .	67,341,021				
Wine . . . . .	3,761,665				
Horticultural products	591,595				
Tea . . . . .	2,119,512				
Cinematograph Films	153,124				
Clocks and Watches . . .	475,766				
Motor Cars and Motor Cycles . . . . .	708,089				
Oil . . . . .	35,360,066				
Matches . . . . .	1,670,561				
Silk and Artificial Silk . . . . .	3,753,975				
Key Industry Goods . . .	463,554				
Irish Free State Im- ports . . . . .	2,515,003				
Imports Duty Act, 1932 . . . . .	21,703,926				
Abnormal Importa- tions Duty . . . . .	195,564				
Ottawa Duties . . . . .	1,791,848				
Other articles <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	279,042				
		167,195,864	166,802	179,177	188,650
ii. Excise—					
Spirits . . . . .	30,059,871				
Beer . . . . .	67,097,581				
British Wine . . . . .	241,755				
Saccharin, Glucose . . .	181,300				
Sugar . . . . .	1,025,507				
Tea . . . . .	2,104,566				
Club Duty . . . . .	162,736				
Licence duties, &c. :					
Liquor . . . . .	4,243,406				
Other . . . . .	532,088				
Playing Cards . . . . .	127,412				
Table Waters . . . . .	310,865				
Matches . . . . .	2,085,010				
Entertainments . . . . .	9,318,622				
Artificial Silk . . . . .	2,390,074				
Patent Med. Labels	882,006				
Monopoly Values . . . .	123,004				
Other sources <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	81,834				
		120,954,806	120,900	107,000	106,350
iii. Motor vehicle duties					
	—	28,018,186	27,910	5,200 <sup>4</sup>	5,000 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year.<sup>2</sup> Including 112,249l. collected in the Isle of Man.<sup>3</sup> Including deduction of 6,127l. on account of moneys deposited and not appropriated to goods.<sup>4</sup> Exchequer share.

Sources of REVENUE	Net Receipts 1932-33		Exchequer Receipts <sup>1</sup> 1932-33	Receipts 1933-34	Budget Estimate 1934-35
iv. Estate, &c., duties—	£	£	£000	£000	£000
Estate duty <sup>2</sup>	67,375,136				
Temporary estate duty <sup>3</sup>	599				
Probate and Account duty <sup>4</sup>	7,069				
Legacy duty	7,729,632				
Succession duty	1,052,762				
Corporation duty	99,164				
		76,264,362	77,140	85,270	76,000
v. Stamps (excluding Fee, &c., Stamps)—					
Land and Property	4,001,053				
Stocks, Shares, etc.	5,801,966				
Companies capital duty	1,033,692				
Cheques, Bills of Exchange, &c.	4,033,254				
Receipts	2,514,481				
Shipping	532,898				
Certificates and Li- cences	155,588				
Insurance and Mis- cellaneous	985,793				
		19,058,728	19,220	22,710	25,000
vi. Land Tax	—	588,506	580	800	800
vii. Mineral Rights Duty	—	197,753	190		
viii. Income Tax	—	250,559,973	251,539	228,932	219,500
ix. Sur-tax	—	60,310,344	60,850	52,590	50,000
x. Excess profits tax	—	2,323,475	2,200		
xi. Corporation profits tax	—	106,188 <sup>5</sup>	—	1,800	1,200
Total Produce of Taxes	—	724,971,525	727,564	683,479	667,500
xii. Postal service	—	40,029,152	39,900		
xiii. Telegraph service	—	6,277,471	6,300	13,100 <sup>6</sup>	14,000 <sup>6</sup>
xiv. Telephone service	—	23,985,925	24,000		
xv. Crown Lands	—	1,826,009	1,220	1,230	1,220
xvi. Receipts from Loans, &c.	—	5,125,288	5,125	4,655	3,800
xvii. Miscellaneous (in- cluding Fee, &c., Stamps)	—	22,921,896 <sup>7</sup>	22,922	22,103	20,000
Total non-tax Revenue.	—	100,165,741	99,467,184	41,088	39,020
Total Revenue	—	825,137,266	827,031,184	724,567 <sup>8</sup>	706,520 <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> That is, revenue actually paid into the Exchequer during the financial year, and exclus.

<sup>2</sup> On property of persons dying after August 1, 1894.

<sup>3</sup> On property of persons dying before August 2, 1894.

<sup>4</sup> Total ordinary revenue. The total self-balancing revenue and expenditure for 1933-34 was 83,689,000*l.* (Post Office, 59,489,000*l.*, Road Fund, 24,100,000*l.*), and for 1932-33 was 82,240,000*l.* (Post Office, 59,380,000*l.*, Road Fund, 22,910,000*l.*).

<sup>5</sup> Including 11,427,071*l.* from the Bank of England.

<sup>6</sup> Repayment.

<sup>7</sup> Net receipt.

The national expenditure chargeable against Revenue falls under two categories: I., the Consolidated Fund Charges, mainly bestowed on the National Debt; and II., the Supply Services, including the Defence and Civil Services.

Branches of EXPENDITURE	Year ended March 31, 1933	Budget Estimate 1933-34	Budget Estimate 1934-35
<b>I. Consolidated Fund:</b>	£	£000	£000
National Debt Services:—			
Interest	280,097,930	224,000	224,000
Management and Expenses	2,071,620		
New Sinking Fund	26,330,450		
	308,500,000	224,000	224,000
Road Fund	22,910,000	24,100	26,300
Payments to Local Taxation Accounts	95,041	—	—
Payments to Northern Irish Exchequer	6,965,753	6,750	6,500
Civil List	420,000	3,550	5,700 <sup>1</sup>
Annuities and Pensions	408,592		
Salaries and Allowances	18,163		
Courts of Justice	433,306		
Miscellaneous	1,959,316		
	33,210,713	34,400	38,500
<b>Total Consolidated Fund Services</b>	<b>341,710,173</b>	<b>258,400</b>	<b>260,500</b>
<b>II. Supply:</b>			
Army	35,880,000	37,950	39,600
Air Force	17,100,000	17,426	17,561
Navy	50,010,000	53,570	56,550
Civil Votes	342,920,000	341,771	335,603
Customs and Excise	5,100,000	12,469	12,610
Inland Revenue	7,260,000		
Post Office Services	59,330,000		
<b>Total Supply Services</b>	<b>517,600,000</b>	<b>522,625</b>	<b>522,387</b>
<b>Total Expenditure Chargeable against Revenue</b>	<b>859,310,173</b>	<b>781,025</b>	<b>784,887</b>

<sup>1</sup> Estimated at 7,600,000*l.* to be met by borrowing.

<sup>2</sup> Including 2,000,000*l.* for Post Office Fund.

The Exchequer issues shown above are those with which the various departments were supplied to meet all requirements, whether original or supplementary.

In addition to the ordinary expenditure above given, there were in 1932-33 issues to meet capital expenditure under the Telegraph (Money) Act, 1931, 7,450,000*l.* The money raised by National Savings Certificates was 42,750,000*l.*, and by Treasury Bills, 3,679,881,000*l.*, while Treasury Bills paid off amounted to 3,508,420,000*l.* The balance in the Exchequer on April 1, 1932, was 5,805,139*l.*; the gross receipts into the Exchequer in the year 1932-33 amounted to 6,657,291,721*l.*; the gross issues out of the Exchequer amounted to 6,651,615,896*l.*; leaving a balance on March 31, 1933, of 5,675,825*l.* The balance on March 31, 1934, was 2,551,000*l.*

The actual ordinary expenditure for the year 1933-34 was as follows: Interest and management of National Debt, 212,946,000*l.*; New Sinking Fund, 7,750,000*l.*; payments to U.S.A. Government, 3,304,000*l.*; payments to Northern Ireland Exchequer, 6,635,000*l.*; payments to other Consolidated Fund services, 4,084,000*l.*; Supply Services (Army, Navy and Air),

107,872,000*l.*; Civil and Revenue Votes (excluding Post Office) 350,828,000*l.*; total ordinary expenditure, 693,419,000*l.* The self-balancing expenditure amounted to 84,812,000*l.* (Post Office, 59,300,000*l.*; Road Fund, 25,512,000*l.*).

The following were the principal items of the original estimates for Grant Services for the years 1932-33, 1933-34, and 1934-35:—

	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
Exchequer contributions to Local Revenues . . .	£000	£000	£000
Education . . . . .	45,746	45,911	46,054
Agriculture (including Land Settlement Grants and Loans and the Development Fund) . . . . .	49,110 <sup>1</sup>	47,788 <sup>1</sup>	47,578
Health Services . . . . .	4,197	4,685	5,341
Housing . . . . .	162	149	152
Police (voted grants additional to payments through Local Taxation Accounts) . . . . .	15,263	15,691	16,016
Road Fund . . . . .	11,182	11,309	11,464
Unemployment Grants and Loans . . . . .	2,750	—	—
Miscellaneous . . . . .	4,150	4,900	5,150
	1,820	1,719	4,087
Total . . . . .	134,380	132,152	135,842

<sup>1</sup> Excluding pensions.

## II. TAXATION.

The net receipts from the principal branches of taxation, Great Britain and Northern Ireland (reserved taxes), were as follows in the years stated:—

Year ended March 31	Customs <sup>1</sup>	Excise <sup>1</sup>	Estate, &c. Duties <sup>1</sup>	Stamps <sup>1</sup>	Land Tax, Land Values, Duties	Income Tax	Sur-Tax
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
1928-29	119,830	159,879	81,021	80,134	833	237,274	56,214
1929-30	120,953	153,968	79,234	25,258	879	237,873	56,624
1930-31	121,735	152,135	83,098	20,335	840	255,339	67,657
1931-32	135,726	147,184	64,685	17,130	831	238,385	77,083
1932-33	167,196	148,978	76,264	19,059	786	250,560	60,810

<sup>1</sup> The principal items included in these branches of revenue are shown on pages 32-3 above. The excise receipts include receipts from Motor Vehicle Duties.

*Income Tax.*—The gross amount of income brought under the review of the Inland Revenue Department in the year ended April 5, 1932, in Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland, was 3,391,302,421*l.*; in 1932-33 it was estimated to be approximately 3,200,000,000*l.* The income on which tax was actually received in 1931-32, after allowing for exemptions and reliefs, was 1,324,474,024*l.*, and the estimated amount for 1932-33 was 1,200,000,000*l.* The estimated number of incomes in Great Britain and Northern Ireland above the effective exemption limit in 1932-33 was 8,000,000: the number actually chargeable with tax was estimated at 3,500,000.

Prior to April 6, 1915, incomes not exceeding 160*l.* were exempt from Income Tax, and from April, 1915, to April, 1920, incomes not exceeding 130*l.* were exempt. The graduation of the tax on incomes in excess of these

limits was effected by means of differential rates and by various abatements and reliefs (for wife, children, etc.) granted in the lower ranges of incomes only.

Under the new system of graduation introduced by the Finance Act, 1920, personal allowances of 135*l.* assessable income (= 150*l.* earned income) for unmarried persons and 225*l.* (= 250*l.* earned income) for married persons, and allowances for children, dependent relatives, etc., were granted to all taxpayers irrespective of the amount of their total income. The effect of the increase in the earned income relief (from one-tenth to one-sixth) by the Finance Act, 1925, was to increase the personal allowances, in the case of earned incomes, to 162*l.* and 270*l.* respectively. The Finance (No. 2) Act, 1931, reduced the personal allowances, in terms of assessable income, to 100*l.* for unmarried persons, and 150*l.* for married persons. At the same time the earned income relief was increased to one-fifth, so that in the case of earned income the allowances became 125*l.* and 187*l.* 10*s.* respectively. Tax is charged on the first 175*l.* of taxable income at half of the standard rate,<sup>1</sup> and on the remainder at the standard rate of tax, which has varied as follows:—

1923-24 and 1924-25 . . . . .	4 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> in the £.
1925-26 to 1929-30 . . . . .	4 <i>s.</i> „
1930-31 . . . . .	4 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> „
1931-32 to 1933-34 . . . . .	5 <i>s.</i> „
1934-35 . . . . .	4 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> „

The gross income brought under review in 1931-32 was distributed as follows:—

Profits from the ownership of Lands . . . . .	49,400,000
„ „ Houses . . . . .	431,913,637
Profits from the occupation of lands . . . . .	47,900,000
„ British and other Government securities . . . . .	180,696,190
„ businesses, professions, and certain interest . . . . .	1,268,692,074
Salaries of Offices and employments (including Manual wage-earners) . . . . .	1,412,700,520
	<hr/> 3,183,476,146

Total income from abroad amounted in 1931-32 to 116,867,285*l.*, and in 1932-33 to 113,744,669*l.*

The gross income from the ownership of lands and houses in 1931-32 was distributed as follows:—

—	England	Scotland	N. Ireland	Gt. Britain and N. Ireland
	£	£	£	£
Lands, etc. . . . .	41,800,000	6,000,000	2,100,000	49,400,000
Houses, etc. . . . .	394,419,248	34,447,504	2,976,825	431,913,637

*Sur-tax.*—*Sur-tax* is payable by persons with incomes exceeding 2,000*l.* per year (prior to 1914-15, 5,000*l.* per year; from 1914-15 to 1917-18, 3,000*l.* per year, and in 1918-19 and 1919-20, 2,500*l.* per year).

As part of a general scheme for the simplification of the Income Tax, the Finance Act, 1927, merged the *Super-tax* into one tax with the Income

<sup>1</sup> From 1920-21 to 1929-30, tax was charged on the first 225*l.* at half the standard rate. For 1930-31 tax was charged on the first 250*l.* at four-ninths of the standard rate. From 1931-32 tax was charged on the first 175*l.* at half the standard rate.



Tax having the same basis of assessment and payable, under the name of Sur-tax, as a deferred instalment of Income Tax on the 1st January in the year following the year of assessment. The Sur-tax was payable for the first time in respect of the year 1928-29 on January 1, 1930. Net receipt from Sur-tax in 1932-33, was 60,310,344*l.* (77,083,198*l.* in 1931-32).

*Local Taxation Grant.*—In accordance with various Acts passed between 1888 and 1911, there are paid out of the Consolidated Fund to the Local Taxation Accounts of England and Scotland, sums equivalent to the proceeds (in some cases, of the year 1908-9, and in other cases of the current year) of certain excise licence duties, part of the beer and spirit duties, and part of the probate and estate duties. Certain other grants are also payable.

The total payments made to the Local Taxation Account for England and Wales in 1930-31 was 326,736*l.*, including 265,821*l.* in relief of rates and 49,799*l.* under the Agricultural Rates Act, 1923. Scotland received a total of 30,898*l.*

It was estimated that national taxation per head of population amounted in 1930-31 to 16*l.* 6*s.* 5*d.* (14*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* in 1929-30). In 1930-31 direct taxation amounted to 462,781,000*l.*, and indirect taxation to 240,907,000*l.*

### III. NATIONAL DEBT.

Borrowing by the State on the security of taxes was practised in Norman times, but the National Debt really dates from the time of William III. The acknowledged debt in 1689 was about 664,000*l.*, on which the annual charge for interest and management was only 40,000*l.* At various subsequent dates the amounts were as follows (including the Irish debt throughout):—

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Annual charge, includ- ing annuities	Annuities only (included in pre- vious column)
		Million £	Million £
1727. Accession of George II. . . . .	52	2·4	0·2
1756. Commencement of Seven Years' War	75	2·8	0·2
1763. End . . . . .	133	5·0	0·5
1775. Commencement of "American War" .	127	4·7	0·5
1784. End . . . . .	243	9·5	1·4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

Year	Debt <sup>1</sup> Million £	Gross debt including terminable annuities	Annual charge <sup>2</sup>	Interest on Annuities (included in pre- vious column)
		Million £	Million £	Million £
1793. Commencement of French Wars .	248		9·7	1·3
1815. End . . . . .	861		32·6	1·9
1817. Consolidation of English and Irish Exchequers . . . . .	839		31·6	2·0
1854. Commencement of Crimean War .	775	802	27·4	3·9
1857. End . . . . .	808	837	28·6	4·0
1899. Commencement of Boer War . .	599	685	23·2	7·3
1903. End . . . . .	743	798	27·0	6·5
1914. Commencement of European War	678	708	24·5	3·2
1927. (March 31) . . . . .	7,640	7,653	378·6 (1926-27)	0·4
1928. " . . . . .	7,618	7,631	378·8 (1927-28)	0·4
1929. " . . . . .	7,608	7,621	369·0 (1928-29)	0·4
1930. " . . . . .	7,584	7,596	355·0 (1929-30)	0·4
1931. " . . . . .	7,571	7,588	359·7 (1930-31)	0·4
1932. " . . . . .	7,636	7,648	322·0 (1931-32)	0·4
1933. " . . . . .	7,848	7,860	308·5 (1932-33)	0·4

<sup>1</sup> These amounts do not include the capital value of terminable annuities.

<sup>2</sup> Including Interest, Management and New Sinking Fund.

The following statement shows the total amount of the Gross Liabilities and the Assets of the State on March 31, 1933 :—

Liabilities :	Million £	Million £
Funded Debt . . . . .	3,376.3	
Estimated Capital Liability of Terminable Annuities . . . . .	11.9	
Unfunded Debt . . . . .	4,379.6	
	<hr/> 7,767.8	
Less Bonds tendered for Death Duties . . . . .	124.0	
	<hr/> 7,643.8	
Other Capital Liabilities . . . . .		215.9
		<hr/> 7,859.7
Total Gross Liabilities . . . . .		
Assets :	£	
Suez Canal Shares, market value (March 31, 1928) . . . . .	65.6	
Other Assets <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	347.8	
	<hr/> 413.4	
Exchequer Balances at the Banks of England and Ireland . . . . .		5.7

The amount of debt provision issued in 1932-33 for interest and management was 282,169,550*l.*

The net increase in the aggregate gross liabilities of the State in 1932-33 was 211,775,694*l.*

<sup>1</sup> Excluding advances from votes of credit to Dominions, Allied Powers, &c., and other war assets. The amount of loans remaining unpaid at March 31, 1933, was : loans owing by Allies, 2,234.7 million ; Colonies, 114.2 million ; loans for relief and reconstruction, 29.7 million ; other debts, 4.6 million ; total 2,384.2 million.

#### IV. LOCAL TAXATION.

The estimated rates collected by local authorities in 1932-33 are:—England and Wales 146,250,000*l.*, Scotland, 18,574,382*l.* For 1931-32 the amounts collected were England and Wales, 148,280,000*l.*, Scotland, 16,915,000*l.* In addition to the block grants under the Local Government Act, 1929, local authorities receive other large Government grants, *e.g.* from the Board of Education for purposes of education, from the Home Office for police expenses, from the Ministry of Health for housing, from the Road Fund for highways. Total Government grants to local authorities amounted in 1931-32 to 134,160,000*l.* for England and Wales, and 19,595,791*l.* for Scotland. The General Exchequer grant for Scotland in 1932-33 was 6,318,666*l.*

In England and Wales the average amount of the rates per pound of assessable value was 6*s.* 8*d.* in 1913-14, 11*s.* 1*d.* in 1931-32, and 10*s.* 10*d.* in 1932-33. In Scotland the average amount of the rates in 1932-33 was 9*s.* 11*d.*

The gross debt of the County of London on February 28, 1934, amounted to 124,025,343*l.* The proposed rate for 1933-34 was 6*s.* 3*d.*, and for 1934-35 is 6*s.* 1*d.* The estimated total of expenditure for 1932-33 was 6,824,955*l.*, and the estimated gross expenditure on rate accounts was 29,584,030*l.*

#### Defence.

The Committee of Imperial Defence is responsible for the co-ordination of naval, military, and air policy. Of this Committee the Prime Minister is *ex-officio* President, and he has power to call for the attendance at its meetings of any naval or military officers, or of other persons, with administrative experience, whether they are in official positions or not. The

usual members are the Secretaries of State for Foreign Affairs, for War and Air, the Colonies, India, the Chancellor of the Exchequer, the First Lord of the Admiralty, the First Sea Lord, the Chief of the Imperial General Staff, the Chief of the Air Staff, Directors of the Intelligence Departments of the War Office and the Admiralty. During 1923 a Cabinet Committee inquired into the co-ordination of the policy and administration of defence. As the result of its report a standing sub-committee of the Committee of Imperial Defence has been appointed, with a Cabinet Minister as Chairman, the heads of the three services and representatives of the Foreign Office and Treasury as members, for the purpose of correlating defensive policy. Three further sub-committees have since been appointed, one composed of the Chiefs of Staff of the three services of Navy, Army and Air, to furnish the Cabinet or the main committee with expert advice on problems of defence, the second sub-committee deals with man-power, and the third, the principal supply officers' sub-committee, with the provision of munitions and supplies in time of war. At the beginning of 1927 an Imperial Defence College was founded to educate selected officers of the three services in working together in the solution of problems of Imperial Defence and to carry out detailed studies for the main committee.

### I. ARMY.

The land forces of the United Kingdom consist of the Regular Army, the Territorial Army, and the Reserve Forces. The British troops of the Regular Army serve both at home and overseas and are commonly referred to as the British Army in contradistinction to the Indian Army or Native Army, and to the Local Forces in certain British Colonies and Dependencies, the personnel of which is native with a proportion of British officers.

The Regular Army, whether at home or abroad, except India, is paid for by the Imperial Exchequer (although certain Dominions pay contributions towards its upkeep); India pays a contribution towards the cost of troops at home owing to these serving as a *dépôt* for the regular troops in India. The Imperial Exchequer pays for Indian and Colonial troops serving outside their own countries. The Territorial Army serves only at home in peace time, but as the supreme position of the British Navy in Home Waters has practically eliminated all risk of invasion, members of the Territorial Army are now asked to accept liability for service overseas in time of war, subject to the consent of Parliament. As from October 1, 1932, the entire responsibility for manning the Coast Defences at home has been entrusted to the Territorial Army. The rank and file for both Regular Army and Territorial Army are obtained by voluntary enlistment. The Reserve Forces consist of the Army Reserve, the Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve, the Militia and the Channel Islands and Colonial Militia, and the Territorial Reserve. The Army Reserve is composed of men who have completed their period of colour service with the Regular Army; its strength on January 1, 1934, was 120,457. The Supplementary Reserve of Officers and the Supplementary Reserve were created in August, 1924, with establishments of 2,489 and 20,639 respectively, for the purpose of supplying officers and technicians to the army on mobilisation. The strength of the Supplementary Reserve on January 1, 1934, was 19,028. The Militia, which is intended to serve as a supply source to the Regular Army after the Army Reserve is exhausted, is in process of reconstruction. The Channel Islands and

Colonial Militia consist of the Channel Islands Militia, the Malta Militia, the Bermuda Militia, and the Isle of Man Volunteers. The Territorial Reserve is in process of formation.

Service is for 12 years, with permission to extend to 21 years in certain circumstances. Of the original 12 years, from 3 to 9 are spent 'with the colours,' *i.e.*, on permanent service, and the remainder of the time in the Army Reserve; the majority of the men serve for 7 years with the colours and 5 years in the Army Reserve, which is the rule for infantry other than the Foot Guards. Men enlist between 18 and 25 years of age.

For purposes of training and command the fighting troops are for the most part organised in divisions, which consist of 3 infantry brigades, divisional artillery and engineers, together with the necessary auxiliary services. The cavalry is organised in brigades. The infantry brigades are composed of 4 battalions, the cavalry brigades of 3 regiments. Each infantry battalion has 1 machine gun company of 16 guns, and the battalion is provided with anti-tank guns. The organisation of the Territorial Army is analogous to that of the Regular Army, and it consists of 14 divisions, composed of infantry, artillery, engineers, and auxiliary services, and of the mounted brigades, chiefly composed of yeomanry. During 1933 further experiments were made in the process of mechanising the Army. The experimental mechanised brigades, composed of artillery, infantry and tanks carried out extensive tests.

For purposes of command Great Britain is divided up into six 'commands' and the London and Northern Ireland Districts. The commands are (1) Aldershot, of very limited area, (2) Eastern, including the eastern and southern counties, (3) Northern, including the northern midlands and north-eastern counties, (4) Scottish, (5) Southern, including the southern midlands and south-western counties, (6) Western, including Wales, Lancashire and north-western counties. These commands (except the Aldershot command) are divided up into Territorial Recruiting districts for the Regular Army. The Eastern, Northern, Scottish, Southern, and Western commands and the London District each include from 1 to 4 Territorial mounted brigades, and 2 or 3 Territorial divisions. There are normally two Regular divisions in the Aldershot, one Regular division in the Eastern, one in the Southern command and one in the Northern command. At the head of each command is a general officer (styled the General-Officer Commanding-in-Chief). He is assisted by a general-officer of lower rank who is responsible for questions of administration apart from training and defence questions.

The land forces are administered by an Army Council which is composed of the Secretary of State for War, who is its President; the heads of the departments into which the War Office is primarily divided, and the permanent Secretary of the War Office. The Territorial Army is to a large extent administered by County Associations over which the War Office merely maintains a general control as regards expenditure.

The principal military educational establishments are the Royal Military Academy, educating youths to be officers in the artillery and the engineers, the Royal Military College whence officers are obtained for cavalry and infantry, the Senior Officers' School, which trains officers for command, and the Staff College, which trains officers for the staff. The Officers' Training Corps in two divisions representing respectively the universities and public schools, is intended to provide officers for the Territorial Army, and for the Regular Army on expansion.

The estimated expenditure for the army for the year 1934-35 amounted (March, 1934) to 39,600,000*l.*

The total personnel charged to British votes for 1933-34 was 141,270, of whom 139,039 were British troops, 2,231 were Colonial and Native Indian troops. There were in India 57,665 British troops, so that the total establishment of the Regular Army in 1934-35 was  $141,270 + 57,665 = 198,935$ . The strength of the Territorial Force on January 1, 1934, was 6,771 officers and 127,572 other ranks.

The distribution of Regular troops, except in India, was as follows :

Home . . . . .	110,089
Bermuda . . . . .	409
Jamaica . . . . .	661
Gibraltar . . . . .	2,608
Malta . . . . .	3,276
Cyprus . . . . .	136
Egypt . . . . .	10,001
Sudan . . . . .	1,686
Palestine . . . . .	1,967
Aden . . . . .	216
Mauritius . . . . .	129
Ceylon . . . . .	257
Malaya . . . . .	2,322
China . . . . .	7,472
Total . . . . .	141,270

## II. NAVY.

The British Navy is a permanent establishment, governed by the Board of Admiralty. The First Lord of the Admiralty is the Cabinet Minister responsible for the Navy.

The duties of the Admiralty are grouped under the two headings of Operations and Maintenance. The First Sea Lord and Chief of the Naval Staff and the Deputy Chief of the Naval Staff, have charge and direction of the Operations Division. This Division is concerned with Naval policy and the general direction of operations, war operations in Home waters and elsewhere, strategy, tactics, the development and use of material, including types of vessels and weapons, and with trade protection and anti-submarine considerations. The four members of the Board who are in charge of the Maintenance Division are the Second Sea Lord and Chief of the Personnel; the Third Sea Lord and Controller of the Navy; the Fourth Sea Lord and Chief of Supplies and Transport; and the Civil Lord. The Parliamentary Secretary and the Permanent Secretary are concerned with Finance and Admiralty business.

The Washington Treaty of 1922, which relates to the British Navy and the Navies of the United States, France, Italy, and Japan, so far as it concerns capital ships, defines for each Power what her replacement tonnage shall be, fixing the maximum displacement of such ships at 35,000 tons, and their heaviest armaments at the 16 in. gun.

By the London Treaty of 1930 it was agreed to defer replacement of capital ships until after 1936. In the meantime, certain ships were discarded without replacement.

Cruisers, which the Washington Treaty had restricted to a standard displacement of 10,000 tons and guns not above 8 inches in calibre, are dealt with in Part III of the Treaty, to which only the British Empire, the United States and Japan subscribed. Definite limits are assigned to the cruiser tonnage which may be maintained by these three countries during 1931-36 in two categories, (a) cruisers armed with guns of more than 6·1 inch

calibre, and (b) those armed with guns of 6·1 inch calibre or less. Destroyer and submarine tonnage, which had remained unaffected by the Washington Treaty, is also restricted by the same section of the Treaty. In the period 1931-36, each of the three fleets concerned is allowed 52,700 tons of submarines.

Washington Treaty restrictions concerning aircraft carriers remain in force, but the construction of any such vessels of 10,000 tons or less displacement mounting a gun above 6·1 inch calibre is forbidden to all five of the signatory powers.

Under the 1931-32 Estimates there are completing 2 cruisers of 7,000 tons (*Amphion*, *Ajax*), 1 of 5,200 tons (*Arethusa*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 4 sloops and 3 submarines.

Under the 1932-33 Estimates there are under construction 2 cruisers of 7,000 tons (*Apollo*, *Phaeton*), 1 of 5,200 tons (*Galatea*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 4 sloops, 3 submarines, 1 river gunboat, 1 destroyer depot ship, 1 boom defence vessel, and 2 tenders.

Under the 1933-34 Estimates there have been laid down or authorised 2 cruisers of 9,000 tons (*Minotaur*, *Polyphemus*) and 1 of 5,200 tons (*Penelope*), 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 3 submarines, 5 sloops, and some smaller craft.

Under the 1934-35 Estimates there are to be built 3 cruisers of 9,000 tons and 1 of 5,200 tons; 1 flotilla leader, 8 destroyers, 1 aircraft carrier, 3 submarines, 6 sloops, 1 net-layer, 1 surveying vessel, and some smaller craft.

The Navy Estimates amounted to 50,476,300*l.* net for 1932-33; to 53,570,000*l.* net for 1933-34; and for 1934-35 to 56,550,000*l.*

The number of officers, seamen and marines borne on January 1, 1914, was 144,871. The estimates for 1934-35 provide for a total personnel of 92,338 (excluding 884 Royal Marine Police).

#### SUMMARY OF THE BRITISH FLEET.

With the disappearance from the lists of all capital ships armed with guns of less than 15 inch calibre, the general tendency is to classify them as pre-Jutland and post-Jutland types. Of the last-named the only representatives at present are the *Nelson* and *Rodney*, though the *Hood* embodies in her design certain modifications based on war experience.

The following summary of the more important units will illustrate the present position.

Class.	Completed by end of		
	1931	1932	1933
Battleships and Battle Cruisers . . . . .	15	15	15
Cruisers . . . . .	52	52	50
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	7	7	7
Flotilla leaders and Destroyers . . . . .	150	158	152
Submarines . . . . .	52	55	52

Ships and vessels of the Dominions are included in the above table and in the following paragraph. See notes following the ship lists.

Of the 37 monitors which existed in 1919, three still survive. There are 11 seagoing depôt and repair ships, 30 sloops, 27 minesweepers (mostly laid up in reserve), 12 surveying vessels, and a large number of smaller craft, such as gunboats, patrol boats, drifters and trawlers.

In the following tables the ships are grouped in classes according to type. The dates of the Naval Estimates under which they were sanctioned are given in certain cases, but, with reference to the capital ships affected by the Washington and London Treaties, the years are substituted in which they are due for replacement if desired.

*Battleships and Battle Cruisers.*

Replacement Date	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1937	Queen Elizabeth	81,100	13	11	8 15in. ; 12 6in. ; 4 4in. AA	2	75,000	25
1939	Valiant . . .							
1937	Warspite . . .							
1937	Barham . . .							
1937	Malaya . . .	29,150	13	11	8 15in. ; 12 6in. ; 4 4in. AA	2	40,000	23
1937	Royal Sovereign							
1938	Royal Oak . . .							
1941	Ramillies . . .							
1937	Resolution . . .	32,000	6	9	6 15in. ; 15 4in. ; 4 4in. AA	{ 2 10 }	112,000	29
1937	Revenge . . .							
1940	Renown <sup>1</sup> . . .							
1939	Repulse <sup>1</sup> . . .							
1941	Hood <sup>1</sup> . . .	42,100	12	15	8 15in. ; 12 5·5in. ; 4 4in. AA	6	144,000	31
Naval Estimates								
1922—	{ Nelson . . .	33,500	14	11	9 16in. ; 12 6in. ; 6 4 7in. AA	2	45,000	23
1923	{ Rodney . . .	38,900						
1910—	} Brisbane <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,120	3	Shields	8 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000	25
1911								
1911—	} Adelaide <sup>2</sup> . . .	5,100	3	Shields	9 6in. ; 1 3in. AA	2	25,000	25
1912								
1914—	{ Constance . . .	3,920	3-4	Shields	4 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	2-4	40,000	29
1915								
War	{ Caledon . . .	4,180	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29
	{ Calypso . . .							
	{ Caradoc . . .							

<sup>1</sup> Battle Cruisers.

<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy.

*Cruisers.*

Naval Estimates	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
War	Cardiff . . . . .	4,200- 4,200	3	Shields	5 6in. ; 2 3in. AA	8	40,000	29
	Coventry . . . . .							
	Curlew . . . . .							
	Cairo . . . . .							
	Colombo . . . . .							
	Capetown . . . . .							
	Calcutta . . . . .							
War	Ceres . . . . .	4,850	3	Shields	6 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	12	40,000	29
	Carlisle . . . . .							
	Curacao . . . . .							
	Danae . . . . .							
	Dauntless . . . . .							
	Dragon . . . . .							
	Despatch . . . . .							
War	Diomedes <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,550	3	Shields	7 6in. ; 3 4in. AA	16	80,000	33
	Durbin . . . . .							
War	Enterprise . . . . .	9,770	3	Shields	7 7.5in. ; 3 4in. AA (Vindictive, only 6 7.5in.)	6	55,000- 65,000	29-30
	Emerald . . . . .	9,860						
	Effingham . . . . .	9,800						
	Frobisher . . . . .	9,998						
	Hawkins . . . . .							
921- 1922	Vindictive . . . . .							
924- 1925	Adventure <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	6,740	3	Shields	4 4.7in.	—	40,000	27.75
	Berwick . . . . .	9,750	—	3	8 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	31.5
	Cornwall . . . . .	9,750						
	Cumberland . . . . .	9,750						
	Kent . . . . .	9,860						
	Suffolk . . . . .	9,800						
	Australia <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	9,870						
925- 1926	Canberra <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	9,850						
	Devonshire . . . . .	9,750	—	3	8 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	32.25
	London . . . . .	9,750						
	Shropshire . . . . .	9,730						
	Sussex . . . . .	9,730						
926- 1927	Dorsetshire . . . . .	9,900	—	3	8 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	80,000	32
	Norfolk . . . . .	9,850						
926- 1927	York . . . . .	8,250	—	3	6 8in. ; 4 4in. AA	6	80,000	32
	Exeter . . . . .	8,390						
927- 1928	Leander . . . . .	7,140	2	1	8 6in. ; 4 4in. AA	8	72,000	32.5
	Achilles . . . . .	7,080						
929- 1930	Neptune . . . . .	7,000						
	Orion . . . . .	7,000						

New Zealand Division.

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser-Minelayer.<sup>3</sup> Royal Australian Navy.



*Aircraft Carriers.*

Naval Estimates	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated or Shaft Horse-power	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns				
		Tons	inches	inches				
War	{ Furious . . . . .	22,450	—	—	10 5·5in. ; 3 4in. AA }	—	90,000	30·5
	{ Glorious . . . . .	22,500	—	—	16 4·7in. AA }			
	{ Courageous . . . . .	22,500	—	—	16 4·7in. AA }			
War	Hermes . . . . .	10,850	—	—	6 5·5in. ; 3 4in. AA	—	40,000	25
War	Eagle <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	22,600	—	—	9 6in. ; 5 4in. AA	—	50,000	24
War	Argus . . . . .	14,450	—	—	6 4in. AA	—	20,000	20
1925— 1926	Albatross <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	4,800	—	—	4 4·7in. AA	—	12,000	21

<sup>1</sup> The Eagle was built as the Almirante Cochrane, battleship, for Chile, but was taken over in an early stage by the British Navy and completed for her present use.

<sup>2</sup> Royal Australian Navy.

The destroyers of the British Fleet are of the following classes: flotilla leaders, 1330–1800 tons, 34–36·5 knots, 18 (including 2 Australian); R class, 900 tons, 9; S class, 930–1075 tons, 30 (including 5 Australian and 2 Canadian); V class, 1300–1350 tons, 63 (including 4 Australian); A class (1170–1350 tons), 12 (including 2 Canadian); B class (1360 tons), 8; C and D classes (1,375 tons), 12.

The submarines are of eight successive classes. H class (410 tons surface displacement) 12; L class (760–845 tons), 15; X class (2425 tons) 1; O class (1311–1475 tons), 9; *Parthian* and *Rainbow* class (1475 tons), 9; *Swordfish* class (640 tons), 4; *Thames* class (1805 tons), 1; *Porpoise* class (minelaying, 1500 tons), 1.

*Dominion Navies.*—When Admiral of the Fleet Earl Jellicoe made a tour of the Dominions with the object of arriving at an understanding with the Governments on the naval defence of the Empire, his report to the Government of Australia emphasized the desirability of the Commonwealth becoming self-contained in regard to shipbuilding and the manufacture of guns, mountings, explosives, and aircraft, but no action of much importance has been taken on the proposals. The Imperial Cabinet (July, 1921) left on record its view that co-operation among the constituent parts of the Empire was necessary, but that the details must be left to the Dominion Parliaments. So far the only one of Lord Jellicoe's main recommendations to be carried into effect has been the reorganisation of the Royal Indian Marine on a naval basis. Its effective strength at present is limited to 4 sloops, 2 patrol vessels, a surveying vessel and a trawler for target towing. A fifth sloop is under construction.

The Royal Australian Navy, in addition to the 4 cruisers and 1 aircraft tender named in the list above, has 2 flotilla leaders, 9 destroyers, and a few other vessels.

New Zealand, in addition to the *Diomedé* and *Dunedin*, has the obsolete light cruiser *Philomel* as a training ship, and a mine-sweeping trawler for instructional purposes.

The Royal Canadian Navy has 3 mine-sweeping trawlers, 2 destroyers of the A class (*Skeena* and *Saguenay*), which were delivered from England in 1930-31, and 2 older destroyers of the 'S' type (*Champlain* and *Vancouver*).

Newfoundland has a transport built in 1925, the *Caribou*, which is employed under the Railways Department.

### III. AIR FORCE.

In May, 1912, the Royal Flying Corps first came into existence. On January 2, 1918, an Air Ministry was formed, and the control of the Royal Air Force was vested in an Air Council analogous to the Army Council. The Air Minister was given the status of a Secretary of State and became President of the Council. In April, 1918, the naval and military wings were amalgamated, under the Ministry of the Air, as the Royal Air Force.

The Force consists of the Royal Air Force, the Air Force Reserve, the Air Force Special Reserve, the Auxiliary Air Force, the Auxiliary Air Force Reserve, and the Territorial Air Force. The establishment of the Royal Air Force for the year 1934-35 is 31,000 exclusive of those serving in India, who are paid for by the Government of India. During 1922 the Air Ministry took over control of Iraq and Palestine, and in January, 1928, of Aden.

The Air Force is organised into commands as follows:—

I. United Kingdom: (a) Inland Area, (b) Coastal Area, (c) Irish Wing, (d) Cranwell, (e) Halton.

II. Overseas: (a) Middle East Area, (b) Iraq, (c) India, (d) Mediterranean, (e) Palestine.

Areas are subdivided into groups and wings, a certain number of squadrons being allotted to each group or wing. Squadrons are subdivided into flights. In March, 1933, the establishment of the Royal Air Force was 94 squadrons, 81 of which are regular squadrons and 8 Special Reserve or Auxiliary Air Force squadrons, while 5 are organised on a cadre basis. Each squadron is of 12 aeroplanes. 56 squadrons were in Great Britain and 22 abroad, while 12 squadrons and 8 flights, the equivalent of 16 squadrons, are provided for the fleet air arm. During 1923 a scheme for the expansion of the Air Force primarily for Home Defence was sanctioned. This scheme provides for an establishment of 52 squadrons for home defence, 39 of these being squadrons of the Royal Air Force, 6 being non-regular squadrons formed from the Auxiliary Air Force, and 7 being formed of the Special Reserve. During 1934 33 regular and 8 Auxiliary Air Force squadrons and 3 cadre squadrons will have been formed for Home Defence. In November, 1924, an Air Officer, commanding-in-chief Air Defences of Great Britain, was appointed to organise and command the Air Forces allotted for Home Defence. These are now divided into 3 sub-commands: the Fighting Area, with headquarters at Uxbridge; the Wessex Bombing Area, with headquarters at Andover, and the Special Reserve and Auxiliary Air Force.

The chief educational establishments of the Air Force are the Cadet College at Cranwell and the Staff College at Andover. The chief training depot is at Halton. There are also 3 flying training schools, 1 central flying school, and schools of gunnery, ballooning, army co-operation, photography and wireless.

The net Air Estimates for 1934-35 amounted to 17,561,000*l*.

For 1934-35 the net sum allotted to Civil Aviation was 513,000*l*. The air routes maintained were London-Manchester, London-Amsterdam, London-Brussels-Cologne, London-Paris and Cairo-Karachi. In January, 1932, a London-Cape Town service was opened. In February, 1933, a Royal Air Force machine established a long distance record of 5,340 miles on this route between Cranwell and Walvis Bay. Owing to the disaster to the airship R101, which was destroyed with all on board on its first flight to India, experiments on airships are in abeyance.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

General distribution of the surface:—

Divisions	Total surface (excluding water) 1933	Rough grazing land (1933)	Permanent pasture (1933)	Arable land (1933)
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
England <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	32,034,000	3,671,000	13,746,000	8,631,000
Wales <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,099,000	1,727,000	2,124,000	619,000
Scotland . . . . .	19,069,000	10,441,000	1,584,000	3,630,000
Isle of Man . . . . .	141,000	38,000	23,000	57,000
Channel Islands (1922). . . . .	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> England excludes, and Wales includes Monmouth.

<sup>2</sup> No later figures are available.

Distribution of the cultivated area, and the number of live-stock in Great Britain:—

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
<i>Cultivated area:</i>				
Corn crops <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,247,810	4,320,612	995,793	1,002,251
Green crops <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	1,977,587	2,096,821	524,512	534,405
Hops . . . . .	16,531	16,895	—	—
Small fruit <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	59,535	59,979	7,920	8,582
Orchards <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	247,304	249,574	1,000	1,013
Bare fallow . . . . .	438,888	457,903	6,475	7,335
Clover and rotation grasses . . . . .	2,410,508	2,074,309	1,511,463	1,477,607
Permanent pasture . . . . .	15,839,576	15,869,782	1,576,054	1,583,628
Total . . . . .	25,206,082	25,119,648	4,622,217	4,613,708

<sup>1</sup> Wheat, barley or bere, oats, mixed corn, rye, beans, peas.

<sup>2</sup> Mainly potatoes, turnips and swedes, mangold, cabbage, kohlrabi, rape, vetches or tares.

<sup>3</sup> The figures for small fruit in all cases include small fruit in orchards.

	England and Wales		Scotland	
	June, 1932	June, 1933	June, 1932	June, 1933
<i>Live Stock :</i>	Number	Number	Number	Number
Horses . . .	917,073	902,588	150,697	149,483
Cattle . . .	6,358,015	6,620,188	1,233,263	1,293,637
Sheep . . .	18,495,418	18,089,878	7,916,424	7,811,144
Pigs . . .	3,184,558	3,069,148	165,325	167,028

Details of the principal crops are given in the following table for England and Wales, and Scotland:—

ACREAGE:—THOUSAND ACRES.

—	Wheat	Barley or Bere	Oats	Beans <sup>1</sup>	Peas	Potatoes	Turnips and Swedes	Mangold	Hay
<i>England and Wales :</i>									
1929	1,830	1,120	1,854	157	133	519	699	299	6,220
1930	1,846	1,020	1,779	176	134	425	671	288	6,646
1931	1,197	1,029	1,652	158	132	447	621	271	6,504
1932	1,288	961	1,580	154	126	504	581	230	6,081
1933	1,660	751	1,495	153	136	519	555	238	5,865
<i>Scotland :</i>									
1929	51	112	889	8	0·3	145	371	1·2	576
1930	54	101	862	3	0·4	123	373	1·2	581
1931	50	88	835	·3	0·4	128	361	1·2	588
1932	52	69	867	3	0·5	149	348	1·1	564
1933	78	60	856	3	0·6	153	352	1·4	570

TOTAL PRODUCE.

	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Quatrs.	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons	1,000 Tons
<i>England and Wales :</i>									
1929	5,650	5,047	10,499	472	281	3,588	8,303	5,687	5,336
1930	4,913	3,889	9,502	609	257	2,743	7,931	5,438	7,904
1931	4,418	4,063	8,856	580	236	2,454	6,978	4,529	7,925
1932	5,006	3,985	8,719	515	198	3,398	7,542	4,396	6,885
1933	7,013	3,203	8,439	505	228	3,478	5,951	4,186	5,687
<i>Scotland :</i>									
1929	263	521	5,058	12	—	1,155	6,506	25	950
1930	264	502	4,477	15	—	860	5,822	25	919
1931	223	388	4,251	12	—	700	5,488	20	993
1932	270	342	4,993	12	—	1,142	5,780	22	920
1933	417	298	4,648	13	—	1,077	5,006	32	895
<i>U. Britain :</i>									
1929	5,913	5,568	15,557	577	281	4,743	14,909	5,712	6,286
1930	5,177	4,391	13,979	484	257	3,608	13,753	5,463	8,823
1931	4,641	4,451	13,107	542	236	3,154	12,416	4,549	8,918
1932	5,276	4,327	13,712	527	198	4,450	13,322	4,358	7,765
1933	7,430	3,501	13,087	518	228	4,555	10,957	4,168	6,582

<sup>1</sup> Figures for Scotland relate only to beans harvested as corn.

The production of meat in Great Britain in 1923-24 was estimated at 1,023,000 tons ; of milk, 1,350 million gallons. The value of produce sold off

the farms in 1923 (excluding produce consumed in farmers' households) was estimated at 258,750,000*l.*, namely: farm crops, 54,000,000*l.*; live stock, 95,000,000*l.*; dairy produce, 79,000,000*l.*; wool, 4,250,000*l.*; poultry and eggs, 13,500,000*l.*; miscellaneous crops, 13,000,000*l.*

For the quantities of cereals and live stock imported, see under *Commerce*.

The number of holdings in Great Britain (from 1 acre upwards) is given as follows:—

Size of Holdings	England and Wales (1933)	Scotland (1932)	Great Britain (1932)
1— 5 acres . . .	69,864	16,761	87,435
5— 50 „ . . .	177,492	33,829	212,497
50—300 „ . . .	129,207	22,955	152,030
Over 300 acres . . .	11,870	2,366	14,418
<b>Total</b> . . .	<b>388,433</b>	<b>75,911</b>	<b>466,380</b>

In *England and Wales*, the Ministry of Agriculture make grants for, and, to some extent, supervise vocational education and scientific research in agriculture. The Board of Agriculture for *Scotland* dispenses certain grants for the development and improvement of agriculture, including agricultural education and research, in that country. Grants are also made, in respect of agricultural education and research, from the Development Fund set up by the Development and Road Improvement Acts, 1909, and, as regards research, from the Empire Marketing Fund. In 1932–33, the grant voted to the Development Fund was 375,000*l.*

## II. FISHERIES.

Quantity and value of fish of British taking landed in Great Britain (excluding salmon, except that figures for England and Wales include sea-caught salmon and sea-trout):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
England and Wales . . . . .	714,556	783,961	731,010	688,016	683,296
Scotland . . . . .	338,702	309,987	258,668	287,535	251,414
<b>G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .</b>	<b>1,053,258</b>	<b>1,093,948</b>	<b>989,678</b>	<b>975,551</b>	<b>934,710</b>
	£	£	£	£	£
England and Wales . . . . .	14,494,044	14,161,940	12,242,334	11,350,654	11,215,711
Scotland . . . . .	4,672,916	4,177,775	3,661,982	3,711,105	3,518,905
<b>G.B. (excluding shell-fish) . . .</b>	<b>19,166,960</b>	<b>18,339,715</b>	<b>15,904,316</b>	<b>15,061,759</b>	<b>14,734,616</b>
Value of shell-fish . . . . .	484,640	488,814	446,266	441,862	459,462

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Statistics for 1932 of fishing boats registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894 :—

—	Boats on Register on December 31, 1932			Total Net Ton- nage	Boats employed at some time during year	Estimated number of men and boys employed in sea-fishing	
	Number					Regular fishermen	Others
	Sailing	Steam & Motor	Total				
England and Wales . . . . .	1,818	5,214	7,032	187,301	6,633	29,397	3,458
Scotland . . . . .	2,490	3,284	5,774	86,116	5,460	21,350	1,868
N. Ireland . . . . .	621	312	933	4,140	501	602 <sup>1</sup>	712 <sup>1</sup>
Isle of Man . . . . .	30	77	107	606	86	168	50
Channel Islands . . . . .	97	127	224	497	219	221	177
Totals . . . . .	5,056	9,014	14,070	278,660	12,899	51,738 <sup>1</sup>	6,259 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

Imports and Exports of fish into and from the United Kingdom are given as follows. The imports represent fish of foreign taking or preparation, and are therefore not included in the table above giving fish of British taking landed in the United Kingdom :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
Imports (fresh, cured, canned) . . . . .	263,000	262,000	228,000	207,000	184,000
Exports of United Kingdom pro- duce (fresh, cured, salted, canned) . . . . .	414,000	359,000	272,000	258,000	199,000
Ditto (cured or canned herrings only) . . . . .	302,000	256,000	184,000	164,000	132,000
Re-exports (cured or canned fish of foreign and colonial origin) . . . . .	23,000	20,000	14,000	10,000	7,000

Provisional figures.

Provision for fishery research is made on the votes for the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and the Fishery Board for Scotland.

### III. MINING AND METALS.

General summary of the mineral production of Great Britain and the Isle of Man in 1931 and 1932 :—

Description of Mineral	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
Arsenic (white) and arsenic soot . . . . .	177	2,198	247	5,470
Barytes and Witherite . . . . .	45,570	80,929	56,639	88,469
Calc spar . . . . .	17,411	15,240	15,546	12,478
Chalk . . . . .	6,870,177	473,655	6,030,431	413,102
Chert and flint . . . . .	173,563	39,357	171,493	39,085

Description of Mineral	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries	Quantity	Value at the Mines and Quarries
	Tons	£	Tons	£
China clay . . . . .	570,524	698,321	508,850	557,857
China stone . . . . .	42,650	59,756	45,091	59,087
Clay and shale . . . . .	15,622,902	1,433,434	14,876,463	1,353,989
Coal . . . . .	219,458,951	147,745,742	208,733,140	138,378,935
Copper precipitate . . . . .	109	2,139	90	1,282
Dolomite for use as Refractory material . . . . .	845,592	56,944	288,584	46,357
Fireclay . . . . .	1,705,746	614,711	1,543,860	530,166
Fluorspar . . . . .	10,922	17,822	15,427	11,772
Gravel and sand . . . . .	9,091,585	1,518,644	8,765,201	1,341,201
Gypsum . . . . .	754,895	405,023	995,422	484,765
Igneous rocks . . . . .	10,670,929	3,652,720	9,213,697	3,021,073
Iron ore and Ironstone . . . . .	7,625,860	1,838,038	7,328,190	1,600,392
Iron pyrites . . . . .	1,979	1,054	992	567
Lead ore (dressed) . . . . .	29,502	191,158	40,633	242,300
Limestone (other than chalk) . . . . .	13,353,535	3,067,919	12,017,643	2,691,295
Mica Clay . . . . .	23,588	13,414	21,057	12,288
Moulding and Pig-bed sand . . . . .	537,633	97,390	491,065	80,997
Oil shale . . . . .	1,732,746	481,812	1,368,596	862,762
Potters' clay . . . . .	149,802	128,288	129,741	106,671
Salt (brine and rock) . . . . .	1,885,252	1,002,616	2,204,908	1,017,560
Ganister and silica rock . . . . .	387,938	140,268	372,803	130,932
Sand (glass making) . . . . .	67,882	12,656	87,603	19,177
Sandstone . . . . .	3,321,018	1,610,742	2,896,764	1,327,021
Slate . . . . .	242,807	1,522,159	252,854	1,481,811
Tin ore (dressed) . . . . .	920	58,731	2,025	157,289
Zinc ore (dressed) . . . . .	409	2,358	8	8
<b>Total (including minerals not specified) . . . . .</b>	—	167,078,924	—	155,675,277

The metals obtainable from the ores produced in 1932 were:—Copper, 61 tons, value 2,116*l.*; iron, 2,198,457 tons, 7,423,917*l.*; lead, 41,267 tons, 372,468*l.*; silver, 16,043 oz., 1,193*l.*; tin, 1,337 tons, 141,760*l.*; zinc, 3 tons, 41*l.*; total value, 7,981,530*l.*

The total number of persons (including clerks and salaried persons) ordinarily employed at all mines in Great Britain under the Coal and Metalliferous Mines Regulation Acts at December 17, 1932 was 836,744. The number of mines at work was 2,416; 657,217 persons (males) worked underground, and 175,389 males and 2,510 females (including clerks and salaried persons) above ground. The number employed at quarries under the Quarries Act was 63,484, of whom 39,707 worked inside the quarries, and 23,777 outside. The number of quarries at work was 5,164.

Professor H. S. Jevons estimated the resources of British coal in 1915, within 4,000 feet of the surface, at 197,000 million tons.

Coal raised in Great Britain, and coal, coke, and patent fuel exported:—

Year	Coal raised		Coal, Coke, &c., exported		Bunkers for ships in foreign trade <sup>1</sup>
	Tons	Value	Tons	Value	
		£		£	Tons
1929	257,906,802	173,238,199	64,401,021	52,849,618	16,390,933
1930	243,881,824	165,733,075	58,343,232	49,209,080	15,616,691
1931	219,458,951	147,745,742	45,908,570	37,614,128	14,609,897
1932	208,733,140	138,378,935	41,891,000	34,271,483	14,209,237
1933	—	—	42,147,882	34,086,018	13,467,081

<sup>1</sup> Not included in exports.

In the year 1932, the coal available for consumption at home is estimated to have been 149,500,000 tons, some of the principal uses being: railways, for locomotive purposes, 11,700,000 tons; gas works, 16,370,000 tons; iron works, manufacture of pig iron, 6,560,000 tons<sup>1</sup>; collieries (engine fuel), 12,040,000 tons; electricity generating stations, 9,810,000 tons; bunkers for ships engaged in coastwise trade, 1,190,000 tons; general manufacturing and all other purposes, including domestic use, 86,460,000 tons.

The average number of wage-earners in collieries in 1932 was 803,615 (851,623 in 1931).

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Iron ore produced in and imported into Great Britain:—

Year	Iron ore produced		Iron ore imported and retained	
	Weight	Value	Weight	Value
	Tons	£	Tons	£
1929	13,215,000	3,646,000	5,689,000	6,218,000
1930	11,627,000	3,091,000	4,138,000	4,479,000
1931	7,626,000	1,838,000	2,119,000	2,083,000
1932	7,328,000	1,600,000	1,795,000	1,641,000
1933	— <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>	2,707,000	2,368,000

<sup>1</sup> Not available.

The exports of British iron ore are insignificant. Of the ore imported in 1933, 875,413 tons, valued at 722,348*l.*, came from Spain, and 306,681 tons (455,458*l.*) came from Algeria. Including 'purple ore,' the net quantity of iron ore available for the furnaces of Great Britain in 1932 was 9,347,000 tons.



## Statistics of blast furnaces in operation :—

Year	Furnaces in Blast	Ore Smelted	Pig-iron made	Coal used	Pig Iron Exported
		Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
1928	132 <sup>1</sup>	15,914,000	6,610,000	12,700,000	397,000
1929	162 <sup>1</sup>	19,149,000	7,589,000	14,510,000	456,000
1930	76 <sup>1 2</sup>	16,009,000	6,192,000	11,690,000	271,000
1931	73 <sup>3</sup>	9,944,000	3,773,100	7,110,000	190,000
1932	65 <sup>3</sup>	9,347,000	3,574,000	6,560,000	121,000

<sup>1</sup> December.<sup>2</sup> The average number of furnaces in blast for the year 1930 was 123.<sup>3</sup> Average number. The number existing in January was 350.

The total output of steel ingots and castings in 1932 was 7,002,800 tons (5,261,000 tons in 1931).

The total output of finished steel products in 1932 was 4,424,000 tons (4,681,000 tons in 1931). The output of pig iron in 1933 was 4,123,600 tons (3,573,000 tons in 1932).

The following table summarises the provisional statistics relating to the Census of Production, 1930, for the principal industries :—

Industry	Gross output	Cost of materials	No. of persons employed (average)	Mechanical power available
	£'000	£'000		Thous. H.P.
Coal mines . . . . .	164,892	27,791	925,415	3,551.1
Non-metalliferous quarries <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	13,900	2,683	58,095	190.8
Mechanical engineering . . . . .	158,600	70,387	429,790	1,004.1
Shipbuilding . . . . .	57,103	29,948	123,077	304.2
Hardware <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	27,371	13,197	78,978	73.7
Paint, colour and varnish . . . . .	18,773	10,494	20,616	56.7
Soap, candle and perfumery . . . . .	28,074	15,520	25,840	56.2
Coke; manuf. fuel; by-products . . . . .	16,550	12,941	16,217	93.7
Brewing and malting . . . . .	140,884	26,611	59,754	109.4
Woollen and worsted . . . . .	111,572	71,548	222,963	496.6
Textile finishing . . . . .	28,633	9,932	98,239	295.3
Clothing . . . . .	99,714	54,235	284,671	39.8
Leather <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	27,295	19,853	28,011	70.4
Boot and shoe . . . . .	45,213	25,204	116,510	51.9
Building materials . . . . .	13,657	6,175	28,929	57.8
Building and contracting . . . . .	181,312	93,175	452,118	195.3
Brick and fireclay . . . . .	19,888	5,808	70,217	191.7
Glass . . . . .	13,223	5,208	38,370	70.2
Printing, bookbinding <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	105,101	31,564	231,828	224.2
Cocoa and confectionery . . . . .	35,375	19,581	70,129	82.3
Railways . . . . .	63,152	23,998	228,452	249.2
Public utility service <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	76,252	25,924	105,273	10,235.1

<sup>1</sup> Not including state.<sup>2</sup> Including sheet metal and hollow-ware.<sup>3</sup> Excluding saddlery, and fancy leather goods.<sup>4</sup> Including printing and publication of newspapers, engraving and kindred trades.<sup>5</sup> Gas, electricity and waterworks.

For all industries the total consumption of coal and coke was as follows : 1930, coal, 97,312,000 tons (111,660,000 tons, 1924 census); coke, 15,886,000 tons (17,776,000 tons, 1924 census).

The total consumption of electricity was 11,158.3 million units.

## IV. WATER POWER.

The available water-power resources of Great Britain are estimated to be 900,000 B.H.P., of which 200,000 B.H.P. are developed (1922).

## Commerce.

Value of the imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and foreign merchandise transhipped under bond) of the United Kingdom for five years :—

Year	Total Imports	Exports of British Produce	Exports of Foreign and Colonial Produce	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1929	1,220,765,300	729,349,322	109,701,828	839,051,150
1930	1,043,975,261	570,755,416	86,835,409	657,590,825
1931	861,252,638	390,621,598	63,867,549	454,489,147
1932	701,670,061	365,024,008	51,021,256	416,045,264
1933 <sup>1</sup>	675,847,365	367,423,909	49,077,553	416,501,462

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The value of goods imported is generally taken to be that at the port and time of entry, including all incidental expenses (cost, insurance, and freight) up to the landing on the quay. For goods consigned for sale, the market value in this country is required and recorded in the returns. This is ascertained from the declaration made by the importers, and is checked by the expert knowledge available in the Customs Department, with the help of current price-lists and market reports. For exports, the value at the port of shipment (including the charges of delivering the goods on board) is taken. Imports are entered as from the country whence the goods were consigned to the United Kingdom, which may, or may not, be the country whence the goods were last shipped. Exports are credited to the country of ultimate destination as declared by the exporters.

Trade according to countries for the years 1932 and 1933 :—

Countries	Value of Merchandise consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<i>Foreign Countries :</i>						
<i>Europe and Colonies—</i>						
Russia (Soviet Union)	19,645	17,436	9,223	3,284	1, 97	973
Finland	11,733	12,771	2,263	2,846	242	257
Estonia	1,260	1,217	359	366	61	96

Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Latvia . . . . .	2,682	2,641	591	1,002	44	188
Lithuania . . . . .	1,882	1,907	393	659	16	32
Sweden . . . . .	18,424	15,956	6,865	7,172	667	674
Norway . . . . .	8,253	6,965	6,802	5,552	340	261
Iceland . . . . .	233	273	392	581	76	54
Denmark and Faroe Islands	40,570	35,424	9,853	11,795	499	477
Poland . . . . .	6,184	6,551	2,001	2,740	668	1,108
Germany . . . . .	30,499	29,818	14,574	14,712	10,812	9,778
Netherlands . . . . .	22,029	18,590	12,106	12,480	2,363	1,975
Java . . . . .	4,717	3,409	2,458	2,147	47	45
Dutch Possessions in the Indian Seas . . . . .	1,088	1,018	495	370	8	6
Dutch West India Islands	5,291	7,884	140	187	13	13
Dutch Guiana . . . . .	28	22	134	74	2	2
Belgium . . . . .	16,023	12,915	8,678	8,836	4,131	4,089
Belgian Congo . . . . .	56	29	554	592	18	22
Luxemburg . . . . .	855	368	10	15	2	1
France . . . . .	19,070	19,085	18,446	18,159	8,332	7,624
Algeria . . . . .	1,120	1,367	1,173	939	10	7
Tunis . . . . .	672	673	194	209	12	27
French West Africa . . . . .	213	91	1,140	1,138	51	52
French Somaliland . . . . .	74	76	101	83	1	1
Madagascar . . . . .	294	295	56	65	1	1
Syria . . . . .	214	130	882	924	16	29
French Indo-China . . . . .	131	129	149	145	2	1
French Pacific Poss. . . . .	5	1	122	42	7	4
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	—	1	433	219	6	6
French W. India Islands . . . . .	1	2	83	70	1	3
French Guiana . . . . .	1	2	6	5	—	—
Switzerland . . . . .	5,178	5,218	3,706	3,947	737	634
Portugal . . . . .	2,586	2,726	2,585	3,501	133	120
Azores . . . . .	99	82	31	83	1	1
Madeira . . . . .	241	187	298	314	7	8
Portuguese West Africa . . . . .	22	5	226	241	9	9
Portuguese East Africa . . . . .	172	88	1,699	1,588	46	42
Portuguese Poss. in India . . . . .	81	5	117	147	2	1
Spain . . . . .	12,500	11,275	5,224	4,494	354	214
Canary Islands . . . . .	1,923	1,854	1,062	1,076	35	54
Spanish North Africa . . . . .	37	104	333	374	6	5
Spanish West Africa . . . . .	—	—	34	45	4	5
Italy . . . . .	10,763	9,234	8,639	9,050	786	883
Libya . . . . .	1	2	56	54	3	4
Italian East Africa . . . . .	19	4	17	43	—	—
Austria . . . . .	1,091	1,266	946	678	227	224
Hungary . . . . .	1,082	1,404	840	277	38	50
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	3,041	2,896	962	860	117	151
Yugoslavia . . . . .	487	602	1,220	600	18	17
Greece . . . . .	2,340	2,005	2,178	1,946	124	107
Crete . . . . .	206	254	22	12	—	—
Bulgaria . . . . .	95	74	563	268	16	6
Roumania . . . . .	3,450	4,167	1,757	2,384	32	58
Turkey, European . . . . .	233	377	1,057	1,142	39	38
Turkey, Asiatic . . . . .	1,884	774	426	316	12	25
<i>Africa—</i>						
Egypt . . . . .	10,888	12,893	6,510	6,265	182	184
Morocco . . . . .	263	263	1,420	1,204	48	41
Liberia . . . . .	15	7	82	78	5	4

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
<i>Asia—</i>	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Abyssinia . . . . .	139	191	19	89	1	1
Arabia . . . . .	22	23	104	108	1	1
Iraq . . . . .	422	439	1,976	1,895	34	26
Persia . . . . .	6,942	7,835	827	1,056	11	28
Afghanistan . . . . .	16	3	66	15	—	—
Siam . . . . .	48	52	1,141	1,236	8	11
China (exclusive of Hong Kong and Macao) . . . . .	6,163	5,131	7,838	6,301	88	113
Japan (including Formosa). . . . .	6,695	7,227	5,730	4,428	109	152
Korea . . . . .	—	2	112	82	—	—
<i>America—</i>						
United States of America	83,632	75,790	15,091	19,054	5,733	7,052
Philippine Is. and Guam	699	684	694	527	12	9
Porto Rico . . . . .	64	72	99	110	2	2
Hawaii . . . . .	46	55	10	13	—	—
Cuba . . . . .	5,334	4,302	701	596	23	7
Hayti . . . . .	259	336	189	249	1	3
St. Domingo . . . . .	1,695	879	98	163	1	—
Mexico . . . . .	2,430	2,534	1,089	1,416	19	15
Guatemala . . . . .	209	187	175	199	2	2
Honduras (not British)	885	1,156	93	107	2	1
San Salvador . . . . .	9	2	154	204	1	2
Nicaragua . . . . .	122	56	86	165	1	1
Costa Rica . . . . .	1,322	1,304	139	161	4	3
Colombia . . . . .	324	976	1,529	2,214	18	22
Panama . . . . .	78	22	272	237	13	10
Venezuela . . . . .	363	277	969	1,007	12	12
Ecuador . . . . .	128	69	199	208	4	3
Peru . . . . .	4,405	4,711	728	897	36	35
Chile . . . . .	3,896	3,759	663	731	106	25
Brazil . . . . .	4,049	4,809	4,879	6,165	152	153
Uruguay . . . . .	3,003	3,462	1,501	1,750	26	24
Bolivia . . . . .	1,877	1,652	194	420	11	4
Argentine Republic . . . . .	50,885	41,691	10,660	13,083	202	214
Paraguay . . . . .	12	5	85	156	1	1
Deep Sea Fisheries . . . . .	707	540	1	1	—	—
Whale Fisheries . . . . .	447	1,500	25	8	3	—
Total (including those not specified above) . . . . .	453,533	426,389	199,512	203,899	39,490	38,636
<i>British Possessions:</i>						
<i>In Europe:</i>						
Irish Free State . . . . .	26,542	17,784	25,784	19,010	6,079	4,650
Channel Islands . . . . .	3,880	4,434	4,030	4,346	857	886
Gibraltar . . . . .	21	21	538	609	54	63
Malta and Gozo . . . . .	37	33	1,006	1,074	126	143
Cyprus . . . . .	856	288	355	378	7	7
<i>In Africa:</i>						
West Africa:						
Gambia . . . . .	65	216	136	202	6	7
Sierra Leone . . . . .	268	339	788	453	41	36
Gold Coast & Togoland . . . . .	1,484	1,307	2,659	2,335	190	161
Nigeria & Cameroons . . . . .	3,782	3,917	4,381	3,402	397	294
St. Helena and Ascension . . . . .	7	11	28	34	7	9

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Countries	Value of Merchandise Consigned from Countries in first column		Exports of Merchandise consigned to Countries in first column.			
			British Produce		Foreign and Colonial Produce	
	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<b>South Africa :</b>						
Protect. of S.W. Africa .	193	104	67	47	1	2
Cape of Good Hope <sup>2</sup>						
Natal .	15,447	14,428	18,105	23,346	519	615
Orange Free State .						
Transvaal .						
Basutoland .	—	—	14	13	—	—
Rhodesia (North) .	557	1,170	191	259	3	6
Rhodesia (South) .	1,293	1,120	1,208	1,449	26	25
Bechuanaland Prot. .	—	—	6	7	—	—
Swaziland .	—	—	2	6	—	—
<b>East Africa :</b>						
Tanganyika Territory .	652	749	421	410	11	11
Zanzibar and Pemba .	63	50	133	95	3	3
Kenya Colony .	1,768	2,275	1,326	1,353	33	46
Uganda Protectorate .	188	391	152	147	3	3
Nyasaland Protectorate .	933	708	219	169	6	4
Somaliland Protectorate .	45	24	15	19	—	—
Anglo-Egyptian Sudan .	2,842	1,950	584	659	17	20
Mauritius & Dependencies .	2,148	2,283	415	535	8	8
Seychelles .	35	22	21	23	1	1
<b>In Asia :</b>						
Aden and Dependencies .	37	19	404	346	8	8
Palestine .	1,529	1,663	1,304	1,644	26	50
British India .	32,308	37,392	34,088	33,397	584	689
Straits Settlements .	3,846	3,574	4,725	4,470	108	94
Federated Malay States .	931	1,060	928	875	27	23
Unfederated Malay States .	28	145	62	36	—	—
Ceylon and Dependencies .	10,320	9,198	2,485	2,130	70	71
British North Borneo .	161	149	26	24	1	1
Sarawak .	220	52	40	64	1	2
Hong Kong .	244	282	4,818	3,229	55	48
<b>In Australasia :</b>						
Australia .	45,992	48,606	20,620	21,322	592	736
Territory of Papua .	213	103	73	73	2	2
New Zealand .	37,019	37,183	10,358	9,545	288	257
Nauru and Western Samoa .	121	125	27	24	1	—
Fiji Islands .	688	860	245	292	5	8
Other Pacific Islands (British) .	47	75	19	38	—	—
<b>In America :</b>						
Canada .	42,994	46,218	16,412	17,510	974	1,112
Newfoundland & Labrador .	2,091	2,141	649	662	62	66
Bermudas .	6	7	574	1,671	51	50
Bahamas .	27	28	214	263	11	9
British West India Islands .	5,487	5,818	4,406	4,880	207	161
British Honduras .	42	14	122	160	13	9
British Guiana .	1,093	1,146	905	995	44	36
Falkland Islands .	100	92	71	76	8	9
<b>Total, British Possessions</b> (including those not specified above) .	248,137	249,459	165,512	163,585	11,531	10,441
<b>Grand Total</b> .	701,670	675,847	365,024	367,424	51,021	49,078

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of the value of Diamonds from the Cape of Good Hope.

## Gold and silver bullion and specie:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	£	£	£	£
1929	62,411,414	77,562,699	8,330,718	9,109,287
1930	86,658,814	81,797,493	8,518,353	8,353,931
1931	98,302,347	132,883,470	8,405,982	6,797,019
1932	152,176,201	134,318,565	7,827,237	5,988,936
1933 <sup>1</sup>	251,646,839	60,311,881	10,391,821	5,344,746

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Imports and exports for 1932 and 1933 (Great Britain and Northern Ireland) (latter year provisional):—

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
<b>I. Food, Drink, and Tobacco—</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>	<b>1,000 £</b>
Grain and Flour . . . . .	58,078	55,018	3,315	1,971	1,206	757
Feeding-Stuffs for Animals . . . . .	6,542	8,950	1,578	806	111	58
Meat . . . . .	81,088	77,616	1,059	823	1,485	791
Animals Living for Food . . . . .	10,657	7,006	94	21	—	—
Other Food & Drink . . . . .	206,432	183,208	22,072	20,780	11,712	9,789
Tobacco . . . . .	10,142	11,801	4,200	4,095	642	691
<b>Total, Class I.</b>	<b>372,941</b>	<b>340,599</b>	<b>32,318</b>	<b>28,496</b>	<b>15,156</b>	<b>12,087</b>
<b>II. Raw Materials, etc. —</b>						
Mining, &c., Products: Coal . . . . .	27	18	31,638	31,426	—	—
“ “ “ “ : Other . . . . .	3,445	3,437	870	1,019	136	198
Iron Ore and Scrap . . . . .	1,885	2,594	260	486	—	—
Non-Ferrous Ores and Scrap . . . . .	6,189	6,748	729	1,005	74	116
Wood and Timber . . . . .	25,610	29,872	117	91	179	192
Raw Cotton and Cotton Waste . . . . .	31,241	36,783	495	464	1,587	1,740
Wool, and Woollen Rags . . . . .	33,500	37,454	3,455	5,315	12,060	13,557
Silk, Raw, Knubs and Nolls . . . . .	1,373	1,340	10	10	17	12
Other Textile Materials . . . . .	6,750	7,249	356	386	179	250
Oil Seeds, Oils, Fats, Gums, &c. . . . .	22,571	21,092	1,852	1,681	492	381
Hides and Skins, Undressed . . . . .	12,097	14,326	514	677	6,812	7,226
Paper-making Materials . . . . .	9,816	9,342	752	909	65	74
Rubber . . . . .	2,450	3,017	113	95	1,421	919
Miscellaneous . . . . .	7,651	7,085	2,450	2,425	760	984
<b>Total, Class II.</b>	<b>164,605</b>	<b>180,355</b>	<b>43,608</b>	<b>45,989</b>	<b>23,722</b>	<b>25,649</b>
<b>III. Manufactured Articles—</b>						
Coke and Manufactured Fuel . . . . .	24	81	2,638	2,660	—	—
Earthenware, Glass, &c. . . . .	5,139	5,778	7,417	7,023	60	57
Iron and Steel Manufactures . . . . .	8,662	6,125	28,041	29,917	73	51
Non-Ferrous Metals & Manufactures . . . . .	14,729	15,660	6,890	12,145	1,314	729
Cutlery, Hardware, Implements, &c. . . . .	4,509	5,140	5,547	6,398	683	703
Electrical Goods and Apparatus . . . . .	2,745	2,438	5,785	6,699	144	126
Machinery . . . . .	10,444	3,538	29,516	27,027	915	775
Manufactures of Wood and Timber . . . . .	5,444	5,131	1,192	993	220	140
Cotton Yarns and Manufactures . . . . .	1,897	2,119	62,847	58,933	223	153
Woollen, Worsted Yarns & Manuf. . . . .	2,358	2,326	24,004	25,582	735	696

Import Values C.I.F. Export Values F.O.B.	Total Imports		Domestic Exports		Foreign and Colonial Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £	1,000 £
Silk and Silk Manufactures . . .	3,705	3,125	1,024	858	386	302
Manuf. : Other Textile Materials . .	8,742	7,443	13,150	14,028	916	881
Apparel . . . . .	7,029	7,452	11,829	10,736	422	463
Chemicals, Drugs, Dyes, & Colours .	9,601	9,815	17,376	17,518	554	1,172
Oils, Fats, Resins, Manufactures . .	30,899	30,166	5,158	4,954	1,777	1,441
Leather and Manufactures . . . .	7,778	8,197	2,983	3,754	1,013	1,116
Paper and Cardboard . . . . .	13,075	12,082	6,506	6,131	105	60
Vehicles (inc. Ships & Aircraft) . .	3,123	2,546	20,734	21,656	813	296
Rubber Manufactures . . . . .	1,785	1,783	1,943	2,062	85	131
Miscellaneous Articles . . . . .	16,001	15,177	20,946	21,373	1,888	1,817
Total, Class III. . . . .	157,781	151,071	275,556	280,441	11,826	11,109
IV. <i>Animals not for Food</i> . . . .	2,190	756	621	494	317	232
V. <i>Parcel Post</i> . . . . .	4,152	3,066	12,921	12,003	—	—
Total . . . . .	701,670	675,847	365,024	367,424	51,021	49,078

The principal articles of food and drink, and tobacco, imported and retained for consumption in the United Kingdom for the years 1930-1933 are as follows :—

Articles	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . . . . Thous. Cwts.	103,595	118,877	104,637	111,821
Wheat meal and flour . . . . .	11,554	10,573	8,530	9,844
Maize . . . . .	32,069	51,000	50,115	49,604
Barley . . . . .	15,188	15,387	10,122	15,956
Oats . . . . .	9,681	8,753	6,472	5,614
Rice . . . . .	2,202	2,228	2,354	2,016
Butter . . . . .	6,648	7,709	8,069	8,749
Margarine . . . . .	846	693	92	83
Cheese . . . . .	3,082	2,857	2,974	3,016
Eggs (in shell) . . . . . Thous. gt. hunds.	26,541	25,925	19,995	18,374
Coffee and chicory . . . . . Thous. cwts.	890	396	365	325
Cocoa, raw . . . . .	1,140	1,206	1,339	1,338
Preparations of cocoa, &c. . . . .	194	203	49	53
Tea . . . . . Lbs.	452,763	445,426	487,721	422,662
Beef (fresh & refrigerated) . . . . . Cwts.	11,669	11,511	11,365	11,119
Mutton and lamb (fresh and refrigerated) . . . . .	6,376	7,097	6,902	6,677
Bacon and hams . . . . .	9,818	11,559	11,977	9,689
Potatoes . . . . .	5,782	16,053	15,560	8,928
Apples . . . . .	5,821	7,289	7,748	7,120
Oranges . . . . .	9,598	9,965	9,012	11,310
Bananas . . . . . bunches	14,375	15,668	16,808	15,686
Currants, dried . . . . . cwts.	1,160	1,075	1,181	1,009
Raisins . . . . .	1,403	1,170	1,670	1,526
Sugar (raw and refined) . . . . .	39,838	38,456	43,051	40,906
Wine . . . . . Galls.	13,747	13,732	12,510	13,154
Spirits <sup>2</sup> . . . . . Thous. Prt. "	1,433	1,347	1,156	1,198
Beer . . . . . Std. Brls.	1,592	1,437	1,201	1,232
Tobacco . . . . . Thous. lbs.	161,699	150,587	149,704	149,652

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.<sup>2</sup> For consumption as beverage.

In 1933 the United Kingdom imported about 74,861,000 cwt. of wheat from other parts of the Empire and about 37,530,000 cwt. from foreign countries. The great wheat sources were: Canada, 45,572,000 cwt.; Argentina, 24,699,000 cwt.; Australia, 29,289,000 cwt.

Wheat flour imported 1933, 9,844,000 cwt., of which 118,000 came from the United States, 4,326,000 from Canada, and 2,733,000 from Australia.

The total value of goods transhipped under bond was: 1928, 31,897,080*l.*; 1929, 32,800,218*l.*; 1930, 26,540,848*l.*; 1931, 19,206,977*l.*; 1932, 22,682,767*l.* (These amounts are *not* included above in the accounts of imports and exports.)

### Shipping and Navigation.

Vessels registered, under Part I of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, as belonging to the United Kingdom (including the Isle of Man and Channel Islands) at the end of each year:—

At end of year	Sailing Vessels		Steam and Motor Vessels		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1928	5,408	496,011	12,640	11,763,192	18,048	12,259,203
1929	5,249	480,065	12,795	11,888,976	18,044	12,369,041
1930	5,098	467,493	12,966	11,986,394	18,064	12,453,887
1931	4,960	461,822	13,012	11,812,335	17,972	12,274,157
1932	4,773	471,892	12,898	11,891,403	17,671	11,863,295

Fishing vessels<sup>1</sup> registered under Part IV of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, and number of fishermen employed:—

At end of year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total		Regular and occasional fishermen employed <sup>2</sup>
	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	No.	Net tons	
1928	6,790	29,897	8,113	242,063	14,903	271,960	60,611
1929	6,283	26,412	8,272	247,350	14,555	273,762	60,084
1930	5,771	23,122	8,513	260,322	14,284	288,944	59,770
1931	5,390	20,633	8,639	257,568	14,029	278,551	58,706
1932	5,056	18,749	9,014	259,911	14,070	278,660	57,997

<sup>1</sup> See table on page 51.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding Londonderry.

The total number of vessels on the registers at ports in the British Empire (including the United Kingdom) in 1930 was 36,380 vessels of 15,204,258 tons net (sailing, 13,966 vessels of 1,331,675 tons; steam, 14,071 vessels of 12,241,284 tons; motor, 8,343 vessels of 1,631,349 tons); and in 1931, 36,318 vessels of 15,054,296 tons net (sailing, 13,734 vessels of 1,313,165 tons; steam, 13,820 vessels of 11,941,660 tons; motor, 8,764 vessels of 1,799,471 tons); and in 1932, 35,708 vessels of 14,632,296 tons net (sailing, 13,392 vessels of 1,298,869 tons; steam, 13,388 vessels of 11,488,049 tons; motor, 9,028 vessels of 1,845,378 tons).



Vessels (excluding war vessels) launched in the United Kingdom (including vessels built for foreigners):—

Year	Sailing		Steam and motor		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No	Net Tons
1928	180	16,641	600	853,091	780	869,732
1929	170	15,178	699	916,219	878	931,397
1930	244	23,550	702	856,345	946	879,895
1931	108	12,463	320	285,928	428	298,391
1932	93	7,557	209	105,514	302	113,071

The gross tonnage of merchant ships launched in 1933 was 133,115 tons (75 steamers, 83,481 tons; 24 motor vessels, 47,825 tons; 9 sailing vessels, 1,809 tons). The total world output for 1933 was 489,016 tons (gross).

Shipping under construction in the United Kingdom on December 31, 1932, was 225,497 tons.

The total productive capacity of the shipbuilding yards in the United Kingdom is estimated to be about 3,000,000 tons.

Total shipping of the United Kingdom engaged on March 31st, in the home and foreign trade (excluding fishing):—

Years	Sailing Vessels			Steam and Motor Vessels			Total Tonnage (gross)
	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	Number	Tons (gross)	Persons employed	
1928	484	57,961	1,325	4,392	15,893,094	198,788	15,951,055
1929	453	49,991	1,204	4,474	16,397,886	202,356	16,447,877
1930	984	43,275	987	4,130	15,514,137	193,646	15,557,412
1931 <sup>1</sup>	329	32,100	845	3,740	13,955,165	168,846	13,987,265
1932	280	28,154	709	3,499	12,565,205	150,021	12,593,359

<sup>1</sup> April 26th.

In 1930, of 194,633 men employed, 14,433 were foreigners and 52,682 were Lascars, in 1931 (census) 169,211 men were employed, including 11,204 foreigners and 49,125 Lascars, and in 1932, 150,730 men were employed, including 8,185 foreigners and 43,403 Lascars.

Total net tonnage of sailing, steam and motor vessels on foreign trade, including their repeated voyages, that entered and cleared, with cargoes and in ballast, at ports in the United Kingdom:—

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
1928	50,562	34,453	91,015	57,579	84,683	92,262	114,141	69,136	181,739
1929	58,849	37,755	96,605	59,276	37,923	97,199	118,125	75,678	193,804
1930	57,449	40,094	97,543	58,918	40,674	97,593	114,368	80,768	195,186
1931	62,018	37,202	89,220	52,814	37,644	89,958	104,882	74,846	179,177
1932	48,997	35,669	84,665	49,295	85,826	85,120	98,291	71,494	169,785

*With cargoes only.*

Year	Entered			Cleared			Total		
	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total	British	Foreign	Total
	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.	1,000tns.
1928	40,221	20,116	60,337	43,372	21,072	64,444	43,593	41,188	124,781
1929	40,748	21,954	62,701	45,337	23,342	68,680	86,085	45,296	131,381
1930	40,788	22,928	63,716	42,619	23,233	65,853	83,408	46,161	129,569
1931	38,195	22,080	60,275	38,165	20,175	58,340	76,360	42,255	118,615
1932	35,521	23,849	59,369	34,850	20,591	55,441	70,370	44,440	114,810

The total net tonnage of entrances at ports of the United Kingdom with cargoes during 1933 was 60,428,109; total clearances were 55,636,708 net tons. Of the foreign tonnage (25,064,297 tons) entered.

U.S. America had	2,188,510	France . . . had	1,978,638	Greece . . . had	492,221
Norway . . .	3,174,354	Denmark . . .	2,033,157	Italy . . .	617,671
Holland . . .	3,110,314	Belgium . . .	1,079,907	Finland . . .	904,298
Germany . . .	4,370,619	Spain . . .	502,330	Portugal . . .	102,408
Sweden . . .	2,042,363	Japan . . .	489,462		

Total arrivals, with cargo and in ballast: foreign trade, 1932, 110,339,893 tons; 1931, 116,463,000 tons; coastwise, 1932, 54,050,806 tons; 1931, 53,049,000 tons. Total departures: foreign trade, 1932, 110,274,593 tons; 1931, 116,260,000 tons; coastwise, 1932, 53,909,185 tons; 1931, 53,043,000 tons net.

The total net tonnage of vessels that arrived in the Port of London with cargoes and in ballast in 1932 was 20,143,283 tons; departures amounted 17,858,956 tons net.

## Internal Communications.

### I. RAILWAYS, TRAMWAYS, AVIATION AND HIGHWAYS.

Under the Railways Act, 1921, the railways of Great Britain are grouped, as from January 1, 1923, into four systems, namely: London, Midland and Scottish (7,464 miles); London and North-Eastern (6,464 miles); Great Western (3,765 miles); Southern (2,129 miles); total, 19,822 miles of route.

The following table gives the latest railway statistics available for Great Britain:—

Year	Length of road open at end of year	Paid up Capital (including nominal additions)	Number of Passengers originating (excluding season-ticket holders) <sup>1</sup>	Weight of goods and mineral traffic originating	Railway & Ancillary Businesses	
					Gross receipts. <sup>2</sup>	Expenditure. <sup>3</sup>
	Miles	Million £	Million	Million tons	Million	Million £
1928 . . .	20,397	1,187.8	1,195.8	306.1	218.4	177.3
1929 . . .	20,397	1,190.0	1,236.2	330.0	220.4	175.3
1930 . . .	24,391	1,209.1	1,217.2	304.3	208.9	170.8
1931 . . .	20,395	1,209.0	1,156.8	268.4	191.9	158.3
1932 . . .	20,383	1,217.7	1,120.4	249.7	176.0	149.2

<sup>1</sup> Including London Railways the equivalent number of annual tickets representing season ticket holders in 1931 was 749,747, and in 1932 was 727,737.

<sup>2</sup> The gross receipts from railway working only in 1932, 156,287,207l. gross, 27,006,326l. net.

<sup>3</sup> The expenditure on railway working was in 1932, 129,280,881l.

The net receipts on Railway and Ancillary businesses in 1932 were 26,815,869l. (33,682,047l. in 1931).

*Tramways.*—In 1932 there were in Great Britain 1,976 miles of tramways and light railways open for public traffic. The paid-up capital amounted to 110,368,000*l.*, gross receipts 23,519,000*l.*, working expenses 19,322,000*l.*, and net receipts 4,197,000*l.* The total number of passengers carried in 1932 was 4,107,673,000.

*Civil Aviation.*<sup>1</sup>—In 1932 the number of aircraft miles flown was 2,090,000; number of passengers carried, 56,683; weight of cargo, 777 tons.

*Highways.*—The public highways in Great Britain in December, 1932, had a total length of 176,791 miles. (England and Wales, 151,403 miles; Scotland, 25,388 miles.)

## II.—CANALS AND NAVIGATIONS

The total length of canals in the United Kingdom in 1905 was 4,673 miles, of which 3,641 miles were in England and Wales, 184 in Scotland, and 848 in Ireland.

The total tonnages originating on the principal canals<sup>2</sup> in Great Britain in 1932 were: Railway-owned canals, 1,324,095 tons; other than railway-owned, 10,058,827 tons, including Birmingham, 2,508,820 tons, Grand Junction, 1,190,896 tons, Leeds and Liverpool, 1,435,781 tons, and Bridgewater, 979,790 tons, Aire and Calder, 1,953,774 tons. Tonnage carried on the River Thames (above Teddington) was 321,017.

There is a scheme for modernisation of the Grand Union Canal. Work is in progress on the branch from Napton (Warwick) to Birmingham, a distance of 24 miles. The canal is to be made suitable for motor-driven barges of large size.

Manchester, fourth port in the United Kingdom, was opened to maritime traffic in 1894 by the construction of the Manchester Ship Canal, which is 85½ miles in length. Between Eastham and Stanlow Oil Docks the waterway has been excavated to a depth of 30 ft.; from Stanlow Oil Docks to Manchester to 28 ft. The bottom width of the canal is 120 ft. except for ½ mile near Latchford, where it is 90 ft. The maximum width of the locks is 65 ft., with the exception of the entrance lock, which is 80 feet wide. The canal is in direct communication with all the principal railway systems and large canals of the Kingdom. The total issued capital of the Company at December 31, 1933, was 20,081,455*l.* The gross revenue of the canal in 1933, including the Bridgewater department and the railways, amounted to 1,687,443*l.*, and the net revenue, including miscellaneous receipts, to 631,481*l.* (569,916*l.* in 1932). The traffic receipts in 1933 amounted to 1,240,408*l.* The merchandise traffic paying toll in 1933 amounted to 5,889,069 tons.

## III.—POST, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

(Great Britain and Northern Ireland.)

Number of Post Offices at March 31, 1933, 23,126, besides about 68,000 road and pillar letter boxes; staff employed January, 1934, 226,717 persons (175,310 males, 51,407 females).

Letters, etc., delivered:—

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Millions	Millions	Millions
Letters, Postcards, Printed Papers and Newspapers	6,475	6,540	6,640
Parcels dealt with	101.9	158.1	151.7
Telegrams dealt with	51.8	48.0	45.6

The number and value of money orders (including Cash on Delivery Trade Charge Orders) issued in 1932-33 were: Inland Orders, 12,220,000, amount 52,348,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including I.F.S. and those

<sup>1</sup> See page 48.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding Manchester Ship Canal.

issued abroad for payment in Great Britain and Northern Ireland), 2,196,000, amount 6,957,000*l.*; total, 14,416,000, amount 59,305,000*l.* These figures include telegraph orders as follows: inland 497,000, amount 2,479,000*l.*; Imperial and Foreign (including I.F.S. and those issued abroad for payment in this country), 67,000, amount 611,000*l.*

Postal orders issued:—

Year ended March 31	Number	Value	Year ended March 31	Number	Value
		£			£
1928	136,483,600	44,814,000	1931	183,907,000	54,907,000
1929	142,084,000	46,042,000	1932	202,727,000	58,336,000
1930	163,796,000	50,894,000	1933	206,379,000	60,446,600

The telegraphs were transferred to the State on February 5, 1870. On March 31, 1933, the mileage of Post Office wires used for telegraph purposes was 318,452 miles. The total mileage of Post Office wires, *i.e.*, telegraph, telephone, and spare wires, was 10,736,925. Of this total, 1,190,740 miles were aerial, 9,528,251 underground, and 17,664 submarine.

The total number of telegraph offices open on March 31, 1933 (including Railway and Cable Companies' Offices, etc., which transact public telegraph business), was 12,514. On March 31, 1933, there were 23 Post Office wireless stations in operation, and several "stand-by" stations for emergency purposes.

All telephone exchanges deal with trunk telephone business, but on March 31, 1933, there were 21 exchanges which dealt only with trunk work. On that date there were 18,426 Inland trunk and 124 International circuits (including 4 transatlantic, 1 Australian and New Zealand, 2 South American, 1 South African, 1 Canadian and 1 Egyptian channels); the mileage of Post Office wires used therein was 1,421,976. The London local exchange system had 231 exchanges, 8,929 call offices (including 3,539 kiosks), 3,565,270 miles of working wire and 798,153 telephones. The Provincial local exchange system had 5,051 exchanges, 30,487 call offices (including 11,445 kiosks), 4,452,438 miles of working wire and 1,338,947 telephones. The approximate number of originated effective calls in 1932-33 was 1,490 millions (660 millions in London). For private wires, the rentals in 1932-33 amounted to 645,000*l.*

The income and expenditure of the Post Office as shown in the Commercial Accounts was as follows:—

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£
Total Postal Income <sup>1</sup> . . .	45,102,531	44,568,485	44,914,764
„ „ Expenditure <sup>1</sup> . . .	35,252,027	33,698,965	33,480,267
Net Postal Surplus . . .	9,849,904	10,869,520	11,484,497
Total Telegraph Income . . .	4,442,481	4,166,720	3,896,088
„ „ Expenditure . . .	5,448,150	4,976,294	4,734,389
Net Telegraph Deficit . . .	1,005,669	809,574	838,301
Total Telephone Income . . .	22,844,181	23,569,086	24,489,952
„ „ Expenditure . . .	22,500,962	21,997,238	24,030,431
Net Telephone Surplus . . .	343,219	571,848	409,521
Net Surplus . . .	9,187,454	10,631,794	11,055,717

<sup>1</sup> Including the cost of Post Office Savings Bank work under Expenditure, and the amount recovered from the Savings Bank Fund in respect thereof under Income.

## Banking and Credit.

Value of money issued from the Royal Mint and of imports and exports of British gold and silver coin :—

Year	Gold Money issued	Silver Money issued <sup>1</sup>	Bronze Money issued	British Gold Coin		British Silver Coin	
				Imported	Exported	Imported	Exported
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1928	nil	6,936,403	266,115	11,781,075	3,301,671	246,032	75,650
1929	nil	3,854,908	257,545	20,783,748	866,164	492,574	80,484
1930	nil	2,362,626	158,075	37,501,261	1,138,057	482,500	119,425
1931	nil	3,250,088	127,305	17,839,846	5,272,607	632,729	71,125
1932	nil	1,673,996 <sup>2</sup>	50,560	4,475,713	12,223,633	460,650	201,497
1933	nil	3	3	12,584,572	3,188,042	618,609	36,897

<sup>1</sup> Excluding coins placed in Currency Note Redemption Account and Maundy Money.

<sup>2</sup> Old coins withdrawn amounted to 2,249,550*l*.

<sup>3</sup> Not available.

There is no State bank, but the Bank of England and the Bank of Scotland have royal charters, and the former lends money to the Government. Statistics of the Bank of England for the end of December for five years :—

Year	Issue Department			Banking Department				
	Notes issued	Securities	Gold Coin and Bullion	Capital and 'Rest'	Deposits and Post Bills	Securities	Notes in the 'Reserve'	Coin in the 'Reserve'
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1929	405,848	260,000	145,848	17,944	115,669	107,159	26,275	179
1930	407,626	260,000	147,626	17,954	175,190	153,674	38,824	646
1931	395,746	275,000	120,746	17,970	174,473	160,244	31,596	603
1932	394,788	275,000	119,788	17,983	145,037	138,620	23,595	806
1933	450,726	260,000	190,726	17,974	159,918	118,187	58,744	961

The proportion of Reserve to Liabilities, December 27, 1933, was 37·3%.

Bank clearings, 1932, 32,111,959,000 ; 1933, 32,137,626,000*l*.

The following statistics relate to the ten clearing banks for the year ending December, 1932; deposits, etc., 1,983,075,000*l*.; cash in hand and at the Bank of England, 206,519,000*l*.; cheques in transit, 49,885,000*l*.; money at call and notice, 126,632,000*l*.; investments, 472,389,000*l*.; advances, 773,373,000*l*.; bills discounted, 407,892,000*l*.

*Trustee Savings Bank*.—The number of depositors in these banks in 1933 was 2,024,067 active, 805,012 inactive, and the amounts due to them were: in the General or Ordinary Departments, 88,791,286*l*. Cash, and 37,554,710*l*. (face value) Stock; in the Special Investment Departments, *i.e.*, money invested otherwise than with the National Debt Commissioners, 82,607,135*l*.

Cash, and 9,490*l.* (face value) Stock; total Cash, 171,398,421*l.*; total face value of Stock, 37,564,200*l.* In 1932, the number of depositors in the Ordinary Department was 1,983,004 active, 784,085 inactive; the total Cash due to depositors, 79,975,334*l.*, and the face value of Stock, 40,814,748*l.*

*Post Office Savings Bank.*—Statistics for 1931 and 1932:—

	1932				1931
	England and Wales	Scotland	Ireland <sup>a</sup>	Total	Total
Accounts open at Dec. 31—					
Active	8,884,767	391,411	206,414	9,482,532	9,538,515 <sup>a</sup>
Dormant <sup>b</sup>	8,184,957	490,564	465,694	9,141,515	8,906,472
Amount—	£	£	£	£	£
Received	86,628,096	2,142,404	1,582,076	90,347,576	72,024,875
Interest Credited	6,612,597	228,745	192,765	7,029,017	7,001,610
Paid	77,829,100	1,954,139	1,330,981	81,105,220	79,821,058
Due to Depositors at Dec. 31	287,525,188	9,747,076	8,439,854	305,712,118	289,440,744
Average Amount due to each Depositor in Active Acc'ts	32 <i>l.</i> 7 <i>s.</i> 3 <i>d.</i>	24 <i>l.</i> 18 <i>s.</i> 1 <i>d.</i>	40 <i>l.</i> 17 <i>s.</i> 9 <i>d.</i>	32 <i>l.</i> 3 <i>s.</i> 0 <i>d.</i>	30 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i> 2 <i>d.</i>

<sup>a</sup> Accounts with balances of less than 1*l.* which have been dormant for five years or more.

<sup>b</sup> As from Jan. 1, 1923, the I.F.S. P.O.S.B. commenced operations and deposits for the British P.O.S.B. were no longer accepted at I.F.S. P.O.'s. The amount due to depositors on Jan. 1, 1934, was approx. 326,720,000*l.* The receipts and payments include purchases and sales of Govt. Stock for depositors, but the amount shown as due to depositors is exclusive of such stock held by depositors. The latter amounted to 191,561,997*l.* at the end of 1931 and 194,531,512*l.* at the end of 1932.

<sup>c</sup> Excludes 243,418 accounts closed by transfer to a bulk account.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

The sovereign weighs 123·274 grains, or 7·98805 grammes, 91666 (or eleven-twelfths) fine, and consequently it contains 113·001 grains or 7·3224 grammes of fine gold. The shilling weighs 87·27 grains or 5·6552 grammes, and down to 1920 was 925 (or thirty-seven-fortieths) fine, thus containing 80·727 grains or 5·231 grammes of fine silver, but under the Coinage Act, 1920, the fineness was reduced to 500 (one half). Bronze coins consist of a mixture of copper, tin, and zinc. The penny weighs 145·83 grains, or 9·45 grammes. The standard of value is gold. Silver is legal tender up to 40 shillings; bronze up to 12*d.*, but farthings only up to 6*d.* Bank of England notes are legal tender in England and Wales, except at the Bank itself (3 and 4 Will. 4, cap. 98). Under the Currency and Bank Notes Act, 1928, the Bank was empowered to issue 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes, which became legal tender for all payments. Under the Gold Standard Act, 1925, the issue of gold coin is suspended and the Gold Standard (Amendment) Act, 1931, suspended the right of purchase of gold bullion. The note circulation at March 7, 1934, was: 450,979,339*l.*, of which 80,759,506*l.* was held by the Bank of England and 370,219,833*l.* was in the hands of the public.

Standard units are: of length the standard yard, of weight the standard pound of 7,000 grains (the pound troy having 5,760 grains), of capacity the standard gallon containing 10 pounds avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° F., the barometer at 30 inches. On these units all other legal weights and measures are based.

## NORTHERN IRELAND.

### Constitution.

UNDER the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, as amended by the Irish Free State (Consequential Provisions) Act, 1922 (13 Geo. V. Ch. 2, Session 2), a separate parliament and executive government were established for Northern Ireland, which comprises the parliamentary counties of Antrim, Armagh, Down, Fermanagh, Londonderry, and Tyrone, and the parliamentary boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry. The Parliament consists of a Senate of 2 *ex-officio* and 24 elected persons and a House of Commons of 52 elected members. An allowance for expenses is made in the case of those members of both Houses who are not in receipt of salaries as members of the Government or as officers of Parliament, amounting to (a) 1*l.* 16*s.* a day to members of the Senate for attendance at meetings of the Senate or committees, but the total allowance to each may not exceed 72*l.* in any one year, unless under a declaration of insufficiency of means when an additional 100*l.* per annum is paid irrespective of attendance, and to (b) 170*l.* a year to members of the House of Commons. The Parliament has power to legislate for its own area except in regard to (1) matters of Imperial concern (the Crown, making of peace or war, military, naval, and air forces, treaties, titles of honour, treason, naturalisation, domicile, external trade, submarine cables, wireless telegraphy, aerial navigation, lighthouses, etc., coinage, etc., trade marks, etc.), and (2) certain matters 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament (postal service, Post Office and Trustee savings banks, designs for stamps, registration of deeds, land purchase). The executive power is vested in the Governor on behalf of His Majesty the King: he holds office for six years and is advised by ministers responsible to Parliament. Senators hold office for a fixed term of years: the House of Commons is to continue for five years, unless sooner dissolved. The qualifications for membership of the Parliament are similar to those for membership of the Imperial House of Commons. Power was given to the Northern Ireland Parliament by the Act of 1920 to alter the qualification and registration of electors, the election laws and the distribution of Parliamentary representation after June, 1924. This power was exercised by the passing—(a) of the Representation of the People Act (Northern Ireland), 1928, whereby the franchise was conferred upon women upon the same terms as it had hitherto been enjoyed by men; and (b) of the House of Commons (Method of Voting and Redistribution of Seats) Act (Northern Ireland), 1929, whereby the system of Proportional Representation, under which the Parliaments which met in 1921 and in 1925 had been elected, was abolished, and Parliamentary Representation, except for the constituency of Queen's University of Belfast, was based upon single-member constituencies.

Northern Ireland continues to return 13 members to the Imperial House of Commons.

An Act of the Imperial Parliament, passed in 1928, modified certain restrictions placed on the powers of the Northern Irish Parliament by the Act of 1920, principally by extending the powers of the latter Parliament to legislate on matters relating to trade in live stock and agricultural produce to consolidate branches of the statute law enacted by the Imperial Parliament whose general subject matter is within the jurisdiction.

The legislative and administrative powers relating to Railways, Fisheries, and the Contagious Diseases of Animals were, under the Ireland (Confirmation of Agreement) Act, 1925, transferred to, and became, as from April 1, 1926, powers of the Parliament and Government of Northern Ireland.

The Northern Irish Parliament met for the first time in June, 1921. At the election on November 30, 1933, there were returned 37 Unionists, 9 Nationalists, 2 Independent Unionists, 2 Labour, 1 Fianna Fail, and 1 I.R.A. Republican.

*Governor.*—The Duke of Abercorn, appointed for a term of 6 years from December 8, 1922; the appointment was extended to December 8, 1934. Salary, 8,000*l.* per year, payable from Imperial Revenues (2,000*l.* being recoverable from Northern Ireland Revenues).

The Ministry is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount *Craigavon* (salary, 2,720*l.*).

*Finance.*—Rt. Hon. H. M. *Pollock* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Home Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. Sir R. *Dawson Bates* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Labour.*—Rt. Hon. J. M. *Andrews* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Education.*—Rt. Hon. Viscount *Charlemont* (salary, 1,700*l.*).

*Agriculture.*—Rt. Hon. Sir B. *Brooke* (salary 1,700*l.*).

*Commerce.*—Rt. Hon. J. *Milne Barbour* (salary 1,700*l.*).

The usual channel of communication between the Government of Northern Ireland and the Imperial Government is the Home Office.

### Local Government.

In the two chief cities, the County Boroughs of Belfast and Londonderry, local administration is vested in Corporations, who are responsible for roads, public health, rating, housing, lighting, etc.

In each of the six counties there is a County Council responsible for the construction and maintenance of roads and other public works, collection of rates, supervision of the arrangements for dealing with tuberculosis and special diseases; also of public mental hospitals, county infirmaries and county fever hospitals.

The counties are divided into thirty-two rural districts, in each of which is a Rural District Council, which is the sanitary authority for the district, and is also responsible for such matters as provision of labourers' cottages, burial grounds, etc. There are also under Municipal Government two Boroughs and thirty Urban Districts, as well as three towns which are not Urban Districts.

The administration of poor relief and dispensary medical relief is vested in Boards of Guardians, who are the Rural District Councillors, with representatives from the Urban Districts. In some cases the area administered by a Board of Guardians extends into two counties.

### Area and Population.

A census of Northern Ireland was taken on April 18, 1926. The area and population of the country at that date were as follows:—

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in statute acres (exclusive of water)	Males	Females	Total
Antrim . . . . .	702,851	92,596	99,047	191,643
Armagh . . . . .	312,767	53,609	56,461	110,070
Belfast C. B. . . . .	14,797	195,539	219,612	415,151
Down . . . . .	608,861	101,202	108,026	209,228
Fermanagh . . . . .	417,912	30,102	27,882	57,984
Londonderry Co. . . . .	512,494	47,119	47,415	94,534
Londonderry C. B. . . . .	2,199	20,785	24,974	45,759
Tyrone . . . . .	79,563	67,136	65,666	132,792
Northern Ireland . . . . .	3,351,444	608,088	648,473	1,256,561



The provisional estimated population of Northern Ireland at June 30, 1933, was 1,272,000.

Vital statistics for 4 years:—

Year.	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths
1929	7,426	25,410	19,822	1931	7,369	26,073	18,049
1930	7,647	25,879	17,148	1932	6,969	25,107	17,812

### Religion.

The religious professions in Northern Ireland, as recorded at the census of 1926, were: Roman Catholics, 420,428; Presbyterians, 393,374; Protestant Episcopalians, 338,724; Methodists, 49,554; Other professions, 54,481; Total, 1,256,561.

### Education.

The following are the latest available statistics:—

*University:* The Queen's University of Belfast (founded in 1849 as a College of the Queen's University of Ireland, and reconstituted a separate University in 1909), 127 Professors, Lecturers and Demonstrators, and 1,475 students in the session 1932–33.

*Secondary Education:* 72 schools with 12,339 pupils. *Technical Instruction:* 61 technical schools and 62 other centres with 22,569 students.

*Elementary Education:* 1,837 public elementary schools with 206,736 pupils on rolls.

### Justice.

Under the Government of Ireland Act, 1920, a Supreme Court of Judicature of Northern Ireland has been established, consisting of the Court of Appeal in Northern Ireland and the High Court of Justice in Northern Ireland. An appeal lies direct, in certain conditions, from the former to the House of Lords. A Court of Criminal Appeal was established in 1930.

A system of County or Civil Bill Courts deals with civil disputes generally where the sum at issue does not exceed 50*l.*, but possesses wider jurisdiction in certain cases. Courts of summary jurisdiction generally attended by permanent judicial officers—known as resident magistrates—determine summarily minor criminal and quasi-criminal cases and certain minor civil disputes. Some cases are tried by resident magistrates sitting alone.

The Police Force consists of (a) the Royal Ulster Constabulary, with a statutory maximum strength of 3,000; and (b) the Special Constabulary, a part-time force.

### Finance.

The bulk of the taxation of Northern Ireland is imposed and collected by the Imperial authorities, who make certain deductions and remit the balance to the Northern Irish Exchequer. The exact share of the latter in the proceeds of such taxation is determined by the Joint Exchequer Board, a special body consisting of one representative of the Imperial Treasury, one of the Northern Irish Treasury, and a chairman appointed by the King. The deductions made by the Imperial Treasury represent a contribution towards Imperial liabilities and expenditure, and the net cost to the Imperial Exchequer of Northern Irish services 'reserved' to the Imperial Parliament.

The Northern Irish Parliament has independent powers of taxation, except as regards customs duties, excise duties on articles manufactured and produced, excess profits duty, corporation profits tax, any tax on profits or a general tax on capital, or any tax substantially the same in character as any of these duties or taxes. It has no power to impose, charge or collect income tax, including super tax, but it can grant relief from these taxes to individuals resident and domiciled in Northern Ireland. The Government of Northern Ireland also raises money from time to time by means of Ulster Stock, Ulster Savings Certificates and Treasury Bills, for temporary requirements of the Exchequer. In March, 1933, Ulster 3½% Stock, 1943, amounting to 2,000,000*l.* was issued, replacing an equivalent amount of Treasury Bills. In October, 1925, a Government Loans Fund was established from which loans are made to local authorities and others for public utility services. This has been financed by issues amounting to 4,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 4½% Stock, 1945-1975, and 2,000,000*l.* Ulster Loans 5% Stock, 1950-60.

The revenue and expenditure of the Northern Irish Exchequer for the last four years were as follows:—

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 (estimated)
	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . . .	9,615,000	9,419,000	9,753,000	9,631,000
Expenditure . . .	9,611,000	9,408,000	9,746,000	9,626,000

<sup>1</sup> Net, after issues to Reserve Fund and deduction of estimated cost of 'Reserved' Services and contribution to Imperial Services. An adjustment is made when the true Residuary Share has been finally ascertained.

Estimated expenditure, 1934-35, 8,500,428*l.*

## Production.

*Agriculture.*—The acreage under crops in Northern Ireland in 1931 and 1932 was as follows:—

Crops.	1931	1932	Crops.	1931	1932
	Acres	Acres		Acres	Acres
Wheat . . . . .	3,035	3,280	Potatoes . . . . .	134,205	141,789
Oats . . . . .	285,714	285,763	Turnips . . . . .	36,394	37,475
Barley and Bere . .	1,469	1,692	Mangels and Beet		
Rye . . . . .	415	428	Root . . . . .	935	865
Beans and Peas . . .	908	826	Cabbage . . . . .	2,318	2,634
			Other Green Crops .	1,717	1,804
Total Corn Crops .	291,541	291,369	Total Green Crops	175,569	188,967
			Flax . . . . .	7,440	6,093
			Fruit . . . . .	8,634	8,606
			Hay . . . . .	468,999	453,146
			Total under Crops	952,183	943,241

The yield in 1932 was (in tons): oats, 288,582; potatoes, 1,125,824; turnips, 640,670; flax, 1,145; hay, 784,628.

The livestock as at June, 1932, was: cattle, 714,757; sheep, 791,939; pigs, 219,767; goats, 44,445; horses used in agriculture, 86,690; mules and jennets, 200; asses, 7,767; poultry, 9,870,646.

There were 98,039 agricultural holdings exceeding one acre in area in 1932 in the hands of 96,949 separate occupiers.

*Mining.*—The mineral output in 1930 and 1931 for Northern Ireland was:—

	1930	1931		1930	1931
	Tons	Tons		Tons	Tons
Bauxite, Iron Ore and Lignite . . . . .	2,037	3,340	Gypsum . . . . .	190	—
Chalk . . . . .	206,366	171,103	Granite . . . . .	77,585	86,968
Clay . . . . .	237,912	181,166	Igneous Rock . . . . .	414,879	440,875
Fireclay . . . . .	5,000	5,678	Limestone . . . . .	106,748	62,428
Flint . . . . .	445	260	Rock Salt . . . . .	3,984	3,706
Gravel and Sand . . . . .	74,465	67,140	Sandstone . . . . .	186,688	208,277
			Diatomite . . . . .	3,604	3,401

The number of persons employed, inclusive of those employed at coal mines, was: 1931, 2,447.

*Manufactures.*—The two principal industries are linen and ship-building, both centred in Belfast. The former provides employment for approximately 70,000 persons, excluding those engaged in growing the fibre; 874,000 spindles, and 28,000 looms. The value of linens exported from the United Kingdom during 1932 was 5,272,304*l.*, practically the whole of which came from Northern Ireland. The Belfast shipyards employ approximately 11,000 persons, and possess an output capacity exceeding 250,000 tons a year. Other important manufactures are ropes and twines, tobacco, soaps, aerated waters, biscuits, spirits, hosiery and underwear.

### National Insurance.

*Sickness and Unemployment Insurance and Pensions.*—Schemes of compulsory insurance on similar lines to those in force in Great Britain are in operation in Northern Ireland, and make provision for benefits during unemployment and sickness, including medical attention, and for pensions to persons over 65 years of age and to widows and orphans.

A general outline of the provisions of these schemes is set out in the paragraph dealing with 'National Insurance' in Great Britain. The number of persons in Northern Ireland insured under the various schemes is approximately: Health Insurance and Contributory Pensions, 363,000; Unemployment Insurance, 265,000.

Agreements (confirmed by Acts of both Parliaments) were entered into in 1926 and in 1928 between the Imperial and the Provincial Governments which had as their objects the maintenance of the Unemployment Funds of Great Britain and of Northern Ireland in a state of parity on the basis of their respective insured populations. Under these agreements the Northern Ireland Government has undertaken to extinguish a deficit on the Northern Ireland Fund of over three million pounds over a period of thirty years, and the Northern Ireland Fund has received contributions from the Imperial Exchequer towards the yearly deficit on the Northern Ireland Fund. Should conditions alter whereby the proportion of the unemployed portion of the Northern Ireland population falls below that in Great Britain, there is a liability on the Northern Ireland Government to make a corresponding contribution to the Imperial Fund.

*Non-contributory Pensions.*—Old Age Pensions (non-contributory) and Blind Persons' Pensions are granted to individuals who are not eligible for Contributory Pensions provided they have reached the age of 70 (50 in case of blind persons), and comply with certain conditions as regards British nationality and residence in the U.K.

The number of persons in Northern Ireland in receipt of non-contributory Pensions is approximately 37,000.

### Communications.

The total first track railway mileage of Northern Ireland amounts to 754 miles. The area is also well served by inland waterways, and possesses 180 miles of canals. Total length of roads is 12,996 miles; road budget for year ending March 31, 1934, was 1,500,000*l*.

### ISLE OF MAN.<sup>1</sup>

The Isle of Man is administered in accordance with its own laws by the Court of Tynwald, consisting of the Governor, appointed by the Crown; the Legislative Council, composed of the Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man, two Deemsters, the Attorney-General, two members appointed by the Governor, and four members elected by the House of Keys, total 11 members, including the Governor; and the House of Keys, a representative assembly of 24 members chosen on adult suffrage with six months residence for 5 years by the 6 'sheadings' or local sub-divisions, and the 4 municipalities. Women have the franchise as well as men. Number of voters 1930-31, 38,679. The island is not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially mentioned in them.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Sir Montagu Butler, K.C.S.I., C.B., C.I.E., C.V.O., C.B.E. (Appointed 1933.)

The population (census, 1931) numbered 49,308 (22,459 males, 26,849 females).

The principal towns are Douglas (population, census 1931, 19,329), Ramsey (4,198), Peel (2,476), Castletown (1,713). Births (1932), 631; deaths, 754. In 1933 there were 34 elementary schools (41 departments), 31 being provided schools. The enrolled pupils numbered 5,851, and the average attendance 5,195. The gross expenditure of the Education Authority on elementary education for the year 1932-33 amounted to 71,735*l*. There are 4 secondary schools (986 registered pupils), and 5 evening institutes (436 registered pupils). The gross expenditure on higher education for 1932-33 was 27,475*l*. In 1932 the police force numbered 65; in the year 1928 there were 816 persons convicted.

Revenue is derived mostly from Customs. In 1932-33 the revenue amounted to 493,310*l*.; and expenditure to 444,638*l*.

The principal agricultural produce of the island consists of oats, barley, turnips and potatoes, and grasses. The total area of the island, excluding water, is 145,325 acres; the total area of arable land in 1933 was 79,749½ acres and of permanent grass, 23,131 acres. The total acreage under corn crops in 1933 was 16,300 acres, including 15,633½ under oats, 198½ under wheat, and 359½ under barley or bere. There were also 5,522½ acres under turnips and swedes, 1,752½ under potatoes, and 31,295 under clover, sainfoin and grasses under rotation. The number of agricultural holdings in 1933 was 1,332. The live stock in 1933 consisted of 3,553 horses; 20,606 cattle; 102,587 sheep; and 3,733 pigs. Total value of minerals raised in 1923, 47,496*l*. Persons employed in mining numbered 414. In 1929 there were belonging to the Isle of Man 104 fishing boats.

The registered shipping (1932) comprised 5 sailing vessels (495 gross and 315 net tons) and 37 steamers (30,245 gross and 12,380 net tons) and 17 motor vessels (558 gross and 383 net tons); total net tonnage 13,078 net tons. The tonnage of vessels arrived at ports of the island in 1931 was 1,053,412

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, see p. 11.

tons (960,847 tons coastwise), and departed, 1,055,020 net tons (981,856 tons coastwise). The railways have a length of 48½ miles, and there are 25 miles of electric railway.

### CHANNEL ISLANDS.<sup>1</sup>

The Channel Islands are situated off the north-west coast of France, and are the only portions of the 'Dukedom of Normandy' now belonging to England, to which they have been attached since the Conquest. The islands are administered according to their own laws and customs. Jersey has a separate legal existence; it is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Crown, and a Bailiff also appointed by the Crown. The Lieutenant-Governor has a veto on certain forms of legislation. He and the Crown officers may address the States but not vote. The qualification for a veto is the possession of a minimum value of 80*l.* real or 120*l.* personal property. The Royal Court consists of a tribunal of first instance and an appeal court. The States for deliberation and legislation consist of 12 Jurats, 12 rectors, 12 constables (who are the mayors of the parishes), 17 deputies, and 2 Crown officers. Guernsey, Alderney, and Sark are under one Lieutenant-Governor, but Guernsey and Alderney have a government of their own, and Sark is a dependency of Guernsey and under its jurisdiction. On May 10, 1905, a law was passed for the Island of Guernsey requiring the approval of the Lieut.-Governor and of the Royal Court of the Island previously to the acquisition, or leasing, or occupation of immovable property by aliens or alien companies, registration and liability to local rates, &c., being also provided for. The Channel Islands are not bound by Acts of the Imperial Parliament unless specially named in them. Births: 1932:—Jersey, 771; Guernsey, 762; deaths:—Jersey, 713; Guernsey, 470.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Jersey.*—Major-General H. de C. Martelli, C.B., D.S.O. Appointed January, 1934.

*Lieutenant-Governor of Guernsey, &c.*—Major-General E. N. Broadbent, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O. Appointed January, 1934.

*Finance.*—Jersey (financial year ended 31st December, 1931): revenue 312,583*l.*; expenditure, 303,110*l.*; public debt, 1,000,100*l.*; 1930: revenue, 297,401*l.*; expenditure, 270,977*l.* Guernsey, &c. (1932): revenue, 488,682*l.*; expenditure, 425,425*l.*; public debt (1932), 1,154,755*l.*

The total area of agricultural holdings and outside land, etc., in Guernsey (1930) was 10,795 acres.

Jersey 1931, exports, 123,745 tons; imports, 151,834 tons; 1930, exports, 141,296 tons; imports, 137,807 tons.

The imports from Guernsey into the United Kingdom in 1932 were:—granite, 115,303 tons; tomatoes, 23,069 tons; potatoes, 670 tons; fruit, 983 tons; flowers, 3,896 tons.

Guernsey registered shipping (1932), 33 vessels, 3,341 tons (net).

### Books of Reference concerning Great Britain and Ireland.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The annual and other publications of the various Public Departments, and the Reports, &c., of Royal Commissions and Parliamentary Committees. [These may be obtained from H.M. Stationery Office.]

<sup>1</sup> Area and population, *see* p. 11.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Register. A Review of Public Events. London. (First issue 1759.)  
 Handbook of Commercial Treaties with Foreign Powers. Issued by the Foreign Office. London, 1931.  
 Amos (Sir M.), The English Constitution. London, 1930.  
 Anson (Sir W. R.), Law and Custom of the Constitution. London, 1907-9.  
 Baedeker (K.), Great Britain; Handbook for Travellers. Leipzig, 1927.—London and its Environs, 19th Edition. London, 1930.  
 Bagehot (W.), The English Constitution. London, 1918.  
 Bastide (C.), L'Angleterre Nouvelle. Paris, 1929.  
 Brassey's Naval and Shipping Annual.  
 Burrow (E. J.), The British Isles; a Comprehensive Guide. London, 1929.  
 Cahen (L.), L'Angleterre au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle: son évolution politique. Paris, 1924.  
 Cecil (Lord R.) and Clayton (H. J.), Our National Church. London, 1918.  
 Clapham (J. H.), An Economic History of Modern Britain (1820-50). Cambridge, 1930.  
 Clarke (J. J.), The Local Government of the United Kingdom. 8th edition. London, 1934.  
 Hearle (N. B.), An Economic Chronicle of the Great War for Great Britain and Ireland, 1914-1919. Oxford, 1929.  
 Dicey (A. V.), Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution. 8th ed. London, 1915.—Lectures on Law and Public Opinion in England. London, 1914.  
 Fortescue (Hon. J. W.), History of the British Army. 10 vols. London, 1910-20.  
 Green (J. R.), History of the English People. 4 vols. London, 1877-80.—The Making of England. New ed. London, 1897.  
 Grettton (R. H.), A Modern History of the English People. 3 vols. London, 1912-1929.—The King's Government. London, 1918.—The English Middle Class. London, 1918.  
 Griffith (E. S.), The Modern Development of City Government in the United Kingdom and the United States. London, 1927.  
 Halévy (E.), A History of the English People in 1815. London, 1924.—A History of the English People, Vol. I., 1895-1905. London, 1929.  
 Hargreaves (E. L.), The National Debt. London, 1930.  
 Inge (W. R.), England (The Modern World Series). London, 1926.  
 Keith (A. B.), The Sovereignty of the British Dominions. London, 1929.—A Constitutional History of the First British Empire. London, 1930.—An Introduction to British Constitutional Law. London, 1931.  
 Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies [a series of volumes, with Introduction on the Origin and Growth of the English Colonies and of their System of Government, by H. E. Egerton]. London.  
 Mallett (Sir B.) and George (C. O.), British Budgets, 1921-22 to 1932-33. London, 1933.  
 Manuering (G. E.), A Bibliography of British Naval History. London, 1930.  
 Marriott (Sir J. A. R.), Mechanism of the Modern State. Oxford, 1927.—How England is Governed. Oxford, 1929.  
 May (Thomas Erskine), Treatise on the Law, Privileges, Proceedings, and Usage of Parliament. New Edition. 3 vols., London, 1912.  
 Motherole (J.), The Isles of Scilly. 2nd edition. 1914.  
 Muir (R.), How Britain is Governed. London, 1930.  
 Muirhead (F.), The Blue Guides: (1) England; (2) London; (3) Great Britain; (4) Seventy Miles Around London. London, Paris.  
 New Survey of London Life and Labour. Vol. I. Forty Years of Change. London, 1930.  
 Official Year-Book of the Church of England. Annual. London.  
 Ogg (F. A.), English Government and Politics. Oxford, 1929.  
 Opitvie (A. G.), Editor, Great Britain: Essays in Regional Geography. Cambridge, 1930.  
 Page (W.), Editor, Victoria History of the Counties of England. London.—Commerce and Industry (1815 to 1914). London, 1919.  
 Rogers (J. E. Thorold), Industrial and Commercial History of England. London, 1892.—Six Centuries of Work and Wages. London, 1890.—History of Agriculture and Prices. Oxford, 1902.  
 Ross's Parliamentary Record. Annual. London.  
 Siegfried (A.), L'Angleterre d'aujourd'hui: son évolution économique et politique. Paris, 1924. Also English translation by H. H. Hamming. London, 1926.  
 Smart (W.), Economic Annals of the Nineteenth Century. Vol. I., 1801-20; Vol. II., 1821-30. London, Vol. I, 1910; Vol. 2, 1917.  
 Stamp (L. D.) and Beaver (S. H.), The British Isles. A Geographic and Economic Survey. London, 1933.  
 Sykes (J.), British Public Expenditure, 1921-31. London, 1933.  
 Trevelyan (G. M.), History of England. London, 1926.  
 Webb (S. and B.), History of Trade Unionism. [Contains Bibliography.] New edition.

London, 1920.—English Local Government from the Revolution to the Municipal Corporations Act. London, 1908.—English Poor Law History. 3 vols. London, Vol. 1, 1927; Vols. 2 and 3, 1929.

*White* (A. B.), *The Making of the English Constitution*, 449–1485. 2nd ed. London, 1926.

*Wheare* (K. C.), *The Statute of Westminster*. Oxford, 1933.

*Wiltoughby* (W. F. & W. W.), and *Lindsay* (S. McC.), *The Systems of Financial Administration of Great Britain*. New York, 1918.

*Wingfield-Stratford* (E.), *The History of British Civilization*. 2 vols. London, 1928.

*Wright* (R. S.) and *Hobhouse* (H.), *Outline of Local Government and Local Taxation in England and Wales*. 4th ed. London, 1914.

#### SCOTLAND.

*Blue Guides*. Scotland. London, 1927.

*Balsford* (H.) and *Fry* (C.), *The Face of Scotland*. London, 1933.

*Bell* (J. J.), *The Glory of Scotland*. London, 1932.

*Brøgger* (A. W.), *Der Norske Bosetningen Pa Shetland-Orkneyene*. Oslo, 1932.

*Clouston* (J. S.), *A History of Orkney*. Kirkwall, 1932.

*Fleming* (J. R.), *The Story of Church Union in Scotland, 1560–1929*. London, 1930.

*Grant* (I. F.), *The Social and Economic Development of Scotland before 1603*. London, 1930.

*Harvey* (G.), *Scotland*. London, 1932.

*Hill* (N.), *The Story of the Scottish Church from the Earliest Times*. Glasgow, 1919.

*Humble* (B. H.), *Tramping in Skye*. Edinburgh, 1933.

*Irvine* (A. Bain), Editor. *The Scots Year Book, 1929–1930*. London.

*MacGregor* (A. A.), *Searching the Hebrides with a Camera*. London, 1933. *The Haunted Isles*. Life in the Hebrides. 1933.

*Mackay* (Eneas), (Editor), *County Histories of Scotland*. Edinburgh.

*Mackie* (J. D.) and *Finlay* (T. M.), *The Complete Scotland*. London, 1933.

*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. Scotland. 8th ed. London.

*Rait* (R. S.), *Scotland*. (Modern World Series.) London, 1930.

*Thomson* (D. C.) (Ed.), *Scotland in Quest of Her Youth*. Edinburgh, 1932.

*Thomson* (G. M.), *A Short History of Scotland*. London, 1930.

#### NORTHERN IRELAND.

*Ulster Year Book, 1929*. Belfast, H.M. Stationery Office.

*Barker* (E.), *Ireland in the last Fifty Years (1866–1918)*. 2nd ed. London, 1919.

*Dale* (H.), *Ireland*. London, 1928.

*Dunlop* (R.), *Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. 1922.

*Goblet* (Y. M.), *La Transformation de la Géographie Politique d'Irlande au XVII<sup>e</sup> Siècle*. Paris, 1930.—*Les Noms de Lieux Irlandais*. Paris, 1930.

*Hayden* (M.), and *Moonan* (G. A.), *A Short History of the Irish People*. London, 1921.

*Hull* (E.), *History of Ireland and Her People*. London, 1931.

*Kiernan* (T. J.), *History of the Financial Administration of Ireland to 1817*. London, 1930.

*MacNeill* (J. G. Swift), *The Constitutional and Parliamentary History of Ireland till the Union*. Dublin, 1918.

*Muirhead* (F.), *The Blue Guides: Ireland*. London, 1932.

*O'Brien* (G.), *The Economic History of Ireland in the Eighteenth Century*. Dublin, 1918.—*The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century*. Dublin, 1919.—*The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine*. London, 1921.

*O'Connor* (Sir J.), *History of Ireland, 1789–1924*. London, 1925.

*Quekett* (Sir A. S.), *Northern Ireland*. Belfast, H.M. Stationery Office, 1928.

*Riordan* (E. J.), *Modern Irish Trade and Industry*. London, 1921.

#### WALES.

*Bibliotheca Celtica: 1914–18*. Aberystwith, 1924.

*Borrow* (G.), *Wild Wales: its People, Language, and Scenery*. New ed. London, 1901.

*Bradley* (A. G.), *The Romance of Wales*. London, 1929.

*Edwards* (O. M.), *Wales*. [In *Story of the Nations Series*.] London, 1901.—*A Short History of Wales*. London, 1920.

*John* (E. T.), *Wales: its Politics and Economics*. Cardiff, 1919.

*Jones* (E. J.), *Some Contributions to the Economic History of Wales*. London, 1927.—

*History of Education in Wales*. Vol. I. Wrexham, 1931.

*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. North Wales, 5th ed.—*South Wales*. 4th ed. London.

*Palmer* (W. T.), *The Splendour of Wales*. London, 1932.

*Rhys* (J.) and *Jones* (D. Brynmor), *The Welsh People*. London, 1923.

*Wales* (Blue Guides). London, 1922.

*Williams* (W. L.), *The Making of Modern Wales*. London, 1919.

## ISLE OF MAN AND THE CHANNEL ISLANDS.

- Statistical Abstract for the Isle of Man. Annual. Douglas.  
*Black's* Guide to the Isle of Man.—Guide to the Channel Islands.  
*Brown's* Guide to the Isle of Man. Douglas.  
*Cachemaille* (J. L. V.), The Island of Sark. London, 1929.  
*Elliott* (B. B.), Jersey—An Isle of Romance. London, 1923.  
*Forde* (E.), The Channel Islands. London, 1924.  
*Herbert* (A.), The Isle of Man. London, 1926.  
*Kendrick* (T. D.), The Archaeology of the Channel Islands. Vol. I. The Bailiwick of Guernsey. London, 1928.  
*Kneen* (J. J.), The Place Names of the Isle of Man. Douglas, 1929.  
*Moore* (A. W.), History of the Isle of Man. 2 vols. London.  
*Radeliffe* (W.), The Isle of Man. (The Little Guides.) London, 1925.  
Report of the Departmental Committee on the Constitution, &c., of the Isle of Man. (Cmd. 5950.) London, 1911.  
*Saunders* (A. C.), Jersey in the 18th and 19th Centuries. Jersey, 1930. Jersey in the 17th Century. Jersey, 1933.  
*Selosse* (L.), L'Île de Serk : Etat Féodal au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Lille, 1929.

## INDIA, THE DOMINIONS, COLONIES, PROTECTORATES, AND DEPENDENCIES OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

In the following pages the various sections of the British Empire outside Gt. Britain and Northern Ireland are arranged in alphabetical order under the divisions of the world to which they belong:—1. Europe; 2. Asia; 3. Africa; 4. America; 5. Australasia and Oceania.

The term 'Dominion' is used officially as a convenient abbreviation of the complete designation 'self-governing Dominion.' The Dominions are Australia, Canada, Irish Free State, Newfoundland, New Zealand, and South Africa.

The Imperial Conference of 1926 defined the Dominions as 'autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, in no way subordinate one to another in any aspect of their domestic or foreign affairs, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown, and freely associated as members of the British Commonwealth of Nations.' The Conference further laid down that, as a consequence of this equality of status, the Governor-General of a Dominion 'is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain,' and that 'it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs.' The Conference also recognised certain treaty-making rights as appertaining to the Dominions.

On December 11, 1931, the Statute of Westminster, which by legal enactment recognises the status of the Dominions, defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926, became law. The Dominions had in their turn also passed the Statute of Westminster in 1931.

The term 'Colony' is an abbreviation of the official designation 'Colony not possessing responsible Government,' and includes all such Colonies whether or not they possess an elective Legislature, but does not include Protectorates or Protected States. The term 'Crown Colonies' is properly applicable only to those Colonies in which the Crown retains control of legislation.

Under the recent Peace Treaties certain ex-German and ex-Turkish territories are administered by parts of the British Empire under mandates approved by the League of Nations. These territories include Samoa, New Guinea, Iraq, Palestine, and parts of the former German Colonies in Africa.

Up to July, 1925, all sections of the British Empire outside of Great



Britain and Ireland were dealt with by the Colonial Office. In that month a new Secretaryship of State, for Dominion Affairs, was created, and as a result the Dominions Office was set up, to take over from the Colonial Office business connected with the self-governing Dominions, the self-governing Colony of Southern Rhodesia, and the South African territories (Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland), including business relating to the Imperial Conference.

The Colonial Office now deals with the administrative work of the Colonies, Protectorates, and Mandated Territories other than those for which the Dominions Office is responsible. It contains seven Departments—the West Indian, Far Eastern, Ceylon and Mauritius, East African, Tanganyika and Somaliland, Nigeria, Gold Coast and Mediterranean—dealing with the affairs of various groups of Dependencies; a Middle Eastern Division, which was established in March, 1921, to conduct business relating to Iraq, Palestine, Aden, and Arab areas under British influence; and a General Department, which is concerned with correspondence of a general and miscellaneous character including questions of promotion, postal, telegraph, and copyright matters, international conventions and commercial treaties, Letters Patent and Commissions, etc.

## EUROPE.

### THE IRISH FREE STATE (SAORSTAT EIREANN).

AN Act was passed in 1920 under which separate Parliaments were set up for 'Southern Ireland' (26 counties) and 'Northern Ireland' (6 counties). The Unionists of the six counties accepted this scheme, and the Northern Parliament was duly elected on May 24, 1921. The rest of Ireland, however, having proclaimed a Republic in January, 1919, ignored the Act.

On December 6, 1921, a Treaty between Ireland and Great Britain was signed which was embodied in the Irish Free State (Agreement) Act, 1922. The Treaty contains the following provisions among others:—

Ireland to have the same constitutional status 'in the community of nations known as the British Empire' as the Self-Governing Dominions, and to be called the Irish Free State.

Its position in relation to the Imperial Parliament and Government to be that of the Dominion of Canada, and the representative of the Crown in Ireland to be appointed in like manner as the Governor-General of Canada.

The Irish Free State to undertake its own coastal defence, the defence by sea of Great Britain and Ireland being undertaken by the Imperial forces: these provisions to be reviewed at the expiration of five years. The Free State to afford, in time of 'war or strained relations' with other powers, such harbour and other facilities as the British Government may require. The establishments of the Irish defence force not to exceed such proportion to the British military establishment as the population of Ireland bears to the population of Great Britain.

The ports of Great Britain and of Ireland to be freely open to the ships of 'the other country' on payment of the customary dues.

By the Treaty 'Northern Ireland' was given the option of continuing its separate existence under the Act of 1920, subject to the award of a 'Boundary Commission.' On December 3, 1925, the British Government and the two Irish Governments signed an agreement by the terms of which the partition of 1920 continues in force as determined in that Act, the Boundary Commission being discharged from the duty of delivering an Award.

By the same agreement the provisions of the Treaty relating to a Council of Ireland and that stipulating the liability of the Irish Free State for a share of the National Debt of the United Kingdom were cancelled.

### Constitution.

Under the Treaty of December 6, 1921, a Provisional Government was constituted on January 14, 1922, to carry on for a period not exceeding twelve months from the date of the Treaty. In September, 1922, the Provisional Parliament met as a Constituent Assembly to adopt a Constitution for the Irish Free State. The Constitution was enacted by the Provisional Parliament on October 25, 1922, and by the British Parliament on December 5 (in the Irish Free State Constitution Act, 1922 [Session 2], 13 Geo. V. ch. 1d.), and came into effect by Royal Proclamation on December 6, 1922.

The Constitution declares that the Irish Free State is a co-equal member of the Community of Nations forming the British Commonwealth of Nations, and that 'all powers of Government, and all authority, legislative, executive, and judicial, in Ireland are derived from the people of Ireland.' Every person domiciled within the area of the Free State on December 6, 1922, who was born in Ireland, or either of whose parents was born in Ireland, or who had been ordinarily resident within the area of the Free State for at least seven years, automatically became a citizen of the new State unless he or she elected not to accept such citizenship. The Irish language is declared to be the national language, but English is equally recognized as an official language. Liberty of person and the dwelling of the citizen are inviolable. There is to be no endowment of any religion. Freedom of conscience and the free profession and practice of religion are guaranteed to each citizen, as well as the right of free expression of opinion and the right to assemble peacefully and to form associations or unions for purposes not opposed to public morality. Elementary education is free.

The Legislature, known as the Oireachtas, consists of the King, a Chamber of Deputies (Dáil Eireann), and a Senate (Seanad Eireann). There must be at least one Session each year. Provision is made for payment of members. Legislative authority in respect of money Bills is reserved to the Chamber alone, but the Senate may make recommendations. Every Bill (other than a money Bill) initiated in and passed by the Chamber of Deputies is sent to the Senate, and if amended there the Chamber shall consider the amendments. An elaborate machinery of procedure is established by the Constitution (Amendment No. 13) Act, 1928, to prevent the exercise of a veto by the Senate or a protracted deadlock between the Senate and the Chamber.

The Representative of the Crown signifies the King's assent to Bills passed or deemed to have been passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas. He cannot signify such assent save upon the advice of the Executive Council.

Two articles, namely Articles 47 and 48, containing respectively provisions relating to a Referendum of the people and the initiation of proposals for legislation by the people have been removed from the Constitution by the Constitution (Amendment No. 10) Act, 1928.

The Constitution originally provided that all members of the Oireachtas must take the prescribed oath of allegiance to the Constitution. This provision was removed by the Constitution (Removal of Oath) Bill, 1933, which became law in April, 1933.

Citizens of 21 years of age or over, without distinction of sex, who comply with the prevailing electoral laws, can vote for members of Dáil Eireann; each voter has only one vote, and voting is by secret ballot.

Every citizen of 21 years of age or over, not otherwise disqualified, is eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. Election is upon principles of Proportional Representation. The number of Deputies is fixed on a popular basis, and is at present 153. Each of the Universities existing in the year 1922 (the year in which the Constitution was enacted) is entitled to elect three Deputies. The General Election is to be held on the same day throughout the country, and Dáil Eireann, unless the Oireachtas is sooner dissolved, continues for 'six years or such shorter period as may be fixed by legislation.' The period fixed by legislation is at present five years.

The Senate consists of 60 members. The first Senate consisted of 30 members elected by Dáil Eireann, and 30 nominated by the President of the Executive Council. Of the latter, 15 hold office for 12 years and 15 held office for 6 years.

To be eligible for membership a citizen must be at least 30 years of age and eligible for election to Dáil Eireann. The members must be citizens who 'have done honour to the nation by reason of useful public service' or who represent important aspects of the nation's life. The term of office of a member of Seanad Eireann is normally nine years. One-third of the members retire every three years, and their places are filled by an election 'at which the electors are the members of Dáil Eireann and the members of Seanad Eireann voting together on principles of proportional representation.' A panel of candidates is prepared before each election in the manner prescribed by law.

A person may not be a member of both Houses.

The executive consists of a Council of not more than twelve nor less than five ministers. They are responsible to the Dáil, and must include the President and Vice-President of the Council, and the Minister for Finance. The President of the Council, the Vice-President of the Council, the Minister in charge of the Department of Finance, and the other members of the Executive Council must be members of the Dáil, save that one of such other members may be a member of the Senate. The President is nominated by the Dáil. He nominates the Vice-President and other members of the Council, who must be approved by the Dáil. Every minister may speak in the Dáil and Senate.

The Chairman of the Dáil (Ceann Comhairle) receives a salary of 1,000*l.* a year; the Deputy-Chairman 750*l.*, the Chairman of the Senate (Cathaoirleach) receives 1,200*l.* and the Deputy-Chairman 750*l.* a year; members, except ministers and officials, 30*l.* a month, and free first-class railway facilities between Dublin and their constituencies. Ministers receive a salary of 1,000*l.* a year, and the President a salary of 1,500*l.* a year.

The representative of the King is the Governor-General of the Irish Free State (Saorstát Eireann).

The Free State Parliament met for the first time, as such, on December 6, 1922. At the Election held in January, 1933, the state of the parties was: Fianna Fáil, 77; Cumann na nGaedheal, 48; Labour, 8; Farmers, 11; Independent, 9; Total, 153. The state of parties on December 1, 1933, was as follows: Fianna Fáil, 76; United Ireland Party, 58; Labour, 8; Independents, 10; Ceann Comhairle (Speaker), 1; Total, 153.

The Ceann Comhairle (Speaker) is not required by law to vacate his seat at a General Election.

*Governor-General.*—Donal Buckley (Domhnall Ua Buachalla), appointed November 28, 1932. Salary, 10,000*l.*

The Executive Council, appointed February 8, 1933, is as follows:—

*President and Minister for External Affairs.*—Éamon de Valéra (Éamon de Valera).

*Vice-President and Minister for Local Government and Public Health.*—Seán T. Ó Ceallaigh (Sean T. O'Kelly).

*Minister for Lands and Fisheries.*—An Seanadóir Seosamh Ó Conghaile (Senator Joseph Connolly).

*Minister for Industry and Commerce.*—Seán F. Lemass (Sean F. Lemass).

*Minister for Finance.*—Seán Mac an tSaoi (Sean MacEntee).

*Minister for Agriculture.*—An Dochtúir Séamus Ó Riain (Dr. James Ryan).

*Minister for Defence.*—Proinnsias Ó h-Aodhagáin (Frank Aiken).

*Minister for Education.*—Tomás Ó Deirg (Thomas Derrig).

*Minister for Justice.*—Pádraig Ruithléis (Patrick Rutledge).

*Minister for Posts and Telegraphs.*—Gerald Boland.

Holders of other important posts are:—

*Attorney-General.*—Conchubhar Alasdair MagUidhir (Conor Alexander Maguire, K.C.).

*Ceann Comhairle* (Chairman of Dáil Éireann).—Proinnsias Ó Fathaigh (Frank Fahy).

*Cathaoirleach* (Chairman of Seanad Éireann).—T. Westropp Bennett.

### Local Government.

The Irish Free State is divided into twenty-seven administrative counties and four county boroughs governed by councils which, with a few exceptions, are elected triennially. The county councils administer county affairs generally, can hold property, levy rates, borrow money and must meet the demands of other authorities, such as the boards of health and public assistance and mental hospital committees, whom they are required by law to subsidise. The county borough council possesses with certain exceptions the powers of a county council, and is also a sanitary authority under the Public Health Acts.

The administrative counties include the urban county districts which are urban areas that have been constituted sanitary districts. Each such district is governed by an elected council that administers the Acts relating to public health, housing, libraries, maternity and child welfare, etc., and is the sole rating authority within its area. There are sixty-five urban sanitary districts, comprising the four county boroughs, six municipal boroughs, two towns constituted under special Acts and fifty-three towns under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854. There are twenty-three towns constituted under the Towns Improvement Act, 1854, which are not urban sanitary districts. These towns have elected town commissioners who exercise certain minor powers and can levy a limited rate. There are, therefore, altogether eighty-eight areas under municipal government.

An enlarged rural sanitary district, called the county health district, was created by the Local Government Act, 1925. This district generally extends over the county with the urban districts excluded. The county council performs its duties as a health authority through a board composed of ten members of the council, and is required to appoint a county medical officer of health for the effective administration of the sanitary code.

The health authority is also, with certain exceptions, the public assistance authority, and is called the board of health and public assistance. Public assistance is organised on a county basis; the poor law unions within each county have been amalgamated, boards of guardians have been abolished and workhouses closed as such. County homes have been established for the aged and infirm and chronic invalids, and county and district hospitals for the sick. Home assistance has become the normal method of poor relief. Old age pensions are a charge on State funds, but local authorities assist in the administration. The insane poor are under the care of statutory committees of the county and county borough councils who maintain nineteen mental hospitals. Industrial and reformatory schools are managed by religious communities, but maintained principally out of capitation grants from State and Local funds. Religious communities and voluntary associations also maintain schools for the deaf and dumb, the blind, the mentally deficient and other afflicted classes which local authorities have power to utilise and subsidise.

The county boroughs of Dublin and Cork, and the borough of Dun Laoghaire, have a system of government which combines an elected council with a manager. These councils have certain specified functions, including the making of a rate, raising loans, and making bye-laws. All functions formerly exercised by the councils other than those now specifically reserved by law are exercised by the manager, a paid official, who has control over all officers, and whose removal from office is subject to the sanction of the central authority.

Elected members of local authorities are not paid, but provision is made for a contribution towards travelling expenses.

Elections to public bodies are held according to the principle of proportional representation. The franchise extends practically to all persons of either sex who are of full age and have during a qualifying period occupied as owners or tenants any land or premises in the area, except premises let as furnished lodgings. Any married woman of 30 years or over residing with her husband in premises in respect of which the husband is entitled to be registered as a local government elector is also qualified for the franchise. Women are eligible for election as members of all local government bodies in the same manner and on the same conditions as men. Five members of the Dublin County Borough Council of 35 are elected by the commercial electors.

In order to abolish patronage and to ensure that only qualified persons are appointed to local offices a central body called the Local Appointments Commissioners is charged with the duty of selecting suitable persons to be appointed by local authorities to chief executive offices, to professional and technical offices and to other prescribed offices. Before making an appointment to a prescribed office which cannot be filled by promotion the local authority must request the Commissioners to recommend to them a suitable person. The Commissioners select persons for appointment by means of competitive examinations or by the machinery of selection committees.

A scheme of combined purchasing has been established in order to enable local authorities to obtain commodities of standard quality at the lowest possible price. The central authority appoints official contractors after obtaining competitive tenders.

### Area and Population.

According to the census of population in the Irish Free State, taken in April, 1926, the following are the figures of area and population:—

Counties and County Boroughs	Area in Statute Acres <sup>1</sup>	Population 1926		
		Males	Females	Total
<i>Province of Leinster.</i>				
Carlow . . . . .	221,485	17,802	16,674	84,476
Dublin County . . . . .	219,344	87,233	101,728	188,961
Dublin C.B. . . . .	8,357	151,762	164,931	316,693
Kildare. . . . .	418,644	81,967	26,041	58,028
Kilkenny . . . . .	509,470	37,084	33,906	70,990
Leix (Queen's) . . . . .	424,892	27,198	24,842	51,540
Longford . . . . .	257,935	20,805	19,042	39,847
Louth . . . . .	202,814	31,749	30,990	62,739
Meath . . . . .	577,816	33,082	29,887	62,969
Offaly (King's) . . . . .	493,687	27,566	25,026	52,592
Westmeath . . . . .	435,604	30,151	26,667	56,818
Wexford . . . . .	580,894	48,570	47,278	95,848
Wicklow . . . . .	500,244	28,911	28,680	57,591
Total of Leinster . . . . .	4,861,186	573,900	575,192	1,149,092
<i>Province of Munster.</i>				
Clare . . . . .	787,768	50,071	44,993	95,064
Cork County . . . . .	1,840,905	145,914	141,343	287,257
Cork C.B. . . . .	2,685	37,278	41,212	78,490
Kerry . . . . .	1,161,708	76,863	72,308	149,171
Limerick County . . . . .	661,573	52,127	48,768	100,895
Limerick C.B. . . . .	2,386	19,045	20,403	39,448
Tipperary . . . . .	1,051,289	72,904	68,111	141,015
Waterford County . . . . .	453,051	26,770	25,145	51,915
Waterford C.B. . . . .	1,438	12,656	13,991	26,647
Total of Munster . . . . .	5,962,803	493,628	476,274	969,902
<i>Province of Ulster (part of).</i>				
Cavan . . . . .	467,162	43,550	38,902	82,452
Donegal . . . . .	1,193,573	78,100	74,408	152,508
Monaghan . . . . .	318,985	33,258	31,873	65,131
Total of Ulster (part of) . . . . .	1,979,720	154,908	145,183	300,091
<i>Province of Connaught.</i>				
Galway . . . . .	1,467,639	83,481	80,885	169,366
Leitrim. . . . .	376,774	29,247	26,660	55,907
Mayo . . . . .	1,333,941	86,778	85,912	172,690
Roscommon . . . . .	608,540	43,231	40,275	83,556
Sligo . . . . .	443,923	36,666	34,722	71,888
Total of Connaught . . . . .	4,230,822	284,453	268,454	552,907
Total of Free State . . . . .	17,024,481	1,506,859	1,465,103	2,971,962

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of larger rivers, lakes and tideways.

The following are the births, deaths and marriages registered in the Irish Free State for 3 years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1930	58,353	41,702	13,631
1931	57,108	42,957	13,286
1932	56,240	42,984	13,029

Overseas immigrants, 1932, 4,059; 1933, 2,610. Overseas emigrants, 1932, 811; 1933, 901.

**Religion.**—According to the census of population in the Irish Free State taken in April, 1926, the principal religious professions were as follows:—

—	Leinster	Munster	Ulster (8 counties)	Connaught	Total
Catholics . . . . .	1,032,835	984,708	245,454	588,277	2,751,269
Protestant Episcopalians . . . . .	92,899	28,614	30,285	12,417	164,215
Presbyterians . . . . .	8,589	1,601	21,268	976	32,429
Methodists . . . . .	5,564	2,397	1,964	738	10,663
Other Professions . . . . .	9,205	2,587	1,125	499	13,416
Total . . . . .	1,149,092	969,902	300,691	552,007	2,971,992

**Education.**—*Elementary Education.*—Elementary Education is free and is given in the National Schools.

Since the establishment of the Saorstát the Irish language has been included as an essential part of the curriculum for all National Schools. Approximately 11,100 teachers have already qualified to teach the language. The use of Irish as a medium of instruction in the schools has also largely increased.

The latest statistics available show that the number of schools in operation is 5,361. The number of pupils enrolled in the schools is 503,017; the percentage average daily attendance is 82·9; the number of teachers of all classes is approximately 13,635.

There are five State-aided Training Colleges. The number of qualified teachers who issued from the Colleges in 1931-32 was 312.

The estimated State expenditure on Elementary Education for the year 1933-34 is 3,654,946*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Secondary Education.*—The Secondary or Intermediate Schools are under private control and are conducted in many cases by Religious Orders; all schools receiving grants from the State are open to inspection by inspectors of the Education Department. The number of recognised Secondary Schools during the school year 1931-32 was 300, and the number of pupils between the ages of 12 and 20 years in attendance was 28,994. Estimated total expenditure for 1933-34, 350,927*l.*, excluding the cost of administration.

*Technical Education.*—Technical Schools are established in all the cities and in the principal towns. These schools are controlled by the local authorities, and are maintained partly by the rates and partly by State Grants. Estimated total expenditure for Technical Education for 1933-34 is 231,810*l.* (State grants), excluding the cost of administration, and 117,954*l.* (rates).

*Agricultural Education.*—Winter agricultural classes for the sons of farmers are provided by statutory County Committees of Agriculture, which are financed partly out of State Grants and partly out of the rates. Residential courses of agricultural instruction for farmers' sons and courses of instruction in rural domestic economy for farmers' daughters are provided at institutions of which the principal are managed and financed by the Department of Agriculture or are managed by religious orders, and receive grants from State funds. Higher agricultural education is provided for in the Universities.

*University Education* is given at the University of Dublin (Trinity College), founded in 1591, and at the National University of Ireland, founded in Dublin in 1909. The latter has three constituent colleges, namely, the University Colleges of Cork, Galway, and Dublin. The numbers of professors, &c. and students, in 1931-32, were as follows:—

Universities	Professors, Lecturers and Assistants	Students
Trinity College, Dublin . . . . .	126	1,477
University College, Cork . . . . .	87	679
" " Galway . . . . .	52	570
" " Dublin . . . . .	131	1,913

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Courts set up by the Courts of Justice Act, 1924, pursuant to the Constitution. They consist of a Supreme Court, a High Court, a Court of Criminal Appeal, a Central Criminal Court, a Circuit Court and a District Court.

The Supreme Court, which consists of the Chief Justice (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the High Court) and two other Judges, has appellate jurisdiction from all decisions of the High Court. The High Court, which consists of a President (who is *ex-officio* an additional Judge of the Supreme Court of Appeal) and five ordinary Judges, has full original jurisdiction in and power to determine all matters and questions, whether of law or fact, civil or criminal. In all cases in which questions arise touching the validity of any law having regard to the provisions of the Constitution, the High Court alone exercises original jurisdiction. The Court of Criminal Appeal consists of the Chief Justice or some other Judge of the Supreme Court and two ordinary Judges of the High Court. It deals with appeals by persons convicted on indictment where the appellant obtains a certificate from the trial Judge that the case is a fit one for appeal, or, in case such certificate is refused, where the Court itself, on appeal from such refusal, grants leave. Where leave to appeal is granted, the appeal is heard and determined by the Court of Criminal Appeal on the report of the official stenographer present at the trial, with power to the Court to hear further evidence or to refer any matter back for report by the trial Judge. The decisions of the Court of Criminal Appeal are final, unless that Court or the Attorney-General certifies that the decision involves a point of law of exceptional public importance, and that it is desirable that an appeal should be taken to the Supreme Court of Appeal. The Central Criminal Court consists of a Judge of the High Court, to whom is assigned, for the time being, the duty of acting as such Court. It is held at such times and in such places as the President of the High Court may direct, and at it are tried criminal cases which are outside the jurisdiction of the Circuit Court or which may be sent forward to it for trial from the Circuit Court.

The Saorstát is divided into eight Circuits, each of which is presided over by a Judge of the Circuit Court. There are also two 'unattached' or additional Circuit Judges who assist in the various Circuits as required. The jurisdiction of this Court in civil proceedings is limited as to amount, save by consent of the parties, in which event the jurisdiction is unlimited. In criminal matters, it has jurisdiction in all cases save murder, attempt to murder, conspiracy to murder, high treason, treason felony, treasonable conspiracy or piracy.

The District Court consists of thirty-three Justices of the District Court and three Assistant Justices. Three of such Justices are assigned to the Dublin Metropolitan area; the remainder of the country is divided into



thirty districts, to each of which a Justice of the District Court is assigned. The District Court is a Court of summary jurisdiction with a small civil jurisdiction—in contract cases up to 25*l.*, and in cases of tort, with certain exceptions, up to 10*l.*

All Judges and Justices of the District Court are appointed by the Governor-General on the advice of the Executive Council.

## Finance.

### RECEIPTS.

	1932-33 Actual	1933-34 Estimated
	£	£
Customs . . . . .	9,331,000	8,036,000
Income and Super Tax . . . . .	5,194,000	5,221,000
Excise . . . . .	5,443,000	5,020,000
Post Office . . . . .	1,850,000	1,874,000
Stamp Duties . . . . .	1,050,000	1,000,000
Estate, etc., Duties . . . . .	1,138,000	1,060,000
Motor Vehicle Duties . . . . .	909,000	900,000
All other . . . . .	5,075,935	3,536,000
Total . . . . .	£ 29,990,935	26,637,000

### EXPENDITURE.

	1932-33 Actual	1933-34 Estimated
	£	£
Agriculture, land division, etc. . . . .	6,243,000	6,111,000
Education, Science, Art . . . . .	4,628,000	4,600,000
Old Age Pensions . . . . .	2,897,000	3,256,000
Debt Service . . . . .	2,269,000	2,250,000
Post Office . . . . .	2,034,000	1,915,000
Police . . . . .	1,603,000	1,674,000
Army . . . . .	1,179,000	1,227,000
Superannuation and retired allowances . . . . .	594,000	419,000
All other . . . . .	7,344,000	5,169,000
Total . . . . .	£ 28,851,000	20,621,000

On March 31, 1933, the liabilities of the Irish Free State were as follows: 5 per cent. National Loan, 1935-45, 7,851,000*l.*; 5 per cent. Second National Loan, 1950-60, 6,578,000*l.*; 4½ per cent. Third National Loan, 1950-70, 5,828,000*l.*; Savings Certificates, 7,655,000*l.*; other liabilities, 3,498,000*l.*; total, 31,410,000*l.* The assets on the same date were: Shannon Hydro-Electric Scheme Funds, 9,322,000*l.*; Local Loans Fund, 3,086,000*l.*; Road Fund, 1,290,000*l.*; Purchase of Creameries Fund, 507,000*l.*; National Loan Sinking Funds, 717,000*l.*; Exchequer Balance, 1,363,000*l.*; other assets, 1,048,000*l.*; total, 17,333,000*l.*

## Defence.

Article 46 of the Constitution of the Irish Free State enacts that the exclusive right to the raising, maintenance and control of the armed forces in the Irish Free State is vested solely in the Oireachtas. The Executive Council is authorised by the Defence Forces (Temporary Provisions) Acts,

1923, as continued annually, to raise, train, equip, arm, pay and maintain an armed force consisting of such number of officers and men of the Regular Forces and the Reserve as may from time to time be provided by the Oireachtas.

The command in chief of, and all executive and administrative powers in relation to, the Forces is by the Acts mentioned vested in the Executive Council and exercised through and in the name of the Minister for Defence. A Council of Defence is constituted by the 'Ministers and Secretaries Act, 1924' to assist the Minister for Defence in the administration of the business of his Department. It consists of the Minister (Chairman), a Civil Member (a member of Dáil Éireann), and three military members, each responsible for so much of the work of the Department as may be assigned to him by the Minister, being the Chief of Staff, the Adjutant-General and the Quartermaster-General, the Secretary of the Department acting as Secretary.

Enlistment is voluntary. The terms of engagement are:—With the exception of small classes (e.g. School of Music, etc.), 2 years in the Army Service and 10 years in the Reserve; short term enlistments are for 3 months in Army Service and 6 years in the Reserve.

The Irish Free State is divided into nine military districts: the Curragh, Dublin, Dundalk, Cork, Waterford, Limerick, Athlone, Galway and Sligo Military Districts. As a temporary measure, one District Commander and Staff may be detailed to administer two or more Military Districts. The District Commanders at Dublin, Curragh and Cork at present administer the whole area. The Infantry is organised in five regular battalions with nine Reserve Units. The remaining services include Air, Artillery, Armoured Car, Engineer, Signal, Military Police, Medical, Supply and Transport and Ordnance Services, a School of Music, and a Military College with reserves for each of the services other than the Military Police. In addition to the above, there are also a Chaplains' Department and an Army Nursing Service.

The strength provided for (1933-34) is 535 commissioned officers and 5,350 non-commissioned officers and men with a Reserve Force of 239 officers and 8,200 non-commissioned officers and men; a Volunteer Reserve of 30 officers and 450 non-commissioned officers and men, and a Universities Officers Training Corps of 650 Cadets. The Reserve consists of officers of the Forces who have retired therefrom and have been commissioned in the Reserve and non-commissioned officers and men who, having served in the Forces, have been transferred to the Reserve on expiration of Army Service. Reservists may be called out for training for a period not exceeding 30 days in any year, or, at any time, in aid of the civil power or in a national emergency. The Air Corps consists of 189 of all ranks with 24 aeroplanes.

*Coastal Defence.*—Pending the Free State being in a position to undertake her own coastal defence, the coastal defence is, by arrangement, undertaken by Great Britain.

The estimated total expenditure for the financial year ending March, 1933, is 1,318,458*l*.

## Production.

*Agriculture.*—General distribution of surface (in acres) in 1932: crops and pasture, 11,662,615; woods and plantations, 237,170; other land, including grazed mountain, 5,124,696; total, 17,024,481.

The following table shows the area under the principal crops, with the estimated yield:—

Crops	Extent in Statute Acres		Total Produce	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
			Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	20,848	21,388	20,911	22,250
Oats . . . . .	622,779	632,135	520,820	627,200
Barley and Bere . . . . .	115,735	103,453	105,442	106,595
Rye . . . . .	3,543	3,091	2,741	2,374
Potatoes . . . . .	346,073	347,576	1,932,120	8,015,418
Turnips . . . . .	181,858	177,329	8,302,750	8,383,962
Mangels . . . . .	83,933	81,263	1,539,866	1,637,590
Sugar Beet . . . . .	5,012	13,686	34,300	149,121
Cabbage . . . . .	25,131	25,576	242,979	270,910
Flax . . . . .	647	458	119	85
Hay . . . . .	2,313,189	2,281,747	5,116,305	4,792,147

The number of live-stock at June 1, 1933, was: cattle, 4,174,000; sheep, 3,416,000; pigs, 901,000; horses, 446,000; poultry, 23,037,000.

*Fisheries.*—The numbers of vessels, men, and boys engaged in fishing in the year 1931 were: 9 steam, 333 motor, 909 sail, and 1,961 row boats; total 3,212 vessels; men and boys, 11,926.

The quantities and values of fish landed during 1932 were: demersal fish, 87,603 cwts., value 108,023*l.*; pelagic fish, 66,346 cwts., value 27,120*l.*; shell fish, value 55,827*l.*

There are also lakes of a total area of some 400 square miles containing considerable quantities of coarse fish available for capture. The quantity and value of the salmon captured in 1929 were 737 tons and 172,944*l.* respectively.

*Industrial Production.*—The census of industrial production for 1931 gives the following preliminary details of the gross value of output for the principal industries (figures in brackets are the gross values minus cost of materials, including fuel, light, and power):—grain milling, 5,401,416*l.* (1,134,817*l.*); bread, flour confectionery, biscuits, etc., 4,077,931*l.* (2,052,558*l.*); butter, cheese, margarine, condensed milk, 5,298,082*l.* (791,549*l.*); bacon curing, 3,827,863*l.* (531,252*l.*); brewing, 6,340,640*l.*<sup>1</sup> (5,020,061*l.*); malting, including amount received for malting done on commission, 518,975*l.* (254,487*l.*); sugar, confectionery, jam-making, 1,198,084*l.* (535,468*l.*); tobacco, 5,744,762*l.* (1,461,867*l.*); clothing (wholesale factories), 1,347,246*l.* (655,287*l.*); woollen and worsted, 638,163*l.* (314,353*l.*); wood furniture and upholstery, 580,793*l.* (350,381*l.*); soap and candles, 491,030*l.* (204,741*l.*), timber, 806,955*l.* (417,420*l.*).

## Commerce.

Value of imports and exports of merchandise (excluding bullion and specie and goods transhipped under bond) of the Irish Free State for 5 years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	61,301,819	56,768,702	50,457,477	42,754,222	35,789,000
Exports . . . . .	46,803,988	44,667,464	36,376,118	25,802,924	19,069,000
Re-exports . . . . .	1,066,484	1,177,556	794,778	1,187,804	582,000

<sup>1</sup> Excludes duty.

The following table shows the value of the trade by principal countries :—

Consigned from	1932	Irish produce and manufactures consigned to	1932
	£		£
Great Britain . . . . .	28,809,206	Great Britain . . . . .	21,914,363
Northern Ireland . . . . .	3,759,270	Northern Ireland . . . . .	2,914,775
Argentina . . . . .	1,852,460	Belgium . . . . .	151,652
United States of America . . . . .	1,320,211	United States of America . . . . .	103,282
Germany . . . . .	1,302,527	France . . . . .	103,091
Australia . . . . .	1,243,555	Germany . . . . .	66,408
Canada . . . . .	801,900	Switzerland . . . . .	57,009
Belgium . . . . .	691,651	British India . . . . .	49,309
Sweden . . . . .	434,652	Netherlands . . . . .	47,166
Netherlands . . . . .	433,583	Norway . . . . .	34,754
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	261,099	Sweden . . . . .	28,179
U.S.S.R. (Russia) . . . . .	187,394	Straits Settlements . . . . .	28,015
France . . . . .	182,153	West Indies (British) . . . . .	27,132
British India . . . . .	135,402	Italy . . . . .	25,879
Poland . . . . .	132,507	Canada . . . . .	24,403
Portugal . . . . .	105,503	Denmark . . . . .	21,936

Principal Imports and Exports during 1932 :—

Imports	Value	Exports (produce or manufacture of the Irish Free State)	Value
	£		£
Horses . . . . .	639,584	Cattle . . . . .	8,746,674
Wheat . . . . .	1,914,076	Sheep and lambs . . . . .	631,584
Maize . . . . .	2,557,842	Pigs . . . . .	982,839
Wheaten flour . . . . .	1,559,296	Horses . . . . .	1,295,141
Feeding stuffs for animals . . . . .	839,245	Poultry, alive . . . . .	95,565
Fruit, raw and preserved . . . . .	1,140,054	Bacon and hams . . . . .	717,752
Tea . . . . .	1,618,174	Fresh pork . . . . .	672,598
Sugar, refined . . . . .	805,993	Poultry, dead . . . . .	511,756
Drink . . . . .	532,474	Fish, fresh (including shell-fish) . . . . .	338,473
Coal . . . . .	2,732,734	Milk, condensed and dried . . . . .	123,599
Iron and steel manufactures (excluding cutlery and machinery) . . . . .	1,484,496	Butter . . . . .	1,546,162
Cutlery, hardware, implements and instruments . . . . .	425,948	Cream . . . . .	314,393
Machinery . . . . .	1,290,023	Eggs . . . . .	1,673,910
Electrical goods and apparatus . . . . .	453,167	Fats and oils, refined edible . . . . .	122,806
Motor cars . . . . .	501,392	Biscuits . . . . .	348,623
Motor parts and accessories (including chassis) . . . . .	482,599	Potatoes, other than seed . . . . .	150,185
Wood and timber & manufactures . . . . .	1,117,313	Porter, beer and ale . . . . .	3,952,894
Cotton piece goods . . . . .	887,893	Potable spirits . . . . .	109,366
Woollen and worsted tissues . . . . .	594,870	Motor tractors . . . . .	291,524
Boots and shoes . . . . .	1,170,101	Motor tractor parts . . . . .	128,082
Other apparel . . . . .	2,661,991	Motor car parts . . . . .	100,958
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	496,243	Raw wool . . . . .	240,458
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	1,212,214	Linen piece goods . . . . .	107,201
Oils, refined . . . . .	1,380,096	Woollen and worsted tissues . . . . .	103,330
Fertilisers . . . . .	476,089	Apparel . . . . .	82,124
Chemicals, drugs, dyes, colours and perfumery . . . . .	1,122,109	Hides and skins . . . . .	204,746
Books, newspapers, etc. . . . .	551,607	Feathers . . . . .	62,333
		Books and other printed matter . . . . .	176,424

### Shipping.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade at Irish Free State ports during the calendar year 1932, showing the principal nationalities.

Nationality of vessels	With Cargoes		Total with Cargoes and in Ballast	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Entered				
Irish Free State . . . . .	3,843	2,402,847	4,208	2,598,286
British . . . . .	6,975	3,105,850	7,534	4,208,362
American (U.S.) . . . . .	75	480,904	101	670,878
Swedish . . . . .	69	56,001	69	56,001
Norwegian . . . . .	80	84,442	100	102,683
Dutch . . . . .	132	51,677	143	73,945
German . . . . .	135	655,074	154	884,882
Other nationalities . . . . .	111	144,758	146	216,170
Total entered . . . . .	11,420	6,930,653	12,455	8,761,207
Cleared				
Irish Free State . . . . .	3,438	2,404,851	4,218	2,600,882
British . . . . .	2,170	1,713,790	7,553	4,184,622
American (U.S.) . . . . .	57	344,430	101	670,878
Swedish . . . . .	3	2,126	67	54,225
Norwegian . . . . .	14	11,925	100	108,406
Dutch . . . . .	68	21,793	144	74,037
German . . . . .	44	270,058	154	884,882
Other nationalities . . . . .	20	4,913	151	225,256
Total cleared . . . . .	5,814	4,773,886	12,488	8,750,188

The number and net tonnage of vessels that arrived and departed in the foreign trade at the principal ports of the Irish Free State during the year 1932 were:—

Port in the Irish Free State	Arrived		Departed	
	Vessels	Tons	Vessels	Tons
Cobh <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	408	2,780,817	403	2,783,207
Dublin <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	5,457	2,442,615	5,454	2,445,265
Dun Laoghaire <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	795	1,099,165	790	1,098,238
Cork . . . . .	1,328	782,584	1,343	785,600
Waterford . . . . .	1,025	396,920	1,037	897,642
Galway <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	275	1,058,181	276	1,053,164
Limerick . . . . .	344	202,867	340	196,118
Rosslare . . . . .	412	360,675	414	360,364

<sup>1</sup> These figures include Atlantic liners that carried passengers and mails only.

<sup>2</sup> The figures for Dublin, Dun Laoghaire and Galway include special passenger liners in connection with the Eucharistic Congress.

<sup>3</sup> Practically all were vessels carrying passengers and mails only.

### Internal Communications.

*Waterways.*—There are 650 miles of inland navigation, including the Grand Canal, 208 miles; the Royal Canal, 96 miles, and the Shannon Navigation, 167 miles. The traffic carried during 1932 was (in tons): Grand Canal, 163,887; Royal Canal, 10,529; Shannon navigation, 55,558.

*Railways.*—The total length of road, first track, of railways open for traffic at the end of the year 1932, including the mileage of railways situated partly within and partly without the Free State, was 3,026. The length of road, first track, actually situated in the Free State is 2,670 miles, of which 85 per cent. is constructed to standard gauge.

Statistics for 1931 and 1932 are as follows:—

	1931	1932
Number of passengers	20,698,920	19,880,081
Number of miles run by coaching trains . . . . .	9,112,771	8,885,500
Merchandise and mineral traffic conveyed—tons . . . . .	3,366,672	2,939,255
Number of livestock conveyed . . . . .	2,680,069	1,966,446
Number of miles run by freight trains . . . . .	4,593,733	4,283,739
Gross receipts . . . . .	£25,924,888	£24,897,112
Expenditure . . . . .	£24,532,047	£24,260,257
Net receipts . . . . .	£792,841	£410,855
Other receipts (including proportion of amount received under Irish Railways (Settlement of Claims) Act, 1921)	£252,043	£240,247
Total net income . . . . .	£1,044,884	£657,102

The authorised capital<sup>1</sup> in 1932 amounted to 38,911,604*l.* The capital receipts were 41,033,397*l.*, and the capital expenditure was 42,474,591*l.*

*Tramways.*—There were 60 miles of electric tramway worked in 1932. The number of miles run by trams was 9,303,893 in 1931, 9,654,943 in 1932, and the number of passengers carried in 1932 was 94,153,471, compared with 1,887,446 in 1931. The gross receipts from passengers were 545,611*l.* in 1932, and 530,494*l.* in 1931.

*Road Motor Passenger Services.*—There were 4,920 miles of road run over by road motor passenger vehicles of the omnibus type at the end of the year 1932. The total number of miles run by these vehicles during the year was 2,443,382. The number of passengers carried was 74,662,059, and the gross receipts from passengers were 1,115,405*l.*

The Irish Free State joined the International Postal Union in 1925.

### Banking and Currency.

The unit of currency in the Free State is the Free State *pound*, which has the same value as the pound sterling. Apart from the metallic currency, the circulating medium consists of legal tender notes and consolidated bank notes, issued by the Currency Commission. This body consists of three representatives of the banks, three members nominated by the Minister for Finance (two of whom must not be in the permanent service of the State), and a Chairman elected by the members of the Commission.

Consolidated bank notes are a first charge on all the assets of the banks, and are also secured by a reserve held by the Currency Commission. They are convertible into legal tender notes which in turn are convertible into equivalent British legal tender at the Bank of England. Total notes in circulation on March 31, 1933, amounted to 13,576,000*l.*, as against 3,212,000*l.* on March 31, 1932.

Banking returns as at March 31, 1933:—Liabilities: capital, 8,062,000*l.*; reserves, 8,821,000*l.*; notes in circulation, 8,102,000*l.*; current, deposit and other accounts, 181,136,000*l.*; acceptances, 125,000*l.*; other liabilities, 1,699,000*l.*; total, 210,945,000*l.* Assets: cash, 14,637,000*l.*; money at call, 14,748,000*l.*; bills, 11,774,000*l.*; loans and advances, 68,869,000*l.*; investments, 93,302,000*l.*; premises, 3,117,000*l.*; other assets, 4,498,000*l.*; total, 210,945,000*l.*

The Bank of Ireland, founded in 1783, has a capital of 2,769,280*l.*; reserve fund, 3,180,000*l.*; deposits, 29,045,288*l.* Other banks are Hibernian Bank, Munster and Leinster Bank, Provincial Bank of Ireland and the National Bank. The latter is a London clearing bank. The aggregate published reserves of the latter four banks was 3,150,000*l.* in 1933.

<sup>1</sup> Excluding capital figures relating to Fishguard and Rosslare Railways & Harbours Co.

## Diplomatic and Representation.

## 1. OF IRISH FREE STATE IN OTHER COUNTRIES.

- High Commissioner in London.*—John W. Dulaney (December, 1930).  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary at Washington.*—Michael Mac White (March, 1929).  
*Envoy and Minister to the Holy See.*—L. T. McCauley (March 7, 1934).  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Germany.*—Charles H. Bewley (July, 1933).  
*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to France.*—Count Gerald O'Kelly de Gallagh (October, 1929).

## 2. OF OTHER COUNTRIES IN IRISH FREE STATE.

- Representative of the Holy See.*—The Most Rev. Paschal Robinson, Titular Archbishop of Tyana. Nuncio Apostolic. (January 15, 1930.)  
*United States Minister to the Irish Free State.*—The Hon. F. A. Sterling (July 25, 1927).  
*French Minister.*—Pierre Guerlet (May 13, 1933).  
*German Minister.*—Georg von Dehn (September 2, 1930).

## Books of Reference.

- Official Report of Dáil Éireann Debates. (Stationery Office, Dublin.)  
 Statistical Abstract. Saorstát Éireann.  
 Irish Free State Official Handbook. London, 1932.  
 Guide to Ireland. Irish Tourist Assoc. Dublin, 1929.  
 Boyd (E. A.), Ireland's Literary Renaissance. New York, 1922.  
 Broten (S. J.), A Guide to Books on Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Chart (D. A.), Economic History of Ireland. Dublin, 1920.  
 Connolly (J.), Labour in Ireland. Dublin, 1917.  
 Conroy (J. C.), A History of Railways in Ireland. Dublin, 1928.  
 Curtis (E.), A History of Medieval Ireland, from 1110 to 1513. London, 1923.  
 Dale (H.), Ireland. London, 1928.  
 Dunlop (R.), Ireland from the Earliest Times to the Present Day. London, 1922.  
 Faucon (G.), Le Statut de L'Etat Libre D'Irlande. Paris, 1929.  
 Fletcher (G.) (Editor), The Provinces of Ireland. 5 vols. Cambridge, 1921–22.  
 Flynn (W. J.), The Free State Parliamentary Companion. 3rd Issue. Dublin, 1932.  
 Good (J. W.), Ulster and Ireland. Dublin, 1919.—Irish Unionism. Dublin, 1920.  
 Green (Alice S.), The Making of Ireland and its Undoing. Dublin, 1908.—Irish Nationality. London, 1929.  
 Gwynn (S.), The History of Ireland. London, 1923.—Ireland (Modern World Series). London, 1925. Ireland: Its Places of Beauty, Entertainment and Historic Association. London, 1927.  
 Gwynn (Denis), The Irish Free State, 1922–1927. London, 1928.  
 Hanna (Hon. Mr. Justice), The Statute Law of the Irish Free State. Dublin, 1929.  
 Hayden (M.) and Moonan (G. A.), A Short History of the Irish People. London, 1921. New York, 1927.  
 Hull (Eleanor), A History of Ireland and her People. London, 1927–31.  
 Joyce (P. W.), Social History of Ancient Ireland. London, 1926.  
 Kohn (L.), The Constitution of the Irish Free State. London, 1932.  
 Macalister (R. A. S.), The Archaeology of Ireland. London, 1928.  
 MacDonagh (M.), The Home Rule Movement. Dublin, 1920.  
 MacNeill (J. G. Swift), Studies in the Constitution of the Irish Free State. Dublin, 1925.  
 Maxwell (Constantia), A Short Bibliography of Irish History (Historical Association). London, 1921.—A Short History of Ireland. Dublin, 1925.  
 McCall (Seamus), And so Began the Irish Nation. London, 1931.  
 Moss (W.), Political Parties in the Irish Free State. London, 1933.  
 Murray (R. H.) and Loe (Hugh), Ireland (The Nations of To-day). London, 1925.  
 O'Brien (G.), The Economic History of Ireland in the Seventeenth Century. Dublin, 1919.—The Economic History of Ireland from the Union to the Famine. London, 1921.  
 O'Brien (W.), The Irish Revolution and How it Came About. Dublin, 1923.  
 Phillips (W. A.), Editor, History of the Church of Ireland. London, 1933.  
 Pokorny (Dr. J.), A History of Ireland. Dublin, 1933.  
 Riordan (E. J.), Modern Irish Trade and Industry. London, 1921.  
 Ryan (W. P.), The Irish Labour Movement. London, 1919.  
 Ryne (Dr. M.), Die völkerrechtliche Stellung Irlands. Leipzig, 1930.  
 Warren (R. de), L'Irlande et ses Instituts Politiques. Paris, 1928.

## GIBRALTAR.

*Governor.*—General Sir Charles *Harington*, G.C.B., G.B.E., D.S.O., A.D.C. Salary, 5,500*l.* with 1,000*l.* allowances. Appointed October, 1933.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Lt.-Col. Hon. A. E. *Beattie*, C.M.G., C.B.E., M.C.

The Rock of Gibraltar was under the dominion of the Moors till the 15th century, when it was joined to the Kingdom of Granada. It was captured by the British in 1704, and ceded in 1713. It is a Crown colony, situated in 36° 7' N. latitude and 5° 21' W. longitude, in the Province of Andalusia, in Spain, commanding the entrance to the Mediterranean. The Governor, who is also Commander-in-Chief, is assisted by an Executive Council, established by Letters Patent in September, 1922. It is composed of the Combatant Military Officer next in seniority after the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and three unofficial members, selected by the Governor. Area, 1½ square miles. Population, including port and harbour (census 1931), civil, 17,613 (7,986 males, and 9,627 females); military, 3,218 (2,544 males, and 674 females); naval, 541 (397 males, and 144 females); total, 21,372 (10,927 males, and 10,445 females). Estimated fixed civil population, January 1, 1933, 15,143 (7,015 males, and 8,128 females). In addition there were at that date about 1,466 aliens. The settled population are mostly descendants of Spanish and Italian settlers. Civil population births (1932), 353; marriages, 190; deaths, 298. Birth-rate per 1,000 of fixed civil population, 20·04; death-rate, 16·92. Religion of fixed population mostly Roman Catholic; one Protestant cathedral and four Roman Catholic churches; annual subsidy to each communion, 500*l.* Education is compulsory between ages 5 and 14 years. Several private English schools; Government aided elementary schools, 13 (11 Roman Catholic). Pupils, 2,627 in 1932-33; average attendance, 2,237. There are 4 secondary schools. Government grant, 9,227*l.* One magistrates' court and a supreme court. In 1932 there were 817 summary convictions, and 4 convictions of serious crime.

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	164,180 <sup>1</sup>	146,245	146,847	151,415	239,209 <sup>3</sup>
Expenditure . . . . .	165,993	165,705	169,182	178,955 <sup>2</sup>	151,038

<sup>1</sup> Includes 15,000*l.* appreciation on funds invested.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 22,654*l.* depreciation on funds invested.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 68,266*l.* in respect of the appreciation of invested funds and 7,708*l.* in respect of profit on sales of securities during the year.

Chief sources of revenue, 1932 :—Customs, 74,352*l.*; post office, 19,359*l.*; rents of Crown property, 15,699*l.*; fees and re-imbursements in aid, 17,305*l.*; port, harbour, and wharf dues, 13,794*l.*; interest on investments, 16,656*l.*; licences and internal revenues, 5,841*l.*; miscellaneous receipts, 7,937*l.* Chief branches of expenditure, 1932 :—Establishments, 105,624*l.* (including personal emoluments 71,742*l.*, other charges 33,882*l.*); public works, 15,895*l.*; pensions, 15,577*l.*; ecclesiastical grants, 1,000*l.*; miscellaneous, 12,942*l.* Contribution by Home Government, *nil.* Public debt, *nil.* Total net assets, 174,694*l.* Industries unimportant. The trade of the port is chiefly transit trade, and the supply of coal to ships. There are import duties on malt liquors, wine, spirits, tobacco, motor spirits, and perfumery.

Government savings-bank, with 3,230 depositors, had 116,715*l.* deposits at the end of 1932.



Gibraltar is a naval base and position of great strategic importance. There is a deep Admiralty harbour of 440 acres. Vessels entered, 1932, 4,091; tonnage, 8,674,558; cleared, 4,095; tonnage, 8,679,114. An automatic telephone system exists in the town, and the Eastern Telegraph Company has a station. Postal communication daily with England. Letters and post-cards in 1932, 2,126,500; newspapers, book packets, etc., 454,930. There is cable communication with the Continent, Tangier, the Mediterranean Eastern ports, and England, via Eastern Telegraph Company's lines.

Gibraltar is becoming increasingly popular with tourists as a centre for visiting Southern Spain and Morocco. In 1932, 112 tourist liners entered the port.

The legal currency is that of Great Britain; but Spanish money continues to circulate freely. Since the outbreak of the great war in 1914 there are also currency notes issued by the local Government. The amount in circulation at end of 1932 was 100,000%. There are five private banks.

### Books of Reference.

Colonial Report. Annual. London.

Gibraltar Directory and Guide Book. Gibraltar.

Jessen (Von O.), Die Strasse von Gibraltar. Berlin, 1920.

Lucas (C. F.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.

Macmillan (A.), (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c. London, 1915.

Oxford Survey of British Empire. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## MALTA.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—General Sir David Campbell, K. C. B., A. D. C., appointed June 27, 1931.

*Lieut.-Governor.*—Sir Harry Charles Luke, C. M. G.

Malta was held in turn by Phœnicians, Greeks, Carthaginians and Romans, and was conquered by Arabs in 870. From 1090 it was joined to Sicily until 1530, when it was handed over to the Knights of St. John, who ruled until dispersed by Napoleon in 1798. The Maltese rose in rebellion against the French and the Island was subsequently blockaded by the British Fleet, aided by the Maltese, from 1798 to 1800, and with the free will of the Maltese was finally annexed to the British Crown by the Treaty of Paris in 1814. It is one of the most important ports of call in the world, and is the base and resort for repair and refitment of the British fleet in the Mediterranean.

**Constitution.**—Under the Malta Constitution Letters Patent, 1921, there is an elected Legislature to control local affairs, consisting of a Senate (partly nominated) of 17 members, and a Legislative Assembly of 32 elected members. Elections are on a proportional representation basis.

Certain matters, including control of Naval, Military and Air Forces, Imperial interests, external trade, coinage, emigration, treaties, and relations with foreign States, are styled 'Reserved Matters,' and are under the Constitution dealt with by the Imperial side of the dyarchy, namely by the Governor, assisted by the Nominated Council. The Nominated Council consists of the Lieutenant-Governor, the Legal Adviser, and a senior officer of the Navy, Army and Air Force.

The Executive Council consists of the Governor sitting with the Ministry. There is also a Privy Council, consisting of the Governor and the Executive and the Nominated Councils sitting jointly.

Responsible Government, which was suspended between 1930 and 1932, was again suspended in November, 1933.

The English language, as the official language of the British Empire, and the Italian language, as the established language of record of the Courts of Law, are the official languages of Malta. The English language is the official language of administration, and all official records and public documents and all notices of general public importance or interest issued by the Malta Government are in that language, without prejudice, however, to the use of Italian as a second official language of administration accompanying the British text in such records, documents and notices in so far as may be found desirable and convenient. Both languages are recognized as equal languages of culture in the University and in secondary schools as subjects of study. The Maltese language is the language of general intercourse in the Islands, and English and Maltese are the only languages that may be taught in elementary schools. Maltese is one of the languages recognized in Parliament and in the Courts of Law.

**Area and Population.**—Malta is 17·4 miles long; area, 95 square miles; and the neighbouring island, Gozo, 26 square miles; total area (with Comino), 122 square miles. Population, Census April 26, 1931, 241,621; civil population on December 31, 1932, 248,062. Births, 1932, 7,959; deaths, 5,152; number of marriages, 1,560. Chief town and port, Valletta.

**Education.**—157 public schools, with 29,799 pupils at the beginning of the scholastic year, 1932-33; a university with 153 students; a Government high school for boys with 530 students; 2 Government secondary schools, one for boys with 57 pupils, and one for girls with 220 pupils; and 1 junior technical school. Expenditure on elementary education, 1932-33, 105,236*l.*; secondary, 11,541*l.*; university, 9,542*l.* There are about 43 private schools, of which 12 are State aided, with about 3,624 pupils.

**Justice.**—In 1930-31, 970 persons were committed to prison; 79 persons were convicted of serious crime and 23,605 summarily. Police numbered 671 officers and men and 22 reserve constables on March 31, 1932.

**Defence.**—The strength of the regular British troops is 3,000 all ranks. There are in addition the Royal Malta Artillery, 3 heavy batteries; the Royal Engineers Militia, Malta Division, 1 company; the King's Own Malta Regiment, 1 battalion.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure in 5 years were:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	875,147	932,097	939,993	971,313	966,048
Expenditure . .	821,252	930,113	997,272	967,189	979,972

Chief sources of revenue (1932-33): Customs, 505,245*l.*; succession and donation duties, 26,885*l.*; stamp duties, 3,051*l.*; fees of office and reimbursements, 37,275*l.*; rents, 51,066*l.*; Post Office, 31,237*l.*; water service, 47,627*l.*; electric lighting, 101,143*l.*; interest, 35,331*l.*; Lotto receipts, 41,577*l.* Chief branches of expenditure, 1932-33: Justice, 130,333*l.*; public instruction, 153,858*l.*; public health and charitable institutions, 176,489*l.*;

industry and commerce, 27,384*l.*; posts, 36,249*l.*; agriculture and fisheries 18,689*l.*; public works, water and electricity and telephones, 111,947*l.*; public works annually recurrent, 105,646*l.*; public works and water and electricity works extraordinary, 94,390*l.*; pensions, 69,704*l.*. Savings bank, March 31, 1933, had 12,135 depositors, and deposits, 1,168,093*l.*

**Production.**—Chief products: wheat, barley, potatoes, peas, onions, beans, cumin, vegetables, tomatoes, forages, grapes and other fruits, cotton. Total value of agricultural produce 1932–33, 609,785*l.*. Area cultivated (1932–33), 43,058 acres in about 11,000 holdings, on leases of 4 to 8 years. Cotton is grown (66 acres in 1932–33; production, 16,325 lbs.). Manufactures: lace, cotton, filigree, beer and cigarettes. Chief industry, farming; on 31st December, 1932, horses, mules and asses numbered 10,487; horned cattle, 4,129; sheep, 20,008; goats, 28,856. The fishing industry occupied about 780 boats and about 3,500 persons in 1931–32. The catch was 9,982 cwt., valued at 34,285*l.*

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five years:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,999,109	4,041,926	3,836,260	3,714,530	3,308,191
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	556,908	585,870	482,982	499,055	9,294

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Transshipment trade is excluded. Principal imports, 1932: wheat, 195,634*l.*; petrol spirit, 166,193*l.*; coal, 82,966*l.*; flour and semolina, 119,920*l.*; sugar, 59,377*l.*; textiles, 369,307*l.*; metals and manufactures thereof, 140,085*l.*; cattle foods, 331,523*l.*; wines, 85,530*l.*; petroleum, 116,923*l.*. Principal exports (local): potatoes, 105,054*l.*; cigarettes, 8,696*l.*; onions, 14,455*l.*; hides and skins, 13,278*l.*; cumin seed, 7,797*l.*; old metals, 4,320*l.*

Of the total imports in 1932, 940,554*l.* came from the U.K., 228,441*l.* from British possessions, and 2,139,196*l.* from foreign countries. Of total exports, 30,468*l.* went to U.K. and 9,971*l.* to the Colonies.

Vessels entered, 1932, 2,324 of 3,707,301 tons, including 750 British of 1,919,433 tons. Belonging to the port of Valletta on December 31, 1932, 9 sailing vessels of a gross tonnage of 602, 17 steamers of 5,290 tons gross and 9 motor vessels of 302 tons gross.

**Communications. &c.**—Telephones, 785 miles of wire. The Post-office traffic in 1932–33 was: Inland letters and postcards, 1,414,648; newspapers, &c., 1,072,318; foreign correspondence, received, letters and postcards, 1,507,490; newspapers, &c., 836,004; dispatched, letters and postcards, 2,803,051; newspapers, &c., 146,133; parcels, received 54,907; dispatched 8,809.

**Money.**—British coins and British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes are the legal tender. The amount of British Treasury currency notes and Bank of England notes in circulation on March 31, 1933, was roughly estimated at approximately 650,000*l.* There is a very small issue of notes of the Anglo-Maltese Bank and the Banco di Malta; but as the Banks are not under statutory control and do not publish balance sheet the amount of the note circulation is not known.

*Agency-General in London.* Officer in Charge.—Colonel F. Agius.

## Books of Reference.

- Blue Book. Annual. Government Printing Office. Malta.  
 Papers Relating to the New Constitution of Malta. [Cnid. 1321.] London, 1921.  
*Bartolo (A.)*, The Sovereignty of Malta and the Nature of its Title. Malta, 1909.  
*Borg (J.)*, Cultivation and Diseases of Fruit Trees in the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1922.  
 Descriptive Flora of the Maltese Islands. Malta, 1927.  
*Despott (G.)*, The Ornithology of Malta. London, 1917.—The Ichthyology of Malta. Malta, 1919.  
*Macmillan (A.)*, (Editor), Malta and Gibraltar: Historical and Descriptive, &c. London, 1915.  
*Mifsud (A.)*, Knights Hospitallers of the Ven. Tongue of England in Malta. Malta, 1914.  
*Muscat (G.)*, General Guide to Malta and Gozo. Malta, 1933.  
*Porter (W.)*, A History of the Knights of Malta. London, 1883.  
*Schermerhorn (E. W.)*, Malta of the Knights. London, 1929.  
*Shepherd (K.)*, Malta and Me. London, 1926.  
*Sciucina (H. P.)*, Documents relating to the French Occupation of Malta. Malta, 1923.  
 —The Archives of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem and of Malta. Malta, 1912.  
*Zammit (Th.)*, Malta. The Islands and their History. Malta, 1926.

## ASIA.

## ADEN, PERIM, SOKOTRA, AND KURIA MURIA ISLANDS.

**Aden** is a volcanic peninsula on the Arabian coast, about 100 miles east of Bab-el-Mandeb. It forms an important bunkering station on the highway to the East, and is fortified. The settlement includes Little Aden, a peninsula very similar to Aden itself, and the settlement and town of Shaikh Othmán on the mainland, with the villages of Imad and Hiswa.

Aden has been separated from the Bombay Presidency and formed into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner under the direct control of the Government of India from April 1, 1932. The separation of Aden from India is under consideration.

Area 75 square miles; including the Protectorate and the Hadhramaut about 42,000 square miles; of Perim, 5 square miles. Population of Aden and Perim in 1931, 48,338 (29,358 males and 18,980 females), against 54,923 in 1921.

The only Government revenue is from duties on liquor, opium, and salt, and from income tax, court fees and judicial fines; local taxes go to the Aden Settlement Fund. There is a Port Trust. The total receipts during the year 1932-33 amounted to Rs. 9,31,508, and the expenditure to Rs. 4,79,675. Imports (1932-33), by sea, Rs. 4,99,83,537; by land, Rs. 10,23,074; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 36,58,965; total imports, Rs. 5,46,65,576 (total, 1931-32, Rs. 5,62,94,814). Chief imports: Fuel oil, petrol, kerosene, cotton piece goods, grains, gums, hides and skins, tobacco, coal, coffee, sugar, fruits, vegetables and other provisions. Exports, by sea, Rs. 3,03,66,310; by land, Rs. 4,98,580; treasure (sea and land), Rs. 36,07,757; total exports, Rs. 3,47,72,647 (total, 1931-32, Rs. 3,76,62,829). Chief exports: Salt, coffee, gums, hides and skins, cotton goods, tobacco, grains, sugar and other provisions. These statistics are exclusive of government stores and treasure. In 1932-33, 1,461 merchant vessels of 6,092,187 tons (net) entered the port of Aden, of which 788 were British; in the same year 1,194 country (local) craft of 37,409 tons entered. At Perim 273 vessels entered, of which 9 were Government vessels. Aden itself produces little, its chief industries being the manufacture of salt and cigarettes, and building of dhows. The trade is largely a transhipment. There is a branch of the

National Bank of India, Limited, and there is also one firm of private bankers.

**Aden Protectorate** (area about 42,000 square miles) comprises the territories and dependencies of the hinterland Chiefs who are in treaty relations with His Majesty's Government. In April, 1905, after demarcation of the frontier, Turkish and British Commissioners signed an agreement that determined the boundary between the Aden Protectorate and the (then) Turkish Yemen, from Sheikh Murad, opposite Perim Island, to Bana river, and thence north-east to the Great Desert (Rub' al Khali). This frontier is still in effect the boundary of the Aden Protectorate from the territories of the Imam Yehya bin Muhammad Hamid ud Din, of Sanaa', who after the Great War succeeded the Turks in the governance of their possession in the Yemen. The eastern limit of the Aden Protectorate is the boundary between Oman and the territories of the Sultan of Qishr who is also Sultan of **Sokotra Island**, which lies off Cape Guardafui on the African coast. Sokotra is 1,400 square miles in extent, population said to be about 12,000, mostly pastoral inland, fishing on the coast. Religion formerly Christian, but Moslem since the end of the seventeenth century. Chief products, dates and various gums; sheep, cattle (hump-less) and goat are plentiful; butter is exported. The Sultan entered into protectorate treaty relations with His Majesty's Government in 1886. Principal village Tamarida.

The Aden Protectorate, which is not directly administered, is under the control of the Resident and Commander-in-Chief, Aden, on behalf of the Colonial Office.

*Chief Commissioner and Resident and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut. Colonel B. R. Reilly, C.I.E., O.B.E. Appointed April 18, 1931.

The **Kuria Muria** islands, which were formerly attached to Aden, were transferred to the control of the Persian Gulf Residency in 1931.

The island of **Kamaran** in the Red Sea, about 200 miles north of Perim was taken by the British from the Turks in 1915, and is administered by the Government of India through a Civil Administrator under the control of the Chief Commissioner of Aden. It has an area of 22 square miles and a population of about 2,200. A Quarantine station for pilgrims travelling to Mecca from the East is maintained on the island under the joint control of the Government of India and the Government of the Dutch East Indies.

*Civil Administrator.*—Captain G. V. Wickham.

### References.

- Apelt* (F.), Eine Kolonialgeographische und Kolonialpolitische Studie. Grossenhain 1929.  
*Beut* (J. Th. and Mrs.), Southern Arabia. London, 1900.  
*Forbes* (H. O.), The Natural History of Sokotra and Abd-el-Kuri. Liverpool, 1903.  
*Jacob* (H. F.), Perfumes of Araby. London, 1915.—Kings of Arabia. London, 1923.  
*Kossmat* (F.), Geologie der Inseln Sokotra, Semha, &c. Vienna, 1902.  
*Lucas* (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. 2nd. ed. Vol. I. London: 1906.

## BAHRAIN ISLANDS.

The Bahrain islands form an archipelago in the Persian Gulf 20 miles off al Hasa on the Arabian coast. Bahrain, the largest island, is 27 miles long and 10 miles wide. About a twentieth part of its area is cultivated. Other islands are Muharraq, to the north-east of Bahrain, 4 miles long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile wide; Sitra, to the east, 3 miles long and 1 mile wide; Nebi Saleh

about 2 miles in circumference, and several uninhabited islets. The islands are low lying, the highest ground being a hill in the centre of Bahrain 400 feet high.

The Ruling Family, the Al Khalifa, came originally from the neighbourhood of Kuwait and occupied Bahrain, which was then in the hands of the Persians, in 1782. The present chief, Shaikh Hamad bin Isa al Khalifa, C.S.I., became the Ruling Shaikh on December 9, 1932. The Ruler is in treaty relations with the Government of India, which is represented by a Political Agent.

The total population is estimated at about 120,000, of which three-quarters are the original inhabitants of the islands, of the Shia sect, the remainder, including the Ruling Family, being Sunnis. The Sunnis live mainly in the towns of Manama and Muharraq. There is a wealthy Persian community in Manama and a number of Indian merchants.

Manama, the capital and commercial centre, extends for  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles along the shore. Manama contains two hospitals, schools, a branch of the Eastern Bank, Post Office, wireless station, and the official residence of the Ruler. Wide roads connect the various quarters of the town. There is a municipal council in Manama and also in the town of Muharraq, on the adjacent island. The two islands are connected by a service of motor launches, which also ply to the mainland. The population of Manama is about 25,000 and that of Muharraq is about the same. There is a community of some 25 Europeans in Manama, including members of the (American) Dutch Reformed Church Mission. Water in the two towns is supplied by artesian wells and nearly 200 fresh-water springs on the various islands are used for irrigation. Motor traffic is in use and roads exist between the towns and villages, which number about 100. An electric power station has been installed at Manama; the power is carried over on a causeway to Muharraq.

In the centre of Bahrain island there are many thousands of ancient tumuli whose origin is still uncertain.

Bahrain is the centre of the famous pearl fishing industry of the Persian Gulf. Over 500 boats and 15,000 divers from Bahrain are engaged in fishing during four months of the summer. During the season Bahrain is visited by numerous arab and continental pearl buyers from Europe. In 1932 oil was discovered in Bahrain by an American Company who held a concession from the Shaikh of Bahrain. The Bahrain Petroleum Company, which holds this concession, is a branch of the Standard Oil Company of New York. Other industries are: boat-building, manufacture of sailcloth and reed mats, date cultivation and breeding of particularly fine white donkeys.

The greater part of the trade of Nejd and Hasa passes through Bahrain. The revenue of the State is obtained from a duty of 5 per cent. on general merchandise: 10 to 15 per cent. is levied on certain luxury articles including carpets, cycles, electrical goods, motor cars, boots and shoes and tobacco.

In 1932-33, the total imports amounted to Rs. 97,72,360; and exports to Rs. 60,94,210. The chief imports were: rice, Rs. 1,733,530; sugar, Rs. 449,930; loaf sugar, Rs. 208,320; coffee, Rs. 414,960; tea, Rs. 165,700; ghee, Rs. 100,440; piece goods, Rs. 2,122,540. The chief exports were: rice, Rs. 698,860; wheat, Rs. 9,480; wheat flour, Rs. 22,080; sugar, Rs. 291,120; loaf sugar, Rs. 138,810; coffee, Rs. 256,190; tea, Rs. 116,340; ghee, Rs. 15,630; pearls, Rs. 537,560; piece goods, Rs. 865,830.

There is a weekly mail service (B.I.S.N.C. Slow Gulf) from and to India, Persia and Iraq, and Imperial Airways East and West bound aeroplanes call every Thursday. Import of arms and ammunition is subject to special permission.

The principal coins in use are Indian rupees, but Austrian (Maria

Theresa) dollars (worth 1s. 11d.) and Turkish liras (worth about 18s.) are current. The measures employed are: dhara (= 19 inches). The weights are: roba (4 lbs.), maund (56 lbs.) and ruffa (560 lbs.).

*Political Resident, Persian Gulf.*—The Hon. Lieut.-Col. T. C. W. Fowle, C.B.E.

*Political Agent at Bahrain.*—Lieut.-Col. Gordon Loch.

*Financial Adviser to the Bahrain Government.*—C. Dalrymple Belgrave.

### References.

Foreign Office Reports. Annual series. London.

*Bent* (J. Th.), The Bahrain Islands in the Persian Gulf. Proc. R. G. Soc. (N.S. xii. 1). London, 1890.

*Zwemer* (S. M.), Arabia: The Cradle of Islam. Edinburgh and London, 1900.

## BORNEO (BRITISH).

**British North Borneo.**—*Governor.*—A. F. Richards, C.M.G. (March, 1930).

British North Borneo occupies the northern part of the island of Borneo. The interior is mountainous, Mount Kinabalu being 13,455 feet high.

Area, about 31,106 square miles, with a coast-line of over 900 miles. Population (1931 census) 270,223, consisting mainly of Mohammedan settlers on the coast and aboriginal tribes inland. The Europeans numbered 340; Eurasians, 236; Chinese, 47,799; natives of Malay Archipelago, 11,494. The number of natives of Borneo was 205,218. The most numerous are the Dusuns, 97,862; the Bajaus, 31,640; and the Muruts, 14,959. Chief towns, Sandakan (population 13,826), on the east coast, and Jesselton, on the west coast.

The territory is under the jurisdiction of the British North Borneo Company, being held under grants from the Sultans of Brunei and Sulu (Royal Charter in 1881). It is administered by a Governor (appointed with the approval of the Secretary of State) in Borneo, and a Court of Directors in London, appointed under the Charter. On May 12, 1888, the British Government proclaimed a formal protectorate over the State of North Borneo. In 1898 certain border lands were acquired from the Sultan of Brunei, and more recently certain inland territories have been occupied. For administrative purposes the whole country is divided into four Residencies, which are sub-divided into Districts. In December 1904, an area of about 200 square miles was transferred to Sarawak in exchange for rights over coal mines on Brunei Bay.

There are Protestant and Catholic missions. The laws are based on the Indian Penal, Criminal, and Civil Procedure Codes, and local Ordinances. There is an Imam's Court for Mohammedan law. Native and Indian constabulary, 500 men under European officers.

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	400,984	449,808	404,034	304,360	271,652
Expenditure . . .	261,698	262,965	267,942	241,556	204,721
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,186,262	1,137,825	841,750	509,273	440,720
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,528,057	1,536,223	1,146,493	878,994	127,931

<sup>1</sup> Including treasure and transhipment trade.

Sources of revenue: Opium, birds' nests, court fees, stamp duties, licences, import and export duties, royalties, land sales, &c. No public debt.

Most of the trade is carried on through Singapore and Hong Kong with Great Britain and the colonies. The chief products are timber, sago, rice, coconuts, gums, coffee, many fruits, nutmegs, cinnamon, pepper, gambier, gutta-percha, rubber, camphor, rattans, tapioca, sweet potatoes, and tobacco, coal, iron, gold, and mineral oil have been found. The exports comprise the products mentioned, with birds' nests, seed pearls, bêche-de-mer, &c. Exports of leaf tobacco: 1931, 62,459 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1932, 74,523 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; of Estate rubber, 1931, 159,932 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1932, 81,991 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; of timber, which is the greatest natural resource of the country, 1931, 355,040 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; 1932, 283,897 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Merchant shipping (Men-of-war and Government vessels excluded): 1931, entered 352,876 tons; cleared 348,063 tons; 1932, entered 321,111 tons; cleared 317,694 tons.

A railway, 127 miles, runs from Jesselton on Gaya Bay to Melalap in the interior, with a branch from Beaufort to Weston on Brunei Bay. There is communication by telegraphy, telephone, and wireless telegraphy.

At Jesselton and Sandakan there are agencies of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China, and the Bank of Taiwan. A State Bank has been established, with Head Office in Sandakan and an agency at Jesselton.

The Government issues its own copper coinage (cents and half-cents); nickel coinage of 1, 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  and 5 cents, and silver coinage of 25 cents; also notes of one, five, ten, and twenty-five dollars, and of 25 and 50 cents. Accounts are kept in dollar currency.

**Brunei.**—In 1888 the neighbouring territories on the north-west coast of Borneo, Brunei and Sarawak, were placed under British protection. On January 2, 1906, by treaty, the Sultan of Brunei handed over the general administration of his State to a British Resident. The present Sultan Ahmed Tajudin Akhazul Khairi Wad-din succeeded, at the age of eleven years, to the throne on the death of his father in September, 1924. The Pengiran Bondahara and Pengiran Pemancha were appointed Joint Regents during his minority. On September 19, 1931, His Highness the Sultan assumed full power and the Regency terminated. The Sultan receives an allowance of 1,400 $\frac{1}{2}$  a year from State funds, and his two principal ministers 700 $\frac{1}{2}$  a year each. Area about 2,500 square miles, and population, 1931 Census, 30,135 (Europeans, 60; Malays and Bornean races, 26,972; Chinese, 2,683; Indians, 377; others, 33). Estimated population at end of 1932 was 30,590. The chief town is Brunei (pop. 10,453). The old town is built over the water on the Brunei river, and a new town has developed on the mainland since 1910. There were thirteen vernacular schools in 1932, with 794 pupils. Police force, 1932, 1 Chief Inspector, and 73 non-commissioned officers and men. The climate is hot and moist, with cool nights. Average annual rainfall is a little over 100 inches. The native industries in Brunei town include boat building, cloth weaving, brass foundries, and manufacture of silver ware. The principal products are cutch (mangrove extract), rubber, jelutong, and sago. Most of the interior is under jungle, comprising numerous kinds of serviceable timber. Oil has been found in commercial quantity at Seria on the coast and the field is being explored and developed.

Revenue 1932, 42,280 $\frac{1}{2}$ . (Customs, 17,846 $\frac{1}{2}$ , monopolies, 4,999 $\frac{1}{2}$ , licences, 2,458 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; lands and forests, 10,400 $\frac{1}{2}$ , cession moneys, 1,773 $\frac{1}{2}$ ); expenditure, 39,005 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Public debt, Dec. 31, 1932, 45,333 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

Imports, 1932, total, 283,529 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; mainly tobacco, 10,689 $\frac{1}{2}$ , piece goods,



8,327*l.*, machinery, 93,383*l.* Exports, total, 175,669*l.*; including cutch, 2,833 tons (value 22,804*l.*), rubber, 658 tons (12,238*l.*).

The post office dealt with 167,502 articles in 1932.

There is a central Wireless Station at Brunei, and a subsidiary station at Labuan, which enable telegraphic communication to be maintained with Labuan and thence by cable with Singapore and Europe. There is also a Wireless Station in the Temburong District and another in the Belait District.

The distance from Labuan is about 43 miles. Communication by steam launches from Brunei is regularly maintained. The passage between Singapore and Labuan takes about 4 days.

Straits Settlements Currency, 1 dollar = 2*s.* 4*d.*

*British Resident.*—T. F. Curry, M.C.S.

**Sarawak.**—Area about 50,000 square miles, coast line 500 miles, many rivers navigable. The government of part of the present territory was obtained in 1842 by Sir James Brooke from the Sultan of Brunei. Various accessions were made between 1861 and 1905. Under an agreement of 1888 Sarawak is recognised as an independent State under the protection of Great Britain. The present Rajah, H. H. Sir Charles Vyner Brooke, G.C.M.G. (born September 28, 1874) succeeded his father, H. H. Sir Charles Johnson Brooke, G.C.M.G., in 1917. His presumptive, Bertram Brooke (H. H. the Tuan Muda), born August 8, 1876. Population estimated at about 475,000, Malays, Dyaks, Kayans, Kenyahs, and Muruts, with Chinese and other settlers. The chief towns are the capital, Kuching, about 23 miles inland, on the Sarawak River, Sibü, 60 miles up the Rejang River, which is navigable by large steamers, and Miri, the headquarters of the Sarawak Oilfields, Ltd. At Kuching are Church of England and Catholic missions with schools. The revenue is derived chiefly from Customs, the Govt. opium monopoly, gambling, arrack and pawn farms, royalty on oil, land revenue, timber royalty, exemption tax payable by Malays, and from Dyak and Kayan revenue. The revenue in 1932 was 4,210,558 dollars; expenditure, 4,277,278 dollars. Public debt, *nil*. Coal exists in large quantities, and a syndicate has been formed for developing the coal fields at Selantik. A considerable oil field is being developed at Miri and Bakong in the Baram district. Foreign trade, 1932: imports, 9,698,808 dollars; exports, 13,573,872 dollars. The chief exports (1932) included (in dollars) sago flour, 816,528; pepper, 1,422,169; plantation rubber, 953,855; gutta jelutong, 436,933; gutta percha, 393; cutch, 212,104; benzine, 2,474,357; kerosene, 1,035,194; liquid oil fuel, 1,484,442; crude oil, 963,567; fish, 102,920; damar, 27,530; rattans, 14,038. The trade is mostly with Singapore. Shipping entered in the foreign trade, 1932, 754,430 tons. There is a constabulary consisting of about 900 men, principally Dyaks and Malays, under British army officers. Round Kuching are about 45 miles of roads, besides bridle paths. There are 30 post offices. The Government offices have a telephone system extending over Kuching and Upper Sarawak, and there is communication by wireless with Singapore, &c. There are also wireless stations at Kuching, Kuching (6th mile), Miri, Sibü, Lundu, Mukah, Simanggang, Bintulu, Binatang, Kapit, Limbang, Baram, Saratok, Belangian, Tatau, Lawas and Kanowit. Distance from London, 8,700 miles; transit, 25 to 30 days. Telegrams are sent by wireless from Singapore.

Sarawak and Straits Settlements currency, 1 dollar = 2*s.* 4*d.*

There is a Special Commissioner for Sarawak as well as a Government Agent in England whose offices are at Millbank House, Westminster, London, S.W. 1. There is also a Sarawak Pilgrim Officer at Jeddah.

### Books of Reference.

- Handbook of the State of North Borneo. London, 1929.  
*Baring-Gould* (S.) and *Bampfylde* (C. A.), *History of Sarawak (1839-1908)*. London, 1909.  
*Cator* (D.), *Everyday Life among the Head-Hunters*. London, 1905.  
*Hose* (C.), In the Heart of Borneo, 'Geographical Journal,' vol. xvi., p. 89.—*The Pagan Tribes of Borneo*. London, 1912. Fifty years of Romance and Research, London, 1927.  
*Natural Man: A Record from Borneo*, London, 1927.  
*Krohn* (W. O.), *In Borneo Jungles*, London, 1927.  
*Both* (H. Ling), *The Natives of Sarawak and British North Borneo*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
*St. John* (Sir S.), *Life of Sir Charles Brooke, Rajah of Sarawak*. London, 1879.—*Rajah Brooke*. London, 1899.  
*Rutter* (O.), *The Pagans of North Borneo*. London, 1930.

## CEYLON.

### Constitution and Government, &c.

Ceylon, the ancient Taprobane (Tamraparni, the island of 'dusky leaves'), is an island in the Indian Ocean, by the south of India, lying between 5° 55' and 9° 50' N. lat., and 79° 42' and 81° 53' E. long. Its area is 25,332 square miles.

In 1505 the Portuguese formed settlements on the west and south, which were taken from them about the middle of the next century by the Dutch. In 1796 the British Government annexed the foreign settlements to the Presidency of Madras; in 1802 Ceylon was separated from India and formed into a Crown colony.

According to the terms of the Constitution established in 1833, modified on various occasions, and now embodied in the Order in Council dated March 20, 1931, the administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by a State Council which deals with administrative as well as legislative matters and therefore sits in executive as well as legislative session; the control of departments is decentralised and the old Colonial Secretariat is replaced by groups of departments in charge of ten Ministers, of whom seven are elected members of the Council, the remaining three, called Officers of State, being the Chief (formerly Colonial) Secretary, the Legal Secretary,<sup>1</sup> and the Financial Secretary. In the administration of his departments each of the seven elected Ministers is associated with a Standing Executive Committee of the State Council; communal representation has been abolished; and the territorial franchise, which was limited to adult males possessing certain literary and property qualifications, has been extended—subject to certain specified qualifications—to adults of both sexes. The State Council is now composed of 46 members elected on a territorial basis, with 8 Nominated Unofficial Members, and the 3 Officers of State. Of the 60 electoral districts the 4 in Jaffna Revenue District remain unrepresented, as no candidates came forward for election.

*Governor*.—Sir Reginald Edward Stubbs, G.C.M.G. (appointed October 7, 1933). Salary 8,000*l.* (including entertainment allowance of 1,500*l.*).

*Colonial Secretary*.—Sir F. G. Tyrrell, K.B.E., C.M.G.

For purposes of general administration, the island is divided into nine provinces, presided over by Government Agents, with assistants and subordinate headmen. There are three municipalities, with twenty-seven Urban District Councils and one local board, mainly for sanitary purposes.

<sup>1</sup> Or the Attorney-General, until a Legal Secretary is appointed (Article 6 of the Order in Council).

### Defence.

In normal times Ceylon pays three-fourths of the cost of the Imperial garrison. The regular troops consist of detachments of engineers and artillery, strength all ranks 256. The Ceylon Defence Force comprises 2 squadrons mounted rifles, 2 companies garrison artillery, 2 companies engineers, 8 companies infantry and supply and medical services; strength all ranks 3,100.

### Production and Industry.

The area of the Island is 16,212,400 acres, of which it is estimated that about 3,300,000 acres are under cultivation, and about 456,000 acres pasture land. The approximate areas under the principal products in 1932 were: paddy, 850,000 acres; other grain, 105,000 acres; cacao, 34,000 acres; cinnamon, 26,000 acres; tea, 457,000 acres; coconuts, 1,100,000 acres; rubber, 534,000 acres. In 1932, the exports of tea were 253 million lbs., of which 172 million lbs. were sent to the United Kingdom and 16 million lbs. to the U.S.A. The exports of desiccated coconuts were 599,000 cwts., copra, 914,000 cwts., and coconut oil, 1,025,000 cwts. In the same year, 111,242,000 lbs. of rubber were exported, of which 14,827,000 lbs. went to the United Kingdom and 65,314,000 lbs. to the United States of America. In 1932, 9,159 acres of crown land were granted and sold by the Revenue Officers. The live stock in 1932 was reported to amount to 1,200 horses, 1,580,000 horned cattle, 57,000 sheep, 32,000 swine, and 204,000 goats. There is a Government Dairy, possessing over 300 head of cattle. There were 22 plumbago mines reported to be working at end of 1932. The exports of plumbago in 1932 were 122,009 cwts. Other minerals, such as gold, thorium, and monazite, exist, but, except the last-named, so far have not been found in quantities of commercial importance. There are some hundreds of small-gem quarries, from which sapphires, rubies, moonstones, catseyes, and other gems are obtained. Ceylonese manufactures, which are at present of very minor importance, are weaving, basket work, tortoise-shell boxes, &c., earthenwares, jewellery, metal work, lacquer work, carving, &c. Manufactures on any large scale are confined to the products of agriculture, such as the production of coconut oil. In 1932 there were about 1,900 tea and rubber factories, mills, &c., 1,200 cardamoms, cinnamon, citronella, coconut, fibre, oil, &c., factories, 20 saw mills, and 70 aerated water, ice, &c., factories.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports and exports for six years are given in the following table (Rate of Conversion: 1L. = Rs. 15):—

Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Years	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
1928	27,474,648	26,171,332	1931	15,213,078	15,113,816
1929	28,619,688	27,158,187	1932	13,091,171	11,353,979
1930	21,623,768	20,878,078	1933	11,809,800	12,007,400

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Principal exports in 1932: Cacao, 148,157L.; cinnamon, 68,193L.; coir (and manufactures), 149,189L.; copra, 552,286L.; coconut oil, 965,007L.; tea, 7,179,476L.; plumbago, 68,219L.; coconuts, fresh, 75,708L.; coconuts, desiccated, 476,677L.; areca nuts, 98,321L.; rubber, 882,180L.; citronella oil, 80,195L.

Principal imports in 1932: Cotton manufactures, 997,298L.; rice and

paddy (in the husk and not in the husk), 3,456,471*l*.; coal and coke, 453,919*l*.; spirits (brandy, gin, and whisky), 89,276*l*.; sugar (refined, unrefined, and jaggery), 416,361*l*.; manures, 408,004*l*.; bullion and specie, 21,251*l*.

In 1933 (British Board of Trade Returns) the value of tea imported into the United Kingdom from Ceylon was 8,126,482*l*. (quantity, 148,166,864 lbs.), in 1932, 9,336,076*l*. (172,016,834 lbs.). Among the imports from Ceylon in 1932 were: rubber, 129,828*l*. (12,047,400 lbs.); coconut oil (unrefined) 166,980*l*.; coconut, desiccated, 349,105*l*. The principal exports of United Kingdom to Ceylon in 1932 were: cotton piece goods, 332,658*l*.; iron and steel goods, 229,845*l*.; machinery, 195,693*l*. Total imports into United Kingdom, 1933, 9,108,377; 1932, 10,319,752*l*.; total exports of British produce to Ceylon, 1933, 2,129,752, 1932, 2,485,331*l*.

### Shipping and Communications.

Shipping entered and cleared, 1932, 22,721,202 tons (British 13,576,196 tons); 1931, 24,029,893 tons (British 13,994,651 tons). On December 31, 1932, 130 sailing vessels of 9,938 tons, 1 motor vessel of 18 tons, and 9 steamers of 845 tons net remained on the ships' registers of the ports in Ceylon.

951 miles of railway were open at the end of 1932, and several new lines have been surveyed.

On December 31, 1932, there were 839 offices of various classes open for postal business; money order offices, 397; telegraph offices, 261; letters, postcards, and printed matter, samples, &c., passed through the post office, 85,580,100 (exclusive of parcels, 891,545); 13,047 miles of telegraph wire; telegrams dealt with, 1,624,272.

### Money and Credit.

Twelve banks have establishments in Ceylon; the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., the Imperial Bank of India, the National Bank of India, Ltd., the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Eastern Bank, Ltd., the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd., Thos. Cook & Son (Bankers), Ltd., the Indian Bank, Ltd., the Calicut Bank, Ltd., the Bank of Uva, Ltd., and the Hatton Bank and Agency Co. The Ceylon Savings Bank on December 31, 1932, had 59,589 depositors, and deposits amounting to Rs. 8,738,593; and the Post Office Savings Banks 344,633 depositors, and deposits, Rs. 12,094,903.

The weights and measures of Ceylon are the same as those of the United Kingdom. The currency consists of:—Copper: Ceylon 1-cent and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -cent pieces, 6*½* cents being equivalent to 1*d*. English. Nickel: Ceylon 5-cent piece. Silver: Indian rupee (= 100 cents), equivalent to 1*s*. 4*d*.; and Ceylon 50-cent, 25-cent, and 10-cent pieces. Ceylon Government currency notes of Rs. 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, 2, and 1. On December 31, 1931, the value of currency notes in circulation was Rs. 41,837,000.

### Dependency.

The **Maldivé Islands**, 400 miles south-west of Ceylon, are governed by an elected Sultan, the Sultan Shamsudeen Iskander, who resides in the island of Málé, and pays a yearly tribute to the Ceylon Government. The old absolute monarchy was abolished in 1932, and a new Constitution, based on the Ceylonese experimental Constitution, was introduced. Next to the Sultan is the first Wazir, or Prime Minister, then the Fadiyaru or Kázi (Chief Judge), and 6 Kilegefanus or Councillors, and besides them 6 Wazirs

or Ministers of State. The Máldives are a group of 13 coral islets (atols), richly clothed with coconut palms, and yielding millet, fruit, and edible nuts. Population over 79,000 Muslims at the 1931 census. The people are civilised, and are great navigators and traders.

### Books of Reference concerning Ceylon.

- Administration Reports of Ceylon. Annual.  
 Blue Book of Ceylon. Annual.  
 Annual General Report on the Economic, Social, and General Conditions of the Island.  
 Census Publications from 1871. Decennial.  
 Ceylon Sessional Papers. Annual.  
 Correspondence relating to the Revision of the Constitution of Ceylon. Cmd. 1906 of 1923, and Cmd. 2062 of 1924. London. Report of the Special Commission on the Constitution. London, 1928.  
 The Handbook of Commercial and General Information for Ceylon. Compiled by L. J. B. Turner, M.A., C.C.S. Colombo, 1926.  
 The Official Handbook. Compiled by the British Empire Exhibition Handbook Subcommittee, 1924.  
 Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
 Statistics of Ceylon; in 'Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.' Annual. London.  
 'Times of Ceylon' Green Book. Annual.  
 'Morning Leader' Year Book. Annual.  
 Bassett (R. H.), Romantic Ceylon. London, 1929.  
 Burrows (S. M.), The Buried Cities of Ceylon: a Guide-book to Anuradhapura, &c., London.  
 Ferguson's Ceylon Directory. Annual.  
 Gardner (J. S.), The Fauna and Geography of the Maldive and Laccadive Archipelagoes, 2 vols. Cambridge, 1901-1905.  
 Gibson (A.), Ceylon. London, 1929.  
 Mills (L. A.), Ceylon Under British Rule. London, 1933.  
 Mitton (G. E.), The Lost Cities of Ceylon. London, 1916.  
 Platt's Ceylon, 1924.  
 Rettie (C.), Things Seen in Ceylon. London, 1929.  
 Spittel (R. L.), Wild Ceylon. London, 1925.  
 Toubba (Ali Foad), Ceylon, the Land of Eternal Charm. London, 1926.  
 Trautz (Friedrich M.), Ceylon. Berlin, 1926.

**Christmas Island** See STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

## CYPRUS.

*Governor.*—Sir Herbert Richmond *Palmer*, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (Appointed October, 1933.) Salary, 3,600*l.*, of which amount 600*l.* is payable to the officer from time to time administering the Government.

*Colonial Secretary.*—H. *Henniker-Heaton*, C.M.G. Salary, 1,400*l.*

**Constitution and Government.**—Cyprus is 40 miles from the coast of Asia Minor and 60 from the coast of Syria. At a very early date important Greek and Phœnician colonies were established in Cyprus and later it formed part of the Persian and Roman Empires. Its government frequently changed hands until 1571, when the Turks conquered the island from the Venetians, and retained possession of it until its cession to England for administrative purposes under a convention concluded with the Sultan at Constantinople, June 4, 1878. On the outbreak of hostilities with Turkey on November 5, 1914, the island was annexed. On May 1, 1925, the Island was given the status of a colony by Letters Patent, and the High Commissioner became Governor. There was an Executive Council, consisting of the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Treasurer, and the Chief Commandant of Police, with three locally resident additional members.

On November 13, 1931, under Letters Patent, the Legislative Council ceased to exist, and power to make laws was granted to the Governor-in-Council. Municipal corporations exist in the principal towns, elected practically by all resident householders and ratepayers. Since December 1, 1931, the appointment of the mukhtars (headsmen) of villages has been vested in the Governor.

**Area and Population.**—Area 3,584 square miles. Population at 1931 Census:—Moslems (Ottoman Turks), 64,238; Christians (Orthodox of the Autocephalous Church of Cyprus under the Orthodox Archbishop of Cyprus and three Bishops; Maronites under a Uniat Archbishop of Cyprus, who resides in the Lebanon; Armenians under an Armenian Archbishop residing in Cyprus; and Anglicans under the Archdeacon for Cyprus and the Bishop in Jerusalem), 283,562; others, 159; total, 347,959. Population at 1921 Census: 310,715; at 1911 Census: 274,108. Inhabitants per square mile, 97·08. Births registered 1932, 10,117; deaths, 5,745.

The principal towns are Nicosia (the capital), 23,677; Larnaca, 11,872; Limasol, 15,349; Famagusta and Varosha, 9,979; Paphos and Ktema, 4,517; Kyrenia, 2,137. There are six administrative districts named after these towns.

**Education.**—There is a separate educational system for each religion. Elementary schools are under the control of the Government, assisted by an advisory Board of Education for each religious community. In 1932 there were 1,063 elementary schools (747 Orthodox-Christian, 296 Moslem, 6 Armenian, 7 Maronite, 5 Latin, 2 Jewish) with 1,525 teachers (1,061 Orthodox-Christian, 383 Moslem, 81 of other denominations) and 53,010 pupils enrolled (41,142 Orthodox-Christian, 10,665 Moslem, 1,203 of other denominations).

Secondary Schools (nearly all State-aided) included:—For Orthodox-Christians, 5 Gymnasiums, 6 Commercial Schools, 8 High Schools for boys and 3 for girls, 2 private girls' schools; for Moslems, a Lycée for boys and a High School for girls; undenominational, the English School, Nicosia (for boys), the American Academy, Larnaca (mixed) and the American Academy, Nicosia (for girls). The total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1932 was 177,316*l.*, of which 127,394*l.* was from Colonial Revenue. There are 3 newspapers in Turkish, 15 in Greek and 1 in English.

Languages spoken are a local dialect of Modern Greek; Osmanli Turkish by Moslems; English and French by educated classes. English is becoming more and more widely spoken.

**Justice.**—The law courts have been reconstituted by an Order in Council of 1927, which divided the Colony into three judicial districts, viz., Nicosia-Kyrenia, Famagusta-Larnaca, and Limassol-Paphos. There now are: (1) a supreme court of civil and criminal appeal, with original civil jurisdiction in disputed claims of 300*l.* and over, patents and admiralty actions, and election petitions; (2) three assize courts, having unlimited criminal jurisdiction; (3) three district courts, having, subject to (1) above, an unlimited civil jurisdiction; (4) magisterial courts with summary jurisdiction; (5) three assistant district judges' courts. In all the courts Cypriot (Christian and Moslem) judges take part. There are also three *Sheri* Courts, for Moslems only, which administer the Moslem *Sheri* or religious law, and a *Sheri* Tribunal of Appeal. In the year 1932 the number of offences was 29,134, and the number of persons committed to prison was 18,323. Strength of police force, December 31, 1932, 26 officers and 827 men; total, 853.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years, exclusive of Grant-in-Aid, and share of the Turkish debt charge, were:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	713,753	757,117	725,077	728,396	755,699
Expenditure . .	679,980	717,342	800,207	743,076	742,605

Chief sources of revenue, 1932: excise, 135,359*l.*; customs, 290,875*l.*; immovable property tax, 63,954*l.*; court receipts and stamps, 47,616*l.*; port dues, &c., 37,097*l.*; railway, 21,158*l.*; animal taxes, 22,516*l.*; interest on Government moneys, 30,008*l.*. Annual grant from Imperial funds to revenue (not included above), 92,800*l.*.

The above noted expenditure does not include Cyprus' share of the Turkish debt charge, 92,800*l.* per annum, but includes railway expenditure, 1932, 21,944*l.*; public debt, on December 31, 1932, amounted to 615,000*l.*.

Since 1928 Cyprus contributes 10,900*l.* annually to Imperial defence.

**Defence.**—The garrison consists of 1 company of British infantry, strength 180 all ranks. There is a police force of 850 all ranks.

**Production.**—Chief agricultural products in 1932: wheat, 1,144,243 kiles; barley, 1,041,556 kiles; vetches, 141,856 kiles; oats, 122,224 kiles; olives, 1,043,017 okes; cotton, 533,204 okes; raisins, 4,125,000 okes; carobs, 171,357 kantars; potatoes, 17,714,571 okes; linseed, 78,543 okes; silk, 13,671 okes; cocoons, 128,176 okes; cheese, 633,559 okes; butter, 15,633 okes; flax, 16,910 okes; hemp, 32,543 okes; wines, 3,627,519 gallons; olive-oil, 162,289 okes. In 1932 there were 304,437 sheep, and 224,030 goats. One-third of cultivable land is under cultivation, about 118,710 acres being under vineyard cultivation. The Forest Department has done much for the preservation and development of the forests existing at the time of the British occupation, and for the re-afforestation of denuded districts. The area of delimited forest is 633 square miles. Sponge fisheries are carried on, the take in 1932 being about 3,741 lbs. Gypsum, terra umbra and marble are found in abundance; cupriferous iron pyrites are being mined on a large scale and 199,786 tons of ore were exported in 1931. Asbestos is mined, 1,600 tons being exported in 1932.

**Commerce.**—The commerce, and the shipping, exclusive of coasting trade, for five calendar years were:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Merchandise:—					
Imports . . .	1,840,442	1,983,833	1,419,989	1,414,101	1,347,288
Exports . . .	1,435,767	1,635,736	1,217,728	1,101,706	922,426
Bullion and specie:					
Imports . . .	10,627	1,596	3,401	2,546	815
Exports . . .	209	6	593	1,156	26,452
Shipping entered and cleared	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons	Tons
	1,824,805	2,048,764	2,213,778	2,269,249	2,460,423

Chief imports, 1932:—Beans and peas, 24,889*l.*; beer and ale, 3,297*l.*; butter, 7,903*l.*; coffee, raw, 16,172*l.*; confectionery, 4,885*l.*; barley,

36,943*l.*; bran, 11,182*l.*; wheat, 18,545*l.*; flour, wheaten, 203,158*l.*; fish, 12,444*l.*; milk, preserved, 5,927*l.*; oils, edible, 18,269*l.*; provisions, 11,159*l.*; rice, 14,748*l.*; sugar, 23,177*l.*; tobacco, in leaf, 15,830*l.*; asphalt, 19,977*l.*; coal, 18,796*l.*; oils, non-edible (except mineral and essential oils), 5,962*l.*; petroleum, crude, 7,417*l.*; timber, 40,104*l.*; cement, 17,977*l.*; chemicals, 9,772*l.*; cotton manufactures, 146,288*l.*; earthenware and china, 7,298*l.*; electric materials, 9,120*l.*; glass and glassware, 11,795*l.*; haberdashery and millinery, 11,100*l.*; hardware and cutlery, 20,586*l.*; iron bars, joists, rods, &c., 8,844*l.*; iron piping, 10,121*l.*; iron bedsteads, 5,761*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, other, 19,936*l.*; leather, dressed, 18,046*l.*; leather sole, 20,410*l.*; leather manufactures, other, 4,541*l.*; machinery, 35,041*l.*; manure, chemical, 48,396*l.*; matches, 4,721*l.*; medicines and medical and surgical appliances, 19,796*l.*; mineral and lubricating oil, 5,338*l.*; paints, varnishes and colours, 4,486*l.*; paper and paper goods, 13,700*l.*; perfumery, 4,431*l.*; petrol and benzine, 42,542*l.*; petroleum (kerosene), 19,707*l.*; tyres and tubes for motor cars and motor cycles, 11,973*l.*; sacks, 9,736*l.*; silk manufactures, 29,651*l.*; soap, 9,124*l.*; stationery, 8,342*l.*; motor cars and chassis, 24,396*l.*; woollen manufactures, 55,925*l.*

Chief exports, 1932:—Animals, 83,387*l.*; beans and peas, 1,745*l.*; carobs, whole, 156,690*l.*; carobs, ground, 25,121*l.*; carobs, seed, 1,311*l.*; cheese, 15,902*l.*; almonds, 12,533*l.*; grapes, 4,061*l.*; lemons and oranges, 31,091*l.*; pomegranates, 3,159*l.*; raisins, 33,235*l.*; potatoes, 85,800*l.*; vinegar, 4,335*l.*; wines, 71,727*l.*; tobacco, in leaf, 8,614*l.*; asbestos, 27,214*l.*; cotton, raw, 25,118*l.*; hides and skins, raw, 8,919*l.*; pyrites, 166,552*l.*; silk, raw, 3,611*l.*; spices and seeds, 9,650*l.*; sumac, 5,919*l.*; terra umbra, 6,212*l.*; wool, 6,616*l.*; embroidery and needlework, 18,255*l.*; gypsum, 6,406*l.*

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 1933, 288,339, 1932, 355,927*l.* Exports to United Kingdom, 1933, 377,695, 1932, 355,015*l.*

**Communications, &c.**—There are 616 miles of motor roads, 262 miles of good secondary roads, 2,267 miles of village roads, and 430 miles of bridle roads; 245 miles of telegraph lines: cable connects with Alexandria and Haifa. A narrow-gauge Government railway runs from Famagusta Harbour to Nicosia (37 miles). Railway road services have been substituted for the railway service beyond Nicosia and connect Morphou Sefka and Karavostassi with the capital. Total number of letters, postcards, newspapers, book-packets, and parcels delivered in Cyprus, 1932: local, 2,017,722; received from abroad, 918,633; posted for abroad, 693,561. Telephones are extensively used for the conduct of Government business. Total length of telephone lines, 250 miles.

**Money, &c.**—The Bank of Cyprus, the Ottoman Bank, the Bank of Athens and the Ionian Bank have establishments in the island. The Government Savings Bank was abolished in 1929. Coins current—Gold sovereigns; Silver, namely, 45 piastres, 18 piastres, 9 piastres, 4½ piastres, and 3 piastres; copper—1 copper piastre, ½ c.p. and ¼ c.p. 9 copper piastres = 1 shilling. Government currency notes, of 5*l.*, 1*l.*, and 10*s.* denominations, are also in circulation, the value at December 31, 1931, being 426,207*l.* Weights and measures are as follows:—Length: 1 Cyprus Pic = ¾ yard; Weight: 1 Oke = 2·8 lb.; Capacity: 1 Kilé = 8 Imperial gallons.

### Books of Reference concerning Cyprus.

Annual Report of the Governor.  
Statistical Abstract for the Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom.  
London.

*Baedeker's 'Palestine and Syria, including the Island of Cyprus.'* 8th ed. 1912.



- Bevan* (W.), *Notes on Agriculture in Cyprus and its Products*. 1919.  
*Finn* (W. H.), *Cyprus: A Brief Survey of its History and Development*. Cyprus, 1924.  
*Gordon* (Helen C.), *Love's Island [Incidents in the History of Cyprus]*. London, 1925.  
*Jeffrey* (G. E.), *The Present Condition of the Ancient Architectural Monuments of Cyprus*. Oxford, 1910.—*Historic Monuments of Cyprus*. Cyprus, 1918.—*An Attempt at a Bibliography of Cyprus*. Cyprus, 1930.  
*Luke* (H. C.), *Cyprus under the Turks*. Oxford, 1921.  
*Storrs* (R.) and *O'Brien* (B. J.), *The Handbook of Cyprus*. London, 1930.  
*Macmillan's Guides: The Eastern Mediterranean*. London.  
*Memorandum on the Island of Cyprus*. Hesperia Press, 1919.  
*Orr* (C. W. J.), *Cyprus under British Rule*. London, 1918.  
*Oxford Survey of British Empire*. Vol. I. London, 1914.

## HONG KONG.

### Constitution and Government.

The Crown Colony of Hong Kong was ceded by China to Great Britain in January, 1841; the cession was confirmed by the treaty of Nanking, in August, 1842; and the charter bears date April 5, 1843. Hong Kong is a great centre of world commerce with China and other countries in the Far East, and a military and naval station of first-class importance.

The administration is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, and the Director of Public Works (the last being a special appointment), and three unofficial members. There is also a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, and composed of the General Officer Commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, the Treasurer, the Director of Public Works, the Inspector-General of Police, the Harbour Master, and the Director of Medical and Sanitary Services (the last four being special appointments), and eight unofficial members, viz., six nominated by the Crown (three of whom are Chinese), one nominated by the Chamber of Commerce, and one by the Justices of the Peace.

*Governor*.—Sir William Peel, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. Appointed February, 1930. Salary 7,000*l.*, including 2,200*l.* allowance.

*Colonial Secretary*.—Sir W. T. Southorn, K.B.E., C.M.G.

### Area and Population.

Hong Kong is situated at the mouth of the Canton River, about 90 miles south of Canton. The island is an irregular and broken ridge, stretching nearly east and west about 11 miles, its breadth from 2 to 5 miles, and its area rather more than 32 square miles; separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, the Lyemmoon Pass, about half a mile in width. The opposite peninsula of Kowloon, on the mainland, was ceded to Great Britain by treaty in Oct. 1860, and now forms part of Hong Kong. The city of Victoria extends for upwards of five miles along the southern shore of the extensive harbour. By a convention signed at Peking on June 9, 1898, there was leased to Great Britain for 99 years a portion of Chinese territory mainly agricultural, together with the waters of Mifs Bay and Deep Bay and the island of Lan-tao. Its area is about 356 square miles, including islands, with about 94,000 inhabitants, exclusively Chinese. Area of Old Kowloon is 3 square miles. Large areas have also recently been reclaimed at Kowloon Bay, Wanchai, and North Point. Total area of colony, 391 square miles.

The population of Hong Kong, excluding the Military and Naval establishments, according to the 1931 census returns was as follows:—Non-Chinese

civil population, 19,369; Chinese civil population: City of Victoria (including Peak), 358,351; villages of Hong Kong, 41,156; Kowloon (including New Kowloon), 255,095; New Territories (land), 97,781; population afloat, 68,721; total Chinese population, 821,104; total civil population, 840,473.

The registered births and deaths for five years were as follows:—

Year	Births	Deaths	Births per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>	Deaths per 1,000 <sup>1</sup>
1928 . . .	9,309	14,757	9·5	15·1
1929 . . .	10,223	17,565	9·8	16·8
1930 . . .	11,134	19,260	9·7	14·2
1931 . . .	12,443	18,787	15·93	24·08
1932 . . .	13,597	19,829	16·89	24·74

<sup>1</sup> Birth and death rates are calculated only on the population of Hong Kong and Kowloon, there being no jurisdiction by the sanitary authorities over the New Territories (except New Kowloon).

In 1929 the number of Chinese emigrants was 227,523, and the number of immigrants 185,390; in 1930, 188,900 and 223,136; in 1931, 100,869 and 283,890, and in 1932, 55,639 and 232,396 respectively.

### Education.

Education is not compulsory, but all schools are State-inspected, and required to maintain a certain standard of efficiency. There are 4 Government schools, including 1 first-class secondary school, for children of British parentage, with an average attendance of 430 (1932), and 13 Government schools for Chinese boys and two for Chinese girls, with a total average attendance of 3,539. There is one school for Indians, with an average attendance of 157 (1932). There are also numerous schools in receipt of grants. The total number of pupils in all schools in 1932 was 71,223. The total expenditure on education in 1932 was 1,404,809 dollars, net.

The Hong Kong University in 1932 had 360 students, of whom 35 were women. The majority of the students are Chinese. The University is a residential teaching University with seven halls of residence.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, the second court or Court of Summary Jurisdiction, and a third court or Appeal Court, three police magistrates' courts, and a marine magistrate's court. In 1932, 2,279 were committed to Victoria gaol for criminal offences; in 1931, 2,812. The daily average of prisoners in gaol was 1,122 in 1931, and 1,114 in 1932. There is a police force in the colony numbering (1933) 2,134 men, of whom 249 are Europeans, 726 Indians, and 1,159 Chinese.

### Finance.

The public revenue and expenditure of the colony were as follows in recent years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	dollars	dollars		dollars	dollars
1929	23,544,475	21,983,257	1931	33,146,724	31,160,774
1930	27,818,473	28,119,646	1932	33,549,716	32,050,383

The revenue is derived chiefly from land-taxes, licences, quarry rent, liquor, tobacco and motor-spirit duties, and an opium monopoly.

Public debt, 341,800*l.*, raised in 1887 and 1893 for public works. Another loan, 1,143,933*l.* in Inscribed Stock at 3½ per cent., was raised in 1906 for purposes of railway construction, also a 6 per cent. Public Works (1927) Loan of 5,000,000 dollars was authorised. On December 31, 1932, the balance of assets over liabilities was 12,847,062 dollars.

### Defence.

The military expenditure for 1932 was 6,679,501 dollars. The Volunteer Defence Corps consists of 1 battery, 1 engineer company, 1 armoured company, 2 machine-gun companies and 1 infantry company.

Hong Kong is the headquarters of the China Squadron.

### Industry, Commerce, Shipping, and Communications.

The chief industries are sugar refining, ship-building and repairing, rope-making, tin refining, tobacco manufacture, the manufacture of cement, and the manufacture of knit goods. Deep-sea fishing is important, especially for the New Territories.

The commerce of Hong Kong is chiefly with Great Britain, India, Burma, and Ceylon, Straits Settlements and F.M.S., Australia, United States, China, Dutch East Indies, Japan, Indo-China, and Siam. Hong Kong is a free port (except as regards the importation of intoxicating liquor, and other spirituous liquor, tobacco and motor-spirit). Under the Ottawa Conference Agreements, a registration fee of 20 per cent. of their value is charged on non-British motor vehicles. Preference is also extended to Empire brandy. Principal articles of trade are sugar and flour, rice, cotton yarn and thread, and cotton and woollen piece goods, silk and silk piece goods, hemp, leather, tin, wolframite, mild steel, bulk and case oil (kerosene), oils and fats, Chinese medicines, fertilisers, fish and fishery products, tea, coal, cement, condensed milk, matches.

The trade of Hong Kong and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years is given as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Hong Kong . . . .	£ 468,924	£ 22,490	£ 406,335	£ 243,596	£ 281,629
Exports of British produce to Hong Kong .	6,162,007	4,354,270	4,435,840	4,817,734	3,228,680
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . .	114,016	95,132	59,280	54,910	47,993

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Imports, 1932, into Hong Kong from British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 3,724,394*l.*; exports to British Empire (excluding Great Britain), 2,796,143*l.*; imports from foreign countries, 32,181,815*l.*; exports to foreign countries, 27,942,435*l.*

In 1931, 51,601 vessels (including 21,621 junks and 7,211 steamships under 60 tons), representing altogether 41,933,748 tons, entered and cleared in the foreign trade. Of these, 4,834 with a tonnage of 11,540,844 were British ocean-going steamers.

There is an electric tramway of 9½ miles, and a cable tramway connecting The Peak district with the lower levels of Victoria. There is a 4' 8½" gauge Government railway on the mainland, connecting Kowloon with

Canton, of which 22 miles are in British territory and 89 miles in Chinese. The receipts for the British section in 1932 were 1,295,789 dollars, and operating expenses 962,377 dollars.

There were 20 post offices in Hong Kong in 1932; revenue (1932) postal, 1,283,301 dollars; telegraphic, 706,231 dollars; expenditure, postal, 519,458 dollars; telegraphic, 415,875 dollars. Telegraph and telephone routes, including cables, in 1932, 597 miles; telephone wires, excluding military lines, 63,129 miles. There is a wireless telegraph service under the control of the Post Office, besides a military and naval wireless station.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The British banking institutions in the Colony are the Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, whose head office is at Hong Kong, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Mercantile Bank of India, Ltd., and the P. & O. Banking Corporation, Ltd. Note circulation of the three former banks, end of 1932, 153,611,605 dollars. There are also several Chinese and foreign banks.

The currency of the Colony consists of the notes of the above-mentioned banks, and of British, Hong Kong, and Mexican dollars, besides subsidiary coins. The British dollar is of 416 grains of silver 900 fine, as compared with 417·74 grains of 902·7 fineness of the Mexican dollar.

Subsidiary coins are 50 cent pieces (209·52 grains 800 fine), 20 cent pieces (83·81 grains 800 fine), 10 cent pieces (41·90 grains 800 fine), 5 cent pieces (20·95 grains 800 fine), and 1 cent copper pieces of 115·75 grains of copper or mixed metal. A new 1 cent. copper coin of 62·5 grains was put into circulation on December 1, 1931.

Weights and Measures are:

The <i>Tael</i> . . . . .	=	1½ oz. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Picul</i> . . . . .	=	133½ lbs.
„ <i>Catty</i> . . . . .	=	1½ „ „
„ <i>Chek</i> . . . . .	=	14½ inches.
„ <i>Cheung</i> . . . . .	=	12½ feet.

Besides the above weights and measures of China, those of Great Britain are in general use in the Colony.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Hong Kong.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Administrative Reports. Annual. Hong Kong.  
 Blue Book. Annual.  
 Government Gazette. Published weekly on Fridays.  
 Historical and Statistical Abstract. Decennial. Hong Kong.  
 Ordinances and Regulations. Annual.  
 Ordinances—Bell's Revised Edition, 1844-1923. Hong Kong.  
 Regulations of Hong Kong, 1844-1925. Hong Kong.  
 Sessional Papers. Annual. Hong Kong.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Hong Kong Naturalist (Quarterly).  
*Ireland* (A.), *The Far Eastern Tropics*. [Studies in the administration of Dependencies.] London, 1906.  
*Peopls* (S. H.) and *Barker* (M.), *Hong Kong: Round and About*.  
*Sweet* (S. B.), *A Hong Kong Sketch Book*.

### INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

India, as defined by Parliament (52 and 53 Vict. c. 63, s. 18), comprises all that part of the great Indian Peninsula which is directly or indirectly

under British rule or protection. In a popular sense it includes also certain countries such as Nepal, which are beyond that area, but whose relations with India are a concern of the Foreign and Political Department of the Government, whose envoy resides in the country concerned. These countries will be found included in the third part of the YEAR-BOOK among Foreign Countries. The term British India includes only the districts subject to British law, and does not include Indian States. The term is so used, unless otherwise stated, in the tables, &c., that follow.

### Government and Constitution.

The present form of government of the Indian Empire is established by various Parliamentary Statutes which are now consolidated in the Government of India Act, 1915, as amended by the Government of India (Amendment) Act, 1916, the Government of India Act, 1919, the Government of India (Leave of Absence) Act, 1924, the Government of India (Aden) Act, 1929, and other amending Acts of no great intrinsic importance. All the territories originally under the government of the East India Company are vested in His Majesty, and all its powers are exercised in his name. Under the Royal Titles Act, 1876, the King of Great Britain and Ireland has the additional title of Emperor of India.

It is the declared policy of Parliament, as stated in the preamble of the Act of 1919, implementing the Declaration of August 20, 1917, to provide for 'the increasing association of Indians in every branch of the administration and the gradual development of self-governing institutions with a view to the progressive realisation of responsible government in British India as an integral part of the British Empire.' The Royal Statutory Commission (the Simon Commission) which was appointed on November 8, 1927, made two visits to India in 1928-29, and its report was published in June, 1930.

In October, 1929, it was agreed between the Commission and H.M.G. that the Commission's terms of reference covered consideration of the relations of the Indian States with British India, and that after the Commission had reported a tripartite conference of representatives of the British Government, British India and the Indian States should be held to formulate proposals for the new Constitution of India. The decision to hold this Conference was announced by the Viceroy in India in a Gazette Extraordinary on October 31, 1929, together with the statement that 'it is implicit in the Declaration of 1917 that the natural issue of India's constitutional progress, as there contemplated, is the attainment of Dominion Status.' The Conference met in London for a first session (November 12, 1930, to January 19, 1931), a second session (September 7, 1931, to December 1, 1931), and a third session (November 17, 1932, to December 24, 1932).

*Government in England.*—The administration of the Indian Empire in England is entrusted to a Secretary of State for India, assisted by a Council of not less than eight and not more than twelve members, appointed for five years by the Secretary of State, though he may, for special reasons of public advantage to be communicated to Parliament, re-appoint a member for another five years. At least one-half of the members must be persons who have served or resided ten years in India, and have not left India more than five years previous to their appointment. No member can sit in Parliament. The duties of the Council, which has no initiative authority, are to conduct the business transacted in the United Kingdom in relation to the government of India. Subject to the

Government of India Act and rules made thereunder, the expenditure of the revenues of India, both in India and elsewhere, is subject to the control of the Secretary of State in Council, and no appropriation can be made without the concurrence of a majority of votes of the Council. The Secretary of State regulates the transaction of business. The existence of a Legislative Assembly in India with a large elected majority renders it desirable that the Secretary of State should intervene only in exceptional circumstances in matters of purely Indian interest, where the Government and Legislature of India are in agreement.

In exercise of the power given by the Government of India Act, a High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom was in 1920 appointed to act as agent of the Governor-General of India in Council, and on behalf of provincial governments in prescribed cases, and to conduct any business assigned to him by the Secretary of State in Council.

The salary of the Secretary of State, and the cost of the India Office for other than agency services are borne by the British, and not, as formerly, by the Indian Exchequer. The cost of the High Commissioner and his staff is charged to Indian Revenues.

*Central Indian Government.*—The superintendence, direction and control of the civil and military government of India are vested in the Governor-General in Council, commonly styled the Government of India. The Governor-General, or Viceroy (so called since 1858), is appointed by the Crown, and usually holds office for five years. The Governor-General is the sole representative of the Crown in India; he is assisted by a Council, composed of high officials, each of whom is responsible for a special department of the administration, who are appointed by the Crown. No limit of time is specified for their tenure of office, but custom has fixed it for five years. The Capital of India and the seat of government were moved from Calcutta to Delhi in 1912, the latter being formed into a separate territory under a Chief Commissioner. The creation of the new Capital at New Delhi was completed in December, 1929, by the entry of the Viceroy into his new residence 'The Viceroy's House,' planned by Sir Edwin Lutyens, R.A. The formal opening took place in February, 1931. The summer seat of the Government is at Simla [April to October].

*Viceroy and Governor-General of India.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Freeman Freeman-Thomas, Earl of Willington, P.C., G.M.S.I., G.M.I.E., G.C.M.G., G.B.E. (April, 1931). Salary, Rs. 2,56,000 a year.

The following is a list of the past Governors-General of India, with the dates of their assumption of office:—

Warren Hastings . . . . .	1774	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1862
Sir John Macpherson . . . . .	1785	Sir John (Lord) Lawrence . . . . .	1864
Earl (Marquis) Cornwallis . . . . .	1786	Earl of Mayo . . . . .	1869
Sir John Shore (Lord Teignmouth) . . . . .	1798	Lord (Earl of) Northbrook . . . . .	1872
Marquis Wellesley . . . . .	1798	Lord (Earl) Lytton . . . . .	1876
Marquis Cornwallis . . . . .	1805	Marquis of Ripon . . . . .	1880
Sir Geo. H. Barlow . . . . .	1805	Earl (Marquis) of Dufferin . . . . .	1884
Earl of Minto . . . . .	1807	Marquis of Lansdowne . . . . .	1888
Earl of Moira (Marquis of Hastings) . . . . .	1818	Earl of Elgin . . . . .	1894
Earl Amherst . . . . .	1823	Lord (Marquis) Curzon of Kedleston . . . . .	1899
Lord W. C. Bentinck . . . . .	1828	Earl of Minto . . . . .	1905
Lord Auckland . . . . .	1836	Lord (Viscount) Hardinge of Pens-	
Lord Ellenborough . . . . .	1842	hurst . . . . .	1910
Sir H. (Lord) Hardinge . . . . .	1844	Lord (Viscount) Chelmsford . . . . .	1916
Earl (Marquis) of Dalhousie . . . . .	1848	Earl (Marquis) of Reading . . . . .	1921
Lord Canning . . . . .	1856	Lord (Baron) Irwin . . . . .	1926

Until 1834 these were Governor-Generals of Fort William in Bengal, not of India.

There is an Indian Legislature consisting of the Governor-General and two Chambers, the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly (opened 1921). The Council of State consists of 60 members, of whom 33 are elected and 27 nominated: not more than 20 may be officials. The Legislative Assembly contains 145 members, 41 nominated, of whom 26 are to be official members, and 104 elected. The life of the Council of State is five years, and of the Assembly three years, but dissolution may occur sooner, or the period may be specially extended by the Governor-General. Joint sittings of the two Chambers may be held for the settlement of differences between them. The Legislative Assembly was presided over for the first four years by a President appointed by the Governor-General; thereafter he is to be elected. This Legislature has power, subject to certain restrictions, to make laws for all persons within British India, for all British subjects within other parts of India, and for all native Indian subjects of the King in any part of the world. The Governor-General, with the assent of His Majesty signified, after copies of the proposed enactment have been laid before both Houses of the British Parliament, may enact measures essential for the safety, tranquillity, or interests of British India or any part thereof, against the wish of the Council or Assembly.

The Members of the Governor-General's Executive Council are appointed by the Crown: three must have had ten years' service in India, and one must be a barrister or pleader of not less than ten years' standing. They have charge of the following Portfolios:—

*Home*.—Sir Harry Graham Haig, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. (March 31, 1932).

*Finance*.—Sir James Grigg, K.C.B. (April 1, 1934).

*Education, Health and Lands*.—Khan Bahadur Mian, Sir Fazl-i-Husain, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Kt. (April 1, 1930).

*Law*.—Sir Nripendra Nath Sircar.

*Railways and Commerce*.—Sir Joseph Bhorc, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., C.B.E., I.C.S. (April 30, 1930).

*Industries and Labour*.—Sir Frank Noyce, K.C.S.I., C.B.E., I.C.S. (April 8, 1932).

The salary of each member is Rs. 80,000 a year.

The *Foreign and Political* Department is directly under the Governor-General. The Commander-in-Chief is also the *Army* Member of the Executive Council. At the head of each Department (except the Railway Department which is under the Chief Commissioner of Railways) is one of the Secretaries of the Government of India.

British India is now divided into fifteen administrations. Madras, Bombay, Bengal, the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the N.W. Frontier Province, the Punjab, Burma, Bihar and Orissa, the Central Provinces and Berar, and Assam are each under a *Governor*; and Ajmer-Merwara, Coorg, Baluchistan, Delhi, and Andaman and Nicobar Islands are each under a *Chief Commissioner* as far as British territory is concerned.

*High Commissioner for India in the United Kingdom*.—Sir Bhupendra Nath Mitra, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., C.B.E. (appointed 1931), India House, Aldwych, London.

*Provincial Government*.—According to the Government of India Act, 1919, which came into operation in December, 1920, and January, 1921, the various functions of government are classified as Central and Provincial subjects, the latter being practically definitely committed to

the Provincial Governments, while for purposes of convenience certain Central subjects, such as the collection of income tax, may be dealt with by the Provincial Governments as the agents of the Central Government. The Governor-General in Council retains unimpaired powers of control over the Provincial Governments in their administration of 'reserved' subjects, but in 'transferred' subjects is only competent to intervene where it is necessary to safeguard Central subjects or to decide questions where two or more Provinces are concerned, or to safeguard the due exercise and performance of any powers and duties possessed by or imposed on the Governor-General in Council in regard to the High Commissioner, to the raising of loans by local Governments, or under rules made by the Secretary of State in Council. The list of subjects transferred to Indian Ministers, with certain reservations, includes local self-government, medical administration, public health and sanitation, education, public works, agriculture, fisheries, co-operative societies, excise, registration, development of industries, adulteration, weights and measures, and religious and charitable endowments. Certain sources of revenue are definitely allocated to the Provinces, which are required to contribute to the Central Government certain annual sums which are to be the first charge on their revenues.

The Provincial Governments are based upon a scheme of dyarchy, or dualised form of government, and consist of the Governor-in-Council and the Governor acting with Ministers. The Ministers, who are elected members of the Legislative Council, have charge of certain Departments of Government known as 'transferred subjects,' while others, the 'reserved subjects,' are administered by the Governor-in-Council. Thus each side has its share in the conduct of the Government, with responsibility for its own work, while co-ordination is achieved by the influence of the Governor, who is associated with both sections.

The Governor's Executive Council consists of not more than four members, to be appointed by the Crown, one being qualified by twelve years' public service in India. The Legislative Council contains not more than 20 per cent. of official members and at least 70 per cent. (in Burma 60 per cent.) elected members, and, in addition to its legislative functions, votes all expenditure, subject to certain specified exceptions and to the power of the Local Government to incur expenditure, on reserved subjects without the Council's assent if the Governor certifies such expenditure to be necessary. The normal duration of the Legislative Council is three years, but it may be dissolved sooner by the Governor, or its term specially extended for one year. The Ministers are appointed by the Governor to administer the transferred subjects, and are not to be officials. The Governor may not be a member of the Legislative Council, but may address the Council.

The Provinces to which this new form of government has been applied are Bengal, Madras, Bombay, Bihar and Orissa, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Coorg, Assam, the N.W. Frontier Province, and Burma. The minimum number of members in each Legislative Council is: Madras, 118; Bombay, 111; Bengal, 125; United Provinces, 118; Punjab, 83; Bihar and Orissa, 98; Central Provinces, 70; Coorg, 17; Assam, 53; Burma, 92. The numbers may be increased. There are 7·8 million voters out of the population of 247 millions in British India, including Burma. In Madras, Bombay, Bengal, United Provinces, Punjab, Central Provinces, Assam, Burma, and Bihar and Orissa the franchise has been extended to women; and women are eligible as candidates for the Madras, Bombay, United Provinces, Central Provinces, and Punjab Councils and for these constituencies in the Legislative Assembly.

The provinces are usually formed into divisions under Commissioners, and



## 120 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

then divided into districts, which are the units of administration. At the head of each district is an executive officer (collector and magistrate, or deputy-commissioner), who has entire control of the district, subject to the control of his official superior. Subordinate to the magistrate (in most districts) there are a joint magistrate, an assistant-magistrate, and one or more deputy-collectors and other officials. There are 273 of such districts in British India.

*Relations with Indian States.*—The control which the Supreme Government exercises over the Indian States varies considerably in degree. Except in matters which affect India as a whole, such as Posts and Telegraphs, Customs and in nearly all cases Currency, the Government of India does not ordinarily interfere with the administration of the States. The Princes have no right to make war or peace, or to send ambassadors to each other or to external States; they maintain military forces within certain limits; the sanction of the Government of India is required before Europeans of certain classes can be employed; and the Supreme Government can exercise control in case of misgovernment. Some of the States, but not all, make fixed annual payments to the Supreme Government.

The total area is 598,138 square miles, with a population of 81 millions.

### LOCAL SELF-GOVERNMENT.

There were at the end of 1930-31, 781 municipalities, with a population of 21 millions. The total number of members of the municipal bodies was 12,776, of whom 11,979 were non-official. The municipal bodies have the care and lighting of the roads, water supply, drainage, sanitation, medical relief, vaccination, and education, particularly primary education; they impose taxes, enact bye-laws, make improvements, and spend money, with the sanction of the Provincial Government. Their aggregate income in 1930-31 was Rs. 17,57,61,772, exclusive of loans, sales of securities, and other extraordinary receipts amounting to Rs. 19,02,08,578. The aggregate expenditure was Rs. 18,67,82,315, excluding extraordinary and debt expenditure of Rs. 17,56,77,261. By the Local Self-Government Acts of 1883-84, the elective principle was introduced, in a large or small measure, all over India; and has since been further extended by recent legislation. In all larger towns, and in many of the smaller towns, the majority of members of committees are elected by the ratepayers; everywhere the majority of town committees consists of Indians, and in many committees all the members are Indians. In many municipalities women have the right to vote, and in a few they are eligible for election. For rural tracts, except in Burma, there were 791 district and sub-district Boards or Councils, and 455 Union Panchayats in Madras, with 21,527 members in 1930-31, 16,083 being elected. These Boards are in charge of roads, district schools, markets, public health institutions, &c. Their aggregate income in 1930-31 was Rs. 16,57,04,942, and expenditure Rs. 16,88,41,735.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS OF THE POPULATION.

#### *British Territory.*

Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)	Year	Area in sq. mls.	Population (millions)
1871	860,000	184·85	1911	1,093,074	243·98
1891	964,993	220·87	1921	1,094,300	247·00
1901	1,097,901	231·25	1931	1,318,346	268·40

Following are the leading details of the census of February 24, 1931, and that of March 18, 1921 :—

British Provinces	Area in square miles (1931)	Population in 1921	Population 1931		
			Total	Males	Females
Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	2,711	495,271	560,292	296,081	264,211
Andamans and Nicobars . . . . .	3,143	27,086	29,463	19,702	9,761
Assam . . . . .	67,334	7,990,246	9,247,857	4,844,133	4,403,724
Baluchistan . . . . .	134,638	799,625	868,617	468,414	380,203
Bengal . . . . .	82,955	47,599,233	51,087,338	26,557,860	24,529,478
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	111,702	37,955,087	42,329,583	21,082,560	21,247,023
Bombay Presidency ( <i>including Aden</i> ) . . . . .	151,678	23,216,038	26,398,997	13,824,526	12,574,471
Aden . . . . .	80	56,500	51,478	32,345	19,133
Burma . . . . .	233,492	13,212,192	14,667,146	7,490,601	7,176,545
Central Provinces & Berar . . . . .	131,095	15,979,660	17,990,937	8,997,203	8,993,734
Coorg . . . . .	1,593	163,838	163,827	90,575	72,752
Delhi . . . . .	573	488,452	636,246	369,497	266,749
Madras . . . . .	143,870	42,794,155	47,193,602	23,801,145	23,892,457
North-West Frontier Province . . . . .	36,356	5,076,476	4,684,364	2,528,165	2,156,199
Punjab . . . . .	105,020	21,093,497	24,018,639	13,109,800	10,908,839
United Provinces . . . . .	112,191	46,509,950	49,614,833	26,063,177	23,551,656
<b>Total Provinces</b> . . . . .	<b>1,318,346</b>	<b>263,400,806</b>	<b>289,491,241</b>	<b>149,063,439</b>	<b>140,427,802</b>

The following Indian States and Agencies were in political relations with the Indian Government at the time of the 1931 census :—

State or Agency	Area in square miles (1931)	Population in 1921	Population 1931		
			Total	Males	Females
Baroda State . . . . .	8,164	2,126,522	2,448,007	1,257,817	1,185,190
Central India Agency . . . . .	51,597	6,002,551	6,632,790	3,405,438	3,227,352
Cochin State . . . . .	1,480	979,080	1,205,016	589,813	615,203
Gwalior State . . . . .	26,367	3,193,176	3,523,070	1,867,031	1,656,039
Hyderabad State . . . . .	82,698	12,471,770	14,486,148	7,370,010	7,066,138
Jammu & Kashmir State . . . . .	84,516	3,320,518	3,646,243	1,938,338	1,707,905
Mysore State . . . . .	29,326	5,978,892	6,557,802	3,338,963	3,208,839
Punjab States Agency . . . . .	81,241	4,008,017	4,472,218	2,451,394	2,020,824
Rajputana Agency . . . . .	129,059	9,831,755	11,225,712	5,885,028	5,340,684
Sikkim State . . . . .	2,818	81,721	109,808	55,825	53,983
Travancore State . . . . .	7,625	4,006,062	5,095,973	2,565,073	2,530,900
Western India States Agency . . . . .	35,442	3,541,610	3,999,250	2,025,754	1,973,496
<b>Total States <sup>1</sup></b> . . . . .	<b>490,333</b>	<b>55,511,674</b>	<b>63,846,537</b>	<b>32,765,484</b>	<b>30,581,053</b>
<b>Total India . . . . .</b>	<b>1,808,679</b>	<b>318,942,480</b>	<b>352,837,778</b>	<b>181,828,923</b>	<b>171,008,855</b>

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the provinces include those of the States attached to them except in the case of Madras, where they exclude Cochin and Travancore. Hence the difference in the figures in the next paragraph.

In 1931 the population of British India consisted of 139,931,556 males and 131,595,377 females; in 1921, of 126,872,116 males and 120,181,177 females.

## 122 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The following table shows the figures of previous decades:—

Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census	Census of	Population	Variation per cent. since previous census
1881	253,896,330	+ 23·2	1911	315,156,396	+ 7·1
1891	287,814,671	+ 13·2	1921	318,942,480	+ 1·2
1901	294,861,056	+ 2·5	1931	352,837,778	+ 10·6

The following table, in millions, applies to India, British territory and Indian States, in 1931 :—

	Unmarried	Married	Widowed	Total
Males . . . .	86·3	84·2	9·6	180·1
Females . . . .	59·6	83·6	26·2	169·4

Total Population classified by age and civil condition . . 349·5

### II. POPULATION ACCORDING TO LANGUAGE, &c.

The following are the languages spoken in India in 1931, with the numbers (in thousands) of people who speak them :—

Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1931	Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1931	Language	No. of speakers (000's omitted) 1931
Indian Languages	349,888 <sup>1</sup>	(a) Tamil . .	20,411	(c) Hindustani Languages .	121,254
1. Mon-Khmer & Malay Languages . .	733	(b) Malayalam .	9,137	(f) Pahari Languages .	2,752
2. Munda Languages . .	4,605	(c) Kanarese .	11,206	(g) Oriya . .	11,194
3. Tibeto-Burmese Languages .	12,969	(d) Telugu . .	26,873	(h) Bengali . .	53,468
(a) Burmese (& nearly allied) .	9,874	(e) Others . .	4,513	(i) Assamese . .	1,999
(b) Others . .	3,115	6. Indo-European Languages .	257,488	(j) Others . .	18,278
4. Tai-Chinese, Karen & Mon Languages .	2,800	(a) Eranian and Dardic Languages .	3,788	7. Unclassified Languages .	54
5. Dravidian Languages .	71,642	(b) Sindhi . .	3,729	8. Foreign Languages .	646
		(c) Punjabi and Lahnda . .	24,660	(a) English . .	819
		(d) Marathi and Konkani .	21,361	(b) Others . .	327

<sup>1</sup> Excludes 2,308,221 persons for whom details by Language are not available, as the figures were not obtained by individual enumeration.

### III. OCCUPATIONS OF THE POPULATION.

Distribution of the total population of India according to the occupations by which they were supported in 1931 :—

	Thous.		Thous.
Pasture and agriculture . . .	102,454	Trade . . .	7,913
Landlords <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,257	Hotels, cafés, &c., and other trade in foodstuffs . . .	4,326
Cultivating owners . . .	27,006	Trade in textiles . . .	458
Cultivating tenants . . .	34,173	Banks, exchange, insur- ance, &c. . .	829
Agricultural labourers . . .	31,480	Other trades . . .	2,798
Others . . .	6,536	Army and Navy . . .	318
Fishing and hunting . . .	1,308	Air Force . . .	1
Mines, quarries, salt, &c. . .	346	Police . . .	521
Industry . . .	15,861	Public administration . . .	995
Textiles . . .	4,102	Professions and liberal arts . . .	2,310
Dress and toilet . . .	3,350	Religion . . .	1,026
Wood . . .	1,631	Instruction . . .	501
Food industries . . .	1,476	Medicine . . .	318
Ceramics . . .	1,025	Law . . .	153
Building industries . . .	618	Others . . .	829
Metals . . .	713	Domestic service . . .	10,858
Chemicals, &c. . .	603	All others . . .	9,659
Hides, skins, &c. . .	312		
Other Industries . . .	1,498	Total . . .	154,890
Transport (including postal, telegraph, and telephone services) . . .	2,341		

<sup>1</sup> Includes all non-cultivators taking rent in any form, many of whom are intermediate tenure holders.

#### IV. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The ratio of births and deaths in British India per thousand of the population under registration is officially recorded as follows:—

Province.	Birth rates		Death rates	
	1929	1930	1929	1930
Delhi . . .	47·89	49·25	36·79	32·19
Bengal Presidency . . .	29·3	26·6	23·5	22·4
United Provs. of Agra & Oudh. . .	34·33	37·81	24·26	27·20
Punjab . . .	44·5	43·3	23·75	29·66
Central Provinces and Berar . . .	43·96	47·74	34·13	37·76
Burma . . .	26·43	28·27	22·06	20·82
Assam . . .	32·77	31·85	20·91	21·40
Bihar and Orissa . . .	35·6	36·2	26·9	29·6
Madras Presidency . . .	37·9	39·83	25·27	25·52
Bombay Presidency . . .	38·27	37·41	30·53	29·53
N.W. Front. Prov. . .	30·8	25·6	23·67	21·69
Coorg . . .	22·12	23·54	23·74	25·27
Ajmer-Merwara . . .	34·39	33·63	30·02	27·93
Total . . .	35·47	35·99	25·95	26·55

The registered deaths in 1930 numbered 6,483,449, of which cholera accounted for 337,322; plague, 24,840; fevers, 3,787,666; dysentery and diarrhoea, 237,892; and respiratory diseases, 400,527. The births registered were 8,690,714 (4,510,249 males and 4,180,465 females).

The number of emigrants from India under the Indian Emigration Act, 1922, was 32,424 during 1931. The emigration of unskilled labour is at present lawful to Ceylon and Malaya only, and of skilled labour to all countries, subject to certain safeguards.

# 124 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

## V. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The urban population of India (excluding Aden) in 1931 was as follows:—

Towns with	No.	Population
Over 100,000 . . . . .	38	9,674,032
50,000—100,000 . . . . .	65	4,572,113
20,000—50,000 . . . . .	268	8,091,288
10,000—20,000 . . . . .	543	7,449,402
5,000—10,000 . . . . .	987	6,992,882
Under 5,000 . . . . .	674	2,205,760
Total . . . . .	2,575	38,985,427

The population (1931) of the principal towns of India was as follows:—

Towns	Population	Towns	Population	Towns	Population
Calcutta <sup>1</sup>	1,485,582	Indore . .	127,327	Coimbatore . .	65,788
Bombay . .	1,161,383	Jubbulpore . .	124,382	Bhatpara . .	65,609
Madras . .	647,230	Peshawar . .	121,866	Sahāranpur . .	62,261
Hyderābād . .	466,894	Ajmer . .	119,524	Conjeevaram . .	61,376
Delhi <sup>2</sup> . .	447,442	Multan . .	119,457	Moulmein . .	61,301
Lahore . .	429,747	Rawalpindi . .	119,284	Kumbakonam . .	60,700
Rangoon . .	400,415	Baroda . .	112,862	Tanjore . .	59,913
Ahmedābād . .	313,789	Moradabad . .	110,562	Bhavnagar . .	59,392
Bangalore . .	306,470	Salem . .	102,179	Gorakhpur . .	57,985
Lucknow . .	274,659	Mysore <sup>3</sup> . .	83,951	Fyzābād . .	56,620
Amritsar . .	264,840	Calicut . .	82,334	Kolhapur . .	55,594
Karāchi . .	263,565	Hyderabad . .		Shikapur . .	55,503
Poona . .	250,187	(Bombay)	81,838	Mirzāpur . .	54,994
Cawnpore . .	243,755	Lashkar . .	80,387	Ferozepore . .	54,351
Agra . .	229,764	Imphal . .	80,003	Negapatam . .	54,016
Nāgpur . .	215,165	Ambala . .	76,326	Darbhanga . .	53,700
Benares . .	205,315	Jodhpur . .	73,480	Cocanada . .	53,348
Allahābād . .	183,914	Rāmpur . .	73,156	Muttra . .	52,840
Madura . .	182,018	Trivandrum . .	72,784	Farukhābād . .	51,567
Srinagar . .	173,573	Shāhjānpur . .	72,616	Cuttack . .	51,007
Patna . .	159,690	Jullundur . .	71,008	Gudallore . .	50,527
Mandalay . .	147,932	Siālkot . .	70,619	Quetta . .	49,001
Sholāpur . .	144,654	Bikaner . .	69,410	Patiala . .	47,531
Jaipur . .	144,179	Hubli . .	69,206	Bhopal . .	45,094
Bareilly . .	144,031	Bhāgalpur . .	68,878	Alwar . .	44,760
Trichinopoly . .	142,843	Gaya . .	67,562	Jamnagar . .	42,495
Dacca . .	138,518	Aligarh (Koil) . .	66,963	Bellary . .	39,842
Meerut . .	136,709	Jhānsi . .	66,432		

<sup>1</sup> With Suburbs and Howrah. <sup>2</sup> Delhi include Shahdara, New Delhi and Cantonment.

<sup>3</sup> From Mysore onwards, the figures are for 1921.

Of the Christians the following are the chief sub-divisions (1921 census):—

Denomination	Persons	Denomination	Persons
Roman Catholics . . . . .	1,828,079	Methodists . . . . .	208,135
Anglicans . . . . .	533,180	Congregationalist . . . . .	123,010
Presbyterians . . . . .	254,888	Salvationist . . . . .	88,922
Baptists . . . . .	444,479	Syrian (Romo-Syrian) . . . . .	423,968
Lutheran . . . . .	240,816	Syrian (others) . . . . .	367,588

# Religion.

The following are the Religious Statistics of 1931 :—

Province	Hindus	Muslims	Buddhists	Tribal	Christians	Sikhs	Jains	Zoroas- trians	Jews	Minor Re- ligions and Religion not returned	Not enumer- ated by religion
INDIA. . . . .	239,195,149	77,677,545	12,786,806	8,280,347	6,296,763	4,335,771	1,252,105	109,752	24,141	571,187	2,308,221
PROVINCES . . . . .	177,727,988	67,020,443	12,693,089	5,779,709	3,806,600	3,220,907	483,569	96,549	21,206	551,389	95,384
1. Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	484,569	97,133	4	1,560	6,917	341	19,497	301	40	2	—
2. Andamans & Nicobars . . . . .	7,018	6,719	2,912	9,955	1,461	649	—	1	—	148	—
3. Assam . . . . .	4,931,760	2,755,914	14,956	711,432	292,586	2,497	2,636	7	18	446	—
4. Baluchistan (Districts & Administered Terri- tories) . . . . .	41,432	405,309	68	66	8,044	8,368	32	167	15	7	—
5. Bengal . . . . .	21,570,407	27,497,624	316,031	538,037	150,299	7,320	9,167	1,520	1,867	1,780	—
6. Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	31,011,474	4,264,790	919	2,048,809	341,894	5,653	3,734	241	24	38	—
7. Bombay (including Aden) . . . . .	16,621,221	4,456,897	2,204	129,185	317,042	20,893	200,015	89,544	17,789	176	75,755
8. Burma . . . . .	570,953	584,839	12,348,037	6,603,888	331,106	10,597	721	419	1,218	148,909	19,649
9. Cen. Provinces & Berar . . . . .	13,338,223	682,854	66	1,351,615	56,584	4,241	77,895	2,092	153	—	—
10. Coorg . . . . .	146,067	13,777	3	3,425	3,425	—	88	27	—	5	—
11. Delhi . . . . .	399,803	206,950	76	—	16,989	6,437	5,345	126	11	489	—
12. Madras . . . . .	41,277,370	3,305,937	1,359	348,703	1,774,276	527	31,206	507	23	129	—
13. North - West Frontier Provinces (Districts and Administered Territories) . . . . .	142,977	2,227,303	2	—	12,213	42,510	—	60	11	—	—
14. Punjab . . . . .	6,328,588	13,352,460	8,723	—	414,788	3,064,144	35,284	516	12	399,907	—
15. United Provinces of Agra and Oudh . . . . .	40,805,586	7,181,927	780	—	205,006	46,500	67,951	991	66	3	—
STATES . . . . .	61,467,152	10,657,102	93,717	2,500,638	2,430,103	1,114,774	798,536	13,203	2,985	19,848	2,212,837

## Education.

The following statistics are those of the census of 1931 :—

—	Able to read and write	Unable to read and write	Total
Males . . .	23,969,751	129,808,571	153,778,322
Females . . .	4,169,105	138,354,143	142,523,248
	28,138,856	268,162,714	296,301,570 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding that part of the population aged 0-5 years and 3,078,460 persons not enumerated by literacy.

The extent of literacy by sex and religion is thus shown :—

Religion	Numbers per mille who are literate for all ages, 5 and over								
	1921			1911			1931		
	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females	Persons	Males	Females
All Religions	82	139	21	69	122	12	95	156	29
Hindu . . .	75	130	16	64	116	9	84	144	21
Sikh . . .	68	107	16	77	121	16	91	138	29
Musalman . .	53	93	9	44	80	5	64	107	15
Christian . .	285	355	210	253	339	159	279	352	203

The persons with a knowledge of English numbered 3·6 millions.

Educational institutions in India are of two classes :—(a) those in which the course of study conforms to the standards prescribed by the Department of Public Instruction or by the Universities or Boards of Secondary and Intermediate Education, and either undergo inspection by the Department, or regularly present pupils at the public examinations held by the Department, Universities or the Boards. These institutions are called 'Recognised,' but may be under public or private management. (b) Those that do not fulfil these conditions. These are called 'Unrecognised.' As regards recognised institutions, the system of education operates, in general, through (i) the Primary Schools, which aim at teaching, through the vernacular languages, reading, writing, and other elementary knowledge; (ii) the Secondary Schools, in which the instruction does not go beyond the matriculation or school-leaving certificate standard. The schools are divided into English or vernacular, and also into high and middle schools; (iii) the Intermediate Colleges; and (iv) the Colleges. The colleges are affiliated to eight federal universities—Calcutta (1857), Madras (1857), Bombay (1857), Punjab (1882), Patna (1917), Nagpur (1923), Andhra (1926), and Agra (1927). There are also six unitary teaching and residential universities—Allahabad (1887), Lucknow (1920), Rangoon (1920), Dacca (1921), Delhi (1922), and Annamalai (1929); two denominational universities—the Hindu University at Benares (1916), and the Muslim University at Aligarh (1920); and two universities in Indian States—Mysore (1916) and Hyderabad (Osmania) (1918). In some provinces, secondary or secondary and intermediate education is controlled by Boards. The number of Boards operating in 1931-32 was six.

There are in addition, various institutions of a special character, such as technical schools teaching arts and industries, agriculture, engineering, &c.; law schools; medical schools and colleges; and training colleges and

normal schools for the training of teachers, schools for adults, defectives, criminal and hill tribes, labourers and factory children ; and reformatory schools for juvenile offenders. There are also special 'European' schools, which are primarily intended for the children of the Anglo-Indian and domiciled European community in India. The military authorities maintain separate schools for the education of the soldiers and their children.

The following table gives the number of institutions and scholars in 1931-32 in British India, including Ajmer-Merwara, British Baluchistan, the Civil and Military Station of Bangalore, and the administered areas in Indian States :—

Type of Institution	Institutions <sup>1</sup>		Scholars	
	For Males	For Females	In Institutions for Males	In Institutions for Females
<i>General Education :</i>				
Universities . . . . .	16	—	9,091	—
Arts and Science colleges . . . . .	223	20	71,017	1,337
Secondary schools . . . . .	12,570	1,171	2,093,490	204,029
Primary schools . . . . .	168,835	32,635	8,155,647	1,298,713
Total . . . . .	181,644	33,826	10,329,545	1,504,079
<i>Special Education :</i>				
Professional colleges . . . . .	66	8	17,765	268
Training schools . . . . .	425	209	21,823	6,945
Special schools . . . . .	6,445	181	233,395	8,931
Total . . . . .	6,936	398	272,983	16,159
<i>Indigenous schools :</i>				
Unrecognised institutions . . . . .	30,746	4,242	551,837	92,234
	219,326	38,466	11,154,065	1,612,472
Grand Total . . . . .	257,792		12,766,537	

<sup>1</sup> Boards of Secondary or Intermediate Education are not included in this table.

There were in 1931-32, in British India, 222,804 'recognised' institutions with 12,122,466 scholars, and 34,988 'unrecognised' with 644,071 scholars.

The following was the educational expenditure for recognised institutions in recent years from fees, provincial resources, local rates, municipal funds, endowments, etc. :—

Year	Rs.	Year	Rs.
1926-27	24,58,47,572	1929-30	27,42,73,268
1927-28	25,82,78,819	1930-31	28,31,64,460
1928-29	27,07,32,253	1931-32	27,18,56,622

A system of State Scholarships exists by which it is possible for a boy to pass from the village school to the University. There are also State Scholarships, awarded by local Governments and the Government of India, to enable the holders to study in the United Kingdom for two or more years.

During 1930-31 the following newspapers and periodicals were published : in Madras, 285 ; Bombay, 290 ; Bengal, 704 ; United Provinces, 632 ; Punjab, 439 ; Burma, 177 ; Bihar and Orissa, 139 ; Central Provinces and Berar, 58 ; Assam, 46 ; Delhi, 104 ; N. W. F. P., 18. The percentage of newspapers and weekly and monthly publications published in various languages is as follows :—English, 17·8 ; Urdu, 23·2 ; Gurmukhi, 2·2 ; Hindi, 14·7 ; Bengali, 13·8 ; Tamil, 3·9 ; Assamese, 0·34 ; Gujarati, 2·5 ; Orya, 0·89 ;



## 128 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Marhati, 4·2; Kanarese, 0·92; Sindhi, 1·4; Telugu, 1·5; others, 12·05. The number of printing presses was 5,919; and 2,332 books in English or other European languages and 14,815 in Indian languages were published.

### Justice and Crime.

The Presidencies of Madras, Bombay, and Bengal, and also the Province of Agra, the province of Bihar and Orissa, the province of the Punjab and the Province of Burma, have each a supreme high court, with 14, 11, 16, 11, 9, 13 and 10 judges, respectively, in 1932. There is appeal to the Privy Council in England. Oudh has a chief court. The Central Provinces and Berar, North-West Frontier Province, Coorg, Sind, and Chota Nagpur have judicial commissioners. For Assam the high court of Calcutta is the highest judicial authority. Below these courts are, for criminal cases, Courts of Session, and below these, Courts of Magistrates (first, second, and third class). The inferior civil courts are determined by special acts or regulations in each province. The most extensive system consists of the sessions judge acting as a 'District Judge'; subordinate judges; and below them 'Munsifs.' There are also numerous special courts to try small causes. Side by side with the civil courts there are revenue courts, presided over by officers charged with the duty of settling and collecting the land revenue. The number of civil suits instituted in 1931 was 2,305,408, and of persons under trial in criminal cases 2,390,142.

Nearly all the civil judges, and the great majority of the magistrates, in the courts of original jurisdiction are Indians; in Bengal, Madras, and Bombay the proportion of Indians in the appellate court is considerable.

The civil police in 1931 were 197,811 in strength, varying from 4·2 per 10,000 of the population in Bihar and Orissa to 23·98 per 10,000 in the North-West Frontier Province.

### Finance.<sup>1</sup>

(Rs. 1½ = £1.)

Years ended March 31	Revenue			Expenditure Charged to Revenue		
	In India <sup>2</sup>	In England	Total	In India <sup>3</sup>	In England	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1930	95,579	3,935	99,514	70,211	29,102	99,313
1931	90,675	2,771	93,446	73,151	28,984	102,135
1932	89,716	1,519	91,235	71,529	28,516	100,045
1933 <sup>2</sup>	94,372	976	95,348	66,418	27,364	93,722
1934 <sup>2</sup>	92,567	697	93,264	65,700	27,379	93,079

<sup>1</sup> Since the introduction of the Reforms from April 1, 1921, definite sources of revenue are now allocated to Provincial Governments. Hence the accounts and estimates of the Government of India now embrace only the transactions of the Central Government. The figures for 1930 to 1932 include the provision for the North-West Frontier Province which has, as from April 18, 1932, been constituted into a Governor's province. The estimates for 1933 and 1934 therefore exclude the provision for the new North-West Frontier Province. An annual subvention of Rs. 1 crore is to be paid by the Central Government to this Province for a period of three years from 1932-33, or until the new constitution is introduced, whichever is earlier. Provincial Governments used to pay annual contributions to the Central Government. The contributions in the first year were Rs. 983 lakhs. These were reduced to Rs. 608 lakhs in 1926-27. In 1927-28 there was a permanent remission of 350 lakhs, and a non-recurring remission of the balance Rs. 258 lakhs. There was complete and final remission of Provincial contributions from 1928-29.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> Figures for the Central Government only, and including Exchange.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure charged to revenue of the Central Government, in India and England, for 1933-34 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue.	1933-1934	Heads of Expenditure.	1933-1934
	Rs.		Rs.
Customs . . . . .	51,24,60,000	Customs . . . . .	97,60,000
Taxes on Income . . . . .	18,06,00,000	Taxes on Income . . . . .	84,83,000
Salt . . . . .	8,75,00,000	Salt . . . . .	1,16,96,000 <sup>1</sup>
Opium . . . . .	1,20,05,000	Opium . . . . .	57,86,000
Land Revenue . . . . .	17,99,000	Land Revenue . . . . .	5,83,000
Excise . . . . .	42,37,000	Excise . . . . .	15,45,000
Stamps . . . . .	37,97,000	Stamps . . . . .	17,64,000
Forests . . . . .	16,90,000	Forests . . . . .	22,41,000 <sup>1</sup>
Registration . . . . .	92,000	Registration . . . . .	20,000
Payments from Indian States	73,78,000	Railways . . . . .	33,39,45,000
Railways (net receipts). . . . .	33,39,45,000	Irrigation . . . . .	4,74,000
Irrigation (net receipts) . . . . .	14,000	Posts and Telegraphs . . . . .	91,22,000
Posts and Telegraphs (net receipts) . . . . .	30,41,000	Debt Services . . . . .	17,67,36,000
Interest Receipts . . . . .	1,82,00,000	Civil Administration . . . . .	9,59,22,000
Civil Administration . . . . .	82,62,000	Currency and Mint . . . . .	64,19,000
Currency and Mint . . . . .	1,74,68,000	Civil Works . . . . .	1,98,92,000
Civil Works . . . . .	21,55,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	4,11,76,000
Miscellaneous . . . . .	57,34,000	Defence Services . . . . .	50,51,67,000
Defence Receipts . . . . .	4,31,67,000	Adjustment between Central & Provincial Governments	1,00,00,000
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	—	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	8,74,000
Total . . . . .	1,24,35,16,000	Total . . . . .	1,24,10,55,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes Rs. 1,76,000 for capital outlay on Salt Works.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Rs. 58,000 for Forest capital outlay.

The following table shows the items of revenue and expenditure of the Provincial Governments for 1933-34 (Budget estimates):—

REVENUE.		EXPENDITURE.	
Heads of Revenue	1933-1934	Heads of Expenditure	1933-1934
	Rs.		Rs.
Land Revenue . . . . .	32,94,58,740	Land Revenue . . . . .	3,51,04,447
Stamps . . . . .	12,26,50,100	Stamps . . . . .	24,79,943
Excise . . . . .	14,83,68,400	Excise . . . . .	1,74,50,359
Taxes on Income . . . . .	4,92,000	Forests . . . . .	2,83,12,270
Forests . . . . .	3,50,75,300	Registration . . . . .	70,78,994
Registration . . . . .	1,12,65,600	Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	35,000
Scheduled Taxes . . . . .	49,20,000	Assignments & Contributions	—
Interest . . . . .	2,21,93,300	Interest . . . . .	4,30,89,013
Receipts by Civil Department	5,19,57,140	Salaries, etc., of Civil Depts.	53,05,46,350
Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,64,66,840	Miscellaneous . . . . .	7,79,52,783
Railways . . . . .	1,20,000	Railways . . . . .	59,780
Irrigation . . . . .	8,59,37,401	Irrigation . . . . .	5,73,18,440
Civil Works . . . . .	1,68,87,799	Civil Works . . . . .	8,52,81,883
Assignments & Contributions	—	Extraordinary Items . . . . .	3,54,800
Extraordinary Items . . . . .	56,45,000		
Salt . . . . .	13,65,000		
Total . . . . .	86,32,52,120	Total . . . . .	88,50,63,511

The estimated capital expenditure of the Central Government on State railways in 1933-34 was Rs. 3,30,00,000. The project estimate for the new capital at Delhi was closed with effect from April 1, 1932, but was reopened during 1933.

## 130 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

The following table shows the receipts of both the Central and Provincial Governments from the most important sources of revenue in recent years :—

Year ended March 31	Land <sup>1</sup>	Opium	Salt <sup>2</sup>	Stamps	Excise <sup>3</sup>	Customs <sup>4</sup>	Taxes on Income <sup>5</sup>	Railways (net receipts)	Irrigation
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1928-29	24,872	2,449	5,699	10,298	14,983	36,960	12,792	28,130	5,782
1929-30	25,103	2,281	5,073	10,593	15,809	38,457	12,798	27,896	5,978
1930-31	22,708	1,900	5,124	9,454	12,582	35,106	12,232	29,371	5,504
1931-32	24,743	1,556	6,539	8,978	11,148	34,828	13,177	25,224	5,914
1932-33*	23,980	712	7,892	9,632	11,075	39,214	13,326	25,069	6,276
1933-34†	24,844	900	6,665	9,484	11,488	38,434	13,582	25,055	6,444

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Portion of Land Revenue due to irrigation.

<sup>2</sup> The salt duty was raised in 1923, and reduced to previous level in 1924. A temporary surcharge of 25 per cent. was imposed in 1931. An additional duty was also levied in 1931 on imported foreign salt. About  $\frac{1}{4}$  of this additional duty is paid to Provincial Governments.

<sup>3</sup> The Excise revenue is derived from intoxicating liquors, hemp drugs, and opium consumed in the country. The bulk of the revenue comes from indigenous spirits. The excise systems and rates of duty vary from province to province.

<sup>4</sup> Liquors, oils, motor cars and cycles, sugar, tobacco, cotton and silk manufactures, metals (including silver bullion, coin, &c.), manufactured articles and articles of food and drink are the chief items from which the customs revenue is derived. Under this head are also included the proceeds of export duties on rice, on jute (imposed in 1916), and on hides (imposed in 1919); and of excise duties on motor spirit (imposed in 1917), on silver (imposed in March, 1930), and on kerosene (imposed in 1922). The import of silver bullion and coin except under licence was prohibited in July, 1917, but the prohibition was withdrawn during 1920-21. The various import, export and excise duties levied by Government will be found in the Indian Tariff Act 1894, the various Export Duty and Excise Duty Acts respectively as subsequently modified by the Indian Tariff (Ottawa Trade Agreement) Amendment Act, 1932, and the Indian Finance Act, 1933.

<sup>5</sup> Includes the proceeds of a super-tax imposed in 1917, and an excess profits duty imposed in April, 1919. The rates of assessments have varied from year to year. The rates at present applicable are those as shown in the Indian Finance Act, 1933.

\* Revised estimates.

† Budget Estimates.

**Land Revenue.**—This is levied according to an assessment on estates or holdings. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, about one-fourth of Madras, and some districts of the United Provinces of Agra and Oudh, the assessment was fixed permanently at the end of the 18th century; while it is fixed periodically at intervals of from twelve to forty years over the rest of India. For details as to the nature of the different tenures of land that prevail in India see the YEAR-BOOK for 1886, p. 799. See also under AGRICULTURE.

The land revenue was contributed in 1932-33 (revised estimate) as follows:—

Administrations	Rs.	Administrations	Rs.
India, General . . . . .	9,96,000	Burma . . . . .	4,49,48,000
Baluchistan . . . . .	7,27,000	Bhan States Federation . . . . .	2,72,000
Madras . . . . .	5,22,69,000	Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,78,20,000
Bombay . . . . .	4,92,00,000	Central Provinces . . . . .	2,53,09,000
Bengal . . . . .	3,10,38,000	N.W. Frontier Province . . . . .	19,87,000 <sup>1</sup>
United Provinces . . . . .	3,70,22,000	Assam . . . . .	1,14,00,000
Punjab . . . . .	2,63,32,000	Coorg . . . . .	3,79,000

<sup>1</sup> Out of this sum, Rs. 40,000, representing collections during the first seventeen days of April, 1932, were credited to the Central Government.

**Opium.**—In British territory the cultivation of the poppy for the production of opium is practically confined to the United Provinces, and the area under cultivation in that Province is being gradually reduced. Opium is also grown in many of the Indian States of Central and Northern India. The question of suppressing poppy cultivation in these States has been investi-

gated by a Committee, which started work in November, 1927. After giving careful consideration to the report submitted by the Committee, the Government of India have entered into fresh contracts with the States for the supply of crude opium to Government on a quota system with an assurance that these quotas will not be reduced except *pari passu* with the diminution of production in British India. These agreements will remain in force for a period of four years ending on June 30, 1936, during which period the States will submit to effective restriction or prohibition of cultivation otherwise than for the Government of India. Public auctions at Calcutta were discontinued from April, 1926. Export to China was prohibited in 1913; and in June, 1926, the Government of India decided to reduce progressively exports of opium from India, except for strictly medical and scientific purposes, so as to extinguish them altogether at the end of 1935. The maximum for each country is fixed, and a reduction of 10 per cent. of the 1926 exports is made each year.

*Army Expenditure.*—The net expenditure in recent years on defence services is given as follows:—

Year ended March 31	—	Year ended March 31	—
	<b>Rs. Crores</b>		<b>Rs. Crores</b>
1927	55.97	1931	54.30
1928	54.79	1932	51.76
1929	55.10	1933 (Revised Estimates)	46.74
1930	55.10	1934 (Budget Estimates)	46.20

*Debt.*—On March 31, 1933, out of a total debt of 1,212.48 crores (sterling portion converted at 1s. 6d. = R. 1), 797.08 crores were productive in railways, telegraphs and irrigation; 206.69 crores were unproductive; 36.92 crores on account of cash, bullion and securities held on Treasury account; and 171.79 crores were incurred on behalf of Provincial Governments.

*Finance of Separate Governments, and Local Finance.*—The revenue and expenditure of each Government, Central and Provincial, in 1932-33 (revised estimates) were as follows:—

Government	Revenue	Expenditure
	<b>Rs.</b>	<b>Rs.</b>
India, Central . . . . .	1,27,13,03,000 <sup>1</sup>	1,24,06,28,000 <sup>2</sup>
Madras . . . . .	16,45,01,000	15,82,24,000
Bombay . . . . .	14,92,73,000	15,10,74,000
Bengal . . . . .	9,42,73,000	10,82,21,000
United Provinces . . . . .	11,26,00,000	11,45,06,000
Punjab . . . . .	10,49,82,000	10,13,97,000
Burma . . . . .	8,45,52,000	9,22,94,000
Shan States Federation . . . . .	85,75,000	34,70,000
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	5,03,54,000	5,02,49,000
Central Provinces . . . . .	4,58,12,000	4,54,17,000
N.W. Frontier Province . . . . .	1,60,18,000	1,59,20,000
Assam . . . . .	2,18,19,000	2,89,18,000
Coorg . . . . .	11,94,000	18,41,000

<sup>1</sup> Includes Rs. 1,42,000 realised in the N.W. F. Province during the first seventeen days of April, 1932.

<sup>2</sup> Includes Rs. 7,50,000 expended in the N.W. F. Province during the first seventeen days of April, 1932.

*Local Funds.*—The above excludes the revenue and expenditure of municipalities and of district and local boards. The income of the former is derived mainly from rates, octroi, taxes on houses, lands, vehicles and

animals, tolls, and assessed taxes; and of the latter from cesses on land. The gross income for 1930-31 of all municipalities was Rs.36,59,70,350. The gross expenditure was Rs.36,24,59,576. The income of district and local boards was Rs.16,57,04,942, and the expenditure Rs.16,88,41,735.

### Defence.

The defence forces of India consist of units of the Royal Air Force, units of the British Regular Army, the Indian Army, the Auxiliary and Territorial Forces, the Indian Army Reserve and the Indian State Forces. With the exception of the last, these forces are administered by the Air Vice-Marshal and the headquarters staff of the Army in India respectively, under the supreme control of the Commander-in-Chief, who is the Army-Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council. The military forces are organised into the Northern, Southern, Eastern and Western Commands, and the Burma Independent district; each Command contains a number of districts and independent brigades. The garrison of Aden was transferred in 1927 from the Indian to the Home Command.

The British regular forces in India are paid by the Indian exchequer. They are organised in brigades and divisions with the Indian Army, the normal proportion being 1 British battalion to 3 Indian. There are 19½ Indian Pack Batteries. The personnel of the remaining batteries of Horse, Field and Garrison Artillery is wholly British except for a proportion of Indian drivers. The Tank Corps and Royal Air Force are wholly British.

The Auxiliary Force, organised under the Indian Auxiliary Force Act, 1920, is confined to persons of British extraction. Enrolment is voluntary, but entails periodical training extending to 64 hours annually for infantry and 80 hours for other arms. The force, which comprises all arms, is liable to be called out or embodied for local service within strictly defined limits, and acts as a second line to the permanent garrison of India. Its strength in 1933 was about 29,000.

The Indian Territorial Force was brought into existence in 1920, and is organised on the lines of a militia, with an annual training of 28 days. It is intended to form a second line to the regular Indian Army in time of war, the whole of its personnel being liable to general service. Its strength in 1930 was 18 provincial, 4 urban, and 11 university training corps units. Strength, 13,000.

The Army in India Reserve has been recently constituted, in 2 classes: class A, of men who have completed from 5 to 7 years' army service with less than 15 years' combined service; class B, of men up to 15 years' combined service. Strength in 1932 was 36,000.

The Indian State Forces are raised and maintained by Indian States, and are trained under the supervision of British officers, who act in an advisory capacity. Strength, in 1933, about 44,000.

The composition of the forces in India was, in 1933, except for Indian State Forces, as follows:—

	Cavalry Regiments	R.H.A. Batteries	R.F.A. Batteries	Medium Batteries	Pack Batteries	S. & M. Field Troops	S. & M. Field Companies	Infantry Battalions	Pioneer Battalions	Armoured Car Companies
British	5	4	44	8	6	—	—	45	—	8
Indian	21	—	—	—	19½	4	24½	118	—	—

AUXILIARY AND TERRITORIAL FORCES.

	Cavalry Regiments	R.F. & R.G.A. Batteries	Engineering Units	Railway Battalions	Infantry Battalions	M.G. Corps Units	R.A.S. Corps Units	University Training Corps
Auxiliary Force	10	21	4	18	25	7	4	—
Territorial Force	—	—	—	—	2½	—	—	11

The strength of the British army in India in 1933 was 59,241, and of the Indian Army 166,600. The Field Army is organised in 4 divisions and 5 cavalry brigades.

The supply and transport services are provided by the Indian Army Service Corps. The medical services of the British troops are provided by the Royal Army Medical Corps, and those of the Indian Army by the Indian Medical Service.

There are 2 battalions of the Indian Army serving in China and Malaya. These are paid by the British exchequer.

The 4th division of the army has been selected for gradual Indianisation. Ten Indian gentlemen are now nominated annually to the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, to enable them to qualify for commissions in the Indian Army. The preliminary education is given at the Prince of Wales' Royal Indian Military College at Dehra Dun. Plans for the creation of an Indian Sandhurst are in preparation.

The Royal Air Force in India comprises 6 squadrons organised in 3 wings of 2 squadrons each; the Aircraft Depot and Aircraft Parks are directly under R.A.F. Headquarters, India. Its establishment is 160 officers and 970 British and 148 Indian other ranks. The military estimates for 1932-33 amounted to 424,700,000 rupees.

The Government of India has proceeded with the reconstruction of the Royal Indian Marine in accordance with the recommendations of the Departmental Committee of 1925. It is now a combatant force serving under conditions similar to those originally proposed for the Royal Indian Navy. At present the seagoing units of the R.I.M. comprise the 4 sloops *Hindustan* (completed 1930), *Cornwallis*, *Clive* and *Lawrence*, a surveying vessel, a trawler, used for target towing, and 2 patrol vessels. A new sloop is under construction in England.

### Agriculture and Industry.

*Agriculture, Land Tenure, &c.*—The chief industry of India has always been agriculture. The total number of the population supported by agriculture, including forestry and raising of livestock, and excluding non-working dependents, was, according to the census of 1931, about 110 millions out of a total population of 353 millions. In most of the provinces there is a Department of Land Records, and in every province a Department of Agriculture. There are staffs of experts in the provinces; an Imperial staff of experts with a fully equipped central station, Research Institute and College for post graduate training of private students and of those who have completed the Agricultural Course in provincial colleges; a Civil Veterinary Department for the prevention and cure of cattle diseases; an Imperial Institute for veterinary research for the preparation of sera and

antitoxins, and an Imperial Institute of Animal Husbandry and Dairying. Following the recommendations made by the Royal Commission on Agriculture, an Imperial Council of Agricultural Research has been established by the Government of India with the object of promoting, guiding and co-ordinating agriculture and veterinary research throughout India. Improved varieties of crops had been introduced in 1929-30 in about 14 million acres, the average increased value of the produce being some Rs. 15 crores.

In provinces where the *zamindari* tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where single proprietors or proprietary brotherhoods possess large estates of several hundreds or thousands of acres), the State land revenue is assessed at an aliquot part (usually about one half) of the ascertained or assumed rental, this aliquot part being itself the land tax. The revenue is payable on each estate as a whole, the assessment remaining unchanged for the period of settlement. In the greater part of Bengal, and Bihar and Orissa, and in parts of the United Provinces and Madras the settlement is a permanent one and not liable to revision. In provinces where the *raiyatwari* (or *ryotwari*) tenure prevails (*i.e.*, where each petty proprietor holds directly from the State, and has no landlord between himself and the Government), the revenue is separately assessed on each holding, and land revenue becomes payable at once (or after a short term of grace in the case of uncleared lands) on all extensions of cultivation. The *raiyatwari* proprietor may throw up his holding, or any portion of it, at the beginning of any year after reasonable notice, whereas the *zamindar* or large proprietor engages to pay the revenue assessed upon him throughout the term of the settlement.

The following table shows in 1930-31 the latest available returns of the land surveyed under the two types of tenure, and the land revenue assessed:—

Province	Zamindari and Village Communities			Raiyatwari, &c.		
	Area Surveyed. Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.	Area Surveyed. Acres	Population of Surveyed Area	Revenue Rs.
Madras (28-29) .	29,015,431	11,940,868	87,42,511	62,518,786	30,378,117	6,66,04,168
Bombay (including Sind) 30-31	8,971,038	(a)	(a)	74,769,351	20,607,044	4,83,13,818
Bengal (27-28) .	49,186,909	45,798,288	8,00,73,009	—	—	—
United Provinces (26-27) .	67,553,738	45,858,489	7,19,30,917	—	—	—
Punjab (30-31) .	60,180,382	23,580,852	4,64,76,863	—	—	—
Burma (30-31) .	—	—	—	155,849,528	14,687,146	5,66,78,102
Bihar and Orissa (26-27) .	53,078,859	34,003,550	1,63,81,227	—	—	—
Central Provinces and Berar (30-31)	40,526,007	13,912,997	2,33,19,117	23,658,873 <sup>1</sup>	(b)	(b)
Assam (30-31) .	5,703,137	(a)	18,39,093	29,598,833	8,622,251	1,10,25,180
N.-W. Fron. Prov. (30-31) .	8,487,414	2,339,383	26,39,666	—	—	—
Ajmer-Merwara. (30-31) .	1,770,921	408,122	3,57,745	—	—	—
Pargana Manipur (30-31) .	—	—	—	31,353	6,852	17,358
Coorg (27-28) .	—	—	—	1,012,260	163,838	4,12,684
Delhi (30-31) .	870,194	626,246	4,69,832	—	—	—

(a) Included under Raiyatwari, &c. (b) Included under Zamindari.

<sup>1</sup> Includes 12,457,949 acres of Government Forest.

The following table shows the total acreage in all India under the chief crops and the production in three years:—

Name of crops	1930-31		1931-32		1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	
	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield	Area Sown	Yield
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Rice . . .	82,846,000	32,198,000	84,260,000	32,968,000	82,026,000	30,655,000
Wheat . . .	32,189,000	9,306,000	33,803,000	9,021,000	32,992,000	9,452,000
		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar		Raw Sugar
Sugarcane . .	2,801,000	3,228,000	2,972,000	3,970,000	3,305,000	4,651,000
Linseed . . .	3,009,000	377,000	3,301,000	416,000	3,239,000	403,000
Rape & mustard	6,032,000	988,000	6,214,000	1,025,000	6,052,000	1,047,000
Sesamum . . .	5,618,000	528,000	5,639,000	476,000	5,982,000	545,000
Castor . . .	1,457,000	120,000	1,583,000	145,000	1,581,000	146,000
		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)		(Nuts in Shell)
Groundnut . .	6,579,000	8,154,000	5,489,000	2,276,000	6,952,000	2,836,000
		Bales		Bales		Bales
Cotton . . .	23,812,000	5,226,000	23,722,000	4,025,000	22,558,000	4,516,000
Jute <sup>1</sup> . . .	3,492,000	11,205,000	1,862,000	5,542,000	2,143,000	7,072,000
		lbs.				lbs.
Tea <sup>1</sup> . . .	803,500	391,080,800	807,400	394,083,500	—	—
Rubber <sup>1</sup> . . .	192,400	24,351,500	184,200	20,117,100	180,000	6,381,400
Coffee . . .	160,300	32,973,000	173,200	33,734,500	—	—
		In cwt. of dye		In cwt. of dye		
Indigo . . .	63,800	13,000	52,500	9,900	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Figures refer to calendar year.

<sup>2</sup> Subject to revision.

The net area actually sown in British India in 1931-32 was 228,835,924 acres.

Of the total area under irrigation in 1931-32, 25,217,156 acres were irrigated by canals; 6,246,811 acres by tanks; 11,653,823 acres by wells; and 5,747,586 acres by other sources. The total area irrigated by Government Works of all classes in India during 1930-31 was about 31 million acres, as compared with 31.6 million acres irrigated in 1929-30. The net return on capital outlay was 4.7 cent. in 1930-31.

*Livestock Census*, in British India (exclusive of Baluchistan), 1930-31: oxen, 121,450,000; buffaloes, 31,418,000; sheep, 25,295,000; goats, 35,743,000; horses and ponies, 1,683,000; mules, 75,000; donkeys, 1,371,000; camels, 526,000.

*Forests*.—The lands under the control of the Provincial Forest Departments are classified as 'Reserved Forests' (forests intended to be permanently maintained for the supply of timber, &c., or for the protection of water supply, &c.), 'Protected Forests,' and 'Unclassed' forest land. The following table shows the extent of these areas in 1931-32:—

	Reserved Forests Sq. miles	Protected Forests Sq. miles	Unclassed Forest land Sq. miles	Total Sq. miles
Madras . . . . .	15,617	453	—	16,070
Bombay (including Sind) . . . . .	13,716	1,152	—	14,868
Bengal . . . . .	6,561	678	3,445	10,679
United Provinces . . . . .	5,195	4	37	5,236
Punjab . . . . .	1,552	3,205	521	5,278
Burma . . . . .	31,282	—	90,273	121,555
Federated Shan States . . . . .	8,167	—	21,484	24,651
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	1,838	1,177	2	3,017
Central Provinces (including Berar) . . . . .	19,613	—	—	19,613
Assam . . . . .	6,145	—	14,817	20,962
North-West Frontier Province . . . . .	245	—	—	245
Baluchistan (portions under Br. Ad.) . . . . .	816	—	472	788
Ajmer . . . . .	142	—	—	142
Coorg . . . . .	519	18	—	537
Andamans . . . . .	53	—	2,138	2,190
<b>Total, 1931-32 . . . . .</b>	<b>105,960</b>	<b>6,682</b>	<b>133,180</b>	<b>245,831</b>



*The following Table shows, in acres, according to Provinces, the Surveyed Area and also the Total Areas of British India that were in 1930-31 cultivated and uncultivated, so far as returns can be obtained; and the area under irrigation.*

Administrations	Area according to Survey	Net Area according to Survey, excluding Indian States	Cultivated		Uncultivated		Forests	Area Irrigated
			Net Area actually Sown	Current Fallows	Culturable Waste other than Fallow	Not available for Cultivation		
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres	Acres
Ajmer-Merwara . . . . .	1,770,921	1,770,921	310,347	180,050	308,343	866,399	96,782	139,848
Assam . . . . .	43,361,410	35,299,970	5,982,993	1,946,101	18,946,727	4,571,030	3,853,119	578,769
Bengal . . . . .	52,664,669	49,186,909	23,460,300	5,573,689	5,971,428	9,587,035	4,594,457	1,734,892
Bihar and Orissa . . . . .	71,507,695	53,172,975	24,470,900	6,353,791	6,891,306	8,116,448	7,340,530	5,260,164
Bombay . . . . .	97,449,907	78,880,947	32,620,701	10,507,261	6,785,990	19,849,811	9,117,184	4,145,017
Burma . . . . .	155,849,528	155,849,528	18,022,971	3,794,912	59,788,871	52,993,485	21,249,289	1,471,176
Central Provinces and Berar . . . . .	83,931,811	63,971,084	25,364,376	3,348,517	14,160,752	4,938,879	16,371,856	1,130,022
Coorg . . . . .	1,012,260	1,012,260	137,978	171,362	11,690	334,045	357,185	3,595
Delhi . . . . .	370,194	370,194	207,509	17,680	63,924	81,081	—	66,862
Madras . . . . .	91,089,440	91,089,440	34,222,604	10,326,235	12,919,111	20,186,249	13,369,982	9,153,093
Mánpur Parganá (Central India) . . . . .	31,353	31,353	7,194	267	3,968	949	18,975	70
N.-W. Frontier Prov. . . . .	8,578,214	8,437,414	2,072,253	811,339	2,691,108	2,632,112	358,318	973,183
Punjab . . . . .	65,257,965	61,971,265	26,683,664	3,990,897	14,826,306	12,713,218	1,966,297	14,813,534
United Provinces . . . . .	72,648,741	68,800,509	35,542,446	2,595,517	10,647,202	9,939,769	9,268,411	10,226,991
Total . . . . .	745,524,108	669,344,769	229,115,236	49,617,618	154,016,726	146,810,510	87,962,385	49,697,216

The net revenue from the State forests in 1931-32 was about Rs. 95,32,853.

*Industries.*—The most important indigenous industry, after agriculture, is the weaving of cotton cloths. Other important indigenous industries are silk rearing and weaving, shawl and carpet weaving, wood-carving and metal-working. One of the most important industries connected with agriculture is the tea industry, the average number of persons employed being about 877,500. The area under tea in 1931 was about 807,400 acres, distributed as follows: Assam, 431,000; Bengal, 199,100; Bihar and Orissa, 3,600; United Provinces, 6,300; Punjab, 9,700; Madras, 72,300; Coorg, 400; Tripura (Bengal), 8,600; Travancore, 71,900; Mysore, 4,000; and the Cochin State, 500. The production was, in 1931, 394 million lb. The exports of Indian tea from British India (including the State of Travancore) in 1932-33 were: to United Kingdom, 331,622,000 lb.; Canada, 16,676,000 lb.; United States, 11,081,000 lb.; Persia, 1,482,000 lb.; and to Australasia, 2,802,000 lb. The total exports were 356,918,000 lb. in 1930-31; 342,385,000 lb. in 1931-32; and 379,827,000 lb. in 1932-33.

Some statistics for 1931 of mills, factories, &c., subject to the Indian Factories Act, are given as follows for British India (*excluding* Indian States and Government factories).

Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons	Class of Industry	No. of Establishments	No. of Persons
Cotton spinning and weaving mills . . .	302	381,205	Tea factories . . .	959	55,937
Jute mills . . .	99	276,530	Foundries . . .	61	3,244
Cotton ginning and pressing factories . . .	2,093	126,696	Iron and steel smelting and steel rolling mills . . .	5	26,892
Railway and tramway workshops . . .	88	55,691	Saw mills . . .	171	13,719
Rice mills . . .	1,445	72,265	Petroleum refineries . . .	12	11,286
General engineering . . .	264	29,934	Woollen mills . . .	9	3,875
Electrical works . . .	57	7,298	Sugar factories . . .	119	18,380
Printing, bookbinding, &c. . .	348	23,543	Stone dressing . . .	6	295
Tanneries and leather works . . .	29	4,970	Oil mills . . .	231	11,445
Jute presses . . .	110	29,735	Kerosene tinning and packing works . . .	51	8,560
Tile and brick factories . . .	78	7,846	Motor works and coach building . . .	100	5,666
Shipbuilding . . .	18	15,797	Tobacco factories . . .	20	4,697
			Paper mills . . .	8	5,674
			Lac factories . . .	22	2,061
			Silk mills . . .	9	1,769

With regard to cotton spinning and weaving the number of spindles in all India in 1930-31 was 8,802,339, and of looms, 171,725. The production of yarn in 1931-32 was 966 million lb. and of woven goods, 672 million lb.

*Companies.*—On March 31, 1931, there were 7,216 joint stock companies incorporated in British India and in the Indian States of Mysore, Baroda, Gwalior, Indore, Hyderabad and Travancore, and in operation, with paid-up capital of Rs. 2,81,54,30,000.

*Co-operative Societies.*—In 1931-32, there were in British India and the Indian States 93,598 agricultural co-operative societies with a membership of 3,109,383.

*Mineral Production.*—The quantity and value of the minerals produced in India in 1931 were as follows (£1 = Rs. 13½).

Items	Quantity	Value	Items	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Coal . . . tons	21,716,485	6,125,804	Ruby, sapphire and spinel . . carats	— <sup>1</sup>	3,175
Petroleum . . gals.	305,018,751	4,380,389	Zircon . . . tons	854 <sup>6</sup>	7,972
Lead and lead ore <sup>1</sup> tons	73,280	939,906	Magnesite . . do.	5,333	2,026
Manganese ore . do.	537,844	726,954 <sup>1</sup>	Gypsum . . do.	53,632	7,254
Gold . . . ounces	330,488 <sup>8</sup>	1,540,885	Refractory materials . do.	9,716	5,108
Building materials and road metals tons	8,004,904	851,741	Bauxite . . do.	—	—
Salt . . . do.	1,839,400	1,010,441	Ochre . . do.	4,951	1,916
Silver . . . ounces	5,923,005	387,351	Diamonds . . carats	639	2,569
Mica <sup>1</sup> . . . cwts.	52,966	307,816	Fuller's earth tons	2,958	2,542
Zinc concen- trates <sup>3</sup> . . tons	54,818	210,463	Monazite . . do.	89 <sup>6</sup>	890
Iron ore . . do.	1,624,883	808,055	Barytes . . do.	5,654	3,200
Tin ore . . do.	4,255 <sup>2</sup>	259,806	Asbestos . . do.	6	6
Copper ore and matte . . do.	167,073	407,181	Agate . . cwts.	—	—
Tungsten ore . do.	2,247 <sup>7</sup>	65,309	Amber . . do.	—	—
Saltpetre <sup>1</sup> . . cwts.	123,117	73,414	Corundum . . tons	—	—
Chromite . . tons	19,913	23,335	Graphite . . do.	6 <sup>5</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>
Nickel speiss . do.	2,911	49,924	Antimony ore . do.	—	—
Clays . . do.	169,593	25,615	Soda . . do.	11	31
Jadeite <sup>1</sup> . . cwts.	2,500	26,094	Bismuth . . lbs.	42	6
Ilmenite . . tons	36,166	41,991	Apatite . . tons	109	79
Antimonial lead . do.	1,505	14,781	Serpentine . . do.	— <sup>1</sup>	—
Steatite . . do.	5,135	9,001	Garnet . . tons	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Excludes antimonial lead.<sup>1</sup> Export f.o.b. value.<sup>2</sup> Export.<sup>1</sup> Not available.

The average number of persons employed daily in the coal mining industry in 1931 was 173,175, and the output per head employed was 125·4 tons.

### Commerce.

The following table applies to the sea-borne external trade of India:—

Years	Imports		Exports and Re-Exports	
	Merchandise	Treasure	Merchandise	Treasure
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1928-29 . .	263,39,79,360	37,29,42,646	339,15,06,656	6,35,31,454
1929-30 . .	249,70,74,490	27,83,19,584	318,98,97,089	5,14,33,004
1930-31 . .	173,06,25,932	26,86,34,373	220,50,21,864	4,00,08,598
1931-32 . .	1,99,64,28,566	7,26,80,825	161,20,22,325	65,92,85,265
1932-33 . .	1,35,01,76,054	2,99,13,188	1,36,06,70,382	70,66,15,528

The following table excludes Government stores and Government treasure:—

Years ended March 31	IMPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees
1929	253,30,59,741	37,29,40,842	290,60,00,583
1930	240,79,69,341	27,76,75,929	268,56,45,270
1931	164,79,80,863	26,85,51,296	191,64,86,159
1932	126,37,14,115	7,25,90,070	133,63,04,185
1933	1,32,58,43,175	2,99,05,346	135,57,48,521

Years ended March 31	EXPORTS AND RE-EXPORTS		
	Merchandise	Treasure	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1929	337,96,11,677	2,93,10,880	340,89,22,557
1930	317,93,23,862	1,56,87,154	319,50,11,016
1931	225,63,66,653	2,42,72,185	228,06,38,838
1932	160,54,72,354	62,90,64,223	223,45,36,577
1933	135,62,50,683	67,91,92,133	203,54,42,816

Of the exports of merchandise in 1932-33 Rs. 132,40,57,237 represented the products of the country. Rs. 3,21,93,446 were re-exports of imported foreign merchandise.

In many cases the Indian States impose Customs duties on goods imported from other parts of India.

The imports and exports, excluding Government stores and Government treasure, were distributed as follows in 1932-33 :—

	Bengal	Burma	Madras	Bombay	Sind
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Imports. . . . .	35,70,12,194	10,73,77,216	16,39,80,995	56,22,59,009	16,51,19,147
Exports. . . . .	57,44,66,316	19,99,91,730	28,15,06,723	85,82,36,720	12,12,41,327

Imports and exports of bullion and specie were as follows :—

Years ended March 31	Imports of Gold	Imports of Silver	Exports of Gold	Exports of Silver
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1928	18,13,44,082	16,47,87,417	3,44,106	2,63,72,790
1929	21,21,89,692	15,92,18,307	1,91,003	6,15,11,881
1930	14,23,11,477	13,41,90,827	1,03,081	4,79,78,629
1931	13,24,52,453	13,46,62,717	49,34,338	3,88,69,661
1932	2,79,95,864	4,42,63,962	60,78,25,155	4,84,81,050
1933	1,31,81,391	1,62,96,157	66,84,09,347	3,64,26,108

Gold is used chiefly in the form of ornaments, and much of it is imported in small bars.

The distribution of commerce by countries was as follows (merchandise alone) in years ending March 31, 1932 and 1933 :—

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.
United Kingdom . . . . .	44,81,43,521	48,79,79,622	42,87,59,075	37,45,85,696
France . . . . .	2,17,20,409	2,03,82,397	7,63,55,789	8,07,66,356
Germany . . . . .	10,19,81,240	10,38,72,100	10,27,85,550	8,28,08,225
Austria . . . . .	71,46,816	65,20,002	21,542	88,606
Hungary . . . . .	3,19,720	5,16,874	11,980	244
Italy . . . . .	3,58,76,743	3,84,82,749	5,41,37,558	4,65,30,087
Belgium . . . . .	8,01,57,097	3,41,83,643	4,45,52,059	4,02,08,426
Netherlands . . . . .	2,04,27,113	1,69,14,268	5,09,55,330	3,92,09,792
Spain . . . . .	19,19,609	24,81,103	1,33,85,687	1,87,00,774
Russia . . . . .	94,61,619	86,58,064	55,47,580	34,03,773
China (including Hong Kong) . . . . .	3,31,59,500	3,46,71,137	9,59,80,969	4,93,53,191
Japan . . . . .	13,33,96,671	20,47,73,529	13,84,28,225	13,95,09,778
Ceylon . . . . .	1,36,77,589	1,76,49,787	7,63,87,742	6,52,06,873
Straits Settlements . . . . .	2,86,84,099	2,78,63,055	4,65,85,290	3,57,98,138
Java, Borneo and Sumatra . . . . .	5,91,44,538	4,59,99,673	2,42,17,706	1,21,33,740
Arabia . . . . .	30,88,542	26,29,664	1,16,99,414	95,97,665
Persia . . . . .	2,75,98,779	1,93,27,092	1,03,34,320	55,34,984

# 140 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—INDIA AND DEPENDENCIES

Countries	Imports into India from		Exports of Indian Produce to	
	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.
Egypt . . . . .	1,47,02,267	95,65,246	1,90,57,969	1,19,64,144
Kenya, Zanzibar and Pemba . . . . .	3,68,12,680	2,22,02,075	76,69,928	63,93,487
Other E. African ports Mauritius (including Seychelles) . . . .	28,64,724	45,81,908	1,54,24,067	1,35,11,572
United States . . . .	2,47,384	6,41,283	92,76,643	79,04,730
South America . . . .	12,83,62,243	11,25,08,778	13,86,33,229	9,76,50,385
Australia . . . . .	14,500	5,61,212	2,44,77,051	3,71,24,301
	1,58,36,605	1,06,85,266	2,95,00,830	3,88,40,570

The value of the different classes of goods (private merchandise only) was as follows:—

	Imports		Exports of Indian Produce	
	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.	1931-32 Rs.	1932-33 Rs.
I. Food, drink and tobacco	18,24,39,849	14,81,98,599	44,34,16,016	37,32,20,544
II. Raw materials, and produce & articles mainly unmanufactured . .	20,85,02,477	20,48,81,933	66,97,58,978	54,91,60,559
III. Articles, wholly or mainly manufactured .	83,89,31,656	94,53,39,309	42,62,25,850	38,48,10,699
IV. Miscellaneous and unclassified, including parcel post . . . . .	3,38,40,133	2,74,23,334	1,94,85,250	1,68,65,685
Total . . . . .	126,37,14,115	132,58,43,175	155,88,86,094	132,40,57,237

The value of the leading articles of private merchandise (Indian produce only in the case of exports) was as follows in 1932-33:—

Imports	Value 1932-33 Rs.	Exports	Value 1932-33 Rs.
Cotton manufactures (including twist and yarn) . .	26,82,79,487	Jute (raw) . . . . .	9,73,03,369
Sugar (refined & unrefined, molasses included) . . . .	4,22,87,198	„ (manufactured) . . . .	21,71,17,672
Metals and ores . . . . .	9,73,48,798	Cotton (raw) . . . . .	20,37,20,601
Machinery and mill work . . .	10,54,24,060	„ (manufactured) including twist and yarn . . . . .	3,29,11,077
Silk (raw & manufactured) . .	4,33,36,681	Rice . . . . .	14,45,84,529
Oils . . . . .	8,00,01,287	Wheat and wheat flour . . .	31,51,944
Chemicals . . . . .	2,71,24,967	Other grain and pulse . . .	1,30,32,390
Hardware . . . . .	3,99,21,559	Tea . . . . .	17,15,27,805
Liquors . . . . .	2,25,79,150	Hides & skins, & leather goods . . . . .	7,53,28,386
Matches . . . . .	51,657	Seeds (oil seeds mainly) . .	11,30,68,475
Paper and pasteboard . . . .	2,86,44,624	Lac (excluding lac dye) . .	1,24,23,765
Salt . . . . .	78,95,979	Wool (raw) . . . . .	1,23,29,218
Woollen goods . . . . .	2,54,35,068	Wool (manufactured) . . .	67,80,486
Spices . . . . .	1,72,49,828	Opium . . . . .	11,25,700
Provisions . . . . .	2,92,87,375	Oils . . . . .	53,78,915
Instruments, apparatus and appliances & parts thereof	3,84,76,802	Rubber (raw) . . . . .	8,78,331
Tobacco . . . . .	96,93,596	Indigo . . . . .	71,818
Glass . . . . .	1,42,46,926	Other dyes and tans . . .	74,76,670
Dyeing & tanning substances . . . . .	2,50,47,989	Paraffin wax . . . . .	2,01,87,709
Drugs and medicines . . . .	1,85,83,141	Spices . . . . .	72,32,877
Wood and timber . . . . .	51,44,003	Saltpetre . . . . .	12,26,114
Apparel (excluding haberdashery, millinery, hosiery and boots and shoes) . . .	84,21,139	Coffee . . . . .	109,81,410
		Hemp (raw) . . . . .	32,16,258
		Manganese ore . . . . .	48,24,475
		Other kinds of metals & ores	4,19,93,852

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1932-33 Rs.		1932-33 Rs.
Soap . . . . .	82,62,872	Oilcakes . . . . .	1,96,50,673
Building and engineering materials . . . . .	77,35,099	Provisions . . . . .	32,62,084
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	1,16,56,578	Fruits and Vegetables . . . . .	69,52,351
Paints & painters' materials . . . . .	92,18,641	Tobacco . . . . .	77,10,856
Tea-chests . . . . .	47,77,480	Silk (raw and cocoons) . . . . .	1,08,734
Haberdashery and millinery . . . . .	67,79,987	Silk (manufactured) . . . . .	2,09,207
Belting for machinery . . . . .	52,85,881	Coir goods . . . . .	60,17,114
Mechanically propelled vehicles . . . . .	2,83,59,482	Manures . . . . .	20,38,944
Stationery . . . . .	72,36,320	Wood . . . . .	56,17,952
Animals, living . . . . .	14,79,121	Coal and coke . . . . .	44,19,225
Books, printed and printed matter . . . . .	46,37,677	Sugar (refined & unrefined) . . . . .	2,10,245
Earthenware and porcelain . . . . .	49,56,037	Fodder, Bran and pollards . . . . .	70,28,617
Boots and shoes . . . . .	51,77,044		
Umbrellas and fittings . . . . .	27,77,040		
Grain and pulse . . . . .	70,97,947		
Coal and coke . . . . .	9,62,892		

The trade between India and the United Kingdom (British Board of Trade Returns) is as follows :—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£
Imports (Consignments) into U.K. from India . . . . .	51,044,435	36,711,288	32,308,273	37,392,36
Exports to India—				
British produce . . . . .	52,944,447	32,288,579	34,088,361	33,896,67
Foreign and colonial . . . . .	1,282,670	801,442	583,790	688,81

The principal articles of import from India into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) :—

—	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£
Corn Offals . . . . .	838,422	567,623	819,538
Tea . . . . .	17,972,132	14,784,759	13,149,789
Wheat . . . . .	1,391,356	133,302	—
Rice . . . . .	526,405	342,460	475,323
Cotton (Raw) . . . . .	3,358,948	1,905,055	959,405
Hides . . . . .	93,818	58,804	47,522
Skins, Goat . . . . .	855,534	435,843	464,169
Manganese Ore . . . . .	666,970	192,723	157,131
Rubber . . . . .	383,736	169,585	30,685
Cotton Seeds . . . . .	254,844	176,084	11,007
Flax Seeds . . . . .	1,299,327	165,997	96,410
Gums and Resins . . . . .	892,580	496,694	328,491
Jute . . . . .	3,161,459	2,507,096	2,434,534
Teak . . . . .	885,993	455,174	291,863
Wool, Sheep's . . . . .	1,529,741	1,034,819	899,789
Leather . . . . .	4,377,741	2,999,755	2,794,245
Coir Yarn . . . . .	644,303	513,938	213,510
Jute Manufactures . . . . .	2,326,139	1,628,112	1,700,768

The chief articles of British produce exported to India (Board of Trade returns) are on p. 143 :—

The following table shows for five years the number and tonnage of vessels engaged in the foreign trade which entered and cleared at ports in British India:—

Nationality of Vessels	1928-29		1929-30		1930-31		1931-32		1932-33	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Entered :										
British . . .	2,375	6,605,164	2,270	6,433,354	1,993	5,851,597	1,859	5,593,550	1,767	5,348,635
British Indian . .	273	121,792	253	92,202	199	81,967	186	79,730	197	51,728
Foreign . . .	776	2,739,222	858	3,071,924	867	3,017,962	735	2,640,651	640	2,463,369
Native . . .	622	51,185	591	50,189	647	54,104	674	53,674	637	49,052
Total . . .	4,046	9,517,313	3,972	9,647,569	3,706	9,005,630	3,454	8,367,605	3,241	7,902,732
Cleared :										
British . . .	2,323	6,520,890	2,286	6,553,371	1,906	5,650,734	1,755	5,388,198	1,714	5,224,771
British Indian . .	317	115,890	237	84,726	234	95,141	195	81,493	212	62,058
Foreign . . .	757	2,661,031	842	3,037,517	859	2,975,480	736	2,656,963	646	2,463,577
Native . . .	677	57,033	667	60,793	752	63,400	715	58,078	702	54,344
Total . . .	4,074	9,354,844	4,032	9,736,407	3,751	8,784,775	3,401	8,184,732	3,274	7,804,750
Total entered and cleared . . .	8,120	18,872,157	8,004	19,383,976	7,457	17,790,405	6,855	16,552,337	6,515	15,707,532

*U.K. Exports to India.*

	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£
Tobacco . . . . .	938,440	572,877	212,004
Drugs . . . . .	483,578	487,827	439,256
Painters' Colours . . . . .	397,244	296,351	310,682
Cotton Yarns . . . . .	1,075,806	787,001	1,024,879
Cotton Goods, piece . . . . .	13,789,763	5,458,539	8,472,599
Cotton Goods, others . . . . .	832,462	597,049	786,827
Implements and Tools . . . . .	351,160	226,050	224,305
Machinery . . . . .	7,486,985	5,143,276	5,424,133
Iron and Steel and Manufactures . . . . .	5,352,150	3,210,168	2,585,709
Brass and Manufactures . . . . .	308,469	227,539	363,554
Copper and Manufactures . . . . .	388,767	197,416	199,684
Soap . . . . .	761,028	532,436	495,915
Paper . . . . .	767,604	577,223	493,302
Chemical Products . . . . .	1,135,494	939,770	1,108,358
Locomotives . . . . .	2,073,245	832,875	197,756
Wagons and Trucks . . . . .	848,316	127,403	46,130
Motor Cars and parts . . . . .	2,239,313	1,108,126	1,065,608
Woollen and Worsted Tissues . . . . .	430,446	214,968	421,800

The total imports and exports of the largest ports in private merchandise only in 1932-33 were, in rupees: Bombay, 79.5 crores; Calcutta, 87.0 crores; Karachi, 27.7 crores; Rangoon, 29.9 crores; Madras, 20.6 crores; Chittagong, 4.6 crores; Tuticorin, 3.7 crores.

**Shipping and Navigation.**

The tonnage of vessels which entered with cargoes in the interportal trade was 20,820,403 tons in 1932-33; and cleared 20,558,744 tons.

The number and tonnage of vessels built or first registered at Indian ports for five years:—

	1928-29		1929-30		1930-31		1931-32		1932-33	
	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage	No.	Ton-nage
Built . . . . .	34	1,285	29	1,017	22	1,140	7	224	8	439
Registered . . . . .	49	11,732	41	3,928	42	16,815	17	3,028	16	10,426

**Communications.****I. RAILWAYS.**

	Miles open		Miles open		Miles open		Miles open
1925-26.	38,579	1927-28	39,711	1929-30	41,724	1931-32	42,753
1926-27.	39,049	1928-29	40,950	1930-31	42,281	1932-33	42,961

The railways open on March 31, 1933, included 31,710 miles of Imperial State lines and 6,871 miles of Indian State lines. There were 306 miles of new railway lines opened in 1932-33.

The gauges of the Indian railways in 1932-33 were: (1) The Standard, or 5ft. 6in. (21,131 miles); (2) The Metre, or 3ft. 3½in. (17,653 miles); and (3) The Special gauges of 2ft. 6in. and 2ft. (4,177 miles).

The total capital at charge on Railways to the end of 1932-33, including lines under construction and survey, &c., was Rs. 8,77,25,11,000. From 1924-25 Railway Finance has been separated from the general finances



of Government. The Delhi-Umballa-Kalka Railway was purchased by the State in April, 1926, and the Southern Punjab Railway on January 1, 1930.

Passengers carried in 1932-33, 501,895,200; aggregate tonnage of goods and live stock, 70,601,000; gross earnings on railways, Rs. 96·21 crores; working expenses, Rs. 68·90 crores; net earnings, Rs. 27·31 crores; average return on the capital at charge 3·11 per cent. The net loss to the State, after meeting all charges for interest, &c., was Rs. 10·23 crores. The railway staff at the close of 1932-33 numbered 4,297 Europeans and 705,974 Indians; total, 710,271.

India and Ceylon are connected by rail and steamer ferry combined, the steamers plying between Dhanushkodi Point on Rameswaram Island and Talaimannar in Ceylon.

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS, AND TELEPHONES.

On March 31, 1933, there were 23,797 post-offices and 60,611 letter-boxes.

In the year 1932-33, the number of letters, post-cards, and money-orders passing through the post-offices was 958,453,000; of newspapers 70,865,000; of parcels 13,621,000; and of packets 114,930,000; being a total of 1,157,869,000.

There were 12,676 telegraph offices in India on March 31, 1933. Statistics of the Government telegraphs for 1932-33:—Miles of wire, 587,574; miles of line, 107,160; 1931-32 receipts, Rs. 2·66 crores; charges, Rs. 2·51 crores.

The number of wireless stations maintained and worked by the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department on March 31, 1933 was 31, of which six were coast stations available for general public correspondence with ships at sea, and the remainder were inland stations. Eleven of these stations provided regular communication with aeroplanes in connection with Air Services. At three of the coast stations and six others direction-finding installations were working.

The telephone system is in the hands of the Indian Posts and Telegraphs Department, but telephone exchanges have been established in Calcutta, Madras, Bombay, Ahmedabad, Karachi, Rangoon, and Moulmein, by private companies, under licences from the Government. On March 31, 1933, there were 25 telephone exchanges, with 35,200 connections, established by the licensed companies, and 317 exchanges with 22,109 connections established by the Department.

## Money and Credit.

The value of money coined at the Calcutta and Bombay Mints in five years was as follows:—

Yearended March 31	Silver	Nickel	Copper	Bronze	Total
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
1929	52,66,573	32,15,475	—	7,45,490	92,27,538
1930	1,80,000	46,63,500	—	11,38,600	59,82,100
1931	18,23,532	19,44,000	—	8,00,312	45,67,844
1932	—	—	—	1,89,700	1,89,700
1933	—	85,000	—	2,40,100	3,25,100

A branch of the Royal Mint was established at Bombay at the end of 1917, but since April, 1919, the Branch Mint has been closed.

In August, 1926, the Royal Commission on Indian Currency and Finance submitted their report, including the recommendation of the stabilisation of

the rupee at a rate corresponding to an exchange rate of 1s. 6d. (gold). In March, 1927, the Indian Currency Act made this stabilization statutory.

Since 1900, rupees have been coined as required to meet public demands. The entire profit accruing to Government on the coinage up to March 31, 1907, and during the year 1912-13, and half such profit for the years 1907-08 and 1908-09 were placed to the credit of a separate fund termed the Gold Standard Reserve, with the object of ensuring the stability of the currency policy of Government. The net profits arising from rupee coinage as well as from the investment of the Reserve were credited to the Reserve up to 1922-23 when it reached the limit of 40,000,000%, at which figure the Reserve is being maintained at present. There has been no coinage from purchased silver since 1921-22; therefore no profit accrued from this source since that year.

Notes of the values of one, two-and-a-half, five, ten, fifty, hundred, five hundred, and thousand rupees are legal tender throughout British India. The total value of notes in circulation on March 31, 1933, including the notes held in Government treasuries and the Head Offices of the Imperial Bank of India, was Rs. 176,89,58,188.

*Banks.*—The following table shows the 'Capital,' 'Reserve,' 'Public and other Deposits,' at the Imperial Bank of India on Dec. 31 of three years:—

	1930	1931	1932
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Paid-up Capital . . .	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000	5,62,50,000
Reserve . . .	5,40,00,000	5,00,00,000	5,17,50,000
Public Deposits . . .	7,36,90,925	8,32,10,943	7,06,95,185
Other Deposits . . .	76,60,05,586	63,85,64,214	68,36,35,204

On February 16, 1934, the Council of State passed the Reserve Bank Bill, for the setting up of a Reserve Bank.

Statistics of the Post Office Savings banks for five years:—

—	Depositors	Balance at end of Year, in Rupees
1928-29	2,021,000	34,49,08,000
1929-30	2,305,000	37,13,13,000
1930-31	2,478,000	37,02,60,000
1931-32	2,402,000	38,20,33,000
1932-33	2,737,000	43,45,37,000

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the Indian *Rupee*, the gold value of which is fixed by the Indian Currency Act of 1927 at 1s. 6d. or 8·47512 grains of fine gold.

The coins in circulation are: silver, 1 rupee which equals 16 annas and weighs one tola or 180 grains troy, eleven-twelfths fine;  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee or 8 anna piece;  $\frac{1}{4}$  rupee or 4 anna piece;  $\frac{1}{8}$  rupee or 2 anna piece; nickel, 1, 2, and 4 anna pieces; bronze, 1 pice =  $\frac{1}{4}$  anna;  $\frac{1}{2}$  pice =  $\frac{1}{2}$  anna; 1 pie =  $\frac{1}{16}$  anna or  $\frac{1}{8}$  pice.

There are Government Currency Notes in circulation in denominations of 1000, 500, 100, 50, 10, and 5 rupees.

A hundred thousand rupees is called 1 lakh and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,000; and one hundred lakhs is called 1 crore and is written thus: Rs. 1,00,00,000. A lakh of rupees when the rupee is 1s. 6d. is equivalent to 7,500l.

Weights and measures are as follows :—

The <i>Mauud</i> of Bengal of 40 <i>seers</i>	=	82 lbs. 2 ozs. 2 drs. avoirdupois.
„ „ Bombay	=	28 lbs. ( $\frac{1}{4}$ cwt.).
„ „ Madras	=	25 lbs. troy.
„ <i>Tola</i>	=	180 gr. troy.
„ <i>Seer</i> of 80 <i>tolas</i>	=	2·057 lbs.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning India.

*Special works relating to Provinces and States are shown under their separate headings.*

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Administration: Reports on the various provinces. Annual.  
 Agricultural Statistics of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Education in India. Annual and Quinquennial. Calcutta.  
 Finance: Accounts and Estimates, Explanatory Memorandum. Annual.—Estimates of Revenue and Expenditure. Annual.—Financial Statement of the Government of India with discussion in the Legislative Council. Annual.—Home Accounts. Annual.—Income and Expenditure under specified heads. Annual.  
 Forest: The Progress of Forest Research in India. Annual.  
 Gazetteers: The Imperial Gazetteer of India. 2nd ed. 26 vols. completed in 1909. London.—Provincial and District Gazetteers.  
 The Indian States. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Labour Gazette. Monthly. Bombay.  
 Statistical Abstract for British India. Annual. London.  
 Public Health: Report of the Public Health Commissioner with the Government of India. Annual.  
 Trade. Annual Statement of the Trade of British India with Foreign Countries, &c. Calcutta.—Review of the Trade of India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 India Trade Journal. Weekly. Calcutta.  
 Summary of Commercial Treaties affecting India. Calcutta.  
 Moral and Material Progress and Condition of India. Annual. London.  
 Report of the Indian Statutory Commission (Simon Commission). 2 vols. London, 1930.  
 Report of the Indian Taxation Inquiry Committee, 1924–25. Calcutta, 1926.  
 Report of the Indian Currency and Finance Commission. London, 1926.  
 Report of the Indian States Committee. Calcutta, 1929.  
 Report of the Indian Agricultural Commission, 1928. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Indian Cinema Committee, 1928. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Indian Roads Development Committee. Calcutta, 1928.  
 Report of the Education (Hartog) Committee. London, 1929.  
 Report of the Indian Central Committee. London, 1929.  
 Report of the Age of Consent Committee. Calcutta, 1929.  
 Statistical Statements relating to Co-operative Movement in India. Annual. Calcutta.  
 Handbook to the Records of the Government of India in the Imperial Record Department, 1748–1859. Calcutta, 1925.  
 Report of the Banking Inquiry Committee. Calcutta, 1930.  
 India Round Table Conference, November 12, 1930–January 19, 1931, Proceedings. London and Calcutta, 1931.  
 Report of the Indian Labour Commission. London and Calcutta, 1931.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Abbott (J.). The Keys of Power: a Study of Indian Ritual and Belief. London, 1932.  
 Aiyer (Sir P. S. S.), Indian Constitutional Problems. Bombay, 1928.  
 Ambedkar (B. R.), The Evolution of Provincial Finance in Modern India. London, 1928.  
 Anderson (G.), & Subedar (M.), The Expansion of British India (1818–1858). London, 1918.  
 Anstey (Vera), Economic Development of India. London, 1929.  
 Archbold (W. A. J.), Outlines of Indian Constitutional History. London, 1926.  
 Banerjee (D. N.), The Indian Constitution and its Actual Working. London, 1926.  
 Banerjee (Sir Surendranath), A Nation in Making. London, 1925.  
 Beotra (B. R.), The Two Indias. Being an Historical Sketch of the Treaty Relations between the Indian States and the Paramount Power. Calcutta and London, 1932.  
 Bevan (Edwyn), Thoughts on Indian Discontents. London, 1929.  
 Brown (J. Coggin), India's Mineral Wealth ('India of To-day'). Bombay, 1923.

- Butler* (Sir Harcourt), *India Insistent*. London, 1930.
- Chand* (Gyan), *Financial System of India*. London, 1926.
- Chitrol* (Sir V.), *India* (The Modern World Series), London, 1926.
- Chudgar* (P. L.), *Indian Princes under British Protection*. London, 1920.
- Clarke* (Sir G.), *The Post Office of India*. London, 1921.
- Cotton* (C. W. E.), *Handbook of Commercial Information for India*. 2nd ed. Calcutta, 1924.
- Coyajee* (J. C.), *The Indian Currency System, 1835-1926*. Madras, 1931.
- Cunning* (Sir John), *Modern India*. London, 1931.—*Political India, 1832-1932*. London, 1932.
- Curzon* (Marquis, of Kedleston), *British Government in India*. London, 1925.
- The Directorate of the Chamber of Princes.—The British Crown and the Indian States*. London, 1929.
- Dotwell* (H.), *The Indian Empire, 1858-1918* (Cambridge History of India, Vol. VI). London, 1932.
- Ewbank* (R. B.) (Editor), *Indian Co-operative Studies*. Bombay, 1920.
- Farquhar* (J. N.), *Modern Religious Movements in India*. New York, 1919.
- Forrest* (Sir George), *History of the Indian Mutiny*. 4 vols. Edinburgh, 1904-1914.—*The Life of Lord Clive*. London, 1918.
- Foster* (Sir Wm.), *The English Factories in India, 1618-1669*. 13 vols. Oxford, 1906-1927.—*John Company*. London, 1926.
- Gamble* (J. S.), *Manual of Indian Timbers*. Revised, London, 1922.
- Gudgil* (D. R.), *Industrial Evolution of India in Recent Times*. Bombay, 1924.
- Garratt* (G. T.), *An Indian Commentary*. London, 1928.
- Garratt* (G. T.), and *Thompson* (Edward), *The Rise and Fulfilment of British Rule in India*. London, 1934.
- Grierson* (Sir G. A.), *Linguistic Survey of India*. Calcutta, 1908-1928.
- Grousset* (R.), *India* (The Civilisations of the East). London, 1932.
- Havell* (E. B.), *A Short History of India from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1924.
- Haward* (E.), *European Non-Officials in the Indian Legislature, 1921-1925*. Allahabad, 1926.
- Holderness* (Sir T. W.), *Peoples and Problems of India*. London, 1920.
- Horne* (E. A.), *The Political System of British India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Hough* (E. M.), *Co-operative Movement in India*. London, 1932.
- Howard* (A.), *Crop Production in India*. London, 1924.
- Huxter* (Sir W. W.), *The Indian Empire: its Peoples, History, and Products*. London, 1893.—(Editor) *Rulers of India Series*. Oxford, 1890-1899.
- Ibert* (Sir C. P.), *The Government of India*. Oxford, 1922.
- Indian States Development, Papers on*. London, 1930.
- Iyer* (K. V.), *Indian Railways ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1924.
- Jain* (L. C.), *Indigenous Banking in India*. London, 1930.
- Jevons* (H. Stanley), *The Future of Exchange and the Indian Currency*. Bombay, 1922.
- Keith* (A. B.), *Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (1750-1921)*. Two Vols. London, 1922.
- Kelman* (J. H.), *Labour in India: A Study of the Conditions of Indian Women in Modern Industry*. London and New York, 1923.
- Keynes* (J. M.), *Indian Currency and Finance*. London, 1924.
- Leake* (H. M.), *The Foundations of Indian Agriculture*. Cambridge, 1924.
- Lovett* (Sir V.), *India ('The Nations of To-day')*. London, 1923.
- Lyall* (Sir A.), *The Rise and Expansion of the British Dominion in India*. London, 1910.
- Maenicol* (N.), *The Making of Modern India*. London, 1924.
- Marriott* (Sir J. A. R.), *The English in India*. Oxford, 1932.
- Marvin* (F. L.), *India and the West*. London, 1927.
- Mathai* (John), *Village Government in British India*. London, 1915.—*Agricultural Co-operation in India*. Madras, 1925.
- Matheson* (Cecile), *Indian Industry*. London, 1930.
- Mayhew* (A.), *The Education of India: A Study of Educational Policy in India, 1835-1920*. London, 1926.
- Mitra* (H. N.), *The Indian Annual Register*. Calcutta.
- Modern India, A Co-operative Survey*. London, 1930.
- Moreland* (W. H.), *India at the Death of Akbar: An Economic Study*. London, 1920.—*From Akbar to Aurangzeb: A Study in Indian Economic History*. London 1923.—*Jahangir's India* (Prof. P. Geyl, joint translator). Cambridge, 1925.
- Muir* (Ramsay), *The Making of British India, 1756-1858*. Manchester, 1915.
- Mukerjee* (R.), *Rural Economy of India*. London, 1926.
- Murray's Handbook for Travellers in India, Ceylon, and Burma*. 14th ed. London, 1933.
- Panikker* (K. M.), *Relations of Indian States with the Government of India*. London, 1927.
- Paul* (K. T.), *India and the British Connexion*. London, 1927.
- Pillai* (P. P.), *Economic Conditions in India*. London, 1925.

- Powell* (E. Alexander), *The Last Home of Mystery*. London, 1929.
- Ranadive* (B. T.), *Population Problem of India*. London, 1930.
- Rao* (R. V.), *Ministers to Indian States*. Trichinopoly, 1928.
- Rapson* (E. J.), Editor. *Cambridge History of India*. Vols. I and III. Cambridge, 1922 and 1928.
- Rau* (Ramachandra), *Present-day Banking in India*. Calcutta, 1930.
- Reed* (Sir S.), Editor. *The Indian Year-Book*. Annual. Bombay.—India, The New Phase. London, 1928.
- Risley* (Sir H. H.), *The People of India*. 2nd ed. by W. Crooke. Calcutta, 1915.
- Roberts* (P. E.), *Historical Geography of India*. Pt. I, East India Co.; Pt. II, Under the Crown. Oxford, 1916–1920.
- Ronaldshay* (Earl of), *India: A Bird's-eye View*. London, 1924.—*The Heart of Aryavarta*. London, 1925.—*Life of Lord Curzon*, Vols. I–III. London, 1928.
- Salmon* (J. H.), *The Book of Indian Crafts and Indian Lore*. London, 1928.
- Senyal* (Nalinaksha), *Development of Indian Railways*. Calcutta, 1930.
- Scott* (G. B.), *Religion and Short History of the Sikhs, 1469–1930*. London, 1930.
- Seivrot* (E.), *Caste in India*. Translated by Sir E. Denison Ross. London, 1930.
- Seton* (Sir M.), *The India Office*. London, 1926.
- Shah* (K. T.), *Federal Finance in India*. London, 1929.
- Shirras* (G. Findlay), *Indian Finance and Banking*. London, 1920.
- Smith* (V. A.), *The Oxford History of India* (revised to 1921 by S. M. Edwardes). Oxford, 1923.—*Indian Constitutional Reform, Viewed in the Light of History*. London, 1919.
- Smythies* (E. A.), *Indian Forest Wealth*. Oxford, 1926.
- Stebbing* (E. P.), *The Forests of India*. 3 vols. London, 1922–26.
- Strickland* (C. F.), *Introduction to Co-operation in India ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1922.
- Sudarisaram* (A. N.), *Indian States Register and Directory, 1929*. Madras, 1929.
- Sylvain-Lévi* (D.), *Dans l'Inde (de Ceylon au Népal)*. Paris, 1925.
- Thakore* (B. K.), *Indian Administration, 1765–1920*. Bombay, 1922, 1926.
- Thompson* (E.), *Reconstruction of India*. London, 1930.
- Trotter* (L. J.), and *Hutton* (W. H.), *History of India*. London, 1917.
- Touche* (T. H. de la), *Bibliography of Indian Geology and Physical Geography*. Calcutta, 1917–18.
- Vakil* (C. N.), and others, *Growth of Trade and Industry in Modern India*. London, 1931.
- Vakil* (K. H.), and *Wallace* (W. R.), *Panoramic India*. London and Bombay, 1930.
- Vincent* (A.), *The Defence of India ('India of To-day')*. Bombay, 1922.
- Wattal* (P. K.), *The System of Financial Administration in British India*. Calcutta and London, 1924.
- Weitzman* (Dr. S.), *Warren Hastings and Philip Francis*. Manchester, 1929.
- Whitehead* (Right Rev. H.), *Indian Problems in Religion, Education, Politics*. London, 1924.
- Woodroffe* (Sir J.), *Is India Civilised?* Madras, 1919.
- Woolcott* (J. E.), *Britain's Record in India*. London, 1927.—*India on Trial*. London, 1929.
- Younghusband* (Sir F.), *The Epic of Everest*. London, 1926.
- Zimand* (S.), *Living India*. London, 1928.
- Zimmern* (A.), *Manning* (C. A. W.), *Lanka Sundaram* (Dr.), *Keith* (A. B.), *Jeoks* (C. W.), *India Analysed*. Vol. I. London, 1933.

## BRITISH PROVINCES.

Information concerning the Provinces in British India is given below, in alphabetical order.

### AJMER-MERWARA.

An agency subordinate to the factory at Surat was established at Ajmer early in the 17th century. The British received the tract by cession after the Pindari War in 1818. This small province of Ajmer-Merwara consists of one district with three sub-divisions, Ajmer, Kekri, and Merwara, with an area of 2,711 sq. miles and a population of 560,292 (1931 census). The administration is under a Chief Commissioner, who in the capacity of Agent to the Governor-General in Rajputana resides at Mount Abu. The local administration is under a Commissioner. The city of Ajmer has a population of 119,524. The income of the province was Rs. 19·01 lakhs in 1931–32,

and the expenditure Rs. 32.21 lakhs. In 1932 there were 17,606 scholars in 268 recognised educational institutions for males; and 3,480 in 55 similar institutions for females. The Government College at Ajmer had 255 students in 1932.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon. Lt.-Col. G. D. Ogilvie, C.S.I., C.I.E. (appointed October 29, 1932); salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

### ANDAMAN AND NICOBAR ISLANDS.

The **Andaman Islands** lie in the Bay of Bengal, 120 miles from Cape Negrais in Burma, the nearest point on the mainland. Five large islands closely grouped together are called the Great Andaman, and to the south is the island of Little Andaman. There are some 200 islets, the two principal groups being the Ritchie Archipelago and the Labyrinth Islands. The total area is 2,508 square miles. The Great Andaman group is about 219 miles long and, at the widest, 32 miles broad. The group, densely wooded, contains many valuable trees, the best known of which is the *padauk* or Andaman red-wood. The islands possess a number of harbours and safe anchorages, notably Port Blair, Port Cornwallis, and Bonington, the last being most favourably situated for forest trade. The aborigines, 474 (255 males and 219 females) in 1931, live in small groups over the islands; some are savages of a low Negrito type. The total population of the Andaman Islands (excluding the aborigines) in 1933 was 14,199 (10,870 males and 3,329 females). In 1931–32 the forest receipts amounted to Rs. 14,28,596. The coconut, rubber, Manila hemp, and Bahamas aloe are successfully cultivated. In 1933 there were 11,106 head of cattle and 3,845 goats. There is wireless telegraphy with Burma and Madras. Mail steamers connect Port Blair with Calcutta, Rangoon, and Madras. The islands have been used since 1858 by the Government of India as a penal settlement for life and long-term convicts, but the practice is being discontinued, the island being left to develop on free lines. The settlement possesses about 72,362 acres of cleared land. There were, in 1933, 6,791 convicts (including 101 women) in the place, of whom 6,514 (including 101 women) were on ticket-of-leave in the settlement supporting themselves. The Andaman Islands are under the Government of India, and the Officer in Charge is the Chief Commissioner. The Civil, Military and convict population of Port Blair in March, 1933, was 14,199.

*Man* (E. H.) and *Ellis* (A. J.), On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands. (Reprinted from the Journal of the Anthropological Institute, 1932).

The **Nicobar Islands** are situated to the South of the Andamans, 75 miles from Little Andaman. The British formally took possession in 1869. There are twenty-one islands, nine uninhabited; total area, 635 square miles. The islands are usually divided into three groups, Southern, Central, and Northern, the chief islands in each being respectively, Great Nicobar, Camorta with Nankauri, and Car Nicobar. There is a fine land-locked harbour between the islands of Camorta and Nankauri, known as Nankauri Harbour. The Nicobarese inhabitants numbered 9,481 (4,889 males and 4,592 females) in 1931. The islanders are known to have pursued the coconut trade for at least 1,500 years. The coconut production is estimated at 15 million nuts per annum, of which some 8 million are sold by barter and exported in small native craft and Chinese junks in the form of copra. The Government is represented by a permanent Assistant Commissioner at Car Nicobar and a

Tahsildar at Nankauri. The islands are attached to the Chief Commissionership of the Andamans and Nicobars.

*Chief Commissioner at Port Blair.*—J. W. Smyth, Esq., C.I.E., I.C.S. : salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

*Administration Report by the Chief Commissioner. Annual. Calcutta.—Selections from the Records of the Government of India (Home Department) Nos. XXV. and LXXVII. Brown (A. R.), The Andaman Islanders : A Study in Social Anthropology. Cambridge, 1922.*

*Kloss (C. B.), In the Andamans and Nicobars. London, 1903.*

*Whitehead (G.), In the Nicobar Islands. London, 1924.*

### ASSAM.

**Constitution and Government.**—Assam first became a British Protectorate at the close of the first Burmese War in 1826. In 1832 Cachar was annexed : in 1835 the Jaintia Hills were included in the East India Company's dominions, and in 1839 Upper Assam was annexed to Bengal. In 1874 Assam was detached from the Administration of the Lieut.-Governor of Bengal, and made a separate Chief Commissionership. On the partition of Bengal in 1905, it was united to the Eastern Districts of Bengal under a Lieut.-Governor. From 1912 the Chief Commissionership of Assam was revived ; and from 1921 a Governorship was created. There are two Members (one an Indian) of the Governor's Executive Council for 'reserved' subjects, and two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 53 Members, 39 elected, and 14 nominated and *ex-officio* (not more than 7 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are two Commissionerships with 12 Districts and 3 frontier tracts. There are 19 Local Boards ; and there are 17 Municipalities and 9 Town Committees. The territories comprising the hill districts (except the Shillong municipality and cantonment in the Khasi and Jaintia Hills district), the frontier tracts, the Mikir Hills (in Nowgong and Sibsagar), and the North Cachar Hills (in Cachar), are declared 'backward tracts.'

*Governor.*—H. E. Sir Michael Keane, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., I.C.S. ; appointed May 11, 1932 ; salary Rs. 66,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The plains districts, the hill districts and the administered portions of the frontier tracts, exclusive of the State of Manipur and the Khasi States, which are not British territory, cover an area of 55,014 square miles, with a population of 8,622,251 in British territory. Of these, 57 per cent. are Hindus, 32 per cent. are Muslims, and 8 per cent. follow tribal religions. The capital is Shillong. Manipur State with an area of 8,620 square miles and a population of 445,606, and the Khasi States, consisting of 25 chieftainships of various degrees of importance, with an area of 3,700 square miles and a population of 180,000, are under the political control of the Assam government.

**Instruction.**—There were two Government Art Colleges, affiliated to the Calcutta University, with 1,175 students in 1931-32 ; also the Earle Law College, at Gahuati, founded in 1914, with 75 students on its roll. Two new private colleges up to the intermediate standard were started. The number of secondary schools for boys was 457 with 63,955 pupils : primary schools for boys numbered 5,259, with 247,730 pupils. The number of girls at school was 57,580. There were 2,895 pupils in 103 Tea Garden schools of 'A,' 'B' and 'C' classes.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Province (Manipur State and the hill and frontier areas, other than the areas within the Municipality and Cantonment

of Shillong in respect of criminal cases, excepted) is under the jurisdiction of the High Court of Calcutta. For criminal work there were, in 1931, 2 Sessions Judges and 104 other Officers. In 1931, 26,704 criminal cases were brought to trial, and 46,184 civil suits were instituted. The Assam Rifles, with 4 Battalions—formerly known as the Military Police—supply garrisons for the frontier. There is a civil Police Force of 4,379 under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The gross revenue for 1931–32 was 277 lakhs of rupees, to which Land Revenue contributed 121 lakhs, Excise 52 lakhs, Forests 19 lakhs, and Stamps 19 lakhs. The total expenditure in 1931–32 was 282 lakhs. General Administration cost 28½ lakhs, Education 32 lakhs, Police 29 lakhs, Land Revenue Administration 29 lakhs, and Forests 17 lakhs. The contribution formerly paid by the Local Government was completely remitted by the Central Government during 1928–29.

**Production and Industry.**—The cultivation and manufacture of tea is the principal industry in Assam. Agriculture employs nearly 89 per cent. of the population. Silk-weaving and Cotton-weaving are the most important of the Home Industries. At the end of 1931 there were 999 Tea Gardens with 431,037 acres under tea. The area of tea plucked in 1931 was 402,312 acres; the total out-turn was 243 million lb., and the daily average number of persons employed was 530,892. All-India statistics regarding the tea industry are given on p. 135. In 1929–30 there were 6,147 sq. miles of reserved forests. In 1930, 46,810,567 gallons of crude oil were extracted from the oil fields of the province.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1931–32 there were 535·8 miles of metalled roads, 1,727 miles of unmetalled roads, and 2,207 miles of bridle roads. The open mileage of railways was 1,306 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Shillong.

Monographs on the Hill Tribes of Assam. London, 1908–1926.

Gait (Sir E.), History of Assam. Calcutta. 2nd ed., 1926.

Shakespeare (L. W.), History of Upper Assam, Upper Burma and the North-East Frontier. London, 1914.

## BALUCHISTAN.

**Government.**—After the Afghán War, 1878–81, the districts of Pishin, Shorarád, Duki, Sibi, and Sháhrig were assigned to the British and in November, 1887, were formally constituted as British Balúchistán. In 1883, the districts of Quetta and Bolán were made over by the Khán to the British on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 25,000 and Rs. 30,000 respectively. In 1886, the Bori valley, in which is now the cantonment of Loralai, was occupied. In 1887, the Khetrán country, now known as the Bárkhán tahsil, was brought under British control; in 1889 British authority was established in the Zhob valley and Kákar Khurásán; in 1896 Chágai and Western Sinjrání were included in administered territory; in 1899, the Nuskhi Niabat was made over by the Khán of Kalát on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 9,000; and in 1903 the Nasirábád tahsil was acquired from the Khán on an annual quit-rent of Rs. 117,500. The area of British and administered territory, including tribal areas, is 54,228 sq. miles, and the population (1931) 463,508. The chief town is Quetta, with a population (1931) of 60,272 (town proper 34,881, and cantonment 25,391). It is the only municipality. The head of the civil administration is the Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Balúchistán. The area under his direct administration is



divided as follows: Quetta-Pishin, Sibi, Zhob, Loralai, Chagai districts and Bolán Sub-division. The revenue administration of the Province is entrusted to an officer who is styled the Revenue and Judicial Commissioner.

Regular troops are cantoned at Quetta, Chaman, Fort Sandeman, and Loralai, and detachments are stationed at different places, principally in the Zhob and Loralai Districts, for the preservation of law and order. There is also a police force, supplemented by levies. The Indian Staff College was opened in Quetta in 1907.

*Agent to the Governor-General and Chief Commissioner in Baluchistan.*—Hon. Mr. A. N. L. Cater, C.I.E., I.C.S.: salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 134,638 square miles; population (1931 census), 868,617. The main divisions are: (1) British Baluchistan proper, with an area of about 9,084 square miles, consisting of tracts assigned to the British Government by treaty in 1879; (2) Agency Territories, with an area of about 45,144 square miles, composed of tracts which have from time to time been acquired by lease, or otherwise brought under control, and placed directly under British officers; and (3) the States of Kalát and Las Bela, with an area of about 80,410 sq. miles, the former consisting of a confederation of tribes under the Khán of Kalát, and stretching westwards to Persia, while the latter occupies the alluvial valley between the Pab and Hálá ranges from the sea to Bela.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the population is either Musalman, in general of the Sunni sect, or Hindu. The Musalmans numbered (1931 census) 798,093; Hindus, 53,681; Christians, 8,059; Sikhs, 8,425; others, 359. At the close of 1930-31 there were 110 public schools and 187 private schools, of which 9 and 2 respectively are girls' schools. There are also 2 European schools for boys and girls. Of the 10,235 pupils 2,025 were girls.

**Justice.**—Almost all cases in which local men are concerned are referred to 'councils of elders' (locally called *jirga*) for settlement along the well-tried lines of the ancient customary and tribal law.

**Finance.**—In the directly administered territory the chief items of revenue are: Taxes on income, land revenue, excise and stamps. In some places the land revenue is levied in money in accordance with a fixed assessment, but generally it is levied in kind. The revenue from all sources in 1931-32 was Rs. 20·38 lakhs; and the expenditure Rs. 96·48 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The country consists largely of barren mountains, deserts and stony plains; its climate is subject to the extremes of heat and cold, and the rainfall is uncertain and scanty. The agricultural products are wheat, barley, millet, lucerne, rice, maize, and potatoes; while grapes, apricots, peaches, apples, pears and melons are grown in abundance. Panjgur in Mekran is famous for its dates.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Registration of trade was discontinued from April, 1925. There are 833 miles of motor-roads (continuously maintained), 1,522 miles of motor tracks (put in order as required), and 163 miles of pack-tracks (cleared when required), and 729 miles of broad gauge and 174 miles of narrow gauge railway.

The North-Western railway, gauge 5ft. 6in., enters Baluchistan near Jhatpat and crosses the Kachhi plain to Sibi, where it bifurcates, one branch going by Harnai and the other by Quetta, and reunites at Bostán, whence the line runs to Chaman. There is a line of railway to Nushki 82½ miles

long, and an extension from Nushki up to Nok Kundi on the Persian border, and also a short narrow gauge line from Khanai to Fort Sandeman, a distance of about 174 miles.

There is a complete and frequent postal service in British and administered territory, extending to Kalát and through Nok Kundi to Zahedan, Seistan and Meshed.

A network of telegraph wires covers the north-eastern portion of the Province and extends to Kalát, and westwards *via* Nushki to Killá Robát, while two land lines, formerly part of the Indo-European system but now worked by the Indian Department of Posts and Telegraphs, connect Karachi with the Gulf Ports *via* Ormara-Pasni-Gwadur and Las Bela-Panjgur-Bahri respectively.

The Administration Report of the Baluchistan Agency. Annual. Calcutta.

Aitchison's Treaties. Calcutta, 1909.

Thornton (T. H.), Sir Robert Sandeman. London, 1896.

### BENGAL PRESIDENCY.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British first came to the shores of Bengal in 1633, when the first factories were established. A new centre of trade was fixed by Job Charnock at Calcutta in 1690. In 1699 Bengal was constituted a separate Presidency, and there were Presidents and Governors of Fort William from 1700 to 1774, the last being Warren Hastings. There were Governors-General of Fort William from 1774 to 1834. In 1834 the Bengal Presidency was divided into two Presidencies, 'Agra' and 'Fort William in Bengal.' In 1854 the Government of Bengal was entrusted to a Lieutenant-Governor, the offices of Governor-General of India and Governor of Bengal having previously been united in one person. In 1874 the Bengal Province was reduced to Bengal proper, Bihar and Orissa. In 1905 a portion of Bengal proper together with Assam went to form a new Province, Eastern Bengal and Assam. In 1910 the Government of the remainder of Bengal with Bihar and Orissa was constituted into a Lieutenant-Governorship with an Executive Council consisting of three Members. A new Presidency of Bengal, reuniting all the Bengali-speaking districts, was established in 1912 under a Governor in Council (three Members). Finally, from 1921, in accordance with the Government of India Act of 1919, the administration consisted of the Governor with four Executive Councillors (two being Indians) for the 'reserved' subjects and of the Governor with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The hot weather capital is Darjeeling. There is a Legislative Council of 140 Members consisting of 114 elected and 26 nominated and *ex-officio* Members (not more than 20 may be officials). For administrative purposes there are five divisions, under which there are 27 districts, exclusive of Calcutta. For the purposes of Local Self-Government there are 26 District Boards, all except two with non-official Chairmen; 82 Local Boards; and 2,217 smaller units called Union Boards. There are 115 Municipalities. The Calcutta Corporation was reconstituted by an Act of 1923 with a Mayor, Chief Executive Officer and other officials, all of whom are to be elected by the Corporation; there are 85 Councillors and 5 Aldermen.

**Governor.**—H.E. The Rt. Hon. Sir John Anderson, G.C.B. : appointed November, 1931: salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Bengal in its present form, as reconstituted in 1912, covers 82,955 square miles, of which 77,521 square

miles are British territory. The population (1931) is 50·1 million in British territory and 978,336 in two Indian States. Calcutta with its suburbs accounts for 1,196,734; the urban population of the remainder of the Province is only 4 per cent. of the whole. Howrah has a population of 224,873; and Dacca of 138,518. Mohammedans constitute 55·5 per cent., and Hindus 43 per cent. Of the 183,067 Christians, 22,955 were Europeans. Bengali is the mother tongue of 92 per cent. of the total population, though altogether 80 different languages are found spoken in Bengal.

**Education.**—Recognised Educational Institutions in 1926-27 numbered 58,833, and unrecognised 1,610. The number of pupils in all classes of Institutions was 2,343,380. The Calcutta University is both an affiliating and a teaching University, dating from 1857. Dacca University is a teaching University, founded in 1921. Art Colleges for males number 41 with 22,131 students; of these 9 were maintained by Government. There were 2,675 secondary schools for Indian boys. The primary schools for boys numbered 38,187. Of the total number of pupils in primary schools 53·3 per cent. were Muhammedans and 45·9 per cent. were Hindus. There were 98 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 731 students in Engineering in 2 Institutions. There were 14,748 Institutions of all kinds for Indian girls. For children of Europeans and Anglo-Indians there were 62 Institutions.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court consists of a Chief Justice and 16 Judges. For Criminal and Civil justice there were in 1927 42 District and Sessions Judges (including Additional Judges). For Criminal justice there were 411 stipendiary and 635 honorary Magistrates, and for Civil justice 44 Subordinate Judges and 235 Munsifs (Civil Judges of the first instance). There were 295,039 criminal cases brought to trial in 1927; and outside Calcutta 588,164 civil suits were instituted. The Bengal Police has a strength of 24,325 under an Inspector-General. The Calcutta force is a separate force under a Commissioner of Police who is directly under Government.

**Finance.**—The Revenue (revised estimates) collected in 1927-28 was 1,077 lakhs of rupees. To this sum Stamps furnished the largest contribution, nearly 350 lakhs; next, Land Revenue, 315 lakhs, and then Excise, 224 lakhs. Registration fees gave 40 lakhs and Bengal Forests 34 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was 1,103 lakhs. Police cost 188 lakhs, Education 138 lakhs, General Administration 119 lakhs, and Medical Department 55 lakhs. The administration of Justice cost 108 lakhs. Forests gave a surplus of income over expenditure of 17 lakhs. As a special measure, the annual contribution of 63 lakhs to the Central Government has been remitted for six years from 1922-23.

**Production and Industry.**—During the close of 1926 there were 1,234 registered factories of all kinds. There were 85 jute mills and a daily average of 325,190 operatives. Cotton mills numbered 12 with 12,781 operatives. The Coal Mining Industry in Bengal had in 1926-27 209 mines, employing 43,506 operatives with an output of 5,137,688 tons. Seventy-seven per cent. of the population depend on agriculture.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The foreign trade of Bengal in 1927-28 amounted to 89 crores of rupees of Imports and 148 crores of Exports. Cotton goods accounted for 34·06 per cent. of the Imports. Of the Exports, jute manufactures and raw jute accounted for 62·2 per cent. The

United Kingdom sent 55·9 per cent. of the Imports, and received 21·6 per cent. of the Exports.

In 1926-27 the length of metalled roads was 3,434 miles and of unmetalled roads 34,261 miles. Bengal possesses no less than 1,876 miles of navigable canals. The length of railways within the province on March 31, 1927, was 3,288 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Calcutta.

Calcutta Port Trust. A Brief History of Fifty Years' Work, 1870-1920. Calcutta, 1920.

Ascoli (F. D.), Early Revenue History of Bengal. Oxford, 1917.

Cotton (Sir E.), Calcutta, Old and New. Calcutta.

Jack (J. C.), The Economic Life of a Bengal District. Oxford, 1916.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.—History of Bengal, Bihar, and Orissa under British Rule. Calcutta, 1925.

## BIHAR AND ORISSA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Province, containing the three different ethnic areas, Bihar, Chota Nagpur and Orissa, was taken from the old Province of Bengal and constituted under a Lieut.-Governor in Council in 1912. After the Reforms Act of 1919, the administration was changed into a Governorship. For the 'reserved' subjects there is an Executive Council with two Members (one an Indian), and for the 'transferred' subjects two Indian Ministers. There is a Legislative Council of 103 Members, 76 elected and 27 nominated and *ex-officio* (of whom no more than 18 may be officials). For the purposes of administration there are 5 divisions, covering 21 districts.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir James David Sifton, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S., appointed April 7, 1932; salary Rs. 8,333.5.7 per month.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British territories cover 83,054 square miles, with a population of 37,677,576. The States of Orissa and Chota Nagpur attached to the Province of Bihar and Orissa have an area of 28,648 square miles and a population of 4,652,007. The three principal towns are Patna, the capital (159,690), Bhagalpur (83,847), and Gaya (88,005). The hot weather seat of the Government is at Ranchi. Hindus form the great majority of the population.

**Education.**—At the census of 1921 the proportion of literates was only 4·7 per cent. as compared with 7·5 for the rest of India. The percentage of Indian boys attending school reached 5·1 in 1931-32. The University of Patna constituted in 1917 is an affiliating University. A Board of Secondary Education was constituted in 1922. In 1931-32 there were 3,579 students in Arts and Science Colleges. There were 131,569 pupils in 918 secondary schools, and 883,603 pupils in 27,571 primary schools. There is a College for Engineering at Patna (Bihar) and a School at Cuttack (Orissa); also the Tirhut Technical Institute and the Ranchi Technical School.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court (constituted in 1916) at Patna with a Chief Justice and 8 Judges. On the Criminal side there are Sessions Judges, Stipendiary and Honorary Magistrates. For the administration of Civil Justice there are District Judges, Subordinate Judges, and Munsiffs (Courts of first instance). The Police Force is under an Inspector-General; there is one policeman to 2,622 of the population and to 5·7 square miles of the area of the Province, the combined proportion being less than in any other Province of India.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for the Bihar and Orissa Province in 1932-33 was Rs. 504 lakhs, including Rs. 121 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 178 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 106 lakhs from Stamps, and nearly Rs. 6 lakhs from the Forest Department. The expenditure was Rs. 502 lakhs. The chief items were: Police Rs. 84 lakhs, Education Rs. 78 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 66 lakhs. No contribution is required for the Central Government. Budget, 1933-34: Revenue, 510 lakhs; expenditure, 524 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is principally agricultural; 814 persons per mille depend on agriculture for their livelihood, and 963 per mille live in villages. The principal crop, rice, covers nearly half the cropped area; then come sugar-cane and maize. The area under indigo in Bihar was 4,800 acres in 1930. The principal coal area is in the Manbhum and Hazaribagh districts of Chota Nagpur. The total output was a little more than 13½ million tons out of 20·69 million for the whole of India in 1931. The districts of Hazaribagh, Monghyr and Gaya form the most important source of mica in the world. In Singbhum are the Tata Iron and Steel Works at Jamshedpur, with a pay-roll of 30,000 employees, and an additional 16,000 engaged in collieries, mines and quarries. The reserved forests cover an area of 1,799 square miles. In 1930 there were 9,404 Co-operative Societies with a working capital of Rs. 5,88,89,304.

**Commerce and Communications.**—There was in 1924-25 a trans-frontier trade of 526 lakhs with Nepal, and a small maritime trade in Orissa. The total mileage in 1931-32 of metalled roads was 4,105 and of unmetalled roads 28,893. There are also 507 miles of navigable canals in Bihar and Orissa. The East Indian, Bengal and North-Western, Bengal Nagpur and Eastern Bengal Railways traverse the province. There are also 4 light railways with 150·67 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Patna.

Handbook of the Mining and Mineral Resources in Bihar and Orissa. Patna, 1924.

Collins (B. A.), Chotanagpur and Orissa. Journal of Indian Industries and Labour, Nov. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.

O'Malley (L. S. S.), Bengal, Bihar and Orissa, Sikkim. Cambridge, 1917.

Mazumdar (B. C.), Orissa in the Making. Calcutta, 1925.

Sarkar (Sir J.), Bihar and Orissa during the Fall of the Mughal Empire. London, 1933.

## BOMBAY PRESIDENCY.

**Constitutional Government.**—The English obtained a factory at Surat in 1616. Bombay was acquired by the Portuguese in 1530, and given in 1661 to Charles II as part of the dowry of Catherine of Braganza. In 1668 the king granted the Island of Bombay to the East India Company for the small annual rent of £10; it was placed under the President of the factory at Surat. The headquarters of the Bombay Governor were transferred from Surat to Bombay in 1708. The early summer seat of Government is at Poona; for the hottest months the Governor resides at Mahabaleswar. The administration is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive Council of two (of whom one is an Indian) for the 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor with two Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 114 Members, including the 2 Members of Council. There are 86 elected Members and 28 nominated and *ex-officio* Members, of whom not more than 16 may be officials. There are, in addition to Bombay City, 5 administrative Divisions—Northern, Central and Southern, Bombay

Suburban, and Sind—under which are 28 Districts. In 1931–32 there were 154 Municipalities, 27 District Local Boards, and 222 Taluka Boards. The Commissioner in Sind has considerable independent powers. His headquarters is at Karachi.

*Governor.*—H. E. Lord Brabourne, G.C.I.E., M.C., appointed December, 1933. Salary Rs. 1,20,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts cover an area of 123,599 sq. miles: population (1931), over 21·8 millions, mainly Hindus. The Indian States in relation with the Bombay Presidency cover 27,994 sq. miles and have a population of 4·4 millions (p. 170). The Western India States (p. 182) are in relation with the Government of India. In Sind, the Mohammedans are in the majority. Parsis are 0·004 per cent. of the population in British territory. The density varies from 84 per sq. mile in Sind to 48,390 in Bombay City. The chief languages are Sindi, Gujarati, Marathi, and Kanarese in the South. The principal towns are Bombay (1,161,383), Ahmedabad (313,789), Poona (250,187), Karachi (263,565), and Sholapur (135,574).

**Education.**—The Bombay University founded in 1857 is an affiliating University. Under the University are 20 Arts Colleges and 11 Professional Colleges, for Engineering, Medicine, Agriculture, Commerce, and Law. In 1931–32 the number of students in the Arts Colleges was 10,717, and in the Professional Colleges 2,962. Recognised and unrecognised Educational Institutions numbered, in 1931–32, 17,159 with 1,332,693 scholars. Secondary schools numbered 689 with 123,578 pupils, and primary schools 14,827 with 1,143,808 pupils. To the total expenditure on education Government contributed 47·5 per cent., local authorities 19·5 per cent., and fees 20·3 per cent.

**Justice and Crime.**—The High Court of Bombay has a Chief Justice and 9 Judges. In Sind there is the Court of the Judicial Commissioner. Criminal justice is administered by the High Court, the Sessions Judges and 997 Magistrates. The number of persons tried was 291,872, of which 178,072 were convicted in the year 1931. The Stipendiary Police Force of 18,359 men is under an Inspector-General; but Bombay City is under the control of a Commissioner of Police who commands a force of 4,120 men. Outside of Bombay City the incidence of the Police Force is one to every 916 inhabitants. The Sind Police Force numbered 5,727 (1932).

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue of the Government of Bombay for 1933–34 is Rs. 1,490 lakhs, the chief contributions being Rs. 482 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 349 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 154 lakhs from Stamps, and Rs. 58 lakhs from Forests. The estimated expenditure for 1933–34 is Rs. 1,518 lakhs. General Administration was estimated to cost Rs. 209 lakhs, Education Rs. 180 lakhs, and Police Rs. 179 lakhs. The contribution of the Bombay Government to the Central Government has now been remitted. Under the head of Capital Expenditure Rs. 198 lakhs have been provided for the construction of Irrigation Works.

**Production and Industry.**—Sixty-four per cent. of the population are dependent on agriculture. The textile trade is dominant in production. The number of looms in 1932 in Bombay Island was 76,975, and in the rest of the Bombay Presidency 61,178. The number of factories of all kinds was 1,852 in 1932, and the number of operatives in all industries was 389,647, including 73,977 women and 2,792 children. There is a steady

decline in the number of child operatives. There are 15,000 sq. miles of reserved forests.

**Irrigation.**—There are two spheres, the Deccan and Gujarat, and the Sind. The Lloyd Barrage at Sukkur is intended to supply the defect due to the low natural level of the Indus. This scheme provides for the irrigation of 500,000 more acres than the total cultivated area of Egypt; and the estimated cost is over 15,022,000*l*. In Sind 3,247,305 acres were irrigated in 1930–31, and in the Deccan and Gujarat 207,151 in 1931–32.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1931–32 Bombay had 9,677 miles of metalled roads and 19,655 miles of unmetalled roads. In 1931–32 the total length of railway open in the Bombay Presidency was 5,945 miles.

In January, 1923, the electrification of the suburban services to the North of Bombay was inaugurated, and is now extended to Poona.

The total foreign trade in 1931–32 was Rs. 149 crores, and the total coasting trade Rs. 58½ crores. Bombay had Rs. 54½ crores of Imports and Rs. 95½ crores of Exports; Karachi had Rs. 16½ crores of Imports and Rs. 12½ crores of Exports in 1932–33. India cotton to the extent of 282,214 tons left Bombay for abroad.

*Administration Report. Annual. Bombay.*

*Bombay Labour Gazette (Monthly).*

*Reviews of administration in the Bombay Presidency, Nos. I.–XXIII. Bombay, 1933.*

*Abbott (J.), Sind. Bombay, 1924.*

*Burnett-Hurst (A. R.), Labour and Housing in Bombay. London, 1925.*

*Edwards (S. M.), The Bombay City Police, 1672–1916. Bombay, 1923.—Bombay City and Island. 3 vols. Bombay, 1909.*

*Enthoven (R. E.), Tribes and Castes of Bombay. 3 vols. Bombay, 1920.*

*Fernandez (G. P.), Report on Art Crafts of the Bombay Presidency. Bombay, 1932.*

*Kautinge (G.), Agricultural Progress in Western India. London, 1921.*

*Mann (H. H.), Land and Labour in a Deccan Village. Bombay. Pt. I., 1917; Pt. II. (with N. V. Kanitkar), 1921.*

## BURMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—As far back as 1612 the East India Company had agents and factories at Syriam (near Rangoon), Prome and Ava. From 1796 there was a Resident at Rangoon. The first Burma War gave in 1826 Arakan and Tenasserim to the British; in 1852 Pegu was annexed by Lord Dalhousie; in 1862 the Provinces in Burma were amalgamated under a Chief Commissioner; and in 1886 Upper Burma was annexed. In 1897 the charge was changed to a Lieut.-Governorship. From 1923 the Province has been constituted a Governor's Province under the Government of India Act of 1919. In the hot weather season the Government moves from Rangoon to Maymyo. The Governor and two Members of the Executive Council (one a Burman) are in charge of the 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor and two non-official Ministers are in charge of the 'transferred' subjects. There are seven administrative Divisions, exclusive of the Shan States (four Lower Burma, three Upper Burma) under Commissioners, and under these again 37 Deputy Commissioners of Districts. The Northern and Southern Shan States, which form part of British India, are administered by their Chiefs under the supervision of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States. These groups were federated in 1922; and since 1923 there has been a Council of Chiefs. In 1930 the unadministered area between the Lushai Hills District, the Chin Hills District, the Akyab District, and the Hill District of Arakan, was absorbed into the Chin Hills District and the newly

constituted Arakan Hill Tracts, and also taken under administration, the Chin Hills Regulation being applied to it. The newly constituted Arakan Hill Tracts are administered by a Superintendent who corresponds with the Commissioner, Arakan Division, but he is drawn from the inferior cadre of the Burma Frontier Service. The first step towards direct administration in the Triangle and Hukawng Valley was taken in 1930 by the application of the Kachin Hill Tribes Regulation, with slight modifications.

The Legislative Council of Burma consists of 103 Members, of whom 80 are elected and 23 nominated and *ex-officio*. Not more than 14 may be officials.

*Governor.*—H.E. Sir Hugh Lansdown Stephenson, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., I.C.S.: appointed December 22, 1932: salary, Rs. 1,00,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the Province is 261,610 sq. miles. Burma proper, inclusive of the Chin Hills and Kachin Hill Tracts, covers 192,158 sq. miles. The Shan States cover 62,335 sq. miles; and there are 7,117 sq. miles of unadministered territory. The total population (1931) was 14,667,146. The leading towns are Rangoon, the capital (400,415), and Mandalay (147,932). The proportion of religions per 1,000 in 1931 was: Buddhists, 843; Animists, 52; Hindus, 39; Moham-medans, 40; Christians, 23; and others, 3. The Burmans belong to the Tibetan group. Occupations connected with cultivation were returned at the 1931 Census by 4,127,772 persons as their principal occupation, and by 118,725 persons as a subsidiary occupation.

**Education.**—The number of pupils in the 7,303 recognised colleges and schools was 525,013 in 1931–32; and 202,393 in the unrecognised institutions. Burma is the most literate Province in the Indian Empire; far ahead of India in primary education. Higher education is controlled by the University, Anglo-Vernacular and English schools by Government, and Vernacular education by Local Bodies. In almost every village there is a Buddhist monastery, where the three R's are taught. There were in 1931–32, 291,910 pupils in upper and lower primary schools, and 213,061 pupils attending 1,413 secondary schools of all kinds. The teaching University of Rangoon was constituted in 1920, with two Arts Colleges; and there is an Intermediate College at Mandalay. The Medical College and the Teachers Training College, which were opened in 1929 and 1931 respectively, are constituent colleges of the Rangoon University. There is also a Forest School at Pyinmana, an Agricultural College and Research Institute at Mandalay, and a Technical Institute and a Veterinary College at Insein (near Rangoon).

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court at Rangoon (constituted 1922) for the control of the administration of Civil and Criminal Justice; there are a Chief Justice and 10 Judges. Besides Sessions Judges there were 654 Stipendiary Magistrates in 1931; 112,753 criminal cases were brought to trial in 1931. The number of civil suits instituted was 54,956 in 1931. There is a Civil Police Force of 14,675 officers and men under an Inspector-General; a Rangoon Town Force of 1,531 under a Commissioner of Police; and—the special feature of Burma—several battalions of Military Police, the strength of which is 11,168 men.

**Finance.**—The revenue receipts (revised estimates) of 1932–33 were Rs. 1,008 lakhs, to which Land Revenue contributed Rs. 449 lakhs, Forests Rs. 84 lakhs, Excise Rs. 83 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 55 lakhs, and Irrigation Rs. 55 lakhs. The expenditure charged to revenue (revised estimates) in



1932-33 totalled Rs. 923 lakhs, the largest item being Police Rs. 187 lakhs; next, General Administration Rs. 99 lakhs; Civil Works Rs. 97 lakhs; and Education Rs. 88 lakhs. There was no contribution to the Central Government by the Provincial Government in 1932-33. The net surplus from Forests was Rs. 15 lakhs.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of reserved Forests at the end of 1931-32 was 31,282 sq. miles. The out-turn of teak by lessees was 264,970 tons. In 1932 the output of tin was, in the Tenasserim area, 2511·58 tons; of tungsten ore, 1048·20 tons; of silver, entirely from the mines of the Burma Corporation, Ltd., in the N. Shan States, 5,998,956 ounces. The total provincial output of petroleum (1932) was 247,570,295 gallons. The total number of factories of all kinds was 948 in 1932; and the total number of persons employed in factories was 90,578.

**Commerce and Communications.**—In 1931-32 the whole sea-borne trade of Burma was Rs. 33·98 crores. Customs duty realised Rs. 318·14 lakhs. The length of metalled roads was 2,051 miles, and there were 7,655 miles of unmetalled roads. Burma had also 60 miles of navigable canals. Its great river, the Irrawaddy, is navigable up to Bhamo, 900 miles from the sea; and its tributary, the Chindwin, is navigable for 300 miles. The railways of the Province were taken over by the Government of India in January, 1929. The open mileage for the year 1932-33 was 2,057 miles.

Administration Report. Annual. Rangoon.

*Brown* (R. G.), *Burma as I saw it, 1889-1917*. London, 1925.

*Hall* (D. G. E.), *Early English Intercourse with Burma*. 1587-1743. London, 1928.

*Nolan* (J. J.), *Rangoon and the Port*. *Journal of Indian Industries and Labour*, Feb. 1922. Calcutta, 1922.

*Penzer* (N. M.), *Mineral Resources of Burma*. London, 1922.

*Scott* (Sir G.), *Burma: a Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information*. London, 1924.—*Burma from the Earliest Times to the Present Day*. London, 1924.—*Burma and Beyond*. London, 1932.

*Talbot Kelly* (R.), *Burma*, 2nd ed. London, 1929.

*White* (Sir H. T.), *Burma*. Cambridge, 1923.

## CENTRAL PROVINCES AND BERAR.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1853 the territories of the Kingdom of Nagpur were declared by Lord Dalhousie to have lapsed to the Paramount Power, and were then administered as the Nagpur Province by a Commissioner under the Government of India. With some additions this area was constituted the Central Provinces in 1861. The seat of Government is at Nagpur, but in April and September for two periods of three months and one and a half months respectively, it is transferred to Pachmarhi. Owing to the bankruptcy of Berar and the debts owing to the British Government, a treaty with the Nizam of Hyderabad in 1853 allotted to the British certain districts known as the Hyderabad 'Assigned Districts' for the payment of the Hyderabad Contingent. In 1902 the rights of the Nizam over Berar were leased in perpetuity to the Government of India at an annual rental of Rs. 25 lakhs; and Berar was transferred to the administration of the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces. In 1920 a Governorship was created. Associated with the Governor are two Executive Councillors (one an Indian) for the 'reserved' subjects, and two Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. There are four main administrative divisions with 19 districts, each under a Deputy Commissioner. The Legislative Council of 73 has 55 elected Members and 18 nominated and *ex-officio*

Members (not more than 10 may be officials). For Local Self-Government there are 18 District Councils and 2 Independent Local Boards in the Central Provinces, and 4 District Councils and one Independent Local Board in Berar; also 74 Municipalities.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Sir Hyde C. Gowan, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., V.D. : appointed July, 1933 : salary Rs. 72,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The British Districts of the Central Province have an area of 82,149 sq. miles and a population (1931) of 12,065,885 ; Berar an area of 17,789 sq. miles and a population of 3,441,838. The urban population is only 97 per mille. The leading towns are : Nagpur, the capital, 215,165 ; and Jubbulpore, 124,382. The Hindus in 1931 numbered 15·1 millions (nearly five-sixths of the total population) ; the Animists 1·96 millions ; Mohammedans 0·7 million ; and Christians 0·1 million.

**Education.**—The Nagpur University was established in 1923 : to this the Colleges at Nagpur, Jubbulpore and Amraoti are affiliated. There were 2,397 collegiate students in 1931–32. There is a High School Board for regulating and supervising high school education. There were 104,809 pupils in secondary schools in 1931–32. Under the head of primary education there were 4,152 recognised Institutions (with 301,246 pupils) for boys, and 414 similar Institutions (with 31,377 pupils) for girls. For Technical Education there is an Engineering School with 153 students at Nagpur. There are 42 pupils at the Rajkumar College, Raipur.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Court of the Judicial Commissioner at Nagpur, with a Judicial Commissioner and four Additional Judicial Commissioners, is the highest Criminal and Civil Court. There were in 1932 9 District and Sessions Judges, with 781 Magistrates for criminal cases, and 104 Subordinate Judges for civil cases. There were 45,970 criminal cases tried ; and 136,980 civil suits were instituted.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) for 1932–33 was Rs. 453 lakhs. Towards this total Land Revenue was estimated to contributed 253 lakhs, Excise Rs. 56 lakhs, Stamp Duties Rs. 55 lakhs, and Forests Rs. 55 lakhs. On the expenditure side the total was Rs. 454 lakhs ; General Administration cost Rs. 65 lakhs ; Police Rs. 59 lakhs ; Education Rs. 48 lakhs ; Civil Works Rs. 53 lakhs ; Superannuation allowances and pensions Rs. 36 lakhs ; and Forests Rs. 33 lakhs. The contribution of Rs. 22 lakhs payable by the Provincial Government of the Central Provinces and Berar to the Central Government of India was remitted permanently with effect from the year 1928–29.

**Production and Industry.**—The Agricultural College at Nagpur had 119 students in 1930–31. The result of the distribution of improved seeds by the Department of Agriculture was an increased out-turn valued at about 119 lakhs. The area irrigated from State Works in 1931–32 was 405,404 acres. The number of Co-operative Societies of all kinds in 1930–31 was 4,108. Berar and the Western Districts of the Nagpur Provinces grow cotton. Nagpur is the centre of a cotton-spinning and weaving industry. The Forest Department controls 19,613 sq. miles of Forests : the Forests gave in 1931–32 a surplus of Rs. 1·5 lakhs. The coal output in 1931 was 973,040 tons, and the manganese output was 302,344 tons. There were 930 factories of all kinds, in 1932, with a daily average of 61,627 employees.

**Communications.**—In 1932-33 there were 5,125 miles of metalled roads, and 3,495 unmetalled. The railway mileage is 2,572, of which 1,734 miles are broad gauge and 838 narrow and metre gauge.

*Administration Report. Annual. Nagpur.*

*Low (Sir E.), The Possibilities of Industrial Development in the Central Provinces and Berar. Journal of Industries and Labour, Feb. 1921. Calcutta, 1921.*

*Russell (R. V.) and Lal (R. B. H.). The Tribes and Castes of the Central Provinces of India. London, 1916.*

## COORG.

This Province came under British control in 1834, when, at the wish of the inhabitants, the reigning Raja, a cruel tyrant, was deposed. At first there was a Superintendent of Coorg, acting under the Commissioner of Mysore and Coorg. In 1881 the Resident in Mysore became the Chief Commissioner of Coorg. The local Administrator is the Commissioner of Coorg at the capital, Mercara. A Legislative Council of 20 was created in 1924. The area is 1,593 sq. miles; and the population (1931) is 163,327. Kanarese is the chief language: Kodagu (Coorg language) is a dialect of old Kanarese. In 1933-34 the estimated revenue is Rs. 12·94 lakhs and the expenditure Rs. 13·80 lakhs. There were, in 1932, 783 boys in high schools and 8,340 in primary schools, and 250 girls in high schools and 734 in primary schools. There are 40,533 acres under coffee, and 3,063 tons were exported in 1931-32.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon. Lieut.-Col. C. T. C. Plowden, C.I.E.: salary, Rs. 48,000 per year.

*Administration Report. Annual. Bangalore.*

## DELHI.

The Delhi Province, with an area of 573 sq. miles, was part of the Punjab Province before October, 1912, when the enclave was created into a separate province under a Chief Commissioner. In 1915 a tract of land in the United Provinces comprising 65 villages was added to the Delhi Province, and is included in the above-mentioned area. The population is 636,246 (1931); the population in Delhi town itself is 447,442.

The revised estimate for the new capital is Rs. 16·08 lakhs: an expenditure of Rs. 16·02 lakhs was incurred up to 31st March, 1932, when the New Capital Project was declared closed. Accommodation is required for a population of about 66,000.

The University of Delhi, intended to be a unitary, teaching and residential institution, was founded in 1922. There are four Arts Colleges affiliated. There is also the All-India Lady Hardinge Medical College for the Medical Education of Indian Women (opened 1916). A Board of Secondary Education was established in 1926.

The revenue of the Province in 1932-33 (estimate) was Rs. 50 lakhs; and the expenditure (estimate) Rs. 47·5 lakhs.

*Chief Commissioner.*—The Hon'ble Mr. J. N. G. Johnson, C.I.E.; appointed March 21, 1932: salary, Rs. 36,000 per year.

*Administration Report. Annual. Simla.*

*Fanshawe (H. C.), Delhi: Past and Present. London, 1902.*

*Hearn (Sir G.), The Seven Cities of Delhi. 2nd Edn. Calcutta, 1929.*

*Sharp (Sir H.), Delhi: its Story and Buildings. 2nd Edn. London, 1929.*

**MADRAS PRESIDENCY.**

**Constitution and Government.**—The first trading establishment made by the British in the Madras Presidency was at Peddapali (now Nizampatam) in 1611 and then at Masulipatam. In 1639 the English were permitted to make a settlement at the place which is now Madras; and Fort St. George was founded. By 1801 the whole of the country from the Northern Circars to Cape Comorin (with the exception of certain French and Danish settlements) had been brought under British rule. The administration is now in the hands of the Governor in Council (four members, two being Indians) for 'reserved' subjects, and of the Governor acting with three Indian Ministers for the 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council at present consists of 132 Members, of whom 98 are elected, and 34 nominated and *ex-officio*. The maximum number of officials is 23. There are 26 Districts each under a District Collector and Magistrate, except Madras and Chingleput districts, which are under a single District Collector and Magistrate as a temporary measure. Under the head of Local Self-Government there are 25 District Boards (under non-official Presidents), 81 Municipal Councils, and the Corporation of Madras. The summer capital is Ootacamund.

**Governor.**—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel Sir George Frederick Stanley, G.C.I.E., C.M.G.; appointed October 26, 1929; salary Rs. 120,000 per year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—Area, 142,277 sq. miles. There are also five Indian States which are separately described (p. 179). Population (1931), 46·7 millions. Principal languages, Tamil, Telugu, Malayalam and Kanarese. The first two account for 78 per cent. of the population. The principal towns are, Madras with 617,220 inhabitants, Madura with 182,018, Trichinopoly with 142,843, and Salem with 102,181. Hindus form 89 per cent., Mohammedans 7 per cent., Christians 3 per cent., and Animists 1 per cent.

**Education.**—There are three Universities, the Madras University, the Andhra University, and the Annamalai University. The first of these, founded in 1857, is an affiliating University and since 1923 has been discharging teaching functions to a limited extent. The Andhra University, founded in 1926, was only an affiliating university in the earlier stages, but has recently undertaken teaching work in certain subjects. The Annamalai University, founded in 1929, is the first attempt in South India at organising a unitary residential type of University. The number of Colleges affiliated to or recognised by the two affiliating Universities in 1930-31 was as follows:—Madras 48, of which 15 were maintained by Government; Andhra 12 (3 maintained by Government). On March 31, 1932, male Arts students numbered 12,143, and women Arts students numbered 503. Public educational institutions numbered 53,545, with 2,877,504 scholars. There were 46,681 public elementary and 530 secondary schools for Indian boys, and 5,672 elementary and 73 secondary schools for Indian girls. Public funds contributed 61 per cent. of the total expenditure on education in 1931-32.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court with a Chief Justice and 13 Judges. There were in 1931 in all 969 Criminal Courts; and 326,260 criminal cases were instituted in 1931. The Police Force in 1932 numbered 28,928, under an Inspector-General, while there was a force of 2,180 for Madras City. The total number of civil suits instituted in the Courts, including village and panchayat Courts, was 627,466 in 1931.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the Government of Madras was Rs. 1,689 lakhs in 1932-33, the chief contributions being Rs. 758 lakhs from Land Revenue, Rs. 427 lakhs from Excise, Rs. 240 lakhs from Stamps and Rs. 50 lakhs from Forests. The expenditure (revised estimates) in 1932-33 was Rs. 1,626 lakhs. General Administration accounted for Rs. 262 lakhs, Police for Rs. 163 lakhs, and Education for Rs. 246 lakhs. The contribution to the Central Government was completely and permanently remitted from 1927-28. The proportion of the expenditure in the 'transferred' departments to the total expenditure (excluding the contribution to the Central Government) was 48 per cent. in 1932-33.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture engages 71 per cent. of the population. There were in 1932-33, 27 cotton mills with 44,138 workers. The total number of factories working in 1932 was 1,452 with 132,960 operatives. The Madras Government in 1931-32 treated at the Government Quinine Factory 517,564 lb. of cinchona bark. The area irrigated in 1931-32 was 7,437,460 acres: productive irrigation works showed a return of 6.61 per cent. on the capital outlay. The output of timber by the Forest Department was 63,740 tons in 1931-32.

**Commerce and Communication.**—In 1931-32, Madras Presidency had 22,340 miles of metalled roads, and 11,571 miles of unmetalled roads, as well as 1,426 miles of navigable canals. There were 4,961 miles of railway, in addition to 136 miles of District Board lines. The imports of private merchandise under the head of Seaborne Foreign Trade were valued in 1930-31 at Rs. 20.70 crores, and the exports at Rs. 32 crores. Trade to the United Kingdom represented 37 per cent. of the total trade of the Presidency in 1929-30. In 1929-30 the Madras Port accounted for 70 per cent. of the total trade; its imports and exports amounted to Rs. 50.62 crores in 1929-30. Cochin is the chief of the other ports.

### LACCADIVE ISLANDS.

(ATTACHED TO MADRAS PRESIDENCY.)

A group of 14 islands (9 inhabited), about 200 miles off the west of Malabar coast of the Madras Presidency. The northern portion is called the Amindivis and is attached to the collectorate of South Kánara, the remainder to the administrative district of Malabar. Population (1931) 16,046 nearly all Mohammedans. The language is Malayalam, but the language in Minicoy, which is considerably to the south of the other islands, is Mahl. The staple products are coconut husk fibre (coir) and coconuts.

Administration Report. Annual. Madras.

*Aiyangar* (S. K.), South India and her Muhammadan Invaders. Oxford, 1921.

*Barlow* (G.), The Story of Madras. Bombay, 1921.

*Dodwell* (H.), The Nabobs of Madras. London, 1926.

*Ellis* (R. H.), Short Account of the Laccadive Islands. Madras, 1924.

*Motony* (J. C.), Book of South India. London, 1926.

*Skater* (G.), Some South Indian Villages. London, 1918.

*Thurston* (E.), Castes and Tribes of Southern India. Madras, 1909.—The Madras Presidency, with Mysore, Coorg and Associated States. Cambridge, 1914.

### NORTH-WEST FRONTIER PROVINCE.

In 1849 the territory on the frontier was annexed and placed under a Board of Administration at Lahore in the Punjab. The frontier districts

were separated in 1901 from the Punjab under the name of the North-West Frontier Province: the districts are Hazara, Peshawar, Kohat, Bannu and Dera Ismail Khan. The British territory represents one-third of the whole area of 36,356 sq. miles now under a Governor appointed on April 18, 1932; the remaining area is tribal territory, partly under Political Agents, and partly under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the British districts. The British territory in the five districts has an area of 13,518 sq. miles and a population of 2,425,076 (1931). About 91 per cent. are Mohammedans. Peshawar, the capital, had in 1931 a population of 121,866. The summer seat of the local government is Nathia Gali, in the Hazara district. The chief language is Pashtu, an Iranian tongue with many Punjabi words. The chief Court is that of the Judicial Commissioner and Additional Judicial Commissioner; and there are three Sessions Judges. In 1931-32 the total number of offences reported was 39,853. The total number of civil suits instituted was 19,867. The gross revenue in 1932-33 was Rs. 80.44 lakhs, of which Rs. 19.59 lakhs was Land Revenue, and 10.10 lakhs from Stamps. The gross expenditure in 1932-33 was Rs. 302.96 lakhs; Rs. 27.07 lakhs being Political expenditure, Rs. 108.73 lakhs on Frontier Watch and Ward, Rs. 32.20 lakhs expenditure on Police, and Rs. 31.70 lakhs on Civil Works. In 1932-33 there were 849 recognised educational institutions for males with 73,523 scholars, and 143 similar Institutions for females, with 13,436 scholars. The percentage of scholars to the total population is 5.6 for males and 1.2 for females. The expenditure on Education was Rs. 27.19 lakhs, of which 68.9 per cent. is from Government Funds. Wheat covered 38 per cent. of the total acreage sown in 1931-32. The irrigated area in that year was 972,038 acres. The railway line through the Khyber, 27 miles long, with 34 tunnels, from Jamrud to the frontier of Afghanistan, was opened in November, 1925.

*Governor (and Agent to the Governor-General in respect of tribal area) North-West Frontier Province* (April 18, 1932).—His Excellency Lieut.-Col. Sir Ralph Griffith, K.C.S.I., C.I.E.: appointed 1931; salary, Rs. 66,000 per annum.

*Administration Report.* Annual. Calcutta.

*Davies* (C. C.), *The Problem of the North-West Frontier.* Cambridge, 1932.

*Dowie* (Sir J.), *The Punjab, North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir.* Cambridge, 1916.

*Enriquez* (C. M.), *The Pathan Borderland, from Chitral to Dera Ismail Khan.* Calcutta, 1921.

## PUNJAB.

**Government and Constitution.**—Punjab denotes the land of the five rivers, viz. Jhelum, Chenab, Ravi, Beas and Sutlej. British power in the Punjab began with the dissipation by the successors of Ranjit Singh of the power consolidated by him. In 1849 the country was annexed, and placed under a Board of Administration. In 1853 it was placed under a Chief Commissioner, and by 1859 the Punjab and the Delhi Territory constituted the charge of a Lieut.-Governor. The N.W. Frontier area was separated in 1901, and the Delhi province in 1911. Since 1921 the administration has been under the control of a Governor, with an Executive Council of two Members (one an Indian) in charge of 'reserved' subjects, and the Governor with three Indian Ministers in charge of 'transferred' subjects. The Legislative Council consists of 94 Members, 2 *ex-officio*, 71 elected, and 21 nominated: of the latter not more than 14 may be officials. There are 29

districts grouped for administrative purposes under five Commissioners. The system of election has been introduced in the membership of all the District Boards, except Simla. There are 112 Municipalities. Lahore is the capital, but from May to October the Government Offices are transferred to Simla, where the Governor's residence is known as Barnes Court.

**Governor.**—His Excellency Sir Herbert William Emerson, K.C.S.I., C.I.E., C.B.E.: appointed January 17, 1933; assumed office, April, 1933; salary Rs. 1,00,000 per annum.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The Punjab proper has an area of 97,797 sq. miles and a population of 23·58 millions (1931). Its Indian states, 34 in number, have an area of 37,661 sq. miles and a population of 4·91 million. Of the population 56·5 per cent. is Muhammadan, 26·8 per cent. Hindu and 13 per cent. Sikh. The leading towns are: Lahore, the capital (429,747), Amritsar (264,840), Multan (119,457), Rawalpindi (119,284), and Sialkot (100,973).

**Education.**—The University of the Punjab was constituted as an examining University in 1882. It has always maintained an Oriental College and a Law College, and since 1920 various departments of University teaching have been added. A College of Commerce was instituted in 1927. In 1931-32 there were 12,870 male students in Arts Colleges, 639,274 in secondary schools, and 380,315 in primary schools. The total expenditure on education in 1931-32 was Rs. 308 lakhs, of which Rs. 165 lakhs were provided by Government and Rs. 72 lakhs by fees.

**Justice and Crime.**—The Chief Court of two Judges created in 1866 was converted in 1919 into a High Court at Lahore, which at present consists of a Chief Justice and 10 Puisne Judges, including two additional judges. There are 25 permanent District and Sessions Judges, including one employed at Delhi. In 1932 the number of criminal cases brought to trial was 167,756, and the number of civil suits instituted was 242,684. The Provincial Police Force consists of nearly 23,000 officers and men and is under the command of an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The revenue in 1932-33 was Rs. 1,114 lakhs, to which the receipts from Irrigation Works contributed the large proportion of Rs. 456 lakhs, Land Revenue Rs. 268 lakhs, Stamps Rs. 115 lakhs, and Excise Rs. 93 lakhs. The expenditure was Rs. 1,089 lakhs. The chief items of expenditure were: Education Rs. 150 lakhs, Police Rs. 123 lakhs, and General Administration Rs. 98 lakhs. The entire contribution of the Punjab to the Central Government was permanently remitted in 1928-29. The net profit earned by the Irrigation Department has been:—

	Lakhs		Lakhs
1924-25 . . . .	Rs. 338	1928-29 . . . .	Rs. 254
1925-26 . . . .	Rs. 357	1929-30 . . . .	Rs. 266
1926-27 . . . .	Rs. 270	1930-31 . . . .	Rs. 231
1927-28 . . . .	Rs. 289	1931-32 . . . .	Rs. 247

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture affords subsistence to 65 per cent. of the population of the Punjab (including Punjab States). In 1933 there were 3,333,878 acres of Forests under the Forest Department. The total receipts of the Department from 1869-1933 amount to Rs. 1,050 lakhs, and the expenditure to Rs. 829 lakhs. The total surplus during this period was thus Rs. 221 lakhs. In 1931-32 there was a deficit of Rs. 2·28

lakhs owing to capital expenditure on irrigated plantations. Next to agriculture, hand-loom weaving is the most important industry, both as regards the number of workers engaged and the value of the products: it is estimated that over 200,000 rely on weaving as their main occupation. Agricultural prosperity is mainly due to irrigation: the canal-irrigated area rose from 3 million acres in 1893 to 13 million acres in 1929-30.

There is a Punjab Arts and Crafts depot at Lahore which serves a dual purpose; the provision of art craftsmen with a market for their wares, and the improvement of design and workmanship. The total number of factories registered under the Indian Factories Act is 673, which provide employment for 45,069 operatives.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The Punjab possesses an extensive system of railway communications. During the year 1932-33 the route mileage of the North-Western Railway stood at 6,949 miles (excluding 137 miles of the Nok Kundi Zahidan section and 5 miles of the Khyber Railway from Landi Kotal to Landi Khana, both of which were closed for private traffic). No additions were made to the open line during the year under review and there were no new lines under construction. The main source of wealth lies in the export of wheat and cotton. The wheat traffic to Karachi on the North-Western Railway fluctuates considerably, and in 1931-32 there was no export. The export of cotton was 801,098 bales. The passenger traffic on the North-Western Railway was 59·1 million in 1932-33. There are about 4,700 miles of metalled roads and about 20,500 miles of unmetalled roads in the province, excluding village roads. The Punjab has also 189 miles of navigable canals.

Administration Report. Annual. Lahore.

Brayne (F. L.), *The Remaking of Village India*. Bombay, 1929.—*Socrates in an Indian Village*. Bombay, 1929.—*Village Uplift in India*. Bombay, 1927.

Culver (H.), *Wealth and Welfare of the Punjab*. Lahore, 1923.

Darling (M. L.), *The Punjab Peasantry in Prosperity and Debt*. Bombay, 1923.—*Rusticus Loquitur, or the Old Light and the New in the Punjab Village*. London, 1930.

Douie (Sir J.), *The Punjab, North-Western Frontier Province and Kashmir*. Cambridge, 1916.

Ibbetson (Sir Denzil), *Punjab Castes*. Lahore, 1916.

Khan, *Co-operative Movement in Punjab*. Aligarh, 1923.

Lattī (Muhammad), *History of the Punjab*. Calcutta, 1891.

Leigh (M. S.), *Punjab and the War*. Lahore, 1922.

O'Dwyer (Sir Michael), *India as I knew it*. London, 1925.

Pan-tian (T. W.), *Canal Irrigation in the Punjab*. New York, 1930.

Rose (H. A.), *Glossary of Tribes and Castes*. Lahore, 1914.

Thorburn (S. S.), *Musalman and Money-Lenders*. London, 1886.—*The Punjab in Peace and War*. London, 1904.

Travaskis (H. K.), *The Land of the Five Rivers*. London, 1928.—*The Punjab of To-day*. London, 1931. Vol. II. Lahore, 1933.

## UNITED PROVINCES OF AGRA AND OUDH.

This territory grew out of various cessions and acquisitions. In 1833 the then Bengal Presidency was divided into two parts, one of which became the Presidency of Agra. In 1835 the Agra area was styled the North-West Province and placed under a Lieut.-Governor. Oudh was annexed in 1856. The two provinces of Agra and Oudh were placed, in 1877, under one administrator, styled Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Province and Chief Commissioner of Oudh. In 1902 the name was changed to 'United Provinces of Agra and Oudh,' under a Lieut.-Governor, and the Lieut.-Governorship was altered to a Governorship in 1921. The administration of the 'reserved' subjects is in the hands of the Governor and an Executive



Council of two Members, one of whom is an Indian; and the 'transferred' subjects are under the Governor with two Indian Ministers. The Legislative Council consists of 123 Members. There are 100 elected Members, and 23 nominated and *ex-officio* Members: of the latter not more than 16 may be officials. There are 10 administrative divisions, covering 48 districts, the average size of which is 2,200 square miles and the average population just over a million. The Municipalities in 1930-31 numbered 85, and the District Boards 48. There are three Indian States, one of which, Benares, came into existence in 1911.

*Governor.*—His Excellency Sir William Malcolm Hailey, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., I.C.S.; appointed August 10, 1928; salary Rs. 120,000 a year.

**Area, Population and Religion.**—The area of the British districts is 106,248 square miles: population (1931) 48,408,763; 1,206,070 are in the 5,943 square miles of the three Indian States. The population is rural to the extent of 88·8 per cent. Lucknow (274,659 in 1931) is the largest city: but the second place is now taken by Cawnpore (243,755) instead of Benares (205,315). Agra had in 1931 229,764, and Allahabad 183,914 inhabitants, Bareilly 144,031, Meerut 136,709, Moradabad 110,562. Brahmins or orthodox Hindus during the last decade have lost somewhat to Christianity, but still cover 83·8 per cent. Mohammedans form 14 per cent.

**Education.**—The University of Allahabad, first constituted as an affiliating University in 1887, was recognized in 1921 as a unitary teaching and residential University: at the same time it exercised control over the affiliated colleges. Since July, 1927, these colleges have been transferred to the new Agra University, which is a purely affiliating and examining University. The Benares Hindu University was constituted in 1916; Lucknow University in 1920; and the Aligarh Muslim University in 1920, all being unitary teaching and residential Universities. All four had 6,373 students in 1931-32. Government maintains an Engineering College at Roorkee, an Agricultural College, and a Technological Institute at Cawnpore, and a Medical College at Lucknow, besides three Training Colleges for English Teachers at Allahabad, Lucknow and Agra. Educational Institutions of all kinds numbered 25,846 in 1931-32. For secondary education there were 1,018 Institutions with 179,921 scholars; and for primary education 19,768 schools with 1,136,601 scholars. On March 31, 1933, technical and industrial schools numbered 25 and had 1,424 students on their rolls. There were 2,241 institutions for Indian girls with 105,860 scholars. There was compulsory primary education in 37 Municipalities, Government supplying two-thirds of the extra cost involved. The percentage of scholars to the population is 5·30 for males and 0·72 for females. Government contributed 56 per cent. of the total cost of education in 1931-32.

**Justice and Crime.**—There is a High Court of the Agra Province with a Chief Justice and 11 Judges, sitting at Allahabad; also a Chief Court of Oudh (constituted November, 1925) with a Chief Judge and 4 Judges, at Lucknow. There are 19 Sessions divisions in Agra and 8 in Oudh. The persons brought to trial were 144,738 in the Agra Province and 97,498 in Oudh in the year 1931. The entire police force, consisting of nearly 83,650 officers and men and 39,423 village chaukidars is under an Inspector-General.

**Finance.**—The revenue (revised estimates) of the United Provinces in 1932-33 was 1,126 lakhs of rupees. To this total the main contributions were: 570 lakhs from Land Revenue, 180 lakhs from Stamps, 119 lakhs from Excise, 46 lakhs from Forests, and 121 lakhs from Irrigation. On the

expenditure side the total (revised estimates) for 1923-33 was 1,145 lakhs. On Education were spent 185 lakhs; on Police 159 lakhs; and on General Administration 127 lakhs. No less than 108 lakhs were spent on the interest on debt incurred on Irrigation Works for which Capital Accounts are kept. On the construction of new Irrigation work, 9 lakhs went in capital expenditure in 1932-33.

**Produce and Industry.**—Agriculture absorbs 76 per cent. of the population; over 35 million acres were under cultivation in 1931-32, and about 4.75 million acres were irrigated from wells and 3.5 from canals. The productive canals (excluding the Sarda Canal) gave a net revenue of 6.11 per cent. on the total capital outlay. The Sarda canal was completed in March, 1930, and is estimated to irrigate 1,350,000 acres; during 1931-32 it irrigated 600,205 acres and during 1932-33 851,679 acres. The great centre of industry is Cawnpore. In 1932 there were 505 factories in the United Provinces. The textile factories employ most labour; then follows sugar and engineering. Scores of new sugar factories have been set up during 1931-32 and 1933.

**Communications.**—There were, in 1932-33, 3,283 miles of metalled and 718 of unmetalled roads, maintained by the Public Works Department of Government. In addition some 4,500 miles of metalled roads and 22,000 miles unmetalled roads were maintained by district board. The River Ganges was kept open for navigation between Chunar and Benares.

Administration Report. Annual. Allahabad.

*Chatterjee* (Sir A. C.), Notes on the Industries of the United Provinces. Allahabad, 1907.

*Crooke* (W.), Religion and Folklore of Northern India. Ed. R. E. Enthoven. London, 1926.

*Martin Leake* (H.), The Bases of Agricultural Practice and Economics in the United Provinces.

*Morrison* (Sir Th.), The Industrial Organization of an Indian Province. London, 1906.

## INDIAN STATES AND AGENCIES.

Within the limitations described on p. 117, the Indian States are governed by their native rulers, with or without the aid of Ministers and Councils. The system of Government is in theory autocracy, but the practice varies greatly. Consequently the administration also varies in kind and in degree from the highly organised Mysore to the backward Hill State of Manipur.

In 1921 a Chamber of Princes was established as a permanent consultative body to discuss matters relating to affairs of Imperial or common concern, so far as they affect the States. In 1929 a Committee under the chairmanship of Sir Harcourt Butler reported on the relations between the Paramount Power and the Indian States. Action on its recommendations is under consideration.

*Chancellor* (1932).—H. H. the Maharaja of Nawanagar.

Information is given below regarding the leading States and Agencies, arranged in alphabetical order.

**Assam States.**—The only feudatory States with which the Assam Administration has political relations are Manipur and the petty States in the Khasi Hills. Manipur has an area of 8,620 square miles and a population (1981) of 445,606. About one-third are animistic tribes. The

revenue is nearly Rs. 8 lakhs. There is a tribute of Rs. 5,000. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Chura Chand Singh, C.B.E., born 1885; succeeded 1891; salute of 11 guns. Capital, Imphal. The State Administration is under a Darbar consisting of a President (whose services are lent by the Government), three ordinary and three additional Members.

**Baluchistan States.**—There are two States—Kalat and Las Bela—in relation with the Agent of the Governor-General, who is also the Chief Commissioner of Baluchistan and resides at Quetta. There is the Political Agent, Kalat. The leading chief of Kalat is His Highness Nawab Bahadur Mir Azam Jan, Wali of Kalat, who succeeded in 1931; he has a personal salute of 21 guns. He is the head of a confederacy of chiefs. The area of Kalat State is 73,278 square miles, and the population 342,101 (1931). The Khan's revenue, including the subsidies and rents for the leased areas paid by the British Government, amounts to nearly Rs. 17 lakhs annually. In 1926 private property in slaves in Kalat was abolished.

The ruling chief of Las Bela is Mir Ghulam Muhammed Khan, Jam of Las Bela, who was born in 1895 and succeeded in 1921. The area of the State is 7,132 square miles; population, 50,696 (1921); the revenue is about Rs. 3·8 lakhs. The State is under the immediate control of the Political Agent in Kalat.

**Bengal States.**—There are two semi-independent States, Cooch Behar and Tripura, in respect of which the Governor of Bengal acts as Agent to the Governor-General. Cooch Behar is under a Regent, H.H. the Maharani of Cooch Behar, on behalf of her son, H.H. Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, who, when only seven years of age, succeeded in 1922. The ruler has a salute of 13 guns. There is a Regency Council, the Vice-President of which is an officer lent by the British Government who resides at Cooch Behar. The area is 1,318 square miles; population (1931) 590,866; the approximate annual revenue is 40 lakhs of rupees.

Tripura State covers 4,116 square miles; the population is (1921) 304,437; the approximate revenue Rs. 29 lakhs (inclusive of the revenue of the landed properties owned by the State in British India). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Manikya Bir Bikram Kishor Deb Barman Bahadur; born 1908; succeeded 1923; salute of 13 guns. He was formally invested with the powers of a Ruling Chief by the Governor of Bengal in August, 1927.

**Burma States.**—The 6 Northern and the 35 Southern Shan States, federated since 1922, are not States on the same footing as States in other parts of the Indian Empire, but are an integral part of British India, forming, as they did, part of the old Burmese Kingdom. They do not, however, form part of Burma proper, and are specially administered. The total area is 57,816 sq. miles, with a population of 1,506,337.

To the south of the Southern Shan States are the three Karen-ni States, with an area of 4,519 sq. miles and a population of 58,761. They form a group of Feudatory States, and are not part of British India. They are administered by their own Chiefs under the advice of the Commissioner of the Federated Shan States through his representative, an Assistant Political Officer, who resides at Loikaw.

**Central India Agency.**—This Agency, covering 51,597 sq. miles, with a population of 6,632,790, includes 28 Salute States and 59 Minor States and Guaranteed Estates. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General

at Indore; and under him are Political Agents for Bundelkhand, Bhopal, and in the Southern States of Central India and Malwa. The territories of the different States are much divided and intermingled, and their political relations with the Indian Government and with one another are very varied.

Indore has an area of 9,670 sq. miles, a population of 1,318,237, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 80,00,000. The Ruler is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Raj Rajeshwar Sawai Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur; born September 6, 1908; succeeded 1926, and was granted Ruling powers on May 9, 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns.

Bhopal has an area of 6,924 sq. miles, a population of 729,955, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 62,10,000. The Ruler is Lt.-Col. H.H. Nawab Haji Sir Muhammad Hamidulla Khan Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., C.V.O., permanent salute of 19 guns. In 1927 the King Emperor recognised the right of a daughter of a Ruler to succeed in the absence of a son; and a Legislative Council was established.

Rewa has an area of 13,000 sq. miles, a population of 1,587,445, and an approximate revenue of Rs. 60 lakhs. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sir Gulab Singh Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.; born March 12, 1903; succeeded 1918 and was granted Ruling powers on October 31, 1922; salute of 17 guns.

**Deccan States.**—As from April 1, 1933, in political relations with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor-General for the Deccan States and Resident at Kolhapur. Headquarters, Kolhapur. Consists of 8 salute and 11 non-salute States and one Estate. The premier State is Kolhapur, with an area of 3,217 sq. miles, a population (1931) of 957,137, and a revenue approximately of Rs. 76 lakhs. The Maharaja of Kolhapur is Lieut.-Colonel H.H. Shri Rajaram Chhatrapati Maharaja, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E.; born 1897; succeeded 1922; salute of 19 guns. From 1926 the Prime Minister of Kolhapur and three Ministers have constituted the Council of the State. Other salute States are: Janjira, area 377 sq. miles; population 98,530; revenue Rs. 4 lakhs. Sawantwadi, area 925 sq. miles; population 206,440; revenue Rs. 6½ lakhs. Sangli, area 1,136 sq. miles; population 258,442; revenue Rs. 16 lakhs. Mudhol, area 368 sq. miles; population 62,860; revenue Rs. 5½ lakhs. Bhor, area 925 sq. miles; population 130,420; revenue Rs. 6 lakhs.

*Agent to the Governor-General for the Deccan States and Resident at Kolhapur.*—Lieut.-Colonel H. Wilberforce Bell, C.I.E.

**Eastern States.**—As from April 1, 1933, the 40 States comprised in the Eastern States Agency conduct their political relations with the Government of India through an Agent to the Governor-General whose headquarters are at Ranchi. In his dealings with the smaller States he is assisted by a Political Agent posted at Sambalpur. Thirty States are administered by their own Chiefs, and the remaining 10 are, during the minority of their Chiefs, under the administration of the Government of India. The total population is 7,108,736, and the total area 59,680 square miles. These States pay a tribute amounting to Rs. 3,35,549 to Government. Their total real income is Rs. 1,47,67,529.

**Gujarat States and Baroda.**—Consequent upon the establishment of direct relations between the Government of India and the Bombay States since April 1, 1933, many States and Estates which were previously included in the various Political Agencies of the Bombay Government have been included in a newly-formed Political Agency of the Government of

India, designated the Gujarat States Agency. The charge of this new Agency has been added to the charge of the Resident at Baroda, who is now known as the Agent to the Governor-General for the Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda. The Political Agencies thus amalgamated were the Rewa Kantha Agency, the Kaira Agency, the Surat Agency, the Nasik Agency, and the Thana Agency.

The following are the full-powered salute States now in direct political relations with the Government of India through the 'Agent to the Governor-General for the Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda':—

Balasior (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Bansda (old Surat Agency).  
Baria (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Baroda.  
Cambay (old Kaira Agency).  
Chhota Udepur (old Rewa Kantha Agency).

Dharampur (old Surat Agency).  
Jawhar (old Thana Agency).  
Lunawada (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Rajpipla (old Rewa Kantha Agency).  
Sachin (old Surat Agency).  
Sant (old Rewa Kantha Agency).

The headquarters of the Agency are at Baroda and consist of:—

*Agent to the Governor-General, Gujarat States Agency and Resident at Baroda.*—Lieut.-Colonel J. L. R. Weir, C.I.E.

*Secretary to the Agent to the Governor-General, Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda.*—Major C. W. L. Harvey, M.C.I.A.

*Offg. Indian Assistant to the Agent to the Governor-General, Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda.*—Mr. A. W. De Cruz.

Brief accounts of the Salute States are given below:—

**Balasior.**—This State has an area of 189 square miles, a population of 52,525 and an annual revenue of about Rs. 2½ lakhs. The ruling Prince belongs to the Babi family. The State pays Rs. 9,766-9-8 to the British Government and Rs. 3,077-11-1 to the Baroda Government. The name of the present ruler is Babi Shri Jamiatkhanji Manvarkhanji, Nawab of Balasior. He was born on the 10th November, 1894, and succeeded to the gadi in 1899. In 1890, the ruler of the State received a Sanad guaranteeing succession according to Muhammadan Law in the event of failure of direct heirs. The Nawab is a member of the Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Bansda**—This State has an area of 215 square miles, a population of 48,807, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 7½ lakhs. The rulers of Bansda are Solanki Rajputs of the Lunar Race and descendants of the Great Sidhraj Jaysing. The present ruler Maharaj Shri Indrasinhji was born on 16th February, 1888, and succeeded to the gadi in September, 1911. The ruler of the State has received a Sanad guaranteeing succession to an adopted heir in the event of failure of direct heirs. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Baria.**—This State has an area of 813 square miles, with a population of 159,429, and is situated in the heart of the Panchmahals District. The capital, Devraj Baria, is reached by the Baria State Railway from Piprod Station on the Bombay, Baroda and Central India Railway at a distance of 10 miles. The average revenue of the State is about 12 lakhs. The ruler, Major H.H. Maharaj Shri Sir Ranjitsinhji, K.C.S.I., is the direct descendant of the Great House of Khichi Chowhan Rajputs who ruled over Gujarat for 244 years with their capital at Champaner, enjoying the proud title of Pavapatis. The State makes no payment either to the British Government or to any other Indian State. His Highness served in France and Flanders in the Great European War and in the Afghan War, 1919. He is a member of the

Chamber of Princes and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns and a personal salute of 11 guns.

*Baroda.*—This State claims to be one of the most important, if not the leading State in India, north of Bombay. It includes all the territories of H.H. the Gaekwar. The province of Gujarat was at one time included in the Mughal Empire, but, in the early part of the 18th century, the Mahrattas, under the leadership of Damaji Gaekwar, and afterwards of his nephew, Pilaji, succeeded in wresting all powers out of the hands of the Mughal officers. From that time Baroda has remained continuously under the sway of the Gaekwar family, who held it in the first instance under the Peshwa, subject to a tributary payment, but afterwards threw off their allegiance and became feudatory to the British Government under the guarantee of a treaty executed in the year 1817. The Gaekwar, Malhar Rao, installed in 1870, was deposed in 1875, and on May 27, 1875, the widow of Khande Rao, his brother, adopted as heir the present ruler, a descendant of the founder of the family, who was invested with full ruling powers in 1881. The ruler is H.H. Farzand-i-Khas-i-Daulat-i-English-i-a Maharaja Sir Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, Sena Khas Khel Shamsheer Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., born 1863; succeeded 1875; salute of 21 guns. The area of the State is 8,164 square miles; the population, 2,443,007, the great majority of whom are Hindus. Baroda City, the capital, has a population of 112,862. The receipts in 1931-32 were Rs. 249 lakhs. Education is compulsory. There were 2,643 educational institutions with 253,664 pupils, including Baroda College with 978 students. There is a High Court of Justice with a well organised subordinate service. There were 1,063 Co-operative Societies of all kinds, with 39,552 members and a working capital of Rs. 76 lakhs. There is an Executive Council of 4 or more members according to the Maharaja's discretion, and a Legislative Council of 27 members, 10 being elected.

*Administration Report, Baroda. Annual.*

*Rice (S.), Life of Sayaji Rao III., Maharaja of Baroda. 2 vols. Oxford, 1931.*

*Sergeant (P. W.), The Ruler of Baroda. London, 1928.*

*Cambay.*—This State has an area of 860 square miles, a population of 87,761, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 10½ lakhs. The founder of the ruling family was Mirza Jafar Najamud-Daulah Momin Khan I., the last but one of the Muhammadan Governors of Gujarat. The present ruler is H.H. Mirza Hussain Yavar Khan Saheb. He was born on May 16, 1911, succeeded to the gadi on January 21, 1915, and was invested with ruling powers on December 13, 1930. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 11 guns.

*Chhota Udepur.*—This State has an area of 890 square miles, a population of 144,640, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 14½ lakhs. The ruling family belongs to the Khichi Chavan Rajput clan, and claims descent from the last Patai Raja of Pawagadh or Champaner, the State being founded shortly after the fall of that fortress in 1484. The name of the present ruler is Maharawal Shri Natwarsinhji. He was born on November 16, 1906, and succeeded to the gadi on August 29, 1928, on the death of his father. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Dharampur.*—This State has an area of 704 square miles, a population of 112,051, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 12 lakhs. The rulers of Dharampur trace their descent from Ramchandraji of Hindu Mythology.

They belong to the Solar Sisodia Rajput dynasty. The present Raja, H. H. Maharana Shri Vijaydevji Mohandevji, was born on December 3, 1884, and succeeded to the gadi on March 26, 1921. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns and a personal salute of 11 guns.

*Jawhar*.—This State is situated to the north of the Thana District of the Bombay Presidency on a plateau above the Konkan plain. It has an area of 310 square miles, a population of 57,288, and an average annual revenue of about Rs. 5½ lakhs. Up to 1924, the period of the first Mahomedan invasion of the Deccan, Jawhar was held by a Varli, not a Koli Chief. The first Koli Chief obtained his footing in Jawhar by a device similar to that of Dido when he asked for and received as much land as the hide of a bull would cover. The Koli Chief cut a hide into strips, and thus enclosed the territory of the State. The present Chief, Raja Patangsha, alias Yeshwantrao Vikramsha, is a minor, and the State is at present under minority administration. The Raja is entitled to become a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Lunawada*.—The State has an area of 388 square miles, a population of 95,162, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 5½ lakhs. The rulers of Lunawada belong to the historic Solanki clan of Rajputs, claiming their descent from the famous Sidhraj Jaysinh of Anhilwad (Gujarat). Besides having fine patches of good agricultural land, the State contains a considerable forest area yielding rich timber. The present Raja, Maharana Shri Virbhadrasinghji, was invested with full powers on October 2, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Rajpipla*.—This important State lies to the south of the Narbada. It has an area of 1,517½ square miles, a population of 206,114, and an average annual revenue of about Rs. 24½ lakhs. The lands are rich and very fertile, and, except for a few forest-clad hills, are suitable and available for cultivation in large quantities in the south-east talukas. The family of the Maharaja of Rajpipla, Major H. H. Maharana Shri Sir Vijaysinhji, K.C.S.I., is said to derive its origin from a Rajput of the Gohel clan. Cotton is the most important crop in the State. In the hills there are valuable teak forests. The capital is Rajpipla, which is connected with Ankleshwar by railway built by the State. His Highness is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 13 guns.

*Sachin*.—This State has an area of 49 square miles, a population of 22,155, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 4 lakhs. The ancestors of the Nawab of Sachin were the rulers of Janjira. The founder of the Sachin family was Abdul Karim Yakut Khan, commonly called Balu Miyan. In 1784, on the death of his father Abdul Karim (Nawab of Janjira), the Chiefship was seized by Sidi Jawhar, and Balu Miyan fled to Poona, where he sought the protection of Nana Furnavis, who managed to secure for him a tract of land near Surat, then estimated to yield Rs. 75,000 a year. Balu Miyan was granted the hereditary title of Nawab by the Emperor of Delhi. The present ruler is Nawab Mohamed Hyder Khan, who was born on September 11, 1909, and succeeded to the gadi in November, 1930. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

*Sant*.—This State has an area of 394 square miles, a population of 83,538, and an annual revenue of about Rs. 5½ lakhs. The ruling family

belongs to the Mahipavat branch of the Puvar or Parmar Rajputs. The rulers used to pay Rs. 5,384-9-10 to Scindia. This amount is now paid by the State to the British Government. The present ruler, Maharana Shri Jorawarsinhji Pratapsinhji, was born on March 24, 1881, and succeeded to the gadi in 1896. He is a member of the Chamber of Princes, and enjoys a dynastic salute of 9 guns.

**Rewa Kantha Agency**, including the Surgana State and the Dangs.—This Agency is a subordinate Political Agency of the Gujarat States Agency. It is comprised of all the non-salute States and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency, the State of Surgana, previously in the Nasik Agency, and the petty States known as the Dangs, previously in the Surat Agency. Rewa Kantha means the district or province situated on the banks of the river Rewa or Narmada or Narbuda. This river is held in high veneration among the Hindus, especially in the Bombay Presidency. All the States comprised in the Province of Rewa Kantha are not on the banks of the Narbada, for some of the Northern States, *i.e.* Kadana, and the States in Pandu Mewas are on the banks of the Mahi River. In fact, the Rewa Kantha Agency comprises territories watered both by the Rewa and Mahi Rivers. The population consists of the following main classes: Hindus, Jains, Muhammadans, Animistic (Bhils, Dhankas, Kolis and Naikdas). Surgana is situated on the borders of the Nasik District. The Dangs consist of a tract of country between the Sahyadris and the Surat District which is parcelled out among 14 petty chiefs. Of these 13 are Bhils and 1 is a Kokani. The headquarters of the Agency which is situated at the Baroda Residency in view of the fact that the Secretary to the Agent to the Governor-General Gujarat States and Resident at Baroda is also *ex-officio* Political Agent of this Agency.

*Political Agent*.—Major C. W. L. Harvey, M.C., I.A.

*Deputy Political Agent*.—Mr. M. B. Mehta.

*Assistant Political Agent for the Dangs*.—Mr. E. O. Sampson.

Many of the States and Estates are small and only a few enjoy restricted jurisdictional powers. The four Chiefs of Kadana, Bhaderwa, Surgana and Jambughoda are, however, larger and more important, the first three named being included in the list of electorates for representative members of the Chamber of Princes.

The following States conduct their relations through the Political Agent:—

Name of the State	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs.
Bhaderwa . . . . .	27	11,048	81,694
Gad Borind . . . . .	128	11,263	52,000
Jambughoda . . . . .	143	11,385	1,41,858
Kadana . . . . .	130	17,560	1,20,936
Mandwa . . . . .	16.50	5,595	88,000
Sanjell . . . . .	34	8,083	70,000
Surgana . . . . .	360	15,258	65,000
Umota . . . . .	24	5,622	71,000
Vajjira . . . . .	21	5,968	62,265

All these States were in the old Rewa Kantha Agency, except Surgana, which was in the Nasik Agency.

The following States conduct their relations through Deputy Political Agent:—



Name of the State	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs.
Agar . . . . .	17	3,586	32,000
Chhallar . . . . .	11	2,946	21,000
Naswadi . . . . .	19.50	6,506	48,000
Palasni . . . . .	12	2,758	26,000
Shanor . . . . .	11.25	1,440	41,000
Sihora . . . . .	15.50	4,532	36,000
Uchad . . . . .	8.50	3,932	36,000

All these States were in the old Rewa Kantha Agency.

The remaining Talukas and Estates of the old Rewa Kantha Agency (40 in number) are grouped in two Thana Circles known as the Sankheda Mewas and the Pandu Mewas with headquarters at Wadia and Pandu respectively. The jurisdiction and administration of these Estates are exercised for them, by the Thanadars concerned under the control of the Deputy Political Agent and Political Agent.

#### SANKHEDA MEWAS (WADIA).

Name of the State	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs.
Alwa . . . . .	5	1,757	7,000
Bhildia . . . . .	9	2,558	20,000
Bihora . . . . .	1.75	266	8,000
Chorangla . . . . .	16	2,715	12,000
Chudeshwar . . . . .	2.50	644	3,000
Dudapur . . . . .	1.75	129	600
Jiral Kamsoli . . . . .	5	1,253	10,000
Nalia . . . . .	1	176	1,000
Nangam . . . . .	3	625	4,000
Pantalavdi . . . . .	5	935	12,000
Ramjura . . . . .	4.50	1,982	13,000
Rengan . . . . .	4	587	4,000
Sindhiapura . . . . .	4	967	5,000
Vannala alias Diamasia . . . . .	10.50	2,379	32,000
Vasan-Sewada . . . . .	12.50	1,604	8,000
Vasan-Virpur . . . . .	12.50	4,571	46,000
Virampura . . . . .	1	107	900
Vohora . . . . .	5	1,407	12,000

#### PANDU MEWAS (PANDU).

Amrapur . . . . .	2	407	1,000
Angadn . . . . .	4.25	3,798	13,000
Dhari . . . . .	3.75	1,454	7,000
Dodka . . . . .	3	1,046	5,000
Gotardi . . . . .	3	430	1,000
Gothda (or Litar Gothda) . . . . .	4	1,459	6,000
Itwad (or Elwar) . . . . .	6	1,569	2,000
Jesar . . . . .	1.5	514	3,000
Jumkha . . . . .	1	372	1,000
Kanoda . . . . .	3.75	1,387	6,000
Kasla-pagi nu-Muvadu . . . . .	1	133	1,000
Mevli . . . . .	5	1,702	9,000
Moka-pagi nu-Muvadu . . . . .	1	207	1,000
Nahara . . . . .	3	453	95
Pandu . . . . .	9	2,341	7,000
Poicha . . . . .	3.75	1,018	3,000
Rarka . . . . .	3	554	8,000
Rajpur . . . . .	1.50	195	2,000
Vakhtapur . . . . .	1.50	390	2,000
Varnol Mal . . . . .	3.5	684	1,000
Varnoli Moti . . . . .	2	342	250
Varnoli Nani . . . . .	1	87	500

The following States in the Dangs conduct their relations through the Assistant Political Agent for the Dangs.

## DANGS STATES.

Name of the State	Area in Sq. Miles	Population	Revenue
			Rs.
Amala . . . . .	119.77	6,235	4,000
Avchar . . . . .	7.88	626	203
Bilbari . . . . .	1.65	27	78
Chinchli Gaded . . . . .	27.23	1,305	640
Derbhavati . . . . .	76.25	4,843	4,000
Gadi . . . . .	170.82	7,767	6,000
Kirli . . . . .	21	1,350	1,900
Palasvihir . . . . .	2.02	239	142
Plimladevi . . . . .	3.44	125	161
Pimpri . . . . .	72.94	2,223	3,398
Shivbara . . . . .	4.99	499	487
Vadhyawan . . . . .	4.90	147	123
Vasurna . . . . .	132.14	7,329	4,000
Zari Garkhadi . . . . .	8.17	501	158

**Gwalior.**—This State is the premier Mahratta State in Central India. The founder of the dynasty, Ranaaji Scindia, held military rank under Peshwa Baji Rao (1720) and established his headquarters at Ujjain. In 1782 Mahadji Scindia was recognised by Lord Hastings as an independent ruler. In 1886 Gwalior Fort was restored to Maharaja Scindia by Lord Dufferin.

The area of the State is 26,367 sq. miles, the population 3,523,070 (1931); Hindus form the bulk of the population. The approximate revenue is Rs. 24,179,000.

In 1931-32 there were 1,213 educational institutions with 67,145 pupils, including Victoria College, Lashkar, and Madhav College, Ujjain, with 377 students. There were 46 municipalities. There were 4,106 co-operative societies with 71,069 members and a working capital of Rs. 62.82 lakhs. Up to the end of 1932-33 the capital outlay on Gwalior State railways was Rs. 2.89 crores. Special irrigation works are in progress, the most important of which is Parwati Project, with an estimated cost of Rs. 97.93 lakhs. The irrigation works within the State number 611 (major 136, minor 475). The total cultivated area during the year 1931-32 was 89,36,266 bighas, out of which 3,99,507 bighas were under irrigation.

The ruler is His Highness Maharaja George Jivaji Rao Scindia Alijah Bahadur; born 1916; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns. The State is now in direct relation with the Government of India through a Resident, who resides at Gwalior. The administration is carried on by a Council of Regency under the presidency of Her Highness Maharani Gajra Raja Scindia during the minority of the Maharaja.

Administration Report. Lashkar. Annual.

**Hyderabad.**—The territory of this State, the largest (next to Kashmir, which, however, contains vast areas of almost uninhabited land), and most populous of Indian States, had become a province of the Moghul Empire in 1687. In 1713 the Emperor appointed Mir Kamruddin Ali Khan, otherwise known as Chin Kilij Khan, of Turkoman descent, as Subadar or Viceroy of the Deccan with the title of Nizam-ul-Mulk (administrator of the land). Nizam-ul-Mulk became independent, and founded the present dynasty of the Nizam in 1724; and Hyderabad, founded in 1589 by a descendant of the

Golconda dynasty which gave way to the Moghuls, became the capital. The present ruler is a direct descendant of the original Nizam-ul-Mulk.

The area is 82,698 sq. miles; and the population, 14,436,148 (1931). Most of the people are Hindus. The administration is carried on, subject to the orders of H.E.H. The Nizam, by an Executive Council. There is a Legislative Council of 20 members, in addition to the President. Of these, 12 are official, 6 non-official and 2 extraordinary members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident whose headquarters are at Hyderabad. Besides the Hyderabad Municipality, there are 15 District and 107 Sub-district Boards. There are Regular Troops, Imperial Service Troops and the Golconda Brigade.

In 1928-29 there were 145 officers administering criminal justice, and 134 Civil Judges of all classes. In 1932, 42,031 criminal cases were instituted and 39,902 civil suits. The District and City Police numbered 14,554. The number of public educational institutions in 1932 was 4,510 with 315,442 pupils. There were 7 Arts Colleges and 3 Professional Colleges. The total expenditure on public instruction amounted to Rs. 71.78 lakhs. The revenue for 1931-32 was Rs. 750.17 lakhs (Service receipts) and Service expenditure Rs. 739.30 lakhs. The number of co-operative credit societies was 2,411. Under industries there were, in 1928-29, 5 cotton mills, 282 ginning and pressing factories, and 270 flour and other mills. The number of factories permitted to be opened in 1932 was 130 and the number of companies registered was 3. Trade covered Rs. 1,287 lakhs imports, and Rs. 1,012 lakhs exports. The State has its own currency.

The ruler is Lieut.-General H.E.H. Sir Mir Usman Ali Khan, Faithful Ally of the British Government, G.C.S.I., G.B.E., Nizam of Hyderabad; born 1886; succeeded 1911; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Hyderabad. Annual.

McAuliffe (R. P.), The Nizam, the origin and future of the Hyderabad State. London, 1904.

**Jammu and Kashmir.**—The State of Kashmir, which had been under Hindu rulers and Mohammedan Sultans, became part of the Moghul Empire under Akbar from 1581. After a period of Afghan rule from 1756 it was overrun by the Sikhs in 1819. Ranjit Singh entrusted in 1820 the territory of Jammu to a feudatory, Gulab Singh, and after the decisive battle of Sobraon in 1846 Kashmir was made over to the latter by Lord Hardinge on payment of the indemnity demanded from the Sikhs. British supremacy was then recognised. The bulk of the population are Mohammedans, though the ruling race is Hindu. The area is 84,258 sq. miles; the population 3,330,518. Geographically the State may be divided into (1) the Tibetan and semi-Tibetan tracts which contain the districts of Ladakh and Gilgit; (2) the Jhelum valley, within which is situated the lovely and world-famous 'Happy valley' of Kashmir; (3) the submontane and semi-mountainous tract which includes Jammu, the winter capital of the State, which is connected with the railway system of India; and (4) the outer Hills, in which are comprised the Poonch Ilaga and Bhadarwah: a miniature 'Happy valley.'

The Government of India is represented by a Resident, who resides at Srinagar. In 1927-28 there were in addition to the High Court 128 Criminal Courts and 14,192 offences were tried. There were also 22,597 civil suits instituted in 67 courts. In 1927-28 there were 9,451 sq. miles of demarcated forests. The trade in 1928-29 was: Imports, 332 lakhs; Exports, 184 lakhs, and the total receipts 251 lakhs. The revenue of the State in 1928-29 was Rs. 251 lakhs. The Civil List amounted to Rs. 24,69,060. In 1927-28 there were two Arts Colleges at Srinagar and Jammu with 868 students. There

were in all 1,012 educational institutions with 55,914 pupils, including 4,610 girls.

In addition to agriculture the chief industry is sericulture, which dates back to the 15th century. There are considerable mineral resources which have not yet been fully surveyed. A Department of Industry was created in 1922. It is equipped on modern lines and an up-to-date laboratory has been attached to it. The State has great natural resources and the Department of Industries is intended to help in their scientific development. Industries are being fostered by the Government. In recent years the State has made rapid strides in the field of progress. Primary education for boys has been made compulsory in the cities. A High Court Bench has been constituted. The Agriculturist's Relief Regulation and other legislations have been designed for the protection of the ryots. The marriage of boys below the age of 18 and girls below the age of 14 has been penalised. His Highness' Government has done much to protect the interests of the hereditary State subjects. A Board called the Civil Service Recruiting and Scholarship Selection Board has been set up for regulating appointments and selections for training. A Conference of Representatives is summoned twice every year and their representations are carefully considered by His Highness.

The present ruler is Colonel H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Hari Singh Bamadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., K.C.V.O., Maharaja of Jammu and Kashmir; born 1895; succeeded 1925; salute of 21 guns.

Administration Report. Jammu. Annual.

*Tyndale Biscoe* (C.F.). Kashmir in Light and Shade. London, 1922.

Administrative Reports of Jammu and Kashmir. Annual.

Summary Administration Report of Jammu and Kashmir. 1929.

**Madras States.**—Since 1923 the States of Travancore, Cochin, Pudukkottai, Banganapalle and Sandur have been placed in direct relation with the Government of India under an Agent to the Governor-General in charge of the Madras States Agency, who resides at Trivandrum. Travancore has an area of 7,625 sq. miles and a population of 5,095,973 (1931). Hindus form two-thirds of the population; and Christians nearly one-third. The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Rama Varma; born 1912; succeeded 1924; invested with ruling powers on November 6, 1931; salute of 19 guns. There are two Legislative Assemblies. The approximate revenue is Rs. 2·27 crores.

Cochin has an area of 1,480 sq. miles, and a population of 1,205,016 (1931). The ruler is H.H. Maharaja Sri Rama Varmah, who was born in 1861 and succeeded in 1932; salute of 17 guns. The approximate revenue is Rs. 84 lakhs.

The present ruler of Pudukkottai is H.H. Rajagopala Tondaiman, born 1922 and installed November 28, 1928. As he is a minor, the State is administered by an Administrator. The area is 1,179 sq. miles and the population 400,694 (1931). The approximate revenue is Rs. 26 lakhs.

Administration Report, Travancore. Trivandrum. Annual.

*Davies* (F. S.), Cochin, British and Indian. London, 1923.

**Mysore.**—According to tradition the ancestors of the present dynasty came to Mysore in 1399, and established themselves in Hadinad, a few miles from the present capital of the State. By successive conquests, the family extended the kingdom till it reached a position of eminence during the seventeenth century. In the latter part of the eighteenth century the real power passed into the hands of Hyder Ali. Under him and his son, Tippu Sultan, the territories of Mysore were largely extended. On the defeat of Tippu in 1799, the territories were partitioned and the Mysore State, in its present shape,

was handed back to the old Hindu dynasty, in the person of H. H. Krishnaraja Wadiyar III. As a result of an inquiry made by a Committee into the administration, Lord William Bentinck assumed direct administration of the State in 1831; and for fifty years Mysore was administered by Commissioners. In 1865, the father of the present ruler was adopted as heir by the Maharaja, and in 1881 he was placed on the throne of Mysore and invested with powers under an Instrument of Transfer. In 1913 this was replaced by a treaty. In 1927, the Government of India announced the remission from the financial year 1928 in perpetuity Rs. 10½ lakhs of the annual subsidy, which had till that time amounted to Rs. 35 lakhs.

The area is 29,483 sq. miles; and the population (exclusive of the civil and military station of Bangalore) 6,423,189 (1931), a large majority being Hindus. The administration is carried on under H. H. the Maharaja by the Dewan (Prime Minister), and two Members of Council. There is a Representative Assembly of 273 members and a Legislative Council of 50 members. The Government of India is represented by a Resident at Bangalore. In 1931-32, there were besides the High Court, 77 criminal and 36 civil courts. There were 28,716 offences reported and 41,921 civil cases instituted in that year. There were 2,181 co-operative societies with 142,715 members. In 1931-32 the University of Mysore had 5 constituent colleges and 5 intermediate colleges and a medical school with a total strength of 2,833 students. The number of educational institutions, public and private, on March 31, 1932, was 7,914, with 309,788 scholars. The total revenue in 1931-32 was Rs. 3,37,47,182 and the expenditure chargeable to revenue was Rs. 3,56,03,762. The State forests cover 4,174 sq. miles. The mines in the Kolar Gold Fields area produced 380,434 ounces of fine gold in 1931.

The Ruler is Colonel H. H. Maharaja Sir Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.B.E.; born 1884; succeeded 1895; salute of 21 guns,

Administration Report. Bangalore. Annual.

Parsons (Constance E.). A tour in the Mysore State. Oxford, 1931.

**North-West Frontier Agencies and Tribal Areas.**—Between the border of the British Districts of the N.W. Frontier Province and the Afghan frontier is the tribal territory. The Government of India exercises the minimum of interference. The region is divided into five Political Agencies: Malakand (Dir, Swat and Chitral), Khyber, Kurram, North Waziristan and South Waziristan. There are, further, areas known as Tribal Areas under the political control of the Deputy Commissioners of the five British Districts. All are under the Governor of the N.W. Frontier Province in his capacity of Agent to the Governor-General. Chitral is ruled by H. H. Sir Shuja-ul-mulk, K.C.I.E., the Mehtar of Chitral.

The area under tribal territory, including that of the Agencies, beyond the British border is approximately 22,838 sq. miles, with a population of 2,259,288. The protective units are the North Waziristan Scouts, South Waziristan Scouts, Kurram Militia and the Chitral Scouts in the Frontier Corps; a Frontier Constabulary; and Levies and Khassadars.

Administration Report of the Border of the North-West Frontier Province. Peshawar, Annual.

Pennell (T. L.). Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1922.

Thomas (L.). Beyond Khyber Pass. London, 1926.

Watterville (H. de), Waziristan, 1919-1920. London, 1925.

**Punjab States.**—There were 13 States of the Punjab which, since 1921, have been in direct political relation with the Government of India through the Agent to the Governor-General, Punjab States, who resides at Lahore. In 1933 Khairpur (Sind) was added to this Agency.

The following are details :

Name	Permanent Salute in guns	Area (sq. miles)	Population (1931)	Approximate revenue, lakhs of rupees
Bahawalpur . . .	17	15,434	984,612	49.3
Bilaspur . . . .	11	453	100,994	3.0
Chamba . . . . .	11	3,216	146,870	8.4
Faridkot . . . .	11	638	164,364	18.9
Jind . . . . .	13	1,209	824,676	29.3
Kapurthala . . .	13	599	316,757	37.0
Khairpur (Sind) .	15	6,050	227,188	17.5
Loharu . . . . .	9	226	23,838	1.3
Malerkotla . . .	11	165	83,072	14.7
Mundi . . . . .	11	1,139	207,405	15.4
Nabha . . . . .	13	947	287,574	29.8
Patiala . . . . .	17	5,942	1,025,520	139.8
Sirmur (Nahan) .	11	1,046	148,568	6.0
Suket . . . . .	11	420	58,408	2.3

The present Ruler of Kapurthala is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.B.E.; born November 24, 1872; succeeded September 5, 1877; local and personal salute of 15 guns.

The present Ruler of Patiala is Lieutenant-General H.H. Maharaja Sir Bhupinder Singh Mahindar Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., A.D.C.; born October 12, 1891; succeeded November 9, 1900; personal salute of 19 guns.

The present Ruler of Jind is Colonel H.H. Maharaja Sir Ranbir Singh Rajendra Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I.; born October 11, 1879; succeeded March 7, 1887; local and personal salute of 15 guns.

The present Ruler of Bahawalpur is Major H.H. Nawab Sir Sadiq Muhammad Khan Abbasi Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., K.C.V.O., born September 30, 1904; succeeded March 4, 1907.

The present Ruler (Minor) of Nabha is H.H. Maharaja Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur; born September 21, 1919; succeeded February, 1928; local salute of 15 guns.

The Mir of Khairpur is H.H. Mir Ali Navaz Khan Talpur; born 1884; succeeded 1921.

There are 21 other States which are in political relation with the Government of the Punjab.

**Rajputana.**—The Rajputana Agency, with an area of 131,175 sq. miles, and population of 11,512,446, includes 21 States, 1 Chiefship and 1 estate. The bulk of the population is Hindu. The Government of India is represented by an Agent to the Governor-General (headquarters Mount Abu), who deals direct with Bikaner and Sirohi. Under him are the Jaipur and Western Rajputana States Residency (for Jaipur, Jodhpur, Jaisalmer, Kishangarh, Palanpur, Danta and Lawa); the Eastern Rajputana States Agency (for Alwar, Bharatpur, Dholpur, Karauli, and Kotah); the Mewar Residency and the Southern Rajputana States Agency (for Udaipur, Banswara, Dungarpur, Partabgarh and Kshahgarh); and the Haraoti and Tonk Agency (for Bundi, Tonk, Shahpura, and Jhalawar).

The largest State is Jodhpur (Marwar), with an area of 36,021 sq. miles, a population of 2,125,982, and a revenue of 139.4 lakhs. The Ruler is head of the Rathor Rajputs, and is at present Major H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sir Unaid Singh Bahadur, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., K.C.V.O.; born 1908; succeeded 1918;

permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Bikaner has an area of 23,315 sq. miles, with a population of 936,218, and a revenue of Rs. 1,21,66,469. The Ruler is Major-General H.H. Maharajadhiraja Shri Sir Ganga Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., G.C.V.O., G.B.E., K.C.B., L.L.D., A.D.C.; born 1880; succeeded 1887; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Jaipur has an area of 16,682 sq. miles, a population of 2,631,775, and a revenue of Rs. 1,30,00,000. The Ruler is the head of the Kachhwaha clan of Rajputs, and is at present Lient. H.H. Maharajadhiraja Sawai Man Singh Bahadur; born 1911; succeeded 1922; permanent salute of 17 guns. The State of Udaipur (Mewar) has an area of 19,915 sq. miles, a population of 1,563,575 and a revenue of 52 lakhs. The Ruler (head of the Sisodia Rajputs) is H.H. Maharajadhiraja Maharana Sir Bhupal Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., born 1884; succeeded 1930; permanent salute of 19 guns. The Udaipur family is the highest in rank and dignity among the Rajput Princes of India.

**Sikkim.**—In March, 1890, a treaty was signed by the Viceroy of India and the Chinese representative, by which the British protectorate over Sikkim is recognised by China. The British Government has direct and exclusive control over the foreign relations, and is represented by the Political Officer in Sikkim. The present Maharaja is H.H. Sir Tashi Namgyal, K.C.I.E., born 1893; succeeded 1914. Since 1918 His Highness and the Members of the Council carry on the administration.

Area, 2,818 square miles. Population in 1931, 109,808. The inhabitants are Bhutias, Lepchas, and Nepalese, the last-named being now the most numerous. The capital is Gangtok. The State religion is Buddhism, but the majority of the people are Hindus.

The revenue is about 5·10 lakhs per year. Sikkim produces rice, Indian corn, and millets, cardamoms, oranges, apples, and woollen cloth. Fruit gardens are maintained by the State. There are extensive forests in the State. The principal trade route from Bengal to Tibet passes through Sikkim.

A collection of Treaties, Engagements, and Sanads relating to India and neighbouring countries. By C. U. Aitchison. Volume II. Calcutta.

*Easton (J.), An Unfrequented Highway (through Sikkim and Tibet to Chumolacr).* London, 1928.

*Freshfield (D. W.), Round Kangchenjunga.* London, 1908.

*Ronaldshay (Lord), Lands of the Thunderbolt.* London, 1923.

*White (J. C.), Sikkim and Bhutan.* London, 1909.

**United Provinces States.**—Three States, Benares, Rampur and Tehri, are in political relation with the Governor of the United Provinces in his capacity as Agent to the Governor-General. The Ruler of Rampur is Hon. Lieut. H.H. Nawab Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan Bahadur, Mustaid Jang; born November 17, 1906; succeeded June 20, 1930; salute of 15 guns. The Rampur State covers 893 sq. miles, with a population of 465,225 (1931); the approximate revenue is 54 lakhs.

The Family Domains of the Maharaja of Benares were constituted in 1911 as an Indian State. The Ruler is Captain H.H. Maharaja Aditya Narain Singh Bahadur, G.C.S.I.; born 1874; succeeded 1931; salute of 13 guns permanent, and 15 local. The Benares State has an area of 870 sq. miles, a population of 391,272 (1931); the approximate revenue is 22 lakhs.

Major H.H. Sir Raja Narendra Shah, K.C.S.I. (born 1898; succeeded 1913; salute of 11 guns) is the Ruler of Tehri, which has an area of 4,180 sq. miles, a population of 349,573, and an approximate revenue of 18·3 lakhs.

**Western India States Agency.**—The Western India States Agency was created in 1924 and now comprises the Political Agencies of Eastern

and Western Kathiawar and Sabar Kantha ; the latter consists of areas in the Northern part of Gujarat, formerly comprising the Banas Kantha and Mahi Kantha Agencies. There are 17 salute States in the Agency ; these and one non-salute State are in direct political relations with the Honourable the Agent to the Governor-General in the States of Western India, who resides at Rajkot in Kathiawar. In addition there are 33 non-salute States and 84 Talukas ; these are distributed amongst the Agencies previously mentioned, and are in political relations with Political Agents under the Agent to the Governor-General. The Western India States Agency covers an area of 29,891 sq. miles, and has a population of 4,229,494. The States in direct political relation with the Agent to the Governor-General are shown below in their order of precedence :—

Name of State	Name of Ruler	Area in sq. miles	Population
Cutch . .	His Highness Maharaja Dhiraj Mirza Maharao Shri Sir Khengarji Savai Bahadur, G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., Maharao of Cutch.	7,616	513,829
Idar . .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Himatsinhji, Maharaja of Idar.	1,669	226,351
Junagadh .	His Highness Nawab Sir Mahabarkhan, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., Nawab Saheb of Junagadh.	3,337	544,889
Nawanagar .	Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Digvijaysinhji, Maharaja Jam Saheb of Nawanagar.	3,791	408,851
Bhavnagar .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Krishnakumar-sinhji, Maharaja of Bhavnagar.	2,860	409,892
Porbandar .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Natwarsinhji, K.C.S.I., Maharaja Rana Saheb of Porbandar.	642	115,741
Dhrangadhra .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Ghanshyamsinhji, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., Maharaja Raj Saheb of Dhrangadhra.	1,156	88,760
Radhanpur .	His Highness Nawab Jalaludinkhan, Nawab Saheb of Radhanpur.	1,150	70,521
Morvi . .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Lakhdhirji, K.C.S.I., Maharaja of Morvi.	822	112,987
Gondal . .	His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Bhagwatsinhji, G.C.I.E., Maharaja of Gondal.	1,024	205,846
Jafrabad .	His Highness Nawab Sidi Mubonadkhan, Nawab Saheb of Jahabad and Janjira (minor).	53	12,092
Wankaner .	Captain His Highness Maharaja Shri Sir Amarsinhji, K.C.I.E., Raj Saheb of Wankaner.	417	44,307
Palitana .	Thakore Saheb Shri Sir Bahadursinhji, K.C.I.E., Thakore Saheb of Palitana.	289	62,150
Dhrol . .	Thakore Saheb Shri Baulatsinhji, Thakore Saheb of Dhrol.	283	27,657
Limbdi . .	Thakore Saheb Shri Sir Paulatsinhji, K.C.S.I., K.C.I.E., Thakore Saheb of Limbdi.	344	40,084
Rajkot . .	Thakore Saheb Shri Dharmendrasinhji, Thakore Saheb of Rajkot.	282	76,566
Wadhwan .	Thakore Saheb Shri Jirawarsinhji, Thakore Saheb of Wadhwan.	243	42,614
Vijaynagar .	Rao Shri Hamirsinhji, Rao of Vijaynagar.	135	5,858

*Wilberforce-Bell* (Capt. H.), *The History of Kathiawar*. London, 1916.  
*The Ruling Princes, Chiefs and Leading Personages in the Western India States Agency*  
 1st Edition. Rajkot, 1928.



## THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS.

## Constitution and Government.

**Malaya.**—The Straits Settlements, a Crown Colony, comprise the Settlement of Singapore (including the Cocos Islands, Christmas Island), Penang (including Province Wellesley and the Dindings), Malacca and Labana. Malacca, one of the oldest European settlements in the East, was occupied by the Portuguese under Albuquerque in 1511, and held by them till 1641, when it passed into the possession of the Dutch, remaining in the hands of the Dutch till 1795 when it was captured by the English. It was restored (under the Treaty of Vienna) to the Dutch in 1818, being finally retroceded to the East India Company in 1824. Penang (Prince of Wales' Island) was the first British Settlement in the Malay Peninsula, being ceded by the Sultan of Kedah to the East India Company in 1786, Province Wellesley being added in 1800. The early history of Singapore is obscure; in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries it occupied a position of independence and importance till destroyed by the Javanese about 1377, after which date it remained almost uninhabited until 1819, when Sir Stamford Raffles founded the trading settlement which is now the free port and city of Singapore. The original lease of the site of a factory to Raffles, on behalf of the East India Company, by the Sultan of Johore, and the Temenggong, Chief of Singapore, was followed in 1824 by a Treaty ceding the entire Island in perpetuity to the Company. In 1826, the three Settlements were incorporated under one Government as an Indian Presidency with headquarters at Penang. In 1830, the Settlements were incorporated under the Presidency of Bengal, headquarters being transferred in 1836 to Singapore. On April 1, 1867, the Settlements were transferred from the control of the Indian Government to that of the Secretary of State for the Colonies. The Cocos Islands in 1868, Christmas Island in 1889, and the former Colony of Labuan in 1905, were brought under the control of the Governor of the Straits Settlements, being incorporated in the Colony, in the Settlement of Singapore in 1900, 1903 and 1907 respectively. Labuan was constituted a separate settlement in 1912.

The administration of the Colony is in the hands of a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, composed of the General Officer commanding the Troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Resident Councillors of Penang and Malacca, the Attorney-General, and the Treasurer, official members nominated by the Governor, at present three in number, and three unofficial members. There is a Legislative Council, presided over by the Governor, consisting of the General Officer commanding the Troops, twelve other official members, and thirteen unofficial, eleven of the latter nominated and two elected by the Chamber of Commerce at Singapore and Penang. The municipalities of Singapore, Georgetown (Penang), and Malacca are administered by Municipal Commissioners appointed by the Governor.

The Governor of the Straits Settlements is also *High Commissioner* for the Malay States and the Bornean State of Brunei, and *British Agent* for the States of North Borneo and Sarawak.

*Governor.*—Sir Cecil Clementi, G.C.M.G. (February, 1930).

*Colonial Secretary.*—A. Caldecott, C.M.G., C.B.E. (1933).

## Area and Population.

The total area of the Colony, with dependencies, is 1,531 sq. miles. Singapore is an island about twenty-seven miles long by fourteen wide, with an area of 220 square miles, separated from the southern ex-

tremity of the Malay Peninsula by a strait three-quarters of a mile in width. A number of small islands adjacent form part of the Settlement. The seat of government is the town of Singapore, at the south-eastern point of the island. Penang is an island of 110 square miles, off the west coast of the Malay Peninsula, at the northern entrance of the Straits of Malacca. On the opposite shore of the mainland, distant about two miles, is Province Wellesley, a strip of territory forming part of the Settlement of Penang, averaging eight miles in width, and extending forty-five miles along the coast, including ten miles of territory to the south of the Krian; total area 280 square miles. The capital of Penang is George Town. Off the coast of Perak is the small island of Pangkor, which, together with a strip of the mainland, is British territory, the whole being known as the Dindings. The Settlement of Malacca, with a capital town of the same name, is on the west coast of the peninsula between Singapore and Penang—about 110 miles from the former and 240 from the latter; it is a strip of territory 42 miles in length, and from eight to 25 miles in breadth, with an area of 640 square miles. Population of Malacca town (1932) is 38,042.

The population, according to the census of 1931, inclusive of the garrison, was 1,114,015 (671,080 males and 442,935 females).

The population of the Straits Settlements as estimated at June 30, 1933, was estimated to be as follows:—

Settlement or Province	Malays	Europeans	Eurasians	Chinese	Indians	Others	Total
Singapore Island .	67,050	7,611	7,051	383,617	40,991	8,180	514,500
Penang Island .	40,897	1,251	2,102	113,913	22,616	1,834	182,613
Province Wellesley	72,684	215	275	41,407	20,125	681	135,287
Dindings . .	7,855	20	16	6,286	3,874	79	18,130
Malacca . .	99,070	336	2,070	60,059	13,757	630	180,892
Labuan . .	6,048	21	36	2,094	139	67	7,405
Christmas Island <sup>1</sup>	83	22	—	579	57	—	741
Cocos Island <sup>2</sup>	1,087	23	—	29	3	—	1,142
<b>Total—Straits Settlement</b>	<b>293,774</b>	<b>9,469</b>	<b>11,550</b>	<b>607,984</b>	<b>106,562</b>	<b>11,371</b>	<b>1,040,710</b>

<sup>1</sup> Population as at December 31, 1932.

<sup>2</sup> Population as at Census, 1931.

#### Births and deaths for 1932:—

—	Singapore	Penang	Dindings	Province Wellesley	Malacca	Labuan	Total
Births .	20,762	6,782	587	5,389	7,309	277	41,106
Deaths .	11,840	4,941	359	3,145	4,048	208	24,541

In 1932 there was an excess of departures over arrivals of Chinese, Javanese and Southern Indian labourers amounting to 195,347.

#### Education.

There is an Education Board consisting of official and unofficial members, and provision exists for an Education Rate. Vernacular instruction is provided in the Malay language free of charge, and attendance is

## 186 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

compulsory for Malays. Instruction in English for all nationalities is provided in Government and numerous aided schools, and fees are charged. All the Government schools are unsectarian. There is a reformatory in Singapore for juvenile offenders and vagrants, where industrial instruction is provided.

The numbers of schools and scholars in 1932 were as follows:—

—	No. of Schools	Enrol- ment	Attend- ance
Government English schools (boys and girls) . . . . .	25	10,279	9,783
Grant-in-aid English schools (boys and girls) . . . . .	30	16,102	15,307
Government Vernacular schools (boys and girls) . . . . .	216	23,657	22,349
Grant-in-aid Vernacular schools (boys and girls) . . . . .	70	7,144	6,965
Total . . . . .	341	57,182	54,104

In Singapore are Raffles College, formally opened in 1929, giving a higher education of a University standard in arts and science, and King Edward VII. College of Medicine.

### Justice and Crime.

The law in force is contained in local ordinances and in such English and Indian Acts and Orders in Council as are applicable to the colony. The Indian Penal Code, with slight alterations, has been adopted, and there is a Civil Procedure Code based on the English Judicature Acts. There is a Supreme Court which holds assizes at Singapore and Penang every two months, and quarterly at Malacca, civil sittings monthly at Singapore and Penang, and once a quarter at Malacca. The Supreme Court is composed of the Chief Justice and three or more Puisne Judges. It is a Court of Record, and exercises civil and criminal jurisdiction, in each case both original and appellate. When exercising appellate civil jurisdiction, the Court is styled the Court of Appeal. An appeal may lie from the Court of Appeal to the Privy Council.

There are, besides, district courts, police courts and marine magistrates' courts. Police force, actual strength 4,109 in 1932.

### Finance.

Public revenue and expenditure for six years (1 dollar = 2s. 4d.) :—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927	4,386,909	4,579,548	1930	3,780,969	4,598,036
1928	4,444,092	4,084,221	1931	3,108,512	5,460,299
1929	6,408,634	4,166,400	1932	5,198,934	3,989,590

The chief items of revenue for 1932 were: licences, excise, and internal revenue not otherwise classified, 2,194,663*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 252,124*l.*; fees of court or office, payments for specific services, and reimbursements in aid, 135,067*l.*; rents of Government property, 194,945*l.*; interest, 717,255*l.* Chief items of expenditure: military expenditure, 503,824*l.*; civil service, 85,426*l.*; marine, 69,892*l.*; police, 370,566*l.*; general clerical service, 130,593*l.*; hospitals and dispensaries, 251,635*l.*; medical, 56,096*l.*; education, 260,642*l.*; post office, 199,879*l.*; Govern-

ment monopolies, 143,688*l.*; public works, 885,618*l.*; pensions, 237,962*l.*; miscellaneous services, 291,621*l.*

Estimated revenue for 1934, 3,273,945*l.*; expenditure, 3,905,302*l.*

The debt on December 31, 1932, amounted to 18,027,020*l.*, including 6,913,352*l.* borrowed for public works; 9,355,000*l.* War Loans; and 1,758,668*l.* loan lent to Federated Malay States Government.

### Commerce.

The trade of the Colony of the Straits Settlements is not now separately distinguished; the foreign trade of British Malaya which includes the Colony, the Federated Malay States and the States of Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan and Trengganu passes principally through the two free ports of Singapore and Penang in the Colony and of Port Swettenham in the F.M.S.

Rubber, coconuts, rice, pineapples, tobacco and fruit are the principal agricultural products.

The output of rubber amounted in 1932 to 417,137 tons.

The principal imports comprise foodstuffs, clothing and machinery; the chief exports, raw materials and articles partly manufactured. There is an important transit trade in the ports of Singapore and Penang.

The following shows the total values of Malayan trade for five years:—

Yrs	Imports				Exports (including re-exports)			
	From U.K.	From Colonies, &c.	From Foreign Countries	Total	To U.K.	To Colonies, &c.	To Foreign Countries	Total
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
1928	16,822	20,922	61,865	102,602	11,485	12,929	74,989	99,403
1929	16,718	19,096	66,989	102,803	15,515	12,402	80,051	107,968
1930	11,414	14,356	56,629	82,399	9,380	12,191	55,156	76,727
1931	7,244	8,204	37,449	52,897	5,260	6,280	85,295	46,835
1932	6,426	7,829	29,702	43,957	4,205	6,998	26,527	37,730

The values of the principal imports and exports in 1932 were as follows:—

Imports		Exports	
	1932		1932
	£1,000		£1,000
Rice . . . . .	4,624	Para Rubber . . . . .	9,077
Rubber . . . . .	1,142	Pin . . . . .	6,497
Motor Spirit . . . . .	6,486	Motor Spirit . . . . .	5,449
Cigarettes . . . . .	1,240	Copra . . . . .	2,284
Cotton Piece Goods . . . . .	2,056	Rice . . . . .	1,477
Machinery . . . . .	604	Pepper . . . . .	769
Pepper . . . . .	764	Fish, Dried and Salted . . . . .	983
Kerosene . . . . .	1,487	Areanuts . . . . .	711
Milk, Condensed, Sterilised, Evaporated and Thick Cream . . . . .	922	Cotton Piece Goods . . . . .	672
Fish, Dried and Salted . . . . .	744	Preserved Pineapples . . . . .	923
Sugar . . . . .	830	Rattans . . . . .	202
Coal . . . . .	519	Sago . . . . .	379

The following figures are taken from the British Board of Trade Returns, the imports including produce from Borneo, Sarawak, and other eastern

## 188 THE BRITISH EMPIRE;—THE STRAITS SETTLEMENTS

places, transhipped at Singapore, which is thus entered as the place of export:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from the Straits	£ 14,172,700	£ 9,127,194	£ 5,991,218	£ 3,845,898	£ 3,574,185
Exports of British produce to the Straits	12,271,821	7,463,932	4,810,946	4,725,155	4,469,888
Exports of foreign and Colonial produce to the Straits	327,958	239,493	153,673	108,227	93,729

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The principal exports to the United Kingdom in 1932 were tin, 488,691*½* ; rubber, 1,167,572*½* ; preserved pines, 1,051,064*½*. The principal imports from the United Kingdom were:—cotton piece goods, 806,586*½* ; iron and steel manufactures, 643,802*½* ; tobacco, 951,300*½* ; machinery, 242,876*½*.

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total net tonnage of merchant vessels, with cargo and in ballast, which entered into and cleared from Malayan waters during 1932 was 28,596,000, of which 35 per cent. was British, 24 per cent. Dutch, 17 per cent. Japanese, and 24 per cent. other nationalities.

### Communications.

The Straits Settlements at the end of 1932 had 929 miles of metalled roads and 130 miles of gravel road, natural road and hill-path. There is a railway from Singapore to Woodlands on the Johore Straits, and thence across the Johore Causeway to Johore Bahru. The Federated Malay States Railway extends from Parit Buntar in Krian to Prai in Province Wellesley, whence are steam ferries to Penang. There is a railway from Malacca to Tampin in Negri Sembilan. All the railways have a gauge of one metre, and form a part of the Federated Malay States Railway system. A continuation through Johore was opened in 1909, and the east coast section connecting Pahang with Kelantan and Siam was opened in August, 1932.

In 1932, 18,642,125 letters and other articles of correspondence were posted, and 18,304,767 delivered. The number of letters sent to China in clubbed packets was 1,167,036. Parcels posted numbered 151,276, and delivered 119,749.

The Straits Settlements have telegraph and telephone communications with each other, with the Malay States and with foreign countries which are important from the point of view of foreign trade.

There are wireless stations on Singapore Island and Province Wellesley, by means of which weather reports and other information of importance are broadcasted for the benefit of shipping and aircraft services. Wireless is also used in case of land line or cable interruption.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

There are twenty-seven banks with establishments in the Colony. The amount of deposits in the Post Office Savings Bank on December 31, 1932, was 3,275,460 dollars.

The dollar, value 2*s.* 4*d.*, is the standard coin of the Colony, and with

the half-dollar and the British sovereign is legal tender for the payment of any amount. Subsidiary silver coins are 20, 10, and 5 cent pieces; nickel five cent pieces; copper cents, half-cents, and quarter-cents. On December 31, 1932, Government currency notes to the value of 68,496,576 Straits dollars were in circulation.

The measure of length in use in the Settlements is the English yard, with its divisions and multiples, and land is measured by the English acre. The native terms are, however, still in use. Commercial weights are:—

1 Kati	= 16 Tahlil	= 1½ lbs. avoirdupois
1 Pikul	= 100 Kati	= 133½ " "
1 Koyan	= 40 Pikul	= 5,333½ " "

The kati of 1½ lbs. is known as the Chinese kati. Another weight, known as the Malay kati, and still in partial use in Penang, is equal to the weight of 24 Spanish dollars, or 9,984 grains. This gives 142·628 lbs. as the weight of the pikul, and 5,705·143 lbs. as the weight of the koyan. The measures of capacity throughout the Colony are the gantang or gallon, and chupak or quart.

The **Cocos or Keeling Islands**, a group of about twenty small coral islands. Latitude 12° 5' S. and Longitude 96° 53' E., 581 miles distant from Java Head (S. 56° W.), and 1,161 miles from Singapore (S. 30° W.). The largest is 5 miles by ½ mile. They were declared a British Possession in 1857, were placed by Letters Patent of October 13, 1878, under the control of the Governor of Ceylon, and by Letters Patent of February 1st, 1886, under the Governor of the Straits Settlements. In 1903 they were annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. Population on April 1, 1931, 1142 (males, 608; females, 534). The principal cultivation consists of coconuts, and copra, coconut-oil and nuts are exported. In 1902 a station on the Cape-Australia cable route was established on Direction Island in the north-eastern part of the group.

**Christmas Island.**—In the Indian Ocean. Latitude 10° 30' S. and Longitude 105° 40' E. It lies 223 miles S. 8° E. of Java Head, and 529 miles N. 79° E. from the Cocos Island. It is of irregular shape, about 12½ miles long (at the longest point), and about 4½ miles wide (at the narrowest point). Area about 60 square miles. The climate is healthy. Average daily maximum and minimum temperatures 87° F. and 75° F. There is a prevalent E.S.E. trade wind. Known to navigators since about the middle of the seventeenth century. The Island was formally annexed on June 6, 1888. The Island was placed under the administration of the Governor of the Straits Settlements in January, 1889. In 1900 it was annexed to the Straits Settlements and incorporated with the Settlement of Singapore. The Island is administered by a District Officer who is a member of the Malayan Civil Service. There is a small force of Sikh Police drafted from the Straits Settlements Police Force. All the inhabitants (mainly Chinese and Malays), with the exceptions of the District Officer and his staff, are employed by the Christmas Island Phosphate Company, Limited, registered in London, which works the large natural deposits of phosphate of lime to which the Island owes its importance. In 1923 a wireless station was installed, and the Island is now in direct communication with Singapore. A school was established in 1931, and a teacher supplied by the Government. Population, December 31, 1932, 741 (males, 625; adult females, 64; children, 52). Expenditure of

District Office in 1932, 1,383*l*. Imports, 1932, 6,330*l*., chiefly machinery and engineering stores; exports in 1932 consisted solely of phosphate of lime. Tonnage entered and cleared in 1931, 79,454 tons; and in 1932, 96,474 tons; of the latter 14,860 tons were for British ports, and 81,614 tons were for Japanese ports.

The island of **Labuan** lies about 6 miles from the north-west coast of Borneo. It was ceded to Britain in 1846; on January 1, 1907, was incorporated with Singapore, and on December 1, 1912, was created a separate Settlement. Area 40 sq. miles; the estimated population in 1933 was 7,923, including 23 Europeans, 5,245 Malays, and 2,416 Chinese. Capital, Victoria, which has about 1,500 inhabitants. Revenue (1932), 95,420 dollars; expenditure (excluding Government monopolies) (1932), 142,831 dollars. Shipping entered and cleared, 1932, 264,573 tons. Gross trade (1932), 1,112,943 dollars, including foreign trade, 646,500 dollars.

## THE FEDERATED MALAY STATES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Federated Malay States of Perak, Selangor, Negri Sembilan, and Pahang, in the Malay Peninsula, are under British protection. The Governor of the Straits Settlements is *ex officio* H.M.'s High Commissioner for these States and for the other Malay States in the British sphere (Johore, Kedah, Kelantan, Trengganu and Perlis).

*High Commissioner.*—Sir Cecil Clementi, G.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary to Government.*—M. B. Shelly, M.C.S. (Acting).

The following are the Rulers and British Residents of the four States:—

*Ruler of Perak.*—H.H. Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah, G.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., ibni Idris. *Resident.*—G. E. Cator, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Selangor.*—H.H. Sultan Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, G.C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Raja Muda Musa. *Resident.*—T. S. Adams, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Negri Sembilan.*—H.H. Abdulrahman ibni Al-Marhum Tuanku Muhammad, Yang Di-Pertuan Besar. *Resident.*—G. E. London, M.C.S.

*Ruler of Pahang.*—H.H. Al-Sultan Abu Bakar Ri'ayatu'd-din Al-Mu'adzam Shah, C.M.G., ibni Al-Marhum Al-Sultan Abdullah. *Resident.*—H. G. R. Leonard, M.C.S.

In Perak, Selangor, and Sungei Ujong, which State was subsequently amalgamated with other States to form the Confederation of Negri Sembilan, British Residents were appointed in 1874, with a staff of European officers whose duty was to aid the Rulers by advice, and to exercise executive functions. The supreme authority in each State is vested in the State Council, consisting of the Sultan, the Resident, the Secretary to the Resident, the principal Malay chiefs and representatives of other communities. The policy of the four States is co-ordinated by the Chief Secretary, who is the senior Resident executive authority, and by the High Commissioner.

In 1883 the relations of the Straits Settlements with the States on the frontier of Malacca were consolidated. These States were confederated in 1889, under the name of Negri Sembilan (signifying Nine States). In January, 1895, Sungei Ujong (including Jelebu, which had been administered by a Collector and Magistrate under the Resident of Sungei Ujong since 1888) and Negri Sembilan were placed under one Resident; and in

July, 1895, a treaty was signed by which the administrations were amalgamated. The new federation, which retains the ancient name of Negri Sembilan, comprises the States of Sungei Ujong, Johol, Jelebu, Rembau and five smaller States. In 1887, by agreement with the Raja of Pahang, the control of his foreign relations, &c., was surrendered to the British Government. This was followed by a further agreement in 1888 with the Raja (now styled Sultan), under which Pahang was taken under British protection, on the same terms as the Protected States on the west coast of the peninsula. Pahang is situated on the east coast, within 200 miles by sea from Singapore. In July, 1896, the treaty between the four Protected States, Perak, Selangor, Pahang, and Negri Sembilan, and the British Government came into force by which the administrative federation of these States under a Chief Secretary to Government is provided for, and the States agree to furnish a contingent of troops for service in the Colony should His Majesty's Government be at war with any foreign nation.

The laws of each State are contained in enactments passed by the State Councils, up to December, 1909, and from that date, in matters common to the four States, by the Federal Council; the State Councils may still legislate in purely State matters.

The Federal Council was created in 1909 in order to give effect to a desire for the joint arrangement of all matters of common interest to the Federation or affecting more than one State, and for the proper enactment of all laws intended to have force throughout the Federation or more than one State. The Federal Council, which was reconstituted in 1927, consists of the High Commissioner as President, the Chief Secretary to Government, Federated Malay States, the four British Residents, the Legal Adviser, the Financial Adviser, the Principal Medical Officer, the Controller of Labour, Malaya, the General Manager for Railways, the Director of Education, the Commissioner of Trade and Customs, the Secretary for Chinese Affairs, one additional official member, and twelve unofficial members, who are nominated by the High Commissioner with the approval of His Majesty the King. The Federal Council generally meets at least three times a year. All Federal legislation is passed by it, and the estimates of expenditure and revenue require its approval.

**Area.**—The areas of these States are approximately:—Perak, 7,740 sq. miles; Selangor, 3,160 sq. miles; Negri Sembilan, 2,560 sq. miles; Pahang, 13,970 square miles; total, 27,430 sq. miles.

**Population.**—Estimated, June, 1932: Perak, 725,215; Selangor, 499,782; Negri Sembilan, 221,838; Pahang, 176,068; total 1,622,903. The population consisted of 5,959 Europeans, 4,329 Eurasians, 605,521 Malays, 665,206 Chinese, 324,796 Indians, and 17,092 others. The decrease in the population since the census 1931 is chiefly due to the repatriation of Chinese, Indian and Javanese labourers, as a result of the general depression in trade. The largest town is Kuala Lumpur (in Selangor) with about 104,032 inhabitants. Births, 1932, 55,171; deaths, 29,997.

**Education.**—Schools which are either Government, aided by Government, or private, provide facilities for the study of various vernacular languages such as Malay, Chinese and Tamil, besides that of English. In 1932 there were 49 English schools (36 for boys and 13 for girls), with an average enrolment of 12,946 boys and 4,530 girls (1931, 13,646 boys and 4,663 girls). Of the vernacular schools, there were for the Malays 539 schools with an average enrolment of 41,115; for the Chinese 344 registered



schools with a total enrolment of 19,830; for the Tamils 14 Government schools and 214 aided schools with an average enrolment of 8,678 pupils. In addition there are Technical Schools, Trade Schools and Evening Classes, which are conducted by the Government and which provide vocational and industrial education. Expenditure on education (excluding building and upkeep of schools) was 373,989*l.* in 1932.

**Justice and Crime.**—The courts in the States are:—(1) The Supreme Court, comprising the Court of a Judge and the Court of Appeal. (2) The Court of a Magistrate of the first class. (3) The Court of a Magistrate of the second class. (4) The Court of a Kathi and the Court of Assistant Kathi. (5) The Court of a Penghulu. The Court of Appeal consists of two or more Judges, the Chief Justice being President. There is a final appeal in civil matters to the Privy Council.

The number of cases of serious crime (murder, gang-robbery and robbery) reported in 1932 was 307. On December 31, 1932, there were 1,633 prisoners, as against 1,863 on December 31, 1931.

The Police Force, with European and Malay officers, consists of an Indian and Malay contingent. The strength at the close of 1932 was: Gazetted officers, British and Malay, 82; British Chief Inspectors and Inspectors, 27; Malay and Asiatic Inspectors, 45; Malay subordinate police officers and constables, 2,217; Indians, 1,432; others, 286; total, 4,089.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the States in 1932 was 5,112,001*l.*, and expenditure, 6,269,683*l.*

Leading items of revenue in 1932 were:—licences, 324,988*l.*; customs, 1,605,992*l.*; excise, 637,545*l.*; fees of court, 534,786*l.*; lands and mines, 468,730*l.*; interest, 383,524*l.*; municipal, 324,075*l.*; posts and telegraphs and telephones, 264,715*l.*; forests, 74,140*l.*; light, water and power, 340,436*l.* Expenditure—police, 380,344*l.*; medical, 514,612*l.*; education, 260,473*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 262,822*l.*; municipal, 327,384*l.*; public works, 726,175*l.*; other departments, 1,980,687*l.*; charges account public debt, 805,565*l.*; miscellaneous services, 178,111*l.*; pensions, 716,843*l.* Public debt on December 31, 1932, 11,221,667*l.*

**Production.**—The staple products are coconuts, rice, rubber, tapioca, palm oil and pineapples. The chief industrial enterprises are the cultivation of rubber, and the mining of tin. The Krian irrigation works in Perak irrigate 70,000 acres of rice (padi) land and supply drinking water to the district. The canal is 21 miles long with 16½ miles of branches and 188½ miles of distributory channels. The forests produce many excellent timbers, which are finding an increasing market in Europe, besides gutta-percha, gums, oils, resins, and canes. In 1932 the total quantity of timber of all kinds taken from the forests, on which payment was made, was 12,673,000 cubic feet, in addition to a large quantity used free of royalty by the native Malay population. In 1932 the tin export amounted to 27,091 tons, and in 1931 to 51,250 tons. In 1932, 29,296 ounces of gold, and in 1931, 29,462 ounces were produced in the Federated Malay States. Besides gold and tin, many minerals are found, including lead, iron, copper, arsenic, manganese, wolfram, scheelite, plumbago, silver, zinc, and coal, of which only coal, iron, arsenic, wolfram and scheelite have been found in workable form. The exports of tungsten ore in 1932 were 302 tons. The labour force engaged in mining at the end of 1932 was 44,455.

**Commerce.**—The trade (excluding bullion and specie) was as follows in 1932, with total for 1931:—

—	Perak	Selangor	Negri Sembilan	Pahang	Total 1932	Total 1931
	£	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	2,877,406	4,448,326	741,770	236,376	8,298,878	12,390,046
Exports, including Re-exports )	4,843,162	3,790,235	1,145,580	336,332	10,115,609	14,493,325

Chief imports, 1932: Rice, 1,637,233*l*.; wheat flour, 115,875*l*.; feeding stuffs for animals, 146,725*l*.; live animals for food, 122,481*l*.; milk condensed, sweetened and unsweetened, 240,994*l*.; sugar, 198,476*l*.; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 484,063*l*.; spirits, wines and malted liquors, &c., 139,557*l*.; iron and steel and manufactures thereof, 258,739*l*.; machinery, 183,578*l*.; cotton yarn and manufactures (including cotton piece goods), 430,073*l*.; kerosine, 280,775*l*.; motor spirit, 637,419*l*.; lubricating oil, 112,971*l*.; motor vehicles (passenger and commercial), 35,695*l*. Chief exports (excluding re-exports) Para rubber, 1932, 234,769 tons, 4,350,386*l*. (1931, 243,886 tons, 6,307,058*l*.); copra, 1932, 831,155*l*. (1931, 642,190*l*.); palm oil, 1932, 6,850 tons, 117,452*l*. (1931, 4,177 tons, 110,677*l*.); tin and tin-ore, 1932, 3,655,967*l*. (1931, 5,965,750*l*.); timber, 1932, 30,836*l*. (1931, 42,911*l*.); hides, 1932, 7,434*l*. (1931, 7,491*l*.).

Trade with United Kingdom: imports, 1933, 874,801*l*. (1932, 927,991*l*.). Exports, 1933, 1,060,408*l*. (1932, 931,416*l*.).

Bullion and specie imported in 1932, 7*l*.; exported 1932, 119,172*l*.

Shipping, 1932.—The total number of vessels, exclusive of native craft, entered and cleared at the various ports of the Federated Malay States was 14,740 with a tonnage of 7,025,060. The number of native craft entered and cleared during the year was 20,895 with an aggregate tonnage of 379,476.

**Communications.**—The total mileage of roads on December 31, 1932, was 2,866 miles, of which 1,935 miles or 67·5 per cent. were bituminously treated. In addition, there were 152 miles of unmetalled roads and 1,644 miles of bridle-paths.

The Government has made, purchased, or leased, the railway systems of the whole peninsula south of the Siamese boundary, including the railway on Singapore Island. It has leased the Johore State Railway (121 miles) extending from Johore Bahru at the southern extremity of the Peninsula and opposite Singapore, to Gemas on the boundary between Johore and the Federated Malay States. At Gemas the line branches into the West Coast and the East Coast Lines; the West Coast Line runs north-north-west through Negri Sembilan, Malacca, Selangor, Perak and Province Wellesley to Prai—the port opposite Penang Harbour—488 miles from Singapore. From Bukit Mertajam near Prai the line proceeds northwards through the Unfederated States of Kedah and Perlis, to the Siamese frontier station of Padang Besar, 580 miles from Singapore. Through traffic with the Royal State Railways of Siam was opened on July 1, 1918, the distance between Singapore and Bangkok being 1,195 miles. Through services are in operation between Penang and Bangkok, the journey occupying 26 hours.

The East Coast Line proceeds northward from Gemas through Negri Sembilan, Pahang and Kelantan to Tumpat on the north-east coast of the Unfederated Malay State of Kelantan, 328 miles from Gemas.

Through working between the Federated Malay States and Kelantan via the Royal State Railways of Siam commenced on November 1, 1921, and via the East Coast Railway on September 6, 1931.

## 194 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES

An extension from Pasir Mas in Kelantan runs in a westerly direction for 11½ miles to the Golok River at the Siamese boundary, where it joins the Siamese line running to Haad Yai Junction, on the main Bangkok-Penang line. Branch lines connect the main line with the ports on the west coast at Malacca, Port Dickson, Port Swettenham, Teluk Anson Wharf and Port Weld.

A causeway carrying two lines of rails and a roadway has been built across the Johore Strait, connecting the island of Singapore with the Peninsula.

The line is of metre gauge. On the mail trains on the West Coast main line there are sleeping saloons and restaurant cars, and on the East Coast Line sleeping saloons run from Tumpat to Singapore and vice-versa on the through weekly express.

The total route mileage open for traffic is 1,067 miles.

There were, in 1932, 99 post offices and 69 other places for postal business. In that year 29,148,200 postal packets (registered letters, 996,495, and parcels, 184,306) were received and delivered. In 1932 there were 3,192 miles of telegraph and telephone lines, and 26,222 miles of overhead wire, of which 22,783 were telephone wires. In addition there were 176 miles of underground cables containing 15,899 miles of wire single line. The net revenue collected by the department amounted to 264,715*l.*, and expenditure 282,546*l.* Savings Banks: 47,380 depositors and 536,318*l.* deposits on December 31, 1932.

**Money, &c.**—The current money consists of Straits Settlements dollars with subsidiary silver and copper coins. In February, 1906, the value of the dollar was fixed at 2*s.* 4*d.* or 60 dollars = 7*l.* Currency notes and bank notes also circulate, and the sovereign is legal tender for any amount at the above rate. Weights and measures (as well as currency) are the same as those as in the Straits Settlements.

---

### THE UNFEDERATED MALAY STATES.

The Unfederated Malay States are five in number, namely, Johore, Kedah, Perlis, Kelantan, and Trengganu.

The relations of Johore with Great Britain are defined by a treaty dated December 11, 1885; and, by an amendment to this treaty made on May 12, 1914, the Sultan agreed to accept, and to act upon the advice of, a British officer called the General Adviser. The Sultan is assisted in the administration of the State by an Executive Council, and by a Legislative Council consisting of official and unofficial members.

The rights of suzerainty, protection, administration and control of the other four States were transferred from Siam to Great Britain by the Anglo-Siamese treaty of March 10, 1909. In all four States the Rulers are assisted in the administration by State Councils, and by British Advisers appointed by the British Government.

In these States the currency, weights and measures are the same as in the Straits Settlements and the Federated Malay States. Their trade is almost entirely carried on with the Straits Settlements.

The religion of the Malays is Mohammedanism.

**Johore** (area 7,320 square miles, population at mid-year 1932, 489,749, of whom 238,961 were Malays, 202,205 Chinese, and 43,842 Indians) lies at the southern extremity of the Malay Peninsula. Births registered (1932), 18,379; deaths, 9,502. There were (1932) 6 English Government schools and 115 Government vernacular schools.

Revenue (1932), 11,518,363 dollars (from Customs, 8,030,484 dollars, land 2,199,969,

licences 2,327,740; expenditure, 11,383,156 dollars. Imports (1932), 21,809,020 dollars (animals, food, drink and tobacco, 11,258,332; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 1,065,849; articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 9,264,892; coin and bullion, 500; sundries, 219,447). Exports, 29,623,458 dollars (rubber, 89,259,867 dollars). Rubber output, 86,755 tons.

At the end of 1932, 732 miles of metalled road had been constructed. The railway from Penang to Singapore traverses Johore for a distance of 121 miles. The Johore section has been leased to the Federated Malay States Government for a term of years. Rubber estates are situated on either side along practically the whole length, and thus, with the help of roads and navigable rivers, good communication is available. A causeway across the Straits of Johore and connecting Johore with the island of Singapore was opened to railway traffic in October, 1923, and to vehicular traffic in June, 1924.

An efficient medical service and thirteen public hospitals are maintained by the Government. Police force, end of 1932, 1,329.

The Postal revenue (1932) was 241,602 dollars. Letters, papers and parcels dealt with numbered 3,160,219.

*Ruler.*—His Highness Sir Ibrahim, G.C.M.G., K.B.E.

*General Adviser.*—R. O. Winstedt, C.M.G. (S. W. Jones, M.C.S., acting).

Kedah, on the west coast of the Peninsula, and north of Province Wellesley and Perak, has an area of 3,640 square miles. The population (estimated mid-year 1932) is 423,074, of whom 291,621 are Malays, 73,667 Chinese, 43,590 Indians, 379 Europeans, 108 Eurasians, and 13,709 other races. The capital is Alor Star on the Kedah River, about 70 miles from Penang by sea, and 59 by rail or road. Owing to the Sultan's ill-health, the head of the Government is the Regent. There are (1932) 49 Europeans in the Government service. The police force had a strength (May, 1932) of 768 men (principally Malays). There were in May, 1932, 89 Government schools (about 11,648 pupils), 15 telegraph offices, and 20 post offices. A telephone system extends throughout the State, the wire mileage in 1932 being 2,268. The railway connecting the Federated Malay States and Siam passes through the State. A metalled road (26 miles) connects Alor Star with Perlis, and (29 miles) with the Senggora frontier (Siam), and a metalled road (44 miles) connects it with Province Wellesley. Another metalled road (7 miles) connects Baling with Upper Perak in one direction and with Province Wellesley in the opposite direction. The total mileage of metalled road (1932) is 392. 225 miles of canal were maintained in May, 1932. The revenue of the State for the year 1932-33 (Mohammedan year A.H. 1351) was 4,983,345 dollars, including Customs, 1,644,641; lands, 866,500; and land sales, 71,339 dollars; and the expenditure, 5,069,401 dollars. Public debt, May, 1933, nil. The principal produce of North Kedah is rice. There are rubber (export, 1932, 39,924 tons), coconut, and tapioca estates in South Kedah. Several steamers ply between Penang and the various ports of Kedah. Kedah internal trade (1931-32): imports, 7,106,622 dollars; exports, 11,922,837 dollars. Postal and telegraph revenue, 1932-33, 130,141 dollars; expenditure, 204,088 dollars. Postal articles dealt with numbered 2,678,455.

*Ruler.*—H.H. Sultan Sir Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, K.C.M.G., ibni Almerhum Sultan Ahmad Tajudin Mukarram Shah (succeeded in 1881).

*Regent.*—H.H. Tunku Ibrahim, C.M.G., C.V.O.

*British Adviser.*—J. D. Hall, M.C.S.

Perlis, on the west coast of the Peninsula and north of Kedah, has an area of about 310 square miles and a population (estimated mid-year 1932) of 48,976. Malays numbered 40,128 of the population, Chinese 6,036, Indians 824, and other races 1,982. Police force (1932) 65 N.C.O.'s and men. 19 boys' and 4 girls' schools were maintained in 1932 with about 1,965 pupils. The principal products are rubber, rice, tin, and coconuts. There are guano deposits. There are 86½ miles of metalled roads and 26½ miles of paths and gravelled roads in the State. The revenue for A.H. 1350 (1931-32) was 407,145 dollars (customs 180,877), and the expenditure 421,764 dollars. Public debt, 1932, nil.

*Ruler.*—H.H. Raja Syed Alwi, C.B.E., C.M.G.

*British Adviser.*—O. E. Venables, M.C.S.

Kelantan, on the east coast of the Peninsula, has an area estimated at 5,720 square miles and a population (estimated mid-year 1932) of 864,923, including 16,505 Chinese. Kota Bharu, the capital, has a population of about 14,699. There are 63 Government elementary schools in the State. The High Court, the Central Court, and the Small Court are at Kota Bharu, and there are District Courts at Kuala Krai, Pasir Puteh, Pasir Mas, and Tumpat respectively. Police force, 1932, 331. The revenue of the State in 1932 amounted to 1,677,983 dollars (licences, &c., 331,213 dollars; customs and excise, 529,916 dollars; land revenue, 504,881 dollars), and the expenditure to 1,664,051 dollars. Public debt (1932) 5,454,255 dollars.

The chief industry is agriculture. About 297,109 acres were under cultivation in 1932. Chief products: rice (141,380 acres), coconuts (57,271 acres), rubber (92,889 acres); oil palm (600 acres). Pepper, tapioca, sugar-cane, and maize are grown in smaller quantities.

for local consumption. The jungle which covers a large part of the State produces some serviceable timber, resin and rattans and bamboos. The State supports cattle (115,125 in 1932), buffaloes (36,494 in 1932), sheep, goats, and poultry. Numerous estates are owned by British companies. Mineral resources are said to comprise gold, galena, and tin, but the existence of these metals in payable quantities has not been proved. The principal manufacturing industries are silk-weaving, boat-building, and brick-making. In 1932, total exports, 2,428,196 dollars; total imports, 3,161,326 dollars (1931, 2,854,079 and 2,977,158 dollars respectively). Chief exports, 1932: betel nuts, 167,392 dollars; fish, 89,249 dollars; copra, 306,658 dollars; para rubber, 731,224 dollars. Chief imports, 1932: fish, 15,926 dollars; rice, 228,145 dollars; wheat and flour, 59,620 dollars; milk, 148,898 dollars; sugar, 64,820 dollars; tobacco, 462,019 dollars; petroleum, 139,474 dollars; textiles (all kinds), 321,667 dollars; timber, 23,940 dollars; cement, 25,890 dollars; machinery and metal goods, 23,257 dollars; motor vehicles, 31,405 dollars; drugs and medicines, 82,227 dollars; benzene, 158,073 dollars.

Tonnage of steamships inwards and outwards, 1932, 122,886 tons. 91,006 fishing and other boats are registered. There is regular steamship communication with Bangkok and Singapore. The principal roads are the Kota Bharu-Pasir Puteh road and the trunk road from Kota Bharu to Kuala Krai, and there are others extending a few miles from Kota Bharu. Through road communication has now been established between Kota Bharu and Kuala Trengganu, the capital of that State, a distance of about 103 miles. The metalling of these roads is not yet completed. Communication inland is by the rivers. There is railway communication between Tumpat (on the coast) and Kuala Gria (81 miles inland). There is also a line to the Siamese border, on which a daily service is run in connection with the Siamese trains to the Kedah boundary, and thence with the Kedah service to Penang and the Federated Malay States. Kota Bharu is in direct telegraphic communication with Bangkok and Penang (via Siam), and possesses a limited telephone service. There were (1932) 6 post offices and 10 sub-post offices in the State.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Sultan Sir Ismail ibni Almarhum Sultan Mohamed, IV, K.C.M.G.

*British Adviser*.—A. C. Inker, M.C.S. (acting).

Trengganu, with an area of about 5,050 square miles, and a population (1932) of 180,797, lies on the east coast between Pahang and Kelantan. The capital is Kuala Trengganu, with a population of 13,933. There are 21 Malay and Arabic vernacular schools (2,149 pupils enrolled in 1932, average attendance 1,729, teachers 66), 1 Government English school (97 pupils) and 3 Chinese schools (248 pupils, teachers 10). Police force 299 in 1932. There are 145 miles of road in use, and a 66 mile trunk road connecting Kuala Trengganu with Kelantan has been completed and opened to traffic. There are five post offices and 8 Postal Agencies in the State. There is telegraphic communication with other parts of Malaya. There are no railways, except 3 light railways on mines, and communication with the interior is by rivers and good native paths. Steamers connect regularly with Singapore and Bangkok, and locally-built motor-boats maintain passenger services along the Trengganu coast. The industries are similar to those of Kelantan, and the country is of the same general character.

Revenue (1932), 986,901 dollars, and expenditure, 1,115,584 dollars. Exports in 1932 totalled 3,965,825 dollars. Imports in 1932 totalled 3,689,970 dollars. Debt (1932), 3,986,485 dollars. Chief exports: Dried fish, 855,059 dollars; para rubber, 277,160 dollars; tin ore, 444,016 dollars; hematite, 855,839 dollars; copra, 88,168 dollars; arecanuts, 111,505 dollars; and manganese, 73,824 dollars. The values of imports under the various main heads were: animals, food, drink and tobacco, 2,035,461 dollars; raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured, 199,734 dollars; articles wholly or mainly manufactured, 862,888 dollars; coin and bullion, 790 dollars; sundries, 29,892 dollars.

*Ruler*.—H. H. Sir Sulaiman Badaru'l-alam Shah, K.C.M.G. He is assisted by a State Council.

*British Adviser*.—N. R. Jarrett, M.C.S. (acting).

## Books of Reference concerning British Malaya.

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.

Blue Book for the Straits Settlements. Annual. Singapore.

Annual Departmental Reports on the Federated Malay States. London.

Manual of Statistics of the Federated Malay States. London.

Annual Report on the Cocos Islands. London.

Report of the Foreign Trade. Annual. Singapore.

Malayan Forest Records. Kuala Lumpur.

Andrews (C. W.), A Monograph on Christmas Island (Indian Ocean). London, 1900.

Boulter (R.), Economic Conditions in Malaya. 1931.

German (R. L.), Handbook to British Malaya. Malayan Information Agency, 1930.

Gibson (Ashley), The Malay Peninsula. London, 1928.

Harrison (C. W.), Illustrated Guide to the Federated Malay States. London, 1920.

Hubbuck (F. R.), Report of the Wild Life Commission of Malaya, 1932.

- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. Oxford, 1906.
- Mills* (L. A.), *British Malaya, 1824-1867*. Singapore and London, 1926.
- Robinson* (H. C.), *The Birds of the Malay Peninsula*, Pts. I and II. London, 1928.
- Schebesta* (P.), *Among the Forest Dwarfs of Malaya*. London, 1929.
- Sweetenham* (Sir F.), *British Malaya*. London, 1929.
- Sydney* (R. J. H.), *Malay Land*. London, 1926.
- Terrell* (A. K. & B.), *Malayan Legislation and its Future*. London, 1932.
- Wheeler* (L. R.), *The Modern Malay*. London, 1928.
- Wilkinson* (R. J.) [edited by], *Papers on Malay Subjects*. Parts 1-12. Kuala Lumpur, F.M.S. - Malay Beliefs. Leiden.
- Winstedt* (R. O.), *Malaya*. London, 1923.—*Shaman, Saiva and Sufi*. London, 1928.

## MANDATED TERRITORY IN ASIA.

### PALESTINE.

THE natural and historic boundaries of Palestine run from the desert on the east, along the slopes of Mount Hermon over to the Litani on the west, where the Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon first break into a series of elevated plateaux, and thence over to the Mediterranean coast, and on the south from the Gulf of Akaba across the Desert of Sinai.

For the present political boundaries, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK*, 1928, p. 185.

**Government.**—After its conquest in 1917-18, by the British Forces, the country remained under British Military Administration till July 1, 1920, when a Civil Administration was set up.

*High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief.*—Lieut.-General Sir Arthur Grenfell *Wauchope*, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., C.I.E., D.S.O. (Appointed Nov. 12, 1931.)

*Chief Secretary.*—John Hathorn *Hall*, D.S.O., M.C. (Appointed June 1, 1933.)

The country is administered by Great Britain under a Mandate, which was confirmed by the Council of the League of Nations on July 24, 1922, and came officially into force on September 29, 1923. This embodies the Balfour Declaration of November 2, 1917, to the effect that 'His Majesty's Government view with favour the establishment in Palestine of a national home for the Jewish people, and will use their best endeavours to facilitate the achievement of that object, it being clearly understood that nothing shall be done which may prejudice the civil and religious rights of existing non-Jewish communities in Palestine, or the rights and political status enjoyed by Jews in any other country.'

*Constitution.*—On September 1, 1922, a new constitution was promulgated. It provides for the appointment of a High Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief and an Executive Council.

A Legislative Council will replace the Advisory Council and have authority to pass such Ordinances as may be necessary for the peace, order, and good government of Palestine, provided (1) that no Ordinance shall restrict complete freedom of conscience and the free exercise of all forms of worship, save in so far as is required for the maintenance of public order and morals, or tend to discriminate in any way between the inhabitants of Palestine on the ground of race, religion, or language; (2) that no Ordinance shall take effect until either the High Commissioner or His Majesty has assented thereto; (3) that the High Commissioner may reserve any Ordinance for the signification of His Majesty's pleasure, and shall so reserve any Ordinance which concerns matters dealt with specifically by the provisions of the Mandate; and (4) that His Majesty may disallow any Ordinance to which the High Commissioner may have assented within one year of the date of the High Commissioner's assent.

In exercise of the powers vested in him by the Palestine (Amendment) Order in Council 1923, the High Commissioner has appointed an official Advisory Council composed

of the heads of the principal Government Departments and the District Commissioners of the three Districts. Owing to the abstention from the elections of considerable numbers of the Arab inhabitants, the Legislative Council under the new constitution has not yet been formed, and the Advisory Council will remain in being until such time as the election of a Legislative Council becomes possible.

All Ordinances are laid before the official Advisory Council and made public, as Bills, in the Official Gazette, for at least one month, before promulgation.

Regulations were made by the High Commissioner in 1927 for the organisation of the Jewish population of Palestine as a religious community and its recognition as such by the Government. The Jewish community thus enjoys autonomy for its internal affairs, religious, cultural and communal, and has power to levy taxes on its members. The organs of the community are a Chief Rabbinate and local rabbinical offices, an Elected Assembly, a General Council, which is elected by the Assembly and represents the community in its dealings with the Government, and local committees. A number of Jews have opted out of this community.

The British Government and Palestine Administration recognise the Jewish Agency (consisting both of Zionists and non-Zionists), which in Palestine is represented by a local executive, as the Agency of the Jewish people in all matters pertaining to the upbuilding of the Jewish National Home.

There is a Moslem Supreme Council to control Moslem religious affairs. English, Arabic, and Hebrew are the official languages of the country.

**Area and Population.**—Palestine under British Mandate is about 10,000 square miles in extent. The population, taken by official census on November 18, 1931, was 1,035,154, of whom 759,952 were Moslems (73 per cent.), 175,006 Jews (17 per cent.), 90,607 Christians (8 per cent.), and 9,589 others. The estimated population on June 30, 1932, was 1,055,389, including 66,553 nomads and 2,507 British Forces. Ignoring these last two figures there were 704,624 Moslems, 180,793 Jews, 90,631 Christians and 10,281 others.

The country is divided into three districts: Southern (Jaffa), Northern (Haifa) and Jerusalem.

The chief town, Jerusalem, which had been in Moslem hands since 1244, and under Turkish rule since 1517, surrendered on December 9, 1917. Its population in 1932 was 90,502. The population figures for the other principal towns were (1931): Jaffa, 51,366; Tel-Aviv, 46,116; Haifa, 50,533; Gaza, 17,069; Nazareth, 8,719; Nablus, 17,171; Safed, 9,446; Tiberias, 8,633; Hebron, 17,532; Ramleh, 10,417; Bethlehem, 6,817; Lydda, 11,249; Acre, 7,893. Total recorded immigrants (1933) 29,101, of whom 27,862 were Jews.

There are some 750 Arab villages and a considerable number of Arab tribes, and three German Templar (Christian) settlements, Wilhelma, Sarona and Neuhardtshof, apart from those in the three principal towns.

The Jewish Settlements number 133 large and small, and are grouped in four districts, namely, Judea, Samaria, Lower Galilee and Upper Galilee. The total population of these settlements is now about 46,000. More than 30 of them are built on land belonging to the Jewish National Fund, which was established by the Zionist Organisation for the purpose of acquiring land to remain the property of the Jewish people, and were founded with the assistance of the *Keren Haycsod* (Foundation Fund), also created by the Zionist Organisation. The total area of the Jewish settlements exceeds 1,200,000 dunums ( $4\frac{1}{2}$  dunums equal one acre). The local affairs of the smaller Jewish settlements are controlled by *Vaadim* or Councils elected by the male and female residents who own registered holdings or pay taxes. The larger villages, Arab and Jewish, are, for internal order and rates,

administered by Local Councils, constituted under Ordinance, which exercise modified municipal powers. Satisfactory progress is being maintained in cadastral survey and in land settlement.

Births and deaths for recent years are given in the following table :—

Year	Estimated <sup>1</sup> Population (mid-year)	No. of Births	No. of Deaths	Infantile Mortality (per 1,000 births)
1929	816,064	41,742	21,634	186.5
1930	843,132	44,587	19,513	154.3
1931	872,165	46,011	21,149	170.1
1932	986,329	43,538	21,958	153.2

<sup>1</sup> Excludes nomad population, estimated at 66,553 in 1931 and His Majesty's Forces.

**Religion.**—Jerusalem, being a Holy City for three Faiths, is the seat of a number of Prelates and religious bodies. There are three Christian Patriarchs, Orthodox, Latin and Armenian having the style of 'Beatitude,' and, in addition to the Anglican Bishop in Jerusalem, a Jacobite and a Coptic Bishop.

The Moslems have the Mufti of Jerusalem, who is President of the Moslem Supreme Council, and the Jews have two joint Chief Rabbis, one for the Sephardim, the other for the Ashkenazim. These three dignitaries have the style of 'Eminence.' In Nablus there is a Samaritan High Priest.

**Education.**—The schools under the Arab public system maintained in 1932 by the Government numbered 305, of which 12 had secondary sections, and contained 24,837 scholars, the great majority of whom were Moslems. In the Government Training Colleges for teachers there were 71 men and 63 women students. Technical education is being carried out in some of the Government town schools. A Law School exists in Jerusalem, in which lectures are given in the three official languages.

The Christian and Jewish Communities provide, the former to a very large extent, and the latter almost entirely, for the education of their own children.

The Jewish Agency controlled, in 1932, 272 schools attended by 23,911 pupils with 930 teachers (these were transferred to the General Council of the Jews of Palestine at the end of 1932), and other Jewish bodies controlled 111 schools attended by 11,970 pupils, making a total of 383 Jewish schools attended by 35,881 pupils. These institutions include secondary schools in Jerusalem, Tel-Aviv and Haifa, Teachers' Training Colleges (General, Orthodox, Women's and Kindergarten), Schools of Music in Jerusalem, Tel Aviv, and Haifa, Agricultural Schools, an Arts and Crafts Institute (Bezalel), Evening Classes, and a Technical College at Haifa.

There were 156 Christian Schools, including Orthodox, 27 schools with 2,504 pupils; Catholic, 77 schools with 9,229 pupils; Protestant, 50 schools with 4,281 pupils; miscellaneous, 2 schools with 85 pupils.

There are also 137 private Moslem schools mainly maintained by local committees; these provide for about 7,319 children. Two of these schools include secondary classes.

Non-Government schools receive a capitation grant-in-aid from the Department of Education. The schools of the Jewish General Council receive a block grant of £P25,257 a year.

The Hebrew University on Mount Scopus, Jerusalem, was inaugurated on April 1, 1925, and has 71 teachers and 305 students. The new library building houses some 260,000 volumes.



**Antiquities.**—A new Antiquities Ordinance was passed in 1929 to give better effect to the provisions of the Mandate as regards excavation and preservation of antiquities. During the year 1932, 20 expeditions conducted excavations under licences issued by the Government. The new Museum presented by Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jun., is nearing completion.

**Justice.**—The Courts in Palestine are either civil or religious courts. The former have jurisdiction over local subjects in all matters save those of personal status and *Waqfs* or charitable endowments, and over foreign subjects in all matters, subject to the provisions mentioned below.

There is a Magistrate's Court in every sub-district, and in the larger towns such as Jerusalem, Jaffa, and Haifa, two such courts.

There are four District Courts, each composed of a British President and two Palestinian judges seated at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa and Nablus respectively. They go on circuit within the area of their jurisdiction. A District Court has jurisdiction in first instance over all crimes except those punishable with death, and civil cases outside the jurisdiction of a magistrate; it also hears appeals from the decisions of magistrates both in civil and in criminal cases. Crimes punishable with death are tried by the Court of Criminal Assize, which consists of the Chief Justice or senior British Judge of the Supreme Court sitting with the District Court.

The highest Court in Palestine is the Supreme Court, which is composed of a British Chief Justice and two other British judges and four Palestinian judges. The Court sits in two forms: (1) as a Court of Appeal, in which capacity it has appellate jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters decided in first instance by the District Courts, the Land Courts and the Court of Criminal Assize; (2) as a High Court of Justice, in which capacity it hears applications of the nature of habeas corpus and of mandamus proceedings.

The Court of Appeal is composed normally of three judges, while the High Court may sit with two judges. In either case a British judge presides.

Benches of honorary magistrates have been established in Jerusalem, Jaffa, and other towns, to try contraventions for which the maximum penalty does not exceed £P5 fine or 15 days imprisonment. In addition to the bench of honorary magistrates, stipendiary magistrates have been appointed to try such contraventions in the Municipal Areas of Jerusalem and Jaffa.

Special arrangements exist in the Beersheba sub-district, where minor cases are disposed of according to tribal custom by the Court of Sheikhs. The District Court of Jerusalem visits Beersheba every month to hear appeals from the local courts and to try more serious criminal cases. Liaison Boards have recently been established for the settlement of disputes between Beduin tribes of Palestine and those of adjacent countries.

All matters of personal status affecting Moslems are within the jurisdiction of the Sharia Courts. A Sharia Court consists of a Qadi, and appeals from his decision lie to the Moslem Court of Appeal, which is composed of a President and two members.

Jewish Religious Courts have exclusive jurisdiction in certain matters of personal status of Palestinian and other Eastern Jews, and jurisdiction by consent with regard to other nationals except in matters of marriage and divorce. An appeal from the decision of the Jewish Religious Courts lies to the Rabbinical Council.

The different Christian communities (such as the Orthodox and the Latin), have similar jurisdiction to that of the Jewish courts.

Questions of jurisdiction as between the Civil and Religious Courts are

decided by a Special Tribunal composed of two British judges of the Supreme Court and the President of the Highest Court of the Religious Community concerned.

In 1933 the Ottoman Code was superseded by the Palestine Criminal Code, which is based on English criminal law.

The police establishment at December 31, 1932, was 127 officers and 2,179 other ranks; of the other ranks 637 were British.

4,133 heinous crimes were reported in 1932, and 6 death sentences were carried out.

#### Finance.—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34
	£P	£P	£P	£P	£P
Revenue . . .	2,323,572	2,389,546	2,333,895	3,015,917	2,859,745
Expenditure . .	2,140,032	2,530,505	2,374,867	2,516,394	2,848,418

<sup>1</sup> As from April 1, 1932, the financial year was changed from the calendar year to April 1.

The main heads of revenue for 1932-33 were: customs, £P1,286,945; licences, taxes, &c., £P824,443; fees of court or office, &c., £P332,489; posts and telegraphs, £P229,819; grant-in-aid, £P127,788; interest, £P83,775; miscellaneous, £P79,938.

**Defence.**—Palestine falls under the Middle East Command of the R.A.F. Two squadrons of aircraft and four sections of armoured cars are available for Palestine and Transjordan. Two battalions of infantry are distributed over various centres in Palestine. The Transjordan Frontier Force, the cost of which is borne by the Imperial Treasury and Palestine Government, has its headquarters at Zerka, Transjordan, and detachments at Samakh, Beisan, and at certain other stations in Palestine. Its actual strength (excluding reserve of 149 other ranks) on December 31, 1932, was 58 officers (31 British) and 809 other ranks. The force is partly mechanised and partly mounted on horses and camels.

**Production and Industry.**—Palestine comprises four zones of country. On the west, along the shores of the Mediterranean, which are deficient here in good natural harbours, is the maritime plain, which varies in width from 15 to 20 miles at Gaza to about 2 miles at Acre, and at the Plain of Esdraelon stretches for a considerable distance into the interior, and separates the highlands of Galilee from those of Samaria and Judea. From the coastal plain the country rises into a plateau intersected by deep wadis or valleys, which drop steeply to the east to the third zone, formed by the great depression down which the river Jordan runs to the Dead Sea, and which is prolonged for another 100 miles to the Red Sea as the Wadi Araba. This depression reaches a depth below sea-level of 2,600 feet in the deepest portion of the Dead Sea, the surface of which is about 1,300 feet below sea-level. The Dead Sea is 46 miles long and has an average width of 8½ miles; it receives the waters of the Jordan and of six other rivers and has no outlet, the surplus being carried off by evaporation. It is intensely salt, with a specific gravity one-sixth greater than water, and with 24 per cent. of salt. East of the Jordan Valley the country rises again steeply to a plateau and merges into the Arabian desert.

Palestine is essentially an agricultural country. In 1931 the area under British Administration, exclusive of Trans-Jordan, produced:—Wheat, 79,650 tons; barley, 41,200 tons; durra, 16,862 tons; olives, 33,906 tons; lentils, 3,758 tons. The tobacco crop in 1931 amounted to 504,202 kilos. In 1930 there were in the country 146,397 cattle, 252,773 sheep, 440,132 goats, 25,321 camels, 13,825 horses, 76,858 donkeys, and 5,247 buffaloes.

Limestone is found all over the country; sandstone abounds on the coast; gypsum of good quality is found at Mount Usdum and at Mount Gipsia near Melhamia (Galilee). Rock salt abounds in the Jordan Valley and on the shores of the Dead Sea, where also sulphur is obtainable. The Dead Sea contains cooking salt, carnallite, and bromide. A concession for the exploitation of these minerals was granted in 1929. There are medicinal springs near Tiberias and also at El Hamme, for both of which leases have been granted.

The principal industries of export importance are those of wine-making, especially in the Jewish villages of Zichron Jacob and Rishon le Zion; soap-boiling in Nablus, Jaffa and Haifa; olive oil in Nablus, Acre, and the district round Jaffa and cement at Haifa. Oranges, grown chiefly in the coastal plain, are exported to England and Europe. The orange crop exported in 1932 was 3,524,599 cases. The wine export was 1,376,198 litres. Bananas are being successfully grown in the Jordan Valley.

Further progress has been made in the reservation of state forests; nearly 821,262 dunums have been reserved out of a total area of 1,500,000 dunums of natural forest land. Extensive planting of timber, fruit and shade trees has been effected by Government and private agency. Approximately three million trees were planted during 1929—both timber trees and fruit trees, including vines, oranges and olives; 21 nurseries have been maintained during 1929 for the free issue and sale of stock to the public and the provision of material to Government plantations.

#### Commerce.—Trade for 4 Calendar years was as follows:—

Year ended December 31	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£P	£P	£P	£P
Imports for Consumption	7,166,593	6,985,258	5,940,000	7,768,920
Imports of Specie . . .	12,310	3,229	2,025	155,561
Exports of Palestine produce . . .	1,554,262	1,896,095	1,572,061	2,381,491
Exports of Specie . . .	212,667	1,654	226,467	1,505,952
Re-Exports of Foreign Goods . . .	197,671	182,222	251,338	243,607
Goods in Transit . . .	265,501	155,385	177,162	196,376

#### The trade was distributed as follows in 1931:—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	£P	£P		£P	£P
United Kingdom . . .	1,552,073	1,342,031	Rumania . . .	518,619	54,069
Egypt . . .	1,065,607	128,734	British Possessions . . .	217,446	80,129
Syria . . .	813,213	229,103	Czechoslovakia . . .	179,788	—
Germany . . .	77,074	332,723	Japan . . .	176,187	—
France . . .	339,888	35,333	Turkey . . .	201,875	—
Belgium . . .	179,679	4,574	Poland . . .	101,355	16,499
Italy . . .	292,396	13,217	Other countries . . .	735,249	125,647
U.S. America . . .	520,466	18,632			

The principal articles of import in 1932 were: rice, £P150,197; wheat, £P182,656; wheat flour, £P190,330; sugar, £P132,710; cattle, £P162,514; wood prepared for orange cases, £P176,731; iron tubes, £P118,977; woollen tissues, £P152,897; silk tissues, £P174,877; benzene, £P183,324; motor cars, £P164,347. In addition, government stores imported amounted to £P335,925; military stores, £P213,480; and Iraq Petroleum Company's stores, £P671,155. The principal articles of export were: oranges, £P1,701,001; laundry soap, £P108,101; water melons, £P30,794; grape fruit, £P79,564; wines, £P30,737.

Exports to the United Kingdom (including Transjordan) (Board of Trade returns), 1933, 1,663,261*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 1933, 1,643,761*l.*

**Shipping and Communications.**—The ports of Palestine are Jaffa, Haifa and Acre. For the calendar year 1932, 974 steamers, totalling 2,003,111 tons, and 1,969 sailing vessels, totalling 55,194 tons, arrived at Palestinian ports. Palestine possesses no shipping of its own, other than some small sailing vessels and power launches. A modern harbour at Haifa was opened in 1933.

A regular passenger service to Palestinian ports is provided by some 30 shipping lines.

The total length of the Palestine railways is 529 kilometres, divided as follows: standard gauge (4' 8½")—Rafa-Lyddā-Tulkarem-Haifa, 238 kilometres; Jaffa-Lyddā-Jerusalem, 87 kilometres; narrow gauge (3' 6") : Haifa-Samakh, 88 kilometres; Nassib Haifa-Acre, 18 kilometres; Afule-Jenin-Nablus-Tulkarem, 98 kilometres. The section Kantara to Rafa, known as the 'Sinai Military Railway' (203 kilometres), is being worked by the Palestine Railways on behalf of the Air Ministry. There is through communication with Egypt, and trains connect at Kantara West daily with Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, and Suez and other parts of Egypt, railway vehicles being sent across the canal by means of a truck transporter.

East of Haifa the Palestine Railways system terminates at Samakh, and the section Samakh-Deraa (Junction of the Hejaz Railway to Medina) is operated by the Hejaz Railway, which in turn is controlled by the Governments of the territories through which it passes. Steam rail cars of the Sentinel-Cammell type have been introduced on certain sections of the railway with success. Goods traffic handled during 1932 was 1,098,723 tons; passengers carried, 1,125,439.

There are 445 miles of metalled roads in Palestine extensively used by motor transport, and, in addition, many hundreds of miles of tracks passable for wheeled traffic of all kinds during dry weather.

The Imperial Airways, Ltd., have established an aerodrome at Gaza, from which passengers and mails are carried to Egypt and Iraq once weekly in each direction.

**Posts and Telegraphs.**—In 1932 there were conveyed 12,389,400 letters, 918,700 postcards, 6,446,700 printed communications and samples, 135,491 parcels, and 252,600 telegrams. Length of telegraph and telephone trunk lines, 13,556 km.; local lines, 16,881 km. Number of telephone subscribers, 3,300; number of telephone stations, 5,248.

**Banking and Currency.**—Barclay's Bank has branches at Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nazareth, Tel-Aviv, Nablus, and Acre. The Anglo-Palestine Bank has its head office in Tel-Aviv, with branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Tiberias, and Safad. The Banco di Roma has branches in Jerusalem

Jaffa and Haifa. The Ottoman Bank has branches in Jerusalem, Jaffa, Haifa, Nablus, Tel-Aviv and Amman (Transjordan).

There are also established, in addition, a number of smaller banks and financial and co-operative institutions.

The standard of currency from November 1, 1927, is the Palestine pound (£P), divided into 1,000 mils, and equivalent in value to the pound sterling. Palestinian notes, consisting of £P $\frac{1}{2}$ , £P1, £P5, £P10, £P50, £P100 notes, are legal tender for any amount. Silver coins, 720 fine, of 100 and 50 mils, weighing 180 and 90 grains respectively, nickel of 20, 10 and 5 mils, and bronze of 2 and 1 mils are used. The 2-mil coin is about equal in value to the United States cent. Gold coins are not being issued for the time being. About £P2,500,000 is in circulation.

The metric system is followed by the Government and local authorities, but the local weights and measures are still largely employed by the public.

1 *Dunam* = 1098.76 sq. yards = 0.2270 acre.

**Transjordan.**—This territory, which roughly corresponds to the area of the old Seljuk Kingdom of Kerak and of the Lordship of Montreal or Oultrejordain in the Latin Kingdom of Jerusalem, is governed by a local Arab Administration under His Highness the Amir Abdullah Ibn Hussein, K.C.M.G., G.B.E., born in Mecca, 1882, second son of ex-King Hussein of the Hijaz and elder brother of the late King Faisal of Iraq, who became its ruler in April, 1921, and is assisted by an Executive Council. The country is covered by the Palestine Mandate, but the clauses relating to the establishment of a national home for the Jews are expressly excluded from operation therein. In April, 1923, a Declaration was made that, subject to the approval of the League of Nations, His Majesty's Government will recognise the existence of an Independent Government in Transjordan, under the rule of His Highness the Amir Abdullah, provided such government is constitutional and places His Britannic Majesty's Government in a position to fulfil its international obligations in respect of the territory by means of an Agreement to be concluded between the two Governments. This agreement was signed in Jerusalem on February 20, 1928, and having been accepted by the Legislative Assembly set up under Article 11 was ratified by the High Contracting Parties on October 31, 1929. The Organic Law has been published, and the Legislative Council assembled for the first time in April, 1929. In 1928 a separate commission was issued to the High Commissioner for Palestine appointing him High Commissioner for Transjordan; he is thus High Commissioner for both areas.

For the frontiers of Transjordan, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1929, pp. 191-2.

The population is probably about 300,000. Of these, 260,000 are Arab Moslems, 30,000 Arab Christians; the remaining 10,000 are Caucasian elements (chiefly Circassian) settled by the Turks in Transjordan some 45 years ago following the Turco-Russian war. Most of the towns and larger villages have schools, and the Budget provision for education in 1932-33 is £P23,400. The Arab Legion, which comprises Gendarmerie, Police and Prisons, and Passport personnel, and a specially recruited Desert Patrol, is a body of 990. Detachments of the Royal Air Force are located at Amman and Maán, and there is a military force of some 700 men raised in Palestine and Transjordan, but officered largely by British Officers stationed in the country. This Force is known as the Trans-

Jordan Frontier Force. The country to the east of the Hedjaz Railway line is largely desert, but to the west of this line is potentially of high agricultural value. The resources of the country are agricultural and pastoral products, while several antiquity sites, of which the most notable are Amman, Jerash, Kerak and Petra, are becoming an essential part of the itinerary of Eastern tourists. There are also phosphate deposits (undeveloped, though examined). Potash is found in the Dead Sea, and possibly there is oil in the southern area. A metalled road, fit for motor traffic, connects Amman with Jerusalem while unmetalled roads have been constructed making motor traffic possible from Amman to all the chief towns in the country. The road running from Amman to Maan has been continued to Aqaba, and, from this main road, branches run to Madaba, Kerak, Tafleh and Wady Musa (Petra). The towns of Jerash, Irbid, Ajloun, Kufrinji, Remte and Deraa, the last named being in Syrian territory, are joined by good roads to Amman. From Irbid a branch runs to Jisr Mejamie and Jisr Sheikh Hussein on the Palestine boundary. An alternative route from Amman to Deraa may be taken, the road running via Zerka and Mafrak. From this latter, a branch road runs to Remte, El Hosh and Irbid. The oasis of Azrak may be reached by motor car from Mafrak, Zerka or Amman, and from Azrak cars can pass across the desert via Rutba to Baghdad. The Hejaz Railway from Deraa to Kalaat Mudawara runs, with the exception of the first few miles, through Transjordan territory. South of Maan, however the Railway is in disrepair. The Cairo-Baghdad air route traverses the country from west to east, and there is an aerodrome with a Royal Air Force detachment at Amman, while at Zizia there is a landing ground used by the Imperial Airways Co. as a fuel replenishing station. The estimated revenue of the country in 1932-33 is 353,227*l.* including reimbursements and an estimated Grant in Aid from the Imperial Government of 102,567*l.*, expenditure, 355,700*l.* Great Britain is represented by a British Resident subordinate to, and the agent of, the High Commissioner for Transjordan. The official language of the country is Arabic.

*British Resident*: Lt.-Col. C. H. F. Cox, C.M.G., D.S.O.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on Palestine Administration, Annual. London.  
 Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine. [Cmd. 1,176.] Miscellaneous, No. 3 (1921).  
 Statement of Policy, by H.M.G. in the U.K. [Cmd. 3,692.] London, 1930.  
 Franco-British Convention of December 23, 1920, on certain points connected with the Mandates for Syria and the Lebanon, Palestine and Mesopotamia. [Cmd. 1,195.] Miscellaneous, No. 4 (1921.)  
*Almagia* (Roberto), *Palestina: Visione del Mondo*. Rome, 1930.  
*Andreas* (F. F.), *The Holy Land under Mandate*. Boston, 1931.  
*Baumkeller* (A.), *Le Mandat sur la Palestine*. Paris, 1931.  
*Bentwich* (Norman), *Palestine of the Jews, Past, Present and Future*. London, 1919.—  
*England in Palestine*. London, 1931.—*Palestine (Modern World Series)*. London, 1934.  
*Bonne* (Alfred) *Palästina. Land und Wirtschaft*. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1933.  
*Boriewicz* (Henry), *Palestine (Illustrations)*. London, 1930.  
*Cohn* (J.), *England und Palästina*. Berlin, 1931.  
*Doukhan* (M.), Editor. *Laws of Palestine, 1926-31*. 4 vols. Tel-Aviv, 1933.  
*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Palestine and Syria*. London, 1929.  
*Erskine* (Mrs. Steuart), *Trans-Jordan*. London, 1924.  
*Granovsky* (A.), *Boden und Siedlung in Palästina*. Berlin, 1929.  
*Herrmann* (H.), *Palästina wie es wirklich ist*. Vienna, 1933.  
*Holdheim* (G.), *Palästina: Idee, Probleme, Tatsachen*. Berlin, 1928.  
*Hyamson* (A. M.), *Palestine, The Rebirth of an Ancient People*. London, 1917.—  
*Palestine, Old and New*. London, 1928.  
*Kennedy* (Sir A.), *Petra: Its History and Monuments*. London, 1925.  
*Koeppel* (P. R.), *Palästina: die Landschaft in Karten und Bildern*. Tübingen, 1930.

- Kohn* (H.), *Nationalism and Imperialism in the Hither East*. London, 1932.—*A History of Nationalism in the East*. London.
- Landauer* (Georg), *Palästina*. Munich, 1925.
- Leite* (F. Deland), *Palestine*. London, 1933.
- Luke* (H. C.), *Anatolica*. London, 1924.—*Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs*. London, 1928.—*Ceremonies at the Holy Places*. London, 1932.
- Luke* (H. C.), and *Keith-Rouch* (E.), *The Handbook of Palestine and Transjordan*. New edition, London, 1934.
- Olmstead* (A. T.), *History of Palestine and Syria*. London, 1931.
- Preiss* (L.) and *Kohrbach* (P.), *Palästina und das Ostjordanland*. Zürich, 1925. English edition, London, 1926.
- Rees* (L. W. B.), *The Transjordan Desert*. London, 1929.
- Reynolds-Ball* (E.), *A Practical Guide to Jerusalem and its Environs*. 3rd ed. London, 1925.
- Robinson* (T. H.), *Hunken* (J. W.), and *Burkitt* (F. C.), *Palestine in General History*. Oxford and London, 1930.
- Ruppin* (A.), *Syrien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Berlin, 1917. (Also in English.)—*Aufbau des Landes Israel*. Berlin, 1919.—*Die landwirtschaftliche Kolonisation der Z.O. in Palästina*. Berlin, 1925. English translation, London, 1926.
- Schotten* (Frank), *Palestine illustrated*. 2 vols. London, 1931.
- Schwarzenberger* (G.), *Das Völkerbunds Mandat für Palästina*. Stuttgart, 1929.
- Seton* (C. R. W.), *Legislation of Trans-Jordan, 1918-1930*. Translated from the Arabic, including the Laws, Public Notices, Proclamations, Regulations, &c. London, 1932.
- Simon* (L.) and *Stein* (L.), *Awakening Palestine*. London, 1923.
- Simpson* (Sir J. H.), *Report on Immigration, Land Settlement and Development*. [Cmd. 3,686.] London, 1930.
- Smith* (Sir G. A.), *Historical Geography of the Holy Land*. 25th ed. London, 1921.—*Jerusalem*. 2 vols. London, 1908.—*Syria and the Holy Land*. London, 1918.
- Sokolov* (N.), *History of Zionism*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Stoyanovsky* (J.), *The Mandate for Palestine*. London, 1928.
- Thompson* (Edward), *Crusaders' Coast*. London, 1929.
- Thomsen* (P.), *Die Palästina-Literatur*. (4 vols.) Leipzig, 1927.
- Weiss* (W.), *Der Kampf um das Heilige Land*. Berlin, 1925.
- Wirth* (A.), *Vord-rasen und Aegypten in historischer und politischer, kultureller und wirtschaftlicher Hinsicht geschildert*. Stuttgart, 1916.
- Worsfold* (B.), *Palestine of the Mandate*. London, 1925.

## AFRICA.

ASCENSION ISLAND. See ST. HELENA.

### BRITISH EAST AFRICA.

British East Africa consists of a large area on the mainland, together with the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba. For details as to international agreements, &c., with regard to the British sphere in East Africa, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1907, pp. 216 and 217.

### KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE.

**Government.**—The Kenya Colony and Protectorate extend, on the Indian Ocean, from the Umha River to Dick's Head, and inland as far as Lake Victoria and Uganda. The Protectorate consists of the mainland dominions of the Sultan of Zanzibar, viz., a coastal strip of territory ten miles wide, to the northern branch of the Tana River; also Kau, Kipini, and the Island of Lamu, and all adjacent islands between Rivers Umha and Tana, these territories having been leased to Great Britain in 1895 for an annual rent of 10,000*l*. The colony and protectorate were formerly known as the East Africa Protectorate. On April 1, 1905, this was transferred from the authority of the Foreign Office to that of the Colonial Office, and in November, 1906, the Protectorate was placed under the control of a

Governor and Commander-in-Chief and (except the Sultan of Zanzibar's dominions) was annexed to the Crown as from July 23, 1920, under the name of 'The Colony of Kenya,' thus becoming a 'Crown Colony.' The territories on the coast rented from the Sultan of Zanzibar were proclaimed as the Kenya Protectorate.

A treaty was signed (July 15, 1924) with Italy under which Great Britain ceded to Italy the Juba River and a strip from 50 to 100 miles wide on the British side of the river. Following on ratification of the treaty, cession took place on June 29, 1925.

In 1906 Executive and Legislative Councils were constituted, the former consisting of 4 members, in addition to the Governor, the latter of 8 official and 4 unofficial members. In 1919 the Legislative Council was enlarged to consist of 11 elected representatives of the European community, three nominated members, two representing the Indian population and one the Arabs, and a sufficient number of official members to give a majority in the Council. A new constitution was adopted in July, 1928, under which the Executive Council consists of 12 members, in addition to the Governor, while the Legislative Council consists of 11 elected European members, 5 elected Indian members, 1 member nominated to represent African interests, 1 elected Arab member, and a sufficient number of *ex-officio* and nominated official members to give to these a majority. The constituencies for Europeans, Indians and Arabs are separated from one another (*i.e.* communal franchise). Legislation is by Ordinances made by the Governor with the advice and consent of the Legislative Council. In 1908 foreign consular jurisdiction in the Zanzibar strip of coast was transferred to the British Crown.

There are 9 provinces, which are as follows: Coast (capital Mombasa), Ukamba (capital Machakos) Kikuyu (capital Nyeri), Nyanza (capital Kisumu), Northern Frontier Province (capital Isiolo), Nzoia (capital Eldoret), Turkana (capital Kapenguria), Rift Valley (capital Nakuru), and Masai (capital Ngong).

**Area and Population.**—The territory has an area of 224,960 square miles; population in 1932 estimated at 3,076,343, including 17,249 Europeans, 38,335 Asiatics, and 11,752 Arabs. European population, March 6, 1931, was 16,812. On the coast the Arabs and Swahilis predominate; further inland are races speaking Bantu languages, and non-Bantu tribes such as the Nilotic Kavirondo, the Nandi, the Lumbwa, the Masai, the Somali, and the Gallas. Mombasa is the second largest town; population about 54,894, of whom 1,023 are Europeans. The harbour is situated on the eastern side of an island of the same name, and is the terminus of the Kenya and Uganda Railway. Kilindini harbour on the south-western side of the island is the finest land-locked and sheltered harbour on the east coast of Africa and is accessible to vessels of deep draught. The principal river in the North is the Tana, which flows into the Indian Ocean. It is navigable for about 400 miles by shallow-draught steamers. Nairobi, the capital and the headquarters of the administration, has 90,727 inhabitants, of whom about 6,789 are European. There are about 2,102 European farmers in the Colony.

**Religion, Education, Justice.**—The prevailing religious beliefs are Pagan; but on the coast Mohammedanism has made great progress. There are many Christian mission societies, British, French, Italian, Swedish, and American, several being Roman Catholic. There were 70 (including 14 European) Government schools in operation in 1932, and 1,625 mission and native schools. The Supreme Court is at Nairobi,



and sessions are held at Mombasa, Nakuru, Eldoret, Kisumu, and other places. District Courts presided over by magistrates are held in each district. In native cases local ideas and customs are considered. The legal status of slavery has been abolished throughout East Africa.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	3,020,694	2,834,647	1931	3,066,930	3,216,080
1929	3,333,742	3,505,072	1932	3,010,214	3,119,723
1930	3,241,600	3,438,874	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1,965,040	2,141,135

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

Of the revenue for 1932, customs accounted for 597,262*l.*; licences, duties, taxes, etc., 878,688*l.*; posts and telegraphs, 163,575*l.*; fees, &c., 123,326*l.*; earnings of Government departments, 68,376*l.*; sale of Government property, 15,625*l.*; revenue from Government property, 78,989*l.*; miscellaneous receipts, 43,618*l.*; Forest Department, 26,698*l.*; reimbursements, 949,686*l.*; interest, 39,346*l.*; and land sales, 16,422*l.* Public debt, December 1931, 16,900,000*l.*

**Agriculture and Mining.**—As the pursuit of agriculture is possible from sea level to altitudes of over 9,000 feet, climatic conditions are extremely varied, and tropical, sub-tropical and temperate crops are grown. The main producing areas are in the highlands where coffee, maize, wheat, sisal, tea and wattle are crops of major importance. At lower altitudes where conditions are tropical, maize, sisal, sugar, coconuts and cotton are crops of principal importance. The dairy and wool industries are increasing their outputs, and considerable quantities of hides are exported annually. In addition to the above, groundnuts, simsim, potatoes, beans, essential oils, barley and other miscellaneous crops are grown according to elevation and rainfall both for export and home consumption. In February, 1933, livestock in the possession of Europeans numbered: 259,188 cattle of all descriptions, 203,372 wool-bearing sheep and 14,631 pigs.

The merchantable forest area extends over 3,300 square miles. At the coast are found mangroves, ebony, copal and other trees, but 95 per cent. of the forests are in the Highlands. They are mainly coniferous (juniper and podocarpus), but also contain valuable hardwoods such as camphor and olive. Pencil cedar is abundant, and the export of pencil slats promises to be an important industry, as does also the exploitation of the large bamboo forests for paper pulp.

The mineral resources are not yet fully explored. Production for 1932 was: gold, 9,052 ozs. (value 53,527*l.*); marble, 400 tons (value 4,000*l.*); lime, 900 tons (value 900*l.*); sodium carbonate, 37,263 tons (value 169,972*l.*).

**Commerce and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda and Tanganyika. The Colony and Protectorate of Kenya and Uganda Protectorate are one administrative unit for Customs purposes, and complete freedom of trade exists between the two territories and Tanganyika, Customs Revenue being allocated to the consuming territory.

Imports into Kenya and Uganda (excluding Government stores and Government bullion and specie), the domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda, and the tonnage entered and cleared—Colony and Protectorate of Kenya—were :—

Years	Trade Imports	Domestic Exports	Customs Revenue	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	
1928	8,747,777	6,661,673	1,345,170	3,820,402
1929	8,920,579	7,020,668	1,390,026	4,104,124
1930	6,923,665	5,483,024	1,139,031	4,000,021
1931	5,092,026	4,322,136	1,002,001	3,780,336
1932	4,662,859	4,505,860	882,500	3,484,524

In 1932 the main imports were: cotton piece goods, 707,806*l.*; textiles and textile manufactures, 262,378*l.*; motor cars, parts and accessories, 144,909*l.*; instruments and implements, 129,778*l.*; machinery, 150,058*l.*; motor lorries, tractors, parts and accessories, 62,097*l.*; grain and flour, 167,509*l.*; cigarettes, cigars and tobacco, 161,840*l.*; spirits, wines, ale and beer, 120,625*l.*; haberdashery and wearing apparel, 116,979*l.*; motor spirit, 152,309*l.*; mineral oil, illuminating or burning, 59,567*l.*; fuel oil, 127,825*l.*; lubricating oils and greases, 47,644*l.*; iron sheets (galvanised and corrugated), 35,895*l.*; chemicals, drugs, dyes and colours, 143,326*l.*; rice, 91,114*l.*; tea, 2,277*l.*; motor cycles and tricarcs, parts and accessories, 3,759*l.*; cycles (not motor), 4,401*l.*; sugar, 4,511*l.*; ghee, 14,897*l.*; cement (building), 46,634*l.*

The principal countries of origin were: Great Britain, 39·29 per cent.; British Possessions, 24·11 per cent. (Total British Empire, 63·40 per cent.); Belgium, 1·60 per cent.; Dutch East Indies, 3·35 per cent.; France, 1·61 per cent.; Germany, 2·61 per cent.; Holland, 3·97 per cent.; Italy, 1·24 per cent.; Japan, 10·99 per cent.; Persia, 2·52 per cent.; United States of America, 5·28 per cent.; other foreign countries, 3·43 per cent.

The principal domestic exports of Kenya and Uganda during 1932 were: cotton (mainly Uganda), 1,592,761*l.*; coffee, raw, 1,436,877*l.*; fibres, 186,574*l.*; maize, 117,971*l.*; hides and skins, 151,432*l.*; seeds, oil, 158,681*l.*; carbonate of soda, 169,972*l.*; ivory, 31,866*l.*; wood and timber, 18,673*l.*; wheat meal and flour, 18,777*l.*; other grain and flour, 9,769*l.*; ground-nuts, 17,492*l.*; wool, 39,293*l.*; barks for tanning, 78,811*l.*; potatoes, 15,886*l.*; sugar, refined, 62,629*l.*; butter, 40,604*l.*; tin ore, 47,168*l.*

The chief countries of consignment were: Great Britain, 39·32 per cent.; British Possessions, 43·58 per cent. (British Empire, 82·90 per cent.); Arabia, 0·36 per cent.; Belgium, 2·77 per cent.; Egypt, 0·95 per cent.; France, 0·61 per cent.; Germany, 1·99 per cent.; Holland, 1·09 per cent.; Italy, 0·91 per cent.; Italian East Africa and Colonia Eritrea, 0·97 per cent.; United States of America, 2·01 per cent.; Japan, 2·75 per cent.; other foreign countries, 2·75 per cent.

1933 exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns), 2,275,075*l.*; imports from the United Kingdom, 1,352,806*l.*; re-exports, 45,804*l.*

Communication between the ports of Kenya is kept up by small steamers owned by the British India S.S. Co., Messrs. Cawasji Dinshaw Brothers, at Aden, and the African Wharfage Co., Ltd., at Mombasa.

**Communications.**—The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours are State Owned; the Railway, which is Metro Gauge, consists of: Main Line, Mombasa island to Kampala, in Uganda, 886 miles, other lines in Kenya are: the Nakuru Kisumu line, 131 miles; the Voi-Kahe Branch, 92 miles, with running powers over the Tanga line (Tanganyika Territory) between Kahe Junction and Moshi; the Magadi

Branch, 91 miles; the Thika-Nyeri-Nanyuki line, 145 miles; the Lake Solai Branch, 27 miles; the Kitale Branch, 41 miles, the Thomson's Falls Branch, 48 miles, and the Kisumu-Butere Branch, 43 miles. In Uganda, Mbulamuti-Namasagali line, 17 miles; Port Bell-Kampala Railway, 6 miles; Tororo-Soroti Line, 100 miles. Surveys have been made for Kedowa-Sotik-Kericho line, 66 miles, and the Bukonte-Jinja diversion, 53 miles.

The Harbours comprise the following: the Port of Mombasa, which includes Kilindini Harbour, Mombasa Old Port, Ports Reitz and Tudor; and the Ports of Lamu, Malindi and Kilifi. Kilindini Harbour possesses 5 deep-water quay berths, a bulk oil jetty and a lighterage berth. The quays are equipped with electric cranes.

The Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours also operate steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, Albert, and on the River Nile; and a motor transport service, 75 miles, between Masindi Port on Lake Kioga, and Butiaba, on Lake Albert.

During the year ending December 31, 1932, 726,154 tons of goods and 558,492 passengers were carried; revenue, 1,838,661*l.*; expenditure, 1,044,161*l.* Telegraphic communications exist along all lines of rail. Through bookings are in operation between Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours and Tanganyika Railways and Harbours via Moshi and Mwanza. The country is fairly well provided with roads and tracks. There is a motor road from Nairobi, across Uganda, to Mongalla in the Sudan.

The Post Office of the Colony and Protectorate (exclusive of the Uganda Post Office, which is worked by the Kenya Post Office) received and despatched 13,881,200 letters, packets, &c., and 388,543 telegrams during 1932. The telegraph and telephone system has 15,309 miles of wire (exclusive of Uganda). A cable connects Mombasa with Zanzibar.

A short-wave wireless station, owned by Imperial and International Communications, Ltd., is established at Nairobi and provides communication between the Colony and Protectorate and Great Britain.

**Money.**—The currency of the Colony and Protectorate, which is the same as that of the Uganda Protectorate and the Tanganyika Territory, is controlled by the East African Currency Board domiciled at 4 Millbank, London, S.W. 1, who maintain a stable rate of sterling exchange. The standard coin is the East Africa shilling of one hundred cents, introduced as from January 1, 1922, which is legal tender to any amount. Twenty East African shillings equal one East African pound. The subsidiary coins consist of 50 cent (silver), 10 cent, 5 cent and 1 cent (bronze). The paper currency consists of notes of the following denominations: 5, 10, 20, 100, 200, 1,000 and 10,000 shillings. Three banks operate in the colony.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Brig.-Gen. Sir Joseph A. Byrne, G.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.B. (October, 1930). Salary, with allowances, 8,500*l.*

*Colonial Secretary.*—H. M.-M. Moore, C.M.G.

### THE UGANDA PROTECTORATE.

The territories now comprised within this Protectorate came under British influence in 1890, and a portion of them was for a time administered by the Imperial British East African Company. In 1894 a British Protectorate was declared over the kingdom of Buganda and some of the adjoining territories.

The present limits are approximately as follows :—On the north, the Uganda-Sudan boundary ; on the east, a line drawn from Mt. Zulia on the Sudan boundary along the Turkana escarpment over the top of Mt. Elgon, and along the west boundary of the Colony of Kenya to the eastern shores of Lake Victoria ; on the south by Tanganyika Territory (late German East Africa) ; and on the west by the eastern boundary of the Belgian Congo. Within these boundaries lie part of the Victoria Nyanza, part of Lake Edward, the whole of Lake George, half of Lake Albert, the whole of Lake Kioga, the whole of Lake Salisbury, and the course of the Nile from its exit from Lake Victoria to Nimule, where the Egyptian Sudan commences. Total area 94,204 square miles, including 13,616 square miles of water. For administrative purposes it is divided into 4 provinces : (1) the Eastern Province, comprising the districts of Busoga, Teso, Karamoja, Bugwere, Bugishu, and Budama ; (2) the Northern Province, comprising the districts of Bunyoro, Gulu, Lango, Chua, and West Nile ; (3) the Western Province, comprising the districts of Toro, Ankole, and Kigezi ; and (4) Buganda Province, with islands in Lake Victoria, comprising the districts of Mengo, Masaka, Mubende, and Entebbe.

The whole Protectorate is now under direct administration ; but the native kings or chiefs, whose rights are in some cases regulated by treaties, are encouraged to conduct the government of their own subjects. The province of Buganda is recognised as a native kingdom under a 'Kabaka,' with the title of 'His Highness.' He is assisted in the government by three native ministers and a Lukiko, or native assembly. In Buganda, and in Bunyoro, Ankole and Toro, also ruled over by native 'Kings,' purely native matters are dealt with by the various Lukikos, but in serious cases there is an appeal to British courts. For Europeans and non-natives justice is administered by His Majesty's courts. The principal British representative is the Governor, who is assisted by a Legislative Council and an Executive Council in carrying out the functions of Government. The headquarters of the British Administration is at Entebbe ; the commercial centre is Kampala.

The total population of Uganda is estimated to be 3,584,758, composed as follows : Native, 3,568,886 ; Asiatic, 14,061 ; European, 1,811. Among the natives approximately 874,000 are Baganda, the tribe from which the Protectorate takes its name, and which was the most powerful and civilised at the time when the first explorers visited the country. At first educational work was entirely in the hands of the various Missionary Societies, who still receive grants towards scholarships, &c., for students and teachers. Their efforts have now for some years been supplemented by a Government educational scheme, and a University College is established by Government at Makerere (Kampala) for the higher education of natives. 221,692 children attended schools during 1932. About 2,400,000 natives speak Bantu languages ; there are a few Congo pygmies living near the Semliki river : the rest of the natives belong to the Hamitic Nilotic, and Sudanese groups.

There are local and special courts of justice, and a High Court with civil and criminal jurisdiction. The appeal court consists of judges of the High Courts of the Colony of Kenya, Uganda, Nyasaland, Zanzibar and Tanganyika territory. In 1932, 8,619 criminal cases were tried. There is an armed constabulary force under a British Commissioner of Police and British officers. A battalion of the King's African Rifles is stationed in the Protectorate.

Cotton is the principal product, and is grown almost entirely by natives. The area under cotton in 1932 was estimated at about 1,070,152 acres.

Other products are coffee, chillies, oil-seeds, tin ore, hides, ivory, sugar and tobacco. There are valuable forests.

Total exports in 1932, 2,224,878*l.* (1931, 1,978,262*l.*); cotton, 1,584,172*l.*; coffee, 223,162*l.*; cotton seed, 168,366*l.*; ivory, 21,547*l.*; hides and skins, 34,270*l.*; tin ore, 47,168*l.* The total value of imports for consumption in 1932 was 1,326,220*l.*, consisting mainly of cotton fabrics and manufactures, 351,842*l.* Total imports in 1931 amounted to 1,308,726*l.* The trade is chiefly with Great Britain, Japan, the United States, and India. There is a uniform Customs tariff in Kenya, Uganda, and Tanganyika.

The revenue and expenditure (exclusive of loan disbursements) for 6 years were :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927	1,292,306	1,430,976	1930	1,412,242	2,040,294 <sup>1</sup>
1928	1,519,237	1,868,188	1931	1,399,913	1,456,752
1929	1,682,918	1,815,997	1932	1,402,527	1,332,751

<sup>1</sup> Includes 400,000*l.* transferred from Surplus Balances to Reserve Fund.

In 1931 the poll-tax amounted to 533,225*l.*, customs to 285,377*l.*, and no cotton excise was collected. Debt, 2,000,000*l.*

There are steamer services on Lakes Victoria, Kioga, and Albert. The steamers on Lake Albert descend the Nile to Nimule, on the Sudan boundary, whence there is a motor road (about 100 miles) round the rapids extending to Refaj, the terminus of the Nile steamers from Khartum. The main line of the Kenya and Uganda Railway now extends to Kampala, by way of Nakuru, Eldoret, Turbo, Tororo and Jinja. Lines from Jinja to Namasagali on Lake Kioga, and from Tororo to Soroti serve as feeders to bring in the important cotton crop of the Eastern Province. There is a railway from Port Bell to Kampala, 7½ miles in length. A network of all-weather motor roads has been constructed, and a fleet of Government motor vans serves those main routes on which a regular private transport service does not exist.

Mail services by motor and relays of runners radiate from Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja. The Sudan-Egyptian telegraph and telephone system is established to Refaj. The Uganda telegraph line connects with the Belgian Congo via Fort Portal and the Semliki. The length of telegraph and telephone line in the Protectorate is (1931) 3,495 miles. Telephone exchanges are installed at Entebbe, Kampala, Jinja, Iganga and Mbale, with trunk communication between. There is a wireless station, used exclusively for messages in connexion with the aeroplane services and the meteorological service, at Kololo Hill, near Kampala. The weekly air mail service between London and Cape Town connects Uganda with both places.

The currency unit is the shilling, introduced in 1921 and standardized, with subsidiary coinage of silver 50 cent pieces, and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. East African Currency Board notes of shillings 10,000, 1,000, 500, 200, 100, 50, 20, 10, and 5 are also in circulation. The Savings Bank had a balance of 44,802*l.* due to 3,740 depositors on December 31, 1931. The National Bank of India (Limited) has branches at Entebbe, Kampala and Jinja, and the Standard Bank of South Africa and Barclays Bank (Dominions, Colonial and Overseas) have branches at Kampala and Jinja.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Bernard Henry Bourdillon, K.B.E., K.C.M.G. (Appointed April, 1932.)

*Chief Secretary.*—E. L. Scott, C.M.G., O.B.E., M.C.

---

### ZANZIBAR.

The Island of Zanzibar is situated in 6° S. latitude, and is separated from the mainland by a channel 22½ miles across at its narrowest part. It is the largest coralline island on the African coast, being 53 miles long by 24 broad, and having an area of 640 square miles. To the north-east, at a distance of some 25 miles, lies the Island of Pemba in 5° S. latitude, 42 miles long by 14 broad, having an area of 380 square miles.

In the sixteenth century the Arabs of the East Coast sought the assistance of the Imams of Muscat to drive out the Portuguese. The subsequent allegiance to Muscat, however, was of a more or less nominal character until Seyyid Said transferred his capital to Zanzibar in 1832. On his death in 1856 the African possessions were, under an arbitration by Lord Canning (then Governor-General of India), declared independent of the parent State. In 1890 the supremacy of the British interests in the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba was recognised by France and Germany, and they were declared a British Protectorate in accordance with conventions by which Great Britain waived all claims to Madagascar in favour of France and ceded Heligoland to Germany. In the same year the mainland possessions, which extended over the coast from Warsheikh in 3° N. latitude to Tunghi Bay in 10° 42' S. latitude, were ceded to Italy, Great Britain, and Germany, respectively, Great Britain and Italy paying rent for the territories under their protection, while Germany acquired the Sultan's rights by the payment of a sum of 200,000*l.* At a later date Italy also acquired similar rights by payment of a sum of 144,000*l.* The British-rented territories on the mainland were included in the East Africa Protectorate, and now form the Protectorate of Kenya (see above under Kenya). Thus the Zanzibar Protectorate is confined for administrative purposes to Zanzibar, Pemba, and adjacent small islands. In 1891, a regular Government was formed for the Protectorate with a British representative as first minister. In 1906 the Imperial Government assumed more direct control over the Protectorate and reorganised the Government. On July 1, 1913, the control of the Protectorate was transferred from the Foreign Office to the Colonial Office, legal effect being given to the change in the following year.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Sultan, Seyyid Sir Khalifa bin Harub, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (born 1879), succeeded on the abdication of his brother-in-law, Ali bin Hamoud bin Mahomed, December 9, 1911. The Government is administered by a British Resident, who is appointed by commissions under His Majesty's Sign Manual and Signet, and exercises his functions under the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, as amended by the Zanzibar Order in Council, 1925.

Legislation consists of Decrees of His Highness the Sultan, which are binding on all persons when countersigned by the British Resident under the Order-in-Council.

In 1926 Executive and Legislative Councils were established. The former is presided over by His Highness the Sultan, and the latter by the British Resident. The Legislative Council consists of three *ex-officio* and

five official members. There are six unofficial members, representing various communities.

**Population, Religion, Education, &c.**—The population of Zanzibar and Pemba, according to the census of 1931, was 235,428 (Zanzibar, 187,741; Pemba, 97,687). The registered birth rate in 1930 was 16·93 per 1,000 for Zanzibar and 16·65 for Pemba; and the death rate 23·37 and 13·01 respectively. The Arabs are the principal landlords and employers of labour. The black population is mostly Swahili, but there are representatives of nearly every African tribe. According to the 1931 census there were 48,962 non-native inhabitants, including 278 Europeans, most of whom are English, and about 14,000 British Indian subjects, through whose hands almost the whole trade of East Africa passes, and 33,400 Arabs. Zanzibar town has a population of 45,276.

Most of the natives are Mohammedans (Sunnis of the Shafi school); the Sultan and the principal Arabs are of the Ibadhi sect. There are 3 Christian Missions: the Universities Mission to Central Africa (Church of England), the Mission of the Holy Ghost (Roman Catholic), and the Friends' Industrial Mission.

Education is free. Subjects of H.H. the Sultan are liable to compulsion, but for others education is voluntary. There are Government schools mainly for Moslems, a number of mission schools, Indian schools supported by different communities for the children of their sects, private schools and a non-sectarian school. The total number of children attending these schools in 1932 was 5,197. There is a Teachers' Training School and a Commercial School. In 1927 education for Arab girls was started under the auspices of Government.

**Justice.**—In cases in which persons subject to the Zanzibar Order-in-Council, 1924, are concerned, justice is administered by His Britannic Majesty's High Court and the Courts subordinate to it, and in other cases by H.H. the Sultan's Court for Zanzibar and the Courts subordinate to that Court. Subordinate Courts are held by Resident Magistrates, Administrative Officers and Arab Kathis, and an appeal lies from those Courts to the British or Zanzibar Court as may be required. In addition, there are District Courts, presided over by Arabs, the members being natives of the Protectorate. An appeal lies from the British Court and from the Zanzibar Court in the exercise of their original civil and criminal jurisdiction to His Majesty's Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa and thence to the Privy Council.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure	Year	Revenue from Customs	Total Revenue (excluding loans)	Expenditure
	£	£	£		£	£	£
1927	309,159	540,345	606,301	1930	267,627	494,461	507,500
1928	256,342	471,771	598,791	1931	295,269	536,359	580,961
1929	290,365	514,000	561,944	1932	223,524	442,580	458,166

Besides Customs, the chief sources of revenue in 1932 were: interest on loan to Kenya and other investments, 15,403*l.*; electricity department, 25,387*l.*; agriculture, 15,145*l.*; court fees, &c., 68,454*l.*; rent of Kenya Protectorate, 10,000*l.*; rent of Government property, land and houses,

11,341L. The chief heads of expenditure in 1932 were: public works, 68,099L.; port and marine, 29,646L.; police and prisons, 33,475L.; electricity and wireless department, 21,912L.; judicial department, 24,813L.; agricultural department, 29,016L.; provincial administration departments, 30,213L.; medical, 51,749L.; education, 28,340L.; pensions, 43,927L.

**Production and Industry.**—The clove industry is by far the most important in the Protectorate, the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba yielding the bulk of the world's supply. It is estimated that there are in both islands about 48,000 acres under cloves and over 3 million trees in bearing, the average output of the last 35 seasons being 17,698,835 lbs. The exports in 1932 were 162,000 cwts., and clove-stems 39,000 cwts. The large plantations are chiefly owned by Arabs, but many natives possess small holdings. The coconut industry ranks next in importance after cloves. It is estimated that there are about 55,000 acres under cultivation and 3½ million trees in both islands. The export of copra amounted in 1932 to 332,709 cwts.

The manufactures are pottery, coir fibre and rope, soap, oil (coconut and simsim), jewellery, and mats. There are no mines in the Protectorate.

**Commerce.**—The total imports, exports, and shipping for 5 years were:—

Years	Imports (Including bullion and specie)	Exports (Including bullion and specie)	Shipping entered (gross tonnage)
	£	£	Tons
1928	1,585,258	1,640,681	2,687,318
1929	1,664,242	1,722,498	2,763,830
1930	1,454,487	1,485,774	2,787,831
1931	1,166,854	1,207,175	2,770,998
1932	944,814	910,267	2,609,323

Chief articles of import and export:—

Chief Articles	Imports (1931)	Imports (1932)	Exports (1931)	Exports (1932)
	Rs. 000	Rs. 000	Rs. 000	Rs. 000
Cotton Piece goods . . . . .	20,21	15,30	7,10	4,89
Rice and Grain . . . . .	28,39	21,78	2,95	60
Silk and Artificial Silk Piece- goods . . . . .	3,30	3,37	42	67
Cloves . . . . .	—	—	97,84	64,99
Clove-stems . . . . .	—	—	4,57	2,61
Copra . . . . .	6,96	6,36	26,92	26,94
Tobacco Manufactured (includ- ing Cigars and Cigarettes) . . .	5,06	4,85	16	20
Ghee . . . . .	3,73	3,65	54	25
Sugar . . . . .	5,30	4,85	28	29
Petrol and Petroleum . . . . .	8,60	6,70	2,71	1,64
Hardware . . . . .	23	37	3	2
Hides and Skins . . . . .	6	9	32	25
Flour . . . . .	4,35	3,87	87	45
Bags . . . . .	1,27	98	83	79
Simsim . . . . .	1,84	1,85	42	35
Spirits . . . . .	1,06	1,00	9	6
Dried Fish . . . . .	1,01	82	84	71
Coffee (raw) . . . . .	42	42	11	3
Cotton (raw) . . . . .	10	6	—	—
Wax (Bees) . . . . .	17	4	22	8
Soap . . . . .	46	42	5	3



The distribution of trade in 1932 was as follows :—

Principal Countries	1932 Imports there- from	1932 Exports thereto	Principal Countries.	1932 Imports there- from	1932 Exports thereto
	Rs. 000	Rs. 000		Rs. 000	Rs. 000
India and Burma . . . . .	30,77	29,95	Italy . . . . .	88	14,13
Tanganyika Territory . . . . .	13,37	10,19	Italian East Africa . . . . .	4,01	1,25
Gt. Britain & N. Ireland . . . . .	27,03	8,21	Holland . . . . .	5,47	1,90
Kenya Colony . . . . .	3,82	2,11	Dutch East Indies . . . . .	6,34	16,83
France . . . . .	67	13,25	Switzerland . . . . .	21	—
Portuguese East Africa . . . . .	1,37	1,22	Arabia . . . . .	1,04	1,36
Madagascar . . . . .	24	6	Japan . . . . .	10,61	34
Germany . . . . .	1,73	3,20	China . . . . .	1,01	1,69
Union of South Africa . . . . .	19	37	Austria . . . . .	23	—
United States . . . . .	3,27	9,68	Belgium . . . . .	67	1

The trade between Zanzibar and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for four years is given as follows :—

	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£
Imports (consignments) into Gt. Britain from Zanzibar . . . . .	103,899	92,550	63,343	49,872
Exports of British produce to Zanzibar . . . . .	215,815	168,325	133,293	94,756
Exports of Foreign and Colonial produce . . . . .	3,626	4,309	2,621	2,639

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

**Shipping and Communications, &c.**—Several British and foreign Steamship Companies have regular services to Zanzibar and all the important ports on the coast of East Africa. The Zanzibar Government steamers maintain regular weekly connection with Pemba, as well as making calls at Dar-es-Salaam.

Ocean-going shipping dealt with in 1932, 1,377,866 tons net (302 vessels) ; coastwise, 111,016 tons (270 vessels) ; dhows, 64,107 tons entered and 63,124 tons cleared. Excellent water supplied at 3.5 tons per minute is available for shipping.

There is cable communication with Europe either via Aden or via Durban.

There are 238 miles of roads throughout the Islands of Zanzibar and Pemba suitable for motor traffic.

The Government maintains wireless stations in Zanzibar and Pemba, and a telephone system in the town of Zanzibar, which is connected with the District and Agricultural stations in the country. There is also a Telephone Service connecting the three Administrative Districts in the island of Pemba. There are six post offices in the two islands. The number of articles dealt with at the post office in 1932 was 1,069,300 (letters, 798,900). The Government Savings Bank at the end of 1932 had 3,626 depositors, with 5,24,513 rupees on deposit.

The British Indian rupee is universally current ; currency notes of Re to 500 rupees are in circulation. The value of notes in circulation on December 31, 1932, was 26,07,051 rupees. Seyyidiéh copper pice are legal tender up to 64 pice (= one rupee). A frasila (or frasila) of cloves is equivalent to 35 lbs. av.

*British Resident.*—Sir R. S. D. Rankine, K.C.M.G. (December, 1929).

### Books of Reference concerning British East Africa.

Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to Zanzibar. London, 1886-90.  
Annual Reports of the Administrator of East Africa. London. Reports of H.M.

Commissioner in Uganda. Reports on the Mombasa-Victoria Railway. Précis of Information concerning the British East Africa Protectorate and Zanzibar, revised in the Intelligence Division of the War Office. London, 1902. Report by Mr. A. Whyte on his Travels along the Coast-Belt of the British East Africa Protectorate (Africa. No. 3, 1903).

Report by J. Parkinson on the Geology and Geography of the Northern Part of the East Africa Protectorate (Cmd. 729). London, 1920.

East African Slave Trade, Reports, &c., 1870-71, 1872-78, 1887-88, 1890-91; papers and correspondence 1892-96, 1897-99. London.

Report of the East Africa Commission (Cmd. 2387). London, 1925.

Hertslet's Treaties and the Map of Africa, by Treaty. 2nd ed., Vol. II. London, 1897.

Kenya Colony and Protectorate. Native Affairs Department Report for 1931. H.M. Stationery Office, London.

Road Book of East Africa. H.M. Eastern African Dependencies, Trade and Information Office. London, 1930.

Travel Guide to Kenya and Uganda. Issued by the Kenya and Uganda Railways and Harbours Board. London.

Blund-Sutton (Sir J.), Men and Creatures in Uganda. London, 1933.

Brown (A. S.), and Brown (G. G.), Editors: The Guide to South and East Africa. London, Annual.

Broome (G. St. J. Orde), The Vanishing Tribes of Kenya. London, 1926.

Craster (J. E. E.), Pemba: The Spice Island of Zanzibar. London, 1913.

Drummond's (Y. S. A.), Year Book for British East Africa. Bombay.

Gregory (J. W.), The Great Rift Valley. London, 1896.—The Rift Valleys and Geology of East Africa. London, 1921.

Hobley (C. W.), Kenya from Chartered Company to Crown Colony. London, 1920.

Hollis (Sir Claud), The Masai. Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1906.—The Nandi: Their Language and Folklore. Oxford, 1909.

Ingraham (W. H.), Zanzibar: Its History and its People. London, 1931.—Chronology and Genealogies of Zanzibar Rulers. Zanzibar, 1926.

Jackson (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.

Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.—The Uganda Protectorate. 2 vols. London, 1902.

Kenya Annual and Directory, including Uganda section. Nairobi.

Kenya Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.

Lucas (Sir Charles), The Partition and Colonization of Africa. London, 1922.

Lugard (Sir F.), The dual Mandate in British Tropical Africa. London, 1923.

Norden (H.), White and Black in East Africa. London, 1924.

Pearce (Major Francis E., C.M.G.), Zanzibar: Past and Present. London, 1920.

Wells (H. O.), Kenya Without Prejudice. London, 1931.

Said-Ruete (K.), Said Bin Sultan (1791-1856). Ruler of Oman and Zanzibar. London, 1930.

Roscoe (J.), The Northern Bantu. Cambridge, 1916.—Twenty-five years in East Africa. Cambridge, 1921.—The Bagisu and other Tribes of the Uganda Protectorate. London, 1924.

Ross (W. H.), Kenya from Within. London, 1927.

Stanley (H. M.), Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.

Stipand (C. H.), The Land of Zinj. Being an Account of British East Africa. London, 1913.

Uganda Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London.

Wayland (E. J.), Petroleum in Uganda. London, 1925.

## MAURITIUS.

Mauritius was known to Arab navigators at an early date, probably not later than the tenth century. It was no doubt visited by Malays in the fifteenth century, and was discovered by the Portuguese between 1507 and 1512, but the Dutch were the first settlers. In 1710 they abandoned the island and it was occupied by the French under the name of Isle de France. The British occupied the island in 1810, and it was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Paris of 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under Letters Patent of 1885, 1901, 1904, 1913, and 1933, partially representative institutions have been estab-

lished. The government of the Colony, with its dependencies, Rodrigues, Diégo Garcia, &c., is vested in a Governor, aided by an Executive Council, consisting of the senior officer in command of His Majesty's troops, the Colonial Secretary, the Procureur and Advocate-General, the Treasurer, and such other persons as the Governor, through instructions from the Secretary of State, may from time to time appoint, usually two unofficial members. There is also a Council of Government, consisting of the Governor and twenty-seven members, ten being elected under a moderate franchise, eight *ex-officio*, and nine nominated by the Governor. Two-thirds of the nominated members are unofficial, and have a free vote on all occasions, but the Governor is given power to enact legislation considered by him to be essential in the interests of good government. The *ex-officio* councillors comprise the four Executive official members, the Collector of Customs, the Protector of Immigrants, the Director of Public Works and Surveys, and the Director of the Medical and Health Department.

*Governor of Mauritius.*—Sir W. E. Francis Jackson, K.C.M.G. (Appointed March 7, 1930.)

### Area, Population, &c.

Mauritius, in the Indian Ocean, 500 miles east of Madagascar, has an area of about 720 square miles. According to the census of 1931, the population of the island was 393,418. The estimated population of Mauritius at end of 1932 was 388,400, including 8,691 in the Dependencies.

Birth-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1932, 32·1, Indian birth-rate, 23·5 per thousand; death-rate (exclusive of Indians) in 1932, 29, Indian death-rate, 34·6 per thousand. Population of Port Louis, the capital, with its suburbs, 54,143 (1932).

In 1921 there were 117,491 Roman Catholics, 3,371 Protestants (Church of England and Church of Scotland). State aid is granted to the Churches, amounting yearly to Rs. 196,107; the Indians are mostly Hindus.

### Education, &c.

Primary education is free but not compulsory. At the end of 1932 there were 50 Government, 77 aided and 3 technical schools. Average attendance at Government schools, 1932, 9,252 (13,577 on roll); at State-aided schools, 15,328 (22,859 on roll, of whom more than three-fourths were in Roman Catholic schools). For secondary education there is a Royal College and a school with (1932) 517 pupils. There were also in 1932 nine aided secondary schools for boys and girls. The total Government actual expenditure in 1931-32 on education was Rs. 1,332,809; the estimated expenditure for 1933-34 is Rs. 1,353,497.

The total number of convictions at the inferior courts in 1932 was 8,663 and at the Supreme Court (Assizes) 11.

### Finance.

Years ended June 30	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.	Rs.
Revenue . .	15,308,918	13,322,248	14,432,740	11,552,210	12,160,279
Expenditure. .	16,725,513	16,930,182	15,575,001	16,092,074	17,704,375

Principal sources of revenue 1931-32:—Customs, Rs. 4,059,194; licences, excise, &c., Rs. 5,071,938; Interest, Rs. 1,051,544.

The debt of the Colony on June 30, 1932, was:—Government Debt. Inscribed Stock Debt, 3,396,994*l.*, mainly for public works. Municipal Debt of Port Louis (1932), 42,315*l.* and Rs. 502,600.

### Defence.

Port Louis is fortified. The Colonial contribution to the military expenditure is Rs. 200,000 per annum for 1932–33 and 1933–34.

### Commerce.

(Rupees converted at rate of 15 = 1*l.*)

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927	3,679,042	3,774,203	1930	2,653,745	1,773,387
1928	3,295,853	3,158,094	1931	2,405,407 <sup>1</sup>	1,787,688 <sup>1</sup>
1929	3,088,354	3,496,737	1932	3,935,135	752,832

<sup>1</sup> Rupees converted at rate of 13·33 = 1*l.*

Staple exports, sugar, 1,983,875*l.* in 1932; copra and poonac, 21,662*l.*; aloe fibre, 6,077*l.*; rum, 112*l.* The trade was chiefly with the United Kingdom, Canada and India. The sugar crop in 1932–33 was estimated at 220,000 metric tons, against an actual crop of 220,960 (metric tons) in 1931–32.

Imports into the United Kingdom from Mauritius (British Board of Trade Returns) 1932, including unrefined sugar, 2,117,121*l.* British exports to Mauritius, 1932, including cotton goods, 56,428*l.*; iron and steel, and manufactures, 30,677*l.*; ammonium sulphate, 36,544*l.*; soap, 44,376*l.*; motor cars and tyres, 27,628*l.* Imports into United Kingdom, 1933, 2,283,360*l.*; exports to Mauritius, 1933, 535,433*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

The registered shipping January 1, 1933, consisted of 13 sailing vessels of 1,367 tons, and 3 steamers of 1,321 tons; total, 13 vessels of 5,961 tons. Vessels entered in 1932, 202 of 558,965 tons.

There are railway lines of 144 miles, of which 24 miles are narrow gauge. The Railway Department is run on a commercial basis. Its receipts are excluded from the general revenue of the Colony. Gross earnings, Rs. 1,573,681. Working expenditure, Rs. 2,111,677, for 1931–32.

Of telegraphs and telephones there were (1931) 438 and 230 miles of line respectively; there is cable communication with Zanzibar, Australia, Réunion, Madagascar, and Durban. In 1932 the Post Office dealt with 1,385,010 letters, 84,584 postcards, 1,736,805 newspapers, 22,795 parcels, and 69,999 telegrams.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On June 30, 1933, the Government Savings Bank held deposits amounting to Rs. 5,114,747, belonging to 37,645 depositors.

The currency consists of Mauritius bronze pieces (1, 2, and 5 cents); silver pieces (10, 20, 25, and 50 cents); Indian rupees and its silver subdivisions; Government notes (Rs. 50, 10, and 5); and Indian currency notes

## 220 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—NYASALAND PROTECTORATE

(Rs. 50, 10, and 5). All accounts are kept in Indian rupees. Average note circulation in 1931-32, Rs. 7,287,300. The metric system is in force.

### Dependencies.

**Rodrigues** (under a Magistrate) is about 350 miles north-east of Mauritius, 18 miles long, 7 broad. Area, 42 square miles. Population (census 1931, 8,202) on December 31, 1932, 8,691. Estimated revenue (1933-34), Rs. 65,290 and estimated expenditure, Rs. 120,786; imports (1931), Rs. 282,249; exports, Rs. 324,349. There are two Government and two Aided schools.

The Lesser Dependencies are Diego Garcia, Six Islands, Peros Banhos, Solomon Islands, Agalega, St. Brandon Group, Trois Frères. The nearest island is 230 miles from Mauritius, and the most remote about 1,200 miles. Total population of the lesser dependencies, census 1931, 1,457 (806 males, 651 females). Estimated population on December 12, 1932, 1,246.

**Diego Garcia** (the most important of the Oil Islands Group), in 7° 20' S. lat., 72° 26' E. long., is 12½ miles long, 6½ miles wide, with 445 inhabitants (census 1921), a large proportion are labourers from Mauritius. 100,887 litres of coconut oil were exported in 1931 from the Lesser Dependencies. Other exports are coconuts, copra, guano, and salted fish.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mauritius

- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.  
Reports on Mauritius, and on Rodrigues, in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.  
Mauritius Blue Book. Annual.  
Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook. Mauritius.  
Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. London, 1914.  
*Bertucci* (A. J.), The Island of Rodrigues. London, 1923.  
*De Burgh-Edwards* (S. B.), The History of Mauritius. London, 1922.  
*Hart* (W. E.), L'Île Maurice. Mauritius, 1921.  
*Ingraham* (W. H.), Short History of Mauritius. London, 1931.  
*MacGregor* (M. E.), Report on the Anopheline of Mauritius. London, 1924.  
*Macmillan* (A.), Mauritius Illustrated. London, 1914.  
*Philogène* (R.), The Island of Mauritius. Port Louis and Mauritius, 1928.  
*Waller* (A.), The Sugar Industry of Mauritius. London, 1909.

## NYASALAND PROTECTORATE (BRITISH).

The Nyasaland (until 1907 British Central Africa) Protectorate, constituted on May 14, 1891, lies along the southern and western shores of Lake Nyasa, and extends towards the Zambezi. It is administered under the Colonial Office by the Governor and Commander-in-Chief, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council, both consisting of nominated members, the Governor having the right of veto (Order in Council of September 4, 1907). The Laws consist of local Ordinances duly enacted, with such British Acts as are of general application.

Land area, 37,596 square miles, divided into two Provinces, each in charge of a Provincial Commissioner, and nineteen districts, each administered by a District Commissioner and his assistant. Population on Dec. 31, 1932, 1,901 Europeans (mostly in the Shire Highlands), 1,583 Asiatics, and 1,606,431 natives. The chief settlements are Blantyre and Limbe in the Shire Highlands, with about 700 European inhabitants; others are Zomba (the seat of Government), Cholo, Lilongwe, and Mlanje; on Lake Nyasa are

Fort Johnston, Kota-Kota, Bandawe, Chintechi, Nkata, Likoma, and Karonga. There are good motor roads in all directions, and life and property are safe. Education is controlled by the Education Department. Grants in aid are paid to mission societies for native education and there are three elementary schools for European children, which are maintained as private establishments and receive grants from Government. The Government has established a training centre for native teachers. Eleven Christian missions are at work; in 1932 there were 3,064 native schools with a total roll of 136,293 pupils and an average attendance of 83,095. The total grant in aid paid by Government to missionary societies in 1932 was 10,498*l.* in respect of native education. The grant in aid for European education was 793*l.* These grants were distributed in accordance with the provisions of the Education Ordinance, 1930.

Justice is administered in the High Court, which has jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters, and also as a Court of Admiralty. Subordinate courts are held by magistrates and assistant magistrates in the various districts. Appeals from decisions of the High Court are heard in H.B.M.'s Court of Appeal for Eastern Africa, sitting at Mombasa.

Coffee is cultivated in the Shiré Highlands; in 1932, 88,354 lbs. were exported, and in 1931, 93,424 lbs. Tobacco exported: in 1932, 15,082,035 lbs., and in 1931, 10,690,581 lbs. Cotton exported in 1932, 2,094,962 lbs., and in 1931, 2,263,728 lbs. The area under tea in 1931 was 11,414 acres (exported 1,963,452 lbs.); in 1932, 12,596 acres (exported 2,573,871 lbs.). Cattle in the Protectorate (1932), goats, 236,241; horned cattle, 182,784; sheep, 96,500; pigs, 69,212; asses and mules (mostly belonging to the natives), 215; horses, 6.

The trade ports are Port Herald (Lower Shiré), Kota-Kota, Fort Manning, Karonga, and Fort Johnston (Lake Nyasa).

	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929 <sup>1</sup>	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup>	869,463	770,855	764,443	748,741	735,295
Exports <sup>1</sup>	706,757	625,480	776,414	589,104	678,734
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	374,967	372,508	442,663	370,515	382,639
Expenditure	407,377	410,688	428,399	448,843	401,774

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie and goods in transit.

<sup>2</sup> Year ending December.

Direct imports from Great Britain and British Possessions, 1932, 69·01 per cent. of total; direct exports to the United Kingdom, 1932, 95·5 per cent. of total.

The revenue in 1932 was derived chiefly from Customs, 118,529*l.*; Road and River Dues, 16,133*l.*; Licences, Excise and Internal Revenue, 167,937*l.*; Fees of Court, 18,098*l.*; Posts, Telegraphs, 17,213*l.*; Rents, 13,142*l.*; Miscellaneous, 10,294*l.*

Public debt, December 31, 1932, 1,228,150*l.*

There are military, volunteer reserve, and civil police forces. Police force, December 31, 1931, 15 European officers and 500 African ranks. There is a Marine Transport Department on Lake Nyasa, consisting of three vessels. For ordinary traffic there are small steamers, besides small sailing vessels.

There are 36 post offices through which, in 1932, about 1,880,454 postal packets passed. The postal savings bank had 1,164 depositors at end of 1932; deposits, 8,607*l.* There is a 3 ft. 6 in. gauge railway from Chindio on the Zambezi in Portuguese East Africa to Blantyre (174 miles). A railway from Murraça on the southern bank of the Zambezi

to the Port of Beira (175 miles) in Portuguese East Africa was opened for traffic in April, 1922, thus establishing direct railway communication between Blantyre and Beira. A bridge across the Zambezi to connect these two railways is in course of erection, as is also an extension of the railway system northwards to Lake Nyasa. The road system of the Protectorate comprises 2,666 miles and serves all the principal centres of production, European and native. Good motor road communication with South Africa exists and the recently completed extension northwards links Nyasaland with the Great North Road through Northern Rhodesia, Tanganyika Territory, and Kenya Colony. Several aerodromes, landing grounds, and emergency landing grounds have been constructed, and the principal centres of Chileka, Zomba and Lilongwe are full sized and suitable for all types of aircraft. There is a telegraph line through the Protectorate connecting southwards with Cape Town and northwards with Tanganyika, Kenya and Uganda. Telegraphs are controlled by the Government. Electric light and power plants have been installed at Zomba, Blantyre and Limbe.

At Blantyre, Zomba, and other centres there are branches of the Standard Bank of South Africa and at Blantyre and Limbe there are branches of Barelays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank. The currency consists of British coin, gold, silver, and bronze, and Rhodesian bank-notes and silver coin.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Vacant, March, 1934.

*Chief Secretary.*—K. L. Hall.

### References.

- Colonial Office Reports on Nyasaland Protectorate.  
 Précis of Information concerning the British Central Africa Protectorate. By C. B. Vyvyan. London, 1901.  
 Duff (H. L.), *Nyasaland under the Foreign Office*. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
 Johnson (W. P.), *Nyasa: The Great Water*. Oxford, 1922.  
 Johnston (Sir H. H.), *British Central Africa*. London, 1897.  
 Maughan (R. C. F.), *Africa as I have known It: Nyasaland, East Africa, Liberia, Senegal*. London, 1929.  
 Murray (S. S.), *A Handbook of Nyasaland*. Crown Agents for Colonies, London, 1932.  
 Sharpe (Sir Alfred), *The Geography and Economic Development of British Central Africa*. *Geographical Journal*. January, 1912. *The Backbone of Africa*. London, 1921.

### ST. HELENA.

*Governor.*—Sir Steuart Spencer Davis, C.M.G.

*Government Secretary.*—G. C. Kitching, O.B.E.

St. Helena, of volcanic origin, is 1,200 miles from the west coast of Africa. Area, 47 square miles. It is administered by an Executive Council consisting of the Governor and two unofficial members, together with three unofficial members chosen from among the residents of the island. Population (1933 census), 3,995. Births (living), 1932, 150; deaths, 58. Civil emigrants (1930), 53; immigrants 33. There are 4 Episcopal, 4 Baptist, 1 Roman Catholic chapels. Education, 8 elementary schools (of which 3 are Government schools), with 737 pupils in 1932. Police force, 6; cases dealt with by the Supreme Court, 7; by police magistrate, 54 in 1932. A detachment of the Royal Marine Artillery is stationed on the island. The port of the island is called Jamestown.

The following table gives statistics for St. Helena:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup>	15,549	20,456	18,570	25,820	27,877
Expenditure	19,671	22,385	25,820	27,109	18,906
Exports	31,267	38,571 <sup>2</sup>	19,845 <sup>2</sup>	16,127 <sup>2</sup>	6,880 <sup>2</sup>
Imports <sup>2</sup>	49,030	47,405	44,411	43,883	36,229

<sup>1</sup> Including Imperial grants (2,000*l.* in 1928, 4,000*l.* in 1929, 6,000*l.* in 1930, 7,000*l.* in 1931, and 13,500*l.* in 1932).

<sup>2</sup> Including specie.

<sup>2</sup> Including specie, but excluding Government stores.

The revenue from customs in 1932 was 4,248*l.*; in 1931, 4,622*l.*

Public debt, nil; the Colony's liabilities at December 31, 1932, exceeded the assets by 2,699*l.*

The principal exports are fibre, tow, rope and twine, 415 tons in 1932.

Savings-bank deposits on December 31, 1932, 20,620*l.*, belonging to 216 depositors.

Fruit trees, Norfolk pines, eucalyptus, and cedars flourish in St. Helena. Cattle do well, but there is no outside market for the meat. The flax (*phormium*) industry is established at a Government mill and 8 private mills. The area of land under flax was estimated at 3,250 acres in 1932. A lace-making industry was started in 1907. The number of vessels that called at the Island was 43 in 1932. Total tonnage entered and cleared was 170,616 in 1931.

The Post Office in 1931 received 283 bags of mail, 1,725 parcels and 1,150 registered articles, and despatched 88 bags of mail, 331 parcels and 1,865 registered articles.

The Eastern Telegraph Company's cable connects St. Helena with Cape Town and with St. Vincent. There are telephone lines, with 41 miles of wire.

**Ascension** is a small island of volcanic origin, of 34 square miles, in the South Atlantic, 700 miles N.W. of St. Helena. Down to November, 1922, it was under the control and jurisdiction of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty, but it was then transferred to the administration of the Colonial Office and annexed to the colony of St. Helena. There are 10 acres under cultivation providing vegetables and fruit. Population (census, 1931), 188.

The island is the resort of the sea turtle, which come to lay their eggs in the sand annually between January and May. Rabbits, wild goats, and partridges are more or less numerous on the island, which is, besides, the breeding ground of the sooty tern or 'wideawake,' these birds coming in vast numbers to lay their eggs about every eighth month. The island is included in the Postal Union.

*Resident Magistrate.*—E. A. Willmott.

**Tristan da Cunha**, a small group of islands in the Atlantic, half-way between the Cape and S. America, in 37° 6' S. lat. 12° 1' W. long. Besides Tristan da Cunha and Gough's Island, there are Inaccessible and Nightingale Islands, the former two and the latter one mile long, and a number of rocks. Tristan consists of an extinct volcano rising to a height of 8,000 feet, with a circumference at its base of 21 miles. The habitable area is a small plateau on the north-west side of about 12 square miles, 100 feet above sea-level. Here the struggle for life is great: it is now impossible to grow corn owing



to the depredation of rats, which came from a wreck in 1882; and fuel is scarce owing to deforestation. The staple food appears to be the potato. There are apple and peach trees; bullocks, sheep and geese are reared, and fish are plentiful. Besides being inhospitable, the island is extremely lonely. Since 1900 the annual visits of a warship have been discontinued. Despite these disadvantages, the community is a growing one. In 1880 it numbered 109, in 1932, 163. The characteristics of the people are longevity, good health, and a certain shyness of disposition. The original inhabitants were shipwrecked sailors and soldiers who remained behind when the garrison from St. Helena was withdrawn in 1817. Many attempts have been made to induce the inhabitants to leave. The lack of educational facilities for their children was the sole argument which carried weight in the eyes of the inhabitants. In 1932, the Rev. A. G. Partridge who visited the island at the request of the Colonial Office, set up before he left, a Chief of the islanders and 3 officers to work under him. The Chief is chairman of the Island Council. The Chief's mother was also appointed Head Woman and chairman of the Women's Council, a body which is concerned with the welfare of women and children.

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
*Barrow* (K. M.), Three Years in Tristan da Cunha. London, 1911.  
*Gane* (D. M.), Tristan da Cunha. London, 1932.  
 Handbook of Tristan da Cunha. London, 1924.  
*Jackson* (E. L.), St. Helena. The Historic Island. London, 1908.  
*Johnson* (G. B.), St. Helena: Human Geography. London, 1930.  
*Melliss's* Physical and Topographical Description of St. Helena.  
*Rogers* (Rev. H. M.), An Outpost of the Atlantic (Tristan da Cunha). London, 1922.  
*Rogers* (Rose Annie), The Lonely Islands. London, 1926.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. III. African Territories. London, 1914.  
 Correspondence and Further Correspondence relating to the Island of Tristan da Cunha. London, 1887, 1897, 1898-1903, and 1906.

## SEYCHELLES.

**Seychelles** and its Dependencies consist of 92 islands and islets with a total estimated area of 156 square miles. The principal island is Mahé (55 square miles), smaller islands of the group being Praslin, Silhouette, La Digue, Curieuse, and Félicité. Among dependent islands are the Amirantes, Alphonse Island, Bijoutier Island, St. François, St. Pierre, the Cosmoledo Group, Astove Island, Assumption Island, the Aldabra Islands, Providence Island, Coetivy, Farquhar Islands, and Flat Island.

The islands were first colonised by the French in the middle of the eighteenth century, the object being to establish plantations of spices to compete with the lucrative Dutch monopoly. They were captured by the English in 1794 and incorporated as a dependency of Mauritius in 1810. In 1888 the office of Administrator was created, an Executive Council of 2 *ex-officio* members and 1 nominated member was appointed, with a Legislative Council of 3 official and 3 unofficial members, the Administrator being president of both Councils and having an original and casting vote in the Legislative Council. In 1897 the Administrator was given full powers as Governor, and in November, 1903, he was raised to the rank of Governor. In 1931 the constitution of the Executive Council was altered by the addition of an 'unofficial' member.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir de Symons M. G. Honey, Kt., C.M.G. (January, 1928).

The population at December 31, 1932, was estimated to be 28,235; census of April 26, 1931, 27,444 (13,289 males and 14,155 females). The death-rate for 1932 was 12·86; the birth-rate 30·95. The number of births in 1932 was 874; deaths, 363; marriages, 185. The capital is Victoria, which has a good harbour. Education is not compulsory. There were in 1932, 26 grant-in-aid schools and 2 other primary schools. In addition, there are 2 secondary schools with a total of 290 pupils. Total number of children attending school in 1932 was 2,890; average attendance, 80 per cent. In 1932, 141 cases were brought before the Supreme Court (Criminal Side). The police force numbered 88 of all ranks (1932).

Revenue, expenditure and debt for five years:—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Debt.
	£	£	£
1928	50,109	48,109	1,894
1929	57,155	57,539	959
1930	Rs. 754,174	Rs. 838,068	Nil.
1931	Rs. 692,412	Rs. 814,351	Nil.
1932	Rs. 701,164	Rs. 685,631	Nil.

Chief items of revenue: customs, 1931, Rs. 227,910; 1932, Rs. 252,531. Crown lands, 1931, Rs. 22,722; 1932, Rs. 28,068; licences, taxes, excise and internal revenue, 1931, Rs. 441,730; 1932, Rs. 420,565.

Chief products, coconuts (over 28,300 acres under cultivation and this area is being extended in the outlying islands) and cinnamon, patchouli and other essential oils. Efforts are being made to develop the essential oil industry by improving methods of distillation and cultivation of other essential oil plants. On some islands mangrove-bark and the yolk of birds' eggs are collected and phosphate deposits worked. Live-stock at end of 1932: Cattle, 1,000; goats, 300; horses, 100; asses, 100; pigs, 7,500. Fishing is actively pursued, chiefly for local supply.

Imports, 1931: Rs. 1,069,958; 1932: Rs. 1,008,111. Exports, 1931: Rs. 1,102,913; 1932: Rs. 1,347,338. Principal imports, 1932: Rice, 2,569½ tons, Rs. 234,736; cotton piece goods, 768,692 yds., Rs. 127,199; sugar, 630 tons, Rs. 74,214; wheat flour, 299 tons, Rs. 38,383; coffee, 54 tons, Rs. 24,488; gunny bags, 23,200, Rs. 6,586; galvanized iron sheets, 75,693, Rs. 13,694; kerosene oil, 81,811 litres, Rs. 10,771; dholl and lentils, 85½ tons, Rs. 9,602. Principal exports, 1932: Copra, 4,704 tons, Rs. 793,550; cinnamon oil, 49½ tons, Rs. 188,476; Patchouli oil, 2½ tons, Rs. 23,106; guano, 14,213 tons, Rs. 263,575. Imports in 1932 from: United Kingdom, Rs. 273,166; India, Rs. 358,358; France, Rs. 60,360; French Possessions, Rs. 6,103; Dutch Possessions, Rs. 80,436; Japan, Rs. 93,878; and Spain, Rs. 13,596. Exports in 1932 to: United Kingdom, Rs. 348,161; New Zealand, Rs. 114,250; U.S.A., Rs. 170,402; France, Rs. 77,331; and Germany, Rs. 17,005.

Shipping entered and cleared (1932), 161,330 tons, mainly British, exclusive of coasters trading between Mahé and the dependencies. The British India steamers call every four weeks from Bombay on their way to Mombasa, and every eight weeks on their way from Mombasa to Bombay, and the Royal Dutch Steam Packet Co. steamers call every four weeks on their way to Batavia from Mombasa. There is fairly regular communication between the islands.

There is a good road system in Mahé, and further road-making is temporarily in abeyance. In 1932 the post office despatched and received

131,450 letters and post cards, 102,600 newspapers, &c., and 2,524 parcels. There is direct telegraphic communication with Mauritius, Zanzibar, Aden, and Colombo. The Government Wireless Station at Victoria is open for the exchange of radiotelegrams with ships at sea, but the service between Victoria and the Praslin group of islands is still suspended.

At the end of 1932 the Savings Bank deposits amounted to Rs. 162,452 to the credit of 789 depositors.

Current money in the islands consists of rupees and notes.

### References.

- Annual Reports on the Seychelles, London.  
*Fauvel* (A. A.), *Bibliographies des Seychelles*. Published by the Seychelles Government. 1908.  
*Gardiner* (J. Stanley), *The Seychelles*. *Geographical Journal*, Vol. XXVIII., and also proceedings of the Linnean Society.  
*Lucas* (Sir C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*.  
*Murat* (M.), *Gordon's Eden, or the Seychelles Archipelago*.  
*Walter* (A.), *Mauritius Almanac and Commercial Handbook*. Appendix on Seychelles. Port Louis.

**Sierra Leone.** See WEST AFRICAN COLONIES.

**Sokotra.** See ADEN.

## SOMALILAND PROTECTORATE.

The **Somali Coast** stretches from Loyi Ada, west of Zeilah, to Banda Ziada, 49° E. long. After 1884, when Egyptian control ceased, the territory was administered by the Government of India, but was taken over by the Foreign Office on October 1, 1898, and was transferred to the Colonial Office on April 1, 1905.

By an arrangement with Italy in 1894 the limits of the British Protectorate were defined; but in 1897, by an arrangement with Abyssinia, a fresh boundary as required by that country was determined, and about 15,000 square miles were ceded to Abyssinia. An agreement for the regulation of Anglo-Italian relations in Somaliland was concluded on March 19, 1907. The area is about 68,000 square miles; population about 344,700—Mohammedan, and entirely nomadic, except on the coast, where considerable towns have sprung up during the British occupation.

No census of the population other than the non-natives has been taken, but the Somali population in 1932 was estimated to be 344,700 (non-native, 2,683). A rough estimate of the main towns of the Protectorate is as follows: Berbera, between 15,000 (hot season) and 30,000 (cold season); Hargeisa, 15,000 to 20,000; Burao, 10,000; Zeilah, 5,000. Police, 559 officers and men on Dec. 31, 1932. Convictions in 1932, 1,141. Revenue in 1932, 102,894*l.*, reckoned at 1*s.* 6*d.* to one rupee. Customs in 1932, 63,740*l.*; expenditure, 1932, 156,240*l.* Free Grant-in-aid in respect of military expenditure, 1932, 42,000*l.* Imports, 1932, 306,634*l.*; exports, 1932, 160,254*l.* Bullion and specie are included. The imports are chiefly rice (72,660 cwt.), dates (29,393 cwt.), sugar (37,048 cwt.), textiles (93,468 yds.), and specie; the exports, skins and hides, gum and resins, ghee, cattle, sheep and goats, and specie. Tonnage entered in 1932, 51,923; cleared, 50,829. The rupee is the basis of the currency. Government of India notes are also in circulation. Transport is by camel and motor-car; there are no porters. Besides ordinary telegraphs there are wireless telegraph stations at Berbera, Burao, Hargeisa, Erigavo, and Buramo.

The Protectorate forces now comprise a Camel Corps of 437 officers and men, with a reserve of 150 men, and 555 Police.

*Commissioner and Commander-in-Chief.*—Major A. S. Lawrance, C.M.G., D.S.O. Appointed June 18, 1932.

### Books of Reference.

- Drake-Brockman* (R. E.), British Somaliland. London, 1917.  
*Hamilton* (A.), Somaliland. London, 1911.  
*Jardine* (D. J.), The Mad Mullah of Somaliland. London, 1923.  
*Joelson* (F. S.), Eastern Africa To-day. London, 1928.  
*Mosse* (A. H. E.), My Somali Book. London, 1918.  
*Pease* (A. E.), Somaliland. 3 vols. London, 1902.  
*Rayne* (H.), Sun, Sand, and Somals. London, 1921.  
 Correspondence relating to Affairs in Somaliland [Cind. 7,066]. London, 1913.

## SOUTH AFRICA.

### BASUTOLAND.

Basutoland, an elevated but rugged plateau, forms an irregular parallelogram on the north-east of the Cape of Good Hope Province. The provinces of the Orange Free State, Natal, and the Cape of Good Hope form its boundaries. Area, 11,716 square miles. The territory, which is well watered and has a fine climate, is stated to be the best grain-producing country in South Africa, and the abundant grass enables the Basutos to rear large herds of cattle.

Basutoland has been under the authority of the Crown since 1884, and is governed by a Resident Commissioner under the direction of the High Commissioner for South Africa, the latter possessing the legislative authority which is exercised by proclamation. The country is divided into seven districts, namely: Maseru, Leribe, Mohale's Hoek, Berea, Mafeteng, Quthing, and Qacha's Nek. Each of the districts is subdivided into wards, mostly presided over by hereditary chiefs allied to the Moshesh family.

According to the census of 1921 the population numbered 495,937 natives, 1,603 Europeans, 172 Asiatics, and 1,069 coloured. European settlement is in general prohibited, and is more or less limited to the few engaged in trade, Government, and missionary work. Maseru, the capital and largest town, has a population of 1,890 natives and 399 Europeans.

There were 591 Government and Government aided schools in the Territory during 1932, of which 10 were Institutions (Normal, Industrial and Agricultural), 39 Intermediate Schools and 542 Elementary Vernacular Schools. The number of pupils on the roll for 1932 was 59,103 and the average attendance was 44,359. The Education vote for the year ending March 31, 1933, was 45,310*l*. There were 9 small primary schools for European children.

The police force at December 31, 1932, numbered:—12 European officers, 1 chief constable, 30 non-commissioned officers (native) and 268 men (natives).

The revenue arises mainly from the Post Office, native tax, licences, and income tax customs rebate from neighbouring territories. Under the Native Tax Law every adult male native pays 1*l*. 5*s*. per annum, and if he has more than one wife by native custom he pays 1*l*. 5*s*. per annum for his wives up to a maximum of 3*l*. 15*s*. A levy of 3*s*. for educational purposes is paid by every adult native. An Income Tax has been enacted on the

## 228 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE

lines of that existing in the Union of South Africa. The collections for the year 1932-33 amounted to 4,040*l*.

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . .	324,790	326,540	281,801	266,743	275,410
Expenditure . . . .	316,578	332,949	322,418	280,407	263,625

Native tax yielded 121,795*l*. in 1932-33, and customs, 86,160*l*.; education levy, &c., 13,853*l*. Balance of liabilities over assets, March 31, 1933, was 38,129*l*.

The products are wool, wheat, mealies, and Kaffir corn. There are indications of iron and copper, and coal has been found and is used in some parts.

Basutoland is in the South African Customs Union. The total trade in recent years was:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	921,574	706,416	477,949	462,733	455,111
Exports . .	1,013,392	694,794	317,626	251,427	308,278

The imports consist chiefly of blankets, ploughs, clothing, iron and tin ware, and groceries, and the exports (1932) of wool and mohair (115,570*l*.), wheat and wheat-meal (168,015*l*.). Government imports, 26,885*l*.

A railway built by the C.S.A.R., 16 miles, connects Maseru with the Bloemfontein-Natal line at Marseilles Station.

The currency is exclusively British.

*Resident Commissioner.*—John C. R. *Sturrock*, C.M.G. (May, 1926).

### References.

- Colonial Report. Annual. London.  
Despatches (1869-70), Correspondence, Further Correspondence, and other Papers respecting Basutoland (1880-1887). London.  
*Bryce* (J.), Impressions of South Africa. 3rd edition. London, 1899.  
*Dutton* (Major E. A. T.), The Basuto of Basutoland. London, 1924.  
*Ellenberger* (Rev. D. F.), History of the Basuto. London, 1912.  
*Johnston* (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
*Lagden* (Sir G.), The Basutos. 2 vols. London, 1909.

### BECHUANALAND PROTECTORATE.

The Bechuanaland Protectorate comprises the territory lying between the Molopo River on the south and the Zambezi on the north, and extending from the Transvaal Province and Southern Rhodesia on the east to South-West Africa. Area about 275,000 square miles; population, according to the census of 1921: Europeans, 1,743; Asiatics and coloured, 1,055; native, 150,185. The most important tribes are the Bamangwato (85,000), under the Chief Tshekedi (acting as regent during the minority of Seretse, the son of Sekgoma, who died in November, 1925) whose capital is Serowe (population 17,000), 40 miles west of the railway line at Palapye Road; the Bakhatla (11,000), under Chief Molefi Pilane, the Bakwena (13,000), under Kgari Sechele; the Bangwaketse (18,000), under chief Bathoesh, the eldest son of the late Chief Gaseitsiwe; the Batawana,

under Acting Chief Monnamaburu, who is acting during the minority of Moremi Mathibe; the Bamalete (4,500), under Chief Seboko Mokgosi; and the Batlohuva (1,200), under Chief Matlala. In 1885, the territory was declared to be within the British sphere; in 1889 it was included in the sphere of the British South Africa Company, but was never administered by the company; in 1890 a Resident Commissioner was appointed, and in 1895, on the annexation of the Crown Colony of British Bechuanaland to the Cape of Good Hope, new arrangements were made for the administration of the Protectorate, and special agreements were made in view of the extension of the railway northwards from Mafeking. Each of the chiefs rules his own people as formerly, under the protection of the King, who is represented by a Resident Commissioner, acting under the High Commissioner. The headquarters of the Administration is in Mafeking, in the Cape Province, where there is a reserve for Imperial purposes.

The Territory is divided for administrative purposes into 11 districts, each under a Resident Magistrate. There is a tax of 1*l.* 8*s.* on every male native in the territory, and 5*s.* of this sum is placed to the credit of a fund called the Native Fund, for education, &c. Licences for the sale of spirits are, as a rule, granted only at certain railway stations. The police force consists of 35 European officers, warrant officers and sergeants, 50 mounted police, and 181 dismounted constables.

Education is provided (there were 10 European, 2 Coloured, and 107 native schools, 1932-33). The European schools were assisted financially by the Government to the extent of 1,730*l.* The native schools are now mainly financed by the Native Fund, the charge to which for 1932-33 was 5,787*l.* Under the Inspector of Education, the schools are controlled in most of the Reserves by School Committees on which the various missionary bodies are, together with natives, represented.

Cattle-rearing and dairying are the chief industries, but the country is more a pastoral than an agricultural one, crops depending entirely upon the rainfall. Cattle numbered on May 3, 1921, 495,000 head, sheep and goats, 380,000. During the year 1931, 25,927 head of cattle were exported.

Gold and silver to the total value of 9,547*l.* were mined in 1932-33.

Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	147,911	119,984	1930-31	148,511	154,922
1928-29	142,246	143,346	1931-32	106,636	162,495
1929-30	146,384	155,822	1932-33	102,303	142,830

Chief items of revenue, 1932-33: income tax and poll tax, 4,241*l.*; customs, 27,899*l.*; hut-tax, 26,027*l.*; licences, 6,244*l.*; posts, 18,470*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1932-33: Resident Commissioner, 12,634*l.*; district administration, 12,551*l.*; posts, 5,810*l.*; police, 29,263*l.*; administration of justice, 5,461*l.*; public works (extraordinary and recurrent), 8,710*l.*; medical, 12,185*l.*; veterinary, 23,065*l.* There has been no Imperial grant-in-aid since 1911-12, when the grant amounted to 10,000*l.*

There is no public debt. Excess of liabilities over assets on April 1, 1933, 18,717*l.*

When the Union of South Africa was established, an agreement was made with the Union Government under which duty on all dutiable articles imported into the Protectorate is collected by the Union Customs Department

and paid into the Union Treasury, a lump sum representing a certain portion of the annual Customs Revenue of the Union being paid over to the Protectorate. Under this arrangement full figures relating to imports and exports of the Protectorate are not available. The export of dairy products was in 1932, 34,178*l.*

The telegraph from the Cape of Good Hope to Rhodesia passes through the Protectorate. Similarly the railway extending northwards from the Cape of Good Hope traverses the Protectorate. It is the property of the Rhodesia Railways, Limited. In the Protectorate are 24 post offices; receipts, in 1932-33, 18,470*l.*; expenditure, 5,810*l.* In 1932-33, 2,084*l.* was deposited in the Savings Bank and 1,951*l.* withdrawn.

The currency is British. There is no bank in the Protectorate.

*Resident Commissioner.*—Lieut.-Col. C. F. Roy, C.M.G.

*Assistant Resident Commissioner.*—Captain R. O'M. Reilly.

### References.

Annual Report on the Protectorate. London.

Reports by and Instructions to Major-General Sir Charles Warren, K.C.M.G., a Special Commissioner to Bechuanaland, 1884-86. Correspondence and Further Correspondence respecting Bechuanaland, 1887-98. London.

Brown (J. T.), Among the Bantu Nomads. London, 1926.

Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.

Passarge (Fr.), Die Kalahari. Berlin, 1904.

### SOUTHERN RHODESIA.

Rhodesia includes the whole of the region extending from the Transvaal Province northwards to the borders of the Belgian Congo and Tanganyika Territory, bounded on the east by Portuguese East Africa, Nyasaland, and the Tanganyika Territory, and on the west by the Belgian Congo, Portuguese West Africa, and Bechuanaland. The region south of the Zambezi (Matabeleland and Mashonaland) is called Southern Rhodesia; that north of the Zambezi is known as Northern Rhodesia.

Prior to October, 1923, Southern Rhodesia, like Northern Rhodesia, was under the administration of the British South Africa Company. In October, 1922, Southern Rhodesia voted in favour of responsible government. On September 12, 1923, the country was formally annexed to His Majesty's Dominions, and on October 1, 1923, the new form of government was established under a Governor, assisted by an Executive Council, and a Legislature. The latter consists at first of a single elected Legislative Assembly, but that body may pass a law constituting a Legislative Council in addition. There must be a session at least once a year, and the duration of the Legislature is five years, unless sooner dissolved. The Legislature may amend, by a two-thirds vote of the total membership, the Letters Patent setting up the Constitution, with certain exceptions (relating to reservation of bills by the Governor, native administration, Crown Letters Patent, and Governor's salary). The Crown reserves the right to disallow laws. The powers of the Legislative Council respecting appropriation and Taxation Bills are limited. In July 1928 the franchise was extended to all British subjects over 21 years of age and to married women, subject to certain qualifications.

A native Council may be established in any native reserve, representative of the local chiefs and native residents, to advise the Governor and manage such local affairs as may be entrusted to it.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Cecil H. Rodwell, G.C.M.G. Appointed August, 1928. (Salary, 4,000*l.*; allowances, 2,000*l.*)

The Cabinet is as follows (September 12, 1933):—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Native Affairs.*—G. M. Huggins.

*Minister of Internal Affairs and Minister of Justice and Defence.*—

S. M. L. O'Keeffe.

*Minister of Finance.*—J. H. Smit.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—C. S. Jobling.

*Minister of Mines.*—W. S. Senior.

*Minister of Commerce, Transport and Public Works.*—R. D. Gilchrist.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Hon. J. W. Downie, C.M.G.

**Area and Population.**—The area is 150,344 square miles. The growth of the population is given in the following table:—

Year	Europeans			Asiatic Coloured Total	Native Total	Total Popula- tion
	Males	Females	Total			
<i>Census of—</i>	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.
May 1904 . . .	8,979	3,644	12,623	1,944	591,197	605,764
May 1911 . . .	15,580	8,626	23,606	2,912	744,559	771,077
May 1921 . . .	18,987	14,633	33,620	3,248	862,319	899,187
May 1926 . . .	21,808	17,366	39,174	3,612	933,899	976,685
May 1931 . . .	27,280	22,680	49,910	4,102	1,055,000	1,109,012

The chief towns are Salisbury (the capital, population (including suburbs), 28,800 (approx.), including 9,637 Europeans), Bulawayo (including suburbs), (31,000 (approx.), including 11,818 Europeans), Umtali, Gwelo, Gatooma, Que Que, Shamva, Wankie and Victoria.

In 1932, the number of births (European) was 1,166; deaths, 485; marriages (among Europeans), 525.

**Education.**—At the end of 1932 the schools for Europeans numbered 69 primary, 12 secondary and 1 vocational. There is a primary teachers' training centre, with 19 teachers in training in 1932, and correspondence classes conducting primary work with a total enrolment of 414 pupils. There were also 76 aided farm schools, taught by private tutors or governesses, with an aggregate enrolment of 483 pupils. Including these, the total enrolment of European children at the end of the year 1932 was 9,502. There were also 7 schools for coloured children, including Eurafican and Asiatic, with a total enrolment of 828 pupils; and 1,323 schools for native pupils, with a total enrolment of 103,867 pupils. The total expenditure on public education (other than native education) in the Colony in the calendar year 1932 amounted to 258,282*l.*, against which receipts from boarding and tuition fees were 83,633*l.* Grants-in-aid of native education during the year ended March 31, 1933, amounted to 42,353*l.*

**Justice.**—There is a High Court (composed of a Chief Justice and 2 Judges) with criminal and civil jurisdiction. Single Judges are stationed at Salisbury and Bulawayo and sittings are held at five of the other principal towns twice a year. There are nine principal Courts of Magistrate, also courts presided over by detached Assistant Magistrates and several periodical courts. Natives are subject mainly to the same laws as Europeans, though there are special restrictions relating to arms, ammunition and liquor, and there are laws particularly applicable to natives, such as those dealing



with marriage, taxation and registration and passes. Native Commissioners have jurisdiction in civil and criminal matters in which natives only are concerned, but generally exercise jurisdiction in their capacity as Assistant Magistrates.

**Finance.**—The total revenue for the year ended March 31, 1933, was 2,268,910*l.*, of which the receipts from stamps and licences were 121,701*l.*; Native tax, 342,046*l.*; income tax, 398,914*l.*; customs and excise duties, 644,467*l.*; and lands department, 68,371*l.* Total expenditure (including loan expenditure), 1932–33,<sup>1</sup> was 2,450,776*l.*, including 260,134*l.* for education, 257,378*l.* for police and defence, 304,324*l.* for public works and roads, and 380,921*l.* for debt services. The estimated revenue for 1933–34 is 2,247,750*l.*; expenditure out of revenue, 2,257,114*l.*

The net amount of the Public Debt outstanding was, at March 31, 1933, 6,547,690*l.*

**Production and Industries.**—When responsible Government was granted to the Colony the British South Africa Company relinquished all rights and interests in the land in Southern Rhodesia, except in the estates which it was already developing and working on July 10, 1923, but was recognised by the Crown as the owner of the mineral rights throughout both Southern and Northern Rhodesia. In 1933 the mineral rights in Southern Rhodesia were purchased by the Government for the sum of 2,000,000*l.* Land has been set apart for tribal settlements ('native reserves'). The country is well adapted for agriculture and European settlers. Live stock (1932): cattle, 2,747,500; sheep, 375,900; and pigs, 75,500. Acreage under crops (1932): maize, 252,900; tobacco, 25,400; ground-nuts, 4,900; legumes and fodders, 80,600. Large fruit orchards have been planted, and nearly all fruit trees thrive, the cultivation of oranges and lemons constituting a rapidly expanding industry. Exports of citrus fruit have increased from 53,000 boxes in 1923–24 to 151,600 boxes in 1932. The sale of dairy produce is a profitable industry. Animal products sold in 1932 include 809,900 dozen eggs, 1,273,700 gallons milk, 224,500 lbs. cheese, and 1,923,300 lbs. butter.

A Land and Agricultural Bank makes loans to settlers on easy terms of repayment, for the purpose of improving and developing their agricultural holdings. The amount of applications for advances granted was 144,121*l.* in 1931 and 121,165*l.* in 1932.

**Mining.**—The country contains gold and other minerals. The total output of all minerals from 1890 to December 31, 1932, is valued at 107,521,096*l.*, of which gold accounted for 80,738,242*l.* The gold output in 1932 was valued at 3,366,222*l.*, including gold premiums amounting to 916,531*l.* The output in 1932 of other minerals was: coal, 482,925 tons (223,381); chrome ore, 17,298 tons (33,732*l.*); asbestos, 15,766 tons (197,092*l.*). The total mineral output for 1932 was valued at 3,848,383*l.*

**Commerce.**—The total value of imports (including bullion and coin) into Southern Rhodesia in 1932 was 4,272,127*l.*, the chief being: food and drink, 566,812*l.*; textile goods, including wearing apparel, 948,481*l.*; machinery, 315,399*l.*; railway and tramway materials and locomotives, 86,941*l.*; other metals and manufactures, including motor cars, 595,817*l.* The value of exports, including gold, but excluding re-exports (990,046*l.*) was 4,397,205*l.*, the chief being: raw gold, 2,461,335*l.*; asbestos, 248,513*l.*; maize (including maize meal), 309,073*l.*; chrome ore, 48,935*l.*;

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

coal, 103,712*l.*; tobacco, 608,157*l.* Total imports from the United Kingdom in 1932 amounted to 1,873,112*l.*; from the Union of S. Africa, 703,731*l.*; from the United States, 392,306*l.* Domestic exports to the United Kingdom in 1932, 3,328,324*l.*; Union of S. Africa, 260,849*l.*

**Communications.**—The British South Africa Company has a controlling interest in the Rhodesian railway system, the total mileage of which (including the Beira Railway) at September 30, 1932, was 2,681. The system begins at Vryburg in the Cape Colony, and extends through the Bechuanaland Protectorate and Southern and Northern Rhodesia to the Belgian Congo and Portuguese East Africa. In conjunction with the railways of the Union of South Africa it provides through communication from Cape Town to the Congo border (2,149 miles), and (by a line from Bulawayo via Salisbury) to the port of Beira on the Indian Ocean (2,036 miles). There are also several branch lines in Southern Rhodesia. The total length of line operated in Southern Rhodesia is 1,360 miles. A system of road motor services has been organised, having in September, 1932, a total mileage of 1,505 miles.

On December 31, 1932, there were in Southern Rhodesia 216 post offices, 47 of which are money order and savings bank offices. During the year 1932, 11,144,082 letters and post-cards were despatched; 5,261,600 newspapers, books, and parcels, and 200,604 registered articles. The postal revenue for the year 1932 was 225,625*l.*, and the expenditure, 185,387*l.* There is an extensive telephone system in operation. Automatic telephone exchanges were brought into operation in Salisbury and Umtali in 1928, and an additional one has been installed in Bulawayo.

On January 1, 1905, a Post Office Savings Bank was established, and on December 31, 1932, the deposits amounted to 290,234*l.*

---

### NORTHERN RHODESIA.

By an Order in Council, dated May 4, 1911, the two provinces of North-eastern and North-western Rhodesia were amalgamated under the title of Northern Rhodesia, the amalgamation taking effect as from August 17, 1911. The limits of the territory, as defined by the Order in Council, are 'the parts of Africa bounded by Southern Rhodesia, German South-west Africa (now South-west Africa), Portuguese West Africa, the Congo Free State (now the Belgian Congo), German East Africa (now Tanganyika Territory), Nyasaland, and Portuguese East Africa.'

An Administrator was appointed by the British South Africa Company with the approval of the Secretary of State, and had, for consultative purposes, an Advisory Council of five members, chosen by the white settlers.

By an Order in Council dated February 20, 1924, the office of Governor was created, an Executive Council constituted and provision made for the institution of a Legislative Council. This latter Council is composed of five *ex-officio* members, who also constitute the Executive Council, four nominated official members and seven elected unofficial members. On April 1, 1924, the British South Africa Company was relieved of the administration of the Territory by the Crown, from which date the Order in Council of February 20, 1924, took effect.

Northern Rhodesia has an area of 287,950 square miles, and consists for the most part of high plateau country, covered with thin forest. Much of the country is suitable for farming and contains areas carrying

good arable and grazing land. The European population at December 31, 1932, was estimated at 10,533; the native population at 1,382,705. The territory is divided into nine provinces. The seat of Government is at Livingstone, three miles from the Zambezi, but the Government has selected Lusaka, 65 miles south of Broken Hill, as the site of the new capital of the territory. The most important centres are Broken Hill, Fort Jameson, Lusaka, Mazabuka, Abercorn, Fort Rosebery, Ndola, Luanshya, Nkana and Mongu. The police force, called the Northern Rhodesia Police, is composed of natives, with European officers and non-commissioned officers. A military force, the Northern Rhodesian Regiment, composed of African rank and file, with European officers and non-commissioned officers, is also maintained.

There were in December, 1932, 15 European controlled schools, with an enrolment of 972; and a number of small non-controlled schools. There are Government schools for natives at Mongu, Mazabuka, Kasama, and Ndola, and a large number of mission schools, many of which receive Government grants in aid. At the end of 1932 some 18,080 scholars were on the rolls of recognised schools.

Revenue, 1932, 649,538*l.* (taxes, &c., 278,169*l.*; customs, 200,933*l.*; posts, &c., 43,493*l.*; fees, 52,740*l.*; land sales, &c., 8,175*l.*; miscellaneous, 66,028*l.*). The expenditure for 1932 was 790,536*l.*

Gross imports (including specie), 1932, 1,959,555*l.*; exports and re-exports (including specie), 2,705,685*l.*; of which the principal items of domestic exports were: copper, 2,087,620*l.*; vanadic oxide (fused), 164,752*l.*; vanadium, 32,266*l.*; gold, 41,277*l.*; zinc, 1,088*l.*; tobacco (unmanufactured), 39,209*l.*; wood (manufactured and partly manufactured), 23,414*l.*; and hides, skins and horns, 8,725*l.*

Agricultural products are maize, tobacco, wheat, coffee, and cattle. There is timber of various kinds. Gold, silver, copper, zinc, lead and vanadium are the chief mineral products; coal has been discovered. Chief production, 1932: gold, 6,349 18 ozs., value 26,969*l.* 10s.; silver, 338·68 ozs., value 25*l.* 12s.; copper, 67,887·19 tons, value 2,095,215*l.*; vanadium, 676,806 lbs., value 439,924*l.*; iron ore, 711 tons, value 356*l.* Total value of mineral production 1932, 2,562,469*l.* Production of gold in 1933 was 2,588 ozs.; copper, 104,204 tons; vanadium, 76,153 lb.; cobalt, 260,941 lb.

The trunk line of the Rhodesian railway system traverses Northern Rhodesia from Livingstone to the Congo border. The Zambezi, Kafue, Chambesi, and other rivers of Northern Rhodesia are navigable for a considerable portion of their extent.

There are 44 post offices, 18 being money order offices. There is a telegraph line alongside the railway from Livingstone to the Congo border, with branches from Ndola to Luanshya, Ndola to Nchanga, and from Nkana to Mufulira. Other lines link up Fort Jameson with Nyasaland and Abercorn and Kasama with Tanganyika Territory and Nyasaland.

*Governor* (appointed February 19, 1934).—Sir Hubert Winthrop Young, K.C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Chief Secretary*.—H. C. D. C. Mackenzie-Kennedy, C.M.G.

## Books of Reference concerning Southern and Northern Rhodesia

*Annual Reports* and other publications of the British South Africa Company.—Information for Settlers.—Handbooks for Tourists and Sportsmen (latest editions).

Correspondence regarding a proposed settlement of various outstanding questions relating to the British South Africa Company's position in Southern and Northern Rhodesia (Cmd. 1914.) London, 1923.

Agreement between the Secretary of State for the Colonies and the British S.A. Co. for the settlement of outstanding questions relating to Southern and Northern Rhodesia. (Cmd. 1934.) London, 1923.

- Official Year Book of the Colony of Southern Rhodesia. No. 3, 1932. London, 1931.  
 Northern Rhodesia Blue Books, 1924 to 1931.  
 Brown (A. S. and G. G.), Guide to South Africa. London. Annual.  
 Colvin (Ian), The Life of Jameson. London, 1922.  
 Darter (A.), The Pioneers of Mashonaland. London, 1914.  
 Fyfe (H. Hamilton), South Africa To-Day, with an Account of Modern Rhodesia. London, 1911.  
 Gouldsbury (Cullen) and Sheane (Hubert), The Great Plateau of Northern Rhodesia. London, 1911.  
 Hole (H. M.), The Making of Rhodesia. London, 1926.  
 Jollie (E. T.), The Real Rhodesia. London, 1924.  
 Keane (A. H.), Africa. Vol. II., South Africa. 2nd edition. London, 1904.—The Gold of Ophir. London, 1901.  
 Keltie (J. Scott), The Partition of Africa. 2 Ed. [Contains Bibliographical Appendix of works on Africa.] London, 1895.  
 Lucas (C. K.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. Vol. IV. Oxford, 1897.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
 Macmillan (A.), Ed., East Africa and Rhodesia. London, 1931.  
 Melland (F. H.), In Witchbound Africa. London, 1923.  
 Mitchell (Sir Lewis), Life of the Right Hon. Cecil J. Rhodes. London, 1910.  
 Native Races of South Africa (issued by South Africa Native Races Committee). London, 1901.  
 Rubin (T.), Geodetic Survey of South Africa. Vol. VI. North-Eastern Rhodesia. London, 1933.  
 Smith (Rev. E. W.), and Dale (A. M.), The Ha-speaking Peoples of Northern Rhodesia. 1920.  
 T aylor (Guy A., editor), Nada: the Southern Rhodesia Native Affairs Department Annual, 1924. Salisbury (Rhodesia) and London, 1925.

# SWAZILAND.

Swaziland lies at the south-eastern corner of the Transvaal. On June 25, 1903, an Order in Council was issued conferring on the Governor of the Transvaal authority over Swaziland, and by Order in Council of December 1, 1906, this authority was transferred to the High Commissioner for South Africa.

The seat of the administration is at Mbabane; altitude 3,800 feet.

Area, 6,705 square miles. Population, census 1921: 112,951, including Europeans, 2,205; natives (Bantu), 110,295; coloured, 451. Estimated population, 1932, 125,085, including 2,725 Europeans, 121,670 Bantu natives. The Government maintains 10 European schools at different centres, average attendance, 309 in 1932; and 3 native schools at Zombode, the kraal of the ex-Chief Regent at Lobamba, the kraal of the Queen-Mother, and at Matapa (the Swazi National School) respectively, average attendance, 232 in 1932. The Government also subsidises certain native schools with an average attendance in 1932 of 7,325, and two schools for coloured children, at which the average attendance in 1932 was 55. One of the schools for coloured children (at Holyrood) was closed in July, 1932.

A Special Court, having the full jurisdiction of a Superior Court, and Assistant Commissioners' Courts have been established. A local Swaziland police force was created in 1907. Authorised strength (1932) 24 Europeans and 135 natives. During 1932, there were 3,862 summary convictions, and 30 convictions in the Superior Court. Native chiefs continue to exercise jurisdiction according to native law and customs in all civil matters between natives, subject to a final appeal to the Resident Commissioner.

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	90,359	111,091	89,613	84,907	84,931
Expenditure . . . . .	132,081	119,223	116,589	113,069	111,556

Chief items of revenue, 1932-33: Native tax, 35,225*l.*; customs, 15,499*l.*; dog tax, 2,655*l.*; licences, 6,000*l.* Chief items of expenditure, 1932-33: Police, 16,490*l.*; public works, 12,408*l.*; Veterinary, 13,928*l.*; medical, 11,973*l.*; education, 10,280*l.*; justice, 5,975*l.*

The public debt of Swaziland amounts (1932) to 55,000*l.*

Gold is subject to a tax of 10 per cent. on profits; base metals to a royalty of 2½ per cent. on output, in addition to any rentals now payable.

The agricultural and grazing rights of natives are safeguarded, and delimited. The agricultural products are cotton, tobacco, maize (the staple product), millet, pumpkins, ground-nuts, beans, and sweet potatoes, grown in insufficient quantities for local supply. Stock numbers approximately (1932): horses, 2,100; cattle, 319,000; native sheep and goats, 135,000. About 300,000 sheep are brought into Swaziland from the Transvaal each year for winter grazing. The territory is reported to be rich in minerals, but it has not yet been systematically prospected. Alluvial tin is being mined and shipped. In 1932 the output was 84 tons, valued at 11,497*l.*

By agreement (dated June 29, 1910) with the Union of South Africa, Swaziland is treated for customs purposes as part of the Union and receives a *pro rata* share of the Customs dues collected. The chief exports, 1932, were: slaughter cattle, 23,723*l.*; cassiterite tin, 11,497*l.*; tobacco, 10,850*l.*; cotton (seed), 3,125*l.*

There is daily (except Sundays) communication by Railway Motor buses between Bremersdorp, Mbabane and Breyten, and between Piet Retief and Hlatikulu, and bi-weekly services between Goedgegun and Hluti; Bremersdorp and Stegi and Goba; Bremersdorp and Gollel. Post offices working in 1932, 26. There are telegraph and telephone offices at Mbabane, Pigg's Peak, Bremersdorp, Ezulwini, Hlatikulu, Dwaleni, Mahamba, Stegi, Nsoko, Goedgegun, Hluti and Gollel. Post Office Savings Banks deposits, 4,447*l.* during 1932 by 773 depositors.

The currency is British and Union of South Africa coin, also coins of the late South African Republic, which are of similar denomination to the British. The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) has branches at Mbabane, Hlatikulu, Bremersdorp and Stegi, and the Standard Bank of South Africa Ltd., at Bremersdorp and Stegi.

*Resident Commissioner.*—T. Ainsworth Dickson, C.M.G., M.C. (October, 1928).

## THE UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA.

### Constitution and Government.

THE Union of South Africa is constituted under the South Africa Act, 1909 (9 Edw. 7, Ch. 9), passed by the Parliament of the United Kingdom on September 20, 1909. Under the terms of that Act the self-governing Colonies of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange River Colony were united on May 31, 1910, in a legislative union under one Government under the name of the Union of South Africa, these Colonies becoming original provinces of the Union under the names of the Cape of Good Hope, Natal, the Transvaal, and the Orange Free State respectively. There is a Governor-General, and an Executive Council in charge of the Departments of State.

Legislative power is vested in a Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate, and a House of Assembly. The Governor-General has power

to summon, prorogue, and dissolve Parliament, either both Houses simultaneously or the House of Assembly alone. There must be a session of Parliament every year.

The Senate consists of forty members, eight (four being selected mainly for their acquaintance with the reasonable wants and wishes of the non-European races) being nominated by the Governor-General in Council and thirty-two being elected, eight for each Province. Each senator must be a British subject of European descent, at least 30 years of age, qualified as a voter in one of the provinces, and resident for five years within the Union; an elected senator must be a registered owner of property of the value of 500*l.* over any mortgage.

The House of Assembly consists, according to the Sixth Delimitation Commission appointed in connection with the 1931 population census results, of 150 members chosen in Electoral Divisions in numbers as follows:—The Cape of Good Hope, 61; Natal, 16; Transvaal, 57; Orange Free State, 16. Act No. 18 of 1930 introduced female franchise and gave the vote to all women over 21. Act No. 41 of 1931 extended the franchise to all males of European, or white, extraction over the age of 21, thus removing the property and wage qualifications existing in the Cape and Natal Provinces. The qualifications in respect of coloured and native (Bantu) voters remains unchanged. Each electoral district in each province returns one member, who must be a British subject of European descent, qualified as a registered voter, and resident five years within the Union. A House of Assembly continues five years from the date of its first meeting unless sooner dissolved.

The House of Assembly, not the Senate, must originate money Bills, but may not pass a Bill for taxation or appropriation unless it has been recommended by message from the Governor-General during the Session. Restrictions are placed on the amendment of money Bills by the Senate. Provision is made respecting disagreements between the Houses, the Royal Assent to Bills, and the disallowance of laws assented to by the Governor-General.

Each member of each House must make Oath or Affirmation of Allegiance. A member of one House cannot be elected to the other, but a Minister of State may sit and speak, but not vote in the House of which he is not a member. To hold an office of profit under the Crown (with certain exceptions) is a disqualification for membership of either House, as are also insolvency, crime, and insanity.

Pretoria is the seat of government of the Union, and Cape Town is the seat of Legislature.

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—Earl of Clarendon, G.C.M.G. Appointed January, 1931 (salary £10,000 per annum).

The Executive Council was constituted (November, 1924) as follows:—

The Governor-General.

*Prime Minister and Minister of External Affairs.*—General The Hon. J. B. M. Hertzog (3,500*l.*).

*Minister of the Interior, of Public Health and of Education.*—The Hon. J. H. Hofmeyr (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Mines.*—The Hon. Patrick Duncan, K.C., C.M.G. (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Railways and Harbours and of Defence.*—The Hon. O. Pirow. (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Finance.*—The Hon. N. O. Havenga (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Justice.*—General The Right Hon. J. C. Smuts, P.C., C.H., K.C., D.T.D. (2,500*l.*).

## 238 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

*Minister of Labour.*—The Hon. A. P. J. *Fourie* (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—General The Hon J. C. G. *Kemp* (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Lands.*—Colonel The Hon. *Deney's Reitz* (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs and of Public Works.*—Senator The Hon. C. F. *Clarkson* (2,500*l.*).

*Minister of Native Affairs.*—The Hon. P. G. W. *Grobler* (2,500*l.*).

*Minister without Portfolio.*—The Hon. R. *Stuttaford*.

*Secretary to the Prime Minister and Secretary for External Affairs.*—H. D. J. *Bodenstein*, LL.D.

The result of the elections in May, 1933, was: Nationalists, 75; South African Party, 61; Labour (Coalitionist), 2; Labour 2; Roos, 2; Home Rule, 2; Independent, 6; total, 150.

In each province there is an Administrator appointed by the Governor-General in Council for five years, and a Provincial Council elected for three years, each council having an executive committee of four (either members or not of the council), the administrator presiding at its meetings. Members of the Provincial Council are elected on the same system as members of Parliament, but the restriction as to European descent does not apply. The number of members in each Provincial Council is as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 61; Natal, 25; Transvaal, 57; Orange Free State, 25. The provincial committees and councils have authority to deal with local matters such as provincial finance, education (primary), charity, municipal institutions, local works, roads and bridges, markets, fish and game, and penalties for breaches of laws respecting such subjects. Other matters may be delegated to these Councils. All ordinances passed by a Provincial Council are subject to the veto of the Governor-General-in-Council.

There is a provincial Revenue Fund in each province. The old colonial capitals are the capitals of the provinces.

The railways, ports, and harbours are managed by a Harbour and Railway Board, under the chairmanship of a Minister of State. The revenues therefrom are paid into a special fund. All other moneys received by the Union are paid into a Consolidated Revenue Fund, on which the interest on debts of the colonies forms a first charge. To the Union has been transferred the public property, real and personal, of the colonies.

The English and Dutch languages are both official. The word 'Dutch' has now been expressly declared by Act of Parliament to include Afrikaans, a local variant of the language of Holland.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Hon. C. *te Water* (appointed Sept., 1929).

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to the United States.*—Vacant.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Holland.*—Dr. H. D. *van Broekhuizen*.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary to Italy.*—E. H. *Louw*.

*High Commissioner for South Africa and High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in the Union of South Africa.*—Sir Herbert *Stanley*, G.C.M.G. (appointed November 21, 1930).

The High Commissioner for South Africa is responsible for the administration of the territories in Basutoland, the Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland, which are under the regis of the Imperial Government. The administration of native affairs and affairs specially or differentially affecting Asiatics in the Union vests in the Governor-General-in-Council.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the Union is 472,347<sup>1</sup> square miles divided between the Provinces as follows:—Cape of Good Hope, 276,966;<sup>1</sup> Natal, 35,284; Transvaal, 110,450; Orange Free State, 49,647.

The census taken in 1904 in each of the four Colonies was the first simultaneous census taken in South Africa. In 1911 the first Union census was taken.

The following tables give the returns of population at the various censuses classified according to race and sex:—

Year	All Races			European		Non-European	
	Total	European	Non-European	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . . .	5,175,824	1,116,806	4,059,018	635,117	481,689	2,047,118	2,011,900
1911 . . .	5,973,394	1,276,242	4,697,152	685,164	591,078	2,384,228	2,312,924
1918 . . .	—	1,421,781	—	728,866	692,915	—	—
1921 . . .	6,928,580	1,519,488	5,409,092	782,035	787,453	2,754,957	2,654,135
1926 . . .	—	1,677,322	—	857,393	819,929	—	—
1931 . . .	—	1,828,175	—	930,541	897,634	—	—

The 1926 and 1931 population censuses were quinquennial ones of Europeans only, and were taken under the provisions of the South Africa Act for the delimitation of political constituencies.

On June 30, 1933, the European population was estimated at 1,890,300 and other races at 6,479,700.

Of the non-European population in 1921, 4,697,813 were Bantu, 165,731 Asiatic, and 545,548 of other races.

The increase in the total population, 1911-21, was: Union, 15·99 per cent.; Cape, 8·49 per cent.; Natal, 19·71 per cent.; Transvaal, 23·81 per cent.; O. F. S., 19·06 per cent. The increase in the European population in the Union 1926-31 was: Cape, 5·9 per cent.; Natal, 11·6 per cent.; Transvaal, 14·4 per cent.; Orange Free State, 1·2 per cent.; and for the Union, 8·9 per cent.

Principal towns (including suburbs) in the Union classified according to the number of inhabitants of European race, 1921, 1926 and 1931:—

Town	Province	1921	1926	1931
		European	European	European
1. Johannesburg . . .	Transvaal . . .	151,836	171,026	203,298
2. Cape Town . . .	Cape . . .	117,058	133,453	150,914
3. Durban . . .	Natal . . .	59,154	72,923	86,228
4. Pretoria . . .	Transvaal . . .	45,861	54,826	62,138
5. Port Elizabeth . . .	Cape . . .	26,686	33,756	43,924
6. Bloemfontein . . .	Orange Free State . . .	19,569	23,120	28,503
7. East London . . .	Cape . . .	21,010	24,286	27,801
8. Germiston . . .	Transvaal . . .	18,927	20,139	23,956
9. Pietermaritzburg . . .	Natal . . .	17,995	19,748	21,581
10. Kimberley . . .	Cape . . .	13,463	17,268	18,618
11. Benoni . . .	Transvaal . . .	14,488	14,899	17,590
12. Boksburg . . .	Transvaal . . .	12,416	12,144	13,977
13. Krugersdorp . . .	Transvaal . . .	10,599	11,253	13,696

<sup>1</sup> Includes Walvis Bay (430 sq. miles), which is an integral part of the Cape Province but is administered under Act No. 24 of 1922 by South West Africa.



## 240 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

*Migration.*—1932. Gross Figures (excluding 'Intransit,') European : Arrivals, 23,956; departures, 24,864. Non-European : Arrivals, 2,972 : departures, 5,650.

*Vital Statistics.*—The following table gives the total numbers of marriages, births and deaths registered in the Union for recent years for all races :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1927	44,347	16,627	15,622	51,113	45,219	16,972
1928	44,818	17,642	16,348	52,577	45,810	18,131
1929	46,219	16,803	17,192	54,171	43,390	18,069
1930	47,534	17,415	16,604	56,277	45,211	18,113
1931	46,423	17,145	15,688	58,171	49,121	17,346

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration only.

Unifying Act No. 17 of 1923, which came into effect as from January 1, 1924, abolished compulsory registration of native vital events in rural areas, but made registration compulsory in all urban areas throughout the Union.

The figures for non-Europeans must therefore be regarded as merely recording registrations, and not the total number of actual events.

### Religion.

*Religions.*—The results of the European census of 1926 as regards religions are as follows :—Europeans : Dutch Churches, 921,961 ; Anglicans, 311,281 ; Presbyterians, 79,516 ; Congregationalists, 9,965 ; Wesleyans, 105,217 ; Lutherans, 23,371 ; Roman Catholics, 71,227 ; Baptists, 17,316 ; Jews, 71,816 ; others and unspecified, 36,615 ; Christian Scientists, 3,930 ; Apostolic Faith, Mission Church, 15,544 ; other Christian sects, 8,901 ; total, 1,678,660. Non-Europeans as at the census of 1921 :<sup>1</sup> Dutch Churches, 276,486 ; Anglican, 420,059 ; Presbyterians, 115,897 ; Independents (Congregationalists), 146,723 ; Wesleyans, 730,214 ; various Christian Sects, 57,190 ; Lutherans, 241,807 ; Roman Catholics, 82,008 ; Hindus, 109,253 ; Buddhists and Confucians, 13,946 ; Mohammedans, 49,936 ; no religion, 3,062,669 ; others and unspecified, 103,904 ; total, 5,409,092.

### Education.

Under the *South Africa Act*, for a period of five years after the establishment of the Union and thereafter subject to decree of Parliament, control of education other than higher education was granted to the four Provincial Administrations. This arrangement still obtains. For practical purposes it has been provisionally determined that all post-matriculation instruction and vocational education shall be deemed to constitute Higher Education.

*Higher Education.*—By legislation of 1916 three Universities, with teaching and examining functions, were established on April 2, 1918, in place of the University of the Cape of Good Hope, provision being made for the conversion of the South African College into the University of Cape Town, of the Victoria College into the University of Stellenbosch, and of the University of the Cape of Good Hope into a federal University, styled the University of South Africa, with the remainder of the University Colleges

<sup>1</sup> Not enumerated in 1926.

as constituent colleges, the names of which, with appropriate details, will be found in the table hereunder. In 1921 the University College of Johannesburg was created the University of the Witwatersrand, and Potchefstroom University College was incorporated as a constituent college of the University of South Africa. In October, 1930, Transvaal University College, a constituent college of the University of South Africa, received its charter as the University of Pretoria.

University or College	Current Expenditure, 1931	Number of Full Time Professors †	Number of Lecturers and Assistants §		Average Number of Students for the year 1931		Total	Value of Bursaries Available
			Full Time	Part Time	Full Time	Part Time		
	£	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	No.	£
Cape Town <sup>1</sup>	205,230	45	87	61	1,402	345	1,807	8,598
Stellenbosch <sup>2</sup>	87,992 *	46	67	7	969	115	1,084 †	5,636
Witwatersrand <sup>3</sup>	185,092	31	72	101	1,249	437	1,686	8,763
Pretoria <sup>4</sup>	70,417 *	40	36	52	563	437	940 †	1,328
South Africa <sup>5</sup>	15,418	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Constituent Colleges—								
Grey, Bloemfontein <sup>6</sup>	26,274	12	16	9	201	109	310	1,210
Huguenot, Wellington <sup>7</sup>	12,311	8	8	3	74	3	77	770
Rhodes, Grahamstown <sup>8</sup>	50,697	15	17	11	395	30	425	2,596
Natal, Pietermaritzburg <sup>9</sup>	31,235	15	28	9	359	164	523	2,523
Potchefstroom <sup>10</sup>	13,363	12	8	—	216	—	216	2,115
	703,029	224	339	253	5,428	1,640	7,068	33,530

<sup>1</sup> Founded in 1839 as the South African College. Incorporated in 1837 and constituted the University of Cape Town on April 2, 1918.

<sup>2</sup> Founded in 1866 as the Victoria College. Incorporated in 1881 and constituted the University of Stellenbosch on April 2, 1918.

<sup>3</sup> Founded in 1903 as the Transvaal Technical Institute, renamed in 1920 the University College of Johannesburg and constituted a University as from March 1, 1922.

<sup>4</sup> Founded in 1908 as the Transvaal University College and constituted as the University of Pretoria on October 10, 1930.

<sup>5</sup> Constituted a University in 1918 on the dissolution of the University of the Cape of Good Hope (founded in 1873).

<sup>6</sup> Founded in 1855. Incorporated 1910.

<sup>7</sup> Founded in 1874. Incorporated 1907.

<sup>8</sup> Founded and incorporated 1904.

<sup>9</sup> Founded and incorporated 1909.

<sup>10</sup> Founded in 1905. Incorporated 1931.

\* Does not include expenditure on the Faculty of Agriculture.

† Includes students in the Faculties of Agriculture and Veterinary Science.

‡ Includes the Rectors or Principals.

§ Does not include farm and library assistants.

|| Includes some honorary lecturers and a few part-time professors.

|| Includes a contribution of 1,400*l.* from Rhodesia.

*State and State-aided Education, other than Higher Education.*—Subject to final control of the Provincial Administration the central direction of public education in each Province is exercised by the Provincial Education Department.

## 242 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

Statistics of State and State-aided education other than higher education:—

Year	Number of Schools		Number of Scholars		Number of teachers <sup>1</sup>	Expenditure <sup>2</sup>
	For European scholars	For Non-European scholars	European	Non-European		
1927	4,665 <sup>3</sup>	3,501	336,459	304,617	23,121	£ 7,597,672
1928	4,924	3,727	342,033	324,706	24,484	7,570,490
1929	4,906	3,985	347,989	361,553	25,086	7,935,624
1930	4,900	4,038	353,942	382,707	25,805	7,824,219
1931	4,887	4,044	358,021	398,413	25,969	7,756,579

<sup>1</sup> Until 1927, teachers in primary, intermediate and secondary schools only; from 1928, teachers in all schools.

<sup>2</sup> Private farm schools in Natal excluded.

<sup>3</sup> Excluding capital expenditure and loan charges.

### Justice.

The Common Law of the Union is the Roman-Dutch Law, that is, the uncodified law of Holland as it was at the date of the cession of the Cape in 1806. The Law of England as such is not recognised as authoritative, though by Statute the principles of English Law relating to mercantile matters, *e.g.*, companies, patents, trademarks, insolvency and the like, have been introduced. In shipping, insurance, and other modern business developments English Law is followed, and it has also largely influenced civil and criminal procedure. In all other matters, family relations, property, succession, contract, &c., Roman-Dutch Law rules, English decisions being valued only so far as they agree therewith. The prerogatives of the Crown are, generally speaking, the same as in England.

The Supreme Court consists of an Appellate Division with a Chief Justice and four Judges of Appeal. In each Province of the Union there is a Provincial Division of the Supreme Court; while in the Cape there are two Local Divisions, and in the Transvaal one, exercising the same jurisdiction within limited areas as the Provincial Divisions. The Judges hold office during good behaviour. The Circuit System is fully developed.

Each Province is further divided into Districts with a Magistrate's Court having a prescribed civil and criminal jurisdiction. From this Court there is an appeal to the Provincial and Local Divisions of the Supreme Court, and thence to the Appellate Division. A distinctive feature of the Criminal system is that Magistrates' convictions carrying sentences above a prescribed limit are subject to automatic review by a Judge.

Persons convicted, all courts, 1931: males, 432,653; females, 64,529.

### Finance.

Prior to 1913-14 the expenditure of the four Provinces was entirely met from grants by the Union Government. Since then various Financial Relations Acts have been passed defining the conditions upon which subsidies shall be granted to the Provinces, assigning and transferring to them certain revenues and limiting their powers of taxation. Act No. 46 of 1925 bases the subsidy on the attendance of pupils receiving education, assigns certain revenues collected by the Union to the Provinces and gives special grants to the two smaller Provinces.

Revenue and expenditure of the Union (excluding Interest on Railway Capital, now paid direct to the Public Debt Commissioners, and Subsidies to Provincial Administrations).

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue (ordinary) .	80,501,650	80,486,458	28,563,005	27,040,895	29,880,000
Expenditure (ordinary) .	23,110,076	24,414,770	24,249,960	22,292,931	20,519,098
„ (loan account)	11,183,455	10,454,004	10,815,829	10,092,716	10,208,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following are the estimated figures for ordinary revenue and expenditure for the year 1933-34 :—

Ordinary Revenue.		Ordinary Expenditure.	
	£		£
Customs . . . . .	7,981,000	H. R. H. The Governor-General .	23,326
Excise . . . . .	1,746,000	Legislature . . . . .	173,982
Posts, Telegraphs & Telephones .	4,125,000	Prime Minister and External Affairs } . . . . .	92,360
Mining . . . . .	560,000	Native Affairs . . . . .	357,472
Licences . . . . .	135,000	Defence . . . . .	777,842
Stamp Duties and Fees . . . . .	850,000	Mines . . . . .	387,889
Income Tax, Super Tax, and Dividend Tax . . . . .	7,490,000	Higher Education and Child Welfare } . . . . .	995,093
Death Duties . . . . .	650,000	Treasury . . . . .	86,325
Native Taxes . . . . .	850,000	Public Debt . . . . .	5,906,929
Native Pass and Compound Fees . . . . .	45,000	Pensions . . . . .	3,025,700
Land Revenue, Quit Rent, and Farm Taxes . . . . .	100,000	High Commissioner in London .	65,949
Forest Revenue . . . . .	75,000	Miscellaneous Services . . . . .	118,411
Rents of Government Property .	160,000	Inland Revenue . . . . .	152,064
Interest . . . . .	2,451,000	Audit . . . . .	66,565
Departmental Receipts . . . . .	540,000	Customs and Excise . . . . .	222,755
Fines and Forfeitures . . . . .	200,000	Justice . . . . .	88,874
Recoveries of Advances . . . . .	20,000	Superior Courts . . . . .	225,851
Miscellaneous . . . . .	100,000	Magistrates . . . . .	560,948
Reparation Receipts . . . . .	—	Police . . . . .	2,380,500
Gold Mines Excess Profits Duty .	6,000,000	Prisons and Reformatories . . . . .	684,988
Gold Mining Leases Ownership .	1,900,000	Interior . . . . .	267,728
		Public Health . . . . .	408,597
		Mental Hospitals and Training Schools } . . . . .	528,291
		Printing and Stationery . . . . .	319,756
		Public Works . . . . .	823,638
		Agriculture . . . . .	715,365
		Agriculture (Education) . . . . .	144,261
		Forestry . . . . .	188,244
		Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones } . . . . .	2,917,090
		Lands, Deeds, and Surveys . . . . .	295,181
		Irrigation . . . . .	198,846
		Public Service Commission . . . . .	21,859
		Labour . . . . .	226,395
		Commerce and Industries . . . . .	83,243
		Farmers' Special Relief Board . . . . .	18,184
		Assistance to Farmers . . . . .	4,855,000
Total . . . . .	35,978,000	Total ordinary <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	28,208,936
		Expenditure, loan account . . . . .	13,003,500

<sup>1</sup> Excluding £5,807,804 for provincial administrations.

## 244 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

The gross Public Debt of the Union at March 31, 1932, was 263,947,000*l.* and the net debt, 243,694,000*l.*

The estimated expenditure for 1933-34 on Railways is 24,320,418*l.*; harbours, 1,298,270*l.*; steamships, 97,593*l.*

### Defence.

The South Africa Defence Act 1912, which became law on June 14, 1912, as amended by the South Africa Defence Act Amendment Act of 1922, provides for the establishment of Defence Forces comprising:—

1. *The South African Permanent Force*, which consists of:—(i) The South African Staff Corps; (ii) The South African Instructional Corps; (iii) The South African Naval Service; (iv) The South African Field Artillery; (v) The South African Permanent Garrison Artillery; (vi) The South African Air Force; (vii) The South African Service Corps; (viii) The South African Medical Corps; (ix) The South African Ordnance Corps; (x) The South African Veterinary Corps; (xi) The South African Administrative, Pay, and Clerical Corps; (xii) The Special Service Battalion.

2. *The Active Citizen Force*; 3. *The Citizen Force Reserve*; 4. *The Coast Garrison Force Reserve*; 5. *The Royal Naval Volunteer Reserve*; 6. *The National Reserve*; 7. *Rifle Associations*; and 8. *Cadets*.

Every citizen of European descent between the ages of 17 and 60 is liable to render personal service in time of war, and those between 17 and 25 are liable to undergo a prescribed peace training with the Active Citizen Force spread over a period of four consecutive years. The Act states, however, that only 50 per cent. of the total number liable to peace training shall actually undergo that training unless Parliament makes financial provision for the training of a greater number.

The establishment of Rifle Associations is a marked feature of the Act; citizens between the ages of 21 and 25 who are not entered for peace training with the Active Citizen Force are to be compelled to undergo training during these four years in a Rifle Association, thus ensuring that, in course of time, all citizens will at least know how to handle and use a rifle.

The Union is divided into 6 military districts. To each military district have been allotted various units of different arms, to which the citizens entered for peace training in their 17th to 21st years are posted. The active Citizen Force is organised in 1 mounted brigade and 3 infantry brigades, and comprises 5 mounted regiments, 12 battalions and 6 batteries of field artillery.

Under the 1922 Act the Permanent Force is relieved of all Police duties in peace time for which they were liable under the Act of 1912, and becomes a purely military force. Its strength on June 30, 1933, was 119 officers and 1,567 other ranks, which included 27 officers and 256 other ranks of the South African Air Force, and 8 officers and 47 other ranks of the South African Naval Service. The total strength of other ranks includes 414 members of the Special Service Battalion. It has 66 landing grounds, of which 38 are in commission. In addition 23 officers, nursing sisters and nurses, and 17 other ranks of the Active Citizen Force were employed on whole-time employment.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—The production of wheat in recent years is shown by the following table:—

Production on European Farms Only. <sup>1</sup>						Native Reserves, Locations, &c.
Year	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union	
	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.
1928-29	307,375	544	76,430	49,948	434,297	"
1929-30	462,880	546	59,285	114,871	637,532	"
1930-31	407,186	460	77,544	72,614	557,804	"
1931-32	613,722	685	61,412	146,972	822,791	"
1932-33	569,250	481	40,318	18,568	637,617	"

<sup>1</sup> Estimated production by the Department of Agriculture.

<sup>2</sup> Not available.

The following table gives the production of maize :

Production on European Farms Only. <sup>1</sup>						Native Reserves, Locations, &c.
Year	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union	
	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.
1927-28	108,226	318,732	1,513,617	1,382,352	3,322,927	514,344
1928-29	137,476	345,936	1,311,685	1,262,863	3,057,860	680,795
1929-30	173,940	376,384	1,759,681	1,448,868	3,758,873	718,251
1930-31	131,646	223,044	1,343,608	1,054,601	2,752,969	448,753
1931-32	163,088	253,288	1,373,318	1,534,885	3,324,579	482,176

<sup>1</sup> Estimated production by the Department of Agriculture.

Estimated European production of other products, 1931 : barley, 50,190,000 lbs. ; oats, 189,450,000 lbs. ; Kaffir corn, 58,000,000 lbs. ; potatoes, 276,000,000 lbs. ; tobacco, 13,500,000 lbs.

In 1930 the live-stock in the Union was as follows : 10,573,869 cattle ; 48,858,349 sheep ; 7,954,403 goats ; 940,904 pigs ; 836,003 horses ; 129,854 mules ; 699,561 donkeys ; and 31,618 ostriches. Sheep numbered 49,777,100 in 1931, and 47,280,000 in 1932.

The production of wool during the 1930-31 and 1931-32 seasons was 292,978,827 lbs. and 306,439,027 lbs. respectively, and of mohair in 1930, 7,019,082 lbs. The export of ostrich feathers in 1932 was valued at 21,712*l.* ; hides and skins at 779,085*l.* and wattle bark and extract at 492,860*l.* In 1932, wool, scoured and greasy, 372,660,575 lbs. ; mohair, 6,434,774 lbs.

Cotton-growing is now undertaken by many farmers, the plant being found a better drought resistant than either tobacco or maize. Yield in 1931, 9,074,093 lbs. (Grader's figures). Sugar is also cultivated ; yield of 1930-31 season, 393,205 tons. The area under tea for the 1930-31 and 1931-32 seasons was 1,975 and 1,939 acres respectively, from which the yield of green leaf tea was 2,662,398 lbs. and 2,162,561 lbs. respectively. It is estimated that some 15,000 acres of land suitable for tea plantations are available.

On March 31, 1932, the forest reserve areas comprised 2,497,565 acres demarcated, and 393,344 acres undemarcated : total, 2,890,909 acres.

*Irrigation.*—Technical and financial assistance is given by the State under the Union Irrigation Law of 1912, which was designed to encourage irrigation. The Government expenditure on irrigation in 1930-31 and 1931-32 was 226,570*l.* and 277,357*l.* respectively from Loan Funds and 226,819*l.* and 207,226*l.* respectively from revenue.

## 246 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

**Manufactures.**—The report on the industrial census in the Union in 1929-30 gives the value added by process of manufacture, &c., as 55,787,343*l.*, and the value of the gross production of the industries covered at 112,178,613*l.* The total number of factories which made returns was 7,730. Value of land and buildings, 26,661,591*l.*, machinery, plant, and tools, 40,450,066*l.*, of materials used, 56,391,270*l.*, and cost of fuel, light, and power, 3,454,716*l.* Average number of persons employed, 218,585 (Europeans, 91,024). Wages paid, 27,574,484*l.* The gross value of the output of the principal groups of industries was: food, drink, &c., 33,061,819*l.*; metals, engineering, &c., 21,932,061*l.*; chemicals, &c., 7,378,030*l.*; heat, light, and power, 7,489,285*l.*; building, &c., 9,861,110*l.*; clothing, textiles, &c., 5,467,744*l.*; books, printing, &c., 5,739,644*l.*; leather, &c., 3,764,626*l.*; stone, clay, &c., 3,708,733*l.*; vehicles, 2,424,422*l.*; furniture, &c., 2,352,152*l.*

**Mining.**—The table hereunder gives the total value of the principal minerals produced in the Union to December 31, 1932. The value of gold is calculated at 4·24773*l.* per fine ounce up to 1919, when the gold premium came into effect, as from the 24th of July, and from 1925 onwards when the gold premium ceased to operate. A portion, however, of the gold produced during December, 1932, was sold at a premium; this additional sum amounted to 668,798*l.* and is included below. Copper, tin, antimony, scheelite, and silver are valued on the estimated pure metal contained in shipments according to the average current prices in London. The value of other base minerals is calculated on average local prices.

Classification	Cape of Good Hope	Natal	Transvaal	Orange Free State	Union
	£	£	£	£	£
Gold . . . . .	21,047	88,286	1,191,296,828	1,644	1,191,408,705
Diamonds . . . . .	221,647,290	—	59,424,453	32,464,747 <sup>1</sup>	813,536,490 <sup>1</sup>
Coal . . . . .	2,034,740	37,412,990	47,698,084	6,177,662	98,323,426
Copper . . . . .	21,018,204	889	6,956,874	—	27,970,467
Tin . . . . .	63,700	—	6,735,930	—	6,799,696
Total . . . . .	244,780,941	37,501,665	1,312,112,125	88,644,053	1,633,038,784

<sup>1</sup> This figure has been increased by 4,552,898*l.*, being the production from the Orange Free State during the years 1887 to 1908, inclusive. The early records of the Orange Free State were destroyed by fire, but reliable figures for these years from other sources have now been obtained and included.

The total value of the mineral production of the Union is given hereunder for recent years:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Ammonia, Sulphate of . . . . .	11,064	8,729	3,371	5,922	1,568
Asbestos . . . . .	399,550	497,893	840,795	246,583	116,401
Coal . . . . .	3,672,966	3,777,722	3,494,350	3,032,800	2,788,882
Coke . . . . .	97,987	105,874	101,547	80,857	58,156
Copper . . . . .	603,552	720,887	520,048	387,505	254,324
Corundum . . . . .	12,696	19,879	17,665	10,857	2,621
Diamonds . . . . .	16,677,772	10,590,113	8,340,719	4,182,523	1,679,600
Gold . . . . .	43,982,119	44,228,748	45,520,166	46,205,858	49,766,321 <sup>1</sup>
Iron Pyrites . . . . .	6,087	7,579	7,092	5,818	5,244
Lead . . . . .	571	794	104	518	908

<sup>1</sup> Includes gold premium on a portion of the production during December to the value of 668,798*l.*

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Lime . . . . .	265,415	288,866	296,074	1	1
Magnesite . . . . .	3,161	3,556	4,239	2,598	2,707
Osmiridium . . . . .	86,921	87,243	69,267	63,174	39,936
Platinum . . . . .	241,110	221,645	327,884	217,807	42,352
Salt (including by-products) .	124,271	135,483	136,977		
Silver . . . . .	124,064	113,503	83,414	69,760	65,839
Soda (crude) . . . . .	80,127	30,814	29,414	33,026	31,809
Talc . . . . .	3,993	2,594	2,489	2,251	1,911
Tar . . . . .	24,258	23,445	23,122	21,724	8,748
Tin . . . . .	269,285	246,254	118,200	47,752	68,228
Quarries . . . . .	91,045	103,876	91,297	82,885	76,891
Iron Ore . . . . .	7,486	13,441	19,899	6,584	11,811
Chrome Ore . . . . .	35,265	65,424	44,129	35,710	34,776
Mica . . . . .	8,422	3,593	1,653	1,198	521
Graphite . . . . .	1,670	1,661	1,636	1,360	1,566
Beryl (Emerald) Crystals . .	3,192	16,206	11,100	8,360	2,932
Total including items not named . . . . .	66,796,058	61,327,887	59,717,552	54,894,888	53,030,426

<sup>1</sup> Not available.

The gold output in 1932 was 11,558,532 fine ozs. ; silver, 1,120,668 fine ozs. ; diamonds, 798,382 metric carats ; coal production 1932, 10,649,651 tons. The gold output (Transvaal) in 1932 was 11,557,858 fine ozs.

The following table shows the average number of persons employed on mines and in allied concerns in the Union in 1932 :—

Classification	Number of Persons				Proportion of Total Persons Employed
	European	Asiatic	Natives and Other Coloured	Total	
Gold . . . . .	24,335	172	228,767	253,274	81.4
Diamonds . . . . .	4,932	16	19,130	24,078	7.7
Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,354	708	21,492	23,554	7.6
Other Minerals . . . . .	510	—	5,751	6,261	2.1
Power Supply Companies and Quarries . . . . .	1,090	8	2,698	3,796	1.2
Total . . . . .	32,221	904	277,638	310,963	100.0

<sup>1</sup> Coal and coal by-products works. By-products works employed 3 white and 17 coloured in the Transvaal, and 33 white and 320 coloured persons in Natal.

## Commerce.

The total value of the imports and exports of the Union of South Africa, exclusive of specie, was as follows :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1928	79,087,658	78,078,894	1931	52,945,175	64,681,665
1929	83,449,196	87,270,792	1932	52,812,724	69,043,481
1930	64,558,504	72,931,749	1933	49,817,825	73,164,350



## 248 THE BRITISH EMPIRE :—UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA

The principal articles of import and export for 1931 and 1932 were :—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Apparel . . . . .	2,043,095	1,202,336	Angora Hair . . . .	229,061	95,451
Arms and Ammunition . . . . .	461,700	303,506	Bark . . . . .	664,019	492,800
Bags . . . . .	783,568	564,901	Blasting Compounds . . . . .	7,060	984
Cotton Manufactures and Piece Goods . . . . .	4,832,593	2,382,236	Butter & Substitutes . . . . .	213,105	223,190
Drugs and Chemicals . . . . .	1,198,556	980,246	Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	496,266	290,727
Electrical Wire and Fittings <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,205,446	1,521,648	Diamonds . . . . .	3,573,500	1,955,528
Food and Drink . . . . .	4,571,495	2,672,439	Feathers, Ostrich . . . . .	43,969	21,712
Furniture . . . . .	827,412	408,828	Fish . . . . .	289,662	10,897
Glycerine . . . . .	211,820	119,685	Gold (in ingots) . . . . .	37,980,055	47,585,828
Haberdashery . . . . .	1,136,295	730,181	Hides and Skins . . . . .	1,153,778	779,085
Hardware & Cutlery . . . . .	2,550,293	1,533,828	Maize . . . . .	522,526	690,612
Hats and Caps . . . . .	498,608	277,631	Maize Meal . . . . .	104,103	290,745
Implements: Agricultural . . . . .	515,567	397,476	Meats . . . . .	267,218	182,992
India Rubber Manufactures <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	669,005	497,150	Tobacco . . . . .	21,479	8,580
Iron and Steel . . . . .	1,463,350	875,694	Wines . . . . .	110,015	104,679
Leather Manufactures: Mainly Boots and Shoes . . . . .	820,195	326,046	Wool . . . . .	5,700,673	6,560,576
Machinery <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	3,189,809	2,473,488			
Nitrates . . . . .	147,099	116,617			
Oils (including Petroleum . . . . .	2,321,344	1,752,440			
Printing Paper . . . . .	543,972	405,449			
Stationery & Books . . . . .	1,148,541	740,592			
Tobacco . . . . .	94,112	78,644			
Vehicles <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	2,925,073	1,852,717			
Wax (Paraffin and Stearine) . . . . .	222,030	175,742			
Wood and Timber . . . . .	1,132,385	577,940			
Woollen Manufactures and Piece Goods . . . . .	1,768,723	986,278			
Zinc . . . . .	61,158	34,223			

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bunker coal.

<sup>2</sup> Including Electrical Machinery.

<sup>3</sup> Includes tyres imported separately.

<sup>4</sup> Excluding agricultural and electrical machinery, and locomotives.

<sup>5</sup> Excluding tyres imported separately (included under rubber manufactures).

Imports of specie amounted to 140,185*l.* in 1932 and 69,883*l.* in 1931, and exports to 1,021,024*l.* in 1932 and 7,158,749*l.* in 1931.

The total value of general merchandise, exclusive of specie, imported into British South Africa in 1931 was 52,945,175*l.*, and in 1932, 32,672,539*l.*, of which 15,118,641*l.* in 1932 and 23,630,081*l.* in 1931 came from the United Kingdom; 3,647,316*l.* in 1932 and 6,805,894*l.* in 1931 from the rest of the British Empire; 4,245,479*l.* in 1932 and 7,047,233*l.* in 1931 from the United States of America; and 10,141*l.* in 1932 and 2,902*l.* in 1931 from the Belgian Congo. The imports of Government stores amounted to 1,148,485*l.* in 1932 and 2,599,150*l.* in 1931.

The total exports excluding specie in 1932, were 67,252,500*l.* and

33,477,654*l.* in 1931 (excluding ships' stores value 769,957*l.* in 1932 and 1,203,411*l.* in 1931), of which 48,886,808*l.* in 1931 and 55,481,561*l.* in 1932 went to the United Kingdom, 6,528,810*l.* in 1931 and 3,811,601*l.* in 1932 to the rest of the Empire, and 798,256*l.* in 1931 and 362,336*l.* in 1932 to the U.S.A.

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade returns:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Imports into U.K. from Union of South Africa	£ 21,398,747	£ 20,242,219	£ 18,120,251	£ 15,446,861	£ 14,428,113
Exports to Union—					
British produce	32,536,441	26,462,342	21,856,810	18,105,420	23,346,233
Foreign and colonial	1,573,608	1,239,400	1,073,285	519,143	614,547

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

### Shipping and Communications.

Oversea shipping, 1932: entered, 1,285 vessels of 4,772,222 tons net; cleared, 1,263 of 4,775,070 tons. Coastwise: entered, 3,175 vessels of 9,545,732 tons net; cleared, 3,189 of 9,563,841 tons.

Prior to the Union the State Railways of the several colonies were operated by the separate Governments. In May, 1910, the Government lines were merged into one system, the South African Railways, under the control of the Union Government. The total open mileage at the end of March, 1933, was 13,100 (comprising Cape 5,217 miles, Orange Free State 1,633 miles, Transvaal 3,268 miles, Natal 1,520 miles, and South West Africa 1,462 miles), of which 12,216 miles are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge, and 884 miles 2 ft. gauge. Capital expenditure on Government Railways up to March, 1933, amounted to 148,265,285*l.* Earnings, 1932-33, 20,619,878*l.*; working expenditure, 1932-33, 14,044,563*l.* (excluding depreciation); passengers, 1931-32, 72,961,870. Mileage of private lines, 1931-32, 411 miles (Cape 249, Natal 84, O.F.S. 4, and South West Africa 74). In April, 1932, a two-way passenger-carrying air service was begun between Croydon and Cape Town.

At the end of 1932-33 there were in the Union 3,141 post and 2,936 telegraph offices; 4,465,000 telegrams of all classes were forwarded. The number of money orders issued during the year 1932-33 was 652,821, while 499,654 orders were paid. 3,641,665 postal orders were issued, and 3,511,036 paid. The cash revenue of the Department of Posts and Telegraphs, 1932-33, was 4,124,956*l.*; expenditure, 2,818,201*l.* The revenue figures include 416,148*l.* from the telegraph service, and 1,500,124*l.* from the telephone service.

At the end of March, 1933, there were 36,445 miles of telegraph wire, and 452,450 miles of telephone wire in use; there were 107,860 telephone instruments and 80,757 subscribers. A station working on the 'beam' system and in direct communication with the United Kingdom was opened for the acceptance of public traffic on July 5, 1927.

The number of depositors in the Government Savings Bank in the Union at the end of March, 1933, was 491,111, and the amount standing to their credit 7,861,919*l.*

## Banks.

Statistics of the banks in the Union are as follows:—

	Eight Banks. March 31, 1933	South African Reserve Bank, <sup>1</sup> March 31, 1933
	£	£
Subscribed capital . . . . .	17,724,454	1,000,000
Paid-up capital . . . . .	8,191,912	1,000,000
Reserve fund . . . . .	5,162,531	624,472
Notes in circulation . . . . .	1,198,910	9,990,428
Deposit and current accounts . . . . .	114,401,448	22,317,455
Coin and bullion . . . . .	2,387,608	11,553,278
Securities, Government and other . . . . .	39,178,078	2,250,783
Bills of Exchange . . . . .	17,299,805	15,250,538
Advances . . . . .	48,031,483	2,262,200

<sup>1</sup> In December, 1920, under the South African Currency and Banking Act, 1920, a Central Reserve Bank was established at Pretoria. It commenced operations in June, 1921, and began to issue notes in April, 1922. Liability for the outstanding notes of the commercial banks was transferred to it on June 30, 1924, and amounted to 148,563*l.* on March 31, 1932. A branch was opened in Johannesburg on September 1, 1925, and further branches at Cape Town, Durban, Port Elizabeth and East London by the end of the year.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

An Act of 1922 provided for the issue of a Union Coinage with denominations identical with those of British Coins, which remained in circulation as legal tender until January 15, 1933, when they were withdrawn. A branch of the Royal Mint which was established at Pretoria, was taken over by the Government in January, 1932.

Union of South Africa silver and bronze coins of 2*s.* 6*d.*, 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, 3*d.*, 1*d.*,  $\frac{1}{2}$ *d.*,  $\frac{1}{4}$ *d.* are being coined and are in circulation. Gold coinage was in circulation until December 21, 1932, on which date the Union suspended gold payments.

An Act (No. 22 of 1922) was passed legalizing the optional use of either the metric or the imperial standard weights and measures, but under a proclamation of 1923 the cwt. has been replaced by the 'cental' of 100 lbs. The following old Dutch measures are, however, still in use:—*Liquid Measure*: Leaguer = about 128 imperial gallons; half aum = 15 $\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons; anker = 7 $\frac{1}{2}$  imperial gallons. *Capacity*: Muid = 3 bushels. The customary surface measure is the *Morgen*, equal to 2.1165402 acres; 1,000 Cape lineal feet are equal to 1,033 British imperial feet.

## Books of Reference.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The South Africa Act, 1909.

Official Year-Book of the Union of South Africa, and of Basutoland, Bechuanaland Protectorate, and Swaziland. Pretoria. Annual.

Statistics of Production: Manufacturing Industries. Annual (but suspended since 1928-30 census).

Statistics of Production: Census of Agriculture. Annual (but suspended since 1929-30 census).

Reports of Select Committees, Commissions, &c., since 1910: classified according to subject.

Annual Statement of Trade and Shipping of the Union of South Africa.

Report to the Board of Trade on Economic Conditions in South Africa. Annual, London.

Trade Report of the Union. Quarterly.

The Selborne Memorandum on the Union of S. Africa. London, 1925.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Map of South and Central Africa, showing Railways and Imperial Air Route from Uganda southwards. *South Africa*, June 26, 1931.
- African World*. Annual, 1932.
- Agar-Hamilton (J. A. J.), *The Native Policy of the Voortrekkers*. Cape Town, 1928.—*South Africa (Modern States Series)*. London, 1931.
- Arnold (E. H. D.), *Banking and Currency Development in South Africa (1652-1927)*. Cape Town, 1928.
- Barnes (L.), *Caliban in Africa*. London, 1930.
- Bleek (D. J.), *The Naron—A Bushman Tribe of the Central Kalahari*. Cambridge, 1928.
- Boorman (A. M.), *Cattle Farming in South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1932.
- Botha (G.), *The Public Archives in South Africa (1652-1910)*. Cape Town, 1928.
- Brown (A. S.) and Brown (G. G.), Editors. *The Guide to South and East Africa*. Annual. London.
- Caton-Thompson (G.), *The Zimbabwe Culture*. London, 1931.
- Clough (O.), Editor. 1931 Report upon the Affairs of the Various Countries under the Crown in the Continent of Africa. Vol. III. London, 1932.
- Cook (P. A. W.), *Social Organisation and Ceremonial Institutions of the Bomvana*. Cape Town, 1931.
- Cory (Sir G. E.), *The Rise of South Africa*. 5 vols. London, 1930.
- De Kiewiet (C. W.), *British Colonial Policy and the South African Republics, 1848-72*, *Imperial Studies No. 8*. Royal Empire Society. London, 1929.
- De Kock (Dr. M. H.), *Analysis of the Finances of the Union*. Cape Town, 1922.—*State Ownership in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1923.—*The Functions and Operations in Central Banks with Special Reference to the South African Reserve Bank*. Cape Town, 1930.
- Dornan (S. S.), *Pygmies and Bushmen of the Kalahari*. London, 1925.
- Eybers (G. W.), *Select constitutional documents, illustrating South African History, 1795-1910*. London, 1918.
- Frankel (S. H.), *The Railway Policy of South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1928.
- Gerdeker (Dr. G. B. A.), *Boustowwe vir die Geskiedenis van die Nederduits-Gereformeerde Kerk in die Transvaal*. Cape Town, 1930.
- Goodfellow (D. M.), *A Modern Economic History of South Africa*. London, 1931.
- Habu (C. H. L.), *The Native Tribes of South-West Africa*. Cape Town, 1926.
- Harries (C. L.), *The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal, Johannesburg, 1929.—The Sacred Baboons of Lomondo*. Johannesburg, 1929.
- Hofmeyr (J. H.), *South Africa (Modern World Series)*. London, 1931.
- Holub (E.), *Ethnologische Forschungen in Südafrika*. Vienna, 1932.
- Huxley (Julian), *Africa View*. London, 1931.
- Impey (S. P.), *Origin of the Bushmen and the Rock Paintings of South Africa*. Cape Town, 1926.
- Kirk (J.), *The Economic Aspect of Native Segregation in South Africa*. Cape Town, 1932.
- Laundown (A. V.), *Outline of South African Criminal Law*. Cape Town, 1931.
- Leppan (H. D.), *The Agricultural Development of Arid and Semi-Arid Regions with Special Reference to South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1931.
- Martens (O.) and Kurstadt (O.), Editors. *The Africa Handbook and Traveller's Guide*. London, 1932.
- Mendelssohn (S.), *Bibliography of Books relating to South Africa*. London.
- Metrowich (F. C.), *The Development of Higher Education in South Africa (1873-1927)*. Cape Town, 1929.
- Narath (R.), *Die Union von Süd Afrika und ihre Bevölkerung*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Nathan (M.), *The South African Commonwealth*. London, 1919.—*South Africa from Within*, London, 1926.—*Empire Government*. London, 1928.—*The Law of Damages in South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1930.
- Obermeyer (H.) and Kühn (H.), *Bushman Art: Rock Painting of S.W.A.* London, 1930.
- Pettman (C.), *South Africa: Place Names. Past and Present*. Queenstown, 1932.
- Rogers (H.), *Native Administration in the Union of South Africa*. Johannesburg, 1933.
- Schapera (I.), *The Khoisan Peoples of South Africa, Bushmen and Hottentots*. London, 1930.
- Schoeman (P. J.), *Volkekundige Navorsing onder die Swazis*. Cape Town, 1931.
- Sutherland (A. C.), *The Gold Resources of the World*. Pretoria, 1932.
- Smuts (J. C.), *Africa and Some World Problems*. London, 1931.
- Soga (I. H.), *The South-Eastern Bantu: Abe-Nguni, Abe-Mbo, Ama-Lala*. Johannesburg, 1930.
- Steyt (H. A.), *The Bavenda*. London, 1931.
- Walker (E. A.), *Historical Atlas of South Africa*. London, 1922.—*A History of South Africa*. London, 1927.

*Whitfield* (G. M. B.), *South African Native Law*. Cape Town, 1932.

*Worsfold* (W. B.), *The Union of South Africa*. London, 1912.—*Lord Milner's Work in South Africa, 1897-1902*. London (new edition), 1913.—*The Reconstruction of the New Colonies under Lord Milner, 1902-1905*. 2 vols. London, 1913.

### PROVINCE OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Colony of the Cape of Good Hope was originally founded by the Dutch in the year 1652. Britain took possession of it in 1795 but evacuated it in 1803. A British force again took possession in 1806 and the Colony has remained a British Possession since that date. It was formally ceded to Great Britain by the Convention of London, August 13, 1814. Letters Patent issued in 1850 declared that in the Colony there should be a Parliament which should consist of the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a House of Assembly. On the 31st May, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, thereafter forming an original province of the Union.

Cape Town is the seat of the Provincial Administration.

**Administrator.**—The Hon. J. H. Conradie. Appointed 1929. (Salary 2,500*l.*)

The Province is divided into 125 magisterial districts, and the Province proper, including Bechuanaland, but exclusive of the Transkeian territories, into 90 divisions. Each division has a Council of at least 6 members (14 in the Cape Division) elected triennially by the owners or occupiers of immovable property. The duties devolving upon Divisional Councils include the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges, control of outspans, trekkpaths and public servitudes, destruction of noxious weeds, and preservation of public health.

There are 128 Municipalities, each governed by a Mayor or Chairman and Councillors, a certain number of whom are elected annually by the ratepayers. There are also 70 Village Management Boards.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the population of the Cape of Good Hope at each census:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1866 .	496,381	255,760	240,621	95,410	86,182	160,850	154,439
1875 .	720,984	369,628	351,356	123,910	112,873	245,718	233,483
1891 .	1,527,324	767,327	759,997	195,956	181,031	571,371	578,866
1904 .	2,409,804	1,218,940	1,190,864	313,544	261,197	900,396	929,667
1911 .	2,554,965	1,255,671	1,309,294	301,268	281,109	954,403	1,028,185
1918 .	—	—	—	311,312	307,518	—	—
1921 .	2,782,719	1,348,589	1,434,130	329,894	321,215	1,019,195	1,112,915
1926 .	—	—	—	357,583	348,554	—	—
1931 .	—	—	—	377,621	370,834	—	—

The following table gives the area and population of the Province and native Territories in 1921, 1926 and 1931:—

—	Area in Sq. Miles	1921	1926	1931
		European	European	European
Colony Proper . . .	260,185	635,651	690,079	730,851
East Griqualand . . .	6,602	6,245	7,065	7,643
Tembuland . . .	3,339	4,627	4,693	5,356
Transkei . . .	2,504	2,292	2,477	2,521
Pondoland . . .	3,906	1,512	1,823	2,084
Total Province . . .	276,536	650,327	706,137	748,455

Of the non-European population in 1921, 7,696 were Asiatics, 1,640,162 were Bantu, and 484,252 were of mixed and other races. The great majority are engaged in agricultural or domestic employments.

Chief Towns: The census figures for the European population in 1931 are:—Cape Town, 150,914; Kimberley, 18,618; Port Elizabeth, 43,924; Graham's Town, 7,602; Paarl, 7,809; King William's Town, 6,553; East London, 27,801; Graaff-Reinet, 4,447; Worcester, 4,782; Uitenhage, 9,350; Oudtshoorn 5,650.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	19,008	7,315	6,569	39,426	25,637	9,620
1930	19,468	7,416	6,529	40,609	26,142	9,752
1931	19,180	7,282	6,035	42,076	28,266	9,264

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—In 1926 (Europeans only) there were 678,309 Christians—410,227 members of Dutch Churches, 132,703 Anglicans, 25,539 Presbyterians, 4,494 Congregationalists, 42,043 Methodists, 10,781 Lutherans, 28,023 Roman Catholics, 10,149 Baptists, and 14,350 other Christian sects. Jews 23,984, others 3,844.

**Education.**—Local school administration is conducted by school boards and school committees, the unit of administration being the school district. There are now (1933) 111 such districts, each under the control of a school board, a portion of the members being elected by the ratepayers and a portion nominated partly by the Provincial Administration and partly by the local authorities. Education is compulsory for children of European parentage. Grants in support of education are provided from Provincial Council revenues, education up to the age of fifteen being free.

Provincial expenditure in 1931-32 on education (excluding Higher Education, which is under control of the Central Government) amounted to 2,713,832*l.* on European, and 751,044*l.* on non-European education.

In 1932 there were 2,365 public and 32 aided private schools for European scholars, and in addition 9 Institutions for the training of teachers. There were 149,269 European pupils, mostly under School Boards, and a total of 6,536 teachers. There were 2,386 public and aided private schools for non-European scholars, of which 16 were industrial schools and 21 training institutions for teachers. Altogether, there were 5,656 teachers in non-European schools, and a total of 222,422 pupils, mostly under churches and missionary bodies.

**Pauperism.**—There is no organised system of poor-law relief, but in 1931-32, 29,365*l.* was distributed in such relief.

An Old Age Pension Act was passed in 1928, and came into force on January 1, 1929. The Act provides for an amount of 30*l.* per annum being paid to indigenous European persons who reach the age of 65, and 18*l.* per annum to persons of mixed or coloured race—but not Bantus. Up to November 1, 1932, awards had been made to 30,249 Europeans, and 14,554 coloured persons.

**Finance.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there is only one financial statement for the four provinces together. Particulars are given above under the Union. Since the passing of the Financial Relations Act, 1913, the Provincial revenue consists of certain revenues assigned to the Province and an amount voted by Parliament by way of subsidy. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years :—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Revenue :—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	1,803,861	1,956,191	1,787,282	1,849,751	1,988,102
Union Subsidy . . . . .	2,410,500 <sup>1</sup>	2,535,262 <sup>1</sup>	2,681,402 <sup>1</sup>	2,646,001 <sup>1</sup>	2,631,502
Total Revenue . . . . .	4,214,367	4,491,453	4,468,684	4,495,752	4,619,604
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	4,231,045	4,387,581	4,678,300	4,750,978	4,550,167

<sup>1</sup> Includes 825,200*l.* for 1928-29, 845,181*l.* for 1929-30, 345,681*l.* for 1930-31, 346,000*l.* for 1931-32, and 336,935 in 1932-33 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education. The figures also include 5,000*l.* for 1928-29, 66,463*l.* for 1929-30, 188,000*l.* for 1930-31, 79,637*l.* for 1931-32 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Roads. The Road Grant in 1932-33 was *nil*.

Ordinary Expenditure 1932-33:—General Administration, 361,989*l.*; Education, 3,406,266*l.*; Hospitals and Poor Relief, 319,817*l.*; Roads, Bridges, Works, 462,095*l.* Capital Expenditure 1932-33, 144,007*l.*

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Cape of Good Hope.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Colonial Office List. Annual. London.

Statistical Abstract for the several Colonies and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Beyers* (C.), *Die Kaapse Patriotte* (1779-1791). Cape Town, 1930.

*Botha* (G.), *Social Life in Cape Colony in the 18th Century*. Cape Town, 1927.

*Brown* (A. S. and G. G.), *Guide to South and East Africa*. Annual. London.

*Leibrandt* (H. C. V.), *Précis of the Archives of the Cape of Good Hope, 1695-1708, 1715-1806*. 6 vols. Cape Town, 1896-1906.

*Levyms* (M. R.), *A Guide to the Flora of the Cape Peninsula*. Cape Town, 1929.

*Mentzel* (O. F.), *Description of the Cape*. Part I. 1821. Part II. 1925. Cape Town.

*Mossop* (E. E.), *Old Cape Highways*. Cape Town, 1927.

*Playne* (S.), *Cape Colony : Its History, Commerce, Industries, and Resources*. London, 1912.

*Stow* (G. W.), *The Native Races of South Africa*. London, 1906.

*Trotter* (A. F.), *Old Cape Colony, 1652-1806*. London, 1928.

## PROVINCE OF NATAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—Natal was annexed to Cape Colony in 1844, placed under separate government in 1845, and under charter of July 15, 1856, erected into a separate Colony. By this charter partially representative institutions were established, and, under a Natal Act of 1893, assented to by Order in Council, June 26, 1893, the Colony obtained responsible government. The province of Zululand was annexed to Natal on December 30, 1897. The districts of Vryheid, Utrecht and part of Wakkerstroom, formerly belonging to the Transvaal, were annexed in January, 1903. On May 31, 1910, the Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa, becoming an original province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government in Natal is Pietermaritzburg.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. H. Gordon Watson (Jan. 1928) (2,000*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The Province (including Zululand, 10,427 square miles) has an area of 35,284 square miles, with a seaboard of about 360 miles. The climate is sub-tropical on the coast and somewhat colder inland. It is well suited to Europeans. The Province is divided into 41 Magisterial Districts.

The European population has more than trebled since 1879. The returns of the total population at the last six censuses were :—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . .	1,108,754	550,631	558,123	56,758	40,351	493,873	517,772
1911 . .	1,194,043	564,648	629,395	52,495	45,619	512,153	583,776
1918 . .	—	—	—	62,745	59,186	—	—
1921 . .	1,429,398	707,600	721,798	70,477	68,361	637,123	655,437
1926 . .	—	—	—	81,170	77,746	—	—
1931 . .	—	—	—	90,205	87,219	—	—

The figures for 1904 and 1911 include the districts of Vryheid, Utrecht, Paulpietersburg, Ngotshe, and Babanango.

Population of Durban according to the census of 1921: European 58,085, other 93,557, total 151,642; and of Pietermaritzburg: European 17,998, coloured 18,025, total 36,023. The European population of Durban in 1918 was 48,413, and of Pietermaritzburg, 18,525. The census figures for the European population of Durban in 1931 are 86,228, and of Pietermaritzburg, 21,581.

Vital statistics are shown as follows :—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	3,650	1,472	1,561	7,995	4,516	3,002
1930	3,643	1,658	1,454	8,417	4,989	3,000
1931	3,638	1,665	1,448	8,630	5,574	2,841

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Education.**—With the exception of Higher, Technical and Vocational Education which is under the control of the Union Government, Education comes under the Provincial Administration. In 1932 there were, for children of European extraction, 162 schools giving primary, 27 giving beyond



primary education, in all 189 schools, which were supported either entirely or partially by Government funds. In addition there were 1 training school for teachers, and 282 farm schools. For non-European children, there were 667 native schools; 85 Asiatic schools and 23 other coloured schools, State and State-aided. The average enrolment of European pupils in Government and inspected schools was 27,928 for 1932; the average daily attendance 94 per cent. of that number. The number of native, Asiatic, and coloured children receiving instruction in 1932 amounted to 71,053. A sum of 191,812*l.* was spent on native, Asiatic and coloured education, during the year 1932 out of public funds; the corresponding figure in respect of European education was 539,249*l.* It is estimated that only a very small percentage of European children are receiving no education.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, *see* p. 254. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	738,278	762,113	758,076	776,726	683,746
Union Subsidy . . . . .	560,891 <sup>1</sup>	593,095 <sup>1</sup>	609,195 <sup>1</sup>	627,742 <sup>1</sup>	651,789
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,299,164	1,355,208	1,367,271	1,404,468	1,335,535
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	1,256,688	1,420,346	1,405,238	1,417,016	1,384,791

<sup>1</sup> Includes 94,062*l.* for 1928-29, 110,000*l.* for 1929-30, 110,618*l.* for 1930-31, 107,324*l.* for 1931-32, and 104,002*l.* for 1932-33 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary expenditure, 1932-33: general administration, 51,095*l.*; education, 727,428*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 216,251*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 183,581*l.*, miscellaneous, 11,050*l.* The capital expenditure in 1932-33 was 145,862*l.*; non-redeemable capital, 41,935*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—On the Coast and in Zululand there are vast plantations of sugar (output, 1930-31, 393,205 tons) and tea, while cereals of all kinds (especially maize), fruits, vegetables, the *Acacia molissima*, the bark of which is so much used for tanning purposes, and other crops are produced.

The Province is rich in mineral wealth, particularly coal. Other minerals are asbestos, copper ore, fireclay, gold, graphite, gypsum, iron ore, lead and silver ore, limestone and marble, manganese ore, mica, molybdenum ore, nickel ore, nitre, oil shale, and tin ore. For figures of mineral production, *see* p. 246.

A Whaling Industry was commenced at Durban in 1908. It is regulated by the Provincial Government, as indiscriminate slaughter was driving the whales away from the South African waters.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Statistical Abstract for the several colonial and other possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.

Bryant (A. T.), Olden Times in Zululand and Natal. London, 1929.

Cullingworth's Natal Almanac. Annual. Durban.

Ingram (J. F.), Natalis: History of Natal and Zululand. London, 1897.

*Mackenstan (G.), The Cradle Days of Natal, 1497-1845. London, 1932.*  
*Rowell (T.), Natal and the Boers. London, 1900.*  
*Russell (R.), Natal, the Land and its Story. 6th ed. London, 1900.*  
*Stuart (J.), A History of the Zulu Rebellion, 1906. London, 1913.*  
*Tatlow (A. H.), Natal Province: Descriptive Guide and Official Handbook. Durban and London. Annual.*

## PROVINCE OF THE TRANSVAAL.

**Constitution and Government.**—The territory was colonised by Boers from Cape Colony in 1836-37. In 1852 the independence of the Transvaal Government was recognised by Great Britain, but in 1877, in consequence of financial difficulties and troubles with the natives, and in accordance with representations and petitions from the Boers, the territory was annexed by the British Government. In 1880 the Boers rebelled, and in 1881 a Convention was signed restoring self-government, but with conditions, reservations, and limitations, and subject to the suzerainty of the British Crown. This arrangement was modified by a Convention in 1884, in which the name of the South African Republic was given to the Transvaal State; but the control over external affairs, other than engagements with the Orange Free State, was reserved to the Crown. The discovery of gold and the conditions which followed this discovery occasioned difficulties finally resulting in war. This led to the annexation of both States to the British Crown, the one on September 1, 1900, under the name of The Transvaal, and the other (May 24) as the Orange River Colony. Hostilities continued till May 31, 1902. [See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1906, under *The Transvaal*.]

The administration was thereafter carried on under a Governor and Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by an Executive and a Legislative Council. On December 6, 1906, Letters Patent were issued providing for a Constitution of responsible Government in the Colony. The Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa on May 31, 1910, as an original Province of the Union.

The seat of provincial government for the Transvaal is at Pretoria.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. J. S. Smit. Appointed November 2, 1928 (salary, 2,500*l.*).

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 110,450 square miles, divided into 39 districts. The following table shows the population at each of the last six censuses:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 . .	1,269,951	702,569	567,382	178,244	119,083	524,825	448,849
1911 . .	1,686,212	971,555	714,657	236,913	188,649	734,642	531,008
1918 . .	—	—	—	260,840	238,507	—	—
1921 . .	2,087,636	1,159,430	928,206	284,388	250,097	875,042	669,109
1926 . .	—	—	—	313,773	294,849	—	—
1931 . .	—	—	—	357,470	338,493	—	—

The largest towns had in 1931 a European population as follows:—Johannesburg, 203,298; Pretoria, 62,138; Germiston, 23,956; Benoni, 17,590; Krugersdorp, 13,696; Boksburg, 13,977; Brakpan, 11,236; Potchefstroom, 9,909; and Roodepoort-Maraaisburg, 8,139.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	18,327	6,389	7,107	5,376	10,849	3,415
1930	19,108	6,667	6,912	5,603	11,630	3,367
1931	18,730	6,489	6,647	5,613	12,238	3,524

<sup>1</sup> Partial Registration.

**Religion.**—Statistics for the Transvaal (Census 1926, Europeans only):—

Churches, &c.	Europeans	Churches, &c.	Europeans
Dutch Churches . . . .	322,088	Apostolic Faith Mission Church	9,742
Anglican . . . . .	103,472	Other Christian . . . .	22,815
Presbyterian . . . . .	32,338	Jews . . . . .	38,802
Methodist . . . . .	38,603	Hindus and other non-Christians	2,359
Roman Catholic . . . .	28,142	Other Religions and Sects .	3,506
Lutheran . . . . .	6,165		

**Education.**—All education except that of a university and of a vocational type is under the provincial authority. The Province has been divided for the purposes of local control and management into thirty-three school districts. Instruction in Government Schools, both primary and secondary, is free.

The following statistics of education are for the year ending Dec. 31, 1931: 1,181 primary schools with 122,438 pupils; 41 beyond primary schools, with an enrolment of 12,461 pupils; 636 State and State-aided schools for coloured, native and Indian children, with 73,003 pupils. There are four training institutions for European teachers, with 804 students; and five for coloured and native teachers, with 576 students. During the year 1931, 3,020,990*l.* was expended for educational purposes.

The medium of instruction up to the fourth standard is the home language (English or Afrikaans) of the pupil, but parents may request that the other language be gradually introduced as a second medium. Above the fourth standard both languages may be used at the parents' option or as occasion allows.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements, see p. 254.

The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue:—					
Provincial . . . . .	2,094,384	2,007,128	1,899,541	1,956,877	2,024,344
Union Subsidy . . . . .	1,959,855	2,005,497	2,076,892	2,058,571	1,929,237
Total Revenue . . . . .	4,053,739	4,012,625	3,975,933	4,014,948	3,953,581
Total Ordinary Expenditure . .	4,103,968	4,120,355	3,984,385	3,978,900	3,828,028

<sup>1</sup> Includes 80,600*l.* for 1928-29, 92,258*l.* for 1929-30, 100,108*l.* for 1930-31, 103,638*l.* for 1931-32 and 94,594*l.* for 1932-33 in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1932-33: General administration, 76,862*l.*; education, 2,681,227*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 408,812*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 331,245*l.* The capital expenditure in 1932-33 was 138,699*l.*

The Provincial Revenue is mainly derived from Licences, Native Pass Fees, Poll Tax, Transfer Duty and Companies' Tax.

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is in the main a stock-raising country, though there are considerable areas well adapted for agriculture, including the growing of tropical crops.

The live-stock numbered, in 1930, 3,158,573 cattle; 5,648,486 sheep; 906,852 goats.

For mineral production, *see* p. 246. The Province has iron and brass foundries and engineering works, grain-mills, breweries, brick, tile, and pottery works, tobacco, soap, and candle factories, coach and wagon works, &c. The Transvaal gold output in 1931 was 10,877,708 ozs. valued at 46,205,566*l.*, and in 1932, 11,557,858 ozs. valued at 49,094,661*l.*, exclusive of gold premium of 668,798*l.* obtained on a portion of the December, 1932, production. The gold output in 1933 was 11,017,495 ozs.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

- Papers, Correspondence, &c., relating to the Transvaal from 1852 to 1903. London.  
 History of the War in South Africa 1899-1902. Compiled by direction of H.M. Government. 2 vols. London, 1907.  
 The War in South Africa. Prepared in the Historical Section of the Great General Staff, Berlin. Trans. by Col. H. Du Cane. London, 1905.  
 Amery (L. S.), (Editor), 'The Times' History of the War in South Africa, 1899-1902. London, 1909.  
 Botha (P. M.), From Boer to Boer and Englishman. [English Translation from the Dutch.] London, 1900.  
 Cloete (H.), History of the Great Boer Trek and the Origin of the South African Republics. London, 1899.  
 Colquhoun (A. R.), The Afriander Land. London, 1906.  
 Havries (C. L.), The Law and Customs of the Bapedi and Cognate Tribes of the Transvaal. Johannesburg, 1929.  
 Keane (A. H.), Africa, Vol. II.: South Africa. 2nd ed. London, 1908.  
 Krüger (P.), Memoirs of Paul Krüger. Told by Himself. 2 vols. London, 1902.  
 Leyds (W. J.), The First Annexation of the Transvaal. London, 1906. — The Transvaal Surrounded. London, 1919.  
 Mackenzie (W. D.), South Africa: Its History, Heroes, and Wars. London, 1900.  
 Willoughby (W. C.), Native Life on the Transvaal Border. London, 1900.  
 Wilnot (Hon. A.), History of South Africa. London, 1901.

### PROVINCE OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

The Orange River was first crossed by Europeans about the middle of the 18th century. Between 1810 and 1820, settlements were made in the southern parts of the Orange Free State, and the Great Trek greatly augmented the number of settlers during and after 1836. In 1848, Sir Harry Smith proclaimed the whole territory between the Orange and Vaal Rivers as a British Possession and established what was called the Orange River Sovereignty. Great dissatisfaction was caused by this step, as well as by the native policy of the British Government. In 1854, by the Convention of Bloemfontein, British Sovereignty was withdrawn and the independence of the country was recognised.

During the first five years of its existence the Orange Free State was much harassed by incessant raids by, and fighting with, the Basutos. These were at length conquered. The British Government then stepped in and

arranged matters much to the dissatisfaction of the conquering party. By the treaty of Aliwal North, only a part of the territory of the Basutos was incorporated in the Orange Free State.

On account of the Treaty between the Orange Free State and South African Republic, the former State took a prominent part in the South African War (1899-1902), and was annexed on May 28, 1900, as the Orange River Colony. After peace was declared Crown Colony Government was established and continued until 1907, when responsible government was introduced. On May 31, 1910, the Orange River Colony was merged in the Union of South Africa as the Province of the Orange Free State.

The seat of provincial government is at Bloemfontein.

*Administrator.*—The Hon. C. T. Wilcocks (salary, 2,000*l.*).

There are municipalities at Bloemfontein and other centres, 61 in all; local authorities have, so far as possible, the usual local administrative powers.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 49,647 square miles; it is divided into 31 districts. The census population has varied as follows:—

Census Year	All Races			European		Coloured	
	Total	Males	Females	Males	Females	Males	Females
1904 .	887,315	210,095	177,220	81,571	61,108	128,524	116,112
1911 .	528,174	277,518	250,656	94,488	80,701	183,030	169,955
1918 .	—	—	—	93,969	87,709	—	—
1921 .	628,827	321,373	307,454	97,776	90,780	223,597	216,674
1926 .	—	—	—	104,392	98,593	—	—
1931 .	—	—	—	104,735	100,589	—	—

The capital, Bloemfontein, had, in 1921, 19,367 white inhabitants, and 19,667 natives and other coloured persons; total, 39,034. The 1931 Census figures for the European population are 28,503.

Vital statistics are shown as follows:—

Year	European			Non-European <sup>1</sup>		
	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Marriages
1929	5,334	1,627	1,955	1,374	2,388	2,032
1930	5,317	1,674	1,709	1,648	2,450	1,994
1931	4,975	1,709	1,558	1,852	3,043	1,717

<sup>1</sup> Partial registration.

**Religion.**—The census of 1926 (Europeans only) gave the following results: Dutch Churches, 163,504; Anglican Churches, 13,235; Presbyterians, 3,945; Methodists, 7,478; Lutherans, 893; Roman Catholics, 2,516; Apostolic Faith Mission Church, 1,889; Jews, 5,753; others, 3,772.

**Education.**—Higher and vocational education is under the control of the Union Education Department, while primary and secondary education and the training of teachers are controlled and financed by the Provincial Administration. The amount spent during year ended March 31, 1933, on European education was 841,469*l.*, and on non-European education, 38,417*l.* Under the Education Ordinance of 1930 the Province is divided into 25 School Board Districts, for each of which there is a School Board elected by the School Committees in the district. In 1933 there were 694 European

public schools and 73 aided private schools in the Province, with a total enrolment of 44,717 pupils. The number of teachers in European schools totalled 2,044. Similarly, there were 213 non-European public and aided private schools with total enrolment of 26,203 and 2 Training Institutions for native teachers; the number of teachers was 479. Education is free in all public schools up to the University Matriculation standard, but certain schools are allowed to charge fees and to expend the proceeds for the advantage of the schools. Attendance is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16, but exemption may be granted in special cases or when a child has passed Standard VI and is in regular employment. Unless parents object, the two official languages—English and Afrikaans—are taught to all pupils, the home language of the pupil being the chief medium of instruction and the second language being introduced gradually during the primary school course. In all the towns and villages of the Province there are either secondary or intermediate schools preparing pupils up to the standard of the University Matriculation. The Normal College trains about 80 teachers annually.

**Finance.**—For financial arrangements *see* p. 254. The following figures show the provincial revenue and expenditure for five years:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
Revenue:—	£	£	£	£	£
Provincial . . . . .	550,104	509,373	475,461	441,361	396,188
Union Subsidy . . . . .	751,111 <sup>1</sup>	759,079 <sup>1</sup>	774,911 <sup>1</sup>	777,012 <sup>1</sup>	761,932
Total Revenue . . . . .	1,301,215	1,268,452	1,250,372	1,218,373	1,158,120
Total Ordinary Expenditure . . . . .	1,295,111	1,416,643	1,419,317	1,422,895	1,386,761

<sup>1</sup> Includes 27,882*l.* for 1928-29, 35,999*l.* for 1929-30, 39,223*l.* for 1930-31, 39,372*l.* for 1931-32 and 34,892*l.* for 1932-33, in respect of a Special Grant from the Union Government for Native Education.

Ordinary Expenditure, 1932-33: General administration, 31,746*l.*; education, 879,262*l.*; hospitals and poor relief, 60,434*l.*; roads, bridges, works, 176,449*l.* The capital expenditure in 1932-33 was 110,740*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—The Province consists of undulating plains, affording excellent grazing and wide tracts for agricultural purposes. The rainfall is moderate. The country is still mainly devoted to stock-farming, although a rapidly increasing quantity of grain is being raised, especially in the Eastern Districts.

For Mineral Statistics *see* p. 246.

**Commerce.**—Since the coming into effect of the Union there are no special records of trade for each of the Provinces.

The money, weights, and measures are English. The land measure, the Morgen, is equal to about 2·1165 acres.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

Correspondence, Reports, Despatches, Proclamations, &c., relating to the Orange Free State and Orange River Colony. London, 1899-1901.

Keane (A. H.), *Africa*. Vol. II. London, 1908.

Malan (J. H.), *Die Opkoms van in Republiek of die Geskiedenis van die Oranje Vrystaat tot die Jaar 1868*. Bloemfontein, 1920.

Wet (Chr. R. de), *Three Years' War (1899-1902)*. London, 1902.

## WEST AFRICA.

These Possessions are the Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria; the Gambia Colony and Protectorate; the Gold Coast Colony with Ashanti and Northern Territories; and the Sierra Leone Colony and Protectorate.

Parts of Togoland and the Cameroons are also included as mandated territories.

### NIGERIA.

**History and Constitution.**—This territory comprises a number of areas formerly under separate administrations. Lagos, ceded in August, 1861, from a native king, was placed under the Governor of Sierra Leone in 1866. In 1874 it was detached, together with the Gold Coast Colony, and formed part of the latter until January, 1886, when a separate 'Colony and Protectorate of Lagos' was constituted. Meanwhile the National African Company had established British interests in the Niger valley, and in July, 1886, the company obtained a charter under the name of the Royal Niger Company. This Company surrendered its charter to the Crown in 1899, and on January 1, 1900, its territories were formed into the two Protectorates of Northern and Southern Nigeria. The latter absorbed the 'Niger Coast Protectorate,' which was formed in May, 1893, from the 'Protectorate of the Oil Rivers,' which had been constituted in June, 1885. In February, 1906, Lagos and Southern Nigeria were united into the 'Colony and Protectorate of Southern Nigeria,' and on January 1, 1914, the latter was amalgamated with the Protectorate of Northern Nigeria to form the 'Colony and Protectorate of Nigeria,' under a Governor. Lagos is the seat of the Central Government.

The Colony of Nigeria had its boundaries defined afresh, and the Protectorate was divided into two groups of provinces, the 'Northern Provinces' and the 'Southern Provinces,' each under a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the King, and subject to the control and authority of the Governor.

The British mandated territory of Cameroon is now attached to Nigeria for administrative purposes.

The Executive Council of the Colony was made, from January 1, 1914, the Executive Council of the Protectorate also. It consists of a few of the senior officials. There is a Legislative Council, created by Order in Council in November, 1922, consisting of the Governor, the members of the Executive Council, and other official members (total official membership not exceeding 30); three members elected by the ratepayers of Lagos; one member elected by the ratepayers of Calabar; four members selected respectively by the Chambers of Commerce of Lagos, Port Harcourt and Kano, and the local Chamber of Mines; two members to represent respectively Banking and Shipping interests; and seven members to represent African interests in those parts of the Colony and Southern Provinces which do not return elected representatives. This Council legislates for the Colony and the Southern Provinces of the Protectorate, laws affecting the Northern Provinces being enacted by the Governor as heretofore.

*Governor of Nigeria.*—Sir Donald C. Cameron, G.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed December, 1930).

*Chief Secretary to the Government.*—G. Hemmant, C.M.G.

There are altogether 22 provinces, including Cameroons, under British Mandate, each under the immediate control of a Resident. In many provinces the administration is in the hands of the paramount chief and his officials.

**Area and Population.**—Area approximately 372,674 square miles; population census 1931, 19,928,171. [Northern Provinces: 281,778 square miles, 11,434,924 population (1931). Southern Provinces: 89,515 square miles, 8,168,227 population (1931). Colony: 325,020 population (1931).] The populations of the ten largest towns are: Ibadan, 387,133 (including farming suburbs); Lagos, 126,108; Kano, 89,162; Ogbomosho, 86,744; Iwo, 57,191; Ede, 52,392; Oshogbo, 49,599; Oyo, 48,733; Ilorin, 47,412; Abeokuta, 45,763; Iseyin, 36,805.

**Justice.**—The Chief Justice is the president of the Supreme Court of Nigeria, and three other judges are stationed in Lagos and one in Calabar. Police Magistrates have District Courts at Lagos and Ebute Metta, and Station Magistrates at Port Harcourt, Ibadan, Warri, Onitsha, Enugu, Calabar, Kaduna, Jos, Lokoja, Kano, and Zaria. In other places where the Supreme Court has jurisdiction, District Officers have the same powers as Police and Station Magistrates. In each province is a Provincial Court consisting of the Resident and his assistants, and such Justices of the Peace as may be appointed by the Governor. Native courts exist in Mohammedan and certain other localities where there are chiefs and councillors, and amongst pagan tribes, Judicial Councils with limited judicial powers have been established. The number of persons summoned before the District and Divisional Courts in 1932 was 16,712, of whom 13,711 were convicted.

**Religion and Education.**—*Northern Provinces.*—In this area the majority of the population has adopted the religion and social system of Islam. There are, however, regions into which Islam has not penetrated, and where therefore, the social life of the people is still very primitive and their religion some form of animism. In the Mohammedan Emirates education is chiefly in the hands of the Government, while the Missions concentrate upon the Pagans. The main principles underlying the educational policy are the use of vernacular in elementary education, the correlation at every stage of manual and literary subjects, and the provision at the top of more advanced education for the best pupils from the lower grades. The latest figures show that there are 37,431 Koran Schools with 206,979 pupils, 303 Elementary and Primary Schools with 12,921 pupils, 12 Middle Schools with 743 pupils, and 4 Training Institutions having a combined roll of 206 students.

*Southern Provinces.*—Although the vast majority of the inhabitants are wholly pagan, Christianity, presented by the various Christian Missions, and Islam, assimilated by contact with numerous African adherents, are rapidly gaining ground. The lower stages of education are mainly given in Mission schools or schools conducted by the African Churches and similar agencies. More advanced education is given in some Mission and Government institutions. The direction of policy and the supervision and inspection of all schools is undertaken by the Government Department of Education. The latest figures show that there are, in the Elementary or Primary grade, 2,913 schools with 172,425 pupils, and also 23 Middle or Secondary Schools with 1,074 pupils, and 17 Training Institutions having a total roll of 797 students.

A Higher College, which, it is hoped, will eventually attain to University standards, is under construction at Yaba, near Lagos. At this College vocational training in various branches, including medicine, engineering, agriculture and teacher-training, will be undertaken in co-operation with the technical departments of Government. A start has already been made in temporary quarters, and during the last two years courses in these subjects have been given.



A similar scheme for the Northern Provinces is being introduced shortly.

Seven British, three French, two American, one Canadian, and the Basel Missionary Societies are working in the country as well as the Salvation Army and the different African Churches.

**Finance.**—Revenue, expenditure, and debt of Nigeria as a whole:—

Year (ending March 31)	Revenue	Expenditure— Ordinary Recurrent	Total Expenditure	Public Debt
	£	£	£	£
1928-29 . . . . .	5,894,655	6,861,090	7,495,058	23,559,209
1929-30 . . . . .	6,045,359	6,289,901	6,980,500	23,559,209
1930-31 . . . . .	5,622,200	6,329,668	6,329,668	28,350,582
1931-32 . . . . .	4,857,612	6,188,301	6,188,301	28,350,582
1932-33 . . . . .	4,984,605	4,983,739	4,983,739	27,822,582

The above figures include the Railway Net Revenue or Expenditure only. The surplus at March 31, 1933, was 2,406,885*l*.

The main items of revenue for the year 1932-33 were:—Customs, 2,414,322*l*.; Railway, 1,915,061*l*.; Direct Taxes, 772,988*l*.; Fees of Court, 335,140*l*.; Marine, 266,784*l*.; Mining, 28,353*l*.; Posts and Telegraphs, 102,976*l*.; Interest, 432,401*l*.; Miscellaneous, 225,152*l*.; Licences, etc., 83,471*l*.; Rent (Government Property), 62,778*l*.; Colonial Development Fund, 40,908*l*. The chief items of expenditure were:—Railway, 2,152,950*l*.; Charges on account of Public Debt, 740,096*l*.; Public Works, 477,964*l*.; Administrative, 546,639*l*.; Military and Police, 536,999*l*.; Education, 252,984*l*.; Medical and Health, 384,743*l*.; Marine, 258,898*l*.; Agriculture and Forestry, 157,451*l*.; Colliery, 67,117*l*.; Miscellaneous, 81,721*l*.; Pensions and Gratuities, 528,685*l*.; Posts and Telegraphs, 168,064*l*.; Prisons, 112,009*l*.; Surveys, 74,621*l*.; Customs, 84,750*l*.; Colonial Development Fund Schemes, 46,310*l*.

**Defence.**—The Nigerian Regiment consists of 1 battery 3·7 howitzers, 4 battalions of infantry, 1 light mortar unit, and 1 signal school.

**Production and Industry.**—The products (1932) are palm-oil (exports, 116,060 tons); palm kernels (exports, 309,061 tons); cotton lint (exports, 23,818 cwt.), cocoa (exports, 71,035 tons), mahogany (exports, 7,866 logs), tin ore (exports, 5,967 tons). Sheep and goat skins are tanned and dyed. The natives have worked iron, lead, and tin for centuries. There are also deposits of coal, silver, galena, manganese ore, lignite, and monazite (which contains thorium).

Mining rights are vested in the Government, but under an agreement made with the Royal Niger Company at the date of the revocation of the charter, that Company receives half the gross profits derived from royalties on minerals won between the main stream of the Niger on the west and a line running direct from Yola to Zinder on the east, for a period of 99 years with effect from January 1, 1900.

**Commerce.**—The principal ports are Lagos, Warri, Burutu, Sapele, Koko, Akassa, Degema, Port Harcourt, Bonny, Opobo, Calabar, Tiko, and Victoria. Numerous rivers and creeks form the chief routes for transport, and there are many well-made roads.

Considerable trade is carried on in the Northern Provinces. There is also a large trade by caravans which, coming from Salaga in the west, the

Sahara in the north, and Lake Chad and Wadai in the east, make use of Kano as an emporium.

The trade and shipping of Nigeria are shown as follows (bullion and specie are included):—

Year	Trade		Shipping entered and cleared	
	Imports	Exports	Total	British only
	£	£	Tons	Tons
1928	16,603,525	17,206,933	3,871,850	1,976,099
1929	13,404,447	17,922,501	4,018,801	2,075,034
1930	12,700,037	15,174,315	3,884,161	2,020,891
1931	6,744,199	10,644,519	2,306,452	1,575,060
1932	7,243,143	9,628,944	2,858,476	1,454,936

The chief imports (1932) were: Cotton-piece goods, 2,559,788*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 374,597*l.*; fish, 411,392*l.*; salt, 250,608*l.* The chief exports (1932) were: Palm oil, 1,514,310*l.*; palm kernels, 2,695,964*l.*; cotton lint, 51,463*l.*; cocoa, 1,461,451*l.*; ground-nuts, 1,873,831*l.*; hides and skins, 625,623*l.*

Imports from the British Empire, 1932, 5,603,487*l.*, and from U.S.A., 548,105*l.*

**Communications.**—The railway system comprises (1) a Western line from Lagos to Kano (704½ miles), and extension to N'Guru (847½ miles), crossing the Niger by bridge at Jebba, with branches from Minna to Baro (111 miles) and from Zaria to the Bauchi tin fields (Jos) (133 miles, light railway); and from Zaria to Kaura Namoda (137 miles); and from Ifo to Idogo (27 miles). (2) An Eastern line (569 miles) from Port Harcourt to Kaduna on the Western Railway, crossing the Benue at Makurdi with a branch line connecting from Kafanchan junction (458 miles) with the tin-fields (Jos)—62½ miles. Total capital expenditure on Nigerian railway, to end of March, 1933, 23,093,983*l.*; gross receipts, 1,870,426*l.*; working expenditure, 966,282*l.*; gross expenditure, 1,086,136*l.*; net profit, 784,290*l.*; passengers carried, 2,377,938; goods and minerals transported, 646,054 tons.

The Railway also control the Udi Coal Mines at Enugu, the output of which was 259,860 tons for the year ending March 31, 1933.

There is a wireless station at Lagos under the control of the Eastern Telegraph Company for ship to shore communication.

In 1932 there were 155 Post Offices in Nigeria and the Cameroons under British Mandate. The Savings Bank on Dec. 31, 1932, had 15,124 depositors, with 46,094*l.* to their credit.

A special silver coinage for West Africa was introduced in 1913, the denominations being 2*s.*, 1*s.*, 6*d.*, and 3*d.*, of the same size, weight, and fineness as corresponding coins of the United Kingdom, and in 1920 an alloy coinage of similar denominations to the silver coinage was added. A nickel coinage (penny, half-penny, and tenth of a penny) is also in use. In 1916 special West African currency notes were introduced (present denominations 20*s.* and 10*s.*). The silver coinage is now being withdrawn from circulation. All West African Currencies are under the control of the West African Currency Board.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., and Barclays (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) Bank, Ltd., have branches in Nigeria.

## Books of Reference.

- West Africa: Vital Statistics of Non-Native Officials. 1931.  
 Papers relating to the Royal Niger Company. London, 1899.  
 Boundary Convention with France, 1898. London, 1899.  
 Annual Reports on Northern and Southern Nigeria.  
 Handbook of British West Africa. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.  
 Handbook of Nigeria. London, 10th ed., 1932.  
 Basden (G. T.), Among the Ibos of Nigeria. London, 1921.  
 Burns (A. C.), History of Nigeria. London, 1929.  
 Fraser (D. C.), Impressions—Nigeria, 1925. London, 1926.  
 Geary (Sir W. M. N.), Nigeria Under British Rule. London, 1927.  
 Hall (H. C.), Barrack and Bush in Northern Nigeria. London, 1924.  
 Hastings (A. C.), Nigerian Days. London, 1925.  
 Hogben (S. J.), The Muhammadan Emivates of Nigeria. London, 1930.  
 Jacob (S. M.), Census of Nigeria, 1931. Vol. I. London, 1933.  
 Johnston (Sir Harry), The Colonisation of Africa. Cambridge, 1899.  
 Lucas (C. P.), Historical Geography of the British Colonies. West Africa. Third edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1918.—The Partition and Colonisation of Africa. London, 1922.  
 Lugard (Sir F. D.), Report on the Amalgamation of Northern and Southern Nigeria, and Administration, 1912-19. London, 1920.  
 Meek (C. K.), The Northern Tribes of Nigeria. 2 vols. London, 1926.—Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria. 2 vols. London, 1931.—A Sudanese Kingdom. London, 1931.  
 Migeod (H.), Through Nigeria to Lake Chad. London, 1924. Across Equatorial Africa. London, 1926.  
 Ormsby-Gore (W. G. A.), Report on a visit to West Africa (Cmd. 2744). London, 1926.  
 Schultze (A.), The Sultanate of Bornu. Translated, with additions, by P. A. Benton. London, 1914.  
 Talbot (P. A.), Life in Southern Nigeria. London, 1923. The Peoples of Southern Nigeria (4 vols.). London, 1926.  
 Unwin (A. H.), West African Forests and Forestry. London, 1920.  
 Vischer (L.), Croquis et Souvenirs de la Nigérie du Nord. Paris, 1917.

## GAMBIA.

*Governor*.—A. F. Richards (2,500*l.*, and 750*l.* allowances). Appointed November, 1933.

Gambia was discovered by the early Portuguese navigators, but they made no settlement. During the seventeenth century various companies of merchants obtained trading charters and established a settlement on the river, which, from 1807, was controlled from Sierra Leone; in 1843 it was made an independent Crown Colony; in 1866 it formed part of the West African Settlements, but in December, 1888, it again became a separate Crown Colony. It is administered under a Governor with an Executive and a nominated Legislative Council containing an unofficial element. With the exception of the Island of St. Mary, on which Bathurst, the capital, stands, the whole Colony is administered on the Protectorate system. Since 1901 both banks of the Gambia have been under direct British control up to the Anglo-French boundary.

Area of Colony proper, 4 square miles; population, 10,000. In the Protectorate (area, 4,130 square miles) the population in 1921 was about 200,000.

There were, in December, 1932, 6 elementary Government-aided schools and 2 Government Mohammedan schools, with 1,944 pupils enrolled, and an average attendance of 1,193; Government grant, proportional to results (1932), 1,623*l.* Of the elementary schools 1 is Anglican, 2 are Roman Catholic, and 3 United Methodist. The United Methodists and Roman Catholics each have 2 secondary schools with a total of 81 boys and 88 girls enrolled. In June, 1929, a Government Manual Training Centre was opened, at which boys from the assisted elementary schools attend for one half-day a week. A Teacher Training School was opened in 1930. Total Government expenditure on education (1932), 5,688*l.*

There is a company of the Royal West African Frontier Force of 142 men. The armed police has a strength of 127 all ranks.

### Finance and Trade.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	255,385	235,265	216,739	184,825	206,132
Expenditure . . .	250,596	289,406	253,228	227,487	196,014
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,235,663	617,852	542,760	252,618	297,841
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,178,409	844,760	906,643	529,872	606,514

<sup>1</sup> Including specie.

There is no public debt. On December 31, 1932, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 75,026*l*.

Principal items of revenue in 1932: Customs, 100,440*l*.; Taxes, 8,370*l*.; Licences, 5,495*l*.; Fees of Courts or Office, &c., 20,799*l*.; Post Office, 2,081*l*.; Interest, 5,804*l*.; Port Dues, 2,324*l*.; Miscellaneous, 14,767*l*.

Chief imports, 1932: specie, 5,141*l*.; apparel, 4,653*l*.; bags and sacks, 8,225*l*.; biscuits, bread, and cakes, 1,935*l*.; boots and shoes, 2,099*l*.; cement, 1,672*l*.; coal, 8,821*l*.; cotton (piece goods), 80,278*l*.; cotton, other, 11,272*l*.; cotton yarn, 8,234*l*.; flour, wheaten, 6,916*l*.; hats and caps, 2,012*l*.; kola nuts, 23,569*l*.; lumber, 1,270*l*.; medicines and drugs, 2,406*l*.; metals, all kinds, 6,611*l*.; motor cars, 3,637*l*.; oils, edible, 5,256*l*.; oils, not edible, 10,859*l*.; oil, palm, 1,155*l*.; rice, 36,101*l*.; soap, 3,024*l*.; spirits, potable, 1,977*l*.; sugar, 10,888*l*.; tea, 942*l*.; tobacco, 10,002*l*.; wines, 2,140*l*. Chief exports: ground-nuts, 391,659*l*.; hides and skins, 816*l*.; palm kernels, 5,550*l*.

Imports from United Kingdom in 1932, 149,949*l*.; exports to United Kingdom, 1932, 283,643*l*.

Of the 380 vessels (926,023 tons) entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1932, 529,320 tons were British.

Internal communication is maintained by steamers or launches. There are several post offices, and postal facilities are also afforded to all river towns by means of a weekly travelling post office on the Government river mail-steamers. Postal packets and parcels dealt with in 1932, estimated at 163,912. Bathurst is connected with St. Vincent (Cape de Verde) and with Sierra Leone by cable, but there are no local railways. Bathurst is in wireless communication with Georgetown, Kuntaur and Basse in the Protectorate. The Post Office Savings Bank had 739 depositors holding deposits value 1,660*l*. A special West African alloy currency was introduced in 1920 (*see* under Nigeria, p. 265). West African currency notes in circulation December 31, 1932, amounted to 215,436*l*. There is one bank in the Colony, the Bank of British West Africa.

### GOLD COAST.

The Gold Coast first became known through Portuguese navigators in the fourteenth century, and English and Dutch traders and companies exploited the district in the seventeenth century, their main object being the slave traffic. The Dutch held settlements on the coast until 1871, when a convention was made transferring them to the English. The Colony stretches for

334 miles along the Gulf of Guinea, between the French Ivory Coast and Togoland. It is administered by a Governor with an Executive and a Legislative Council. Attached to it inland are Ashanti and the Northern Territories. Togoland under British Mandate is also attached to the Gold Coast for administrative purposes.

The area of the Colony, Ashanti, Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate is 91,843 square miles; population, estimated 1932, 3,271,557; non-Africans, 3,146. Chief towns: Accra, 63,176; Sekondi, 17,884; Cape Coast, 18,030; Keta, 6,405; Winneba, 10,926; Saltpond, 6,369; Koforidua, 10,529.

In the Colony, Ashanti, the Northern Territories and Togoland under British Mandate there were, in 1932-33, 29 Government schools (including 1 kindergarten and 1 technical school); 340 Assisted Schools (including 2 secondary schools and 6 training colleges) which are under the control of the various Missions, and the Prince of Wales' College at Achimota (formally opened on January 28, 1928), including kindergarten, primary, secondary and university courses and classes for the training of teachers. The total number of pupils on the roll of Government and Assisted Schools was 43,527, of whom 10,265 were girls and 478 were teachers in training. There are in addition a large number of non-assisted schools supported by the various religious bodies. Government expenditure on education in 1932-33 (including the Northern Territories but excluding Achimota) was 175,463*l*.

The Defence force consists of the Gold Coast Regiment (1 battery of 3·7 howitzers and 4 companies of infantry).

The strength of the police, which is distributed throughout the Gold Coast Colony, Ashanti, Togoland, under British Mandate, and the Northern Territories is (1932-33) 35 European officers and 1,999 other ranks. Summary convictions (1932-33) 23,875 persons.

Staple products and exports, cocoa, gold, manganese, diamonds, kola nuts, mahogany, palm kernels, rubber, copra, and palm oil.

	1928-29 <sup>1</sup>	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	4,703,067	4,691,422	4,658,605	3,181,964	3,441,450
Expenditure . . .	5,419,782	5,226,120	4,898,198	3,721,417	3,444,146
Imports <sup>2</sup> . . .	12,200,045	10,082,381	8,953,770	5,605,219	—
Exports <sup>2</sup> . . .	13,824,875	12,677,716	11,287,388	7,892,905	—

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31.

<sup>2</sup> Including bullion and specie.

<sup>3</sup> Year ending December 31.

Chief items of revenue, 1932-33: customs, 1,647,627*l*.; licences, 198,345*l*.; fees of court, 203,469*l*.; railways, 680,530*l*.; Takoradi harbour, 90,134*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 94,251*l*.; miscellaneous, 135,234*l*.

Chief items of expenditure, 1932-33: extraordinary, 25,284*l*. (includes 5,842*l*. expenditure on schemes supported by the Colonial Development Fund); railways, 889,612*l*. (includes 221*l*. for capital works); public debt charges, 696,977*l*. (includes 465,181*l*. borne by railways and 152,822*l*. borne by Takoradi harbour); Public Works Department, 125,057*l*.; public works recurrent, 220,596*l*.; medical and sanitation, 285,601*l*. (includes 8,148*l*. for research branch); education, 243,462*l*. (includes an endowment of 68,000*l*. to Achimota College); agriculture, forestry and animal health, 115,366*l*.; Takoradi harbour, 180,998*l*.

Public debt, March 31, 1933, 12,961,000*l*.; colony's surplus and reserve fund, 250,664*l*. and 1,301,476*l*. respectively; Sinking Funds for Amortization. 2,017,874*l*.: Railway Renewals Fund. 511,521*l*.

The principal imports and exports for 1932 were as follows:—

Imports			Exports		
	Quantity	Value		Quantity	Value
		£			£
Cotton piece goods (sq. yds.)	48,420,522	1,250,431	Cacao (tons)	283,745	5,511,860
Machinery (all kinds)	—	284,007	Gold, raw (ozs.)	318,431	1,236,591
Iron and steel manufactures (other than corrugated iron sheets)	—	185,131	Diamonds (carats)	842,297	536,946
Motor spirit (galls.)	4,095,662	232,584	Mangaese ore (tons)	50,688	123,627
Illuminating oil (galls.)	2,199,036	108,278	Kola nuts (cwts.)	7,101	6,789
Cigarettes (lbs.)	298,942	178,904	Palm kernels (tons)	6,999	60,283
Tobacco (lbs.)	1,479,088	82,878	Timber (cubic ft.)	299,936	37,339
Wheat flour (cwts.)	126,303	106,408	Palm oil (tons)	702	10,638
Rice (cwts.)	146,430	88,166	Copra (tons)	1,777	20,077
Motor cars	948	111,404	Hides (cattle) untanned (cwt.)	1,373	2,304
Silk manufactures, artificial (other than apparel)	—	170,955			

Imports, 1932: United Kingdom, 3,273,593*l.*; U.S.A., 714,853*l.*; Germany, 385,699*l.*; Holland, 297,996*l.*; France, 95,938*l.*

Exports, 1932: United Kingdom, 3,431,199*l.*; U.S.A., 1,643,461*l.*; Germany, 1,396,151*l.*; Holland, 731,687*l.*; France, 82,911*l.*

The shipping entered and cleared in the foreign trade in 1932 was 3,547,905 tons, of which 1,847,073 tons were British. The harbour of Takoradi, opened in March, 1928, and appointed as a port on December 3, 1928, is the only complete shelter for ships of over 30 ft. draught between Sierra Leone and Nigeria.

**Communications.**—Railway communication consists of a main line running from Sekondi to Kumasi thence to Accra, a distance of 361 miles, with branches, Takoradi Junction to Takoradi (7 miles), Inchaban Junction to Inchaban (4 miles), Tarkwa to Prestea (19 miles), and Huni Valley to Kade (99 miles). The main line and branches are 3 ft. 6 in. gauge. There is a branch line Accra to Weshiang (Accra Water Works) 10 miles in length, which is 2 ft. 6 in. gauge. The railway gross earnings for the year 1932-33 were 683,103*l.*, and the working expenditure, excluding provision for renewals but including pensions, was 420,800*l.* The total number of miles open for traffic on March 31, 1933, was 500, and the capital cost, 9,308,174*l.*

There are 6,264 miles of motorable roads in the Gold Coast, Ashanti, and the Northern Territories. There were in the Colony, March 31, 1933, 4,713 miles of telegraph trunks and 7,840 miles of telephone trunks and 287 offices, and there are 74 telephone exchanges with over 1,900 telephones in use, and over 3,108 miles of wire in the exchange areas. The telephone trunk system connects up all the main towns in the Colony. Telegrams in 1932-33: 263,397. There is a wireless telegraph station at Takoradi. The number of letters, packets, &c., handled in the postal service in 1932-33 was 5,055,703. In 1932-33 the savings bank had 16,152 depositors with 102,653*l.* to their credit.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd. and Barclay's Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) operate in the Colony and Ashanti. For currency,

*see* p. 265. West African currency notes in circulation at March 31, 1931, amounted to 1,963,578*l.*; March 31, 1932, 2,000,070*l.*; March 31, 1933, 2,038,586*l.*

**Ashanti** was placed under British protection on August 27, 1896. Under Orders in Council of September 26, 1901, the country was definitely annexed by Great Britain, the Governor of the Gold Coast being appointed Governor of Ashanti, though only some of the laws and ordinances of the Gold Coast apply to the annexed territory. A subsequent Order in Council, dated October 22, 1906, readjusted and defined the boundaries. Ashanti is administered by a Chief Commissioner, with an Assistant Chief Commissioner as relieving officer, and a staff of fourteen District and Assistant District Commissioners. The area is 24,379 square miles and the population (census 1931) was 578,078; non-African (1931), 624. Kumasi, the chief town, had (1932) 39,820 inhabitants. For purposes of education, Ashanti is considered as part of the Gold Coast. The number of children in the Government schools was (1932) 1,049, and in the 85 mission schools, 6,618. At the Agricultural and Forestry Training Centre 38 students were in residence during 1932-33. Police force (1932-33), 4 European officers and 258 other ranks. Prosecutions, 1932-33, amounted to 5,695. There are 1,600 miles of motor roads. Agriculture is the staple industry. 61,587 tons of cocoa were exported by rail in 1932-33. Gold output (1932-33), 176,072 oz. (747,955*l.*). Average number employed in mining industry, 3,305 in 1932-33.

In the western parts of the Colony are rich forests of mahogany, cedar, &c., and trees yielding fruits, oil, rubber, and gum copal. This district has been opened up by a trunk motor road from Kumasi to Pamu (130 miles) on the western frontier, via Sunyani, with the accompanying branch roads. On the eastern side the forests are sparser, though timber and oil trees are common and game fairly plentiful; the products there are chiefly maize, yams, coco-yams, bananas, ground-nuts, and cocoa, the plantations of which are rapidly extending.

In 1931 there were 1,500 cattle, 10,000 sheep and goats, 20,000 pigs, 400 horses, and 500 donkeys.

**The Northern Territories** lying to the north of the parallel of 8° N. lat., bounded on the west and north by the French possessions and on the east by Togoland, were placed under British protection in 1901. They are administered, under the Governor, by a Chief Commissioner, an Assistant Chief Commissioner and 15 Political officers. The country is divided into two provinces, Northern and Southern, comprising Mamprusi, Lura-Tumu, Wa, Dagomba, Gonja and Kete Krachi Districts, with the headquarters of the Protectorate at Tamale in the Southern Province, 237 miles north of Kumasi. Estimated population (1931), 717,275; non-Africans (1931), 107. Chief towns, Tamale, 12,941; Wa, 5,223; Salaga, 4,828; Bawku, 3,752. Area of the Protectorate, 30,486 square miles; Mandated Territory is about 13,041 square miles in addition. Police force (1931-32), 2 European officers and 266 other ranks. The Mohammedans have substantial mosques; there are Roman Catholic and other missions. For the purposes of education the Northern Territories are regarded as a part of the Gold Coast under the administration of the Director of Education, but having a separate Ordinance and Rules. Government schools exist at Tamale, Gambaga, Salaga, and Wa. Pupils in 1931-32, 894. There are also Mohammedan schools. There are 2,158 miles of permanent motorable roads in the dry season. The chief crops grown are yams, guinea corn, millet, maize, rice, and tobacco. Live-stock, 1932: cattle, 130,000; sheep and goats, 454,200; donkeys, 15,430; horses, 3,740; pigs, 6,810. The headquarters of the Animal Health Depart-

ment is at Pong Temale, where there is a laboratory and where Africans are trained to be veterinary assistants. There are 5 quarantine stations through which foreign cattle and sheep enter the Protectorate. Gold-bearing quartz and alluvial deposits, and mica, exist.

*Governor of the Gold Coast.*—Sir Thomas Shenton Whitelegge Thomas, K.C.M.G., O.B.E. (Appointed 1932.)

*Colonial Secretary of the Gold Coast.*—G. A. S. Northcote, C.M.G.

*Chief Commissioner of Ashanti.*—Major F. W. F. Jackson, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Chief Commissioner of Northern Territories.*—W. J. A. Jones.

## SIERRA LEONE.

The Colony of **Sierra Leone** originated in the sale and cession, in 1788, by a native King to English settlers, of a piece of land intended as a home for natives of Africa who were waifs in London; and later it was used as a settlement for Africans rescued from slave-ships. It lies between French Guinea on the north and the Republic of Liberia on the east and south-east. Sierra Leone proper consists of a peninsula about 26 miles long, and 12 miles broad, terminating in Cape Sierra Leone. The Colony of Sierra Leone extends from the Scarcies River on the north, to the border of Liberia on the south, 180 miles. Inland it extends to a distance varying from 8 to 20 miles and includes the Yellaboi and other islands towards the north, as well as Sherbro and several smaller islands to the south, but the Isles de Los were ceded to France under the Convention of 1904. There are for the Colony and Protectorate a nominated Executive Council and a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, eleven official members, three elected unofficial members, and not more than seven nominated unofficial members, of whom three are paramount chiefs of the Protectorate. Elected members must be 25 years of age, and hold their seats for five years. The franchise is confined to males.

Those portions of Sierra Leone which are administered strictly as Colony (viz. the Sierra Leone Peninsula, Tasso Island, Banana Islands, and the township of Bonthe on Sherbro Island) cover an area of approximately 256 square miles. Area of the Colony 4,000 square miles approximately; population (census 1931), 96,422. Europeans, 1931, numbered 420. The birth-rate (1932) was 25.29 per thousand, and the death-rate 24.93; infantile mortality-rate 232 per 1,000 registered births. Owing to the fact that many births in the rural districts escape registration, the birth-rate appears lower and the infantile mortality-rate higher than they really are. Chief town, Freetown, 55,359 inhabitants (1931). The battalion of the Royal West African Frontier Force has its headquarters at Wilberforce, Freetown. Freetown, the greatest seaport in West Africa, is a second-class Imperial coaling-station, with an excellent harbour.

In 1932, there were 48 primary schools, belonging to missionary societies and assisted from public funds, and 1 Government primary school. The average attendance in these 49 schools was 5,075. Salaries paid by Government, under amalgamation scheme, to African teachers in mission schools, including grants to European teachers at Roman Catholic schools, amounted to 12,689*l*. There were 8 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 749. The grant awarded these secondary schools amounted to 1,314*l*. One of these (the Albert Academy) includes industrial work in its curriculum. There were also



2 assisted industrial schools with an average attendance of 95, and one (The Sir Alfred Jones' Trades School) controlled by Government with an average of 24 boys. The assisted industrial schools received grants amounting to 234*l*. Besides these there were 1 secondary, 1 preparatory to secondary, and 2 primary unassisted schools.

The Government conducts in Freetown a Model School for primary and post-primary education with an average attendance of 288, and a secondary school for boys with an average attendance of 104. Fourah Bay College which is under the management of the Church Missionary and Wesleyan Missionary Societies is affiliated to the University of Durham.

Police force at end of 1932 had an authorised strength of 273, including 4 European officers. In 1932, 32 persons were convicted in the Supreme Court, and 43 in the Circuit court.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	826,818 <sup>1</sup>	740,646 <sup>1</sup>	742,972 <sup>1</sup>	884,153 <sup>1</sup>	872,469 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure . .	815,373 <sup>1</sup>	871,087 <sup>1</sup>	805,725 <sup>1</sup>	884,008 <sup>1</sup>	831,921 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . .	2,054,507	1,789,053	1,424,175	1,141,611	1,248,346
Exports . . .	1,829,093	1,532,237	1,216,046	923,613	932,773

<sup>1</sup> Excluding railway revenue and expenditure.

The revenue in 1932 from customs was 451,916*l*.; railway, 159,862*l*.; licences, 20,470*l*.; court fees, 50,442*l*.; post-office, 15,450*l*.; light dues, 11,209*l*.; house tax, 84,870*l*.

Net public debt, December 31, 1932, 2,141,273*l*.

Principal imports, 1932: cotton manufactures, 331,439*l*.; coal, 28,543 tons, 40,188*l*.; spirits, 10,356 gallons, 11,972*l*.; tobacco manufactured, 44,394 lbs., 14,188*l*.; tobacco unmanufactured, 1,233,389 lbs., 59,605*l*.; oil (kerosene), 370,403 gallons, 22,812*l*. Principal exports, 1932: ginger, 1,382 tons, 22,877*l*.; kola nuts, 2,085 tons, 41,373*l*.; palm kernels, 77,162 tons, 687,477*l*.; palm oil, 2,208 tons, 26,914*l*.; piassava, 2,877 tons, 23,290*l*.; imports (Board of Trade returns) from United Kingdom in 1931, 557,905*l*.; exports thereto, 208,586*l*.; 1930, imports, 625,423*l*.; exports, 312,633*l*.

The tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in the foreign trade (excluding vessels in Admiralty service) was (1932) 3,286,299 tons, of which 1,939,692 tons were British.

A Government railway, a single line of 2ft. 6in. gauge, is open from Freetown to Pendembu, near the Liberian frontier, a length of 227½ miles. From Baiya Junction, 64½ miles from Freetown, a branch line runs to Makeni, a distance of 83 miles. Total line open, 1932, was 310 miles, excluding sidings. Total receipts 1932, 159,862*l*., gross expenditure 1932, 217,807*l*. There are over 1,924 miles of telegraph and telephone, including electric-train-staff lines. In 1931, 1,858,572 postal packets were dealt with in the Colony; money order transactions amounted to 30,502*l*. There were (1932) 1,159 miles of combined telegraph and telephone wires in operation. There are 72 post offices and postal agencies. At the end of 1932 there were 9,040 depositors in the savings bank with 66,599*l*. (inclusive of interest) to their credit. The West African Silver Currency was introduced in 1913 (see under Nigeria, p. 265), and in 1920 West African Alloy Coinage was put into circulation; but British coins are still used. Currency notes of the West African Currency Board

are in circulation (150,000*l.* at the end of 1928). The Bank of British West Africa and the Colonial Bank have their headquarters at Freetown.

**The Protectorate.**—The Protectorate was proclaimed August 21, 1896. On March 7, 1913, an Order in Council was issued providing for its administration; this was revoked and replaced by an Order in Council of January 16, 1924. The Order applies to the territories, not being portions of the Colony of Sierra Leone, lying between the sixth and tenth degrees of north latitude and the tenth and fourteenth degrees of west longitude, and beginning at the extreme southerly point of the Colony on the Anglo-Liberian boundary, as delimited under the provisions of the Anglo-Liberian Conventions, November 11, 1885, and January 21, 1911. The Protectorate extends inland about 180 miles.

The Governor and Commander-in-Chief for the time being of the Colony of Sierra Leone is also the Governor of the Protectorate. Authority is given to the Legislative Council of Sierra Leone, by ordinance, to exercise and provide for giving effect to the powers and jurisdiction acquired by the Crown.

The Protectorate has an area of 27,670 square miles, and a population, according to the census of 1921, of 1,456,148 (natives, 1,450,903). The whole territory has been divided into two Provinces, each of which is placed under a European commissioner. Circuit courts are held at the chief centres of population. There are also district commissioners' courts, chiefs' courts for purely native cases (not serious crime), and combined courts (a chief and a non-native) for small debts and trivial misdemeanours (assaults, abusive language) arising between native and non-native. The chief articles of imports are cotton goods, spirits, hardware and tobacco; the chief exports are palm kernels, kola nuts, palm oil, and ginger. A platinum-bearing area of about 40 square miles has been discovered. Platinum and gold are now being mined in small quantities. Two large hematite deposits have been discovered and exploitation of one deposit is being proceeded with. Deposits of chromite of commercial value have been found at a short distance from the Government Railway. There were, in 1932, 161 mission primary schools, 81 of which received assistance from the Government. The average attendance at the assisted schools was 4,339 and the grant paid them was 3,123*l.*; 6 assisted secondary schools with an average attendance of 199, and which received grants amounting to 980*l.*; one industrial school with an average attendance of 73, and which received a grant of 132*l.*; a Government School for the sons and nominees of chiefs at Bo, with 150 pupils at the end of 1932; in 1929, Government opened a Central School at Koyeima; the average attendance in 1932 was 68. There were also 8 smaller Government Rural Schools, with a total of 242 pupils.

*Governor.*—Sir Arnold Weinholt *Hodson*, K.C.M.G. (1930).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Capt. C. E. *Cookson*, C.M.G.

### Books of Reference.

#### GAMBIA, GOLD COAST, ASHANTI AND SIERRA LEONE.

The Annual Blue Books of the various Colonies, and Reports thereon.

The Colonial Office List. Annual.

The Gambia Colony and Protectorate. An Official Handbook. London.

Gold Coast Handbook. Compiled by J. Maxwell. London, 1928.

Statistical Abstract for the Colonies. Annual.

*Allridge* (T. J.), A Transformed Colony: Sierra Leone as it was and as it is. London 910.

*Butt-Thompson* (Capt. F. W.), Sierra Leone in History and Tradition. London, 1926.

## 274 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

- Cardinall* (A. W.), *The Natives of the Northern Territories of the Gold Coast*. London, 1920.
- Claridge* (W. W.), *A History of the Gold Coast and Ashanti, from the Earliest Times to the Twentieth Century*. 2 vols. London, 1915.
- Danguah* (J. B.), *Akan Laws and Customs*. London, 1928.
- Fuller* (Sir Francis C.), *A Vanished Dynasty—Ashanti*. London, 1920.
- Goddard* (T. N.), *Handbook of Sierra Leone*. London, 1925.
- Lucas* (C. P.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. West Africa. 3rd edition, revised to end of 1912 by A. B. Keith. Oxford, 1913.—*The Partition and Colonisation of Africa*. London, 1922.
- Luke* (H. C.), *A Bibliography of Sierra Leone*. Oxford, 1925.
- Macmillan* (A.), *The Red Book of West Africa*. London, 1920.
- Martin* (E. C.), *British West African Settlements. A Study in Local Administration*. London, 1927.
- McPhee* (Allan), *The Economic Revolution in British West Africa*. London, 1927.
- Migeod* (F. W. H.), *A View of Sierra Leone*. London, 1926.
- Powell* (R. S. Baden), *The Downfall of Prempeh*. New ed. London, 1900.
- Rattray* (R. S.), *Ashanti*. London, 1924.—*Ashanti Law and Constitution*. London, 1929.—*The Tribes of the Ashanti Hinterland*. Oxford, 1932.
- Reeve* (H. F.), *The Gambia: Its History, Ancient, Mediaeval and Modern*. London, 1911.
- Utting* (F. A. J.), *The Story of Sierra Leone*. London, 1931.
- Welman* (C. W.), *The Native States of the Gold Coast*. London, 1930.

**Zululand.** See NATAL.

---

## ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN.

### Government.

The rule of Egypt in the Sudan, after having gradually extended during the course of 60 years, was interrupted in 1882 by the revolt of the Mahdi, who, with his successor, the Khalifa, held the country from 1885 for about 13 years under a desolating tyranny. In 1896 an Anglo-Egyptian army commenced operations for the recovery of the lost provinces, and on September 2, 1898, the overthrow of the Khalifa was completed. In November, 1899, he was killed by the Egyptian forces near Gedid.

A convention between the British and Egyptian Governments, signed at Cairo, January 19, 1899, provides for the administration of the territory south of the 22nd parallel of latitude by a Governor-General, appointed by Egypt with the assent of Great Britain, and declares the general principles in accordance with which the administration shall be carried on. The British and Egyptian flags shall be used together; laws shall be made by proclamation; no duties shall be levied on imports from Egypt, and duties on imports from other countries, via the Red Sea, shall not exceed those levied in Egypt; the import and export of slaves is prohibited, and special attention shall be paid to the Brussels Act of 1890 respecting the import and export of arms, ammunition, and spirits.

The Sudan is divided into thirteen Provinces under Governors. Administration is carried out through British District Commissioners one or more of whom are appointed to each of the districts into which the provinces are subdivided. Native administrative officers are employed under the District Commissioners. Courts of Sheikhs and Chiefs have varying powers of limited jurisdiction over their tribesmen in accordance with native custom throughout the country.

In 1910 a Governor-General's Council was created to assist the Governor-General in the discharge of his executive and legislative powers. All ordinances, laws and regulations are now made by the Governor-General in Council.

### Area and Population.

Extending southwards from the frontier of Egypt to Uganda and the Belgian Congo (approximately N. lat. 5°), a distance of about 1,650 miles, and stretching from the Red Sea to the confines of Wadai in Central Africa, the subject territory has an area of 1,008,100 square miles. The population of the Sudan, according to the most recent estimates, is 5,605,848, including natives of the Sudan, 1,432,606 men, 1,782,903 women, 2,330,431 children, total 5,545,940; non-natives, 59,908. (As so great a proportion of the people are nomads, the numbers are difficult to assess with any degree of accuracy, and the figures of the native population must be taken as approximations only.) The Gembela Enclave, situated within the boundaries of Abyssinia, is leased by the Sudan Government from the Abyssinian Government as a Trading Post. The Eritrea-Sudan frontier and the frontier with French Equatorial Africa have been delimited and demarcated, as also has the greater part of the frontier with Abyssinia (see under *Abyssinia*). The chief towns are: Khartoum, population 50,463, the capital; Omdurman (the old Dervish capital), population 103,669; Khartoum North and Rural District, population 107,720; Wadi Halfa, Merowé, El Damer, Athara, Port Sudan, Suakin, Kassala, Ed Dueim, Kosti, El Obeid, En Nahud, Wad Medani, Singa, and El Fasher.

### Education.

The schools under the Central Authority are classified as follows:— (1) The elementary vernacular schools (Kuttabs), 92 in number (April, 1933), situated in all parts of the country, and with a total number of about 3,943 pupils. Instruction is given to boys from 7 to 12 years of age. (2) The primary schools, of which there are now 10—at Khartoum, Omdurman, Khartoum North, Wad Medani, Athara, El Obeid, Halfa, Rufaa, Berber and Port Sudan. The number of boys in attendance is 1,094. The school at Gordon College is attended by 436 pupils. There is also in the Gordon College buildings a training college for students who are eventually drafted out as Kadis in district courts. Also in Khartoum, but separate from the Gordon College, is the Elementary Teachers' Training School, attended by 36 students who are being trained as teachers for the Kuttabs. The industrial workshops, of which there are two, at Omdurman and Atbara, are attended by 256 boy apprentices. There is a training college for girls in Omdurman attended by 57 students, and 22 other girls' schools, attended by 2,059 girls altogether. Affiliated to the Gordon College are the Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories, where investigations are carried on in connection with diseases and with the economic products of the country. In addition to the above the Central authority aids 689 native schools (Khalwas) attended in 1931 by about 25,000 boys.

### Justice.

The Courts of Justice as well as the Registry of Lands, the Department of Government Lands, and the offices which deal with the legal business of the Government, are administered by the Legal Secretary, who has a permanent seat *ex-officio* on the Governor-General's Council. There is also an Advocate-General.

The High Court of Justice for the trial of civil suits comprises the Court of Appeal and Courts of original jurisdiction. Judges of the High Court sitting singly have general original jurisdiction. The Court of Appeal is constituted by any two or more Judges of the High Court sitting together.

## 276 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN

The general superintendence of the High Court is vested in the Chief Justice. In addition to the Chief Justice there are three Judges of the High Court.

Subordinate to the High Court in every province is the Province Court. This comprises a Province Judge, except in Khartoum Province, and District Judges of three grades. An Appeal lies to the Court of Appeal from a decree made in a suit of value more than £E50 if the value of the relief claimed in the appeal is more than £E50. There are wide powers of revision exercised by the Court of Appeal or the Province Judge in matters where there is no right of appeal.

In Provinces where there is neither a High Court Judge nor a specially appointed Province Judge the Governor acts as Province Judge, and in any District where there is no specially appointed District Judge, the district commissioners and assistant district commissioners act as District Judges. There are five specially appointed British District Judges, and six specially appointed District Judges of the second grade.

The Mohammedan Law Courts administer the Moslem religious law in cases between Mohammedans relating to succession on death, marriage, divorce, and family relations generally, and also Mohammedan charitable endowments.

In many districts there are native courts presided over by sheikhs, chiefs, or village elders. This system is being developed and extended.

Criminal justice is administered either by single magistrates, or courts of three magistrates. Judges of the High Court, and District Judges of the first and second grades, governors of provinces, district and assistant district commissioners, and some subordinate administrative officials are magistrates; there are also native notables appointed as magistrates to sit as members of courts. Decisions of courts in the more serious cases require confirmation either by the Governor of the province or by the Governor-General, both of whom have extensive powers of revision. Rights of appeal exist.

The Sudan penal code is an adaptation of the Indian penal code.

### Defence.

Egyptian troops were evacuated in 1924, and a new Sudan Defence Force, owing allegiance to the Governor-General, has been created.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the Sudan are as follows (£E1 = £1 0s. 6d.) :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1927 . .	5,929,945	5,550,489	1930 <sup>1</sup> . .	4,693,623	4,693,623
1928 . .	6,646,883	6,045,286	1931 <sup>1</sup> . .	4,398,618	4,398,618
1929 . .	6,981,590	6,610,274	1932 . .	3,823,798	3,853,798

<sup>1</sup> Including net receipts only from Railways and Steamers.

The main sources of revenue in 1932 were: Land Tax (£E19,142); Animal Tax (£E111,948); Royalties (£E157,541); Customs (£E385,445); Railways net profit (£E511,613); Posts and Telegraphs (£E112,410).

These figures do not include the revenue and expenditure of Local Provincial Services, which amounted in 1928, to £E133,577 and £E116,743;

1929, to £E126,584 and £E108,719; 1930, to £E90,132 and £E79,536; 1931, to £E74,963 and £E67,139; 1932, to £E68,839 and £E62,841.

### Production and Commerce.

The Sudan is the chief source of the world's supply of gum arabic, exports of which in 1932 amounted to 19,452 tons, valued at £E461,904. Egyptian cotton has been well established, and increasing quantities, which compare favourably with corresponding varieties grown in Egypt, are being produced annually. In 1932-33 the area of cotton on the Gezira Irrigation Scheme (put into operation in 1925) was increased to 194,975 acres and produced a crop of 375,476 kantars of 315 lbs. seed cotton. The areas of cotton grown on the Gash and Baraka Deltas were 19,147 and 40,000 acres respectively and produced 27,120 and 94,700 kantars of 315 lbs. seed cotton. In addition, increasing quantities of high-grade, long-staple American cotton are produced in the Northern Provinces of Berber and Dongola under irrigation, and as a rain crop in the Kordofan, Upper Nile, and Mongalla Provinces. The total area under cotton in the 1932-33 season is recorded as 312,938 acres, and the crop of 1932-33 amounted to 580,506 kantars of 315 lbs. of seed cotton.

Other products of the Sudan include sesamé, senna leaves and pods, ground-nuts, dates, hides and skins, salt, ivory and gold. The principal grain crops are dura (great millet), the staple food of the people in the Sudan and used as cattle and poultry food outside the Sudan, and dukhn (bulrush millet). The cattle and sheep trade of the Sudan is capable of great development.

In 1932 there were in the Sudan approximately 22,750 horses; 352,000 asses; 1,000 mules; 1,250,000 cattle; 2,250,000 sheep; 2,000,000 goats; and 400,000 camels. Pigs are kept by the Nubas only—about 5,000.

The forests which line the Blue Nile River banks, rich in fibres and tanning material, extend to the frontier of Abyssinia. The forests of the Southern Sudan contain valuable trees, the mahogany and the shea butter tree being the most important. The finest gum forests are in Kordofan, Fung and Kassala. The sudd area in the upper reaches of the White Nile is composed of an inexhaustible quantity of papyrus.

Gold is being successfully exploited in the Sudan, a mine being worked at Gabait in the Red Sea Province. Natural salt fields on the Red Sea coast near Port Sudan supply the whole needs of the country, and considerable quantities are exported annually to Abyssinia. In 1932 the output from the salt fields totalled 9,493 tons.

### IMPORTS AND EXPORTS.

Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	Year	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1928 . .	6,463,206	5,634,769	1931 . .	3,761,013	1,733,795
1929 . .	6,856,114	6,526,112	1932 . .	3,054,644	3,797,523
1930 . .	6,177,410	4,953,262	1933 . .	3,161,392	2,605,582

<sup>1</sup> Including Government Stores.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding re-exports, which were £E273,329 in 1927; £E312,257 in 1928; £E238,010 in 1929; £E292,731 in 1930; £E281,802 in 1931; and £E363,423 in 1932.

Specie (1932 imports £E37,794, re-exports £E11,156) and Transit trade (£E105,949 in 1932) are also excluded.

Summary of value of merchandise imported and exported, showing countries of importation and exportation for 1931 and 1932:—



Articles	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		££		
Soap (household) . . . . . tons	2,386	57,436	2,269	58,885
Candles . . . . . "	43	2,466	31	1,856
Matches . . . . . value	—	11,173	—	13,741
Chemicals and drugs (including medicinal plants) . . . . . "	—	58,991	—	44,566
Tanned and untanned skins and hides, saddlery and other leather goods . . . . . "	—	13,353	—	13,404
Boots and shoes . . . . . pairs	237,706	27,576	243,449	21,250
Machinery, all kinds of (including steam engines, motor cars, etc.) . . . . . value	—	372,308	—	209,650
Finished iron and steel tools, etc. . . . . "	—	228,177	—	170,358
Timber (including railway sleepers) . . . . . "	—	71,335	—	26,480
Paper and printed matter . . . . . "	—	23,988	—	23,603
Tobacco, tobacc, cigars and cigarettes . . . . . tons	170	150,914	175	155,657

The principal exports in 1932 were ginned cotton, 38,249 tons (valued at £E2,057,071); cotton seed, 94,807 tons (£E284,243); gum, 19,452 tons (£E461,904); sesame, 12,428 tons (£E144,774); untanned skins of sheep and goats, 862 tons (£E39,321); untanned hides, 714 tons (£E11,646); cattle, 3,472 (£E11,842); salted fish, 559 tons (£E16,801); ground nuts, 1,309 tons (£E9,901); gold bullion, 110,913 troy ozs. (£E571,455); dom palm nuts, 3,310 tons (£E11,351); dates, 3,881 tons (£E34,253); senna, 762 tons (£E16,786).

### Internal Communications.

There is a railway from Wadi Halfa to Khartoum with connections to the Red Sea at Port Sudan and Suakin, to Kareima in Dongola Province and Sennar and El Obeid. There is also a line 498 miles long from Haiya on the Atbara-Port Sudan line to Sennar on the Blue Nile passing through Kassala (near Eritrea) and Gedaref. A new section from Gedaref to Sennar Town, 143 miles, was opened in 1929. The total length of the line open for traffic is 1,989 miles. The gauge is 3ft. 6in.

There is a motor transport service throughout the year between Juba and Aba (Belgian Congo) a distance of 140 miles, and between Juba and Nimule (117 miles) on the Uganda border. Motor transport, privately owned, operates between Nairobi, Kampala and Juba during dry season—November to April—by arrangement.

All navigable arms of the Nile and its tributaries between Assuan (Egypt) and Rejaf are served by a fleet of Government steamers.

There is landline and wireless telegraph communication with Egypt and Erythrea, wireless communication with Gambella in Western Abyssinia, Kenya and Uganda, and submarine cable communication with the Hedjaz. There are 21 wireless stations (including 1 coast station), 5,729 miles of telegraph and telephone routes, and 22,743 miles of wire. There are 1,558 telephone subscribers. There are 74 post and telegraph offices and 17 travelling post offices. In 1932, 14,358,600 postal packets were dealt with, 170,573 parcels, and 556,953 telegrams.

*Governor-General.*—Sir George Stewart Symes, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., D.S.O. (Appointed October 30, 1933.)

*G. O. C. Troops.*—Brigadier S. S. Butler, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Legal Secretary.*—B. H. Bell, Esq., C.B.E.

*Civil Secretary.*—J. A. Gillan, Esq.

*Financial Secretary.*—H. E. Fass, Esq., C.B., O.B.E.



## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Egypt and the Sudan. Despatch to H.M. High Commissioner. Cmd. 2260. London, 1924.

Handbook of the Sudan. London. Annual.—Annual Reports on the Sudan.—Sudan Customs Monthly and Annual Statements of Trade with Foreign Countries and Egypt.—Central Economic Board Monthly and Annual Reports.—Sudan Almanac.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Baedeker's Egypt.* 8th Edition. 1929.

*Bernatzik* (H. A.), *Zwischen Weissem Nil und Belgisch-Kongo.* Vienna, 1929.

*Budge* (Sir E. A. W.), *The Egyptian Sudan, its History and Monuments*, 2 vols., London, 1907.—By Nile and Tigris. London, 1920.

*Chapman* (A.), *Savage Sudan.* London, 1921.

*Dugmore* (Major A. R.), *The Vast Sudan.* London, 1924.

*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sudan.* London, 1929.

*Evans* (I. L.), *The British in Tropical Africa.* London, 1929.

*Firth* (C. M.), *The Archeological Survey of Nubia.* (Report for 1909-10 of the Egyptian Survey Department.) Cairo, 1915.

*Grossard* (Lt.-Col.), *Mission de Délimitation de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française et du Soudan Anglo-Egyptien.* Paris, 1925.

*Macmichael* (H. A.), *A History of the Arabs in the Sudan.* 2 vols. Cambridge, 1922.

*Macmillan's Guides: Guide to Egypt and the Sūdān.* 7th ed. London, 1916.

*Martin* (P. F.), *The Sudan in Evolution.* London, 1921.

*Millais* (J. G.), *Far away up the Nile.* London, 1924.

*Pfieger* (R. P.), *Vers les Oûlès par la Voie du Nil.* Brussels, 1929.

The works of many travellers may be consulted, among them being those of Baker (1867-78), Colborne (1883), Colston (1878), De Cosson (1873), Ensor (1875-76), Felkin (1879-80), Jephson (1887-88), Junker (1875-76), Grant (1864), Lejean (1860-61), Petherick (1852), Marno (1873-75), Schweinfurth (1868-71), Speke (1863), Russegger (1838). Also see Bibliography appended to Dr. Budge's *The Egyptian Sudan.*

See also under Egypt, below.

## BRITISH MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA (TANGANYIKA, SOUTH-WEST AFRICA, CAMEROONS, AND TOGOLAND).

### TANGANYIKA TERRITORY (LATE GERMAN EAST AFRICA).

**Government.**—German East Africa was conquered in 1918, and was subsequently divided between the British and Belgians. In March, 1921, the district of Ujiji and part of Bukoba, formerly administered by the Belgians, were handed over to British jurisdiction. The country is administered under mandates approved by the League of Nations. The mandates lay down conditions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public works and services), abuses in connection with the arms traffic, the trade in spirits, usury, and security of labour. The interests of natives are safeguarded.

Under an Order in Council, dated July 22, 1920, the Territory is administered by a Governor, who is assisted by an Executive Council, all of whose members are nominated. A Legislative Council has been constituted as from Oct. 1, 1926, consisting of 13 official members and not more than 10 non-official members. Rights in or in relation to any public lands vest in the Governor, but the Secretary of State for the Colonies may appoint, if he sees fit, another trustee or trustees to exercise such right. A Native Affairs Department was established in 1926.

**Area and Population.**—The Territory extends from the Uмба River on the north to the Rovuma River on the south, the coast-line being about

500 miles in length, and includes the adjacent islands. The northern boundary runs approximately north-west to Lake Victoria at the intersection of the first parallel of southern latitude with the eastern shore (Mohuru Point). The boundary on the west follows the Kagera River (the eastern frontier of Ruanda), thence the eastern boundary of Urundi to Lake Tanganyika. The western boundary then follows the middle of Lake Tanganyika to its southern end at Kasanga (formerly Bismarckburg), whence it goes south-east to the northern end of Lake Nyasa. Rather less than half-way down the lake the boundary turns east and joins the Rovuma River, whose course it follows to the sea. The total area is about 360,000 square miles, which includes about 20,000 square miles of water. Dar-es-Salaam is the capital, population, 33,147.

The native population consists mostly of tribes of mixed Bantu race, and was enumerated (April, 1921) at 4,107,000. In 1932 the European population was estimated at 8,151 and the native population at 4,933,179. European population, 1931 census: 5,236 males, 2,981 females; total, 8,217. Asiatic population, 1931 census: 20,462 males, 12,225 females; total, 32,687. Native population, 1931 census: 2,428,216 males, 2,594,424 females; total 5,022,640. According to German law every native born after 1905 was free, but a mild serfdom was continued under German rule. Legislation for the abolition of slavery was enacted in 1922.

**Education.**—There were in 1932, some 90 Government schools with an average attendance of 7,000 pupils, and 3,345 Mission schools with an average attendance of 153,488 pupils. The amount allotted to education in 1931–32 was 100,393*l*. There are 3 schools for the children of Dutch settlers in the Arusha District and another European school at Engare Nairobi in the Moshi District. There are also 4 German schools, 2 in the Lushoto, 1 each in the Mbulu and Iringa Districts, and a Greek school in the Northern Province. Three kindergarten schools at Dodoma, Tanga and Tabora, receive grants from Government. A school for young European children was established in Dar-es-Salaam in 1929, and a correspondence course exists for children in outlying districts who are unable to attend school.

There is a monthly paper published by the Government in Swahili.

**Finance.**—The financial year was altered in 1932 to coincide with the calendar year. The accounts therefore cover the nine months period from April to December, 1932. The revenue for the period was 1,290,891*l*.; expenditure, 1,255,164*l*. The chief items of revenue were: licences, taxes, etc., 635,918*l*.; customs, 306,377*l*.; fees of court or office, 96,171*l*.; miscellaneous, 84,084*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 73,300*l*. The chief items of expenditure were: public works, 111,069*l*.; provincial administration, 271,563*l*.; medical and sanitation, 157,493*l*.; police and prisons, 106,667*l*.; education, 73,824*l*.; posts and telegraphs, 68,829*l*.; military, 62,991*l*. Estimates 1933: revenue, 1,567,921*l*.; expenditure, 1,710,066*l*.

Loans were received from the Imperial Government in the years 1920–21 to 1925–26, amounting to 3,135,446*l*. for capital improvements and developments and were expended upon railway works, 1,293,614*l*.; other works, 766,324*l*.; restoration of war damage, 177,909*l*., and to meet deficit upon recurrent account, 897,599*l*. Interest at 5 per cent. and sinking fund at 1 per cent. is being paid on the loan for railway and other works, while the balance is temporarily free of interest, but repayment was to have been considered in 1933. Other loans: Guaranteed Loan, 1948–68, 2,070,000*l*., of which 1,731,604*l*. are allocated to railway works; Guaranteed Loan, 1951–71, 3,000,000*l*., of which 1,665,356*l*. are allocated to railway work.

## 282 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—TANGANYIKA TERRITORY

The first instalment of sinking fund is payable in 1934. Guaranteed Loan, 1952-72, 500,000*l.*, of which 77,443*l.* are allocated to railway work. The first instalment of sinking fund is payable in 1935.

**Defence.**—The Southern Brigade Headquarters, the Brigade Signal Section, the Brigade Supply and Transport Corps, the 1st and 6th Battalions and a company of the 2nd Battalion of the King's African Rifles, totalling about 1,000 native soldiers and 35 European officers, are stationed in the Territory. The police force consisted (1932) of 1,793 all ranks.

**Production and Industry.**—The total area under forest other than savannah forest is approximately 4,096 square miles of which 97·1 per cent. is Government forest reserves, 1·4 per cent. awaits reservation, and 1·5 per cent. is valuable forest in private ownership. These forests contain some good merchantable timbers in large quantity, among which Pencil Cedar, Yellow-Wood and Mvule are the most important. In addition, valuable species of hard woods occur as single trees or in groups widely scattered throughout large areas of savannah forest. Ebony is plentiful near the coast, and the creeks and river mouths support extensive mangrove woods valuable as a source of tanning bark and poles. The possible output of the Territory's forests far exceeds the present local consumption. The approximate production of timber and fuel wood in 1932 was 148,200 and 4,655,000 cubic feet respectively.

The chief export product of the territory is sisal fibre, the export of which in 1932 reached 60,554 tons, valued at 698,202*l.*, as compared with 55,939 tons, valued at 707,177*l.* in 1931. Other major export crops are: coffee, cotton, groundnuts, sesame, grains and beeswax. The export of groundnuts increased from 3,020 tons in 1931 to 15,873 tons in 1932.

In 1932 there were 5,336,412 cattle, 2,281,405 sheep and 3,374,989 goats in the territory.

The value of minerals produced in 1932 was: diamonds, 1,859*l.*; gold, 149,864*l.*; salt, 33,788*l.*; mica, 3,808*l.*; tin, 6,893*l.*; red ochre, 116*l.*; building minerals, 2,369*l.* Companies desiring to investigate the mineral resources can obtain information and assistance from the Mines Dept., Dar-es-Salaam.

**Trade and Shipping.**—There is a uniform Customs tariff in Tanganyika, Kenya, and Uganda. Total imports, 1931, 2,495,586*l.*; 1932, 1,872,012*l.*; total exports, 1931, 1,890,722*l.*; 1932, 2,356,942*l.*

Chief exports, 1932: Sisal (60,554 tons), 698,202*l.*; cotton (71,888 cents), 183,747*l.*; coffee (11,362 tons), 463,597*l.*; ground-nuts (15,873 tons), 182,010*l.*; hides and skins (2,718 tons), 99,474*l.*; copra (7,265 tons), 64,694*l.*; grain (268,135 cwts), 97,539*l.*; simsim (4,811 tons), 50,130*l.*; beeswax (391 tons), 31,965*l.*; ghee (7,172 cwts), 16,848*l.*; diamonds (1,391 carats), 1,666*l.*; gold (31,030 ozs. troy), 157,726*l.* Chief imports, 1932: Cotton piece-goods, 449,603*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 56,225*l.*; food-stuffs, 114,322*l.*; machinery, 70,503*l.*; building materials (including cement and galvanised iron sheets), 50,410*l.*; kerosene and motor spirits, 169,684*l.*; sugar, 62,490*l.*; rice, 5,988*l.*; spirits, 81,829*l.*; cigarettes, 59,849*l.*

In 1932, 478 steamers (exclusive of coastal boats) of 1,941,545 tons, and 4,660 dhows of 101,708 tons, entered and cleared the various coast ports from places beyond the Territory.

The chief seaports are Dar-es-Salaam, Tanga, Lindi, and Mikindani.

**Communications.**—Light motor traffic is now possible over 14,409 miles of road during the dry season.

There are two railways of metre gauge in the territory. The Tanga Railway from Tanga to Arusha via Moshi (273 miles), and the Central Railway from Dar-es-Salaam to Kigoma (772½ miles), with a branch line from Tabora to Mwanza (235½ miles). A branch line from Manyoni to Kinyangiri (93 miles) via Singida has been completed, but is only open for the conveyance of traffic to Singida. There are steamers on Lakes Victoria, Nyasa and Tanganyika.

Dar-es-Salaam is in telegraphic communication with many inland centres and with the adjoining territories Nyasaland, Kenya, Uganda and Northern Rhodesia. Cable communication exists between Dar-es-Salaam and Zanzibar and communication with the Belgian Congo is effected by wireless between Kigoma and Albertville. A wireless station exists at Dar-es-Salaam for communication with shipping, and stations for dealing with aircraft are installed at Mbeya, Dodoma and Moshi, which are ports of call for Imperial Airways Mail Service, London to Capetown. There are 135 Post Offices and Postal Agencies (105 of which have telegraphic facilities), and 140 Telegraph Offices. Telegraph Money Order and Savings Bank business is conducted at 23 Head Offices, and Postal Order and ordinary Money Order business at 18 Sub Offices. Telephone Exchanges are established and Trunk Telephone communication is in operation between various centres in the Territory and also with Mombasa and Nairobi.

East African currency is in use consisting of a silver shilling, the equivalent of 100 cents; a 50 cent silver piece; copper and bronze 10 cent, 5 cent, and 1 cent pieces. There are currency notes in denominations ranging from 5 to 1000 shillings. Four banks, the National Bank of India, the Standard Bank of South Africa, Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas) and the Banque du Congo Belge, have branches in the country.

*Governor*.—Sir Harold MacMichael, K.C.M.G., D.S.O. (March, 1934).

*Chief Secretary*.—P. E. Mitchell, K.C.M.G., M.C. (March 13, 1934).

### Books of Reference.

- Official Reports on Tanganyika Territory (Annual). London.  
 Travel Guide to Tanganyika and Central Africa. Issued by the Tanganyika Railways and Harbour. London.  
*Calvert* (A. F.), German East Africa. London, 1917.  
*Dundas* (Hon. C.), Kilimanjaro and its people. London, 1924.  
*Fonck* (H.), Deutsch-Ostafrika. Berlin, 1909.  
*Joelson* (F. S.), The Tanganyika Territory. London, 1920.—*Eastern Africa To-day*. London, 1928.  
*Reid* (E.), Tanganyika Without Prejudice. London, 1934.  
*Smuts* (J. C.), German East Africa, *Geographical Journal*. March, 1918.  
*Sayers* (G. F.), Editor. Handbook of Tanganyika. London, 1930.

### SOUTH-WEST AFRICA.

**Situation and Physical Features.**—This country is bounded on the north by Portuguese West Africa and North Rhodesia, on the west by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south and southern portion of the eastern boundary by the Cape Province of the Union, and on the remainder of the eastern boundary by the Bechuanaland Protectorate and North Rhodesia. On the western coast, a strip varying from 60 to 100 miles in width and extending from the Orange River in the south to the Ugab River, which borders on what is known as the Kaokoveld, consists of barren desert, and this is also the case in that portion of the Great Kalahari depression which is included in the country on its eastern boundary. The eastern portion is, however, not barren, being good grazing land.

The Kunene River and the Okavango, which form portions of the northern border of the country, the Zambesi, which forms the eastern boundary of the Caprivi Strip, the Kwando or Mashii, which flows through the Caprivi Strip from the north between the Okavango and the Zambesi, and the Orange River in the south, are the only permanently running streams. But there is a system of great sandy dry river beds throughout the country, in which water can generally be obtained by sinking shallow wells; these are the Kuiseb, Swakop, Omaruru and Ugab on the west, the Fish River in the south, the Nosob, the Auob and the Elephant Rivers in the south-east, and a series of what are known as Omuramba in the north-east, with numerous smaller stream beds. In the Grootfontein area, which geologists describe as a 'karst' region, there are large supplies of underground water, but except for a few springs, mostly hot, there is no surface water throughout the country.

**Government and Administration.**—The country was annexed by Germany in 1884, but was surrendered to the Forces of the Union of South Africa on July 9, 1915, at Khorab. It is now administered by the Union under a Mandate from the League of Nations, dated December 17, 1920. The laws of the Union, subject to local modifications, if required, may be applied to the country and are gradually being introduced.

The Administration is conducted from Windhoek, and the country is divided into 17 Districts controlled by Magistrates. In addition there is a Chief Native Commissioner at Windhoek who has charge of all Native Affairs in the Territory. Under him are officers at the larger labour centres and Superintendents of Reserves in the Districts where there are large Native Reserves. The Native Commissioner in Ovamboland keeps in touch with the Ovambos living there. There is also an officer stationed at Kuring Kuru on the Okavango River, who keeps close touch with the natives living along the North-Eastern border of the territory.

Windhoek, the capital, is situated in the centre of the territory, and with its surrounding district contains a population of 4,602 Europeans (1926 Census) and 12,488 (estimated) Natives.

The administration has been vested by the Union Parliament in the Governor-General of the Union, who has delegated his powers to an Administrator with full authority to legislate. By Act No. 42 of 1925 the Union Parliament conferred a Constitution on South-West Africa, providing for an Executive Committee, an Advisory Council, and a Legislative Assembly with such powers, authorities and functions severally as are in the Act defined.

*Administrator.*—D. G. Conradie (April, 1933).

**Area and Population.**—The total area of the country including the Caprivi Zipfel is 317,725 square miles; that of Walvis Bay, administered by S.W.A., 374 square miles.

The European population according to the figures of the 1926 Census amounted to 24,115, and in 1930 was estimated at 31,586. The Native population is estimated at 242,290. As large areas of the country, particularly along the coast and in the north, are uncivilised, it has been impossible to procure precise figures. In particular it has been difficult to estimate the numbers of the Bushmen, who still exist in considerable numbers in the north-eastern portion of the country.

The principal native races are the Ovambos, Hereros, Bergdamaras or Klipkaffers, Hottentots and Bushmen.

The Ovambos are a Bantu race and follow agriculture. They still possess to its full extent tribal organisation.

The Hereros are a pastoral people who formerly owned enormous herds of cattle. The Germans oppressed them, their tribal organisation completely disappeared and they were scattered throughout the country on farms and in the different towns, where they formed the ordinary source of labour. The Herero makes an excellent herd. Since the British occupation of the country Reserves have been set apart for them and they have considerably increased in numbers and in animal wealth.

The Bergdamaras are, it is believed, also of Bantu origin, though some authorities hold that they belong rather to the Hottentot race whose language they now speak. They are an inferior tribe and were alternately the slaves of the Hereros and the Hottentots in pre-European days, as the former or the latter were in the ascendant.

The Hottentots, so called, consist of two distinct sections: one, whose emnants are found in the central portions of the country, being of pure native extraction, the source of which is but little understood; the other is composed of tribes resulting from an admixture of European blood in the Cape with the Hottentot races residing there a couple of centuries ago, which, after conflict with their European neighbours, sought refuge across the Orange River.

The Bushmen are the oldest inhabitants of South-West Africa and are found in considerable numbers in its eastern portion from Lat. 26° to the Northern boundary.

In the centre of the country just south of the Windhoek district is the Bastard Gebiet occupied by a race known as the Bastards, whose origin is much the same as the second class of Hottentots mentioned above, except that the admixture of European blood is much greater and their ordinary language is Cape Dutch. These people have a measure of self-government under a council of which the local Magistrate is Chairman. They number about 5,000.

**Education.—European.**—There are (1932) 64 Government schools with 3,325 pupils, and 68 registered private schools with 957 pupils. Of the children in Government schools 926 are accommodated in hostels which are conducted by the Administration in conjunction with 20 of the Government schools. The general policy has hitherto been to bring the country children into these hostels and so obviate the necessity of single-teacher country schools. In consequence of the expenditure involved, however, this policy is now being modified, and wherever possible Government farm schools and aided private farm schools are being established. There are 6 Government farm schools and 62 aided private farm schools.

**Native.**—The education of the Natives is under the direct supervision of the various Missions. There are (1932) 70 Government-aided mission schools with 4,309 pupils. There are 2 Training Schools for Native Teachers, subsidised by the Government, with 48 student teachers in training, and 2 industrial schools in which 29 pupils are enrolled.

**Finance.**—In 1932-33 the revenue amounted to 384,489*l.* and the expenditure to 662,950*l.* (including 65,470*l.* loan expenditure). The Estimates for 1933-4 are: revenue 327,500*l.*, expenditure 698,115*l.* (including 0,000*l.* loan expenditure).

For the purposes of Customs and Excise revenue the territory is included in the South African Customs Union, and a lump sum based on the customs and excise duties on goods consumed in the territory is paid over to the Administration. The total annual revenue from this source is now approximately 110,000*l.*

**Production and Industry.**—South-West Africa is essentially a stock-raising country, the absence of water rendering agriculture, except in the Northern and North-eastern portions, almost impossible. Generally speaking the southern half of the Territory is suited for the raising of small stock, while the central and northern portions are better fitted for cattle. The stock census for the year 1932 was as follows: 724,581 head of cattle, 2,911,102 head of small stock, 20,907 horses, 69,262 donkeys and 1,625 mules. Considerable attention is now being paid to the production of butter, the quantity manufactured during the year being 3,898,593 lbs., of which 3,733,401 lbs. were exported. A limited quantity of cheese is also produced, the total amount manufactured being 187,262 lbs.

More and more attention is being centred on the production of Karakul pelts. The number exported during the year was 203,309.

Minerals constitute 70 to 80 per cent. of the total value of exports from the Territory. Diamonds, which constitute the principal production, are recovered from alluvial sources on a 275 mile stretch along the coast line from the Orange River northward. Exports in 1932: 17,944 carats, valued at 211,170*l.*; in 1931: 71,532 carats, valued at 208,080*l.*

Copper, lead, vanadium and tin are at present being worked in the north of the Territory. Exports: copper-lead ore, copper-lead matte and pig lead, valued, in 1932, at 19,700*l.*; in 1931, at 210,100*l.* Vanadium, as concentrates, valued, in 1932, at 52,200*l.*; in 1931, at 130,700*l.* Tin, as concentrates, valued, in 1932, at 10,000*l.*; in 1931, at 8,500*l.*

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 6 years:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927	2,490,816	3,475,561	1930	2,120,282	2,617,127
1928	2,881,562	3,355,937	1931	1,631,766	1,438,981
1929	3,081,848	3,595,313	1932	884,132	1,150,420

Imports from overseas, 1932, 182,982*l.*; Union of South Africa, 679,489*l.* Exports overseas, 673,714*l.*; Union of S. A., 452,881*l.*

The bulk of the direct imports into the country is landed at Walvis Bay, which is now administered as a portion of South-West Africa, and the Government proposes to develop this port as the main harbour.

**Communications.**—The railway line between De Aar Junction and Prieska has been extended through Upington across the Orange River and joined up with the line from Kalkfontein to Windhoek and Walvis Bay.

The total length of the line inside South-West Africa is 1,128 miles of 3ft. 6in. gauge, and 353 miles of 2ft. gauge. There are also 98 miles of private line, most of which have been constructed for the service of the diamond fields south of Luderitz.

At the 31st March, 1933, there were 101 Post Offices and 382 Private Bag Services distributed by rail or road transport. The number of articles posted was 3,205,332 and 4,562,792 were received.

On 31st March, 1933, there were 5,012 miles of trunk lines, 533 miles of telegraphs, 2,272 miles of super-imposed telegraphs and telephones, 467 miles of rural telephones and 1,736 miles of farm telephone lines; 79 telegraph offices, 36 telephone exchanges, and 1,306 telephone subscribers.

A Post Office Savings Bank was established in 1916. The number of accounts open at 31st March, 1933, was 6,466, with a credit of 127,497*l.*

Savings certificates of a value of 50% are also issued. The balance due to holders as at March 31, 1933, amounted to 17,350*l*.

At Walvis Bay there is a 3½ kw. Coastal Wireless Station for long-wave and a 1 kw. set for short-wave working.

### Books of Reference.

Numerous Imperial Blue Books, especially the Report on the Natives of South-West Africa (Cd. 9146, London, 1918); and Cape Parliamentary Papers, especially the Report on Ovamboland (U.G. 38/15, Pretoria, 1915).

South-West Africa Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

Administration of South-West Africa, The Native Tribes of South West Africa. Windhoek, 1928.

The Native Tribes of South-West Africa. London, 1929.

Barth (Paul), Sudwest-Afrika. Leipzig, 1926.

Calvert (A. F.), South-West Africa during the German occupation. London, 1915.

Evans (I. L.), The British in Tropical Africa. Cambridge, 1928.

Irie (L.), Die Herero. Gutersloh, 1906.

Kaiser (Erich), Diamanten Wüste Sudwestafrikas. Berlin, 1926.

Kellie (J. S.), The Partition of Africa. London, 1895.

Tønnesen (J.), The South-West African Protectorate. 'Geographical Journal,' April, 1917.

Wagner (P. H.), The Geology and Mineral Industry of South-West Africa. Cape Town, 1916.

### BRITISH CAMEROONS.

The Cameroons, lying between British Nigeria and the French Congo, marches with the eastern boundary of Nigeria north-eastwards from the coast to Lake Chad. It was captured from the Germans in February, 1916, and was divided between the British and French under a Declaration signed at London July 10, 1919. The British portion is a strip stretching the whole length, save for one short break, of the Nigerian boundary. Area 34,559 square miles and population estimated at 781,865. Bantu negroes live near the coast, Sudan negroes inland. The country is administered under a mandate conferred on July 20, 1922, containing provisions directed against slavery, forced labour (except for essential public services) and abuses of the traffic in arms and spirituous liquors. The northern part is attached to the Provinces of Bornu, Benue and Adamawa in Nigeria, and the southern part, known as the Cameroons Province, to the Southern Provinces of Nigeria. There are 6 Government schools in the Cameroons Province and a number of schools controlled by Native Administrations and Missions.

There are graduated direct taxes for natives and Europeans. The revenue and expenditure are incorporated in the accounts for Nigeria. Government revenue for 1931-32, 73,461*l*.; expenditure, 140,149*l*.

The soil in the coast region is fertile, and this area is heavily forested. Near the coast are a number of plantations controlled by European firms. Their chief products are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, rubber and bananas.

Imports into the British Cameroons in 1932, 108,462*l*.; exports, 158,294*l*. Chief exports: bananas (dried and fresh), 34,263,011 lbs.; palm kernels, 1,549 tons; palm oil, 1,718 tons; cocoa, 65,640 cwt.; and rubber, 430,640 lbs. Chief imports: textiles, salt, iron wares, kerosene, fish, rice, tobacco, cigarettes and motor spirit. In 1932, 106 vessels, having a total tonnage of 193,604, entered and cleared the port of Victoria, and 58 vessels (51,762 tons) entered the port of Tiko.

The currency is British, similar to that in use in Nigeria.

*Administrator of British Zone.*—The Governor of Nigeria.

### Books of Reference.

Cameroon Handbook. H.M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

Nigeria Handbook, 1933. Government Printing Department, Lagos.



British Mandate for the Cameroons, Togoland and East Africa. (Cmd. 1794.) London 1923.

Reports on Administration of Cameroons under British Mandate. Annual. London. Calvert (A. F.), The Cameroons. London, 1917.

Haase (L.), Durchs unbekannte Kamerun. Berlin, 1915.

Mansfeld (A.), Westafrika aus Urwald und Steppe Zwischen Crossfluss und Benue. Munich, 1928.

Meek (C. K.), Tribal Studies in Northern Nigeria. 2 vols. London, 1931.

Migeod (F. W. H.)—Through British Cameroons. London, 1925.

Reynolds (A. J.), From the Ivory Coast to the Cameroons. London, 1929.

Zimmermann (E.), Neukamerun. Berlin, 1918.

### TOGOLAND.

Togoland, between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east, was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914. On September 30th, 1920, the country was divided between France and Britain in accordance with the Franco-British declaration of July 10th, 1919. The boundary between the two spheres extends from the north-west corner in a general direction south-east and south, terminating not far from the port of Lome, but so that no part of the British sphere reaches the coast. (See map in the YEAR BOOK for 1920.) The area allotted to Great Britain is 13,041 square miles, and for administrative purposes it is attached to adjacent provinces of the Gold Coast Colony and Northern Territories. The population, according to the 1931 census, is 293,671 (excluding 43 non-Africans).

For purposes of education Togoland under British mandate is considered as part of the Gold Coast.

In the British mandated area the Ewe Mission has 63 schools with 2,728 pupils, average daily attendance 2,732, the Roman Catholic Mission has 14 schools with 1,051 pupils, average daily attendance 1,018, and the First Century Gospel Mission has 2 schools with 112 pupils, average daily attendance 106.

The revenue and expenditure of the area are now included in the figures for the Gold Coast. Expenditure still greatly exceeds revenue.

Separate figures for imports and exports are no longer available, being included in the general total for the Gold Coast.

The principal imports are cotton goods, salt, and tobacco. Principal exports are palm oil, palm kernels, cocoa, kola nuts, and raw cotton.

*Administrator of British Area.*—The Governor of the Gold Coast.

### Books of Reference.

Draft Mandate for Togoland (Cmd. 1850). London, 1921.

Official Reports on the British Sphere of Togoland. Annual. London.

Togoland Handbook. H. M. Stationery Office, London, 1920.

*Trierenberg* (G.), Togo. Berlin, 1914.

## AMERICA.

Antigua, Bahamas, Barbados. See WEST INDIES.

### BERMUDA.

A Colony, with representative government, consisting of a group of 360 small islands (about 20 inhabited), 580 miles east of North Carolina, and

677 miles from New York, noted for its climate and scenery; favourite winter resort for Americans, who number some 30,000 annually.

The Spaniards visited the islands in 1515, but they had previously been discovered (the exact date is unknown) by Juan de Bermudez, after whom they were named. No settlement was made, and they were uninhabited until a party of colonists under Sir George Somers was wrecked there in 1609. A company was formed for the 'Plantation of the Somers' Islands, as they were called at first, and in 1684 the Crown took over the Government.

*Governor.*—Lieut.-General Sir T. Astley-Cubitt, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., appointed 1931 (3,000*l.* salary, 1,000*l.* entertainment, 200*l.* duty pay), assisted by an Executive Council of 7 members (four official) appointed by the Crown, a Legislative Council of 9 members (three official), also appointed by the Crown, and an elected House of Assembly of 36 members; 1,807 electors.

Area, 19.3 square miles (12,360 acres, 2,759 under cultivation). Civil population, estimated 1932, 28,587 (11,537 white). In 1932 the birth-rate was 29.8 and the death-rate 13.3 per 1,000; there were 215 marriages. In 1930 there was an excess of immigration over emigration of 453. Chief town, Hamilton; population 3,259. Bermuda is an important naval base on the America and West Indies Station, with dockyard, victualling establishment, &c. Police force, 1932, 60.

Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 13, and Government assistance is given by the payment of grants, and, where necessary, school fees, but there are no Government schools. In 1932, 30 aided schools, with 4,116 pupils, received in Government grants 15,574*l.* There is 1 garrison school and 1 naval school; about 19 other primary schools receiving no Government grant.

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	336,870	364,675	429,190	464,351	406,924
Expenditure . . .	303,642	334,262	409,572	458,700	443,501

Chief sources of revenue 1932: customs, 271,607*l.*; lighthouse tolls, 10,653*l.*; postal, 35,829*l.* Chief items of expenditure: salaries, public works, education. In 1932, 56,005*l.* was spent on the tourist traffic. Public debt (1932), 131,636*l.*

The chief products are onions, potatoes, lily-bulbs, and various kitchen garden vegetables.

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,587,470	1,718,248	1,954,568	2,463,259	1,891,526
Exports . . .	177,015	185,903	191,727	119,005	145,950

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Government stores from imports.

Imports (excluding Government stores) from United Kingdom in 1932, 717,213*l.*; Canada and British West Indies, 487,887*l.*; other countries, 686,426*l.*

Food supplies are mostly imported from the United States and Canada, and nearly all the export produce of Bermuda goes to the United States. The principal imports in 1932 were: beef (fresh), 63,049*l.*; malt liquor, 38,841*l.*; rum, 32,513*l.*; oats, 33,112*l.*; whisky, 159,078*l.*; hardware,

36,755*l.*; cotton piece goods, 36,335*l.*; cotton clothing, 54,698*l.*; silk clothing, 20,789*l.*; woollen clothing, 76,181*l.*; medicines, 30,771*l.*; perfumes, 30,151*l.*; electrical goods, 50,047*l.*; butter, 33,499*l.*; fruit, 56,550*l.*; oils, 36,885*l.*; furniture, 44,178*l.*; machinery, 38,947*l.*; fancy goods, 148,593*l.*. The principal exports in 1932 were: lily bulbs, 7,331*l.*; potatoes, 27,838*l.*; other vegetables, 41,365*l.*

The registered shipping consisted (1932) of 17 steam vessels of 34,480 tons net, 20 sailing vessels of 3,120 tons net, and 14 motor vessels of 11,492 tons net (including 1 of 11,281 tons net); total net tonnage, 49,042. In 1932 the total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared was 7,794,558 tons, of which 5,601,296 were British.

There are 220 miles of telephone wire under the control of the military, and 15 of telegraph cable. There is also a private telephone company, with over 1,600 miles of wire. Cables connect the islands with Halifax, Nova Scotia, Turks Island, and Jamaica. There were (1932) 19 post offices in the colony; the number of letters and post cards dealt with in the year 1932 was 4,827,461; newspapers, book packets and circulars, 1,252,192; parcels, 63,860. The post office revenue was 38,414*l.*, and expenditure, 18,479*l.*. Savings bank deposits on December 31, 1932, were 98,692*l.* to the credit of 5,732 depositors.

There are two banks in the Island, the Bank of Bermuda, Ltd., and the Bank of N. T. Butterfield and Son, Ltd., both local. Bills of exchange issued by the Treasury Chest Office in the Colony form the basis of exchange with the outside world.

The currency, weights, and measures are British. The British 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes are legal tender. The Bermuda Government is also authorised to issue 1*l.* and 10*s.* notes up to an amount not exceeding 175,000*l.*. A considerable quantity of American paper is also in circulation, being largely used for remittances to the United States.

**REFERENCES:** Bermuda in Colonial Reports. Annual. London.  
*Aspinall (A.), C.M.G.*, Pocket Guide to the West Indies, British Guiana, British Honduras, the Bermudas, the Spanish Main and the Panama Canal. London. Annual.  
*Hayward (W. B.)*, Bermuda: Past and Present. London, 1923.  
*Wilkinson (H.)*, The Adventurers of Bermuda. London, 1933.  
 The Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras and the British West Indies. New York and London. Annual.

## CANADA.

(DOMINION OF CANADA.)

### Constitution and Government.

The territories which now constitute the Dominion of Canada came under British power at various times by settlement, conquest, or cession. Nova Scotia was temporarily occupied in 1628 by settlement at Port Royal, was ceded back to France in 1632, and was finally ceded by France in 1713, by the Treaty of Utrecht; the Hudson's Bay Company's charter, conferring rights over all the territory draining into Hudson Bay, was granted in 1670; Canada, with all its dependencies, including New Brunswick and Prince Edward Island, was formally ceded to Great Britain by France in 1763; Vancouver Island was acknowledged to be British by the Oregon Boundary Treaty of 1846, and British Columbia was established as a separate colony in 1858. As originally constituted, the Dominion was composed of the provinces of Canada—Upper and Lower Canada, now Ontario and Quebec—Nova Scotia, and New Brunswick. They were united under the provisions of an Act of

the Imperial Parliament known as 'The British North America Act, 1867, which came into operation on July 1, 1867, by royal proclamation. The Act provides that the Constitution of the Dominion shall be 'similar in principle to that of the United Kingdom'; that the executive authority shall be vested in the Sovereign of Great Britain and Ireland, and carried on in his name by a Governor-General and Privy Council; and that the legislative power shall be exercised by a Parliament of two Houses, called the 'Senate' and the 'House of Commons.' The present position of Canada in the British Commonwealth of Nations was defined at the Imperial Conference of 1926: 'The self-governing Dominions are autonomous Communities within the British Empire, equal in status, though united by a common allegiance to the Crown.' The Dominion has its own representatives in the United States, Great Britain, France and Japan, and was elected a member of the Council of the League of Nations in 1927. Provision was made in the British North America Act for the admission of British Columbia, Prince Edward Island, the North-West Territories, and Newfoundland into the Dominion; Newfoundland alone has not availed itself of such provision. In 1869 Rupert's Land, or the North-West Territories, were purchased from the Hudson's Bay Company; the province of Manitoba was erected from this territory, and admitted into the confederation on July 15, 1870. On July 20, 1871, the province of British Columbia was admitted, and Prince Edward Island on July 1, 1873. The provinces of Alberta and Saskatchewan were formed from the provisional districts of Alberta, Athabaska, Assiniboia, and Saskatchewan, and admitted on September 1, 1905.

In February, 1931, the Government of Norway formally recognised the Canadian title to the Sverdrup group of Arctic islands. Canada thus holds sovereignty in the whole Arctic sector north of the Canadian mainland.

On June 30, 1931, the House of Commons approved the enactment of the proposed Statute of Westminster emancipating the Provinces as well as the Dominion from the operation of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, and thus removing what legal limitations existed as regards Canada's legislative autonomy. The Statute received the Royal Assent on December 12, 1931.

The members of the Senate are nominated for life, by summons of the Governor-General under the Great Seal of Canada. By the Amendment of the British North America Act, 1867 (May, 1915), which came into effect in 1917, the Senate consists of 96 senators—namely, 24 from Ontario, 24 from Quebec, 10 from Nova Scotia, 10 from New Brunswick, 4 from Prince Edward Island, 6 from Manitoba, 6 from British Columbia, 6 from Alberta, and 6 from Saskatchewan. The total number may not exceed 104. Each senator must be at least 30 years of age, a born or naturalised British subject, and must reside in, and be possessed of property, real or personal, to the value of 4,000 dollars within the province for which he is appointed. The House of Commons is elected by the people, for five years, unless sooner dissolved, the province of Quebec always having 65 members (one for each 44,186 persons at the 1931 census, but one for each 36,283 persons on the basis of the 1921 population upon which the representation of the present Parliament is based), and the other provinces proportionally, according to their populations at each decennial census. The seventeenth Parliament, elected on July 28, 1930, comprised 245 members, in accordance with the Representation Act of 1924 which, as the result of the census of 1921, fixed the representation as follows: 82 for Ontario, 65 for Quebec, 14 for Nova Scotia, 11 for New Brunswick, 17 for Manitoba, 14 for British Columbia, 4 for Prince Edward Island, 21 for Saskatchewan, 16 for Alberta, and 1 for the Yukon Territory. Voting is by ballot. Women have the vote and are eligible for election to the Dominion Parliament.

State of the Parties in the seventeenth Parliament, elected on July 28, 1930: Conservatives, 138; Liberals, 87; Liberal-Progressives, 3; United Farmers of Alberta, 10; Progressives, 2; Labour, 3; and Independent, 2.

The Speaker in the House of Commons has a salary of 6,000 dollars per annum, the Deputy Speaker an allowance of 1,500 dollars, and each member an allowance of 4,000 dollars for the session, subject to deductions for non-attendance and a deduction of 10 per cent. for 1932.

The Speaker and members of the Senate have the same sessional indemnity as the Speaker and members of the House of Commons, with no extra allowances.

*Governor-General.*—The Right Hon. Lord Bessborough, G.C.M.G. Appointed February 9, 1931. Salary, 10,000*l.* per annum.

He is assisted in his functions, under the provisions of the Act of 1867, by a Privy Council composed of Cabinet Ministers and other persons.

The following is the list of the Cabinet, which was sworn in on August 7, 1930, in order of precedence, which in Canada attaches generally rather to the person than to the office:

*Prime Minister, President of the Privy Council, Secretary of State for External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. R. B. Bennett, M.P.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Rt. Hon. Sir George H. Perley, G.C.M.G., M.P., Rt. Hon. Arthur Meighen (Senator).

*Minister of Finance.*—Hon. E. N. Rhodes, M.P.

*Minister of Justice and Attorney-General.*—Hon. Hugh Guthrie, M.P.

*Minister of Trade and Commerce.*—Hon. H. H. Stevens, M.P.

*Minister of Railways and Canals.*—Hon. R. J. Manion, M.P.

*Minister of National Revenue.*—Hon. R. C. Matthews, M.P.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. J. A. Macdonald, M.P.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. Arthur Sauvé, M.P.

*Minister of Pensions and National Health.*—Col. the Hon. Murray MacLaren, M.P.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. H. A. Stewart, M.P.

*Secretary of State.*—Hon. C. H. Cahan, M.P.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Col. the Hon. D. M. Sutherland, M.P.

*Minister of Marine and Minister of Fisheries (Acting).*—Hon. Alfred Duranleau, M.P.

*Minister of Interior and Superintendent-General of Indian Affairs.*—Hon. Thomas G. Murphy, M.P.

*Solicitor General.*—Hon. Maurice Dupré, M.P.

*Minister of Immigration and Colonization, Minister of Labour and Minister of Mines.*—Hon. W. A. Gordon, M.P.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Robert Weir, M.P.

Each minister with portfolio has a salary of 10,000 dollars a year, and the Prime Minister 15,000 dollars, in addition to the 4,000 dollars sessional allowance. The Leader of the Opposition receives a salary of 10,000 dollars, in addition to the sessional allowance. These salaries and sessional indemnities, together with civil service salaries, are subject to a deduction of 10 per cent. for the fiscal year 1933-34, as in 1932-33.

The Department of External Affairs is the medium of communication between the Government of Canada and the governments of other countries. Canada has diplomatic representatives at Washington, Paris, and Tokyo,

and the Governments of the United States, France, and Japan are also represented at Ottawa.

*High Commissioner for Canada in Great Britain.*—Hon. G. H. Ferguson, K.C. (appointed November 28, 1930), Canada House, Trafalgar Square, London, S.W. 1.

*High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in Canada.*—Sir William Henry Clark, K.C.S.I., K.C.M.G. (appointed April 25, 1928).

*Canadian Advisory Officer, League of Nations.*—Dr. W. A. Riddell (appointed 1925).

*Canadian Minister in the United States.*—Major the Hon. William D. Herridge, K.C., D.S.O., M.C. (appointed March 7, 1931).

*United States Minister in Canada.*—Warren D. Robbins (appointed May 1933).

*Canadian Minister in France.*—Hon. Philippe Roy (appointed 1928), 1 rue François Premier, Paris, France.

*French Minister in Canada.*—M. Charles A. Henry (appointed 1931).

*Canadian Minister in Japan.*—Hon. H. M. Marler (appointed 1929), Tokyo, Japan.

*Japanese Minister in Canada.*—Mr. Iyemasa Tokugawa (appointed 1929).

#### PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT.

The nine provinces have each a separate parliament and administration, with a Lieutenant-Governor appointed by the Governor-General in Council at the head of the executive. They have full powers to regulate their own local affairs and dispose of their revenues, provided only they do not interfere with the action and policy of the central administration. Among the subjects assigned exclusively to the provincial legislatures are: the amendment of the provincial constitution, except as regards the office of the Lieutenant-Governor; direct taxation for revenue purposes; borrowing; management and sale of crown lands; provincial hospitals, reformatories, &c.; shop, saloon, tavern, auctioneer, and other licences for local or provincial purposes; local works and undertakings, except lines of ships, railways, canals, telegraphs, &c., extending beyond the province or connecting with other provinces, and excepting also such works as the Dominion Parliament declares are for the general good; marriages; administration of justice within the province; education. Quebec has two Chambers and the other Provinces one Chamber. The North-West Territories and the Yukon Territory are governed by Commissioners assisted by Councils.

#### Area and Population.

The following is the population of the area now included in the Dominion:—

Year	Population	Year	Population
1806-7 (est.)	433,000	1891	4,833,239
1851-2	2,383,500	1901	5,371,315
1860-1	3,183,000	1911	7,206,643
1871	3,689,257	1921	8,788,483
1881	4,324,810	1931	10,376,786

The following are the areas of the provinces, &c., with the population at recent censuses:—

Province	Land Area sq. miles.	Fresh Water Area <sup>1</sup> sq. miles	Total Land and Fresh Water Area sq. miles.	Popula- tion, 1911.	Popula- tion, 1921.	Popula- tion, 1931
Prince Edward Island <sup>1</sup> .	2,184	—	2,184	93,728	88,615	88,038
Nova Scotia <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	20,743	325	21,068	492,338	523,837	512,846
New Brunswick <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	27,710	275	27,985	351,889	387,876	408,219
Quebec <sup>1,2,3</sup> . . . . .	528,584	71,000	594,584	2,005,776	2,361,199	2,874,255
Ontario <sup>1,2</sup> . . . . .	363,282	49,300	412,582	2,527,292	2,933,662	3,431,683
Manitoba <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	219,728	26,789	246,512	461,394	610,118	700,139
British Columbia <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	349,970	5,885	355,855	392,480	524,582	694,263
Alberta . . . . .	248,800	6,485	255,285	374,295	588,454	731,605
Saskatchewan . . . . .	287,975	13,725	251,700	492,432	757,510	921,785
Yukon . . . . .	205,346	1,730	207,076	8,512	4,157	4,230
North-West Territories . . . . .	1,258,217	51,465	1,309,682	6,507	7,988	9,723
Royal Canadian Navy . . . . .	—	—	—	—	485	— <sup>4</sup>
Totals . . . . .	3,457,484	226,979	3,684,463	7,206,643	8,788,488	10,376,786

<sup>1</sup> The salt-water areas of Canada are excluded.

<sup>2</sup> By Federal Act passed during the session of 1912, the boundaries of the provinces of Ontario, Quebec and Manitoba were extended at the expense of the North-West Territories. Ontario was enlarged by 146,400 square miles, Quebec by 351,780, and Manitoba by 178,100.

<sup>3</sup> As amended by the Labrador Boundary Award.

<sup>4</sup> Distributed according to naval station or home residence.

Of the total population in 1931, 8,069,261 were Canadian born, 1,184,830 other British born, and 1,122,695 foreign born, 844,574 of the latter being U.S. born.

In 1931, figures for the population, according to origin, were:—

Origin	1931	Origin	1931
British:—		Russian . . . . .	88,148
English . . . . .	2,741,419	Austrian . . . . .	48,639
Scottish . . . . .	1,846,850	Bulgarian and Roumanian . . . . .	32,216
Irish . . . . .	1,280,808	Chinese . . . . .	46,519
Other . . . . .	62,494	Finnish . . . . .	43,886
Totals, British . . . . .	5,381,071	Hungarian . . . . .	40,582
French . . . . .	2,927,990	Czech (Bohemian and Mo- ravian) . . . . .	30,401
German . . . . .	473,544	Belgian . . . . .	27,585
Scandinavian <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	228,040	Japanese . . . . .	23,342
Ukrainian . . . . .	225,118	Negro . . . . .	19,456
Hebrew . . . . .	156,726	Yugoslavic . . . . .	16,174
Dutch . . . . .	148,862	Greek . . . . .	9,444
Polish . . . . .	145,503	Various . . . . .	27,476
Indian and Eskimo . . . . .	128,890	Unspecified . . . . .	8,898
Italian . . . . .	98,178	Grand totals . . . . .	10,376,786

<sup>1</sup> Includes Danish, Icelandic, Norwegian and Swedish which were, respectively, 34,118, 19,882, 98,243 and 81,306.

Population of the principal cities and towns according to the final returns of the 1931 Dominion Census:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Montreal . . .	818,577	London . . .	71,148
Toronto . . .	631,207	Windsor, Ont. . .	63,108
Vancouver . . .	246,593	Verdun, P.Q. . .	60,745
Winnipeg . . .	218,785	Halifax . . .	59,275
Hamilton . . .	155,547	Regina . . .	53,209
Quebec . . .	130,594	Saint John, N.B. . .	47,514
Ottawa . . .	126,872	Saskatoon . . .	43,291
Calgary . . .	83,761	Victoria . . .	39,082
Edmonton . . .	79,197		

'Greater' Montreal had 1,000,157 population, 'Greater' Toronto 808,864, 'Greater' Vancouver 368,340, and 'Greater' Winnipeg 280,202 in 1931.

The total 'urban' population of Canada in 1931 was given as 5,572,058, against 4,352,122 in 1921.

While the registration of births, marriages and deaths is under provincial control, the statistics for the nine provinces are now by arrangement compiled on a uniform system by the Dominion Bureau of Statistics. The following table gives the provisional results for 1932:—

Province	Living Births		Marriages		Deaths	
	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population	Number	Rate per 1,000 population
Prince Edward Island	2,027	23.0	456	5.2	1,051	11.9
Nova Scotia . . .	11,584	22.6	3,195	6.2	6,131	12.0
New Brunswick . . .	10,810	28.4	2,880	5.8	4,554	11.1
Quebec . . .	82,216	23.3	15,117	5.2	33,088	11.4
Ontario . . .	66,733	19.3	22,224	6.4	36,462	10.5
Manitoba . . .	14,124	20.0	4,729	6.7	5,341	7.6
Saskatchewan . . .	20,769	21.4	5,772	5.9	6,086	6.2
Alberta . . .	16,689	22.6	5,048	6.8	5,856	7.3
British Columbia . . .	10,151	14.4	3,598	5.1	6,141	8.7
Total . . .	235,143	22.4	62,514	6.0	104,190	9.9

Immigrant arrivals in Canada during 4 years:—

	Number of Immigrants arrived in the Years ended March 31			
	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
English and Welsh . . .	85,268	15,479	4,454	2,010
Irish . . .	10,159	4,283	791	823
Scottish . . .	18,640	7,872	1,848	764
Total British . . .	64,082	27,584	7,088	3,097
The United States . . .	30,727	24,280	14,297	13,196
Austrian . . .	487	116	—	—
German . . .	14,281	7,724	727	518
Norwegian and Swedish . . .	5,174	1,470	149	61
French and Belgians . . .	1,393	602	134	125
Italians . . .	1,277	1,007	414	255
Jews . . .	3,544	2,908	202	846
Russians and Finlanders . . .	5,380	3,176	166	92
Other Nationalities . . .	37,043	19,350	2,575	2,092
Total . . .	168,288	88,223	25,752	19,782



### Religion.

The number of members of each religious creed was as follows in 1931:—

Roman Catholics . . . . .	4,098,734	Greek Catholics . . . . .	186,654
United Church . . . . .	2,017,375	Jews . . . . .	155,614
Anglicans . . . . .	1,635,615	Greek Orthodox . . . . .	102,389
Presbyterians . . . . .	870,728	Miscellaneous creeds <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	456,100
Baptists . . . . .	443,341	Not given . . . . .	16,042
Lutherans . . . . .	394,194		
		Total . . . . .	10,376,786

<sup>1</sup> Including Pagans.

The numbers of the leading denominations in the provinces, 1931 :—

Province	Roman Catholic	United Church	Anglican	Presbyterian	Baptist
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	39,105	21,979	5,074	14,813	5,066
Nova Scotia . . . . .	162,754	110,548	88,738	48,960	82,098
New Brunswick . . . . .	188,098	61,176	48,931	16,260	83,853
Quebec . . . . .	2,463,160	88,253	149,843	59,532	10,970
Ontario . . . . .	744,740	973,768	764,130	450,664	171,305
Manitoba . . . . .	189,693	170,240	128,385	55,720	13,483
Saskatchewan . . . . .	233,979	243,399	126,837	67,954	22,613
Alberta . . . . .	168,408	176,816	112,979	72,069	30,496
British Columbia . . . . .	90,852	164,750	205,047	84,183	23,395
Yukon . . . . .	667	352	2,299	432	44
N.W. Territories . . . . .	3,932	94	3,352	141	18

### Education.

By the British North America Act the Provincial Governments have control in educational matters. In all provinces except Quebec the number of private schools is small, so that elementary and secondary education in Canada is almost entirely State-controlled. In Quebec primary education is only partly State-controlled. Roman Catholic secondary education is given by independent institutions, mainly consisting of State-subsidised classical colleges for boys and convents for girls. Except for a few independent schools, Protestant education, primary and secondary, is State-controlled. Primary schools—*i. e.* elementary schools, and in all provinces, except Ontario, continuation schools other than regular secondary schools—are free, and the same is true of secondary education in most provinces. In Quebec (except in certain municipalities) a fee is collected for primary education for every child of school age without reference to school attendance. In the same province Catholic and Protestant schools are under one Department of Public Instruction and are supported by a common system of taxation, but are administered independently. In Alberta, Ontario, and Saskatchewan minority elementary schools, whether Protestant or Catholic, are called Separate Schools, and are under the same provincial administration as majority schools. Secondary education in these three provinces is non-sectarian.

There are 6 State-controlled universities in Canada, and 17 independent of provincial control, making 23 in all. These, together with colleges of higher education, had an enrolment of 85,927 students in 1932, and employed 5,777 professors, lecturers &c

Information respecting the State-controlled schools, exclusive of universities, in all provinces and including all primary schools in Quebec:—

Provinces	Year Ended	Schools <sup>1</sup>	Teachers	Pupils	Expenditure
					Dollars
Ontario . . .	Dec. 31, 1930 Elem. }	7,654	20,732	727,342	61,975,091
	June 30, 1931 Sec. }				
Quebec . . .	June 30, 1931 . . .	8,162	21,809	604,152	29,875,432
Nova Scotia . .	July 31, 1932 . . .	1,761	3,542	116,041	4,292,217
New Brunswick .	June 30, 1932 . . .	2,492	2,698	87,971	3,122,059
Manitoba . . .	June 30, 1932 . . .	2,089	4,425	151,927	8,529,774
British Columbia	June 30, 1932 . . .	1,198	3,959	115,919	9,311,159
P. E. Island . .	June 30, 1932 . . .	477	17,846	638	553,808
Alberta . . .	June 30, 1932 . . .	3,682	5,760	167,675	10,962,251
Saskatchewan . .	June 30, 1932 . . .	4,979	8,798	229,193	12,669,564
Total . . .		32,444	89,569	2,200,858	141,270,855

<sup>1</sup> Where possible the number of school-houses is given, and elsewhere the number of school districts with schools in operation.

The census of 1931 showed that almost 93 per cent. of the population in Canada over 5 years of age could read and write, as compared with about 91 per cent. in 1921, and 86 per cent. in 1901. These percentages would be higher if the aboriginal Indian population, numbering over 122,920 in 1931, and of whom about 110,000 live on the Indian Reserves were excluded. The Dominion Government provides a special school system for the Indian youth, of whom 17,163 were enrolled in its schools in 1932.

In 1933 there were in Canada 1,666 periodical publications, classified as follows: Dailies, 112; tri-weeklies, 7; weeklies, 984; semi-weeklies, 20; bi-weeklies, 17; bi-monthlies, 10; quarterlies, 38; monthlies, 418; semi-monthlies, 33; miscellaneous, 27.

## Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court in Ottawa, having appellate, civil and criminal jurisdiction in and throughout Canada. There is an exchequer court, which is also a colonial court of admiralty, with powers as provided in the Imperial 'Colonial Courts of Admiralty Act, 1890.' There is a Superior Court in each province; county courts, with limited jurisdiction, in most of the provinces; all the judges in these courts being appointed by the Governor-General. Police magistrates and justices of the peace are appointed by the Provincial Governments.

For the year ended September 30, 1932, total convictions for indictable offences were 31,387; total convictions for all offences amounted to 329,296.

## Finance.

The following relates to the Consolidated Fund, *i. e.* general Revenue and Expenditure:—

Years ended March 31	Net revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars
1928-29	455,463,874	350,952,924
1929-30	441,411,806	357,779,794
1930-31	349,587,299	389,558,289
1931-32	329,709,056	375,403,844
1932-33	306,686,990	358,528,270

## Consolidated Fund revenue, 1932-33 :—

1932-33	Dollars	1932-33	Dollars
Customs . . . . .	70,072,982	War Tax Revenue . . . . .	146,412,012
Excise . . . . .	37,833,858	Various . . . . .	20,846,022
Public works (including canals) . . . . .	1,043,849		
Post office . . . . .	30,928,817	Total . . . . .	306,636,990

## Detailed estimates of the expenditure for the year ended March 31, 1933 :—

Services	Dollars	Services	Dollars
Public Debt, including Sinking Funds . . . . .	142,278,444	Royal Canadian Mounted Police . . . . .	5,615,596
Charges of Management . . . . .	909,081	Government of the North- west Territories . . . . .	417,425
Civil Government . . . . .	10,101,588	Government of the Yukon Territory . . . . .	115,000
Administration of Justice . . . . .	2,206,300	Dominion Lands and Parks Pensions and National Health . . . . .	1,696,775
Penitentiaries . . . . .	2,941,400	External Affairs . . . . .	11,257,500
Legislation . . . . .	2,214,210	Miscellaneous . . . . .	700,382
Agriculture . . . . .	7,356,912	National Revenue . . . . .	8,224,739
Immigration and Coloniza- tion . . . . .	1,436,000	Railways and Canals— chargeable to Collection of Revenue . . . . .	10,404,994
Soldier Land Settlement . . . . .	1,173,000	Public Works—chargeable to Collection of Revenue . . . . .	2,738,720
Pensions . . . . .	47,092,321	Post Office . . . . .	711,500
Superannuation . . . . .	1,072,800	Trade and Commerce . . . . .	30,619,375
National Defence . . . . .	11,307,559		4,997,340
Aviation . . . . .	1,600,000	Total Consolidated Fund . . . . .	351,416,138
Railways and Canals— chargeable to Income . . . . .	828,030		
Public Works—chargeable to Income . . . . .	11,091,482	Railways and Canals— Capital . . . . .	2,959,500
Mail Subsidies and Steam- ship Subventions . . . . .	2,172,930	Public Works—Capital . . . . .	350,000
Ocean and River Service . . . . .	3,020,750	Public Works—Capital— Marine Department . . . . .	3,856,350
Lighthouse and Coast Ser- vice . . . . .	2,441,520	Total Capital . . . . .	7,165,850
Scientific Institutions . . . . .	742,630	Total . . . . .	358,581,988
Steamboat Inspection . . . . .	136,808	Adjustment of War Claims . . . . .	74,500
Fisheries . . . . .	1,846,000		
Subsidies to Provinces . . . . .	13,636,177	Grand Total . . . . .	358,656,488
Mines and Geological Survey . . . . .	489,000		
Labour . . . . .	316,500		
Public Printing and Sta- tionery . . . . .	147,000		
Indians . . . . .	4,407,350		

On March 31, 1933, the net debt was 2,596,480,826 dollars.

*Foreign Debts:* The amount of Greek debt to Canada outstanding is 6,525,000 dollars; the original Rumanian debt has been funded and with interest aggregates 23,969,720 dollars.

PROVINCIAL ORDINARY REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES.<sup>1</sup>

Province	Year Ended	Revenue	Expenditure
		Dollars	Dollars
Alberta . . . . .	Mar. 31, 1932	13,492,430	18,645,481
British Columbia . . . . .	Mar. 31, 1932	21,982,583	27,472,008
Manitoba . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1932	11,859,028	14,689,093
New Brunswick . . . . .	Oct. 31, 1932	5,795,630	6,360,893
Nova Scotia . . . . .	Sept. 30, 1932	8,100,988	7,858,239
Ontario . . . . .	Oct. 31, 1932	54,175,283	52,173,087
Quebec . . . . .	June 30, 1932	36,941,020	37,525,729
Prince Edward Island . . . . .	Dec. 31, 1932	1,206,026	1,277,401
Saskatchewan . . . . .	Apr. 30, 1932	11,902,647	17,722,936
Total . . . . .	—	166,765,585	183,724,867

<sup>1</sup> Figures subject to revision.

### Defence.

'The National Defence Act, 1922,' which came into force January 1, 1923, provides for a Department of National Defence presided over by the Minister of National Defence.

*Militia.*—Canada is organised in 11 military districts, each under a Commander and his District Staff.

The militia of Canada is classified as active and reserve, and the active is sub-divided into permanent and non-permanent forces. The permanent force consists of 14 units of all arms of the service, with an authorised establishment limited to 10,000, but at present the strength is about 3,800. The non-permanent active militia is made up of cavalry, artillery, engineers, machine gun, signalling, infantry and other corps. The total establishment of the Canadian non-permanent militia totals 9,029 officers and 125,722 other ranks, organised as follows:—

	Regiments	Batteries		Battalions	Companies	Troops	Units or Detachments
		Field	Medium and Heavy				
Cavalry . . . . .	35	—	—	—	—	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	69	25	—	—	—	5 <sup>1</sup>
Infantry Machine Gun Corps	—	—	—	128	—	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	—	15	17	7	—
Signals . . . . .	—	—	—	—	32	7	—
Medical Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	51
Army Service Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	48	—	—
Officers Training Corps . . . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	21
Other administrative services	—	—	—	—	—	—	46
Total . . . . .	35	69	25	138	97	14	128

<sup>1</sup> Anti-Aircraft Sections.

The reserve militia consists of such units as are named by the Governor in Council and of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 18 and 60, with certain exemptions.

The reserve of the active militia consists of (1) reserve units of city and rural corps, (2) reserve depôts, (3) reserve of officers.

The above organisations are supplemented by numerous cadet corps and rifle associations. The Royal Military College at Kingston, Ontario, provides both a military and a general education for about 200 cadets. The course extends over four years. Each year there are available for graduates a number of commissions in the Canadian Permanent Force and the Royal Canadian Air Force, also in the British Army and the Royal Air Force. R.M.C. graduates are given one year's seniority in the British or Indian armies because their course is longer than that given at Woolwich or Sandhurst.

The estimated expenditure for the militia for the year ending March 31, 1934, is 9,431,928 dollars.

*Navy.*—The Royal Canadian Navy was established in 1910. Its authorized complements are: 104 officers and 792 men of the permanent force (Royal Canadian Navy), 70 officers and 430 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Reserve; and 70 officers and 930 men of the Royal Canadian Naval Volunteer Reserve. The vessels at present maintained in commission are the

destroyers *Champlain* and *Saguenay* and the mine-sweepers *Festubert* and *Ypres* (paid off), based on Halifax, N.S.; the destroyers *Vancouver* and *Skeena* and mine-sweeper *Armentières*, based on Esquimalt, B.C. There are several small craft, some armed, used for fisheries protection and patrol duty on the eastern and western coasts and on the Great Lakes, but these are attached to the Department of Marine and Fisheries or to the Customs Department, and do not normally form part of the naval forces. H.M.C. dockyards are at Halifax and Esquimalt, having been taken over from the Imperial Government in 1910. Naval depots are maintained at both bases, and are used as training headquarters for the personnel of the R.C.N., R.C.N.R., and R.C.N.V.R.

The appropriations for naval services for 1932-33 amounted to 2,462,000 dollars. The estimated expenditure for the year ending March 31, 1934, is 2,222,000 dollars.

*Aeronautics.*—The direction and control of aeronautics in Canada, both civil and military, come under the jurisdiction of the Department of National Defence. The powers, duties and functions involved are exercised under the direction of the Minister by the Royal Canadian Air Force and the Branch of the Controller of Civil Aviation.

The present strength of the Royal Canadian Air Force is 106 officers and 585 airmen. Its functions are: (a) to form the nucleus of the Air Defences of Canada; (b) the training of the Non-Permanent Active Air Force; and (c) the conduct of Civil Government Air Operations.

The Permanent Active Air Force has its headquarters at Ottawa with five stations at Ottawa, Camp Borden, Trenton, Winnipeg and Vancouver.

The Non-Permanent Active Air Force is in process of organization, four units and formations being authorized.

The Controller of Civil Aviation is responsible for the administration of the Air Regulations and Airways, and the supervision of flying clubs. On August 1, 1933, there were in force 340 private and 402 commercial pilot's licences, and 381 air engineer's licences and 47 private and 284 commercial aircraft were registered, 102 air harbours were licensed and 23 light aeroplane clubs established.

*Royal Canadian Mounted Police.*—The Royal Canadian Mounted Police is a Constabulary maintained by the Dominion Government. It was organized in 1873, and was then known as the North-West Mounted Police; in 1904, its name was changed to the Royal North-West Mounted Police, and in 1920, to the Royal Canadian Mounted Police. From a Force of 300 men in 1873, it has grown to one of 2,500 at the present time. The Force is controlled and administered by a Minister of the Crown (at present the Minister of Justice), and it may be employed anywhere in Canada. It is primarily responsible for the maintenance of law and order in the Yukon Territory, the Arctic regions, the unorganized North-West Territories, and a variety of services for the Federal Government in all Provinces of the Dominion, and a large number of the Federal Departments utilize its services in investigations and in administrative work. Under the Royal Canadian Mounted Police Act, any Province may enter into an agreement with the Federal Government for the services of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police to enforce Provincial Laws upon payment for its services, and at the present time such agreements are in force with the Provinces of Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta.

The Force is divided into 15 divisions of varying strength distributed over the entire country. The term of engagement is 5 years for recruits

with re-enlistment for 1 year or 3 years. The officers are commissioned by the Crown. Recruits are trained at Regina, Saskatchewan. The course of training is six months, and consists of drill, both mounted and on foot, physical training, including instruction in wrestling and boxing and detailed lectures on police duties. Instructional courses for promotion are held, and where practical, an annual Refresher Course of training is given.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Though the manufacturing industries now predominate, Canada is largely agricultural, and among her natural resources arable lands stand unrivalled. Present information permits only a rough estimate of their actual extent, but it is believed that about 361 million acres are physically suitable for agriculture. Of this area 85 million acres is now under forest, and 186 million acres, or about one-half, has been alienated. Grain growing, dairy farming, fruit farming, ranching and fur farming are all carried on successfully. The following table shows the estimated agricultural wealth and production for 1932 :—

Values in dollars		Production in dollars	
Land . . . . .	1,948,070,000	Field crops . . . . .	416,587,000
Buildings . . . . .	1,842,924,000	Farm Animals . . . . .	69,033,000
Implements and Machinery	650,664,000	Dairy Products . . . . .	131,623,000
Live Stock . . . . .	375,722,000	Poultry and eggs . . . . .	48,824,000
Poultry . . . . .	54,138,000	Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	30,245,000
Animals on fur farms . . . . .	8,514,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .	15,536,000
Production of the year	711,898,000		
Total . . . . .	5,069,930,000	Total . . . . .	711,898,000

Number of occupied farms, according to the census of 1931, was 728,623.

*Field Crops.*—In 1932, 59,633,500 acres were under field crops, those most widely cultivated being wheat, oats, hay and clover, barley and rye. The following are the revised estimates of January, 1933, for acreage and yield of grain crops for the year 1932 :—

Provinces	Wheat		Oats		Barley	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island . . . . .	23,300	431	149,500	5,083	4,000	101
Nova Scotia . . . . .	3,300	71	85,100	3,013	7,900	229
New Brunswick . . . . .	11,300	200	216,500	6,776	12,000	332
Quebec . . . . .	52,000	952	1,785,500	51,024	114,300	2,938
Ontario . . . . .	636,000	17,052	2,338,000	75,517	456,000	13,771
Manitoba . . . . .	2,651,000	42,400	1,403,500	36,826	1,123,800	20,014
Saskatchewan . . . . .	15,543,000	202,000	4,364,700	107,400	1,829,500	23,400
Alberta . . . . .	8,201,000	164,000	2,704,800	101,500	701,300	19,700
British Columbia . . . . .	61,200	1,408	90,800	4,422	9,300	238
Total Canada	27,182,100	428,514	13,148,400	391,561	3,757,600	80,773

The total value of field crops for 1933 was estimated at 421,937,000 dollars and for 1932, 416,586,900 dollars.

The estimated yield in 1933 of wheat is 269,729,000 bushels, of oats, 307,478,000 bushels, and of barley, 63,359,000 bushels.

Provinces	Rye		Flax Seed		Mixed Grains	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Bushels
Pr. Ed. Island .	—	—	—	—	23,800	821
Nova Scotia .	—	—	—	—	4,800	171
New Brunswick.	—	—	—	—	4,300	130
Quebec . . .	6,200	98	1,400	14	99,000	3,010
Ontario . . .	57,500	1,024	6,800	62	986,000	33,327
Manitoba . . .	40,600	560	49,800	240	17,000	376
Saskatchewan .	482,500	5,190	981,200	1,980	20,800	349
Alberta . . .	183,100	1,988	15,200	147	25,300	731
British Columbia	3,900	78	800	3	3,000	121
Total Canada	773,800	8,938	453,700	2,446	1,184,000	39,036

Provinces	Other Grains <sup>1</sup>		Potatoes		Roots <sup>2</sup>	
	Acres	1000 Bushels	Acres	1000 Cwt.	Acres	1000 Cwt.
Pr. Ed. Island .	2,600	71	37,500	3,188	8,900	2,670
Nova Scotia .	4,100	99	20,600	2,122	9,500	2,575
New Brunswick	42,100	863	48,200	3,856	10,300	2,575
Quebec . . .	138,400	3,150	182,500	11,475	33,300	8,778
Ontario . . .	318,500	6,642	156,000	9,516	100,000	19,300
Manitoba . . .	7,700	114	82,400	1,912	4,400	448
Saskatchewan .	600	6	44,000	2,948	2,100	151
Alberta . . .	900	12	81,000	2,102	1,800	207
British Columbia	3,900	103	19,300	2,297	4,500	1,062
Total Canada	519,800	11,082	521,500	39,416	174,800	37,766

<sup>1</sup> Including pulses.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of 45,000 acres and 450,000 tons of sugar beets.

Provinces	Hay and Clover <sup>1</sup>		Fodder Corn	
	Acres	1000 Tons	Acres	1000 Tons
Prince Edward Island . . .	226,800	817	300	2
Nova Scotia . . . . .	400,200	720	500	4
New Brunswick . . . . .	561,200	881	600	3
Quebec . . . . .	3,455,100	4,837	51,000	497
Ontario . . . . .	3,104,000	5,270	285,000	2,200
Manitoba . . . . .	448,000	683	13,400	57
Saskatchewan . . . . .	150,000	219	6,100	15
Alberta . . . . .	131,800	356	4,500	26
British Columbia . . . . .	145,500	276	4,200	53
Total Canada . . . . .	8,811,000	18,559	365,600	2,857

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of 666,100 acres and 1,763,500 tons of alfalfa and 1,899,500 acres and 3,842,000 tons of grain hay.

*Live-stock.*—In parts of Saskatchewan and Alberta stock-raising is still carried on as a primary industry, but the live-stock production of the Dominion at large is mainly a subsidiary of mixed farming. The following table shows the numbers of live stock by provinces in 1932 (June):—

Provinces	Horses	Milch Cows	Other Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Poultry
Pr. Ed. Island . . .	29,860	44,900	57,900	68,000	41,600	885,200
Nova Scotia . . .	42,720	112,800	125,900	155,700	58,400	1,239,500
New Brunswick . .	52,980	109,800	111,700	131,000	98,800	1,470,000
Quebec . . . . .	297,410	932,800	944,100	751,400	667,800	8,445,100
Ontario . . . . .	578,000	1,175,000	1,354,000	1,044,000	1,375,000	22,929,000
Manitoba . . . . .	341,500	257,000	477,500	199,100	387,900	5,618,700
Saskatchewan . . .	963,000	453,600	874,000	313,700	898,000	11,603,200
Alberta . . . . .	726,010	424,000	799,600	833,760	1,118,000	8,454,200
British Columbia . .	57,700	115,200	141,800	151,900	51,700	8,437,200
Total Canada . . .	3,088,630	3,624,000	4,886,500	3,644,500	4,639,100	64,080,200

In 1933, the total number of horses was 2,984,000.

*Dairying.*—The dairying industry of the Dominion is carried on most extensively in Ontario and Quebec, although there are dairy factories in all of the provinces. The total number of creameries in Canada in 1932 was 1,219; of cheese factories, 1,172; of combined butter and cheese factories, 317; of condenseries, 26; and the total value of all products of dairy factories, 86,300,474 dollars. Creamery butter produced in 1932 was 213,739,000 lb. and factory cheese, 120,312,000 lb.

*Fruit Farming.*—The value of fruit production by provinces in 1932 was (in dollars): British Columbia, 4,617,657; Ontario, 3,337,100; Nova Scotia, 1,470,500; Quebec, 630,250; and New Brunswick, 165,200; total, 10,222,707 dollars. The production of apples in 1932 was (in barrels): Nova Scotia, 750,000; Ontario, 575,000; British Columbia, 1,243,465; Quebec, 179,000; New Brunswick, 42,000; total, 2,789,477 (total 1931, 3,731,950 barrels). The commercial crop of apples in 1932 was estimated at 2,789,477 barrels, valued at 5,518,519 dollars.

*Miscellaneous.*—The wool-clip of Canada for 1932 was estimated at 20,518,000 lbs., valued at 1,093,800 dollars. The production in 1932 of tobacco, which is practically confined to Ontario and Quebec, was estimated at 54,094,000 lbs. from 54,138 acres. The total production of eggs (for 1932), 277,604,215 dozens, valued at 36,586,415 dollars, and the 1932 value of maple products 2,746,757 dollars.

*Forestry.*—The total area of land covered by forests is officially estimated at 1,153,000 square miles. Of this 791,670 square miles are productive and accessible. About a third of this area bears timber of merchantable size.

The Crown forests belong to the Provincial Governments, those of Manitoba, Alberta, Saskatchewan and the Railway Belt and Peace River Block of British Columbia having been transferred in 1930 to the provinces concerned by the Dominion Government.

*Fisheries.*—In the calendar year 1932 the capital invested in vessels, gear, canneries, &c. (including working capital and stocks on hand) was 41,363,909 dollars. The total value of the produce of the fisheries of Canada in 1932 was 25,957,109 dollars. The principal kinds of fish marketed in 1932 were: salmon, 8,037,904 dollars; halibut, 1,227,680 dollars; lobsters, 4,745,311 dollars; codfish, 2,193,621 dollars; herrings, 1,271,363 dollars; haddock, 1,114,802 dollars; sardines, 426,914 dollars; whitefish, 1,193,634 dollars; trout, 556,328 dollars; pickerel, 707,957 dollars; pilchards, 383,920 dollars; smelts, 687,242 dollars. The exports in calendar year 1932 were valued at 18,752,107 dollars (dry-salted codfish, 1,604,378 dollars; canned lobsters, 2,469,550 dollars; fresh lobsters, 1,854,392 dollars; canned salmon, 4,467,596 dollars). The number of persons employed in 1932 was 73,025, including fishermen and those employed in canning and curing



establishments. The number of factories and canneries in operation in 1932 was 629.

**Mining.**—Nova Scotia, British Columbia, Quebec, N. and W. Ontario, Alberta, and Yukon Territory are the chief mining districts. The total value of the mineral produce in 1932 was 182,320,150 dollars, and in 1933 was estimated at 198,253,000 dollars. The principal metals and minerals produced in 1933 were as follows:—

Product	1933	
	Quantity	Value <sup>1</sup>
<b>Metallics—</b>		<b>Dollars</b>
Gold (valued at standard rate). . . . . fine oz.	2,945,070	60,880,103
Silver . . . . . fine oz.	15,360,764	5,774,000
Nickel . . . . . lbs.	84,586,300	20,736,000
Copper . . . . . lbs.	300,978,523	21,646,000
Lead . . . . . lbs.	269,040,791	6,450,000
Zinc . . . . . lbs.	199,591,600	6,412,000
Other Metals . . . . .	—	2,484,000
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	—	124,382,000
<b>Coal and other Non-Metals—</b>		
Coal . . . . . tons	11,735,327	35,512,000
Asbestos . . . . . tons	148,752	4,977,000
Natural gas . . . . . m. cu. ft.	22,918,600	8,731,000
Gypsum . . . . . tons	415,839	1,002,000
Petroleum, crude . . . . . brls.	1,126,100	3,070,000
Quartz . . . . . tons	162,872	233,000
Salt . . . . . tons	281,760	2,027,000
Other Non-Metallics . . . . .	—	1,661,000
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	—	57,213,000
<b>Clay Products and other Structural Materials—</b>		
Cement . . . . . brls.	2,982,722	4,552,000
Clay products (brick, tile, sewer pipe, pottery, &c.) . . . . .	—	2,236,000
Lime . . . . . tons	342,621	2,570,000
Stone, sand and gravel . . . . . tons	—	7,800,000
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	—	16,658,000
<b>Grand Total</b> . . . . .	—	198,253,000

<sup>1</sup> Gold is valued at 20·671834 dollars per fine oz. The metals copper, lead, and silver are, for statistical and comparative purposes, valued at the final average value of the refined metal. Pig-iron is valued at the furnace. Non-metallic products are valued at the mine or point of shipment, and structural material and clay products at the point of shipment.

The estimated exchange equalisation on gold produced in 1933 was 23,378,000 dollars.

Production of pig-iron in 1932 was 144,130 tons, and steel, 339,346.

The following table shows the value of the mineral production of Canada in 1931 and 1932, by Provinces:—

Provinces	1931	1932	Provinces	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
Ontario . . . . .	96,113,235	79,239,578	New Brunswick . . . . .	2,176,910	2,243,879
Quebec . . . . .	35,696,568	21,369,246	Yukon Territory . . . . .	2,145,347	1,891,713
British Columbia . . . . .	35,337,756	26,855,997	Saskatchewan . . . . .	1,931,880	1,625,167
Alberta . . . . .	28,580,727	21,163,727			
Nova Scotia . . . . .	21,080,746	16,234,882	<b>Total</b> . . . . .	228,029,018	182,320,150
Manitoba . . . . .	9,985,854	8,695,961			

**Manufactures.**—The following table shows the number of establishments, the capital, the number of employees, and the amount of their salaries and wages, the cost of materials, and the value of products in 1931, in various groups of industries :—

Group of Industries	Number of Establishments	Capital	Employees		Cost of Materials	Gross Value of Products
			Number	Salaries and Wages		
		Dollars		Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Vegetable products . . . .	5,283	545,387,574	77,706	79,022,515	260,604,562	535,079,468
Animal products . . . .	4,430	217,441,415	51,297	51,270,503	214,743,508	320,803,456
Textiles and Textile products . . . .	1,955	352,344,073	105,478	92,504,088	153,191,375	317,158,670
Wood and Paper products . . . .	7,767	1,053,064,435	121,672	140,349,106	192,879,915	484,237,990
Iron and its products . . . .	1,243	676,270,362	96,927	120,759,931	170,754,686	374,725,063
Non-ferrous metal products . . . .	455	318,395,983	34,414	46,111,373	95,342,788	211,862,412
Non-metallic mineral products . . . .	1,272	328,873,782	24,895	32,219,282	78,945,766	181,431,906
Chemicals & chemical products . . . .	621	163,863,072	15,207	20,867,948	40,756,550	105,501,905
Miscellaneous industries . . . .	464	75,682,761	12,821	15,133,859	17,160,861	45,350,322
Central Electric Stations . . . .	1,011	1,229,988,951	17,014	26,306,956	—	122,310,730
Totals . . . .	24,501	4,961,312,405	557,426	624,545,561	1,223,880,011	2,698,461,862

**The Fur Trade.**—In 1931-32 (year ended June 30), 4,415,715 pelts, valued at 10,156,225 dollars, were taken. Exports in 1931-32 were valued at 11,495,086 dollars, imports at 2,709,285 dollars. Exports to the United States amounted to 3,908,773 dollars; to the United Kingdom, 6,316,529 dollars. Fur auctions are now held on a large scale at Montreal and Winnipeg. The more important animals raised on fur farms are fox, muskrat, beaver, mink, racoon, marten, and fisher. The value of animals and pelts sold from the farms during the year 1931 was 3,563,460 dollars. There were in 1931, 5,201 fox farms and 1,340 other fur farms in Canada.

**Water Power.**—Canada is richly endowed with water power resources; on January 1, 1933, the available horse-power was 20,347,400; on January 1, 1934, turbine installation amounted to 7,332,070 horse-power. The Central Electric Station industry, of which about 95 p.c. of the total main plant is hydro equipment which generates 99 p.c. of the total electrical output, ranked fourth among the industries of Canada with a gross production of power valued at 122,310,730 dollars in 1931. The number of establishments was then 1,011 and the capital invested 1,229,988,951 dollars.

### Commerce.

The customs tariff of Canada is protective, but there is a preferential tariff in favour of the United Kingdom and of the Dominions, and of a number of the Crown Colonies. At the Imperial Economic Conference of 1932, held in Ottawa, the United Kingdom developed further the policy of preferential

tariffs to the Dominions and on the part of the latter there was a general lowering of the existing tariffs against certain lines of United Kingdom manufactures. The Conference provided an opportunity for the revision of the trade agreements recently made with Australia and New Zealand, as well as the conclusion of one with the Union of South Africa.

Exports and imports entered for home consumption in the Dominion (merchandise only):—

Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption	Year ended March 31	Total Exports	Imports for Home Consumption
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1927-28	1,250,598,034	1,108,956,466	1930-31	817,028,048	906,612,695
1928-29	1,388,896,075	1,265,679,091	1931-32	587,565,517	578,503,904
1929-30	1,144,938,070	1,248,273,582	1932-33	480,713,797 <sup>1</sup>	406,298,744 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1933 trade figures are subject to minor correction.

### Commerce by principal countries:—

Exports, Domestic and Foreign, to	1931-32	1932-33	Imports entered for Consumption, from	1931-32	1932-33
	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.		1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.
United Kingdom . . . . .	174,963	185,193	United States . . . . .	351,587	232,584
United States . . . . .	244,351	148,530	United Kingdom . . . . .	106,372	86,881
Netherlands . . . . .	13,559	16,517	Germany . . . . .	11,058	9,089
Belgium . . . . .	14,180	14,532	France . . . . .	13,570	7,713
France . . . . .	18,051	12,782	Australia . . . . .	5,697	5,903
Japan . . . . .	16,577	10,336	British South Africa . . . . .	4,323	4,907
Germany . . . . .	10,516	8,133	British India . . . . .	5,100	4,094
China . . . . .	5,937	7,699	Japan . . . . .	5,990	3,861
St. Pierre and Mi- quelon . . . . .	8,671	7,621	Netherlands . . . . .	5,828	3,716
Australia . . . . .	5,390	7,319	Belgium . . . . .	5,048	3,643
Newfoundland . . . . .	6,901	5,852	Colombia . . . . .	5,035	3,366
Italy . . . . .	4,288	4,183	Jamaica . . . . .	4,406	3,194
British South Africa . . . . .	3,402	4,006	Barbados . . . . .	2,673	2,557
Norway . . . . .	3,328	3,701	Italy . . . . .	4,193	2,806
New Zealand . . . . .	3,729	3,611	Peru . . . . .	3,516	2,674
Denmark . . . . .	3,876	2,695	Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	3,125	2,428
Sweden . . . . .	2,383	2,654	Switzerland . . . . .	3,688	2,400
Argentina . . . . .	4,340	2,510	British Guiana . . . . .	4,542	2,300
Spain . . . . .	566	2,482	Fiji . . . . .	2,606	2,218
Jamaica . . . . .	2,704	2,449	Czecho-Slovakia . . . . .	2,760	1,769
British India . . . . .	3,043	2,417	China . . . . .	3,726	1,605
Irish Free State . . . . .	2,662	2,249	Dutch West Indies . . . . .	1,600	1,558
Russia (U.S.S.R.) . . . . .	56	1,777	Other British West Indies . . . . .	1,561	1,235
Trinidad and Tobago . . . . .	2,177	1,780	Spain . . . . .	1,477	1,161
Other British West Indies . . . . .	2,442	1,741	Ceylon . . . . .	1,574	1,081
Bermuda . . . . .	1,997	1,613	New Zealand . . . . .	1,080	970
Brazil . . . . .	981	1,414	Argentina . . . . .	2,608	895
Mexico . . . . .	1,369	1,815	Mexico . . . . .	788	881
Hong Kong . . . . .	1,436	1,065	Venezuela . . . . .	829	862
Barbados . . . . .	1,121	1,064	British East Africa . . . . .	1,436	725
French Oceania . . . . .	754	900	Cuba . . . . .	981	706
Portuguese Africa . . . . .	1,063	842	Sweden . . . . .	879	704
Cuba . . . . .	1,638	830	Brazil . . . . .	988	591
British Guiana . . . . .	812	830	Newfoundland . . . . .	1,484	546
Peru . . . . .	631	729	Russia (U.S.S.R.) . . . . .	18	539
British Honduras . . . . .	1,024	675	Hong Kong . . . . .	661	516
Hawaii . . . . .	202	435	Norway . . . . .	549	458
British East Africa . . . . .	372	409	Egypt . . . . .	270	408
Colombia . . . . .	537	890	Straits Settlements . . . . .	551	386
Straits Settlements . . . . .	340	388	Dutch East Indies . . . . .	341	225

## Leading imports into Canada in fiscal year 1931-32 :—

Article	Imports for Consumption under				Total
	General Tariff	Preferen- tial Tariff	Treaty Rates	Free	
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Grains, flours and kindred products . . . . .	2,255,603	313,541	227,685	4,788,909	7,585,738
Tea . . . . .	484,024	5,293,916	58,295	1,289,079	7,125,314
Sugar, Molasses, &c. . . . .	1,755,587	19,073,344	74,432	1,494,717	22,398,080
Fruits . . . . .	13,401,193	759,496	613,323	7,702,220	22,476,232
Nuts . . . . .	2,332,928	62,765	1,145,085	105,415	3,646,143
Meats . . . . .	868,186	286,823	538,347	1,443	1,689,749
Spirits and wines, potable . . . . .	19,844,486	2,853,580	3,231,814	—	25,929,880
Tobacco and manufactures . . . . .	770,087	—	—	8,861,465	4,631,552
Flax, hemp, jute and manuf. . . . .	1,168,544	2,609,947	714,701	8,178,386	7,671,578
Wool, and manuf. of . . . . .	1,432,941	10,909,245	2,087,376	5,168,185	19,597,697
Cotton and manuf. (Total). . . . .	6,268,683	5,641,245	2,032,968	9,949,170	23,942,066
Cotton, raw, not further manufactured than ginned . . . . .	—	—	—	7,802,044	7,802,044
Silk, and manuf. . . . .	3,643,379	263,719	2,417,830	6,579,534	12,908,962
Iron, Steel, and manuf. . . . .	74,326,962	9,596,354	1,086,537	13,801,853	98,811,706
Coal and coal products . . . . .	29,519,908	328,918	—	9,471,083	39,320,214
Glass, and manuf. . . . .	8,860,224	628,884	1,179,615	75,893	5,744,616
Paper, all kinds, not printed . . . . .	6,384,183	1,119,949	907,117	413,892	8,825,141
Hides and skins, except fur . . . . .	—	—	—	2,867,945	2,877,945
Leather, and manuf. . . . .	3,461,189	1,132,072	1,605,047	—	6,198,308
Furs, and manuf. . . . .	1,037,527	35,509	290,567	3,706,415	5,070,008
Drugs, dyes and chemicals (including soap, paint and explosives) . . . . .	13,650,141	2,193,301	1,349,360	18,532,483	80,731,345
Books and printed matter . . . . .	5,909,117	1,379,632	238,468	5,032,108	12,609,325
Oils, vegetable, not for food . . . . .	630,059	243,265	253,995	5,837,548	6,964,867
Petroleum and its products . . . . .	14,246,326	119,824	31,984	25,538,088	39,986,222
Wood, mfd. (including pulp) . . . . .	3,898,400	279,687	364,827	275,522	4,317,836
Wood, unmd. and partly mfd. . . . .	895,930	4,912	233	4,854,741	5,755,866
Non-ferrous metals and manufactures . . . . .	22,421,136	3,089,611	701,554	8,088,304	34,301,105

Value of the leading classes of exports (Canadian produce), in thousands of dollars :—

Years ended March 31	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Agricultural products (except chemicals, fibres and wood) . . . . .	646,514	384,636	292,280	204,398	203,870
Animals and their products (except chemicals and fibres) . . . . .	158,757	133,009	83,715	68,799	54,339
Fibres, textiles and textile products . . . . .	9,678	9,066	6,504	5,512	4,731
Wood, wood products and paper . . . . .	288,622	289,567	230,604	175,740	120,887
Iron and its products . . . . .	82,257	78,690	38,938	15,463	17,277
Non-ferrous metals, and their products . . . . .	112,655	154,319	95,652	69,073	42,642
Non-metallic minerals and their products (except chemicals) . . . . .	27,402	28,545	21,108	13,457	9,216
Chemical and allied products . . . . .	19,438	22,468	12,826	10,535	11,100
All other commodities . . . . .	18,264	20,058	18,116	13,367	10,244
<b>Total Canadian produce (merchandise)</b> . . . . .	<b>1,363,587</b>	<b>1,120,258</b>	<b>779,743</b>	<b>576,344</b>	<b>473,800</b>

Principal exports (Canadian Produce) for year ended March 31, 1933<sup>1</sup> :—

Articles	Value	Articles	Value
	Dollars		Dollars
Wheat . . . . .	180,546,365	Copper ore and blister . .	1,776,531
Newspprint paper . . . .	74,136,863	Vegetables . . . . .	2,686,598
Wood pulp . . . . .	17,786,135	Zinc . . . . .	3,494,765
Fish . . . . .	16,658,723	Silver . . . . .	4,416,571
Wheat flour . . . . .	16,987,110	Rubber tyres . . . . .	3,205,207
Planks and boards . . . .	11,098,960	Meats . . . . .	6,683,140
Gold, raw . . . . .	3,797,351	Oats . . . . .	4,300,592
Copper bars, &c. . . . .	10,118,191	Asbestos, raw . . . . .	2,970,662
Furs, raw . . . . .	10,638,750	Lead . . . . .	3,312,660
Nickel . . . . .	7,464,500	Settlers' effects . . . . .	3,066,981
Whiskey . . . . .	9,920,907	Machinery . . . . .	3,938,433
Cheese . . . . .	8,758,415	Motor cars . . . . .	5,795,531
Barley . . . . .	4,293,341	Cattle . . . . .	2,374,785
Pulpwood . . . . .	4,287,425	Rubber footwear . . . . .	2,313,757
Fruits (chiefly apples) . .	8,676,256	Stone and products . . .	1,890,799

The share of the leading ports in the trade (imports and exports) for year ended March 31, 1933, in thousands of dollars :—

—	Montreal	Toronto	Halifax	Quebec	St. John, N.B.	Ottawa	Van- couver
Imports . .	105,277	87,988	9,075	6,187	7,333	4,630	30,681
Exports <sup>2</sup> .	122,815	296	27,210	7,319	24,238	—	80,035

<sup>1</sup> Subject to minor correction.

<sup>2</sup> All export entries are delivered at the 'frontier port of exit, and the totals thereof are credited to the respective ports where the goods pass outwards from Canada.

Value of exports of Canadian and other produce, excluding bullion and specie, to, and imports for consumption from, Great Britain (Canadian returns).

	Exports	Imports		Exports	Imports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1929-30	238,098,324	189,179,738	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	174,962,824	106,371,779
1930-31	220,687,304	149,407,392	1932-33	185,133,197	86,381,055

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The following figures are from the British Board of Trade Returns :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Imports (consignments) into U.K. from Canada . . . . .	£ 46,410,075	£ 38,146,076	£ 32,840,526	£ 42,993,850	£ 46,218,073
Exports to Canada :					
British produce . . . . .	35,007,873	29,138,405	20,550,612	16,412,077	17,510,389
Foreign and Colonial produce . .	2,502,700	2,107,595	1,600,432	973,594	1,111,722

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The chief imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from Canada in recent years were (British returns) :—

Articles imported.	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Cheese . . . . .	3,413	2,700	2,322	2,236
Fish (not incl. Salmon) . . . . .	437	519	432	—
Salmon, canned . . . . .	416	495	822	618
Apples, raw . . . . .	1,771	2,028	1,581	1,559
Lard . . . . .	723	472	492	227
Milk, condensed . . . . .	68	55	63	204
Wheat . . . . .	14,162	11,371	7,689	14,628
Barley . . . . .	599	112	240	708
Oats . . . . .	385	39	326	760
Wheatmeal and flour . . . . .	2,563	2,725	1,640	1,850
Bacon . . . . .	1,028	489	150	525
Hams . . . . .	539	448	298	504
Skins and furs (undressed) . . . . .	2,194	1,582	1,359	2,081
Pulp of wood . . . . .	168	144	169	115
Wood and timber (unmanf.) . . . . .	2,887	2,082	1,417	1,679
Leather . . . . .	219	205	319	410
Machinery . . . . .	475	501	572	823
Zinc . . . . .	516	682	803	658
Lead (Pig) . . . . .	1,084	709	519	678
Rubber manufactures . . . . .	1,102	1,172	904	437
Motor Cars and Parts . . . . .	1,449	415	221	457

The chief exports of British produce to Canada were :—

Articles exported	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000	£1,000
Spirits . . . . .	1,897	1,444	1,074	518
Coal . . . . .	935	1,310	1,141	1,998
Vegetable oils . . . . .	426	179	186	194
Apparel (incl. hats and boots) . . . . .	1,846	1,420	766	490
Cotton yarns . . . . .	275	224	186	227
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	2,359	1,698	1,120	1,065
Earthenware and glassware . . . . .	1,176	999	823	699
Leather and manufactures . . . . .	403	254	179	182
Machinery . . . . .	1,562	1,423	1,148	753
Iron and steel, and manuf. . . . .	2,725	2,261	1,761	1,649
Artificial silk yarn, and manf. . . . .	1,085	911	450	336
Linen manufactures . . . . .	1,052	860	565	483
Jute manufactures . . . . .	325	181	105	98
Wool tops . . . . .	815	560	496	472
Woollen and worsted yarns . . . . .	1,187	1,077	477	485
Woollen and worsted mfrs. . . . .	4,258	3,132	1,490	1,21

### Shipping and Navigation.

The registered shipping on December 31, 1932, including vessels for inland navigation, totalled 8,895, with a total net tonnage of 1,475,128. The sea-going and coasting vessels that entered and cleared during the year ending March 31, 1933, were as follows :—

Vessels	Entered		Cleared	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Sea-going :				
Canadian . . . . .	6,701	4,282,278	7,163	4,758,925
British . . . . .	3,198	10,895,693	3,125	9,969,458
Foreign . . . . .	7,879	9,866,418	7,862	9,994,060
Total . . . . .	17,778	25,044,389	18,150	24,722,443
Coasting :				
British and Canadian . . . . .	64,203	41,368,469	64,080	40,370,572
Foreign . . . . .	667	616,924	658	721,216
Total . . . . .	64,875	41,975,393	64,688	41,100,788

During the fiscal year 1932, the vessels entered and cleared at Canadian ports on inland waters between Canada and the United States were: Canadian, 15,059 of 15,875,124 tons; United States, 55,973 of 15,221,032 tons.

During the fiscal year 1932, 202 vessels, with a tonnage of 19,032 tons, were built in Canadian shipyards.

### Internal Communications.

Canada has a system of canal, river, and lake navigation over 2,700 miles in length, and vessels from the lake ports may reach the Atlantic without breaking bulk. Up to March 31, 1932, 244,835,827 dollars had been spent on canals for construction and enlargement alone (capital expenditure). The heavy expenditures in recent years have been due to the construction of the Welland Ship Canal on which 125,980,223 dollars had been spent to March 31, 1932. The canal was opened on April 20, 1931. In 1932, 21,915 vessels, of 17,937,048 tons, passed through the Canadian canals, carrying 17,960,650 tons of freight, chiefly grain, lumber, iron ore and coal.

On January 11, 1909, a treaty was signed at Washington between the United Kingdom and the United States relating to the use of the boundary waters between Canada and the United States. The treaty provides for the establishment and maintenance of an international joint commission, consisting of three representatives appointed by the King on the recommendation of the Dominion, and three appointed by the President of the United States. This commission, subject to the conditions of the treaty, has jurisdiction in all cases involving the use or obstruction or diversion of the boundary waters. Precedence is given by the treaty to uses of the waters in the following order, viz., (1) for domestic and sanitary purposes, (2) for navigation, (3) for power and irrigation.

A treaty was consummated between the Canadian and United States Governments in July, 1932, directed towards the development of the St. Lawrence Seaway. According to the agreement, Canada is to be credited with her expenditures on the Welland Ship canal. The treaty has yet to be ratified by the Canadian Parliament and the United States Senate.

The total single track mileage of steam railways in Canada on December 31, 1932, was 42,437. The total mileage, including second track, yard track and sidings was 57,061.

The lines built or acquired by the Canadian Government are now consolidated in one system, known as the Canadian National Railways, covering about one-half of the single track mileage, including two transcontinental lines with termini in Canada at Saint John, Halifax, Vancouver and Prince Rupert, and the Grand Trunk with termini at Portland, Maine, U.S.A., and Chicago.

The mileage in private ownership is mainly that of the Canadian Pacific Railway, 16,670 in 1932. The main line of this road from Vancouver, B.C., to Saint John, New Brunswick, is 3,367 miles.

Statistics of the Canadian steam railways for 1932: passengers, 21·1 millions; freight, 67·7 million short tons; gross receipts, 293,390,415 dollars; net receipts, 36,722,040 dollars.

Electric railways in 1932, 52, mileage 1,873; passengers during the year, 642,831,002; tons of freight carried, 1,509,561. The gross earnings in 1932 reached an aggregate of 43,339,381 dollars. Operating expenses amounted to 31,516,943 dollars. Paid-up capital, 203,312,554 dollars.

On March 31, 1932, there were 12,133 post offices. Net revenue, 32,476,604 dollars; expenditure, 34,448,986 dollars. At the end of the fiscal year 1932 there were 4,315 rural mail delivery routes, on which were erected 235,755 boxes.

Money order offices on March 31, 1931, 6,414; orders issued, 14,324,715, value 132,625,260 dollars. The Ocean Mail subsidies and steamship subventions paid by the Government amounted to 2,998,724 dollars in the fiscal year 1932.

There were 53,228 miles (9,300 being Government) of telegraph lines in Canada in 1931, and 368,583 miles of wire (including 11,666 miles of Government lines), with 4,474 offices; 4,985,476 miles of telephone wire on December 31, 1931, and 1,364,200 telephones (13.1 per 100 population).

*Wireless Telegraphy.*—On March 31, 1932, there were 1,270 coast and land wireless stations, 241 ship wireless stations, 77 broadcasting stations, and 598,358 private receiving stations for the reception of broadcast programmes.

The ship and shore wireless traffic for the twelve months ended March 31, 1932, amounted to 307,869 messages and 6,936,062 words.

Wireless 'beam' stations are operated at Montreal for direct communication with Great Britain and Australia, and a station at Louisburg, N.S., provides a long distance service to ships.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank Acts of Canada impose stringent conditions as to capital, notes in circulation, limit of dividend, returns to the Dominion Government, and other points, on all chartered banks. On December 31, 1930, there were 11 incorporated banks making returns to the Government, with 4,083 branches, including sub-agencies. The following are some particulars (in dollars) of the banks for 1932, the figures being averages of the twelve monthly returns: capital paid up, 144,500,000 dollars; bank notes in circulation, 132,165,942 dollars; total on deposit, 2,256,639,580 dollars; liabilities to the public, 2,546,149,789 dollars; assets, 2,869,429,779 dollars; percentage of liabilities to assets, 88.73.

In addition to the capital there was in 1932 the sum of 162,000,000 dollars of rest or reserve funds belonging to the banks.

Bank debits in the clearing house centres of Canada for 1932 amounted to 25,844,288,293 dollars, against 31,586,468,262 dollars in 1931. Of the transactions of 1932, Toronto had 31 per cent.; Montreal, nearly 28 per cent.; Winnipeg 12 per cent.; Ottawa about 6 per cent.; and Vancouver 4.6 per cent.

Government post-office savings-banks have been in operation in Canada since 1868. The post-office savings-banks had on March 31, 1933, deposits amounting to 23,920,915 dollars.

The deposits in special savings-banks amounted on June 30, 1933, to 68,125,030 dollars.

On July 31, 1933, the Dominion Government appointed a commission (the Macmillan Commission) under the Inquiries Act for the purpose of investigating the banking system in Canada, with special reference to the Bank Act, the Dominion Notes Act, the Finance Act, and the Currency Act.

On February 22, 1934, legislation was introduced to set up a Central Bank in Canada.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

The denominations of money in the currency of Canada are dollars, cents and mills. The cent is one-hundredth part of a dollar, and the mill one-tenth part of a cent. Five-cent coins of both nickel and silver are in use. The standard of fineness for gold coins is nine-tenths fine, and British and United States gold coins are legal tender so far as they remain in



circulation, but only at the par rate of exchange. The privilege of issuing notes is restricted to the Dominion Government and the chartered banks. The legal equivalent of the British sovereign is 4·86½ dollars.

The Dominion Government issues Dominion notes, which are legal tender, in denominations of \$1, \$2, \$5 and certain other larger denominations used chiefly in clearing-house transactions between banks. They may be issued in any amount. Prior to the war, the security behind Dominion notes consisted of 25 per cent. gold for the first fifty million dollars of such notes and dollar for dollar in gold for amounts in excess of fifty million. They were redeemable in gold. The war necessitated the suspension of redemption in gold, and by special legislation the Government was given power to issue Dominion notes to the banks upon the pledge of satisfactory securities and interest at not less than 5 per cent. per annum was charged the banks. At the same time banknotes were made legal tender, and an issue of twenty-six million dollars of Dominion notes without security as formerly prescribed by law, largely to implement railway guarantees, was legalised, partly covered by railway securities. Redemption in gold was resumed on July 1, 1926. After the suspension of gold payments by Great Britain, on Sept. 21, 1931, Canadian currency declined in sympathy with the pound sterling on the gold exchanges. After October, 1931, exports of gold were allowed only under license, so that redemption rights under the Dominion Notes Act were maintained and gold was made available for meeting all obligations abroad promptly.

Dominion notes in circulation on July 31, 1933, amounted to 182,113,559 dollars.

The Ottawa Branch of the Royal Mint was established in pursuance of The Ottawa Mint Act, 1901, and in December, 1931, control of the Mint was passed over to the Canadian Government. The Mint issues silver, nickel and copper coins for circulation in Canada, and sovereigns and half-sovereigns coined between 1908 and 1916 are legal tender in every country under the British flag. Gold refining is one of the principal activities of the Mint.

In 1932 gold bullion to the value of 58,491,549 dollars was received for treatment, and bullion to the value of 59,394,754 dollars was issued. No gold coins have been struck since 1916. Coin issued: bronze, 213,200 dollars; nickel, 165,000 dollars; silver, 287,000 dollars.

The legal weights and measures are the Imperial yard, pound avoirdupois, gallon, and bushel; but the hundredweight is declared to be 100 pounds and the ton 2,000 pounds avoirdupois, as in the United States.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Canada.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Official publications are issued by the several Government departments and branches concerned.

Canada, Official Handbook. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual.

The Canada Year Book—official statistical annual of the resources, history, institutions and social and economic conditions of the Dominion.—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa. Annual.

Monthly Review of Business Statistics. Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa.

Atlas of the Agriculture, Climate and Population of the Prairie Provinces of Canada.—Dominion Bureau of Statistics. Ottawa, 1932.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Arnott (R. J.), Editor. Canada To-day. Toronto, 1929.

Baedeker (Karl), The Dominion of Canada. Fourth revised and augmented edition. London, 1922.

Baker (W. K.), In the Heart of Canada. London, 1925.

Borden (Sir R. L.), Canadian Constitutional Studies. London, 1922.—Canada in the Commonwealth. London, 1929.

Bracy (J. C.), The evolution of French Canada. London, 1924.

- Brady (A.)*, Canada. A Contemporary Survey. London, 1932.
- Bryce* (Viscount), Canada: An Actual Democracy. New York, 1921.—Modern Democracies. New York, 1921.
- Cambridge History of the British Empire. Vol. VI. Canada and Newfoundland. Cambridge, 1930.
- Canadian Almanac. Toronto.
- Commercial and Financial Review. Annual. Montreal.
- Cory (H.)*, Modern Canada. London, 1930.
- Corbett (P. E.)* and *Smith (H. A.)*, Canada and World Politics. London, 1928.
- Coupland (R.)*, The Quebec Act: a Study in Statesmanship. Oxford, 1925.
- Creighton (J. H.)*, Central Banking in Canada. Vancouver, 1931.
- Dawson (R. M.)*, Editor. Constitutional Issues in Canada, 1900-1931. London, 1933.
- De Casson (D.)*, A History of Montreal from 1640-1672. Toronto, 1928.
- England (R.)*, The Central European Immigrant in Canada. Toronto, 1929.
- Fitzroy (Y.)*, A Canadian Panorama. London, 1929.
- Garnier (F. X.)*, Histoire du Canada. Seventh edition. Paris, 1929.
- Heaton's Annual. Toronto.
- Innis (H. A.)*, History of the Canadian Pacific Railway. Toronto, 1923.—The Fur Trade in Canada. Yale University Press, 1930.
- Jenness (D.)*, The People of the Twilight (Eskimo Life). Toronto, 1928.—The Indians of Canada. Ottawa, 1932.
- Keenleyside (H. L.)*, Canada and the United States. New York, 1929.
- Kennedy (W. P. M.)*, Statutes, Treaties and Documents of the Canadian Constitution, 1713-1929. Toronto, 1930.—The Nature of Canadian Federalism. Toronto, 1921.—The Constitution of Canada. Oxford, 1923.—Social and Economic Conditions in the Dominion of Canada. Philadelphia, 1923.
- Logan (H. A.)*, The History of Trade Union Legislation in Canada. Chicago, Toronto and Cambridge, 1928.
- Macbeth (R. G.)*, Policing the Plains, being the Real Life Record of the Famous Northwest Mounted Police. Toronto, 1921.
- Mackay (R. A.)*, The Unreformed Senate of Canada. Oxford and London, 1926.
- Martin* (Chester), Empire and Commonwealth: Studies in Governance and Self-government in Canada. Oxford and London, 1929.
- Moore (E. S.)*, The Mineral Resources of Canada. Toronto, 1928.
- Newbigin (M.)*, Canada: The Great River, the Lands and the Men. London, 1927.
- Parkman (F.)*, Pioneers of France in the New World.—The Jesuits in North America.—The Old Régime.—Frontenac.—The Discovery of the Great West.—A Half-Century of Conflict.—Montcalm and Wolfe.—The Conspiracy of Pontiac.
- Rey (J. E.)*, The New Canada. London, 1926.
- Riddell (W. R.)*, The Canadian Constitution in Form and in Fact. New York and London, 1924.
- Royal Society of Canada. Fifty Years Retrospect, 1882-1932. Toronto, 1933.
- Ross (A. H. D.)*, Ottawa, Past and Present. Toronto, 1927.
- Schmeider (O.)*, Länderkunde Nordamerikas. Leipzig, 1933.
- Stefansson (Vilhjalmur)*, The Friendly Arctic, the Story of Five Years in Polar Regions. New York, 1921.—The North-West Course of Empire. Toronto, 1922.—Hunters of the North. New York, 1923.—The Northward Course of Empire. Toronto, 1929.
- Stephens (G. W.)*, The St. Lawrence Waterway Project. Montreal, 1929.
- Walker (A. S.)*, Canada (Modern State Series). London, 1931.
- Wallace (F. W.)*, The Record of Canadian Shipping. Toronto, 1928.
- Wittke (C.)*, A History of Canada. New York, 1928.
- Wrong (G. M.)*, The United States and Canada: A Political Study. New York and Cincinnati, 1921.—The Federation of Canada, 1867-1917 (by G. M. Wrong and others) Toronto, 1917.—Rise and Fall of New France. 1929.

## CANADIAN PROVINCES.

### ALBERTA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of Alberta is contained in the British North America Act of 1867, and amending Acts; also in the Alberta Act of 1905, passed by the Parliament of the Dominion of Canada, creating the province. In the British North America Act, provision was made for the admission of the new provinces from time to time, including the then North-West Territories, of which the present province of Alberta formed a large portion. Upon the granting of

autonomy to the North-West Territories, Alberta and Saskatchewan were erected into provinces, and all the provisions of the British North America Act, except those with respect to schools, lands, and the public domain, were made to apply to Alberta as they apply to the older provinces of Canada. On October 1, 1930, the natural resources were transferred from the Dominion to Provincial Government control. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 16 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The executive is vested nominally in the Lieutenant-Governor, who is appointed by the Federal Government, but actually in the Executive Council or the Cabinet of the Legislature. Legislative power is vested in the Assembly in the name of the King.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are elected by the direct vote of the people. Woman suffrage has been established in the province.

There are 63 members in the Legislature (1930)—39 United Farmers of Alberta, 11 Liberals, 4 Labour, 6 Conservatives, and 3 Independents.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour W. L. Walsh.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. John E. Brownlee.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. J. F. Lymburn.

*Minister of Agriculture and Public Health.*—Hon. Geo. Hoadley.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. O. L. McPherson.

*Minister of Railways and Telephones.*—Hon. Geo. Hoadley (Acting).

*Minister of Education.*—Hon. Perren E. Baker.

*Minister of Lands and Mines, Minister of Municipal Affairs and Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. Richard Gavin Reid.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. Mrs. Irene Parlby.

**Local Government.**—Municipal Districts, formerly known as Local Improvement Districts, comprise the area within the limits of nine townships, *i.e.* 18 miles square (324 square miles), or as near to this as natural features will allow. Each Municipal District is a body corporate and governed in most cases by an elected council of six members, the chairman of whom is called the Reeve. The councillors are elected by a vote of all persons who are assessed for property within the Municipal District, together with the vote of the wife, husband, son, daughter, father or mother of such assessed persons, provided these relatives reside on the land of the assessed person.

Towns operate under the Town Act, 1927, except one which carries on under special charter. Villages are erected by Order of the Minister of Municipal Affairs, and are governed by the Village Act. The town council consists of a Mayor and six councillors elected by those whose names appear on the last revised assessment roll. These must be twenty-one years of age, and assessed for property of the value of one hundred dollars and upwards. The village council consists of three members elected annually, the Chairman being Mayor of the village.

There are seven cities in Alberta, namely: Edmonton, Calgary, Lethbridge, Wetaskiwin, Red Deer, Medicine Hat, and Drumheller. These cities operate under special charters granted by the North-West Territorial Assembly, and later confirmed by the Legislative Assembly of the Province of Alberta. The governing body consists of a Mayor and a council of from six to ten members, according to the size of the city.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 255,285 square miles, 252,925 sq. miles being land area and 2,360 sq. miles water area. The population (Census, 1931) was 731,605; in 1921, 588,454, in 1916,

496,442; in 1906, 185,195, and in 1901, 73,022. In 1931 the rural population numbered 453,097 (54,489 in 1901), and the urban 278,508 (18,583 in 1901). There were 15,249 Indians in 1921, or 2·08 per cent. of the total population. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Calgary, 83,761; Edmonton, 79,197; (1926) Lethbridge, 13,489; Medicine Hat, 10,300; Drumheller, 2,987; Red Deer, 2,344; Wetaskiwin, 2,125.

The vital statistics for 5 years are given as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1928 . . .	15,692	5,776	5,699	9,993
1929 . . .	16,924	6,004	6,239	10,685
1930 . . .	17,649	5,384	5,496	12,153
1931 . . .	17,252	5,142	5,302	11,950
1932 . . .	16,902	5,050	5,532	11,370

**Education.**—Schools of all grades are included under the term of public school. The same boards of trustees control the schools from the kindergarten to entrance to the university. All schools are supported by taxes levied by the local board, supplemented by Government grants, which are distributed to encourage elementary, secondary, and technical education and agricultural training. In 1932 there were 3,716 school districts, which included 64 consolidated schools and 16 rural high schools, with 170,795 pupils. There are Normal schools at Calgary, Camrose and Edmonton for the training of teachers. The attendance during 1932 was 689. The University of Alberta, organised in 1907, had, in 1932-33, 1,965 students.

**Justice and Crime.**—Judicial power of the province is vested in the Supreme Court, consisting of two divisions, the appellate and trial divisions. The judges are appointed by the Dominion Government, and hold office for life unless impeached by Parliament. There are also minor Courts of Civil and Criminal Jurisdiction. The district courts have full jurisdiction over all matters up to 600 dollars. By the Small Debts Act of 1918, as amended in 1924, magistrates have jurisdiction over matters up to 100 dollars. There are also Juvenile Courts having power to try boys under 16 and girls under 18 years of age.

The system of procedure in civil and criminal cases conforms as nearly as possible to the English system.

**Finance.**—The revenue of the province is derived from the following sources:—(1) Dominion subsidies; (2) School lands; and (3) Provincial sources.

—	1928 <sup>1</sup>	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . .	16,149,896	15,265,084	15,820,865	15,710,962	13,492,480
Expenditure . . .	15,870,118	13,686,261	15,402,884	18,017,543	18,645,461

<sup>1</sup> Fifteen months ending March 31, 1928.

The gross bonded debt of the province March 31, 1932, amounted to 136,720,000 dollars, including Sinking Funds, 6,210,000 dollars. The net bonded debt was 130,510,000 dollars. Of this amount 46,746,000 dollars represent assets which are self-supporting, leaving net general bonded debt of 83,764,000 dollars. To this should be added the net unfunded debt of 7,686,000 dollars, making a total of 91,450,000 dollars, net general debt.

**Production and Industry.**—Alberta is pre-eminently an agricultural province. Within the surveyed area of the province, which comprises about 85,000,000 acres, there are approximately 70,000,000 acres which may be classed as lands capable of agricultural development. Up to the present, however, little more than one-fourth of this area has been brought under cultivation.

For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1932 was 3,200,000 lbs.

Grain elevators (1931–32), 1,775, with a capacity of 75,860,900 bushels.

A coal survey of Alberta by the Geological Survey of Canada places the coal area at 16,588 square miles containing 1,035,629 million tons (approx.), 80,000 million being lignite. The output in 1932 was 4,870,030 tons, valued at 13,441,193 dollars. Natural gas is found abundantly in numerous localities. In 1932, 16,508,583 cubic feet, valued at 3,962,060 dollars, were consumed. High grade gasoline is profitably extracted from the gas in Turner Valley. 917,622 barrels of oil were produced in the Province in 1932. Immense deposits of bituminous sand containing on an average 15 to 18 per cent. bitumen are situated in the McMurray district in northern Alberta. Value of total mineral production in 1932, 21,143,833 dollars.

Alberta has 12,393,500 acres of forest reserves.

The lakes of the province abound in whitefish, pickerel, pike and trout, but the industry is not developed to any great extent. Value of fish marketed, 1932, 176,745 dollars.

Manufacturing in the province: Flour, oatmeal, cement, and linseed oil mills, pork and beef packing houses, clay, brass and iron, glass, wood, clothing, canning, biscuit and macaroni factories, large railway repair shops and oil refineries.

Statistics of manufactures for 1931: number of industrial establishments, 886; capital, 107,427,603 dollars; number of employees, 11,798; salaries and wages, 14,213,753 dollars; cost of materials, 53,621,884 dollars; value of products, 68,367,411 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The principal exports of the province consist of grain, live-stock, meat and meat products, wool, fish, butter, eggs, mining and timber products.

Length of railway lines 5,730 miles in the year 1932. Alberta's modern telephone system is owned and operated by the Provincial Government except in the town of Banff and city of Edmonton. Automatic exchanges are operated at Calgary, Edmonton, Lethbridge, and Medicine Hat and Drumheller. 213,878 miles of wire serve 315 exchanges and 268 toll stations. There are 70,427 rural and urban subscribers, and first-class long distance service is available to all points in the Province and to every other Province in the Dominion and every State in the United States as well as to Mexico, Cuba and many points in Europe.

### Books of Reference.

Official Publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Education, Provincial Secretary, Public Works, Municipal Affairs, Railways and Telephones, Estimates, Public Accounts, Public Health, Police, Public Utility Commissioners, Workmen's Compensation Board, Superintendent Neglected Children, Insurance, Scientific and Industrial Research Council. (All of these may be obtained free upon application.)

Place Names of Alberta. Published by the Department for the Interior. Ottawa, 1928.

Alberta: Statistics of Progress. Booklets by Publicity Commissioner, Edmonton.

Blue (J.), History of Alberta. Chicago, 1924.

MacInnes (C. M.), In the Shadow of the Rockies. London, 1931.

MacRae (A. O.), History of the Province of Alberta. Calgary, 1912.

*Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: The Prairie Provinces.* Toronto, 1914.

*Thwaitte (L.), Alberta.* London, 1912.

*See also under Canada.*

### BRITISH COLUMBIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—British Columbia (then known as New Caledonia) and Vancouver Island originally formed part of the Hudson's Bay Company's concession. In 1849 Vancouver Island, and in 1858 British Columbia, were constituted Crown Colonies, and in 1866 the two Colonies were united. On July 20th, 1871, British Columbia entered the Canadian Confederation, and is represented by 6 members in the Senate, and 14 in the House of Commons of Canada.

The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and Legislative Assembly of 47 members on the system of executive administration known as a 'responsible government.' The Assembly is elected for five years, every adult, male or female (British subjects), having resided six months in the Province, duly registered, being entitled to vote.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour John W. Fordham-Johnson (1931).

The members of the Ministry (assumed office, November 15, 1933) are as follows:—

*Premier and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. T. D. Patullo.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. Gordon Sloan.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. K. C. MacDonald.

*Minister of Education and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. G. M. Weir.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. F. M. McPherson.

*Minister of Lands.*—Hon. A. Wells Gray.

*Minister of Finance.*—Hon. John A. Hart.

*Minister of Mines and Labour.*—Hon. G. S. Pearson.

*Acting Agent-General in London.*—W. A. McAdam, British Columbia House, 1/3, Regent Street, S.W.1.

**Area and Population.**—British Columbia, Canada's Maritime Province on the Pacific Ocean, has an area of 372,630 square miles, of which 369,191 square miles are land area, and 2,439 square miles water area, but exclusive of territorial seas. It lies between latitudes 49 degrees and 60 degrees north.

The subdivisions of the Province are as follows: Kootenays, east and west, 26,346 square miles; Yale, 10,462; Lillooet, 16,100; Vancouver and Westminster, 7,066; Cariboo, 143,594; Skeena, 123,896; Vancouver Island and Comox, 20,952.

The last census (1931) places the population at 694,263; in 1921 the population was 524,582; and in 1911 it was 392,480.

Some of the principal cities and towns and their approximate populations are: Greater Victoria (the capital), population 60,000; Greater Vancouver, 300,000; New Westminster, 18,000; Nanaimo, 10,000; Prince Rupert, 8,000; Nelson, 7,000.

The movement of the population for five years was as follows:—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1928	10,312	4,901	5,901	4,111
1929	10,378	5,195	6,761	8,597
1930	11,217	4,758	6,759	4,458
1931	11,466	3,747	5,935	5,531
1932	9,938	3,487	5,676	4,257

**Education.**—A complete system of free and non-sectarian education was established by Act in 1872. Attendance is compulsory from the age of seven to fifteen. The central control is vested in the Council of Public Instruction, composed of the members of the Executive Council.

There were 91 high schools, with 18,134 enrolled pupils and 553 teachers and 79 special instructors; and 11 junior high schools with 5,816 pupils, 158 teachers and 47 special instructors in 1932. The number of elementary schools was 1,061, with 2,971 teachers, 112 special instructors and 91,253 pupils. There were 39 superior schools with 716 pupils and 39 teachers. The Provincial University was founded by Act in 1908. It began operations as a teaching institution in 1915, and in 1930-31 there were 1,989 students, with 286 more at Victoria College. There are 2 normal schools, with 367 students in attendance in 1931-32.

In addition, 6,269 students took advantage of the winter programme of evening continuation classes, and 1,430 students studied under the system of high school and elementary correspondence courses designed for those unable to obtain instruction in the public schools.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure:—

	Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars		Revenue Dollars	Expenditure Dollars
1928-29	21,181,488	24,596,393	1931-32	22,162,657	29,214,217
1929-30	26,083,727	26,219,156	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	24,843,766	24,693,671
1930-31	24,280,703	29,099,964	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	20,500,000	22,700,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

On March 31, 1932, the gross funded debt totalled 139,607,425 dollars; sinking funds 27,635,700 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—British Columbia produced in 1931, minerals to the value of 34,883,000 dollars, 1932 28,241,618 dollars; fish, 11,108,873 dollars, 1932 9,914,071 dollars (preliminary); agricultural produce, 1931, 40,107,635 dollars, 1932, 34,373,926 dollars; and lumber, lath, shingles and pulpwood valued at 44,447,000 dollars, 1932, 35,157,000 dollars.

Particulars of the agricultural output and numbers of live-stock are given under Canada above.

The mineral output in 1931 and 1932 was as follows:—

Minerals	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Gold, placer . . . ounces	17,176	291,992	20,400	846,800
Gold, lode . . . do.	146,089	3,018,894	181,564	3,753,261
Silver . . . do.	7,524,320	2,247,514	7,180,888	2,258,453
Lead . . . pounds	63,194,299	5,289,363	49,841,009	3,179,956
Copper . . . do.	248,783,508	6,742,282	254,488,952	5,378,878
Zinc . . . do.	205,071,247	5,287,520	192,120,091	4,621,641
Coal and Coke . . long tons	1,707,590	7,684,155	1,534,975	6,523,644
Structural materials . . .	—	8,558,800	—	1,698,889
Miscellaneous products . . .	—	818,161	—	460,146
Total of above . . .	—	84,883,181	—	28,241,618

Statistics of manufactures for 1931 (exclusive of construction and custom and repairs industries): Industrial establishments, 1,636; capital, 382,525,614 dollars; employees, 34,375; wages and salaries, 42,642,340 dollars; cost of materials, 81,906,435 dollars; gross value of products, 175,707,357 dollars.

**Commerce.**—Exports consisted of minerals (chiefly gold silver, lead, copper, zinc and coal), grain, sea products (chiefly salmon, halibut, herrings, whale products and oil), lumber, furs, skins, pulp and paper, fruit, &c.

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports : : : :	77,842,021	50,531,670	—
Exports : : : :	134,605,255	109,956,078	103,802,378

**Communications and Shipping.**—The Canadian Pacific and the Canadian National lines are at present the principal railways in the Province. The C. P. R. has three main lines, the Canadian Pacific Railway, the Crow's Nest Pass Railway, the Kettle Valley Railway, and several branches connecting with United States railway systems, also steamboat connections on the inland lakes, besides a large fleet of ocean-going and coasting steamers. The Canadian National has two main lines, diverging in Yellowhead Pass, Mount Robson Park, one with ocean terminus at Prince Rupert and the other at Vancouver, besides steamship lines. The Pacific Great Eastern Ry., owned and operated by the Province, runs north and south through the heart of the country. The railway mileage in 1931 was 4,097 (not including logging, mining and industrial railways). British Columbia has a greater number of telephones *per capita* than any other province, having a total of 118,264 on January 1, 1933.

In the fiscal year of 1931-32, 9,275 sea-going vessels entered inwards, 9,083 sea-going vessels cleared outwards; and 29,592 coastwise vessels entered and 30,132 cleared.

**Banking.**—Bank clearings for five years:—1928, 1,288,246,552 dollars; 1929, 1,445,640,200 dollars; 1930, 1,163,170,522 dollars; 1931, 920,592,448 dollars; 1932, 781,172,543 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Official Reports of the various Departments (Mines, Forestry, Fisheries, Agriculture, Labour and Land), and the publications of the Bureau of Provincial Information.  
 British Columbia Manual. Victoria. Annual.  
 British Columbia, Canada, Victoria (Official Handbook).  
 Brown (A. G.), British Columbia. Its history, people, commerce, industries and resources. London, 1912.  
 Chronicles of Canada: British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.  
 Collison (W. H.), In the Wake of the War Canoe. London, 1915.  
 Deville (A. S.), Postal Systems and Postage Stamps of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, 1849-71. Victoria, 1923.  
 Fairford (F.), British Columbia. London, 1914.  
 Freeman (L. K.), Down the Columbia. London, 1922.  
 Gosnell (R. E.), Year Book of British Columbia. London.  
 Howay (F. W.) and Scholefield (E. O. S.), British Columbia from the Earliest Days to the Present. Victoria, 1914.  
 Howay (F. W.), The Early History of the Fraser River Mines. Victoria, 1926.  
 McKelvie (B. A.), Early History of the Province of British Columbia. Toronto, 1926.  
 Roberts (M.), On the Old Trail: Through British Columbia after Forty Years. London, 1927.  
 Short (A.) and Doughty (A. G.), Canada and its Provinces: British Columbia. Toronto, 1914.

See also under Canada.



**MANITOBA.**

**Constitution and Government.**—Manitoba was known as the Red River Settlement before its entry into the Dominion in 1870. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 55 members elected for five years. Women have been enfranchised. Proportional representation has been adopted for the 10 seats in the City of Winnipeg, and the transferable vote for all other constituencies. The province is represented by 6 members in the Senate and 17 in the House of Commons of Canada. The Crown lands and other natural resources of the Province, formerly in the hands of the Dominion Government, were transferred to the Province as from July 15, 1930.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour J. D. McGregor (January, 1929).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows :—

*Premier, President of the Council.*—Hon. John Bracken.

*Minister of Mines and Natural Resources.*—Hon. J. S. McDiarmid.

*Minister of Public Works and Labour.*—Hon. W. R. Clubb.

*Provincial Secretary and Municipal Commissioner and Railway Commissioner.*—Hon. D. L. McLeod.

*Minister of Agriculture and Immigration.*—Hon. D. G. McKenzie.

*Minister of Education and Minister of Health and Public Welfare.*—Hon. R. A. Hocy.

*Attorney-General and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs.*—Hon. W. J. Major, K.C.

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. E. A. McPherson.

State of parties in Legislative Assembly: Progressive Liberal (Government), 39; Conservative, 10; Labour, 5; Independent, 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 251,832 square miles (224,777 sq. miles land and 27,055 sq. miles water). In 1912 its boundaries were extended to the shores of Hudson Bay. (See map STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1912.) The population (Census, 1931) was 700,139. The rural population in 1931 was 384,170. Population of the principal cities :—Winnipeg (capital), 218,785 (Census, 1931) (Greater Winnipeg, 300,001 in 1931); Brandon, 17,082; Portage la Prairie, 6,597; St. Boniface, 16,305.

Vital statistics for 4 years :—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths
1929	14,278	4,269	5,808	1931	14,891	4,888	5,844
1930	14,453	5,061	5,712	1932	14,141	4,702	5,864

**Education.**—Education is locally controlled, as in all the provinces, and is supported by local taxation and Government grants. The University of Manitoba, founded in 1877 in Winnipeg, had (in 1931-32) 3,162 full course students in all courses. There were (1931-32) 4,425 teachers and 151,927 pupils in the 4,302 public schoolrooms. There are 126 intermediate schools, having one room for high school work, 44 high schools, 15 junior high schools, 14 collegiate departments, and 23 collegiate institutes.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	Dollars.	Dollars.		Dollars.	Dollars.
1928	10,741,076	11,243,698	1931	14,705,631	14,705,531
1929	12,435,110	12,433,104	1932	14,631,341	14,631,341
1930	13,992,505	13,802,934	1933	13,339,000	13,339,000

**Production and Industry.**—The southern part of Manitoba is rich agricultural land, while the northern two-thirds of the province form part of the Canadian shield, an area underlain by pre-Cambrian rocks which have been proved to be rich in mineral deposits in other parts of Canada. Estimated arable land, 25,000,000 acres, of which about 30 per cent. is under cultivation. For particulars of agricultural production and number of live-stock, *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1932 was 947,000 lbs.

Total value of minerals, 1932, 8,719,072 dollars. Gold in Central Manitoba and large copper-zinc-gold-silver deposits in northern Manitoba are now being operated. The numerous lakes in Manitoba furnish large quantities of excellent fish. Total quantity taken, 1932, 18,389,100 lbs., value to fishermen 857,401 dollars; value marketed 1,185,091 dollars. Forest reserves in Manitoba 2,236,858 acres.

Statistics of manufactures for 1931: 955 industrial establishments, with a capital of 191,935,311 dollars; employees, 24,193; wages and salaries, 30,706,209 dollars; cost of materials used, 55,149,392 dollars; and gross value of products, 118,540,865 dollars.

**Communications.**—In the year 1930, the Province had 6,255 miles of railway as compared with 3,074 miles in 1907. There are (1933) 314,174 miles of telephone wire in Manitoba, and 62,556 telephones, which includes approximately 2,900 of municipal and privately owned systems.

**Books of Reference.**

Official publications of the various provincial government departments.  
 Bulletins, Sixth Census of Canada: Manitoba. Ottawa, 1926.  
*Killo* (F. H.), Manitoba: Its Development and Opportunities. Ottawa, 1931.  
 Natural Resources of the Prairie Province. Ottawa, 1923.  
 The Hudson Bay Railway Belt and Hudson Bay. Ottawa.  
 Canada and its Provinces: Toronto, 1914.  
*McWilliam* (M.), Manitoba Milestones. London, 1928.  
 The Hudson Bay Region. Ottawa.  
*See also* under Canada.

**NEW BRUNSWICK.**

**Constitution and Government.**—New Brunswick was discovered by Jacques Cartier in 1534. It was acquired by the English under the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, and was settled by the English as early as 1761. In 1784 it was separated from Nova Scotia. The Government is at present vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 48 members elected for five years. Franchise—any male or female British subject of full age, after six months' residence. Last election, August, 1925:—Liberals 12, Conservatives 35, Independents 1. The province is represented by 10 members of the Senate and 11 in the Canadian House of Commons.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. H. H. McLean.

The members of the Ministry are as follows (1933) :—

*Premier.*—Hon. L. P. de W. Tilley.

*Provincial Secretary and Treasurer.*—Hon. A. J. Leger.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. Lewis Smith.

*Minister of Health and Labour.*—Hon. Dr. H. I. Taylor.

*President of Executive Council.*—Hon. W. H. Harrison.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. D. A. Stewart.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. A. Reilly, K.C.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 27,985 square miles, of which 27,911 square miles are land area. There are 7½ million acres of Crown lands, principally lumber lands. The population (Census, 1931) was 408,255; in 1921, 387,876. The rural population in 1921 was 265,648. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Saint John, 46,640; Moncton, 20,617; Fredericton (capital), 8,828.

**Education.**—Education is free and undenominational. There are three Universities. The University of New Brunswick, at Fredericton, founded in 1800, had 362 students in 1931; the Mount Allison University at Sackville had 405 students; and the University of St. Joseph's College at Memramcook had 90 undergraduates in 1931. There were (1931) 87,160 pupils and 2,533 teachers in the 2,311 public day schools. Total expenditure on public schools in 1930–31, 2,607,477 dollars.

**Finance.**—The finance for recent years is shown as follows (years ended October 31):—

Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure	Year	Ordinary Revenue	Ordinary Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926	4,382,655	4,145,820	1929	5,991,375	6,521,575
1927	5,096,446	4,636,157	1930	6,588,726	7,218,856
1928	5,290,098	5,393,784	1931	5,980,914	6,761,420

Bonded debt (exclusive of Treasury Bills), October 31, 1931, 45,858,996 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—New Brunswick is productive in agricultural manufacture, mining, fishing, and forest products. The total area under field crops in 1932 was 907,500 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada, pp. 302, 303. The wool clip for 1930 was 875,000 lbs.

The Government owns over 10,600 square miles of forests and a similar area is owned privately. In 1930 the total timber cut in New Brunswick from both Crown and Private Lands, including sawn lumber, lath, shingles, railway ties, pulpwood, etc., was 179,844,960 cubic feet. The value of lumber and other sawmill products was 3,534,442 dollars. The capital invested in sawmills, pulp mills, logging and driving equipment, etc., is placed at 42,000,000 dollars, and wages amount to over 7,500,000 dollars annually.

A considerable variety of minerals is known to exist in the Province, such as iron, copper, antimony, lead, zinc, tungsten, manganese, bituminous coal, gypsum, oil shale, salt, diatomite. The only active mining in the year 1931 was in coal and gypsum. Quantities of good limestone exist in the southern part of the Province, and are quarried for lime, the pulp

industry and as a fertilizing agent. Various granites are quarried and manufactured at St. George, and there is an active industry in pulpstones at Quarryville. Natural gas and oil are produced near Moncton. Coal output, 1931, 182,181 short tons.

In 1931 there were 872 industrial establishments, with a capital of 129,824,727 dollars, employing 16,175 persons; salaries and wages, 14,881,673 dollars; cost of materials, 33,288,250 dollars; gross value of products, 70,679,503 dollars.

The total value of fisheries in 1931 was 4,169,811 dollars, and in 1930, 4,853,575 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The exports of the Province in 1930-31 amounted to 51,374,506 dollars; the imports for consumption to 24,377,083 dollars.

The Province had in 1930, 11,836 miles of highway, comprising 1,368 miles of main-trunk roads, 3,268 miles of secondary-trunk roads and 7,200 miles of branch roads.

There were 1,934 miles of steam railway operating in 1931, as compared with 1,503 miles in 1907. In 1931 there were 61,743 miles of telephone wire and 33,950 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

Bulletin : Sixth Census of Canada. Ottawa, 1921.

New Brunswick : Its Natural Resources. Ottawa, 1930.

Thomas (L. O.), The Province of New Brunswick, Canada. Ottawa, 1930.

See also under Canada.

### NOVA SCOTIA.

The first permanent settlement was made by the French early in the seventeenth century, and the province was called Acadia until finally ceded to the British by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713.

**Constitution and Government.**—Under the 'British North America Act' of 1867 the Legislature of Nova Scotia may exclusively make laws in relation to local matters, including direct taxation within the Province, and the administration of justice. The Legislature of Nova Scotia consists of a Lieutenant-Governor, appointed and paid by the Federal Government, and holding office for five years; and a House of Assembly of 30 members, chosen by popular vote every five years. The province is represented in the Dominion Senate by 10 members, and in the House of Commons by 12.

The franchise and eligibility to the Legislature are granted to every person, whether male or female, if of full age (21 years), a British subject, and a resident for one year in the Province and two months before the date of the writ of election in the county or electoral district of which the polling district forms part, and if not by law otherwise disqualified, or in receipt of aid as a pauper.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour The Hon. Walter H. Covert, K.C. (appointed October, 1931).

The Members of the Ministry are as follows (appointed September 5 1933):—

*Premier and Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Angus Lewis Macdonald.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. John Alexander McDonald.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. Josiah H. MacQuarrie.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. Alexander Stirling MacMillan.

*Minister of Public Works and Mines.*—Hon. Michael Dwyer.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Hon. Frank Roy Davis, M.D., C.M.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. Joseph Willie Comeau, Hon. Clarence Wentworth Anderson.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Province is 21,428 square miles, of which 21,068 square miles are land area, and 360 square miles water area. The population (Census, 1931) was 512,027.

Population of the principal cities and towns (1931):—Halifax, 59,275; Sydney, 23,089; Glace Bay, 20,706; Dartmouth, 9,100; Amherst, 7,450; New Glasgow, 8,858; Sydney Mines, 7,769; Truro, 7,901; Yarmouth, 7,055.

The vital statistics for three years are as follows :—

Calendar Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of births
1929	10,688	3,510	6,660	4,028
1930	11,316	3,451	6,206	5,170
1931	11,615	3,394	5,968	5,647

**Education.**—Education in Nova Scotia is free, compulsory, and undenominational. Besides the elementary schools and high schools, there are in Halifax Maritime Provinces schools for the blind and for the deaf. A large Provincial Agricultural College is established at Truro; also a Normal College for the training of teachers. The Provincial Technical College grants degrees in civil, mining, chemical and electrical engineering. It also conducts correspondence courses in numerous subjects. Besides this central institution there are, working under its supervision, coal mining schools near all the collieries, and engineering and technical schools of various kinds in the industrial centres.

The total expenditure on education in 1932 was 1,154,321 dollars. The Province has 9 universities and colleges; 3,231 departments operated in 1,884 school buildings, with 3,542 teachers and 116,041 pupils, of whom 15,226 were in High School Grades.

**Justice and Crime.**—Justice in Nova Scotia is administered by the following courts: Courts for the collection of small debts; county courts; inferior courts in criminal cases; courts of superior jurisdiction; a divorce court and probate courts. The supreme court of appeal is composed of a chief justice and six judges. There are also courts for the revision of assessment rolls and voters lists, and a court for juvenile delinquents.

In 1931–32, 4,263 persons were imprisoned for various crimes and misdemeanours.

**Finance.**—In Nova Scotia there is no general direct Government taxation. The revenue is raised from the Dominion subsidy; royalty on coal and other minerals; succession duty; special taxes on banks, incorporated companies, partnerships, automobiles and theatres, marriage licences, and statutory fees.

Revenue, expenditure, and debt for five years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Debt
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
1928	6,933,629	7,543,077	43,757,113
1929	7,390,410	7,288,486	50,072,865
1930	7,682,066	8,170,846	56,983,480
1931	8,104,601	8,509,436	60,325,618
1932	8,100,988	7,858,238	61,740,746

**Production and Industry.**—Nova Scotia is largely an agricultural Province. Fruit-growing is specially profitable, and apples are the most important fruit grown; in 1933 the estimated crop was about 2,000,000 barrels. Nova Scotia is admirably adapted for dairying. Owing to the cool, moist climate, fodder may be raised easily, and the pastures are excellent. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock, see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 930,000 lbs.

Principal minerals are (Sept. 30, 1931): coal, 4,745,000 tons; coke, 223,685 tons; tar, 3,815,686 gallons; gold, 575 ozs.; gypsum, 764,037 tons; salt, 25,951 tons.

The known coal fields embrace 1,000 square miles. The gold districts cover about 10,250 square miles.

The estimated forest area of Nova Scotia is over 12,000 square miles. The principal trees are spruce, fir, hemlock, pine, birch, oak and maple. The estimated value of the primary forest products in 1931 reached the sum of 7,414,836 dollars.

The fisheries of the Province in 1931 had a value of 7,986,711 dollars, including cod fishery, 1,671,201 dollars, and lobster fishery, 2,725,620 dollars. In 1931, 10,232,805 dollars were invested in this industry, and about 19,259 men were employed.

The number of industrial establishments was (in 1931) 1,449, with a capital invested of 129,824,727 dollars, employing 16,175 wage and salary-earners; wages and salaries, 14,881,673 dollars; gross value of products, 70,679,503 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The imports entered for consumption during 1931–32 were 18,885,648 dollars; the exports, 41,414,498 dollars.

The country is covered with a network of railways, 1,420 miles in extent. There are 14,682 miles of highways. Besides this, subsidised boats ply round the shores making regular calls at all the important ports.

In 1931 there were 99,291 miles of telephone wire and 44,976 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

- Bourinot* (Sir J.), *Builders of Nova Scotia.*  
*Haliburton* (T. C.), *Historical and Statistical Account of Nova Scotia.—History of Nova Scotia.*  
*Proceedings and Transactions of the Nova Scotia Historical Society and Nova Scotia Institute of Science.*  
*Philpot* (H. S.), *The Province of Nova Scotia: Resources and Development.* Ottawa, 1930.  
*Willson* (*Beckles*), *Nova Scotia, The Province that has been passed by.* London, 1912.  
 See also under Canada.

### ONTARIO.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1791 to 1867 Ontario was called Upper Canada. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, a cabinet, and one chamber with, according to the provisions of the Representation Act, 1933, 90 members. The latter are elected for five years by a general franchise. Women have the vote and can be elected to the chamber.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Col. the Hon. Herbert Bruce.

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of Council and Minister of Education.*—Hon. G. S. Henry.

*Minister of Highways and of Public Works.*—Hon. L. Macaulay, K.C.  
*Attorney-General.*—Hon. W. H. Price, K.C.  
*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. G. S. Henry.  
*Secretary and Registrar.*—Hon. G. H. Challies.  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. T. L. Kennedy.  
*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. W. F. Finlayson, K.C.  
*Minister of Mines.*—Hon. Charles McCrea, K.C.  
*Minister of Health and of Labour.*—Hon. J. M. Robb.  
*Minister of Public Welfare.*—Hon. W. G. Martin.  
*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. J. R. Cooke, Hon. H. C. Scholfield,  
 Hon. P. Poisson.

*Agent-General in London.*—Wm. C. Noxon, 163 Strand, W.C. 2.

At the elections for the Provincial Legislature held on October 30, 1929, the following parties were returned:—Conservatives, 90; Progressives, 5; Liberals, 12; United Farmers of Ontario, 1; Labour, 4; total 112.

**Area and Population.**—The greatest extent of the Province from east to west is 1,000 miles and from north to south 1,075 miles. The area is 412,582 square miles (363,282 sq. miles land area and 49,300 water). The Province is roughly divided into two sections by a line running westward from Mattawa on the Ottawa River to Georgian Bay—southern (or old) Ontario, the older settled portion, with an area of about 77,000 square miles, and northern (or new) Ontario, with an area of about 330,000 square miles, of which 146,400 square miles, the district of Patricia, was added in 1912. Population of the principal cities (Census, 1931):—Toronto (capital), 627,582; Ottawa, 124,988; Hamilton, 159,914; London, 71,022.

The population of the Province (Census, 1931) was 3,426,488. The Indian population of the Province in 1921 was 26,436.

**Education.**—There is a complete State system of elementary and secondary schools. The University of Toronto, founded in 1827, has (1931–32) 769 professors and lecturers, and 8,088 students (5,099 men and 2,989 women). The other Universities are Queen's at Kingston, Western Ontario at London, McMaster at Hamilton, and Ottawa in Ottawa, which are private foundations. The first two are now undenominational and are aided by the State. The Royal Military College at Kingston is maintained by the Dominion Government. There were, in 1932, 7,777 day and evening schools of all grades with over 830,000 pupils enrolled. There are 21,608 certificated teachers engaged in these elementary and secondary schools. The total expenditure by the Government of Ontario on education in 1932 was 13,354,577·90 dollars.

**Finance.**—The revenues of the Province are derived from the sale of Crown lands, timber, mining, liquor sales, amusement, gasoline and betting taxes, succession duties and other fees, supplemented by a subsidy from the Dominion. The revenue and expenditure in recent years were as follow:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926-27	56,806,224	55,947,001	1929-30	57,843,291	57,989,852
1927-28	58,426,982	58,198,746	1930-31	54,860,032	54,846,994
1928-29	64,549,717	61,900,824	1931-32	54,180,000	56,161,000

**Production and Industry.**—The Province is rich in agricultural and mineral resources. The land under cultivation is about 14,000,000 acres, more than 1,000,000 additional acres are cleared, and 25,434,294 acres are assessed. Of the total land surface of the Province, which is 234,000,000 acres, the amount of arable land is much larger than the portion now under cultivation. Beyond the cultivated portion it is estimated that northern Ontario alone contains some 20,000,000 acres of alluvial soil, not including the vast stretches of agricultural land south and west of James Bay. The farm values for 1932 were:—Land, 844,025,782 dollars; buildings, 473,255,236 dollars; implements, 154,723,478 dollars; and live-stock, 144,580,416 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 6,325,000 lbs.

The mineral production in 1932 included gold, 2,287,280 ozs., value 47,282,274 dollars; silver, 6,220,278 ozs., 1,912,006 dollars; nickel, metallic, 30,327,968 lbs.; copper in matte exported, 17,650,186 lbs.; copper, metallic, 59,401,323 lbs.; platinum metals, 64,648 ozs.; Portland cement, 1,599,342 barrels; crude petroleum, 130,343 barrels; natural gas, 7,244,624 m. cubic feet. Total value of metallic minerals in 1931, 72,950,799 dollars, in 1932, 63,369,070 dollars. Non-metallic minerals and structural materials in 1931 were worth 18,882,171 dollars, in 1932, 13,923,073 dollars. The total value of the mineral production of Ontario in 1932 was 79,007,425 dollars.

Total area of forests 240,000 square miles; chief timber is spruce, pine, birch and poplar.

In 1931 Ontario had 10,140 manufacturing establishments, with a capital of 2,285,361,451 dollars, employing 269,739 wage-earners; wages and salaries, 313,676,300 dollars; cost of materials, 597,879,792 dollars; gross value of products, 1,312,400,828 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were in 1931, 66,411 miles of public road with an expenditure during 1931 of 16,879,320 dollars. In 1931 there were 10,905 miles of steam railway in Ontario, as compared with 7,368 in 1907. There were 2,273,243 miles of telephone wires and 621,528 telephones in 1931.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

*Gillet* (E. C.), *Early Life in Upper Canada*. Toronto, 1933.

*See* also under Canada.

### PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND.

This island was discovered by Sebastian Cabot in 1497; it was first settled by the French, but was taken from them in 1758. It was annexed to Nova Scotia in 1763, and constituted a separate colony in 1769.

**Constitution and Government.**—Prince Edward Island entered the Confederation on July 1, 1873. The Provincial Government is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 30 members, who are elected for 4 years, half by real property holders and the remainder by universal male and female suffrage. Women can also be elected to the Assembly. State of Parties (elected August, 1931), as at June 30, 1933: Conservatives, 17; Liberals, 12; one vacancy.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. George Deblois.

The members of the Ministry are as follows (June 21, 1933):—

*Premier and Attorney and Advocate General.*—Hon. J. D. Stewart, K.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Highways.*—Hon. G. Shelton Sharp.



## 328 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

*Minister of Agriculture and Provincial Secretary-Treasurer.*—Hon. Thomas Macnutt.

*Minister of Education and Public Health.*—Hon. William J. P. MacMillan, M.D., C.M., F.A.C.S.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. H. Francis McPhee, Hon. Adrian F. Arsenault, Hon. Harry D. McLean, Hon. Walter G. McKenzie and Hon. Matthew W. Wood.

**Area and Population.**—The province, which is the smallest in the Dominion, lies at the mouth of the Gulf of St. Lawrence, and is separated from the mainland of New Brunswick and Nova Scotia by Northumberland Strait. The area of the island is 2,184 sq. miles. The total population (Census, 1931) was 88,040. Population of the principal cities (1931):—Charlottetown (capital), 12,357; Summerside, 3,914.

**Religion and Education.**—The population of the Province at the census of 1931 was divided among the different creeds as follows:—Roman Catholic, 39,064; Presbyterian, 14,803; United Church, 21,979; Baptist, 5,066; Anglican, 5,066. There were (1932) 474 schools, 638 teachers, 17,846 pupils. This is exclusive of 3 Roman Catholic convent schools at Tignish, Summerside and Charlottetown, with 551 pupils. There are two colleges, Prince of Wales College, head of the Provincial school system, and St. Dunstan's, a Roman Catholic institution, both in Charlottetown. Total expenditure on public education in 1932 was 533,307 dollars.

### Finance.—

—	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . . .	827,087	840,226	1,148,748	1,149,570	1,208,025
Expenditure . . . .	828,046	836,436	1,133,366	1,453,190	1,277,400

<sup>1</sup> Gross.

Total sinking funds on December 31, 1932, amounted to 614,642 dollars.

The total liabilities of the Province amounted on December 31, 1932, to 3,632,338 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The farm land occupied in 1921 was 1,216,483 acres. Field crops in 1932 covered about 476,200 acres, and were valued at 6,393,000 dollars. The land in natural forest covers 356,996 acres, and in pasture 210,000 acres. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock see under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 496,000 lbs.

Silver fox breeding is extensively carried on, and pelts are shipped to United States and European markets; breeding foxes are exported to all northern countries. The value of fur-bearing animals on the 848 farms in 1931 was estimated at 1,038,242 dollars.

The total value of the fisheries in 1931 was 1,078,901 dollars. Oysters abound in Richmond Bay, where the beds extend to 15,000 acres. The Dominion Government has possession and control of the oyster areas surrounding the Province. It is believed that the industry will soon be of major importance.

In 1931 there were 290 industrial establishments, with a capital of 4,019,288 dollars, employing 1,170 persons; salaries and wages, 809,122 dollars; cost of materials, 2,349,367 dollars; gross value of products, 4,136,576 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The trade of Prince Edward Island is chiefly with the other provinces of Canada and this inter-provincial trade does not appear in the trade statistics. In 1932-33 the exports to other countries amounted to 548,725 dollars; the imports entered for consumption to 619,533 dollars. In 1931 the province had 286 miles of railway. A railway and automobile ferry steamer of great power is in operation, connecting the lines of the Canadian National Railway in Prince Edward Island with those on the mainland. Daily steamship communication with the mainland was successfully maintained for the first time during the winter of 1917-18, and has since continued without interruption. In 1931 there were 8,137 miles of telephone wires and 5,806 telephones.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

Census of Canada.

Handbook on Prince Edward Island. Issued by the Department of the Interior, Ottawa.

Campbell (D.), *History of Prince Edward Island*.

Harvey (D. C.), *The French Regime in Prince Edward Island*. Oxford and London, 1926.

Pollard (J. B.), *Historical Sketch of Prince Edward Island*.

Sutherland (G.), *Geography, Natural and Civil History of Prince Edward Island*.

See also under Canada.

### QUEBEC.

Quebec was formerly known as New France or Canada from 1535 to 1763; as the Province of Quebec from 1763 to 1790; as Lower Canada from 1791 to 1846; as Canada East from 1846 to 1867; and when, by the union of the four original provinces, the Confederation of the Dominion of Canada was formed, it again became known as the Province of Quebec.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Provincial Government is modelled on that of the Dominion organization and is in the hands of a Lieutenant-Governor and a responsible Ministry, assisted by a Legislative Council of 24 members, appointed for life by the Lieutenant-Governor, and a Legislative Assembly of 90 members elected for 5 years. Members of both Houses receive 2,800 dollars per session. Quebec is the only Canadian Province in which women are not enfranchised or eligible for election to the Legislature. Last election, August 24, 1931: Liberals 79, Conservatives 11.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—Hon. Henry George Carroll (appointed April, 1929).

The members of the Ministry (November, 1933) are as follows:—

*Premier, Attorney-General and Minister of Municipal Affairs.*—Hon. L. A. Taschereau.

*Minister of Lands and Forests.*—Hon. Honoré Mercier.

*Minister of Roads and Mines.*—Hon. J. E. Perrault.

*Provincial Secretary.*—Hon. Athanase David.

*Minister of Colonisation, Game and Fisheries.*—Hon. H. La Ferté.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. J. N. Francoeur.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. J. A. Godbout.

*Minister of Labour.*—Hon. A. J. Arcand.

*Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. R. E. Stockwell.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. E. Moreau, Hon. L. Lapierre, Hon. J. H. Dillon, G. Bryson.

*Agent-General in London.*—Dr. L. J. Lemieux, 2 Cockspur Street, London, S.W. 1.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Quebec (as amended by the Labrador Boundary Award) is 594,484 sq. miles (571,004 sq. miles land area and 23,480 sq. miles water). Of this extent, 351,780 sq. miles represent the Territory of Ungava, annexed in 1912 under the Quebec Boundaries Extension Act. The population (Census, 1931) was 2,874,251; and in 1921 was 2,360,665. Of the 1931 population 110,826 were British born and 2,622,510 Canadian born. The rural population in 1931 was 1,060,649, and the urban population 1,813,606. According to religious beliefs, in 1931, 2,458,283 were Roman Catholics, 149,814 Anglicans, 88,200 United Church, 59,735 Jews and 11,278 Protestants. Population of the principal cities (Census of 1931):—Montreal, 1,160,183 (Greater Montreal, 1,330,980); Quebec (capital) 130,594; Hull, 29,433; Verdun, 60,745; Three Rivers, 35,450; Sherbrooke, 28,933.

**Education.**—The province has four Universities: McGill (Montreal, Protestant) founded in 1841, with 3,795 students in 1931-32; Lennoxville, also Protestant, founded in 1845, with 148 students in 1931-32; Laval (Quebec), founded in 1852, and University of Montreal (Montreal), the centre of higher education for the Catholic population of the province, with 7,186 students in Quebec in 1931-32, and 10,318 in Montreal. Quebec had, in 1931, 8,448 schools of all kinds, with 653,351 pupils and 25,793 teachers. All the schools are sectarian, i.e., are either Catholic or Protestant. The total expenditure on education was 35,155,124 dollars in 1930-31.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928	34,807,783	32,821,225	1931	41,630,620	40,853,844
1929	39,976,283	35,964,487	1932	36,941,020	37,525,729
1930	43,585,050	39,374,910	1933	31,023,890	37,864,798

The total public debt at June 30, 1933, was 110,237,891 dollars, and the net funded debt 85,583,142 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the basic industry of the Province. According to the agricultural statistics for 1932, the total area under cultivation in the Province, during 1932, was 5,832,100 acres and the value of the crops 70,382,000 dollars. The principal varieties cultivated are wheat, oats, barley, rye, peas, buckwheat, mixed grains, flaxseed, corn, potatoes, turnips, hay and clover and alfalfa.

The wool clip for 1931 was 4,156,000 lbs.

There are about 243,714 sq. miles of forests, made up as follows: private forests, 9,951 sq. miles; wood lots under location tickets, 2,023 sq. miles; forests leased, 80,737 sq. miles; township forest reserves, 936 sq. miles; and timber lands not leased, 147,567 sq. miles. Quebec leads the Canadian Provinces in pulpwood production, having more than half of the Canadian total. In 1931, 1,513,658 tons of pulp and 1,275,105 tons of paper were produced, valued at 71,385,954 dollars.

The principal fish are cod, mackerel, lobsters, salmon, and herring.

The value of the mineral production of the province was 24,373,653 dollars in 1932. Production of copper in 1932 was 67,336,692 lbs., valued at 4,296,216 dollars; asbestos, 122,977 tons, valued at 3,039,721 dollars. Among other minerals produced are feldspar, gold, graphite, magnesite, mica, molybdenite, phosphates, silver, zinc, lead, brick, cement, granite, lime, marble and tiles.

The number of fur farms in the Province in 1931 was 2,043, with property and buildings valued at 1,314,061 dollars and animals in captivity estimated at over 1,840,000 dollars. Of all the wild animals, the fox has proved the most adaptable to breeding. The total value of pelts of animals captured was over 2,106,000 dollars, of these beavers rank first with a total value of 244,486 dollars. The royalties collected on pelts taken during the same year netted to the Government the sum of 57,585 dollars.

In 1931 there were 7,505 industrial establishments in the province, with a capital of 1,662,811,076 dollars; employees, 180,808; salaries and wages, 187,362,564 dollars; cost of materials, 369,044,132 dollars; gross value of products, 849,154,353 dollars. Among the leading industries are pulp and paper, cotton and its products, cigars and cigarettes, railway rolling stock, butter and cheese, flour and its products, boots and shoes, saw mills, electric light and power, slaughtering and meat packing, breweries and rubber goods.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Total imports for consumption in 1931-32 amounted to 177,526,485 dollars; total exports to 203,169,185 dollars.

Quebec had 4,894 miles of railway and 496 miles of tramway in 1931. There were 300,502 telephones and 2,516 post offices, as well as 803 telegraph offices in 1931. It is estimated that there are 37,000 miles of road in the Province, of which 15,600 are improved.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Year Book. Annual. Quebec.  
 Reports of various Government Departments.  
 Resources of Quebec, 1925. Ottawa.  
 Seventh Census of Canada, 1931.  
 Flinley (R.), Editor. A History of Montreal, 1640-1672. (Dollfus du Casson.) London, 1928.  
 Sutherland (J. C.), The Province of Quebec. Montreal, 1922.  
 See also under Canada.

## SASKATCHEWAN.

**Constitution and Government.**—The province receives its name from the Saskatchewan River, which flows across its southern part. It comprises the old territorial districts of Assiniboia East, Assiniboia West (part), Saskatchewan, and the eastern portion of Athabaska. Saskatchewan was made a province on September 1, 1905, before which it was part of the Northwest Territories. The Provincial Government is vested in a Lieutenant-Governor and a Legislative Assembly of 63 members, elected for 5 years. Women were given the franchise in 1916, and are also eligible for election to the Legislature. State of parties (1930):—Government, 35 (Conservatives 24, Progressives 5, Independents 6); Liberals 28.

*Lieutenant-Governor.*—His Honour Lieut.-Col. the Hon. H. E. Munroe, O.B.E., V.D., M.D., F.A.C.S. (appointed 1931).

The members of the Ministry are as follows:—

*Premier, President of Council, Minister of Education, Minister of Natural Resources.*—Hon. J. T. M. Anderson.

*Minister of Highways.*—Hon. A. C. Stewart, K.C.

*Minister of Municipal Affairs, Minister in Charge of the Bureau of Publications and the King's Printer's Office, Minister in charge of Loan and Trust Companies' Act.*—Hon. Howard McConnell, K.C.

*Minister of Public Health, Minister in Charge of Child Welfare Act.*—Hon. F. D. Munroe, M.D.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. W. C. Buckle.

*Attorney-General and Provincial Treasurer.*—Hon. M. A. Macpherson, K.C.

*Minister of Public Works and Minister of Telephones and Telegraphs, Minister in Charge of Fire Prevention Act, Prairie and Forest Fire Act, and Insurance Act.*—Hon. James F. Bryant, K.C.

*Provincial Secretary and Minister of Railways, Labour and Industries.*—Hon. J. A. Merkley.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. R. Stipe, M.D.; Hon. W. W. Smith.

*Representative in London.*—W. Waldron (appointed November 11, 1933).

**Area and Population.**—The area of the province is 251,700 sq. miles (243,808 sq. miles land area and 8,892 sq. miles water). The population (Census, 1931) was 921,785, and in 1921 was 737,510. Population of principal cities (1931): Regina, 53,209 (capital); Moose Jaw, 21,299; Saskatoon, 43,291; Prince Albert, 9,905; Weyburn, 5,002; Yorkton, 5,027; North Battleford, 5,986; Swift Current, 5,296.

**Education.**—The province has one University, the University of Saskatchewan at Saskatoon, established April 3, 1907. The right to legislate on matters relating to education is left to the province. In 1930 there were 228,434 pupils and 9,250 teachers in the 4,917 public elementary schools, and 23 high or secondary school districts.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

	Revenue	Expenditure		Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1926-27	13,050,217	12,962,216	1929-30	16,561,526	17,079,704
1927-28	13,564,893	13,449,632	1930-31	14,346,000	18,202,676
1928-29	16,096,665	15,971,231	1931-32	16,334,000	16,334,000

**Production and Industry.**—Total area under cultivation in 1931 was 29,733,699 acres. Value of crops produced, 1930, 66,221,000 dollars. For particulars of agricultural production and live-stock *see* under Canada above. The wool clip for 1930 was 1,605,000 lbs.

Coal produced in 1932, 875,432 tons, valued at 1,211,539 dollars. The production of sodium sulphate was valued, in 1932, at 271,736 dollars, and clay products at 109,739 dollars.

The total value of the catch of the fisheries, March 1930 to April 1931, was 316,963 dollars.

In 1931 Saskatchewan had 768 industrial establishments, with a total capital of 68,547,566 dollars, employing 6,061 persons; value of products, 44,265,151 dollars, cost of materials, 22,540,618 dollars, wages paid, 7,546,703 dollars.

**Communications.**—There were, in 1932, 8689.5 miles of steam railway in operation in the province, and (1930) 94,196 telephones and 381,194 miles of wire.

Tourist highways, 4,862 miles; trans-provincial gravelled highways, 1,917 miles; main market roads allotted, 25,000 miles; colonization and feeder roads, 177,700 miles.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of various Government Departments.

*Black* (Dr.), History of Saskatchewan. Regina, 1913.

*Boam* (H. J.), and *Broten* (A. G.), The Prairie Provinces of Canada. London, 1914.

*Gilbert* (Louis), La Saskatchewan. Paris, 1914.

*Shortt and Doughty*, Canada and its Provinces. 22 vols. Toronto, 1913.

See also under Canada.

### YUKON.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Yukon Territory was constituted a separate political unit in 1898. It is governed by a Comptroller and a Territorial Council of 3 elected members.

*Comptroller.*—G. A. Jeckell.

*Territorial Secretary.*—F. H. Osborn.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territory is 207,076 sq. miles (206,427 sq. miles land area and 649 sq. miles water area). The population in 1931 was 4,230. In 1901 it was 27,219. The rural population in 1921 was 2,851 (18,077 in 1901). Population of the principal cities (1932): Dawson (capital), 828; White Horse, 540.

**Instruction.**—The Territory had (1932) 6 public schools with 11 teachers, and 1 Roman Catholic school with 1 teacher, and about 250 pupils.

**Finance.**—The Territorial revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—

Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ending March 31	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928	211,331	213,569	1931	254,015	262,409
1929	220,268	211,232	1932	228,567	225,662
1930	257,615	256,004	1933	208,474	204,605

**Production and Industry.**—Mining is the principal occupation of the people. Coal, copper, silver, lead, gold are the chief minerals. The output of gold in the year ended March 31, 1933, was 765,597 dollars, taken at 16 dollars per oz. Output of silver in calendar year 1932, was valued at 973,996 dollars.

The principal forest trees are white and black spruce, balsam, poplar and birch.

The country abounds with big game, such as the moose, caribou, mountain sheep, bears, and fur-bearing animals.

**Communications.**—There are 58 miles of railway. In 1932 there were 155 telephones and 566 miles of wire. The Yukon river is the great channel of communication from the coast to the interior. There were 650 miles of waggon roads and 375 miles of sled trails in the Territory in 1931.

### Books of Reference.

The Yukon Act, 1919 (Consolidated).

Yukon Official Gazette.

Yukon Territory, 1926.

Publications of North-West Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior. Ottawa, 1922.

Yukon. The Land of the Klondike, 1929.

*Cameron* (Charlotte), A Cheechako in Alaska and Yukon. London, 1920.

*Deane* (R. Burton), Mounted Police Life in Canada. London, 1916.

*Ogilvie* (W.), Early Days on the Yukon. London, 1918.

*Sheldon* (C.), The Wilderness of the Upper Yukon. London, 1911.

*Stewart* (E.), Down the Mackenzie and up the Yukon in 1906. London, 1913.

*Stuck* (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its tributaries. London, 1919.

See also under Canada.

## THE NORTHWEST TERRITORIES.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Northwest Territories comprise the Territories formerly known as Rupert's Land and the Northwestern Territory, except such portions thereof as form the Provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the Yukon Territory, together with all British territories and possessions in North America and all islands adjacent thereto, not included within any province, except the Dominion of Newfoundland and its dependencies. The Territories were reconstituted September 1, 1905, and for administrative purposes were divided into three Provisional Districts, namely, Mackenzie (527,490 sq. miles), Keewatin (228,160 sq. miles), Franklin (554,032 sq. miles) this division having come into effect on January 1, 1920.

The seat of Government is located at Ottawa. By Order in Council of March 16, 1918, the Northwest Territories are governed by the Commissioner, the Deputy Commissioner and five Councillors appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The Commissioner in Council has power to make ordinances for the Government of the Territories under instructions from the Governor-General in Council or the Minister of the Interior.

*Commissioner.*—Hugh Howard Rowatt, C.M.G.

*Deputy Commissioner.*—Roy Alexander Gibson.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Territories is 1,809,682 sq. miles. The population (Census 1931) is 9,723, including 4,670 Eskimos and 4,046 Indians.

### Books of Reference.

Publications of Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, Department of Interior, Ottawa:—

Report of the Royal Commission on the possibilities of the Reindeer and Musk-ox Industries in the Arctic and Sub-Arctic regions.

Report of the Director of the Northwest Territories and Yukon Branch, 1929–30.

An Economic Survey of Districts of Keewatin and Northeastern Mackenzie.

*Blanchet* (G. H.), Northwest Territories. Ottawa, 1930.

Canada's Arctic Islands (English). Les Iles Canadiennes de l'Océan Arctique (French), 1927.

The Great Slave Lake Area, 1926.

Reindeer Grazing in Northwest Canada, 1929.

Southern Baffin Island, 1930.

The Yukon Territory, 1926.

Yukon, Land of the Klondyke, 1930.

The Blue Goose, 1930.

Conserving Canada's Musk-oxen, 1930.

Canada's Western Arctic.

## FALKLAND ISLANDS AND DEPENDENCIES.

**Governor.**—Sir James O'Grady, K.C.M.G. Salary, 1,500*l.* and 350*l.* duty per annum. The government is administered by the Governor, assisted by an Executive Council of 3 official and 1 unofficial members, and a Legislative Council of 4 official and 2 unofficial members.

Crown colony situated in South Atlantic, 300 miles E. of Magellan Straits. East Falkland, 2,580 square miles; West Falkland, 2,038 square miles, including in each case the adjacent small islands; total, 4,618 square miles; besides South Georgia, 1,000 square miles (estimated). Among other Dependencies are the South Shetlands, the South Orkneys, the Sandwich Group, and Graham's Land. The Dependencies include all islands and territories between 20° and 50° W. longitude, south of 50° S. latitude, and between 50° and 80° W. longitude, south of 58° S. latitude. Population: Falkland Islands, estimated 1932, 2,428 (1,366 males and 1,062 females), exclusive of the Whaling Settlement in South Georgia (estimated population in 1932, 562, including 2 females). Falkland Islands: birth rate (1932), 21.11 per 1000; death rate, 4.55 per 1000. Chief town, Stanley, 1,300 inhabitants (1932).

Education is compulsory. In 1932 there were 1 Government school, with 184 pupils on the roll; 1 Roman Catholic school, with 77 on the roll; 1 school at Darwin, 19 pupils. The Camp schools are taught by 3 travelling schoolmasters in the West Falkland, and 3 in the East Falkland, including 2 teachers in the service of the Falkland Islands Company. They give a few weeks' teaching per year to about 131 children.

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Total revenue	268,110	196,413	167,359	157,601	175,746
Total expenditure	191,005	98,426	91,577	103,805	74,942
Imports . .	583,087	787,894	616,273	420,053	311,002
Exports . .	4,225,106	5,433,579	2,940,114	1,895,420	491,489

Chief sources of revenue (1932) Customs 28,953*l.*, rents of Crown lands 3,033*l.*, internal revenue 1,633*l.*, interest 14,488*l.*, post office 1,230*l.*, land sales 30,626*l.* On December 31, 1932, the assets exceeded the liabilities by 318,470*l.* Fund for Research in the Dependencies, 430,748*l.* There is no Public debt.

Leading exports, 1932: wool 109,475*l.*, whale produce 362,450*l.* Chief imports, 1932: groceries 25,928*l.*, coal, coke, oil 82,273*l.*, drapery 6,835*l.*, hardware and machinery 18,208*l.* Imports from United Kingdom (1932) 95,329*l.*, exports to United Kingdom 238,750*l.*

Vessels entered in 1932, 73; tonnage, 138,359 (63 British, tonnage 115,586).

Chief industry, sheep-farming; about 2,875,520 acres pasturage. Sheep 615,767 in 1932. The whaling industry is carried on successfully, 127,057 barrels of whale oil being exported in 1932. Sealing operations in 1932 yielded 11,842 barrels of oil.

On September 30, 1932, the Savings Bank held a balance of 169,199*l.* belonging to 1,026 depositors. There are no banking facilities except those offered by this bank.

There is normally a month to six weeks' mail service. Vessels to the United Kingdom proceed for the most part via the west coast of South America; an auxiliary mail service is provided by local steamers between Stanley and Monte Video. Interinsular Mail service is carried on by a steamboat. There is a telephone exchange at Stanley, and a telephone line from Stanley to Darwin, and other settlements. There is wireless communication with Bergen, Norway, Majallanes, Chile, Monte Video and South Georgia.

*Money, Weights, and Measures.*—These are the same as in Great Britain.



### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report on the Colony.  
 Report of Committee on Research and Development in the Dependencies of the Falkland Islands (Cmd. 657). London, 1920.  
 Boyson (V. F.), *The Falkland Islands*. Oxford, 1924.  
 Darwin (C. R.), *Journal of Researches, &c., during a Voyage Round the World*. London, 1845.  
 Goebel (J.), *The Struggle for the Falkland Islands. A Study in Legal and Diplomatic History*. London, 1927.  
 Murdoch (W. G. B.), *From Edinburgh to the Antarctic (1892-93)*. London, 1894.  
 Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. IV. *American Territories*. London, 1914.

## GUIANA, BRITISH.

**Governor.**—Sir Edward Brandis *Denham*, K.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed January, 1930, assumed Government, June, 1930) (3,500*l.* and 1,000*l.* contingencies and 500*l.* Duty Allowance).

**Colonial Secretary.**—C. D. *Douglas-Jones*, C.M.G. (1,485*l.*–1,635*l.*).

This territory, including the counties of Demerara, Essequibo, and Berbice, named from the three rivers, was first partially settled by the Dutch West India Company about 1620. The Dutch retained their hold until 1796, when it was captured by the English, and was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814.

**Constitution and Government.**—The British Guiana Order in Council, 1928, providing for the Government of the Colony and for the Constitution of a Legislative Council in place of the Court of Policy and Combined Court which have been determined, came into operation on July 18, 1928. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor as President, and ten Official Members and nineteen Unofficial Members. Executive and administrative functions are exercised by the Governor and Executive Council. The law of the Colony, both civil and criminal, is based on the common and statute law of England, except that the English law of personal property applies to both movable and immovable property, with certain exceptions, and the Roman-Dutch legitimatisation *per subsequens matrimonium* is preserved. There is absolute equality of males and females before the law as regards divorce, property, succession and all other matters. Appeals lie to the Full Court of the Supreme Court and to the West Indian Court of Appeal, and from the latter of these Courts to the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council.

**Area, Population, etc.**—Area, 89,480 square miles. Population at census 1931, 310,933 (excluding about 7,379 aborigines). Estimated population, 1932, 317,813. Births (1932) 10,825 (34·1 per 1,000); deaths, 6,694 (21·1 per 1,000). Capital, Georgetown, 63,400. East Indians living on estates (census 1931), 64,037; Immigration Department estimate East Indians on estates (1932), 54,476; in villages and Settlements (1932), 79,583. Total East Indians (1932), 134,059. Returned to India (1932), 333. 178 schools (and 52 in remote and sparsely populated districts) received Government grant (66,513*l.*) in 1932; 42,976 pupils; average daily attendance, 29,141; teachers, 988. Secondary education is provided for both boys and girls.

Paupers (1932) receiving out-door relief, 3,122.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . .	1,185,811	1,252,322	1,013,282	916,939	1,024,581
Expenditure .	1,159,139	1,126,218	1,093,304	1,075,983	1,041,123

<sup>1</sup> The figures for 1932 are exclusive of special receipts from the Colonial Development Fund, Unemployment Relief Grants from the Imperial Government and the Empire Marketing Board, amounting to 99,492*l.*, and the related expenditure aggregating 96,666*l.* A Grant-in-Aid of 55,642*l.* was also received towards 1931 and 1932 deficits.

Chief items of revenue (1932): customs, 493,575*l.*; excise and licences, 195,822*l.* Expenditure on general administration, 106,797*l.*; law and justice, 127,279*l.*; charity, 126,240*l.*; education, 84,111*l.*; public works, 76,621*l.*; Post Office, Telegraph, Telephone and Wireless Stations, 50,517*l.*; Science and Agriculture, 24,727*l.* Public debt<sup>1</sup> (funded), December 31, 1932, 4,599,580*l.* Post-office savings bank, 34,441 depositors (December 31, 1932), credited with 319,228*l.*

**Production.**—Under cultivation, 185,368 acres; 62,905 acres in sugar canes (sugar output, 148,634 tons from 55,240 acres in 1932); 73,453 acres under rice (output 1932, 84,783 tons of paddy, equal to approximately 50,869 tons of rice); coconuts, 23,301 acres; coffee, 5,800 acres; cacao, 791 acres; rubber, 880 acres; limes, 787 acres. Livestock (1932) estimated at: cattle, 186,175 (76,061 in hinterland); horses, 4,362 (3,037 in hinterland); sheep, 32,799; goats, 15,355; swine, 17,499; donkeys, 7,486. British Guiana is rich in gold. Mining commenced in 1884, and from 1884 to December 31, 1932, the output of gold is valued at 9,913,718*l.*; in the year 1932, 15,170 ozs. valued at 64,634*l.* were produced. In the period 1901–2 to 1932 the diamonds won amounted to 1,888,252 carats, valued at 7,480,899*l.*; in the year 1932, 60,185 carats, valued at 118,865*l.* Deposits of manganese ore and mica have been found, and oil is also believed to exist. There are huge deposits of bauxite (the ore of aluminium), 62,507 tons being exported during 1932; 64,780 square miles of forests and 7,470 square miles of undeveloped land are still available for exploration and exploitation.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five years :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports <sup>1</sup> . .	2,632,511	2,215,715	1,971,967	1,595,205	1,690,891
Exports <sup>1</sup> . .	3,271,108	2,556,571	2,222,397	2,010,462	2,208,901

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie. Transit trade, amounted to 161,584*l.* in 1928, 127,968*l.* in 1929, 131,898*l.* in 1930, 100,261*l.* in 1931, 84,434*l.* in 1932.

Chief imports (1932): Flour, 144,053*l.*; cotton manufactures, 172,204*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 55,698*l.*; machinery, 115,639*l.*; manures, 73,141*l.*; fish, 53,194*l.*; coal, 15,269*l.*; hardware, implements and tools, 45,401*l.*; oils, 78,115*l.*; beef and pork (pickled or salted), 35,544*l.*;

<sup>1</sup> During the year redemptions aggregating 32,579*l.* were effected, while the sums advanced to the Colony by the Crown Agents amounted at the close of the year to 31,000*l.* In addition loans amounting to 48,482*l.* were received from the Colonial Development Fund.

lumber, 16,629*l.*; beer and ale, 25,886*l.*; spirits (potable), 10,529*l.*; boots and shoes, 44,393*l.*; butter, 25,808*l.*. Chief domestic exports (1932): Sugar (137,078 tons), 1,342,190*l.*; rum (645,511 proof gallons), 59,742*l.*; balata, 31,082*l.*; charcoal, 10,927*l.*; timber, 25,181*l.*; rice (28,541 tons), 247,473*l.*; diamonds (rough), 112,779*l.*; gold, 79,499*l.*

Imports (exclusive of transshipments) from United Kingdom (1932), 1,078,278*l.*; from Canada, 207,068*l.*; from United States, 116,997*l.*. Exports (exclusive of transshipments) to United Kingdom, 1,007,649*l.*; to Canada, 576,854*l.*; to United States, 190,114*l.*

**Shipping**—In 1932, 2,403 vessels, with a total tonnage of 1,505,717, entered and cleared (in 1931, 2,362 vessels of 1,523,930 tons), mainly British, Norwegian and Dutch. The registered vessels in 1932 were 12 steamers of 1,372 tons, 3 motor vessels of 161 tons, and 24 sailing vessels of 3,350 tons.

**Communications.**—There are 78 miles of railway; 450 miles river navigation; 39 miles of canals; 500 miles of driving or motor road, 17 miles of bridle road and 497 miles of trails, including a Government cattle trail of 182 miles, from Takama on the Berbice River to Annai on the Rupununi Savannah. The construction of the Bartica-Potaro Road with assistance from the Colonial Development Fund for the purpose of opening up the interior of the Colony is now completed from Bartica to the Potaro River, 102½ miles, so also is the construction of a Suspension Bridge, 360 feet span, over the Potaro River, and a further 2 miles of road joining up with the existing road from Potaro Landing to Kangaruma.

On December 31, 1932, there were 73 post-offices and postal agencies, of which 50 are telegraph offices. There are 313 miles of telegraph lines. There are main telephone exchanges in Georgetown and New Amsterdam with 10 country sub-exchanges and 57 private branch exchanges carrying from 4 to 35 lines each. There are 4,878 conductor miles of telephone lines which includes 1,430 miles contained in 13 miles of aerial cable and 120 miles of railway telephone lines. The number of telephone instruments in use at December 31, 1932, was 1,920.

The Georgetown Radio Station communicates with six interior radio stations, with Trinidad, Surinam and ships. A direction finding service is available. The Pan American Airways, Inc., maintain and operate an aeronautical radio station licensed by Government.

**Money.**—Accounts are kept in dollars and cents (1 dollar = 4*s.* 2*d.*). In circulation are British gold, silver and bronze coin, with some silver 'bits,'—fourpenny pieces—local coins. United States gold coins are also current and are legal tender. Notes are issued by the Royal Bank of Canada and Colonial Bank in denominations of 5, 20, and 100 dollars, and there are Government currency notes of one and two dollars. The face value of the latter in circulation at December 31, 1932, was 104,167*l.*

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of the Colony, and Colonial Report. Annual.
- General Information with regard to the Gold, Diamond and Forest Industries of British Guiana. Issued by the Government.
- Handbook of British Guiana. Revised edition. Georgetown, 1924.
- Year Book of the Bermudas, the Bahamas, British Guiana, British Honduras, and the British West Indies. London and New York. Annual.
- Apinall (A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. London, 1926.
- Beebe (W.), Hartly (G. I.), and Howes (P. G.), Tropical Wild Life in British Guiana. New York, 1917.

*Clement* (Mrs. Cecil), M.B.E., Through British Guiana. London, 1920.  
*Harrison* (J. B.), British Guiana and its Resources. London, The West India Committee, 1907.—The Goldfields of British Guiana. London, 1908.  
*Harrison* (J. B.) and *Stockdale* (F. A.), Rubber and Balata in British Guiana. British Guiana, 1911

*Major* (Sir C.), The Laws of British Guiana. London, 1930.

*Reid* (Capt. J. M.), Commercial Handbook of British Guiana, 1920.

*Richardson* (Gwen), On the Diamond Trail in British Guiana. London, 1925.

*Rodway* (J.), Guiana: British, Dutch and French. London, 1912.

*Waugh* (E.), Ninety-two Days. London, 1934.

See also under Venezuela and Bermuda.

## HONDURAS, BRITISH.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief*.—Sir Harold Kittermaster, K.B.E., C.M.G. (2,000*l.*), (appointed November, 1931) assisted by an Executive Council of seven members, and a Legislative Council consisting of six official and seven unofficial members.

British Honduras is a Crown Colony on the Caribbean Sea, south of Yucatan, and 600 miles west from Jamaica. Its early settlement was probably effected by woodcutters from Jamaica about 1638, and from that date to 1798, in spite of opposition from the Spaniards, settlers held their own and prospered. In 1786 the Home Government appointed a Superintendent, and in 1862 the settlement was declared a Colony, subordinate to Jamaica. It became an independent colony in 1884.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,598 sq. miles. Population, census 1931, 51,347 (25,524 males, and 25,823 females). Estimated population at December 31, 1932: 52,945 persons (26,185 males and 26,760 females). The birth-rate per 1,000 (1932) was 35.49, and the death-rate 10.44. In 1931 there were 363 marriages. Primary schools (1932), 75; children enrolled, 8,038; average attendance, 6,585; Government grant (expended), 14,815*l.* There are 4 schools with secondary departments, and altogether about 341 pupils. They are under denominational management and none receive aid from Government. The total school roll, including private schools, was 8,726, and attendance 7,182. The police force contains (December, 1932) 3 officers, 118 non-commissioned officers and men. Chief town: Belize; population, census of 1931: 16,687 (7,668 males, and 9,019 females).

### Finance and Commerce (£1=4.86 dollars).—

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue	1,039,666	1,036,068	1,160,445	875,045	893,716
Expenditure	1,046,877	1,026,603	1,087,047	1,035,600	940,985
Imports <sup>1</sup>	4,481,748	5,056,673	4,925,330	4,435,358	2,301,838
Exports <sup>1</sup>	4,041,502	4,876,875	4,534,963	2,911,066	1,447,484

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie.

Chief sources of revenue: Customs duties (1932-33, 425,858 dollars); excise, licences, land-tax, &c.; also sale and letting of Crown lands. Expenditure mainly administrative and the various services. Debt 1932-33 2,598,407 dollars.

## Imports and Exports in 1931 and 1932 (value in dollars):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Food, drink and tobacco . . . .	2,417,152	1,179,924	1,308,511	767,443
Raw materials and articles mainly unmanufactured . . . .	619,349	272,823	1,437,969	580,487
Articles wholly or mainly manufactured . . . .	1,388,125	845,844	39,407	41,264
Miscellaneous . . . .	10,232	3,247	4,824	138
Bullion and specie . . . .	—	—	—	58,152
Total . . . .	4,435,358	2,301,838	2,911,066	1,447,484

Exports, 1932, in dollars, to: United Kingdom, 63,314; Canada, 51,531; United States of America, 528,489.

Imports, 1932, in dollars, from: United Kingdom, 424,339; Mexico, 32,297; Canada, 704,543; Guatemala, 39,362; United States of America, 315,093.

Besides the staple products, mahogany and logwood, there are bananas, citrus fruits, cacao, plantains, &c. The higher parts afford good pasturage for cattle.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Tonnage entered, 1932, 292,586 tons (627 steamships, 289,867 tons). Registered shipping, 1932, 130 sailing vessels, 1,032 tons, and 77 motor and steam vessels, 1,729 tons. In 1932, 374,478 letters and post-cards, and 211,635 books, newspapers, and parcels passed through the post office. Telegraph and telephone lines connect Belize with Corozal and Consejo on the coast, Orange Walk on New River, San Antonio on the Rio Hondo, and other stations in the north, El Cuyo and Benque Viejo in the west, Stann Creek and Punta Gorda in the south. Telegraph line (1932), 925 miles. In 1932, 45 offices, 7,678 local and foreign telegrams were sent, and 5,270 telephonic conversations were held. There are 25 miles of railway. In 1932, 5,262 radio telegrams were transmitted. Belize is a stopping place of the Pan American weekly air mail and passenger air service between Miami, Fla., and Cristobal, Canal Zone.

**Money and Credit.**—The Royal Bank of Canada took over the business of the local bank in 1912. There are 6 Government savings banks; depositors, 1,319, deposits 192,484 dollars on March 31, 1933. United States gold is the standard of currency. The British sovereign and half-sovereign are legal tender for 4·867 dollars and 2·433 dollars respectively. There are (March 31, 1933) a paper currency of 373,568 dollars in Government notes and a subsidiary silver coinage of 190,160 dollars in circulation. There is also a bronze cent piece and a nickel-bronze five-cent piece, whose issues amount to 6,150 dollars and 5,000 dollars respectively.

**REFERENCES:** Colonial Reports. Annual. London.

Archives of British Honduras. Vol. I. London, 1931.

Aspinall (Sir A.), Handbook of the British West Indies, British Guiana, and British Honduras. West India Committee, 1929-30.

Burdon (Sir J. A.), Brief Sketch of the British Honduras. London, 1927.

Dillon (A.B.), Geography of British Honduras. London, 1923.

Metzgen (M.) and Cain (H. E.) Handbook of British Honduras, 1925.

**Jamaica, Leeward Islands, Montserrat, Nevis. See WEST INDIES.**

## NEWFOUNDLAND AND LABRADOR.

Newfoundland was discovered by John Cabot in 1497. It was soon frequented by the Portuguese, Spanish and French for its fisheries. Guy, Calvert and others made unsuccessful attempts to colonise the island, but in the 17th century English colonists established themselves there. A French station also existed on the island, and there were constant disputes as to fishing rights. Although exclusive British sovereignty was ceded in 1713 by the Treaty of Utrecht, these disputes were not finally settled till 1904.

The coast is rugged, especially on the south-west, where the coast range reaches an elevation of nearly 2,000 feet. The hills attain their summit within a few miles of the salt water, and then spread out into an undulating country, consisting largely of barrens and marshes, and intersected by numerous rivers and lakes. On the borders of the lakes and water-courses good land is generally found, and in some cases, as about the Exploits, the Gander and the Humber, it is heavily timbered.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Governor is assisted by an Executive Council (not exceeding 12 members), a Legislative Council (not exceeding 24 members), and an elected House of Assembly consisting of 27 representatives. Members of the Legislative Council receive 125 dollars per session; members of the Legislative Assembly receive 600 dollars per session. For electoral purposes the whole colony is divided into 24 districts or constituencies. Women were enfranchised by an Act of the Legislature passed in 1925.

A Royal Commission appointed in 1933 to examine into the future of Newfoundland and to report on the financial situation, recommended that the existing Legislature and Executive Council should, for the time being, be suspended. It was also recommended that until such time as Newfoundland may become self-supporting again there should be constituted a form of Government under which the full legislative power and executive power should be vested in the Governor acting on the advice of a specially created Commission, consisting of six members (three from Newfoundland and three from the United Kingdom), exclusive of the Governor, over which the Governor would preside. The Governor-in-Commission would be responsible to the Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs in the United Kingdom for the good government of the Island. The Government of the United Kingdom would assume general responsibility for the finances of the Island during the period of reconstruction.

These recommendations, which denoted a suspension of the Constitution of Newfoundland, were incorporated in the Newfoundland Bill, which was passed by the British Legislature on December 21, 1933.

**Governor and Commander-in-Chief.**—Admiral Sir David Murray Anderson, K.C.B., C.M.G., M.V.O., appointed September, 1932; salary 15,000 dollars, with travelling allowance of 2,500 dollars.

**Commissioners.**—Hon. F. C. Alderdice; Sir John Hope Simpson, C.I.E.; Mr. W. R. Howley, K.C.; Mr. T. Lodge, C.B.; Hon. J. C. Puddester; Mr. E. N. R. Trentham.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,734 square miles. Population in 1931: Newfoundland, 282,021 (142,830 males and 139,191 females); Labrador, 4,324 (2,221 males and 2,103 females). Dependent on Newfoundland is Labrador, the most easterly part of the American continent. The boundary between the said Dependency and the Province of Quebec, which had, for many years, been in dispute, was defined by the Judicial

## 342 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—NEWFOUNDLAND, ETC.

Committee of the Privy Council in March, 1927, as being, in effect, the watershed of the rivers flowing into the Atlantic Ocean, the coastal boundaries being from Blanc Sablon, on the South, to Cape Chidley, on the North. As a result of this decision an estimated area of some 110,000 sq. miles, formerly in dispute, was confirmed as under the jurisdiction of Newfoundland. The population of Labrador in 1931 was 4,324 (2,221 males, 2,103 females). Of the total Newfoundland population in 1921, 65,448 were engaged in the fisheries, 3,227 were farmers, 4,862 mechanics, and 1,117 miners. Capital, St. John's, 43,176 inhabitants (1932); other towns (1921), Harbour Grace, 3,825; Bonavista, 4,052; Carbonear, 3,320; Twillingate, 3,217, and Grand Falls, 3,769. The birth rate in 1932 was 24.1, and the death rate (1932), 12.9 per 1,000. Immigrants (1932), 8,098; emigrants (1932), 6,495.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the total population of Newfoundland and Labrador in 1932, 92,722 belonged to the Church of England, 95,953 were Roman Catholics, 78,356 United Church, 1,896 Presbyterians, 14,108 Salvation Army, 3,310 other denominations.

The number of schools of all kinds was as follows:—

1931-32	Number of Schools	Attendance
Church of England . . . . .	429	18,598
Roman Catholic . . . . .	350	20,397
United Church . . . . .	346	16,831
Others . . . . .	73	3,375
Total . . . . .	1,198	59,201

Total expenditure, 1931-32, 761,335 dollars.

**Revenue and Expenditure** in four years ended June 30:—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.	Dollars.
Revenue . . . . .	12,985,306	9,655,641	9,931,000	8,085,666
Expenditure . . . . .	12,840,404	12,898,933	11,960,060	11,339,442

The estimated expenditure for 1933-34 was 10,660,005 dollars.

Public debt (June 30, 1933), 95,406,949 dollars.

**Production, &c.**—The total value of all crops harvested in 1921 was 4,824,090 dollars. In 1921 (census figures) there were in Newfoundland 16,840 horses, 27,721 cattle, 86,732 sheep, and 14,573 swine. Pine forests exist to the north, and large saw mills have been established. The mineral resources of Newfoundland are considerable. Large beds of iron ore have been found on Bell Island in Conception Bay, on the east coast, and other rich deposits have been discovered on the west coast. The total deposits are estimated at about 3,600 million tons. Copper ore and pyrites are worked. Coal is found near St. George's Bay on the west coast, and in the Grand Lake district. In the eastern part of the island gold-bearing quartz rock and extensive deposits of silver and lead ore have been found. Extensive paper and pulp mills have been erected at Grand Falls, Bishop's Falls, Corner Brook, Lomond in Bonne Bay, and Alexander Bay.

**Imports and Exports, including bullion and specie, for five years :—**

Years ended June	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	5,527,438	5,847,474	6,548,866	5,190,760	3,726,503
Exports . . .	6,728,924	7,359,541	8,229,854	6,891,145	5,484,139

The chief imports and exports in 1931-32 were :—

Imports (1931-32)	Dollars	Exports (1931-32)	Dollars
Textiles . . .	963,094	Dried cod . . .	5,029,972
Flour . . .	1,551,287	Pulp and paper . . .	15,376,398
Coal . . .	1,072,187	Iron ore, &c. . .	3,320,203
Hardware . . .	246,179	Herring . . .	303,647
Salt pork . . .	314,448	Seal oil . . .	87,229
Machinery . . .	1,058,118	Cod oil . . .	171,967
Tea . . .	286,532	Seal skins . . .	62,965
Molasses . . .	208,077	Lobsters (tinned) . . .	168,954

Of the imports (1931-32) the value of 3,182,625 dollars came from the United Kingdom; 8,351,188 from Canada; 5,714,939 from the United States. Of the exports the value of 7,898,759 dollars went to the United Kingdom; 1,317,036 to Canada; 10,106,116 to United States; 723,199 to Portugal; 730,080 to Spain; 452,026 to Italy; 1,147,072 to Brazil; 1,057,905 to Belgium; 854,261 to British West Indies.

**Shipping.**—Total tonnage of vessels entered and cleared in 1931-32, 2,207,334 tons, of which 1,416,476 tons were British. Vessels registered December 31, 1932, 2,179 sailing vessels of 87,383 tons, 79 steam vessels of 29,483 tons, and 204 motor vessels of 9,120 tons; total, 2,462 vessels of 125,986 tons.

**Fishing** is the principal occupation of the population. The principal fish are cod, salmon, halibut, lobster, caplin, and seal: the value of the fishing products is about four millions sterling annually.

By the Anglo-French Convention of 1904, France renounced her exclusive fishing rights under the treaty of Utrecht, but retained the right to fish in territorial waters from St. John's Cape northwards to Cape Ray for all sorts of fish, including bait and crustacea. An award of The Hague court in 1910 secured the right of Great Britain to make fishing regulations without the consent of the United States, subject to any limitations imposed by treaty. It also confirmed Great Britain's contention that the whole extent of a bay from headland to headland is comprised within territorial waters.

There were engaged in the Bank cod fishery during 1931, 1,150 men, and 62 Newfoundland sailing vessels, aggregating 4,981 net tons. The catch in 1932 totalled 101,601 quintals (112 lbs.) of dry fish. In 1932 the output of the cod-fishery is estimated at 1,111,007 quintals of dry fish, valued at 5,029,972 dollars. There were about 12,931 small sailing vessels, boats (including motor boats), &c., utilised, and 27,500 men employed in this fishery. In 1932 exports of fresh lobsters amounted to 17,280 lbs., valued at 1,543 dollars, and preserved, 8,618 cases, valued at 168,954 dollars.



During 1932, 48,618 seals, valued at 58,265 dollars, were caught; 4 steamers and 732 men were engaged in the seal fishery.

**Communications, &c.**—Railways open 1932: 704 miles of Government line with a gauge of 3ft. 6in., and 56 miles of private line. Communication between various points on the coast and between the island and the continent is maintained by a fleet of 17 first-class steamers; 10 owned by Government Railway, each of which connects with some central point on the railway. There were in 1932 (including 42 Labrador stations) 621 post offices, 156 of which were telegraph offices; there were 74 telegraph offices which were not post offices. There were about 631 Government postal telephone stations, most of them being in post and telegraph offices. Letters and cards sent in 1932, 8,700,000; newspapers, books, parcels, &c., 500,000 sent abroad; received, 4,000,000. The postal and telegraph revenue, 1932-33, was 582,826 dollars, and the expenditure, 719,549 dollars. Telegraph line open (1932), 4,443 miles of wire; about 1,200 miles of telephone wire.

In December, 1932, the Newfoundland Savings Bank held 1,201,897 dollars standing to the credit of 2,699 depositors; this is in addition to the amount of 24,207,391 dollars held by the Savings Departments of the four banks doing business in St. John's.

The legal coin of the colony is the gold dollar, normally equivalent to 4s. 1½d. of British money.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annual Reports of the various Government Departments. St. John's.
- Census of Newfoundland and Labrador, decennial. St. John's.
- Year-Book of Newfoundland (published under official sanction). St. John's.
- Statistical Abstract for the several Colonial and other Possessions of the United Kingdom. Annual. London.
- Colonial Office List. Annual. London.
- Correspondence respecting the Newfoundland Fisheries. United States, No. 1 (1906). London, 1906.
- French Fisheries on the Great Bank of Newfoundland and off Iceland. Foreign Office Reports, Miscellaneous Series, No. 492, 1899. London.
- Colonial Reports. Annual Series.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS (NEWFOUNDLAND).

- Ami* (H. M.), Editor. North America. Vol. I. Canada and Newfoundland. 2nd ed. revised. London, 1915.
- Baedeker's* Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland and an Excursion to Alaska. London, 1922.
- Binney* (G.), *The Eskimo Book of Knowledge*. Hudson's Bay Co., 1931.
- Birkenhead* (Lord), *The Story of Newfoundland*. London, 1920.
- Gosling* (W. G.), *Life of Sir Humphrey Gilbert*. London, 1911.
- Hutton* (J.) and *Harvey* (M.), *Newfoundland, England's Oldest Colony*. London, 1897.—Newfoundland in 1900. New York, 1900.
- Howley* (James P.), *The Beothucks or Red Indians, the Aboriginal Inhabitants of Newfoundland*. Cambridge, 1915.
- Millais* (J. G.), *Newfoundland and its Untrodden Ways*. London, 1907.
- Pritchard* (H. H.), *Hunting Camps in Wood and Wilderness*. London, 1910.
- Rogers* (J. D.) and *Harris* (Sir C. A.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*.—Newfoundland. Oxford, 1931.
- Smallwood* (J. R.), *The New Newfoundland*. New York, 1931.

### (LABRADOR.)

- Browne* (Rev. P. W.), *Where the Fishes Go. (The Story of Labrador.)* London, 1911.
- Cabot* (W. B.), *In Northern Labrador*. London, 1912.—*Labrador*. London, 1922.
- Gosling* (W. G.), *Labrador, its Discovery, Exploration and Development*. London, 1910.
- Grenfell* (Dr. W. T.), *Vikings of To-Day*. London, 1898. *The Harvest of the Sea*. London, 1905.—*Labrador*. London, 1922.
- Hubbard* (Mrs. L.), *A Woman's Way through Unknown Labrador*. New York, 1909.
- Hutton* S. K.), *Among the Eskimos of Labrador*. London, 1912.

*Pritchard* (H. H.), *Through Trackless Labrador*. London, 1909.  
*Townsend* (C. W.), *Along the Labrador Coast*. Boston, 1907.—A Labrador Spring.  
 Boston, 1910.—Capt. Cartwright and his Labrador Journal. Boston, 1911.  
*Young* (A.), *A Methodist Missionary in Labrador*. Toronto, 1916.

**St. Christopher, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Sombrero, Tobago, Trinidad, Virgin Islands.** See WEST INDIES.

## WEST INDIES.

The British West Indian Possessions fall into six groups, which are noticed separately. The groups are—(1) Bahamas, (2) Barbados, (3) Jamaica with Turks Islands, (4) Leeward Islands, (5) Trinidad with Tobago, (6) Windward Islands.

Currency, weights and measures throughout the islands are those of Great Britain, though in several of them various American coins are current.

## BAHAMAS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—The Hon. Sir Bede Edmund Hugh Clifford, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O., (2,500*l.*), assisted by an Executive Council of 9, a Legislative Council of 9, and a representative Assembly of 29 members, electors requiring to have a small property qualification.

A group of twenty inhabited and many uninhabited islands and rocks off the S.E. coast of Florida.

Area, 4,404 square miles. Principal islands—New Providence (pop., 1932, 19,965, containing capital Nassau), Abaco (4,281), Harbour Island (746), Grand Bahama (2,095), Cat Island (4,072), Long Island (4,612), Mayaguana (531), Eleuthera (6,276), Exuma (3,847), San Salvador or Watlings Island (692), Acklin's Island (1,785), Crooked Island (1,342), Great Inagua (681), Andros Island (7,465). Total population in 1932, 61,812. Births in 1932, 2,251 (37·6 per 1,000); deaths in 1932, 1,226 (20·4 per 1,000). Primary education is compulsory from ages 6 to 14. In Government schools the number of pupils was, 1930, 10,308 in aided schools; 1930, 3,347 enrolled pupils; Government grant, 1929, 23,200*l.* In 1930 there were in Church of England schools 245 enrolled pupils; in private schools 159 enrolled pupils; in Roman Catholic, 1,120 enrolled pupils. There were in 1930 3 private secondary schools connected with religious bodies, 420 pupils, and a Government secondary school with 51 pupils. In 1930, 2,393 persons were convicted summarily, and 57 in superior courts. Police force January, 1931, was 124. Sponge and turtle fisheries are carried on; and shells, pearls, and ambergris are also obtained.

Revenue, 1932–33, 352,160*l.* Expenditure, 1932–33, 326,238*l.*

Customs Revenue, 1932–33, 207,252*l.* Public Debt, 1932–33, 180,000*l.*

Tomatoes are being exported in increasing quantities. Sponge and sisal are the mainstay of the Colony.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for six years:—

Calendar Year	Imports	Exports	Calendar Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927	1,844,982	488,773	1930	1,662,423	344,959
1928	829,939	421,085	1931	1,249,827	237,562
1929	1,908,776	144,021	1932	940,063	268,886

Principal imports (1932) were: spirits and wines, 294,822*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 7,089*l.*; oils, 39,018*l.*; cotton manufactures, 39,825*l.*; lumber and shingles, 12,239*l.*

Imports from United Kingdom (1932) were valued at 228,336*l.*; from America, 334,789*l.*; from Canada, 221,444*l.*

Principal exports (1932) were: Sisal, 484*l.*; sponge, 78,202*l.*; lumber, 26,799*l.*; tomatoes (raw), 75,311*l.*; shells, 7,007*l.* Exports to the United Kingdom were: 23,370*l.*; America, 51,092*l.*; Canada, 69,550*l.*; Miquelon, 2,400*l.*; Bermuda, 36,959*l.*; Cuba, 6,198*l.*; France, 13,926*l.*; Holland, 17,865*l.*

Shipping 1932: entered 873 vessels of 1,669,835 tons (456 British of 974,455 tons); cleared, 869 vessels of 1,593,476 tons (471 British of 923,949 tons).

In 1932 the total number of postal packets, exclusive of parcels, received and dispatched, was 1,553,375. In 1932, 34,564 telegraph messages were sent and received by radio, the only existing means for telegraphy. There were 1,003 telephones in Nassau and suburbs (March, 1932).

The Royal Bank of Canada has a branch at Nassau; deposits, November 30, 1930, 502,606*l.* British silver and bronze coins are legal tender without limit. British Treasury and local currency notes are in circulation, and American gold and silver certificates of 5 dollars upwards, though not legal tender, are accepted. Post Office Savings Bank, June 30, 1933, depositors 6,011; balance due, 57,312*l.*

### BARBADOS.

*Governor.*—M. A. Young, C.M.G., July 1933 (2,500*l.*+500*l.* duty allowance), with Executive Council, Executive Committee, Legislative Council of 9 Members (appointed by the King), and House of Assembly of 24 members, elected annually by the people; in 1932, there were 4,807 registered electors.

Barbados lies to the East of the Windward Islands. It was occupied by the English in 1625; unlike most of the neighbouring islands, it has never changed hands.

Area, 166 square miles; population (census of 1921), 156,212. Estimated population, December 31, 1932, 176,874. Capital, Bridgetown; population, 15,200 (white, 7 per cent.; black, 71 per cent.; mixed, 22 per cent.); Speightstown, 1,500. Births (1932) 5,391, deaths 3,325. Government grants to the Church of England, 11,700*l.*; Wesleyan, 875*l.*; Moravians, 500*l.*; Roman Catholic, 624*l.* Total per annum, 13,137*l.* Education is under the care of the Government. In 1932 there were 128 primary schools, 23,944 pupils on rolls, and 16,621 in average attendance; 8 second-grade schools (3 for girls), 572 pupils; 2 first-grade schools for boys, with an attendance of 261 and 102 respectively, and 1 first-grade school for girls with 174 pupils; Codrington College, affiliated to Durham University, 20 students. Government votes on education in 1932-33, 51,050*l.* Two weekly, and two daily newspapers.

There is a Supreme Court; Grand Sessions once in every 4 months; 6 police magistrates. In 1932, 9,975 summary convictions, 51 in superior courts; 180 (daily average) prisoners in gaol. Police, 4 officers and 364 N.C.O.'s and men. Harbour Police, 44 non-com. officers and men.

Of the total area of 106,470 acres, about 67,682 are under cultivation; the staple produce is sugar and cotton. About 37,000 acres under sugar-cane; exported in 1932, 74,710 tons of sugar and 8,451,078 gallons of molasses. There are 122 sugar works and 3 rum distilleries. Rum produced in 1932,

296,434 wine gallons. The cotton exported in 1932 was 18,103 lbs., valued at 963*l*. In the fishing industry about 250 boats and 1,000 persons are employed. Value of fish caught annually, about 17,000*l*.

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . .	441,782	453,802	404,555	415,644	446,842
Customs . . .	220,279	214,666	215,884	204,095	224,812
Expenditure . . .	459,626	450,696	429,143	424,087	425,875
Public debt . . .	610,000	654,000	663,000	663,009	649,000
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,337,754	2,088,804	1,726,786	1,488,969	1,642,804
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,531,040	1,281,094	1,061,874	1,062,787	1,877,217

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie, and the exports include bunker coal and ship's stores (9,615*l*. in 1932). Imports (1932-33), including bullion and specie, 1,656,876*l*. Exports, 1,879,006*l*.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years, 1927-31.

The budget estimates for 1933-34 are: revenue, 426,140*l*.; expenditure, 413,112*l*.

The principal imports (1932) were: Cotton manufactures, 135,424*l*.; flour, 62,187*l*.; fish, dried, &c., 57,448*l*.; beef, salted, 33,217*l*.; pork, salted, 16,713*l*.; rice, 86,016*l*.; coal, 5,956 tons, value 8,934*l*.; iron and steel manufacture, 28,204*l*.; lumber and shingles, staves and shooks and wood manufactures, 129,296*l*. The principal exports (1932) were: Sugar, 732,948*l*.; molasses, 423,175*l*.; rum, 4,297*l*.; raw cotton, 963*l*.

The imports in 1932 from United Kingdom totalled 749,509*l*.; from Canada, 248,560*l*.; other parts of British Empire, 255,628*l*., and from United States 168,217*l*.; and exports to United Kingdom, 327,794*l*.; to Canada, 708,105*l*.; to United States, 83,634*l*.

Three banks operate in Barbados:—The Barclays Bank (Dominion, Colonial and Overseas), the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce. The Government Savings Bank on December 31, 1932, had 11,212 depositors, with 596,225*l*. to their credit. English gold, silver, and bronze coins are legal tender, and dollar notes of the Colonial Bank, Royal Bank and Canadian Bank are in circulation. Post office, 1932: letters, &c., and parcels inwards, 1,030,828; outwards, 641,679. Internal letters and parcels, 1,206,893.

Registered shipping 1932: 28 sailing vessels (net tonnage, 6,826), 52 steam and motor vessels (net tonnage, 4,621 tons). The total tonnage of shipping entered and cleared at the Port of Bridgetown during the year 1932 was 4,151,141, of which 2,820,271 tons represented British tonnage. There are 470 miles of roads; and 28 miles of railway of 2ft. 6in. gauge, belonging to the Government. There are 24 miles of railway telephone line in the island besides a line with 5,480 miles of wire belonging to one private company.

## JAMAICA.

*Captain-General and Governor-in-Chief.*—Sir Ransford Slater, G.C.M.G. (appointed 1932) (5,500*l*.).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Sir Arthur Selborne Jelf, K.C.M.G.

Jamaica was discovered by Columbus in 1494, and remained in the possession of the Spaniards until it was taken by the English in 1655, and their possession was confirmed by the Treaty of Madrid, 1670.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1661 a Representative Constitution was established consisting of a Governor, Privy Council, Legislative Council, and Assembly. This was abolished in 1866, and a Legislative Council

established consisting of official and unofficial members. In 1884 a partially elective Legislative Council was instituted. Women were enfranchised in 1919. The Governor is assisted by a Privy Council and a Legislative Council, consisting of the Governor as President and of 5 *ex-officio*, 10 nominated, and 14 elected members. The term of service is limited, in the case of elected members only, to five years. There are boards elected in each parish (15) for administration of local affairs.

**Area and Population.**—Attached to Jamaica are Turks and Caicos Islands, Cayman Islands, Morant Cays, and Pedro Cays. Area of Jamaica, 4,450 square miles; Turks and Caicos Islands, &c., 224 square miles. Population of Jamaica (census, 1921): total, 858,118 (males, 401,973; females, 456,145); white, 14,476; coloured, 157,223; black, 660,420; East Indian, 18,610; Chinese, 3,696; not stated, 3,693. Estimated population, end of 1932, 1,073,493. Capital, Kingston (census, 1921), 62,707. Other towns (census, 1921)—Spanish Town, 8,694; Port Antonio, 6,272; Montego Bay, 6,580; Savanna-la-Mar, 3,442; Port Maria, 2,481; St. Ann's Bay, 2,090; Falmouth, 2,136. Births (1932), 34,243 (32·27 per 1,000); deaths, 18,265 (17·21 per 1,000); marriages, 3,966 (3·7 per 1,000). Total estimated East Indian population on December 31, 1932, 17,950.

**Religion.**—There is no Established Church. The churches and chapels in 1932 were as follows:—Church of England, 242; Presbyterian, 105; Roman Catholic, 70; Wesleyan Methodist, 146; Baptist, 212; Moravian, 32; Christian Church, 28; Congregational, 35; Church of Scotland, 12; Salvation Army, 54; Seventh Day Adventists, 91; Jewish, 4; Friends Church, 16. No accurate statistics of members.

**Education.**—In 1932 there were 653 public elementary schools, 136,148 children enrolled, average attendance 84,814. Government grants, 176,928*l*. There are four training colleges for women, and one for men, and two secondary schools largely supported by Government. There are secondary and high schools, some endowed, others not endowed, in receipt of grants-in-aid from the Government, and 9 industrial schools. Total expenditure on education, 1932, 299,507*l*.

**Justice, &c.**—There is a high court of justice, circuit courts, and a resident magistrate in each parish. Total summary convictions (1932), 19,339; before superior courts, 10,563. Prisoners in gaol (Police lock-ups) on December 31, 1932, 102. In 1932 there was a Constabulary Force of 21 officers and 1,093 sub-officers and men, and 1,073 district constables, actual strength.

There is a garrison of Regular Troops and a local artillery militia and rifle corps.

**Finance and Commerce.**—Statistics for 5 years:—

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue <sup>1</sup> . . .	2,212,852	2,292,869	2,197,572	2,085,798	2,169,307
Customs . . .	1,186,296	1,196,884	1,087,863	1,021,743	1,044,616
Expenditure . . .	2,317,484	2,310,502	2,322,613	2,135,767	2,081,635
Public Debt . . .	5,040,699	5,287,909	5,117,444	5,305,770	5,725,099
Imports <sup>2</sup> . . .	6,376,898	7,027,013	6,101,513	4,946,839	4,754,152
Exports <sup>2</sup> . . .	4,197,056	4,605,307	4,091,573	3,420,760	3,271,357

<sup>1</sup> Includes Customs Revenue.

<sup>2</sup> Calendar years 1928 to 1932.

Principal imports in 1932: Boots and shoes, 209,440*l.*; motor-cars, 84,914*l.*; motor-car parts, 82,970*l.*; cotton goods, 414,987*l.*; fish, 294,886*l.*; rice, 124,774*l.*; flour, 330,084*l.*; hardware, 99,838*l.*; milk, condensed, 110,008*l.*; gasoline, 197,601*l.*; timber, 102,694*l.*; cigarettes, 19,146*l.*; coal, 243,234*l.* Principal exports: Coconuts, 131,526*l.*; logwood, 55,230*l.*; logwood extract, 57,938*l.*; sugar, 342,909*l.*; coffee, 224,057*l.*; rum, 21,519*l.*; cocoa, 48,102*l.*; ginger, 35,678*l.*; cigars, 29,421*l.*; pimento, 61,687*l.*; oranges, 45,171*l.*; copra, 33,708*l.*; bananas, 1,869,111*l.*

In 1932 the imports from the United Kingdom were valued at 1,890,526*l.*, and from United States, 817,211*l.*; the exports to the United Kingdom, 1,597,494*l.*, and to the United States, 586,385*l.*

Registered shipping of Kingston, 1932, 30 sailing vessels of 1,893 tons, steam 6, of 9,772 tons, and motor 8, of 3,652 tons. Shipping, 1932: entered, 1,855 vessels of 3,508,696 tons; cleared, 1,291 vessels of 3,440,374 tons.

**Production.**—Acres under cultivation and care, 1932-33, 994,467; sugar-cane, 40,849; coffee, 6,191; bananas, 83,511; coconuts, 45,880; cocoa, 1,293; ground provisions, 17,432; mixed cultivation, 12,399; guinea grass, 128,287; commons and pimento, 4,320; corn and pasture, 493,822; unenumerated, under cultivation, 160,483. Live-stock, 1932-33: Cattle, 122,688; sheep, 7,832; horses, mules and asses, 27,489.

**Communications.**—Jamaica has 210 miles of railway open of 4ft. 8½in. gauge; receipts, in year ended March 31, 1933, 322,224*l.*; expenses (excluding debt charges), 244,869*l.*; 2,432 miles of main roads; 1,797 miles of telegraph, including railway telegraph lines; 2,317 miles of telephone line (military lines not included); 18½ miles of electric and 116 of steam tramways; 86 miles mule tramways; 15,590 feet rope-ways. Telegraph messages (1932), 360,301; receipts, 18,344*l.* Letters and post-cards in 1932, inland service, 11,531,708; international service, 5,413,761. Total receipts, 1932, 105,030*l.*; expenditure, 109,817*l.*, including telegraph expenditure. There are 272 post offices.

**Money and Credit.**—On December 31, 1932, there were 129,889 depositors in the Government Savings Bank, the balance at credit amounting to 653,200*l.* The legal coinage is that of Great Britain; but various American coins are also current. Notes of Barclay's Bank (formerly the Colonial Bank), the Bank of Nova Scotia, the Royal Bank of Canada, and the Canadian Bank of Commerce are current; their average total circulation in 1932 was 91,444*l.*, 135,125*l.*, 42,387*l.*, and 18,924*l.* respectively. Local currency notes are also current in this island, the total circulation on December 31, 1932, being 76,551*l.*

CAYMAN ISLANDS, a Dependency of Jamaica, consist of Grand Cayman, Little Cayman, and Cayman Brac. Situated in the Caribbean Sea, about 200 miles N.W. of Jamaica; area 104 square miles. Estimated population on December 31, 1933, 6,200. Grand Cayman, 17 miles long, 4 to 7 broad; capital: Georgetown, population (1921), 1,070. Little Cayman, 9 miles long, 1½ miles broad; principal industry, coconut planting; population (1921), 95. Cayman Brac, 11 miles long and 1¼ miles wide; principal industries, coconut planting and turtle fishing; population (1921), 1,213. In 1931 there were 12 Government primary schools with 921 pupils enrolled and 816 average attendance, and 6 small private schools. Revenue, 1932, 8,141*l.*; expenditure, 1932, 6,548*l.* No public debt. Exports—Grand Cayman: green turtle, thatch rope, hides, turtle shell, cattle and ponies; Little Cayman and Cayman Brac: turtle shell. Total value of imports, 1932, 28,100*l.*; exports, 5,000*l.* Shipping registered at Georgetown, 53 sailing and 11 motor vessels, 4,600 net tons (1931). The government is administered by a Commissioner; Justices of the Peace (26) are appointed by the Governor of Jamaica.

*Commissioner:* Lt.-Col. E. A. Weston C.M.G

The MORANT CAYS and PEDRO CAYS (Guano Islands) are also attached to Jamaica.

TURKS AND CAICOS ISLANDS, a Dependency under the government of Jamaica, are geographically a portion of the Bahamas, of which they form the two south-eastern groups. The government is administered by a Commissioner, assisted by a Legislative Board of seven members, all of whom are appointed by the Crown. The Governor of Jamaica has a supervising power over the local government. There are upwards of thirty small cays; area 165½ miles. Only eight are inhabited; the largest, Grand Caicos, is 25 miles long by 12 broad. The seat of government is at Grand Turk, 7 miles long by 2 broad; about 1,570 inhabitants. Population (1921 census), 5,612, of whom 210 were white; estimated population at end of 1932, 5,300. Births (1932), 201; deaths, 76; marriages, 44.

Education is compulsory and free in the Government Schools; 11 Government and 5 private elementary schools; average number on rolls in 1932, 843; average attendance, 551. The Secondary School had an average attendance of 20.

Revenue in 1932, 9,027*l.*, of which 4,233*l.* was from customs, and 842*l.* from royalty on salt; expenditure, 9,141*l.* Public debt, 1,900*l.*

Total imports (1932), 21,942*l.*; total exports, 14,018*l.* Principal imports: Flour, 1,507*l.*; cotton goods, 1,697*l.* Principal exports: Salt, 10,137*l.*; sponges, 2,407*l.* Imports from United Kingdom, 5,511*l.*; exports thereto, 1,313*l.*

The total shipping entered in 1932 amounted to 105,979 tons.

The most important industry is salt raking. Sponge and fibre industries are also carried on. The Cable station is at Grand Turk. The Dependency has invested surplus balances to the amount of 1,069*l.* Savings bank deposits (1932), 13,285*l.*, depositors, 859.

The current coins are British gold, silver, and copper. United States gold and silver coins and currency notes are accepted.

*Commissioner and Judge.*—H. H. Hutchings, I.S.O. (Acting).

### LEEWARD ISLANDS.

*Governor and Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Reginald St. Johnston, K.C.M.G. (2,750*l.* (of which 550*l.* is a duty allowance), and 100*l.* travelling allowance).

*Colonial Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C.B.E. (750*l.*—900*l.*).

The group, which lies to the north of the Windward group, and south-east of Porto Rico, is divided into 5 Presidencies, viz., Antigua (with Barbuda and Redonda); St. Christopher or St. Kitts (with Nevis and Anguilla), Dominica, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands (with Sombbrero). There are for the whole Federation an Executive Council nominated by the Crown, and a Legislative Council, 10 official and 10 unofficial members. Of the latter, 3 are elected by the unofficial members of the local Legislative Council of Antigua, 2 by those of Dominica, 3 by those of St. Kitts, 1 by those of Montserrat, and 1, appointed by the Governor, for the Virgin Islands. The Federal Legislative Council meets, as a rule, once a year. The duration of the Council is three years. There are also separate Executive and Legislative Councils for the four larger Presidencies, and an Executive Council for the Virgin Islands. A Commission appointed in 1932 recommended in 1933 that the Leeward Islands and the Windward Islands should be united into one Colony under a Governor, with headquarters at St. Lucia.

The following table shows the area and population of the Leeward Islands:—

—	Area: Square miles	Population 1932	Population according to Census taken in 1921		
			Males	Females	Total
Antigua . . . . .	108	32,144	12,200	16,664	28,864
Barbuda and Redonda . . . . .	62		342	561	903
Virgin Islands . . . . .	58	5,209	2,321	2,723	5,044
Dominica . . . . .	305	44,103	16,760	20,299	37,059
St. Kitts . . . . .	65	36,730	9,115	13,300	22,415
Nevis . . . . .	50		4,678	6,891	11,569
Anguilla . . . . .	35		1,447	2,783	4,227
Montserrat . . . . .	32	12,880	5,094	7,026	12,120
Total . . . . .	715	131,066	51,957	70,247	122,201

The principal religious bodies are Anglican, Roman Catholic, Wesleyan, and Moravian. Education is denominational in Montserrat and the Virgin Islands. In Dominica, with four exceptions, the schools are under Government control; in Antigua the schools were placed entirely under Government control in April 1914, and were reduced to 17 in number; the schools in St. Kitts-Nevis were also placed entirely under Government control in April 1915, and were reduced to 33. In 1932 there were 108 schools, with average attendance 17,699, Government grant 14,543*l*. (1932); 11 secondary schools, average attendance 300, Government grant 3,276*l*.; and one industrial school.

Police force, end of 1932, 7 officers and 147 N.C.O.'s and men.

The chief products are sugar and molasses (Antigua and St. Kitts), cotton (Montserrat, St. Kitts, Nevis and Virgin Islands), limes and lime products (Dominica), tomatoes and onions (Montserrat), coconuts (Nevis), tobacco and cigars (Virgin Islands), and salt (Anguilla and St. Kitts).

Financial and commercial statistics for five years:—

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . . .	288,572	331,365	302,099	258,663	231,633
Expenditure . . . . .	284,203	328,304	324,815	296,024	266,450
Public debt . . . . .	288,650	294,450	296,350	296,350	296,350
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	854,316	838,092	917,056	757,898	551,488
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	937,229	899,578	612,199	612,854	513,325

<sup>1</sup> Calendar years 1927-32.

Total shipping entered and cleared (1932), 5,445,443 tons.

ANTIGUA: area, 108 sq. miles; Islands of Barbuda (62 sq. miles), and Redonda (1 sq. mile) are dependencies; estimated population at end of 1932, 32,144. Antigua is the seat of government of the Colony. There is an Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council, also nominated, consisting of eight official and eight unofficial members. The Governor presides at both Councils. Chief town, St. John, 6,997. In Antigua in 1932 the birth-rate per 1,000 was 41·16; the death-rate, 21·89; of the births 77·20 per cent. were illegitimate; there were 126 marriages. There were 23



elementary schools (1932). Revenue (1932), 106,879*l.*; expenditure, 94,509*l.* Public debt (1932), 145,000*l.* Imports (1932), 146,679*l.*; exports, 197,729*l.* Chief products: sugar and cotton. In Government savings bank, 666 depositors, on December 31, 1932, 16,372*l.* deposits. There is steam communication with the United Kingdom via New York, Canada, Barbados and Guadaloupe, and the island has a Wireless and a Cable Station. Telephone line, 550 miles. The island is hilly, but not mountainous, and is deficient in water. There are numerous sheltered harbours, but they are too shallow for steamships.

*Island Secretary.*—Edward Baynes, C.B.E., Colonial Secretary of the Leeward Islands.

**MONTSERRAT.** Nominated Executive and Legislative Councils. Area, 32½ sq. miles. Population (estimated) 1932, 12,880. Chief town, Plymouth, 1,700 (Census 1931). Revenue (1932), 21,146*l.*; expenditure, 22,227*l.* Imports (1932), 34,220*l.*; exports, 26,165*l.* Chief exports, 1932, cotton, 307,103 lbs., lint, sugar, lime-juice, cottonseed meal, bay oil, cattle, onions, tomatoes and papain; 1,500 acres were planted with cotton in 1932.

A wireless station was opened in Montserrat on May 25, 1925.

*Commissioner.*—His Hon. T. E. P. Baynes, O.B.E.

**ST. CHRISTOPHER (ST. KITTS) AND NEVIS (with ANGUILLA)** have one Executive Council, nominated, and a Legislative Council of 7 official and 7 nominated unofficial members. Population 1932, 36,730. Chief town of St. Kitts, Basseterre: population (census 1921), 7,736; of Nevis, Charlestown, 1,158. Revenue (1932), 80,953*l.*; expenditure, 84,250*l.* Public debt at December 31, 1932, 100,827*l.* Imports, 1932, 241,487*l.*; exports, 232,027*l.* Chief produce: Sugar, syrup, cotton, and coconuts. Salt is produced in St. Kitts and Anguilla. Savings Bank at December 31, 1932, 185 depositors, 4,077*l.* deposits.

*Administrator.*—D. R. Stewart, C.M.G.

**THE BRITISH VIRGIN ISLANDS** consist of a group of islands numbering about 30, situated between the Greater and Lesser Antilles. Area 58 square miles; population (census of April, 1921), 5,082. The chief islands of the group are Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada and Jost Van Dykes. There is a nominated Executive Council. Road Town, on the south-east of Tortola, the only town and capital, is a port of entry; population 463. Sugar-cane is cultivated, and a fair trade in livestock and poultry is carried on. Revenue (1932), 5,723*l.*; expenditure, 6,420*l.*; imports (1932), 9,402*l.*; exports, 7,501*l.* Savings bank (1932), 142 depositors; deposits, 2,005*l.* Shipping (1932) amounted to 12,847 tons.

*Commissioner.*—F. C. Clarkson, O.B.E.

**SOMBRERO** is a small island in the Leeward Islands group, attached administratively to the Presidency of the Virgin Islands. Phosphate of lime used to be quarried, and there is a Board of Trade lighthouse.

**DOMINICA.** After being governed by a nominated Council of 12 members since 1898, Dominica in 1925 reverted to the elective system. Chief town, Roseau (population, 7,050); population of island, 1932, 44,103. Revenue, 1932, 95,562*l.* (including 33,678*l.* from Imperial Loans and Grants and 9,503*l.* from Colonial Development Fund); expenditure, 81,223*l.* (including 4,805*l.* from Imperial Fund and 8,139*l.* from Colonial Development Fund); public debt, 57,417*l.* Imports, 1932, 119,700*l.* (from U.K., 9,708*l.*; Canada, 25,088*l.*; U.S.A., 16,710*l.*); exports, 1932, 50,736*l.* (to U.K. 9,708*l.*; to

U.S.A., 25,266*l.*; to Canada, 3,976*l.*). Chief products: Limes, lime juice, citrate of lime, bay oil, lime oils, orange oil, cocoa, coconuts, copra, and fruit. Exports of coconuts 1932, 116,140. Savings bank, 568 depositors, with 5,735*l.* deposits. Telephone line, 505 miles. Dominica contains a Carib settlement with a population of about 400, the majority being of mixed Negro blood, but about 100 apparently pure Caribs.

*Administrator.*—His Honour H. B. Popham.

## TRINIDAD.

Trinidad, which lies immediately north of the mouth of the Orinoco, and includes Tobago administratively, was discovered by Columbus in 1498 and colonised by the Spaniards in the 16th century. About the period of the Revolution a large number of French families settled in the island, where the French element is still preponderant. In 1797, Great Britain being at war with Spain, Trinidad was occupied by the British, and ceded to Great Britain by the Treaty of Amiens in 1802.

*Governor.*—Sir Alfred Claud Hollis, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (5,500*l.*, and allowances 375*l.*), appointed Nov. 27, 1929. There is an Executive Council consisting of the Governor, as President, the Colonial Secretary, Attorney-General, and Treasurer and such other persons, not being *ex-officio* members, as may from time to time be appointed; there is also a Legislative Council with the Governor as President, twelve official and thirteen unofficial members. Of the unofficial members six are nominated and seven are elected. Women over thirty years of age have the franchise.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Hon. S. M. Grier, C.M.G.

Area: Trinidad, 1,862 square miles; Tobago 114. Population: census 1931, 412,783 (206,619 males and 206,165 females), (Trinidad, 387,425, Tobago, 25,358). Estimated population, end of 1932, 419,559. Capital, Trinidad, Port of Spain, 70,641. The white population is chiefly composed of English, French, Spanish and Portuguese. The large majority of the inhabitants are natives of the West Indies, of African descent, the balance being made up of East Indians, estimated at 137,582, and a small number of Chinese. English is spoken generally throughout the Colony. Births, 1932, 12,084; deaths, 7,125; marriages, 1,803.

*Education.*—At the close of 1932 there were 290 Elementary and Intermediate schools in the Colony, 43 being Government and 247 Assisted Schools. There were 254 schools in Trinidad and 36 in Tobago. Of the 211 Assisted Schools in Trinidad, 93 were Roman Catholic, 41 Church of England, 69 Canadian Presbyterian Mission, 4 Methodist, 2 Moravian, 1 Baptist and 1 Gaiques Normal. There were 2 Government and 4 Assisted Intermediate Schools. The following Colleges afford facilities for the higher education of boys: the Queen's Royal College and its affiliated institutions, the St. Mary's College in Port-of-Spain, and the Naparima College in San Fernando. The St. Joseph's Convent and the Bishop's High School in Port-of-Spain and the Naparima Girls' High School in San Fernando, which are also affiliated to the Queen's Royal College, provide similar education for girls. The number of pupils on the roll at December 31, 1932, was: Queen's Royal College 265, St. Mary's College 465, Naparima College 193, St. Joseph's Convent School 410, St. Hilary's School 149, the Naparima Girls' High School 126, and the Bishop's High School, Tobago, 64. The affiliated institutions work under the same curriculum as the Queen's Royal College, and receive a Government grant-in-aid.

Police force, 921 all ranks (December 31, 1932). In 1932 the number of convictions was 18,835.

Financial and commercial statistics for 5 years:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue . . . .	1,764,404	1,870,553	1,800,731	1,641,144	1,694,137
Customs . . . .	707,082	731,709	897,532	919,607	871,421 <sup>1</sup>
Expenditure . . . .	1,538,083	1,613,810	1,743,804	2,065,233	1,698,114
Public debt . . . .	3,217,604	3,153,221	3,088,531	3,023,518	3,032,501
Imports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	5,279,585	5,594,314	5,344,533	3,917,439	3,695,137
Exports <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,686,455	7,122,857	5,841,246	4,643,859	4,577,211
Transhipments . . . .	1,005,942	1,096,776	903,542	671,897	653,788

<sup>1</sup> Including bullion and specie, but excluding goods transhipped.

Besides Customs and Excise, the principal items of revenue during 1932 were licences, &c., 221,663*l.*; Court and office fees, 111,347*l.*; land sales, royalties, &c., 125,202*l.*; tax on incomes, 127,407*l.*; post office, 32,659*l.*

Principal Exports, 1931	Quantity	Value
		£
Asphalt . . . . .	52,679 tons	131,651
Bitters . . . . .	10,564 galls.	18,962
Cocoa . . . . .	49,235,391 lbs.	707,989 <sup>1</sup>
Cocoanuts . . . . .	3,847,245 nuts	12,822
Copra . . . . .	15,418,906 lbs.	91,444
Crude Petroleum . . . . .	91,753,773 galls.	537,453
Fuel . . . . .	175,191,068 "	812,553
Molasses . . . . .	2,701,921 "	14,697
Petrol Spirit . . . . .	67,891,008 "	978,444
Refined Kerosene . . . . .	2,145,226 "	48,280
Rum . . . . .	139,510 "	10,564
Sugar . . . . .	85,956 tons	845,874

<sup>1</sup> Re-exports, 7,413,264 lbs. valued at 128,219*l.*

The principal imports in 1932 were boots and shoes, 95,092*l.*; butter and butter substitutes, 66,303*l.*; motor vehicles and parts, 144,587*l.*; coal, 53,244*l.*; cocoa (raw, for export) (8,246,183 lbs.), 116,736*l.*; cotton manufactures, 222,866*l.* (includes cotton piece goods, 9,272,243 yards, 163,684*l.*); fish, 87,992*l.* (includes 9,289*l.* canned); rice (35,013,920 lbs.), 157,769*l.*; flour (309,414 bags), 283,722*l.*; hardware, 52,275*l.*; implements and tools, 17,498*l.*; machinery (a) sugar, 44,060*l.*; (b) mining, 248,399*l.*; and (c) other kinds, 74,170*l.*; meats, 100,961*l.* (includes pickled and salted beef and pork, 3,006,731 lbs., 51,710*l.*); metals, 110,113*l.*; milk (86,277 cases), 103,761*l.*; and wood and timber, 166,443*l.* (unmanufactured, 151,429*l.*).

Imports, 1932, were consigned principally from the United Kingdom (43·80 per cent.); U.S.A. (13·19 per cent.); and Canada (13·59 per cent.). Exports were shipped chiefly to United Kingdom (31½ per cent.); U.S.A. (20·35 per cent.); and Canada (6·65 per cent.).

Shipping: The number of vessels entered and cleared during the year 1932 was 4,395, with a tonnage of 7,985,184. There were 2,201 arrivals of 3,988,033 tons, and 2,194 departures of 3,997,151 tons, of which 41 per cent. was British.

Of the total area of 1,267,236 acres (Trinidad, 1,192,844 acres, and Tobago, 74,392 acres), about 688,388 acres have been alienated. About 351,435 acres were under cultivation (1932). Sugar production in 1932:

amounted to 97,598 tons. Asphalt: The pitch lake is situated in the Ward of La Brea, comprising 114 acres, was first leased as a whole in 1888 for 21 years, and in accordance with the terms of the lease, it was renewed for a further period of 21 years from February 1, 1909, to January 31, 1930. On February 19, 1925, a fresh demise of the pitch lake comprising 109 acres was made to the Trinidad Lake Asphalt, Limited, for 21 years from February 1, 1930. The quantity of asphalt produced during 1932 was 107,457 tons. The quantity of asphalt exported was 52,679 tons of the value of 131,651*l.*, and yielding a revenue of 8,551*l.* The development of the oilfields continues in a satisfactory manner, and the Colony is now the largest producer of petroleum within the Empire. The number of companies operating at the close of 1932 was 16. During 1932, 10,126,065 barrels of 35 imperial gallons of crude oil were extracted. There are two large refineries which manufacture various petroleum products, a considerable proportion of which are exported abroad. In addition to these there are a number of smaller plants, the production from which is marketed locally and exported to the neighbouring West Indian colonies.

There are 1,077 miles of main and 1,274 miles of local roads. Government railway: 118 miles of 4 ft. 8½ in. gauge; 118 miles of telegraph and 21,326 miles of telephone (1932). Cable: Communication by cable with the United Kingdom, Europe, North America, and other parts of the world is maintained by the Pacific Cable Board and the West India and Panama Telegraph Co., Ltd. Both of these Companies are under the management of Imperial and International Communications, Ltd.

Three wireless stations are maintained by the Trinidad Government, at Port-of-Spain, North Post, and Tobago respectively. The North Post Station dealt exclusively with ship and Tobago traffic, while communication with British Guiana, St. Martin, Venezuela and Paramaribo is carried out by Port-of-Spain.

Number of post offices, 119; of telegraph offices, 43. There are four private banks. British currency and United States gold are legal tender. There is no Colonial coinage, but Government 1 and 2 dollar notes (4*s.* 2*d.* and 8*s.* 4*d.*), are issued. Government savings-banks are established in 36 districts with a Head Office in Port-of-Spain, the amount of deposits at the end of 1932 being 432,097*l.*, and the total number of depositors, 39,850.

TOBAGO is situated about 26 miles north-east of Trinidad, and has an area of 114 square miles.

The total value of the exports in 1932 was 81,712*l.*, of which cocoa amounted to 40,253*l.* and copra to 27,116*l.*

---

Virgin Islands. See LEeward ISLANDS.

---

### WINDWARD ISLANDS.

Consist of Grenada, St. Vincent, the Grenadines (half under St. Vincent half under Grenada), and St. Lucia, and form the eastern barrier to the Caribbean Sea between Martinique and Trinidad.

*Governor & Commander-in-Chief.*—Sir Thomas Alexander Vans Best, K.C.M.G., K.B.E., C.M.G., May, 1930 (2,500*l.*, 500*l.* duty allowance and 500*l.* travelling allowance—resident at St. George's, Grenada).

Each island has its own institutions; there is no common legislature, laws, revenue, or tariff; but colonies unite for certain other common purposes (West Indian Court of Appeal). The legal currency is British

sterling and United States gold coins. Barclay's Bank and the Royal Bank of Canada issue 5-dollar notes.

**GRENADA.**—*Colonial Secretary.*—H. R. R. *Blood.* There is a Legislative Council consisting of the Governor, with 7 other official and 3 unofficial members nominated by the Crown and 5 elected members. Each district has a semi-elective Board for local affairs. Area 133 square miles; population, census 1921, 66,302. Births, 1931, 2,379; deaths, 1,835. Estimated population, December 31, 1931, 78,662. There were (1932) 10 Government and 50 Government-aided elementary schools, with 13,720 pupils and average attendance 7,804 (Government grant (1932) 9,684*l.*), and 1 secondary school for boys; grants of 236*l.* per year are made for secondary education to each of two girls' schools, and 50*l.* to a girls' model school. The police establishment (1932) was 2 officers and 98 other ranks. In 1932 there were 2,007 summary convictions.

In 1932 the revenue was 201,480*l.*; the expenditure, 155,343*l.* Public debt, 1932, 293,657*l.* Total value of imports, 1932, 259,743*l.*; of exports, 198,930*l.* Chief exports: cocoa (87,836 cwt.) 102,231*l.*; nutmegs (27,305 cwt.) 36,859*l.*; mace (4,181 cwt.) 23,090*l.*; cotton, raw (3,119 cwt.) 6,776*l.*; cotton seed (7,491 cwt.) 1,531*l.*; lime oil (753 gals.) 10,720*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 115,762*l.*; United States of America, 27,287*l.*; Canada, 47,628*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 90,258*l.*; to United States of America, 51,678*l.*; Canada, 37,514*l.* Total shipping entered, 1932, 769,095 tons, nearly all British.

There were (1922) about 32,000 acres under cultivation. Sugar manufacture is decreasing; rum is produced locally, 35,219 proof gallons in 1932.

In 1932, 3,939 depositors in savings banks; balance (Dec. 31) 50,108*l.* There are 1,354 miles of telephone line including trunk line and connexions, but no inland telegraph service. There is a wireless station in St. George's which communicates with Barbados.

The largest of the *Grenadines* attached to Grenada is Carriacou; area, 6,913 acres; population, census 1921, 7,104. A government wireless station communicating with Grenada has been installed.

**ST. VINCENT.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—Arthur Francis *Grimble*, C.M.G. The Legislative Council consists of the Governor, three *ex-officio* members, one nominated official member, one nominated unofficial member, and three elected members. Area, 150.3 square miles; population, census of April 26, 1931, 47,961 (white, 2,173; negroes, 33,257; coloured, 11,292; other, 1,239). Capital, Kingstown, population, 4,269 (1931 census). Births, 1932, 2,130; deaths, 807; marriages, 195. Education, 1932: 36 primary schools; scholars, 9,105, average attendance, 5,153; Government grant, 7,476*l.* 1*s.* 2*d.* There is also a secondary school for boys (75 pupils), and one for girls (86 pupils). Strength of police force, 51 (including 2 officers). Thirty-three convictions in the Supreme Court, and 2,585 in the Inferior Courts during 1932.

Revenue, 1932, 93,594*l.* (21,521*l.* from Colonial Development Fund), of which 27,617*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 90,316*l.* (22,413*l.* expended on Colonial Development Schemes). Public debt at end of 1932, 93,543*l.* Imports, 1932, 149,289*l.*; exports, 97,299*l.* Value of imports from United Kingdom, 65,274*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 29,988*l.* Total shipping, (1932) 1,265,063 tons.

Arrowroot, cotton, copra, sugar, molasses, rum, cocoa, peanuts, cassava, fruit, vegetables and spices are produced. The Sea Island cotton grown is the best in the British Empire, if not the world. Sea Island cotton, export (1932) 148,860 lb., valued at 8,392*l.* St. Vincent in addition is famed for the

excellence of its arrowroot (exports, 1932, 3,704,833 lb., valued at 47,524*l.*). Much of the cultivated land is in a few hands, but a large peasant proprietary has been established under Government auspices, and many small holdings in the high mountain lands have been sold by the Crown. About 20,000 acres (one-fourth of area) under cultivation. Besides the postal service, there is a telephone system with 446 miles of line.

**ST. LUCIA.** *Administrator and Colonial Secretary.*—Charles William Doorly, C.B.E. (1928), with a nominated Executive and a partly nominated and partly elected Legislative Council. Area, 233 square miles; population, 1932, 61,135. Chief town, Castries. Births, 1932, 2,120; deaths, 1,240; marriages, 209. Education (Dec. 31, 1932): 50 schools (43 Roman Catholic; 4 Anglican; 3 Methodist), with 10,017 pupils on roll; Government grant, 1932, 5,070*l.* Primary education is free and compulsory. Secondary education is carried on in 2 other schools which are in receipt of a Government grant of 625*l.* per annum.

Revenue in 1932 (including imperial grant of 35,300*l.* and grants from Colonial Development Fund amounting to 15,194*l.*), 130,207*l.*, of which 40,197*l.* was from customs; expenditure, 96,278*l.*, including 16,652*l.* on account of Colonial Development Fund. Public debt, 1932, 162,596*l.* Value of imports (1932), 165,269*l.* (coal, 22,711*l.*); of exports, 135,496*l.*, including 27,235*l.* for bunker coal, 9,031*l.* for cocoa, and 46,466*l.* for sugar. Value of imports from United Kingdom, 90,011*l.*; United States, 14,422*l.*; Canada, 25,693*l.*; of exports to United Kingdom, 49,203*l.* Total shipping, 1,594,022 tons, of which 1,247,606 tons were British.

Sugar, cocoa, lime juice, molasses and syrup, lime oil, bay oil, bay rum, honey, hides, logwood, fuel, rum, coconuts, copra and fruits are the chief products. Savings banks (end of 1932), 724 depositors, 9,957*l.* deposits. Letters and post-cards despatched in 1932, 103,010; parcels, 521. There are 238 miles of telephone line.

Currency: British and American gold, British silver and copper coins, Government currency notes, and notes of the Colonial Bank, and the Royal Bank of Canada.

Port Castries is an important coaling station.

### Books of Reference on the West Indies.

- Statistical Abstract for the Colonies, &c. Annual. London.  
 Blue Books of the respective Colonies; *The Colonial Office List*; *The Jamaica Gazette*.  
*The Official Gazette* of Barbados.  
 Report of the West Indian Currency Committee (Cmd. 1894). London, 1923.  
 Aspinall (A. E.), *The British West Indies*. London, 1912.—*A Wayfarer in the West Indies*. London, 1927.—*A Pocket Guide to the West Indies*. New Edition. London, 1931.  
 Burdon (K. J.), *A Handbook of St. Kitts-Nevis*. London, 1920.  
 Barbados Handbook. Annual.  
 Cook (E. M.), *Jamaica*. London, 1924.  
 Cundall (F.), *The Handbook of Jamaica*, 1925. Kingston and London.  
 Curry (R. A.), *Bahamian Lore*. Paris, 1928.  
 Foster (H. L.), *Combining the Caribbees*. London, 1929.  
 Gardner (W. J.), *History of Jamaica*. 2nd ed. London, 1909.  
 Grenada Handbook, Directory, &c. London. Annual.  
 Grievé (Symington), *Notes upon the Island of Dominica*. London, 1907.  
 Hall (A. W. H.), *Report on Economic and Financial Conditions in the British West Indies*. London, 1922.  
 Harlow (V.), *History of Barbados, 1625-1685*. Oxford, 1926.  
 Guide to Jamaica. Issued by Jamaica Tourist Association. Kingston, 1924.  
 Handbook of Jamaica. London, annual.  
 Higham (C. S. S.), *The Development of the Leeward Islands, 1660-1688*. Cambridge, 1921.  
 Lucas (C. P.) and Atchley (C.), *Historical Geography of the British Colonies*. Vol. II. 2nd ed. London, 1905.  
 Manington (G.), *The West Indies*. (Revised edition.) London, 1930.  
 Moseley (Mary), *The Bahamas Handbook*. Nassau, 1927.

- Newton* (A. P.), *The European Nations in the West Indies, 1498-1688*. London, 1933.  
*Pitman* (F. W.), *The Development of the British West Indies*. London, 1918.  
*Reis* (C.), *A History of the Constitution of Trinidad*. Vol. I. Trinidad, 1929.  
*Rutter* (Owen), *If Crab no Walk: A Traveller in the West Indies*. London, 1933.  
*St. Lucia Handbook, Directory and Almanac*.  
*Trinidad and Tobago Handbook*.  
*Watkins* (F. H.), *Handbook of the Leeward Islands*. London, 1924.  
*West Indies Year-Book*. London, Annual.  
*Whitson* (A. M.), *The Constitutional Development of Jamaica, 1660-1729*. Manchester, 1929.  
*Williamson* (J. A.), *The Caribbee Islands under the Proprietary Patents*. Oxford and London, 1926.  
*Wood* (E. F. L.), *Report on Visit to the West Indies* (Cmd. 1679). London, 1922.  
*Wrong* (H.), *Government of the West Indies*. London, 1923.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

THE British Territories in Australasia comprise the Commonwealth of Australia; the Australian Dependencies of Papua and Norfolk Island, the Dominion of New Zealand and adjacent islands, and the Crown Colony of Fiji. The British possessions in Oceania include the Solomon and Tonga Islands, and many other groups of islands and islets scattered over the Pacific. There are also the mandatory territories of New Guinea, Western Samoa, and Nauru.

### THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA.

The Commonwealth of Australia, consisting of the six colonies (now denominated Original States) of New South Wales, Victoria, Queensland, South Australia, Western Australia, and Tasmania, was proclaimed on January 1, 1901. An Order in Council, February 7, 1933, placed under the authority of the Commonwealth of Australia the Antarctic territories, comprising all the islands and territory, other than Adélie Land, situated south of 60° S. latitude, and lying between 160° E. longitude and 45° E. longitude.

On September 1, 1906, the administration of Papua was transferred to the Commonwealth (*see* Papua).

Legislative power is vested in a Federal Parliament, consisting of the King, represented by a Governor-General, a Senate, and a House of Representatives. There must be a session of Parliament at least once every year. The Senate consists of 36 Senators (at least six for each of the Original States voting as one electorate) chosen for six years. In general, the Senate is renewed to the extent of one-half every three years, but in case of prolonged disagreement with the House of Representatives, it may be dissolved, and an entirely new Senate elected. The House of Representatives consists, as nearly as may be, of twice as many members as there are Senators, the numbers chosen in the several States being in proportion to population (excluding aborigines) as shown by the latest statistics, but not less than five for any original State. Number in 1933, 76. The Northern Territory, by virtue of an Act passed in 1922, elects a member who is not entitled to vote, but may take part in any debate in the House. The House of Representatives continues for three years from the date of its first meeting, unless sooner dissolved. Every Senator or Member of the House of Representatives must be a natural-born subject of the King, or have been for five years a naturalised subject under a law of the United Kingdom or of a State of the Commonwealth. He or she must be of full age, must possess electoral qualification, and have resided for three years

within the Commonwealth. The franchise for both Chambers is the same and is based on universal adult (male and female) suffrage.

The legislative powers of the Federal Parliament embrace commerce, shipping, &c.; finance, banking, currency, &c.; defence; external affairs; postal, telegraph, and like services; census and statistics; weights and measures; copyright; railways; conciliation and arbitration in industrial disputes extending beyond the limits of any one State; and other matters. The Senate may not originate or amend money bills; and disagreement with the House of Representatives may result in dissolution, or, in the last resort, a joint sitting of the two Houses. No religion may be established. The Federal Parliament is a government of limited and enumerated powers, the several State Parliaments retaining the residuary power of government over their respective territories. If a State law is inconsistent with a Commonwealth law, the latter prevails.

At the election for the Lower House held on December 19, 1931, the following parties were returned: United Australia Party, 39; Country Party, 16; Federal Labour Party, 14; Lang Labour Party, 4; Independent, 2.

The Executive power, vested in the King, is exercised by the Governor-General, assisted by an Executive Council of thirteen responsible Ministers of State. These Ministers are, or must become within three months, members of the Federal Parliament.

*Governor-General.*—His Excellency the Rt. Hon. Sir Isaac Alfred Isaacs, P.C., G.C.M.G., Commander-in-Chief of the Commonwealth of Australia and its Dependencies. Assumed office on January 22, 1931.

The Cabinet (June, 1933), is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Treasurer.*—Rt. Hon. J. A. Lyons, P.C.

*Attorney-General, Minister for External Affairs and Minister for Industry.*—Rt. Hon. J. G. Latham, P.C., C.M.G., K.C.

*Minister for Defence.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Geo. F. Pearce, P.C., K.C.V.O.

*Postmaster-General.*—Hon. R. A. Parkhill.

*Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Senator the Hon. A. J. McLachlan.

*Minister for Health and Minister for Repatriation.*—Hon. C. W. C. Marr, D.S.O., M.C., V.D.

*Minister for the Interior.*—Hon. J. A. Perkins.

*Minister for Commerce.*—Hon. F. H. Stewart.

*Minister for Trade and Customs.*—Hon. T. W. White, D.F.C., V.D.

*Assistant Ministers (Honorary).*—Hon. Sir Walter Massy Greene, K.C.M.G., Hon. Josiah Francis, Hon. J. A. Guy.

*High Commissioner in London.*—Rt. Hon. S. M. Bruce, C.H., P.C., M.C. (Appointed September 21, 1933.)

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in London and Financial Adviser.*—J. G. McLaren, C.M.G. (February 16, 1933).

*Representative in the Commonwealth of H.M. Government in the United Kingdom.*—E. T. Crutchley, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Commonwealth Trade Representative in France.*—C. H. Voss.

*Commissioner-General for Australia in the United States of America.*—Vacant.

*Official Secretary for the Commonwealth in America.*—D. McK. Dow.

*Australian Trade Commissioner in Canada.*—L. R. McGregor.

The Constitution provides for a Federal Judicature and an Inter-State Commission on Trade and Commerce, and for the admission or creation of



new States. The Inter-State Commission was brought into existence in 1913 and the Commissioners were appointed for a term of seven years. At the expiration of this period no fresh appointments were made. In 1911 the Commonwealth acquired from the State of New South Wales the Yass-Canberra site for the Federal Capital, with an area of 912 square miles. Building operations were begun in 1923 and Parliament was opened at Canberra on May 9, 1927, by H.R.H. the Duke of York. A further area of 28 square miles at Jervis Bay was acquired in 1917 for purposes of a Naval College, with the right to construct a railway from the Capital thereto.

Proposed laws for the alteration of the Constitution must be submitted to the electors, and they can be enacted only if approved by a majority of the States and by a majority of all the electors voting.

### Area and Population.

States and Territories	Area	Population. <sup>1</sup>				Census * June 30, 1933
		Census—April 4, 1921.				
		Males	Females	Total	Per 100 sq. miles	
	Sq. Miles					
New South Wales . . .	309,432	1,071,501	1,028,870	2,100,371	679	2,600,428
Victoria . . . . .	87,884	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1,742	1,818,080
Queensland . . . . .	670,500	398,969	357,003	755,972	113	945,565 *
South Australia . . .	380,070	248,267	246,893	495,160	130	560,849
Western Australia . .	975,920	177,278	155,454	332,732	34	438,113 *
Tasmania . . . . .	26,215	107,743	106,037	213,780	815	227,473
Northern Territory . .	523,620	2,321	1,046	3,367	0·7	4,848 *
Federal Capital Territory	940	1,567	1,005	2,572	274	8,946
Total . . . . .	2,974,581	2,762,870	2,672,864	5,435,734	183	6,624,302

<sup>1</sup> Excluding full blood aboriginals. These are estimated to number about 60,000. The nomadic habits of the tribes in the wild state render close computation difficult. Half-castes numbered 19,196 in 1932.

\* Preliminary figures.

\* Partially estimated.

The number of occupied private dwellings in Australia (in 1921 census) was 1,107,010. In New South Wales, 414,468; Victoria, 318,936; Queensland, 153,313; South Australia, 104,295; Western Australia, 70,185; Tasmania, 44,432; Northern Territory, 1,005; Federal Capital Territory, 376. In addition to the occupied private dwellings there were in Australia at the time of the census 46,175 other dwellings (hotels, boarding houses, hospitals, gaols, etc.). There were also 51,166 unoccupied dwellings, and 6,339 being built.

Marriages, births, and deaths in 1932 :—

States and Territories	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
New South Wales . . . .	17,362	44,895	21,343	23,552
Victoria . . . . .	11,747	27,464	16,805	10,659
Queensland . . . . .	6,415	17,867	7,818	9,554
South Australia . . . .	3,636	8,521	4,957	8,564
Western Australia . . .	2,904	7,965	8,715	4,250
Tasmania . . . . .	1,505	4,491	2,022	2,469
Northern Territory . .	22	79	78	6
Federal Capital Territory .	43	151	27	124
Total . . . . .	43,684	110,938	56,755	54,178

Migration in 1932: Arrivals, 41,997; departures, 46,840; excess departures, 4,843.

### Pensions and Maternity Allowances.

The Invalid and Old Age Pension Acts provide for the payment of invalid and old age pensions at such rates as the Commissioner deciding the question deems sufficient, but so that the amount shall not exceed 52*l.* a year, nor the pensioner's whole income (including the pension) exceed 84*l.* 10*s.* a year. By special provision, made in 1920, a permanently blind person may receive an amount of pension (not exceeding £52) as will make his total income equal to £221 per annum, or such other amount as is declared to be a basic wage. Old age pensions are granted upon application to persons who are at least 65 years of age and have lived in Australia or Australian territory at least 20 years. In the case of women, however, and of men subject to certain disability, the pension may be paid from age 60. Invalid pensions are granted to persons who have lived at least 5 years in Australia, have there become incapacitated, and have no other sufficient means of support. The Financial Emergency Act, 1931, reduced the amount of old age and invalid pensions by 2*s.* 6*d.* per week and the income limit to 78*l.* per annum. In the case of blind pensioners the pension has been reduced to an amount not exceeding 45*l.* 10*s.*, but at present the limitation on total income has not been altered. The estimated savings were assessed at approximately 1,825,000*l.* per annum. Owing to the increase in the number of pensioners during the year 1931-32, the reductions in the rate resulted in a reduced expenditure of 571,000*l.* only. At June 30, 1933, there were 176,425 old age and 72,742 invalid pensioners, the payments to whom for 1932-33 amounted to 10,771,061*l.*

On October 9, 1912, a Maternity Act was passed providing for the payment of an allowance of 5*l.* in respect of every viable child born (alive or dead) in Australia. The mother must be a native of the Commonwealth or intend to settle permanently therein. No payment is made in the case of an aboriginal or an Asiatic. The amount of maternity allowance which, under the provisions of the Financial Emergency Act, 1931, is only payable where the total income of claimant and her husband did not exceed 260*l.* for the preceding 12 months, has been reduced to 4*l.*, thus effecting a saving of 230,000*l.* per annum. (Actual savings in 1931-32 were 252,000*l.*.) To June 30, 1932, 2,648,146 claims were paid—80,311 in 1932-33—and the aggregate expenditure totalled 13,076,018*l.*, of which 320,986*l.* was paid in 1932-33. War pensions are subject to a reduction of 22½ per cent. under the same Act. The Returned Soldiers' organizations have submitted a scheme satisfactory to Parliament to enable this reduction to be given effect to and reduce the annual war pension bill by 1,300,000*l.* At June 30, 1933, War pensioners numbered 269,810, to whom 6,925,830*l.* was paid in 1932-33.

### Justice.

The judicial power of the Commonwealth is vested in a Federal Supreme Court (the High Court of Australia), consisting of a Chief Justice and five Justices, appointed by the Governor-General in Council. The High Court has original jurisdiction in all matters arising under treaties, between States of the Commonwealth, or affecting representatives of other countries, as well as in other matters as empowered by the Parliament. It may also hear and determine appeals from judgments of its own Justices exercising original jurisdiction, and from judgments of any other Federal Court, or of the Supreme Court of any State, subject to certain rights of final appeal to the

King in Council. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration consists of a Chief Judge and two other Judges. The Federal Court of Bankruptcy is presided over by a Judge.

### Finance.

Actual revenue and expenditure for 1928-29 to 1932-33 are given in the following table. Under the 'Surplus Revenue Act, 1910,' the amount payable by the Commonwealth to each State was a sum equivalent to 25 shillings per head of the population as estimated by the Commonwealth Statistician at 31st December in each year. In 1927 the States Grants Act abolished the *per capita* payments as from 30th June, 1927. In 1929 in accordance with a Commonwealth Referendum, the Commonwealth took over all State Debts existing on 30th June, 1927, and will pay 7,584,912*l.* a year for 58 years towards the interest charges thereon, and will make substantial contributions towards a sinking fund to extinguish existing debts in 58 years and future debts in 53 years. The Commonwealth Government will arrange all future borrowing for both Commonwealth and States through a Loan council consisting of representatives of Commonwealth and State Governments.

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
<b>Revenue:</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>	<b>£</b>
Customs . . . .	30,157,040	18,224,227	18,565,630	} 32,992,434
Excise . . . . .	11,617,351	10,070,846	9,840,166	
Sales Tax . . . .	—	3,472,854	8,425,067	
Land Tax . . . .	2,840,078	2,758,698	2,156,765	
Probate and Succession Duties . . . . .	2,122,478	2,068,865	1,385,811	1,126,996
Income Tax . . .	11,120,029	13,604,374	13,481,982	10,878,718
Commonwealth Salaries	—	34,475	4,304	—
Entertainments . .	816,121	186,061	188,072	134,042
War Times Profits Tax	14,678 <sup>1</sup>	794 <sup>1</sup>	33,755 <sup>1</sup>	5,750 <sup>1</sup>
Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones . . .	13,551,087	12,839,104	12,363,151	12,593,592
All other . . . .	5,404,525	6,307,710	5,210,105	4,773,191
<b>Total Revenue*</b>	<b>77,143,387</b>	<b>69,566,920</b>	<b>71,582,298</b>	<b>73,512,809</b>
<b>Commonwealth Expenditure:</b>				
From Revenue* . .	78,614,392	80,324,539	70,218,207	69,966,201
From Loans* . . .	5,291,538	1,988,820	—	—
<b>Total Commonwealth Expenditure</b>	<b>83,905,925</b>	<b>82,313,359</b>	<b>70,218,207</b>	<b>69,966,201</b>
Including:				
Expenditure for War purposes and repatriation, etc. .	—	—	—	19,121,067
Invalid and Old Age Pensions . . . .	10,791,325	11,710,953	11,125,956	10,771,061
Maternity Allowances	642,990	630,652	378,022	320,986
Post, Telegraph, and Telephones . . . .	18,025,860	12,994,870	12,196,307	12,165,210
Payments to States:				
Out of Revenue . .	9,489,844	11,112,615	10,288,503	12,853,126
Federal Aid, Roads .	2,000,000	2,000,000	1,812,139	1,922,048

<sup>1</sup> Refund.

\* Excludes interest payable on States' Debts (recoverable from States).

<sup>2</sup> Expenditure on works, less credits to War Loan Fund.

<sup>3</sup> Loan expenditure on works, nil. Expenditure from Loan Fund in 1932-33 comprised Wheat Bounty, 132,807*l.* and Unemployment Relief, 1,155,698*l.*

The balance of receipts over ordinary expenditure of 1,314,091*l.* for 1931-32 and 3,546,608*l.* for 1932-33 was appropriated for the payment of Old Age and Invalid pensions in 1932-33 and 1933-34.

The following table shows the Public Debt of the Commonwealth and the States at June 30, 1933 :—

Maturing in	Currency	Commonwealth	States	Total
London . . .	£'000 Stg.	158,642	392,157	550,799
New York . . .	£'000 Gold	16,890	29,581	46,471
Australia . . .	£'000 Aust.	221,274	386,114	607,388
Total . . .	£'000 <sup>1</sup>	396,806	807,852	1,204,658

<sup>1</sup> 'Face' or 'book' value, leaving out of account currency changes since the loans were floated.

The nominal annual interest payable (taking no account of exchange) was 50,437,000*l.*, an average rate of 4*l.* 3*s.* 9*d.* per cent.

Before the 1931 Conversion Loan, the average rate of interest on internal debt was about 5·35 per cent. At June 30, 1933, the average had fallen to 3·8 per cent.

Debt per head of population at June 30, 1933, equalled 182*l.*, while the annual interest charge, exclusive of exchange, amounted to 7·125*l.* per head.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The Defence Forces of Australia are administered by the Department of Defence, which is presided over by the Minister for Defence. The organization is divided into the Council of Defence. 3 Service Boards (Naval, Military and Air Boards). 3 Civilian Branches (the Munitions Supply Board, Civil Aviation Branch and a Secretariat).

The Council of Defence, under the Presidency of the Prime Minister, deals with policy, and co-ordinates the requirements of the sea, land and air forces.

The Military Forces of Australia are administered by a Military Board, consisting of the Minister for Defence (President), the Chief of the General Staff, the Adjutant-General, the Quartermaster-General, the Finance Member and a Secretary. The Military Forces consist of the Permanent Forces and the Citizen Forces. All male inhabitants who have resided in Australia for six months and who are British subjects, and are between the ages of 18 and 60 years are, in time of war, liable to serve in the Citizen Forces. The Defence Act also provides that all boys on attaining the age of 14 years must register and undergo Cadet Training. At the age of 18 years, Senior Cadets are transferred to the Citizen Forces. The Citizen Forces are maintained for Home Defence purposes only, but the Act permits individuals to volunteer service overseas. In November, 1929, the above-mentioned compulsory clauses of the Defence Act were suspended, and the Citizen Forces and Cadet Forces are now raised by voluntary enlistment.

The Permanent Forces are organized in such a way as to enable them to carry out administrative and instructional duties in times of peace, to carry out preparations for defence, and to form the nucleus of the technical

Services. The Commonwealth of Australia is divided into 6 military districts generally corresponding with the boundaries of the 6 States.

The Citizen Forces are organized into 2 cavalry divisions, 4 infantry divisions and three mixed brigades capable of being formed into a 5th infantry division.

The Peace Organization of each cavalry division is 3 cavalry brigades, 1 cavalry field artillery brigade, 1 field squadron, engineers, 1 cavalry divisional signals, 1 supply company and 1 transport company, army service corps, 3 cavalry field ambulances, 1 cavalry hygiene section, and 3 cavalry mobile veterinary sections.

The Peace Organization of each infantry division is 3 infantry brigades (each 3 battalions), 3 field artillery brigades (each 2 field and 1 howitzer battery), 3 field companies (Engineers), 3 signal companies, 1 supply and 1 transport company, army service corps, 3 field ambulances, 1 field hygiene section and 1 mobile veterinary section.

In addition to the Field Army there are garrison troops in each district for the purpose of manning the fortresses and carrying out essential services of supply and maintenance.

Beyond the firing of an annual Musketry Course, members of rifle clubs receive no military training. There are 1,172 rifle clubs with a total membership of 45,361. The administration of rifle clubs is under the control of the Military Board and by a system of allotment of the individual clubs as a reserve to various units of the Militia Forces it is planned to take advantage of the rifle club organization to augment the Militia Forces.

The Army educational establishments of the Australian Army are the Royal Military College of Australia, where candidates are prepared for commissions in the Permanent Forces, the School of Artillery which provides the technical instruction for the artillery arm of the Service, and the Small Arms School which trains officers, warrant officers and non-commissioned officers of the Permanent Forces to carry out instruction in infantry weapons.

The strengths of the forces are: Permanent Forces, 228 officers and 1,240 other ranks; Citizen Forces, 2,415 officers and 25,714 other ranks.

#### NAVY.

Since the establishment in 1911 of the Royal Australian Navy, a squadron commanded by a Rear-Admiral has been provided and maintained by the Commonwealth. The policy has been to maintain a force as an active unit in the scheme of Empire Naval Defence. The Naval Board, which is responsible for administration and control, consists of the Minister for Defence with two Naval Members and one Finance Member, the seat of administration being at Melbourne. The personnel is now almost entirely Australian recruited and trained, but in order to ensure close co-operation with the Royal Navy a system of exchange of ships and officers is normally followed. The exchange of ships has been temporarily suspended since 1930 owing to financial stringency. Fleet units in December, 1933, included the 10,000 ton cruisers *Canberra* (Flagship) and *Australia*, the older cruisers *Adelaide* (5,100 tons) and *Brisbane* (5,120 tons); the seaplane carrier *Albatross* (5,000 tons, with accommodation for 9 seaplanes); the flotilla leaders *Stuart* and *Anzac*; 9 destroyers, 1 surveying sloop, a depot ship and a fleet oiler. The only sea-going ships in full commission in December, 1933, were the *Canberra*, *Australia*, *Stuart*, 4 destroyers and the surveying sloop. The main repair base and store depot are at Sydney, while training establishments are centred at Westernport, near Melbourne. The R.A.N. College, for the training of Naval Cadets, is also at Westernport. The

authorised total Active Service personnel for 1932-33 is 3,291, which includes 368 officers. Period of first engagement for ratings is 12 years.

A new sloop is being built at Cockatoo Dockyard, Sydney.

The Reserve Forces comprise:—R.A.N.R. (Seagoing), 46 officers; R.A.N.R. (Citizen Naval Forces), 240 officers, 4,313 ratings; R.A.N.V.R. 40 officers.

### AIR FORCE.

There is a Royal Australian Air Force, administered by the Air Board, consisting of two Air Force members and a finance member. To this force is entrusted the air defence of Australia, the training of personnel for co-operation with the naval and military forces, and the refresher training of pilots engaging in civil aviation. The present establishment of the force includes the following units:—(a) Headquarters, Royal Australian Air Force, with representation in London; (b) a Flying Training School, (c) an aircraft depot, (d) two service landplane squadrons, and (e) one service amphibian flight. The approved establishment of the Permanent Air Force in June, 1933, was 125 officers and 793 airmen, and of the Citizen Air Force 48 officers and 261 airmen. The Air Force expenditure (excluding war services) for the year 1932-33 was 307,443*l*.

### Production.

In 1931, 754,480,845 acres, representing 39·63 per cent. of the total area of Australia, were either unoccupied or occupied by the Crown; only 6·45 per cent. had been actually alienated (122,733,165 acres); 3·40 per cent. (64,814,622 acres) was in process of alienation; and 50·52 per cent. (961,703,608 acres) was held under the various forms of leases and licences.

The area under crops (distinguishing the principal crops) in Australia and the yield in 1931-32 were as follows:—

Crops	Total Acreage	Total Yield	Yield per Acre
	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . . . .	14,741,313	190,612,188	12·93
Oats . . . . .	1,085,489	15,194,680	14·00
Barley . . . . .	342,396	6,290,672	18·55 <sup>5</sup>
Maize . . . . .	269,448	7,062,383	26·21
		Tons	Tons
Hay . . . . .	2,634,680	3,167,459	1·20
Potatoes . . . . .	147,103	404,268	2·74 <sup>6</sup>
Sugar-cane . . . . .	325,737	4,213,453	17·44
Sugar Beet . . . . .	3,173	43,209 <sup>1</sup>	13·62
		Grapes (tons)	Grapes (tons)
Vineyards . . . . .	112,961	324,043 <sup>3</sup>	3·02 <sup>2</sup>
		Gallons	Gallons
Wine . . . . .	—	14,190,522	299·54 <sup>4</sup>
Orchards and Fruit Gardens . . . . .	272,756	£7,029,650	£25 15s. 5d.

<sup>1</sup> Beets worked. The sugar manufactured was 5,428 tons.

<sup>2</sup> Tons per acre of productive crops.

<sup>3</sup> Including 85,172 tons for wine from 47,373 acres of productive vines.

<sup>4</sup> Gallons per acre of productive vines.

<sup>5</sup> Malting: other 17·16.

<sup>6</sup> Ordinary: sweet potatoes, 3·60.

The total area under all crops in 1931-32 was 21,166,900 acres. The total value of agricultural production in the same year was 74,489,000*l*. For the year 1932-33 the estimated area under wheat was set down as 15,346,853 acres, and the estimated yield as 212,398,359 bushels. Of

Australia's total forest area of 24,500,000 acres, 16,271,617 acres have been permanently dedicated for timber.

At the end of 1931 there were in Australia 1,776,421 horses, 12,260,955 cattle, 110,618,893 sheep, and 1,167,845 pigs. At the end of 1932, according to official estimates, there were 112,000,000 sheep.

The production of wool in 1931-32 amounted to 1,006,630,847 lbs., and the exports (Australian produce) to 775,210,241 lbs. greasy, valued at 28,983,787*l.*, and 57,886,262 lbs. scoured and tops, valued at 3,065,999*l.* Of the total production of 1,006,000,000 lbs. of wool in 1931-32, about 903,000,000 lbs. consisted of wool shorn, 58,000,000 lbs. were made up of dead and fell-mongered wool, while 45,000,000 lbs. were contained on skins exported. The butter produced in the year 1931-32 amounted to 390,654,070 lbs.; cheese, 31,422,973 lbs.; bacon and hams, 71,121,740 lbs.

The mineral output was valued as follows in 1930 and 1931:—

Mineral	1930	1931	Mineral	1930	1931
	£	£		£	£
Gold . . . . .	1,981,971	3,563,519	Coal . . . . .	7,632,311	6,103,735
Silver and Lead . . . . .	2,243,313	1,443,897	Other Minerals . . . . .	2,469,567	1,457,402
Copper . . . . .	810,657	567,558			
Tin . . . . .	218,053	216,205	Total . . . . .	15,855,872	13,352,316

The total mineral production up to the end of 1931 was valued at 1,218,000,000*l.*; of this amount 635,200,000*l.* was the value of gold. Gold production, 1929, 427,159 fine oz.; 1930, 466,593 fine oz.; 1931, 595,123 fine oz.; 1932, 713,882 fine oz.

Statistics of the manufacturing industries in Australia in 1931-32 are given as follows: Number of establishments, 21,653; hands employed, 336,654; salaries and wages paid, 55,931,818*l.*; value of plant and machinery, land and buildings, 228,119,701*l.*; value of materials used, 161,199,245*l.*; value of production, 110,981,830*l.*; value of output, 281,645,785*l.*

The estimated value of the products of Australia in recent years was:—

Products	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
Agriculture . . . . .	89,440	77,109	70,500	74,489
Pastoral . . . . .	116,733	84,563	69,409	61,540
Dairying, Poultry and Bee farming . . . . .	50,717	49,398	43,067	41,478
Forestry and Fisheries . . . . .	11,617	11,371	8,313	7,703
Mining . . . . .	19,597	17,945	15,409	13,852
Manufacturing . . . . .	159,769	149,184	112,966	106,456
Total . . . . .	447,863	389,570	319,745	305,018

## Commerce.

Throughout Australia there are uniform customs duties, and trade between the States is free. For 1932-33, the net revenue collected from customs duties amounted to 21,312,948*l.*, and from excise to 11,772,940*l.* The total net revenue from Customs and Excise for 1932-33, after allowing for drawbacks and repayments, was 33,085,888*l.*

The following table shows for 5 years the value of the imports and exports merchandise, bullion, and specie in British currency values.

Years	Imports	Exports <sup>1</sup>		
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total
	£	£	£	£
1928-29	143,647,881	138,540,861	3,091,728	141,632,589
1929-30	131,081,320	122,616,884	2,510,264	125,127,148
1930-31	60,959,633	86,988,142	1,916,000	88,904,142 <sup>2</sup>
1931-32	44,712,868	83,324,817	1,677,814	85,002,631 <sup>2</sup>
1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	57,985,442	94,802,522	2,059,034	96,861,556 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding ships' stores.<sup>2</sup> Preliminary figures.<sup>3</sup> British Currency Values. The actual recorded value for 1930-31 was 104,354,638*l.*, 1931-32, 107,967,143*l.*, and 1932-33, 121,277,185*l.*

The value of goods imported represents the amount on which duty is payable or would be payable if the duty were *ad valorem*. The value of goods exported is generally the value in the principal markets of the Commonwealth in the usual and ordinary commercial acceptance of the term.

The Customs Tariff Act of 1921-31 provides for preference to goods produced in and shipped from the United Kingdom to Australia, and for reciprocal tariff agreements with other countries. A trade agreement signed at the closing session of the Imperial Economic Conference at Ottawa, Canada, on August 20, 1932, provides for increased preference between the United Kingdom and the Commonwealth of Australia. A reciprocal customs tariff which had been in operation between Australia and the Union of South Africa since 1906 was repealed by Customs Tariff 1926. The repeal came into force on July 1, 1926. On September 1, 1922, a reciprocal tariff agreement, modified in 1922, 1926, and 1928, came into operation between Australia and New Zealand. The agreement made with Canada in 1925 was considerably extended by the new treaty which came into operation on August, 1931.

The Customs Tariff (Papua and New Guinea Preference) 1926 came into force on April, 1926, and provides that imports of certain goods specified in the schedule to the Act, and being the produce of the Territory from which they were imported, shall be free of duty.

Principal commodities imported and exported—Australia 1932-33 (preliminary figures):—

Imports	Value (Sterling)	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Value (Australian Currency)
	£		£
Tea	1,270,952	Butter . . . . .	9,264,665
Tobacco and preparations thereof . . . . .	712,240	Cheese . . . . .	318,895
Whisky . . . . .	359,922	Eggs . . . . .	1,018,614
Socks and Stockings . . . . .	7,024	Meats . . . . .	5,998,196
Trimmings & Ornaments . . . . .	310,084	Milk and Cream . . . . .	927,546
Piece Goods—		Fruits, dried . . . . .	2,230,110
Canvas and duck . . . . .	881,635	Fruits, fresh . . . . .	2,417,354
Cotton and linen . . . . .	5,090,024	Fruits and vegetables, preserved in liquid . . . . .	778,834
Silk or containing silk . . . . .	2,793,920	Wheat . . . . .	17,804,849
Woollen or containing wool . . . . .	121,297	Flour . . . . .	4,147,003
Sewing silks, cottons, &c. . . . .	548,313	Jams and jellies . . . . .	47,609
Carpets and carpeting . . . . .	599,175	Hides and Skins . . . . .	2,363,591
Floorcloths & linoleums . . . . .	202,005	Wool . . . . .	86,403,218
Bags and sacks . . . . .	2,596,201	Tallow . . . . .	790,965
Yarns—Artificial Silk, Cotton, Wool, &c. . . . .	1,175,121	Coal . . . . .	281,512
Petroleum spirit . . . . .	8,692,507	Concentrates . . . . .	296,176
Kerosene . . . . .	623,625	Copper . . . . .	248,907
		Lead . . . . .	2,384,066
		Tin . . . . .	189,773

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce.



Imports	Value (Sterling)	Exports <sup>1</sup>	Value (Australian Currency)
	£		£
Electrical machinery, &c. . .	1,417,573	Leather . . . . .	390,355
Tools of Trade . . . . .	515,181	Timber, undressed <sup>1</sup> . . .	305,891
Chassis and Bodies for Motor Cars, &c., and parts	1,589,735	Gold . . . . .	21,600,816
Iron and Steel—		Silver . . . . .	969,609
Plate and sheet . . . . .	1,397,003	Soap . . . . .	166,227
Pipes and tubes . . . . .	416,307	Zinc . . . . .	578,453
Rubber and manufactures . .	573,918	Sugar . . . . .	1,490,036
Timber, undressed <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	890,552	Sandalwood . . . . .	132,657
Glass and glassware . . . . .	410,824	Tobacco . . . . .	171,771
Paper, printing . . . . .	1,818,052	Pearlshell . . . . .	234,858
Stationery, books, &c. . . . .	1,211,652		
Drugs, chemicals, &c. . . . .	2,885,621		
Musical Instruments, pianos, &c. . . . .	36,827		
Fertilizers . . . . .	780,069		
Lubricating Oil (mineral) . .	783,090		
Fish—preserved in tins . . . .	477,908		
Motive-power machinery (excluding electric) . . . . .	854,899		
Arms, ammunition, and explosives . . . . .	539,749		
Timber—dressed . . . . .	130,437		
Fibres—Flax, Kapok, &c. . . .	456,771		
Hides and Skins . . . . .	429,785		
Plated Ware and Cutlery . . . .	342,988		
Paints and Colours . . . . .	296,178		
Hessians and Jute piece goods . . . . .	444,886		

<sup>1</sup> Australian produce.<sup>2</sup> Exclusive of undressed timber not measured in super feet.

The trade in bullion and specie valued in sterling was: 1930-31, imports, 398,846*l.*; exports, 13,046,956*l.*; 1931-32, imports, 670,206*l.*; exports, 10,164,246*l.*; 1932-33, imports, 1,165,381*l.*; exports, 18,825,229*l.*

Trade with the more important countries, 1930-31 and 1931-32. Imports are shown according to country of origin:—

From or to	Imports <sup>1</sup> (1930-31)	Imports <sup>2</sup> (1931-32)	Exports <sup>2</sup> (1930-31)	Exports <sup>1</sup> (1931-32)
	£	£	£	£
United Kingdom . . . . .	23,291,013	17,409,556	52,878,771	57,335,857
Canada . . . . .	1,377,217	1,392,271	958,730	1,033,782
New Zealand . . . . .	980,838	988,719	2,978,118	2,603,848
India . . . . .	3,776,492	2,775,356	3,151,781	959,497
Ceylon . . . . .	1,061,478	508,177	558,485	376,768
Malaya (British) . . . . .	274,894	276,654	818,917	916,462
Union of South Africa . . . .	89,823	56,598	496,455	370,211
Netherlands East Indies . . .	4,011,194	2,648,948	1,412,525	1,333,959
Belgium . . . . .	312,023	282,131	4,195,186	3,579,143
France . . . . .	1,498,806	1,145,829	6,747,944	4,636,602
Germany . . . . .	1,997,056	1,427,079	5,311,276	3,922,479
U.S. America . . . . .	11,400,058	7,087,751	2,931,157	4,098,410
Japan . . . . .	2,379,558	2,396,734	9,500,490	11,659,012
Russia . . . . .	81,235	53,600	4,141	190,143
Italy . . . . .	658,308	453,891	3,494,885	3,631,915
China . . . . .	347,641	314,773	3,848,518	4,942,859
Egypt . . . . .	24,050	15,751	1,470,555	1,049,466
Netherlands . . . . .	631,634	361,405	387,611	509,712
Norway . . . . .	214,440	188,300	48,076	54,240
Sweden . . . . .	822,563	693,483	145,523	252,488
Switzerland . . . . .	928,144	471,054	18,324	13,298

<sup>1</sup> British currency values.<sup>2</sup> Australian currency values.

Share of the States in foreign commerce, 1932-33 (preliminary figures):—

States, &c.	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>	States, &c.	Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports <sup>2</sup>
	£	£		£	£
N.S. Wales . . .	23,799,880	46,725,696	W. Australia . .	3,821,363	14,012,167
Victoria . . .	21,500,998	29,951,002	Tasmania . . .	564,789	2,515,934
Queensland . .	4,523,115	15,279,746	Northern Territory	8,814	11,579
S. Australia. .	3,766,983	12,781,061			
			<b>Total . .</b>	<b>57,985,442</b>	<b>121,277,185</b>

<sup>1</sup> British currency values.

<sup>2</sup> Australian currency values. The corresponding British currency values are estimated at 96,961,556*l*. In this table the value of goods sent from one State to another for transshipment abroad has been referred to the State from which the goods were finally dispatched.

The following table shows the total and principal imports (consignments) into the United Kingdom from, and total and principal exports from the United Kingdom to, Australia (including Tasmania) in recent years, according to the British Board of Trade Returns:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1933
	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £	Thous. £
<b>Imports from Australia—</b>				
Butter . . . . .	6,342	6,017	8,350	8,618
Wheat . . . . .	6,841	5,646	6,059	7,606
Wheatmeal and Flour . . . . .	878	948	876	1,068
Apples . . . . .	551	2,029	1,435	1,914
Beef, frozen . . . . .	2,122	1,775	1,838	1,417
Mutton, frozen . . . . .	2,019	2,486	3,596	2,496
Rabbits, frozen . . . . .	396	435	476	586
Tinned Meat, Meat Extracts, etc.	106	131	111	95
Sheep skins . . . . .	940	844	469	327
Tallow . . . . .	334	124	113	236
Wool, raw . . . . .	21,754	14,462	11,801	11,268
Leather . . . . .	157	279	169	161
Zinc Ore . . . . .	395	467	226	124
Copper . . . . .	215	520	402	306
Lead . . . . .	2,114	1,897	1,438	1,535
<b>Total of all imports . . . . .</b>	<b>55,648</b>	<b>46,449</b>	<b>45,679</b>	<b>45,922</b>
<b>Exports (British produce) to Australia—</b>				
Spirits . . . . .	1,802	672	263	310
Apparel . . . . .	1,541	586	86	129
Chemical mfrs. and drugs . . . . .	1,840	1,297	919	1,257
Cotton yarn and mfrs. . . . .	8,878	6,200	4,904	5,479
Machinery . . . . .	3,795	2,551	783	926
Iron and steel manufactures . . . . .	7,197	3,686	1,219	1,884
Paper . . . . .	3,025	2,250	1,271	1,662
Linens manufactures . . . . .	832	563	333	492
Artificial silk yarn and mfrs. . . . .	1,830	1,199	627	874
Motor cars & motor cycles & parts . . . . .	2,454	1,059	290	694
Woolen and worsted yarns . . . . .	278	82	16	18
Woolen and worsted mfrs. . . . .	2,521	1,220	317	558
Arms, ammunition, etc. . . . .	734	487	107	273
Books . . . . .	1,124	848	496	547
<b>Total, all British exports . . . . .</b>	<b>54,235</b>	<b>31,678</b>	<b>14,528</b>	<b>20,020</b>
<b>Total, foreign and colonial produce . . . . .</b>	<b>2,105</b>	<b>1,391</b>	<b>625</b>	<b>592</b>

Total of imports from United Kingdom (U.K. manufactures), 1933, 21,321,737*l*. (foreign manufacture), 735,821*l*.; exports to United Kingdom, 48,805,662*l*.

The quantities of wheat, wool, and meat imported from Australia into the United Kingdom in five years were (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Wheat . . . cwt.	12,797,402	12,712,993	23,299,598	24,116,182	29,288,892
Wool (sheep's or lamb's) . . lbs.	269,899,400	257,039,800	289,969,400	302,005,300	309,154,600
Beef, frozen . . cwt.	929,366	796,984	1,136,278	856,261	1,164,085
Mutton, frozen . . cwt.	693,490	810,170	1,529,345	1,132,092	1,806,666

### Shipping and Navigation.

Number and net tonnage of the registered vessels :—

Years	Sailing		Steam		Total	
	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons	No.	Net Tons
1928	1,264	33,291	926	289,816	2,190	323,107
1929	1,275	33,332	901	276,529	2,176	309,861
1930	1,320	35,411	872	282,868	2,192	318,279
1931	1,315	33,777	840	263,414	2,155	297,191
1932	1,304	33,107	756	244,459	2,060	277,566

Of barges, hulks, dredges, etc., not self-propelled, there were in 1932, 183 with a tonnage of 55,262.

Vessels engaged in overseas trade, entered and cleared, with cargo and in ballast :—

Years	Entered		Cleared		Total	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
1927-28	1,577	5,419,045	1,590	5,506,253	3,167	10,925,298
1928-29	1,582	5,551,583	1,593	5,545,581	3,175	11,097,164
1929-30	1,522	5,444,446	1,539	5,499,681	3,061	10,944,127
1930-31	1,534	5,581,517	1,573	5,668,673	3,107	11,250,190
1931-32	1,519	5,686,898	1,538	5,708,886	3,057	11,395,784

Nationality of vessels entered and cleared, 1931-32 :—

—	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net Tons	Number	Net Tons
Great Britain . . . . .	693	3,138,930	708	3,184,148
Australian . . . . .	120	230,996	118	219,944
New Zealand . . . . .	113	260,628	114	263,611
Other British . . . . .	48	101,987	53	114,868
French . . . . .	48	90,552	48	90,800
United States . . . . .	50	205,485	50	197,019
Norwegian . . . . .	108	395,269	105	383,252
Dutch . . . . .	41	156,617	41	155,887
Japanese . . . . .	183	688,712	181	680,811
German . . . . .	23	116,004	30	122,788
Other Foreign . . . . .	87	862,868	90	207,657

During the year 1931-32, 2,966,714 tons of overseas cargo were discharged at Australian ports and 6,677,954 tons were shipped for overseas countries.

The number and net tonnage of all vessels, inclusive of coastwise, entering the principal ports during 1931-32 were as follows: Sydney (5,840), 8,227,956 tons; Melbourne (2,817), 6,083,072 tons; Newcastle (3,467), 3,308,320 tons; Adelaide (2,859), 3,937,915 tons; Brisbane (1,121), 3,453,826 tons; Fremantle (659), 3,310,750 tons; Townsville (466), 1,089,976 tons; and Hobart (549), 817,171 tons.

### Communications.

#### RAILWAYS.

Government Railways for the year ending June 30, 1932:—

State or Federal	Miles Open	Cost of Construction & Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Goods and Live Stock carried	Gross Receipts	Working Expenses
State—	Miles	£	Number	Tons	£	£
N.S. Wales . . .	6,126	137,792,819	128,359,419	10,211,322	15,801,022	12,582,369
Victoria . . .	4,721	74,415,458	125,990,585	6,186,081	9,454,304	6,181,490
Queensland . . .	6,558	33,884,190	20,761,976	3,860,668	5,994,523	4,429,218
S. Australia . . .	2,529	27,202,936	15,608,245	2,419,094	2,746,341	2,130,395
Western Australia	4,235	23,648,654	10,394,311	2,847,568	2,922,385	2,123,281
Tasmania . . .	645	6,561,429	1,680,897	449,039	381,283	386,929
Federal—						
Trans-Australian	1,052	7,879,397	15,875	21,316	173,402	197,147
Central Australia	771	4,769,938	25,683	65,538	79,400	111,555
Federal Capital Territory . . .	5	84,429	29,417	7,807	3,810	5,012
North Australia . .	317	2,755,700	3,101	3,039	23,495	44,088
Totals . . .	26,959	323,365,450 <sup>1</sup>	302,869,509	26,071,472	37,579,965	28,141,984

<sup>1</sup> Includes cost of Brisbane-Grafton standard gauge line which is not apportioned to States.

The staff employed on Government Railways numbered 96,286 persons.

Private railways in Australia, open for general traffic, 1932, 840 miles.

The construction of a trans-continental railway from north to south has been authorized. The terminus of the Northern Territory line has been carried down from Mataranka to Birdum (316 miles from Darwin), while the existing line from Port Augusta to Oodnadatta has been extended as far north as Alice Springs.

In Victoria a scheme for the electrification of the railways in the Metropolitan area has been carried out. Electric railways are also under construction in Sydney.

The State railway gauge is: In New South Wales, 4ft. 8½in. (40 miles, 3ft. 6in.); in Victoria, 5ft. 3in. (122 miles, 2ft. 6in.); in Queensland, 3ft. 6in. (69 miles, 4ft. 8½in. and 30 miles, 2ft. 0in.); in South Australia, 5ft. 3in. for 1,451 miles, the rest, 3ft. 6in.; in W. Australia, 3ft. 6in.; and in Tasmania, 3ft. 6in. (11 miles, 2ft. 0in.). Of the Federal lines, the gauge of the Trans-Australian and Federal Territory is 4ft. 8½in.; and that of the Oodnadatta and Northern Territory is 3ft. 6in. A commission has recommended a uniform 4ft. 8½in. gauge, and this has been accepted in principle. The unification is estimated to cost 20,851,000*l*.

#### TRAMWAYS.

The following are the particulars of the operations of the electric tramway of the several States of the Commonwealth for the year 1931-32:—

State	Mileage (Route)	Cost of Con- struction and Equipment	Passenger Journeys	Gross Revenue	Working Expenses
	Miles	£	Number.	£	£
N.S. Wales . . . .	168.00	7,991,205	284,323,887	8,283,282	3,013,340
Victoria . . . . .	154.38	7,843,985	185,961,472	1,644,260	989,299
Queensland <sup>1</sup> . . . .	56.86	2,142,310	68,262,129	677,237	467,315
S. Australia . . . .	82.84	4,043,913	48,467,254 <sup>2</sup>	659,575 <sup>2</sup>	383,400
Western Australia . .	61.27	1,722,915	36,126,201	356,522	286,188
Tasmania . . . . .	30.73	628,794	15,493,045	154,812	115,096
All States . . . . .	554.05	23,873,122	588,633,938	6,775,078	5,254,588

<sup>1</sup> For year ended December 31, 1932.<sup>2</sup> Includes motor omnibuses.

There are also 22 miles of steam, and 26 miles of cable and horse traction, making a total of 602 miles of tramways.

Of the total length the several Governments control 380 miles, municipal authorities 186, and private enterprise 36 miles.

#### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Postal and telegraph business, year ended June 30, 1932: number of Post and Receiving Offices, 8,004. In 1931-32, parcels received and dispatched, 9,366,901; registered articles, 6,730,758. Telegrams dispatched, 12,679,951, and cablegrams received and dispatched, 1,174,968; radio-telegraph messages, 131,751. Receipts, 1931-32: Post Office, 5,709,629 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; telegraphs and radio, 1,254,157 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; telephones, 5,399,365 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; total revenue, 12,363,151 $\frac{1}{2}$ . Expenses: Post Office, 4,251,768 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; telegraphs and radio, 1,266,129 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; telephones, 3,661,253 $\frac{1}{2}$ ; total, 9,179,150 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

At June 30, 1932, 6,069 telephone exchanges with 363,572 lines and 484,626 instruments connected were in operation.

#### CIVIL AVIATION.

Civil flying in the Commonwealth and Territories is subject to legislative control by the Commonwealth Government. The administration of the Air Navigation Act and Regulations is a function of the Department of Defence, the Minister being assisted by a separate Branch under a Controller of Civil Aviation.

In addition to his administrative duties, the Controller advises the Minister in matters of policy involving the expenditure of the annual appropriation in aid of civil aviation. This vote is utilised mainly for (a) subsidising regular air transport services over selected routes, (b) subsidising approved Aero Clubs for the maintenance of flying training activities, and (c) acquiring, preparing and maintaining aerodromes and emergency landing grounds on approved aerial routes, erection of hangars and other buildings, and the provision of power, water, lighting and other aerodrome services.

At June 30, 1933, subsidised air mail services were in operation over the following routes:—Perth-Derby-Wyndham (2,067 miles); Perth-Adelaide (1,453 miles); Brisbane-Camooweal (1,269 miles); Camooweal-Daly Waters (475 miles); Daly Waters-Birdum (50 miles); and Cloncurry-Normanton (215 miles). Total air line distance of subsidised services, 5,529 miles. Total mileage flown annually by subsidised services, 551,216 miles. In addition, unsubsidised services are maintained regularly over the Rockhampton-Brisbane, Brisbane-Sydney, Melbourne-Hobart, and Launceston-Flinders Island routes, some of which carry air mails under contract to the Postmaster-General's Department.

Civil Aviation expenditure for the year 1932-33 was 150,404*l*.

At June 30, 1933, there were 115 public aerodromes, 183 Government aerodromes and emergency landing grounds.

Extensive use is made of air transport in the Mandated Territory of New Guinea, where several companies operate daily services for the conveyance of passengers, mails and heavy freight between the coast of Salamaua and the goldfields, some 80 miles inland, the only alternative method of transportation being the native carrier. The freight conveyed by air during the year 1932 approximated 3,925 tons, the major proportion comprising hydro-electric power plant and dredging machinery for the Bulolo goldfields.

#### MOTOR VEHICLES.

At June 30, 1932, 587,920 motor vehicles, including 419,970 motor cars, 71,696 motor cycles, and 96,254 commercial vehicles were registered in Australia. The Revenue derived from Registration fees and Motor Tax was 4,022,882*l*. for the year. The registrations were equivalent to 89.76 vehicles per 1,000 of population.

#### WIRELESS TELEGRAPHY.

Wireless telegraphy stations are in operation in all the State Capitals, and in certain other places. 369,072 wireless Broadcast Listeners' licences had been issued at June 30, 1932, and 468,390 at June 30, 1933. The National Broadcasting Service controlled by the Postmaster-General's Department now operates twelve broadcasting stations. In addition forty-eight other stations were licensed at June 30, 1933. Two beam stations have been erected, one for direct communication with London, and the other for direct communication with Canada, United States, and Mexico; direct beam wireless service with London was established on April 8, 1927, and with Canada, etc., on June 16, 1928.

### Money and Credit.

On January 20, 1913, the Commonwealth Bank was opened at Sydney. Average deposits for June 1933 quarter (General Bank) were 39,425,000*l*., of which 6,336,000*l*. represented non-interest bearing deposits. The deposits of the savings bank which was created a separate department on June 9, 1928, aggregated 117,525,000*l*. at June 30, 1933. The Savings Bank business in the States of New South Wales, Queensland, and Western Australia is wholly with the Commonwealth Savings Bank. The bank started without capital, and began to make profits in 1913-14. At June, 1930, the capital was 4,000,000*l*., which was transferred from the reserve and redemption funds. Aggregate net profits to June 30, 1932, amounted to 10,054,017*l*., and the Reserve Fund to 1,185,718*l*.

There are, besides, 17 other banks, including 2 State Government institutions, trading in Australia. Their total Shareholders' funds aggregated 135,631,601*l*., including Paid-up Capital, 80,686,735*l*., and Reserves, 51,677,331*l*.

The total liabilities of all cheque-paying banks trading in the Commonwealth, in the quarter ended June 30, 1933, were 348,793,399*l*., and the deposits, excluding Savings Bank deposits in the Commonwealth Bank were 319,776,090*l*. Assets amounted to 423,669,995*l*., of which advances totalled 259,913,138*l*. and Government and Municipal securities 100,456,007*l*.

The total Savings Banks deposits in the Commonwealth on June 30, 1933, was 201,722,000*l*. (30.45*l*. per head of population).

There are 2 mints in the Commonwealth, at Melbourne (opened 1872), and Perth (1899). Besides issuing gold coin (sovereigns and

half-sovereigns) they also issue gold bullion, partly for the use of local manufacturers (jewellers and dentists), and partly for export. Since 1916 silver and bronze coins have been minted at the Sydney and Melbourne Mints on behalf of the Commonwealth Treasury. The Sydney Mint was closed at the end of 1926.

The gold issues during 1931 are shown in the following table :—

Mint	Coin			Bullion	Total
	Sovereigns	Half-Sovereigns	Total		
	£	£	£	£	£
Melbourne . . .	—	—	—	1,112,155	1,112,155
Perth . . . . .	—	—	—	2,647,778	2,647,778
Total . . . . .	—	—	—	3,759,933	3,759,933

Silver coinage to the value of 306,870*l.* was issued during the year ended June 30, 1932. The total issues of gold coin and bullion to the end of 1932 were 404,197,946*l.* and 37,657,837*l.* respectively.

On June 26, 1933, notes issued by the Commonwealth and unredeemed amounted to 47,553,000*l.* The amount held in reserve comprising gold and English sterling on that date was 11,507,000*l.*, representing 24·20 per cent. of the liability. Bank notes ceased to circulate after 1911.

During 1932 an amendment to the Commonwealth Bank Act permitted the purchase of "English sterling" for note issue reserve purposes, "English sterling" being defined as "currency which is legal tender in the United Kingdom," and includes *inter alia* Bills of Exchange, and secured advances maturing in not more than three months. At August 28, 1933, about 11,000,000*l.* of sterling had been purchased for note issue reserve purposes.

**NORFOLK ISLAND**, 29° S. latitude, 168° E. longitude, area 18 square miles, population (June 30, 1931) 992 (545 males and 447 females). The island was formerly part of the Colony of New South Wales and then of Van Diemen's Land. It has been a distinct settlement since 1856, and under an Order-in-Council of 1900 was governed by the Governor of New South Wales; but from July 1, 1914, the affairs of the island have been administered by the Commonwealth Government. The island, which is very picturesque and possesses a delightful climate, coupled with a fertile soil, is especially suitable for the cultivation of citrus fruits, bananas, and coffee. In 1931-32 the imports (mostly from the Commonwealth) were valued at 40,278*l.*, and the exports, 20,535*l.*

## Books of Reference concerning the Commonwealth of Australia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Each of the States publishes an Annual Year-Book or Statistical Register, as well as Annual Reports of the various administrative, industrial, educational, and other departments, and Official Publications dealing with Australia are issued by the Commonwealth Statistician.

Colonial Office List. Published annually. London.

Reports on Economic and Financial Situation. London (Department of Overseas Trade). Annual.

Statistical Abstract for the British Self-governing Dominions, Crown Colonies, &c. Annual. (Board of Trade.) London.

Historical Records of Australia. Library Committee of the Commonwealth Parliament. Watson, Dr. F. (ed.). Sydney. 1914-1926.

The Australian Tariff. An Economic Enquiry. Melbourne, 1920.

Transport and Communication. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Atkinson, Meredith* (Ed.), *Australia: Economic and Political Studies*, by various writers. Melbourne, 1920.
- Bean* (C. E.), Editor. *Official History of Australia in the War of 1914-18*. Sydney, 1921 to date.
- Cambridge History of the British Empire*. Vol. VII. Part I, *Australia*. Cambridge, 1933.
- Canaway* (A. P.), *The Failure of Federalism in Australia*. London, 1931.
- Chidell* (F.), *Australia White or Yellow?* London, 1926.
- Copland* (D. B.), *Monetary Policy and its Application to Australia*. Melbourne, 1926.—(Editor) *An Economic Survey of Australia*. London, 1931.
- Crivelli* (G. M.) and *Louvet* (Pierre). *L'Australie et la Pacifique*. Paris, 1923.
- Crother* (G. R.), *Famous Australians*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Dahl* (Knut), *In Savage Australia*. London, 1926.
- Fallerton* (M. E.), *The Australian Bush*. London, 1928.
- Geisler* (W.), *Die Wirtschafts- und Lebensräume des Festlandes Australien*. Berlin, 1928.—*Australien und Ozeanien*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Hancock* (W. K.), *Australia*. Modern World Series. London, 1930.
- Hassert* (Kurt), *Australien und Neuseeland: geographisch und economisch*. Gotha—Stuttgart, 1924.
- Hoppe* (Ed.), *The Fifth Continent*. London, 1932.
- Jack* (R. L.), *Northmost Australia*. Melbourne and London, 1922.
- Jauncey* (L. C.), *Australia's Government Bank*. London, 1934.
- Johns* (F.), *Who's Who in Australia, 1927-28*. Adelaide, 1927.
- Johnston* (Sir H.), *Pioneers in Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Jose* (A. W.), *History of Australasia*. 13th Edition. Sydney, 1927.—*Builders and Pioneers of Australia*. London, 1928.—*Australia: Human and Economic*. London, 1931.
- Jose* (A. W.) and *Carter* (H. J.), *The Illustrated Australian Encyclopedia*. Sydney, 1927.
- Kerr* (Ronald), *The Law of the Australian Constitution*. Sydney, 1925.
- Latham* (Hon. J. G.), *Australia and the British Commonwealth*. London, 1929.
- Lyng* (Jens), *Non-Britishers in Australia*. Melbourne, 1927.
- MacKay* (A. L. G.), *The Australian Banking and Credit System*. London, 1930.
- Marriott* (J.), *Early Explorers in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Mills* (Stephen), *Taxation in Australia*. London, 1925.
- Moore* (W. H.), *The Constitution of the Commonwealth of Australia*. 2nd Edition. Melbourne, 1910.
- Oxford Survey of Empire*. (6 Vols.) Vol. V. *Australasia*. New Edition. London, 1925.
- Phillips* (P. D.) and *Wood* (G. L.), Editors: *The Peopling of Australia*. (Pacific Relations Series, No. 1.) Melbourne, 1928.
- Privat-Deschanel* (P.), *Géographie Universelle*. Tome X. *Océanie*. Paris, 1930.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.) and *Garran* (R. R.), *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth*. Sydney, 1901.
- Quick* (Hon. Sir J.), and *Groom* (Hon. L. E.), *The Judicial Power of the Commonwealth*. Melbourne, 1904.
- Roberts* (S. H.), *History of Australian Land Settlement (1788-1920)*. Melbourne, 1924.
- Rogers* (J. D.), *Australasia*. 2nd ed. Oxford and London, 1925.
- Ross* (Colin), *Der unvollendete Kontinent*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Scott* (Ernest), *A Short History of Australia*. Oxford, 1928.—*Australian Discovery by Land*. London, 1929.—*Australian Discovery by Sea*. London, 1929.
- Shann* (E. O. G.), *An Economic History of Australia*. London, 1930, and *Copland* (D. B.), *The Crisis in Australian Finance, 1929-31*. London, 1931.
- Smith* (A. N.), *Thirty Years: The Commonwealth of Australia*. London, 1933.
- Smith* (N. S.), *Economic Control: Australian Experiments*. London, 1929.—*Structure and Working of the Australian Tariff*. London, 1929.
- Smith* (W. R.), *Myths and Legends of the Australian Aborigines*. London, 1930.
- Spencer* (Sir W. B.), *Wanderings in Wild Australia*. London, 1928.
- Sutcliffe* (J. T.), *The History of Trade Unionism in Australia*. Melbourne, 1921.—*The National Dividend*. Melbourne, 1926.
- Sweetman* (E.), *Australian Constitutional Development*. Melbourne, 1925.
- Thomson* (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the Adjacent Islands*. London, 1917.
- Tregarthen* (G.) and *Bayley* (P. E. G.), *Australian Commonwealth*. London, 1924.
- Watson* (J. F.), *Brief History of Canberra*. Canberra, 1927.
- Wilkinson* (H. L.), *The World's Population Problems and a White Australia*. London, 1930.
- Windett* (N. M.), *Australia as Producer and Trader, 1920-32*. London, 1933.



## NEW SOUTH WALES.

## Constitution and Government.

New South Wales became a British Possession in 1788; a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1843, and responsible government in 1856. New South Wales federated with the other Australian States to form the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The legislative power of the State is vested in a Parliament of two Houses, the Legislative Council and the Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council has been reformed. The new House consists of 60 members, elected at a joint sitting of both Houses of Parliament, for a term of twelve years. For the inaugural Council four groups of fifteen will be elected for 3, 6, 9 and 12 years respectively. Thereafter fifteen members will retire in rotation every three years. Members receive no remuneration. By January, 1934, elections for two groups had been completed. The Legislative Assembly has 90 members. Postal voting is permissible. Every British subject above 21 years of age, having resided six months in the Commonwealth, three months in the State, and one month in the electorate, is qualified to be enrolled as an elector, and enrolment is compulsory. Members of the Legislative Assembly are paid an annual salary at the rate of 670*l.* per annum, and they are allowed to travel free on Government railways and tramways in the State. The Premier receives an annual salary of 1,710*l.*; the Attorney-General, 1,486*l.*; the Vice-President of the Executive Council, 1,018*l.*; and a sum of 12,510*l.* is divided among remainder of the Cabinet. The leader of the Opposition receives an additional allowance of 176*l.* per annum. The duration of a Parliament is not more than three years. The Women's Legal Status Act, 1918, gives women the same political rights as men.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on June 11, 1932, consists of the following Parties: United Australia and United Country (Government parties), 66; Labour, 24.

The executive is in the hands of a Governor, appointed by the Imperial Government.

*Governor.*—Air Vice-Marshal Sir Philip Woolcott Game, G.B.E., K.C.B., D.S.O. (Appointed January, 1930.)

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is advised by a Cabinet consisting of the following members (June 17, 1932):—

*Premier and Colonial Treasurer.*—The Hon. B. S. B. Stevens, M.L.A.

*Deputy Premier and Minister for Transport.*—Lieut.-Col. the Hon. M. F. Bruener, D.S.O., M.L.A.

*Secretary for Public Works and Minister for Health.*—The Hon. R. W. D. Weaver, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—The Hon. H. E. Manning, K.C., M.L.C.

*Secretary for Lands.*—The Hon. E. A. Buttenshaw, M.L.A.

*Colonial Secretary.*—Capt. the Hon. F. A. Chaffry, M.L.A.

*Minister for Education.*—The Hon. D. H. Drummond, M.L.A.

*Minister for Labour and Industry.*—The Hon. J. M. Dunningham, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture.*—The Hon. H. Main, M.L.A.

*Assistant-Minister in the Legislative Council.*—The Hon. J. Ryan, M.L.C.

*Assistant Treasurer and Minister for Local Government.*—The Hon. E. S. Spooner, M.L.A.

*Secretary for Mines and Minister for Forests.*—The Hon. R. S. Vincent, M.L.A.

*Minister of Justice.*—The Hon. L. O. Martin, M.L.A.

*Hon. Minister.*—The Hon. H. P. Fitzsimons, M.L.A.

*Official Representative in London.*—A. E. Heath. (1934.)

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

A system of Local Government extends over the whole of the State, except the Western Land Division, where, however, seven municipalities are incorporated. There are 180 boroughs and municipal districts under the title of municipalities, and in addition 138 corporate bodies called shires. The central Government of the State affords financial assistance to the municipalities and shires in the form of endowment or of grants for special purposes, *e.g.* road-making. The total Government Assistance in 1931 was for Municipalities 351,780*l.*, and for Shires 828,828*l.*

### Area and Population.

The area of New South Wales, inclusive of Lord Howe Island, but exclusive of the Federal Capital Territory (912 sq. miles at Canberra and 28 at Jervis Bay), is 309,432 square miles.

The population (including aboriginals) at six consecutive censuses was :—

Year	Males	Females	Total	Pop. per square mile	Average increase percent. per annum
1881	411,149	340,319	751,468	2·41	4·08
1891	612,562	519,672	1,132,234	3·64	4·18
1901	712,456	646,677	1,359,133	4·38	1·84
1911 <sup>1</sup>	858,850	789,896	1,648,746	5·32	1·95
1921 <sup>1</sup>	1,072,424	1,029,544	2,101,968	6·79	2·46
1933 <sup>1</sup>	1,318,678	1,281,750	2,600,428 <sup>2</sup>	8·40	1·76

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Federal Capital territory (1,724 in 1911, 2,572 in 1921).

<sup>2</sup> Preliminary count of census taken on June 30, 1933.

At the end of 1932 the population of Sydney,<sup>1</sup> including suburbs and shipping, was 1,262,440. The chief country municipalities, with their populations at the end of 1931, were as follow :—Newcastle and suburbs, 103,700; Broken Hill, 22,950; Lithgow, 15,050; Cessnock, 13,860; Maitland, E. & W., 11,940; Holroyd, 14,990; Goulburn, 12,570; Katoomba, 9,580; Bathurst, 10,050; Lismore, 10,510; Wagga Wagga, 9,110; Albury, 9,770; Orange, 8,640; Wollongong, 10,800; Fairfield, 7,920; Tamworth, 7,790; Grafton and South Grafton, 6,560; Liverpool, 6,360; Armidale, 6,960; Dubbo, 6,350; Dundas, 5,630; Forbes, 5,120; Inverell, 5,400; Parkes, 5,860.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years :

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Ex-Nuptial Births	Total Deaths	Excess of Births
1928	20,076	54,800	2,707	22,694	32,106
1929	19,535	52,672	2,720	24,615	28,057
1930	17,383	52,136	2,541	21,252	30,884
1931	15,377	47,724	2,547	21,284	26,440
1932	17,362	44,905	2,350	21,357	23,548

<sup>1</sup> Includes five municipalities added as from January 1, 1929.

## 378 THE BRITISH EMPIRE:—NEW SOUTH WALES

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1932 were: Births, 17·74 Deaths, 8·44; Marriages, 6·86.

The following table shows the movement of population for five years:—

Year	Arrivals			Departures		
	Interstate	Overseas	Total	Interstate	Overseas	Total
1928	231,523	60,786	292,309	230,885	48,540	279,425
1929	212,069	52,406	264,475	211,485	48,774	260,259
1930	172,390	41,987	214,377	174,450	47,919	222,369
1931	131,633	28,637	160,270	135,634	33,815	169,449
1932	139,975	29,092	169,067	139,975	29,092	169,881

### Religion.

There is no established church in New South Wales, and freedom of worship is accorded to all.

The following table shows the statistics of the religious denomination in New South Wales at the census of 1921 and of ministers of religion in 1933:—

Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1933	Adherents 1921	Denomination	Ministers of Religion <sup>1</sup> 1933	Adherents 1921
Church of England .	620	1,027,410	Jews . . . . .	6	10,150
Roman Catholic . .	644	502,815 <sup>2</sup>	Salvation Army .	58	9,490
Presbyterian . . .	284	219,932	Church of Christ .	35	7,941
Methodists . . . .	309	181,977	Seventh Day Adventist .	33	4,337
Congregational . .	78	22,235	Others . . . . .	61	54,331
Baptist . . . . .	93	24,722			
Lutheran . . . . .	16	5,931			
			<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>2,237</b>	<b>2,100,371</b>

<sup>1</sup> Registered for the celebration of marriages in New South Wales for the year 1933.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 20,240 'Catholics undefined.'

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of persons in Federal capital territory and full-blood aborigines.

### Education.

The State maintains a system of national education, and instruction is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14 years. In all State schools education is free. There is a large number of private schools subject to State inspection.

There were at the end of 1932, 3,344 Government schools, classified as follows: High schools 38; public primary schools 2,016; provisional school 600; half-time schools 30; travelling schools 1; evening continuation schools 37; correspondence schools 1; subsidised schools 618; industrial and reformatory schools 3; total 3,344 schools. During December quarter, 1932 there were 384,775 children enrolled. The average attendance during the year was 322,899. The number of teachers at the end of the year was 12,475. The pupils receiving kindergarten instruction at Government

schools (1932) numbered 13,951. The total Government expenditure on education during the year ending June, 1932, was 4,268,990*l*.

At the end of 1932 there were 746 private schools (with 94,033 pupils and 4,712 teachers), of which 527 were Roman Catholic Denominational Schools, having 3,296 teachers and 80,203 scholars. The Church of England Denominational Schools numbered 57 with 495 teachers and 4,710 scholars; other denominational schools 26, teachers 250, pupils 2,768. The undenominational private schools numbered 136, the teachers 671, and scholars 6,352.

The University of Sydney, founded in 1850, had (1932) 3,091 individual students (including 815 women) with 282 professors, lecturers and demonstrators. There are 5 denominational colleges, Church of England, Roman Catholic (one for men and one for women), Presbyterian, and Methodist, and an undenominational college for women, affiliated to the University. A Government training college for teachers is situated in the University grounds and another at Armidale. The Technical College, with branch schools, had a total enrolment of 15,549 individual students in 1932.

### Widows' Pensions and Family Allowances.

For particulars of old age and invalidity pensions see under *Australia*. The numbers current in New South Wales on June 30, 1932, were: old age, 69,867 (Males, 30,098; Females, 39,769); invalidity, 29,955 (Males, 13,025; Females, 16,930).

The Widows' Pensions Act of New South Wales, 1925-29, provides for pensions to widows with dependent children under fourteen years of age, also to other widows in special cases. The maximum pension is 17*s*. 6*d*. per week with 8*s*. 9*d*. for each child under 14 years. The amount of each pension is ascertained by deducting from the maximum annual amount 1*l*. for each 1*l*. by which the widow's net income exceeds 39*l*. Pensions became payable on March 10, 1926. On July 1, 1932, pensions were being paid to 7,218 widows, the amount paid during the year was 638,970*l*.

The Family Endowment Act, 1927, as amended by later legislation, provides for the payment of endowment in respect of each dependent child, except one, under 14 years of age in cases where the 'family income,' during the twelve months preceding the date of claim, is less than the appropriate living wage (fixed by the Industrial Commission to cover the maintenance of a man, wife and one child). The Endowment, at a maximum rate of 5*s*. per week, is payable to the mothers. A residence qualification of two years in New South Wales is prescribed in respect of the mothers and of the children except when a child is under 2 years and was born in the State. At June 30, 1933, endowment was payable to 63,072 families. The amount of endowment paid during the year ended June 30, 1933, was 2,105,659*l*. State relief is also given to neglected and destitute children.

### Justice and Crime.

In New South Wales legal processes may be grouped within the Lower or Magistrates Courts, or the Higher Courts presided over by Judges. There is also an appellate jurisdiction. Prisoners charged with capital crimes must be tried before the Supreme Court.

Children's Courts have been established with the object of removing

children as far as possible from the atmosphere of a public court. There are also a number of tribunals exercising special jurisdiction, *e.g.* the Industrial Commission and the Workers' Compensation Commission.

In 1932 there were 93,860 convictions before magistrates at Courts of Petty Sessions and Children's Courts and 1,139 distinct persons were convicted at the Higher Courts. On June 30, 1932, there were 1,648 convicted prisoners in gaol.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State for six years was as follows :—

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929	46,988,000	47,313,000	1932	42,416,790	56,644,635
1930	43,611,000	48,119,000	1933	46,154,909	49,913,838
1931	37,664,000	45,597,000	1934 <sup>1</sup>	42,333,546	45,984,567

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

In 1931-32, taxation yielded 6,508,000*l.*; the contribution from the Commonwealth was 3,727,000*l.*; the interest on the Public Debt was 6,869,000*l.*

Since 1927 there is in operation an agreement between the States and the Commonwealth which provides for the transfer to the Commonwealth of the debts of the States, annual contributions by the Commonwealth toward the payment of interest on such debts, the establishment of sinking fund in respect of these debts and new loans, and joint borrowing and management of loans through an Australian Loan Council. In terms of the agreement the Commonwealth took over the debts of the States on July 1, 1929 and assumed the liabilities of the States to bond holders.

The loan liability of New South Wales to the Commonwealth on June 30 1932, was 306,525,597*l.*, viz. 164,971,509*l.* repayable in London; 13,608,137*l.* repayable in New York, and 127,945,951*l.* repayable in Australia. The Sinking Fund balance was 443,212*l.* on June 30, 1932.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. LAND SETTLEMENT.

The total area of land alienated or in process of alienation from the Crown on June 30, 1932, was 67,901,875 acres, exclusive of Federal Capital Territory; 5,982,869 acres were held under perpetual lease; 103,476,48 acres under other leasehold tenures; and the total area of land neither alienated nor leased (including roads, reserves for public purposes, etc.) was 20,675,271 acres.

#### II. AGRICULTURE.

In 1931-32 there were 5,107,049 acres under crops (exclusive of area double cropped).

The area under cultivation in New South Wales during four years and the principal crops produced were as follows :—

Year ended June 30	1929		1930		1931		1932 <sup>1</sup>	
Area under Cultivation	Acres 5,440,762		Acres 5,499,408		Acres 6,809,510		Acres 5,107,049	
Value (farm) of all Crops	19,855,880l.		15,268,510l.		12,327,840l.		14,546,650l.	
Principal Crops	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce	Area	Produce
	Acres	Bush. Tons	Acres	Bush. Tons	Acres	Bush. Tons	Acres	Bush. Tons
Wheat { Grain .	4,090,083	49,257,000	3,974,064	34,407,000	5,134,960	65,877,000	3,682,945	54,966,000
Hay .	875,270	390,255 Bush.	381,071	311,237 Bush.	520,993	677,657 Bush.	292,224	375,633 Bush.
Maize Grain .	106,835	2,506,470	108,219	3,033,850	105,024	2,766,666	106,047	2,669,586
Barley { Grain .	5,024	80,916 Tons.	7,947	113,856 Tons	11,526	188,610 Tons	8,349	187,431 Tons
Hay .	817	812 Bush.	1,294	1,346 Bush.	1,081	1,454 Bush.	740	831 Bush.
Oats { Grain .	126,743	2,163,880 Tons	181,354	2,528,610 Tons	176,659	3,241,980 Tons	151,600	2,526,456 Tons
Hay .	214,137	242,740	226,025	223,847	278,865	370,158	222,212	279,536
Potatoes .	14,830	26,339	12,785	23,407	15,304	32,283	17,522	33,707
Lucerne (Hay)	94,275	159,158 Cwts.	89,385	149,862 Cwts.	95,181	141,694 Cwts.	96,396	154,899 Cwts.
Tobacco .	762	5,194 Bush.	446	1,924 Bush.	547	2,048 Bush.	2,869	23,33 Bush.
Rice .	14,027	1,307,526	19,780	1,829,173	19,825	1,427,413	19,574	1,349,65

<sup>1</sup> Year ended March 31.

It is estimated that yield of wheat harvested for grain in 1932-33 was about 77,000,000 bushels.

In 1931-32, the area planted with cane-sugar was 15,919 acres, of which 8,272 acres were cut for crushing, the yield being 179,153 tons; grapes, total area, 15,360 (including 1,934 not bearing) acres, wines, 1,589,707 gallons; dried grapes, 70,793 cwt., and 3,542 tons of table grapes.

The principal fruit-culture of the State is that of the orange. There were in March, 1932, 32,266 acres under citrus fruit, the production from 26,758 acres was 3,050,447 bushels. The total area under fruits was 79,890 acres, and the total production (from 64,423 acres) was 4,673,666 bushels. During 1931-32 the production of bananas was 343,427 cases from an area of 4,733 acres.

At March 31, 1931, the State had approximately 52,986,000 sheep and lambs, 2,993,586 cattle, 524,751 horses, and 385,846 pigs. The production of wool in the year 1931-32 was 503,210,000 lbs. (greasy); and in 1932-33, according to a preliminary estimate, was 534,000,000 lbs. (greasy). In the year ended June 30, 1932, production of butter was 123,847,198 lbs.; cheese, 6,590,357 lbs.; bacon and ham, 20,468,259 lbs.

There were 125,451 persons engaged permanently in rural holdings during the year ended March 31, 1932.

The estimated forest area is 11,000,000 acres. The total area of State forests amounts to 5,131,046 acres, and 1,484,867 acres have been set apart tentatively as timber reserves. The revenue from royalties, licences, &c., amounted in the year ended December 31, 1932, to 104,674l. There were 349 saw-mills in the year ended June 30, 1932, the employees numbering 1,486; the value of plant and machinery was 546,454l., and land and buildings 699,159l. The estimated value of production from Forestry in 1931-32 was 1,158,000l.

## III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The aggregate value of all minerals won in N.S.W. to the end of 1932 was 466,661,642*l.* The following table gives details for the year 1932:—

Mineral	Quantity 1932	Value 1932	Total value to end of 1932
		£	£
Gold . . . . .	27,941 oz. fine	118,685	63,923,115
Silver . . . . .	49,309 „ „	8,683	6,110,767
Silver-lead ore . . . . .	209,125 tons	1,563,229	110,118,154
Copper . . . . .	632 „	21,785	15,624,714
Tin . . . . .	793 „	120,124	14,696,754
Coal <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	6,784,222 „	4,876,453	198,565,708
Oil shale . . . . .	2,691 „	2,372	2,695,021
Zinc . . . . .	188,038 „	155,928	24,519,440
Lead, pig, etc. . . . .	—	—	6,442,397
Iron . . . . .	—	—	7,493,435
Limestone flux . . . . .	44,205 „	16,577	1,240,999
Opal (Noble) . . . . .	—	1,233	1,600,744
All other minerals . . . . .	—	782,960	13,630,394
Total . . . . .	—	7,163,029	466,661,642

<sup>1</sup> There were 169 coal mines and 14,126 employees in 1932.

This table does not include iron made from scrap, the total value to the end of 1932 being 1,416,030*l.*, lime, value 1,706,984*l.*, Portland cement, 19,232,427*l.*, and coke, 15,045,971*l.*

The production of coke in 1931-32, including coke manufactured at gas and coke works, was 593,016 tons, valued at 734,473*l.*

## IV. FACTORIES.

The following table is compiled from the returns of 1931-32:—

Classification	Establish- ments	Average Number of Employees	Total Salaries and Wages, Exclusive of Drawings of Working Proprietors	Goods Manu- factured and Work Done	Materials and Fuel Used
			1,000 <i>l.</i>	1,000 <i>l.</i>	1,000 <i>l.</i>
Treating non-metalliferous mine and quarry products . . . . .	119	1,638	389	1,507	836
Bricks, pottery and glass . . . . .	131	2,391	431	1,128	899
Chemicals, paint, oil, grease . . . . .	230	5,135	1,032	9,014	4,686
Industrial metals, machines, conveyances . . . . .	1,956	38,981	7,845	27,730	16,332
Precious metals, jewellery . . . . .	70	476	67	165	54
Textiles and textile goods (not dress) . . . . .	128	9,989	1,403	5,276	3,094
Skins, leather (not clothing nor footwear) . . . . .	181	3,278	581	3,575	2,038
Clothing . . . . .	1,373	19,069	2,234	7,575	3,985
Food, drink, tobacco . . . . .	1,280	20,054	3,975	36,785	26,330
Wood-working, basketware . . . . .	660	3,838	664	2,870	1,794
Furniture, bedding . . . . .	287	2,527	882	1,324	740
Paper, printing . . . . .	607	11,331	2,239	7,203	3,187
Rubber . . . . .	92	1,788	351	1,697	960
Musical instruments . . . . .	15	540	119	259	150
Miscellaneous products . . . . .	102	1,705	254	977	468
Heat, light, power . . . . .	166	2,957	785	7,355	2,203
Total (1931-32) . . . . .	7,397	126,355	22,751	114,440	67,786
Total (1930-31) . . . . .	7,544	127,605	25,200	118,484	68,960

The estimated value of production from the primary and manufacturing industries in 1931-32 was as follows: Pastoral, 19,482,000*l.*; agriculture, 14,547,000*l.*; dairying and farmyard, 11,525,000*l.*; forests, fisheries, and trapping, 2,578,000*l.*; mining (excluding the output of quarries 563,000*l.*), 5,664,000*l.*; total primary, 53,796,000*l.*; manufacturing, 46,653,000*l.*; total, 100,449,000*l.*

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of New South Wales, exclusive of Inter-State trade, is included in the Statement of the Commerce of the Commonwealth. The external commerce of the State is given in the following table:—

Year ended June 30	Imports Over- sea (British Currency)	Exports Oversea (Australian Currency)			
		Australian Produce	Other Produce	Total	Bullion and Specie included in Total
	£ Stg.	£ A.	£ A.	£ A.	£ A.
1929	63,491,123	47,170,407	2,118,4 <sup>8</sup> 3	49,288,890	205,877
1930	57,129,636	33,877,584	1,884,273	35,761,807	4,133,442
1931	26,311,260	80,116,057	1,508,535	81,624,592	1,554,276
1932	18,796,484	83,059,009	1,549,862	84,608,871	3,885,858
1933 <sup>1</sup>	23,603,876	44,581,962	2,094,381	46,676,348	13,708,085

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The chief exports are wool, butter, wheat, flour, fruits, timber, meats (frozen and preserved), hides and skins, tallow, leather, pig-lead, tin, copper, coal, and gold.

Of the total value of trade of New South Wales in 1931-32, an amount of 6,790,813*l.* stg. was imported from Great Britain and Northern Ireland and £A13,616,313 exported thereto. The value of exports to Great Britain and Northern Ireland was £A21,751,198 in 1932-33.

The vessels engaged in the interstate and overseas trade which entered the ports of New South Wales in 1931-32 numbered 2,420, net tonnage 7,838,949 tons; the clearances were 2,451 vessels, 7,859,067 tons. Of the total net tonnage in the year 1931-32, 27·5 per cent. was owned in Australia, 45·4 per cent. in Great Britain, 5·1 per cent. elsewhere in the Empire, and 22·0 per cent. was foreign. Sydney Harbour is the principal port of Australia. The number of vessels, coastal, inter-State, and overseas, which entered in 1932-33 was 6,315, and the net tonnage 9,360,116.

On June 30, 1932, 6,125 miles of Government railway were open and the capital expended on lines open was 139,667,319*l.* The revenue in 1932-33 was 15,405,320*l.*; the working expenses, 12,012,400*l.* The number of passengers carried, 132,867,221. There are 7 private railways having a total mileage of 109 miles (mainly colliery lines). The tramways, with the exception of one short line, are the property of the Government. There were 193 miles of tramways open for traffic on June 30, 1933, the capital cost being 8,857,582*l.* The gross earnings for 1932-33 were 3,266,847*l.*; the working expenses, 2,780,871*l.* Government operated bus services were introduced in 1933.

The number of registered motor vehicles on June 30, 1933, was 213,860, including 22,397 motor cycles and 42,335 vans and lorries.

There are 118,776 miles of roads in New South Wales, including 27,545 miles metalled. A bridge across Sydney Harbour, the largest arch bridge in the world, was opened in March, 1932. The total capital cost to June 30, 1933, was 10,057,170*l.* Tolls are charged for traffic (except pedestrians).



crossing the bridge, and part of the cost is met by a special levy on the capital value of land in the city of Sydney and on certain local areas on the northern side of the harbour.

### Banking and Credit.

There were 13 banks trading in New South Wales in 1933, the assets in the June quarter being: coin, 1,007,499*l.*; bullion, 556*l.*; Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 12,015,201*l.*; landed and house property, 3,801,980*l.*; notes and bills of other banks, 387,014*l.*; balances due from other banks, 1,212,535*l.*; Government and municipal securities, advances and other assets, 139,356,977*l.*; total assets, 157,780,862*l.*

The liabilities of the banks (exclusive of those to shareholders) were, for June, 1933; Notes in circulation, 57,120*l.*; bills in circulation, 2,289,764*l.*; deposits not bearing interest, 39,849,683*l.*; deposits bearing interest, 74,325,353*l.*; total deposits, 114,175,036*l.*; balances due to other banks, 5,872,275*l.*; total liabilities, 122,394,195*l.*

Savings Bank deposits at June 30, 1933, amounted to 72,307,685*l.*

Permanent Building Societies also receive money on deposit, the amount at June 30, 1932, being 597,170*l.*

---

**LORD HOWE ISLAND**, 31° 33' 4" S., 159° 4' 26" E., a dependency of New South Wales, situated about 436 miles north-east of Sydney, area, 8,220 acres, of which only about 800 acres are arable; population (1931), 113.

The Island, which was discovered in 1788, is of volcanic origin. Mount Gower, the highest point, reaches a height of 2,840 feet.

A Board of Control at Sydney, under the Government of New South Wales, manages the affairs of the island and supervises the *Kenia* palm seed industry.

### Books of Reference.

**The Official Year-Book of New South Wales.** Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

**New South Wales Statistical Register.** Published annually by Government Statistician. Sydney.

**New South Wales Statistical Bulletin.** Published quarterly by Government Statistician. Sydney.

**New South Wales Statesman's Year Book** (pocket-size). Published annually by Government Statistician.

**Monthly Summary of Business Statistics.** Published Monthly by Government Statistician. Sydney.

**Australian Historical Society Journal.** Quarterly. Sydney.

**Official Reports of Department of Railways; Department of Road Transport and Tramways; Mines Department; Department of Lands. Department of Agriculture; Public Works; Public Instruction; Metropolitan Water, Sewerage and Drainage Board; Sydney Harbour Trust Commissioners; Water Conservation and Irrigation Commission; Forestry Commission.** Published annually. Sydney.

**David (T. W. Edgeworth), New South Wales, Historical, Physiographical and Economic.** Melbourne and London, 1912.

**Foster (A. G.), Early Sydney.** Sydney, 1920.

**Holmes (M.), An Atlas of Population and Production for New South Wales.** Sydney, 1931.

See also under *Australia*.

---

## VICTORIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Victoria, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was, in 1851, proclaimed a separate colony, with a partially elective Legislative Council, and in 1855 responsible self-government was conferred. The legislative authority is vested in a Parliament of two Chambers. The Upper House

consists of 34 members, elected for six years, and the Lower of 65, elected for three years (unless sooner dissolved). Members of the Council must be in possession of an estate of the net annual value of 50*l.* for one year prior to their election; and electors must be in the possession or occupancy of property of the rateable value of 10*l.* per annum if derived from freehold, or of 15*l.* if derived from leasehold or the occupation of rented property. No electoral property qualification is required for graduates of British or Colonial universities, matriculated students of the Melbourne University, ministers of religion of any denomination, certificated teachers, lawyers, medical practitioners, and officers of the army and navy active and retired. One-half of the members of the Legislative Council retire every three years. The members of the Legislative Assembly require no property qualification, and are elected by universal male and (since 1908) female suffrage, and no person may vote in more than one district, nor twice in the same district. Clergymen of any religious denomination are not allowed to hold seats in either the Legislative Council or the Legislative Assembly.

Members of the Legislative Assembly are entitled to reimbursement for expenses at the rate of 500*l.* per annum, and members of the Legislative Council at the rate of 200*l.* per annum. Members of both Houses have free passes over all the railways.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on May 14, 1932, consists of the following parties:—United Australia Party, 30; Labour, 16; United Country Party, 16; Independent Labour Party, 2; Independents, 1. Total, 65.

*Governor.*—Lord Huntingfield, K.C.M.G. (appointed December, 1933).

In the exercise of the executive the Governor is assisted by a Cabinet of responsible ministers.

The Ministry (appointed May 19, 1932) is as follows:—

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister of Public Health.*—Hon. Sir S. S. Argyle, K.B.E., M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary and Minister in Charge of Electrical Undertakings.*—Hon. I. Macfarlan, M.L.A.

*Attorney-General, Solicitor-General and Minister of Railways.*—Hon. R. G. Menzies, K.C., M.L.A.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Hon. J. Allan, M.L.A.

*President of the Board of Land and Works, Commissioner of Crown Lands and Survey, and Minister of Forests.*—Hon. A. A. Dunstan, M.L.A.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Hon. J. W. Pennington, C.B.E., M.L.A.

*Commissioner of Public Works, Minister in Charge of Immigration and Minister of Mines.*—Hon. J. P. Jones, M.L.C.

*Minister of Water Supply and Minister of Labour.*—Hon. G. L. Goudie, M.L.C.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Hon. A. E. Chandler, M.L.C., Hon. H. E. Cohen, C.M.G., M.L.C., Hon. W. S. Kent Hughes, M.L.A., and Hon. C. Shields, M.L.A.

The Constitution Act Amendment Act, 1928, limits the number of salaried ministers to eight, and their total salaries to 10,000*l.* This Act also provides that not more than two members of the Legislative Council and not more than six members of the Legislative Assembly shall occupy salaried office at any one time. In addition to the salaried ministers it has been customary to appoint two members of each House as honorary ministers without portfolios.

*Agent-General for Victoria in Great Britain.*—The Hon. Richard Linton (appointed February 7, 1933).

## LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The State is divided into urban and rural municipal districts. The basis of the constitution of the former, called cities, towns, and boroughs, is statutory requirements in respect of area, the number of inhabitant householders and annual value of rateable property; and of the latter, called shires, and not limited in area by statute, rateable property capable of yielding upon a rate not exceeding one shilling in the £. on the annual value thereof, a sum of at least 1,500£. In 1932 there were 56 urban and 140 rural municipalities in the State.

## Area and Population.

The State has an area of 87,884 square miles, or 56,245,760 acres, about  $\frac{1}{4}$  part of the whole area of Australia. The State is divided into 37 counties, varying in area from 920 to 5,933 square miles.

The population at six consecutive censuses was:—

Date of Enumeration	Males	Females	Total	Annual rate of Increase per cent.
April 3, 1881 . . .	452,083	410,263	862,346	1·65
April 5, 1891 . . .	598,414	541,991	1,140,405	2·83
March 31, 1901 . . .	603,883	597,458	1,201,341	0·48
April 2, 1911 . . .	655,694	660,053	1,315,747	0·91
April 4, 1921 . . .	754,724	776,556	1,531,280	1·54
June 30, 1933 <sup>1</sup> . . .	902,335	915,745	1,818,080	—

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary count.

The average density of the population is 20·7 persons to the square mile, or one person to every 31 acres.

The population in 1921 included 4,179 Chinese and 586 aborigines; in 1911, 5,601 Chinese and 643 aborigines.

At the date of the census of 1921, the Australian-born numbered 1,330,136, or 87 per cent. of the population; natives of New Zealand, 11,210; of British Isles, 161,117; of Germany, 3,693; of other countries, 20,171; 1,111 were born at sea and the birthplaces of 3,842 were unspecified.

Inclusive of the suburbs the estimated population on December 31, 1932, of Melbourne, the capital, was 1,028,300, or considerably more than half of that of the State; the other cities are Geelong, 42,750; Ballarat, 41,750; Bendigo, 33,730; and Warrnambool, 8,200; and the principal towns are Castlemaine, 6,670; Wonthaggi, 7,330; Mildura, 6,000; Shepparton, 5,660; Hamilton, 5,300; and Ararat, 5,350.

The following are the births, deaths, and marriages in the State for five years:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1928	13,186	34,498	1,625	17,708	16,790
1929	12,935	33,604	1,461	16,717	16,887
1930	11,641	33,127	1,480	15,959	17,168
1931	10,182	30,332	1,416	17,033	13,299
1932	11,714	27,464	1,201	16,805	10,659

The annual rates per 1,000 of the population in 1932 were as follows: marriages, 6.50; births, 15.21; deaths, 9.30; infantile deaths, 43.00 per 1,000 births.

The recorded immigration into and emigration from the State of Victoria by sea were as follow in recent years:—

Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)	Year	Immigration (by sea)	Emigration (by sea)
1927	90,338	77,079	1930	67,218	69,594
1928	78,153	72,948	1931	49,896	51,595
1929	74,936	74,700	1932	56,193	56,774

Of the immigrants in 1932, 27,358 were females, and of the emigrants 27,568 were females.

### Religion.

There is no State Church in Victoria, and no State assistance has been given to religion since 1875. At the date of the census of 1921 77 per cent. of the population were Protestants, 21 per cent. were Roman Catholics, and a half per cent. were Jews. The following were the enumerated numbers of each of the principal religions in 1921:—Episcopalians, 620,445 (including 'Protestant,' so stated, 18,636); Presbyterians, 257,072; Methodists, 183,829; other Protestants, 100,097; Roman Catholics, 322,565; Jews, 7,677; Buddhists, Confucians, &c., 1,367; others (including unspecified), 38,228.

### Education.

Educational establishments in Victoria are of four kinds, viz., the University, established under a special Act and opened in 1855, with its four affiliated colleges, State schools (primary and secondary), technical schools or colleges, and registered schools.

Affiliated to the University are four colleges—Trinity, Ormond, Queen's and Newman—in connection with the Church of England, Presbyterian, Methodist and Roman Catholic Churches respectively. In 1932 the students who matriculated numbered 693, the direct graduates numbered 435, and there were 3,164 students attending lectures.

Public instruction is strictly secular; it is compulsory for children between the ages of 6 and 14, and is free. In 1931 there were 2,590 State schools with 7,821 teachers, a total enrolment of 261,673 scholars, and an average attendance of 187,443, or about 72 per cent. of the numbers on the roll. Amongst persons aged 15 years and upwards at the census of 1921, about 98 per cent. were able to read and write. The total cost of public instruction, including grants to the University, was 2,574,460*l.* in 1931–32 (exclusive of interest on loans)—all paid by the State. Secondary education is for the most part under the control either of private persons or proprietary bodies, usually connected with some religious denomination. There were, in 1931, 505 registered schools in Victoria, with 2,286 teachers, and a net enrolment of 66,671 scholars. A large proportion of these were in connection with the Roman Catholic denomination, the members of which do not as a rule avail themselves of the free education afforded by the State.

Under the auspices of the Education Department are 29 technical schools, 26 junior technical schools, 86 high schools (including agricultural high schools), 44 higher elementary schools, and 12 schools of domestic arts. In 1931 there were 884 teachers attached to the technical schools, irrespective

of agricultural and horticultural colleges, the gross enrolment of pupils at senior technical schools being 16,224. The attendance at junior technical schools numbered 5,723 in 1931.

### Pensions, &c.

On July 1, 1909, the Federal Old Age Pensions Act came into operation, and the State pensioners were taken over by the Federal authorities. The number in Victoria on June 30, 1933, was 49,449. Pensions are also granted to invalids, 20,191 being on the register on June 30, 1933. The amount paid in old age and invalid pensions during 1932-33 was 2,946,941*l*.

The number of war pensions in force in Victoria on June 30, 1933, was 91,336, and the amount paid during 1932-33 by the Commonwealth Government in connexion therewith was 2,070,198*l*.

An Act was passed by the Commonwealth Parliament in October, 1912, providing for the payment, on application, of a maternity allowance of 5*l*. to the mother of every child born in the Commonwealth, no additional sum to be paid for twins. During the year ended June 30, 1933, the allowance was granted to 20,200 mothers in the State of Victoria, the total payment being 80,800*l*.

Under the provisions of the Commonwealth Financial Emergency Act 1931, old age and invalid pensions have been reduced by 12½ per cent., and certain war pensions by 22½ per cent., whilst the amount of maternity allowance has been reduced to 4*l*., and is not payable unless the total income of the claimant and her husband for the twelve months preceding the date of the birth did not exceed 208*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There is a Supreme Court with a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. There are courts of general and petty sessions, county courts, courts of insolvency, courts of mines, and courts of licensing.

The following are the criminal statistics for 1932 :—Arrested, 16,464 ; summarily convicted, 12,627 ; committed for trial, 941 ; and sentenced after committed, 628.

There are 6 gaols and 6 reformatory prisons in Victoria, besides 2 police gaols. At the end of 1932 there were confined in these prisons and police gaols 1,336 males and 67 females.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of the State in the years shown were :—

Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Year ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929	28,156,034	28,104,947	1932	24,555,272	26,163,594
1930	27,323,842	28,496,712	1933	24,594,675	25,436,176
1931	25,575,504	28,029,702	1934 <sup>a</sup>	22,335,000	22,035,000

<sup>a</sup> Budget estimates.

In 1931-32 the principal items of revenue were from State taxes (including motor car taxes), which amounted to 8,175,420*l*., and from railways, 9,153,225*l*. ; among the principal heads of expenditure from

revenue were 7,895,260*l.* on interest and expenses of the public debt, 5,984,572*l.* on the railways (working expenses), and 2,436,845*l.* on education.

The amount raised by taxation (exclusive of taxes collected by Commonwealth) as shown in the above paragraph, viz. 8,175,420*l.*, was equivalent to a proportion of 4*l.* 10*s.* 3*d.* per head of population.

The public debt of Victoria on June 30, 1933, was 171,399,031*l.* The amount of 192,549,612*l.* has been expended on public works from loan funds. Of this amount 74,085,988*l.* was spent on railways; 28,247,370*l.* on waterworks; 27,322,204*l.* on discharged soldiers' settlement; 12,371,294*l.* for civilian settlement; 10,973,389*l.* on country roads; 17,839,227*l.* on electricity supply; and 21,710,140*l.* on other public works.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of Victoria about 33,551,420 acres at the end of 1931 were either alienated or in process of alienation. Of the remainder about 4,426,581 acres are at present suitable for agriculture; 6,243,434 acres for pastoral purposes; 88,005 acres are held under perpetual lease; 12,136 acres are held under other leases; State forests, timber, water, and other reserves, 6,185,632 acres; auriferous land, 421,015 acres; roads, 1,794,218 acres; and unsold land in towns, &c., 3,523,319 acres.

The total number of holdings in 1931-32 was 74,996.

The following table shows the areas under the principal crops and the produce of each for five years (year ending, March 1) :—

Year	Total Area	Wheat		Oats		Barley		Potatoes		Hay	
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons	1,000 Acres	1,000 Tons
1929	8,189	3,719	46,819	347	5,602	75	1,556	68	140	1,005	1,267
1930	8,041	3,566	23,413	630	5,059	98	2,183	59	172	865	963
1931	9,306	4,600	53,814	871	6,894	88	1,988	68	173	1,277	1,006
1932	7,553	3,566	41,956	440	6,450	66	1,257	70	206	956	1,069
1933	7,750	3,231	47,843	369	6,364	94	1,996	71	—	1,046	1,387

In 1931-32 there were 38,215 acres of vines, yielding 1,530,061 gallons of wine and 37,535 tons of raisins and currants.

Green forage covered 107,732 acres, and gardens (both market and private) and orchards occupied an extent of 95,942 acres in 1932-33.

At the end of March, 1933, there were in the State 372,907 horses, 1,900,922 head of cattle, 17,512,394 sheep, and 287,627 pigs. The wool produced in the season 1929-30 amounted to 146,056,889 lbs., valued at 5,694,019*l.*, in 1930-31 to 133,511,466 lbs., valued at 4,374,933*l.*, and in 1931-32 to 145,201,743 lbs., valued at 4,813,663*l.* The quantity of butter produced in 1931-32 was 132,131,802 lbs.

At the end of 1931 the area of State Forests in Victoria was 4,688,279 acres.

The estimated value of Victorian production in 1931-32 was as follows :— agricultural production, 11,433,117*l.*; pastoral and dairying, 17,195,205*l.*; mining, 1,196,572*l.*; forest, 1,072,300*l.*; miscellaneous, 4,140,176*l.*; total primary products, 35,037,460*l.*; manufacturing—value added during process, 36,378,826*l.*, total, 71,416,286*l.*

## II. MINING.

The subjoined statement gives, from official returns, the recorded production of all metals and minerals raised in Victoria up to the end of the year 1932:—

	Quantity 1932	Value 1932	Total Value to end of 1932
		£	£
Gold . . . . . oz. fine	47,745	284,828	303,617,568
Silver <sup>1</sup> . . . . . „	2,683	208	223,411
Coal, black . . . . . tons	482,853	274,903	12,279,869
Brown coal . . . . . „	2,612,512	376,799	1,955,062
Tin ore . . . . . „	5	404	978,485
Gypsum . . . . . „	2,920	1,135	102,461
Magnesite . . . . . „	29	110	6,612
Kaolin . . . . . „	2,004	2,593	55,886
Bauxite . . . . . „	1,129	1,566	7,508
Bluestone, Limestone, etc. . . . . „	—	213,422 <sup>2</sup>	11,673,124 <sup>2</sup>
All other minerals . . . . . „	—	—	962,835
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	—	1,055,653	331,862,821

<sup>1</sup> Extracted from gold at Melbourne Mint.

<sup>2</sup> Up to June 30, 1932.

The total quantity of gold raised from 1851 to 1932 is estimated at 71,440,308 oz. (fine). Total mineral production, 1932, was 1,055,653 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., compared with 1,207,145 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1931.

## III. MANUFACTURES.

The total number of manufactories, works, &c., in 1931-32, was 8,204, of which 692 used steam or gas engines and 6,426 electric power; the aggregate horse-power used was 416,784; the number of hands employed was 128,265; and the lands, buildings, machinery and plant were valued at 68,350,575. The value of materials used was 51,727,685 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., and of articles produced or work done, 93,388,617 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The wages paid amounted to 21,258,599 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The manufactures are almost entirely for home consumption.

## Commerce and Communications.

The commerce of Victoria, exclusive of inter-State trade, is included in the statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the imports and exports of Victoria, excluding inter-State trade, in recent years, was:—

Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea) <sup>1</sup>	Years	Total Imports (Oversea)	Total Exports (Oversea)
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	47,991,131	31,728,553	1930-31	20,305,201	25,857,887
1928-29	46,003,650	30,437,225	1931-32	16,043,817	27,587,820
1929-30	42,301,093	36,499,943	1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	21,522,244	29,951,083

<sup>1</sup> Subject to revision.

<sup>2</sup> Including 'Bullion and Specie,' the value of which was 88,600 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1927-28, 1,285,687 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1928-29, 13,660,156 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1929-30, 3,586,890 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1930-31, 8,240,976 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1931-32, and 3,153,054 $\frac{1}{2}$  in 1932-33.

The net revenue from customs duties in 1932-33 amounted to 5,595,931 $\frac{1}{2}$ ., equal to more than 26 per cent. of the total value of oversea imports. Excise, primage and other customs revenue amounted to 5,232,426 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

The chief exports are wool, wheat, flour, butter, fruits, hides and skins, milk and cream.

All the railways are the property of the State and are under the

management of three commissioners appointed by the Government. The following are some railway statistics (for years ending June 30):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Length of double lines opened . (miles)	840	347	847	848	343
" single " " " " "	4,411	4,417	4,426	4,429	4,429
Total length of " " " " "	4,751	4,764	4,773	4,777	4,777
Cost of construction lines opened . (1,000 <i>l.</i> )	45,298	46,331	46,449	46,500	46,753
Passengers carried . . . . (1,000)	168,440	164,472	141,212	131,922	136,078
Goods carried . . . . (1,000 tons)	8,187	7,514	6,099	6,185	6,256

### Money and Credit.

A branch of the Royal Mint was opened at Melbourne on June 12, 1872. Up to Dec. 31, 1932, 42,274,864 oz. of gold, valued at 164,620,320*l.*, was received at the mint, and gold coin and bullion issued of the value of 164,619,152*l.* The minting of silver coin was commenced in January, 1916, and bronze coin in 1919, and the total issues to the end of 1932 were: silver, 5,315,600*l.*; bronze, 241,694*l.* The issues of coin in 1932 were: gold, nil; silver, nil.; and bronze, 16,890*l.*

On June 30, 1933, the State Savings Bank of Victoria had 213 branches and 372 agencies in the State. There were 1,272,004 ordinary depositors, the balance to the credit of their accounts amounted to 57,888,378*l.* In addition, there was 2,056,182*l.* representing Deposit Stock, and 281,512*l.* to the credit of 175,917 children depositors in School Bank accounts.

In the Commonwealth Savings Bank in Victoria there were, on June 30, 1933, 218,180 depositors with 7,587,472*l.* at credit.

During the June quarter of 1933 there were in Victoria (inclusive of Commonwealth Bank) 13 banks, possessing 880 branches and agencies, with notes in circulation, 88,740*l.*, deposits 115,038,690*l.*; bills in circulation 436,568*l.*; balances due to other banks, 13,244,003*l.*; the total liabilities being 128,807,731*l.*; gold and silver, coined and in bars, and Australian notes and cash with Commonwealth Bank, 20,323,419*l.*; property, 2,423,158*l.*; Government and municipal securities, 55,885,772*l.*; advances, &c., 77,193,936*l.*; total assets, 155,826,285*l.*

### Books of Reference.

- Victorian Year Book. Annual. Melbourne.
- Mineral Statistics of Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.
- Statistics of Friendly Societies in Victoria. Annual. Melbourne.
- Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Canberra, F.C.T.
- Year Book of Australia. Gordon & Gotch, London and Melbourne.
- Handbook to Victoria. Melbourne, 1914.
- Eggleston (F. W.), State Socialism in Victoria. London, 1933.
- Gregory (J. W.), Geography of Victoria, Historical, Physical, and Political. Melbourne, 1907.
- Hall (H. L.), Victoria's Part in the Australian Federation Movement, 1849-1900. London, 1931.
- Jenks (E.), The Government of Victoria.
- Turner (H. G.), History of the Colony of Victoria. 2 vols. London, 1904.
- See also under *Australia*.

## QUEENSLAND.

### Constitution and Government.

Queensland, formerly a portion of New South Wales, was formed into a separate colony in 1859, and responsible government was conferred.



The power of making laws and imposing taxes is vested in a Parliament of one House—the Legislative Assembly, which comprises 62 members, returned from 62 electoral districts for three years, elected by ballot. Members of the Assembly are entitled to payment of 500*l.* per annum, with travelling expenses, and an allowance for stationery and postage. At the General Election of June, 1932, there were 525,944 persons registered as qualified to vote under the 'Electors Act Amendment Act of 1914.' This provides for male and female adult franchise, a twelve months' continuous residence in the State being the only proviso.

Prior to 1922 there was also a Legislative Council, but this has been abolished.

The Legislative Assembly, elected on June 11, 1932, is composed of the following parties: Ministerialists (Labour), 33; National and Country Progressive, 28; Independent, 1.

*Governor of Queensland.*—Lieut.-Col. Sir Leslie Orme Wilson, P.C., G.C.I.E., C.M.G., D.S.O. (appointed April, 1932). (Salary, 3,000*l.*)

The Executive Council of Ministers, elected June 17, 1932, consists of the following members:—

*Premier, Chief Secretary, Treasurer, and Vice-President of the Executive Council.*—Hon. Wm. Forgan Smith.

*Secretary for Public Lands.*—Hon. P. Pease.

*Attorney-General.*—Hon. John Mullan.

*Home Secretary.*—Hon. E. M. Hanlon.

*Secretary for Labour and Industry.*—Hon. M. P. Hynes.

*Secretary for Transport.*—Hon. John Dash.

*Secretary for Mines.*—Hon. J. Stopford.

*Secretary for Public Instruction.*—Hon. F. A. Cooper.

*Secretary for Agriculture and Stock.*—Hon. F. W. Bulcock.

*Secretary for Public Works.*—Hon. H. A. Bruce.

Each Minister has a salary of 1,000*l.*; the Vice-President of the Executive Council receives 300*l.* in addition.

*Acting Agent-General for Queensland in Great Britain.*—L. H. Pike. Office.—409 Strand, London. Acting Secretary, T. J. Whittington.

Provision is made for Local Government by the subdivision of the State into areas denominated respectively cities, towns and shires. These are under the management of aldermen and councillors, who are elected by the Parliamentary electors and are charged with the control of all matters of a parochial nature, more especially the construction and maintenance of roads and bridges within their allotted areas. Shires for the most part consist of purely rural districts.

The number and area of these subdivisions, together with the receipts and expenditure for the year 1931, were:—

	No.	Area in square miles	Receipts	Expenditure	Rateable Values.
			£	£	£
City of Brisbane <sup>1</sup>	1	885	1,437,808	1,493,636	22,548,249
Other Cities . .	10	211	712,227	700,836	6,535,641
Towns . . . .	12	183	171,976	174,440	1,683,557
Shires . . . .	121	669,062	1,622,882	1,633,168	45,435,690
<b>Totals . . .</b>	<b>144</b>	<b>669,841</b>	<b>3,944,813</b>	<b>4,001,500</b>	<b>76,153,137</b>

<sup>1</sup> Year ended June 30, 1932.

### Area and Population.

Queensland comprises the whole north-eastern portion of the Australian continent, including the adjacent islands in the Pacific Ocean and in the Gulf of Carpentaria. Estimated area 670,500 English square miles, with a seaboard of 2,250 miles. In 1825 a branch penal settlement was made at Moreton Bay; in 1842 free settlers were admitted to the country, and during the next twenty years great progress was apparent.

The increase in the population at different periods since 1846 has been as follows :—

Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum	Years	Population	Equivalent increase per cent. per annum
1846	2,257	—	1876	173,283	8·85	1911	605,813	2·16
1856	18,544	72·16	1881	213,525	4·64	1921	755,972	2·48
1864	61,467	34·88	1886	322,853	10·24	1930	948,195	1·86
1868	99,901	15·63	1891	393,718	4·39	1931 <sup>1</sup>	963,711	1·64
1871	120,104	6·74	1901	498,129	2·78	1932 <sup>1</sup>	975,656	1·24

<sup>1</sup> Estimated at December 31.

At the census of April, 1921, the population consisted of 398,969 males and 357,003 females. The estimated population on March 31, 1933, was 978,899 (519,708 males, 459,191 females). In 1921 there were 3,502 male and 80 female Chinese; 873 male and 142 female 'Polynesians'; 1,036 male and 43 female Japanese; 2,080 persons of other Asiatic, &c., races. The total number of aboriginals according to the preliminary count of the census June 30, 1933, was 12,524 full-bloods and 4,402 half-castes.

For occupational census, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 374.

Of the total population, 1921, 592,295 persons (exclusive of aboriginals) were born in Australia; 128,082 in the British Isles; 148,163 in Europe; 6,741 in Asia; 740 in Africa; 1,764 in America; 1,015 in Polynesia.

The following table shows the births, deaths, and marriages for five years :—

Years	Total Births	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births
1928	19,783	1,031	7,976	6,321	11,807
1929	18,487	942	8,308	6,169	10,179
1930	18,939	952	7,455	6,199	11,484
1931	17,833	1,018	7,525	5,951	10,308
1932	17,367	834	7,813	6,415	9,554

The immigration and emigration, including arrivals and departures by sea and by rail across the border :—Immigration, 1930, 58,008; 1931, 53,460; 1932, 54,530. Emigration, 1930, 53,995; 1931, 50,099; 1932, 53,984.

Brisbane, the capital, with an area of 385 square miles, had in 1932 an estimated population of 334,000. The estimated population of the chief towns at the same date was: Rockhampton, 30,000; Townsville, 31,000; Maryborough, 12,000; Gympie, 9,800; Ipswich, 26,239; Toowoomba, 26,887; Charters Towers, 9,200; Bundaberg, 11,250; Cairns, 11,000; Warwick, 7,500; Mackay, 9,400; Southport, 6,500.

### Religion.

There is no State Church. Previous to 1861 valuable grants of land had been made to the principal religious denominations, which they still retain. The following were the numbers in 1921 :—Church of England, 309,786; Church of Rome, 172,662; Presbyterian, 91,610; Methodist, 77,566; Lutheran, 17,891; Baptist, 14,735; other Christian sects, 44,132; Hebrew, 1,003; other non-Christians, 3,264; no religion, 3,926; unspecified, &c., 19,897.

### Education.

Primary secular education is free and compulsory. According to the marriage statistics, 99·93 per cent. of persons married during 1932 were able to read and write. The Public Expenditure on account of education, science and art for the year 1932 was 1,515,917%. During the year 1932 there were 1,723 State schools (including 13 high schools and 93 provisional schools, also 19 'Rural Schools,' 6 Intermediate, and 6 'Special' schools) in operation, with 4,064 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 117,990 pupils. Secondary education is provided for by 10 grammar schools, 6 for boys and 4 for girls, with, in 1931, 108 teachers and an average attendance of 1,998 pupils; 13 'High Schools' with (1932) 101 teachers and 1,938 scholars. There were besides (1932) 201 private schools, with 1,202 teachers, and an average daily attendance of 24,926 pupils. The Government grants annually a considerable number of scholarships (3,245 in 1932-33), tenable for two years, to the various secondary schools. There were 14 technical schools in 1932 with 10,893 enrolled students. The Queensland University (established in 1911) in Brisbane had, at the end of 1932, 14 professors, 28 full-time lecturers, and 17 other members of staff, with 826 students on the roll.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by Supreme Courts, Magistrates' Courts, and Courts of Petty Sessions. In these last Justices of the Peace sit, presided over in the more important centres by Police magistrates. The Supreme Court consists of a Chief Justice and six puisne judges. The total number of persons convicted of serious offences by the Superior Courts in 1931-32 was 209, and the summary convictions at petty sessions in the same year numbered 22,081 (including cases of bail estreated). Including penal establishments, there were, at the end of 1932, 7 prisons, with 364 male and 9 female prisoners. The total police force, including native troopers, averages about 1,302 men.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

Charitable institutions and hospitals are maintained by public subscription, supplemented by State endowment; benevolent asylums, an institution for the blind, deaf, and dumb, refuges and homes are also maintained by the Government or receive State assistance. Old Age and Invalid Pensions are payable by the Commonwealth. The number of Old Age Pensioners in the State at June 30, 1933, was 22,600, and of Invalid Pensioners, 10,261. The number of War Pensioners at the same date was 28,576 (including dependants). Maternity allowance was paid to 11,600 mothers during 1932-33.

### Finance.

The following table shows the net revenue and expenditure of Queensland during five years ending June 30, 1933 :—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£	£	£	£
Revenue .	15,997,870	15,072,652	12,994,113	13,398,644	13,202,935
Expenditure .	16,721,055	15,914,696	15,069,293	14,951,088	15,051,337

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The gross income from or expenditure on account of Departments under the control of the Commonwealth is not included.

The following were the chief sources from which revenue was received during 1932-33 :—Net amount from Commonwealth, 1,096,235*l.*; stamp duty, 869,868*l.*; income tax, 1,743,383*l.*; licences, 125,986*l.*; totalisator and betting tax, 86,310*l.*; land tax, 442,584*l.*; from land—rent, pastoral occupations, 386,508*l.*; other rents and sale of land, 807,105*l.*; from railways, 5,851,207*l.*

The chief items of expenditure during 1932-33 were as under :—Interest on public debt, 4,932,461*l.*; public instruction, 1,330,770*l.*; treasurer's department, 1,444,049*l.*; public lands department, 217,327*l.*; home department, 1,291,496*l.*; public works department, 139,451*l.*; department of labour and industry, 169,800*l.*; department of agriculture, 104,762*l.*; railways, 4,242,223*l.*. The total expenditure from loans, mostly on public works, was 2,188,022*l.*, of which the principal items were railways, 55,406*l.*; loans to local bodies, 327,000*l.*; water supply, 24,521*l.*; buildings, 238,239*l.*; land resumption and settlement, 18,491*l.*; Agricultural Bank, 228,989*l.*; State advances corporation workers' dwellings, 207,999*l.*; workers' homes, 31,736*l.*; Prickly Pear Land Act, 50,000*l.*; forestry, 44,102*l.*; relief of unemployment, 918,348*l.*; and State enterprises, 25,000*l.*

The gross public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1933, to 114,530,855*l.*

### Defence.

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of the State, 19,120,139 acres (1932) have been alienated: in process of alienation, under deferred payment system, are 8,812,440, leaving 401,187,421 acres still the property of the Crown, or about 93·49 per cent. of the total area. The receipts from the sale of land up to the end of 1932 amounted to 11,858,746*l.*

A large proportion of the area is leased in squatting runs for pastoral purposes, amounting to 223,906,040 acres in 1932, besides 75,879,750 acres in grazing selections, and 9,321,080 acres under occupation licence. Perpetual Leases, 4,036,329 acres; Prickly Pear Leases, 8,489,640. The live-stock in 1932 numbered 452,486 horses, 5,535,065 cattle, 21,312,865 sheep, and 213,249 pigs. The total area under cultivation in 1932 was 1,426,648 acres, and of this 1,245,638 acres were under crops, and 181,010 acres lying fallow, idle, etc., also 732,095 acres laid down with permanent artificial pasture. In addition, 11,546 acres were cleared and prepared for ploughing. The wool production, expressed as greasy, was in 1928-29, 138,988,930 lbs., valued at 9,943,500*l.*; 1929-30, 161,087,873 lbs., valued at 7,779,202*l.*; 1930-31, 182,061,407 lbs., valued at 7,479,089*l.*; 1931-32, 184,716,462 lbs., valued at 6,626,703*l.*

A considerable area consists of natural forest, eucalyptus, pine and cedar being the timbers mostly in demand, although a considerable quantity of

more ornamental woods are utilised by cabinet makers. The amount of wood cut in the various saw mills in 1931-32 was (in superficial feet):—pine, 26,748,295; cedar, 132,487; hardwood, 18,627,850; other, mostly cabinet timber, 7,143,138; number of railway sleepers, 352,441; total value, 977,359*l*. This value is inclusive of planing work valued at 109,767*l*., but not of 395,650 super feet of Oregon pine (value 7,562*l*.) sawn from imported fitches. The quantity actually cut for all purposes is nearly double these quantities. The plywood industry is important; 17,029,995 sq. ft. of plywood were produced, the value being set down at 115,591*l*. Forest reservations total 5,249,829 acres (1932); areas for National Parks 333,441 acres.

The crops, &c., in two years were as follows:—

	Acres		Yield	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Maize . . . . .	147,669	98,487	3,780,597	1,653,853 bushels
Wheat . . . . .	248,733	250,049	3,863,894	2,493,902 "
Barley . . . . .	2,223	4,790	36,397	101,038 "
Oats . . . . .	1,364	3,733	20,352	58,729 "
Potatoes . . . . .	10,374	9,743	17,189	14,017 tons
Sweet Potatoes . . . . .	1,874	1,791	6,802	4,106 "
Hay (all kinds) . . . . .	59,601	61,076	91,275	82,104 "
Wine . . . . .	—	—	41,456	35,301 gallons
Bananas <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	10,885	7,235	2,950,678	1,869,883 bunches
Pineapples <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	4,394	4,584	1,181,654	1,175,870 dozens
Oranges <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,965	2,824	304,661	321,995 bushels
Tobacco <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	382	3,817	269,670	2,303,861 lbs. cured leaf
Coffee (Bearing) . . . . .	17	7	8,455	4,200 lbs.
Arrowroot . . . . .	789	691	8,276	6,878 tons of tubers
Pumpkins . . . . .	13,143	9,546	33,222	18,353 tons
Cotton <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	22,452	29,995	15,244,644	6,270,116 lbs., unginned
Sugar cane, crushed . . . . .	233,304	205,046	4,034,300	3,546,370 tons of canes
Sugar, made . . . . .	—	—	581,276	514,027 tons
Green Fodder . . . . .	309,957	392,762	—	—
Ensilage . . . . .	—	—	5,819 tons	6,805 tons

<sup>1</sup> Bearing area only.

In 1932, 1,586 acres of vines produced 5,296,980 lbs. of grapes; 3,527 acres of apples produced 233,565 bushels; 132 acres of mangoes produced 23,035 bushels; 114 acres of strawberries produced 111,667 quarts. 31,409 acres were irrigated.

Total value of all crops, 1928, 12,709,041*l*.; 1929, 13,803,792*l*.; 1930, 12,782,165*l*.; 1931, 12,178,603*l*.; 1932, 11,305,731*l*.

There are several coal mines in the State, the produce of which amounted to 841,711 tons in 1932, valued at 684,555*l*. Gold-fields were discovered in 1858; and from the commencement of gold mining to the end of 1932 the production amounted to 20,170,869 fine ounces, of the value of 85,680,350*l*. In 1932, 23,263 ozs. of gold were produced, valued at 98,815*l*.; 2,301,782 ozs. of silver, valued at 182,733*l*.; copper, 3,136 tons, valued at 103,858*l*.; total value of all minerals, 1,784,499*l*.

To the end of 1932 the aggregate value of all mining amounted to 154,603,283*l*. The gross value of Queensland production during 1931-32 amounted to 47,319,901*l*., which includes agriculture, 12,190,794*l*.; dairying, poultry and bee-keeping, 6,732,946*l*.; pastoral, 12,039,362*l*.; mining, 1,341,110*l*.; forestry, fisheries and miscellaneous primary production, 1,469,964*l*.; manufacturing, 13,545,725*l*.

In the western portion of the State water is comparatively easily found

by sinking artesian bores. Up to June 30, 1933, 4,779 bores were recorded as having been sunk. Total depth bored, 791·61 miles. The continuous yield of water is estimated at 277,775,660 gallons per diem from 1,426 flowing bores and supplies are pumped from 1,917 others.

### Commerce and Shipping.

The overseas commerce of Queensland is included in the Statement of the commerce of the Commonwealth of Australia.

The total value of the direct oversea imports and exports of Queensland in recent years is given in the following table:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	11,760,214	19,737,658	1930-31	6,244,969	16,922,406
1928-29	11,594,348	20,142,224	1931-32	4,774,859	16,106,067
1929-30	11,540,083	18,821,824	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	4,650,000	15,650,000

In above table both imports and exports are valued in Australian currency.

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

Statistics for inter-state trade has not been collected in detail since 1909, except in 1931-32, when exports totalled 11,197,000*l.* and imports 11,540,000*l.*

In 1931-32 the net customs revenue amounted to 1,633,465*l.*, excluding excise 1,013,042*l.* and miscellaneous receipts 8,138*l.*, or about 34·21 per cent. of the total value of oversea imports. The chief exports overseas are meat (preserved or frozen), hides, skins, tallow, wool, butter, cheese, sugar, timber, lead, pearlshell and bêche-de-mer.

The registered shipping in 1932 consisted of 120 sailing vessels of 5,359 net tons (including river steamers), 52 steamers of 7,500 net tons and 56 motor vessels of 898 net tons; total, 228 vessels of 13,757 net tons.

For Shipping, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Banks.

There are 10 banks established in Queensland with 472 Branches (excluding the Commonwealth Bank), of which the following are the statistics for the year 1932-33:—Treasury Bills, 2,146,538*l.*; deposits, 35,595,858*l.*; total liabilities, 36,188,919*l.*; coin and bullion, 241,396*l.*; advances, 30,612,378*l.*; landed property, 1,243,194*l.*; total assets, 40,077,885*l.* The Commonwealth Bank had in Queensland at June 30, 1933, assets to the amount of 8,433,643*l.*, and liabilities, 10,727,825*l.* The Savings Bank Branch had at June 30, 1933, assets to the amount of 24,310,734*l.*, and liabilities, 23,456,792*l.*; depositors' balances, 23,453,017*l.*; number of operative accounts, 397,038; average per inhabitant, 24*l.* 13*s.* 3*d.*

THURSDAY ISLAND (longitude 142°, latitude 11°), with an area of 900 acres, is the smallest of the Prince of Wales group of Islands. It is situated in Torres Straits, about 30 miles to the north-west of Cape York, on the northernmost point of the Queensland coast, and is some 1,430 miles by sea from Brisbane, the capital city. The island was constituted a municipality in 1912, and is part of the State of Queensland. The town of Port Kennedy is situated on the south side of the island, and is the centre of local government and the residential area for Commonwealth and State officials.

Thursday Island is the headquarters of the pearl-shell, bêche-de-mer and

other fisheries of the Torres Straits, and is in regular and frequent communication by steamer with the other Australian States. The picturesque Albany Passage is passed through on the way from Cooktown to Thursday Island.

The climate during the south-east monsoon period from March to October is ideal; but during the north-east monsoon period from November to March it is rather humid.

The population is a mixed one and numbers under 2,000.

### Books of Reference.

A. B. C. of Queensland Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane. Statistical Register of Queensland. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports from the Registrar-General on Agricultural and Pastoral Statistics. By G. Porter, Registrar-General. Annual. Brisbane.

Reports of the Department of Agriculture, Commissioner for Railways, Department of Mines, of Geological Survey, Department of Public Lands, Department of Public Instruction, &c. Annual. Brisbane.

*Bermays* (C. A.), Queensland Politics during Sixty Years (1850-1910). Brisbane, 1919. Our Seventh Political Decade. Brisbane, 1932.

*Brady* (E. G.), The Land of the Sun. London, 1924.

*Jack* (R. L.), Northmost Australia. London, 1921.

*Mathew* (J.), Two Representative Tribes of Queensland. London, 1914.

*Both* (J. W. E.), Ethnological Studies among North-West Central Aborigines. Brisbane.

*See also under Australia.*

Many works relating to Queensland can be obtained from the Agent-General in London.

## SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

South Australia was formed into a British Province by Letters Patent of February, 1836, and a partially elective Legislative Council was established in 1851. The present Constitution bears date October 24, 1856. It vests the legislative power in a Parliament elected by the people. The Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The former is composed of twenty members. Every three years half the members retire, and their places are supplied by new members elected from each of the five districts into which the State is divided for this purpose. The executive has no power to dissolve this body. A Government Bill to establish a five-year Parliament was passed in October, 1933. The operation of the Bill is limited till February, 1938, the object being to permit the electors to express an opinion on the question after an experimental period. The qualifications of an elector to the Legislative Council are, to be twenty-one years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject of His Majesty, and have been on the electoral roll six months, besides having a freehold of 50*l.* value, or a leasehold of 20*l.* annual value, or occupying a dwelling-house the rent of which is not less than 17*l.* per annum, or a registered proprietor of a Crown lease with improvements to the value of at least 50*l.*, the property of the elector; head teacher of a college or school residing on premises; postmaster or postmistress residing in the building; railway stationmaster resident on premises; member of police force in charge of a station; officiating minister of religion. By the Constitution Amendment Act, 1894, the franchise was extended to women, who voted for the first time at the General Election of April 25, 1896. There were 133,258 registered electors in 1932. The qualification for a member of Council is

merely that he be thirty years of age, a natural born or naturalised subject, and a resident in the State for three years. Each member of the Council and also of the House of Assembly receives 400*l.* per annum and a free pass over Government railways. At present the salary is reduced by 10 per cent.

The House of Assembly consists of 46 members elected for 3 years, representing 19 electoral districts. The qualifications for an elector are that of having been on the electoral roll for 6 months, and of having arrived at 21 years of age; and the qualifications for a member are the same. There were 334,915 registered electors in 1932. Judges and ministers of religion are ineligible for election as members. The election of members of both houses takes place by ballot.

The House of Assembly, elected on April 8, 1931, consists of the following parties: Liberal-Country League, 29; Australian Labour, 6; Parliamentary Labour, 4; Lang Labour, 3; Single Tax, 2; Independent, 2.

The executive is vested in a Governor appointed by the Crown and an Executive Council, consisting of 6 responsible Ministers and the Chief Justice of the Supreme Court.

*Governor of South Australia.*—Major-General Winston Dugan, C.M.G., C.B., D.S.O., appointed March 26, 1934. (Salary, 5,000*l.* per annum.)

The departments of the Public Service are controlled by the following Ministers (appointed April 18, 1933):—

*Premier, Treasurer, and Minister of Immigration.*—Hon. R. L. Butler, M.P.

*Chief Secretary, Minister for Mines and Afforestation.*—Hon. G. Ritchie, M.L.C.

*Attorney-General and Minister for Education, Industry and Employment.*—Hon. S. W. Jeffries, M.P.

*Minister for Lands, Repatriation and Irrigation.*—Hon. M. McIntosh, M.P.

*Minister for Works, Railways and Marine.*—Hon. H. S. Hudd, M.C., M.P.

*Minister for Agriculture and Local Government.*—Hon. A. P. Blesing, M.L.C.

The provision for the payment of Ministers was increased from 5,000*l.* to 7,750*l.* to date from December 1, 1921, but at present is reduced by 20 per cent. They are jointly and individually responsible to the Legislature for all their official acts, as in the United Kingdom.

*Agent-General for South Australia in London.*—Hon. Lionel L. Hill (appointed February 9, 1933).

### Area.

The total area of South Australia is 380,070 square miles. The settled part of the State is divided into counties, hundreds, municipalities, and district councils, the last being the most general, as they cover most of the settled districts. There are 48 counties proclaimed, covering 54,195,200 acres. This area covers the settled portion of the State, 44,979,922 acres being in occupation. Outside this area there are three extensive pastoral districts—the western, northern, and north-eastern, covering 189,049,600 acres, 84,481,690 being under pastoral leases, with a population of less than 5,000. There are 38 municipalities and 137 district councils.



**Population.**

Population (exclusive of aborigines) at six consecutive censuses was:—

Date of Census Enumeration	Population			On previous Census	
	Males	Females	Total	Numerical Increase	Increase per cent.
1876 . . .	109,841	102,689	212,528	27,103	14·6
1891 . . .	162,241	153,292	315,533	39,119	14·2
1901 . . .	180,485	177,861	358,346	42,813	13·6
1911 . . .	207,358	201,200	408,558	50,212	14·0
1921 . . .	248,267	246,898	495,160	86,602	21·2
1933 . . .	290,987	289,912	580,849	85,689	17·31

Population of the city of Adelaide and suburbs, 1932, 321,000.

The number of full-blooded aborigines in the State has been estimated at 1,988. Living in a wild state beyond the reach of civilization there are many more.

The following are the statistics of births, deaths, and marriages for five years:—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1928	11,408	4,146	5,147	6,261
1929	10,665	3,719	5,039	5,626
1930	9,984	3,312	4,851	5,133
1931	9,079	3,069	4,888	4,191
1932	8,521	3,636	4,957	3,564

Birth-rate, 14·54, death-rate, 8·46, marriage-rate, 6·20 per 1,000 of population in 1932. Infantile mortality, 36·62 per 1,000 births.

Of the total number of births in 1932, 283 were illegitimate.

**Religion.**

The aggregate number of churches and chapels in the State in 1931 was 1,878. At the census of 1921 the numbers belonging to the leading denominations were as follows:—Church of England, 165,968; Roman Catholic, 67,030; Methodists, 122,634; Lutherans, 24,606; Baptists, 23,033; Presbyterians, 24,659; Congregationalists, 15,289; Church of Christ, 15,039; Salvation Army, 4,591; other Christians, 15,593; Jews, 743; Mohammedans, 274; Confucians, &c., 273; other non-Christian, 3,437; not stated, 11,991. No aid from the State is given for religious purposes.

**Education.**

Education is secular, free and compulsory. In 1932 there were 1,087 schools, 30 being high schools and 24 higher primary schools; the number of children under instruction was 93,863. There is a training college for teachers. The University of Adelaide was incorporated in 1874. There are several denominational secondary schools. There were 183 private schools, with 13,887 pupils, in 1932. There is a school of mines and industries in Adelaide, and technical schools in large country centres, 1 School of Arts and Crafts, Apprentice Classes, Agricultural Colleges, domestic art and woodwork centres, and free kindergarten schools. State expenditure on education in 1931-32, 890,088/.

### Justice and Crime.

There is one supreme court, a court of vice-admiralty, and over 100 local courts and police magistrates' courts. There are circuit courts held at several places. Bankruptcy jurisdiction is vested in the Commonwealth Court of Insolvency with Courts at Adelaide and seven country centres. For the twelve months ending December 31, 1932, there were 153 sequestrations, 217 deeds of assignment and 284 schemes under the Bankruptcy Act. There were 274 convictions for felonies and misdemeanours in the Higher Courts and 14,654 in the Magistrates' Courts, in 1931. The total number of persons in gaols at the end of 1931 was 369.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in South Australia at June 30, 1932, was: Old Age, 17,060; Invalid, 4,837; War, 15,801; a total annual liability of 1,355,146*l*.

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929 . .	10,840,914	11,771,772	1932 . .	10,481,977	11,545,336
1930 . .	9,847,201	11,473,023	1933 . .	10,160,712	11,169,610
1931 . .	10,725,811	12,539,068	1934 <sup>1</sup> .	10,160,740	11,033,726

<sup>1</sup> Estimated.

The public debt of the State amounted, on June 30, 1933, to 105,085,873*l*., representing 178*l*. 2*s*. 3*d*. per head of the population. More than half of the public debt has been spent on railways, waterworks, and irrigation.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total area of South Australia (243,244,800 acres), 16,305,889 acres were alienated and in process of alienation under systems of deferred payments on December 31, 1931. Altogether about 100,000,000 acres are unoccupied. The freehold and leasehold land in South Australia amounts to 130,000,000 acres, of which 8,000,000 acres are under cultivation each year.

Value of production, 1931-32:—Crops, 13,907,488*l*.; manufactures, 6,570,939*l*.; pastoral, 2,725,762*l*.; minerals, 559,069*l*.; dairying, 1,570,144*l*.; fisheries and game, poultry, forestry, etc., 1,639,905*l*. Grand total, 26,973,307*l*., equal to 46*l*. per head of population. The average for the previous five years: total, 34,666,639*l*. Per head, 60*l*.

The chief crops in two years were:—

—	Acres (1931-32)	Quantities (1931-32)	Acres (1932-33)	Quantities (1932-33)
Wheat . .	4,071,370	48,093,102 bushels	4,066,782	42,429,614 bushels
Barley . .	242,339	4,572,941 "	314,286	6,050,161 "
Oats . .	206,470	2,337,844 "	174,244	1,788,712 "
Hay . .	527,914	630,867 tons	450,512	547,000 tons
Vines . .	52,498	10,680,000 gallons <sup>1</sup>	52,479	12,000,000 gallons <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Of Wine.

Bread-stuffs exported 1932-33 beyond the Commonwealth, 5,571,804*l.*, pastoral and dairying products, 3,299,086*l.*, wine and fruits, 1,446,553*l.*, and mining products, 1,889,352*l.*

Fruit culture is extensively carried on, and annually about 328,000 cwt. of dried fruit, 2,188,000 cases of fresh fruit, and 12,000,000 gallons of wine are produced, large quantities of which are exported to oversea countries, chiefly to the United Kingdom. Other products, in addition to all kinds of root crops and vegetables, are tobacco, eucalyptus oil, gums and chicory. The live stock in Dec., 1932, consisted of 190,222 horses, 312,932 cattle, 7,713,236 sheep, and 113,831 pigs. An area of over 150,000 square miles is held under pastoral leases. In 1932-33, 75,500,000 lb. of wool were produced.

The value of minerals produced in 1932 was 851,898*l.* Over 33,000,000*l.* of copper has been produced since the foundation of the State, the grand total for all minerals being 50,509,929*l.* The principal minerals produced are iron, gypsum, salt, phosphate rock and copper.

In 1932 there were 1,662 factories in the State, employing 23,830 hands. Wages and salaries amounted to 4,071,117*l.* Gross value of output, 19,292,370*l.*; machinery, land and buildings, &c., valued at 17,656,901*l.*

### Commerce and Shipping.

The Commerce of South Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the Commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

Oversea imports and exports (year ending June 30) :—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1927-28	12,511,539	18,030,143	1930-31	3,915,550	10,061,535
1928-29	11,305,795	14,811,913	1931-32	2,821,538	12,247,406
1929-30	9,367,357	15,009,496	1932-33	3,766,895	12,814,984

The chief exports of the State are wool, wheat, wheat-flour, barley, iron ore, concentrates and other minerals, meats, butter, eggs, honey, wine, fruits (fresh and dried), skins and hides, tallow, leather, manures and sandalwood.

In 1931-32, 999 vessels of 4,139,455 tons entered. Nationality—British, 3,451,697 tons; Foreign, 687,758 tons.

The State possesses about 46,500 miles of roads. There were (1932) 3,756 miles of railway in the State, including the Transcontinental Railway which has been built from Port Augusta in South Australia to Kalgoorlie in Western Australia, and which, in connection with various Statelines, completes a through rail connection between Brisbane, on the east coast, and Fremantle on the west coast. Of the Transcontinental line, which is of 4ft. 8½in. gauge, 600 miles are within the borders of South Australia.

There are several good harbours. and the river Murray is navigable for 250 miles within the State. In the city and suburbs are 156 miles of electric tramways.

### Banks.

There are 8 banking associations in addition to the Commonwealth and State Government Banks. In June quarter, 1933, their average deposits were 24,785,271*l.* and average advances 21,099,170*l.*

The State Savings Bank is managed by a board of trustees appointed by the Government, and has 42 branches and 369 agencies. On June 30, 1933, there were 518,187 accounts open, with a total balance of 20,311,266*l*. The Commonwealth Savings Bank (not included above) had 40,825 accounts open and 2,204,022*l*. deposits at the end of June, 1933. Penny Savings Banks, agencies at schools, 1,179 ; depositors, 70,862 ; deposits, 104,589*l*.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Pocket Year Book. (Government Statist.)  
 Annual Statistical Register. (Government Statist.)  
*Blacket* (John), History of South Australia. 2nd edition. Adelaide, 1911.  
*Blackmore* (E. G.), The Law of the Constitution of South Australia. Adelaide, 1894.  
*Gordon* (D. J.), The Central State. South Australia: Its History, Progress, and Resources. Adelaide, 1903.  
*Price* (A. Grenfell), M.A., F.R.G.S. The Foundation and Settlement of South Australia, 1829-45. Adelaide, 1924.—Founders and Pioneers of South Australia. Adelaide, 1929.

## WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

### Constitution and Government.

In 1791 Vancouver, in the *Discovery*, took formal possession of the country about King George Sound. In 1826 the Government of New South Wales sent 20 convicts and a detachment of soldiers to King George Sound and formed a settlement then called Fredericks Town. In 1827 Captain James (afterwards Sir James) Stirling surveyed the coast from King George Sound to the Swan River, and in May, 1829, Captain (afterwards Sir Charles) Fremantle, took possession of the territory. In June, 1829, Captain Stirling founded the Swan River Settlement, now the Commonwealth State of Western Australia, and the towns of Perth and Fremantle, and was appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

Large grants of land were made to the early settlers, and agricultural and pastoral occupations were pursued by a small population with varying success, until, in 1850, the State was in a languishing condition, and the inhabitants' petition that it might be made a penal settlement was acceded to. Between 1850 and 1868, when transportation ceased, 9,718 convicts were sent out. The Imperial convict establishment was transferred to the Colonial Government on March 31, 1886.

In 1870 partially representative government was instituted, and in 1890 the administration was vested in the Governor, a Legislative Council, and a Legislative Assembly. The Legislative Council was, in the first instance, nominated by the Governor, but it was provided that in the event of the population of the Colony reaching 60,000, it should be elective. In 1893 this limit of population being reached, as set forth in a proclamation dated July 18, of that year, the Colonial Parliament passed an Act (57 Vict. No. 14) amending the constitution.

By the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1899, further amended by the Constitution Acts Amendment Act, 1911, it is provided that the Legislative Council shall consist of 30 members representing 10 electoral provinces and holding their seats for six years. Members must be 30 years of age, resident in the State for two years, and either be natural-born British subjects or naturalized for 5 years and resident in the State for 5 years. Every elector must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must possess within the province freehold estate of the clear value of £50, or be a householder occupying a dwelling-house of the clear annual value of £17, or holder of a lease of the value of £17 per annum, or the holder of a lease or

licence from the Crown of the annual rental of £10, or have his name on the electoral list of a Municipality or Roads Board in respect of property in the province of the annual rateable value of £17. The Legislative Assembly consists of 50 members, each representing one electorate, and elected for 3 years. Members must be 21 years of age, be either natural-born subjects of the Crown and have resided in Western Australia for twelve months, or naturalized for 5 years and have resided therein for 2 years. Electors must be 21 years of age, natural-born or naturalized subjects of the Crown, and must have resided in the State for 6 months, and must be resident in the district for at least one month when making their claims. Members of and electors for both Houses may be of either sex. Enrolment for the Legislative Assembly is compulsory. No person can be registered as a voter in more than one district or more than once in each Province for which he holds a sufficient qualification. Members of the Legislature are paid 600*l.* a year, and travel free on all Government railways. The entire management and control of the unalienated lands of the Crown in Western Australia is vested in the Legislature of the State.

There is a movement for West Australian secession from the Commonwealth, and under the provisions of the Secession Referendum Act, 1932, a Referendum was taken on April 8, 1933, which resulted in a majority of 67,947 votes being cast in favour of Secession out of a total of 217,280 votes recorded.

State of political parties (1933):—Legislative Assembly: Labour Party, 30; Nationalist Party, 8; Country Party, 11; Independent, 1.

*Governor*.—Position vacant (June, 1931).

*Lieutenant-Governor*.—His Excellency Hon. Sir James Mitchell, K.C.M.G. (July, 1933).

The salary provided for the Governor is 4,000*l.* per annum. He is assisted in his functions by a cabinet of responsible ministers, as follows:—

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Forests*.—Hon. Phillip Collier, M.L.A.

*Minister for Public Works, Labour and Water Supplies*.—Hon. Alexander McCallum, M.L.A.

*Minister for Justice, Railways and Education*.—Hon. John Collins Willcock, M.L.A.

*Chief Secretary*.—Hon. John Michael Drew, M.L.C.

*Minister for Mines and Health*.—Hon. Selby Walter Munsie, M.L.A.

*Minister for Lands and Immigration*.—Hon. Michael Francis Troy, M.L.A.

*Minister for Agriculture, Police and the North-West*.—Hon. Harold Millington, M.L.A.

*Minister for Employment, Child Welfare, and Industrial Development*.—Hon. James Joseph Kennecaly, M.L.A.

*Honorary Minister*.—Hon. William Henry Kitson, M.L.C.

*Agent-General in London*.—Hon. Sir Hal Pateshall Colebatch, K.B., C.M.G. Offices.—Savoy House, Strand.

### Area and Population.

Western Australia includes all that portion of the continent situated to the westward of 129° E. longitude, together with the adjacent islands. The total estimated area of the State is 975,920 English square miles, or, 624,588,800 acres. It is divided into 38 magisterial districts.

The enumerated population in the various census years was as follows :—

Years	Males	Females	Total
1881	17,062	12,646	29,708
1891	29,807	19,975	49,782
1901	112,875	71,249	184,124
1911	161,565	120,549	282,114
1921	177,278	155,454	332,732
1933 <sup>1</sup>	232,895	204,620	437,515

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary count.

There were enumerated, in 1921, 1,956 half-caste aborigines. The estimated full-blood aboriginal population in the State on June 30, 1932, was 23,000.

Of the total population in 1921, 248,866 were returned as born in Australia, of whom 142,947 were recorded as natives of Western Australia. The number of married persons was 121,635 (61,899 males and 59,736 females); widowers, 4,528; widows, 8,526; divorced, 316 males and 294 females; unmarried, 108,792 males and 85,843 females. The conjugal condition of the remaining 2,798 persons was not stated. The number of males under 21 was 72,346, and of females 70,455. The population at the census of June 30, 1933 (preliminary count), gives: males, 232,895; females, 204,620; total, 437,515.

Perth, the capital, had an estimated population on December 31, 1932, within the 10-mile radius area of the Metropolitan district, of 214,500. This, however, includes the chief port of the State, Fremantle, with its suburbs, the population of which, 1932, was estimated at 34,533. The other principal municipalities, with population in 1932, are:—Claremont, 6,286; Cottesloe, 5,326; Boulder, 6,156; Kalgoorlie, 6,920; Midland Junction, 5,415; Subiaco, 16,844; Bunbury, 4,945; Narrogin, 3,124; Northam, 4,760; Geraldton, 4,485; Albany, 3,828; Collie, 3,366.

The movement of population for the State in 5 years is given as follows:—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants	Emigrants
1928	3,309	8,704	3,640	36,039	27,522
1929	3,367	9,051	3,930	32,847	27,078
1930	3,205	9,200	3,774	22,457	24,040
1931	2,741	8,549	3,681	14,192	18,057
1932	2,904	7,965	3,715	15,446	18,113

Illegitimate births:—1928, 334; 1929, 368; 1930, 374; 1931, 368; 1932, 333.

### Religion.

The religious division of the population was as follows at the census of 1921:—Church of England, 153,229; Methodists, 39,108; Presbyterians, 28,377; Congregationalists, 6,557; Baptists, 5,541; other Protestants, 14,618; Roman Catholics, 64,488; Catholics (undefined), 2,048; other Christians, 2,930; Jews, 1,919; Mohammedans, 826; Buddhists, 1,177; other non-Christians, 654; indefinite, 1,478; no religion, 1,774; not stated, 8,008.

### Education.

Of the total white population of 15 years and upwards in 1921, 3·97 per cent. were stated to be unable to read. Primary education is compulsory.

There were in the State in the 2 years ending June 31, 1932, 889 public schools, with 57,479 pupils; 1932, 900 schools, with 57,993 pupils. Private schools, 1932, 128 with 11,367 pupils; 1932, 134 with 11,324 pupils.

Education is free throughout from the kindergarten to the University and comprises ample provision also for secondary education, technical schools, continuation classes, scholarships, etc. During the financial year ended June 30, 1933, the total sum spent on education and schools, from consolidated revenue, exclusive of a grant of 24,880*l.* to the University of Western Australia, was 568,545*l.*

### Justice and Crime.

The following table gives the number of apprehensions and convictions for five years:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Apprehended or summoned . . .	15,490	16,972	15,734	14,986	14,707
Summary convictions . . .	14,197	15,565	14,358	13,441	13,215
Convictions in superior courts . .	64	83	112	86	75

The total number of persons committed to prison in the year ended June 30, 1933, was 1,582; the number of commitments totalled 2,598—viz.: adult males, 2,428, adult females, 170.

All the above figures are exclusive of aboriginal crime.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

There are two charitable institutions, one situated at Claremont, and one at Fremantle, both supported by public funds, with 652 inmates on June 30, 1933. Twenty-five Government hospitals, a Government sanatorium for consumptive patients, 4 hospitals for the insane, and 2 depôts for diseased natives at Port Hedland and Derby, are maintained by public funds, whilst 3 public and 64 other assisted hospitals exist, in addition to numerous private hospitals situated in Perth and other centres of population. Ten Protestant and 5 Roman Catholic orphanage industrial and farm schools are supported partly by private subscriptions and partly out of public money. There are 11 native and half-caste institutions, including 3 Government native settlements. There is also a Government receiving depôt for all State children who are afterwards sent to the various Institutions. During the year ended June 30, 1933, a total of 2,036 adults and 3,944 children, total, 5,980 persons, in the State received monetary assistance from the public funds for widows and others.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Western Australia at June 30, 1933, was: Old Age, 11,097; Invalid, 3,827; War Pensioners and dependents, 25,475.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Western Australia in six years, ended June 30, are given as follows:—

Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure	Years ended June 30	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929 . .	9,947,950	10,223,919	1932 . .	8,035,316	9,593,212
1930 . .	9,750,515	10,268,518	1933 . .	8,332,153	9,196,284
1931 . .	8,686,756	10,107,295	1934 <sup>1</sup> .	8,541,402	9,287,867

<sup>1</sup> Estimate.

Approximately two-fifths of the public income is derived from railways and tramways (3,203,018*l.* for the year ended June 30, 1933), and the rest mainly from various forms of taxation (1,128,515*l.*), lands, timber, and mining (279,150*l.*), business and trading concerns (1,328,971*l.*), from Commonwealth Funds (973,433*l.*) and from other sources (1,419,066*l.*). Western Australia had a net public debt of 82,168,149*l.* on June 30, 1933, the annual charge for which was 3,504,890*l.* The amount of accrued sinking fund on June 30, 1933, was 1,356,549*l.*

For **Defence**, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

Up to June 30, 1933, of the entire acreage of the State, 15,963,264 acres had been alienated; on that date 19,583,638 acres were in process of alienation: the area alienated and in process of alienation thus amounting to 35,546,902 acres. At the same date there were in force leases comprising an area of 198,325,300 acres, of which 196,042,113 acres were pastoral, and 1,222,102 acres were timber, while 55,372 acres were under mining leases, and 31,370 acres were Miners' Homestead leases.

The chief crops for two recent years were as follows:—

Crops	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
	Acres	Acres	Bushels	Bushels
Wheat . . . .	3,158,888	3,389,352	41,521,245	41,791,866
Oats . . . . .	267,894	285,850	3,546,636	3,603,447
Barley . . . . .	14,533	13,772	164,580	185,243
			Tons	Tons
Hay . . . . .	381,447	417,435	453,353	485,368
Potatoes . . . .	4,892	4,971	20,253	22,309
Orchards . . . .	19,530	20,125	—	—
			Grapes Tons	Grapes Tons
Vines . . . . .	5,139	5,511	13,756	13,477

The estimated acreages sown with wheat, oats and barley for the season 1932-33, for grain, hay and green food, are respectively 3,547,216, 563,237, and 17,844 acres.

The total forest area is 4,804,000 acres; the greater proportion of the State is carrying trees of some description providing timber for development; the number of superficial feet cut was (1931-32) 57,690,364.

The live-stock at the end of 1932 consisted of 157,443 horses; 857,473 cattle; 10,417,031 sheep; 117,529 pigs; 18,123 goats; 2,718 camels; and 8,172 mules and donkeys.

The wool clip in 1932 was 75,147,012 lb.; the exports (expressed as greasy wool), 76,277,660 lb., valued at 2,553,592*l.*

Gold was first obtained in Western Australia in 1886. The sensational gold finds at Coolgardie and Kalgoorlie in 1892 and 1893 gave an impetus to Western Australian gold mining, which, in a few years' time, placed this



State at the head of all the Australian Colonies as regards gold output. The aggregate output to the end of 1932 was 39,421,098 fine oz., valued in Australian currency at 172,791,468*l*. There were in the State, in 1932, 542 gold-mining leases; men employed in the mines, 7,744, viz., 3,737 above and 4,007 underground; output of gold, 605,561 fine oz., value 4,403,642*l*.

The total value of the mineral output of the State in 1931 was 3,353,923*l*., and in 1932, 4,721,620*l*. Principal minerals in 1932, other than gold, were coal, 415,719 tons, value 270,630*l*.; arsenic, 1,477 tons, value 26,161*l*.; silver, 58,285 ozs., value 5,604*l*.

There were, on June 30, 1932, a total of 1,490 industrial establishments in the State, employing either machinery or at least four hands. The average number of persons employed by them over the year was 13,392, as against 14,619 in 1931. The gross output of these establishments for the year ended June 30, 1932, was computed at 11,187,571*l*. The total estimated value of Western Australian production during 1931-32 was 25,013,547*l*., distributed as follows: agricultural, 10,492,701*l*.; pastoral, 4,011,531*l*.; dairy, poultry, and bee-farming, 1,655,262*l*.; forestry and fisheries, 792,843*l*.; mining, 3,455,446*l*.; manufacturing, 4,605,764*l*.

### Commerce and Communications.

The external commerce of Western Australia, exclusive of inter-State trade, is comprised in the statement of the commerce of Australia given under the heading of the Commonwealth.

The total value of the imports and exports, including inter-State trade, in 5 years is as follows:—

June	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . .	20,053,772	18,781,656	10,879,854	10,655,821	12,186,760
Exports . .	17,185,954	17,769,529	17,026,654	16,296,086	15,537,412

The most important of the exports for 1932-33 were wheat (4,661,276*l*.) and flour (554,519*l*.), wool (2,553,592*l*.), gold specie (46,272*l*.), gold, uncoined (4,694,097*l*.), timber (262,617*l*.), pearl shell (147,025*l*.), pearls (3,227*l*.), hides and skins (239,928*l*.), meats, (145,412*l*.), fresh fruit, (332,273*l*.).

There were on the West Australian register on December 31, 1932, 65 steamers of 6,509 tons, and 312 sailing vessels of 8,980 tons; total, 377 vessels of 15,489 tons. Tonnage inwards and outwards, 1931-32, from and to ports outside the State, 7,085,682.

For the year ending June 30, 1933, the State had 4,338 miles of State Government railway; 277 miles of privately owned line and 450 miles of Commonwealth line, the latter being the western portion of the Trans-Australian line (Kalgoorlie-Port Augusta), which links the State Railway System to those of the other States of the Commonwealth.

### Money and Credit.

A branch mint was opened at Perth in 1899. The issues of Imperial coin to the end of June, 1933, were: gold, 106,751,535*l*.; silver, 15,600*l*.; bronze, 2,000*l*.

There are seven banks in Western Australia besides the Commonwealth Bank of Australia and Savings Bank. The State Savings Bank was taken

over by the Commonwealth Bank on November 1, 1931. The total paid-up capital of the cheque paying banks in the quarter ended June 30, 1933, was 36,647,350*l.*; and within the State deposits were 15,538,901*l.*; total average liabilities, 17,122,369*l.*; total assets, 26,685,630*l.*

Branches of the Commonwealth Savings Bank were opened in this State at the beginning of 1913. On June 30, 1933, 10,064,463*l.* stood to the credit of 194,326 depositors.

### Books of Reference.

- Statistical Register.  
Census of Australia.  
Geological Survey. Bulletins. Perth.  
Quarterly Statistical Abstract.  
*Buttye* (J. S.), *Western Australia: A History from its Discovery to the Inauguration of the Commonwealth.* London, 1924.  
*Bennett* (S.), *Official Pocket Year Book of Western Australia.* Annual.  
*Colebatch* (Sir H. P.), *A Story of One Hundred Years: Western Australia, 1829-1929.* Perth, 1929.  
*Taunton* (H.), *Australind.* London, 1903.  
*See also under Australia.*

## TASMANIA.

### Constitution and Government.

Abel Jans Tasman discovered Van Diemen's Land (Tasmania) on November 24, 1642. The island became a British settlement in 1803 as a dependency of New South Wales; in 1825 its connection with New South Wales was terminated; in 1851 a partially elective Legislative Council was established, and in 1856 responsible government came into operation. On January 1, 1901, Tasmania was federated with the other Australian States into the Commonwealth of Australia.

Parliament consists of a Legislative Council and a House of Assembly. The Council has 18 members, elected on a property qualification of 10*l.* freehold or 30*l.* a year leasehold. Certain professional men and all 'returned soldiers' are also electors. Members sit for 6 years, and retire in rotation. There is no power to dissolve the Council. The House of Assembly has 30 members, elected for 3 years by adults with six months' residence in the State. Members of both Houses are paid according to the district represented. The amounts vary from 370*l.* (Buckingham) to 500*l.* (Darwin) a year. Women received the right to vote in 1903. Proportional representation was adopted in 1907, the method being the single transferable vote in 6-member constituencies. By-elections are superseded (from 1919) by a recount of the votes at the preceding General Election. At the election in 1931 for the House of Assembly 18 Nationalist, 11 Labour, and 1 Independent members were returned.

*Governor.*—Sir Ernest Clark, K.C.B., C.B.E.

The Cabinet (appointed June, 1928) is composed as follows:—

*Premier, Treasurer and Minister for Forestry.*—Hon. Sir Walter Lee, K.C.M.G.

*Chief Secretary and Minister of Railways and Mines.*—Hon. C. E. W. James.

*Attorney General and Minister of Education.*—Hon. H. S. Baker.

*Minister of Lands and Works.*—Hon. Sir Walter Lee, K.C.M.G.

*Minister for Agriculture.*—Hon. Alan L. Wardlaw, M.L.C.

*Minister without Portfolio.*—Hon. Edward Hobbs.

A minister must have a seat in one of the two Houses.

Each of the ministers has a salary of 1250*l.* per annum. The Premier has an additional 250*l.* a year.

Members of Parliament and Ministers of the Crown suffered a reduction from July 25, 1931, of 25 per cent. of their official salaries as given above.

*Agent-General in London.*—(Acting) H. W. Ely, I.S.O.

*Official Secretary.*—H. W. Ely, I.S.O., Australia House, Strand, London, W.C. 2.

### Area and Population.

Area, with Macquarie (170 square miles), 26,215 square miles or about 16,778,000 acres, of which 15,571,500 acres form the area of Tasmania Proper, the rest constituting that of a number of small islands, in two main groups, the north-east and north-west.

The population at six consecutive censuses was :—

Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum	Year	Population	Increase per Ct. per Annum
1881	115,705	1·38	1911	191,211	1·04
1891	146,667	2·36	1921	213,780	1·12
1901	172,475	1·64	1931	219,694	0·27

In 1921 there were 107,743 males and 106,037 females. The average density is 8·15 persons to a square mile. Of the total population in 1921, 5·96 per cent. were natives of the British Isles, 0·44 per cent. natives of other European countries, and 92·44 per cent. natives of the Commonwealth and New Zealand. There were 371 Hindus, 234 Chinese, and 106 other coloured Asiatics. The pure aboriginal is extinct.

The births, deaths, and marriages for five years were as follows :—

Year	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Excess of Births
1928	4,691	1,498	2,132	2,559
1929	4,797	1,712	2,176	2,621
1930	4,785	1,450	1,948	2,837
1931	4,762	1,504	2,057	2,705
1932	4,491	1,506	2,022	2,469

Population of the capital, Hobart, and suburbs (March 31, 1933), 58,750, of Launceston and suburbs, 31,700.

### Religion.

In 1921, belonging to the Church of England, 112,222; Roman Catholics, 33,106; Catholics (undefined), 2,359; Methodists, 27,171; Presbyterians, 14,796; Baptists, 5,332; Congregationalists, 4,543.

### Education.

Primary education is free and secular, and compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. Nine-tenths of the primary teaching is at State schools. Secondary education is about equally divided between the new State High Schools and the older endowed schools. The 5 State High Schools in 1931

had an average attendance of 1,464. There are 4 Technical Schools, and 3 junior Technical Schools, with an average attendance of 1,134.

The University of Tasmania, established 1890, had 195 students taking courses for degrees in 1931. University expenditure in 1931 (exclusive of capital expenditure) was about 19,339*l*. In 1931, 228 effective students were attending Tutorial Classes provided by the University at different centres for the Workers' Educational Association.

### Justice and Crime.

There are a Supreme Court, courts of petty sessions and general sessions, the latter presided over by a stipendiary magistrate, assisted by justices of the peace. The Supreme Court is both a court of first instance and a Court of Appeal in all jurisdiction, civil and criminal. The State is also divided into four districts with local civil courts presided over by Commissioners who are also police magistrates, and petty sessions have all the powers of two justices of the peace. Petty offences and a limited number of civil claims are dealt with in petty sessions and in general sessions by justices of the peace. During the year 1931, 6,180 persons were summarily convicted, and 175 persons were committed for trial. The total police force on June 30, 1932, was 261. There was 1 gaol, with 123 male and 2 female inmates, at the end of June, 1932.

### Old Age Pensions.

Old Age and Invalidity Pensions are paid by the Commonwealth Government. The number of pensioners in Tasmania on June 30, 1932, was : Old Age, 8,401 ; Invalid, 2,688 ; War, 12,603.

### Revenue and Expenditure.

The revenue is derived chiefly from taxation (income, land, death duties and taxation of betting), and from the rental and sale of Crown lands. The customs and excise duties are in the hands of the Commonwealth, which Government makes a special grant to Tasmania and contributes a fixed amount per annum towards interest on the State's Public Debt.

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	<i>£</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>£</i>
Revenue . . . . .	2,609,290	2,385,495	2,522,191	2,507,553
Expenditure . . . . .	2,854,394	2,657,109	2,577,407	2,558,285

The public debt of Tasmania amounted, June 30, 1933, to 23,708,532*l*., of which 24 per cent. has been spent on railways, 16 per cent. on hydro-electric works, and 23 per cent. on roads and bridges.

State taxation amounted to 4*l*. 10*s*. 3*d*. per head, of which income tax provides 2*l*. 2*s*. 1*d*. (including tax on lottery prizes formerly collected by the Commonwealth Government), land tax 8*s*. 4*d*.; death duties 10*s*. 7*d*. Land and income taxes and death duties are also collected by the Commonwealth, averaging 1*l*. 6*s*. 3*d*. per head, sales tax of 14*s*. 7*d*. and customs and excise of 3*l*. 11*s*. 5*d*. in 1931-32 per head.

### Defence.

For defence, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Production and Industry.

The total area of Tasmania is 16,778,000 acres, including 1,206,500 acres islands and lakes. Unalienated land, chiefly rugged mountain country, much of it mineral-bearing, amounts to about 10,500,000 acres. Of this unalienated land about 2,800,000 acres are leased.

The net value in 1931-32 of agricultural and pastoral products was 8,231,580*l.*, of manufactures, 2,808,383*l.* (output less raw material, fuel, etc.), and of mining products, 1932, 739,236*l.*

Agricultural production and yield per acre :—

	1931-32			1931-32	
	Crop	Yield per Acre		Crop	Yield per Acre
Wheat, bushels.	182,913	15.60	Potatoes, tons .	95,389	2.62
Oats . . . .	356,847	19.38	Hay . . . .	92,595	1.10
Pease (blue) . .	76,886	12.68	Fruit, bushels .	6,559,894	—
Pease (grey) . .	175,245	11.29	Hops, lbs. . . .	1,597,911	1.873

Live-stock in 1932: Horses, 30,689; cattle, 232,570; sheep, 2,013,556; pigs, 41,494.

Wool production, 13½ million pounds in 1931-32.

Forests cover a considerable part of the island. The mills cut 36 million super. feet of timber in 1931-32.

Chief mineral products for the year ended December, 1932 :—

Mineral	Quantity	Value	Mineral	Quantity	Value
		£			£
Copper . . . tons	10,998	399,762	Coal . . . tons	111,853	80,733
Tin . . . . tons	794	109,767	Gold . . . fine oz.	5,937	43,315
Silver . . . fine oz.	463,488	37,304	Shale . . . tons	1,097	1,074
Lead . . . . tons	2,694	32,637	All minerals . .	—	739,236
Osmiridium . . oz.	785	9,075			

*Manufactures.*—The two important manufactures for export are metal extraction and fruit-preserving. The electrolytic-zinc works at Risdon near Hobart are using large quantities of ore imported from Broken Hill. The output in 1932 was 53,200 tons of zinc, valued at 948,396*l.*, with 158 tons of cadmium and other by-products. Other manufactures that have an output beyond local requirements are wool, confectionery and cement. The carbide works at North-West Bay are able to supply the needs of all Australia.

### Commerce, Shipping, &c.

Principal imports, 1931-32: Food, drink and tobacco, 2,054,165*l.*; apparel, textiles and manufactured fibres, 1,238,277*l.*; metals and metal manufactures, 892,531*l.*; stones and minerals, 615,868*l.* Total imports, 6,533,902*l.* Principal exports, 1931-32: Butter and cheese, 278,085*l.*; fruit, fresh, 1,098,399*l.*; fruit, dried, preserved or pulped, 270,759*l.*; hops, 174,712*l.*; jams and jellies, 300,988*l.*; oats and chaff, 13,774*l.*; peas, 84,358*l.*; potatoes, 375,634*l.*; wool, 516,595*l.*; hides and skins, 178,791*l.*; zinc bars and blocks, 873,850*l.*; timber, 149,207*l.*; woollen manufactures, 779,567*l.* Total exports, 7,042,964*l.*

Direct oversea imports and exports were 9 per cent. and 29 per cent. respectively of total imports and exports.

The registered shipping in 1932 consisted of 130 sailing vessels of 4,074 tons, and 56 steamers of 6,390 tons. Total, 186 vessels, 10,464 tons.

For shipping, railways, posts and telegraphs, see under *Commonwealth of Australia*.

### Savings Banks.

The number of depositors in Savings Banks, including the Commonwealth Savings Bank, 1932, was 184,519, and the amount on deposit 5,705,263*l*.

### Books of Reference.

Statistics of Tasmania. Annual.

Pocket Year Book of Statistics. Annual.

Annual Reports of Departments.

Historical Records of Tasmania, 1812-1910.

Walker (J. B.), *Early Tasmania*. 2nd ed., 1914.

British Association Tasmanian Handbook, 1914.

(The above are published by the Government Printer, Hobart.)

Giblin (R. W.), *The Early History of Tasmania*. London, 1928.

Roth (H. Ling), *The Aborigines of Tasmania*. 2nd ed. Halifax, 1914.

Walch's *Tasmanian Almanac*. Hobart and London. Annual.

Witham (C.), *Western Tasmania*. Hobart, 1924.

See also under *Australia*.

## THE NORTHERN TERRITORY OF AUSTRALIA.

### Government.

The Northern Territory, after forming part of New South Wales, was annexed in 1863 to South Australia, and in 1901 entered the Commonwealth as a corporate part of South Australia. The Commonwealth Constitution Act of 1900 made provision for the surrender to the Commonwealth of any territory by any State, and under this provision an agreement was entered into on December 7, 1907, for the transfer of the Northern Territory to the Commonwealth, and it formally passed under the control of the Commonwealth Government on January 1, 1911.

On the 1st March, 1927, the Northern Territory was divided for administrative purposes into two Territories, North Australia and Central Australia, the dividing line between the two Territories being the twentieth parallel of south latitude. Each Territory was under a Government Resident, with headquarters at Darwin and Stuart respectively. This division was effected under the authority of the Northern Australia Act, 1926, which also provided for the appointment of a North Australia Commission, the powers of which extended to matters relating to the development of North Australia, and also to the administration of Crown Lands throughout North Australia and Central Australia. The Northern Australia Act, 1926, was repealed as from June 12, 1931, by the Northern Territory (Administration) Act, 1931, and the whole of the Northern Territory was placed under the control of an administrator.

The North Australia Commission was abolished and the administration of Crown Lands vested in a Land Board.

*Administrator* (at Darwin).—Lieut.-Col. R. H. Weddell, V.D.

*Deputy Administrator* (at Stuart).—V. G. Carrington.

### Area and Population.

The Northern Territory is bounded by the 26th parallel of south latitude, and the 129th and 138th degrees of east longitude. Its area is 523,620 square miles. The area alienated on June 30, 1932, amounted

to 746 square miles absolutely; 292,921 square miles were held under leases and licences; and the remainder, 229,953 square miles, was unoccupied. The coast line is about 1,040 miles in length. The Territory possesses many fine rivers and several good harbours, the principal being Port Darwin. The greater part of the interior consists of a table-land rising gradually from the coast to a height of about 1,700 feet. On this tableland there are large areas of excellent pasturage. The southern part of the territory is generally sandy with a small rainfall, but it can be watered by means of sub-artesian bores. The climate is tropical, but varies considerably over the whole Territory. The proximity of the sea in the north keeps it fairly equable in the coastal region, but further south the climate is of a continental type, showing a great variation between the hottest and coldest months.

The population, excluding aborigines, has varied as follows:—

Year	Europeans	Others	Totals
1881	667	2,751	3,418
1901	782	3,112	3,894
1911 (Census)	1,418	1,892	3,310
1921 (Census)	2,459	1,408	3,867
1931 (30th June)	3,416	777	4,193
1932 (30th June)	2,950	747	3,697

Of the 1921 Census total 1,046 were females. Chinese in the Territory numbered 722.

The estimated number of aborigines (including half-castes) on the 30th June, 1932, was 19,407.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1926-27	123,062	431,512	1929-30	121,835	482,562
1927-28	142,902	459,756	1930-31	108,777	440,624
1928-29	125,830	454,269	1931-32	84,195	422,875

The chief sources of revenue for the year ending June 30, 1932, were Customs and Excise, 7,200*l.*; Railways, 23,548*l.*<sup>1</sup>; Lands revenue, 23,056*l.*; and Postal revenue, 9,097*l.* Land and Income Tax: Territorial, 2,258*l.*; Federal, 3,224*l.* The chief items of expenditure (excluding interest, loans, &c.) were Administrative Staff, 71,903*l.*, and Railways, 45,733*l.*<sup>1</sup> The public debt (outstanding indebtedness in respect of securities taken over from South Australia on account of Northern Territory and Central Australia Railways plus Loan Moneys used for (a) redemption of such securities as have matured and (b) for development) on June 30, 1931, was 9,670,278*l.*

### Production and Industry.

The soils of the Territory differ greatly, but most products suitable to the tropical and semi-tropical zones can be grown successfully. At present, however, agriculture is insignificant. In most parts the natural grasses are extremely rich in nutriment, and provide food for cattle, horses, sheep, and other stock. The numbers of stock on December 31, 1931, were:—Cattle, 749,745; horses, 83,442; goats, 19,011; pigs, 685; sheep, 18,867; camels, 501; mules, 668; donkeys, 909.

The Territory is rich in mineral resources, though these are very little

<sup>1</sup> The figures in respect of Railways are for North Australia Railways only.

developed. The value of the minerals produced in the year ended June 30, 1932, was as follows:—Gold bullion, 3,465*l.*; Tin ore, 2,322*l.*; Tantalite ore, 240*l.*; Mica, 5,547*l.*; Wolfram, 1,369*l.*; Copper, 137*l.*; grand total, 13,080*l.*

### Commerce.

The oversea imports and exports are given as follows:—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1926-27	36,714	29,786	1929-30	38,873	53,471
1927-28	30,387	29,265	1930-31	19,251	14,956
1928-29	32,069	53,750	1931-32	9,884	20,624

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports by the Administrator.  
 Memorandum on the Northern Territory prepared under the direction of the Minister for External Affairs. July, 1909.  
 Official Year Book of the Commonwealth of Australia. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Basedow (Herbert), *The Australian Aboriginal*. Adelaide, 1925.  
 Masson (Elsie R.), *An Untamed Territory: The Northern Territory of Australia*. London, 1915.  
 Price (A. G.), *The History and Problems of the Northern Territory, Australia*. Adelaide, 1930.  
 Spencer (Baldwin), *The Native Tribes of the Northern Territory of Australia*. London, 1914.  
 Terry (M.), *Through a Land of Promise*. London, 1927.  
 White (Rt. Rev. G.), *Thirty Years in Tropical Australia*. London, 1918.  
 See also under *Australia*.

## TERRITORIES OF THE AUSTRALIAN COMMONWEALTH

### TERRITORY OF PAPUA (BRITISH NEW GUINEA).

Papua is the south-eastern part of the island of New Guinea, with the islands of the d'Entrecasteaux and Louisiade groups and all islands between 8° and 12° S. latitude, and 141° and 155° E. longitude. Area 90,540 square miles, of which about 87,786 are on the mainland of New Guinea, and 2,754 on the islands above mentioned. On June 30, 1932, the population was as follows:—European, 1,131; Papuans (estimated), 275,000. (For the part of New Guinea lately possessed by Germany and now administered by Australia, see below.)

To prevent that portion of the island of New Guinea not claimed by Holland from passing into the hands of a foreign power, the Government of Queensland annexed it in 1883. This step was not sanctioned by the Imperial Government, but on November 6, 1884, a British Protectorate was proclaimed over the Southern portion of the Eastern half of New Guinea, and in 1887 Queensland, New South Wales and Victoria undertook to defray the cost of administration, and the territory was annexed to the Crown the following year. The Federal Government took over the control in 1901; the political transfer was completed by the *Papua Act* of the Federal Parliament in November, 1905, and on September 1, 1906, a proclamation was issued by the Governor-General of Australia declaring that British New Guinea was to be known henceforth as the Territory of Papua. There is an executive council composed of 8 official members and 1 non-official member, and a legislative council composed of the executive councillors and 5 non-official members, 4 being nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor and appointed by the Governor-General of Australia, and the fifth being



nominated by the Lieutenant-Governor of Papua as representing the interests of the Christian Missions of the Territory.

*Lieut.-Governor and Judge.*—Sir J. H. P. Murray, K.C.M.G.

*Government Secretary.*—Herbert William Champion.

Tribes have in large areas settled down to peaceful habits. Five missionary bodies are at work; many hundreds of natives are being taught by these bodies. 190,047 acres of land have been leased, chiefly by planters, the principal cultures being coconuts (49,305 acres at December 31, 1932), rubber (8,796 acres), sisal hemp (150 acres). On December 31, 1932, there were 59,751 acres of plantations. A preferential tariff is granted by the Commonwealth on certain raw material from Papua, and a bonus for 10 years on other products imported into Australia. Freehold alienation is prohibited, but leases may be obtained at low rentals for long terms. Indigenous sago is plentiful in the western portion of the Territory, and there are considerable numbers of native-owned coconut trees. A regulation, which is strictly enforced, requires that each native shall plant coconut trees or other economic trees or plants if his land is suitable, or the natives may, in lieu of paying a tax in money, establish communal plantations under the direction of European instructors.

The ports of entry are—Port Moresby, Samarai, Kulumadau, Woodlark Island and Daru.

There are 8 magisterial districts, each in charge of a resident magistrate. There are also 20 assistant resident magistrates, and 9 patrol officers. There is a Central Court at Port Moresby, but it holds sittings wherever and whenever necessary. For native government some simple regulations have been passed. There were (1933) 1,103 village policemen; armed constabulary, 250 (exclusive of Europeans who are officers of armed constabulary).

Throughout the Territory there are numerous schools belonging to the various Christian missions; the attendance of native children is compulsory if English is taught. There is a tax not exceeding 10s. per head on indentured native labourers, and not exceeding 20s. per head on other natives. After expenses of collection are paid the balance is devoted, first, to native education, and, secondly, to other purposes having for their object the direct benefit of the natives. The education is chiefly undertaken by the missions aided by grants from the taxation fund. 3,986% was spent on education in 1932-33. The expenses of the plantation instructors to develop native agriculture are borne by the Education Fund, 1,671% being expended in 1932-33.

A Government Anthropologist is supported from this fund with a view to assisting the Government to understand the native point of view. A Family Bonus is paid to native mothers of four or more children under 16 years of age at the rate of 5s. for four and 1s. for each child over the four. In 1932-33, 5,975% was spent from the fund on medical work among the natives, besides 92% on native hospital buildings.

Years ended 30 June	Local Revenue	Expenditure	Imports	Exports	Tonnage entered and cleared
	£	£	£	£	Tons
1929	145,147	152,949	361,271	337,365	184,946
1930	149,265	151,874	373,918	324,775	228,391
1931	134,918	135,325	240,074	274,354	220,399
1932	130,116	128,682	221,843	269,254	333,304
1933	127,043	128,421	218,016	275,866	398,451

Revenue is mainly from customs duties. An annual subsidy is given by the Australian Government. The subsidy for 1932-33 has been reduced from 40,000*l.* to 34,000*l.*

Gold, silver and osmiridium are the only minerals exported. There are 9 proclaimed mineral fields, seven of which are gold fields, and 2 copper. Gold is obtained in the Louisiade Islands, on the mainland, and on Woodlark Island. A large area near Port Moresby with promising copper deposits has been proclaimed a mineral field, but it is not being worked owing to the low price of copper. A railway from the field to the coast was constructed and smelters erected. The whole field was abandoned in 1927 owing to the low price of copper, but the machinery remains in the hope of a rise in the price of copper sufficient to justify a renewal of operations. Indications of petroleum have been found over an area of 1,000 sq. miles. Prospecting Licences have been issued to a number of private companies. In 1931-32 the gold output was valued at 34,118*l.* The trade is principally with Queensland and New South Wales. The chief imports are food-stuffs, tobacco, drapery and hardware; exports 1931-32, copra (10,011 tons, 100,454*l.*); gold (8,574 ozs., 34,338*l.*); rubber (806 tons, 49,262*l.*); desiccated coconut (228 tons, 59,826*l.*). Number of horses (1931), 423; cattle, 5,432; mules, 123.

A steamer trades between Sydney, Port Moresby and Samarai every 3 weeks, and small coastal vessels run at frequent intervals between the various inter-territorial ports. Ocean-going shipping entered and cleared 1932-33, British, 328,527 tons; foreign, 69,924 tons. There are wireless telegraph stations at Port Moresby and Samarai.

There are branches of the Bank of New South Wales at Port Moresby and Samarai. The currency and its legal tender are the same as in the Commonwealth of Australia.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Reports of Lieutenant-Governor.  
 Government Handbook of the Territory of Papua.  
 British New Guinea (Queensland) Act of 1887. Brisbane, 1888.  
*Beaver* (W. N.), Unexplored New Guinea. London, 1919.  
*Champion* (Ivan F.), Across New Guinea from the Fly to the Sepik. London, 1932.  
*Chinnery* (E. W. Pearson), The Opening of New Territories in Papua. (Geographical Journal, June, 1920.)  
*Humphries* (W. R.), Patrolling in Papua. London, 1923.  
*Hurley* (Capt. F.), Pearls and Savages. London, 1924.  
*Landman* (G.), The Kiwai Papuans of British New Guinea. London, 1927.  
*Monckton* (Capt. C. A. W.), Some Experiences of a New Guinea Resident Magistrate. London, 1921.—Last Days in New Guinea. London, 1922.  
*Murray* (J. H. P.), Review of the Australian Administration in Papua from 1907 to 1920. Port Moresby, 1920.  
*Murray* (Sir Hubert), Papua of To-day. London, 1925.  
*Riley* (E. Baxter), Among Papuan Headhunters. London, 1925.  
*Saville* (W. J. V.), In Unknown New Guinea. London, 1926.  
*Williams* (F. E.), (Government Anthropologist), Orokaiva Magic. London, 1928.

### NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, and the coast was explored by Captain Cook in 1769, and in subsequent years. It became a resort for whalers and traders, chiefly from Australia. In 1840 the native chiefs ceded the sovereignty to the British Crown and the islands became a British Colony.

The aborigines, called Maoris, are a branch of the Polynesian race; they were divided into about twenty clans, analogous to those of the Scottish

Highlands. Between 1845 and 1848, and again between 1860 and 1870, about half of these clans were in revolt against British rule, but peace was permanently established in 1871. Tribal organization has now weakened and occasionally disappeared. In effect, the Maoris have largely blended with the general population.

### Government and Constitution.

By Order in Council, the designation of the Colony of New Zealand was changed to the Dominion of New Zealand, on and from September 28, 1907. The present form of government was established by Statute 15 & 16 Vict., cap. 72, passed in 1852. The Colony was divided into six provinces and later into nine. By an Act of the Colonial Legislature, 39 Vict., No. xxi., passed in 1875, the provinces and the provincial system of government were abolished, and the powers previously exercised by superintendents and provincial officers were exercised by the Governor (Governor-General from June, 1917) or by local boards. The legislative power is vested in the Governor-General and a 'General Assembly' consisting of two Chambers—a Legislative Council and a House of Representatives. The Governor-General has the power of assenting to or withholding consent from bills, or he may reserve them for His Majesty's pleasure. He summons, prorogues, and dissolves the Parliament. He can send drafts of bills to either House for consideration, but in case of appropriations of public money must first recommend the House of Representatives to make provision accordingly before any appropriations can become law. He can return bills for amendment to either House.

Definition was given the status of New Zealand (with other Dominions) by the (Imperial) Statute of Westminster of December, 1931, which had received the antecedent approval of the New Zealand Parliament in July, 1931.

The Legislative Council consists, at present, of twenty-one members, who are paid at the rate of 255*l.* 3*s.* per annum. Members hold their seats for seven years only, unless reappointed.

The House of Representatives consists of eighty members, including four Maoris, elected by the people for three years. (The life of the present Parliament has been extended to four years.) They are paid at the rate of 364*l.* 10*s.* per annum. Every man or woman registered as an elector is eligible as a member of the House of Representatives. For European representation every adult person (of either sex), other than aliens, if resident one year in the Dominion and three months in an electoral district, is required to be registered as an elector for such Electoral District. No person may be registered on more than one electoral roll. Every adult Maori resident in any of the four Maori electoral districts can vote, provided he (or she) be not registered on any European roll. Registration is not required in Native districts. Women's suffrage was instituted in 1893; women became eligible as members of the House of Representatives in 1919.

*Governor-General and Commander-in-Chief.*—His Excellency Rt. Hon. Lord Bledisloe, G.C.M.G., K.B.E. (appointed December 1, 1929). Salary 5,000*l.*, and 2,500*l.* allowances. (For the year 1933-34 subject to a voluntary reduction of 2,250*l.*)

The (Coalition of United and Reform Parties) Cabinet (Assumed office September 22, 1931) was composed (September, 1933) as follows:—

*Prime Minister, Attorney-General, Minister of Railways and of External Affairs.*—Rt. Hon. G. W. Forbes, P.C.

*Minister of Finance, of Customs, of Transport, and of Stamp Duties.*—Rt. Hon. J. G. Coates, P.C., M.C.

*Minister of Lands and Commissioner of State Forests.*—Hon. E. A. Ransom.

*Minister of Native Affairs and of Cook Islands.*—Hon. Sir Apirana Ngata, Kt.

*Minister of Health, of Internal Affairs and of Immigration.*—Hon. J. A. Young.

*Minister of Education, and of Industries and Commerce.*—Hon. R. Masters, M.L.C.

*Minister of Defence, of Justice, and of Marine.*—Hon. J. G. Cobbe.

*Postmaster-General, Minister of Telegraphs, of Labour, and of Employment.*—Hon. A. Hamilton.

*Minister of Agriculture and Mines.*—Hon. C. E. Macmillan.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Hon. John Bitchener.

Each Minister has a salary of 895*l.* 1*s.* (with the exception of the Prime Minister, who has 1,377*l.*), with House Allowance of 180*l.* if no Government residence is provided.

*High Commissioner.*—Hon. Sir (Christopher) James Parr, K.C.M.G. (appointed January 1, 1934), 415 Strand, London, W.C. 2.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government New Zealand is divided into counties, boroughs and town districts. The counties are subdivided into ridings.

#### Area and Population.

There are two principal islands, the North and South Islands, besides Stewart Island, and small outlying islands, including (since 1901) the Cook and some other islands in the Pacific Ocean. The group is 1,000 miles long, and 180 miles across at the broadest part; coast line 3,000 miles. New Zealand is about 1,200 miles east of Australia. Area, excluding annexed islands, 103,722 square miles. North Island, 44,281 square miles, South Island 58,092, Stewart Island 670 square miles, Chatham Islands 372 square miles, outlying islands 307 square miles. Acreage 66,390,262 acres, exclusive of the Cook and other islands (179,200 acres), and up to March, 1933, 21,471,730 acres had been alienated, and 15,293,581 acres reserved and set apart by the State for special purposes. The area of Native lands at March 31, 1933, was 4,544,664 acres. The estimated population June 30, 1933, was 1,537,363, inclusive of Maoris, 71,527, but exclusive of residents of Cook and other annexed Islands, 15,644, of the Tokelau Islands, 1,147, and of Western Samoa (mandated territory), 48,411. Census population, exclusive of aborigines and dependencies:—

Years	Males	Females	Total	Average increase per cent. per annum
1881	269,606	220,328	489,933	5·6
1891	332,877	293,781	626,658	1·6
1901	405,992	366,727	772,719	1·9
1911	531,910	476,558	1,008,468	2·6
1921	623,243	595,670	1,218,913	2·3
1926	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	2·1

The census of New Zealand is quinquennial, but the census falling in 1931 and proclaimed for April 21, 1931, was postponed as an act of national economy caused by financial stringency.

Area and population of each provincial district at the census of April 20, 1926:—

Provincial District	Sq. Miles	Population (excluding Maoris) at the Census of April 20, 1926			Estimated April 1, 1933 (excluding Maoris)
		Males	Females	Totals	Totals
Auckland . . . . .	25,400	219,391	205,140	424,531	470,343
Taranaki . . . . .	3,750	33,789	31,881	65,620	73,300
Hawke's Bay . . . . .	4,260	35,638	32,524	68,162	71,000
Wellington . . . . .	10,870	140,076	133,424	273,500	308,500
Marlborough . . . . .	4,220	9,671	8,646	18,317	18,800
Nelson . . . . .	10,870	26,496	24,181	50,677	54,000
Westland . . . . .	4,880	7,982	7,147	15,129	16,400
Canterbury . . . . .	13,940	105,727	108,163	213,890	229,490
Otago:—					
Otago Portion . . . . .	14,050	73,706	75,816	149,522	154,900
Southland Portion . . . . .	11,170	53,908	51,213	65,121	69,100
Total . . . . .	103,410	686,384	658,085	1,344,469	1,465,833

Population of the North Island, June 30, 1933, 992,141, including 68,419 Maoris; South Island (including Stewart Island and Chatham Islands), 545,222, including 3,108 Maoris.

In 1926, 551,457 lived in the rural districts; 785,040 in boroughs. The balance of 7,883 were on vessels, trains, etc., on Census night.

The estimated populations of the chief cities and towns of New Zealand on April 1, 1933, were as follows:—Auckland, 219,800; Wellington, 145,900; Christchurch, 130,100; Dunedin, 87,900; Wanganui, 27,650; Invercargill, 24,500; Palmerston North, 23,500; Napier, 19,450; Timaru, 18,750; Hamilton, 18,300; New Plymouth, 18,750; Gisborne, 16,500; Hastings, 17,000; Nelson, 12,850.

#### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Live Births	Illegitimate Births	Deaths	Marriages	Excess of Births over Deaths
1928	27,200	1,383	11,811	10,537	15,389
1929	26,747	1,327	12,314	10,967	14,433
1930	26,797	1,371	12,199	11,075	14,598
1931	26,622	1,315	12,047	9,817	14,575
1932	24,884	1,262	11,683	9,896	13,201

Birth-rate, 1932, 17·09 per 1,000; death-rate, 8·02 per 1,000; marriage rate, 6·80; infant mortality, 31·22 per 1,000 births.

#### Immigration and Emigration.

Years	Immigrants	Emigrants	Excess of Immigration over Emigration
1928	35,478	35,035	443
1929	34,439	31,643	2,796
1930	32,559	28,321	4,238
1931	20,225	21,634	— 1,409 *
1932	17,879	21,210	— 3,331 *

\* Decrease.

### Religion.

No State aid is given to any form of religion. For the Church of England the Dominion is divided into seven dioceses, with a separate bishopric (Ao-tea-roa) for the Maoris. The Roman Catholic Church is under an Archbishop residing at Wellington, assisted by a coadjutor Archbishop and three bishops.

Religious Denomination	Number of Clergy, June, 1933	Total places of worship, Census 1926	Number of members or adherents, Census 1926	Proportion per cent.
Church of England . . . . .	486	1,263	553,993	41·21
Presbyterian . . . . .	409	1,132	330,731	24·60
Roman Catholic . . . . .	344	546	173,364	12·89
Methodist . . . . .	291	682	121,212	9·02
Baptist . . . . .	69	71	21,955	1·63
Brethren . . . . .	13	141	12,924	0·96
Salvation Army . . . . .	169	150	12,241	0·91
Church of Christ . . . . .	40	51	7,984	0·59
Congregationalist . . . . .	30	25	7,282	0·54
Hebrew . . . . .	5	4	2,591	0·19
Other Bodies . . . . .	220	218	30,634	2·28
Object to state . . . . .	—	—	62,585	4·66
Unspecified . . . . .	—	—	6,973	0·52
Total. . . . .	2,016	4,283	1,344,469	100·00

### Education.

The University of New Zealand consists of the Otago University at Dunedin, with 63 professors and lecturers; the Canterbury University College at Christchurch, with 37 professors and lecturers; the Auckland University College, with 38 professors and lecturers; and the Victoria University College at Wellington, with 25 professors and lecturers; students on registers of the four constituent colleges (1932), 4,912. The University colleges are all endowed with lands. The Canterbury Agricultural College and the Massey Agricultural College (at Palmerston North) are recognised schools of agriculture.

At the end of 1932 there were 44 secondary or combined schools, with 699 (excluding part-time) teachers and 15,421 pupils. There are also 80 District High Schools with 4,345 scholars in the secondary division, one Intermediate School with 141 pupils and 21 Technical High and Technical Day Schools with 7,106 pupils. Of private secondary and endowed schools there were 54 registered, with 4,053 pupils. Ten secondary schools for Maoris had 346 pupils.

For primary schools there is an Education Department (which also exercises certain functions in regard to both university and secondary schools). There are 9 Local Education Boards. At the end of 1932 there were 2,528 public primary schools, 6,292 teachers, 209,734 scholars on the rolls; average attendance (1932), 196,306. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 14. The instruction given at the public schools is secular only, and for the ordinary standard course entirely free.

There are 6 schools of mines in addition to the Otago University School of Mines; 1 normal school; 15 child welfare institutions; a school for the deaf (at Sumner); an institute for the blind (at Auckland); a special school for mentally backward boys at Otekaieke, Otago; and a similar school for girls at Richmond, Nelson. There were also, at the end of 1932, 309 registered primary private schools, with 26,410 pupils.

There were 135 native village schools, with 327 teachers and 7,313 scholars, including 1,006 Europeans. Total net expenditure by the State on Native schools in 1932-33 was 73,330*l*. Total expenditure out of public funds in 1932-33 upon education of all kinds 2,813,787*l*.

### Justice and Crime.

There are (September, 1933) eight supreme court judges, and thirty stipendiary magistrates. There are numerous magistrates' courts and justices of the peace.

In 1932 there were 42,366 summary convictions, and 1,710 sentences in supreme courts, including 1,126 cases sent up from lower courts for sentence. At the end of 1932 the gaols and Borstal institutions contained 1,522 prisoners undergoing sentence.

### Pauperism, Pensions, etc.

The Dominion is divided into districts, with elective boards for the administration of the public hospitals and charitable relief. The Government subsidises contributions by local authorities, according to a sliding scale, ranging from 1*s*. in the pound to 2*s*. in the pound, and averaging throughout the Dominion 2*s*. in the pound. The apportionments are made according to the value of rateable property within the district. Subsidies on bequests and voluntary contributions were discontinued in 1932. The total expenditure on Charitable Aid during the year ended March 31, 1932, was 369,320*l*., and on hospital maintenance, 1,046,792*l*. During 1932 the benevolent and orphan asylums accommodated 12,870 inmates; and 4,077 children were wholly or partly maintained by the State in various institutions in 1933.

An Act, passed in 1898 and amended on several occasions since, provided for old-age pensions. Every person, not an alien or an Asiatic, who fulfils certain conditions is entitled to a pension of 40*l*. 19*s*. a year, reducible by 1*l*. for every 1*l*. by which income exceeds 39*l*. The joint annual income of a married couple in receipt of pensions must not exceed 121*l*. (including pensions). Pensions are also granted to widows, to miners incapacitated as a result of miners' phthisis, to veterans of the Maori war, to dependents of those who died in the influenza epidemic of 1918, and to certain classes of blind persons. In addition are those pensions granted in respect of the recent war and of the Boer war.

There is a system of family allowances at the rate of 2*s*. per week for each child after the second, in cases where income excluding family allowance is under 3*l*. 5*s*. per week, plus 2*s*. per week for each child over two.

Class of Pension	Number in force, July, 1933	Annual Value	Average Pension
		£	£
Old Age . . . . .	35,778	1,337,352	37
Widows' . . . . .	4,048	305,354	66
Military (Maori War) . . . . .	96	4,704	49
War . . . . .	21,141	1,202,570	57
Miners' . . . . .	743	56,620	76
Epidemic (i.e. influenza epidemic, 1918)	91	3,427	38
Blind . . . . .	402	18,748	37
Family Allowances . . . . .	11,178	142,007	13

### Finance.

The following table of revenue relates to the Consolidated Fund and is exclusive of sales of land and of receipts paid into various other accounts and funds:—

Year ended March 31	Customs and Excise <sup>1</sup>	Stamps, ex- cluding Post and Teleg.	Interest <sup>2</sup>	Land Tax	Income Tax	Total <sup>3</sup> (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1929	8,565,736	8,575,720	4,514,572	1,140,324	3,310,877	28,599,676
1930	9,517,559	3,405,292	4,418,510	1,606,911	3,533,764	25,849,861
1931	8,181,076	3,387,335	2,914,874	1,145,617	4,003,606	23,068,931
1932	6,545,427	2,799,204	2,868,138	542,123	4,447,814	22,719,733
1933	6,785,641	2,999,278	2,641,710	498,916	3,556,775	22,568,521 <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excluding tyre-tax and motor-spirit tax—for main highways purposes.

<sup>2</sup> The total shown for interest covers interest on the Public Debt Redemption Fund and on other public moneys, together with interest on railway capital liability (since 1925-26) and on post and telegraph capital liability (since 1928-29). From the years stated, railway and post and telegraph revenue and expenditure have been removed from the operations of the consolidated Fund, these two undertakings, however, paying interest on their capital liability. From 1931-32 profits of the Post and Telegraph Department are included in the Consolidated Fund. Railway revenue in 1932-33 was 6,034,403*l.* and post and telegraph revenue, 3 293,932*l.*

<sup>3</sup> Excludes unemployment taxation.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2,500,000*l.* from reserves.

Budget estimate for 1933-34: Revenue, 22,306,000*l.*; Expenditure, 24,400,000*l.*

The following expenditure table of the Consolidated Fund is exclusive of sums paid to the Public Works Fund:—

Year ended March 31	Public Debt Charges	Pensions	Education	Health and Hospitals	Constabulary and Defence	Total (including others)
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1929	10,110,741	2,823,446	3,204,529	1,216,746	1,373,061	24,178,928
1930	10,699,945	2,926,726	3,359,839	1,286,746	1,345,284	25,200,882
1931	10,905,348	3,025,206	3,355,470	1,218,977	1,153,308	24,867,288
1932	10,456,776	3,239,638	3,010,794	1,106,633	1,023,367	24,860,552
1933	9,867,126	3,139,225	2,672,165	948,496	996,909	22,528,879

The total expenditure out of the Public Works Fund from 1870 to March 31, 1933, was 121,924,758*l.*, including charges and expenses for raising loans.

The average taxation per head of the population in 1932-33 was 12*l.* 17*s.* 9*d.* (includes unemployment taxation, 4,099,662*l.* or 2*l.* 13*s.* 8*d.* per capita in 1932-33. Unemployment taxation receipts are not paid into the Consolidated Fund).

The gross public debt at March 31, 1933, was: 282,622,958*l.*; of which indebtedness on account of the war of 1914-19 represented 66,743,041*l.* Most of the rest of the debt represents reproductive expenditure or investments.

### Defence.

The New Zealand military forces are under a general officer commanding, who has at his disposal a general headquarters divided into the general staff and administrative services and departments. He is responsible to the Ministry of Defence. New Zealand is organised into 3 military commands, the Northern, Central, and Southern, each command being under an officer commanding.

The Air Force consists of 20 machines. The personnel is 125, including 55 permanent officers and men.

The system of compulsory Territorial and Cadet training is now in abeyance. It has been replaced by a voluntary Territorial system upon a lesser scale. Strength of Territorial Force at June 30, 1933, 955 officers and 8,138 other ranks.

*Civil Aviation.*—There are 25 aerodromes, over 300 licensed pilots and 65 aircraft.



The Naval Defence Act, 1913, provided for the establishment of a New Zealand Naval Force, to be raised and maintained by voluntary enlistment only, enlistment being for a prescribed period not more than twelve years. In time of war the Naval Force (including vessels acquired for defence purposes) is at the disposal of the British Government. The Naval force consists of the cruisers *Dunedin* and *Diomedé*, lent free of charge (other than maintenance) by the Imperial Government, and the sloops *Laburnum* and *Veronica*. In addition there are the harbour training ship *Philomel* (ex-cruiser of 2,500 tons), the oil-tank vessel *Nucula*, the trawler *Wakakura* and the tug *Toia*. The establishment of a New Zealand Royal Naval Reserve is also provided for under the Act. Expenditure on naval defence in 1932-33 amounted to 362,094*l.*, not including interest on loan-moneys. In addition 100,000*l.* was paid as the sixth of eight annual instalments towards the cost of the Singapore Naval Base.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Two-thirds of the surface of New Zealand is suitable for agriculture and grazing. About 12,500,000 acres are still under forest. The total area under cultivation (including 16,919,622 acres in sown grasses and 94,159 in fallow) in 1933 was 19,033,625 acres. The area of Crown lands (other than reserves) leased under various tenures at March 31, 1933, was 17,847,871 acres, and 1,956,624 acres were available for future disposal.

The largest freehold estates are held in the South Island. The extent of occupied holdings of or over one acre in 1932 (exclusive of holdings within borough boundaries) was as follows:—

Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres	Sizes of Holdings (Acres)	Number of Holdings	Acres
1 & under 10	11,133	50,714	5,000 & under 10,000	545	3,693,343
10 " " 50	14,193	358,070	10,000 " " 20,000	294	4,113,160
50 " " 100	11,475	880,099	20,000 " " 50,000	152	4,735,760
100 " " 200	15,277	2,142,579	50,000 acres and over	54	4,762,451
200 " " 320	9,393	2,352,583			
320 " " 640	10,253	4,637,013			
640 " " 1,000	4,163	3,824,048			
1,000 " " 5,000	6,031	11,728,929	Total . . .	82,968	42,728,749

In 1930 (latest figures) there were 138,121 persons (119,321 males and 18,800 females) engaged in agricultural, pastoral, and dairying pursuits.

The acreage and produce for each of the principal crops are given as follows (area and yield for threshing only, not including that grown for chaff, hay, ensilage, &c.):—

Crop Years	Wheat			Oats			Barley		
	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre	Acres	1,000 Bushels	Average per acre
1929	255,312	8,833	34.60	73,101	3,065	41.93	19,500	781	40.06
1930	235,942	7,240	30.68	67,722	3,002	44.33	13,229	755	41.42
1931	249,014	7,579	30.44	87,152	3,377	38.74	23,952	888	34.97
1932	268,756	6,583	24.49	68,690	2,813	41.03	18,245	537	29.45
1933	302,531	11,054	36.54	116,266	5,132	44.16	16,836	561	34.34

Live-stock in 1933: 276,897 horses, 4,192,023 cattle, 27,755,966 sheep, and 591,582 pigs. Estimated production of wool for the twelve months ended June 30, 1933, 238,400,000 lbs. Exports (June years):

1928-29, 256,900,000 lbs. ; 1929-30, 212,000,000 lbs. ; 1930-31, 250,700,000 lbs. ; 1931-32, 254,900,000 lbs. ; 1932-33, 310,000,000 lbs.

## II. MANUFACTURES.

Statistics of the leading manufactories (excluding mines and quarries) :—

Years	Number of manufactories and works	Persons engaged	Value of Land, Buildings, &c.	Value of Products
			£	£
1928-27	5,078	78,613	57,657,117	81,372,173
1927-28	5,156	78,620	59,637,297	86 119,039
1928-29	5,126	80,618	62,200,079	91,565,480
1929-30	5,168	82,861	66,357,931	91,915,524
1930-31	5,194	77,914	66,818,150	79,215,416
1931-32	4,969	68,697	65,907,018	67,813,394

The following is a statement of the value of the products (including repairs) of the principal industries for the year ended March, 1932.

Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products	Manufactories, Works, &c.	Value of Products
Total value of production in 1931-32 . . . . .	£ 67,813,394	Concrete block and fibrous plaster making . . . . .	£ 172,894
<i>Principal Industries.</i>		Tinned-ware and sheet metal works . . . . .	597,074
Meat freezing and preserving . . . . .	10,974,952	Iron and brass foundries, boiler-making, &c. . . . .	206,446
Ham and bacon curing . . . . .	761,121	Engineering . . . . .	1,161,974
Butter, cheese, and condensed milk factories . . . . .	18,481,582	Printing and bookbinding . . . . .	3,772,823
Grain mills . . . . .	2,716,673	Agricultural machinery . . . . .	289,751
Biscuit and confectionery factories . . . . .	1,327,013	Coach building, motor and cycle engineering. . . . .	2,016 683
Fruit preserving & jam making . . . . .	305,808	Tanning . . . . .	376,404
Breweries and malthouses . . . . .	1,047 363	Fellmongering and wool-scouring . . . . .	419,217
Aerated water factories . . . . .	256,189	Ship and boat-building yards . . . . .	208,950
Soap and candle works . . . . .	444,270	Sails, tents and oilskins . . . . .	98,231
Sausage-casings works . . . . .	150,126	Furniture and cabinet-making . . . . .	726,795
Boiling-down, glue, & manure works . . . . .	242,566	Mattress making . . . . .	180,963
Cooperages . . . . .	338,053	Chemical works . . . . .	208,410
Sawmills, sash and door factories . . . . .	2,071,462	Chemical fertilizer works . . . . .	1,060,830
Woodware and turnery . . . . .	286,200	Woollen mills . . . . .	802 105
Gasworks . . . . .	1,475,277	Boot and shoe factories . . . . .	1,010,560
Electricity supply works . . . . .	4,262 467	Hosiery factories . . . . .	347,423
Lime and cement works . . . . .	601,849	Clothing factories . . . . .	2,153,467
Brick, tile and pottery works . . . . .	253,356	Rope and twine works . . . . .	121,732

## III. MINES AND MINERALS.

Exports of principal minerals and consumption of coal :—

		1931		1932	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			£		£
Gold . . . . .	oz.	140,670	581,032	200,648	1,092,288
Silver . . . . .	"	551,441	34,436	520,647	40,737
Pig iron . . . . .	tons	—	—	—	—
Coal { Exported . . . . .		48,984	83,898	85,866	56 821
{ Consumed (locally produced), . . . . .		2,103,422	2,074,868	1,806,156	1,806,156

## Commerce.

In 1932 the imports duty-free amounted to 10,976,289*l.*; subject to duty, 12,068,817*l.*; total 23,045,106*l.*

Years	Total Imports <sup>1</sup>	Exports of Domestic Produce	Exports of other Produce <sup>1</sup>	Total Exports
	£	£	£	£
1928	44,844,102	54,660,365	910,016	55,570,381
1929	48,734,472	54,176,013	754,050	54,930,063
1930	42,662,827	44,209,406	731,111	44,940,517
1931	24,756,803	34,319,244	631,554	34,950,698
1932	22,989,796	34,976,887	633,532	35,609,919

<sup>1</sup> Excluding specie.

Visible exports amounted in 1932-33 (June year) to 38,445,654*l.*, including specie (or 37,470,657*l.*, exclusive of specie) and imports to 22,386,476*l.*, inclusive of specie (or 22,190,928*l.*, exclusive of specie).

The principal imports and exports in 1932 are given as follows:—

Articles of Import	Value	Articles of Export	Value
	£		£ <sup>1</sup>
Fruits—fresh and dried . . . . .	611,703	Produce of the Dominion:—	
Sugar . . . . .	580,130	Wool . . . . .	5,742,821
Tea . . . . .	378,683	Agricultural produce . . . . .	1,043,277
Alcoholic beverages . . . . .	386,693	Frozen meat . . . . .	8,436,306
Tobacco . . . . .	578,339	Kauri gum . . . . .	62,137
Iron and steel . . . . .	1,755,781	Tallow . . . . .	462,081
Electrical machinery and apparatus . . . . .	959,264	Butter . . . . .	10,629,053
Other machinery . . . . .	796,862	Cheese . . . . .	4,951,268
Motor-cars & parts thereof . . . . .	1,294,152	Milk (preserved) . . . . .	269,121
Other metals and metal manufactures . . . . .	311,727	Casein . . . . .	59,029
Cotton piece-goods . . . . .	1,372,019	Preserved meats . . . . .	96,123
Woolen piece-goods . . . . .	425,175	Sausage-casings . . . . .	266,273
Other piece-goods . . . . .	813,045	Hides, and calf skins . . . . .	309,806
Other textiles . . . . .	2,421,249	Sheep skins and pelts . . . . .	694,217
Earthenware . . . . .	277,864	Rabbit skins . . . . .	70,016
Wood, timber, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	168,696	Phormium (fibre and tow) . . . . .	47,312
Petroleum oil, crude and refined . . . . .	1,845,837	Coal . . . . .	56,321
Leather and manufactures thereof . . . . .	398,435	Timber . . . . .	253,883
		Gold . . . . .	1,092,288
		British and foreign produce . . . . .	633,532
Total, including others not specified . . . . .	23,045,106	Total, including articles not specified . . . . .	38,965,780

Value of exports and imports for recent years (exclusive of specie):—

	1930	1931	1932
	£000	£000	£000
<b>Exports:</b>			
Sterling . . . . .	43,153	31,852	32,373
N.Z. currency . . . . .	44,941	34,951	35,610
<b>Imports:</b>			
As recorded . . . . .	42,663	24,757	22,990
Sterling . . . . .	42,481	24,157	22,406
N.Z. currency . . . . .	44,310	26,498	24,646
<b>Excess of Exports:</b>			
Sterling . . . . .	677	7,695	9,967
N.Z. currency . . . . .	601	8,453	10,964

<sup>1</sup> New Zealand Currency.

## Exports of certain trade products :—

Years	Wool	Frozen Meat	Kauri Gum	Butter	Cheese
	Lbs.	Cwts.	Tons	Cwts.	Cwts.
1928	226,804,744	3,793,828	4,394	1,449,570	1,567,272
1929	234,955,978	3,336,202	4,937	1,653,807	1,779,093
1930	197,239,614	4,036,639	3,818	1,884,237	1,812,931
1931	211,718,868	4,138,806	3,058	1,968,566	1,636,347
1932	238,179,062	4,645,480	2,068	2,185,545	1,790,431

The total value of gold exported to December 31, 1932, was 96,128,414*l*.

The following table shows the trade with different countries :—

Countries	Imports from				Exports to			
	1929	1930	1931	1932	1929	1930	1931	1932
United Kingdom	£ 23,738,947	£ 21,132,142	£ 12,664,893	£ 11,788,419	£ 40,957,043	£ 36,015,303	£ 30,940,654	£ 32,440,231
Australia	3,631,625	3,674,073	2,685,508	2,921,681	2,338,410	1,562,281	1,169,055	1,444,860
Fiji . . .	130,492	217,826	108,950	114,501	135,652	110,033	89,245	88,693
India and Ceylon	1,649,121	1,321,119	1,002,467	695,541	993,476	415,944	64,278	56,876
Canada	4,774,493	3,504,909	1,217,957	998,373	3,353,475	2,539,215	256,690	244,160
United States	9,073,268	7,391,361	3,698,714	3,073,544	3,653,427	2,116,752	920,931	940,015
France	419,512	885,015	222,349	206,678	1,768,399	519,727	419,016	508,060
Germany	627,698	736,683	408,195	381,732	1,220,552	401,084	303,847	239,917
Japan . .	613,235	550,586	298,307	425,883	428,577	154,741	267,899	236,799
Others . .	4,089,646	3,612,200	2,505,288	2,438,754	1,320,552	1,105,612	715,213	706,269
<b>Totals</b>	<b>48,797,977</b>	<b>43,025,914</b>	<b>24,812,958</b>	<b>23,045,106</b>	<b>55,579,063</b>	<b>44,940,692</b>	<b>35,153,028</b>	<b>36,965,780</b>

<sup>1</sup> From countries whence the goods were derived, not necessarily the actual country of origin.

According to the British Board of Trade returns, the principal imports into and exports from the United Kingdom, from and to New Zealand, in recent years were as follows :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932
<b>Imports into U.K. :—</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>	<b>Thous. £</b>
Butter . . . . .	11,577	10,786	10,774	10,857
Cheese . . . . .	8,300	7,822	4,948	5,436
Apples . . . . .	527	632	533	776
Beef, frozen . . . . .	298	687	595	799
Mutton, frozen . . . . .	10,025	10,932	9,635	9,238
Sheep skins . . . . .	410	593	527	478
Rabbit skins . . . . .	285	95	47	31
Tallow . . . . .	667	610	327	331
Hemp . . . . .	133	91	9	11
Wool . . . . .	13,035	10,051	8,247	7,305
<b>Totals for all Imports</b>	<b>47,727</b>	<b>44,899</b>	<b>37,775</b>	<b>37,019</b>
<b>Exports (British produce) from U.K. :—</b>				
Spirits . . . . .	625	535	318	301
Tobacco . . . . .	700	507	248	242
Apparel (including hats and boots) . . . . .	2,498	2,194	1,267	1,070
Cotton manufactures . . . . .	1,861	1,548	1,064	1,342
Machinery . . . . .	1,167	1,146	579	412
Iron and Steel manufactures . . . . .	2,709	2,165	1,260	986
Paper . . . . .	585	595	432	422
Motor Cars and Cycles . . . . .	1,375	1,056	728	835
Woollen Manufactures . . . . .	1,005	847	463	545
<b>Total Exports of all British produce</b>	<b>21,393</b>	<b>17,867</b>	<b>11,166</b>	<b>10,358</b>
<b>Exports of foreign and Colonial produce</b>	<b>793</b>	<b>762</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>268</b>

Total imports into U.K., 1933, 37,183,160*l.*; exports from U.K., 9,545,048*l.*

### Shipping and Communications.

At the end of 1932 the registered vessels were 58 sailing vessels of 5,380 tons (net), 225 steamers of 103,185 tons, 236 motor vessels of 8,800 tons; total 519 vessels of 117,365 tons (net).

Shipping inwards and outwards for five years (excluding coastwise shipping):—

Years	Vessels Inwards				Vessels Outwards			
	With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast		With Cargoes		Total, including in Ballast	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
1928	548	1,987,099	601	2,180,883	428	1,660,085	605	2,210,208
1929	549	2,070,359	642	2,343,338	435	1,713,523	630	2,301,227
1930	519	2,004,766	600	2,207,142	417	1,756,649	599	2,313,992
1931	497	1,887,627	564	2,155,920	405	1,659,789	559	2,155,713
1932	497	1,929,168	574	2,347,656	441	1,830,481	583	2,352,913

Of vessels entered inward (1932), 476 of 1,841,887 tons were British and 98 of 505,769 tons were foreign; of vessels cleared outwards (1932), 474 of 1,842,171 tons were British, and 109 of 510,742 tons were foreign.

### RAILWAYS.

On March 31, 1933, there were 1,533 miles of Government railways in the North Island, and 1,782 in the South Island, besides 168 miles of private lines—3,483 miles in all. Operating revenue from Government railways, 1932–33, 5,339,075*l.*, operating expenditure, 4,833,754*l.*; net operating revenue, 505,321*l.* The capital cost of construction of all Government lines, open and unopen, to March 31, 1933, 59,228,894*l.* In 1932–33 the tonnage of goods carried was 5,490,686, and the passengers numbered 18,366,654.

All the chief towns are provided with tramway systems.

### POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

Postal statistics, 1932:—Letters and letter-cards, 246,395,130; post-cards, 6,827,012; books, etc., 147,208,467; newspapers, 33,410,372; parcels, 2,774,416; money orders issued, 648,951; paid, 592,843.

Receipts of Post and Telegraph Department for year ended March 31, 1933, 3,293,932*l.*; working expenses, 2,688,119*l.*, including interest on capital liability, 546,000*l.* The officials numbered 8,496 (exclusive of 1,753 country postmasters, etc., who are not classed as officers of the department) on March 31, 1933.

The telegraph system is Governmental. On March 31, 1933, there were 12,415 miles of line and 64,221 of wire. Number of telegrams despatched during the year, 13,137,766. The telephone (Governmental) is very generally used. The telegraph and telephone revenue for the year 1932–33 was 1,900,277*l.*

### Money and Credit.

The bronze, silver and gold coins in use in New Zealand are identical with those in England and are purchased from the Royal Mint in England. The Finance Act, 1932–33 (No. 2) authorised arrangements to be made with

the Royal Mint for the minting of a distinctive N.Z. coinage, in all other respects the same as English standards. Several denominations of the new coinage have been forwarded to New Zealand and will be placed in circulation.

There are six banks of issue doing business, two of these being wholly New Zealand institutions and the New Zealand Reserve Bank. The paid-up capital of the six banks amounts to 30,255,463*l.* and their reserved profits to 22,118,724*l.* The total average liabilities for 1932, in respect of New Zealand transactions, were 60,649,208*l.*, and the average assets 69,015,209*l.* The average amount on deposit was 52,851,736*l.* The value of the notes in circulation averaged 5,958,268*l.* for the year. Gold has almost entirely disappeared from circulation.

There are the post-office savings-bank and 5 trustee savings banks. The former had, March 31, 1933, 873 branches; the latter have not more than one or two branches each; number of depositors in Post Office Savings Banks at March 31, 1933, 797,097; amount deposited during year, 16,933,176*l.*; withdrawn, 19,635,928*l.*; amount on deposit at end of year, 42,028,621*l.* At 31st March, 1933, 10,470,538*l.* was on deposit in trustee savings banks to the credit of 212,673 depositors.

Attached to New Zealand are the following islands:

**Auckland Islands**, 50° 32' S., 166° 13' E., 200 miles S. of Stewart Island. Area of largest about 200 square miles. Uninhabited.

**Chatham Islands**, 43° 30' to 44° 30' S., 175° 40' to 177° 15' W., 536 miles E. of New Zealand. Area 372 square miles; population (April, 1926) 562 (268 Europeans and 294 Maoris and Morioris).

**The Cook and other South Pacific Islands** were annexed to New Zealand in June, 1901. They lie between 8° and 23° S. lat., 156° and 170° W. long. The names of the islands with their populations (1926) are as follows:—

Cook Islands—	Population		Population
Rarotonga . . .	3,936	Palmerston I. . .	97
Mangaia . . .	1,249	Penrhyn (Tongareva) . .	395
Atiu . . .	933	Mauihiki . . .	416
Aitutaki . . .	1,431	Rakahanga . . .	327
Mauke (Parry I.) . .	511	Danger (Pukapuka) . .	526
Mitiaro . . .	238	Suvarrow . . .	—
Manuae and Te Au-o-tu	23		
Nassau . . .	—	Total . . .	10,082

Total area of the Cook and other islands about 180 square miles.

Rarotonga is 20 miles in circumference; Atiu, 20 miles; Aitutaki, 21 miles. Laws for the Cook Islands have been made since 1890 by a general Legislature, and are administered by an Executive Council, of which the Arikis, or native chiefs, are members. At Rarotonga there is a (New Zealand) Resident Commissioner, whose approval is required for all enactments. The customs tariff of New Zealand is enforced. In 1915 an Act was passed by the New Zealand Parliament consolidating the laws relating to the Islands, and providing for the appointment of a member of the Executive Council of New Zealand as Minister of the Cook Islands. The Minister is charged with the administration of the Islands. The Act provides for the constitution of Island Councils, lower and higher Courts of Justice, and native land court, as well as for the establishment of public schools, &c. In 1932-33 the numbers of births, marriages, and deaths were respectively 383, 80, and 151. Education: there are 18 Government or subsidised mission schools in the group, with 2,330 pupils. Revenue, financial year 1932-33, 41,308*l.* (including grants from N.Z. to extent of 13,850*l.*); expenditure, 40,986*l.* The trade

for 1932 was:—Imports, 63,585*l.*, including 48,263*l.* from New Zealand, 5,464*l.* from United Kingdom, and 4,403*l.* from United States; exports 78,409*l.*, including 59,980*l.* to New Zealand, 4,669*l.* to United States of America, and 5,373*l.* to France. Chief exports 1932:—Bananas, 20,357*l.*; oranges, 26,319*l.*; tomatoes, 11,807*l.*; copra, 12,340*l.* Wireless stations are maintained at Rarotonga, Aitutaki, Atiu, Mangaia, and Mauke.

Niue Island was annexed with the Cook and other islands in June, 1901. Until December, 1932, it was administered by the Minister for the Cook Islands, but then passed to the Minister of External Affairs. Distance from Auckland, New Zealand, 1,340 miles; from Rarotonga, 590 miles. Area, 100 square miles; circumference, 40 miles; height above sea-level, 200 ft. Population estimated April 1, 1933, at 3,836. There is a Resident Commissioner, and laws, etc., are same as for Cook Islands. Revenue, 1932–33, 18,198*l.*; expenditure, 16,863*l.* Exports, 1932, 13,987*l.*, chiefly bananas, copra, hats and baskets. Imports, 1932, 14,756*l.* There are two Government schools and 10 mission schools, total scholars numbering 779. A wireless station at Alofi, the port of the island, maintains radio communication through Apia, Western Samoa.

Kermadec Islands, 29° 15' to 31° 26' S. lat., 177° 55' to 178° 55' W. long., 600 miles N.N.E. of New Zealand. Area 13 square miles. Uninhabited. The largest of the group is Raoul or Sunday Island, 20 miles in circuit; Macaulay Island is 3 miles in circuit.

Ross Dependency.—The coasts of the Ross Sea, with the adjacent islands and territories, between 160° east longitude and 150° west longitude, and south of the 60th degree of latitude, were proclaimed a British Settlement and placed under the jurisdiction of the Governor-General of New Zealand by Order-in-Council of July 30, 1923.

Union Islands (Tokelau).—These Islands, formerly part of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, were transferred to the jurisdiction of New Zealand, February 11, 1926, and are administered by the Administrator of Western Samoa. They lie between 8° and 10° S. lat., and 171° and 173° W. long. (population 1933, 1,147), and comprise five clusters of islets, the principal of which are Fakaofu, Nukunono, and Atafu; area of group, 4 square miles.

Small uninhabited outlying islands within the boundaries of New Zealand are: Campbell Island, the Three Kings Islands, the Antipodes Islands, the Bounty Islands, and the Snares Islands.

### Books of Reference.

- New Zealand Official Year-Book. Annual. Wellington.  
 Statistical Reports of New Zealand. Annual.  
 Monthly Abstract of Statistics. Wellington.  
 Bolitho (H.), *The New Zealanders*. London, 1928.  
 Buick (P. H.), *Material Culture of the Cook Islands* (Memoirs of Board of Maori Ethnological Research, Vol. 2). New Plymouth, 1927.  
 Buick (T. L.), *The Treaty of Waitangi*. New Plymouth, 1933.  
 Butchers (A. G.), *Education in New Zealand*. Dunedin, 1930.  
 Clyde (Constance), *New Zealand: Country and People*. London, 1926.  
 Cockayne (L.) and Turner (E. P.), *The Trees of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1929.  
 Condliffe (J. B.), *A Short History of New Zealand*. London, 1925.—*New Zealand in the Making*. London, 1930.  
 Cowan (J.), *The Maoris of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1910.—*Travels in New Zealand*. 2 vols. Wellington, 1927.—*The Maori Yesterday and To-day*. Christchurch, 1930.  
 Fanning (L. S.) (Editor), *New Zealand To-Day*. Wellington, 1925.  
 Firth (R.), *Primitive Economics of the New Zealand Maori*. London, 1929.  
 Harrop (A. J.), *England and New Zealand*. London, 1926.  
 Hight (J.) and Bamford (H. D.), *The Constitutional History and Law of New Zealand*. Christchurch, 1914.

- Marais* (J. S.), *The Colonisation of New Zealand*. London, 1927.
- McNab* (R.) (Editor), *Historical Records of New Zealand*. Wellington, 1908.—*Murihiku: A History of South Island and adjacent Islands, 1642 to 1835*. Wellington, 1909.
- Morrell* (W. P.), *The Provincial System of Government in New Zealand, 1852-76*. London, 1932.
- Oliver* (W. R. B.), *New Zealand Birds*. Wellington, 1930.
- Oxford Survey of the British Empire. Vol. V. *Australasian Territories*. London, 1914.
- Pennesfather* (F. W.), *Handbook (Murray's) for New Zealand*. London.
- Pinfold* (J. T.), *Fifty Years in Maoriland*. London, 1930.
- Playne* (S.), *New Zealand: its History, Commerce and Industrial Resources*. London, 1912-13.
- Reeves* (W. P.), *The Long White Cloud*. 3rd edition. London, 1924.
- Rowley* (F. W.), *Industrial Situation in New Zealand*. Wellington, 1931.
- Shrimpton* (A. W.), and *Mulgan* (A. E.), *Maori and Pakeha*. Auckland, 1930.
- Smith* (S. P.), *Hawaiki: The Original Home of the Maori*. 4th ed. Christchurch, 1921.
- Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney, 1918.
- Thomson* (R. P.), *A National History of Australia, New Zealand, and the adjacent lands*. London, 1917.
- Wilson* (C. A.), *The Empire's Junior Partner*. London, 1926.
- [Official and many other books and newspapers may be seen at the office of the High Commissioner in London, from whom official publications may be purchased.]

## FIJI.

### Constitution and Government

The Fiji Islands were discovered by Tasman in 1643 and visited by Captain Cook in 1769. The sovereignty was ceded to Great Britain on October 10, 1874.

*Governor of Fiji and High Commissioner for the Western Pacific*.—Sir Murchison Fletcher, K.C.M.G., C.B.E. (appointed, 1929). Salary 3,000*l.* as Governor of Fiji, and 1,200*l.* as High Commissioner for the Western Pacific.

The Constitution is regulated by Letters Patent of February 9, 1929. The Executive Council consists of the Governor, the Colonial Secretary, the Attorney-General, the Colonial Treasurer, the Secretary for Indian Affairs, the Secretary for Native Affairs, and two unofficial members nominated by the Governor.

The Legislative Council consists of the Governor and not more than thirteen nominated members, six European elected members, three native members and three Indian elected members.

The natives retain a large share of self-government. Their system of village and district councils has been recognised and improved, and supplemented by a triennial meeting of the high chiefs and representatives from each province, presided over by the Governor. There is a Native Regulation Board, constituted under the 'Native Affairs Ordinance, 1876,' which has power to make regulations with regard to the marriage and divorce of natives, succession to property, the jurisdiction and powers of native courts and magistrates in matters of civil and criminal procedure, and also in regard to other matters having reference to the good government and well-being of the native population. All such regulations have to receive the sanction of the Legislative Council.

There is a constabulary force consisting of Fijians and Indians, with European officers, and a Defence Force (Europeans, half-castes, and Fijians). Strength of constabulary force in 1932, 204.

### Area and Population.

Fiji comprises a group of about 250 islands (about 80 inhabited) lying between 15° and 22° south latitude and 177° east and 178° west longitude. The largest is Viti Levu, area 4,053 square miles; next is Vanua Levu, area



2,130 square miles. The island of Rotuma, between 12° and 15° of south latitude, and 175° and 180° east longitude was added to the colony in 1880. Total area, including Rotuma, 7,083 square miles.

At December 31, 1932, the population of the Colony, including Rotuma, was estimated at 189,398; Europeans, 4,863 (2,511 males, 2,352 females); Fijians, 94,976 (48,708 males, 46,268 females); Indians, 78,975 (46,707 males, 32,268 females); Chinese, 1,460 (1,333 males, 127 females); half-castes, 3,548 (1,817 males, 1,731 females); others, 5,576 (3,343 males, 2,233 females).

Among Europeans the birth-rate in 1932 was 16·04 per 1,000, and deaths 6·79; among Fijians, birth-rate, 34·32, death-rate, 17·88; among Indians, birth-rate, 38·44, death-rate, 8·40; others, birth-rate, 86·04, death-rate, 20·27; marriages, 9·46 per 1000.

Suva, the capital, is on the south coast of Viti Levu: the European population (census of April 24, 1921), 1,443, suburbs, 298, total, 1,741.

### Religion and Instruction.

Attending at Methodist churches in 1932, 85,539; Roman Catholic Mission, 14,546; Lay missionaries, 3. The Methodist Church of Fiji comprises European missionaries, 16; European mission sisters, 18; European members, 95; Fijian ministers, 128; Catechists, 326; Local preachers, 3,453; Class leaders, 5,108; Fijian members, 28,208; with 1,027 churches and other preaching places; Attendants at public worship, 84,624. Indian members, 205; Churches and other preaching places, 16; Attendants at public worship, 630. The Catholic Mission has 31 European priests, 1 Indian priest, 15 European teaching brothers, 77 European sisters, 86 churches and chapels, 3 native training institutions, 247 Catechists, 26 native brothers, and 80 native sisters.

In 1932 there were two Government Grammar schools for European children at Suva, one for boys and one for girls, with a total roll number of 382. In Levuka there is a Government school for both boys and girls, at which 97 were on the roll in 1932: and one other at Rarawai with a roll number of 24. Besides these the Roman Catholic Mission has three schools for Europeans. The Queen Victoria School (a Government school), and six Provincial Schools (supported by Government), are boarding schools for Fijian boys. There were 576 pupils in 1932. There are seven Government Indian schools with a roll number in 1932 of 531. The Government gave assistance in 1932 to 157 schools, with an attendance of 11,972 pupils. The Government Teachers' Training School had a roll of 27 (Fijians and Indians) teachers in training in 1932. Expenditure on education in 1932 was 45,058*l*.

### Finance.

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1927	586,574	534,939	1930	638,764	645,293
1928	709,534	567,845	1931	565,893	605,973
1929	677,944	642,124	1932	547,460	528,604

The principal sources of revenue in 1932 were:—Customs, 262,779*l*., wharf and shipping dues, 19,127*l*.; native taxes, 13,398*l*.; licences, excise, &c., 87,383*l*.; fees of court, &c., 70,364*l*.; post office, 27,826*l*. The expenditure on public works extraordinary was 3,944*l*. The public debt on December 31, 1932, was 1,091,604*l*.

### Production, Industry and Commerce.

The total forest area amounts to 2,366,000 acres, producing both hard woods and soft woods. There are 8 mills with an estimated production of 350,000 cubic feet.

There are 5 sugar mills, 1 tea factory, 9 rice mills, 3 butter factories, 28 copra dryers, 2 rubber mills, 1 oil mill, 1 biscuit factory, 10 butcheries, and 2 cotton ginneries. In 1931-32 there were under cultivation by European, Fijian and Indian settlers:—Bananas, 3,347 acres; coconuts, 130,772 acres; sugar-cane, 530,737 acres; rice, 10,150 acres; pineapples, 183 acres; cotton, 633 acres. In 1929-30 there were approximately 6,743 horses, asses and mules, 58,109 cattle, 360 sheep, 8,415 goats and 5,991 pigs.

Year	Imports			Exports		
	From British Possessions	From other Countries	Total	To British Possessions	To other Countries	Total
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1929	1,288,138	180,471	1,468,609	1,311,146	464,852	1,775,998
1930	1,077,226	141,958	1,219,184	1,167,396	317,130	1,484,526
1931	796,635 <sup>1</sup>	107,676	904,311	857,984	139,121	997,106
1932	761,598	95,748	857,346	1,626,396	72,568	1,698,964

<sup>1</sup> Does not include imports by parcel post amounting to 25,203*l*.

The principal imports during 1932 were: bags and sacks, 43,474*l*.; coal, 17,257*l*.; drugs, 14,551*l*.; drapery, 126,764*l*.; fancy goods and toilet requisites, 14,225*l*.; flour, sharps and pollard, 53,240*l*.; hardware, 53,412*l*.; machinery, 31,437*l*.; manures, 23,121*l*.; oils, 49,646*l*.; spirits (potable), 16,453*l*.; tea, 15,431*l*.; tobacco, cigarettes and cigars, 24,968*l*.

Principal exports: sugar, raw, 131,302 tons, 1,289,239*l*.; copra, 15,076 tons, 170,240*l*.; bananas, 346,968 bunches, 67,237*l*.; molasses, 9,448 tons, 9,448*l*.; trocas shell, 266 tons, 12,125*l*.; bêche-de-mer, 2,074 cwt., 8,801*l*.; biscuits, 133,266 lbs., 3,135*l*.; butter, 2,421 cwts., 11,292*l*.; cotton, 101,997 lbs., 5,100*l*.; canned pines, 621,036 lbs., 8,095*l*.; gum, 3,074 cwts., 3,103*l*.; soap, plain, 3,141 cwts., 4,332*l*.

Imports from Australia were 317,046*l*.; the United Kingdom, 250,748*l*.; New Zealand, 100,255*l*.; the United States, 25,937*l*.; Canada, 25,675*l*.; India, 33,944*l*.; Japan, 29,814*l*.; Dutch East Indies, 22,633*l*.; Hong Kong, 3,074*l*.; Germany, 7,735*l*.

Exports to United Kingdom, 847,053*l*.; Australia, 50,078*l*.; Canada, 530,365*l*.; New Zealand, 165,270*l*.; Samoa, 9,470*l*.; Hong Kong, 8,765*l*.; France, 6,995*l*.; Italy, 16,252*l*.; United States, 38,819*l*.

### Shipping and Communications.

During 1932 the number of merchant vessels entered at the ports of entry was 143 steamers of 700,602 tons, and 10 sailing vessels of 594 tons. Total tonnage entered and cleared in 1932, 1,405,541 (British, 883,801).

There is a private small-gauge railway of 120 miles from Tavua to Sigatoka.

There is telegraphic communication between Suva and Levuka, 54 miles, of which 11½ miles are by submarine cable. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Suva, Labasa, Waiyevo (Taveuni), Savusavu and Lautoka. There is direct cable communication with Canada, Australia and New Zealand, and direct wireless communication with Australia.

The Government Savings Bank had, at the end of 1932, 11,898 depositors, whose deposits amounted to 173,708*l*. The headquarters are at the General Post Office, Suva, and there are twenty branches throughout the Colony.

The Bank of New South Wales has three branches and the Bank of New Zealand has two in the Colony. The currency in circulation consists of Government notes and English coins of pre-war fineness. The currency notes in circulation on December 31, 1932, amounted to 467,150*l*. The gold reserve in the note guarantee fund amounted to 85,881*l*., and the securities forming the investment portion of the fund to 471,302*l*.

Money, weights, and measures are the same as in the United Kingdom.

### Books of Reference.

- Colonial Office Report. Annual Blue Book.  
 Fiji Government Handbook. Suva, 1929.  
 The 'Herald' Handbook of Fiji. Suva, 1932.  
 Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands. Sydney, 1918.  
 Brewster (A. B.), The Hill Tribes of Fiji. London, 1922.  
 Calceutt and Williams, Fiji and the Fijians.  
 Clappell (W. A.), Fiji: its Problems and Resources. London and New Zealand, 1921.  
 Davis (W. M.), The Islands and Coral Reefs of Fiji ('Geographical Journal,' January, March and May, 1920).  
 Deane (W.), Fijian Society. London, 1921.  
 Gordon and Gotch, Australian Handbook. Annual. Melbourne.  
 Henderson (G. C.), Fiji and the Fijians, 1835-1856. London, 1931.—The Discovery of the Fiji Islands. London, 1933.  
 King (A. G.), Islands Far Away. London, 1920.  
 Thompson (Basil), The Fijians. London, 1905.  
 Waterhouse, Fiji: its King and People.

## PACIFIC ISLANDS.

### TONGA.

#### (FRIENDLY ISLANDS.)

The Tonga or Friendly Islands continued up to 1899 to be a neutral region in accordance with the Declaration of Berlin, April 6, 1886. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, subsequently accepted by the United States, the Tonga Islands were left under the Protectorate of Great Britain. A Protectorate was proclaimed on May 18, 1900, and a British Agent appointed. British and foreign nationals charged with any offence against the laws of Tonga, not including crimes punishable by death or by imprisonment exceeding two years, are subject to the jurisdiction of the Tongan courts. In other respects they are subject to the jurisdiction of the Court of the High Commissioner.

*Queen*.—Salote, succeeded on the death of her father, George II, on April 12, 1918.

There is a Legislative Assembly which meets annually, composed of seven nobles elected by their peers, seven elected representatives of the people, and the Ministers of the Crown, numbering seven, or twenty-two members including the Speaker. The elections are held triennially.

The kingdom consists of 3 groups of islands, called respectively Tongatabu, Haapai (which are low-lying groups of coral formation), and Vavau (which is high and mountainous), together with the outlying islands of Niua-tobutabu, Tafahi, and Niuafoou, and lies between 15° and 23° 30' south, and 178° and 177° west, its western boundary being the eastern boundary of Fiji. The main group was discovered by Tasman in 1643. The climate is mild and healthy, malaria being unknown. The tem-

perature during seven months of the year, from May to November, rarely exceeds 84° F. in the shade, and seldom, even in the hottest part of summer, exceeds 90° F. Total area, approximately 385 square miles; capital, Nukualofa; population, at the census taken in 1932, 23,381, Tongans, 412 Europeans, 397 half-castes, 264 Pacific islanders and others. The natives are Christian, there being about 16,560 adherents of the Wesleyan Free Church of Tonga, 7,584 of the Free Churches, 1,088 of other Protestant Churches, and 3,149 Roman Catholics. The native Tongans enjoy free education, free medical attendance and dental treatment. At the end of 1932 there were 69 Government and 42 denominational primary schools, with an average daily attendance throughout the year of 5,480 pupils. At Tonga College there were 9 teachers, 3 Europeans, and 6 Tongans, and the number of pupils averages 200. The revenue amounted in 1931-32 to 57,224*l.*, and the expenditure to 63,986*l.* Native produce consists almost entirely of copra; the export in 1932 amounted to 8,323 tons, valued at 83,223*l.*, most of which was shipped to the U.K. and Continental ports. Total imports, 1932, 86,006*l.*; total exports, 96,163*l.* The imports include drapery, flour, kerosene, benzene, biscuits, fish, hardware, timber, sugar, meats; and the exports copra. The trade is with Great Britain, New Zealand, Australia, Fiji, Europe and the United States of America. Steamer communication with the outside world consists of one vessel of the Union Company's Fleet which maintains a four-weekly service with New Zealand, in addition to which cargo vessels visit the group for shipments of copra. During 1932, 29 vessels entered and cleared: total tonnage 124,908, of which 76,184 tons were British. There is a wireless station at Nukualofa which keeps up telegraphic communication through Samoa or Fiji, and sub-stations at Vavau, Haapai, Nuafoou and Nuiatoputabu, which communicate only with Nukualofa. There is a telephone system in Nukualofa.

Since 1906 British coin has been legal tender. There is a Government note issue. The weights and measures are the same as in Great Britain. Accounts are kept in pounds, shillings, and pence.

*High Commissioner and Consul-General for the Western Pacific.*—Sir A. G. M. Fletcher, K.C.M.G., C.B.E.  
*Agent and Consul.*—J. S. Neill.

The High Commissioner of the Western Pacific, assisted by deputies, has jurisdiction, in accordance with an Order in Council of 1893, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the Pacific Islanders' Protection Acts of 1872 and 1875, and to settle disputes between British subjects living in these islands. The jurisdiction of the High Commissioner extends over all the Western Pacific not within the limits of Fiji, Queensland, or New South Wales, or the jurisdiction of any civilised Power, and includes the Southern Solomon Islands, and the various small groups in Melanesia.

In the sections devoted to New South Wales and New Zealand mention is made of various annexed Pacific Islands. The following summary (omitting islands described elsewhere) gives the names and positions of islands which are unattached:—

**Ducie Island**, 24° 40' S. lat., 124° 48' W. long.

**Piteairn Island**, 25° 5' S., 130° 5' W.; area 2 sq. m.; pop. in 1914, 140 (35 adult males, 39 adult females, 66 children). The affairs of the island are conducted by a Council of 7 members, with a President, who acts also as Chief Magistrate, and a Vice-President, who is also Government

Secretary, subject to the control of the High Commissioner for the Western Pacific. In religion the islanders (descendants of the mutineers of the *Bounty*) are 'Seventh Day Adventists.' The products of the island are sweet potatoes, beans, sugar cane, yams, taro, melons, pumpkins, oranges, bananas, pineapples, and arrowroot, which is prepared in limited quantities with antiquated appliances. Excellent coffee also grows. The island is well stocked with goats and poultry.

**Phoenix Group**, between 2° 30' and 4° 30' S. lat., and 171° and 174° 30' W. long. Eight islands: Mary, Enderbury, Phoenix, Birney, Gardner, McKean, Hull, Sydney; area of group, 16 sq. m., pop. 59.

**Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony.** The islands in this group were proclaimed as Protectorates in 1892 and annexed (at the request of the native Governments) as Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, on November 10, 1915. The Colony includes several groups of islands, all of which, save Ocean Island, are coral atolls. (1) **The Ellice Islands**, between 5° 30' and 11° 20' S. lat., and 176° and 180° E. long. (population at census, April 1931, 4,074). The principal islands are Funafuti, Nukufetau, Vaitupu, Nui (or Netherland), Niutao (or Lynx or Speiden), Nanumaga (or Hudson), Nanumea (or St. Augustine), Nukulaelae (or Mitchell); Nura kita; area of group, 14 sq. m. (2) **Fanning Island**, 3° 50' N., 159° W., area 15 sq. m.; **Washington Island**, 4° 40' N., 160° 20' W., area 6 sq. m., population of the two islands, census, April, 1931, 467, including 34 Europeans; and **Ocean Island** (population June 30, 1933, 2,218, including 126 Europeans and 376 Asiatics). The last-named island is the Colony headquarters. It is situated 0° 52' S., and 169° 35' E., is six miles in circumference, and was annexed by Great Britain in 1901. The island is exceedingly rich in high-grade phosphate, which is worked by the British Phosphate Commission, who purchased the rights of the Pacific Phosphate Company in 1921. A wireless station on the island maintains telegraphic communication via Fiji and Australia. (3) **Christmas Island**, situated roughly 2° N. lat., and 157° W. long., discovered by Cook in 1777, annexed by Great Britain in 1888, and included in the Colony in November, 1919, is the largest atoll in the Pacific, being over 100 miles in circumference. It is leased to the Central Pacific Coconut Plantations, Ltd., for a term of 87 years from January 1, 1914. Population 1927, European, 5, natives, 18. **The Gilbert Islands**, on the equator (population at census, April, 1931, 26,528, including 94 Europeans). The principal islands are Butaritari, Makin, Tarawa, Abaiang, Marakei, Maiana, Abemama, Kuria, Aranuka, Nonouti, Tabiteuea, Benu, Nukunau, Onotoa, Tamana, and Arorae. Area, 166 sq. m. The Gilbertese are classed as Micronesians, and speak a language having Polynesian and Melanesian affinities. The Ellice Islands are Polynesians, speaking a Samoan dialect. The Administration maintains two native boys' schools—the King George V. School at Tarawa, Gilbert Islands, with 90 pupils, and a school at Vaitupu, Ellice Islands, with 60 pupils. A school for native boys on Ocean Island has been maintained since 1920 out of Banaban phosphate royalties, and there is a school on Ocean Island for European children. Village schools for native boys and girls throughout the Gilbert and Ellice Groups are kept up by the London Missionary Society and the Society of the Sacred Heart. Revenue of the Colony for the year ended June 30, 1932, 49,111*l.*, of which the principal items were: Customs, 19,286*l.*; native taxes, 5,249*l.*; licences, &c., 10,549*l.*; fees of court, &c., 4,244*l.*; royalty on phosphates, 3,043*l.*; interest on investments, 4,837*l.*; post office and telegraphs, 568*l.*; miscellaneous, 773*l.*; Imperial grant, 56 *l.* The expenditure for the same period amounted to 53,947*l.* Principal

crops: pandanus fruit and coconuts. The trade in 1931-32 amounted to 114,511*l.* for imports (machinery, 12,313*l.*; provisions, 36,592*l.*), and 259,120*l.* for exports (phosphate, 142,206 tons, 191,970*l.*; copra, 6,715 tons, 67,150*l.*). The Colony is administered by the High Commissioner through a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Ocean Island.

*Resident Commissioner*—(Vacant.)

**British Solomon Islands** are comprised in the approximate area enclosed by 5° to 12° 30' S., and 155° 30' to 169° 45' E. The Group includes the islands of Guadalcanar, Malaita, Santa Isabel, San Cristoval, New Georgia, Choiseul, Shortland, Mono (or Treasury), Vella Lavella, Ronongo, Gizo, Rendova, Russell, Florida, Rennell, and numerous small islands (the Lord Howe Group or Ontong Java, the Santa Cruz Islands, Tucopia and Mitre Islands, and the Duff, or Wilson Group, are also included in the Solomon Islands Protectorate). The total area of land and sea included in the B.S.I. Protectorate boundaries is approximately 375,000 square nautical miles. Population (census 1931), Europeans, 497; Aliens, 193; native population, 93,415. They are under British Protection. Education is entirely in the hands of missions. Revenue, for the year ended March 31, 1933, 58,541*l.*; expenditure, 53,423*l.* Coconuts, rubber, sweet potatoes, pine-apples, bananas are grown. The value of imports in 1932-33 was 168,261*l.*; and of exports, 189,188*l.* (mainly copra, 22,256 tons, 153,426*l.*; trocas shell, 400 tons, 19,036*l.*; ivory nuts, 644 tons, 4,591*l.*; timber logs, 1,204,134 super. ft., 5,903*l.*). Vessels entered, 1932-33, 74,854 tons (62,299 British); cleared, 74,842 tons (British 62,287 tons). A paper currency was issued in 1917-18. Little gold is in circulation, and only 4,600*l.* Protectorate paper money. The chief medium of exchange is money orders. There is a Resident Commissioner, whose headquarters are at Tulagi, a small island off the south coast of Florida. A nominated Advisory Council assists in the administration. (For part of the Solomon Islands lately owned by Germany and now administered by Australia, see section on late German New Guinea below.)

*Resident Commissioner*.—F. N. Ashley.

**Starbuck Island**, 5° 30' S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 1 sq. m., uninhabited. **Malden Island**, 4° S. lat., 155° W. long.; area 35 sq. m., contains a considerable deposit of guano. **Jarvis Island**, on the equator, 159° W., area 1½ sq. m., pop. 30. **Palmyra**, 6° N., 162° 30' W., area 1½ sq. m. **Baker Islands**, on the equator.

These islands are mostly of coral formation; most of them grow coconut trees, and some of them are valuable for their guano.

The **New Hebrides Group** lies roughly 500 miles west of Fiji and 250 miles N.E. of New Caledonia. Estimated area 5,700 square miles. The group is under joint administration of English and French officials, as provided for by Anglo-French Convention of February 1906, ratified October 1906, and a Protocol signed at London on August 6, 1914, and ratified on March 18, 1922. The interests of British, French, and natives, respectively, are guaranteed; the conditions of land-holding in the Islands fixed; and the regulation of the recruitment of native labour provided for. Within the Islands Great Britain is represented by a High Commissioner, who delegates his powers to a Resident Commissioner stationed in the group.

The larger islands of the group are Espiritu Santo, Malekula, Epi, Ambrym, Efate or Sandwich, Erromanga, Tanna and Anietyum. There are three active volcanoes, on Tanna, Ambrym and Lopevi, respectively.

Earthquake shocks are of common occurrence. The native population of the group is about 50,000. On Malekula, Santo and Pentecost cannibalism is still practised. White population 1932: British 214, French 789. Foreigners, including Asiatics, who have opted for British regime 56, and for French regime 1,934. With the latter are included 40 Javanese, 500 Chinese, and 5,396 Tonkinese coolies under indenture to the French. There are numerous Presbyterian and Catholic mission native schools; one French Government school and two Catholic mission schools for whites. Public revenue: Condominium service, 1932: 10,021*l.*; public expenditure: British service, 8,968*l.*; Condominium service, 1932, 19,802*l.*

Bananas, sugarcane, oranges and all tropical fruits grow well. Kauri pine is found on Aneityum, but is no longer worked. There are several British and French trading companies operating in the group. Settlers and speculating companies have acquired large areas of land within the islands, the ownership of which is generally disputed, and which in consequence remains undeveloped pending adjudication by the mixed tribunal. Imports, Condominium, 1932: value in French currency, 10,116,807 francs; value in British currency, 81,587*l.* Exports, Condominium: value in French currency, 9,746,524 francs; value in British currency, 78,601*l.* The trade is mostly with Australia, New Caledonia and France. Principal imports are: Provisions and foodstuffs, clothing, metal-work and furniture; exports: Copra (7,032 tons in 1932, value 36,306*l.*); coffee (213 tons, 6,571*l.*); cocoa (1,728 tons, 27,967*l.*); cotton, (189 tons, 3,277*l.*). Import of arms, ammunition, wines and spirits is prohibited except under special permit. There is frequent communication between New Caledonia and Australia, a six-weekly mail service being maintained by the Burns, Philip Line and a five-weekly service by Messageries Maritimes, while a two-monthly service is also maintained by the last-named company with France and the New Hebrides via Tahiti and Panama. The shipping entered and cleared from the Port of Vila during 1932 was: *Entered*:—British, 19,673 tons (15 vessels); French, 94,375 tons (35 vessels); other, 13,080 tons (8 vessels). *Cleared*:—British, 19,025 tons (14 vessels); French, 91,515 tons (34 vessels); other, 13,080 tons (8 vessels).

*British High Commissioner*.—Sir A. G. M. Fletcher, C.M.G.

*French High Commissioner*.—Monsieur Siadous.

*British Resident Commissioner*.—G. A. Joy.

*French Resident Commissioner*.—Monsieur Sautot.

### Books of Reference.

Colonial Annual General Reports on the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Colony, British Solomon Islands Protectorate, New Hebrides and Tonga. His Majesty's Stationery Office, London.

Annual Blue Book of the British Solomon Islands Protectorate. Government Printer, Fiji.

Convention between the United Kingdom and France concerning the New Hebrides, signed October 20, 1906. London, 1907.

Foreign Office Reports on the Trade of Tonga. On the Solomon Islands. On the New Hebrides. Correspondence relating to the Administration of the Gilbert and Ellice Islands Protectorate. London, 1908.

Pitcairn Island. Report by Mr. R. T. Simons. 1905.

Banks (Sir J.), *Journal during Cook's First Voyage*. Edited by Sir J. D. Hooker, London, 1896.

Bellamy (R. R.), *The Real South Seas*. London, 1933.

Cheesman (E.), *Backwaters of the Savage South Seas (The New Hebrides)*. London, 1933.

Douglas (A. J. A.) and Johnson (P. H.), *The South Seas of To-day*. London, 1926.

Friederici (Georg), *Malaisio-Polynesische Wanderungen*. Leipzig, 1914.

Hakluyt Society, *Discovery of the Solomon Islands*. 1901.

- Hall* (J. N.), *Under the South*. London, 1928.  
*Humphreys* (C. B.), *Southern New Hebrides: An Ethnological Record*. Cambridge, 1926.  
*Juens* (W. G.), *The Island Builders of the Pacific* (Mala). London, 1930.  
*Jacomb* (Ed.), *The Future of the Kanaka*. London, 1919.  
*Johnson* (M.), *Cannibal-Land* (New Hebrides). London, 1922.  
*Macdonald* (D.), *Oceanic Languages*. Oxford, 1907.  
*Roberts* (S. H.), *Population Problems of the Pacific*. London, 1927.  
*Robson* (R. W.) (Editor), *The Pacific Islands Year Book*. London, 1932.  
*Smith* (P.), *Hawaiki: the Original Home of the Maori*. London, 1922.  
*Stevenson* (R. L.), *In the South Seas*. London, 1900.—*From Saranac to the Marquesas and Beyond* (Letters by Mrs. Stevenson). London, 1908.  
*Stewart's Handbook of the Pacific Islands*. Sydney and London, 1922.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN THE PACIFIC: NEW GUINEA, WESTERN SAMOA, AND NAURU ISLAND.

THE former German possessions in the Western Pacific included: Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, Bismarck Archipelago, the German Solomon Islands, Nauru, the Caroline Islands, the Marshall Islands, and the Marianne or Ladrone Islands (excepting the Island of Guam). The islands north of the Equator, namely, the Marshall, Caroline, Pelew, and Ladrone (Marianne) Islands, are now administered by Japan as mandatory. Those south of the Equator, namely, the Bismarck Archipelago, those of the Solomon Islands formerly owned by Germany, and (late) German New Guinea (Kaiser Wilhelm's Land), are assigned to Australia, German Samoa to New Zealand, and Nauru, a small islet just south of the Equator, to the British Empire.

### THE MANDATED TERRITORY OF NEW GUINEA.

The Territory has an area of 93,000 square miles, extending from the Equator as far as 8° south latitude, and from 141° east longitude as far as 160° east longitude. An Australian force occupied these Possessions on September 12, 1914. The mandate from the League of Nations (see p. xxvii, *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1929) is dated December 17, 1920, and on May 9, 1921, the Australian Government established its civil administration in the Territory. The laws of the Commonwealth, subject to local modifications as necessary, may be applied to the mandated territories. The military training of the natives, except for local police purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The non-indigenous population at June 30, 1933 (Census), was 5,215, of which the British numbered 2,592, Chinese 1,353, Dutch 251, German 379, Japanese 44, and United States of America 143. The approximate number of persons engaged in agricultural pursuits was 342, and in mining pursuits 1,000. The enumerated native population was 401,129. The estimated native population of those areas of the Territory which have not yet been brought under Government control is 265,000.

Inter-island trade is carried on by small steamships and motor-schooners. There is a three-weekly service from Australia to Rabaul, and a monthly service from Yokohama, Hong Kong and Manila.

The total area under cultivation in the Mandated Territory at June 30, 1933, was 83,694 hectares. The greater part of this area was planted with coconuts, 85,716 hectares. Coffee, cocoa and kapok are also grown. Tropical fruits grow very abundantly. The staple articles of food of the natives are yams, taro, sago, and bananas. There is very little land used for pasture. The land



is rich in mineral wealth, but no minerals, except gold in the Morobe District, are worked on account of the difficulty of transporting mining machinery. Native labour is used to work the plantations, and the natives are recruited either from the adjacent villages or from other parts of the Territory. There are some 16,999 native labourers so recruited for plantation purposes. The total indentured labour in the territory on June 30, 1933, was 28,242.

*Administrator of the Territory of New Guinea.*—Brigadier-General Thomas Griffiths, C.M.G., C.B.E., D.S.O. (appointed July 11, 1932).

The seat of Administration is at Rabaul, New Britain (non-indigenous population, 1,856, including 761 Asiatics).

**1. North Eastern New Guinea.** This territory, the northern section of south-east New Guinea, lies between  $2^{\circ} 35'$  and  $8^{\circ}$  south latitude, and  $141^{\circ}$  and  $148^{\circ}$  east longitude. The area, including Manam, Karkar, Long, Bagabag, Schouten, Kairiru (D'Urville), and some smaller islands, is 69,700 square miles. The native population in 1931 for areas explored was, counted, 209,957. It was declared a German Protectorate in 1884, and was under the control and development of the New Guinea Company from 1885 to 1899. The principal station on the mainland is at Salamaua. The coast-line is very little broken, and there are few good harbours. There are high ranges running parallel with the coast plain, which is from 20 to 100 miles wide and broken with steep spurs in some places extending to the actual coast-line. The ranges in the interior have been little explored, and some of their summits are known to exceed 12,000 feet. The principal rivers are the Sepik, which is navigable for over 250 miles, the Ramu or Ottilien, and the Markham. The climate is hot and the rainfall large. There are three missionary societies at work; these missions are also planters and traders.

The chief towns are: In the Morobe District (non-indigenous population, 1,189) Salamaua, Wau and Lae; in the Madang District (non-indigenous population, 393) Madang.

**2. Bismarck Archipelago.**—In November, 1884, a German Protectorate was declared over the New Britain Archipelago and several adjacent groups of islands, and in May, 1885, they were renamed the Bismarck Archipelago. The Archipelago lies between  $140^{\circ} 30'$  and  $156^{\circ}$  east longitude, and the Equator and  $8^{\circ}$  south latitude. The chief islands are New Britain, area 14,600 square miles; New Ireland, area 2,800 square miles; Lavongai (late New Hanover), 460 square miles; Duke of York Islands, area 22 square miles; the Admiralty Islands (principal island, Manus), area 663 square miles. The other groups included in this Archipelago are Mussau Islands, Gardner Islands, Nuguria, Nissan Island, the Vitu Islands, Umboi Islands, Hermi Islands, Ninigo Group, Kaniet and Sae Islands. In these various groups there are upwards of 100 small islands, having a total area of 1,115 square miles. The native population of the Archipelago in 1933 of areas patrolled was 191,172.

**New Britain**, the largest island of this group, is a long island of crescent shape lying east and west. It has a mean breadth of 50 miles and a length of 300 miles. The island is practically undeveloped except for 67,000 acres under cultivation chiefly on the Gazelle Peninsula in the north, four plantations on the northern coast, and six plantations on the southern coast, west of Henry Reid Bay. A Government station, named Gasmata (non-indigenous population 16), has been established about midway along the southern coast. Talasea (non-indigenous population 34) is situated on the north coast. The interior of the island is little known.

The native population of areas patrolled in 1933 was 92,125. A mountain chain traverses the entire length of the island, and in the centre consists of several irregular ranges. There are several active volcanoes. The highest known peak is the Father, about 7,500 feet high, which is an active volcano. The island has very fine harbours. The only one visited regularly by oversea shipping is Simpson Harbour, in Blanche Bay. The principal settlement is around the shores of this bay. The chief product is copra, but cocoa and coffee are now being extensively planted. There are four missionary societies at work. The chief town is Rabaul (non-indigenous population, 1,856), which is the seat of the Government. The old capital was at Kokopo (non-indigenous population, 350), which is situated 14 miles south-east of Rabaul. At Rabaul there is an anchorage for all ships and a fine wharf has been built. Rabaul is well laid out and has a fine public garden. New Britain and the adjacent islands, including Duke of York Island, have an area of 14,600 square miles.

**New Ireland** (non-indigenous population, 592), the second in size and importance of the Bismarck Archipelago, is situated north of New Britain, from which it is separated by St. George's Channel. The chief town is Kavieng (non-indigenous population, 200), at the north-west extremity of the island. The only other town is Namatauai (non-indigenous population, about 30), on the south-east coast. The island has a long range of mountains running through it. It is of older formation than New Britain, and does not show any signs of recent volcanic activity. The principal harbour is Nusa, on the north coast of which Kavieng, the seat of the local administration, is situated. The interior of the island, with the exception of the extreme southern end, is fairly well known. The native population in 1933 was 42,272, including adjacent islands. The soil is fertile and the climate similar to that of New Britain. The chief industry is coconut growing, the area under cultivation in New Ireland on June 30, 1933, was 24,915 ha. acres, 24,681 being planted with coconuts. There are numerous plantations around the coast near Kavieng. New Ireland and adjacent islands, including Lavongai, Tabar, Litui, Tanga, Feni, Mussau and Emirau Groups have an area of 3,800 square miles.

**The Admiralty Islands** are the most important of the small groups. The chief island is Manus, sometimes called Great Admiralty Island. The chief town is Lorengau (population, including district, 89) on the north-east coast. The native population of the group in 1933 was 15,578. Coconuts are the chief article of cultivation, and there are valuable pearl and other shell fisheries. There were 8,340 ha. acres planted with coconuts on June 30, 1933.

**3. Solomon Islands.**—The portion of the Solomon Islands within the area of the territory of New Guinea consists of the islands of Bougainville, Buka, and adjacent islands, including Nuguria, Nissan, Kilnailau, Tauu (Mortlock), and Nukumanu (Tasman) Islands. Bougainville has an area of 3,880 square miles, and a native population (of areas patrolled in 1933) of 30,001, and Buka an area of 190 square miles, and a native population, including adjacent islands, 7,013. Smaller islands in this group have a total area of 30 square miles and a native population in 1933 of 1,956. The islands are very mountainous. Of the several volcanic cones, Bagana (in the Crown Prince range) is the only active volcano. The principal harbour is Kieta, situated on the east coast of Bougainville, where there is a Government station. Other good harbours are: Rawa and Tinputz on the north-east coast of Bougainville. There is a good harbour on the west side of Buka, named Carola Hafen. Missionary work amongst the natives is carried on by three

missionary societies. The area planted with coconuts on June 30, 1933, was 9,936 ha. hectares. The natives grow bananas, coconuts, taro, and sweet potatoes. The non-indigenous population is 216.

The following figures relate to the Territory of New Guinea:—

	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£
Import Duty . . . . .	121,908	184,948
Export Duty . . . . .	28,079	10,636
Royalty on gold . . . . .	22,731	46,670
Native Head Tax . . . . .	23,271	22,069
Total Revenue . . . . .	306,072	321,917
Expenditure . . . . .	282,205	321,667
Public Debt . . . . .	91,522	71,984
Chief Imports:—		
Groceries . . . . .	174,419	205,597
Hardware and machinery . . . . .	246,376	284,923
Drapery and boots . . . . .	24,633	28,190
Textiles . . . . .	43,850	62,198
Sacks and twine . . . . .	36,818	33,269
Oils, fats and waxes . . . . .	35,082	47,111
Drugs, chemicals and fertilisers . . . . .	20,819	22,884
Tobacco . . . . .	49,090	51,841
Wine, spirits and beer . . . . .	34,760	33,763
Total Imports (less Specie) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	779,397	912,365
Chief Exports:—		
Copra . . . . .	618,298	548,906
Desiccated Coconut . . . . .	64,100	73,452
Gold . . . . .	398,939	933,940
Trochus, trepang, etc. . . . .	20,239	17,585
Total Exports . . . . .	1,108,619	1,581,272

<sup>1</sup> The valuation and classification of Imports were revised as from July 1, 1930, hence the import figures above are not comparable with those published in previous year books. Imports are now valued on the basis of the f.o.b. cost at the port of shipment plus 10 per cent. *ad valorem*.

The quantities exported in 1932-33 were: copra, 59,040 tons; gold, 196,823 ozs.; desiccated coconut, 1,335 tons. Net tonnage of shipping, entered and cleared in 1932-33, was 514,855 tons; 1931-32, 500,499 tons.

### Books of Reference.

- Report to the Council of the League of Nations on the Administration of the Territory of New Guinea. Canberra, 1930.  
 The Pacific Islands Year-Book. Sydney, 1932.  
 Collinson (C. W.), Life and Laughter 'midst the Cannibals. London, 1930.  
 Knibbs (S. G. C.), The Savage Solomons, as They Were and Are. London, 1923.  
 Lyng (Capt. J.), Our New Possession (late German New Guinea). Melbourne, 1920.  
 Nachrichten über Kaiser Wilhelm's Land und den Bismarck-Archipel. Herausgegeben von der Neu-Guinea Kompagnie. Berlin.  
 Overell (L.), A Woman's Impressions of German New Guinea. London, 1923.  
 Parkinson (R.), Dreissig Jahre in der Südsee. Land und Leute, Sitten und Gebräuch auf dem Bismarck-Archipel. Stuttgart, 1909.  
 Schmees (H.), Bilder aus der Südsee (Bismarck Archipelago). Berlin, 1904.

### TERRITORY OF WESTERN SAMOA.

The former German Samoan Islands, now the Territory of Western Samoa, include Savaii and Upolu, the largest of the Samoan or Navigators' Islands. Samoa is a group of islands in the Western Pacific, lying in 13½ deg. to 14½ deg. S. lat., and 168 deg. to 173 deg. W. long. The islands are some 130 miles N. of Tonga and between 400 and 500 miles N.E. of Fiji. The group consists of nine islands, in addition to rocks and islets. They are all, with the exception of

Rose Island, of volcanic formation, and are, for the most part, surrounded with coral reefs. The four largest islands are Savaii, Upolu, Tutuila and Tau, in the Manu'a Group. By the Anglo-German Agreement of November 14, 1899, ratified by the United States in January, 1900, Great Britain renounced all rights over the islands in favour of Germany as regards Savaii, Upolu, Apolima and Manono, and in favour of the United States as regards Tutuila and other islands.

On August 29, 1914, the British occupied German Samoa. By the Treaty of Peace, 1919, Germany surrendered her possessions abroad, and Samoa is assigned under a mandate dated December 17, 1920, from the League of Nations to His Majesty the King in right of his Dominion of New Zealand, which has been empowered to govern Western Samoa. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established.

The civil administration was inaugurated on May 1, 1920. There is a Legislative Council, consisting of six official members, two elected European unofficial members, and two nominated native members representing the Samoan race. The Administrator is entitled to preside over every meeting of the Council. No person is qualified for appointment to the Legislative Council unless he is either a natural-born British subject or was born in Samoa. There is also an elective Native Council which advises the Administrator in native affairs.

Savaii has an area of about 700 square miles; Upolu has an area of approximately 430 square miles. Both islands are mountainous, fertile, and well watered. Several adjacent islets were included in the German dependency. The port of Apia is in Upolu. The inhabitants of the islands are Polynesians, professing Christianity (Protestants, Catholics, and Mormons). Population of Western Samoa, as recorded at December 31, 1932, was:—Europeans and half-castes, 2,935; Samoan natives, 44,126; Chinese labourers, 638; other islanders, 120; total, 47,819. There are five Government schools, thirty-nine schools conducted jointly by Government and Missions, and also schools conducted by various Missions alone—the number of scholars recorded being over 15,000. There are 60 miles of good roads. The chief products are copra, cacao, and bananas. Rubber is cultivated but not exported at present. The revenue collected in Western Samoa for the year ended March 31, 1933, was 105,920*l.*; the expenditure was 104,166*l.* Imports for 1932, 150,902*l.* (from United Kingdom, 32,213*l.*, New Zealand, 54,403*l.*, Australia, 31,707*l.*, Canada, 3,617*l.*, Fiji, 9,402*l.*, U.S.A., 12,105*l.*); exports, 183,028*l.* (to United Kingdom, 46,654*l.*, New Zealand, 22,578*l.*, U.S.A., 12,181*l.*, Holland, 2,612*l.*, European ports (exact destination unknown), 96,546*l.*). The exports are mainly copra (10,879 tons, 108,698*l.*), cacao beans (825 tons, 49,712*l.*), and bananas (66,715 cases, 20,016*l.*). In 1932, 114 vessels (78,205 tons, of which 79 vessels of 49,572 tons were British) entered at and cleared from the port of Apia.

There is regular steam communication from New Zealand and Fiji, and the products of the territory are transported to overseas markets by steam and oil vessels which call at Apia every few weeks. A high power wireless station is erected at Apia.

The German currency has been replaced by sterling in the form of Samoan Treasury notes issued under the authority of the New Zealand Government. A branch of the Bank of New Zealand was opened at Apia in April, 1915.

The Minister of External Affairs for New Zealand is in charge of Samoa.

*Administrator.*—Brigadier-Gen. H. E. Hart, C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., V.D. (appointed April, 1931).

**Books of Reference on Samoa.**

- Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping. Wellington, N.Z.  
 Handbook of Western Samoa, officially compiled. Wellington, N.Z., and Apia.  
 Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory, Wellington, New Zealand.  
*Keating* (F. M.), Modern Samoa. London, 1934.  
*Watson* (R. M.), History of Samoa, London, 1919.

**NAURU ISLAND.**

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east. Area, 5,396 acres approximately. It is an oval shaped atoll of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 200 to 800 yards and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 60 feet. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.

The island was discovered by Captain Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate, dated December 17, 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established. Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Population, July 1, 1933: 165 Europeans, 1,527 Nauruans, 13 other Pacific islanders, and 936 Chinese; total, 2,641.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and Native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years; then, until they reach the age of 17 years, the native children are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	19,903	18,267	1931	16,440	16,903
1929	19,936	17,859	1932	20,235	16,435
1930	18,992	15,532	1933	19,779	18,748

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1931, 20,868*l*.

The interests in the phosphatic deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of 3,500,000*l*., and a Commission was appointed to ensure that the deposits were worked on business lines. An amount at the rate of 6*d*. per ton, in effect an export duty, is charged on phosphate exported. A Capitation Tax of 2*l*. for Europeans, 1*l*. for Chinese, 15*s*. for natives is collected from all physically fit adult males under the age of 60 years. A royalty of 7½*d*. per ton as from July 1, 1932, is paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4½*d*. per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years.

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported (tons); 1930, 271,255; 1931, 245,165; 1932, 418,180; 1933, 363,680; Copra exported (tons): 1929, nil.; 1930, 3; 1931, 74; 1932, nil.; 1933, 15.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports: 1930, 143,416*l*.; 1931, 108,729*l*.; 1932, 95,279*l*.; 1933, 97,684*l*.

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commission. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared: in 1929, 64 of 288,393 gross tons; 1930, 57 of 247,422 gross tons; 1931, 51 of 220,430 gross tons; 1932, 68 of 295,209 gross tons; 1933, 70 of 302,145 gross tons.

**Communications.**—The outstanding feature of Nauru, apart from the phosphate operations, is the Wireless Station, erected by the German Government to link up the island with their other Pacific possessions and Tsingtau. It was opened in December 1913, and though partially dismantled shortly after the outbreak of war, was soon restored, and has been in use ever since, although rapidly becoming more or less obsolete. Constant renewals of parts have been made in recent years.

**Administrator.**—Commander Rupert C. Garsia (appointed January 17, 1933).

## Books of Reference

Annual Reports furnished by the Administrator to the Council of the League of Nations.

*Hambruch (P.) Ethnographie.* B. Mikronesien, Nauru. Hamburg, 1914-15.

**Books of Reference on Samoa.**

Annual Report on the trade, commerce, and shipping. Wellington, N.Z.  
 Handbook of Western Samoa, officially compiled. Wellington, N.Z., and Apia.  
 Reports of the Government of New Zealand on the Mandated Territory, Wellington, New Zealand.

*Keating* (F. M.), *Modern Samoa*. London, 1934.

*Watson* (R. M.), *History of Samoa*, London, 1919.

**NAURU ISLAND.**

The island lies 26 miles south of the Equator, in longitude 166 degrees east. Area, 5,396 acres approximately. It is an oval shaped atoll of approximately 12 miles in circumference, surrounded by a reef which is exposed at low tide. There is no anchorage adjacent to the island. On the seaward side the reef dips abruptly into the deep waters of the Pacific. On the landward side of the reef there is a sandy beach interspersed with coral pinnacles. From the sandy beach the ground rises gradually, forming a fertile section ranging in width from 200 to 800 yards and completely encircling the island. On the inner side of the fertile section there is a coral cliff which rises to a height of from 40 to 60 feet. Above the cliff there is an extensive plateau bearing phosphate of a high grade, the mining rights of which are vested in the British Phosphate Commissioners subject to the rights of the native landowners. It is chiefly on the fertile section of land between the sandy beach and the plateau that the natives have established themselves, and from which they obtain the necessary food for themselves and families. With the exception of a small fringe round a shallow lagoon, about one mile inland, the plateau, which contains the phosphate deposits, has few food-bearing trees and is not utilized for the purposes of native villages.

The island was discovered by Captain Fearn in 1798, annexed by Germany in October, 1888, and surrendered to the Australian forces in 1914. It is administered under a mandate, dated December 17, 1920, conferred on the British Empire and approved by the League of Nations. The military training of the natives, except for local police or defence purposes, is prohibited, and no naval or military base or any fortifications may be established. Great Britain, Australia and New Zealand agreed in July, 1919, that Australia should appoint the first Administrator for a term of five years, and thereafter the administrator was to be appointed as the three Governments should decide. The administrator has all the powers of government, administrative, legislative and judicial. The expenses of administration are met out of local revenue.

Population, July 1, 1933: 165 Europeans, 1,527 Nauruans, 13 other Pacific islanders, and 936 Chinese; total, 2,641.

**Education.**—Attendance at school both for European and Native children is compulsory until children reach the age of 16 years; then, until they reach the age of 17 years, the native children are required to attend at specified periods for technical training in the case of boys and home craft training in the case of girls.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure of the island have been as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928	19,903	18,267	1931	16,440	16,903
1929	19,936	17,859	1932	20,235	16,435
1930	18,992	15,532	1933	19,779	18,748

Excess of assets over liabilities as at December 31, 1931, 20,868*l*.

The interests in the phosphatic deposits were purchased in 1919 from the Pacific Phosphate Company by the Governments of the United Kingdom, the Commonwealth of Australia and New Zealand, at a cost of 3,500,000*l*., and a Commission was appointed to ensure that the deposits were worked on business lines. An amount at the rate of 6*d*. per ton, in effect an export duty, is charged on phosphate exported. A Capitation Tax of 2*l*. for Europeans, 1*l*. for Chinese, 15*s*. for natives is collected from all physically fit adult males under the age of 60 years. A royalty of 7½*d*. per ton as from July 1, 1932, is paid by the British Phosphate Commissioners for every ton of phosphate shipped, of which 4½*d*. per ton is paid to the native landowner, 1½*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator to be used solely for the benefit of the Nauruan people, and 2*d*. per ton is paid to the Administrator in trust and invested for the benefit of the landowner or his assigns, to whom the interest will be paid after the principal has been invested for a period of 20 years.

**Commerce.**—The export trade of the island consists, with the exception of a small quantity of copra, almost entirely of phosphate, shipped mainly to Australia and New Zealand. Phosphate exported (tons): 1930, 271,255; 1931, 245,165; 1932, 418,180; 1933, 363,680; Copra exported (tons): 1929, nil.; 1930, 3; 1931, 74; 1932, nil.; 1933, 15.

The imports consist almost entirely of food supplies, and machinery for the British Phosphate Commissioners, for use in connection with their works. Value of imports: 1930, 143,416*l*.; 1931, 108,729*l*.; 1932, 95,279*l*.; 1933, 97,684*l*.

**Shipping.**—Practically the whole of the shipping coming to the island consists of steamers under charter to the British Phosphate Commission. Numbers of vessels entered and cleared: in 1929, 64 of 288,393 gross tons; 1930, 57 of 247,422 gross tons; 1931, 51 of 220,430 gross tons; 1932, 68 of 295,209 gross tons; 1933, 70 of 302,145 gross tons.

**Communications.**—The outstanding feature of Nauru, apart from the phosphate operations, is the Wireless Station, erected by the German Government to link up the island with their other Pacific possessions and Tsingtau. It was opened in December 1913, and though partially dismantled shortly after the outbreak of war, was soon restored, and has been in use ever since, although rapidly becoming more or less obsolete. Constant renewals of parts have been made in recent years.

**Administrator.**—Commander Rupert C. Garsia (appointed January 17, 1933).

### Books of References

Annual Reports furnished by the Administrator to the Council of the League of Nations.  
*Hambrecht* (P.) *Ethnographie*. B. Mikronesien, Nauru. Hamburg, 1914-15.





PART THE SECOND

THE UNITED STATES



Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
Woodrow Wilson . . .	New Jersey . . .	1913-1921	1856	1924
Warren Gamaliel Harding	Ohio . . .	1921-1923	1865	1923
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . .	1923-1929	1872	1933
Herbert Clark Hoover .	California . . .	1929-1933	1874	—
Franklin D. Roosevelt .	New York . . .	1933-1937	1882	—

## VICE-PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

Name	From State	Term of Service	Born	Died
John Adams . . .	Massachusetts . .	1789-1797	1735	1826
Thomas Jefferson . . .	Virginia . . .	1797-1801	1743	1826
Aaron Burr . . .	New York . . .	1801-1805	1756	1836
George Clinton . . .	New York . . .	1805-1812	1739	1812
Elbridge Gerry . . .	Massachusetts . .	1813-1814	1744	1814
Daniel D. Tompkins . .	New York . . .	1817-1825	1774	1825
John C. Calhoun . . .	South Carolina . .	1825-1832	1782	1850
Martin Van Buren . . .	New York . . .	1833-1837	1782	1862
Richard M. Johnson . .	Kentucky . . .	1837-1841	1780	1850
John Tyler . . .	Virginia . . .	March-Apr. 1841	1790	1862
George M. Dallas . . .	Pennsylvania . . .	1845-1849	1792	1864
Millard Fillmore . . .	New York . . .	1849-1850	1800	1874
William R. King . . .	Alabama . . .	1853	1786	1853
John C. Breckinridge .	Kentucky . . .	1857-1861	1821	1875
Hannibal Hamlin . . .	Maine . . .	1861-1865	1809	1891
Andrew Johnson . . .	Tennessee . . .	March-Apr. 1865	1808	1875
Schuyler Colfax . . .	Indiana . . .	1869-1873	1823	1885
Henry Wilson . . .	Massachusetts . .	1873-1875	1812	1875
William A. Wheeler . .	New York . . .	1877-1881	1819	1887
Chester A. Arthur . . .	New York . . .	March-Sept. 1881	1830	1886
Thomas A. Hendricks . .	Indiana . . .	Mar.-Nov. 25, 1885	1819	1885
Levi P. Morton . . .	New York . . .	1889-1893	1824	1920
Adlai E. Stevenson . .	Illinois . . .	1893-1897	1835	1914
Garret A. Hobart . . .	New Jersey . . .	1897-1899	1844	1899
Theodore Roosevelt . .	New York . . .	March-Sept., 1901	1858	1919
Charles W. Fairbanks . .	Indiana . . .	1905-1909	1855	1920
James S. Sherman . . .	New York . . .	1909-1912	1855	1912
Thomas R. Marshall . .	Indiana . . .	1913-1921	1854	1925
Calvin Coolidge . . .	Massachusetts . .	1921-1923	1872	1933
Charles G. Dawes . . .	Illinois . . .	1925-1929	1865	—
Charles Curtis . . .	Kansas . . .	1929-1933	1860	—
John N. Garner . . .	Texas . . .	1933-1937	1869	—

The administrative business of the nation is conducted by ten heads of departments, who form the 'Cabinet.' They are chosen by the President, but must be confirmed by the Senate. Each presides over a separate department, under the immediate authority of the President. The Cabinet, appointed March 4, 1933, is composed as follows:—

1. *Secretary of State*.—Cordell Hull, U.S. Senator from Tennessee; born 1871.

2. *Secretary of the Treasury*.—Henry Morgenthau, Jr., of New York, publisher; appointed January 1, 1934; born 1891.

3. *Secretary of War*.—George H. Dern, Governor of Utah; born 1872.

4. *Attorney-General*.—Homer S. Cummings, of Connecticut; lawyer and politician; born 1870.

5. *Postmaster-General*.—James A. Farley, of New York; business man and politician; born 1888.

6. *Secretary of the Navy*.—Claude A. Swanson, U.S. Senator from Virginia; born 1862.

7. *Secretary of the Interior*.—Harold L. Ickes, of Illinois lawyer; born 1874.

8. *Secretary of Agriculture*.—Henry A. Wallace, of Iowa; editor of farm paper; born 1888.

9. *Secretary of Commerce*.—Daniel C. Roper, of Washington, D.C.; publicist and lawyer; born 1867.

10. *Secretary of Labour*.—Miss Frances Perkins, of New York; State Industrial Commissioner; born 1882.

Each of the above ministers has usually an annual salary of 15,000 dollars, but the Economy Act of March 20, 1933, reduced it by 15 per cent. through the year ending June 30, 1934; each holds office during the pleasure of the President.

The whole legislative power is vested by the Constitution in a Congress, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. The Senate consists of two members from each State, chosen by popular vote for six years. Senators must be not less than thirty years of age; must have been citizens of the United States for nine years; and be residents in the States for which they are chosen. Besides its legislative functions, the Senate is entrusted with the power of giving or withholding its 'advice and consent' to the ratification by the President of all treaties made by the President with foreign Powers, a two-thirds majority of senators present being required for approval. It also has the power of confirming or rejecting all appointments to office made by the President; and its members constitute a High Court of Impeachment, with power to remove from office and disqualify. The House of Representatives has the sole power of impeachment.

The House of Representatives is composed of members elected every second year by the vote of citizens who, according to the laws of their respective States, are qualified to vote for members of the State legislature. By amendments of the Constitution, disqualification on the ground of race, colour, or sex, is forbidden. Accordingly the electorate consists practically of all citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. But the franchise is not universal. There are requirements of residence varying in the several States as to length from three months to two years; differing requirements as to registration; in some States the payment of taxes is necessary to qualify for the suffrage; in others the ability to read—in Massachusetts the ability to read English. In some Southern States they are required to give a reasonable explanation of what they read. Some of the Western States admit to the franchise unnaturalised persons who have formally declared their intention to become citizens. Several of the Southern States have adopted methods—which differ from one another—too complicated for explanation here, with the frankly avowed purpose of excluding the negroes from the franchise and yet avoiding the constitutional consequences of discriminating 'on account of race, colour, or previous condition of servitude.' Untaxed Indians are excluded from the franchise, in most States convicts, in some States duellists and fraudulent voters. Women by the 19th amendment to the Federal Constitution, passed in 1920, have the vote and eligibility for both the Federal and the State Legislatures on the same terms as men.

The number of Representatives to which each State is entitled is

determined by the decennial Census, in the absence of specific Congressional legislation affecting the basis. By the Apportionment Act following the Census of 1910 the number of Representatives was 433 (one for every 210,415 inhabitants), but in 1912, with the admission of Arizona and New Mexico, it became 435. According to the Census of 1920, the number should be 460, but no change has been made by Congress since 1912. The Census of 1930, while leaving the total membership at 435, suggested an alteration, due to population shifts, in the representation of 36 out of the 48 States; this redistribution, as determined by the Census, became effective in 1933, by virtue of legislation passed by Congress in 1929. The States now have the following Representatives :—

Alabama . . . . .	9	Maryland . . . . .	6	Oregon . . . . .	3
Arizona . . . . .	1	Massachusetts . . . . .	15	Pennsylvania . . . . .	34
Arkansas . . . . .	7	Michigan . . . . .	17	Rhode Island . . . . .	2
California . . . . .	20	Minnesota . . . . .	9	South Carolina . . . . .	6
Colorado . . . . .	4	Mississippi . . . . .	7	South Dakota . . . . .	2
Connecticut . . . . .	6	Missouri . . . . .	13	Tennessee . . . . .	9
Delaware . . . . .	1	Montana . . . . .	2	Texas . . . . .	21
Florida . . . . .	5	Nebraska . . . . .	5	Utah . . . . .	2
Georgia . . . . .	10	Nevada . . . . .	1	Vermont . . . . .	1
Idaho . . . . .	2	New Hampshire . . . . .	2	Virginia . . . . .	9
Illinois . . . . .	27	New Jersey . . . . .	14	Washington . . . . .	6
Indiana . . . . .	12	New Mexico . . . . .	1	West Virginia . . . . .	6
Iowa . . . . .	9	New York . . . . .	45	Wisconsin . . . . .	10
Kansas . . . . .	7	North Carolina . . . . .	11	Wyoming . . . . .	1
Kentucky . . . . .	9	North Dakota . . . . .	2		
Louisiana . . . . .	8	Ohio . . . . .	24		
Maine . . . . .	3	Oklahoma . . . . .	9		
				Total . . . . .	435

According to the Constitution, Representatives must be not less than twenty-five years of age, must have been citizens of the United States for seven years, and be residents in the States from which they are chosen. The House also admits a 'delegate' from each organised Territory, who has the right to speak on any subject and to make motions, but not to vote. The delegates are elected in the same manner as the Representatives.

Each of the two Houses of Congress is sole 'judge of the elections, returns, and qualifications of its own members'; and each of the Houses may, with the concurrence of two-thirds, expel a member.

The Congress of the United States has the power to propose alterations in the Constitution, by the 5th article of the same. The article orders that the Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to the Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of all the States, shall call a convention for proposing the amendments, which in either case shall be valid to all intents and purposes as part of the Constitution when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or other mode of ratification may be proposed by Congress.

The salary of a Senator, Representative, or Delegate in Congress is usually 10,000 dollars per annum, with an allowance, based on distance, for travelling expenses, but it was reduced by Act of Congress in March, 1933, to 8,500 dollars per annum for the year ending June 30, 1934. The salary of the Speaker of the House of Representatives is usually 12,000 dollars per annum.

No Senator or Representative can, during the time for which he is elected, be appointed to any *civil* office under authority of the United States which shall have been created or the emoluments of which shall have been in-

creased during such time ; and no person holding *any* office under the United States can be a member of either House during his continuance in office. No religious test is required as a qualification to any office or public trust under the United States, or in any State.

The period usually termed 'a Congress' in legislative language continues for two years ; by the twentieth amendment, that of the 73rd Congress will last from noon, March 4, 1933, until noon, January 3, 1935, at which latter time the term of the new House of Representatives will begin. The term of one-third of the Senators expires at the same time.

The 73rd Congress (1933-35), elected November, 1932, is constituted as follows: Senate, 60 Democrats, 35 Republicans, 1 Farmer Labour ; House of Representatives, 312 Democrats, 117 Republicans, 5 Farmer Labour, 1 vacant. There are 7 women members of the Lower House.

The National Government has authority in matters of general taxation, treaties and other dealings with foreign powers, army, navy, and (to a certain extent) militia, commerce, foreign and inter-State, postal service, coinage, weights and measures, and the trial and punishment of crime against the United States.

Slavery was abolished throughout the whole of the United States by the thirteenth amendment of the Constitution, passed December 18, 1865. The vast change in the political and social organisation of the Republic made by this new fundamental law was completed by the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments of the Constitution, passed in 1868 and 1870, which gave to the former slaves all the rights and privileges of citizenship.

#### STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Union comprises 13 original States, 7 States which were admitted without having been previously organised as Territories, and 28 States which had been Territories—48 States in all. Each State has its own constitution, which must be republican in form, and each constitution derives its authority, not from Congress, but from the people of the State. Admission of States into the Union is granted by special Acts of Congress, either (1) in the form of 'enabling Acts,' providing for the drafting and ratification of a State constitution by the people, in which case the Territory becomes a State as soon as the conditions are fulfilled, or (2) accepting a constitution already framed, and at once granting admission.

Each State is provided with a Legislature of two Houses, a Governor, and other executive officials, and a judicial system. Both Houses of the Legislature are elective, but the Senators (having larger electoral districts) are less numerous than the members of the House of Representatives, while in some States their terms are longer and, in a few, the Senate is only partially renewed at each election. Members of both Houses are paid at the same rate, which varies from 150 to 1,500 dollars per session, or from 1 to 8 dollars per day during session. The duties of the two Houses are similar, but in many States money Bills must be introduced first in the House of Representatives. The Senate has to sit as a court for the trial of officials impeached by the other House, and, besides, has often the power to confirm or reject appointments made by the Governor. In most of the States the sessions are biennial, the Governor having power to summon an extraordinary session, but not to dissolve or adjourn. State Legislatures are competent to deal with all matters not reserved for the Federal Government by the Federal constitution, or falling within restrictions imposed by the State constitutions. Among their powers are the determination of the qualifications for the right of suffrage, and the control of all elections to public office, including elections of members

of Congress and electors of President and Vice-President; the criminal law, both in its enactment and in its execution, with unimportant exceptions, and the administration of prisons; the civil law, including all matters pertaining to the possession and transfer of, and succession to, property; marriage and divorce, and all other civil relations; the chartering and control of all manufacturing, trading, transportation, and other corporations, subject only to the right of Congress to regulate commerce passing from one State to another; the regulation of labour; education; charities; licensing; fisheries within State waters, and game laws. The revenues of the States are derived chiefly from a direct tax upon property, in some cases both real and personal, in others on land and buildings only. The prohibition upon Congress to levy direct taxes save in proportion to population, contained originally in the national constitution, left this source of revenue to the States exclusively until 1913, when an amendment was adopted authorising the imposition of an income tax by Congress. In 1931, cost of government of the 48 States was 2,508,743,486 dollars; revenue, 2,324,522,179 dollars.

The Governor is chosen by direct vote of the people over the whole State. His term of office varies in the several States from 2 years to 4 years and his salary from 3,000 to 25,000 dollars. His duty is to see to the faithful administration of the law, and he has command of the military forces of the State. His power of appointment to State offices is usually unimportant. He may recommend measures, but does not present Bills to the legislature. In some States he presents estimates. In all but two of the States the Governor has a veto upon legislation, which may, however, be overridden by the two Houses, in some States by a simple majority, in others by a three-fifths or two-thirds majority.

The chief officials by whom the administration of State affairs is carried on (secretaries, treasurers, members of boards of commissioners, &c.) are usually chosen by the people at the General State elections for terms similar to those for which governors hold office.

In the Territories of Hawaii and Alaska there is a local legislature, but any of their Acts may be modified or annulled by Congress. The Governor of a Territory is appointed for 4 years by the President who also appoints the Territorial secretaries and other officials, together with the Territorial judges. Puerto Rico, although not designated as a 'territory' in the technical sense, is self-governing. Its government is organised on a system almost identical with that of the Territories. The Philippine Islands are governed by a civil Governor and elected Upper and Lower Legislative Chambers.

The District of Columbia is the seat of the United States Government provided by the State of Maryland for the purposes of government in 1791. It is co-extensive with the city of Washington, and embraces an area of 62 square miles. The district has no municipal legislative body, and its citizens have no right to vote either in national or municipal concerns. By an Act of Congress of 1878, its municipal government is administered by three commissioners, appointed by the President.

The unit of local government in the North, especially in the New England States, is the rural township, governed directly by the voters who assemble annually or oftener if necessary, and legislate in local affairs, levy taxes, make appropriations, and appoint and instruct the local officials (selectmen, clerk, school-committee, &c.). Where cities exist the township government is superseded by the city government. Townships are grouped to form counties, each with its commissioners and other paid officials who have charge of public buildings, lay out highways, grant licences, and estimate and apportion the taxation necessary for county purposes. In the South the counties are them-



selves the units, though subdivided for educational or other special purposes. Their officials have in general additional functions, as the care of the poor and the superintendence of schools. In the Middle and North-Western States the two systems of local government are mixed. In the West all the public land is already divided into townships six miles square.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population of the United States at each census from 1790. Residents of Hawaii, Alaska, Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, Guam, Samoa, Virgin Islands, and Panama Canal Zone, and persons in the military and naval service stationed abroad are not included in the figures of this table. The residents of Indian reservations are not included prior to 1890.

Year	White	Negroes	Other Races <sup>1</sup>	Total	Decennial increase, per cent.
1790	3,172,006	757,208	—	3,929,214	—
1800	4,306,446	1,002,037	—	5,308,483	35.1
1810	5,862,073	1,377,808	—	7,239,881	36.4
1820	7,866,797	1,771,656	—	9,638,453	33.1
1830	10,537,378	2,328,642	—	12,866,020	33.5
1840	14,195,805	2,873,648	—	17,069,453	32.7
1850	19,553,068	3,638,808	—	23,191,876	35.9
1860	26,922,537	4,441,830	78,954	31,443,321	35.6
1870 <sup>2</sup>	33,589,377	4,880,009	88,985	38,558,371	22.6
1870 <sup>3</sup>	<i>34,337,292</i>	<i>5,392,172</i>	<i>88,985</i>	<i>39,818,449</i>	<i>26.6</i>
1880	43,402,970	6,580,793	172,020	50,155,783	26.0
1890	55,101,253	7,488,676	357,780	62,947,714	25.5
1900	66,809,196	8,833,994	351,385	75,994,575	20.7
1910	81,731,957	9,827,763	412,546	91,972,266	21.0
1920	94,820,915	10,463,131	426,574	105,710,620	14.9 <sup>3</sup>
1930	108,864,207	11,891,143	2,019,696	122,775,046	16.1 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The other races, in 1860, comprise 34,933 Chinese and 44,021 Indians; for 1870, 63,199 Chinese, 55 Japanese, and 25,731 Indians; for 1880, 105,465 Chinese, 148 Japanese, and 66,407 Indians; for 1890, 107,483 Chinese, 2,089 Japanese, and 248,253 Indians; for 1900, 89,863 Chinese, 24,326 Japanese, and 237,196 Indians; for 1910, 71,631 Chinese, 72,157 Japanese, 265,683 Indians and 3,175 other races; for 1920, 61,639 Chinese, 111,010 Japanese, 244,437 Indians, and 9,488 all others; for 1930, 1,422,533 Mexicans, 832,397 Indians, 74,954 Chinese, 188,834 Japanese and 50,978 all others. In 1930 a separate classification was provided for Mexicans who, previously, had been counted with the white population. The 1920 figure for the white population included 700,541 who would have been counted as Mexicans, and included in 'other races' in 1930.

<sup>2</sup> Enumeration in 1870 incomplete. Figures in italics represent estimated corrected population.

<sup>3</sup> Between the 1910 census (April 15, 1910) and the 1920 census (January 1, 1920), the period covered was 116½ months (less than a full decade). Adjusting for this, the exact rate of increase for the decade was 15.4 per cent. Similarly correcting for the 123 months between the 1920 and 1930 censuses, the true rate of increase was 15.7 per cent.

Total population in 1930 comprised 62,137,080 males, and 60,637,966 females; 68,954,823, or 56.2 per cent., were urban, and 53,820,223, or 43.8 per cent., rural.

In the following table of population statistics for 1920 and 1930, the dates indicate the year in which the constitution was ratified by each of the original thirteen States, the year of the admission of each of the other States into the Union, and the years of organization of Territories:—

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area : English sq. miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq. mile, 1930
<i>Continental United States</i>	2,973,776	105,710,630	122,775,046	41.3
<i>New England</i>	61,976	7,400,909	8,166,341	131.8
Maine (1820)	29,895	768,014	797,423	26.7
New Hampshire (1788)	9,031	443,083	465,293	51.5
Vermont (1791)	9,124	352,438	359,611	39.4
Massachusetts (1788)	8,039	3,852,356	4,249,614	528.6
Rhode Island (1790)	1,067	604,397	687,497	644.3
Connecticut (1788)	4,820	1,380,631	1,606,903	333.4
<i>Middle Atlantic</i>	100,000	22,261,144	26,260,750	262.6
New York (1788)	47,654	10,885,227	12,588,066	264.2
New Jersey (1787)	7,514	3,155,900	4,041,384	537.8
Pennsylvania (1787)	44,832	8,720,017	9,631,350	214.8
<i>East North Central</i>	245,564	21,475,543	25,297,185	108.0
Ohio (1803)	40,740	5,759,394	6,046,697	163.1
Indiana (1816)	36,045	2,930,390	3,238,503	89.8
Illinois (1818)	56,043	6,485,280	7,630,654	136.2
Michigan (1887)	57,480	3,668,412	4,842,525	84.2
Wisconsin (1848)	55,256	2,632,067	2,939,006	53.2
<i>West North Central</i>	510,804	12,544,249	13,296,915	26.0
Minnesota (1858)	80,858	2,887,125	2,563,953	31.7
Iowa (1846)	55,586	2,404,021	2,470,939	44.5
Missouri (1821)	68,727	3,404,055	3,629,367	52.8
North Dakota (1889)	70,183	646,872	680,845	9.7
South Dakota (1889)	76,868	636,547	692,849	9.0
Nebraska (1867)	76,808	1,296,372	1,377,963	17.9
Kansas (1861)	81,774	1,709,257	1,880,999	23.0
<i>South Atlantic</i>	269,073	13,990,272	15,793,589	58.7
Delaware (1787)	1,965	223,003	238,380	121.3
Maryland (1788)	9,941	1,449,661	1,631,526	164.1
District of Columbia (1791)	62	437,571	486,869	7,852.7
Virginia (1788)	40,262	2,309,187	2,421,851	60.2
West Virginia (1863)	24,022	1,468,701	1,729,205	72.0
North Carolina (1789)	48,740	2,559,123	3,170,276	65.0
South Carolina (1788)	80,495	1,683,724	1,738,765	57.0
Georgia (1788)	58,725	2,895,832	2,908,506	49.5
Florida (1845)	54,861	968,470	1,468,211	26.8
<i>East South Central</i>	179,509	8,893,307	9,887,214	55.1
Kentucky (1792)	40,181	2,416,680	2,614,589	65.1
Tennessee (1796)	41,687	2,337,885	2,616,556	62.3
Alabama (1819)	51,279	2,348,174	2,646,248	51.6
Mississippi (1817)	46,362	1,790,618	2,009,821	43.4
<i>West South Central</i>	429,746	10,242,224	12,176,830	28.3
Arkansas (1836)	52,525	1,752,204	1,854,482	35.3
Louisiana (1812)	45,409	1,798,509	2,101,593	46.8
Oklahoma (1907)	69,414	2,028,283	2,396,040	34.5
Texas (1845)	262,398	4,663,228	5,824,715	22.2

Geographic Divisions and States	Land Area : English sq. miles, 1930	Population in 1920	Population in 1930	Pop. per sq. mile, 1930
<b>Mountain</b> . . . . .	859,009	3,336,101	3,701,789	4·3
Montana (1889) . . . . .	146,131	548,859	537,606	3·7
Idaho (1890) . . . . .	83,354	431,866	445,032	5·3
Wyoming (1890) . . . . .	97,548	194,402	225,565	2·3
Colorado (1876) . . . . .	103,658	939,629	1,035,791	10·0
New Mexico (1912) . . . . .	122,503	360,350	423,317	3·5
Arizona (1912) . . . . .	113,810	334,162	435,573	3·8
Utah (1896) . . . . .	82,184	449,396	507,847	6·2
Nevada (1864) . . . . .	109,821	77,407	91,058	0·8
<b>Pacific</b> . . . . .	318,095	5,566,871	8,194,433	25·8
Washington (1889) . . . . .	66,836	1,356,621	1,563,896	23·4
Oregon (1859) . . . . .	95,607	783,389	953,786	10·0
California (1850) . . . . .	155,652	2,426,861	5,677,251	36·5
<b>Non-contiguous Territory</b> . . . . .	711,606 <sup>1</sup>	12,112,545	14,233,389	20·0
Alaska (1867) . . . . .	586,400 <sup>1</sup>	55,036	59,278	0·1
Hawaii (Ter.) (1898) <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	6,407 <sup>1</sup>	255,912	368,336	57·5
Puerto Rico (1899) . . . . .	3,435 <sup>1</sup>	1,299,809	1,548,913	449·5
Philippine Islands (1899) . . . . .	114,400 <sup>1</sup>	10,314,310 <sup>3</sup>	12,082,366 <sup>3</sup>	105·6
Virgin Islands (1917) . . . . .	133 <sup>1</sup>	26,051 <sup>3</sup>	22,012	165·5
American Samoa (1900) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	76 <sup>1</sup>	8,056	10,055	132·2
Guam (1899) . . . . .	206 <sup>1</sup>	13,275	18,509	89·8
Panama Canal Zone (1904) . . . . .	549 <sup>1</sup>	22,858	39,467	71·9
Soldiers, etc., abroad . . . . .	—	117,238	89,453	—
Grand Total . . . . .	3,685,382 <sup>4</sup>	117,823,165	137,008,435	87·2

<sup>1</sup> Including both the land and water area.<sup>2</sup> Population in 1918.<sup>3</sup> Population in 1917.<sup>4</sup> Gross Area (Land and Water)—Continental United States, 3,026,789; Non-contiguous Territory, 711,606. Total, 3,738,395 square miles.<sup>5</sup> Includes Midway Islands.<sup>6</sup> Includes Swain Island.<sup>7</sup> Estimated July 1, 1929.

The 1930 census showed 13,366,407 foreign-born whites, and 25,361,186 native whites of foreign or mixed parentage. The appended table shows the countries of origin:—

Country	Number			Per cent. distribution		
	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock
England . . . . .	808,672	1,713,589	2,522,261	6·1	6·8	6·5
Scotland . . . . .	354,323	545,268	899,591	2·7	2·2	2·3
Wales . . . . .	60,205	176,462	236,667	0·5	0·7	0·6
Northern Ireland . . . . .	178,832	517,167	695,999	1·3	2·0	1·8
Irish Free State . . . . .	744,810	2,341,712	3,086,522	5·6	9·2	8·0
Norway . . . . .	347,852	752,246	1,100,098	2·6	3·0	2·8
Sweden . . . . .	595,250	987,453	1,582,703	4·5	3·8	4·0
Denmark . . . . .	179,474	349,668	529,142	1·3	1·4	1·4
Netherlands . . . . .	133,133	280,833	413,966	1·0	1·1	1·1
Belgium . . . . .	64,194	82,897	147,091	0·5	0·3	0·4
Switzerland . . . . .	113,010	260,993	374,003	0·8	1·0	1·0
France . . . . .	135,232	336,373	471,605	1·0	1·3	1·2
Germany . . . . .	1,608,814	5,264,289	6,873,103	12·0	20·8	17·7
Poland . . . . .	1,268,583	2,073,615	3,342,198	9·5	8·2	8·6

Country	Number			Per cent. distribution		
	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock	Foreign-born white	Native white of foreign or mixed parentage	Total foreign white stock
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	491,638	890,441	1,382,079	3.7	3.5	3.6
Austria . . . . .	370,914	583,734	954,648	2.8	2.3	2.5
Hungary . . . . .	274,450	316,318	590,768	2.1	1.2	1.6
Yugoslavia . . . . .	211,416	257,979	469,395	1.6	1.0	1.2
Russia . . . . .	1,153,624	1,516,214	2,669,838	8.6	6.0	6.9
Lithuania . . . . .	193,606	245,589	439,195	1.4	1.0	1.1
Finland . . . . .	142,478	178,058	320,536	1.1	0.7	0.8
Rumania . . . . .	146,393	147,060	293,453	1.1	0.6	0.8
Greece . . . . .	174,526	129,225	303,751	1.3	0.5	0.8
Italy . . . . .	1,790,424	2,756,463	4,546,877	13.4	10.0	11.7
Spain . . . . .	58,302	52,305	110,607	0.4	0.2	0.3
Portugal . . . . .	69,974	97,917	167,891	0.5	0.4	0.4
Palestine and Syria . . . . .	63,362	84,660	148,022	0.5	0.3	0.4
Canada—French . . . . .	370,852	735,307	1,106,159	2.8	2.9	2.9
Canada—Other . . . . .	907,569	1,323,617	2,231,186	6.8	5.2	5.8
Mexico . . . . .	23,743	42,225	65,968	0.2	0.2	0.2
All other countries . . . . .	330,752	341,519	672,271	2.5	1.3	1.7
Total . . . . .	13,366,407	25,361,186	38,727,593	100.0	100.0	100.0

In 1930 those gainfully employed were listed in the following general divisions of occupations:—

Divisions of Occupations	Male	Female	Total
Agriculture . . . . .	9,562,059	909,939	10,471,998
Forestry and fishing . . . . .	250,140	329	250,469
Extraction of minerals . . . . .	983,564	759	984,323
Manufacturing and mechanical industries . . . . .	12,224,345	1,886,307	14,110,652
Transportation and communication . . . . .	3,561,943	281,264	3,843,147
Trade . . . . .	5,118,787	962,680	6,081,467
Public service (not elsewhere classified) . . . . .	838,622	17,583	856,205
Professional service . . . . .	1,727,650	1,526,234	3,253,884
Domestic and personal service . . . . .	1,772,200	3,180,251	4,952,451
Clerical occupations . . . . .	2,038,494	1,986,830	4,025,324
All industries . . . . .	38,077,804	10,752,116	48,829,920

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

The registration area for births was established in 1915, and the birth rates are computed from returns for certain areas for which the registration of births is accepted by the Bureau of the Census as approximately complete. In 1931 these areas included the District of Columbia, Virgin Islands, the territory of Hawaii and all the 48 States except South Dakota and Texas. The estimated population of this area (exclusive of the Virgin Islands and Hawaii) was 117,460,000, or 94.7 per cent. of the total estimated population of the Continental United States, and the number of births (exclusive of still-births) returned was 2,112,760 or 18.0 per 1,000 population.

The annual collection of statistics for the registration area for deaths began in 1900. Death rates are computed from returns for States and cities

which were admitted to the registration area for deaths on the basis of approximately complete registration. In 1931 these areas included the District of Columbia, Territory of Hawaii, Virgin Islands, and all the 48 States except Texas (8 cities in Texas are included). The estimated population for the registration area (exclusive of Hawaii and the Virgin Islands) was 119,421,000 or 96.3 per cent. of the total estimated population of Continental United States; and the number of deaths returned from this area was 1,322,587, corresponding to a death rate of 11.1 per 1,000 population.

The number of marriages in 1932 was 981,765 against 1,060,914 in 1931. There were 160,338 divorces, against 183,664 in 1931.

Total number of immigrants admitted in year ending June 30, 1932, was 35,576 against 97,139 in 1931. Of the total number in 1932, 13,917 were males, and 21,659 were females.

Total alien arrivals in 1932 (June 30) was 174,871; total alien departures, 287,657, an excess of departures over admissions of 112,786.

The total number of alien immigrants from 1820 to 1932 (June 30) arriving for permanent residence was 37,894,727. In the following statement, immigrants from Canada and Mexico are included in the total:—

Year ending June 30	British Isles <sup>1</sup>	Germany	Sweden, Norway, and Denmark	Austria and Hungary	Italy	Russia and Finland	France	Total Immigrants
1927	52,214	48,513	16,860	1,829	17,297	1,621	4,405	335,157
1928	45,226	45,778	16,184	2,134	17,728	1,727	4,438	307,255
1929	41,248	46,751	17,379	2,301	18,008	1,350	4,428	279,678
1930	54,460	20,569	6,919	3,009	22,327	1,653	3,713	241,700
1931	16,415	10,401	3,133	1,625	13,399	662	1,830	97,189
1932	2,596	2,670	938	747	6,662	344	854	35,576

<sup>1</sup> Including Irish Free State.

The total number of immigrants from China between 1820 and 1932 was 379,145; the total number from Japan, from 1861, the earliest year of record, was 276,822. In 1929, the number of Chinese admitted, from all countries, was 1,071; in 1931, 748, and in 1932, 545. In 1929 there were 716 Japanese admitted; in 1931, 626, and in 1932, 303. Of recent years, departures have far exceeded arrivals.

Increase of native white, and foreign-born white, population from 1860 to 1930, by decades:—

Year	Native White			Foreign-born White		
	Total	Increase	Per cent. increase	Total	Increase or Decrease	Per cent. increase
1860	22,825,784	5,513,251	31.8	4,096,733	1,856,218	82.8
1870	28,096,065	5,268,881	23.1	5,493,712	1,396,959	34.1
1880	36,843,291	8,747,626	31.1	6,559,679	1,065,967	19.4
1890	45,979,391	9,018,732 <sup>1</sup>	24.5	9,121,867	2,562,188	39.1
1900	58,595,379	10,615,988	23.1	10,213,817	1,091,950	12.0
1910	68,230,185 <sup>2</sup>	11,634,766 <sup>2</sup>	20.6	13,194,812 <sup>2</sup>	2,920,495 <sup>2</sup>	28.6
1920	80,304,980 <sup>2</sup>	12,634,845 <sup>2</sup>	18.6	13,265,394 <sup>2</sup>	121,082 <sup>2</sup>	0.9
1930	93,497,800	14,682,820 <sup>2</sup>	18.1	13,866,407	111,013 <sup>2</sup>	0.8

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of population specially enumerated in 1890 in Indian Territory and on Indian reservations.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted figures. The estimated number of persons who in 1930 would have been classified as Mexican (native, 156,277 in 1910 and 243,181 in 1920; foreign-born, 211,233 in 1910 and 457,860 in 1920) have been deducted from the white population.

## III. PRINCIPAL CITIES.

Cities with	No. of Cities			Combined Population		
	1930	1920	1910	1930	1920	1910
250,000 or more	37	25	19	28,784,770	20,910,139	16,461,680
100,000—250,000	56 <sup>1</sup>	43	31	7,540,966	6,519,187	4,840,458
50,000—100,000	98	76 <sup>1</sup>	59 <sup>1</sup>	6,491,448	5,265,747	4,178,915
25,000—50,000	185	143	119	6,425,693	5,075,041	4,026,045
25,000 or more	376	287 <sup>1</sup>	228 <sup>1</sup>	49,242,877 <sup>1</sup>	37,770,114 <sup>1</sup>	28,507,098 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Honolulu, Hawaii, and San Juan, Puerto Rico.

The population and land area of cities with 100,000 inhabitants or over on April 1, 1930, were as follows:—

Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930
New York . . . .	191,360.0	6,930,446	San Antonio, Texas.	22,860.5	231,542
Borough:			Omaha, Nebr. . . .	25,238.2	214,006
Manhattan . . .	14,080.0	1,867,312	Syracuse, N.Y. . . .	15,930.2	209,326
Bronx . . . . .	26,240.0	1,265,258	Dayton, Ohio . . . .	14,817.5	200,932
Brooklyn . . . .	45,440.0	2,560,401	Worcester, Mass. . .	23,781.8	195,311
Queens . . . . .	69,120.0	1,079,129	Oklahoma City, Okla.	19,424.0	183,389
Richmond . . . .	36,480.0	158,346	Richmond, Va. . . .	15,360.0	182,920
Chicago, Ill. . . .	129,221.4	3,376,438	Youngstown, Ohio . .	21,660.0	170,002
Philadelphia, Pa. .	81,920.0	1,950,961	Grand Rapids, Mich. .	14,735.0	168,592
Detroit, Mich. . .	88,975.4	1,568,662	Hartford, Conn. . . .	10,162.9	164,072
Los Angeles, Calif.	281,802.5	1,238,048	Fort Worth, Texas . .	30,374.9	163,447
Cleveland, Ohio . .	45,289.0	900,429	New Haven, Conn. . .	11,460.0	162,655
St. Louis, Mo. . . .	39,040.0	821,960	Flint, Mich. . . . .	18,937.1	156,492
Baltimore, Md. . .	50,560.0	804,874	Nashville, Tenn. . . .	16,870.8	153,866
Boston, Mass. . . .	27,684.8	781,188	Springfield, Mass. . .	20,405.5	149,900
Pittsburgh, Pa. . .	32,833.7	609,817	San Diego, Calif. . . .	59,930.0	147,995
San Francisco, Calif.	26,880.0	634,394	Bridgeport, Conn. . .	9,370.0	146,716
Milwaukee, Wis. . .	26,404.5	578,249	Scranton, Pa. . . . .	12,361.7	143,433
Buffalo, N.Y. . . .	24,894.0	573,076	Des Moines, Iowa . . .	33,597.2	142,559
Washington, D.C. .	39,680.0	486,869	Long Beach, Calif. . .	18,218.0	142,032
Minneapolis, Minn. .	35,354.0	464,336	Tulsa, Okla. . . . .	13,824.4	141,258
New Orleans, La. . .	125,600.0	458,762	Salt Lake City, Utah .	33,244.4	140,267
Cincinnati, Ohio . .	45,662.5	451,140	Paterson, N.J. . . . .	5,157.0	138,513
Newark, N.J. . . . .	15,084.0	442,337	Yonkers, N.Y. . . . .	12,880.0	134,646
Kansas City, Mo. . .	37,395.0	399,746	Norfolk, Va. . . . .	17,920.0	129,710
Seattle, Wash. . . .	43,840.0	865,583	Jacksonville, Fla. . .	16,883.6	129,549
Indianapolis, Ind. .	34,666.0	864,161	Albany, N.Y. . . . .	11,924.1	127,412
Rochester, N.Y. . .	20,565.8	328,132	Trenton, N.J. . . . .	4,707.0	123,356
Jersey City, N.J. . .	8,320.0	316,715	Kansas City, Kans. . .	13,093.0	121,857
Louisville, Ky. . . .	23,024.0	307,745	Chattanooga, Tenn. .	17,548.8	119,798
Portland, Oregon . .	40,608.4	301,815	Camden, N.J. . . . .	4,915.0	118,700
Houston, Texas . . .	45,851.6	292,352	Erie, Pa. . . . .	12,486.7	115,967
Toledo, Ohio. . . .	22,209.1	290,718	Spokane, Wash. . . .	26,547.2	115,514
Columbus, Ohio. . .	24,047.1	290,564	Fall River, Mass. . . .	21,051.5	115,274
Denver, Colo. . . .	87,035.0	287,861	Fort Wayne, Ind. . . .	11,002.0	114,946
Oakland, Calif. . . .	31,691.0	234,063	Elizabeth, N.J. . . . .	6,227.0	114,589
St. Paul, Minn. . . .	33,838.8	271,606	Cambridge, Mass. . . .	4,002.4	113,643
Atlanta, Ga. . . . .	22,265.6	270,366	New Bedford, Mass. . .	12,152.9	113,697
Dallas, Texas . . . .	26,735.8	260,475	Reading, Pa. . . . .	6,690.7	111,171
Birmingham, Ala. .	82,166.2	259,678	Wichita, Kans. . . . .	13,039.0	111,110
Akron, Ohio. . . . .	17,509.0	255,040	Miami, Fla. . . . .	27,520.0	110,637
Memphis, Tenn. . . .	82,416.0	253,143	Tacoma, Wash. . . . .	29,661.0	106,817
Providence, R.I. . .	11,410.0	252,981	Wilmington, Del. . . .	4,602.2	106,697

Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930	Cities	Land Area in Acres April 1, 1930	Popula- tion, April 1, 1930
Knoxville, Tenn. . .	17,094.4	105,802	Evansville, Ind. . .	5,577.0	102,249
Peoria, Ill. . . . .	7,352.0	104,969	Utica, N.Y. . . . .	13,569.0	101,740
Canton, Ohio . . . .	8,719.8	104,906	Duluth, Minn. . . .	89,916.8	101,463
South Bend, Ind. . .	10,793.2	104,193	Tampa, Fla. . . . .	11,193.6	101,161
Somerville, Mass. . .	2,496.0	103,908	Gary, Ind. . . . .	25,811.4	100,426
El Paso, Tex. . . . .	8,640.0	102,421	Lowell, Mass. . . .	8,565.8	100,284
Lynn, Mass. . . . .	6,720.0	102,320			

### Religion.

According to the census of 1926 by the Department of Commerce, there were in the continental United States that year 212 religious bodies with 232,154 organizations and 54,576,346 members, as compared with 200 denominations reporting 226,718 organizations and 41,928,854 members in 1916. The principal denominations are shown below.

Denominations	Local Churches. Number	Members or Communi- cants. Number	
		1916	1926
<b>Protestant bodies:</b>			
Adventist bodies . . . . .	2,576	114,915	146,177
Baptist bodies . . . . .	60,192	7,153,313	8,440,922
Christian (Christian Connection) . . . . .	1,044	118,737	112,795
Church of Christ Scientists . . . . .	1,913	—	202,098
Congregationalists . . . . .	5,028	809,236	881,696
Disciples of Christ . . . . .	7,643	1,226,028	1,377,595
Evangelical bodies . . . . .	2,054	120,756	206,080
<b>Protestant bodies:</b>			
Evangelical Synod of North America . . . . .	1,287	339,853	314,518
Friends . . . . .	885	112,982	110,422
Latter Day Saints (Mormons) . . . . .	1,867	462,329	606,561
Lutheran bodies . . . . .	15,102	2,467,516	3,966,003
Mennonite bodies . . . . .	826	79,363	87,164
Methodist bodies . . . . .	60,644	7,166,451	8,070,619
Presbyterian bodies . . . . .	14,848	2,255,626	2,625,284
Protestant Episcopal Church . . . . .	7,299	1,092,821	1,859,086
Reformed bodies . . . . .	2,682	587,822	617,551
Unitarians . . . . .	353	82,515	60,152
United Brethren bodies . . . . .	3,375	367,934	395,885
Universalists . . . . .	498	58,566	54,957
Roman Catholic Church . . . . .	18,940	15,721,615	18,605,003
Jewish Congregations . . . . .	3,118	357,185 <sup>1</sup>	4,081,242
Eastern Orthodox Churches . . . . .	446	249,840	259,394

<sup>1</sup> Heads of families only.

### Education

Each State of the Union has a system of free public schools established by law, comprising elementary schools, junior high schools and high schools, with courses covering from 11 to 13 years. In 1930 illiterates comprised 1.5 per cent. of native-born whites, 9.9 per cent. of foreign-born whites, 16.3 per cent. of Negroes, and 25 per cent. of other races; rate for entire population above 10 years of age, 4.3 per cent.

Since 1803, the United States Government, upon the organization of all

new States, has set aside from the public domain for the benefit of the public schools therein from one to four 'sections' (square miles) of land in each township of six miles square. The proceeds of the sale of this land make the principal part of the permanent school funds of such States. The income of permanent school funds and unsold school lands constitutes about 1.3 per cent. of the revenue receipts of the schools of the country. Taxation and appropriations yield about 94.6 per cent. of total revenue receipts, and other sources yield about 4.1 per cent. In 1930 the amount expended on public schools of elementary and secondary grades was 2,316,790,384 dollars. In 1930 the 1,078 universities, colleges, and professional schools had an income of 567,618,169 dollars from productive funds, and from all other sources.

Summary of Statistics of Schools, Teachers, and Pupils, 1930 :—

Kinds of Schools	Number of Schools	Teachers			Pupils		
		Men	Women	Total	Male	Female	Total
Public, elementary, & secondary schools .	247,289 <sup>1</sup>	141,771	712,492	854,263	12,957,487	12,720,528	25,678,015
Public high schools (included above) .	24,000	70,017	117,295	187,312	2,115,228	2,284,194	4,399,422
Private high schools and academies .	2,760	8,580	13,434	22,014	140,517	162,535	309,052
Public teachers' colleges & normal schools <sup>2</sup>	273	4,209	6,544	10,753	34,895	117,012	151,407
Private teachers' colleges & normal schools <sup>3</sup>	58	511	718	1,224	2,251	7,866	10,117
Universities, colleges & professional schools	1,078	55,861	15,861	71,722	604,243	367,341	*971,584
Preparatory departments of universities and colleges .	—	1,564	1,251	2,815	27,766	19,543	47,309
Schools of theology .	159	—	—	—	12,074	971	13,045
Schools of law .	135	—	—	—	39,204	2,222	41,426
Schools of medicine .	73	—	—	—	20,948	1,021	21,964
Schools of dentistry .	39	—	—	—	8,067	95	8,162
Schools of pharmacy .	65	—	—	—	10,124	782	10,906
Schools of veterinary medicine .	10	—	—	—	877	—	884
Schools of osteopathy .	8	—	—	—	1,497	157	1,654
Private business, and commercial schools	651	1,863	2,211	4,074	58,541	121,215	179,756
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>4</sup> .	158	582	906	1,488	65,174	19,143	84,317
Schools for the deaf <sup>5</sup> .	74	—	—	1,715	7,123	5,973	13,096
Schools for the blind <sup>6</sup> .	58	—	—	824	8,073	2,457	5,580
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>4</sup> .	303	316	3,177	3,493	58,966	45,055	104,021

<sup>1</sup> School buildings.

<sup>2</sup> Not including summer sessions, formerly included.

<sup>3</sup> Includes 15,923 men and 14,225 women in other departments.

<sup>4</sup> Figures for 1927.

<sup>5</sup> Figures for 1931.

School and college enrolment in 1930 :—

Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Elementary schools (kindergarten and elementary)	21,278,593	2,309,886	23,588,479
Secondary schools (high schools and academies) .	4,399,422	341,158 <sup>1</sup>	4,740,580
Secondary schools (preparatory departments of universities and colleges) . . . . .	16,428	30,881	47,309

<sup>1</sup> 1928



Kinds of Schools	Number of pupils		
	Public	Private	Total
Universities and colleges . . . . .	878,969	550,806	924,275
Teachers' colleges and normal schools . . . . .	151,407	10,117	161,524
City evening schools . . . . .	1,245,124	—	1,245,124
Private commercial and business schools <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	—	179,756	179,756
Nurse-training schools <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	—	100,419	100,419
Industrial schools for delinquents <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	84,817	—	84,817
Schools for the deaf <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	11,233	1,863	13,096
Schools for the blind <sup>5</sup> . . . . .	4,569	981	5,580
Schools for the feeble-minded <sup>6</sup> . . . . .	101,605	2,416	104,021
Indian schools . . . . .	29,589	6,085	35,674
Schools in Alaska supported by the Government . . . . .	8,899	—	8,899
Other public schools in Alaska . . . . .	5,066	—	5,066

<sup>1</sup> 1929.<sup>2</sup> 1931.<sup>3</sup> 1927.

In 1930 there were in the United States 2,299 daily newspapers, 65 tri-weeklies, 12,825 weeklies, 487 semi-weeklies, 3,804 monthlies, 285 semi-monthlies, and 959 other periodicals; total, 20,724. In 1931 there were 2,415 daily newspapers, 11,524 weeklies and a total of 21,191 publications.

### Justice and Crime.

The judicial system, like the executive and legislative systems, is dual. The Federal or National Government maintains courts for the trial of crimes against the United States and of civil suits which are brought by the Government or its officers, or which arise under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States. These laws relate to such subjects, among others, as Admiralty, Patents, Taxation, Banking and Bankruptcy. The Federal Courts also have jurisdiction of cases between citizens of the different States and between citizens of a State and foreign States, citizens or subjects. In this class of cases, as well as in cases arising under the Constitution, treaties and laws of the United States, the amount in controversy must exceed 3,000 dollars, besides interest and costs. The State Courts have jurisdiction over all civil and criminal cases arising under State laws; the decisions of the Courts of last resort of the States as to the validity of treaties or of laws of the United States, or on various questions arising under the Constitution, are subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States. The State Courts also have jurisdiction of proceedings in probate and divorce.

In the separate States the lowest courts are usually those of Justices of the Peace, but many towns and cities have inferior courts, called by various names, with power to commit for trial in criminal matters and to hear and determine misdemeanours for violation of the municipal ordinances; they frequently try civil cases involving usually not more than 800 dollars.

The highest court in each State is usually called the Supreme or Appellate Court with a Chief Justice and Associate Justices and, in some States, commissioners who hear and determine cases under assignment of the Chief Justice and the Associate Justices. The Chief Justice and Associate Justices are usually elected by the people, but sometimes are appointed by the Governor with the advice and consent of the State Senate or other advisory body; they usually hold office for a term of years, but in some instances for life or during good behaviour. Their salaries range from 5,000 to 22,500 dollars.

The Judges of the Courts of the United States, which include the District Courts, the Court of Claims, the United States Customs Court, the Court

of Customs and Patent Appeals, the Circuit Courts of Appeals, and the Supreme Court of the United States, hold office during good behaviour. They may, however, retire with full pay at the age of 70 years, if they so desire, and if they have served a period of ten years.

The United States District Courts are the lowest of the Federal Courts, being the courts of original jurisdiction. There are 88 of these, each State and territory forming one or more districts. These Courts appoint Commissioners, who have the power of Examining Magistrates, but may not finally adjudge and determine, except in the Territory of Alaska, where they have jurisdiction equivalent to that of the Justices of the Peace and Probate Courts of the counties of the States. The United States District Courts try all criminal cases arising under the laws of the United States, as indicated above, including capital offences. The 12 Federal prisons in 1932 had 13,526 prisoners, including 442 women.

The Supreme Court consists of the Chief Justice and 8 Associate Justices, appointed by the President, with the advice and consent of the Senate. The United States is divided into 10 circuits, to each of which the Chief Justice or an Associate Justice is assigned. In each circuit there is a Circuit Court of Appeals. Cases from inferior courts are taken to the Circuit Courts of Appeals by appeal or to the Supreme Court either on appeal or writ of certiorari. That Court has also original jurisdiction in cases affecting foreign Ministers and those between the different States. The salary of the Chief Justice is usually 20,500 dollars, and that of each of the Associate Justices, 20,000 dollars, but the Economy Act of March 20, 1933, reduced them through June 30, 1934, by 15 per cent.

The Court of Claims has jurisdiction of suits based on claims against the Government founded on the Constitution and laws of the United States or arising out of contracts entered into with the Government and not sounding in tort. The United States Customs Court (formerly the Board of General Appraisers) has jurisdiction in customs cases. The Court of Customs and Patent Appeals passes upon appeals from decisions of the United States Customs Court involving questions as to the classification of merchandise under tariff Acts and the rates of duty to which various articles are liable, as well as appeals from decisions of the Patent Office.

The District of Columbia, in which the seat of the National Government is located, has a Juvenile Court, a Municipal Court, a Police Court, a Supreme Court with a general jurisdiction which includes that of a United States District Court, and a Court of Appeals.

Most of the more important territorial and insular possessions of the United States, except the Philippines, have two systems of Courts, one corresponding to the Courts of the States to adjudicate cases arising under laws enacted by the territorial or insular legislatures, and the other, the United States Courts, to pass on cases involving Federal Law. The Philippine Islands have no Federal District Court.

## Finance.

### FEDERAL.

The following table gives what the Treasury terms 'Ordinary receipts' and 'expenditures chargeable against ordinary receipts.' 'Ordinary receipts' include receipts from customs, internal revenue, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not include receipts from loans, premiums, or Treasury notes, or revenues of Post-Office Department. 'Ordinary expenses' include disbursements for War, Navy, Indians, pensions, payments for interest, and 'Miscellaneous,' but do not include principal of public debt, or disbursements for postal service paid from revenues thereof. 'Expenditures chargeable against

ordinary receipts' include 'ordinary expenditures' and retirements of the public debt from the sinking fund and from certain special receipts.

Since June 10, 1921, a National Annual Budget System and an independent Audit of Government Accounts have been installed.

Year ending June 30	Revenue Thousands of Dollars	Expenditure Thousands of Dollars	Year ending June 30	Revenue Thousands of Dollars	Expenditure Thousands of Dollars
1930	4,177,942	3,994,152	1933	2,238,356	5,306,623 <sup>2</sup>
1931	3,317,233	4,219,950	1934 <sup>1</sup>	3,415,787	10,045,461
1932	2,121,228	5,274,325 <sup>2</sup>	1935 <sup>1</sup>	4,128,803	4,639,089

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Revised to cover all expenditures of the Reconstruction Finance Corporation, including payments against credits established by the Corporation through the purchase of its notes which was treated as a public debt transaction.

These figures are exclusive of postal revenues and expenditures as well as of loans and payments on account of the principal of the public debt.

Actual sources of revenue and branches of expenditure June 30, 1933, as reclassified July 1, 1933:—

Revenue, 1932-33.			
	Dollars		dollars
Customs . . . . .	250,750,251	Foreign obligations—	
Internal revenue:		Principal . . . . .	31,567,519
Income tax . . . . .	746,206,445	Interest . . . . .	67,190,207
Miscellaneous internal revenue . . . . .	858,217,612	All others . . . . .	32,090,746
Miscellaneous receipts:		Panama Canal tolls, etc. . . . .	23,267,500
Proceeds Government-owned securities—		Other miscellaneous . . . . .	70,406,561
		Total ordinary receipts (all items). . . . .	2,079,660,741

Expenditure, 1932-33. <sup>1</sup>			
	Dollars		dollars
General Expenditures:		Postal deficit . . . . .	117,340,192
Legislative . . . . .	21,477,373	Miscellaneous . . . . .	41,713,729
Executive . . . . .	369,113	Interest on public debt . . . . .	689,365,106
Dept. of State . . . . .	15,225,569	Public debt retirements:	
Treasury Dept. . . . .	268,617,901	sinking fund . . . . .	425,660,300
War Dept. . . . .	399,557,458	From foreign repayments . . . . .	33,886,650
Navy Dept. . . . .	349,561,925	Other . . . . .	2,057,850
Interior Dept. . . . .	74,579,717	Deduct excess credits . . . . .	6,967,306
Post Office Dept. . . . .	57,882	Total General expenditures . . . . .	3,865,915,459
Dept. of Agriculture . . . . .	250,981,189	Emergency Expenditures:	
Dept. of Commerce . . . . .	45,968,153	Reconstruction Finance Corp.	
Dept. of Labor . . . . .	13,677,842	Direct expenditures . . . . .	1,153,438,246
Dept. of Justice . . . . .	44,088,327	Crop production loans . . . . .	37,148,880
Shipping board . . . . .	28,518,830	Agricultural credit corps. . . . .	44,685,757
Other independent offices <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	54,010,977	Capital, Home Loan Banks . . . . .	42,950,000
River and harbour work . . . . .	118,391,256	Others . . . . .	1,11,0025
Veteran's administration . . . . .	763,154,886	Deduct excess credits . . . . .	2,294,739
Adjusted Service Certificates . . . . .	100,000,000	Total emergency expenditure . . . . .	1,277,038,168
Distribution of wheat and cotton for relief. . . . .	34,240,628	Total, general and emergency . . . . .	5,142,953,627
Refunds of customs and internal revenue receipts . . . . .	70,839,961		

<sup>1</sup> Does not include contingent liabilities from the issue of debentures by the Reconstruction Finance Corporation.

<sup>2</sup> Included among others are Interstate Commerce Commission, Smithsonian Institution and National Museum.

Estimates for the years ending June 30, 1934 and 1935 (in thousands of dollars):—

Revenue	1934	1935	Revenue	1934	1935
Customs:			Government - owned securities:		
Spirits and fermented liquors . . . . .	89,000	84,000	Foreign obligations:		
All other . . . . .	310,000	382,000	Principal . . . . .	20,000 <sup>1</sup>	— <sup>1</sup>
Internal Revenue:			Interest . . . . .	95,439	79,952
Income tax . . . . .	864,000	1,265,000	All others . . . . .	25,672	25,661
National industrial recovery taxes . . . . .	153,700	80,000	Panama Canal, &c. . . . .	56,227	69,952
Processing tax on farm products . . . . .	403,000	548,000	Miscellaneous . . . . .		
All other . . . . .	1,242,900	1,440,100	Total ordinary receipts . . . . .	3,259,939	3,974,665
Expenditure	1934	1935	Expenditure	1934	1935
General Expenditures:			Emergency Expenditures:		
Departmental <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	348,730	324,278	Public Works Emergency Admin. . . . .		
Public bldgs., Treasury. Rivers and Harbours . . . . .	89,569	15,441	Loans to States, etc. . . . .	203,174	182,152
National Defence:	92,349	40,479	Rivers and Harbours. Army expenditures . . . . .	131,934	75,552
Army . . . . .	229,015	230,449	Navy expenditures . . . . .	61,881	26,008
Navy . . . . .	281,115	310,180	Interior Dept. . . . .	56,068	144,669
War Veterans . . . . .	541,940	538,928	Public highways. . . . .	48,349	102,730
For crop reductions, etc. . . . .	514,800	750,744	Other projects . . . . .	323,163	236,878
Farm relief funds . . . . .	30,188	16,949	Civil Works Admin. . . . .	403,337	321,893
Refunds of receipts . . . . .	68,777	57,616	Industrial Recovery . . . . .	400,000	—
Postal deficiency . . . . .	69,595	92,014	Agric. Adjust. Admin. . . . .	4,250	—
Civil Service Funds . . . . .	21,143	21,009	Farm Credit . . . . .	103,250	5,000
Interest on Public Debt Sinking Fund . . . . .	742,000	824,349	Emerg. conservation . . . . .	40,000	—
Debt retirements from foreign repayments . . . . .	488,122	525,739	Recon. Finance Corp. . . . .	341,706	65,190
Other ordinary . . . . .	16,350	15,066	Teon. Valley Authority . . . . .	3,969,740	480,437 <sup>3</sup>
Total General . . . . .	3,533,692	3,763,276	Fed. Land Banks . . . . .	19,000	31,000
			Savings and loans . . . . .	52,350	12,650
			Deposit insurance . . . . .	50,000	—
			Total emergency . . . . .	150,000	—
			Grand total . . . . .	6,357,487	723,287
				9,891,178	4,486,569

<sup>1</sup> For fiscal years 1934 and 1935 total amounts of foreign government obligations are 328,000,000 dollars and 535,000,000 dollars.

<sup>2</sup> Expenditures on Legislative and Executive Departments (except National Defence), Judiciary and Independent Establishments.

<sup>3</sup> Of Emergency Expenditures up to and including 1935, about 2,500,000,000 dollars represents loans which Treasury expects will be repaid to the Government during the fiscal year 1936 and thereafter.

<sup>4</sup> Excess credits, to be deducted.

The gross debt on March 7, 1934 (at the close of Mr. Roosevelt's first year) stood at 26,052,457,179 dollars compared with 20,936,058,784 dollars at the beginning. The gross debt anticipated on June 30, 1934, is 28,679,969,728 dollars; on June 30, 1935, 28,664,492,020 dollars. The gross debt on June 30, 1933, was made up as follows:—Debt bearing no interest, 315,118,219 dollars; matured debt on which interest has ceased, 65,910,825 dollars; and interest-bearing debt, 22,157,643,120 dollars. The net debt, including matured interest obligations, etc.—that is, what remains after deducting the cash in the Treasury from the gross debt plus matured interest obligations, etc., was 21,834,564,893 dollars.

National debt on June 30 of the years shown :—

Year	Gross Debt	Year	Gross Debt
	Dollars		Dollars
1915	1,191,264,068	1929	16,931,197,748
1919 <sup>1</sup>	26,596,701,648	1930	16,185,308,299
1920	24,297,918,412	1931	16,801,485,143
1925	20,516,272,175	1932	19,487,009,766
1927	18,510,174,266	1933	22,538,672,164

<sup>1</sup> As of August 31; this was the highest ever reached.

### STATE FINANCE.

The revenues of the separate States are derived from direct taxation, chiefly in the form of a tax on property, real and personal and are largely collected and expended by the local authorities, county, township, or school district.

For details see the separate States.

### National Defence.

#### I. ARMY.

The Army of the United States, under the Act of June 15, 1933, consists of the Regular Army, the National Guard of the United States, the Officers' Reserve Corps, the Organised Reserves, and the Enlisted Reserve Corps.

Original or first enlistments in the Regular Army are for one or three years at the option of the soldier, but all re-enlistments are for three-year periods. Enlisted men are classified in seven grades. The pay of the lowest grade, or private, is 21 dollars per month (about 4 shillings a day at normal exchange rates), and that of the highest grade, or master sergeant, is 126 dollars per month. In addition enlisted men receive an increase of 5 per cent. of their base pay for each 4 years of service in the army, the total increase not to exceed 25 per cent. Certain enlisted men also receive additional pay as specialists, the maximum addition under this head being 30 dollars per month. Additional pay is also received by enlisted men of the Army air corps who are rated as and perform duties of air mechanics or who are assigned to duties which require participation in flights.

The strength of the Regular Army, as authorised by Congress for the year 1933, was 12,402 officers and 118,750 enlisted men exclusive of Philippine Scouts for whom the appropriations allow of 6,445. The authorised number of warrant officers is 926.

The actual strength at the end of June, 1933, was 135,015 all ranks.

The war organisation and establishments of the Regular Army on mobilisation are as follows :—

Army Corps . . . . .	88,102	Infantry Brigade . . . . .	6,116
Infantry Division . . . . .	21,435	Artillery Brigade . . . . .	5,642
Cavalry Division . . . . .	9,762		

For administration, training, and tactical control, continental United States is divided into 9 Corps areas on a basis of military population. On June 30, 1933, the United States Army troops stationed abroad were as follows: Philippines, 11,440; Hawaii, 14,728; Panama, 9,751; China, 758; Puerto Rico, 945; Alaska, 312; Miscellaneous (including troops en route, military attaches, etc.), 1,096; total, 39,030.

The peace organisation of the Army is as follows :—

	Brigade Hqrs.		Regiments		Battalions		Squadrons		Companies <sup>1</sup>	
	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive	Active	Inactive
Infantry . . . .	15	0	88 <sup>a</sup>	16	—	5	—	—	10	19
Tanks . . . .	—	—	2 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	7 <sup>a</sup>	6
Cavalry . . . .	3	4	15 <sup>a</sup>	3	—	—	1 <sup>a</sup>	2	—	5
Artillery: Field . . .	5	11	21 <sup>a</sup>	27	1 <sup>a</sup>	2	—	—	1	14
Coast . . . .	1	2	28 <sup>a</sup>	16	—	—	—	—	—	1
Corps of Engineers . .	—	—	8 <sup>a</sup>	10	1	29	2 <sup>a</sup>	1	—	13
Air Corps . . . .	1	1	—	—	—	—	75	23	20	54
Quartermaster Corps .	—	—	—	—	3 <sup>a</sup>	17	—	—	71	333
Medical Department .	—	—	4 <sup>a</sup>	15	—	—	1	2	—	136
Ordnance Department .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	31 <sup>a</sup>	33
Signal Corps . . . .	—	—	—	—	1	14	—	—	19	24
Chemical Warfare . . .	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service . . . .	—	—	2 <sup>a</sup>	—	1 <sup>a</sup>	—	—	—	2	—

<sup>a</sup> Includes batteries, troops, sections, and similar separate units, and hospitals.

<sup>a</sup> Includes units which are partially inactive.

The Officers' Reserve Corps consists of officers of all grades, including general officers, organised into sections corresponding to the various branches of the Regular Army. In the higher grades it is at present composed principally of men who served as officers during the World War, and on June 30, 1933, had a strength of 133,485. These officers may be called for training not exceeding 15 days each year, and, with their own consent, except in time of a national emergency, may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period, provided that the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded.

The Reserve Officers' Training Corps, maintained for the purpose of keeping up the strength of the Officers' Reserve Corps, is organised into units at civil educational establishments. It is divided into a Senior Division, formed mainly at the universities, and a Junior Division, formed mainly at the secondary schools. On June 30, 1933, 106,195 students were enrolled in the Reserve Officers' Training Corps, of whom 66,729 were enrolled in senior units and 39,466 in junior units. Students of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps before being commissioned in the Officers' Reserve Corps must complete the four years' military training prescribed, which includes one summer training camp of a period of six weeks each.

The Enlisted Reserve Corps consists of men voluntarily enlisted therein who have qualifications making them eligible for enlistment in the Regular Army. On June 30, 1933, the Enlisted Reserve Corps had a strength of 5,028. Provided the appropriations for the purpose are not exceeded, enlisted reservists may be called up for training not exceeding fifteen days each year, and, with their own consent, except in time of a national emergency, may be ordered to active service at any time and for any period.

The National Guard, or organised militia, is maintained by the several States and Territories (including the District of Columbia, and the Territories of Hawaii and Puerto Rico) with the aid of grants from the Federal Government. It is organised into the same arms of the service as the Regular Army, and is supplied by the Federal Government with uniforms, arms, and equipment of the same type as issued to the Regular Army. Service in the National Guard is purely voluntary.

The National Guard of the United States was created as of June 15, 1933,

as a reserve component part of the Army of the United States, to consist of such federally recognised National Guard units, organisations and personnel as may comply with the requirements of the amended National Defence Act, so that when Congress authorises the use of the armed land forces of the United States for any purpose requiring the use of troops in excess of those of the Regular Army, the President may henceforth order, instead of draft, any or all units of the National Guard of the United States, and the members thereof, into the active military service of the United States. The organization of the units will be maintained intact in so far as practicable. Upon being relieved from active duty all individuals and units thereupon revert to their original status in the National Guard of the United States and of the several states.

The strength of the National Guard as authorised by law in enlisted men is 800 men for each Senator and Representative in Congress with such strength as the President may decide for the District of Columbia, the Territories of Hawaii and Puerto Rico, Alaska and the Canal Zone. The maximum strength of the National Guard for the present as fixed by the Secretary of War is 190,211 officers, warrant officers, and enlisted men. The actual strength on June 30, 1933, was 13,364 officers, 205 warrant officers, and 172,356 enlisted men. Minimum training required includes 48 drill periods yearly, each of not less than one and one-half hours' duration, in addition to fifteen days' training in encampments or manoeuvres. Pay is provided for the 15 days' training in encampments at the same rate as for Regular Army, while each drill period is considered approximately equal to a day's service for pay purposes.

Citizens' military training camps are operated during the summer months, at which thousands of young men acquire military training each year, without cost to themselves. Four courses are provided, the highest of which has as its objective the preparing of the candidate for appointment as second lieutenant in the Officers' Reserve Corps. Civilians attending the highest course must have had prior military training equal to that obtainable in the three lower courses.

The President is Commander-in-Chief of both the Army and the Navy. The Secretary of War controls the Army with the aid of one Assistant Secretary and a Chief of Staff. The former has supervision of the procurement of all military supplies, and is charged with the mobilisation of industrial establishments for wartime needs, while the latter is entrusted with the general supervision of the Army.

The Springfield rifle is the standard shoulder weapon of the Military Forces of the United States. Improvement in ammunition has increased its range from 3,450 to 5,500 yards. During the World War a large quantity of modified Enfield rifles were used. Machine guns of all calibres are of the Browning type. The approved calibres of mobile artillery are as follows :—

for the pack . . .	75 mm. pack howitzer
for the light . . .	75 mm. gun and 105 mm. howitzer
for the medium . . .	155 mm. gun and 155 mm. howitzer.
for the heavy . . .	155 mm. gun and 8 inch howitzer.

The 155 mm. howitzer is now issued in lieu of the 105 mm. howitzer, pending production of sufficient quantity of 105 mm. howitzers. Likewise, the 240 mm. howitzer is used in lieu of the 8-inch howitzer. Anti-aircraft guns are of 3-inch and 105 mm. calibres. The most powerful mobile gun is a 14-inch gun on railway carriage. The largest calibre is the 16-inch gun on barbette carriage.

In the Budget for 1933-34, 277,050,381 dollars were voted for the Army, including 23,537,769 dollars for the Air Corps.

## II. NAVY.

As provided under the terms of the Washington Treaty of August 17, 1923, and the London Treaty of October 29, 1930, the United States will have 15 capital ships. The replacement tonnage allowed for capital ships is the same as for the British Navy, viz. 525,000 tons. As authorised by Congress, the Navy Department has completed important alterations to the nine oldest battleships, and has begun modernising a tenth. These alterations consist of, first, the installation of additional protection against submarine attack; second, the installation of anti-aircraft deck protection; third, the substitution of tripod masts for the cage type; and various other improvements of less importance. Increased angle of elevation has been given to the last four battleships modernised, and is proposed for the five next in age. No increase in elevation has been made in the case of the three oldest battleships of the 15 retained on the effective list. Fifteen 10,000-ton cruisers, armed with 8-inch guns, have been completed, and two more (*Quincy* and *Vincennes*) are in process of construction. In addition, a sum of 238,000,000 dollars has been allocated from the funds of the National Industrial Recovery Act for the building of two aircraft carriers, four 10,000-ton cruisers (armed with 6-inch guns), 20 destroyers, 4 submarines and 2 gunboats. Construction of these ships was started in 1933, and is expected to be completed in three years.

The Air Service is an integral part of the Fleet. For the fiscal year 1933-34, the appropriation for the Bureau of Aeronautics is 21,957,459 dollars. This sum is exclusive of personnel and certain establishment charges. The appropriation for the fiscal year 1932-33 was 25,245,420 dollars.

The gross naval expenditures have recently been as follows: 1929-30, 375,291,828 dollars; 1930-31, 357,806,219 dollars; 1931-32, 353,628,362 dollars. The appropriation for the fiscal year 1932-33 was 318,906,141 dollars; and for the current year, 1933-34, it is 275,000,000 dollars. Provision is made in the current appropriations for continuing construction of seven cruisers (Nos. 32 and 34-40), one aircraft carrier, two submarines and eight destroyers.

The total number of enlisted men, according to the current appropriation, was 79,700. Naval officers number 9,430. The Marine Corps, which is largely employed as an expeditionary force, consists of 1,192 officers and 14,876 men.

The American Navy is administered by the Secretary of the Navy, as the head of the executive department, known as the Department of the Navy. The Secretary has an Advisory Council, the most important Naval member of which is the Chief of Operations, who is charged by law with the operations of the Fleet and with the preparations and readiness of plans for its use in war. The other members of the Council are the Assistant Secretary of the Navy; the Chief of the Bureau of Navigation, handling principally the officer and enlisted personnel of the Navy and the Chiefs of the following bureaux: Construction and Repair; Engineering; Aeronautics (constituted 1921-22); Supplies and Accounts; Yards and Docks; Ordnance; and Medicine and Surgery; also the Commandant of the Marine Corps and the Judge Advocate-General. The Chief of Operations is also President of the Naval General Board, which is an advisory body of senior officers, and is consulted on important questions of policy, including the number, types and characteristics of ships that should constitute the Fleet.



The Government navy yards are at Portsmouth, N.H.; Boston, Mass.; Brooklyn, N.Y.; Philadelphia, Pa.; Washington, D.C.; Norfolk, Va.; Charleston, S.C.; Mare Island, Cal.; Puget Sound, Wash.; and Pearl Harbour, Hawaii, all of which yards are equipped for certain types of new construction as well as for handling repairs to units of the fleet. In addition there are naval stations at Newport, R.I.; New London, Conn.; Key West, Fla.; Pensacola, Fla.; New Orleans, La.; San Diego, Cal.; Guantanamo, Cuba; Tutuila, Samoa; Cavite, P.I.; Guam; Balboa, C.Z. The naval training stations are at Hampton Roads, Va.; San Diego, Cal.; Newport, R.I.; and Great Lakes, Ill. A 20-year development programme for navy yards and naval bases has been approved by the Secretary, but no considerable appropriations have been granted to further the programme.

The Atlantic and Pacific Fleets have been united in a single command as the 'United States Fleet.'

The following is a classified statement of the strength of the United States Navy on October 31, 1931, 1932, and 1933, based on data furnished by the U.S. Navy Department:—

	As at October 31.		
	1931	1932	1933
Battleships . . . . .	15	15	15
Aircraft carriers . . . . .	3	3	3
Heavy Cruisers . . . . .	10	9	10
Light Cruisers . . . . .	10	10	10
Destroyers . . . . .	223	220	229
Fleet Submarines . . . . .	6	7	7
Submarines . . . . .	75	75	75

The following table shows the existing American Navy, including all ships completed up to April, 1934. In the armament column, guns of lesser calibre than 3 inch are not given. All battleships carry 3 seaplanes; light cruisers carry 2; heavy cruisers, 4.

### Battleships

Laid down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
			Belt	Big guns				
		Tons	ins.	ins.				knots
1910	Arkansas . . . . .	26,100	11	12	12 12in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,000	20.5
1911	{ Texas . . . . .	27,000	12	14	10 14in.; 16 5in.; 8 3in.	—	28,100	21
	{ New York . . . . .							
1912	{ Nevada . . . . .	29,000	13½	18	{ 10 14in.; 12 5in.; 8	—	26,500	20.5
	{ Oklahoma . . . . .				{ 5in. A.A.	—	24,800	
1913	Pennsylvania . . . . .	33,100	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8	—	32,000	21
1914	Arizona . . . . .	32,600			{ 5in. A.A.	—	34,000	
1915	{ Mississippi . . . . .	30,100	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8	2	32,000	21
	{ New Mexico . . . . .	30,000			{ 3in. A.A.		28,500	
	{ Idaho . . . . .	30,600					32,000	
1917	Tennessee . . . . .	32,800	13½	18	{ 12 14in.; 12 5in.; 8	2	26,800	21
1916	California . . . . .	32,000			{ 5in. A.A.		28,500	
1917	Maryland . . . . .	31,500						
1920	W. Virginia . . . . .	31,800	13½	18	{ 8 16in.; 12 5in.; 8	2	27,800	21
1919	Colorado . . . . .	32,500			{ 5in. A.A.			

*Heavy Cruisers.*

Laid down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Designed horse-power	Designed speed
		Tons					knots
1931	{ Minneapolis . . . New Orleans . . . San Francisco . . . Tuscaloosa . . . Astoria . . . Portland . . . Indianapolis . . .	10,000		9 8in. ; 8 5in. A.A.			
1930	{ Augustus . . . Chester . . . Chicago . . . Houston . . . Louisville . . . Northampton . . . Pensacola . . . Salt Lake City . . .	9,050 9,200 9,300 9,050 9,100	{ 8 belt 1 deck	9 8in. ; 4 5in. A.A.	6	107,000	32.7
1928							
1920							
1927				10 8in. ; 4 5in. A.A.	6	107,000	32.5

*Light Cruisers.*

1918-1920	{ Omaha . . . Milwaukee . . . Cincinnati . . . Raleigh . . . Detroit . . . Richmond . . . Concord . . . Trenton . . . Marblehead . . . Memphis . . .	7,050	{ 3 belt 1½ deck	12 6in. ; 4 3in. A.A.	6	90,000	33½
-----------	---	-------	---------------------	-----------------------	---	--------	-----

<sup>1</sup> Marblehead has 11 6in.

*Aircraft Carriers.*

1911	Langley . . .	11,500	—	4 5in.	—	7,200	15
1920	Saratoga . . .	33,000	—	8 8in. ; 12 5in. A.A.	—	180,000	33½
1921	Lexington . . .	13,800	—	8 5in. A.A.	—	53,500	—
1931	Ranger . . .						

Other vessels of the United States navy may be summarised. There are 4 mine-layers ; 6 modern and 2 old river gunboats ; 25 small 'eagle' patrol vessels, and 24 submarine-chaser patrol vessels ; 6 old gunboats and yachts rated as patrol vessels ; 8 tenders for destroyers, 2 for aircraft, and 7 for submarines ; 3 repair ships ; 3 colliers and 19 oilers ; and a large number of miscellaneous auxiliaries, mine-sweepers and tugs.

The submarine flotilla includes 46 of the S Class, 20 of the R Class, 9 of the O Class and 7 of the V Class—a total of 82 completed units. In addition there are 2 of the V class building.

**Production and Industry.**

**I. AGRICULTURE.**

Public lands, unappropriated and unreserved, as reported by the United States General Land Office, on July 1, 1932, totalled 173,318,246 acres,

including both surveyed and unsurveyed. They were situated in the following States:—

States	Acres	States	Acres	States	Acres
Arizona . .	13,581,760	Minnesota . .	269,451	Oregon . .	12,920,334
Arkansas . .	175,924	Montana . .	6,288,429	South Dakota . .	419,270
California . .	15,712,567	Nebraska . .	20,225	Utah . .	25,197,820
Colorado . .	7,467,597	Nevada . .	51,221,934	Washington . .	708,363
Florida . .	32,303	New Mexico . .	13,615,150	Wyoming . .	14,728,953
Idaho . .	10,865,472	North Dakota . .	142,694		

According to census returns the total acreage of farms and the improved acreage have been as follows:—

Years	Farm area. Acres	Improved area. Acres <sup>1</sup>	Value, land, bldgs., mach'y., livestock	Value of products in preceding year
			Dollars	Dollars
1900	838,591,774	414,498,487	20,439,901,164	4,717,069,973
1910	878,798,325	478,451,750	40,991,449,090	8,494,230,307
1920	955,883,715	503,073,007	77,923,651,599	21,425,623,614
1930	986,771,016	522,395,804	57,245,544,269	8,077,812,320

<sup>1</sup> Crop land plus ploughable pasture.

According to census returns the numbers of farms of different sizes were:—

Acres	1910	1920	1930
Under 3 acres . . . .	18,033	20,350	43,007
3 and under 10 . . . .	317,010	268,422	315,497
10 " 20 . . . .	504,123	507,763	559,617
20 " 50 . . . .	1,414,376	1,503,732	1,440,388
50 " 100 . . . .	1,438,069	1,474,745	1,374,965
100 " 500 . . . .	2,494,461	2,456,107	2,314,858
500 " 1,000 . . . .	125,295	149,819	159,696
1,000 and over . . . .	50,135	67,405	80,620
Total . . . .	6,361,502	6,448,343	6,288,648

In 1930 there were 6,288,648 farms, of which 3,568,394 were operated by owners, 55,889 by managers, and 2,664,365 by tenants; farm population on January 1, 1933, was estimated at 32,242,000; 1932, 31,241,000; 1931, 30,585,000; 1929, 30,257,000.

Gross income from farm production, 1932, was estimated at 5,143,000,000 dollars; in 1931, 6,911,000,000 dollars; in 1930, at 9,414,000,000 dollars; in 1929, 11,918,000,000 dollars. The gross income from all crops was, in 1932, 2,113,000,000 dollars; in 1931, 2,714,000,000 dollars; in 1930, 3,799,000,000 dollars; in 1929, 5,421,000,000 dollars. From animals and products, gross income in 1932 was 3,030,000,000 dollars; in 1931, 4,197,000,000 dollars; in 1930, 5,615,000,000 dollars; in 1929, 6,497,000,000 dollars.

The areas and production of the principal cereal crops for three years are shown in the subjoined tables.

Crops	1931			1932			1933		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre
Corn . .	105,948	2,589,509	24.4	108,668	2,906,873	26.8	102,239	2,330,237	22.8
Wheat . .	57,103	932,221	16.3	57,204	744,076	13.0	47,493	527,413	11.1
Oats . .	40,084	1,120,913	28.1	41,425	1,246,658	30.1	36,541	722,485	19.8

The chief wheat-growing States (1933) are (yield in thousands of bushels): North Dakota, yielding 65,316; Kansas, 57,504; Montana, 27,194; Nebraska, 29,206; Washington, 46,249; South Dakota, 5,120; Illinois, 27,418; Oklahoma, 33,095; Idaho, 19,365; Ohio, 34,812; Indiana, 22,484; Oregon, 17,492; Colorado, 5,912; Minnesota, 16,665; Pennsylvania, 15,783; Michigan, 13,457. Other crops in 1931, 1932 and 1933 were:—

Crops	1931			1932			1933		
	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre	1,000 Acres	1,000 Bushels	Bush. per Acre
Rye . .	3,104	32,290	10.4	3,334	40,689	12.2	2,352	21,184	9.0
Barley . .	11,424	198,543	17.4	13,346	302,042	22.6	10,052	156,104	15.5
Buckwheat . .	505	8,890	17.6	454	6,727	14.8	462	7,844	17.0
Flaxseed . .	2,416	11,798	4.9	1,975	11,671	5.9	1,283	6,785	5.3
Rice . .	964	44,873	46.5	868	40,408	46.6	769	35,619	46.3
Potatoes . .	8,360	372,994	110.8	3,381	358,009	105.9	3,184	317,143	99.6
Sweet Potatoes	785	63,013	80.3	926	78,431	84.7	761	65,073	85.5

In 1933 output of tame hay was estimated at 53,829,000 tons from 65,852,000 acres; of alfalfa, 24,899,000 tons from 12,775,000 acres; and of wild hay, 8,633,000 tons from 12,315,000 acres.

The output of cane sugar in 1931 amounted to 157,000 short tons; in 1932, 223,000 short tons; and in 1933, 202,000 short tons. All these figures are for Louisiana only. The beet sugar production, refined value, in 1932 amounted to 1,357,000 short tons; and in 1933, 1,629,000 short tons.

Cotton acreage and production (excluding 'linters'), for the last six years were:—

Years	Acres harvested	1,000 Bales (500 lbs. gross)	Years	Acres harvested	1,000 Bales (500 lbs. gross)
1928	42,482,000	14,477	1931	38,705,000	17,095
1929	43,242,000	14,325	1932	35,999,000	13,002
1930	42,454,000	13,682	1933	30,144,000	13,177

The cotton production in 1933 was grown in the following States (in bales, 500 lbs. gross): Texas, 4,475,000; Mississippi, 1,180,000; Alabama, 980,000; Georgia, 1,110,000; Oklahoma, 1,285,000; Arkansas, 1,065,000; North Carolina, 690,000; South Carolina, 742,000; Louisiana, 486,000; Tennessee, 460,000; Missouri, 245,000; Arizona, 82,000; California, 216,000; New Mexico, 86,000; Virginia, 38,000; Florida, 27,000; all other, 10,000; total, 13,177,000.

In 1933 there were under tobacco 1,753,700 acres (1,413,800 acres in

1932), producing 1,396,174,000 lbs. Output of the chief tobacco-growing States were:—

—	1932	1933	—	1932	1933
	1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.		1,000 lbs.	1,000 lbs.
U.S. . . . .	1,022,558	1,396,174	Ohio . . . . .	32,968	24,945
North Carolina . . . . .	293,694	518,522	Connecticut . . . . .	22,099	15,683
Kentucky . . . . .	315,862	369,780	Maryland . . . . .	22,750	17,710
Virginia . . . . .	55,616	90,725	Indiana . . . . .	10,056	12,920
Tennessee . . . . .	167,187	134,210	Massachusetts . . . . .	8,232	5,051
South Carolina . . . . .	39,236	85,850	Florida . . . . .	2,961	4,822
Georgia . . . . .	12,565	58,124	West Virginia . . . . .	2,312	4,838
Pennsylvania . . . . .	46,816	26,563	Missouri . . . . .	7,175	8,825
Wisconsin . . . . .	36,180	14,808	New York . . . . .	1,400	720

The following table exhibits the number of farm animals on farms in 1910 (April 15), on January 1, 1920, April 1, 1930, and January 1, 1934.

Live Stock	1910 (Census)	1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	1934 (Estimate)
Horses . . . . .	19,833,113	19,767,161	18,510,839	11,942,000
Mules . . . . .	4,209,769	5,432,391	5,375,017	4,931,000
Cattle of all kinds . . . . .	61,803,866	66,639,556	63,895,826	67,352,000
Sheep . . . . .	52,447,861	85,033,516	56,975,084	51,374,000
Swine . . . . .	58,185,676	59,346,409	56,287,920	55,976,000

Total estimated value of all farm animals on farms in the United States on January 1 was, for 1930, 5,994,970,000 dollars; for 1933, 2,661,985,000 dollars; and for 1934, 2,854,217,000 dollars.

In 1931, 1,667,452,000 lbs. of butter, 492,379,000 lbs. of cheese, and 1,970,007,000 lbs. of condensed and evaporated milk were produced.

In 1931 the estimated production of wool was 372,228,000 pounds from 46,284,000 sheep; in 1932, 344,354,000 pounds from 44,431,000 sheep; and in 1933, 348,194,000 pounds from 44,087,000 sheep.

The census reports for 1930 show that the value of canned vegetables and soups was \$25,738,329 dollars; of canned fruits, 137,399,341 dollars; of dried fruits, 75,891,568 dollars. The total value of canned fruit and vegetable products, in 1930, was 797,838,610 dollars.

## II. FORESTS AND FORESTRY.

The United States forest lands cover 494,898,000 acres, or about one-fifth of the whole country. The classification is as follows:—Old growth, 98,855,000 acres; second growth of saw timber size, 83,299,000 acres; second growth of cordwood size or smaller, 120,881,000 acres; fair restocking land, 102,073,000 acres; and non-restocking land, 83,299,000 acres. Ownership of forest land is distributed as follows: Federal Government, 88,027,000 acres; State, county, and municipal, 10,632,000 acres; privately owned, 396,289,000 acres. The net area of the 148 national forests administered by the U.S. Forest Service was on July 1, 1933, 162,009,145 acres.

Fire takes a heavy annual toll in the forests; total area burned over in 1932 was 41,731,160 acres. About two-thirds of total forest area is now under organized fire protection service; in 1933 about 300,000 unemployed men were enrolled in forest improvement work.

### III. MINING.

The following are the statistics of the metallic products of the United States in 1932, and 1931 (long tons, 2,240 lbs. ; short tons, 2,000 lbs.). The values are : For iron, at point of production ; for platinum and quicksilver the value at New York City ; for copper, lead and zinc, sales values.

Metallic Products.	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Pig-iron . . . . . long tons	17,812,579	285,147,156	8,518,400	126,032,714
Silver (commercial value) troy oz.	30,932,050	8,970,294	23,980,773	6,762,578
Gold . . . . . "	2,895,878	49,527,200	2,449,032	50,626,000
Copper . . . . . pounds	1,042,711,178	91,887,000	544,009,948	34,273,000
Refined Lead . . . . . short tons	890,260	28,879,000	255,837	15,820,000
Zinc . . . . . "	291,996	22,102,000	207,148	12,429,000
Quicksilver . . . . . flasks	24,947	2,179,145	12,622	731,129
Aluminium . . . . . pounds	177,544,000	37,284,000	104,885,000	20,453,000
Tin (metallic equivalent) short tons	4	2,050	"	220
Platinum & allied metals troy oz.	36,205	1,274,029	17,616	591,849
Antimonial lead . . . . . short tons	"	"	"	"
Nickel . . . . . "	373	202,406	195	88,515
Total value (metallic)	—	567,200,000	—	283,700,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 76 avoirdupois pounds net.

<sup>2</sup> As the result of a change in method of statistical presentation, comparable figures for 1931 and 1932 are not available; estimate of value of antimony and lead contents of antimonial lead from domestic sources are included in total value of metallic products.

<sup>3</sup> 1,000 pounds.

Refinery production of gold, 1933, was 2,435,091 ozs., valued (20.67 dollars per oz.) at 50,337,800 dollars; of silver, 22,141,130 ozs., valued (34.5 cents. per oz.) at 7,638,690 dollars.

Iron ore mined in 1932 totalled 9,846,916 gross tons, of which 5,331,201 tons, valued at 12,898,011 dollars, was shipped.

Statistics of the principal non-metallic minerals for two years are :—

Non-Metallic Products	1931		1932	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Dollars		Dollars
Bituminous coal . . . . . short tons	382,089,396	538,895,000	305,667,000	416,000,000
Pennsylvania anthracite short tons	59,645,652	296,354,586	49,900,000	222,000,000
Stone . . . . . short tons	97,933,180	135,085,627	66,283,600	84,050,000
Petroleum . . . . . 1 barrels	851,081,000	570,650,000	781,845,000	680,000,000
Natural Gas . . . . . 1000 cubic feet	1,686,486,000	392,818,000	1,518,000,000	357,000,000
Cement . . . . . 2 barrels	128,377,384	142,579,826	81,180,000	81,500,000
Salt . . . . . short tons	7,858,070	21,541,012	6,447,351	19,468,096
Phosphate rock . . . . . long tons	2,584,959	9,288,485	1,700,568	5,504,996
Coke . . . . . short tons	32,483,886	161,608,724	21,912,511	105,786,666
Lime . . . . . " "	2,707,614	18,674,918	1,956,600	12,108,000
Borates . . . . . " "	178,550	4,981,295	181,916	3,023,844
Arsenious oxide . . . . . " "	13,777	796,744	12,488	650,902
Total value (non-metallic)	—	2,592,100,000	—	2,153,300,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 42 gallons.

<sup>2</sup> Of 876 lbs. net.

<sup>3</sup> Not included in total value.

Output of bituminous coal, 1933, was 327,940,000 short tons; of anthracite, 49,899,000 short tons. The approximate value of mineral products, 1932, was 2,448,000,000 dollars; 1931, 3,166,600,000 dollars; 1930, 4,764,800,000 dollars.

Oil production in 1933 included 898,874,000 barrels of crude petroleum, 33,610,000 barrels of natural gasoline, and 1,473,000 barrels of benzol. Refinery consumption in 1933 of domestic crude petroleum totalled 873,745,000 barrels. Production of motor fuel, 1933, 408,248,000 barrels.

The precious metals in 1932 were mined mainly in California, Alaska, South Dakota, Colorado, Utah, Nevada and the Philippines for gold, and Utah, Idaho, Montana, New Mexico, Arizona, Colorado, and Nevada for silver. The production of gold and silver in the United States from 1792 to 1932 was as follows:—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Ozs. troy	Dollars	Ozs. troy	Dollars
1792-1847 . . .	1,186,977	24,537,000	809,500	404,500
1848-1872 . . .	58,279,781	1,204,750,000	118,563,200	157,749,900
1873-1932 . . .	166,858,982	3,449,281,300	3,103,318,677	2,362,404,089
Total . . .	226,325,740	4,678,568,300	3,222,196,377	2,520,558,489

Precious stones are found in considerable varieties in the United States, including sapphires (in Montana), turquoise, tourmaline, garnets, beryl, agates, amethyst, ruby, topaz, &c.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The following table shows the condition of manufacturing industries in the United States as reported at each census from 1909 to 1931. Statistics relate to establishments reporting products valued at 5,000 dollars or more, except figures for 1909 and those for wages and horse-power for 1914 and 1919 which include data for all establishments reporting products valued at 500 dollars or more. The change affects very slightly the statistics except for the number of establishments; as in 1919 establishments with products valued at more than 500 dollars but less than 5,000 dollars, while representing 22.6 per cent. of the total number of establishments, reported only five-tenths of one per cent. of the total number of wage earners and three-tenths of one per cent. of the total value of products.

Year	Number of Establishments	Wage earners (average number)	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of product	Horse-power <sup>2</sup>
Expressed in thousands of dollars						
1909 <sup>4</sup>	268,491	6,615,046	3 427,088	12,142,791	20,672,052	18,675,376
1914	177,110	6,896,190	4,067,719 <sup>4</sup>	14,278,333	23,987,861	22,290,899 <sup>4</sup>
1919	214,383	9,000,059	10,461,787 <sup>4</sup>	37,232,702	62,041,795	29,327,669 <sup>4</sup>
1921	196,267	6,946,570	8,202,324	25,321,055	43,653,283	— <sup>3</sup>
1923	196,309	8,778,156	11,009,298	34,705,698	60,555,993	33,094,228
1925	187,390	8,384,261	10,729,969	35,935,648	62,718,714	35,772,628
1927	191,866	8,349,755	10,848,803	35,133,137	62,718,347	38,825,681
1929	210,959	8,833,743	11,620,973	38,549,580	70,434,863	42,931,061
1931	175,825	6,523,026	7,185,971	21,488,678	41,850,465	— <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Including containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy.

<sup>2</sup> Rated horse-power capacity of prime movers plus that of electric motors driven by purchased energy.

<sup>3</sup> Data not collected.

<sup>4</sup> See text above.

For comparison of broad types of manufacturing, the industries covered by the census of manufactures have been divided into 16 general groups. The following table presents statistics for these groups (data for 1931 are preliminary):—

Group	Census year	Number of establish- ments	Wage- earners, average number	Wages	Cost of materials <sup>1</sup>	Value of Products	Horse- power <sup>2</sup> (thousand)
In thousands of dollars							
All industries	1931	175,325	6,523,026	7,185,971	21,483,678	41,350,465	—
	1929	210,959	8,888,743	11,620,973	38,549,580	70,454,863	42,931
1. Food and kindred products	1931	48,796	650,591	736,958	5,526,680	8,247,734	—
	1929	56,320	753,247	902,143	8,632,283	12,023,589	4,608
2. Textiles and their products	1931	23,750	1,420,808	1,238,179	3,019,986	5,849,032	—
	1929	27,404	1,707,798	1,733,031	5,103,846	9,243,308	4,146
3. Forest products	1931	16,171	516,793	448,702	788,711	1,687,746	—
	1929	26,912	876,383	939,383	1,586,183	3,591,765	3,674
4. Paper and allied products	1931	2,883	194,581	214,337	758,010	1,357,582	—
	1929	3,126	233,393	287,331	1,092,722	1,892,251	3,167
5. Printing, publish- ing, and allied industries	1931	24,918	816,769	538,611	581,021	2,497,214	—
	1929	27,522	857,988	636,371	766,484	3,170,140	649
6. Chemicals and allied products	1931	7,485	231,463	264,721	1,268,973	2,673,325	—
	1929	8,278	289,868	354,393	1,970,713	3,759,405	2,312
7. Products of petroleum and coal	1931	1,317	120,146	182,368	1,551,734	2,264,817	—
	1929	1,497	147,216	229,050	2,546,840	3,647,748	1,755
8. Rubber products	1931	458	99,259	112,596	252,867	614,265	—
	1929	525	149,148	207,806	578,678	1,117,460	821
9. Leather and its manufactures	1931	3,702	272,757	262,130	666,200	1,189,876	—
	1929	4,285	318,472	359,461	1,132,022	1,906,201	436
10. Stone, clay, and glass products	1931	6,408	222,856	248,860	316,468	925,318	—
	1929	8,515	328,417	432,817	526,340	1,561,415	2,854
11. Iron and steel and their products, not including machinery	1931	5,965	597,953	705,125	1,806,370	3,277,406	—
	1929	6,640	880,882	1,880,987	3,862,873	7,137,928	9,201
12. Non ferrous metals and their products	1931	6,310	268,855	240,177	862,187	1,449,262	—
	1929	7,522	314,741	443,467	2,465,444	3,597,058	1,570
13. Machinery, not including trans- portation equip- ment	1931	11,184	686,706	786,936	1,195,166	3,364,864	—
	1929	12,955	1,091,269	1,634,166	2,694,880	7,043,880	3,647
14. Transportation equipment, air, land, and water	1931	2,058	373,759	468,609	1,736,928	2,898,626	—
	1929	2,550	583,355	943,222	3,683,148	6,047,209	2,271
15. Railroad repair shops	1931	2,167	309,034	435,248	298,824	740,768	—
	1929	2,297	398,156	637,311	543,344	1,269,017	1,153
16. Miscellaneous	1931	11,758	300,696	303,015	858,553	2,312,635	—
	1929	14,612	417,410	500,534	1,369,280	3,426,095	664

<sup>1</sup> Includes containers for products, fuel, and purchased electric energy.

<sup>2</sup> Rated horse-power capacity of prime movers plus that of electric motors driven by purchased energy. Figures for 1931 were not collected.



The following table shows the relative importance of industries with products valued at 500,000,000 dollars or over for 1931 :—

Industry	Number of establishments	Wage earners (average for the year)	Wages	Cost of materials, containers for products, fuel, and purchased electricity	Value of products
				In thousands of dollars	
Meat packing, wholesale . . . . .	1,209	106,707	134,530	1,839,200	2,180,823
Motor vehicles (not including motor cycles) . . . . .	178	134,866	156,756	1,044,408	1,567,526
Petroleum refining . . . . .	876	68,824	107,474	1,210,517	1,524,285
Printing and publishing, newspaper and periodical . . . . .	10,211	119,503	225,699	299,280	1,408,248
Steel works and rolling mill products . . . . .	446	264,634	338,387	881,864	1,402,843
Clothing, women's, not elsewhere classified <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,046	173,890	189,187	704,259	1,292,253
Foundry and machine shop products, not elsewhere classified <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	7,221	284,909	328,459	452,551	1,266,619
Bread and other bakery products . . . . .	17,718	188,161	239,331	505,477	1,190,048
Electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies . . . . .	1,879	180,106	204,488	337,125	995,010
Cigars and cigarettes . . . . .	1,103	88,328	60,738	296,602	986,738
Motor-vehicle bodies and motor-vehicle parts . . . . .	940	150,649	193,770	516,945	945,407
Cotton goods . . . . .	1,140	329,962	219,680	404,855	805,792
Printing and publishing, book and job . . . . .	11,656	184,802	210,755	210,978	787,825
Paper . . . . .	650	87,683	104,042	384,420	684,971
Steam-railroad repair shops . . . . .	1,763	282,405	396,394	276,705	678,922
Boots and shoes, other than rubber . . . . .	1,156	181,874	168,271	337,627	653,880
Flour & other grain-mill products . . . . .	2,412	22,840	27,298	461,091	598,041
Knit goods . . . . .	1,706	178,011	149,589	284,058	585,677
Clothing (except work clothing), men's, youths' and boys', not elsewhere classified <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	2,945	121,964	115,041	268,675	551,416
Chemicals, not elsewhere classified <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	558	48,522	66,360	246,068	533,175
Canned and dried fruits and vegetables; pickles, fruit butters, jellies, preserves and sauces . . . . .	2,535	80,184	54,001	322,005	518,001

<sup>1</sup> Does not include millinery, gloves, footwear, underwear and outerwear made in knitting mills, and corsets.

<sup>2</sup> Embraces the manufacture of products of boiler shops, foundries, and machine shops, exclusive of products of establishments specializing in specific classes of products such as locomotives, stoves and furnaces, cast-iron pipe, engines and power pumps, machine tools, and textile machinery, which are placed in other classifications.

<sup>3</sup> Does not include fur and fur-lined garments, hats, gloves, boots and shoes, shirts, hosiery, underwear and outerwear made in knitting mills.

<sup>4</sup> The principal products, in a broad sense classified as chemicals, which are treated as separate industries and not here included are explosives, fertilizers, soap, and wood distillation products.

In certain textile industries the average number of active spindles and looms in the years 1927 to 1932 was as follows :

Year	Spindles in operation			Wool looms in operation <sup>1</sup>		
	Cotton	Woollen <sup>1</sup>	Worsted <sup>1</sup>	Wide	Narrow	Carpet and Rugs
1927	34,409,910	1,669,818	1,756,707	36,229	10,898	6,434
1928	33,569,792	1,646,989	1,558,089	32,618	9,256	6,489
1929	32,417,036	1,572,853	1,622,114	31,743	8,201	6,415
1930	31,245,078	1,242,248	1,818,358	23,102	5,832	4,681
1931	28,979,646	1,157,116	1,845,898	22,862	4,271	4,084
1932	27,271,988	968,833	1,098,368	17,558	2,667	3,130

<sup>1</sup> Based on monthly returns from about 97 per cent. of the manufacturers.

Value of the output of certain classes of textiles in 1929 and 1931 :—

Nature of products	1929	1931
	Dollars	Dollars
Carpets and rugs, wool, except rag . . . . .	174,286,000	86,942,000
Cotton goods . . . . .	1,514,298,000	802,002,000
Cotton small wares . . . . .	65,494,000	40,308,000
Knit goods . . . . .	881,176,000	573,630,000
Silk and rayon goods . . . . .	680,485,000	376,090,000
Woollen and worsted goods . . . . .	802,876,000	479,632,000

Output of motor vehicles and chassis in 1932 comprised 1,135,491 passenger vehicles valued at 619,042,000 dollars, and 235,187 motor trucks valued at 136,886,000 dollars. Domestic exports of automotive products (automobiles, parts, accessories, tyres, service appliances, fire-engines and trailers) in 1932 were valued at 86,637,000 dollars; in 1931 at 172,157,000 dollars.

The output of the iron and steel industries since 1928 is shown by the following figures, supplied by the American Iron and Steel Institute :—

Year	Furnaces in blast at close of year	Pig-iron production, including ferro-alloys	Steel ingots and castings production	Production of semi-finished and finished rolled iron and steel		
				Total	Rails	Plates and sheets
	Number	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1928	203	38,155,714	51,544,180	37,662,916	2,647,493	11,006,050
1929	165	42,613,953	56,433,473	41,069,416	2,722,138	12,436,312
1930	97	31,752,169	40,699,483	29,513,007	1,873,233	9,067,366
1931	61	18,426,354	25,945,501	19,175,894	1,157,751	6,039,581
1932	44	8,781,453	13,681,162	10,451,088	402,566	3,443,308
Production of semi-finished and finished rolled iron and steel—continued.						
	Wire rods	Structural shapes	Merchant bars <sup>1</sup>	Skelp, flue and pipe iron or steel	Hoops and bands	All other
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
1928	3,080,816	4,096,143	7,229,723	3,368,973	560,426	5,673,292
1929	3,134,409	4,778,020	7,423,496	3,517,238	588,952	6,468,851
1930	2,348,600	3,512,473	4,988,515	2,682,046	126,038	4,914,736
1931	1,844,620	2,062,858	3,088,028	1,499,280	113,116	3,870,661
1932	1,186,181	937,228	1,699,501	607,599	80,422	2,094,283

<sup>1</sup> Including concrete reinforcing bars.

Output of pig-iron (not including ferro-alloys) for 4 years was :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons	Gross tons
Foundry . . . . .	4,446,011	3,622,779	2,133,939	811,484
Bessemer and low-phosphorus . . . . .	9,877,240	7,314,749	4,635,648	2,220,468
Basic . . . . .	24,911,654	18,893,384	10,174,447	5,074,427
Malleable . . . . .	2,312,813	1,571,512	945,664	419,723
Forge . . . . .	167,930	50,696	86,482	1,558
All other . . . . .	41,567	67,787	31,599	22,004
Total . . . . .	41,757,215	31,020,907	17,957,779	8,549,664

The production of tin plates and terne plates was, in 1920, 1,445,545 gross tons; in 1929, 1,968,280 gross tons; in 1930, 1,763,443 gross tons; in 1931, 1,458,943 gross tons; and in 1932, 1,032,507 gross tons.

Bureau of Census reported there were in 1931 233 blast furnaces (in active plants in which any furnaces were in operation during any part of the year) with a daily capacity of 142,027 gross tons; in 1929, 273 blast furnaces with a daily capacity of 143,274 tons. Active furnaces numbered 141 in 1931 with a daily capacity of 83,969 tons and 244 in 1929 with a daily capacity of 133,982 tons. In 1931 the output of pig-iron (including blast-furnace ferro-alloys) was 18,288,715 gross tons, value 296,212,043 dollars; and in 1929, 42,486,758 tons, value 744,588,193 dollars. Active Bessemer, or modified Bessemer, steel plants in 1931, had 79 converters with a total daily capacity (24 hours) of 47,491 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings; in 1929, 76 converters with total daily capacity (24 hours) of 45,507 gross tons of ingots or direct steel castings. Active open-hearth steel plants in 1931 had 1,123 basic and acid furnaces with daily capacity (24 hours) 180,861 gross tons; in 1929, 1,140 basic and acid furnaces with daily capacity (24 hours) of 172,338 gross tons. The crucible steel furnaces in active steel plants in 1931 were 36 of 174 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours); in 1929, 46 of 288 gross tons daily capacity (24 hours); and the electric steel furnaces numbered 271 of 6,407 tons in 1931, and 265 of 6,572 tons in 1929.

The total value of products of the steel works and rolling mills in 1931 was 1,402,843,188 dollars; in 1929, 3,365,788,805 dollars. The values of the principal products, excluding the values of amounts consumed in the same works, were for 1929 and 1931 as follows:—

Products	1929	1931
	Dollars	Dollars
Direct steel castings . . . . .	191,398,000	59,557,000
Steel rails . . . . .	113,925,000	48,197,000
Iron & steel bars, incl. concrete reinforcing bars	414,302,000	138,414,000
Structural shapes, steel (not assembled or fabricated) . . . . .	188,898,000	71,668,000
Iron and steel skelp, strips, hoops, &c. . . . .	147,094,000	71,157,000
Iron and steel plates and sheets (not armour) . . . . .	535,172,000	201,773,000
Iron and steel rolled blooms, slabs, &c.; muck and scrap bar and sheet and tinplate bars . . . . .	421,328,000	161,673,000
Steel manufactured for consumption or sale:	Gross tons	Gross tons
Bessemer . . . . .	7,109,923	3,018,938
Acid open-hearth . . . . .	1,096,033	387,032
Basic open-hearth . . . . .	47,141,854	22,131,176
Crucible . . . . .	6,584	1,354
Electric or electrically refined . . . . .	806,789	357,140
Total . . . . .	56,160,683	25,895,640

The output of tin plates in 1931 was valued at 135,375,000 dollars; in 1929 at 194,107,000 dollars. The output of terne plates in 1931 was valued at 5,609,381 dollars; in 1929 at 15,568,381 dollars.

The following are some statistics of cotton (exclusive of linters):—

Year ending July 31	Production		Consumption (running bales)	Exports of U.S. produc- tion (running bales)	Net imports (500-pound bales) *
	Running bales †	500-pound bales			
1928-29	14,296,549	14,477,874	7,091,065	8,043,583	441,698
1929-30	14,547,791	14,824,861	6,165,840	6,689,796	368,124
1930-31	13,755,518	13,931,597	5,262,974	6,759,927	98,988
1931-32	16,628,874	17,095,594	4,466,616	8,707,548	106,782
1932-33	12,709,647	13,001,508	6,137,395	8,419,399	124,116

† Counting round as half bales.

\* Total imports less re-exports.

The canned fishery products of the United States (including Alaska) in 1932, exclusive of by-products, were valued at 43,750,000 dollars, of which salmon represented 26,460,000 dollars and sardines 3,728,000 dollars. The value of fishery by-products prepared was 12,466,000 dollars.

### Commerce.

The subjoined table gives the total value of the imports and exports of merchandise in years ended June 30 :—

Year (ended June 30)	Exports		General Imports	Year (ended June 30)	Exports		General Imports
	Total	U.S. Mdse.			Total	U.S. Mdse.	
	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.		1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.	1,000 Dols.
1928	4,877,071	4,773,332	4,147,499	1931	3,083,429	3,031,557	2,432,074
1929	5,373,456	5,283,938	4,291,888	1932	1,948,335	1,908,087	1,730,270
1930	4,693,626	4,617,730	3,848,971	1933	1,440,333	1,413,397	1,167,881

In the United States the values are fixed not according to average prices, but according to invoices or shipping papers, which the importers and exporters have to produce. For imports the invoices are signed by an American Consul; for exports the shipping papers are signed by the exporter or agents at the port of shipment. The quantities and values are determined by declarations.

The 'most favoured nation' treatment in commerce between Great Britain and the United States was agreed to for 4 years by the treaty of 1815, was extended for 10 years by the treaty of 1818, and indefinitely (subject to 12 months' notice) by that of 1827.

Imports and exports of gold and silver bullion and specie in years ended June 30 :—

Year	Exports			Imports		
	Gold	Silver	Total	Gold	Silver	Total
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
1928	627,102	79,964	707,066	129,140	59,530	188,670
1929	112,291	86,406	198,697	267,428	69,400	336,828
1930	119,196	72,053	191,249	342,340	54,477	396,817
1931	107,094	38,931	146,025	403,795	33,522	437,317
1932	1,233,844	19,979	1,253,823	520,028	25,384	545,412
1933	185,393	8,380	193,773	398,979	35,474	434,453

Imports of merchandise, calendar year 1933, 1,448,990,000 dollars; for 1932, 1,322,774,000 dollars. Total exports, 1933, 1,675,020,000 dollars.

Exports of U.S. merchandise, 1932, 1,576,151,000 dollars; total exports, 1932, 1,611,016,000 dollars.

The general imports and the domestic exports of United States produce by economic classes for two years ending June 30 :—

Merchandise	Exports (U.S. merchandise)				Imports			
	1931-32		1932-33		1931-32		1932-33	
	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.	million dollars	per cent.
Crude materials for use in manufacturing . . .	539	28.2	480	34.0	506	29.3	305	26.1
Foodstuffs in crude condition, and food animals .	122	6.4	59	4.1	260	15.0	210	18.0
Foodstuffs partly or wholly manufactured . . .	195	10.2	136	9.6	201	11.6	174	14.9
Manufactures for further use in manufacturing .	244	12.8	187	13.2	295	17.1	196	16.8
Manufactures ready for consumption . . .	810	42.4	552	39.1	468	27.0	283	24.2
Total . . .	1,909	100.0	1,413	100.0	1,731	100.0	1,168	100.0

Chief exports of U.S. merchandise for the year ending June 30, 1933 :—

1932-33	1,000 dollars	1932-33	1,000 dollars
Aircraft . . . . .	10,555	Machinery . . . . .	113,591
Animal oils and fats . . .	37,373	Electrical and apparatus .	36,319
Lard . . . . .	31,910	Agricultural & implements .	1,056
Automobiles, parts and accessories . . . . .	72,158	Industrial . . . . .	49,142
Books, maps, pictures, and other printed matter . .	11,273	Office appliances . . . . .	18,309
Brass and bronze . . . .	3,041	Meat products . . . . .	18,985
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial, medicinal) . . .	47,867	Naval stores, gums, and resins .	11,950
Coal and coke . . . . .	89,732	Oilcake and oilcake meal . .	6,082
Copper and manufactures .	17,718	Paper and manufactures . . .	13,341
Cotton, unmanufactured . .	324,287	Petroleum and products . . .	180,650
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	40,768	Crude oil . . . . .	24,942
Cloth, duck, tire fabric . .	24,707	Refined oils . . . . .	141,508
Dairy products . . . . .	4,291	Photo- and cinematographic goods . . . . .	12,307
Fertilizers and fertilizer materials . . . . .	7,407	Pigments, paints, and varnishes . . . . .	9,679
Fish . . . . .	7,114	Rubber and manufactures . .	14,520
Fruits and nuts . . . . .	66,668	Automobile casings . . . . .	6,868
Furs, and manufactures . .	12,324	Silk manufactures . . . . .	4,394
Grains and preparations . .	39,037	Soap and toilet preparations .	5,038
Wheat and wheat-flour . .	25,175	Sulphur . . . . .	6,792
Iron and steel mill products .	27,142	Tobacco, unmanufactured . .	62,824
Iron and steel mfs. (advanced)	16,896	Tobacco manufactures . . .	6,848
Leather . . . . .	11,431	Vegetables and preparations .	6,807
Leather manufactures . . .	2,691	Wood and manufactures . . .	37,821
		Wood—Saw-mill products . .	24,594
		Wood mfs. (advanced) . . .	8,685

The leading imports into the United States for the year ended June 30, 1933 :—

1932-33	1,000 dollars	1932-33	1,000 dollars
Art works . . . . .	15,273	Machinery and vehicles . . . . .	6,976
Chemicals (coal-tar, industrial medicinal) . . . . .	26,177	Meat products . . . . .	7,590
Clay and clay products . . . . .	5,202	Nickel and manufactures . . . . .	5,844
Cocoa, or cacao beans . . . . .	18,011	Oil seeds . . . . .	14,882
Coffee . . . . .	128,548	Paper base stocks . . . . .	47,616
Copper and manufactures . . . . .	9,096	Wood pulp . . . . .	41,456
Cotton, unmanufactured . . . . .	5,870	Paper and manufactures . . . . .	77,707
Cotton manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	27,113	Standard newsprint . . . . .	70,246
Dairy products . . . . .	12,541	Petroleum and products . . . . .	24,962
Diamonds . . . . .	9,815	Crude oil . . . . .	16,800
Ferroy-alloys . . . . .	4,045	Refined oils . . . . .	8,065
Fertilizers and materials . . . . .	19,517	Rubber, crude, and milk of . . . . .	24,165
Fish . . . . .	20,694	Silk, raw . . . . .	96,120
Flax, hemp, ramie, and manufactures . . . . .	13,224	Silk manufactures . . . . .	5,443
Fruits and nuts . . . . .	38,368	Sisal and henequen . . . . .	8,191
Furs and manufactures . . . . .	31,109	Spices . . . . .	7,062
Grains and preparations . . . . .	6,657	Sugar, cane . . . . .	101,840
Gums, resins, and balsams . . . . .	5,340	Tea . . . . .	10,670
Hats of straw, grass, fibre, etc. . . . .	2,895	Tin, in bars, blocks, or pigs . . . . .	22,922
Hides and skins, raw (except furs) . . . . .	22,986	Tobacco and manufactures . . . . .	24,075
Iron and steel . . . . .	9,834	Unmanufactured . . . . .	21,004
Jute and manufactures . . . . .	20,935	Vegetable oils, expressed, and fats . . . . .	27,890
Burlaps . . . . .	15,688	Vegetables and preparations . . . . .	12,561
Leather . . . . .	7,834	Wood and manufactures . . . . .	14,249
Leather manufactures . . . . .	7,971	Saw-mill products . . . . .	7,556
		Wool and mohair . . . . .	4,522
		Wool manufactures, including yarns, etc. . . . .	11,443

The net customs duties collected on merchandise imported for consumption amounted in 1931-32 to 310,552,000 dollars, and in 1932-33 to 238,173,000 dollars.

Imports and exports by principal countries for years ending June 30 :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Grand divisions :				
North America . . . . .	443,671	276,283	442,718	313,988
South America . . . . .	257,122	167,086	111,009	96,643
Europe . . . . .	526,264	860,971	943,977	722,750
Asia . . . . .	462,742	336,867	364,489	239,762
Oceania . . . . .	13,074	5,920	88,669	33,479
Africa . . . . .	27,397	20,854	47,472	34,011
Total . . . . .	1,730,270	1,167,881	1,948,335	1,440,333
Principal countries :				
Canada . . . . .	224,860	146,159	296,462	194,392
Newfoundland & Labrador . . . . .	9,639	5,730	5,532	3,699
Central America . . . . .	25,142	24,078	37,079	30,064
Cuba . . . . .	79,029	54,124	36,319	24,152
Mexico . . . . .	42,285	28,122	34,234	33,255
Netherland West Indies . . . . .	44,782	6,756	5,987	8,160
Argentina . . . . .	28,864	13,028	37,236	30,961
Brazil . . . . .	98,397	70,661	27,617	27,815
Chile . . . . .	25,028	7,923	7,969	8,732
Colombia . . . . .	69,182	52,596	10,581	12,146
Venezuela . . . . .	22,682	14,440	11,829	10,670

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
Principal countries:	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Belgium . . . . .	30,199	18,398	47,531	37,914
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	18,268	11,949	2,757	1,433
Denmark . . . . .	1,550	1,373	20,057	9,625
Finland . . . . .	9,809	6,878	3,661	2,770
France . . . . .	64,129	39,691	103,789	105,774
Germany . . . . .	102,103	67,544	140,108	127,915
Greece . . . . .	9,654	5,436	10,518	3,453
Italy . . . . .	56,346	37,574	50,751	51,176
Netherlands . . . . .	30,083	25,590	55,874	40,121
Norway . . . . .	10,006	10,251	9,701	6,217
Poland and Danzig . . . . .	1,629	1,247	4,750	10,206
Soviet Russia in Europe . . . . .	11,078	9,252	41,724	7,977
Spain . . . . .	14,156	9,609	27,613	26,071
Sweden . . . . .	31,461	21,049	22,262	15,816
Switzerland . . . . .	18,032	12,488	8,861	6,513
United Kingdom . . . . .	106,448	73,786	376,969	257,194
British India . . . . .	46,951	27,473	31,260	17,819
British Malaya . . . . .	56,963	31,047	3,518	1,987
China, Hongkong, and Kwantung . . . . .	46,776	30,342	107,994	54,039
Netherland East Indies . . . . .	29,275	27,690	11,428	6,005
Japan . . . . .	177,691	114,489	154,149	108,373
Philippine Islands . . . . .	79,782	86,694	47,171	41,488
Australia . . . . .	8,279	3,152	26,293	24,905
New Zealand . . . . .	3,491	2,011	11,572	8,017
British South Africa . . . . .	3,555	2,162	22,330	15,870

Exports of exposed motion-picture films for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, totalled 158,129,000 feet, valued at 3,712,000 dollars; for 1932, 180,047,000 feet, valued at 4,971,000 dollars.

The quantities and values of the wheat, wheat-flour, and maize imports into Great Britain from the United States were as follows in each of five years according to Board of Trade returns:—

Year	Wheat		Wheat-Flour		Maize	
	cwt.	£	cwt.	£	cwt.	£
1928	23,662,487	13,186,725	1,913,686	1,419,133	1,538,544	719,241
1929	22,265,950	11,742,051	2,536,495	1,850,850	3,642,599	1,642,019
1930	21,035,743	9,126,985	3,175,752	2,010,459	5,730	4,074
1931	11,241,671	3,014,448	2,077,583	905,152	10,109	4,306
1932	4,635,671	1,462,509	461,997	236,867	272,282	69,863

Imports of raw cotton into Great Britain (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Quantity <sup>1</sup> . .	8,793,723	8,456,810	5,948,431	4,487,084	7,504,690
Value . . . £.	40,700,234	38,022,221	19,503,772	10,050,322	16,692,858

<sup>1</sup> Centals of 100 lbs.

The following statement shows the values of other important imports into the United Kingdom from the United States for 2 years (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1931	1932	—	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Fish . . .	1,247,848	1,072,614	Machinery . . .	7,740,639	4,292,001
Bacon . . .	620,023	188,039	Copper (plates, etc.)	2,549,473	1,227,502
Hams . . .	2,381,476	1,645,579	Petrol . . .	5,792,986	4,955,961
Lard . . .	4,783,446	4,189,401	Lubricating oil . .	2,987,723	2,817,446
Motor cars & parts.	1,847,900	1,414,855	Tobacco . . .	8,839,416	6,706,376
Leather (manf. of).	2,112,412	736,302	Cinematograph films	378,996	301,866

Leading articles exported from the United Kingdom to the United States (Board of Trade returns):—

Year	Iron and Steel	Cotton Piece Goods	Linen Piece Goods	Woollen Piece Goods
	£	£	£	£
1928	1,808,961	2,531,545	1,660,303	3,041,616
1929	1,314,159	2,193,827	1,751,960	3,360,587
1930	759,392	1,244,053	1,258,921	1,598,940
1931	373,601	587,377	1,326,899	715,835
1932	406,857	487,446	1,312,643	539,366

The total trade between the United States and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) in thousands of pounds sterling was as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from U. S. to U. K. . . . .	195,979	153,497	104,009	83,632	75,790
Exports to U. S. from U. K. . . . .	45,558	28,705	18,246	15,091	19,052
Re-exports from U.K. to U.S. . . . .	16,458	11,229	7,967	5,733	7,052

### Shipping and Navigation.

About 35 per cent. of the total cargo tonnage of water-borne foreign commerce of the United States was carried in American bottoms in 1932. The shipping registered under the United States was classed as follows on June 30, 1933:—Sailing vessels (exclusive of canal boats and barges), 1,227 of 562,959 tons; steam vessels, 5,476 of 11,787,655 tons; motor vessels, 12,706 of 1,074,585 tons; total (including canal boats and barges), 24,868 vessels of 15,060,157 tons.

Of vessels registered as engaged in the foreign trade and the whale fisheries, the aggregate was, in 1933, 4,710,169 tons, showing a decrease of 362,609 tons as compared with 1932; while of vessels engaged in the coasting trade and the cod and mackerel fisheries the total in 1933 was 10,349,988 tons, or 415,889 tons less than in the preceding year.

The shipping was distributed thus (June 30, 1933):—

Grand Divisions	Sailing Vessels		Steam Vessels		Motor Vessels		Barges <sup>1</sup>		Total	
	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons	No.	Gross Tons
Atlantic & Gulf Coasts . . .	1,107	378,932	3,881	7,809,650	6,649	708,663	3,164	1,214,223	14,801	10,106,466
Pacific Coast .	86	110,085	809	2,345,784	3,933	265,177	1,634	249,172	6,462	2,970,211
Northern Lakes	34	78,942	849	1,525,876	931	65,680	395	143,072	2,209	1,813,571
Western Rivers	—	—	437	100,345	1,193	35,065	266	23,491	1,896	169,901
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>1,227</b>	<b>562,959</b>	<b>5,476</b>	<b>11,787,655</b>	<b>12,706</b>	<b>1,074,585</b>	<b>5,459</b>	<b>1,634,958</b>	<b>24,868</b>	<b>15,060,157</b>

<sup>1</sup> Includes 166 canal boats of 21,760 gross tons.



During the year ended June 30, 1933, there were built and documented :—  
Sailing vessels, 3 of 46 gross tons ; steam vessels, 19 of 155,876 gross tons ; motor vessels, 520 of 12,612 gross tons ; canal boats, none ; and barges, 100 of 22,269 gross tons ; total, 642 of 190,803 gross tons.

The total tonnage entered and cleared for years ending June 30, was :—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933
Entered :—	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage	Tonnage
American . . . .	32,291,039	29,607,139	28,465,870	22,565,796
Foreign . . . . .	50,200,889	47,977,126	43,927,639	33,157,301
Total . . . . .	82,491,878	77,584,265	70,393,499	60,723,097
Cleared :—				
American . . . . .	31,942,075	29,400,684	26,345,821	22,228,083
Foreign . . . . .	50,478,902	48,542,201	44,096,053	38,448,373
Total . . . . .	82,420,977	77,942,285	70,441,874	60,671,456

According to nationality the net tonnage (in thousands) of vessels entered and cleared at United States ports in the calendar year 1932 was as follows :—

Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared	Nationality of vessel	Entered	Cleared
	Tons	Tons		Tons	Tons
American . . . .	24,278	23,865	Japanese . . . .	2,287	2,442
Belgian . . . .	229	241	Mexican . . . .	46	40
Brazilian . . . .	150	154	Nicaraguan . . . .	113	115
British . . . . .	21,538	21,371	Norwegian . . . .	3,572	3,637
Cuban . . . . .	23	26	Panamanian . . . .	453	473
Danish . . . . .	815	831	Polish . . . . .	55	63
Danzig . . . . .	368	362	Spanish . . . . .	434	422
Dutch . . . . .	1,502	1,498	Swedish . . . . .	993	987
French . . . . .	1,556	1,623	Venezuelan . . . .	13	12
German . . . . .	3,486	3,484	All Other . . . . .	35	41
Greek . . . . .	147	133			
Honduran . . . .	885	894	Total Foreign	40,559	40,582
Italian . . . . .	1,824	1,725			
			Grand Total . . .	64,837	61,446

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1931, the road mileage, including State Highway Systems, was 3,009,066, of which 693,559 miles were surfaced roads, and 2,315,507 earth roads, non-surfaced. Mileage of roads of State Highways, January 1, 1933 was 358,210.

Railway history in the United States commenced in the year 1828. According to Poor's Railway Manual, the extent of railways in operation in 1830 was 23 miles ; it rose to 52,922 miles in 1870 ; to 167,191 miles in 1890. According to the Interstate Commerce Commission the mileage on December 31, 1920, was 263,821 ; 1925, 261,871 ; 1930, 262,215 ; 1931, 261,816 ; and 1932, 260,433. The ordinary gauge is 4 ft. 8½ in.

Loading of revenue freight cars in 1933 totalled 28,960,910 cars ; in 1932, 28,179,952 cars ; in 1931, 37,151,249 cars.

The following table, based on the figures of the Interstate Commerce Commission, shows some railway statistics for 5 years :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Mileage owned	249,309	249,433	249,052	248,829	247,596
Revenue freight originated (million tons)	1,371	1,419	1,220	945	679
Freight ton-mileage (million ton-miles)	486,087	450,189	385,815	311,073	235,309
Passengers carried (thousands)	798,476	786,432	707,937	599,227	480,718
Passenger-miles (millions)	81,718	81,165	26,876	21,933	16,997
Operating revenues (million dollars)	6,212	6,373	5,356	4,246	3,169
Operating expenses (million dollars)	4,509	4,579	3,994	3,274	2,442
Net railway operating income (million dollars)	1,182	1,263	874	528	825

The total capital (stock and funded debt) actually outstanding on December 31, 1932, was 22,831,546,479 dollars; the total amount of dividends declared, 150,774,322 dollars; interest accrued on funded debt, 591,339,513 dollars. Equipment in service on Dec. 31, 1932, was as follows: locomotives, including electric, 56,732; freight cars (excluding cabooses cars), 2,184,690; passenger train cars, 50,598.

The telegraphs of the United States are largely in the hands of the Western Union Telegraph Company, which had on December 31, 1932, 218,635 miles of pole line, 1,899,174 miles of wire, 3,894 miles of land cables, 30,782 miles of ocean cable, and 21,950 offices. The receipts of the company in 1932 were 84,581,963 dollars; expenses, taxes and other deductions, 85,424,558 dollars; deficit, 842,595 dollars.

The telephone business of the United States is almost entirely controlled by one company. The statistics of this corporation, the American Telephone and Telegraph Company, and its associated operating companies which together form the 'Bell Telephone System,' are shown in the following table for December 31 of each year :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Number of central offices	6,396	6,585	6,645	6,778	6,763
Total miles of wires	69,519,425	76,248,000	79,239,000	80,491,000	80,281,000
Total miles of exchange service wire	58,511,111	62,867,000	64,703,000	65,224,000	—
Telephonestations, total	19,958,000	20,098,059	19,595,994	17,461,000	16,600,000
Bell-owned	15,414,005	15,682,059	15,389,994	13,793,229	13,162,905
Bell-connecting <sup>1</sup>	4,544,000	4,416,000	4,206,000	3,668,000	3,431,095
Total employees	864,045	324,343	294,766	266,857	248,497
Exchange messages (daily average)	61,034,000	62,365,000	62,205,000	58,818,000	55,199,000
Toll messages (daily average)	8,139,000	2,933,000	2,700,000	2,551,000	2,047,000
Capital of Companies, dollars <sup>2</sup>	1,611,862,252	2,155,052,726	2,172,897,419	2,111,114,000	2,109,718,024
Gross Revenue dollars	1,114,760,438	1,151,506,013	1,112,325,255	974,071,513	872,406,227
Net Income	217,104,372	201,645,905	193,379,178	139,836,239	123,584,948

<sup>1</sup> Owned by other companies.

<sup>2</sup> Includes capital stock instalments.

Particulars of certain items of postal business for the years ended June 30 are shown as follows :—

	1931	1932	1933
<b>Transactions in stamped paper :</b>			
Ordinary postage stamps issued (millions) . . . . .	15,559	14,651	11,917
Stamped envelopes and wrappers issued (millions) . . . . .	2,847	2,385	1,645
Postal cards issued (millions) . . . . .	1,531	1,335	1,890
Total pieces of mail carried (millions) . . . . .	26,544	24,307	19,868
<b>Second class matter carried :</b>			
Free in county (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	70,458	63,165	53,822
Paid at pound rates (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	1,395,146	1,187,414	914,831
<b>Weight of foreign mails dispatched by sea :</b>			
Letters (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	6,825	5,504	4,561
Other articles (1,000 pounds) . . . . .	76,997	63,459	49,701
<b>Mail registered :</b>			
Domestic, paid, exclusive of C.O.D. (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	65,940	57,052	43,740
International, paid (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	6,582	5,421	4,237
Official, free (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	8,566	8,986	9,220
Registry fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	11,006	9,503	7,601
<b>Mail insured :</b>			
Domestic, parcel post (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	111,345	92,605	69,362
International (1,000 pieces) . . . . .	576	470	357
Total fees paid (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	7,610	6,193	5,062
<b>Mail sent C. O. D. :</b>			
Total pieces sent (1,000) . . . . .	40,375	33,952	28,451
Total fees (1,000 dollars) . . . . .	5,055	4,227	3,848

On July 1, 1933, there were 47,642 post offices. The total expenditure of the Postal Service during the year 1932-33 was 699,887,186 dollars; total receipts, 587,631,364 dollars; excess of expenditures over revenues, 112,255,822 dollars; losses by fire, burglary, bad debts, &c., 119,070 dollars, making the total deficiency in postal revenues, 112,374,892 dollars.

Money orders issued during 1932-33 were as follows: domestic, 170,931,996, amounting to 1,647,420,645 dollars; international, 2,640,174, amounting to 35,115,947; total, 173,572,170, amounting to 1,682,536,592 dollars.

For the year ending June 30, 1933, mails were transported by rail on a length of 192,284 miles. The total number of employees in the railway mail service was 20,154. During the year there were 14,415,467,884 distributions and redistributions of pieces of mail, exclusive of registered mail, by railway postal clerks; registered pieces, 68,489,107. Air mail was carried on 23 routes (27,679 miles).

On June 30, 1933, the postal savings deposits amounted to 1,187,186,208 dollars, an increase of 402,365,585 dollars as compared with the previous year.

### Currency and Credit.

Prior to the banking crisis that occurred early in 1933, the monetary system had been on the gold standard for more than 50 years. Emergency legislation enacted in March, however, and official action taken thereunder by Executive order in April, resulted in the suspension of the gold standard. Effective during the period of emergency, redemption of currency in gold was discontinued, the holding of gold coin and bullion by the public was forbidden with minor exceptions, and an embargo was placed on gold exports. In May, 1933, every kind of United States money was declared by Congress to be legal tender, and in June there was legislation abrogating in all contracts any requirement that payment should be in gold.

Under the regular statutes gold certificates and silver certificates are backed dollar for dollar by gold and silver held in the Treasury. Treasury notes of 1890, which have long been in process of retirement, are redeemable in either gold coin or silver dollars. Federal Reserve notes are redeemable

in gold coin at the Treasury, and in gold or lawful money at any Federal Reserve bank. National bank notes and Federal Reserve bank notes are redeemable in lawful money at the Treasury and at the various banks of issue. By the Act of March 14, 1900, which was not repealed in 1933, it is the duty of the Secretary of the Treasury to maintain at a parity of value with gold all forms of money issued or coined by the United States.

The following statement shows by kinds the amount of United States money in circulation—*i. e.* outside the Treasury and the Federal Reserve banks—on September 30, 1932 and 1933:—

Kind of money	1932	1933
	1,000 Dollars	1,000 Dollars
Gold coin . . . . .	444,942	312,431
Gold certificates . . . . .	644,253	232,112
Standard silver dollars . . . . .	29,421	28,422
Silver certificates . . . . .	358,631	385,302
Treasury notes of 1890 . . . . .	1,219	1,197
Subsidiary silver . . . . .	256,660	264,667
Minor coins . . . . .	112,851	114,783
United States notes . . . . .	286,066	279,938
Federal Reserve notes . . . . .	2,731,360	2,965,961
Federal Reserve bank notes . . . . .	2,691	156,129
National bank notes . . . . .	785,256	908,973
Total . . . . .	5,653,350	5,649,914

### Banking.

The banking system of the United States comprises: (1) National banks supervised by the Federal Government, under the National Bank Act of 1863 and subsequent amendments; (2) State-chartered banking institutions, State banks, trust companies and savings banks organized under the banking laws of the various States, and private banks; and (3) Federal Reserve banks operating under the general supervision of the Federal Reserve Board as provided in the Federal Reserve Act of December 23, 1913, as amended. In addition there are banks for extending agricultural credits operating under the jurisdiction of the Farm Credit Administration; and Federal Home Loan Banks organized under the Federal Home Loan Act of July 22, 1932, for the purpose of making advances upon the security of home mortgages.

National banks organized after June 16, 1933, are required to have capital of not less than 50,000 dollars. Prior to that date the minimum capital was 25,000 dollars. Since 1927 they have been permitted under certain limitations to establish branches within the cities in which they are located, and since June 16, 1933, they have been permitted to have branches in the States in which they are located to the same extent as may be permitted by State law to the State-chartered institutions. They are authorized to issue circulating notes not in excess of paid-in capital, secured by United States Government bonds of certain issues deposited with the Treasurer of the United States. Prior to July 22, 1932, the eligible list of bonds was limited to certain issues of 2 per cent. bonds. By an act approved on that date the circulation privilege was extended for a period of three years to include all United States Government bonds bearing interest at a rate not exceeding  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. On June 30, 1933, 3,737,000,000 dollars of eligible bonds were outstanding, and 856,000,000 dollars of these were on deposit with the Treasurer

to secure circulation. The limiting factor on National bank note issues is the capitalization of the banks which leaves a margin of unissued notes of about 700,000,000 dollars.

At the time of the banking crisis, early in March, 1933, all banks in the United States were closed by action of the Federal Government, and were subsequently permitted to reopen only under official licence. For National banks and State bank members of the Federal Reserve System the licence had to be obtained from the Secretary of the Treasury, and for other State banks from the State banking authorities. Licensed National banks (including those in Alaska and Hawaii) which were operating on an unrestricted basis, numbered 4,902 on June 30, 1933, and reported resources and liabilities as follows:—

Resources	Thousands of dollars	Liabilities	Thousands of dollars
Loans and discounts (including rediscounts and overdrafts) . . . . .	8,119,772	Capital stock paid in . . . . .	1,515,647
U.S. Government securities owned . . . . .	4,031,576	Surplus fund . . . . .	940,598
Other bonds, stocks, securities, etc., owned . . . . .	3,340,055	Undivided profits, net . . . . .	235,600
Reserve with Federal Reserve banks . . . . .	1,412,127	Reserves for contingencies . . . . .	164,709
Cash in vault . . . . .	288,478	National bank notes outstanding . . . . .	730,435
Due from banks <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,381,833	Due to banks <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2,213,410
Other resources . . . . .	1,287,150	Demand deposits . . . . .	7,894,127
		Time deposits . . . . .	6,216,917
		United States deposits . . . . .	449,661
		Bills payable & rediscounts . . . . .	117,855
		Other liabilities . . . . .	381,532
Total resources . . . . .	20,860,491	Total liabilities . . . . .	20,860,491

<sup>1</sup> Including items with Federal Reserve banks in process of collection, exchanges for clearing, and other checks on local banks.

<sup>2</sup> Includes certified and cashiers' checks, and cash letters of credit and travellers' checks outstanding.

For State-chartered banking institutions, minimum capital and other requirements imposed by State banking codes vary from State to State. These institutions (including mutual and stock savings banks and all private banks under State supervision) numbered 9,633 (licensed) on June 30, 1933 (compared with 18,256 on June 30, 1928) and reported loans of about 9,350,000,000 dollars, investments of about 5,950,000,000 dollars, and deposits (excluding inter-bank items) of about 14,675,000,000 dollars.

The functions of a central bank are performed in the United States by the Federal Reserve System. The Federal Reserve System, established by Act of December 23, 1913, comprises the Federal Reserve Board of eight members sitting in Washington, and 12 Federal Reserve banks located one in each of the Federal Reserve districts into which the country is divided. Of the Board members, six are appointed for twelve-year terms by the President, who designates one to serve as Governor and one as Vice-Governor of the Board. The Secretary of the Treasury and Controller of the Currency are members *ex-officio*. This Board prescribes administrative regulations and exercises general supervisory powers. In each Federal Reserve district the capital of the reserve bank is subscribed by member banks of the district in proportion to their capital and surplus. Member banks include all National banks, except in Hawaii and Alaska, since these banks are required by law to join the system, and such eligible state banks and trust companies as elect to accept the conditions of membership.

On June 30, 1933, the number of state members licensed to operate on an unrestricted basis was 709. Total resources of member banks—National and State—amounted on this date to 33,046,780,000 dollars, being equal to approximately two-thirds of the resources of all banks in the country. Member banks are required to deposit their reserves in the reserve banks and only deposit credits in the reserve banks count as legal reserve for the member banks. The reserve banks are authorized to issue Federal Reserve notes secured by an equal amount of gold or eligible paper, or until March 3, 1934, by direct obligations of the United States if so authorized by a majority rule of the Federal Reserve Board, with a minimum gold reserve of 40 per cent.; to issue Federal Reserve bank notes secured by direct obligations of the United States, or during the existing emergency by other collateral; to discount eligible paper for member banks; to fix the rate of discount on advances to member banks subject to review and determination of the Federal Reserve Board; to engage in certain open market operations, principally to buy and sell U.S. securities and bankers' acceptances; to function as collection agencies and clearing houses for member banks; and to act as fiscal agents of the United States Government. These banks make no loans to individuals (except in unusual and exigent circumstances, as provided in the Act of July 21, 1932, and on the security of Government obligations as provided by the Act of March 9, 1933) and carry no deposits, except for other banks and for governments. On December 31, 1933, the capital funds and total resources of these banks were as follows:

District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Total Resources (in thou. dollars)	District	Federal Reserve Bank	Capital paid in and Surplus (in thousands of dollars)	Totals Resources (in thous. dollars)
1	Boston . .	80,404	501,490	8	St. Louis . .	13,798	297,566
2	New York . .	146,026	2,059,628	9	Minneapolis . .	9,805	192,097
3	Philadelphia .	48,890	477,469	10	Kansas City . .	11,821	275,696
4	Cleveland . .	40,640	589,371	11	Dallas . .	11,762	181,646
5	Richmond . .	16,014	312,169	12	San Francisco .	30,132	480,599
6	Atlanta . .	14,867	238,388				
7	Chicago . .	53,219	1,439,779		Total . .	422,373	7,040,688

Combined resources and liabilities of the 12 Federal Reserve Banks on December 31, 1933 and 1932 were as follows:—

Resources	1933	1932
Reserves:	1,000 dollars	1,000 dollars
Gold . . . . .	3,568,976	3,150,671
Other cash <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	224,634	267,556
Total gold reserves and other cash . . . . .	3,793,610	3,418,227
Redemption fund—Federal Reserve bank notes . . . . .	13,082	—
Bills discounted . . . . .	97,590	234,932
Bills bought in open market . . . . .	133,425	33,123
U.S. Government securities . . . . .	2,437,490	1,855,142
Reserve bank float <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	14,745	13,885
Other reserve bank credit . . . . .	4,820	7,794
Total reserve bank credit . . . . .	2,638,676	2,144,876

<sup>1</sup> Does not include Federal Reserve notes or a bank's own Federal Reserve bank notes.

<sup>2</sup> Uncollected items (exclusive of Federal reserve notes of other Federal Reserve banks) in excess of deferred availability items.

Resources	1933	1932
Gold held abroad . . . . .	1,000 dollars —	1,000 dollars 72,688
Federal reserve notes of other reserve banks . . .	18,460	17,819
Uncollected items not included in float . . . . .	430,883	368,309
Bank premises . . . . .	51,884	56,000
All other resources . . . . .	44,693	87,119
<b>Total Resources . . . . .</b>	<b>7,040,688</b>	<b>6,144,988</b>
Liabilities	1933	1932
F.R. notes in actual circulation . . . . .	1,000 dollars 3,079,543	1,000 dollars 2,738,608
Federal Reserve bank notes in actual circulation .	208,997	—
Deposits :		
Member Bank—reserve account . . . . .	2,729,442	2,509,490
Government . . . . .	2,837	8,262
Foreign bank . . . . .	4,233	19,446
Special deposits, member and non-member banks	56,652	—
Other deposits . . . . .	71,386	23,687
<b>Total deposits . . . . .</b>	<b>2,864,550</b>	<b>2,560,885</b>
Deferred availability items . . . . .	430,883	368,309
Capital paid in . . . . .	144,693	151,292
Surplus . . . . .	277,680	278,599
All other liabilities . . . . .	34,842	17,295
<b>Total Liabilities . . . . .</b>	<b>7,040,688</b>	<b>6,114,988</b>
Ratio of total reserves to deposit and F.R. note liabilities combined . . . . .	61.6 per cent.	64.5 per cent.

Banks operating under the supervision of the Farm Credit Administration include the Federal Land Banks (12 in number) and the Joint-Stock Land Banks (49 in number) which extend to farmers mortgage loans for terms of 5 to 40 years; and the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks (12 in number) which extend agricultural credits for periods of not more than 3 years. Loans outstanding of the Federal and Joint-Stock Land Banks amounted on September 30, 1933, to 1,481,925,000 dollars, and of the Federal Intermediate Credit Banks to 127,235,000 dollars.

Savings banks and trust companies reported for June 30, 1933, total savings deposits of 21,424,226,000 dollars belonging to 39,267,733 depositors, a decrease of 2,857,120,000 dollars and 5,084,373 depositors from the previous year.

The Banking Act of June 16, 1933, made provision for the insurance of bank deposits, effective January 1, 1934, at first on a temporary basis for an amount up to 2,500 dollars for each depositor, and later, effective July 1, 1934, for an amount up to 10,000 dollars for each depositor, 75 cents on the dollar for amounts in excess of 10,000 dollars, but not in excess of 50,000 dollars, and 50 cents on the dollar on all amounts in excess of 50,000 dollars.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The old dollar of 100 cents was of the par value of 49.32*d.*, or 4.8665 dollars to the pound sterling.

The monetary unit, in accordance with the monetary law of March 14, 1900, was the gold dollar of 25.8 grains (or 1.6718 gramme) .900 fine. Under existing statutes, the Government is under obligation to maintain parity between gold and all other forms of currency, and in 1890 established a fund

f 150,000,000 dollars in gold for the repayment of United States notes and Treasury notes in gold at sight. This fund has been increased to 56,039,000 dollars. By the Act of May 12, 1933, the President of the United States was given authority to reduce the gold content of the dollar by not more than 60 per cent. and by the Gold Reserve Act of January 30, 1934, he was required to reduce it to at least 60 per cent.; accordingly on January 31, 1934, he fixed its value (which may be subsequently reduced still further to 50 per cent.) at 59·06 per cent., or 15 $\frac{5}{11}$  grains of gold ·900th fine. This was equal to a price for gold of 35 dollars an ounce.

Gold coins (of the old weight and fineness) are 20, 10, 5 and 2½-dollar pieces called *double eagles*, *eagles*, *half-eagles*, and *quarter-eagles*. The old eagle weighed 258 grains or 16·71818 grammes ·900 fine, and therefore contained 232·2 grains or 15·0464 grammes of fine gold.

The silver dollar weighs 412·5 grains or 26·730 grammes ·900 fine, and therefore contains 371·25 grains or 24·057 grammes of fine silver. Subsidiary silver coins contain 347·22 grains of fine silver per dollar. These are the half-dollar, quarter-dollar and dime (one-tenth). There is a 5-cent piece of nickel and a one cent piece of bronze.

Seven kinds of Notes are in circulation in the United States. (1) United States Notes, in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000 and 5,000 dollars (so-called 'Greenbacks') which are covered by a gold reserve of 156 million dollars in the Treasury. (2) Gold Certificates, in denominations of 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, and 10,000 dollars. (3) Silver Certificates in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (4) Treasury Notes of 1890, which have long been in process of retirement. (5) Federal Reserve notes in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000 and 10,000 dollars. (6) National Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 dollars. (7) Federal Reserve Bank Notes in denominations of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 dollars.

British weights and measures are usually employed, but the old Winchester gallon and bushel are used instead of the new or imperial standards. They are:—

*Wine Gallon* = 0·83267 gallon.

*Bushel* . . . = 0·9689 imperial bushel.

Instead of the British cwt. a *Cental*, of 100 pounds, is used; the *short ton* contains 2,000 lbs.; the *long ton*, 2,240 lbs.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF THE UNITED STATES IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Robert W. Bingham, appointed March 13, 1933.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Ray Atherton.

*Secretaries*.—Herschel Johnson, Wainwright Abbot, Walter T. Prendergast and Hiram Bingham, Jr.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. Walter S. Anderson, U.S.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieut.-Col. Cortlandt Parker (F.A.), U.S.A.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Lynn W. Meekins.

*Agricultural Attaché*.—Edward A. Foley.

*Consul-General (London)*.—Robert Frazer.

There are Consular representatives in Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dundee, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Sheffield, Southampton.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE UNITED STATES.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. Sir R. C. Lindsay, P.C., G.C.M.G., K.C.B., C.V.O. (appointed March 11, 1930).

*Minister for Canada*.—Hon. William Duncan Herridge, K.C., D.S.O.



*Minister.*—F. D'A. G. Osborne, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—A. F. H. Wiggin, C.M.G., C. J. W. Torr, R. M. Makins, Maurice Rodney Greiffenhagen and H. W. A. Freese-Pennefather.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain A. R. Dewar, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Colonel M. F. Day, M.C.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain George R. M. Reid, D.S.O., M.C.

*Financial Adviser.*—T. K. Bewley.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—H. O. Chalkley, C.M.G., C.B.E.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—J. H. Magowan, O.B.E., and Leander McCormick-Goodhart, O.B.E.

*Consul-General at New York.*—Gerald Campbell, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at all the important centres, including Baltimore, Boston, Chicago, Galveston, New Orleans, Philadelphia, Seattle, Los Angeles, New York, San Francisco, Savannah, St. Louis, Portland (Maine), Kansas City, Washington, D.C., Cincinnati, Detroit, and Pittsburgh.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the United States.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistical Abstract of the United States.* Washington. Annual.

*Treaties, Conventions, International Acts, Protocols, and Agreements between the United States of America and other Powers, 1910-1923.* Washington, 1923.

The official publications of the United States are in general issued by the Government Departments and Bureaus concerned: the Department of Agriculture, the Census Bureau, the Department of Commerce, the Treasury, the Department of the Interior, the Geological Survey (Statistical Department), the Mint, the Comptroller of the Currency, the Interstate Commerce Commission, the Post Office, the Navy Department, the War Department, the Bureau of Education.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*American Year Book,* Hart (A. B.), ed. New York. Annual.

*The United States in World Affairs.* Lippmann (W.), Scroggs (W. O.), and Merz (C.), editors. Council on Foreign Relations, New York. Annual.

*Adams (Henry),* History of the United States of America. 9 vols. New York and London, 1891.

*Adams (J. T.)* The Epic of America. New York and London, 1932.—A History of the American People: Vol. 1, To the Civil War. Vol. 2, From the Civil War to World Power. New York and London, 1933 and 1934.

*Avery (E. M.),* A History of the United States and its People. Vols. 1-7. Cleveland and London, 1908 and 1912.

*American Statesmen Series.* About 38 vols. Boston, 1880-1907.

*Bacon (G. G.),* The Constitution of the United States. Boston and London, 1928.

*Bancroft (G.),* History of the United States. New ed. 6 vols. London, 1882.

*Beard (Charles A. and Mary R.),* The Rise of American Civilization. 2 vols. New York and London, 1927.—(Charles A. and William), The American Leviathan: the Republic in the Machine Age. New York, 1931.

*Beck (J. M.),* The Constitution of the United States. London, 1922.

*Bemis (S. F.),* The American Secretaries of State and their Diplomacy, Vols. IX and X. New York, 1929.

*Brogan (D. W.),* The American Political System. London, 1934.

*Brown (W. Adams),* The Church in America. London, 1922.

*Bryce (Viscount),* The American Commonwealth. 2 vols. New ed. London, 1911.

*Burton (T. E.),* The Constitution of the United States. London, 1924.

*Butler (N. M.),* The American as He Is. New York and London, 1915.—Building the American Nation. New York and London, 1923.

*Caldwell (R. G.),* A Short History of the American People, Vol. I, 1492-1860. Vol. II, 1860 to Coolidge Administration. New York, 1927.

*Channing (E.),* The United States of America, 1765-1865. London, 1896.—A History of the United States. Vols. 1-5. New York, 1905-22.—*Channing (E.)* and *Hart (A. B.),* Guide to the Study of American History. Boston, 1895.

*Clark (V. S.),* History of Manufactures in the United States, 1860-1914. 2 vols. Revised edition. Washington, 1929.

*Davis (J. W.),* Party Government in the United States. New York and London, 1930.

*Day (C.),* History of Commerce of the United States. London, 1925.

*Dealey (J. Q.),* Foreign Policies of United States. Boston, 1927.

- Dewey (D. R.)**, *Financial History of the United States*. London, 1923.
- Dowd (J.)**, *The Negro in American Life*. New York, 1927.
- d'Estournelles de Constant (Baron P.)**, *Les Etat-Unis d'Amérique*. Paris, 1918.—English Translation, 'America and her Problems.' New York, 1915.
- Farrand (Max)**, *The Framing of the Constitution of the United States*. New Haven and London, 1913.—*The Development of the United States*. London, 1919.
- Faulkner (H. U.)**, *Economic History of the United States*. New York, 1928.
- Fay (Bernard)**, *Roosevelt and His America*. Trans. by Ray (Winifred). London, 1934.
- Fish (C. R.)**, *The Rise of the Common Man, 1830-1850*. Vol. VI of *A History of American Life*, edited by *Schlesinger (A. M.)* and *Fox (D. R.)*. New York, 1929.
- Fiske (John)**, *American Political Ideas*. New York, 1885.—*The Critical Period in American History, 1783-1789*. London, 1888.—*Civil Government in the United States*. Boston, 1890.—*The American Revolution*. 2 vols. London, 1897.—*Old Virginia and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1897.—*The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America*. London, 1899.—*New France and New England*. 2 vols. Boston, 1903.
- Forman (S. E.)**, *A History of the American People*. London, 1928.
- Ganoe (W. A.)**, *The History of the United States Army*. London, 1924.
- Hart (A. E.)**, *Actual Government as Applied under American Conditions*. [In 'American Citizen' Series.] London, 1903.—*Social and Economic Forces in American History*. Chicago and Cambridge, 1914.—*The Monroe Doctrine*. London, 1916.
- Hart (A. B.)**, (editor), *The American Nation: A History from Original Sources by Associated Scholars*. 27 vols. New York, 1904-1908.
- Hesse (Adelaide R.)**, *Index to United States Documents relating to Foreign Affairs, 1828-1861*. 3 Parts. Washington, 1914.—*Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States (Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New York, California, Illinois, Kentucky, Delaware, Ohio, New Jersey and Pennsylvania)*. Washington, various dates.
- Hepburn (A. B.)**, *History of Currency in the United States*. New York, 1915.
- Holcombe (A. N.)**, *State Government in the United States*. New York, 1926.—*The Political Parties of To-day*. New York, 1925.
- Horblow (A.)**, *A History of the Theatre in America*. 2 vols. New York, 1920.
- Horwill (H. W.)**, *The Usages of the American Constitution*. London, 1925.
- Humphrey (E. F.)**, *An Economic History of the United States*. New York, 1931.
- Hunt (G.)**, *The Department of State of the United States, its History and Functions*. London and New Haven, 1914.
- James (H. G.)**, *Local Government in the United States*. New York, 1921.
- Jennings (W. W.)**, *A History of Economic Progress in the United States*. London, 1926.
- Johnson (Allen)**, *Dictionary of American Biography*, 20 vols. Vols. I and II, London and New York, 1928.
- Johnston (Alex.)**, *History of American Politics*. New York, 1898.—*American Political History* (ed. by *Woodburn*), 2 vols. 1905-07.
- Johnston (E. R.)** and others, *History of Domestic and Foreign Commerce of the United States*. Washington, 1915.
- Keenleyside (H. L.)**, *Canada and the United States: Some Aspects of the History of the Republic and the Dominion*. New York and London, 1929.
- Kemmerer (E. W.)**, *The A.B.C. of the Federal Reserve System*. 8th ed. Princeton, 1929.
- Laland, (J. H.)**, *A History of American Foreign Policy*. New York, 1927.
- Lindquist (G. E. E.)**, *The Red Indian in the United States*. New York, 1923.
- Lippincott (I.)** and **Tucker (H. R.)**, *Economic and Social History of the United States*. 2nd ed. New York, 1927.
- Long (B.)**, *Genesis of the Constitution of the United States of America*. New York and London, 1926.
- Low (A. M.)**, *The American People: a Study in National Psychology*. 2 vols. London, 1910 and 1912.
- McDougall (William)**, *The American Nation: its problems and psychology*. London, 1926.
- McMaster (J. B.)**, *History of the People of the United States*. 8 vols. New York, 1888-1927.
- Martin (A. E.)**, *History of United States*. 2 vols. New York, 1931.
- Mathews (J. M.)**, *American State Government*. New York, 1924.
- Mazur (P. M.)**, *America Looks Abroad: The New Economic Horizons*. New York, 1931.
- Merriam (C. E.)**, and **Gosnell (H. F.)**, *The American Party System*. New York, 1930.
- Mills (F. C.)**, *Economic Tendencies in the United States*. New York, 1932.
- Mills (J. Travers)**, *Great Britain and the United States. A Critical Review of their Historical Relations*. Oxford, 1920.
- Moore (J. B.)**, *Digest of International Law*. 8 vols. Washington, 1906.—*American Diplomacy*. New York and London, 1905.
- Morison (S. E.)**, *The Oxford History of the United States*. 2 vols. London and Oxford, 1927.—*The Growth of the American Republic* (with *H. S. Commager*). London, 1930.
- Mowat (R. B.)**, *The Diplomatic Relations of Great Britain and the United States*. London, 1927.
- Munro (W. B.)**, *Constitution of the United States*. New York and London, 1930.

- Nevins (A.)*, *The Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1878*. Vol. VIII of *A History of American Life*, edited by *Schlesinger (A. M.)* and *Fox (D. R.)*. New York, 1929.
- Norton (T. J.)*, *The Constitution of the United States*. London, 1928.
- Osgood (H. L.)*, *The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century*. 4 vols. London, 1925.
- Paullin (C. O.)*, *Atlas of the Historical Geography of the United States*, ed., *Wright (J. K.)*, Carnegie Institution and American Geographical Society. New York, 1934.
- Paux (R.)*, *Découverte des Américains*. Paris, 1930.
- Pease (T. C.)*, *The United States*. New York and London, 1929.
- Porter (Kirk H.)*, *A History of Suffrage in the United States*. Chicago, 1919.
- Rhodes (J. F.)*, *History of the United States (1850-96)*. 8 vols. London, 1893-1920.—*History of the Civil War*. London, 1919.
- Richardson (J. D.)*, *Compilation of the Messages and Papers of the Presidents, 1789-1897*. 10 vols. Washington, 1896-1899.
- Roosevelt (Theodore)*, *The Winning of the West*. 6 vols. New York, 1905.
- Schoenemann (F.)*, *Die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika*. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1932.
- Schouler (J.)*, *The United States under the Constitution*. 6 vols. New York, 1899.
- Schuyler (R. L.)*, *The Constitution of the United States*. London, 1924.
- Scott (J. B.)*, Editor. *The Declaration of Independence. The Articles of Confederation. The Constitution of the United States*. New York and London, 1918.—*Judicial Settlement of Controversies Between States of the American Union. An Analysis of Cases Decided in the Supreme Court of the United States*. Oxford, 1920. *The United States of America: A Study of International Organization*. Oxford, 1920.
- Schlesinger (A. M.)*, *Political and Social History of the United States, 1829-1925*. London, 1925.
- Seudder (H. E.)*, *American Commonwealths*. [A series of histories of separate States by various writers.] Boston, 1884, &c.
- Smellie (K.)*, *The American Federal System*. London, 1929.
- Stanwood (Edward)*, *History of the Presidency*. Boston, 1898.—*American Tariff Controversies in the Nineteenth Century*. 2 vols. Boston and London, 1904.
- Sullivan (Mark)*, *Our Times: The United States, 1900-1925*. 5 vols. London and New York, 1926-1927-1930-1932-1934.
- Taft (W. H.)*, *Our Chief Magistrate and his Powers*. New York, 1917.
- Tausig (F. W.)*, *Tariff History of the United States*. 8th Edit. Revised. New York, 1931.
- Taylor (H.)*, *Origin and Growth of the English Constitution, and out of it that of the Republic of the United States*. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Thorpe (F. N.)*, *American Charters, Constitutions, and Organic Laws*. 7 vols. Washington, 1909.—*The Essentials of American Constitutional Law*. London, 1918.
- Trent (W. P.)* and others.—*A History of American Literature (Supplementary to the Cambridge History of English Literature)*. Cambridge, 1918.
- Trevelyan (Sir G. O.)*, *The American Revolution*. 8 Pts. London, 1898-1907.
- Usher (R. G.)*, *The Rise of the American People*. London, 1915.
- Van Metre (T. R.)*, *Economic History of the United States*. New York, 1923.
- Van Tyne (C. H.)*, *The Causes of the War of Independence*. London, 1922.
- Warburg (P. M.)*, *The Federal Reserve System: Its Origin and Growth*. 2 vols. New York, 1930.
- Warburton (Clark)*, *The Economic Results of Prohibition*. London, 1933.
- Warren (Charles)*, *The Supreme Court in the United States*. 8 vols. London, 1923.
- Warshaw (H. T.)*, (editor), *Representative Industries in the United States*. New York and London, 1928.
- Williams (B. H.)*, *Economic Foreign Policy of the United States*. New York, 1929.
- Willoughby (W. W.)*, *The American Constitutional System*. New York, 1904.—*American State Series* (editor). 8 vols. New York, 1905-1908.
- Willoughby (W. F.)*, *Financial Condition and Operations of the National Government, 1921-30*. Brookings Institution, Washington, 1931.
- Wilson (Woodrow)*, *A History of the American People*. 5 vols. New York, 1902.—*Congressional Government*. New edition. London, 1914.
- Winsor (Justin)*, (editor), *Narrative and Critical History of America*. 8 vols. New York, 1884-89.
- Wright (Quincy)*, *The Control of American Foreign Relations*. New edition. London, 1924.

## STATES AND TERRITORIES

*For information as to State and Local Government, see under United States, p. 454.*

*See also under Education, Justice and Crime, Defence, Production and Industry.*

## ALABAMA.

**Constitution and Government.**—Alabama was settled in 1702, organised as a Territory, 1817, and admitted into the Union on December 14, 1819. The legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 106 members, all elected for four years. The State is divided into 67 counties. The Capital is Montgomery. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives.

*Governor.*—B. M. Miller, 1931–1935 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—John Brandon.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 51,998 square miles, including 719 square miles of water. Census population April 1, 1930, 2,646,248, an increase of 298,074, or 12·7 per cent., over that of 1920.

The population at the date of each Federal census (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	521,384	475,510	— <sup>1</sup>	98	—	996,992	19·4
1910	1,228,789 <sup>2</sup>	908,282	43 <sup>2</sup>	909	70	2,138,093	41·7
1920	1,446,958 <sup>2</sup>	900,652	74 <sup>2</sup>	405	85	2,348,174	45·8
1930	1,700,775	944,834	69	465	105	2,646,248	51·6
Male	857,522	457,144	27	228	88	1,315,009	—
Female	843,253	487,690	42	237	17	1,331,239	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Number of private families, 1930, 591,625 (of 4·42 persons). The foreign-born white population numbered 15,710 (0·6 per cent. of the total population of the State), of whom 2,140 (13·6 per cent.) were Italian, 2,114 (13·5 per cent.) German, 1,760 (11·2 per cent.) English, 575 Irish, 860 Scotch, and 1,067 (6·8 per cent.) Russian. Of the total population in 1930, 28·1 per cent. were urban, 35·7 per cent. Negro, and 38·8 per cent. (772,281 males and 254,014 females) were gainfully employed.

The large cities (census population in 1930), Birmingham, 259,678; Mobile, 68,202; Montgomery (capital), 66,079. In 1930 (census), 7,307 men and 13,019 women had been divorced. The State prison system in 1932 had 4,652 men and 185 women; leasing of convicts to contractors was abolished in 1928.

**Religion and Education.**—Protestant churches are in the ascendancy in the State. The leading religious bodies are: Baptist (Negro Baptists with 364,565 members in 1926, and the Southern Baptists with 271,992), Methodist (197,219), Roman Catholic, Presbyterian, Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 1,217,170.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 251,095 (12·6 per cent.), of whom 188,673 were negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20 years of age, 610,529, or 62 per cent., were attending school.

The public elementary schools in 1931 reported 12,080 teachers and 501,356 enrolled pupils; the public high schools, 4,923 teachers and 129,032 pupils; the 5 white public normal schools, 11,742 pupils; the 1 coloured normal school, 317 students. Total public expenditure on education

(1930-31), 25,625,814 dollars. For superior and professional education there are various institutions, the most important (1932) being: the State University of Alabama (founded 1931) with 185 instructors and 3,603 students; Alabama Polytechnic Institute, 153 instructors and 2,025 students; Tuskegee Institute (coloured), 2,811 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1931, were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, Oct. 1, 1930 . . . . .	390,363
Receipts, 1930-31 . . . . .	36,724,398
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>37,114,761</b>
Disbursements, 1930-31 . . . . .	36,254,270
<b>Balance, Sept. 30, 1931</b> . . . . .	<b>860,491</b>

The bonded debt of the State on Oct. 1, 1931, amounted to 61,416,000 dollars. In 1931, the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,209,763,336 dollars. Federal aid appropriations to the State in 1933 were 2,589,898 dollars; in 1934, 8,370,133 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 219 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,520 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Alabama is largely an agricultural State; the number of farms in 1930 was 257,395; the farm area was 17,554,635 acres, of which 8,199,000 acres were crop land; value of farm land and buildings was 502,370,806 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 62,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 34,100,000 dollars. Chief crops, 1933, were maize, 36,978,000 bushels; oats, 1,104,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,304,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,396,000 bushels; peanuts, 213,005,000 lbs. Sugar-cane is largely grown and 3,220,000 gallons of syrup were manufactured in 1933. On January 1, 1933, the live-stock comprised 55,000 horses, 322,000 mules, 512,000 milch cows, 875,000 all cattle, 52,000 sheep, and 1,053,000 swine. In 1933 the area under cotton was 2,417,000 acres; the yield was 980,000 bales. Area of national forest lands on June 30, 1932, 170,000 acres.

In 1931, 1,639 manufacturing establishments, employing 84,630 wage-earners, earning 61,567,810 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power worth 172,183,933 dollars, and turned out products valued at 323,233,791 dollars. Steel products in 1931 reached value of 48,196,925 dollars; cotton goods, 55,365,514 dollars; cast-iron pipe, 20,819,631 dollars; blast-furnace products, 20,608,546 dollars. Iron ore, 1932, amounted to 1,374,534 long tons; pig-iron output, 652,898 long tons; coal, 7,850,000 short tons; manganese ore, 1932, 4,595 long tons. Portland cement output, 1931, was 4,446,902 barrels. The mineral output in 1930, comprising coal, iron ore, cement and clay products, was valued at 55,461,985 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 1,728,176 active spindles consuming 660,987 bales of cotton.

The chief port is Mobile, through which there is a large ocean-going trade. The larger rivers in the State are navigable (except at low water) for several hundred miles; the Alabama river for 400 miles. In 1933 the railways within the State had a length of 5,226 miles, exclusive of 335 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads comprises 5,553 miles, of which 4,051 had been surfaced by January 1, 1932; total highways, 67,907 miles.

On June 30, 1933, Alabama had 66 licensed national banks with deposits of 103,644,000 dollars and loans and investments of 118,978,000 dollars, and 137 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 36,050,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 36,668,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Brewer* (W.), Alabama, her History, Resources, War Record, and Public Men. Montgomery, Ala., 1872.  
*Fleming* (W. L.), Civil War and Reconstruction in Alabama. New York and London, 1905.  
*Harper* (R. M.), Economic Botany of Alabama. Montgomery, 1913.  
*Owen* (T. M.), Alabama Official and Statistical Register. Montgomery, 1903, 1907, 1911, 1913, 1915.—History of Alabama, and Dictionary of Alabama Biography, 1921.  
*Pickett* (A. J.), History of Alabama (Owen's Edition). Birmingham, Ala., 1900.

## ARIZONA.

**Government.**—Arizona was settled in 1580, organised as a Territory in 1863 and became a State on February 14, 1912. The first State Legislature placed the government under direct control of the people through the Initiative, Referendum and the Recall.

The State Senate consists of 19 members, and the House of Representatives of 64. The State is represented in the National Congress by one member of the lower House and two Senators.

*Governor.*—Dr. B. B. Moeur, 1933-35 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—James H. Kerby.

The State capital is Phoenix (population in 1930, 48,118). Tucson has a population of 32,506. The State is divided into 14 counties.

**Area, Population and Education.**—Area, 113,956 square miles, including 146 square miles of water. According to the 1930 census, population was 435,573, an increase of 101,411, or 30·3 per cent. over that of 1920. The Indian reservations had an area of 26,950 square miles in 1931, with a population of 47,577. Public lands unappropriated in 1932 totalled 13,581,760 acres.

The population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	9,481	26	— <sup>1</sup>	31	20	9,658	0·1
1910	122,360 <sup>2</sup>	2,069	49,108	29,201	1,676	204,354	1·8
1920	202,985 <sup>2</sup>	8,005	83,464 <sup>3</sup>	32,989	1,710	334,162	2·9
1930	264,378	10,740	114,173	43,726	2,547 <sup>4</sup>	435,573	3·8
Male	141,537	6,352	59,102	22,471	1,842	231,304	—
Female	122,841	4,397	55,071	21,255	705	204,269	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 11 Hawaiians.

In 1930, 15,591, or 3·6 per cent. of the total population were foreign-born whites, of whom 2,309 were English, 2,018 Canadians, 1,433 Germans, 888 Irish, and 822 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 34·4 per cent. were urban, 2·5 per cent. Negro, and 37·9 per cent. (135,325 males and 29,971 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 2,957 men and 2,348 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 105,992 (of 3·96 persons).

The Arizona State prison in 1932 held 583 men and 8 women.

The order of strength of religious bodies is: Roman Catholics (96,471 adherents in 1926), Mormons (16,891), Presbyterians (6,163) and Methodists. Total membership, all denominations, 153,086.

School attendance is compulsory between the ages of 8 and 16 years, and instruction is free for pupils from 6 to 21 years of age. In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 33,969, or 10·1 per cent. of that age group (in 1920, 15·3 per cent.). Persons between the age of 5 and 20 years attending school in 1930 numbered 94,420, or 66·8 per cent. of the total. The enrolled pupils in 1931-32 in the 382 district elementary schools were 74,182, with 2,667 teachers. Fifty-six public high schools had 17,200 pupils and 790 teachers in 1932. There are two teachers' colleges at Tempe and Flagstaff. The total expenditure for public elementary and secondary schools (1931-32) was 9,997,663 dollars. The State maintains a University and a State Agricultural School, both at Tucson.

**Finance and Defence.**—Revenues are derived mainly from the general property tax levied on all property not specially exempted. The revenue and expenditure in the year ending June 30, 1933, were :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand July 1, 1932 . . . . .	1,768,582
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	12,626,524
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>14,395,106</b>
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	11,094,308
<b>Balance, June 30, 1933</b> . . . . .	<b>3,300,798</b>

The bonded debt of the State, June 30, 1933, amounted to 252,000 dollars and contingent liability to 1,250,275 dollars. The net value of taxable real and personal property amounted in 1933 to 386,871,751 dollars.

The National Guard consists (June 30, 1933) of 81 officers, 1 warrant officer and 789 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arizona, despite its dry climate, is well suited for agriculture along the watercourses and where irrigation can be used; the soil is productive. The wide pasture-lands in this State are favourable for the rearing of cattle and sheep. Several large reservoirs for the storage of water have been constructed by the United States and State Government; irrigated area, 1930, 318,931 acres.

In 1930 Arizona contained 14,173 farms, with 649,000 acres of crop land, out of a total farm area of 10,526,627 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 184,230,656 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 11,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 13,700,000 dollars. Most important crops (1933) were :—Cotton, 82,000 bales; wheat, 1,288,000 bushels; corn, 738,000 bushels; citrus fruits (oranges, lemons, tangerines, and grape fruit), 638,000 boxes. Truck crops, especially lettuce and cantaloupes, are important. On January 1, 1933, there were 72,000 horses, 12,000 mules, 894,000 all cattle, 1,003,000 sheep, and 24,000 swine. The wool clip in 1933 amounted to 4,988,000 pounds from 860,000 sheep. The National forests in the State have an area (June 30, 1932) of 3,072,000 acres.

The mining industries of the State are important, producing copper, gold, silver, asbestos, lead, and zinc. The production of gold in 1932 was 66,666 ounces (1931, 136,805 ounces); silver, 2,187,259 ounces (1931, 4,070,860 ounces); copper, 201,136,000 lbs.; and lead 1,000 short tons. The total value of all minerals mined in 1930 was 82,933,802 dollars. The leading industry is the smelting and refining of copper; Arizona is the

leading copper state, having produced from 1845 through 1932 32·8 per cent. of all the copper produced in the United States. In 1931 the State had 292 manufacturing establishments with 6,295 wage-earners, earning 8,011,111 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 37,953,993 dollars, and turning out products valued at 63,074,939 dollars.

In 1932 there were 2,519 miles of steam railroad and 37 miles of electric railroad. The State maintains 2,825 miles of road, of which 2,200 miles were surfaced in 1933.

On June 30, 1933, Arizona had 8 licensed national banks with deposits of 18,279,000 dollars and loans and investments of 16,312,000 dollars and 11 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 24,895,000 dollars and loans and investments of 21,176,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Arizona Year Book, 1930-31. Phoenix.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

Furish, History of Arizona, 1918. 8 vols.

Lockwood (F. C.), Pioneer Days in Arizona: from the Spanish Occupation to Statehood. New York and London, 1932.

McClintock, History of Arizona, 1914. 3 vols.

## ARKANSAS.

**Government.**—Arkansas was settled in 1685, made a Territory in 1819 and admitted into the Union on June 15, 1836. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members, elected for four years, partially renewed every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. The Sessions are biennial and usually limited to 60 days. The State is divided into 75 counties; the Capital is Little Rock. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—J. Marion Futrell, 1933-35 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ed. F. McDonald.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 53,335 square miles (810 square miles being water). Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 175,924 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,854,482, an increase of 102,278 or 5·8 per cent. over that of 1920.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	362,115	122,169	— <sup>1</sup>	89	98	484,471	9·2
1910	1,130,878 <sup>2</sup>	442,891	148 <sup>3</sup>	460	72	1,574,449	30·0
1920	1,279,479 <sup>2</sup>	472,220	278 <sup>3</sup>	105	121	1,752,204	33·4
1930	1,374,906	478,463	409	408	296	1,854,482	35·3
Male	702,261	236,909	248	210	215	939,643	—
Female	672,645	241,554	161	193	81	914,639	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the foreign-born white population (10,173) which, in 1930, represented 0·5 per cent. of the total population, 2,989 (29·3 per cent.) were German. 952 (9·4 per cent.) Italian, 800 (7·9 per cent.) English, 454 Irish, and 695 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 20·6 per cent. were urban,



25·8 per cent. Negro, and 36 per cent. (548,652 males and 119,193 females) were gainfully employed. Divorced persons in 1930 numbered 7,057 men and 9,421 women; the number of private families was 438,639 (of 4·2 persons).

Little Rock (capital) had a population of 81,679 in 1930; Fort Smith, 31,429; Pine Bluff, 20,760; Hot Springs, 20,238.

The State penitentiary in 1932 held 1,353 men and 25 women; the State Farm for Women held 47 women.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Baptist (Negro Baptists with 134,720 members in 1928 and Southern Baptists with 103,346), Methodist (123,676), Roman Catholic and Disciples of Christ. Total membership, all denominations, 621,107.

The State provides separate schools for white and coloured children. Illiterates 10 years of age and over in 1930 numbered 96,818, or 6·8 per cent. of that age group; Negroes furnished 60,102. In 1930, of 677,542 persons between 5 and 20 years of age, 449,117, or 66·3 per cent. were attending school.

In 1929, the 6,316 elementary schools had 10,992 teachers and 440,469 enrolled pupils; the 400 high schools had 1,868 teachers and 38,639 pupils; 2 public normal schools had 37 teachers and 743 students. Higher education is provided at the University of Arkansas, at Fayetteville, and the State Teachers' College at Conway. Philander Smith College, at Little Rock, is for coloured students. Expenditure on education (1928), 17,302,787 dollars, of which 15,649,611 dollars were for elementary and secondary schools.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the biennium ending June 30, 1930, were:—

	Dollars.
Balance in hand, July 1, 1928 . . . . .	15,328,259
Receipts, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	97,940,898
Total . . . . .	113,269,157
Disbursements, July 1, 1928 to June 30, 1930 . . . . .	104,896,202
Balance, June 30, 1930 . . . . .	8,372,955

The State debt on July 1, 1930, amounted to 82,277,000 dollars, most of it in 3 per cent. interest-bearing bonds. The assessed value of property (1927) was 614,383,152 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at about 8,700,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 155 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,051 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Arkansas is an agricultural State. In 1930 the total farm area was 16,052,962 acres, of which 7,907,000 acres were crop land (number of farms, 242,334); value of farm lands and buildings, 547,828,250 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 63,600,000 dollars; from live-stock, 29,600,000 dollars. In the north maize (27,716,000 bushels in 1933), wheat (216,000 bushels), oats, sorghum (952,000 gallons of syrup), potatoes (2,613,000 bushels), sweet potatoes (2,380,000 bushels), hay and forage crops are grown; in the south, cotton and tobacco. For 1933 the cotton area was 2,631,000 acres, and the yield 1,065,000 bales. In the north-west, fruits, especially apples and peaches, are grown. The cultivation of roses (for perfumes) is pursued locally. Live stock on January

1, 1933, comprised 125,000 horses, 319,000 mules, 549,000 milch cows, 915,000 all cattle, 61,000 sheep, and 1,100,000 swine. The national forests in Arkansas on June 30, 1932, had an area of 1,167,054 acres.

Arkansas produces 93 per cent. of the country's supply of bauxite for aluminium; output, 1932, 89,799 long tons. The State has a large coal area; 1,050,000 short tons were mined in 1932. The State also produced in 1932 manganese ores (1,514 long tons), lead, whetstones (from novaculite), petroleum (12,051,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (18,653,000 gallons), and natural gas (18,585,000 *M.* cubic feet in 1930). Zinc output, 1932, 639 short tons. The quarries yield limestone, sandstone, granite, and slate, besides asphalt, and mineral waters. Total mineral output in 1930 was valued at 34,901,476 dollars.

Of the industries the cutting and working of timber is one of the most important. Arkansas, according to the census of manufactures of 1931, had 1,017 manufacturing establishments employing 25,161 wage-earners earning 19,023,047 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 58,871,445 dollars, and with an output valued at 98,323,495 dollars.

In 1933, there were in the State 4,782 miles of steam railway and 122 miles of electric railway. State-maintained highways (1932) total 9,020 miles, of which 7,480 miles are surfaced. Federal-aid appropriations to the State were in 1933 2,124,109 dollars; in 1934, 6,748,335 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, Arkansas had 45 licensed national banks with deposits of 43,224,000 dollars and loans and investments of 44,531,000 dollars and 149 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 38,112,000 dollars and loans and investments of 34,378,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State, including the Bureau of Mines, Manufactures and Agriculture.

## CALIFORNIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—California, first settled in 1769, was from its discovery down to 1846 politically associated with Mexico. On July 5, 1846, the American flag was hoisted at Monterey, and a proclamation was issued declaring California to be a portion of the United States, and on February 2, 1848, by the treaty of Guadalupe-Hidalgo, the territory was formally ceded by Mexico to the United States, and was admitted to the Union September 9, 1850.

The Senate is composed of 40 members elected for four years—half being elected each two years—and the Assembly, of 80 members, elected for two years. Regular sessions are held biennially. The State capital is Sacramento.

California is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 20 Representatives.

*Governor.*—James Rolph, Jr., 1931-35 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—F. C. Jordan.

California is divided into fifty-eight counties, one of which—San Francisco—has a combined county and city government. The legislative authority is vested in a board of 11 supervisors elected from the city and county at large. Each of the other counties is governed by a board of 5 supervisors elected from districts.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 158,297 square miles (2,645 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 15,712,567 acres, practically all either mountains or deserts.

Census population, April 1, 1930, 5,677,251, an increase of 2,250,390, or 65.7 per cent. over 1920.

The population at the date of recent Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic *	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	499,424	4,272	— <sup>1</sup>	7,241	49,310	560,247	8·6
1910	2,211,281 <sup>2</sup>	21,645	48,391 <sup>2</sup>	16,371	79,861	2,377,549	15·3
1920	3,143,535 <sup>2</sup>	38,768	121,176 <sup>2</sup>	17,360	106,027	3,426,861	22·0
1930	5,040,247	81,048	368,013	19,212	168,731	5,677,251	36·5
Male	2,577,434	40,052	199,228	10,018	115,863	2,942,595	
Female	2,462,813	40,996	168,785	9,194	52,868	2,734,656	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

\* Estimated.

\* California leads in the number of Asiatics; in 1930 they included: males, 27,988 Chinese, 56,440 Japanese and 28,625 Filipinos; females, 9,373 Chinese, 41,016 Japanese and 1,845 Filipinos; a total equal to almost 3 per cent. of the population. Also included are a small number of Hawaiians, Samoans and Maoris.

Three-fourths of the population of California are of American birth. Of the 810,034 persons of white foreign birth in 1930 (14·3 per cent. of the total) 107,249 (13·2 per cent.) were Italian, 101,445 (12·5 per cent.) Canadian, 85,019 (10·5 per cent.) English, 81,840 (10·1 per cent.) German, 45,385 (5·6 per cent.) Irish, 44,047 Russian, 41,734 Swedish, 27,803 Scotch, 23,175 Danish, and 22,695 Portuguese. Of the total population in 1930, 73·3 per cent. were urban, 1·4 per cent. Negro, and 44 per cent. (1,943,290 males and 557,354 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 59,586 men and 68,567 women divorced. The number of private families in 1930 was 1,610,030 (of 3·34 persons).

There are about 27 Indian reservations in the State, with a total area (1931) of 899 square miles and population of 19,251 Indians.

The census population of the larger cities on April 1, 1930, was: Los Angeles, 1,238,048; San Francisco, 634,394; Oakland, 284,063; San Diego, 147,995; Long Beach, 142,032; Sacramento, 93,750; Berkeley, 82,109; Pasadena, 76,086; Glendale, 62,736; San José, 57,651; and Fresno, 52,513.

**Religion and Education.**—The Roman Catholic Church, with 720,803 adherents in 1926, is much stronger than any other single church; next are the Jewish congregations with 122,724 members, Methodists (116,974), Presbyterians and Baptists. Total membership, all denominations, 1,522,211.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,810 (2·6 per cent. of that age group), of whom 45,600 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,104,943 (78·5 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory for children from 8–16 years of age for eight months in the year. In 1932–33, 1,850 kindergartens had 1,756 teachers and 74,451 pupils; the 4,001 elementary schools had an enrolment of 684,353 pupils, with 22,647 teachers; the 658 public high schools (including 173 junior high schools) had an enrolment of 587,089 pupils (of whom 149,979 were in junior high schools and 4,995 taking junior college courses), and 19,247 teachers; 17 junior colleges had 23,520 pupils and 860 teachers. The 7 teachers' colleges had 13,256 students and 588 teachers. Total expenditures for the above in 1932–33 were 122,989,076 dollars.

There are in California three great universities—the University of California (State), Leland Stanford Junior University, and the University of

**Southern California.** The University of California has colleges for resident instruction and research at Berkeley; at San Francisco; at Los Angeles; at Mount Hamilton (the Lick Astronomical Department); at Riverside and Davis; and at La Jolla (the Scripps Institution of Oceanography). In 1932-33, during the regular college year, there were at Berkeley, 1,152 officers of instruction and 13,088 students; at Los Angeles, 328 officers of instruction and 7,168 students; at other centres, 822 officers of instruction and research and 1,116 students: a grand total (with deduction for duplicates) of 2,298 officers and 21,305 resident students. The total annual income of the University is about 14,000,000 dollars. Leland Stanford Junior University near Palo Alto was chartered in 1885, and opened its doors to students in 1891. It has an endowment now amounting to about 30,000,000 dollars in interest-bearing funds and total assets of 43,500,000 dollars. The original endowment, including large landed estates, was given by Mr. and Mrs. Leland Stanford in memory of their son. In 1932-33 it had 666 professors and teachers and 3,855 students. The University of Southern California at Los Angeles (Meth. Episcopal) had 666 instructors and 13,845 students (1932-33). It has an endowment of one million dollars. California (State) Polytechnic School is located at San Luis Obispo.

**Charity.**—On June 30, 1933, there were in the State: 85 orphanages; 32 homes for delinquent, dependant or retarded children; 37 day nurseries; 70 county hospitals and poor farms; 16 preventoria; 6 State hospitals for the insane with 17,693 inmates; 2 State homes for the feeble minded with 3,113 inmates; 1 State narcotic hospital with 70 inmates; 3 State correctional schools with 1,062 inmates; 57 county jails with 5,500 inmates; and 2 State prisons with 8,263 men and 144 women inmates.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements of all State funds were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1932 . . . .	53,329,212
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . .	163,830,061
<b>Total . . . .</b>	<b>217,159,273</b>
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . .	181,266,762
<b>Cash in hand, June 30, 1933 . . . .</b>	<b>35,892,511</b>

The assessed value of taxable property on June 30, 1933, was 7,621,085,812 dollars, and the gross bonded State debt amounted to 138,585,500 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1933, consisted of 463 officers, 7 warrant officers, and 6,050 enlisted men.

**Agriculture and Forestry.**—Extending seven hundred miles from north to south, and intersected by several ranges of mountains, California has almost every variety of climate, from the very wet to the very dry, and from the temperate to the semi-tropical. Irrigated land, 1930, 4,746,632 acres. On April 1, 1930, there were 135,676 farms, comprising 30,442,581 acres, from 6,549,967 of which crops were harvested in 1929; 4,502,755 acres were classed as woodland; the value of all farm lands and buildings was 3,419,470,764 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 247,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 140,200,000 dollars.

The cereal crops in 1932 were: maize, 2,414,000 bushels; wheat, 12,118,000 bushels; oats, 2,092,000 bushels; barley, 24,471,000 bushels;

rice, 6,042,000 bushels. California leads in the following fruit crops (with output in 1933): wine grapes, 373,000 tons; table grapes, 270,000 tons; raisin grapes, 916,000 tons; oranges, 32,547,000 boxes; lemons, 6,800,000 boxes; pears, 9,209,000 bushels; figs, 24,900 tons; peaches, 22,752,000 bushels; apricots, 244,000 tons; plums, 57,000 tons; prunes, 180,000 tons; olives, 12,000 tons; almonds, 12,900 tons; and walnuts, 32,000 tons. Grapefruit, 1933, was 1,654,000 boxes; apples, 1,460,000 barrels; cherries, 24,500 tons. It also leads in trucker vegetable crops; beans, 1933, 3,520,000 bags.

The hay crop is the most valuable of all crops grown in the State; acreage, 1933, 1,720,000; crop, 3,937,000 tons. The State leads in output of alfalfa, 2,772,000 tons in 1933. Hops amounted to 10,560,000 pounds, and cotton 216,000 bales.

On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were: 176,000 horses, 36,000 mules, 625,000 milch cows, 1,887,000 all cattle, 3,138,000 sheep, and 706,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1933 was 22,825,000 lbs. from 3,100,000 sheep. The coast and river fisheries are important.

There are (1933) in the State 18 national forests covering a total net area of 19,350,211 acres; 4 national parks with a total net area of 1,230,080 acres; 3 national monuments with a total area of 1,612,106 acres; 63 State parks and monuments with a total area of approximately 281,000 acres; a total ocean beach frontage of 78 miles; and private timber land with a total estimated area of 33,039,000 acres. The annual value of lumber produced in the California pine district is approximately 30,000,000 dollars. The 1933 shipments of redwood lumber were valued at 7,500,000 dollars.

**Mining, Manufactures, etc.**—Gold was first discovered in 1848. In 1932 the gold output was 570,404 ounces valued at 11,791,300 dollars, silver output (508,692 fine ounces) valued at 143,451 dollars. Other mineral products (1932) were copper, 1,417,536 pounds; lead 2,418,626 pounds, worth 72,480 dollars; and quicksilver, 5,172 flasks (of 75 pounds net), valued at 299,580 dollars. California is one of three most important petroleum-producing States of the Union (Oklahoma and Texas being the other two); in 1932 the output was 177,745,286 barrels. Natural gas utilised (1932) amounted to 284,168,872 *M.* cubic feet, valued at 16,272,061 dollars. Natural gasoline or petrol output (1932) was 551,897,000 gallons. Portland cement (1932) was 5,657,549 barrels. From California comes the whole of the borate materials produced in the United States; also of chromite, 200 long tons in 1932. The output of borax was 181,915 short tons; talc, 9,979 short tons. The State produces a wide variety of mineral products. The value of all the minerals produced in 1931, 215,964,420 dollars; in 1932, 199,196,493 dollars.

In California in 1931 there were 10,050 manufacturing establishments, employing 205,126 wage-earners earning 265,990,997 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 1,074,819,807 dollars, and giving an output worth 1,865,942,763 dollars. Petroleum refining, the chief industry, reached a production in 1931 valued at 219,161,044 dollars; canning and preserving fruit, 141,138,382 dollars; meat packing, 99,236,577 dollars. The motion picture industry, in which California ranked first, reported a cost of production amounting to 119,478,670 dollars. The total output of electric energy generated in 1932 was 7,901,839,382 kilowatt hours chiefly from 42 commercial and 21 municipal electric light and power establishments.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The chief commercial ports of California are San Francisco and Los Angeles. In the calendar year 1932

total exports through San Francisco were valued at 82,201,000 dollars; imports, 58,228,000 dollars. Exports through Los Angeles were valued at 15,168,000 dollars; imports, 25,544,000 dollars.

Total mileage of steam railroads (1932) was 13,718 miles; electric railways, 3,039 miles. During the year 1932 there were 426 automobile stage and truck lines operating on the highways of California. During 1930 the foregoing carriers transported (1) freight: steam roads, 25,771,145 tons; and (2) passengers: steam roads, 30,455,580; electric roads, 446,157,653. On June 30, 1933, the State maintained 7,109 miles of highway, of which 5,736 miles were constructed by the State.

On June 30, 1933, 24 State savings banks and 116 savings departments of State departmental banks had 1,027,492 depositors with 685,909,621 dollars to their credit; 17 State commercial banks and 115 commercial departments of State departmental banks had 294,020 depositors with 209,985,689 dollars to their credit; 135 licensed National banks had deposits of 1,736,954,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,738,496,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- California Blue Book, Sacramento.  
*Atherton* (Gertrude), California: an Intimate History. London, 1914.  
*Austin* (Mary) and *Palmer* (Sutton), California: the Land of the Sun. London, 1914.  
*Chapman* (C. E.), The Founding of Spanish California. New York, 1916.  
*Chase* (J. Smeaton), California Coast Trails. London, 1913.  
*Cowan* (R. E.), A Bibliography of the History of California. San Francisco, 1914.  
*Drury* (Aubrey and Wells), California Tourist Guide and Handbook, Berkeley, 1913.  
*Hittell* (T. H.), History of California. San Francisco, 1885-95.  
*Johnson* (A. T.), California. An Englishman's Impressions of the Golden State. London, 1913.  
*Kensel* (H. E. and E. G.), Historic Spots in California: the Southern Counties. Leland Stanford and London, 1932.  
*Richman* (I. B.), California Under Spain and Mexico. New York, 1911.  
*Rider* (F.) and *Cooper* (F. T.), California, a Guide Book for Travellers. New York, 1925.  
*Sayce* (J.), California. [In 'American Commonwealth' Series.] Boston, 1886.  
*Saunders* (C. F.), Under the Sky in California. London, 1914.—The Southern Sierras of California. London, 1924.  
*Wood* (Ruth K.), The Tourists' California. New York, 1914.

### COLORADO.

**Government.**—Colorado was first settled in 1858, made a Territory in 1861 and admitted into the Union on Aug. 1, 1876. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 35 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and of a House of Representatives of 65 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified as electors are all persons male and female except criminals and insane) 21 years of age who are citizens of the United States, and have resided in the State for 12 months immediately preceding the election. The State is divided into 63 counties. The Capital is Denver. The State sends to Congress two Senators and 4 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Ed C. Johnson, 1933-1935 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles M. Armstrong, 1933-1935.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 103,948 square miles (290 square miles being water). Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 7,467,597 acres. Indian reservations cover an area of 619 sq. miles, with a population of 817 on April 1, 1932.

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,035,791, an increase of 96,162 or 10·2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	89,221	456	— <sup>1</sup>	180	7	39,864	0·4
1910	780,146 <sup>2</sup>	11,453	3,269 <sup>3</sup>	1,482	2,674	799,024	7·7
1920	909,763 <sup>3</sup>	11,318	14,340 <sup>3</sup>	1,383	2,825	939,629	9·1
1930	961,117	11,828	57,676	1,395	3,775 <sup>4</sup>	1,035,791	10·0
Male	491,121	5,739	30,824	748	2,320	530,752	
Female	469,996	6,089	26,852	647	1,455	505,039	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 85,406 (8·2 per cent. of the total State population), of whom 12,979 (15·2 per cent.) were Russian, 10,670 (12·5 per cent.) Italian, 9,988 (11·7 per cent.) German, 8,328 Swedish, 6,891 English, 2877 Scottish, 4,084 Irish, and 5,816 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 50·2 per cent. were urban, 1·1 per cent. Negro, and 38·9 per cent. (321,874 men and 80,993 women) were gainfully employed. Denver, the capital, had a population in 1930 of 287,861; Pueblo, 50,096; Colorado Springs, 33,237; Trinidad, 11,732; Fort Collins, 11,489; Boulder, 11,223. Divorced persons, 1930, numbered 6,938 men and 7,013 women; there were 267,324 private families (3·74 persons). Marriages in 1932, 6,614; divorces, 2,105; annulments, 71.

The State prison system in 1932 had 1,353 male inmates and 16 females.

**Religion and Education.**—Roman Catholics, with 125,757 members in 1926, outnumber other denominations, with Methodists (46,974) and Presbyterians (27,090) ranking next. Total membership, all denominations, 352,863.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 23,141 or 2·8 per cent. of that age group; 231,728 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school; this was 73·2 per cent. of that age group. On June 30, 1932, the 658 public elementary, the 327 senior high schools, the 139 junior high schools, and the 2,061 rural schools had 9,826 teachers with 257,940 enrolled pupils. Public school teachers are trained at the State Teachers' College (100 teachers and 3,131 students) and at the Western State College at Gunnison (29 teachers and 541 students). Public school expenditure, year ending June 30, 1932, 24,441,541 dollars. Colorado College, at Colorado Springs, has 82 professors and 746 students; University of Colorado, at Boulder, 333 professors and 6,138 students (including summer school); University of Denver, founded by Territorial Charter in 1864, has 185 professors and teachers and 2,882 students (including summer school). There are also an Agricultural College, at Fort Collins, with 133 professors and 2,201 students (including summer school); and a School of Mines with 46 professors and 622 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the two years ending June 30, 1932, were as follows :—

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1930 . . . . .	5,740,272
Receipts, July 1, 1930, to June 30, 1932 . . . . .	49,787,204
Total Receipts . . . . .	55,527,476
Disbursements, July 1, 1930, to June 30, 1932 . . . . .	50,663,779
Balance June 30, 1932 . . . . .	4,863,697

The State total debt on June 30, 1933, was 5,670,000 dollars. The assessment valuation for 1933 amounted to 1,099,567,037 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard consisted of 140 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,729 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The number of farms in 1930 was 59,956, with a total area of 28,876,171 acres, of which 8,448,684 acres were crop land and 19,338,377 acres pasture. The value of land and buildings in 1930 was 629,346,675 dollars; of machinery and implements, 50,241,437 dollars. By irrigation 3,393,619 acres in 1930 have been brought under cultivation. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 21,400,000 dollars; from live-stock, 41,600,000 dollars. The chief crops in 1933 were wheat (5,912,000 bushels), corn (22,044,000 bushels), alfalfa, 1,152,000 tons, and oats (4,131,000 bushels). Colorado leads in production of sugar beets; output in 1933, 2,624,000 tons. Fruit and vegetables are widely cultivated; output in 1933, potatoes, 13,050,000 bushels, and apples, 454,000 barrels. On January 1, 1933, the number of farm animals was: 318,000 horses, 26,000 mules, 269,000 milch cows, 1,526,000 all cattle, 3,055,000 sheep, 512,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1933 yielded 12,489,000 pounds of wool from 1,523,000 sheep. National forests (1932) cover 9,715,857 acres.

Colorado has great mining and smelting industries, coal (5,616,525 tons in 1932) and the ores of the precious metals being extensively worked. In 1932 the value of the gold output (270,131 fine ounces) was 5,584,100 dollars and the silver output was 1,653,084 fine ounces valued at 406,170 dollars. The copper output (1932) was 7,231,000 pounds; lead, 4,115,000 pounds; zinc, 251,000 pounds. Total mineral output in 1930 was valued at 46,270,545; in 1929, 55,331,911 dollars.

The manufacturing industries, 1931, engaged 1,359 establishments with 24,788 wage-earners who earned 29,634,588 dollars, consuming materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 107,131,256 dollars and with an output valued at 183,469,363 dollars.

In 1932, there were in the State 5,262 miles of main-track steam railway, and 227 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 9,255 miles of highway, of which 4,650 miles are surfaced. Federal-aid appropriations in 1933, 2,290,520 dollars; in 1934, 6,874,530 dollars.

The State on June 30, 1933, had 73 licensed national banks with deposits of 151,377,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 139,603,000 dollars and 76 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 31,052,000 dollars and loans and investments of 27,972,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments (State Treasurer, &c.). Denver.  
*Freeman* (Lewis R.), *The Colorado River; Yesterday, To-day, and To-morrow*. London, 1923.—*Down the Grand Canyon*. London, 1925.  
*Parsons* (Eugene), *Guide-book to Colorado*. Boston, 1911.—*Making of Colorado*. Chicago, 1908.  
*Smiley* (J.), *History of Denver*. Denver.  
*Stone* (W. F.), *History of Colorado*. Chicago, 1918.



## CONNECTICUT.

**Government.**—Connecticut was first settled in 1635 and has been an organised commonwealth since 1637. In 1639 a written constitution was adopted which, it is claimed, was the first in the history of the world formed by a social compact. This Constitution was confirmed by a charter from Charles II. in 1662, and replaced in 1818 by a State Constitution, framed that year by a constitutional convention. Connecticut was one of the original thirteen States of the Union.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. All citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the town for six months preceding the election, have the right of suffrage provided that they can read the Constitution in English. The Senate consists of 35 members, the House of Representatives of 258 members. Members of each House are elected for the term of two years; salary, 300 dollars and mileage. Legislative sessions are biennial. The State Capital is Hartford.

*Governor.*—Wilbur L. Cross, 1933–35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—John A. Danaher.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by two Senators and six Representatives. For local administration the State is divided into eight counties which are subdivided into towns within which are cities and boroughs.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 4,965 square miles (145 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,606,903, an increase of 226,272 or 16·4 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	527,549	9,668	— <sup>1</sup>	235	2	537,454	111·5
1910	1,098,888 <sup>2</sup>	15,174	9 <sup>3</sup>	152	533	1,114,756	231·3
1920	1,358,713 <sup>2</sup>	21,046	19 <sup>3</sup>	159	694	1,380,631	286·4
1930	1,576,673	29,354	27	162	687 <sup>4</sup>	1,606,903	333·4
Male	786,018	14,573	20	90	602	801,303	
Female	790,655	14,781	7	72	85	805,600	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Malay.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population, representing 23·8 per cent. of the total State population, numbered 382,871, of whom 22,062 were English; 10,013 Scottish; 38,418 (10·1 per cent.) Irish; 37,808 Canadian; 23,465 (6·1 per cent.) German; 25,769 (6·7 per cent.) from Russia; 49,267 (12·9 per cent.) Polish; 18,453 Swedish; 87,123 (22·8 per cent.) Italian. Of the total population (in 1930) 70·4 per cent. were urban, 1·8 per cent. Negro, and 42·1 per cent. (499,201 males and 178,007 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 3,482 men and 4,302 women were reported divorced. The number of private families in 1930 was 388,645 (of 4·03 persons).

The chief towns are Hartford (capital), with population (census April 1, 1930), 164,072; New Haven, 162,655; Bridgeport, 140,716; Waterbury, 99,902; New Britain, 68,128; Stamford, 46,846; Meriden, 38,481; Norwalk, 36,019.

**Religion, Education, and Charity.**—Of the 65 religious denominations in the States, the most important in order of strength are the Roman Catholic (601,329 members in 1932), Protestant Episcopal (56,922), and Congregationalist (88,138). Jewish Congregations had 90,165 at the 1926 census. Total membership, all denominations, in 1926, 956,728.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 59,874 (4.5 per cent. of the age group); 353,540 persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (72.4 per cent. of the age group) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free for all children between the ages of 4 and 16 years, and compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 16 years. In 1932-33, the 1,091 public elementary schools had 6,670 teachers with 236,475 enrolled pupils; the 22 junior high schools had 602 teachers and 17,476 pupils; the 88 public high schools, 2,231 teachers and 71,903 pupils. The four normal schools had 64 teachers and 932 pupils. There were also 11 State and State-aided trade schools with 159 teachers and 2,371 pupils. Total expenditure on education for the year ending June 30, 1933, 30,564,988 dollars. The Connecticut State College at Storrs had 120 professors and 701 students in 1933-34. Yale University, New Haven, founded in 1701, had, in 1933-34, 1,470 professors and 5,815 students. Wesleyan University, Middletown, founded in 1831, had 96 professors and teachers, and 641 students. Trinity College, Hartford, founded in 1824, had 47 professors and teachers, and 439 students; and Connecticut College for Women, 68 teachers and 606 students.

Including private and ecclesiastical institutions, there were in the State on June 30, 1933, 113 benevolent establishments (exclusive of almshouses). On that date the number of State paupers was 31,058, and the number of inmates in State Hospitals, 8,159. The total expenditure (including construction) for correctional, reformatory and social welfare ends for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, was 11,610,696 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	4,910,458
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	33,176,909
Total . . . . .	38,087,267
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	36,684,461
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	1,402,906

The assessed value of real property on October 1, 1932, was 3,151,233,930 dollars. On July 1, 1933, the outstanding debt amounted to 13,351,100 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 317 officers, 5 warrant officers, and 3,912 enlisted men. The Naval Militia consisted of 34 officers and 216 enlisted men; the Air Service, 21 officers, 106 enlisted men (included in total of National Guard).

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, the State had 17,195 farms with a total area of 1,502,279 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings, 227,412,905 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 12,500,000 dollars; from live-stock, 25,300,000 dollars. In 1933 the output of tobacco was 15,683,000 pounds.

The State has some mineral resources; total production in 1930 was valued at 5,485,120 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 2,817 manufacturing establishments employing 192,174 wage-earners, who earned 199,895,643 dollars, used materials, containers, fuel and power worth 327,380,636 dollars and produced output valued at 797,948,441 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 870,916 active spindles in the State, consuming 58,321 bales of cotton.

On January 1, 1932, there were 928 miles of steam railroad track, 597 miles of electric railway track, and motor-bus lines in operation on 2,243 miles. The State (1932) maintains 2,389 miles of highway, all surfaced.

Connecticut on June 30, 1933, had 58 licensed National banks with deposits of 202,880,000 dollars and loans and investments of 205,978,000 dollars and 148 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 866,847,000 dollars and loans and investments of 891,877,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Register and Manual of Connecticut. Annual. Hartford.  
 Connecticut Colonial Records, 1636-1776. 15 vols.  
 Connecticut State Records, 1776-1781. 3 vols.  
 New Haven Colonial Records, 1638-1649; 1653-1665. 2 vols.  
 Clark (G. L.), A History of Connecticut, its Peoples and Institutions. New York and London, 1914.  
 Douglas, (C. H.), The Government of the People in the State of Connecticut, revised and rewritten by L. S. Mills. New York, 1926.  
 Johnston (A.), Connecticut. [In 'American Commonwealths' Series.] Boston, Mass.  
 Loomis (Dwight) and Calhoun (J. Gilbert), Judicial and Civil History of Connecticut, Boston, 1895.  
 Middlebrook (L. F.), History of Maritime Connecticut during the American Revolution, 1775-1783. 2 vols. Salem, Mass., 1925.  
 Morgan (Forrest), Connecticut as a Colony and State. 4 vols. Hartford, 1922.  
 Morse (J. M.), A Neglected Period of Connecticut History. New Haven, 1933.  
 Osborn (N. G.), ed. History of Connecticut in monographic form. 5 vols. New York, 1925.  
 Purcell (R. J.), Connecticut in Transition. London, 1918.  
 Sanford (E. B.), A History of Connecticut. Hartford, 1922.  
 Trumbull (Benjamin), A Complete History of Connecticut. 2 vols. New London, 1898.  
 Trumbull (J. Hammond), Memorial History of Hartford County, Connecticut. 2 vols. Boston, 1886.

## DELAWARE.

**Government.**—Delaware, first settled in 1726, is one of the original thirteen States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years and a House of Representatives of 35 members elected for two years.

With necessary exceptions all citizens, registered as voters, who have resided in the State one year, and complied with local residential requirements, have the right to vote. But no person who has attained the age of 21 since the year 1900 has the right to vote unless he is able to read English and to write his name.

Delaware is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

*Governor.*—C. Douglass Buck, 1933-37 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Charles H. Grantland.

The State Capital is Dover. Delaware is divided into three counties.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 2,370 square miles (405 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 238,380, an increase of 15,377, or 6.9 per cent., over that of 1920; in four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) it was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	102,221	22,704	— <sup>1</sup>	—	—	125,015	63.6
1910	171,100 <sup>2</sup>	31,181	2 <sup>3</sup>	5	34	202,322	103.0
1920	192,585 <sup>2</sup>	30,335	30 <sup>3</sup>	2	51	223,003	113.5
1930	205,694	32,602	24	5	55	238,380	121.3
Male	104,200	16,983	24	3	47	121,257	
Female	101,494	15,619	—	2	8	117,123	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born whites, 1930 (7.1 per cent. of the total State population), numbered 16,885, of whom 3,769 (22.3 per cent.) were Italian, 2,954 (17.5 per cent.) Polish, 2,264 (13.4 per cent.) Irish, 1,459 (8.6 per cent.) German, 1,450 (8.6 per cent.) Russian, and 1,302 (7.7 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 51.7 per cent. were urban, 13.7 per cent. Negro, and 41.2 per cent. (77,221 males and 20,883 females) were gainfully employed. Total number of private families in 1930 was 59,092 (of 3.87 persons). In 1930, 661 men and 731 women were reported divorced.

The State's prison system in 1932 had 496 men and 31 women.

The largest city in the State is Wilmington, with a census population of 106,597 in 1930. Other towns (1930), Dover, 4,800; Milford, 3,719; Newark, 3,899.

The most numerous denominations of the State are: Roman Catholic with 36,696 adherents (1926), Methodists (29,351), and Episcopalian with 7,402. Total membership, all denominations, 110,142.

The State has free public schools and compulsory school attendance, with separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,805 (4 per cent. of the age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 48,639 (39.2 per cent.) were attending school. In 1932-33, the 250 elementary schools had 889 teachers and 28,900 enrolled pupils; 27 high schools, 597 teachers and 15,774 pupils. Total expenditure for elementary and high schools, 6,362,672 dollars. The State has two normal schools (one for coloured students), and at Newark, Delaware University, founded in 1834, having, in 1932, 89 professors and 772 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements of the State were:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1932. . . . .	12,298,433
Receipts 1931-32 . . . . .	11,986,227
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>24,284,660</b>
Expenditure, 1931-32 . . . . .	15,299,198
<b>Cash in hand, July 1, 1933 . . . . .</b>	<b>8,985,462</b>

On June 30, 1932, the outstanding debt amounted to 3,180,000 dollars. Assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1930 was 285,117,813 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 57 officers, 1 warrant officer and 749 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Delaware is mainly an agricultural State, 35 per cent. of the land being in farms, which in 1930 numbered 9,707, and had a total area of 900,815 acres, 504,000 acres being crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 66,941,747 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 5,000,000 dollars; from live-stock, 6,700,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize and wheat, but fruit and vegetable-growing and poultry-raising are important.

The mineral resources of Delaware are not extensive, consisting chiefly of clay products, stone, sand and gravel.

The number of manufacturing industries in the State in 1931 was 383 with 17,202 wage-earners, earning 18,830,321 dollars; the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 46,198,930 dollars, and the output was valued at 91,142,574 dollars. Industries include tanning, and the manufacture of chemicals, men's clothing, pulp goods and moulded composition products.

In 1929 the State had 325 miles of steam railway and 83 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 984 miles of highways, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Delaware had 15 licensed national banks with deposits of 14,508,000 dollars and loans and investments of 18,097,000 dollars, and 17 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 129,923,000 dollars and loans and investments of 153,774,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of Delaware adopted in Convention June 4, 1897. Republished, Dover, 918, 1925, 1931.

Reports of the various Executive Departments.

Conrad (Henry C.), History of Delaware. Wilmington, 1908.

Powell (W. A.), History of Delaware. Boston, 1928.

Behar (J.), History of Delaware. 2 vols. Philadelphia, 1888.

## DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Government.**—The District of Columbia, first settled in 1790, is the seat of Government of the United States, and consists of an area of approximately sixty-nine and one-quarter square miles, which was ceded by the State of Maryland to the United States as a site for the National Capital. It was established under Acts of Congress in 1790 and 1791, which were passed to give effect to a clause in the Constitution of the United States providing for the seat of the Government. Congress first met in it in 1800 and Federal authority over it became vested in 1801.

The present form of local government, which dates from July 1, 1878, is a municipal corporation administered by a board of three Commissioners. Two of these are appointed from civil life by the President of the United States, and confirmed by the Senate, for a term of three years each. The other Commissioner is detailed by the President from the Engineer Corps of the Army. Congress alone has authority to enact legislation and appropriate money for the municipal expenses.

*Secretary to the Board of Commissioners.*—Daniel E. Garges.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the District of Columbia is 69.245 square miles, approximately 62 of which are land.

The population at the date of recent Federal Censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) has been as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. Mile
1870	88,278	43,404	— <sup>1</sup>	15	3	131,700	2,270·7
1910	236,113 <sup>2</sup>	94,446	15 <sup>3</sup>	68	427	331,069	6,317·8
1920	326,825 <sup>2</sup>	109,066	35 <sup>3</sup>	37	708	437,571	7,292·9
1930	353,914	132,068	67	40	780	486,809	7,852·7
Male	168,982	62,225	41	17	618	234,883	—
Female	184,932	69,843	26	23	162	254,986	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

In 1930, 27·1 per cent. of the total population was Negro or of Negro descent; 50·1 per cent. of the population (155,028 men and 88,825 women) were gainfully employed. Of the foreign-born white population, representing 6·1 per cent. of the total population, 9·5 per cent. were English, 11·7 per cent. Irish, 11·4 per cent. German, 16·4 per cent. Russian, 14·5 per cent. Italian, and 5·6 per cent. Canadian.

In 1930 census, 1,808 men and 2,992 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 125,554 (of 3·7 persons).

In 1932 the District's reformatory held 854 men, and the workhouse, 669 men and 57 women.

A portion of the District of Columbia embracing 6,654 acres is known in law as the City of Washington, 'The Federal Capital.' But that name is a geographical distinction only, as the territory it includes is not a municipal government separate from the rest of the District of Columbia, but is subject to the same national and municipal control in every respect.

**Religion and Education.**—The most numerous religious bodies are: Roman Catholic with 67,348 adherents (1926), Negro Baptists (41,262), Protestant-Episcopal (28,347), Methodist, Presbyterian, and Lutheran. Total membership, all denominations, 238,871.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,611 (4,591 Negroes), which was 1·6 per cent. of the total in that age group; 74 per cent. (83,701) of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 were attending school. The 225 public school buildings of the District in 1932-33 housed 3,000 teachers and principals, and 60,629 white pupils and 31,726 coloured pupils. In addition, night schools accommodated 9,839 white and 4,187 coloured students. There were, included in the above, junior high schools with 559 teachers and 15,702 pupils; senior high schools with 556 teachers and 15,907 students; 2 teachers' colleges with 53 teachers and 994 pupils. There are also about 12,000 students in private elementary and secondary schools. Total expenditure on public education (1932-33), 11,263,964 dollars.

Superior education is given in Georgetown University, an institution under the management of the Jesuit Order, founded in 1795; it has 394 professors and 2,475 students; the George Washington University, non-sectarian, founded in 1821, has 374 professors and instructors, and 5,591 students; the Howard University, principally engaged in the higher education of coloured students, was founded in 1867, and has 207 professors and 1,893

students; the Catholic University of America, a post-graduate institution, was founded in 1884, and has 145 professors and 1,368 students; the American University has 40 professors and 600 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenues of the District are derived from a general real and personal property tax, taxes on corporations and companies, licences for conducting various businesses, and from appropriations out of the Treasury of the United States.

In 1932-33 the finance of the District of Columbia was as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . .	9,324,127
Receipts to July 1, 1933 . . . .	36,132,290 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Total</b> . . . .	<b>45,456,417</b>
Disbursements in 1932-33. . . .	37,346,284
<b>Balance on July 1, 1933 . . . .</b>	<b>8,110,133</b>

<sup>1</sup> The receipts include 7,775,000 dollars appropriated by the Government of the United States as its contribution to the support of the municipal expenses of its Capital.

The District of Columbia has no bonded debt not covered by its accumulated sinking fund.

In 1933 the assessed valuation of the real property within the municipality amounted to 1,229,359,566 dollars; of tangible personal property such as furniture, horses, wagons, ships, banks and public utility corporations, 71,852,937 dollars, and intangible personal property such as stocks, bonds, gross earnings of corporations, and tax on private bankers—364,640,498 dollars; total 1,665,853,001 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 69 officers, 1 warrant officer and 924 enlisted men.

**Productions and Industry.**—The District has few industries, with products mainly for local consumption. The census of manufactures in 1931 showed 492 establishments with 8,668 wage-earners, earning 14,062,328 dollars; the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 29,525,476 dollars, and the output was valued at 79,458,089 dollars. There were (1930 census) 104 farms, with lands and buildings valued at 7,143,712 dollars.

Within the District are 185 miles of electric street railway track and 36 miles of steam railway.

On June 30, 1933, the District had 8 licensed national banks operating on an unrestricted basis with capital of 6,950,000 dollars and total resources of 142,039,000 dollars and 12 licensed trust companies and other banks with a capital of 10,400,000 dollars and total resources of 115,655,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the Commissioners of the District of Columbia. Washington.  
 Bryan (W. B.), A History of the National Capitol. Vol. I., 1790-1814. New York, 1914.  
 —Vol. II., 1815-1878. New York, 1916.  
 Tindall (Wm.), Standard History of the City of Washington. Washington, 1914.

## FLORIDA.

**Government.**—On March 27, 1513, Florida was discovered by Juan Ponce de Leon, a Spanish soldier and adventurer, who landing on Easter Sunday (Pascua Florida or Feast of Flowers) called the place Florida.

The first settlement dates from 1559. It was claimed by Spain until 1763, then ceded to England; back to Spain in 1781, and to the United States in 1819. Florida became a Territory in 1822 and was admitted into the Union on March 3, 1845. The present constitution dates from 1885. The State Legislature consists of a Senate of 38 members, and House of Representatives with 95 members. Sessions are held biennially, and are limited to 60 days. Senators are elected for four years, Representatives for two, the Senate being renewed by one-half every two years. Two Senators and five Representatives are elected to Congress.

*Governor.*—David Sholtz, 1933-37 (9,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—R. A. Gray.

The State Capital is Tallahassee (population 10,700 in 1930). The State is divided into 67 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 58,666 square miles, including 3,805 square miles of water. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 32,303 acres. The Indian reservations had an area in 1931 of 42 square miles, and a population of 575.

Census population April 1, 1930, 1,468,211, an increase of 499,741 or 51·6 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. Mile
1870	96,057	91,689	— <sup>1</sup>	2	—	187,748	3·4
1910	443,567 <sup>2</sup>	308,669	67 <sup>3</sup>	74	242	752,619	13·7
1920	638,034 <sup>3</sup>	329,487	119 <sup>3</sup>	518	312	968,470	17·7
1930	1,035,205	431,828	185	587	406 <sup>4</sup>	1,468,211	26·8
Male	521,816	215,148	97	299	315	737,675	—
Female	513,389	216,680	88	288	91	730,536	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

Of the total, the foreign-born white (1930) numbered 59,057, of whom 6,287 (10·6 per cent.) were from Cuba, 2,131 from other West Indies, 7,084 (12 per cent.) from England, 1,843 from Ireland, 1,797 from Scotland, 5,464 from Germany, 5,262 from Italy, 8,156 (13·8 per cent.) from Canada, and 4,125 from Spain. Of the total population in 1930, 51·7 per cent. were urban, 29·4 per cent. Negro, and 40·8 per cent. (448,955 men and 149,984 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 6,442 men and 8,878 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 376,499 (of 3·81 persons).

The State prison system in 1932 had 2,669 men and 117 women.

The largest cities in the State are: Jacksonville with a census population of 129,549 in 1930; Miami, 110,637; Tampa, 101,161; St. Petersburg, 40,425; Pensacola, 31,579; Orlando, 27,330; West Palm Beach, 26,610.

**Religion and Education.**—Of the 528,380 church members of the State (1926), Southern Baptists led with 103,135 adherents, followed by Negro Baptists (98,194) and Southern Methodists (74,242).

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 83,242 (7·1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,167 were Negroes; of persons between



the ages of 5 and 20 years, 66·2 per cent. (304,430) were attending school. Attendance at school is compulsory. All public schools are required to have readings from the Bible without sectarian comment once every school day. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children.

In 1933, the 2,075 public elementary schools had 7,942 teachers and 285,361 enrolled pupils. In 508 public high schools there were 3,453 teachers and 89,554 pupils. Total expenditure on public schools, 13,616,893 dollars; on higher education, 1,041,720 dollars. The State provides higher education in a University of the State of Florida at Gainesville (founded 1884) with (1932) 187 professors and 2,556 students, and a State College for Women (founded at Tallahassee in 1905), with 122 teachers and 1,707 students. There are three small private colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1932-33, the receipts and disbursements amounted to the following sums :—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1932 . . . . .	4,045,046
Receipts 1932-33 . . . . .	29,401,223
Total . . . . .	33,446,269
Disbursements 1932-33 . . . . .	30,908,131
Balance July 1, 1933 . . . . .	2,538,138

The State has no public debt. The assessed value of all property in 1928 was 656,546,993 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard consisted of 167 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,311 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Florida is largely a peninsula stretching from north to south, between the Atlantic Ocean and the Gulf of Mexico. Agriculture is pursued generally in all parts of the State. In 1930 there were 58,966 farms with a total acreage of 5,026,617, of which 1,969,000 acres were crop land. Total value of all farm property in 1930, 423,346,262 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 69,900,000 dollars; from live-stock, 16,600,000 dollars. Florida leads in production of grape fruit (9,800,000 boxes in 1933). Other crops are oranges (15,100,000 boxes in 1933), truck products, tobacco (4,822,000 pounds), rice, maize, oats and peas. In 1933 the cotton area was 96,000 acres, and the yield 27,000 bales. On January 1, 1933, the State had 18,000 horses, 42,000 mules, 44,000 sheep, 513,000 pigs, 111,000 milch cows, and 480,000 all cattle. The total national forest area in June, 1932, was 595,000 acres.

Chief mineral products are phosphate rock (1,469,976 long tons in 1932, ranking next to Tunisia as the world's largest source); stone, fuller's earth, lime, and kaolin. Mineral output, 1930, was valued at 15,484,206 dollars.

Florida, with its long coast line, has extensive fisheries. The chief fishery products are oysters, shad, red snappers, mullet, turtles, and sponges, of which Florida has almost a monopoly.

Manufacturing industries in 1931 had 1,677 establishments with 50,128 wage-earners, earning 34,439,307 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 68,311,256 dollars; output was valued at 157,073,857 dollars. The tobacco industries are important.

The State has facilities for transportation both by land and water. In 1931 there were 5,628 miles of steam and 226 miles of electric railway. The Atlantic Coast Line, the Seaboard Air Line, and the Florida East Coast

are the leading railroads. State-maintained highways total 8,838 miles, of which 5,058 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Florida had 45 licensed national banks with deposits of 129,804,000 dollars and loans and investments of 127,094,000 dollars, and 98 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 36,238,000 dollars and loans and investments of 34,103,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Davis* (W. W.), *The Civil War and Reconstruction in Florida*. New York and London, 1913.  
*Harper* (R. M.), *Geography of Central Florida*. Tallahassee, 1921.  
*Roberts* (K. L.), *Florida*. London, 1926.  
*Simpson* (C. T.), *In Lower Florida Wilds*. New York, 1920.  
*Stockbridge* (F. P.), and *Perry* (J. H.), *Florida in the Making*. Tallahassee, 1926.

## GEORGIA.

**Government.**—The colony of Georgia (so named from George II.) was founded in 1733. Georgia entered the Union as one of the original thirteen States.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 51 members and a House of Representatives of 205 members. Both Senators and Representatives are elected for two years. Legislative sessions are biennial with a preliminary 10-day session in January, followed by a 60-day session at a date fixed by the Assembly. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 10 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Eugene Talmadge, 1933–35 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—John B. Wilson.

Georgia is divided into 159 counties. The State Capital is Atlanta.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 59,265 square miles, of which 540 square miles are water. Census population April 1, 1930, 2,908,506, an increase of 12,674 or 0·4 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per sq. Mile
1870	638,926	545,142	— <sup>1</sup>	40	1	1,184,109	20·2
1910	1,431,768 <sup>2</sup>	1,176,987	16 <sup>3</sup>	95	237	2,609,121	44·4
1920	1,689,070 <sup>2</sup>	1,206,365	44 <sup>3</sup>	125	228	2,895,832	49·3
1930	1,836,974	1,071,125	47	43	817 <sup>4</sup>	2,908,506	49·5
Male	920,781	513,451	38	26	231	1,434,527	—
Female	916,193	557,674	9	17	86	1,473,979	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

Of the total population (1930) 13,917 (0·5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 2,200 (15·8 per cent.) were from Russia, 1,632 (12·1 per cent.) from Germany, 693 from Ireland, 1,328 from England, and 1,197 (8·6 per cent.) from Greece. Of the total population in 1930, 30·8 per cent. were urban, 36·8 per cent. Negro, and 40 per cent. (850,219 males and 311,939 females) were gainfully employed.

The largest cities in the State are Atlanta (capital) with census population (1930) of 270,366; Savannah, 85,024; Augusta, 60,342; Macon, 53,829; Columbus, 43,131.

In 1930 census, 6,341 men and 12,271 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 652,793 (of 4·38 persons).

The State's prison system in 1932 held 4,024 men and 173 women.

**Religion and Education.**—Baptists predominate, having more than half of the religious membership of the State. Southern Baptists had 400,560 adherents in 1926, and Negro Baptists 381,312. Methodists had 249,722. Total membership, all denominations, 1,350,184.

Illiterates 10 years of age or over in 1930 numbered 210,736 (163,237 Negroes), which was 9·4 per cent. of the total in that age group; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 660,964 (60·4 per cent.) were attending school. Since 1916 education has been compulsory. There are separate schools for whites and negroes. In 1932 the 6,464 public elementary schools had 642,482 enrolled pupils and 15,486 teachers, the 1,555 public high schools, 100,274 pupils and 3,778 teachers, and (1930) 8 public normal schools, 226 teachers and 3,323 pupils. Total expenditure for education (1932), 18,235,248 dollars, exclusive of expenditure for normal schools.

For higher education the more important State institutions are: the University of Georgia, Athens (founded in 1785), with 1,882 students, the Georgia School of Technology, Atlanta, with 2,274 students, and the Emory University, Atlanta, with 2,037 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The amounts received and disbursed in the year 1931 are stated as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1931 . . . . .	1,144,451
Receipts in 1931 . . . . .	37,360,413
<b>Total, 1931 . . . . .</b>	<b>38,504,864</b>
Disbursements, 1931 . . . . .	36,397,416
<b>Balance, January 1, 1932 . . . . .</b>	<b>2,107,448</b>

On January 1, 1932, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 4,580,202 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 13,500,000 dollars, exclusive of interest. The bulk of these bonds was issued chiefly for railway construction during the military reconstruction period in Georgia after the Civil War and by legislative Act have been declared null and void. The assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1929 amounted to 1,293,332,397 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 254 officers, 3 warrant officers and 3,444 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930 there were 255,598 farms in the State, having an area of 22,078,630 acres, of which 10,447,000 acres were crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 577,338,409 dollars; 33 per cent. of the farms are operated by Negroes, and 87 per cent. of Negro farms are rented. The Negro farmers raise little but cotton, in the production of which Georgia ranks second among the States, while it is the largest producer of sea-island cotton. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 57,800,000 dollars; from live-stock, 38,900,000 dollars. For 1933 the cotton yield was 1,110,000 bales from 3,021,000 acres. In the northern part of the State

corn is important; output in 1933 was 39,270,000 bushels. Rice is an important product of coast counties. Production of sweet potatoes, 1933, 7,600,000 bushels; sugar cane syrup, 4,125,000 gallons (approaching Louisiana as chief producer). Tobacco output in 1933 was 58,124,000 pounds. National forests in 1932 covered 296,309 acres. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were 33,000 horses, 326,000 mules, 443,000 milch cows, 852,000 all cattle, 36,000 sheep, 1,376,000 swine.

The State has varied but moderate mineral resources: manganese ore (9,900 long tons in 1932), bauxite, clay (234,334 tons), fuller's earth and stone are the most important. Clay-working industries are also important. Mineral products, 1930, had a value of 12,830,845 dollars.

In 1931, Georgia had 2,851 manufacturing establishments employing 119,531 wage-earners, earning 74,918,133 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 257,444,681 dollars, and giving an output worth 440,425,485 dollars. Chief industry, cotton goods, reached production in 1931 valued at 106,940,039 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 3,139,348 active spindles in the State, consuming 1,104,795 bales of cotton.

On June 30, 1933, Georgia had 47 licensed national banks with deposits of 154,167,000 dollars and loans and investments of 160,289,000 dollars and 245 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 66,606,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 74,309,000 dollars.

The principal port is Savannah; there are (1932) 6,672 miles of steam railways beside 425 miles of electric railway. The State system of roads (1932) includes 8,264 miles.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Anderson* (Mrs. M. S.) and others, Georgia. Richmond, 1933.  
*Coulter* (E. M.), History of Georgia. Chapel Hill, N.C., 1932.  
*Harris*, (Joel Chandler), Georgia. New York, 1896.  
*Howell* (Clark), History of Georgia. 4 vols. Chicago, 1926.  
*Knight* (L. L.), Georgia's Landmarks, Memorials and Legends. 2 vols. Atlanta, 1913.  
*Phillips* (U. B.), Georgia. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1907.  
*Thornton*, Constitution of the State of Georgia. Atlanta, 1932.  
*Thornton* (E. M.), Finding List of Books and Pamphlets Relating to Georgia. Atlanta, 1928.

## IDAHO.

**Government.**—Idaho, first settled in 1842, was organized as a Territory in 1863 and admitted into the Union as a State on July 3, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members, and a House of Representatives of 63 members, all the legislators being elected for two years. Sessions are held biennially. The electorate of the State consists of citizens, both male and female, over the age of 21 years, who have resided in the State over six months. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives.

*Governor.*—C. Ben Ross, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Franklin Girard.

The State is divided into 44 counties. The capital is Boise (census population, 21,544 in 1930). Pocatello has a population of 16,471.

**Area, Population, Religion, Education.**—Area, 83,888 square miles, of which 534 square miles are water. Public lands unappropriated on

June 30, 1932, totalled 10,865,472 acres, of which 1,591,160 acres were unsurveyed. Area of Indian reservations in 1931, 99 square miles, with a population of 3,915. Census population April 1, 1930, 445,032, an increase of 13,166 or 3 per cent. over that of 1920. In 4 census years the total population (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	10,618	60	— <sup>1</sup>	47	4,274	14,999	0.2
1910	319,074 <sup>2</sup>	651	147 <sup>3</sup>	3,488	2,234	325,594	3.9
1920	424,510 <sup>2</sup>	920	1,128 <sup>3</sup>	3,098	2,180	431,866	5.2
1930	437,562	668	1,278	3,638	1,886 <sup>4</sup>	445,032	5.3
Male	232,954	395	907	1,833	1,258	237,347	—
Female	204,608	273	371	1,805	628	207,685	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

Of the total 1930 population, 30,454 (6.8 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, 3,252 being English, 8,427 German, 4,502 Canadian, 4,200 Swedish, 2,148 Norwegian, and 900 Irish; 29.1 per cent. were urban, 0.2 per cent. Negro, and 36.5 per cent. (139,946 men and 22,286 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 3,020 men and 1,995 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 108,044 (of 4.01 persons).

The State penitentiary in 1932 had 305 men and 2 women.

The leading religious denomination is the Mormon Church, with 85,495 adherents in 1926; Roman Catholics had 23,143, and Methodists, 12,788. Total, all denominations, 162,679.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 3,743 or 1.1 per cent. of the total in that age group; of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 114,382 (75 per cent.) were attending school. In 1931-32 the 1,451 public elementary schools had 3,060 teachers, and 90,605 enrolled pupils, the 180 high schools, 971 teachers and 28,518 pupils, and the two public normal schools, 883 pupils and 61 teachers. Total expenditure on education (1931-32) was 10,097,168 dollars. The State University of Idaho, founded at Moscow in 1892, has 167 professors and 1,948 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending January 9, 1934, the receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 9, 1933	2,084,725
Receipts, including outstanding warrants, 1933-34	15,990,402
Total	16,055,127
Disbursements, 1933-34	13,828,887
Balance, January 9, 1934	2,226,240

On December 31, 1933, the State bonded debt amounted to 6,107,646 dollars, and the assessed value of real and personal property for 1932 to 406,255,607 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 113 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,183 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—A great part of the State is naturally arid, but extensive irrigation works have been carried out irrigating 2,181,250 acres (1932), and other projects are under construction. In 1980 the number of farms was 41,674, with a total area of 9,346,908 acres, of which 4,078,000 acres were crop land. Total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930, 417,249,572 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 22,000,000 dollars; from live-stock, 24,800,000 dollars. The most important crop is wheat, of which, in 1933, the yield amounted to 19,365,000 bushels, of which spring wheat was 11,340,000 bushels. Other crops in 1933 were alfalfa, 1,960,000 tons; oats, 4,544,000 bushels; barley, 4,147,000 bushels; besides plums, 4,320 tons, sugar beets, 862,000 tons, and potatoes, 19,504,000 bushels. There is an active live-stock industry, the number of horses on January 1, 1933, being 180,000; mules, 7,000; sheep, 2,115,000; milch cows, 253,000; all cattle, 686,000; swine, 308,000. The wool clip (1933) was 16,125,000 pounds from 1,875,000 sheep. The State contains (1932) 15,864,809 acres of national forest.

The State has rich mineral deposits. Output of gold in 1932, 46,885 ozs., valued at 969,207 dollars (in 1931, 18,361 ozs., valued at 379,563 dollars); silver, 6,716,968 ozs., valued at 1,894,185 dollars (in 1931, 7,220,923 ozs., valued at 2,094,068 dollars); lead, 71,000 short tons; copper, 1,143,381 pounds; zinc 10,200 short tons; and phosphate rock, 23,172 long tons. Total mineral output in 1930 reached value of 22,903,659 dollars.

In 1931 there were 439 industrial establishments, employing 9,393 wage-earners, who earned 11,275,550 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power was 32,836,290 dollars and value of output, 55,788,366 dollars. The chief of these industries is the production of lumber and other timber products, with output valued at 13,903,272 dollars in 1931.

The State has (1932) 2,951 miles of steam railway, besides 121 miles of electric railway track. Since 1915 the Celilo Canal, on the Oregon side of the Columbia River, has connected Idaho with the Pacific ocean. Vessels can pass from the Pacific to Lewiston, a distance of 480 miles. The State maintains 4,812 miles of roads of which 3,245 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Idaho had 24 licensed national banks with deposits of 14,802,000 dollars and loans and investments of 12,709,000 dollars; 62 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 26,615,000 dollars and loans and investments of 23,522,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the Secretary, Auditor, Treasurer, and other officers of the State.  
*French, History of Idaho.* New York, 1910.  
*Hailey, History of Idaho.* Boise, 1910.  
*McConnel, Early History of Idaho.* Caldwell, 1918.

## ILLINOIS.

**Government.**—Illinois was first discovered by Joliet and Marquette, two French explorers, in 1673, and settled in 1720. In 1763, the country was ceded by the French to the British. In 1783, Great Britain recognised the title of the United States to Illinois, which was organised as a territory in 1809 and admitted into the Union on December 3, 1818. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 51 members elected for four years (about half of whom retire every two years), and a House of Representatives of 153 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are all citizens 21 years of age, subject to the usual residential qualification.

The State is divided into districts, in each of which one Senator and three Representatives are chosen; for the election of the latter each elector has three votes, of which he may cast one for each of three candidates, or one and a half for each of two, or all three for one candidate. The State has 102 counties; Springfield is the capital. Illinois is represented in Congress by two Senators and twenty-seven Representatives.

*Governor.*—Henry Horner, 1933-37 (12,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edward J. Hughes.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,665 square miles, of which 622 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 7,630,654, an increase of 1,145,374, or 17·7 per cent. over 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	2,511,096	28,762	— <sup>1</sup>	32	1	2,539,891	45·4
1910	5,526,241 <sup>2</sup>	109,049	721 <sup>3</sup>	188	2,392	5,638,591	100·6
1920	6,294,999 <sup>2</sup>	182,274	4,334 <sup>3</sup>	194	3,479 <sup>4</sup>	6,485,280	115·7
1930	7,266,361	328,972	28,906	469	5,946 <sup>4</sup>	7,630,654	136·2
Male	3,685,284	164,425	18,216	250	5,282	3,873,457	—
Female	3,581,077	164,547	10,690	219	664	3,757,197	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 1,218,158 (16 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born white, of whom 190,605 (15·6 per cent.) were from Germany, 173,007 (14·2 per cent.) from Poland, 111,016 (9·1 per cent.) from Sweden, 110,449 (9·1 per cent.) from Italy, 87,026 (7·1 per cent.) from Russia, 76,420 from Czechoslovakia, 67,262 from Ireland, 50,685 from England, 43,589 from Canada, 33,336 from Austria, 30,256 from Norway and 24,839 from Scotland. The urban population in 1930 was 73·9 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 4·3 per cent.; 41·7 per cent. (2,469,216 males and 715,468 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 35,562 men and 40,186 women divorced; the number of private families was 1,929,396 (of 3·84 persons).

The largest city in the State, and after New York, the largest in the United States, is Chicago. On April 1, 1930, it had a population of 3,376,438. Other cities with populations in 1930 are: Peoria, 104,969; Rockford, 85,864; East St. Louis, 74,347; Springfield (State Capital), 71,864; Cicero, 66,602; Oak Park Village, 63,982; Evanston, 63,338; Decatur, 57,510; Berwyn, 47,027; Aurora, 46,589; Joliet, 42,993; Quincy, 39,241; Rock Island, 37,953; Danville, 36,765; Elgin, 35,929; Waukegan, 33,499; Moline, 32,236; Bloomington, 30,930; Alton, 30,151; Galesburg, 28,830; Belleville, 28,425; Maywood, 25,829; Granite City, 25,130; Chicago Heights, 22,321; Freeport, 22,045; Kankakee, 20,620; Champaign, 20,348.

**Religion and Education.**—The churches are, in order of strength, Roman Catholic, with 1,352,719 adherents in 1926, Jewish Congregations (339,730), Methodist (333,280), Congregational, Baptist, and Presbyterian. Total membership, all denominations, 3,363,385.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 153,507 (2·4 per cent. of that age group) of whom 108,984 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,548,001 (71·2 per cent.) were attend-

ing school. In Illinois education is free and compulsory for children between 7 and 16 years of age. For the year ending June 30, 1932, the 11,993 public elementary school districts had approximately 35,000 teachers, and 1,077,755 pupils; and the 995 high schools had 12,083 teachers and 337,788 pupils. Five State Teachers' Colleges had 558 teachers and 13,727 students in 1931-32. Total current expenditure on public schools, 135,226,376 dollars. There are 54 colleges and universities (including the teachers' colleges); the principal ones, with teachers and students for 1932, are:—

Founded	Colleges, &c.	Location	Professors, &c.	Students
1867	University of Illinois (State) . . . .	Urbana	1,103	14,569
1892	University of Chicago (Non-sect.) . . .	Chicago	766	12,395
1851	North-Western University (M. E.) . . .	Evanston	684	6,826
1850	Illinois Wesleyan University (M. E.) . .	Bloomington	50	533
1909	Loyola University (Cath.) . . . . .	Chicago	450	5,449
1901	James Milliken University (C. Presb.) .	Decatur	41	410
1837	Knox College (Non-sect.) . . . . .	Galesburg	42	616
1861	North-Central College (Ev. Assn.) . . .	Naperville	40	516
1898	De Paul University (Cath.) . . . . .	Chicago	250	3,445
1829	Illinois College (Presbyterian) . . . .	Jacksonville	26	414
1847	MacMurray College (M. E.) . . . . .	Jacksonville	41	424
1847	Rockford College (Non-sect.) . . . . .	Rockford	39	365
1897	Bradley Polytechnic Institute . . . . .	Peoria	55	749
1860	Augustana College (Ev. Luth.) . . . .	Rock Island	69	615

There are approximately 479 benevolent institutions, hospitals, orphanages, homes, and schools for the deaf and blind. The State maintains 10 hospitals for the insane, 7 penitentiaries and reformatories, a school for the blind, a school for the deaf, and 9 other institutions. In 1932 the State's penal and reformatory system held 10,237 men and 216 women.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1932 . . . .	53,291,045
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	140,023,348
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>193,314,393</b>
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	152,882,757
<b>Balance, June 30, 1933</b> . . . . .	<b>40,431 636</b>

The total bonded indebtedness of the State outstanding on July 1, 1933, was 206,214,500 dollars.

For 1932 the assessed value of all property was 7,015,327,308 dollars for the new assessment on the full value basis.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 660 officers, 11 warrant officers and 8,804 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Illinois is largely agricultural. In 1930, there were 214,497 farms, with an area of 30,695,339 acres, of which 21,139,907 acres were crop land under cultivation. Total value of land and buildings in 1930, 3,336,049,028 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 65,500,000 dollars; from live-stock, 175,300,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops are corn, 224,748,000 bushels in 1933; wheat, 27,418,000 bushels; oats, 78,760,000 bushels; barley, rye, and buckwheat are also



grown. The potato crop in 1933 amounted to 1,584,000 bushels; and hay to 2,824,000 tons. The State has an active live-stock industry. On January 1, 1933, there were 742,000 horses, 126,000 mules, 1,111,000 milch cows, 2,455,000 all cattle, 699,000 sheep, and 5,390,000 swine in the State. The estimated production of wool in 1933 was 4,416,000 pounds from 600,000 sheep. National forest area is 10,994 acres.

In 1931, Illinois had 13,188 manufacturing establishments, employing 484,195 wage-earners, earning 589,805,339 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 1,790,134,576 dollars, and giving an output worth 3,528,946,164 dollars. Value of products of chief industries, 1931: meat packing, 446,655,463 dollars; electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies, 169,582,227 dollars; printing and publishing, newspaper and periodical, 134,203,347 dollars; foundry and machine-shop products, 132,718,825 dollars.

The chief mineral product of Illinois is coal, in the production of which the State ranks third, the productive coal-fields having an area of 37,486 square miles. During 1932 there were 1,094 mines in operation, yielding an output of 84,120,786 tons. Mineral production for 1932 included petroleum, 4,673,000 barrels, and natural gasoline or petrol, 4,558,000 gallons; natural gas (1930) 2,890,000 *M. cubic feet*; fluorspar, 9,615 tons; lead, 31 tons; cement, 6,407,191 barrels (1931); pig iron, 919,217 long tons. Illinois leads in output of abrasive stones, 6,097 short tons in 1932. Total value of mineral products, 1930, was 148,311,418 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, Illinois had 239 licensed national banks with deposits of 1,338,013,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,248,018,000 dollars and 606 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 518,446,000 dollars and loans and investments of 594,867,000 dollars.

Within the State there are (1932) 12,802 miles of steam railway and 1,334 miles of electric railway.

There are a British Consul-General and 2 British Vice-Consuls in Chicago.

### Books of Reference.

- Blue Book of State of Illinois. Edited by the Secretary of State. Springfield, 1931.  
 The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Alvord* (C. W.), Centennial History of Illinois; 5 vols, 1917-1920.  
*Childs* (M. L.), Actual Government in Illinois. Chicago, 1917.  
*Dodd* (W. F. & S. H.), Government in Illinois. Chicago and London, 1928.  
*Fairlie* (J. A.), Taxation and Revenue System of Illinois. Chicago.  
*Goodepeed* (T. W.), The Story of Chicago, 1890-1925. Chicago, 1925.  
*Greene* (E. B.), The Government of Illinois. In 'Handbooks of American Government' Series. New York and London, 1904.  
*Lewis* (Lloyd), Chicago: the History of its Reputation. New York, 1929.  
*Mather* (I. F.), The Making of Illinois. Enlarged edition. Chicago, 1925.  
*Merriam* (C. E.), Chicago: a More Intimate View of Urban Politics. New York, 1929.  
*Nevins* (A.), Illinois (American College and University Series). New York and Oxford, 1916.  
*Pease* (T. C.), Story of Illinois. Chicago, 1925.  
*Quaife* (Milo M.), Chicago and the Old North-West, 1673-1885. Chicago and Cambridge, 1913.—Pictures of Illinois One Hundred Years ago. Chicago, 1918.  
*Ridgley* (D. C.), The Geography of Illinois. Chicago and London, 1921.  
*Smith* (H. J.), Chicago: a Portrait. New York, 1931.

## INDIANA.

**Government.**—Indiana, first settled in 1732-33, was made a territory in 1800 and admitted into the Union on December 11, 1816. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions

are held biennially. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 12 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Paul V. McNutt, 1933-37 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank Mayr, jun.

The State is divided into 92 counties and 1,016 townships. The State Capital is Indianapolis.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 36,854 square miles, of which 309 square miles are water. Census population, April 1, 1930, 3,238,503, an increase of 308,113 or 10·5 per cent. since 1920. Population in census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,655,837	24,560	— <sup>1</sup>	210	—	1,680,637	46·8
1910	2,639,876 <sup>2</sup>	60,320	85 <sup>3</sup>	279	316	2,700,876	74·9
1920	2,848,346 <sup>3</sup>	80,810	725 <sup>3</sup>	125	884	2,930,390	81·3
1930	3,116,136	111,982	9,642	285	458 <sup>4</sup>	3,238,503	89·8
Male	1,575,729	57,068	6,708	158	398	1,640,061	—
Female	1,540,407	54,914	2,934	127	60	1,598,442	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

Of the total in 1930, 135,134 (representing 4·2 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, 28,152 (20·8 per cent.) being from Germany, 2,709 from Austria, 7,674 from Hungary, 4,976 from Ireland, 7,465 from England, 3,898 from Scotland, 4,666 from Sweden, 17,482 (12·9 per cent.) from Poland, 4,749 from Russia, 6,873 from Italy, and 6,201 from Canada. Urban population formed 55·5 per cent. of whole, the Negro population, 3·5 per cent., and those gainfully employed (1,015,761 males and 235,304 females) 38·6 per cent.

In 1930 census, 18,076 men and 18,458 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 843,066 (of 3·77 persons). Marriages in 1932 were 26,105; divorces, 1,397 men and 5,235 women; annulments, 76.

The largest cities in the State are Indianapolis (capital), with a population, according to the census of 1930, of 364,161; Fort Wayne with 114,946; South Bend, 104,193; Evansville, 102,249; Gary, 100,426; Hammond, 64,560; Terre Haute, 62,810; East Chicago, 54,784; Muncie, 46,548; Anderson, 39,804; Kokomo, 32,843; Elkhart, 32,949; Richmond, 32,493.

**Religion and Education.**—The religious denominations most numerous represented are, in order of rank, Roman Catholic, with 312,194 adherents in 1926, Methodists (288,181), Disciples of Christ (154,067), Baptist, Presbyterian, and United Brethren. Total membership, all denominations, 1,382,818.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 43,721 (1·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 22,510 were native whites, 13,536 were foreign-born whites and 5,605 were negroes. Of persons between the ages of 6 and 21, 685,395 (72·2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory from 7 to 16 years of age. In 1932-33 the 3,054 public elementary schools had 12,974 teachers and 511,119 enrolled pupils. The public high schools numbered 862, and had 7,391 teachers with 169,182 pupils. Teachers are trained in two State Teachers' Colleges (181 teachers

and 3,664 students). The total expenditure for public schools in 1931-32 was 65,597,115 dollars.

Indiana has many institutions for superior education, the principal being, 1932-33 :—

Begun	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1824	Indiana University, Bloomington . . .	State . .	320	4,367
1837	De Pauw University, Greencastle . . .	M.E. . .	91	1,624
1842	University of Notre Dame . . .	R.C. . .	167	2,833
1874	Purdue University, Lafayette . . .	State . .	313	4,265

The number of prisoners in penal institutions, including both county and State institutions (September 30, 1932), was 8,737. On August 31, 1932, the almshouses contained 5,833 paupers.

**Finance and Defence.**—In the year ending June 30, 1933, the net receipts and disbursements were as follows :—

	Dollars
In hand, October 1, 1932 . . . . .	15,831,660
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	37,451,543
Total Receipts . . . . .	53,283,203
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	35,096,130
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	18,187,073

On September 30, 1932, the State had a bonded debt of 3,420,200 dollars.

The net assessed value of real property and of personal property in 1932 was 3,994,597,946 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 365 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,474 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Indiana is largely agricultural, about 89 per cent. of its total area being in farms. The 1930 census showed 181,570 farms occupying 19,688,675 acres, of which 11,722,236 acres were crop lands. The value of land and buildings was 1,415,542,192 dollars. The chief crops are corn (125,906,000 bushels in 1933), wheat (22,484,000 bushels), oats (28,067,000 bushels), hay, and soybeans. Tobacco output in 1933 was 12,920,000 pounds. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 36,189,000 dollars; from live-stock, 112,901,000 dollars. The live-stock on January 1, 1933, consisted of 412,000 horses, 1,500,000 all cattle, 774,000 milch cows, 800,000 sheep, 3,573,000 swine, and 81,000 mules. In 1933 the wool clip yielded 4,672,000 pounds of wool from 640,000 sheep.

The coal-fields of the State have an area of 6,500 square miles. In 1932 the output of coal was 12,400,000 short tons; natural gas (1930) 1,217,000 M. cubic feet; limestone, 58,440 tons. The production of pig-iron (1932) was 852,276 tons. The clay-working industries are important. The total mineral output (not including pig-iron) was valued at 79,226,808 dollars in 1930.

The manufacturing industries in the State are extensive and various, numbering (1931 Census) 4,097, employing 212,614 wage-earners, earning 232,318,653 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power worth 756,980,808 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,394,212,819 dollars.

In 1932 there were 8,593 miles of main steam railway; besides 2,058 miles of electric railway. In 1932 there were 8,237 miles of State road, 43,962 county road, and 26,756 township road, making a total of 78,955 miles of public highway in the State.

On June 30, 1933, there were 104 licensed national banks with deposits of 156,827,000 dollars and loans and investments of 153,874,000 dollars; 331 licensed State banks, 90 trust companies, 72 private banks, and 5 mutual savings banks, had capital of 29,371,400 dollars and total resources of 472,115,260 dollars. Savings deposits in all banks were 67,106,689 dollars, exclusive of 25,294,338 dollars in certificates of deposit.

### Books of Reference.

- The Indiana Year Book. Published annually. Indianapolis.  
 Indiana Statistical Report. Annual. Indianapolis.  
 Dunn (J. P.), Indiana. [In 'American Commonwealths' Series.] Boston, Mass, 1905.  
 Earey (Logan), History of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Hyman and Cottman, Centennial History and Handbook of Indiana. Indianapolis, 1915.  
 Kettleborough (Charles), Constitution Making in Indiana. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Levering (Mrs. J. H.), Historic Indiana. New York, 1909.  
 Streightoff (F. D. and F. H.), Indiana, a Social and Economic Survey. Indianapolis, 1916.  
 Fisher (S. S.), Economic Geography of Indiana. New York, 1923.

## IOWA.

**Government.**—Iowa, first settled in 1788, was made a territory in 1838 and admitted into the Union on December 28, 1846. The General Assembly comprises a Senate of 50 and a House of Representatives of 108 members, meeting biennially for an unlimited session. Senators are elected for 4 years, half retiring every second year; Representatives for 2 years. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 9 Representatives. Iowa is divided into 99 counties; the capital is Des Moines.

*Governor.*—Clyde L. Herrington, 1933-37 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. Alex Miller.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,147 square miles (561 square miles water). Census population, April 30, 1930, 2,470,939, an increase of 66,918, or 2·8 per cent., over that of 1920. Indian Reservations in 1930, 5 square miles with a population of 389.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,188,207	5,762	— <sup>1</sup>	48	3	1,194,020	21·5
1910	2,208,682 <sup>2</sup>	14,973	509 <sup>3</sup>	471	136	2,224,771	40·0
1920	2,381,293 <sup>2</sup>	19,005	2,888 <sup>3</sup>	529	306 <sup>4</sup>	2,404,021	43·2
1930	2,448,382	17,380	4,295	660	222	2,470,939	44·5
Male	1,243,197	8,987	2,380	349	188	1,255,101	—
Female	1,205,185	8,393	1,915	311	34	1,215,838	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 3 Hawaiians.

At the census of 1930, there were 165,735 foreign-born whites (6·7 per cent. of the total), of whom 53,901 (32·5 per cent.) came from Germany,

16,810 (10·1 per cent.) from Sweden, 14,698 (8·9 per cent.) from Denmark, 9,045 (5·5 per cent.) from England, 5,957 from Ireland, 12,932 (7·8 per cent.) from Norway, 3,834 from Italy and 6,333 from Canada. Of the total population in 1930, 39·6 per cent. were urban, 0·7 per cent. Negro, and 36·9 per cent. (749,318 males and 163,522 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 11,758 men and 12,224 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 635,704 (of 3·82 persons). Marriages in 1931 were 14,190; divorces, 4,117; annulments, 27.

The prison population in 1932 included 2,804 men and 100 women.

The largest cities in the State, with their census population in 1930, are Des Moines (capital), 142,559; Sioux City, 79,183; Davenport, 60,751; Cedar Rapids, 56,097; Waterloo, 46,191; Council Bluffs, 42,048; Dubuque, 41,679; Ottumwa, 28,075; Burlington, 26,755; Clinton, 25,726; Mason City, 23,304; Fort Dodge, 21,895; Marshalltown, 17,373; Muscatine, 16,778; Iowa City, 15,840.

**Religion and Education.**—The more important bodies (1926 census figures) are: Roman Catholic, 287,066 members; Methodist Episcopal, 206,689; Presbyterian, 68,445; Lutheran; Disciples of Christ; Baptists; Congregational; United Brethren; reorganized Latter Day Saints (Anti-Polygamy). Religious bodies represented in the State numbered 109, with 5,175 churches and 1,080,158 members.

Iowa leads all the States in literacy, with only 15,879 illiterates over 10 years of age (0·8 per cent. of the total) in 1930; 76·7 per cent. of the persons between the ages of 5 and 20 (571,228) were attending school in 1930. School attendance is compulsory for 24 consecutive weeks annually during school age (7–16). In 1929–30, the 3,558 public elementary schools had 437,426 pupils and 25,206 teachers, and the 917 high schools had 117,229 pupils and 6,323 teachers. The public normal school has 164 teachers and 2,407 students (1931–32). Total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools in 1929, 57,486,062 dollars. The more important institutions in the State for higher education were as follows (1932):—

Year of Founding	Institution	Control	Professors and Instructors	Students
1855	University of Iowa at Iowa City . . . . .	State	393	8,147
1868	State College of Agriculture, Ames . . . . .	State	503	5,660
1847	Grinnell College at Grinnell . . . . .	Congregational	65	688
1853	Cornell College at Mt. Vernon . . . . .	Methodist	42	520
1881	Drake University at Des Moines . . . . .	Disciples	100	1,613
1881	Coe College at Cedar Rapids . . . . .	Presbyterian	65	774
1894	Morningside College . . . . .	Methodist	38	500

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennial period ending July 1, 1932, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	14,854,749
Revenue, 1930–32 . . . . .	175,722,977
Total . . . . .	190,577,726
Disbursements, 1930–32 . . . . .	178,079,429
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	12,498,297

The State had a bonded debt, July 1, 1932, of 12,102,000 dollars, incurred for soldiers' bonuses. The assessed value of real, personal, and public utility property in 1930 was 1,215,465,888 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 266 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,445 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Iowa is pre-eminently an agricultural State, nearly the whole area being arable and included in farms. In 1930 it had 214,928 farms with 34,019,332 acres of farm land, 22,738,000 acres under cultivated crops. The value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 4,224,506,083 dollars. About half the farm area is devoted to the growing of cereals. Iowa leads in its gross income from live-stock; for 1932, 251,200,000 dollars. Gross income from crops (1932), 34,800,000 dollars. The State leads in production of oats (134,618,000 bushels in 1933) and of corn (439,951,000 bushels). In 1933 the crop of wheat was 4,159,000 bushels; barley, 8,512,000 bushels; rye and buckwheat being also grown. The crop of potatoes (1933) amounted to 5,100,000 bushels; of hay, to 4,288,000 tons; of flax-seed, to 175,000 bushels. The State has active live-stock industries. Iowa leads in the number of horses (955,000 on January 1, 1933), and of swine (10,813,000); other live-stock on that date included 1,791,000 dairy cows, 4,285,000 other cattle, 79,000 mules, and 1,190,000 sheep. The wool clip (1933) yielded 7,584,000 pounds of wool from 960,000 sheep.

The coal-fields of the State cover 19,000 square miles and employ 8,000 miners; they produced 3,430,000 short tons in 1932. Gypsum (178,087 tons in 1932), antimony (858 tons), ochre, sandstone, limestone, clay products and cement (5,804,462 barrels in 1931) are also worked. Mineral products, 1930, were valued at 33,357,958 dollars.

The census of manufactures in 1931 showed 2,776 enterprises, with 60,956 wage-earners, earning 68,402,189 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used, 356,007,061 dollars; output valued at 560,810,822 dollars. The chief industry was meat packing, with products valued at 180,451,526 dollars.

The State, 1929, had 9,709 miles of steam railway and 982 miles of electric railway single track. State-maintained roads totalled 8,373 miles in 1932.

On June 30, 1938, Iowa had 93 licensed national banks with deposits of 107,231,000 dollars and loans and investments of 105,530,000 dollars; 345 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 144,533,000 dollars and loans and investments of 130,449,000 dollars.

### References.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of State.  
 The Iowa Official Register, compiled under the supervision of the Superintendent of Printing. Des Moines, biennial.  
 Brigham (Johnson), Iowa: its history and its foremost citizens. Des Moines, 1915.  
 Kibbeck (J.), Die Deutschen von Iowa und deren Errungenschaften. Iowa, 1900.  
 Harsha (W. J.), The Story of Iowa. Omaha, 1890.

## KANSAS.

**Government.**—Kansas, first settled in 1727, was made a territory (along with part of Colorado) in 1854, and was admitted into the Union with its present area on January 29, 1861. The Legislature includes a Senate of 40

members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 125 members, elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. The right to vote is (with the usual exceptions) possessed by all citizens. The State is divided into 105 counties; the Capital is Topeka. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 7 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Alf M. Landon, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars).

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 82,158 square miles, 384 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,880,999, an increase of 111,742, or 6·3 per cent., over that of 1920.

The population in four Federal Census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	346,377	17,108	— <sup>1</sup>	914	—	364,399	4·5
1910	1,025,755 <sup>2</sup>	54,030	8,597 <sup>3</sup>	2,444	123	1,690,949	20·7
1920	1,692,736 <sup>3</sup>	57,925	16,170 <sup>3</sup>	2,276	150	1,769,257	21·6
1930	1,792,847	66,344	19,150	2,454	204 <sup>4</sup>	1,880,999	23·0
Male	914,626	33,980	11,260	1,333	152	961,291	—
Female	878,221	32,364	7,950	1,121	52	919,708	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 69,716 (or 3·7 per cent.) were foreign-born whites: 17,384 (24·9 per cent.) German, 8,781 (12·6 per cent.) Russian, 7,315 (10·5 per cent.) Swedish, 2,165 Italian, 5,268 (7·6 per cent.) English, 2,701 Irish, and 4,037 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 38·8 per cent. were urban, 3·5 per cent. Negro, and 36·9 per cent. (575,072 males and 119,200 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 10,279 men and 9,672 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 487,188 (of 3·78 persons).

Indian Reservations in 1931 covered 2 square miles, with an Indian population of 1,600.

The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 2,601 men and 130 women.

The census of 1930 gave Kansas City a population of 121,857; Wichita, 111,110; Topeka (Capital), 64,120; Hutchinson, 27,085; Salina, 20,155; Pittsburg, 18,145; Leavenworth, 17,466; Coffeyville, 16,198; Parsons, 14,903; Emporia, 14,067; Arkansas City, 13,946; Lawrence, 13,726.

The most numerous religious bodies are Methodist, with 177,165 adherents in 1926, Roman Catholic (171,178), and Disciples of Christ (77,409). Total membership, all denominations, was 747,078.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 18,680 (1·2 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 433,116 (74·7 per cent.) were attending school. In 1931, the 8,453 public elementary schools had 13,812 teachers and 315,983 enrolled pupils; 688 public high schools had 5,800 teachers and 92,014 pupils. Teachers are trained in two teachers' colleges, which in 1932 had 3,955 students. Expenditure in 1931, 43,378,595 dollars.

Leading institutions for higher instruction are (1932):—

Founded	Institution	Control	Professors	Students
1865	University of Kansas, Lawrence . . .	State . .	260	5,658
1863	State College of Agriculture, Manhattan	"	328	8,928
1903	Fort Hays College, Hays City . . .	"	55	1,492
1865	Ottawa University . . . . .	Bapt. . .	22	260
1865	Washburn College, Topeka . . . . .	Cong. . .	78	1,064
1886	Kansas Wesleyan University, Salina . .	Wesleyan .	31	569
1926	Wichita Municipal University, Wichita .	City . . .	69	2,875

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the total receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Cash Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	11,966,854
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	56,963,542
Total . . . . .	68,930,396
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	58,531,136
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	10,399,260

The assessed valuation of real and personal property in 1932 was 3,286,851,069 dollars. Outstanding indebtedness, 21,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 251 officers, 4 warrant officers and 2,936 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kansas is pre-eminently agricultural, but sometimes suffers from lack of rainfall in the west. In 1930 there were 166,042 farms, with an area of farmland of 46,975,647 acres, of which 26,535,000 acres were cropland. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 2,281,101,631 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 43,300,000 dollars; from live-stock, 117,700,000 dollars. The chief crops are maize (80,431,000 bushels in 1933), wheat (57,504,000 bushels, leading all states), and hay. Oats, barley, rye, potatoes and flax are also grown. The production of Kaffir corn is mostly confined to this State. Various orchard fruits are cultivated. The State has an extensive live-stock industry comprising, on January 1, 1933, 631,000 horses, 146,000 mules, 1,015,000 milch cows, 3,463,000 all cattle 591,000 sheep, and 3,233,000 swine. Wool clip (1933), 3,196,000 pounds from 460,000 sheep.

Kansas has coal-fields with an area of about 15,000 square miles, from which 1,865,000 short tons were mined in 1932. There are also important oil fields. Yield of petroleum in 1932 was 34,848,000 barrels, and of natural gasoline or petrol, 24,792,000 gallons. Other mineral products in 1932 were: lead, 6,490 short tons; zinc, 26,277 short tons; Portland cement, 5,633,098 barrels. Natural gas (1930) was 37,630,000 M. cubic feet. The State also produces salt (688,178 tons in 1932). Total value of mineral products (1930), 100,253,311 dollars.

In the manufacturing industries in 1931 there were 1,578 establishments with 36,042 wage-earners, earning 43,720,295 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 273,655,136 dollars; output was valued at 397,788,395 dollars. The slaughtering and milling industries are the most important; in 1931 their products were valued, respectively, at 137,990,693 dollars and 61,171,817 dollars. Petroleum refining ranked third, with an output valued at 52,024,808 dollars.

There were 2,684 miles of steam railway line in 1932, and 570 miles of



electric railway track within the State. The State maintains 8,312 miles of highway, of which 7,344 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Kansas had 198 licensed national banks with deposits of 133,927,000 dollars and loans and investments of 128,291,000 dollars; on July 31, 1933, 575 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 117,143,000 dollars and loans and investments of 104,820,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.

Kansas: A Cyclopedia of State History. 3 vols. Chicago, 1912.

Connelly (W. E.), History of Kansas. 5 vols. 3rd Edition. American Historical Society. Chicago, 1928.

Cutler (W. G.), History of the State of Kansas. Chicago, 1883.

Robinson (C.), The Kansas Conflict. Lawrence, 1898.

Spring (L. W.), Kansas, Prelude to the War for the Union. Boston, 1907.

Wilder (D. W.), Annals of Kansas, 1641-1885. Topeka, 1886.

## KENTUCKY.

**Government.**—Kentucky, first settled in 1765, was originally part of Virginia; it was admitted into the Union on June 4, 1792. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 38 members elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 100 members elected for two years. Sessions are biennial. All citizens are (with necessary exceptions) qualified as electors. The State is divided into 120 counties; the Capital is Frankfort (census pop. in 1930, 11,626). The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 9 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Ruby Laffoon, 1932-36 (6,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Miss Sara W. Mahan.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 40,598 square miles, of which 417 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,614,589, an increase of 197,959, or 8·2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,098,692	222,210	— <sup>1</sup>	168	1	1,321,011	32·9
1910	2,027,926 <sup>2</sup>	261,656	25 <sup>3</sup>	234	64	2,289,905	57·0
1920	2,180,462 <sup>2</sup>	235,938	96 <sup>3</sup>	57	75	2,416,630	60·1
1930	2,388,364	226,040	88	22	75	2,614,589	65·1
Male	1,209,165	113,501	53	16	58	1,322,793	—
Female	1,179,192	112,539	85	6	17	1,291,796	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born white population (0·8 per cent. of the whole) numbered 21,840, of whom 7,552 were German (34·6 per cent.), 1,847 Irish, 1,589 Italian, 1,629 Russian, and 1,478 English. Of the total population in 1930, 80·6 per cent. were urban, 8·6 per cent. Negro, and 34·7 per cent. (760,417 males and 146,678 females) gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 9,005 men and 10,411 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 609,405 (of 4·23 persons).

The State's prison and reformatory system in 1932 held 3,504 men and 71 women.

The census population of the principal cities was in 1930 as follows:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Louisville .	307,745	Paducah .	33,541	Owensboro' .	22,765
Covington .	65,252	Newport .	29,744	Bowling Green	12,348
Lexington .	45,736	Ashland .	29,074	Henderson .	11,668

The predominant religious denominations of the State are: Southern Baptists, with 305,582 members (in 1926), Roman Catholic (177,069), and Disciples of Christ (121,372). Total membership, all denominations, in 1926 was 1,051,504.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 131,545 (6·6 per cent. of the total in that age group), of whom 101,695 were native whites and 28,553 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 578,270 (64·3 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance at school between the ages of 7 and 14 years is compulsory, the minimum term being 28 weeks, and in the larger cities 40 weeks. In 1933, the 7,950 public schools of the State had 14,035 teachers and 492,080 pupils; 672 public high schools had 3,828 teachers and 71,580 pupils. The State had 4 public normal schools with 5,294 students. Expenditure on elementary and high school education in 1933, 16,638,193 dollars. For superior instruction there are universities and colleges, the more important of which (1932) were Berea College (non-sectarian), with 35 teachers and 650 students; Kentucky University (State), Lexington, 273 teachers and 2,858 students; University of Louisville, 275 teachers and 2,315 students.

**Finance.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and expenditures were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	5,622,375
Receipts, 1931-33 . . . . .	34,525,373
Total . . . . .	40,147,748
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	36,747,469
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	30,400,279

The floating debt of the State on July 1, 1933, was 17,066,116 dollars. In 1932 the assessed value of real and personal property was 2,781,930,266 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 213 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,545 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Kentucky is largely an agricultural State. In 1931 there were 246,499 farms with an area of 19,927,286 acres, of which 6,927,000 acres were crop land. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 871,448,632 dollars. The central portion of the State contains the 'blue grass region' which, having a rich soil, produces cereals, grasses and fruits of fine quality. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 61,000,000 dollars; from live-stock, 55,000,000 dollars. In 1933, the maize crop amounted to

68,175,000 bushels; and the wheat crop to 3,240,000 bushels, other farm products being hay, potatoes, sweet potatoes, water-melons, and fruits of many sorts. Besides, hemp, some cotton, and also sorghum are grown. The chief crop, however, is tobacco; output in 1933, 369,780,000 pounds.

Stock raising is important in Kentucky, which has long been famous for its horses. The live-stock on January 1, 1933, consisted of 224,000 horses, 257,000 mules, 614,000 milch cows, 1,071,000 other cattle, 942,000 sheep, and 1,101,000 swine. In 1933, the wool clip yielded 4,335,000 pounds of wool from 867,000 sheep.

The principal mineral product of Kentucky is coal, 35,610,000 short tons mined in 1932. The State leads, usually, in output of fluospar (14,725 short tons in 1932). Output of petroleum for 1932, 6,287,000 barrels; natural gasoline or petrol, 4,877,000 barrels; natural gas (1930), 37,360,000 *M.* cubic feet. Other mineral products are pig iron (72,855 long tons, 1932), lead, stone, barytes, lime, and natural cement. Total value of mineral products in 1930, 111,691,254 dollars.

In 1931, the census of manufactures showed there were 1,621 manufacturing establishments; 56,229 wage-earners who earned 54,431,896 dollars, and turned out manufactures worth 298,324,119 dollars, the value of the materials, containers, fuel and power used being 152,360,073 dollars.

In 1932, the State had 3,991 miles of steam railway besides 489 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 5,950 miles of highway.

On June 30, 1933, Kentucky had 87 licensed national banks with deposits of 114,412,000 dollars and loans and investments of 128,645,000 dollars, and 335 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 145,585,000 dollars and loans and investments of 178,492,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*McElroy* (R. M.), Kentucky in the Nation's History. 2 vols. Louisville, 1909.  
*Shaler* (U.S.), Kentucky. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 2nd Edition, 1885.  
*Speed* (T.), The Union Cause in Kentucky. New York and London, 1907.  
*Townsend* (J. Wilson), Kentucky in American Letters. Cedar Rapids, 1913.

## LOUISIANA.

**Government.**—Louisiana was first settled in 1699. That part lying east of the Mississippi river was organised in 1804 as the Territory of New Orleans, and admitted into the Union on April 8, 1812. The section west of the river was added very shortly thereafter. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 39 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members, both chosen for four years. Sessions are biennial. Qualified electors are (with the usual exceptions) all registered citizens with the usual residential qualifications. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 8 Representatives. Louisiana is divided into 64 parishes (corresponding with the counties of other States); the Capital is Baton Rouge.

*Governor.*—Oscar K. Allen, 1932-36 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—E. A. Conway.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 48,506 square miles (3,097 square miles being water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,101,593, an increase of 303,084, or 16.9 per cent., over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	302,065	304,210	— <sup>1</sup>	569	71	726,915	16.0
1910	939,789 <sup>2</sup>	713,874	1,297 <sup>3</sup>	780	648	1,656,388	36.5
1920	1,093,991 <sup>2</sup>	700,257	2,620 <sup>3</sup>	1,666	575	1,798,509	39.6
1930	1,318,160	776,326	4,552	1,536	1,019 <sup>4</sup>	2,101,593	46.3
Male	664,681	379,173	2,392	800	777	1,047,823	—
Female	653,479	397,153	2,160	736	242	1,053,770	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians.

Most of the white population are descended from the early French settlers. In 1930 the foreign-born whites (1.7 per cent. of the total) numbered 34,910, of whom 13,526 (38.7 per cent.) were Italian, 3,616 (10.4 per cent.) German, 2,935 French, 1,512 English, and 1,204 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 39.7 per cent. were urban, 36.9 per cent. Negro, and 38.8 per cent. (624,196 males and 191,420 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 6,121 men and 10,142 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 485,363 (of 4.26 persons). The largest city in the State is New Orleans with a census population of 458,762 in 1930. Other cities are Shreveport, 76,655; Baton Rouge (Capital), 30,729. The State Penitentiary in 1932 held 2,705 men and 77 women.

Most of the Southern States are strenuously Protestant, but over 56 per cent. of the church membership of Louisiana are Roman Catholic. Latter had 587,946 adherents in 1926. Of Protestants in the State, Baptists (Negro Baptists, 132,743, and Southern Baptists, 117,220), and Methodists are the most numerous. Total, all denominations, 1,037,008.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 219,750 (13.5 per cent. of the total in that age group), of whom 71,903 were native whites and 139,393 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 465,064 (63.2 per cent.) were attending school. Attendance in elementary schools is compulsory. In 1932-33, there were 969 public elementary schools for white children with 233,164 pupils and 6,595 teachers; 1,549 negro schools with 158,091 pupils and 2,915 negro teachers. The 362 high schools for white pupils had 2,610 teachers and 60,321 pupils. There were 44 negro high schools employing 283 teachers and having 8,130 pupils. The Normal College had (1932-33) 108 instructors and 1,279 students. Total expenditure on education (1932-33), 17,482,957 dollars. Superior instruction is given in the Louisiana State University (1877), with, 1932, 177 professors and 3,197 students. Tulane University (founded in 1834) in New Orleans has 413 professors and 2,871 students. This university has State support to the extent of the remission of certain taxes. The Roman Catholics have Loyola University (founded 1904) at New Orleans with 139 professors and 821 students. The New Orleans University (established 1874) and the Straight University are for coloured persons.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1931, the receipts and the disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, January 1, 1931	4,777,812
Receipts, 1931	86,438,193
Total	91,216,005
Disbursements, 1931	87,056,587
Balance, December 31, 1931	4,159,418

The bonded and floating debt of the State at April 18, 1932, amounted to 24,149,745 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 6 million dollars. The assessed valuation of property in 1930 amounted to 1,746,869,796 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard consisted of 141 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,873 enlisted men. There is also a naval militia.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is divided into two parts, the uplands and the alluvial and swamp regions of the coast. A delta occupies about one-third of the total area. Louisiana surpasses the other States in extent of navigable waterways—3,782 miles. The Gulf coast-line is 1,250 miles in length. Agriculture is the leading industry. In 1930, the State had 161,445 farms, with an area of 9,355,437 acres, of which 4,740,395 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 418,191,773 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 57,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 23,600,000 dollars. Louisiana leads in the production of sugar cane (3,125,000 short tons in 1933), of sugar cane syrup, 4,847,000 gallons, of strawberries, 1,243,000 crates, and of rice (14,760,000 bushels). Other crops in 1933 were corn, 15,574,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 5,180,000 bushels. For 1933, the cotton area was 1,283,000 acres, and the yield 486,000 bales. On January 1, 1933, the State contained 104,000 horses, 180,000 mules, 147,000 sheep, 672,000 swine, 784,000 other cattle, and 324,000 milch cows.

Louisiana has valuable fisheries. The area suitable to planting and growing oysters is over 7,000 sq. miles. The State ranks third as a lumber producer, though nine-tenths of its original forest area of 22,000,000 acres has been cut over at least once.

Rich sulphur mines are found in Louisiana, and wells for the extraction of sulphur by means of hot water and compressed air are in operation. The yield of crude petroleum in 1932 was 21,807,000 barrels; of natural gasoline or petrol, 46,199,000 gallons. Output of natural gas (1930) was 278,341,000 *M.* cubic feet; output of carbon black from natural gas, 42,260,000 pounds in 1932. The State has four of the largest salt mines in the world; output in 1932 was 488,805 tons, valued at 1,919,773 dollars. Total mineral output in 1930 was valued at 71,929,038 dollars.

The manufacturing industries are chiefly those associated with petroleum, sugar, lumber, rice, cotton-seed. In 1931, there were 1,609 manufacturing establishments which employed 57,090 wage-earners, who earned 47,948,952 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 253,856,479 dollars, and the output was valued at 384,969,753 dollars.

A large international trade is carried on through the port of New Orleans, where in the calendar year 1932 the imports amounted to 66,553,000 dollars, and the exports to 128,169,000 dollars.

The State has ample facilities for traffic, having, besides 24,900 miles of public roads (17,176 miles maintained by the State), the Mississippi and other waterways, with 4,794 miles of navigable water. In 1932, the steam railways in the State had a length of 4,639 miles, besides 316 miles of electric railway track.

On June 30, 1933, Louisiana had 22 licensed national banks with deposits of 131,174,000 dollars and loans and investments of 120,881,000 dollars and 117 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 71,944,000 dollars and loans and investments of 76,103,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports (biennial) of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Johnson (C.)*, Highways and Byways of the Mississippi Valley. New York and London, 1906.  
*Phelps (A.)*, Louisiana. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

## MAINE.

**Government.**—Maine, settled in 1624, and originally a part of Massachusetts, was admitted into the Union on March 15, 1820. There is a Legislature consisting of the Senate with 33 members, and the House of Representatives with 151 members, both Houses being elected simultaneously for two years. The suffrage is possessed by all citizens, 21 years of age, who can read English and write their own names; paupers and un-taxed Indians have no vote. The State is divided into 16 counties, subdivided into towns, cities, plantations and various unincorporated places. The Capital is Augusta; the State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 3 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Louis J. Brann, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Robinson C. Tobey.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 33,040 square miles, of which 29,895 square miles are land. Census population on April 1, 1930, 797,423, an increase of 29,409, or 3·8 per cent., over that of 1920.

Population for four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	624,809	1,604	— <sup>1</sup>	469	1	626,915	21·0
1910	739,991 <sup>2</sup>	1,363	4 <sup>3</sup>	602	121	742,871	24·8
1920	765,693 <sup>2</sup>	1,310	2 <sup>3</sup>	859	170	768,014	25·7
1930	795,183	1,098	2	1,012	180	797,423	26·7
Male	400,063	597	—	518	167	401,285	
Female	395,120	499	2	494	23	396,138	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born white population (12·6 per cent. of the total) numbered 100,368, of whom 36,796 (36·7 per cent.) were English Canadian, 36,947 (36·8 per cent.) French Canadian, 4,115 (4·1 per cent.) Irish, 4,463 English, 1,906 Scotch, 1,882 Swedish, 1,880 Russian and 2,359 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 40·3 per cent. were urban, 0·1 Negro, and 38·7 per cent. (240,110 males and 68,493 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 4,102 men and 4,211 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 197,826 (of 3·93 persons).

The largest city in the State is Portland with a census population of 70,810 in 1930. Other cities and towns (with population in 1930) are: Lewiston, 34,948; Bangor, 28,749; Auburn, 18,571; Biddeford, 17,633; Augusta, 17,198; Waterville, 15,454; South Portland, 13,840.

The largest religious body is Roman Catholic with 173,893 members in 1926; then come Baptists (32,031), Methodists (22,938), and Protestant Episcopalians. Total membership of the 1,447 churches of all denominations was 294,092. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 401 men and 114 women.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 17,172 (2·7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 8,617 were native whites and 8,393 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 176,349 (75 per cent.) were attending school. Education is free for pupils from 5 to 21 years of age, and compulsory from 5 to 14. In 1931-32, the 4,852 public elementary

schools had 5,034 teachers and 128,258 enrolled pupils. The 223 public high schools had 1,473 teachers and 33,498 pupils. There are 58 academies with about 370 teachers and 6,780 pupils. For the training of teachers there are six public Normal Schools with 122 teachers and 1,437 students. The University of Maine, founded in 1868 at Orono, had (1932) 192 professors and teachers and 1,682 students. It is endowed by and receives large appropriations from the State. Bowdoin College, founded in 1794 at Brunswick, had 54 professors and 570 students, Bates College at Lewiston, 42 professors and 182 students, and Colby College at Waterville, 39 professors and 612 students in 1932. Total expenditure on elementary and secondary education in 1931-32, 11,438,111 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1933, the amount of revenue and expenditure was as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	1,952,728
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	28,152,427
Total . . . . .	30,105,155
Payments, 1932-33 . . . . .	27,290,975
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	2,814,180

The bonded debt on January 1, 1933, amounted to 31,455,500 dollars.

In 1932, the assessed value of real property amounted to 596,327,761 dollars, and of personal property to 100,139,088 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 186 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,471 enlisted men.

**Production, Commerce, Railways.**—The products of Maine are derived chiefly from agriculture, forestry, quarrying, and fisheries. In 1930, the State contained 39,006 farms with a total acreage of 4,639,938 acres, of which 1,402,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 194,279,884 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 17,400,000 dollars; from live-stock, 22,100,000 dollars. Maine leads all States in production of potatoes (42,000,000 bushels in 1933). Other crops are oats, 5,200,000 bushels; maize, buckwheat, and hay. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals comprised 52,000 horses, 189,000 milch cows, 251,000 all cattle, 76,000 sheep, and 55,000 swine.

The chief minerals are stone, lime, clay products, slate and feldspar.

In 1931, according to the census of manufactures, the State had 1,235 manufacturing establishments employing 56,308 wage-earners, earning 55,186,680 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power amounted to 142,291,569 dollars, and the value of the output to 259,504,504 dollars. The manufacture of paper, of pulp, and of boots and shoes are the most important industries; output of the three, in 1931, was valued respectively at 67,792,075 dollars, 28,849,091 dollars, and 27,444,438 dollars. On July 31, 1932, active cotton spindles numbered 846,778, consuming 87,445 bales.

Lumber is the principal manufacturing product, the cut in 1931 being 151,830 M feet, b.m.; white pine, spruce for wood pulp, hemlock, balsam, birch, cedar, oak, maple, beech, ash, and basswood or linden are found.

In 1932, there were 2,286 miles of steam railway and 533 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 5,990 miles of drained and graded roads, of which 5,519 miles have been surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Maine had 25 licensed national banks with deposits of

67,189,000 dollars and loans and investments of 65,485,000 dollars and 56 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 188,252,000 dollars and loans and investments of 203,643,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Constitution of Maine. Augusta, 1920.  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
 Maine Historical Society's Collections and Baxter Manuscripts. 46 vols. Portland, Me., 1865-1916.—Province and Court Records of Maine. Vol. I., 1928.  
 Abbott (J. S. C.). History of Maine. Boston and Portland, 1875. Second Edition, 1892.  
 Baxter (J. P.). Sir Ferdinand Gorges and his Province of Maine. Boston, 1890.—Pioneers of New France in New England. Albany, 1894.  
 Burrage (H. S.). Beginnings of Colonial Maine. Portland, 1914.  
 Hasse (Adelaide R.). Index of Economic Material in documents of the States of the United States (Maine, 1820-1904). Washington, 1921.  
 Hatch (L. C.). Maine: A History. New York, 1919.  
 Macdonald (W.). The Government of Maine. New York, 1902.  
 Starkie (G.). Maine: Its History, Resources and Government. 1930.

## MARYLAND.

**Government.**—Maryland, first settled in 1634, was one of the thirteen original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 29, and a House of Delegates of 118 members, both elected for four years. Voters are United States citizens who have resided one year in the State and six months in the Legislative District.

*Governor.*—Albert C. Ritchie, 1931-35 (4,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—David C. Winebrenner, 3rd.

The State is divided into 23 counties and Baltimore City. The State Capital is Annapolis. Maryland sends to Congress two Senators and six Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 12,327 square miles, of which 9,941 square miles are land and 2,386 are water, the Chesapeake Bay alone occupying 1,203 square miles. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,631,526, an increase of 181,865 or 12.5 per cent. since 1920.

Population according to four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	605,497	175,391	— <sup>1</sup>	4	2	780,894	78.6
1910	1,062,627 <sup>2</sup>	232,250	12 <sup>3</sup>	55	402	1,295,346	130.3
1920	1,204,890 <sup>2</sup>	244,479	47 <sup>3</sup>	32	413	1,449,661	145.8
1930	1,354,170	276,379	56	50	871 <sup>4</sup>	1,631,526	164.1
Male	679,693	140,506	38	34	738	821,009	—
Female	674,477	135,873	18	16	133	810,517	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white (if any).

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

Of the total population 95,093 (or 5.8 per cent.) were foreign born whites, of whom 18,925 were from Germany (19.9 per cent.), 10,872 (11.4 per cent.) from Italy, 4,845 from Ireland, 18,782 (19.8 per cent.) from Russia, 12,027 from Poland, and 5,067 from England. Of the total population in 1930, 59.8 per cent. were urban, 16.9 per cent. Negro, and 41.2 per cent. (515,187 males and 157,692 females) were gainfully employed. In



1930 4,869 men and 5,853 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 385,179 (of 4.11 persons).

The largest city in the State (containing 49 per cent. of the population of the State in 1930) and also the chief manufacturing and commercial centre is Baltimore; census population in 1930, 804,874. Other cities, with population in 1930, are Cumberland, 37,747; Hagerstown, 30,861; Frederick, 14,434; Salisbury, 10,997; Annapolis (Capital), 12,531.

The Roman Catholic Church, 233,969 adherents in 1926, is the leading denomination; next comes the Methodist, with 118,428. Jewish Congregations are third, with 69,974. Total membership of the 2,959 churches of all denominations, 758,366.

The State's penal and reformatory system had in 1932, 2,499 men and 87 women.

Education is compulsory for children 7 to 14 years of age, and from 14 to 16 unless legally employed. In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 49,910 (8.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 13,202 were native whites, 11,539 foreign-born whites and 25,073 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 322,141 (65.7 per cent.) were attending school.

In 1931-32 the State had 1,658 elementary and junior high schools (1,121 white, 537 negro), with 244,690 pupils (195,008 white and 49,682 negro) and 6,956 teachers (5,595 white and 1,361 negro). The 179 public senior high schools (152 white and 27 negro) had 42,803 pupils (38,722 white and 4,081 negro), with 1,710 teachers (1,563 white and 147 negro). The State had 4 State normal schools, and 1 city normal school, with 98 teachers, and 1,122 pupils (892 white and 230 negro). The total expenditure on education in 1931-32 was 27,592,906 dollars.

The most important institution for higher education is Johns Hopkins University, organised in 1876. It is non-sectarian, and in 1931-32 had 681 faculty members and 6,214 students. Goucher College, founded in 1888, had 103 instructors and 809 students. Other institutions are the Peabody Institute for the Education of Music, the Maryland Institute School of Art and Design, Walter's Art Gallery, and University of Maryland, with (1931-32) 500 professors and 5,185 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending September 30, 1933, the total receipts and disbursements were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, Oct. 1, 1932 . . . . .	9,693,512
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	42,135,875
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>51,829,387</b>
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	45,122,519
Cash balance, Oct. 1, 1933 . . . . .	6,706,868

On September 30, 1933, the net funded debt of the State amounted to 38,800,000 dollars. In 1933 the assessed valuation of real and personal property amounted to 2,329,009,567 dollars, and that of taxable securities to 352,402,305 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 259 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,151 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is an important industry in the State; about 71 per cent. of the farms are worked by their owners. In 1930, there were 43,203 farms with an area of 4,374,898 acres, of which 2,129,284 acres were crop land; total value of land and buildings, 356,170,168

dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 20,000,000 dollars; from live-stock, 29,600,000 dollars. Truck crops are the most important. Other crops in 1933 were: wheat (6,320,000 bushels), maize (14,000,000 bushels), hay and potatoes (2,700,000 bushels). In 1933, the yield of tobacco was 17,710,000 pounds. The farm animals in the State on January 1, 1933, were: horses, 89,000; mules, 28,000; milch cows, 214,000; other cattle, 282,000; sheep, 108,000; swine, 176,000.

Of mining industries the most important is coal-mining, with in 1932 an output of 1,370,000 short tons. Value of clay products in 1930, 3,513,008 dollars. Total mineral output (1930), 14,989,695 dollars.

In the census of 1931, Maryland had 2,851 manufactories, with 107,951 wage-earners; wages, 107,985,211 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power, 365,086,557 dollars; value of products 669,275,151 dollars. Steel-works and rolling-mill products, and copper smelting and refining are the most important industries. Pig iron output, 1932, 738,739 tons.

The State maintains a network of roads 3,412 miles in extent, all surfaced; steam railways had (1932) 1,432 miles of line and 731 miles of electric railway; 51 steamship lines use the port of Baltimore, which is the ocean port nearest to the steel centres of Pittsburgh, Youngstown, Cleveland, Gary and Chicago, and handles a large part of grain and other exports.

On June 30, 1933, Maryland had 45 licensed National banks with deposits of 159,574,000 dollars and loans and investments of 174,151,000 dollars and 90 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 307,024,000 dollars and loans and investments of 315,609,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

*Constitutions of Maryland*, 1776, 1851, 1864 and 1867. Published by the State.—*Maryland Manual*. A Compendium, legal, historical, and statistical. By the Secretary of State. Baltimore, annually.

Report of the Bureau of Statistics and Information of Maryland: Annual.

*Andrews* (M. P.), *History of Maryland Province and State*. New York, 1929.—*The Founding of Maryland*. London, 1934.

*Bond* (B. W.), *State Government in Maryland, 1777-81*. Baltimore, 1905.

*Browne* (W. H.), *Maryland*. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass.

*Edgar* (Lady), *A Colonial Governor in Maryland: Horatio Sharpe and his Times*, 1753-1773. London, 1912.

*Williams* (T. J. C.), *The State of Maryland*, compiled for the Board of Public Works. Baltimore, 1906.

### MASSACHUSETTS.

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1615 the Plymouth Company undertook exploring expeditions to New England, and in 1620 obtained a Royal Charter granting sovereign powers over the region lying to the north of Virginia. The first permanent settlement within the borders of the present state was made at Plymouth in December, 1620, by the Pilgrims from Holland, who were separatists from the English Church. This was the nucleus of the Plymouth Colony. In 1628 another company of Puritans settled at Salem, and from that beginning the Massachusetts Bay Colony was formed. In 1630 Boston was settled. In 1629 the whole region called New England was formed into a province. By a special Charter the Government was divided between the colony of Plymouth and that of Massachusetts Bay, but in 1692 they were re-united, and thenceforward acted together both in peace and war. In the struggle which ended in the separation of the American colonies from the mother country, Massachusetts took the foremost part, and became one of the thirteen original States of the Union.

The legislative body, consisting of a Senate and a House of Representa-

tives, is styled the General Court of Massachusetts. The Senate consists of 40 members elected biennially by popular vote. The House of Representatives consists of 240 members, elected in 159 districts, each of which returns one, two, or three representatives according to the number of legal voters. There is an annual session of the Legislature.

All citizens of the United States, 21 years of age and over, who can read and write the English language may vote in all State, city or town elections, provided they are not paupers or under guardianship, and provided they have lived one year in the State and six months in the city or town.

The State sends 2 Senators and 15 Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor.*—Joseph B. Ely, 1933-34 (salary, 10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frederic W. Cook.

There are 14 counties in the State, 39 cities and 316 towns. The State Capital is Boston.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 8,266 square miles (227 square miles being water). The census population, April 1, 1930, was 4,249,614, an increase of 397,258 or 10·3 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of four recent censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,443,156	13,947	— <sup>1</sup>	151	97	1,457,351	181·3
1910	3,324,897 <sup>2</sup>	38,055	29 <sup>2</sup>	688	2,747	3,366,416	418·8
1920	3,803,467 <sup>2</sup>	45,466	57 <sup>2</sup>	555	2,811	3,852,356	479·2
1930	4,192,926	52,865	66	874	3,383	4,249,614	528·6
Male	2,042,218	26,097	43	458	2,861	2,071,672	
Female	2,150,718	26,268	23	416	522	2,177,942	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

Of the total population in 1930, 1,054,636 (24·8 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 172,810 (16·4 per cent.) were Canadian (English) and 115,241 (10·9 per cent.) were French Canadians; 158,744 (15·0 per cent.) were from Ireland; 128,103 (12·0 per cent.) from Italy; 78,418 (7·4 per cent.) from England; 71,442 (6·8 per cent.) from Poland; 67,684 (6·4 per cent.) from Russia; 36,810 (3·5 per cent.) from Sweden; 32,724 (3·1 per cent.) from Scotland; 24,840 (2·4 per cent.) from Portugal and 20,538 (1·9 per cent.) from Germany. Of the total population in 1930, 90·2 per cent. were urban, 1·2 per cent. Negro, and 42·7 per cent. (1,285,316 males and 528,999 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 10,610 men and 15,020 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 1,021,160 (of 4·03 persons).

In 1930, the population of the principal cities of the State was as follows:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Boston (capital)	781,188	Somerville	108,908	Brookton	68,797
Worcester	195,811	Lynn	102,820	Medford	59,714
Springfield	149,900	Lowell	100,284	Malden	58,086
Fall River	115,274	Lawrence	85,068	Holyoke	56,537
Cambridge	113,648	Quincy	71,988	Pittsfield	49,877
New Bedford	112,597	Newton	65,276	Haverhill	48,710

Other cities (with population of 35,000 and over in 1930) are Everett, 48,424; Chelsea, 45,816; Chicopee, 43,930; Fitchburg, 40,692; Salem, 43,353; Waltham, 39,247; Taunton, 37,855; Revere, 35,680.

The principal religious bodies are the Roman Catholics with 1,629,424 members in 1926, Jewish Congregations with 213,085 members, and Congregationalists with 159,252. Total membership, all denominations, was 2,500,204.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 124,158 (3.5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 111,568 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 910,482 (75.0 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years of age (or to 16 for children who have not completed the 6th grade). For the school year ending June 30, 1932, the total expenditure was 72,191,014 dollars, plus 1,259,182 dollars for teachers' colleges. The number of teachers required for all schools was 26,633, the total number of pupils enrolled was 767,583. The 250 public high schools had 6,161 principals and teachers and 146,601 pupils. There are 10 State teachers' colleges with a total enrolment for the school year, 1931-32, of 3,033 pupils and 207 teachers; also the Boston Teachers' College with 44 teachers and 568 students. In 1915, the Legislature passed an Act establishing a Department of University Extension, and to provide for educational extension courses under the direction of the Board of Education. Student enrolment between January 1, 1916, and December 1, 1932: in classes, 403,270; in correspondence courses, 63,109; total, 471,379.

Within the State there are 31 colleges and universities, with 5,193 professors and instructors, and a total enrolment of 50,793 students. The Massachusetts Agricultural College at Amherst and the Lowell Textile Institute, Lowell (with 47 instructors and 973 students), are the only two publicly controlled; all the others are privately controlled. Some of the leading institutions (1933) are:—

Year opened	Location, and Name of Universities and Colleges		Professors and Instructors	Students
1921	Amherst	Amherst College <sup>1</sup>	74	711
1867		Massachusetts Agricultural College <sup>2</sup>	105	1,815
1869	Boston	Boston University <sup>2</sup>	600	11,640
1919		Emmanuel College <sup>3</sup>	40	828
1898		Northeastern University <sup>1</sup>	156	3,679
1902		Simmons College <sup>3</sup>	107	1,620
1636	Cambridge	Harvard University <sup>1</sup>	1,770	8,228
1861		Massachusetts Institute of Technology <sup>2</sup>	520	2,900
1879		Radcliffe College <sup>3</sup>	300 <sup>4</sup>	1,066
1852	Medford	Tufts College <sup>2</sup>	500	1,986
1865	Newton	Boston College <sup>1</sup>	152	3,256
1871	Northampton	Smith College <sup>3</sup>	210	1,978
1834	Norton	Wheaton College <sup>3</sup>	59	467
1837	South Hadley	Mount Holyoke College <sup>3</sup>	121	1,006
1875	Wellesley	Wellesley College <sup>3</sup>	173	1,530
1793	Williamstown	Williams College <sup>1</sup>	86	762
1889	Worcester	Clark University <sup>2</sup>	40	887
1843		Holy Cross	80	1,087

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> Co-educational.

<sup>3</sup> For women only.

<sup>4</sup> Radcliffe College is affiliated with, but is not legally a part of, Harvard University, certain professors in the University offering instruction to students in Radcliffe College.

**Charity and Correction.**—On June 1, 1933, there were in the State 16 public institutions strictly, or in part, for the insane, 3 for the feeble-minded, and 1 for epileptics as well as 20 private hospitals. The number under care in institutions for the mentally ill and in family care in the State on that date was 23,064 (11,650 males and 11,414 females), of which number 21,421 were under public care.

On June 1, 1933, there were 5 institutions under the supervision of the Department of Public Welfare, consisting of the State infirmary with 2,923 inmates, three industrial schools with 1,083 inmates, and a hospital school for crippled children with 336 inmates. As State minor wards, under the custodial care of the Board, there were 5,555 children boarded in families and 1,156 children in families without board, also 3,287 children in care of the Trustees of the Massachusetts Training Schools, placed in families and supervised by the Department of Public Welfare. The number of persons in infirmaries during the fiscal year ending March 31, 1932, was 5,853.

The penal institutions in the State consist of 6 strictly State institutions and 17 county jails or houses of correction. On June 1, 1933, the number of prisoners in these institutions was 6,348 males and 634 females.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending November 30, 1933, the net revenue and expenditures of the State were as follows :—

	Dollars
Cash in Treasury, December 1, 1932 . . . . .	13,040,840
Net receipts, year ending November 30, 1933 . . . . .	143,908,003
Total . . . . .	156,948,843
Total net expenditure, year ending Nov. 30, 1933 . . . . .	143,556,903
Cash in Treasury, November 30, 1933 . . . . .	13,391,940

The total direct and contingent debt of the State on November 30, 1933, amounted to 65,201,569 dollars.

In 1933 the assessed value of real property was 6,038,606,306 dollars, and of personal property, 940,521,841 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 684 officers, 10 warrant officers and 8,792 men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—In 1930, the number of farms in Massachusetts was 25,598, with an area of 2,005,461 acres, of which 564,000 acres were crop land. The value of all farm land and buildings in 1930 was 261,222,390 dollars. Of the 25,598 farms in the State, 23,198 were operated in 1930 by the owners, 958 by managers, and 1,442 by tenants. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 19,934,000 dollars; from live-stock, 31,129,000 dollars. Massachusetts leads in production of cranberries (470,000 barrels in 1933). Other crops in 1933 were: Hay, 438,000 tons; potatoes, 2,325,000 bushels; corn, 1,520,000 bushels; tobacco, 5,051,000 pounds; apples, 3,486,000 barrels; onions, 1,147,000 bushels. On January 1, 1933, there were on farms in the State 22,000 horses, 182,000 milch cows, 186,000 all other cattle, 11,000 sheep, and 84,000 pigs.

The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 showed 9,305 establishments, employing 434,441 wage-earners, who earned 474,189,202 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power, valued at 1,015,093,739 dollars, and turning out products worth 2,157,450,449 dollars. Chief industries in 1931 produced goods valued as follows: cotton, excluding small wares, 114,707,445 dollars; boots and shoes, 160,666,398 dollars, woollen and worsted goods,

147,701,378 dollars. On July 31, 1933, 4,204,042 active cotton spindles consumed 420,383 bales of cotton.

There is practically no mining within the State. The principal minerals are from the stone quarries and the clay pits.

A large foreign trade is carried on through the Massachusetts Customs District (*i.e.*, Boston and eight minor ports). Exports in calendar year, 1932, were 16,936,000 dollars; imports, 72,561,000 dollars.

On January 1, 1933, there were 2,007 miles of main and branch steam railroads in the State and 1,441 miles of electric railways. The State maintains 1,809 miles of drained and graded roads, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, there were 27 licensed National banks, with deposits of 962,326,000 dollars and loans and investments of 998,165,000 dollars; 270 licensed savings banks, co-operative banks and trust companies had deposits of 2,404,787,000 dollars and loans and investments of 2,497,270,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Manual for the General Court. By Clerk of the Senate, and Clerk of the House of Representatives. Biennial, Boston, Mass.  
*Adams* (Charles F., Jr.), Three Episodes of Massachusetts History (2 Vols.), Boston, 1892.  
*Barry* (John S.), History of Massachusetts. (3 vols.) Boston, 1857.  
*Bradford* (A.), History of Massachusetts, 1764-1820. (3 vols.) Boston, 1829.  
*Clapp* (E. J.), The Port of Boston. New Haven and London, 1916.  
*Frothingham* (L. A.), A Brief History of the Constitution and Government of Massachusetts. Cambridge, 1916.  
*Gardiner* (J. H.), Harvard. Oxford, 1915.  
*Griffis* (William E.), Massachusetts, A Typical American Commonwealth, 1893.  
*Hale* (E.), The Story of Massachusetts. Boston, 1891.  
*Hart* (A. B.), Commonwealth History of Massachusetts. 5 vols. New York, 1928.  
*Oliver* (Peter), The Puritan Commonwealth: An Historical Review of the Puritan Government in Massachusetts. Boston, 1856.  
*PalFREY* (J. O.), History of New England. Boston, Mass., 1858-90.  
*Shurtleff* (Nathaniel B.), Topographical and Historical Description of Boston. Boston, 1871.  
*Sly* (J. F.), Town Government in Massachusetts (1620-1930). Cambridge, Mass., 1930.  
*Winsor* (Justin), Memorial History of Boston. 1630-1880. (4 vols.) Boston, 1881.

## MICHIGAN.

**Government.**—Michigan, first settled in 1650, became the territory of Michigan in 1805 with its boundaries greatly enlarged in 1818 and 1834; it was admitted into the Union with its present boundaries on January 26, 1837. The Senate consists of 32 members and the House of Representatives of 100 members. Electors are all citizens over 21 years of age resident in the State for 6 months next preceding the election. The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 17 Representatives.

*Governor.*—William A. Comstock, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Frank D. Fitzgerald.

For local government the State is organized in counties, cities, townships, and villages. There are 83 counties, each of which has a Board of Supervisors as its administrative authority. Cities (135 in 1931) must have each a population of not less than 3,000, except a few which have been long incorporated. The State Capital is Lansing.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 57,980 square miles, of which 500 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 16,653 square miles of Lake Superior, 12,922 square miles of Lake Michigan, 9,925 square miles of Lake Huron, and 460 square miles of Lakes St. Clair and Erie. The total length

of Michigan coastline is 1,620 miles. Population 1930 census, 4,842,325, an increase of 1,173,913, or 32 per cent., since 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,167,282	11,849	— <sup>1</sup>	4,926	2	1,184,059	20.6
1910	2,785,135 <sup>2</sup>	17,115	112 <sup>3</sup>	7,519	292	2,810,173	48.9
1920	3,600,283 <sup>2</sup>	60,082	1,344 <sup>3</sup>	5,614	1,039 <sup>4</sup>	3,668,412	63.8
1930	4,650,171	169,453	13,336	7,080	2,285 <sup>4</sup>	4,842,325	84.2
Male	2,416,089	88,986	8,529	3,885	1,970	2,519,809	—
Female	2,234,182	80,517	4,807	3,245	815	2,323,016	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexicans in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total population in 1930, 840,268 (or 17.4 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 202,316 (24.1 per cent.) were from Canada, 81,714 (9.7 per cent.) from Germany, 62,721 from England, 34,348 from Russia, 119,228 (14.2 per cent.) from Poland, 17,528 from Ireland, 23,905 from Sweden, 27,022 from Finland, 35,257 from Scotland, 7,201 from Norway, 43,087 from Italy, 13,299 from Austria, and 32,128 from Holland. Of the total in 1930, 68.2 per cent. were urban, 3.5 per cent. Negro, and 39.8 per cent. (1,567,525 men and 359,822 women) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 28,161 men and 25,259 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 1,180,554 (of 4.01 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 9,448 men and 284 women. In 1931, the area of the Indian reservations was 191 acres, and the population 1,080.

According to the census of April 1, 1930, the population of the principal cities was:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Detroit . . .	1,568,662	Hamtramck . .	56,268	Battle Creek . .	43,573
Grand Rapids .	168,592	Jackson . . .	55,187	Muskegon . . .	41,390
Flint . . .	156,492	Kalamazoo . .	54,786	Port Huron . .	31,361
Saginaw . . .	80,715	Highland Park .	52,959	Wyandotte . .	28,868
Lansing . . .	78,897	Dearborn . . .	50,358	Ann Arbor . . .	26,944
Pontiac . . .	64,928	Bay City . . .	47,355	Royal Oak . . .	22,904

The more important religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 844,106 members in 1926, Methodist (165,064), Lutheran (Synod of Missouri, 90,851), Baptist, Presbyterian, and Congregational. Total membership, all denominations, 1,786,831.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 76,800 (2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 55,034 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,090,754 (75.8 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory for the school term for children from 7 to 16 years of age. The total net expenditure for graded and ungraded public schools, for the fiscal year 1931, was 134,131,912 dollars. For the University, State colleges, and normal schools, it was 15,556,654 dollars. In 1931 there were 6,779 school districts (elementary and secondary schools) with 986,980 pupils and 34,806 teachers. There are 4 training colleges with 604 teachers and 6,771 students. The State University of Michigan, founded in 1841 at Ann Arbor, had in 1932, 815 professors and teachers and

12,387 students. The Michigan State College of Agriculture and Applied Sciences had, in 1933, 304 professors and 3,327 students. The Michigan College of Mining and Technology at Houghton, had 78 professors and instructors and 588 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932. . . . .	29,594,210
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	131,670,757
Total . . . . .	161,264,967
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	130,522,566
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	30,742,401

Total bonded indebtedness of the State was 81,250,000 dollars on June 30, 1933; total assessed valuation of the State as equalized by the State Board of Equalization amounted to 5,829,284,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 343 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,277 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The State is largely agricultural. In 1930, it contained 169,372 farms with a total area of 17,118,951 acres of which 9,094,000 acres were crop land; value of land and buildings was 1,160,651,607 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 52,380,000 dollars; from live-stock, 88,438,000 dollars. Principal crops were (1933) oats, 23,541,000 bushels; corn, 42,315,000 bushels; wheat, 13,457,000 bushels; hay, 3,088,000 tons; potatoes, 20,670,000 bushels; and sugar beets, 1,236,000 tons. On January 1, 1933, there were in the State 1,240,000 sheep, 366,000 horses, 867,000 milch cows, 551,000 other cattle, and 773,000 swine. In 1933, the wool-clip yielded 7,840,000 pounds of wool from 980,000 sheep. The area of national forest land (June 30, 1932) was 608,000 acres; State forests totalled 712,250 acres.

Of the mineral output, coal, in 1932, amounted to 355,000 short tons; coke, 2,501,571 short tons; natural gas, 521,323 *M.* cubic feet; cement, 6,132,768 barrels; iron ore, 2,554,996 long tons in 1932; mangani-ferous iron ore, 9,582 long tons, in 1932; gypsum, 248,542 tons; copper, 54,396,108 pounds; pig iron, 280,536 long tons; silver, a by-product of copper mining, 71,408 ounces. The State leads in production of salt; output, 1932, 1,715,304 long tons. Recently discovered petroleum fields yielded 6,729,000 barrels in 1932. Mineral output in 1930 was valued at 111,405,530 dollars.

The State maintains 14 fish hatcheries.

Motor-vehicle manufacturing is by far the leading industry; the 1931 census showed that 155 plants employed 153,029 wage-earners, paid 192,114,810 dollars in wages, and produced vehicles and parts valued at 1,207,999,445 dollars. The total number of manufacturing establishments (1931 census) was 5,793, employing 370,140 wage-earners, who earned 453,462,869 dollars. The output was valued at 2,555,106,342 dollars, the value of the materials, containers, fuel and power used being 1,303,009,935 dollars.

On December 31, 1931, there were 8,020 miles of steam railway in operation, besides 326 miles of electric railway. The St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal, located at Sault Ste. Marie, Michigan, is said to be the largest ship



canal in the world. Highway mileage, maintained by the State, is 8,548, of which 7,835 is surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, there were 229 licensed State banks, industrial banks and trust companies with deposits of 281,516,000 dollars and loans and investments of 290,566,000 dollars; 50 licensed national banks had deposits of 219,387,000 dollars and loans and investments of 229,057,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various State Officers.

Michigan Pioneer and Historical Society: Historical Collections. Vols. 1-39, 1877-1915.

Campbell (J. V.), Outlines of the Political History of Michigan. 1876.

Cook (W.), Michigan: Its History and Government. New York, 1905.

Cooley (T. M.), Michigan: A History of Governments. 2nd ed. Boston, 1886.

Dilla (Henrietta M.), The Politics of Michigan. New York, 1912.

Fuller (G. N.), Historic Michigan. 1924.

Wood (L. H.), Physical, Industrial and Sectional Geography of Michigan. 1914.

## MINNESOTA.

**Government.**—Minnesota, first settled in 1805, was made a territory in 1849 (with parts of North and South Dakota), and was admitted into the Union, with its present boundaries, on May 11, 1858. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 67 members, elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 131 members, elected for 2 years.

**Governor.**—Floyd B. Olson, 1933-35 (7,000 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Mike Holm.

There are 87 counties, few of which contain less than 400 square miles and 8,000 inhabitants. Townships are 6 miles square, each divided into 36 sections of one square mile, numbered on a uniform principle. When organized they are corporate bodies with a town-meeting, 3 supervisors, and other officers elected for one and two years. Cities, of four classes, according to population, frame their own charters and are governed by a mayor and council or by a commission. The State Capital is St. Paul. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 84,682 square miles, of which 3,824 square miles are water. This is exclusive of 2,514 square miles of Lake Superior. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,563,953, an increase of 176,828, or 7.4 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of recent Federal Censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	438,257	759	— <sup>1</sup>	690	—	439,706	5.4
1910	2,059,143 <sup>2</sup>	7,084	84 <sup>3</sup>	9,053	344	2,075,708	25.7
1920	2,368,586 <sup>2</sup>	8,809	350 <sup>3</sup>	8,761	619 <sup>4</sup>	2,387,125	29.5
1930	2,538,973	9,445	3,626	11,077	832	2,563,953	31.7
Male	1,303,109	5,005	2,069	5,691	697	1,316,571	—
Female	1,235,864	4,440	1,557	5,386	135	1,247,882	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

The foreign-born white inhabitants in 1930 numbered 388,294 (15·1 per cent. of the total) comprising 90,623 (23·3 per cent.) Swedes, 71,562 (18·4 per cent.) Norwegians, 59,993 (15·5 per cent.) Germans, 27,102 Canadians, 24,360 Finns, 15,015 Poles, 13,831 Danes, 11,902 Russians, 8,445 (2·2 per cent.) English, 6,401 Italians, and 6,498 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 49·0 per cent. were urban, 0·4 per cent. Negro, and 38·7 per cent. (791,833 males and 200,965 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 8,135 men and 9,283 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 606,496 (of 4·11 persons). Marriages in 1931 were 19,207; divorces, 2,807; annulments, 23. The Indian Reservations in the State have an area (1931) of 868 square miles. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 2,392 men and 57 women.

The largest cities are Minneapolis with a population of 464,356 in 1930; St. Paul (capital), 271,606; Duluth, 101,463; St. Cloud, 21,000; Winona, 20,850; Rochester, 20,621; Hibbing, 15,666.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 475,809 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutheran (168,622), Lutheran—Synod of Missouri (92,538). Total membership of all denominations, 1,282,188.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 26,302 (1·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 16,759 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 589,607 (74·2 per cent.) were attending schools. In 1932-33 the 7,743 public elementary school districts of the State had 21,563 teachers and 560,186 enrolled pupils; 562 public high schools had 6,486 secondary teachers and 147,439 secondary pupils, of whom 118,077 are enrolled in grades 9 to 12; 7 junior colleges had 92 teachers and 2,332 pupils. Six public State teachers' colleges had 235 teachers and 6,873 pupils (3,142 summer sessions). Total expenditure on education for public schools, 52,208,998 dollars in 1931-32, of which 45,103,909 dollars was for maintenance. The University of Minnesota at Minneapolis (chartered in 1851 and opened 1869) had 26,700 students in 1932-33, of which 13,225 were in the regular full-term schools. Hamline University, at St. Paul, had 46 instructors and 503 students. St. John's (Roman Catholic) University, at Collegeville, had 55 instructors and 340 students; Carleton College, at Northfield, had 76 instructors and 869 students; St. Olaf College, at Northfield, had 74 instructors and 809 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue fund and expenditure for the year ending July 1, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1932 . . . . .	3,493,592
Receipts to June 30, 1933 . . . . .	23,323,081
Total . . . . .	26,816,673
Payments to June 30, 1933 . . . . .	27,497,736
Balance (overdrawn) July 1, 1933 . . . . .	681,063

State-owned trust funds on June 1, 1933, totalled 81,221,449 dollars, of which royalties from State-owned iron mines contributed 31,433,326 dollars, special tax on iron ore, 13,352,736 dollars, sales of land, etc., 23,360,923 dollars, and sales of timber, 15,132,733 dollars.

The net State debt on June 30, 1933, was 111,335,314 dollars, not including counties and townships. The assessed value of taxable property was (1932): 2,083,288,296 dollars.

The National Guard of the State of Minnesota on June 30, 1933, consisted of 855 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,690 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Minnesota is largely an agricultural State. In 1931, it contained 185,255 farms with a total area of 30,913,367 acres of which 19,490,692 acres were crop land. The total value of all unplotted or farm property in 1931 was 2,125,093,278 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 38,300,000 dollars; from live-stock, 150,900,000 dollars. Minnesota ranks among the first in the production of barley (28,675,000 bushels in 1933); rye, 3,638,000 bushels; and flax seed, 4,365,000 bushels. Other crops (1933) were spring wheat, 14,295,000 bushels; corn, 142,957,000 bushels; oats, 96,406,000 bushels. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals included 760,000 horses, 3,343,000 all cattle and calves, 2,060,000 milch cows, 1,089,000 sheep, and 3,496,000 swine. In 1933, the wool-clip amounted to 6,660,000 pounds of wool from 865,000 sheep. National forest area, 1933, 1,966,804 acres.

The mining of iron ores, mostly red hematite, in the Mesabi, Vermilion, and Cuyuna ranges, is of great importance. The production in 1932 amounted to 2,250,000 long tons, of which 635,367 tons came from the State-owned mines. Output of manganese ore, 1932, 1,399 long tons. Value of mineral products, 1931, was 88,812,923 dollars; in 1932, 5,850,520 dollars.

The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 3,864 manufacturing establishments, employing 80,758 wage-earners, who earned 92,928,821 dollars; the cost of materials, fuel and power used was 457,316,913 dollars, and the output was valued at 719,064,100 dollars. Meat packing, the chief industry, reached in 1931 production valued at 131,552,351 dollars; flour and grain milling, 93,692,411 dollars; butter 77,603,963 dollars.

In 1932, Minnesota had 9,495 miles of steam railway, besides 643 miles of electric railway track, including urban street railways.

On June 30, 1933, there were 464 licensed State banks, mutual savings banks and trust companies with deposits of 183,958,000 dollars and loans and investments of 171,324,000 dollars; 204 licensed national banks had deposits of 415,648,000 dollars and loans and investments of 412,819,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual of Minnesota, and the various Executive Reports. St. Paul. Minnesota Yearbook, 1932. Minneapolis.  
*Anderson (W.)*, A History of the Constitution of Minnesota. University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1921.  
*Folwell (W. W.)*, Minnesota, In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, 1907.  
*A History of Minnesota*, 4 Vols. Historical Society, St. Paul, 1930.  
*Hartsough (M. L.)*, The Twin Cities as a Metropolitan Market: a Regional Study of the Economic Development of Minneapolis and St. Paul. University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1925.  
*MacVey (F. L.)*, The Government of Minnesota. New York and London, 1905.  
*Neill (E. D.)*, History of Minnesota. Minneapolis, 1882.  
*Robinson (E. V.)*, Cost of Government in Minnesota. St. Paul, 1913.—Early Economic Conditions and Development of Agriculture in Minnesota. University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1915.

## MISSISSIPPI.

**Government.**—Mississippi, settled in 1716, was organised as a territory in 1798 and admitted into the Union on December 10, 1817. In 1804 and in 1812 its boundaries were extended, but in March, 1817, a part was taken to form the new territory of Alabama, leaving the boundaries substantially as at present. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, both elected for 4 years. The Capital is Jackson; there are 82 counties.

Qualified as electors are all United States citizens who have resided in the State two years and in the election district for one year (clergymen for six months) next before the election, have paid the legal taxes, and have been registered. The applicant for registration must be able to read the State Constitution or show that he understands it when it is read to him.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 7 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Martin S. Connor, 1932–36 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Walker Wood.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 46,865 square miles, 503 square miles being water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,009,821, an increase of 219,203 or 12·2 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	382,896	444,201	— <sup>1</sup>	809	16	827,022	17·9
1910	786,022 <sup>2</sup>	1,009,487	89 <sup>3</sup>	1,253	263	1,797,114	38·8
1920	853,807 <sup>2</sup>	935,184	155 <sup>3</sup>	1,105	367	1,790,618	38·6
1930	996,856	1,009,718	1,221	1,458	568	2,009,821	43·4
Male	504,921	498,338	604	743	445	1,005,141	
Female	491,935	511,380	527	715	123	1,004,680	

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born inhabitants in 1930 numbered 7,049 (0·4 per cent. of the total) of whom 1,613 (22·9 per cent.) were Italian, 739 German, 470 English, and 524 Russian. Of the population in 1930, 16·9 per cent. was urban, 50·2 per cent. Negro, and 42 per cent. (613,177 males and 231,728 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 6,546 men and 11,597 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 471,704 (of 4·22 persons). The largest cities (with population in 1930) are Jackson, 48,282; Meridian, 31,954; Vicksburg, 22,943; Hattiesburg, 18,601; Laurel, 18,017. The State Penitentiary in 1932 held 2,046 men and 58 women.

About half the church-going inhabitants of Mississippi are Baptists (Negro Baptists with 226,989 members in 1926 and Southern Baptists with 211,370 members) and one-sixth are Southern Methodists (134,573 members). Total membership, all denominations, 800,509.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 199,761 (13·1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 20,070 were native whites and 177,605 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 511,095 (68·7 per cent.) were attending school. There is a law for compulsory attendance at school; white and coloured children are taught in separate schools. In 1928–29, the elementary and secondary schools had 300,996 white and 289,582 coloured pupils and 9,888 white and 5,453 coloured teachers. The 759 white public high schools had 2,116 teachers and 43,205 pupils. One public normal school had 38 teachers and 1,582 students. For higher education Mississippi has 20 universities and colleges. Among them are the University of Mississippi, established 1844, which in 1932 had 72 instructors and 780 students; Mississippi College with 25 teachers and 388 students; Mississippi State College for Women at Columbus with 84 instructors and 953 students; Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded 1880) with 100

teachers and 1,250 students. The annual public expenditure on elementary and secondary education is about 18,000,000 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements for the year ending September 30, 1933, were as follows :—

	Dollars
Deficit Oct. 1, 1932 . . . . .	4,042,835
Receipts to Sept. 30, 1933 . . . . .	31,677,473
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>27,637,638</b>
Disbursements to Sept. 30, 1933 . . . . .	25,109,764

Balance in hand September 30, 1933 2,524,874

On January 1, 1934, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 42,065,750 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders the State has a defaulted debt of 7,000,000 dollars, exclusive of interest charges. For 1927 the assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property amounted to 724,000,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 134 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,052 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief industry of the State, which has a semi-tropical climate and a rich soil. In 1930 the farms numbered 312,663 with an area of 17,332,195 acres, of which 7,455,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 568,322,065 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 66,800,000 dollars; from live-stock, 29,900,000 dollars. The chief product is cotton, which was grown on 2,964,000 acres, and yielded 1,180,000 bales in 1933. Other crops are pecans, 4,500,000 lbs. in 1933; sweet potatoes, 5,670,000 bushels; maize, 35,850,000 bushels; rice, wheat, and oats. On January 1, 1933, there were in the State 86,000 horses, 347,000 mules, 602,000 milch cows, 1,062,000 other cattle, 100,000 sheep, and 1,010,000 swine.

Though there are mineral deposits in Mississippi such as hydrated limestone, coal, gypsum, and rich clay, there is no mining enterprise.

In 1931, 917 manufacturing establishments employed 28,907 wage-earners, earning 18,919,419 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 57,199,943 dollars, and output was valued at 103,285,689 dollars.

The State in 1932 had 4,170 miles of steam railway, besides 47 miles of electric railway. The state maintains 6,078 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1933, Mississippi had 23 licensed national banks with deposits of 37,543,000 dollars and loans and investments of 37,558,000 dollars and 189 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 65,357,000 dollars and loans and investments of 62,490,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.
- Mississippi Official and Statistical Registers.
- Encyclopædia of Mississippi History. 2 Vols. 1540-1907, 1907.
- Mississippi Provincial Archives. Vol. 1. (English Dominion), 1763-66.
- Mississippi Territorial Archives. Vol. 1. 1798-1803.
- Publications of the Mississippi Historical Society. 19 vols.

## MISSOURI.

**Government.**—Missouri, first settled in 1764, was made a Territory in 1812 and admitted to the Union on August 10, 1821. In 1837 its boundaries

were extended to their present limits. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 34 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years.

The right of suffrage extends (with the usual exceptions) to all citizens and to aliens who, not less than one nor more than five years before the election, have declared their intention of becoming citizens. The State is divided into 114 counties and the City of St. Louis. Jefferson City is the State Capital. Missouri is represented in Congress by two Senators and 13 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Guy B. Park, 1933-37 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Dwight H. Brown.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 69,420 square miles (693 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 3,629,367, an increase of 225,312 or 6·6 per cent. over that of 1920.

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,603,146	118,071	— <sup>1</sup>	75	3	1,721,295	25·0
1910	3,188,570 <sup>2</sup>	167,452	1,362 <sup>3</sup>	313	638	3,293,335	47·9
1920	3,221,661 <sup>2</sup>	178,241	3,383 <sup>3</sup>	171	599	3,404,035	49·5
1930	3,398,887	223,840	4,989	578	1,073 <sup>4</sup>	3,629,367	52·8
Male	1,706,844	111,929	2,834	336	923	1,822,866	—
Female	1,692,043	111,911	2,155	242	150	1,806,501	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 149,390 (4·1 per cent.), of whom 42,276 (28·3 per cent.) were German, 15,689 Russian, 15,204 (10·2 per cent.), Italian, 9,869 Irish, 8,324 Polish, 7,928 Austrian, 7,919 English, 5,412 Canadian, and 3,895 Swedish. Of the total population in 1930, 51·2 per cent. were urban, 6·2 per cent. Negro, and 40·2 per cent. (1,158,734 males and 299,234 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930, 18,442 men and 21,162 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 939,476 (of 3·76 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 4,896 men and 85 women.

The largest cities in the State, with census population in 1930, are :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
St. Louis	821,960	Joplin	33,454	Sedalia	20,806
Kansas City	399,746	University City	25,809	Webster Grove	16,487
St. Joseph	80,935	Hannibal	22,761	Cape Girardeau	16,227
Springfield	57,527	Jefferson (Cap.)	21,696	Independence	15,296

The strongest religious bodies in the State are Catholic, with 517,466 members in 1926, Southern Baptist (221,690), and Disciples of Christ (144,791). Total membership, all denominations, 1,581,278.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or over numbered 67,905 (2·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 39,252 were native whites and 16,532 Negroes;

of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 730,854 or 69.4 per cent. were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 14 years for the full term. In 1931-32, the 9,000 elementary school districts had 18,795 teachers and 540,714 enrolled pupils; 978 public high schools had 145,040 pupils and 6,502 teachers. There were 5 Teachers' Colleges with 13,407 students. Total expenditure for public schools (including building expenditures) in 1931-32, 57,289,651 dollars. For superior instruction, the more important institutions (1932) are the University of Missouri, at Columbia, founded in 1839, with 396 teachers and 6,993 students, Washington University (non-sectarian) at St. Louis founded in 1857 (608 teachers and 3,413 students) and St. Louis University (Roman Catholic), founded in 1818, with 600 teachers and 3,901 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year 1930, the revenue and expenditure were:—

	Dollars
Balance, January 1, 1930 . . . . .	12,538,349
Receipts, 1930 . . . . .	96,346,975
Total . . . . .	108,885,324
Disbursements, 1930 . . . . .	95,913,955
Balance, Jan. 1, 1931 . . . . .	12,971,369

On January 1, 1931, the bonded debt of the State amounted to 87,829,000 dollars (including 13,329,000 dollars Soldiers' Bonus Bonds, and 74,500,000 dollars State Road Bonds). The assessed value of property (July 1, 1930) was 4,968,850,691 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard consisted of 316 officers, 5 warrant officers and 4,209 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is one of the chief occupations in the State. The 1930 census showed 255,940 farms, with a farm area of 33,743,019 acres, of which 15,646,272 acres were crop land, 14,296,736 acres pasture and 1,361,653 acres in other uses. The total value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 1,796,246,519 dollars, and of implements and machinery, 94,521,636 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 41,300,000 dollars; from live-stock, 140,700,000 dollars. Maize is the principal crop, representing nearly 50 per cent. of crop acreage and often 40 per cent. of total crop values. Output in 1933, 141,446,000 bushels; winter wheat, 16,600,000 bushels; oats, 32,634,000 bushels. Potatoes in 1933 amounted to 2,808,000 bushels. In the south-east Missouri cotton counties the 1933 cotton acreage was 345,000 acres, producing 245,000 bales of lint cotton. Tobacco in 1933 amounted to 8,325,000 pounds. There are many orchards, and much small fruit is grown. Missouri is a great livestock state, the January 1, 1933, totals being 288,000 mules, 551,000 horses, 1,195,000 sheep, 4,390,000 hogs, 1,272,000 milk cows and 2,664,000 all cattle. The 1933 wool clip was 7,043,000 pounds from 1,053,000 sheep.

The productive coal-fields of Missouri have an area of about 14,000 square miles, and employ 5,700 miners. In 1932, 3,795,000 short tons of coal were produced. Other important minerals are zinc (986 short tons in 1932), lead (117,159 short tons), Portland cement (8,030,528 barrels),

grindstones, pig-iron, copper, blue and white lead, limestone (174,427 short tons) sandstone, and granite. The lead mines yielded in 1932 1,128 ounces of silver. Total mineral production, 1930, 69,074,500 dollars.

Missouri is the largest manufacturing State west of the Mississippi river. Its largest industry, judged by value of the product, is meat-packing, with output in 1931 valued at 107,347,655 dollars; its most important industry, in number of wage-earners employed, is the manufacture of boots and shoes; output in 1931 was valued at 86,296,106 dollars. The 1931 census of manufacturers showed 4,824 plants, employing 155,268 wage-earners, earning 162,052,398 dollars. Output was valued at 1,117,700,836 dollars, and materials, containers, fuel and power used, 631,166,138 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, Missouri had 83 licensed national banks with deposits of 284,314,000 dollars and loans and investments of 297,781,000 dollars; 563 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 474,210,000 dollars and loans and investments of 433,551,000 dollars.

In the State there were in 1932, 7,970 miles of steam railway, besides 861 miles of electric railway track. A new system of State highways, covering 15,248 miles, is under construction; present state-maintained highway system, 9,167 miles, of which 7,583 miles are surfaced.

### Books of Reference

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Encyclopedia of the History of Missouri. Published by the Southern History Company, New York, Louisville, St. Louis, 1901.  
 Carr (Lucien), Missouri. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1894.  
 Enye (M. V.), History of Missouri. 1918.  
 Houck (Louis), History of Missouri from the earliest explorations to the admission of the State into the Union in 1821. Chicago, 1908.  
 Meng (W. D.), Official Manual of Missouri. Jefferson City, 1933.  
 Rader (P. S.), History of Missouri. Jefferson City, Mo., 1927.  
 Sauer (Carl O.), The Geography of the Ozark Highlands of Missouri. London, 1920.  
 Stevens (W. B.), Centennial History of Missouri. 4 vols. New York, 1921.  
 Williams (Walter), The State of Missouri. St. Louis, 1904.

## MONTANA.

**Government.**—Montana, first settled in 1809, was made a Territory (out of a portion of Idaho Territory) in 1864 and was admitted into the Union on November 8 1889. The Senate consists of 53 Senators, elected for 4 years, one half at each biennial election. The members of the House of Representatives, 102 in number, are elected for two years. The State is divided into 56 counties. The Capital is Helena. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Governor.**—Frank H. Cooney, 1933-35 (7,500 dollars).

**Secretary of State.**—Sam W. Mitchell.

**Area, Population, Education.**—The State has a total area of 146,997 square miles, including a water surface of 866 square miles. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1932, totalled 6,238,429 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 537,606, a decline of 11,283, or 2.1 per cent. from that of 1920. Montana was the only State to show a decline during the decade.

The Federal census results (with distribution by sex for 1930) give the population as follows:—



Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	18,306	183	— <sup>1</sup>	157	1,949	20,595	0·1
1910	360,491 <sup>2</sup>	1,884	89 <sup>3</sup>	10,745	2,894	376,053	2·6
1920	538,991 <sup>2</sup>	1,658	269 <sup>3</sup>	10,956	2,015	548,889	3·8
1930	517,327	1,256	2,571	14,798	1,654 <sup>4</sup>	537,606	3·7
Male	281,793	710	1,766	7,664	1,295	293,228	—
Female	235,534	546	805	7,134	359	244,378	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

Of the total population in 1930, 72,961, or 13·6 per cent., were foreign-born whites. Of these, 8,787 (12 per cent.) were Canadian English, 5,045 Irish, 6,020 English, 6,155 German, 8,991 (12·3 per cent.) Norwegian, 5,655 Swedish, 4,212 Russian, and 2,840 Italian. Of the total population in 1930, 33·7 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 40·3 per cent. (184,205 males and 32,274 females) gainfully employed. In 1930, 4,338 men and 2,659 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 136,210 (of 3·79 persons). There are Indian reservations of 1,183 square miles, with a population of 14,238 (1930). The largest cities in the State are Butte, with a population of 39,532 in 1930; Missoula, 14,657; Great Falls, 28,822; Helena (capital), 11,803; Billings, 16,380; Anaconda, 12,494. In 1932 the Montana State prison held 606 men and 9 women.

The leading religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 74,224 members in 1926, Methodist (14,972), Norwegian Lutheran, with 8,782 members. Total membership, all denominations, 152,387.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,303 (1·7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,085 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 126,657 (74·6 per cent.) were attending school. The 2,838 public elementary schools in 1933 had 4,508 teachers and 86,897 enrolled pupils. The 204 public high schools had 1,275 teachers and 31,662 pupils. The two normal schools had 57 teachers and 874 students. Total expenditure on public school education in 1932-33, 11,138,400 dollars. The College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Bozeman (1932, 910 students and 97 instructors), the School of Mines at Butte (167 students and 17 instructors), the Normal School at Dillon, and the State University at Missoula, founded in 1895 (109 instructors and 1,585 students), constitute the University of Montana.

**Finance and Defence.**—The total receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Balance on July 1, 1932 . . . . .	1,922,184
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	17,022,885
Total . . . . .	18,945,069
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	16,423,604
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	2,521,465

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1933, was 8,308,167 dollars. The assessed valuation of real property was 658,346,002 dollars, and of personal property, 210,926,569 dollars.

The National Guard, on June 30, 1933, consisted of 73 officers, 1 warrant officer, and 1,054 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 47,495 farms with an area of 44,659,152 acres, of which 11,399,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 527,610,002 dollars. National forest area (1932), 13,439,000 acres.

The chief crops are winter wheat, amounting in 1933, to 6,166,000 bushels; spring wheat, 21,028,000 bushels; hay, 2,433,000 tons; corn, 2,472,000 bushels; oats, 6,511,000 bushels; barley, 2,768,000 bushels; sugar beets, 842,000 tons; flax seed, 162,000 bushels; potatoes, 1,955,000 bushels. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 22,700,000 dollars; from livestock, 30,500,000 dollars. The raising of sheep, cattle, &c., is a very important industry. On January 1, 1933, there were 4,049,000 sheep; horses, 380,000; milch cows, 240,000; other cattle, 1,378,000; swine, 227,000. Value of livestock production, 1932, was 27,330,000 dollars. The wool-clip in 1933 was 32,900,000 pounds from 3,500,000 sheep.

Chief mineral products (1932), were coal, 2,155,000 short tons, copper 84,847,349 pounds, lead, 2,157,766 pounds, gold 38,405 ounces, valued at 793,900 dollars, silver 2,336,100 ounces, valued at 658,780 dollars, petroleum 2,449,000 barrels, zinc, 4,393,034 pounds, phosphate rock, 20,090 long tons, manganese ore, 8,190 long tons, tungsten, grindstones, corundum, mineral waters and sapphires. Total mineral production in 1930 was valued at 50,995,123 dollars.

In 1931, 475 manufacturing establishments had 9,590 wage-earners, earning 12,679,910 dollars; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 73,775,562 dollars; value of output, 103,730,700 dollars.

In 1932 there were 5,212 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 109 miles of electric railway. State-maintained highway mileage, 8,148 of which 2,646 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Montana had 46 licensed national banks with deposits of 53,081,000 dollars and loans and investments of 46,827,000 dollars, and 78 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 32,846,000 dollars and loans and investments of 29,839,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

'Montana.' Issued by Department of Agriculture, Labour and Industry.

---

## NEBRASKA.

The Nebraska region was first reached by white men from Mexico under the Spanish general Coronado in 1541. It was ceded by France to Spain in 1763, retroceded to France in 1801, and sold by Napoleon to the United States as part of the Louisiana purchase in 1803. Its first settlement was in 1847 and on May 30, 1854, it became a territory and on March 1, 1867, a State. In 1882 it annexed a small part of Dakota territory, and in 1908 it received another small tract from South Dakota.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 33 members and a House of Representatives of 100 members; both chambers are elected for two years. The present constitution was adopted in 1875. Amendments adopted in 1912 and 1920 provide for legislation through the initiative

and referendum, for biennial instead of annual elections, and permit cities of more than 5,000 inhabitants to frame their own charters. There are 93 counties in the State. The Capital is Lincoln. Nebraska is represented in Congress by two Senators and five Representatives.

*Governor.*—C. W. Bryan, 1933–35 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Harry R. Swanson.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 77,510 square miles, of which 702 square miles are water. Public lands, unappropriated, on June 30, 1932, totalled 20,225 acres. Census population, April 1, 1930, 1,377,963, an increase of 81,591, or 6·3 per cent from that of 1920. The population in decennial census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	122,117	789	— <sup>1</sup>	87	—	122,993	1·6
1910	1,179,994 <sup>2</sup>	7,689	299 <sup>3</sup>	3,502	730	1,192,214	15·5
1920	1,276,473 <sup>3</sup>	13,242	2,746 <sup>3</sup>	2,888	1,023	1,296,372	16·9
1930	1,353,702	13,752	6,321	3,256	932 <sup>4</sup>	1,377,963	17·9
Male	693,399	7,063	3,585	1,674	627	706,348	—
Female	660,303	6,689	2,736	1,582	305	671,615	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 3 Hawaiians.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 (8·4 per cent. of the whole) numbered 115,346, of whom 32,544 (28·2 per cent.) were German, 14,335 (12·4 per cent.) Swedish, 11,234 (9·7 per cent.) Russian, 10,210 Danish, 3,642 Italian, 3,303 Irish, 4,213 English, and 4,378 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 35·3 per cent. were urban, 1·0 per cent. Negro, and 36·8 per cent. (417,287 males and 89,721 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,645 men and 6,072 women who had been divorced; the number of private families was 342,999 (of 3·94 persons). Marriages in 1932, 11,757; divorces, 1,454. The largest cities in the State are: Omaha with a population of 214,006 in 1930; Lincoln (capital), 75,933; Grand Island, 18,041; Hastings, 15,490. Indian Reservations in 1932 covered an area of 11 square miles and had a population of 4,385. The State's penal and reformatory system had, in 1932, 1,164 men and 48 women.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are Roman Catholic with 154,889 members in 1926, Methodist, 92,820 members, Lutheran—Synod of Missouri, 53,397 members, as well as Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian and others. Total, all denominations, 561,553.

In 1930, illiterates over 10 years of age numbered 12,725 (1·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 6,924 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 332,945 (76·5 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 16 years of age for not less than six months each year. The 6,968 elementary schools in 1931–32, had 14,325 teachers and 250,986 enrolled pupils; the 501 accredited high schools, 3,439 teachers and 67,774 pupils; the 4 State normal schools, 210 teachers and 6,833 students. Total expenditure for common schools for year ending June 30, 1932, was 22,611,283 dollars. Higher instruction is provided in academic institutions, of which the more important are (1932–33) :—

Opened	Institution	Professors, &c.	Students
1871	Univ. of Nebraska, Lincoln (State) . .	346	8,761
1878	Creighton Univ., Omaha (R.C.) . .	220	1,890
1887	Nebraska Wesleyan Univ. (M.E.) . .	60	628
1882	Hastings College, Hastings (Presby.) . .	46	739

A grant of 3,000,000 acres of public lands for permanent endowment of her schools was made by the Federal Government. Of this 1,661,405 acres are still held by the State; the value, 1932, was 21,598,841 dollars. Further sale of this land, with some minor exceptions, is forbidden, Nebraska being the only State which has adopted this policy. The permanent school endowment is 13,886,214 dollars. The temporary school fund, apportioned twice yearly, is derived from rental of school lands, interest on school endowment, and from fines and fees.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the financial year ending June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements of the State funds were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	4,258,843
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	22,046,092
Total . . . . .	26,304,935
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	22,938,704
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	3,366,231

The State has no debt. In 1933, the assessed valuation of tangible real and personal property amounted to 2,073,777,000 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 119 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,622 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Nebraska is one of the most important agricultural States. In 1930, it contained 129,458 farms with a total area of 44,708,565 acres, of which 22,343,612 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 2,495,203,071 dollars. The irrigated district in Western Nebraska embraces 532,617 acres. The principal crops are cereals, sugar beets, hay, potatoes, and apples. In 1933, the yield of maize was 234,698,000 bushels; wheat, 29,206,000 bushels; oats, 23,373,000 bushels; sugar-beets, 1,068,000 tons; alfalfa, 2,169,000 tons; potatoes, 8,625,000 bushels. About 2,800 farms grow sugar-beets for 7 factories; Nebraska ranks fourth as producer of beet sugar; output, 1933, 128,000 tons. It leads in production of wild hay, 1,760,000 tons in 1933. Gross income from crops, 1932, was 23,805,987 dollars. The live-stock industry is pursued on a large scale; gross income, 1932, 164,661,991 dollars. On Jan. 1, 1933, the State contained 676,000 horses, 88,000 mules, 841,000 milch cows, 3,358,000 cattle, 1,005,000 sheep and goats, and 4,374,000 swine. The wool clip, 1933, was 2,039,000 pounds from 273,000 sheep. The area of national forest lands is 11,000 acres.

In 1931, there were 1,278 manufacturing establishments in the State with 23,522 wage-earners, earning 28,350,628 dollars; the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 214,938,666 dollars, and the output was valued at 294,095,463 dollars. The chief of these industries is meat-packing, which has its centre at South Omaha; total product in 1931 was valued at 139,638,830 dollars.

In 1932, there were 6,234 miles of steam railway in the State, besides 147 miles of electric railway track. The state-maintained highway system embraces 8,024 miles, of which 7,001 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Nebraska had 129 licensed national banks with deposits of 124,306,000 dollars and loans and investments of 131,658,000 dollars, and 255 licensed State banks and trust companies (of which 3 were in the Federal Reserve system) with deposits of 40,215,000 dollars and loans and investments of 34,815,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Nebraska Blue Book. Lincoln. Biennial.  
The Reports of the various Executive Departments.  
*Barbour* (E. H.), Geological Survey of Nebraska. Lincoln.  
*Condra* (G. E.), Geography of Nebraska. Lincoln, 1911.  
*Morton's* History of Nebraska. 8 vols. Lincoln, 1918.

## NEVADA.

**Government.**—Nevada, first settled in 1850, was made a Territory in 1861 and was admitted into the Union on October 31, 1864. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 17 members elected for four years, about half their number retiring every two years, and a House of Representatives of 37 members elected for two years. Qualified electors and eligible to either House, are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State six months and in the county or district 30 days next before the election. The State Emblem is the sage-brush.

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and one Representative.

*Governor.*—Fred. B. Balzar, 1931-35 (7,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. G. Greathouse.

The State capital is Carson City (population in 1930, 1,596). There are 17 counties.

**Area, Population, Education, Charity.**—Area, 110,690 square miles, 869 square miles being water. Area in 1931 of Indian reservations, 1,300 square miles, with 4,975 Indians. Census population on April 1, 1930, 91,058, an increase of 13,651, or 17.6 per cent. from that of 1920.

The population in decennial census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	88,959	357	— <sup>1</sup>	23	3,152	42,491	0.4
1910	73,455 <sup>2</sup>	513	821 <sup>3</sup>	5,240	1,846	81,875	0.7
1920	69,402 <sup>2</sup>	346	1,297 <sup>3</sup>	4,907	1,455	77,407	0.7
1930	81,425	516	3,090	4,871	1,156 <sup>4</sup>	91,058	0.8
Male	47,295	277	2,221	2,456	912	53,161	—
Female	34,130	239	869	2,415	244	37,897	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 4 Hawaiians.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 12,275 (13.5 per cent. of the whole), of whom 2,563 (20.9 per cent.) were Italian, 994 (8.1

per cent.) English, 974 (7.9 per cent.) German, 952 Canadians, 783 (6.4 per cent.) French, 618 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 37.8 per cent. were urban, 0.6 per cent. Negro, and 47.1 per cent. (36,982 males and 5,902 females) were gainfully employed. The largest city in the State is Reno, with population in 1930 of 18,529.

In 1930 census, 1,574 men and 911 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 25,469 (of 3.32 persons).

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 8,447 members in 1926, the Mormon with 4,899, and the Protestant Episcopal with 2,933. Total membership, all denominations, 19,769. The State prison in 1932 held 252 men and 3 women.

Illiterates 10 years of age or under in 1930 numbered 3,330 (4.4 per cent. of the total in that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 17,276 (74.7 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 7 to 18 years of age. In 1931, the 286 elementary public schools had 653 teachers and 14,570 enrolled pupils. The 37 public high schools had 247 teachers and 4,543 pupils. The total expenditure on elementary and high school education was 2,126,205 dollars. The University at Reno was founded in 1886 and had 74 professors and instructors and 1,052 students in 1931-32.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance on hand, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	900,204
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	6,959,511
Total . . . . .	7,859,715
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	6,728,918
Balance on hand, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	1,130,797

The outstanding bonds of the State on July 1, 1933, amounted to 1,039,000 dollars. The total assessed value of taxable property in 1929 was 216,937,132 dollars. The National Guard on June 30, 1933, had 8 officers and 129 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 3,442 farms with a farm area of 4,080,906 acres, of which 494,000 acres were crop land; total value, farm lands and buildings, 64,111,000 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 800,000 dollars; from live-stock, 6,100,000 dollars. Principal crops in 1933:—Oats, 90,000 bushels; spring wheat, 330,000 bushels; barley, 150,000 bushels; potatoes, 250,000 bushels. On January 1, 1933, there were in the State 36,000 horses, 27,000 milch cows, 295,000 all cattle, 890,000 sheep, and 20,000 swine. In 1933 the wool-clip yielded 5,967,000 pounds of wool from 765,000 sheep. The area of national forests in the State is 2,434,400 acres; of public land unappropriated (1932), 51,221,984 acres.

The mineral resources of the State are chiefly gold and silver, but copper (16,308 short tons in 1932), lead (630 tons), zinc (540 short tons), quicksilver (474 flasks), tungsten, sulphur graphite, borax, gypsum (80,938 tons), and building stone are also worked. In 1932, the output of gold was 127,530 ozs., valued at 2,636,300 dollars, and of silver, 1,305,062 ozs. Value of total mineral output for 1930, 24,075,375 dollars.

The manufacturing industries of the State are not of great importance. In 1931 there were 108 manufacturing establishments employing 1,562

wage-earners, earning 2,516,346 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 7,056,695 dollars, and their output to 10,891,278 dollars.

In 1932, the length of steam railway in the State was 2,131 miles. The State maintains 3,797 miles of highway, of which 1,838 miles are surfaced.

Nevada, on June 30, 1933, had 6 licensed national banks with deposits of 9,633,000 dollars and loans and investments of 7,982,000 dollars, and 5 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 2,664,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,909,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the State Controller, State Treasurer, and other Executive Officers.

Nevada Historical Society Papers. Published by the State.

*Davis* (S.), History of Nevada. 2 vols. Los Angeles, 1912.

*Thompson* (West), History of Nevada. Oakland, 1881.

*Wren* (T.), History of Nevada. 1900.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Government.**—New Hampshire, first settled in 1623, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The sense of the people as to the calling of a convention for the revision of the Constitution must be taken every seven years. If a convention is held, the amendments to the Constitution which it proposes must be laid before the people, and approved by two-thirds of the qualified voters present and voting on the subject. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 24 members, elected for two years, and a House of Representatives, of from 418 to 427 members, the number depending on the population. Electors are all citizens 21 years of age, resident six months in the place to be represented, able to read and write, duly registered and not paupers or under sentence for crime.

*Governor.*—John G. Winant, 1933-35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Enoch D. Fuller.

New Hampshire is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives. The State is divided into 10 counties. The State Capital is Concord.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 9,041 square miles, of which 10 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 465,293, an increase of 22,210 or 5 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of the Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	317,697	580	— <sup>1</sup>	23	—	318,300	35.2
1910	429,906 <sup>2</sup>	564	—	34	68	430,572	47.7
1920	442,830 <sup>3</sup>	621	1 <sup>3</sup>	28	103	443,083	49.1
1930	464,850	790	1	64	88	465,293	51.5
Male	231,127	524	—	83	75	231,759	—
Female	233,223	266	1	81	18	233,534	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the total population in 1930, 82,660 (representing 17·8 per cent. of the total population) were foreign-born white, of whom 50,959 (61·7 per cent.) were Canadian, 1,608 Swedes, 1,427 Russians, 1,517 Germans, 3,922 English, 5,817 Irish, 4,101 Polish, 3,233 Greeks, and 1,938 Italians. Of the population in 1930, 58·7 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 41·4 per cent. (142,710 males and 49,956 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 2,545 men and 2,534 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 119,337 (of 3·79 persons). The State prison in 1932 held 175 men and 4 women.

The largest city of the State is Manchester, with a population of 76,884 in 1930. Other cities are Nashua, 31,463; Concord (capital), 25,228; Berlin, 20,018; Portsmouth, 14,495; Keene, 13,794; Dover, 13,578; Laconia, 12,471; Rochester, 10,209; Franklin, 6,576; Somersworth, 5,680.

The leading church is the Roman Catholic, which, with 146,646 adherents in 1926, had 65 per cent. of the Church membership; other bodies are Congregational with 20,346 members, Methodist (14,018), and Protestant Episcopal. The Roman Catholics maintain parochial schools in all the cities and some of the large towns.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 10,231 (2·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 7,820 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the age of 5 and 20, 95,254 (72·2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age during the whole school term; or to 16 if they have not completed the elementary grades. In 1933, the 1,892 public elementary schools of the State had 2,171 teachers and 58,884 enrolled pupils; 90 public high schools had 763 teachers and 18,571 pupils. The 2 normal schools had 58 teachers and 727 students. For higher education there are Dartmouth College, at Hanover, founded in 1769, and the University of New Hampshire, at Durham, founded in 1866. Dartmouth had (1932) 264 instructors and 2,374 students; the State University, 144 instructors and 1,740 students. Expenditure on education (1932-33), 6,864,955 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	1,208,248
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	18,379,725
Total . . . . .	19,587,973
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	18,239,069
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	1,348,904

The funded indebtedness on July 1, 1933, amounted to 8,236,000 dollars. The assessed value in 1932 of taxable property was 872,245,470 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 76 officers, 2 warrant officers and 977 men.

**Production and Industry.**—The majority of the population is employed in agriculture, but manufacturing interests are not far behind. The total land area of the State is 5,779,840 acres; in 1930, there were 14,906 farms with a total acreage of 1,960,061 acres, of which 422,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 77,355,327 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 4,300,000 dollars; from live-stock, 13,000,000 dollars. The chief crops are (1933), hay (325,000 tons), corn (600,000 bushels), potatoes (1,440,000 bushels), oats (228,000 bushels); the chief fruit crop is



apples. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals in the State were 17,000 horses, 98,000 milch cows, 129,000 all cattle, 17,000 sheep, and 16,000 swine. The area of national forest lands on January 1, 1930, was 460,753 acres.

Minerals are little worked, but the State ranks next to North Carolina in output of mica (417 short tons in 1932); granite and feldspar are quarried, and mineral waters and scythe stones are also produced.

In 1931, the number of manufacturing establishments was 851; the wage-earners numbered 53,048; the wages paid amounted to 51,810,418 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 112,650,357 dollars, and the output at 210,152,170 dollars. Leading industries are boot and shoe manufacturing, with output in 1931 valued at 49,946,264 dollars, and cotton goods, valued at 28,687,159 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 885,040 active spindles consuming 158,071 bales of cotton. An important occupation in the State is the summer entertainment of guests in the mountain and lake regions.

In 1932, the length of steam railway in the State was 1,163 miles, and of electric railway, 151 miles. The State maintains 3,797 miles of highways, of which 1,838 miles are surfaced.

New Hampshire on June 30, 1933, had 48 licensed national banks with deposits of 46,027,000 dollars and loans and investments of 56,630,000 dollars and 64 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 197,588,000 dollars and loans and investments of 212,692,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- New Hampshire Provincial and State Papers.* 34 vols.  
*New Hampshire Manual for the General Court.* Biennial.  
*Crocker* (H. F.), *New Hampshire Register.* Chester, Vt. Annual.  
*Husse* (Adelaide R.), *Index of Economic Material in Documents of the States of the United States* (N. H. 1789-1904), Washington, 1921.  
*McClintock* (J. N.), *History of New Hampshire.* Concord, N. H.  
*Metcalfee* (H. H.), *History of New Hampshire.* Concord, N. H., 1926.

## NEW JERSEY.

**Government.**—New Jersey, first settled in 1664, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and a General Assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people, all citizens (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age, resident in the State for a year and in the county for 5 months preceding the election, having the right of suffrage. The Senate consists of 21 senators, one for each county, elected by the voters for 3 years, approximately one-third being elected annually. The General Assembly consists of 60 members elected annually.

*Governor.*—A. Harry Moore, 1931-34 (20,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Thomas A. Mathis.

The State is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 14 Representatives. For local administration it is divided into 21 counties, which are subdivided into cities, towns, boroughs, and townships. The State Capital is Trenton.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 8,224 square miles (710 square miles water area). Population, according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 4,041,334, an increase of 885,434, or 28.1 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	875,405	80,658	— <sup>1</sup>	16	15	906,086	120·6
1910	2,445,820 <sup>2</sup>	89,760	74 <sup>3</sup>	168	1,345	2,537,167	337·7
1920	3,086,832 <sup>2</sup>	117,132	255 <sup>3</sup>	100	1,581 <sup>4</sup>	3,155,900	420·0
1930	3,829,209	208,828	454	213	2,680	4,041,334	537·8
Male	1,924,994	102,929	295	123	2,303	2,030,644	—
Female	1,904,215	105,899	159	90	327	2,010,690	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 1 Hawaiian.

In 1930, the foreign-born whites numbered 844,442 (20·9 per cent. of total population), of whom 190,858 (22·6 per cent.) were Italian; 112,753 (13·4 per cent.) German; 102,573 (12·1 per cent.) Polish; 63,236 (7·5 per cent.) Irish; 62,152 (7·4 per cent.) Russian; 51,629 (6·1 per cent.) English; 32,358 Czechoslovakian; 32,332 Hungarian; 13,360 Swedish; 14,762 Dutch. Of the total population in 1930, 82·6 per cent. were urban, 5·2 per cent. Negro, and 42·4 per cent. (1,295,594 males and 416,512 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 7,137 men and 9,678 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 985,636 (of 4·02 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 3,116 men and 233 women.

Census population of the larger cities was as follows in 1930 :—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Newark . .	442,337	Bayonne . .	88,979	Irvington . .	56,733
Jersey City .	316,715	East Orange .	68,020	Clifton . .	46,875
Paterson . .	138,513	Atlantic City	66,198	Perth Amboy	43,516
Trenton(capital)	123,356	Passaic . .	62,959	Montclair .	42,017
Camden . .	118,700	Hoboken . .	59,261	Kearney . .	40,716
Elizabeth . .	114,589	Union City .	58,659	Bloomfield .	38,077

The Roman Catholic Church with 1,055,998 baptized members in 1926 (of whom 28·2 per cent. were under 13 years) had 53·2 per cent. of the church-membership population; other bodies are the Jewish congregations with 219,455 members (including children), Methodist (141,244 of whom 8·8 per cent. were under 13 years), Presbyterian, Baptist, and Protestant Episcopal. Total membership, all denominations, 1,983,781.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 128,022 (3·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 107,192 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 871,532 (72·7 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free and compulsory for all children from 7 to 16 years of age; the schools are open to all from 5 to 20 years of age. On June 30, 1928, the 2,300 public schools had 26,414 teachers and 753,753 enrolled pupils, and 157 public high schools had 3,019 teachers and 100,045 pupils. The 5 public normal schools have about 4,000 students. There are 4 schools for industrial education. The total expenditure on public schools (1930-31) was 19,518,578 dollars.

Higher and non-sectarian instruction is provided at Princeton University (founded in 1746), which, in 1932, had 352 professors and 2,554 students;

at Rutgers College (1766) at New Brunswick, with 325 professors and instructors and 2,494 students (the State Agricultural College and Experiment Station are connected with this institution); and at Stevens Institute of Technology (1870) at Hoboken (a school of Mechanical Engineering), with 57 professors and 452 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the State Fund for the financial year ending June 30, 1933, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1932 . . . . .	18,076,366
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	119,313,867
Total . . . . .	137,390,233
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	114,552,582
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	22,837,651

The State debt on June 30, 1933, amounted to 169,116,000 dollars; the assessed valuation of real and personal property (July 1, 1931) to 5,528,511,891 dollars.

The National Guard of New Jersey on June 30, 1933, consisted of 356 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,623 men. There is also a brigade of naval militia with 56 officers and 576 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture, and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1930, New Jersey had 25,378 farms with a total area of 1,758,027 acres, of which 987,000 acres were crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 289,845,113 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 29,224,000 dollars; from live-stock, 34,000,000 dollars. In 1933, the chief crops were: peaches, 1,528,000 bushels; tomatoes for manufacture, 171,000 short tons; tomatoes for market, 1,857,000 bushels; sweet corn, 1,550,000 bags of 100 ears each; potatoes, 5,800,000 bushels; maize, 6,683,000 bushels; hay, 329,000 short tons. The farm animals on January 1, 1933, comprised 33,000 horses, 139,000 milch cows, 170,000 all cattle, 7,000 sheep, and 75,000 swine.

New Jersey has valuable fisheries, the lakes and streams being stocked with trout, perch, black bass, &c., while there are shad, menhaden, and sturgeon fisheries on the Delaware River and Bay and round the coast.

The chief mineral products are clay products, zinc, cement, sand and gravel, and stone. The chief clay product is sanitary ware, in which New Jersey is pre-eminent. Zinc (81,460 short tons in 1932) is also important. Total value of all mineral products, 1930, was 57,206,357 dollars.

In 1931, the manufacturing establishments numbered 7,178 and employed 334,691 wage-earners; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 1,147,303,754 dollars, and the output at 2,307,335,925 dollars; 402,026,754 dollars were paid in wages. The principal industries, ranked by value of products in 1931, were: petroleum refining, 168,978,503 dollars; chemicals, 111,887,171 dollars; electrical machinery, apparatus and supplies, 108,591,494 dollars; dyeing and finishing textiles, 82,233,896 dollars; copper smelting and refining, 82,071,401 dollars. On July 31, 1933, active cotton spindles numbered 135,900, consuming 20,020 bales of cotton.

In 1933, the length of steam railroad within the State was 2,334 miles; electric railway track, 929 miles; the length of canals was 66.6 miles. The State maintains 1,877 miles of highway, of which 1,680 miles are surfaced.

New Jersey on June 30, 1933, had 214 licensed national banks with deposits of 554,314,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 562,604,000 dollars; 184 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,052,880,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,092,209,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference Concerning New Jersey.

*Manual of the Legislature of New Jersey.* By J. A. Fitzgerald. Trenton.  
*Annual Reports of:* State Treasurer; Comptroller of the Treasury; Commissioner of Banking and Insurance; Bureau of Industrial Statistics, and other State Authorities.  
*New Jersey Archives.* 40 vols. Issued by the N. J. Historical Society.  
*Fisher, (E. J.),* New Jersey as a royal province. New York, 1911.  
*Kull (I. S.),* ed. New Jersey, a History. 4 vols. New York, 1930.  
*Lee (F. B.),* New Jersey as a Colony and a State. 1902.  
*Tanner (E. P.),* The province of New Jersey. New York, 1908.

## NEW MEXICO.

**Constitution and Government.**—New Mexico from the time of its discovery by Europeans was politically associated with Mexico. Its first settlement dates from 1664. When the war with Mexico was concluded on February 2, 1848, New Mexico was recognised as belonging to the United States, and on September 9, 1850, it was made a Territory. Part of the Territory was assigned to Texas. Later Utah was formed into a separate Territory; in 1861 part of New Mexico was transferred to Colorado, and in 1863 Arizona was disjoined, leaving to New Mexico its present area. In January, 1912, New Mexico was admitted to Statehood. It sends to the National Congress two Senators and one Representative.

The State legislature consists of 24 members of the Senate and 49 members of the House of Representatives, meeting biennially.

*Governor.*—(Died March, 1934.)

*Secretary of State.*—Mrs. Marguerite Pendaries Baca.

For local government the State is divided into 31 counties. The State capital is Santa Fé; population (1930), 11,176.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 122,634 square miles (131 square miles being water area). Census population on April 1, 1930, 423,317, an increase of 62,967, or 17·5 per cent. over that of 1920.

In four census years the population (with distribution by sex for 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	90,893	172	— <sup>1</sup>	1,809	—	91,674	0·7
1910	288,574 <sup>2</sup>	1,628	21,020 <sup>3</sup>	20,573	566	327,301	2·7
1920	301,879 <sup>2</sup>	5,733	32,794 <sup>3</sup>	19,512	432	360,350	2·9
1930	331,755	2,850	59,340	23,941	431	423,317	3·5
Male	171,748	1,531	30,775	14,864	304	219,222	—
Female	160,007	1,319	28,565	14,077	127	204,095	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

In 1930, 7,797 (1·8 per cent. of population) were foreign-born whites (excluding from this category the large Mexican population previously

counted as foreign-born white), of whom 1,259 (16·1 per cent.) were Italians, 936 Germans, 648 English, and 309 Irish. Of the total population in 1930, 25·2 per cent. were urban, 0·7 per cent. Negro, and 33·7 per cent. (120,506 males and 22,101 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 1,678 men and 1,628 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 98,546 (of 4·22 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 551 men and 9 women.

The largest towns are Albuquerque, with population of 26,570 in 1930; Santa Fé with 11,176; Roswell, 11,173; Las Vegas, 4,719; Raton, 6,090. Indian reservations, with an area of 5,524 square miles in 1930, have Indian population of 28,113, chiefly Navajo, Apache, and Pueblo (or town) Indians.

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic, with 174,287 members in 1926; Southern Baptists had 9,570 members and Southern Methodists, 8,848. Total, all denominations, 215,563.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 41,845 (13·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 18,733 were native whites and 530 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 102,268 (67·1 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free, and compulsory between 6 and 16 years of age. There were, June 30, 1933, 1,105 public elementary schools in the State with 94,424 enrolled pupils, and 2,463 teachers; and 130 public high schools with 644 teachers and 15,898 pupils. Besides, there are 26 Indian schools with 2,291 pupils, and 141 teachers (maintained by the Federal Government). Three public normal schools have about 80 teachers and 800 students. Total expenditure on education (1932-33), 7,178,800 dollars. For special and higher instruction (1932): College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts, at Las Cruces, with 52 professors and 518 students, School of Mines, at Socorro, with 11 professors and 129 students, and New Mexico Normal University, with 27 professors and 1,247 students. The State University at Albuquerque has 75 professors and 1,209 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1933, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	2,973,263
Receipts for year 1932-33 . . . . .	12,400,793
Total . . . . .	15,374,056
Disbursements for year 1932-33 . . . . .	12,109,454
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	3,264,602

The total bonded indebtedness of the State on July 1, 1933, was 10,289,392 dollars. The assessed value of real and personal property in 1933 was 315,074,333 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 75 officers, 2 warrant officers and 920 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—New Mexico produces cereals, vegetables, fruit, and cotton. Dry farming has proved a valuable adjunct. Irrigation, which is indispensable over wide tracts of fertile country, has now reached 527,033 acres and the completion of existing projects will bring the total up to 945,000 acres. In 1930, there were 31,404 farms with an area of 30,822,034 acres, of which 1,799,000 acres were crop land. The value of farm lands and buildings in 1930 was 207,859,492 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 7,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 17,300,000 dollars.

The principal crops in 1933 were: maize, 3,332,000 bushels; wheat, 1,485,000 bushels; potatoes, 640,000 bushels; grain sorghums, 5,208,000 bushels; cotton, 86,000 bales. The farm animals on January 1, 1933, comprised 125,000 horses, 21,000 mules, 87,000 milch cows, 1,167,000 all cattle, 2,820,000 sheep, and 78,000 swine. In 1933, the wool-clip amounted to 16,185,000 pounds of wool. The national forest area (June 30, 1932) covered 4,172,000 acres, and there are about 4,000,000 acres of heavily forested country in private ownership; public lands unappropriated amount to 13,615,150 acres.

The State has valuable mineral resources, of which, in 1932, gold (23,208 ounces), silver (1,142,351 ounces), copper (28,419,000 lbs.), coal (1,220,000 short tons), lead (10,780 tons), and zinc (25,480 short tons), were the most important. Petroleum output, 1932, was 12,511,000 barrels. Natural gasoline or petrol, 17,507,000 gallons in 1932. The quarries yield granite, sandstone, limestone, and marble. Turquoise is profitably worked in four localities within the State; the sands contain traces of platinum. The value of the total mineral output in 1930 was 31,850,263 dollars.

The manufactured output of New Mexico (196 manufacturing establishments) in 1931 amounted to the value of 13,269,112 dollars. The number of wage-earners was 2,842, earning in a year 3,574,980 dollars, and the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used was 6,971,347 dollars.

New Mexico had on June 30, 1933, 23 licensed national banks with deposits of 16,289,000 dollars and loans and investments of 14,633,000 dollars, and 19 licensed State banks and trust companies with deposits of 4,680,000 dollars and loans and investments of 4,139,000 dollars.

In 1932, there were 2,284 miles of steam railway and 11 miles of electric railway; the State maintains 9,272 miles of highway, 2,896 miles surfaced.

### Books of Reference.

- The New Mexico Blue Book. First issue 1916. Santa Fé. Biennial.  
 Report of the Secretary of New Mexico.—Legislative Manual. Biennial. Santa Fé.  
*Coan*, History of New Mexico. New York, 1930.  
*Powell* (E. A.), The End of the Trail: The Far West from New Mexico to British Columbia. London, 1915.  
*Twitchell* (R. E.), Leading Facts of New Mexico History.—Old Santa Fé, 1930.  
*Vaughn*, History of New Mexico. New York, 1930.

## NEW YORK STATE.

**Constitution and Government.**—From 1609 to 1664, the region now called New York was claimed by the Dutch; then it came under the rule of the English, who governed the country till the outbreak of the War of Independence. On April 20, 1777, New York adopted a Constitution which transformed the colony into an independent State, and paved the way for its entrance into the Union as one of the 13 original States on its ratification, on July 26, 1788, of the Constitution of the United States.

The Senate consists of 51 members elected every two years, and the Assembly of 160 members elected annually. The State capital is Albany.

The right of suffrage resides in every citizen 21 years of age, who has been a citizen for 90 days, and has resided for a year in the State, four months in the county, and 30 days in the election district preceding election.

The question whether there shall be a Convention to revise the Consti-

tution has to be submitted to the people every 20 years, beginning with 1916, 'and also at such times as the Legislature may by law provide.'

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 45 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Herbert H. Lehman, 1933–37 (25,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Edward J. Flynn.

For local government the State is divided into 62 counties.

Cities are in 3 classes, the first class having each 175,000 or more inhabitants and the third under 50,000. Each is incorporated by charter, under special legislation. The government of New York City is vested in a board of Aldermen, elected for 2 years. Its members are the President, elected by the city; the presidents of the 5 city boroughs (Bronx, Manhattan, Brooklyn, Queens, and Richmond); 67 aldermen, one elected in each of the 67 districts; constituting a board of 73 members. The chief executive officer is the Mayor, elected for 4 years; he appoints all the heads of departments, except the Comptroller, who is elected by the city.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 49,204 square miles (1,550 square miles being water). Census population April 1, 1930, 12,588,066, an increase of 2,202,839 or 21·2 per cent. over that of 1920. Population in four census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	4,330,210	52,081	— <sup>1</sup>	439	29	4,382,759	92·0
1910	8,966,525 <sup>2</sup>	134,191	320 <sup>3</sup>	6,046	6,532	9,113,614	191·2
1920	10,170,548 <sup>2</sup>	193,483	1,479 <sup>3</sup>	5,503	9,214 <sup>4</sup>	10,385,227	217·9
1930	12,150,293	412,814	2,898	6,973	13,088 <sup>4</sup>	12,588,066	264·2
Male	6,094,500	199,485	1,879	3,584	13,072	6,312,520	—
Female	6,055,793	213,329	1,019	3,389	2,016	6,275,546	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

Of the total in 1930, 3,191,549 (25·4 per cent. of total population) were foreign-born whites, including Italian 629,322 (19·7 per cent.), Russian 481,306 (15·1 per cent.), Polish 350,383 (11·0 per cent.), German 349,196 (10·9 per cent.), Irish 293,225 (9·2 per cent.), Austrian 142,298, English 146,485, Canadian 147,874, Hungarian 70,631, Scotch 67,623, Swedish 61,233, Czechoslovakian 56,176, Rumanian 51,014, Norwegian 44,882, Greek 33,387 and French 82,145. Of the total population in 1930, 83·6 per cent. were urban, 3·3 per cent. Negro and 43·9 per cent. (4,108,232 males and 1,415,105 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 22,117 men and 30,596 women divorced; the number of private families was 3,153,124 (of 3·86 persons).

The population of New York City, according to the Federal Census, on April 1, 1930, was:—

Manhattan	1,867,312	Queens	1,079,129
Bronx	1,235,258	Richmond	158,346
Brooklyn	2,560,401		
Total N.Y.			6,930,446

Other cities, 1930, were :—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Buffalo . .	573,076	Poughkeepsie	40,288	Olean . . .	21,790
Rochester . .	328,132	Auburn . .	36,652	Middletown .	21,276
Syracuse . .	209,326	White Plains	35,830	Ithaca . . .	20,708
Yonkers . .	134,846	Amsterdam .	34,817	N.Tonawanda	19,019
Albany . . .	127,412	Rome . . .	32,388	Glens Falls .	18,531
Utica . . .	101,740	Watertown .	32,205	Dunkirk . .	17,802
Schenectady .	95,692	Newburgh .	31,275	Batavia . . .	17,375
Binghamton .	76,662	Kingston . .	28,088	Peekskill . .	17,125
Niagara Falls.	75,460	Lackawanna .	23,948	Ogdensburg .	16,915
Troy . . . .	72,763	Cohoes . . .	23,226	Kenmore . .	16,482
Mt. Vernon .	61,499	Lockport . .	23,160	Hornell . . .	16,250
New Rochelle .	54,000	Gloversville .	23,099	Endicott . .	16,231
Elmira . . .	47,397	Port Chester .	22,662	Watervliet .	16,083
Jamestown . .	45,155	Oswego . . .	22,652	Geneva . . .	16,053

Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 137 square miles and had a population of 4,959.

The chief churches are Roman Catholic, with 3,115,424 members in 1926, Jewish congregations (1,899,597) and Protestant Episcopal (354,700). Total membership, all denominations, 1926, was 6,799,146.

**Education.**—In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 388,883 (3·7 per cent. of that age group) of whom 341,345 were foreign-born whites, and 136,595 were unable to speak English; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,510,946 (72·7 per cent.) were attending school. Education is compulsory between the ages of 7 and 16. Instruction in physical training and kindred subjects of all pupils above 8 years of age in the elementary and secondary schools of the State is compulsory. In 1931-32, the children enrolled in the 11,654 public schools (excluding training classes, summer and evening schools and part-time continuation schools) numbered 2,240,196; the number of teachers was 79,484. There were 1,265 public high schools and academies with 569,750 pupils and 21,190 teachers; 9 public normal schools with 386 teachers and 9,678 students; immigrant education classes enrolling approximately 75,000 students. Total expenditure on public schools in 1931-32 was 377,231,098 dollars; on all types of institutions, including special schools, normal schools and universities, 482,048,575 dollars. There were 162 universities, colleges, professional and technical schools with 12,808 professors and teachers, and 139,757 students.

The University of the State of New York is governed by a Board of 12 Regents. The University is the State Education Department.

The names, year of foundation, and numbers of instructors and students in 21 of the larger colleges and universities in 1931-32 were as follows :—

Founded	Name and Place	Professors, &c.	Students
1889	Barnard College, New York <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	112	1,098
1930	Brooklyn College, Brooklyn <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	424	9,860
1846	Colgate University, Hamilton <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	91	1,005
1847	College of the City of New York <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	864	29,110
1754	Columbia University, New York <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	2,248	17,528
1857	Cooper Union Sch. of Technical Science, New York <sup>1</sup>	107	8,054

<sup>1</sup> For men only.

<sup>2</sup> For women only.

<sup>3</sup> For men and women.



Founded	Name and Place	Professors, &c.	Students
1865	Cornell University, Ithaca <sup>3</sup>	1,131	6,271
1846	Fordham University, New York <sup>2</sup>	357	6,827
1914	Hunter College, New York <sup>1</sup>	312	6,836
1931	Ithaca College, Ithaca <sup>2</sup>	58	742
1863	Manhattan College, New York <sup>1</sup>	61	983
1927	N.Y.S. College for Teachers, Albany <sup>2</sup>	103	1,429
1831	New York University <sup>2</sup>	1,698	31,337
1854	Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn <sup>1</sup>	123	845
1824	Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, Troy <sup>1</sup>	147	1,693
1871	St. John's College, Brooklyn <sup>2</sup>	146	5,221
1856	St. Lawrence University, Canton <sup>2</sup>	87	2,106
1849	Syracuse University <sup>2</sup>	656	5,607
1795	Union University, Schenectady and Albany <sup>2</sup>	255	1,328
1846	University of Buffalo <sup>2</sup>	386	1,903
1848	University of Rochester <sup>2</sup>	306	1,840
1861	Vassar College, Poughkeepsie <sup>2</sup>	163	1,150

<sup>1</sup> For men only.<sup>2</sup> For women only.<sup>3</sup> For men and women.

There are 36 other colleges in the State, whose curricula are approved by the State Education Department, and 15 extra-territorial colleges, chartered by the University of the State of New York and located in Brazil, Syria, Turkey and China.

There are also 18 schools of theology, 10 of law, 7 of education, 11 of medicine, 3 of dentistry, 1 of dental hygiene, 6 of pharmacy, 12 of engineering, 3 of library science, 2 of optometry, 9 of accountancy, 5 of architecture, 3 of art, 1 of journalism, 3 of music, 2 of agriculture, 1 of chiropody, 1 of veterinary medicine, 2 of home economics, 1 of forestry, 1 of retailing, 1 of citizenship, 1 of public speaking and 1 of general technology.

The institutions subject to State supervision June 30, 1932, included 5 State charitable institutions with a population of 4,945. In addition, the State Department of Social Welfare has supervisory authority over 2,000 charitable, eleemosynary, correctional, and reformatory institutions and agencies which are supported partly by monies derived from taxation and partly by contributions from private sources. Over four million persons were aided in 1932 by such agencies and institutions. Institutions supervised included: 62 public homes, 48 boards of child welfare, 335 dispensaries, 16 homes for the aged, 120 homes for children, 5 homes and schools for the blind, 303 hospitals, 84 placing-out, boarding-out, and after-care agencies, 9 reformatories, 7 temporary homes for adults, 54 temporary and special institutions for children, and 10 institutions for temporary care of young girls and children.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State receipts and expenditures for the year ending June 30, 1933, were respectively as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash Balance in hand, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	50,511,897
Cash Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	274,716,976
Total . . . . .	325,228,873
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	280,036,046
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	45,192,827

The net funded debt of the State, June 30, 1933, amounted to 344,468,653 dollars. The assessed value of real property in 1933 was

27,961,609,406 dollars; of personal property, 320,211,149 dollars; total, 28,281,820,555 dollars. The assessed valuation in 1933 of taxable real property in New York City was 18,457,005,258 dollars, distributed as follows: lands and buildings, 17,349,573,344 dollars; real estate of corporations, 410,271,600 dollars; special franchise, 697,160,314 dollars. The assessed valuation of non-taxable real property (1933) was 7,548,000 dollars, and of personal property, 319,059,715 dollars. The City of New York, January 1, 1933, had a net funded debt of 1,445,887,674 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the active National Guard consisted of 1,427 officers, 21 warrant officers and 19,176 men; the Naval Militia, of 1,132 officers and men.

**Production, Industry, Commerce.**—New York has large agricultural interests. In 1930 (census), it had 159,806 farms, with a total area of 17,979,633 acres—59 per cent. of total land area of the state. About 8,984,943 acres of this was in woods and pastures, and 412,144 acres in orchards and vineyards; total value of land and buildings, 1,315,904,741 dollars. In 1933, 4,068,000 acres were in hay crops, 1,561,000 acres in grain for feeding livestock, and 566,000 acres in corn for grain, silage and fodder. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 68,700,000 dollars; from live-stock, 151,300,000 dollars.

The agriculture of New York is dominated by the demands of the large urban population. The State is noted for the production of fruit and vegetables. Dairying is, however, the leading type of farming. In 1932, the production of milk was 7,157,334,000 pounds. In 1933, the crops comprised corn, 17,546,000 bushels; wheat, 4,512,000 bushels; oats, 16,810,000 bushels; hay, 4,911,000 tons (leading all States); apples, 16,060,000 bushels; peaches, 1,092,000 bushels; pears, 900,000 bushels; cherries, 10,754 tons; grapes, 64,800 tons; cabbage, 200,000 tons (leading all States); onions, 3,526,000 bushels; potatoes, 24,600,000 bushels; beans, 9,900 tons. The farm animals on January 1, 1933, comprised approximately 300,000 horses, 6,000 mules, 1,458,000 milch cows, 459,000 sheep, 213,000 swine and 14,765,000 chickens. On January 1, 1933, cattle, horses, sheep and swine had an inventory value of 104,093,000 dollars. The wool-clip in 1933 yielded 2,701,000 pounds of wool from 370,000 sheep.

Other productive industries are mining and quarrying. In 1932, shipments of iron ore were 31,340 long tons, valued at 146,129 dollars; pig iron, 544,350 long tons, valued at 8,546,837 dollars. Leads in the output of gypsum, 347,153 tons in 1932, valued at 3,715,126 dollars, and of talc, 62,833 short tons in 1932. In 1932 shipments of zinc were 33,598,000 pounds; salt, 1,556,642 short tons, valued at 4,490,792 dollars; Portland cement, 9,833,048 barrels. Quarry products of granite, trap rock, sandstone, slate, marble, limestone and lime were valued at 16,335,871 dollars; brick tile, and pottery were (1930) valued at 14,837,430 dollars. Yield of crude petroleum (1932) was 3,508,000 barrels; output of natural gas (1930) was 9,624,000 *M.* cubic feet, valued at 6,428,832 dollars. The total value of mineral output in 1932 was estimated at 85,000,000 dollars; in 1931, at 94,313,373 dollars.

In 1931 the manufacturing establishments numbered 34,604, employing 848,352 wage-earners who earned 1,105,559,373 dollars, utilized materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 3,140,406,937 dollars, and turned out products valued at 6,554,250,328 dollars. Leading industries were women's clothing, with output valued at 990,462,650 dollars; printing and publishing, newspaper and periodical, 359,937,966 dollars; bread and other bakery products, 251,300,636 dollars; men's clothing, 247,762,064 dollars; printing

and publishing, book and job, 216,884,026 dollars. On July 31, 1933, 317,840 active cotton spindles consumed 82,794 bales.

In 1932, there were 2,055 publications, &c., of which 150 dailies, 841 weekly, 28 semi-weekly, 5 tri-weekly, 765 monthly, 41 semi-monthly, 22 fortnightly, were published in English; of the foreign languages there were 18 in Spanish, 33 in Italian, 20 in German, 7 in Yiddish, 2 in Hungarian, 12 in Polish, 6 in French, 5 in Czecho-Slovak, 6 in Arabic, 7 in Greek, 8 in Swedish, 2 in Portuguese, 5 in Jugo-Slovak, 2 in Chinese, 4 in Finnish, 1 in Hebrew, 2 in Japanese, 1 in Welsh, 1 in Armenian, 3 in Danish-Norwegian, 3 in Lithuanian, 1 in Estonian, 4 in Russian, 1 in Ukrainian.

The port of New York is the leading shipping port of the world. The imports of merchandise for year ending June 30, 1933, amounted to 586,663,000 dollars; exports, to 438,349,000 dollars.

In New York State there were on December 31, 1932, 8,204 miles of steam railroads and 869 miles of electric railroads. The canals of the State, combined in 1918 in what is called the Improved Canal System, have a length of 525 miles, of which the Erie or "Barge" canal has 339 miles. The State has 85,648 miles of highway of which 41,145 miles are improved. Of the 13,947 miles embraced in the State Highway System, 12,401 are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1933, New York had 414 licensed national banks with capital of 368,888,000 dollars, deposits of 3,129,265,000 dollars and loans and investments of 3,458,774,000 dollars; 455 licensed State banks and trust companies had capital of 457,416,000 dollars, deposits of 10,402,343,000 dollars, and loans and investments of 11,270,462,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual of New York.  
 Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Alexander* (D. S.), *A Political History of the State of New York*. 4 vols. New York, 1906-23. [Vol. 4 has title: *Four Famous New Yorkers*.]  
*Brodhead* (J. R.), *History of the State of New York, to 1691*. 2 vols. New York, 1871-72.  
*Flick* (A.), *History of the State of New York*. 10 vols. Vols. 1-2, Columbia University. New York, 1933.  
*French* (J. H.), *Gazetteer of the State of New York, Embracing a Comprehensive View of the Geography, Geology and General History of the State*. Syracuse, 1860.  
*Halsey* (F. W.), *The Old New York Frontier; its Wars with Indians and Tories; its Missionary Schools, Pioneers and Land Titles, 1614-1860*. New York, 1913.  
*Lamb* (Mrs. Martha J.) and *Harrison* (Mrs. Burton), *History of the City of New York: its Origin, Rise and Progress*. 8 vols. New York, 1896.  
*Lincoln* (C. Z.), *The Constitutional History of New York, from the Beginning of the Colonial Period to the year 1905, showing the Origin, Development and Judicial Construction of the Constitution*. 5 vols. Rochester, 1906.  
*Miller* (W. J.), *The Geological History of New York State*. New York State Museum Bulletin No. 255. Albany, 1924.  
*Roberts* (D. C.), *New York: The Planting and Growth of the Empire State*. 2 vols. Boston, 1887.  
*Singleton* (Esther), *Dutch New York*. New York, 1909.  
*Sowers* (D. C.), *The Financial History of New York State from 1789 to 1912*. New York, 1914.  
*Stone* (W. L.), *The Life and Times of Sir William Johnson, Bart.* Albany, 1865.  
*Van Rensselaer* (Mrs. Schuyler), *History of the City of New York in the Seventeenth Century*. 2 vols. New York, 1900.  
*Williams* (S.), *New York's Part in History*. New York, 1915.

### NORTH CAROLINA.

**Government.**—North Carolina, first settled in 1650, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 50 members, and a House of Representatives of 120 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States, resident in the State one year, and in the precinct four months next before the election, and registered, have a vote. For registration, the requirement is ability to read any section of the Constitution in the English language.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 11 Representatives. North Carolina is divided into 100 counties; the Capital is Raleigh.

*Governor.*—John C. B. Ehringhaus, 1933-37 (6,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Stacey W. Wade.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 52,426 square miles, of which 3,686 square miles are water. Population at the census April 1, 1930, 3,170,276, an increase of 611,153 or 23·9 per cent over 1920.

Population in four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	678,470	391,650	— <sup>1</sup>	1,241	—	1,071,361	22·0
1910	1,500,508 <sup>2</sup>	697,843	3 <sup>3</sup>	7,851	82	2,206,287	45·3
1920	1,783,769 <sup>2</sup>	738,407	10 <sup>3</sup>	11,824	113	2,559,123	52·5
1930	2,234,948	918,647	10	16,579	92	3,170,276	65·0
Male	1,120,270	446,500	8	8,353	77	1,575,208	—
Female	1,114,678	472,147	2	8,226	15	1,595,068	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the total in 1930, 8,788 (representing 0·3 per cent. of the total population) were white foreign-born, 1,208 (13·7 per cent.) being English, 1,006 (11·4 per cent.) Greek, 903 German, and 758 Russian. Urban population formed 25·5 per cent., and the Negro population 29·0 per cent. of the whole; 36·0 per cent. (368,006 males and 272,965 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 3,815 men and 6,704 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 644,033 (of 4·85 persons). Cities (with population in 1930) are: Charlotte, 82,675; Winston-Salem, 75,274; Durham, 52,037; Asheville, 50,193; Raleigh (capital), 37,379; Greensboro, 53,569; High Point, 36,745; Wilmington, 32,270. Indian reservations in 1930 covered an area of 99 square miles and had a population of 3,194.

Leading religious denominations are the Southern Baptists (385,940 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (249,916), and Negro Baptists (206,807). Total, all denominations, 1,407,005. The State prison in 1932 held 2,725 men and 109 women.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 236,261 (10 per cent. of that age group), of whom 93,372 were native whites and 139,105 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 796,426 (64·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory between 7 and 13, inclusive. Separate schools are provided for white, coloured and Indian children. In 1931-32 the 4,783 public elementary schools of the State had 18,146 teachers and 746,450 enrolled pupils. There were 851 public high schools with 5,185 teachers and 135,008 pupils. There are 7 normal schools and teachers' colleges (3 white, 3 negro and 1 Indian), and 5 four-year colleges (3 white and 2 negro). Total expenditure on account of public elementary and high schools in 1931-32, 26,267,916 dollars.

Higher instruction is given in 7 State and 39 private and denominational university and college institutions. The most important is the University of North Carolina with three units, the University proper at Chapel Hill (founded in 1795) with (1932-33) 226 professors and 6,878 students; the State College of Agriculture and Engineering at Raleigh (founded in 1889) with 143 professors and 2,920 pupils; and the State College for Women (Greensboro) with 128 professors and 2,303 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State had receipts and disbursements in the year ending June 30, 1933, as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	8,228,784
Receipts, 1932-1933 . . . . .	82,359,485
Total . . . . .	90,588,269
Disbursements, 1932-1933 . . . . .	83,172,243
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	7,416,026

On June 30, 1933, the recognized net bonded debt amounted to 179,814,000 dollars; sinking fund, 11,292,121 dollars. The assessed value of personal and real property in 1929 was 2,975,208,279 dollars. According to the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bond-holders the State has a defaulted debt estimated at 12,600,000 dollars. The State declares these bonds to have been fraudulently and corruptly issued during reconstruction days.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 260 officers, 5 warrant officers and 3,163 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The chief occupation of the inhabitants of the State is agriculture. In 1930, the U.S. census showed 279,704 farms, including both owners and tenants, with a farm population of 1,597,220. Total farm area, 18,055,103 acres; total value of land and buildings, 844,121,809 dollars. The State census in 1932 showed 220,908 farms with 3,108,352 acres cultivated by active farm owners and 2,973,917 acres cultivated by tenants. Gross income from crops, 1932, 98,470,000 dollars; from live-stock, 45,801,000 dollars. Wheat and corn are grown extensively, the production of the former in 1933 being 3,714,000 bushels, and of the latter, approximately 44,252,000 bushels. The chief money crops are cotton, tobacco and peanuts. For cotton the area in cultivation (1933) was 1,088,000 acres, with a production of 690,000 bales (of 500 pounds gross weight); she has the heaviest yield per acre of any of the major cotton states. North Carolina leads, usually, in the production of tobacco (1933, 518,522,000 pounds); of peanuts (204,250,000 pounds), and of sweet potatoes (7,905,000 bushels). On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were 75,000 horses, 265,000 mules, 394,000 milk cattle, with a total of 588,000 for all cattle, 95,000 sheep, and 996,000 swine. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1933) was 454,214 acres.

Minerals in great variety, some in large quantities, are found in the State, the chief being clay products, mica, soapstone barytes, kyanite, kaolin, olivine, feldspar, and coal. Is the world's largest source of mica, being approached only by British India; output, 1932, 4,901 short tons. Monazite and zircon, used in the manufacture of incandescent light mantles, are also found in commercial quantities. Mineral products, 1930, were valued at 7,462,450 dollars.

North Carolina in 1931 had 2,557 industrial establishments, employing

179,282 wage earners, who received 118,683,874 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 405,508,242 dollars, and turning out products valued at 1,026,565,220 dollars. The leading industries, measured by the value of their products in 1931 were: manufacture of cigars and cigarettes, 511,431,455 dollars; cotton goods, 165,009,707 dollars; knit goods, 69,087,446 dollars. North Carolina leads all States in the manufacture of cotton goods and of tobacco products, and ranks second in the output of hosiery and wooden furniture. Active cotton spindles on July 31, 1933, numbered 5,740,313, consuming 1,471,672 bales. The State ranks first in the number of cotton mills, in consumption of cotton, and in the number (6,136,702) of spindles in place.

The State in 1933 contained 4,887 miles of steam railway, and 105 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 9,752 miles of highways of which 8,400 miles are surfaced.

North Carolina on June 30, 1933, had 35 licensed national banks with deposits of 36,711,000 dollars and loans and investments of 38,361,000 dollars; 128 licensed State banks, including branches, had deposits of 121,964,000 dollars and loans and investments of 117,515,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.

*Arthur* (J. P.), *Western North Carolina. A History from 1730 to 1913.* Raleigh, N. C., 1914.

*Ashe* (S. A.), *History of North Carolina.* 2 vols. Greensboro, N. C.—Biographical History of North Carolina from Colonial Times to the Present. 8 vols. Greensboro, N. C.

*Battle* (K. P.), *History of the University of North Carolina.* 2 vols. Raleigh, N. C., 1912.

*Connor* (H. G.) and *Cheshire* (J. B., jr.), *The Constitution of North Carolina.* Annotated. Raleigh, 1911.

*Connor* (R. D. W.), *Boyd* (W. K.), and *Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), *History of North Carolina, 1584-1912.* 3 vols. Chicago, 1919.

*Hamilton* (J. G. de R.), *Reconstruction in North Carolina.* New York and London, 1914.

*Hobbs* (S. H.), *North Carolina: Economic and Social.* University of North Carolina. London, 1930.

*Kephart* (Horace), *Our Southern Highlanders.* New York, 1913.

*Newsome* (A. R.), *North Carolina Manual, 1929.* Issued by the North Carolina Historical Commission. Raleigh, N. C.

*Saunders* (W. L.), *Colonial Records of North Carolina.* Vol. i-x. Raleigh, N. C., 1886-1890. Continued as: *Clark* (Walter), *State Records of North Carolina.* Vol. xi-xxvi. Published by the State, Raleigh, N. C., 1895-1905.

*Sprunt* (James), *Chronicles of the Cape Fear River, 1860-1916.* Raleigh, N. C., 1917.

### NORTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—North Dakota, first settled around 1800, was admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889; previously it had formed part of the Dakota Territory. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 49 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 113 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens and civilised Indians. The State is divided into 53 organised counties. The capital is Bismarck (census population 11,090 in 1930). An explosion and fire on December 28, 1930, destroyed the State Capitol with almost total loss of official records. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and two Representatives.

*Governor.*—William Langer, 1933-35 (4,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Robert Byrne.

**Area, Population.**—Area, 70,837 square miles (654 square miles being water). Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 142,694 acres. The area in 1931 of the Indian reservations was 2 square miles with

a population of 10,860 Indians. The population of the State on April 1, 1930 (Census) was 680,845, an increase of 33,973 or 5·3 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at several Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile.
1870*	12,887	94	— <sup>1</sup>	1,260	—	14,181	0·1
1910	569,845 <sup>2</sup>	617	10 <sup>3</sup>	6,486	98	577,056	8·2
1920	639,912 <sup>2</sup>	467	42 <sup>3</sup>	6,254	197	646,872	9·2
1930	671,243	377	608	8,357	280	680,845	9·7
Male	354,519	243	376	4,293	184	359,615	—
Female	316,724	134	232	4,064	46	321,230	—

\* Dakota Territory in 1870.

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The number of white foreign-born in 1930 was 105,148 (15·4 per cent. of the total population), of whom 31,337 (29·8 per cent.) were Norwegian, 22,617 (21·5 per cent.) Russian, 12,241 (11·7 per cent.) Canadian, and 10,114 (9·6 per cent.) German. The urban population formed 16·6 per cent. and the Negro population 0·1 per cent. of the whole; 35·3 per cent. (204,090 males and 36,213 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 1,611 men and 1,474 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 145,005 (of 4·62 persons). The only considerable cities in the State are Fargo with population, 1930, of 28,619, Grand Forks, 17,112, Minot, 16,099 and Bismarck, 11,090. The State penitentiary in 1932 held 411 men and 6 women.

The leading religious denominations are the Roman Catholic, with 104,195 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutherans, with 74,301, and Lutherans-Synod of Missouri, with 16,265. Total, all denominations, 304,936.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1·5 per cent. of that age group), of whom 4,649 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 175,938 (71·2 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children between the ages of 7 and 15. In 1933, there were 5,188 public elementary schools, with 170,608 pupils and 6,820 teachers. There were 206 high schools and 355 consolidated schools doing high school work, with 54,307 pupils and 1,606 teachers. Five normal schools had 4,606 students and 206 teachers. The State University, founded in 1883, had (1932) 162 teachers and 1,763 students; the State Agricultural College, 127 teachers and 1,789 students; Jamestown College (founded 1883), 27 teachers, 350 pupils. Expenditure on education in 1932, 15,761,142 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1933, were :—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, July 1, 1932	10,321,764
Receipts, 1932-1933	19,361,674
Total	29,683,438
Expenditure, 1932-1933	19,292,294
Balance in hand, June 30, 1933	10,391,144

Bonded debt on June 30, 1933, 42,847,700 dollars; assessed valuation of real, personal and public utility property in 1933, 1,050,158,544 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 78 officers, 1 warrant officer, 1,117 enlisted men and 233 reservists.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief pursuit of the North Dakota population. In 1930 census, there were 77,975 farms, with an area of 38,657,894 acres, of which 24,528,000 acres were crop land; value of farm lands and buildings, 951,225,446 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 32,700,000 dollars; from live-stock, 38,600,000 dollars. The area to be irrigated within the State under the Federal Reclamation Act extends to 40,560 acres. North Dakota leads, usually, in the production of spring wheat (65,386,000 bushels in 1933), of rye, 3,712,000 bushels; of durum wheat (14,651,000 bushels) and of flax seed (1,677,000 bushels). Other important products are potatoes (8,400,000 bushels); wild hay (1,028,000 tons); oats (22,139,000 bushels); barley (18,300,000 bushels); and corn (20,010,000 bushels). The State has also an active live-stock industry, chiefly horse and cattle raising. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals were: 551,000 horses, 785,000 milch cows, 1,691,000 all cattle, 1,199,000 sheep, and 623,000 swine. The wool-clip yielded 8,887,000 pounds of wool from 1,058,000 sheep in 1933.

The mineral resources of North Dakota consist chiefly of enormous lignite deposits, the latter estimated at 600,000 million tons (output 1932, 1,743,053 short tons). There are also various clays.

In the State in 1931 there were 325 manufacturing establishments, employing 3,306 wage-earners, who earned 4,600,224 dollars, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 28,155,069 dollars, and giving an output valued at 40,076,326 dollars. The most important of these industries were the manufacture of butter, flour milling and meat packing.

In 1932, there were 5,278 miles of steam railway in the State, and 11 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 11,774 miles of highway of which 6,255 miles are graded and 5,519 miles are surfaced.

North Dakota had on June 30, 1933, 67 licensed national banks with deposits of 40,369,000 dollars and loans and investments of 38,196,000 dollars; 126 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 12,936,000 dollars and loans and investments of 12,284,000 dollars.

### References.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Boyle*, Government of North Dakota. Chicago, 1910.  
*Hanson*, Conquest of the Missouri. New York, 1909.  
*Hennessey*, History of North Dakota. 1910.  
*Hosmer*, History of the Expeditions of Captains Lewis and Clark, 1804-06. Chicago, 1906.  
*Lounsberry*, Early History of North Dakota. Duluth, 1913.  
*Trinka*, North Dakota of To-day. 1919.  
*Willard*, Story of the Prairies. New York, 1908.

## OHIO.

**Government.**—Ohio, first settled in 1788, was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803. The question of a general revision of the Constitution is submitted to the people every 20 years, provision being made for the election of a Convention to draft alterations.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 35 members and a House of Representatives of 130 members, both Houses being elected for two years. Qualified as electors are (with certain necessary exceptions) all citizens



21 years of age who have resided in the State one year, in the county 30 days, and in the township 20 days next before the election. Ohio is divided into 88 counties; the Capital (since 1816) is Columbus.

Ohio is represented in Congress by two Senators and 24 Representatives.

*Governor.*—George White, 1933–35 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—George S. Myers.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 41,040 square miles, of which 800 square miles are water (exclusive of 3,443 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population on April 1, 1930, 6,646,697, an increase of 887,303, or 15.4 per cent. over that of 1920.

The population at the date of various censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	2,601,946	63,213	— <sup>1</sup>	100	1	2,665,260	65.4
1910	4,654,758 <sup>2</sup>	111,452	139 <sup>3</sup>	127	645	4,767,121	117.0
1920	5,570,951 <sup>2</sup>	186,187	942 <sup>3</sup>	151	1,163 <sup>4</sup>	5,759,394	141.4
1930	6,331,136	309,304	4,037	435	1,785 <sup>4</sup>	6,646,697	163.1
Male	3,197,509	159,128	2,806	252	1,446	3,361,141	—
Female	3,133,627	150,176	1,231	183	339	3,285,556	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians.

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 644,151 (9.7 per cent. of the whole), of whom 95,697 (14.9 per cent.) were German, 71,496 (11.1 per cent.) Italian, 68,738 (10.7 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 64,493 (10.0 per cent.) Poles, 40,665 (6.3 per cent.) English, and 26,847 Canadian. Of the total population in 1930, 67.8 per cent. were urban, 4.7 per cent. Negro, and 39.4 per cent. (2,076,158 males and 539,606 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 33,696 men and 37,165 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 1,697,918 (of 3.83 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 8,617 men and 324 women.

Population of the chief cities was as follows, according to the census of April 1, 1930:—

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Cleveland	900,429	Cleveland Hgts.	50,945	Newark	30,596
Cincinnati	451,160	Lorain	44,512	Middletown	29,992
Toledo	290,718	Portsmouth	42,560	Massillon	26,400
Columbus	290,564	Lima	42,287	Elyria	25,633
Akron	255,040	Warren	41,062	Sandusky	24,622
Dayton	200,982	East Cleveland	39,667	Barberton	23,934
Youngstown	170,002	Zanesville	36,440	East Liverpool	23,329
Canton	104,906	Steubenville	35,422	Ashtabula	23,301
Lakewood	70,509	Mansfield	33,525	Alliance	23,047
Springfield	68,743	Norwood	33,411	Cuyahoga Falls	19,797
Hamilton	52,176	Marion	31,084	Findlay	19,363

The chief religious bodies are Roman Catholic, with 972,109 members in 1926, Methodist (434,905), Jewish Congregations (168,154), Presbyterian, Lutheran, and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 130 denominations reported 9,809 churches and 2,866,386 members.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 123,804 (2·3 per cent. of that age group), of whom 74,131 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,435,431 (73·9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance during full term is compulsory for children from 6 to 18 years of age. In Ohio in 1932-33, the 6,467 public elementary schools had 24,686 teachers and 838,177 enrolled pupils; 1,334 public high schools had 15,358 teachers and 432,908 pupils; 42 officially recognised teachers' training institutions had 11,268 students and 964 teachers. Expenditure on education in 1932-33 was 82,398,775 dollars. For superior instruction the State contains 40 Universities and colleges, of which the following are the more important (1932):—

Founded	Institutions	Professors &c.	Students (all depart- ments)
1872	Ohio State University, Columbus . . . . .	982	14,900
1874	Cincinnati University (City) . . . . .	590	4,086
1844	Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware (M.E.) . . . . .	148	1,566
1804	Ohio University, Athens (State) . . . . .	225	2,165
1826	Western Reserve University, Cleveland . . . . .	820	10,520
1833	Oberlin College, Oberlin . . . . .	166	1,660
1809	Miami University, Oxford (State) . . . . .	186	2,347
1870	Municipal University of Akron . . . . .	87	1,322
1880	Case School of Applied Science, Cleveland . . . . .	82	800
1831	Denison University, Granville (Bapt.) . . . . .	61	772
1845	Wittenberg College, Springfield (Luth.) . . . . .	77	887
1868	Wooster College (Presb.) . . . . .	73	881
1872	Toledo University . . . . .	110	1,750

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements, for the fiscal year ending December 31, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Cash in hand, January 1, 1933 . . . . .	7,536,711
Income, 1933 . . . . .	101,669,381
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>109,206,092</b>
Disbursements, 1933 . . . . .	91,846,845
<b>Balance, December 31, 1933</b> . . . . .	<b>17,359,247</b>

The public debt of the State on December 31, 1933, amounted to 750,000 dollars, for soldiers' bonus. The assessed value of real property in 1933 was 7,550,946,050 dollars and of personal property 876,445,695 dollars, the total being 8,427,391,745 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 634 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,999 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Ohio is extensively devoted to agriculture. There were 219,296 farms (21,514,059 acres) in 1930. Value of land and buildings, 1,693,030,716 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 51,300,000 dollars; from live-stock, 130,000,000 dollars. The chief crops are corn (112,694,000 bushels in 1933); oats (26,096,000 bushels); winter wheat (34,732,000 bushels); potatoes (8,064,000 bushels); tame hay (2,378,000 tons); tobacco (24,945,000 pounds). The wool-clip in 1933 yielded

15,810,000 pounds from 1,928,000 sheep. On January 1, 1933, the live-stock on Ohio farms was: 400,000 horses, 33,000 mules, 1,144,000 milch cows, 1,691,000 all cattle, 2,486,000 swine and 2,129,000 sheep.

Ohio has also extensive mineral resources; value of total mineral output (excluding value of pig-iron), 1930, 186,971,555 dollars. The State leads in limestone and clay products; output of clay products, 1930, was valued at 61,449,555 dollars. Output of coal, 1932, 13,350,000 short tons; pig iron, 2,387,028 tons; petroleum, 4,644,000 barrels; natural gasoline or petrol, 5,163,000 gallons; natural gas output (1930) was 63,894,000 *M.* cubic feet. Cement output (1931) was 6,068,958 barrels; limestone, 1932, 475,485 short tons; salt, 1932, 1,196,993 short tons.

In 1931, 9,877 manufacturing establishments had 506,960 wage-earners, earning 593,024,626 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 1,589,839,949 dollars, and the value of the output was 3,166,016,396 dollars; Ohio leads in output of rubber tyres and tubes.

The railways of the State had on December 31, 1931, 8,732 miles steam track, besides 2,049 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 11,589 miles of highway, of which 11,470 are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, there were 210 licensed National banks in the State, with 486,197,000 dollars deposits, and loans and investments of 510,805,000 dollars; 409 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 777,155,000 dollars and loans and investments of 765,265,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Annual Report of the State Auditor and Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Black* (A.), *The Story of Ohio*. Boston, 1888.

*Bogart* (E. L.), *Financial History of Ohio*. Urbana, 1912.

*Farrand* (M.), Editor, *A Journey to Ohio in 1810*. As recorded in the Journal of Margaret van Horn Durght. Yale and London, 1912.

*Howe* (H.), *Historical Collections of Ohio*, 3 vols. Columbus, 1888.

*Howells* (W. C.), *Recollections of Life in Ohio, 1819-1840*. Cincinnati, 1895.

*King* (R.), Ohio. In *'American Commonwealths'* Series. Boston, 1886.

*Randall* (E. O.) and *Ryan* (D. J.), *History of Ohio*, 5 vols. New York, 1912.

*Siebert* (W. H.), *Government of Ohio*. New York, 1904.

*Taylor* (J. W.), *History of the State of Ohio*. Cincinnati, 1854.

## OKLAHOMA.

**Government.**—The Territory of Oklahoma was organized in 1890 from the western part of Indian Territory and was thrown open to white settlers. In 1893 its boundaries were extended and on November 16, 1907, it was combined with the Indian Territory and admitted as a State. The constitution provides for the *initiative* and the *referendum*, 8 per cent. of the legal voters having the right to propose any legislative measure and 15 per cent. to propose amendments to the constitution by petition.

The Legislature consists of a Senate of 44 members who are elected for 4 years, and a House of Representatives elected for 2 years, and consisting of not less than 115 nor more than 120 members (118 in 1932-33). Qualified as electors are (with necessary exceptions) all citizens resident one year in the State, six months in the county, 30 days in the precinct. Indians, to be qualified as voters, must have severed tribal relations.

**Governor.**—William H. Murray, 1931-35 (7,500 dollars and Governor's mansion furnished).

**Secretary of State.**—R. A. Sneed.

The State is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 9 members of the House of Representatives. The State has 77 counties; the capital is Oklahoma City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 70,057 square miles, of which 643 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,396,040, an increase of 367,757, or 18·1 per cent., since 1920. Indian reservations in 1932 had an area of 60 square miles with a population of 92,725, including the Five Civilized Tribes.

The population at the date of recent Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. mile
1900 *	670,204	55,684	— <sup>1</sup>	64,445	58	790,391	11·4
1910	1,441,577 <sup>2</sup>	197,612	2,054 <sup>3</sup>	74,825	187	1,657,155	23·9
1920	1,818,217 <sup>2</sup>	149,408	7,977 <sup>3</sup>	57,337	844	2,028,289	29·2
1930	2,123,424	172,198	7,354	92,725	339	2,396,040	34·5
Male	1,095,000	86,818	4,434	46,744	268	1,233,264	—
Female	1,028,424	85,380	2,920	45,981	71	1,162,776	—

\* Oklahoma and Indian Territory combined.

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

In 1930, 26,753 were foreign-born whites (1·1 per cent of the total population), of whom 5,893 (22·0 per cent.) were Germans, 3,613 (13·5 per cent.) Russians, 1,157 Italians, 1,867 Czechoslovakian, 3,462 English and 2,119 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 34·3 per cent. were urban, 7·2 per cent. Negro, and 34·6 per cent. (698,658 males and 129,346 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 12,548 men and 14,397 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 564,164 (of 4·17 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 4,032 men and 85 women.

The most important cities are Oklahoma City (population in 1930, 185,389), Tulsa (141,258), Muskogee (32,026), Enid (26,399), Shawnee (23,283), Okmulgee (17,097), Seminole (11,459), Ponca City (16,136), Ardmore (15,741), Bartlesville (14,763).

**Religion and Education.**—The chief religious bodies are Southern Baptists (131,139 members in 1926), Southern Methodists (75,771), and Disciples of Christ (59,349). Total membership, all denominations, 581,083.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 51,102 (2·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 27,796 were native whites and 12,560 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 592,921 (70·2 per cent.) were attending school. The State has a public school system embracing 8-year elementary and 4-year high public schools, teachers' colleges, and also colleges for superior instruction. Separate schools have to be provided for whites and Negroes, all children not Negroes being classed as white. In 1931-32 there were 4,836 public elementary schools with 673,297 pupils and 19,818 teachers; 865 public high schools with 113,421 enrolled pupils and 5,020 teachers. Total expenditure on pre-collegiate education, 28,372,859 dollars. The University (founded at Norman in 1892) had, in

1932, 321 professors and 6,430 students; the Agricultural and Mechanical College (founded in 1891 at Stillwater) had 251 professors and 4,156 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—Income and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1933 :—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, June 30, 1932 . . . . .	18,041,792
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	70,546,266
Total . . . . .	88,588,058
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	65,983,082
Balance in hand, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	22,604,976

On June 30, 1933, the State debt amounted to 16,246,526 dollars. The assessed value of real and of personal property (1933) was 933,538,522 dollars; of public utility property, 299,167,955 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 393 officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,741 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oklahoma is mainly agricultural. In 1931, it had 203,866 farms with a total area of 93,790,817 acres; total value of farm lands and buildings was 1,242,723,526 dollars. Oklahoma leads in production of broom corn (12,100 tons in 1933). The yield of corn in 1933 was 19,485,000 bushels; of winter wheat, 33,095,000 bushels; of oats, 21,478,000 bushels; of grain sorghums, 11,900,000 bushels. Other products are potatoes, hay, fruits, and cotton. The cotton crop for 1933 on 2,932,000 acres amounted to 1,285,000 bales. Gross income from crops, 1932, was 59,200,000 dollars; from live-stock, 56,600,000 dollars. On January 1, 1933, the stock comprised 766,000 milch cows, 2,280,000 all cattle, 1,506,000 hogs, 201,000 sheep, 439,000 horses, and 278,000 mules. The wool-clip in 1933 was 1,256,000 pounds of wool from 161,000 sheep. National forest lands total 116,480 acres.

With 20,252 miles of oil pipe lines, Oklahoma leads in pipe line mileage; with local oil storage capacity of 156,709,500 barrels it is exceeded only by Texas and California. In 1932, 153,244,000 barrels of crude petroleum were produced and 378,584,000 gallons of natural gasoline. Natural gas is also obtained in large quantities (263,685 million cubic feet in 1931). Coal (1,326,000 short tons in 1932), lead (10,634 short tons), and zinc (63,437 tons) are also worked. Total mineral output in 1930, 390,170,991 dollars.

There are few manufacturing industries. Petroleum refining is the chief industry; value of output, 1931, was 82,998,964 dollars; flour milling and meat-packing are also important. In 1931, the State had a total of 1,322 industrial establishments, employing 22,576 wage-earners who earned 26,270,545 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used being 150,348,853 dollars, and the value of the output 218,721,964 dollars.

In 1933, Oklahoma had 6,778 miles of steam railway besides 217 miles of electric railway. The State has 7,232 miles of highway, all are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1933, Oklahoma had 216 licensed national banks with deposits of 207,661,000 dollars and loans and investments of 201,867,000 dollars; 188 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 32,655,000 dollars and loans and investments of 27,339,000 dollars.

## Books of Reference.

Reports of the various administrative authorities of Oklahoma.  
Statistics and Information concerning the Indian Territory, Oklahoma, and the Cherokee Strip, &c. St. Louis, 1893.

## OREGON.

**Government.**—Oregon, first settled in 1838 and organized as a Territory in 1848, was admitted into the Union on February 14, 1859. The Legislative Assembly consists of a Senate of 30 members, chosen for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of 60 Representatives, elected for two years.

The Constitution was amended in 1902, to reserve to the voters the power to propose laws and amendments to the Constitution and to enact or reject the same at the polls independently of the Legislative Assembly, and also to give them the power at their own option to approve or reject at the polls any Act of the Legislative Assembly. This is known as the initiative and referendum. The Legislature in 1927 adopted an official State song entitled 'My Oregon.'

At the General Election held November, 1912, suffrage was extended to women and 'every citizen of the United States of the age of 21 years and upwards who shall have resided in the State during the 6 months immediately preceding such election shall be entitled to vote.'

The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and three Representatives. There are 36 counties in the State; the Capital is Salem.

*Governor.*—Julius L. Meier, 1931-1935 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Hal E. Hoss.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 96,699 square miles, 1,092 square miles being water. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 12,920,334 acres. Census population, July 1, 1930, 953,786, an increase of 170,397, or 21·8 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	86,929	346	— <sup>1</sup>	318	3,330	90,923	1·0
1910	654,838 <sup>2</sup>	1,492	257 <sup>3</sup>	5,090	11,093	672,765	7·0
1920	768,530 <sup>2</sup>	2,144	616 <sup>3</sup>	4,590	7,509 <sup>4</sup>	783,889	8·2
1930	937,029	2,234	1,568	4,776	8,179 <sup>4</sup>	953,786	10·0
Male	489,232	1,210	1,247	2,442	5,541	499,672	—
Female	447,797	1,024	821	2,334	2,638	454,114	—

<sup>1</sup> Included with white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 105,475 (11·1 per cent. of total population), of whom 17,916 (17·0 per cent.) were Canadian, 12,913 (12·2 per cent.) German, 11,032 (10·5 per cent.) Swedish, 8,077 (7·7 per cent.) English, 7,450 Norwegian, 6,278 Russian, 5,507 Finns, and 4,728 Italian. Of the

total population in 1930, 51·3 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 42·9 per cent. (328,503 males and 81,142 females) were gainfully employed. In 1930 census, 10,126 men and 8,788 women were reported divorced; the number of private families was 266,328 (of 3·43 persons). The Oregon State penitentiary in 1932 held 823 men and 28 women. Indian reservations in 1931 comprised 1,756 square miles; population, 4,561 Indians.

The largest towns, according to the 1930 census, are Portland, with a population of 301,815; Salem, 28,266; Eugene, 18,901; Klamath Falls, 16,093; Medford, 11,007; Astoria, 10,849.

The chief religious bodies in the State are (in order of strength) Catholic (55,574 members in 1926), Methodist (32,135), Presbyterian (21,545), Disciples of Christ, Baptist, and Jewish. Total membership, all denominations, 232,731. Marriages in 1932, 6,668; divorces, 1,702; annulments, 25.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 7,814 (1·0 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,743 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 197,719 (75 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for all children from 8 to 16 years of age; children between the ages of 16 and 18 years, if legally employed, must attend part-time or evening schools unless they have already acquired the ordinary branches of learning. For school year ending June 30, 1932, the 1,985 public elementary schools had 5,620 teachers and 152,679 enrolled pupils; 265 four-year standard high schools had 1,974 teachers and 53,053 pupils; and the three Normal Schools at Monmouth, Ashland, and La Grande had (1932-33) 106 teachers, 1,191 regular students and 834 summer students. Total expenditure on education (1932-33), 16,069,406 dollars, excluding debt service and capital outlay. Beginning July, 1929, higher education was placed under a single board administering the three normal schools, the State University, the State Agricultural College and the Medical School. The Oregon State Agricultural College at Corvallis, has an agricultural experiment station, with nine branch stations, an engineering experimental station, an extension service in agriculture and home economics, and 7 degree-granting schools. In 1932-33 the instructional staff numbered 300 engaged in instruction, and the student enrolment, 3,050, of whom 2,509 were in regular full-year degree courses. The University of Oregon, organized at Eugene in 1876, has 8 degree-granting schools and (1932-33) 219 professors and 2,511 full-term students. The Medical School at Portland in 1932-33 had 144 full-time and volunteer instructors, 235 students of medicine and 360 students of nursing. There are also Methodist, Presbyterian, Catholic, Congregational, and Baptist Colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements of the General Fund of the State, for the year ending December 31, 1932 :—

	Dollars
Overdraft, January 1, 1932 . . . . .	679,550
Receipts, 1932 . . . . .	20,361,827
Net total . . . . .	19,682,277
Disbursements, 1932 . . . . .	19,527,278
Balance, January 1, 1933 . . . . .	154,999

On January 1, 1933, the amount of the State bonded indebtedness was 56,167,610 dollars. In 1932 the assessed value of real and personal property was 1,037,794,463 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard of the State of Oregon consisted of 210 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,850 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Oregon is divided by the Cascade Range into two distinct zones as to climate. West of the Cascade Range there is a good rainfall and almost every variety of crop common to the temperate zone is grown. East of the Range lack of rainfall has been to some extent compensated for by irrigation by private companies as well as by State and Federal enterprise. Stock raising is the principal industry of eastern Oregon. With a stand of 400 billion feet Oregon has now one-fifth of the standing timber of the United States; about four billion feet are cut annually. In 1932, the commercial forest area was 19,675,000 acres. National forest lands on June 30, 1932, amounted to 11,939,400 acres.

In 1930 there were 55,153 farms with an acreage of 16,548,678: total value, land and buildings, was 630,827,927 dollars. In 1930 only 4,172,519 acres out of total area of 16,548,678 acres were devoted to general farm crops; 13,227,141 acres of Government land were still open to entry. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 27,500,000 dollars; from live-stock, 35,100,000 dollars. Oregon leads in the production of hops (19,556,000 pounds in 1933). Leading crops are winter wheat (4,388,000 bushels in 1933); oats (9,842,000 bushels); fresh prunes (28,000 tons); hay (1,931,000 tons), and potatoes (6,435,000 bushels). Rye, barley, and flax-seed are important crops. Fruits are grown, especially plums, apples, pears, peaches, strawberries, cherries, and loganberries. Dairying is the most important industry, and there is an active live-stock industry. Horses on January 1, 1933, numbered 175,000; milch cows, 240,000; all cattle, 794,000; sheep, 2,800,000; swine, 265,000. Range land for grazing cattle and sheep, 45,000,000 acres. In 1933 the wool-clip yielded 19,720,000 pounds from 2,320,000 sheep. The salmon, sturgeon, halibut, and oyster fisheries are abundant. During 1932 the fish caught in the Columbia river—of which two-thirds was canned on the Oregon side—totalled 296,191 cases. The total canned salmon pack on the Oregon coast, 1932, was 8,524 cases.

Oregon's mineral resources include gold, silver, mercury and platinum as well as useful earths, but output is not large. Output of mercury was 2,523 flasks in 1932; gold, 19,921 ounces; silver, 9,027 ounces. Value of mineral products, 1930, was 6,169,898 dollars.

In 1931 Oregon had 1,709 industrial establishments employing 42,267 wage-earners who received in wages 47,503,901 dollars; the cost of the materials, containers, fuel and power used was 120,887,624 dollars, and the value of the product 231,880,396 dollars.

Oregon has good water facilities in the Pacific Ocean, and the Columbia, Willamette, and Snake rivers. The Dalles and Celilo Canal, completed in 1915, opens the Columbia and Snake rivers to navigation to a length of 570 miles from the ocean. Large ocean-going vessels can navigate the Columbia and Willamette rivers to Portland, 100 miles inland, through a channel 85 feet in depth. The State had (1932) a total steam railway mileage of 5,224 besides 547 miles of electric railway track. The State maintains 4,736 miles of primary highways, of which 4,403 are surfaced and 2,167 miles of secondary highways (1,635 miles surfaced); the counties maintain 43,799 miles of highway of which 17,487 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, 56 licensed National banks had deposits of 136,452,000 dollars and loans and investments of 135,335,000 dollars; 52 licensed State banks had deposits of 22,981,000 dollars, loans and investments of 19,710,000 dollars.



### Books of Reference.

- Oregon Blue Book. Issued by the Secretary of State.  
*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Oregon. San Francisco, 1886.  
*Carey* (C. H.), History of Oregon. Chicago, 1922.  
*Clark* (R. C.), History of Willamette Valley, Oregon. Chicago, 1927.  
*Fuller* (G. W.), History of the Pacific North-west. New York, 1931.  
*Gilbert* (J. H.), Trade and Currency in Early Oregon (Columbia University Studies in Economics, Vol. xxvi. No. 1). New York, 1907.  
*Horner*, (J. B.) Oregon: History and Early Literature. Portland Ore., 1931.  
*Lyman* (H. S.), History of Oregon. 4 vols. New York, 1903.  
*McArthur* (L. A.), Oregon Geographic Names. Portland, 1928.  
*Parrish* (P. H.), Before the Covered Wagon. Portland, 1931.  
*Scott* (H. W.), History of the Oregon Country. Cambridge, Mass., 1924.  
*Thwaites* (R. G.), Original Journals of Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804-1806. New York, 1904.

## PENNSYLVANIA.

**Government.**—Pennsylvania, first settled in 1682, is one of the thirteen original States in the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. Every citizen 21 years of age, resident in the State for one year, and in the election district for two months preceding the election, is entitled to vote, provided that he has paid a State or County tax within two years and at least one month before the election. The Senate consists of 50 members chosen for four years, 25 Senators being elected at each General Assembly election bi-annually. The House of Representatives consists of 208 members chosen for two years. The State is represented in Congress by two Senators and 34 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Gifford Pinchot, 1931-1935 (18,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Richard J. Beamish.

For local administration the State is organised in counties, cities, boroughs, townships, and school districts. There are 67 counties. The State Capital is Harrisburg.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 45,126 square miles, of which 294 square miles are water area (excluding 891 square miles of Lake Erie).

Census population April 1, 1930, 9,631,350, an increase of 911,333, or 10.5 per cent., since 1920. Population at various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	3,456,609	65,294	— <sup>1</sup>	34	14	3,521,951	78.6
1910	7,467,536 <sup>2</sup>	198,919	177 <sup>3</sup>	1,508	1,976	7,665,111	171.0
1920	8,431,245 <sup>2</sup>	284,568	1,481 <sup>3</sup>	337	2,386 <sup>4</sup>	8,720,017	194.5
1930	9,192,602	431,257	3,405	523	3,563 <sup>4</sup>	9,631,350	214.8
Male	4,621,340	218,412	2,876	305	3,084	4,845,517	—
Female	4,571,262	212,845	1,029	218	479	4,785,333	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population of the State numbered 1,233,051 (12.8 per cent. of the total population), of whom 225,979 (18.3 per cent.)

were Italian, 166,672 (13·5 per cent.) Polish, 115,792 (9·4 per cent.) Russian, 111,171 (9 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 110,622 (9·0 per cent.) German, 97,600 (8·0 per cent.) Irish, and 78,019 (6·3 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 67·8 per cent. were urban, 4·5 per cent. Negro, and 38·6 per cent. (2,918,211 males and 803,892 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 21,287 men and 24,360 women divorced; the number of private families was 2,235,620 (of 4·23 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 6,164 men and 140 women.

The population of the larger cities, according to the census of 1930, was :

Cities	Population	Cities	Population	Cities	Population
Philadelphia .	1,950,961	Altoona .	82,054	McKeesport .	54,632
Pittsburgh .	669,817	Harrisburg(cap.)	80,339	New Castle .	48,674
Scranton .	143,433	Johnstown .	66,993	Upper Darby .	46,626
Erie .	115,967	Lancaster .	59,949	Williamsport .	45,729
Reading .	111,171	Chester .	59,164	Hazleton .	36,765
Allentown .	92,563	Bethlehem .	57,892	Norristown .	35,853
Wilkes-Barre .	86,626	York .	55,254	Lower Merion	35,166

The chief religious bodies in the State are the Roman Catholic with 2,124,382 members in 1926, United Lutheran (551,202), Methodist, (452,145), Presbyterian, Dutch Reformed and Baptist. In 1926 a total of 135 denominations reported 13,843 churches and 5,213,023 members.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 240,323 (3·1 per cent. of that age group), of whom 187,942 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 2,135,688 (69·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children 8 to 14 years of age for the full school term; children employed who have passed the sixth grade are required to attend a continuation school. In the year 1932-33, the 10,758 public elementary schools had 40,185 teachers and 1,445,457 enrolled pupils. The 1,215 high schools had 19,366 teachers and 545,483 pupils. Public kindergartens numbered 502. Enrolment in all-day, part-time and evening vocational classes offered by the public schools of the Commonwealth averages 17,550. In the 13 State normal schools there were (1932-33) 652 teachers and 9,659 students. Total expenditure on public school education (1932-33) was 137,039,068 dollars, including normal schools, colleges and universities.

The more important academic institutions (1932) within the State are as follows :—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1740	University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia (non-sect.)	1,215	8,235
1787	University of Pittsburgh (non-sect.) . . . . .	856	13,525
1833	Haverford College (Quaker) . . . . .	47	298
1855	Pennsylvania State College, State College, Pa. . . . .	450	5,005
1864	Swarthmore College, Swarthmore (Quaker) . . . . .	75	566
1878	Duquesne University, Pittsburgh (R.C.) . . . . .	155	2,824
1900	Carnegie Institution of Technology, Pittsburgh . . . . .	250	2,600
1884	Temple University, Philadelphia (non-sect.) . . . . .	705	6,248
1891	Drexel Institute, Philadelphia . . . . .	108	1,547
1832	Lafayette College, Easton . . . . .	91	1,009
1885	Bryn Mawr College . . . . .	91	420
1866	Lehigh University, Bethlehem (non-sect.) . . . . .	157	1,496

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending May 31, 1931, the statement on finance, including general and special funds, is as follows :—

	Dollars
Balance in Treasury, June 1, 1929 . . . . .	75,504,102
Receipts, all funds, June 1, 1929, to May 31, 1931 . . . . .	398,134,839
Total . . . . .	473,638,941
Expenditures, all funds, June 1, 1929, to May 31, 1931 . . . . .	392,483,289
Balance in Treasury, May 31, 1931 . . . . .	80,795,653

On May 31, 1931, the outstanding bonds of the State amounted to 89,862,320 dollars. The assessed value of taxable real property in 1929 amounted to 9,365,418,071 dollars, and of personal property to 3,279,432,186 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 847 officers, 13 warrant officers and 11,118 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture, market-gardening, fruit-growing, horticulture and forestry are pursued within the State. In 1930, there were 172,419 farms; the farm area was 15,309,485 acres, of which 7,813,826 were crop land and 4,576,192 pasture land, the remainder being woodland. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 1,203,017,645 dollars; implements and machinery, 154,756,206 dollars. Gross income from crops, 1932, was 53,800,000 dollars; from livestock, 136,000,000 dollars. Pennsylvania leads, usually, in the production of buckwheat (2,679,000 bushels in 1933). In 1933, production of winter wheat was 15,678,000 bushels; rye, 1,606,000 bushels; oats, 20,812,000 bushels; corn, 50,560,000 bushels; potatoes, 21,350,000 bushels; tobacco, 26,563,000 pounds; hay, 3,114,000 tons; total crop of apples, 9,293,000 bushels; commercial apples, 718,000 barrels; peaches, 1,144,000 bushels; pears, 366,000 bushels; and grapes, 17,808 tons. On January 1, 1933, farm animals in Pennsylvania were: 285,000 horses, 51,000 mules, 1,057,000 dairy cows two years old and over, 1,412,000 all cattle, 501,000 sheep, 707,000 swine. Wool-clip, 1933, was 3,411,000 pounds from 461,000 sheep. National forest lands total 317,221 acres; State forests, 1,538,583 acres.

Pennsylvania so far exceeds all the rest of the States in the value of its mineral products as to stand almost alone. This is due principally to the State's leadership in the production of coal. Mineral products in 1930 reached a value of 778,523,421 dollars, of which 69,384,837 tons of anthracite coal represented 354,574,191 dollars and 124,462,787 short tons of bituminous, 213,584,000 dollars, the two accounting for 73 per cent. of the total. In 1932 anthracite coal output reached 49,351,000 tons and bituminous, 76,028,000 tons. Other minerals (1932) were petroleum (12,412,000 barrels), natural gasoline or petrol (11,685,000 gallons), iron ore (magnetite and hematite, 102,838 long tons), pig-iron, 2,103,170 long tons, natural gas (88,706 million cubic feet in 1930). Pennsylvania has important quarries, cement works, and brick and tile works. The output of coke in 1931 was 8,380,249 short tons; cement, 28,510,231 barrels.

The 1931 Federal census showed 14,774 manufacturing establishments employing 778,735 (wages, 845,607,403 dollars), using materials, containers, fuel and power valued at 2,114,171,694 dollars, and with output valued at 4,105,387,107 dollars.

The Pennsylvania Department of Internal Affairs, 1930, reported 20,065 industrial establishments, with an aggregate capital of 5,498,843,100 dollars, employing 165,728 salaried officials and 1,191,983 wage-earners; salaries

amounted to 425,822,400 dollars, and the wages to 1,462,942,200 dollars. The value of the output was 6,531,113,200 dollars. Metals and metal products had the largest value, 2,701,954,800 dollars. Then came textiles, 986,756,000 dollars; mines and quarries, 605,336,200 dollars; food products, 627,222,200 dollars; chemicals, 425,915,800 dollars; paper and printing, 380,248,700 dollars; clay, glass and stone products, 188,089,500 dollars; leather and rubber products 175,454,800 dollars; lumber products, 102,219,600 dollars; tobacco products, 93,200,900 dollars. Pennsylvania has 34.5 per cent. of the country's blast furnace capacity, 26.4 per cent. of its iron and steel manufactures, 40.9 per cent. of its silk manufactures.

The total value of imports at the port of Philadelphia for the calendar year 1932, was 79,113,000 dollars, and of exports, 39,856,000 dollars. In 1932, the aggregate length of steam railroads was 11,155 miles; total of all tracks operated by electric railways, 3,621 miles.

*Roads.* The State road system, not including township, city and borough roads and streets, has a mileage of 13,384 miles of which 10,270 miles have been hard-surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, 601 licensed national banks had deposits of 1,603,110,000 dollars and loans and investments of 1,838,210,000 dollars; 400 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 1,753,413,000 dollars and loans and investments of 2,041,434,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various executive departments of the State. Harrisburg.  
 Pennsylvania State Manual. Biennial. Harrisburg, Pa.  
*Browning* (C. H.), Welsh Settlement of Pennsylvania. Ardmore (Pa.), 1911.  
*Donahoo* (G. P.), Pennsylvania, a history. 4 vols. New York, 1926.  
*Egle* (W. H.), Illustrated History of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania. 3rd ed. Philadelphia, 1883.  
*Faris* (John T.), Seeing Pennsylvania. New York, 1921.  
*Fisher* (S. G.), Making of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Gruber* (C. L.), Government of the United States and of Pennsylvania. Kutztown (Pa.), 1909.  
*Higby* (C. D.), Government of Pennsylvania and the Nation. New York, 1908.  
*Jenkins* (Howard M.), Pennsylvania, Colonial and Federal. 3 vols. Philadelphia, 1903.  
*Johnson* (Amandus), Swedish Settlement on the Delaware. Philadelphia, 1911.  
*Jordan* (J. W.), Encyclopedia of Pennsylvania biography. 17 vols. New York, 1914-1928.  
*Maltby* (A. E.), American Citizen in Pennsylvania; the Government of the State and of the Nation. New York, 1910.  
*Martin* (A. E.) and *Shenk* (H. H.), Pennsylvania History: Told by Contemporaries. London, 1925.  
*McClure* (A. K.), Old Time Notes of Pennsylvania. 2 vols. Winston, 1905.  
*Pennell* (Elizabeth R.), Our Philadelphia. New York, 1914.  
*Pennypacker* (S. W.), Pennsylvania in American History. New York, 1910.—Pennsylvania the Keystone. Philadelphia, 1914.  
*Shackleton* (R.), The Book of Philadelphia. Philadelphia, 1919.  
*Shtimmel* (L. S.), Short History of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1910.—Government of Pennsylvania. Philadelphia, 1908.  
*Sipe* (C. H.), Indian Chiefs of Pennsylvania. Butler, 1927.—Indian Wars of Pennsylvania. Harrisburg, 1929.  
*Swank* (J. M.), Progressive Pennsylvania. New York, 1908.  
*Wharton* (Anne H.), In Old Pennsylvania Towns. London, 1920.  
*Wiaden* (G. C.) and *Schoff* (W. H.), Pennsylvania and Its manifold Activities. International Congress of Navigation. Philadelphia, 1912.  
*Wyer* (S. S.), The Smithsonian Institution's study of natural resources, applied to Pennsylvania's resources. Columbus (Ohio), 1922.

### RHODE ISLAND.

**Constitution and Government.**—The earliest settlers in the region which now forms the State of Rhode Island were colonists from Massachusetts

who had been driven forth on account of their non-acceptance of the prevailing religious beliefs. The first of the settlements was made in 1636, and their numbers and importance quickly increased, settlers of every creed being welcomed. In 1647, a patent was granted for the government of the settlements, and on July 8, 1663, a charter was executed recognising the settlers as forming a body corporate and politic by the name of the English Colony of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations. On May 29, 1790, the State accepted the Federal Constitution and entered the Union as one of the 13 original States. The General Assembly consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. The Senate has 42 members, besides the Lieutenant-Governor who is *ex officio* President of the Senate. The House of Representatives consists of 100 members. Every citizen, 21 years of age, who has resided in the State for 2 years, and is duly registered, is qualified to vote. The State is divided into 5 counties and 39 cities and towns. The Capital is Providence.

*Governor.*—Theodore Francis Green, 1933–35 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Louis W. Cappelli.

Rhode Island is represented in the Federal Congress by 2 Senators and 2 Representatives.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 1,248 square miles, of which nearly 181 square miles are water. Population according to Federal Census, April 1, 1930, 687,497, an increase of 83,100, or 13·7 per cent. since 1920. Population of census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was :

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	212,219	4,980	— <sup>1</sup>	154	—	217,353	203·7
1910	532,488 <sup>2</sup>	9,529	4 <sup>3</sup>	284	305	542,610	508·5
1920	593,976 <sup>2</sup>	10,086	4 <sup>3</sup>	110	271	604,597	566·4
1930	677,016	9,913	10	318	240	687,497	644·3
Male	330,140	4,862	6	154	210	335,372	—
Female	346,876	5,051	4	164	30	352,125	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born whites in 1930 numbered 170,714 (24·8 per cent. of the total), of whom 32,493 (19·0 per cent.) were Italian, 31,501 (18·5 per cent.) French Canadian, 24,696 (14·5 per cent.) English, 17,740 Irish, 8,696 Polish, and 6,401 Scottish. The urban population in 1930 (635,429) was 92·4 per cent. of the whole, and the Negro population 1·4 per cent.; 53·0 per cent. (209,343 males and 87,829 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,070 men and 3,056 women divorced; the number of private families was 165,343 (of 4·05 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 had 623 men and 34 women.

The chief cities and towns are Providence, which (1930) had a population of 252,981; Pawtucket, 77,149; Woonsocket, 49,376; Cranston, 42,911; E. Providence, 29,995; Newport, 27,612; Central Falls, 25,898; Warwick, 23,196; West Warwick, 17,696; Bristol, 11,953.

The principal religious bodies are Catholic with 325,375 members in 1926, Protestant Episcopal (36,197), Jewish congregations (24,034), Congregational, and Methodist. Total, all denominations, 452,044.

In 1930 census, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 27,536 (4.9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 24,124 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 144,033 (69.7 per cent.) were attending school. In 1931-32, the 423 public elementary schools had 2,428 teachers and 88,173 enrolled pupils. The high schools (22 senior and 22 junior) had 1,605 teachers and 35,066 pupils. Local current expenditures for schools for the school year ending June 30, 1932, totalled 9,827,774 dollars; State expenditures for education were 1,189,479 dollars; total, 11,017,253 dollars. In addition, local communities spent for capital outlay, 2,549,110 dollars, and for interest and bond retirement, 1,960,277 dollars. The State maintains a College of Education with 31 professors and teachers and 577 students (1932-33), and a State College with 62 professors and 940 students (1932-33). Brown University at Providence, founded in 1764 by the Baptists, is now non-sectarian; in 1932-33, it had 208 professors and instructors, and 1,786 students. Providence College, at Providence, founded in 1928-29 under Roman Catholic administration, has 49 professors and 753 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, receipts and payments were as follows:—

	Dollars
Cash on hand June 30, 1932 . . . . .	3,563,976
Receipts to June 30, 1933 . . . . .	16,330,465
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>19,894,441</b>
Payments to June 30, 1933 . . . . .	16,141,225
<b>Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .</b>	<b>3,753,216</b>

The net bonded debt of the State on June 30, 1933, amounted to 19,889,193 dollars. The assessed value of the property within the State in 1932 was as follows:—Real property, 985,871,055 dollars; personal property, 396,318,104 dollars; total, 1,382,189,159 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 160 officers, 3 warrant officers and 1,802 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Rhode Island is a manufacturing State, though there is a little farming. In 1930 census, it had 3,322 farms with an area of 279,361 acres, of which 68,256 acres were crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 34,507,749 dollars; total value of land, buildings, equipment and stock in 1932 was 41,111,441 dollars.

At the Federal census in 1931, 1,473 manufacturing establishments had 95,435 wage-earners, who earned 96,036,152 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 198,494,156 dollars, and the output at 409,815,678 dollars. On July 31, 1933, there were 1,767,612 spindles in the State (1,226,080 active) consuming 101,024 bales of cotton.

In 1932, the railroads operated 181 miles of single track; there were 142 miles of electric railway. The State has 2,400 miles of rural roads of which 621 miles are maintained by the State.

On June 30, 1933, Rhode Island had 10 licensed national banks with deposits of 33,050,000 dollars and loans and investments of 43,900,000 dollars; 23 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 404,942,000 dollars and loans and investments of 425,723,000 dollars; 9 mutual savings banks, without capital stock, had resources of 186,572,643 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Rhode Island Manual. Prepared by the Secretary of State. Providence.  
 Book of Rhode Island. Issued by State Bureau of Information. Providence, 1930.  
*Arnold* (S. A.), History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations (1639-1790). New York, 1874.  
*Bartlett* (J. R.) (Editor), Records of the Colony of Rhode Island, Providence, 1856-65.  
*Carroll* (C.), Rhode Island: Three Centuries of Democracy. 4 vols. New York, 1932.  
*Chapin* (H. M.), Documentary History. 2 vols. Providence, 1916.  
*Field* (E.) (Editor), State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantations at the End of the Century. 3 vols. Boston, 1902.  
*Greene* (W. A.), Providence Plantations for 250 Years. Providence, 1886.  
*Kirk* (William), A Modern City: Providence, Rhode Island, and its Activities. Chicago, 1909.  
*Palfrey* (J. G.), History of New England. 5 vols. Boston, 1865-1890.  
*Richman* (Irving B.), Rhode Island: Its Making and Meaning. 1636-1683. 2 vols. New York, 1902.—Rhode Island: a Study in Separation. Boston, 1905.  
*Staples* (W. R.), Annals of the Town of Providence. Providence, 1843.

## SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Constitution and Government.**—South Carolina, first settled in 1670, was one of the thirteen original States of the Union. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 46 members, elected for four years (half retiring biennially), and a House of Representatives of 124 members, elected for two years.

All citizens of the United States who have paid the poll tax and are registered have the right to vote. For registration, it is necessary to be able to read and write English, and to have paid the taxes, payable in the previous year, on property in the State assessed at 300 dollars or more. The State is divided into 46 counties. The capital is Columbia. South Carolina is represented in the United States Congress by two Senators and six Representatives.

*Governor.*—Ibra C. Blackwood, 1931-35 (7,500 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. P. Blackwell.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 30,989 square miles, of which 494 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,738,765, an increase of 55,041, or 3·3 per cent., since 1920. The population in various Federal Census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiat'c	Total	Per sq. Mile
1870	289,667	415,814	— <sup>1</sup>	124	1	705,606	23·1
1910	679,159 <sup>2</sup>	835,843	2 <sup>3</sup>	391	65	1,515,400	49·7
1920	818,532 <sup>2</sup>	861,719	6 <sup>3</sup>	804	163	1,683,724	55·2
1930	944,040	793,681	9	959	76	1,738,765	57·0
Male	473,312	379,300	4	474	68	858,153	—
Female	470,728	414,381	5	485	8	885,607	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 5,266 (0·3 per cent. of the total), of whom 747 (14·2 per cent.) were German, 627 (11·9 per cent.) Greek 556 (10·6 per cent.) Russian, and 479 (9·1 per cent.) English.

Of the total population in 1930, 21·3 per cent. were urban, 45·6 per cent. Negro, and 39·6 per cent. (480,976 males and 206,761 females) were gainfully employed. Divorce is not allowed; the 1930 census showed 1,418 men and 2,667 women residing in the State who had been divorced; the number of private families was 365,680 (of 4·70 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 1,072 men and 70 women.

Large towns are: Charleston, with a population of 62,265 in 1930; Columbia (capital), 51,581; Greenville, 29,154; Spartanburg, 28,723.

The most numerous religious bodies in the State are the Negro Baptists, with 235,227 members in 1926, Southern Baptists, 217,104, and Southern Methodists, 135,129. Total, all denominations, 873,528.

In 1930 illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 192,878 (14·9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 36,246 were native whites and 156,065 were Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 429,150 (60·1 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory since 1922. There are separate schools for white and coloured children. In 1930, the 4,093 public schools of the State had 469,370 enrolled pupils (both white and negro) and 13,480 teachers. The 302 public high schools had 40,020 pupils and 2,024 teachers. Expenditure on public school education in 1930 was 16,187,319 dollars. For higher instruction the State has the University of South Carolina, founded at Columbia in 1801, with, in 1932, 107 professors and 1,782 students; Clemson Agricultural College, founded in 1893, with 100 professors and 1,247 students as well as a number of smaller colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and expenditures for the twelve months from October 1, 1930, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1930 . . . . .	17,391,881
Receipts to September 30, 1931 . . . . .	71,267,654
Total . . . . .	88,659,535
Expenditure in the period . . . . .	64,717,486
Balance, September 30, 1931 . . . . .	23,942,049

On September 30, 1931, the funded debt amounted to 29,361,351 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 147 officers, 2 warrant officers and 2,030 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—South Carolina is an agricultural State containing in 1930, 157,931 farms, more than half of which were negro farms. The farm area covered 10,393,113 acres, 5,037,000 acres being crop land. The total value of farm land and buildings in 1930 was 379,190,630 dollars. About 68 per cent. of the area of the State is woodland. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 46,200,000 dollars; from live-stock, 22,300,000 dollars. The chief cereal crops in 1933 were maize, 22,808,000 bushels; and oats, 7,215,000 bushels. Of greater importance is the cultivation of cotton, under which in 1933 were 1,379,000 acres, yielding 742,000 bales of upland cotton. Tobacco in 1933 amounted to 85,850,000 pounds. On January 1, 1933, the farm animals in the State were 23,000 horses, 164,000 mules, 183,000 milch cows, 290,000 all cattle, 14,000 sheep, and 562,000 swine. National forest lands amount to 43,000 acres.

The minerals worked are phosphate rock, granite, clay products, gold, silver, manganese, iron ore, lime, and monazite in small quantities.

The manufacturing establishments of the State in 1931 numbered 1,044 with 87,010 wage-earners; materials, containers, fuel and power used were



valued at 116,154,077 dollars, the wages paid amounted to 50,926,463 dollars, and the output to 225,503,115 dollars. There were 5,586,146 active spindles on July 31, 1933, and the amount of cotton consumed was 1,323,986 bales.

In 1932, the length of steam railway in the State was 3,774 miles, and of electric railway 286 miles. The State maintains 5,957 miles of highways, of which 4,452 miles are surfaced.

South Carolina on June 30, 1933, had 15 licensed national banks with deposits of 15,955,000 dollars and loans and investments of 14,712,000 dollars; 89 licensed State banks and trust companies (including 25 cash depositories) had deposits of 32,738,000 dollars and loans and investments of 25,949,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*McCrary* (Edward), *The History of South Carolina*. New York and London, 1902.  
*Ravenel* (Mrs. St. J.), *Charleston: The Place and the People*. New York and London, 1906.  
*Watson* (E. J.), *Handbook of South Carolina*. Columbia, 1908.

## SOUTH DAKOTA.

**Government.**—South Dakota, first settled in 1794, was organized as a State from part of Dakota Territory and admitted into the Union on November 2, 1889. It ceded a small part of its territory to Nebraska in 1908. Full rights of suffrage are enjoyed by all citizens over 21 years of age who have complied with certain residential qualifications. Legislative power is vested in a Senate and a House of Representatives; but the people reserve the right of the initiative and referendum. The Senate consists of not less than 25 and not more than 45 members, and the House of Representatives of not less than 75, nor more than 135 members. The State is divided into 64 organized counties and five unorganized. The Capital is Pierre (population, 1930, 3,659). The State sends two Senators and two Representatives to the Federal Congress.

*Governor.*—Tom Berry, 1933–35 (3,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Myrtle Morrison.

**Area, Population, Education.**—Area, 77,615 square miles, of which 747 square miles are water area. Public lands, unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 419,270 acres. The area of the Indian reservation in 1930 was 382 square miles, having a population of 23,726 Indians.

Federal Census population on April 1, 1930, 692,849, an increase of 56,302, or 8·8 per cent., since 1920.

The population at the date of various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Year	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870*	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
1910	563,747 <sup>1</sup>	817	24 <sup>2</sup>	19,187	163	583,888	7·6
1920	619,052 <sup>1</sup>	832	95 <sup>2</sup>	16,384	184	636,547	8·3
1930	669,453	646	816	21,833	101	692,849	9·0
Male	351,571	343	481	11,172	83	363,650	—
Female	317,882	303	335	10,661	18	329,199	—

\* See North Dakota for 1870.

<sup>1</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>2</sup> Estimated.

The 1930 Census showed 65,648 (9·5 per cent. of the total) were foreign-born whites; of these, 13,061 (19·9 per cent.) were Norwegians, 12,739 (19·4 per cent.) Germans, 9,023 (13·7 per cent.) Russians and 6,540 Swedes. The urban population formed 18·9 per cent. and the Negro population 0·1 per cent. of the whole in 1930; 35·7 per cent. (210,343 males and 37,310 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,314 men and 2,021 women divorced; the number of private families was 161,013 (of 4·24 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 511 men and 13 women.

The population of the chief cities (census of 1930) was: Sioux Falls, 33,362; Aberdeen, 16,465; Huron, 10,946; Mitchell, 10,942; Watertown, 10,214; Rapid City, 10,404; Yankton, 6,072; Lead, 5,733.

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 97,077 members in 1926, Norwegian Lutherans (41,778), Methodist (29,514), Congregational, and Protestant Episcopal. Total, all denominations, 294,622.

In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 6,763 (1·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 2,422 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 171,834 (72·9 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary and secondary education are free to all from 6 to 21 years of age. Between the ages of 8 and 16 attendance at a public day school is compulsory on all not otherwise taught. In the 5,322 elementary schools in 1931-32, there were 130,697 pupils and 7,201 teachers; 631 secondary schools had 1,551 teachers and 33,987 pupils. State educational institutions in 1931-32 were four Normal Schools with an enrolment of 3,000 students; a School of Mines, established 1885, with (1932) 380 students; an Agricultural College with 944 students; the State University, founded at Vermillion in 1882, 856 students. There are five small denominational colleges.

The Government maintains three Indian Schools in the State, at Flaudreau, Rapid City, and Pierre. Total expenditure on education (1931-32), 14,546,959 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements were:—

	Dollars
Balance on June 30, 1932 . . . . .	5,427,953
Receipts for 1932-33 . . . . .	22,425,017
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>27,852,970</b>
Disbursements for 1932-33 . . . . .	21,476,784
<b>Balance on June 30, 1933 . . . . .</b>	<b>6,376,186</b>

The State debt on June 30, 1933, consisted of soldier bonus bonds, 6,000,000 dollars; internal improvements, 2,000,000 dollars; rural credits, 40,419,000 dollars; R. F. C. loan, 3,844,738 dollars; total, 52,263,738 dollars; net debt, 48,118,869 dollars. The assessed valuation of all the property in 1932 was 1,258,241,119 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 104 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,253 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 83,157 farms, with an acreage of 36,470,083, of which 19,003,000 acres were crop lands; total value of farm land and buildings, 1,285,153,538 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, 18,700,000 dollars; from live-stock, 53,100,000 dollars. The yield of spring wheat in 1933 amounted to 4,250,000 bushels; of durum wheat,

326,000 bushels; corn, 40,440,000 bushels; oats, 5,220,000 bushels; barley, 3,451,000 bushels; rye, 1,712,000 bushels; flax seed, 115,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,480,000 bushels. Total national forest area, 980,814 acres. The live-stock within the State on January 1, 1933, consisted of 552,000 horses; 17,000 mules; 761,000 dairy cows; 2,098,000 all cattle; 1,455,000 sheep; 2,142,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1933 amounted to 9,640,000 pounds of wool from 1,205,000 sheep.

The mineral products of the State include gold, silver, lead, copper, clays and building stones of various sorts. In the north-western part of the State there are small lignite coalfields. In 1932, gold output was 479,154 ounces, valued at 9,905,000 dollars, and silver, 125,388 ounces, valued at 35,360 dollars. Total value of mineral products, 1930, was 11,075,808 dollars.

The chief manufacturing industries of the State are meat-packing and the making of butter. In 1931, there were 489 industrial establishments, employing 5,373 wage-earners, who earned 6,377,605 dollars, the cost of materials, containers, fuel and power being 50,923,180 dollars and the value of the output, 69,188,167 dollars.

In 1932, the steam railways of the State were 4,218 miles in length, besides 16 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 5,957 miles of highways, of which 4,452 are surfaced.

South Dakota had on June 30, 1933, 63 licensed national banks with deposits of 38,951,000 dollars and loans and investments of 38,228,000 dollars; 149 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 24,374,000 dollars and loans and investments of 23,728,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Legislative Manual and Constitution, issued biennially by the Secretary of State. Pierre.  
 Biennial Report of the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Pierre.  
 Department of History Collections. Vols. I.-XVI. Department of History. Pierre.  
 Peterson's Historical Atlas of South Dakota. Vermillion, 1904.  
 Fox (L. K.), Who's Who Among South Dakotans. Pierre, 1928.  
 Johnson (W. E.), A Republic of Friends. Pierre, 1912.  
 Kingsbury (G. W.), History of Dakota Territory. New York, 1915.  
 O'Harra, Handbook of the Black Hills. Rapid City, 1927.  
 Ransom (F. L.), The Sunshine State. Chicago, 1912.  
 Robinson (D.), Encyclopedia of South Dakota. Sioux Falls, 1925.—Brief History of South Dakota. New York, 1927.

## TENNESSEE.

**Constitution and Government.**—Tennessee, first settled in 1757, was admitted into the Union on June 1, 1796. The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 33 members elected for two years, and a House of Representatives of 99 members elected also for two years.

No clergyman of any denomination is eligible to either House. Qualified as electors are (with the usual exceptions) all citizens who have resided in the State 12 months and in the county six months next before the election and have paid the poll-tax.

Tennessee is represented in Congress by two Senators and nine Representatives. The State is divided into 95 counties; the Capital is Nashville.

*Governor.*—Hill McAlister, 1933-35.

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest N. Haston.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,022 square miles (385 square miles water). Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,616,556, an increase of 278,671, or 11.9 per cent., since 1920.

In four census years the population (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	936,119	322,331	— <sup>1</sup>	70	—	1,258,520	30.2
1910	1,711,417 <sup>2</sup>	473,088	15 <sup>3</sup>	216	53	2,184,789	52.4
1920	1,885,939 <sup>2</sup>	451,753	54 <sup>3</sup>	56	78	2,337,885	56.1
1930	2,138,619	477,646	25	161	105	2,616,556	62.8
Male	1,071,793	232,569	16	85	91	1,304,559	—
Female	1,066,821	245,077	9	76	14	1,311,997	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

The foreign-born whites numbered, in 1930, 13,066 (being 0.5 per cent. of the total), of whom 1,946 (14.9 per cent.) Italian, 1,803 (13.8 per cent.) Russian, 1,783 (13.6 per cent.) were German, and 1,351 (10.3 per cent.) English. Of the total population in 1930, 34.3 per cent. were urban, 18.3 per cent. Negro, and 36.6 per cent. (763,062 males and 195,324 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 8,269 men and 13,026 women divorced; the number of private families was 600,625 (of 4.29 persons). The State's two penitentiaries in 1932 held 2,867 men and 74 women.

The cities, with population in 1930, are: Memphis, 253,143; Nashville (capital), 153,866; Chattanooga, 119,798; Knoxville, 105,802; Johnson City, 25,080; Jackson, 22,172.

The leading religious bodies are the Southern Baptists, with 271,921 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (189,830), Negro Baptists (138,605), Presbyterians, Disciples of Christ, and Roman Catholics. Total, all denominations, 1,018,033.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 145,460 (7.2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 87,406 were native whites and 57,251 Negroes: of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 590,266 (64.4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is now compulsory throughout the State and the employment of children under 16 years of age in workshops, factories or mines is illegal. There are separate schools for white and for coloured children. In 1931-32, the 6,150 public elementary schools had 562,387 enrolled pupils (286,286 boys, and 276,101 girls) with 15,884 teachers. The 678 high schools had in 1930-31, 68,697 pupils (30,842 boys, and 37,855 girls) with 3,293 teachers. Total expenditure for maintenance of public schools for year ending June, 1932, 24,183,405 dollars. There are in the State 6 public normal schools with 255 teachers and 6,465 pupils in 1931. Higher education is provided in 26 universities and colleges, the more important of which (1932) are:—

Begun	Institutions	Professors	Students
1867	University of Chattanooga (M.E.) . . .	30	468
1794	University of Tennessee at Knoxville (State) . . .	300	3,741
1866	Fisk University at Nashville (Negro) . . .	44	448
1875	Vanderbilt University at Nashville (non-sectarian) . . .	386	1,446
1842	Cumberland University at Lebanon (Presb.) . . .	21	618
1868	University of the South, Sewanee (P.E.) . . .	25	250
1819	Maryville College, Maryville (Presb.) . . .	31	798
1875	George Peabody College for Teachers . . .	138	2,562

**Finance and Defence.**—For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1932, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Balance, July 1, 1931 . . . . .	8,629,493
Receipts, 1931-32 . . . . .	57,567,387
Total . . . . .	66,196,880
Disbursements, 1931-32 . . . . .	56,324,653
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	9,872,227

The funded debt on June 30, 1932, amounted to 89,072,000 dollars. The assessed value of all property (1931) was 1,541,355,483 dollars (real property, 1,275,830,320 dollars, personal property, 128,725,313 dollars, railroads and public utilities, 136,799,850 dollars).

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 196 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,328 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 245,657 farms in the State with an acreage of 18,003,241, of which 7,666,000 acres were cropland ; value of farm land and buildings, 743,222,363 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 52,600,000 dollars ; from live-stock, 46,600,000 dollars. The most important crop is maize, amounting in 1933 to 66,035,000 bushels. The winter wheat yield was 2,584,000 bushels. Oats, hay, potatoes and sweet potatoes (4,500,000 bushels in 1933), pease, sorgo for syrup (1,260,000 gallons), peanuts (7,800,000 pounds), and other products are grown, the physical conditions permitting a great diversity of crops. The cotton crop for 1933 covered 898,000 acres and yielded 460,000 bales. The tobacco crop (1933) was 136,210,000 pounds. Fruit-trees and small fruits (notably strawberries) are cultivated. There are important forest products from about 27,300 square miles of woodland. The area of national forest lands (June 30, 1932) was 382,000 acres. Stock-raising in the State is falling off. On January 1, 1933, the domestic animals consisted of 146,000 horses, 315,000 mules, 613,000 milch cows, 1,094,000 all cattle, 405,000 sheep, and 1,236,000 swine. Wool clip in 1933, 1,621,000 pounds from 377,000 sheep.

The most important mineral product of Tennessee is coal. The coal-fields have an area of about 4,400 square miles, and in 1932 produced 3,240,000 short tons. Other mineral products (1932) are iron-ore (7,936 long tons), copper (10,872,200 pounds), zinc (18,514 short tons), gold, silver, clay products, phosphate rock (193,666 tons), sandstone, marble, and limestone. Cement (1931), 3,302,720 barrels. Total value of mineral products in 1930, exclusive of pig-iron, was 32,499,380 dollars.

The manufacturing industries include iron and steel working, but the most important manufactured products are knit goods and rayon and allied products. On July 31, 1933, the State had 527,510 active cotton spindles, consuming 153,206 bales.

Census of manufactures, 1931, showed 1,948 manufacturing establishments, employing 92,660 wage-earners, who received wages of 74,055,917 dollars ; cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used, 233,722,016 dollars ; value of output, 446,181,620 dollars.

The Mississippi and Tennessee rivers are natural waterways, and the State contains (1932) 3,940 miles of steam railway, besides 507 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 7,051 miles of highways, of which 5,897 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Tennessee had 67 licensed national banks with deposits of 159,164,000 dollars and loans and investments of 162,220,000 dollars; on June 10, 1933, 285 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 65,875,000 dollars and loans and investments of 76,259,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
*Karna* (T.), Civil Government of Tennessee. Philadelphia, 1897.

## TEXAS.

In 1836, Texas declared its independence of Mexico, and after maintaining an independent existence, as the Republic of Texas, for 10 years, it was on December 29, 1845, received as a State into the American Union. The State's first settlement dates from 1686.

**Government.**—The Legislature consists of a Senate of 31 members elected for four years (half their number retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 150 members elected for two years. Qualified electors are all citizens resident in the State one year and in the district or county six months next before the election, but persons subject to the poll-tax must have paid their tax prior to February 1 of the year in which they desire to vote. The State has 254 counties; the Capital is Austin.

Texas is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 21 Representatives.

*Governor.*—Mrs. Miriam A. Ferguson, 1933-35 (4,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—W. W. Heath.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 265,896 square miles (including 3,498 square miles of water). Census population April 1, 1930, 5,824,715, an increase of 1,161,487, or 24.9 per cent., since 1920.

Population for the four census years (with distribution by sex for 1930) was as follows:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	564,700	253,475	— <sup>1</sup>	379	25	818,579	3.1
1910	2,978,382 <sup>2</sup>	690,049	226,466 <sup>3</sup>	702	943	3,896,542	14.8
1920	3,529,490 <sup>2</sup>	741,694	388,675 <sup>4</sup>	2,109	1,260	4,663,228	17.8
1930	4,283,491	854,964	683,681	1,001	1,578 <sup>4</sup>	5,824,715	22.2
Male	2,190,628	422,608	351,077	516	1,170	2,965,994	—
Female	2,092,868	432,356	332,604	485	408	2,858,721	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 2 Hawaiians.

Of the total number (1930) 98,396, or 1.7 per cent., were foreign-born whites, 25,913 (26.3 per cent.) being German, 12,282 (12.5 per cent.) Czechoslovakian, 6,782 (6.9 per cent.) English, and 6,550 Italian; of the total 41.0 per cent. were urban, 14.7 per cent. Negro, and 37.9 per cent. (1,785,059 males and 421,708 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 27,808 men and 37,182 women divorced; the number of private families was 1,380,096 (of 4.15 persons). The State's prison system in 1932 held 5,447 men and 103 women.

The largest cities of the State with census population in 1930, are :—

Houston . . .	292,352	El Paso . . .	102,421	Waco . . .	52,848
Dallas . . .	260,475	Beaumont . .	57,732	Port Arthur .	50,902
San Antonio .	231,542	Austin . . .	53,120	Wichita Falls .	43,690
Fort Worth .	163,447	Galveston . .	52,938	Amarillo . . .	43,132

The largest religious bodies are the Roman Catholic, with 555,899 members in 1926, Southern Baptists (465,274), Southern Methodists (380,453), Evangelical Lutheran, Disciples of Christ, Presbyterian, and Episcopalian. Total, all denominations, 2,280,366.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 308,121 (6·8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 46,878 were native whites and 90,225 Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 1,233,956 (61·9 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 14 years of age. Separate schools are provided for white and coloured children. In 1931-32 the public elementary schools had 1,052,827 enrolled pupils, and 30,747 teachers; the public high schools, 256,919 pupils, and 9,063 teachers. There are also 7 teachers' colleges with (1931) 484 teachers and 15,981 students. The total net amount expended on all public schools for all State and local purposes for 1930-31 was 60,762,583 dollars. For superior instruction there are numerous institutions, the principal of which (1932) are :—

Founded	Institutions	Control	Professors	Students
1883	University of Texas, Austin . . . .	State	429	6,907
1876	Agr. and Mech. Coll., College Station .	State	210	2,301
1902	College of Industrial Arts, Denton . .	State	138	1,739
1845	Baylor University, Waco . . . .	Baptist	86	1,517
1845	Baylor College, Belton . . . .	Baptist	40	981
1873	Texas Christian University, Fort Worth .	Christian	89	1,275
1911	Southern Methodist University, Dallas .	Methodist	150	1,941
1889	Howard Payne College, Brownwood . .	Baptist	24	800
1873	South-Western University, Georgetown	Methodist	30	500
1849	Austin College, Sherman . . . .	Presb.	17	358
1891	Texas Women's College, Fort Worth . .	Methodist	24	257
1912	Rice Institute, Houston . . . .	—	99	1,461
1889	Daniel Baker College, Brownwood . .	Presb.	16	214
1924	Texas Technological College, Lubbock .	State	125	2,155
1879	Prairie View State Normal and Industrial College, Prairie View (for coloured) .	State	65	2,066
1906	Christian College, Abilene . . . .	Church of Christ	25	450
1891	Simmons University, Abilene . . . .	Baptist	83	965

**Finance and Defence.**—The receipts and disbursements from all sources in the year ending August 31, 1932, were :—

	Dollars
Balance, Sept. 1, 1931 . . . . .	20,208,036
Receipts, 1931-32 . . . . .	124,185,489
Total . . . . .	144,393,525
Disbursements, 1931-32 . . . . .	124,355,489
Balance, Aug. 31, 1932 . . . . .	20,038,036

The bonded debt, August 31, 1932, amounted to 4,002,200 dollars. In 1932 the total assessed value of real property was 2,821,318,958 dollars, and of personal property, 1,141,522,388 dollars.

The National Guard on July 31, 1933, consisted of 611 officers, 9 warrant officers and 7,579 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Texas is one of the most important agricultural States of the Union. In 1930, it had 495,489 farms covering 124,707,130 acres; value of farm lands and buildings was 3,597,406,986 dollars. There are 1,567,642 acres of irrigable lands in Texas, of which 797,695 acres are irrigated. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 22,100,000 dollars; from live-stock, 132,000,000 dollars. Texas leads in the production of cotton (4,475,000 bales from 11,467,000 acres in 1933), of grain sorghum (63,008,000 bushels), of onions (2,790,000 bushels) and of pecans (24,000,000 pounds). Other important crops in 1933 were (in bushels) maize, 74,824,000; wheat, 13,022,000; oats, 20,808,000; rice, 7,473,000; potatoes, 3,648,000; sweet potatoes, 6,240,000. Other products are peanuts (128,340,000 pounds), vegetables, and fruits (especially peaches, oranges, and grape-fruit). The State has a very great live-stock industry, leading in the number of all cattle (6,495,000 on January 1, 1933), of sheep (7,644,000), and of mules (922,000); it also had on that date 676,000 horses, 1,614,000 milch cows, and 2,033,000 swine. It leads in wool and mohair production; the wool-clip in 1933 amounted to 63,314,000 pounds of wool from 7,583,000 sheep.

The chief mineral products are petroleum, sulphur, natural gas, cement, and quicksilver. In 1932, 312,478,000 barrels of petroleum were produced; natural gasoline or petrol, 371,106,000 gallons. Some quicksilver is produced. Texas leads in production of petroleum (with California a close second) and in natural gas; output in 1931, 464,580,000 *M.* cubic feet; output of carbon black from natural gas (Panhandle district), 177,369,000 lbs. in 1932. Output in 1932, coal, 620,000 short tons; cement, 6,189,137 barrels. Leads in output of helium. Salt, sulphur (876,000 tons in 1932), gypsum (110,360 tons in 1932), granite, sandstone, and limestone are also produced. Western Texas has extensive undeveloped potash fields. Total value of mineral products in 1930, 450,373,151 dollars.

In 1931, there were in the State 4,326 manufacturing establishments with 94,867 wage-earners earning 99,060,731 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power cost 572,282,065 dollars, and the value of the output was 845,217,158 dollars.

The port of Galveston is by far the most important outlet for the cotton grown in the United States, and as a commercial port is now second only to New York. Imports in the calendar year 1932, 10,773,000 dollars; exports, 244,509,000 dollars. A permanent causeway over 2 miles in length now connects Galveston with the mainland. The steam railways (January 1, 1932) had a total mileage of 17,203 miles (main lines); there are 518 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 18,868 miles of highways, of which 11,585 miles are surfaced.

There are 1,047 miles of navigable water in the rivers of Texas. The long coast-line with its good harbour facilitates traffic by sea. The Houston Ship Channel (50 miles long), connecting Houston with the Gulf of Mexico, makes that city the largest inland cotton market of the world.

Texas had on June 30, 1933, 450 licensed national banks with deposits of 537,637,000 dollars and loans and investments of 536,502,000 dollars; 493 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 124,953,000 dollars and loans and investments of 114,420,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.  
*Bizzell* (W. B.), *Rural Texas*. New York, 1924.  
*Gannett* (H.), *Gazetteer of Texas*. 2nd Ed. Washington, D. C., 1904.



- Garrison* (G. P.), *Texas*. In 'American Commonwealths' Series. Boston, Mass., 1908.  
*McConnell* (W. J.), *Social Cleavages in Texas: A Study of the Proposed Division of the State*. New York, 1925.  
*McElroy* (R. M.), *The Winning of the Far West*. London, 1915.  
*Simonds* (F. W.), *The Geography of Texas*. Boston, Mass., 1905.  
*Wooten* (D. G.) (editor), *A Comprehensive History of Texas, 1685-1897*. 2 vols. Dallas, Texas, 1898.  
*Texas Almanac*. Dallas, Texas. Annual.

## UTAH.

**Constitution and Government.**—Utah, which had been acquired by the United States during the Mexican war, was, in 1847, settled by Mormons, and on Sept. 9, 1850, organised as a Territory. It was admitted as a State into the Union on Jan. 4, 1896; it sends to Congress two Senators and two Representatives.

The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives; the Constitution provides for the initiative and referendum.

The Senate (in part renewed every two years) consists of 23 members, elected for four years; the House of Representatives has 60 members elected for two years. Qualified as electors are all citizens, male or female, who, not being idiots, insane or criminals, have resided one year in the State, four months in the county, and 60 days in the precinct preceding the election.

*Governor.*—Henry H. Blood, 1933-37 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Milton H. Welling.

There are 29 counties in the State. The Capital is Salt Lake City.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 84,990 square miles, of which 2,806 square miles are water. The area of the Indian reservations in 1930 was 531 square miles, and the population, 2,869 Indians.

Census population on April 1, 1930, 507,847, an increase of 58,451, or 13 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of four Federal censuses (with distribution by sex for 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	86,044	118	— <sup>1</sup>	179	445	86,786	1·1
1910	366,425 <sup>2</sup>	1,144	158 <sup>3</sup>	3,123	2,501 <sup>4</sup>	373,351	4·5
1920	440,699 <sup>2</sup>	1,446	1,202 <sup>3</sup>	2,711	3,338 <sup>4</sup>	449,396	5·5
1930	495,955	1,108	4,012	2,869	3,908 <sup>4</sup>	507,847	6·2
Male	252,556	609	2,728	1,516	2,590	259,999	—
Female	243,399	499	1,284	1,353	1,813	247,848	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes a small number of Hawaiians and Samoans.

Of the total in 1930, 43,772 (8·6 per cent.) were foreign-born whites, of whom 10,851 (24·8 per cent.) were English, 4,883 (11·2 per cent.) Danes, 4,389 (10·0 per cent.) Swedes, 4,104 (9·4 per cent.) German, 2,814 Italian, and 2,197 (5·0 per cent.) Greek. Of the total population in 1930, 52·4 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 33·5 per cent. (141,016 males and 29,984 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 2,153 men and 2,357 women divorced; the number of private families was 115,936 (of 4·29 persons). The Utah State prison in 1932 held 310 men and 2 women.

The largest city is Salt Lake City with a population of 140,267 according to the census of 1930. Ogden had 40,272; Provo, 14,766; and Logan, 9,979.

Latter-Day Saints (Mormons) form about 91 per cent. of the Church membership of the State with 337,200 members in 1926 out of a total, for all denominations, of 369,591. There are Catholics (14,595), Protestant Episcopalians (3,837), Presbyterians, Methodists, and others in small numbers.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 4,640 (1.2 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 141,899 (76.8 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. For the school year, 1932-33, the total expenditures for elementary and secondary education amounted to 9,433,445 dollars. There were enrolled (1932-33) 87,493 pupils in the 473 elementary schools and 54,787 in the 169 high schools. There were 2,418 elementary teachers and 1,967 high school teachers.

The University of Utah (1850), Salt Lake City, during the school year 1932, had 185 instructors and 3,592 regular students. The Agricultural College of Utah, Logan (1890), during the same year, had 90 instructors and 1,632 regular students. The Mormon Church maintains the Brigham Young University at Provo (1875), with 108 instructors and 1,500 students and five other colleges. Other denominations also maintain colleges in the State.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ending June 30, 1930, the revenue and expenditure were :—

	Dollars
Cash on hand, July 1, 1929 . . . . .	1,977,220
Receipts for 1929-30 . . . . .	16,617,723
Total . . . . .	18,594,943
Total disbursements for 1929-30 . . . . .	16,156,261
Cash on hand, July 1, 1930 . . . . .	2,438,682

The bonded debt of the State on July 1, 1930, amounted to 10,260,000 dollars. The assessed valuation of real and of personal property in 1929 was 700,705,295 dollars.

The National Guard on July 1, 1933, consisted of 135 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,310 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—The area of unappropriated and unreserved lands within the State on June 30, 1932, was 25,197,820 acres, of which 13,656,351 acres were surveyed; the State contained 5,202,000 acres of national forest. In 1930, it had 27,159 farms with a total area of 5,613,101 acres, of which 1,495,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 221,223,172 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 10,500,000 dollars; from live-stock, 17,200,000 dollars.

In 1933, the chief crops were winter wheat, 2,340,000 bushels; oats, 1,550,000 bushels; potatoes, 2,100,000 bushels; hay, 1,318,000 tons; sugar beets, 878,000 tons. Maize, barley, and rye are also grown. Much attention is paid to vegetables and fruit trees. There is a considerable live-stock industry. On January 1, 1933, the numbers were: horses and mules 86,000, milch cows 140,000, all cattle 480,000, sheep 2,360,000, swine 87,000. The wool-clip (1933) yielded 17,890,000 pounds of wool from 2,033,000 sheep.

In 1932 the principal minerals were gold (145,952 fine ounces, valued at 3,017,100 dollars), silver (7,680,378 fine ounces, valued at 2,165,867

dollars), copper (38,201 short tons); coal (2,850,000 tons); iron ore (137,224 tons); lead (61,240 short tons), gypsum and salt (61,230 short tons). Other products are sulphur, zinc (29,080 short tons), and asphalt. Total value of mineral production, 1930, 64,224,307 dollars.

In 1931, there were 578 manufacturing establishments with 10,762 wage-earners, who earned 12,510,951 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used were valued at 63,818,350 dollars, and the value of the output was 96,006,413 dollars.

In 1932, the State had 2,196 miles of steam railways, and 279 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 4,108 miles of highway, of which 2,413 miles are surfaced.

Utah on June 30, 1933, had 14 licensed national banks with deposits of 29,980,000 dollars and loans and investments of 32,406,000 dollars; 55 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 53,286,000 dollars and loans and investments of 69,805,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Reports of the various Administrative Departments of the State.

Annual Report of the Bureau of Statistics. Salt Lake City.

Young (L. E.), The Founding of Utah. New York, 1924.

## VERMONT.

**Constitution and Government.**—Vermont, first settled in 1724, was admitted into the Union as a State on February 18, 1791. The first Constitution was established by Convention at Windsor, July 2, 1777; in 1793 a new Constitution was adopted which, with amendments, is still in force. Amendments are proposed by two-thirds vote of the Senate each decennium, and must be accepted by two sessions of the Legislature before being submitted to popular vote. The State Legislature, consisting of a Senate of 30 members and a House of Representatives of 248 members, meets in January in odd numbered years. Electors are all citizens of the United States who possess certain residential qualifications and have taken the freeman's oath set forth in the Constitution. The Capital is Montpelier (7,837, Census of 1930). The State is divided into fourteen counties, and 248 towns and cities. The State sends two Senators and one Representative to the United States Congress.

*Governor.*—Stanley C. Wilson, 1933–35 (5,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Rawson C. Myrick.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 9,564 square [miles, of which 440 square miles are water. Census population on April 1, 1930, 359,611, an increase of 7,183, or 2 per cent. since 1920. Population at four census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was as follows:

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	329,613	924	— <sup>1</sup>	14	—	330,551	36.2
1910	354,298	1,621	—	26	11	355,956	39.0
1920	351,816	572	1 <sup>2</sup>	24	15	352,428	38.6
1930	358,965	568	1	36	41 <sup>4</sup>	359,611	39.4
Male	182,904	310	—	20	32	183,266	—
Female	176,061	258	1	16	9	176,345	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 5 Hawaiians.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 43,061, or 12· per cent. of the total. Of these, 17,320 (40·2 per cent.) were Canadian: French, 9,862 (22·9 per cent.) Canadian English, 3,082 (7·2 per cent.) Italian, 1,929 English, 1,806 Irish, and 1,454 Scottish. Of the population in 1930, 33·0 per cent. were urban, 0·2 per cent. Negro, and 39·3 per cent (112,806 males and 28,397 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 1,779 men and 1,582 women divorced; the number of private families was 89,188 (of 3·93 persons). The largest cities are Burlington with a population in 1930 of 24,789; Rutland, 17,315; Barre, 11,307.

The principal religious denominations are: Roman Catholic with 89,42 members in 1926, Congregational (20,915), Methodist (16,950), Baptist Protestant Episcopal, and Universalist, in the order given. Total, all denominations, 161,123.

**Education.**—Illiterates 10 years of age or older in 1930 numbered 6,29 (2·2 per cent. of that age group), of whom 3,261 were native whites and 3,00 foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 74,617 (70·4 per cent.) were attending school. School attendance during the full school term is compulsory for children from 8 to 16 years of age. In 1932-33, the 2,044 public elementary schools had 2,038 teachers and 53,392 enrolled pupils; the 92 high schools had 549 teachers and 13,378 pupils; the normal schools had 28 teachers and 545 students. The University of Vermont (1800) had, 1933, 195 instructors and 1,197 students; Middlebury College (1800) had 58 instructors and 661 students; Norwich University (1834) had 33 academic and 4 military instructors and 258 students. Expenditure on education (1932-33) amounted to 4,542,070 dollars.

On August 1, 1933, the number of persons in State institutions was as follows: House of correction, 87; State prison, 240; hospital for insane 954; school for feeble-minded, 299; industrial school, 248.

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1933, were:—

	Dollars
Cash balance July 1, 1932 . . . . .	1,050,610
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	12,660,321
Total . . . . .	13,710,931
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	12,680,611
Cash balance June 30, 1933 . . . . .	1,030,320

Total bonded debt, January 1, 1933, 8,208,032 dollars.

The assessed value of real property in 1932 was 243,955,646 dollars and of personal property, 34,231,428 dollars.

The National Guard on July 1, 1933, had 82 officers, 1 warrant officer and 1,127 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the most important occupation within the State. In 1930, the State contained 24,898 farms with a total area of 3,896,097 acres, of which 1,128,000 acres were cropland; total value of farm lands and buildings, 145,935,241 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 7,035,000 dollars; from live-stock, 25,656,000 dollars. The chief agricultural crop is hay (967,000 tons in 1933), but cereals are grown; in 1933, the yield of oats was 1,593,000 bushels, and of maize, 2,520,000 bushels. The production of potatoes in 1933 was 1,950,000 bushels; and apples, 1,027,000 bushels. The production of

maple products in Vermont in 1933, was 625,000 gallons of syrup, and 554,000 pounds of sugar.

Cattle raising, especially dairy cattle, is important. On January 1, 1933, Vermont had 353,000 dairy cows, 437,000 all cattle, 46,000 horses, 37,000 sheep, and 34,000 swine.

The forests provide annually over 180,000,000 board feet of lumber, approximately 38,500 cords of pulpwood, and 450,000 cords of fuel-wood.

The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 found 702 manufacturing establishments, paying 20,922,525 dollars in wages to 18,726 wage-earners, using materials, containers, fuel and power costing 37,417,358 dollars, and giving an output valued at 80,602,968 dollars.

The marble quarries, first opened in 1785, produce half of the marble of the United States. Vermont usually ranks first in the production of monumental and memorial granite, and of marble for monumental work, and second in production of marble for building stone. The State also contains the largest deposits of asbestos in the United States, and ranks second in the production of slate, talc (30,361 short tons in 1932), and soapstone. Metals occur only in small quantities. Total mineral output in 1930 was valued at 11,637,393 dollars.

There were (January 1, 1932) 1,191 miles of steam railway in the State, and electric railways with 16.48 miles of track. The State maintains 1,013 miles of highways, all surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, there were 19 mutual savings banks and 36 savings banks with deposits of 134,600,469 dollars; 52 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 136,307,000 dollars and loans and investments of 133,131,000 dollars; 33 licensed national banks reported deposits of 29,305,000 dollars and loans and investments of 37,112,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- The Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 The Legislative Directory. Vermont State Papers. 3 vols.  
*Collins* (E. D.), History of Vermont. 2nd ed. Boston, 1916.  
*Conant* (Edward), Geography, History and Civil Government of Vermont. Rutland, 1907.  
*Crockett* (W. H.), Vermont: Its Resources and Opportunities. Rutland, 1916.—History of Vermont. New York, 1921.  
*Robinson* (Rowland E.), Vermont, a Study of Independence. Boston, 1892.  
*Slade* (Wm., Jr.), Vermont State Papers. 1 vol. Middlebury, 1823.  
*Walton* (E. P.), Governor and Council. 8 vols. Montpelier, 1873.  
*Wood* (F. A.), History of Taxation in Vermont. New York, 1894.—Finances of Vermont. New York, 1913.

## VIRGINIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first English Charter for settlements in America was that granted by James I. in 1606 for the planting of colonies in Virginia. The State was one of the thirteen original States in the Union. On the outbreak of the civil war in 1861, Virginia, after long hesitation, decided to join the seceding States, a course objected to by some in the western portion of the State, who set up a separate government which in 1863 was admitted into the Union as West Virginia.

The General Assembly consists of a Senate of 40 members elected for

4 years and a House of Delegates of 100 members, elected for 2 years. Qualified as electors are (with few exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, fulfilling certain residential qualifications who have paid their State poll-taxes and registered. The State Capital is Richmond; the State contains 100 counties and 24 independent cities. The State sends to the Federal Congress 2 Senators and 9 Representatives.

*Governor.*—John G. Pollard, 1930-34 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of the Commonwealth.*—Peter Saunders.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 42,627 square miles, including 2,365 square miles water area. Census population on April 1, 1930, 2,421,851, an increase of 112,664, or 4·9 per cent. since 1920. Population for four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	712,080	512,841	— <sup>1</sup>	229	4	1,225,163	30·4
1910	1,389,802 <sup>2</sup>	671,096	7 <sup>3</sup>	539	168	2,061,612	51·2
1920	1,617,871 <sup>2</sup>	690,017	38 <sup>3</sup>	824	437	2,309,187	57·4
1930	1,770,405	650,165	36	779	466	2,421,851	60·2
Male	893,650	321,545	20	436	395	1,216,046	—
Female	876,755	328,620	16	343	71	1,205,805	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the total population in 1930, 23,820, or 1·0 per cent., were foreign-born whites, of whom 3,088 (13·0 per cent.) were English, 1,164 Irish, 2,505 German, 2,989 (12·5 per cent.) Russian, and 1,239 Scotch. The urban population in 1930 formed 32·4 per cent. and the Negro 26·8 per cent. of the whole; 36·3 per cent. (697,944 males and 182,267 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,801 men and 7,765 women divorced; the number of private families was 529,089 (of 4·48 persons). The State's penal system in 1932 had 3,561 men and 158 women.

The population, according to the census of 1930, of the principal cities was: Richmond, 182,929; Norfolk, 129,710; Roanoke, 69,206; Portsmouth, 45,704; Lynchburg, 40,661; Newport News, 34,417; and Petersburg, 28,564.

The principal churches are: the Negro Baptists, with 316,095 members in 1926, Southern Methodists (237,903), Southern Baptists (223,270), Presbyterian, Roman Catholic, and Protestant Episcopal. In 1926, 82 denominations reported a total of 7,566 churches and 1,172,447 members.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 162,588 (8·7 per cent. of that age group), of whom 65,482 were native whites and 95,148 negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 540,683 (62·6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary instruction is free, and for illiterate children compulsory between the ages of 8 and 12. No child under 12 may be employed in any mining or manufacturing work. White and coloured children must not be taught in the same school.

In 1932-33, the 12,935 elementary schoolrooms had 12,825 teachers and 85,988 enrolled pupils: the 460 accredited public high schools, 3,255 teachers and 94,532 pupils; 168 high schools not fully accredited had 715

teachers and 6,366 pupils. In 1929, the 5 public normal schools had 199 teachers and 2,896 students. Expenditure on the operation of public schools, 1932-33, 17,826,198 dollars; for capital outlay and debt service, 3,664,706 dollars. Statistics of the more important institutions for higher instruction are (1932):—

Founded	Name and Place of College	Professors, etc.	Students
1693	William and Mary Coll., Williamsburg (State)	74	1,600
1749	Washington and Lee University, Lexington	58	877
1819	University of Virginia, Charlottesville (State)	151	2,500
1865	Virginia Union University, Richmond (Colored; Bapt.)	25	358
1872	Virginia Polytechnic Institute, Blacksburg (State)	211	1,810
1839	Virginia Military Institute, Lexington (State)	55	723
1776	Hampden-Sidney College, Hampden-Sidney (Pres.)	18	306
1832	Randolph-Macon College, Ashland (Methodist)	16	293
1832	University of Richmond, Richmond (Baptist)	65	970
1892	Randolph-Macon Woman's College, Lynchburg	60	645

**Finance and Defence.**—The revenue and expenditure for year ending June 30, 1933, are shown thus:—

	Dollars
On hand July 1, 1932 . . . . .	5,646,940
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	51,774,237
Total . . . . .	57,421,177
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	53,733,825
Balance, June 30, 1933 . . . . .	3,687,352

The bonded debt of the State amounts (June 30, 1933) to 15,854,881 dollars. The assessed valuation of property for 1931 was: Real estate, 1,187,391,219 dollars; personal and incomes, 1,148,115,065 dollars. Total for 1931, 2,335,506,284 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, had 271 officers, 4 warrant officers and 3,633 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, there were 170,610 farms in Virginia with an area of 16,728,620 acres, of which 5,058,317 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 855,849,672 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops, was 43,600,000 dollars; from live-stock, 54,300,000 dollars. In 1933, the chief crops were maize, 36,918,000 bushels; wheat, 7,425,000 bushels; oats, 3,360,000 bushels; potatoes, 8,649,000 bushels; sweet potatoes, 3,885,000 bushels; apples, 10,900,000 barrels. The tobacco crop was 90,725,000 pounds of tobacco. The cotton crop for 1933 covered 65,000 acres, yielding 38,000 bales. National forests cover 672,220 acres.

The domestic animals on January 1, 1933, were 178,000 horses, 90,000 mules, 455,000 milch cows, 816,000 all cattle, 495,000 sheep, and 523,000 swine. Wool-clip (1933), 2,230,000 pounds of wool from 455,000 sheep.

Virginia has considerable mineral wealth, coal being the most important with output in 1932 of 8,025,000 short tons. Other products are coke (99,305 tons in 1931); granite and other stone; lime; clay products; iron ores. In 1930, the total output of minerals (including iron ore but excluding pig-iron) was valued at 34,602,749 dollars.

There are extensive ironworks in the State, but the manufacture of cigars

and cigarettes, and of rayon and allied products, and the building of ships and boats are the most important industries in point of value of the products. The Virginia cotton mills consume much more cotton than the State produces. On July 31, 1933, there were 643,038 active spindles, consuming 144,547 bales of cotton. The Federal census of manufactures in 1931 showed 2,275 manufacturing establishments, employing 103,045 wage-earners, earning 90,559,305 dollars: cost of materials, containers, fuel and power used amounted to 258,841,230 dollars, and the value of the output was 611,523,820 dollars.

In 1932, there were 4,491 miles of steam railway in the State; and 541 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 8,032 miles of highways.

On June 30, 1933, Virginia had 122 licensed national banks with deposits of 210,817,000 dollars and loans and investments of 230,078,000 dollars; 205 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 152,629,000 dollars and loans and investments of 136,444,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference concerning Virginia.

- Constitution of Virginia. Text of 1902 as amended June 19, 1928. Richmond, 1930.  
 Annual Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State.  
 Virginia State Library. A Bibliography of Virginia, 4 vols. Richmond, 1916-1932.—  
 Check-List of Virginia State Publications. Richmond, 1927—annual.  
 Bruce (P. A.), *Economic History of Virginia in the 17th century*. 2 vols. London, 1896.  
 —*Social Life in Virginia in the Seventeenth Century*. Richmond, 1907.—*Institutional History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century*, 2 vols. New York and London, 1910.  
 Bruce (P. A.), Tyler (L. G.), Morton (R. L.), *History of Virginia*, 6 vols. Chicago and New York, 1924.  
 Cappon (L. J.), *Bibliography of Virginia History since 1865*. University, Va., Institute for Research in the Social Sciences, 1930.  
 Cooke (J. E.), *Virginia*. 'American Commonwealths Series.' Boston, 1884.  
 Eckenrode (H. J.), *The Revolution in Virginia*. Boston and London, 1916.  
 Fiske (John), *Old Virginia and Her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
 Kennedy (J. P.), and McIlwaine (H. R.), *Journals of the House of Burgesses of Virginia*. 13 vols. Richmond, 1905-1915.  
 Lancaster (R. A.), *Historic Virginia Homes and Churches*. Philadelphia, 1915.  
 Pearson (Charles C.), *The Readjuster Movement in Virginia*. New Haven and London, 1918.  
 Torrence (W. C.), *A Trial Bibliography of Colonial Virginia*. Richmond, 1908-1910. (In 5th-6th Annual Report, Virginia State Library.)  
 Watson (T. L.), *Mineral Resources of Virginia*. 1907.

## WASHINGTON.

**Government.**—Washington, formerly part of Oregon, was created a Territory in 1853, and was admitted into the Union as a State on November 11, 1889. Its settlement dates from 1811. The Legislature consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, the latter composed of not less than 63 nor more than 99 members, the number of Senators being not more than half nor less than one-third of that of members of the House of Representatives. Senators are elected for 4 years, half their number retiring every 2 years; members of the House of Representatives are elected for 2 years. The State contains 39 counties. The State capital is Olympia.

Qualified as voters are (with some exceptions) all citizens 21 years of age, having the usual residential qualifications, who can read and speak English.

*Governor.*—Clarence D. Martin, 1933-37 (6,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Ernest N. Hutchinson.

To the United States Congress the State sends 2 Senators and 6 Representatives.



**Area and Population.**—Area, 69,127 square miles, of which 2,291 square miles are water area. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 708,363 acres. Census population on April 1, 1930, 1,568,396, an increase of 206,775, or 15.2 per cent., since 1920. Population in four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	22,195	207	— <sup>1</sup>	1,819	234	23,955	0.4
1910	1,108,967 <sup>2</sup>	6,058	144 <sup>3</sup>	10,997	15,824	1,141,990	17.1
1920	1,319,368 <sup>2</sup>	6,868	884 <sup>3</sup>	9,061	20,900 <sup>4</sup>	1,356,621	20.3
1930	1,521,099	6,840	562	11,253	23,642 <sup>4</sup>	1,563,896	28.4
Male	880,924	3,797	477	5,778	15,416	826,592	—
Female	720,175	3,043	85	5,475	8,226	737,004	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes Hawaiians.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 244,256, constituting 15.6 per cent. of the total population. Of this number 43,084 (19.7 per cent.) came from Canada, 34,084 (14.0 per cent.) from Sweden, 31,429 (12.9 per cent.) from Norway, 20,542 (8.4 per cent) from Germany, 20,304 (8.3 per cent.) from England and 11,002 (4.5 per cent.) from Finland. Of the total population in 1930, 56.6 per cent. were urban, 0.4 per cent. Negro, and 42.5 per cent. (538,054 males and 126,676 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 14,876 men and 18,701 women divorced; the number of private families was 423,833 (of 3.50 persons). The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 1,948 men and 28 women.

There are 18 Indian reservations with a total area (1930) of 1,330 square miles, the largest being The Colville, which contains 1,051,488 acres.

The principal cities are Seattle, with a population, according to the census of 1930, of 365,583 inhabitants; Spokane, 115,514; Tacoma, 106,817; Bellingham, 30,823; Everett, 30,567; Yakima, 22,101; Aberdeen, 21,723; Walla Walla, 15,976; Vancouver, 15,766; Hoquiam, 12,766; and Olympia, the State capital, 11,733.

The prevailing forms of religion in the State are Catholic, with 121,249 members in 1926, Methodist, (48,140), Presbyterian, (34,425), Lutheran, Baptist, Disciples, and Congregationalist. Total, all denominations, 384,182.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age and older numbered 13,458 (1.0 per cent. of that age group), of whom 7,103 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 331,644 (75.7 per cent.) were attending school. Education is given free, and is compulsory for children from 8 to 15 years of age. In 1933, the 1,143 elementary schools had 6,900 teachers and 238,293 pupils; the 179 high schools had 3,662 teachers and 100,003 children. The 3 State normal schools have 200 teachers and 4,000 students. The total expenditure on public elementary and secondary schools for the school year 1933 was 24,065,702 dollars.

The University of Washington, founded 1861, near Seattle, had, in 1932, 466 professors and teachers and 7,915 students; and the State College at Pullman for science and agriculture, founded 1890, had 205 professors or teachers and 3,509 students. There are two denominational colleges.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the biennium ending September 30, 1932, the revenue and expenditure were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance in hand, October 1, 1930 . . . . .	17,271,352
Receipts to September 30, 1932 . . . . .	85,378,785
Total . . . . .	102,650,137
Disbursements to September 30, 1932 . . . . .	94,916,173
Balance, October 1, 1932 . . . . .	7,733,964

The assessed valuation of taxable property in 1929 amounted to 1,253,051,064 dollars. The total bonded debt on September 30, 1932, amounted to 6,950,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the National Guard consisted of 212 officers, 3 warrant officers and 2,490 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the principal occupation of the people. In 1930, there were 70,904 farms with an acreage of 13,533,778, of which 6,275,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 773,662,602 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 49,100,000 dollars; from livestock, 44,400,000 dollars. The wheat yield in 1933 was 46,249,000 bushels; barley, 2,590,000 bushels; oats, 9,487,000 bushels; corn, 1,558,000 bushels; potatoes, 7,380,000 bushels. Fruit of various sorts is produced in vast quantities. Washington far excels other states in production of apples; 29,240,000 bushels in 1933. In 1933, the domestic animals were 151,000 horses, 20,000 mules 382,000 milch cows, 646,000 all cattle, 720,000 sheep and 242,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1933 amounted to 5,640,000 pounds of wool from 613,000 sheep. The national forest-lands of the State have an area of 7,603,232 acres.

Coal is mined in large quantities: 1,625,000 short tons in 1932. Gold output (1932), 4,407 ounces; silver, 17,512 ounces; lead, 940 short tons; mercury, 407 flasks; zinc, 2,290 short tons. Clay products, granite, sandstone, marble, limestone and cement are produced. Antimony, arsenic, tungsten, and platinum are found. Total mineral products in 1930 reached a value of 20,075,844 dollars.

In 1931, the Federal census showed 2,897 manufacturing establishments employing 71,014 wage-earners, who earned 83,917,091 dollars; they used material, containers, fuel and power costing 223,835,436 dollars, and gave an output valued at 418,921,632 dollars.

The steam railways within the State had, in 1932, 5,523 miles (main track); there were also 904 miles of electric railway. The State maintains 3,759 miles of highways, of which 3,373 miles are surfaced. The imports at the port of Seattle for 1932 totalled 35,289,000 dollars, and the exports, 36,996,000 dollars.

Washington had on June 30, 1933, 63 licensed national banks with deposits of 162,972,000 dollars and loans and investments of 174,559,000 dollars; 120 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 101,792,000 dollars and loans and investments of 101,588,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Bancroft* (H. H.), *History of Washington, Idaho and Montana*. San Francisco, 1890.  
*Fuller* (G. W.), *History of the Pacific North-West*. New York, 1931.  
*Meany* (E. S.), *History of the State of Washington*. Revised edition, 1924.—*Vancouver's Discovery of Puget Sound*. New York, 1907.—*Origin of Washington Geographic Names*. New York, 1923.  
*Parrish* (P. H.), *Before the Covered Wagon*. Portland, 1931

*Scott* (H. W.), *History of the Oregon Country*. Cambridge, Mass., 1924.

*Stevens* (Hazard), *Life of Isaac Ingalls Stevens*. Boston, Mass., 1900.

*Thwaites* (R. G.), *Original Journals of the Lewis and Clark Expedition, 1804-1806*. New York, 1904.

## WEST VIRGINIA.

**Government.**—In 1862, after the State of Virginia had seceded from the Union, the electors of the western portion ratified an ordinance providing for the formation of a new State, which was admitted into the Union on December 31, 1862, under the name of West Virginia, and whose first government began on June 20, 1863.

The Legislature consists of the Senate and the House of Delegates. The Senate is composed of 30 members elected for a term of four years in such a manner that half the Senate is renewed biennially. The House of Delegates consists of 94 members elected biennially. The right to vote is given to every citizen (with necessary exceptions) 21 years of age and meeting certain residential requirements. The State Capital is Charleston.

*Governor.*—H. G. Klump, 1933-37 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—William S. O'Brien.

The State sends to the Federal Congress two Senators and six Representatives. For local administration the State is divided into 55 counties.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 24,282 square miles, of which 260 square miles are water area. The population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, is 1,729,205, an increase of 265,504, or 18·1 per cent. since 1920. Population in four Federal census years (with distribution by sex in 1930) was :—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	424,083	17,980	— <sup>1</sup>	1	—	442,014	18·4
1910	1,156,811 <sup>2</sup>	64,178	6 <sup>3</sup>	36	93	1,221,119	50·8
1920	1,377,180 <sup>2</sup>	86,345	55 <sup>3</sup>	7	114	1,463,701	60·9
1930	1,613,934	114,893	257	18	103	1,729,205	72·0
Male	828,743	60,873	155	15	85	889,871	—
Female	785,191	54,020	102	3	18	839,334	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white, if any.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

Of the total population in 1930, 51,520, or 3·0 per cent., were foreign-born whites, and of these 12,088 (23·5 per cent.) came from Italy, 5,545 (10·8 per cent.) from Poland, 3,683 (7·1 per cent.) from Hungary, 3,282 from England, and 3,129 (6·1 per cent.) from Germany. Urban population was 28·4 per cent. and the Negro population 6·6 per cent. of the whole; 33 per cent. (488,254 males and 82,198 females) were gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 5,183 men and 5,600 women divorced; the number of private families was 373,941 (of 4·55 persons). The State penitentiary in 1932 held 2,554 men and 88 women.

In 1930 the population of the principal cities was: Huntington, 75,572; Wheeling, 61,659; Charleston, 60,408; Parkersburg, 29,623; Clarksburg, 28,866; and Fairmount, 23,159.

The most numerous denominations are Methodists with 94,161 members in 1926, Northern Baptists (76,934), Roman Catholics (71,265), and Presbyterians. Most of the denominations have colleges within the State. Total, all denominations, 531,983.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 62,492 (4.8 per cent. of that age group), of whom 42,476 were native whites and 10,173, Negroes; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 413,581 (66.6 per cent.) were attending school. Elementary education is free for all from 6 to 21 years of age, and school attendance for 160 days annually is compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 14 years. The public or free schools are non-sectarian. In 1930-31, the 6,751 public elementary schools had 335,835 enrolled pupils and 12,288 teachers, and 273 public high schools had 3,563 teachers and 81,700 pupils. The 8 public normal schools had 243 teachers and 3,738 students. Expenditure on public schools in 1930-31 was 26,957,280 dollars.

The West Virginia University, founded in 1868 at Morgantown, had in 1932, 233 professors and instructors and 2,472 students (exclusive of summer school and short course students and extension courses). Bethany College (1841), under the control of the Christian Church, has 30 instructors and 630 students. West Virginia Wesleyan College (1890), a Methodist institution, has 30 instructors and 380 students.

**Finance and Defence.**—The State Fund revenue and expenditure for the year ending June 30, 1930, were as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, June 30, 1929 . . . . .	14,100,965
Receipts, 1929-30 . . . . .	81,715,886
Total . . . . .	95,816,851
Disbursements, 1929-30 . . . . .	80,978,110
Balance, June 30, 1930 . . . . .	14,838,741

The total net bonded indebtedness of the State was 78,738,700 dollars on June 30, 1930. The assessed value of real property in 1931 was 1,010,284,290 dollars, of personal property, 295,815,717 dollars, and of public utility property, 571,868,460 dollars; total, 1,477,986,466 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 123 officers, 2 warrant officers and 1,817 men.

**Production and Industry.**—In 1930, the State had 82,641 farms with an area of 8,802,348 acres, of which 1,907,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm lands and buildings, 341,976,394 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 15,000,000 dollars; from livestock, 30,200,000 dollars. The chief agricultural products in 1933 were wheat, 1,798,000 bushels; maize, 13,920,000 bushels; oats, 2,356,000 bushels; hay, 695,000 tons, and potatoes, 2,331,000 bushels. The tobacco yield amounted to 4,958,000 pounds. Apples (4,200,000 bushels in 1933), peaches, plums, and grapes are grown. On January 1, 1933, the domestic animals were 101,000 horses, 12,000 mules, 253,000 milch cows, 525,000 all cattle, 631,000 sheep, and 197,000 swine. In 1933, the wool-clip produced 3,021,000 pounds of wool from 581,000 sheep. National forest lands amount to 281,000 acres.

West Virginia has extensive mining and quarrying industries, ranking fifth for mineral production in the United States. In 1932, output of

petroleum was 3,876,000 barrels; natural gasoline, 43,773,000 gallons; natural gas output (1931), 124,797 million cu. ft. The coal area extends over 17,280 square miles, and 83,765,000 short tons were produced in 1932. Pig iron output, 1932, 224,032 gross tons. The quarries yield sandstone and limestone. Salt production in 1932 was 49,629 tons. The total value of the mineral output in 1930 was 290,118,914 dollars.

In the State there are important steel-works and rolling-mills, and glass and chemical industries. The census of manufactures of 1931 showed 1,125 manufacturing establishments employing 64,702 wage-earners who earned 73,915,503 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 147,669,440 dollars, and the value of the output was 310,535,799 dollars.

In 1932, there were within the State 4,125 miles of steam railway, besides 381 miles of electric railway track. The State has a new system of improved highways totalling 4,315 miles, of which 3,275 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, West Virginia had 62 licensed national banks with deposits of 85,164,000 dollars and loans and investments of 92,774,000 dollars; 106 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 94,361,000 dollars and loans and investments of 97,168,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

- Reports of the various Executive Departments of the State. Charleston.  
*Atkinson* (G. W.), *Prominent Men of West Virginia*. 1890.  
*Callahan* (J. M.), *Semi-Centennial History of West Virginia*. 1913.—*New History of West Virginia*. 1922.  
*Callahan* (Maud F.), *Evolution of the Constitution of West Virginia*. 1909.  
*Lewis* (V. A.), *History of West Virginia*. 1889.—*West Virginia: Its History, Natural Resources, Industrial Enterprises, and Institutions*. Compiled for the Louisiana Purchase Exposition. Charleston, West Virginia, 1904.  
*Willey* (W. P.), *An Inside View of the Formation of West Virginia*. 1901.

## WISCONSIN.

**Government.**—Wisconsin, first settled in 1670, is a part of the country known first as New France from 1634 until surrendered to the British in 1763 and as the North-west Territory after its cession to the United States in 1783; the region now embraced by the State was first part of the Territory of Michigan, later becoming the Territory of Wisconsin; it was admitted into the Union on May 29, 1848. The legislative power is vested in a Senate and Assembly. The Senate consists of 33 members elected for a term of four years, one-half (16 or 17 alternately) of the members being elected each two years. The Assembly consists of 100 members, elected for a term of two years, all of the members being elected at the same time. The State has 71 counties. The Capital is Madison.

All qualified electors in the district to be represented who have resided one year within the State, except members of Congress and office holders under the United States, are eligible to the Legislature. Wisconsin has universal suffrage for all citizens over 21 years of age. There is no property or educational qualification.

Wisconsin is represented in Congress by 2 Senators and 10 Representatives.

*Governor.*—A. G. Schmedeman, 1933–35 (7,560 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—Theodore Dammann.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 56,066 square miles, of which 810 square miles are water, exclusive of 2,378 square miles of Lake Superior and 7,500 square miles of Lake Michigan. Census population, 1930, 2,939,006, an increase of 306,939, or 11.7 per cent. since 1920.

The population at the date of various Federal censuses (with distribution by sex in 1930) was:—

Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	1,051,851	2,113	— <sup>1</sup>	1,206	—	1,054,670	19.1
1910	2,320,503 <sup>2</sup>	2,900	52 <sup>3</sup>	10,142	263	2,333,860	42.2
1920	2,616,700 <sup>3</sup>	5,201	238 <sup>3</sup>	9,611	317	2,632,067	47.6
1930	2,913,859	10,739	2,396	11,548	464 <sup>4</sup>	2,939,006	53.2
Male .	1,497,014	5,811	1,648	5,951	391	1,510,815	—
Female	1,416,845	4,928	748	5,597	73	1,428,191	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

<sup>4</sup> Includes 4 Hawaiians.

The foreign-born white population in 1930 numbered 386,213, representing 13.1 per cent. of the total population. Of these 123,269 (33.2 per cent.) were German, 42,359 (11 per cent.) Polish, 34,391 Norwegian, 19,580 Czechoslovakian, 18,808 Swedish, 16,418 Russian, 15,572 Canadian, and 8,477 English. Of the total population in 1930, 52.9 per cent. were urban, 0.4 per cent. Negro, and 38.4 per cent. (914,247 males and 215,214 females) gainfully employed. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 2,451 men and 103 women. The Indian reservations cover 428 square miles and had a population of 11,705 Indians on June 30, 1930.

According to the census of 1930, the population of the principal cities was as follows:—

Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.	Cities	Pop.
Milwaukee .	578,249	Lacrosse .	39,614	Fond du Lac.	26,449
Racine . . .	67,542	Sheboygan .	39,251	Eau Claire .	26,287
Madison . .	57,899	Green Bay .	37,415	Appleton . .	25,267
Kenosha . .	50,262	Superior . .	36,113	Wausau . . .	23,758
Oshkosh . .	40,108	West Allis .	34,671	Beloit . . .	23,611

In 1932 there were 14,034 marriages performed and 2,404 divorces and annulments granted. The 1930 census showed 10,814 men and 11,158 women divorced; the number of private families was 711,889 (of 4.04 persons).

The chief religious bodies are: Roman Catholic, with 657,511 members in 1926, Lutheran-Synod of Wisconsin (146,373), Lutheran-Synod of Missouri (123,346), Methodist, Congregationalist, Baptist, and others. Total, all denominations, 1,472,890.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 44,232 (1.9 per cent. of that age group), of whom 29,960 were foreign-born whites; of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 666,555 (74.2 per cent.) were attending school. All children between the ages of 7 and 14, and those between 14 and 16 not regularly employed are required to attend school. Compulsory part-time education in the day-time is required for employed children. In 1931-32, the 7,874 elementary schools had 15,800 teachers and 427,291 enrolled pupils, the 437 public high schools had 5,349 teachers

and 121,095 pupils. The 9 State teachers' colleges had, in 1932-33, 500 teachers and 6,495 students. The 38 public part-time day schools had 33,773 pupils, and the 43 State supervised evening schools had a total enrolment of 53,080. There are also 28 rural county normal schools, training teachers for the rural schools, and Stout Institute which trains teachers for the vocational schools.

The University of Wisconsin at Madison, established in 1848, had, in 1932-33, 1,338 professors and instructors (including the large extension faculty) and 8,423 resident students. Instruction by correspondence was imparted to 19,678 students.

The total expenditure for public education in 1931-32 was 55,139,733 dollars; for normal schools, 2,109,304 dollars.

Wisconsin maintains 17 State and 58 county institutions for the care of its insane, tubercular, mentally deficient, penal and correctional cases numbering 20,000. The State's penal and reformatory system in 1932 had 2,451 men and 103 women.

**Finance and Defence.**—For the year ended June 30, 1933, the receipts and disbursements of the State Government were to the following amounts:—

	Dollars
Balance July 1, 1932 . . . . .	12,427,058
Receipts for year 1932-33 . . . . .	80,292,792
Total . . . . .	92,719,850
Disbursements for year 1932-33 . . . . .	86,257,412
Balance June 30, 1933 . . . . .	6,462,438

The State has no debt except to its own trust funds, which on June 30, 1933, was 1,183,700 dollars.

In 1932, the assessed valuation of real property in the State was 4,429,921,614 dollars, and of personal property 410,788,673 dollars, total 4,840,710,287 dollars.

The National Guard on June 30, 1933, consisted of 352 commissioned officers, 6 warrant officers and 4,423 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry, Communications.**—Wisconsin has slightly more people engaged in manufactures than in agriculture, but is the leading dairy State of the Union. In 1930, the farms numbered 181,767 with a total area of 21,874,155 acres; value of all farm land and buildings was 1,731,517,017 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 24,343,000 dollars; from livestock, 158,711,000 dollars. The yield of the principal crops in 1933 was: maize, 77,980,000 bushels; spring wheat, 1,152,000 bushels; oats, 63,882,000 bushels; barley, 17,710,000 bushels; potatoes, 16,730,000 bushels; hay, 4,059,000 tons. The tobacco yield in 1933 was 14,868,000 pounds. Wisconsin leads in the number of milch cows (2,175,000 on January 1, 1933); other livestock on that date included 512,000 horses, 7,000 mules, 3,198,000 all cattle, 454,000 sheep and lambs, and 1,611,000 swine. The wool-clip in 1933 amounted to 2,774,000 pounds of wool from 380,000 sheep.

Iron ore (430,140 long tons in 1932), zinc (7,522 short tons), and lead (910 short tons), are the chief mineral products. Excluding pig iron, the total value of mineral products in 1930 was 17,711,394 dollars.

In 1931, Wisconsin had 6,335 manufacturing establishments, with 183,906 wage-earners, earning 189,099,478 dollars; materials, containers, fuel and

power used amounted to 669,434,141 dollars; value of the manufactured product was 1,199,531,574 dollars.

On January 1, 1933, there were 7,288 miles of steam railroads operated in the State besides 747 miles of electric railway track.

Exclusive of the 7,940 miles of city and village streets, the State has 82,855 miles of highway in the State trunk highway and the county and town highways. Of this, 4,338 miles are concrete, 1,365 bituminous macadam, 35,085 gravel, and 42,067 earth roads. State expenditure for roads in 1932-3 was approximately 19,600,000 dollars, and by the counties, 16,900,000 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, there were 84 licensed national banks with 252,381,000 dollars deposits and loans and investments of 251,495,000 dollars; 317 licensed State banks had 177,786,000 dollars deposits and loans and investments of 181,758,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

Biennial Reports of the various Administrative Departments.

Wisconsin Blue Book. Published biennially as legislative manual; contains articles on Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey Bulletins, Nos. 1 to 68 inclusive; published at irregular intervals; studies of the geology, geography, agriculture, industries, resources and history of Wisconsin.

Wisconsin Historical Collections, published by the Wisconsin Historical Society since 1903. Madison.

*Fitzpatrick* (E. A.), Wisconsin. 1928.

*Howe* (F.), Wisconsin: an Experiment in Democracy. New York, 1912.

*La Follette* (R. M.), Autobiography: a Personal Narrative of Political Experiences. Madison, 1913.

*McCarthy* (C.), The Wisconsin Idea. New York, 1912.

*Phelan*, Financial History of Wisconsin. University of Wisconsin, 1908.

*Quaife* (M. M.), Wisconsin: its History and its People, 1634-1924. 4 vols. 1924.

*Thwaites*, Wisconsin in Three Centuries. New York, 1905.

*Whitbeck*, Geography and Industries of Wisconsin. Wisconsin Geological and Natural History Survey, 1913.

## WYOMING.

**Government.**—Wyoming, first settled in 1834, was admitted into the Union on July 10, 1890. The Legislature consists of a Senate of 27 members, elected for four years (about one-half retiring every two years), and a House of Representatives of 62 members elected for two years. The State contains 23 counties.

The suffrage extends to all citizens, male and female, who can read, and who have the usual residential qualifications.

*Governor.*—Leslie A. Miller, 1933-1935 (8,000 dollars).

*Secretary of State.*—A. M. Clark.

The capital is Cheyenne. The State sends to Congress 2 Senators and 1 Representative.

**Area and Population.**—Area, 97,914 square miles, of which 320 square miles are water. Of the total, about 3,300 square miles are comprised within the Yellowstone National Park, which since 1872 has been reserved for public uses. Public lands unappropriated on June 30, 1932, totalled 14,728,953 acres; national forest lands, 4,765,854 acres.

Census population on April 1, 1930, 225,565, an increase of 31,163, or 16 per cent. since 1920.

The Federal census results for various years (including distribution by sex in 1930) were as follows :—



Years	White	Negro	Mexican	Indian	Asiatic	Total	Per Sq. Mile
1870	8,726	188	— <sup>1</sup>	66	143	9,118	0.1
1910	139,990 <sup>2</sup>	2,285	328 <sup>3</sup>	1,486	1,926	145,965	1.5
1920	188,146 <sup>2</sup>	1,375	2,000 <sup>3</sup>	1,843	1,538	194,402	2.0
1930	214,067	1,250	7,174	1,845	1,229	225,565	2.3
Male	117,703	699	4,582	982	819	124,785	—
Female	96,364	551	2,592	863	410	100,780	—

<sup>1</sup> Included in white.

<sup>2</sup> Adjusted by deducting the estimated number of persons who would have been classified as Mexican in 1930.

<sup>3</sup> Estimated.

In 1930, the foreign-born white population numbered 19,658 (8.7 per cent. of the total), of whom 2,105 (10.7 per cent.) were English, 1,783 (9.1 per cent.) Swedes, 1,714 Germans, 1,653 Italians, 1,424 Scotch, 1,375 Russians, 1,322 Yugoslavs, and 1,136 Canadians. Of the total population in 1930, 81.1 per cent. were urban, 0.6 per cent. Negro, and 41 per cent. (79,709 males and 12,739 females) gainfully employed. The 1930 census showed 1,611 men and 1,057 women divorced; the number of private families was 56,887 (of 8.79 persons). The State penal and reformatory system in 1932 held 420 men and no women.

The Indian reservation within the State has (1930) an area of 3,120 square miles, and a population of 2,014.

The largest towns are Cheyenne (capital), with census population in 1930 of 17,361; Casper, 16,619; Laramie, 8,609; Sheridan, 8,536; Rock Springs, 8,440.

**Education.**—In 1930, illiterates 10 years of age or older numbered 2,895 (1.6 per cent. of that age group); of persons between the ages of 5 and 20, 51,671 (73.7 per cent.) were attending school.

The religious bodies with the most numerous membership are the Roman Catholic, with 18,772 members in 1926, Mormon (11,610), Methodist (6,923), and Presbyterian. Total, all denominations, 62,975.

In 1933, the 1,214 public schools had 2,140 teachers, and 42,214 enrolled pupils; there were 156 accredited high schools with 639 teachers and 14,211 pupils. The University of Wyoming, founded at Laramie in 1887, had in 1932, 125 professors and instructors and 1,225 students. There is also a State Agricultural College at Laramie. Expenditure on elementary and secondary schools in the school year 1932-33 was 4,881,741 dollars.

**Finance and Defence.**—The cash receipts and disbursements of the State (exclusive of trust funds) for the year ending September 30, 1929, are given as follows:—

	Dollars
Balance, October 1, 1928 . . . .	4,435,175
Receipts for 1928-29 . . . .	10,834,276
Total . . . .	15,269,451
Disbursements 1928-29 . . . .	11,319,277
Balance, Sept. 30, 1929. . . .	3,950,174

On September 30, 1929, the bonded debt amounted to 1,790,000 dollars, and the assessed value of property in the State in 1929 to 447,954,091 dollars.

The National Guard on July 31, 1933, consisted of 49 officers, 1 warrant officer and 644 enlisted men.

**Production and Industry.**—Wyoming is semi-arid and agriculture is carried on by irrigation and by 'dry farming.' In 1930, there were 16,011 farms, with a total area of 23,525,234 acres, of which 2,293,000 acres were crop land; total value of farm land and buildings, 206,852,171 dollars. Gross income, 1932, from crops was 5,200,000 dollars; from livestock, 18,800,000 dollars. Crops include alfalfa (606,000 tons in 1933), sugar beets (609,000 tons), potatoes (3,007,000 bushels), as well as cereals. The wool-clip (1933) yielded 27,846,000 pounds of wool from 3,060,000 sheep. The domestic animals on January 1, 1933, were 154,000 horses, 89,000 milch cows, 906,000 all cattle, 3,893,000 sheep, and 98,000 swine.

In 1932, 4,765,854 acres in the State were national forest land. The State has numerous fish hatcheries and the largest elk herds in the world.

Wyoming is largely a coal-producing State. In 1932 the output of coal was 4,140,000 short tons; petroleum, 13,359,000 barrels; of natural gasoline, 44,391,000 gallons; natural gas (1930), 43,219 million cubic feet. The quarries yield limestone and sandstone, besides phosphate rock. Total value of mineral products in 1930 was 46,735,184 dollars.

Manufactures are mostly confined to production for local consumption. The 1931 Federal census showed 205 industrial establishments; the wage-earners numbered 4,808, wages paid amounted to 7,379,166 dollars, the materials, containers, fuel and power used cost 37,255,548 dollars, and the output amounted to 52,743,934 dollars.

In 1932, the steam railways had a length of 2,037 miles. The State highway system comprises 3,231 miles, of which 1,971 miles are surfaced.

On June 30, 1933, Wyoming had 25 licensed national banks with deposits of 26,164,000 dollars and loans and deposits of 23,450,000 dollars; 39 licensed State banks and trust companies had deposits of 11,969,000 dollars and loans and investments of 11,704,000 dollars.

### Books of Reference.

The Reports of the various Executive Departments.

*Bancroft* (H. H.), History of Nevada, Colorado, and Wyoming. San Francisco, 1890.

*Coutant* (C. G.), History of Wyoming. Laramie (Wyo.), 1899.

*Hebard* (G. R.), The Government of Wyoming. San Francisco, 1914.

*Morris* (R. C.), Historical Collections. Cheyenne, 1897.

*Peterson* (C. L.), Men of Wyoming. Denver, 1915.

## OUTLYING TERRITORIES.

### ALASKA.

**Government.**—Alaska was purchased by the United States from Russia under the treaty of March 30, 1867, for 7,200,000 dollars, but was not organized until 1884, when it became a "District" governed by the laws of the State of Oregon. By Act of Congress approved August 24, 1912, Alaska became a Territory, with a legislative assembly consisting of 8 senators, elected for 4 years, and 16 representatives, elected for 2 years. Congress reserved to itself the right to legislate on certain subjects, so that the Territory is now governed conjointly by Congress at Washington and by its local legislative assembly. Regular sessions are held biennially and last for 60 days. Special sessions may be called by the Governor. The latter is appointed for four years by the President.

To facilitate administration, Congress in 1927 authorized the appointment of 3 ex-officio Commissioners who enjoy large powers. The Territory is represented in Congress by one Delegate, elected biennially, who sits in the House of Representatives, but has no vote.

*Governor.*—John W. Troy, 1933–37 (10,000 dollars).

*Secretary of Alaska.*—Edward W. Griffin.

**Area and Population.**—The gross area (land and water) of the territory is 586,400 square miles. The census population from 1900 to 1930 is shown as follows:—

Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile	Year	Population	Per Sq. Mile
1900	63,592	0·1	1920	55,036	0·1
1910	64,356	0·1	1930	59,278	0·1

Of the population in 1930, 35,764 were males and 23,514 females; 28,640 were whites and 29,983 were Indians, 26 Chinese, 278 Japanese, and 136 Negroes; 46·8 per cent. of the population was gainfully employed. About 20,000 people, employed in mines, canneries, and railway construction, spend a few months a year in Alaska, but these are not included in the enumeration; of the 28,640 whites, 10,180 are foreign-born.

The largest town is Juneau, the seat of Government, which had (census of 1930) a population of 4,043; the second largest is Ketchikan with a population of 3,796; other towns are Anchorage, 2,277; Fairbanks, 2,101; Petersburg, 1,252; Nome, 1,213; Sitka, 1,056; Cordova, 980; Wrangell, 948; Seward, 835; and Douglas, 593. There are altogether 18 incorporated towns. Alaska has one National Park, known as Mt. McKinley, embracing 1,939,493 acres.

**Education, Justice.**—In Alaska many religious missions are at work, representing very diverse denominations: Russian Orthodox, Roman Catholic, Episcopalian, Presbyterian, Methodist, Baptist, Congregational and others.

In 1932 there were 89 territorial white schools with 5,331 enrolled pupils and 259 teachers; 13 four-year high schools are maintained. Total cost of instruction, 595,193 dollars. Percentage of illiterates, 1930, was 20·1; in 1920, 24·8 per cent.; 13·8 per cent. was unable to speak English. The Bureau of Education of the Federal government handles the education, hospitalisation and general care of the native population. There are 101 native schools in operation (219 teachers, 4,358 pupils), 3 industrial schools, 6 hospitals, and 1 medical boat. The Alaska Agricultural College and School of Mines is the only institution offering advanced instruction. For the administration of justice the territory is a judicial district with 4 subdivisions and 4 courts.

**Finance.**—Federal receipts and expenditures in the territory, administered by the various Federal Departments in Washington in recent years, have been as follows, in dollars:—

	Receipts	Expenditure		Receipts	Expenditure
1927	4,523,405	10,884,513	1929	5,474,888	11,433,967
1928	4,226,832	11,147,773	1930	4,846,276	12,331,647

Territorial receipts (largely from licences to conduct businesses) and expenditures for two bienniums are: 1929–31 (actual), receipts, 2,415,893 dollars; expenditures, 2,468,659 dollars; 1931–33 (estimated), receipts,

1,890,390 dollars; expenditures, 2,572,451 dollars. On June 30, 1932, the Territorial Treasurer had a balance of 561,662 dollars; previous year, 694,895 dollars.

The Territory has no funded debt.

**Production and Industry.**—In some parts of the territory the climate during the brief summer is not unsuitable for agricultural operations. In 1930, there were 500 farms with a total area of 525,942 acres, of which 8,825 acres was improved land. Total value of land and buildings in 1930 was 2,857,185 dollars. The 1930 census showed 37,287 dogs used as work animals and 463 horses. In Northern and Western Alaska are 200,000 square miles of treeless region worthless for agriculture but capable of furnishing pasturage for 4,000,000 reindeer. There were (in 1932) approximately 711,400 reindeer in the country distributed in 78 herds (of which 59, ranging in size from 200 to 30,000, are owned by natives) and valued at 9,000,000 dollars. During 1932, 246,927 pounds of reindeer, valued at 24,693 dollars, were shipped from Alaska. The Government-owned fur-seal herd of the Pribilof Islands, administered by the Department of Commerce, comprises about 85 per cent. of the fur seals of the world. This herd contained 1,127,082 animals on January 1, 1932; number of skins shipped to the United States, 1932, 49,508. Proceeds from the sale of these skins are divided among the United States, Great Britain and Japan. About 275 blue fox ranches, stocked with 36,000 blue foxes, represent an investment of 6,850,000 dollars. Value of furs and fur skins (including seal skins) shipped to the United States in 1933, 2,024,514 dollars.

The southern coastal section of Alaska contains large and readily accessible timber resources which maintain a considerable sawmill industry and are capable of supporting an immense pulp and paper development. This timber is largely included in two National Forests aggregating 21,344,283 acres and officially estimated to contain 84,760 million board feet of timber, 74 per cent. western hemlock and 20 per cent. Sitka spruce.

The chief industries of Alaska are salmon fishing and mining. In 1932, all the fisheries of Alaska employed 22,572 persons; the value of the products was 26,177,938 dollars; exports to United States in 1933, 29,563,282 dollars. Salmon canners in 1933 exported to the United States 259,184,164 pounds, valued at 25,620,856 dollars.

Gold is worked in South-East Alaska, where a low-grade ore is found; in the interior on the Yukon river; and at Nome and other places on the west coast. Output of gold in 1932 was 433,193 ounces; of silver, 256,673 ounces; and of copper 10,806,614 pounds. Tin ore deposits near Cape Prince of Wales are of a high grade; lead, coal, petroleum, marble, gypsum, quick-silver and lode platinum metals are found. Total value of mineral output in 1916, 48,000,000 dollars; in 1933, 11,457,000 dollars.

**Commerce and Communications.**—The value of the Territory's commerce for six calendar years was as follows:—

Year	Imports from U.S.	Imports from others	Merchandise Exports to U.S.	Exports, gold and silver to U.S.	Total exports to others
1928	32,037,335	599,498	67,587,207	6,640,127	622,584
1929	33,219,565	1,436,158	63,567,177	7,887,544	607,952
1930	31,303,291	1,741,976	48,996,962	7,842,493	347,691
1931	22,438,601	791,149	43,276,364	9,258,388	815,908
1932	19,573,105	987,133	30,183,355	9,962,894	237,668
1933	20,685,622	131,245	33,131,447	9,899,153	232,978

In the calendar year 1933, 2,293 vessels of 602,724 tons entered the ports of Alaska in domestic and foreign trade, and 2,166 vessels of 594,338 tons cleared. The chief ports of shipment of the United States to Alaska are on Puget Sound.

There is a railway of 112 miles from Skagway to the town of White Horse (in the Canadian Yukon region); thence transport is by coach or airplane, or, in summer, by steamer. The Copper River and North Western Railway has completed a line (standard gauge) from Cordova to Kennecott, a distance of 197 miles. The Alaska railroad runs from Seward to Fairbanks, a distance of 467 miles (509 miles with branches). Total mileage, 1930, 914. Six aviation companies maintain services between 68 landing places throughout the year. Alaska has 1,589 miles of wagon roads, 1,404 miles of sled roads, and 7,860 miles of trails. The Alaskan towns are connected with the United States and with Canada by telegraph and by radio; there are 3 broadcasting stations and wireless telephony is being extended. There are about 180 post-offices, and good mail services in the territory.

The territory had, on June 30, 1932, four National Banks with capital of 275,000 dollars, surplus and undivided profits of 254,396 dollars, and total deposits of 4,042,000 dollars; 12 territorial banks had a total capital of 615,000 dollars; and total deposits of 6,289,641 dollars.

*British Consul.*—At Seattle.

### References.

- Compilation of Narratives of Explorers, 1869-99. Washington, 1900.  
 Annual Report of the Governor. Alaska.  
 Publications of the U.S. Geological Survey. Washington.—Geographic Dictionary of Alaska. By Marcus Baker. 2d ed. U.S. Geological Survey.  
 Fur Seals in Alaska. Hearings before the Committee of Ways and Means, House of Representatives. March 9 and 10, 1904. Washington.  
 Burr (Agnes Rush), Alaska: Our Beautiful Northland of Opportunity. New York, 1919.  
 Clark (H. W.), History of Alaska. New York and London, 1930.  
 Gordon (G. B.), In the Alaskan Wilderness. Philadelphia, 1918.  
 Greetly (A. W.), Handbook of Alaska: Its Resources, Products and Attractions in 1924. London and New York, 1925.  
 Kent (Rockwell), Wilderness: A Journal of Quiet Adventure in Alaska., London, 1920.  
 Higginson (Ella), Alaska—the Great Country. New York and London, 1909.  
 Nicholls (Jeannette P.), Alaska: a History of its Administration, etc., under the United States. Cleveland, 1924.  
 Salin (Edgar), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung von Alaska. Tübingen, 1914.  
 Stuck (H.), Voyages on the Yukon and its Tributaries. New York, 1917.—A Winter Circuit of our Arctic Coast. New York, 1920.  
 Underwood (J. J.), Alaska, an Empire in the Making. New Edition. London, 1925.

### HAWAII.

The Hawaiian Islands lie in the North Pacific Ocean, between 18° 54' and 22° 15' north latitude, and 154° 50' and 160° 30' west longitude. They are about 2,020 miles south-west of San Francisco, and are in the line of steamer travel between San Francisco and the Orient, Victoria, B.C., Australia and New Zealand.

**Government.**—The Hawaiian Islands (20 in number and formerly known as the Sandwich Islands), celebrated in August, 1928, the 150th anniversary of their discovery by Captain James Cook, the English navigator. The islands formed during the greater part of the nineteenth century an independent kingdom, but in 1893 the reigning Queen, Liliuokalani (died November 11, 1917), was deposed and a provisional government formed; in 1894, a Republic was proclaimed, and in accordance with the request of the people of Hawaii expressed through the Legislature of the Republic, and a

resolution of the United States Congress of July 6, 1898 (signed July 7 by President McKinley), the Islands were on August 12, 1898, formally annexed to the United States. On June 14, 1900, they were constituted as the Territory of Hawaii. The Organic Act has since been amended several times. There is a Legislature of two Houses, a Senate of 15 members elected for four years, and a House of Representatives of 30 members elected for two years. Sessions, limited to 60 days, are held biennially. In 1930 the registered voters numbered 52,127, including 19,858 Hawaiian and part Hawaiian, and 10,244 American. The Governor and Secretary are appointed for four years by the President of the United States.

*Governor.*—Joseph B. Poindexter (appointed January 20, 1934).

*Secretary of the Territory.*—Raymond C. Brown.

The Territory is represented in Congress by a delegate elected biennially to the House of Representatives.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the 8 principal islands is 6,449 square miles with population (census of 1930) of 368,336 (222,640 males and 145,696 females). Estimated population, June 30, 1933, was 380,211, including 22,021 Hawaiians, 32,982 part-Hawaiians and 146,990 Japanese. The principal islands of the group are Hawaii, 4,015 square miles (population, 1930, 73,325); Maui, 728 (48,756); Oahu, 598 (202,887); Kauai, 547 (35,806); Molokai, 261 (5,032); Lanai, 140 (2,356); Niihau, 97 (136); Kahoolawe, 69 (2). The Capital, Honolulu, on the Island of Oahu, had a census population of 137,582, and Hilo, 19,468. The number of Hawaiians was 22,636, and part-Hawaiians, 28,224. There were 27,179 Chinese, 139,631 Japanese, 27,538 Portuguese, 63,052 Filipinos, 6,671 Porto Ricans, 1,219 Spanish, 44,895 Americans, British, Germans, and Russians, 6,461 Koreans, 780 others.

**Religion and Education.**—The Hawaiians are Christians. There is an American Protestant Episcopal bishop at Honolulu; also a Roman Catholic bishop, and ministers of various denominations.

Elementary education is free. The language in the schools is English. In 1932 there were 184 public schools with 2,636 teachers and 80,161 enrolled pupils; also 79 private schools with (1932) 580 teachers and 12,589 enrolled pupils. The pupils in public schools in 1932 were classed by ancestry as follows: Hawaiian, 2,939; part-Hawaiian, 8,558; Portuguese, 5,662; other Caucasians, 3,565; Porto Rican, 1,376; Spanish, 268; Filipinos, 4,383; Asiatic, 52,270; others, 1,140. There are a normal and training school, a reformatory industrial school for boys and one for girls, a territorial trade school, a school for the deaf and blind, a school for feeble-minded; also a territorial university (University of Hawaii, Honolulu), founded in 1907, with 117 instructors and 3,073 students in 1932 (including part-time summer session and extension students).

**Justice.**—Hawaii has a supreme court, circuit courts, a court of domestic relations, district courts, and a land registration court. The circuit judges sit also as juvenile courts. The judges of the supreme and circuit courts are appointed by the United States President; the district magistrates by the Chief Justice of Hawaii. There is also a United States District Court, the judges of which, and the U.S. Marshal, are appointed by the President.

**Finance and Defence.**—Revenue is derived mainly from taxation of real and personal property, income and inheritance taxes, licences, land sales and leases, waterworks and road, school and poll taxes. For the year ending

June 30, 1932, the receipts in the general fund were 11,379,857 dollars and disbursements, 11,001,004 dollars.

On June 30, 1932, the bonded debt amounted to 32,232,000 dollars. In 1933 the assessed value of property was 259,810,375 dollars.

On June 30, 1933, the Hawaiian National Guard contained 1,570 men and 107 officers. The Federal Government, with a view to the protection of the Pacific coast and the control of the Panama Canal, has constructed extensive naval works at Pearl Harbour, about 7 miles from Honolulu, and military works at Honolulu and other places on the island of Oahu.

**Production and Commerce.**—In 1930, there were 5,955 farms with an acreage of 2,815,026, of which 440,579 acres were improved land. Total value of land and buildings in 1930 was 111,780,432 dollars. Sugar and pineapples are the staple industries, while coffee, hides, bananas, and wool are also exported. For the year 1933, the production of raw and refined sugar amounted to 1,025,354 short tons. The pineapple crop in 1933 totalled approximately 5,000,000 cases. The forest reserves in the Territory now number 63, aggregating 1,021,314 acres; public lands, 1,593,097 acres.

For the year ending December 31, 1932, the imports amounted to 63,556,022 dollars, and the exports to 83,448,296 dollars. The shipments of merchandise from the United States to Hawaii for the year ending Dec. 31, 1932, amounted to 58,504,394 dollars, and those from Hawaii to the United States to 82,668,205 dollars, of which 57,588,502 dollars were for sugar, 20,945,359 dollars for pineapples, 1,176,672 dollars for coffee. The imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) in 1933 totalled £12,599, and the exports to the United Kingdom, £55,021.

**Shipping and Communications.**—Several lines of steamers connect the islands with the mainland of the United States, Canada, Australia, the Philippines, China, and Japan. During the year ending June 30, 1932, 1,100 vessels of 9,700,691 tons entered ports of the islands. An inter-island steam navigation company with 12 steamers provides communication between the different islands. There are about 1,038 miles of railway in the islands, including 667 miles of plantation railways. There are telephones on the islands of Oahu, Maui, Hawaii, Kauai, and Molokai. Honolulu is lighted by electricity and has lines of electric tramways. Wireless telegraphy is in operation between the islands for commercial purposes and for communication with vessels at sea and with the Pacific coast, and also with Japan. Hawaii is connected by cable with both shores of the Pacific. Commercial air services between the islands carried 6,073 passengers in the year ending June 30, 1933.

Twenty-nine banks were in operation on June 30, 1933. Total deposits were 74,335,461 dollars, of which 36,032,334 dollars were time or savings deposits. Peak of total deposits was 83,805,596 dollars on June, 30, 1931.

### Books of Reference.

- Annual Report of the Governor of Hawaii to the Secretary of the Interior. Washington. Biennial Reports of the various administrative officials and boards.  
*Alexander* (W. D.), *A Brief History of the Hawaiian People*. New York, 1892.—History of the Later Years of the Hawaiian Monarchy and the Revolution of 1893. Honolulu, 1896.  
*Blackman* (W. F.), *The Making of Hawaii*. London, 1906.  
*Brain* (B. M.), *The Transformation of Hawaii*. London, 1899.  
*Bunker* (F. F.), *Hawaii and the Philippines*. New York, 1928.  
*Carpenter* (E. J.), *America in Hawaii*. London, 1899.  
*Castle* (W. R.), *Hawaii, Past and Present*. New York, 1916.  
*Emerson* (N. B.), *Unwritten Literature of Hawaii*. Washington, 1909.  
*Hopkins* (Manley), *History of Hawaii*. 2nd edition. London, 1866.

- Howay* (Judge F. W.), *The Hawaiian Islands; Early Relations with Pacific Northwest.* (Paper read during Captain Cook Sesquicentennial Celebration, Honolulu, 1928.) 1931.
- Krout* (Mary H.), *Hawaii and a Revolution.* London, 1898.
- Kuykendall* (R. T.), *A History of Hawaii.* With introductory chapters by H. E. Gregory. Prepared for the Historical Commission of Hawaii. New York, 1926.
- Liliuokalani* (Queen), *Hawaii's Story.* Boston, 1898.
- Little* (R. M. C.), *The Governance of Hawaii: a Study in Territorial Administration.* Stanford University Press. 1929.
- London* (Charmian K.), *The New Hawaii.* London, 1923.
- Marcuse* (A.), *Die hawailischen Inseln.* Berlin, 1894.
- Taylor* (A. P.), *Under Hawaiian Skies.* Second Edition. Honolulu, 1926.
- Thrum* (T. G.), *Hawaiian Almanac and Annual.* Honolulu, 1875 to date.
- Twombly* (A. S.), *Hawaii and its People.* London, 1900.
- Whitney* (C.), *Hawaiian America.* New York, 1899.
- Wriston* (Lieut. R. C.), *Hawaii To-day.* New York, 1926.
- Young* (L.), *The Real Hawaii.* London, 1899.

## PUERTO RICO.

**Government.**—Puerto Rico, by the treaty of December 10, 1898 (ratified April 11, 1899), was ceded by Spain to the United States. The name was changed from Porto Rico to Puerto Rico by an Act of Congress approved May 17, 1932. Its constitution is determined by the 'Organic Act' of Congress (1917), known as the 'Jones Act.' Puerto Rico has representative government, the franchise being restricted to citizens twenty-one years of age or over, residence (one year) and such additional qualifications as may be prescribed by the Legislature of Puerto Rico, but no property qualification may be imposed. The executive power resides in a Governor appointed by the President of the United States. The legislative functions are vested in a Senate, composed of 19 members (2 from each of the 7 senatorial districts and 5 senators at large), and the House of Representatives, composed of 39 members (1 from each of the 35 representative districts and 4 elected at large). Puerto Rico is represented in Congress by a Resident Commissioner to the United States elected by the people for a term of four years.

There are seven heads of departments, who form a Council to the Governor, known as the Executive Council. The judiciary comprises an Attorney General and staff and a United States court appointed by the President; a Supreme Court of 5 members also appointed by the President; 8 District Courts with 11 Judges appointed by the Governor; and 35 municipal courts, the judges and officials of which, as well as the 57 justices of the peace, are appointed by the Governor.

**Governor.**—Major-General Blanton Winship, U.S.A., assumed office February 20, 1934 (10,000 dollars).

**Executive Secretary.**—Carlos Gallardo.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Island has an area of 3,435 square miles, and a population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, of 1,543,913, or 449.5 per sq. mile. Males numbered 771,761; females, 772,152.

The population in 1930 was distributed as follows:—Native white, 1,141,114; coloured, 397,156; foreign-born white, 5,605; other races, 38. During the decade ending 1930 the white population increased by 20.9 per cent., and the coloured population by 13.1 per cent. Of the working population, 52.4 per cent. were engaged in agriculture, fisheries, and mining; 9.6 per cent. in domestic and personal service; 22.1 per cent. in manufacturing industries; 11.4 per cent. in trade and transportation.

Chief towns, San Juan, 114,715 inhabitants (1930); Ponce, 53,430; Mayaguez, 37,060.

Education was made compulsory in 1899. In 1933, there were 4,428



class-rooms in 1,973 school-buildings, with 233,457 pupils enrolled; and a well-distributed system of night schools and kindergartens. There are also a number of private schools. The University of Puerto Rico, established in Rio Piedras, 7 miles from San Juan, is open to both men and women. In 1930, the percentage of illiteracy was 41.4 of those 10 years of age or older.

**Finance.**—Receipts and disbursements for the year ending June 30 1933:—

	Dollars.
Balance, July 1, 1932 . . . . .	874,422
Receipts, 1932-33 . . . . .	10,649,588
Total . . . . .	11,524,010
Disbursements, 1932-33 . . . . .	10,922,504
Balance, July 1, 1933 . . . . .	601,506

The assessed value of property on June 30, 1933, was 314,320,074 dollars. The total outstanding bonded indebtedness is 28,542,000 dollars.

The police force consists of 810 men, and the National Guard (on June 30, 1933) of 89 officers and 1,431 enlisted men.

**Production, Industry and Commerce.**—The cultivated land in 1930 was divided into 52,113 holdings; value of land and buildings was 182,412,437 dollars. The chief products of the island are sugar, tobacco, coffee, pineapples, grape fruit, coconuts, honey, oranges, and other tropical fruits, sea island cotton, textile fibres, bat guano, phosphate, and vegetables, and the principal industries are manufactures of cigars, cigarettes, hats, embroideries, Irish linen suits, and the refining of sugar, distilling of alcohol and the canning of fruits and vegetables. The disastrous hurricane of September, 1928, destroyed millions of coffee trees, reducing exports of coffee from 19,354,000 pounds in 1927-28 to 549,839 pounds in 1932-33, valued at 124,558 dollars. It also damaged tobacco seed beds, reducing exports of tobacco and manufactures from 24,884,000 dollars in 1926-27 to 5,732,754 dollars in 1932-33. But sugar production flourishes. Sugar crops for three years: 1930, 787,796 tons; 1931, 992,432 tons; and 1932, 816,337 tons. Raw sugar exported in 1932-33 amounted to 727,271 tons, valued at 43,727,031 dollars. Exports of refined sugar, 1932-33, amounted to 191,307,167 lbs., valued at 7,052,650 dollars. In 1932-33 exports of fresh pineapples amounted to 1,225,225 dollars.

Gold, silver, iron, copper, bismuth, tin, mercury, platinum and nickel are found in the island, but the only established mining industry is that for manganese ore; exports, 1932-33, 1,819 tons (manganese content, 877 tons) valued at 46,950 dollars. Gold output, 1932, 229,728 ounces, valued at 4,748,900 dollars. There are very productive salt works.

In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933, imports into Puerto Rico amounted to 54,745,711 dollars (United States merchandise amounting to 48,886,644 dollars); exports were valued at 75,305,655 dollars (73,387,498 dollars to the United States). Imports from the United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1933, £110,231; exports to United Kingdom, £72,255.

**Shipping and Communications.**—In 1932-33, 1,684 American and foreign vessels of 5,573,324 gross tons entered and cleared Puerto Rico from the United States and foreign countries.

There are 1,139 miles of road in the Island, and about 307 miles of railway. The railway system connects towns on the west coast and now almost

encircles the Island, and penetrates the interior. There are 33,200 miles of telephone, and 995 miles of telegraph wire. There are 93 post offices, 84 telegraph stations and five wireless stations.

The Puerto Rican island of Vieques, 13 miles to the east, is about 21 miles long and 6 miles broad, and has 10,582 inhabitants, who grow sugar and rear cattle. The island is fertile and healthy. The island of Culebra, between Puerto Rico and St. Thomas, has a good harbour.

### Books of Reference.

- Report on the Census of Porto Rico. Washington, 1920.  
 Report on the Island of Porto Rico, its population, &c., by H. K. Carroll. Washington, 1899.—Register of Porto Rico, 1926.  
 Reports on the Agricultural Resources and on the Industrial and Economic Resources of Porto Rico. Washington, 1900.  
 Annual Reports, Governor of Puerto Rico.  
 The Book of Porto Rico. San Juan, 1923.  
 Brau, Historia de Puerto Rico. San Juan, 1908.  
 Clark (V. A.) and Associates. Porto Rico and its Problems. Washington, 1930.  
 Diffe (W. and J. W.), Porto Rico. New York, 1931.  
 Dinwiddie (W.), Puerto Rico. London, 1899.  
 Fiske (A. K.), History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago. New York, 1899.  
 Hill (R. T.), Cuba and Porto Rico. London, 1898.  
 Leslie's Official History of the Spanish-American War. Washington, 1899.  
 Miller, History of Porto Rico. New York, 1922.  
 Mixer (K.), Porto Rico, History and Conditions. New York, 1926.  
 Morris (R.), Our Island Empire. Philadelphia, 1899.  
 Ober (F. A.), Puerto Rico and its Resources. New York, 1899.  
 Van Deusen (R. J. and E. K.), Porto Rico: A Caribbean Isle. New York, 1931.

### VIRGIN ISLANDS OF THE UNITED STATES.

**Government.**—The Virgin Islands of the United States, formerly known as the Danish West Indies, were purchased by the United States from Denmark, for 25,000,000 dollars, in a treaty ratified by both nations and proclaimed January 25, 1917. Under an Act of Congress, approved March 3, 1917, known as the Organic Act, all military, civil, and judicial powers were vested in a Governor, appointed by the President of the United States, with the advice of the Senate; the Danish code of laws, dated April 6, 1906 (along with Tax and Customs laws) was continued in effect except where incompatible with the new sovereignty. Danish citizens residing in the islands were permitted to declare their Danish citizenship before a court of record; failing to do that, they were held to have accepted citizenship in the United States. On February 25, 1927, full American citizenship was granted to the natives resident in the islands, and on June 28, 1932, to those natives residing elsewhere in American territory. St. Thomas is the capital.

The islands comprise two municipalities, viz.: the Municipality of St. Thomas and St. John, and the Municipality of St. Croix. The legislative functions are vested in the Colonial Council of each Municipality, that of St. Croix being composed of 13 members elected by popular elections and of 5 members appointed by the Governor; and that of St. Thomas and St. John consisting of 11 elected members and 4 appointed by the Governor. The members serve for 4 years. The franchise is vested in every man of unblemished character who has resided in the islands for 5 years, who has attained the age of 25 years, and has an income of at least 1,500 francs a year. The Government is now strictly civil, having been transferred in 1931 from the U.S. Navy Department to the Department of the Interior.

There are six heads of Departments, who form the Governor's cabinet.

There is one Judge of the District Court for the Virgin Islands, and four Police Courts, presided over by magistrates.

*Governor.*—Paul M. Pearson, assumed office March 18, 1931.

*Government Secretary.*—Boyd J. Brown.

**Area, Population and Education.**—The Virgin Islands group, lying about 60 miles due east of Porto Rico, between the Atlantic Ocean and Caribbean Sea, comprises the Islands of St. Thomas (32 square miles), St. Croix (82 square miles), St. John (19 square miles), and about 50 small islets or kays, mostly uninhabited and unnamed. The total area of the three principal islands is 133 square miles.

The population, according to the census of April 1, 1930, is 22,012, compared with 26,051 in 1917, a decrease of 4,039 or 15·5 per cent. Population has slowly declined since 1835 when it stood at 43,178. Lack of employment has caused persistent emigration. Of the present total, 61·3 per cent. is urban; 9·1 per cent. is white, 78·3 per cent. Negro and 12·4 per cent. mixed; 16·1 per cent. are illiterates. The populations of each of the islands are 9,834, 11,413, and 765. The islands contain 3 towns, St. Thomas (formerly Charlotte Amalie), on the island of St. Thomas, with a population of 7,036; and Christiansted and Frederiksted, on the island of St. Croix, with populations of 3,767 and 2,698 respectively. Education is compulsory. In St. Thomas there are 9 public and 5 private and parochial schools, 2,376 pupils and 74 teachers; and in St. John there are 5 public schools with an enrolment of 143 pupils and 7 teachers. In St. Croix there are 10 public schools and 4 private and parochial schools; total enrolment, 2,243 with 72 teachers. There are churches of the Protestant, Roman Catholic, and Jewish faiths in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Finance.**—Revenues are derived from customs, export tax on sugar, income tax, real and personal property tax, trade tax, pilotage charges, &c. Estimated revenue for fiscal year ending June 30, 1933: 1,100,845 francs. Expenditures are estimated at 2,244,783 francs (1 franc = 19½ cents, U.S.). The annual deficit in the operation of the government is met by appropriations by the Congress of the United States.

**Production and Industry.**—The census of 1930 shows 193 farms in St. Croix, 81 in St. Thomas and 55 in St. John, a total of 329; value of land and buildings was 2,400,711 dollars. St. Thomas is the leading port in the Virgin Islands with coaling and oil-fuelling stations. The Island of St. John is noted for its bay oil, extracted from the leaves of the bay tree, and St. Thomas for the finished product of bay rum. Exports in 1931–32, 69,000 gallons compared with the average annual export, 1920–29, of 82,000 gallons. St. Croix is the largest and most fertile of the islands, and its industries are mainly sugar cane (output, 4,500 tons in 1933) and cattle-raising, the latter utilising 80 per cent. of the land. Tomato-growing for New York winter markets is profitable.

Total exports in the fiscal year 1932–33 were 597,146 dollars; imports, foreign and domestic, 1,350,319 dollars. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for 1933, 703½%; imports from United Kingdom, 55,271½%.

**Communication.**—The Bermuda and West Indies Steamship Co., Ltd., maintains regular bi-weekly passenger and freight services from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and lower islands. The Ocean Dominion Steamship Co. operates a monthly service from New York to St. Thomas, St. Croix and Leeward Islands. Several companies operate

regular service from New York to San Juan, Puerto Rico, whence frequent steamer service may be had to ports in the Virgin Islands. There is a weekly air-mail service with continental United States. There is a powerful radio station at St. Thomas and cable offices in St. Thomas and St. Croix.

**Money and Banking.**—The official money of the islands is that issued by the National Bank of the Danish West Indies, the official unit being the franc valued at 19½ cents United States money. United States currency is acceptable anywhere on the islands, the dollar being worth 1.04 dollars in Danish West Indian currency. United States money will be legal tender in 1934, at which time the charter of the National Bank of the Danish West Indies expires. The bank has its head office in St. Thomas, with a branch in Christiansted and one in Frederiksted.

---

### PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.

These islands, ceded by Spain to the United States by the treaty of peace concluded between the United States and Spain on April 11, 1899, form the largest island group of the Malay Archipelago, and extend almost due north and south from Formosa to Borneo and the Moluccas, embracing an extent of 16° of latitude and 9° of longitude.

*Governor-General.*—Frank Murphy, assumed office June 15, 1933.

**Government.**—The Governor-General is appointed by the President of the United States, with the consent of the Senate. Under him are the secretaries of six executive departments, who, with the exception of the Vice-Governor (appointed by the President) who acts as Secretary of Public Instruction, must all be Filipinos. The Governor-General may veto any appropriation Bill; if passed again over his veto, the bill goes to the President of the United States for final action. Congress has power to annul any Act of the Legislature, but has never exercised it.

The legislature consists of the Senate (24 members) and the House of Representatives (with 96 members). All are elected by popular vote, with the exception of nine representatives and two senators, who are appointed by the Governor-General to represent certain districts. Suffrage is enjoyed by all males 21 years of age or older who formerly exercised the right or, failing that, have property of at least 500 pesos value, and can read or write Spanish, English, or a native language. Payment of a poll tax of 1 dollar is required. Women 21 years of age or over were enfranchised by a law adopted in November, 1933, to take effect January 1, 1935. They are exempt from the poll tax. Registered voters (1931) number 1,489,693.

Congress on January 17, 1933, passed over the President's veto the Philippine Independence Bill, submitting to a referendum of the Philippine voters (within 2 years) a proposal for independence, effective 10 years thereafter on lines laid down by Congress. But the Philippine legislature rejected the Bill. [For details of it see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1933, p. 628.]

A Council of State, created by Executive Orders in 1918 and 1928, is composed of the Governor-General, the Presidents of both houses of the Legislature, the leaders of the majority parties in both houses and the six Secretaries of the Departments. Its purpose is to advise the Governor-General on matters of public policy.

The provincial and municipal governments are supervised by the

Department of the Interior through the Executive Bureau and the Bureau of Non-Christian Tribes. Each province has a provincial governor and a provincial board, usually filled by popular vote. Each town or municipality has a president and a municipal council of from four to eight councillors, elected by popular vote except in some special instances. On December 31, 1931, there were 446 Americans and 21,720 Filipinos in Government service.

**Area and Population.**—The group is composed of 7,083 islands and islets, of which only 466 have areas of one square mile or over. Total area, 114,400 square miles. The eleven most important islands with their areas are: Luzon, 40,814 square miles; Mindanao, 36,906; Samar, 5,124; Negros, 4,908; Palawan, 4,500; Panay, 4,448; Mindoro, 3,794; Leyte, 2,799; Cebu, 1,695; Bohol, 1,534; and Masbate, 1,255 square miles.

The total population was estimated in 1931 at 12,420,927 and in 1932 at 12,590,369 or 110 per square mile. Philippine Census of 1918 gave 10,314,310, chiefly of Malay race, 91 per cent. of whom are Christians, and only 932,953, or 9 per cent., are Moros and Pagans, though these are fast taking advantage of the all-pervading system of public schools. About 1,500,000 have some knowledge of English and about 660,000 some knowledge of Spanish; for Government and commercial purposes these two languages are used. The population of Manila, the capital and the leading commercial and industrial centre, was estimated in June, 1932, at 341,034.

Other towns with their estimated present population, including suburbs, are: Iloilo on Panay, 43,913; Cebu on Cebu, 79,008; Legaspi (formerly Albay), 34,560; Laoag, 42,046; Vigan, 19,285 (all on Luzon); and Zamboanga on Mindanao, 24,548. Baguio, in the Mountain Province, is the summer capital, corresponding to Simla in India, and has a population of 9,472.

**Justice and Defence.**—The judiciary consists of a supreme court, with a chief justice (a Filipino) and 10 associate justices (4 Filipinos); 31 judicial districts, each with a judge of first instance, except 11 districts which have 2 judges each, and one, covering the city of Manila, which has 7 judges. In addition there are 19 auxiliary judges of first instance. There are justices of the peace for the various municipalities and municipal districts. Manila has a municipal court of 3 judges.

Public order is maintained through the municipal police and the Philippine Constabulary, latter consisting of 401 officers (15 Americans) and 5,617 enlisted men, distributed at 132 stations throughout the Archipelago. Expenditures on the Constabulary totalled 2,595,254 dollars in 1931. The United States maintains a force of about 11,000 troops of the United States Army, including 6 regiments of Filipino soldiers.

**Religion.**—The dominant religion of the islands is the Roman Catholic (9,925,479 adherents). In 1902, an independent Filipino Church was founded which adheres to modern science, proclaims that science is superior to Biblical tradition, denies the possibility of miracles, and conceives God as an invisible Father with one essence and a single person. The ritual resembles somewhat that of the Roman Church. Latin was originally prescribed, but the Spanish language is now the official tongue, and encouragement is given to the vernacular dialects. Marriage is allowed to its apostles. According to the Government Census of 1918, the Independent Filipino Church had 1,417,448 followers, but in the last Church Census its followers numbered 4,000,000. Several Protestant denominations have extensive organisations and have many communicants, probably more than 200,000. They co-operate in maintaining a Union Theological Seminary, the Philippine Council of Religious Education, and a National Christian Council, which forwards

reform movements, evangelistic campaigns, etc. The American missions look forward to withdrawal within the next decade or two, leaving the indigenous Filipino Protestant Churches to carry on. The Buddhist religion is professed by 24,263 men and women, while the Mahomedans number 443,037, and are chiefly to be found in the districts of Mindanao and Sulu.

**Education.**—Education in the public schools of the Philippines is free, secular, and co-educational, its principal aim being the spread of literacy on the basis of a common language, English. In 1930-31, there was an enrolment of 1,205,427 pupils (36.9 per cent. of those of school age) in the 7,761 public schools, with 260 American and 28,209 Filipino teachers. The expenditure on public-school education for 1931 was 17,027,378 dollars (insular only, excluding provincial and municipal). There are a number of special schools, including the Philippine Normal School, and 8 provincial normal schools; the Philippine School of Arts and Trades, and 26 provincial trade schools; the Central Luzon Agricultural School and 29 provincial agricultural schools, together with some 282 farm settlement schools. For higher education there is the State-supported University of the Philippines, with 499 professors, 1932, and 7,597 students; and 35 accredited private institutions of higher learning—among them the University of Sto. Tomas, founded in 1611, the oldest university under the American flag—giving collegiate instruction in liberal arts and sciences and in technical courses. There are in all 363 separate private schools of all grades of instruction accredited by the Government. The total enrolment in these approved private schools and colleges in 1931 was over 100,000, and the total number of instructors and teachers was about 3,749.

There are 195 newspapers and periodicals published in English and other languages.

**Finance.**—The revenues and expenditures of the central government for five fiscal years were:—

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenues . . . . .	42,727,126	44,840,602	42,247,815	34,712,795	29,919,888
Expenditure . . . . .	39,933,275	39,535,718	47,914,119	38,320,732	32,845,225

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The total bonded debt on June 30, 1932, amounted to 81,833,500 dollars, including provinces and municipalities. Sinking fund, 26,219,767 dollars.

**Production and Industry.**—The areas of uncultivated land are very considerable. The Archipelago has a total area of 73,214,700 acres, of which 39,657,600 acres or 54 per cent., are suitable for cultivation; only 9,318,000 acres, or 23.5 per cent., were cultivated in 1931. The principal products are rough rice ('palay'), Manila hemp ('abacá'), coconut, sugar cane, corn, tobacco and magney. There are 44 sugar centrals; output in 1933-34, 1,486,871 short tons; 1932-33, about 1,050,000 tons. A law adopted November, 1933, restricts annual production for 3 years beginning 1932-33 to 1,400,000 short tons of raw sugar and 80,000 tons of refined sugar. In 1932 the United States took all the sugar exported, 1,016,307 metric tons. Tobacco output is about 50 million kilos annually, of which half is exported in manufactured form. The principal fruit is the banana; there are also mangoes, papaya, anonas, pilinut (*Canarium commune*), and

mandarin and oranges. Production of cleaned rice in 1931 was 1,427,200 metric tons. The cultivation of rubber is increasing yearly, especially in the southern provinces where the large plantations are located; output, about 300 tons. About 96 per cent. of the total cultivated area is owned by Filipinos whose farms average 3 acres.

In the production of copra and coconut oil the Islands are classed among the foremost countries in the world. During the year 1932, there were exported 213,089 metric tons of copra and copra cake, and 114,670 tons of coconut oil.

The live-stock industry is increasing steadily. On December 31, 1931, there were: 2,076,440 carabaos (water buffaloes); 1,257,970 cattle; 344,448 horses and mules; 2,971,267 hogs.

The commercial forests furnish chiefly cabinet and construction timber, but also gums and resins, vegetable oils, rattan and bamboo, tan and dye barks and dye woods. About 97.5 per cent. of this belongs to the Government. Exports of logs and sawn timber, 1931, totalled 71,333,760 board feet.

Gold is the principal mineral produced in commercial quantities, chiefly from the Baguio district. Output in 1932, 229,728 ounces valued at 4,728,900 dollars. Some silver (149,131 ounces in 1932) and a small amount of platinum are recovered from the gold mining operations. Chromite has been discovered in Zambales and Pangasinan. The small iron production is consumed entirely in the manufacture of native agricultural implements. Two cement factories have a combined output of 600,000 barrels a year. The total value of mineral production in 1932 was 18,500,000 dollars.

Manufacturing is largely carried on in homes or in small factories; the principal exceptions are 45 sugar centrals, 2 sugar refineries, 9 chocolate and coffee factories, 6 coconut oil mills, 4 dessicated cocoa factories and 17 large cigar and cigarette factories.

Total value of production, 1932, is estimated at 1,082,866,080 pesos, including manufactured goods, 393,957,650 pesos; agriculture, 301,164,930 pesos; fishing, 200,000,000 pesos; lumber, 150,000,000 pesos; and live-stock, 19,293,800 pesos.

**Commerce.**—Free trade exists between the United States and the Philippines, but the American Congress has placed a tariff of about 20 per cent. on foreign imports into the Philippines. The values of imports and exports for recent calendar years are stated as follows in U.S. dollars (50 cents U.S. currency = 1 peso):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Imports .	115,851,472	134,656,898	147,160,275	123,092,954	99,178,719	79,895,085
Exports .	155,574,085	155,054,546	164,446,843	133,167,128	103,972,074	95,338,081

In the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, the commerce was distributed principally as follows (in Philippine pesos, 1 peso = 50 cents U.S. currency):—

Countries	Imports	Exports	Countries	Imports	Exports
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
United States .	111,568,125	190,666,593	France .	2,112,549	3,209,835
Hawaii .	425,972	691,878	Belgium .	2,455,898	1,274,936
Japan .	20,542,791	8,109,002	Italy .	887,978	2,753,325
Great Britain and			Switzerland .	1,802,094	17,115
Ireland .	6,684,575	9,234,182	Netherlands .	1,112,762	1,394,581
China .	9,559,568	3,805,053	French E. Indies	1,181,024	66,091
Germany .	7,887,503	3,421,716	Australia .	2,574,623	247,661
Spain .	1,044,203	9,590,446	Japanese China .	1,707,256	54,971
Dutch E. Indies .	6,263,129	404,150	Hong Kong .	220,626	972,444
British E. Indies .	4,838,036	1,103,789	Canada .	419,767	438,744

The principal articles of commerce of the Philippines in the fiscal year ending June 30, 1931, as compared with the fiscal year ending June 30, 1930, were the following:—

Imports			Exports		
Articles	1930	1931	Articles	1930	1931
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Cotton goods . . .	45,751,781	27,781,328	Sugar . . . . .	104,547,652	103,118,945
Iron and steel manufactures . . .	44,869,187	27,152,939	Coconut oil . . .	43,795,226	38,312,411
Meat and Dairy products . . .	18,496,305	9,650,739	Hemp . . . . .	49,220,072	24,806,883
Wheat flour . . .	10,289,489	6,607,211	Copra . . . . .	30,094,051	23,681,066
Automobiles, and parts of . . .	10,796,612	6,585,254	Tobacco products . . .	15,548,897	15,764,738
Naphthas, and all lighter products of distillation . . .	7,947,055	7,190,551	Embroideries . . .	9,966,296	6,151,960
Paper and its manufactures . . .	8,615,190	5,853,272	Desiccated and shredded coco-nuts . . . . .	7,047,571	4,394,744
Silk goods . . .	10,020,829	5,782,884	Lumber . . . . .	7,095,413	3,705,056
Illuminating oil . . .	5,583,545	4,191,463	Hats . . . . .	2,459,843	2,069,074
Tobacco, and its manufactures . . .	6,851,806	3,583,341	Maguay . . . . .	2,683,541	1,016,527

Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures) for calendar year 1933, £683,849; imports from United Kingdom, £527,113. These totals include Guam.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The overseas trade of the Philippine Islands during 1932, was carried mainly by 235 American vessels aggregating 1,286,347 net tons, 383 British with 1,551,974 net tons, and 236 Japanese with 870,576 net tons. The coastwise trade of the Islands is carried exclusively by domestic vessels.

On January 1, 1932, there were in operation, 989 post-offices, 635 money-order offices, 8,583 miles of insular telegraph lines, and 642 miles of cable, with 511 telegraph offices, including 78 radio stations, with 354 combined telephone-telegraph stations. At the same time there were 286 postal savings banks in operation, with 333,623 accounts, amounting to 8,529,954 pesos (Philippine currency).

When the United States entered the islands in 1898 there was but a single line of narrow gauge track running between Manila and Dagupan, a distance of about 120 miles. At the end of 1931, the Manila Railroad Co. had 705 miles on Luzon, and the Philippine Railroad Co. had 132 miles on Panay and Cebu. The Government has taken over the former of these companies. Total railway mileage, about 837. Total length of roads, 8,905 miles of which 4,785 miles are first-class, 2,501 second-class and remainder third-class. Besides the foregoing roads there were 2,772 miles of foot and horse trails. January 1, 1932, there were 23,373 motor cars and 14,131 trucks registered.

**Banking and Coinage.**—There are ten banks doing business in the Islands. Four are foreign: the National City Bank of New York, the Hong-Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia, and China and the Yokohama Specie Bank. Combined resources of all banks on June 30, 1932, was 122,341,000 dollars; capital and surplus



16,673,000 dollars. The Philippine National Bank was inaugurated, under a special charter granted by the Philippine Legislature, on May 2, 1916. On December 31, 1932, the bank had a capital of 10,000,000 pesos; surplus and undivided profits of 6,137,074 pesos; reserves, 8,519,439 pesos; deposits, 56,207,066 pesos, against which reserves were held of 51,082,580 pesos, or 90 per cent. The Government has now purchased almost all the privately-owned shares of stock of the bank and guarantees the final redemption and payment of the circulating notes of the institution. Since July 1, 1916, the Bank has been the sole Government depository. This bank and the Bank of the Philippine Islands, founded 1852, are the only ones that have the privilege of issuing notes.

The Philippines is on the gold-exchange standard, except as modified by the currency legislation adopted by the United States in 1933 and 1934.

The Philippine peso is equivalent to fifty cents of the United States money. The maintenance of the parity of the peso with gold is provided for by the Gold Standard Fund Act of June 13, 1922. The peso contains twenty grammes of silver, 800 fine. The coins used in the Philippine Islands are of the following decimal denominations: Peso, one-half peso, peseta (20 centavos), media peseta (10 centavos), all in silver; five centavo, in cupronickel; and one centavo, in bronze. Treasury certificates and bank notes are issued in one, two, five, ten, twenty, fifty, one-hundred, two-hundred, and five-hundred peso denominations. The Philippine coins are now coined at the Mint in Manila. Gold coins of the United States are legal tender for all debts, public and private, unless otherwise provided in the contract.

### GUAM

The Island of Guam, situated at the southern extremity of the Mariana Archipelago, in latitude 13° 28' N., longitude 144° 43' E., is the largest island of that group. It was ceded by Spain to the United States by the Treaty of Paris (December 10, 1898). It is a Naval Station and saluting port under the jurisdiction of the Navy Department of the United States. A garrison of marines and a shore naval force are maintained here.

The length of the island is 32 miles, the breadth from 4 to 10 miles, and the area 206 square miles. Agaña, the seat of Government, is about eight miles from the anchorage in Apra Harbour. The port of entry is Piti. The number of inhabitants (including the military establishment and non-native residents) on June 30, 1933, was 19,800, of whom 18,477 were classed as 'natives.' The census of April 1, 1930, showed a population of 18,509. The native language is Chamorro, but Spanish and English are also spoken. English is the official language.

The Governor of the island, a naval officer appointed by the President, takes precedence over and is entitled to the honours due to an Admiral. The Governor is also the Military Commander of the island, Commandant of the naval station, and combines the functions of the executive, legislative and judicial power of the Government. The judiciary system comprises one police court, an Island Court, a Court of Equity, a Higher Court of Equity, and one Court of Appeal. The Spanish Colonial laws, modified when necessary by executive general orders of the Governor, are still in force.

Elementary education is compulsory. There are 3,766 pupils registered. English, handicrafts and agriculture are taught.

There is a Government radio station on the island, which is also in cable telegraphic communication with all parts of the world. There is an irregular mail service per westbound U.S. army and navy transports, from San Francisco, via Honolulu, and to Manila.

A line of commercial steamers, with scheduled sailings from San Francisco every 90 days, stops at Guam westbound en route to Manila. The station ship makes about four trips a year to Manila, China, and Japan for freight and coal.

The port is closed to foreign vessels of war and commerce except in special cases. Permission to visit the island must be obtained of the Navy Department in each case.

The products of the island are maize, copra, rice, sweet potatoes, coffee, alligator pears, and sugar, besides valuable timber. Copra (exports, 1932-33, 1,500 tons) and coconut oil are the principal exports. There are 6,209 head of cattle, including 300 water buffaloes. The imports into the island in the year ending June 30, 1933, amounted to 379,121 dollars, and the exports to 52,196 dollars.

The official currency is that of the United States.

*Governor.*—George A. Alexander, Captain U.S. Navy (appointed June 21, 1933).

## SAMOAN ISLANDS.

### (AMERICAN SAMOA.)

The history of American Samoa commenced in the year 1872, when the harbour of Pagopago, in Tutuila, was ceded to the United States for a naval and coaling station. In 1878 rights of freedom of trade and extra-territorial jurisdiction in Samoa were granted. On June 14, 1889, a treaty between the United States, Germany, and Great Britain proclaimed the Samoan Islands neutral territory, with an independent government, the natives being allowed to follow their own laws and customs, while for civil and criminal causes involving foreigners a Supreme Court of Justice, with an American citizen as presiding judge, was established. This arrangement continued till 1899, when owing to disturbances, the kingship was abolished, and, by the Tripartite Treaty of November 14 of that year, Great Britain and Germany renounced in favour of the United States all rights over the islands of the Samoan group east of 171 degrees of longitude west of Greenwich, the islands to the west of that meridian being assigned to Germany.

The total area of American Samoa is 76 square miles and according to the 1930 census, contained 10,055 inhabitants. The Island of Tutuila 70 miles from Apia, has an area of about 40·2 square miles, with a population of 7,809 (including the island of Aunu'u) according to the 1930 census. Ta'u has an area of 14 square miles, and the other islets (Ofu and Olosega) of the Manu'a group have an area of about 4 square miles with a population of 2,147. Swain's Island, annexed in 1925, is from a mile and a half to two miles in diameter. Population (1930) is 99. The harbour at Pagopago, which penetrates the south coast like a fiord, is the only good harbour in Samoa. It is a United States naval station.

The Commandant is also the Governor of American Samoa by commission from the President of the United States. He appoints officers and frames laws or ordinances, but native customs (not inconsistent with United States laws) are not changed without the consent of the people.

The islands are organised in three political divisions corresponding to the old Samoan political units. In each District there is a Native Governor, County Chiefs and Village Chiefs. All of these officials are appointed by governmental authority although the District Governor has

indirect control of the County Chiefs, and the County Chiefs of the Village Chiefs. Judicial power is vested in village courts, in six judicial district courts, and in a High Court. There is a native guard (known as the *Fitaftas*) of 76.

There are no public lands in American Samoa. Nearly all the land is owned by natives. The soil is fertile; the fruits comprise orange, lime, banana, mangoes and alligator pears. Copra of excellent quality is abundant.

The Government (1933) maintains 21 public schools, giving every child over 6 years of age the opportunity of an elementary English education: 2,229 pupils are enrolled. All private schools must teach English a percentage of the time. There are four parochial schools under missionary auspices having, in all, six white and six Samoan teachers and about 350 children of all ages; instruction is chiefly in Samoan.

The native taxes, both poll and school, are fixed by the Fono, Advisory Council to the Governor, in November, payable before the following June 30. The average annual output of copra is between 1,000 and 1,500 tons. The chief island products, besides copra, are taro, breadfruit, yams, coconuts, pine-apples, oranges, and bananas. Chief exports are copra, reed mats and curios. Imports: 1932, 129,984 dollars. Exports: 1932, 29,058 dollars.

About 30 miles of public roads have been constructed. There is a United States Naval high-powered radio station (open to commercial traffic) on Tutuila, which reaches New Zealand, Australia, Honolulu, the United States, and the islands of the Pacific. The fast mail steamers of the Matson Navigation Company touch here on their regular trips between the United States, Hawaii, Fiji, New Zealand and Australia.

### Books of Reference.

#### PHILIPPINE, LADRONE, VIRGIN AND SAMOAN ISLANDS, AND GUAM.

- Report of the Chief of Secretary of War. Annual. Washington.
- Report of the Chief of Division of the Currency for the Philippine Islands to the Treasurer of the Philippine Islands. Annual. Washington.
- Report of the Governor of the Virgin Islands, 1918 to 1930. Navy Department. Washington. Annual.
- Economic conditions of the Virgin Islands. U.S. Senate Documents, Nos. 40 and 110. Sixty-ninth Congress. Washington, 1926.
- El Archipiélago Filipino. 2 vols and Atlas. Washington, 1900.
- Official Gazette. Weekly. Manila.
- Report of the Philippine Commission. 3 vols. Washington, 1905.
- Report (Annual) of the Naval Governor of Guam. Washington, D.C.
- Report (Annual) of the Governor of American Samoa.
- General Report of the Governor of American Samoa, 1927.
- American Samoa: Hearings before the Commission appointed by President of the United States. 1930.
- Bibliography of publications, issued by the Bishop Museum, Honolulu, Hawaii.
- Department of Overseas Trade. Annual Report. London.
- List of Books on the Philippine Islands in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, and of Maps, by P. Lee Phillips. Revised, 1901.
- List of books on Samoa and Guam in the Library of Congress. By A. P. C. Griffin, 1901.
- Barrons* (D. F.), History of the Philippines. New York, 1905.
- Blair* (E. H.) and others, The Philippine Islands, 1493-1898. A series of 55 vols. Cleveland, Ohio, 1903-1909.
- Blount* (J.), The American Occupation of the Philippines, 1898-1912. Revised edition. London, 1913.
- Booy* (Theodoor de), and *Faris* (J. T.), The Virgin Islands. Philadelphia, 1918.
- Buckland* (R. K.), In the Land of the Filipino. New York, 1912.
- Baker* (F. F.), Hawaii and the Philippines. New York, 1928.
- Chamberlain* (F. C.), The Philippine Problem. Boston, 1898-1918.

- Churchill* (L. P.), *Samoa Uma*. New York, 1902.
- Crow* (C.), *America and the Philippines*. New York, 1914.
- Fernández* (L. H.), *The Philippine Republic*. Columbia University Studies in History, Economics and Public Law. New York and London, 1926.
- Forbes* (W. C.), *The Philippine Islands*. 2 vols. Boston, 1929.
- Foreman* (J.), *The Philippine Islands*. 3rd ed. London, 1906.
- Harrison* (F. B.), *The Corner Stone of Philippine Independence*. (A defence of President Wilson's policies.) New York, 1922.
- Kalaw* (M.), *Philippine Government under the Jones Law*. A Filipino criticism. Manila, 1927.—*The Present Government of the Philippines*. Manila, 1921.—*The Philippine Revolution*. Manila, 1925.
- Keessing* (Felix M.), *Taming Philippine Headhunters*. London, 1934.—*Modern Samoa*. London, 1934.
- Mayo* (K.), *The Isles of Fear: The Truth about the Philippines*. London, 1925.
- Miller* (H. H.) and *Storms* (C. H.), *Economic Conditions in the Philippines*. Boston, 1913.
- Millet* (F. D.), *The Philippine Expedition*. New York, 1899.
- Reyes* (J. S.), *Legislative History of America's Economic Policy towards the Philippines*. New York, 1923.
- Roosevelt* (N.), *The Philippines*. New York and London, 1927.
- Russell* (C. E.), *The Outlook for the Philippines*. New York, 1922.
- Savage-Landor* (A. H.), *The Gems of the East*. 2 vols. London, 1904.
- Stair* (J. B.), *Old Samoa*. London, 1897.
- Stevenson* (R. L.), *A Footnote to History*. London, 1892.—*Vallima Letters*. London 1896.
- Storey* (Moorfield), and *Lichaneo* (M. P.), *The Conquest of the Philippines by the United States*. Reflects the anti-imperialist point of view. New York, 1926.
- Tansill* (C. C.), *The Purchase of the Danish West Indies*. Baltimore, 1932.
- Tavera* (T. H. P. de), *Biblioteca Filipina*. Washington, 1903.
- Tuckermann* (von Walther), *Die Philippinen: ein Kulturgeographischer Rück und Ausblick*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1926.
- Turner* (George), *Samoa a Hundred Years Ago*. London, 1884.
- Westerhaard* (W. C.), *Danish West Indies*. New York, 1917.
- Williams* (D. R.), *The United States and the Philippines*. A vigorous statement from the American point of view. New York, 1926.
- Worcester* (Dean C.), *The Philippine Islands and their People*. London, 1898.—*The Philippines, Past and Present*. 2 vols. New edition, revised by *Hayden* (R.). New York, 1930.
- Zabrieskie* (L. K.), *The Virgin Islands of the U.S.A.* New York, 1918.



PART THE THIRD

OTHER COUNTRIES



## ABYSSINIA.

(ETHIOPIA.)

THE ancient Empire of Abyssinia, or 'Ethiopia,' includes the former Kingdoms of Tigré, in the north-east; Amhara and Gojjam, in the centre, and Shoa in the south; together with the modern acquisitions to the south, Harrar, and the Galla, Shankalla and Dankali territories. The following are the principal provinces into which the country is divided: Harrar, Wollo, Gurage, Kaffa, Gore, Sayu, Benishangul, Wogera, Southern Tigré, Adowa and Aksun, Sokota, Lasta, Goffa, Nekemti (Lekemti) and the Western Galla countries, Sellale, Wollaga, Gimira, Sidamo, Arussi, Borana, Gojjam, Gondar, Jimma. The whole area is 350,000 sq. miles. For treaties relating to the boundaries of Abyssinia see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1907, p. 667, and for 1923, p. 677.

By the convention of Addis Ababa of October 26, 1896, between Italy and King Menelik, the independence of Abyssinia was recognized.

Under an Agreement signed December 13, 1906, on behalf of Great Britain, France, and Italy, the three Powers undertake to respect and endeavour to preserve the integrity of Abyssinia; to act so that industrial concessions granted in the interest of one of them may not injure the others; to abstain from intervention in Abyssinian internal affairs; to concert together for the safeguarding of their respective interests in territories bordering on Abyssinia; and they make agreements concerning railway construction in Abyssinia and equal treatment in trade and transit for their nationals. By an exchange of Notes dated December 14-20, 1925, Great Britain and Italy more specifically defined their respective spheres of interest in Abyssinia, as indicated in the above agreement; in particular Italy recognised the exclusive right of Great Britain to deal with the waters of Lake Tsana, while Great Britain agreed not to oppose any Italian scheme for railway development in the hinterland of Eritrea or Italian Somaliland, which may affect Abyssinia.

On August 2, 1928, Italy and Abyssinia signed a treaty of friendship and arbitration (the first of the kind ever made by Abyssinia), providing for arbitration in all disputes for a period of 20 years. A further agreement was signed at the same time whereby Abyssinia was granted a free zone at the port of Assab in Eritrea; provision was also made for the construction of a motor road from that port to Dessie in Abyssinia.

### Government.

*Emperor.*—**Haile Silassie I.**, born July 17, 1891; crowned King (Negus) on October 7, 1928, proclaimed Emperor, after the death of the Empress Zauditu, on April 3, 1930, and crowned Emperor, November 2, 1930. Married Waizeru Menen in 1912, and has 3 sons and 3 daughters. On January 25, 1931, the eldest son, Asfaou Wosan was proclaimed Crown Prince and heir to the throne; he was married on May 9, 1932, to the daughter of Ras Sayoum.

After the overthrow of the Emperor Theodore by the British in 1868, the suzerain power passed to Prince Kassai of Tigré, who assumed the old title of *Negusa Nagast* ('King of Kings'), and was crowned in 1872 as John IV., Emperor of Ethiopia. After the death of this potentate in 1889, Menelik II., King of Shoa (born 1844), became the supreme ruler of Abyssinia.



Menelik died in December, 1913, and was succeeded by Lij Yasu, born in 1896, son of his second daughter, Waizeru Shoaragga and Ras Mikael, the chief of the Wollo Gallas.

On September 27, 1916, Lij Yasu was deposed by public proclamation, and Zauditu, another daughter of Menelik, was nominated Empress and 'Queen of Kings of Ethiopia,' and Ras Taffari, son of Ras Makonnen, and great-nephew of Menelik, proclaimed heir to the throne.

On July 16, 1931, a constitution was proclaimed. This provides for a unified state under the government of the Emperor advised by two nominated chambers. All are equal before the law and succession to the Throne is reserved to the present dynasty.

Abyssinia was admitted into the League of Nations on September 28, 1923.

### Population.

No reliable figures of population exist, but recent estimates indicate a figure of about 5,500,000. The Abyssinians, properly so called, number rather less than 3 millions, and inhabit the provinces of Tigré, Amhara, Gojjam, and Shoa (in part), covering an area of over one-third of the whole country. They are Christians, and are of Hamitic origin, semitized by waves of Semitic invasion from Arabia and adulterated by intermarriage with Negro and other conquered races. The Gallas, some of whom are Christian, some Moslem, and some Pagan, comprise more than two-thirds of the entire population, and are a pastoral and agricultural people of Hamitic origin. Ogaden, Issa and other Somalis inhabit Harrar, the Somaliland plateau, and the south-east. The Danakil are Mohammedans, and are still somewhat turbulent. There are also Negroes (in the South-West), and the Falashas (of Jewish religion), in the N.-E. centre with a growing number of foreigners (Indians, Arabs, Armenians, Europeans) in the towns.

There are few towns in Abyssinia in our sense of the word—Addis Ababa, Dire Dawa and Harrar being the most important. Addis Ababa, the capital, has 60,000 to 70,000 inhabitants with a foreign population of several thousands, of whom the majority are British Indian and British Arab subjects, Greeks and Armenians. Dire Dawa contains about 30,000 people, of whom about 300 are Europeans, and the old walled city of Harar has a population of about 40,000, with about 100 foreigners, mostly Indians and Arabs. Other important towns, politically or commercially, are: Debra Markos, capital of Gojjam, 5,000; Gondar, capital of Amhara, 3,000; Adua, capital of Tigré, 5,000; Axum, ancient capital of Ethiopia, 5,000; Antalo, former capital of Tigré, 1,000; Ankober, former capital of Shoa, 2,000; Debra-Tabor and Makallé; Gore, Saiyu Nekemti, Saméré, 3,000-4,000, and Sokoto, 1,500, important trading centres. Gambeila, in Western Abyssinia, is a trading station leased to the Sudan Government. It is an important outlet for the trade in the West. A service of steamers is maintained from June to November with Khartum.

Domestic slavery is a recognized institution, but slave trading, by an ancient law renewed by a decree issued in June, 1923, is punishable by death. A comprehensive edict of 45 clauses was issued in March, 1924, providing for the gradual emancipation of slaves, beginning with the children born of slaves. In July, 1931, a further edict was published whereby *inter alia* slaves regain their freedom immediately on the death of their master. In August, 1932, a new Slavery Department, independent of the Ministry of the Interior, was constituted by decree.

### Religion and Education.

Since the conversion of the Abyssinians to Christianity in the fourth century they have retained their connection with the Alexandrian Church through the Abuna, or head bishop, who is always a Copt, and who is appointed and consecrated by the Coptic Patriarch of Alexandria. Under the Abuna is the Itchege, a native ecclesiastical dignitary, who presides over the spirituality, numbering about 100,000 ecclesiastics. In addition to the Itchege, who was consecrated bishop in January, 1930, there are four other Abyssinian bishops, who were consecrated as such by the Coptic Patriarch in 1929. Their consecration was a great innovation, as hitherto no Abyssinian priest had been consecrated a bishop. The priestly class is very numerous and the Church holds a considerable proportion of the land. Both Copts and Abyssinians are monophysite, rejecting the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon (A.D. 451).

Education is mostly in the hands of the priests and monks, but a number of secular schools have been founded in recent years. There are 4 at Addis Ababa, 2 at Harar, and others at Jijiga, Gore, Sidamo, and Dessie. In addition, a few foreign missions, Swedish, American French, Italian and German, carry on a limited amount of educational work. The Greeks and Armenians have their own schools.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the provincial governors, and *shums*, or petty chiefs, with the right of appeal to the Emperor. The *Fetha Nagast*, or Code of Laws, deals with ecclesiastical, civil and penal law. The legal system is said to be based on the Justinian Code. The penal code is based on the Mosaic law. Foreigners are subject to the jurisdiction of a special ('mixed') court or to their own consular Courts according to circumstances. Administration of Justice is very defective, but punishments for crimes are less barbarous than formerly.

### Defence.

The Abyssinian Army in the field consists of two main parts. The standing army composes the nucleus, and the remainder of the forces are drawn from the chiefs and their retainers summoned in time of war, a sort of militia. Besides the above, a varying number of irregulars join the army on the outbreak of war, every man, except the priests, being an actual or potential soldier. The standing army, instituted by Menelik, forms in effect the paid standing garrison of each province, and amounts altogether to something under 100,000 men. Both they and the militia, amounting to perhaps 300,000-400,000 men, are very loosely organized, and have nothing in the shape of transport, and little modern equipment. A Belgian military mission was engaged in 1929 and is now at work training some 2,500 men of the Royal Bodyguard. The latter is armed with a certain amount of modern armament, including a 5-ton tank given to the king by the Duke of Abruzzi during his visit to Abyssinia in May, 1927. A beginning has been made with the formation of an Air Force, which has been started under French auspices.

### Agriculture and Industry.

The chief industries are pastoral and agricultural. Cattle, sheep, and goats are numerous. The horses of the country are small but hardy, and make excellent polo ponies; mules are bred, being used as pack animals; donkeys are also small and serve for baggage animals. Cotton, the sugar-cane, date-palm, coffee, and vine thrive well in many districts, but, except coffee, are nowhere

extensively cultivated. The production of Harari coffee (long berry Mocha) is on the increase. Besides this, which is cultivated, there grows more especially in southern and western Abyssinia a wild coffee plant, yielding a berry known as Abyssinian coffee, which grows in extensive forests. The supply is said to be unlimited. The native produce includes hides and skins, wax, barley, millet (dhurra), wheat, gesho (which serves as a substitute for hops), and tobacco; but, with the exception of hides, skins, wax, grain and coffee, not in sufficient quantities for export. Manufacturing industries are practically non-existent. The forests abound in valuable trees including rubber. Iron is found in some districts and is manufactured into spears, knives, hatchets, &c. Placer gold mining and washing are carried on in the western districts; coal, copper and sulphur have been found, also platinum. There are said to be valuable deposits of potash salts in the Asal salt plains in the north-eastern part of the country, and their exploitation has been carried on with the aid of Italian capital.

Foreign enterprise has begun to establish itself in the country; two Belgian companies are working coffee plantations, and a Franco-Belgian company is experimenting on a large scale with cotton.

### Commerce.

The total trade of Abyssinia (export and import) in 1931 was valued at 1,275,295*l.*, of which nearly 80 per cent. passes through French Somaliland.

The principal artery of trade is the Franco-Ethiopian railroad, but caravans also do a large trade in the interior. The chief trade routes besides the railway are the following:—(1) Khartum-Gambella, Khartum-Gallabat, and Sudan; (2) Mombasa-Nairobi-Moyale (British East Africa); (3) Zeila Jijiga, Hargeisa-Ogaden (British Somaliland); (4) Massawa-Asmara-Gondar-Assab-Dessie (Italian Eritrea); (5) Mogadishu-Lugh-Dolo-Arusi (Italian Somaliland).

The exports consist mainly of hides and skins (including leopard and monkey), coffee, wax, ivory, civet, and native butter. The imports comprise grey sheeting, cotton yarns, artificial silk, corrugated sheets and bars, hardware, cement, kerosene, petrol, glass and salt. The imports are chiefly from England, France, India, Italy, Germany, Japan, and the United States. The value of the leading imports into Abyssinia from and *via* the Sudan in 1931 were:—cotton and silk goods, £E.29,625 (£E.29,926 in 1930); salt, £E.3,349 (£E.13,329 in 1930); other goods, £E.18,556 (£E.27,189 in 1930). Exports from Abyssinia to and *via* the Sudan in 1931 were:—coffee, £E.97,811 (£E.219,133 in 1930); other goods, £E.15,573 (£E.11,586 in 1930).

The total trade between Abyssinia and Great Britain for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Abyssinia	166,891	229,032	216,517	138,651	190,555
Exports to Abyssinia	88,785	33,843	22,636	18,772	88,095
Re-exports to Abyssinia	1,148	953	662	761	696

### Communications.

Roads in Abyssinia are mere tracks, and transport is effected by means of mules, pack-horses, donkeys, and, in some places, camels. In the capital and

its vicinity several miles of metalled road were constructed in 1926. In 1896 the Franco-Ethiopian Railway Co. was formed for the construction of a line from Jibuti in French Somaliland, which reached the capital in 1917. The line is of metre gauge, with a total length of 486½ miles. Trains run twice weekly in each direction, covering the distance in three days, but running by day only. In the dry season a weekly express is also run, which does the journey in 36 hours. The railway is under French management, and depends financially on a subvention from the French government.

Considerable interest is now being taken in road construction. Chief among the roads now under consideration are the following: Dessie-Assab, Addis Ababa-Jimma, Jijiga-Hargeisa, Gore-Gambeila, Addis Ababa-Lake Tsana. The total road mileage of all kinds is estimated at about 2,615 miles, of which about 1,615 miles are dirt trails, and 1,150 miles earth and gravel. There are also about 65 miles of macadam roads.

There are telegraph lines under Italian control (about 1,229 miles) connecting Addis Ababa with Harrar, with Sidamo, and with Massawa in Eritrea. Telephone lines connect Addis Ababa with Harrar, and Jibuti in French Somaliland, also with Gore and Gambeila (in the west), Jimma and Sharada (south-west), Dessie (north), and Debra Tabor and Gojjam, and with Ankober, and Asmara with Adua and Borromeida. Length of line is estimated at 5,113 miles. In 1929, there were 16 post offices.

### Money and Credit.

The Bank of Abyssinia, which held a banking monopoly in the country since its institution in 1905, was bought in 1931 and replaced by a State Bank named the Bank of Ethiopia, with an initial nominal capital of 15 million English shillings or their equivalent in a new Ethiopian gold currency, in shares of 500 shillings, 50 per cent. paid up. No other bank is permitted in the country without special Government sanction.

The current coin of Abyssinia is the Maria Theresa dollar (nominally worth about 2s., but greatly depreciated as a result of the fall in the value of silver) weighing 28·0668 grammes, ·8333 fine, and the Menelik dollar, weighing 28·075 grammes, ·835 fine. It has nominally the same value as the Maria Theresa dollar, but in some places it is not taken at all. Other silver coins are the half, quarter, sixteenth (guerches, makeliks, tamooos, or piastres) of a dollar, and there is also a copper coin, the *besa* (= one thirty-second of a dollar). The number of piastres or besa obtainable for a dollar although fixed by law, is in fact liable to constant fluctuation. Various articles, however, are used as medium of exchange; bars of salt are accepted as money in many parts of the country, at a fluctuating rate according to supply and cost of transport. Cartridges are also currency, although to a diminishing extent; and in most places barter prevails.

The Maria Theresa dollar was originally minted in Vienna in the middle of the 18th century.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures is used to a certain extent in the capital and district bordering the railway line. The principal native weights and measures, which are also used in trade with foreigners, are as follows:—

#### WEIGHTS.

*Ookia* = weight of Maria Theresa/Menelik dollar = 28·067 grammes, approximately 1 oz. avoirdupois.

*Natr* = 30 *ookiat*, approximately 1 lb. 14 ozs. avoirdupois.

*Farasula* = approximately 37½ lbs.

*Kantar* = 100 lbs.

1 *Waggia* (for ivory) = 480 dollars' weight.

1 „ (for rubber) = 640 dollars' weight.

#### LINEAL MEASURES.

*Kund* = French Coudée (length of forearm and hand) = cubit = 50 centimetres = 19½ inches.

*Khalad* = 130 kinnds = 65 metres = 213½ feet, say 71 yards.

#### LAND MEASURE.

The measure is a *Gasha*, which varies according to the quality of the land, and ranges between 15 *khalads* by 25 *khalads*, and 7 *khalads* by 11 *khalads*, the latter equalling roughly 80 acres.

#### GRAIN MEASURES.

10 *kounna* = 1 *ladan*.

2 *ladan* = 1 *dawala* = 80 kilos.

#### MEASURE FOR HONEY AND CIVET.

10 *wanche* (horn cups) = 1 *goundo* = about 3 litres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ABYSSINIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Bajirond Tekla Hawariat (appointed May, 1933).

*First Secretary*.—Ato Ephrem Tewolde Medhen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ABYSSINIA.

*Minister*.—Sir Sidney Barton, K.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed May 21, 1929).

*First Secretary*.—P. S. Scrivener.

*Consul at Addis Ababa*.—W. L. Bond.

There are Consuls also at Harrar, Goré, Maji, Dangila and Mega.

### Books of Reference concerning Abyssinia.

*The Royal Chronicle of Abyssinia, 1769-1840.* (Translated by H. W. Blundell.) London, 1923.

*Agreement between the United Kingdom, France, and Italy respecting Abyssinia, signed December, 13, 1906.* London, 1907.

Department of Overseas Trade. *Annual Report on Economic Conditions in Ethiopia.* London.

*Alype* (Pierre), *L'Empire des Négus.* Paris, 1925.

*Baum* (J. E.), *Savage Abyssinia.* New York, 1927.

*Beccari* (C.) (Editor), *Rerum Æthiopicarum Scriptores Occidentales inediti a saeculo XVI ad XIX.* 15 vols. Rome, 1903-17.

*Bruce* (James), *Travels to discover the Sources of the Nile, 1768-73.* 5 vols. Edinburgh, 1790.

*Budge* (Sir E. W.), *A History of Ethiopia.* 2 vols. London, 1928.

*Card* (E. R. de), *L'Ethiopie au point de vue du droit international.* Paris, 1928.

*Castro* (Lincoln de), *Nella terra del Negus. Pagine raccolte in Abissinia.* 2 vols. Milan, 1915.

*Coulbeaux*, *Histoire Politique et Religieuse d'Abyssinie.* 2 vols. Paris, 1929.

*Faitlovitch* (J.), *Quer durch Abessinien.* Berlin, 1910.

*Fumagalli* (G.), *Bibliografia Etiopica.* Milan, 1898.

*Gilmour* (T. L.), *Abyssinia: The Ethiopian Railway and the Powers.* London, 1905.

*Grühl* (M.), *The Citadel of Ethiopia: The Empire of the Divine Emperor.* Translated from the German by Ian F. D. Morrow and L. M. Sieveking. London, 1932.

*Hayes* (A. J.), *The Sources of the Blue Nile.* London, 1906.

- Hertslet* (Sir E.), *The Map of Africa by Treaty*. 2nd ed. Vol. I. London, 1896.
- Hodson* (Arnold), *Seven Years in Southern Abyssinia*. London, 1927.—Where Lions Reign. London, 1929.
- Kammerer* (A.), *Essai sur l'histoire antique d'Abyssinie. Le royaume d'Aksum et ses voisins d'Arabie et de Meroé*. Paris, 1927.
- Kulmer* (F.), *Im Reiche Kaiser Meneliks*. Leipzig, 1910.
- Massaja* (Cardinal), *I miei Trentacinque Anni di Missione nell' Alta Etiopia*. 10 vols. Milan, 1886-98.
- Maydon* (Major H. C.), *Simen, its Heights and Abysses*. London, 1925.
- Montandon* (G.), *Au Pays Ghimírra: Récit de mon voyage à travers le Massif éthiopien 1909-1911*. Neuchâtel, 1913.
- Moré* (L. S.), *Histoire de l'Ethiopie*. Paris, 1904.
- Norden* (H.), *Africa's Last Empire: through Abyssinia to Lake Tana and the country of the Falasha*. London, 1930.
- Pigli* (M.), *L'Etiopia Moderna nelle sue Relazioni Internazionali*. Padua, 1932.
- Rathjens* (C.), *Die Juden in Abessinien*. Hamburg, 1921.
- Rein* (G. K.), *Abessinien, eine Landeskunde nach Reisen und Studien in den Jahren 1907-1913*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1920.
- Rey* (C. F.), *Unconquered Abyssinia. As it is To-day*. London, 1923.—*In the Country of the Blue Nile*. London, 1927.—*The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia, 1490-1683*. London, 1929.
- Sander* (E.), *Das Hochland von Abessinien. Eine länderkundliche Monographie*. Heidelberg, 1929.
- Stigand* (Captain), *To Abyssinia through an Unknown Land*. London, 1910.
- Walker* (C. H.), *The Abyssinian at Home*. London, 1933.
- Wallis-Budge* (Sir E. A.), *A History of Ethiopia (Nubia and Abyssinia)*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Welby* (M. S.), *Twixt Sirdar and Menelik*. London, 1901.
- Wyde* (A. B.), *Modern Abyssinia*. London, 1930.
- Zanotto* (Silvio), *Bibliografia Etiopica, in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia Etiopica,' di G. Fumagalli. Secondo contributo: Manoscritti Etiopici*. Rome, 1932.
- Zoli* (C.), *Cronache Etiopiche*. Rome, 1931.

## AFGHÁNISTÁN.

AFGHÁNISTÁN is a country of Asia lying between parallels 29° and 38° 35' of north latitude, and 60° 50' and 74° 50' of east longitude, with a long narrow strip extending to 75° east longitude (Wákhán). For the boundaries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925, pp. 654-55; for the treaty of November, 1921, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK 1928, p. 642; and for earlier British relations with Afghánistán, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916, pp. 662-3.

**Government.**—The government of Afghánistán is a constitutional monarchy, in which the supreme legislative power is vested in the Parliament consisting of the King, a Senate and a National Assembly. The Senate consists of a maximum of 40 members, who are nominated for life by the King. In 1933 there were 38; they sit throughout the year. The National Assembly consists of 120 elected members. It is in session between May and October, and may be summoned at any time. There is yet a Grand Assembly (*Loe Jirgeh*), which is summoned at irregular intervals of about four years to consider major questions of policy referred to it by the King. The title of King instead of Amír was adopted in 1926. The country is divided into five major provinces of Kábul, Mezar, Kandahár, Herat, and Kataghan-Badakhshán; and four minor provinces: Simat-i-Mashriqi (i.e. Eastern Province), Simat-i-Janubi (Southern Province), Farah, and Maimena. Each province is under a governor (called in major provinces *Naib-ul-Hukumeh* and in minor provinces *Hakim-i-'Aala*).

There are separate departments of War, Foreign Affairs, Internal Affairs, Education, Commerce, Justice, and Revenue, each in charge of a Minister

and two departments (1) Health ; (2) Posts and Telegraphs, under director-generals.

*Reigning King.*—**Mohammed Zahir Shah**, born at Kábul in 1914 ; married on November 7, 1931, to his cousin, daughter of Sirdar Ahmed Shah Khan ; succeeded his father, Mohammed Nadir Shah, who was assassinated on November 8, 1933.

**Area and Population.**—The extreme breadth of Afghánistán from north-east to south-west is about 700 miles ; its length from the Herát frontier to the Kháibar Pass, about 600 miles ; the area is about 245,000 or 270,000 square miles. Population, according to the latest estimate, about twelve millions. The languages spoken are Persian and Pushtoo, and Turki in Turkistan and parts of Badakhshán. The pre-dominant religion is Islam.

The largest towns are Kábul, the capital (population about 80,000), Kandahár (population with suburbs 60,000), Herát (population 30,000), and Mazar-i-Sharif (20,000).

**Education.**—Elementary and secondary schools exist throughout the country. Both elementary and secondary education are free. There are at present 27 primary schools and one normal school for teachers in Kábul. In addition there are four secondary schools. Technical, art, commercial and medical schools exist for higher education. The Kábul University was established in 1932.

**Justice.**—The law is based on the *Shara'* or Islamic law. Lower Courts (*Mahakima-i-Ibtidaia*) are established in each seat of government, and Higher Courts (*Mahakima-i-Murafiaah*) may have appeals from the former brought before them. A High Court in Kábul is the supreme judicial authority. In many instances efforts are made by litigants to compose their differences by the aid of unofficial juries in each locality.

**Finance.**—The revenue of Afghánistán is subject to considerable fluctuations. The Government share of the produce recoverable is said to vary from one-fifth to one-tenth, according to the advantages of irrigation. The total revenue is estimated at about one hundred and fifty million (Afghani) rupees, a considerable portion of which is found from Customs.

**Defence.**—The peace strength of the army is 70,000, and in time of war these would be supported by considerable numbers of tribesmen in the form of irregulars. There is also a small air force, officered by Afghans trained in Europe.

**Production and Industry.**—Although the greater part of Afghánistán is more or less mountainous, and a good deal of the country is too dry and rocky for successful cultivation, yet there are many fertile plains and valleys, which, with the assistance of irrigation from small rivers or wells, yield very satisfactory crops of fruit, vegetables, and cereals. The castor-oil plant, madder, and the asafetida plant abound. Fruit, *viz.* the apple, pear, almond, peach, quince, apricot, plum, cherry, pomegranate, grape, fig, mulberry, is produced in profuse abundance. They form a staple food of a large class of the people throughout the year, both in the fresh and preserved state, and in the latter condition are exported in great quantities. The fat-tailed sheep is native to Afghánistán. These sheep furnish the principal meat diet of the inhabitants, and the grease of the tail is a substitute for butter. The wool and skins not only provide material for warm apparel, but also furnish the country's main article of export.

Northern Afghánistán is reputed to be tolerably rich in copper, and lead and iron are found in many parts. Coal is found in the Ghorband Valley and near the Khurd Kábul Pass. Crude petroleum has been discovered near Herat. Silver mines exist in Panjsher Valley. Iron is smelted in Katghan and Parmal. Other minerals of commercial value are to be found widely in the country; and none have been properly exploited so far. Gold in small quantities is also brought from the Laghman Hills and Kunar. Badakhshan is said to be the only country in the world to produce first-quality lapis lazuli.

At Kábul there are factories for the manufacture in small quantities of matches, buttons, leather and boots. There is also a 'Machine-Khana' where arms and ammunition, boots and clothing, etc., for the army are manufactured. It also includes a mint. All these factories are owned and supervised by the State.

**Commerce.**—Of the exports from India to Afghánistán the chief items are cotton goods, indigo and other dyeing materials, sugar, hardware, leather and silver treasure. The imports into India include timber, fruits, skins, carpets and raw wool.

Imports from Afghanistan into U.K. in 1933 (Board of Trade figures), 2,825*l.*; exports to Afghanistan, 15,050*l.*; re-exports, 204*l.*

**Communications.**—Afghánistán joined the Postal and Telegraphic Unions in 1928.

The trade routes of Afghánistán are as follows:—From Persia by Meshed to Herát; from Bokhára by Merv to Herát; from Bokhára by Karshi, Balkh, and Khulm to Kábul; from East Turkistán by Badakhshán and Nuristan (formerly Kafiristan) to Kábul; from India by the Kháibar road to Kábul; from India by the Gomál Pass to Ghazní and Kelat-i-Ghilzai; from Chaman, the terminus of the North-Western Railway beyond Quetta, to Kandahár and thence to Kábul or Herát; from Parachinar (Kurram) via Peiwar and Shutargardan Passes to Logar and Kábul.

There are no railways in the country. The following roads are fit for motor traffic, except after snow or heavy rain, but are mostly unmetalled: Kháibar-Kábul, Kábul-Kandahár, Kábul-Gardez, Kandahár-Farah-Herat (sometimes impassable owing to lack of bridges), Kandahár-Chaman, Kábul-Bamian, Kábul-Mazar-i-Sharif (opened in 1933), and Mazar-i-Sharif-Maimana-Herat. In addition there are some 200 miles of minor roads fit for motor traffic, mostly in the vicinity of Kábul. Merchandise, however, is still transported chiefly on camel or pony back. There are practically no navigable rivers in Afghánistán, and timber is the only article of commerce conveyed by water, floated down stream in rafts. Telephones are installed in a few of the larger towns. There is telegraphic communication between Peshawar-Kábul, Kábul-Kandahár, Kandahár-Chaman. A wireless installation connects Kábul with Eastern Europe and India.

**Money and Currency.**—The monetary system is on the silver standard. The unit is an *Afghani*, weighing 10 grammes of silver .900 fine, which is subdivided into 100 *Puls*. The currency consists of:—Copper: 1 Pul, 2 Pul, 10 Pul, 25 Pul pieces; Bronze: 30 Pul pieces; Billon:  $\frac{1}{2}$  Afghani pieces; Silver: Afghani; Gold; Tilla-i-Nadra (no fixed value). There is no paper currency. The unit is a Kabuli rupee, equal to 60 Paisah; 11 Kabuli rupees are equal to 10 Afghanis. The old coins frequently met with are:—Bronze: Abbasi, or Tanga =  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee = 30 Puls; Silver: Abbasi, or Tanga =  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee = 30 Puls; Qiran =  $\frac{1}{2}$  rupee = 45 Puls; Kabuli Rupaiyah rupees



= 91 Puls; Nim Sanad,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  rupees = 2.27 Afghani; Sanad, 5 rupees = 4.54 Afghani. The National Bank of Afghanistan, with branches both in Asia and Europe, was recently established.

**Weights and Measures.**—The metric system has now been adopted. The old measures varied from place to place. Those of Kabul are:—Linear: 16 Girah = Gaz-i-Shah = 42 inches; Land: Gaz =  $29\frac{1}{2}$  inches; 4,000 Gaz = Karoh = 1 mile, 6 furlongs, 198 yards; 9 sq. Gaz = 1 Biswasah; 20 Biswasah = 1 Biswah = about 121 sq. yards; and 3,600 sq. Gaz = 20 Biswah = Jarib =  $2,417\frac{3}{5}$  sq. yards. Weights:—24 Nakhud = Mithqal = about 92 grains; 6 Mithqal = 1 Pukhtah bar = 1 oz.; 4 Pukhtah bar = 1 Khurd = 4 oz.; 4 Khurd = 1 Pao = 1 lb.; 4 Pao = 1 Charak = 4 lbs.; 4 Charak = 1 Ser = 16 lbs.; 8 Ser = 1 Man = 1 cwt. 16 lbs.; and 10 Man = 1 Kharwar = 11 cwt. 1 qr. 20 lbs.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF AFGHÁNISTÁN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sirdar Ali Mohamed Khan. Appointed November, 1933.

*Secretary.*—Mohamed Sarwar Khan.

There is an Afghán Consul-General at the headquarters of the government in India, Consuls at Bombay and Karachi, and *visa* officials at Peshawar and Quetta.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AFGHÁNISTÁN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Richard Roy Maconachie, K.B.E., C.I.E. I.C.S. (appointed December 27, 1929).

*Counsellor.*—Captain G. L. Mallam.

*Military Attaché.*—Major A. E. Farwell.

*Secretary.*—Captain E. W. Fletcher.

*Oriental Secretary.*—K. S. Sikandar Khan.

There are Consuls at Jalalabad and Kandahár.

## Books of Reference.

Imperial Gazetteer of India—Afghanistan and Nepal. 1908.

Parliamentary Papers, Afghanistan, 1873–1899.

Treaty between the British and Afghan Governments. Signed at Kabul, November 22, 1921. (Ratifications exchanged at Kabul, February 6, 1922.) London, 1922. (Treaty Series, No. 19 (1922). Cmd. 1786.)

The Second Afghan War, 1878–80. Prepared in the Intelligence Branch of the Indian Army Headquarters. London, 1908.

Bellwé (H. W.), Afghanistan and the Afghans, London, 1879; and The Races of Afghanistan, 1880.

Curson (Hon. G. N.), Russia in Central Asia. [Contains bibliography.] London, 1889.

Daly (Mrs. Kate), Eight Years among the Afghans. London, 1905.

Elphinstone (Hon. M.), An Account of the Kingdom of Cabul and its Dependencies. London, 1815.

Forbes (A.), The Afghan Wars, 1839–42 and 1878–80. London, 1892.

Furon (R.), L'Afghanistan: Géographie, Histoire, Ethnographie, Voyages. Paris, 1926.

Gray (T.), At the Court of the Ameer. New ed. London, 1901.

Hanna (Col. H. B.), The Second Afghan War. London, 1899.

Katrak (Sorab K. H.), Through Amanullah's Afghanistan. Karachi, 1929.

Lacoste (B. de), Around Afghanistan. London, 1909.

MacMahon (A. H.), The Southern Borderlands of Afghanistan. London, 1897.

Macmunn (Sir G. M.), Afghanistan. From Darius to Amanullah. London, 1929.

Malleson (G. B.), History of Afghanistan. 2nd edition. 1879.

Martin (F. A.), Under the Absolute Emir. New York and London, 1907.

Mohn (P.), Resa Till Afghanistan. Stockholm, 1881.

Noyce (F.), England, India, and Afghanistan. London, 1902.

Pennels (P. L.), Among the Wild Tribes of the Afghan Frontier. London, 1911.

Shah (S. I. A.), Afghanistan of the Afghans. London 1928.

- Scott* (G. B.), *Afghan and Pathan*. London, 1929.
- Starr* (L. A.), *Frontier Folk of the Afghan Border*. (An Album of Illustrations.) London, 1921.
- Sultân Mahomed Khân* (Mir Munshi) (Editor), *The Life of Abdur Rahman, Amir of Afghanistan*. 2 vols. London, 1900.—*Constitution and Laws of Afghanistan*. London, 1910.
- Tate* (G. P.), *The Kingdom of Afghanistan*. Bombay, 1911.
- Thornton* (Mr. and Mrs.), *Leaves from an Afghan Scrap Book*. London, 1910.
- Trinkler* (Emil).—*Quer durch Afghanistan nach Indien*. Berlin, 1925. English translation ("Through the Heart of Afghanistan"), by B. K. Featherstone, London, 1928.—*Afghanistan; Eine Landeskundliche Studie*. Berlin, 1928.
- Vavilov* (N. I.), and *Bukinich* (D. D.), *Agricultural Afghanistan* (English Summary), Leningrad, 1929.
- Yate* (Major C. E.), *Northern Afghanistan*. London 1888.

## ALBANIA.

(SHQIPERIA.)

THE territory known as Albania is made up of the old Turkish Provinces of Scutari and Yanina, and of parts of those of Kosova and Monastir. The Albanians, from the point of view of their language, are divided into two principal groups—the Ghegs, who live to the north of the river Shkumbi, and the Tosks in the south.

The early history of the Albanians is complicated and local. But after the death of George Kastrioti—nicknamed and popularly known as Skanderbeg—in 1479, under whom the Albanians had united and heroically resisted the Turks for a quarter of a century, Albania passed under Turkish suzerainty, and thus remained—nominally or actually according to the locality and period—until 1912. At the beginning of the eighteenth century Ali Pasha of Tepelen established a virtually independent Albanian State with Janina as its capital, and waged war against his Albanian rivals the Pashas Bushati (1750–1831) of Shkodër (Scutari), who had temporarily thrown off Turkish control in the north. Between 1878 and 1880 an Albanian League unsuccessfully attempted to establish Albanian autonomy.

The independence of Albania was proclaimed at Vlonë (Valona) on November 28, 1912, and on December 17, 1912, the London Conference of Ambassadors agreed to the principle of Albanian autonomy. Subsequently that Conference decided upon the frontiers of the new country, and agreed that a European Prince be nominated to rule it. Prince William of Wied, having accepted the crown of the Principality from an Albanian deputation at Neuwied, on February 21, 1914, arrived at Durazzo (Durrës) on March 7, 1914. Previously, an International Commission of Control had been constituted to control the International loan to Albania.

Prince William's reign was foredoomed to failure. Intrigue and treachery were followed by revolt in central Albania. After the outbreak of the European War in 1914, the Prince and nearly all the members of the International Commission on September 3 left Albania, which fell into a state of anarchy. By the secret Pact of London of April 26, 1915, provision was made for the partition of Albania; but this arrangement was repudiated by Italy on June 3, 1917, when the Italian Commander-in-Chief in Albania, proclaimed at Gjinokastër (Argirocastro) the independence of Albania. After the Armistice there was fighting between the Albanians and both the Italians and Yugoslavs; but eventually foreign forces were withdrawn beyond the Albanian frontier, and the independence of the country confirmed. On December 17, 1920, Albania became a member of the League of Nations. In January, 1925, the country was proclaimed a Republic,

which continued until 1928. A Constituent Assembly for the purpose of changing the Albanian Republic into a Monarchy was opened on August 25, 1928, and on September 1, the necessary amendments to the Constitution were voted and Ahmed Beg Zogu, President of the Republic since January 31, 1925, was proclaimed King. The new régime was generally recognised by the European Powers.

According to the constitution of 1928, Albania is a democratic, parliamentary, independent monarchy, without any state religion and with only one elected Chamber.

On November 22, 1927, a defensive alliance for a period of twenty years was signed between Albania and Italy.

**Reigning King.**—Zog I., born October 8, 1895, a Moslem by religion and hereditary chieftain of the Mati clan, proclaimed King September 1, 1928. The King is assisted in the administration by a council of ministers appointed by him.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the country is 10,629 square miles, while the population, according to the Census held on May 25, 1930, was 1,003,124.

The country is divided into 10 prefectures, named after the principal towns, which with the population in 1930 are as follows:—

Prefectures	Population in 1930		Prefectures	Population in 1930	
	Prefecture	Town		Prefecture	Town
Berat . . .	142,616	10,403	Korçe (Coriza) .	147,536	22,787
Dibër (Dibra) .	86,992	—	Kosova (Cossovo)	49,081	—
Durrës (Durazzo)	77,890	8,739	Shkodër (Scutari)	132,334	29,209
Elbasan . . .	111,480	13,796	Vlonë (Valona)	53,461	9,100
Gjinokastër (Argi- rocastro) . .	143,926	10,836	Tirana (Capital)	57,808	30,806

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion. The population is distributed according to the following estimates:—Moslems, 688,280; orthodox Christians (National Albanian Church), 210,313; Roman Catholics, 104,184. The Gheg Christians in the north are for the most part Roman Catholics under two Archbishops, three Bishops, one Mitred Abbot and an Apostolic Delegate, and the Tosk Christians in the south are members of the Albanian Autocephalous Church, which is under the rule of the Holy Synod (constituted February 18, 1929) and four bishops.

Primary education is nominally compulsory for children between the ages of 5 and 12, but owing to the shortage of schools this cannot be enforced. There were in 1933, 505 State primary schools with 820 teachers (105 women) and 30,250 pupils (5,900 girls); 32 State secondary schools, with 100 teachers (8 women), and 2,001 pupils (250 girls). There are also 14 Infants Schools, and 3 training colleges for teachers. About 300 Albanians are studying abroad.

**Justice** is administered by the Pretor, the tribunal of first instance and the collegiate tribunal. There is no court of appeal. At Tirana there is a court of cassation. On January 1, 1928, the new Albanian Penal Code, which is based on that of Italy, and the new Civil Code (April 1, 1929), based on that of Italy, France and Switzerland, came into force, to take the place of

the Ottoman laws previously imposed. According to the new Code polygamy is abolished, although Islam is the dominant religion in Albania. The new Albanian Commercial Code came into force on April 1, 1932.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for five years ending March, 31 is as follows :—

—	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs	gold francs
Expenditure .	89,125,586	81,845,000	29,097,000	28,500,000	27,527,000
Revenue . .	80,800,683	31,382,000	31,533,422	31,588,395	24,527,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

In May, 1925, Albania obtained a foreign loan for the nominal amount of 50,000,000 gold francs in Italian lire, and by the rise in value of the lira the Government made a profit of 15,000,000 gold francs. Thus the sum to be expended was 65,000,000 gold francs. The loan, administered by the Italian Company for the Economic Development of Albania (S.V.E.A.), and guaranteed by the yield of the Albanian Customs, and of the Albanian Monopolies on salt, matches, cigarette papers and playing cards, is also guaranteed by the Italian Treasury, and is being used exclusively in carrying out public works. This loan proving inadequate, the Italian Government agreed in June, 1931, to subsidise the Albanian revenues to a maximum annual amount of 10,000,000 gold francs, for a period of ten years. This sum bears no interest; but, on the instance of the Albanian Government, repayment is to be considered when the Albanian revenues amount to 50,000,000 gold francs, provided such repayment does not effect the economic development of the country. Expenditure is to be controlled by a commission of two Italian and two Albanian members, one of whom is chairman having equal vote with the other members; but decisions are by majority vote. The Commission has the right to scrutinise all accounts and budgetary provisions, and to make such recommendations for economy as it thinks fit.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory between the ages of 19 and 50. Service with the colours is for 18 months. The strength of the army in 1931 was 771 officers and 12,699 other ranks, organized in 12 infantry battalions, 22 battalions of artillery, 9 engineer companies, and 1 section of armoured cars. The army estimates (September, 1933), amounted to 7,000,000 gold francs.

The nucleus of a navy has been formed by the purchase of two patrol vessels, and four motor boats for coastguard purposes.

**Production and Industry.**—The Albanian economic system is very primitive; each family provides for its own needs. Great tracts of the country remain uncultivated, and the areas at present under cultivation (about 928 square miles) are dealt with in a primitive way. A number of agrarian reforms were initiated in 1930, including the formation of an Agricultural Bank. The State owns some 125,000 acres of the best land in the plain between the rivers Shkumbi and Vjosa. The country for the greater part is rugged, wild, and mountainous, the exceptions being along the Adriatic littoral and the Korçë Basin, which are fertile. Tobacco, timber, wool, hides, furs, cheese and dairy products, fish, olive oil, corn, cattle and bitumen are the principal products of the country. Cattle-breeding receives special attention. The wool is made up into coarse and heavy native cloth and exported. There are vast tracts of forest land composed of oak, walnut and chestnut trees, as well as beeches, pines and fir. The mineral wealth

of Albania is considerable but undeveloped. The copper mines in the Puka district are being exploited. The salt-pits at Vlonë (Valona) are said to be of commercial importance, and Selenizza Bitumen mines are also worked successfully. The principal industries in the country are those connected with agriculture, such as flour-milling, olive-pressing and cheese-making.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in gold francs):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Imports	32,311,583	38,643,900	38,288,900	29,513,300	22,814,500
Exports	14,694,203	14,682,608	12,352,063	7,509,000	4,500,360

The distribution of trade in 1932 was as follows (in gold francs):—Imports from Italy, 8,919,000; United Kingdom, 1,586,000; Czechoslovakia, 1,767,000; Yugoslavia, 2,063,000; Greece, 645,000; United States, 2,216,000. Exports to Italy, 2,822,000; to United States, 996,000; to United Kingdom, 7,000; to Greece, 589,000; to Yugoslavia, 55,000.

The principal imports in 1932 were: cotton and cotton textiles, 2,890,000 gold francs; cereals, 2,790,000 gold francs; metals, 493,000 gold francs; the principal exports: animal foods and fish, 2,295,000 gold francs; hides and skins, 380,000 gold francs.

Total trade between Albania and Great Britain (according to Board of Trade Returns) was as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Albania	278	2,544	469	953	87
Exports to Albania	32,486	22,581	29,775	33,685	44,798
Re-exports to Albania	167	150	298	384	275

**Communications.**—All the principal towns of Albania are connected by passable roads which compare very favourably with those in other Balkan countries. The mountain districts of the north are still, however, mostly inaccessible with wheeled vehicles, and communications are still by means of pack ponies or donkeys. The total length of roads suitable for motor traffic in the country at the end of 1933 was 1,118 miles. A railway to join Durrës with Tirana, 22 miles in length, is under construction. The ports are four in number, viz. Shengjin (San Giovanni di Medua), Durrës (Durazzo), Vlonë (Valona), and Sarandë (Santi Quaranta). Durrës is being fully equipped; but the others remain primitive. Number of post and telegraph offices, 55. There are seven regular air routes in service: Tirana-Rome, Tirana-Salonica, Tirana-Shkodër, Tirana-Korçë, Tirana-Vlonë, Tirana-Peshkepijë and Tirana-Kukës; and 3 wireless stations.

**Banking and Currency.**—On September 2, 1925, the National Bank of Albania was established in Rome, with branches in Tirana, Durrës, Korçë, Vlonë, Shkodër, Sarandë and Gjinskastër. It has a capital of 12,500,000 gold francs. Albanian participation was to have amounted to 5,625,000, but owing to the failure of Albanians to subscribe, almost the whole of the Albanian quota was eventually taken up by Italians. The remainder of the capital was subscribed by an international financial group headed by the Credito Italiano. The Bank has the exclusive right of issuing paper money and metal coinage. A new currency based on notes freely convertible into

gold coin, gold exchange, or foreign bank notes convertible into gold has been established. The monetary unit chosen is the (Franka ari) gold franc (5 *Lek*) (.3225806 gr. 900 fine), with a parity of 25.2215 to the gold £.

The Bank has issued Bank notes of 100, 20, 5 gold francs and 5 *Lek* (1 gold franc); and metallic currency as follows:—gold, 100, 20 and 10 franc pieces; silver, 5, 2 and 1 franc pieces; nickel, 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  *Lek*; and bronze, 0.10 and 0.05 *Lek*. On August 31, 1933, there were in circulation notes amounting to 12,760,000 francs and coin to the value of 2,165,000 francs, of which 1,281,000 francs were gold, and 884,000 francs nickel coins. Silver and bronze coins, and the 5 *Lek* (1 gold franc) note, are no longer in circulation. The cover for the note circulation on that date consisted of 21,152,000 francs, of which 7,227,000 francs were in gold, 6,453,000 francs in dollars and 7,470,000 francs in other currencies.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ALBANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d' Affaires*.—Dr. Fuad Aslani.

*Secretary*.—Catin-Pascal Saraci.

*Military Attaché*.—Colonel Dr. Lothar Rendulic.

*Consul-General in London*.—Edwin Cripwell.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ALBANIA.

*Envoy Minister and Consul-General*.—Sir Robert Macleod Hodgson, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed June 12, 1928).

*Vice-Consul*.—W. C. B. Forester.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N. (Resident in Athens.)

*Military Attaché*.—Col. H. R. G. Stevens, D.S.O. (Resident in Rome.)

*Air Attaché*.—Group Captain T. G. Hetherington, C.B.E. (Resident in Rome.)

### Books of Reference.

Near East Year Book, 1931-32. (Article) Albania (J. Swire). London, 1931.

*Almagia* (R.), L'Albania. Rome, 1930.

*Baedeker*, Dalmatien und die Adria [comprises Albania]. Leipzig, 1929.

*Baldacci* (A.), Itinerari Albanesi. Rome, 1917.—L'Albania. Rome, 1930.—Studi Speciali Albanesi, 3 vols. Rome, 1932.

*Durham* (Edith), The Struggle for Scutari. London, 1914.—High Albania. London, 1909.—Some Tribal Origins, Laws and Customs of the Balkans. London, 1928.

*Lorenzoni* (G.), La Questione Agraria Albanese. Florence, 1930.

*Louis* (Dr. H.), Albanien, Eine Landeskunde vornehmlich auf Grund eigener Reisen. Stuttgart, 1927.

*Swire* (J.), Albania. The Rise of a Kingdom. London, 1929.

*Tajani* (F.), L'Avvenire dell' Albania. Milan, 1932.

*Traglia* (G.), L'Albania di Re Zog. Rome, 1930.

*Ugolini* (L. M.), L'Antica Albania. Rome, 1929.

*Wallech* (F.), Neuland Albanien. Stuttgart, 1930.

## ARABIA.

ARABIA is essentially a desert country comprising an area of roughly 1,000,000 square miles and inhabited for the most part by nomadic Beduin tribes eking out a precarious pastoral existence by the breeding of camels, sheep and goats. Bounded on the north by Iraq and Transjordan (Palestine), it is enclosed on the other three sides by the sea—the Red Sea on the west, the Arabian Sea on the south and the Persian Gulf on the east. The land-surface of the peninsula enclosed within these limits slopes down steadily from the elevated mountain barrier, which runs down the whole length of its western side parallel with the Red Sea, to sea-level on the Persian Gulf, and the uniformity of this slope is only interrupted in the

extreme south-eastern corner of the peninsula, where the mountains of the Oman district rear their crests to an elevation of 10,000 feet above sea-level. With the exception of this mountainous district and the similar district of the Yemen, Arabia is a barren country consisting of vast tracts of steppe-desert, sand-waste and mountainous wilderness. It is a country of insignificant rainfall (the Yemen and Oman excepted); here and there, scattered oases, or oasis-groups, are formed. The Taif district, for instance, in the Hejaz mountains above Mecca, the Qasim and Jebel Shammar provinces in Central Arabia and the Hasa province near the Persian Gulf are among the best examples of such districts, while Medina, Taima, Riyadh, Jauf and Wadi Dawasir are but a few among the many large oases which occur frequently throughout the country.

The population of Arabia cannot be estimated with any certainty, but would seem to be about 10 millions.

The inhabitants of Arabia are at present found in every degree of transition from the purely nomadic life of the Beduin to the simple civic life of towns in the interior like Anaiza or Buraida and the more highly developed civilization of Mecca, Medina and Jedda. Political changes have contributed to a development whereby the patriarchal, tribal organisation of the Beduin has weakened steadily before a natural tendency to communal organisation into States and principalities imposed on the people by the development of civic life. The introduction of modern fire-arms and the growth of an Arab nationalist spirit (directed against Turkish domination) in the borderlands of Syria and Iraq tended to encourage this process during the first decade of the present century, and the rise to power of Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, the present Wahhabi King, gave it a further impetus. Ibn Sa'ud set to work to organise the unsettled Bedouin into civic communities under cover of a great Wahhabi revival, and in the spring of 1913 struck the first blow for the Arabs against the Turks by capturing the Hasa province from the latter. The Great War completed and stereotyped the process of political organisation in Arabia, and the ejection of the Turks from the Hejaz, Asir and the Yemen left the Arabs to work out their own salvation unchecked by foreign control. Internecine warfare not unnaturally followed, and the result of a six years' struggle was that a single power (the Ibn Sa'ud dynasty of Nejd) achieved a paramount position throughout the peninsula beyond the southern coastal fringe, where the States of Yemen and Oman are the most important of those which maintain an independent existence together with the lesser principalities of Kuwait and Bahrain, the crucial chiefs of the Oman coast, the Hadramaut and the Aden hinterland, all of which enjoy in a greater or less degree the protection of Great Britain. The principality of Asir (capital Sabya), reduced in extent to a mere strip of the coast, maintained a precarious independence between Ibn Sa'ud and the Imam of Yemen (capital Sana') until October, 1926, when it accepted the suzerainty of Ibn Sa'ud. In 1930 it was practically annexed to the Hejaz and it was formally incorporated completely in Ibn Sa'ud's dominions in 1933 as a result of an abortive rising under its titular ruler, the Idrisi, in October, 1932. The northern province of Aqaba-Maan was annexed by the British Government to the Trans-Jordan mandated area in July, 1925.

### THE KINGDOM OF SAUDI ARABIA.

(MAMLAKAT 'ARABIYAT AS-SA'UDIYA.)

The Kingdom of Saudi Arabia (*Mamlakat 'Arabiyyat as-Sa'udiyya*) is now a single kingdom under the rule of Abdul-Aziz ibn Abdur-Rahman Al-Faisal Al Sa'ud, G.C.I.E., who had been proclaimed King of the Hejaz on January 8,

1926, and had in 1927 changed his title of Sultan of Nejd and its dependencies to that of King, thus becoming "King of the Hejaz and of Nejd and its Dependencies." The unification of his dominions under their joint name was effected by a decree of September 22, 1932. On May 20, 1927, a treaty was signed at Jedda between Great Britain and Ibn Sa'ud, by which the former recognized the complete independence of the dominions of the latter.

For a short account of the rise of the Wahhabis under Ibn Sa'ud, and of the latter's conquest of Hejaz, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1929, pp. 645-47.

Ibn Sa'ud has placed his State in a dominant position among the States of Arabia. The dual character of his realm is maintained provisionally, and there are still two capitals at Mecca and Riyadh. His administration as regards the kingdom of Nejd and its dependencies is simple and of a patriarchal character, without ministers of State or other imitations of Western Europe. The king's eldest son, the Amir Sa'ud, who was formally declared heir apparent on June 15, 1933, normally resides in Nejd and exercises there the functions of Viceroy. The administration of the kingdom of the Hejaz, however, as set forth in a 'Constitution' issued on August 29, 1926, is controlled by the King acting through a Viceroy resident in Mecca. This was modified by an order regulating the function of the Council of the Secretaries of State, which consists of four members, a vice-president and a president (H. R. H. The Viceroy). This order, issued in 1931, was further modified in January, 1932. There are four Ministries and three State Departments, two of which, namely the Ministry of Internal Affairs and the Department of Public Education, are responsible in the first place to the Viceroy. The Department of Foreign Affairs which is directly responsible to the King, was elevated into a Ministry in December, 1930, under the Amir Faisal, the King's second son, who is also the Viceroy of Mecca. The religious law of Islam is the common law of the land, and is administered by religious courts at the head of which is a Chief Judge who is responsible for the Department of Sharia (legal) Affairs. The Constitution also provides for the setting up of certain advisory Councils, comprising a consultative Legislative Assembly in Mecca, Municipal Councils in each of the towns of Medina and Jedda, and Village and Tribal Councils throughout the provinces. The members of these Councils consist of chief officials and of notables nominated or approved of by the King.

The Government has adhered to the seven International Postal Conventions, the Public Health Treaty of Rome of 1907, the International Treaty of Public Health of 1926, which is not yet ratified and the Treaty of Paris of 1928 for the Renunciation of War, and is in treaty relations with the British Empire, Iraq, Transjordan, Syria, Persia, Germany, Turkey, France, Italy, Afghanistan and Yemen.

The total population of Nejd is estimated at about 3,000,000. Towns with a population exceeding 10,000 inhabitants are: (1) Hufuf; (2) Mubarraz; (3) Riyadh; (4) Shaqra; (5) Anaiza; (6) Buraida; (7) Hail; (8) Jauf; (9) Sakaka; and (10) Hauta. Of these Hufuf and Riyadh have populations of about 30,000, but none of the others exceed 20,000.

The products of Nejd are dates, wheat, barley, fruit of various kinds, hides, wool, clarified butter (*saman* or ghi) and abas (Arab cloaks), besides camels, horses, donkeys and sheep. The export trade is still insignificant, though capable of considerable development, especially as regards dates, hides and clarified butter. The export of Arab horses to Bombay is not as active as it was in the past, but the annual export of camels to Syria and Egypt is a steady source of income to the Beduin. The chief imports of Nejd are piece-goods, tea, coffee, sugar and rice.



The frontiers of the Hejaz are not sufficiently definite to allow of anything like an accurate estimate of its area, which probably does not exceed 150,000 square miles. The population is probably about 1,500,000, of whom Mecca, the capital, accounts for some 130,000, Medina for 15,000 and Jedda for 30,000, while the great majority of the rest are Beduin. The chief port is Jedda, the seaport of Mecca; Yanbu, next in importance, occupies a similar position in relation to Medina; while ports of less importance are Aqaba (now annexed to Transjordan), Muwaila, Wajh, Rabigh, Lith and Qunfuda. Medina produces excellent dates in abundance; Taif and other oases in the mountains and valleys produce honey and a fair variety of fruit; while Beduin products are hides, wool and clarified butter. But the exports of the Hejaz are insignificant, and the country depends for existence almost entirely on the annual pilgrimage which brings large numbers of pilgrims from abroad each year.

For defence Ibn Sa'ud depends mainly on tribal levies, but the elements of a small regular army, not numbering more than about 1,000 men, have recently been brought together in the Hejaz.

There are no roads, properly so called, in the Hejaz. From Jedda to Mecca (45 miles), a track across the desert is in some parts metalled. There is also a track from Mecca eastward through Riyadh to Ukair on the Persian Gulf, a distance of 829 miles, which is used for motor transport. A similar route connects Jedda with Medina via Rabigh and Yanbu. Motor cars can now travel between Riyadh and Kuwait and between Riyadh and Hail, Jawf and the Northern Frontier Towns and also between Jedda and Duba and Mowailih and between Jedda and Jizan and Sabya.

That section of the Hejaz Railway which is in Wahhabi territory is not now in working order. Construction of the railway to connect Jedda and Mecca is to be begun in April, 1934. At present several lines of motor omnibuses ply between Jedda and Mecca.

The English gold sovereign is the basis of the currency. On January 22, 1928, a new silver currency, the *Riyal*, weighing 24.055 grammes, .830 fine, was introduced in place of the Turkish *Mejidie* currency. Ten *Riyals* = £1 (gold) at par, but the *Riyal*, in December, 1933, was quoted at 23 to the £ sterling. The *Riyal* is subdivided into 11 *Qarsh* (piastres) *Miri*, and each Q.M. contains 2 *Qarsh Darij*. The Q.D.,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{1}{4}$  Q.D. are nickel coins. A branch of the Netherlands Trading Society of Amsterdam conducts banking business in Jedda.

Seven powers viz.: Great Britain, Soviet Russia, Italy, Iraq, Turkey, Persia and Holland maintain legations at Jedda, with Ministers in the first three cases and *Chargés d'Affaires* in the other four. France is represented by a *Chargé d'Affaires* but has not changed the status of her Consulate. Egypt maintains, unofficially, a consular representative. Germany and Afghanistan have discontinued consular representation. The Czechoslovak Consul at Jerusalem is also Consul for Sa'udi Arabia.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Andrew Ryan, K.B.E., C.M.G. (appointed January 31, 1930.)

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary (in London)*.—Sheikh Hafiz Wahba. (November 10, 1930.)

**Yemen.**—The Yemen may be divided as follows: Aden; the Aden Protectorate; and the domains of Imam Yahya b. Muhammad b. Hamid ed Din.

The Zaidi Imam Yahya, whose capital is Sana' (Lat. 15° 20' N., Long. 44° 12' E.), has a domain of some 75,000 square miles with a population of two to three millions. His territories include the area to the north of the Anglo-

Turkish boundary drawn in 1902-4. In a northerly direction his influence extends to Nejran (Lat.  $17^{\circ} 30' N.$ , Long.  $44^{\circ} 15' E.$ ) of the Yam, whose tenets are those of the sect of Ismailiya or Fatimiya, and their chief is the Da'i Ali Mohsin Al Shibami, of the house of the Makarima, whose descent is from Ismail b. Jafar Alsadiq, the offspring of Al Husein, the second son of the fourth Caliph Ali. The same tenets are professed by the inhabitants of Haraz near Menakha. To the north of Sana' are the Imamic large towns of Amran, Tawila, Al Khamr, Al Suda, Sada (Lat.  $16^{\circ} 47' N.$ , Long.  $43^{\circ} 43' E.$ ), Quflat Al Udhr, and also the region of Al Jauf, Upper, Middle and Lower, with their capitals respectively at Al Matamma, Al Hazm, and Al Ghail, where live the 'Shawaf,' clansmen of the influential Bakil tribe, all of which tracts, watered by the River Kharid, own the Imam's suzerainty. To south of Al Jauf, and to east by north of Sana' at a distance of six days' journey, lies the district of Marib, or Saba, whose ruler pays homage to Imam Yahya. Other large towns in the Yemen are Taizz (alt. 4600 ft.), Ibb (6275 ft.), Yerin (8600 ft.), Dhamar (7650 ft.). The altitude of Sana' is 7260 ft. The highest mountain is Nabi Shuaib (11,000 ft.). Sumara, Kinan, Takar and many others are all over 9000 feet altitude.

The population of Sana', a walled city with eight gates, is between 20,000 and 25,000. The old-time granaries of the Upper Yemen still exist, and lie chiefly between the towns of Ibb and Al Jubla, and in the Wadi Sahul below Ibb and to its north, though indeed the agricultural products are widely distributed throughout the country and comprise barley, wheat, and millet, together with coffee—the finest berries coming from Menakha. Hides also are largely exported.

The Imam has twelve sons, the eldest of whom is the Emir el Hadi Mohamed Seif al Islam, who commands in the country to the north of Sana'.

**The Hadramaut** is a considerable tract of fertile valleys lying to the East of the Aden Protectorate. The greater part of it owes allegiance to the Qa'aiti dynasty, whose representative is the present Sultan of Makalla. A rival dynasty, the Kathiri, rules a number of towns and villages inland. The whole area is loosely under British protection and control.

**Oman.**—Muscat is the capital of the independent Sultanate of that name situated at the easterly corner of Arabia. Its seaboard is nearly 900 miles long and extends from Tibbat on the west side of Cape Mussandam round Ras Rajir, rather over 200 miles due north of the Island of Socotra, with the exception of a small strip of the east coast of the Mussandam peninsula from Dibbeh to Khor Kalba, which is in the administration of the minor chiefs of Trucial Oman. The Sultanate extends inland to the borders of the Great Desert, but of late years the Omanis have become virtually autonomous. The interior is for the most part mountainous, the high country extending down to the sea-coast in a series of arid rocky heights, though vegetation exists on the higher mountains. North-west of Muscat the sea-coast littoral tract is fertile and prosperous, and date groves extend along it for over 100 miles. This strip is known as the Batineh Coast. The remainder of the coast, with one notable exception, is barren and forbidding and rarely visited by Europeans. The exception is Dhofar, which is the name of a small fertile district, comprising a group of villages, at the south-west corner of the Sultanate. Gwadur, a port on the Mekran coast, and a small tract of country round it also own allegiance to Muscat. It is the last remnant of the Omani possessions on the Persian side of the Gulf.

The town of Muscat, once so important and prosperous, has been falling into decay for years now. Most of the trade goes to the sister port of

Matrah, which is the starting point of the trade route to the interior, but Muscat still remains the capital and seat of government.

Area, 82,000 square miles; population, estimated at 500,000, chiefly Arabs, but there is a strong infusion of negro blood, especially along the coast. The towns of Muscat and Matrah hardly contain an Arab, being inhabited almost entirely by Baluchis and Negroes. The capital, Muscat, has a population of 4,300, and the adjacent town of Matrah 8,200.

The present Sultan is His Highness Saiyid Said bin Taimur (born August 13, 1910), who succeeded his father Saiyid Sir Taimur bin Feisal, K.C.I.E., C.S.I., as the 14th of his dynasty to be Imam or Sultan of Oman.

A sister of Saiyid Feisal bin Turki was married to the father of Saiyid Ali II, 9th Sultan of Zanzibar (1902-11), of the other branch of the dynasty which has been reigning there since the separation of the crowns on the death of Saiyid Said bin Sultan, Imam of Oman and 1st Sultan of Zanzibar, October 19th, 1856.

The revenue of the Sultan from all sources varies between six and seven lakhs of rupees yearly. The population is poor. In the valleys of the interior, date cultivation has reached a high level, and there are possibilities of agricultural development where the water supply more certain. Inland camels are bred in large numbers by the tribes.

Trade is mainly in the hands of British Indians, and imports and exports are mainly from and to India. The chief imports in 1932-33 were: rice, Rs. 11,26,291; coffee, Rs. 3,72,274; sugar, Rs. 1,29,320. Dates are the principal export, Rs. 8,28,650 in 1932-33. (Rs. 13-12-0 per £ average for 1932-33.) Pomegranates, fresh and dried limes, and dried fish are the only other exports of any note. There are no industries of any importance. Total imports for 1932-33 amounted to Rs. 34,71,618, and total exports to Rs. 20,27,334. Import duty is at present 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. There is no export duty, and imports for re-export by the importer within six months are not subject to any duty.

The only port of call for steamers is Muscat where, in 1932-33, 123 steamships of 454,936 tons and 131 sailing vessels of 17,167 tons entered and cleared. It is one of the ports on the subsidiary mail route between Bombay and Basra. The mail service is a weekly one in both directions. The Indian Government maintains a post office and the Imperial and International Communications, Ltd., a telegraph office at Muscat.

Inland transport is by pack animals. The motor road between Muscat and Matrah has been extended for about 30 miles beyond Matrah, thus facilitating communication by car with the Batinah Coast. There is a daily motor bus service between Muscat and Sibi.

The common medium of exchange is the Maria Theresa dollar (*see* p. 651). On the coast, but not in the interior, the rupee circulates. There is one Omani copper coin, which fluctuates in value. The muhammadi of 20 *gaj* (1 dollar = 11½ muhammadi) is only money of account. The weights in use are 1 Kiyas = the weight of 6 dollars or 5.9375 oz.; 24 Kiyas = 1 Maskat Maund; 10 Maunds = 1 Farāsala; 200 Maunds = 2 Bahār. Rice is sold by the bag; other cereals by the following measures:—40 Palis = 1 Farrah; 20 Farrahs = 1 Khandi.

*Political Agent and H.B.M.'s Consul.*—Major C. E. U. Bremner, M.C.

**The State of Kuwait** is situated on the north-western coast of the Persian Gulf. The reigning dynasty was founded by Subah abu Abdullah, who ruled from 1756 to 1762. The Sheikh is subsidised by the British Government, which maintains a Political Agent at his Court. The present Sheikh, Ahmed ibn Jabir al Subah (b. 1885), succeeded his uncle, the 9th Sheikh

Salim ibn Mubarak, on February 23, 1921. Although His Highness has two sons by his first marriage—Abdullah (b. 1905) and Mohamed (b. 1909)—and one by his present consort, the daughter of the late Sheikh Salim ibn Mubarak Jabir (b. June 29, 1926)—the Heir Presumptive according to the Koweiti rule of succession is the Sheikh's uncle, Hamad ibn Mubarak (b. 1894), who has a son Mubarak.

Estimated population, 50,000, to which an indeterminate number of Bedouins must be added.

Indian rupees and annas are legal tender in Kuwait town, and the post office, which is administered by the Iraqi postal department, issues Indian stamps overprinted 'Kuwait.' Maria Theresa dollars are still used in the interior.

*Political Agent.*—Lieut.-Col. J. C. More, D.S.O.

**The Trucial Sheikhs.**—From Khor Khalba, on the Gulf of Oman, 90 miles south of Ras Musandam, for nearly 50 miles to Dibah, the coast of the Gulf of Oman is attributed to the Sheikhdom of Shargah, but is to some extent under the local control of various petty Sheikhs. The capital of the Sheikhdom is on the Persian Gulf side of the Musandam peninsula which runs up the Strait of Ormuz. The top of the Musandam peninsula, from Dibah on its east side to near Sha'am about 35 miles from Ras Musandam on its west side, forms part of the Sultanate of Muscat, and is peopled by the Shihuh tribe. From Sha'am for nearly 400 miles to Khor el Odeid at the south eastern end of the peninsula of Qatar the coast, formerly known as the Pirate Coast, of the Persian Gulf belongs to the Trucial Sheikhs who in 1820, after hostilities with the Honourable East India Company, signed a general treaty prescribing peace with the British Government, and perpetual abstention from plunder and piracy (specifically including the slave trade) by land and sea. This treaty was followed by further agreements providing for the suppression of the slave trade and for the search and, if necessary, seizure by British warships of any vessels belonging to the Trucial Sheikhdoms suspected of engaging in this trade, and by a series of other engagements of which the most important are the Perpetual Peace Treaty of May, 1853, and the Exclusive Agreement of March, 1892. Under the latter, the Sheikhs, on behalf of themselves, their heirs and successors, undertook that they would on no account enter into any agreement or correspondence with any power other than the British Government, receive foreign agents, or cede, sell or give for occupation any part of their territory save to the British Government. The area of these Sheikhdoms is not defined, but the total population of the six was estimated in 1916 at about 80,000, of whom some 8,000 were nomads. Relations with the Trucial Sheikhs are normally conducted through the British Residency Agent on the Trucial Coast, at present Khan Bahadur Isa bin Abdul Latif, O.B.E., under the control of the Political Resident in the Persian Gulf at Bushire, at present the Hon. Lieutenant-Colonel T. C. W. Fowle, C.B.E.

The six Trucial Sheikhs are :—

Shargah . . .	Muhammad Sultan bin Saqar.	Succeeded 1924.
Ras al Khaimah . . .	Sultan bin Salim.	„ 1919.
Umm ul Qawain . . .	Ahmad bin Rashid.	„ 1929.
Ajman . . .	Rashid bin Humaid.	„ 1928.
Debai . . .	Said bin Maktum.	„ 1912.
Abu Dhabi . . .	Shakput bin Sultan.	„ 1928.

**Qatar.**—This Sheikhdom, which includes the whole of the Qatar peninsula, extends along the coast of the Persian Gulf from Khor el Odeid to the

boundaries of Hasa. Its settled population was estimated in 1916 at about 25,000. The relations of the Sheikh of Qatar with the British Government are similar to those of the Trucial Sheikhs, and are regulated by a Treaty of November 3, 1916.

*Sheikh of Qatar*.—Abdullah ibn Jasim eth Thani, C.I.E.

**The British Protectorate of Aden** (*see* p. 97).

**The Emirate of Bahrein** (*see* p. 98).

### Books of Reference.

- Asoury* (N.), *Le Réveil de la Nation Arabe dans l'Asie Turque*. Paris, 1905.  
*Broucke* (Jeanne), *L'Empire Arabe d' Ibn Séoud*. Brussels, 1929.  
*Burchardt* (Hermann), *Aus dem Jemen*. (In Arabic and German.) Leipzig, 1926.  
*Bury* (G. Wyman), *Arabia Infelix*. London, 1915.  
*Cheeseman* (Major R. E.), *In Unknown Arabia*. London, 1926.  
*Coke* (R.), *The Arab's Place in the Sun*. London, 1929.  
*Dougherty* (R. P.), *The Sealand of Ancient Arabia*. New Haven and London, 1932.  
*Doughty* (C. M.), *Travels in Arabia Deserta*. 2 vols. New edition. London, 1921.  
*Gautis* (B. G.), *La Question Arabe*. Paris, 1930.  
*Grohmann* (A.), *Südarabien als Wirtschaftsgebiet*. Brünn, 1930.  
*Hogarth* (D. G.), *The Penetration of Arabia*. London, 1904.—*Arabia*, Oxford, 1922.  
*Hugronje* (C. Snouck), *Mekka in the latter part of the 19th Century*. Leyden, 1931.  
*Huart* (C.), *Geschichte der Araber*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1916.  
*Jacob* (H. F.), *Kings of Arabia*. London, 1923.  
*Kammerer* (A.), *Pétra et la Nabatène: l'Arabie Pétrée et les Arabes du nord dans leurs rapports avec la Syrie et la Palestine jusqu'à l'Islam*. Paris, 1929-30.  
*Lawrence* (Col. T. E.), *Revolt in the Desert*. London, 1927.  
*Lesch* (W.), *Arabien. Eine Landeskundliche Skizze*. Munich, 1931.  
*Malmignati* (Countess), *Through Inner Deserts to Medina*. London, 1925.  
*Meulen* (D. Van der) and *Wisemann* (H. von), *Hadramaut: Some of its mysteries unveiled*. London, 1932.  
*Miles* (S. B.), *The Countries and Tribes of the Persian Gulf*. 2 vols. London, 1919.  
*Moritz* (B.), *Arabien*. Hanover, 1923.  
*Musil* (A.), *Arabia Petraea*. 3 vols. Vienna, 1907.—*Oriental Explorations and Studies*, Nos. 1-5. A Topographical Itinerary. New York, 1926-28.—*In the Arabian Desert*. London, 1931.  
*O'Leary* (De L.), *Arabia before Muhammad*. London, 1927.  
*Philby* (H. St. J. B.), *The Heart of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1922.—*Arabia of the Wahhabis*. London, 1928.—*Arabia* (Modern World Series). London, 1930.—*The Empty Quarter*. London, 1933.  
*Raunkiaer* (B.), *Through Wahabiland on Camel-back. An account of a journey of exploration in Eastern and Central Arabia undertaken at the instance and the cost of the Royal Danish Geographical Society in 1912*. (English translation.) Cairo, 1916.  
*Rihani* (A.), *Ibn Sa'ud of Arabia*. London, 1928.—*Around the Coasts of Arabia*. London, 1930.—*Arabian Peak and Desert*. London, 1930.  
*Rossi* (G. B.), *El Yemen: Arabia Felix o Regio Aromatum*. Turin, 1927.  
*Rutter* (C. E.), *Holy Cities of Arabia*. 2 vols. London, 1928.  
*Schmidt* (W.), *Das südwestliche Arabien*. Frankfurt, 1914.  
*Seabrook* (W. B.), *Adventures in Arabia among the Bedouins, Druses, Whirling Dervishes, and Yezidee Devil-worshippers*. London, 1928.  
*Thomas* (B.), *Alarms and Excursions in Arabia*. London, 1931.—*Arabia Felix*. London, 1932.  
*Tritton* (A. S.), *The Rise of the Imams of Sanaa*. London, 1926.  
*Weil* (W. von), *Zwischen dem Teufel und dem Roten Meer: Fahrten und Abenteuer in West-arabien*. Leipzig, 1927.  
*Williams* (Kenneth), *Ibn Sa'ud, the Puritan King of Arabia*. London, 1933.  
*Wilson* (Sir A. T.), *The Persian Gulf*. London, 1928.

## ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA ARGENTINA.)

### Constitution and Government.

**ARGENTINA** was discovered in 1616 by Juan Díaz de Solís. In 1535 Don Pedro de Mendoza was sent out by the King of Spain, and in 1536 founded

the town of Buenos Aires. On May 25, 1810, the population rose against the Spanish rule, and on July 9, 1816, Argentine independence was proclaimed. Between 1816 and 1852 was a period of anarchy, and in 1853 stable government was once more established.

The following is a list of Presidents from 1898 onwards:—

Gen. Don Julio Argentino Roca, Oct. 12, 1898—Oct. 12, 1904.	Dr. Don Hippolito Irigoyen, Oct. 12, 1916—Oct. 12, 1922.
Dr. Don Manuel Quintana, Oct. 12, 1904—Mar. 12, 1906. <sup>1</sup>	Dr. Don Marcelo Torcuato de Alvear, Oct. 12, 1922—Oct. 12, 1928.
Don José Figueroa Alcorta (Acting), Mar. 12, 1906—Oct. 12, 1910.	Dr. Don Hippolito Irigoyen, Oct. 12, 1928—Sep. 6, 1930. <sup>2</sup>
Dr. Don Roque Sáenz Peña, Oct. 12, 1910—Aug. 9, 1914. <sup>1</sup>	Gen. Don José Félix Uriburu (Provisional), Sep. 6, 1930—Feb. 20, 1932.
Dr. Don Victorino de la Plaza (Acting), Aug. 9, 1914—Oct. 12, 1916.	Gen. Don Agustín P. Justo, Feb. 20, 1932.

<sup>1</sup> Died.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed.

The Constitution of the Argentine Republic bears date May 25, 1853, with modifications in 1860, 1866 and 1898; extensive modifications were being discussed in 1934. The President is elected for six years by 376 electors appointed by the fourteen provinces and the capital, equal to double the number of senators and deputies combined. A Vice-President, elected at the same time, presides over the Senate, but has otherwise no political power. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy, and appoints to all civil, military, naval, and judicial offices, in certain cases with the approval of the Senate, and has the right of presentation to bishoprics; he is responsible with the Ministry for the acts of the executive; both President and Vice-President must be Roman Catholics, Argentine by birth, and cannot be re-elected, unless a period of six years intervenes. The President has a salary of 96,000 paper pesos (£8,800 at par), and 28,800 paper pesos for official expenses. The National Congress consists of a Senate and a House of Deputies. The Senate numbers 30, two from the capital and from each province, elected for nine years (one-third retiring every three years) by a special body of electors in the capital, and by the legislatures in the provinces. The Chamber of Deputies has 158 members elected by the people. The deputies are elected for four years, one-half retiring every two years. The two chambers meet annually from May 1 to September 30; the lower house receives the budget and initiates fiscal legislation.

*President of the Republic.*—General Agustín P. Justo. Elected November 8, 1931. Assumed office, February 20, 1932.

*Vice-President and President of the Senate.*—Dr. Julio A. Roca.

The Ministry, appointed by and acting under the orders of the President, consists of eight Secretaries of State—namely, of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Justice and Public Instruction, Agriculture, Marine, and Public Works.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution, with certain small exceptions, is identical with that of the United States. Such matters as affect the Republic as a whole are under the Central Government. The governors of the various provinces, elected by the people of each province for a term varying between three and four years, are invested with very extensive powers, and are independent of the central executive. The provinces elect their own legislatures, and have complete control over their own affairs. The territories are under the supervision of governors appointed by the President. In Buenos Aires

the 'Intendente' or Mayor is appointed by the President with the approval of the Senate. He is assisted by a deliberative council of 80 elected by the male inhabitants over 18 years including foreigners who comply with certain conditions. Registered voters, June 30, 1933, numbered 2,570,103. Voting is compulsory under penalty of a fine. The deliberative council votes on measures relating to city finance, works, and general administration, and its decisions are carried out by the Mayor. Other municipalities have constitutions of a similar character.

### Area and Population.

The Argentine Republic consists of fourteen provinces, ten territories and one federal district, containing the land area and population shown below :—

Federal District, Provinces and Territories <sup>1</sup>	Area: English sq. miles	Population: Census 1914	Estimated population Jan. 1, 1933	Pop. per sq. mile 1933
<i>Federal District.</i>				
Buenos Aires (the Federal Capital) . . . . .	71	1,576,597	2,214,702	31,193 0
<i>Provinces.</i>				
Buenos Aires (La Plata) . . . . .	118,467	2,066,165	3,204,192	27.0
Santa Fe . . . . .	52,056	899,640	1,392,467	26.7
Córdoba . . . . .	64,924	735,472	1,130,460	17.4
Entre Ríos (Paraná) . . . . .	30,243	425,373	642,624	21.2
Corrientes . . . . .	34,325	347,055	456,802	13.3
Tucumán . . . . .	8,817	332,933	474,147	53.7
Mendoza . . . . .	57,445	277,535	452,629	7.8
Santiago del Estero . . . . .	53,451	261,678	409,670	7.6
Salta . . . . .	48,872	140,927	185,690	3.8
San Juan . . . . .	34,432	119,252	184,291	5.3
San Luis . . . . .	29,700	116,266	174,868	5.8
Catamarca . . . . .	30,178	100,391	132,922	4.4
La Rioja . . . . .	33,394	79,754	101,767	3.0
Jujuy . . . . .	16,705	76,631	100,348	6.0
<i>Territories.</i>				
La Pampa (Santa Rosa) . . . . .	55,669	101,338	179,570	3.2
Misiones (Posadas) . . . . .	11,749	53,563	87,440	7.4
Chaco (Resistencia) . . . . .	37,930	46,274	81,842	2.1
Río Negro (Viedma) . . . . .	77,610	42,242	55,570	0.7
Chubut (Rawson) . . . . .	87,152	23,065	44,146	0.5
Neuquén . . . . .	37,245	28,866	41,105	1.2
Formosa . . . . .	29,143	19,281	27,210	0.9
Santa Cruz (Gallegos) . . . . .	93,952	9,948	22,125	0.2
Los Andes (San Antonio de Los Cobres)	28,091	2,437	3,334	0.1
Tierra del Fuego (Ushuaia)	8,344	2,504	3,924	0.5
Total . . . . .	1,079,965	7,885,237	11,846,655	10.9

<sup>1</sup> The Capitals are given in brackets. Where no name appears in brackets, the capital bears the same name as the province or territory.

The population is overwhelmingly European in origin (principally from Italy and Spain) with practically no mixture with the aborigines.

The Ministry of War's estimate of the population for January 1, 1933, was 13,712,742, of whom 2,827,990 were foreigners.

The dwindling Indian population is estimated at from 20,000 to 30,000.

The movement of population for five years is given as follows (excluding territories):—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Immigrants <sup>1</sup>	Emigrants <sup>2</sup>
1928 . . .	76,617	309,303	133,929	137,364	62,125
1929 . . .	79,738	312,621	141,657	148,916	82,805
1930 . . .	77,876	313,881	134,912	133,183	67,504
1931 . . .	77,934	319,317	137,171	56,343	59,706
1932* . . .	—	—	—	31,267	57,550

<sup>1</sup> Excluding first-class passengers.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

Population of the capital, Buenos Aires, on December 31, 1932, was 2,214,702. Others, estimated, in 1931: Rosario (Santa Fe), 485,354; Córdoba, 253,182; La Plata, 182,401; Avellaneda, 214,512; Tucumán (1930), 123,572; Bahía Blanca, 102,430; Santa Fe, 125,295; Mendoza (1930), 76,780; Quilmes, 55,309; Paraná, 66,204; Salta (1925), 34,490; Lomas de Zamora, 80,300; Río Cuarto, 89,600; Corrientes, 53,209; Concordia, 31,011; Mar del Plata, 50,084; Santiago del Estero (1924), 29,138; Chivilcoy, 52,487; and Candil, 52,647.

### Religion and Education.

There is no State religion, though the Roman Catholic religion is supported by the State; all other creeds are tolerated and freedom of conscience prevails. There are 1 archbishop (Buenos Aires) and 10 suffragan bishops. For the clergy there are 8 seminaries. In 1888 civil marriage was established in the Republic.

Illiteracy among the voters has fallen from 35 per cent. in 1916 to 21·98 per cent. in 1930; in the Federal capital, to 2·6 per cent. Primary education is free (subsidised by the General and Provincial Governments), secular and compulsory for children from 6 to 14 years of age. In 1931 the primary schools numbered 11,552 with 54,685 teachers and an enrolment of 1,441,348; there were also 232 secondary, normal and special schools with 89,595 pupils under the Ministry of Public Instruction, and 241 provincial secondary schools with 13,709 pupils. National schools throughout the Republic in 1931 numbered 4,786, with 23,330 teachers and 638,306 students. Private schools numbered 1,360, with 169,598 pupils. There are national universities at Córdoba (founded 1613), with 2,742 students; Buenos Aires (1821), with 11,242 students; La Plata (1897), with 1,880 students; Tucumán (1912), with 600 students; the National University of the Litoral, in Santa Fe, with branches in Rosario (1920), and in Corrientes (1922), with 3,533 students. In 1931, 20,175,312 paper pesos were spent on university education, and a total of 209,906,903 paper pesos on all forms of educational activity. The National Library (1932) held 276,477 volumes and 1,495 periodicals.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by Federal and by Provincial Courts. The former deal only with cases of a national character, or in which different provinces or inhabitants of different provinces are parties. The Federal Courts are the Supreme Courts, with 5 judges at Buenos Aires; 5 Appeal Courts, one with 5 judges at Buenos Aires, and with 3 each at La Plata, Paraná, Córdoba, and Rosario (Santa Fe), and courts of first instance in



each of the provinces and territories. Each province has its own judicial system, with a Supreme Court (generally so designated) and several minor courts. Trial by jury is established by the Constitution for criminal cases, but never practised, except in the province of Buenos Aires.

### Finance.

Total ordinary and extraordinary receipts and expenditures for recent years have been as follows, in paper pesos (£1 sterling at par = 11·45 paper pesos).

Year	Receipts	Expenditure	Year	Receipts	Expenditure
	Paper pesos	Paper pesos		Paper pesos	Paper pesos
1929	791,817,500	996,689,000	1932	1,188,787,876	1,124,644,446
1930	736,890,000	1,094,490,000	1933 <sup>1</sup>	852,653,000	852,653,000
1931	822,359,422	875,381,242	1934 <sup>1</sup>	746,700,000	746,700,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The Niemeyer report of April 3, 1933, gave the debt of the Federal Government as follows:—

In millions of paper pesos

Year	Total external	Inc. or dec.	Total external and internal	Inc. or dec.	Year	Total external	Inc. or dec.	Total external and internal	Inc. or dec.
1921	571·0	-25·8	2,023·0	+88·2	1927	1,103·8	+215·4	2,603·9	+248·8
1922	585·7	-35·8	2,187·7	+164·7	1928	1,111·8	+8·0	2,914·0	-310·1
1923	539·2	+8·5	2,190·4	+2·7	1929	1,071·4	-40·4	3,122·2	+208·2
1924	687·4	+148·2	2,270·4	+80·0	1930	1,035·0	-36·4	3,403·6	+281·4
1925	833·2	+145·8	2,229·2	-41·2	1931	994·3	-40·7	3,666·0	+262·4
1926	888·4	+55·2	2,355·1	+125·9	1932	942·8	-51·5	3,639·9	-36·1

Of the 1934 estimated revenue, customs are expected to furnish 264,000,000 paper pesos; inland revenue, 119,300,000 pesos; land taxes, 63,822,000 pesos, income tax, 60,000,000 pesos, and bond issues, 99,498,929 pesos; of expenditures, 431,654,000 pesos will be for general administration (including 118,453,049 pesos for justice and public instruction), and 237,472,000 pesos for public debt.

On June 30, 1933, according to the Corporation of Bondholders, the national debt amounted to 3,797,814,000 paper pesos and the debt of the Provinces to 1,219,101,725 paper pesos, and the Municipalities to 480,187,776 paper pesos; grand total, 5,497,103,501 paper pesos. National floating debt December 31, 1932, 901,300,000 paper pesos. National Mortgage bonds outstanding June 30, 1933, totalled 1,372,199,675 paper pesos out of a total of 2,000,000,000 authorized.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The army of the Argentine Republic is a National Militia, service in which is compulsory for all citizens from their 20th to their 45th year. Naturalised citizens are exempt for a period of 10 years. For the first 10 years the men belong to the 'active' army, or first line (Permanent Forces).

After completing 10 years in the first line, the men pass to the National Guard and serve in it for another 10 years, finishing their service with 5 years in the Territorial Guard; the latter is only mobilised in case of war. The period of continuous service, or training in the ranks with the Permanent Forces, is for 1 year. The reservists can be called out for training periodically.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 5 military districts for administrative purposes. The strength of the army in 1932 was 2,558 officers and 34,362 other ranks. The army is organised in 5 divisions, 3 cavalry brigades and 2 mountain detachments.

There is a trained reserve numbering 300,000 men, of whom 150,000 men are of the first line, and 150,000 of the special reserve. The territorial reserve numbers 100,000 men.

The weapon of the Argentine infantry is at present the Mauser magazine rifle. The cavalry have a carbine of the same pattern. The artillery are armed with a Krupp 7.5 cm. Q.F. gun.

The estimated military budget for the year 1932 was 73,160,954 paper pesos.

There is a Military Aviation Training School at El Palomar. In 1929 the air force was organised in 3 aviation groups, each comprising 1 bombing flight and 1 observation flight; one group has in addition 1 fighting flight; each group has a photographic and a training centre. In 1932 Argentina had 86 aeroplanes.

## NAVY.

Laid down	Name	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated Horse Power	Nominal speed
			Belt	Guns				
BATTLESHIPS								
1910	{Moreno . . . . .	27,940	in.	in.	12 12-in., 12 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	—	45,000	knots. 23
	{Rivadavia . . . . .		10	12				
CRUISERS								
1927	{Almirante Brown . . .	6,800	1	2	6 7.5-in., 12 4-in. . . .	—	85,000	
	{25 de Mayo . . . . .	standard						
1894	San Martin . . . . .	6,100	6	6	(2 10-in., 10 6-in., 6 4.7-in.) (2 8-in., 8 6-in. . . . .)	—	13,000	20
1890	{Pueyrredón . . . . .	6,100	6	6	(1 10-in., 8 6-in. . . . .)	—	13,000	20
	{Belgrano . . . . .				(2 10-in., 8 6-in. . . . .)			
COAST DEFENCE VESSELS								
1889	{Independencia . . . . .	2,336	8	8	2 9.4-in., 4 4.7-in. . . .	—	3,000	14
	{Libertad . . . . .							

There are also 5 modern flotilla leaders, 4 destroyers, 3 submarines, and some training and miscellaneous craft.

In 1924-25, the battleships *Moreno* and *Rivadavia* and 4 destroyers were refitted at a cost of 9,500,000 gold pesos, the boilers of all six vessels being adapted to burn oil. The coast defence ironclads *Independencia* and *Libertad* and 3 cruisers of the *San Martin* type have since been converted to oil burning and otherwise modernized. A new naval programme, to involve the expenditure of 75,000,000 gold pesos, spread over a period of ten years, was approved in 1926. It provides for extension of the present dockyard accommodation in the River Plate and at Puerto Belgrano, and

the construction of a new yard at Mar del Plata. New construction covered by this legislation includes the cruisers *Almirante Brown* and *25 de Mayo*, and 3 submarines, built in Italy, as well as the 5 flotilla leaders mentioned above, three of which were built in England. Two British-built surveying vessels were delivered in 1928. Further orders are to be placed when funds become available.

The active personnel of the navy comprises 337 officers, 130 engineers, 27 electrical engineers, and about 11,000 men (including about 5,000 conscripts), who have to serve two years. There is a corps of coast artillery of 450 men, a naval school, a school of mechanics, a school for artillery, and a school for torpedo practice. The training of officers and men has recently been placed on a much higher scientific level.

### Production and Industry.

Argentina has an area of about 689,436,900 acres, of which about 197,688,000 acres may be used for agriculture, 269,349,900 acres for cattle raising, 123,555,000 acres are woodland, and the remainder, 98,844,000 acres, are mountain, lake, river, or arid regions. Of the cultivable portion, about 10,000,000 acres require irrigation. In the territories the Federal Government has wide tracts of land amounting to 237,768,000 acres suitable in general for pastoral colonisation, and these lands are conditionally offered free, or for sale or on lease.

The area and produce of principal crops are shown as follows for recent years:—

	Acreage			Produce (Metric Tons)		
	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat.	14,350,080	19,221,600	19,097,520	5,979,200	6,405,993	6,972,000
Oats .	2,542,353	3,547,200	8,468,920	1,059,314	1,010,000	844,000
Maize .	14,052,000	14,533,000	—	7,454,029	6,700,000	—
Linseed .	8,391,720	7,188,500	6,566,472	2,262,420	1,455,198	1,337,000

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

The total grain and meat exported for three years, in metric tons, is shown as follows:—

Year	Wheat	Maize	Linseed	Oats	Meat
1931	3,638,682	9,767,201	1,880,274	644,766	628,723
1932	3,441,882	7,055,887	2,027,609	715,621	574,226
1933	8,928,000	5,016,380	1,390,940	428,657	561,019

Alfalfa, on about 14 million acres, for feeding livestock, is Argentina's most successful crop. Cotton, potatoes, sugar, vine, tobacco, and yerba maté (Paraguayan tea) are also cultivated. About 352,342 acres, chiefly in Tucumán, Jujuy, and Salta produced in 1933, 312,824 tons of sugar. Potato crop for 1932 was 920,150 metric tons, of which 37,925 tons were exported. The total vine area is about 323,800 acres, chiefly in Mendoza and San Juan; production of wine, in 1932, 55,512,383 gallons; in 1933, 147,400,000 gallons. The area under tobacco, 1932, 26,664 acres; output, 13,433,757 kilos; Yerba maté, 92,580 acres, producing 38,506 tons. Production of raw cotton from 326,782 acres in 1931-32, 125,000 tons; of

ginned cotton, 36,685 tons (equal to 164,152 bales); of cotton seed, 84,333 tons; exports of cotton, 1932, 23,272 tons. Crushings of vegetable oils, principally from peanuts, totalled 37,056,428 kilos in 1932. About 75,000,000 dollars (U.S.) has been invested in 23 mills extracting the tannin content of quebracho logs. Export of quebracho-extract in 1932 totalled 188,059 tons; export of logs for treatment abroad, 51,329 metric tons.

In the provinces of Buenos Aires, Santa Fé, and Entre Rios 463,000 acres of agricultural lands have been acquired by the Jewish Colonisation Association; 158,000 acres are under cultivation. In 1931 there were 156 rural co-operative societies in Argentina.

The live-stock census (July 1, 1930) showed cattle, 32,211,855; horses, 9,858,111; sheep, 44,413,221; goats, 5,647,396; pigs, 3,768,738. The Province of Buenos Aires contains one-third of the sheep within the Republic. Argentine wool exports in 1933 were 144,000 tons, compared with 131,488 tons the previous year. Exports of butter, 1933, 13,907 metric tons; in 1932, 25,363 tons; of casein (nearly 75 per cent. of the world's output), 17,680 tons (1932); cheese, 667 tons (1932).

The principal industry is meat refrigeration. In 1932, 370,634 metric tons of chilled, 36,660 metric tons of frozen beef, 44,175 tons of tinned meat, and 70,631 metric tons of mutton were exported. Meat exports, 1932, to Great Britain were valued at 78,588,295 gold pesos compared with 1,917,786 gold pesos to France, the next largest consumer. The largest refrigerating plant in the world, with a daily capacity of 5,000 cattle and 10,000 sheep, is at Buenos Aires. Cattle killed in Argentina in 1933, 3,272,179 head; sheep, 5,193,640; hogs, 1,047,405. Exports in 1932 of hides, 110,755 tons. Flour milling ranks second to refrigeration. In 1932 179 mills ground 1,835,063 tons of wheat, producing 1,294,915 tons of flour and 520,239 tons of by-products. Exports of flour, 1932, 57,949 tons. Near Bahia Blanca is being constructed the largest grain elevator in the southern hemisphere, with capacity of 81,000 tons. In 1933 there were 26 woollen mills; 6 cotton-spinning mills; 20 cotton textile mills with 3,000 looms; 200 hosiery and knitted wear makers; and 30 silk manufactories. Mining is of no great importance. Gold, silver, and copper are worked in Catamarca, where there are also two valuable tin mines, and gold and copper in San Juan, La Rioja and the south-western territories. Coal is found in the Andine Provinces, in the Cordillera region of Patagonia and in Northern Patagonia. Tungsten is also an important mineral, others being borate, salt, and limestone. During 1932 the crude-oil production in the State-owned oil-fields in Argentina amounted to 5,575,146 barrels; from private oil-fields, 7,428,545 barrels. In addition, she imported 1,570,387 barrels of petroleum and 5,195,337 barrels of fuel oil and other products.

### Commerce.

Agriculture accounts for from 50 to 65 per cent. of total exports. Real values of foreign trade in gold pesos, exclusive of coin and bullion (1 gold peso = 4 shillings at par or 96 cents, U.S.):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Imports . . . . .	Gold Pesos 861,997,355	Gold Pesos 739,182,744	Gold Pesos 516,484,457	Gold Pesos 367,956,396	Gold Pesos 894,724,886
Exports . . . . .	953,743,919	614,104,180	640,558,451	506,624,800	492,996,340

<sup>1</sup> Officially stated in paper pesos as Imports, 971,453,329 paper pesos; Exports, 1,120,446,313 paper pesos.

Gold exports in 1933, 10,080,000 gold pesos; in 1932, 4,989,542 gold pesos; gold imports in 1931, 201,600 gold pesos; in 1932, 98,456 pesos.

Imports and exports 1933. Imports are stated in their 'tariff' or customs values; exports in their 'real' values.

Imports	Paper Pesos	Exports	Paper Pesos
Foodstuffs . . . . .	108,615,557	Live-stock products :	
Tobacco . . . . .	16,932,998	Meat & living animals . .	186,329,917
Beverages . . . . .	3,917,150	Wool, skins, hides, etc. . .	174,513,702
Textiles . . . . .	275,404,307	Dairy products . . . . .	20,615,380
Fuel oils and lubricants .	138,209,784	Animal byproducts . . . .	35,491,500
Chemicals and colours . .	71,105,414	Total . . . . .	416,950,499
Timber and wood . . . .	86,270,798	Agriculture products :	
Paper . . . . .	52,854,702	Grain and linseed . . . .	602,478,908
Rubber manufactures . .	26,078,729	Flour and milled products .	21,958,912
Iron and steel . . . . .	89,013,661	Oils and other byproducts .	22,407,477
Other metals . . . . .	39,929,193	Total . . . . .	646,845,297
Glass, stone, and lime . .	31,756,343	Forestal products . . . .	33,433,402
Machines and vehicles . .	36,476,911	Various products . . . . .	23,217,017
Total, including all others	971,453,329	Total . . . . .	1,120,446,215

The customs receipts were: in 1930, 153,711,179 gold pesos; in 1931, 135,881,183 gold pesos; and in 1932, 124,329,799 gold pesos.

Trade by countries (in market values):—

Principal Countries	1932		1933	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos	1000 Paper Pesos
United Kingdom . . . .	177,491	464,959	208,269	388,636
Germany . . . . .	84,599	112,664	104,436	81,872
Belgium . . . . .	32,724	141,110	37,254	104,113
Netherlands . . . . .	18,914	161,081	18,365	91,817
France . . . . .	48,983	118,671	49,602	67,638
Italy . . . . .	79,853	69,095	87,820	43,361
United States of America .	118,306	43,859	123,260	85,978
Brazil . . . . .	48,746	20,780	53,866	46,886

The staple Argentine imports into the United Kingdom and the chief exports of British produce and manufactures to Argentina (Board of Trade returns) in two years were as follows:—

Imports into U.K.	1931	1932	Exports from U.K.	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Wheat . . . . .	5,074,310	6,146,846	Cotton piece goods . . .	2,468,495	2,602,217
Maize . . . . .	8,838,555	9,833,035	Automobiles . . . . .	169,733	116,929
Mutton (frozen) . . . .	3,768,619	2,913,179	Woolens . . . . .	1,273,022	888,398
Beef (frozen) . . . . .	1,654,606	1,488,108	Iron and Steel . . . . .	1,440,915	1,194,592
Beef (chilled) . . . . .	17,384,571	16,198,019	Machinery . . . . .	1,239,252	456,980
Beef (tinned, etc.) . . .	2,878,945	1,740,839	Railway carriages . . . .	1,089,816	40,822
Linseed . . . . .	2,871,190	2,879,080	Coal . . . . .	1,920,443	1,662,784
Wool . . . . .	2,820,716	2,115,824	Electrical goods . . . .	479,812	168,085
Butter . . . . .	2,047,282	1,664,783	Locomotives . . . . .	503,515	30,260

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Argentina and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Argentina into U.K.	82,446,913	56,665,769	52,714,214	50,885,873	41,691,138
Exports to Argentina from U.K.	29,074,250	25,234,173	14,785,467	10,660,386	13,082,602
Re-exports to Argentina from U.K.	603,182	442,006	270,023	202,272	213,568

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total shipping in the foreign trade entering Argentine ports in the twelve months to June 30, 1932, was 12,069,000 tons; cleared, 17,364,000 tons. The total gross tonnage of the mercantile marine (June 30, 1933) was 342,477 (including 243 steamers of 267,908 tons).

### Internal Communications.

The first railway concession dates from 1854. Railways open, December 31, 1932, 24,858 miles, of which 5,574 miles belong to the State, and 19,284 miles to private companies. Operating receipts in 1930 of both the State and private railways were 242,361,000 gold pesos as against 287,527,550 gold pesos in 1929. Passenger traffic in 1930 was 170,073,000; freight traffic, 41,630,000 tons. Length of good motor roads in 1932, 6,733 miles; of unsurfaced roads, 133,861 miles. In January, 1932, there were 257,399 passenger motor-cars, 3,700 motor buses and 69,924 commercial vehicles.

Aviation, under the auspices, chiefly, of foreign companies, has developed rapidly in the Republic. Aerial routes for mail and passengers have been organised from Buenos Aires to numerous points within the Republic and abroad, and from Bahia Blanca to the South coast.

National post office in 1929, handled, it is estimated, 2,300,000,000 pieces of mail and 8,279,920 telegrams. National telegraph lines, 75,413 miles in 1931. Number of telephone exchanges in Argentina in 1931, 537, with 250,286 subscribers. Telephone service is operated mainly by the United River Plate Telephone Company, and by the Compania Telefonica Argentina in Buenos Aires, both connecting with Chile and Uruguay; they have been absorbed by the International Telephone and Telegraph Company. There are 19 broadcasting stations. Wireless telephony between Buenos Aires, Chile, the United States and Europe is in general use; there are 2 wireless telegraph companies.

International cable service to other Latin American countries and the United States is provided by All America Cables.

### Banking and Credit.

According to the First Banking Census taken by the National Bureau of Statistics, on December 31, 1925, there were 112 banks in Argentina with 1,033,946,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves; 91 (1 State Bank—*Banco de la Nacion*—77 other Argentine banks, and 13 foreign banks) were ordinary Discount and Deposit Banks with capital and reserves amounting to 710,228,000 paper pesos, 15 were Mortgage Banks with 310,264,000 paper pesos of capital and reserves and 6 were Pignorative Banks whose capital and reserves amounted to 13,454,000 paper pesos.

The Banco de la Nacion (founded in 1905) reported September 30, 1933, capital of 164,303,096 paper pesos; reserves of 30,538,769 gold pesos (apart from the three special Conversion Funds totalling 32,607,918 gold pesos); cash, 971,907 gold pesos, and 258,732,015 paper pesos; deposits, 1,540,572,780 paper pesos, and 88,049 gold pesos. It has 237 branches.

Although it is the State Bank, it is not a Central Bank in the ordinary sense; its volume of commercial banking is nearly as great as that of all the other banks combined.

On April 5, 1915, a national postal savings bank (*Caja Nacional de Ahorro Postal*) was incorporated. On December 31, 1931, 5,055 branches had 1,487,869 depositors with total deposits amounting to 96,793,297 paper pesos; 3,566 of the branches were in schools. The bank is also patronized largely by married women, who are given, by the law, exclusive control of their accounts.

On December 31, 1933, total stock of gold was 246,842,667 gold pesos; total circulation, 1,213,920,220 paper pesos. In October, 1931, control of purchases and sales of foreign exchange was placed in hands of the Exchange Control Committee. By rigid control of the country's purchases of foreign exchange, the New York value was pegged in 1932 at 25·81 cents; in 1933 it ranged between 25·75 cents and 43 cents. London value, 1932, was between 44½*d.* and 34½*d.*; in 1933, between 45½*d.* and 35½*d.* On January 19, 1934, the paper peso was 'pegged' to sterling at 15 paper pesos per £. The Conversion Office is permitted to issue notes to the Banco de la Nación, re-discounting prime commercial bills, providing that such notes do not reduce the gold cover below 40 per cent.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary system of the Republic is nominally on a gold exchange standard, the unit for foreign transactions being the *peso oro* (gold peso) and for domestic transactions, the *peso moneda nacional* (paper peso). But the Niemeyer report of April 3, 1933, urged the abandonment of this dual system and during the year the Government discontinued the use of the gold peso in foreign exchange and customs.

The gold peso weighs 1·6129 grammes of gold  $\frac{1}{10}$  fine; it is divided into 100 *centavos*. The par value 47·62*d.*; one pound sterling (at par) = 5·04 gold pesos. Figures in gold pesos are followed by the abbreviation *o/s* (*oro sellado*, minted gold). The monetary law of November 5, 1881, authorizes the coinage of five and two-and-a-half gold peso pieces. The 5-peso gold piece (the *Argentino*) weighs 8·0645 grammes, .900 fine, and therefore contains 7·25805 grammes of fine gold. But gold is not widely in circulation.

The paper peso is equal to .44 gold peso, which makes it worth 1*s.* 8½*d.* (11·45 to the £). To convert paper pesos into gold pesos, multiply by .44. To convert gold pesos into paper pesos, multiply by 2·2727. Figures in paper pesos are usually followed by the abbreviation *m/n* (*moneda nacional*, national money). The bulk of the currency in circulation consists of paper notes ranging from 1,000 pesos down to 50 centavos. Five, ten and twenty-centavo pieces of nickel are coined to meet the demand for small currency.

Since January 1, 1887, the use of the metric system is compulsory.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Manuel Malbran, G.B.E. (Appointed June 5, 1931.)

*Counsellor.*—Carlos Miguens, C.B.E.

*Secretaries.*—Dr. Pablo Santos Muñoz; and Dr. Mariano A. Barrenechea.

*Agricultural Counsellor.*—Anibal Fernández Beyro.

*Consul-General in London.*—Mario Molina Salas.

There are Consular representatives at Aberdeen, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Middlesbrough, Newcastle, Newport, Plymouth, Southampton, Swansea.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Henry Getty Chilton, G.C.M.G. (Appointed August 31, 1933.)

*Counsellor (acting).*—J. H. Leche, O.B.E.

*Second Secretary.*—D. F. Howard, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain R. H. Hallifax, R.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—S. G. Irving, C.M.G.

*Consul-General (at Buenos Aires).*—Victor H. St. John Huckin.

There are Consuls at Rosario and Port Madryn, and Vice-Consuls at Bahía Blanca, La Plata, Mendoza, Río Gallegos, San Julian, Santa Cruz, Santa Fe, Río Grande (Tierra del Fuego), Villa Constitución and Tucumán.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Argentine Republic.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Constitution of the Argentine Republic. Trans. by Dr. M. A. Carranza (Ministry of Foreign Affairs). Buenos Aires, 1926.

Boletín del comercio exterior Argentino y estadísticas económicas retrospectivas. Annual.

Anuario del comercio exterior de la República Argentina. Annual.

Economic Review, Banco de la Nación. Buenos Aires.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Northern Patagonia: Character and Resources. Vol. I. Text and Maps by the Comisión de Estudios Hidrológicos, Bailey Willis, Director. (Ministry of Public Works, Argentine Republic.) New York, 1914.

Argentina: Edición provisional de tratados. Buenos Aires, 1922.

Boletín Internacional de Bibliografía Argentina. A monthly bibliography of Argentine authors. Published by Ministry of Foreign Relations. Buenos Aires.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The English Directory and Argentine Annual. Buenos Aires, 1922.

Revista de Economía Argentina. A. E. Bunge, ed. (in Spanish and English). Published bi-monthly. Buenos Aires.

Anuario Kraft. Gran Guía General del Comercio y de la Industria, Profesionales y Elemento Oficial de la República Argentina. 2 vols. annually. Buenos Aires, 1885.

Surveys: Anuario I. G. Militar. 6 vols. Maps and Illustrations. Buenos Aires, 1928.

Annual Reports of Corporation of Bond-and-Stockholders of Buenos Aires. (In Spanish.) Buenos Aires.

Aparicio (A. García), Geografía física y económica de la república Argentina. Nueva edición. Buenos Aires, 1918.

Argentine Year Book. Buenos Aires and London.

Bunge (A. E.), Riqueza y renta de la Argentina. Su distribución y su capacidad contributiva. Buenos Aires, 1917.—Los problemas económicos del presente. Vol. I. Buenos Aires, 1920.

Dents (P.), La République Argentine. Paris, 1920. English Translation. London, 1922.

Domínguez (L. L.), Historia Argentina. 4th edit. Buenos Aires, 1870.

Elliot (I. E.), The Argentina of To-day. London, 1926.

Gordon (H. J.), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.

Haas (A.), Argentinien. Gotha, 1923.

Hellauer (J.), Argentinien. Berlin, 1921.

Killik (S. H. M.), Manual of Argentine Railways. London. Annual.

Kirkpatrick (F. A.), A History of the Argentine Republic. London, 1930.

Khule (Fritz), Argentinien—Chile von Heute. Lübeck, 1925.

Kosbel (W. H.), Modern Argentina. London, 1907.—Argentina: Past and Present. London, 1910.—The New Argentina. London, 1923.



- Külm* (F.), *Argentinien*. Breslau, 1927.  
*Lafond* (G.), *La République Argentine*. Paris, 1927.—*L'Argentine au travail*. Paris, 1929.  
*Martínez* (A. B.), *Baedeker of the Argentine Republic*. New York and London, 1916.  
*Mattenzo* (Dr. J. N.), *El Gobierno representativo federal en la República Argentina*. Buenos Aires, 1910. French edition, Paris, 1912.  
*Miguel* (V. G. de), *La Revolución Argentina: the narrative of an eye-witness*. Madrid, 1931.  
*Mills* (G. J.), *Argentina*. London, 1915.  
*Parker* (W. B.), *Argentines of To-day*. 2 vols. New York, 1920.  
*Rosa* (Gordon), *Argentina and Uruguay*. New York, 1916.  
*Schmidt* (W.) und *Grotewold* (C.), *Argentinien in geographischer, geschichtlicher und wirtschaftlicher Beziehung*. Hannover, 1919.  
*Schuster* (A. N.), *Argentinien: Land, Volk, Wirtschaftsleben*. 2 vols. Munich, 1913.  
*Stephens* (Henry), *Illustrated Descriptive Argentina*. New York, 1917.  
*Tornquist* (E.), *The Economic Development of the Argentine Republic in the last Fifty Years*. Buenos Aires, 1919.  
*Urien* (C. M.), and *Colombo* (E.), *Geografía Argentina: Estudio histórico, físico, político social, y económico*. Buenos Aires, 1910.

### 3. PUBLICATIONS ON LATIN AMERICA.

- NOTE.**—By co-operative action of the Latin-American Governments, the Columbus Memorial Library of the Pan American Union, Washington, D.C., was established, 1890, to contain eventually a complete collection of works relating to the history, geography, etc., of the Latin-American States; library contained (1933) 80,301 books, 1,989 maps, 150 atlases, and 1,188 periodicals regularly received.
- Revenues, Expenditures and Public Debts of the Latin American Republics.** Division of Financial Information, U.S. Department of Commerce. Annual.  
**Inter-American Conferences, 1826-1933.** Prepared by Warren Kelchner, U.S. Washington, 1934.  
**Anuario de la América Latina** (Baillly-Baillière-Riera). Información general (señas) del comercio de importación y exportación—industria, agricultura, ganadería, minería y elemento oficial de las Américas . . . Tomos 1-2. 1920-21. Barcelona, 1921.  
**Manual gráfico-descriptivo del bibliófilo Hispano—Americano.** By Francisco Vindel. Lists 3,287 rare books dealing with Spanish-America. 11 vols. Madrid, 1930-31.  
**The Encyclopedia of Latin America.** Edited by Marston Wilcox. New York, 1917.  
**The South American Handbook.** Edited by H. Davies. London. Annual. (First issue, 1924.)  
**Bulletin of the Pan American Union.** Washington. Monthly.  
*Akers* (C. E.), *A History of South America*. With additional chapters by *Elliott* (L. E.) bringing the work up to 1930. London, 1930.  
*Browning* (W. R.), *The River Plate Republics: A survey of economic and social conditions in Argentine, Paraguay, and Uruguay*. New York, 1928.  
*Browning* (W. E.), *Ritchie* (J.), and *Grubb* (K. G.), *The West Coast Republics of South America*. London, 1930.  
*Cocster* (A.), *The Literary History of Spanish America*. New York, 1916.  
*Cooper* (C. S.), *Latin America: Men and Markets*. New York and London, 1927.  
*Denis* (P.), *Amérique du Sud; Vol. XV, Géographie Universelle*. Paris, 1927.  
*Domeville-Fife* (C. W.), *The States of South America*. London, 1920.—*The Real South America*. London, 1922.—*Modern South America*. London, 1932.  
*Edschmid* (K.), *South America: A Continent of Contrasts*. London, 1932.  
*Elliott* (L. E.), *Central America: New Paths in Ancient Lands*. London, 1924.  
*Enock* (C. R.), *The Republics of Central and South America*. London, 1922.—*Spanish America*. 2 vols. London, 1920.  
*Forbes* (Rosita), *Eight Republics in Search of a Future: Evolution and Revolution in South America*. London, 1933.  
*Gann* (T.), *Discoveries and Adventures in Central America*. London, 1928.  
*Gibbons* (H. A.), *The New Map of South America*. New York and London, 1928.  
*Godman* (F. du C.), *Biología Central-Americana*. 63 vols. London, 1879-1915.  
*Goldberg* (I.), *Studies in Spanish-American Literature*. New York, 1920.  
*Goldsmith* (Peter H.), *A Brief Bibliography of Books in English, Spanish and Portuguese, relating to the Latin-American Republics*. Revised edition. New York, 1931.  
*Grubb* (K. G.), *Amazon and Andes*. London, 1931.  
*Gutierrez* (W. B.), and *Winter* (N. O.), *Seeing South America*. Chicago, 1929.  
*Heise-Wartegg* (E.), *Zwischen Anden und Amazonas*. Stuttgart, 1915.  
*Hughes* (Charles Evans), *Relations of the United States with the other Nations of the Western Hemisphere*. Princeton, 1929.  
*James* (H. G.), and *Martin* (P. A.), *The Republics of Latin America*. New York, 1923.  
*Jones* (C. F.), *South America*. London, 1931.  
*Joyce* (T. A.), *Central American and West Indian Archeology*. London, 1916.

- Koebel* (W. H.), *South America*. London, 1913.—*Enciclopedia de la America del Sur*. London and Buenos Aires, 1914.—*The South Americans*. London, 1915.—*Central America*. London, 1917.
- Lockley* (J. B.), *Pan-Americanism: Its Beginnings*. London and New York, 1920.
- Miller* (B. L.), *The Mineral Deposits of South America*. New York, 1919.
- Miller* (H. G.), *The Isthmian Highway: A Review of the Problems of the Caribbean*. New York, 1929.
- Mirkine-Guetzevitch* (B.), *Les Constitutions des Nations Américaines*. Paris, 1932.
- Mofeno* (L.), *Historia de las Relaciones Interstatuales de Centro-América*. Madrid, 1928.
- Munro*, (Dana G.), *Five Republics of Central America: their political and economic development and their relations with the United States*. New York, 1918.
- Normand* (J. F.), *The Struggle for South America*. Boston, 1931.
- O'Halloran* (T. P.), *Bibliography of South America*. London and Buenos Aires, 1913.
- Peck* (Annie S.), *The South American Tour*. London, 1914.—*Industrial and Commercial South America*. Revised edition. New York, 1929.
- Pereyra* (C.), *Historia de América Española*. 6 vols. Madrid, 1925.
- Rippy* (J. F.), *Latin America in World Politics*. New York, 1928.—*Historical Evolution of Hispanic America*. New York, 1932.
- Robertson* (W. S.), *History of the Latin-American Nations*. Revised Edition. New York, 1932.
- Ross* (C.), *Südamerika, die aufsteigende Welt*. Leipzig, 1922.
- Rühl* (A.), *The Central Americans*. New York, 1928.
- Schmieder* (Oscar), *Länderkunde Südamerikas*. (Elzyklopädie der Erdkunde. Edited by Oskar Kende.) Leipzig, 1932.
- Shanahan* (E. W.), *South America: an Economic and Regional Geography, with an historical chapter*. London 1927.
- Sherwood* (F. A.), *Glimpses of South America*. London, 1922.
- Sweet* (W. W.), *History of Latin America*. Revised edition. New York, 1929.
- Thompson* (W.), *Greater America: an Interpretation of Latin-America in Relation to Anglo-Saxon America*. New York, 1932.
- Warszaw* (J.), *The New Latin America*. New York, 1922.
- Williams* (Mary W.), *The People and Politics of Latin-America*. New York and London, 1931.
- Young* (P. J.),—*Central American Currency and Finance*. Princeton, 1925.

## AUSTRIA.

(DIE REPUBLIK ÖSTERREICH.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Austria was proclaimed on November 12, 1918. The Government was taken in hand by a National Assembly which appointed a temporary cabinet and proceeded to pass laws. On February 16, 1919, the National Constitutional Assembly, consisting of only one Chamber, was duly elected on the basis of universal and proportional suffrage; every Austrian subject, male and female, has a vote if 21 years of age, and is eligible for election if 29 years of age. At the elections held on November 9, 1930, the following parties were returned:—Christian Social, 66; Social Democrats, 72; Economic Bloc, 19; Home Bloc, 8; total, 165.

The Constitution, which was adopted December 7, 1929, provides for a President, elected by all citizens of 21 years of age (who may also depose him); his term is for 4 years, and he appoints the ministry and has power to dissolve Parliament; for an Assembly (*Nationalrat*), elected by popular vote for 4 years; and for a First Chamber (*Bundesrat*), chosen by the Provincial Diets in proportion to their population (at present the members number 46). The powers of the *Bundesrat* are advisory. Austria is declared to be a Federal Republic composed of eight provinces and the city of Vienna. All special privileges are abolished, and equal rights granted to all citizens.

*President of the Republic*.—Dr. Wilhelm Miklas. Born October 15, 1872. Elected December 5, 1928. Re-elected October 9, 1931.

The Ministry, constituted on September 21, 1933, is as follows:—

*Federal Chancellor, Minister of Foreign Affairs and Minister of Agriculture and Forestry.*—Dr. Engelbert Dollfuss (Christian Social).

*Vice-Chancellor.*—Emil Fey (Home Bloc).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Karl Buresch (Christian Social).

*Minister of Commerce and Communications.*—Fritz Stockinger.

*Minister of Education and Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Kurt Schuschnigg.

*Minister of Social Administration.*—E. Neustädler-Stürmer.

*Minister of Defence.*—Lieut.-General Count Schönburg (March 12, 1934).

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Dr. Otto Ender (Christian Social), Richard Schmitz (Christian Social), and Dr. Robert Kerber.

The national flag consists of three horizontal stripes, the top and bottom being red and the centre white.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Republic of Austria comprises 9 provinces, viz., the City of Vienna, Lower Austria, Upper Austria, Salzburg, Styria, Carinthia, Tyrol, Vorarlberg, and Burgenland. There was in every province a Provincial Assembly (*Landtag*), consisting likewise of one chamber which used to be elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the National Assembly. But in March 1934 these Assemblies were dissolved in preparation for the establishment of the authoritarian state. At the head of the Provincial Assembly was the Provincial Committee (*Landesausschuss*) elected by the Provincial Assembly.

Every commune has a council to deliberate and decide its affairs. The members are mostly elected for 5 years. The council elects from its midst the head of the commune (burgomaster) and a committee for the administration of the affairs and execution of its resolutions. All who are 21 years of age have a vote, while for the passive suffrage the attained age of 24–30 years is required.

#### Area and Population.

For the boundaries of Austria according to the Treaty of St. Germain, signed on September 10, 1919, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1920, pp. 674–5.

The area and population of Austria (census taken on March 7, 1923) are shown as follows:—

Provinces	Area, English square miles	Population (Census 1923)			Percentage of Population 1923	Population per square mile 1923
		Males	Females	Total		
Vienna . . .	107	860,119	1,005,661	1,865,780	28.55	17,437
Burgenland . .	1,532	141,144	144,465	285,609	4.37	186
Lower Austria .	7,452	725,884	754,565	1,480,449	22.65	199
Upper Austria .	4,626	425,917	450,157	876,074	18.41	189
Salzburg . . .	2,762	108,847	114,176	223,023	3.41	81
Styria . . . .	6,323	483,291	495,554	978,845	14.98	155
Carinthia . . .	3,680	179,911	190,906	370,817	5.67	101
Tyrol . . . . .	4,882	154,028	159,857	313,885	4.82	64
Vorarlberg . . .	1,005	68,263	71,736	139,999	2.14	139
Total . . . .	32,869	3,147,404	3,387,077	6,534,481	100.00	202

Compared with the total population in 1920, the total for 1923 shows an increase of 108,187, or 1·68 per cent., excluding Burgenland of 117,427, or 1·92 per cent. The male population (excluding Burgenland) has increased by 70,530 or 2·40 per cent. as compared with 1920. Estimated population December 31, 1932, 6,739,524.

Movement of population (including Burgenland) in 1932:—Marriages, 45,356 (6·7 per mille); living births, 102,178 (15·2 per mille); deaths, 93,599 (13·9 per mille); divorces, 6,318 (0·94 per mille). Emigrants, 1932, 2,129; 1931, 2,585. Of the emigrants in 1932, 185 went to United States, 28 to Canada, 98 to Brazil, 174 to Argentina, 219 to other American countries, and 3 to Australia.

#### PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The estimated population of Vienna on December 31, 1930, was 1,865,780. The population of the other principal towns on March 7, 1923, was as follows:—Graz, 152,706; Linz, 102,081; Innsbruck, 56,401; Salzburg, 37,856; Wiener Neustadt, 36,956; St. Pölten, 31,576; Klagenfurt, 27,423; Baden, 22,217; Steyr, 22,111; Villach, 22,099; Mödling, 18,677; Wels, 16,412.

#### Religion.

Religious liberty is one of the fundamental laws of the Republic, and the principle is embodied in the Treaty of St. Germain (article 63). In 1910 there were (including Burgenland), 6,225,843 Catholics (93·68 per cent.), 206,505 Protestants (3·11 per cent.), 194,584 Jews (2·93 per cent.), and 19,052 'others' (0·28 per cent.). The Catholic Church has 2 archbishoprics and 4 bishoprics.

#### Education.

The educational organisation of Austria comprises: (1) elementary schools; (2) middle schools; (3) schools for special subjects; and (4) universities.

Attendance is compulsory at the elementary schools from 6 to 14 in Austria generally, but there are far-reaching facilities for exemption for pupils of 12 years and upwards. The cost of elementary education is borne in the first instance by the communes and provinces. In 1932-33 there were in the Republic 5,337 public and private elementary schools, with 29,264 teachers and 874,832 pupils.

Secondary education is provided in the *Gymnasien*, *Real-Gymnasien*, *Real-Schools* and *High Schools* for women. These institutions are maintained by the State, the provinces, the towns, or private individuals. Of all kinds of secondary schools there were (1931-32) 163 with 59,374 pupils, and 4,644 teachers.

There are also 8 Commercial Academies with 220 teachers and 3,994 pupils.

Austria has three universities maintained by the State, viz., Vienna (in 1931-32, 928 teachers and 12,365 students), Graz (317 teachers and 2,573 students), and Innsbruck (263 teachers and 2,725 students); and there are also two technical high schools at Vienna (382 teachers and 3,805 students) and Graz (144 teachers and 819 students); technical high schools and high schools for other special subjects, and a theological high school (*Fakultät*) at Salzburg for Roman Catholics (number of teachers, 1931-32, 17; students, 192). There are also 13 other theological colleges, of which 11 are Roman Catholic, 1 Armenian Catholic, and 1 Jewish. In 1932 there were also 36 training colleges for teachers, with 694 lecturers and 5,348 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court of Justice (Oberster Gerichtshof) in Vienna is the highest court in the land. Besides there are 3 higher provincial courts (Oberlandesgerichte), 20 provincial and district courts (Landes- und Kreisgerichte), and, in connection with these, the jury courts (Geschworenengerichte) and the Schöffengerichte, which are courts composed of professional and non-professional judges. In Vienna is a court for young criminals. There are likewise 243 county courts (Bezirksgerichte), and 1 special court for commercial affairs, 1 constitutional court, 1 administrative court, 1 electoral court, and 11 for industry.

In 1931, 116,039 persons were tried for criminal offences (118,689 in 1930).

### Pauperism.

Poor relief in Austria is based on regulations dating back to December 3, 1863, according to which the poor, if they cannot obtain assistance from any other source, may claim relief from their native parish. Relief consists of the means of subsistence, medical aid and nursing service during sickness. In every municipality there is a fund for poor relief, derived from endowments, voluntary contributions and certain legal sources, such as fines, contributions from intestate estates of secular priests, etc. If these amounts do not suffice, the municipality must provide for the balance in its budget.

The law for unemployment insurance bears date March 24, 1920. The means for unemployment relief are contributed as to one-half by the employers, and as to the other half by the workers.

### Finance.

The budgets for five years provided revenue and expenditure as follows, in thousands of schillings:—

	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>2</sup>	1934 <sup>2,3</sup>
Revenue . . .	1,980,854	2,172,492	1,964,098	1,308,547	1,296,389
Expenditure . . .	2,214,967	2,425,408	1,966,682	1,308,545	1,296,320

<sup>1</sup> Estimated budget as passed by the Legislative Assembly.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

<sup>3</sup> In the budget for 1933, for the first time under social assurance, the sum was shown which the State had to pay, and not the total revenue and expenditure. Monopolies and other undertakings were also shown with actual surplus or deficit.

The following are some of the details of the supplying budget for 1933 in thousands of schillings:—

Revenue	Thousands of Schillings	Expenditure	Thousands of Schillings
Direct Tax Revenue . . .	281,000	Interest on Debt . . .	233,264
Turnover Tax . . .	283,500	Subventions to Provinces and Municipalities . . .	4,448
Customs . . .	200,000	Pensions . . .	211,700
Monopolies (surplus), . . .	237,805	Social welfare . . .	250,871
Telegraphs, Telephones and Post Office (surplus) . . .	257	Justice . . .	50,312
Excise . . .	160,658	Railways (deficit) . . .	100,695
		Army . . .	82,600

Principal revenues, 1934 budget:—Taxes 847 million schillings; tobacco monopoly, 204 million (surplus). Principal items of expenditure:—Social welfare, 195 million; debt service, 240 million; pensions, 210 million.

The public debt of the Republic of Austria was composed as follows on December 31, 1932 (in schillings):—

Pre-War Debt . . . . .	266,772,590
War Debt . . . . .	100,781
Debts incurred by the Republic . . . . .	2,712,247,464
Total . . . . .	<u>2,979,120,835</u>

## Defence.

### 1. ARMY.

By the terms of the Treaty of St. Germain, universal compulsory military service is abolished in Austria, and the total number of military forces in the Austrian Army is limited to 30,000 men, including officers and depôt troops. The effective strength on October 31, 1933, was 1,374 officers, 1,356 non-commissioned officers, and 18,996 men.

Austria is permitted at her own discretion to organise this number of troops either in divisions or in mixed brigades.

The latter organisation has been chosen, and the army has been organised in 6 mixed brigades and 1 independent artillery regiment.

The maximum authorised armaments and stocks of munitions are per 1,000 men:—

Rifles or carbines . . . . .	1,150	. . . . .	500	rounds of ammunition per arm.
Machine guns . . . . .	15	. . . . .	10,000	" " " "
Trench mortars, light } . . . . .	2	{ . . . . .	1,000	" " " "
" " medium } . . . . .		{ . . . . .	500	" " " "
Guns } field or } . . . . .	3	. . . . .	1,000	" " " "
Howitzers } mountain }				

All officers must be regulars. Officers now serving retained in the army must serve to the age of 40. Officers newly appointed must serve on the active list for 20 consecutive years.

The period of enlistment for non-commissioned officers and privates must be for a total period of not less than 12 consecutive years, including at least six years with the colours. The proportion of officers and men discharged for any reason before the expiration of their term of enlistment must not exceed one-twentieth of the total strength. All measures of mobilisation are forbidden.

The number of gendarmes, customs officers, foresters, and members of police forces must not exceed the number employed in a similar capacity in 1913. Educational establishments and all sporting and other clubs are forbidden to occupy themselves with any military matters. Within two months of the final ratification of the Treaty the air forces of Austria were demobilised. The armed forces of Austria therefore do not include any military or naval air forces. The manufacture, importation, and exportation of aircraft, and parts of aircraft, are forbidden.

The military budget for 1933 amounted to 80,000,000 schillings.

### 2. NAVY.

Austria now has no war fleet.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture forms the main occupation of the country. In 1932 the total acreage sown amounted to 4,816,427 acres. Of the total in 1932, 2,112,739 acres were in Lower Austria, and 1,004,453 acres in Upper Austria.

The size of farms in Austria is as follows: under 0·5 hectare (1·2 acre), 2·91 per cent.; from 0·5 to 5 hectares (1·2 to 12·3 acres), 9·13 per cent.; from 5 to 20 hectares (12·3 to 49·4 acres), 30·68 per cent.; from 20 to 50 hectares (49·4 to 123·5 acres), 17·98 per cent.; from 50 to 200 hectares (123·5 to 494 acres), 15·92 per cent.; over 200 hectares, 23·38 per cent.

The chief products are shown as follows for two years:—

Crop	1931		1932	
	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)	Acreage	Yield (metric tons)
Wheat . . .	517,500	299,617	584,521	881,848
Rye . . .	934,088	480,872	956,625	615,407
Barley . . .	415,938	216,593	422,697	274,097
Oats . . .	777,458	332,055	758,964	389,818
Potatoes . .	478,514	2,716,782	500,074	2,666,069
Turnips . .	237,890	2,210,899	284,335	2,157,412
Sugar beet .	105,500	977,663	105,499	1,020,374

Production of raw sugar in 1930-31 was 150,252 metric tons; in 1931-32, 162,559 metric tons; in 1932-33, 164,898 metric tons.

The foodstuffs produced do not suffice for the population. Forests abound and timber forms an appreciable asset of Austria. The number of farm animals on June 14, 1930, was: horses, 247,727; cows, 1,207,137; oxen, 259,847; bulls, 78,764; and calves, 767,101.

In 1932 the production of lignite was 3,104,045 metric tons (2,982,076 metric tons in 1931), and of anthracite, 221,314 metric tons (228,144 metric tons in 1931). There were 4 anthracite mines worked in 1932, and 41 lignite mines. The output of iron ore was 306,796 tons in 1932 (511,945 tons in 1931); lead and zinc ores, 56,226 tons (27,533 tons); copper ore, 9,044 tons (65,960 tons); lead, 1,986 tons (6,117 tons); copper, 1,987 tons (3,235 tons); crude graphite, 10,598 tons (12,060 tons); and salt, 78,257 tons.

The output of pig iron in 1932 was 94,466 tons as against 145,037 tons in 1931; the output of raw steel was 204,514 tons in 1932 and 322,689 tons in 1931.

According to the industrial census of June 14, 1930, there were in Austria 367,652 industrial establishments employing 1,438,967 people. Of the total the clothing industry was the most important, with 64,271 establishments and 153,436 employees. The 9 factories of the Austrian tobacco monopoly in 1932 made 150,583,000 cigars, 5,650,965,000 cigarettes, and 38,166 metric quintals of smoking tobacco.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years (in 1,000 schillings) were as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . .	3,317,700	2,738,929	2,209,983	1,462,639	1,145,000
Exports . . .	2,219,600	1,879,614	1,326,758	783,810	773,000

The following table shows the values of the chief trading groups during 1931 and 1932 in thousands of schillings:—

Group	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Livestock . . . . .	167,965	122,270	17,731	8,537
Foodstuffs . . . . .	510,235	351,331	37,685	30,818
Mineral Fuel . . . . .	176,599	140,210	2,718	719
Raw material and semi-manufactured goods . . . . .	452,440	300,727	266,573	168,806
Manufactured goods . . . . .	854,134	472,062	966,860	552,730
Gold and silver . . . . .	48,610	16,089	35,691	22,200

The trade in 1933 was distributed among principal countries as follows:

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
	1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings		1000 Schillings	1000 Schillings
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	156,006	60,400	Yugoslavia . . . . .	105,500	56,400
Germany . . . . .	214,900	117,100	Hungary . . . . .	185,000	76,900
Poland . . . . .	73,100	29,000	Great Britain . . . . .	33,300	35,600
United States . . . . .	62,000	19,000	Switzerland . . . . .	38,800	62,400
Italy . . . . .	50,400	86,900	Rumania . . . . .	53,300	45,500

The total trade between England and Austria (Board of Trade returns) for five years were as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Austria to U.K. . . . .	2,781,641	3,389,520	2,729,792	1,091,147	1,266,204
Exports to Austria from U.K. . . . .	2,520,632	2,039,555	1,317,918	944,574	877,960
Re-exports to Austria from U.K. . . . .	469,174	455,516	412,731	226,958	223,875

### Internal Communications.

Austria had in 1932, 4,175 miles of railway lines, of which 2,347 miles were operated by the State, 981 miles were private railways operated by the State on its own account; 286 miles, private railways operated by the State on account of their owners, and 541 miles were private railways operated by private interests. There were also 287 miles of tramways, etc., privately owned. At the end of 1932, 511 miles of the State railways had been electrified. The amount of freight carried by the Federal Railways in 1932, was 19,208,819 metric tons, the number of passengers, 70,479,683. Gross earnings in 1931 were 538,563,790 schillings and expenditure, 572,672,053 schillings.

There were 8,632 miles of road at the end of 1932, of which 1,399 miles were first-class; 3,226 miles second-class; and 4,007 miles third-class.

In 1931 number of pieces of mail handled: internal, 218,751,000 letters, 98,499,000 post-cards, 208,459,000 printed packets. Received from abroad, 51,924,000 letters, 29,929,000 post-cards; sent abroad, 63,695,000 letters and 33,896,000 post-cards.

Length of telegraph line 1931, 7,323 kilometres; length of wire, 37,972 kilometres; number of offices, 3,692; number of inland telegrams, 1,075,356, of foreign telegrams, 2,086,740.

At the end of 1931 there were 239,178 telephones in use on the principal systems in the country. Length of line (1931), 84,074 kilometres; length of wire, 779,413 kilometres; inter-urban cables, lines 31,663 kilometres; wire 160,288 kilometres.



An Austrian Air Transportation Company (Oesterreichische Luftverkehrs A.G.) is subsidised by the State (1,490,000 schillings in 1933), and runs a series of regular services.

### Banking and Credit.

A new National Bank for Austria was opened on January 1, 1923. It has capital of 43,200,000 schillings. It is a private, not a State institution. The note circulation on February 15, 1934, was 930,195,661 schillings. Gold and bullion amounted to 188,775,162 schillings. Savings banks deposits amounted to 1,427,057,000 schillings in 1932.

According to the Treaty of St. Germain the Austro-Hungarian Bank was liquidated on July 29, 1923.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

The Austrian unit of currency was the krone. But as from June 30, 1925, there came into general use a new unit, the gold *schilling*, made up of 100 *groschen*. The *schilling* contains 0.21172086 grammes of fine gold. It was equivalent to 10,000 kronen. The National Bank issues token coins as follows:—2 schilling pieces, silver; 1 schilling pieces, silver; half-schilling pieces, silver; 10 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 5 groschen pieces (copper and nickel), 2 groschen pieces (copper) and 1 groschen pieces (copper). Since July, 1926, 100 schilling pieces, gold, and 25 schilling pieces, gold, have also been issued.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF AUSTRIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Georg Franckenstein. Appointed October 6, 1920.

*Counsellor of Legation*.—Emmerich Herzfeld.

*Secretary of Legation*.—Dr. Max Attems.

*Consul-General in London*.—Charles Seligmann.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN AUSTRIA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Walford Harwood Montague Selby, K.C.M.G., C.B., C.V.O. Appointed July 6, 1933.

*First Secretary*.—R. H. Hadow, M.C.

*Third Secretary*.—W. G. Hayter.

*Military Attaché*.—Major and Brevet Lieut.-Col. F. N. Mason-Macfarlane, M.C.

*Consul at Vienna*.—J. W. Taylor.

### Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Treaty of Peace between the Allied and Associated Powers and Austria. Treaty Series No. 11 (1919), [Cmd. 400.]

Reconstruction financière de l'Autriche. Rapports du Commissaire Général. Geneva, 1923 and 1924.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

Karte der Republik Oesterreich, 1923. Kartographisches Institut, Wien.

Deutschösterreich und die Staatsschulden der beiden Staaten der Oesterreichisch-Ungarischen Monarchie. Wien, 1919.

- Statistisches Handbuch für die Republik Oesterreich. Annual. Vienna.  
 Statistik des Auswärtigen Handels Österreichs. Annual. Issued by the Ministry of Trade and Transport. Wien.  
 Statistische Nachrichten. Issued by the Bundesamt für Statistik. Monthly. Vienna. Vol. XI., 1933.  
 Oesterreichisches Jahrbuch. Vol. XIII., 1932. Wien.  
 Oesterreichischer Amtskalender für das Jahr 1933. Wien.  
 Alphabetisches Gemeindeverzeichnis der Republik Oesterreich auf Grund der Ausserordentlichen Volkszählung vom 31. 1. 1920. (Zusammengestellt vom Bundesamt für Statistik.) Wien.  
 Ortsverzeichnis von Österreich. Based on the Census of 1923. Issued by the State Statistical Bureau. Part I., Wien und Niederösterreich (1926). Part II., Oberösterreich und Salzburg (1928). Part III., Steiermark, Kärnten, Tirol, Vorarlberg und Burgenland (1930). Gesamtband mit einem Alphabetischen Verzeichnis der Ortsnamen. Wien, 1930.  
 Post Lexicon der Republik Oesterreich. Vienna, 1928.  
 The Austrian Year Book. Vol. III., 1931. Issued by the Federal Press Department of the Federal Chancellery. Vienna, 1931.  
 Gewerbliche und landwirtschaftliche Betriebszählung in der Republic Österreich vom 14 Juni, 1930. (Herausgegeben vom Bundesamt für Statistik.) Vienna, 1932.  
 Statistik der Ernte in der Republik Österreich im Jahre, 1931. Vienna, 1932.  
 Mitteilungen über den Österreichischen Bergbau, 1933 (Berichtsjahr, 1932). Vienna.  
 Geschäftsbericht der Unternehmung 'Österreichische Bundesbahnen,' für des Jahr, 1932. Vienna, 1933.  
 Statistik der Kraftfahrzeuge in Österreich am 30 Sept., 1932. Vienna, 1933.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Wirtschaftsstatistisches Jahrbuch. (Issued by the Chamber of Employees and Workers.) Annual. Vienna.  
 Der Oesterreichische Volkswirt. Zeitschrift für Industrie und Finanzwesen, herausgegeben von W. Federn. (1st year of issue, 1909.)  
 Adamovich (L.), Die Reform der österreichischen Bundesverfassung. Vienna, 1926.—Grundriss des österreichischen Staatsrechts. Vienna, 1927.  
 Adamovich (L.) and Froehlich (G.), Die Oesterreichischen Verfassungsgesetze des Bundes und der Länder. 2nd ed. Vienna, 1930.  
 Baedeker's Guide Books: Österreich. 30th ed. Leipzig, 1926.—Tyrol and the Dolomites. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1927.—Tirol, Vorarlberg, Etschland, westliches Salzburg und Kärnten. 38th ed. Leipzig, 1926.—Austria, including Budapest, Prague, Karlsbad and Marienbad. 12th ed. London, 1929.—Österreich ohne Tirol und Vorarlberg. 31st ed. Leipzig, 1931.  
 Bauer (O.), Die Oesterreichische Revolution. Vienna, 1923. English edition, London, 1925.  
 Bibl (Viktor), Der Zerfall Oesterreichs. Vienna, 1924.  
 Braunstein (Simon), Die ökonomischen und finanzwissenschaftlichen Grundlagen der österreichischen Einkommens Besteuerung und ihrer Reformen vom Kriegsbeginn bis zur Novelle vom Jahre 1925. Vienna, 1926.  
 Brockhausen (Carl), Österreich in Wort und Bild. Berlin, 1926.  
 Brockhausen (Carl) und Klausberger (Maria L.), Deutsch-Österreich. (Kultur, Politik Wirtschaft.) Halberstadt, 1927.  
 Charmatz (Rich.), Österreichs innere Geschichte, 1848-1907. Leipzig, 1909.  
 Compas, Finanzielles Jahrbuch. Gegründet von Gustav Leonhardt, herausgeg. von Rudolf Hanel. Vol. I. Austria and Czechoslovakia. Annual. Vienna.  
 Feiler (A.), Das neue Österreich, Frankfurt, 1924.  
 Friedjung (Heinrich), Österreich von 1848-1860. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1912.  
 Froehlich (G.), Die Bundesverfassung der Republik Österreich nach dem Stande vom 1 August, 1930. Wien, 1930.  
 Gedyé (G. E. R.), A Wayfarer in Austria. London, 1928.  
 Germains (V. W.), Austria of To-day. London, 1932.  
 Haberlandt (M.), Editor, Deutschösterreich, Sein Land und Volk und seine Kultur. Weimar, 1927.  
 Hajnal (Henry), The Danube. Its historical, political, and economic importance. The Hague, 1920.  
 Jahrbuch der Gesellschaft österreichischer Volkswirte. Vienna.  
 Kelsen (Hans), Die Verfassungsgesetze der Republik Österreich. Vienna, 1920.  
 Kiesel (E.), Die Sozialpolitik in Österreich. Vienna, 1930.  
 Langhoff (L.), Bundesbürgerschaft, Landesbürgerschaft und Heimatrecht in Österreich. Vienna, 1928.  
 Layton (W. T.) and Rist (C.), Report on the Economic Situation of Austria. London, 1926.  
 Leitmeirer (H.), Die Oesterreichischen Alpen: eine zusammenfassende Darstellung Leipzig and Vienna, 1928.

- Loewenfeld (Waller)*, Die Österreichischen Steuern für die Praxis erläutert. Vienna, 1927.
- Macartney (C. A.)*, The Social Revolution in Austria. London, 1927.
- Martonne (E. de)*, Europe Centrale. Deuxième partie: Suisse, Autriche, Hongrie, Tchécoslovaquie, Pologne, Roumanie (Géographie Universelle). Edited by P. Vidal de la Blache and L. Gallois. Tome IV. Paris, 1931.
- Mirkin-Guetzervitch (B.)* and *Tibai (A.)*, L'Autriche. Paris, 1932.
- Monatsberichte des Österreichischen Institutes für Konjunkturforschung*. Monthly. Fifth Year, 1931. Vienna.
- Neumanna (L.)*, Österreichs Wirtschaftliche Gegenwart und Zukunft. Vienna, 1927.
- Newth (J. D.)*, Austria. London, 1931.
- Pribram (A. F.)*, Austrian Foreign Policy. London, 1928.
- Sacher (G.)*, Die Nachfolgestaaten: Österreich, Ungarn, Tschechoslowakei und ihre wirtschaftlichen Kräfte. Stuttgart, 1932.
- Scheffer (C.)*, Österreichs wirtschaftliche Sendung, Grundlagen einer gesamtdeutschen Volkswirtschaft. Vienna, 1927.
- Schuschnigg (Kurt)*, Die Bundesverfassung unter Berücksichtigung der zweiten Bundesverfassungsnovelle vom 7. dez. 1929. Vienna, 1931.
- Schwarz (Robert P.)*, L'Autriche de 1919-1926. Paris, 1926.
- Steed (Henry W.)*, The Hapsburg Monarchy. New Edition. London, 1919.
- Stepan (E.)*, Neu Österreich. Vienna, 1923.
- Stolper (Dr. Gustav)*, Deutschösterreich als Sozial und Wirtschaftsproblem. Munich, 1921.

## BELGIUM.

(ROYAUME DE BELGIQUE—KONIGLIJK BELGIE.)

### Reigning King.

**Leopold III**, born November 3, 1901, son of the late King Albert (died February 17, 1934), and of Princess *Elizabeth of Bavaria*; succeeded his father, February 23, 1934; married on Nov. 4, 1926, to Princess *Astrid of Sweden*.

*Children of the King*.—(1) *Josephine Charlotte*, born October 11, 1927. (2) Prince *Baudouin*, born September 7, 1930.

*Brother and Sister of the King*.—(1) Prince *Charles*, Count of Flanders, born Oct. 10, 1903. (2) Princess *Marie-José*, born Aug. 4, 1906, married to Prince *Umberto*, heir-apparent to the crown of Italy, on January 8, 1930.

*Aunts of the King*.—(1) Princess *Henriette*, born Nov. 30, 1870; married Feb. 12, 1896, to Prince *Emmanuel of Orleans*, Duke of Vendôme. (2) Princess *Josephine*, born Oct. 18, 1872; married May 28, 1904, to Prince *Charles of Hohenzollern*.

The King has a civil list of 12,000,000 francs and the Queen-Mother, of 2,000,000 francs.

The Kingdom of Belgium formed itself into an independent State in 1830, having from 1815 been a part of the Netherlands. The secession was decreed on October 4, 1830, by a Provisional Government, established in consequence of a revolution which broke out at Brussels, on August 25, 1830. A National Congress elected Prince *Leopold of Saxe-Coburg* King of the Belgians on June 4, 1831; he ascended the throne July 21, 1831. On his death in 1865 he was succeeded by his son, *Leopold II.*, who reigned until 1909.

By the Treaty of London, Nov. 15, 1831, the neutrality of Belgium was guaranteed by Austria, Russia, Great Britain and Prussia. It was not until after the signing of the Treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which established peace between King *Leopold I.* and the King of the Netherlands, that all the States of Europe recognised the Kingdom of

Belgium. In the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919), it is stated that as the treaties of 1839 'no longer conform to the requirements of the situation,' these are abrogated and will be replaced by other treaties.

### Constitution and Government.

According to the Constitution of 1831 Belgium is 'a constitutional, representative, and hereditary monarchy.' The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Representatives. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. By marriage without the King's consent, however, the right of succession is forfeited, but may be restored by the King with the consent of the two Chambers. No act of the King can have effect unless countersigned by one of his Ministers, who thus becomes responsible for it. The King convokes, prorogues, and dissolves the Chambers. In default of male heirs, the King may nominate his successor with the consent of the Chambers. If the successor be under eighteen years of age, the two Chambers meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

Those sections of the Belgian Constitution which regulate the organisation of the legislative power were revised in October, 1921. For both Senate and Chamber all elections are held on the principle of universal suffrage.

The Senate consists of members elected for four years, partly directly and partly indirectly. The number elected directly is equal to half the number of members of the Chamber of Representatives. The constituent body is similar to that which elects deputies to the Chamber; the minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years, and the minimum length of residence required is six months. In Belgium only the following women may vote in parliamentary elections: (1) Widows, not re-married, of soldiers killed in the Great War; widows of Belgian citizens killed by the enemy during the War, or, failing them, their mothers, if the latter are widows; (2) Widowed mothers of bachelor soldiers killed in the War; (3) Women condemned to imprisonment or subjected to preventive detention, for political reasons, during the enemy occupation of Belgium. In the election of members both of the Senate and Chamber of Representatives directly, the principle of proportional representation of parties was introduced by Law of December 29, 1899. Senators elected indirectly are chosen by the provincial councils, on the basis of one for 200,000 inhabitants. Every addition of 125,000 inhabitants gives the right to one senator more. Each provincial council elects at least three senators. There are at present forty provincial senators. No one, during two years preceding the election, must have been a member of the council appointing him. Senators are elected by the Senate itself in the proportion of half of the preceding category. The senators belonging to these two latter categories are also elected by the method of proportional representation. All senators must be at least forty years of age. They receive 28,000 francs per annum. Sons of the King, or failing these, Belgian princes of the reigning branch of the Royal Family are by right senators at the age of eighteen, but have no voice in the deliberations till the age of twenty-five years.

The members of the Chamber of Representatives are all elected directly by the electoral body. Their number at present, 187 (law of March 6, 1925), is proportioned to the population, and cannot exceed one for every 40,000 inhabitants. They sit for four years. Deputies must be not less than twenty-five years of age, and resident in Belgium. Each deputy has an annual indemnity of 42,000 francs, and a free pass all the year over Government and Companies' railways.

The Senate and Chamber meet annually in the month of November, and must sit for at least forty days; but the King has the power of convoking them on extraordinary occasions, and of dissolving them either simultaneously or separately. In the latter case a new election must take place within forty days, and a meeting of the Chambers within two months. An adjournment cannot be made for a period exceeding one month without the consent of the Chambers. Money Bills and Bills relating to the contingent for the army originate in the Chamber of Representatives.

Parties in the Chamber elected November 27, 1932:—Catholics, 79; Socialists, 73; Liberals, 24; Communists, 3; Flemish Nationalists, 8.

Parties in the Senate elected November 30, 1932:—Catholics, 74; Liberals, 21; Socialists, 63; Flemish Nationalists, 1.

The Executive Government consists of 12 departments, under the following Ministers (appointed December 17, 1932, re-arranged, January 10, 1934):—

*Prime Minister.*—Comte de Broqueville (Catholic).

*Minister of Finance.*—Henri Jaspar (Catholic).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Paul Hymans (Liberal).

*Minister of Justice.*—Paul Emile Janson (Liberal).

*Minister of Education.*—Maurice Lippens (Liberal).

*Minister of Home Affairs and Minister of Hygiene.*—M. Pierlot.

*Minister of Industry and Labour.*—Philippe van Isacker (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Transport.*—Pierre Forthomme (Liberal).

*Minister of National Defence.*—M. Deveze.

*Minister of the Colonies.*—Paul Tschoffen (Christian Democrat).

*Minister of Public Work and Minister of Agriculture.*—Gustave Sap (Flemish Democrat Catholic).

*Minister of Social Welfare and Posts and Telegraphs.*—M. Van Cauwelaert.

### Local Government.

The provinces and communes (2,670 in 1932) of Belgium have a large measure of autonomous government.

In regard to the communal electorate, the law of April 15, 1920, definitely lays it down that all Belgians over 21 years of age without distinction of sex, who have been domiciled for at least six months, have the right to vote. Proportional representation is applied to the communal elections, and communal councils are to be renewed every six years. In each commune there is a college composed of the burgomaster, the president, and a certain number of aldermen.

### Area and Population.

Belgium (including the districts of Eupen and Malmédy) has an area of 30,444 square kilometres, or 11,752 English square miles. The following table shows the population at various dates:—

Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum	Census Years	Population	Total Increase	Increase per cent. per annum
1876	5,336,185	508,352	1·05	1910	7,423,784	730,236	1·09
1890	6,069,321	549,312	0·99	1920	7,465,782	41,998	0·06
1900	6,693,548	624,227	1·03	1930	8,092,004	626,222	0·84

Area and population of provinces :—

Provinces	Area : Eng. sq. miles	Population		Population per sq. mile, 1932
		Census Dec. 31, 1930	Estimated Dec. 31, 1932	
Antwerp (Anvers)	1,102	1,173,363	1,201,261	1,090
Brabant	1,268	1,680,065	1,716,479	1,353
Flanders	West	1,249	901,588	738
	East	1,147	1,149,199	1,016
Hainaut	1,437	1,270,231	1,272,098	885
Liège <sup>1</sup>	1,500	973,031	978,308	652
Limbourg	930	367,642	378,462	407
Luxembourg	1,706	220,920	221,448	129
Namur	1,413	355,965	356,996	252
Total	11,752	8,092,004	8,213,449	699

<sup>1</sup> The cantons of Eupen and Malmédy, ceded to Belgium by the Treaty of Versailles were joined to the province of Liège by a decree of March 6, 1925.

According to the Census of 1920, 477,658 people were engaged in agriculture, 2,906 in fishing, 1,466,646 in industry, 566,340 in commerce and transport, 116,017 in the liberal professions, 173,037 in the civil service, and 160,081 in domestic service.

In 1931 there were 4,041,707 males and 4,117,478 females; in 1932, 4,067,056 males and 4,146,393 females.

In 1930 the foreigners in Belgium were: Germans, 12,749 (7,960 in 1920); French, 70,201 (67,309 in 1920); Dutch, 64,079 (39,051 in 1920); British, 11,532 (6,246 in 1920); Polish, 48,840 (5,329 in 1920); Italian, 34,890 (3,723 in 1920); total, all nationalities, 316,982 (149,677 in 1920).

Vital statistics for 4 years :—

—	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Excess of births over deaths
1929	71,811	146,206	120,782	+ 25,424
1930	71,624	151,406	107,468	+ 43,938
1931	66,168	148,538	108,017	+ 40,521
1932	62,186	144,835	108,226	+ 36,609

Of the living births in 1932, 5,133 were illegitimate. There were also 4,850 still-births.

Divorces in 1930, 2,491; in 1931, 2,531; in 1932, 2,522.

Emigration in 1932, 18,286 (16,508 to European countries and 1,778 to extra-European countries); in 1931, 19,252 (17,515 to European countries and 1,736 to extra-European countries). Immigration in 1932, 26,212; in 1931, 32,045.

The most important towns, with estimated population on December 31, 1932 :—

Brussels & suburbs <sup>1</sup>	887,623	Mechlin (Malines)	61,144
Antwerp (Anvers)	282,651	Borgerhout	55,985
Ghent (Gand)	169,648	Bruges (Brugge)	52,571
Liège (Lüttich)	165,169	Deurne	49,349

<sup>1</sup> The suburbs comprise 15 distinct communes, viz., Anderlecht, Etterbeek, Forest, Ixelles, Jette, Koekelberg, Molenbeek St. Jean, St. Gilles, St. Josse-ten-Noode, Schaerbeek, Uccle, Woluwe St. Lambert, Anderghem, Watermael-Boitsfort, Woluwe-St. Pierre.

Ostend (Ostende)	47,859	Hoboken	82,947
Seraing	45,886	Namur	81,900
Verviers	43,651	Junet	30,124
Berchem	43,185	Roulers	28,321
St. Nicolas	39,754	Lierre	28,139
Courtrai	39,509	Charleroi	27,917
Alost	39,291	Mons	27,755
Louvain (Loewen)	39,210	Turnhout	27,492
Tournai	36,169	Gilly	25,841
Mouscron	34,806	Genck	24,959

### Religion.

Of the inhabitants professing a religion the majority are Roman Catholic; but no inquiry as to the profession of faith is now made at the censuses. There are, however, statistics concerning the clergy, and according to these there were in 1929:—Roman Catholic higher clergy, 86; inferior clergy, 6,186; Protestant pastors, 35; Anglican Church, 9 chaplains; Jews (rabbis and ministers), 17. The State does not interfere in any way with the internal affairs of either Catholic or Protestant Churches. There is full religious liberty, and part of the income of the ministers of all denominations is paid from the national treasury.

In 1920 there were six Roman Catholic dioceses, 204 deaneries, 3,679 Catholic churches and chapels, 6 large and 11 small seminaries.

The Protestant (Evangelical) Church is under a synod.

### Education.

There are universities at Brussels, Louvain, Ghent, and Liège, the two latter being State institutions. In October, 1930, Ghent University became a Flemish University. In 1931–32 Brussels had 2,721 students; Ghent, 1,881; Liège, 2,734; and Louvain, 4,071. On November 11, 1923 the Colonial School at Antwerp (founded January 11, 1920) and the School of Tropical Medicine were constituted a Colonial University.

There were also 31 technical and commercial high schools, the Royal Academy of Fine Arts at Antwerp, 2 State agricultural institutes (at Gembloux and Ghent), and a State veterinary school at Cureghem, 65 schools of design, and 4 royal conservatoires at Brussels, Liège, Ghent, and Antwerp. *Higher Education*: (Dec. 31, 1931): 24 royal athenæums, with 7,989 pupils; 20 special athenæums with 1,551 pupils (903 boys and 648 girls); 5 communal and provincial colleges with 1,633 pupils, and 10 private colleges with 1,905 pupils. There were also 8 lycées for girls with 1,078 pupils. The next grades of schools are the higher grade schools, of which there were 144 State schools (94 for boys and 50 for girls) with 33,148 pupils (22,784 boys and 10,359 girls), 14 communal and provincial (7 for boys and 7 for girls) with 4,389 pupils (2,213 boys and 2,176 girls), and 5 private higher-grade schools with 1,139 pupils (2 for boys with 356 pupils, and 3 for girls with 783 pupils). *Elementary Education*: (December 31, 1932), there were 8,582 primary schools, with 956,560 pupils; 4,033 infant schools with 252,248 pupils; and 1,284 adult schools with 34,022 pupils. *Normal Schools*: there are (1932) 7 for training secondary teachers (372 students) and 81 for training elementary teachers (8,989 students).

There are many private or free schools, mostly under ecclesiastical care. No statistics are available for these.

Each commune must have at least one primary school. The cost of primary instruction devolves on the communes, with subsidies from the State and provinces.

In 1932, there were 2,388 libraries, with 4,330,782 volumes and 649,558 readers; number of volumes borrowed, 8,207,433.

French and Flemish are both spoken.

### Justice and Crime.

Judges are appointed for life. There is one Court of Cassation, three Courts of Appeal, and Assize Courts for criminal cases. There are 26 judicial districts, each with a Court of first instance. In each of the 230 cantons is a justice and judge of the peace. There are, besides, various special tribunals. There is trial by jury.

### Pauperism.

Apart from private charity, the poor are assisted by the communes through the agency of the *bureaux de bienfaisance* whose duty it is to provide outdoor relief, and by the governing bodies of the *hospices civils*. Provisions of a national character have been made for looking after war orphans and men disabled in the war. Certain other establishments, either State or provincial, provide for the needs of deaf-mutes and the blind, and of children who are placed under the control of the courts. Provision is also made for repressing begging and providing shelter for the homeless.

### Finance.

Budget estimates (ordinary) for 5 years :—

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Revenue . . .	11,561,508	11,685,000	9,091,194	10,297,215	9,868,360
Expenditure . . .	11,860,842	11,976,546	12,117,408	10,708,026	10,384,206

Ordinary budget estimates of revenue and expenditure for 1934 :—

Revenue	1,000 francs	Expenditure	1,000 francs
Direct taxes . . . . .	3,057,260	Public debt . . . . .	4,147,792
Customs and excise . . . . .	2,868,295	Civil List . . . . .	41,393
Stamp duties . . . . .	2,836,600	Foreign affairs . . . . .	75,844
Other ordinary receipts and taxes . . . . .	1,391,618	Justice . . . . .	291,577
Postal . . . . .	400,000	Education . . . . .	1,041,751
		Public Works . . . . .	239,588
		Social Insurance . . . . .	894,512
		National defence . . . . .	869,356
Total of all ordinary receipts . . . . .	9,868,360	Total of all ordinary expenditure . . . . .	10,384,206

On September 30, 1933, the Belgian public debt amounted to 57,627,450,000 Belgian francs. Internal long term debt was 28,620,300,000 francs; internal short debt, 2,018,200,000 francs; total internal debt, 30,638,500,000 francs. External long term debt was 26,124,950,000 francs; external short debt, 864,000,000 francs; total external debt, 26,988,950,000 francs.

On October 25, 1926, a debt of 20,000,000*l.* was contracted, for 30 years, for the purpose of stabilising the franc.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

According to the Military Law passed in 1923, the Belgian Army is recruited by means of annual calls to the Colours and by voluntary enlistments. Military service is compulsory for those called to the Colours.



Voluntary enlistment is 5 years (for youths less than 17), 4 years (for youths less than 18), and 3 years (for youths over 18).

By the law of 1928 the period of service of 21,000 of the annual contingent is 14 months in the supplementary orders, 13 months for cavalry, horse artillery, and the routine troops of Liège, 12 months for the remainder. The rest of the annual contingent, about 23,000, does 8 months active service. The duration of military obligation is 25 years, of which 15 are in the Regular Army and reserve, and 10 years in the Territorial Army.

Military expenditure, 1933, 873,262,073 francs.

The strength of the army with the Colours for 1933, inclusive of forces overseas, was 5,025 officers and 89,000 other ranks organised as follows:—

	Army Corps	Divns.	Brigades	Regts.	Btns.	Coys.	Squadrons			Bat-teries	Air Crafts	
	Regular	Regular		Regular	Regular	Regular	Cavalry	Cyclist	M. gun	Regular	Balloons	Flights
Infantry	5	6	—	18	60 <sup>1</sup>	234 <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cavalry	1	2	—	8 <sup>3</sup>	—	—	24	8	16	—	—	—
Artillery—												
Field	—	—	—	9	—	—	—	—	—	82	—	—
Horse	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	6	—	—
Heavy	—	—	1	2	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—
Engineers	—	—	—	3	—	53	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transport	—	—	—	—	—	14	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Force	—	—	—	2	—	—	—	—	—	—	7	13
Tanks	—	—	—	—	1	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Includes 6 Machine gun Battalions.

<sup>2</sup> Includes 72 Machine gun Companies.

<sup>3</sup> Including 2 cyclist regiments.

### NAVY.

On grounds of economy, the small Navy formerly maintained by Belgium has been abolished. The ex-British sloop *Zinnia*, of 1,200 tons, is still employed on fishery protection service.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of 3,044,400 hectares, there were in 1932, 1,835,466 hectares under cultivation, of which 39·55 per cent. were under cereals, 1·23 per cent. vegetables, 3·95 per cent. industrial plants, 14·47 per cent. root crops and 40·90 per cent. forage. In 1931, 1,836,036 hectares were under cultivation. The forest area covers 18 per cent. of the land surface.

The following figures show the yield of the chief crops for three years:—

Crop	Acreage			Produce in metric tons.		
	1930	1931	1932	1930	1931	1932
Wheat . .	410,729	381,182	385,784	300,232	376,051	418,466
Barley . .	84,422	82,579	88,537	83,277	87,472	102,349
Oats . .	674,102	728,465	712,170	554,807	702,298	760,376
Rye . .	578,578	548,588	561,886	478,215	520,277	601,042
Potatoes .	401,689	425,124	485,283	2,062,382	3,576,860	4,439,008
Beet (sugar) .	140,116	128,321	132,051	1,865,291	1,465,541	1,736,057
Beet (fodder) .	200,139	207,888	208,371	6,215,268	5,327,074	6,188,061
Tobacco .	7,279	6,999	6,504	6,980	6,563	6,209

On December 31, 1932, there were 238,012 horses, 1,784,446 horned cattle (including 941,814 dairy cows), and 1,244,654 pigs.

## II. MINING AND METALS AND OTHER INDUSTRIES.

Coal production (in metric tons):—

Year	Coal	Briquettes	Coke	Workpeople
1929	26,939,920	2,018,110	5,951,760	159,029
1930	27,414,730	1,875,210	5,285,610	162,470
1931	27,042,440	1,850,360	4,876,850	159,132
1932	21,413,560	1,320,750	4,476,090	140,205
1933 <sup>1</sup>	25,277,700	1,334,000	4,544,900	134,479

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The following table summarises the production of iron and steel and crude zinc:—

Products	1913	1931	1932	1933
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Pig-iron . . . .	2,484,696	3,231,680	2,783,500	2,744,600
Wrought iron . . . .	304,350	62,880	35,480	38,800
Steel . . . . .	2,466,630	3,056,450	2,758,280	2,688,700
Wrought steel . . . .	1,796,010	2,350,600	2,054,470	2,087,600
Crude zinc . . . .	204,228	134,720	—	—

In 1931, the value of the pig-iron was 1,372,672,000 Belgian francs; of wrought steel 2,971,260,000 francs; and of zinc 263,206,000 francs. In 1932, the production of lead amounted to 70,850 metric tons, value 151,527,000 francs.

In 1931, there were 40 sugar factories, output 190,846 metric tons of raw sugar; 3 white sugar refineries, output 144,356 tons; 52 distilleries, output 384,816 hectolitres of potable and industrial alcohol; 1,494 breweries, output 18,377,464 hectolitres of beer; 16 margarine factories, output 34,921 tons; 50 vinegar factories, output 143,396 hectolitres; 15 match factories, output 59,983 million matches.

According to an industrial census taken on October 31, 1926, there were 13,082 industrial concerns (of more than ten employees) with a total number of 1,080,331 workpeople, of whom 874,309 were men and 206,022 women. There were also 96,567 salaried officials (84,005 men and 12,562 women). Of the more important industries the following may be mentioned: iron and steel, glass, artificial silk, motor-cars, lace (particularly hand-made lace), linen, and gloves.

## Commerce.

By the Convention concluded at Brussels on July 25, 1921, between Belgium and Luxemburg and ratified on March 5, 1922, an Economic Union was formed by the two countries, and the Customs frontier between them was abolished on May 1, 1922.

The following table shows imports and exports for 6 years (in thousands of paper francs):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	1000 francs	1000 francs		1000 francs	1000 francs
1928	82,060,472	30,954,440	1931	23,964,566	23,235,797
1929	85,623,791	31,379,905	1932	16,424,375	15,130,450
1930	31,047,016	26,151,571	1933 <sup>1</sup>	15,216,832	14,328,325

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

The imports and exports, special trade, for 1933<sup>1</sup> were made up as follows:—

	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1000 francs	Metric tons	1000 francs
Live animals . . . . .	17,567	60,258	10,722	75,212
Foodstuffs and beverages . . . . .	3,787,136	3,295,675	692,029	987,830
Raw materials . . . . .	26,030,912	7,014,416	14,345,411	5,489,547
Manufactures . . . . .	744,940	4,426,128	4,892,389	7,569,810
Gold and Silver (bullion and coin)	432	420,355	184	256,426

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Trade by principal countries:—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs	1000 francs
France . . . . .	2,658,389	2,584,753	2,929,708	2,969,540
United States . . . . .	1,410,897	1,206,593	714,741	722,991
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,412,890	1,372,628	2,367,353	1,793,191
Netherlands . . . . .	2,328,510	1,745,584	1,945,989	1,766,590
Germany . . . . .	2,747,804	2,464,736	1,553,038	1,448,842
Argentine Republic . . . . .	1,033,808	908,244	306,240	330,553
Italy . . . . .	182,058	189,048	323,151	349,927
Switzerland . . . . .	191,653	192,276	610,854	547,642
Belgian Congo . . . . .	616,945	632,811	194,922	149,048

In 1932 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Belgium (according to Board of Trade returns) were:—cement, 122,970*l.*; glass and glass ware, 1,067,988*l.*; cotton piece goods and yarns, 354,216*l.*; zinc manufactures, 246,818*l.*; iron and steel bars, etc., 1,984,203*l.*; billets, etc., 575,316*l.* The principal exports to Belgium were:—cotton piece goods, 349,042*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 429,737*l.*; machinery, 533,700*l.*; coal, 1,035,774*l.*; chemicals, 160,014*l.*; cotton yarns, 289,417*l.*; woollen piece goods, 494,793*l.*

The total trade between England and Belgium for 5 years was as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Belgium to U.K. . .	44,019,077	38,015,736	33,189,870	16,022,688	12,914,669
Exports to Belgium from U.K. . .	19,412,970	15,035,266	10,025,509	8,678,094	8,836,316
Re-exports to Belgium from U.K. .	9,203,333	6,643,682	4,547,126	4,131,112	4,089,207

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1933, the Belgian merchant fleet was composed of 212 ships of 456,207 tons, among which were 175 steamers of 393,094 tons.

There were 36 Belgian shipping companies at the beginning of 1931, of which the most important were the Compagnie Maritime Belge, with 44 ships, and the Adolf Deppe, with 35 ships.

The navigation at Belgian ports was as follows:—Number of vessels entered, 1931, 17,555; tonnage, 27,793,141; 1930, 18,413; tonnage,

29,113,791. Number of vessels cleared, 1931, 17,486; tonnage, 27,054,991; 1930, 18,331; tonnage, 28,964,997. In 1932, 9,407 vessels of 19,666,745 tons entered the port of Antwerp; in 1931, 11,256 vessels of 22,388,342 tons.

### Internal Communications.

The total length of the roads in Belgium (1932) was as follows:— State roads, 5,448 miles; provincial roads, 980 miles; conceded roads, 13 miles; total, 6,441 miles. The majority of the roads are paved with stone.

The total length of navigable waterways (rivers and canals) in 1930 was 1,036 miles.

In September, 1926, the State handed over its control of the railways to a private company, the Société Nationale des Chemins de Fer Belges for a period of 75 years. The length of railway operated on January 1, 1932, was 2,995 miles of main line. There were also 170 miles of private railways and 3,002 miles of provincial lines. It is proposed to electrify the railway system of the country. Receipts in 1931 were 3,085·2 million francs, and expenditure was 3,022·2 million francs.

In 1931 the Post Office in Belgium handled 323,860,000 private letters, 66,308,000 official letters, 89,088,000 post-cards, 402,081,000 packets of printed matter, and 422,457,000 newspapers. On December 31, 1931, there were 1,703 post offices in Belgium. The gross revenue of the Post Office in the year 1931 amounted to 422,314,000 francs, and the expenditure to 472,700,000 francs (in 1930, 390,987,000 and 478,960,000 respectively).

A Régie of telegraphs and telephones for running the services on business lines was created by the law of July 19, 1930, effective Nov. 1, 1930. In 1931 the telegraph system carried 9,899,264 dispatches, of which 2,333,654 were official. Total length of public telegraph wires was 31,668 miles, and of line 6,222 miles. There were 1,569 telegraph offices. Receipts for 1931 were 65,674,000 francs.

In 1931 there were 242 radiograph stations and 28,995 radiotelegrams were despatched.

In 1931, the telephone service comprised 461 exchanges, connecting 495 public telephone stations and 227,000 subscribers. There were 1,617,833 miles of telephone line in service, including 1,317,494 miles of local line, 233,436 miles of inter-urban line and 65,423 miles of international lines, and the total number of calls, including 3,103,828 long-distance calls, was 232,477,000. Receipts in 1931 were 350,682,000 francs.

The following are some traffic figures relating to Belgian Air Service (Brussels, Ostend, Antwerp, Liège and Le Zoute):—

	General Traffic				Belgian Traffic			
	1928	1929	1930	1931	1928	1929	1930	1931
Passengers . . .	27,797	28,566	31,767	27,701	1,052	968	—	—
Freight (kilos) .	1,067,803	1,408,699	1,391,114	1,889,799	56,289	57,478	76,459	96,063
Mails (kilos) . .	92,618	101,233	173,852	154,686	22,580	32,160	13,798	20,535

### Money and Credit.

The *franc*, containing 0·0418422 gramme of fine gold, is the unit of currency.

No gold has been minted since 1882 (save only 5,000,000 francs struck in 1914), and no silver 5-franc pieces since 1876.

On October 26, 1926, the Belgian franc was stabilised and the paper currency relinked to gold, when all notes of the National Bank of Belgium became payable in gold or its equivalent in foreign currency. A new currency unit—called the *Belga*, with a weight of 0·20921 grammes of fine gold—has been introduced. One belga equals five paper francs and 35 belgas equal £1 gold. The franc, however, remains the basis of the monetary system, and will continue to circulate in the country, and is the medium of exchange in all domestic business. New nickel coins of the value of 5 francs or 1 belga were put into circulation in 1930; 20-franc nickel pieces were recently minted. The use of the belga is compulsory in all foreign exchange transactions. To provide the necessary funds, a stabilisation loan for the equivalent of 100,000,000 dollars was floated abroad.

The one bank of issue in Belgium is the National Bank, instituted 1850. By law of March 26, 1900, its constitution was modified, and its duration extended to January 1, 1929. In 1926 its privileges were prolonged for a further 25 years. Its capital and reserve amounted in 1927 to 264,063,000 francs. It is the cashier of the State, and is authorised to carry on the usual banking operations. Its reserve, in gold or foreign gold securities, must be equal to 40 per cent. of its right engagements, 75 per cent. of which must be in gold. Its position on February 21, 1934, was (in thousands of belgas):—

—	1000 belgas	—	1000 belgas
Gold and silver . . . .	2,713,887	Notes in circulation . . . .	3,419,191
Securities . . . . .	753,473	Current accounts . . . .	395,387

There are joint-stock and private banks, also agricultural banks, credit unions, and popular banks.

The popular savings bank in Belgium is mainly concentrated in the Caisse Générale d'Epargne et de Retraite, at Brussels. The Caisse d'Epargne is a private company with legally regulated functions and operates under the supervision of the Minister of Finance. It co-operates with the Belgian postal service, thus obviating any need of a postal-savings system. On December 31, 1932, this institution had 5,259,837 accounts, with deposits amounting to 9,864,244,000 francs.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF BELGIUM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Baron de Cartier de Marchienne; appointed in 1927.

*Counsellor of Embassy*.—Robert Silvercrux.

*First Secretary*.—Henry Borel de Bitché.

*Military Attaché*.—General Major A. Nyssens.

*Air Attaché*.—Capt.-Aviateur Chevalier Willy Coppens, D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Charles Bastin.

*Vice-Consul in London*.—Jules Wuidart.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BELGIUM.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Esmond Ovey, K.C.M.G., M.V.O.; appointed March 19, 1934.

*Counsellor*.—G. N. M. Bland, C.M.G.

*First Secretary*.—D. Mackillop.

*Third Secretary*.—R. E. Barclay.

*Commercial Secretary*.—N. S. Keyntiens, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Air-Attaché.*—Group-Capt. R. M. Field.

There is a Consul-General at Antwerp, Consuls at Liège and Leopoldville (Congo), and Vice-Consuls at Brussels, Ghent, Ostend and Charleroi.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Belgium

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Central Statistical Commission and of the various Administrative Departments: the Interior, Agriculture, Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, Instruction, Industry and Labour, &c.

Bulletin trimestriel de Statistique. Brussels.

Annuaire Statistique de la Belgique et du Congo Belge. Annual. Brussels.

Aperçus statistiques sur la Belgique établis d'après les tableaux de l'Annuaire statistique. Brussels, 1923.

Situation économique de la Belgique. (Section de Politique commerciale et Études Économiques, Ministère des Affaires Étrangères.) Annual. Brussels.

Annual Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London.

Exposé de la situation du Royaume: 1841-1850, 1851-1860, 1861-1875, 1876-1900.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuaire Général de la Belgique. Brussels, Annual.

Annuaire du Commerce et de l'Industrie de Belgique pour l'Année. Brussels.

Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine. By Various Writers, with a Preface by Baron Beyen. Tomes I. et II. Brussels, 1932.

Andréus (C. E. A.), Belgium, London, 1932.

Baedeker's Belgium and Holland, including the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.—Belgien und Luxembourg, 26th ed. Leipzig, 1930.—Belgique et Luxembourg, 20th ed. Leipzig, 1928.—Belgium and Luxembourg, 16th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1931.

Bavary (Ch. Victor de), Histoire de la révolution belge de 1830. Bruxelles, 1876.

Boulger (D. C.), Belgium of the Belgians, London, 1911.—The History of Belgium. Vol. I., 1902. Vol. II., 1909. Revised 1913. London.—The Reign of Leopold II., King of the Belgians and Founder of the Congo State, 1865-1909. Two Volumes. 1925.

Brangwyn (Frank), and Stokes (Hugh), Belgium. London, 1916.

Bürklin (W.), [Handbuch des belgischen Wirtschaftslebens mit Einschluss von Belgisch-Kongo. Göttingen, 1916.

Cammaerts (Emile), Belgium (Story of the Nations). London, 1921.—The Treasure House of Belgium. London, 1924.

Chlepner (B. L.), La Banque en Belgique. Brussels, 1926.

Colin (P.), Belgique: Carrefour de l'Occident. Paris, 1933.

D'Alia (A.), Il Belgio nei suoi vari aspetti. Bologna, 1921.—La Belgique intellectuelle, économique, politique. Brussels, 1923.

Dechesne (Laurent), Histoire économique et sociale de la Belgique. Paris, 1932.

Demangeon (A.), Géographie Universelle. Tome III. Belgique. Paris, 1927.

Dewitt (A.), Histoire de la Belgique Contemporaine, 1830-1914, 2 vols. Brussels, 1923-1929.

Edwards (G. W.), Belgium, Old and New. Illustrations. Philadelphia, 1920.

Elston (R.), The Traveller's Handbook to Belgium. (Cook's Traveller's Handbook.) London, 1930.

Ensor (R. C. K.), Belgium. London, 1915.

Essen (L. van der), A Short History of Belgium. London, 1920.

Griffis (W. E.), Belgium, the Land of Art. London and New York, 1912.

Hagmann (E.), Studien zur Geschichte Belgiens seit 1815. Berne, 1917.

Harvey (G.), Belgium and Luxembourg (Harvey's Guide-Books). London, 1930.

Hampe (Karl), Belgiens Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. Leipzig, 1916.

Holland (Clive), The Belgians at Home. London, 1911.—Things seen in Belgium. London, 1930.—Belgium, The Land and its People. London, 1933.

Jourdain (A.) and Stalle (L. von), Dictionnaire encyclopédique de géographie de Belgique. Brussels, 1895, &c.

Kalken (F. van), La Belgique Contemporaine. Paris, 1930.

Krösch (P.), Die nutzbaren Lagerstätten Belgiens, ihre geologische Position und wirtschaftliche Bedeutung. Essen, 1916.

Lannoy (F. L. de), Histoire Diplomatique de l'Indépendance Belge. Brussels, 1930.

Lavisse (E.), (Editor), Histoire Générale. Vols. X., XI., XII. Paris, 1898-1900.

- Leconteur* (P.), La région des dunes en Belgique; Etude de géographie humaine. Liège, 1921.
- Lefèvre* (M.A.), L'Habitat rural en Belgique. Liège, 1926.
- Levy-Ullmann* (H.), and *Mirkine-Guetzevitch* (B.), Belgique. Paris, 1931.
- Linden* (H. van der), Vue Générale de l'histoire de Belgique. Liège, 1918. English translation by Sybil Jane. Oxford and London, 1920.
- Mahaim* (E.), La Belgique Restaurée: Etude Sociologique. Brussels, 1926.
- Marquardt* (S.), Verfall und Wiederaufrichtung der Belgischen Währung nach dem Weltkriege. Berlin, 1929.
- Moniteur des Intérêts Matériels*. Brussels. Daily.
- Muirhead* (F.), and *Monmarché* (M.), Belgium (Blue Guides). 3rd ed. London, 1929.
- Omond* (G. W. T.), Belgium and Luxembourg (The Nations of To-day). London, 1924.
- Payen* (E.), Belgique et Congo. Paris, 1918.
- Perre* (A. van de), The Language Question in Belgium. London, 1919.
- Pierard* (G.), L'Expansion Belge. Brussels, 1929.
- Pierard* (L.), Belgian Problems since the War. London, 1929.
- Pirenne* (H.), La Belgique et la Guerre Mondiale. (Publication by Carnegie Trustees.) London, 1929.—Histoire de Belgique. Vols. 1-7. Brussels, 1932.
- Reed* (T. H.), Government and Politics of Belgium. New York, 1924.
- Seignobos* (C.), Histoire Politique de l'Europe Contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]
- Speyer* (H.), La Reforme de l'Etat en Belgique. Brussels, 1927.
- Strauss* (L.), Annuaire des Ports Belges Annual. Antwerp.
- Vincent* (J. M.), Constitution of Belgium. [Trans. of Text with Notes.] Philadelphia, 1898.
- Wauvermans* (P.), Quelle est la fortune de la Belgique? Brussels, 1919.
- White* (C.), The Belgic Revolution of 1830. 2 vols. London, 1835.

## BELGIAN CONGO

(CONGO BELGE.)

**Constitution and Government.**—The Congo Independent State was founded in 1885 by Leopold II., King of the Belgians, and the State was placed under his sovereignty.

The annexation of the State to Belgium was provided for by treaty of November 28, 1907, which was approved by the chambers of the Belgian Legislature in August and September and by the King on October 18, 1908. The Minister for the Colonies is appointed by the King, and is a member of the Council of Ministers. He is President of the Colonial Council, consisting of 15 members, 8 of whom are appointed by the King, and 3 chosen by the Senate and 3 by the Chamber of Representatives. One of those appointed by the King, and one chosen by the Legislative Chambers, retire annually but may be re-appointed. The King is represented in the Colony by Governor-General, assisted by a Vice-Governor-General, one or more State Inspectors, and six Provincial Commissioners. The budget is presented to the Chambers, and voted by them; the financial accounts have to be verified by the Court of Accounts. An annual report on the Congo Administration has to be presented to the Chambers.

The Annexation has been recognised by all the Powers.

**Governor-General.**—Lieut.-General Tilkens (appointed December 27, 1927).

The precise boundaries of the Congo Colony were defined by the neutrality declarations of August, 1885, and December, 1894, and by treaties with Germany, Great Britain, France, and Portugal.

The Colony is divided into six Provinces and sixteen administrative districts. Each district is divided into administrative territories, of which there are 103 in the whole country. The capital of each province bears the name of the province itself. *The Elisabethville Province*; districts: Haut-

Katanga, Lulua, Tanganyika. *The Léopoldville Province*; districts: Bas-Congo, Léopoldville, Kwango, Lake Léopold II. *The Coquilhatville Province*; districts: Congo-Ubangi, Tshuapa. *The Lusambo Province*; districts: Sankuru, Kasai. *The Costermansville Province*; districts: Kivu, Maniéma. *The Stanleyville Province*; districts: Uélé, Kibali-Ituri, Stanleyville. The capital of the Colony, formerly Boma, was, by royal decision (1923), changed to Léopoldville. At the head of each Province there is a Provincial Commissioner.

The districts of Ruanda and Urundi (formerly in German East Africa) have been ceded to Belgium as mandatory of the League of Nations. Both districts were united administratively with the Congo, under the direction of a Vice-Governor, by a law of August 21, 1925. Ruanda-Urundi is populated by three races—the Wa-tusi, the Wa-hutu, and the Batwa. Both districts are rich in cattle. The frontier was formally ratified on October 20, 1924. Usumbura is the capital. (*See under Additions and Corrections.*)

On July 22, 1927, a convention was signed between Belgium and Portugal by which the former ceded to the latter territory in the extreme south-west portion of the Belgian Congo, having an area of 3,500 square kilometres (480 square miles), in return for a cession by Portugal of an area in the estuary of the Congo, near Matadi, of three square kilometres. Belgium further undertook to commence the construction of a railway to link up with the Portuguese railway (the Lobito Bay-Katanga line). This railway was opened on July 1, 1931.

**Area and Population.**—The area of Belgian Congo is estimated at 918,000 square miles. The black population of the Belgian Congo is chiefly of Bantu and Sudanese origin with some nilotics and pygmies. According to the latest census the native population numbered 9,383,883. The white population on January 1, 1933, numbered 18,721. Of these, 12,045 were Belgians, 27 Germans, 597 Americans, 496 British, 19 Canadians, 24 Danes, 26 Spaniards, 396 French, 157 Luxemburgers, 498 Greeks, 453 Dutch, 1,238 Italians, 14 Norwegians, 28 Poles, 1,339 Portuguese, 20 Rumanians, 113 Russians, 10 Yugoslavs, 114 Swedes, 182 Swiss, 242 South Africans, 23 Turks and 210 others.

Kiswahili is the language spoken by the natives who have been under Arab influence. Bangala is the commercial language on the Upper Congo; Fiote is used near the coast.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the natives consists of a gross fetishism; mission work is actively carried on. There were, on January 1, 1933, 2,665 missionaries, of whom 1,888 were Catholic and 777 Protestant. In education they co-operate with the Government. The school statistics give about 300,000 children as receiving elementary education. Several educational bodies direct under control of the Government establishments for general and professional training, especially at Boma, Léopoldville, Moanda, Coquilhatville, Lusambo, Kabinda, Stanleyville, Buta, Elisabethville and Bunia. In 1933 the Government grant to the missionaries for education of native children amounted to 10,105,022 francs, while the total expenditure on education was 19,431,493 francs. An organised medical service exists. The income from a special fund of 150 million francs as well as a Government grant are applied to the medical service.

**Justice.**—There are 6 courts of first instance, 16 district courts, 16 prosecutors' courts, 104 police courts, and 2 courts of appeal (one at Léopoldville and the other at Elisabethville).



**Finance.**—Estimates of ordinary revenue and expenditure for five years (in francs):—

—	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933	1934
Revenue . . . . .	634,332,000	541,856,000	434,674,475	357,736,580	866,626,230
Expenditure . . . . .	714,962,000	705,705,000	603,666,921	725,757,940	723,428,763

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

For 1933 the ordinary receipts and expenditure were estimated as follows:—

Receipts	Francs	Expenditure	Francs
Duties and taxes . . . . .	256,922,880	Institutions and services acting in Belgium . . . . .	319,389,268
Domianial receipts . . . . .	7,062,000	Expenses of general administration in Africa, those of the Public Force included . . . . .	170,200,278
Judicial receipts and receipts of the administrative services . . . . .	56,956,510	Expenses for the social and humanitarian works . . . . .	92,109,497
Proceeds of capital & revenues . . . . .	36,795,190	Expenses of economic order . . . . .	143,559,897
Total . . . . .	357,736,580	Total . . . . .	725,757,940

Debt, December 31, 1932, 3,372,892,883 francs, of which 2,371,803,883 francs were Consolidated Debt and 1,001,089,000 francs Floating Debt.

**Defence.**—The Colony possesses a force of native troops amounting to 149 European officers, 145 European non-commissioned officers and 13,244 natives, including the recruits and about 5,550 men of the territorial police. The force is recruited by conscription and voluntary enlistment. The term of service does not exceed seven years, and the recruits are trained in two camps of instruction before being drafted to their units.

**Production.**—The yield of the chief vegetable products in 1932 was as follows (in metric tons):—palm-oil, 38,765; cotton, 12,128; palm-nuts, 57,935; rice, 44,600; coffee, 2,917; cacao, 1,194; rubber, 91; and ivory, 162. Cattle thrive only in the districts where there is no tsetse fly, notably in the highlands of Katanga, Ituri and Kivu. Mining flourishes, the chief minerals being copper, diamonds, gold, tin, cobalt, uranium, radium, coal and iron. The gold mines in 1932 produced 8,547 kilos, chiefly from the Kilo-Moto mines. The most important mines in the Congo are the copper mines near Kambove, Musonoi and Elisabethville in Haut Katanga, operated by the Union Minière du Haut Katanga. The total output in 1932 was 59,629 metric tons of copper. The Union Minière produces radium from the Chinkolobwe mines. The output of diamonds (chiefly from the mines of the Forminière company in the Kasai district) in 1932 amounted to 3,751,719 carats, of radium 6 gr., of coal 17,000 tons, of tin 972 tons, of cobalt 335 tons.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—The value of the commerce for six years was as follows (in francs):—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1927	1,466,358,868	1,055,239,249	1930	1,581,315,177	1,511,490,871
1928	1,624,498,658	1,227,867,419	1931	961,891,631	1,104,045,291
1929	1,943,192,903	1,414,266,477	1932	464,631,939	667,922,436

The chief imports and exports were :—

	Imports			Exports	
	1931	1932		1931	1932
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
Arms, ammunition, &c.	10,589,818	1,638,968	Rubber . . .	1,060,446	459,376
Steamers and ships	17,371,483	4,999,127	Ivory . . .	17,991,347	15,679,108
Machinery . . .	128,297,388	68,454,766	Palm-nuts . .	56,606,748	59,673,668
Wines, spirits, beer	50,800,692	83,252,115	Palm-oil . . .	65,842,076	51,537,749
Provisions . . .	138,465,123	75,262,577	Copal . . .	17,046,958	15,140,558
Cottons . . .	62,460,367	49,579,447	Gold, crude .	126,574,475	156,464,226
Mineral oils, petrol, &c.	—	84,489,258	Copper, crude.	471,882,951	102,396,433
			Diamonds (carats)	173,410,180	180,414,940
			Tin ore . . .	—	2,660
			Cotton . . .	90,292,680	37,348,360

The special trade was distributed as follows :—

	Imports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1931	In metric tons 1932	In francs 1931	In francs 1932
Belgium . . .	131,385	73,002	455,979,124	215,840,092
United Kingdom . .	5,517	2,979	89,351,419	52,471,103
Germany . . .	5,979	4,007	54,391,927	33,282,598
United States . . .	13,680	6,901	66,142,510	30,861,455
Rhodesia . . .	117,417	53,916	57,145,433	19,889,881
Angola . . .	11,537	9,861	26,794,958	16,479,972
France . . .	4,136	1,280	37,106,721	15,119,634
South Africa . . .	4,121	1,434	31,161,014	9,116,085
Netherlands . . .	995	1,034	11,509,162	7,116,035
Russia . . .	—	5,844	—	4,783,947

  

	Exports			
	Quantity		Value	
	In metric tons 1931	In metric tons 1932	In francs 1931	In francs 1932
Belgium . . .	131,701	113,334	687,121,400	512,949,480
Angola . . .	26,420	21,164	74,592,670	37,335,077
Mozambique . . .	40,915	19,811	162,026,476	34,456,732
French Eq. Africa . .	9,011	7,770	32,880,179	22,827,833
United States . . .	22,677	15,076	40,798,238	21,421,051
Germany . . .	8,492	8,270	10,075,863	10,833,378
Rhodesia . . .	7,478	1,453	10,043,823	3,208,188
Tanganyika . . .	14,653	183	62,182,286	858,015
South Africa . . .	657	783	2,009,597	660,918
United Kingdom . .	344	309	2,904,846	632,584

According to the Board of Trade Returns the imports into the United Kingdom from the Belgian Congo in 1933 amounted to the value of 29,049% ; and the exports of British produce and manufactures to the Belgian Congo to 92,008% ; re-exports from U. K. were 21,897%.

At the port of Boma in 1932 there entered 157 sea-going vessels of

666,011 tons. In the coasting trade there entered 18 sailing ships, of 5,665 tons. The two other ports are Banana and Matadi. In 1932, 558 steamships with tonnage of 2,171,941 entered, and 551 with tonnage of 2,111,941 cleared the three ports of Belgian Congo.

**Internal Communications.**—The Congo is navigable for 95 miles from its mouth to Matadi, and on this section ply 15 steamers belonging to the State. Above Matadi, for over 249 miles, numerous rapids, render the river unnavigable as far as Stanley Pool (Léopoldville). Above the Pool are 1,068 miles of navigable water, reaching Stanley Falls, while several of the great tributaries are navigable over a considerable extent of their course (total, 6,279 miles). Above the Stanley Falls the Congo is called Lualaba and navigable for 585 miles, from Ponthierville to Kindu and from Kongolo to Bukama (Katanga).

There were (January 1, 1933) 24,093 miles of road. The total length of railways on July 1, 1933, was 2,780 miles. New railway lines are planned between Zobia and Isiro, and between Kamaniola and Costermansville (Kivu).

An important development in 1911 was the construction of a pipe line from Matadi to Léopoldville, 246 miles long, for the purpose of transporting crude oil for the use of river steamers. It has a diameter of 4 inches, with 8 pumping stations delivering 50,000 tons of oil at Léopoldville, the terminus. The concession is for 70 years, at the expiration of which period all the pipe lines, with the material, except the vessels and stores of petroleum, will become the property of the Congo Government.

The river steamers run from Léopoldville to Stanleyville and the tributaries of the Congo; they belong to different companies, of which the Unatra Company is the most important. The fleet of the various companies consists of 264 steamers and 531 barges. Powerful tugboats hauling four to eight barges of 800 tons each afford cheap transportation on the Congo river and the largest tributaries.

There is a regular air service between Léopoldville and Lusambo with intermediate stages at Bandundu, Port Francqui and Luebo. The distance is 806 miles. A regular service runs between Léopoldville and Boma, a distance of 217½ miles; and between Léopoldville and Stanleyville (1,062 miles) with stages at Bandundu, Inongo, Coquillhatville, Basankusu, Lisala and Basoko. The service between Port Francqui and Lusambo was restarted in August, 1933.

In 1932 there were 75 post offices, and 68 special telegraph offices. In the internal service (1932) 1,747,400 letters, papers, &c., were transmitted; and in the external, 3,885,400 were handled. The Congo is included in the Postal Union. Total length of telegraph lines 4,209 miles. In 1932, 92,700 internal and 78,800 foreign telegrams were transmitted, besides 35,800 official telegrams. There are 29 stations of wireless telegraphy, 64 telephone offices and 15 central stations serving 1,420 subscribers, 4,000 miles of telephone lines, and 5,540 miles of telephone wire. Number of calls in 1932, 2,319,000.

**Money and Credit.**—The monetary unit is the *franc* equivalent to one-fifth of the *belga* and containing 0.0418422 gramme of fine gold. This value was fixed by an agreement with the Banque du Congo Belge on October 10, 1927, approved by Royal Decree on November 14, 1927, authorising the Bank to issue notes in Belgian Congo and Ruanda-Urundi. The notes at present in circulation are of a nominal value of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, and 5 francs. By Royal Decree of December 28, 1920, the Govern-

ment was authorised to issue copper-nickel coins in denominations of 1 franc and 50 centimes. There are also perforated coins, also in copper-nickel, of 20, 10, 5, 2 and 1 centimes. The notes and coins in circulation in the Colony are not legal tender in Belgium. Eight banks are in existence, of which the three most important are the 'Banque du Congo Belge,' the 'Banque Commerciale du Congo,' and the 'Banque Belge d'Afrique,' all three with branches in all the important commercial centres.

**Weights and Measures.**—The Metric System was introduced by law on August 17, 1910.

*British Consul.*—H. C. Swan (at Léopoldville).

There are British Vice-Consuls at Elisabethville and Stanleyville.

## Books of Reference concerning the Belgian Congo.

### 1. OFFICIAL.

- Bulletin Officiel du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
 Bulletin Officiel du Ruanda-Urundi. Usumbura.  
 Bulletin Agricole du Congo Belge.—Renseignements de l'Office Colonial.—Statistique du Commerce extérieur du Congo Belge. Brussels.  
 Législation et règlements du Ruanda-Urundi. Brussels, 1926.  
 Législation Commerciale du Congo belge. Brussels, 1930.  
 Codes et Lois du Congo Belge. Brussels, 1927, and supplement of codes, 1929.  
 Annuaire officiel du Ministère des Colonies. Brussels.  
 Rapport annuel sur l'Hygiène publique, 1925-1927-1928-1929.  
 'Congo' Revue Générale de la Colonie Belge.—L'Organisation actuelle des transports au Congo Belge.—Problème de la main-d'œuvre au Congo Belge.—Les grands animaux de chasse au Congo Belge.—Malaria et Culture de quinine au Congo Belge.—Brussels.

### 2. UNOFFICIAL.

- La Politique économique au Congo Belge (Rapport au Comité permanent du Congrès colonial). Brussels, 1924.  
 Un siècle d'essor économique. L'Expansion coloniale belge. Brussels, 1932.  
 Barnes (T. A.), The Wonderland of the Eastern Congo. London, 1922.—Across the Great Craterland to the Congo. London, 1924.—An African Eldorado: The Belgian Congo. London, 1926.  
 Bauw (A. de), Le Katanga. Brussels, 1920.  
 Christy (C.), Big Game and Pigmies. London, 1924.  
 Daye (Pierre), L'Empire colonial belge. Brussels, 1923.  
 Franck (L.), Congo, Land en Volk. Bruges, 1926.—Le Congo Belge. 2 vols. Brussels, 1930.  
 Fraser (D.), Through the Congo Basin. London, 1927.  
 Geerinckx (Jos.), Index Economique du Congo belge. Brussels, 1928.  
 Gide (A.), Travels in the Congo. London, 1930.  
 Glennie (R.), The Congo and its People. London, 1925.  
 Habrune (L.), La Politique Extérieure du Congo Belge. Brussels, 1928.  
 Halewyck (M.), La Charte Coloniale, 3 vols. and 1 appendix. Brussels, 1910-1919.  
 Halkin (J.), Géographie du Congo Belge. Namur, 1927.  
 Heyse (T.), Le Régime du Travail au Congo belge. Brussels, 1924.  
 Heyse (T.) and Leonard (H.), Le régime des cessions et concessions de terres et de Mines en Congo Belge. Brussels, 1932.  
 Keith (A. B.), The Belgian Congo and the Berlin Act. London, 1919.  
 Leclerc (C.), La formation d'un empire colonial belge. Brussels, 1932.  
 Michiels et Lande, Notre Colonie. 9th edition. Brussels, 1930.  
 Norden (H.), Fresh Tracks in the Belgian Congo. London, 1924.  
 Périer (G. D.), Notes de littérature coloniale, Panorama littéraire de la colonisation belge. Brussels, 1930.  
 Robert (M.), Le Congo Physique. Brussels, 1923.—Le Katanga Physique. Brussels, 1927.  
 —Le Centre Africain. Brussels, 1932.  
 Stmar (T.), Bibliographie du Congo de 1895 à 1910. Brussels, 1911.  
 Stanley (H. M.), The Congo and the Founding of its Free State. 2 vols. London, 1885.  
 —Through the Dark Continent. 2 vols. London, 1878.  
 Strickland (D.), Through the Belgian Congo. London, 1926.  
 Vanderkerken (G.), Les Sociétés bantoues au Congo belge. Brussels, 1920.

*Wauters* (A. J.), *L'Etat Indépendant du Congo*. Brussels, 1899.—*Bibliographie d*  
*Congo* (1880-95). Brussels, 1896.—*De Bruxelles à Karama*. Brussels, 1901.—*Histoire*  
*Politique du Congo belge*. Brussels, 1912.—*Le Congo au travail*. Brussels, 1924.  
*Weeks* (John), *Among the Primitive Bakongo*. London, 1914.

## BHUTÁN.

STATE in the Eastern Himálaya, between 26° 45' and 28° N. latitude, and between 89° and 92° E. longitude, bordered on the north and east by Tibet on the west by the Tibetan district of Chumbi and by Sikkim, and on the south by British India. Extreme length from east to west 190 miles; extreme breadth 90 miles. Area about 18,000 square miles; population estimated at 300,000.

The original inhabitants of Bhután, the Tephús, were subjugated about two centuries ago by a band of military colonists from Tibet. In 1774 the East India Company concluded a treaty with the ruler of Bhután, but repeated outrages on British subjects committed by the Bhután hill merled from time to time to punitive measures, usually ending in the temporary or permanent annexation of various *duars* or submontane tracts with passes leading to the hills. In November, 1864, the eleven western of Bengal *duars* were thus annexed. Under a treaty signed in November 1865, the Bhután Government was granted a subsidy of Rs. 50,000 a year on condition of good behaviour. By an amending treaty concluded in January, 1910, the British Government undertook to exercise no interference in the internal administration of Bhután. On its part the Bhutanese Government agreed to be guided by the advice of the British Government in regard to its external relations. The treaty also provided for the increase of the subsidy to Rs. 1,00,000.

The form of Government in Bhután, which existed from the middle of the sixteenth century until 1907, consisted of a dual control by the clergy and the laity as represented by Dharma and Deb Rájás. In 1907 the Deb Rájá, who was also Dharma Rájá, resigned his position, and the Tongsa Penlop, Sir Ugyen Wangchuk, G.C.I.E., K.C.S.I., was elected as the first hereditary Maharaja of Bhután. He died on August 21, 1926, and was succeeded by Maharaja Jig-me Wang-chuk, K.C.I.E.

Chief fortresses or castles : Punakha, a place of great natural strength ; Tashi-Cho-dzong, Páro, Angduphodang (Wangdupotrang), Tongsa, and Byaka.

The people are nominally Buddhists, but their religious exercises consist chiefly in the propitiation of evil spirits and the recitation of sentences from the Tibetan Scriptures. Tashi-Cho-dzong, the chief monastery in Bhután, contains 300 priests.

Beyond the guards for the defence of the various castles, there is no standing army.

The chief productions are rice, Indian corn, millet, lac, wax, different kinds of cloth, musk, elephants, ponies, chowries, and silk. Extensive and valuable forests abound. Muzzle-loading guns and swords of highly-tempered steel are manufactured.

His Highness keeps an Agent at Kalimpong who is also Assistant to the Political Officer in Sikkim for Bhutanese affairs.

### Books of Reference concerning Bhután.

*Accounts relating to the Trade by Land of British and India with Foreign Countries Annual*. Calcutta.

*Report on Explorations in Sikkim, Bhután, and Tibet, 1856-86*. Edited by Lieut.-Colonel G. Strahan. Dehra Dún, 1889.

A Collection of Treaties and Engagements, relating to India and neighbouring Countries. By C. U. Aitchison Volume II. Part IV. Calcutta.  
 Reports of Expeditions through Bhután in 1906 and 1907. By J. C. White. London.  
*Ronaldshay* (the Earl of), Lands of the Thunderbolt. London, 1923.  
*Sandberg* (G.), Bhután, the Unknown State. [A Reprint from the *Calcutta Review*.] Calcutta, 1898.  
*White* (J. C.), Sikkim and Bhután. London, 1909.

## BOLIVIA.

### (REPÚBLICA BOLIVIANA.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Bolivia (so named in 1825) bears date October 28, 1880, with amendments adopted January 11, 1931. Executive power is vested in a President, elected for four years by direct popular vote, and not eligible for re-election until eight years after his term has ended. A Vice-President is elected to succeed him in case of resignation, death, illness, or on his becoming commander-in-chief of the army in the event of war. There is a Congress of two chambers, called the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, which sits at La Paz. The suffrage is possessed by all unmarried males over 21 years of age who can read and write, and have an 'assured income,' and by all married males over 18 who are similarly qualified. There are 16 Senators (2 for each Department) elected for six years (one-third retiring every two years), and 70 Deputies elected for four years (one-half retiring every two years); both by direct vote of the people, but in the future Senators are to be elected by the Departmental Assemblies. Senators receive a salary of 900 bolivianos (45*l.*) per month; Deputies, 40 bolivianos for the session. Sittings, as a rule, last for 60 days, but may be extended to 90 days. Extraordinary sessions may be held for special purposes when convoked by the Executive, or by a majority of both Chambers. The President's Cabinet consists of the Ministers of six departments—Foreign Relations and Worship; Finance and Industry; Government and Justice; Public Works, Posts and Telegraphs; War and Colonisation; Education and Agriculture. In addition, a National Economic Council, composed of representatives of mining, commerce, agriculture, banking, labour and other interests, passes upon public contracts, railway concessions, and projects affecting the credit and economic welfare of the country; their recommendations are transmitted to Congress.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Daniel Salamanca. Elected January 5, 1931; assumed office March 10, 1931, for the period 1931–1935.

The Republic is divided into 8 departments and 3 territories, with 71 provinces administered by sub-prefects, and 630 cantons (the number varies) administered by corregidores. The supreme political, administrative, and military authority in each department is vested in a prefect, but under an arrangement pending (1934) legislative matters will be under a Departmental Assembly composed of the Senators and Deputies from that department and of delegates elected by the various provinces and the capital. Budgets will be prepared and considerable financial power will be enjoyed, though public order, education and roads will remain under national control. The territories in the north-west of the Republic and in the Chaco and Oriente are governed by three officials, called *delegados nacionales*. Prefects will be appointed by the President of the Republic, from lists presented by the Departmental Assembly; sub-prefects (virtually chief constables) will be appointed by the Prefects; corregidores and village alcaldes are appointed

annually by the sub-prefects of the provinces. The capital of each department has its municipal council; the subdivisions have municipal boards, and the still smaller subdivisions have municipal agents.

Bolivia's most serious boundary difficulty is with Paraguay, its eastern neighbour, and grows out of a long-standing dispute as to where the frontier line crosses the Gran Chaco. Bolivia claims all the Chaco between the Pilcomayo and Paraguay rivers, whereas the Paraguayan claim would cut her off from the Paraguayan River. Fighting began in July, 1932, and continued on an increasing scale until a state of war was formally declared by Paraguay in May, 1933. Efforts at mediation were made in turn by the Commission of Neutral Nations at Washington, the so-called A.B.C.P. countries (Argentina, Brazil, Chile and Peru), the League of Nations, and finally the A.B.C.P. countries acting under a mandate from the League; an armistice was agreed to but agreement had not been reached by March, 1934.

The boundary line between Bolivia and Peru in the peninsula of Copacabana, from the River Suches to the north of Lake Titicaca, has been delimited by a joint commission, and awaits ratification. That between Argentina and Bolivia, as determined by treaty ratified in 1889, was re-examined in 1925; Bolivia ratified the new agreement in 1929, but Argentina has not yet done so.

The following table shows area and population of the different political divisions (the capitals of each are given in brackets) :—

Departments and Territories	Area : square miles	Census 1900	Estimated 1932	Per square mile 1932
La Paz (La Paz)	40,687	430,616	776,358	19·1
Cochabamba (Cochabamba)	25,288	326,163	571,730	22·6
Potosí (Potosí)	45,032	325,615	567,291	12·6
Santa Cruz (Santa Cruz)	146,045	189,592	365,154	2·5
Chuquisaca (Sucre)	36,332	196,434	345,448	9·6
Tarija (Tarija) <sup>1</sup>	78,128	77,887	179,251	2·3
Oruro (Oruro)	20,657	86,081	149,972	7·3
El Beni (Trinidad)	95,355	21,180	56,064	5·9
Colonial Territories (Riberalta)	27,939	16,853	55,548	1·9
Total	514,465	1,675,451	3,066,815	5·9

<sup>1</sup> Including 46,561 square miles in the El Chaco region.

Boundary disputes make exact calculations of area impossible; one official estimate puts the area at 506,467 square miles, exclusive of the area disputed by Paraguay.

The 1929 estimate showed 1,586,649 Indians, 426,212 whites and 898,429 mixed races. Other estimates (1930) distribute the population thus: Indians, 54·5 per cent.; mixed, 30·9 per cent.; white 14·6 per cent.; there are 6,000 Chinese, Negroes, etcetera.

The language of the educated classes is Spanish, that of the natives Qüechüa and Aymara.

The estimated population (1932) of the principal towns: La Paz (the actual seat of government, though Sucre is nominally the capital), 150,165; Cochabamba, 49,000; Potosí, 35,900; Sucre (the legal capital and the actual seat of the Judiciary, the University, and the Archbishop), 26,113; Tarija, 11,950; Oruro, 30,000; Santa Cruz, 31,300.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic is the recognised religion of the State; the exercise of other forms of worship is permitted. The religious orders have 17 convents (9 for males and 8 for females); the male members number about 230, the female 280; there are about 567 secular clergy. In 1900 the non-Catholic population numbered 24,245. The Church is under an archbishop (resident in Sucre) and 6 bishops (La Paz, Cochabamba, Santa Cruz, Oruro, Potosí, and Tarija). The maintenance of the Church cost the State 108,271 bolivianos in 1932. By a law of March 19, 1912, all marriages must be celebrated by the civil authorities. Divorce was permitted by a law enacted in April, 1932; 821 divorces were granted that year.

Primary instruction, free and obligatory, is under the care of the municipalities and the State. In 1933 there were 2,033 elementary schools with 1,242 teachers and 161,380 pupils. For secondary instruction there were 29 colleges (19 national), 5 clerical institutions, and 5 private schools with, in all, 298 teachers and 4,480 pupils. For special instruction there are 22 establishments with 3,104 students. By a reform in the constitution the universities are made autonomous, with full control of all appointments and large powers over their finances. At Sucre and La Paz are the only two universities which possess more than one faculty. The University at Sucre, known as the St. Xavier University, is one of the oldest in America, having been founded in 1624. There are also a number of training colleges for teachers, including two for Indians. There are 18 institutions offering university instruction; they have 141 teachers and 1,682 students.

The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court, in superior district courts (of 5 judges) and in the courts of local justices. The Supreme Court, with headquarters at Sucre, is divided into two sections of 4 justices each, with the Chief Justice presiding over both. Members of the Supreme Court are chosen on a two-thirds vote of Congress. They nominate the district judges and largely administer the judiciary budget. The district courts have each 5 judges; there are local tribunals and parish alcaldes. Public justice, supervised by commissions appointed by the Chamber of Deputies, is directed by an Attorney-General and by district and local attorneys.

### Finance.

The revenue of Bolivia is derived mainly from customs duties, spirit duties, export duties on tin, silver, gold, wolfram, antimony, lead and other minerals, rubber export, patents, and stamps. Tin is the chief single source of revenue.

Ordinary and extraordinary revenues and expenditures for 6 years were as follows:—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Bolivianos	Bolivianos		Bolivianos	Bolivianos
1928	44,893,604	60,681,237	1931	22,629,611	32,336,328
1929	48,942,327	53,181,231	1932	19,870,567	33,503,017
1930	36,247,829	49,133,753	1933 <sup>1</sup>	19,964,461	21,049,572

<sup>1</sup> The 1933 budget bill was presented to the 1932 Congress, but had not been passed when the session closed. The President by decree extended the validity of the 1932 budget with certain drastic modifications through the financial year 1933.

The principal items of expenditure in the 1933 budget as decreed were (in bolivianos): public debt, 8,062,284; instruction, 3,200,000; interior, 2,352,700; communications, 2,110,996. No appropriation was included for



the war ministry, the cost of which was transferred to a special war budget; the extraordinary expenses of the war with Paraguay, as well as the cost of the war ministry, were met by two loans from the Central Bank of Bolivia, amounting together to 50,000,000 bolivianos, service on these loans being provided by a series of emergency war taxes.

The public debt of Bolivia on March 31, 1933, amounted to 316,028,338 bolivianos, being principal of external debt, 172,743,487 bolivianos; external debt service, 35,496,592 bolivianos; internal, 86,358,843 bolivianos; and floating, 21,429,416 bolivianos. Service on the foreign debt is in default, but as it is all issued in U.S. dollars, the devaluation of the dollar in 1933 has greatly reduced it.

### Defence.

The territory of the Republic is divided into 3 military districts, the Northern, the Central, and the Southern, and 3 'military commands' formed of the departments Santa Cruz, El Beni, Tarija, and the Territories.

The law of December 15, 1915, provides for a permanent force of 3,577 men, to which is added an annual contingent of conscripts divided into two categories, the total number of effectives being about 8,000. Military service is compulsory for all males from the 18th to the 50th year. Those from 19 to 25 years of age serve not more than 2 years with the standing army; those from 25 to 30 years of age, 'the ordinary reserve,' return at some time for 3 months' service. After this the men pass to the 'extraordinary reserve' for 10 years, and finally complete their service by 10 years' enrolment in the Territorial Guard.

The permanent army consists of 12 infantry regiments, each of 2 battalions; 6 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons; 3 mountain artillery regiments, each of 2 batteries; a field artillery regiment of the same strength; 6 battalions of engineers; 1 aviation corps of 2 flights.

In addition to the above troops there are small bodies of infantry of from 100 to 200 men (called *columnas*) at the chief towns of departments, which can be expanded to battalions, if necessary. There also exist other units, for garrisoning the North, the North West, the South West, and the East, consisting of 300 men each.

The infantry armament is the Mauser (Bolivian Model) rifle of 1898.

### Production and Industry.

The extensive and undeveloped region of Bolivia lying east of the Andes comprises about three-quarters of the entire area. It is estimated that about 4,940,000 acres are under cultivation, but agriculture is in a backward condition. Irrigation by means of artesian wells is being attempted in some regions. Potatoes, cacao, coffee, barley, coca, highland rice, and rubber are the principal products. Bolivia ranks as the second rubber-exporting country of South America, coming next to Brazil. Tropical forests with woods ranging from the 'iron tree' to the light palo de balsa await exploitation. The public lands of the State have an area of about 245,000 square miles, of which 104,000 square miles are reserved for special colonisation. In 1931 it was estimated that there were 1,854,915 cattle, 5,552,074 sheep, 747,581 goats, 1,882,000 llamas and alpacas, 335,580 pigs, and 375,738 equines.

Mining is practically the only important industry, and Oruro is its principal centre. The mineral wealth of Bolivia includes tin, silver, copper, lead, zinc, antimony, bismuth, wolfram, gold, and borate of lime. Bolivia produces one quarter of the total tin output of the world, standing next to the Malay Peninsula in the production of this metal. Practically all the tin ore is shipped to Great Britain, where it is reduced to tin in pigs and reshipped

to the United States, which is the ultimate consumer of the bulk of Bolivian tin. Under the International Tin Restriction scheme, Bolivia, June 1, 1932, accepted a quota of 14,687 tons per annum for 1932 and 1933. Production of minerals in 1932 was, in metric tons: Tin (metal equivalent), 21,400; silver, 128; lead, 5,448; copper, 2,016; zinc, 12,968; antimony (metal equivalent), 1,469; bismuth, 2; wolfram, 411. Output of gold, 1932, was 12,281 ounces. Bismuth is mined in La Paz and Potosí by an international company which adjusts production to market demand. Next to China, Bolivia is the world's chief source of antimony. Large deposits of common salt are found near Lake Poopó and in the south of Bolivia. Surface indications of petroleum and gas abound in the whole territory between the Argentine frontier and the north-west territory bordering Peru; the Standard Oil Company with 16 wells is developing production at Chaco Oriental. But output is small, only 44,000 barrels in 1932.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years are given as follows (13·33 bolivianos = £1. or 1 boliviano = 36·5 cents (U.S.)) at par:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos	Bolivianos
Imports . . .	64,390,583	71,417,273	68,134,613	29,821,019	22,351,535
Exports . . .	116,073,474	140,007,039	101,561,417	60,613,624	48,903,564

Tin ore has usually constituted in value about 90 per cent. of Bolivia's exports since 1920, but in 1932, owing to the continued decline in prices, export of tin (37,122,307 bolivianos) constituted only 76 per cent. of the value of total exports. But metals, in value, constituted 91·7 per cent. of all exports in 1932. Other principal exports in 1932 were silver, 3,312,468 bolivianos; copper, 758,774 bolivianos; lead, 661,742 bolivianos; tungsten (or wolfram), 258,999 bolivianos; antimony, 459,364 bolivianos; and zinc, 2,292,372 bolivianos. In 1932 the United States furnished 24·1 per cent. of imports and Great Britain 21·9 per cent.; of exports, Great Britain took 82·7 per cent., and the United States 3·6 per cent.

Bolivia having no seaport, imports and exports pass chiefly through Arica, Mollendo, Antofagasta, La Quiaca, and river-ports on the rivers flowing into the Amazon. The chief imports are sugar, flour, wheat, coal, petroleum, iron and steel products, mining machinery, rice, wines and spirits, textiles, and ready-made clothes.

Total trade between U.K. and Bolivia (Board of Trade figures) for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bolivia to U.K. .	5,989,034	3,391,748	2,273,771	1,877,005	1,682,494
Exports to Bolivia from U.K. .	673,349	846,813	170,118	194,174	419,789
Re-exports to Bolivia from U.K.	15,066	17,972	20,610	10,548	8,630

### Communications.

The total length of railway open in Bolivia is about 1,384 miles; 175 miles are under construction from Cochabamba to Santa Cruz. The principal line is the Antofagasta and Bolivian Railway. Total length in Bolivia, 575 miles. Under the Bolivian-Chilian treaty of October 24,

1904, the Arica-La Paz line (276 miles, of which 151 miles are in Bolivia) was built from La Paz via Lluta with Taregra and to Corocoro.

The Lloyd Aero Boliviano, under the supervision of the War Ministry, has established a number of routes since 1927; principal one is from Cochabamba to Santa Cruz.

Traffic on Lake Titicaca is carried on by the steamers of the Peruvian Corporation. About 12,000 miles of rivers, in three systems, are open to navigation by light-draught vessels.

Of main highways there was (1933) one of 166 miles from La Paz through Puno into Peru and another from La Paz, via La Quiaca, into Argentine of 749 miles, passable throughout the year: similar roads in the interior totalled 2,337 miles, besides 3,875 miles of secondary roads passable during the dry season: 527 miles were under construction.

In Bolivia there were, in 1929, 454 post offices. Number of pieces of mail handled, domestic, 2,251,500; foreign, 2,505,695 pieces.

There are (1930) about 5,627 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telegrams dispatched, 1929, 855,876; received, 964,468. There are 318 telegraph, telephone and wireless offices. The Bolivian Power Co. was given in 1928 a concession to build and operate a countrywide telephone system; an exchange was opened in Oruro in 1930.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

On July 1, 1929, on the recommendation of the Kemmerer Mission, the Banco Central de Bolivia was inaugurated at La Paz, taking over the assets of the Banco de la Nación Boliviana; it acts as a central Bank of issue. On May 30, 1933, the bank's reserves were 28,283,143 bolivianos (legal reserve, 24,500,000 bolivianos); note circulation, 43,724,802 bolivianos; deposits, 33,026,886 bolivianos.

On July 11, 1928, the gold exchange standard was adopted for the currency. Notes of the Banco Central de Bolivia (which has a monopoly of the note issue) were convertible on demand into gold or gold exchange. The unit of account is the gold boliviano containing 0.54917 grams of fine gold and equal in U.S. money to 36.5 cents, but on September 25, 1931, gold payments were suspended. Foreign exchange rates are controlled by the Banco Central and are based largely on the London price of tin. The law provides for the minting of coins of ten and twenty bolivianos, the former to be called a 'Bolivar' and the latter a 'Double Bolivar,' the 'Bolivar' to weigh 6.10189 grams of 900 fine. There is no Bolivian gold yet in circulation. Gold is legal tender up to any amount, and silver up to 10 bolivianos. Silver coins are minted in denominations of 1 boliviano (15 grams 800 fine), one-half, and one-fifth bolivianos. But paper notes in denominations of 1, 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 bolivianos are the chief circulating medium.

The metric system of weights and measures is used by the administration and prescribed by law, but the old Spanish system is also employed. The quintal is equal to 101½ lbs.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BOLIVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Carlos Victor Aramayo (appointed March 25, 1926).

*Counsellor.*—Mamerto Urriolagoitia.

*First Secretary.*—Mariano Deheza.

*Attaché.*—Pastor Llobet.

*Consul-General* (in London).—Mamerto Urriolaogitia.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BOLIVIA.

*Minister and Consul-General.*—Thomas Joseph Morris (appointed January 12, 1934).

*Second Secretary and Vice-Consul.*—G. E. Vaughan.

There are Consular representatives at Oruro, Sucre, Potosí, and Cochabamba.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Bolivia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Geográfico y Estadístico de la República de Bolivia. Annual. La Paz.

The official publications are chiefly those of the Departments of Finance and Industry, of Foreign Affairs and of Immigration and Statistics.

Constitución Política de la República de Bolivia. La Paz, 1902.

Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for the Exchange of Territories and other Complications. Signed November 17, 1903. New York, 1904.

Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London. Annual.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Arguedas (A.), Historia de Bolivia. La Paz. 1924. French translation. Paris, 1925.

Baldivia (J. M.), Tacna, Arica y Cobija. Páginas históricas. La Paz, 1919.

Ballivian (Adolfo), Bolivia: Her Resources and her Future. (Text in English and French.) London, 1920.

Ballivian (Manuel V.) and Idiáquez (Eduardo), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Bolivia. La Paz, 1890.—B. and Zarco (J.), Monografías de la Industria Minera. I. Oro; II. Plata; III. Estaño. La Paz, 1899-1900.—B. and Pinilla (C. F.), División Política de la República. La Paz, 1914.

Brabant (W. van), La Bolivia. Paris, 1913.

Conway (Sir M.), The Bolivian Andes. London, 1901.

Crespo (Luis S.), Geografía de Bolivia. La Paz, 1905.—Guía del viajero en Bolivia. La Paz, 1908.

Duguid (Julian), Green Hell. A Chronicle of Travel in the Forests of Eastern Bolivia. London, 1931.

Grey (Henry M.), The Land of To-morrow. A Mule-back Trek through the Swamps and Forests of Eastern Bolivia. London, 1927.

Grubb (K. G.), Bolivia. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.

Lopez Pedro (N.), Bolivia y el Petroleo. La Paz, 1922.

MacCreagh (Gordon), White Waters and Black. London, 1927.

Marsh (M. A.), The Bankers in Bolivia. New York, 1928.

Mathews (Edward D.), Up the Amazon and Madeira Rivers, through Bolivia and Peru. London, 1879.

Molins (Jainne), Bolivia. Buenos Aires, 1917.—El Despertar de una Nación. Buenos Aires, 1925.

Parker (W. B.), Bolivians of To-day. New York, 1920.

Paz Soldan (M. F.), Narración de guerra de Chile contra Perú y Bolivia. La Paz. 1884.

Pinilla (S.), La creación de Bolivia. Madrid, 1919.

Portman (Lionel), Three Asses in Bolivia. London, 1922.

Prodgers (C. H.), Adventures in Bolivia. London, 1922.

Reid (W. A.), Bolivia: The Heart of a Continent. Washington, 1916.

Saavedra (B.), La Democracia en nuestra Historia. La Paz, 1928.

Schurz (W. L.), Bolivia: A Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.

Walle (Paul), Bolivia. London, 1914.—La Bolivie et ses Mines. Paris, 1913.

## BRAZIL.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DO BRASIL.)

## Constitution and Government.

BRAZIL was discovered on May 3, 1500, by the Portuguese Admiral Pedro Álvares Cabral, and thus became a Portuguese settlement; in 1815 the colony was declared 'a kingdom,' and on May 13, 1822, Dom Pedro, eldest surviving son of King João VI. of Portugal, was chosen 'Perpetual Defender' of Brazil by a National Congress. He proclaimed the independence of the country on September 7, 1822, and was chosen 'Constitutional Emperor and Perpetual Defender' on October 12, 1822. On November 15, 1889, his only son, Dom Pedro II. (born 1825, died 1891), was dethroned by a revolution, and Brazil declared a Republic under the title of the United States of Brazil.

The following is a list of Presidents since the establishment of the Republic:—

Marshal Deodoro da Fonseca, Nov. 15, 1889—Nov. 23, 1891. <sup>1</sup>	Marshal Hermes da Fonseca, Nov. 15, 1910—Nov. 15, 1914.
Marshal Floriano Peixoto (Acting), Nov. 23, 1891—Nov. 15, 1894.	Dr. Wenceslão Braz, Nov. 15, 1914—Nov. 15, 1918.
Senhor Prudente de Moraes Barros, Nov. 15, 1894—Nov. 15, 1898.	Dr. Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves. <sup>2</sup>
Dr. Manuel Ferraz de Campos Salles, Nov. 15, 1898—Nov. 15, 1902.	Dr. Delphin Moreira (Acting), Nov. 15, 1918—July 28, 1919.
Dr. Francisco de Paula Rodrigues Alves, Nov. 15, 1902—Nov. 15, 1906.	Dr. Epitácio da Silva Pessoa, July 28, 1919—Nov. 15, 1922.
Dr. Afonso Penna, Nov. 15, 1906—June 14, 1909. <sup>3</sup>	Dr. Arthur Bernardes, Nov. 15, 1922—Nov. 15, 1926.
Dr. Nilo Peçanha (Acting), June 14, 1909—Nov. 15, 1910.	Dr. Washington Luiz Pereira de Souza, Nov. 15, 1926—Oct. 25, 1930. <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.<sup>2</sup> Died.<sup>3</sup> Owing to illness did not take office—Nov. 15, 1918; died Jan. 16, 1919.<sup>4</sup> Deposed.

The old constitution, adopted in 1891 and modified in 1926, is undergoing (1934) a radical revision. The draft submitted in November, 1933, to the Constituent Assembly (and still under discussion, March, 1934), would replace the old two-chambered National Congress by a single-chambered National Assembly elected from the various states for 4 years. The President (with greatly restricted powers) would be elected by a secret vote of the National Assembly. A supreme council of 35, elected for 7 years, would share executive power.

By the old constitution, the United States of Brazil consisted of twenty States, the Federal Territory of the Acre, and one Federal District. Each State was administered at its own expense without interference from the Federal Government save for defence, for the maintenance of order, for the reorganization of the State finances when payments on its funded debt were suspended for more than two years, and for the execution of the Federal laws and judgments. Control of import duties, stamps, rates of postage, and bank-note circulation belonged to the Union; but export duties as well as taxation on real property, professions and industries, belonged to the States.

The old National Congress, which consisted of the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, met usually on the 3rd of May at Rio de Janeiro (the Federal capital) and sat four months. The Chamber of Deputies consisted of 212 members elected for three years by direct vote (providing for the representation of the minority). No State had less than four representatives. The

Chamber initiated legislation relating to taxation, to fixing the strength of land and sea forces, and in proceedings against the President of the Republic and Secretaries of State. Senators, 63 in number, were chosen by direct vote, three for each State, and for the Federal district, for nine years, one-third being elected every three years. The Vice-President was President of the Senate.

The President of the Republic (old constitution) must be a Brazilian by birth, over thirty-five years of age. His term of office was four years, and he was not eligible for the succeeding term. He and the Vice-President were elected by the people directly, by an absolute majority of votes on the 1st of March in the last year of each presidential period.

The President appointed and dismissed ministers, was in supreme command of the army and navy, and, with the authorization of the National Congress, when recourse to arbitration failed, had the power to declare war and make peace. He (with the consent of the Senate) appointed the members of the Supreme Federal Tribunal and the diplomatic ministers.

The franchise, under a decree of February 24, 1932, extends to all citizens, both men and women, not under twenty-one years of age, duly enrolled, except beggars, 'illiterates,' soldiers actually serving, and members of monastic orders, &c., under vows of obedience. Citizens who are eligible but do not register cannot hold office or be employed in the Government service. Voting is secret.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Getulio Vargas. Assumed office November 3, 1930, after a military uprising in various states and the capital had forced the resignation of President Washington Luis Pereira de Souza and prevented the installation of Dr. Julio Prestes, elected March, 1930. Elected by the Constituent Assembly in November, 1933.

There were, under the old constitution, 7 Secretaries of State at the head of the following Departments:—1. Finance, 2. Justice and Interior, 3. War, 4. Marine, 5. Foreign Affairs, 6. Communications and Public Works, 7. Agriculture. In addition President Vargas established ministries of: 8. Labour, Industry, and Commerce, and 9. Instruction and Public Health.

### I. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each State is organised under the republican form of government, with distinct administrative, legislative, and judicial authorities. Each State has its own Constitution and laws which must, however, agree with the constitutional principles of the Union. Taxes on inter-state commerce, levied by individual States, which previously flourished, were, by a decree of the Provisional Government in 1932, ordered to be gradually extinguished. The new Constitution would abolish them forthwith, also export taxes. The governors and members of the legislatures are elected, but magistrates are appointed and are not removable from office save by judicial sentence. The Federal District is administered by a council elected by the citizens of the District, the municipal executive authority being exercised by a Prefect appointed by the President of the Republic.

### Area and Population.

Following are the census returns of 1920 and estimate for December 31, 1929 (capitals of States in brackets):—

States	Area: sq. miles	Population		
		1920 (Census)	Per sq. mile 1920	1929 (Estimated)
Alagoás (Maceió) . . .	22,577	978,748	43·3	1,189,214
Amazonas (Manáos) . . .	731,363	363,166	0·5	433,777
Bahia (São Salvador) . . .	164,601	3,334,465	20·2	4,135,894
Ceará (Fortaleza) . . .	40,241	1,319,228	32·7	1,626,025
Espirito Santo (Victoria) . . .	17,308	457,328	26·0	661,416
Goyaz (Goyaz) . . .	288,462	511,919	1·9	712,210
Maranhão (S. Luiz) . . .	177,515	874,337	4·9	1,140,635
Matto Grosso (Cuyabá) . . .	532,210	246,612	0·4	349,857
Minas Geraes (Bello Horizonte) . . .	221,894	5,888,174	26·5	7,442,243
Pará (Belém) . . .	443,789	983,507	2·2	1,432,401
Parahyba (Parahyba) . . .	28,846	961,106	33·3	1,322,069
Paraná (Curitiba) . . .	93,269	685,711	7·3	974,273
Pernambuco (Recife) . . .	49,560	2,154,835	43·4	2,869,814
Piauíhy (Therézina) . . .	116,494	609,003	5·2	809,508
Rio de Janeiro (Nitheroy) . . .	26,627	1,559,371	58·5	1,996,899
Rio Grande do Norte (Natal) . . .	22,189	537,135	24·2	738,889
Rio Grande do Sul (Porto Alegre) . . .	91,310	2,182,713	22·6	2,959,627
Santa Catharina (Florianopolis) . . .	20,785	668,743	32·1	948,398
São Paulo (S. Paulo) . . .	112,278	4,592,188	40·9	6,399,190
Sergipe (Aracajú) . . .	15,089	477,064	31·6	547,965
Federal District (Rio de Janeiro) . . .	431	1,157,873	2,686·4	1,468,621
Acre Territory . . .	58,672	92,379	1·6	113,725
Total . . .	3,275,510	30,635,605	9·3	40,272,650 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Total estimated, January 1, 1933, 43,340,000.

In 1920 the population consisted of 15,443,818 males and 15,191,787 females. Of these 1,565,961, or 5 per cent., were foreigners, viz., 558,405 Italians, 433,575 Portuguese, 219,142 Spaniards, 52,870 Germans, 50,251 from Asiatic Turkey, 33,621 Uruguayans, 27,976 Japanese, 26,354 Austrians, 22,117 Argentinians, and 141,650 other nationalities. Some 100,000 Indians are to be found in the Amazon area. The language is Portuguese, though Italian and German are widely used in the Southern States.

In 1930 the estimated population of Rio de Janeiro was 1,468,621; São Paulo, 879,788; S. Salvador, 329,898; Recife, 340,543; Belém, 279,491; Curitiba, 100,135; Porto Alegre, 273,376; Manáos, 83,736; Nitheroy, 108,233; Bello Horizonte, 108,849; Fortaleza, 98,848; Maceió, 103,930; São Luiz, 62,895; Parahyba, 74,104.

The number of immigrants between 1820 and 1930 was 4,518,558, including 1,480,000 Italians, 1,288,000 Portuguese, 574,000 Spaniards, 198,000 Germans, 110,000 Russians and 89,000 Austrians. In 1932 the number of immigrants was 29,534.

### Religion.

The population is overwhelmingly Roman Catholic, but in 1889 connection between Church and State was abolished, and absolute equality declared among all forms of religion. The Government left to the Church all religious buildings and their properties and income; religious orders are allowed and are prosperous. They maintain 6 seminaries; there is a Cardinal whose seat is at Rio de Janeiro and who acts as an Archbishop, and there are besides 14 archbishops, 44 suffragan bishops, 7 prelates, and 3 apostolic prefects. There are 20 seminaries. There are eight leading Evangelic sects (and innumerable small ones), while Judaism, Buddhism, Mahometanism, Spiritualism, and Positivism have many followers. Evangelic sects maintain 10 seminaries.

### Education.

Education is free but not compulsory, except in some States (*e.g.* Ceará, Maranhão, Alagoas, Matto Grosso, Minas Geraes, S. Paulo, Santa Catharina). The Union Government undertakes to provide, in part, for higher or university instruction within the Union, but there are institutions of this nature maintained, some by the States, and some by private associations, while primary schools are chiefly maintained and supervised, either by the States or by the municipalities and private initiative. There is one official university in Brazil, the University of Rio de Janeiro (Federal District), founded on September 7, 1920, and two private universities, at Bello Horizonte (Minas Geraes) and Curitiba (Paraná); there are moreover 56 faculties which confer degrees. At the Capital are maintained by the Federal Government a school for the blind; another for deaf and dumb; a School of Fine Arts; and a National Institute of Music, there being similar private institutions in the Federal District and some States. There are seven engineering and mining polytechnics at Rio de Janeiro (University), S. Paulo, Rio Grande do Sul, Bahia, Minas Geraes, and Pernambuco; 19 schools of medicine, pharmacy and dentistry; 12 schools of law and social sciences; and 97 industrial schools, 41 agricultural, and 48 commercial schools. The Oswaldo Cruz Institute, in Rio de Janeiro, is devoted to experimental medicine, and the Butantan Institute, in S. Paulo, to the preparation of anti-ophidic serum.

There were in January, 1931, 3,973 boys' schools, 2,167 girls' schools and 29,295 co-educational schools (total 35,435) of which 426 were Federal, 17,965 State, 6,655 municipal, and 10,389 were private; these were divided into 33,049 primary schools, 1,145 high schools, 87 colleges, 211 teachers' colleges, and 943 special schools. Teachers numbered 73,555; total enrolment, 2,284,883.

### Justice.

There is a supreme Federal court of Justice at Rio de Janeiro, which celebrated its centenary on January 20, 1929. There are also Regional Tribunals in each State as well as in the Federal District and the Territory of Acre. Justice is administered in the States in accordance with State law, by State courts, but in Rio de Janeiro Federal Justice is administered. Judges are appointed for life. There are also municipal magistrates and justices of the peace, who are elected for four years, and whose chief function is to settle cases up to a certain amount. Capital punishment has been abolished. There is no divorce.



## Finance.

Receipts and expenditures in recent years have been as follows (1 gold milreis = 4·567 paper milreis = at par about 6d. sterling = 12 cents. U.S.):—

—	Revenue		Expenditure	
	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis	(Gold) Milreis	(Paper) Milreis
1928 <sup>1</sup>	198,859,000	1,308,325,000	125,401,846	1,349,453,397
1929 <sup>1</sup>	190,886,000	1,580,109,000	126,043,156	1,442,054,444
1930	120,933,000	1,074,746,000	127,123,000	1,820,685,000
1931	107,902,000	1,264,804,000	89,742,545	1,335,073,728
1932 <sup>2</sup>	109,536,000	1,392,751,000	34,406,000	1,894,285,000
1933 <sup>2</sup>	87,756,000	1,502,678,000	34,264,855	1,861,975,603

<sup>1</sup> A commission of auditors appointed by the Provisional Government to examine the accounts for the 3 years, 1927 to 1929, reported that instead of the aggregate surplus shown, there was actually a deficit of 491,169 contos paper.

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate.

The consolidated Federal foreign debt of Brazil on December 31, 1933, amounted to 90,457,026*l.* (British), 325,171,000 francs, and 144,618,500 dollars (United States) equivalent to 9,384,196 contos paper. Inability to secure sufficient foreign exchange for service on this foreign debt forced Brazil in October, 1931, to tender 5 per cent. scrip as interest payments on all but three of her foreign loans. On February 6, 1934, a decree was published establishing new conditions for the service of the external debt, to be in operation from April 1, 1934, to March 31, 1938. It applies to all loans of the Federal Government, of the States, and of municipalities. Altogether the annual debt service is reduced to 8,000,000*l.* The total debt has been divided into 8 categories with varying percentages of service moneys. External debt of the States on December 31, 1933, was about 5,000,000 contos. Internal funded debt, December 31, 1933, was 3,016,096 contos paper; in addition, inconvertible Treasury notes in circulation December 31, 1933, totalled 3,004,095 contos paper, while the floating debt was 1,563,756 contos paper.

## Defence.

*Army.*—Under the military law of 1923 military service is obligatory on every Brazilian from 21 years of age to 44. The terms of service are 9 years (from the 21st to the 30th years of age) in the army 'first line' (1 in the ranks, the rest in the reserve), and 14 years (from the 30th to the 44th years of age) in the army 'second line' (7 in the 'second line' and 7 in the reserve of the same). The reservists are called up for training annually for 4 weeks, besides which there is rifle practice once a month. The men in the territorial army also have an annual training of 2 to 4 weeks. The total peace strength for 1933 was 5,546 officers and 42,200 other ranks, organized in 4 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, 1 mixed brigade, and 1 coast defence district. There is an air force of 3 companies and 1 group with a personnel of 2,000 and 41 aeroplanes.

Mobilisation would yield about 120,000. The military police under the War Office number 33,450, capable of expansion to 130,000. Infantry are armed with the Mauser rifle, the field and horse artillery with 75 mm. guns.

*Navy.*—The principal ships of the Brazilian navy are as follows:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	H.-P.	Nominal speed
			Belt	Gun				
1907	BATTLESHIPS. (Minas Geraes . . .) (São Paulo . . .)	19,281	9	9	{ 12 12-in., 22 4·7-in., 2 3-in. A.A. . . }	—	23,500	21
	PROTECTED CRUISERS. (Bahia . . .) (Rio Grande do Sul . . .)							
1907	COAST DEFENCE VESSEL. Floriano . . .	3,150	—	—	10 4·7-in., 4 3-in. A.A. .	4	22,000	27
898	COAST DEFENCE VESSEL. Floriano . . .	3,200	14	8	2 9·4-in., 4 4·7-in. . .	—	3,400	15

There is 1 river monitor (*Pernambuco*), 2 river gunboats, 10 destroyers, 1 submarines (of which only one is of an ocean-going type), and a submarine depot and salvage vessel. The cruisers *Bahia* and *Rio Grande do Sul* were refitted in 1925–26, new engines and oil-fired boilers being installed. A four-masted training ship with auxiliary Diesels, the *Almirante Saldanha*, is completing in England.

There are three naval arsenals—at the Ilha das Cobras (Rio de Janeiro), Pará, and Ladario de Matto Grosso (this latter a river arsenal).

Rio de Janeiro (Federal District) is the seat of the military college, the general staff school, the military school, the veterinary school, the school of aviation, the improvement school for officers, the naval school of war, and the professional schools of the navy. In the State of Rio de Janeiro is the naval school.

### Production and Industry.

Brazil is an agricultural country, though only a small fraction of its soil has been brought under culture, and she is a heavy importer of wheat and flour. The cultivated area covers about 17,387,000 acres, of which 4,133,000 acres are in coffee, 6,919,000 in maize, 1,500,000 in cotton, and 1,315,000 in rice. Brazil ranks first in the production of coffee, second in the production of cocoa, and third in that of sugar and tobacco. Coffee, the chief product cultivated, accounts annually for from 60 to 75 per cent. of Brazil's total exports. The four States of São Paulo, Rio de Janeiro, Espírito Santo, and Minas Geraes are the principal districts for coffee growing. Brazil, with 2,924,739,376 coffee trees, has two-thirds of the world total and three-fourths of the coffee. Sales since February, 1931, have been controlled by the Federal Government; stocks purchased by the Government and the Coffee Council up to June 30, 1933, totalled 37,572,714 bags, of which 26,065,000 bags had been incinerated by December 31, 1933. Output in 1933–34, 29,880,000 bags, of which 17,928,000 bags will be exported (1 bag = 132 pounds). Exports of oranges are growing—in 1933, 2,554,258 boxes, of which Great Britain took 70 per cent. Cotton output, 1932–33, 75,367 tons.

Indiarubber is another great natural product of the country, the principal rubber-growing districts being the Acre Territory and the States of Amazonas and Pará. The best rubber to be found on the world's markets, the '*fine hard Pará*,' comes from Pará, but production has declined. Brazil is the chief source of carnauba wax, used for electric insulation, phonograph records, etc.; exports in 1932, 6,380 metric tons.

The chief crops, with production and value for 1931-32 were :—

Crops	Amount	Value	Crops	Amount	Value
	(Metric tons)	Contos of re's		(Metric tons)	Contos of reis
Coffee . . .	1,561,604	1,405,444	Maté . . .	167,900	92,845
Maize . . .	5,083,853	1,372,640	Potatoes . . .	494,566	98,913
Sugar . . .	936,988	468,469	Wheat . . .	135,517	54,218
Rice . . .	1,048,076	586,922	Cocoa . . .	91,623	69,633
Tobacco . . .	84,982	212,455	Rubber . . .	17,294	19,023
Mandioc . . .	762,730	244,074	Brazil nuts . . .	23,840	21,470
Beans . . .	674,428	236,050	Wine (gallons) . . .	31,915,360	99,950
Cotton . . .	119,802	176,706	Bananas(bunches)	53,907,592	107,815

The census of cattle for 1932 showed that there were in Brazil 42,539,200 cattle ; 21,614,622 swine ; 10,660,598 sheep ; 5,231,455 goats ; 6,573,329 horses ; 2,745,021 asses and mules.

Both the forests and mines of Brazil are important. Total exports of timber 1933, 101,967 metric tons, chiefly to Argentine. Manganese ores, found in Minas Geraes, are the principal mineral export ; exports in 1933, chiefly to Belgium and the United States, were 24,893 metric tons. Coal deposits exist in Rio Grande do Sul, Santa Catharina, Paraná, and São Paulo. Total reserves are estimated at about 5,000 million tons, and the annual output, from 7 mines, about 370,000 tons. Iron is found chiefly in Minas Geraes. At Itabira foreign capital is now opening up what is believed to be one of the richest iron ore deposits in the world. Gold is found in practically every State, though large scale mining is confined to a single mine in Minas Geraes ; the production in 1931 was 3,932 kilos. Alluvial deposits were discovered in Maranhão in 1933. Export of gold has been forbidden since 1918 ; the output is used to guarantee the inconvertible Treasury and Bank notes. Diamond districts are Diamantina, Grão Mogol, Chapada Diamantina, Bagagem, Goyaz, Matto Grosso, and other States. Exports have declined from 384,000*l.* in 1928 to 2,000*l.* in 1933. A great part of the world's supply of monazite comes from Brazil, chiefly from Bahia and Espirito Santo.

The most important manufacturing industry in Brazil is cotton weaving (largely in São Paulo and Minas Geraes). There were in 1929, 347 cotton factories with 2,620,471 spindles and 78,910 looms. There are also 13 silk mills, 35 woollen mills, 16 jute mills, 18 paper mills (output, about 70,000 metric tons annually), over 2,000 tobacco factories, and approximately 216 sugar factories. In Rio de Janeiro flour milling is important, wheat being imported chiefly from the Argentine and Uruguayan Republics and the United States. There are 15 packing houses. There are about 500 hydro-electric plants, with a combined capacity of 700,000 horse-power.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (excluding specie) for 5 years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	86,683,227	53,618,511	28,755,694	21,744,297	28,131,000
Exports . . .	94,881,249	65,745,925	49,543,866	36,629,594	35,790,000

Exports in 1932, excluding specie, totalled 1,632,265 metric tons ; imports, 3,254,393 metric tons. Exports, 1933, 1,910,772 metric tons ; imports, 1933, 3,931,465 metric tons.

Principal exports in 1932 and 1933 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs.) :—

	Quantities		Value	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
			Milreis	Milreis
Coffee . . . . (Bags)	11,935,244	15,459,000	1,823,948,597	2,050,084,000
Rubber . . . . (Metric tons)	6,224	9,453	10,626,160	21,689,000
Tobacco . . . . "	27,006	20,094	39,494,000	29,771,000
Sugar . . . . "	40,459	25,470	19,173,578	12,552,000
Yerba Maté (Tea) . . . . "	81,400	59,222	86,987,908	63,420,000
Cocoa . . . . "	97,513	98,687	113,851,281	106,357,000
Cotton (raw) . . . . "	515	11,693	1,766,828	32,782,000
Hides . . . . "	33,355	43,045	50,676,162	67,525,000
Skins . . . . "	4,812	5,032	44,441,641	44,975,000
Frozen & chilled meat . . . . "	45,985	44,319	61,045,650	48,520,000

Principal imports in 1931 and 1932 were (metric ton = 2,204·6 lbs.) :—

	Quantities		Value	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
			Milreis	Milreis
Motor Cars . . . . (units)	4,429	2,595	24,132,875	19,219,202
Cotton Goods . . . . (metric tons)	638	570	20,121,900	14,322,939
Chemicals . . . . "	41,581	40,676	80,527,854	71,434,551
Iron and Steel Products . . . . "	101,468	97,501	116,958,717	94,191,402
Machinery . . . . "	20,248	20,628	197,670,545	195,244,320
Coal and Coke . . . . "	1,285,494	1,189,466	111,292,007	78,877,463
Beverages . . . . "	7,733	6,124	20,765,855	17,107,078
Wheat and wheat flour . . . . "	857,200	777,392	320,178,040	256,468,664

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1931 and 1932 was as follows :—

From or to	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis	Contos of reis
United Kingdom . . . .	326,846	292,498	240,123	175,826
Germany . . . .	194,830	136,461	314,225	223,618
United States . . . .	472,436	456,912	1,437,733	1,173,129
France . . . .	86,621	77,354	311,071	224,878
Portugal . . . .	26,098	32,511	15,928	10,243
Spain . . . .	17,638	17,188	25,022	20,547
Belgium . . . .	62,049	59,942	100,216	65,489
Argentina . . . .	277,096	113,058	203,450	149,894
Uruguay . . . .	10,130	9,100	123,748	91,258
Holland . . . .	64,041	47,857	188,061	102,497
Italy . . . .	78,906	61,657	134,846	94,981

The chief articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Brazil (Board of Trade statistics) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K. from Brazil	1931	1932	Exports from U.K. to Brazil	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Nuts . . . . .	445,942	370,142	Coal . . . . .	578,753	694,842
Beef . . . . .	1,543,593	1,220,615	Cottons (piece goods)	92,792	100,661
Bananas . . . . .	577,544	325,478	Machinery . . . . .	329,983	395,456
Oranges . . . . .	1,159,813	832,142	Iron and steel . . . .	555,810	602,695

Total trade between United Kingdom and Brazil (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Brazil into U.K.	7,292,865	8,111,092	5,703,797	4,049,445	4,809,084
Exports to Brazil from U.K.	13,383,059	7,970,173	4,068,428	4,679,059	6,165,570
Re-exports to Brazil from U.K.	821,993	171,879	105,912	151,579	152,708

### Shipping and Navigation.

Inland waterways, mostly rivers, are open to navigation over some 40,300 miles. By means of its waterways Brazil is connected with the neighbouring States. All coasting and river vessels must be Brazilian. Merchant shipping on June 30, 1933, included 29 sailing vessels of 50,107 tons, and 266 power-driven vessels of 438,781 gross tons. Rio de Janeiro and Santos are the two leading ports. The largest shipping company, the Lloyd Brasileiro with 73 vessels of 270,623 gross tons, is owned and subsidized by the Government.

### Internal Communications.

Railway history in Brazil begins in 1854 with 89 miles. On December 31, 1931, the total length of railways 22,279 miles, with 3,395 locomotives, 45,078 freight waggons and 3,888 passenger cars. Of this total 13,153 miles were the property of the Union, 3,319 were operated under Federal concessions, 1,588 miles belonged to the States, and 4,219 miles were privately owned. The Central Brazil Railway (2,082 miles) is the principal railway in Brazil, and is owned by the State, and joins up the railways of Brazil with those of Uruguay, Argentina and Paraguay. The Paulista railway is electrified from Jundiahy to Rincao (177 miles), and the Oeste de Minas railway from Barra Mansa to Augusto Pestana, a length of 44 miles. The total length of highways in 1932, was 90,644 miles, of which 20 per cent. were first-class roads. Motor cars, 1932, totalled 224,820.

Of the telegraph system of the country about half, including all inter-State lines, is under control of the Government. There are 75,000 miles of line, including 46,291 miles of Government property, 7,516 miles of railway property and 21,196 miles of submarine cables. In 1928 there were 5,115 telegraph offices. Three submarine cables connect Brazil with Europe, 2 with the United States, and 3 with the River Plate. All-America Cables operates land lines between Sao Paulo and Santos, and submarine cables from Rio de Janeiro and Santos, linking those points with all Latin America and the United States. Telephone service in the State of Rio Grande do Sul as well as point-to-point radio telegraph service between the cities of Rio de Janeiro, Porto Alegre, Sao Paulo, Florianopolis and Curityba are furnished by the Companhia Telefonica Rio Grandense.

About 40 wireless stations, including one very powerful one, have been established; there are 485 wireless land stations. Radio telephonic communications with the United States was opened in December, 1931.

Brazilian Post-office, with 4,870 offices, during 1931 handled 1,506,259,574 letters and post-cards; air-mails handled 3,324,884 pieces of mail.

Since 1927 several companies, especially the *Compagnie Generale Aero-postale*, the *Kondor Syndicate* and the *Pan American Airways*, furnish air-mail and passenger services; in 1931 66 planes were in service.

A decree was issued in 1913 adopting the standard time and longitude of Greenwich (instead of that of Rio de Janeiro) as from January 1, 1914.

### Money, Credit, and Banking.

Brazil has long had a dual currency, with a gold milreis (1,000 reals or reis) for foreign trade and a paper milreis for domestic trade. But a presidential decree of November 21, 1933, abolished the gold milreis and authorised the collection of customs at a new rate of 8 milreis paper to 1 milreis gold. Another decree of November 27 made the paper milreis legal tender for all debts, public or private, whether stated in gold milreis or not.

The law of December 18, 1926, attempted to fix the gold milreis as equal to 4·567 paper milreis = 5½*d.* (sterling at par) = 11·96 cents (U.S.). But in its 1931 finances, the Government reckoned 1 gold milreis = 6·75 paper milreis = 4*d.* sterling, and in 1933, as stated, reduced the nominal gold value still further. The exchange value of the gold milreis in London in 1933 ranged between 5½*d.* and 5¾*d.*; in New York between 9·00 cents and 7·50 cents. The currency in use is chiefly paper, of the following denominations: 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500 and 1,000 milreis. The last-named is always called '1 conto of reis.'

The law passed December 18, 1926, set up a new unit of account called the *cruzeiro*, a gold coin to contain 2 grammes of gold .900 fine. Gold coins of 2, 5 and 10 *cruzeiros* were eventually to be minted, along with subsidiary token coinage.

A law of April, 1927, placed the volume of currency under control of the *Caixa de Estabilizacão*, but the Provisional Government on November 22, 1930, abolished the bureau and transferred its functions, with certain restrictions, to the Bank of Brazil. The latter controls the purchase and sale of all foreign exchange.

Total paper currency in circulation, December 31, 1930, had been reduced to 2,713,600,000 milreis (about 56,500,000*l.*), but its convertibility into gold had been suspended by the decree of November 22, 1930, which transferred the entire gold reserve abroad to protect the foreign exchange value of the milreis. The rebellion in Sao Paulo in July, 1932, resulted in an increase of about 400,000 contos in the circulation, which stood on December 31, 1933, at 2,982,352,000 milreis.

The Bank of Brazil (founded in 1803 and reorganized in 1906) with an authorised capital of 100,000 contos of reis) has 83 branches throughout the Republic, and does a general banking business. Its reserves, December 31, 1932, stood at 220,185 contos; total deposits, 2,647,019 contos; current loans, 1,502,739 contos; cash on hand, 458,206 contos; own notes in circulation, 170,000 contos. During 1933 note circulation was reduced to 40,000 contos.

Commercial banks on September 30, 1933, had cash on hand of 985,754 contos and total advances of 7,063,372 contos out of total resources and liabilities of 28,820,723 contos.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system has been in use in all official departments since 1862. It was made compulsory in 1872, but the ancient measures are still partly employed in certain rural districts of the interior. They are:—

The <i>Libra</i>	.	.	.	=	1.012 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	=	32.38 „ „
„ <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	=	129.54 „ „
„ <i>Alqueire</i> (of Rio)	.	.	.	=	1 imperial bushel, or 40 litres.
„ <i>Oitava</i>	.	.	.	=	55.34 grains.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF BRAZIL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Raul Régis de Oliveira, G. B. E. (appointed December 13, 1924).

*Counsellor.*—Carlos Taylor.

*Secretary.*—Deico H. de Moura, O. B. E.

*Consul-General in London.*—A. de Maya Monteiro.

There are Consul-Generals also at Liverpool and Southampton, Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Swansea, and Glasgow, and Consular representatives at Belfast and Dublin.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BRAZIL.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Sir William Seeds, K. C. M. G., appointed April 11, 1930.

*First Secretary.*—J. M. Troutbeck.

*Commercial Secretaries.*—E. Murray Harvey, O. B. E., M. C. and J. G. Lomax, M. B. E., M. C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain R. H. C. Hallifax, R. N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain R. B. Maycock, O. B. E.

There are Consular representatives at Rio de Janeiro (C. G.), Bahia, Pará, Pernambuco, Rio Grande do Sul, São Paulo, Santos, Ceará, Maceió, Maranhão, Porto Alegre, Manaus, Morro Velho, Ilheus, and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Annuário Estatístico do Brasil. No. 1 (1908-1912). 2 vols. Rio., 1917.

Handbook of Brazil. Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.

Boletins of the various Ministries. Annual Presidential Messages of each of the States.

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

Brazil and Bolivia. Treaty for exchange of Territories and other Compensations signed November 17, 1903. New York, 1904.

Civil Code of Brazil. In Effect January 1, 1917, with the Corrections of January 15, 1919, Promulgated July 13, 1919. Translated from the Official Portuguese Text. St. Louis, 1920.

O Brasil Actual . . . Brazil of To-day: Economic Forces and Development. (In Portuguese and English.) Published by Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Rio de Janeiro, 1931.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Year Book of Brazil. Edited by Elmer Hamblock. (In English and Portuguese.) Published by British Chamber of Commerce of São Paulo and London.

Publications of the Geographical and Historical Institute of Brazil. 108 volumes. Rio de Janeiro.

Wileman's Brazilian Review. Weekly Journal of Finance and Shipping. Rio de Janeiro.

Retrospecto do Jornal do Commercio. Rio. Annual.

Braga (E.) and Grubb (K. G.). The Republic of Brazil: a Survey of the Religious Situation. London, 1932.

Brandt (B. von), Kulturgeographie von Brasilien. Stuttgart, 1923.

Bruce (G. J.), Brazil and the Brazilians. London, 1915.

Buley (E. C.), North Brazil. London, 1914.—South Brazil. London, 1914.

Cabral (M. da V.), Compendio de Chorographia do Brasil. Rio de Janeiro, 1922.

- Carvalho* (C. M. D.), *Geographia do Brasil*. 8rd. ed. Rio de Janeiro, 1927.  
*Cooper* (C. S.), *The Brazilians and Their Country*. London, 1920.  
*Crespo* (J. B.), *Geografía económica del Brasil*. Buenos Aires, 1919.  
*Denis* P.), *Brazil*. London, 5th ed., 1926.  
*Dias* (Carlos Malheiro and others), *História da Colonização Portuguesa do Brasil: Edição Monumental Comemorative do Primeiro Centenario da Independência do Brasil*. 3 vols. Rio de Janeiro, 1921-1924.  
*Malho* (A.), *História da fundação da Republica*. Rio de Janeiro, 1891.  
*Funke* (A.), *Brasilien im 20 ten Jahrhundert*. Berlin, 1926.  
*Glass* (Frederick C.), *Adventures with the Bible in Brazil*. Glasgow, 1927.  
*Hesse-Wartegg* (E. von) *Zwischen Anden und Amazonas*. Stuttgart, 1916.  
*James* (H. G.), *Brazil after a Century of Independence*. New York, 1925.  
*Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. In *Stanford's Compendium*. 2nd edition. London, 1909.  
*Koebel* (W. H.), *The Great South Land: The River Plate and Southern Brazil of Today*. London, 1919.  
*Koehler* (Fritz), *Brasilien Heute und Morgen*. Leipzig, 1926.  
*Laemmert* (Eduardo von), *Almanak administrativo, mercantil e industrial*. Rio de Janeiro.  
*Leal* (P. A.), *História Constitucional do Brasil*. Rio de Janeiro, 1915.  
*Mazimiliano* (Carlos), *Commentarios á Constituição Brasileira*. Rio., 1918.  
*McEwan* (J. D.) *Brazil*. Montreal, 1918.  
*McIntyre*, *Down the Araguaya*. London, 1925.  
*Maseras* (Alfonso), *En America Meridional*. Barcelona, 1922.  
*Mauil* (O.), *Vom Itatiaia zum Paraguay. A full account of the geography of Central Brazil*. Leipzig, 1930.  
*Monteiro* (T.), *História do Imperio: A Elaboração da Independência, 1808-1823*. Rio de Janeiro, 1923.  
*Nabuco de Araujo* (J.), *Um Estadista do Imperio, Nabuco de Araujo, sua Vida, suas Opiniões, sua Epoca*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
*Nash* (Roy), *The Conquest of Brazil*. New York, 1926. London, 1927.  
*Néry* (Haron de Sant'Anna), *The Land of the Amazons*. London, 1901.  
*Oakenfull* (J. C.), *Brazil: Past, Present, and Future*. London, 1920.—*Brazil: A Century of Independence, 1822-1922*. Freiburg, 1922.  
*Orban* (V.), *Littérature brésilienne*. Paris, 1914.  
*Pearse* (A. S.), *Cotton in North Brazil*. Manchester, 1924.  
*Pearson* (Hugh), *The Diamond Trail (Bahian diamond fields)*. London, 1926.  
*Roosevelt* (T.), *Through the Brazilian Wilderness*. London, 1914.  
*Savage-Landor* (Henry), *Across Unknown South America*. 2 Vols. London, 1913.  
*Schüler* (Heinrich), *Brasilien*. Stuttgart, 1919.  
*Sellin* (A. W.), *Landeskunde der vereinigten Staaten von Brasilien*. Hamburg, 1909.  
*Speiser* (Felix), *Im Dürster des brasilianischen Urwaldes*. Stuttgart, 1925.  
*Walle* (Paul), *Au Brésil: La Colonisation*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Brésil: Du Rio São Francisco à l'Amazone*. Paris, 1912.—*Le Caoutchouc du Brésil*. Paris, 1912.—*Au Brésil. De l'Uruguay au Rio São Francisco*. Paris, 1912.  
*Wright* (Mrs. M. R.), *The New Brazil*. New edition Philadelphia, 1920.  
*Zahn* (J. H.), *Through South America's Southlands*. New York, 1918.

## BULGARIA.

(BLGARIYA.)

### Reigning King (Tsar)

**Boris III**, eldest son of King Ferdinand (of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha), and of the late Marie Louise (died January 31, 1899), eldest daughter of Robert the last reigning Duke of Parma, born January 30, 1894, succeeded to the throne on the abdication of his father, October 3, 1918, married October 25, 1930, Princess *Giovanna* of Savoy (Queen Ioanna), daughter of King Victor Emanuel III of Italy.

*Offspring*.—Princess *Marie Louise*, born January 13, 1933.

*Brother and Sisters of the King*.—(1) Prince *Cyril*, born November 17, 1895; (2) Princess *Eudoxia*, born January 17, 1898; and (3) Princess *Nadejda*, born January 30, 1899; m. January 24, 1924, to Duke Albert Eugène of Württemberg.

According to the Constitution the Sovereign and the heir to the throne



must profess the Orthodox religion, and must reside permanently in the country. The royal title is hereditary.

The civil list is fixed (1934) at 5,000,000 leva, besides 29,170,000 leva for the maintenance of palaces, &c.

### Constitution and Government.

The Principality of Bulgaria was created by the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. On October 5, 1908, Bulgaria declared her independence, and the Powers recognised Bulgarian independence, and the title of 'King of the Bulgarians' assumed by Prince Ferdinand. On September 18, 1885, the province of Eastern Rumelia was united with Bulgaria.

On September 30, 1912, Bulgaria allied with Serbia, Greece and Montenegro commenced war on Turkey (First Balkan War), which was ended by the Treaty of London on May 30, 1913, by which Turkey ceded to the Allies all its European territory west of a line drawn from Midia on the Black Sea to Enos on the Aegean, and also Crete. Crete was eventually ceded to Greece.

The Balkan League broke up almost immediately after the signing of the Treaty of London, owing to disagreements among the allies as to the division of the territory ceded to them, and on June 29, 1913, war broke out among the allies (Second Balkan War). On July 10, 1913, Rumania intervened to impose peace on the allies and to exact for herself from Bulgaria an extension of her frontier. Peace came finally on August 10 (July 26 old style), 1913, by the Treaty of Bukarest, between Bulgaria on the one hand, and Rumania, Serbia, Greece and Montenegro on the other.

By the Constitution of 1879, amended May, 1893, and June, 1911, the legislative authority was vested in a single Chamber, called the *Sobranie* or National Assembly, composed of 227 members. The members are elected by universal manhood suffrage at the rate of one member to every 20,000 of the population. On April 13, 1927, the *Sobranie* agreed to adopt the principle of proportional representation. Every member receives 400 levas a day (including Sundays and holidays) during the session. All over 30 years of age who can read and write (except the clergy, soldiers on active service, persons deprived of civil rights, &c.) are eligible as representatives. The duration of the Assembly is four years, but it may be dissolved at any time by the King, when new elections must take place within two months. Laws passed by the *Sobranie* require the assent of the King. Questions concerning the acquisition or cession of territory, changes in the constitution, a vacancy on the throne, or the appointment of a regent have to be decided by a Grand *Sobranie*, elected for the special purpose in a manner similar to that in which the ordinary *Sobranie* is elected, but with double the number of members.

Parties in the *Sobranie* (elected June 21, 1931):—Liaptchef Coalition, 79; National Bloc, consisting of: Agrarians, 74, non-Radoslavist Liberals, 29, Democrats, 41, Radicals, 7 (total 151); Social Democrats, 5; Communists, 31; Macedonian group, 8. Total, 274. According to a decree of April 12, 1933, the Communist members were excluded from Parliament.

The executive power is vested in a Council of Ministers nominated by the King. The cabinet (appointed October 12, 1931 and reorganized December 31, 1932, with additions January 18, 1933) is composed as follows:—

*Premier and Minister for Foreign Affairs and Culls.*—Nicholas Moushanoff (Democrat).

*Minister of Interior.*—Dr. Alexander Ghirghinoff (Democrat).

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. A. Boyadjieff (Liberal).

*Minister of Justice.*—M. I. Katchakoff (Liberal).

*Minister of Commerce.*—Dimitri Ghitcheff (Agrarian).

*Minister of War.*—Gerard A. Kissioff.

*Minister of Finance.*—Stephan Stephanoff (Democrat).

*Minister of Public Works.*—Verghil Dimoff (Agrarian).

*Minister of Posts and Railways.*—Stoyan Kostuorkoff (Radical).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Constantine Mouravieff (Agrarian).

For local administration the country is divided into a number of Departments, each under a Prefect assisted by a Departmental Council and aided by several sub-prefects. Each community has its Kmet or mayor and its Council.

### Area and Population.

The area of Bulgaria is 103,146 square kilometres, or 39,814 English square miles, and the census population on December 31, 1926, was 5,478,741 (2,743,025 males and 2,735,716 females), as against 4,846,971 (2,420,784 males and 2,426,187 females) in the census of 1920. Population on December 31, 1932, was estimated at 5,956,300 (2,991,800 males and 2,964,500 females); 20·6 per cent. of the population was urban and 79·4 per cent. rural.

By the Peace Treaty of Neuilly, signed on November 27, 1919, Bulgaria ceded Thrace to the Allied and Associated Powers and the Strumnitza line and a strip of territory on the north-west frontier to Serbia. Bulgaria was deprived of its Aegean littoral, but an efficient economic outlet to the same sea was promised to her by the Treaty, but has not yet been put into effect.

Population of districts, according to census of December 31, 1926 :—

District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile	District	Area in sq. miles	Population	Per sq. mile
Burgaz . .	5,257	484,759	92·2	Shumen . .	2,313	359,485	150·5
Haskovo . .	1,916	245,354	128·1	Sofia . .	3,567	641,135	179·7
Kustendil . .	1,532	243,493	158·9	Stara Zagora	2,561	326,285	127·4
Mastanly . .	1,523	183,828	120·7	Tirnovο . .	3,010	505,351	168·0
Pashmakly . .	1,067	68,860	64·5	Varna . .	1,472	230,121	156·6
Petritsch . .	2,624	186,040	70·9	Vidin . .	1,635	276,904	169·4
Pleven . .	2,948	431,804	146·4	Vratza . .	2,661	392,753	147·3
Plovdiv . .	3,823	561,021	146·7				
Ruse . .	1,905	341,648	179·4	Total . .	39,814	5,478,741	137·7

According to the census of 1926, there were 4,455,355 Bulgarians, or 81·32 per cent. of the total population, and 128,747 belonging to other Slav races. Of non-Slav races, Turks numbered 577,552, or 10·54 per cent.

The capital is the city of Sofia, with a population (census, 1926) of 213,002. The other principal towns, with population in 1926, are Philipopolis (Plovdiv), 84,655; Varna, 60,563; Ruschuk (Ruse), 45,788; Slivno (Sliven), 29,263; Pleвна (Pléven), 28,775; Stara Zagora, 28,957; Shumen, 25,137; Burgaz, 31,157; Jambol, 23,037; Haskovo, 26,256; Pazarjik, 21,578; Vidin, 18,507; Vratza, 15,672; Kustendil, 15,440.

The movement of population in four years has been :—

Years	Marriages	Living Births	Still-births	Deaths	Surplus of Births
1929	55,852	173,417	1,282	102,653	+ 70,764
1930	54,483	179,973	1,451	92,771	+ 87,202
1931	55,667	171,180	1,390	98,469	+ 73,711
1932 <sup>1</sup>	56,533	185,162	1,451	96,028	+ 89,184

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

### Religion and Education.

The national faith is that of the Orthodox Church, though, in 1870, in consequence of its demand for and acceptance of religious autonomy, the Bulgarian Church was declared by the Patriarch of Constantinople to be outside the Orthodox Communion. The Church is governed by the Synod of Archbishops. There are 11 Dioceses, viz., Sofia, Plovdiv, Stars Zagora, Sliven, Varna, Ruse, Tirnovo, Vratza, Lovetch, Vidin and Nevrokop, in addition to 4 in Macedonia and 1 in Thrace (suspended at present). In addition to the Archbishops in charge of these dioceses there are Bishops of Bregalnitz, Dragovitz, Nichava, Velitza, Vranitza and Znepolye. The clergy, both Orthodox and of other religious bodies, are paid by the State and also receive fees for services at burials, marriages, &c. There were, according to the last census of 1926, 4,568,773 members of the Orthodox Church of Bulgaria, 789,296 Moslems and 40,347 Catholics, 6,735 Protestants, 46,431 Jews, 25,402 Armenian-Georgians, and 1,757 others.

Elementary education is obligatory and free for children between the ages of 7 and 14. The census of 1926 showed that 26·53 per cent. of the male population and 53·60 per cent. of the female population were illiterate.

The following are the educational statistics of Bulgaria for 1931-32 :—

Schools	Number	Teachers			Attendance		
		Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total
Elementary { National	4,618	7,718	8,562	16,280	816,392	298,595	614,987
Private .	799	1,259	552	1,811	38,518	29,077	62,595
Pro-Gymnasias { National	1,660	2,906	3,123	6,029	93,982	65,674	159,656
Private	61	152	105	257	2,331	1,915	4,246
Gymnasias { complete & incomplete	86	873	915	1,788	23,988	13,628	37,626
Private	17	89	84	173	719	1,063	1,782
Schools for Special Instructions { National	18	219	185	404	2,202	1,288	3,490
Private	6	25	12	37	369	156	525
Professional and Domestic Economy Schools { National	252	1,158	340	1,498	16,621	2,453	19,074
Private .	58	93	194	287	1,372	3,529	4,901
Normal Colleges { National	2	31	8	39	245	293	538
Domestic Economy College { National	1	1	4	5	—	40	40
Co-operative School { National	1	9	—	9	55	6	61
Military College { National	1	40	—	40	263	—	263
Commercial Colleges { National	1	19	1	20	439	57	496
Academy of Fine Arts { National	1	21	1	22	128	41	169
Academy of Music { National	1	27	11	38	196	174	370
State University (Sofia) { National	1	332	11	343	4,258	1,850	6,108
Free University { Private	1	39	1	40	1,734	64	1,798
School of Dramatic Art { Private	1	7	1	8	180	12	192
Schools for Abnormal Children { National	4	29	11	40	143	87	230
Private .	1	1	—	1	12	3	15
Total . . .	7,591	15,048	14,121	29,169	499,157	420,005	919,162

### Justice.

The lowest Court is that of the Justices of the Peace, who possess jurisdiction in minor civil and criminal cases. The Departmental Court, or Court of First Instance, is competent to pronounce sentence of death and penal servitude, and also acts as a Court of Appeal. Above these are three Courts of Appeal, sitting at Sofia, Plovdiv and Ruse. The highest tribunal is the Court of Cassation, sitting at Sofia, and composed of 12 judges.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure of Bulgaria for 5 years were as follows (in thousands of leva) :—

—	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	1933-34 <sup>3</sup>	1934-35 <sup>3</sup>
Revenue . . .	5,597,403	5,211,870	4,743,230	5,221,222	5,160,000
Expenditure . . .	6,375,408	5,822,041	5,271,577	5,221,222	5,160,000

<sup>1</sup> Final figures.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional final.

<sup>3</sup> Estimates.

Estimated revenue and expenditure for 1933-34 :—

Revenue	Thousand Leva	Expenditure	Thousand Leva
Direct taxes . . .	424,050	Administration . . .	63,116
Indirect taxes . . .	2,217,000	Audit Office . . .	15,597
Duties . . .	804,000	Public Debt . . .	1,440,000
Fines and requisitions .	58,000	Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	138,343
Railways, harbours, post, telegraphs, and telephones . . .	394,567	Ministry of Interior .	425,662
State property . . .	346,500	"    "    Education .	821,540
Various (including balance from previous budget . . .)	977,105	"    "    Finance .	174,933
		"    "    Justice .	189,316
		"    "    War .	959,614
		"    "    Commerce .	92,800
		"    "    Agriculture .	293,189
		"    "    Public Wks.	318,446
		"    "    Railways, Post and Telegraphs .	288,666
Total . . .	5,221,222	Total . . .	5,221,222

On June 30, 1933, the total debt of Bulgaria was given as follows: Foreign debt: consolidated, 567,665,085 gold francs, 256,211,845 French francs, 3,112,280*l.* sterling, 16,985,500 dollars, 3,618,250 paper roubles, total equivalent to 19,641,549,931 leva; non-consolidated, 10,614,516 French francs, 1,391,866 Sw. francs, 2,988,700 dollars, 15,553 R.M., 471,473 gold Italian lire*s*, 55,000,000 lei, total equivalent to 478,289,895 leva, or a grand total of consolidated and non-consolidated foreign debt of 20,119,839,626 leva. Internal debt: 6,523,401,450 leva (consolidated, 2,470,136,800 leva; non-consolidated, 4,053,264,650 leva).

### Defence.

The pre-war peace strength of the Bulgarian army was about 3,900 officers and 56,000 other ranks. Its war strength was approximately 500,000 men.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919, the total military forces of Bulgaria must not in the future exceed 20,000 men, enrolled by voluntary system. The strength on December 31, 1932, was 966 officers, 17,652 other ranks. The obligatory military service is abolished. All measures of mobilisation are prohibited and, in order to prevent the formation of a reserve, service in the ranks is to be for a minimum period of 12 years. Officers serving at the time when the treaty was signed must undertake to serve at least till the age of 40 and newly appointed officers serve for at least 20 years.

A frontier guard of 3,000 men voluntarily enlisted is permitted (strength in 1932, 2,960); and in addition the number of armed gendarmes, police, customs officials and forest guards must not exceed 10,000 (strength in 1932, 6,643).

The maximum authorised armaments and munition supplies are :—

	Per 1,000 men.	Munitions per arm.
Rifles or carbines . . .	1,150	500 rounds
Machine guns . . .	15	10,000 „
Trench mortars, light . .	2	1,000 „
„ „ heavy . . .	2	500 „
Guns or howitzers . . .	3	1,000 „

No military or naval aircraft is permitted.

The manufacture of arms, munitions and war material is only to be carried out at one factory under State control. The importation and exportation of arms and munitions are prohibited.

In 1933 the strength of the active army was 999 officers, 18,957 other ranks, organised in 8 infantry regiments each of 3 battalions, 3 cavalry regiments each of 4 squadrons, 8 artillery groups each of 3 batteries, 3 battalions of engineers and auxiliary services. The gendarmerie and the frontier guards numbered 9,798 all ranks.

The military budget for 1933-34 amounted to 959,614 leva.

Under the terms of the treaty Bulgaria has surrendered all warships and submarines, but is permitted to maintain on the Danube and along the coast 4 torpedo boats and 6 motor boats, now of little value, all without torpedoes and torpedo apparatus, for police and fishery protection duties.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people. Land is held in absolute freehold by the owners and there is a land tax. The communes hold pasture-land and wood-land in perpetuity and pay no rent, and over such lands the members of the communes have grazing and wood-cutting rights.

According to the census of 1926, 80·02 per cent. of the active population (2,464,421) were engaged in agriculture, most of them being small proprietors holding from one to six acres. The methods of cultivation are primitive, but machinery is being gradually introduced.

The total area of Bulgaria is 10,814,617 hectares, or 25,786,550 acres; of this the cultivated area is (1931) 4,130,175 hectares, or 10,205,975 acres, and the forest area (1931) 2,942,922 hectares, or 7,262,255 acres (671,803

hectares belonging to the State, 1,665,754 hectares to the municipalities, and 605,865 hectares to others).

The area and yield of cereals for 2 years are given as follows :—

Cereals	1931		1932 <sup>1</sup>	
	Area	Yield	Area	Yield
	Acres	Metric tons	Acres	Metric tons
Wheat . . . . .	2,962,330	1,737,205	3,076,224	1,375,850
Rye . . . . .	596,937	270,592	543,716	257,456
Barley . . . . .	606,773	345,319	568,189	307,085
Oats . . . . .	295,117	102,474	2,812,761	112,876
Maize . . . . .	1,675,546	888,758	1,823,138	1,054,429
Total (including all others)	6,454,947	3,520,129	6,590,777	3,241,987

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

Fruit grows in abundance, especially in the neighbourhood of Kustendil. The area under vines was 224,168 acres in 1931, and the vintage about 47,504,183 gallons. Cotton in 1932 yielded 13,021 quintals, and in 1933, 38,939 quintals from 20,090 acres and 50,020 acres respectively. Sugar production in 1931 was 27,953 metric tons, the area under beet being 29,915 acres; production in 1932, 27,820 metric tons; 16,801 acres were under rose cultivation in 1931, producing 2,231 kilogs of essence, as against 16,475 acres and 1,862 kilogs in 1930. Tobacco area in 1932, 50,715 acres, yield, 17,352 metric tons; 1933 yield 17,514 metric tons from 57,562 acres. In 1930, the production of silkworm cocoons was 2,265,275 kilos valued at 79,284,625 leva; in 1931, the production was 1,109,589 kilos valued at 38,835,615 leva; and in 1932, the production was 1,304,487 kilos valued at 39,136,610 leva.

Industry is not much developed, though the State encourages industrial enterprise. On January 1, 1932, there were 1,367 'encouraged' undertakings in operation. Mining development has been slow. The country is rich in coal; there are three State mines (at Pernik, Bobovdovl and Maritza), and several privately-owned mines. Total coal production in 1932, 1,761,149 metric tons, of which 1,488,847 tons came from State mines and 272,302 tons from privately-owned mines, compared with 1,522,541 tons (1,295,578 tons from state mines and 226,963 tons from private mines) in 1931. In 1932 there were mined the following minerals (in metric tons):—copper, 40; lead, 62; aluminium, 2,836; and salt, 3,380.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years :—

—	1920	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . . . .	1,000 leva 8,324,683	1,000 leva 4,589,725	1,000 leva 4,660,068	1,000 leva 3,471,288	1,000 leva 2,202,356
Exports . . . . .	6,397,061	6,191,140	5,984,174	3,382,845	2,846,349

The following table shows the trade by principal countries for 2 years :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 leva	1,000 leva	1,000 leva	1,000 leva
United Kingdom . . .	357,971	152,208	86,033	49,805
Austria . . . . .	208,232	137,074	507,070	277,074
Belgium . . . . .	98,553	61,523	299,722	238,316
Germany . . . . .	900,228	840,942	880,442	1,025,110
France . . . . .	226,998	96,319	89,554	92,801
Italy . . . . .	541,899	280,624	424,066	257,807
Turkey . . . . .	75,038	27,401	48,100	18,496
United States . . . .	64,507	49,493	26,742	31,841
Greece . . . . .	31,970	17,571	13,790	4,024
Rumania . . . . .	117,196	109,240	8,420	16,842
Hungary . . . . .	44,319	18,786	24,897	33,296
Netherlands . . . . .	73,681	28,039	141,178	96,856
Czechoslovakia . . . .	292,152	105,985	104,203	98,939
Switzerland . . . . .	170,498	150,808	220,365	148,078
Poland . . . . .	105,150	23,979	176,292	49,501

The following were the most important articles of import and export for 2 years :—

IMPORTS			EXPORTS		
Articles	1932	1933	Articles	1932	1933
	1,000 leva	1,000 leva		1,000 leva	1,000 leva
Textiles . . . . .	1,297,600	704,863	Tobacco . . . . .	1,078,049	1,174,511
Metals . . . . .	540,450	378,837	Attar of Roses . . .	37,970	52,318
Oils and fats . . . . .	69,890	54,771	Maize . . . . .	291,668	149,550
Skins . . . . .	98,681	63,501	Eggs . . . . .	623,933	456,523
Resin, mineral oils . .	111,439	105,398	Cocoons . . . . .	11,638	25,757
Machinery . . . . .	425,371	299,246	Sugar . . . . .	15,491	11,856
			Wheat . . . . .	430,756	195,776

Total trade between United Kingdom and Bulgaria (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Bulgaria into U.K.	105,822	88,969	53,408	94,789	74,435
Exports to Bulgaria from U.K.	853,384	433,843	546,449	562,516	268,464
Re-exports to Bulgaria from U.K.	11,691	4,410	18,423	16,143	5,595

### Shipping and Communications.

Mercantile marine comprises 11 vessels of 8,242 tons.

The number of vessels entered at all the Black Sea ports of Bulgaria in 1933 was 5,828 of 2,195,182 tons; number of vessels cleared, 5,802 of 2,183,707 tons. At all the Danube ports there entered, in 1933, 10,528 vessels of 1,859,824 tons; and cleared, 10,517 vessels of 1,855,786 tons.

In 1932, there were in Bulgaria 4,785 miles of State roads, and 5,919 miles of communal roads; total: 10,704 miles of road.

In 1932, Bulgaria had 1,649 miles of railway of ordinary gauge and 262

miles of narrow gauge; total, 1,911 miles. All the lines belong to the State, which works them. Railways connect Sofia with the general European system. In 1932, there were 39 miles of electric tramways.

There were, in 1932, 578 post offices. Total correspondence handled, 44,963,766 letters and postcards, 842,548 parcels. Length of telegraph line (excluding line belonging to the railways) in 1932, 1,467 miles; number of offices, 573; number of messages, 2,562,384. In 1932 there were 613 telephone stations; length of line, 9,659 miles, number of conversations, 59,541,844, of which 37,160 were international.

### Money and Credit.

The National Bank of Bulgaria, with headquarters at Sofia and branches in the different towns of Bulgaria, has a capital of 500,000,000 leva, provided by the State. It has the sole right of note issue. On August 7, 1933, it had in hand 1,521,102,581 leva in gold, and reserves of 1,192,579,237 leva. The note circulation on the same date was 2,640,496,902 leva. There is also a State Agricultural Bank for the purpose of providing cheap credit for the agricultural community. Its capital is 726,067,913 leva. The Bulgarian International Bank for facilitating and encouraging international trade was established on January 11, 1922. The original capital of this bank was 75,000,000 leva, of which 30,000,000 leva were apportioned to the Bulgarian National Bank and the Bulgarian Agricultural Bank, and the remainder to foreign banks and organisations. The Bulgarian Co-operative Bank is another State bank founded in 1910.

Deposits in the 548 Postal Savings Banks of Bulgaria at December 31, 1932, amounted to 1,346,000,000 leva.

Coins in circulation: gold pieces of 100, 20, and 10 leva; silver pieces of 100, 50, and 20 leva; copper-nickel pieces of 10, 5, 2, and 1 leva; nickel pieces of 20, 10, 5, and 2½ stotinki (centimes); and zinc pieces of 20, 10, and 5 stotinki (centimes); the notes of the National Bank circulate at par. The *leva* has been stabilised at 92 leva to 1 gramme of fine gold, or 673·659 leva = 1*l* (gold).

The metric system is in general use. On April 1, 1916, the Gregorian Calendar came into force in Bulgaria.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF BULGARIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Pantcho Hadji-Misheff. Appointed October 16, 1924.

*First Secretary.*—Ilia Boyadjieff.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Cyrille Jantchouleff.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN BULGARIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Charles Henry Bentinck, C.M.G. Appointed January 17, 1934.

*First Secretary.*—J. Balfour.

*Military Attaché.*—Major F. A. Sampson.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

There are Consular representatives at Sofia, Varna, and Bourgas.

### Books of Reference concerning Bulgaria.

*Annuaire Statistique.* 24th year, 1932. Sofia, 1933.

*Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* Annual Series. London.



- Le Guide Sam. An economic account of the Levant countries. Paris, Annual.  
 Report of the International Commission to inquire into the Causes and Conduct of the Balkan War. Washington, 1914.  
 Index des anciens livres bulgares (1802-1877). Sofia, 1923.  
 Ancel (J.), L'Unité de la politique bulgare (1870-1919). Paris, 1920.—Peuples et Nations des Balkans. Paris, 1926.  
 Antonoff (B.), Bulgarien, A.D. 679-1917. Berlin, 1917.  
 Bousquet (G.), Histoire du peuple bulgare depuis les origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1909.  
 Buchan (J.) (Editor), Bulgaria and Rumania. (The Nations of To-day.) London, 1924.  
 Christoff (T.), Das Heutige Bulgarien. Berlin, 1931.  
 Entcheff (G.), Die Industrie Bulgariens. Zurich and Leipzig, 1915.  
 Forbes (N.) and Others, The Balkans. Oxford, 1915.  
 Fox (F.), Bulgaria. London, 1915.—The Balkan Peninsula. London, 1915.  
 Grothe (H.), Bulgarien. Ein Beitrag zur Landeskunde. Vienna, 1921.  
 Honotauz (G.), La Guerre des Balkans et L'Europe, 1912-18. Paris, 1914.  
 Ishirkoff (A.), Bulgarien: Land und Leute. Leipzig, 1917.  
 Ivanoff (J.), Les Bulgares devant le Congrès de la Paix. Bern, 1918.  
 Kosaroff (T. S.), La Dette Publique Extérieure en Bulgarie. Paris, 1933.  
 Lamouche (Leon), La Bulgarie. Paris 1922.  
 Mikhoff (N.), La Bulgarie et son Peuple. Lausanne, 1918.  
 Miller (W.), The Balkans. In "Story of the Nations" series. London, 1898.—Travel and Politics in the Near East. London, 1898.  
 Mishaw (D.), The Bulgarians in the Past. Lausanne, 1919.  
 Pasvolaky (L.), Bulgaria's Economic Position. Washington, 1930.  
 Popoff (Kiri G.), La Bulgarie Economique (1879-1911). Sofia, 1920.—La Bulgarie Cooperative. Sofia, 1927.  
 Prost (H.), La Bulgarie de 1912 à 1930. Paris, 1932.  
 Protitch (A.), Guide à travers la Bulgarie. Sofia, 1923.  
 Rankin (R.), The Inner History of the Balkan War. London, 1914.  
 Rissoff (D.), Die Bulgaren in ihren historischen, ethnographischen und politischen Grenzen. Leipzig, 1917.  
 Runciman (S.), A History of the First Bulgarian Empire. London, 1930.  
 Sakazov (Ivan), Bulgarische Wirtschaftsgeschichte. Berlin, 1929.  
 Savadjin (Leon), Bibliographie Balkanique, 1931-1932. Paris, 1933.  
 Schevill (F.), A History of the Balkan Peninsula from the earliest times to the present day. New York, 1922.  
 Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-1913. Princetown, 1915.  
 Scripcovenaky (M.), La Bulgarie. Milan, 1931.  
 Stanoff (N.), Histoire de Bulgarie (1878-1912). Paris, 1924.  
 Wets-Barienstein (W. K.), Bulgariens Volkswirtschaft und ihre Entwicklungsmöglichkeiten. Berlin, 1918.

## CHILE.

(REPÚBLICA DE CHILE.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Chile threw off allegiance to the Crown of Spain, constituting a national government on September 18, 1810, finally freeing itself from Spanish rule in 1818.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1896:—

Don Federico Errázuriz, Sept. 18, 1896—Sept. 18, 1901.	Don Juan Luis Sanfuentes, Dec. 23, 1915—Dec. 23, 1920.
Don Germán Riesco, Sept. 18, 1901—Sept. 18, 1906.	Don Arturo Alessandri, Dec. 23, 1920—Sept. 10, 1924. <sup>a</sup>
Don Pedro Montt, Sept. 18, 1906—Aug. 16, 1910. <sup>1</sup>	Gen. Don Luis Altamirano (Acting), Sept. 10, 1924—Jan. 28, 1925. <sup>a</sup>
Don Elías Fernández Albano (Acting), Aug. 16, 1910—Sept. 8, 1910. <sup>1</sup>	
Don Emilliano Figueroa Larraín (Acting), Sept. 8, 1910—Dec. 23, 1910.	
Don Ramón Barros Luco, Dec. 23, 1910—Dec. 23, 1915.	

*Junta appointed.*

Don Emilio Bello Ocodeido (Acting), Jan. 27, 1925—Mar. 21, 1925.

<sup>1</sup> Died.

<sup>a</sup> Left Chile.

<sup>a</sup> Deposed

Don Arturo Alessandri (restored), March 21, 1925—Oct. 1, 1925. <sup>a</sup>	Don Manuel Trucco (Acting), Aug. 18, 1931—Nov. 15, 1931.
Don Luis Barros Borgoño (Acting), Oct. 1, 1925—Dec. 28, 1925.	Don Juan Esteban Montero, Nov. 15, 1931—June 4, 1932. <sup>b</sup>
Don Emiliano Figueroa Larrain, Dec. 23, 1925—May 6, 1927. <sup>a</sup>	<i>Junta appointed.</i>
Gen. Don Carlos Ibañez (Acting, then elected), May 6, 1927—July 26, 1931. <sup>a</sup>	Don Carlos Davila (Acting), July 8, 1932—Sept. 13, 1932. <sup>a</sup>
Don Pedro Opazo (Acting), July 26, 1931—July 27, 1931. <sup>a</sup>	Gen. Don Bartolome Blanche (Acting), Sept. 13, 1932—Oct. 1, 1932. <sup>a</sup>
Don Juan Esteban Montero (Acting), July 27, 1931—Aug. 18, 1931. <sup>a</sup>	Don Abraham Oyanedel (Acting), Oct. 1, 1932—Dec. 24, 1932.

<sup>a</sup> Deposed.<sup>b</sup> Resigned.

By the Constitution of October 18, 1925, legislative power is vested in the National Congress, consisting of the Senate and the Chamber of Deputies, both of which are elected by direct popular vote. The Senate consists of 45 members, elected for eight years, who represent 9 provincial groups of departments. Each group elects five senators. One-half the Senate is renewable every four years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 143 members elected for four years by departments or groups of departments, one member for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction of not less than 15,000. The Belgian system of proportional representation prevails. Electors are all registered citizens of 21 years of age or over, who are able to read and write; electorate numbers 464,879 of whom 343,892 participated in the presidential election of October 30, 1932. All voting is by ballot. Congress sits from May 21 to September 18. The President of the Republic is elected for a term of six years, by direct popular vote. A retiring President is not re-eligible. In legislation the President has a modified veto; a bill returned to the Chambers with the President's objections may, by a two-thirds vote of the members present (a majority of the members being present), be sustained and become law. The validity of all elections of President, Deputies and Senators is determined by a special body called *Tribunal Calificador*, consisting of five members chosen by lot from among the following: One each from past-presidents or vice-presidents of the Chamber and Senate; two from members of the Supreme Court; and one from members of the Court of Appeal of the city where Congress meets. The capital is Santiago.

*President of the Republic.*—Don Arturo Alessandri. Elected October 30, 1932; assumed office, December 24, 1932.

The salary of the President is fixed at 84,000 pesos.

The President is assisted by eight Ministers of State, who constitute a Cabinet and who are responsible to him. Ministers may speak in Congress but do not vote.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For the purposes of local government the Republic is divided into Provinces, presided over by *Intendentes*; and the Provinces into Departments, with *Gobernadores* as chief officers, appointed by the President. The Departments constitute one or more municipal districts each with a council or municipality of 5 to 15 members, elected for three years. The Government in 1930 took over control of the finances of the 65 Departments, to safeguard a loan made to them in New York of 15 million dollars.

### Area and Population.

Chile is divided into 17 provinces. All provinces except 2 extend from the Pacific to the international boundary, while the inter-provincial boundaries in most cases now follow watersheds instead of rivers, thus confining within

one province the waters of a single system and avoiding jurisdictional disputes.

For an account of the dispute between Chile and Peru regarding the provinces of Tarapacá and Tacna-Arica, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931, p. 718.

The present areas of the various provinces and their populations, as determined by the census of 1920 and that of November 27, 1930, are as follows:—

Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Pop. 1930 (Census)	Provinces	Area : Sq. Miles (1930)	Popula- tion 1920 <sup>1</sup> (Census)	Popula- tion 1930 (Census)
Tarapacá .	21,252	117,239	118,331	Concepción .	4,404	291,071	329,495
Antofagasta	47,305	172,330	178,765	Bio-Bio .	6,129	164,362	180,688
Atacama .	31,409	48,413	61,098	Cantín .	10,472	312,466	388,791
Cochimbo .	15,333	176,041	198,336	Valdivia .	10,686	185,410	236,115
Aconcagua	5,774	422,160	468,544	Chiloé .	12,680	179,507	183,499
Santiago	6,580	718,211	967,603	Aysen .	38,351	1,660	9,711
Colchagua.	6,141	284,942	295,971	Magallanes .	52,054	28,960	37,913
Talca .	5,911	260,665	218,227				
Maule .	5,937	203,155	197,468	Total .	285,138	3,731,573	4,287,445
Nuble .	5,462	229,981	231,890				

<sup>1</sup> Population in 1920 of the present areas as revised in 1927.

Many islands to the north, west, and south belong to Chile. The coast-line is about 2,485 miles in length; the average width of the country, 110 miles.

In the census of 1930, 2,122,709 were males and 2,164,736 females, and 49·4 per cent. were urban; 1,337,814 or 31 per cent. were gainfully employed. Estimated population on January 1, 1933, was 4,403,465. The great majority of the population is of European origin. The indigenous inhabitants are of three branches, the *Fuegians*, mostly nomadic, living in or near Tierra del Fuego; the *Araucanians* (98,703) in the valleys or on the western slopes of the Andes; the *Changos*, who inhabit the northern coast region and work as labourers. Foreigners included in the census of 1930 numbered 105,463, of whom Spaniards, with 23,439, formed the largest group.

The two leading cities, with census population in 1930, are Santiago, 696,231, and Valparaíso, 193,205. Other towns with census population in 1930 are:—Concepción, 77,589; Antofagasta, 53,591; Viña del Mar, 49,488; Iquique, 46,468; Talca, 45,020; Chillán, 39,511; Temuco, 35,748; Valdivia, 34,296; Talcahuano, 27,594; Magallanes, 24,307.

Births in 1932, 149,459; marriages, 28,813; deaths, 99,664; passengers arriving, 25,107; departing, 25,930. There is no divorce.

### Religion.

The Roman Catholic religion was maintained by the State, but in 1925 the church was disestablished. There is one archbishop (Santiago), 12 bishops, and three vicars apostolic. There were in 1931, 1,239 churches and chapels.

### Education.

Education is gratuitous and at the cost of the State, and since August 26, 1920, compulsory for at least six years in the cities and four years in the

rural districts. A decree issued February, 1928, makes it compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 15. There were in 1931, 3,944 public and private primary schools with 553,944 pupils and 11,816 teachers; 7 public normal schools with 1,362 pupils and 195 teachers; 200 public and private secondary schools with 35,225 pupils and 3,523 teachers; 11 public commercial schools with 198 teachers and 3,539 pupils. Professional and secondary instruction is provided in the State University of Chile, with 3,911 students in 1932, the Catholic University at Santiago (973 students in 1932), the National Institute of Santiago, the University of Concepción, and in the lyceums and colleges established in the capitals of provinces, and in some departments. A school of technology was opened at Valparaíso (Universidad Industrial de Valparaíso). There are besides agricultural schools, schools of mines, and professional schools. Education expenditures in 1929 took 160,546,991 pesos.

There are 885 newspapers and journals published in Chile, including 96 dailies and 177 weeklies.

### Justice and Crime.

There are, in addition to a High Court of Justice in the capital, eight Courts of Appeal distributed over the Republic, Tribunals of First Instance in the departmental capitals, and second class judges in the subdelegations. The police force includes about 15,316 officers and men; it is organised and regulated by the President of the Republic at the charge of the national treasury.

### Finance.

In recent years the revenue and expenditure were as follows (40 pesos = £1 at par; 1 peso = 12 cents, U.S.):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
1929	1,267,556,419	1,118,202,372	1932	514,756,934	703,609,112
1930	1,055,189,183	1,131,490,328	1933 <sup>1</sup>	945,962,000	945,593,001
1931	782,484,002	1,027,115,597	1934 <sup>1</sup>	830,499,000	880,493,995

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Customs revenue in 1930, 532,805,478 pesos; in 1931, 302,309,000 pesos. Nitrate taxes, 1929, furnished 295,875,400 pesos (23·03 per cent. of revenue); in 1930, 173,568,300 pesos (15·32 per cent.).

On September 1, 1932, funded external debt was 2,430,829,000 pesos; arrears of interest, 161,742,121 pesos; external floating debt, 337,543,009 pesos; guaranteed foreign loans, 1,155,460,978 pesos; and external Treasury notes, 39,406,087 pesos; internal debt, 929,488,798 pesos. Payments on external debts were suspended July 30, 1931.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

The Chilean Army is a national militia in which all able-bodied citizens are obliged to serve. Liability extends from the 20th to the 45th year, inclusive. Recruits are called up in their 20th year, and are trained mostly for one and a half years. Afterwards they serve for 12 years in the reserve of the active army, after which they belong till the completion of their 45th year to the second reserve. The latter is organised as a second-line army.

Chile is divided into 3 zones or military districts, each of which furnishes a complete division on mobilisation. The army is organised in 3 divisions, comprising: 9 regiments and 3 mountain infantry battalions, 6 cavalry regiments, 4 field artillery regiments, 3 heavy artillery groups and 3 mountain artillery groups, 1 engineering regiment, 1 battalion of railway troops and 2 aviation groups. The total strength of the active army in 1933 was 1,325 officers and 6,735 other ranks.

The infantry are armed with the Chilean Mauser rifle (1895), calibre 7 mm., and the cavalry with a carbine of similar pattern and lance. The field artillery are armed with Q. F. Krupp guns.

In December, 1918, an Air Force was formed under British instruction, and comprised in 1933 11 flights with 105 aeroplanes.

#### NAVY.

The principal vessels of the Chilean fleet are as follows:—

Name	Launched	Displacement, tons	Extreme Armouring, inches	Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Nominal Speed
<i>Battleship:</i> <i>Almirante Latorre</i> . . .	1913	23,000	10	10 14-in.; 14 6-in.; 44-in.	4	37,000	23
<i>Coast Defence Vessel:</i> <i>Capitan Prat</i> . . . .	1890	6,900	12	4 9 4-in.; 8 4 7-in.	2	12,000	18
<i>Armoured Cruiser:</i> <i>O'Higgins</i> . . . . .	1897	8,500	7	4 8-in.; 10 6-in.; 12 3-in.	2	16,000	21 5
<i>Protected Cruisers:</i> <i>Blanco Encalada</i> . . .	1893	4,420	—	2 8-in.; 10 6-in.	5	14,500	22
<i>Chacabuco</i> . . . . .	1898	4,500	—	2 6-in.; 10 4 7-in.; 5 3-in.	5	15,500	24

The *Almirante Latorre* served in the British Fleet during the war as the *Canada*, and in 1930-31 was refitted and modernised at Devonport Dockyard under a contract between the Chilean Government and the Admiralty. There are 11 large destroyers, all built in England, 9 submarines, and various training and auxiliary vessels. A submarine depot ship, the *Araucano*, and two oil tankers were completed in British yards in 1930. The general efficiency of the personnel of the Navy appears to be high; the active strength at present is about 8,000.

A number of British naval and air officers have been lent to the Chilean Navy in recent years in connexion with the re-organisation of training in certain branches.

#### Agriculture and Industry.

There are three zones in Chile—the arid zone in the north, which for many years has furnished the world's entire supply of natural nitrate of soda, 90 per cent. of its iodine and 18 per cent. of copper consumed; the agricultural zone in the centre; and the forest zone in the south. Mining in the north and agriculture in the centre are the principal occupations. Total area of agricultural land (1930) was 87,494,000 acres; of forest land, 5,080,000 acres; of fruit trees and vines, 293,600 acres; of meadows, 37,087,000 acres. Number of farms in 1930, 210,736 with an average value of 28,800 pesos. Chile produces annually large quantities of cereals, besides

excellent wine (5,889,752 litres exported in 1932, chiefly to Germany and Belgium), fruit, and vegetables. Capital invested in vineyards is about 414,000,000 pesos. Tobacco output from 4,625 acres in 1932 was 10,212,140 lbs. The principal crops of the harvest for 3 years are shown as follows:—

	Acreage			Produce in Metric Cwts.		
	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1930	1931	1932
Wheat .	1,665,362	1,728,845	1,516,682	9,125,261	5,767,004	5,766,243
Barley .	188,186	152,107	106,291	999,176	843,830	674,272
Oats .	213,897	297,370	166,251	1,509,591	741,517	714,560
Maize .	111,645	93,632	93,090	596,015	687,570	882,072
Haricots .	157,526	164,247	164,340	766,900	638,885	637,000
Peas .	43,615	52,008	48,300	196,251	202,161	169,000
Potatoes .	107,817	105,288	110,631	4,023,065	4,472,937	4,097,000
Vines .	200,101	209,910	—	70,527,943 <sup>1</sup>	64,015,142 <sup>1</sup>	50,081,090 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

The live stock census of June 30, 1930, showed 441,027 horses, 37,455 asses, 31,414 mules, 2,387,940 cattle, 6,263,482 sheep, 788,831 goats, and 331,156 pigs.

Dairy farms and the production of butter and cheese are on the increase. In Patagonia and Tierra del Fuego large tracts of country are devoted to sheep-farming, largely by British subjects; wool exports, 1932, 24,711 tons. Extensive natural forests are found, the largest in the provinces of Valdivia, Llanquihue and Chiloé. Exports of soap bark (*quillaya*) in 1932 amounted to 714 tons, principally to Germany.

The wealth of the country, however, consists chiefly in its minerals, especially in the northern provinces of Atacama and Tarapacá. The metals obtained are gold, silver, copper (Chile is the world's second largest producer of copper, with 1932 output of 103,199 tons, and exports of 121,000 tons), cobalt, zinc and manganese; the non-metallic substances being coal, nitrate, borate, salt, sulphur (about 15,500 tons per year), and guano. Production of gold, principally from 'washings' is increasing; output in 1932 was 35,179 ounces; of silver, 182,800. Iron-ore deposits are found in the provinces of Atacama and of Coquimbo, estimated at over 1,000,000,000 tons. Coal production in 1932, 1,085,005 tons. Reserves total 2,000,000,000 metric tons, partly low in thermal units.

Nitrate of soda, or 'salitre,' is Chile's most important article of export and usually a substantial source of governmental revenue. It is found in the section of the desert of Atacama known locally as the 'pampa salitrera,' a territory comprising an area of some 500 miles in length, lying between latitude 15° and 26° south, and situated at an elevation above sea level of from 2,000 to 6,000 feet. There are 152 nitrate works or oficinas with a productive capacity of 58,136,000 quintals; 7 were in operation in 1931-32, producing 1,067,200 tons, of which 920,100 tons were exported. Production from 20 oficinas in 1930-31, 1,575,200 tons, exports, 1,631,100 tons. About 90 per cent. of the world's supply of iodine is a by-product of the Chilean nitrate oficinas.

In 1930 census, 92,719 were returned as owners of manufacturing establishments, with 296,201 employees. Electric power is abundant.

## Commerce.

Imports and exports (including re-exports and including bullion and specie). 1 peso = 6*d.* at par or 12.17 cents, U.S. :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports . .	1,200,034,220	1,617,563,791	1,400,124,721	705,902,012	213,830,200
Exports . .	1,964,269,106	2,293,726,138	1,828,122,967	824,738,960	290,493,966

The following table shows in pesos the principal imports and exports for recent years (1 peso = 6*d.*) :—

Imports			Exports		
	1931	1932		1931	1932
	Pesos	Pesos		Pesos	Pesos
Coal and coke . .	691,430	832,365	Nitrate . . .	358,704,093	44,051,373
Petroleum . . . .	27,280,108	12,239,936	Iodine . . . .	8,511,693	13,657,392
Sugar . . . . .	26,215,559	17,354,812	Wool . . . . .	22,260,174	24,710,903
Paper . . . . .	15,818,231	2,105,000	Copper, in bars .	314,634,549	120,022,100
Automobiles . . .	6,996,915	1,592,081	Iron ore . . . .	13,180,404	3,876,531
Coffee, tea and maté	21,203,141	14,563,102	Meats (fresh and frozen) . . . .	10,121,040	11,297,673
Textiles, exclusive of jute bagging	109,903,863	22,149,100			

In 1932, the imports of gold and silver currency and bullion amounted to 82,700 pesos. Exports of currency and bullion in 1932 totalled 8,694,500 pesos.

Foreign trade of Chile in gold pesos equal to 6*d.* :—

	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Great Britain . .	112,574,434	27,534,839	134,455,459	91,419,988
Germany . . . .	116,656,988	31,540,463	74,442,588	39,935,120
United States . .	211,863,814	49,413,405	275,815,208	76,809,942
France . . . . .	41,698,377	10,055,884	96,895,427	13,486,353
Belgium . . . .	19,275,565	5,201,903	61,570,292	7,521,676
Peru . . . . .	43,178,683	27,479,323	8,465,879	8,868,841
Argentina . . . .	10,914,820	7,500,485	13,484,094	8,044,355
Italy . . . . .	20,317,991	7,266,092	45,345,185	12,236,249
Spain . . . . .	10,206,811	4,516,788	21,632,386	5,411,902
Holland . . . .	12,326,175	3,909,843	18,883,394	10,171,018
Japan . . . . .	4,268,721	1,204,005	11,280,455	253,495
India . . . . .	7,713,648	2,971,752	7,627	12,669

The chief imports into, and domestic exports from, the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) from and to Chile in two years, were as follows (but of the metal imports here given large quantities are really from Bolivia) :—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Nitrates . . . .	586,351	66,633	Cottons . . . .	213,044	66,913
Frozen Mutton .	478,005	568,597	Woolens . . . .	149,567	32,449
Copper . . . . .	1,784,175	1,346,988	Iron and Steel .	182,235	114,496
Tin ore . . . . .	257,989	337,934	Cotton thread .	106,312	61,056
Wool . . . . .	816,068	769,949	Machinery . . .	186,878	41,524
Barley . . . . .	91,671	102,747	Rayon Goods . .	6,435	12,029

Total trade between Chile and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade figures):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Chile to U.K.	10,615,169	7,271,652	4,482,578	3,895,564	3,758,656
Exports to Chile from U.K.	9,195,855	5,962,671	1,932,479	662,607	731,390
Re-exports to Chile from U.K.	396,959	321,409	216,132	106,261	25,472

### Shipping and Navigation.

The commercial shipping of Chile consisted, on June 30, 1933, of 102 steamers, motor-driven vessels and sailing vessels of 155,710 tons gross. The shipping entered and cleared at the ports of Chile in foreign trade in 1932 was as follows: Entered, 1,165,265 tons; cleared, 1,172,274 tons.

### Communications.

In 1930, there were in Chile 24,414 miles of highways, of which 20,045 miles were earth roads, 3,878 miles of sand and clay or gravel, 358 miles of macadam and 37 miles of concrete or asphalt. Only 37 miles can be called first-class and 358 second-class. About 16,000 are fit for motor traffic. There were (1931) 26,575 automobiles and 14,144 trucks and motor-buses. There are 851 miles of navigable river, and 497 miles of navigable lakes.

The length of State Railway lines amounted in 1930 to 3,600 miles; private railway lines, principally British-owned, to 1,940 miles, making a total of 5,540 miles. State Railway lines are:—Arica-La Paz Railway, (Chilean section) 128 miles; North Longitudinal Railway, 442 miles; Central North Line, 1,078 miles; Central South Line, 1,770 miles; and Puente Alto-Valcan Railway, 38 miles. The Government has 70 per cent. ownership of the Chilean Transandine Line. State-owned lines produced an operating profit in 1930 of 23,649,545 pesos. Electrification of the railways was commenced in 1921 on the line between Valparaiso and Santiago, a distance of 115 miles. Aviation is highly developed between interior points and abroad; a plant for the manufacture of airplanes was established in 1930.

The 890 post-offices and agencies dispatched in 1932, 77,348,628 postal pieces. The length of telegraph lines at the end of 1932 was 19,727 miles (10,555 miles Government and 9,172 miles private). In 1930, there were 430 Government offices, and 532 private offices. There were (1930) 327 telephone exchanges with 35,489 subscribers. The largest telephone company is the American-owned Chile Telephone Company which operates in Santiago, Valparaiso and other cities, with 249 exchanges and 30,967 subscribers.

A chain of wireless stations along the coast for shore-to-ship transmission is operated by the Navy; stations are at Arica, Antofagasta, Coquimbo, Valparaiso, Talcahuano, Valdivia, Puerto Montt, Magallanes (formerly known as Punta Arenas), and Quilicura (near Santiago). The first international radio station was opened at Quilicura in 1928. A wireless station is also being erected on the Juan Fernandez Islands, about 400 miles west and south of Valparaiso. There are 3 large broadcasting stations.

### Banking and Credit.

In August, 1925, the Government established at Santiago the Central Bank of Chile, with (1933) 10,000,000 pesos paid up capital, which should



have the right of issuing a new peso, value 6*d.*, to be the basis of a new national currency. The Central Bank commenced operations on January 11, 1926, and gold payments were re-established. On June 30, 1933, the Central Bank had paid-up capital and reserves of 201,738,811 pesos, cash 107,428,071 pesos and deposits, 491,059,345 pesos.

The paid-up capital and reserve funds of 12 leading Chilean and 7 foreign banks amounted on June 30, 1933, to 549,000,000 pesos; total loans and investments, 1,148,000,000 pesos. The Caja Nacional de Ahorros has a monopoly of savings accounts; on June 30, 1933, the savings deposits amounted to 228,000,000 pesos.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit is the gold *Peso*, containing 0.183057 gramme of fine gold, with, originally, a par value of 6*d.* sterling or 12.17 cents, U.S. £1 sterling therefore equals at par, 40 gold pesos. Only gold coins of 20, 40 (called, officially, the 'libra Chilena' and equal to the £ sterling), 50 and 100 pesos are minted. But no gold circulates. The silver coinage is mainly one coin, the peso, with formerly a fine silver content of 2.4 grammes, but now (1934) pesos of nickel (25 per cent.) and copper (75 per cent.) are replacing the silver pesos. In April, 1932, the convertibility of the currency was suspended. The exchange value of the peso is fixed by the Central Bank, which promotes barter when exchange is not available; in 1933 the rate on London was nominally around 53 pesos to the £; in New York it ranged from 10.25 cents, U.S. to 6.12 cents. There are nickel coins of 1, 0.20, 0.10 and 0.05 peso. Actually the currency in circulation is chiefly paper issued by the Central Bank in lieu of gold, in denominations of 10,000, 5,000, 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, and 1 pesos.

The metric system has been legally established in Chile since 1865, but the old Spanish weights and measures are still in use to some extent. Greenwich time has been adopted in place of Chilean time.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF CHILE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Señor Don Juan Enrique Tocornal. (Appointed June 12, 1933.)

*Minister-Counsellor*.—Don Manuel Salinas.

*Secretaries*.—Luis Renard and C. Manuel Pereira.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Julio Bittencourt.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Santiago Monk.

*Consul-General in London*.—Tomás de la Barra Fontecilla.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Dublin, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool (C.G.), Nottingham, Queenstown, Sheffield, Southampton and many other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHILE.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Robert Michell, K.C.M.G. (Appointed December 18, 1933.)

*First Secretary*.—G. H. Thompson, C.M.G.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain R. H. C. Halifax, R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Air Attaché*.—Group-Captain R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Commercial Secretary*.—A. J. Pack, O.B.E.

*Consul-General* at Valparaiso.—D. F. S. Filiter.

There are Consular representatives at Coquimbo, Antofagasta (C.), Arica (V.C.), Coronel, Iquique (V.C.), Magallanes (C.), Santiago (V.C.), Talcahuano (V.C.), Tocopilla, and other centres.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Chile.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Anuario Estadístico de la República de Chile. Santiago. Annual.

Memorias presentadas al Congreso nacional por los Ministros de Estado en los departamentos de Relaciones Exteriores, Hacienda, &c. Santiago.

Chile: Handbook compiled by the International Bureau of American Republics, Washington. 1909.

Sinopsis Estadística y Geográfica de Chile. Santiago, Annual.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. London, Annual.

Chile y la independencia del Perú 1821-1921. Documentos históricos oficiales. Santiago de Chile, 1921.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Astaburuaga* (Francisco S.), Diccionario Geográfico de la República de Chile. New ed. New York, 1899.

*Barros Arana* (Diego), La guerre du Pacifique. Paris, 1882.—Historia General de Chile. 16 vols. Completed, 1902. Santiago.

*Broening* (W. E.), Chile. In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.

*Bulnes* (G.), Guerra del Pacífico. Santiago, 1915.

*Chisholm* (A. S. M.), The Independence of Chile. London, 1912.

*Edwards* (A.), My Native Land. (History, description and culture of Chile.) London, 1928.—The Dawn (covering the 80 years' period to 1841). London, 1930.

*Elliot* (G. F. Scott), Chile: Its History and Development. London, 1907.

*Elliot* (L. E.), Chile To-day and To-morrow. New York, 1922.

*Fetter* (F. W.), Monetary Inflation in Chile. Princeton University, 1931.

*Figuero* (V.), Diccionario, histórico biográfico y bibliográfico de Chile. 5 vols. Santiago, 1931.

Guerra del Pacífico. 3 vols. Vol. 1. Antofagasta a Tarapacá. Valparaiso, 1912. Vol. 2. Tarapacá a Lima. Valparaiso, 1914. Vol. 3. Ocupación del Perú. Valparaiso, 1919.

*Guerra*, (J. Guillermo), La Soberanía Chilena en las Islas al sur del Canal Beagle. Santiago, 1917.

*Guevara* (T.), Chile prehispánico. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd edition. London, 1909.

*Keller* (Carlos), La eterna Crisis Chilena, Santiago, 1932. English edition. San Francisco, 1933.

*Kende* (Oskar), Chile. Hamburg, 1925.

*Knoche* (Walter), Chile. Potsdam, 1931.

*Koebel* (W. H.), Modern Chile. London, 1918.

*Maitland* (Francis J. G.), Chile, its Land and People. London, 1914.

*Markham* (C. R.), The War between Chile and Peru, 1879-81. London, 1888.

*Martin* (C.), Landeskunde von Chile. 2nd edition. Hamburg, 1923.

*Martner* (Daniel), Estudio de política comercial Chilena e Historia económica nacional. 2 vols. Santiago, 1923. Historia de Chile. Published by University of Chile. Santiago, 1929.

*Mills* (G. J.), Chile. London, 1914.

*Montt* (L.), Bibliografía Chilena. Tomo 1, 1780-1811. Santiago, 1918.

*Montenegro* (Ernesto), La cuestión Chileno-Peruana. Exposición de hechos acerca del problema Chileno-Peruano. Tacna-Arica versus Alsacia y Lorena. Santiago, 1919.

*Ojeda* (L. Thayer), Elementos étnicos que han intervenido en la población de Chile. Santiago, 1919.

*Parker* (W. E.), Chileans of To-day. London, 1920.

*Patron* (Luis R.), Diccionario Geográfico de Chile. Santiago, 1924.

*Poirier* (E.), Chile en 1908. Santiago, 1909.

*Rosales* (R. P. Diego de), Historia General del Reyno de Chile. 3 vols. Valparaiso, 1877-78.

*Wright* (M. R.), The Republic of Chile. London, 1905.

## CHINA.

(CHUNG-HUA MIN-KUO, *i.e.* REPUBLIC OF CHINA.)

### Government.

ON February 12, 1912, China, one of the oldest of Monarchies, became a Republic.

The Chinese Imperial family was of Manchu origin, dating from 1644, and was styled *Ta Ch'ing Ch'ao* ('Great Pure Dynasty'). The last Emperor, P'u-yi, was the tenth of the line; but the official genealogy is carried back six generations earlier than the real founder, and P'u-yi's will be the sixteenth name in the canonised series of *Ta Ch'ing* Emperors. He was born on February 11, 1906, succeeded his uncle, the Emperor Kuang-Hsi, on November 14, 1908, and abdicated on February 12, 1912. On December 1, 1923, he was married. He retained the title of Emperor of the Manchu Imperial House up to November 5, 1924 (when it was abolished), together with other rights of preferential treatment secured under the Abdication Agreement, making P'u-yi an ordinary citizen of the republic. For account of the Revolution of 1911, see *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1912, pp. 699-701, and for later developments, see *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1919, pp. 740-41, and the *STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK*, 1928, p. 734.

The present Government at Nanking (March, 1934) is a Committee Government, representing broadly the Kuomintang, or National Party. According to the 'Organic law of the National Government of the Republic of China,' which the Kuomintang promulgated on October 4, 1928 (amended December, 1931), the National Government is to be composed of five *Yuan* (Councils)—Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control. There shall be a President and from 24 to 36 Government Councillors, and a President and Vice-President of each *Yuan*, who are to be elected by the Central Committee of Kuomintang. The Executive, Legislative, Judicial, Examination, and Control *Yuan* shall be responsible to the Central Executive Committee of the Kuomintang. Decrees, decisions, and commands of military mobilisation shall be signed by the President of the National Government, and counter-signed by the President of the appropriate *Yuan*, and by the Minister of the appropriate Ministry. The Executive Council shall be the highest organ of the National Government. It shall establish Ministries to which will be entrusted various executive duties, and it may appoint commissions for specified executive matters. It may introduce in the Legislative Council Bills on matters within its competence. Budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, peace negotiations, conclusions of treaties, and other important international matters are to be submitted to the Legislative Council.

The Legislative Council shall be the highest legislative organ. It shall have power to decide upon legislation, budgets, amnesties, declarations of war, negotiations for peace, the conclusion of treaties, and other important international matters. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of between 49 and 99 members to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Legislative Council. The term of office shall be two years, and members shall not concurrently be non-political administrative officials of the various organs of the Central or local Governments.

The Judicial Council shall be the highest judicial organ, and shall take charge of judicial trial, judicial administration, disciplinary punishment of officials and trial of administrative cases. The granting of pardons,

reprieves, and restitution of civil rights shall be submitted by the President of the Judicial Council to the National Government for approval and action.

The Examination Council shall be the highest examination organ, and shall take charge of examinations and determine qualifications for the public service. All public functionaries shall be appointed only after they have passed an examination and their qualifications for the public service have been determined by the Examination Council.

The Control Council shall be the highest supervisory organ, and shall, according to law, exercise the powers of impeachment and auditing. It shall have a President and Vice-President, and shall be composed of from 19 to 29 members who are to be appointed by the National Government at the instance of the President of the Control Council. The security of tenure of office by members shall be determined by law, and members shall not concurrently hold any office in any organs of Central or local Governments.

*President of the National Government of China.*—Mr. Lin Shen (February, 1932; re-elected January, 1934).

There is also a Cabinet of Ministers, appointed in January, 1932, as follows:—

*President of the Administrative Council.*—Wang Ching-wei.

*Minister of Finance.*—H. H. Kung (October 29, 1933).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Wang Ching-wei.

*Minister for War.*—General Ho Yin-chin.

*Minister of the Navy.*—Admiral Chen Shao-kuan.

*Minister of Industry.*—Chen Kung-po.

*Minister of Education.*—Chu Chia-hua.

*Minister of Railways.*—Ku Meng-yu.

*Minister of the Interior.*—General Huang Shao-shan.

*Minister of Communications.*—Chu Chia-hua.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Lo Wen-Kan.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

In July, 1928, six special municipalities were organized at Nanking, Shanghai, Tsingtao, Tientsin, Hankow and Canton, and several new ordinary municipalities were also established, but in May, 1930, the distinction between special and ordinary municipalities was revoked. There is still a difference between municipalities under the direct control of the Executive Yuan and those under provincial control. The Mayor of a city of the former type is appointed by the Government, while in the other case a Mayor is recommended by the Provincial authorities, for approval by the Central Government, or else is directly appointed by the local authorities. In municipalities under Executive Yuan control, the heads of the different bureaux are either directly appointed by Government or are recommended by the Mayor for subsequent approval by the Government. Bureau heads in municipalities under provincial control are either directly appointed by the provincial authority or are recommended by the Mayor for approval by the Provincial Government.

#### Area and Population.

According to statistics compiled by the Ministry of the Interior (1932), the total population of China is 474,787,386. The most recent estimate of the area of the country (including Manchuria) is 4,278,352 sq. miles.

The following table gives a statement of the area and population of the Chinese Republic according to the estimate of the Post Office in 1926:—

The 18 Provinces of China Proper	Area: English square miles	Population (Estimated)	Population per square mile	Capital
Chile . . .	116,680	38,905,695	335	Peiping
Shantung . . .	55,984	34,375,849	614	Tai-nan
Shansi . . .	81,858	12,158,127	149	T'ai-yuan
Honan . . .	67,954	35,289,752	522	K'ai-feng
Kiangsu . . .	39,610	84,624,483	896	Chinkiang
Anhui . . .	54,826	20,198,840	368	Anking
Kiangsi . . .	69,498	27,568,410	395	Nanch'ang
Chekiang . . .	36,680	24,189,766	657	Hangchow
Fukien . . .	40,832	14,329,594	309	Foochow
Hupeh . . .	71,428	28,618,576	400	Wuchang
Hunan . . .	88,398	40,529,988	456	Ch'angsha
Shensi <sup>4</sup> . . .	75,290	17,222,571	228	Sian
Kansu . . .	125,483	7,422,818	59	Lanchow
Szechwan . . .	218,538	52,068,606	238	Ch'angtu
Kwangtung . . .	100,000	36,773,502	368	Canton
Kwangsi . . .	77,220	12,258,385	159	Kueifan
Kweichow . . .	67,182	11,291,261	168	Kuei-yang
Yunnan . . .	146,714	11,020,591	75	Yunnan
<i>New Dominion:—</i>				
Sinkiang . . .	550,340	2,688,305	—	Urumchi (Tihwafa)
Manchuria <sup>3</sup> . . .	—	—	—	—
Liaoning . . .	303,700	24,040,819	66	Shenyang
Kirin . . .				Kirin
Heilungkiang . . .				Teitsihar/Heilung(Hsien)
Total . . .	2,446,855	485,508,838		
<i>Dependencies:—</i>				
Mongolia . . .	1,367,600	1,800,000	—	Urga <sup>1</sup>
Tibet . . .	463,200	2,000,000	—	Lhasa <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The seat of the Bogdo Khan.<sup>2</sup> The seat of the Dalai Lama.<sup>3</sup> The three eastern provinces.<sup>4</sup> Population of Shensi in 1928: 11,665,191.

Estimates prepared by the Chinese Maritime Customs in 1929 gave the total of 438,932,373, inclusive of 19,290,000 for Manchuria. The figures for Mongolia and Tibet are rough estimates, and a certain amount of reserve should be maintained in regard to all these figures.

The Island of Formosa was ceded to Japan in accordance with the terms of the Treaty of Shimonoseki, ratified and exchanged at Chefoo on the 8th of May, 1895. The formal transfer of the Island was effected on June 2, 1895.

By agreement with the Chinese Government, dated March 27, 1898, Russia took possession of Port Arthur and Talienwan (called Dalny by Russia and Dairen by Japan) and their adjacent territories and waters, on lease for the term of 25 years, with option of extension by mutual agreement. In 1900, in consequence of the 'Boxer' uprising, Russia occupied Manchuria. Japan, after long and unsuccessful efforts to induce Russia to withdraw, broke off diplomatic relations, and on February 8, 1904, commenced hostilities. The war, in the course of which Japan proved victorious both on land and at sea, was brought to an end by the Treaty of Portsmouth, signed September 5, 1905. Under this Treaty Russia and Japan agreed to evacuate Manchuria, except the territory affected by the lease of Kwantung (or the Liao-tung Peninsula), where Japan succeeds to the leasehold and other rights of Russia. The exclusive administration of Manchuria (with the exception mentioned) was to be restored to China. By treaty of December 22, 1905, China agreed to the transfer to Japan from Russia of the lease of the Liao-tung Peninsula and the control

of the railway from Port Arthur to Ch'ang-chun (Kwan-ch'angtzu), and conceded to Japan the right to construct a railway from Antung to Mukden, and agreed to open 16 Manchurian ports and cities to foreign commerce.

The Chinese Government granted to the French in April, 1898, a 99 years' lease of the Bay of Kwang-Chau-Wan, on the coast of the peninsula, between Hong Kong and the Island of Hainan, and in November, 1899, the possession of the two islands commanding the entrance of the bay. This territory has been placed under the authority of the Governor-General of French Indo-China.

In accordance with a Convention signed between the British Government and the National Government of China on April 18, 1930, the rendition of Wei-hai-Wei to China took place on October 1, 1930.

The Belgian concession at Tientsin was formally restored to China on January 15, 1931.

Peiping (formerly called Peking), the capital of China until 1928, has a population of 811,188 according to the 1926 census of the Municipal Bureau. According to the Census of the Metropolitan Police Administration, taken in 1927, the population of Peking and its suburbs is close on 1,297,718 (779,704 males and 518,014 females). The population of the treaty ports was given as follows for 1931 by the Chinese Maritime Customs: Aigun, 38,112; Harbin, 330,436; Hunchun, 39,000; Lungchingsun, 4,059; Antung, 91,015; Dairen, 282,665; Newchwang, 106,040; Chinwangtao, 20,020; Tientsin, 1,387,462; Lungkow, 10,676; Chefoo, 181,659; Tsingtao, 390,337; Chungking, 685,000; Wanhsien, 210,837; Changsha, 606,972; Yochow, 4,800; Ichang, 107,940; Shasi, 113,526; Hankow, 777,993 (including Wuchang and Hanyang); Kiukiang, 80,166; Wuhu, 135,385; Nanking, 683,452; Chinkiang, 199,776; Shanghai (including neighbouring districts), 3,259,114 (the International Settlement at Shanghai has a total of 1,007,868 inhabitants, of which 971,397 are Chinese and 36,471 foreigners); Soochow, 260,000; Hangchow (municipal area), 506,930; Ningpo, 218,774; Wenchow, 631,276; Santuao, 9,000; Foochow, 322,725; Amoy, 234,159; Swatow, 178,636; Canton, 861,024; Kongmoon, 32,200; Samshui, 9,160; Kiungchow, 45,757; Pakhoi, 36,000; Wuchow, 90,000; Nanning, 68,110; Lungchow, 13,600; Mengtsz, 193,004; Szemao, 20,000; Tengyueh, 19,000. In addition, there are also a number of other places open to international trade; these are called commercial ports or marts, and were opened at the instance of the Chinese Government. Nanking is the present capital.

According to the estimate of the Customs authorities, in 1931 the total number of foreigners resident in China was 370,393, made up as follows:—

American . . .	8,637	French . . .	8,651	Russian . . .	66,479
Austrian . . .	245	German . . .	3,444	Spanish . . .	334
Belgian . . .	546	Italian . . .	756	Swedish . . .	342
British . . .	13,344	Japanese . . .	260,621	Swiss . . .	309
Czechoslovak . . .	276	Mexican . . .	4	Other Countries	2,455
Danish . . .	650	Norwegian . . .	229		
Dutch . . .	700	Polish . . .	14	Total . . .	370,393
Finnish . . .	89	Portuguese . . .	2,368		

The total number of Chinese abroad was estimated in January, 1934, to be about 11,393,636 persons, including 3,400,000 in Formosa, 2,000,000 in Malay and Borneo, 1,233,855 in Dutch East Indies.

Until 1929 there were 23 Treaty Powers in China, as follows: Great Britain (1842), United States (1844), France (1844), Norway and Sweden (1847), Denmark (1863), Netherlands (1863), Spain (1864), Belgium (1865), Italy (1866), Peru (1874), Brazil (1881), Portugal (1887), Japan (1896), Mexico (1899), Chile (1915), Switzerland (1918), Bolivia (1919), Persia (1920), Germany (1921), Soviet Russia (1924), Austria (1926), and Finland (1927). Of these powers, Germany, Bolivia, Persia, Chile, Austria, Mexico,

Soviet Russia, and Finland have renounced the privilege of consular jurisdiction. Fixed Customs Tariff Conventions were definitely renounced by all powers except Japan in 1928. Italy, Belgium, Denmark, Spain and Portugal signed treaties with China in 1928 and on certain conditions agreed to submit to Chinese jurisdiction after January 1, 1929.

During 1928 the National Government announced that treaties that had lapsed, or were about to lapse, would be abrogated and new treaties negotiated on a basis of 'equality.' Treaties of a commercial character have been made with the principal nations. As from January 1, 1930, the Chinese Government declared the withdrawal of extra-territorial privileges from foreigners in China. In an Aide Mémoire from the British Government on December 20, 1929, however, it was stated that 'His Majesty's Government are willing to agree that January 1, 1930, should be treated as the date from which the process of the gradual abolition of extra-territoriality should be regarded as having commenced in principle.' This date was later extended to January 1, 1932, but at the end of December, 1931, the Chinese Government announced that the proposal to abandon extra-territorial rights on January 1, 1932, had been postponed.

### Religion.

Three religions are acknowledged by the Chinese as indigenous and adopted, viz. Confucianism, Buddhism, and Taoism.

With the exception of the practice of ancestral worship, which is everywhere observed throughout the Republic, and was fully commended by Confucius, Confucianism has little outward ceremonial.

Buddhism and Taoism present a very gorgeous and elaborate ritual in China, Taoism—originally a pure philosophy—having abjectly copied Buddhist ceremonial on the arrival of Buddhism 1,800 years ago. Most Chinese (not Mohammedans or Christians) profess and practise all three religions. The bulk of the people, however, are Buddhist.

Mohammedans are found in every province of China, being most numerous in Kansu, Sinkiang, Shansi, Shensi, Chihli, and Yunnan. There are 30,000 in Peking, with 30 mosques. Estimates for all China vary widely, from 3,000,000 to 80,000,000; 20,000,000, however, is generally favoured.

Roman Catholicism has had a footing in China for more than three centuries. In 1929 it had 76 bishoprics and 3,616 foreign missionaries, and counted 2,486,841 native Christians. Protestant Missions date from 1807. In 1922, native Christians numbered 806,926 (366,524 communicants). Attached to Protestant Missions in 1920 were 27 colleges of university standing, 256 middle schools, and 581 higher elementary schools. Under Christian instruction were 189,794 pupils. The Russian Orthodox Mission dates from 1685. In 1923, the Church counted 5,000 baptised Chinese adherents.

Most of the aboriginal hill-tribes are still nature-worshippers, and ethnically are distinct from the prevailing Mongoloid population. There is also a colony of Chinese Jews in K'aifeng, capital of Honan.

### Education.

Since September 3, 1905, an enormous impetus has been given to the new educational movement, schools for the teaching of 'western learning' springing up in every town throughout large portions of the Republic.

There are two kinds of primary schools: the higher and the lower. The former are established by district governments, and are intended as intermediaries between the lower primary schools and the middle schools. The total for the whole country in 1923 was 10,236, with 582,579 pupils. The

latter—also called Citizen Schools—are established by local government boards, although in recent years a good number have been founded with private funds. The total number was 167,076, with 5,814,375 pupils, in 1923.

The Government Universities are the National University at Peking; Wuchang Normal University; Chung Chow University, Kaileng; National South-Eastern University at Nanking; North-Western University at Sianfu, in Shensi Province; Tung Luh University in Yunnan Province; Peking Normal University; and Hangchow University. In addition to the above there are several Universities supported by private funds. The Chiaotung (Communications) University, under the aegis of the Ministry of Communications, was opened on July 21, 1921. It is now divided into three Colleges, each with a university status; Nanyang, Shanghai; Tangshan, Chihli Province; Communications, Peking. The National University of Peking was established in 1898, and completely reorganised in 1917. In February, 1920, five women students were admitted for the first time. In the year 1928-29, there were 34 universities and colleges and 16 High Technical Colleges in China, including Government and private institutions. The total number of students was 19,453, of whom 3,507 were enrolled in the Faculty of Law; 2,271 Arts; 2,135 Engineering; 1,232 Science; and 1,127 for Business Administration.

The Peking Union Medical College was founded early in 1906 for the training of Chinese medical students. On July 1, 1915, the China Medical Board of the Rockefeller Foundation assumed the full support of the Union Medical College.

There are numerous Protestant and Catholic mission schools, colleges and universities at Shanghai and other ports, where the English and French languages and lower branches of Western science are taught.

A modern university for Chinese, with British professors, has been successfully established in Hongkong, and attracts students from many parts of China.

According to statistics compiled by the Ministry of Education, 1,484 students in 1929-30 were granted certificates to study abroad. Of this total, 826 students proceeded to Japan, 272 to America, 173 to France, 84 to Germany, 60 to Belgium, 55 to Great Britain, and 14 to Austria. Among these were 162 women students, or about 11 per cent.

### Justice.

A provisional Criminal Code was drawn up in the closing year of the Tsing dynasty, and proclaimed on March 10, 1912, the first year of the Republic. The code was framed after the Continental system, and adopts the most modern legislation in regard to conditional release and postponement of punishments. There are special provisions for the treatment of youthful offenders and insane persons. As regards the power of inflicting penalties, the arbitrary use of power by the court is guarded against by fixing a maximum and minimum sentence for each case. A second draft of this code was completed in 1919. Texts in both English and French have also been published. Altogether, three codes have been drawn up and revised—the Code of Civil Procedure, the Commercial Code, and the Code of Criminal Procedure. The work of drawing up and revising the new Codes is undertaken by the Law Codification and Compilation Commission, which is also engaged in the drafting of commercial laws.

There are at present 276 courts and procuratorates, with the Supreme Court and the Procuratorate-General at the head of all. The Supreme Court of China may be likened to the House of Lords or the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council of Great Britain. As its name implies, it is the



highest tribunal in the land. It was reorganised in 1912 into two divisions—Criminal and Civil—since increased to seven, five Civil divisions and two Criminal divisions. In each division there is a presiding Judge with four other judges. The cases handled by the Supreme Court in 1926 were: Civil, 5,430; Criminal, 1,953.

Great Britain and the United States have special courts in China, the one, His Majesty's Supreme Court for China at Shanghai (established 1865), and the other, the United States Court for China (established 1906).

### Finance.

Receipts and disbursements (ordinary revenue and expenditure) of the National Government, for 4 years, from July 1 to June 30 are shown as follows:—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . . . .	438,063,208	560,926,199	708,352,865	680,000,000
Expenditure . . . .	539,005,919	714,468,144	868,919,492	890,000,000

Principal items of revenue, 1931-32: Salt tax, 163,247,417 dollars; customs duties, 374,682,000 dollars; rolled tobacco and other consolidated taxes, 75,777,228 dollars; wine, tobacco and stamp taxes, 48,856,337 dollars; mining taxes, 1,071,288 dollars; income from state enterprises, 6,126,184 dollars. Proceeds from state loans amounted to 180,000,000 dollars. Principal items of expenditure: military services, 279,947,666 dollars; loan services, 343,404,644 dollars; finance administration, 77,422,432 dollars; party expenses, 6,240,000 dollars; education, 16,794,279 dollars.

Likin (local customs dues on internal transit) was abolished on January 1, 1931.

The collection of the revenue on the Chinese foreign trade and the administration of the lights on the coast of China are under the management of the Chinese Maritime Customs, an institution founded by Sir Robert Hart, which has a large staff of Foreign and Chinese subordinates. By agreement, dated February 13, 1898, China undertook that the post of Inspector-General should be held by a British subject so long as British Foreign Trade predominated.

By the terms of the Re-organisation Loan Agreement of 1913 the Chinese Government agreed to take immediate steps for the re-organisation, with the assistance of foreigners, of the system of collection of the salt revenues. A Central Salt Administration was established in Peking under the control of the Minister of Finance, with a Chief Inspectorate under a Chinese Chief Inspector and a foreign Associate Chief Inspector, who exercise the chief authority for the superintendence of the issue of licence and the compilation of reports and returns of revenue.

By exchange of Notes effected on September 19 and September 22, 1930, it was agreed that Great Britain should return her share of the Boxer Indemnity as from December 1, 1922, to the control of the Chinese Government which would apply the bulk of the funds thus remitted to the creation of an endowment to be devoted to the rehabilitation and building of railroads in China and to educational purposes. The funds to which the agreement refers amounted on June 30, 1930, to 3,515,419*l.* 9*s.* 3*d.*, and the total amount of the sums payable by the Chinese Government between that date and December 31, 1945, when all payments are due to cease, will be 7,847,098*l.* 4*s.* 9*d.*

The customs receipts for 4 years were (in Haikwan taels):—

Year	Foreign Trade	Home Trade	Total	Total	Exchange
	Taels	Taels	Taels	£	Pence
1930	159,847,073	20,772,635	180,619,758	16,415,455	22½
1931	280,205,063	16,908,334	247,113,397	18,983,972	18½
1932	184,310,890	15,930,580	200,241,470	19,398,392	23½
1933	—	—	389,522,000	—	—

The public debt on January 1, 1931, amounted to the equivalent of about 152,900,000*l.*, and the internal loans on June 1, 1931, to 741,640,699 dollars, of which 191,558,860 were Peking issues and 550,081,839 were Nanking issues. Of the former, arrears of capital and interest to January 1, 1931, amounted to some 19,989,000*l.*; and of the internal loans, 488,413,139 dollars were secured on customs revenue.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The organisation of the national army is based on a system of compulsory citizen service. Service is normally voluntary for three years with the active army and three years in the reserve. Recruits must be between the ages of 20 and 25. In 1929 the National Government produced a paper organisation of the national army in 114 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry divisions, 13 artillery regiments and 15 engineer battalions. This is being reduced to 65 infantry divisions, 8 cavalry brigades, 16 artillery regiments and 8 engineer regiments. The nominal strength is 800,000 men.

### NAVY.

The weakening of the central power had seriously affected the efficiency of the Navy, but this has been restored to some extent since the Nanking Government was established. In July, 1929, the Government requested the services of a British Naval Mission to reorganise the training of the Fleet; the services of two officers of the Royal Navy and a number of ratings have since been lent. A number of Chinese junior naval officers are under training in the British Navy.

The largest vessel is the cruiser *Hai Chi*, of 4,300 tons displacement and 24 knots, carrying a main armament of 2 8-in. guns, 10 4·7-in. guns and 5 above-water torpedo tubes. The *Ying Swei* and the *Chao Ho* were built in England (1911), mainly for training purposes, each having a displacement of about 2,600 tons and a contract speed of 20 knots. The main armaments consist of 2 6-in. and 4 4-in. guns. There are also three 3,000-ton cruisers, *Hai Yung*, *Hai Chou*, and *Hai Shen*, built 1897-98, of 19·5 knots speed, armed with 3 6-in. and 8 4·1-in. guns; the *Ning Hai* and *Ping Hai*, built 1931-32, of 2,500 tons, armed with 6 5·5-in. and 6 3-in. guns; and the *Yat Sen*, built 1930, of 1,650 tons, armed with 1 6-in., 1 5·5-in., and 4 8-in. guns. In addition there are 20 steel gunboats of over 400 tons, 18 smaller river and other gunboats, 3 destroyers, 8 torpedo-boats, and various other vessels, many of which, as the result of neglect, are believed to be without fighting value.

There are no naval bases of any importance. Existing dockyards are: Foochow, Taku, Kiangnan (Shanghai), and Whampoa (Canton).

## Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—China is essentially an agricultural country, and the land is mostly freehold held by families on the payment of an annual tax.

Total arable land in China is estimated at about 192,060 square miles. The holdings are in general small; irrigation is common. Chinese agriculture is intensive rather than extensive. Rotation of crops is practised. Horticulture is a favourite pursuit, and fruit trees are grown in great variety. Indeed the Chinese are gardeners rather than farmers. Vegetable culture has reached a high state of perfection. Wheat, barley, maize, and millet and other cereals, with peas and beans, are chiefly cultivated in the north, rice, sugar, and indigo in the south. In 1932, the estimated cultivated area under wheat was given as 57,049,000 acres, and the yield 487,877,000 *piculs*; that under rice was 53,427,000 acres yield 983,157,000 *piculs*. Treaties forbid the export of grain with the exception of wheat, soya beans, kaoliang, indian corn, buck-wheat, and barley from Manchuria. An embargo may be applied in case of a famine in China. China's fibre crops are also important: chief are abutilon, hemp, jute, ramie and flax.

Cotton is grown widely even as far north as the southern and central part of Chihli, the chief area of production being the Yangtse valley. In 1932 the area under cotton in the 12 principal cotton producing provinces (Liaoning, Hopei, Shangtung, Shansi, Honan, Shensi, Kiangsu, Chekiang, Anhwei, Kiangsi, Hupeh, and Hunan) was given as 37,078,535 *mow* or 6,179,756 acres, and the yield 8,094,063 *piculs* of ginned cotton. The preliminary estimate for 1933 is 39,684,369 *mow* (6,614,061 acres) and 9,838,286 *piculs*. Tea is cultivated exclusively in the west and south; silk culture is one of the most successful industries of China; about 25 per cent. of the world's supply of raw silk is from China. The production of silk cocoons is estimated at 3,300,000 *piculs*, of which about 40 per cent. is produced in the central provinces of Kiangsu, Chekiang and Anhwei.

Pigs are raised everywhere in China, and pigs' bristles have become an important article of export. The annual output is over 100,000 *piculs*, valued at about 10,000,000 Hk. Tls.; about two-thirds are exported. In Mongolia, camels are raised solely for the hair they produce. The Ministry of Industry estimates that in 1933 the total number of cows and buffaloes in the country was 22,246,555; goats and sheep, 19,418,241; pigs, 94,343,894; horses, 6,089,463; donkeys and mules, 7,889,487; chickens, 338,672,158; ducks and geese, 70,122,199.

*Manufacture.*—An important feature in the development of Chinese industries is the erection of cotton and wool mills, and of silk filatures in Shanghai, Canton and elsewhere, while native looms are found in most dwellings. The production of cotton yarn in China during the year ended December 31, 1932, totalled 2,283,898 *piculs*, of which 305,977 *piculs* were produced in Japanese, 1,427,919 *piculs* in Chinese, and 550,002 *piculs* in British-owned mills. The production of cotton piece goods for the year amounted to 20,233,710 *piculs*, of which 10,190,970 *piculs* were manufactured in Japanese, 8,242,740 in Chinese, and 1,800,000 bales in British mills. In December 1932, 128 cotton mills in China had 4,516,898 spindles and 42,596 looms distributed as follows: 41 Japanese-owned mills (1,757,248 spindles and 19,306 looms); 84 Chinese-owned (2,589,040 spindles and 20,599 looms); 2 British-owned (160,610 spindles and 2,671 looms). At the large centres flour and rice mills are beginning to supersede native methods of treating wheat and rice. Flour milling is making rapid strides in China. There are 173 modern mills in Shanghai (of which only 18 were working in 1930), 11 mills at Tsingtao, 6 at Wusih, and 5 at Hankow. Manchuria possesses about 50 flour mills. At Hanyang, near Hankow, are large Chinese iron-works, supplied with ore from mines at Tayeh, about 60 miles distant. There are also 400 glass factories.

**Mining.**—Most of the 18 provinces and the 3 provinces of Manchuria contain coal, and China may be regarded as one of the first coal countries of the world. The coal-fields cover an area of 133,513 acres and the average annual coal output is estimated at 29,000,000 metric tons, of which 9 to 10 million metric tons are from native coal mines, over 7½ million metric tons from semi-modern mines, and 11,196,100 metric tons from the Fushun and Kailan coal mines. Iron ores are abundant in the anthracite field of Shansi, where the iron industry is the oldest in the world, in Chihli, in Shantung and other provinces, and iron (found in conjunction with coal) is worked in Manchuria. Three hundred million tons of ore are estimated to be in Shansi; the reserve of other deposits amounts to about 300 million tons. The Tayeh iron deposits, near Hankow, are among the richest in the world. They have an ore reserve of 35,000,000 tons. On the Upper Yangtse and in Shensi province petroleum is being worked; there are 91 wells in the country. Oil is also being extracted from shale beds in South Manchuria and Shansi Province. Tin ore is plentiful in Yunnan where the tin-mining industry has long existed. Tin is the most important mineral export; about 10,000 tons are produced annually. It is mined extensively in Yunnan, and through Mengtze it reaches Hong Kong, whence it is shipped to foreign countries. In antimony China occupies a unique position; since 1908 the country has produced more than 60 per cent. of the world's total production. More than 90 per cent. comes from Hunan; the output in 1930 was 14,700 tons. Mining for wolfram is being carried on at Swatow, and in the Kiangsi and Hunan Provinces; molybdenum ore has been found at Yungtai-hsien, in Fukien and Kiangsi; bismuth has also been worked. The total output of salt in 1933 was 2,492,866 short tons.<sup>1</sup>

### Commerce.

Foreign trade of China (exclusive of bullion):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	HK. Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels	HK. Taels
Net Imports . . .	1,265,778,821	1,309,755,742	1,433,489,194	1,049,246,661	868,650,313
Exports . . .	1,015,687,318	894,843,594	909,475,525	492,988,989	392,700,892
Average value of HK. Tael . . .	2s. 7½d.	1s. 10½d.	1s. 6½d.	1s. 11½d.	—

<sup>1</sup> Including figures for Manchuria for first six months only.

<sup>2</sup> No Manchurian figures included.

Trade by principal countries in 1932 and 1933 in thousands of standard dollars.<sup>1</sup>

—	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars	1,000 Standard dollars
Great Britain . . .	185,702	154,041	58,556	48,765
Hong Kong . . .	94,219	48,287	117,887	120,955
India . . .	101,585	72,289	32,682	28,822
Russia <sup>2</sup> . . .	13,946	8,645	38,014	5,522
France . . .	24,222	23,821	35,556	32,217
Singapore . . .	16,673	14,567	13,113	13,645
Italy . . .	21,607	16,729	5,889	5,154
United States . . .	419,375	297,468	93,469	113,146
Japan . . .	231,256	192,349	167,462	95,807
Germany . . .	112,042	103,016	46,479	20,795

<sup>1</sup> HK. Tael = 1·558 dollars.

<sup>2</sup> Asiatic Routes.

The chief imports and exports for 2 years were as follows in standard dollars<sup>1</sup> :—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	Standard dollars	Standard dollars		Standard dollars	Standard dollars
Cotton and cotton goods .	315,880,941	163,049,928	Yellow Beans . . .	68,138,574	551,012
Wool and woolen goods .	34,766,575	33,550,475	Bean cake . . .	36,810,671	253,008
Metals and minerals .	93,638,280	97,066,538	Coal . . .	18,839,629	5,077,925
Fishery and sea products .	31,941,998	22,531,856	Raw Cotton . . .	22,180,105	30,228,958
Tobacco . . .	44,110,381	29,648,711	Raw silk . . .	51,308,446	43,246,774
Chemicals . . .	54,260,343	51,383,310	Hides, skins and leather . . .	29,226,184	31,920,824
Dyes and pigments . . .	40,102,760	40,124,727	Tea . . .	38,578,604	34,210,037
Coal, coke, etc.	21,930,129	23,417,404	Wood Oil . . .	23,161,233	30,261,269
Machinery . . .	52,194,073	43,178,244	Metals and minerals .	21,524,242	32,866,436
			Silk and cotton piece goods . . .	47,993,204	47,286,716
			Bean Oil . . .	7,453,721	—

<sup>1</sup> 1 HK. Tael = 1.558 dollars.

Of the tea in 1933, 40,229 piculs were exported to Hong Kong, 58,946 to Great Britain, 18,093 to France, 63,516 to the United States, and 212,715 to Russia. The total export of tea to foreign countries has been as follows (in lbs.) :—1895, 248,757,333; 1905, 182,573,064; 1915, 237,647,066; 1931, 93,760,800; 1932, 86,140,800; 1933, 92,500,933.

Total export of raw silk for past five years: 1928, 176,039 piculs; 1929, 180,034 piculs; 1931, 133,047 piculs; 1932, 76,670 piculs; 1933, 77,075 piculs.

The following figures give the import and export of gold and silver through the Maritime Customs in thousands of Haikwan Taels :—

Year	Gold		Silver	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
1929	1,005	2,975	121,430	15,604
1930	2,574	19,110	102,560	35,554
1931	10	32,120	75,888	30,443
1932	161	70,835	62,255	69,601

In addition to her overseas trade China has an extensive coast and river trade, in which under 'Inland Waters Steam Navigation Regulations,' steamers under foreign flags are allowed to participate. At the end of 1931, 3,430 vessels were on the register, of which 519 were foreign, and 2,911 Chinese; at the end of 1930, the figures were 544 and 2,676 respectively.

In recent years the quantities and value of the imports of tea into the United Kingdom from China, including Hong Kong, Macao, and Weihaiwei were (according to the Board of Trade returns) :—

Year	Quantities	Value	Year	Quantities	Value
	lbs.	£		lbs.	£
1927	12,517,251	852,359	1930	8,740,901	529,479
1928	6,580,898	525,719	1931	8,616,116	640,806
1929	9,209,619	629,931	1932	4,350,151	341,083

Other important articles of trade between Great Britain and China (according to the Board of Trade returns) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1931	1932	Exports from U.K.	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Raw and waste silk	164,794	115,474	Cottons . . . .	2,145,874	2,639,200
Egg yolk . . . .	2,886,988	2,622,375	Iron and steel . . . .	1,147,610	1,415,925
Bristles . . . .	256,615	281,145	Woollens . . . .	1,070,959	880,376
Camels' hair . . . .	279,208	104,491	Machinery . . . .	1,163,836	1,194,330

Total trade between United Kingdom and China<sup>1</sup> for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from China into U.K. . .	12,156,621	9,888,819	7,773,074	6,163,025	5,181,140
Exports to China from U.K. . .	14,028,983	8,578,923	7,868,615	7,887,885	6,301,036
Re-exports to China from U.K. . .	116,793	85,755	114,746	87,613	118,112

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Hong Kong, Macao and Leased Territories.

### Shipping and Navigation.

During 1932, 161,592 vessels of 135,409,496 tons entered and cleared Chinese ports. Of these 49,517 of 59,430,602 tons were British; 5,966 of 5,376,352 tons, American; 933 of 1,488,196 tons, French; 756 of 2,393,906 tons, German; 496 of 733,857 tons, Italian; 13,441 of 19,775,917 tons, Japanese; 3,085 of 6,155,406 tons, Norwegian; 4,913 of 1,196,113 tons, Portuguese; 81,023 of 33,888,168 tons, Chinese.

The nationality of the vessels (direct foreign trade) was mainly as follows:—

Nationality 1932	Entrances		Clearances	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
British . . . . .	6,942	9,317,286	7,069	9,455,261
American . . . . .	674	1,747,884	666	1,725,234
French . . . . .	228	598,458	221	586,121
Italian . . . . .	31	167,013	30	186,515
Japanese . . . . .	2,414	4,773,256	2,295	4,559,870
Portuguese . . . . .	1,850	477,954	1,788	469,980
German . . . . .	203	557,658	205	574,936
Chinese . . . . .	17,589	2,162,229	16,246	2,175,265
Total (all Nationalities)	80,824	22,181,646	29,505	22,859,159

### Internal Communications.

China is traversed in all directions by numerous roads, and, though few are paved or metalled, and most are badly kept, a vast internal trade is carried on partly over them, but chiefly by means of numerous canals and navigable rivers. At the end of 1932 there were 1,801,434 miles of roads in China, and 2,040,347 miles under construction.

Chinese railway history began in 1876 when the Woosung line, built by foreign enterprise, was opened. At the end of 1930, there were 12,335 miles of railway in China (excluding 1,857 miles in Manchuria), of which about 1,300 miles have been constructed by British enterprise and British capital.

The principal railways in China are:—(1) South Manchuria Railway, from Changchun to Dairen, 774 miles [see also under Manchuria]; (2)

Peiping-Mukden line, 858 miles, including 332 miles of branch line; (3) Peiping-Suiyuan Railway, 553 miles; (4) Peiping-Hankow Railway, 816 miles; (5) Lung Hai Railway, 533 miles; (6) Shanghai-Nanking Railway, 203 miles; (7) Tientsin-Pukow Railway, 692 miles; (8) Shanghai-Hangchow-Ningpo Railway, 181 miles; (9) Hupeh-Hunan Railway, 417 miles; (10) Kiaochou-Tsinan Railway, 395 miles; (11) Yunnan Railway, from the Tonkin border to Yunnanfu, 290 miles; and (12) the Chinese Eastern Railway running eastward from Manchuli through Northern Manchuria to Suifeiñho (Russian name, Pogranichnaya), the last station in Chinese territory, where it joins the Ussuri Railway, and then runs due east to Vladivostok, and southerly from Harbin to Changchun, joining the South Manchuria Railway. This line was built by the Russians, and under agreements dated October 2, 1920, and May 31, 1924, is operated by Russians and Chinese. It runs for 1,100 miles in Chinese territory. The gauge is the Russian standard of 5 feet, whilst that of all the other railways is 4 feet 8½ inches, with the exception of the Yunnan Railway, which has a gauge of 1 metre. The total revenue of the Government railways in 1932 amounted to 149,488,423 dollars, and total expenditure 150,584,756 dollars.

China has a fairly well developed telegraph service. Telegraphs connect all the principal cities in the country, and there are lines to all the neighbouring countries. The telegraph lines in 1932 had a length of 61,614 miles. Number of telegrams transmitted by the Post-office in 1931, 26,220. Wireless Telegraph Stations have been installed at many centres.

Telephones are in use in the main cities of China, and long distance telephone communication has been introduced along the railways and in the trade areas. Wireless telephone services have also been established.

The postal work of China, formerly carried on by the Government Courier service and the native posting agencies, was gradually taken in hand by the Chinese Imperial Post Office, begun in 1897 under the management of the Maritime Customs. By Edict of November 6, 1906, the control of the Postal Service was transferred to the Ministry of Communications, and the transfer was actually effected in July, 1911. The Postal Service with Tibet has been suspended. In 1931 there were 12,523 post offices open, and the number of letters posted was 501,175,300; of postcards, 45,276,000; of newspapers, 49,941,400; of printed matter, 71,824,300; of commercial papers, 4,322,200; of samples of merchandise, 1,348,000; of trade circulars, 8,988,700; grand total of 796,017,800. The number of parcels posted in 1931 was 6,217,230. The revenue of the post office in 1931 was 39,770,960 dollars, and the expenditure 39,687,669 dollars. On June 30, 1931, the postal staff numbered 65 foreigners and 38,425 Chinese. The value of the international money orders issued in 1932 was 1,645,369 dollars, and of those cashed, 2,791,647 dollars. Domestic money orders issued in 1932 amounted to 183,716,100 dollars, and those cashed to 184,736,700 dollars. The administration is now completely under Government control. China in 1914 joined the Postal Union.

On July 1, 1930, the aerial service of the Shanghai-Nanking section of the Shanghai-Chengtou line organised by the Ministry of Communications was amalgamated with the Shanghai-Hankow air line operated by the China National Aviation Corporation with Nanking and Kiukiang as ports of call. From November 20, and December 23, respectively, aeroplanes commenced to make regular calls at Hwaining (Anking) and Wuhu. Since the extension of this line from Shanghai to Ichang on March 31, 1931, with Shasi as an additional port of call, and the inauguration of a new Nanking-Peiping route on April 15, 1931, the total length of lines operated by the China National Aviation Corporation is estimated to be 2,221 kilometres

or 1,377 miles. Another aerial mail service over the Shanghai-Lupin (Manchouli) section, via Nanking, Licheng (Tsinan), Peiping, and Linsi, was inaugurated on May 31, 1931, maintaining a bi-weekly service on Wednesdays and Sundays in both directions. This aerial line, which is 2,510 kilometres (1,556 miles) in length and links up at Irkutsk with the aerial services of the U.S.S.R. Postal Administration, is operated by the Eurasia Aviation Corporation. The number of the articles of mail matter and parcels posted for air transmission during the fiscal year 1930-31 were as follows: ordinary mail matter, 1,463,100; registered mail matter, 87,700; express mail matter, 236,100; parcels, 700; total, 1,787,600.

### Banking and Credit.

Banking on modern lines dates from the close of the Tai-ping rebellion in the 'sixties, when the rapid expansion of trade in Shanghai created a demand for credit facilities. In 1902, the Board of Finance established the Ta Ching Bank, with a capital of 4,000,000 Kuping Taels, which was soon raised to 10,000,000 Kuping Taels. Prompted by the success of the Ta Ching Bank, the Board of Posts, Railways, and Telegraphs launched in 1905 a scheme to organise a bank for the control of the finances of the Railways, Telegraphs, Posts and Navigations, and the management of an issue of national loan bonds for the redemption of the Peking-Hankow Railways, and this scheme finally culminated in the establishment of the Bank of Communications in 1906. The year 1905 marked also the beginning of commercial banks in China. The Chekiang Railway Company, which was then a private company, founded the National Commercial Bank in Hangchow, with a capital of 1,000,000 dollars, half of which was subscribed by the Railway itself, and the other half by its stockholders. In the same year was formed the Commercial Bank of China, in the following year, the Ningpo Commercial Bank, and in 1910, the Commercial Guarantee Bank of Chihli. In 1911, the Manchu régime collapsed, and with it the Ta Ching Bank. However, it was speedily reorganised as the Bank of China. From 1914 onwards the establishment of new banks proceeded at a rapid pace, and there are now about 150 banks with over 400 branch offices. The total capitalisation of Chinese banks approximates 400,000,000 dollars, but not more than 150,000,000 dollars have been paid up. Total reserve funds amount to about 20,000,000 dollars.

Of these banks, the Bank of China is the largest, having about 100 branches and sub-branches, and an authorised capital of 60,000,000 dollars, and a paid-up capital of 19,760,200 dollars. Next in order comes the Bank of Communications, whose capital has reached 20,000,000 dollars, 7,713,500 dollars of which are paid-up. It has about 40 branches. The Chinese Government's share in the Bank of China and the Bank of Communications has been wiped out. The Bank of China declared a net profit in 1931 of 1,837,427 dollars.

A new State bank, called the Central Bank of China, was opened in Shanghai on November 1, 1928. It is capitalised at 20,000,000 dollars and has the right to issue convertible notes, to mint and issue coins, and direct the flotation of foreign and domestic loans. The Minister of Finance is appointed Director-General of the bank. The capital is supplied by the Treasury, and though shares may be issued to the public they must never exceed 49 per cent. of the total capital.

Sino-foreign banking institutions are numerous, having grown rapidly during 1921. In 1918, the Exchange Bank of China was established with Sino-Japanese capital. It has a subscribed capital of 10,000,000 yen. The Italian Bank of China, the Sino-French Bank, the Sino-Scandinavian Bank,



and numerous Sino-Japanese institutions were inaugurated in 1921. The Chinese American Bank of Commerce was established by American and Chinese capitalists, with equal interests, under a special charter issued on April 12, 1920, by the Chinese Government.

On July 1, 1924, the Manchurian Official Bank, Fengtien Industrial Bank, and the Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces were amalgamated under the name of the Government Bank of the Three Eastern Provinces, with a capital of 20,000,000 dollars.

Government ordinances governing savings banks in China were first promulgated in 1908. About May in that year a savings department was organised by the Ta Ching Bank, now Bank of China. This was followed later by the establishment of special savings banks in various provinces and other savings departments attached to commercial banks in recent years. In 1925, there were 20 such institutions with total savings deposits amounting to 33,017,942 dollars.

Post Office savings banks at 11 district head offices were opened on July 1, 1919. By June 30, 1932, there were 572 establishments with savings facilities, with 149,790 depositors, and total deposits amounting to 27,164,746 dollars.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The currency of China is on a silver basis, and consists of taels, dollars, copper cash, and bank notes. The *tael* is really a weight of silver (about an ounce) of a certain degree of fineness. Theoretically it is divided into 10 *mace*; 1 *mace* = 10 *candareens*. The denominations of the dollar are: 1 dollar = 100 coppers; 1 copper = 10 cash. The *tael* varies in different parts of the country, the principal taels being (1) the *haikwan* or customs *tael*, weighing 583.3 grains (for average sterling equivalent during recent years, see above under Commerce, p. 755), (2) the *K'up'ing tael*, weighing 575.8 grains, (3) the *Tsaoping tael*, weighing 565.65 grains. These are all called treasury taels. The principal local taels are: (1) Peking or *Kungfah tael*; (2) Tientsin or *Hang Ping Hua Pao tael*; (3) Canton *tael*; (4) Newchwang *tael* (nominal); (5) Shanghai *tael*. Different taels, about 170 altogether, are in use in every province in the country.

There is unparalleled currency confusion. Although a dollar should be equal to 100 coppers, in fact it is worth almost 350 coppers in some parts of the country, varying from day to day. In the treaty of September 5, 1902, China agreed with Great Britain to take the necessary steps to provide a uniform national coinage which should be legal tender for all purposes throughout the Empire, and an Imperial Decree was issued in October, 1908, commanding the introduction of a uniform tael currency, of which the unit must be a silver tael coin of .98 touch weighing 1 K'up'ing or Treasury-scale tael or ounce. This decree was cancelled by a further decree of May 25, 1910, establishing the silver dollar (*yuan*) of .90 touch and weighing .72 Treasury-weight tael as the unit of currency. The touch and weight of the silver subsidiary coins (50c., 25c., 20c., and 10c.) were also definitely specified, while provision was made for further subsidiary coins (5c. nickel, 2c., 1c.,  $\frac{1}{2}$ c., and  $\frac{1}{4}$ c. copper) of touch and weight to be laid down later. The minting of these silver coins has begun, but as they are at a discount in every province other than the one in which they are minted, confusion has been rendered more confounded. There are ten different varieties of dollars in circulation.

As from April 6, 1933, the tael was officially abolished as the commercial

unit of exchange, and the silver dollar became the official currency, the rate of exchange being fixed at 1 dollar = 0.715 tael. The new dollar is 800/1000 fine, has a gross weight of 26.971 grammes, and a fine silver content of 23.493448 grammes. It will be minted at the new Central Mint established in Shanghai by the National Government.

In China, standards of weights, measures and length vary all over the country. Generally speaking, two kinds of standards are now in use, namely, the old and the new. The old standard was formulated from the Weights and Measures Law promulgated in 1914, establishing a double system, the standard metric unit and that based on *ying tsao ch'ih*, or 'builder's foot' for length and Kuping tael or *liang* for weight. The law governing the new standard was promulgated by the National Government on February 6, 1929, and it is intended to be the legal standard of weights and measures throughout China. For convenience' sake and customary usage it also established a double system; one is the standard metric unit, which came into operation in the Custom's service on February 1, 1934, and the other, which is temporary in nature and to be abolished as soon as the people are accustomed to the use of standard units, is designed only for market use. The latter is derived from the former by taking one litre of Kung Sheng as one Shih Sheng, which is nearest to the Chinese customary unit of capacity 'Sheng'; one-half kilogramme as one Shih Chin, which is the average weight of the different varieties of 'Chin' in different localities; and one-third of a metre or Kung Ch'ih as one Shih Ch'ih, which is the average length of different varieties of Chinese 'Foot' in different localities, thus constituting the so-called 1-2-3-system of Chinese weights and measures based on International metric standard. Such a system as devised by the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Labour and proclaimed by the National Government to be put into force may also have great bearing on the users of British 'Foot-Pound' system by taking the following approximate value: 1 quart equals to 1 litre, 1 pound equals to  $\frac{1}{2}$  kilogramme and 1 yard equals to 1 metre. The Russian and Japanese system can also be thus varied accordingly so as to fit themselves to the International system. The following table shows the old units of weight, capacity and length:—

## WEIGHT.

10 <i>Ssü</i>	.	= 1 <i>Hao</i> .
10 <i>Hao</i>	.	= 1 <i>Li</i> .
10 <i>Li</i>	.	= 1 <i>Fên</i> (Candareen).
10 <i>Fên</i>	.	= 1 <i>Ch'ien</i> (Mace).
10 <i>Ch'ien</i>	.	= 1 <i>Liang</i> (Tael) = 37.301 grammes.
16 <i>Liang</i>	.	= 1 <i>Chin</i> (Catty) = 596.816 ..

## CAPACITY.

10 <i>Sho</i>	.	= 1 <i>Ko</i> .
10 <i>Ko</i>	.	= 1 <i>Sheng</i> .
10 <i>Sheng</i>	.	= 1 <i>Tou</i> = 10.354688 litres.
5 <i>Tou</i>	.	= 1 <i>Hu</i> .
2 <i>Hu</i>	.	= 1 <i>Tan</i> . Commodities, even liquids, such as oil, spirits, &c., are commonly bought and sold by weight.

## LENGTH.

10 <i>Fên</i>	.	= 1 <i>Ts'un</i> (inch).
10 <i>Ts'un</i>	.	= 1 <i>Ch'ih</i> (foot) = .32 metre.
10 <i>Ch'ih</i>	.	= 1 <i>Chang</i> = 3.2 metres.
180 <i>Chang</i>	.	= 1 <i>Li</i> = 576 metres = $\frac{1}{3}$ mile.

By treaty between Great Britain and China, the *Ch'ih* of  $14\frac{1}{16}$  English inches has been adopted as the standard, the Tael, Catty, and Picul have been fixed at  $1\frac{1}{2}$  oz.,  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lb.,  $133\frac{1}{2}$  lb. avoidupois respectively. 1 *Mow* =  $\frac{1}{3}$  of an acre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF CHINA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Quo Tai-chi. (Appointed August 1, 1932.)

*Counsellor.*—Chen Wei-chang (N. C. Chen).

*First Secretaries.*—Tennyson Tan and Chieh Liu.

*Second Secretary.*—Tsu Ming-chiu.

*Third Secretary.*—Tieh Tseng-li.

*Attachés.*—Loh Ming-sin and Fang Cheng-tien

*Consul-General in London.*—N. C. Chen.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CHINA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—The Hon. Sir Alexander Montagu George Cadogan, C.B., K.C.M.G. (Appointed September 4, 1933.)

*Counsellor.*—E. M. B. Ingram, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Secretaries.*—A. Holman, M.C., J. N. Behrens, and H. A. Caccia.

*Chinese Secretary.*—Sir Eric Teichman, K.C.M.G., C.I.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain J. G. P. Vivian, R.N. (Headquarters in Tokyo).

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. V. R. Burkhardt, D.S.O., O.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—L. B. Beale, C.B.E. (at Shanghai).

*Judge.*—His Honour Sir P. Grain, Kt. (at Shanghai).

There are British Consular representatives at Peking, Amoy, Canton (C.G.), Changsha, Chefoo, Chung-king, Foochow, Hankow (C.G.), Harbin, Ichang, Mukden (C.G.), Newchwang, Nanking (C.), Shanghai (C.G.), Swatow, Teng-Yueh, Tien-tsin (C.G.), Yunnan-fu (C.G.), Ningpo, Kashgar (C.G.), Tsinanfu, and Tsingtao.

## Chinese Outer Territories.

### Manchuria.

**Manchuria**, lying between the province of Chihli and the Amur river, and extending from the Hingan mountains eastwards to Korea and the Ussuri river, has an area of about 399,729 sq. miles and a population, according to the latest investigation, of 29,606,000 (16,332,000 males and 13,273,000 females) at December 31, 1930. Manchuria consists of 3 provinces:—Liaoning (Sheng-King or Feng-tien) (area, 71,489 sq. miles; population, 15,000,000), capital Mukden; Kirin (103,352 sq. miles; population, 9,200,000), capital Kirin; and Heilung-chiang or the Amur province (224,887 sq. miles; population, 5,200,000) with Tsitsihar (Heilung Hsien) for its capital. The chief towns are Mukden, the capital, with about 421,000 inhabitants, Kirin (814,600), Harbin (332,700), Antung (15,800), Changchun (133,700), Liaoyang (91,600), Yingkow (111,000), Tsitsihar (63,700), Tiehling (55,000).

There is no longer a Manchu population in Manchuria. A few scattered communities alone remain. Manchuria is primarily an agricultural country, the arable land is estimated at about 82,992,000 acres, or more than 28 per cent. of the total area. The area under cultivation is about 88,038,000 acres. Beans, millet, wheat and rice are the principal crops. In 1930 the area under wheat was 2,125,000 acres (1,552,470

tons); millet, 2,890,000 acres (3,692,000 tons); soya-beans, 7,000,000 acres (5,351,000 tons); kaoliang, 3,060,000 acres (5,136,000 tons). Formerly the whole of the wheat yield was exported, but of late years the flour industry has been growing with the increase in the wheat production. There are now some 40 mills in Manchuria, which turn out about 15,000,000 sacks annually. Extensive forests also abound; their estimated extent is 28,756,000 acres. The soil of certain districts—especially in the vicinity of Mukden and Harbin—is suitable for beet and flax growing, and the industry is slowly developing. The number of live-stock in 1930 was 1,605,000 cattle, 2,437,000 horses, 2,640,000 sheep, 7,507,000 pigs. Manchuria is rich in minerals, the output of which in 1930 was as follows (in metric tons):—coal 10,040,652, limestone 688,489, iron ore 889,421, magnesite 29,016; the output of pig iron in 1930 was 373,493 metric tons, and of coke, 485,321 metric tons.

The Russian lease of Port Arthur and Talien-wan (called Dalny by the Russians and Dairen by the Japanese), and the southern extremity of the Liao-tung peninsula and the South Manchuria Railway were transferred to Japan by the Portsmouth Peace Conference, September 5, 1905. On December 22, 1905, China gave official recognition to this transfer and granted Japan the right to extend the railway from Mukden to Antung at the mouth of the Yalu river, where it connects with the Korean railway. In 1912 a branch line (78 miles) from Changchun, the northern terminus of the Japanese South Manchuria Railway to Kirin, constructed by joint Japanese and Chinese enterprise, and operated under special convention by the South Manchuria Railway, was opened to traffic. The total length of the South Manchuria Railway is 693 miles (Dairen to Changchun, main line 438 miles; branch to Port Arthur, 29 miles; branch to Newchwang, 14 miles; Fushun coal mines, 31 miles; branch to Yentai, 10 miles; and Mukden to Antung, 171 miles). On August 1, 1917, the whole of the railway system of Korea (some 1,000 miles in length) passed under the management of the South Manchuria Railway, giving the latter a through line under its own management from Fusan, the Korean port nearest Japan, to Changchun, where connection with the railway system to Harbin and thence to Leningrad is effected. Besides the South Manchuria Railway, Manchuria is traversed by the Chinese Eastern Railway (1,078 miles), the Peiping-Mukden Railway (723 miles), the Ssuping-kai-Taonan Railway (312 miles), and a number of smaller lines (2,058 miles); total length, 35,448 miles. There are 265 post offices and 550 postal agencies.

On September 18, 1931, the Japanese army occupied Mukden. A series of military operations continued, and on February 18, 1932, the three north-eastern provinces of China, Fengtien, Kirin and Heilungchiang, together with Jehol, were, with the assistance of Japan, proclaimed an independent state under the style of Manchukuo, with the capital at Hsinking. Japan has formally recognised Manchukuo, and a *modus vivendi* has been established with the Soviet Union. The League of Nations in 1932 sent a commission of inquiry, under the chairmanship of Lord Lytton, to inquire into the formation of Manchukuo, and in February, 1933, adopted the Lytton report. No other Power has recognised the new Manchurian Free State.

The total area of Manchukuo is given at 460,381 sq. miles and its population at 34,244,980. The Organic Law of March 9, 1932, provides for a Chief Executive, a Privy Council, and a Cabinet. In January, 1933, it was decided to make Mr. Henry Pu the Chief Executive, hereditary Emperor of Manchukuo. He was crowned on March 1, 1934.

## Tibet

Tibet, extending from the Pamir region eastwards between the Himalaya and Kwen-lun mountains to the frontiers of China, has an area of 483,200 square miles with a population estimated at between 1,500,000 and 6,000,000. Probably 2,000,000 is near the mark. Lhasa, the capital, has from 15,000 to 20,000 inhabitants. The country being bleak and mountainous and strangers having been jealously excluded, wide regions are still unexplored.

Chinese authority was in the past represented by two *Ambans* who had charge, respectively, of foreign and military affairs. There were three Chinese commandants of troops at Lhasa, Shigatse, and Dingri where the permanent military force of about 4,600, provided by China, were mostly quartered. There were a few other Chinese officials, but the civil and religious administration of the country was left almost entirely to Tibetans. The head of the government is the Dalai Lama, who resides at the Po-ta-la (or palace) near Lhasa. He acts through a minister or regent appointed from among the chief Tibetan Lamas and assisted by five ministers. Early in 1908 the territory of Western Szechuen and the adjoining territory of Eastern Tibet were united into a new 'special administrative area,' known as the Province of Sikang, with Batang, re-named Baanfu, as capital.

The prevailing religion is Lamaism, a corrupt form of Buddhism, but along with it there exists the Bon, or Shamanistic, faith. In some places agriculture is carried on, barley and other cereals as well as pulse and vegetables being grown. In some favoured regions fruits, including peaches and even grapes, are produced. In other places the pursuits are pastoral, the domestic animals being sheep and yak (often crossed with Indian cattle), while in some regions there are buffaloes, pigs, and camels. Wool-spinning, weaving, and knitting are common, and there are many hands skilful in making images and other decorations for religious edifices. The chief minerals worked are gold, borax, and salt. There is a large trade with China and considerable traffic across the Indian frontier. A telegraph line, 144 miles long, connects Lhasa with Gyantse.

The trade between India and Tibet has to be carried through lofty passes between 14,000 and 18,000 feet high, most of which are practically impassable during seasons of heavy rain and snow. Sheep and also crosses between yaks and ordinary cattle are used as beasts of burden. The most important route into Tibet from India is from Siliguri, near Darjeeling in northern Bengal, and across the small Frontier State of Sikkim to Gyantse and Yatung in Tibet, the two leading trade marts authorised by the existing Convention. The other chief means of access to Tibet are from Almora in the northern part of the United Provinces, and from Simla over the Simla-Tibet road to Gartok in western Tibet, which is at about 14,200 feet elevation above the sea. From Almora to Gartok the direction is almost due north, and from Simla to Gartok is almost due east.

For the removal of hindrances to the Indian trade a treaty was made with China in 1890, supplemented by a second treaty in 1893, but the hindrances still remained. Consequently, in 1904, the Indian Government sent a mission with an escort to arrange matters directly with the Tibetan Government. The mission met with a good deal of armed opposition, but at length, on September 7, a convention was executed at Lhasa. The convention provides for the re-erection of boundary stones (alluding to former pastoral disputes) on the Sikkim frontier; for marts at Yatung, Gyantze, and Gartok for Tibetan and British merchants; for the demolition of forts on the trade routes; for a Tibetan commissioner to confer with British officials for the alteration of the objectionable features of the

treaty of 1893 ; for the settlement of an equitable customs tariff ; for the repair of the passes and the appointment of Tibetan and British officials at the trade marts. China paid an indemnity of 2,500,000 rupees (166,666*l.*), and the evacuation of the Chumbi valley by the British began in February, 1908. Further, no Tibetan territory may be sold, leased or mortgaged to any foreign Power, nor may Tibetan affairs, or Tibetan public works, be subject to foreign management or interference without the consent of the British. The adhesion of China to this convention was secured by an agreement signed at Peking on April 27, 1906. Under the Convention of August 31, 1907, Great Britain and Russia agree not to enter into negotiation with Tibet except through the Chinese Government, nor to send representatives to Lhasa. But this engagement does not affect the provisions of the British-Tibetan convention of September 7, 1904, ratified by China in 1906. Negotiations were begun at Simla in Sept. 1907, for the conclusion of Trade Regulations between India and Tibet, and were brought to a satisfactory conclusion in April, 1908.

**Sin-Kiang**, or the New Dominion, consists of Chinese Turkestan, Kulja, and Kashgaria, and comprises all Chinese dependencies lying between Mongolia on the north and Tibet on the south. It is now regarded as a separate province, its Governor residing at Urumchi, or Tihwafu, the capital. Its area is estimated at about 550,340 square miles and population at about 1,200,000. The inhabitants are of various races, known as Turki (Kashgari, Kalmuk, Khirghiz, Taranchi, etc.), mostly Mohammedan and Chinese, who have of recent years greatly increased in numbers. The chief towns are Ili, Kashgar, Yarkand, Khotan, and Aksu. The country is administered under Chinese officials, residing at Urumchi, the subordinates being usually natives of the country. In regions about the Kashgar and Yarkand rivers the soil is fertile, irrigation is practised, and cereals, fruits and vegetables are grown. Other productions of the country are wool, cotton, and silk. Jade is worked, and in some districts gold is found. The whole territory is yearly increasing in population and prosperity. A trade agreement with Soviet Russia was signed in 1924.

In 1927, imports from India totalled 11,86,848 rupees, and exports to India 28,14,568 rupees ; trade with Afghanistan in the same year was : imports, 8,30,500 rupees ; exports, 5,47,540 rupees ; with China : imports, 19,39,850 rupees ; exports, 7,37,250 rupees.

*British Consul-General at Kashgar.*—Lieut.-Colonel R. A. Lyall.

---

## Mongolia.

The vast and indefinite tract of country called **Mongolia** stretches from the Khinghan mountains on the east to the Tarbagatai mountains on the west, being intersected towards its western end by the Altai mountains and the Irtysh river. On the north it is bounded by Siberia and on the south by the outer Kan-su and other regions which are united into Sin-Kiang. The area of Mongolia is about 1,875,000 square miles, and its population about 750,000 Mongols and about 100,000 other nationalities, principally Chinese and Russians. The monks (lamas) are the most important element in the population, forming 15 per cent. of the total, and over 30 per cent. of the male population. A wide tract in the heart of this region is occupied by the Desert of Gobi which extends south-westwards into Chinese Turkestan. The inhabitants are nomadic Mongols and Kalmucks who range the desert with camels, horses, and sheep. Even in fertile districts they are little given to agriculture. But of recent years there has been a great

extension of Chinese immigration, and a large area of what was known as Mongolia, extending from China proper and Manchuria to the Gobi Desert, is now indistinguishable from Chinese territory, and has in fact been absorbed within Chinese administration in Manchuria. Chinese settlers are gradually invading the Gobi Desert. Irrigation alone is needed. Inner Mongolia and portions of the adjacent provinces in China proper are now divided into three provinces, Jehol, Chahar, and Suiyuan, each of which is governed by a provincial committee, appointed by the Chinese Government. The chief town or centre of population is Urga (which, since 1924, is known as Ulan Bator Hoto, i.e. 'Town of the Red Heroes'), 170 miles due south of Kiakhta, a frontier emporium for the caravan trade carried on with China across the Gobi Desert. Urga has some 100,000 inhabitants. Kiakhta is a Siberian frontier town, and stands about 100 miles from the south end of Lake Baikal. The chief exports are livestock and animal products. The following quantities were exported in 1930: sheep's wool, 8,770 tons; pigs, 1,200,000; sheep and goats, 2,000,000. The trend of Mongolia's trade has recently changed from China to Russia, as is shown in the following table:—

	Imports		Exports	
	China Trade	Russian Trade	China Trade	Russian Trade
1927	Tukhrik 27,600,000	Tukhrik 4,000,000	Tukhrik 12,080,000	Tukhrik 16,900,000
1928	25,400,000	7,100,000	10,780,000	21,000,000
1929	8,700,000	2,300,000	6,000,000	21,500,000

The foreign trade of Mongolia in recent years has been handled by Government organisations backed by Soviet capital. The chief trading concern is the Mongo Central Co-operative Society.

During the summer months motor-car services cross the Gobi desert, the journey between Kalgan and Urga (1,160 road miles) occupying 4-6 days. It was inaugurated in 1917. During 1930 work was commenced on the new railway line from Tao An to Solun.

For a history of political events in Mongolia from 1912 to 1923, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1923, p. 794.

**Inner Mongolia** is still part of China.

**Outer Mongolia.**—In 1924, on the death of the last Hutukhtu or theocratic ruler of Outer Mongolia, there was a revolution, as a result of which the Mongolian People's Revolutionary Government, run on Soviet lines, was established. According to the constitution adopted in November, 1924, which follows the Soviet model, the highest power is vested in a parliament (the *Great Huraldan*) which is elected by universal suffrage, male and female, over 18 years of age. It has to meet once a year at least, and alone has the power to amend the constitution. It elects from its number 30 members who form the executive committee (the *Little Huraldan*) which is responsible to it. This committee elects five of its members to a board which carries on current state affairs.

In 1932 the population of Outer Mongolia was estimated at 540,000, of whom about one-sixth were Russians and some 5,000 Chinese. The Mongols are mainly herdsmen, and in 1928 were estimated to have 1,340,000 horses, 270,000 camels, 1,500,000 oxen, and 10,600,000 sheep.

There are some gold mines in the country, as well as other mineral

deposits of unascertained value. Wool, skins and furs are exported, chiefly to the Soviet Union. In 1925 exports from Outer Mongolia were estimated at 24,600,000 Mexican dollars; and imports at 24,000,000 Mexican dollars. A tannery, a brick-works, and a sawmill are the only industries.

Communications are chiefly by caravan route. In 1926 an agreement was reached between the Soviet Union and Outer Mongolia for the construction of a railway between Urga and Chita, but, according to the latest information, has not yet been implemented. An air service has been established between Verkhueudinsk and Urga, and there are steamer services on the Selenga and Orkhon rivers. There is telegraphic communication with the Soviet Union, and a wireless station has been established at Urga.

Since March, 1915, Mongolia has had a legal currency of its own. The present currency, introduced in 1925, is based on the *Tukhrik*, a silver coin equivalent theoretically to half an American gold dollar, and divided into 100 *Monqo*. In 1924 a state note-issuing bank, the Commercial and Industrial Bank (Mongolbank), was founded, with a capital of 175,000 Mexican dollars, which has since been increased to 3,000,000 Mexican dollars. The Soviet State Bank holds fifty per cent. of the capital.

Buddhist Lamaism is the prevalent form of religion, the Lamas having their residence at Urga and other centres.

**Tannu-Tuva** (Tuvinian People's Republic) is an independent republic, under Soviet protection, to the north-west of Mongolia, between 50° and 53° N. lat., and between 90° and 100° E. long. It is bounded to the East, West and North by Siberia, and to the South by Outer Mongolia.

As Uryankhai the territory now known as Tannu-Tuva was considered part of Outer Mongolia until the Mongolian insurrection of 1911. Russian colonists had been settled there since 1870, and consequently the Imperial Russian Government at this time made claims to the territory. It was not included in autonomous Mongolia, and after a period of nominal independence, it was proclaimed a Russian protectorate on the outbreak of the Great War in 1914, and became virtually a department of the Ussinsk district of the Altai Province of Siberia.

During the Russian Civil War Uryankhai came again under Chinese jurisdiction, but after the Soviet occupation of Urga it was proclaimed an independent republic under the name of Tannu-Tuva. The Chinese Government and the Government of the Mongol Republic set up under Soviet influence protested against its separation from Outer Mongolia, and a mixed commission was appointed to settle its status. In 1926 a Treaty of Friendship was signed by Outer Mongolia and Tannu-Tuva.

According to the Constitution adopted in 1924 supreme power is vested in the *Great Huruldan*, which is composed of district representatives elected by all citizens of 22 years of age excepting those belonging to high noble and priestly families. The *Great Huruldan* meets once a year and elects a *Little Huruldan* of 30 members, which in turn elects a President and the members of the Government, who are responsible to it. The *Little Huruldan*, which is the legislative body, meets four or five times a year.

*President of the Little Huruldan.*—M. Tonduk.

The area of Tannu-Tuva is about 64,000 square miles. The total population is about 65,000, of whom some 50,000 are Tuvinians, 12,000 Russians, and the rest Chinese and Mongols. The Tuvinians are a Turki people, formerly ruled by hereditary or elective tribal chiefs.

Tannu-Tuva is well-watered and has much good pastoral land. The Tuvinians are mainly herdsmen and cattle farmers, and the Russians in



Tannu-Tuva merchants, farmers, and gold prospectors. There are deposits of gold and asbestos. The main exports are hair, hides and wool, and the imports manufactured goods and iron. The capital city is Kysylchoto (in Russian Krasny), formerly known as Khem-Belder (Russian Bielotsarsk). It has some 10,000 inhabitants.

A Soviet steamer service along the river Yenisei maintains communication with Minussinsk, in Central Siberia. There is a telegraph line connecting Kysylchoto with Soviet Russia.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning China.

### 1. China.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Chinese Imperial Maritime Customs Reports. Shanghai.

Hertzel's China Treaties, Treaties, &c., between Great Britain and China, and between China and Foreign Powers; and Orders in Council, Rules, Regulations, Acts of Parliament, Decrees, &c., affecting British Interests in China, in force on January 1, 1908. 3rd ed. 2 vols. London, 1908.

Rockhill's Treaties and Conventions with or concerning China and Korea, 1894-1904. Washington, 1904.

Treaties between China and Foreign States. 2 vols. 2nd edition, 1917. Chinese Maritime Customs, Shanghai.

Annual Reports on the Working of the Chinese Post Office. Peking.

Annual Reports on the Postal Remittances and Savings Bank. (No. 1, 1930-31.) Peking.

The Chinese Economic Bulletin; The Chinese Economic Journal. (Both issued by the Chinese Government Bureau of Foreign Trade, Ministry of Industry.)

#### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The China Year Book (edited by H. G. W. Woodhead). Tientsin and London. Annual.

The China Mission Year Book. (The China Continuation Committee.) Shanghai. Annual.

The Encyclopædia Sinica. (Samuel Couling.) London, 1918.

An official guide to Eastern Asia. Trans-continental connections between Europe and Asia. Vol. IV. China. Prepared by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1924.

Arlington (L. C.), Through the Dragon's Eyes. London, 1931.

Ball (J. D.), Things Chinese. 5th edition, revised by E. C. Werner. London, 1926.

Baw (M. J.), The Foreign Relations of China. London, 1922.—Modern Democracy in China. Shanghai, 1924.

Bland (J. O. P.), Recent Events and Present Policies in China. London, 1912.—Annals and Memoirs of the Court of Peking. London, 1914.—China, Japan and Korea, London, 1921.—China: the Pity of It. London, 1932.

Bonnard (A.), In China. A philosophic presentation of Chinese civilisation. The inner life of China, its art and letters, the break-up of the old régime. London, 1926.

Broomhall (Marshall), The Chinese Empire. 1907.—Islam in China. 1910.—Atlas of China. London, 1917.

Buck (J. L.), Chinese Farm Economy. London, 1931.

Burkhardt (Martha), Chinesische Kultstätten und Kultgebräuche. Erlangen, 1920.

Buxton (L. H. D.), The Eastern Road. London, 1924.—China: The Land and the People. London, 1929.

Cameron (M. E.), The Reform Movement in China. London, 1931.

Chadwin (M.), China. New York, 1933.

Chapman (H. O.), The Chinese Revolution, 1926-27. London, 1928.

Condliffe (J. B.), China To-day. Boston, 1932.

Coons (A. G.), The Foreign Public Debt of China. London, 1930.

Cordier (H.), Histoire des Relations de la Chine avec les Puissances Occidentales (1860-1900). 2 vols. Paris, 1901-02.—Histoire Générale de la Chine. 4 vols. Paris, 1921.—La Chine. Paris, 1921.

Cressey (G. B.), China's Geographic Foundations. A Survey of the Land and its People. London, 1934.

Curtis (L.), The Capital Question of China. New York, 1932.

Dorn (A. van), Twenty Years of the Chinese Republic. New York, 1932.

Douglas (B. K.), Confucianism and Taoism. London, 1908.—Society in China. London, 1894.—Li Hung Chang. London, 1895.—China. In 'Story of the Nations' Series, 2nd ed. London, 1900.—Europe and the Far East. New edition. Cambridge, 1912.

- Granet (M.), La Civilisation Chinoise (La vie publique et la vie privée).* Paris, 1929.
- Grantham (A. E.), Hills of Blue: A Picture-Roll of Chinese History from Far Beginnings to the Death of Ch'ien Lung, A.D. 1799.* London, 1927.
- Groot (J. J. M. de), The Religious Systems of China.* 6 vols. 1910.
- Grousset (R.), Histoire de l'Extrême Orient.* 2 vols. Paris, 1929.
- Gull (E. M.), Facets of the Chinese Question.* London, 1931.
- Harvey (E. D.), The Mind of China.* New Haven, 1933.
- Holcombe (Arthur N.), The Spirit of the Chinese Revolution.* London, 1930.
- Hsia (Ching-Lin), The Civil Code of the Republic of China.* Book I: General Principles. Book II: Obligations. Book III: Rights over Things. English translation. Shanghai, 1930.
- Hsieh (Pao Chao), The Government of China (1644-1911).* Baltimore, 1925.
- Hudson (G. F.), Europe and China: A Historical Survey of Cultural Influences.* London, 1931.
- Johnson (Julia E.), China and Japan (a bibliography).* New York, 1922.
- Joseph (P.), Foreign Diplomacy in China, 1894-1900.* London, 1928.
- Kann (R.), The Currencies of China.* Shanghai, 1926.
- Keeton (G. W.), The Development of Extra-Territoriality in China.* 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Keller (H. K. E. L.), Ausgewählte Literatur über Chinas Verhältnisse zum Anland, in Weltwirtschaftliches Archiv, Jan. 1930 (Vol. 31, Part 1).* Jena, 1930.
- Krause (F. E. A.), Geschichte Ostasiens.* 2 vols. Göttingen, 1927.
- Latourette (K.), The Chinese.* 2 vols. London, 1934.
- Lee (F. E.), Currency, Banking, and Finance in China (Official United States Publication).* Washington, 1926.
- Legendre (A. F.), La Civilisation Chinoise Moderne.* Paris, 1926.—English Translation, London, 1928.
- Legge (J.), Chinese Classics, with Translations, Prolegomena, &c.* New ed. 7 vols. Oxford, 1893.
- Liang Chi-chao, History of Chinese Political Thought.* London, 1930.
- Li (Chi), The Formation of the Chinese People.* London, 1928.
- Li (T. L.), Inner History of the Chinese Revolution.* London, 1930.
- Lo-Hoai, La Nouvelle Législation Chinoise.* Paris, 1932.
- Lyall (L. A.), China. (Modern World Series).* London, 1934.
- MacMurray (John V. A.), Treaties and Agreements with and concerning China, 1894-1919.* 2 vols. New York, 1921.
- MacNair (H. F.), Modern Chinese History.* Shanghai, 1925.—China's New Nationalism. New York, 1926.
- München-Helfen (O.), China.* Dresden, 1931.
- Morse (H. B.), The Trade and Administration of the Chinese Empire.* Third edition. London, 1921.—Gilds of China. London, 1909.—The International Relations of the Chinese Empire, 3 vols. London, 1911-18.—Far Eastern International Relations. New York, 1931. (In collaboration with Macnair (H. F.)), Far Eastern International Relations. Boston, 1931.
- Norton (H. K.), China and the Powers.* London, 1927.
- Otte (F.), China. Wirtschaftspolitische Landeskunde.* Gotha, 1927.
- Parker (E. H.), China, her History, Diplomacy, and Commerce.* London, 1917.—John Chinaman and a few Others. London, 1901.—China Past and Present. London, 1903.—China and Religion. London, 1905.—A Thousand Years of the Tartars. 2nd edition. London, 1924.
- Peake (C. H.), Nationalism and Education in Modern China.* New York, 1932.
- Peffer (N.), China, the Collapse of a Civilisation.* New York, 1930.
- Pereira (G.), Peking to Lhasa.* London, 1926.
- Pollard (R. T.), China's Foreign Relations.* New York, 1933.
- Putnam Weale (B. L.), The Fight for the Republic in China.* London, 1918.—The Truth about China and Japan. London, 1921.
- Romer (C. F.), Foreign Investments in China.* New York, 1933.
- Richthofen (Ferd. von), China: Ergebnisse eigener Reisen und darauf gegründete Studien.* Vols. I.-V., and Atlases. Berlin, 1832-1912.
- Rockhill (W. W.), Inquiry into the Population of China (From Smithsonian Muse. Coll., vol. 47, pt. 3.)* Washington, 1904.—The 1910 Census of the Population of China, Leyden, 1912.
- Smith (C. A. Middleton), The British in China and Far Eastern Trade.* London, 1927.
- Soothill (W. E.), China and the West.* Oxford and London, 1923.
- Stringer (H.), China—A New Aspect.* London, 1929.
- Sun Yat Sen (Dr.), The International Development of China.* London, 1923.
- T'ang Leang-Li, China in Revolt.* London, 1927.—The Foundations of Modern China. London, 1928.—The Inner History of the Chinese Revolution. New York, 1930.—(Editor) Encyclopaedia of Modern China. Shanghai, 1933.
- Tawney (R. H.), Land and Labour in China.* London, 1932.
- Tcheou (T. T.), Évolution des Relations Diplomatiques de la Chine avec les Puissances 1587-1929.* Paris, 1931.

- Thomson (H. C.), *The Case for China*. London, 1933.
- Toynbee (Arnold J.), *A Journey to China, or things which are seen*. London, 1931.
- Treat (P. J.), *The Far East: A Political and Diplomatic History*. London, 1928.
- Tyau (M. T. Z.), *The Legal Obligations arising out of Treaty Relations between China and other States*. Shanghai, 1917.—*China's New Constitution and International Problems*. Shanghai, 1918.—*China Awakened*. New York, 1922.—*Two Years of Nationalist China*. Shanghai, 1930.
- Yao (T. C.), *Le Gouvernement Central et les Gouvernements Locaux en Chine*. Paris 1933.
- Yinacke (Harold M.), *Modern Constitutional Development in China*. London 1920.—*Problems of Industrial Development in China*. London, 1926.—*A History of the Far East in Modern Times*. New York, 1933.
- Wagner (W.), *Die Chinesische Landwirtschaft*. Berlin, 1927.
- Wegener (G.), *China: eine Landes- und Volkskunde*. Leipzig and Berlin, 1930.
- Wen Ching Fin, *Le Système fiscal de la Chine*. Paris, 1930.
- Werner (E. T. C.), *China of the Chinese*. London, 1919.—*Myths and Legends of China* London, 1922.
- Whyte (Sir F.), *China and the Foreign Powers: An Historical Review of their Relations* London, 1928.
- Wilhelm (R.), *Die Seele Chinas*. Berlin, 1926.—*Geschichte der chinesischen Kultur* Munich, 1928.—English Translation. London, 1928.
- Williams (E. T.), *China Yesterday and To-day*. Revised Edition. London, 1933.—*Short History of China*. London, 1929.
- Wittfogel (K. A.), *Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft Chinas*. Leipzig, 1931.
- Wong Ching-wat, *China and the Nations*. Translated and edited by I-Sen Teng and John Nind Smith. London, 1927.
- Woo (T. C.), *The Kuomintang and the Future of the Chinese Revolution*. London, 1928.
- Wood (G. Z.), *China, the United States and the Anglo-Japanese Alliance. The Chinese Japanese Treaties of 1915. The Twenty-one Demands*. New York, 1921.—*The Shantung Question*. London, 1922.
- Woodhead (H. G. W.), *The Truth about the Chinese Republic*. London, 1926.
- Wou (P.), *Histoire Diplomatique de la Chine depuis 1919*. Paris, 1932.
- Wu (Chao-Chu), *The Nationalist Program for China*. Newhaven and London, 1929.

## 2. Chinese Dependencies.

### *Manchuria.*

- Publications of the Department of Foreign Affairs Manchoukuo Government. Serie No. 1: Proclamations, Statements and Communications of the Manchoukuo Government Serie No. 2: The Chief Executive's Proclamation. The Organic Law of Manchoukuo and other Laws Governing Various Government Offices. Hsinking, 1932.
- The Manchuria Year Book, 1932-33. Tokyo, 1932.
- Balet (J. C.), *La Mandchourie*. Paris, 1932.
- Clyde (P. H.), *International Rivalries in Manchuria, 1689-1922*. Ohio, 1927.
- Etherton (P. T.) and Tiltman (H. H.), *Manchuria, The Cockpit of Asia*. London, 1932.
- Kinney (H. W.), *Modern Manchuria and the South Manchuria Railway Co.* Dairen, 1928.—*Manchuria To-day*. Dairen, 1930.
- Kinnosuki (Adachi), *Manchuria, a Survey*. New York, 1925.
- Lattimore (O.), *Manchuria: Cradle of Conflict*. London, 1932.
- Matsui (J.), *La Question de la Mandchourie et de son Indépendance*. Paris, 1933.
- Mong (G.), *La Position Juridique du Japon en Mandchourie*. Paris, 1933.
- Orloff (N. A.), *Die Eroberung der Mandchurei durch die Transbaikal-Kosaken im Jahr 1900*. [Trans. from Russ.] Strassburg, 1904.—*Die Mandchurei*. [Trans. from Russ] Berlin, 1904.
- Parlett (Sir H.), *A Brief Account of Diplomatic Events in Manchuria*. London, 1929.
- Ross (Rev. J.), *The Manchus; or the Reigning Dynasty of China, their Rise and Progress* London, 1880.
- Scherer (J. A. B.), *Manchukuo. A Bird's Eye View*. Tokyo, 1933.
- Taguchi (M.), *Les noms des lieux habités par les Chinois en Mandchourie*. Paris, 1931.
- Weale (B. L. P.), *Manchu and Muscovite*. London, 1904.—*The Re-shaping of the Far East*. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907.—*The Coming Struggle in Eastern Asia*. London, 1908.—*Conflict of Colour*. London, 1910.
- Young (C. W.), *The International Relations of Manchuria*. London, 1930.

### *Tibet.*

- Papers on Tibet. Cd. 1920. London, 1904.—*Further Papers on Tibet*. Cd. 20—London, 1904.—*Further Papers on Tibet*. No. IIL, Cd. 3370. London, 1905.
- Amundsen (E.), *In the Land of the Lamas*. London, 1910.
- Bell (Sir C.), *Tibet Past and Present*. London, 1927.—*The People of Tibet*. London 1928.—*The Religion of Tibet*. London, 1931.

- Bosshard* (W.), *Durch Tibet und Turkistan*. Stuttgart, 1930.  
*Candler* (E.), *On the Road to Lhasa.—The Unveiling of Lhasa*. London, 1905.  
*Combe* (G.), *A Tibetan on Tibet*. London, 1925.  
*Conolly* (Louise), *Tibet*. Newark, N.J., 1921.  
*Dainelli* (G.), *Il mio Viaggio nel Tibet Occidentale*. Milan, 1932.—*Buddhists and Glaciers of Western Tibet*. London, 1933.  
*David-Neel* (A.), *My Journey to Lhasa*. London, 1927. With *Mystics and Magicians in Tibet*. London, 1931.  
*Farrer* (Reginald), *On the Eaves of the World*. 2 vols. London, 1917.  
*Gregory* (J. W. and C. J.), *To the Alps of Chinese Tibet*. London, 1923.  
*Heber* (A. R. and K. M.), *In Himalayan Tibet*. London, 1926.  
*Hedin* (Sven), *Through Asia*. 2 vols. London, 1898.—*Central Asia and Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1903.—*Adventures in Tibet*. London, 1904.—*Trans-Himalaya*. 3 vols. London, 1913.—*Riddles of the Gobi Desert* (English Translation). London, 1933.  
*Holdich* (Sir T.), *Tibet the Mysterious*. In 'Story of Exploration' Series. London, 1906.  
*King* (Mrs. Louis), *We Tibetans*. London, 1926.  
*London* (P.), *Lhasa: The Tibet Expedition, 1903-04*. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Lansdell* (H.), *Chinese Central Asia: a Ride to Little Tibet*. 2 vols. London, 1898.  
*Lattimore* (Owen), *Higher Tartary*. Boston, 1930.  
*Macdonald* (David), *The Land of the Lamas*. London, 1929.—*Twenty Years in Tibet*. London, 1932.  
*Tafel* (A.), *Meine Tibetreise. Eine Studienfahrt durch das nordwestliche China und durch die innere Mongolei in das östliche Tibet*. 2 vols. Berlin, 1914.  
*Ward* (F. Kingdon), *The Mystery Rivers of Tibet*. London, 1923.  
*Younghusband* (F. E.), *India and Tibet*. London, 1910.

### *Chinese Turkestan.*

- Barthold* (W.), *Turkestan down to the Mongol Invasion*. 2nd edition. Translated from the original Russian and revised by the author with the assistance of H. A. R. Gibb, M.A. London, 1928.  
*Bosshard* (W.), *Durch Tibet und Turkistan*. Stuttgart, 1930.  
*Cable* (M.), and *French* (F.), *Through Jade Gate and Central Asia: an Account of Journeys in Kansu, Turkestan, and the Gobi Desert*. London, 1927.  
*Ohuroh* (P. W.), *Chinese Turkestan with Caravan and Rifle*. London, 1901.  
*Cobbold* (R. P.), *Inmost Asia*. London, 1900.  
*Huntington* (Ellsworth), *The Pulse of Asia*. London, 1908.  
*Lattimore* (O.), *The Desert Road to Turkestan*. London, 1928.  
*Le Coq* (A. von), *Buried Treasures of Chinese Turkestan*. London, 1928.  
*Merschauer* (G.), *An Expedition into the Central Tian Shan Mountains*. London, 1905.  
*Schouberg* (R. C. F.), *Peaks and Plains of Central Asia*. London, 1933.  
*Skrine* (C. P.), *Chinese Central Asia*. London, 1926.  
*Stein* (Sir Aurel), *The Sand-Buried Ruins of Khotan*. London, 1903.—*Ancient Khotan*. 2 vols. Oxford, 1907.—*Ruins of Desert Cathay*. London, 1912.—*On Ancient Central-Asian Tracks*. London, 1938.  
*Sykes* (Miss Ella), and *Sykes* (Sir Percy), *Through Deserts and Oases of Central Asia*. London, 1920.

### *Mongolia.*

- Andrews* (R. Chapman), *Across Mongolian Plains*. New York, 1921.—*The New Conquest of Central Asia*. London, 1933.  
*Bulstrode* (Beatrice), *A Tour in Mongolia*. London, 1920.  
*Campbell* (C. W.), *Journeys in Mongolia*. In *Geogr. Journal* for November, 1903.—*Report on a Journey in Mongolia*. China. No. 1. 1904. See also China. No. 3. 1904.  
*Carruthers* (Douglas), *Unknown Mongolia*. London, 1918.  
*Consten* (H.), *Weideplätze der Mongolen*. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1920.  
*Gilmour* (J.), *Among the Mongols*. London, 1888.—*More about the Mongols*. London, 1898.  
*Hedley* (J.), *Tramps in Dark Mongolia*. London, 1910.  
*Karamischew* (W.), *Mongolia and Western China*. Tienstin, 1925.  
*Kent* (A. S.), *Old Tartar Trails*. Shanghai, 1920.  
*Kosloff* (K.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Mongolia and Kham (Tibet) during 1889-1901*. [Russian.] Vol. I. St. Petersburg, 1905-06. Eng. Trans. in *Geographical Journal* for April, May, and June, 1908. London.—*Mongolia and the dead city of Khara Khotu, 1907-1909*. Moscow, 1928.  
*Obrutschew* (V. A.), *Report of Journeys, 1892-94, in Central Mongolia, &c.* (in Russian). St. Petersburg, 1901.  
*Perry-Ayacough* (H. G. C.) and *Otter-Barry* (Captain R. B.), *With the Russians in Mongolia*. London, 1914.  
*Riborovsky* (V. T.), *Works of the Expedition of the Imperial Russian Geographical Society in Central Asia under V. T. Riborovsky*. [In Russian.] St. Petersburg, 1900.

Parliamentary Paper [Od. 6604] containing the Russo-Mongolian Agreement, Nov. 8, 1912. London, 1918.

*Sowerby* (A. de C.), Sport and Science on the Sino-Mongolian Frontier. London, 1918.

*Tannu-Tura.*

*Bounak*, Un Pays de l'Asie peu connu : le Tannu-Touva. International Geographical Archives, 1928.

*Gleizow*, Neu-Sibirien, 1928.

*Hausen* (H.), The Upper Yenisei Drainage Area. Acta Geographica, 1928.

## COLOMBIA.

### (LA REPÚBLICA DE COLOMBIA.)

#### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Colombia, which in colonial days was called 'Vice-royalty of New Granada,' gained its independence of Spain in 1819, and was officially constituted December 17, 1819, together with the present territories of Panama, Venezuela and Ecuador, the State of 'Greater Colombia,' which continued for about twelve years. It then split up into Venezuela, Ecuador, and the Republic of New Granada in 1830. The Constitution of May 22, 1858, changed New Granada into a confederation of eight States, under the name of Confederation Granadina. May 8, 1863, saw another Constitution, and the adoption of the name of the United States of Colombia. The revolution of 1885 led the National Council of Bogotá, composed of two delegates from each State, to promulgate the Constitution of August 5, 1886, which abolished the sovereignty of the States, converting them into departments, with governors appointed by the President of the Republic, though they retained some of their old rights, such as the management of their own finances. A decree of May, 1928, abolished their right to borrow abroad without the sanction of the central Government.

The legislative power rests with a Congress of two Houses, the Senate, of about 58 members, elected for 4 years, and the House of Representatives, of about 181 members, chosen for 2 years. By the Act of 1980 the Senators are elected indirectly by departmental assemblies, at least 3 senators for each department and more according to population; the Representatives are chosen by the people in each department (one for every 50,000). Congress meets annually at Bogotá on July 20.

The President is elected by direct vote of the people for a term of 4 years, and is not eligible for re-election until 4 years afterwards. Congress elects, for a term of one year, two substitutes, one of whom occupies the presidency in the event of a vacancy during a presidential term. Public expenditures are supervised by the Controller General, who is responsible, not to the President, but to Congress.

The following is a list of Presidents since 1898 :—

Dr. Manuel Antonio Sanclemente, Aug. 7, 1898—July 31, 1900.	Dr. José Vicente Concha, Aug. 7, 1914—Aug. 7, 1918.
Dr. José Manuel Marroquín, July 31, 1900—Aug. 7, 1904.	Dr. Marco Fidel Suárez, Aug. 7, 1918—Nov. 11, 1921.
General Rafael Reyes, Aug. 7, 1904—April, 1909. Went abroad April, 1909, and resigned on his return July 29, 1909.	General Jorge Holguín, Nov. 11, 1921—Aug. 7, 1922.
General Jorge Holguín, April, 1909—Aug. 7, 1909.	General Pedro Nel Ospina, Aug. 7, 1922—Aug. 7, 1926.
Dr. Ramón González, Valencia, Aug. 7, 1909—Aug. 7, 1910.	Dr. Miguel Abadía Méndez, Aug. 7, 1926—Aug. 7, 1930.
Dr. Carlos B. Restrepo, Aug. 7, 1910—Aug. 7, 1914.	Dr. Enrique Olaya-Herrera, Aug. 7, 1930—Aug. 7, 1934.

*President of the Republic.*—Don Alfonso Lopez. Elected February 11, 1934; holds office from August 7, 1934, to August 7, 1938.

The ministries are those of the Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, Public Instruction, Industry and Labour, Public Works, Agriculture and Commerce, and Posts and Telegraphs.

On November 3, 1903, Panama asserted its independence and was formed into a separate Republic. On April 6, 1914, Colombia signed a treaty with the United States, at Bogotá, agreeing to recognise the independence of Panama and receiving as indemnity for the Panama Canal zone 25 million dollars (5 millions sterling) and certain rights in the zone. (*See Introduction of THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1915.*) This Treaty was ratified by both countries in 1921. A mixed Commission is (1934) determining the boundary between the two.

A boundary dispute with Peru, which has lasted for over 100 years, was settled in 1928; but broke out again in 1932 with the seizure by Peruvian volunteers of the town of Leticia which had been incorporated in Colombia. Fighting broke out in 1933, but on May 22 of that year Peru, following Colombia's example, agreed to the League of Nation's suggestions, that Güefpi be handed back to Peru and Leticia be evacuated by Peruvian troops while the two countries begin direct negotiations, a Commission from the League to maintain order, with international troops, in the Amazon region in the interim.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at about 447,536 square miles. It has a coastline of about 2,046 miles, of which 868 miles are on the Caribbean Sea and 1,178 miles on the Pacific Ocean. The area and population of the 14 departments, 3 intendencies and 7 commissaries were, according to the census of November 16, 1928, as follows (the capitals in brackets).

	Area sq. miles	Census Population, 1928			
		Males	Females	Indians	Total
<i>Departments.</i>					
Antioquia (Medellin) . . .	25,516	490,664	520,660	—	1,011,324
Atlántico (Barranquilla) . .	1,194	124,141	118,669	—	242,810
Bolívar (Cartagena) . . .	23,515	319,399	328,378	—	647,777
Boyacá (Tunja) . . .	27,230	409,160	476,814	4,290	950,264
Caldas (Manizales) . . .	5,459	325,416	298,785	—	624,201
Cauca (Popayán) . . .	10,917	157,527	160,255	—	317,782
Cundinamarca (Bogotá) . .	8,674	522,158	534,412	—	1,056,570
Huila (Neiva) . . .	11,073	97,361	109,673	—	207,134
Magdalena (Santa Marta) . .	21,916	154,802	140,583	646	302,081
Nariño (Pasto) . . .	12,150	203,043	208,720	—	411,763
Norte de Santander (Cúcuta) .	9,024	169,565	169,307	—	338,872
Santander (Bucaramanga) . .	12,347	304,192	290,607	—	594,799
Tolima (Ibagué) . . .	9,168	228,159	221,484	—	444,693
Valle (Cali) . . .	8,208	264,432	241,858	—	506,290
<i>Intendencias.</i>					
Chocó (Quibdó) . . .	18,283	40,419	40,222	4,758	85,409
Meta (Villavicencio) . . .	32,692	9,651	8,082	1,587	19,320
San Andrés (San Andrés) . .	22	2,812	3,175	—	5,987

	Area sq. miles	Census Population, 1928			
		Males	Females	Indians	Total
<i>Commissaries.</i>					
Amazonas (Leticia) . . .	13,211	250	108	1,660	2,018
Arauca (Arauca) . . .	10,811	5,107	4,948	2,628	12,683
Caquetá (Florencia) . . .	49,014	6,145	4,664	8,345	14,154
Goajira (San Antonio) . . .	4,619	3,108	3,182	27,125	33,365
Putumayo (Puerto Asis) . . .	29,176	4,701	3,743	8,076	16,520
Vaupés (Calamar) . . .	65,412	1,392	992	6,948	9,332
Vichada (Puerto Carreño) . . .	38,507	1,319	994	8,804	11,117
Grand Total . . .	447,536	3,899,923	3,881,210	69,867	7,851,000

Of the total population (including Indians) in 1928, 3,937,892, or 50·16 per cent., were males, and 3,913,108, or 49·84 per cent., were females. Immigration is almost negligible; foreigners in 1928 numbered 35,251, including: German, 1,682; English, 1,436; United States, 1,607; Italian, 1,916; Syrian, 2,967; and Venezuelan, 14,743. Urban population totalled 2,437,848, or 31 per cent.; for every 1,000 townspeople there are 2,200 country people. Population over 10 years of age numbers 5,610,715, of whom 51·57 per cent. are literate. Illiterate men number 23·12 per cent., and illiterate women 25·12 per cent. of those over 10 years of age. Illiterates were 68 per cent. of the population at the 1918 census.

The bulk of the population lives at altitudes of from 4,000 to 9,000 feet above sea level.

The capital, Bogotá (census population, 1928, 235,421), lies 8,600 feet above the sea. The chief commercial towns, with their population in 1928, are Barranquilla (139,974), connected with the coast at Puerto Colombia by 17 miles of railway and by road; Cali (122,847); Medellín (120,044), a coffee and mining centre; Cartagena (92,494); Manizales (81,091); Ibagué (56,338); Cúcuta (49,279); Bucaramanga (44,083). Buenaventura, the principal port on the Pacific, was destroyed by fire in 1931; it is being rebuilt.

The language spoken is Spanish—the purest Spanish spoken in South America.

### Religion, Education and Justice.

The religion of the nation is Roman Catholicism. There are 4 Catholic archbishops, viz. of Bogotá, Cartagena, Medellín, and Popayán, the first having 4 suffragans and the other three 2 each. One of the suffragan sees is Panamá, belonging to ecclesiastical province of Cartagena, and now also to the Republic of Panamá. Other forms of religion are permitted, so long as their exercise is 'not contrary to Christian morals nor to the law.'

Primary education is free but not compulsory. In 1931-32 there were 7,495 primary and secondary schools with 447,946 pupils; in 1930-31 there were 25 industrial schools with 1,392 children; 6 art schools with 399 pupils; 17 normal schools with about 1,000 pupils. The oldest University is that of Bogotá (founded 1572). This and the School of Mines at Medellín are national institutions. The other Universities are maintained by Departments; they are the Universities of Antioquia at Medellín (founded 1822), with 1,000 students, of Bolívar at Cartagena, of Cauca at Popayán, and of Narino at Pasto.

A new judicial code, published in the *Diario Oficial*, October 24, 1931, went into effect January 1, 1932. The Supreme Court, at Bogotá, is divided

into 4 chambers—civil cassation, criminal cassation, general business and civil 'de unica instancia.' Each judicial district has a superior court of 3 judges or more. By a decree of November 12, 1932, married women were granted full control of their property, and a share of property jointly acquired since marriage.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure for 6 fiscal years in gold pesos (normally 1 gold peso = 97 cents, U.S., but in 1931 its value was fixed at 95 cents):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
1928-29	75,514,880	52,334,199	1931-32	43,694,101	52,203,930
1929-30	75,238,923	84,025,618	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	32,435,600	32,435,600
1930-31	49,357,917	61,991,755	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	36,428,464	36,428,464

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of ordinary expenditure in 1933-34 were: Interior, 6,622,000 pesos; Public Debt, 8,751,000 pesos; War, 6,000,000 pesos; National Education, 1,422,000 pesos; Public Works, 2,339,000 pesos; Posts and Telegraphs, 3,746,000 pesos; Hygiene, 2,150,000 pesos.

On June 30, 1933, the external debt of the Central Government was 73,406,632 gold pesos, and the internal debt was 64,573,866 pesos. The total external debt on June 30, 1932, stood at 162,178,032 gold pesos. The national internal debt on June 30, 1932, was 44,254,571 pesos. On February 12, 1932, the Government suspended the transfer abroad of the sinking fund payments on its external debt, but continued interest transfers on the national and the bank debts; these were suspended on March 28, 1933, due to the heavy expenditure entailed by national defence. The external debts of Departments and Municipalities are in default.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the years of 21 and 45. Service with the colours is for 1 year. The permanent army consists of 3 divisions of 2 brigades of 2 regiments of infantry; total 12 infantry regiments; 2 cavalry regiments, each of 4 squadrons; 1 artillery regiment; 1 engineer battalion; 1 transport battalion of 3 companies. The peace effective in 1932 was 477 officers and 8,000 other ranks. In war time every fit Colombian is compelled to serve, and the war effective is about 50,000. The infantry are armed with rifles of the improved Remington pattern, with the French Gras rifle, and with the 88 pattern Mauser.

Colombia has 1 seagoing gunboat, 3 coastguard patrol vessels built in 1925, 5 river gunboats, and several motor launches for customs services. Two modern destroyers were purchased by Portugal in 1934. At the same time the services of a retired British naval officer were engaged with a view to his reorganising the Colombian Navy.

### Production and Industry.

Very little of the country is under cultivation but much of the soil is fertile, and is coming into use as roads improve. Colombia is the largest producer of mild coffee, demand for which is unaffected by over-production in Brazil. Crops are grown by smallholders, and are picked all the year round. Quality is carefully guarded; the coffee census of 1932 showed 139,348 plantations with 461,236,225 producing trees and 69,781,989 young trees. Exports, 1933, 3,280,938 bags of 60



kilos. United States takes over 90 per cent. of the total. Rice, for domestic consumption, is increasingly important; output, 1932, 47,000 tons. Tobacco is also grown. Cotton area is 150,000 acres. Cocoa, sugar (about 40,000 metric tons annually), tagua (or vegetable ivory nut), and dyewoods are produced, besides wheat, maize, plantains, &c. Banana cultivation is extending; exports, 1932, 7,020,529 stems. About one-third of the bananas imported into the United Kingdom are from Colombia. The rubber tree grows wild, and its cultivation has begun. Tolu balsam is cultivated, and copaiba trees are tapped but are not cultivated. Dye and cedar woods are abundant on the Magdalena River, but little or no wood of any sort is exported. Forest lands total 150 million acres.

Colombia is rich in minerals, and gold is found in all the departments; output in 1931, 194,268 fine ounces; in 1932, 248,249 fine ounces. The richest mines are in Antioquia, Cauca, Caldas, Tolima, Nariño, Choco, and Cundinamarca. Other minerals are copper, lead, mercury, cinnabar, manganese, emeralds, and platinum (first discovered in Colombia in 1735), which was long abundant in the alluvial deposits of the Choco River but exports (1,260 kilos in 1932) are dwindling. The working of the emerald mines is a Government monopoly or Government-controlled; exports are rigidly controlled, only the finest stones being sent abroad. The chief mines are those of Muzo (Government-owned) and Chivor (American-owned). The country also has coal, iron, limestone, sand, and fireclay deposits, so that in some parts it is highly favourable for the development of metallurgical industries. The extraction of salt from the mines in Zipaquirá and the evaporation at the numerous natural salt pans along the Caribbean coast are a Government monopoly, leased to the Banco de la República; annual revenue is about 1,500,000 gold pesos. There are extensive deposits of coal of high quality, especially near Cali. Petroleum has recently been found; production has risen from 447,744 barrels in 1924 to 16,417,000 barrels in 1932, and 13,500,000 barrels in 1933. The output is piped from the oilfields to the coast.

### Commerce.

Exports and imports were placed in 1931 under Government control, to protect the foreign exchange value of the gold peso.

Imports and exports for 6 years (5 gold pesos = 17.) :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1927	125,765,863	108,998,722	1930	62,841,091	112,708,549
1928	148,546,867	188,606,482	1931	41,056,354	98,008,636
1929	136,376,990	126,871,945	1932	30,469,790	70,396,609

Trade by principal countries (1931) in pesos gold :—

Imports	1931	Exports	1931
United States . . .	17,243,520	United States . . .	81,432,161
United Kingdom . . .	6,598,000	United Kingdom . . .	2,062,154
Germany . . . . .	5,112,000	France . . . . .	2,004,224
France . . . . .	2,161,000	Holland . . . . .	2,924,021
Belgium . . . . .	1,717,000	Germany . . . . .	2,764,468
Holland . . . . .	1,717,000	Canada . . . . .	4,454,278

Important articles of export (1932) were, in gold pesos:—Coffee, 42,910,413; petroleum, 16,437,783; bananas, 6,007,273; platinum, 495,000; hides, 903,159. The chief imports are textiles, food-stuffs, metals, and agricultural and mining implements.

Total trade between United Kingdom and Colombia for 5 years (Board of Trade figures):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Colombia into U.K.	2,106,245	1,897,085	764,126	324,473	976,460
Exports to Colombia from U.K.	3,240,655	1,552,756	1,352,245	1,528,841	2,214,312
Re-exports to Colombia from U.K.	62,672	31,060	25,532	18,006	22,153

### Shipping and Communications.

Owing to the mountainous character of the country, the construction of arterial roads and railways is both costly and difficult. The roads are generally simple mule tracks, though some progress has been made by the Government in the construction of main roads, railways and ropeways. The overhead ropeways connecting Mariquita with Manizales is the longest in the world. Total length of motor highways, 1,865 miles; a new road is now under construction connecting all parts of the country. Of the 2,300 mile Simon Bolivar highway which runs from Caracas in Venezuela to a point near Guayaquil in Ecuador, the Colombian portion is complete except for 210 miles due to be finished late in 1934.

In Colombia there are 15 lines of railway (11 national, and 3 British companies), with a total length (1931) of 1,432 miles; about 1,900 miles are under construction. Of the total, 614 miles have a gauge of 3 ft.; the rest a metre gauge. The national lines were placed in 1931 under the administration of a non-political council. Most of them are small disconnected lines serving principally as feeders to the Magdalena river, which is the main traffic route between the Caribbean and the interior.

A daily airplane service connects Bogotá with Barranquilla on the Atlantic coast; from there a bi-weekly service (mail and passengers), reaches New York in 3½ days.

The Magdalena river is subject to drought and despite possible minor improvements, navigation is always impeded during the dry season. That river is navigable for 900 miles; small steamers ascend to La Dorada, 592 miles from Barranquilla. A British river-transport company has contracted with the Government to convey mails and passengers to and from the interior every three days. Other companies, British, German, and native, ply on the rivers. A project is on foot to open the Bocos de Ceneiza to navigation by ocean steamers, converting Barranquilla into an ocean port.

In 1930, the post-office handled 15,286,583 letters and post-cards and 15,659,322 packets of printed matter, samples, and business papers. Number of offices, 1,075. There are 23,020 miles of Government telegraph lines; number of offices, 880. Telephone system is being extended; wireless telephony is utilized between Colombia, Chile and Argentine.

International cable service to all Latin America and the United States is furnished by the lines of All-America Cables which touch Colombia at Cartagena, Barranquilla and Buenaventura. From the last point a connecting land line, operated by the company, extends to Bogotá *via* Cali. The company is installing wireless telephone and telegraph stations at Bogotá and Medellín for North American and European service; the Marconi Wireless has a station in Bogotá covering points in the interior as well as abroad.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Under the Law of June 12, 1907, the monetary unit was a gold peso equal to one-fifth of a pound sterling and of proportionate weight, the fineness being the same; it equalled 97·3 cents, U.S. After Great Britain's departure from the gold standard, the gold peso was linked to the dollar (U.S.) at the rate of 1 peso = 95·01 cents (U.S.). In 1933 the foreign exchange value ranged between 95·5 cents and 63·9 cents. Gold coins are 2½, 5, and 10 pesos. Silver coins are (900 fine) the half-peso, and 20 and 10 centavos. Nickel coins for 1, 2, and 5 centavos are legal tender. There are also notes representing gold pesos of 1, 2, 5, and 10 pesos respectively.

On June 30, 1932, the total currency of Colombia consisted:—gold coinage, 6,340,000 pesos; bullion, 2,443,000 pesos, nearly all in the Banco de la República; central bank notes, 19,153,000 pesos; Treasury notes, 7,931,000 pesos; silver and nickel coinage and certificates, 13,551,000 pesos; Treasury bonds, 34,000 pesos; other domestic specie, 51,000 pesos; foreign specie, 13,000 pesos, making a total of 49,516,000 pesos.

On July 23, 1923, the Banco de la República was inaugurated as a central bank. The capital amounts to 11,735,800 pesos. It has the exclusive privilege until 1943 of issuing banknotes in Colombia. Its note issues must be covered (law of December 1, 1931) by a reserve in gold or foreign exchange of 50 per cent. of their value (later reduced to 30 per cent.); deposits are to be covered by a special currency reserve up to 25 per cent. of their total. Other banks are required to turn their gold over to the Central Bank, which has sole power, through a Central Exchange Board, to buy and sell gold and foreign exchange. Gold reserves on September 30, 1933, were 14,313,000 pesos held at home and 3,300,000 held abroad by the Banco de la República. Note issue totalled 26,082,000 pesos.

The Agricultural Mortgage Bank of Bogotá, formed by the consolidation of the mortgage departments of 5 principal banks in 1925, was supplemented in 1931 by the Agrarian Credit Bank with capital of 10 million pesos subscribed by Government, Departments, Municipalities and others.

There are 21 commercial banks with total paid-up capital and reserves (June 30, 1932) of 36,013,000 pesos, including 4 foreign (2 English, 1 Canadian and 1 American) commercial banks and 2 native mortgage banks. This does not include the Banco de la República.

The metric system was introduced into the Republic in 1857. In custom-house business the kilogramme, equal to 2·204 avoirdupois pounds, is the standard. In ordinary commerce the arroba, of 27·5 pounds, or 12½ kilos; the quintal, of 4 arrobas, or 50 kilos; and the carga, or "mule load," of 2½ quintals, or 125 kilos, are generally used. The Colombian libra is equal to 1·102 pound avoirdupois. The Colombian vara, or 80 cm., is still in some cases the measure of length used for retailing purposes, but in liquid measure the French litre is the legal standard.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COLOMBIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires, ad. int.*—Saturnino Restrepo.

*Counsellor.*—Jorge Garcés.

*Secretary.*—Manuel Aya.

*Commercial Attaché.*—José Medina.

There are consuls or vice-consuls at Liverpool, Bristol, Glasgow and Hull.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COLOMBIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Spencer Stuart Dickson. Appointed February 12, 1930.

*Consul.*—T. J. Anderson.

There are vice-consuls at Barranquilla, Bogotá, Cartagena, Pasto, Medellín, Manizales, Santa Marta and Cali, and consular agents at Buenaventura.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Colombia.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics, Washington, D.C.

Constitution of the Republic of Colombia (August 7, 1886). Bogotá.

Diario Oficial. Bogotá.

Anuario Estadístico de Colombia. Bogotá. Annual.

Boletín de la Contralor General de la Republic. Bogotá. Monthly.

Revista del Banco de la República. Monthly Statistics. Bogotá.

Informe del Superintendente de las Rentas Publicas. Bogotá.

Boletín de Hacienda. Bogotá. Annual.

Boletín del Ministerio de Relaciones Exteriores. Bogotá. Quarterly.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Arboleda* (Gustavo), Historia contemporánea de Colombia. 2 vols. Bogotá, 1919.

*Arenas Paz* (B.), Guía Geográfica de Colombia. Bogotá. 1923.

*Bell* (P. L.), Colombia : a Commercial and Industrial Handbook. Washington, 1921.

*Bingham* (H.), Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia. London, 1909.

*Burger* (Otto), Reisen eines Naturforschers im tropischen Süd-Amerika (Fahrten in Columbien und Venezuela). 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1919.—Kolumbien, ein betätigungsfeld für Handel und Industrie. Leipzig, 1922.

*Cuervo* (Antonio B.), Colección de documentos inéditos sobre la Geografía y la Historia de Colombia. Bogotá, 1919.

*Cunningham-Graham* (R. B.), Cartagena and the Banks of the Sinú. London, 1920.

*Eder* (P. J.), Colombia. London, 1913.

*Fuhrmann* (O.) and *Mayor* (E.), Voyage d'exploration scientifique en Colombie (Vol. 5 des 'Mémoires de la Société neuchâteloise des Sciences naturelles'). Neuchâtel, 1914.

*Jathay* (H.), La République de Colombie. Brussels, 1909.

*Humbert* (Jules), Histoire de la Colombie et du Venezuela des origines jusqu'à nos jours. Paris, 1921.

*Lévine* (L.), Colombia. London, 1914.

*Lopez* (E.), Almanaque de los hechos Colombianos o anuario Colombino ilustrado de interés para la historia y la estadística, 1920-21. Bogotá, 1921.

*McFee* (W.), Sunlight in New Granada. London, 1925.

*Markham* (Sir Clements), The Conquest of New Granada. London, 1912.

*Medina* (Leandro), Limite Oriental de Panama. [The boundary dispute between Colombia and Panama.] Bogotá, 1913.

*Moses* (B.), Constitution of Colombia. [Translation of Text.] Philadelphia, 1898.

*Niles* (Blair), Colombia, Land of Miracles. London, 1925.

*Ortega* (Alfredo), Ferrocarriles Colombianos. Resumen histórico. Bogotá, 1920.

*Pérez-Sarmiento* (J. M.), Colombia, 1789-1917. Cadiz, 1917.

*Petre* (F. L.), The Republic of Colombia. London, 1906.

*Posada* (E.), Biblioteca de Historia Nacional. 13 vols. Bogotá, 1914.

Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders, Appendix. Annual. London.

*Restrepo Tirado* (E.), Estudios sobre los Aborígenes de Colombia. Bogotá, 1892.

*Salamanca* (Demetrio), La Amazonia Colombiana. Estudio geográfico histórico y jurídico en defensa del derecho territorial de Colombia. Vol. 1. Bogotá, 1916.

*Seruggs* (W. L.), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics. London, 1900, and Boston, 1910.

*Thomson* (N.), Colombia and the United States. London, 1915.—Colombia: the Country to Watch. London, 1927.

*Uribe* (Antonio José), Anales Diplomáticos y Consulares de Colombia. 5 vols. Bogotá, 1920.

*Veatch* (A. C.), Quito to Bogotá. New York, 1917.

*Vega, de la* (José), La Federación en Colombia, 1810-1912. Bogotá, 1912.

*Vergara* (F. J.), Nueva Geografía de Colombia. Tome I. Bogotá, 1901.—Capítulos de una Historia Civil y Militar de Colombia. Bogotá, 1914.

## COSTA RICA.

(REPÚBLICA DE COSTA RICA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Costa Rica (literally the 'Rich Coast'), an independent State since the year 1821, and forming from 1824 to 1829 part of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution promulgated on December 7, 1871, and modified very frequently since that date. Practically there was no constitution, but only dictatorships, between 1870 and 1882. The legislative power is now vested in a single chamber called the Constitutional Congress, and made up of 43 deputies, one for every 8,000 inhabitants. The members of the Chamber are elected for the term of four years, one-half retiring every two years. The President is elected for four years. By the Election Law of August 18, 1913, universal suffrage was adopted for all male citizens who are of age and able to support themselves, except those deprived of civil rights, criminals, bankrupts and the insane. Voting for President, Deputies and Municipal Councillors is, by the Law of July 26, 1925, secret, direct and free. Diplomatic relations with Panama, severed since 1921, were resumed October, 1928. On December 23, 1932, Costa Rica denounced the Central American Treaty of Peace and Amity signed February 7, 1923, with El Salvador, Guatemala, Honduras and Nicaragua.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Ricardo Jiménez Oreamuno, elected on February 7, 1932; assumed office May 8, 1932.

The administration normally is carried on by seven Secretaries of State, appointed by the President, who direct the departments of: Interior and Police; Foreign Affairs; Justice, and Public Worship; Education; Public Security; Finance and Commerce; Public Works, Hygiene and Public Health.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic is estimated at 23,000 English square miles, divided into seven provinces, San José, Alajuela, Heredia, Cartago, Guanacaste, Puntarenas, and Limón. The last Census, taken in May, 1927, showed a population of 471,525, made up as follows:—

Province	Population	Province	Population
San José . . .	153,183	Guanacaste . . .	51,142
Alajuela . . .	97,577	Puntarenas . . .	23,789
Heredia . . .	38,407	Limón . . .	32,278
Cartago . . .	70,199	Total . . .	471,525 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> There are about 3,500 aborigines (Indians).

Estimated population on January 1, 1933, was 539,654.

The vital statistics for four years were as follows:—

	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Increase	Immigration	Emigration
1929	3,098	22,662	11,829	10,833	8,506	8,024
1930	2,975	23,650	11,225	12,425	6,707	6,957
1931	2,983	23,838	12,567	11,262	5,247	4,850
1932	3,250	23,661	11,843	11,818	3,677	3,531

The population of European descent, many of them pure Spanish blood, dwell mostly around the capital, the city of San José (population, 1933, 57,047, with suburbs, 67,327), and in the towns of Alajuela (9,591), Cartago (17,577), Heredia, with suburbs (14,459), Liberia (8,606), Puntarenas (8,052), and Limón (16,133). The last-named, on the Caribbean coast, is the country's chief seaport. There are some 18,000 coloured British West Indians, mostly in Limón Province, on the banana farms. The native Indian population is dwindling.

Spanish is the language of the country.

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the religion of the State, but there is entire religious liberty under the Constitution. The Archbishop of Costa Rica has under him the Bishop of Alajuela.

Elementary instruction is compulsory and free. Elementary schools are provided and maintained by local school councils, while the national government pays the teachers, besides making subventions in aid of local funds. In July, 1933, there were 523 elementary schools with 1,938 teachers and 53,379 enrolled pupils. For secondary instruction there are at San José a lyceum for boys with 661 pupils and 39 instructors, and a college for girls with 539 pupils and 38 teachers. A normal school established in 1915 at Heredia has 422 pupils and 32 teachers. The towns of Cartago and Alajuela have each a college. Expenditure on education, 1932, 3,906,194 colones.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, two Appeal Courts, and the Court of Cassation. There are also subordinate courts in the separate provinces, and local justices throughout the Republic. Capital punishment cannot be inflicted. In 1932 there were 2,854 criminal cases, of which 935 were convicted, and 5,308 cases of misdemeanour, including 2,446 drink convictions; there were 4,945 civil cases.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years have been as follows (nominally, £1 sterling = 10.45 colones; 1 colon = 46½ cents, U.S., but since 1926 it has been stabilized at 25 cents, U.S.):—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	colones	colones	colones	colones	colones
Revenue . . .	27,468,498	24,750,462	23,095,877	23,727,289	24,382,575
Expenditure . . .	32,513,818 <sup>2</sup>	27,570,946	25,024,858	23,765,775	24,249,428

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Excluding provision for amortizing the public debt.

Revenue in 1934, included customs revenue, 11,000,000 colones; liquor monopoly, 2,700,000; and Pacific Railway, 2,700,000 colones (gross); fixed export taxes, 2,500,000 colones. The largest items of expenditure are public debt service, 6,913,000 colones; public instruction, 4,263,000 colones, and public works and agriculture, 2,835,000 colones. Monopoly of petrol or gasoline was established in 1931.

The foreign debt of the Republic outstanding on January 1, 1933, was 90,503,200 colones, made up of gold refunding bonds, 1911, 1,419,620½; the French Loan of 1911 (in liquidation), 5,811,000 (pre-War gold) francs; a

U.S. loan of 1926, 7,198,000 dollars; Pacific Railway bonds, 1,589,000 dollars (U.S.); 68,114½ due to an English construction company; and the Bonos Conversion, 1932, 1,597,956 dollars (U.S.). The internal debt amounted to 31,125,162 colones.

### Defence.

Costa Rica has an army, including reserve and national guard, of 150,485 officers and men, of whom in 1929, 50,485 were enrolled and organized in 33 battalions to be called out on mobilization. The standing and active army is limited to 500 by a convention reached in 1923 by the States of Central America. Its strength in 1932 was 58 officers and 260 other ranks. The Republic has also 1 motor launch on the Atlantic side and 1 on the Pacific side for Revenue purposes.

### Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the principal industry. The cultivated area is about 1,039,883 acres; grass lands cover 6,552,000 acres. There are thousands of square miles of public lands in Costa Rica that have never been cleared, on which can be found quantities of virgin rosewood, cedar, mahogany, and other cabinet woods. The principal agricultural products are coffee, of which 18,499 metric tons were exported in 1932-33, bananas, 4,313,379 stems, and cocoa, 7,305 metric tons. Coffee and bananas account for nine-tenths of the exports. Maize, sugar-cane, rice, and potatoes are commonly cultivated. About 5,000 acres are under tobacco. The distillation of spirits is a government monopoly. The live-stock, in 1929, consisted of 398,737 cattle, 84,563 horses, 83,174 pigs and 8,177 mules. The second industry of importance is that of gold and silver mining on the Pacific slope. Gold and silver output, 1932, was valued at 14,938½. There are also deposits of quartz, alabaster, granite, oil, alum, slate, onyx, and mercury; and sulphur and copper also exist, but mining in the Republic is not very fully developed.

There were (1929) officially enumerated 6,532 factories and industries in the Republic, all small, including 144 cigar and cigarette factories, 308 cheese-making establishments, 151 hydraulic sawmills, 68 candle-making factories and many coffee-drying establishments, starch, broom and wood-work factories. The most important industries are shoes, soap, and candles. Electricity, derived from water power in the highlands, is widely used as motive power; it was nationalized in 1928. The first census taken of unemployed in 1933 showed 8,863.

### Commerce.

The value of imports into and exports from Costa Rica in 5 years (including coin and bullion) was as follows (at par 10·45 colones = £1, and 1 colon = 46·5 cents, U.S., but from 1926 to 1932 it was stabilized at 25 cents, U.S.; average rate, 1933, was 15·5 to the £):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones	Colones
Imports . . .	71,570,830	79,171,543	43,386,360	34,723,124	23,995,307
Exports . . .	78,543,348	72,671,543	65,333,000	57,116,888	37,635,817

The value of the chief imports for 1931 and exports for 1932 was as follows (15·55 colones = £):—

Chief Imports	1931	Exports	1932
	£		£
Cotton . . . . .	283,560	Coffee . . . . .	1,526,088
Iron and steel other than machinery . . . . .	155,148	Bananas. . . . .	693,247
Flour . . . . .	149,727	Cacao . . . . .	141,743
Mineral oil and derivatives . . . . .	129,046	Gold and silver bullion . . . . .	14,938
Motor cars and trucks . . . . .	22,954	Timber . . . . .	5,690
Silk goods . . . . .	50,060	Fruit and vegetables . . . . .	7,817
		Hides and skins . . . . .	12,305

Of the import value in 1932, 52·7 per cent. was from the United States, 11·8 per cent. from Germany, 10·9 per cent. from the United Kingdom, 7·9 per cent. from Central and South America. Of the value exported in 1932, 47·0 per cent. went to the United Kingdom, 39·0 per cent. to the United States, 7·4 to Germany, and 3·4 per cent. to Latin America.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Costa Rica (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Costa Rica into U.K.	2,559,687	2,796,234	2,384,834	1,321,840	1,903,779
Exports to Costa Rica from U.K.	403,661	162,341	135,021	138,730	161,282
Re-exports to Costa Rica from U.K.	8,879	4,905	4,036	4,254	3,103

### Shipping and Communications.

No official figures are available as regards Costa Rican shipping. On the Atlantic coast there are several small sailing vessels and power launches, and on the Pacific coast some motor launches.

In 1932, there entered the ports of the Republic 494 ships of 1,258,510 tons, and cleared, 490 ships of 1,259,028 tons. Nearly all the steamers of the United Fruit Company are under the British flag.

The railway system connects San José with Limón, the Atlantic port, and has been extended to connect the capital with Puntarenas, the Pacific port. The length of railway is 413 miles—the Costa Rica Railway, 189 miles (main line and branches; San José to Limón, 103 miles); the Pacific Railway (state owned), 81 miles (San José to Puntarenas, 73 miles); the Northern Railway, 75 miles, and the United Fruit Co. Railway, 67 miles. When the railway system is completed, through rail communication will be established between Port Limón and the new port of Almirante in Panama. About 130 miles of motoring roads are now open.

In 1932 there were 211 post offices; air mail service between San José and Puntarenas, and with Central America and the United States was established in 1930.

There are about 3,000 miles of telegraph lines, with 205 telegraph offices. In 1932 there were about 2,560 telephones; the telephone lines had a length of about 1,387 miles. Wireless telegraphy is working from Limón to Bocas del Toro (Panama) 60 miles, and to Bluefields, in Nicaragua, and to Colon, in Republic of Panama. The Government has a large wireless station at San José, and a small one at Colorado (mouth of R. San Juan, near Nicaraguan border). There is an international wireless station at Paraiso of high power; it is open for public service.



### Banking and Credit.

In October, 1914, the Banco Internacional de Costa Rica was established as a Government Bank of Issue. It was authorised (January, 1932) to issue up to 25,000,000 colones in notes to bearer (guaranteed by Government 6 per cent. Bonds, un-issued balance of Costa Rica Gold Refunding Bonds of 1911, and other Government securities). The Exchange Control Department, founded in November, 1922, was authorised to purchase and sell New York Bank drafts at a fixed rate of 400 per cent. (4 to 1), and to issue and to receive in exchange for such drafts its own notes. On May 31, 1933, the Department practically suspended operations with balances at New York bankers or in hand of 112,073 U.S. dollars gold. It was succeeded by the Exchange Control Board, created January, 1932; the rate on December 31, 1932, was 4.50 colones = 1 dollar (U.S.). The total circulation of the country on May 31, 1933, was: Banco Internacional de Costa Rica, 22,816,000 colones (with notes on hand of 4,484,574 colones); Exchange Control Department, 448,294 colones; silver certificates, 589,020 colones; silver coins, 904,693 colones; copper, 712,000 colones. Total, 25,470,507 colones.

The National Insurance Bank—a Government bank which has a monopoly of new insurance business—reported March 31, 1933, total insurance written amounting to 58,851,462 colones. The Mortgage Loan Bank is being liquidated by the Banco Internacional.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On October 26, 1896, an Act was passed for the adoption of a gold standard, the monetary unit to be the gold *colon*, weighing 778 grammes, .900 fine (value about 22.9d. at par or 46.5 cents, U.S.). The colon since 1930 has been practically stabilized at 1 colon = 25 cents, U.S. Gold coins have, however, disappeared from circulation. Silver coins are: 1 colon, 50 centimos, 25 centimos. There are copper coins of 10 centimos, 5 centimos, 1 centimo, and a nickel coin of 2 centimos.

The metric system is legally established and now in use; but in the country districts the following old Spanish weights and measures are found:—

The <i>Libra</i>	. . . . .	= 1.014 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Quintal</i>	. . . . .	= 101.40 „
„ <i>Arroba</i>	. . . . .	= 25.35 „
„ <i>Fanega</i>	. . . . .	= 11 bushels (imperial bushel).

On January 15, 1921, the Republic adopted as its standard time that of the meridian 90 degrees west of Greenwich.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF COSTA RICA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary for Europe.*—Vacant.  
*Consul-General.*—José Vargas Porras.

There are Consular Representatives at Birmingham, Cardiff, Glasgow, Manchester, Southampton and Swansea.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN COSTA RICA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*  
—Sir Josiah Crosby, K.B.E., C.I.E. (who is also Minister at Panama, where he resides). Appointed July 16, 1931.

*Consul.*—F. N. Cox, M.B.E. (San José).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Costa Rica.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Publications of the various Government Departments.

Anuario Estadístico. San José, Annual.

Documentos relativos a la Controversia de límites con la República de Panamá. San José, 1909.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Fernandes* (L.), *Historia de Costa Rica, 1502—1821*. Madrid, 1889.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Central and South America*. 2nd ed. [In *Stanford's Compendium*.] London, 1909.

*Palmer* (F.), *Central America and its Problems*. New York, 1910.

*Peralta* (Manuel M.), *Costa Rica: its Climate, Constitution, and Resources*. With a survey of its present financial position. London, 1878.

*Pector* (D.), *Les richesses de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1909.

*Périgny* (M. de), *Les cinq Républiques de l'Amérique Centrale*. Paris, 1910.—*La République de Costa-Rica*. Paris, 1918.

*Saavedra* (M.), *Ed. Costa Rica Commercial Guide*. San José. Annual.

*Vose* (E. N.), *Costa Rica: Dun's Commercial Monograph*. New York, 1913.

*Wagner* (Moritz), *Die Republik Costa Rica in Centralamerika*. Leipzig, 1856.

## CUBA.

### Constitution and Government.

CUBA, except for a brief period of British occupancy in 1762–63, remained a Spanish possession from the date of its discovery by Columbus until December 10, 1898, when the sovereignty was relinquished under the terms of the Treaty of Paris which ended the armed intervention of the United States in the struggle of the Cubans against Spanish rule. Cuba thus became an independent State. A convention which assembled on November 5, 1900, drew up a constitution which was adopted February 21, 1901, under which the Island assumed a republican form of government, with a President, Vice-President, a Senate and a House of Representatives. A law was passed in Washington authorising the President of the United States to hand over the government to the Cuban people upon the undertaking that they should conclude no treaty with a foreign power that would endanger the independence of Cuba, that no debts should be contracted for which the current revenue would not suffice, that the United States should have certain rights of intervention, and be granted the use of Naval Stations. On June 12, 1901, these conditions were accepted. On February 24, 1902, the election of the President and Vice-President took place, and the control of the Island was formally transferred to the national government on May 20. The coaling station of Guantanamo Bay was leased to the United States for 2,000 dollars annually, on July 2, 1903. A reciprocal commercial treaty, December 27, 1903, further strengthened the ties between Cuba and the United States. After political disturbances, an American Commission formed a provisional government in August, 1906, which was continued until January 28, 1909, when the national government was resumed after the institution of electoral reforms. A constitutional convention was convened March, 1928, and approved various changes in the constitution including a proposal to increase the President's term to 6 years without right of re-election. These changes came into effect on May 11, 1928, and, among other things, conferred upon women over 21 years of age the right to vote. A revolution broke out in 1933, culminating in the resignation and flight of President Machado on August 12, 1933, and the seizure of power by the Opposition parties, which named as Provisional President Dr. Carlos Manuel de Céspedes; the Constitutions of 1901 and 1928 were

declared null, and Congress dissolved. On September 5 Dr. Céspedes was forced to resign and Dr. Ramon Grau San Martin was named by the Junta of Five to succeed him. He resigned on January 15, 1934, and was succeeded by Colonel Carlos Mendieta, whose government was recognized by Great Britain, the United States and the other powers.

*Provisional President.*—Colonel Carlos *Mendieta*. Appointed January 15, 1934; term expires May 22, 1934.

Formerly the President had a Cabinet consisting of the Secretaries of State, of Justice, of War and Marine, of the Interior, of Finance, of Agriculture and Commerce, of Labour, of Public Instruction, of Public Works, Sanitation and Charity, and of Telegraph and Posts (created in 1925).

Under the old Constitution, the National Congress was made up of a Senate of 36 members and a House of Representatives (126 members, 1 for every 25,000 of the inhabitants). The latter, like the Senators, sat for six years (one-half elected every 3 years), but after 1933 senators were to sit for nine years.

The country is divided into six provinces and 119 municipalities. The province is normally ruled by a Governor elected indirectly by the people and a Council; and the municipality by an Alcalde (Mayor), and an elected municipal council. Havana, the capital, was made a Federal District in 1931, with an Alcalde and Council appointed by the President.

### Area and Population.

Cuba has an area of 44,164 square miles (41,634 square miles for the island of Cuba, 1,180 square miles for the Isle of Pines, and 1,350 square miles for the other islands), with an estimated population, on June 30, 1933, of 4,011,088. About 68 per cent. are white. The area, population, and density of population of each of the six provinces, on that date, were as follows:—

Province	Area	Population (June 30, 1933)	Pop. per sq. mile
	Square miles		
Havana . . . . .	3,170	992,397	313·0
Pinar del Río . . . . .	5,206	347,664	66·7
Matanzas . . . . .	3,256	344,020	105·6
Santa Clara . . . . .	8,257	827,312	100·1
Camagüey . . . . .	10,064	414,074	40·9
Oriente . . . . .	14,211	1,085,621	76·3
Total . . . . .	44,164	4,011,088	90·8

The language is Spanish, though English is widely understood.

The chief towns (with population, 1933) are Havana, 543,600; Cienfuegos, 87,970; Camagüey, 131,583; Santiago de Cuba, 103,497; Guantánamo, 66,059; Santa Clara, 97,181; Manzanillo, 63,211; Pinar del Río, 63,213; Sancti Spiritus, 86,495; Trinidad, 62,370; Cárdenas, 41,070.

### Justice and Religion.

There is a Supreme Court in Havana and a Court of Appeal in each of the Provinces. The Provinces are divided into judicial districts, with courts for civil and criminal actions, with municipal courts for minor offences. The Civil Code guarantees aliens the same property and personal rights as are enjoyed by natives. There is no State Church, though Roman Catholics predominate.

### Education.

Education is compulsory and free. In the year ending June 30, 1932, the 3,816 public schools had 7,573 teachers, and 434,279 children. There were also 67 travelling teachers who taught, in 145 communities, 3,089 children; 94 night schools for working people with 7,393 pupils. There were also 364 private schools with 1,483 teachers and 26,622 pupils. In each province the Government maintains a special Institute for advanced education, and normal schools for training teachers. Near Havana there is a special school with a staff drawn from English public schools, on which the school is modelled. University instruction is given at the University of Havana (founded on September 12, 1721). In 1929-30, it had 4,795 students, of whom 2,303 were studying medicine; it was closed in 1931, on account of political disorder.

Cuba has 58 libraries containing 622,461 volumes. There are 193 periodicals published, including 50 dailies, 44 weeklies and 46 monthlies.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure (budget estimates) for 5 years:—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . .	85,450,000	76,790,000	60,381,494	51,850,000	44,142,000
Expenditure . .	85,392,151	76,777,580	60,381,494	51,848,421	41,915,592

The principal items of income anticipated in the budget for 1933-34 were:—Customs Revenue, 14,000,400 dollars; land duties, 20,913,500 dollars; National Lottery, 500,000 dollars; posts and telegraphs, 1,544,100 dollars. The principal items of expenditure were: Debt redemption and interest, 5,650,700 dollars (external) and 1,542,440 dollars (internal); War and Marine, 7,895,133 dollars; instruction, 5,932,236 dollars; public works, 2,275,287 dollars.

The debt of the Republic of Cuba on December 31, 1933, amounted to:—Foreign debt, 159,880,478 dollars, and internal debt, 7,766,500 dollars.

### Defence.

The army is composed of 860 officers and 13,000 men, organized in 6 cavalry regiments, 4 infantry battalions and 3 batteries with auxiliary services. The navy consists of 2 cruisers (*Cuba* and *Patria*), 5 gunboats, an armed transport, and about a dozen coastguard vessels of small size. The strength of the navy is 1,000 men, 150 officers and 25 cadets. The air force consists of 116 men.

### Production and Industry.

The staple products of Cuba are tobacco and sugar, but coffee, cocoa, cereals, and potatoes are grown, and a considerable trade is done in fruits and minerals. Cuba is the second largest producer of sugar in the world. In 1933 there were 125 sugar mills. The sugar crop was in 1930-31, 3,120,796 tons; in 1931-32, 2,593,361 tons; and in 1932-33, 2,588,850 tons. Exports in 1932 (raw and refined), 2,608,470 tons; in 1933, 2,292,114 tons. By the 'Chadbourne Agreement' of December 8, 1930, Cuba agreed to segregate its surplus stocks of 1,434,076 tons and to market for five years no more than 3,400,000 tons annually, plus 20 per cent. of its surplus. Production of raw sugar in recent crop years has been limited by presidential decree; for 1934, to 2,315,459 tons. The

production of molasses in 1932-33 amounted to 112,448,133 gallons; exports, chiefly to the United States, 130,112,450 gallons. Tobacco exports in 1932:—cigars, 28,563,695; cigarettes, 41,388,247; leaf tobacco, 86,355,270 lbs.; smoking tobacco, 152,235 lbs. Leaf tobacco exports to the United States, 1931, 18,299,000 lbs.; 1932, 13,048,000 lbs. Total value of all tobacco exports in 1933, 13,395,306 dollars; in 1932, 12,928,270 dollars. Tobacco is grown principally in the famous Vuelta-Abajo district, near Pinar del Rio. Coffee production, chiefly from the Province of Oriente, is reviving; exports, 1932, 13,157,059 lbs. The principal fruits exported are pineapples, bananas, citrus fruit, and coconuts. Output of sponges, 1930, 1,111,703 dozen.

In 1933, the live stock in the island included 4,316,862 head of cattle, 585,739 horses, and 77,990 mules.

Cuba has forest lands, many of which are in private ownership: State forests total about 1,250,000 acres. These forests contain valuable cabinet woods, such as mahogany and cedar, besides dye-woods, fibres, gums, resins, and oils. Cedar is used locally for cigar-boxes, and mahogany is exported; hard woods are used for railway sleepers, carts, ploughs and other local purposes.

Iron ore abounds; total exports 1932, 35,601 tons. Copper (21,607 short tons produced in 1932), manganese (exports, 9,177 tons in 1932) and gold are also worked. Cuba has had for years a small output of petroleum, around 11,000 barrels. Six salt deposits yield about 50,000 tons annually.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports and exports (including bullion and specie) for 5 years were as follows (the Cuban peso = the U.S. dollar):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports . . .	212,816,812	216,215,113	162,452,268	50,111,592	52,712,259
Exports . . .	278,069,689	241,622,760	167,410,669	118,865,558	82,712,015

The imports and exports were distributed as follows:—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
United States . . . . .	45,939,647	27,653,060	89,073,648	57,482,050
Other American countries . . . . .	5,604,141	3,657,379	5,590,597	3,389,013
Germany . . . . .	8,023,015	2,133,882	1,530,814	657,048
Spain . . . . .	4,181,442	2,979,092	1,181,024	1,487,780
France . . . . .	2,848,997	1,688,000	2,004,134	2,040,000
United Kingdom . . . . .	8,976,361	2,985,260	16,552,968	12,444,418
Other European countries . . . . .	5,660,875	5,318,049	1,712,809	4,052,698
All other countries . . . . .	9,077,614	6,302,937	1,209,559	1,159,013
Total . . . . .	80,111,592	52,712,259	118,865,558	82,712,015

The principal exports are sugar (in value about 70 per cent. of total exports) and tobacco; the principal imports foodstuffs, earths and ceramic products, machinery, metals and metal manufactures, and chemicals.

In 1932, the United Kingdom imported from Cuba 4,776,328*l.* worth of sugar, and 449,124*l.* worth of cigars; and exported to Cuba 102,344*l.* worth of cotton piece goods, and 89,698*l.* worth of coal.

Total trade between Cuba and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for five years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Cuba into U.K. .	7,934,001	6,872,033	4,202,075	5,334,373	4,302,341
Exports to Cuba from U.K. .	2,026,988	1,282,796	656,821	700,873	596,252
Re-exports to Cuba from U.K. .	53,906	31,683	18,525	22,994	7,309

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1930, 5,543 vessels of 22,997,053 gross tons entered and cleared the ports of the Republic in the foreign trade. In the coastwise trade (1930) 8,295 vessels entered and cleared.

In Cuba there were in 1932, 3,043 miles of railway—the United Railways of Havana, 1,393 miles and the Cuba Railway, 785 miles, being the greatest systems. The lines now connect the principal towns and seaports from Pinar del Rio in the west, to Santiago de Cuba in the east. The larger sugar estates have extensive private lines connecting them with the main lines.

There were 1,990 miles of Government highways open to traffic in 1930, of which 846 miles are first-class. The new and impressive Central Highway, traversing the island for 706 miles from Pinar del Rio to Santiago and costing 101,123,000 dollars, was opened February 24, 1931. There are 463 post, 346 telegraph offices, and 150 radio and radio-telegraph stations; there are ten wireless stations operated by the Government. There are 10,939 miles of telegraph wires. The telephone system (1932) had 32,769 instruments and 273,985 miles of wire. Direct telephone connection with American and European cities has been maintained since 1921. Air mail service between Cuba and Mexico, and between Cuba and New York, was established in 1930; air service between domestic points is highly developed.

### Currency and Banking.

On November 7, 1914, a law was published authorising a new coinage issue in Cuba with a gold peso (equal to the U.S. gold dollar) of 1·6718 grammes (1·5046 grammes fine) as the monetary unit. The gold coins are the 20, 10, 5, 4, 2 and 1 peso pieces; the 20, 10 and 5 pesos pieces are of the same weight and value as the corresponding United States gold coins. Silver is coined in pieces of 1 peso, 40 cents, 20 cents, and 10 cents, while nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 cent pieces are also issued.

The coinage of gold is unlimited, but silver must not be minted to the value of more than 12,000,000 pesos. The extent of the nickel coinage is determined by the National Executive. The United States coinage is legal tender.

The total amount of currency on September 30, 1933, was 29,943,491 Cuban pesos and 10,556,393 dollars in United States bank notes.

Banking is largely in the hands of the Royal Bank of Canada, the National City Bank of New York, the Chase National Bank of New York, the Bank of Nova Scotia, and the Banco del Comercio. Total number of banks and branches is 169.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF CUBA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Guillermo Patterson (June 13, 1931).

*Counsellor.*—Dr. G. S. Solar.

*Secretary.*—J. Meyer y Plass.

*Consul* (in London).—Raoul Aeulle.

There is a Consul-General in Liverpool, and Consuls in London, Birmingham, Glasgow, Hull, Belfast, Cardiff, and other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CUBA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Herbert A. Grant Watson, C.M.G. (appointed January 30, 1933).

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain A. R. Dewar, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. M. F. Day, M.C.

*Consul-General.*—H. W. Border.

There are Vice-Consuls at Cienfuegos, Havana and Santiago de Cuba.

## Books of Reference concerning Cuba.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuario Estadístico de la Republica de Cuba.* Havana. Annual. (First issue, 1914.)

*Cuba: What She has to Offer to the Investor or the Home-seeker.* Havana, 1915.

*Report of the Committee on Foreign Relations on Affairs in Cuba.* United States Senate, No. 885. Fifty-fifth Congress. Washington.

*Monthly Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics.* Washington.

*Estadística General: Comercio Exterior. Quarterly and Annual.*—*Movimiento de Población. Monthly and Annual.* Havana.

*Informe Bi-Anual Sanitario y Demográfico.* Havana.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Cuba Review.* Monthly. New York.

*Guía-directorio de la república de Cuba.* (Baillly-Baillière-Riera.) Comercio, industrial, agricultura, ganadería, minería, propiedad, profesiones y elemento oficial. Barcelona, 1922.

*Atkins* (J. B.), *The War in Cuba.* London, 1899.

*Caldwell* (R. G.), *The Lopez Expeditions to Cuba, 1848-1851.* London and Princeton, 1915.

*Camps* (G.), *Isla de Pinos. Santa Fé, Isle of Pines,* 1927.

*Chapman* (C. E.), *A History of the Cuban Republic: A Study in Hispanic American Politics.* New York and London, 1927.

*Davey* (R.), *Cuba in War Time.* London, 1897.—*Cuba Past and Present.* London, 1898.

*Ewart* (F. C.), *Cuba y las costumbres Cubanas.* Boston, 1919.

*Fiske* (A. K.), *History of the Islands of the West Indian Archipelago.* New York, 1899.

*Guiteras* (P. I.), *Historia de Cuba.* 2 vols. New York, 1895-96.

*Johnson* (W. F.), *History of Cuba.* 5 vols. New York, 1920.

*Key* (H.), *Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen. A Journey to Cuba and Guatemala.* Munich, 1929.

*Leslie's Official History of the Spanish-American War.* Washington, 1899.

*Lindsay* (F.), and *Winters* (N. O.), *Cuba and Her People of To-day.* Revised. Boston, 1928.

*Musgrave* (G. C.), *Cuba: The Land of Opportunity.* London, 1919.

*Parker* (W. B.), *Cubans of To-Day.* New York, 1919.

*Piron* (H.), *L'Île de Cuba.* Paris, 1898.

*Porter* (R. P.), *Industrial Cuba.* New York, 1899.

*Robinson* (A. G.), *Cuba: Old and New.* London, 1916.

*Terry* (Philip), *Terry's Guide to Cuba.* New York, 1926.

*Torriente* (C. de la), *Cuba y los Estados Unidos*. Introduction by James Brown Scott. Havana, 1929.

*Trelles* (C. M.), *Biblioteca geográfica Cubana*. Matanzas, 1920.

*Wright* (I. A.), *The Early History of Cuba (1492-1586)*. London, 1917.

## CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

(ČESKOSLOVENSKÁ REPUBLIKA.)

THE term Czechoslovaks comprises two branches of the same Slav nation: the Czechs (pronounced Tchechs) of Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia, and the Slovaks of Slovakia.

The Czechoslovak State came into existence on October 28, 1918. On that day the *Národní Výbor* (National Council) took over the government of the Czechoslovak countries, including Bohemia, Moravia, Silesia, and Slovakia, which had hitherto belonged to the former Austro-Hungarian Monarchy. On November 14, 1918, the Czechoslovak National Assembly met in Prague, and formally declared the Czechoslovak State to be a Republic, with Professor T. G. Masaryk as its first President.

By the Treaty of Peace of September 10, 1919 (the Treaty of St. Germain), the Allied and Associated Powers formally recognized the Czechoslovak Republic, declaring that 'the peoples of Bohemia, of Moravia, and of part of Silesia, as well as the peoples of Slovakia, have decided of their own free will to unite . . . for the purpose of forming a single sovereign independent state under the title of the Czecho-Slovak Republic.' For the sake of brevity the Czecho-Slovak Republic is designated Czechoslovakia.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution of the Czechoslovak Republic was passed by the National Assembly on February 29, 1920.

According to the terms of the Constitution, the Czechoslovak State is a democratic Republic having an elected President at its head. The territory of the Republic forms a single and indivisible unity. The National Parliament, which constitutes the only legislative body for the whole of the Republic, is composed of a Chamber of Deputies elected for a period of six years and containing 300 members, and of a Senate comprising 150 members to be renewed every eight years. The two Chambers in joint congress elect the President of the Republic for seven years. The President, as head of the State, is supreme commander of the armed forces, and can declare war with the consent of Parliament. He appoints the higher officers and officials, exercises the right of reprieve, and is himself amenable to the laws only on a charge of high treason. He also appoints and recalls Ministers. The Constitution guarantees freedom of the Press and of speech, and safeguards racial minorities, to whom it assures the maintenance of their schools. Privileges derived from sex, birth or calling are not recognised. Marriage, the family and motherhood are placed under the special protection of the law. All these guarantees and rights are protected by the Supreme Administrative Court, which sees to the legality of the public administration.

In principle the two Chambers are equal in so far that they both enjoy the right of initiative, and that even Government Bills may be first introduced in either house. Only in the case of the Budget and Army Bills must the measures first pass through the Chamber of Deputies. It is also the Chamber of Deputies alone that by a vote of non-confidence can compel the resignation of the Government. A measure passed by the Chamber of Deputies becomes law, despite an adverse decision of the Senate, if the Chamber of Deputies adheres to its first decision by an absolute majority of all its members.



The franchise for the Chamber of Deputies is open to all citizens, without distinction of sex, who are over 21, while all citizens over 30 are eligible for election. The franchise for the Senate is open to all citizens who are over 26; and all citizens over 45 are eligible for election. The electoral system is based on proportional representation.

The Constitution regulates the parliamentary elections on a 'closed scrutiny' basis, the votes being in favour of parties, not of candidates. The allocation of electoral areas is as follows:—Bohemia, 9 (for Chamber of Deputies), 5 (for Senate); Moravia and Silesia, 6 and 3; Slovakia, 7 and 4; Carpathian Ruthenia, 1 and 1.

At the elections held on October 31, 1929, the political parties were returned as follows:—

Senate (150 members):—Czechoslovak Coalition, 88 (Agrarians, 24; Clericals, 13; Social Democrats, 20; Czechoslovak Socialists, 16; National Democrats, 8; Middle Class Party, 6; League for Election Reform, 1); Slovakian Clericals, 9; German Social Democrats, 11; German Christian Socialists, 8; German National Socialists, 4; German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 9; Hungarian Christian Socialist, 6; Communists, 15.

Chamber of Deputies (300 members) at the elections held on October 31, 1929, is as follows:—Czech Agrarian, 46; Czech Socialist Democrats, 39; Czech National Socialists, 32; Communists, 30; Czech Clericals, 25; German Social Democrats, 21; Slovak Clericals, 19; German Agrarian and Middle Class Parties, 16; Czech National Democrats, 15; German Christian Socialists, 14; Czech Small Traders, 12; Hungarian Christian Socialists, 9; German National Socialists, 8; German Nationals, 7; Poles and Jews, 4; League for Election Reform, 3.

*President.*—Thomas Garrigue *Masaryk* (born in 1850 in Hodonín, in Moravia). Elected May 28, 1920; re-elected May 27, 1927, for a period of 7 years.

According to the Constitution, no one may be elected for more than two successive terms, but an exception has been made in the case of President *Masaryk*.

The Czechoslovak Government, appointed on October 30, 1932, and re-organized on February 14, 1934, consists of the following Ministers:—

*Prime Minister.*—J. *Malypetr* (Czech Agrarian).

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. *Edvard Beneš* (Czech National Socialist).

*Minister of National Defence.*—*Bohumil Bradáč* (Czech Agrarian).

*Minister of Finance.*—*Karel Trápl* (Non-parliamentarian).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. *Joseph Černý* (Non-parliamentarian).

*Minister of Health.*—Dr. *Franz Spina* (German Agrarian).

*Minister of Railways.*—*Rudolf Bechyně* (Czech Social Democrat).

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. *Ludwig Czech* (German Social Democrat).

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. *John Krcmar*.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—*M. Hodža* (Czech Agrarian).

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. *Ivan Dérer* (Czech Social Democrat).

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Dr. *Emil Franke* (Czech National Socialists).

*Minister of Commerce.*—*Jan Dostálek* (Czech Clerical).

*Minister for the Unification of Laws.*—Dr. *Jan Šrámek* (Czech Clerical).

**Area and Population.**—The Czechoslovak Republic consists of Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia, Slovakia, and Ruthenia (Sub-Carpathian Russia). Its frontiers have been defined by the Peace Treaties with Germany, Austria,

and Hungary. The area and population of the various provinces, according to the census of 1921, and the preliminary results of the census December 1, 1930, are as follows :—

—	Area in square kilometres	Area in English sq. miles	Population Feb. 15, 1921	Population per square mile, 1921	Preliminary Census Dec. 1, 1930	Population per square mile, 1930
Bohemia	52,065	20,102	6,670,582	331·8	7,106,766	353·5
Moravia & Silesia	26,803	10,348	8,335,152	322·2	8,563,157	344·8
Slovakia	48,950	18,900	3,000,870	158·8	3,330,885	176·8
Ruthenia	12,628	4,876	606,568	124·4	725,350	148·7
Total	140,446	54,226	13,613,172	251·1	14,726,158	271·6

Of the Czechoslovak citizens 7,345,137 are Czechoslovaks, 3,088,530 Germans, 119,469 Hungarians, 458,094 Russians, 80,182 Poles, 120,277 of Jewish nationality, and 18,954 others. There were besides 238,808 aliens. (The results regarding the nationality of the Czechoslovak citizens in the province of Slovakia are not yet known.)

The population of the principal towns with more than 20,000 inhabitants at December 1, 1930 (preliminary census figures), was :—

Prague . . . . .	848,081	Chomutov (Komotau)	33,266	Aš (Aach)	22,943
Brno . . . . .	268,646	Cheb (Eger)	31,549	Varnsdorf	22,793
Ostrava, Moravská	125,347	Jihlava . . . . .	31,031	Podmokly (Bodenbach)	22,648
Bratislava . . . . .	123,852	Teplice-Sanov (Tep-litz-Schönanu)	30,911	Přerov . . . . .	22,862
Plzeň . . . . .	114,150	Pardubice . . . . .	28,841	Karviná . . . . .	22,380
Košice . . . . .	70,232	Most . . . . .	28,211	Ostrava Slezská	22,239
Olomouc . . . . .	65,989	Užhorod . . . . .	36,669	Zámky Nové . . . .	22,141
Budějovice České	43,886	Mukačevo . . . . .	26,123	Prešov . . . . .	21,870
Ústí n/L (Aussig)	43,802	Znojmo . . . . .	25,832	Žilín . . . . .	21,534
Liberec (Reichenberg)	38,525	Vary Karlovy Karlsbad)	24,029	Nitra . . . . .	21,259
Opava . . . . .	36,083	Trnava . . . . .	23,971	Komárno . . . . .	21,137
Jablonec n/N (Gablonz a.d. Neisse)	33,855	Krnov (Jägerndorf)	23,465	Kladno . . . . .	20,671
Prostějov . . . . .	33,487				

Movement of population is shown as follows for 3 years.

Year	Births	Marriages	Divorces	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1930	833,263	136,959	5,312	207,709	125,544
1931	818,452	129,909	5,082	212,301	106,151
1932	812,351	127,593	—	210,254	102,097

**Religion.**—The majority of the population is Catholic. In 1930 the division of the population (preliminary results) according to religion was :—Roman Catholics, 10,833,423; Greek and Armenian Catholics, 585,439; Protestants, 1,109,229; Orthodox, 145,583; Jews, 856,763; Old Catholics, 22,747; other faiths, 32,646; and without any religion, 853,717.

In January, 1920, the reformed clergy of Czechoslovakia decided to withdraw from the jurisdiction of the Pope and to found a Czechoslovak Church, which had, according to the Census of 1930, 793,042 adherents.

**Education.**—Instruction is compulsory between the age of 6 and 14. The schools may be divided as follows : (1) National Schools (Elementary and Advanced Public Schools); (2) Secondary Latin and Technical Schools

(Gymnasias and Real-Schools); (3) Universities and Higher Technical Schools; and (4) Trade and Arts, Commercial, Mining and Agricultural, and other special schools. There are practically no illiterates except in Slovakia.

The following table contains the data for elementary and advanced schools (public and private) in Czechoslovakia as at October 31, 1932.

	Elementary Schools (public and private)			Higher Grade Schools (public and private)		
	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)	No. of Schools	No. of Pupils (boys)	No. of Pupils (girls)
Bohemia .	6,704	366,656	378,071	1,095	108,524	98,560
Moravia & Silesia }	3,624	215,784	220,340	627	57,283	49,847
Slovakia .	4,109	275,220	272,996	162	23,268	21,608
Ruthenia .	743	62,548	60,781	18	4,420	4,403
Total .	15,180	920,208	927,188	1,902	193,495	174,418

Of the 15,180 elementary schools, 10,330 (68·0 per cent.) were Czechoslovak; 3,302 (21·8 per cent.) German; 543 (3·6 per cent.) Ruthenian; 818 (5·3 per cent.) Magyar; 91 (0·6 per cent.) Polish, and 101 (0·7 per cent.) other and miscellaneous schools. Of the 1,902 higher-grade schools, 1,404 (73·8 per cent.) were Czechoslovak; 444 (23·3 per cent.) German; 5 (0·3 per cent.) Ruthenian; 12 (0·6 per cent.) Magyar; 11 (0·6 per cent.) Polish, and 26 (1·4 per cent.) miscellaneous schools. There were 3 foreign national (elementary) schools with 357 pupils, including 1 Russian school with 89 pupils, 1 French with 200 pupils, and 1 English with 68 pupils.

During the school-year 1931-32 there were in Czechoslovakia 349 secondary Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 105,589 pupils. Of these 243 were Czech or Slovak, 91 German, 6 Magyar, 8 Ruthenian, and 1 Polish. There were 5 foreign Latin and technical schools (gymnasias and real-schools) with 731 students, including 2 Russian with 366 pupils, 1 Ukrainian with 99 pupils, 1 French with 184 pupils, and 1 English with 82 pupils. The public, or state-aided, schools of commerce numbered, during the school-year 1931-32, 196, with 32,366 pupils.

There are 4 universities in Czechoslovakia, and 4 technical high schools with students as follows (winter term 1931-32) :—

Universities	Number of Students		Technical High Schools	Number of Students	
	Total	Females		Total	Females
Prague, Czech (1948)	11,006	2,482	Prague, Czech .	5,346	178
Prague, German	5,282	807	Prague, German	2,013	61
Brno, Czech (1918)	3,013	526	Brno, Czech . .	1,657	22
Bratislava, Slovak (1919)	2,393	359	Brno, German .	1,884	43
	21,694	4,174		10,900	304

There are, moreover, 2 faculties not comprised in the University Association (in Prague and Olomouc); a Ukrainian University at Prague; and a Ukrainian agricultural academy in Poděbrady; a higher veterinary academy (463 students); a mining academy (223 students); a higher agricultural college (244 students); an academy of arts (199 students); and a high commercial school (in Prague).

**Justice.**—The courts of the Republic are :—The Supreme Court of Justice and Court of Cassation sitting in Brno ; 4 High Courts of Justice (Prague, Brno, Bratislava, Košice) ; 37 County-Courts (besides the Commercial Court and the Penal Tribunal in Prague) ; and 420 District Courts.

There are also special courts for commercial, industrial, revenue and other matters.

A special Administrative High Court decides matters in dispute affecting the administration, *e. g.*, appeals against illegal decisions and regulations made by State authorities ; in cases of conflict between the central State authorities and the organs of the provincial local government ; in cases of claims made against the State or the local administration which have been vetoed by the administrative authorities.

**Finance.**—Budget estimates for five years in thousands of crowns :—

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns	1000 crowns
Revenue . . . . .	9,413,867	9,848,827	9,323,376	8,634,170	7,631,000
Expenditure . . . . .	9,366,904	9,838,525	9,318,708	8,632,538	7,630,000

The following are some of the details of the budget for 1933 :—

Revenue	Millions of Crowns	Expenditure	Millions of Crowns
Finance . . . . .	8,086	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	125
Public Works . . . . .	153	National Defence . . . . .	1,252
Pensions . . . . .	141	Interior . . . . .	646
Health . . . . .	36	Justice . . . . .	290
Education . . . . .	29	Education . . . . .	979
Railways . . . . .	21	Agriculture . . . . .	198
Posts and Telegraphs . . . . .	12	Social Services . . . . .	683
		Finance . . . . .	2,491
		Pensions . . . . .	866
		Public Works . . . . .	567
Total (including all other items) . . . . .	8,634	Total (including all other items) . . . . .	8,633

According to the budget for 1933, the national debt is as follows (in million crowns) :—

	Million Crowns
Internal debt . . . . .	26,451
Foreign debt . . . . .	8,838
Note-Debt . . . . .	2,680
Total . . . . .	37,969

A Board of Audit and Control was constituted by an enactment of March 20, 1919. It is charged with the superintendence of State economy, the State property and the national debt. This Board has an equal standing with the Ministries and is independent of them. Its president is nominated, at the request of the Government, by the President of the Republic.

**Defence.**—Service in the army is regulated by the law of March 19, 1920. Liability to service lasts from the ages of 17 to 60, but begins normally at the age of 20. Service in the active army is for 2 years, after which the soldier passes to the first reserve until he attains the age

of 40, when he passes to the second reserve, where he remains until 50. By the law of April 8, 1927, the peace strength of the army, beginning with October 1, 1927, has been fixed permanently as follows: for the period from October 1 up to March 31 at 140,000, and for the period from April 1 up to August 30 at 100,000, military persons. By the law of April 8, 1927, as from October 1, 1928, there must be elected from the recruits fit for military service a number of 70,000, with due regard to the probable decrease and increase during the first months after entering the active service. The average strength of the army in 1933 was 10,059 officers and 99,578 other ranks, with 12,657 gendarmerie. The air force numbered 6,482 all ranks, with 546 aeroplanes. The army is organised in 4 military commands, comprising 12 infantry divisions of 24 brigades, 2 mountain infantry brigades, 3 cavalry brigades, 12 light artillery brigades, 2 heavy artillery brigades and administrative services.

In the 1934 budget, 1,227 million crowns were allocated for the army.

There is a small defensive force consisting of the 200 ton patrol vessel *President Masaryk* and 22 armed motor launches and tugs for river service.

**Production and Industry.**—The Czechoslovak territory is one of the richest in Europe, both as regards natural resources and industrial development. Agriculture is highly developed and intensive farming is carried on.

For the years 1931 and 1932, the area and the yield of the crops were as follows:—

Crops	Area (in acres)		Yield (in metric tons)	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Wheat . . . . .	2,059,576	2,064,391	1,122,157	1,462,486
Rye . . . . .	2,490,084	2,568,993	1,337,686	2,175,888
Barley . . . . .	1,780,944	1,758,657	1,074,608	1,504,900
Oats . . . . .	2,042,234	2,019,669	1,224,608	1,668,828
Potatoes . . . . .	1,778,224	1,807,377	9,726,308	9,276,322
Sugar-beet . . . . .	460,873	860,002	5,240,837	3,061,423
Maize . . . . .	347,260	331,248	227,314	309,283

In 1931-32, there were 139 sugar factories in the country, which produced 819,325 metric tons of sugar. Hops of excellent quality are also grown, both for export and beer production (Pilsener). In 1932, Czechoslovakia produced 7,522 metric tons of hops. The agricultural industries include also flourishing beer, spirit, malt and foodstuffs industries. In 1932, the Republic had 430 breweries producing 9,555,687 hectolitres of beer. In 1930-31, there were 920 distilleries with an output of 641,674 hectolitres of spirits.

On January 1, 1933, the number of live-stock was: Cattle, 4,341,351 (including cows, 2,476,570); horses, 707,579; pigs, 2,621,235; sheep, 465,093, and goats, 876,771.

In 1932, the fruit crop yielded 319,017 tons of apples, 193,544 tons of pears, and 363,460 tons of stone fruit.

Czechoslovakia ranks among the most richly wooded countries in Europe. The forests comprise 33 per cent. of the whole area (about 11,346,734 acres).

The mineral production of the Czechoslovak Republic comprises both soft and hard coal (chief coalfields Most, Chomutov, Teplice, Moravská Ostrava, and Falknov), iron, graphite, and garnets, silver (in Bohemia), copper and lead (in Slovakia), and rock-salt (in Eastern Slovakia and Ruthenia).

Coal production in 1933, 15,124,861 tons of lignite and 10,639,815 tons of hard coal. In 1933, there were 260 coal mines, employing 76,201 persons

The output of pig-iron in 1933 was 498,900 metric tons; raw steel, 747,300 metric tons.

The number of factories in 1931 was 11,993. Of these, 1,890 were textile mills, 2,265 glass works and stone factories, 1,852 for food production, 1,414 for furniture and bent wood manufacture, 960 machine factories, 929 for metal manufacture, 390 paper mills, 647 chemical factories.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for 5 years are shown as follows (in thousands of crowns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . .	19,987,858	15,714,503	11,800,535	7,486,710	5,832,304
Exports . . .	20,498,869	14,473,732	13,149,393	7,342,659	5,853,454

Principal articles of import and export in 1932 and 1933 :—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns		1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Cereals . . .	616,165	892,205	Woollen Goods	465,597	421,051
Cottons . . .	703,896	559,478	Cottons . . .	785,831	590,933
Woollen Goods.	506,261	545,536	Coal . . . .	441,879	406,540
Fats and Oils .	287,093	191,558	Glass . . . .	610,551	531,262
Iron and Steel .	202,725	146,708	Sugar . . . .	369,656	181,723
Machinery . . .	193,040	131,105	Iron and Steel	501,135	505,437
Mineral Oils . .	268,948	196,481	Cereals & Milled		
Coal . . . . .	835,068	221,236	Products . . .	428,199	261,911

Imports and exports 1931 and 1932 were distributed among the principal countries as follows:—

Country of Origin or Destination	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns	1,000 Crowns
Austria . . . .	851,491	453,376	1,796,449	1,031,197
Belgium . . . .	176,890	120,888	224,865	182,169
France . . . . .	458,872	319,632	460,664	358,929
Germany . . . .	3,300,463	1,972,878	2,040,214	1,198,474
Great Britain . .	431,617	888,786	1,355,955	406,464
Holland . . . . .	235,901	179,626	423,948	294,980
Hungary . . . . .	134,808	120,784	289,320	202,055
Italy . . . . .	842,227	253,229	337,565	198,709
Poland . . . . .	619,115	874,472	879,075	180,445
Rumania . . . .	566,590	834,481	340,679	801,589
Switzerland . . .	354,889	217,766	466,578	308,908
United States of America .	483,600	927,016	804,687	505,575
Yugoslavia . . . .	884,701	388,715	832,213	404,106
Other Countries . . .	8,463,871	2,156,370	3,397,675	1,823,840
Total . . . . .	11,800,535	8,157,914	13,149,393	7,991,890

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Czechoslovakia in 1932 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: sugar, refined, 145,583*l.*; hats and caps, 214,774*l.*; fancy goods, 318,690*l.*; boots and shoes,

109,109% ; glass, 481,140%. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Czechoslovakia in 1932 were cotton yarns, 143,132% ; woollen goods, 175,719%.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Czechoslovakia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns) :—

		1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Czechoslovakia into U.K.	£	6,675,687	6,402,617	6,619,588	3,041,121	2,896,169
Exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K.	£	2,100,970	1,730,693	1,337,433	961,919	860,025
Re-exports to Czechoslovakia from U.K.	£	135,977	115,508	127,030	117,086	150,881

**Communications.**—On December 31, 1931, there were 13,873 kilometres or 8,621 miles of railway in the Republic, of which 7,079 miles are owned by the State, 1,464 miles privately owned, 11 miles owned by foreign States, and 67 miles owned by foreign railways. Of the State railways 1,046 miles are double-tracked, and of the privately owned lines 66 miles.

In 1931, the total number of passengers carried on all Czechoslovak railways was 293,842,532 ; on the State railways, 236,538,621. Total quantity of freight, 82,572,525 tons ; on State railways only, 64,667,468 tons ; the earnings of all railways amounted to 4,760,305,352 crowns, of that on State railways, 4,862,971,922 crowns. Total expenses, 4,710,941,590 crowns, of which on State railways, 4,183,937,536 crowns.

In 1931, there were nearly 49,000 miles of road in the Republic, of which 5,300 miles are maintained by the State, 31,300 by the provinces, the remainder being interregional roads, for the upkeep of which the district authorities are responsible.

The Peace Treaty vested the Czechoslovak State with the right to use certain wharves in the ports of Hamburg and Stettin, and a strip of land on the River Elbe was, in Nov. 1929, leased to the Czechoslovakian Government for 99 years. Of the waterways of the country, the Danube is the most important ; its chief port is Bratislava (Presburg). On the Labe (Elbe) the two main ports are Ústí, n/L (Aussig) and Děčín (Teschen). On the Vltava and Elbe in 1932, 841,563 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 751,302 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 687,291 tons. By way of the Danube 204,627 tons were loaded to be transported abroad, and 416,791 tons were unloaded from abroad. The inland traffic amounted to 50,456 tons.

In 1932 there were 13 air routes operating in the international service, and 8 in the national service. The former connect Prague with Paris, Warsaw, Constantinople, Vienna and Berlin.

In 1932, there were 4,600 post offices and 4,036 telegraph offices, and 81,766 miles of telegraph wire ; 11,682,585 telegrams were despatched and received. Number of letters handled, 1,026,290,446. In 1932, there were 143,476 telephone stations and 541,547 miles of telephone wire.

**Banking and Currency.**—In 1931 there were 23 joint-stock banks in Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia with a total paid-up share capital of 1,532,600,000 crowns and with reserve funds of 1,239,200,000 crowns ; 6 Land-banks issuing their own bonds, which at the beginning of 1931 amounted to 5,025,304,000 crowns. In 1931, there were 74 small joint-stock banks in Slovakia and Podkarpatská Rus with a share capital of 309,941,000 crowns and reserve funds of 201,434,000 crowns. In 1931, there were 366 savings banks with 21,741,915,000 crowns of deposits. In

1931, there were in Bohemia, Moravia and Silesia 4,327 Reiffeisen banks with deposits amounting to 5,406,910,000 crowns. On December 31, 1932, the deposits in the Czechoslovak banks amounted to 55,658,100,000 crowns.

The monetary unit is the *Koruna* or Crown of 100 *haleru* or heller.

In October, 1929, the value of the Czechoslovak crown was fixed at 44.58 milligrammes of fine gold, and the currency placed on a gold basis. On February 17, 1934, the gold content of the crown was reduced to 37.15 milligrammes, a depreciation of 16.66 per cent. The cover of notes was also reduced from 30 per cent. to 25 per cent. and to consist only of gold. The share capital of the National Bank, which was set up in 1926, was fixed at 405,000,000 Czechoslovak crowns instead of 12,000,000 dollars as hitherto.

The note circulation on January 31, 1934, amounted to 5,448,533,000 crowns; the metallic reserve was 1,707,048,000 crowns.

On July 31, 1933, there were in circulation 24,961,587 ten-crown pieces, 26,963,839 five-crown pieces, 92,074,614 crown pieces, 50,445,409 fifty-heller pieces, 3,395,017 twenty-five-heller pieces, 116,057,587 twenty-heller pieces, 123,725,857 ten-heller pieces, and 95,922,588 five-heller pieces, of the total value of 542,961,370 crowns.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF CZECHOSLOVAKIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Jan G. Masaryk, C. B. E. (appointed June 1925).

*Counsellor.*—Vilém Černý.

*Secretaries.*—Maximilian Lobkowicz and Jan Gerke.

*Military and Air Attaché.*—Lieutenant-Colonel Zdeněk Vltavský.

*Consul.*—Karel Bujňák.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN CZECHOSLOVAKIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General.*—Sir Joseph Addison, K. C. M. G. (appointed April 7, 1930).

*Secretary.*—K. T. Gurney.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. T. D. Daly, M. C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. Kershaw, O. B. E.

There are Consular Representatives at Prague, Bratislava, Brno, Liberec (Reichenberg), and Karlovy Vary (Carlsbad).

## Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Manuel Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. I. 1920. II. 1925. III. 1928. IV. 1932. Prague.
- Aperçu Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque. 1930. Prague.
- Aperçu Statistique du Commerce extérieur, publié par l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.
- Rapports de l'Office de Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.
- La Statistique Tchécoslovaque. Czech edition, Vol. 1-97, French edition, 89 volumes.
- Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 15 février, 1931.
- Bulletin Statistique de la République Tchécoslovaque.
- Exposé sommaire des travaux législatifs de l'Assemblée nationale tchécoslovaque (publié par la Bibliothèque de l'Assemblée nationale). Prague.
- Statistický lexikon obcí v Čechách. Prague, 1923.
- Statistický lexikon obcí na Moravě a ve Slezsku. Prague, 1924.
- Statistický lexikon obcí na Slovensku. Prague, 1927.
- Statistický lexikon obcí v Podkarpatské Rusi. Prague, 1928.
- Administrativní lexikon obcí v Čechách. Prague, 1927.
- Administrativní lexikon obcí na Moravě, ve Slezsku, na Slovensku a v Podkarpatské Rusi. Prague, 1928.



Résultats préliminaires du recensement de la population du 1 Décembre 1930.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Encyclopédie tchécoslovaque. Vol. I. Industrie et commerce. Vol. II. Communications. Vol. III. Agriculture. Edited by V. Brdlik. Prague, 1928-29.
- Albertario* (P.), *La Riforma Fondiaria in Cecoslovacchia*. Piacenza, 1929.
- Benš* (E.), *Bohemia's Case for Independence*. London, 1916 — *La Politique extérieure de la République Tchécoslovaque*. Prague, 1922. — *My War Memoirs*. London, 1929.
- Bestaux* (E.), *Bibliographie tchèque*. Prague, 1920.
- Borovicka* (J.), *Ten Years of Czechoslovak Politics*. Prague, 1929.
- Bourlier* (Jean), *Les Tchèques et la Bohême contemporaine*. Paris, 1918.
- Bresol* (O.), *Die Tschechoslowakische Gesetzgebung über die sozialen Versicherungen der Arbeitnehmer*. Prague, 1933.
- Brugier* (Giuseppe), *Czechoslovacchia d'oggi*. Milano, 1930.
- Čapek* (T.), *Bohemia under Habsburg Misrule*. London, 1915. — *Bohemian Bibliography*, New York, 1919. — *The Czechs (Bohemians) in America: a Study of their National, Cultural, Political, Social, Economic and Religious Life*. New York, 1920.
- Čáslr* (J.) and *Pokorný* (F.), *The Czecho-Slovak Republic. A survey of its history and geography, its political and cultural organization, and its economic resources*. London, 1922.
- Digby* (N.), *Agricultural Co-operation in Czechoslovakia*. London, 1930.
- Dirckinek-Holmfeld* (E.), *Det Jekkoslovakkische Folkshistorie*. Copenhagen. 1932.
- Druce* (G.), *Wanderings in Czechoslovakia*. London, 1930.
- Fühelle* (A.), *La Tchécoslavaquie*. Paris, 1931.
- Fischel* (Alfred), *Das Tschechische Volk*. Breslau, 1928.
- Graux* (L.), *La Tchécoslovaquie Économique. Rapport à M. le Ministre du Commerce et de l'Industrie sur sa Mission Économique en Tchécoslovaquie*. Juillet 1929-Octobre 1930. Paris, 1930.
- Hassinger* (H.), *Die Tschechoslowakei: Ein geographisches, politisches und wirtschaftliches Handbuch*. Vienna, 1925.
- Holland* (C.), *Czechoslovakia: the land and its people*. London, 1931.
- Horak* (B.), *The Year-Book of the Czechoslovak Republic, 1929*. Prague, 1929.
- Kapras* (J.), *Československá Vlastivěda*. Prague, 1931.
- Krajča* (K.), *Geschichte der Tschechoslowakei*. Berlin, 1932.
- Kráč* (J.), *Guide to the Czechoslovak Republic*. Prague, 1929.
- Kudela* (J.), *La Constitution de la République Tchécoslovaque*. Prague 1922.
- Laeven* (H.), *Tschechische Bodenpolitik*. Berlin, 1930.
- Lefond* (G.) and *Desfeuilles* (P.), *La Tchécoslovaquie au Travail*. Paris, 1933.
- Lützow* (Count), *Bohemia: an Historical Sketch*. London, 1896.
- Machatschek* (Fritz), *Tschechoslowakei*. Berlin, 1930.
- Masaryk* (T. G.), *The making of a State*. London, 1929.
- Maurice* (C. E.), *Bohemia from the earliest times to the foundation of the Czecho-Slovak Republic in 1918*. London, 1922.
- Mercier* (M.), *La Formation de l'État Tchécoslovaque*. Prague, 1923.
- Mirkine-Guetzévich* (B.) and *Tibál* (A.), *La Tchécoslovaquie*. Paris.
- Motherole* (Jessie), *Czechoslovakia, the Land of an Unconquerable Ideal*. London, 1926.
- Prokeš* (J.), *Histoire Tchécoslovaque*. Prague, 1929.
- Rašín* (Alois), *Financial Policy of Czechoslovakia during the First Year of its History* Oxford and London, 1923.
- Rivet* (Charles), *Les Tchécoslovaques*. Paris, 1921.
- Savary* (H. B.), *La Tchécoslovaquie*. Paris, 1930.
- Schott* (Helena), *Czechoslovakia (Peeps at Many Lands)*. London, 1926.
- Seton-Watson* (R. W.), *The New Slovakia*. Prague, 1924. — *Slovakia Then and Now. A Political Survey*. London, 1931.
- Smetana* (J.), *Encyclopédie Tchécoslovaque. Communications*. Paris, 1927.
- Stern* (E.), *La législation ouvrière en Tchécoslovaquie*. Prague, 1927.
- Stiepel's* *Deutsches Ämter-Jahrbuch (Politisch-wirtschaftlicher Kalender) für die Tschechoslowakische Republik*. 1921. *Zusammengestellt nach amtlichen Daten*. Reichenberg, 1920.
- Stočky* (F.), *La rationalisation en Tchécoslovaquie*. Prague, 1929.
- Textor* (Lucy E.), *Land Reform in Czechoslovakia*. London, 1923.
- Von der Decken* (Burghard), *Die Wirtschaft der Tschechoslowakei*. (In Auftrag der Handelskammer.) Dresden, 1928.
- Weiss* (L.), *La République Tchécoslovaque*. Paris, 1919.
- Wijk* (N. van), *The Czechoslovak Republic*. London, 1928.
- Worliczek* (C.), *Grundlagen, Grundgedanken und Kritik der Tschechoslowakischen Bodenreform*. Reichenberg, 1925. — *Die Tschechoslowakische Landwirtschaft*. Brünn, 1932.

## DANZIG.

(DIE FREIE STADT DANZIG.)

By Article 102 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Principal Allied and Associated Powers undertook to establish the Town of Danzig with the surrounding territory as a Free City, to be placed under the protection of the League of Nations. The League of Nations also appoints a High Commissioner.

*High Commissioner.*—Sean Lester. Appointed October 26, 1933.

The proclamation of the Freedom of the City and adjacent territory, as well as the coming into force of the Danzig-Polish Treaty, in accordance with Article 104 of the Treaty of Versailles, took place on November 9, 1920. According to this Treaty Danzig and Poland form a single customs territory. Since January 1, 1922, the Polish-German customs frontier extends to the sea, i.e., Danzig is a unit in the Polish customs administration.

The Constitution provides for a *Volkstag* or Diet of 72 members elected for 4 years and a Senate. This Senate consists of a President, a Vice-President and 10 Senators, whereof the President the Vice-President and 4 Senators receive salaries. The members of the Senate are elected by the Parliament (*Volkstag*) for an indefinite period. Election is by majority of votes. Any citizen over 25 years of age is eligible. The salaried members of the Senate may hold no other public office, nor may they without the approval of the Senate follow any other profession; the unpaid members hold no public office except with the approval of the Senate. No member may serve on a board of managers or of directors of a commercial company without the consent of the Senate. The President of the Senate directs and exercises general supervision over the work of the Administration. The Senate is the highest State authority, and its meetings are not public. Plebiscites take place if demanded by a tenth of the voters. Any alteration of the Constitution by the *Volkstag* can only be effected by a two-thirds majority, with at least two-thirds of the Deputies present.

Elections are universal, direct, equal, and secret on the basis of proportional representation, suffrage being granted to all men and women belonging to the State of Danzig who have attained 20 years of age. The elections for the Parliament (*Volkstag*) held on May 28, 1933, resulted in the return of the following parties: National Socialists, 38; Social Democrats, 13; Centre, 10; Communists, 5; German Nationalists, 4; Poles, 2; total, 72.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the Free City of Danzig is about 754 square miles, and population 407,517 (August, 1929).

The territory contains a total of 264 localities, of which 258 are rural communes, 2 forest-estate districts, and 4 cities. In addition to the municipality of Danzig, whose administrative district had a population in September, 1933, of 262,600, the following localities are cities:—Zoppot, 30,835 inhabitants; Neuteich, 3,160; and Tiegenhof, 3,252.

Births 1932, 8,076; marriages, 3,291; deaths (excluding still-births), 4,627.

**Education.**—In May, 1933, Danzig had the following schools:—8 high schools for boys, 7 for girls, and 2 for boys and girls; 10 middle schools and 294 elementary schools. In the high schools there were 5,547 pupils (2,142 girls); in the middle schools, 4,105 pupils (1,381 girls); in the elementary schools, 54,911 pupils (27,043 girls). Teachers in high schools, 348, and middle schools, 150; in elementary schools, 1,368.

The Technical University had in the summer term of 1933, 80 teachers and 1,576 students.

**Finance.**—For 1928, the Budget of the Free City of Danzig balanced at 117,028,590 gulden; for 1929, at 128,000,410 gulden; for 1930 at 134,842,600 gulden; for 1931 at 142,896,050 gulden; for 1932 at 128,911,640 gulden; and for 1933 at 124,812,460 gulden.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—For centuries Danzig has been famous as a centre for trade and shipping. Danzig's development as a fountain-head for the trade with Eastern Europe has been largely due to the exceedingly favourable situation at the mouth of the Weichsel (Vistula) River.

The most important items of export through Danzig are grain (286,500 tons in the year 1932; 180,700 tons in 1931), sawn timber, of which the largest purchaser is Great Britain (505,400 tons in 1932; 920,000 tons in 1931), and sugar (141,700 tons in 1932; 199,700 in 1931); the principal imports are salt herrings, 49,950 tons (58,611 tons in 1931), and coffee, cocoa and tea, 8,554.2 tons (10,026 tons in 1931). In 1932, 3,705,200 tons of coal (5,796,100 tons in 1931) were exported, and 93,024 tons of ores and sulphates (400,844 tons in 1931) were imported through Danzig. Sea-borne goods traffic in 1932: Imports, 428,102 tons. Exports, 5,047,949 tons.

The total registered gross tonnage on July 1 1933, was 271,393, comprising 38 steamships, 24 motor-ships, 8 sea lighters of over 250 tons burden each, 1 motor sailing-boat, and 1 other ship.

Shipping in 1932: entered, 4,637 vessels of 2,750,204 tons, and cleared 4,654 vessels of 2,773,146 tons, German shipping predominating, followed by Swedish, Danish, Polish, Norwegian, Latvian and English.

In accordance with Article 19 of the Polish-Danzig Convention of November 9, 1920, a Danzig Port and Waterways Board, composed of 5 Polish and 5 Danzig Commissioners with a President of Swiss Nationality, has been formed to administer and exploit the Port of Danzig.

**Communications.**—Danzig is connected with Germany by four main railway lines:—Danzig to Königsberg, 130 miles; Danzig (via Kreuz-Schneidemuehl) to Berlin, 299 miles; Danzig to Stettin, 241 miles; Danzig to Breslau (via Posen) 297 miles. Danzig is connected with Poland by three main lines:—Danzig to Warsaw, 241 miles; Danzig to Lodz, 240 miles; and Danzig to Posen, 194 miles. Besides these railway-lines there are regular connections by aeroplanes to Berlin (3 hours), to Königsberg (1 hour), to Warsaw (3 hours), to Marienburg (25 minutes), to Stolp (1 hour), to Stettin (2 hours, 20 minutes). A regular passenger-steamer service is carried on between Danzig (Zoppot) and Swinemünde, Pillau (Königsberg), and Memel. Other shipping-lines have arranged a regular passenger-service to Libau (weekly), to London-Hull (weekly), to Reval-Leningrad (weekly), to Riga and Helsingfors (weekly), to America and Canada (every third week), to Kalmar and Stockholm (every tenth day), to Copenhagen (every tenth day).

The Berlin Königsberg air line and the Polish mail air line serves Danzig. There is also a freight air service between Danzig and Warsaw.

On January 1, 1933, there were 10,289 principal and 8,139 branch telephone connections in Danzig, or a total of 18,428. Telephone calls in 1932 numbered 17,977,000, of which 1,787,500 were toll calls, the remainder being local calls.

The metric system is the sole legal system of weights and measures in Danzig.

**Banking and Currency.**—Since December 18, 1923, the sole legal currency in the territory in the Free City of Danzig has been the Danzig *gulden*, with a comparative fine gold value of 0.292895 grammes. After the separation from the German currency, the Bank of Danzig, with a paid-up share capital of 7,500,000 gulden, was founded on February 5, 1924, for the purpose of carrying out the monetary reform. The Government of the Free City of Danzig exercises State control over the bank. By the Note Bank Law, dated November 20, 1923, the Bank of Danzig has the exclusive right of issuing banknotes. The Danzig Government also has the right to issue silver and nickel coinage up to 30 gulden, and aluminium-bronze and copper coinage up to 3 gulden per head of the population for circulation. The standard of the Danzig silver currency (500/1000) corresponds to that of the German and British silver currencies.

The Bank of Danzig was legally obliged to redeem its notes at any time on presentation by cheque on the Bank of England. When the Bank of England suspended the gold basis of payment, the Danzig Government severed the connection of the Danzig currency with the £ sterling and placed the Danzig currency, on September 21, 1931, on the gold standard. Since that time the Danzig currency has been a free gold currency. The Bank of Danzig is obliged to redeem its notes in either gold or currency. Bank of Danzig Return, dated June 30, 1933, in Danzig gulden: Assets: Gold in coin or bullion, 32,050,681; currencies redeemable in gold, 2,306,416; discounts, 8,774,199; loans under securities, 778,908; Danzig current coin, 4,140,361; foreign exchanges (not redeemable in gold), 2,727,755; other balances, 42,743. Liabilities: Capital paid up, 7,500,000; reserves, 4,009,698; notes in circulation, 37,342,450; deposits on demand, 5,641,308; liabilities in foreign currencies, 1,718,073; other liabilities, 128,889.

At the end of 1932, there were 60,825 depositors in the Savings Banks with deposits amounting to 47,620,577 gulden, compared with 62,297 depositors with deposits of 48,890,725 gulden at the end of 1931.

*British Consul General.*—L. M. Robinson. (Appointed Feb. 28, 1934.)

### Books of Reference.

Constitution of the Free City of Danzig. (German text with translations in English and French.) *League of Nations Official Journal*, Special Supplement No. 7. July, 1922.

Ausschuss für den Hafen und die Wasserwege von Danzig. *Der Hafen von Danzig*. Danzig, 1929.

Entscheidungen des Hohen Kommissars des Völkerbundes in der Freien Stadt Danzig, 1921-1932. Issued by the Senate of Danzig.

Das Abkommen vom Oktober 24, 1921, zwischen der F. S. Danzig und Polen zur Ausführung und Ergänzung der D. P. Konvention.

Danziger Statistische Mitteilungen, Jahrgang 1920-1930 and 1932. Published by the State Statistical Office.

*Danziger Statistisches Taschenbuch* 1930-31. Published by the State Statistical Office.

Albert (Dr. E.), *Polens Kampf gegen den Danziger Hafen*. Danzig, 1933.

Baedecker, Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Bauer u. Millack, *Danzig's Handel in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart*. Danzig, 1925.

Crusen (Georg), *Versailler Frieden, Danzig*. Berlin, 1926.

Funk (Martin), *Wirtschaftspolitische Stellung und weltwirtschaftliche Bedeutung der Freien Stadt Danzig*. Danzig, 1923.—*Die Danzig-Polnische Zoll-Union*. Jena, 1926. *Wandlungen in den grundlegenden Wirtschaftszweigen Danzigs seit der Begründung der Freien Stadt*. Danzig, 1927.

Gade (Hans Georg), *Entwicklung und Stand der Landwirtschaft im Gebiet der Freien Stadt Danzig*. Danzig, 1924.

Harber (Hans Adolf), *Danzig, Polen und der Völkerbund. Eine Politische Studie*. Berlin, 1928.

Keyser (Erich), *Die Entstehung von Danzig*. Danzig, 1924.—*Danzigs Entwicklung*. Danzig, 1924.—*Danzigs Geschichte*. Danzig, 1921.—*Die Stadt Danzig*. Stuttgart and Berlin, 1925.

- Levinsky (H.), and Wagner (R.), Danziger Staats- und Völkerrecht.* Berlin, 1927.  
*Mason (J. B.), Status of the Free City of Danzig under International Law (University of Colorado Rocky Mountain Law Review, Vol. 5, No. 2, February, 1933).*  
*Peiser (Kurt), Danzigs Handel und Wirtschaft.* Danzig, 1928. (Also an English Edition.) Strukturwandlungen des Danziger Aussenhandels, Danzig, 1929.  
*Proeller (A.), Wirtschaftsprobleme der Freien Stadt Danzig.* Danzig, 1928.  
*Rudolph (T.), Staat und Bistum Danzig.* Berlin, 1927.—*Lehren aus 12 Jahren der Beziehungen Danzigs zu Polen und zum Völkerbund.* Danzig, 1932.  
*Schroeder (K. L.), Die Völkerrechtliche Stellung Danzigs.* Breslau, 1927.  
*Simson (Paul), Geschichte der Stadt Danzig.* Danzig, 1918.  
*Tourly (R.), Derrière les brumes de la Vistule.* Paris, 1931.—Berlin-Varsovie-Dantzig. Paris, 1928.  
*Valnaigère (P.), Et demain ? France, Allemagne et Pologne (Silésie et Danzig).*—Paris, 1929.  
*Wockenfoth (Kurt), Danzig als Handelshafen seit Errichtung der Freien Stadt.* Danzig, 1930.

## DENMARK.

(KONGERIGET DANMARK.)

### Reigning King.

**Christian X.**, born September 26, 1870; son of King Frederik VIII. and Queen Louisa; married April 26, 1898, to Princess *Alexandrine* of Mecklenburg; succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, May 14, 1912.

#### *Children of the King.*

- I. Prince Christian *Frederik*, born March 11, 1899.
- II. Prince Knud, born July 27, 1900; married September 8, 1933, Princess Caroline Mathilde of Denmark.

#### *Brothers and sisters of the King.*

- I. Prince *Carl*, born August 3, 1872; elected King of Norway, under the title of Haakon VII., November, 1905; married July 22, 1896, to Princess Maud Alexandra of Great Britain; offspring Prince Alexander (now Crown Prince Olav of Norway), born July 2, 1903.
- II. Prince *Harald*, born October 8, 1876; married April 28, 1909, to Princess Helena of Sonderburg-Glücksborg; offspring Princess Feodora, born July 3, 1910; Princess Caroline Mathilde, born April 27, 1912; married September 8, 1933, to Prince Knud, second son of King Christian; Princess *Alexandrine Louise*, born December 12, 1914; Prince Gorm, born February 24, 1919.
- III. Princess *Ingeborg*, born August 2, 1878; married August 27, 1897, to Prince Charles of Sweden.
- IV. Princess *Thyra*, born March 14, 1880.
- V. Prince *Gustav*, born March 4, 1887.
- VI. Princess *Dagmar*, born May 23, 1890; married November 23, 1922, to Lieutenant Jörgen Castenskiöld.

The crown of Denmark was elective from the earliest times. In 1448 after the death of the last male scion of the Princely House of Svend Estridsen the Danish Diet elected to the throne Christian I., Count of Oldenburg, in whose family the royal dignity remained for more than four centuries, although the crown was not rendered hereditary by right till the year 1660. The direct male line of the House of Oldenburg became extinct with the sixteenth king, Frederik VII., on November 15, 1863. In view of the death of the king without direct heirs, the Great Powers of Europe, 'taking into consideration that the maintenance of the integrity of the Danish Monarchy, as connected with the general interests of the balance of power in Europe, is of high importance to the preservation of peace,' signed a treaty at London on May 8, 1852, by the terms of which the succession to the crown of Denmark was made over to Prince Christian of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg, and to the direct male descendants of his union with the Princess Louise of Hesse Cassel, niece of King Christian VIII. of Denmark. In accordance with

this treaty, a law concerning the succession to the Danish crown was adopted by the Diet, and obtained the royal sanction July 31, 1853.

King Christian X. has a civil list of 1,000,000 kroner. Annuities to other members of the royal house amount to 72,000 kroner.

Subjoined is a list of the Kings of Denmark, with the dates of their accession, from the time of election of Christian I. of Oldenburg:—

*House of Oldenburg.*

	A.D.		A.D.
Christian I. . . . .	1448	Christian V. . . . .	1670
Hans . . . . .	1481	Frederik IV. . . . .	1699
Christian II. . . . .	1513	Christian VI. . . . .	1730
Frederik I. . . . .	1523	Frederik V. . . . .	1746
Christian III. . . . .	1533	Christian VII. . . . .	1766
Frederik II. . . . .	1559	Frederik VI. . . . .	1808
Christian IV. . . . .	1588	Christian VIII. . . . .	1839
Frederik III. . . . .	1648	Frederik VII. . . . .	1848

*House of Schleswig-Holstein-Sonderburg-Glücksburg.*

Christian IX., 1863.      Frederik VIII., 1906.      Christian X., 1912.

### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Denmark is founded upon the 'Grundlov' (charter) of June 5, 1915, as amended on September 10, 1920. This may in many respects be said to be a further development along the lines laid down in the 'Grundlov' of June 5, 1849, the charter which introduced the Constitution in Denmark. The amendments of September 10, 1920, are mostly of a formal character, necessitated by the incorporation of parts of Slesvig in 1920.

According to the present 'Grundlov,' the legislative power lies with the King and the 'Rigsdag' (Diet) jointly. The executive power is vested in the King, who exercises his authority through the ministers. The judicial power is with the courts. The King must be a member of the Evangelical-Lutheran Church, the official Church of the State. The King has not the right of declaring war or signing peace without the consent of the 'Rigsdag.' The 'Rigsdag' is composed of two bodies: the 'Folketing' (House of Commons) and the 'Landsting' (Senate). All men and women 25 years of age and with a fixed place of abode possess the franchise and are eligible for election. The 'Folketing' is at present composed of 149 members; 117 members are elected by the method of proportional representation in 23 districts. In order to attain an equal representation of the different parties, 31 'Tillægsmandater' (additional seats) are divided among such parties not having obtained sufficient returns at the district elections. One member is elected for the Faroe Islands by simple majority. The term of the Legislature is four years, but the King has power to dissolve the 'Folketing' before the end of the four years. The members of the 'Landsting' are elected indirectly by the 'Folketing's' voters of 35 years of age in the following way. In every 'Folketing's' district electors in a number corresponding to the population are elected by the method of Proportional Representation. The whole country is divided into six 'Landsting's' districts. In each of these the electors elect a number of members of the 'Landsting,' between 10-12. In this way 56 members are elected; one is elected in the Faroe Islands. Moreover, there are 19 members elected by the former 'Landsting,' according to the system of Proportional Representation. The members of the 'Landsting' sit for a term of eight years. There are

elections every fourth year for the half of those elected by the electors, while those elected by the 'Landsting' go out all at once after an eight years' term.

The members of the 'Rigsdag' receive 5,600 kr. or 7,200 kr. a year, according to whether their homes are in or outside the capital.

The Rigsdag must meet every year on the first Tuesday in October. To the Folketing all money bills must in the first instance be submitted by the Government. The Landsting, besides its legislative functions, has the duty of appointing from its midst every four years judges who, together with the ordinary members of the Høiesteret, form the Rigsret, a tribunal who can alone try parliamentary impeachments. The ministers have free access to both of the legislative assemblies, but can only vote in the chamber of which they are members.

The executive (appointed April 29, 1929), acting under the king as president, and called the State Council—Statsraadet—consists of the following departments:—

*The Presidency of the Council and Ministry of Defence.*—Th. Stauning.

*Minister of Agriculture and Fisheries.*—K. M. Bording.

*Ministry of Foreign Affairs.*—P. Munch.

*Ministry of the Interior.*—B. Dahlgaard.

*Ministry of Social Affairs.*—K. K. Steincke.

*Ministry of Justice.*—C. Th. Zahle.

*Ministry of Public Instruction.*—F. Borghjerg.

*Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—N. P. L. Dahl.

*Ministry of Public Works.*—J. F. N. Friis-Skotte.

*Ministry of Finance.*—H. P. Hansen.

*Ministry of Commerce, Industry and Navigation.*—C. N. Hauge.

The ministers are individually and collectively responsible for their acts, and if impeached, and found guilty, cannot be pardoned without the consent of the Folketing.

State of parties in the Landsting, after the election of September 6, 1932:—28 Liberals, 27 Socialists, 13 Conservatives, and 8 Radicals.

Folketing, elected November 16, 1932:—62 Socialists, 39 Liberals, 27 Conservatives, 14 Radicals, 2 Communists, 1 German Party.

In the year 1920 there were incorporated into Denmark parts of Slesvig which voted for Denmark at the plebiscite held in accordance with the Versailles Treaty of June 28, 1919 (made effective Jan. 10, 1920). The Northern Zone voted on Feb. 10, 1920, and 75,431 votes were cast for Denmark, and 25,329 votes for Germany. The Southern Zone voted on March 14, 1920, and 12,800 votes were given for Denmark, and 51,724 votes for Germany. The new Slesvig territories were incorporated on July 9, 1920, being officially named 'Sønderjydske Landsdele' (South Jutland Provinces).

For administrative purposes Denmark is divided into 21 counties (Amt), each of which is administered by a Governor (Amtmand). Moreover, the county is a municipal division with a county council superintending the rural municipalities (about 1,300). There are 88 urban municipalities with a mayor and a town council. Rural as well as urban municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage and Proportional Representation. Copenhagen forms a district by itself, and has its own form of administration.

### Area and Population.

According to the census held on November 5, 1930, the area of Denmark is 16,576 square miles (42,931 square kilometres), and the population 3,550,656, including North Slesvig with 1,500 square miles (3,882 square kilometres) and 177,696 inhabitants.

The following table gives the area and population of Denmark in 1930:—

Divisions	Area 1930 English sq. m.	Population 1930	Population 1930 per sq. m.
City of Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn) } without suburbs . . . .	28	617,069	22,038
Islands in the Baltic . . . .	5,136	1,310,225	255
Peninsula of Jutland . . . .	11,412	1,623,362	142
Total . . . . .	16,576	3,550,656	214

The area of the Faroe Islands is 540 square miles, and the population in 1930 was 24,200.

The population (excluding the Faroes) consisted of 1,736,306 males and 1,814,350 females in 1930. The total population at the census of 1925 was 3,434,555, showing an increase during 1925-30 of 0.67 per cent. per annum. In Denmark the town population has increased from 1,482,297 in 1925 to 1,558,910 in 1930; while the rural population has increased from 1,952,258 in 1925 to 1,991,746 in 1930. The population is almost entirely Scandinavian; in 1921, of the inhabitants of Denmark proper, 96.57 per cent. were born in Denmark.

Estimated population on July 1, 1933, 3,623,000.

The population of the capital, Copenhagen (Kjöbenhavn), in 1930 was 617,069, or with suburbs, 771,168; Aarhus, 81,279; Odense, 56,759; Aalborg, 44,365; Horsens, 28,363; Randers, 27,722.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths, and marriages with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years:—

Years	Total Births (living)	Still Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1930	66,303	1,588	28,973	38,174	28,129
1931	64,266	1,574	29,027	40,578	23,688
1932	64,560	1,523	28,133	39,701	24,949

Of the births in 1930, 10.70 were illegitimate; in 1931, 10.70; in 1932, 10.56. In 1931, there were 2,472 divorces; in 1932, 2,514.

Emigrants, chiefly to the United States and to Central and South America, in 1930, 3,348; in 1931, 1,186; in 1932, 768.

### Religion.

The established religion of Denmark is the Lutheran, which was introduced as early as 1536. The affairs of the National Church are under the superintendence of seven bishops, who have no political character. Complete religious toleration is extended to every sect, and no civil disabilities attach to Dissenters.

According to the census of 1921 there were 3,221,843 Protestants, 22,137 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident in Copenhagen), 535 Greek Catholics, 5,947 Jews, 17,349 other or of no confession.

### Education.

Elementary education has been widely diffused in Denmark since the beginning of the last century, and in 1814 it was made compulsory. The school age is from 7 to 14. In 1932 Denmark had 4,505 lower schools; of these 34 were maintained by the Government, 3,886 by the local communities



and 585 were private institutions. The instruction in the public schools is mostly gratuitous. The number of pupils in the 4,505 schools was on January 1, 1932: 499,734. In 1932, 1,729 pupils were admitted to the university; of these 602 were girls. For higher instruction there are furthermore (1932): a veterinary and agricultural college at Copenhagen with 70 professors and teachers and about 700 pupils; 283 technical schools with about 31,000 pupils; 19 training colleges for teachers with about 1,700 pupils; a high school of commerce with about 550 pupils; 95 commercial schools with about 14,000 pupils; 21 agricultural or horticultural schools and 60 *folkehøjskoler* or popular high schools (adult schools with about 9,000 pupils); a college of pharmacy (founded 1892) with 10 teachers and about 100 students; a school for dentists with 18 teachers and about 160 pupils; a Royal academy of arts (founded 1754) with 22 teachers and about 300 pupils; a Polytechnic Institution (founded 1829) with 110 professors and teachers and about 1,000 students. The *folkehøjskoler* are all private, but to them and the agricultural schools the State annually makes a grant of about 1,400,000 kroner. The University of Copenhagen, founded in 1479, has about 130 professors and teachers, and about 5,000 students. The University of Aarhus, founded in 1928, and opened on September 11, 1933, has about 120 students.

### Pauperism and Old Age Pensions.

Ordinary *poor relief* is regulated by the poor relief law of April 9, 1891 (and its amendments), under which in the financial year 1931-32, 116,486 (3·2 per cent. of the population) were relieved at a cost of approximately 40 million kroner.

A law of July 1, 1927, entering into force on October 1, 1927, grants an annual sum of money as old age pension (*Altersrente*) to any person being 65 years of age and fulfilling certain conditions. The old age pension, which does not involve the loss of civil rights, is granted according to the principle of fixed rates, the law stating the sums which have to be paid under the various circumstances. The pension varies according as the commune of domicile is a town commune or a rural one, and certain deductions are made for self-earned incomes. In Copenhagen, for example, the old age pension of a married couple, both 65 years of age, without any earned income, is 1008 kroner per annum. The subvention is paid by the commune of domicile and seven-twelfths of it is refunded by the State. For the financial year ending March 31, 1932, 99,830 persons were relieved. The total expenditure was 60·9 million kroner.

According to a law of 1913, assistance without the loss of civil rights is granted to children living with their widowed mothers. The expenditure (divided between the municipalities and the State) amounted in the financial year 1931-32 to 2,132,000 kroner.

### Justice and Crime.

The lowest courts of justice in Denmark are organized in 99 tribunals where cases of only small consequence are dealt with by a single judge. Cases of greater consequence are dealt with by the superior courts (*Landsretterne*); these courts are also courts of appeal for the above-named minor cases. Of superior courts there are three: *Ostre Landsret* in Copenhagen with 17 judges, *Vestre Landsret* in Viborg with 12 judges, and *Søndre Landsret* in Sønderborg with 4 judges. From this an appeal lies to the supreme court (*Højesteret*) in Copenhagen, composed of 13 judges. Judges under 65 years of age can be removed only by judicial sentence.

In 1930, 4,218 men and 447 women were convicted of crimes and delicts.

On March 31, 1932, 1,339 men and 29 women were in the penitentiaries of Denmark.

### Finance.

By the terms of the Constitution of Denmark the annual financial budget, called the 'Finanslovsforslag,' must be laid on the table of the Folketing at the beginning of each session, *i.e.* at the beginning of October. As to the annual financial accounts, called 'Statsregnskab,' the Constitutional Charter prescribes them to be examined by four paid revisers, two of whom are elected by the Folketing and two by the Landsting. Their report is submitted to both Chambers which, after due consideration, pass their resolution generally to the effect that they have no remarks to make on the balance-sheet.

The following shows the actual revenue and expenditure for three years ending March 31 and the estimates for two years :—

Year ending March 31	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Current	From State Capital	Current	For increase of State Capital
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
1930-31 . . .	343,066,000	68,586,000	317,427,000	92,838,000
1931-32 . . .	332,650,000	181,460,000	332,562,000	171,087,000
1932-33 . . .	335,869,000	143,283,000	327,524,000	225,887,000
1933-34 <sup>1</sup> . . .	284,901,000	52,941,000	331,727,000	95,857,000
1934-35 <sup>1</sup> . . .	348,334,000	69,710,000	355,697,000	88,706,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The following is an abstract of the Budget estimates for 1934-35 for current revenue and expenditure :—

Current revenue	Kroner	Current expenditure	Kroner
Debit balance of domain revenues . . .	÷ 1,032,855	Civil list and appanages . . .	1,072,000
Debit balance of State undertakings . . .	÷ 30,740,100	Rigsdag . . .	2,060,000
Interest (net) . . .	÷ 605,318	Council of State . . .	491,887
Balance of funds, etc. . .	629,869	Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	4,522,798
Direct and indirect taxes . . .	884,129,410	Ministry of Ecclesiastical Affairs . . .	2,434,425
Balance of lotteries . . .	2,666,896	Ministry of Public Works . . .	5,392,916
Separate revenues . . .	2,285,652	Ministry of Public Instruction . . .	64,925,601
		Ministry of Justice . . .	17,099,068
		Ministry of Interior . . .	44,786,546
		Ministry of Social Affairs . . .	110,020,257
		Ministry of Agriculture . . .	11,469,084
		Ministry of War . . .	35,973,480
		Ministry of Marine . . .	22,019,064
		Ministry of Finance . . .	24,346,815
		Ministry of Commerce and Industry . . .	3,920,535
		Ministry of Navigation and Fishing . . .	2,641,681
		Pensions . . .	2,300,592
Total current revenue . . .	848,334,054	Total current expenditure . . .	355,696,699

The public debt of Denmark on March 31, 1933, amounted to 66,980,000*l.* The total foreign debt was 36,646,000*l.*

### Defence.

The Danish army is a *national militia*, resembling in some respects the Swiss army. Every able-bodied Danish subject is liable to serve in the army or navy, except the inhabitants of the Faroe Islands. Exemptions in Denmark are few, even clergymen having to serve.

Service commences at the age of 20 and lasts for 16 years. For the first 8 the men belong to the active army, and for the second 8 years to the reserve. At the time of joining, the recruits are continuously trained for 150 days in the infantry, 215 days in the field artillery, 245 days in the coast artillery, and 425 days in the cavalry. The engineers have 200 days, and the train 60 days' continuous training. In the case of about one-fourth of the men, their initial training is prolonged by periods ranging from 2½ to 8½ months, according to the arm of the service to which they belong. Subsequent training for all arms only takes place twice in the remaining eight years of army service, and then only for 28 days on each occasion.

The country is organised in one territorial command.

Infantry and mounted troops are armed with the Krag-Jorgensen 8 mm. rifle or carbine and the Madsen machine gun, field artillery with a Krupp gun, firing a 14·88-pound shell.

The number of recruits called up annually for training is 8,625, which with the permanent establishment, armed police and air force, made up a total of 14,136 all ranks. The military budget for 1934-35 was 35,973,480 kroner.

The naval forces have been reconstructed pursuant to the law of National Defence of August 8, 1922. The Navy, as well as the Army, is under the direction of the Minister of Defence.

The fleet is for purposes of coast-defence. It now includes two coast defence ironclads of 3,650-3,800 tons, *Peder Skram*, *Olfert Fischer*, each carrying a pair of 9·4-inch and four 6-inch guns, and one of 4,300 tons, *Niels Juel*, with ten 6-inch guns; 4 fishery patrol vessels (*Hvidbjørnen*, *Islands Falk*, *Beskytteren* and *Diana*), 20 torpedo boats, 8 submarines, the repair ship *Henrik Gerner*, and the minelayer *Lossen*. A sloop and 3 torpedo boats are under construction.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Denmark is greatly subdivided, owing partly to the state of the law, which interdicts the union of small farms into larger estates, but encourages, in various ways, the parcelling out of landed property, and leaves the tenant entire control of his land so long as the rent is paid.

According to the census of June 20, 1932, the extent of the cultivated area in Denmark was as follows (in thousand acres):—grain areas, 3,178; root crop, 1,280; other crop, 89; green fodder and grass, 3,156; fallow land, 107; total cultivated area, 7,812. The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

Crops	Area		Production	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
—	Acres	Acres	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . .	259,000	245,000	273,600	299,800
Rye . . .	332,100	297,000	213,500	221,900
Barley . . .	888,600	853,000	957,400	1,009,100
Oats . . .	936,800	984,000	935,500	1,055,300
Mixed grain . .	780,600	787,000	740,300	793,900
Potatoes . . .	156,400	172,000	877,300	1,304,400

On July 15, 1933, there were in Denmark 501,000 horses, 3,134,000 head of cattle, 4,407,000 swine, and about 26,000,000 hens.

According to statistics collected on July 15, 1925, there were 89,175 industrial factories and shops in Denmark, employing altogether 392,000 persons, of whom 270,000 were actual labourers. Of the total establishments 26,300 factories used mechanical power. In 1932, there were in Den-

mark 4 distilleries whose output of brandy reduced to 100° amounted to 7,600,000 litres. In 1932, there were produced 1,296,000 hl. of strong beer, and 709,000 hl. small beer. In the same year 181,244 tons of beet-sugar were produced at 9 sugar factories, and 73,303 tons of margarine were manufactured at 128 factories.

In the Danish fisheries the total value of the fish caught was, 1929, 2,097,000*l.*; 1930, 2,234,000*l.*; 1931, 1,890,000*l.* The fleet in 1931 consisted of 15,635 boats.

### Commerce.

The following table shows the value, according to official returns, of the imports and general exports (excluding precious metal) for six years (18.16 kroner = 1*l.*):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1928	95,592,000	91,229,000	1931	80,661,000	73,397,000
1929	98,698,000	94,064,000	1932	82,895,000	62,599,000
1930	95,217,000	88,985,000	1933	69,647,000	66,104,000

In 1932, the general imports and exports, and the special imports and exports (imports for consumption and exports of Danish produce or manufacture) were as follows:—

1932	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner	1,000 kroner
Food substances . . . . .	282,648	273,395	907,380	897,217
Personal and domestic . . . . .	134,242	128,291	13,363	4,716
Fuel . . . . .	88,840	87,676	851	—
Fodder, manure, seeds . . . . .	110,498	109,733	23,522	27,577
Raw products . . . . .	235,046	225,337	88,678	76,361
Industrial products . . . . .	244,567	235,449	77,509	64,013
Other goods . . . . .	46,335	43,800	21,046	16,527
Total . . . . .	1,142,171	1,103,681	1,138,799	1,086,411

The principal articles of import and export, with their respective values, were as follows:—

	1931				1932			
	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)	Imports (General)	Imports (Special)	Exports (General)	Exports (Special)
	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner	1,000 Kroner
Colonial goods	71,586	67,318	7,086	2,313	68,746	65,467	5,325	1,764
Beverages	10,666	10,596	2,960	2,887	6,537	6,496	2,362	2,810
Textile manu- factures	144,445	135,847	15,535	8,868	101,709	96,773	9,562	2,355
Metals and hardware	131,819	129,057	19,710	15,900	91,665	89,760	17,332	14,731
Vehicles and machines, &c.	119,174	111,925	94,298	84,340	61,408	57,263	51,891	46,169
Wood & manu- facture	69,029	67,092	3,810	2,578	36,842	36,289	2,874	2,095
Coal	96,453	95,623	312	—	88,940	87,676	351	—
Animals	3,868	8,850	34,311	34,334	762	746	23,306	23,288
Provisions eggs, &c.	23,018	18,746	990,811	986,519	14,452	10,863	865,803	861,986
Cereals, &c.	162,761	160,075	10,454	7,895	161,950	160,247	6,544	4,721

The following table shows the distribution of Danish foreign trade :—

Countries	Imports (General).		Exports (General).	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Germany . . .	296,108,000	287,442,000	149,727,000	156,624,000
United Kingdom . . .	254,945,000	355,071,000	728,040,000	775,062,000
Sweden . . .	63,065,000	87,980,000	66,018,000	57,923,000
Norway . . .	24,191,000	28,543,000	32,516,000	30,361,000
United States . . .	87,680,000	77,628,000	5,157,000	7,610,000
Rest of America . . .	83,164,000	57,779,000	8,575,000	13,132,000
Holland . . .	55,183,000	48,308,000	13,351,000	16,192,000
France . . .	28,914,000	35,089,000	14,623,000	13,198,000
Faroe Islands and Greenland . . .	5,116,000	3,209,000	6,871,000	7,874,000

The chief imports into and domestic exports from the United Kingdom from and to Denmark in two years (Board of Trade Returns) were :—

Imports into U.K.		1931	1932	Exports to Denmark		1931	1932
	£	£	£		£	£	£
Butter . . .	15,639,722	18,432,387	Coal . . .	1,120,965	1,399,147		
Eggs . . .	4,406,182	2,970,200	Cottons (piece goods)	747,416	876,132		
Bacon . . .	22,393,767	20,941,299	Woollen Goods . . .	583,521	692,736		

Total trade (Board of Trade returns) between Denmark and the United Kingdom for 5 years :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Denmark to U.K.	56,177,745	54,117,596	46,695,558	40,569,635	35,424,454
Exports to Denmark from U.K.	10,670,084	10,248,522	8,656,592	9,852,636	11,795,260
Re-exports to Denmark from U.K.	829,150	741,668	556,834	498,544	476,863

### Shipping and Navigation.

On December 31, 1932, Denmark possessed 2,089 vessels (above 20 registered tons gross) of 1,238,200 registered tons gross in her mercantile marine, of which 610 of 721,500 tons gross were steamers, and 174 motor ships of 433,700 tons gross, 1,229 sailing vessels with motor of 72,700 tons gross, and 76 sailing vessels of 10,300 tons.

### Internal Communications.

Denmark proper (exclusive of Copenhagen) has (March 31, 1933) 7,623 kilometres or 4,736 miles of road, besides 26,945 miles of by-ways. There are (1933) railways of a total length of 3,287 English miles open for traffic in the kingdom. Of this total, 1,559 English miles belong to the State. The total value of the State railways (road, buildings, cars, etc.) up to March 31, 1933, was 458,620,000 kroner. The railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ inches, except 128 miles of which the gauge is 3 ft. 3½ inches.

The Post Office in the year 1932-33 carried 286,301,000 letters and post-cards, and 240,291,000 samples and printed matter. There are 1,436 post-offices. The State telegraphs in 1932-33 carried 3,452,000 messages, of which 898,000 were internal. The length of State telegraph lines (March 31,

1933) was about 10,600 English miles; number of offices 550. At the same date the railway telegraphs had 451 offices. On Dec. 31, 1932, the length of telephonic wires of the State and the private companies was 1,142,400 English miles. In the year 1932 there were 548,695,000 telephonic conversations.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1933, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 599,608,000 kroner. The assets included 133,167,000 kroner in bullion and specie. The liabilities included 374,603,000 kroner note issue, 27,000,000 kroner of capital, and 12,034,400 kroner reserve fund. In Denmark there are 173 other banks for commercial, agricultural, industrial, and other purposes. On March 31, 1932, there were 533 savings banks, with 2,035,000 depositors, and deposits amounting to 2,168,700,000 kroner, or about 1,066 kroner to each account.

The nominal value of the coin minted (including recoinage of worn pieces) in Denmark since 1873 is given as follows:—

Years ending March 31	Gold	Silver, nickel, aluminium-bronze, bronze and iron	Total
1873-1932 . . . . .	Kroner 182,063,040	Kroner 51,142,102	Kroner 233,205,142
1933 . . . . .	—	—	—
Total (1873-1932) . . . . .	182,063,040	51,142,102	233,205,142

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The monetary unit, the *Krone* of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The krone contains 0.403226 gramme of gold.

Gold coins are 20- and 10-kroner pieces. The 20-kroner piece weighs 8.870 grammes .900 fine, and thus contains 8.0645 grammes of fine gold. Small change: 2 kroner, 1 kroner and ½ kroner pieces of aluminium-bronze; 25 öre and 10 öre pieces of nickel, and 5 öre, 2 öre and 1 öre pieces of iron and of bronze.

The standard of value is gold.

The use of the metric system of weights and measures, under the law of May 4, 1907, became obligatory in Denmark in public offices on April 1, 1910, and generally on April 1, 1912.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF DENMARK IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Count Preben Ferdinand Ahlefeldt-Laurvig, G.C.V.O. (October 9, 1921).

*Counsellor.*—Poul Scheel.

*Secretary.*—Frantz Hvass.

*Honorary Attaché.*—Baron Paul J. Bertouch-Lehn.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—Søren Sørensen.

*Press Attaché.*—C. E. Aagaard.

*Consul-General, Counsellor of Legation and Commercial Adviser.*—C. M. Rottbøll.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Falmouth, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, London (C.G.), Manchester, Newcastle, and Vice Consuls in several other towns.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN DENMARK.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Hugh Gurney, C.M.G., M.V.O. Appointed January 2, 1933.

*Second Secretary.*—Commander H. F. B. Maxse, R.N.

*Commercial Secretary.*—E. G. Cable.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

There are Consuls at Copenhagen, Thorshavn (Faroe Islands), and Vice-Consuls in 14 other towns.

## Colonies.

Greenland is the only colonial possession of Denmark. Its total area is 886,518 English sq. miles, made up as to 705,234 sq. miles of Ice cap and 131,284 sq. miles of Ice free land. The population in 1930 numbered 16,630. Of the total 408 were Danes and 16,222 natives; the latter numbered 7,694 men and 8,528 women. West Greenland had a population of 15,744 inhabitants, East Greenland 886 inhabitants. In the settlement Kap York (Thule) lived 274 natives. The imports from Greenland into Denmark in 1932 amounted to 5,133,000 kroner, and the exports from Denmark to 2,620,000 kroner. The trade of Greenland is a State monopoly.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Denmark.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Den dansk-tyske Krig, 1864. Udgivet af Generalstaben. København. 1890.

D. O. T. Reports on the Trade, &c., of Denmark. Annual. London.

Kongelig Dansk Hof og Statskalender. Annual. København.

Statistisk Aarvog. Annual. København.

Statistiske Meddelelser. København.

Statistisk Tabelværk. København.

Denmark. Annual. Published by the Danish Ministry for Foreign Affairs and the Danish Statistical Dept., Copenhagen.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Baedeker's* Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, 10th ed. London, 1912.—German edition (14th). Leipzig, 1931.

*Büby* (J. W.), Among Unknown Eskimo. London, 1923.

*Bobé* (Louis), and Others, Grönland i Tuhundredaaret for Hans Egedes Landing, Copenhagen, 1921.

*Both*, Kongeriget Danmark, en historisk-topographisk Beskrivelse. 2 vols. Kjöbenhavn, 1882-85.

*Bröchner* (G.), Danish Life in Town and Country. London, 1908.—A Wayfarer in Denmark. London, 1932.

*Cook* (T.), Guide to Norway and Denmark with Iceland and Spitzbergen, 6th ed. London, 1907.

*Cowange* (Jacques de), La Scandinavie. Paris, 1914.

*Drachmann* (Povl), The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the Three Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.

*Faber* (Harald), Co-operation in Danish Agriculture. London, 1918.

*Gallenga* (A.), The Invasion of Denmark in 1864. 2 vols. London, 1864.

*Harvey* (W. J.), and *Repton* (C.), Denmark and the Danes. London, 1915.

*Hietscher* (K.), Dänmark—Schweden—Norwegen. Leipzig, 1882.

*Holland* (C.), Denmark: A modern Guide to the Land and its People. London, 1927.—Denmark: The Land of the Sea Kings. London, 1928.

*Hove* (F. C.), Denmark: A Co-operative Commonwealth. London, 1922.

*Hutchison* (Isobel W.), On Greenland's Closed Shore. London, 1930.

*Jeaffreson* (J. R.), The Faröe Islands. London, 1897.

*Jones* (H.), Modern Denmark: Its Social, Economic and Agricultural Life. London, 1927.

*Krabbe* (T. N.), Gfreenland, its Nature, Inhabitants, and History. Copenhagen and London, 1930.

*De Lannoy* (C.), et *Vander Linden* (H.), Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.

*Maisen*, Danmarks Statsforfatnings, &c. Ret. I.—III. Kjöbenhavn, 1898-1901.

*Murray's* Handbook for Denmark and Iceland, 6th ed. London, 1904.

- Nansen* (F.), *The First Crossing of Greenland*. London, 1891.—*Eskimo Life*. London, 1898.
- Nationalökonomisk Tidskrift*. Periodical. Kjöbenhavn.
- Otté* (E. C.), *Denmark and Iceland*. London, 1881.—*Scandinavian History*. London, 1874.
- Rasmussen* (Knud), *Greenland by the Polar Sea: The Story of the Thule Expedition*. (English edition.) London, 1921.
- Sellers* (Edith), *The Danish Poor Relief System*. London, 1904.
- Seward* (A. C.), *A Summer in Green and*. London, 1922.
- Stedwick* (C. S.), *The Story of Denmark*. London, 1890.
- Stefansson* (Jon.), *Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland*. (Story of the Nations.) London, 1916.
- Stefansson* (V.), *My Life with the Eskimos*. London, 1913.
- Vahl* (M.), Ed. *Greenland*. Published by the Commission for the Direction of the Geological and Geographical Investigations in Greenland. Vols. 1-8, Copenhagen and London, 1930.
- Weitemeyer* (H.), and *Trap* (T. P.), *Statistisk-topographisk Beskrivelse af Kongeriget Danmark*. 4th ed. 5 vols. Kjöbenhavn.
- Weitemeyer* (H.), *Dänemark; Geschichte und Beschreibung*. (Of this there is an English translation. London, 1891.)
- Westergaard* (H.), *Economic Development in Denmark: Before and During the World War*. London, 1922.
- Williams* (Ethel C.), *Denmark and the Danes*. London, 1932.

## DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

(REPÚBLICA DOMINICANA.)

Columbus in 1492 discovered the island of Santo Domingo which he called La Española, and the city of Santo Domingo, founded by his brother, Bartholomew, in 1496, was for long the centre of Spanish power in America. The country declared its independence of Spain in 1821, was invaded and held by the Haitians from 1822 to 1844 when the Dominican Republic was founded and a Constitution adopted. The country was occupied by American marines from 1916 to the adoption of a new constitution in 1924.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic is governed in general under the Constitution of 1844, and the Revised Constitution proclaimed on June 20, 1929.

Congress is composed of a senate of 12 members (1 from each of the 12 provinces, chosen by direct popular vote for 4 years) and a chamber of 33 deputies (1 for every 30,000 inhabitants or fraction above 15,000 in each province), also chosen for 4 years. Senators and deputies receive 300 dollars (U.S.) per month. Both men and women will vote in 1934 on a proposal to amend the Constitution so as to enfranchise women.

The executive functions of the Republic are vested in the President, elected for 4 years, by direct vote, who may be succeeded by the Vice-President in case of death or disability. There are 7 Secretaries of State, who are the heads of the departments of: the Presidency; Interior, Police, War and Marine; Foreign Relations; Finance; Labour and Communications; Agriculture and Commerce; Health, Social Services and Public Works.

*President of the Republic.*—General Rafael Leonidas Trujillo Molina. (Assumed office on August 16, 1930.)

**Area and Population.**—The Dominican Republic occupies the eastern portion (about two-thirds) of the island of Hispaniola, Quisqueya or Santo Domingo, the western division forming the Republic of Haiti. Area is estimated at 19,332 square miles, with 1,017 miles of coast line, 193 miles of frontier line with Haiti, and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 894,665. Total population (1932) is estimated at 1,200,000. The boundary with Haiti, long in dispute, was resurveyed under a treaty signed in 1929, but a final adjustment of points in dispute has not yet (March, 1934) been reached. The population (1921) of the 12 provinces was as follows: Santo Domingo,



146,446; Macoris, 48,612; Seybo, 58,408; Azua, 100,577; Barahona, 48,180; Samaná, 16,915; La Vega, 105,820; Duarte, 77,620; Espailat, 50,956; Santiago, 122,773; Puerto Plata, 59,025; and Monte Cristi, 67,078. Immigrants, 1932, 4,769; emigrants, 6,102.

The population contains some creoles of Spanish descent, but is mainly composed of a mixed race of European, African and Indian blood; there are, however, many Syrians, especially in Santo Domingo City, engaged chiefly in the drapery trade. The language is Spanish, but many educated Dominicans speak English. The Haitian patois is spoken to a considerable extent along the frontier.

The capital, Santo Domingo, on the left bank of the river Ozama, was destroyed in 1502 by a hurricane, and subsequently rebuilt on the right bank of the same river. It was again practically destroyed, except for a few historic buildings, by another disastrous hurricane on September 3, 1930. It has been rebuilt. According to the census of 1920, the City of Santo Domingo had 80,957 inhabitants (between 40,000 and 45,000 in 1932) and the City of Puerto Plata 7,807; Santiago de Los Caballeros 17,152; San Pedro de Macoris, 13,802; La Vega, 6,564; Samaná, 1,656; Sanchez, 3,075; Azua, 4,797; Monte Cristi, 2,580; San Francisco de Macoris, 5,188; and Moca, 3,994.

**Religion and Education.**—The religion of the State is Roman Catholic; other forms of religion are permitted. There is a Papal Nuncio with residence at Port-au-Prince (Haiti) as well as an Archbishop, known as the Primate of the Indies, in Santo Domingo City.

Primary instruction is gratuitous and obligatory, being supported by the communes and by central aid. The public or State schools are primary, secondary, technical schools, and normal schools. The Professional Institute was formed into a University by Presidential decree on November 29, 1914; it has 44 professors and 503 students. The 7 normal schools have 83 professors and 1,930 students. Primary schools number 522 with 1,115 teachers and 57,061 pupils (1932). There are 16 technical schools of various kinds with 70 teachers and 1,523 pupils.

**Justice.**—The judicial power resides in the Supreme Court of Justice, the Courts of First Instance, the Communal Courts and other tribunals created by special laws. The Supreme Court consists of a president and 6 justices chosen by the Senate, and the Solicitor-General, appointed by the executive; it supervises the lower courts. The Republic is divided into 3 departments and, in all, 12 judicial districts, each having its own Fiscal Attorney and Court of First Instance; these districts are sub-divided, in all, into 72 communes, each with a local justice (alcalde), a secretary and bailiff (alguacil). Each department has a Court of Appeal of 5 magistrates, appointed by the Senate, and a departmental Solicitor-General appointed by the President; these courts sit at Santiago, Santo Domingo City, and La Vega. The death penalty was abolished in 1924.

**Finance.**—The receipts and disbursements for 6 years, in U.S. dollars (adopted in 1897 as the monetary standard; 5 pesos = 1 dollar) were:—

—	Revenue	Expenditure	—	Revenue	Expenditure
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1928 . .	19,289,420	19,692,120	1931 . .	7,311,418	7,920,120
1929 . .	18,884,860	15,385,844	1932 . .	7,424,662	7,880,678
1930 . .	9,975,674	10,642,189	1933 . .	7,063,496	7,063,096

Chief sources of revenue, 1932: Customs, 2,716,232 dollars; Internal Revenue, 3,617,079 dollars; Lottery, 272,000 dollars; all others, 819,840 dollars.

In accordance with the American-Dominican Convention of 1924, which provided for a loan up to 25,000,000 dollars, an American Receiver-General of Customs supervises customs collections and controls the payment of interest and amortization of the three Dominican Bond issues. This arrangement, which dates back to the first American intervention in 1905, is to last until the loans are repaid. The total customs collected by the American Receiver-General from April, 1905, to December 31, 1932, was 110,839,298 dollars.

The bonded debt of the Republic on December 31, 1932, was 16,498,500 dollars; internal or floating debt was about 2,300,000 dollars. On November 11, 1931, the Government announced a 2-years' moratorium on annual payments of principal, though declaring that interest will be maintained. The step was attributed to lower income due to the hurricane of 1930 and the general depression. The arrears (December 31, 1932) amount to 2,230,158 dollars.

**Defence.**—The National Military Force consists of a native foot constabulary comprising, 2,090 men and 175 officers.

The Republic has no navy.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is the chief source of wealth, sugar cultivation being the principal industry. Of the total area, 9,900 square miles are cultivable, and about 6,600 are under cultivation. The remainder is forest land, mostly pine-groves, and is useless for agriculture. The largest sugar estates are in the southern part of the Republic. Exports of raw sugar in 1931, 320,028 metric tons; in 1932, 439,541 metric tons. There are 21 sugar 'centrals,' mostly owned and operated by American companies, although very little of the sugar is sold to the United States. The other principal exports in 1932 were: cocoa beans, 17,361 tons; coffee, 6,413 tons; leaf tobacco, 4,436 tons; sugar cane, 23,248 tons; and molasses, 87,085 tons.

The live-stock census taken on May 15, 1921, showed 360,155 cows, 87,876 oxen, 199,127 calves, 162,800 horses, 64,860 mules, 674,232 pigs, 705,000 goats and 2,949,053 fowls; a census of cattle in 1928 showed 487,608.

Various minerals are found, principal among which are gold and copper. Iron is found in the form of black magnetic oxide of iron, and petroleum has been found in the Azua region. Coal of the lignite variety of little commercial value is known to exist in small quantities. Silver and platinum have been found, and rock salt near Neiba exists in large quantities, there being several hills of native salt covered with only a thin layer of soil. The mining laws were suspended recently by Congress and no mining is in progress.

**Commerce.**—The total imports into and exports from the Dominican Republic for 5 years were valued as follows in dollars (5 pesos, by law = 1 dollar U.S.):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports .	22,729,444	15,229,219	10,151,762	7,794,343	9,322,688
Exports .	23,730,497	18,561,841	13,067,162	11,164,271	9,626,473

The foreign trade for 2 years was distributed as follows (in U.S. dollars):—

Country	Imports				Exports			
	1931		1932		1931		1932	
	Dollars	Per cent	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.	Dollars	Per cent.
United States . . . . .	5,882,655	57.95	4,595,541	58.96	8,427,767	26.23	1,907,992	17.09
United Kingdom . . . . .	503,480	4.96	379,645	4.87	4,045,556	30.95	4,840,791	43.86
France . . . . .	204,688	2.02	195,821	2.51	3,091,168	23.66	2,110,577	18.90
Italy . . . . .	123,688	1.22	104,191	1.34	143,627	1.10	236,212	2.12
Puerto Rico . . . . .	29,196	0.29	28,363	0.36	458,462	3.61	933,910	8.37
Germany . . . . .	466,392	4.59	323,269	4.15	195,844	1.49	137,992	1.24
Canada . . . . .	323,680	3.19	261,426	3.35	502,784	3.85	91,746	0.82
British India . . . . .	558,644	5.50	473,753	6.08	—	—	—	—

In 1932, the chief imports were (in dollars): cotton goods, 1,519,450; jute bags, 432,085; rice, 396,256; chemical and pharmaceutical, 375,227; petrol, 409,173; wheat flour, 263,616. Principal exports in 1932 were (in dollars): raw sugar, 6,859,474; cocoa beans, 1,026,729; tobacco leaf, 224,903; coffee, 1,255,335; molasses, 440,666; sugar cane, 549,610. Of the export of raw sugar in 1932, 4,812,018 dollars went to the United Kingdom and Ireland, and 1,568,850 dollars to France.

Total trade between the Dominican Republic and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Dominican Republic to U.K.	£ 1,733,968	£ 1,851,296	£ 1,019,166	£ 1,694,576	£ 879,052
Exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.	256,299	152,687	103,938	97,516	163,258
Re-exports to Dominican Republic from U.K.	1,901	731	967	1,407	464

**Shipping and Communications.**—The merchant marine of the Republic consists of 94 vessels, two of which are steamers with a tonnage of 374 and 92 sailing vessels of 2,066 tonnage.

In 1932, 1,375 vessels of 1,864,159 tons entered the ports of the Republic and 1,339 with a tonnage of 1,879,834 cleared.

Three main trunk highways, with branches, now extend eastward from Santo Domingo City to Higüey (105 miles), northward to Santiago and Monte Cristi (180 miles), and westward to Commendador (on the Haitian border), and San Juan (161 miles). At Commendador the road joins the Haitian road to Port-au-Prince. The journey between the Haitian and Dominican capitals is now possible by motor in 12 hours. Total first-class highway mileage in 1932 was 700 miles. There are also about 600 miles of inter-communal roads.

There are two small railway lines in the Republic: (1) Samaná-Santiago line, belonging to an English company, which runs from Sanchez on the Bay of Samaná to La Vega, Moca and San Francisco de Macoris (total, 87 miles); (2) a Government line, the Dominican Central railway, which runs from Puerto Plata to Santiago and Moca (60 miles). Total length of line (1930) 147 miles. There are, besides, about 255 miles of private lines on the large estates.

Postal and telegraphic services are united; number of offices, 1930, 99.

The telegraph has a total length of about 1,034 miles, and has been leased to the All-America Cables, Incorporated, which also controls submarine cables connecting, in the north, Puerto Plata with Porto Rico and New York, and in the south, Santo Domingo with Porto Rico, Cuba and Curaçao.

The telephone system, owned by the Dominican Government, has been leased to an American Company which has installed modern apparatus. There are wireless stations in Santo Domingo City, Santiago and four other towns. Radio telegraph service with the United States was opened in 1931.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—On July 1st, 1897, the United States gold dollar was adopted as the standard of value. A small amount of debased silver coin circulates as small change at the ratio of 5 to 1, viz., 1 peso = 20 cents United States currency. On December 31, 1932, the coinage and currency held by the public and the banks was estimated as follows: gold, 175,000 dollars; Dominican silver, 200,000 dollars; U.S. silver, 300,000 dollars; notes, 2,000,000 dollars.

The metric system was adopted on August 1, 1913, but English and Spanish units are quite common in ordinary commercial transactions.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Military Attaché (Chargé d'Affaires ad int.).*—Lieut.-Col. Anibal J. Trujillo.

There are consular representatives at London, Southampton, Grimsby, Liverpool, Glasgow, Manchester, Nottingham, Cardiff, Leeds and Birmingham.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE DOMINICAN REPUBLIC.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul in Santo Domingo.*—H. E. Slaymaker.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. M. F. Day, M.C.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Santo Domingo City, San Pedro de Macoris, Sanchez, Puerto Plata, and La Romana.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Dominican Republic.

The Constitution of the Dominican Republic of 1908. Santo Domingo, 1918.

Santo Domingo, its Past and its Present Condition. [U.S. Navy Department.] Santo Domingo City, 1920.

Report of the Overseas Trade Department. London. Annual.

García (José Gabriel), Compendio de la historia de Santo Domingo. Revised ed. 3 vols. Santo Domingo, 1896. [Brings the history down to July, 1865.]

Knight (M. M.), The Americans in Santo Domingo. (A critical account of the American occupation.) New York, 1928.

Logroño (A.), Compendio Didáctico de Historia Patria. Vol. I. Santo Domingo. 1912. [Up to 1844.]

Moreau de Saint-Méry (M. L. E.), Description Topographique, Physique, Civile, Politique et Historique de la Partie Espagnole de l'Île de Saint Dominique. Philadelphia, 1789. [Probably the standard work on Spanish Santo Domingo.]

Monte y Tejada (Antonio), Historia de Santo Domingo. Completed ed., bringing the history down to 1821. 4 vols. Santo Domingo, 1890.

Noel (Carlos A.), Historia Eclesiástica de la Arquidiócesis de Santo Domingo, First City of America. 2 vols. Rome, 1913.

Rodríguez (A.), La Cuestión Dominico-Haitiana: Estudio Geográfico-Histórico. 2nd Ed. San Domingo, 1919.

Schönrich (Otto), Santo Domingo: The Country with a Future. New York, 1919.

Stoddart (T. L.), The French Revolution in San Domingo. New York, 1915.

Welles (Sumner), Naboth's Vineyard. (History of events culminating in re-establishment of Constitutional Government, by former U.S. Commissioner to the Republic.) 2 vols. New York, 1928.

## ECUADOR.

(REPÚBLICA DEL ECUADOR.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Ecuador is situated in the north-west of South America, with more than one-third of its area lying on both sides of the Equator. It is bounded on the north by Colombia, on the south by Peru and Brazil, on the east by Colombia and Brazil, and on the west by Peru and the Pacific Ocean. Was constituted May 11, 1830, following the war of independence against the Spanish power in South America. Known originally as the Presidency of Quito, it withdrew from the original Republic of Colombia, founded by Simon Bolivar by uniting the Presidency of Quito to the Vice-Royalty of New Granada (now Colombia) and the Captaincy-General of Venezuela. The Presidency of Quito became the Republic of Ecuador.

Under the present Constitution, promulgated March 26, 1929, the President is elected directly by the people for a term of four years; there is no Vice-President, but the Minister of the Interior succeeds in the event of a vacancy. The cabinet consists of six ministers, enjoying considerable power, both collectively and individually.

Congress consists of two Houses; the Upper has 32 senators (chosen for four years) elected in the following manner: one for each of the 15 well-settled provinces of the Interior and Coast; one for the 2 provinces of the 'Regional Oriental'; one representative for the Universities; one for Secondary and Special Education; two for Primary and Normal Education; one for the Press, Academies and Scientific Societies; two for Agriculture; two for Commerce; one for Industry; two for Labour; two for the country folk; one for the Army and one for the defence of the Indian race. The Chamber of Deputies (56, serving for two years) has one deputy for every 50,000 inhabitants for provinces with a population of over 100,000, and two deputies for provinces with less than 100,000 inhabitants. The Oriental provinces elect one deputy each. Electors are adults, of either sex, who are at least 21 years old and can read and write. Congress meets for a 90-day session on the 10th of August every year at Quito, the capital, without being summoned by the Government; the President may call an extraordinary session.

Privileges of rank and race are forbidden under the Constitution. Peonage, which had prevailed on many landed estates, was abolished on October 20, 1918. Since 1896 the Indians have been exempted from paying tribute, and have been admitted to citizenship, provided they could read and write.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1897, with the date on which they took office:—

Gen. Don Elvy Alfaro, Jan. 17, 1897.  
Gen. Don Leonidas G. Plaza, Sept. 1, 1901.  
Don Lizardo Garcia, Sept. 1, 1905.<sup>1</sup>  
Gen. Don Elvy Alfaro, Jan. 15, 1906.  
Don Emilio Estrada, Sept. 1, 1911.  
Gen. Don Leonidas G. Plaza, Sept. 1, 1912.  
Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Sept. 1, 1916.  
Dr. Don José Luis Tamayo, Sept. 1, 1920.  
Dr. Don Gonzalo S. Cordova, Sept. 1, 1924.<sup>1</sup>

*Provisional Juntas* July 9, 1925—Apr. 1, 1926.

Dr. Don Isidro Ayora, Apr. 1, 1926.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. Don Alfredo Baquerizo Moreno, Oct. 15, 1931.<sup>2</sup>

*Period of disturbance* Aug. 27—Sept. 2, 1932.

Dr. Don Alberto Guerrero Martinez, Sept. 2, 1932.<sup>2</sup>

Dr. Don Juan D. Martinez Mera, Nov. 1, 1932.

<sup>1</sup> Deposed.

<sup>1</sup> Deposed Aug. 27, 1932.

<sup>2</sup> Provisional.

*President.*—Senor Jose Velasco Ibarra, elected December 16, 1933, following the impeachment and removal of President Mera; to serve until August 31, 1936.

The Provinces are administered by Governors, appointed by the Government, and by elected provincial councillors; their subdivisions, or cantons, by political chiefs and elected cantonal councillors; and the parishes by political lieutenants. The Galapagos Archipelago is under the administration of a Territorial Chief.

### Area and Population.

Since the frontiers of Ecuador have not been settled, no definite figure of the area of the country can be given. One official estimate shows 873,844 square kilometres (337,304 square miles), including the Archipelago of Colon (the 13 Galapagos Islands) with 7,844 square kilometres (3,028 square miles). Calculations of the geographer Wolf, also officially adopted, show 714,860 square kilometres (275,936 square miles). The country is divided into 17 provinces (two comprising the 'Region Oriental') and one territory—the Archipelago of Galapagos—officially called 'Colon,' situated in the Pacific Ocean about 600 miles to the west of Ecuador; there are 69 cantons, 107 urban parishes and 411 rural parishes.

So far no exact census has been taken. It was estimated (1929) that of the total the whites are 10 per cent.; Indians, 38 per cent.; mixed, 41 per cent.; lowland Indians, 1 per cent.; Negroes, 5 per cent.; others, 5 per cent. The foreign community is composed of about 10,000 persons. The language of the country is Spanish.

The estimated population of the Republic (December 31, 1932) was distributed as follows among the provinces (capitals in brackets):—

Provinces	Area in Square Miles (Wolf's estimates)	Population (Est. 1932)	Population per Square Mile
Esmeraldas (Esmeraldas) . . .	5,464	42,366	7.7
Manabí (Pueytoviejo) . . . .	7,891	227,302	28.8
Los Rios (Babahoyo) . . . .	2,295	102,228	44.5
Guayas (Guayaquil) . . . .	8,881	344,452	41.8
El Oro (Machala) . . . . .	2,838	63,275	27.0
Carchi (Tulcan) . . . . .	1,495	63,597	42.5
Imbabura (Ibarra) . . . . .	2,414	128,714	58.3
Pichincha (Quito) . . . . .	6,218	259,151	41.6
Leon (Latacunga) . . . . .	2,505	174,849	67.3
Tungurahua (Ambato) . . . .	1,685	183,209	108.7
Chimborazo (Riobamba) . . . .	2,989	219,916	73.5
Bolivar (Guaranda) . . . . .	1,159	80,413	69.3
Cañar (Azogues) . . . . .	1,521	105,808	69.5
Azuay (Cuenca) . . . . .	3,873	219,083	56.9
Loja (Loja) . . . . .	8,705	152,330	41.1
Napo Pastaza and Santiago Zamora <sup>1</sup>	219,095	186,000	0.8
Galapagos Islands (San Cristobal)	2,868	2,009	0.7
Totals . . . . .	275,936	2,554,693	9.2

<sup>1</sup> These two provinces, formed in 1925, together constitute the 'Region Oriental'; of their combined areas only about 110,000 square miles have any inhabitants.

The chief towns are the capital, Quito (about 106,000 in 1932), Guayaquil (123,800), Cuenca (42,800), Riobamba (21,900), Ambato (17,300), Loja (17,200), and Latacunga (15,600).

In 1932 there were 102,945 births, 48,235 deaths and 12,428 marriages.

### Religion and Education.

The State recognises no religion, but grants freedom of worship to all. The Catholic Church has one archbishop (Quito) and six suffragan bishops. Since 1895 all State appropriations for the benefit of the Church have ceased. All members of the Episcopate are required to be Ecuadorian citizens. A decree of September 24, 1927, forbade the entry into the country of all foreign clergymen of whatever faith. Civil marriages are obligatory.

Primary education is gratuitous and obligatory. Higher education is carried on in 21 secondary schools or colleges (6 private) and in the Central University at Quito (founded in the eighteenth century by the Dominicans); at the Guayas University, in Guayaquil, the Azuay University, in Cuenca, and the Law College at Loja. Private schools, both primary and secondary, are under some state supervision. Estimated expenditures for public education in 1933 are: superior education, 973,200 sucres; secondary, 1,405,780; primary, 4,486,280; special scholarships, 878,444; total, 7,304,482 sucres. Actual expenditures, 1932, totalled 6,857,754 sucres. There were (1933) 2,158 primary schools in the Republic, including 1,673 Government schools, 197 municipal, 65 farm schools, and 223 private schools. Enrolment at the primary schools (1933) was 163,185; at the 17 secondary schools, 3,589; at the Universities, 1,064. There are 4 training colleges for teachers.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Quito is the highest tribunal and consists of 11 justices elected by Congress for a term of 6 years. Of the eight superior courts two are composed of 6 judges, the remainder of 3 judges each, all elected by Congress for 6 years. There are 496 parochial justices. The popular jury was abolished in 1928; criminal and civil cases are heard before a 'special jury' consisting of 3 members of the Ecuadorean bar, or 'three citizens of recognised integrity' appointed annually by the superior courts. Capital punishment and all forms of torture are prohibited under the Constitution. Likewise imprisonment for debt and contracts involving personal servitude or slavery.

### Finance.

The budget estimates of revenue and expenditure for recent years are given as follows (at par 24·3 sucres = £1 and 5 sucres = 1 dollar U.S.; average, 1933, 21·95 sucres = £1).

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres	Sucres
Revenue . . .	59,900,000	64,037,200	61,476,500	49,115,440	49,220,000
Expenditure . . .	59,900,000	64,037,200	61,476,500	49,115,440	49,220,000

Customs receipts for year ending December 31, 1932, 12,736,498 sucres.

The public debt on July 2, 1933, was:—Foreign debt, including a small loan from the Swedish Match Company of 10,000,000 sucres obtained in 1928, 24,309,897 dollars (U.S.); internal debt, 30,056,831 sucres. The 1928 Swedish Match loan was guaranteed by a match monopoly granted the company, but Congress revoked this in 1931, following the enforced resignation of President Ayora.

### Defence.

The Ecuadorean regular army has an establishment of 644 officers and 4,976 men. This force is composed of 3 regiments of artillery, 10 battalions of

infantry, 4 regiments of cavalry, 2 battalions of sappers, and 1 aviation company, which form the army. Military service was made compulsory on May 24, 1921, but is not enforced. The regular infantry have the Mauser rifle; the artillery have Vickers Maxim, Z.B. machine guns, old-fashioned Krupps and new Ehrards. The country is divided into 4 military districts. A military school is established at Quito. An Italian Military Mission of 3 members is at present instructing the Ecuadorean army.

The Government has established at Duran an aviation company with Ecuadorean personnel. Two new military American machines have been purchased by the Government. Flying fields are being established at Guayaquil, Quito, Latacunga, Loja, Manta and Riobamba.

### Production and Industry.

Ecuador is divided into two agricultural zones: the coast regions and the lower river valleys, where tropical farming is carried on in an average temperature of 22° C.; and the hill country, the foothills, and the mountain valleys, adapted to grazing, dairying, and the production of cereals, potatoes, and the fruits and vegetables suitable to temperate climes, with an average temperature of 16° C. Of the total surface of the Republic only 11,480,000 acres are actually cultivated, rendering an annual gross production of 416,000,000 sucres. The staple produce of Ecuador is cocoa; a decline in output owing to the disease known as 'witch-broom,' has now been checked. The production of cocoa was (in quintals of 101.47 lbs.), in 1931, 28,318 metric tons (exports, 14,634 metric tons); in 1932, 30,047 metric tons (exports, 15,429 metric tons). Cocoa furnishes, in value, about 30 per cent. of total exports. Coffee is also grown; 8,027,385 kilos were exported in 1932. Rice production is increasing; output, 1930, 907,807 quintals. Wild rubber is abundant, but output has suffered from the competition of plantation rubber in the Orient. Mangrove bark (for tanning), alligator skins, and kapok (silk cotton tree fibre, *Bombax ceiba*) are exported in small quantities. Considerable attention is being paid to the cultivation of cotton, especially in the province of Manabí, and to sugar; ivory nuts, or *tagua*, are produced and exported in large quantities.

Ecuador is auriferous. In 1932, 14,545 kilos of gold (cyanide ore), valued at 6,783,299 sucres, were exported. At Pillzhum in Cañar rich silver ore is found, but is not now worked. Petroleum is found; the output in 1932 was 1,549,784 barrels. The area of oil concessions in exploitation in the Republic is 245,419 acres, located in the Santa Elena Peninsula, in the Province of Guayas. The country is known to be also rich in copper, iron, lead and coal; and sulphur exists in great quantities in the Chimborazo district and in the Galapagos Islands. Since December, 1927, all salt mined must be sold to the Government, which has a monopoly of imports, exports and sales.

Excepting the inter-Andean plateau and a few arid spots on the Pacific coast, Ecuador is a vast forest. Roughly estimated, 10,000 square miles on the Pacific slope extending from the sea to an altitude of 5,000 feet on the Andes, and the Amazon Basin below the same level containing 80,000 square miles, nearly all virgin forest, are rich in dyewoods, cinchona trees, and other valuable timber. The 'balsa wood,' renowned for its lightness and strength, is widely used in airplane construction.

Panama or 'Jipijapa' hats, made of *Toquilla* straw, are made very largely in Ecuador, the principal centres being Jipijapa, Monticristi, Tabacundo and Cuenca. The Government of Ecuador attempted to monopolize the hat business for its own people by placing a heavy export duty on 'paja toquilla,' but large quantities of the material still go to Peru; both Peru



and Japan have become strong competitors of Ecuador in the manufacture of Panama hats. Exports in 1932 were valued at 2,714,903 sucrés. There are flour mills, 13 sugar works, breweries, chocolate factories and 20 textile factories, with capitalization of 11,500,000 sucrés.

### Commerce.

The value of imports and exports for five years is given as follows in sucrés :

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés	Sucrés
Imports .	82,928,926	84,835,263	63,981,106	44,076,122	34,710,009
Exports .	99,223,062	86,086,822	80,646,539	56,666,170	49,297,809

Value of the principal imports and exports in 1931 and 1932 were:—

Imports			Exports		
—	1931	1932	—	1931	1932
	Sucrés	Sucrés		Sucrés	Sucrés
Cotton Goods .	5,870,242	3,657,822	Cocoa . . .	12,254,514	11,267,325
Metals, Jewellery	6,203,828	11,910,459	Petroleum . .	15,824,067	14,480,929
Foodstuffs . .	4,117,409	2,605,611	Coffee . . .	5,930,481	8,048,379
Machinery . .	3,949,128	1,830,290	Panama Hats .	6,446,653	2,714,903
Drugs, Chemicals	8,094,788	2,217,137	Ivory Nuts . .	3,217,832	1,126,403
Woollen Goods .	1,631,463	663,447	Gold Ore . .	6,320,854	6,783,299
Oils & Combustibles	1,674,664	963,720	Rice . . .	1,880,871	936,289
Silk & Rayon Goods	1,529,593	840,717	Fruit . . .	655,511	373,057
Paper & Cardboard	1,612,353	1,297,193	Sugar . . .	108,789	1,642,322

The chief articles of import from Ecuador into Great Britain (according to Board of Trade returns) in 1932 consisted of cocoa of the value of 81,880*l.*; hides, 3,158*l.* The chief exports of British produce to Ecuador in 1932 were, cotton goods to the value of 64,128*l.*; chemicals, 13,095*l.*; iron and steel, 18,974*l.*

Total trade between Ecuador and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Ecuador into U.K. .	136,652	165,063	109,375	127,799	69,377
Exports to Ecuador from U.K. . .	580,155	392,280	260,676	198,873	203,150
Re-exports to Ecuador from U.K..	13,778	7,012	4,045	4,174	2,964

### Shipping and Internal Communications.

Guayaquil, the chief port, is visited by the steamers passing through Magellan's Straits, as well as by steamers plying only on the Pacific coast. During 1932, 1,077 steam and sailing vessels entered, and 1,216 cleared from, Guayaquil.

Considerable progress in road improvement is being made. A motor road, 375 miles long, from the Colombian border to Babahoya, a river town

near Guayaquil, was opened in 1930. There are now 1,591 miles of main trunk roads, 1,121 miles of branch roads and 2,227 miles of bridle paths. There is river communication, improved by dredging, throughout the principal agricultural districts on the low grounds to the west of the Cordillera by the rivers Guayas, Daule, and Vinces (navigable for 200 miles by river steamers in the rainy season), and other small affluents thereof.

A railway is open from Duran (opposite Guayaquil) to Quito (287 miles). The total length of the 9 Ecuadorean railways actually in operation is 763 miles. The journey from Guayaquil to Quito takes two days, with a stop at Riobamba. Railways for the development of local trade have been undertaken by several local authorities.

Quito is connected by telegraph with Guayaquil and the coast, with the Republics of Colombia and Peru, and by cable with the rest of the world. Wireless telegraphy has been installed; there are six stations in Quito, Guayaquil, Esmeraldas and other towns.

In 1933 there were 317 post offices in the country and 4,221 miles of telegraph wires.

### Banking and Credit.

Ecuador having no mint, the coin of the country is minted in England and the United States.

On March 4, 1927, a decree was issued establishing at Quito the 'Central Bank of Ecuador,' with a capital of 10,000,000 sucres, the only body authorised to issue currency. It is organised to protect the country's gold reserves and its general functions resemble those of the Federal Reserve Banks of the United States. The gold holdings of the Central Bank having declined to 14,000,000 sucres, the Government on February 8, 1932, suspended the gold standard; on May 2, strict control of foreign exchange was instituted. On December 31, 1933, the Central Bank had gold in its vaults, 14,347,572 sucres; assets abroad, 4,749,553 sucres; other reserves, 1,861,253 sucres; total reserves, 20,958,378 sucres; note circulation was 35,584,705 sucres. The 17 member banks affiliated with it had an aggregate capital and reserves (November 30, 1933) of 52,175,041 sucres.

A new General Banking Law has also been enacted, creating the office of superintendent of Banks to supervise local banks. In addition, all commercial banks are required to have cash reserves equivalent to at least 25 per cent. of their demand deposits and to 10 per cent. of their time deposits.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

A new Monetary Law, prepared by the Kemmerer Financial Mission, was decreed on March 4, 1927. Under this law Ecuador returned to the gold standard with its currency stabilized at the rate of 24·3 sucres to the £ or 5 sucres per American dollar, the previous legal par value of the sucre having been 10 sucres = £1 or 1 sucre = 48·665 cents U.S. But on February 8, 1932, the Government was forced to suspend the gold backing of the sucre. The new gold sucre (named after the national hero, Marshal Antonio José de Sucre) is to contain 0·300933 grammes of pure gold, instead of the previous weight of 0·73224. It is divided into 100 centavos. Gold coins known as 'condors' (25 sucres with a fine gold content of 7·528325 grammes), and 'double condors' (50 sucres), are to be minted. Also silver 2 sucre (with a fine silver content of 7·2 grammes), 1 sucre and  $\frac{1}{2}$  sucre pieces, as well as 10 centavos, 5 centavos,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  centavos in nickel, and 1 centavo in copper. The currency consists almost entirely of the notes of the Central Bank in denominations of 5, 10, 20, 50 and 100 sucres.

By a law of December 6, 1856, the metric system of weights and measures

was made the legal standard of the Republic; but it is not adopted by commerce, the Spanish measures being more general. The quintal is equivalent to 101.47 pounds.

The meridian of Quito has been adopted as the official time.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ECUADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*First Secretary (Chargé d'Affaires ad int.).*—Senor Don Eduardo Wright.  
*Attaché.*—Senor Don Hernán Pallares Zaldumbide.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ECUADOR.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Victor Courtenay Walter Forbes, appointed October 9, 1933 (who is also Minister at Lima, Peru, where he resides).

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General in Quito.*—L. E. Keyser.

There are consular representatives at Quito and Guayaquil.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Ecuador.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Geografía y Geología del Ecuador*, publicado por orden del Supremo Gobierno de la Republica, por Dr. Teodoro Wolf. Leipzig, 1893.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London. Annual.

*Comercio Exterior del Ecuador, 1906-1925.* By the Director-General of Statistics, Quito.

*Anuario de Legislación Ecuatoriana.* Quito. Annual.

*Boletín de Hacienda.* Quito. Monthly.

*Boletín del Banco Central.* Quito. Monthly.

*Boletín General de Estadística.* Tri-monthly. By the Director of the Bureau.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*El Ecuador Comercial.* Quito. Monthly.

*Alsido y Herrera* (Dionisio), Descripción geográfica de la Real Audiencia de Quito, que escribió Don Dionisio de Alsido y Herrera. Issued by the Hispanic Society of America. Madrid, 1915.

*Caamaño* (A. F.), Descubrimiento histórico relativo a la independencia de Quito. Quito, 1909.

*Cevallos*, Compendio del resumen de la historia del Ecuador. Guayaquil, 1885.—*Resumen de la historia del Ecuador.* Guayaquil, 1886.—*Geografía del Ecuador.* Lima, 1888.

*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual Report. London.

*Enock* (C. R.), Ecuador. London, 1914.

*Herrera* (P.), Apuntes para la historia de Quito. Quito, 1874.

*Kean* (A. H.) and *Markham* (Sir C. R.), Central and South America. Vol. I. [In Stanford's Compendium.] 2nd ed. London, 1909.

*Niles* (Blair), Casual Wanderings in Ecuador. London, 1923.

*Orellana* (J. G.), Guía Comercial Geográfica comprende las Provincias de Pichincha, Leon, Tungurahua, Chimborazo y Guayas. Guayaquil, 1922.—*El Ecuador en cien años de independencia, 1830-1930.* 2 vols. Quito, 1930.

*Reiss* (W.), and *Stübel* (A.), Hochgebirge der Republik Ecuador. 3 vols. Berlin, 1892-98.

*Stevens* (W.), Reise in Peru und Ecuador (1909). Munich, 1914.

*Simson* (Alfred), Travels in the Wilds of Ecuador. London, 1887.

*Stübel* (A.), Die Vulkanberge von Ecuador. [Geology and Topography.] Berlin, 1897.

*Suárez* (González), Historia del Ecuador. Quito, 1890-1903.—2nd Edition. Quito, 1931-32.

*Ternaux-Compans* (L.), Histoire du royaume de Quito. Traduite de l'Espagnol. (Velasco, Historia del reino de Quito.) 2 vols. Paris, 1840.

*Viscaino* (J. A.), Directorio General de la Republica. Quito, 1928.

*Wymper* (Edward), Travels amongst the Great Andes of the Equator. London, 1892.

**EGYPT.**

(MISR.)

EGYPT was originally part of the Turkish Empire. On December 18, 1914, a British Protectorate over Egypt was declared, and the next day a Proclamation was issued deposing 'Abbās Hilmi, lately Khedive of Egypt, and conferring the title of Sultan of Egypt upon Hussein Kamil, eldest living prince of the family of Muhammad Ali. The British Protectorate was recognised by France, Russia, Belgium, Serbia, Greece, Portugal, and the United States of America. Sultan Hussein Kamil died in 1917, and was succeeded by his brother. The Protectorate terminated on February 28, 1922, and the Sultan was proclaimed King on March 15, 1922.

**King.**

**Fuad I.** Ahmed Fuad, G.C.B., was born on March 26, 1868, son of the Khedive Ismail; succeeded his brother as Sultan on October 9, 1917; took title of King on March 15, 1922; married (1) Princess Chivekar, daughter of his cousin, Prince Ibrahim Ahmed, on May 30, 1896; divorced in 1898; (2) Queen Nazli on May 24, 1919; offspring (first marriage) Princess Fewkieh, born Oct. 6, 1897; married May 12, 1919, to Mahmud Pasha Fakhry; (second marriage) Prince Faruk, created Emir es Said, or Prince of Upper Egypt, December 13, 1933, born February 11, 1920; Princess Fawzieh, born November 5, 1921; Princess Faiza, born November 8, 1923; Princess Faika, born June 8, 1926 and Princess Fathia, born December 17, 1930.

According to Article 150 of the Constitution, the King's Civil List is fixed at £E150,000, and the Royal Family's Allowances at £E111,512.

The present sovereign of Egypt is the ninth ruler of the dynasty of Muhammad Ali, appointed Governor of Egypt in 1805, who made himself, in 1811, absolute master of the country by force of arms. On April 13, 1922, the King issued a Rescript fixing the order of succession to the Kingdom of Egypt and declaring the Throne hereditary in the dynasty of Muhammad Ali. The Rescript confirms the King's son, Prince Faruk, as Heir Apparent, and establishes the succession of Kings in the direct male line by primogeniture. Failing such direct line, it provides that the Throne shall pass first to the King's brothers and their direct descendants by right of age, whom failing to the King's uncles and their direct descendants by right of age, it being laid down that each new King establishes a new house and that the succession is vested in his direct line.

Female members of the house and their descendants are excluded, also anyone who is not in possession of full mental powers, who is not a Moslem, or who is not the son of Moslem parents. The King's majority is fixed at 18 years, and in the event of his being a minor when he succeeds a Regency Council will be appointed either by his predecessor under a secret seal to be opened after his death and ratified by Parliament, or in default by Parliament. This Council will consist of three members chosen from Princes, ex-premiers, ministers and ex-ministers, and Presidents and ex-Presidents of whatever Houses of Parliament may exist.

**Constitution and Government.**

For an account of the government before 1922, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1924, pp. 834-5.

The Constitution, which was promulgated on October 22, 1930, declares Egypt to be a Sovereign State, its monarchy hereditary, and its govern-

ment representative. Egyptians have equal legal, civil and political rights, irrespective of race, language, or religion. Liberty of the individual and of religious belief is guaranteed, and compulsory elementary education is established for both sexes free in Government schools. All powers emanate from the nation. The King exercises legislative powers concurrently with the Senate and Chamber of Deputies, but the right to initiate financial laws is reserved for the King. No measure can become law unless it is voted by Parliament and sanctioned by the King. The Throne is hereditary in the family of Muhammad Ali, and the succession in accordance with the existing rescript (see above). The King can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies, to which the Ministers jointly and separately are responsible. He is also commander-in-chief of the army and navy. But no war of offence may be declared without the consent of Parliament. All powers shall be exercised through the intermediary of the Ministers. No one who is not an Egyptian, and no member of the reigning dynasty, can be a Minister. The King appoints and dismisses Ministers and, on the proposal of the Foreign Minister, diplomatists. The Parliament consists of a Senate and Chamber of Deputies. The Senate consists of 100 members of whom the King nominates 60 and the remaining 40 shall be elected by universal suffrage, for a period of ten years. One half of the Senate is to be renewed every five years. The King nominates the President of the Senate. The number of Deputies shall be 150 elected by indirect universal suffrage, with a mandate for five years. Members of Parliament receive an annual allowance to be fixed by internal regulations. Taxes can only be imposed, reduced, or abolished by law, and no public loan, or undertaking committing the Treasury, may be contracted, without the consent of Parliament. The Budget must be presented to Parliament three months before the beginning of the financial year, and must first be discussed and voted in the Chamber of Deputies. The existing financial obligations incurred through the Public Debt or other international engagement cannot be modified. The strength and organisation of the army will be fixed by law.

Islam is the State religion and Arabic the official language. Cairo is the capital of Egypt. The King may exercise his powers in regard to religious establishments and pious foundations and the nomination of religious chiefs according to the laws of the country and in the absence of legislative dispositions, in accordance with current practice. The Constitution does not affect Egypt's obligations to Foreign States or the rights of foreigners acquired in Egypt by virtue of recognised treaties and customs. The provisions relative to the representative Parliamentary *régime*, the succession to the throne, or the principles of liberty and equality cannot be revised. The Constitution is applicable to the Kingdom of Egypt without prejudice to the rights which Egypt has in the Sudan. The King's title will be established after the status of the Sudan has been definitely fixed by negotiation.

The results of the last elections (June 1-11, 1931), were as follows:—Shaabists (the Party under the leadership of Sidky Pasha), 84; Ittahadists, 40; Nationalists, 8; Independents, 18. The Government has a majority. The forty elected Senators included only Shaabists, Ittahadists and Independents.

The Cabinet formed on September 27, 1933, is as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Abdel Fattah Yehia Pasha.

*Minister of Interior.*—Mahmud Fahmy el Keissy Pasha.

*Finance.*—Hassan Sabry Bey.

*War and Marine.*—Salib Samy Bey.

*Justice.*—Ahmed *Ali* Pasha.

*Agriculture.*—Aly *El Manzalawi* Bey.

*Public Works.*—Abdel Azim *Rashid* Pasha.

*Wakfs.*—Mahmud Naguib *El Gharabli* Pasha.

*Education.*—Hilmy *Issa* Pasha.

*Communications.*—Ibrahim Fahmy *Korem* Pasha.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Provincial Councils were endowed in 1909 with the powers of applying bye-laws, authorising public-markets, fixing the number and pay of ghafirs (village watchmen), and authorising the creation of ezbas (hamlets). They are the local authorities in connection with elementary vernacular education and trade schools. They consist of two elected representatives from each Markaz. The Mudir is the *ex-officio* President of the Council.

Egypt Proper is administratively divided into 5 governorships (muhâfzas) of principal towns, and 14 mudiriâs or provinces, subdivided into districts or Markazes.

In fourteen towns (Alexandria, Mansûra, Medinet el-Faiyûm, Tanta, Zagazig, Damanhûr, Beni Suêf, Mahalla el-Kubra, Minya, Mit Ghamr, Zifta, Kafr el-Zayât, Benha, and Port Said), Mixed Commissions composed of both Europeans and Egyptians in equal numbers have been formed to govern locally the towns and look after their interests.

With the exception of Alexandria, all Mixed Commissions have the power to impose taxes on all residents in the town alike, but in case of non-Egyptian residents taxes can only be obtained from those who have already given their express consent to be taxed for municipal purposes.

The Municipal Commission of Alexandria obtained in 1890 from European Powers full power to impose local taxation on all residents in the town.

In 58 other towns, another form of local commission exists with four elected members only. Foreign members, not to exceed two in number, can be nominated at the discretion of the Central Government.

These local commissions have practically the same taxing powers as the Mixed Commissions mentioned above.

A third form of local commissions was formed in 1918 under the name of Village Council and exists now in 39 towns in Egypt. This is composed of four elected members only, but without any power of nomination of Foreign members. It has more or less the same taxing power as the Mixed Commissions.

The Central Government has complete power of Veto on all decisions of every form of Commission in Egypt.

#### Area and Population.

The total area of Egypt proper, including the Libyan Desert, the region between the Nile and the Red Sea, and the Sinai Peninsula is about 383,000 square miles; but the cultivated and settled area, that is, the Nile Valley, Delta and Oases covers only about 13,600 square miles. Canals, roads, date plantations, &c., cover 1,900 square miles; 2,850 square miles are comprised in the surface of the Nile, marshes, and lakes. Egypt is divided into two great districts—'Wagh-el-Bahri,' or Lower Egypt, and 'El-Said,' or Upper Egypt.

The following table gives the area of the settled land surface, and the results of the census taken in 1917 and on February 18-19, 1927:—

Administrative Divisions	Area in sq. miles (approx.)	1917 Census	1927 Census			Population per sq. mile 1927
		Total	Males	Females	Total	
Cairo . . . . .	62	790,939	558,742	505,825	1,064,567	17,170
Alexandria . . . . .	29	444,617	299,185	273,928	573,063	19,761
Canal . . . . .	4	91,090	69,262	60,535	129,797	32,449
Suez . . . . .	4	80,996	22,176	18,347	40,523	10,131
Damietta . . . . .	1	80,984	17,746	17,161	34,907	34,907
Western Desert . . . . .	373	11,868	26,405	22,551	48,956	—
Southern Desert . . . . .		25,859	12,186	13,210	25,396	
Sinai . . . . .		5,430	9,318	5,746	15,059	
Red Sea coasts . . . . .		4,684	3,642	1,535	5,177	
<b>Total for Governorates . . . . .</b>	<b>473</b>	<b>1,436,467</b>	<b>1,018,607</b>	<b>918,838</b>	<b>1,937,445</b>	<b>4,096</b>
Beheira . . . . .	1,639	892,246	473,208	503,757	976,965	596
Gharbiya . . . . .	2,740	1,659,313	862,183	929,852	1,791,985	654
Minûfiya . . . . .	622	1,072,636	546,243	558,948	1,105,191	1,777
Daqahliya . . . . .	1,025	986,643	526,784	553,909	1,080,693	1,054
Sharqiya . . . . .	1,934	955,497	495,495	521,417	1,016,912	526
Qalyûbiya . . . . .	368	528,581	278,408	280,468	558,876	1,519
<b>Total for Lower Egypt . . . . .</b>	<b>8,828</b>	<b>6,094,016</b>	<b>3,182,271</b>	<b>3,348,351</b>	<b>6,530,622</b>	<b>784</b>
Giza . . . . .	409	524,352	297,844	293,547	591,391	1,446
Faiyûm . . . . .	670	507,617	276,497	277,543	554,040	827
Beni Suef . . . . .	423	452,893	253,806	254,360	508,166	1,201
Minya . . . . .	782	763,922	420,504	419,186	839,690	1,074
Asyût . . . . .	812	981,197	543,808	534,792	1,078,600	1,328
Girga . . . . .	609	864,746	489,123	479,260	968,383	1,590
Qena . . . . .	705	838,805	454,585	447,585	902,170	1,280
Aswân . . . . .	363	258,340	121,028	146,329	267,357	736
<b>Total for Upper Egypt . . . . .</b>	<b>4,773</b>	<b>5,186,672</b>	<b>2,857,195</b>	<b>2,852,602</b>	<b>5,709,797</b>	<b>1,196</b>
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>13,574</b>	<b>12,718,255</b>	<b>7,058,073</b>	<b>7,119,791</b>	<b>14,177,864</b>	<b>1,044</b>
Nomads (estimated) . . . . .	—	32,668	—	—	40,000	—
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>12,750,918</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>14,217,864</b>	<b>—</b>

In 1925, Egypt ceded to Italian Cyrenaica the oasis of Jarabub. (For the new frontier between Egypt and Cyrenaica, see map in the 1927 edition of the STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK.)

Births registered, 1931, 664,631; deaths, 397,706; 1930, births, 670,817; deaths, 367,118.

The principal towns, with their populations, according to the census of 1927, are:—Cairo, 1,064,567; Alexandria, 573,063; Port Said, 104,603; Tanta, 90,016; Mansûra, 63,676; Asyût, 57,136; Faiyûm, 52,863; Zagazig, 52,839; Damanhûr, 51,709; Mahalla el Kubra, 45,642; Minya, 44,325; Suez, 40,523; Beni Suef, 39,595; Damietta, 34,907; Benha, 28,626; Qena, 27,658; Shibîn el-Kôm, 27,440; Giza, 26,921; Sohâg, 25,289; Rosetta, 23,048; Aswân, 16,458.

### Religion and Education.

In 1927, the population (excluding 40,000 Nomads) consisted of 12,929,260 Moslems; 999,170 Orthodox; 66,080 Protestants; 116,660 Latins and Uniats; 63,550 Jews; 3,144 others and unknown. Thus Moslems formed 91·19 per cent. of the population; Christians, 8·34 per

cent. ; Jews, 0·45 per cent. ; others, 0·02 per cent. The principal seat of Koranic learning is the Mosque and University of El-Azhar at Cairo, founded in the year 361 of the Hegira, being 972 of the Christian era. Other centres of higher learning (Islamic Religious Institutions) are the Institutes of Alexandria (Mashiakhbet 'Ulamā el Iskandariya), Tanta (Ahmadi Mosque), A'syūt, Disūg (Mosque of El Disūgi), Dāmietta (Ashrafiya Institute and El Bahr Mosque), and Zagazig. All these institutions are under the supervision of the Council of the University of El-Azhar.

There are in Egypt large numbers of native Christians connected with the various Oriental churches ; of these, the largest and most influential are the Copts, the descendants of those ancient Egyptians who adopted Christianity in the first century of the Christian era. Their head is the Coptic Patriarch Mgr. Yoannes XIX, who was consecrated on December 16, 1928. There are three metropolitans and twelve bishops in Egypt, one metropolitan and five bishops in Abyssinia, and one bishop for Khartum ; there are also arch-priests, priests, deacons, and monks. Priests must be married before ordination, but celibacy is imposed on monks and high dignitaries. The Copts use the Diocletian (or Martyrs') calendar, which differs by 284 years from the Gregorian calendar.

Scattered throughout the country there have existed from time immemorial a number of indigenous schools called 'Maktabs.' In 1897, the Ministry of Education endeavoured to bring these independent 'Maktabs' voluntarily under Departmental supervision by means of a system of inspection and reward. Government aid was made dependent upon daily instruction being given in reading, writing, and arithmetic, apart from any religious teaching, and upon the school reaching a satisfactory level of efficiency. The extent to which the scheme has developed is shown in the following table :—

Year	Maktabs awarded grants-in-aid and under inspection					Grant-in-aid £E
	Number of Maktabs	Teachers	Attendance			
			Boys	Girls	Total	
1927-28	2,361	5,039	174,042	81,859	205,901	19,704
1928-29	2,271	—	166,628	82,168	198,796	18,648
1929-30	2,073	—	157,568	81,221	188,789	16,658
1930-31	1,988	—	153,600	81,803	185,403	18,171
1931-32	1,624	—	130,852	28,033	158,885	—

Education was made compulsory for all children between the ages of 7 and 12 by a law passed in April, 1933.

The following table gives statistics concerning the schools under the immediate direction of the Egyptian Government in 1931-32. The schools marked with an asterisk are administered by the Provincial Councils or by Departments other than the Ministry of Education.

	1931-32		
	Schools	Pupils	
		Male	Female
The State University (founded 1925):—			
Faculty of Law . . . . .	1	628	1
„ Science . . . . .	1	826	11
„ Arts . . . . .	1	480	14



		1931-32	
		Schools	Pupils
			Male      Female
The State University (founded 1925) <i>cont.</i> :—			
School of Medicine . . . . .	1	663	12
„ Nurses and Midwives . . . . .	1	—	130
„ Dentistry . . . . .	1	64	—
„ Pharmacy . . . . .	1	53	—
Other Higher Colleges :—			
Engineering . . . . .	1	673	—
*Military . . . . .	1	81	—
Veterinary . . . . .	1	162	—
Teaching . . . . .	4	696	—
Agriculture . . . . .	1	385	—
Commerce (and night classes) . . . . .	1	848	—
Higher School of Fine Arts . . . . .	1	99	—
Special and Technical Schools :—			
Agriculture (Intermediate) . . . . .	3	800	—
• „ „ . . . . .	1	430	—
Commerce „ . . . . .	5	2,123	—
Technical . . . . .	3	1,522	—
Preparatory School of Fine Arts and Decorations . . . . .	1	55	—
School of Applied Arts . . . . .	1	826	—
Trades (Elementary) . . . . .	13	2,364	—
• „ „ . . . . .	17	2,778	—
*Theological Universities . . . . .	12	9,312	—
Elementary Training Colleges . . . . .	85	3,283	1,619
Giza Girls' College . . . . .	1	—	136
*Police . . . . .	1	162	—
Reformatory Schools . . . . .	2	516	98
Secondary Schools . . . . .	29	15,172	1,297
Primary Schools . . . . .	66	15,460	2,137
• „ „ . . . . .	93	14,145	2,731
High Elementary Schools . . . . .	38	2,584	1,847
Maktabas (Elementary Vernacular Schools) . . . . .	267	25,176	18,555
• „ „ . . . . .	735	59,318	21,999
„ (Compulsory Education) . . . . .	1,733	160,098	72,735
Commercial Night Classes . . . . .	19	1,452	143
Infant Schools . . . . .	22	1,412	714
Evening Classes for Workmen . . . . .	73	5,949	—
• „ „ . . . . .	332	13,454	—

### Justice.

Before 1883 the only native tribunals in the country were the *Mehkemas*, presided over by the *Qadis*. At the present time, they retain jurisdiction only in matters of personal law (marriage, succession, &c.), and *wakfs*—the latter being either charitable foundations, or family settlements with an ultimate remainder in favour of a charitable foundation—and also in certain non-religious cases (*e.g.* succession) between non-Moslem natives. Other Courts of Personal Status, the *Magalis Hasbya* (reorganised by a Law of October, 1925), deal with the appointment of tutors; the interdiction of incapable persons and the nomination of guardians for them; the nomination of mandatories for the absent, and the control of the persons so appointed or nominated. In matters of personal law other than intestate succession, non-Mussulmans are, however, in general subject to their own Patriarchate, or other religious authority. In other matters, natives are justiciable before the so-called Native Tribunals established in 1883. These now consist of 93 Summary Tribunals and of four Judicial Delegations, each

presided over by a single judge, with civil jurisdiction in matters up to £E250 in value, and criminal jurisdiction in offences punishable by fine or by imprisonment up to three years, that is, police offences and misdemeanours; ten Central Tribunals, each of the Chambers of which consists of three judges; and two Courts of Appeal, one at Cairo and the other at Asyût. Under a law of 1904, there are also weekly sittings of the Markaz Tribunals (to the number of 29) in the Governorates of Cairo, Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, and Ismailia for the disposal of petty offences, the judge having powers up to three months' imprisonment or fine of £E10, and the prosecution being conducted by the police. Civil cases not within the competence of the Summary Tribunals are heard in first instance by the Central Tribunals, with an appeal to one of the Courts of Appeal. The Central Tribunals also hear civil and criminal appeals from the Summary Tribunals. Since 1905 serious crimes (and, under a law of 1911, and a decree of 1925, all press offences) are tried at the Central Tribunals by three judges of the Court of Appeal sitting as an Assize Court, assizes being held monthly. By a law of 1930 a separate Court of Cassation over and above the Courts of Appeal was set up. The new Court of Cassation is composed of ten Judges divided into two Chambers of 5 Judges each, one for Civil and the other for Criminal cases. The prosecution before Summary Tribunals and Assize Courts is entrusted to the *Parquet*, which is directed by a *Chef de Parquet*, having under him a Substitut or Substitut-Adjoint at each Summary Tribunal of the circumscription; the investigation of crime is ordinarily conducted by the *Parquet*, or by the police under the direction of the *Parquet*: cases going before an Assize Court are further submitted to a special committing judge. Offences against irrigation laws, &c., are tried by special administrative tribunals.

The so-called 'Cantonal' Courts (numbering approximately 240) composed of village notables, created in 1912, with a general civil jurisdiction in suits up to £5 in value and a petty criminal jurisdiction were suppressed by Law No. 34 of 1930, their jurisdiction being transferred to the Summary Tribunals.

Owing to the Capitulations, which still apply to Egypt, foreigners who are nationals of Powers possessing capitulatory rights are exempted from the jurisdiction of the local tribunals. Mixed tribunals were instituted in 1875, consisting partly of native and partly of foreign judges, with jurisdiction, in civil matters, between natives and foreigners and between foreigners of different nationalities, or even between foreigners of the same nationality if the dispute relates to land in Egypt. These Tribunals have, also, a limited penal jurisdiction, notably in cases of police offences, offences against the bankruptcy laws, and misappropriation of property seized by order of the tribunal. There are three Mixed Tribunals of First Instance, with a Court of Appeal sitting at Alexandria.

### Finance.

#### Revenue and expenditure for six years:—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	£E	£E		£E	£E
1929-30	41,886,428	41,128,418	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	37,492,520	37,369,630
1930-31	38,684,406	41,222,580	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	32,075,000	31,979,000
1931-32	37,770,616	36,901,858	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	31,378,000	31,378,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.



The foreign debt of Egypt began in 1862, when loans amounting to 3,292,800*l.* were issued for the purpose of extinguishing the floating debt. Other issues followed in rapid succession. The dual control by England and France began in 1879. In January, 1880, the two Controllers-General reported that Egypt could not possibly meet her engagements in full, and in July the Liquidation Law, in accordance with the recommendation of an International Commission of the Great Powers, was promulgated. By this law the Unified Debt was reduced to 4 per cent. interest; further conversions were made, and the Unified Debt thus increased to 57,776,340*l.*; certain unconsolidated liabilities were added to the Preference debt, which thus rose to 22,587,800*l.*; and the Daira Sania debt was increased to 9,512,900*l.*, the interest being reduced to 4 per cent. In 1885 and subsequent years further loans and conversions were entered into.

The Daira Sania and the Domains loans were paid off on October 15, 1905, and June 1, 1913, respectively. The amount and the charge of the various debts in April, 1933, were as follows:—

	Debt	Charge
	£ sterling	£E
Guaranteed Loan, 8 per cent. . . . .	3,289,000	815,060
Privileged Debt, 8½ per cent. . . . .	30,633,980	1,072,180
Unified Debt, 4 per cent. . . . .	55,250,460	2,210,018
Total . . . . .	89,073,440	3,597,207

The charges on account of debts of all kinds (including tribute), as shown in the estimates for 1933-34, amount to £E4,101,903.

In 1888 and 1890, reserve funds were established, the balances of which, in virtue of the Anglo-French Convention of April 4, 1904, were placed at the disposal of the Egyptian Government in 1905, less certain sums remaining in the hands of the Caisse de la Dette Publique for the service of the debt. The amount received by the Egyptian Government was carried to a General Reserve Fund. In this Fund on April 30, 1932, there was a balance of £E33,391,257. Of this amount £E15,187,682 represents the engaged Reserve.

## Defence.

### EGYPTIAN ARMY.

By the terms of the British recognition of the independence of Egypt defence is for the present reserved and remains under British control. Service in the army is compulsory, but, owing to the small contingent required, only a fraction (approximately 4 per cent.) of the men who are liable actually serve. Service is for five years with the colours and five years in the reserve. In the Sudanese battalions service is voluntary and extended. The army consists of 2 squadrons of cavalry, 4 batteries and 1 garrison company of coast-guards and artillery, 1 motor machine gun battery, 11 battalions of infantry, and various departments. A few of the higher posts are held by British officers. The strength of the army was 12,262 in 1931-32, of which 555 Egyptian officers and 14 British officers, excluding coast-guards and His Majesty's Body-guard. The strength of the latter is approximately 40 officers and 1,100 other ranks. An air force is in process of establishment.

### ARMY OF OCCUPATION.

In 1933, the normal British garrison consisted of 3 regiments of cavalry, 3 batteries R.H.A., 3 batteries Light Brigade R.A., 2 companies of engineers

and 6 battalions of infantry in Egypt and 2 in the Sudan, and 2 armoured car companies (as well as companies of medical, ordnance, Pay, Service, Signal, and Veterinary departments), the strength being 11,900. Egypt is also the Headquarters of the Middle East Air Command, and contains four squadrons of aeroplanes and a number of air depôts.

### NAVY.

There are three patrol vessels, *El Amir Farouq*, *Rachid*, and *Abdul Moneim*, maintained by the Coastguard and Fisheries Department; the transports *Sollum* (ex-British sloop *Syringa*) and *El Amira Fauzia*, and some smaller vessels, under the Ports and Lighthouses Department; the fishery research vessel *Mabahiss*; and the Royal yacht *Mahroussa*.

### Production and Industry.

The cultivable area of Egypt Proper was reckoned in 1929-30 at 8,239,185 feddâns (1 feddân = 1·038 acre), and of this 739,945 were taken up for public utility purposes and 1,950,578 were uncultivated for want of reclamation. The *corvée*, or forced labour, has been abolished, but the inhabitants are still called out to guard or repair the Nile banks in flood time. The agricultural population (Fellahin) forms about 62 per cent. of the whole. A large proportion of them are small landholders with under 51 feddâns, while others, almost or altogether landless, are labourers, the relation between the employers and the employed being mostly hereditary. The following table shows, on December 31, 1932, the number of landholders and the distribution of the land among foreigners and natives :—

Extent of holding in feddâns	Foreigners		Natives		Total of area		Total of Landowners	
	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Area in feddâns	Land-owners	Feddâns	Per-centage	Land-owners	Per-centage
Up to 1	940	2,077	622,631	1,556,660	623,571	10·7	1,558,737	68·7
From 1-5	3,872	1,590	1,136,991	559,989	1,140,863	19·6	552,579	24·3
„ 5-10	4,050	573	568,044	84,054	572,094	9·8	84,627	3·7
„ 10-20	7,346	514	529,885	39,781	537,231	9·3	40,295	1·8
„ 20-30	7,994	317	282,586	11,706	290,580	5·0	12,023	0·5
„ 30-50	13,510	343	347,877	9,086	361,387	6·2	9,427	0·4
Over 50	480,678	1,150	1,809,939	11,342	2,290,617	39·4	12,492	0·6
Total	518,390	6,564	5,297,953	2,203,616	5,816,348	100·0	2,270,180	100·0

Extensive reservoir works, consisting of a dam at Aswân, a barrage at Esna, a barrage at Nag' Hammâdi (completed in October, 1930), a barrage at Asyût, and a barrage at Zifta, have been completed. The original storage capacity of the Aswân reservoir was 1,065,000,000 cubic metres. The level of the dam has been raised by 6 metres and the capacity of the reservoir increased to 2,423,000,000 cubic metres. Another heightening by 7 metres is to be completed in 1933. The Nag' Hammâdi barrage secures the irrigation of Girga Province and part of Qena Province regardless of low flood. The barrage at Esna ensures adequate irrigation to a large area of basin land

even in a year of low Nile. The Nag' Hammâdi barrage inaugurated at the end of 1930 is erected across the Nile (Upper Egypt) 588 kilometres south of Cairo. It will improve and assure basin irrigation for a vast area of land, about 580,000 feddâns, on both sides of the Nile. It will regulate the flood waters and thus save the cotton cultivated in these basins from the danger of early floods. It will in future, after the completion of the extensive reservoir works, supply an area of 363,000 feddâns on the left bank of the Nile as well as 150,000 feddâns on its right bank with perennial irrigation. North of Deirût an area of approximately half a million acres has been converted from basin to perennial irrigation in the last ten years. The area and production of cotton in six years were :—

Season	Area. Feddâns	Crop. Qantârs	Season	Area. Feddâns	Crop. Qantârs
1927-28	1,516,199	6,087,188	1930-31	2,082,420	8,275,749
1928-29	1,738,472	8,067,942	1931-32	1,622,938	6,357,000
1929-30	1,841,478	8,581,172	1932-33	1,093,701	4,956,047

In 1932-33, the area and yield of wheat were 1,697,413 feddâns and 9,541,218 ardebs; barley, 352,355 feddâns and 2,149,277 ardebs; beans, 592,232 feddâns and 2,883,977 ardebs; lentils, 90,982 feddâns and 357,385 ardebs; onions, 44,773 feddâns and 6,699,238 qantârs; maize, 1,868,351 feddâns and 13,799,044 ardebs; millet, 346,497 feddâns and 3,065,422 ardebs; rice, undercultivated, 481,508 feddâns and 589,067 ardebs; sugar-cane, 70,055 feddâns and 50,295,524 qantârs.

In 1933, there were in Egypt 33,998 horses, 753,346 donkeys, 18,789 mules, 912,018 cows, 856,610 buffaloes, 1,344,681 sheep, 679,749 goats, 153,749 camels, and 13,205 pigs.

The principal mineral products in 1932 were (in metric tons): phosphate rock, 349,780; petroleum, 270,792. Other products are: Ochres, sulphate of magnesia, talc, building stones, clay, gypsum, natron, nitrate of soda, salt, and turquoise. The following minerals are also known to exist, namely, alum, copper ore, beryl, granite, ornamental stones, and sulphur.

The fishing industry is of some importance. The catch of the Egyptian sea and lakes fisheries in 1932 amounted to 10,144 metric tons, and 4,699 metric tons Nile fisheries. On January 1, 1933, there were 4,695 boats licensed for fishing.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for six years :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	££	££		££	££
1928	52,459,039	56,165,256	1931 <sup>1</sup>	31,528,167	28,073,680
1929	56,274,912	51,907,804	1932	27,425,483	26,981,577
1930 <sup>1</sup>	47,488,328	31,941,592	1933	26,766,944	28,842,486

<sup>1</sup> Including coins.

## Commerce by principal countries :—

Countries of origin or destination	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Argentina . . . . .	18,564	11,547	1,080	18,881
Australasia . . . . .	983,713	614,209	5,690	7,567
Belgium . . . . .	1,219,450	1,269,744	210,484	218,616
Chile . . . . .	998,000	568,867	—	—
China . . . . .	232,274	172,167	180,652	180,406
France . . . . .	3,097,814	1,971,464	3,574,305	2,790,637
Germany . . . . .	2,586,803	1,912,604	2,548,300	2,642,205
Greece and Crete . . . . .	668,588	622,709	219,771	215,941
India and Aden . . . . .	1,102,956	892,790	1,268,661	932,790
Italy . . . . .	2,890,931	2,438,772	1,070,743	2,175,581
Japan . . . . .	1,535,282	2,152,188	1,328,417	1,286,157
Switzerland . . . . .	414,961	298,728	934,193	728,612
United Kingdom . . . . .	7,134,515	6,586,724	10,159,806	10,878,014
United States . . . . .	1,366,567	872,815	690,892	1,324,431
Austria . . . . .	376,527	257,105	294,887	155,693
Brazil . . . . .	202,119	193,872	19	101
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	469,926	960,018	488,738	496,862
Finland . . . . .	89,374	146,158	1,907	1,272
Netherlands . . . . .	392,027	236,259	159,345	280,625
Palestine . . . . .	293,077	206,570	270,043	356,346
Persia . . . . .	183,268	542,180	117	86
Rumania . . . . .	1,139,835	779,709	48,646	83,430
Union of Socialist Sov- iet Republics . . . . .	439,563	715,665	1,684,815	135,996
Spain . . . . .	86,571	96,293	1,104,018	1,019,148
Sweden . . . . .	225,089	314,069	49,170	64,500
Syria . . . . .	390,341	180,151	251,997	287,639
Turkey . . . . .	765,793	459,158	22,214	29,066

## Value of the leading imports and exports during two years :—

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	£E	£E	£E	£E
Animals and animal products . . . . .	867,226	564,607	447,586	684,462
Vegetable products . . . . .	4,181,579	2,901,197	2,729,694	3,635,246
Animal and vegetable fats . . . . .	398,319	408,267	307,455	346,359
Products of the food preparing in- dustries, and beverages . . . . .	1,883,199	1,623,632	1,106,053	1,140,428
Mineral products . . . . .	2,929,393	3,162,678	487,124	620,334
Chemical and pharmaceutical pro- ducts, etc. . . . .	3,228,735	3,033,093	243,859	415,639
Skins, hides, leather, furs and articles thereof . . . . .	234,699	202,814	313,751	305,854
Wood and cork articles . . . . .	1,163,794	994,879	12,926	7,450
Paper . . . . .	769,970	708,166	60,752	72,184
Textiles . . . . .	7,790,571	7,610,470	19,861,352	17,986,124
Clothing . . . . .	250,812	191,096	3,672	3,869
Metals and manufactures thereof . . . . .	2,878,738	2,020,209	46,200	18,069
Machinery . . . . .	2,142,379	1,701,378	204	248
Means of transport . . . . .	1,064,328	693,344	558	893
Works of art . . . . .	12,618	18,341	19,157	15,862
Total (including all others) . . . . .	31,528,167	27,425,691	28,073,630	26,987,417

<sup>1</sup> The cotton piece goods imported amounted in 1932 to £E3,491,896; in 1931 to £E3,325,840. The quantity of raw cotton exported was, in 1932, 6,693,545 qantars, valued at £E17,868,694; in 1931, 7,396,310 qantars, valued at £E19,688,069.

Of the total imports in 1932, the value of £E21,501,982 and of the exports, £E23,789,660 passed through the port of Alexandria and Western Land Frontier; in 1931, the corresponding figures were £E24,683,669 and £E25,981,884 respectively.

Principal imports into the United Kingdom from Egypt, and the principal exports from the United Kingdom to Egypt, according to British Board of Trade returns<sup>1</sup> :—

Year	British Imports from Egypt				Exports of British Produce to Egypt			
	Raw Cotton	Cotton Seed	Eggs	Oil Seed Cake	Cotton Goods	Coal, &c.	Iron & Steel and Manufactures	Woollen Goods
	£	£	£	£	£	£	£	£
1928	20,619,416	2,384,116	350,624	858,358	2,083,625	1,758,390	780,636	472,270
1929	17,768,068	3,091,181	240,253	968,345	3,434,862	1,869,895	948,925	526,671
1930	8,828,944	2,230,466	170,561	873,158	2,417,229	1,540,798	812,429	895,947
1931	7,320,841	1,842,388	71,589	682,667	1,207,593	1,298,241	420,543	282,131
1932	6,838,504	1,546,565	76,240	625,085	1,295,628	1,018,420	510,822	824,851

Total trade between Egypt and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade returns) :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Egypt into U.K. . . .	23,583	18,908	10,841	10,388	12,392
Exports to Egypt from U.K. . . .	12,576	9,808	6,650	6,510	6,265
Re-exports to Egypt from U.K. . . .	264	192	158	182	184

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1932, excluding warships and vessels requisitioned by the military authorities, 8,017 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 29,979,295 entered at, and 8,017 steamers of a net registered tonnage of 29,980,209 departed from, all the Egyptian ports (Alexandria, Port Said, Suez, Tor, El Qoseir, Safāga, Murghada, Abu Zenima, Sidi Barrani, Marsa Matrûh and Sollûm).

The total merchant tonnage on July 1, 1933, was 45 of 47,544 net tons.

### Suez Canal.

The Suez Canal is 103 miles long (including 4 miles of approach channels for the harbours), connecting the Mediterranean with the Red Sea. It was opened for navigation November 17, 1869. The concession to the Suez Canal Company expires on November 17, 1968.

The following table shows the number and net tonnage of commercial vessels (excluding vessels requisitioned by the military authorities) of all nationalities that passed through the Canal in 1932.

Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage	Nationality	No. of transits	Suez Canal net tonnage
British . . .	2,724	15,478,671	Greek . . .	32	77,738
American . . .	80	524,209	Italian . . .	303	1,583,861
Danish . . .	79	488,179	Japanese . . .	262	1,439,220
Dutch . . .	339	2,358,576	Norwegian . . .	178	860,958
Belgian . . .	—	—	Swedish . . .	90	409,804
French . . .	825	2,022,027	Russia . . .	77	269,195
German . . .	431	2,605,756	Other nationalities	18	72,346
			Total . . .	4,988	28,084,435
			Total (1933) . . .	5,428	30,677,006

<sup>1</sup> Including Anglo-Egyptian Sudan.



The number of Government vessels (war ships and transports) that passed through the Canal in 1932 was 91 of 319,424 Suez Canal net tonnage (including 66 British of 275,846 net tonnage).

The number and net tonnage of vessels that have passed through the Suez Canal (including warships), and the gross receipts of the company, have been as follows in six years :—

Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts	Year	No. of Transits	Net Tonnage	Receipts
			Frs.				Frs.
1927	5,545	28,962,048	784,595,100	1930	5,761	31,668,759	1,098,547,510
1928	6,084	31,905,902	1,167,112,088	1931	5,366	30,027,966	979,877,487
1929	6,274	33,466,014	1,189,958,441	1932	5,029	28,383,859	795,920,000

The number of passengers (civil and military) who went through the canal was, in 1929, 325,855 ; 1930, 305,202 ; 1931, 270,657 ; 1932, 263,838.

### Internal Communications.

In 1931, there were 3,374 miles of rails belonging to and worked by the State, including 2,489 miles of main line, 155 miles of branch line, and 734 miles of sidings. There were also 874 miles of rails of agricultural light railways owned by private companies besides 103 miles of sidings. The State railways have a gauge of 4 ft. 8½ in. inside rails (the line, 124 miles in length, from Luxor to Assuan being opened on wide gauge in Dec. 1926), except that to the Western Oases, which is 2 ft. 5½ in.

The number of passengers carried in 1931-32 was 27,971,000 ; weight of goods carried, excluding service transports, 4,568,000 tons ; and the net receipts, £E1,315,031. The working expenses, £E3,623,999 in 1931-32, represent an average of 73 per cent. of the gross receipts, which were £E4,939,030.

The telephones have belonged to the Egyptian Government since April, 1918. On April 30, 1931, the telegraphs had a length of 222,709 miles of wire, telephones and trunks 217,246, and railway telephones 4,175. The Eastern Telegraph Company, by concessions, have telegraph lines across Egypt from Alexandria via Cairo to Suez, and from Port Said to Suez, connecting their cables to England and India. The number of telegrams in 1931-32 was : local, 2,340,210 commercial and 1,870,324 service ; foreign, 138,467 forwarded, 151,552 received, and 120,439 transit. The number of telegrams forwarded and received by wireless stations in 1931-32 was 60,840.

There were, in 1931, 4,090 post offices and stations. In the inland service (1931) there passed through the post-office 120,190,426 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence ; 24,559,976 ordinary and registered articles of correspondence, and 32,322,775 were despatched and received to and from abroad respectively. Receipts £E720,022 ; expenses £E670,379.

There are two regular weekly air mail services between Egypt and Europe, between Egypt and India, and also one regular weekly air mail service between Cairo, the Sudan, and South Africa.

### Banks and Credit.

The National Bank founded in 1898 has the privilege of bank-notes issue. It has a capital of 3,000,000L. with reserve funds amounting to 3,000,000L. Le Crédit Agricole d'Egypte was founded in November, 1930, with a capital of £E1,000,000 (half subscribed by the Government).

On December 31, 1931, there were six mortgage banks and nine ordinary banks working chiefly in Egypt with a total paid up capital of £E16,819,183, i.e., £E9,858,923 for the former, and £E6,962,260 for the latter. Debentures of the mortgage banks amounted to £E34,789,687. The reserve funds (including profits carried forward) of these two groups of banks amount to £E6,274,170 and £E4,533,807 respectively.

In 1901, a Post-Office Savings Bank was opened, and on December 31 of that year, it had 6,740 depositors with balances amounting to £E47,492. On December 31, 1931, the depositors numbered 329,457, and their balances amounted to £E2,483,712.

In April, 1912, a rural savings bank service was inaugurated. At the end of that year the balance of deposits in the new branch amounted to £E25,413, and the number of accounts to 127,927. On December 31, 1928, the balance amounted to £E5,983, and the number of accounts to 517. At the beginning of 1929, this service was cancelled. The balance of deposits in the savings banks of the foreign banks at the end of 1932 amounted to £E1,806,756 and the number of depositors to 30,839.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

#### MONEY.

By decree of October 18, 1916 (20 Zi-l-Higga 1334), the monetary unit of Egypt is the gold Egyptian pound of 100 piastres. It weighs 8·5 grammes .875 fine, and therefore contains 7·4375 grammes of fine gold. Its value in sterling is £1 0s. 6½d. A new coinage was introduced at the same time in which the *Tughra* of the Sultan of Turkey was superseded by that of the ruler of Egypt.

The 10-piastre silver piece weighs 14 grammes .833 fine, and therefore contains 11·67 grammes of fine silver. The piastre is worth 2·46d. in English money. It is subdivided into tenths (*ushr* el *girsh* or *millièmes*).

Coins in circulation are the Egyptian pound (100 piastres) and half pound in gold; 20, 10, 5, and 2 piastre pieces in silver; 1, ½, ¼ piastre pieces in nickel, ⅓ and ⅙ pieces in bronze. Silver coin is legal tender only up to £E2, and nickel or bronze coins up to 10 piastres. For some years gold coins have not been issued, and the gold circulating in Egypt and the Sudan is almost exclusively British sovereigns, which are legal tender at the rate of 97½ piastres. The gold pieces of the former Latin Monetary Union equivalent to the French 20 franc piece are permitted to circulate at a uniform rate of £E0·7715.

Bank notes are issued by the National Bank in various denominations: £E1, 5, 10, 50, 100. They are in principle not legal tender, but since the war they have been made legal tender and inconvertible. The amount in circulation at the end of December, 1933, was £E21,600,000, for which the gold cover was £E6,241,000. In 1918 the Government issued currency notes of 10 piastres and 5 piastres, but these have now been withdrawn, and the amount of currency notes in circulation has shrunk from £E1,715,000 in September, 1920, to £E50,626 at the end of December, 1932.

The principal units of Egyptian weights and measures are defined in terms of the metre of the 'Commission Internationale du mètre' by the Law No. 9 of September 26, 1914. The equivalents remain the same as were defined by the Decree of April 28, 1891.

Measures of length:	<i>Diraa baladi</i>	= 0 metre 58 centimetres.
"	<i>Diraa mi' mārī</i>	= 0 metre 75 centimetres.
"	weight: <i>Dirhem</i>	= 3 grams 12 centigrams.
"	capacity: <i>Ardeb</i>	= 198 litres.

## MEASURE OF CAPACITY.

The *Ardeb* is equal to 48·555 gallons, or 5·44439 bushels.

The approximate weight of the *ardeb* is as follows:—Wheat, 334 rotls; beans, 345 rotls; barley, 267 rotls; maize, 312 rotls; cotton seed, 270 rotls.

## WEIGHTS.

<i>Oqia</i>	.	.	.	.	=	1·3207 ounce.
<i>Roll</i>	.	.	.	.	=	·99049 lb.
<i>Oke</i>	.	.	.	.	=	2·7513 lbs.
<i>Qantār</i>	{	or 100 Rotls or	}		=	99·0493 lbs.
		36 Okes				

## LENGTH MEASURES.

					Inches
<i>Diraa Baladi</i> (for textiles)	.	.	.	.	= 22·8347
<i>Diraa Mimāri</i> (for building, &c.)	.	.	.	.	= 29·5276
<i>Qasaba</i> (for agricultural land)	=	3·8823 yards	=	139·7639	

## MEASURES OF SURFACE.

*Feddān*, the unit of measure for land, = 7,468·148 sq. pics = 1·03805 acres.  
1 sq. pic = 6·0547 sq. ft. = 0·5625 sq. metre.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

## 1. OF EGYPT IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—H. E. Hafaz Affi Pasha.

*Counsellor*.—Abdel Wahab Daoud Bey.

*Secretaries*.—Georges Cattani and Rady Abou Seif Rady.

*Attaché*.—Hassan Moharram.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN EGYPT.

*His Majesty's High Commissioner for Egypt and the Sudan*.—Sir Miles Wedderburn Lampson, K.C.M.G., C.B., M.V.O. (Entered on his duties January 7, 1934.)

*Counsellor*.—R. I. Campbell, C.M.G.

*Secretaries*.—A. F. Yencken, M.C., F. R. Hoyer Millar and G. P. Labouchère.

*Oriental Secretary*.—W. A. Smart.

*Assistant Oriental Secretaries*.—L. B. Graftey-Smith, O.B.E., and N. Mayers.

*Commercial Secretary for Egypt and Sudan*.—G. H. Selous, O.B.E.

There are Consuls General at Alexandria and Cairo and Consuls at Port Said, and a Vice-Consul at Suez.

## Books of Reference concerning Egypt.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de l'Égypte*. Cairo. Annual.

*Monthly Agricultural and Economic Statistics*. Cairo. Monthly.

*Weekly and Annual Returns of Births, Deaths, and Infectious Diseases*. Cairo.

*Suez Canal*. Report by the British Directors on the provisional Agreement with M. de Lesseps. London, 1883. Correspondence respecting the proposed International Convention for securing the free navigation of the Suez Canal. London, 1888. *Le Canal de Suez*, published every ten days. Paris. Returns of Shipping and Tonnage. Annual. London.

*Trade*. Annual Statement of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Annual. Cairo. Monthly Summary of the Foreign Trade of Egypt. Monthly. Cairo.

*Boundaries*. Royaume d'Égypte. Ministère des Affaires Étrangères No. 1, 1926. *La Frontière Occidentale de l'Égypte*. Accord Italo-Egyptien du 6 Décembre 1925. Cairo, 1926.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Adams* (Charles C.), *Islam and Modernism in Egypt*. New York, 1933.  
*Baedeker's Egypt and the Sudan*. 8th ed. Leipzig, 1929.  
*Bails* (W. Lawrence), *Egypt of the Egyptians*. London, 1915.  
*Butcher* (E. T.), *The Story of the Church of Egypt*. 2 vols. London, 1897.  
*Cattani* (J.), *Coup d'œil sur la Chronologie de la nation Egyptienne*. Paris, 1931.  
*Chirol* (Sir V.), *The Egyptian Problem*. London, 1920.  
*Colvin* (Sir A.), *The Making of Modern Egypt*. London, 1906.  
*Cook's Handbook to Egypt and the Sudan*. By E. A. W. Budge. 2nd ed. London, 1906.  
*Cromer* (Barl of), *Modern Egypt*. 2 vols. London, 1908.—*Abbas II*. London, 1915.  
*Driault* (E.), *L'Egypte et l'Europe. La crise orientale de 1839-1841*. Tome III<sup>e</sup>, *L'Egypte et la France contre l'Europe*. (Juillet—Octobre, 1840.) Cairo, 1931.  
*Elgood* (P. G.), *The Transit of Egypt*. London, 1928.  
*Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Egypt and the Sudan*. London, 1929.  
*Gauthier* (H.), *Dictionnaire des noms géographiques contenus dans les textes hiéroglyphiques*. Tomes quatrième et cinquième. Cairo, 1927-1928.  
*Harris* (M.), *Egypt under the Egyptians*. London, 1925.  
*Hasenclever* (A.), *Geschichte Aegyptens im 19. Jahrhundert*. Halle, 1917.  
*Johnston* (Sir H.), *Nile Quest: Record of Exploration of the Nile and its Basin*. London, 1906.  
*Kamal* (Prince Y.), *Monumenta Cartographica Africae et Aegypti*. Tome premier: *Epoque avant Ptolémée*. Tome deuxième, fascicule 1: *Ptolémée et Epoque Gréco-Romaine*. Privately printed, 1926-1928.  
*Lesage* (C.), *L'Achat des Actions de Suez* (November, 1875). Paris 1906.  
*Lesseps* (Ferdinand de), *Le Canal de Suez*. Paris, 1875.  
*Lloyd* (Lord), *Egypt since Cromer*. Vol. I. London, 1933. Vol. II. London, 1934.  
*Lorin* (H.), *L'Egypte d'aujourd'hui: Le Pays et les Hommes*. Cairo, 1926.  
 —Bibliographie Géographique de l'Egypte. Vol. I. Cairo, 1928. Vol. II. Cairo, 1929.  
*Lozach* (J.) and *Hug* (G.), *L'Habitat Rural en Egypte*. Cairo, 1930.  
*Macmillan's Guides: Guide to Egypt and the Sudan*. 7th ed. London, 1916.  
*Marshall* (J. E.), *The Egyptian Enigma, 1890-1928*. London, 1928.  
*Newman* (E. W. P.), *Great Britain in Egypt*. London, 1928.  
*Nicolosoff* (E.), *Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie et du Levant, Egypte, Soudan, Palestine Syrie, 1926-27*. Alexandria, 1927.  
*Roncière* (C. de la), *La Géographie de l'Egypte à travers les âges*. (Histoire de la Nation Egyptienne. Vol. I.) Paris, 1931.  
*Roux* (J. C.), *L'Isthme et le Canal de Suez*. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.  
*Simpson* (G. E.), *The Heart of Libya: the Siwa Oasis, its People, Customs and Sport*. London, 1929.  
*Société Sultanieh d'Economie Politique: Bibliographie Economique, Juridique et Sociale de l'Egypte Moderne (1798-1916) by R. Maunier*.  
*Travers-Symons* (M.), *The Riddle of Egypt*. London, 1914.—*Britain and Egypt*. London, 1925.  
*Ungard* (A.), *Der Suezkanal, seine Geschichte, &c.* Wien, 1905.  
*Weigall* (A. E. P.), *A History of Egypt from 1763 to 1914*. London, 1915.—*Travels in the Upper Egyptian Deserts*. London, 1909.  
*Weiner* (L.), *L'Egypte et ses Chemins de Fer*. Brussels, 1932.  
*Willcocks* (W.) and *Craig* (J. I.), *Egyptian Irrigation*. 3rd ed. London, 1913.—*Report (Official) on Perennial Irrigation and Flood Protection for Egypt*. Cairo, 1894.—*The Nile Reservoir Dam at Assuan and After*. London, 1901.—*The Nile in 1904*. London, 1905.—*The Assuan Reservoir and Lake Moeris*. London, 1905.  
*Wilson* (Sir Arnold), *The Suez Canal*. London, 1933.  
*Young* (G.), *Egypt—(Modern World Series)*. London, 1927.

## ESTONIA.

(EESTI VABARIK.)

THE Estonian Republic is situated on the Eastern shore of the Baltic Sea South of the Gulf of Finland between 57° 27' and 59° 43' North Latitude and 21° 46' and 28° 21' Longitude (Greenwich), and includes the Baltic Islands Saaremaa (Oesel), Hiiumaa (Dagö), and Muhumaa (Moon). The Eastern border towards Russia is formed by Lake Peipsi and the Southern by the Republic of Latvia.

In 1721, the country, which had belonged to Sweden since the early part of the seventeenth century, was handed over by Sweden to Russia, and

remained under the rule of the latter until 1917. In 1917, after the outbreak of the Russian Revolution, Estonia regained her independence, which was declared on February 24, 1918. By the Treaty of Tartu, of February 2, 1920, Soviet Russia recognised the independence of Estonia. On January 26, 1921, the Supreme Council accorded the Republic *de jure* recognition.

**Constitution and Government.**—The first Constitution of the Estonian Republic was passed by the Constituent Assembly on June 15, 1920, and has been in force since December 21, 1920.

The second Constitution, which came into force on January 24, 1934, provides for the election by the people every 5 years of a President, who is given wide powers, including those of conducting internal and foreign policies, legislating by decree, drafting the budget, dismissing ministers, and dissolving the Diet. This Assembly is composed of 50 members, elected every 4 years on the basis of proportional representation, and by universal, direct, equal, and secret suffrage.

The national flag of Estonia is blue, black and white in horizontal stripes.

The elections for the Estonian State Assembly were held on May 20–22, 1932, and resulted in the return of the following parties:—Agrarians and Settlers, 42; National Middle Party, 23; Socialists, 22; Left Workers, 5; Russian Minority, 5; German and Sweden Minorities, 3.

The Prime Minister is called the State Head.

*Pro-President and Prime Minister.*—Konstantin Päts, appointed October 21, 1933.

**Area and Population.**—The boundary line between Estonia and Russia is defined by the Peace Treaty of February 2, 1920. The boundaries between Estonia and Latvia were settled on November 1, 1923. The total area is about 47,548 square kilometres, or 18,353 square miles.

The population of 1,124,000 (January 1, 1933) is composed as to 87·7 per cent. of Estonians, 1·7 per cent. of Germans (Balts), and 10·6 per cent. of Russians and other nationalities.

The Republic is divided into eleven districts, as follows (the capitals are given in brackets, and when two are given the second mentioned is the German name):—Harju (Tallinn-Reval), Viru (Rakvere-Vesenberg), Järva (Paide-Veissenstein), Lääne (Haapsalu), Tartu (Tartu-Dorpat), Võru (Võru), Viljandi (Viljandi-Fellin), Pärnu (Pärnu), Saaremaa-Oesel (Kuresaare-Arensburg), Petseri (Petseri), and Valga (Valk). The capital, Tallinn (Reval), was founded in 1219 at the mouth of the Gulf of Finland, and in 1932 had 134,000 inhabitants. The university town of Tartu (Dorpat) had 72,000 inhabitants. The population of the port of Pärnu, on the Gulf of Riga, was 21,000, and that of the manufacturing town of Narva 25,000.

**Religion and Education.**—There is no State religion in Estonia. Five-sixths of the population are Lutherans, the rest Greek Orthodox, Catholics, &c.

Elementary education is obligatory and gratuitous. In 1931–32, there were 1,259 elementary schools in the Estonian Republic. Of this number 1,231 were supported by local authorities and 28 were private schools. The number of middle schools for general education, gymnasiums, and so on, was 73, of which number 29 were private schools.

For special or professional education there are 3 teachers' seminaries, 2 navigation schools, commercial schools with three years' course, agricultural schools with a 1–3 years' course and industrial schools with a 3–6 years' course.

The minority nationals (Germans, Russians, Swedes, Jews, and Letts) receive education in their mother tongue.

For higher education there are the Tartu (Dorpat) University (founded in 1632), which on December 1, 1919, was re-opened as an Estonian seat of learning maintained by the Government; number of students (1932), 3,048 (2,097 men and 951 women).

**Justice.**—The supreme judicial power is invested in the State Court of Justice, which is elected by the State Assembly and sits in Tartu (Dorpat).

The laws are being gradually revised by the State Assembly.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years were as follows (in thousand Estonian kroons):—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>a</sup>
Revenue <sup>1</sup> ...	96,915	97,111	96,968	85,059	82,256
Expenditure <sup>2</sup> ...	95,771	97,107	96,968	87,086	82,256

<sup>1</sup> Including receipts from loans (1929-30, 1,367, 4,600; 1930-31, 7,215; 1931-32, 3,900).

<sup>2</sup> Including expenditure from loans. <sup>a</sup> Estimates.

The foreign debt of Estonia (January 1, 1933) was as follows:—17,203,743 dollars to the United States, 1,201,981 $\frac{1}{2}$  to United Kingdom, 8,216,914 kronor to Sweden. Financial reform loan (1927), 3,771,500 dollars and 664,300 $\frac{1}{2}$ .

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory. The period of service in the active army is 1 year. The army is organised in 3 divisions. The peace strength in 1931 was 1,290 officers and 12,245 other ranks, and the mobilizable strength 90,000. Military aeroplanes, 74. The military budget for 1932-33 was 16,475,907 kroons; for 1933-34, 12,300,000 kroons.

The naval forces consist of one torpedo boat, four gunboats, and over a dozen smaller craft.

**Production.**—Agriculture and dairy farming are the chief occupations. There are 133,357 allotments on which about 70 per cent. of the total population is engaged. The total area is about 10,851,648 acres, divided as follows: forest land, 2,337,324 acres (21·5 per cent.); fields, 2,549,046 acres (23·5 per cent.); meadows, 2,249,686 acres (20·7 per cent.); pastures, 1,754,174 acres (16·2 per cent.); untillable land, 1,631,978 acres; (15·0 per cent.), including a peat bog of 329,440 acres.

The principal crops, with acreage and yield, are shown as follows:—

	Acreage		Yield in metric tons.	
	1932	1933	1931	1932
Rye . . . . .	363,617	373,875	147,833	180,670
Wheat . . . . .	127,882	155,406	47,289	56,743
Barley . . . . .	265,783	255,897	128,838	101,317
Potatoes . . . . .	165,517	168,935	854,532	782,789
Oats . . . . .	356,414	342,750	163,904	180,140

The yield of flax in 1932 was 3,832 metric tons from an area of 36,222 acres as against 5,922 metric tons and 45,296 acres in 1931.

In 1933, Estonia had 681,700 head of cattle, 541,380 sheep, 277,130 pigs, 209,950 horses, and 1,213,020 poultry.

In 1932, there were in Estonia 330 dairy factories, of which 90·3 per cent.

were co-operative. Butter is the chief article of export and already represents 86 per cent. of the total exports.

On July 1, 1932, Estonia had 33,481 employees engaged in industry. The most important industries of the country are: textile, paper, cement and oil shale industries, forestry, timber, flax and leather industries. There are about 100 tanneries in operation. Oil shale output in 1932 was about 500,000 metric tons, the output of crude oil being 36,590 metric tons.

**Commerce.**—Trade for 5 years is shown as follows in Estonian kroons:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . .	122,967,500	98,369,500	61,224,000	86,800,200	38,953,600
Exports . . .	117,471,800	96,438,800	71,078,800	42,570,900	45,557,600

Principal imports in 1932 (thousand Estonian kroons) were: raw cotton, 2,508; sugar, 2,189; textile products, 5,641; metals, 2,189; machinery, 1,265. Principal exports in 1932 (thousand Estonian kroons): dairy produce, 19,112; timber, 2,353; textile products, 4,611; paper, 1,276; cellulose, 5,139.

The distribution of trade in 1932 was as follows (in thousand kroons):—Imports, Germany, 11,799; United Kingdom, 5,071; United States, 3,701; Soviet Russia, 2,090; Poland, 1,450. Exports, United Kingdom, 15,628; Germany, 11,140.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Estonia for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Estonia into United Kingdom	£ 2,497,127	£ 1,991,592	£ 1,908,066	£ 1,260,258	£ 1,217,026
Exports to Estonia from United Kingdom . . .	463,774	388,479	212,080	358,532	365,856
Re-exports to Estonia from United Kingdom	235,922	124,313	50,476	61,090	96,052

**Shipping and Communications.**—During 1932, 2,292 vessels of 796,066 tons entered and 2,351 vessels of 794,504 tons cleared the ports of Estonia. The principal port is Tallinn (Reval). On January 1, 1933, the merchant marine consisted of 109 steamers of 97,266 tons, 20 motor ships of 3,418 tons, and 249 sailing vessels of 25,200 tons, with a total tonnage of 125,884 tons.

Estonia had a total railway mileage in 1932 of 1,443 kilometres, or 896 miles.

In 1931 the post office handled 17,121,585 letters and 5,159,438 postcards in the internal service; received 3,843,939 letters and 1,161,828 postcards from abroad and sent 2,735,460 letters and 1,136,629 postcards abroad.

In 1932 there were 436 kilometres of telegraph lines, 607 offices. The number of telegrams sent (1931), 108,103 internal and 284,154 foreign. Number of telephone circuits, 361; length of telephone line, 4,532 kilometres; number of inter-urban conversations, 15,848,738.

### Banking and Currency:

The Bank of Estonia (*Eesti Pank*) was founded on February 24, 1919, and began operations on May 3, 1919. Its capital was 10,000,000 Estonian marks,

increased in 1921 to 250,000,000 marks. The functions of the Bank, the management of which was controlled by the Government, were to issue and regulate currency and transact ordinary banking business.

It was only on January 1, 1923 that the Bank on reorganisation, obtained the sole right of issue when the existing treasury notes were merged with the bank notes of the Bank of Estonia, and the currency placed on a gold standard.

Three institutions supply the long-term credit needs of agriculture and industry: the Estonian Hypothecary Bank, the Land Bank of Estonia (*Maa Pank*) and the National Mortgage Bank (*Pikalaenu Pank*).

A State Savings Bank was established on January 1, 1928. On December 31, 1932, total deposits amounted to 5,450,535 crowns, the number of depositors being 11,913.

There are two central institutions for co-operative banks: the Estonian People's Bank and the Farmers' Central Bank.

There are besides the above 12 joint stock, one private and 2 municipal banks.

Since January 1, 1928, the unit of currency is the *Kroon*, which is the same as a Swedish gold *krona*, and has a gold content of 0.403226 gramme of pure gold. This is subdivided into 100 *sents*, each sent being equivalent to one of the old Estonian marks. Abbreviation for internal use *Kr.* for 'Kroon,' for international use *Ekr.* for 'Estonian Kroon,' and 'S.' for internal and international uses for 'sent.'

On June 28, 1933, by a decision of the Government, the Estonian kroon was devaluated to a level not below that of the Swedish kroon, *i.e.* to 66.5 per cent. of its former exchange value.

On January 23, 1934, there were in circulation 31,876,000 kroons in bank notes; at the same date the bank held 20,133,000 kroons of coin and bullion. The denominations of the currency are: paper notes, 50, 10, 5, 1 kroon; nickel and copper coins, 25, 10, 5, 3 and 1 *sent* pieces; silver coins, 2 kroon and 1 kroon.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in force since January 1, 1929.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ESTONIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Oskar Philipp Kallas (appointed January, 1922).

*Consul-General and Counsellor of Legation.*—Hans Markus.

*Secretary.*—Voldemar Ojanson.

*Agricultural Attaché.*—Vilbald Raud.

There are Consular Representatives in London, Aberdeen, Hull, Dover, Belfast, Leith, Bo'ness, Liverpool, Methill, Alloa, Glasgow, Manchester, Dundee, Cardiff, Southampton, Dublin, Newcastle, Sydney, Gibraltar, Malta, Fowey, Burntisland, Grangemouth, Swansea, Montreal, Jaffa, Sydney.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ESTONIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930), also Minister to Latvia and Lithuania, residing at Riga.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. O. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul at Tallinn.*—A. J. Hill.



## Books of Reference.

- Publications of the Bureau Central de Statistique de l'Estonie.  
 Bulletin de l'Estonie, No. 1. April, 1919. Paris.  
 Estonian Review. No. 1. January, 1919. London, 1920.  
 Mémoire sur l'indépendance de l'Estonie, présenté à la Conférence de Paix par la Délégation Estonienne.  
 Annusson (J.), Public Instruction in Estonia. Washington, 1926.  
 Bouchman (N.), L'Estonie, ses ports et ses chemins de fer. Tallinn, 1925.  
 Buchan (John) Editor, The Baltic and Caucasian States. London, 1923.  
 Crozat (C.), Les Constitutions de l'ologne, de Dantzig, d'Estonie et de Finlande, Toulouse, 1925.—The Republic of Estonia. Tallinn, 1928.  
 Czekey (S.), Die Quellen des estnischen Verwaltungsrechts. Tartu, 1927.—Die Verfassungsentwicklung Estlands, 1918-1928. Tübingen, 1928.  
 Graham (M. W.), New Governments of Eastern Europe. London, 1928.  
 Haltenberger (M.), Landeskunde von Eesti. Dorpat, 1926.—Die Baltischen Länder. Leipzig, 1929.  
 Krusus (Prof. H.), Grundriss der Geschichte des Estnischen Volkes. Tartu, 1932.  
 Luiga (G. E.), Die Agrarreform in Eesti. Helsingfors, 1920.  
 Luiga (G. E.) and Wärep (A.), Die neue Agrarverfassung in Eesti. Tartu, 1924. Die neue Landordnung. Tartu, 1927.  
 MacCallum Scott (A.), Beyond the Baltic. London, 1925.  
 Maddison (E.) and Angelus (O.), Das Grundgesetz der Freistaats Estland vom 15 Juni 1920. Berlin, 1928.  
 Maddison (E.), Die Nationalen Minderheiten Estlands und ihre Rechte. Tallinn, 1926.  
 —Estnische Staatsbürgerschaft. Tallinn, 1929.  
 Martna (M.), L'Estonie. Paris, 1920.  
 Newman (E. W. Polson), Britain and the Baltic. London, 1930.  
 Parikus (J. & P.), Eesti. Illustrated Handbook in Estonian, French, English and German. Tallinn, 1923.  
 Pullerits (A.), The Estonian Year-Book, 1929.  
 Pusta (C. R.), Vers l'Union Baltique. Paris, 1927.  
 Ruht (A.), The New Masters of the Baltic. New York, 1921.  
 Rutter (Owen), The New Baltic States and their Future. London, 1925.  
 Schmidt (V.), Album Statistique I. and II. Estonian Central Statistics Bureau.  
 Vesterinen (E.), Agricultural Conditions in Estonia. Helsinki, 1923.  
 Villecourt (L.), L'Estonie. Paris, 1932.

## FINLAND.

(SUOMEN TASAVALLA.)

## Constitution and Government.

## CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

Finland is a Republic according to the Constitutional Law of July 17, 1919.

From 1809 Finland was united to the Russian Empire as an autonomous Grand-Duchy. On December 6, 1917, the House of Representatives unanimously proclaimed Finland an independent and sovereign State, and she has been recognised as such by the Powers. According to the Constitutional Law of 1906, the House of Representatives consists of one Chamber of 200 members chosen by direct and proportional election, in which all who are entitled to vote have an equal vote. The suffrage is possessed, with the usual exceptions, by every Finnish citizen (man or woman) who has reached his or her 24th year. There are 16 electoral districts with a representation proportioned to the population, a rearrangement being required every 10 years. Each district is divided into voting circuits. The voting system, devised with a view to proportional representation, provides for the formation of voters' associations which prepare lists of candidates, the votes for whom are in a falling scale according to the order in which the voter has placed them on the list voted

for. There may, within limits, be compacts between associations, and joint candidates may be entered in competing lists, while any voter may either support an association list or vote for any candidate he pleases. Every citizen entitled to vote is eligible to the House of Representatives, which is elected for 3 years.

The President is elected for 6 years by the votes of the citizens. He receives a salary of 700,000 marks and 170,000 marks for allowances. The Council of State (Ministry), appointed by the President, must enjoy the confidence of the House of Representatives.

At the elections held on July 1 and 2, 1933, the following parties were returned: Social-Democrats, 78; Agrarian, 53; Finnish Coalition Party, 18; Swedish People's Party, 21; Patriotic National Movement, 14; Finnish Progressive Party, 11; Small Farmers' Party, 4; National Party, 2.

*President of Finland.*—Dr. Pehr Evind Svinhufvud (born 1861; elected February 16, 1931).

The Council of State, appointed on December 14, 1932, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Prof. T. M. Kivimäki (Progress Party).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—A. V. Hackzell (Coalition Party).

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. H. M. J. Relander (Coalition Party).

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Y. W. Puhakka (Coalition Party).

*Minister of Defence.*—A. A. Oksala (Coalition Party).

*Minister of Justice.*—E. Serlachius (Swedish People's Party).

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. O. Mantere (Progress Party).

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Prof. K. T. Jutila (Agrarian).

*Minister of Commerce and Industries.*—F. Killinen (Coalition Party).

*Minister of Communications.*—K. E. Linna (Progress Party).

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Dr. E. Hynninen (Agrarian).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes Finland is divided into nine departments. The provincial administration is entrusted in each of the departments to a prefect, who is appointed by the President. The unit of local government is the commune. Each rural parish and each town forms a commune in which all men and all women of 21 years of age who have paid the local taxes for the preceding two years are voters. In all communes a communal council is elected to decide questions of administration and local economy. The executive power is vested in rural communes in a college formed by the head of the commune and four or more aldermen elected by the council. In towns the executive authority is the magistrates with the burgomaster as president and other members elected by the council. There were, in 1932, 38 towns, 25 boroughs, and 538 rural communes in Finland. As executive officers of the Prefects there are the bailiffs of 54 and sub-bailiffs of 302 districts.

The department of Åland has a county council (*landsting*) consisting of one chamber which is elected on the basis of the same suffrage as the Parliament. The county council settles the internal affairs of the government. The executive authority is with an executive council, of which the *lantråd* is president.

#### Area and Population.

The area and population of Finland, according to the census taken on December 31, 1920, and that taken on December 31, 1930, were as follows (Swedish names are given in brackets):—

Departments	Area <sup>1</sup> English sq. miles	Popula- tion Dec. 31, 1920	Popula- tion Dec. 31, 1930	Popula- tion per sq. mile, 1930
Uusimaa (Nyland)	4,388	446,329	507,708	115.7
Turku-Pori (Åbo-Björneborg)	8,397	495,561	522,222	62.2
Åhvenanmaa (Åland)	551	26,911	27,375	49.7
Häme (Tavastehus)	6,787	360,528	390,056	57.7
Viipuri (Viborg)	12,072	559,202	622,553	51.6
Mikkeli (St. Michel)	6,414	204,425	208,901	32.6
Kuopio	13,986	355,701	381,100	27.2
Vaasa (Vasa)	14,800	548,055	582,874	39.4
Oulu (Uleåborg)	65,244	369,095	425,278	6.5
Total	182,589	3,364,807	3,667,067	27.7

<sup>1</sup> Excluding water area, which amounts to an additional 17,314 square miles.

Of the total on December 31, 1930, 1,809,068 were males and 1,857,999 females. In 1930, 3,022,257 spoke Finnish, 342,916 Swedish, 8,216 Russian, 3,719 German, 2,113 Laponic.

The growth of the population is shown as follows:—

Years	In Towns	In Country	Total	Percentage in towns
1800	46,604	786,055	832,659	5.60
1900	339,618	2,872,949	2,712,562	12.52
1930	671,845	2,995,222	3,667,067	18.32
1931	707,159	2,990,346	3,697,505	19.13
1932	725,855	2,994,897	3,720,752	19.51

According to the census of December 31, 1930, the population was divided according to occupations as follows: agriculture, 2,014,788 (60 per cent.); industry, 569,505 (17 per cent.); communications, 127,995 (4 per cent.); commerce, 145,361 (4 per cent.); public administration, 67,526 (2 per cent.); professions, 71,201 (2 per cent.); others, 384,372 (11 per cent.).

The movement of the population for four years was as follows:—

Year	Living Births	Of which illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths (exclusive of stillborn)	Excess of Births
1929	76,011	8,182	2,027	25,060	54,489	21,522
1930	75,286	6,228	2,086	24,841	48,240	26,996
1931	71,866	6,003	2,061	28,856	48,908	22,898
1932	66,352	5,863	1,864	23,029	46,700	22,652

Emigration: 1927, 6,088; 1928, 5,055; 1929, 6,333; 1930, 3,964; 1931, 741; 1932, 1,161; 1933, 1,030.

The principal towns, with the number of their inhabitants at end of 1932, are: Helsinki (Helsingfors), 265,391; Turku (Åbo), 68,460; Tampere (Tammerfors), 57,838; Viipuri (Viborg), 59,955; Vaasa (Vasa), 26,980; Oulu (Uleåborg), 25,070; Kuopio, 23,823; Pori (Björneborg), 18,921; and Kotka, 18,852.

### Religion and Education.

The National Church is Evangelical Lutheran religion, but entire liberty of conscience is guaranteed to the members of all religions and confessions. Ecclesiastically (the Evangelical Church of) Finland is divided

into 5 bishoprics (Turku being the archiepiscopal see), 56 provostships, and 598 parishes.

Of the total population there were at end of 1932: Lutherans, 3,580,027; Greek-Catholics and Raskolnics, 68,426; Roman Catholics, 1,391; Baptists, etc., 9,749; Jews, 1,750; Mohammedans, 310; belonging to the civil-register, 59,099. The Greek-Catholics are under an archbishop, resident at Sortavala.

Finland has 8 universities: at Helsinki (founded in 1640 at Turku, and removed to Helsinki after having been burned down in 1827), with (1933) 841 teachers and 6,215 students (2,370 women); at Turku (Swedish, opened 1919), with 45 teachers and 220 students (61 women); and at Turku (Finnish, opened 1922), with 27 teachers and 403 students (208 women). In 1933, there were also 1 technical school at Helsinki, with 92 teachers and 824 students (70 women), and 3 commercial schools, one Finnish with 19 teachers and 225 students, and the others Swedish with 33 teachers and 248 students.

For secondary education there were, in 1932, 136 lyceums, leading to university, 2,515 teachers and 40,879 pupils (20,233 girls); 80 middle schools (with a curriculum of 5 years), with 668 teachers and 9,457 pupils. There were 8 training colleges for elementary school teachers, with 104 teachers and 1,289 students; and 4 for infant school teachers, with 265 students. There were also 57 high schools for the people, with 429 teachers and 2,588 pupils (1,678 females). For elementary education (1932) there were in the country 5,295 elementary schools, with 224,227 pupils (109,947 girls); 4,860 lower elementary schools, with 111,160 pupils. In the towns there were (1932) 1,386 classes of higher elementary schools, with 44,101 pupils (21,402 girls). There were besides 6 navigation schools, with 207 pupils; 44 commercial schools, with 3,252 pupils; 10 industrial schools, with 1,312 pupils; 2 technical schools, with 236 pupils; 157 schools for arts and crafts, with 7,739 pupils; 52 agricultural schools, with 2,005 pupils; 4 dairy schools, with 102 pupils; 43 cattle-management schools, with 1,579 pupils; 43 household schools, with 1,841 pupils; 6 horticultural schools, with 102 pupils; and 5 forestry schools, with 165 pupils. The school age in primary schools is from 7 to 15 years.

In 1930, only 0.9 per cent. of persons who have completed their 15th year could neither read nor write.

In 1932, there were published 539 newspapers and reviews in Finnish, 108 in Swedish, 74 in Finnish and Swedish, and 11 in other languages.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is independent of the Government. The lowest courts of justice in Finland are those of the District. In towns these district courts are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—peasant proprietors, the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. From these courts an appeal lies to the Superior Court (*Hovioikeus*) in Turku, Vaasa and Viipuri. The Supreme Court of Judicature (*Korkein oikeus*) sits in Helsinki. Judges can be removed only by judicial sentence.

Two functionaries, the *Oikeuskansleri* or the Chancellor of Justice, and the *Oikeusasiamies*, or the Attorney-General, exercise control over the administration of justice. The former acts also as counsel and public prosecutor for the Government; while the latter, who is appointed by the Parliament, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law.

At the end of 1931, the prison population numbered 7,273 men and 803 women, while the number of sentences pronounced in 1930 was 127,016 for crimes and 55,225 in civil cases.

**Pauperism.**

The number of paupers in 1931 supported by the towns and the village communities was 182,706 (4·9 per cent. of the population); and the total cost was 362,657,088 marks.

**Finance.**

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in thousands of marks according to Balance of Accounts:—

	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	4,398,100	4,975,100	2,925,100	2,877,400	3,065,600
Expenditure . . . . .	4,738,700	4,245,600	3,001,666	2,877,300	3,021,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The main items of the ordinary budget of Finland for 1934 are as follows in millions of marks:—

Revenue	Millions of marks	Expenditure	Millions of marks
Direct taxes . . . . .	461·9	President . . . . .	2·0
Customs . . . . .	1250·6	Parliament . . . . .	10·1
Excise . . . . .	277·0	State Chancellor and Council . . . . .	11·5
Mixed taxes . . . . .	192·0	Administration:—	
Fees . . . . .	85·6	Interior . . . . .	328·9
Interests, dividends, etc. . . . .	287·3	Justice . . . . .	100·8
Miscellaneous revenues . . . . .	178·5	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	38·4
State enterprises (net income):—		Finance . . . . .	49·6
Communications . . . . .	71·8	Defence . . . . .	469·2
Industries . . . . .	1·1	Church and Education . . . . .	447·5
Sundry enterprises . . . . .	2·6	Agriculture and Forestry . . . . .	274·6
State forests . . . . .	25·5	Communications . . . . .	151·8
Agricultural enterprises . . . . .	2·7	Trade and Industry . . . . .	71·6
Capital incomes . . . . .	179·0	Social Affairs . . . . .	57·1
		Pensions . . . . .	89·8
		Debt . . . . .	300·5
		Miscellaneous expenditures . . . . .	61·2
		Investments which give income . . . . .	311·7
		Investments which do not give income . . . . .	244·7
Total . . . . .	3065·6	Total . . . . .	3021·0

At the end of December, 1933, the foreign loans totalled 2,742,900,000 marks and the internal loans 764,800,000 marks, a total of 3,507,700,000 marks. Of the foreign loans 2,384,000,000 marks, and of the internal loans 716,000,000 marks, were consolidated.

**Defence.****ARMY.**

The military forces of Finland consist of: (1) the army, air force and naval defence, recruited on the principle of universal service, (2) the Civic Protective Guards Organisation, recruited from the voluntarily enrolled citizens.

The President of the Republic is Commander-in-Chief of the Finnish military forces, but during war he may invest a general with that authority. In peace time the Minister of Defence appointed by the President is responsible for the military administration. The Chief of the Army, assisted by the General Staff, directs the commanding affairs of the army, air force and coast defence.

Every citizen is liable to serve from the age of 17 to the age of 60. The conscripts are divided into troops of the line and the "landwehr."

The troops of the line consist of the standing army and the reserve. All young men who have reached the age of 21 years are summoned to active service. The period of service is generally 350 days, and 440 days for those who are appointed to be trained as officers or non-commissioned officers of reserve. At the end of this service the soldier remains in the first reserve to the age of 40 years. The first reserve contains periods of active training, in all 40 to 60 days.

The "landwehr" is divided into three classes; to the first class belong the conscripts who after their service in the reserve are relegated to the second reserve (men of 40-60 years); to the second, the conscripts who are considered as incapable for active service in peace time (men of 21-60 years), and the third, young men who cannot on account of their youth yet be enrolled as conscripts (17-21 years).

The effectives in 1934 amounted to 1,738 officers and 28,600 other ranks, organised in 3 divisions.

The Air Force comprises 2 squadrons, 1 air school and 1 seaplane station, with a personnel of 1,910 all ranks.

The Coast Defence consists of the coast artillery and the coast fleet.

The Civic Guards are an essential part of the plan of defence. For the administration the Commander-in-Chief of the Guards appointed by the President is subordinated to the Minister of Defence, and directly responsible to the President with regard to his command. The number of the Protective Guards is about 100,000.

The military budget for 1933 amounted to 486,054,200 Finnish marks.

## NAVY.

The naval forces consist of 2 coast defence ironclads of 4,000 tons, each armed with 4 10-inch and 8 4-inch guns; 6 gun-boats, 7 motor-torpedo-boats, 2 mine-layers, 4 submarines and a number of small vessels.

A retired British naval officer is attached to the Ministry of Defence in an advisory capacity.

## Production and Industry.

Agriculture is the chief occupation of the people in Finland, although the cultivated area only covers 6.6 per cent. of the land. The land was divided in 1929 into 285,390 farms, and the landed property was distributed as follows:—Less than 3 hectares cultivated, number of farms, 109,155; 3-10 hectares, farms 108,642; 10-25 hectares, farms 51,683; 25-100 hectares, farms 15,083; over 100 hectares, farms 827 (1 hectare = 2.47 acres).

The principal crops of 1932 were as follows:—rye, 538,510 acres, yielding 329,355 tons; barley, 308,441 acres, yielding 178,919 tons; oats, 1,124,012 acres, yielding 669,462 tons; potatoes, 190,353 acres, yielding 983,400 tons; hay, 3,005,535 acres. Total land under cultivation, 1932, 5,863,308 acres. Butter production in 1932 was 25,921 tons.

Domestic animals in 1932 :—Horses, 360,278 ; horned cattle, 1,806,075 ; sheep, 964,593 ; goats, 10,872 ; pigs, 414,869.

The total forest land amounts to 62,429,000 acres, of which 24,835,000 acres belong to the State. The productive forest land covers 49,764,000 acres, of which 17,570,000 acres belong to the State.

Finland had, in 1932, 3,371 large factories, employing an aggregate of 127,222 workers, and yielding an aggregate product of 9,556 million marks. The chief were :—

	No. of Establishments	No. of Workers	Production Marks
Iron and mechanical works . . . . .	628	21,878	1,096,744,000
Textiles . . . . .	264	20,172	1,014,176,000
Wood industries . . . . .	694	35,187	1,593,198,000
Paper . . . . .	197	16,109	2,456,985,000
Leather, rubber and fur . . . . .	169	6,713	413,976,000
Chemicals . . . . .	126	2,053	263,411,000
Graphic arts . . . . .	197	4,940	222,582,000
Tobacco . . . . .	8	1,721	241,043,000
Electricity, gas and water . . . . .	267	2,658	297,307,000

In 1932, there were 383 saw mills with 83 water motors, 345 steam, 20 oil and gas, 2,610 electric motors.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 years, in thousands of Finnish marks :—

	1920	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . . . .	7,001,419	5,247,871	3,461,755	3,437,450	3,925,984
Exports . . . . .	6,429,734	5,404,158	4,456,693	4,630,846	5,288,167

The foreign trade of Finland appears as follows for 2 years :—

	1932		1933	
	Imports from	Exports to	Imports from	Exports to
	F. Marks	F. Marks	F. Marks	F. Marks
Great Britain . . . . .	641,090,000	2,166,055,000	803,524,000	2,428,878,000
Russia . . . . .	178,440,000	69,601,000	185,843,000	22,264,000
Estonia . . . . .	37,255,000	43,163,000	32,860,000	20,999,000
Germany . . . . .	1,092,548,000	366,045,000	1,084,727,000	520,803,000
Sweden . . . . .	344,721,000	120,021,000	390,769,000	116,440,000
Denmark . . . . .	116,354,000	122,557,000	142,544,000	114,610,000
Norway . . . . .	62,298,000	34,841,000	89,942,000	89,269,000
United States . . . . .	268,775,000	444,020,000	288,565,000	402,162,000
Brazil . . . . .	99,322,000	58,519,000	131,614,000	74,906,000
Argentina . . . . .	45,597,000	48,956,000	67,794,000	76,008,000
Netherlands . . . . .	154,508,000	164,007,000	187,490,000	263,684,000
France . . . . .	74,560,000	300,605,000	72,701,000	800,011,000
Belgium . . . . .	96,146,000	247,469,000	126,000,000	262,409,000
Poland-Danzig . . . . .	96,538,000	8,256,000	131,578,000	7,503,000
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	38,856,000	4,488,000	17,899,000	2,271,000

The value of the principal imports and exports for 1932 and 1933 is shown as follows in Finnish marks :—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
Cereals . . .	322,994,859	342,100,667	Animals (living)	4,129,797	3,164,105
Colonial produce and spices . . .	852,608,592	410,999,433	Food obtained from animals . . .	517,074,855	476,846,974
Spinning materials . . .	181,431,494	227,208,470	Timber . . .	1,637,234,026	2,270,365,979
Textiles . . .	301,871,360	315,711,678	Pulp and paper . . .	2,056,862,219	2,107,920,361
Leather, hides, furs . . .	593,448,612	101,868,073	Leather, hides, furs . . .	65,874,202	87,918,039
Metals . . .	854,632,617	447,744,455	Minerals and earthenware . . .	60,493,567	73,878,343
Machinery . . .	209,047,166	276,026,287	Gums, resins & tar . . .	83,412,388	25,993,761
Minerals and earthenware . . .	262,794,043	287,004,071	Matches, explosives, etc.	15,650,685	15,166,215

Of the total pulp and paper exports in 1933, newsprint accounted for 389,541,723 marks, ground wood-pulp 155,721,777 marks, and chemical wood-pulp 1,181,147,728 marks. In 1932, the figures were 393,903,660, 142,216,189, and 1,150,882,811 respectively.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Finland for 5 years (according to Board of Trade returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Finland into U.K.	14,944,760	12,634,451	11,630,127	11,793,436	12,771,309
Exports to Finland from U.K.	3,362,573	2,414,486	1,603,658	2,263,001	2,845,551
Re-exports to Finland from U.K.	530,031	429,560	169,579	242,492	256,756

### Shipping and Navigation.

The mercantile marine of Finland on January 1, 1933, aggregated 4,406 vessels of 541,829 net registered tons, and consisted of 256 sailing vessels of 66,762 tons; 530 steam vessels of 210,976 tons, 163 motor boats of 19,000 tons, and 3,457 lighters of 245,091 tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, in 1933, were as follows:—

Countries	Entered		Cleared	
	Number	Net tons	Number	Net tons
United Kingdom . . .	625	708,200	1,516	1,561,000
United States . . .	50	182,100	85	254,900
Germany . . .	844	651,500	741	521,000
Sweden . . .	1,944	879,700	1,380	373,300
Denmark . . .	880	639,100	583	213,900
Estonia . . .	1,004	262,200	902	168,800
Total (including all others) .	6,842	4,676,900	6,904	4,680,707

On the air lines Helsinki-Reval and Helsinki-Turku-Stockholm, 5,056 passengers and 97,224 kilos goods and mail were transported in 1932.



### Internal Communications.

For internal communications Finland has a remarkable system of lakes connected with each other and with the Gulf of Finland by canals, navigable at a length of about 2,500 miles. The number of vessels which passed along the canals in 1932 was 34,505, and the number of timber-rafts 8,612; the receipts from vessels, 8,031,200 marks.

In 1932, there were 19,372 miles of high roads and 18,206 miles of other public roads.

Railway history in Finland begins in 1860, when the State built a line 66 miles long between Helsinki and Hämeenlinna. On December 31, 1932, there were 3,404 miles of railways, all but 158 miles belonging to the State. The gauge is 1·524 metres (4·9 feet). The traffic upon the State railways in 1932 was 18,657,000 passengers and 8,761,000 tons of goods. The total cost of the State railways to the end of 1932 was 6,250 million marks. The total revenue in 1932 was 677,083,000 marks, and the total expenditure 682,108,000 marks.

Finland had 3,322 post and telegraph-offices in 1932, and revenue and expenditure of posts and telegraphs combined were respectively 173,172,000 and 152,556,000 marks. The number of letters and postcards was 63,938,000; ordinary and printed packages, 18,294,000; newspapers, 175,502,000; money-orders, 1,712,000; total, 259,446,000.

There were in 1932, 20,580 miles of telegraph and 23,002 miles of telephone wires belonging to the State in Finland. The number of telegraph messages sent in the year 1932 was 889,712. The telegraph system and part of the telephone system are State property.

### Banking, Money, Weights, &c.

The Bank of Finland (founded in 1811) is the State Bank and the only bank of issue. The Bank is under the guarantee of the House of Representatives; its capital and reserves are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and foreign correspondents, and the additional right of issue 1,200 million marks. Notes in circulation are: 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 20, 10 and 5 markkaa. The paper currency of the Bank of Finland on January 23, 1934, was 1,103 million marks, against which the bank held a stock of gold of 823 million marks, and foreign currency 1,339 million marks. Finland had in 1931, besides the State bank, 12 joint stock banks with 511 offices. The deposits of all the State banks on November 30, 1933, were 6,372 million marks.

The number of ordinary savings banks at the end of 1932 was 480; number of depositors 811,000, who had to their credit 4,113·4 million marks; in the Post Office savings banks 132,113 depositors had 298·9 million marks; and on Consumers' Co-operative Societies' Savings Account 384·2 million marks were deposited.

The *markka* of 100 *penni* is stabilized at the current rate of exchange for the dollar of 39·7, and is of the value of 1·24*d*.

According to the new monetary law gold coin is to be struck of the value of 100 and 200 markkaa. The former will contain 4·21053 grammes of gold, 900 fine; the latter 8·42105 grammes, 900 fine. Aluminium bronze coins are 20, 10 and 5 markkaa, and nickel coins 1,  $\frac{1}{2}$ , and  $\frac{1}{4}$  markkaa pieces. Copper coins 10 and 5 penni pieces.

Because of the exceptional conditions on the international money market, the gold standard was, however, temporarily suspended on October 12, 1931, whereby bank notes will not have to be redeemed in gold. Since March, 1933, the exchange has been stable at a rate of 227 marks to 1*l*.

The metric system of weights and measures is officially and universally employed in Finland.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF FINLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—G. A. Gripenberg. (Appointed May, 1933.)

*Secretary.*—P. O. F. Hjelt.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Ragnar Smedslund.

*Attaché.*—Heikki Hjelt.

*Naval Attaché.*—V. L. Kopio.

There are also Finnish consular representatives at Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Glasgow, Hull, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Southampton, and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FINLAND.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Rowland Arthur Charles Sperling, K.C.M.G., C.B. (Appointed June 11, 1930.)

*Second Secretary.*—J. T. Henderson.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. K. Jopson, M.B.E.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

*Consul at Helsingfors.*—J. A. Waite.

There are consular representatives at the following places: Hangö (Hanko), Kotka, Gamla Karleby (Kokkola), Kristinestad (Kristiinankaupunki), Kuopio, Turku (Åbo), Lovisa, Vaasa (Vasa), Pori (Björneborg), Jakobstad (Pietarsaari), Tampere (Tammerfors), Oulu (Uleåborg), Viipuri (Viborg).

## Books of Reference concerning Finland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de Finlande.* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Annual (first year, 1879). Helsinki.

*Suomen Valtiokalenteri* (State Calendar of Finland). Annual. Helsinki.

*La Constitution de la Finlande.* Helsinki, 1920.

*Statistique officielle de Finlande:* Annual and monthly publications of the different Government departments.

*Bulletin social,* published by the Administration des Affaires Sociales.

*The Republic of Finland. An Economic and Financial Survey.* Edited by the Central Statistical Bureau. Helsinki, 1920.

*Trade and Industry of Finland.* Helsinki, 1922.

*Land Reform in Finland, 1922.* Helsinki, 1923.

*Finland's Schulwesen, 1920-25.* Helsinki, 1926.

*Commercial and Financial Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade.* Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Atlas of Finland, 1925,* issued by an Editorial Committee under the direction of the Geographical Society of Finland. Helsinki, 1929.

*Les Frontières de Finlande* (Fennia 42, Bulletin de la Société Géographique de Finlande), Helsinki, 1921.

*Finland, The Country, its People and Institutions.* Helsinki, 1926.

*Atchley* (T. W.), *Finland.* London, 1931.

*Baedeker's Sweden and Finland.* 4th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Blomstedt* (Kaarlo), *Finland, its Country and People. A Short Survey.* Helsinki, 1919.

*Cleef* (E. van), *Finland.—The Republic Farthest North.* Columbus, 1929.

*Fox* (Frank), *Finland To-day.* London, 1926.

*Friedrichsen* (Max), *Finnland, Estland und Lettland, Litauen.* Breslau, 1924.

*Gilmour* (Kay), *Finland.* London, 1931.

*Grand* (J. G.), *Die Geographischen Gebiete Finnlands. Eine vergleichende Übersicht nebst methodischen Erörterungen.* Helsinki, 1931.

*Hiley* (W. E.), *The Forest Industry of Finland.* London, 1928.

*Homen* (Th.), *East Carelia and Kola Lapmark.* Helsinki, 1921.

- Hoppu* (K. W.), Finnish Harbours. Helsinki, 1922.  
*Koskenniemi* (V. A.), Picturesque Finland. Helsingfors, 1926.  
*Kuusi* (E.), L'oeuvre du protection sociale en Finlande. Helsinki, 1928.  
*Levämäki* (S.), Industry and Trade of Finland. Helsinki, 1925.  
*Nummelin* (R.), La Géographie de la Finlande. Caractères généraux. Helsinki, 1930.  
*Odhe* (T.), Finland: A Nation of Co-operators. London, 1931.  
*Ohqvist* (J.), Finland. Berlin, 1929.  
*Perret* (J. L.), La Finlande. Paris, 1930.  
*Reade* (Arthur), Finland and the Finns. London, 1914.  
*Renwick* (G.), Finland To-day. London, 1911.  
*Schybergson* (M. G.), Politische Geschichte Finlands, 1809-1919. Stuttgart, 1925.  
*Scott* (A. M.), Suomi, the Land of the Finns. London, 1926.  
*Söderhjelm* (Werner), Finland et Finlandais. Paris, 1918.  
*Stünzner* (Otto), Finnland, eine Sammlung von Aufsätzen, Streiflichtern auf Volk und Wirtschaft. Frankfurt, 1921.  
*Travers* (R.), Letters from Finland. London, 1911.  
*Wuorinen* (J. H.), Nationalism in Modern Finland. New York, 1931.  
*Young* (E.), Finland: The Land of a Thousand Lakes. London, 1912.

## FRANCE.

### Constitution and Government.

#### CENTRAL.

SINCE the overthrow of Napoleon III. on September 4, 1870, France has been under a Republican form of government, confirmed on February 25, and July 16, 1875, by a constitutional law, which has been partially modified in June, 1879, August, 1884, June, 1885, and July, 1889. It vests the legislative power in the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate, and the executive in the President of the Republic and the Ministry.

The President is elected for seven years, by an absolute majority of votes, by the Senate and Chamber of Deputies united in a National Assembly, or Congress. He promulgates the laws voted by both Chambers, and ensures their execution. He selects a Ministry from the two Chambers, but may, and sometimes does, choose ministers who are not members of either Chamber (e.g. a general as Minister for War, an admiral as Minister of Marine, a civilian as Minister for Foreign Affairs); he appoints to all civil and military posts, has the right of individual pardon, and is responsible only in case of high treason. The President concludes treaties with foreign Powers, but treaties which affect the area of France or of French colonies must be approved by the Legislature, and he cannot declare war without the previous assent of both Chambers. Every act of the President has to be countersigned by a Minister. With the consent of the Senate he can dissolve the Chamber of Deputies. In case of vacancy, the two Chambers united immediately elect a new President.

*President of the Republic.*—Albert Lebrun; born August 29, 1871; elected May 10, 1932.

The Ministers or Secretaries of State, the number of whom varies, are usually, but not necessarily, members of the Senate or Chamber of Deputies. The President of the Council (Premier) chooses his colleagues in concert with the President of the Republic. Each Minister has the direction of one of the great administrative departments and each is responsible to the Chambers for his acts, while the Ministry as a whole is responsible for the general policy of the Government.

The Ministry consists of the following members, appointed February 9, 1934.

*Prime Minister.*—\*M. Gaston Doumergue (Senator).  
*Minister without Portfolio.*—\*M. André Tardieu.  
*Minister without Portfolio.*—\*M. Edouard Herriot.  
*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—\*M. Louis Barthou (Senator).  
*Minister of Justice.*—M. Henri Chéron (Senator).  
*Minister of Interior.*—\*M. Albert Sarraut (Senator).  
*Minister of War.*—Marshal Pétain.  
*Minister of Marine.*—M. François Pietri.  
*Minister of Air.*—General Denain.  
*Minister of Finance.*—M. Louis Germain-Martin.  
*Minister of Education.*—M. Aimé Berthod.  
*Minister of Commerce.*—M. Lucien Lamoureux.  
*Minister of the Colonies.*—\*M. Pierre Laval.  
*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Henri Queuille.  
*Minister of Public Works.*—M. Pierre Etienne Flandin.  
*Minister of Health.*—M. Louis Marin.  
*Minister of Pensions.*—M. Rivollet.  
*Minister of Labour.*—M. Marouet.  
*Minister of Mercantile Marine.*—M. William Bertrand.  
*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—M. Mallarmé.

\* Former Prime Ministers.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns and Governments of France, from the accession of the House of Bourbon :—

<i>House of Bourbon.</i>		<i>Second Republic.</i>	
Henri IV. . . . .	1589-1610	Provisional Government, Feb—Dec. . . . .	1848
Louis XIII., 'le Juste' . . . . .	1610-1643	Louis Napoléon . . . . .	1848-1852
Louis XIV., 'le Grand' . . . . .	1648-1715	<i>Second Empire.</i>	
Louis XV. . . . .	1715-1774	Napoléon III. (died 1873) . . . . .	1852-1870
Louis XVI. (died 1793) . . . . .	1774-1792	<i>Third Republic.</i>	
<i>First Republic.</i>		Government of National Defence . . . . .	1870-1871
Convention . . . . .	1792-1795	Adolphe Thiers, President. . . . .	1871-1873
Directory . . . . .	1795-1799	Marshal MacMahon " . . . . .	1873-1879
Consulate . . . . .	1799-1804	F. J. P. Jules Grévy " . . . . .	1879-1887
<i>First Empire.</i>		F. Sadi Carnot " . . . . .	1887-1894
Napoléon I. (died 1821) . . . . .	1804-1814	Casimir Perier (June—Jan.) " . . . . .	1894-1895
<i>House of Bourbon restored.</i>		Félix Faure " . . . . .	1895-1899
Louis XVIII. . . . .	1814-1824	Emile Loubet " . . . . .	1899-1906
Charles X. (died 1836) . . . . .	1824-1830	Armand Fallières " . . . . .	1906-1913
<i>House of Bourbon-Orléans.</i>		Raymond Poincaré " . . . . .	1913-1920
Louis-Philippe (died 1850) . . . . .	1830-1848	Paul Deschanel " . . . . .	1920
		Alexandre Millerand " . . . . .	1920-1924
		Gaston Doumergue " . . . . .	1924-1931
		Paul Doumer " . . . . .	1931-1932

The Chamber of Deputies is elected for four years, by manhood suffrage, and each citizen 21 years old, not actually in military service, who can prove a six months' residence in any one town or commune, and not otherwise disqualified, has the right of vote. Deputies must be citizens and not under 25 years of age. The manner of election of Deputies has been modified several times since 1871. The *scrutin de liste*, under which each elector votes for as many Deputies as the entire department has to elect, was introduced in 1871. In 1876 it was replaced by the *scrutin d'arrondissement*, under which each department is divided into a number of *arrondissements*, each elector voting for one Deputy only; in 1885 there was a return to the *scrutin de liste*, in 1889 the unimodal vote was reintroduced; in 1919 the *scrutin de liste*, with proportional representation, was again adopted; but in 1927 (July 12) the

old system of *scrutin d'arrondissement* was once more introduced. In each constituency the votes are cast up and the Deputy proclaimed elected by a commission of Councillors-General appointed by the prefect of the department. The Chamber is now composed of 615 Deputies.

Chamber of Deputies, elected May 1-8, 1932:—Communists and Socialists-Communists, 20; Socialists, 130; Republican Socialists and French Socialists, 33; Radicals and Radical Socialists, 153; Independent Radicals, 74; Republicans of the Left, 48; Democrats, 15; Democratic Republican Union, Democratic and Social Action, Independents, 127; Others, 15.

The Senate is composed of 314 members, elected for nine years from citizens 40 years old, one-third retiring every three years. The election of the Senators is indirect, and is made by an electoral body composed (1) of delegates chosen by the Municipal Council of each commune in proportion to the population; and (2) of the Deputies, Councillors-General, and District Councillors of the department. Besides the 225 Departmental Senators elected in this way, there were, according to the law of 1875, 75 Senators elected for life by the united two Chambers; but by the Senate Bill of 1884 it was enacted that vacancies arising among the Life Senatorships would be filled by the election of ordinary nine-years Senators, the department which should have the right to the vacant seat to be determined by lot. The Princes of deposed dynasties are precluded from sitting in either House.

Senate, one-third elected on October 16, 1932: Socialists, 17; Gauche Démocratique, 161; Union Républicaine, 69; Gauche Républicaine, 16; Right, 6; Union Démocratique, 32; Independents, 13.

The Senate and Chamber of Deputies assemble every year on the second Tuesday in January, unless a previous summons is made by the President of the Republic, and they must remain in session at least five months out of the twelve. The President is bound to convoke them if the demand is made by one-half of the number of members composing each Chamber. The President can adjourn the Chambers, but the adjournment cannot exceed the term of a month, nor occur more than twice in the same session.

Bills may be presented either in the Chamber or Senate by the Government, or on the initiative of private members. In the first case they are remitted to the bureaux for examination; in the second, they are first submitted to a commission of parliamentary initiative. Financial laws must be first presented to and voted by the Chamber of Deputies.

The Senate, constituted as a High Court of Justice, tries cases of attempt against the safety of the State or of plotting to change the form of government.

Senators and Deputies are paid 62,000 francs a year and the Presidents of the two Chambers receive allowances for the expense of entertainment. Members of both Chambers travel free on all railways by means of a small annual payment. The dotation of the President of the Republic is 1,800,000 francs, with a further allowance of 1,800,000 francs for his expenses. On January 1, 1905, a fund was instituted for pensions to ex-Deputies, or their widows and orphans. It is supported by contributions from Deputies (deducted from their pay) as well as by gifts and legacies.

France has, besides, a special institution under the name of *Conseil d'État*, which was introduced by Napoleon I., and has been maintained since. It is presided over by the Minister of Justice or (in his absence) by a vice-president, and is composed of Councillors, Masters of Requests (*Maîtres des Requêtes*), and Auditors, all appointed by the President of the Republic. Its duty is to give opinion upon such questions, chiefly

those connected with administration, as may be submitted to it by the Government. It is judge in the last resort in administrative suits, and it prepares the rules for the public administration.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For administrative purposes France is divided into 90 departments including the 'territory of Belfort' (remnant of the department of Haut-Rhin). Since 1881, the three departments of Algeria are also treated for most purposes, as part of France proper. The department has representatives of all the Ministries, and is placed under a Prefect, nominated by Government, and having wide and undefined functions. He is assisted by a Prefecture Council, an administrative body, whose advice he may take without being bound to follow it. The Prefect is a representative of the Executive, and, as such, supervises the execution of the laws, issues police regulations, supplies information on matters which concern the department, nominates subordinate officials, and has under his control all officials of the State. There is a Sub-Prefect in every *arrondissement*, except in those containing the capitals of departments and the department of the Seine.

The unit of local government is the *commune*, the size and population of which vary very much. There were, in 1931, in the 90 departments into which France was divided, 38,004 communes. Most of them (33,960) had less than 1,500 inhabitants, and 22,491 have even less than 500; while 173 communes only have more than 20,000 inhabitants. The local affairs of the commune are under a Municipal Council, composed of from 10 to 36 members, elected by universal suffrage, and by the *scrutin de liste* for 6 years by Frenchmen after 21 years and 6 months' residence; but each act of the Council must receive the approval of the Prefect, while many must be submitted to the Council General or even to the President of the Republic, before becoming lawful. Even the commune's quota of direct taxation is settled by persons (*répartiteurs*) chosen by the Prefect from among the lists of candidates drawn up by the Municipal Council.

Each Municipal Council elects a Mayor, who is both the representative of the commune and the agent of the central government. He is the head of the local police and, with his assistants, acts under the orders of the Prefect.

In Paris the Municipal Council is composed of 80 members; each of the 20 *arrondissements* into which the city is subdivided has its own Mayor. The place of the Mayor of Paris is taken by the Prefect of the Seine, and, in part, by the Prefect of Police. Lyons has an elected Mayor, but the control of the police is vested in the Prefect of the department of the Rhone.

The next unit is the *canton* (3,024 in 1931), which is composed of an average of 12 communes, although some of the largest communes are, on the contrary, divided into several cantons. It is a seat of a justice of the peace (*juge de paix*), but is not an administrative unit.

The district, or *arrondissement* (279 in 1931), has an elected *conseil d'arrondissement*, with as many members as there are cantons, its chief function being to allot among the communes their respective parts in the direct taxes assigned to each *arrondissement* by the Council General. That body stands under the control of the Sub-Prefect. A varying number of *arrondissements* form a department, which has its *conseil général* renewed by universal suffrage to the extent of one-half every three years (one Councillor for each *canton*). These *conseils* deliberate upon all economical affairs of the department, the repartition of the direct taxes among the *arrondissements*, the roads, normal schools, and undertakings for the relief of the poor. Their decisions are controlled by the Prefect, and may be annulled by the President of the Republic.

## Area and Population.

## I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The legal population at the date of the last two enumerations was:—

Departments	Area : Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Ain . . . . .	2,248	322,918	317,195	143·6
Aisne . . . . .	2,866	489,368	489,022	170·7
Allier . . . . .	2,848	373,924	370,562	131·2
Alpes (Basses-) . . . . .	2,697	87,893	88,347	32·6
Alpes (Hautes-) . . . . .	2,178	87,566	87,963	40·2
Alpes-Maritimes . . . . .	1,443	493,376	485,253	341·9
Ardèche . . . . .	2,144	282,911	289,263	131·9
Ardenne . . . . .	2,027	293,746	297,448	144·9
Ariège . . . . .	1,892	161,265	167,498	85·2
Aube . . . . .	2,326	242,596	238,253	103·8
Aude . . . . .	2,448	296,880	291,951	121·2
Aveyron . . . . .	3,385	323,782	328,866	95·6
Belfort(Territoire de) . . . . .	235	99,403	96,591	384·7
Bouches-du-Rhône . . . . .	2,025	1,101,672	929,549	544·0
Calvados . . . . .	2,197	401,356	390,492	182·6
Cantal . . . . .	2,229	193,505	196,999	86·8
Charente . . . . .	2,305	310,489	312,790	134·7
Charente-Inférieure . . . . .	2,791	415,249	417,789	148·7
Cher . . . . .	2,819	293,918	298,398	104·2
Corrèze . . . . .	2,272	264,129	269,289	111·7
Corse . . . . .	3,367	297,235	289,890	88·2
Côte-d'Or . . . . .	3,391	333,800	328,881	98·4
Côtes-du-Nord . . . . .	2,786	539,531	552,788	193·6
Creuse . . . . .	2,163	207,882	219,148	96·1
Dordogne . . . . .	3,550	383,720	392,489	108·1
Doubs . . . . .	2,052	305,500	296,591	148·8
Drôme . . . . .	2,532	267,080	263,750	105·4
Eure . . . . .	2,330	305,788	308,445	135·1
Eure-et-Loir . . . . .	2,291	254,790	255,218	111·2
Finistère . . . . .	2,729	744,295	753,702	272·7
Gard . . . . .	2,270	406,815	402,601	179·2
Garonne (Haute-) . . . . .	2,457	441,799	431,505	179·8
Gers . . . . .	2,428	193,134	196,419	79·5
Gironde . . . . .	4,140	852,768	827,973	205·9
Hérault . . . . .	2,402	514,819	500,575	214·3
Ille-et-Vilaine . . . . .	2,697	562,558	561,688	208·5
Indre . . . . .	2,664	247,912	255,095	93·0
Indre-et-Loire . . . . .	2,377	335,226	334,486	141·0
Isère . . . . .	3,178	584,017	558,079	183·7
Jura . . . . .	1,951	229,109	230,685	117·4
Landes . . . . .	3,604	257,186	263,111	71·3
Loir-et-Cher . . . . .	2,478	241,592	248,099	97·5
Loire . . . . .	1,852	664,822	669,216	358·9
Loire (Haute-) . . . . .	1,930	251,608	260,610	130·8
Loire-Inférieure . . . . .	2,693	652,079	651,487	242·1

Departments	Area: Engl. sq. miles	Population		Population per square mile. 1931
		March, 1931	March, 1926	
Loiret . . . .	2,629	342,679	341,225	130.3
Lot . . . . .	2,017	166,637	171,776	83.0
Lot-et-Garonne . .	2,078	247,500	246,609	119.1
Lozère . . . . .	1,996	101,849	104,733	51.0
Maine-et-Loire . .	2,811	475,991	477,741	169.3
Manche . . . . .	2,475	433,473	431,367	175.1
Marne . . . . .	3,167	412,156	397,773	130.1
Marne (Haute-) . .	2,420	189,791	195,370	78.4
Mayenne . . . . .	1,986	254,479	259,934	128.1
Meurthe-et-Moselle	2,036	592,632	552,087	291.0
Meuse . . . . .	2,408	215,819	218,131	89.6
Morbihan . . . . .	2,738	537,528	543,175	196.3
Moselle . . . . .	2,403	693,408	633,461	288.5
Nièvre . . . . .	2,658	255,195	260,502	96.0
Nord . . . . .	2,228	2,029,449	1,969,182	910.8
Oise . . . . .	2,272	407,432	405,971	179.3
Orne . . . . .	2,371	273,717	277,637	115.4
Pas-de-Calais . . .	2,606	1,205,191	1,171,912	462.4
Puy-de-Dôme . . .	3,090	500,590	515,399	162.0
Pyrénées (Basses-) .	2,977	422,719	414,656	141.9
Pyrénées (Hautes-) .	1,750	189,993	187,875	108.5
Pyrénées-Orientales	1,598	238,647	229,979	148.0
Rhin (Bas) . . . .	1,848	688,242	670,985	372.4
Rhin (Haut) . . . .	1,354	516,726	490,654	381.6
Rhône . . . . .	1,104	1,046,028	993,915	947.4
Saône (Haute-) . .	2,074	219,257	226,313	105.7
Saône-et-Loire . .	3,330	538,741	549,240	161.7
Sarthe . . . . .	2,410	384,619	387,482	159.5
Savoie . . . . .	2,388	235,544	231,210	98.6
Savoie (Haute-) . .	1,774	252,794	245,317	142.4
Seine . . . . .	185	4,933,855	4,628,637	26,669.4
Seine-Inférieure . .	2,448	905,278	885,299	369.8
Seine-et-Marne . .	2,275	406,108	380,017	178.5
Seine-et-Oise . . .	2,184	1,365,616	1,137,524	625.2
Sèvres (Deux) . . .	2,337	308,481	309,820	131.9
Somme . . . . .	2,443	466,626	473,916	191.0
Tarn . . . . .	2,231	302,994	301,717	135.8
Tarn-et-Garonne . .	1,440	164,259	164,191	114.0
Var . . . . .	2,333	377,104	347,932	161.6
Vaucluse . . . . .	1,381	241,689	230,549	175.0
Vendée . . . . .	2,690	390,896	395,602	145.1
Vienne . . . . .	2,711	303,072	310,474	111.7
Vienne (Haute-) . .	2,119	335,873	351,311	143.0
Vosges . . . . .	2,308	377,980	382,100	161.1
Yonne . . . . .	2,892	275,755	277,230	95.8
Total . . . . .	212,659	41,834,923 <sup>1</sup>	40,743,897 <sup>1</sup>	196.7

<sup>1</sup> Not including military and naval forces and crews of the commercial navy abroad which in 1931 numbered 93,928, and in 1926, 178,534.



According to the Peace Treaty with Germany (June 28, 1919) Alsace-Lorraine has been transferred to France, to date from the Armistice of November 11, 1918. The districts of Lower Alsace, Upper Alsace and Lorraine have become the departments of Bas-Rhin (1,848 square miles and population 688,242); Haut-Rhin (1,354 square miles, population 516,726), and Moselle (2,403 square miles, population 693,408). Thus the total area added to France is 5,605 square miles, population (1931) 1,898,376.

In 1926 the rural population was 20,759,131 and the urban population 19,984,766.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (article 45), France obtained from Germany as a compensation for the destruction of the coal mines in the North of France, the exclusive rights of exploitation of the coal mines situated in the Saar Basin. The area of this district is about 751 square miles, and the population 657,870. For 15 years the Saar Basin is to be governed by a Commission of Five, chosen by the League of Nations. At the end of 15 years the population will decide by vote one of three alternatives, viz., the maintenance of the rule set up by the Treaty, union with France, or union with Germany.

In the following table, the third, fourth, and fifth columns give [in brackets] for the first five censuses the population, its density, and its average annual increase of France, excluding Alsace-Lorraine, and are thus comparable with the data for the censuses posterior to the loss of Alsace and Lorraine (1872-1911).

Dates	Area: sq. miles	Domiciled Population	Inhabitants per sq. mile	Annual Increase per 10,000 inhabitants
1801	207,765	27,849,003 [26,930,756]	131 [130]	—
1821	—	30,461,875 [29,871,176]	146 [144]	57 [55]
1841	—	34,230,178 [33,400,864]	164 [161]	62 [58]
1861	212,659	37,886,818 [35,844,902]	176 [173]	72 [66]
1866	—	38,067,064 [36,495,489]	178 [176]	36 [36]
1872	207,054	36,102,921	174	-96 <sup>1</sup> [-17]
1876	—	36,905,788	178	54
1881	—	37,672,048	182	41
1886	—	38,218,903	184	29
1891	—	38,343,192	185	6.5
1896	—	38,517,975	186	9.1
1901	—	38,961,945	188	28
1906	—	39,252,245	189	15
1911	—	39,604,902	189	18
1921	212,659	39,209,518	184	-10 <sup>1</sup>
1926	—	40,748,897	191	+76
1931	—	41,831,923	196	—

<sup>1</sup> Decrease.

Total number of foreigners in 1931 was 2,890,923; in 1926, 2,505,047.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

*Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Living Births	Deaths	Surplus of Birth over Deaths	Still-born
1928	338,804	749,347	674,046	+ 75,301	26,660
1929	334,322	730,060	738,652	— 8,592	25,417
1930	342,059	749,953	648,886	+101,067	26,044
1931 <sup>1</sup>	326,358	730,349	680,710	+ 49,639	28,058
1932 <sup>1</sup>	314,878	722,246	660,882	+ 61,364	27,537

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

The number of divorces was 15,450 in 1913, 20,367 in 1930, 21,212 in 1931, and 21,848 in 1932.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

The following towns, according to the census of 1931, have each a population of over 100,000 (figures for census of 1926 added for comparison):—

	1931	1926
Paris . . . . .	2,891,020	2,871,429
Marseilles . . . . .	800,881	652,196
Lyons . . . . .	579,763	570,840
Bordeaux . . . . .	262,990	256,026
Nice . . . . .	219,549	184,441
Lille . . . . .	201,568	201,921
Toulouse . . . . .	194,564	180,771
St. Étienne . . . . .	191,088	193,737
Nantes . . . . .	187,343	184,509
Strasbourg . . . . .	181,465	174,492
Le Havre . . . . .	165,076	158,022
Toulon . . . . .	133,263	115,120
Rouen . . . . .	122,957	122,898
Nancy . . . . .	120,578	114,491
Roubaix . . . . .	117,190	117,209
Reims . . . . .	112,820	100,998
Clermont-Ferrand . . . . .	103,143	111,701

The following towns have a population over 50,000, according to the census of 1931:

Mulhouse . . . . .	99,534	Angers . . . . .	85,602	Levallois-Perret . . . . .	71,181
Limoges . . . . .	92,577	St. Denis . . . . .	82,412	Argenteuil . . . . .	70,657
Dijon . . . . .	90,869	Villeurbanne . . . . .	82,038	Montrenil . . . . .	70,450
Grenoble . . . . .	90,748	Tourcoing . . . . .	81,972	Calais . . . . .	70,213
Amiens . . . . .	90,211	Metz . . . . .	78,767	Brest . . . . .	69,841
Nîmes . . . . .	89,213	Tours . . . . .	78,585	Versailles . . . . .	66,859
Rennes . . . . .	88,659	Le Mans . . . . .	76,868	Asnières . . . . .	63,654
Montpellier . . . . .	86,924	Perpignan . . . . .	73,962	Besançon . . . . .	60,367
Boulogne-sur-Seine . . . . .	86,234	Orléans . . . . .	71,606	Troyes . . . . .	58,804
		Béziers . . . . .	71,527	Caen . . . . .	57,528

Colombes .	57,318	Clichy .	55,692	Boulogne-	
Avignon .	57,228	Courbevoie .	54,185	sur-Mer .	51,854
Saint-Maur-		Neuilly-sur-		Drancy .	51,156
des-Fossés	57,161	Seine .	53,491		
Aubervilliers	55,714	St. Ouen .	53,146		

For fiscal and electoral purposes the population of each commune is divided into *agglomerated*, *scattered*, and *separated (comptée à part)*; the first two constitute the municipal population, and the third consists of garrison, college, prison, and hospital population. Different from this is the distinction between urban and rural population, a commune being urban where the agglomerated population is over 2,000, and rural where under 2,000.

### Religion.

No religion is recognised by the State.

Under the law promulgated on December 9, 1905, the Churches were separated from the State, the adherents of all creeds were authorised to form associations for public worship (*associations cultuelles*). As transitory measures, ecclesiastics over 45 years of age and of over 25 years of service remunerated by the State were entitled to a pension, and all other ecclesiastics were to receive a grant during a period of from four to eight years. All buildings actually used for public worship and as dwellings in that connection were to be made over, after an inventory was taken, to the associations for public worship: the places of worship for the total period of the existence of these associations, the ecclesiastical dwellings for a time.

The law of January 2, 1907, provides (among other things) that, failing *associations cultuelles*, the buildings for public worship, together with their furniture, will continue at the disposition of the ministers of religion and the worshippers for the exercise of their religion; but, in each case, there is required an administrative act drawn up by the *préfet* as regards buildings belonging to the State or the Departments, and by the *maire* as regards buildings belonging to the Communes. Forms of the documents necessary under the new law have been supplied by the Government.

There are 17 archbishops and 68 bishops of the Roman Catholic Church in France, not including Alsace and Lorraine, Algeria or the colonies, in addition to 51,000 clergy of various grades. The Protestants of the Augsburg Confession are, in their religious affairs, governed by a General Consistory, while the Reformed Church is under a Council of Administration, the seat of which is at Paris. There are about a million Protestants in France.

The Associations law, passed July 1, 1901, requires religious communities to be authorised by the State, and no monastic association can be authorised without a special law in each particular case. Before the passing of that law there were 910 recognised associations, and 753 not recognised; the establishments, mostly not recognised, numbered 19,514, and their members 159,628 (30,136 men and 129,492 women). After the passing of the law, of the 753 associations not recognised, 305 dissolved themselves and 448 asked for authorisation, which was refused by the Chambers to the majority of them.

### Education.

The public schools constitute the University of France and are divided into three classes, primary, secondary, and superior. The Superior Council of 52 members has deliberative, administrative, and judiciary functions, and a Consultative Committee advises respecting the working

of the school system, but the inspectors-general are in direct communication with the Minister. For local educational administration France is divided into 17 circumscriptions, called Academies, each of which has an Academic Council whose members comprise a certain number elected by the professors or teachers. The Academic Councils deal with all grades of instruction. Each is under a Rector, and each is provided with academy inspectors, one for each department except Nord which has two (one being for primary instruction), and Seine which has eight (one being director of primary instruction), besides primary inspectors of schools, usually one for each *arrondissement*, 20 inspectors (male or female) for the department of the Seine. Each department has a council for primary educational matters, the prefect being president, and this body has large powers with respect to the inspection, management and maintenance of schools and the opening of free schools.

The law of August 9, 1879, rendered obligatory for each department the maintenance of two primary normal schools, one for school-masters, the other for school-mistresses. Certain departments, however, are authorised to maintain an inter-departmental normal school. In 1932-33, there were in the 90 departments 87 normal schools for male teachers (6,696 students), and 86 normal schools for female teachers (6,775 students). There are two higher normal schools of primary instruction: one at Fontenay-aux-Roses for professors for normal schools for school-mistresses, the other at St. Cloud for professors for normal schools for school-masters. The law of June 16, 1881, made instruction absolutely free in all primary public schools; that of March 28, 1882, rendered it obligatory for all children from 6 completed to 13 years of age. The law of October 30, 1886, is the organic law of primary instruction now in force; it established that teachers should be lay; for infant schools it substituted *écoles maternelles* instead of *salles d'asile*; it fixed the programmes of instruction, and established freedom of private schools under the supervision of the school authorities.

The following table shows the condition of primary instruction for 3 years:—

Description of Schools	1929-30		1930-31		1931-32	
	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils	Schools	Enrolled Pupils
<b>Infant Schools:</b>						
Public . . . . .	3,146	836,588	3,170	848,088	3,218	842,706
Private . . . . .	545	32,602	503	30,241	481	27,971
Total . . . . .	3,691	869,190	3,673	878,329	3,699	870,677
<b>Primary Schools</b>						
Public . . . . .	68,437	3,515,128	68,700	3,759,125	68,783	3,998,705
Private . . . . .	11,787	848,764	11,646	876,310	11,702	916,089
Total . . . . .	80,224	4,363,892	80,346	4,635,435	80,585	4,914,794

On November 15, 1931, there were 328 higher elementary schools for boys and 240 for girls. The number of pupils was on November 15, 1931, 38,934 boys and 39,079 girls, compared with 37,000 boys and 37,782 girls on November 15, 1930.

Courses of instruction for adults are conducted in the evening by teachers in their schools.

*Secondary Instruction : Boys.*—Secondary instruction is supplied in two types of schools—by the State in the lycées, and by the communes in the colleges, by associations and by private individuals in free establishments (*écoles libres*). The course of study extends over 7 years.

The number of public secondary schools for boys and the number of pupils for 3 years were as follows :—

Public Institutions : France and Algeria	Nov. 1930		Nov. 1931		Nov. 1932	
	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i> . . . . .	125	83,764	125	92,611	125	99,754
Communal colleges . .	236	44,587	236	48,954	229	54,976

*Girls.*—The following table shows the condition of the institutions for girls :—

Institutions	Nov. 1930		Nov. 1931		Nov. 1932	
	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils	No.	Pupils
<i>Lycées</i> (France and Algeria) . . . .	72	37,198	72	41,050	72	44,608
Colleges (France and Algeria) . .	97	17,446	96	19,151	95	22,129
Secondary courses (France and Algeria) . .	86	4,695	85	5,557	80	5,815
Total . . . . .	205	59,339	203	65,758	197	72,052

*Higher Instruction* is supplied by the State in the universities and in special schools, and by private individuals in the private faculties and schools. The freedom of higher instruction was established by the law of July 12, 1875, modified by that of March 18, 1880, which reserved to the State faculties the exclusive right to confer degrees. A decree of December 28, 1885, created a general council of the faculties, and the creation of universities, each consisting of several faculties, was accomplished in 1897, in virtue of the law of July 10, 1896.

There are 17 Universities in France. The following table shows the year of foundation and the total number of students on July 31, 1931 :—

Universities	Students	Universities	Students
Aix-Marseille (1409) . . . .	2,980	Montpellier (1125) . . . .	3,810
Alger . . . . .	2,084	Nancy (1572) . . . . .	4,287
Besançon (1485) . . . . .	571	Paris (1150) . . . . .	31,886
Bordeaux (1441) . . . . .	4,254	Poitiers (1431) . . . . .	2,107
Caen (1432) . . . . .	1,828	Rennes (1735) . . . . .	2,850
Clermont-Ferrand (1808) . .	1,077	Strasbourg (1567) . . . .	3,255 <sup>1</sup>
Dijon (1722) . . . . .	1,397	Toulouse (1230) . . . . .	4,370
Grenoble (1339) . . . . .	8,197		
Lille (1580) . . . . .	3,748	Total . . . . .	78,674
Lyon (1808) . . . . .	4,965	On July 31, 1932 . . . .	82,655

<sup>1</sup> Including 350 students in the two faculties of Theology.

The faculties are of four kinds : 15 faculties of Law (Paris, Aix, Bordeaux, Caen, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Strasbourg, Toulouse, and Algiers); 9 faculties of Medicine (Paris, Mont-

pellier, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyon, Toulouse, Nancy, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of Science (Paris, Besançon, Bordeaux, Caen, Clermont, Dijon, Grenoble, Lille, Lyon, Marseille, Montpellier, Nancy, Poitiers, Rennes, Toulouse, Strasbourg, and Algiers); 17 faculties of letters (at the towns last named); 4 faculties of medicine and 4 faculties of pharmacy (Paris, Montpellier, Nancy, Strasbourg), and 5 mixed faculties of medicine and pharmacy (Algiers, Bordeaux, Lille, Lyons, Toulouse); 15 schools with full functions and preparatory schools of medicine and pharmacy.

The following statement shows the number of students by faculties or schools in July, for 3 years:—

Students of	1929	1930	1931
	State Institutions	State Institutions	State Institutions
Law . . . . .	17,381	19,586	20,871
Medicine . . . . .	14,574	16,246	17,554
Sciences . . . . .	14,690	15,286	15,959
Letters . . . . .	15,060	16,928	18,386
Pharmacy . . . . .	4,955	5,232	5,554
Theology . . . . .	301	323	350
Total . . . . .	66,961	73,601	78,674

There are free faculties: at Paris (the Catholic Institute of Paris comprising theology, law and advanced scientific and literary studies); Angers (theology, law, sciences, letters, agriculture); Lille (theology, law, medicine and pharmacy, sciences, letters, social sciences and politics); Lyon (theology, law, sciences, letters); Marseilles (law); Toulouse (the Catholic Institute with theological, literary, and scientific instruction). There is, besides, in Paris a large institution for free higher instruction in political science, the *Ecole libre des Sciences Politiques*, and also one for the study of international law, the *Institut des Hautes Études Internationales*.

The State faculties confer the degrees of bachelor, of licentiate, and of doctor. Yearly competitive examinations in the various branches of teaching (*agrégations*) are open to holders of the degree of licentiate, or doctor in the case of law and medicine, and lead to the title of *professeur agrégé* in secondary and higher (law and medicine) instruction.

The other higher institutions dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction are the Collège de France (founded by Francis I. in 1530), which has courses of study bearing on various subjects, literature and language, archæology, mathematical, natural, mental and social sciences (political economy, &c.); the Museum of Natural History giving instruction in the sciences and nature; the *École Pratique des Hautes Études* (history and philology, mathematical and physico-chemical sciences, and the sciences of nature and of religion), having its seat at the Sorbonne; the *École Normale Supérieure*, which prepares teachers for secondary instruction and, since 1904, follows the curricula of the Sorbonne without special teachers of its own; the *École des Chartes*, which trains the archivist paleographers; the *École des Langues Orientales vivantes*; the *École du Louvre*, devoted to art and archæology; the *École des Beaux-Arts*, and the Bureau des Longitudes, the Central Meteorological Bureau; the Observatoire of Paris; and the French Schools at Athens, Rome, Cairo and Indo-China, besides a school for Morocco.

Outside Paris there are eight observatories (Mendon, Besançon, Bordeaux, &c.). The observatory at Nice is dependent on the Academy of Sciences.

*Professional and Technical Instruction.*—The principal institutions of higher or technical instruction dependent on other ministries are: the Conservatoire des Arts et Métiers at Paris (with 20 evening courses on the applied sciences and social economy), the École Centrale des Arts et Manufactures, the École des Hautes Études Commerciales, 18 higher schools of commerce with 8,552 pupils (1931), dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction; the National Agronomic Institute at Paris, the Veterinary school at Alfort, a school of forestry at Nancy, the higher national school of colonial agriculture, national agricultural schools at Grignon, Rennes, Montpellier, 44 schools of Agriculture, &c., dependent on the Ministry of Agriculture; the École Supérieure de Guerre, the École Polytechnique, the military school at St. Cyr, the École d'Artillerie at Fontainebleau, the École de Cavalerie at Saumur, and other schools dependent on the Ministry of War; the Naval School at Brest dependent on the Ministry of Marine; the School of Mines at Paris, the School of Bridges and Roads at Paris, the School of Mines at St. Etienne, and the Schools of Miners at Alais and Douai; with other schools dependent on the Ministry of Public Works; the École Coloniale at Paris, dependent on the Ministry of the Colonies. The École des Beaux Arts, the École Nationale des Arts Décoratifs, and the Conservatoire de Musique et de Déclamation depend on the department of Fine Arts, which is attached to the Ministry of Public Instruction. The municipal school of Industrial Physics and Chemistry is dependent on the City of Paris. In the provinces there are National schools of fine arts, and schools of music, and also several municipal schools as well as free subventioned schools, etc.

Technical schools of a somewhat lower grade (dependent on the Ministry of Public Instruction) are very numerous, comprising (in 1931—the latest available figures) seven national schools of arts and trades (Aix, Angers, Chalons, Cluny, Lille, Paris, Strasbourg), two schools of horology, twelve national professional schools, 206 practical schools of commerce and industry (of which 49 are for girls) with 37,684 pupils (11,694 girls).

### Justice and Crime.

The Courts of lowest jurisdiction in France are those of the Justices of Peace (*juges de paix*, one in each *canton*) who try small civil cases and act also as judges of Police Courts, where all petty offences (*contraventions*) are disposed of. The Correctional Courts pronounce upon all graver offences (*délits*), including cases involving imprisonment up to 5 years. They have no jury, and consist of 3 judges belonging to the civil tribunals of first instance. In all cases of a *délit* or a *crime* the preliminary inquiry is made in secrecy by an examining magistrate (*juge d'instruction*), who may either dismiss the case or send it for trial before a court where a public prosecutor (*Procureur*) endeavours to prove the charge. The Court of Assizes is assisted by 12 jurors, who decide by simple majority on the fact with respect to offences amounting to crimes. The highest courts are the 26 Courts of Appeal, composed each of one President and a variable number of members, for all criminal cases which have been tried without a jury; and one Court of Cassation which sits at Paris, for all criminal cases tried by jury, so far as regards matters of law.

Until 1926 there was a tribunal of first instance in each *arrondissement* for civil cases, wherein the amount in dispute is between 200 and 1,500 francs, but the decree of September 3, 1926, suppressed the tribunals other

than those in the capital of the department; a certain number of tribunals in the *arrondissement* have been re-established since then. These tribunals may be divided into several sections. Above these are the Appeal Courts and the Court of Cassation. For commercial cases there are, in 226 towns, Tribunals of Commerce and Councils of experts (*prud'hommes*). In the towns are police courts.

All Judges are nominated by the President of the Republic. They can be removed only by a decision of the Court of Cassation constituted as the *Conseil Supérieur* of the magistracy.

The French penal institutions consist, first, of Houses of Arrest (3,585 *chambres de sûreté* and *dépôts de sûreté* at the end of 1927). Next come Departmental Prisons (52 in 1927), also styled *maisons d'arrêt, de justice* and *de correction*, where both persons awaiting trial and those condemned to less than one year's imprisonment are kept, as also a number of boys and girls transferred from, or going to be transferred to, reformatories. The reformatories are 7 for boys and 5 for girls. The Central Prisons (*maisons de force et de correction*), where all prisoners condemned to more than one year's imprisonment are kept, provided with large industrial establishments for the work of prisoners, are 9 for men and 3 for women. The average population in 1928 of all penal establishments was 20,184 men and 3,306 women.

All persons condemned to hard labour and many condemned to 'reclusion' are sent to Guiana (military and *récidivistes*); the *dépôt de forçats* of St. Martin-de-Ré is a *dépôt* for transferred hard-labour convicts.

### Pauperism, Relief of Old Age and Social Insurance.

In France the poor are assisted partly through public 'bureaux de bienfaisance' and partly by private and ecclesiastical charity. The funds of the 'bureaux de bienfaisance' are partly derived from endowments, partly from communal contributions, and partly from public and private charity. In 1930, the bureaux expended 197,842,200 francs and assisted 784,900 persons. Public assistance is rendered to poor or destitute children. At the end of 1930 the institutions for this purpose contained 170,616 children; the expenditure during the year amounted to 220,102,300 francs. In 1930 the hospitals for the sick, infirm, aged, or infants, numbered 2,048; and at the end of the year had 100,943 patients, besides 91,261 aged and infirm inmates; their expenditure for 1930 amounted to 1,435,133,700 francs. In the same year 784,900 persons received gratuitous medical assistance at home and 320,408 in hospitals, the expenditure for such purposes amounting to 378,928,300 francs. At the end of 1930 the asylums for imbeciles, national, departmental, and private, had 88,427 patients.

An Act was passed in 1905, for the relief of the aged poor, age limit, 70, the infirm, and the permanently incurable. The Act of 1905 provided that the cost of the scheme should be borne by the communes, the departments, and the State. The number of persons registered for relief on December 31, 1930, was 572,127. The cost to the State for 1930, was 487,144,800 francs. The Old-Age Pensions Law of April 5, 1910, as amended on February 27, 1912, provides for all wage-earners old-age pensions towards which both employers and workers contribute. Contributions are to be paid up to the 60th year of the worker's life, and the State will contribute 100 francs. This sum will be increased by one-tenth for every insured worker who has brought up 3 children of the age of 16. The pensions paid in 1930 amounted to 2,525,250,000 francs.

A law of March 24, 1873, provides protection for new-born infants. In 1929,



49,734 infants were placed in 87 departments. In 1913, two further laws were introduced: that of June 17 to give relief, varying from 0·50 to 1·50 francs or more per day, to women in confinement, and that of July 14 amended in 1925 and 1926, to give relief to families with numerous children. The rate is a minimum of 22·5 francs per month for every child beyond the third. In 1930, the number of women so aided was 350,353, and the amount of relief 48,540,100 francs. Supplementary relief to nursing mothers, under the law of October 24, 1914, amounted in 1930 to 68,262,400 francs. In 1930, the number of families assisted was 46,418, at an expense of 10,744,800 francs, of which 4,244,800 francs were contributed by the State. Since 1922 it has been customary, in accordance with the law of June 29, 1918, to award prizes for large families. By law of April 29, 1926, 360 francs per annum is granted to every French family which has more than 3 children living for every child beyond the third under 13.

The law providing for compulsory social insurance which was passed on April 5, 1928, came into force on July 1, 1930.

The law provides for the compulsory insurance of all wage earners whose wages do not exceed 15,000 francs per annum (18,000 francs in the larger cities), against sickness, incapacity, old age and death, and also extends maternity and unemployment benefits. The cost of the insurance is borne by the employer, worker and the state, the amount of contribution from the worker varying in accordance with the remuneration. The assessment amounts to about 8 per cent. for industrial workers and about 2 per cent. for agricultural workers, half to be paid by the worker and half by the employer. The yields from this assessment amounted to 3·56 milliard francs in 1931, and 3·26 milliard francs in 1932.

### Finance.

The following figures show the budget estimates for 6 years:—

Years	Revenue	Expenditure	Years	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1929	45,430,717,348	45,366,130,503	1932 <sup>2</sup>	41,100,883,494	41,097,501,752
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	50,465,079,818	50,398,167,195	1933	45,645,851,509	50,486,710,242
1931-32 <sup>3</sup>	50,643,485,395	50,640,509,352	1934	48,281,366,848	50,162,570,005

<sup>1</sup> April 1, 1930—March 31, 1931.

<sup>2</sup> April 1, 1931—March 31, 1932.

<sup>3</sup> April 1, to December 31, 1932.

The accounts of revenue and expenditure of the Government officials are examined by a special administrative tribunal (*Cour des Comptes*), instituted in 1807. In 1930 and 1931, the financial year commenced on April 1, but on October 17, 1931, it was decided to revert to the calendar year. The latest budget estimates relate, therefore, to the period April 1 to December 31, 1932.

Budget estimates in francs for the years 1932 (nine months) and 1933 (twelve months):—

#### REVENUE.

	1932 (9 months)	1933 (12 months)
Taxes	34,604,407,100	39,164,464,000
Monopolies and State Industries	1,561,099,495	1,609,797,956
State Domains	351,154,815	255,588,000
Various	4,490,277,684	4,523,306,953
Exceptional Revenues	68,025,000	64,000,000
Revenue from Algeria	25,919,400	28,744,600
Total	41,100,883,494	45,645,851,509

## EXPENDITURE.

	1932	1933
Finance . . . . .	18,685,527,907	22,549,885,583
Military . . . . .	5,218,690,095	6,080,889,987
Naval . . . . .	2,411,263,577	2,712,254,973
Air . . . . .	1,826,511,707	1,996,280,679
Education . . . . .	3,099,777,446	4,148,042,616
Foreign Affairs . . . . .	238,855,462	292,784,813
Labour and Health . . . . .	2,434,777,546	2,988,443,931
Agriculture . . . . .	590,602,469	1,012,697,255
Public Works . . . . .	2,029,286,254	2,721,849,391
Colonies . . . . .	588,876,880	798,613,280
Total (including all items) . . . . .	41,097,501,752	50,486,710,242

The French National debt on April 1, 1932, and on January 1, 1933, was as follows :—

	Annual charge in 1,000 francs		Capital amount in 1,000 francs	
	April 1, 1932	January 1, 1933	April 1, 1932	January 1, 1933
Perpetual Debt . .	4,297,537	1,907,402	95,340,574	52,336,526
Amortizable Debt .	7,563,894	9,463,138	135,166,336	171,260,400
Short-term & Medium-term Debt . .	815,269	789,331	8,967,700	7,570,555
Total . . . . .	12,676,700	12,109,871	239,474,610	231,167,481

## Defence.

## I. LAND DEFENCES.

France has a coastline of 1,760 miles, 1,304 on the Atlantic and 456 on the Mediterranean. Its land frontier extends over 1,665 miles, of which 1,246 miles are along the Belgian, German, Swiss, and Italian frontiers, and 419 along the Spanish frontier.

In consequence of the reduction of the term of service in the regular army to one year, France has constructed a trench system of defence, based on the experiences of the Great War, along her Eastern Frontier between the Rhine and Luxembourg and on the Italian frontier. Behind this system are the former German fortresses of Strassburg, Metz, and Thionville and the first-class fortresses of Verdun, Toul, Epinal, and Belfort. On the coast Toulon, Rochefort, Lorient, Brest, and Cherbourg are naval harbours surrounded by forts.

## II. ARMY.

The French Army is divided into the Metropolitan and the Colonial Armies; both are under the War Minister, but the estimates for Colonial troops other than those maintained in Algeria, Tunis, and Morocco are included in the budget of the Minister for the Colonies. The Metropolitan Army is divided into the *Active Army*, the *Reserve Troops* and the *Territorial Army*. The Army is localised and territorialised in the military

government of Paris and 20 Army Corps areas. The normal composition of a French Army Corps is 2 infantry divisions, 1 regiment of cavalry, 1 artillery brigade of three regiments, 1 battalion of engineers, 1 group and 1 company of observation balloons, and administrative services.

The infantry division consists of 3 regiments of infantry each of 3 battalions, and 1 regiment of artillery of 3 groups each of 3 batteries. The cavalry division consists of 3 cavalry brigades each of 2 regiments, 1 group of horse artillery, and 1 group of cyclist chasseurs.

The peace establishment of the French Army provides for 5 Cavalry divisions and 25 divisions of the Active Metropolitan Army. The establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army by units for 1932-33 is as follows :—

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry . . . . .	78	21	—	—	—	—
Tanks . . . . .	10	3	—	—	—	—
Cavalry . . . . .	29	5 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	—	12 <sup>1</sup>
Artillery . . . . .	68	13	10	2	—	—
Engineers . . . . .	11	—	—	—	2	—

<sup>1</sup> Motor machine guns.

<sup>2</sup> Dismounted dragoons.

The peace establishment of the Active Metropolitan Army for 1932-33 is 330,147, of whom 258,147 are allocated for Home Defence, and 72,000 form a mobile reserve for the overseas garrisons. Enlistment for the Metropolitan Army is regulated by the law of March 28, 1928, and is on a compulsory basis, but liberal exemptions are allowed. Service in the active army is for 1 year, and begins at the age of 21, the first half of the annual contingent joining in November, the second half in the following May. The total duration of service in active army and reserve is 28 years. Provision is made for the enlistment of 106,000 long service professional soldiers, 76,000 for the Metropolitan and 30,000 in the Colonial Army. After serving for 1 year, the soldier remains immediately available for military service for 8 years. In his fourth year of service he joins the first line of reserve for 16 years, and in his twentieth year the Territorial Army in which he remains for 8 years.

The *Reserve Troops* form divisions corresponding to those in the *Active Army* on mobilisation, in the same districts as those to which the *Active divisions* belong. The *Territorial Army* forms a second line and is similarly organised in divisions on mobilisation. The *Customs Corps* is organised in battalions as are the *Chasseurs Forestiers*, these are both recruited from men who have passed into the *Territorial Army*.

The *Gendarmerie* is a police force recruited from the Army but performing civil duties in time of peace. There is a legion in each military district. The strength of the *Gendarmerie* is 33,380, of whom about one-third are mounted.

The *Garde Républicaine* is also a police force and performs duties in Paris similar to those performed by the *Gendarmerie* in the districts. Its strength is 2,968.

The *Colonial Army* is distinct from the *Metropolitan*, and consists partly of white troops and partly of native troops. The Colonial establish-

ment for 1932-38 was 256,103, exclusive of Colonial troops in France and of certain native troops administered by the Ministry of the Colonies. The total peace establishment of the French Army, exclusive of Gendarmerie, is  $330,147 + 256,103 = 586,250$ . The Colonial white troops are recruited either by voluntary enlistment, or by voluntary transfer from the *Metropolitan Army*.

The organisation of the extra-European troops by units is as follows:—

	Regiments	Independent Battalions	Independent Companies	Independent Groups	Independent Sections	Independent Squadrons
Infantry . . . . .	55	14	11	—	—	—
Tanks . . . . .	—	3	—	—	4	—
Cavalry . . . . .	14	—	7	—	—	8
Artillery . . . . .	10	1	—	2	12	—
Engineers . . . . .	—	8	4	—	—	—
Air Force . . . . .	2	—	—	4	—	—

The administration of the French Army consists of a General Staff and of a number of departments, all under the War Minister. In questions of strategy and of higher military policy the War Minister is assisted by a Council called the *Conseil Supérieur de la Guerre*, consisting of himself as President, the Marshals of France and twelve selected generals, of whom one must be Chief of the General Staff.

In September, 1919, it was decided that the uniform of the Army should be the horizon-blue dress with kepi. The *Chasseurs* or Light Infantry battalions were, however, permitted to keep their distinctive dark blue uniform. Khaki was adopted for Colonial and North African troops, and navy blue for the Air Force.

The French infantry is armed with the Lebel magazine rifle: calibre .315. The French field gun is the 7.5 cm. (2.95 in.) Q.F., shielded gun. The French howitzer is the 10.5 cm. (3.35 in.) howitzer, and as the result of the war the French Army possesses a large variety of heavy guns of all calibres.

Army estimates for 1933, 6,260,400,000 francs.

### III. NAVY.

Under the Washington Treaty, whose provisions affected her very slightly, France was allowed to retain ten capital ships, but the *France* was lost in Quiberon Bay on August 25, 1922, and the nine remaining displace 185,925 metric tons. By the provisions of the London Treaty, she retains the right to lay down additional capital ships up to a total of 105,000 tons during 1931-36. So far, the laying down in 1932 of the 26,500-ton battle cruiser *Dunkerque* is all that has been done towards effecting this tonnage replacement. Although the design of this ship has not been finally settled, it is understood that she will be given a main armament of eight 13 in. guns in quadruple turrets.

The current shipbuilding programme (1931-32) comprises 4 cruisers of 7,600 tons (*George Leygues*, *Gloire*, *Marseillaise*, *Montcalm*); 1 flotilla leader; 1 destroyer; 4 escort gunboats; and 1 surveying vessel. In hand from previous programmes there are the battle cruiser *Dunkerque* (mentioned above); 2

cruisers of 7,600 tons (*Jean de Vienne*, *La Galissonière*); 6 flotilla leaders of 2,569 tons; 13 submarines; 1 netlayer of 2,330 tons; and 8 escort gunboats. The air service, which works in close touch with the Navy, is also being developed. The coast defences are now under the control of the Navy, and have been reorganized in four coast 'naval frontier' districts, in relation to 4 divisions of aircraft (40 flotillas), while a fifth division (10 flotillas) is attached to the active fleet. The naval frontier districts include considerable forces of destroyers, submarines, and minelayers. The chief stations are Dunkirk, Cherbourg, Brest, Rochefort, Toulon, Corsica, Bizerta, Oran, Algiers, and Bona.

Navy estimates for 1934 were 2,742,084,616 francs. Naval construction covered by this vote includes a second capital ship of the *Dunkerque* type, of 26,500 tons, a flotilla leader, and 2 submarines.

The Navy is under the supreme direction of the Minister of Marine, assisted by a Chief of the Staff. The latter has charge of all that concerns preparation for war, and is commander-in-chief designate. There are two sub-chiefs of the staff, of whom one is in charge of various sections, and the other of the work of the Military Cabinet. The central administration embraces the directorates of *personnel*, *matériel*, and artillery, the works section, the finance department, the services of submarine defences, hydrography, and a central flying service. In addition to these are the Superior Council of the Navy, which advises the Minister on high policy, and several special committees. For purposes of administration the French coasts are divided into five maritime arrondissements, having their headquarters at the naval ports of Cherbourg, Brest, Lorient, Rochefort, and Toulon, each under a vice-admiral, but Lorient and Rochefort are being reduced. Two flag-officers are inspectors-general and commanders-in-chief designate in the Channel and Mediterranean.

The French navy is manned partly by conscription and partly by voluntary enlistment. By the channel of the 'Inscription Maritime,' which was introduced by Colbert, and on the lists of which are the names of all male individuals of the 'maritime population,' France was formerly provided with a reserve of 114,000 men, of whom about 25,500 were usually serving with the fleet; now large numbers are taken from the shore for engine-room and other duties. The active personnel in 1932 numbered 3,777 officers and 53,750 men.

The following is a summary of the strength of the fleet at the periods shown:—

	Complete at end of		
	1931	1932	1933
Battleships—1st Class . . . . .	6	6	6
Battleships—2nd Class . . . . .	3	3	3
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	1	1	1
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	1	1	1
Cruisers . . . . .	15	17	14
Despatch Vessels and Sloops . . . . .	52	63	75
Flotilla Leaders and Destroyers . . . . .	74	81	81
Submarines . . . . .	65	84	95

Below is a list of the principal ships in service or completing at the end of 1932. Instead of being replaced as proposed under the Washington agreement, the 6 first-class battleships are being modernised to a certain extent and will all be adapted to burn oil fuel.

Launched	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Guns				

*1st Class Battleships.*

Knots

1911	Jean Bart . . .	22,189	10½	12	12 12in. ; 22 5·5in.	4	28,000	20·5
1912	Courbet . . .							
	Paris . . .	22,189	10½	17	10 13·4 in. ; 18 5·5in.	4	29,000	21
1913	Bretagne . . .							
	Lorraine . . .							
	Provence . . .							

*2nd Class Battleships.*

1909	Diderot . . .	17,597	11	12	4 12in. ; 12 9·4in. .	2	22,500	19
	Voltaire . . .							
	Condorcet . . .							

*Armoured Cruiser.*

1908	W. Rousseau . .	12,017	6½	6	14 7·6in. 10 3in. .	2	40,000	23
------	-----------------	--------	----	---	---------------------	---	--------	----

*Cruisers.*

1932	Algerie . . .	10,000	4	Shields	{ 8 8 in. ; 12 4 in. AA.	6	84,000	32		
1930	Dupleix . . .	9,938	—			8 8in. ; 8 3·5 in. AA.	6	90,000	33	
1929	Foch . . .									
1928	Colbert . . .					10,000	—			
1927	Suffren . . .									
1926	Tourville . . .	Shields	8 8 in. ; 8 3in. AA.	6	130,000	34·5				
1925	Duquesne . . .		7,249	—		8 6·1in. ; 4 3in. AA.	12	100,000	34	
1923	Ducuy-Trouin . .									
1924	Lamotte Picquet .		4,723	—	7 5·9in. ; 2 3in. AA.	4	36,000	27		
1924	Primauguet . . .									
1930	Jeanne d'Arc . .		6,496	—						
1914	Strasbourg . . .		4,723	—						

*Cruiser Minelayers.*

1933	Emile Bertin . .	5,886	—	Shields	9 6in ; 4 3·5in. . .	6	102,000	34
1929	Pluton . . .	4,773	—		4 5·bin. . . . .	—	57,000	30

*Aircraft Carrier.*

1920	Béarn . . .	22,146	3½	—	8 6·1in. ; 6 3in. AA.	4	39,000	21
------	-------------	--------	----	---	-----------------------	---	--------	----

*Aircraft Tender.*

1929	Commandant Teste	10,000	2	—	12 4in. . . . .	—	21,000	20·5
------	------------------	--------	---	---	-----------------	---	--------	------

In the flotillas are included 24 flotilla leaders of 2,126–2,441 tons and 26 destroyers of about 1,350 tons, with speeds ranging from 33 to 40 knots ; 55 ocean-going submarines, of which 8 are minelayers ; and 40 coastal submarines. Most of these are of recent design and construction.

## IV. AIR FORCE.

The French Air Force is under the Air Ministry and is controlled by the Supreme Air Council, of which the Air Minister is President, the other members being the Inspector General, the Chief of the Air Staff, and 5 general officers of the Air Services. The strength of the Air Force in 1932–33 was :—

*Home*:—Military, 26,913; naval, 4,299. *Overseas*:—Military, 7,413; naval, 1,159; total, 39,984.

The number of aircraft in service was:—

*Home*:—Military, 1,847, reserve machines, 474; naval, 109, reserve machines, 26. *Overseas*:—Military, 439, reserve machines, 131; total, 3,026.

There are in addition 3 dirigibles.

The Military Air Force in the Home County is organized in 3 divisions, with headquarters at Metz, Paris and Tours; 5 air brigades and 2 bombing brigades. These units comprise: 11 air regiments; 2 air bases; 2 balloon regiments; 1 independent group; 16 groups of air mechanics; 1 independent company of mechanics.

The Air Force Overseas is organized in 2 aviation regiments (Morocco, Levant); 4 independent groups (Algeria, Tunis); 3 squadrons (Indo-China, West Africa, Madagascar).

The budget of the Air Ministry for 1933-34 was 2,139,200,000 francs.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Of the total area of France, including Alsace and Lorraine (134,379,755 acres), 25,615,023 acres were under forests in 1930, 12,412,835 acres were returned as moor and uncultivated land, and 87,849,470 acres, of which 53,823,868 acres were arable, were returned as under crops, fallow and grass.

The following tables show the area under the leading crops and the production (1 metric ton = 2205 lbs.) for three years:—

Crop	Area (1,000 acres)			Produce (1,000 metric tons)		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
Wheat . . . . .	12,854	15,422	13,353	7,188	9,077	9,217
Mixed Corn . . . . .	202	205	168	93	107	88
Rye . . . . .	1,838	1,731	1,714	750	861	933
Barley . . . . .	1,864	1,778	1,795	1,039	1,089	1,252
Oats . . . . .	3,558	3,366	3,364	4,591	4,818	5,701
Potatoes . . . . .	3,532	3,490	—	16,300	—	—
Beetroot . . . . .	619	657	—	6,197	—	—

The annual production of wine and cider appears as follows:—

Year	Under Vines, acres	Wine produced thousands of gallons	Wine Import, thousands of gallons	Wine Export, thousands of gallons	Cider produced 1,000 of gallons
1930 <sup>1</sup>	3,974,970	1,441,830	114,760	41,010	647,000
1930	3,761,810	1,000,582	275,641	21,072	192,192
1931	3,557,622	1,264,076	343,728	15,598	415,492
1932	3,489,606	1,047,948	301,532	13,574	373,494

<sup>1</sup> Excluding Alsace and Lorraine.

The production of fruits (other than for cider making) and nuts for 1932, is given in metric tons, as follows (figures for 1931 in brackets):—Apples and pears 206,500 (212,300), plums 38,000 (37,600), peaches 43,100 (35,100), apricots 17,100 (8,000), nuts 40,700 (67,100), cherries 49,400 (64,700).

On December 31, 1932, the numbers of farm animals were: Horses,

2,900,500; mules, 185,450; asses, 227,910; cattle, 15,648,430; sheep and lambs, 9,762,160; pigs, 6,488,290; goats, 1,462,990.

Silk culture, with Government encouragement (*primes*), is carried on in 22 departments of France—most extensively in Gard, Drôme, Ardèche, Var and Vaucluse. Silk production for 4 years:—

Year	Number of producers	Quantities of eggs put into incubation	Total production	Total value of produce
		Kilogs.	1000 Kilogs.	1000 Francs.
1930 . .	85,670	976	827	14,714
1931 . .	22,065	564	997	5,573
1932 . .	18,286	512	987	4,222
1933 . .	15,894	466	942	4,843

## II. MINING AND METALLURGICAL INDUSTRIES.

The following are the statistics of the principal minerals produced for 3 years, in thousands of metric tons:—

—	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>	—	1930	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>
Coal . . . .	53,900	50,023	46,266	Antimony . .	5.2	2.6	1.7
Lignite . . .	1,157	1,040	991	Auriferous ore.	128.5	87.0	94.0
Iron ore . . .	48,571	38,476	27,565	Manganese . .	2.0	—	—
Bauxite . . .	689	401	402	Lead ore . . .	20.1	13.8	5.0
Pyrites . . .	196	193	191	Rock salt . .	1,751	1,519.0	1,339
Mineral oil . .	76	74	78	Potash salts .	506	367	321

<sup>1</sup> Provisional Figures.

The output of iron and steel products was as follows (in thousands of metric tons): pig iron, 1931, 8,250; 1932, 5,549; 1933, 6,328; crude steel, 1931, 7,812; 1932, 5,604; 1933, 6,519.

## III. MANUFACTURES.

*Sugar.*—In 1931–32, there were 106 sugar works, employing 28,567 men, 1,019 women, and 298 children. The yield of sugar during 12 years (expressed in metric tons of refined sugar) was:—

Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons	Years	Tons
1914–15	302,961	1923–24	446,773	1926–27	641,393	1929–30	825,333
1921–22	278,273	1924–25	750,280	1927–28	780,867	1930–31	1,084,129
1922–23	445,368	1925–26	678,545	1928–29	815,861	1931–32	786,968

*Alcohol.*—In 1906, 59,616 thousands of gallons of alcohol were produced; in 1927, 87,348; in 1928, 47,360; in 1929, 55,480; in 1930–31, 67,584; in 1931–32, 75,899; and in 1932–33, 92,765.

*Cotton.*—In 1931, there were 11,671,200 spindles, 199,700 looms and 285 textile printing machines used in the cotton industry which employed a total number of 236,250 operatives, and produced 217,000 tons of yarns and 1,119,000,000 metres of piece goods.

## IV. FISHERIES.

For the French fisheries, including those of Algeria, the following are statistics for 1931 (the latest available):—Persons employed, 137,711; sailing-boats, 15,638; steamers, 565; motor boats, 8,787; value of products, 1,146,935,000 francs.



## Commerce.

In French statistics General Trade includes all goods entering or leaving France, while Special Trade includes only imports for home use and exports of French origin.

The chief subdivisions of the special trade in thousands of francs and in tons were for two years :—

	Imports				Exports			
	1932		1933		1932		1933	
	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs	Tons	1000 francs
Food products	8,627,975	10,979,113	6,894,506	9,601,455	1,167,276	2,920,409	1,199,081	2,520,92
Raw materials	37,045,717	13,222,819	39,859,583	13,846,486	19,747,673	4,553,361	20,764,840	4,737,54
Manufactured goods	1,975,238	5,606,893	1,761,341	4,977,469	2,708,157	12,231,695	3,092,368	11,174,67
Total	47,648,930	29,808,375	48,515,430	28,425,410	23,623,106	19,705,465	25,055,289	18,433,11

The chief articles of import and export (special trade) were in millions of francs :—

Imports		1932	1933	Exports		1932	1933
Wine		2,316.6	3,154.4	Timber		90.5	70.3
Wool		1,270.1	1,545.2	Textiles, silk		897.8	724.9
Cereals		2,871.2	1,840.9	„ cotton		971.5	966.0
Raw cotton		1,187.5	1,573.7	Wine		425.4	476.7
Coal and coke		2,402.1	2,245.9	Raw silk and yarn		32.7	25.7
Coffee		1,011.0	877.6	Soaps and perfumes		816.7	285.8
Oil seeds		1,333.4	1,176.8	Iron and steel		1,655.0	1,238.4
Sugar		403.7	456.2	Jewellery, etc.		334.2	281.3
Petroleum		1,293.6	1,301.5	Automobiles		518.7	68.6
Machinery		1,075.1	898.0	Chemical products		1,801.6	1,761.3
Copper		382.4	412.4	Glass		142.5	280.9
Iron and steel		154.6	147.4	Clothing		191.8	181.1
Hides and skins		381.3	483.7	Rubber goods		257.7	226.5
Silk		199.3	240.9	Table fruits		204.7	169.4
Chemicals		805.3	840.2	Vegetables		81.7	45.5

The chief imports for home use and exports of home goods are to and from the following countries, in thousands of francs :—

Countries	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
United Kingdom	2,457,799	2,166,827	1,962,505	1,676,447
Germany	3,618,103	3,048,660	1,898,880	1,702,551
Belgium	2,447,308	1,965,549	2,240,830	2,140,124
Switzerland	607,118	632,186	1,511,028	1,930,225
Spain	717,421	685,809	386,460	378,987
Italy	630,141	622,255	594,697	492,472
United States	2,899,585	2,850,631	957,247	868,047
Brazil	584,461	445,104	119,381	161,605
Argentina	1,067,500	580,664	822,036	828,823
French Colonies	6,223,408	6,724,319	6,204,416	5,978,099

The following table gives the declared value, in pounds sterling, of the more important articles consigned to the United Kingdom from France in four years according to Board of Trade returns :—

Staple Imports into U.K.	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£
Apparel &c. . . . .	1,610,793	1,432,999	1,029,946	288,379
Silk manufactures . . . .	6,168,865	5,026,755	3,504,308	1,631,292
Woollen goods . . . . .	3,615,417	3,096,581	2,557,178	212,888
Artificial silk manufactures	2,357,663	2,323,823	2,718,918	1,807,459
Fancy goods . . . . .	773,836	729,423	501,696	188,944
Wine . . . . .	2,217,138	1,831,582	1,567,836	761,493
Brandy . . . . .	976,033	878,243	844,614	702,550
Leather goods . . . . .	1,764,263	1,633,827	1,602,938	714,411
Motor-cars . . . . .	805,158	716,671	399,367	236,912

The total quantity of wine imported into the United Kingdom from France in 1929, was 2,805,113 gallons; in 1930, 2,442,386 gallons; in 1931, 2,218,574 gallons; and in 1932, 1,422,978 gallons.

The following table exhibits the value, according to Board of Trade returns, of the principal articles of British produce consigned from the United Kingdom to France in four years :—

Staple Exports from U.K.	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£	£	£	£
Woollen and Worsted . . . .	1,158,169	1,128,066	892,504	542,578
Iron and steel . . . . .	1,484,449	1,145,441	637,539	349,364
Coal . . . . .	10,390,391	10,801,806	8,603,456	7,721,173
Cotton yarn . . . . .	759,748	574,776	368,288	133,787
Machinery . . . . .	2,798,942	906,434	2,050,893	1,231,962

Total trade between France and United Kingdom for 5 years (in thousands of pounds) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from France into U.K. .	56,549	49,267	40,922	19,070	19,085
Exports to France from U.K. .	81,663	29,690	22,552	18,446	18,159
Re-Exports to France from U.K.	17,517	14,508	9,468	8,832	7,624

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1933, the French mercantile marine possessed 1,627 vessels with a gross tonnage of 3,512,219.

Shipping in foreign trade in 1933, and its distribution among French ports, is shown as follows with cargoes only :—

—	Entered (1933)		Cleared (1933)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
French . . . . .	8,462	13,691,371	6,978	12,099,130
Foreign . . . . .	19,462	40,320,944	12,052	82,927,312
Total . . . . .	27,924	54,012,315	19,030	45,026,442
Marseilles . . . . .	7,179	13,650,434	6,518	13,330,914
Le Havre . . . . .	6,458	8,648,330	6,774	7,846,348
Cherbourg . . . . .	958	7,121,710	741	7,125,769

	Entered (1933)		Cleared (1933)	
	Vessels	Tonnage	Vessels	Tonnage
Bordeaux . . . . .	2,203	2,989,754	1,424	1,891,183
Boulogne . . . . .	2,336	2,728,433	2,456	2,959,332
Dunkerque . . . . .	1,992	3,456,607	1,416	1,844,723
Rouen . . . . .	4,090	4,812,835	1,310	1,180,805
Calais . . . . .	1,929	1,571,497	1,852	1,800,465
Nantes . . . . .	1,740	1,463,846	1,246	727,287
St. Nazaire . . . . .	677	509,689	403	390,713
La Rochelle . . . . .	1,404	192,697	1,406	60,838
Dieppe . . . . .	1,500	1,033,211	1,198	753,792
Cette . . . . .	1,006	1,597,775	1,490	1,225,417
Caen . . . . .	1,177	532,922	800	306,289

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RIVERS, RAILWAYS, ETC.

In 1931, there were in France 49,809 miles of national roads, 3,477 miles of departmental roads, 338,205 miles of local roads, making a total of 391,491 miles.

In 1930, there were 6,088 miles of navigable waterways with a total traffic of 53,297,331 tons.

By a law of July 11, 1842, the construction of railways was left mainly to companies, superintended, and if necessary assisted, by the State; which now constructs lines which the companies work, and works on its own account one important State system. There are lines of local interest subvented by the State or by the departments. The concessions granted to the six great companies expire at various dates from 1950 to 1960, till when (by a Convention made on June 28, 1921), the State guarantees to them working expenses and the interest and redemption of capital and loans.

The length of principal lines open for traffic on January 1, 1932 was 26,113 miles, made up as follows: State, 5,673 miles; Nord, 2,378 miles; Est 3,115 miles; Paris-Orléans, 4,691 miles; Paris-Lyons-Mediterranean, 6,157 miles; Midi, 2,664 miles; Alsace-Lorraine, 1,435 miles. The total receipts for 1933 of all the seven companies was 11,367,702,000 francs; for 1932, 12,070,011,000 francs.

The electrification of the French railways is now a settled policy. On September 1, 1931, there was a total length of 1,043 miles electrified. The State railway has 60 miles (Paris suburbs); the Orléans railway 147 miles (Paris-Vierzon 127 miles); the P. L. M. 62 miles (Chambéry to the Modana section of the Culoz-Modana line), and the Midi about 754 miles.

The following table gives particulars of air traffic for 4 years:—

Years	Mileage flown (in thousands of miles)	Passengers carried	Freight (1,000 lbs.)	Mail (1,000 lbs.)
1929	5,602	25,289	3,532	314
1930	5,849	28,985	3,678	478
1931	5,945	34,238	3,895	504
1932	5,685	36,792	2,554	380

## II. POSTS, TELEGRAPHS AND TELEPHONES.

From April 1, 1931, to March 31, 1932, the receipts on account of posts, telegraphs, and telephones amounted to 3,643 million francs; the expenditure to 3,828 million francs. The number of ordinary letters carried in 1931, was 1,674 millions, and of registered letters 75 millions.

The total length of the telegraphic lines in 1931, was 223,526 miles. In 1931, there were despatched 42,344,171 telegrams, of which 27,927,059 were internal and 6,562,407 international. In 1931, gross telegraph receipts were 275,219,000 francs.

In 1930, the telephone systems in France had 132,900 miles of line, and 3,958,400 miles of wire; number of subscribers (1931) 1,185,000; number of conversations 837,917,106.

## Money and Credit.

The nominal value of the French money coined in France during the past years was :—

Year	Gold	Silver	Nickel and Bronze	Nickel and Aluminium	Total
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
1914-1929 . . . . .	165,062,990	813,186,841	1,087,330,240	8,984,231	2,074,503,802
1930 . . . . .	—	869,861,630	10,900,444	—	380,762,074
1931 . . . . .	—	354,075,830	12,176,468	50,825,911	417,178,204
1932 . . . . .	—	402,876,670	12,178,303	102,073,372	517,128,345
1933 . . . . .	—	—	—	—	1,664,567,769

The ordinary savings-banks numbered 560 (with about 1,800 branch offices) on December 31, 1931; the number of depositors was 9,829,022, with deposits to the value of 30,282,252,670 francs, representing an average of francs 3,080-90 to each depositor.

The National savings-banks, on December 31, 1931, held deposits and interest amounting to 20,685,742,000 francs due to 9,381,586 depositors, representing an average of 2,205 francs per account.

The Bank of France, founded in 1800, and placed under State control in 1806, has the monopoly (since 1848) of issuing bank notes. The present privileges of the Bank were last renewed on December 20, 1918, for a further 25 years, *i.e.*, until December 31, 1945. The capital of the Bank is fixed at 182,500,000 francs.

The situation of the Bank on February 9, 1934, was :—

	February 9, 1934
	1000 francs
Gold . . . . .	74,882,707
Sight deposits abroad . . . . .	14,040
Advances to the Public . . . . .	3,003,675
Advances to the State . . . . .	3,200,000
Notes in circulation . . . . .	81,892,539
Current accounts and deposits . . . . .	12,618,967

At the outbreak of war the maximum note issue of the Bank of France was 6,800 million francs; on August 5, 1914, it was raised to 12,000 million francs; the amount was increased on successive occasions. By the Monetary Law of June 24, 1928, the maximum limit on note issue was cancelled.

The following are the principal banks :—The *Crédit Foncier de France*, founded in 1852, which lends money on mortgage; the *Crédit Lyonnais*, founded in 1863; the *Société Générale*, founded in 1864; the *Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris*; *Banque de Paris et des Pays Bas*; and the *Banque Nationale de Crédit*.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Franc* of 100 *centimes* was in normal pre-war conditions of the value of 9½*d.* or 25·225 francs to the pound sterling.

A new Monetary Law was introduced on June 24, 1928, stabilising the franc on a gold basis. According to this law, the franc, the French monetary unit, consists of 65½ milligrammes of gold, 900/1,000 fine. The Bank of France is bound to convert its notes into gold on demand, and to keep a reserve of gold bullion and coin equal to at least 35 per cent. of the combined total of the notes in circulation and of the credit current accounts. The Mint will strike gold coins of 100 francs, 900/1,000 fine, and these coins shall be unlimited legal tender. To replace the 5, 10 and 20 franc notes of the Bank of France, which will be withdrawn from circulation before December 31, 1932 (from which date they will cease to be legal tender), the Mint, on behalf of the State, will issue silver coins 880/1,000 fine, of a nominal value of 10 and 20 francs. The total issue of such coins must not exceed 3 milliard francs.

The weight of the 10-franc silver coins is fixed at 10 grammes and of the 20-franc piece at 20 grammes, with a margin of five-thousandths both as regards weight and fineness.

The metric system of weights and measures is in general use in France.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF FRANCE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Charles Corbin (appointed March 8, 1933).

*Counsellor*.—Roger Cambon, C.V.O.

*First Secretary*.—Mons. de Margerie.

*Second Secretary*.—Marquis de Castellane.

*Third Secretaries*.—Pierre Saffroy and Mons. de G. de Charbonnière.

*Attachés*.—Comte André de Limur and Comte Ghislain Clauzel.

*Military Attaché*.—Général de Brigade Voruz.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capitaine de Vaisseau Latham.

*Air Attaché*.—Lieutenant de Vaisseau Albertas.

*Commercial Attaché*.—Vicomte de Poulpique du Halgouët.

*Financial Attaché*.—Jacques Rueff.

*Secretary-Archivist*.—Comte La Combe.

*Consul-General in London*.—J. Knecht.

There are also French Consuls at—Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester (V.C.), Newcastle, Southampton (V.C.), and other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN FRANCE.

*Ambassador*.—Rt. Hon. Sir George Russell Clerk, G.C.M.G., C.B. (appointed February 25, 1934).

*Envoy Extraordinary & Minister Plenipotentiary*.—R. H. Campbell, C.M.G.

*First Secretary*.—O. C. Harvey.

*Second Secretary*.—C. B. P. Peake, M.C.

*Third Secretaries*.—C. E. Steel and F. K. Roberts.

*Superintending Archivist*.—W. E. Fuller, O.B.E.

*Naval Attaché*.—Captain J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. T. G. G. Heywood, O.B.E.

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Captain R. M. Field.

*Press Attaché.*—Sir Charles Mendl.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Sir R. Cahill, Kt., C.M.G.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. H. S. Yeames

*Consul-General.*—G. D. N. Haggard, O.B.E.

*Canadian Minister in Paris.*—Philippe Roy (appointed Sept. 28, 1928).

There are British Consular Representatives at Ajaccio, Bordeaux, Brest, Calais, Cherbourg, Dunkirk, Havre, Lille, Lyons, Marseilles (C.G.), Nantes, Nice, Rouen, Strasbourg (C.G.), and other towns.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning France.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

**Agriculture:**—Statistique agricole annuelle.—Statistique des Forêts soumises au régime forestier. Statistique agricole décennale.—Compte des dépenses du Ministère de l'Agriculture.—Rapport sur l'enseignement agricole.—Report by L. S. Sackville on the Tenure of Land in France. Fol. London, 1870.

**Bibliographie générale de l'histoire de la France.** Published by the Directors of the National Library. Paris.

**Commerce:**—Tableau général du commerce de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Commerce de la France. (Monthly.) Moniteur officiel du commerce. Foreign Office Reports. (Annual series.) London.

**Finance:**—Comptes généraux de l'administration des Finances. Bulletin de statistique et de législation comparée. (Monthly.) Paris. La situation financière des communes. Budget général de la France. (Annual.) Paris. Foreign Office Reports, London.

Foreign Office List. (Annual.) London.

**Industries, Mining, &c.:**—Album de statistique graphique du Ministère des Travaux publics. Paris. Almanach de la co-opération française.—Bulletin de l'office du travail. (Monthly.)—La petite industrie. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.—Statistique des grèves et des recours à la conciliation, &c.—Répartition des salaires du personnel ouvrier dans les manufactures de l'état et des compagnies de chemin de fer, 1896.—Salaires et durée du travail dans l'industrie française. 3 vols.—Bulletin officiel du Ministère de l'intérieur. Rapports des inspecteurs divisionnaires du travail.—Statistique de l'industrie minière et des appareils à vapeur. (Annual.)

**Instruction, Religion, &c.:**—Bulletin de l'instruction publique. (Weekly.) Annuaire de la Presse. Statistique de l'enseignement primaire. (Annual.) Rapport sur le budget des cultes.—Rapport sur l'Organisation et la Situation de l'Enseignement primaire publique en France présenté au Ministre de l'Instruction Publique. Paris, 1900.—L'Enseignement Professionnel: Rapport de M. Briat, Conseil supérieur du Travail. Paris, 1905.

**Justice and Crime:**—Compte de la justice criminelle. (Annual.)—Compte de la justice civile et commerciale. (Annual.)—Gazette des tribunaux.—Statistique pénitentiaire.

**Money and Credit:**—Comptes rendus sur les opérations du crédit foncier de France. Rapports sur les opérations de la Caisse nationale d'Épargne. Rapports sur les opérations des Caisses d'Épargne privées.—Rapports du Gouverneur et des Censeurs de la Banque de France.—Rapports sur l'administration des monnaies et médailles.

**Navy:**—Annuaire de la Marine et des Colonies. (See also the Annual Budget Général.)

**Pauperism:**—Rapport par la Commission supérieure de la Caisse des retraites pour la vieillesse.—Établissements généraux de bienfaisance.

**Population:**—Reports on the 1911 Census, published by the Ministry of the Interior.

**Railways, Posts, &c.:**—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents Principaux.—Statistiques des chemins de fer français, Documents divers. (Annual.)—Album de statistique graphique au ministère des travaux publics. Statistique des chemins de fer français. (Annual.)—Relevé du tonnage des marchandises transportées sur les fleuves, canaux, et rivières. 2 vols. (Annual.)—Statistique de la navigation intérieure. 2 vols. (Annual.)

**Shipping, Fisheries:**—Tableau général du commerce de la France. Part II. Tableau général des mouvements du cabotage. (Annual.) Statistique des Pêches Maritimes. (Annual.)

**Statistics (General):**—Almanach national. Journal officiel.—Annuaire statistique.—Annuaire statistique de la ville de Paris.

Bulletin de la Statistique générale de la France. (Quarterly, with weekly and monthly supplements.)

La France Financière et Économique. Vol. I. Finances Publiques. Paris, 1919.

Guide Officiel de la Navigation intérieure. Dressé par les soins du Ministère des Travaux Publics (Direction de la Navigation). Nouvelle édition augmentée de l'Alsace, de la Lorraine et des pays Rhénans. Paris, 1921.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Annuaire Général de la France et de l'Étranger. First issue, 1919. Paris.
- Arnaud (R.), *The National History of France: The Second Republic of Napoleon III.* London, 1930.
- Baedeker's Paris and its Environs, 19th edition. London, 1924; *Paris et ses Environs*, 20th ed. Leipzig, 1930; *Northern France*. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1909; *Southern France and Corsica*, 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—*The Riviera, South-eastern France and Corsica, The Italian Lakes and Lake of Geneva*. Leipzig, 1931.
- Barthélémy (J.), *Le Gouvernement de la France*. Paris, 1919. English translation by J. B. Morris. London, 1924.
- Berthélémy (H.), Barthélémy (J.), and Basdevant (J.), *France: Vol. III. of the series, 'La vie Juridique des Peuples.'* Paris, 1932.
- Batut (G. de la) and Friedmann (G.), *A History of the French People*. London and New York, 1923.
- Beaumont-James (J. L.), *The Story of France, 1814-1914*. London, 1916.
- Bennist (C.), *Les Lois de la Politique Française*. Paris, 1923.
- Bodley (J. E. C.), *France*. 2nd. ed. London, 1902.
- Boehm (Max von), *Vom Kaiserreich zur Republik. Eine französische Kulturgeschichte des 19ten Jahrhundert*. Berlin, 1917.
- Bourgeois (Emile), *History of Modern France*, 2 vols. Cambridge and London, 1919.
- Boutmy (E. G.), *Etudes de Droit Constitutionnel*. Paris, 1885. English Translation by E. M. Dicey. London, 1891.
- Bridges (J. S. C.), *A History of France from the Death of Louis XI.* (In progress.) Oxford, 1929.
- Brissaud (Jean), *A History of French Public Law*. London, 1915.
- Buchan (John), Editor. *France. (The Nations of To-day: A New History of the World.)* London, 1923.
- Bussan (H.), and others, *La France d'aujourd'hui et ses colonies*. Paris, 1921.
- Carrière (J.) and Bourgin (G.), *Manuel des Partis politiques en France*. Paris, 1924.
- Carroll (E. M.), *French Public Opinion and Foreign Affairs, 1870-1914*. New York, 1931.
- Cerf (Barry), *Alsace-Lorraine since 1870*. New York, 1919.
- Chéruel (P. A.), *Dictionnaire historique des institutions, mœurs et coutumes de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1855.
- Clapham (J. H.), *The Economic Development of France and Germany (1815-1914)*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Coubertin (Baron P. de), *L'Évolution Française sous la Troisième République*. Paris, 1896. [Eng. Trans. London, 1898.]—*France since 1814*. London, 1900.
- Curtius (E. R.) and Bergsträsser (A.), *Frankreich; vol. I, Kultur, vol. II. Staat und Wirtschaft*. Stuttgart, 1930. English Translation. London, 1932.
- Duclos (Madame M.), *The Fields of France*. 2nd ed. London, 1905.—*A Short History of France*. London, 1918.
- Elston (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook (Cook's) to Normandy and Brittany*. London, 1931.
- Fisk (Harvey), *French Public Finance*. New York, 1922.
- Frayssinnet (P.), *La Politique Monétaire de la France*. Paris, 1923.
- Funch-Brentano (F.), editor *The National History of France*. 7 vols. London, 1915-26.
- Fustel de Coulanges (N. D.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques de l'Ancienne France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1888-92.
- Galton (Arthur), *Church and State in France (1300-1907)*. London, 1920.
- Gide (C.), Editor. *Effects of the War upon French Economic Life*. Five Monographs dealing with Merchant Marine, Textile Industry, Finance, Commercial Policy, Labour. Oxford, 1923.
- Gorce (P. de la), *Histoire du Second Empire*. Tmes I.-III. Paris, 1894-96.
- Guérard (A. L.), *French Civilization in the Nineteenth Century*. London, 1914.—*French Civilization from its origin to the close of the Middle Ages*. London, 1920.
- Guides Joanne [for Paris and the various districts of France, 20 vols.]. Paris.
- Guignebert (C.), *A Short History of the French People*. Translated by P. G. Richmond. 2 vols. London, 1930.
- Gutzot (F. P. G.), *Histoire de France jusqu'en 1789*. 5 vols. Paris, 1870-76.—*Histoire de France depuis 1789 jusqu'en 1848*. 2 vols. 8. Paris, 1879. English Translation of Gutzot's Histories by R. Black. 8 vols. London, 1870-81.
- Hahn (L.), *Histoire de la communauté israélite de Paris*. Paris, 1894.—*Les Juifs de Paris pendant la Revolution*. Paris, 1898.
- Halévy (D.), *Courrier de Paris*. Paris, 1932.
- Hamilton (C.), *Modern France: as seen by an Englishwoman*. London, 1938.
- Hamp (Pierre), *La France Pays Ouvrier*. Paris, 1917.
- Hanotaux (G.), *Histoire de la France Contemporaine*. 4 vols. Paris, 1908-08.—*Histoire de la Nation française*. (Vols. 1-9.) Paris, 1929.
- Hassall (A.), *The French People*. London, 1902.—*France, Mediæval and Modern*. A story. London 1918.

- Hayes (C. J. H.), *France: A Nation of Patriots*. New York, 1930.  
 Huddleston (S.), *France and the French*. London, 1925.—*France (The Modern World Series)*. London, 1926.  
 Hudson (W. H.), *France: The Nation and its People from Earliest Times to the Establishment of the Third Republic*. London, 1917.  
 Joanne (Paul), Editor, *Dictionnaire Géographique et Administratif de la France*, &c. 7 vols. Paris, 1906.  
 Lavisse (E.), *Histoire de France*. 6 vols. Paris, 1901-11.—*Histoire de France Contemporaine*. 10 vols. Paris, 1920. (In progress.)  
 Lefebvre (G.), Guyot (R.) and Sagnac (P.), *La Revolution Française*. Paris, 1930.  
 Levasseur (E.), *La France et ses colonies*. 3 vols. Paris, 1890-91.—*La population française*. 3 vols. Paris, 1889.—*La Production Brute Agricole de la France*. Paris, 1891.—*Histoire des Classes ouvrières et de l'Industrie en France de 1789 à 1870*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1904.  
 Longnon (A.), *La Formation de l'Unité Française*. Paris, 1922.  
 MacCarthy (J. H.), *The French Revolution*. 4 vols. London, 1897.  
 Martin (B. E. and C. M.), *The Stones of Paris*. 2 vols. London, 1900.  
 Mathorez (J.), *Histoire de la Formation de la Population Française: Les Etrangers en France sous l'Ancien Régime*. 2 vols. Paris, 1922.  
 Martonne (E.), *Geographical Regions of France*. London, 1933.  
 Middleton (W. L.), *The French Political System*. London, 1932.  
 Mirot (L.), *Manuel de Géographie Historique de la France*. Paris, 1929.  
 Moreton Macdonald (J. R.), *A History of France*. 3 vols. London, 1914.  
 Morrison (H.), *The French Constitution*. London, 1930.  
 Muirhead (F.) and Monmarché (M.), *Paris and its Environs (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1921.—*North-Eastern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1930.—*The French Alps (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1923.—*Brittany (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1925.—*Normandy (The Blue Guides)*. London, 2nd Edition, 1929.—*Southern France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1925.—*North-Western France (The Blue Guides)*. London, 1926.  
 Naudéau (L.), *La France se regarde: le problème de la natalité*. Paris, 1931.  
 Nogaro (B.) and Moye (M.), *Le Régime Douanier de la France*. Revised edition Paris, 1931.  
 Ogburn (W. F.) and Jaffé (W.), *Economic Development of Post-War France*. New York and London, 1929.  
 Ollivier (E.), *L'Empire Libéral*. 17 vols. Paris, 1897-1909.  
 Ormsby (Miss H.), *A Physical and Economic Geography*. London, 1931.  
 Petit (L.), *Histoire des Finances Extérieures de la France*. Paris, 1929.  
 Phillips (C. S.), *The Church in France, 1789-1848*. London, 1929.  
 Pinon (R.), *Histoire Diplomatique, 1515-1928*. Paris, 1929.  
 Poincaré (Raymond), *How France is Governed*. Popular edition. London, 1915.  
 Prévost (J.), *Histoire de France Depuis la Guerre*. Paris, 1932.  
 Rambaud (A. N.), *Histoire de la Civilisation contemporaine en France*. 6th ed. Paris, 1901.  
 Reclus (Elisée), *La France*. Vol. II. of 'Nouvelle géographie universelle.' 2nd ed. Paris, 1885.  
 Recouly (R.), *La Troisième République*. Paris, 1927.  
 Renard (L.), *Carnet de l'officier de marine*. Paris. (Annual.)  
 Roncière (C. de la), *Histoire de la Marine Française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1900.  
 Sabatier (P.), *A Propos de la Séparation des Eglises et de l'Etat*. Paris, 1906. Also English Translation. London, 1906.—*France To-day: Its Religious Orientation*. London, 1913.  
 Sait (Edward M.), *Government and Politics in France*. London, 1921.  
 Saposs (D. J.), *The Labour Movement in Post-War France*. London, 1931.  
 Schefer (Christian), *D'une Guerre à l'Autre*. Paris, 1920.  
 Schwendemann (K.), *Frankreich*. Berlin, 1932.  
 Sedgwick (H. D.), *France. A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art from Earliest Times to the Present*. London, 1931.  
 Seignobos (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.]—*A History of the French People*. London, 1933.  
 Siegfried (A.), *France: A Study in Nationality*. London, 1930.—*Tableaux des Partis de France*. Paris, 1930.  
 Simond (E.), *Histoire de la Troisième République de 1899 à 1906: Présidence de M. Loubet*. Paris, 1922.  
 Soltan (R. H.), *French Parties and Politics*. New edition. London, 1930.  
 Théry (E.), *Conséquences économiques de la Guerre pour la France*. Paris, 1922.  
 Thiers (L. A.), *History of the French Revolution*. Eng. Trans. 5 vols. London, 1895.—*History of the Consulate and Empire under Napoleon*. Eng. Trans. 12 vols. London, 1898-4.  
 Tilley (A.), *Modern France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.—*Medieval France: A Companion to French Studies*. Cambridge, 1922.  
 Tripiet (L.), *Les Codes français*. 42 édition. Paris, 1892.



- Trotabas* (L.), *Constitution et Gouvernement de la France*. Paris, 1880.  
*Ungern-Sternberg* (R. von), *Grundzüge der Französischen Volkswirtschaft*. Frankenstein, 1927.  
*Viollot* (P.), *Histoire des Institutions politiques et administratives de la France*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
*Welter* (G.), *La France Économique D'Aujourd'hui*. Paris, 1927.  
*Wolfram* (G.) and *Gley* (W.) (editors), *Elsass-Lothringischer Atlas*. Frankfurt, 1931.  
*Woolsey*, jun. (T. S.), *French Forests and Forestry*. New York and London, 1918.  
*Zévaès* (A.), *Histoire de la Troisième République*. Paris, 1926.

## ANDORRA.

The independence of the valleys of Andorra was of Carolingian origin. Their political status was regulated by the *Paréage* of 1278, according to which they were placed under the joint suzerainty of the head of the French state and of the Spanish Bishop of Urgel. The country consists of gorges, narrow valleys and defiles, surrounded by high mountain peaks of the Eastern Pyrenees. Its maximum length is 17 miles, and its width 18 miles; it has an area of 191 square miles and a population of 5,231, scattered in 6 villages. The surface of the country is rough and irregular, with an altitude varying between 6,562 and 10,171 feet. Until July, 1933, it was governed by a council of twenty-four members elected for four years by the heads of families in each of the six parishes; half of the council was re-elected every two years. The council nominated a First Syndic (*Syndic procureur des Vallées*) to preside over its deliberations; in the First Syndic was vested the executive power. A Second Syndic was also nominated as deputy of the First Syndic. But on August 31, 1933, an election based on universal suffrage was held for a new Council of 34 members. The vote is given to all youths of 25, while those who have reached the age of 30 are eligible for office. The judicial power is exercised in civil matters in the first instance by 2 civil judges (*Bayles*) appointed by the Bishop and by France respectively. There is a Court of Appeal and also a Supreme Court of Andorra at Perpignan. This, and the Ecclesiastical Court of the Bishop, are the highest appeal courts. For criminal suits two magistrates (*le Viguier de France* and *le Viguier Episcopal*) preside over a criminal court at Andorra-la-Vieille. The valleys of Andorra pay an annual due of 960 francs to France and 460 pesetas to the Bishop. A permanent delegate, the Prefect of the Pyrénées Orientales, moreover, has charge of the interests of France and his department controls the public services established by France, such as education, posts and telegraphs. On August 29, 1933, the Bishop of Urgel was appointed Spanish diplomatic representative in Andorra. A good road runs from Urgel to Andorra, and from there to Encamp. Catalan is the language spoken. Education is in a backward state. In January, 1934, an army was established. French and Spanish currency are both in use.

*References*.—The guide-books for Spain. *Bladé* (J. F.), *Études géographiques sur la Vallée d'Andorre*. Paris, 1875. *Arllès Arnau* (J.), *El Pallars y Andorra*. Barcelona, 1893. *Brutails*, *La Coutume en Andorre*, Paris. *Herring* (Robert), *The President's Hat*. London, 1926. *Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1918. *Leary* (L. G.), *Andorra, The Hidden Republic*. London, 1912. *Moreno* (Laudilino), *Andorra*. Madrid, 1931. *Newman* (B.), *Round about Andorra*. London, 1928. *Scott O'Connor* (V. C.), *Travels in the Pyrenees*. London, 1918. *Spender* (H.), *Through the High Pyrenees*. London, 1898. *Le Guide Bleu des Pyrénées*, Paris.

## Colonies and Dependencies.

The colonies and dependencies of France (including Algeria and Tunis) have an area which is given officially as about 11,049,711 sq. kilometres, or

4,265,188 square miles, with a population of 63,374,000. Algeria, however, is under the jurisdiction of the Ministry of the Interior, and Tunis and Morocco are attached to the Ministry of Foreign Affairs. For Syria, Togo, and Cameroon France holds mandates under the League of Nations. The administration of the colonies is directed or controlled by the Ministry of the Colonies, which was organised as a separate department in 1894. Most of them enjoy some measure of self-government and have elective councils to assist the governor. The older colonies have also direct representation in the French legislature, Réunion, Martinique and Guadeloupe sending each a senator and two deputies, French India a senator and a deputy, Senegal, Guiana, and Cochín-China each a deputy, while most of the others are represented on the 'Conseil Supérieur des Colonies.' This council consists of the senators and deputies of colonies, delegates from other colonies, and officials and other persons appointed on account of their special knowledge or qualifications. Some only of the colonies have a revenue sufficient for the cost of administration. In 1931-32, France spent on the colonial service 714,362,472 francs.

The area and population of the colonial domain of France are as follows :

	Year of Acquisition	Area in Square Miles	Population
<i>In Asia :—</i>			
India . . . . .	1679	196	288,410
Annam . . . . .	1884	39,758	5,119,801
Cambodia . . . . .	1862	67,550	2,806,000
Cochin-China . . . . .	1861	26,476	4,467,352
Tonking . . . . .	1884	40,530	8,012,429
Laos . . . . .	1892	80,820	944,000
Syria <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1922	60,000	2,831,022
<i>In Africa :—</i>			
Algeria . . . . .	1830-1902	847,552	6,553,451
Tunis . . . . .	1881	48,300	2,410,692
Sénégal . . . . .	1637-1889	77,750	1,584,278
French Sudan . . . . .		561,303	2,853,655
Upper Volta . . . . .	1893	113,185	3,000,243
Guinea . . . . .	1843	96,852	2,236,968
Ivory Coast . . . . .	1843	125,067	1,566,316
Dahomey . . . . .	1893	47,142	1,112,000
Mauritania . . . . .	1893	322,335	323,819
Niger . . . . .	1912	455,405	1,542,714
Equatorial Africa . . . . .	1884	912,049	3,192,282
Cameroon <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	166,489	1,878,683
Togo <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1919	33,700	750,065
Réunion . . . . .	1649	970	197,933
Madagascar . . . . .	1643-1896	241,094	3,701,770 <sup>2</sup>
Mayotte . . . . .	1843	790	180,253
Somali Coast . . . . .	1864	8,880	68,965
<i>In America :—</i>			
St. Pierre and Miquelon . . . . .	1635	93	3,584
Guadeloupe . . . . .	1634	532	267,407
Martinique . . . . .	1635	385	234,695
Guiana . . . . .	1626	34,740	22,169
<i>In Oceania :—</i>			
New Caledonia and Dependencies . . . . .	1854-1887	8,548	57,165
Tahiti, &c. . . . .	1841-1881	1,520	35,900

<sup>1</sup> Held under a mandate of the League of Nations.

<sup>2</sup> Including Mayotte.

A large area of Morocco is under France as a Protectorate. *See Morocco*

**Books of Reference concerning the French Colonies generally.**

- Bulletin de l'Agence Générale des Colonies. (Published once a month.) Official Publication. Paris.
- Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Afrique Française et du Comité du Maroc. Paris.
- Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Asie Française. Paris.
- Bulletin mensuel du Comité de l'Océanie Française. Paris.
- Annuaire du Ministère des Colonies. Paris.
- Compte définitif des dépenses du Ministère des Colonies. Annual. Paris.
- Dépêche Coloniale. Weekly. Paris.
- Statistiques coloniales. Commerce, 2 vols.; Navigation, 1 vol. Official Publication. Annual. Paris.
- L'Annuaire Colonial. Annual. Paris.
- Les Colonies et la Vie Française pendant huit Siècles. Paris, 1933
- Beauregard (V.), L'Empire Colonial de France. Paris, 1924.
- Besson (M.), Histoire des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1931.
- Duchene (Albert), La Politique coloniale de la France. Paris, 1928.
- François (G.) and Mariot (H.), Législation Coloniale. Paris, 1929.
- Girault (A.), Principes de Colonisation et de Législation coloniale. Paris, 1927-1931.—The Colonial Policy of France. Oxford, 1917.
- Hardy (G.), Histoire de la colonisation française. Paris, 1923.—Géographie de la France extérieure. Paris, 1923.
- Hanotaux (G.), L'Empire colonial français. Paris, 1929.—(Editor), Histoire des Colonies Françaises et de l'Expansion de la France dans le Monde. 6 vols. Paris, 1934.
- Hombert (O.), La France des cinq parties du monde. Paris, 1927.
- Laurent (G.), La France et ses Colonies. Paris, 1929.
- Le Domaine Colonial Français, 4 vols. Éditions du Cygne. Paris, 1930.
- Lokke (C. L.), France and the Colonial Question. A Study of Contemporary French Opinion, 1763-1801. London, 1932.
- Lop (S. F.), Les Ressources du Domaine Colonial de la France. Paris, 1924.
- Lyauty (P.), L'Organisation de l'Empire Colonial. Paris, 1931.
- Megglé (A.), Le Domaine colonial de la France. Ses ressources et ses besoins. Paris, 1922.
- Piquet (V.), Histoire des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1931.
- Roberts (S. H.), A History of French Colonial Policy [1870-1925]. 2 vols. London, 1929.
- Sarraut (A.), La Mise en Valeur des Colonies Françaises. Paris, 1923.
- Wiener (Z.), Les chemins de fer coloniaux de l'Afrique. Paris, 1931.
- Zay (F.), Histoire monétaire des Colonies Françaises. 2nd edition. Paris, 1905.

**ASIA.****FRENCH INDIA.**

The chief French possession in India is Pondicherry. It was founded by the French in 1674, taken by the Dutch in 1693, and restored in 1699. The English took it in 1761, restored it in 1765, re-took it in 1778, restored it a second time in 1785; re-took it a third time in 1793, and restored it in 1814.

As established by the treaties of 1814, and 1815, the French possessions in India consist of five separate colonies, which cover an aggregate of 50,803 hectares (about 196 square miles), and had on February 26, 1931, the following estimated populations:—

*Pondichéry . . . 43,499	Modéliarpeth . . . 14,846	Nédoukadou . . . 5,617
Ouligaret . . . 28,899	Ariancoupom . . . 20,636	Cotchéry . . . 6,605
Villepou . . . 23,489	*Karikal . . . 17,558	*Chandernagor . . . 27,262
Tiroubouvané . . . 20,963	Tirmoular . . . 12,558	*Mahé . . . 12,430
Bahour . . . 18,352	Grande Aldée . . . 8,817	*Yanaon . . . 5,249
Nettapacom . . . 12,871	Neravy . . . 7,259	Total . . . 286,410

In 1931, the population of the Provinces was as follows:—Pondichéry, 183,555; Karikal, 57,914; Chandernagor, 27,262; Mahé, 12,430; Yanaon, 5,249.

The colonies are divided into five *dépendances* (the chief towns of which

are marked with an asterisk in the above table) and seventeen communes, having municipal institutions. There is also an elective general council. The Governor of the colonies resides at Pondichéry. The colonies are represented in the Parliament at Paris by one senator and one deputy. In the colonies the birth-rate in 1932, was 0.40 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3.72 per cent. for Indians; and the death-rate 0.78 per cent. for Europeans and mixed, and 3.81 per cent. for Indians. There were in 1932, 62 primary schools and 5 colleges, all maintained by the Government, with 307 teachers and 12,099 pupils. Local revenue (budget, 1933) was 3,049,585 rupees and expenditure, 2,763,199 rupees. The principal crops are paddy, rice, manioc, ground-nuts. On December 31, 1932, there were 86,045 cattle, 34,830 sheep, and 31,012 goats. There are at Pondichéry 3 cotton mills, and at Chandernagor 1 jute mill; the cotton mills have, in all, 1,335 looms and 72,067 spindles, employing 8,245 persons. There are also at work a few oil presses for ground-nuts, and one ice factory. At the ports of Pondichéry, Karikal, Mahé, and Yanaon in 1932, the imports amounted to 85,637,000 francs, and the exports to 134,971,000 francs. At these four ports in 1932, 272 vessels entered and cleared. Railway open, 43 miles, Pondichéry to Villapuram, and Peralam to Karikal. The Banque de l'Indochine has a branch in Pondichéry.

## FRENCH INDO-CHINA.

### CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

*Governor-General.*—René Robin (February 27, 1934).

*Secretary General.*—M. Graffenil (November 4, 1928).

**Government, Area and Population.**—French Indo-China, with an area of about 285,000 square miles and a population, in 1931, of 21,652,000, of whom 43,839 were European (including military forces), consists of 5 States: the Colony of Cochin-China, the Protectorates of Annam, Cambodia (including the territory around Battambang ceded by Siam in 1907) Tonking and Laos; and Kwang-Chau-Wan, leased from China. The whole country is under a Governor-General, assisted by a Secretary-General, and each of the States has at its head an official bearing the title of Resident-Superior, except in the case of Cochin-China, which, being a direct French Colony while the others are only Protectorates, has a Governor at its head. There is a Grand Council for Economic Affairs and a Government Council for the whole of Indo-China, a Colonial Council in Cochin-China, a Protectorate Council, and a Council for Economic Affairs for each of the Protectorate States.

**Education.**—Instruction is given in public and private schools. The system of education is like that of France, and instruction is given in elementary schools and in the three lycées at Hanoi, Saigon and Balat (Annam). For native children there were, in 1932, 5,030 elementary schools, with 319,792 pupils and 9,053 teachers, and 14 high schools (11 lycées for boys with 4,894 pupils, and 3 colleges for girls with 343 pupils). The Indo-Chinese University of Hanoi (organised in 1917) had 554 Indo-Chinese students in 1932, and a school of Medicine and Pharmacy (established in 1923) had 114 students.

**Justice.**—In Cochin-China justice is administered by French magistrates for both Europeans and natives, but in the Protectorates there are

native tribunals for matters affecting natives, and French courts for matters affecting Europeans and Chinese. From the native tribunals there is an appeal to courts at Saigon and Hanoi. In these appeal courts European judges, in matters affecting natives, are assisted by Annamite mandarins.

**Finance.**—There is a common budget for the whole of Indo-China, and also a separate budget for each of the States. The Provinces have also their budget, as have the municipalities. The general budget is supported by receipts from customs, Government monopolies, indirect contributions, posts, telegraphs, and railways in all the countries of the union, and besides maintaining these, provides for military and judicial services, public works, and other matters relating to the whole of the union. For 1933 the revenue and expenditure of the general budget balanced at 78,457,490 piastres. The outstanding debt of Indo-China on January 1, 1931, amounted to 1,436,228,000 francs and 11,020,000 piastres.

**Defence.**—The military force consists of two divisions and an independent brigade. Effective strength on July 1, 1932, was 844 officers, and 22,166 other ranks (18,073 natives). The naval force on December 31 comprised 3 sloops, 3 gun-boats, 2 submarines, and 3 surveying vessels.

**Production.**—Indo-China is divided into three main economic areas:—(1) The territory tributary to Saigon (Cochin-China, Cambodia, Southern Laos, and Annam South of Cape Varella), which, apart from the fisheries on the Coast and the interior lakes, is almost entirely agricultural, being one of the great rice regions of the world. (2) The region tributary to Haiphong (Tonking and the three northern districts of Annam), which is devoted to agriculture, mining and manufacture. (3) Central Annam (the region between Porte d'Annam and Cape Varella), with Tourane as the principal port, which is mainly agricultural, but is not a great rice-growing district; its main exports are cinnamon, sugar and tea. The minerals of Indo-China are coal (output in 1931, 1,726,000 tons), phosphates (12,871 tons), zinc (18,725 tons), tin (1,688 tons), chrome (2,780 tons), graphite and lead.

**Commerce.**—In 1887, the French possessions in Indo-China, including Annam, Tonking, Cochin-China and Cambodia, were united into a Customs Union. In 1932, the total imports amounted to 970,000,000 francs, and exports to 1,620,600,000 francs. The chief export is rice, 961,206 tons in 1931, and 1,191,649 tons in 1932. Other exports are rubber, fish, coal, pepper, cattle and hides, corn, zinc and tin ore. The principal imports are cotton and silk tissues, metal goods, kerosene and motor cars.

In 1933, the imports into Great Britain from Indo-China amounted to 129,100*l.*, and the exports from Great Britain, 145,286*l.*; re-exports to Indo-China from U.K. were 1,357*l.*

**Communications.**—There are 5,252 miles of colonial routes and 10,222 miles of local roads (December 31, 1931).

The principal railways are from Saigon to Mytho (43½ miles); from Hanoi to Nacham (111 miles); from Hanoi to Tourane (497 miles); from Saigon to Khanh-Hoa (264 miles); from Haiphong to Yunanfou (534 miles); and from Tourcham to Dalat (38½ miles). Total length of line, two-thirds Government, 1,490 miles. There were 422 principal post offices and more than 700 rural post offices (1931).

In 1931 there were 6,443 kilometres of telephone lines in Indo-China, and 37,273 kilometres of wire. The number of calls made was 11,757,000, the number of subscribers 7,599. There is a radio-telephonic service to Europe

from Saigon and from Phnom Penh. The length of telegraph line in 1931 was 19,000 kilometres; number of inland telegrams sent, 1,109,000.

**Money and Banking.**—According to a decree of May 31, 1930, the piastre was legally established on a gold basis, the rate of stabilisation being 10 francs = 1 piastre. The piastre will have a gold content of 855 milligrams (10·0308 grains) of fine gold and will be 900 fine.

The Bank of Indo-China has the monopoly of note issue in Indo-China. This privilege was renewed for a period of 25 years by the law of March, 1931. Its capital is 120,000,000 francs. Notes in circulation, October 31, 1932, 98,156,956 piastres.

*British Consul-General at Saigon.*—F. G. Gorton.

*British Vice-Consul at Haiphong.*—A. Mercadier.

#### STATES AND PROTECTORATES.

##### Cochin-China.

Cochin-China was ceded by the King of Annam to France in 1862. Its area is estimated at 26,476 square miles. The whole is divided into 21 provinces. The towns of Saigon, Cholon, Cantho, Bac-lieu and Ranhgia have been formed into municipalities and a new administrative division, named 'Région Saigon-Cholon' has been created. The Colonial Council contains 24 members (12 French, 12 native). The colony is represented in France by one deputy. The population consists mainly of Annamites, Chinese and foreigners. In 1932, the total population was put at 4,473,576, of whom 18,382 were French and 647 European foreigners (excluding the military forces, about 3,000 troops). Saigon had, in 1932, a population of 118,169, of whom 13,154 were French and 509 other Europeans. The town of Cholon has 122,818 inhabitants, of whom 880 are French and 28 other Europeans. There are about 1,513 schools, with 4,258 teachers, and 133,971 pupils.

Of the total area, 2,390,570 hectares (5,976,425 acres) are cultivated (1932). The chief culture is rice, of which the production in 1932 was 2,019,067 metric tons from 2,106,282 hectares. Other crops are maize, beans, sweet potatoes, earth-nuts, cotton, rubber, sugar-cane, tobacco, coffee, coco-nuts, betel-nuts, pepper, oranges, bananas, etc. The farm animals in 1932 comprised 11,961 horses, 439,981 buffaloes, 579,700 pigs, 5,090 sheep and goats.

River and coast fishing is actively carried on; the fishery products are valued at 1,500,000 francs yearly. There are 55 rice mills in Saigon and Cholon, turning out 3,705 tons of rice a day. In these towns are also 8 saw-mills, 6 soap factories, and a varnish factory. Commerce is mostly in the hands of Europeans and Chinese, but about 18,000 Annamites are small traders. The total exports in 1932 amounted to 812,024,000 francs, and imports to 553,281,000 francs. The chief exports in 1932 were rice (1,182,059 metric tons), dried and salted fish (22,504 metric tons), fat and fish oil (2,361 metric tons), pepper (3,134 metric tons), cotton (338 metric tons), copra (4,438 metric tons), rubber (14,580 metric tons). During 1932, 340 steamers of 804,762 tons and 2,039 sailing vessels of 108,147 tons entered at the port of Saigon. The vessels of the Messageries-Maritimes and of the Chargeurs-Réunis Companies visit Saigon regularly. There is also constant communication with Hong Kong and Singapore by British, Norwegian, Japanese and Chinese vessels. (For railways see Indo-China.)

At Saigon there are 10 banks or bank-agencies, but the two chief ones are the Franco-Chinese Bank and the Indo-China Bank.

In 1932, the local budget balanced at 15,550,000 piastres.

### Annam.

French intervention in the affairs of Annam, which began as early as 1787, was terminated by a treaty, signed on June 6, 1884, and ratified at Hué on February 23, 1886, by which a French protectorate has been established over Annam. The King Bao-Dai succeeded to the throne on January 8, 1926. The King governs the country, assisted by a Council of Ministers, in accordance with the wishes of the French Government, represented by a Resident Supérieur. A Chamber of representatives of the people was established in 1926. The ports of Tourane and Qui-Nhon are opened to European commerce, and the customs revenue conceded to France; French troops occupy part of the citadel (called Mang-Ca) of Hué, the capital (population in 1931, 31,885). Province of Binh-Dinh had 557,126 inhabitants in 1931. Annamite functionaries, under the control of the French Government, administer all the internal affairs of Annam. The area of the protectorate is about 39,758 square miles, with a population in 1932, of 5,119,801. There were 2,854 Europeans, 591,705 Moïs, 9,878 Chinese, and 242 Japanese and Indians. The population is Annamite in the towns and along the coast, and consists of various tribes of Moïs in the hilly tracts. There were in 1933, 1,082 preparatory schools with 44,585 pupils; 126 elementary schools with 10,025 pupils; 60 secondary schools with 13,744 pupils; one higher secondary school for boys at Hué, with 554 pupils, one at Vinh with 137 pupils and one at Quinhon with 389 pupils; one higher secondary school for native girls at Đông-Khanh with 506 pupils, and one at Tanh-Hoá with 60 pupils; one professional school with 169 pupils; one normal school for boys, and one for girls, both at Hué. Local budget, 1933, balanced at 8,989,350 piastres. The Phanrang river has been utilised to irrigate about 10,000 acres, and similar works, on a smaller scale, have been carried out in Central Annam. Rice is the most important product. Others are cotton, maize, and other cereals, the areca nut, mulberry, cinnamon, tobacco, sugar, betel, manioc, bamboo; excellent timber abounds, also caoutchouc, cardamoms, coffee, dye, and medicinal plants. Raw silk is produced. There are about 804,000 head of cattle in Annam, and cattle rearing is of some importance. There are copper, zinc, and gold in the province of Quang-nam; the mines are worked by natives. An important seam of haematite iron is worked about 9 kilometres from Thanhhoa. At Nongson, near Tourane, coal mines are worked. In North, Central, and Southern Annam there are salt works. The chief imports are cotton-yarn, cottons, tea, petroleum, paper goods, and tobacco; chief exports, sugar, rice, cotton and silk tissues, cinnamon, tea, and paper. In 1932, 195 French ships of 947,072 tons, 33 Chinese of 31,439 tons, and 13 ships (25,024 tons) of other nationalities cleared the port of Tourane, the total tonnage being 1,003,535 tons. The number of native junks entering the port were 2,335, of a tonnage of 21,092.

### Cambodia.

Cambodia is bounded on the south by Cochin-China, on the east by Annam, on the north by Laos and Siam, on the west by Siam, and on the south-west by the Gulf of Siam. The French Protectorate was established in 1863.

Area, 67,550 square miles; population according to the census of 1931:

2,806,000, of whom 2,000 were Europeans (excluding the military forces), 176,000 Annamites, 148,000 Chinese, 2,475,000 Cambodians, Sino-Cambodians, Malaysians, and Laotians, and 5,000 of various races. The present King, **Sisowathmonivong**, succeeded his late father, Sisowath, on August 9, 1927, and was crowned on July 22, 1928. The country is divided into 14 provinces. The four chief towns are Phnôm-Penh (population 96,000), the capital of the territory, located at the crossing of Tonlé-Sap and Mékong rivers, Battambang, 180 miles further north-west, Kampot (92 miles from the capital), a seaport on the Gulf of Siam, but not accessible for sea-going vessels, and Kompong-Cham. The budget for 1933 balanced at 7,942,000 piastres, including a sum of 728,000 piastres allowed for the civil list of the king and princes. There were (1932) 410 French-native schools, besides one college and one professional school, and a school of Applied Arts. Total number of pupils in attendance was (1932) 26,000 Cambodian, Annamite and Chinese.

The soil is fertile, but only a part of it is under cultivation owing to shortage of labour. The chief product of Cambodia is rice which is exported by way of Cholon where the rice is milled, and Saigon where it is shipped. Amongst the other products are tobacco, kapok, cotton, pepper, maize, palm sugar, rubber and silk. Pepper is especially grown in the country of Kampot, the export in 1931 was 3,100 metric tons. Maize growing is extending; the production of maize is estimated at 70,000 tons, the whole of which is exported. Cattle breeding is a flourishing native industry, especially between Phnôm-Penh and Manila. Other native industries are: weaving of silk and cotton, pottery and making of rush mats. There is a cotton-ginning mill, a silk factory and rice-mills at Phnôm-Penh. Valuable forests cover an area of about 10,000,000 acres. Phosphate is the principal mineral, but not worked very extensively. The overflow of the Mekong river fills up the Great Lake, which occupies the middle of Western Cambodia. With the low-water season the lake slowly empties and leaves innumerable ponds on the ground it covered during the high-water season. These ponds are filled with an enormous quantity of fish suitable for salting and smoking. This is the principal native industry. Imports in 1931: 17,500,000 piastres; exports, 23,500,000 piastres. The imports comprise salt, beverages, textiles, chemicals, cigarettes, iron and opium; the exports comprise rice, salted fish, pepper, maize, cotton, tobacco, fish-oil, palm-sugar, sticklac, kapok, wood, resin, hides, and cattle. This last trade is carried between Phnôm-Penh and Manila.

Cambodia possesses two little sea-harbours, Kep and Réam, both on the Gulf of Siam and connected to Bangkok and Saigon by the steamers of the 'Siam Steam Navigation Company.' The Mékong and the Great Lake, with their affluents, give a total of 875 miles of waterways, of which about 370 are not navigable to launches during the low-water season. River-steamers easily reach Phnôm-Penh, which has good quays and embankments.

Cambodia possessed in 1930, 1,430 miles of good metalled roads and nearly 188 miles of unmetalled roads and 50 miles of roads in course of construction. The chief roads are from Saigon to the Siamese frontier, via Phnôm-Penh and Battambang, from Phnôm-Penh to the Gulf of Siam, and Mount Bokor (hill-station), from Saigon to Kratie, and from Phnôm-Penh to Angkor via Kompong-Thom. A railway between Phnôm-Penh and Battambang is in operation and will shortly be connected up with the Siamese railway system.

Of all the countries of the Far East, Cambodia is among the richest in ancient monuments. The ruins of Angkor are specially famous.



### Tonking.

This territory, brought under France's protectorate in 1884, has an area of 40,530 square miles, and is divided into 23 provinces, and 4 military territories, with 10,885 villages and a population in 1933 of 8,503,870, of whom 10,365 were French (exclusive of military forces) and 357 other Europeans. The King of Annam was formerly represented in Tonking by a viceroy, but, in July, 1897, he consented to the suppression of the vicerealty and the creation of a French residency in its place. Chief town Hanoi, a fine and large modern town, with a population of 127,404 in 1933 (French, 5,004; other Europeans, 72; natives, 118,630; and Chinese, 3,698). This town on January 1, 1902, became the capital of Indo-China, instead of Saigon. In 1933, there were 13 native primary schools (6,139 pupils), 1 native normal college (106 students), 1 high primary school for French and native girls (184 pupils), 1 native college (670 students), 1 school of applied arts (130 students), 1 French primary school for girls (244 pupils), 2 French High Schools (582 pupils), and 1 French Lycée (1,000 pupils). The local budget for 1933 balanced at 11,788,171 piastres. The chief crop is rice (total production 1932, 1,797,264 tons). Other products are maize, arrow-root, sugar-cane, coffee, tea, various fruit trees, and tobacco. A large quantity of raw silk is produced annually, most of which is used in native weaving and the remainder exported. There are rich limestone quarries, calamine and tin mines, and also rich hard coal beds.

Imports in 1932, 363,266,000 francs; exports, 180,445,000 francs.

Chief imports are metal tools and machinery, yarn and tissues, beverages; chief exports, rice, maize, and animal products. The principal port is Haiphong, which is visited regularly by the steamers of three French lines.

---

The **Laos** territory, under French protectorate since 1893, has an area of 231,400 square kilometres, or 89,320 square miles; the population in 1932 was 974,875. The capital is Vientiane. In the country there is a protected state, Luang Prabang, which has a capital of the same name, the residence of the King, who is assisted in his government by a French Administrator. The soil is fertile, producing rice (average output about 350,000 tons annually), cotton, indigo, tobacco and fruits, and bearing teak forests, from which the logs are now floated down the Mekong to Saigon. Gold, tin, lead and precious stones are found, and concessions have been granted to several French mining companies. It can be entered by the Mekong, which is barred at Khone by rapids, and by two new roads from Vinh to Thakhek and from Quang Tri to Savannakhet. A new road following the Mekong connects Thakhek to Pakse, and thence to Saigon. A railway, four miles in length, has been constructed across Khone island, and by means of it several steam launches have been transported to the upper waters, where they now ply. Motor launches ply between Vientiane, Luang Prabang and Houei-Sai. A telegraph line connects Hué in Annam with the towns on the Mekong, and these with Saigon and Hanoi. The local budget for 1933 balanced at 3,744,100 piastres.

---

In 1900, the territory of **Kwang Chau Wan** on the coast of China, leased from China in 1898, and increased in 1899, by the addition of 2 islands in the bay, was placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Indo-China. The territory has been divided into 3 administrative circumscriptions, including 1 Municipality, Tchekham, a commercial centre, but the

Chinese organisation is maintained. Fort-Bayard is the seat of the local Administration. Its area is about 190 square miles and its population 250,000. The imports are chiefly cotton yarns, petroleum, matches, refined sugar, cunao (for tinctorial purposes); the exports are straw sacks, swine, cattle, brown sugar, and ground-nuts. Imports in 1932, 10,279,250 piastres; exports, 6,870,871 piastres. The port is free. The territory is regularly visited by the vessels of French, Portuguese, Chinese and English companies; in 1932, 187 vessels of 159,992 tons entered. The local budget for 1933 balanced at 580,000 piastres.

### Books of Reference on French Asia.

- Annuaire Statistique de l'Indo-Chine.* First Volume, 1913-22. Hanoi, 1927. Second Volume, 1923-29. Hanoi, 1931. Third Volume, 1930-31. Hanoi, 1932.
- Indo-Chine Française. Rapport Général sur les Statistiques des Douanes. Annual.* Hanoi. Notice sur le Laos français (official). Hanoi, 1900.
- Bulletin Economique de l'Indo-Chine.* Hanoi
- Aialbert (J.), Les destinées de l'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1909.
- Atlas de l'Indochine (Service Géographique).* Paris, 1920.
- Aymonier (E.), Le Cambodge.* 3 vols. Paris, 1900-04.
- Baudesson (Henry), Indo-China and its Primitive Peoples.* London, 1919.
- Beerski (P. J. de), Angkor: Ruins in Cambodia.* London, 1923.
- Bonhoure (E.), l'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1900.
- Bonnegue (A.), La France à Kouang Tchéou Wan.* Paris, 1931.
- Boudet (P.) and Bourgeois (R.), Bibliographie de l'Indochine française, 1927-29.* Hanoi, 1931.
- Brebion (A.), Bibliographie des voyages dans l'Indo-Chine Française du IX<sup>e</sup> au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle.* Saigon, 1910.
- Candeur (H. C.), Angkor the Magnificent, the Wonder City of Ancient Cambodia.* London, 1925.
- Collard (P.), Cambodge et Cambodgiens: Métamorphose du Royaume Khmer par une Méthode Française de Protectorat.* Paris, 1925.
- Commaille. Guide aux ruines d'Angkor.* Paris, 1912.
- Coolidge (H. J.) and Roosevelt (T.), Three Kingdoms of Indo-China. (A study of birds, mammals, and reptiles in S.E. Asia.)* New York, 1933.
- Cordier (H.), Bibliotheca Indosinica.* Paris, 1912-1915.—*Dictionnaire bibliographique des ouvrages relatifs à la Péninsule Indochinoise.* Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Vol. XVIII bis. Bibliotheca Indosinica. Paris, 1932.
- Doumer (P.), L'Indo-Chine Française.* Paris, 1915.
- Dupouy (G.), Etudes Minéralogiques de l'Indo-Chine française.* Paris, 1918.
- Dupuis (J.), Le Tong-kin et l'Intervention française.* Paris, 1897.
- Dus-sault (L.), Contribution à l'Etude Géologique de la Feuille de Van Yen. Tonkin,* 1929.
- Eberhardt (F. R.), Guide de l'Annam.* Paris, 1914.
- Gosselin (Capt.), Le Laos et le Protectorat français.* Paris, 1900.—*L'Empire d'Annam* Paris, 1904.
- Gourdon (H.), Guide aux ruines d'Angkor.* Saigon, 1912. *L'Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1931
- Hepp (M.), L'Immense Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1928.
- Hervey (H.), Travels in Indo-China.* London, 1928.
- Lagrillière-Beaucière (Eug.), A travers l'Indo-Chine, Cochinchine, Cambodge, Annam.* Tonkin, Laos. Paris, 1900.
- Lajonquière (E. L. de), Inventaire descriptif des monuments du Cambodge.* Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême-Orient. Paris, 1907.
- Lévi (S.), Indo-Chine.* Paris, 1931.
- Madrolle (C.), Indo-Chine, Indes, Siam (Guide-books).* 2nd edition. Paris, 1916.—*Indo-Chine du Nord: Tonkin, Annam, Laos.* 2nd edition. Paris, 1925.—*Indo-Chine.* Paris and London, 1930.
- Magnabal (Captain), L'Indo-Chine Française.* Paris, 1910.
- Maître (H.), Les régions Moi du Sud Indo-Chinois.* Paris, 1909.—*Les Jungles Moi.* Paris, 1919.
- Mailleson (Col. G. B.), History of the French in India.* London, 1893.
- Maspero (G.), Un Empire Colonial Français. L'Indo-Chine.* 2 vols. Paris and Brussels, 1930.
- Maybon (A.), Histoire d'Annam, 1592-1920.* Paris, 1920. *L'Indochine.* Paris, 1931.
- Norden (H.), A Wanderer in Indo-China.* London, 1931.
- Patté (P.), Hinterland Moi.* Paris, 1906.
- Percheron and Teston, L'Indo-Chine Modernisée.* Paris, 1932.

- Pourvoirville* (A. de), and Others, Editors, *L'Indochine*. Paris, 1932.  
*Reinach* (L. de), *Le Laos*. 2 vols. Paris, 1901.  
*Robequain* (C.), *Le Thanh Hoá: étude géographique d'une province annamite*. (Publications de l'Ecole Française d'Extrême Orient, Vols. xxiii. and xxiv.) Paris and Brussels, 1920. Two parts.  
*Rondet-Saint* (M.), *Choses de l'Indo-Chine Contemporaine*. Paris, 1919.  
*Rusnier* (H.), *Histoire Sommaire du Royaume de Cambodge*. Saigon, 1916.  
*Rusnier* (H.) et *Breuter* (H.), *L'Indochine Française*. Paris, 1910.  
*Wheatcroft* (Rachel), *Siam and Cambodia*, in *Pen and Pastel*. London, 1928.

## MANDATED STATES IN ASIA: SYRIA AND LEBANON.

Syria and Lebanon have been recognised as independent States to be placed under a Mandatory Power. By decision of the Supreme Council of the Allied Powers at San Remo (April 25, 1920), France has been assigned the Mandate for Syria, which was confirmed by the League of Nations on July 24, 1922 (Declaration of London).

*High Commissioner*.—M. le Comte de Martel (took office October 12, 1933).

**Area and Population.**—The territory under the French Mandate is bounded by the Mediterranean on the west, by Palestine on the south, by Iraq on the east, and by Turkey on the north.

For details of the frontier between Syria and Iraq and Palestine, see the *STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK*, 1928, p. 893. The frontier between Syria and Turkey (Nisibin-Jeziret ibn Omar), was settled by the Franco-Turkish agreement of June 22, 1929.

The country was originally organised into 5 territories (*états*), but since January 1, 1925, two of these, viz. Damascus and Aleppo, were united to form the single State, now the Republic of Syria (Sanjaks of Hama, Homs, Damascus, Hauran, Aleppo, Alexandretta and Deir ez Zor). The remaining territories are those of Latakia, formerly the Alawiyya (Sanjaks of Latakia and Tartus); of Lebanon (Sanjaks of North Lebanon, Mount Lebanon, South Lebanon and Bekaa); of Jebel Druze (south of Hauran). The autonomous Sanjak of Alexandretta, set up January 1, 1925, is part of the Syrian Republic.

**THE SYRIAN REPUBLIC.**—The Constitution of May 14, 1930, provides for a President, elected by the Legislature for 5 years; the Legislature itself, which consists of 69 members, is elected for 4 years. The first general election, which is in two degrees, was held in December, 1931, and January, 1932. The capital is Damascus. The present Head of the Syrian State is Mohamed Ali Bek el Abed, and the Prime Minister is Hakky Bek el Azm. There are four other Ministers in the Cabinet.

**THE LEBANESE REPUBLIC**, was proclaimed a State on September 1, 1920. It has the following frontiers:—North, the Nahr-el-Kebir; south, the frontier of Palestine; west, the coast; and east, the heights of Anti-Lebanon. Beirut is the seat of the Government. Habib Pasha es Saad took office as President of the Republic on January 28, 1934, for one year under a Provisional Constitution. There is a Secretary of State but no Cabinet Ministers.

**THE GOVERNMENT OF LATAKIA** was established under that name on May 14, 1930. Capital, Latakia. *Governor*.—M. E. Schoeffler.

**THE GOVERNMENT OF JEBEL DRUZE** has its seat at Es Suweideh. The Governor, Gen. Massiet, is assisted by a Cabinet of three Ministers.

The total area subject to the French Mandate may be estimated at 60,000 square miles. The total population of this area in 1929 was 2,831,622. The population of the 4 territories was as follows:—Syria, 1,696,638; Lebanon, 862,618 (of whom 342,388 were Christians and 292,247 Moslems); Latakia, 286,920; and Jebel Druze, 51,780. Arabic is the prevailing language, with many dialectical varieties. But there is a large influx of foreign elements, including Turks, Turkomans, Kurds, Circassians, Armenians, Persians, Jews, and a certain number of Europeans. The principal towns are Damascus, population 193,912; Aleppo, 177,313; Beirut, 134,655; Homs, 52,792; Hama, 39,960; Tripolis, 37,260; Antioch, 28,000; Latakia, 21,404; Alexandretta, 13,997; and Zahlah in Lebanon, 20,985. There are no statistics of births and deaths.

**Religion and Education.**—The population is composed mainly of Moslems, of whom there are 1,514,755. The majority are Sunni Moslems (1,075,816). The Druzes number about 86,125, the Alawiyya 227,930, and Ismailians 14,882. There have been Christians in Syria since the earliest times. They number at present 505,419, of whom 186,676 are Maronites, 66,762 Greek Catholics (Uniat), 7,305 Armenian Catholics (Uniat), 32,859 Armenians, 8,887 Protestants, 28,885 Melkites, and 151,826 belong to the Orthodox Church. There are also 16,526 Jews. There are now one Orthodox, one Gregorian Armenian, one Latin, and three Uniat Patriarchs (Melkite, Syrian, and Maronite) of Antioch, none of whom reside in that city. Apart from this there are in French Mandated territory 9 Orthodox Dioceses, one Armenian Uniat Archbishop, six Melkite (Uniat) Archbishops and six Bishops, three Syrian (Uniat) Archbishops, five Maronite (Uniat) Archbishops and four Bishops, one Latin Apostolic Delegate, a Grand Mufti and a Grand Rabbi.

There were in the whole of the mandated territory in 1932, 685 public schools with 70,035 pupils, 1,080 private schools with 81,909 pupils, and 614 foreign schools with 55,720 pupils.

At Damascus there is a Syrian university (founded June 15, 1923), with (in 1932) a faculty of medicine (165 students), a faculty of law (218 students), pharmacy (19 students), dentistry (24 students), and arts (46 students). There is also an Arab Academy, founded in 1913, and amply endowed, and also agricultural colleges at Sclémié and Bekaa.

There are also two universities in Beirut, one French and one American. The American university contains a faculty of medicine and several schools, with a total of 413 students in 1932. The French university (founded in 1875) has a faculty of medicine with 200 students, and several schools, total students, 634 in 1932.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for four years were as follows in Syrian pounds (Syrian pound = Francs 20):—

	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds
Revenue . . .	18,664,923	19,413,936	13,505,904	15,453,882
Expenditure . .	10,578,737	18,941,905	13,249,766	15,453,882

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The Budget for 1932 and estimates for 1933 were distributed as follows in Syrian pounds, paper:—

	1932 Receipts	1932 Expenditure	1933 Receipts and Expenditure estimates
	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds	Syrian Pounds
Syrian Republic . . . .	7,043,569	6,924,437	8,464,587
Alexandretta Sanjak . . .	1,088,215	895,942	900,600
Lebanon . . . . .	4,029,374	4,200,554	4,613,500
Latakia . . . . .	987,689	888,900	1,271,000
Jebel Druze . . . . .	357,057	339,933	304,195
Total . . . . .	13,505,904	13,249,766	15,458,882

**Defence.**—A French army is in occupation of the whole country. On January 1, 1933, the effective strength was 306 officers (126 French) and 13,782 other ranks (292 French).

**Production and Industry.**—Syria is essentially an agricultural country, the bulk of the population being engaged in the cultivation of the soil and in cattle breeding; the total area cultivated in 1931–32 was 1,300,000 acres. The principal products in 1931–32 were: wheat, 283,544 metric tons; barley, 204,969 metric tons; maize, 34,420 metric tons; sorghum, 39,780 metric tons; oats, 13,520 metric tons; olives, 30,570 metric tons; silk cocoons, 1,762 metric tons (2,760 in 1931); and cotton, 876 metric tons. Sesamé, from which oil is produced, is one of the most valued crops, but is very uncertain. Chickpeas, lentils, beans, vetches, and lupins are largely cultivated, production of chickpeas in 1931–32 was 10,566 metric tons, and of lentils, 42,703 metric tons. About 9,304 acres in Latakia, Aleppo, Beirut, and Damascus produced 2,115 metric tons of tobacco in 1931–32. The cultivation of cotton has been considerably extended during the last two years. The chief cotton-growing centre is the Aleppo district. In 1931–32 the total area under cotton was 19,982 acres. Hemp and sugarcane are also cultivated. The most important fruit trees are the olive, vine, mulberry, lemon, banana, and orange. In 1931–32, there were 188,782 acres under olive trees, against 183,242 in 1930–31. The yield of olive oil in 1931 was 160,000 metric quintals. There were also produced 20,800 metric tons of apricots, 72,000 metric tons of grapes, 29,892 metric tons of figs, and 33,150 metric tons of oranges, lemons, and mandarines. The white mulberry is largely cultivated in Northern Syria for feeding silkworms. There were 2,320,000 sheep, 1,070,000 goats, 182,000 camels, 260,000 oxen, and 80,000 asses on December 31, 1932.

Syria is poorer in minerals than in other resources, but this may be due to insufficient exploration. Northern Lebanon has been worked for iron in ancient and modern times. At Majerba the ore is rich, and the iron good. There is a comparatively rich mine of lignite in South Lebanon. There are indications of petroleum in various places. The work of laying of a pipeline to Tripoli was begun in 1932. There are indications of phosphates, lead, copper, antimony, nickel, chrome; gypsum is widely distributed. There is abundance of marble and good building stone.

The industries of Syria are on a very small scale. Flour, oil, soap, and silk thread are the most important. The chief centres of the silk industry are Beirut, Aleppo, Tripoli, and Latakia. There were 90 spinning factories in 1927. Wine and tobacco are also produced.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for five years (in thousands of Syrian pounds, paper) were as follows:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds	1,000 Syrian pounds
Imports .	66,002	72,998	63,526	57,969	48,500
Exports .	26,741	34,237	30,616	20,892	17,125

The principal imports in 1932 were (in thousands of Syrian pounds paper):—textiles, 14,506; metal and metal work, 3,742; animal produce, 3,704; colonial produce, 5,493; chemicals and allied products, 1,970. Principal exports were:—animal produce, 1,887; fruit, vegetables, etc., 2,899; textiles, 7,499.

The distribution of trade in 1932 was as follows (in thousands Syrian paper pounds):—Imports from France, 7,065; Great Britain, 5,247; United States, 3,083; Italy, 3,064; Turkey, 3,144; Japan, 3,240; Germany, 2,306; Persia, 4,571; Belgium, 2,798. Exports to Egypt, 811; France, 2,013; Palestine, 3,301; Iraq, 2,763; United States, 3,549; Great Britain, 1,020.

According to Board of Trade Returns the imports from Syria into Great Britain amounted to 214,277*l.* in 1932, and 130,101*l.* in 1933, while the exports to Syria amounted to 882,112*l.* in 1932, and 923,813*l.* in 1933. Re-exports to Syria from U.K. were 15,828*l.* in 1932, and 29,208*l.* in 1933.

**Communications.**—Most of the ports of Syria are visited regularly by the steamers of various shipping companies. In 1932, 1,534 vessels of 3,595,584 tons entered the ports of Lebanon and Syria. Beirut was the principal port of call.

In 1932, the number of postal packets handled was 24,071,300, of which 7,198,700 were on the inland service, and 16,872,600 on the international service. In 1932, there were 3,971 miles of telephone line, 51 telephone stations, 3,108 subscribers, and 645,622 conversations.

In 1927, there were 2,240 miles of macadam roads and 2,754 miles of dirt and gravel roads. Syria is comparatively well provided with railways, and new lines and branches are proposed. The following railways are open:—standard gauge from Rayak to Aleppo and Rajn (Turkish frontier) 260 miles; Homs to Tripolis, 64 miles; narrow gauge Beirut to Damascus, 93 miles; Beirut to Mameltein, 11 miles; Damascus to El Hammé, 120 miles. Three companies operate passenger routes across the Syrian Desert between Beirut and Baghdad. An air mail service between Beirut and Marseilles has been in operation since June, 1929.

**Currency.**—The official currency as from May 1, 1920, is the Syrian Bank Note, issued by the Bank of Syria, under French Treasury control. The monetary unit is the Syrian pound, divided into 100 piastres (1 piastre = 20 centimes), which are exchangeable in Paris at the fixed rate of 20 francs to the pound. On February 28, 1933, the notes in circulation amounted to 11,350,000*l.* (Syrian). In some parts of the country the Turkish pre-war mejidihs are still current.

There is a Consul-General at Beirut (Mr. G. T. Harvard), and Consuls at Aleppo and Damascus.

### Books of Reference.

*La Syrie et le Liban sous l'Occupation et le Mandat français, 1919-1927.* Paris, 1929. Syria and Palestine. (Prepared under direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.

*Syria, revue d'art oriental et d'archéologie, fondée en 1920* (Bibliothèque archéologique et historique du Service des Antiquités et des Beaux-Arts de Syrie).

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

- Bulletin économique des États sous mandat français. Beirut. (Quarterly.)  
*Armstrong* (H.), Turkey and Syria Reborn. London, 1929.  
*Bell* (Gertrude). Syria. London, 1919.  
*Burckhard* (C.), Le Mandat Français en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1925.  
*Cardon* (L.), Le Régime de la propriété foncière en Syrie et au Liban. Paris, 1932.  
*Gentaut-Biron* (R.), Comment la France s'est installée en Syrie (1918-1919). Paris, 1922.  
*Goodrich-Freer* (A.), Arabs in Tent and Town. London, 1928.  
*Lammens* (R. P.), Petite Histoire de Syrie et du Liban. Beyrouth, 1924.  
*Luke* (H. C.), Prophets, Priests and Patriarchs. London, 1927.  
*MacCallum* (Elizabeth P.), The Nationalist Crusade in Syria. New York, 1931.  
*Maestracchi* (Noel), La Syrie Contemporaine. Paris, 1930.  
*Muran* (Nadra), La Syrie de Demain. Paris, 1916.  
*Nicolosséff* (E.), Guide Encyclopédique commercial et administratif d'Alexandrie, et du Levant, Egypt, Soudan, Palestine, Syrie, 1926-7. Alexandria, 1927.  
*O'Zoux* (R.), Les Etats du Levant sous Mandat Français. Paris, 1931.  
*Pic* (P.), Syrie et Palestine. Paris, 1927.  
*Pirie-Gordon* (H.), A Guide-book to Central Syria. Jerusalem, 1920.  
*Pelsson Newman* (E. W.), The Middle East. London, 1926.  
*Rechlin* (Dr. Wilhelm), Syriens Stellung in der Weltwirtschaft. Griefswald, 1920.  
*Somme* (G.), La Syrie. Paris, 1920.  
*Scheltma* (J. F.), The Lebanon in Turmoil. London, 1921.  
*Springett* (B. H.), Secret Sects of Syria and the Lebanon. London, 1922.  
*Stein* (L.), Syria. London, 1926.

## AFRICA.\*

### ALGERIA.

(L'ALGÉRIE.)

### Government.

The government and administration of Algeria are centralised at Algiers under the authority of the Governor-General, who represents the Government of the Republic throughout Algerian territory. With the exception of the non-Mussulman services of Justice, Public Instruction, Worship, and the Treasury, which are under the appropriate ministries in Paris, all the services are under his direction. He has to prepare a special budget for Algeria, he grants concessions for works, and he contracts loans in the name of the Colony.

The budget of Algeria which, since 1901, has been entirely distinct from that of France, comprises under revenue the imposts of every sort which are collected within the Colony and under expenditure the whole of the civil disbursements. The expenditure on War and Marine is still at the cost of the mother country. The budget, prepared by the Governor under the control of the Minister of the Interior, is discussed and voted by the Financial Delegations and the Superior Council. These Delegations were instituted in 1898 to enable the body of tax-payers to state their views on questions of imposts by means of elected delegates. There are three Delegations representing respectively the French colonists, the French tax-payers other than colonists, and the Mussulman natives. The Superior Council is composed of elected members and of high officials. Lastly, the Governor is assisted in the exercise of his functions by a purely consultative council of government.

The territories of the South, forming a separate colony, are each under a military command which directs all the administrative and civil services under the authority of the Governor. They have a budget distinct from that of Algeria. The natives are represented on the communal administra-

\* See also Morocco.

tion. By the law of February 4, 1919, the position of French citizens is accorded to natives, above the age of 25 and monogamous, who served in the war, who are proprietors or farmers, who can read or write or hold a French decoration.

The French Chambers alone have the right of legislating for Algeria, while such matters as do not come within the legislative power are regulated by decree of the President of the Republic. Each department sends one senator and, since 1928, three deputies to the National Assembly.

*Governor-General.*—M. Jules Carde, appointed October 3, 1930.

### Area and Population.

The census of March 8, 1931, which is the last taken, showed a population (including the military forces) amounting to 6,553,451 (of whom 920,788 were Europeans, 5,632,663 natives), on an area of 847,500 sq. miles. The colony has been organised in 2 great divisions called respectively Northern (80,117 sq. miles) and Southern Algeria (767,435 sq. miles). Northern Algeria consists as formerly of Civil Territory and Territoire de Commandement, but the Civil Territory has been extended, while the Territoire de Commandement has been diminished and will before long be completely merged in the Civil Territory. Northern Algeria contains 17 arrondissements, 304 communes, and 78 mixed communes, in the Civil Territory. Southern Algeria consists of the 4 Territories of Ain-Sefra, Ghardaia, Tougourt and the Saharan Oases, organised under decree of August 14, 1905. These territories contain 13 communes, of which 7 are mixed and 6 native.

Population, including military forces, according to the revised figures of the census of March 8, 1931 :—

	Municipal Population			Population numbered separately			Grand Total
	European	Native	Total	European	Native	Total	
Northern Territory	875,686	5,026,388	5,902,019	36,521	40,203	76,814	5,978,833
Southern Territory	5,948	561,931	567,879	2,683	4,056	6,739	574,618
Grand Total	881,584	5,588,314	6,469,898	39,204	44,849	83,553	6,553,451

Population, according to Departments and Territories (census of March 8, 1931):—

Northern Algeria (Departments)	Population	Southern Algeria (Territories)	Population
Algiers . . . .	2,057,971	Ain Sefra . . . .	175,504
Oran . . . . .	1,436,661	Ghardaia . . . .	144,386
Constantine . . .	2,484,201	Tougourt . . . .	224,547
Total . . . . .	5,978,833	Saharan Oases . .	30,141
		Total . . . . .	574,618
Grand Total . . .			6,553,451

In 1931, of the total European population of 920,788, the French numbered 762,852 and foreigners, 157,936.

The chief towns with population in 1931 were: Algiers, 257,122;



Oran, 163,743; Constantine, 104,902; Bona, 68,778; Sidibel-Abbes, 45,902; Philippeville, 47,750; Mascara, 31,449; Tlemçen, 46,060; Sétif, 37,253; Mostaganem, 28,357; Blida, 39,371; Bougie, 25,261; Tizi Ouzon, 38,291.

### Religion and Education.

The native population is entirely Mussulman, the Jews being now regarded as French citizens. The Roman Catholic Church has an archbishop and 2 bishops, with some 400 officiating clergymen. There are 13 Protestant pastors and 6 Jewish rabbis sharing in Government grants.

At Algiers (city) there is a University, attended (July 31, 1931) by 2,090 students (871 for Law, 549 Medicine and Pharmacy, 319 Science, 351 Arts). There are also special schools for commerce, the fine arts, hydrography, and agriculture. In 1931 there were also 586 Mussulman schools with 52,088 pupils (560 for boys, 51,528 pupils; and 26 for girls, 3,830 pupils). There are higher Mussulman schools (*médersas*) at Algiers, Tlemçen, and Constantine, with 151 students (November 5, 1931) (128 Arabs, 23 Kabyles). There were, on November 5, 1931, 11 establishments for secondary education for boys with 7,678 pupils (6,683 French, 832 natives and 163 foreigners) and 6 establishments for girls with 3,240 pupils (3,075 French, 89 natives and 76 foreigners). In 1931 there were 1,187 primary and infant schools, public and private, with 129,198 pupils (66,630 boys and 62,568 girls). There were (1931) two normal schools for men teachers with 34 professors and 273 students, and three normal schools for women teachers with 29 professors and 243 students.

### Justice and Crime.

There is an Appeal Court at Algiers, and in the arrondissements are 17 courts of first instance. There are also commercial courts and justices of the peace with extensive powers. Criminal justice is organised as in France for Europeans. Since 1902, there have been criminal courts and special repressive tribunals for trying natives accused of crime.

Mussulman justice is administered to natives by Justices of the Peace and Cadis in the first instance with an appeal to French courts.

The average prison population in 1931 was 7,091, compared with 6,766 in 1930.

### Finance.

Europeans and natives pay the same direct and indirect taxes. The departments of War and Marine are excluded from the estimates, but the proceeds of the Military tax, the Government monopolies, and some other revenues are paid to France. The total expenditure (including military and extraordinary disbursements) exceeds the Algerian revenue by about 75,000,000 francs.

The budget estimates (including extraordinary budget) for five years were as follows (in francs):—

—	1929	1930	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933
Revenue . . .	881,033,163	1,021,888,098	1,199,056,829	1,790,770,663	1,865,326,643
Expenditure . . .	830,559,759	1,021,749,154	1,195,401,883	1,799,640,616	1,864,535,716

<sup>1</sup> Financial year terminates March 31.

<sup>2</sup> April 1-December 31, 1932.

The details of the 1932<sup>1</sup> ordinary budget are as follows :—

Revenue		Expenditure	
	Francs		Francs
Taxes . . . . .	826,820,670	Debt, pensions, etc. . . . .	171,861,469
State Revenues . . . . .	25,232,800	Government and Central Administration } . . . . .	46,391,891
Sundry receipts . . . . .	3,799,216	Interior . . . . .	255,050,034
Exceptional receipts . . . . .	900,000	Native Affairs . . . . .	57,319,598
Payments for State Services } . . . . .	121,227,812	Finance . . . . .	91,181,702
		Posts, Telegraphs and } . . . . .	72,036,825
		Telephones . . . . .	218,567,142
		Public Works . . . . .	
		Agriculture, Commerce, &c. . . . .	38,772,626
		Forests . . . . .	25,418,764
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,250,000
Total . . . . .	977,980,498	Total (including all items). . . . .	977,850,451

<sup>1</sup> April 1–December 31, 1932.

The extraordinary budget for 1932 showed revenues of 821,790,165 francs, and expenditure of 821,790,165 francs.

There is a separate Post Office budget which is estimated to balance revenue and expenditure at 135,981,963 francs for 1932–33.

### Defence.

The military force in Algeria and Tunis comprises the XIXth Army Corps, which includes 3 divisions. French residents are under the same obligation to serve as in France; natives are under the obligation to serve 2 years with the colours and can be called up as reservists in case of mobilisation. The troops may be stationed in North Africa or employed on Colonial expeditions, but they belong to the 'Metropolitan,' not to the Colonial Army. There are 6 regiments of zouaves, each of 3 battalions, of 5 companies; 6 regiments of cavalry (Chasseurs d'Afrique), of several squadrons; 3 groups of field and 1 of heavy artillery; 1 battalion of engineers; and 1 regiment of the Flying Corps. These are all European troops, and in the case of the artillery and engineers their recruiting depôts are in France. The Foreign Legion of 4 regiments of a varying number of battalions is recruited from foreigners of any nationality, but officered chiefly by Frenchmen; the headquarters of the regiments are in Sidi-Bel-Abbes, in Oran, but battalions are sent to any colony where they may be required. The Natives are 12 regiments of Algerian Tirailleurs each of 3 battalions, and 6 regiments of Spahis (Arab cavalry) each of several squadrons. The officers and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers of the native regiments are French. In 1933, the strength of the garrison of Algeria and of Tunis was 3,034 officers and 73,234 men. The air force comprises 2,077 all ranks organised in 4 groups.

### Agriculture and Industry.

There exists in Algeria a small area of highly fertile plains and valleys in the neighbourhood of the coast, mainly owned by Europeans, which is cultivated scientifically, and where profitable returns are obtained from vineyards, cereals, &c., but the greater part of Algeria is of limited value for agricultural purposes. The northern portion is mountainous and generally better adapted to grazing and forestry than agriculture, and a large portion of the native population is quite poor. In spite of the many excellent roads built by the Government, a considerable area of the

mountainous region is without adequate means of communication and is accessible only with difficulty.

The soil is, under various systems, held by proprietors, by farmers, and by métayers or khammés. Most of the State lands have been appropriated to colonists. The area under cultivation is 24,474,350 acres, of which 5,793,797 acres are owned by European farmers and the balance by native farmers. The chief crops in 1931 were wheat, 3,613,459 acres with a yield of 695,058 metric tons; barley 3,127,630 acres with a yield of 589,063 metric tons; and oats, 557,242 acres with a yield of 119,198 metric tons; maize, potatoes, artichokes, beans, peas and tomatoes. Flax, silk, and tobacco (the cultivation of the latter being most remunerative) are also produced. In 1931 there were 15,859 tobacco planters, the area under cultivation was 56,676 acres, and the yield 18,077 metric tons. Sericulture is in an experimental stage and subsidised by the government. There were 326 growers in 1926, 186 in 1927, and 104 in 1929. In 1929, 6,142 pounds of cocoons were produced as against 16,160 in 1928.

In 1932, the yield of wine was 402,927,624 gallons from an area of 869,321 acres compared with 348,846,718 gallons from 760,605 acres in 1931. Date, banana, pomegranate, almond, fig, and many other fruits grow abundantly. The production of olive oil amounted to 5,499,250 gallons. The area under cotton in 1931 was 12,355 acres. Yield in 1931 was 1,500 metric tons of fibre. State forests (1931), 5,418,164 acres, and, for the most part, belong to the State and communes. The greater part is mere brushwood, but on 1,111,980 acres are cork-oak trees, 1,691,950 acres Aleppo pine, 1,627,730 acres evergreen oak, and 97,812 acres cedar. The dwarf-palm and alfa are worked on the plains. Timber is cut for firewood, also for industrial purposes, for railway sleepers, telegraph poles, &c., and for bark for tanning. Considerable portions of the forest area are also leased for tillage, or for pasturage for cattle, sheep, or pigs. The forest revenue in 1930 was 16,745,721 francs.

On December 31, 1933, there were in Algeria 168,000 horses, 175,000 mules, 332,000 asses, 896,000 cattle, 5,262,000 sheep, 2,654,000 goats, 66,000 pigs, and 169,000 camels. The wool-clip in 1931 was 20,000 metric tons.

There are extensive fisheries for sardines, allaches, anchovies, sprats, tunny-fish, &c., and also shell-fish. In 1931, 1,088 boats of 4,717 metric tons, and 4,128 persons were employed in fishing, and the quantity of fish taken amounted to 20,275,221 kilos. The yield of coral and sponges, 247 kilos.

Algeria possesses deposits of iron, zinc, lead, mercury, copper and antimony. The mineral output in 1931 was as follows: iron ore, 895,000 metric tons; lead, 9,852 metric tons; zinc, 7,727 metric tons; phosphate rock, 459,077 metric tons. Kaolin, marble and onyx, salt, coal, and antimony are also found.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Algiers in recent years has been as follows (in 1,000 francs):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
1927	4,404,544	3,522,018	1930	5,711,000	4,272,000
1928	5,049,908	4,233,781	1931	4,871,519	3,402,267
1929	5,858,351	3,877,492	1932	4,253,216	3,766,401

The imports and exports for 1932 were divided as follows (in thousands of francs):—

	Imports			Exports		
	From France	From Other Countries	Total	To France	To Other Countries	Total
Animal products . . .	188,197	69,949	258,146	143,918	48,639	192,557
Vegetable products . .	531,290	412,041	943,331	8,044,274	223,000	8,267,274
Mineral products . . .	253,569	243,279	496,848	25,129	81,901	107,030
Manufactured articles .	2,317,552	237,339	2,554,891	87,041	112,559	199,600
Total . . .	3,290,608	962,608	4,253,216	3,800,362	460,099	3,766,461

The principal imports in 1932 were (in millions of francs), textiles, 390 (of which 384 were from France); machines, spare parts, 64 (58 from France); automobiles, 155 (154 from France); petroleum, 88; sugar, 137 (136 from France); coal, 79; iron and steel, 94 (91 from France); cereals, 113; coffee, 69; livestock, 44.

The principal exports in 1932 were (in millions of francs), wines, 2,130 (2,115 to France); cereals, 553 (532 to France); sheep, 68 (66 to France); olive oil, 89 (60 to France); phosphate, 42; esparto, 58.

In 1931 the receipts of the customs authorities (excepting sugar) amounted to 214,835,890 francs; and in 1932 to 189,382,128 francs.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Algeria (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Algeria into U.K. . .	2,436,069	2,201,458	1,213,327	1,102,380	1,356,568
Exports to Algeria from U.K. . .	1,860,209	1,635,473	1,234,644	1,172,974	938,673
Re-exports to Algeria from U.K. .	12,965	25,087	6,827	10,172	6,943

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1931, 4,859 ships of 8,055,111 tons entered the ports of Algeria, discharging 4,836,936 tons of merchandise, and ships of 7,605,959 tons cleared after loading 5,170,459 tons of merchandise.

On January 1, 1931, the mercantile marine of Algeria consisted of 14 vessels of 32,232 tons (overseas trade); 160 coasting vessels of 43,248 tons; and 512 harbour craft of 21,231 tons.

There were 28 national roads in 1932, with a length of 4,037 miles, 41 miles of Departmental roads, 7,592 miles of main roads and 19,740 miles of by-roads.

On January 1, 1931, there were 3,023 miles of railway open for traffic (exclusive of lines on Tunisian territory), the railway receipts (1933) amounting to 250,877,000 francs. There is a regular postal air service between Algiers and Marseilles (800 kilometres).

The postal receipts in 1931-32 were 38,178,001 francs, and there were 749 post offices. The telegraphic receipts were 16,333,695 francs, and those from telephones 28,773,402 francs.

There were on January 1, 1932, 30,041 telephone subscribers, 896 public telephone offices, and 23,806 miles of inter-urban line.

Postal cheque accounts were opened at Algiers on February 1, 1921, and on December 31, 1931, there were 16,049 accounts with a total balance of 137,126,434 francs.

## Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Bank of Algeria is a bank of issue, with a capital of 20,000,000 francs. By the law of April 9, 1932, its note circulation was limited (as a temporary measure) to 3,000 million francs. Several co-operative agricultural banks, assisted by Government funds, are in operation. Barclay's Bank (Overseas), Ltd., have branches at Algiers and Oran.

The money, weights, and measures of France only are used.

*British Consul-General for Algeria.*—G. P. Churchill, C.B.E.

*Acting-Vice-Consul at Algiers.*—B. Metz.

Vice-Consuls at Bône and Oran.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Algeria.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire statistique de la France.* Paris.

*Documents statistiques sur le commerce de l'Algérie.* Annual since 1902. Alger.

*Exposé de la situation générale de l'Algérie.* Annual.

*Grand Annuaire, Commercial, Industriel, Administratif, Agricole et Viticole de l'Algérie et de la Tunisie.* Annual. Paris.

*Statistique Générale de l'Algérie.* Alger. Annual.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* Published every 2 years. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Les Valeurs de l'Afrique du Nord.* Monthly. Paris.

*Législation Algérienne à l'usage du personnel administratif de l'Algérie et des candidats aux fonctions publiques de la Colonie.* Algiers, 1932.

*Alazard (J.) and others, Histoire et historiens de l'Algérie.* Paris, 1932.

*Arnaud (G. L.), Editor. Le Visage de la France. L'Afrique du Nord. Algérie—Tunisie—Maroc.* Paris, 1927.

*Bernard (A.), L'Algérie.* Paris, 1931.—*L'Afrique du Nord pendant la Guerre.* Paris, 1926.

*Bonneval (Général de), Toute l'Algérie en un Circuit.* Algiers, 1923.

*Cambon (Jules), Le Gouvernement Général de l'Algérie, 1801–7.* Paris, 1918.

*Cassery (G.), Algeria To-day.* London, 1923.

*Churchill, An Historical Sketch of Algeria.* Algiers, 1927.

*Demonts (V.), Renseignements sur l'Algérie Economique.* 2 vols. Paris, 1922.—*l'Algérie industrielle et commerçante.* Paris, 1930.

*Depont (Octave), L'Algérie du Centenaire.* Paris, 1928.

*Desfeuilles (P.), L'Algérie.* Paris, 1931.

*Douët (Martial), Un siècle de Finances coloniales.* Paris, 1930.

*Erskine (S.), Vanished Cities of Northern Africa.* London, 1927.

*Estoublon (R.), Collection complète de la Jurisprudence Algérienne depuis la conquête jusqu'à 1895.* 24 vols. Alger.

*Falck (Felix), Guide Economique de l'Algérie.* Paris, 1922.—*l'Algérie, un siècle de colonisation française.* Paris, 1930.

*Franc (Julien), La Colonisation de la Mitidja.* [A Volume in the Geographical Section of 1880–1930. Collection du Centenaire de l'Algérie.] Paris, 1929.

*Fribourg (A.), L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie Tunisie.* Paris, 1922.

*Gautherot (G.), La Conquête d'Alger, 1830.* D'après les papiers inédits du Maréchal de Bourmont. Paris, 1920.

*Gautier (E. F.), Structure de l'Algérie.* Paris, 1922.—*Le Sahara.* Paris, 1928.

*Gejon (E.), En Algérie avec la France.* Paris, 1927.

*Grant (C. F.), Studies in North Africa.* London, 1921.

*Gsell (S.), Marçais (G.), and Yver (G.), Histoire d'Algérie.* Paris, 1927.

*Gsell (S.), Histoire ancienne de l'Afrique du Nord.* 8 vols. Paris, 1927–29.

*Guide Joanne: Algérie et Tunisie.* Paris, 1909.

*Hafsa, Desert Winds: Travels in Algeria.* London, 1928.

*Julien (C. A.), Histoire de l'Afrique du Nord.* Paris, 1931.

*Kearton (C.), The Shifting Sands of Algeria.* London, 1924.

*Leblanc (Ely), Choses et gens du Hoggar.* Algiers, 1930.

*Macmillan's Guides: The Western Mediterranean.* London, 1902.

*Mercier (M.), La Civilization Urbaine au M'Zab.* Algiers, 1922.

*Monmarché (M.), Algérie-Tunisie (Guide Book).* Paris, 1927.

*Murray's Handbooks for Travellers. Algeria and Tunisia.* 5th ed. London, 1902.

*Peyronnet (R.), Le Problème Nord-Africain.* Paris, 1925.

*Piquet (V.), La Colonisation française dans l'Afrique du Nord.* Paris, 1912.—*l'Algérie française—Un siècle de colonisation 1830–1930.* Paris, 1930.

*Playfair* (Sir R. L.), *Bibliography of Algeria*, published by the Royal Geographical Society. London, 1888.

*Schefer* (C.), *L'Algérie et L'Évolution de la Colonisation Française*. Paris, 1928.

*Sloane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.

*Vulet* (R.), *Le Sahara Algérien, étude de l'organisation administrative financière et judiciaire des Territoires du Sud*. Algiers, 1927.

*Wilson* (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.

*Worsfold* (W. B.), *France in Tunis and Algeria*. London, 1930.

## TUNIS.

(AFRIKIYA ; TUNISIE.)

**Government.**—Sidi Ahmed Bey, born 1862, succeeded his cousin, Sidi Mohamed el Habib Bey, July 10, 1929.

The reigning family of Tunis, occupants of the throne since 1705, descend from Hussein ben Ali, commonly believed to be a native of the Isle of Crete, who made himself master of the country, acknowledging, however, the suzerainty of the Sultan of Turkey.

After the French invasion of the country in the spring of 1881, the treaty of Kasr-es-Said (May 12, 1881), confirmed by convention signed June 8, 1883, placed Tunis under the protectorate of France. The government is carried on under the direction of the French Foreign Office, which has a special department for Tunisian affairs, under the control of a French Minister Resident-General, who is also Minister of Foreign Affairs, and a ministry of 11 heads of departments, 8 of the ministers being French and 3 Tunisian. The country is divided into 19 districts (contrôles civils), and 6 military circles; the district governors (contrôleurs) are French; the subordinate officials (Caids, Kahias and Sheiks) are Native. French tribunals administer justice between subjects of European powers, and also between them and natives; there are Native courts for cases between natives (tribunals at Ouzara and Charaâ). In 1914, the Tunisian penal law was codified. French administration in Tunis has been confirmed by conventions with all the European Powers regulating the status and the conditions of trade of their respective citizens within the Regency.

*French Resident-General.*—M. *Peyrton* (appointed July 23, 1933).

**Area and Population.**—The present boundaries are: on the north and east the Mediterranean Sea, on the west the Algerian province of Constantine, and on the south the great desert of the Sahara and Libya. The area is about 48,300 English square miles, including that portion of the Sahara which is to the east of the Djerid, extending towards Gadamés.

According to the census held on March 22, 1931, the total European population was 195,293, composed of 91,427 French (exclusive of the army of occupation and of the navy), 91,178 Italians, 8,643 Maltese, 449 Spaniards, 463 Greeks, and 3,133 other foreigners. The total native population, according to the census held on March 22, 1931, was 2,215,399, of whom 2,159,151 were Arabs and Bedouins, and 56,242 Jews. Grand total was 2,410,692.

The capital, the city of Tunis, had, in 1931, a population of 202,405, of whom 89,801 were Moslems, and 25,399 Jews, besides 33,649 French, 46,457 Italians, 5,529 Maltese, and 1,570 other Europeans. By means of the channel, which was opened in 1893, Tunis is directly accessible to ocean-going vessels. Other towns are Bizerta with 23,206 inhabitants (7,971 Europeans); Sousse with 25,324; Sfax with 39,969; Kaisouan, the Holy City of the Moslems, with 21,532 natives exclusively; Ferryville with 6,123 (5,227 Europeans), and Tindja, 1,655 inhabitants.

The bulk of the population is Mohammedan under the Sheik-ul-Islam, and the revenue from the 'Habus' lands, like that from the 'Wakf' lands in Egypt, is applied to religious, educational, and charitable purposes. There are about 195,000 Roman Catholics, under the ministration of the Archbishop of Carthage, and about 125 other clergymen. The Greek Church (400), the French Protestants, and the English Church are also represented, and there are 80 English Protestant missionaries at work.

**Education.**—Within the Regency there are (1932) some 484 public schools, including 8 lycées and colleges, and 32 private schools (of which 6 Jewish schools are provided for by the Government). In the schools there are 86,554 pupils, of whom 57,107 are boys. Of the total number of pupils, 20,762 are French; 37,995 Mussulman; 9,131 Jews; 9,528 Italian; 1,104 Maltese and 8,034 others. In the Great Mosque at Tunis there is a Mohammedan university. In the city are 78 and in the interior 1,254 Mussulman primary schools, some of them assisted by Government funds. 24 Moslem apprenticeship-schools have been created during the last few years numbering 490 native pupils. Many private schools have recently sprung up at Tunis and Sfax. The abolition of congregational teaching decreed in France has been extended to the Regency as regards French children. The Italian Government and certain Italian societies still maintain Italian schools at Tunis and other large towns.

**Finance.**—Receipts and expenditure for 5 years :—

	1929	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue . . .	450,093,400	518,690,900	614,267,500	461,215,126	617,348,130
Expenditure . . .	449,991,037	518,624,905	614,217,639	461,127,600	617,276,579

<sup>1</sup> Year ending March 31.

<sup>2</sup> April 1 to December 31.

The estimates of ordinary receipts and expenditure for 1933, were as follows :—

Receipts		Expenditure	
	Francs	Departments :—	Francs
<b>Taxation :—</b>		Finance . . . . .	268,927,801
Direct . . . . .	83,815,180	Post Office . . . . .	46,365,600
Indirect . . . . .	287,762,490	Local Administration . . . . .	73,760,520
<b>Monopolies :—</b>		Agriculture and Commerce . . . . .	50,271,788
Tobacco . . . . .	186,241,000	Education . . . . .	73,492,000
Others . . . . .	59,239,460	Public Works . . . . .	86,122,813
		Army . . . . .	4,088,760
		Justice . . . . .	12,238,850
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	2,000,000
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>617,348,130</b>	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>617,276,578</b>

At the end of 1930, the Tunisian Public Debt amounted to 538,958,000 francs. The yearly charge for interest, together with sinking fund, 1,088,536*l*. In normal conditions the 1903 loan (1,000,000*l*.) will be extinguished in 1968 and the rest in 1988.

**Defence.**—The army of occupation consists of 25,000 men, including 1,145 officers, supported by native regiments (*tirailleurs* and *spahis*), and the Foreign Legion.

**Production and Industry.**—Tunis may be divided into five districts—the north, characterised by its mountainous formation, having large and fertile valleys (*e.g.*, the valley of the Medjerdah, and the plains of

Mornag, Mateur, and Beja); the north-east, with the peninsula of Cap Bon, the soil being specially suited for the cultivation of oranges, lemons, and citrus fruits; the Sahel, where olive trees abound; the centre, the region of high table lands and pastures; and the south, famous for its oases and gardens, where dates grow in profusion. The chief industry is agriculture, and large estates predominate. The area of the country is divided as follows:—7,446,980 acres of tillage land; 2,509,520 acres of cork and pine forest, 122,265 acres of vineyards (the production in 1932 was 37,620,000 gallons); and 11,238,500 acres of stockland.\* The area of wheat in 1932 was 2,390,960 acres; the production was 475,000 tons; of barley 1,506,700 acres, and the production 340,000 tons; of oats 51,870 acres, and the production 23,000 tons. There were 16,997,229 olive trees; and the production was 60,500 tons of oil. In the south of Tunis date palms abound; there were 2,598,131 date palms, of which 1,241,601 produced 14,400 tons of dates. Other products are almonds, oranges, lemons, shaddocks, pistachios, alfa grass, henna, and cork. Considerable areas of agricultural land have been acquired either on lease or by purchase by immigrant.

In 1932, the farm animals were:—horses, 102,232; asses, 186,604; mules, 50,692; cattle, 542,878; sheep, 2,931,041; goats, 1,668,469; camels, 169,485; pigs, 23,814.

In 1932, 34 mines were worked; value of the mineral output in 1932, 110,000,000 francs. By far the greatest development has been in phosphates, the output of which is increasing yearly. Mineral output in 1932 (in metric tons):—lead ore, 11,020 (24,200 in 1931); iron ore, 209,000 (447,000); phosphate rock, 1,678,000 (2,148,000).

Native industries are the spinning and weaving of wool for garments, carpet weaving, leather embroidery, saddle making, the manufacture of slippers, pottery (in ancient style), and matting; tanning and silk weaving are declining.

The fisheries are principally in the hands of Italians and Tunisians. In 1932, 3,525 boats (7,397 tons) were engaged in this industry, with a total of 11,302 men. Sardines, anchovies, allaches, tunny (8,227 tons of fish) were caught.

**Commerce.**—The imports and exports for 4 years were as follows:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	1,984,455,000	2,107,455,000	1,935,562,000	1,771,517,000
Exports . . .	1,408,448,000	1,127,233,000	880,701,000	861,033,000

Imports and exports in 1932 were:—

Imports	Value	Exports	Value
	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs
Textiles <sup>1</sup> . . .	279,304	Grain, meal, food . . .	895,452
Colonial produce . . .	135,947	Marble, stone, minerals . . .	85,034
Marble, stone, and minerals . . .	156,832	Crude Metals . . .	22,093
Manufactured metals . . .	198,911	Beverages and wines . . .	87,798
Hides . . .	40,698	Fruits and seeds . . .	37,402
Yarns . . .	37,060	Live animals . . .	18,324
Timber . . .	28,903	Hides . . .	14,976
Mealy foods . . .	55,370		

<sup>1</sup> These goods coming chiefly from England.



The share of France in the foreign trade of Tunis in 1932 was 1,188,122,000 francs for imports and 613,615,000 for exports, and that of Algeria 124,159,000 francs and 55,507,000 francs respectively.

Total trade between Tunis and the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£		£	£
Imports from Tunis into U.K. .	1,289,416	1,088,455	756,872	671,809	672,155
Exports to Tunis from U.K. .	340,405	333,827	220,069	193,036	208,902
Re-exports to Tunis from U.K. .	24,420	14,201	28,638	11,514	26,738

In the year 1932, there entered the ports of the Regency 7,382 vessels.

Good roads to the length of 3,524 miles have been constructed between 1882 and 1932.

Length of railways, 1,282 miles in 1933 (469 miles broad gauge and 813 miles narrow).

There were in 1932, 3,454 miles of telegraphs; 285 telegraph offices; messages received and transmitted 1,010,653. The telephone systems had 12,261 miles of subscribers' lines and 16,878 miles of inter-urban lines in 1932, the number of subscribers being 13,199. There were in 1932, 549 post offices; letters sent and received, 89,601,500; parcels received and despatched, 806,241. Operating receipts from the three services in 1932 were 23,726,369 francs, expenditure, 33,156,341 francs. There were 5,198 savings accounts in the Postal Savings Bank in 1932, deposits at the end of that year standing at 118,939,778 francs.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The Banque d'Algérie has begun operations in the Regency and issues Tunisian bank notes.

The legal coinage since 1892 consists of pieces similar to the French, the pieces being coined in France.

The ounce = 31·487 grammes; the multiples of the ounce are the various denominations of the *Rottolo*, which contains from 16 to 42 ounces.

The *Kaffis* (of 16 *whibas*, each of 12 sahs) = 16 bushels.

The principal measure of length is the *pik*: the *pik Arbi* for linen = ·5392 yd.; the *pik Turki* for silk = ·7058 yd.; the *pik Andoulsi* for cloth = ·7094 yd.

French weights and measures have almost entirely taken the place of those of Tunis, but corn is still sold in *kaffis* and *whibas*.

*British Consul-General at Tunis.*—Sir Harold Eustace Satow.

There is a Consul at Bizerta, and Vice-Consuls at Sfax and Susa; and Consular Agents at Mehdiä, Monastir, Gabes, and Djerba.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Tunis.

*Statistique générale annuelle de la Tunisie.* Tunis.

*Bulletin trimestriel du Département de l'Agriculture.* Tunis.

*Bulletin de l'Office du Protectorat Français en Tunisie à Paris.* Paris.

*Annuaire Tunisien.* Tunis.

Monographies publiées à l'occasion du Cinquantenaire du Protectorat par les Administrations publiques.

*Atlas Touristique de Tunisie*, specially published (in French and English) by the P. L. M. Railway Co., Paris. Paris, 1921.

*La Tunisie*, Practical Guide, published by the Fédération des Syndicats d'initiative. Tunis.

*Baedeker's Mediterranean* (1911) includes chapters on Algeria and Tunis.

*Darmon (R.)*, *La Situation des Cultes en Tunisie.* Paris. 1930.

*Despois's La Tunisie : aperçu historique, races, religion, mœurs et coutumes, organisation administrative, avenir économique.* Tunis, 1931.

*Douglas (L. E.)*, *Behind Tunisian Walls*; together with a *Tourist's Guide to Tunisia.* London, 1923.

- Brskine* (S.), *Vanished Cities of Northern Africa*. London, 1927.  
*Faucon* (N.), *La Tunisie avant et depuis l'occupation française*. 2 vols. Paris, 1898.  
*Fitoussi* (E.) and *Benazet* (A.), *L'État Tunisien et le Protectorat Français: Histoire et Organisation, 1525-1931*. 2 vols. Paris, 1931.  
*Fribourg* (A.), *L'Afrique Latine: Maroc, Algérie, Tunisie*. Paris, 1922.  
*Ganer's* *La Tunisie*. Paris, 1932.  
*Guide Joanne: Algérie et Tunisie*. Paris, 1909.  
*Lagrange and Fontana*, *Codes et Lois de la Tunisie*.  
*Lanessan* (de), *La Tunisie*. Paris, 1917.  
*Lapie* (P.), *Les Civilisations tunisiennes*. Paris, 1897.  
*Loth* (G.), *La Tunisie et l'Œuvre du Protectorat Français*. Paris, 1907.—*L'Enfida et Sidi-Tabet: la grande colonisation française en Tunisie*. Tunis, 1910.  
*Macmillan's Guides: The Western Mediterranean*. London, 1902.  
*Monmarché* (M.), *Algérie-Tunisie (Guide Book)*. Paris, 1927.  
*Rankin* (Sir Reginald), *Tunisia: A Record of a Tour in Northern Africa*. London, 1930.  
*Saurin* (Jules), *Manuel de l'émigrant en Tunisie*. Paris.—*Le Peuplement français en Tunisie*. Paris, 1918.  
*Wilson* (A.), *Rambles in North Africa*. London, 1926.  
*Worsfold* (W. B.), *France in Tunis and Algeria*. London, 1930.

### FRENCH EQUATORIAL AFRICA (FRENCH CONGO).

The French Congo extends along the Atlantic coast between Cameroon and the territories of the Belgian Congo, with the exception of the Spanish territory on the coast from the Muni river on 1° N. lat. to Cameroon, and inland to the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich, and the Kabinda region, which is Portuguese. Inland it is bounded by the Congo and Ubanghi rivers and stretches northwards to the Bahr-el-Ghazal and Lake Chad. French acquisition began on the Gabun river in 1841; Libreville was founded in 1849; Cape Lopez was gained in 1862, and the French possessions extended along the coast for about 200 miles. Since then the territories have been increased by exploration and military occupation and their limits have been defined in a series of international conventions. The boundary between French Equatorial Africa and the Anglo-Egyptian Sudan was fixed by a protocol signed on February 28, 1924.

By decree of January 15, 1910, the French Congo was divided into three circumscriptions which form three colonies, viz.:—the Gabun Colony (capital Libreville), the Middle Congo Colony (capital Brazzaville), and the Ubangi-Shari Colony (capital Bangui). The Chad Territory, which was formerly a dependency of the Ubangi-Shari Colony, was, by decree issued on March 17, 1920, made a separate colony. It extends from Lake Chad across the Eastern Sudan and includes Wadai. Capital, Fort Lamy.

By decrees issued on January 15, 1910, the name of the French Congo was changed into French Equatorial Africa, which extends over the Gabun, the Middle Congo, the Ubangi-Shari and Chad Colonies.

The area is about 912,049 square miles, containing a population which at the 1931 census numbered 3,192,282; the Europeans numbered 3,300. The area and population of the separate colonies are shown as follows for 1931:—

Colony	Area in square miles	Men	Women	Boys	Ghls	Total
Gabun . . .	104,320	117,783	158,180	60,164	51,201	387,283
Middle Congo . .	172,411	191,795	250,964	119,687	99,463	661,909
Ubangi-Shari . .	236,303	341,431	383,248	186,195	179,210	1,090,084
Chad . . .	398,955	345,553	343,596	187,540	176,317	1,053,006
<b>Total . . .</b>	<b>912,049</b>	<b>996,567</b>	<b>1,135,988</b>	<b>553,586</b>	<b>506,191</b>	<b>3,192,282</b>

The Colonies have each a Lieutenant-Governor; they all have financial and administrative autonomy, and each has an administrative council; the Lieutenant-Governors are under the Governor-General of French Equatorial Africa, having his headquarters at Brazzaville, who is assisted by a Secretary-General and a Council of Government. There are a general budget for the whole of French Equatorial Africa, and also separate budgets for the colonies. Local revenues accrue chiefly from customs duties; there are native poll taxes. The sale of alcohol to natives is restricted. The budgets showed the following figures :—

—	1931	1932	1933
<b>General Budget—</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>
French Equatorial Africa . . .	73,160,000	86,875,000	97,238,000
<b>Local Budget—</b>			
Gabon . . . . .	21,530,000	17,185,000	17,143,000
Middle Congo . . . . .	23,500,000	23,600,000	21,313,000
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	17,000,000	17,800,000	16,000,000
Chad . . . . .	16,300,000	17,048,200	18,971,000

In the colony there were in 1932, 67 native schools with 5,352 pupils, and 36 European teachers with 92 native assistants. There were also 2 schools for European children with 50 pupils and 2 teachers. Private schools in 1932 numbered 81 with 5,864 pupils. These schools are run by the religious missions.

The resources of French Equatorial Africa are quite undeveloped. There are about 300,000 square miles of tropical forest extending to the Gabon coast, containing many species of trees of industrial value. Wild rubber is the most important. Palm oil is produced to some extent. Coffee, cacao and cotton are also cultivated. In the Chad Colony large numbers of cattle, sheep, asses, camels, horses, and ostriches are raised, but there are no facilities for export. Ivory is an important article of export. Copper, zinc, and lead are found.

Imports and exports for 1931 and 1932 were as follows :—

Colony	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>	<b>Francs</b>
Middle Congo . . . . .	136,112,188	149,395,000	10,261,756	11,149,000
Gabon . . . . .	46,065,757	37,884,000	84,713,735	82,881,000
Ubangi-Shari . . . . .	25,237,000	23,516,000	15,955,000	22,390,000
Chad . . . . .	17,511,592	11,498,000	8,221,879	3,869,000
<b>Totals . . . . .</b>	<b>224,926,537</b>	<b>222,273,000</b>	<b>119,152,370</b>	<b>120,280,000</b>

There is considerable shipping at Port Gentil, Libreville and Pointe-Noire, the chief ports at which in 1929, 574 vessels of 1,821,739 tons entered and 572 vessels of 1,803,696 tons cleared. At Loango steamers must anchor about three miles off the coast. Whale fishing commenced in 1922.

On February 6, 1921, a new railway was commenced to connect Brazzaville with the Atlantic at Pointe-Noire, and was completed in 1930.

The Central African telegraph line connects Brazzaville with Pointe-Noire, the terminus of the French cable from Brest via Dakar and Libreville, and is in communication with the English Atlantic cable. Wireless telegraphy

connects Brazzaville and the head of the Southern Railway in the Loango Region, a distance of 300 miles, and also Brazzaville and Leopoldville, and a radio service with France was inaugurated in 1927. In the Chad region there are several stations connecting Fort Lamy, Ati, Faya, and Maô. A line has been laid to connect Brazzaville with Bangui, and another to connect Bangui with Fort Lamy. The total length of telegraph line in operation is about 3,253 miles.

On the north-east of Lake Chad is the state of Kanem, which was completely subjected to France in 1903, and is now only a district of the Colony of Chad with Maô for its capital. Wadai, to the east of Kanem, with an area of about 170,000 square miles, and a semi-civilised population of about 1,000,000, accepted the French Protectorate in the summer of 1903. In 1911 a French force occupied Arada, some miles to the north of the capital, Abeshr, which is in communication with Benghazi, on the coast of Tripoli, by caravans, and in 1913 Ain-Galakka.

The principal banks are Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale, Banque Commerciale Africaine and Banque Belge d'Afrique.

*Governor-General of Equatorial Africa.*—R. Antonetti (July, 1924).

### References.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur-Général de L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris.  
*Bruehl (G.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1930.  
*Currau (A. L.), Savage Men in Central Africa. A Study of Primitive Races in the French Congo.* London, 1915.  
*Maigret (J.), Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1931.  
*Migeod (F. W. H.), Across Equatorial Africa.* London, 1923.  
*Rondel-Saint (M.), L'Afrique Equatoriale Française.* Paris, 1930.  
*Rouget (F.), L'Expansion Coloniale au Congo français.* Paris, 1906.  
*Fassal (G. M.), Life in French Congo.* London, 1925.

## MADAGASCAR.

### Government.

The last native sovereign of Madagascar, Rânavalona III. (born 1861, died 1916), succeeded in 1883. The French having claimed a portion of the north-west coast as having been transferred to them by local chiefs, hostilities were carried on in 1882-84 against the Hovas, who refused to recognise the cession. In 1885 peace was made, Diégo Suarez having been surrendered to France. A French Resident-General was received at the capital, and the foreign relations of the country were claimed to be regulated by France. By the Anglo-French agreement of August 5, 1890, the protectorate of France over Madagascar was recognised by Great Britain; but the Native Government having refused to carry out the clauses of the treaty of 1885, a French expedition was despatched in May, 1895, to enforce the claims of France, and on October 1, the capital having been occupied, a treaty was signed whereby the Queen recognised and accepted the protectorate. By a unilateral convention made in January, 1896, Madagascar became a French possession, and by law promulgated August 6, 1896, the island and its dependencies were declared a French colony.

*Governor-General.*—Leon Cayla (appointed February 10, 1930).

A Consultative Council of Administration has been established at Antananarivo. The Colony is not represented in the French Parliament, but there is an Economic and Financial Delegation, composed of 24 French citizens and 24 natives. The former are elected by the Chambers of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture and the Municipal Councils. The

native members are chosen by the votes of a body of representatives itself elected by the chiefs of the villages. This delegation meets once a year for examination of the budget proposals. Four Europeans and two native members of the Council of Administration also take part in the meetings of this assembly. Madagascar is divided into 8 Regions and 90 Districts. Natives are employed to a large extent in subordinate positions both in the civil and military administration. In all parts of the island the natives are allowed to choose chiefs who represent them in their relations with the Government.

### Area and Population.

Madagascar is situated to the south-east coast of Africa, from which it is separated by the Mozambique Channel, the least distance between island and continent being 240 miles; its length is 980 miles; greatest breadth, 360 miles, and it has a coast line of over 3,000 miles. The area is estimated at 241,094 square miles. According to the last census (1931) the population (including that of the Mayotte and Comoro islands) was 3,701,770 (19.9 per sq. mile), of whom 3,665,234 were Malagasy, 23,076 were French and 13,460 foreigners, including Europeans and others.

The Malagasy races or tribes are very numerous, the more important being the Hova (910,000), the Betsiléo (520,000), the Betsimisáraka (438,400), the Tanala (187,300), the Sakalava (214,000), and the Bara (182,000). Hindus, Chinese, Arabs, and other Asiatics carry on small retail trade. The most intelligent and enterprising tribe is the Hova or Merina, whose language, allied to the Malayan and Oceanic tongues, is understood over a large part of the island. The people are divided into a great many clans, who seldom inter-marry.

The slave trade was nominally abolished in 1877; slavery in Imerina and in all parts under French authority was abolished by proclamation on September 27, 1896. The system of forced labour in the public service was abolished on January 1, 1901, but the personal tax due from 16 to 60 years of age, formerly 5 francs, has been increased to 10, 15, in some provinces 20, and in Antananarivo to 30 francs. The populations of the chief towns were, in 1931, the capital, Antananarivo, in the centre of the island, 92,475 (6,700 Europeans and 300 Asiatics); Tamatave, 15,022; Fianarantsoa, 12,575; Antsirabe, 8,300; Majunga, 20,000; Diégo Suarez, 12,300; Tulcar, 12,300; Mananjary, 11,000; Sainte-Marie, 7,922; Nosy-Bé, 12,000. The principal ports are Tamatave, on the east coast, Majunga on the north-west coast, Diégo-Suarez in the north, and Tulcar in the south-west.

In 1896, Diégo-Suarez (a French colony from 1885), the island of Nosy-Bé (area 130 sq. miles) on the west coast, and the island of Ste. Marie on the east coast (area 64 sq. miles), and in 1914 the Comoro Islands, were placed under the authority of the Governor-General of Madagascar.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Up to 1895, a large portion of the Hova and of the other tribes in the central districts had been Christianised. The Christian population was estimated at 450,000 Protestants, and 150,000 Roman Catholics. There are many missionary societies at work, French (Catholic and Protestant), British (the London Missionary Society, the Friends' Mission, and the Anglican Mission); there is also a Norwegian Lutheran Mission and an American Mission. There are in the Colony 1,867 Roman Catholic churches, 3,493 Protestant (high and low), churches and 75 Mosques. The outlying tribes are still mostly heathen.

Education is compulsory from 8 to 14 years of age. On January 1, 1932, there were 2 lycées, more than 1,000 official schools for European and native children, with 112,000 pupils and 2,000 teachers, and 600 private schools, with 67,000 pupils and 1,144 teachers. Children are required to learn the French language. At Antananarivo there are a school of native medicine, an administrative and commercial school, a normal school, and a school of agriculture.

For the administration of French justice there are a *Parquet* consisting of a *Procureur-Général* and other officials, a court of appeal, 4 courts of first instance in the principal towns, and justice of peace courts at 17 centres. For native justice there are tribunals in the districts, and the natives have the right of appeal from lower to higher tribunals. There were also arbitration courts for settling labour disputes.

### Finance.

The local revenue of Madagascar is derived chiefly from direct taxation (including a poll tax and taxes on land, cattle, and houses), from customs and other indirect taxes, from colonial lands, from posts and telegraphs, markets, and miscellaneous sources. The chief branches of expenditure are general administration, public works, the post office, and the public debt. The budget estimates for the calendar year 1931 balanced at 267,604,000 francs, those for 1932 at 253,643,000 francs, and those for 1933 at 249,931,000 francs.

The colony has since 1897 contracted debt to the amount of 4,200,000*l.* (principally for public works) at the average yearly rate of interest of 3·02 per cent. The 1932 budget makes provision for debt revenue, 12,700,000 francs, and the 1933 budget for 17,791,000 francs.

### Defence.

In peace time the troops in Madagascar (including the forces at Diégo-Suarez) consist of 1,580 Europeans, and 3,720 natives. The police and militia, consisting of 3,300 natives, are maintained on the local budget.

### Production and Industry.

In 1896, on the completion of the French occupation of the Island, the Malagasy system of land tenure was modified on the model of the Torrens Act of Australia. Since then, a decree issued in 1926, specifies that the French State is presumed to be the owner of any land not under cultivation, exploited nor put under registration. And in 1929 there was issued a new regulation concerning the native property and providing reserved zones for the local communities. The principal crops are rice, sugar, coffee, manioc, cotton, cacao, vanilla, tobacco, butter beans, lima beans, cloves, mulberry trees, and rubber trees. The latest statistics give the following acreage:—rice, 1,392,425 acres; manioc, 682,925 acres; maize, 213,540 acres; sweet potatoes, 244,825 acres; haricot beans, 91,097 acres; potatoes, 77,207 acres; coffee, 113,537 acres; vanilla, 53,260 acres. Sericulture is encouraged. The forests contain many valuable woods, while caoutchouc, gum, resins, and plants for textile, tanning, dyeing, and medicinal purposes abound.

Cattle breeding and agriculture are the chief occupations of the natives. There were on December 31, 1931, 9,000,000 cattle in the island; 3,000 horses; 255,000 sheep; 70,000 goats; 2,000 ostriches, and 500,000 pigs.

Silk and cotton weaving are carried on, and the working of metal and the making of panama and other straw hats. The preparation of sugar, rice, soap, tapioca, &c., is being undertaken by Europeans, as well as the canning of meat. There are large meat-preserving factories at Bo-anamary (Majunga), Diégo-Suarez, Tamatave, Antananarivo and Antsirabe.

The value of the total output of minerals in 1932 was 10,690,000 francs, graphite (2,146 tons) accounting for 3,005,000 francs, gold (301 kilos) for 4,672,000 francs, and mica (129 tons) for 1,315,000 francs. The production of phosphates (700 tons) was valued at 1,400,000 francs, that of precious stones at 288,000 francs. Madagascar produces also industrial stones, corundum, radio-active minerals (betafite and euxenite) and zircon.

### Commerce.

The trade of Madagascar has been as follows in five years:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	688,561,841	807,354,929	602,782,842	507,322,279	844,777,730
Exports . . .	483,596,535	439,978,465	369,668,899	861,349,497	820,070,397

The chief articles of import and export in 1931 and 1932 were the following:—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	1,000 francs	1,000 francs		1,000 francs	1,000 francs
Cottons . . .	75,889	87,792	Graphite . . .	8,802	3,005
Machinery . . .	6,361	18,448	Raffia fibre . . .	31,672	22,232
Iron and steel . . .	15,159	16,621	Coffee . . .	70,093	84,699
Cement . . .	16,821	14,339	Manioc . . .	13,020	17,381
Fuel oil . . .	13,745	22,512	Hides . . .	24,604	11,345
Flour . . .	5,016	3,679	Sugar . . .	9,591	13,461
Coal . . .	4,102	2,233	Canned meats . . .		
Clothing . . .	14,981	20,913	etc. . .	47,422	50,757
Boots and shoes . . .	7,676	5,625	Clove . . .	22,073	5,026
Automobiles . . .	4,467	7,538	Vanilla . . .	19,058	14,723
			Mica . . .	1,698	1,315

France supplies the bulk of the imports (260,809,555 francs in 1932), and that country also receives the bulk of the exports (262,858,711 francs in 1932).

According to Board of Trade returns, the imports from Madagascar into Great Britain in 1933 amounted to 294,834£., and in 1932 to 293,777£., and the exports from Great Britain amounted to 64,975£. in 1933 and 55,540£. in 1932. Re-exports to Madagascar from U.K. were 542£. in 1933, and 566£. in 1932.

### Shipping and Communications.

Tamatave, the principal seaport of the island, is visited by the steamers of two French shipping companies, and the principal ports are connected with each other by coasting steamers plying regularly. In 1932, 7,487 vessels of 3,370,891 tons entered and 7,521 vessels of 3,366,063 tons cleared at the ports of Madagascar. Of the total vessels entering, 5,609 were French and 1,898 were British; and of those clearing, 5,601 were French and 1,441 British.

At the end of 1926, there were 1,800 miles of roads. Three railways are at present worked in Madagascar. The first is the through railway line between Antananarivo and Tamatave (229 miles) which was opened for traffic

on March 9, 1913. The second is the railway between Antananarivo and Antsirabe (noted for its thermal springs), 98 miles south of Antananarivo, opened for traffic on October 15, 1923. The third is the branch line of the Tamatave railway, from Moramanga to the Antsihanaka Districts, towards the north of the island, which was opened for traffic in October, 1917, a distance of 103 miles. Total railway mileage (including narrow-gauge local lines) on December 31, 1927, 430 miles. A new line from Fianarantsoa to the east coast of the island (105 miles) is being constructed. There is also a motor-car service with a network of routes covering more than 800 miles.

There is postal communication throughout the island. There were in 1931, 185 ordinary post offices and 500 rural offices. The telegraph line has (1931) a length of 9,207 miles. There is cable communication to Mozambique, Mauritius, Réunion, and Aden. In 1931 there were 1,490 miles of urban and inter-urban telephone line, and eleven Government wireless telegraph stations. The important wireless station at Antananarivo, forming part of the French inter-colonial network of wireless stations, was opened towards the end of 1924.

### Money and Banks.

By the decree of 22 December, 1925, a Bank of Issue was established—the Bank of Madagascar, with a capital of 200 million francs. The Comptoir National d'Escompte de Paris has agencies at Antananarivo, Tamatave, Diégo-Suarez, Mananjary, Majunga and Tuléar. The Crédit Foncier de Madagascar and La Banque de l'Océan Indien are also established in the island. On January 1, 1920, a Savings Bank was established.

The monetary system is the same as that of France, and all coins and notes which are legal tender in France are also legal tender in the Colony. The Bank of Madagascar issues notes which are legal Tender in the island and its dependencies.

### MAYOTTE AND THE COMORO ISLANDS.

The archipelago of the Comoro Islands is formed by the islands of Mayotte, Anjouan, Grande Comore and Moheli. Before 1912, Anjouan, Moheli and Grande Comore were only under French protection; Mayotte alone being a colony. But by a law of July 25, 1912, and a decree of February 23, 1914, the whole archipelago has become a colony, attached to the general government of Madagascar, of which it forms a Region under the command of a Lieutenant-Governor.

In 1931, the combined population was 130,253, including 501 Europeans.

The island of Mayotte (140 square miles) had a population (1931) of 12,690. There is an increasing emigration to Zanzibar and Madagascar. The chief product was formerly sugar, but the cultivation of vanilla has now superseded that of the sugar-cane. There are now only two sugar works and two distilleries for rum. Besides vanilla and sugar, cacao, aloes and perfume plants (citronella, ylang-ylang, patchouli, &c.) are cultivated.

Grande Comore, Moheli, Anjouan, and a number of smaller islands, have an area of about 650 square miles and population in 1931 of 109,563. Grande Comore itself is about 40 miles long and 18 miles at its broadest points. Vanilla, cacao and perfume plants are successfully cultivated. Grande Comore has a fine forest and exports timber for building and for railway sleepers.

The principal imports are cotton fabrics, metals, and rice; the principal exports, hides, sugar, copra, sisal, and vanilla.



The other dependencies surrounding Madagascar are the islands: Europa, Juan de Nova, Barren, Bassas da India, Glorifenses. Then half-way between Cape of Good-Hope and Australia lie Amsterdam and St. Paul, also the archipelago of Kerguelen, whaling and fishing stations, and near the Antarctic pole Crozet islands and Terre Adélie. Amsterdam, St. Paul, Kerguelen, Crozet and Terre Adélie were made dependencies of Madagascar by decrees of March 26 and November 27, 1924.

### Consular and other Representatives.

OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MADAGASCAR.

*Consul at Antananarivo.*—J. Helm Smith.

There is also a Vice-Consul at Majunga and at Tamatave.

### RÉUNION.

Réunion (or Bourbon), about 420 miles east of Madagascar, has belonged to France since 1643. It is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council, and an elective Council-General, and is represented in the French Parliament by a Senator and two Deputies. It has an area of 970 square miles and population (1931) of 197,933, of whom 194,272 were French; there were also 196 British Indians, 921 natives of Madagascar, 302 Africans, 2,242 Chinese. The chief towns are: St. Denis, with 26,807 inhabitants in 1931; St. Pierre, 22,048; St. Paul, 22,679; St. Louis, 17,237. The towns are under the French municipal law. Réunion has a lycée with (1932) 25 teachers and 560 pupils. Primary education is given at St. Denis in two schools, one for boys with 722 pupils and 14 teachers, and one for girls with 815 pupils and 20 teachers. There are besides three infant schools under State supervision, and three private establishments. In the rest of the island, primary education is given in 175 schools by 381 teachers, and in 31 private schools. The number of pupils attending school in the island is (1932) 23,579. There is a teachers' training course at the lycée attended by 45 pupils with 2 teachers. The chief port, Pointe-des-Galets, is connected by a coast railway of 80 miles with St. Benoît on the one hand, and St. Pierre on the other. In 1888 this railway was taken over by the State. The chief productions are sugar (62,000 acres), rum, manioc (12,000 acres), tapioca, vanilla, essences. The forests occupy about 150,000 acres. The production of spirits (expressed as 100 per cent. alcohol) in 1931 amounted to 764,209 litres (168,126 gallons) in industrial distilleries and 3,460,875 litres (761,392 gallons) in other works. The sugar production in 1931-32 was 42,921 metric tons. The chief imports are rice (valued at 22,051,798 francs in 1931), grain, cotton goods (11,205,673 francs in 1931), &c.; the chief exports are sugar (51,883 metric tons valued at 72,461,032 francs in 1931), and spirits (4,847,926 litres valued at 29,797,979 francs in 1931). Total value of imports in 1932, 160,700,000 francs. of exports, 121,900,000 francs. In 1931, 154 vessels entered and cleared at the ports of the island. There are about 80 miles of railway. The Tamatave-Réunion-Mauritius Telegraph Cable is open for traffic. The wireless station is also open for public traffic. During the year 1931, there were 164,741 telephone conversations and 78,871 telegraph communications. There are 61 post offices and 677 central telephone offices. The budget for 1931 showed 57,875,928 francs for receipts and expenditure. The currency of Réunion consists of local bank notes and token nickel coinage. It has nominally the same value as that of France. The Bank of Réunion has a capital of 6 million francs.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Madagascar and Réunion.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guide-Annuaire de Madagascar et Dépendances. Annual. Antananarivo.  
 Revue Malgache—Trimestriel Antananarivo.  
 Journal officiel de Madagascar. Weekly since March 20, 1896. Antananarivo.  
 Bulletin de l'Académie de la Réunion (bi-annual).  
 Bulletin de la Chambre d'Agriculture de la Réunion.  
 Bulletin Economique.—Bulletin Economique de Madagascar, publication trimestrielle.  
 Bulletin Économique. Published by the Gouvernement Général. 22nd year. 1923-1926. (Colonie de Madagascar et Dépendances.) Antananarivo, 1926.  
 Bulletin de l'Académie Malgache.  
 Statistiques Générales. Gouvernement Général de Madagascar et dépendances. Melun, 1909.  
 Statistique du Commerce et de la Navigation. Antananarivo. Annual.  
 Treaties concluded between France and Madagascar, August 8, 1868; December 12, 1885, and September 30, 1895.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guide Touristique (by Frénée). 1931.  
 Bulletin de la Société des Sciences et Arts de la Réunion.  
 Borrel (G. P.), Le Code des 305 articles de Madagascar. Paris, 1931.  
 Chapus (S.), Quatre vingt années d'influences Européennes en Imerina. Antananarivo, 1925.  
 Cros (L.), Madagascar pour tous. 1922.  
 Dardouin (A.), Géographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
 De la Bâthie (P.), La Végétation Malgache. Marseille, Paris, 1921.  
 Deléte-Desloges, Madagascar. Paris, 1931.  
 Grandidier (A.), Histoire physique, naturelle et politique de Madagascar. Paris, 1917.  
 In 50 4to. volumes, with many hundred plates, still in progress. Vols. I-III. 1930.—Collection des Ouvrages anciens concernant Madagascar. 9 vols. Paris, 1920.—Bibliographie de Madagascar. Paris, 1907.  
 Gravier (G.), Madagascar. Paris, 1904.  
 Jueglé (E.), Essai de Bibliographie. Madagascar et Dépendances 1905-1930. Tananarive, 1927-30.  
 Julien (G.), Madagascar et ses Dépendances. Paris, 1926.  
 Keller (C.), Madagascar, Mauritius, and other East African Islands. London, 1900.  
 Lacroix, La Minéralogie de Madagascar. 3 vols. Paris, 1922, 1923.  
 Leblond (M.), Madagascar, Création française. Paris, 1934.—La Réunion. Paris, 1931.  
 Lecomte, Les Bois de Madagascar. Paris, 1922.  
 Marcuse (W. M.), Through Western Madagascar. London, 1914.  
 Mondain, Un Siècle de Mission Protestante à Madagascar. Paris, 1920.  
 Nemours (Duc de), Madagascar et ses Richesses. Paris, 1930.  
 Osborn (C. S.), Madagascar: Land of the Man-eating Tree. New York, 1924.  
 Paulin (H.), Madagascar. Paris, 1925.  
 Petit (G.), L'Industrie des Pêches à Madagascar. Paris, 1930.  
 Piolet (Père) et Noufflard (Ch.), Madagascar, La Réunion, Mayotte, les Comores, Djibouti. Paris, 1900.  
 Ruc (E. A. de la), Terres Française Inconnues, Iles Kerguelen, Crozet, Saint-Paul et Amsterdam. Paris, 1930.  
 Ruillon (H.), Un Petit Continent, Madagascar. Paris, 1933.  
 Sibree (Rev. James), A Naturalist in Madagascar. London, 1915.—Fifty Years in Madagascar. London, 1924.  
 You (A.), Madagascar: Histoire, Organisation, Colonisation. Paris, 1931.

### FRENCH SOMALILAND.

The colony of the Somali Coast lies between the Italian Colony of Eritrea and British Somaliland. On the north it is bounded by Cape Doumeirah, which separates it from the Italian possessions; on the south by a line drawn from the wells of Hadou to Gueldessa, which separates it from the British possessions; the inland boundary towards Abyssinia being, by convention of March 20, 1897, at a distance of 90 kilometres (about 56 miles) from the coast. It is administered by a Governor, assisted by an Administrative Council. The port of Obock was acquired for France in 1862, but it was not till 1884 that its active occupation began. In 1884,

## 922 FRANCE:—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

Sagallo and Tajurah were ceded to France; in 1885, Ambado; in 1888 the territory was delimited by agreement with Great Britain; in 1888, a port was created at Djibouti, now the seat of government. The territory has an area of about 8,880 square miles, and the native population was estimated in 1931 at 68,965, made up as follows: Somali, 46,687; Arabs, 2,992; Danakils, 18,552; Jews, 78; Abyssinians, 157; Hindus, 499. Djibouti has (1931) 11,366 inhabitants, of whom 628 are European (356 French).

There are two schools for elementary education, one public and the other private. The local budget for 1931 balanced at 14,171,374 francs. The country has scarcely any industries, but with the coast fisheries and inland trade there is considerable traffic. The mineral wealth of the country is imperfectly known. Salt has been mined since 1912; in 1931, 22,000 metric tons were exported; other minerals supposed to exist are: gypsum, mica, amethyst, sulphur and petrol. The chief imports are cotton goods, butter, coal, sugar; the chief exports were coffee, ivory, hides and skins. The total imports in 1932 amounted to 152,388,000 francs, and the total exports to 163,228,000 francs. Much of the traffic with Abyssinia which formerly passed by Zailah now goes by railway from Djibouti to Addis Ababa (485 miles). In 1931 there entered at Djibouti 546 steam merchant vessels of 2,053,600 tons. Of these vessels, 226 were French, 178 English, 50 Italian, 2 Dutch, 10 Norwegian, 80 German, 3 Swedish, 1 American, and 1 Belgian.

### FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA.

French West Africa comprises the following colonies:—(1) Senegal, (2) French Guinea, (3) the Ivory Coast, (4) Dahomey, (5) French Sudan, (6) Mauritania, (7) Niger, and (8) Circumscription of Dakar and Dependencies.

The approximate area and population of French West Africa in 1932 are shown as follows:—

Colony	Area (in Square Miles)	Population 1932		
		Total	Including Europeans	Including French
Senegal . . . . .	74,112	1,587,944	6,639	4,226
Guinea . . . . .	89,436	2,176,281	3,469	1,429
Ivory Coast . . . . .	180,802	3,845,746	2,802	2,447
Dahomey . . . . .	41,302	1,132,289	1,078	989
French Sudan . . . . .	380,557	3,568,525 <sup>1</sup>	2,369	1,893
Mauritania . . . . .	347,400	348,929 <sup>1</sup>	221	202
Niger . . . . .	490,490	1,758,392 <sup>1</sup>	426	396
Dakar and Dependencies . . . . .	60	60,192	10,252	8,046
Total . . . . .	1,604,150	14,478,508	27,255	19,623

<sup>1</sup> 1933.

By decree of September 5, 1932, which came into force on January 1, 1933, Upper Volta ceased to be a colony; its territory and population were distributed as follows: to Niger, 27,290 square miles and 268,239 inhabitants; to French Sudan, 20,226 square miles and 713,167 inhabitants; and to Ivory Coast, 59,212 square miles and 2,018,837 inhabitants.

The principal tribes are the Oulofs in Senegal (about 603,000, mostly Moslems); Bambaras and Mandingos in the Sudan (about 1,200,000); Fenhls Faubés in the Sudan, Upper Volta, Niger and Guinea (about

2,000,000); the Mossi in the Upper Volta (about 1,300,000), and the Kroumen on the Ivory Coast.

A treaty of October 19, 1906, determines the course of the Anglo-French boundary from the Gulf of Guinea to the Niger. The delineation of the boundary was completed in 1912, and approved by the two governments in 1914. The British government has leased to France for purposes of commerce two pieces of land, one on the right bank of the Niger between Lealaba and the confluence of the rivers Moussa and Niger, and the other on one of the mouths of the Niger, each to form one block of from 25 to 120 acres with a river frontage not exceeding 436 yards; the lease, at first, to be for 30 years. It is further stipulated that, within the boundaries indicated in the convention, British and French as regards persons and merchandise shall enjoy for 30 years the same treatment in all matters of river navigation, of commerce, and of tariff and fiscal treatment and taxes of all kinds.

Under the Anglo-French Convention of April 8, 1904, the river port of Yarbata on the Gambia (belonging to the British colony of Gambia), with all its landing places, was ceded to France, and, if this port should prove inaccessible to sea-going merchantmen, access to the river will be granted to France at an accessible point lower down. At the same time the Los Islands were ceded to France.

By a Convention between Great Britain and France the former recognised the right of France to all territory west of the Nile basin, which practically includes the whole of the Sahara (exclusive of the Libyan Desert), and the State of Wadai. The French Sahara may be roughly estimated at about 1½ million square miles.

Over the whole of French West Africa there is a Governor-General, who is assisted by a Council, the seat of the general government being at Dakar. The Colonies are each under a Lieutenant-Governor, the Circoscription of Dakar and Dependencies under a Governor of Colonies, all subject to the direction of the Governor-General, who has been relieved of the direct administration of any portion of his Government, and is free to devote the whole of his attention to directing and controlling the common interests of all the Colonies. To facilitate this object a General Budget has been created, drawn up by the Governor-General, which provides for all the services which are common to all the Colonies, particularly public works and social services, and the funds for which are provided by the customs and shipping dues of each of the Colonies, which have now only their internal revenues to depend upon for their local budgets, which have, however, been relieved of the cost of all the general services.

There were in 1931-32, 156 preparatory schools with 28,839 pupils (2,235 girls); 87 elementary schools with 11,730 pupils (992 girls); 90 urban schools with 5,298 pupils (1,134 girls); 8 higher primary schools with 1,002 pupils (7 girls); 10 technical schools with 672 pupils. There were besides 196 evening schools for adults with 8,420 pupils, 9 orphan schools with 185 boys and 175 girls, and 2 'medersas' or Mussulman schools with 209 pupils; also 2 Lycées with 510 pupils. There were 66 private schools with 4,752 boys and 3,067 girls. The expenditure on education was 25,000,000 francs.

The following are the financial estimates for 1933:—

	General Budget	Local Budgets	Supplementary Budgets	Total
	francs	francs	francs	francs
Revenue . . .	179,728,000	409,832,548	125,103,000	714,663,548
Expenditure . . .	179,728,000	409,832,548	125,103,000	714,663,548

## 924 FRANCE:—FRENCH WEST AFRICA AND THE SAHARA

The military forces in 1932-33 consisted of 16,653 men, of whom 3,259 were Europeans. In 1932-33 there were 7,000 recruits. The police force numbers 7,620.

The principal agricultural products are ground-nuts (194,101 tons exported in 1932), cocoa (25,792 tons in 1932), and cotton (1,376 tons in 1932).

The imports into French West Africa are mostly food substances, textiles, mechanical implements, and beverages; the exports from these colonies are chiefly fruits, oils and oil seeds, as well as rubber, cotton, cocoa and timber.

The following is a comparative table in thousand francs of the imports and exports during 1931 and 1932 for each of the colonies:—

Colonies	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Senegal . . . . .	1,000 francs 376,081	1,000 francs 330,299	1,000 francs 371,675	1,000 francs 198,021
French Guinea . . . . .	63,375	55,398	48,929	56,654
Ivory Coast . . . . .	131,010	88,926	133,303	115,438
Dahomey . . . . .	101,505	62,985	67,818	48,373
French Sudan <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	25,768	21,149	5,508	7,018
Upper Volta <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	3,702	3,220	12,219	10,062
Niger <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	21,350	12,876	19,692	16,080
Mauritania <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,224	696	1,354	691
Total . . . . .	724,035	575,049	660,498	447,337

<sup>1</sup> A good deal of the trade of these Colonies passes through the ports of the remaining Colonies of French West Africa and is included in local trade returns.

Of the imports, 388,209,645 francs in 1931 and 277,006,234 francs in 1932 were from France; of the exports, 399,357,133 francs in 1931 and 299,704,626 francs in 1932 went to France.

Total trade between Great Britain and French West Africa,<sup>1</sup> according to Board of Trade Returns for three years, was as follows:—

	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£
Imports from French West Africa into U.K. . .	519,315	212,998	91,181
Exports to French West Africa from U.K. . .	783,680	1,140,886	1,138,106
Re-exports to French West Africa from U.K. .	52,272	51,065	52,282

In 1932, 9,581 vessels of 8,902,256 tons entered and cleared the ports of French West Africa.

There were (January 1, 1933) 2,148 miles of railway in operation and 98 miles under construction; 22,126 miles of telegraph. In 1933 there were 242 post offices, divided as follows:—Senegal, 47; French Sudan, 42; Guinea, 85; Ivory Coast, 48; Dahomey, 31; Mauritania, 15; and Niger, 24.

A savings bank was established by a decree of July 22, 1920, and began to function on October 1, 1922, with a single office at Dakar. There are now 4 branch offices at Saint-Louis, Conakry, Porto-Novo, and Niamey. On January 1, 1933, there were 15,382 depositors with 35,571,700 francs to their credit. The Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale Française has the exclusive right to issue notes. It has branches at Dakar, St. Louis, Rufisque, Bamako, Grand-Bassam, Porto Novo, Lome and Kaolack. Its capital is 35,000,000 francs. The Banque Commerciale Africaine is also an important banking

<sup>1</sup> Including French Equatorial Africa.

institution in French West Africa. The use of French weights and measures, and money, is compulsory throughout French West Africa.

*Governor-General of French West Africa.*—M. J. Brévié. Appointed 1930.

The colony of **Senegal** was reorganised by the decree of December 4, 1920, and March 30, 1925. The capital is St. Louis, an old town founded in 1658 (population, 1932, 22,368, Europeans, 955). The other important towns are Dakar, a fortified naval station, and the seat of the Government General of French West Africa (population, 1932, 69,102, European, 7,639), Rufisque (population, 1932, 13,722, European, 165), Kaolack (13,177), Diourbel (15,187), Thiès (14,342). By a decree of December, 1924, Dakar and its suburbs were formed into a special territory called *circonscription de Dakar et Dependances*. Goree, a small island situated in front of Dakar (population, 998), was amalgamated with Dakar in April, 1929. There are three municipal communes governed by a mayor and corporation, St. Louis, Dakar and Rufisque.

The total area is 74,112 square miles, and the total population in 1932 was put at 1,587,944. The natives of the four towns and their descendants are French citizens, and other natives are French subjects.

The Colony is represented in the French Parliament by a deputy.

The Colony is administered by a Lieutenant-Governor, assisted by a Colonial Council of 40 members, 26 elected by French citizens and 14 by representatives of native chiefs of cantons and provinces. The Colony is divided into 13 'circles,' each under the rule of an administrator. The local budget for 1933 was 99,063,000 francs.

For primary education there were in 1933, 51 preparatory schools, 12 elementary schools and 13 regional schools. There were also 4 urban schools at St. Louis and 2 at Rufisque, which give the same instruction as the French primary schools, modified to suit local requirements. At Dakar there are grouped superior technical schools common to all the colonies, a normal school for teachers, a professional school, a commercial and administrative school, a school of medicine. At St. Louis a superior primary school has 200 pupils. Secondary education is provided at Dakar and at St. Louis (320 pupils in 1931). In 1931, 2,200,000 francs were provided for secondary education. There is a large hospital for natives at Dakar, and for Europeans and natives at St. Louis.

The soil is generally sandy. In 1931, there were 840,000 sheep and goats; 491,000 cattle; 70,000 asses; and 47,000 horses. The natives cultivate ground-nuts (production, 1931, 453,841 tons), millet, maize, and some rice; other products are castor beans, some coco-nuts, gum from Mauritania, and rubber from the Casamance river. Ground-nuts form the bulk of the exports. A salt industry is being developed. Native industries comprise weaving, pottery, brick-making and jewellery.

Imports in 1932, 330,299,000 francs; exports, 198,021,000 francs. The chief imports are cottons, foodstuffs, metal-work, and coal. The chief exports in 1932 were ground-nuts (191,468 tons), turtles, hides and skins, ground-nut oil (563 tons), gums (4,059 tons).

In 1933 the colony possessed 1,653 miles of telegraph and 1,625 miles of telephone lines. There are 2 French submarine cables, Brest-Dakar and Brest-Casablanca-Dakar. There are three other cables, one Spanish, one French West African, and the third belonging to a South American company.

One railway connects Dakar, Rufisque and St. Louis (165 miles) and Louga-Linguère; another one Thiès, Kayes and Bamako (French Sudan), 450 miles.

There is a river service on the Senegal from St. Louis to Podor (140 miles) open throughout the year. During the rainy season there is a service from Dakar to Kayes (484 miles). The Senegal river is closed to foreign flags. Dakar, the principal port, is in regular communication with French ports by the steamers of 6 French lines, and with Liverpool by a British line. La Banque de l'Afrique Occidentale (established June 29, 1901 and reorganised by a law of January 29, 1929), with a capital of 50,000,000 francs, and reserve funds 17,500,000 francs, was founded for the purpose of carrying on financial, industrial, or commercial operations; it has a branch at Dakar, and agencies at St. Louis, and Kaolack. La Banque Belge d'Afrique has an agency at Dakar. The Banque Commerciale Africaine has agencies at Dakar, Rufisque and Kaolack.

*H. B. M.'s Consul-General at Dakar* (for French Western Africa, including the Sudan).—R. C. F. Maugham.

**French Guinea** lies on the coast between Portuguese Guinea and the British colony of Sierra Leone, and extends inland so as to include the territories of Koubia, Siguiri, Kouroussa, Kankan, Kissidougou, Dabola, Beyla, Macenta, Boffa, Boké, Conakry, Forécariah, Kindia, Labé, Mamou, Pita, Gueckédou, and N'zérékoré. The area is about 89,436 square miles, and the population (1932) was 2,176,281, including 3,469 Europeans (1,429 French). A regular system of Government lay schools has recently been introduced all over French West Africa. The principal products are palm oil and nuts, rubber, millet, earth-nuts, rice, gum, bananas, pineapples, and coffee, which is grown in the Rio Nunez Fouta and military regions. There is an experimental garden at Camayenne near Conakry (the capital), where the culture of bananas, pineapples, rubber trees, and other plants is being tried. Fouta Djallon contains cattle in abundance. In 1932 there were 611,000 cattle, 140,650 sheep, 209,530 goats, 3,064 horses, and 153 asses. Gold is found in the river Tinkisso and in the Bouré and Siecke districts. Imports in 1932, 55,398,000 francs; exports, 56,654,000 francs. The principal exports in 1932 were rubber, 476,574 francs; cattle, 601,028 francs; ground-nuts, 814,616 francs; hides, 2,751,480 francs; bananas, 6,779,614 francs; and palm kernels, 6,521,221 francs; animal wax, 1,761,053 francs; palm oil, 118,918 francs. The principal imports in 1932 were cotton fabrics, 17,383,186 francs; metal goods, 5,880,867 francs; petrol, 2,047,697 francs; wines, 2,109,601 francs; salt, 490,614 francs. A network of roads is being made to connect with the railway station from Conakry to the Niger. The French Guinea railway which runs from Conakry on the coast to the Milo at Kankan (664 kilometres long) was opened in January, 1911, and in August, 1914, was continued to Kankan (412 miles from Conakry). The jetty 1,066 feet long, at Conakry has been completed. In the colony there were (1930) 2,836 miles of telegraph line. The Colony is connected by cable with France and Pernambuco; also with Freetown, Monrovia, and Grand Bassam. There is a wireless station at Conakry affording communication with Dakar (Senegal), Bamako (French Sudan) and Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast). Conakry is visited regularly by the steamers of four French companies and one English company. The budget of the colony provided for 1933 the sum of 50,558,727 francs.

The **Ivory Coast** lies between Liberia and the British Gold Coast Colony. It has common frontiers with French Guinea, and French Sudan. France asserted and obtained rights on the coast about 1842, but did not actively and continuously occupy the territory till 1882. On January 1,

1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to the Ivory Coast. Area about 180,802 square miles; native population (1932 census), 3,842,944; Europeans, 2,802; total, 3,845,746. The seat of administration, shortly to be transferred to Abidjan, is Bingerville, the capital, formerly called Adjamé (population 1,358, European 111). There is a central school group at Bingerville, and a number of Government schools in the districts. The chief ports, in respect of population and commerce, are Abidjan-Port-Bouet (population 17,335), Grand-Bassam (population 7,276), Assinie, Grand Lahou (4,222), Sassandra, and Tabou. The natives cultivate maize, rice, plantains, pineapples, and many other fruits. They have also been taught to grow cocoa, the export of which increased from an average of 4 tons in 1904-1908 to 25,776 tons in 1932. The cultivation of cotton is being developed. Coco-nuts and rubber are collected. The mahogany forests inland are worked. Gold is found near Grand-Bassam in Baoulé, on the Comoé and Bia Rivers, and in Indenié. Manganese deposits have also been located. The imports in 1932 amounted to 88,928,249 francs, and the exports to 115,437,823 francs. Chief imports in 1932 were: tissues, 22,584,339 francs; petrol, 4,338,868 francs; wines, 4,235,620 francs; metal work. Chief exports were: palm kernels, 8,065,318 metric tons; palm oil, 3,378,234 metric tons; cacao, 25,776,263 metric tons; coffee, 1,327,525 metric tons; cabinet woods, 21,157 metric tons; cotton, 730,277 metric tons. Number of vessels entered in 1931, 1,026 of 3,818,084 tons, and cleared 1,028 vessels, of 3,323,295 tons. From Abidjan, on the north side of the lagoon, a railway has been constructed, running between Abidjan and Peni (470 miles). There is a large network of roads suitable for motor traffic, total length about 3,564 miles. At the end of 1930, there were 2,658 miles of telegraphic and 395 miles of telephonic lines. The telegraph connects the principal towns and extends to adjoining colonies. Telephonic communication exists between Bassam, Bingerville, Abidjan, Aboisso, Assinie, and Dabou. There are five wireless stations in the colony. The budget of the colony for 1934 has been fixed at 90,626,000 francs.

**Dahomey** stretches from the coast between Togoland on the west and the British possessions of Lagos and Nigeria on the east, and is bounded on the north-east by the river Niger, on the north-west by the colony of the Ivory Coast, and on the north by the colony of Niger. France obtained a footing on the coast in 1851, and gradually extended her power until in 1894 the whole kingdom of Dahomey was annexed. The colony has only about 70 miles of coast, but opens out northwards into a wide hinterland. The area is about 41,302 square miles, and the population, according to the latest census of 1932, 1,132,289, including 1,078 Europeans. The seat of government is Porto Novo (the chief business centre, with Kotonu the biggest port of the colony), which has about 26,724 inhabitants. Village, regional, and urban schools are instituted under the new West African educational system. In 1932, 2,889,539 francs were spent on education. The natives are of pure Negro stock, and belong to the Fon branch of the Ewe family. They are industrious agriculturists in the coast region, and grow maize, manioc, yams, and potatoes. In 1932, there were 2,500 horses; 550 asses; 93,000 cattle; 213,000 sheep; 251,000 goats; and 133,500 pigs. The forests contain oil palms, which have been profitably utilized. These furnish the chief exports—kernels and oil. Cotton cultivation has recently been successfully introduced in the central provinces; coffee cultivation has given good results in the south provinces. Imports in 1932, 62,985,000 francs; exports, 43,373,000 francs. The principal exports (1932), were palm



kernels, 28,748,000 francs; palm oil, 9,097,000 francs, and cotton 1,571,000 francs. The principal imports in 1932 were, cotton goods, 16,224,000 francs; metal goods, 12,000,000 francs.

A metalled road, called the East Road (297 miles in length), for motor traffic runs from Savé to Malanville on the Niger. There is also a road from Dassa-Zoumé to Porga (281 miles), called the North-west Road. Other roads are: Kotonu—Dassa-Zoumé—Savé (198 miles), Kotonu to Anecho (68 miles), Abomey to Ketou (75 miles). There are now altogether more than 2,711 miles of carriage road, of which 871 miles are first-class roads. At Kotonu an iron pier has been erected, and from that port a railway runs into the interior to Chaoru or Tchaourou (227 miles), with a branch line to Whydah and Segborué on Lake Aheme (36 miles). The gauge is a metre. A metre gauge railway has also been constructed from Porto Novo to Pobé (50 miles) along the Lagos frontier. Another line has been constructed from Grand-Popo to Lokossa along the Togoland frontier (30 miles). A new railway linking the Capital with the port of Kotonu was opened to traffic on June 1, 1930 (22 miles). A telegraph line connects Kotonu with Abomey, Togoland, the Niger, and Senegal. In the colony there were (in 1932) 1,800 miles of telegraph line, and 565 miles of telephone line. In 1932, 398 vessels entered and cleared the ports of Dahomey. French coins only are in circulation. The local budget for 1933 was 462,717,000 francs.

The **Colony of French Sudan** was formed in 1904, from the Territories of Senegambia and the Niger, less the Senegal Protectorate, which was restored to Senegal. Its old name of Upper Senegal-Niger was changed to French Sudan by decree of December 4, 1920. On January 1, 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to it.

The Colony is bounded on the north by the Algerian sphere; on the west by Mauritania, the Falmé river, and the frontier of French Guinea; on the south by the frontier of the Ivory Coast, and on the east by the Colony of the Niger. The area is 380,557 square miles, with a population of about 3,568,825 in 1933.

The whole of the French Sudan is under civil administration, with the same judicial and educational systems as the other Colonies comprised in the Government General. The budget of the Colony for 1933 provided for 68,054,500 francs.

The following are the most important towns in the French Sudan with population in 1932 shown in parentheses: Bamako, the capital (25,129), Segon (8,644), Kayes (12,003), Djeuné (5,994), Timbuktu (5,837), Goundam (6,144), Niore (3,481), Sikasso (10,225), San (3,481), Mofti (4,568), Kita (3,709), Gao (5,006). All the principal towns have regional or urban schools; Bamako has a professional school, a junior high school, a veterinary school and a school for artisans; there is a Mussulman superior school at Timbuktu with 110 pupils, called a *médersa* (official).

The natives cultivate ground-nuts, millet, maize, rice, cotton, sesame; other products are rubber, gum arabic and kariti. Large stocks of cattle abound in the colony. Three European concerns cultivate sisal.

Native industries comprise pottery, brick-making, jewellery, weaving, leather-making. Chief imports are cottons, food-stuffs, automobiles, petrol, building material, sugar, salt, beer; total in 1932, 21,149,000 francs. Chief exports are ground-nuts, cattle, gum, kopak, skins, cotton, wool, sisal, kariti and wax; total in 1932, 7,018,000 francs.

There is a very complete system of telegraphs throughout the Colony from Kayes to Niamey, Zinder, and Lake Tchad.

Since the completion of the section from Thiès to Kayes (January, 1924), French Sudan is connected with the coast by a railway 760 miles in length, stretching from Dakar to Koulikoro by way of Thiès, Kayes and Bamako. For about seven months in the year small steamboats perform the service from Koulikoro to Timbuktu and Gao, and from Bamako to Kourroussa.

Wireless telegraph connects Kabara, Kidal and Bamako with the Eiffel Tower in Paris, and with Dakar, Rufisque, Conakry, Abidjan, Kotonu, Brazzaville.

**Mauritania**, formed into a Protectorate in May, 1903, converted into a special 'Civilian Territory' in October, 1904, became a Colony on January 1, 1921, with a Lieutenant-Governor at its head. It consists of the districts of Trarza, Brakna, Gorgol, Assaba, Guidimaka, Adrar, Levrier Bay, Akjoujt, and Tagant, with a total area of 347,400 square miles. The native population (census, January, 1933) numbers 348,923, mostly Moorish Mussulmans; European population, 276. The northern limit of the Colony is approximate, and the foregoing area is obtained by taking the latitude 23° 3' N. as the northern boundary.

The budget of the Colony for 1933 was 19,066,750 francs.

The Colony of the Niger was formed by a decree of October 13, 1922. On January 1, 1933, a portion of Upper Volta was added to it. Estimated area, 490,490 square miles; population (1933), 1,758,392. The country is composed of a zone in the north, which is largely desolate country; a central strip which is wooded; and the southern zone, richly wooded and abounding in cattle. By a decree dated December 28, 1926, the circle of Say and part of the circle of Dori were transferred from the Colony of Upper-Volta to the Colony of the Niger. On January 1, 1932, there were, including the new territories, 70,101 horses, 877,911 oxen, 2,694,129 sheep and goats, 162,632 asses, 40,940 camels. In the southern zone rice, cotton, wheat, tobacco, maize, barley and indigo can be produced. In 1932 the chief agricultural products were, millet (530,000 tons), earth-nuts (13,600 tons), manioc (35,000 tons), dates (600 tons), cotton (790 tons), and beans (97,235 tons). The whole colony lacks water, with the exception of (1) the western districts which are watered by the Niger and its tributaries, (2) part of the southern zone where there are a number of wells, (3) the extreme south-east touching Lake Tchad. Local budget in 1932, 24,906,100 francs. Niamey is the capital.

## MANDATED TERRITORIES IN AFRICA: TOGO AND CAMEROON.

**Togo.**—Togo, the former German Colony, lies between the Gold Coast Colony on the west and French Dahomey on the east. It was surrendered unconditionally by the Germans to British and French forces in August, 1914, and is now divided between the French and British. The Mandate was approved by the League of Nations on July 20, 1922. Of the total area of 33,700 square miles, the French have obtained about two-thirds, 21,893 square miles, the boundary running from the north-east in a generally south-east and south direction to Lomé, in such a manner that no part of the coast is included in the British sphere. Lomé (population in 1932, 10,424 natives and 384 Europeans) is the seat of the administration. The total population of the whole of Togo in 1932 was 749,419 natives and 646 Europeans.

The southern half of Togoland is peopled by natives using 30 different languages, of which the principal is Ewe—these may be regarded as an

offshoot of the Bantu peoples. The northern half contains, ethnologically, a totally different population descended largely from Hamitic tribes and speaking in all 16 languages, of which Dagomba and Tim are the most important. The majority of the natives are pagans, but many profess Mohammedanism, while Christianity has, latterly, been making some progress in the coast districts. In 1932, 47,000 natives had adopted the Roman Catholic, and 13,500 the Protestant faith.

In 1932, there was 1 high school at Lomé with 34 pupils; 2 boarding-schools (32 pupils); 1 professional school at Sokodé (45 pupils); 1 normal school at Lomé (13 pupils); 6 district schools (1,600 native pupils); 23 village schools (960 pupils); 7 adult courses (300 students); 2 domestic science schools (380 pupils). Total number of teachers, 16 European and 92 natives. In 1932, 2,253,200 francs were voted towards public education.

Inland the country is hilly, rising to 3,600 feet, with streams and waterfalls. There are long stretches of forest and brushwood, while dry plains alternate with cultivable land. Maize, yams, cassada, plantains, ground-nuts, etc., are cultivated by the natives; oil palms, caoutchouc, and dye-woods grow in the forests; but the main commerce is the barter trade for palm oil, palm kernels, coco, rubber and copra carried on with the European factories. There are considerable plantations of oil and coco palms, coffee, coco, kola, and cassada. During recent years the natives have been increasingly engaged in the cultivation of cocoa and cotton. Production of cotton amounted to 2,044 metric tons in 1929, 1,909 metric tons in 1930, and 1,419 metric tons in 1931. Production of cocoa amounted to 5,449 metric tons in 1929, 6,166 metric tons in 1930, and 7,679 metric tons in 1931. Other products in 1931 were, palm oil, 1,479 metric tons; palm kernels, 7,953 metric tons. In the Sokodé and Sansane-Mangu districts in the French sphere there are about 65,000 head of cattle; in some districts horses of small size are bred. Native industries are: weaving, pottery, smith-work, straw-plaiting, wood-cutting, etc. There is no mining by Europeans, but the natives in the Sokodé and Klouto districts smelt iron, in which this Colony is very rich. For 1932, imports amounted to 65,485,652 francs, and exports to 29,238,788 francs. The principal exports were, palm kernels, 6,239,443 francs; cocoa, 11,288,644 francs; ginned cotton, 4,489,359 francs; copra, 1,707,854 francs; dried fish, 1,816,340 francs. The local budget for 1932 balanced at 34,800,000 francs. There was also a railway budget, 16,667,000 francs; and a budget for public health and native medical services, 5,885,000 francs.

There are good roads, connecting the more important centres of the Colony. There are three railways connecting Lomé with Anecho (Little Popo) (27 miles), with Palime (74 miles), and with Atakpame (103 miles). Total, 204 miles, with 5 stations and sub-stations. There are 13 post and telegraph stations and 4 sub-stations, connected by telegraph and telephone with the Gold Coast Colony, French Dahomey, and with Europe.

The port of Lomé has a wharf with a capacity of 600 tons of traffic daily. At Anecho the embarkation is made by means of surf boats. In 1931, 397 vessels cleared at the two ports.

**Cameroon.**—The former German Colony of Kamerun, including the area of French Equatorial Africa ceded by France to Germany, was occupied by French and British troops in 1916. The greater portion of the territory has been placed under French administration, and a strip on the southern border of Nigeria under British. The total area allotted to France amounts to 166,489 square miles, excluding the 107,270 square miles ceded to Germany in 1911, which is now included in French Equatorial Africa. Population in 1932 was 2,222,408, of whom 773,987 were men, 781,704 women, and 666,717 children. The Europeans numbered 2,159, of whom 1,378 were

men, 519 women and 267 children. The portion of Cameroon placed under the Mandate of France by the Treaty of Versailles has, by decrees of March 23, 1921, and February 21, 1925, been constituted an autonomous territory both administratively and financially. The seat of government is Yaoundé. In 1932, there were 1 high school at Yaoundé (73 pupils), 7 regional schools (1,953 pupils), 56 village schools (4,531 pupils), 2 schools for domestic science (90 pupils), 2 urban schools (36 pupils), and 2 professional schools (850 pupils), a total attendance of 7,033 pupils. There were 22 European teachers and 122 native teachers. There were also 70 private schools with 8,120 pupils and 126 teachers. The budget (1932) provided for 2,063,066 francs for public education. General budget for 1932 balances at 60,438,920 francs; special railway budget, 17,650,000 francs; special medical budget, 14,414,592 francs. Chief products are ground-nuts, palm oil, almonds, hides, timber, cacao and ivory. In 1932, there were 504,000 oxen; 19,500 horses; 12,650 asses; 320,000 sheep; 346,000 goats; and 50,000 pigs. Imports in 1932 amounted to 72,598,000 francs, and exports to 83,116,000 francs. In 1932, 463 vessels entered at the ports of Douala, Kibiri, Campo and Garoula. The country has 2,690 miles of roads, and 292 miles of railway.

*Commissioner.*—M. Marchand.

### References concerning French West Africa, East Africa.

- Annuaire du Gouverneur Général de L'Afrique Occidentale Française. Colonial Office, Paris.
- Annales et Mémoires du Comité d'Etudes Historiques et Scientifiques, &c. L'A. O. F. Gorée, 1918 (2nd year).
- Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.
- Exposition Coloniale Internationale de 1931. Publications du Gouvernement Général de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. 10 volumes. Paris, 1931.
- Guide officiel de la Colonisation au Cameroun. Yaoundé, 1924.
- Guide du Tourisme en Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1930.
- Histoire militaire de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1931.
- Abadie (M.), La Colonie du Niger. Paris, 1927.
- Aupiéras (Capitaine), Le Sahara Occidental. Paris, 1919.
- Brauel (G.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Equatoriale Française. Paris, 1914.
- Buchanan (A.), Sahara. London, 1926.
- Curd (E. Rouard de), Les Mandats français sur le Togoland et le Cameroun. Paris, 1924.
- Chazelas (V.), Territoires Africains sous Mandat Français. Paris, 1931.
- Cros (L.), L'Afrique Française pour Tous. Paris, 1928.
- Delafosse (M.), Les Frontières de la Côte d'Ivoire, de la Côte d'Or et du Soudan. Paris, 1907.—Haut-Sénégal-Niger (Soudan Français): le pays, les peuples, les langues, l'histoire les civilisations. Paris, 1911.
- Delavignette (R.), Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1931.
- François (G.), Le Gouvernement général de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1907.
- Gaillard (R.) and Poutrin (L.), Etude anthropologique des populations des Régions du Tchad et du Kanem. (Extrait des 'Documents Scientifiques de la Mission Tilho, Tome III.) Paris, 1914.
- Gatetelet (Lieut.), Histoire de la Conquête du Sudan Français, 1878-99. Paris, 1901.
- Godéroy (Lt. Col.), Transsahariens et Transafricains. Paris, 1919.
- Guy (Camille), L'Afrique Occidentale française. Paris, 1929.
- Hardy (G.), Vue générale de l'histoire d'Afrique. Paris, 1922.
- Joseph, La Côte d'Ivoire. Paris, 1917.
- Joucla (E.), Bibliographie de l'Afrique Occidentale Française. Paris, 1912.
- Lerou-Beaulieu (P.), Le Sahara, le Soudan, et les Chemins de Fer Trans-sahariens. Paris, 1904.
- Martin (G.), L'existence au Cameroun. Paris, 1922.
- Monod (J. L.), Histoire de l'Afrique occidentale française. Paris, 1926.
- Montell (C.), Collection de la Revue du Monde Musulman. Les Khassonké. Monographie d'une peuplade du Soudan français. Paris, 1915.
- More (Count René), D'Alger à Tombouctou. Paris, 1913.
- Paulin (H.), Cameroun-Togo. Paris, 1923.
- Pelleray (E.), L'Afrique occidentale Française. Paris, 1924.
- Proust (L.), Visions d'Afrique. Paris, 1924.

- Richer* (A.), *Les Touareg du Niger: Les Oulliminden*. Paris, 1924.  
*Rodd* (F. R.), *People of the Veil* (an account of the Tuareg Tribes in Central Sahara). London, 1926.  
*Sabatier* (A.), *Le Sénégal: Sa conquête et son organisation (1764-1925)*. Saint-Louis (Senegal), 1926.  
*Tauxier* (L.), *Études Soudanaises*. Paris, 1922.  
*Terrier* (E.) and others, *L'Œuvre de la Troisième République en Afrique occidentale*. Paris, 1921.  
*Thillard* (R.), *Agriculture et Élevage au Cameroun*. Paris, 1921.

## AMERICA.

### GUADELOUPE AND DEPENDENCIES.

Guadeloupe, situated in the Lesser Antilles, consists of two islands separated by a narrow channel, called 'Rivière Salée.' That on the west is called Guadeloupe proper, the principal town of which is Basse-Terre, the capital of the colony, and that to the east Grande-Terre; they have a united area of 1,380 square kilometres (532 square miles), and a circumference of 275 miles. There are five dependencies consisting of the smaller islands, Marie Galante, Les Saintes, Désirade, St. Barthélemy, and St. Martin; the total area with these is 688 square miles. The colony is under a Governor and an elected council, and is represented by a senator and two deputies. Population (1932) 267,407. Instruction (1931-32) is given in 1 *lycée* at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 495 pupils, a junior school at Basse-Terre with 80 pupils, and a secondary course for girls at Pointe-à-Pitre, with 360 pupils, and 129 public and private elementary schools. The public elementary schools have 420 teachers and 18,820 pupils, and the private have 1,308 pupils. The seat of government is Basse-Terre (9,268 inhabitants). Pointe-à-Pitre (30,465 inhabitants) has a fine harbour. Revenue and expenditure balanced at 66,220,864 francs for 1932. Outstanding debt, December 31, 1932, 3,312,282 francs.

Chief products are sugar, bananas, coffee, cocoa, and rum. For local consumption there are grown sweet potatoes, manioc, tobacco, indian corn, and vegetables.

In 1932, the imports were 156,500,000 francs; exports, 183,800,000 francs. The principal exports in 1931 were sugar, 17,301 tons; coffee, 495 tons; rum, 115,618 hectolitres; cacao, 154 tons; vanilla, 1,100 kilogrammes; bananas, 4,290 tons. Guadeloupe is in direct communication with France by means of two steam navigation companies. A new wireless station at Destrellan was opened in 1918. Within the islands traffic is carried on by means of roads, of which there were 344 miles in 1931. The Bank of Guadeloupe, with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, and reserve funds amounting to 6,122,090 francs, advances loans chiefly for agricultural purposes. The Royal Bank of Canada has also established a branch. There is likewise another bank, the *Crédit Guadaloupéen*, but this is a private institution; the *Banque de la Guadeloupe* is the official banking institution of the colony, enjoying the privilege of issuing bank notes. Silver coin has disappeared from circulation; nickel treasury tokens (*bons*) of 1 franc and of 50, 25, 10 and 5 centimes are authorised up to total emission of 1,000,000 francs.

*British Consul* at Guadeloupe.—J. E. Devaux.

## GUIANA.

The colony of French Guiana, on the north-east coast of South America, is administered by a Governor, assisted by a Privy Council of 7 members. The colony has a Council-General of 8 members elected by French citizens resident in Guiana, and is represented in the French Parliament by one deputy. Area about 84,740 square miles, and population, census of 1931,

22,169. Cayenne, the chief town, has a population of 10,744, and the other 14 communes have 11,425. These figures are exclusive of the population of the penal settlement of Maroni, of the floating population of miners without any fixed abode, as also officials, troops, and native tribes. At Cayenne there are a court of first instance, a court of appeal, and justices of the peace, with jurisdiction in other localities. The military force consists of 310 officers and men of the Colonial Infantry. Primary education is given gratuitously since 1889 in lay schools for the two sexes in the communes and many villages. There is also (1932-33) a college for secondary (80 pupils) and higher primary education (47 students), and a normal course for teachers (26 students). There are also several Congregational schools (520 pupils) and a number of private schools (175 pupils). The school population in 1932-33 was 3,320. The penal settlement also has 3 schools with 258 pupils. The budget for 1931 balanced at 16,755,676 francs. The country has immense forests rich in many kinds of timber. There is little agriculture in the colony; only about 7,900 acres are under cultivation. The crops consist of rice, maize, manioc, cocoa, coffee, and sugar-cane. The most important industry is gold-mining (placer). The exports consist of cocoa, phosphates, various woods, gold, fish glue, rum, rosewood essence, balata, and hides. The total imports in 1932 were valued at 43,511,384 francs, and the exports at 25,937,069 francs. There are three ports—Cayenne, Saint-Laurent-du-Maroni, and Oyapoc. Cayenne and Saint-Laurent are visited once a month by a packet boat of the Compagnie Général Transatlantique. There is also steamboat communication between the capital and the other towns of the colony. There are three chief and many secondary roads connecting the capital with various centres of population in the interior with motor-car services. There is a telegraph system connecting Cayenne with Macouria, Kourou, Sinnamary and Iracoubo, as well as with the penal settlement. There are wireless stations at Cayenne, Oyapoc, Regina, St. Laurent, La Forestière.

Since 1854, Cayenne has had a penal settlement for habitual criminals and convicts sentenced to hard labour. In 1931 the penal population consisted of 5,954 men.

The Bank of Guiana, under Government control, with a capital of 1,200,000 francs, with statutory reserve fund amounting to 300,000 francs, advances loans for agricultural and other purposes.

### MARTINIQUE.

The colony is under a Governor assisted by a Privy Council. An elected General Council votes the Budget, and elective municipal councils administer the communes. It is represented by a senator and two deputies in the French Chamber. Area 385 square miles, divided into 32 communes; population (census 1931) 234,695. The military force consists of one company of infantry and a battery of artillery. There is a law school (at Fort-de-France) with (1931) 65 students; a lycée for boys, with 1,080 pupils; a high school for girls with 1,000 pupils; primary schools, with 24,000 pupils (including 7 private schools); a commercial school with 80 pupils, and a school of arts and crafts (89 pupils). Chief commercial town, Fort-de-France (population, 43,338). The budget for 1933 balanced at 97,665,730 francs. Sugar and rum are the chief productions, then come cocoa, pine-apple, bananas, coffee and tobacco. There are 40,000 hectares under sugar-cane and food-producing crops. There are 19 sugar works with distilleries attached, 134 agricultural distilleries, 2 industrial distilleries devoted to the production of rum, and 12 industrial establishments. In 1932, 48,400 metric tons of sugar, 3,550,844 gallons of rum, 4,548 metric tons of bananas, 409 metric tons of preserved pineapple and 287 metric tons of cocoa beans were

exported. The total imports in 1932 were valued at 191,237,000 francs, and the exports at 201,516,000 francs. Vessels entered in 1932, 603 of 1,134,032 tons; vessels cleared, 598 of 1,097,372 tons. The island is visited regularly by the steamers of French and American companies. For local traffic there are subsidised mail coaches and motor-cars; and subsidised steamers ply along the coast. The colony is in telegraphic communication with the rest of the world by telegraph cables and wireless. The Bank of Martinique at Fort-de-France with a capital of 3,000,000 francs, the Crédit Martiniquais with a capital of 3,500,000 francs, and a branch of the Royal Bank of Canada advance loans for agricultural and other purposes.

### ST. PIERRE AND MIQUELON.

The largest islands of two small groups close to the south coast of Newfoundland. Area of St. Pierre group, 10 sq. miles; population in 1931, 3,743; area of Miquelon group, 83 sq. miles; population, 578; total area, 93 sq. miles; total population, 4,321. An administrator organises and regulates the various branches of the public service. He is assisted by a consultative council of administration and municipal councils. Chief town, St. Pierre. Primary instruction is free. There are 3 public schools for boys, and 3 for girls, with (in all) 16 teachers and 899 pupils. There are, besides, infant schools, 'salles d'asile,' frequented by 140 children. There are a private boarding school and two private schools.

The islands, being mostly barren rock, are unsuited for agriculture. The chief industry is cod-fishing. Imports in 1932, 189,019,609 francs; exports, 183,557,858 francs. The imports comprise textiles, salt, wines, foodstuffs, meat; and the exports, cod, dried and fresh, and fish products. St. Pierre is in regular steam communication with North Sydney and Halifax; and is connected by telegraph cable with Europe and the American continent. Local budget for 1933: Receipts, 14,619,848 francs; Expenditure, 14,619,848 francs.

### Books Concerning French America.

- Annuaire de la Guyane Française.* Cayenne. Annual.  
*Annuaire de la Guadeloupe et Dépendances.* Basse-Terre.  
*Annuaire de la Martinique.* Fort-de-France.  
*Annuaire des Iles St. Pierre et Miquelon.* St. Pierre.  
*St. Pierre and Miquelon.* (Foreign Office Handbooks.) London, 1920.  
*Brousseau* (G.), *Les Richesses de la Guyane Française.* Paris, 1901.  
*Corbin* (P.), and others, *Les Colonies Françaises d'Amérique.* Paris, 1924.  
*Dumoret* (M.), *Au Pays du Sucre (la Martinique).* Paris, 1902.  
*Guët* (M. J.), *Origines de la Martinique (1625-1720).* Vannes, 1893.  
*Heilprin* (A.), *Mont Pelée and the Tragedy of Martinique.* London, 1902.—*The Tower of Pelée.* Philadelphia, 1904.  
*Hess* (J.), *A l'Île du diable.* Paris, 1898.  
*Lacroix* (A.), *La Montagne Pelée et ses Éruptions.* Paris, 1904.  
*Laurière* (E.), *La Tragedie d'un Peuple.* Paris, 1922.  
*Levasseur*, *La France*, vol. II. Paris, 1898.  
*Maurel* (E.), *Histoire de la Guyane Française.* Paris, 1902.  
*Mimande* (P.), *Forçats et Proscrits.* [In Guiana.] Paris, 1897.  
*Satineau* (M.), *Histoire de la Guadeloupe sous L'Ancien Régime (1635-1789).* Paris, 1928.  
*Stoddard* (C. A.), *Cruising among the Caribbees.* London, 1896.  
*Viala*, *Les Trois Guyanes.* Montpellier, 1898.

## AUSTRALASIA AND OCEANIA.

### NEW CALEDONIA AND DEPENDENCIES.

*Governor.*—L. Jore (1932).

New Caledonia is administered by a Governor assisted by a Privy Council consisting of the Secretary-General, the Procureur-Général (the head

of the Judicial administration), the Superior Commandant of the Troops, the head of the Department of Domains and Colonisation, and two notables of the colony appointed by the President of the Republic. The colony has also an elective Council-General of 15 members. Nouméa, the capital, has a municipality; other centres of population are locally administered by municipal commissions.

The island is situated between the 20° 1' and 22° 26' parallels south latitude, and 161° 30' and 144° 40' east longitude. It has a total length exceeding 248 miles and an average breadth of 31 miles. Area, 8,548 square miles. According to the census of July 1, 1926, the population was 57,165, of whom 15,795 were free, 623 of convict origin, and 28,502 Melanese and Polynesians. On July 1, 1931, the native population was 27,777. Nouméa had (1931) 10,708 inhabitants, of whom 7,038 were free. The immigrants from France are not numerous. Other immigrants (July 1, 1931) were 5,000 Javanese, 6,000 Tonkinese, 40 Indians, and 164 islanders from the New Hebrides. Primary instruction is provided in public and also in private elementary schools, the former being assisted by the local budget. In 1933, there were 48 public and private primary schools with 2,604 pupils (1,303 being girls), and 67 native schools with 3,735 pupils. In Nouméa the 'Collège La Pérouse' gives classical tuition to 200 pupils and professional instruction (iron and wood) to 37 pupils. Local budget for 1933 balanced at 29,579,175 francs. Of the total area more than half is mountainous or not cultivable; about 1,600 square miles are pasture land; about the same area is cultivated or cultivable; and about 500 square miles contain forest which is being worked. The land is divided into 2 domains: that of the state (in which gratuitous concessions may be made); and that of the native reserve. The chief agricultural products are coffee, copra, cotton, manioc (cassava), maize, tobacco, bananas, pineapples. There are 100,000 cattle and about 50,000 sheep. The mineral resources are very great; chrome, cobalt, nickel, iron, and manganese abound; antimony, mercury, cinnabar, silver, gold, lead, and copper have all been obtained. The nickel deposits are of special value, being without arsenic. About 151,000 hectares of mining land are owned, and 109,000 hectares have been granted for prospecting. In 1932, the blast furnaces produced 3,915 tons matte of nickel valued at 19,488,300 francs. Local industries are developing; there are a grain storage and cleaning dépôt, meat preserving works, barking mills for coffee and cotton, and two blast furnaces melting nickel ore. A hydro-electric factory was established in 1926. The imports in 1932 were valued at 48,174,058 francs, and the exports at 40,483,851 francs. The imports comprise wine, coal, flour, rice; the exports, minerals, coffee, copra, cotton and preserved meats. In 1932, 91 vessels of 177,719 tons entered and 95 of 185,475 tons cleared at the ports of New Caledonia. Of those which entered, 71 (116,332 tons) were French. Nouméa is connected once monthly with Sydney in New South Wales by regular steamers sailing monthly, and by other vessels sailing irregularly. There is a mail service by steamer along the coast. There is a narrow-gauge railway (single line) from Nouméa to Paita, about 20 miles long. The proposed extension to Bourail, 105 miles from Nouméa, has, however, been postponed. There is a daily motor road service for passengers from Nouméa to Voh on good roads; the rest of the Colony's roads are only suitable for horseback transport. There are 825 miles of telegraph line and 1,345 miles of telephone line.

Dependencies of New Caledonia are:

1. The Isle of Pines, 30 miles to the south-east, with an area of 58 square miles and a population of about 600.



2. The Wallis Archipelago, north-east of Fiji, with an area of 40 square miles and about 4,500 inhabitants. The islands were placed under the French protectorate in 1842. There is a French Resident, and the archipelago is in regular communication with Nouméa. Budget for 1933, 359,812 francs.

3. Futuna and Alofi, south of the Wallis Islands, with about 1,500 inhabitants, were annexed by France in 1888.

4. The Loyalty Islands, 60 miles east of New Caledonia, consisting of 3 large islands, Maré, Lifou, and Uvéa, and many small islands with a total area of about 800 square miles. The chief culture in the islands is that of coconuts; the chief export, copra and rubber.

5. The Huon Islands, 170 miles north-west of New Caledonia, a most barren group.

The **New Hebrides**, in accordance with the Anglo-French convention of February (ratified in October), 1906, are jointly administered by the High Commissioners of His Britannic Majesty and the French Republic. In 1914 an Anglo-French conference was appointed to devise means of remedying the defects of the condominium. Population (census of May 1, 1924), 2,161. In 1925 there were 746 French and 322 English. There are French and English courts, and a mixed court with a judge foreign to both nations. Local budget for 1933, 7,782,600 francs. Exports in 1932 amounted to 9,735,209 francs, of which 7,625,904 were French trade, and 2,109,305 francs British trade; imports were 10,116,807 francs, of which 6,535,259 francs were in French trade, and 3,581,548 in British trade. Maize, coffee, cotton, cocoa, vanilla, coconut trees are grown, and are the chief articles of export. In some places sulphur is abundant. In 1932, 58 vessels of 127,128 tons entered, and 56 vessels of 123,620 tons cleared the ports. Of those entering 15 were British (19,673 tons), and 35 French (94,375 tons). Of those clearing 14 were British (19,025 tons), and 34 French (91,515 tons).

### FRENCH ESTABLISHMENTS IN OCEANIA.

*Governor.*—Michel-Lucien Montagne (appointed June 17, 1933).

These, scattered over a wide area in the Eastern Pacific, are administered by a governor with an Administrative Council consisting of certain officials, the *maire* of Papeete, and the Presidents of the Chambers of Commerce and Agriculture. The establishments consist of the **Society Islands**, the most important of which are Tahiti and Moorea, the former with an area of about 600 square miles and (census 1931) 9,720 inhabitants, the latter with an area of 50 square miles and 2,011 inhabitants; the principal product is phosphate (annual production, 80,000 metric tons). Other groups are the **Marquesas Islands**, with a total area of 480 square miles and 2,283 inhabitants, the two largest islands being Nukahiva and Hivaoo; the **Tuamotu group**, consisting of two parallel ranges of islands from King George's Island on the north to Gloucester Island on the south, their total population being 4,771; the **Leeward Islands** (*Iles sous le Vent*) (8,705 inhabitants), of which the more important are Huahiné (pop. 1,676), Raiatée and Tahaa (pop. 5,416), and Bora-Bora-Maupiti (pop. 1,586); the **Gambier, Tubuai, and Rapa Islands**; the Gambier group (of which Mangareva is the principal) having six square miles of area and 501 inhabitants; the Tubuai (or southern) Islands, of which Rurutu is the largest, Raiavavé (or Vavitu), Rimatara, and, far to the south, Rapa, having together an area of 115 square miles and 3,063 inhabitants; Makatea, 1,160 inhabitants; Island of Maiao, 117 inhabitants. The total area of the Establishments is estimated at 1,520 square miles, and their population, according to the census of 1931, was 40,392, of whom 29,757 were natives. There were 5,290 French, 307 English, 4,059 Chinese, 169

Americans, 15 Germans, 10 Chileans, 2 Belgians, 1 Dutch, 3 Spanish, 5 Italians, 319 Indo-Chinese, 41 Japanese, 14 Danes, 15 Swedes, 5 Russian, 7 Swiss, 43 Czech, 1 Austrian, 2 Portuguese, 7 Norwegians. In 1903 it was decreed that separate islands or groups should no longer be regarded as distinct Establishments, but that all should be united to form a homogeneous colony. Budget for 1933 balanced at 15,400,000 francs.

The most important of the islands is **Tahiti**, whose chief town is Papeete with 7,061 inhabitants (1931 census), of whom 4,848 are French. A higher primary school, with a normal school, has been established at Papeete, and there are (1925) 63 primary schools, with 91 teachers and 3,750 pupils. Pearls and mother-o'-pearl are important products. The island is mountainous and picturesque with a fertile coastland bearing coconut, banana, and orange trees, sugar-cane, vanilla, and other tropical fruits, besides vegetables grown in temperate climates. The chief industries are the preparation of copra, sugar, and rum. Value of imports (1932) 24,717,626 francs, exports 21,011,298 francs. The chief imports are tissues, wheat, flour, metal work. The chief exports were copra (19,044 tons), mother-o'-pearl (215 tons), vanilla (55 tons), and phosphates. The export of phosphates in 1929 was 250,914 tons; in 1930, 172,059 tons; in 1931, 114,432 tons; in 1932, 120,649 tons. The New Zealand company (with a French subvention) has a monthly service connecting San Francisco, New Zealand and Australia with Papeete. The shipping between the islands is carried on by sailing boats.

*Acting British Consul at Tahiti.*—Dr. W. J. Williams.

### Books of Reference on New Caledonia and French Oceania.

*Journal Officiel des Etablissements Français de l'Océanie*, and Supplement containing Statistics of Commerce and Navigation. Papeete.

France and England in the New Hebrides. The Anglo-French Condominium. Melbourne, 1914.

*Blanc* (Mgr.), *Les Iles Wallis*. Paris, 1912.

*Bourge* (G.), *Les Nouvelles Hébrides, 1606-1906*. Paris, 1906.

*Courtet* (H.), *Nos Etablissements en Océanie*. Paris, 1920.

*Ferdinand-Lop* (S.), *Les Possessions Françaises du Pacifique*. Paris, 1933.

*Jore* (L.), *Essai, Bibliographie du Pacifique*. Paris, 1932.

*Griffith* (G.), *In an Unknown Prison Land*. London, 1901.

*Hall* (D. B.) and *Osborne* (Lord A.), *South Sea Surf*. London, 1900.

*Hort* (D.), *Tahiti, the Garden of the Pacific*. London, 1895.

*Keable* (R.), *Tahiti: Isle of Dreams*. London, 1925.

*Legrand* (M. A.), *Au Pays des Canaques. La Nouvelle Calédonie en 1890*. 8. Paris, 1898.

*Lemire* (C.), *La Colonisation en Nouvelle Calédonie*. Nouméa, 1893.—*L'Océania Française*. Paris, 1904.

*MacQuarrie* (Hector), *Tahiti Days*. London, 1921.

*Sarasin* (Fritz), *Anthropologie der Non-Calédonien und Loyalty-Insulaner*. Berlin, 1922.

*Tolna* (Comte R. F. de), *Chez les Cannibales (New Hebrides, &c.)*. Paris, 1903.

*Vallet* (D.), *La Colonisation Française en Nouvelle-Calédonie*. Paris, 1920.

## GERMANY.

(DEUTSCHES REICH.)

On November 9, 1918, the abdication of the German Emperor was announced, and from that date Germany became a Republic.

(For the constitution of the Empire and its rulers see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1918, pp. 881-884.)

### Constitution and Government.

The Council of People's Commissioners in Berlin took over the Government of the country; the reigning princes of the Federal States were either

deposed or abdicated, the existing Imperial Parliament was declared dissolved, and arrangements were made for summoning a National Assembly. The elections for the body (for which all Germans, men and women, over 20 years of age voted) were held in January, 1919, and resulted, on the basis of proportional representation, in the return of the following parties:—Majority Socialists, 165; Centre (Catholic) Party, 90; Democrats, 75; Conservatives, 42; Independent Socialists, 22; German People's Party, 22; and minor parties, 7; total, 423. The National Assembly was summoned to meet at Weimar on February 6 and on February 11, 1919, it elected the first President of the Republic, Friedrich Ebert, who held office from February 11, 1919, until his death on February 28, 1925.

*President of the Republic.*—Paul von Hindenburg. Elected the second President on April 26, 1925; assumed office on May 12, 1925. Re-elected on April 10, 1932.

The President is elected by the direct vote of all citizens, male and female, over 20 years of age. The election must be held either on Sunday or on a day of public rest. The President holds office for 7 years.

The Cabinet, originally appointed on January 30, 1933, is composed as follows:—

*Chancellor.*—Adolf Hitler.

*Vice-Chancellor.*—Franz von Papen.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Wilhelm Frick.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Konstantin Count von Neurath.

*Minister of Defence.*—General Werner von Blomberg.

*Minister of Finance.*—Ludwig Count Schwerin von Krosigk.

*Minister of Food and Agriculture.*—Dr. Walther Darré.

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Dr. Kurt Schmitt.

*Minister of Labour.*—Franz Seldte.

*Minister of Communications and Posts.*—Paul Baron von Eltz-Rübenach.

*Minister for Aviation.*—Hermann Göring.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Franz Gürtner.

*Minister for National Enlightenment and Propaganda.*—Dr. Joseph Goebbels.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Rudolf Hess and Ernst Röhm.

The Constitution of the Republic was adopted on July 31, 1919, by the National Assembly at Weimar, and promulgated on August 11, 1919. (For details of the Weimar Constitution, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1933, p. 927.)

The Reichstag elected on March 5, 1933, which met on March 23, virtually, though not *de jure*, set aside the Weimar Constitution by giving absolute power to the Chancellor and his Cabinet. The Enabling Act of March 24, 1933, provides that the Cabinet may make laws by ordinance, even including such laws as are not in accord with the Weimar Constitution (which has not yet been formally abrogated). The rights of the President are not affected by the Enabling Act.

Deriving authority from the Enabling Act, Chancellor Hitler and his Cabinet have unified Germany, but at the same time have set up a personal dictatorship of the Chancellor, in which all the activities of the country—political, economic, industrial, commercial, cultural, etc.—have been *gleichgeschaltet* (totalitarianized), freedom of speech and of thought, and of the press abolished, equality before the law limited by the so-called 'Aryan paragraph' which arbitrarily grants full citizen rights only to 'Aryans,' and personal freedom from arrest, owing to the activities of an officially recognised secret police, curtailed. No political parties are

tolerated except only the National Socialist German Workers' (Nazi) Party (*Nationalsozialistische Deutsche Arbeiterpartei*). There is only one Legislative Assembly in Germany, the Reichstag, elected according to the provisions of the Weimar Constitution, by universal, equal, direct and secret votes of male and female voters, and composed entirely of the supporters of Hitler, who insists on the principle of Leadership in all matters appertaining to the life of the country, from the highest to the least significant.

Accordingly, the working constitution of Germany provides for a President, who is the supreme commander of the Army and who appoints all officials, and for a *Reichskanzler* who is the 'Leader' in all political activities in Germany, both in the Reich and in the States. By the side of the Chancellor stand the ministers, who together compose the Cabinet, which, within the ambit of the Enabling Act possess unlimited powers of legislation. The *Reichstag* enjoys only advisory functions. In matters of supreme import to the nation, a Referendum is provided for.

The Unification Act of April 8, 1933, brought the Federal States under the rule of *Reichsstatthalter* or Governors directly responsible to Herr Hitler, with the power to appoint and dismiss State premiers and other high State officials (including judges), and to promulgate laws. By the law reforming the Reich, of February 1, 1934, the sovereign rights formerly possessed by the Federal States passed into the hands of the Reich Cabinet; the *Reichsstatthalter* passed under the jurisdiction of the Minister of the Interior, and the Reich Cabinet abrogated to itself the promulgation of new constitutional laws for the Federal States. Germany is thus a unified and centralized State.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITIONS.

The following table gives the area and population of the present States (*Länder*) of Germany in the order of their magnitude, embodying the returns of the census of June 16, 1933 :—

States of the Empire	Area English sq. miles	Population June 16, 1933			Pop. per sq. mile 1933
		Male	Female	Total	
Prussia (excluding the Saar and in- cluding Waldeck <sup>1</sup> )	113,042	19,410,509	20,450,851	39,861,360	353
Bavaria (excluding the Saar)	29,343	3,719,359	3,965,286	7,684,645	262
Württemberg	7,532	1,306,235	1,389,707	2,695,942	358
Baden	5,819	1,167,981	1,245,343	2,413,324	415
Saxony	5,787	2,484,539	2,711,992	5,196,531	898
Mecklenburg <sup>2</sup>	6,199	399,702	405,487	805,189	130
Thuringia	4,541	806,022	853,488	1,659,510	365
Hesse	2,970	697,202	729,645	1,426,847	480
Oldenburg	2,481	284,670	289,801	574,471	232
Brunswick	1,419	248,345	264,523	512,868	361
Anhalt	893	177,056	187,315	364,371	408
Lippe	469	86,112	89,408	175,520	374

<sup>1</sup> Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929.

<sup>2</sup> Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz were united on January 1, 1934.

States of the Empire	Area English sq. miles	Population June 16, 1933			Pop. per sq. mile 1933
		Male	Female	Total	
Schaumburg-Lippe.	181	24,509	25,514	50,023	382
Hamburg . . .	160	579,867	634,230	1,214,097	7,588
Lübeck . . .	115	65,272	71,131	136,403	1,186
Bremen . . .	99	181,307	190,644	371,951	3,757
<b>German Republic(ex- cluding the Saar)</b>	181,000	31,638,687	33,504,365	65,143,052	360
Prussian Saar Dis- trict <sup>1</sup> . . .	574	385,379	334,640	670,019	1,167
Saarpfalz <sup>1</sup> . . .	164	50,300	49,711	100,011	610
Saar District (alto- gether) . . .	738	385,679	384,351	770,030	1,043
<b>German Republic (with Saar Dis- trict)<sup>1</sup> . . .</b>	181,738	32,024,366	33,888,716	65,913,082	363

<sup>1</sup> The figures for the population of the Saar District are those of the census taken on July 19, 1927.

According to the Treaty of Versailles (June 28, 1919) Germany agreed to the following territorial arrangements:—(1) Alsace-Lorraine ceded to France, (2) the greater part of the Provinces of West Prussia and Posen ceded to Poland, (3) a part of Upper Silesia and of East Prussia likewise to Poland, (4) a portion of Upper Silesia to Czechoslovakia, (5) Memel to Lithuania, (6) Danzig, a Free State under the protection of the League of Nations, (7) Eupen and Malmedy to Belgium, (8) a part of Schleswig to Denmark.

Provision was made in the Treaty to settle the ultimate fate of the following areas by *plébiscite*:—(1) The Saar Basin (after 15 years), (2) Schleswig (in two zones), (3) districts in Southern East Prussia, in West Prussia and in Upper Silesia. Results of the *plébiscites*:—Schleswig (March, 1920), northern zone for Denmark, southern zone for Germany; East and West Prussia (July, 1920) for Germany; Upper Silesia (March, 1921) for Germany.

An estimate of the actual areas and populations (according to the Census of 1910) lost to pre-war Germany has been made as follows: Alsace-Lorraine, 5,607 square miles, population 1,874,014; ceded to Belgium, 400 square miles, population 59,945; ceded to Poland, 17,816 square miles, population 3,854,961; Memel, 1,026 square miles, population 141,238; Danzig, 739 square miles, population 330,630; ceded to Denmark, 1,542 square miles, population 166,348; ceded to Czechoslovakia, 122 square miles, population 48,446; total 27,252 square miles, population 6,475,582.

The Saar Basin, which has been placed under the government of the League of Nations for 15 years, has an area of 738 square miles and a population (1927) of 770,030.

The following table shows the increase in population at various periods, with the annual rate of increase per cent.

Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.	Year	Increase	Annual Rate per cent.
1871 <sup>1</sup>	970,171	0·60	1900	4,087,277	1·56
1880	4,175,269	1·13	1905	4,274,100	1·52
1885	1,621,643	0·72	1910	4,284,715	1·42
1890	2,570,766	1·10	1925	4,612,192	0·53
1895	2,851,431	1·16	1933	2,732,433	0·55

<sup>1</sup> Since 1867.

The number of foreigners in Germany, according to the census of June 16, 1925, was 957,096, or 15·3 per 1,000 of the total population of the country. Poles numbered 259,804, Austrians 128,859, Czechoslovaks 222,521, British 6,977, and French 7,290.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

The following table shows the movement of the population of the Republic during four years :—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1929	589,611	1,183,728	36,270	144,595	842,232	+341,496
1930	562,648	1,163,381	35,931	140,993	746,781	+416,600
1931	515,403	1,063,921	32,151	126,383	757,967	+306,954
1932	509,591	1,007,636	29,475	—	727,370	+280,266

Of the children born in 1930, 600,349 were boys, and 563,032 girls; in 1931, 549,484 were boys, and 514,437 girls.

The number of divorces in Germany was in 1930, 40,722 being 63·3 per 100,000 inhabitants; in 1931, 39,971 or 61·8; in 1932, 42,202 or 65·0.

The following table shows the annual number of German emigrants for five years :—

Year	Total	Destination						
		European Countries	United States	Brazil	Other American Countries	Africa	Asia	Australia
1928	57,241	675	45,504	1,506	8,269	1,188	19	80
1929	48,734	293	38,188	1,324	8,502	847	34	46
1930	87,899	200	25,427	1,167	9,195	1,323	29	58
1931	18,644	131	8,796	765	8,290	632	12	18
1932	10,325	70	7,258	646	2,232	85	4	30

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

German towns are distinguished as large towns (with 100,000 inhabitants and upwards); medium towns (20,000–100,000 inhabitants); small towns (5,000–20,000 inhabitants), and country towns (2,000–5,000 inhabitants). In 1933, 2 towns had over 1,000,000 inhabitants; 22 others over 250,000; 28 others over 100,000; 48 between 50,000 and 100,000; and 164 between 20,000 and 50,000. According to the results of the census of June 16, 1933, the population of the principal towns at that date was :—

Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)	Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)
Berlin <sup>1</sup>	Prussia	4,190,847	Lübeck	Lübeck	129,417
Hamburg	Hamburg	1,125,025	München-		
Cologne	Prussia	750,190	Gladbach	Prussia	126,589
Munich	Bavaria	734,785	Saarbrücken	"	125,020
Leipzig	Saxony	712,475	Münster	"	122,253
Essen	Prussia	654,538	Bielefeld	"	120,872
Dresden	Saxony	649,248	Plauen	Saxony	113,859
Breslau	Prussia	625,219	Harburg-Wil-		
Frankfort-on-			helmsburg	Prussia	112,658
Main	"	555,071	Gleiwitz	"	111,081
Dortmund	"	540,480	Ludwigshafen-		
Düsseldorf	"	498,617	on-Rhine	Bavaria	105,198
DuisburgHam-	"		Remscheid	Prussia	101,197
born	"	440,104	Würzburg	Bavaria	100,937
Hanover	"	438,922	Beuthen (Up.		
Stuttgart	Württem-		Silesia)	Prussia	99,352
	berg	414,794	Freiburg	Baden	99,122
Nürnberg	Bavaria	410,175	Bonn	Prussia	98,809
Wuppertal	Prussia	408,404	Herne	"	98,595
Chemnitz	Saxony	350,657	Osnabrück	"	94,281
Gelsenkirchen	Prussia	332,079	Görlitz	"	94,047
Bremen	Bremen	323,628	Darmstadt	Hesse	93,025
Königsberg	Prussia	315,651	Wanne-Eickel	Prussia	92,277
Bochum	"	314,234	Rostock	Mecklen-	
Magdeburg	"	303,446		burg	89,990
Mannheim	Baden	275,960	Recklinghausen	Prussia	87,429
Stettin	Prussia	269,557	Bottrop	"	86,189
Altona	"	242,006	Heidelberg	Baden	84,759
Kiel	"	218,123	Zwickau	Saxony	84,675
Halle-on-Saale	"	208,905	Gera	Thuringia	83,775
Oberhausen	"	192,345	Regensburg	Bavaria	81,171
Augsburg	Bavaria	176,631	Offenbach	Hesse	80,822
Kassel	Prussia	175,018	Pforzheim	Baden	79,816
Krefeld-Uer-			Dessau	Anhalt	78,634
dingen	"	165,271	Wesermünde	Prussia	77,479
Aachen	"	162,990	Rheydt	"	77,263
Wiesbaden	"	159,732	Fürth	Bavaria	76,999
Brunswick	Brunswick	156,840	Trier	Prussia	76,652
Karlsruhe	Baden	154,902	Liegnitz	"	76,501
Hagen (West-			Frankfort-on-		
phalia)	Prussia	148,426	Oder	"	75,845
Erfurt	"	144,892	Potsdam	"	73,636
Mainz (West-			Witten	"	72,612
phalia)	Hesse	142,428	Elbing	"	71,986
Solingen	Prussia	140,043	Oldenburg	Oldenburg	67,744
Mülheim-on-			Flensburg	Prussia	66,515
Ruhr	"	133,094	Koblenz	"	65,129
Hindenburg			Brandenburg	"	64,094
(Up. Silesia)	"	130,448	Kaiserslautern	Bavaria	62,578

<sup>1</sup> Area of Berlin, 341 square miles.

Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)	Town	State	Pop. (June 16, 1933)
Hildesheim .	Prussia .	62,500	Neuss .	Prussia .	55,784
Ulm .	Württem- berg .	62,472	Bamberg .	Bavaria .	53,580
Wattenscheid	Prussia .	62,151	Schwerin .	Mecklen- burg .	53,571
Gladbeck .	" .	61,150	Hamm (West- phalia) .	Prussia .	53,527
Heilbronn .	Württem- berg .	60,308	Cottbus .	" .	52,089
Jena .	Thuringia	58,857	Ratibor .	" .	51,729
Castrop- Rauxel .	Prussia .	58,299	Worms .	Hesse .	50,473
Tilsit .	" .	57,244	Halberstadt .	Prussia .	50,208

### Religion.

According to the census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 40,014,677 Protestants (64·1 per cent. of the total population), 20,193,384 Catholics (32·4 per cent.), 87,580 other Christians (0·1 per cent.), 564,379 Jews (0·9 per cent.), and 1,550,649 adherents of other professions of religion (2·5 per cent.).

The Constitution provides for entire liberty of conscience. There is no State Church. Every religious community manages its own affairs, and makes appointments to its offices without interference from the State.

The Evangelical Churches are now united in the German Evangelical Church under the direction of a Reich bishop, who is 'called' by the National Synod at the nomination of the heads of the regional Churches. The National Synod is to be formed of 60 members, 40 sent by the regional Churches from their own synods and 20 to be chosen from persons 'who have prominently proved themselves in the service of the Church.'

There are 6 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, 17 suffragan bishoprics, 1 bishopric immediately subject to Rome, 2 parts of bishoprics attached to non-German bishoprics, and 1 apostolic administration. The 'Old Catholics' have a bishop at Bonn.

The Jewish congregations are federated in the 'Deutsch-Israelitischer Gemeinde-Bund.'

### Education.

Education is general throughout Germany, all children between the ages of 6 and 14 being bound to attend some recognized school. The teachers in German schools are required to hold a Government certificate, and to have undergone a period of training and probation.

According to a school census taken in 1931-32 there were in that year 52,961 public elementary schools in Germany with 190,281 teachers (141,584 males and 48,697 females), and 7,590,073 pupils (3,842,611 boys and 3,747,462 girls). There were in 1931-32, 679 private schools with 49,828 pupils (20,903 boys and 28,925 girls).

According to the law of April 28, 1920, German children are all bound to receive a four years' course of instruction in the 'Foundation School' (*Grundschule*). The next highest school for elementary education is the 'People's School' (*Volksschule*), which, like the *Grundschule*, is supported partly by the State (mostly for personnel), and partly by the municipalities (mostly for school buildings, etc.). Children who have left the *Volksschule*



and entered on some calling must by law attend Continuation Schools or Trade Schools until they are eighteen years of age. In 1931-32 there were 16,462 Continuation Schools with 338,837 scholars, and 5,171 Trade Schools with 1,236,373 scholars (829,616 males and 406,757 females). There are also 1,671 public technical schools with 177,731 scholars. Besides the *Volkschule* there is found the 'Middle School' (*mittlere Schule*), which differs from the former in that instruction is provided in English and French. In 1931-32 there were 1,472 *mittlere Schulen* with 11,517 teachers and 229,671 pupils (107,192 boys and 122,479 girls). Apprentices and young people at work must attend Continuation Schools for 6 to 8 hours weekly during working hours.

To prepare for the Universities and for admission into certain professions, there are several kinds of secondary schools with a course of study extending in the main over 9 years. Of these the oldest is the *Gymnasium*, which specializes in classical studies; side by side with this is the *Realgymnasium*, which specializes in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but also teaches classical subjects. The *Gymnasien* are the most fully developed classical schools; the *Progymnasien* differ from these only in not having the highest classes. The *Oberrealschulen* give instruction in mathematics, natural science and modern languages, but not in classics. Experimentally two other kinds of schools have been established—the German High School (*Deutsche Oberschule*) and the *Aufbauschule*, the former to stress German subjects (besides modern languages), and the latter to provide an intensive and curtailed high school education for the bright scholars of elementary schools.

For girls there are *Lyceen*, *Oberlyceen* and certain other educational institutions which prepare for the universities.

In 1931-32 the number of secondary schools was as follows:—For boys, 1,699 with 530,578 pupils (including 35,628 girls). Total number of teachers, 30,187. For girls, High Schools, 779; with 14,715 teachers and 247,862 pupils (including 849 boys). Other higher schools for girls are attended by 9,365 pupils.

There are 10 fully-equipped Technical High Schools, with the right of granting degrees. They are all aided by the States to which they respectively belong. The statistics for the Summer session 1932 were as follows:—

Schools	Teaching Staff (1932)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1932)	Of whom		Schools	Teaching Staff (1932)	Matriculated Students <sup>1</sup> (1932)	Of whom	
			Women	Foreigners				Women	Foreigners
Berlin . .	877	4,223	128	662	Stuttgart .	127	1,743	61	92
Munich . .	142	3,689	101	351	Aachen . .	135	911	56	94
Darmstadt .	138	1,998	84	164	Brunswick .	115	990	85	42
Karlsruhe .	125	1,201	25	143	Breslau . .	86	630	12	39
Hanover . .	115	1,548	46	55					
Dresden . .	201	3,541	402	245	Total . .	1,561 <sup>2</sup>	20,474 <sup>3</sup>	944	1,827

<sup>1</sup> Who have attended lectures.

<sup>2</sup> Including 169 special teachers and excluding 758 assistants.

<sup>3</sup> In addition to 1,761 on leave or excused attendance at lectures, of whom 1,186 were inscribed at the Berlin Technical High School, besides 306 special students.

There are, besides, the following (number of students in 1932 shown in brackets): 2 Veterinary Colleges (1,090), 3 Agricultural Colleges (994),

2 Afforestation Academies (133), 2 Mining Academies (360), 5 Commercial High Schools (3,481), 1 Academy for Practical Medicine (432), 11 Schools of Art (1,490), and 10 Colleges of Music (3,440). There are also 9 Training Colleges for elementary school teachers at the following centres (students in 1932 in brackets):—Beuthen (75), Bonn (76), Dortmund (299), Elbing (384), Frankfort-on-Main (166), Halle (222), Kiel (296), Mainz (428), Rostock (80), making a total of 2,026 students.

There are 23 universities in the German Republic, besides the Philosophical and Theological High Schools at Braunsberg, with number of students in the summer term of 1932 (95), Paderborn (322), Frankfort-on-Main (218), Fulda (139), Trier (267), Mainz (108), Augsburg (78), Bamberg (129), Dillingen (190), Eichstätt (145), Freising (172), Passau (174), and Regensburg (254), which have only faculties of theology (Roman Catholic) and philosophy (Augsburg has philosophy only).

The following table gives the date of foundation, the number of teachers and students for the summer term of 1932:—

Universities	Professors and Teachers (1932)	Matriculated Students (1932)						
		Theology	Jurisprudence, &c.	Medicine and Dentistry	Philosophy	Mathematics and Natural Science, &c.	Auxiliary Science	Total
Berlin (1809) . . .	783	840	3,800	3,504	2,435	1,924	49	12,552
Bonn (1777-1818) . .	305	960	1,085	1,870	964	774	9	5,662
Breslau (1702-1811) .	325	745	974	1,150	718	619	7	4,213
Cologne (1888-1918) .	242	—	2,661	878	1,224	553	—	5,316
Erlangen (1743) . . .	119	595	443	874	170	232	—	2,314
Frankfort (1914) . .	348	—	1,415	1,019	668	546	2	3,650
Freiburg (1457) . . .	226	287	815	1,480	496	472	—	3,550
Giessen (1607) . . .	194	247	423	499	340	406	222	2,137
Göttingen (1737) . .	248	384	941	749	509	1,076	—	3,662
Greifswald (1456) . .	164	86	323	739	280	267	—	1,977
Halle (1694) . . . .	239	428	518	618	368	457	—	2,389
Hamburg (1919) . . .	309	—	808	957	1,434	569	9	3,777
Heidelberg (1386) . .	252	314	945	1,624	548	404	—	3,835
Jena (1557) . . . . .	209	209	601	809	733	588	10	2,935
Kiel (1665) . . . . .	217	138	67	1,265	432	561	2	3,095
Königsberg (1544) . .	212	400	958	1,157	626	615	4	3,760
Leipzig (1409) . . . .	394	480	1,391	1,466	2,433	997	308	7,075
Marburg (1527) . . . .	189	487	600	1,169	685	482	7	3,430
Munich (1472-1826) . .	404	202	2,097	3,103	1,459	1,206	391	8,458
Münster (1780) . . . .	213	712	704	1,447	806	630	2	4,301
Rostock (1419) . . . .	127	225	442	1,348	871	299	1	2,686
Tübingen (1477) . . .	196	1,107	643	1,189	511	317	—	3,767
Würzburg (1582) . . .	146	214	559	2,224	438	831	—	3,764
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>6,061<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>9,312</b>	<b>23,846</b>	<b>31,138</b>	<b>18,651</b>	<b>14,325</b>	<b>1,023<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>93,325<sup>3</sup></b>
Of whom Women . . .	72	335	2,111	6,232	6,387	3,148	30	18,243
Of whom Foreigners .	—	303	850	1,595	855	517	73	4,193

<sup>1</sup> Including 840 special teachers and excluding 1,849 assistants.

<sup>2</sup> Including 914 students of Veterinary Science.

<sup>3</sup> Exclusive of 9,404 on leave or excused from attending lectures.

In three universities, namely, Freiburg, Munich, and Würzburg, the faculties of theology are Roman Catholic; four are mixed, both Protestant and Roman Catholic—Bonn, Breslau, Münster, and Tübingen; and the rest are Protestant. Cologne, Frankfort, and Hamburg have no theological faculties.

### Justice and Crime.

A uniform system of law courts exists throughout Germany, though, with the exception of the Reichsgericht, all courts are directly subject to the Government of the special State in which they exercise jurisdiction, and not to the Central Government. The appointment of the judges other than those of the Reichsgericht is also a State function, and not that of the Central Government.

The lowest courts of first instance are the *Amtsgerichte* (1,646 on January 1, 1933), competent to try petty civil and criminal cases. Cases relating to property in which the amount involved does not exceed 1,000 marks are usually tried by a single judge. In the trial of more serious criminal cases the judge is assisted by two assessors (laymen) (*Schöffengericht*). The *Amtsgerichte* deal also with guardianships, estates and official records. The *Landgerichte* (155 on January 1, 1933) contain both civil and criminal chambers. The former, consisting of three judges, are competent to deal in first instance with all civil cases in as far as they have not been referred to the *Amtsgerichte*, especially with divorces, and also exercise a revisory jurisdiction over the *Amtsgerichte*. For trying commercial cases there are further commercial chambers, consisting of one judge and two laymen. The Criminal Chamber decides as court of first instance in the majority of criminal cases, that is to say, if they do not come within the competence of the *Amtsgerichte* or of the *Reichsgerichte*. But even the latter may be brought before the Criminal Chamber at the request of the Public Prosecutor. The Criminal Chamber consists of 3 judges and 2 lay assessors. It also hears appeals from the *Amtsgerichte* in criminal cases. For the trial of capital cases, the *Landgerichte* are transformed into *Schwurgerichte*, consisting of three judges and six laymen. The *Amtsgerichte* and *Landgerichte* have as superior court the *Oberlandesgerichte*. There are twenty-six such courts in Germany. The *Oberlandesgerichte* contain criminal and civil senates consisting of three judges. They exercise appellate jurisdiction over the *Landgerichte* in civil cases, and over the 'small chambers' (and in some cases over the 'large chambers') in criminal cases. The total number of judges on the bench in all the courts above mentioned was 10,069 (Jan. 1, 1933). The supreme court is the *Reichsgericht*, which sits at Leipzig, and has 102 judges. This court exercises an appellate jurisdiction over all inferior courts, and also an original and final jurisdiction in cases of treason. It has 6 criminal and 7 civil senates, consisting of 5 judges each.

Number of persons condemned after trial, 1930, 596,127; 1931, 566,139.

Special courts exist for all civil disputes arising from the relationship between employers and employed (*Arbeitsgerichte*, *Landesarbeitsgerichte*, and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*). Qualified judges are appointed to these judicial bodies and they are attended by representatives of employers and employed. In 1932 there were 452 *Arbeitsgerichte*, 60 *Landesarbeitsgerichte* and the *Reichsarbeitsgericht*. The *Arbeitsgerichte* gave decisions (1932) in 371,592 cases, and settled by arbitration 4,075 cases. The *Landesarbeitsgerichte* dealt with 17,220 appeals. The *Reichsarbeitsgericht* received 881 cases for revision.

### Public Assistance (including Poor Relief and Welfare for Children and Juveniles).

Before the war the public assistance for the poor was regulated by the law of June 6, 1870 (*Gesetz über den Unterstützungswohnsitz*). At the beginning of this century this law, however, was found insufficient for social work that must accommodate itself to the changed social conditions brought about by the economic development (industrialization, urbanization).

When, as a result of the war and the inflation period, substantial parts of the population became distressed, new measures for social welfare had become urgently necessary to meet the economic depression. The various rules and orders in this direction, however, could not be codified uniformly for the whole Reich until after the stabilization of the German currency under the *Verordnung über die Fürsorgepflicht* of February 13, 1924.

The public assistance, in the sense of the law, includes social relief for disabled soldiers, dependents of those killed in the war and those persons who, according to the *Versorgungsgesetze*, are entitled to benefit, for persons in receipt of Invalidity Insurance for wage earners and Salaried Employees, Old Age Insurance (*Rentenempfänger der Invaliden- und Angestelltenversicherung*), for persons being out of work, minors in need of help and other poor. Public assistance is administered by the local authorities called *Bezirks- und Landesfürsorgeverbände*.

Public assistance to juveniles includes all public measures for the promotion of youth welfare, firstly enacted in the *Reichsjugendwohlfahrtsgesetz* of July 9, 1922. This law contains, *inter alia*, regulations relating to education of children (maternity and child welfare, care of young children), co-operation of local authorities regarding supervision of boarded-out children, guardianship, probation and Juvenile Court assistance. By the *Jugendgerichtsgesetz* of February 16, 1923, protection is granted to juvenile offenders.

Only by this law—which appears to be its outstanding feature—the legal right of education is granted to all juveniles for physical, spiritual and social fitness. Children whose parents or legal representatives are found neglecting their educational duties are taken care of by the Juvenile Boards (*Jugendämter*).

In 1927, for the first time, total figures of relief were published by the Official Statistic of Public Assistance (*Reichsfürsorgestatistik*), and Official Statistics of Public Assistance to Juveniles (*Reichsstatistik der öffentlichen Jugendhilfe*). In 1932–33 (financial year), 4,676,974 heads of families received permanently ordinary out relief (3,854,620 in 1931–32), by 979 Public Assistance District Committees (*Bezirksfürsorgeverbände*). Furthermore, 1,425,625 persons were in receipt of institutional relief in 1931–32. The total expenditure for relief in money and kind granted by Public Assistance District Committees in 1931–32 amounted to 1,909,990,000 RM. (1,492,256,000 RM. in 1930–31).

Moreover, the Public Assistance State Committees (*Landesfürsorgeverbände*) were granting relief—especially institutional relief—to 210,381 persons in 1931–32, the expenditure for which amounted to 131,740,300 RM.

Besides these payments for direct relief the Public Assistance Authorities expended various amounts for grants to own institutions, private welfare work, administration expenses, etc. The balance of the total expenditure and income of Public Assistance Authorities in 1931–32 amounted to 1,993,796,800 RM.

On March 31, 1932, 698,453 children were chargeable to 1,238 Juvenile Boards; 638,629 minors were under public guardianship, and 73,014 under protective care of juveniles. (Latest available statistics.)

The above-mentioned amounts expended in 1931–32 include the expenses for public assistance to juveniles, also expenses in connection with education and bringing-up of minors, juvenile care and physical training, amounting to 11,327,000 RM., furthermore, contributions to orphans' asylums, children's homes, etc., amounting to 5,745,000 RM., day nurseries, kindergarten and similar institutions, amounting to 6,209,000 RM., according to data compiled from the Public Assistance District Committees.

Additional data furnished by the Public Assistance State Committees show total amounts for public assistance to juveniles, 27,250,500 RM., and 3,950,900 RM. for other purposes connected therewith.

In addition to the above given ordinary expenditure on public assistance there must be noticed government grants with which local authorities were supplied to meet all requirements regarding public welfare.

Thus, the whole charge to the community incurred by the administration of public assistance for the Reich amounted to 2,239,160,000 RM. in 1931-32 (1,894,700,000 RM. in 1930-31), or 35.88 RM. per head of estimated population in 1931-32 (30.36 RM. in 1930-31).

### Compulsory Insurance.

Social insurance has existed in Germany since 1883. It comprises compulsory insurance of workmen and employees against sickness (including maternity), accidents, unemployment, old age and infirmity.

Under a law of 1883 and amending Acts, workmen and employees with an annual income up to 3,600 marks must be insured against sickness, and must themselves pay two-thirds of the contributions, their employers paying one-third. For accident insurance, under an Act of 1884 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid entirely by the employers, and they, for mutual protection, have been obliged to unite into associations according to the nature of the industries in which they are engaged. The working of these insurance associations is controlled by Government. For invalidity and old age insurances, under an Act of 1889 and amending Acts, the contributions are paid half by the workmen and half by their employers, while towards each pension the Government grants an annual subsidy. The employers are responsible both for their own and the workmen's contributions. The latter must be deducted from wages and paid subsequently. Insurance for old age pensions for employees was introduced by law of December 20, 1911, and amending Acts, 65 being the pensionable age. Unemployment insurance was introduced by the law of July 16, 1927, to take the place of the Unemployment Welfare which had been in existence since the end of the war.

The State makes a grant for invalidity and old age insurance, also provides for maternity benefit.

For the year 1932 the average of those insured against sickness was 18,712,000. Of this total, 17,076,000 (10,613,000 men and 6,463,000 women) were insured in ordinary societies, and 578,000 in *Knappschaften* or societies for miners, and 1,636,000 in supplementary offices. In 1931, about 22,500,000 persons were insured against accident in 66 industrial and 40 agricultural societies.

The total receipts in 1932 of the ordinary societies were 1,078,348,000 RM., of the *Knappschaften* 57,528,000 RM., and of the supplementary offices 155,471,000 RM. The total expenditure of the ordinary societies was 1,064,800,000 RM., of the *Knappschaften* 59,411,000 RM., and of the supplementary offices 152,240,000 RM. The number of cases and days of sickness amounted with the ordinary societies to 6,775,000, and 193,537,000, and with the *Knappschaften* to 321,000, and 10,208,000 respectively. For accident insurance the receipts (1932) were 300,000,000 RM., and the expenditure 332,400,000 RM. For invalidity and old age insurance the receipts in 1931 were 1,334 million RM., and the expenditure was 1,520 million RM.; including state subsidy of 418 million RM., appropriations for pensions 970 million RM., other appropriations 69 million marks. The deficit was in 1931, 186 million RM., total resources 1,451 million RM. On January 1, 1933, the current benefits for old age, invalidity and sickness amounted to 2,346,000, and pensions to widows and orphans to 562,000 and 349,000, respectively; for the insurance of employees the receipts in 1932 were 446 million RM. and the expenditure 264 million RM. There is in addition compulsory insurance for clerical workers. The

number insured is not known exactly; on the basis of the monthly contributions paid it can be estimated at 3·0 million persons at the end of 1932. As insurance of employees is comparatively new, the number of beneficiaries is increasing considerably from year to year. At the end of 1932 there were 183,444 persons receiving old-age pensions (18·0 per cent. increase over 1931), 80,938 widows' pensions (11·7 per cent. increase), and 26,607 orphans' pensions (33·9 per cent. decrease). Contributions in 1932 totalled 287,731,000 RM., total receipts 446,364,000 RM.; pensions accounted for an expenditure of 217,180,000 RM., health insurance benefits 21,923,000 RM.; other benefits 12,414,000 RM., and administration expenses 11,977,000 RM. The excess of receipts over expenditure was, in 1932, 183 million RM.

For the miners' societies the receipts and the expenditure in 1932 were 200 million RM.; for unemployment insurance the contributions in 1932 were 1,029 million RM. and the expenditure 875 million RM.

### Finance.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure for five years, ending March 31 (in millions of Reichsmarks):—

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	1934-35 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	10,585,400	8,567,600	6,827,160	5,927,500	6,400,000
Expenditure . . .	11,877,200	10,042,000	7,944,700	5,927,500	6,400,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget Estimates.

The budget estimates for 1933-34 give the principal items of revenue and expenditure as follows:—

BUDGET ESTIMATES, 1933-34 (in millions of Reichsmarks)	
Revenue	Expenditure
Taxes . . . . . 4,080·5 <sup>1</sup>	Payments to States and Communes . . . . . 321·3 <sup>1</sup>
Customs . . . . . 1,140·6	General Administrative Expenses . . . . . 2,827·7
Administrative Revenues . . . . . 504·0	Unemployment Relief . . . . . 519·9
Contribution of the German Railway Company to Reparation Payments . . . . . 70·0	War and Civil Pensions, etc. . . . . 1,313·3
Other Revenues . . . . . 132·6	Internal Charges arising out of the War, Occupation, etc. . . . . 270·0
	Payment of Bonds and reduction of Debt . . . . . 519·0
	War charges . . . . . 155·8
<b>Total . . . . . 5,927·5</b>	<b>Total . . . . . 5,927·5</b>

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of the share of the separate States in the taxes due to them.

On March 31, 1933, the total debt of the German Reich (not including the debt arising from the Treaty of Versailles) amounted to 12,337·3 million Reichsmarks, of which 4,434·4 million are pre-war debt, 427·0 million Rentenbank-debt, 695·8 Dawes Loan (1924), 1,387·0 Young Loan (1930), 525·0 million External Loan of 1930, 500·0 million Internal Loan of 1927, 183·0 million Internal Loan of 1929, 1,047·5 million claims for war damages (according to the War Damages Liquidation Act), 232·8 million claims for Poland damages (according to the Poland Damages Act), 1,948·2 million floating debt, and 956·6 million other debts.

The growth of the German debt is shown as follows :—

Year (March 31)	Million Marks	Year (March 31)	Million Marks
1871 <sup>1</sup> . . .	769·5	1930 . . .	10,375·1
1875 <sup>1</sup> . . .	120·3	1931 . . .	12,089·6
1918 . . .	4,925·8	1932 . . .	12,137·3
1928 . . .	7,872·8	1933 . . .	12,331·3
1929 . . .	8,971·7	1933 <sup>1</sup> . . .	10,280·5

<sup>1</sup> December 31.

The floating debt on December 31, 1933, was 2,932,600,000 Reichsmarks, compared with 1,836,200,000 Reichsmarks on December 31, 1932.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Under the terms of the Treaty of Versailles, and in accordance with the law of March 23, 1921, enlistment is voluntary and for 12 years. Officers have to engage to serve for 25 consecutive years on appointment. The Reichswehr is organized in 7 divisions of infantry and 3 divisions of cavalry, with two army corps headquarter staffs. The strength of an army corps staff is 30 officers and 150 N.C.O.'s and men; of an infantry division, 410 officers and 10,830 men; of a cavalry division, 275 officers and 5,250 men. The total strength of the army in 1932 was 4,500 officers and 96,000 other ranks. The President is the supreme head of all land and sea forces. Under his orders the Minister of National Defence exercises actual command through the medium of a General Officer appointed Chief of the Army Direction, organized as follows :—

	Divisions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Companies	Batteries
Infantry . . . . .	7	21	84 <sup>1</sup>	—	—	336 <sup>2</sup>	—
Cavalry . . . . .	3	18	—	—	97 <sup>3</sup>	—	—
Artillery . . . . .	—	7	—	24	—	—	79
Engineers . . . . .	—	—	7	—	—	14	—
Train . . . . .	—	—	—	14	25	24	—
Medical Service . . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	—	—
Communication Troops . . . . .	—	—	—	7	—	14	—

<sup>1</sup> 21 Instructional.

<sup>2</sup> 63 Instructional.

<sup>3</sup> 18 Instructional.

<sup>4</sup> 7 Instructional.

By June, 1921, the fortresses specified in the Treaty of Versailles, and also the coast defences of Kiel and Heligoland had been razed. The fortifications on the southern and eastern frontiers may remain in the condition in which they were when the Treaty of Versailles became operative, but according to the request of London (May 5, 1921), all German fortresses had to surrender their equipment, with the exception of Königsberg, which was permitted to retain 83 guns. The maximum armaments authorised are 132,000 rifles, 18,000 carbines, 828 heavy machine guns, 1,418 light machine guns, 63 trench mortars, 189 light trench mortars, 204 7·7 cm. field guns, and 84

10.5 cm. howitzers. No heavy artillery, tanks, or military aircraft are permitted.

The estimates of the Defence Department (Army and Navy) for 1933-34 amounted to 671,000,000 gold marks (485 millions for the army and 186 millions for the navy).

## II. NAVY.

The German Navy is directed and administered by the Chief of the Naval Direction, under the Minister of National Defence. In addition to the central administrative division are the Office of Naval Command (staff), the General Naval Office (supply and research), the Constructional Division, also the Naval Administrative Office, and some departments dealing with the relations of the Navy to the Defence Ministry, which also controls the Army.

The Treaty allows to the German Government the right of maintaining a navy, recruited and maintained on a volunteer basis. The fleet consists of five pre-Dreadnoughts completed between 1906 and 1908, each displacing approximately 13,000 tons and mounting four 11-inch and from twelve to fourteen 6.7 or 6-inch guns. These are the *Hannover*, *Hessen*, *Schlesien*, *Elsass*, and *Schleswig-Holstein*. They possess little fighting value, though a certain amount of money has been spent in modernising them. The 26-knot battleships *Deutschland* and *Admiral Scheer*, each of 10,000 tons, driven by Diesel engines, have now been completed. Each is armed with six 11-inch and eight 6-inch guns, and is claimed to have a radius of action of 10,000 miles at 20 knots. A third ship of this type was laid down in October, 1932. It is proposed to lay down a fourth unit in 1934. These vessels are officially rated as 'armoured ships.' The cruisers include the *Berlin*, of 3,650 tons, completed 1904, and mounting 8 4.1-inch guns; the still older *Amazone* and *Hamburg*; the *Emden*, of 5,600 tons, completed at the end of 1925, armed with 8 6-inch guns; the *Königsberg*, *Karlsruhe*, *Köln*, and *Leipzig* of 6,000 tons, completed 1929-31, armed with 9 6-inch guns. By treaty the cruisers built since the war are limited to a standard displacement of 6,000 tons. There are also 32 destroyers and torpedo-boats, 20 of which date from 1907-13; the remainder were built in 1926-29 to replace worn-out vessels. No submarines or naval aircraft are permitted. The battleship *Elsass*, cruisers *Amazone* and *Hamburg* and 3 torpedo-boats have been removed from the Navy List preparatory to disposal.

The battleships, cruisers and torpedo-boats are divided equally to constitute squadrons severally in the North Sea and the Baltic. The cruisers *Karlsruhe* and *Emden* are training ships, and have recently made extensive cruises with naval cadets and men.

The total personnel may not exceed 15,000, including a maximum of 1,500 officers and warrant officers. Its present strength is 1,104 officers and petty officers and 13,896 men. The officers and warrant officers engage for a minimum of twenty-five consecutive years, and the petty officers and men for twelve years. The vessels of war are to have a fixed allowance of arms, munitions, and material.

Naval estimates: 1930-31, 194,334,000 marks; 1931-32, 195,897,200 marks; 1933-34, 187,339,700 marks.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Generally speaking, small estates and peasant proprietorship prevail in the West and South German States, while large estates prevail in the north-east.

The subdivision of the soil, according to the latest official returns for



Germany, without the Saar, at the beginning of June, 1933, was as follows (in acres):—Arable land, 51,195,032; grass, meadows, pasture, 20,373,827; vineyards, 208,430; orchards, market gardens, etc., 1,635,825; total area under cultivation, 73,413,114 acres.

The areas under the principal crops, in acres, and the yields, in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs. or .984 an English ton), were for three years as follows:—

—	Acreage.			Produce (Metric tons).		
	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . .	5,418,322	5,700,680	5,793,750	4,233,310	5,003,071	5,522,885
Rye . . .	10,914,502	11,124,942	11,310,097	6,600,003	8,363,554	8,749,426
Barley . . .	4,047,705	3,920,155	3,963,657	3,018,179	3,214,667	3,416,803
Oats . . .	8,407,367	8,211,725	7,956,087	6,204,907	6,650,243	6,880,265
Potatoes . .	7,060,440	7,197,690	7,222,285	43,866,883	47,010,427	43,625,479
Sugar Beet .	952,370	676,877	760,297	11,030,029	7,875,593	7,747,746
Hay . . .	18,848,017	18,898,227	18,876,442	37,014,693	37,058,410	—

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

In 1932 the area devoted to vines was 178,765 acres, the wine yield 37,877,444 gallons. Area devoted to tobacco, 1932, 27,115 acres; 1933, 29,912 acres; yield 1932, 28,224,052 kilos; 1931, 23,180,805 kilos. Sugar production, 1932-33, 1,088,445 tons; 1931-32, 1,596,293 tons. In 1932 the hop production was 4,957 tons; in 1931, 7,780 tons.

A census of fruit trees taken in the spring of 1933 shows the following results (in thousands):—Apple trees, 69,685; pear trees, 26,283; plum trees, 36,547; cherry trees, 18,650; apricot trees, 330; peach trees, 2,222; total (including all others), 155,200.

The number of domestic animals in Germany according to the census of December 1, 1932, was:—

States	Horses <sup>1</sup>	Cattle	Sheep	Swine	Goats
Prussia . . .	2,340,020	10,871,126	2,245,636	15,568,852	1,465,597
Bavaria . . .	370,363	3,902,718	350,385	2,489,035	310,180
Saxony . . .	140,529	721,740	67,545	824,673	133,936
Württemberg .	103,913	1,086,422	150,524	624,895	72,844
Baden . . .	63,735	643,465	37,915	531,410	104,481
Other States . .	376,433	1,913,800	552,899	2,819,679	415,603
Total 1 Dec. 1932 .	3,394,993	19,139,271	3,404,904	22,858,540	2,502,655
Total 1 Dec. 1933 .	3,394,000	19,714,000	3,381,000	23,879,000	2,585,000

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of Army horses.

## II. FORESTRY.

Forestry in Germany is an industry of great importance, conducted under the care of the State on scientific methods. The forest area of Germany in its present extent was put in 1927 at 31,635,443 acres, State and partly State forests, 10,328,563 acres; communal forests, 4,914,498 acres; private forests, 15,129,785 acres, and forests belonging to various associations or foundations, 1,262,597 acres. Of the whole forest area 9,110,040 acres are under deciduous trees, oak, birch, ash, beech, etc., and 22,525,403 acres bear pine, larch, red and white fir, etc. The forest area in 1933 was 31,950,255 acres, or 27 per cent. of the total area of Germany.

## III. MINING.

The great bulk of the minerals raised in Germany is produced in Prussia, where the chief mining districts are Westphalia, Rhenish Prussia, and Silesia, for coal, iron and metal smelting works, Central Germany for brown coal, the Harz for iron and copper ore, and the Westerwald for iron ore. Saxony has coal mines.

In 1925 there were 2,942 mines in Germany employing 808,593 persons (797,350 men, and 11,243 women). Number of blast furnaces in 1932, 154; in 1931, 155.

The quantities of the principal minerals raised were as follows in metric tons :—

	1930	1931	1932
Coal . . . .	142,698,728	118,640,113	104,740,540
Lignite . . . .	146,610,044	133,310,720	122,646,629
Iron ore . . . .	5,741,205	2,621,300	1,339,772
Iron content . . . .	1,845,338	841,534	442,728
Zinc ore . . . .	273,274	202,417	141,215
Zinc content . . . .	138,653	105,244	75,275
Lead ore . . . .	182,140	114,786	110,299
Lead content . . . .	68,668	54,261	50,950
Copper ore . . . .	845,619	886,474	964,788
Copper content . . . .	26,972	29,827	30,741
Rock salt . . . .	2,455,605	2,046,884	2,115,688
Brine salt . . . .	501,258	490,975	485,879
Brines used directly (salt content) . . . .	647,095	528,750	632,018
Potash . . . .	11,962,251	8,051,400	6,415,531
Pure potash content of the product as sold . .	1,381,420	941,056	786,627
Petroleum . . . .	174,328	228,931	229,735

Coal output, 1933, 109,920,682 tons; lignite, 126,795,999 tons.

In 1913 the total output of pig iron was 16,763,809 metric tons; in 1932, 3,932,511 tons; in 1933, 5,266,769 tons. Ingot steel production (including castings from steel-works) in 1913 totalled 17,147,360 metric tons; in 1932, 5,746,856 tons; in 1933, 7,585,722 tons. In 1931, the output of coke was 23,189,836 tons; in 1932, 19,127,675 tons; in 1933, 20,713,502 tons.

## IV. FISHERIES.

In 1932 the yield of the North Sea fisheries was 302,139,000 kilos of fish; and of the Baltic fisheries, 36,865,800 kilos of fish.

## V. MANUFACTURES.

The chief seat of the German iron production is the Ruhr: to a less extent also in Sieg, Lahn, and Dill districts. Steel is chiefly made in the Ruhr. The manufacture of both iron and steel is carried on in the vicinity of the coal mines in the district of the Lower Rhine, and in Westphalia. The electrical industry is found principally in Berlin. The chemical industry is centred on the Rhine, near Mannheim, the Main and Cologne, and in Prussian Saxony. Saxony (Free State) is the leading State in the production of textiles, but Silesia and Westphalia also produce linen; Saxony (Free State), Rhenish Prussia, Westphalia, Württemberg, and Bavaria produce cotton goods. Woollens are manufactured in several Prussian provinces, also in Saxony, Bavaria, and Thuringia; silk in Rhenish Prussia and Baden. Beetroot sugar is an important manufacture in Prussia, chiefly in the provinces of Saxony, Silesia, Hanover, and Pomerania. Potash is produced mainly in Prussian Saxony, Thuringia, and

Hanover. Glass, porcelain, and earthenware in Silesia, Thuringia, Bavaria, and Saxony; clocks and wooden ware in Baden, Württemberg, and Bavaria; and beer principally in Bavaria.

The following are the statistics of the beet sugar manufacture in Germany:—

Years beginning 1 September	Number of Factories	Beetroot used in Metric Tons	Production in Metric Tons		No. of Kgs. Beetroot to produce 1 Kg. of Sugar
			Raw Sugar	Molasses	
1928-29	248	11,482,848	1,841,444	328,086	6.24
1929-30	238	11,937,581	1,955,711	338,282	6.10
1930-31	233	15,874,435	2,515,630	394,228	6.31
1931-32	216	9,419,820	1,560,196	288,329	6.04
1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	200	6,768,896	1,059,157	201,777	6.39

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The quantity of beer (in thousands of hectolitres, 1 hectolitre = 22 gallons) brewed in Germany in 1914 was 59,373; in 1928, 54,995; in 1929, 58,078; in 1930, 48,560; in 1931, 37,137; in 1932, 33,581.

The total number of active breweries in Germany with a yearly production of over 500 hls. was in 1926, 2,675; in 1927, 2,719; in 1928, 2,782; in 1929, 2,837; in 1930, 2,794; in 1931, 2,723; in 1932, 2,637.

Production of alcohol for four years:—

Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons	Year	No. of Distilleries	Gallons
1928-29	35,957	71,848,574	1930-31	28,901	56,519,694
1929-30	38,186	63,895,464	1931-32	36,852	49,568,816

Tobacco products in the year ending March 31, 1933:—6,223,103,000 cigars, 31,816,626,481 cigarettes, 32,817,463 kilos of smoking tobacco, and 1,825,664 kilos of snuff.

According to the industrial census of June 16, 1925, there were in Germany 1,852,737 industrial establishments, employing 12,704,135 workpeople (9,805,923 males, being 77 per cent. of the total, and 2,898,212 females, being 23 per cent. of the total). For certain particulars of the more important industries, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1933, p. 943.

## Commerce.

The following table shows the volume and value of the special trade (exclusive of gold and silver) for five years:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Double cwts. (= 100 kg.)	Million marks	Double cwts. (= 100 kg.)	Million marks
1918.	728,807,811	10,770	787,135,321	10,097
1920 <sup>1</sup>	569,518,856	10,898	635,805,249	12,086
1931 <sup>1</sup>	407,795,110	6,727	572,960,650	9,599
1932.	331,478,706	4,667	420,151,004	5,789
1933.	553,914,615	4,204	418,816,248	4,871

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

The distribution of trade according to categories is shown as follows (in millions of gold mark values):—

	Imports			Exports		
	1913	1932	1933	1913	1932	1933
Live animals . . . . .	289·7	84·3	30·8	7·4	14·5	9·0
Foods and beverages . . . .	2,807·8	1,493·2	1,082·3	1,069·5	203·4	172·2
Raw material and semi-manu- factured articles . . . . .	6,280	2,411·8	2,420·5	2,274·1	1,031·9	908·4
Manufactured articles . . . .	1,392·2	727·2	670·0	6,746·2	4,489·4	3,786·8
Gold and silver . . . . .	436·4	368·5	406·5	101·4	451·0	838·5
Total . . . . .	11,206·1	5,035·0	4,610·1	10,198·6	6,190·2	5,704·9

The value of some of the more important imports and exports in 1932 and 1933 was as follows:—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 Reichsmarks	1,000 Reichsmarks		1,000 Reichsmarks	1,000 Reichsmarks
Wheat . . . . .	109,084	71,884	Coal . . . . .	226,453	208,768
Butter . . . . .	106,551	83,765	Silk and rayon . . . . .	101,252	95,903
Coffee . . . . .	145,335	125,261	Woollen goods . . . . .	118,301	95,638
Fruit . . . . .	—	113,652	Cotton goods . . . . .	134,572	112,108
Raw Cotton . . . . .	291,266	306,994	Leather . . . . .	96,466	86,560
Wool . . . . .	236,384	266,191	Paper . . . . .	199,581	155,464
Mineral oil . . . . .	143,637	127,515	Dyes, varnishes, etc. . . . .	204,763	202,492
Coal . . . . .	77,462	58,007	Chemical products . . . . .	360,144	357,384
Copper . . . . .	95,643	102,250	Glass and Glassware . . . . .	123,371	119,903
Timber . . . . .	95,810	70,051	Iron and steel . . . . .	885,183	704,813
Iron ore . . . . .	54,248	58,753	Copper . . . . .	144,256	127,247

The distribution of trade according to principal countries for 2 years was as follows:—

Country	Imports		Exports <sup>1</sup>	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	Million of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks	Millions of Marks
Belgium <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	146·8	138·8	301·5	278·1
France <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	159·9	184·0	482·5	395·0
Italy . . . . .	181·8	166·4	223·1	227·3
Netherlands . . . . .	273·1	232·0	632·8	612·8
Austria . . . . .	65·4	57·6	159·5	120·7
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	139·3	121·7	250·0	160·1
Sweden . . . . .	95·1	102·6	228·1	191·1
United Kingdom . . . . .	258·5	238·4	446·0	405·6
United States . . . . .	591·8	482·8	281·2	245·9

<sup>1</sup> Including deliveries in kind under Reparations.

<sup>2</sup> Including Luxemburg.

<sup>3</sup> Including Alsace-Lorraine.

Principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from, and exported from the United Kingdom to, Germany (Board of Trade Returns):—

Staple Imports	1931	1932	Staple Exports	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Glass & manufactures	1,770,890	885,311	Cotton yarns . . .	3,465,913	2,627,831
Dyes . . . . .	768,690	635,740	Cotton piece goods . .	766,197	604,082
Woolens . . . . .	2,139,539	221,717	Woolen yarn . . . .	1,109,499	823,439
Hosiery . . . . .	3,528,704	628,398	Alpaca, &c., yarn . .	481,925	840,868
Machinery . . . . .	3,881,048	2,738,027	Wool piece goods . .	1,242,188	719,224
Toys . . . . .	1,871,161	776,286	Iron and steel . . .	315,093	227,268
Artificial silk . . .	1,964,423	779,244	Machinery . . . . .	641,048	409,887
Chemicals . . . . .	2,368,621	1,766,535	Coal . . . . .	2,518,724	1,518,402
Electrical goods . .	2,407,361	968,508	Fish . . . . .	1,497,483	1,423,118
Leather . . . . .	2,527,577	1,119,718	Motor cars & motor cycles . . . . .	315,680	230,051

Total trade between Germany and the United Kingdom for five years, according to the Board of Trade Returns.—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Germany into U.K.	68,817,686	65,490,446	64,162,625	30,499,459	29,818,462
Exports of British produce to Germany . . . . .	36,966,791	26,808,992	18,411,873	14,574,741	14,711,966
Re-exports to Germany from U.K.	23,253,156	17,308,493	13,589,920	10,811,882	9,778,810

The ports of Hamburg and Bremen were the chief gates of commercial intercourse of Germany with the United Kingdom and the United States.

### Shipping and Navigation.

On June 30, 1933, the German mercantile marine (Lloyd's Register of Shipping) amounted to 2,084 ships of 3,901,274 registered gross tons (5,459,296 tons in 1914).

The following table for 1932 shows the number and net tonnage of vessels entering and clearing German ports (excluding deep-sea fishing traffic):—

Flag	Entered				Cleared			
	With Freight		In Ballast		With Freight		In Ballast	
	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage	No.	Tonnage
German . . . . .	45,954	16,895,221	10,346	2,358,746	50,257	16,353,886	6,691	2,993,053
Foreign . . . . .	12,031	14,067,723	3,356	1,371,027	12,200	11,271,239	3,013	4,014,681
Swedish . . . . .	1,801	1,557,747	837	242,576	2,262	1,595,626	886	215,765
United States . . .	202	1,338,379	2	6,240	246	1,265,611	22	88,225
Danish . . . . .	2,909	1,551,736	1,140	146,450	3,216	1,531,446	691	140,156
British . . . . .	2,345	9,828,102	233	213,024	1,816	2,533,746	657	1,469,087
Norwegian . . . . .	1,602	1,305,026	104	112,518	774	915,262	291	472,789
Dutch . . . . .	2,387	1,794,777	810	254,915	2,732	1,405,363	526	545,389

*This shipping was distributed among the ports as follows:—*

Hamburg <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	13,243	16,742,101	4,781	1,311,947	17,962	14,101,164	2,125	4,073,287
Bremen . . . . .	4,543	4,352,966	432	405,138	4,842	4,222,904	595	474,599
Bremerhaven . . .	914	2,502,375	75	138,631	675	2,163,331	180	389,968
Stettin . . . . .	3,331	1,606,668	619	146,493	3,283	1,022,942	577	714,516
Emden . . . . .	956	482,332	1,036	1,001,197	1,809	1,303,959	132	190,657
Cuxhaven . . . . .	368	761,013	8	875	278	720,684	21	2,791
Königsberg . . . .	1,569	603,225	124	70,665	1,211	437,363	482	258,178
Lübeck . . . . .	2,070	457,531	1,696	120,693	3,279	406,605	490	178,413

<sup>1</sup> Inclusive of Altona and Harburg-Wilhelmsburg.

During the calendar year 1932 there passed in transit through the Kaiser Wilhelm (Kiel) Canal 48,074 merchant vessels, aggregating 12,911,117 net tons.

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

On April 1, 1920, all the various German State railways were transferred to the Central Government. On October 11, 1924, as a result of the adoption of the Dawes Scheme, the German railway system was transferred to a private company—the Deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft—which manages and administers the system. The railways, however, remain the property of the State. The total length of railway line was 58,388 kilometres, or 36,281 miles on December 31, 1932. Of this total 53,856 kilometres, or 33,465 miles are State lines.

In 1932, 280,376,089 tons of merchandise including free-hauled were carried by the Deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft. The number of passengers (including military) was 1,305 million, who travelled 30,811 million kilometres, an average of 23·6 kilometres per journey per passenger.

On December 31, 1932, there were in operation 3,293 miles of tramway, and 6,237 miles of light local railways.

#### II. CANALS AND NAVIGATION AND AIRWAYS.

The length of inland waterways in 1932 was 7,506 kilometres, or 4,665 miles. The inland waterways fleet at the end of 1932 comprised 17,785 vessels of 6,439,351 tons. In 1932, 73,619,000 tons of goods were carried on the inland waterways.

Air traffic for 3 years:—

Year	Miles Flown	Passengers	Passenger Miles	Goods Traffic	Air Mail
				Tons	Tons
1930	6,750,653	93,677	14,799,898	2,176·0	481·0
1931	6,424,068	98,167	15,945,524	2,230·8	405·9
1932	5,768,871	98,489	17,530,094	2,118·7	384·2

#### III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal and telegraphic services are retained in the hands of the Central Government.

Statistics for 1932:—Employees, 350,814; total number of post, telegraph, telephone, and radio offices, 61,528.

The following are the telegraph and telephone statistics for the year 1932:—Length of telegraph lines, 159,456 kilometres or 99,082 miles; of wire, 5,519,193 kilometres or 3,429,497 miles; number of foreign telegrams, 10,304,000; of inland telegrams, 12,479,000, including official service telegrams. Length of telephone lines, 223,063 kilometres or 138,606 miles; of wire, 18,814,483 kilometres or 11,690,879 miles; number of telephone boxes, 2,960,401; of telephone connections, 2,165,745,000.

International cable service is provided by the Deutsch-Atlantischen Telegraphengesellschaft, which operates cables via Emden, the Azores, and Emden-Vigo.

#### Currency, Banking and Credit.

By the Currency Law of August 30, 1924, which came into operation on October 11, 1924, the currency was once more established on a gold basis, with the following gold coins as legal tender: 20 and 10 Reichsmark pieces. Provision was also made for silver coins of 1, 2, 3 and 5 marks, and for 1, 2, 4, 5,

10, and 50 pfennig. The notes of the Reichsbank (10 marks and upwards) are likewise legal tender; they have a minimum cover of 40 per cent. of their face value in gold and foreign exchange; three-quarters of this cover must consist of gold and the remainder of good commercial paper, complying with specified conditions. For the present the convertibility of these notes is practically suspended. Besides the Reichsbank there are the four so-called 'private note banks': (1) Bayerische Notenbank, in Munich; (2) Sächsische Bank, in Dresden; (3) Württembergische Notenbank, in Stuttgart; and (4) Badische Bank, in Karlsruhe, which also have the right of issuing notes (50 marks and upwards), on the same terms as the Reichsbank. They may issue notes up to a total of 194 million Reichsmarks.

On October 16, 1923, a proposal was adopted for the setting up of a Renten Bank to issue notes (Rentenmark) secured (since August 30, 1924) by first mortgages in gold marks on the entire German landed property.

On September 30, 1933, there were in circulation Reichsbank notes to the value of 3,617·2 million marks; 'Private Bank' notes (*see above*), 175·4 million marks; notes of the Rentenbank (all of which must be withdrawn by the Reichsbank within 10 years), 391·9 million marks; and coins 1,546·5 million marks; making a total of 5,730·9 million marks.

The condition of the Reichsbank of Germany on February 15, 1934, is shown as follows (in thousands of marks):—

Assets	Amount February 15, 1934	Liabilities	Amount February 15, 1934
Gold . . . . .	333,307	Capital and reserves . . . . .	623,161
Bills and cheques . . . . .	2,675,608	Notes . . . . .	3,204,851
Loans . . . . .	63,397	Other liabilities . . . . .	723,283

By the Bank Law of August 30, 1924, the privileges of the Reichsbank were renewed for 50 years.

The Renten Bank commenced operations on November 15, 1923; it is now in liquidation and the process is expected to be completed by April 11, 1935 at latest. On September 30, 1933, its only credits outstanding were those to the Central Government, which amounted to 408·9 million Rentenmarks. The Renten Bank had issued notes to the value of 408·9 million Rentenmarks, of which the Reichsbank had 17·1 million Rentenmarks, cash in hand, and the rest (391·9 million Rentenmarks) were in general circulation.

By a law of March 19, 1924, there was established the German Gold Discount Bank (Deutsche Golddiscontbank) for the purpose of providing foreign currencies for German business. The capital of the institution is 10 millions sterling, one half provided by the Reichsbank (with the aid of English credits); the other half, from private sources, is not wholly paid up. On August 31, 1933, the German Savings Banks had deposits amounting to 10,545·4 million Reichsmarks.

The capital of the Reichsbank is 150,000,000 Reichsmarks.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Reichsmark*, of 100 *Reichspfennig*, is of the normal value of 11½*d.*, or 20·43 *Reichsmark* to the pound sterling. It contains 0·358423 grammes of gold. The metric system of weights and measures is in force.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GERMANY IN GREAT BRITAIN

*Ambassador*.—Dr. Leopold von Hoesch. (Appointed September 23, 1932.)

*Acting Counsellor*.—Prince Otto Fürst von Bismarck.

*First Secretaries.*—Ernst H. Rüter and Baron Leopold von Plessen.  
*Second Secretaries.*—Dr. Günter Henle, Dr. Theodor Auer, Dr. Albert Hilger van Scherpenberg, and Dr. Werner von Fries.  
*Military Attaché.*—Colonel Freiherr Geyr von Schweppenburg.  
*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Erwin Wassner.  
*Chancellor.*—F. W. Achilles.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GERMANY.

*Ambassador.*—Rt. Hon. Sir Eric Clare Edmund Phipps, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. (Appointed August 2, 1933.)  
*Counsellor.*—B. C. Newton, C.M.G.  
*First Secretary.*—I. A. Kirkpatrick.  
*Second Secretary.*—W. I. Mallet.  
*Third Secretary.*—G. P. Young.  
*Naval Attaché.*—Captain G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.O., R.N.  
*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O.  
*Air Attaché.*—Wing Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.  
*Commercial Counsellor.*—J. W. F. Thelwall, C.M.G., M.C.  
*Commercial Secretary.*—R. P. F. Edwards, D.S.O.  
*Press Officer (First Secretary).*—T. F. Breen, M.C.  
*Financial Adviser.*—G. H. S. Pinsent.

There are consular officers at Berlin (C.), Cologne (C.G.), Frankfort (C.G.), Hamburg (C.G.), Leipzig (C.), Munich (C.G.), Bremen, Breslau, Chemnitz, Dresden, Essen, Hanover, Kiel, Königsberg, Lübeck, Stettin, Stuttgart.

## Books of Reference concerning Germany.

(See also under Prussia, Bavaria, etc.)

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Deutsche Reich.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1880.)  
*Statistik des Deutschen Reichs.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1873.)  
*Statistisches Handbuch für das Deutsche Reich.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. 2 vols. Berlin, 1907.  
*Einzelschriften zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1927.)  
*Vierteljahrshäfte zur Statistik des Deutschen Reichs.* (Since 1892.)  
*Deutsche Wirtschaftskunde.* Ein Abriss der deutschen Reichsstatistik. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1933.  
*Finanzen und Steuern im In- und Ausland.* Ein statistisches Handbuch. Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin, 1930.  
*Handbuch f. d. deutsche Reich.* Published by the Reichsministerium des Innern. Berlin. (Since 1886.)  
*Monatliche Nachweise über den auswärtigen Handel Deutschlands.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Berlin. (Since 1892.)  
*Wirtschaft und Statistik.* Published by the Statistische Reichsamt. Bi-Monthly. Berlin. (Since 1921.)  
*Wochenberichte d. Instituts f. Konjunkturforschung.* Edited by Ernst Wagemann. Berlin. (Since 1928.)  
*Statistik der dem allgemeinen Verkehr dienenden Eisenbahnen im Deutschen Reich.* Deutsche Reichsbahngesellschaft. Annual. Berlin. (Since 1880.)  
*Deutsche Reichspost. Geschäftsberichte.* Berlin. (Since 1924.)  
*Reichs-Arbeitsblatt (Bi-monthly).* Published by the Reichsarbeitsministerium. Berlin. (Since 1908.)  
*Die grosse Politik der europäischen Kabinette 1871-1914. Sammlung der diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes.* Published by J. Lepsius, A. Meudelssohn Bartholdy, Fr. Thimme. Bd. 1-40. Berlin, 1922-27.  
*Schwertfeger (B.), Die diplomatischen Akten des Auswärtigen Amtes 1871-1914. Ein Wegweiser durch das grosse Aktenwerk der Deutschen Reichsregierung.* 3 vols. Berlin, 1928 ff.  
*Deutscher Reichs- und Preussischer Staats-Anzeiger.* Berlin. (Daily.)  
*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London. Annual.



## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Agrarstatistisches Handbuch. Im Auftr. d. Deutschen Landwirtschaftsrates hrsg. von Axel Schindler. Berlin, 1931.
- Handbuch des öffentlichen Lebens. Edited by Maximilian Müller-Jabusch. (First issue 1923.) Leipzig.
- Kommunales Jahrbuch. Published by H. Lindemann. Berlin. (New series, first issue, 1927.)
- Vierteljahreshefte zur Konjunkturforschung. Published by the Institut für Konjunkturforschung (since 1926).
- Recht und Staat im neuen Deutschland. Published on behalf of the Deutsche Vereinigung für staatswissenschaftliche Fortbildung by Bernhard Harms. 2 vols. Berlin, 1929.
- Ausschuss zur Untersuchung der Erzeugungs- und Absatzbedingungen der deutschen Wirtschaft (Enquête-Ausschuss) Verhandlungen u. Berichte. Berlin. (Since 1927.)
- Angell (J. W.), *The Recovery of Germany*. New Haven, 1932.
- Anschütz (Gerhard), *Die Verfassung des Deutschen Reichs*. 13th edition. Berlin, 1932.
- Baedeker's Berlin and its Environs. 20th ed. Leipzig, 1927.—Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.—Southern Germany. 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—The Rhine. 18th ed. Leipzig, 1926.
- Bergsträsser (L.), *Geschichte der politischen Parteien in Deutschland*. 6th ed. Mannheim, 1932.
- Brandt (K.), *Deutsche Geschichte*. (To 1918.) 3rd ed. Berlin, 1928.
- Braun (G.), *Deutschland*. 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1926.
- Bruck (Moeller van den), *Das Dritte Reich*. Hamburg, 1933. English translation. London, 1934.
- Bullett (G.), *Germany*. London, 1930.
- Carroll (Mollie Ray), *Unemployment insurance in Germany*. 2nd ed. Washington, 1930.
- Clapham (J. H.), *The Economic Development of France and Germany, 1815-1914*. Cambridge, 1921.
- Cox (J. F.), *The Old and the New Germany*. New York, 1924.
- Daniels (H. G.), *The Rise of the German Republic*. London, 1927.
- Dawson (W. H.), *The German Workman*. London, 1906.—*The Evolution of Modern Germany*. London, 1908.—*The Growth of Modern Germany*. London, 1909.—*Social Insurance in Germany, 1883-1911*. London, 1912.—*Municipal Life and Government in Germany*. London, 1914.—*The German Empire, 1867-1914*. 2 vols. London, 1919.—*Germany under the Treaty*. London, 1933.
- Diesel (Eugen), *Germany and the Germans*. London, 1931.
- Feig (Johannes) u. Sitzer (Fritz), *Arbeitsrechtliche Gesetze und Verordnungen des Reichs nach dem Stand vom 1 Jan. 1928*. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Fife (R. H.), *The German Empire between Two Wars*. London, 1916.
- Flink (S.), *The German Reichsbank and Economic Germany*. New York, 1930.
- Forschungen zur deutschen Landes u. Volkskunde im Auftrage der Zentral-Kommission für wissenschaftliche Landeskunde von Deutschland. Stuttgart. In progress (since 1885).
- Geiger (T.), *Die soziale Schichtung des deutschen Volkes*. Stuttgart, 1932.
- Gooch (G. P.), *Germany*. With an introduction by H. A. L. Fisher. London, 1925.
- Gothaisches Jahrbuch. Annual. Gotha.
- Haller (J.), *The Epochs of German History*. London, 1930.—*France and Germany: The History of One Thousand Years*. (English Edition.) London, 1932.
- Harms (B.), *Strukturwandlungen der deutschen Volkswirtschaft*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1929.
- Hartung (F.), *Deutsche Geschichte von 1871-1919*. 3rd ed. Bonn, 1930.—*Deutsche Verfassungsgeschichte vom 15. Jahrhundert bis zur Gegenwart*. 3rd ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Heiden (K.), *Geschichte des National-Sozialismus*. Berlin, 1932.
- Hesse (Paul), *Die deutschen Wirtschaftsgebiete in ihrer Bedeutung für die landwirtschaftliche Erzeugung u. Versorgung Deutschlands*. Berlin, 1928.
- Hoche (Werner), Editor, *Die Gesetzgebung des Kabinetts Hitler*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1933.
- Hofmann (A. von), *Das deutsche Land und die deutsche Geschichte*. New edition. 3 vols. Stuttgart, 1930.—*Politische Geschichte der Deutschen*. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1923-25.
- Holtzmann (Robert), *Gebhardt's Handbuch der Deutschen Geschichte*. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1930 and 1931.
- Horkenbach (C.), *Das Deutsche Reich von 1918 bis heute*. Berlin, 1931.
- Jäckh (E.), *The New Germany*. London, 1927.
- Klovetkorn (Dr.), *Das Saargebiet*. Saarbrücken, 1929.
- Kraus (Herbert), *The Crisis of German Democracy*. London, 1933.
- Lamprecht (K.), *Deutsche Geschichte der jüngsten Vergangenheit und Gegenwart*. 12 vols. Berlin, 1920-22.
- Letts (Malcolm), *A Wayfarer in Central Germany*. London, 1931.

- Loehr* (Elma), *The New German Republic*. New York, 1929.
- Macmillan* (K. D.), *Protestantism in Germany*. Princeton and London, 1918.
- Mattern* (J.), *Principles of the Constitutional Jurisprudence of the German National Republic*. Baltimore, 1928.
- Maull* (Otto), *Deutschland*. Leipzig, 1933.
- Maxwell* (G.), *The Old-World Germany of To-day*. London, 1929.
- Meerwarth* (Rudolf) *Günther* (Adolf), and *Zimmermann* (Waldemar), *Die Einwirkung des Krieges auf Bevölkerungsbewegung, Einkommen und Lebenshaltung in Deutschland*. Stuttgart, Berlin, and Leipzig, 1932.
- Meissner* (Otto), *Das neue Staatsrecht des Reichs und seiner Länder*. Berlin, 1923.
- Michels* (R. K.), *Cartels, Combines and Trusts in Post-War Germany*. London, 1928.
- Mowrer* (E. A.), *Germany puts the Clock back*. London, 1933.
- Neumann* (Siegmund), *Die deutschen Parteien. Wesen und Wandel nach dem Kriege*. Berlin, 1932.
- Peake* (A. S.) and others, *Germany in the Nineteenth Century*. Manchester, 1915.
- Pfundtner* (H.), *Das neue Deutsche Reichsrecht*. Berlin, 1934.
- Pinnor* (H.), *History of Germany* (English edition). London, 1933.
- Preuss* (H.), *Deutschlands republikanische Reichsverfassung*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 192
- Quigley* (H.) and *Clark* (R. T.), *Republican Germany*. London, 1928.
- Ratzel* (Friedr.), *Deutschland*. 4th edition by R. Buschick. Berlin, 1920.
- Reinhold* (P. P.), *The Economic, Financial and Political State of Germany since the War*. Yale and Oxford, 1928.
- Rosenberg* (A.), *Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik*. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1930. (English Translation.) London, 1931.
- Salin* (Edgar), *Das Reparationsproblem*. (Published on behalf of the Friedrich List-Gesellschaft.) 2 vols. Berlin, 1929.
- Salomon* (F.), *Die deutschen Parteiprogramme vom Erwachen des politischen Lebens in Deutschland bis zur Gegenwart*. 5th ed. (by Wilhelm Mommsen and Gunther Franz). 3 vols. Leipzig, 1931.
- Sarter* (Adolf), and *Kittel* (J.), *Die deutsche Reichsbahn-Gesellschaft*. 3rd ed. Berlin, 1931.
- Schäfer* (Dietrich), *Deutsche Geschichte*. 9th edition. 2 vols. Jena, 1922.
- Schnabel* (F.), *Deutsche Geschichte im neunzehnten Jahrhundert*. Freiburg, i. Br., 1929.
- Schulze* (A.), *Das neue Deutsche Reich*. Dresden, 1927.
- Schuster* (George N.), *The Germans. An Enquiry and an Estimate*. New York, 1932.
- Sering* (Max), *Die deutsche Landwirtschaft unter volks- und weltwirtschaftlichen Gesichtspunkten*. Berlin, 1932.
- Sombart* (W.), *Die deutsche Volkswirtschaft im neunzehnten Jahrhundert und im Anfang des 20ten Jahrhunderts*. 7th ed. Berlin, 1928.
- Stünke* (Bruno), *Die Entstehung der Deutschen Republik*. Frankfurt (Main), 1923.
- Sybel* (H. von), *Die Begründung des deutschen Reichs durch Wilhelm I.* 7 vols. Munich and Leipzig, 1889-94. [Eng. Trans. by E. White. New York, 1898.]
- Tieszen* (Ernst), *Deutscher Wirtschafts atlas*. Berlin, 1929.
- Treitschke* (H. von), *Deutsche Geschichte im 19ten Jahrhundert*. 5 vols. Leipzig, 1923-27. [English Translation. London, 1915-19.]
- Ullmann* (H.), *Durchbruch der Nation. Geschichte des deutschen Volkes, 1918-1933*. Jena, 1933.
- Wahl* (Adolf), *Deutsche Geschichte*. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1926.
- Waltershausen* (A. Sartorius von), *Deutsche Wirtschaftsgeschichte 1815-1914*. Jena, 1923.
- Ward* (A. W.), *Germany, 1815-1890*. 3 vols. Cambridge, 1916-18.
- Wer ist's* (German Who's Who), Edited by H. A. L. Degener. 9th ed. Leipzig, 1928.
- Winkler* (Wilhelm), *Statistisches Handbuch des gesamten Deutschlands*. Berlin, 1927.
- Woytinsky* (Wladimir), *Zehn Jahre neues Deutschland. Ein Gesamtüberblick in Zahlen*. Berlin, 1929.
- Young* (G.), *The New Germany*. London, 1920.
- Ziekursch* (Johann), *Politische Geschichte des neuen deutschen Kaiserreichs*. 3 vols. Frankfurt a. M., 1925-30.

### 3. BOOKS ON NATIONAL SOCIALISM.

- Brown Book of the Hitler Terror*. London, 1933.
- Why Nazi?* London, 1933.
- Armstrong* (H. F.), *Hitler's Reich*. London, 1933.
- Czech-Jochberg* (E.), *Hitler, eine deutsche Bewegung*. Oldenburg, 1933.
- Feder* (G.), *Das Programm der N.S.D.A.P.* Munich, 1932.
- Heiden* (K.), *Die Geschichte des Nationalsozialismus*. Berlin, 1933. (English translation, 1934).—*Die Geburt des dritten Reiches*. Zurich, 1933.
- Hitler* (Adolf), *Mein Kampf*. 2 vols. Munich, 1933. (English translation, *My Struggle*. London, 1933.)

- Hoover (C. B.), *Germany enters the Third Reich*. London, 1933.  
 Mowrer (E.), *Germany puts the Clock back*. London, 1933.  
 Rosenberg (A.), *Der Mythos des 20. Jahrhunderts*. Munich, 1932.  
 Sieburg (F.), *Es werde Deutschland*. Frankfurt, 1933. (English edition, *Germany, My Country*. London, 1933.)  
 Spengler (O.), *Preussentum und Sozialismus*. Munich, 1921.—*Jahre der Entscheidung*. Munich, 1938.  
 Steed (Wickham), *Hitler : Whence and Whither*. London, 1934.

### THE SAAR.

According to paragraph 49 of the Treaty of Versailles, the Saar Basin was placed under the control of the League of Nations. In 1935, the population will decide, by plebiscite, what nationality they desire. Meanwhile the district is governed by a commission of 5 nominated by the League, of whom 1 is French, 1 resident of the Saar, and 3 others. There is also a *Landesrat* of 30 members, which co-operates with the Government in an advisory capacity.

Area : Prussian Saar district, 573 sq. miles ; Bavarian Saar, 164 sq. miles ; total, 737 sq. miles.

Population (census of July 19, 1927) : Prussian portion, 670,019 ; Bavarian portion, 100,011 ; total, 770,030 (385,679 males, and 384,351 females). Estimated population on January 1, 1932, 815,907 (409,709 males, and 406,198 females).

In 1927, there were in the area 558,857 Catholics, 201,354 Protestants, 4,038 Jews, and 5,781 others.

Principal towns (census of 1927) : Saarbrücken (125,020) ; Neunkirchen (41,031) ; Dudweiler (23,647) ; Sulzbach (22,402) ; St. Ingbert (20,817) ; Saarlouis (15,836) ; Friedrichstal (13,908) ; Homburg (11,201).

Number of schools (May 1, 1932), 456 ; scholars, 117,949 ; teachers, 2,528.

Revenue and expenditure, 1932, balanced at 529,166,226 francs.

Production of coal, 1932, 10,438,049 metric tons ; 1931, 11,367,011 metric tons ; production of coke, 1931, 1,937,873 metric tons ; 1932, 1,384,914 metric tons ; production of pig iron : 1933, 1,590,000 metric tons ; 1932, 1,349,493 metric tons ; of steel, 1933, 1,680,000 metric tons ; 1932, 1,463,352 metric tons ; of rolled steel, 1933, 1,250,000 metric tons ; 1932, 994,447 metric tons.

### References.

- Bericht des Statistischen Amtes des Saargebietes*. 10th issue. Saarbrücken, 1932.  
*Katsch* (H.), *Regierung und Volksvertretung im Saargebiet*. Leipzig, 1930.

## STATES OF GERMANY.

### ANHALT.

(FREISTAAT ANHALT.)

The Constitution of the Free State of Anhalt bears date July 18, 1919.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, popular government and the Diet have been abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—Wilhelm Friedrich Loeper. (Also in Brunswick.)

Area, 893 square miles. Population, June 16, 1933, 365,824 (177,341 males and 188,483 females). The capital, Dessau, 78,634 inhabitants on June 16, 1933; Bernburg, 38,328; Köthen, 26,695; Zerbst, 20,155; Rosslau, 12,845; Coswig, 10,562. Population by religion, June 16, 1925: Protestants, 320,850; Catholics, 14,129; Jews, 1,140; other Christian confessions, 248; the rest, principally free-thinkers, 14,678.

Estimated income and expenditure, 1933-34, 24,485,000 marks. Public debt, December 31, 1932, 17,168,765 marks; State property, December 31, 1932, 310,800,000 marks.

## BADEN.

(FREISTAAT BADEN.)

Until 1771, Baden was a Margraviate divided into two or more lines; it was then united, and subsequently received various additions, and its ruler took the title of Elector in 1803, and of Grand-Duke in 1806. On November 22, 1918, the Grand-Duke abdicated, and the Provisional Government proclaimed Baden a Republic.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Robert Wagner.

For general administrative purposes there are (since April 1, 1924) 40 'Amtsbezirke,' superintended by four general commissioners (Landes-Kommissäre). For local government there are 11 circles (Kreise), and 1,532 communes (Gemeinden), 123 communal cities, and 1,409 parishes.

### Area and Population:—

District	Area: Square miles	Population		Pop. per square mile 1933
		1925	1933	
Konstanz . .	1,610	337,508	353,257	219·4
Freiburg . .	1,830	599,998	630,952	344·8
Karlsruhe . .	993	667,653	687,339	692·2
Mannheim . .	1,386	707,303	741,776	534·5
Total . .	5,819	2,312,462	2,413,324	414·8

Population in 1933, 1,167,981 males and 1,245,343 females.

Including a part of the Lake of Constance, area is 5,889 square miles.

Principal towns, 1933:—

Mannheim . 275,960	Konstanz . 32,961	Weinheim . 17,486
Karlsruhe . 154,902	Baden . 30,032	Bruchsal . 16,903
Freiburg . 99,122	Durlach . 18,658	Villingen . 14,565
Heidelberg . 84,759	Lörrach . 18,254	Lahr . 14,318
Pforzheim . 79,816	Offenburg . 17,860	Rastatt . 14,208

Marriages, 1932, 16,301; births, 38,487; deaths, 26,172; stillbirths, 1,072; divorces, 1,163.

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,350,479 Catholics, 910,324 Protestants, 8,058 other Christians, 24,064 Jews, and 19,537 others.

All religious denominations enjoy equality and self-government, appointing their own clergy. The Protestant Church is under a Bishop. The Roman Catholic Church has an Archbishop (at Freiburg), whose 4 suffragans are outside Baden. The Catholic Foundations Council (Oberstiftungsrat) manages the property of the Catholic Church. The Jews, whose ecclesiastical affairs are managed by the 'Oberrat der Israeliten,' have 15 rabbimates.

Instruction is general, free, and compulsory. Schools are under the authority of the State. Religious instruction, however, is provided by each denomination, but there is no compulsion to give or to receive religious instruction. Baden has 2 universities (Heidelberg and Freiburg), 1 technical high school (Karlsruhe), 1 Academy of Arts (Karlsruhe), 1 commercial high school (Heidelberg), 17 gymnasia, 15 Realgymnasia, 23 Oberrealschulen, 14 Realschulen, 15 high schools for girls, 3 training colleges for teachers, and a number of technical and special schools.

**Finance.**—The budget for 1932 and 1933 fixes the revenue at 425,508,700 marks, and expenditure at 431,041,100 marks (excluding arrears of revenue from previous budgets amounting to 2,903,000 marks, and expenditure to 4,290,400 marks). Debt, March 31, 1932, 139,400,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, 2,040,807 acres are cultivable land and 1,450,914 acres are forests. In 1933 the area under cultivation was 2,064,980 acres. Oats, barley, wheat, rye and potatoes are grown. Vines in 1932, 30,630 acres, yield 7,276,752 gallons of wine; beetroot, turnips, hemp, hops and chicory are also grown. Tobacco area in 1933, 14,242 acres. The corn crop in 1933 was 427,263 metric tons. The number of animals in 1932 was: cattle, 643,465; pigs, 531,410; sheep, 37,915; goats, 104,481; horses, 63,735. Mineral produce almost solely salt, potash and building-stone.

Principal manufactures: Tiles, cigars, jewellery, machinery, clocks, musical instruments, chemicals, silk ribbons, cotton tissues, paper and cardboard, leather, wood-work, and brushes.

### References concerning Baden.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für das Land Baden. 43rd Issue in 1930. Statistische Mitteilungen. Beiträge zur Statistik. Landwirtschaftliches Wochenblatt. Jahresberichte der Handelskammern. Veröffentlichungen des Badischen Statistischen Landesamts: Die Industrie in Baden im Jahr 1925. Handel und Verkehr in Baden im Jahr 1925. Badische Gemeindestatistik. Die Religionszugehörigkeit in Baden in den letzten 100 Jahren. Baden in Wort und Zahl. Krankenanstalten, Wohlfahrts- und ähnliche Heime in Baden im Jahr 1929.

*Baedeker's* Southern Germany (Baden, Black Forest, Württemberg and Bavaria). 13th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Gradmann* (R.), Süddeutschland. 2 vols. Stuttgart, 1931.

*Neumann* (L.), Der Schwarzwald. In 'Land und Leute' Series. Vol. XIII. Bielefeld and Leipzig, 1902.

*Meyer's* Schwarzwald, 17th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Pfaff* (K.), Heidelberg und Umgebung. Heidelberg, 1910.

*Rebmann* (E.), Das Grossherzogtum Baden in allgemeiner, wirtschaftlicher und staatlicher Hinsicht. Karlsruhe, 1912.

*Untermeyer*, (L.), Blue Rhine-Black Forest. London, 1930.

**BAVARIA.**

(FREISTAAT BAYERN.)

Bavaria was for over a century a kingdom, ruled by descendants of the ancient Counts of Wittelsbach, who flourished in the twelfth century. Duke Maximilian I. of Bavaria was elevated to the rank of Elector of the Holy Roman Empire in the Thirty Years' War; and Elector Maximilian Joseph was raised to the rank of king by Napoleon I. in 1805. On November 22, 1918, the dynasty was deposed, and Bavaria was declared a Republic.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—General Franz von Epp. (Appointed April 11, 1933.)

**Area and Population:—**

Regierungsbezirke	Area, Eng. sq. miles	Population		Pop. per sq. mile, 1933
		1925	1933	
Upper Bavaria (Oberbayern) . . . . .	6,437	1,684,766	1,776,973	276·1
Lower Bavaria (Niederbayern) . . . . .	4,148	755,769	770,792	185·8
Palatinate (Rheinpfalz), without the Saar District . . . . .	2,124	931,755	984,456	463·5
Upper Palatinate (Oberpfalz) . . . . .	3,725	629,262	654,095	175·6
Upper Franconia (Oberfranken), including Coburg . . . . .	2,898	757,515	787,200	271·6
Middle Franconia (Mittelfranken) . . . . .	2,935	998,386	1,037,206	253·4
Lower Franconia (Unterfranken) . . . . .	3,260	762,744	796,075	244·2
Suabia (Schwaben) . . . . .	3,807	859,397	877,848	230·6
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>29,334</b>	<b>7,379,594</b>	<b>7,684,645</b>	<b>262·0</b>

On November 30, 1919, the inhabitants of the Free State of Coburg decided by an overwhelming majority to join the Free State of Bavaria, and on March 11, 1920, the Bavarian Diet unanimously adopted a Bill for the Union of the two Republics.

To the area have to be added 257 square miles for water.

Of the total population at the end of 1933, 3,719,359 were males and 3,965,286 females.

In 1932 there were 53,976 marriages, 132,867 living births, 3,216 still births, 90,340 deaths, and 3,188 divorces.

Urban and rural population at the censuses of 1925 and 1933:—

Census	No. of Towns	No. of Rural Communes	Towns, &c., with 2,000 inhabitants and over			Communes, &c., with less than 2,000 inhabitants		
			No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.	No.	Population	Per cent. of pop.
1925	261	7,762	977	3,563,208	51·7	7,648	3,816,386	48·3
1933	264	7,723	401	3,877,365	50·5	7,586	3,807,280	49·5

## Principal towns, 1933 :—

Towns	1933	Towns	1933
Munich (München) . . . .	734,785	Bayreuth . . . .	36,892
Nuremberg (Nürnberg) . . . .	410,175	Aschaffenburg . . . .	36,208
Augsburg . . . .	176,631	Erlangen . . . .	32,371
Ludwigshafen a. Rh. . . .	105,198	Landshut . . . .	30,720
Würzburg . . . .	100,937	Ingolstadt . . . .	29,232
Ratisbon (Regensburg). . . .	81,171	Amberg . . . .	27,633
Fürth . . . .	76,999	Speyer . . . .	27,336
Kaiserslautern . . . .	62,578	Frankenthal . . . .	26,183
Bamberg . . . .	53,580	Coburg . . . .	25,790
Pirmasens . . . .	47,231	Straubing . . . .	25,432
Hof . . . .	43,567	Passau . . . .	25,181
Schweinfurt . . . .	40,145	Kempfen . . . .	23,748

**Religion.**—Religious division of the population, June 16, 1925 :—  
Roman Catholics, 5,163,106 ; Protestants, 2,111,993 ; Jews, 49,145.

There are 2 Roman Catholic archbishoprics, those of Munich and Bamberg each with 3 suffragan bishoprics ; 272 deaneries ; and 3,848 parishes. The Protestant Church is under a Bishop. Of the three universities of the Republic, two, at Munich and Würzburg, are Roman Catholic, and one, at Erlangen, Protestant.

**Education.**—(For Universities, *see* under *Germany*.) Education compulsory from six to sixteen. In 1931–32, there were 7,731 public elementary schools, with 20,226 class teachers (13,751 males and 6,475 females), and 942,335 scholars.

**Justice and Crime.**—Bavaria is the only German State which before the revolution had an *Oberstes Landesgericht*, or appeal-court of third instance ; it has a bench of 24 judges. Under it are 4 *Oberlandesgerichte*, 26 *Landgerichte* and 246 *Amtsgerichte*. The number of judges was (1932) 1,443. In 1932, 80,051 criminals were convicted.

**Public Assistance.**—In the financial year 1932 public assistance was rendered as follows : war allowances to wounded ex-soldiers or their families, 4,229 ; social pensioners, 58,184 ; small pensioners, 26,200 ; and others requiring assistance, 219,794—a total of 308,477 ; maternity cases, 12,446 ; indoor relief (in institutions), 147,070. The total allowances amounted to 146,864,300 marks, net, including the cost of relief for young persons.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1933 balanced at 564,213,823 marks. The extraordinary budget balanced at 50,874,000 marks.

The debt at the end of July, 1933, was 383,201,697 reichsmarks ; floating debt, 45,086,355 reichsmarks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area, nearly one-half is under cultivation, one-sixth under grass, and one-third under forests.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in 1932, were as follows :—

Wheat, 892,455 acres (yield 686,437 metric tons) ; rye, 1,151,625 acres (706,006 tons) ; oats, 1,032,360 acres (744,190 tons) ; barley, 889,810 acres (668,534 tons) ; potatoes, 1,027,400 acres (6,173,875 tons). Vines, 47,820 acres, yielded 11,740,652 gallons ; hops, 16,790 acres, yielded 4,170 metric tons.

The census of live-stock on December 1, 1932, showed 370,363 horses, 3,902,718 cattle, 350,385 sheep, 2,489,035 pigs, and 810,180 goats.

In 1932 the output of coal was 1,588,195 metric tons; of iron ore, 180,733 tons; pig iron, 135,895 tons; cast iron, 63,777 tons; sulphuric acid, 186,552 tons.

### References.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für Bayern. Annual. Munich.  
 Zeitschrift des Bayerischen Statistischen Landesamts. Munich.  
 Beiträge zur Statistik Bayerns. Munich.  
 Bayern und die Reichseinheit. 2nd ed. Munich, 1925.  
 Statistik über Bergbau, etc. Annual. Munich.  
 Baedeker's Southern Germany. 12th ed. Leipzig, 1914.  
 Baker (Suzanne St. Barbe), A Wayfarer in Bavaria. London, 1930.  
 Doehrerl (M.), Entwicklungsgeschichte Bayerns. Berlin, 1916.  
 Koettler (C.), Handbuch zur Gebiets- und Ortskunde des Königreichs Bayern. 4th ed. Munich, 1895.  
 Luebeck (J.), Die wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Bayerns und die Verwaltung von Handel, Industrie und Gewerbe. Munich, 1919.  
 Piloty (R.) (Editor), Die Verfassungsurkunde des Königreichs Bayern. 8th ed. Munich, 1895.  
 Pohl (C.), Handbuch des Staats- und Verwaltungsrechts f. d. Königreich Bayern, Munich, 1900.  
 Riezler (S.), Geschichte Bayerns. 4 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

## BREMEN.

### (FREIE HANSESTADT BREMEN.)

Bremen is a Free State, with a Constitution adopted on May 15, 1920.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the Hansestadt Bremen is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—C. Roever. (Also for Oldenburg.)

Area, 99 square miles; population (1933), 366,425 (177,926 males and 188,499 females).

On June 16, 1925, Bremen contained 292,126 Protestants (86·2 per cent.), 21,871 Roman Catholics (6·5 per cent.), 243 other Christians, 1,508 Jews, others 23,098 (6·8 per cent.). In January, 1933, Bremen (town) had 314,019 inhabitants and Bremerhaven 26,900. In Bremen (town) marriages in 1932, 2,859; births, 4,303; deaths, 3,335; excess of births, 968; divorces, 448.

Bremen contains two Amtsgerichte and a Landgericht, whence appeals lie to the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1931 the ordinary revenue was 96,537,338 reichsmarks, and expenditure 96,674,530 reichsmarks. Public debt on March 31, 1933, 240,044,000 reichsmarks.

Next to Hamburg, Bremen is the largest port for the international trade of Germany. In 1932, 6,507 vessels, 7,740,346 tons, entered and 6,541 vessels, 7,643,538 tons, cleared. Principal shipping companies, Norddeutscher Lloyd, 'Hansa,' and 'Neptun.'

Railways, 31 miles, owned and worked by the State.

### References.

- Bremer Verwaltungs- und Wirtschaftsberichte. Bremen, 1932 (from 1902).  
 Jahrbuch für Bremische Statistik. 1 Vol. Handelsstatistik (since 1850). 2 Vols. Allgemeine Statistik (since 1865).  
 Die Entwicklung der Freien Hansestadt Bremen in den Jahren 1900-1927. Bremen, 1929.



- Baedeker's Northern Germany.* 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.  
*Bippen* (W. von), *Geschichte der Stadt Bremen.* Bremen, 1892, &c.  
*King* (Wilson), *Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen and Lübeck.* London, 1914.  
*Neubaur* (P.), *Der Norddeutsche Lloyd. 50 Jahre der Entwicklung 1857-1907.* 2 Vols. Leipzig, 1907.  
*Rauers* (J.), *Geschichte des Bremischen Binnenhandels im 19ten Jahrhundert.* Bremen, 1913.  
*Schellers Führer durch Bremen.* Bremen, 1928.

## BRUNSWICK.

(FREISTAAT BRAUNSCHWEIG.)

On November 8, 1918, the reigning Duke of Brunswick was deposed, and the duchy proclaimed a Republic. The Constitution bears date January 6, 1922.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and the Diet and popular government abolished. By the law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Wilhelm Friedrich Loeper. (Also in Anhalt.)

Area, 1,424 square miles; population (1933), 518,736 (250,507 males and 268,229 females). In 1925, there were 450,870 Protestants (89·8 per cent.), 24,605 Catholics, and 1,753 Jews.

The capital, Brunswick (Braunschweig), had 156,840 inhabitants in 1933.

For the financial year ending March 31, 1933, the budget of the State was fixed at 47,557,610 marks revenue and 47,557,610 marks expenditure. The debt on September 30, 1932, was 64,245,000 marks.

## References.

- Beiträge zur Statistik des Herzogtums Braunschweig, Hefte I.-XXVII., and New Series, 1-8.  
*Handelskammerberichte.*  
*Enoll und Bode*, *Das Herzogtum Braunschweig*, 1897.  
*Rhamm* (A.), *Die früheren Verfassungsgesetze des Herzogtums Braunschweig.* Brunswick, 1900.

## HAMBURG.

(FREIE UND HANSESTADT HAMBURG.)

**Constitution.**—The State and Free City of Hamburg is a republic. The Constitution bears date January 7, 1921.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside and popular government abolished. By a law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the City of Hamburg is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Karl Kaufmann (appointed May 17, 1933).

**Area and Population.**—Area, 160 English square miles; population on June 16, 1933, 1,214,097. The State consists of two divisions, the population of each of which was as follows on June 16, 1933: City of Hamburg, 1,125,025; Landgebiet, 89,072.

Marriages, 1932, 10,678; births, 14,131 (387 or 2·74 per cent. stillbirths, 1,785 or 12·63 per cent. illegitimate); deaths, 13,446; divorces, 2,347.

**Religion, Education, and Justice.**—On June 16, 1925, 985,626 Protestants (85·52 per cent.), 60,017 Roman Catholics (5·21 per cent.), 8,460 other Christians (0·73 per cent.), 19,904 Jews (1·73 per cent.), and 78,516 'all other' (6·81 per cent.).

On February 1, 1933, Hamburg (State) had 260 public elementary schools with 3,599 teachers (2,046 male, 1,553 female), and 103,107 pupils; 32 higher State schools with 14,071 pupils and 50 private schools with 14,313 pupils. The University at Hamburg (summer 1933) had 3,199 matriculated students (790 women).

The State contains three Amtsgerichte, a Landgericht, and the 'Hanseatische Oberlandesgericht,' or court of appeal for the Hanse Towns.

**Finance.**—For 1933 the ordinary budget provided for 310,000,000 reichsmarks revenue, and 373,600,000 reichsmarks expenditure. Debt, March 31, 1933, 430,300,000 reichsmarks.

**Commerce and Shipping.**—Hamburg is the principal seaport in Germany. Leading Steamship Companies:—Hamburg - America line; Hamburg-South America line; German East Africa line; Woermann line; German Levant line; Reederei Rob. M. Sloman, jr. Movement of shipping for 5 years:—

Year	Entered		Cleared	
	No. of Ships	Tonnage	No. of Ships	Tonnage
1928	17,267	21,292,336	20,338	21,337,535
1929	18,175	21,965,410	20,798	22,134,875
1930	20,850	27,990,248	22,744	22,204,578
1931	19,871	20,774,510	21,758	20,642,139
1932	18,024	18,054,048	20,087	18,174,401

### Books of Reference concerning Hamburg.

Jahresbericht der Verwaltungsbehörden der Freien u. Hansestadt Hamburg. Annual-Statistisches Jahrbuch für die Freie und Hansestadt Hamburg. Statistik des hamburgischen Staates. Statistische Mitteilungen über den hamburgischen Staat. Monatschrift, 'Aus Hamburgs Verwaltung und Wirtschaft.' (All published by the Statistisches Landesamt.)

Handel und Schifffahrt des Hafens Hamburg. Statistische Uebersichten, herausgegeben vom Handelsstatistischen Amt.

Hamburgisches Staats-handbuch.

Baasch (E.) Geschichte Hamburgs 1814-1918. Gotha.

Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. Leipzig, 1925.

Hansen (W.), Aus der Vorz it von Hamburg und Umgebung. Hamburg, 1933.

King (Wilson), Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck. London, 1914.

Lütgens und Petersen, Niederelbische Heimatskunde. Breslau, 1921.

Melhop (W.), Historische Topographie der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Hamburg, 1925.

Rautenberg (O.), Hamburg. Berlin, 1922.

Schneider (R. T.), The Port of Hamburg. Washington, 1930.

Wohlwill (A.), Neuere Geschichte der Freien und Hansestadt Hamburg. Gotha, 1914.

## HESSE.

(VOLKSTAAT HESSEN.)

Hesse was proclaimed a Republic early in November, 1918.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the

Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—J. Sprenger.

For administrative purposes, the Republic is divided into three provinces, eighteen circles (*Kreise*), and 982 communes (*Gemeinden*).

### Area and Population:—

Provinces	Sq. Miles	Population			Pop. per sq. mile, 1933
		1910	1925	1933	
Starkenburg . . . . .	1,157	590,880	634,621	664,447	574.2
Upper Hesse (Oberhessen) . . . . .	1,269	809,233	828,490	842,552	269.9
Rhenish Hesse (Rheinhesen) . . . . .	542	382,488	384,168	419,848	774.6
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	<b>2,968</b>	<b>1,282,051</b>	<b>1,347,279</b>	<b>1,426,847</b>	<b>480.6</b>

There were 697,202 males and 729,645 females in 1933.

The largest towns are Mayence or Mainz (including suburbs), with 142,428; Darmstadt, the capital, 93,025; Offenbach, 80,822; Worms, 50,473; Giessen, 35,898 inhabitants, 1933.

**Religion and Education.**—At the census of 1925 there were 885,370 Protestants, 415,685 Catholics, 8,188 of other Christian sects, 20,401 Jews, and 17,635 unclassified, or of no religion. The Roman Catholic Church has a Bishop (at Mainz).

There are (1933) 994 public elementary schools with 3,562 teachers, and 186,794 pupils. Continuation schools Dec. 1, 1930, 1,866 teachers, 48,821 pupils. Hesse has 10 gymnasias, 1 progymnasia, 3 senior realgymnasias, 5 reform realgymnasias, 16 Oberrealschulen, 25 realschulen, with 677 teachers and 12,418 pupils; 10 higher girls' schools and women's schools, with 211 teachers and 3,578 pupils; and 35 private schools with 3,373 pupils. The University at Giessen had (summer term, 1933) 2,150 matriculated students (166 women), and the Technical High School at Darmstadt 2,501 students (225 women). There are many industrial, technical, agricultural and other special institutes.

**Finance.**—The ordinary revenue and expenditure were estimated for the year 1933 to balance at 104,875,018 marks.

The public debt, March 31, 1933: 84,957,700 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the area, 49.9 per cent. is under cultivation; 13.5 per cent. meadows and pastures; 31.4 per cent. forests; 5.2 per cent. uncultivated (houses, roads, water, etc.). Arable land occupies 959,088 acres; meadows and pastures, 259,133 acres; vineyards, 37,663 acres; and forests, 603,433 acres. Of the latter, 186,383 belong to the State, 227,165 acres to the communes, religious foundation, and provident societies, and 186,383 acres to private persons.

Areas and yield of chief crops, 1933: Wheat, 95,910 acres (yield, 99,779 tons); rye, 133,350 acres (117,089 tons); barley, 109,380 acres (105,612 tons); oats, 117,550 acres (109,182 tons); potatoes, 156,100 acres (990,923

tons); (1932) 35,060 acres under vines, yielding 6,775,500 gallons of wine to the value of 12,348,487 marks.

Domestic animals, December 1, 1932: Cattle, 316,302; sheep, 40,297; swine, 372,400; goats, 98,512.

The quantity of coal raised in 1932 was 973,939 tons, to the value of 2,990,972 marks; and iron, 143,738 tons, valued at 395,995 marks. The principal manufactures are leather, cloth, paper, chemicals, furniture, wagons, railway cars and carriages, motor cars, machinery, musical instruments, tobacco and cigars, sparkling-wine.

### References concerning Hesse.

Statistisches Handbuch für den Volksstaat Hessen. 4th ed. Darmstadt, 1929. Beiträge zur Statistik des Volksstaates Hessen. 67th vols. Darmstadt, 1862-1928. Mitteilungen des Hessischen Landesstatistischen Amtes. 1862-1932.

Hessen und seine Wirtschaft. Darmstadt, 1929.

Hessisches Bürgerbuch. Darmstadt, 1909.—Hessisches Verkehrsbuch. Darmstadt.

Hessische Gesetz-Sammlung. 1819-1906. Mainz, 1923.

Hessler (C.), Geschichte von Hessen. Cassel, 1891.—Hessische Landes- und Volkskunde. 2 vols. Marburg, 1904-06.

Küchler (F.). Bearbeitet von Braun (A. E.) und Weber (A. K.). Verfassungs- und Verwaltungsrecht des Grossh. Hessen. 5 Bde. Darmstadt, 1894-97.

Kuenzel (H.), Grossherzogtum Hessen. 2nd ed. Giessen, 1893.

Zeller (Dr. W.), Handbuch der Verfassung und Verwaltung im Grossh. Hessen. 3 Bde. Darmstadt, 1885-93.

## LIPPE.

(FREISTAAT LIPPE.)

Lippe became a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date December 21, 1920.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime the Constitution was set aside and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—Dr. Alfred Meyer (appointed May 17, 1933; also for Schaumburg-Lippe).

Area 469 square miles; population 1933, 179,305 (86,797 males and 92,508 females). Except 7,872 Catholics and 607 Jews (1925), the people are Protestants. Marriages, 1932, 1,452; births, 2,638; deaths, 1,716; stillborn, 89. The capital, Detmold, has 16,051 inhabitants (1925).

For 1932-1933 the revenue was estimated at 7,437,554 marks, and the expenditure at 8,226,277 marks. Debt, September 30, 1933, 13,442,000 marks.

### Reference.

Lippischer Staatsanzeiger und Lippische Gesetzssammlung.

## LÜBECK.

(FREIE UND HANSE-STADT LÜBECK.)

The free city and State of Lübeck is a Republic, the Constitution of which bears date April 4, 1925.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime the Constitution was set aside and popular government abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the City of Lübeck is under the absolute rule

of a *Statthalter*, or Governor (who also rules Mecklenburg), and who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Friedrich *Hildebrandt* (appointed May 26, 1933 ; also for Mecklenburg).

Area 115 square miles. The city of Lübeck had (1933) 129,417 inhabitants (61,694 males and 67,723 females) ; rural population, 6,986 (3,758 males and 3,408 females).

On June 16, 1933, Protestants numbered 118,202 (91·3 per cent.), Roman Catholics 4,253 (3·3 per cent.), other Christians 42, Jews 497, and 'unclassified' 6,423. Education is compulsory between the ages of 6 and 14. There are in Lübeck (1933) for boys 1 Gymnasium (405 pupils), 1 Real-Gymnasium (604 pupils), 1 Ober-Realschule (538 pupils) ; for girls there are 2 public high schools (860 pupils), 22 united elementary and middle schools (11,735 pupils), 1 church school (331 pupils) and 3 boarding-schools (198 pupils). There are also 1 public technical school for apprentices, 1 naval school, 1 school for engineers of steamers, 1 public commercial school, 1 public technical school for women, 1 agricultural school, 1 domestic economy school, 1 continuation school for working people (girls) and 1 people's high school.

Lübeck contains an *Amtsgericht* and a *Landgericht*, whence the appeal lies to the 'Hanseatisches Oberlandesgericht' at Hamburg.

For 1933 the revenue and expenditure balanced at 30,211,238 marks. Debt, September 30, 1932, 57,200,000 marks.

### References.

- Annual publications of the Statistisches Landes-Amt and the Handelskammer.  
*Endres* (Dr. F.), *Geschichte der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck*. Lübeck, 1926.  
*Keibel* (Rudolf), *Wirtschaftliche Entwicklung Lübecks seit Beginn des 19. Jahrhunderts*. Lübeck, 1926.  
*King* (Wilson), *Three Free Cities: Being the Chronicles of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lübeck*. London, 1914.

## MECKLENBURG.

(FREISTAAT MECKLENBURG.)

In November, 1918, Mecklenburg-Schwerin and Mecklenburg-Strelitz were each proclaimed a Republic.

On October 13, 1933, the Provincial Assemblies of the two Mecklenburgs enacted their union into one State of Mecklenburg as from January 1, 1934. By a law of the National-Socialist (Nazi) Government of April 7, 1933, the new State was placed under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Friedrich *Hildebrandt* (appointed May 26, 1933 ; also for Lübeck).

Area, 6,199 sq. miles ; population (1933), 820,886 (407,347 males and 413,539 females). The chief towns (1933) were Rostock (89,990 inhabitants), Schwerin (53,571 inhabitants), the capital, Wismar (27,456 inhabitants), Neu-Strelitz (19,237 inhabitants).

In 1925 there were : Protestants, 644,054 ; Catholics, 35,448 ; other Christians, 2,186 ; Jews, 1,243 ; other religions, 15 ; no religion, 2,940 ; not stated 369. The parishes are generally well endowed with landed property.

There were 1,112 elementary schools with 69,636 pupils (1928) ; Gymnasias, 7 with 1,527 pupils ; Realgymnasien, 6 with 1,844 pupils ; Oberrealschule, 2 with 499 pupils ; Realschulen, 8 with 1,827 pupils ; higher girls' schools, 8 with 2,830 pupils, 26 with 1,039 pupils ; as well as a number of special schools. There is a university at Rostock (see *Germany*).

There are 42 Amtsgerichte, 3 Landgerichte, and 1 Oberlandesgericht at Rostock, which is also the supreme court for Mecklenburg-Strelitz.

### References.

Mayer (A.), Geschichte des Grossherzogtums Mecklenburg-Strelitz 1816-1890. Neustrelitz, 1890.

Schwarz (S.), Landeskunde der Grossherzogtümer Mecklenburg und der freien und Hansestadt Lübeck. Leipzig, 1910.

Die (W.), Geographie von Mecklenburg. Stuttgart, 1909.

## OLDENBURG.

(FREISTAAT OLDENBURG.)

In November, 1918, Oldenburg became a Republic. Its Constitution bears date June 17, 1919.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was actually, though not *de jure*, set aside, popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—C. Roever (also for Bremen).

Area, 2,480 sq. miles. The population, 1933 :—Province (*Landesteil*) of Oldenburg, 467,626 ; of Lübeck, 48,313 ; of Birkenfeld, 58,532 ; total, 574,471 (284,670 males and 289,801 females). Oldenburg, the capital, had 67,744 inhabitants in 1933.

In 1925 Oldenburg contained 415,862 Protestants, 123,682 Roman Catholics, 1,513 Jews ; other religions and no religion, 4,115.

Oldenburg contains an Oberlandesgericht and a Landgericht. The Amtsgerichte of Lübeck and Birkenfeld are under the jurisdiction of the Landgerichte at Lübeck and Koblenz respectively.

Budget, 1933 : revenue, 26,590,880 marks ; expenditure, 26,612,880 marks. Public debt, September 30, 1933, 31,100,000 marks.

### References.

Zeitschrift für Verwaltung und Rechtspflege (three times a year).

Statistische Nachrichten über den Freistaat Oldenburg (published by the Bureau of Statistics).

Statistisches Handbuch für das Grossherzogtum Oldenburg. I. Teil. 1913.

Statistisches Handbuch des Freistaats Oldenburg.

Köllmann (P.), Das Herzogtum Oldenburg in seiner wirtschaftlichen Entwicklung. Oldenburg, 1893. Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Herzogtums Oldenburg. Oldenburg, 1897.—Statistische Beschreibung der Gemeinden des Fürstentums Lübeck. Oldenburg, 1901.

## PRUSSIA.

(FREISTAAT PREUSSEN.)

On November 13, 1918, Prussia was proclaimed a Republic.

Until that date the country was ruled by sovereigns of the Hohenzollern family, the last of the line being William II (1888-1918). For an account of the rise of Prussia, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1922, p. 973.

### Constitution and Government. ..

The Constitution, adopted on November 30, 1920, gave a vote to every citizen, male and female, over 20 years of age in general, equal, secret, and

direct suffrage. Prussia was declared to be a Republic. Besides the Diet (*Landtag*) there was a State Council (*Staatsrat*) elected by the Provincial Assemblies on the basis of one representative for every 500,000 inhabitants.

The National-Socialists (Nazis) seized the Government of Prussia on January 30, 1933. Under their régime the Constitution has been set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, Prussia is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who appoints the Cabinet.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—Adolf Hitler.

Prime Minister.—Hermann Göring (appointed April 11, 1933).

For local government Prussia is divided into 14 Provinces, Government districts (*Regierungsbezirke*), urban circles (*Stadtkreise*), and rural circles (*Landkreise*). Urban circles consist of towns of over 25,000 inhabitants; rural circles consist of the smaller towns and rural communes (*Landgemeinden*). In provinces and rural circles the government is in the hands of an official appointed by the Prime Minister. Each province has a governor (*Oberpräsident*); each government district has a president, and deals chiefly with local affairs of State concern. In towns the deliberative authority used to be the town council (*Stadtverordnetenversammlung*), elected on the system of proportional suffrage. This has been abolished under Nazi rule, and the towns are under the absolute authority of an official appointed by the Prime Minister.

## Area and Population.<sup>1</sup>

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Provinces	Area : Square Miles <sup>2</sup>	Population		Pop. per Square Mile (ex- cluding Haffe), 1933
		June 16, 1925	June 16, 1933 <sup>3</sup>	
East Prussia (Ostpreussen) . . .	15,061	2,256,349	2,333,230	163.4
Brandenburg . . . . .	15,073	2,592,292	2,726,025	180.9
Berlin . . . . .	841	4,024,286	4,236,416	12,423.5
Pomerania (Pommern) . . . . .	11,987	1,878,781	1,819,935	164.3
Border Province (Grenzmark Posen—Westpreussen) . . . . .	2,978	332,485	337,055	115.4
Lower Silesia (Niederschlesien)	10,270	3,132,135	3,204,427	312.0
Upper Silesia (Oberschlesien) . .	3,761	1,879,408	1,480,925	394.8
Saxony (Sachsen) . . . . .	9,856	3,293,384	3,399,405	344.9
Schleswig-Holstein . . . . .	5,819	1,519,865	1,589,824	273.2
Hanover (Hannover) . . . . .	14,976	3,222,687	3,360,827	224.4
Westphalia (Westfalen) . . . . .	7,805	4,784,169	5,088,668	645.6
Hessen-Nassau (including Wal- deck) . . . . .	6,504	2,475,064	2,583,497	397.2
Rhine (Rheinprovinz) . . . . .	9,256	7,213,564	7,623,063	823.6
Hohenzollern (Hohenzollerische Lande) . . . . .	441	71,840	72,947	165.4
Total . . . . .	114,118	38,175,959	39,906,929	353.0

<sup>1</sup> Of the area as at June 16, 1933, exclusive of the Saar (674 square miles).

<sup>2</sup> Including Haffe, East Prussia, 779 sq. miles; Pomerania, 300 sq. miles; total, 1,079 sq. miles.

Of the total population on June 16, 1933, 19,448,840 were males and 509,733 females.

Waldeck was absorbed by Prussia on April 1, 1929.

As a result of the Treaty of Versailles, Prussia has lost territory to the extent of 21,646 square miles and a population of 4,601,626 (according to the census of December 1, 1910).

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths incl. Still- born	Surplus of Births
1928	362,017	749,499	24,255	79,999	473,964	+275,585
1929	365,221	725,299	23,303	76,107	517,345	+207,954
1930	350,347	713,322	22,991	73,705	454,516	+258,806
1931	325,055	655,334	20,622	68,335	461,432	+193,902
1932	322,286	621,122	18,857	61,806	442,531	+178,588

In 1932, 2·63 per cent. of the total births in rural districts and 3·40 per cent. in urban areas were stillborn, and 8·13 per cent. in rural districts and 11·60 per cent. in urban areas were illegitimate. Divorces in 1932, 27,287.

Principal towns with population in 1933. According to the area on June 16, 1933:—

Berlin . . . . .	4,236,416	Duisburg-Ham- born . . . . .	440,104	Altona . . . . .	242,006
Cologne . . . . .	750,190	Wuppertal . . . . .	408,404	Kiel . . . . .	218,123
Essen . . . . .	654,538	Gelsenkirchen . . . . .	332,079	Halle a. S. . . . .	208,905
Breslau . . . . .	625,219	Bochum . . . . .	314,234	Oberhausen . . . . .	192,345
Frankfurt(Main) . . . . .	555,071	Magdeburg . . . . .	306,446	Kassel . . . . .	175,018
Dortmund . . . . .	540,480	Königsberg . . . . .	315,651	Krefeld- Uerdingen . . . . .	165,271
Düsseldorf . . . . .	498,617	Stettin . . . . .	269,557	Aachen . . . . .	162,990
Hanover . . . . .	438,922			Wiesbaden . . . . .	159,732

## Religion.

Absolute religious liberty is guaranteed in the Republic. According to the census of 1925 there were in Prussia 24,804,018 Protestants (65·0 per cent.), 11,943,264 Catholics (31·3 per cent.), 54,664 other Christians (0·1 per cent.), 404,446 Jews (1·1 per cent.), and 969,597 others (2·5 per cent.).

The Evangelical or Protestant Church has since October 31, 1817, consisted of a fusion of the Lutheran and Calvinistic bodies, from which, however, there are still a few dissenters. It is governed since 1933 by a bishop. The constitution of the Catholic Church differs in the various provinces. As a result of the Concordat of July, 1929, Berlin has its own Roman Catholic bishop. There are approximately half a million Catholics in Greater Berlin out of a population of 4½ millions. Altogether in Prussia there are two archbishops and ten bishops.

## Education.

Education in Prussia is compulsory. Every town, or community in town or country, must maintain a school supported by local rates, supplemented by the State, and administered by the local authorities. All parents are compelled to have their children properly taught or to send them to one of these elementary schools, in which all fees are now abolished. No compulsion exists in reference to a higher educational institution than elementary schools, but parents who send more than



one child to any school supported by the community have, in many cases, a reduction made in the charge, and a limited number of pupils (about 10 per cent.) whose parents cannot afford to pay the full rate, either enjoy this reduction or are admitted entirely free, at the discretion of the authorities. The school age is from 6 to 14 years.

The following table gives the educational statistics of Prussia :—

—	No.	Teaching Staff	Students or Pupils
Universities (1931-32) <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	14	4,735 *	54,116
Gymnasia & Progymnasia (1926) <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	320	6,449	111,684
Realgymnasia, Realprogymnasia, and Higher Realschulen (1926) . . . . .	866	8,406	162,247
Realschulen (1926) <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	102	1,497 *	27,817
High schools for girls (Lyceums), public and private (1926) . . . . .	509	11,196	189,681
Middle schools, public (1931) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	695	7,213	161,551
" " private (1931) <sup>4</sup> . . . . .	444	2,064	29,999
Public elementary schools (1931) . . . . .	33,479	115,263 *	4,681,130
Private " " (1931) . . . . .	375	840	19,541
Other schools for boys :—			
Elementary upper schools . . . . .	1	22	411
Higher Realschulen . . . . .	13	90	1,081
High schools . . . . .	67	574	6,307
Agricultural schools . . . . .	14	189	3,345
Other preparatory institutions . . . . .	21	225	1,701

<sup>1</sup> Including Academy at Braunsberg and Medical Academy at Düsseldorf.

<sup>2</sup> Including teachers and scholars of preliminary schools.

<sup>3</sup> Including lecturers and special teachers.

<sup>4</sup> Including girls' schools not officially recognised.

\* Including regular technical and assistant teachers.

\* Including technical and assistant teachers.

There are also 4 technical high schools (Berlin, Hanover, Aachen, Breslau), 2 forestry high schools (Eberswalde, Münden), 1 technical mining academy (Clausthal) (in Berlin the technical mining academy is connected with the Technical High School), 2 agricultural high schools (Berlin, Bonn-Poppelsdorf), agricultural institutes connected with universities, 2 veterinary high schools (Berlin, Hanover), a great number of other schools for various aspects of agriculture, 2 commercial high schools (Berlin, Königsberg i. Pr.), 2 academies of local government work (Düsseldorf, Berlin), 15 training colleges for elementary school teachers, and 4 philosophical-theological academies (Paderborn, Frankfurt (Main), Fulda, Trier), besides other special schools and State establishments for art and music.

The Universities, the high schools (exclusive of commercial high schools), some of the Gymnasia, Realgymnasia, and similar schools, as also the normal schools, are maintained and administered by the Government, while all the other scholastic institutions are supported by the community, etc., under control of the Government.

### Justice, Crime.

Prussia contains 13 Oberlandesgerichte (*see* under *German Empire*). The Oberlandesgericht at Berlin is called the *Kammergericht*. The prosecution in all criminal cases is conducted by *Staatsanwälte*, or public prosecutors, paid by the State.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks		Reichsmarks	Reichsmarks
1928-29	4,681,374,713	4,477,075,779	1931-32	3,569,389,172	3,570,702,023
1929-30	4,491,642,175	4,331,610,950	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	3,046,065,370	3,046,065,370
1930-31	4,333,510,664	4,233,238,226	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	2,698,397,700	2,698,397,700

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Public debt on April 1, 1933, 637,211,007 Reichsmark.

### Production and Industry.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

The areas under the chief crops, and the yield in metric tons, for 3 years, were as follows (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs.) :—

—	1930		1931		1932	
	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons	Acres	Tons
Wheat . . .	2,546,654	2,320,566	3,208,821	2,610,214	3,386,311	3,075,727
Rye . . .	8,785,406	5,710,115	8,175,075	4,979,575	8,314,080	6,309,403
Summer barley . .	1,941,070	1,588,255	2,108,070	1,659,692	2,038,080	1,780,459
Oats . . .	5,709,644	3,838,436	5,583,125	4,237,789	5,442,179	4,537,588
Potatoes . . .	4,559,427	31,966,252	4,576,875	29,653,175	4,669,540	31,558,356
Hay (meadow) . .	6,900,786	11,569,398	6,885,122	11,812,656	6,867,808	11,870,690

In 1932 there were vineyards on 38,209 acres, yielding 7,579,714 gallons of wine, valued at 19,562,415 Reichsmarks; hops on 23 acres, yielding 8.0 tons. On December 1, 1932, Prussia (excluding the ceded territories) contained livestock comprising 10,871,126 cattle, 2,245,636 sheep, 15,563,852 swine, 1,465,597 goats, 2,340,020 horses, and 58,438,431 head of poultry.

#### II. MINERALS.

Quantities (in metric tons) and values (in marks) of the coal and iron ore raised in 3 years :—

—	1930		1931		1932	
	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks	Tons	Reichsmarks
Coal . . .	133,995,363	2,062,966,728	115,351,758	1,494,799,528	101,469,411	1,124,519,117
Lignite . . .	123,556,431	331,820,433	111,868,437	283,694,396	101,844,065	232,224,353
Iron ore . . .	3,786,063	41,558,209	1,709,927	20,106,716	901,583	9,338,574
Salt . . .	1,306,064	10,610,020	1,091,196	8,780,910	1,152,234	9,143,544

In 1932 the numbers employed in and about mines in Prussia were: underground workers, 184,001; surface workers, 110,358; total 294,359.

**Internal Communications.**—Since April 1, 1920, the Prussian railways (as of the other Federal States) have been taken over by the *Reich*. On December 31, 1931, the railways of the German Republic in Prussia (excluding the Saar) were Deutsche Reichsbahn 31,738 kilometres, private railways 2,602 kilometres; total, 34,340 kilometres.

**Savings Banks.**—In 1931 there were 1,378 savings banks in Prussia. The deposits amounted on December 31, 1931, to 6,237,398,000 reichsmarks.

## References concerning Prussia.

Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Preussen; Statistisches Handbuch für den Preussischen Staat; Preussische Statistik. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt. Berlin.

Besetzte Gebiete Deutschlands nebst einer Karte im Massstabe 1:600,000. Berlin, 1925. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Ortschaftsverzeichnis für alle vom Deutschen Reich auf Grund des Versailler Vertrages vom 28. Juni 1919 abgetretenen Gebiete (einschliesslich Elsass-Lothringen). Berlin, 1926. Herausgegeben vom Preussischen Statistischen Landesamt.

Zentralblatt für die gesamte Unterrichts-Verwaltung in Preussen. Herausgegeben in dem Ministerium für Wissenschaft, Kunst und Volksbildung. Ergänzungsheft: Statistische Mitteilungen über das höhere Unterrichtswesen in Preussen. Berlin.

Zeitschrift des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Statistische Korrespondenz des Preussischen Statistischen Landesamtes. Berlin.

Die von Preussen abgetretenen Gebiete. Berlin, 1922.

Altrock (W.), Die öffentlichen Sparkassen in Preussen. Berlin, 1917.

Aubrey (M.), La Constitution Prussienne de Novembre 1920. Paris, 1922.

Baedeker's Northern Germany. 17th ed. 1925.—The Rhine. 18th ed. 1926.—Thüringen. Leipzig, 1925.

Böttz (Otto), Der Aufbau des Preussischen Bildungswesens nach der Staatsumwälzung. Leipzig, 1925.

Droeven (J. G.), Geschichte der preussischen Politik. 5 vol. Leipzig.

Goldschmidt (Hans), Das Reich und Preussen im Kampf um die Führung. Berlin, 1931.

Goldschmidt (P.), Berlin in Geschichte und Gegenwart. Berlin, 1910.

Guyot (Yves), La Province Rhénane et la Westphalie. Etude Economique. Paris, 1915.

Lampe (F.), Berlin und die Mark Brandenburg. Leipzig, 1909.

Marriott (J. A. R.) and Robertson (C. G.), The Evolution of Prussia. The Making of an Empire. London, 1915.

Mück (Ida), Preussen-Atlas. (Historical maps and notes.) Berlin, 1914.

Müller-Erbach (R.), Das Bergrecht Preussens und des weiteren Deutschlands. Stuttgart, 1917.

Osborne (S.), The Upper Silesian Question and Germany's Coal Problem. London, 1921.

Pollard (J.), A Study of Municipal Government. The Corporation of Berlin. 2 ed. London, 1894.

Prutz (H.), Preussische Geschichte. Vols. I. und II. Berlin, 1899.

## SAXONY.

(FREISTAAT SACHSEN.)

The former Kingdom of Saxony was proclaimed a Republic on November 9, 1918.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—Herr *Mutschmann*.

## Area and Population :—

Governmental Divisions	Area, Eng- lish Sq. Miles	Population.		Population per Sq. Mile 1933
		June 16, 1933	June 16, 1925	
Dresden-Bautzen . . . .	2,627	1,917,659	1,854,181	730.0
Leipzig . . . . .	1,377	1,366,998	1,307,256	997.7
Chemnitz . . . . .	804	1,038,420	980,838	1291.6
Zwickau . . . . .	978	873,454	852,006	893.1
Total . . . . .	5,786	5,196,531	4,994,281	898.1

Of the population, according to the census of June 16, 1933, 2,484,539 were males and 2,711,992 females.

The movement of the population is shown in the following table :—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus (+) or Decrease (-) of Births
1929	50,425	83,681	8,052	18,088	61,013	+19,568
1930	45,112	78,799	2,875	16,952	52,783	+23,141
1931	38,153	68,270	2,500	15,088	52,859	+11,911
1932	38,674	61,767	2,116	13,525	52,754	+6,897

Divorces in 1932, 4,248.

The population of the principal towns was, on June 16, 1933 :—

Leipzig . . . .	712,475	Zittau . . . .	39,713	Riesa . . . .	26,250
Dresden . . . .	649,248	Freital . . . .	36,809	Aue . . . .	25,837
Chemnitz . . . .	350,657	Freiberg . . . .	36,435	Meerane . . . .	24,854
Plauen . . . .	113,859	Pirna . . . .	38,703	Planitz . . . .	23,168
Zwickau . . . .	84,675	Reichenbach . . . .	32,267	Dobeln . . . .	24,703
Meissen . . . .	46,998	Glauchau . . . .	31,193	Werdau . . . .	21,590
Bautzen . . . .	41,946	Crimmitschau . . . .	27,933		

**Religion.**—The vast majority of the inhabitants of Saxony are Protestants. In 1925, there were, Protestants, 4,507,654 (90 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 179,549 (3 per cent.); other Christians, 9,688; Jews, 23,252 (0·4 per cent.). Of the Lutheran Church, the head is the Bishop at Dresden; and it also has a representative Synod (*Synode*) with 28 clerical and 46 lay members (1933).

**Education.**—On May 15, 1931, there were 2,105 public elementary schools with 16,950 teachers and 568,203 pupils, besides 52 private and chapter schools. In addition there were 1 technical high school at Dresden (summer term, 1933, 2,778 students), 1 Commercial College (summer term, 1933, 617), 1 mining academy at Freiberg (summer term, 1933, 145 students), further, and on May 15, 1932, 18 Gymnasias, 28 Realgymnasias, 20 'Oberrealschulen,' 31 other high schools, 15 higher girls' schools and 'Studienanstalten,' altogether 112 educational establishments, exclusive of the University and a large number of industrial, commercial, agricultural, musical, and art institutes. The University of Leipzig is one of the largest in Germany (summer term, 1933, 6,425 students). See under *Germany*.

**Justice and Crime.**—Saxony has one 'Oberlandesgericht,' at Dresden, 7 'Landgerichte,' and 106 'Amtsgerichte.' The 'Reichsgericht' has its seat at Leipzig. In 1931, 62,681 persons were convicted of criminal offences.

**Finance.**—The following table shows revenue and expenditure for five financial budget periods ending March 31.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
	Rm.	Rm.	Rm.	Rm.	Rm.
Revenue . . . .	438,841,033	411,853,289	343,679,001	345,982,380	326,435,310
Expenditure . . . .	440,008,597	425,076,876	365,643,187	345,982,380	326,435,310
Extraordinary budget . . . .	49,566,125	58,579,624	—	15,500,000	11,481,300

Debt, September 30, 1933, 340,024,000 marks.

**Production and Industry.**—Saxony is, in proportion to its size, the busiest industrial State in the German Republic, rivalled only by the leading industrial provinces of Prussia. Textile manufactures form the principal

branch of industry, but mining and metal working are also important. According to the Industrial Census of June 16, 1925, Saxony had 391,447 industrial establishments with 2,144,197 workpeople (743,311 women).

In 1933, of the total area, 2,485,318 acres were under cultivation, viz. :—1,875,284 acres (75·45 per cent.) arable; 439,032 acres (17·67 per cent.) meadow; 116,854 acres (4·70 per cent.) orchards and gardens; 53,743 acres (2·16 per cent.) pasture; and the rest vineyards.

Areas under the chief crops in acres and the yield in metric tons (of 2,204 lbs.) in 1933 :—wheat, 263,263 acres (318,613 tons); rye, 409,375 acres (398,948 tons); barley, 90,556 acres (105,822 tons); oats, 358,266 acres (393,070 tons); potatoes, 270,513 acres (2,210,018 tons); meadow, 439,032 acres (hay, 872,895 tons). The census of live-stock taken in December, 1932, showed 140,529 horses, 721,740 cattle, 824,678 pigs, 133,930 goats, and 67,545 sheep.

The following shows the mining statistics for three years :—

Year	Coal Mines					Other Mines			Total		
	No. of Mines	Hands	Production in metric tons		Value in 1,000 reichs-marks	No. of Mines	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs-marks	No. of Mines	Hands	Produce in 1,000 reichs-marks
			Coal	Lignite							
1930	52	27,459	3,564,000	11,555,000	106,408	18	161	238	70	27,599	106,6
1931	50	23,412	3,140,000	11,384,000	90,780	15	137	174	65	23,549	90,5
1932	47	22,063	3,131,000	10,534,000	78,060	15	96	81	62	22,159	78,1

<sup>1</sup> Exclusive of mines not worked.

In 1932-33, 132 breweries produced 52,355,074 gallons of beer.

In 1932 there were 355 savings banks having to the credit of their depositors at the end of the year, 746,512,000 Reichsmarks.

### Books of Reference concerning Saxony.

- Statistisches Jahrbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden. Since 1871.  
 Staatshandbuch für den Freistaat Sachsen. Dresden.  
 Zeitschrift des Sächsischen Statist. Landesamtes. Dresden. Since 1855.  
 Statistische Beiträge zur Bevölkerungs- und Wirtschaftsgeographie des Königreichs Sachsens. Dresden, 1910.  
 Baedeker's Sachsen. Leipzig, 1928.  
 Benmann (R.), Bibliographie der Sächsischen Geschichte. Leipzig, 1921.  
 Richter (P. E.), Literatur der Landes- und Volkskunde des Königreichs Sachsen. Dresden, 1909.  
 Röllig (G.), Wirtschaftsgeographie Sachsens. Leipzig, 1928.

## SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.

(FREISTAAT SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE.)

Schaumburg-Lippe was proclaimed a Republic in November, 1918. The Constitution bears date February 24, 1922.

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was set aside, and popular government and the Diet abolished. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Dr. Alfred Meyer. (Appointed May 17, 1933; also for Lippe.)

**Area,** 131 sq. miles; population (1933), 50,469 (24,440 males and 26,029 females).

For the financial year 1933 the budget balanced at 2,506,476 Reichsmarks. Public debt: April 1, 1932, 2,170,000 Reichsmarks.

Except 715 Catholics and 230 Jews, the inhabitants are Protestant. Bückeburg, the capital, had, in 1932, 6,500 inhabitants.

#### OFFICIAL PUBLICATION.

Schaumburg-Lippische Landesanzeigen bezw. Landesverordnungen.

## THURINGIA.

(LAND THÜRINGEN.)

The seven Thuringian States after much negotiation, which commenced in May, 1919, and ended on December 24, 1919, combined into one State. The two Republics of Reuss had by a law of April 4, 1919, already been merged into the one People's State of Reuss, and Coburg had elected to merge with Bavaria. On March 31, 1922, the 'Administrative Districts' (*Gebietsregierungen*) of Thuringia were abolished, and instead the country was divided into 10 town and 15 country Districts (*Kreise*) and one sub-district (*Kreisabteilung*).

Under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was actually, though not *de jure*, set aside, popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended. By a law of the Government of the Reich of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter*, or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

*Governor (Statthalter).*—Herr Sauckel.

**Area and Population.**—The following table shows the area and population of the political districts:—

Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popu- lation Census June 16, 1933	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1933	Districts <sup>1</sup>	Area in sq. miles	Popu- lation Census June 16, 1933	Popu- lation per sq. mile 1933
<b>Town Districts—</b>							
Gera . . . . .	18	83,775	4,654	Meiningen . . . . .	328	87,970	268
Jena . . . . .	18	58,357	3,242	Hildburghausen . . . . .	299	61,993	207
Weimar (capital) . . . . .	15	49,327	3,288	Sonneberg . . . . .	136	82,133	604
Gotha . . . . .	19	47,848	2,524	Schleiz . . . . .	263	49,523	188
Eisenach . . . . .	9	44,695	4,966	Greiz . . . . .	144	52,405	364
Altenburg . . . . .	7	43,736	6,243	Altenburg . . . . .	183	91,074	497
Greiz . . . . .	17	39,908	2,347	Gera . . . . .	291	94,825	326
Apolda . . . . .	6	27,834	4,556	Saalfeld . . . . .	230	77,133	335
Arnstadt . . . . .	10	22,024	2,202	Cannburg <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	48	9,607	200
Zella-Mehlis . . . . .	10	14,100	1,410	Redolstadt . . . . .	229	68,450	299
				Arnstadt . . . . .	290	91,059	314
	128	431,599	3,372	Gotha . . . . .	385	106,262	276
				Sondershausen . . . . .	312	73,152	234
<b>Country Districts—</b>							
Stadtroda . . . . .	323	78,105	242		4,413	1,227,911	278
Weimar . . . . .	497	103,285	208				
Eisenach . . . . .	453	100,945	223	<b>Grand Total</b> . . . . .	4,541	1,659,510	365

<sup>1</sup> Kreise.

<sup>2</sup> Kreisabteilung.

The total area is 4,541 sq. miles ; population, 1933, 1,659,510 (806,022 males and 853,488 females). Principal country towns with population in 1933 : Meiningen, 18,833 ; Rudolstadt, 16,863 ; Saalfeld, 19,148 ; Sondershausen, 10,677 ; Sonneberg, 20,283.

Movement of population for 3 years :—

Year	Marriages	Births		Deaths	
		Total	Males	Total	Males
1930 . . . .	14,277	29,080	14,889	17,890	8,759
1931 . . . .	12,757	25,596	13,186	17,687	8,713
1932 . . . .	12,999	24,244	12,609	18,121	9,041

Divorces in 1932, 887.

**Religion and Education.**—In 1925 there were 1,479,679 (92 per cent.) Protestants ; 45,646 (3 per cent.) Catholics ; and 3,603 (0·2 per cent.) Jews.

On May 1, 1932, there were in Thuringia 1,515 elementary schools with 4,695 teachers (640 females) and 217,495 pupils (108,005 girls) ; 76 public high schools with 1,099 teachers (176 females) and 19,281 pupils (7,009 girls). For the University of Jena, *see under German Universities*.

**Finance.**—The ordinary budget for the year 1933 provided for a revenue of 109,544,750 Rm., and an expenditure of 112,891,030 Rm. Debt, March 31, 1932, 133,200,000 Rm.

**Production and Industry.**—Of the total area 1,332,146 acres (46 per cent.) are arable land, 955,958 acres (33 per cent.) forest, and 315,046 acres (11 per cent.) pasture land. In 1933 there were 210,002 acres under wheat ; 177,153 acres under rye ; 201,896 acres under oats ; and 186,726 acres under potatoes.

On December 1, 1932, Thuringia had 73,912 horses, 449,558 head of cattle, 635,651 pigs, 121,494 sheep, and 172,180 goats.

The deposits of the savings banks, the saving department of the Thuringian State Bank included, amounted on June 30, 1933, to 335,500,000 reichsmark.

### Books of Reference.

Statistisches Handbuch für das Land Thüringen. (Issued by the Thuringian Statistical Bureau ) First Issue 1922. Weimar, 1922.

Statistisches Taschenbuch für das Land Thüringen. Weimar 1929.

Beiträge zur Statistik des Landes Thüringen (7 Fascicules). Weimar, 1929.

Vierteljahrsberichte des Thüringischen Statistischen Landesamts. 12th. Year, 1933. Weimar.

Staatshandbuch für Thüringen, issued 1931.

Drescher (L.), Der Grund und Boden in der gegenwärtigen Agrarverfassung Thüringens. Jena, 1929.

Müller (J.), Die Thüringische Industrie, Jena, 1930. Wirtschaftskunde des Landes Thüringen. Weimar, 1928.

Strohmeyer (G.), Die Thüringischen Staatsgüter. Sondershausen, 1932.

## WÜRTTEMBERG.

(VOLKSSTAAT WÜRTTEMBERG.)

Württemberg was proclaimed a People's Republic in November, 1918. Its Constitution bore date September 25, 1919. But under the National-Socialist (Nazi) régime, the Constitution was actually, though not *de jure*, set aside popular government abolished, and the Diet suspended. By a law

of the Government of the *Reich* of April 7, 1933, the State is under the absolute rule of a *Statthalter* or Governor, who is the personal representative of Chancellor Hitler.

Governor (*Statthalter*).—Herr Murr.

For administrative purposes the country is divided into the City of Stuttgart, 61 districts (*Oberämter*), and 1,870 communes (*Gemeinden*).

### Area and Population:—

Districts	Area in Sq. Miles	Population		Population per Sq. Mile 1933
		1925	1933	
Neckar . . . . .	1,285	964,586	1,036,000	806
Black Forest (Schwarzwald) . . . . .	1,844	595,508	628,000	340
Jagst . . . . .	1,984	426,394	433,000	218
Danube (Donau) . . . . .	2,417	593,747	616,000	255
Total . . . . .	7,530	2,580,235	2,713,000	360

In 1933, there were 1,312,144 males and 1,401,006 females.

In 1925, 1,372,862 or 53·2 per cent., lived in communes of 2,000 inhabitants and upwards, and 1,207,873, or 46·8 per cent., in other communes. Foreigners, 15,578 and Stateless, 418 in 1925.

The movement of the population for three years was:—

Year	Marriages	Total Births	Stillborn	Illegitimate	Total Deaths	Surplus of Births
1930	22,873	47,850	1,163	5,343	30,913	16,937
1931	19,893	44,293	1,072	4,727	31,630	12,663
1932	18,891	41,854	991	4,446	29,382	12,472

Divorces in 1932, 952.

The population in 1933 of the largest towns was as follows:—

Stuttgart . . . . .	416,522	Tübingen . . . . .	23,559	Tuttlingen . . . . .	17,705
Ulm . . . . .	62,590	Göppingen . . . . .	23,030	Geislingen . . . . .	14,413
Heilbronn . . . . .	60,055	Heidenheim . . . . .	21,877	Ebingen . . . . .	14,257
Esslingen . . . . .	42,837	Schwäuningen . . . . .	20,529	Friedrichshafen . . . . .	13,846
Reutlingen . . . . .	33,147	Gmünd . . . . .	19,958	Aalen . . . . .	12,613
Ludwigsburg . . . . .	32,795	Ravensburg . . . . .	18,946	Schramberg . . . . .	11,803

**Religion.**—The various creeds numbered as follows at the census of 1925:—Protestants, 1,753,654; Roman Catholics, 796,870; Other Christians, 2,242; Jews, 10,827; others, 16,642.

At the head of the Evangelical Church stands a Bishop, who with a Church Council is responsible for its administration. The representation body of the Evangelical ecclesiastical communes is the Evangelical Landes-kirchentag consisting of 20 clerical and 40 lay representatives of the dioceses, 6 co-opted members, and 1 of the evangelical theological faculty of the university. The Roman Catholics are under a bishop, who has his see at Rottenburg, and is suffragan to the archbishop of Freiburg in



Baden. The administration of the Jewish community is in the hands of the Oberrat der israelitischen Religions-gemeinschaft Württembergs.

**Education.**—In 1931-32 there were for middle and elementary education 2,335 schools, with 318,566 children. There were 151 higher boys' schools, including 42 gymnasia, with 13,489 pupils; 109 modern schools with 15,182 scholars; 27 high schools for girls with 7,898 pupils. General continuation and Sunday schools were attended by 8,478 males and 30,094 females; the 156 trade schools had 32,264 pupils; the 73 commercial schools had 9,213 pupils. There are, besides, the Technical High-School at Stuttgart, the Agricultural High School at Hohenheim, and several agricultural and other special institutes. The State funds appropriated to education amounted in 1932 to 27,157,860 marks. For Tübingen University, *see under Germany*.

**Justice.**—In addition to other tribunals there is one Oberlandesgericht at Stuttgart.

**Finance.**—The estimated revenue for the year ending March 31, 1932, was 136,371,169 Rm., and the expenditure 136,371,169 Rm. For 1929-30 the revenue was estimated at 151.4 million Rm. and the expenditure at 161.0 million Rm. Public debt, March 31, 1932, 43,000,000 Rm.

**Production.**—Württemberg is primarily an agricultural State, and of the entire area (4,876,897 acres), 3,021,705 acres, or 62 per cent., are under cultivation, and 1,520,680 acres, or 31 per cent., under forest.

Areas under the principal crops and yield in metric tons in 1932 :—

—	Acres	Yield, metric tons	—	Acres	Yield, metric tons
Wheat . . .	226,747	151,823	Oats . . .	244,330	145,241
Rye . . .	60,517	33,006	Potatoes . .	216,415	991,412
Barley . . .	266,290	155,212	Hay . . .	996,372	2,274,310
Spelt. . .	184,397	88,535	Hops. . .	2,577	616

Vines in 1932, 25,720 acres, yielded 4,470,158 gallons of wine. In 1932 there were produced 40,308,686 gallons of beer. There are active iron foundries and salt works.

### Books of Reference concerning Württemberg.

The following are publications of the Statistical Landesamt, Stuttgart: Württembergische Jahrbücher für Statistik und Landeskunde. Statistisches Handbuch für Württemberg Mitteilungen des Württ. Statistischen Landesamts. Württemberg in Wort und Zahl, 1930. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung von Land, Volk, und Staat; 3 Bände, Stuttgart, 1882-1886. Das Königreich Württemberg: Eine Beschreibung nach Kreisen, Oberämtern, und Gemeinden: 4 Bände, Stuttgart, 1904-07. Oberamtsbeschreibungen, Neue Folge. Kartenwerke des Statistischen Landesamtes von Württemberg. The 'Württembergische Jahrbücher' contains Chronicle and Necrology for the past year, and copious lists of publications, official and other, relating to Württemberg, in addition to much historical and statistical information concerning the population and products of Württemberg.

*Haedeker's* Southern Germany. 18th ed. Leipzig, 1929.—Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 1925.

*Gradmann* (Robert). Süddeutschland. Stuttgart, 1931.

*Höltharth* (Rud.), Württemberg und angrenzende Gebiete von Hohenzollern, Baden und Bayern. 3rd ed. Stuttgart, 1929.

*Bazille* (W.), Die Verfassung Württembergs vom 25. September, 1919. Stuttgart, 1919.

*Gradmann* (Eugen), Kunstwanderungen in Württemberg und Hohenzollern. 2nd ed. 1926.

*Heyd* (W.), Bibliographie der Württ. Geschichte. 6 vols. Stuttgart, 1895-1929.

*Sattler* (C. F.), *Geschichte des Herzogthums Württemberg*. 18 vols. Tübingen, 1757-83.  
*Schlitz* (A.), *Urgeschichte Württembergs*. Stuttgart, 1909.  
*Schneider* (Eugen), *Württembergische Geschichte*. 1896.  
*Stälin* (C. F.), *Württembergische Geschichte*. 4 vols. Stuttgart, 1841-73.

## GREECE.

(HELLENIC REPUBLIC.)

GREECE gained her independence from Turkey in 1821-29, and by the Protocol of London, of February 3, 1830, was declared a kingdom, under the guarantee of Great Britain, France, and Russia. The crown was accepted by Prince Otto of Bavaria, who ascended the throne January 25, 1833, being under the age of eighteen. He was expelled the Kingdom, after a reign of 29 years, in October, 1862, which event was followed by the election, in 1863, under the directing guidance of the three guaranteeing Powers, of Prince William, younger son of Christian, IX, King of Denmark as King George I. George I., who was assassinated on March 18, 1913, was succeeded by his son Constantine, who reigned until June 11, 1917, when he was excluded from the throne by the allied Powers. Alexandros, second son of King Constantine, then reigned till his death on October 25, 1920. Constantine returned to Greece on December 19, 1920, reigned until his abdication on September 27, 1922, and died in exile on January 11, 1923. He was succeeded by his eldest son George II, who was forced to leave Greece on December 18, 1923.

### Constitution and Government.

By a *plébiscite* on April 13, 1924, the Republic was established. In the voting 758,742 votes were for a Republic and 325,322 votes against. A new Constitution was published on September 22, 1926. It was revised by the Chamber elected on November 7, 1926. The new constitution was published on June 3, 1927. According to the constitution the President of the Republic is elected every five years by the Chamber and the Senate. The Chamber of deputies is composed of 200 to 250 members elected every four years by universal suffrage. The Senate is composed of 120 Senators, of whom nine-twelfths, at least, are elected by the people every nine years, the remainder may be elected by the Chamber and the Senate in a common meeting. By a decree dated January 31, 1930, women were granted the right to vote at municipal elections.

*President of the Republic*.—Alexander Zaimis (elected December 14, 1929).

Elections to the Chamber were held on March 5, 1933, with the following result: Liberals and National Union (Venezelist), 111; Popular Party, 135.

The Ministry, constituted on March 10, 1933, and modified March 21, 1934, is as follows:—

*Premier*.—P. Tsaldaris.

*Minister of Finance*.—Spyridion Loverdos.

*Minister for Foreign Affairs*.—D. Maximos.

*Minister of War*.—General George Kondylis.

*Minister of Marine*.—Admiral Alexander Hajikyriakos.

*Minister of the Interior*.—M. Yannopoulos.

*Minister of Agriculture*.—Jean Theotokis.

*Minister of Justice*.—S. Taliadouros.

*Minister of National Economy*.—George Pesmazoglou.

*Minister of Communications*.—Peter Kallis.

*Minister of Aviation.*—Jean Rallis.

*Minister of Education.*—T. Turkovassilis

*Minister of Public Welfare and Minister of Health.*—J. Makropoulos.

### Area and Population.

The total area of the country is 130,199 square kilometres or 50,257 square miles, of which the mainland accounts for 41,641 square miles and the islands account for 8,616 square miles.

The population of the country, according to the Census of May 16, 1928, is as follows by geographical and administrative divisions.

Administrative division	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	Population	Administrative division	Area in sq. miles <sup>1</sup>	Population
Central Greece and Euboea . . . . .	9,758	1,601,934	Macedonia . . . . .	13,434	1,411,769
Thessaly . . . . .	5,147	493,218	Epirus . . . . .	3,609	312,634
Ionian Islands . . . . .	741	213,157	Aegean Islands . . . . .	1,485	307,734
Cyclades . . . . .	996	129,702	Crete . . . . .	3,198	386,427
Peloponnese . . . . .	8,106	1,044,235	Western Thrace . . . . .	3,395	303,879

<sup>1</sup> Revised as at December 31, 1931.

The following table shows the Departments in the Administrative divisions:—

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Central Greece and Euboea—</i>			
Aetolia and Arcanania . . . . .	220,055	Missolonghi . . . . .	9,270
Attica and Boeotia . . . . .	1,033,759	Athens . . . . .	452,919
Euboea . . . . .	154,449	Chalcis . . . . .	17,297
Phthiotis and Phocis . . . . .	193,671	Lamia . . . . .	14,205
<i>Thessaly—</i>			
Larissa . . . . .	278,465	Larissa . . . . .	23,899
Trikkala . . . . .	214,748	Trikkala . . . . .	18,682
<i>Ionian Islands—</i>			
Zante . . . . .	40,492	Zante . . . . .	11,609
Corfu . . . . .	106,251	Corfu . . . . .	32,221
Cephalonia . . . . .	66,414	Argostollon . . . . .	8,293
<i>Cyclades—</i>			
Cyclades . . . . .	129,702	Hermoupolis (Syra) . . . . .	21,156
<i>Peloponnese—</i>			
Argolis and Corinth . . . . .	165,228	Nauplia . . . . .	7,163
Arcadia . . . . .	166,141	Tripolitza . . . . .	14,397
Achaia . . . . .	190,422	Patras . . . . .	61,278
Ellis . . . . .	130,201		
Laconia . . . . .	144,836	Sparta . . . . .	5,799
Messenia . . . . .	247,907	Kalamata . . . . .	28,955
<i>Macedonia—</i>			
Drama . . . . .	111,572	Drama . . . . .	29,339
Cavalla . . . . .	118,432	Cavalla . . . . .	49,980
Salonika . . . . .	546,104	Salonika . . . . .	236,524
Chalcidice . . . . .	64,799	Polygyros . . . . .	2,477
Agion Oros (Mount Athos) . . . . .	4,858	Karyai . . . . .	305
Kozane . . . . .	166,623	Kozane . . . . .	12,702
Pella . . . . .	91,049	Edessa . . . . .	13,115
Serres . . . . .	182,710	Serres . . . . .	29,640
Florina . . . . .	125,722	Florina . . . . .	10,585
<i>Epirus—</i>			
Arta . . . . .	52,596	Arta . . . . .	7,468
Yanina . . . . .	180,418	Yanina . . . . .	20,485
Preveza . . . . .	79,620	Preveza . . . . .	8,659

Department	Population	Capital	Population of Capital
<i>Aegean Islands—</i>			
Lesbos . . . . .	161,557	Mytilene . . . . .	27,670
Samos . . . . .	70,497	Limen Vatheos . . . . .	8,636
Chios . . . . .	75,680	Chios . . . . .	22,122
<i>Crete—</i>			
Heraklion . . . . .	138,567	Heraklion (Candia) . . . . .	33,404
Lassithi . . . . .	68,167	Hagios Nicolaos . . . . .	1,543
Rethymno . . . . .	68,180	Rethymno . . . . .	8,682
Canea . . . . .	111,513	Canea . . . . .	26,604
<i>Western Thrace—</i>			
Evros . . . . .	123,077	Alexandroupolis . . . . .	12,009
Rhodope . . . . .	180,892	Komotene . . . . .	30,136
	6,204,684		

There were 3,076,235 males and 3,128,449 females according to the 1928 census, while the urban population was shown as 33 per cent., and rural population 67 per cent. On December 31, 1932, the population was estimated at 6,567,000.

Mount Athos, the easternmost of the three prongs of the peninsula of Chalcidice, is inhabited by the monks of Greek (17), Russian (1), Bulgarian (1), and Serbian (1) monasteries and hermitages (*Sketari*). The monks and the novices till the fields, tend the vineyards, take in the harvest, fish, weave, transact business in their own shops, and, indeed, carry on the secular duties of the community as well as the sacred. Originally inhabited by one mediæval ascetic, Peter the Athonite, it has in the course of time grown to a religious colony of 4,858 males (Census of 1928), distributed in 20 monasteries with their respective dependencies; and after having passed in the fifteenth century from the sovereignty of the Greek Emperors of Byzantium to that of the Sultans it fell again into the hands of the Greeks, who occupied it in November, 1912. Each of the 20 monasteries is a sort of little republic in itself, those of the 'coenobitic' category being ruled by abbots elected by the brethren of the monastery, while the 'idiorrhhythmic' monasteries are administered by a board of overseers (*epitropoi*) elected for a certain term of years. For centuries the peninsula was administered by a Council of 4 members, and an Assembly of 20 members, the latter consisting of 1 deputy from each monastery. The Greek government on September 10, 1926, recognized the autonomous form of government existing in Mount Athos for centuries and ratified it by Articles 106-109 of the Constitution. It has also sanctioned by a law the Charter of Mount Athos, which was drawn up at the extraordinary double meeting held by representatives of its 20 monasteries on May 20, 1924.

Since 1925, there has been a fiscal Free Zone in the town of Salonika covering an area of 245,180 square yards on land and 188,968 square yards on water. Since 1924 there has been a Yugoslav Free Zone in the port of Salonika with an area of 73,536 square yards on land and 40,119 square yards on water with 909 miles of railway.

Vital statistics for 3 years :—

Year	Living Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of births over deaths
1930	100,565	44,649	108,811	95,754
1931	109,243	45,617	114,869	84,874
1932	188,639	39,190	110,605	67,034

## Religion.

According to the census of 1928, there were 5,961,529 adherents of the Greek Orthodox Church, 35,182 Catholics, 9,003 Protestants, 126,017 Mussulmans, 72,791 Jews and 162 belonging to other religions. By the terms of the Constitution of 1864, the Greek Orthodox Church was declared the religion of the State, but complete toleration and liberty of worship was guaranteed to all other sects. The government of the Orthodox Church is at present vested in a permanent council, called the Holy Synod, consisting of the Metropolitan of Athens as president and 12 bishops, who must during their year of office reside at Athens. The Orthodox Church has 32 archbishops in the old territory and 41 archbishops and 7 bishops in the new territories. By agreement with the Œcumenical Patriarchate of Constantinople in 1929 the sees within the spiritual jurisdiction of the latter in the new territories were provisionally attached to that of the Holy Synod of Athens for convenience in administration.

## Education.

All children between the ages of seven and twelve years must attend school, but the law is not well enforced in country districts.

There were (1930-31) 539 infant schools with 542 teachers and 28,209 pupils (14,619 boys and 13,590 girls); 7,659 primary schools with 13,533 teachers and 748,337 pupils (416,562 boys and 331,775 girls). There were also 56 private infant schools with 57 teachers and 3,048 pupils (1,629 boys and 1,419 girls), and 242 private primary schools with 959 teachers and 21,083 pupils (11,654 boys and 9,429 girls). For secondary education there were 436 high schools with 3,008 teachers and 66,574 pupils (48,681 boys and 17,893 girls). There were also 24 private secondary schools with 623 teachers and 6,599 pupils (3,267 boys and 3,332 girls). There were 22 commercial schools with 241 teachers and 2,869 pupils (1,979 boys and 790 girls). There are 45 agricultural schools with 157 teachers and 1,106 pupils. There were also 8 seminaries with 94 teachers and 561 pupils. There were also 1 commercial high school with 21 professors and teachers and 465 students (440 boys and 25 girls), 1 agricultural high school with 18 professors and teachers and 178 students (177 men and 1 woman), 4 military colleges with 95 professors and teachers and 718 students, 11 practical schools for officers with 154 teachers and 499 students, and 4 other inferior military schools with 77 teachers and 1,504 pupils. Also 3 naval colleges with 46 professors and teachers and 236 students, and 14 other inferior naval schools with 119 teachers and 2,216 pupils. There were also 2 aviation schools with 20 teachers and professors and 95 pupils. There are 2 universities in Athens, the National University (founded 1836) and the Capodistria University, with 131 professors and 6,088 students (5,573 men and 515 women); and 1 at Salonika (founded in 1925), with 44 professors and 751 students (671 men and 80 women). The Polytechnic, with 5 faculties, 107 professors and 528 students (524 men and 4 women), provides instruction in electricity, chemistry, mechanics, architecture, surveying. To the Polytechnic are annexed inferior schools, providing instruction in surveying with 28 professors and teachers and 248 pupils (207 boys and 41 girls). The School of Fine Arts provides instruction in painting, sculpture, etc., with 12 professors and 189 students (110 boys and 79 girls).

The Ministry of Education is also charged with the Service of Antiquities, managed by an Archæological Council, which is responsible for the conservation and reparation of ancient monuments of all periods (Prehistoric,

Classical, Byzantine and Mediæval), the upkeep of museums and the conduct of excavations.

British scholarship is represented in Athens by the British School of Archæology, which, by the aid of grants from the Government, universities, and private subscribers, is able to encourage and carry out scientific research of all kinds, but especially art, archæology and history. Members of the school have in recent years been responsible for the excavations at Knossos, in Crete, in Melos, at Sparta, in Thessaly, at Mycenæ, and elsewhere. There are also similar French, American, Italian, Austrian and German institutions.

### Finance.

The estimates of revenue and expenditure for 6 years are as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Drachmai	Drachmai		Drachmai	Drachmai
1928-29	11,114,652,333	10,974,652,333	1931-32	10,240,512,053	10,234,259,924
1929-30	9,855,375,913	9,847,375,962	1932-33	8,676,294,740	8,673,512,592
1930-31	10,341,596,153	10,332,887,544	1933-34	7,966,798,000	8,291,936,000

Particulars of the budgets for 1931-32 and 1932-33 are given as follows:

Revenue	1931-32	1932-33	Expenditure	1931-32	1932-33
	Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai		Thousands drachmai	Thousands drachmai
Ordinary:			Ordinary:		
Direct tax . . .	1,722,982	1,425,278	Public debt interest	2,675,340	1,164,342
Indirect tax . . .	5,242,141	4,464,982	Pensions and other obligations . . .	652,405	711,685
Monopoly . . .	504,935	597,590	Public security . . .	440,243	450,492
Tax from stamps . . .	827,633	703,601	Public works . . .	284,232	181,961
Telegraph, post and telephone . . .	342,230	389,662	Education . . .	644,962	658,880
Other administrations working for the State . . .	19,951	177,173	Monopoly . . .	141,873	152,317
Income from State property . . .	151,501	113,416	Telegraph, post and telephone . . .	283,575	275,092
Other ordinary revenues . . .	805,069	843,235	Army and navy . . .	1,424,873	1,356,306
Total . . .	9,616,442	8,214,937	Expenses of other administrations . . .	2,023,032	1,899,906
Extraordinary . . .	392,250	202,413	Air Force . . .	—	141,090
Loan . . .	231,830	240,000	Total . . .	8,570,535	6,932,481
Sale of State property . . .	—	18,945	Extraordinary . . .	1,663,724	1,741,031
Grand total . . .	10,240,512	8,676,295	Grand total . . .	10,234,259	8,673,512

The total public debt of Greece amounted on December 31, 1931, to 42,844,123,795 drachmai, distributed as follows: Loans in gold, 29,504,401,111 drachmai; loans in banknotes, 5,904,143,758; floating debt, 4,686,474,692; railroad debt, 2,735,568,000 drachmai, and liabilities according to the treaty of Lausanne 13,536,235 drachmai. The service on this debt during the fiscal year ended March 31, 1931, is estimated at 3,728,861,412 drachmai.

In accordance with the peace preliminaries between Greece and Turkey and the Greek Law of Control of March, 1893, the financial commission of delegates representing France, Great Britain, and Italy (the mediating Powers)

is established at Athens in direct relation with the Greek Minister of Finance. The public debt of Greece is in large measure under the control of this commission. To this commission were assigned, for the payment of the interest on the external debt, the revenues (for the most part in Old Greece) from certain Government monopolies, the stamp duty, and the import duties at the port of the Piræus. The total income from these sources was, 1932, 201,210,275 drachmai from monopolies, and 881,672,069 from the Piræus customs.

The payments made by the commission in 1931 for the service of Greek foreign debts totalled 1,181,837,574 drachmai as compared with 1,472,468,080 drachmai in 1930.

The collection of the assigned revenues and the administration of the monopolies are entrusted to a Greek Company, called the 'Société de Régie des Revenues affectés au Service de la Dette Publique,' which is under the control of the international commission.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

Military service in Greece is compulsory and universal. It commences in the 21st year, and lasts up to the 50th. The normal term of service in the active army is 18 months for all arms, followed by 19 years in the first reserve of the active army and 8 years in the second. The normal annual contingent of recruits is about 60,000. Each annual contingent is called up for service in the active army in two batches on May 1 and September 1.

The country is divided into 12 military areas. To these correspond 12 divisions and 1 brigade. Moreover there are two brigades of cavalry and a number of units (telegraphists, railwaymen and engineers), as well as of Army Service Corps directly under the Minister of War. Each division contains 2 or 3 regiments of infantry (6 battalions) and one regiment of Mountain Artillery (3 or 4 batteries). The Air Force consists of 3 flying regiments each of 4 flights with 174 aeroplanes.

The effective strength in 1933 was 4,995 officers and the number of other ranks serving was 48,048.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher-Schönauer and the Lebel rifle, the polybole guns, Hotchkiss as well as French ones, and the mitrailleuses Schwargloze, St. Etienne and Hotchkiss. The artillery is armed with mountain guns of 65 mm. and Schneider 75 and 105 m. 1919 and by field guns Schneider, M.P.O.F. and Krupp as well as with heavy short guns, Schneider 155. The budget expenditure for the army for 1932-33 amounted to 1,184,800,000 drachmai.

### II. NAVY.

The Greek Navy is not a force of any considerable importance. The principal vessels are as follows:—

—	Launched	Displacement Tons	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Horse Power	Max. Speed Knots
			Belt In.	Gun In.				
Giorgios Averoff.	1910	9,960	8	8-6½	4 9-2; 8 7-5in.; 16 3in	3	19,000	22-5
Helle <sup>1</sup> .	1912	2,600	—	—	3 6in.; 2 3in.	2	7,500	20-3

<sup>1</sup> Cruiser purchased 1914, originally built for China. Now fitted for minelaying.

There are 12 destroyers, 9 torpedo boats, 4 minelayers, 6 submarines, and a variety of miscellaneous craft. The *Giorgios Averoff* and *Helle* have been completely refitted and modernized.

The principal dockyard at Salamis has recently been extended, new docks and workshops being added. On the coast of Scaramanga, opposite Salamis, new buildings have been erected for the Torpedo and Mining School.

The services of a British naval mission to reorganize the Greek fleet were lent by the Admiralty from time to time between 1910 and 1932.

### Production and Industry.

Greece is mainly an agricultural country. Of the total area only one-fifth is cultivable. The total area under cultivation in 1931 was 1,931,905 hectares (4,829,763 acres). Forest area is 2,406,502 hectares (5,944,059 acres), of which 4,121,119 acres were State owned.

By the draining of Lake Copais, an area of about 53,000 acres has been acquired for agricultural purposes. Irrigation and drainage canals, farm roads and buildings are being constructed, tree planting is undertaken, and the breed of cattle is being improved.

The acreage and production of the chief crops for two years were as follows:—

	Area in Acres		Production in Metric Tons	
	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . . .	1,515,302	1,804,955	464,502	640,145
Barley . . .	539,344	623,718	193,383	210,370
Maize . . .	661,258	623,300	218,522	220,920
Oats . . .	335,133	384,408	99,305	118,306
Tobacco . . .	158,433	182,713	29,256	86,585
Cotton . . .	50,632	64,582	15,888	6,543
New wine . . .	347,900	381,182	381,455	251,484
Currants . . .	174,975	169,412	189,174	184,648

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Olives are abundant, about 380,000 acres being under cultivation: olive oil production in 1932 was 134,320 metric tons, valued at 1,962,876,798 drachmai, as compared with 103,699 metric tons, valued at 1,216,661,071 drachmai in 1931. Fruit production in 1932 was: lemons, 67,829,000, valued at 29,239,092 drachmai; oranges, 87,522,000 (35,828,288 drachmai); mandarins, 106,046,000 (32,369,182 drachmai); apples, 60,506 metric quintals (17,358,974 drachmai); pears, 196,136 metric quintals (35,311,728 drachmai); figs (dried), 158,105 metric quintals (66,265,795 drachmai). Rice is cultivated in Greek Macedonia—Vodena, near Salonika, being the principal centre. Two kinds of cheese are produced in Greece—sliced cheese in brine (commercially known as Fetta cheese) and head cheese.

There were in Greece (1932) 324,234 horses, 160,388 mules, 363,705 asses, 875,275 cattle, 6,926,960 sheep, 4,677,525 goats, and 471,740 pigs.

Greece has a great variety of mineral deposits. The ore and other minerals worked include iron, iron-pyrites, emery, copper, zinc, lead, silver, manganese, aluminium, antimony, nickel, magnesite ore, lignite, sulphur ochre, bitumen, marble (white and coloured), and various other earths. The Laurium district, Thessaly, Euboea, the Aegean islands and other parts of Greece yield a large output of ores and earths.



The principal mineral output of Greece for three years is given as follows (in metric tons):—

—	1930	1931	1932	—	1930	1931	1932
	Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons	Metric tons
Iron ore . . .	256,161	235,967	46,022	Chromites	23,402	5,634	1,555
Iron pyrites . .	177,808	141,442	86,767	Emery . .	12,598	11,629	8,953
Lead (ore) . . .	41,610	4,424	203	Lignites . .	129,623	103,208	—
Magnesite (raw)	68,581	49,990	44,699				

Industry in Greece is making considerable progress. The leading industrial products are olive oil, wine, textiles, chemicals, articles of food. In 1931 the value of the production of industries was 6,079,838,000 drachmai, as compared with 6,671,221,300 drachmai in 1930.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce of Greece (in thousands of drachmai) for five years was as follows:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai
Imports . . .	12,416,937	13,275,531	10,525,245	8,763,320	7,870,863
Exports . . .	6,330,861	6,985,196	5,985,686	4,203,591	4,759,218

Principal special imports and exports in 1931 and 1932:—

CATEGORIES.	IMPORTS		EXPORTS	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai
Animal and Fish Products . . .	860,164	587,546	13,763	27,530
Agricultural Products . . .	1,789,196	1,981,404	17,749	4,751
Horticultural Products . . .	217,085	194,411	3,297,955	3,352,652
Oils and Waxes . . .	81,643	70,383	233,271	611,680
Wines, Spirits, and Beverages . .	8,460	5,006	198,739	193,592
Confectionery's Products, etc. . .	200,354	275,419	2,644	1,650
Hides, Skins, Leather, and Manufactures thereof . . .	246,253	150,451	97,324	65,649
Forest Products . . .	464,954	412,044	55,460	75,531
Mineral Products . . .	756,975	824,523	125,819	72,038
Metals and Manufactures thereof . .	1,086,946	923,148	56,978	225,766
Musical and Scientific Instruments .	235,252	174,126	1,457	3,274
Earthenware and Glassware . . .	122,734	82,020	843	3,822
Chemical & Pharmaceutical Products	329,493	356,335	33,463	43,164
Perfumes and Soaps . . .	25,877	15,334	11,894	9,888
Dyestuffs and Tanstuffs . . .	96,340	92,774	11,204	10,565
Paper and Printed Matter, Engraving, etc. . .	224,815	217,670	5,924	5,046
Rubber Products . . .	54,730	32,437	208	21
Yarns and Textiles . . .	1,566,779	1,232,604	31,227	39,283
Games and Sports Goods . . .	19,796	4,687	13	36
Hats . . .	30,888	20,470	128	351
Vehicles . . .	258,515	75,378	2,752	2,270
Arms and Explosives . . .	38,648	81,823	445	203
Ships . . .	51,969	61,193	699	5,168
Miscellaneous and Unclassified . .	56,454	43,227	8,547	5,838
Total . . .	8,763,320	7,870,863	4,203,591	4,759,218

The trade was distributed, by principal countries, as follows :—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai	1,000 Drachmai
Great Britain . . . . .	1,152,587	1,076,440	629,397	1,113,059
Egypt . . . . .	91,972	106,892	168,262	200,931
United States . . . . .	842,146	1,089,285	724,800	485,350
Austria . . . . .	127,529	171,584	233,686	200,266
Belgium . . . . .	366,794	330,818	54,226	81,994
Bulgaria . . . . .	53,555	12,951	22,073	14,588
France . . . . .	573,310	394,969	259,332	236,026
Germany . . . . .	1,071,607	757,964	687,909	689,952
Switzerland . . . . .	118,908	70,196	13,365	8,683
Italy . . . . .	536,843	450,465	695,636	785,895
Netherlands . . . . .	149,038	203,778	344,533	493,807
Rumania . . . . .	441,758	709,702	51,767	57,509
Russia . . . . .	582,663	794,247	26,520	19,182
Yugoslavia . . . . .	424,045	355,590	31,172	30,789
Turkey . . . . .	481,354	264,928	12,943	9,022
India . . . . .	108,362	105,600	826	1,533
Sweden . . . . .	122,852	141,131	64,876	72,431
Norway . . . . .	19,038	15,436	851	1,251
Canada . . . . .	377,095	68,052	3,680	2,075
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	286,321	268,061	40,387	77,860
Hungary . . . . .	73,835	78,024	34,745	9,082
All other countries . . . . .	761,708	404,770	203,103	167,983
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>8,763,320</b>	<b>7,870,863</b>	<b>4,203,591</b>	<b>4,759,218</b>

The staple article of import from Greece into the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) is currants, the value of which amounted in 1932 to 1,871,213*l*. Other articles of import in 1932 were:—raisins, 151,964*l*. ; tobacco, 40,870*l*. Of the exports from the United Kingdom to Greece in 1932, cotton piece goods were valued at 403,544*l*. ; woollens, 181,185*l*. ; coal, 152,921*l*. ; iron and steel, 148,468*l*. ; machinery, 158,513*l*.

The total trade between Greece and the United Kingdom for 5 years was as follows :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Greece to U.K. . .	2,525,520	2,049,946	2,026,357	2,340,435	2,064,736
Exports to Greece from U.K. . .	4,920,570	3,731,692	3,179,021	2,177,511	1,946,058
Re-exports to Greece from U.K. .	158,644	195,131	135,800	124,354	107,323

## Navigation and Shipping.

The merchant navy of Greece on June 30, 1933, had 565 steam and motor ships of 1,457,903 tons. In the year 1932, 5,727,241 tons of shipping in the foreign trade entered the ports of Greece, while 5,595,802 tons cleared.

## Internal Communications.

There are about 8,611 miles of roads in Old and New Greece, and 570 miles under construction. There is a canal (opened November 9, 1893) across the Isthmus of Corinth (about 4 miles). In 1932, 4,459 steamers of 2,232,912 tons and 1,906 sailing vessels of 50,313 tons passed through the canal.

Railways were open for traffic in 1931 for a length of 1,668 miles, of which 823 miles were operated by the State. The operating revenues of

the State railways in 1931 reached 312,057,125 drachmai, while operating expenses were 335,745,282 drachmai.

The telegraph lines on December 31, 1932, had a length of 13,662 miles, with 33,625 miles of wire. The number of offices was 4,298. They handled 3,715,985 inland telegrams, and 746,742 international, of which 326,798 were despatched abroad and 419,944 were received.

In 1931 there were 236 miles of urban telephone lines with 2,430 miles of wire, and 4,586 miles of inter-urban lines with 15,394 miles of wire. The number of subscribers was 9,500, and the number of offices 25.

There were 1,296 post offices at the end of 1932, and there passed through the post in that year:—Inland post:—letters, 47,991,617; post-cards, 1,740,585; printed matter, journals and samples, 33,385,670; postal orders, 1,265,968, of a total value of drachmai 1,136,250,481; parcels, 525,986. Foreign postal service (despatched):—letters, 10,349,227; post-cards, 12,214,255; printed matter and journals, 2,870,536; parcels, 18,316. Foreign postal service (received):—letters, 12,214,255; post-cards, 1,087,458; journals and other printed paper, 4,390,580; parcels, 65,612; money orders, 17,750, of a total value of drachmai 27,395,850.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The National Bank (founded in 1841) was authorised to issue bank notes, the amount being increased each time the privilege of the bank was extended. According to a decree of May 12, 1928, the note-issuing privilege of the National Bank was transferred to the new issuing bank, the Bank of Greece, as from May 14, 1928, in accordance with the conditions of the Geneva Protocol of September 15, 1927. By the same decree, the drachma was stabilised, its gold content being fixed at 0.01952634 grammes of gold, corresponding to 77.02 drachmai to the U.S. dollar, but the stabilisation has been suspended since April 26, 1932. On February 7, 1934, the total bank-note circulation amounted to 5,161,931,000 drachmai; total gold, 4,045,213,000 drachmai.

On March 31, 1932, there were 33 banks in Greece with deposits amounting to 16,319 million drachmai, and capital, 4,294 million drachmai.

The *Drachma* consists of 100 *lepta*. Nickel coinage in circulation consists of 10, 20 and 50 *lepta*, 1 and 2 drachmai; there are also pieces of 5, 10, and 20 drachmai, made of silver and nickel.

In 1920 the metric system was made compulsory. The use of the Gregorian Calendar has been authorised as from March 1, 1923.

The old weights and measures are still met with. The principal are:—

- 1 oke = 400 drams = 2.832 lbs.
- 1 kantar = 44 okes = 124.608 lbs.
- 1 pik = 27 inches.
- 1 stremma = .2471 acres.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GREECE IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Demetrius Caclamanos (appointed October 10, 1922).

*Secretary.*—Pierre Almanachos.

*Honorary Attaché.*—Philip Argenti.

*Consul-General.*—George Dracopoulos.

*Secretary-Archivist.*—N. Pendjiky.

There are consular officers of Greece at London, Birmingham, Cardiff, Dublin, Glasgow, and various other towns.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GREECE.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—S. P. P. Waterlow, C.B.E. (appointed November 30, 1933).

*First Secretary.*—E. A. Walker.

*Second Secretary.*—A. V. Burbury, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major F. A. Sampson.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Capt. T. G. Hetherington, C.B.E.

*Consul-General at Salonika.*—E. G. Lomas.

There are also British Consular representatives at Athens, Piræus, Candia, Canea, Corfu, Patras, Samos, Volo, Zante, Syra, and Mitylene.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Greece.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Grèce.* First issue, 1931.

The Statistical Bureau also publishes many monthly and annual returns, among others:—*Recensements de la population. Résultats statistiques généraux des recensements.*—*Statistique du mouvement de la population.*—*Statistique des causes de décès.*—*Statistique des élections.*—*Statistique annuelle du Rendement Agricole etc. de la Grèce.*—(*Effectif du bétail—Dénombrement des arbres.*)—*Bulletins du mouvement de la navigation de la Grèce avec l'étranger.*—*Bulletins mensuels et annuels du commerce spécial de la Grèce avec les pays étrangers.*—*Statistique des Postes, Télégraphes et Téléphones.*—*Bulletin mensuel de Statistique.*

*Compte Rendu (annuel) des opérations de la Commission Financière Internationale.*

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* Annual. London.

*Bulletin Mensuel de la Banque de Grèce.*

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbott (G. F.), Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers.* London, 1917.—*Greece and the Allies, 1914–1922.* London, 1922.

*Andrèades (A.), Les Effets Economiques et sociales de la Guerre en Grèce.* Paris, 1929.

*Annual of the British School at Athens (Archæology).* London.

*Argenti (P.), The Massacres of Chios.* London, 1933.—*The Expedition of Colonel Fabrier to Chios.* London, 1934.—*Chios Liberata.* London, 1934.

*Baedeker's Greece.* 4th ed. Leipzig, 1909.

*Boissonnas (F.), Editor, L'Image de la Grèce.* 6 vols. Geneva, 1921.—*Des Cyclades en Crète, au gré du vent.* Geneva, 1919.—*In Greece: Journeys by Mountain and Valley.* Geneva, 1920.

*Brown (A.), Greece Old and New.* London, 1927.

*Byron (R.), The Station, Athos: Treasures and Men.* London, 1928.

*Cassavetti (D. J.), Hellas and the Balkan Wars.* London, 1914.

*Cosmetatos (S. P.), The Tragedy of Greece.* London, 1928.

*Dell (A.), Isles of Greece.* London, 1926.

*Dertilis (P. B.), La Reconstruction Financière de la Grèce et la Société des Nations.* Paris, 1928.

*Dixon (W. M.), Hellas Revisited.* London, 1929.

*Driault (Edouard) and L'Heritier (Michel), Histoire Diplomatique de la Grèce.* Five Volumes. Paris, 1928.

*Finlay (G.), A History of Greece from its Conquest by the Romans to the present time.* London, 1877.

*Fougères (G.), Grèce.* (Joanne's Guide Series.) Paris, 1909.

*Gardner (E. A.), Greece and the Aegean.* London, 1933.

*Greco-Turkish War of 1897.* From Official Sources. By a German Staff Officer. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1898.

*Hasluck (F. W.), Athos and its Monasteries.* London, 1924.—*Letters on Religion and Folk Lore.* London, 1927.—*Christianity and Islam under the Sultans.* London, 1929.

*Hutton (E.), A Glimpse of Greece.* London, 1928.

*Luke (H. C.), The Fringe of the East.* London, 1918.

*Macmillan's Guides: 'Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, Cyprus, &c.'* 4th ed. London, 1908.

*Martin (P. F.), Greece of the Twentieth Century.* London, 1912.

- Mavrogordato* (John), *Modern Greece: A Chronicle and a Survey, 1800-1931*. London, 1931.
- Mears* (E. G.), *Greece to-day*. London, 1929.
- Miller* (W.), *Greek Life in Town and Country*. London, 1905.—*The Latins in the Levant*. London, 1908.—*A History of the Greek People (1821-1921)*. London, 1922.—*Greece*. London, 1928.
- Murray's Handbook for Greece*. 7th ed. London, 1905.
- Papantonákis* (S. A.), *Cretica: a Collection of Documents relating to the Insurrection, 1897-8 (in Greek)*. Canea, 1901.
- Pappariopoulos* (K.), *History of the Hellenic Nation*. 2nd ed., 5 vols. (In Greek.) Athens, 1886.
- Philippson* (A.), *Thessalien und Epirus*. Berlin, 1897.—*Griechenland und seine Stellung im Orient*. Leipzig, 1897.—*Beiträge zur griechischen Inselwelt*. Leipzig, 1901.
- Phillips* (W. A.), *The Greek War of Independence, 1821-33*. London, 1897.
- Platykas* (R. D.), *La Grèce pendant la Guerre de 1914-18*. Berne, 1918.
- Psilakis* (B.), *History of Crete*. (In Greek.) 3 vols. Canea, 1909-1910.
- Schevill* (F.), *The Balkan Peninsula and the Near East*. London, 1922.
- Signobos* (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe Contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1900.
- Spunda* (F.), *Der heilige Berg Athos. Landschaft und Legende*. Leipzig, 1928.
- Symonds* (J. A.), *Sketches and Studies in Italy and Greece*. 3 vols. 2nd ed. London, 1896.
- Trikoupes* (S.), *History of the Greek Revolution*. [In Greek.] 4 vols. London, 1860.
- Tsouderos* (E. J.), *Le Relèvement Économique de la Grèce*. Paris, 1920.

## GUATEMALA.

(REPÚBLICA DE GUATEMALA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Guatemala, established on March 21, 1847, after having formed for twenty-six years part of the Confederation of Central America, is governed under a Constitution proclaimed December, 1879, and modified in 1887, 1897, 1913, and finally in July, 1927. The present Constitution came into effect January 1, 1928. The legislative power is vested in a single-chambered National Assembly, consisting of representatives (one for every 30,000 inhabitants) chosen by universal suffrage for 4 years. In addition a Council of State of 7 members, 3 elected by the National Assembly, and 4 appointed by the President of the Republic, has supervision of public concessions and contracts, and large advisory powers. The President is elected for 6 years, and barred from re-election for a period of 12 years.

On May 27, 1927, the Foreign Ministers of Guatemala, Honduras and Salvador signed a convention binding the three countries to a unified foreign policy in the recognition of governments, declarations of war and other matters; this has been ratified by Salvador. Guatemala, with Honduras and Nicaragua, still adheres (1934) to the Arbitration Treaty of Peace and Amity of February 7, 1923, which has been denounced by Costa Rica and Salvador.

*President of the Republic*.—General Jorge Ubico (February 14, 1931).

The administration is carried on, under the President, by the heads of seven departments—of Foreign Affairs, Government and Justice, Finance and Public Credit, Public Instruction, Public Works, War, and Agriculture.

### Area and Population.

The area is officially given as 42,367 square miles. The boundary with Honduras, long in dispute, has been settled and the marking of the frontier is now in progress. The population, according to the 1920 census, was 2,004,900; on December 31, 1932, it was estimated at 2,195,242. About 60 per cent. are pure Indians, of 21 different groups descended from

the Maya-Quiché tribe; most of the remainder are mixed Indian and Spanish (*ladinos*); the ruling classes are of European descent. There are about 25,000 foreigners. A system of peonage prevails on the large plantations. Guatemala is administratively divided into 22 departments, each with a governor appointed by the President.

The capital is Guatemala City, with 115,928 inhabitants, almost all *ladinos* or descendants of Europeans. Other towns are Quezaltenango, 30,125, Coban, 26,774, and Zacapa, 18,094.

### Religion and Education.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion; but all other creeds have complete liberty of worship. Guatemala has an archbishopric.

On June 30, 1932, there were 1,984 primary schools with 3,431 teachers, and 88,219 pupils and 25 professional, normal, secondary and special schools with an enrolment of 3,498. The Bureau of Indian Education maintains (1932) 367 rural and ranch schools. The University of Guatemala (714 students in 1931) was established in 1910. The National Central Institute confers degrees which are recognised in all the Central American Republics. Among the other institutions are a School of Handicraft for Women, a National Conservatoire of Music, a School of Art, and a College of Pharmacy and Natural Sciences. The national library contains 20,000 volumes.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered in a supreme court, 6 appeal courts, and 28 courts of first instance. All judges, under the 1927 constitution, are appointed by the National Assembly. In all the municipalities there are Justices of Peace.

### Finance.

Ordinary revenue and expenditure in currency (1 quetzal = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1932 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . .	Quetzales 14,265,761	Quetzales 15,398,825	Quetzales 13,468,870	Quetzales 10,226,191	Quetzales 8,466,415
Expenditure .	14,128,979	15,409,160	14,342,811	12,376,569	8,272,374

<sup>1</sup> Calendar year.

Customs duties (imports and exports) provided 4,558,821 quetzales in 1932, or somewhat less than 50 per cent. of the revenue. Actual expenditure on public debt in 1932 took 1,365,267 quetzales.

On December 31, 1932, the external funded debt was 12,455,725 quetzales; in addition there was an interest-bearing internal debt of 2,739,088, and a floating debt of 4,440,882. Total, 19,595,695 quetzales, including English debt of 1,540,860/.

### Defence.

Military service is compulsory between the ages of 18 and 50. Service in the active army is for 1 year. The effectives for 1932 were 315 officers and 6,334 other ranks, organised in 2 infantry corps of 14 companies and 4 groups of artillery. The military estimates for 1933-34 were 1,780,000 quetzales.

### Production and Industry.

The Cordilleras divide Guatemala into two unequal drainage areas, of which the Atlantic is much the greater. The Pacific slope, though com-

paratively narrow, is exceptionally well watered and fertile between the altitudes of 1,000 and 5,000 feet, and is the most densely settled part of the Republic. The Atlantic slope is sparsely populated and has little of commercial importance beyond the chicle and timber cutting of the Petén, coffee cultivation of Coban region, and banana raising of the Motagua Valley and Lake Izabal district.

The soil in general is exceedingly fertile and agriculture is the most important industry. The principal crop is coffee, accounting for nearly 75 per cent. of total exports; coffee exports in 1930, 853,093 bags; in 1931-32, 681,895 bags. Germans own and control between 30 and 40 per cent. of the coffee plantations of Guatemala. Next to coffee, banana is the most important export crop; exports, 1931-32, 5,248,182 stems; sugar is also increasing in production (export of sugar in 1933 was forbidden); maize, beans and rice, forming the diet of the population, are the most important domestic crops. Guatemala has almost a monopoly of the chicle gum used for chewing in the United States; exports in 1931-32 were valued at 141,130 dollars (gold). Crop diversification is encouraged by agricultural experiment stations maintained jointly by the International Railways of Central America and the United Fruit Company. Cattle-grounds (potreros) occupy about 758,640 acres. Census of 1932 showed 369,258 cattle, 165,631 sheep, 89,416 pigs, 65,136 horses, 17,945 goats and 30,996 mules and asses.

The forest area has an extent of 1,816,482 acres. The department of Petén is rich in mahogany and dye woods, for which there is a ready market in the United States.

There are silver, gold, copper, iron and lead mines, but owing to the lack of transport, mining is little developed. Chrome was discovered in 1916.

### Commerce.

Value of the commerce for 5 years (1 quetzal = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales	Quetzales
Imports . . .	21,464,924	30,899,067	16,473,970	12,971,234	5,742,228
Exports . . .	28,211,572	24,928,229	28,577,819	15,167,386	10,660,736

In 1931-32, 52 per cent. of the imports came from the United States, 11 per cent. from Great Britain, 12 per cent. from Germany, 2.5 per cent. from France, and 6 per cent. from Sweden; 37 per cent. of the exports went to the United States, 28 per cent. to Germany, 16 to Holland, and less than 5 per cent. to Great Britain. Other exports are hides and honey.

Total trade between Guatemala and the U.K. for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Guatemala to U.K. .	89,580	57,748	87,942	208,607	187,458
Exports to Guatemala from U.K. .	437,098	230,906	195,787	174,925	199,281
Re-exports to Guatemala from U.K. .	7,818	4,158	2,399	2,097	1,982

### Shipping and Communications.

The chief ports on the Atlantic side are Puerto Barrios and Livingston; on the Pacific side, San José and Champerico.

The principal railway system is the American owned International Railways of Central America which represents a consolidation of the Guatemala Railway (198 miles), the Guatemala Central Railway (139 miles), the Occidental Railway (51 miles), and the Ocos Railway (22 miles). Total mileage, 652. The lines extend from Puerto Barrios to Guatemala City, a distance of 198 miles, thence to San José de Guatemala, on the Pacific Ocean, a distance of 74 miles. This route carries both freight and passengers from the Atlantic to the Pacific more quickly than the Panama Canal. The system extends northward to Ayutla on the Mexican border where it connects with the Pan-American Railway of Mexico. All roads are of 3 ft. gauge. Total mileage of all lines in 1932 was 737 miles. In 1930 the Government completed the first national electric railway in Central America; it connects Quezaltenango with San Felipe.

There are (1931) 1,396 miles of highways. Motor traffic is possible almost everywhere during nine months of the year.

There are (1931) 336 post-offices. The national telegraph lines have a length of 4,049 miles, and the telephones, 3,782 miles. There are 224 telegraph offices and 13 central and 57 subordinate telephone stations; number of telephones in use, 1,992. Radio stations have been opened at Quezaltenango, Guatemala City, Petén, Puerto Barrios, and Livingston. There is a Government broadcasting station at Guatemala City.

Air-mail and passenger service connects Guatemala City with Puerto Barrios, Quezaltenango, Mazatenango, Flores (Petén), Coban, Tela (Honduras), San Salvador, Managua, Panama and Mexico City.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The creation of the Central Bank of Guatemala, with an authorised capital of 10,000,000 quetzales (1,874,960 quetzales paid up in 1930), and the exclusive right to issue paper money for 10 years, was decreed on June 30, 1926. This ended a paper money regime which had lasted since 1897. Total circulation of banknotes (backed by a gold reserve of 40 per cent.) on December 31, 1932, was 5,086,802 quetzales, exclusive of 286,850 quetzales representing notes of the old banks not yet called in and cancelled. Gold coin in circulation totalled 303,200 quetzales. By a decree of May 12, 1932, silver coinage is limited to 2,000,000 quetzales, and copper-nickel to 500,000 quetzales.

The unit of currency is the gold *quetzal*, established May 7, 1925, equal to the United States dollar (containing 1·504665 grammes of fine gold), named after the national bird (emblematic of liberty). Gold coins in circulation, 20, 10, and 5 quetzales; quetzal notes in circulation, 20, 10, 5, 2, 1 and 50 centavos. Silver coins are in circulation (since May 1, 1933) of the value of 25-centavo, 10-centavo and 5-centavo, and also new 2-centavo, 1-centavo and half-centavo copper-nickel coins. Old notes in circulation (no longer issued) are for 500, 100, 50, 25, 20, 5 and 1 pesos; the 'peso,' stabilized at the rate of 60 pesos = 1 quetzal (U.S. dollar), is no longer an authorised unit of currency, but the countryman still habitually calculates in terms of 'pesos.'

The Spanish <i>Libra</i> of 16 ounces . . .	= 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Arroba</i> of 25 libras . . .	= 25·35 lbs. „
„ <i>Quintal</i> of 4 arrobas . . .	= 101·40 lbs. „
„ <i>Tonelada</i> of 20 quintals . . .	= 18·10 cwt.
„ <i>Fanega</i> . . .	= 1½ imperial bushels.
„ <i>Caballeria</i> . . .	= 110 acres.

The metric system has been officially adopted.



## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF GUATEMALA IN GREAT BRITAIN AND NORTHERN IRELAND.

*Chargé d' Affaires and Consul-General* (in London).—Dr. don Francisco A. Figueroa.

There are also Consular representatives at Glasgow, Liverpool, Southampton, Cardiff, Grimsby, and Belfast.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN GUATEMALA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary, and Consul-General*.—John Henry Stopford Birch. (Appointed August 23, 1933.)

There is an official Vice-Consul at Guatemala City, an unsalaried Consul at Quezaltenango, and unsalaried Vice-Consuls at Puerto Barrios and San José.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Guatemala

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
Informe de la Dirección de Estadística. Annual. Guatemala.  
Informe de la Secretaría de Fomento. Annual. Guatemala.  
Constitución de la República de Guatemala decretada por la Asamblea nacional constituyente (covering the constitutions from 1879 to 1927). Guatemala City, 1933.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Caille* (Alexis), Au Pays du Printemps éternel: La Guatémala et son avenir économique. Paris, 1914.

*Fife* (D.), Guatemala and the States of Central America. London, 1913.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. New Issue. London, 1901.

*Key* (Helmer), Kaffee, Zucker und Bananen: Eine Reise nach Cuba und Guatemala. Munich, 1929.

*Lentz* (F. J.), Aus dem Hochlande der Maya. Stuttgart, 1930.

*Mejia* (J. V.), Geografía descriptiva de la República de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1922.

Report of Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.

*Sapper* (K.), Das nördliche Mittel-Amerika. Reisen und Studien, 1888-95. Brunswick, 1897.—Ueber Gebirgsbau und Boden des Nördlichen Mittelamerika. Ergänzungsheft, Petermann's Mitteil. Gotha, 1899.—Mittelamerikanische Reisen und Studien aus den Jahren 1888 bis 1900. Braunschweig, 1902.—In den Vulcangebieten Mittelamerikas und Westindiens. Stuttgart, 1905.

*Seler* (Caecilie), Auf alten Wegen in Mexico und Guatemala, 1895-97. Berlin, 1900.—Wissenschaftliche Ergebnisse einer Reise durch Mexico und Guatemala. Part I. Berlin, 1901.

*Stephan* (C. H.), Le Guatemala Economique. Paris, 1906.

*Villacorta* (J. A.), Monografía del Departamento de Guatemala. Guatemala, 1926.

*Winter* (N. O.), Guatemala and her People of To-day. Boston, 1909.

## HAITI.

(RÉPUBLIQUE D'HAÏTI.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Haiti, formerly a French colony, was proclaimed independent January 1, 1804, and is now governed under a Constitution ratified on July 15, 1932. After being in abeyance since 1917 (their functions performed by the Council of State, nominated by the President) the Senate and Chamber were revived in October, 1930, to sit until 1936. The President is now elected by the 36 deputies and 20 senators, sitting as a National Assembly, for a period of six years. Deputies are elected for 4 years by

popular vote; senators (4 years) are chosen by electoral colleges in each department.

*President of the Republic.*—Sténio Vincent; elected November 18, 1930; term expires May 15, 1936.

The administration of the Republic is carried on, under the President, by ten departments supervised by at least five Secretaries of State and one Under-Secretary of State, for the Department of the Interior and Justice. The President may not immediately succeed himself.

In November, 1915, both Houses of the Haitian Congress ratified a treaty with the United States by which the latter agreed to assist in the establishment of responsible, orderly government. The treaty, which expires in 1936, provided for a number of American Advisers to the Haitian Government, appointed by the President of Haiti on the recommendation of the President of the United States; by an agreement signed at Port-au-Prince on August 7, 1933, the constabulary is to be completely Haitianized and turned over to Haitian officers on October 1, 1934, and on January 1, 1934, the Financial Adviser-General Receiver and his assistants are to be succeeded by a Fiscal Representative, appointed by the President of Haiti on the nomination of the President of the United States, to supervise the customs on behalf of holders of Haitian bonds.

### Area and Population.

The area of the Republic, which embraces the western portion of the island of Hispaniola, formerly known as Haiti—the larger but less populated eastern division forming the Dominican Republic—is estimated at 10,204 English square miles. On January 1, 1929, the estimated population was 2,550,000, excluding 3,000 white foreign residents and the military forces of the United States. The majority of the population are Negroes; there are also great numbers of Mulatto Haitians, the descendants of the former French settlers. Capital, Port-au-Prince, with about 125,000 inhabitants, situated on a large bay and possessed of an excellent harbour. Cap Haitien has an estimated population of 22,000; Cayes and Jacmel, 12,000 each; Gonaives, 10,000; Port de Paix, 5,000. The official language of the country is French, though most of the common people speak a dialect known as Creole French. The cultural focus of the educated classes is Paris.

### Religion and Education.

The religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop with 4 suffragan bishops. The Catholic clergy are French (mostly Bretons).

Public elementary education is free, the country being divided into 24 inspectors' districts. In 1910 education was made compulsory. The sum allotted for public instruction amounts to nearly 1,000,000 dollars annually, chiefly for agricultural education, but the educational system is still very imperfect, especially in rural districts. In the 6 national lycées in 1925-26 there were 1,042 pupils, in 11 private secondary schools, 3,219 pupils; in 14 national primary schools, under friars, 5,820 pupils; and in 34, under nuns, 7,440 pupils. During 1927-28, 48 rural farm schools had 5,464 pupils. In 1926-27, 85 private city primary schools had 5,517; 417 national rural primary schools, 25,348 pupils; 115 religious national rural primary schools, 5,868 pupils; 240 national urban primary schools, 24,462 pupils.

### Justice.

Justice is administered by a Court of Cassation and by lower courts, all appointed for 10 years by the President and irremovable, unless impeached.

### Finance.

About 90 per cent. of the revenue of Haiti is derived from customs, paid in American gold on exports and imports. Debt charges absorb about 30 per cent. of revenue.

The following table shows the revenue and expenditure (fiscal year ending September 30) for five years (in United States dollars; 5 gourdes = 1 U.S. dollar):—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . . . .	8,504,306	7,729,633	6,849,316	5,604,748	5,720,000
Expenditure . . . . .	9,006,731	8,369,460	7,380,275	6,793,835	6,858,715

<sup>1</sup> Budget.

Total public debt, August 30, 1932, was 72,858,000 gourdes, of which 69,235,580 gourdes (equal to 13,847,115 dollars, U.S.) were represented by the three 'dollar loans' outstanding whose service and retirement are supervised by the American Adviser-General Receiver. Under the protocol of 1919, his functions cease with the extinction of the foreign debt (presumably in 1942, at the present rate), but the treaty outlining his duties expires in 1936 and has not yet been extended.

### Defence.

An armed constabulary (Garde d'Haiti), both urban and rural, was instituted in 1916. The officers are in part drawn from the United States Marine Corps and Navy, who, according to present plans, will retire by 1934. The establishment (1932) consists of 199 officers and 2,536 non-commissioned officers and men.

### Production.

The industries of Haiti are mainly agricultural, carried on in 7 large plains, from 200,000 to 25,000 acres, and in 15 smaller plains down to 2,000 acres. Irrigation is extensively used. The most important product is coffee of excellent quality grown by peasants. Average production, 31,800,000 kilos. Cocoa is grown extensively, and cotton and sisal are exported in increasing quantities. The cultivation of tobacco is extending. Sugar is likewise grown, and there are 2 sugar-making establishments. An extensive sugar central, founded with American capital, has been constructed near Port-au-Prince. Rum and other spirits are distilled but not exported: the rum is of a superior quality. Logwood is an important product, and other valuable woods are now exported. Cattle breeding is encouraged; live-stock in 1932 included 600,000 asses, 400,000 horses, 300,000 goats, 250,000 pigs, and 100,000 cattle.

Haiti possesses considerable mineral resources quite undeveloped. Gold, silver, copper, iron, antimony, tin, sulphur, coal, kaolin, nickel, gypsum, limestone and porphyry are found but are little worked.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 4 fiscal years ending September 30 (in U.S. dollars):—

—	Imports	Exports	—	Imports	Exports
	Dollars	Dollars		Dollars	Dollars
1929 .	27,237,922	16,723,883	1931 .	9,576,818	8,963,419
1930 .	12,841,626	14,144,567	1932 .	7,461,110	7,221,279

## SHIPPING, COMMUNICATIONS—MONEY, WEIGHTS, ETC. 1903

In 1931-32, the principal exports were coffee, 51,050,771 pounds valued at 5,267,046 dollars (about 73 per cent. in value of total exports); raw cotton, 6,308 metric tons (812,452 dollars); logwood, 12,085 metric tons (163,417 dollars); raw sugar, 20,106 metric tons (425,220 dollars); sisal, 2,789 metric tons (174,807 dollars); cacao, 1,741,887 pounds (50,585 dollars).

Total trade between Haiti and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Haiti to U.K.	166,974	149,745	195,547	259,125	336,173
Exports to Haiti from U.K.	180,162	166,921	110,347	188,981	249,464
Re-exports to Haiti from U.K.	2,822	1,908	2,238	992	3,047

### Shipping and Communications.

Several lines of steamers (American and Dutch) connect the ports of Haiti with New York, and others (British, French, Dutch and German) with Europe. In 1931-32, 595 vessels of 1,296,361 tons entered and cleared at Port-au-Prince.

Port-au-Prince is connected with Cap-Haïtien by a road 169 miles long, and with Mirebalais and Lascahobas by a road 33 miles long. Total length of motor road in 1932 was 935 miles. A light railway has been constructed from Port-au-Prince to Lake Assuéti (28 miles), and to Léogane (22 miles), but the traffic is small. The 'National Railroad of Haiti' runs from Port-au-Prince to Verrettes, distance 85 miles. Total mileage, 1932, 158 miles. The two railroads, the National and the P.C.S. (Compagnie des Chemins de Fer de la Plaine de Cul de Sac) are both American-owned.

The principal towns are connected by the Government telegraph system, with 1,490 miles of wire in 1927. A cable runs from the Mole St. Nicholas to Santiago de Cuba and from the Mole to Port-au-Prince, and also to Cap-Haïtien, whence it runs to Puerto Plata (Santo Domingo) and to New York and South America. The All-America Cables has a cable to Haiti.

There were 92 post offices in 1930.

Port-au-Prince has a modern automatic telephone exchange; 1,200 miles of telephone cables connect 46 commercial and 17 local exchanges.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Banque Nationale de la République d'Haïti, established October 21, 1910, with a capital of 10,000,000 francs (present capital, 2,000,000 dollars), has a monopoly of the note issue until 1960. Notes are covered one-third by U.S. currency and the balance by trade bills. The Bank acts as Treasurer for the Government on a commission of 1 per cent. of State revenue. In 1916, the National City Bank of New York purchased control over this bank. The Royal Bank of Canada has branches at Port-au-Prince and Cape-Haïtien.

The unit of currency is the *Gourde* which has a fixed value in relation to United States currency, i.e. 1 gourde is equivalent to 20 cents U.S. currency. Stock of money on September 30, 1932, 600,000 dollars in U.S. Government notes and 5,562,712 gourdes in notes of the Banque Nationale; subsidiary coinage, 3,219,540 gourdes. To reduce the use of American money the Banque Nationale was authorized in April, 1928, to issue notes of 20, 50 and 100 gourdes.

Use of the metric system of weights and measures has been made obligatory since July 1, 1922.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF HAITI IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Resident.*—Réné Tancredi Auguste. (Appointed Feb. 22, 1933.)  
*Commercial Attaché.*—M. Antoine Dupont.  
*Consul.*—W. Haines.

There are Consuls at Belfast, Cardiff, Cork, Liverpool, Birmingham, Edinburgh, Newport, Queenstown, Southampton, Glasgow.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HAITI.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—F. M. Shepherd, M.B.E.  
*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. M. F. Day, M.C.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Haiti.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.  
 Geology of the Republic of Haiti. Port-au-Prince, 1924.  
 Annual Reports of Haitian governmental departments. Port-au-Prince.  
 Haitian Directory and Handbook. By the Consulate General of New York. 1933.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Haiti 1919-1920. Blue Book of Haiti. A Pictorial Review of the Republic of Haiti, including special articles on History, Government, Geography, Commerce, and Natural Resources. New York, 1919.  
*Ardouin* (Beaubrun), Etudes sur l'histoire de Haïti. 10 vols. Paris, 1853-61.  
*Aubin* (E.), En Haïti. Paris, 1910.  
*Balch* (Emily G.), editor, Occupied Haiti; Report of an unofficial committee of six sent to Haiti by the International League for Peace and Freedom. New York, 1927.  
*Bellegarde* (D.), L'Occupation Américaine d'Haïti: Ses conséquences morales et économiques. Port-au-Prince, 1929.  
*Davis* (H. P.), Black Democracy. The Star of Haiti. London, 1929.  
*Fortunat* (Dantes), Nouvelle géographie de l'île de Haïti. Port-au-Prince, 1888.  
*Janvier* (L. J.), Les Constitutions d'Haïti (1801-1885). Paris, 1886.—La République d'Haïti, 1840-82. Paris, 1888.  
*Justin* (J.), Etude sur les Institutions Haïtiennes. Paris, 1894.  
*Léger* (A. N.), Haiti, Her History and Detractors. New York, 1907.—Histoire diplomatique d'Haïti. Port-au-Prince, 1930.  
*Madiou* (N.), Histoire d'Haïti. 3 vols. Port-au-Prince, Revised, 1922.  
*Millsfraugh* (A. C.), Haiti Under American Control. Boston, 1933.  
*Morpeau* (M.), Code de procédure civile annoté avec commentaires, jurisprudence et formules. Port-au-Prince, 1909.  
*Niles* (B.), Black Haiti. London, 1926.  
*Price* (H.), Dictionnaire de Législation Administrative Haïtienne. Port-au-Prince, 1923.  
*Pritchard* (Hesketh), Where Black Rules White. London, 1900.  
*Seabrook* (W. B.), The Magic Island (Haïti). London, 1929.  
*Tippenhauer* (L. Gentil), Die Insel Haïti. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1898.

## HONDURAS.

(REPÚBLICA DE HONDURAS.)

### Constitution and Government.

ON September 15, 1821, the State of Honduras declared its independence of Spain and set up as a Republic which is governed under a charter proclaimed on October 3, 1824. The present Constitution was re-written in 1924. Legislative power is vested in a single chamber, the Congress of Deputies

consisting of 43 members, chosen for 4 years by popular vote, in the ratio of one per 15,000 inhabitants. It meets for 60 days on January 1 each year. A Permanent Commission of five members sits whilst Congress is not in session for the transaction of routine or emergency business. The President is elected by popular vote for 4 years, holding office from February 1st.

*President.*—Dr. Tiburcio Carias. Assumed office February 1, 1933.

The administration of the Republic is carried on by a Council of six ministers, to whom are entrusted the departments of Foreign Affairs, Interior and Justice, War and Navy, Finance and Public Credit, Public Works and Agriculture, and Instruction.

### Area and Population.

Area about 44,275 English square miles, with a population, on June 29, 1930 (census), of 854,184, or 19.4 inhabitants to the square mile. Aboriginal tribes are estimated to number over 35,000, principally Mosquito, Zumo, Payas and Xicaques Indians, all speaking different languages. The Spanish-speaking inhabitants are chiefly Indians with an admixture of Spanish blood. On the north coast there is a considerable proportion of negroes, chiefly employed by the fruit exporting companies, of whom about 3,000 are British subjects. The Republic is divided into 17 departments and one territory. La Mosquitia is still practically unexplored and is inhabited by native races who speak little or no Spanish.

The capital of Honduras is Tegucigalpa, with (census of June, 1930) 47,075 inhabitants. Other towns are San Pedro Sula, 34,425; Espire, 9,212; Nacaome, 10,302; Danli, 10,232; Santa Rosa, 10,807; Choluteca, 12,248; Juticalpa, 10,990; El Progress, 10,920. The main ports are Amapala on the Pacific, and, on the Atlantic, Puerto Cortez (9,597), Omoa, La Ceiba (13,073), Trujillo (8,865), Puerto Castilla, and Tela (9,935). The port of entry for the Bay Islands is Roatan.

### Religion, Education, Justice.

Roman Catholicism is the prevailing religion, but the Constitution guarantees freedom to all creeds, and the State does not contribute to the support of any.

Instruction is free, compulsory (from 7 to 15 years of age), and entirely secular. The school census of 1932 showed 138,256 children of school age, of whom only 47,210 were then receiving education. In 1929-30 there were 1,527 public schools (1,281 under State control), with 1,953 teachers and 57,359 children enrolled. The 13 secondary schools had 609 pupils, the normal schools 1,107, and the commercial schools, 415. There is a school for the teaching of agriculture with about 52 pupils. At Tegucigalpa there is a National University with faculties of Law, Medicine and Engineering (179 students in 1930-31); a technical school with 157 pupils, and also a military school; at Comayagua there is a school of jurisprudence.

The Judicial power resides in the Supreme Court with five judges chosen directly by the people for 4 years; four Appeal Courts, and departmental and local judges. In 1923 an Appeal Court was established at San Pedro Sula to serve the Northern Provinces.

### Finance.

For the years stated, ending July 31, the revenue and expenditure are given as follows (the new gold lempira is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar).

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras
Revenue . . .	14,314,299	11,318,673	10,943,782	15,400,199	10,727,282
Expenditure . . .	15,021,739	13,875,145	10,060,616	15,400,199	10,727,282

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Total external debt stood on July 31, 1932, at 9,321,714 lempiras, and internal debt at 16,189,707 lempiras. Payment on debt services, external and internal, in 1931-32, was 1,535,511 lempiras. The external debt, held principally in England and unpaid as to principal or interest since 1872, totalled by 1925, 30,000,000 $\text{\textsterling}$ ., and was then scaled down to 1,200,000 $\text{\textsterling}$ . to be repaid in 30 annual instalments of 40,000 $\text{\textsterling}$ . each, derived from a special Consular tax on imports to Honduras, collected abroad and deposited in New York. In 1928 the Government borrowed 1,500,000 dollars in New Orleans, repayable in monthly instalments of 25,000 dollars at 7 per cent. interest; in 1931, 250,000 dollars was borrowed from a New Orleans bank and in 1933, 300,000 dollars.

### Defence.

Every citizen of Honduras is liable to serve in the army from the age of 21. Service in the active army is for three months, and in the reserves from the age of 23 to 40. Foreigners are exempt from service, naturalised citizens being exempt for 10 years. Under the terms of the Washington Central American Conventions of 1923 the size of the Regular Army is fixed at 2,500 men, including the National Guard. The strength in 1928-29 was 344 officers and 2,253 men. The military budget for 1933-34 was 1,579,729 lempiras; actual expenditure in 1931-32 was 1,248,261 lempiras.

### Production and Industry.

The chief culture is that of bananas, on the Atlantic coast (27,896,317 bunches exported in 1931-32 almost entirely by two companies; value of banana exports was 18,999,944 dollars, U.S.). The United States took 63.8 per cent. of this, and United Kingdom, 12.9 per cent. Coconuts are also grown. The coconut groves of Puerto Sal extend from the Ulua River to the Cuero River, a distance of about 60 miles, and are said to contain over 28,000 fruit-bearing trees. Coffee of fine quality is grown, generally by small farmers (exports in 1931-32, 3,385,722 lbs.), likewise tobacco. The production of sugar from 2 large mills is decreasing. Exports in 1931-32, 8,187,175 lbs. Exports of mahogany in 1931-32 fell to 54,290 feet, chiefly to the United States.

Honduras is a cattle producing country, and the Government are now taking steps to encourage breeding.

The mineral resources of Honduras are—gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, iron, antimony, some of them being found in almost every department. The rivers still yield gold to the native workers, using primitive utensils. There is only one large mining company, at San Juancito, near Tegucigalpa. Deposits of brown and other coal have also been found.

Straw hats and cigars are manufactured for local consumption and export; 41,533,000 cigars were exported in 1931-32. A good quality of Panama hat is manufactured in the Departments of Copan and Santa Barbara.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for 5 fiscal years, ending July 31 (the lempira = 50 cents, U.S.):—

—	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras	Lempiras
Imports . . .	12,573,595	14,860,931	31,892,257	20,582,845	16,736,032
Exports . . .	23,142,737	24,569,165	52,342,436	40,056,173	35,162,622

The United States took 67·5 per cent. of the exports of Honduras in 1931-32, and furnished 75 per cent. of its imports. Bananas constituted about 79 per cent. of the value of total exports.

Total trade between Honduras and United Kingdom for 5 years was (according to Board of Trade returns) as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Honduras . . .	1,108,996	496,415	1,110,919	884,854	1,155,840
Exports to Honduras . . .	750,823	517,007	88,161	92,507	106,913
Re-exports to Honduras . . .	2,339	2,050	1,635	1,705	995

### Communications.

In general, travelling and transport are accomplished by means of mules and ox-carts. Slow improvements in road-making and repairing continue to be made. There is a fair mail service by automobiles, and a daily autobus passenger and freight service connects Tegucigalpa with both the northern and southern sections. The two principal roads are the Carretera del Sur from San Lorenzo, on the Pacific Coast, to Tegucigalpa, 84 miles; and the Carretera del Norte, from Tegucigalpa to Comayagua, and Lake Yojoa, 154 miles. Transport from Lake Yojoa (20 miles across) is continued by road to Potrerillos (25 miles), the head of the railroad to San Pedro Sula and Puerto Cortés. A road from Tegucigalpa to Juticalpa and one from Santa Barbara to San Pedro Sula are being built. Total mileage of motor roads in 1930 was 361 miles. Aviation services connect the principal towns and spread outward to other Central American points; there are 23 landing fields in the Republic.

There is a national railway of 66 miles from Puerto Cortez to Potrerillos, taken over by the Government in 1912 and leased to a fruit company. The other four railroads are owned and operated by the various fruit companies on the north coast. Total length of line (1932), 1,149 miles.

The country has 1,247 miles of telephone lines and 2,895 miles of telegraph lines. Number of telephones in use, about 1,500; number of telegraph offices, 276. Number of post-offices, 549. Honduras has 6 wireless stations, at Tegucigalpa, Puerto Cortés, La Ceiba, La Lima, Tela and Puerto Castilla, all owned by foreign companies.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of March 9, 1931, the gold *lempira* (named after a native chief) is the monetary unit; its value is that of 0·836 gramme of gold, 900



fine, or 50 cents, U.S. currency. Coins of 1 *tempira*, 50 cents, 20, 10 and 5 cents have been coined. The old peso coinage has been withdrawn from circulation. The value of the silver *tempira* is legally fixed at one-half the value of an American dollar, but in practice it is frequently subject to a small discount, usually 2 per cent. The new *tempiras* have been minted in the United States and were placed in circulation early in 1932. On the north coast the currency is partly American paper money.

There are two banks. One is the Banco de Honduras, founded in 1889; it has the power to issue notes but does not act as the Government's fiscal agent. The second bank, Banco Atlantida, which belongs mainly to Americans, also issues *tempira* notes.

The metric system of weights and measures has been legal since April 1, 1897, but English pounds and yards and the old Spanish system are still in general use:

1 <i>Vara</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 32 inches.
1 <i>Arroba</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 25 lb.
1 <i>Quintal</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 100 lb.
1 <i>Tonelada</i>	.	.	.	.	.	= 2,000 lb.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF HONDURAS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Consul-General at London.*—Señor B. Basil Telepné.

There are Consuls at Manchester, Cardiff, Grimsby, Liverpool, Birmingham, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Glasgow.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HONDURAS.

*Minister Plenipotentiary and Envoy Extraordinary.*—John Henry Stopford Birch. Appointed August 23, 1933. (Residing in Guatemala City.)

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires at Tegucigalpa.*—W. H. Gallienne, C.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Trujillo, Amapala and La Ceiba.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Honduras.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The President's Annual Message to Congress.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.

*Gaceta Oficial de Honduras.*

Honduras. Bulletin of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington, 1904, and the Monthly Bulletins of the Bureau. Washington.

Cuestión de límites entre Honduras y Guatemala. Ventilada ante el Gobierno Mediador de los Estados Unidos de América. Vol. 3. New York, 1918.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Calix (U. M.). Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1916.

Deutsch (H. B.). The Incredible Yanqui. (Historical fiction.) New York, 1933.

Duron (R. E.). Gobernantes de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

Keane (A. H.). Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901.

Lopez (E. M.). Geografía de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.—Historia de Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

Munro (D. G.). The Central American Republics. Published for the Carnegie Peace Foundation. Washington.

Quinones (A. B.). Geografía e Historia de Honduras. Choluteca, 1927.

Reyna (G. B.). Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1930.

Rivas (Pedro). Geographical, Historical and Etymological Dictionary of Honduras. Tegucigalpa, 1919.

## HUNGARY.

(KINGDOM OF HUNGARY.)

### Constitution and Government.

HUNGARY first became an independent kingdom in 1001. On October 31, 1918, a revolution broke out in Hungary with the object of establishing a Republic. On November 13 King Charles issued a letter of abdication, and on November 16, 1918, Hungary was proclaimed an independent Republic (Hungarian People's Republic), of which Count Michael Károlyi became Provisional President. The two Houses of the Legislature were abolished, and their place taken by a Provisional National Council. The Károlyi régime continued until March 21, 1919, when its place was taken by a Soviet Government, which proclaimed the dictatorship of the proletariat. An opposition Government was, however, soon set up at Arad and Szeged, which with the assistance of the Rumanian army swept away the Soviet Government, and on August 7, 1919, a National Government was again in the Capital. Elections were held on the basis of universal suffrage in January and February, 1920, and the new Parliament considered the period of the revolutions of 1918 and 1919 as *de jure* a blank space of time, and resolved that the old monarchical constitution should be continued. Hungary was thus considered a monarchy with a vacant throne, the functions of the monarch being exercised by a Regent. In accordance with a law passed on July 17, 1933, the Regent has the power to prorogue or dissolve Parliament. It has been decided that the dynastic question shall be solved at such time as the people are freed from external pressure.

*Regent.*—Nicholas *Horthy de Nagybánya*. (Elected March 1, 1920.)

The Legislature consists of two houses; the Upper House (by a Bill passed on November 11, 1926) consists of 6 groups—(1) elected representatives of the former hereditary members, about 38; (2) members elected by the County Councils and municipalities, about 50 members; (3) heads of the various religious communities, about 31 members; (4) high dignitaries—such as judges, the commander-in-chief of the army, the chairman of the National Bank; (5) representatives of scientific institutions, the Chambers of Commerce, about 40 members; and (6) life members appointed by the head of the State.

The Lower House consists of 245 members. At the elections held on June 28, 1931, the following parties were elected:—Party of National Unity (Bethlen Party), 155; Christian Social Union, 32; Socialists, 14; Independent Agricultural Party, 11; other parties, 12; Independents, 21; total 245.

The Ministry formed on October 1, 1932, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister and Minister of National Defence.*—Julius de Gombös.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Koloman de Kánya.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. Francis Keresztes-Fischer.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Béla de Imrédy.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Dr. Nicholas de Kállay.

*Minister of Commerce.*—Dr. Tihamér Fabinyi.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Dr. Valentine Hóman.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Andrew Lázár.

### II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

In Hungary a distinction is observed between communes which are large or small, and county-towns and municipalities, which are regarded as com-

munes of a higher order. The representative bodies and executives are elected by the inhabitants of the communities concerned who have possessed an electoral right since 1886 on the basis of secret suffrage, which was in 1929 extended to women also. The representative body in the communes and county towns consists half of members elected for six years, and half of persons who pay the highest taxes, but in the representative bodies of the municipalities ('municipal committee') the proportion of those who pay the highest taxes has been reduced to two-fifths of the total number of members. The members of the representative bodies have an authorization for a fixed period. Each community has the right to issue orders within the limits prescribed by law, to be carried out either by its own officials or by the subordinate communities.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Trianon, signed on June 4, 1920, and ratified by Hungary on November 13, 1920, mentions in general terms the boundaries of the new State with Austria, Czechoslovakia, Yugoslavia and Rumania. The exact boundaries with Yugoslavia and Rumania are to be determined by a mixed commission. As a result of negotiations with Austria and of the consequent plebescite, Hungary has obtained Sopron in Western Hungary.

The population of Hungary according to the census of December 31, 1930, is 8,688,819, and its area 35,875 square miles as against a population of 7,989,069 in 1920. Of the total population, 4,250,110 were males and 4,438,209 females. Estimated population on December 31, 1932, 8,783,919.

The following is the division of the total population according to language as estimated on December 31, 1930 (Census): Hungarian (Magyar), 8,001,112 (92.1 per cent.); German, 478,630 (5.5 per cent.); Slovak, 104,819 (1.2 per cent.); Rumanian, 16,221 (0.2 per cent.); Ruthenian, 996; Croatian, 27,683 (0.3 per cent.); others, 58,858.

Vital statistics for 5 years:

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Births . . .	224,603	215,468	219,784	212,902	205,529
Marriages . . .	79,634	78,518	77,907	76,354	71,202
Deaths . . .	146,496	152,847	184,341	144,968	137,106

### PRINCIPAL TOWNS, WITH POPULATION ON DECEMBER 31, 1932.

Budapest <sup>1</sup> . . .	1,019,907	Újpest . . .	69,570	Hódmezővásár- hely . . .	59,978
Szeged . . .	136,544	Kispest . . .	67,826	Nyíregyháza . .	52,821
Debrecen . . .	119,918	Pécs . . .	64,390	Győr . . .	50,840
Kecskemét . . .	80,086	Miskolc . . .	62,203		
Pétszenterzsébet	72,919				

<sup>1</sup> Population of Greater Budapest, 1,421,397 (Census, 1930).

### Religion.

Religious toleration is one of the fundamental principles of the Hungarian State. There is perfect equality among all legally recognised religions, which include the Roman and Greek Catholic, the Evangelical (Augsburg and Helvetian), the Unitarian, the Greek Oriental, the Gregorian-Armenian, the Baptist (since 1905), the Jewish, and the Mohammedan (since 1916). Each has the independent administration of its own affairs.

In 1930 (Census), the population according to religion was estimated as follows: Roman Catholics, 5,684,103 (64.9 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 201,093 (2.3 per cent.); Helvetian Evangelicals, 1,818,162 (20.9 per cent.); Augsburg

Evangelicals, 534,065 (6·1 per cent.) ; Greek-Orientals, 39,839 (0·5 per cent.) ; Unitarians, 6,266 (0·1 per cent.) ; Jews, 444,567 (5·1 per cent.) ; others, 15,224.

### Education.

Public education in Hungary comprises the following grades:—(1) infant schools ; (2) elementary schools ; (3) industrial and commercial apprentice schools ; (4) primary (city) schools ; (5) training colleges for teachers ; (6) middle or secondary schools ; (7) special schools ; (8) universities and colleges.

In 1930, 9·6 per cent. of the population over 6 years of age was illiterate.

School attendance is compulsory for children of six to twelve years at day schools, and then for three years in continuation schools. There were in the school year 1931–32 altogether 1,117 infants' schools and permanent foster-homes with 1,549 female teachers and 111,922 infants, and 5 training colleges for female teachers of infant schools.

In Hungary there were in the school-year 1931–32, 6,862 elementary schools with 1,004,369 pupils and 19,407 teachers. There were also 6,555 general, 979 agricultural continuation schools (or courses) and 55 agricultural public schools with special teachers attached to them. There were 481 apprentice schools, 444 for industrial and 37 for commercial apprentices. The number of industrial apprentices was 43,683 and of commercial apprentices 2,481. There were 20 training colleges for elementary schools for males and 35 for females, with 746 teachers and 9,708 students. The number of primary schools was for boys 131, for girls 191, for both sexes 58, with 84,769 pupils and 3,693 teachers.

In the middle schools the curriculum extends over eight years. They are maintained by the State, by the larger communes, or (in the case of the denominational schools) by ecclesiastical foundations, with sometimes a subvention from the State. There were in 1931–1932, 29 gymnasia, 71 realgymnasias, 19 modern schools, and 47 girls' secondary schools. Total number of teachers, 3,057, pupils, 65,567 (50,504 boys and 15,063 girls).

Of the special schools, 47 are agricultural, 52 industrial and mineral, and 50 commercial, with 31 others. Of the commercial schools, 31 were for boys and 19 for girls ; total number of pupils, 9,031. The other special schools had 8,909 pupils. There are 4 agricultural high-schools with 427 pupils.

Hungary has four universities and (since 1919) an independent Faculty of Economics at Budapest (69 professors, 1,282 students in 1931–32), all maintained by the State. In 1931–32 the University of Budapest had 809 professors and 5,226 students ; the University of Szeged, 91 professors and 1,770 students ; the University of Pécs 51 professors and 1,416 students, and of Debrecen 81 professors and 1,408 students—the last two having been founded in 1912. Total number of students at the Universities, 1932–33, 11,034. There are also 18 theological colleges, viz., 14 Roman Catholic, 3 Protestant, and 1 Jewish, with a total of 119 professors and 942 students ; and 3 law schools with 35 professors and 902 students ; and the veterinary school with 27 professors and 302 students. The technical high school (polytechnicum) in Budapest has 33 professors and 1,306 students (1931–32) ; the high school of mining and forestry of Sopron 26 professors and 136 students ; and 3 agricultural colleges have 31 professors and 288 students. There are 6 other high schools with 116 professors and 1,436 students.

### Justice and Crime.

The Supreme Court in Budapest (curia) is the highest instance in all civil and criminal matters. As courts of first instance, there are county courts

(törvényszékek) with collegiate judgeships; district courts (járásbíróságok) with single judges; and jury courts (sajtóbíróságok) for press offences, besides an army special court.

### Social Insurance and Pauperism.

In 1927 and 1928, two fundamental laws were passed to regulate optional and obligatory social insurance, and called into existence the National Social Insurance Institute. The Institute affords its members medical and hospital treatment gratuitously and pays a subsidy to any member during the period of his illness, and grants, moreover, an old age and disability pension. The membership of the Institute amounted to 558,905 on December 31, 1931, including membership of all other social insurance bodies, 312,383. The insurance of farm-workers is optional in Hungary, done by the Agricultural Workers, National Fund, with a membership of 652,352 (end of 1931).

In Hungary poor relief is in the main left to communal administration. In the smaller communes orphans and the indigent are cared for by official guardians and overseers, while in the larger there are poor-houses, the funds being mostly derived from fines and taxes. The number of asylums for paupers and orphans is about 300.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for 4 years (in thousands of pengös):—

	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue . . .	1,000 Pengös	1,000 Pengös	1,000 Pengös	1,000 Pengös
	1,401,100	1,365,900	1,207,329	1,097,065
Expenditure . . .	1,398,130	1,364,900	1,207,329	1,173,285

Budget for 1933-34 is shown as follows:—

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
I. State Administration	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös	Pengös
Dotation, Regent . . .	—	—	120,000	120,000
Regency Department . . .	80,000	80,000	631,200	631,200
Parliament . . . . .	22,000	22,000	3,922,000	3,970,500
Debt service . . . . .	20,870,000	22,704,000	89,997,000	101,280,000
Peace Treaty obligations	—	—	—	890,000
Pensions of State Administrations . . . . .	—	—	147,253,000	147,253,000
Supreme State Audit Office . . .	—	—	444,200	444,200
Administrative Court . . . . .	—	—	691,100	691,100
Premier's Department . . . . .	395,000	395,000	4,337,440	4,872,400
Ministry of Foreign Affairs . . .	2,500,000	2,500,000	9,377,600	9,377,600
„ of the Interior . . . . .	12,181,000	12,181,000	125,012,000	129,114,000
„ of Finance . . . . .	693,377,000	693,377,000	88,354,570	90,266,000
„ of Commerce . . . . .	5,604,000	6,154,000	21,887,800	39,492,000
„ of Agriculture . . . . .	3,608,600	6,605,000	24,426,000	27,913,000
„ of Education and Culture . . . . .	6,405,000	6,565,000	85,184,500	87,235,000
„ of Justice . . . . .	1,980,000	1,980,000	33,328,100	33,711,000
„ of National Defence . . . . .	237,000	237,000	85,419,000	87,689,000
Total of I. . . . .	747,254,600	752,800,000	720,385,510	764,000,000

	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Ordinary	Total	Ordinary	Total
II. State Undertakings	Pengős	Pengős	Pengős	Pengős
Posts, Telegraphs and Telephones . . . . .	97,850,000	97,850,000	71,898,000	75,273,000
State Railways . . . . .	210,570,000	210,570,000	198,651,000	205,151,000
„ Steel, Iron and Machine Works . . . . .	12,000,000	12,000,000	17,343,000	17,343,000
„ Forests . . . . .	2,717,000	2,717,000	2,506,000	2,506,000
„ Agricultural enterprises . . . . .	6,869,000	6,869,000	5,408,000	5,408,000
Silk cultivation . . . . .	1,063,000	1,063,000	1,220,000	1,220,000
Post Office Savings Bank . . . . .	11,014,000	11,014,000	9,729,000	9,729,000
State Coal mines . . . . .	2,702,000	2,702,000	2,523,000	2,523,000
Pensions of State Undertakings . . . . .	—	—	89,232,000	89,232,000
Total of II. . . . .	344,285,000	344,285,000	398,510,000	408,385,000
Grand total (I. and II.) . . . . .	1,091,639,600	1,097,085,000	1,118,895,510	1,173,285,000

Total revenue includes 5,545,400 pengős extraordinary revenue, and expenditure includes 25,277,990 pengős transitory expenditure, and 29,111,500 pengős investments.

The public debt on December 31, 1932, was given at 2,018,135,000 pengős. of which 1,531·0 million pengős were foreign debt and 487·1 million pengős domestic.

### Defence.

According to the Treaty of Trianon, Hungary is authorised to maintain an army of 35,000 officers, non-commissioned officers and men. The Treaty laid down that conscription was to be abolished, and consequently recruiting on a voluntary basis has been substituted. All recruits have to undertake to serve in the Army for a minimum period of 12 consecutive years, at least 6 of which are to be with the colours. Officers now serving will continue to do so until they attain the age of 40 years at least. Officers newly appointed must undertake to serve on the active list for a minimum of 20 consecutive years. No reserves or measures for mobilisation are permitted.

Hungary is divided into the following seven military districts:—Budapest, Székesfehérvár, Szombathely, Pécs, Szeged, Debrecen, and Miskolc. To each of these districts is allotted a mixed brigade each composed of 1 brigade staff, 1 cavalry squadron, 2 infantry regiments, 1 trench mortar company, 1 field artillery group, 1 cyclist battalion. In addition to the 7 mixed brigades there are the following troops: 4 hussar regiments, 1 mounted artillery group, 3 independent batteries, and 3 pioneer battalions. Strength in November, 1932, 1,750 officers and 33,213 men.

Hungary has a force of 12,000 gendarmerie and of 12,000 police, as well as 6,360 customs guards, and 1,600 river guards. The members of this force are under the obligation to serve for a minimum of 6 consecutive years. The authorised armament is as follows:—Gendarmerie: 1 rifle or 1 carbine per man; Police: 1 sword or revolver per man (automatic pistols for 5 per cent. of the establishment, i.e. 600); Customs Guards: 1 rifle per man.

A force of 3,000 finance guards is also maintained. These are armed with revolvers.

Hungary has no navy or air force, but only four patrol vessels for police duty on the Danube.

The budget expenditure on the army in 1933-34 was 87,689,000 pengős.

### Production and Industry.

The cultivation of the soil is the chief industry of Hungary. The soil is noted for its fertility and the variety of its products. The area and production of crops in Hungary for two years was as follows:—

Crop	1931-32		1932-33
	Area	Yield	Estimated Yield
	Acres	Quintals	Quintals
Wheat . . . . .	3,792,884	17,544,002	23,705,047
Rye . . . . .	1,558,156	7,696,757	9,884,878
Barley . . . . .	1,160,040	7,191,280	7,499,567
Oats . . . . .	578,106	3,157,851	3,118,207
Maize . . . . .	2,905,517	24,820,882	18,540,059
Potatoes . . . . .	737,638	15,574,664	22,671,146
Sugar-beet . . . . .	104,566	8,489,980	9,053,018
Grapes . . . . .	526,874	75,642,868 <sup>1</sup>	—

<sup>1</sup> Gallons.

In Hungary there were, in 1933, 819,871 horses, 1,696,615 cattle, 1,056,218 sheep, and 1,899,479 pigs.

The total area under forest in Hungary (1932) was 2,706,626 acres.

The production of coal in Hungary was in 1900, 6,575,000 tons; in 1910, 9,036,000 tons; in 1929, 7,870,189 tons; in 1930, 6,987,826 tons; in 1931, 6,887,630 tons; and in 1932, 6,826,289 tons. The best quality coal is found in the Mecsek Mountain, in the district of Pécs. Bituminous coal is found at Ajk. Hungary has a considerable number of brown-coal and lignite mines. Her bauxite deposits may be counted among the largest in the world.

Hungary retains important fishery preserves in the Danube and Theiss rivers and in lake Balaton. The latter, situated in the west, is the largest lake in central Europe, being 50 miles long and from 2 to 7 miles broad. Its waters contain plentiful supplies of perch, carp, pike, sheatfish, shad and other fish. The north shore of Lake Balaton is an important wine-producing district. The best known Hungarian wines come from the hilly country, 'Tokaj,' in the north-east section of Hungary.

The industries of Hungary are based on agriculture. They include milling, distilling, the manufacture of sugar (1,033,330 metric quintals of raw sugar in 1932), hemp and flax, and also iron and steel works (66,281 metric tons of pig-iron and 179,841 metric tons of steel in 1932). In 1932 there were in Hungary 3,335 factories, employing on an average 176,751 workmen, with an output valued at 1,800 million pengös.

### Commerce.

Trade for 5 years is shown as follows:—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengös	Million Quintals	Thousands of Pengös
1929 . .	67.1	1,063,697	27.5	1,038,540
1930 . .	48.9	823,348	22.9	911,666
1931 . .	38.5	580,361	18.8	570,390
1932 . .	21.1	328,538	19.1	834,478
1933 . .	—	314,400	—	395,500

The distribution of trade according to categories was as follows :—

	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Food, drink, and tobacco .	60,605	30,923	239,833	131,691
Live animals . . . .	457	251	97,234	50,249
Raw materials . . . .	70,741	35,354	26,854	30,921
Manufactures . . . .	407,597	262,010	206,449	121,617
Total . . . .	539,361	328,538	570,390	334,478

The value of the principal imports and exports for 2 years was as follows (in thousands of pengös) :—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
Timber, raw and worked . .	56,538	31,873	Animals for slaughter and draught . .	86,789	43,546
Coal . . . .	31,528	14,120	Flour . . . .	29,451	18,896
Cotton fabrics . .	15,287	6,120	Wheat . . . .	42,043	21,005
Woollen fabrics . .	14,441	6,782	Poultry, live and slaughtered . .	45,194	22,653
Machinery and apparatus . .	18,805	8,827	Rye . . . .	8,581	7,009
Mineral oil . . . .	16,003	12,377	Electrical machinery and apparatus . .	26,402	23,701
Paper and paper goods . . . .	28,555	20,914	Furs, finished . .	18,366	7,604
Cotton, raw . . . .	19,618	18,216	Railway cars . .	6,812	6,628
Silk and silken yarn . .	18,142	10,598	Hardware . . . .	8,153	6,615
Hides, raw . . . .	19,024	11,687	Hides and skins, finished . .	6,252	6,836
Tropical fruits . . .	8,384	5,922	Fruits, fresh . .	14,346	7,611
Metals, raw . . . .	14,045	9,158	Raw tobacco . .	7,484	7,270
Cotton, yarn and thread . . . .	10,787	6,922	Feathers . . . .	14,426	6,608
Woollen yarn . . . .	7,480	6,094			

The trade was distributed as follows, for 2 years, in thousands of pengös :—

Country	Imports 1,000 Pengös		Exports 1,000 Pengös	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Austria . . . . .	67,239	50,877	169,820	100,809
Czechoslovakia . . . .	49,819	34,285	23,815	22,716
Rumania . . . . .	65,086	40,864	20,485	11,434
Yugoslavia . . . . .	38,568	17,167	32,676	20,189
Germany . . . . .	131,385	79,938	72,620	50,661
Switzerland . . . . .	13,419	12,008	37,462	15,655
Italy . . . . .	82,629	18,581	55,645	26,178
France . . . . .	17,731	13,383	26,231	15,688
Holland . . . . .	10,994	5,239	4,802	5,523
Great Britain . . . . .	20,869	15,338	55,866	23,198
Poland . . . . .	24,764	6,546	6,505	2,665
United States . . . . .	23,071	12,767	3,958	3,104
Other Countries . . . .	44,292	27,595	60,405	36,666
Total . . . . .	539,361	328,538	570,390	334,478



Total trade between Hungary and the United Kingdom according to Board of Trade returns for five years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Hungary . . .	720,287	999,537	1,552,979	1,082,140	1,468,651
Exports to Hungary . . .	1,058,942	788,787	513,828	839,794	276,807
Re-exports to Hungary . . .	70,944	90,109	80,615	38,465	49,994

### Internal Communications.

In 1932 there were 2,642 miles of state roads, 10,297 miles of municipal roads and 5,076 miles of inferior roads ; total, 18,015 miles of road.

The length of railways in Hungary in 1931-32 was 8,665 kilometres, or 5,381 miles, of which 7,106 kilometres, or 4,412 miles, are owned by the State. Of the total 999 kilometres or 620 miles are double track. The passengers carried in 1931-32 were: State railways, 57,980,000 ; private railways, 33,830,000 ; and freight, 20,124,000 and 3,811,000 metric tons respectively. There are six air lines over which 2,288 flights were made in 1932 with 6,439 passengers, and 303 metric tons of freight. Distance flown was 372,638 miles.

Number of Hungarian post-offices (not including collecting places and railway post) (1932), 2,387. In 1932, the inland postal service handled 243,226,000 pieces of correspondence, and the international 30,324,000 pieces ; 8,671,000 parcels were carried on the inland service, and 467,000 on the international service. On December 31, 1932, the length of telegraph lines was 5,349 miles ; of telegraph wires, 49,213 miles ; of telephone lines, 15,014 miles ; and of wire, 393,259 miles. The postal and telegraphic services are in the hands of the Government.

The total number of telegrams handled in 1932 was 2,647,000 (1,681,000 inland, 819,000 foreign, and 147,000 transit), and 704,000 circulars. The number of telephone conversations in 1932 was: local, 129,575,000 ; inter-urban, 2,918,000 ; international service, 1,574,000.

### Currency and Banking.

By a law of November 4, 1925, a new monetary unit, the ' pengő ' (= 12,500 paper crowns), subdivided into 100 *fillér*, was instituted, and came into use on December 27, 1926. Up to January 31, 1927, new pengő coins were issued to the value of 24,752,105 pengős. The pengő contains 0.263158 grammes of fine gold.

The amount of the bank notes in circulation, issued by the National Bank of Hungary, was 317,450,000 pengős on February 15, 1934. Metal reserve was 107,201,000 pengős.

On December 31, 1931, the total saving deposits in the Postal Savings Bank and the twelve principal Budapest banks amounted to 516,700,000 pengős as compared with 631,600,000 on December 31, 1930.

The metric system of weights and measures is in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF HUNGARY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Count Laszlo Szöchenyi. Appointed December 28, 1932.

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Ladislav de Bárdossy.

*Secretary.*—Marquis Alphonz de Pallavicini.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Count Marcel de Stomm.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN HUNGARY.

*Minister and Consul-General.*—The Hon. Sir Patrick William Maule Ramsay, K.C.M.G. Appointed December 2, 1933.

*Secretaries.*—W. E. Houstoun-Boswall and C. Bramwell.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Col. F. N. Mason-McFarlane, M.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—Major H. F. Heywood, M.C.

*Pro-Consul.*—J. W. Thompson.

## Books of Reference.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique Hongrois.* Budapest. Annual.

*Revue Hongroise de Statistique.* Budapest. Monthly.

*Hungary before and after the War in Economic-Statistical Maps.* Published by the Institute of Political Sciences of the Hungarian Statistical Society. Budapest, 1926.

*Dictionnaire des communes de la Hongrie, 1926.* Budapest, 1926.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* London. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Recueil des traités de la Hongrie avec les puissances étrangères. 1. Catalogue des traités de la Hongrie 973-1526.* Budapest, 1921.

*Bibliographia Hungarica.* (Vol. 2 contains lists of books on politics and economics published in non-Hungarian languages, between 1861 and 1921.) Berlin, 1926.

*Journal de la Société Hongroise de Statistique.* Budapest. (Since 1923. Quarterly.)

*A magyar kereskedelmi és iparkamarák keletkezésének, fejlődésének és működésének története, 1850-1896. I.* Budapest, 1896. (History of the Chambers of Commerce and of Industry of Hungary.)—The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1908.

*Andrássy* (Count J.), *The Compromise of 1867.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1896.—*The Causes of the Maintenance and of the Constitutional Liberty of the Hungarian State.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1901.—*The Development of Hungarian Constitutional Liberty.* London, 1908.

*Barcsa* (Imre), *Bibliographia juris electionis Hungaricae.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1912.—*Bibliographia Emigracionis Hungaricae.* Budapest, 1908.—*Bibliography on the Hungarian Bank Question.* (In Hungarian.) Budapest, 1911.

*Buday* (Ladislás), *La Hongrie après le Traité de Trianon.* Budapest, 1922. (English Translation.) London, 1923.—*Travel through Hungary.* Budapest, 1925.

*Cseky* (S.), *Ungarns Staatsrecht nach dem Weltkrieg.* Tübingen, 1926.

*Csekonics* (E.), *Hungary New and Old.* Budapest, 1926.

*Domanowsky* (A.), *Geschichte Ungarns.* München, 1923.

*Eckhart* (F.), *Introduction à l'Histoire Hongroise.* Paris, 1928.—*A Short History of the Hungarian People.* London, 1931.

*Faluhelyi* (F.), *Le rôle et la destination culturelle de la Hongrie en Europe.* Budapest, 1928.

*Gratz* (Gustav), *Ungarisches Wirtschafts-Jahrbuch.* Budapest. Annual.

*Haldé* (A.), *New Central Europe in Economic Maps.* Budapest, 1928.

*Halmay* (Elemér), *La Hongrie d'aujourd'hui.* Budapest, 1925.

*Hantos* (G.), *Administrative Boundaries and the Rationalisation of the Public Administration.* [Joint Publication of the Hungarian Institute of Public Administration and of the Geographical Institute of the Budapest Faculty of Economics.] Budapest, 1932.

*Hengenmüller* (Baron Ladislás), *Hungary's Fight for National Existence (Rising 1703-1711).* London, 1913.

*Hevesy* (A.), *Nationalities in Hungary.* London, 1919.

*Horváth* (E.), *Modern Hungary, 1660-1920.* Cambridge, 1923.

*Kemény* (Leopold-Vágó), *Die Volkswirtschaft Ungarns.* Budapest. Annual.

*Kratichull-Hugessen* (Hon. C. M.), *The Political Evolution of the Hungarian Nation.* London, 1908.

*Lóczy* (Lónis), *A Geographical, Economic and Social Survey of Hungary.* (Translation.) Budapest, 1919.

*Luz* (J. A.), *Ungarn.* Munich, 1917.

*Migliorini* (E.), *L'Ungheria.* Rome, 1933.

*Mitsakis* (Michel), *Le relèvement financier de la Hongrie et la Société des Nations.* Paris, 1926.

*Morris* (E. K.), *Hungary.* London, 1931.

*Nagy* (Al. de), *Pénzügyi Compass (Financial Directory for Hungary).* Annual.

- Offergeld* (Dr. W.), Grundlagen und Ursachen der industriellen Entwicklung Ungarns. Jena, 1914.
- Papp* (J. V.), and *Erdélyi* (J.), Les Magyars peints par eux-mêmes. Paris, 1919.
- Pauvres* (E.), Arpad Bessé, ou La Hongrie Nouvelle. Paris, 1933.
- Sayous* (E.), Histoire Générale des Hongrois.—Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie française. 2nd ed. Paris, 1900.
- Street* (C. J. C.), Hungary and Democracy. London, 1923.
- Szana* (Alexander), Ungarn. Stuttgart, 1922.
- Szekfü* (J.), Der Staat Ungarn, eine Geschichtsstudie. Stuttgart, 1918.
- Sziklay* (T.) and *Borovszky* (S.), Magyarország vármegyéi és városai. (The Counties and Towns of Hungary. Monographs.) (In Hungarian.) Budapest. In progress.
- Szilágyi* (Alex.), A magyar nemzet története (History of Hungary). 10 vols. Budapest, 1896-1898.
- Teleki* (Count Paul). The Evolution of Hungary and its place in European History. Eight lectures delivered at Williamstown, Mass. New York, 1923.
- Tisseyre* (Charles), La Hongrie mutilée. 2 ed. Paris, 1923.
- Tornjay* (G. H. von), Die Bodenreform und ihre Wirkung auf die Entwicklung der Ungarischen Landwirtschaft. Budapest, 1926.
- Vámbéry* (A.), Der Ursprung der Magyaren. Leipzig, 1882.—Hungary. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1887.
- Yolland* (A. B.), Hungary (The Nations' History Series). London, 1917.

## ICELAND.

(ÍSLAND.)

### Reigning King.

ICELAND is united with Denmark by a personal bond of union under the government of King **Christian X.** (*see* Denmark).

The first settlers came to Iceland in 874. Between 930 and 1264 Iceland was an independent republic, but by the 'Old Treaty' of 1263 the country recognised the rule of the King of Norway. In 1381, Iceland, together with Norway, came under the rule of the Danish Kings, but when Norway was separated from Denmark in 1814, Iceland remained under the rule of Denmark. Since December 1, 1918, it has been acknowledged as a sovereign State, and is united with Denmark only through the identity of the Sovereign.

As King of Iceland King Christian X. has a civil list of 60,000 kroner.

**Constitution and Government.**—By the Act of Union of November 30, 1918, Iceland is temporarily united with Denmark in certain affairs beyond the King's person.

According to the Act of Union, Denmark and Iceland are free, sovereign States, united by one King and by the agreement comprised in the Union Act. The order of succession is not to be altered without the assent of both States. In Iceland, Danish citizens enjoy the same rights as Icelandic citizens, and in Denmark the latter enjoy the same rights as Danish citizens. But citizens of either of the States are exempt from military service in the other. Danish goods and products in Iceland and Icelandic goods and products in Denmark are treated no less favourably than those of any other country. Denmark takes charge of the foreign affairs of Iceland, and if Iceland so desires it, special Icelandic attachés or experts on Icelandic conditions may be appointed to Danish embassies and consulates, the expenses arising out of such appointments to be borne by Iceland. Denmark has a minister at Reykjavík, and Iceland a minister at Copenhagen.

An advisory Danish-Icelandic committee of eight members has been appointed to review Bills of importance to both States, and also to prepare

ills aiming at co-operation between the two States. After December 31, 1940, the Danish Parliament and the Icelandic Legislature may demand negotiations to be opened concerning the revision of the Union Act.

Denmark has informed the Powers that, in conformity with the Union Act, it recognises Iceland as a sovereign State.

The present constitution of Iceland is embodied in the Charter of May 18, 1920, with an amendment made in 1934. By the terms of this Charter the executive power belongs to the King, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers, while the legislative power rests conjointly with the King and the Parliament, which is called *Althing*. The Althing is composed of a varying number of members not exceeding 49, of whom 38 are elected in constituencies, each electing one or two representatives by simple majority, except the capital, where 6 members are elected by proportional Representation, while a necessary number of supplementary mandates, though not exceeding 11, is distributed among the parties, which have got too few in proportion to the number of their electors. The electoral period is 4 years. The franchise is enjoyed by all Icelandic citizens (men and women) of good reputation who are over 21 years of age and have resided in the country during the previous 5 years. All others are eligible as candidates, save only the superior judges.

The Althing is divided into two Houses, the Upper House and the Lower House. The former is composed of one-third of the members elected by the whole Althing in common sitting. The remaining two-thirds of the members form the Lower House. The members of the Althing receive payment for their services besides travelling expenses; members residing in the capital are allowed 8 krónur (8s. 11d.) per day, and members residing outside the capital 10 krónur (11s. 1d.) per day. This payment as temporarily been raised by 15 per cent.

The Althing must meet on February 15 in every year, unless it is invoked by the King at an earlier date. The Budget Bills must be laid by the Government before the two Houses in joint session, but all other Bills may be introduced in either of the Houses. If the Houses do not agree they assemble in a common sitting, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters, with the exception of Budget Bills, where a simple majority is sufficient. The ministers have free access to both Houses, but may only vote in the House of which they are members.

The executive power is exercised under the King by a ministry divided into 3 departments. The ministry, appointed June 3, 1932, is as follows:—

*President of the Council and Minister of Finance.*—Asgeir Asgeirsson.

*Minister of Justice and of Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—Magnus Gudmundsson.

*Minister of Trade and Communications.*—Thorsteinn Briem.

The ministers are responsible for their acts. They can be impeached by the Althing, and in that case their cause will be decided by the *Landsdómur*, a special tribunal, which can only try parliamentary impeachments.

For administrative purposes Iceland is divided into 16 provinces (*sýslur*), each governed by a chief executive functionary (*sýslumaður*). Each province forms one or two municipal districts with a council superintending the rural municipalities (about 200). There are also 8 urban municipalities with town council, independent of the provinces, and forming by themselves administrative districts co-ordinate with the provinces. The municipal councils are elected direct by universal suffrage (men and women over 1 years of age), in urban municipalities by Proportional Representation, but in rural municipalities by simple majority.

**Area and Population.**—The following table gives the area and population of Iceland according to the census in 1930 :—

Divisions	Area, English sq. m.	Population, 1930	Population, 1930, Per sq. m.
The South-West . . . . .	4,125	46,765	11.3
The Western peninsula . . . . .	3,658	13,071	3.6
The North . . . . .	13,695	24,960	1.8
The East . . . . .	5,954	10,461	1.8
The South . . . . .	12,277	13,604	1.1
Total . . . . .	39,709	108,861	2.7

Estimated population on December 31, 1932, 111,555.

In 1930, 42,477 were domiciled in rural districts, and 59,384 in towns and villages (of over 300 inhabitants). The population is almost entirely Icelandic. In 1930, the foreign-born population numbered only 1,511, or 1.4 per cent. of the whole; 592 were born in Denmark, 417 in Norway, 141 in Faroe Islands and 361 in other countries.

The capital of Iceland, Reykjavík, had in 1932 a population of 30,566; other towns are Akureyri, 4,069, Hafnarfjörður, 3,540, Vestmannaeyjar, 3,461, Ísafjörður, 2,471, Siglufjörður, 2,180, Nes, 1,074, Seydisfjörður, 980.

The following table gives the total number of births, deaths and marriages, with the surplus of births over deaths, for three years :—

Years	Marriages	Total living Births	Stillborn	Deaths	Surplus of Birth over Deaths
1930	759	2,808	63	1,248	1,560
1931	680	2,808	64	1,277	1,531
1932	680	2,686	53	1,196	1,790

**Religion.**—The national Church, and the only one endowed by the State, is Evangelical Lutheran. But there is complete religious liberty, and no civil disabilities are attached to those not of the national religion. The affairs of the national Church are under the superintendence of one bishop. At the census of 1930 only 1,503, or 1.4 per cent. were returned as Dissenters.

**Education.**—There is a University in Reykjavík. There are 2 grammar schools, 3 public high schools, besides 2 ladies' schools, a school for elementary-school teachers, 2 schools of agriculture, a school of navigation, a commercial high school, and several other special schools. The elementary instruction is compulsory for a period of 5 years, the school age being from 10 to 14 years. Before the age of 10 the children are usually privately educated, at any rate in the country. In 1928-29, there were 238 elementary schools, with 400 teachers and 8,709 pupils. There are also several continuation schools for young people.

**Pauperism and Old-Age Pensions.**—Ordinary poor-relief is regulated by the law of May 31, 1927. Each community constitutes a poor district.

There is in every community one Old-Age Pension Fund, to which all men and women from 18 to 60 years of age, to whom pensions are not otherwise secured, are bound to contribute, unless they are considered too poor to do so. In addition the funds receive a subvention from the State. Grants

are made to infirm poor persons over 60 years of age who for the preceding 5 years have not received poor-relief.

**Justice and Crime.**—The lower courts of justice in Iceland are those of the provincial magistrates (*sýslumenn*) and town judges (*bæjarfógetar*). From these there is an appeal to the Supreme Court (*hæstirjettur*) in Reykjavík, which has 3 judges.

In 1930, 37 men (30 in 1929), and 1 woman (1 in 1929), were convicted of crime.

**Finance.**—Current revenue and expenditure for 6 years:—(1l = kr. 22,15).

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1929 .	735,534	693,619	1932 .	488,289	557,890
1930 .	754,698	733,709	1933 <sup>1</sup> .	475,899	484,272
1931 .	675,358	706,742	1934 <sup>1</sup> .	496,228	494,836

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Budget estimates for the year 1934 for current revenue and expenditure:—

Revenue	Krónur	Expenditure	Krónur
Taxes . . . . .	3,405,000	Interest on State debt . . . . .	1,456,770
Customs and excise . . . . .	5,675,090	Civil list of the King . . . . .	60,000
Balance on State undertakings . . . . .	1,308,735	Althingi . . . . .	231,170
Balance of domain revenue . . . . .	20,100	The central administration . . . . .	307,946
Interest on State assets . . . . .	522,625	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	82,500
Other revenues . . . . .	60,000	Justice, police, etc. . . . .	1,154,260
		Sanitary affairs . . . . .	655,006
		Communications . . . . .	2,147,513
		Ecclesiastical affairs and instruction . . . . .	1,671,712
		Science, literature, and art . . . . .	173,360
		Trade, etc. . . . .	1,719,110
		Social welfare . . . . .	918,000
		Pensions . . . . .	233,275
		Other expenditure . . . . .	150,000
Total revenue . . . . .	10,991,460 (496,228l.)	Total expenditure . . . . .	10,969,622 (494,836l.)

The public debt of Iceland was on December 31, 1932, 25,407,760 krónur, besides 15,169,786 krónur on behalf of banks and mortgage institutions, or altogether 40,577,546 krónur, of which the foreign debt amounted to 37,748,709 krónur, and the internal debt 2,828,837 krónur.

The State assets amounted on December 31, 1932, to 65,505,038 krónur.

**Defence.**—Iceland possesses neither an army nor a navy, nor any fortifications, and according to the Act of Union of 1918 its permanent neutrality is established. Three fishery protection vessels are maintained by the government, besides one which is maintained in commission by Denmark.

**Production.**—Of the total area of Iceland, about six-sevenths is unproductive, but only about one-quarter per cent. is under cultivation, which is confined to hay, potatoes, and turnips. In 1931 the total hay crop from

cultivated and uncultivated land was about 3,703,000 cwt., the crop of potatoes 70,000 cwt., and of turnips 25,000 cwt. In the spring of 1931 the live stock was as follows:—Horses 47,500, head of cattle 29,600, sheep 691,000, goats 2,900.

The total value of the fisheries in 1931 was estimated at 25,384,000 krónur (about 1,146,000*l.*), whereof the cod fishery was valued at 21,783,000 krónur, and the herring fishery at 2,127,000 krónur.

**Commerce.**—Total value of imports and exports for 5 years (kr. 22.15=1*l.*):—

	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	2,400,090	2,907,178	3,475,034	3,249,120	2,172,047
Exports . . .	2,851,151	3,612,009	3,349,707	2,718,117	2,167,448

The value of the leading imports and exports for 1931 was as follows:—

	Imports	Exports.
	Krónur	Krónur
Animals living and animal food . . . . .	854,619	38,281,344
Cereals . . . . .	3,593,371	—
Colonial produce . . . . .	3,671,690	—
Textile materials . . . . .	41,209	1,252,186
Yarn, rope, etc. . . . .	1,506,689	—
Textile manufactures . . . . .	7,193,497	14,831
Skins, hair, etc. . . . .	209,946	4,674,998
Oils, tallow, etc. . . . .	3,332,880	8,217,812
Timber and wooden goods . . . . .	3,252,215	—
Coal . . . . .	3,194,144	—
Salt . . . . .	1,793,718	—
Metals and hardware . . . . .	4,067,501	2,875
Vessels, carriages, machinery, etc. . . . .	5,033,077	1,858
Other articles . . . . .	10,364,250	568,559
Total . . . . .	48,110,846	48,008,589

The following table shows the value of the trade with the different countries in 1931:—

	Imports	Exports
	Krónur	Krónur
Denmark . . . . .	13,088,462	2,692,708
Great Britain . . . . .	12,385,335	8,211,972
Norway . . . . .	4,528,910	4,127,054
Sweden . . . . .	1,889,011	3,069,341
Germany . . . . .	8,611,915	4,896,121
Netherlands . . . . .	970,838	147,682
Belgium . . . . .	648,941	27,198
Portugal . . . . .	125,428	4,341,755
Spain . . . . .	1,741,887	12,549,699
Italy . . . . .	68,114	6,599,706
United States . . . . .	1,526,758	1,491,755
Other countries . . . . .	2,679,697	851,977
Total . . . . .	48,110,846	48,008,589

The chief articles of import from Iceland to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 1932 were: fish, 121,034*l.*; raw wool, 24,506*l.*; fish oils, 11,225*l.* Chief articles of the United Kingdom exports to Iceland, 1932:

coal, 66,633L; cottons, 17,421L; meal and flour, 35,863L; petroleum, 22,911L.

Total trade (Board of Trade Returns) between Iceland and the United Kingdom for 5 years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iceland to U.K.	550,982	346,167	180,857	233,485	272,686
Exports to Iceland from U.K.	658,684	702,903	410,404	391,854	580,501
Re-exports to Iceland from U.K.	104,861	122,883	95,147	76,180	54,075

**Shipping and Navigation.**—The mercantile marine of Iceland (above 12 gross tons) was, in 1932, 85 steam vessels of 28,221 gross tons, 287 motor vessels of 7,977 gross tons, and 4 sailing vessels of 144 gross tons: total, 376 vessels of 36,342 gross tons.

**Internal Communications.**—There are no railways in Iceland. At the end of 1929 there were completed about 1,300 km. (800 miles) of carriage roads outside the towns. In 1932 there were registered 1,561 automobiles, of which 619 were passenger and 942 trucks.

There are 533 post offices.

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines at the end of 1931 was 2,591 miles. The wires had a length of 7,810 miles. There were 388 telegraph and telephone offices. Number of dispatches sent in the year 1931 was 275,431, of which 148,416 were internal. Number of telephone conversations was 578,871. The total receipts amounted to 1,752,715 krónur, and the total expenditure to 1,478,488 krónur, leaving a surplus of 274,226 krónur.

**Banking and Credit.**—There are 3 banks in Iceland, *Landsbankinn* (The National Bank), a note-issuing bank which belongs entirely to the State, *Búnaðarbanki Íslands* (The Rural Bank of Iceland), a State Bank founded 1930, and *Útvegsbanki Íslands* (The Fishing Trade Bank), a private joint-stock bank, founded in 1930, the majority of shares being held by the Government. On December 31, 1932, the accounts of the National Bank balanced at 66,265,000 krónur. A special department for loans on mortgage is connected with the National Bank.

At the end of 1931 there were 53 savings banks with 23,200 depositors, and deposits amounting to 8,993,000 krónur, or about 388 krónur to each account.

**Money, Weights and Measures.**—The Icelandic name of the monetary unit is *króna*, pl. *krónur*. Since October, 1925, the relation of the value of the Icelandic króna to £ has been altered to £1 = Kr. 22·15, but this value is not stipulated by law.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF ICELAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

According to the Act of Union of 1918, Iceland is represented by the Diplomatic Representatives of Denmark.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ICELAND.

*Consul at Reykjavík.*—Asgeir Sigurdsson, C.B.E.

There are also consular representatives at Akureyri, Isafjord, Nordfjord, and Vestmannaeyjar.



## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Iceland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Hagskýrslur Íslands. Statistique de l'Islande. Reykjavík.  
 Arbók Hagstofu Íslands. Annuaire Statistique de l'Islande. Reykjavík.  
 Hæftiðindi (Statistical Journal). Reykjavík.  
 Statistical Bulletin. Issued monthly by the National Bank of Iceland and the Statistical Bureau of Iceland. Reykjavík.  
 Skýrsla um störf landssímans. Statistique des télégraphes et téléphones d'Islande. Annual. Reykjavík.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Chapman (Olive M.), Across Iceland. London, 1930.  
 Collingwood (W. G.) and Stefánsson (Jón), A Pilgrimage to the Saga Steads of Iceland. Ulverston, 1899.  
 Dufferin (Lord), Letters from High Latitudes. 11th Edition. London, 1908.  
 Gjerset (Knut), A History of Iceland. London, 1924.  
 Gudmundsson (V.), Island am Beginn des XX. Jahrhunderts (Transl. from Danish). Kattowitz, 1904.  
 Hall (Y. N.), On the Stream of Travel. Boston, 1926.  
 Herrmann (P.), Island in Vergangenheit und Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1907-1910.—Island. Das Land und das Volk. Leipzig u. Berlin, 1914.  
 Hermannsson (Halldór), Islandica. An Annual relating to Iceland and the Fiske Icelandic Collection in Cornell University Library. Ithaca.  
 Kaalund (Kr.), Bidrag til en Historisk-Topografisk Beskrivelse af Island. I-II. København, 1877-82.  
 Leclercq (Jules), L'Islande et sa Littérature. Brussels, 1928.  
 Ramsden (D. M.), Tramping through Iceland. Liverpool, 1931.  
 Rosenvinge (L. K.) and Warming (E.), The Botany of Iceland. 2 vols. Copenhagen and London, 1914 and 1920.  
 Russel (W. S. C.), Iceland. Horseback Tours in Saga Land. Boston, 1914.  
 Scott (D. H.), Sportsman's and Tourist's Guide to Iceland. 8th Edition. Leith, 1906.  
 Stefánsson (Jón), Denmark and Sweden, with Iceland and Finland (Story of Nations), London, 1916.  
 Stefánsson (Stefán), Iceland. A Handbook for Tourists. Reykjavík, 1930.  
 Thoroddsen (Th.), Island. Grundriss der Geographie und Geologie. Gotha, 1906.—Lýsing Íslands. I-IV. Kaupmannahöfn, 1908-23.  
 Thorsteinsson, Thorsteinn, Iceland. A Handbook Published on the 40th Anniversary of the National Bank of Iceland. 2nd Edition. Reykjavík, 1930.—Iceland and the War (in Sweden, Norway, Denmark and Iceland in the World War). New Haven, 1930.  
 Vogt (W. H.) and Spethmann (H.), Deutsche Islandforschung (Vol. I: Kultur; Vol. II: Natur). Breslau, 1930.

## IRAQ (MESOPOTAMIA).

IRAQ was freed from the Turks during the Great War. It was recognised as an independent State, to be placed under a Mandatory Power, and the mandate was allotted to Great Britain. On December 14, 1927, a treaty was signed between Great Britain and Iraq, by which the former undertook to recognise the latter as an independent State. Iraq was admitted to membership of the League of Nations on October 4, 1932, and the mandate was terminated.

### Reigning King.

Ghazi, born March 21, 1912, succeeded his father, Faisal, first King of Iraq, who died on September 9, 1933; married on September 19, 1933, to his cousin, the Emira Aliyah, second daughter of King Ali of the Hejaz.

*Sisters of the King.*—(1) Emirah Assa; (2) Emirah Rajia.

**Government.**—In 1920 a Council of State was formed, as a provisional measure, to conduct the administration of the country. On August 23, 1921, the High Commissioner proclaimed the Emir Faisal King of Iraq, by election of the people, as the result of a plebiscite in which 96 per cent. of the inhabitants of the country voted in his favour.

The Cabinet, formed on February 24, 1934, is as follows :—

*Premier and Minister of Interior.*—Jamil Beg Al Midfat.

*Minister of Defence.*—Rashid Beg Al Khoja.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Abdullah Beg Damluji.

*Minister of Finance.*—Naji Pasha As Suwadi.

*Minister of Justice.*—Jamal Beg Baban.

*Minister of Economics and Communications.*—Abbas Beg Mahdi.

*Minister of Education.*—Jalal Beg Baban.

The Organic Law passed by the Constituent Assembly in June, 1924, provides for a limited monarchy and a responsible government. The legislative body consists of a Senate of 20 nominated 'elder statesmen,' and the Lower House of 88 elected deputies.

In March, 1924, the elective Constituent Assembly met for the purpose of ratifying the Anglo-Iraqi treaty, passing the Organic Law and the Electoral Law for the election of a subsequent parliament. It completed these duties early in August, and was then dissolved. The first Parliament under the Constitution was opened by King Faisal on July 16, 1925.

The country is now divided into the following Liwas: Mosul, Arbil, Kirkuk, Sulaimani, Diyala, Baghdad, Dulaim, Kut, Karbala, Hillah, Diwanayah, Muntifiq, 'Amarah, Basrah. Each Liwa is administered by a Mutasarrif, and is sub-divided into Qadhas (under Qaimmaqaqs) and Nahiyahs (under Mudirs).

**Area and Population.**—The country has an area of 177,148 square miles (the former Turkish vilayets respectively of Baghdad, 113,867 square miles, Basrah, 27,070 square miles, and Mosul, 36,211 square miles) and a population, according to the census of 1920, of 2,849,282. The following are the detailed figures of the census results :—

Division	Sunni	Shi'ah	Jewish	Christian	Other Religions	Total
Baghdad . . . .	130,000	54,000	50,000	15,000	1,000	250,000
Samarra . . . .	66,455	14,215	300	—	—	80,970
Diyala . . . . .	54,953	46,097	1,689	897	900	104,036
Kut . . . . .	8,578	98,712	381	127	—	107,798
Diwanayah . . . .	1,000	192,300	6,000	5,000	200	204,500
Shamiyah . . . .	445	189,000	530	20	5	190,000
Hillah . . . . .	15,983	155,897	1,065	27	28	173,000
Dulaim . . . . .	247,000	200	2,600	200	—	250,000
<b>Total Vilayet of Baghdad . . . .</b>	<b>524,414</b>	<b>750,421</b>	<b>62,565</b>	<b>20,771</b>	<b>2,133</b>	<b>1,360,304</b>
Basrah . . . . .	24,408	180,494	6,928	2,221	1,549	165,600
Amarah . . . . .	7,000	284,700	3,000	300	5,000	300,000
Muntifiq . . . . .	11,150	306,220	160	30	2,440	320,000
<b>Total Vilayet of Basrah . . . .</b>	<b>42,558</b>	<b>721,414</b>	<b>10,088</b>	<b>2,551</b>	<b>8,989</b>	<b>785,600</b>
Mosul . . . . .	244,713	17,180	7,635	50,670	30,180	350,378
Arbil . . . . .	96,100	—	4,800	4,100	1,000	106,000
Kirkuk . . . . .	85,000	5,000	1,400	600	—	92,000
Suleimani . . . .	153,900	—	1,000	100	—	155,000
<b>Total Vilayet of Mosul . . . .</b>	<b>579,713</b>	<b>22,180</b>	<b>14,835</b>	<b>55,470</b>	<b>31,180</b>	<b>703,378</b>
<b>Grand Total . . .</b>	<b>1,146,685</b>	<b>1,404,015</b>	<b>87,488</b>	<b>78,792</b>	<b>42,302</b>	<b>2,849,282</b>

On November 25, 1933, the Council of the League of Nations fixed the boundary between Iraq and Syria, including the whole of the Jebel Sinjar in Iraq.

**Education.**—The medium of instruction in the schools has been changed from Turkish to Arabic in the Arabic-speaking provinces, and to Kurdish in Kurdish-speaking areas; Turkish remains in a few Turcoman towns (Tuzkhurmatli, Kirkuk, Kifri). In 1931 there were 43,000 pupils (boys and girls) in the 324 government primary and elementary schools, with 1,410 teachers. There were in 1931 three secondary schools at Baghdad, Basrah and Mosul with 875 pupils, and 18 intermediate schools at other places with 1,817 pupils. There are two technical schools, a law school, a medical school, an engineering school, a military college and a theological college for both sects. There are one men's training college for primary teachers with 255 students, one women's training centre and one night secondary school. There are 20 centres for illiterates (male and female), having 65 classes in all, at various places in the country. In April, 1922, King Faisal laid the foundation stone of the future Al ul Bait University, and the first block was opened on March 15, 1926. The education budget for the year 1932-33 amounted to 310,554 dinars, and for 1933-34, to 358,195 dinars.

**Justice.**—Civil and Shara' Courts are established throughout the country as follows:—A Court of Cassation at Baghdad with a British President and 5 Iraq Judges, 2 Shara' Courts of Revision at Baghdad, 5 Courts of First Instance; 11 Single Judge Courts with jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance; 28 Peace Courts; 29 Shara' Courts. In districts where a Peace Court only is established the Peace Judge has limited jurisdiction of a Court of First Instance as well as Shara' Jurisdiction.

Wherever a Civil Court is established there is also a Criminal Court, every judge having either first or second class magisterial powers. Certain administrative officials of outlying places where no courts have been formed have also magisterial powers.

The prison population at the end of 1930 was 3,790 (64 females).

**Finance.**—Civil receipts and expenditure:—

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>a</sup>
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Iraqi dinars	Iraqi dinars
Revenue . . .	5,94,44,203	5,72,77,479	4,64,56,781	4,289,741	4,188,770
Expenditure . .	5,99,01,142 <sup>b</sup>	5,73,19,890 <sup>c</sup>	5,11,57,521	3,729,974 <sup>d</sup>	3,881,415 <sup>e</sup>

<sup>a</sup> Including 12,84,044 rupees on capital expenditure.

<sup>b</sup> Including 11,53,7 8 rupees on capital expenditure.

<sup>c</sup> Including 169,993 dinars on capital expenditure.

<sup>d</sup> Including 328,298 dinars on capital expenditure.

<sup>e</sup> Provisional figures.

**Defence.**—Besides British Imperial Forces, which passed on October 1, 1922, under the control of the Air Ministry, and now consist of R. A. F. units, there are local forces of the 'Iraqi Army. The establishment of the 'Iraqi Army on April 1, 1931, was as follows:—2 cavalry regiments and 1 cavalry school and depôt; 2 field batteries, 3 pack batteries and 1 artillery school and depôt; 10 infantry battalions, 2 infantry depôts; 3 transport companies; 1 mechanical transport company; medical corps; remounts and

veterinary department; ordnance department; military police corps; signal battalion; royal military college; staff school; small arms school; motor machine-gun company; mechanical transport school and dépôt; Royal 'Iraqi air force, and the King's bodyguard. Total strength (1933), 20,000 of all arms. In January, 1934, an Act was passed for introducing compulsory military service on all men between the ages of 19 and 21. Two years are to be served with the Colours, four in the First Reserve and four in the Second. Students in secondary, technical and religious schools and the physically unfit are exempt, and exemption from service may be obtained by the payment of 30 dinars. The Ministry of Defence is advised by a British Military Mission.

On January 1, 1932, the 'Iraqi Police force comprised 62 'Iraqi Gazetted Officers, 224 Inspectors, 3,687 mounted police and 3,688 foot police—total strength, together with auxiliary police, 8,358. The strength of the British Inspectorate staff is 9 Gazetted Officers and 2 non-gazetted (to be reduced in 1933 to 7 Gazetted Officers only). The force is under complete 'Iraqi executive control, with the exception of the Railway Police, numbering 275 officers and men, which, however, came under 'Iraqi executive control in April, 1933. Police budget for the year 1933-34, 534,355 dinars. The auxiliary police, in addition to the railway police, include three small camel corps, total strength, 150 camelmén, who operate in the Western and South Western Frontier; and also 26 armed cars, equipped with Lewis and Vickers guns. Attached to these cars are Police wireless stations (mobile and fixed). Of the car sections 2 are employed in the interior of the country, while the remainder are employed solely in the Western and Southern Desert areas stretching from Mosul Liwa in the North to Basrah Liwa in the South. There is a large Police Training School in Baghdad for probationary gazetted officers and inspectors.

**Production.**—Iraq is a land of great potentialities. The soil of the country is rich, but there are vast areas which can only be cultivated if irrigated by canals or pumps. The Irrigation Department operates several canal systems, and new irrigation works are under consideration. The number of pumps at the end of December, 1930, was roughly 2,027, with a total horse-power of perhaps 58,279, all in the hands of private individuals or tribal groups. The total area actually irrigated by them in a single year is at present about 1,000,000 acres, but reliable figures are not available.

An oilfield, 30 miles south of Khanaqin, in the area known as the Transferred Territories near the Persian frontier, is operated by the Khanaqin Oil Company, a subsidiary of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company, and there is a pipe-line to a refinery near Khanaqin. Oil for consumption in Iraq is refined at this refinery and distributed and marketed by an associated company, the Rafidain Oil Company in all parts of Iraq at cheap prices controlled by an agreement between the company and the Government. An oilfield at Kirkuk has been tested by the 'Iraq Petroleum Company, an international group, who are constructing pipe-lines to the Mediterranean in order to go into production. The British Oil Development Company are exploiting oil resources in the Mosul district.

The chief winter crops are wheat and barley. The date crop is important, and the chief producing area is the tidally irrigated riverain belt of the Shatt-el-Arab. Wool is also an important export. Cotton exports reached 5,000 bales in 1928, but has since declined owing to adverse markets.

**Commerce.**—Imports and exports for five fiscal years (ended March 31) were as follows:—

	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33
	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Rupees	Iraqi dinars
Imports	9,50,05,570	9,82,82,840	7,13,81,615	6,39,78,175	6,239,814
Exports	5,57,40,974	5,63,38,285	4,07,12,642	4,62,23,767	2,563,559

Customs gross revenue in 1930-31, 1,84,96,511 rupees; in 1931-32, 1,97,54,503 rupees; in 1932-33, 1,557,190 dinars. Transit, 1930-31, 3,25,92,682 rupees; 1931-32, 3,07,67,262 rupees; 1932-33, 1,933,941 dinars.

The export of barley in 1931-32, 159,067 tons, valued at 59,96,792 rupees; in 1932-33, 62,657 tons, valued at 213,442 dinars; of wheat in 1931-32, 34,413 tons, valued at 18,42,457 rupees; in 1932-33, 13,025 tons, valued at 62,979 dinars; of wool in 1931-32, 5,298 tons, valued at 205,882 dinars; in 1932-33, 3,112 tons, valued at 91,017 dinars; and of dates in 1931-32, 165,965 tons, valued at 896,362 dinars; in 1932-33, 155,643 tons, valued at 878,559 dinars.

The total trade between Iraq and United Kingdom, according to the Board of Trade Returns, was as follows for five years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Iraq	1,676,228	1,131,156	705,113	421,914	439,123
Exports to Iraq	2,425,640	1,692,499	1,242,118	1,975,845	1,895,468
Re-exports to Iraq from U.K.	71,381	84,251	26,673	34,417	25,675

**Communications.**—The Iraqi railway system consists of a metre gauge line from the Port of Basra, which is the Port of Iraq situated on the Shatt-el-Arab at the head of the Persian Gulf, to Baghdad, a distance of 354 miles. There are further a metre gauge line, connected with the Basra line by a wagon ferry across the River Tigris at Baghdad, from Baghdad to Khanaqin (110 miles) which is an important town near the Iraqi-Persian Frontier; a branch metre gauge line from the Baghdad-Khanaqin line to Kirkuk (109 miles), which is to be extended to Mosul; a standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.) line from Baghdad to Baiji (136 miles) along the right bank of the Tigris towards Mosul. The main Basra-Baghdad line passes the ancient cities of Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon and Kish, and special railway facilities exist to enable travellers to visit these cities. Goods are carried direct from Basra Port to Khanaqin on the Iraqi-Persian Frontier, whence they are transported by road to the markets of Persia. The total route mileage open on March 31, 1932, was 752·70 miles. There were also 169·86 miles of siding, making a total of 922·56 miles. Railway earnings for the year 1932-33 were 496,054 dinars, and expenses 467,701 dinars.

The Iraqi railway also runs a passenger motor service between Kirkuk and Nisibin via Mosul to connect with the Taurus express to Haidar Pasha, and thence by the Simplon-Orient express. This gives a through connection from India to England by sea, rail and road—Baghdad to London in six days with Wagons-Lits from Nisibin to Calais—and Bombay to London in eighteen days, including two days in Iraq to visit Ur of the Chaldees, Babylon, Kish, etc.

Since the War nearly five thousand miles of roads, chiefly earthen, have been opened for the passage of all classes of traffic.

In the year 1931-32, 793 steamers of a gross registered tonnage of 4,606,566 entered the ports of Basra and Abadan.

At the close of 1932 there were 106 Post Offices in Iraq. At most of these Money Orders are issued and paid. A restricted number of Offices also issue and pay Postal Orders and accept and deliver Insured and Cash-on-Delivery (Value-payable) postal packets.

Internal mail communication is maintained over distances totalling 5,222 miles, as follows:—820 miles by air, 735 miles by rail, 3,188 miles by mechanical road transport, 351 miles by pack animals and runner service, 122 miles by river and 6 miles by tram.

Apart from frontier exchanges of mails with Turkey and Persia ordinary foreign mails are received and despatched by three routes; a weekly service *via* India for correspondence to and from all countries East of Iraq and also East and South Africa, and two bi-weekly services across the desert and through Palestine and Syria for correspondence with all countries West of Iraq including those in North and South America. The latter service affords mail communication to or from most countries in Europe in less than fifteen days, the time of transit for mails between England and Iraq being eight to nine days. Parcels are received and despatched by both of these routes.

Air Mail correspondence is both despatched and received in mails conveyed by the Imperial Airways, Ltd., London-Cairo-Baghdad-Karachi, and the (K.L.M.) Amsterdam-Bandseng services. The transit period between Iraq and England by this service is 3 to 4 days, and between Iraq and India about 2 days. Air Mail communication with Syria is maintained by means of Air Union Orient Lines, Ltd., bi-weekly service.

During 1932 the number of postal packets transmitted by the Inland Post was approximately 4,264,067, including 19,765 parcels. Approximately 1,814,737 postal packets, including 4,877 parcels, were despatched to destinations abroad and 3,592,608, including 24,730 parcels, were received from foreign countries for delivery in Iraq.

Post Office Money Orders issued during 1932 totalled 84,187, of an aggregate value of 228,486 dinars, and 79,352 Money Orders, aggregating 182,068 dinars, were paid.

On December 31, 1932, the line and wire mileages of the Iraq Telegraph and Telephone System were 4,415 miles and 20,742 miles respectively. The number of Post and Telegraph Offices open for public telegraph traffic was 91; in addition, 59 Railway Telegraph Offices also dealt with public telegrams.

The total number of Inland Telegrams transmitted during 1932 was 162,526. Sent and received ordinary foreign telegrams totalled 29,994 and 38,062 respectively. The number of wireless messages sent and received was 27,319. At the end of the year there were 40 Departmental Public Telephone Exchanges, and 31 Sub-Exchanges operating private systems. The number of connections in the public system was 1,876. A Strowager Automatic Telephone Exchange has been operating at Basrah since 1923.

**Currency.**—The rupee currency was displaced by a national Iraqi currency and note issue, by a Currency Law published on April 19, 1931. By this law, which came into effect on July 1, 1931, but was suspended until April 1, 1932, the monetary unit became the *dinar*, equal in value to one pound sterling, and divided into 1,000 fils. Silver coins for 50 (called the *Dirham*) and 20 fils are in circulation, and other coins for 10, 4 (nickel), 2 and 1 (bronze) fils. Notes are for a quarter, a half, and one dinar, and for 5, 10 and 100 dinars. The 50-fils coins are of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is 500 parts of pure silver in 1,000 parts, and of a weight of 9.00 grammes, while the 20-fils coin is of a silver alloy, the fineness of which is the same, but of a weight of 3.60 grammes. A larger coin of 200 fils was

put into circulation in June, 1933. The total issued currency on May 1, 1933, was : notes, 2,004,750 dinars ; coin, 243,435 dinars. The Currency is controlled by an Iraqi Currency Board sitting in London.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN IRAQ.

*Ambassador.*—Sir Francis Humphrys, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., K.B.E., C.I.E. (Appointed, October 4, 1932.)

*Counsellor.*—G. A. D. Ogilvie-Forbes, C.M.G.

*First Secretary.*—C. H. Bateman, M.C.

*Third Secretaries.*—P. W. S. Y. Scarlett and J. G. Ward.

*Financial Secretary.*—F. E. Stafford.

*Oriental Secretary.*—V. Holt, M.V.O.

*Air Officer Commanding British Forces.*—Air Vice-Marshal C. S. Burnett, C.B., C.B.E., D.S.O.

*Commercial Secretary.*—C. Empson.

*British Consul, Baghdad.*—C. A. W. Were.

*British Consul, Basra.*—L. H. Hurst.

*British Consul, Mosul.*—H. R. D. Gybbon-Monypenny.

There are also Vice-Consuls at Kirkuk and Diana-Rowanduz.

#### 2. OF IRAQ IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Jafar Pasha el Askari, G.C.V.O., C.M.G.

*Counsellor and First Secretary.*—Thabit Bey Abdun-Noor.

*Second Secretaries.*—Sheikh Kadhim el Dujaily and Albert F. Nannis.

### Books of Reference.

- Draft Mandates for Mesopotamia and Palestine. (Cmd. 1,176.) Miscellaneous No. 3 (1921).  
 Iraq. Treaty with King Faisal. Cmd. 1757. 1922.  
 Bell (Gertrude L.), Review of the Civil Administration of Mesopotamia. (Cmd. 1,061.)  
 Issued by the India Office, 1920.—Amurath to Amurath. 2nd ed. London, 1929.  
 Bevan (Edwyn), The Land of the Two Rivers. London, 1917.  
 Coke (R.), The Heart of the Middle East. London, 1926.  
 Dana (L. P.), Arab-Asia: A Geography of Syria, Palestine, Irak, and Arabia. Beirut, 1923.  
 Dawson (Sir E.), Government of El 'Iraq. An Inquiry into Land Tenure and Related Questions. London and Baghdad, 1931.  
 Earle (E. M.), Turkey, the Great Powers, and the Bagdad Railway. London, 1923.  
 Hall (L. J.), The Inland Water Transport in Mesopotamia. London, 1921.  
 Hewitt (Sir John P.), Report for the Army Council on Mesopotamia. London, 1919.  
 Hoepli (Henry U.), England im nahen Osten: Das Königreich Iraq und die Mossul-Frage. Erlangen, 1931.  
 Hooper (C. A.), The Constitutional Law of Iraq. Baghdad, 1928.  
 Longrigg (S.), Four Centuries of Modern Iraq. Oxford, 1926.  
 Luke (H. C.), Mosul and its Minorities. London, 1925.  
 Lyell (T.), The Ins and Outs of Mesopotamia. London, 1922.  
 Maxwell (Donald), A Dweller in Mesopotamia. London, 1921.  
 Maps of Iraq with Notes for Visitors. London, 1929.  
 Moberly (Brig.-Gen. F. J.), The Campaign in Mesopotamia, 1914-1918. London, H.M. Stationery Office.  
 Newman (Major E. W. P.), The Middle East. London, 1926.  
 Parfit (J. T.), Marvellous Mesopotamia. London, 1920.  
 Soane (E. B.), To Mesopotamia and Kurdistan in Disguise. London, 1912.  
 Stevens (E. S.), By Tigris and Euphrates. London, 1921.  
 Vowles (Alfred), Wanderings with a Camera in Mesopotamia. London, 1920.  
 Young (Sir H.), The Independent Arab. London, 1933.

## ITALY.

(REGNO D'ITALIA.)

### Reigning King.

**Vittorio Emanuele III.**, born November 11, 1869, the only son of King Umberto I. of Italy and of Queen Margherita ; succeeded to

the throne on the death of his father, July 29, 1900; married October 24, 1896, to *Elena*, born January 8, 1873, daughter of Nicholas, King of Montenegro; offspring, Princess *Jolanda*, born June 1, 1901, married on April 9, 1923, to Count Calvi di Bergolo; has three daughters and a son, born in 1924, 1927, 1930 and 1933 respectively; Princess *Mafalda*, born November 19, 1902, married on September 23, 1925, to Prince Philip of Hesse; has two sons, born in 1926 and in 1927 respectively; Prince *Umberto Nicola Tomaso Giovanni Maria*, Prince of Piedmont and Heir Apparent, born Sept. 15, 1904, married January 8, 1930, to Marie-José of Belgium, born August 4, 1906; Princess *Giovanna*, born November 13, 1907, married to King Boris of Bulgaria, on October 25, 1930; has one daughter, born in 1933; Princess *Maria*, born December 26, 1914.

*Cousin of the King.*

Prince *Vittorio Emanuele*, of Savoy-Aosta, Count of Turin, born November 24, 1870, son of the late Prince Amedeo of Savoy, Duke of Aosta (deceased January 18, 1890), from his union with Maria Vittorio, Princess of Pozzo della Cisterna, who died January 8, 1870.

Most genealogists trace the origin of the reigning house to a German Count Berthold, who, in the eleventh century, established himself on the western slope of the Alps, between Mont Blanc and Lake Geneva. In the end of the eleventh century the Count of Savoy acquired the countries of Turin and Susa. Count Amadeus, in 1383, founded a law of primogeniture which led to the immediate acquisition of the territory of Nice. In 1416 the Counts of Savoy adopted the title of Duke; in 1418 they acquired the Principality of Piedmont; and in 1713 they obtained the island of Sicily, with the title of King. Sicily had to be exchanged, in 1720, for the isle of Sardinia, to which henceforth the royal dignity remained attached. The Genoese territory was added at the peace of 1815. The direct male line of the House of Savoy died out with King Carlo Felice in 1831, and the crown fell to Prince Carlo Alberto, of the house of Savoy-Carignano, a branch founded by Tommaso Francesco, born in 1596, younger son of Duke Carlo Emanuele I. of Savoy. King Carlo Alberto abdicated the throne March 23, 1849, in favour of his son, the late King Vittorio Emanuele II., who, by the Peace of Zürich, November 10, 1859, obtained Lombardy, with the exception of Mantua and a part of the surrounding territory. On March 11, 1860, annexation to Sardinia was voted by *plébiscites* in Parma, Modena, the Romagna, and Tuscany; on October 21, Sicily and Naples (including *Benevento* and *Pontecorvo*, part of the Papal States), and on November 4, the Marches and Umbria. The first Italian Parliament assembled in February, 1861, and declared (March 17, 1861) Vittorio Emanuele King of Italy. The remaining part of the province of Mantua and Venetia were added in 1866. Finally, the remaining part of the Papal States (province of Rome), having been taken possession of by an Italian army (September 20, 1870), was annexed to the Kingdom by *plébiscite* on October 2. After the Great War—by the Treaty of Saint Germain (Sept. 10, 1919) there were annexed to the kingdom: the Venezia Tridentina, the Venezia Giulia with Zara, the islands of Cherso, Lussino and other minor ones. Later, on January 28, 1924, Fiume was also annexed.

The civil list has been settled (1919) at 11,250,000 lire; by a law of 1925 an allowance of 3,000,000 lire was settled on the Prince of Piedmont, Heir Apparent; Duke of Aosta and the Duke of Genoa receive an allowance of 1,000,000 lire each.

The greater part of the private domains of the reigning family has been given up to the State.



### Constitution and Government.

The present Constitution of Italy is an expansion of the 'Statuto fondamentale del Regno,' granted on March 4, 1848, by King Charles Albert to his Sardinian subjects. According to this charter, the executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, and is exercised by him through responsible ministers; while the legislative authority rests conjointly in the King and Parliament, the latter consisting of two Chambers—an upper one, the Senate, and a lower one, called the 'Camera de' Deputati.' To co-ordinate and complete all the activity of the régime, resulting from the Fascist Revolution, there is the *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* which is composed of the *quadrumviri* of the March to Rome appointed for an indefinite period; a certain number of Members (Ministers and other high dignitaries) appointed for as long as they hold their respective office; and an undetermined number of Members to be appointed for the duration of three years, by the Head of Government. The *Gran Consiglio del Fascismo* forms the definitive list of the candidates to Parliament; gives its opinion on the Statutes, on the arrangement and on the lines of conduct of the Fascist Party. Its approval must be obtained on all questions of a constitutional nature including those connected with the succession to the throne and the prerogatives of the Crown. The Secretary of the *Partito Nazionale Fascista* is also Secretary to the *Gran Consiglio* and may be invited at the sessions of the Council of Ministers. In 1932 the membership of the Fascist party consisted of 1,007,231 members belonging to the male 'Fasci,' of 608,669 belonging to the young combative 'Fasci,' of 50,996 fascist students and of 145,210 persons belonging to the female 'Fasci.'

The Senate is composed of the princes of the royal house who are twenty-one years of age (with the right to vote when twenty-five years of age), and of an unlimited number of members, above forty years old, who are nominated by the King for life; a condition of the nomination being that the person should either fill a high office, or have acquired fame in science, literature, or any other pursuit tending to the benefit of the nation, or, finally, should pay taxes to the annual amount of 3,000 lire. On December 20, 1932, the Senators numbered 374: of these 9 are Royal Princes.

By the law of May 17, 1928, the whole electoral system has been radically changed. Franchise is granted to men of 21 years of age, and also to men aged 18 years, if married or widowers with sons, who are paying a syndicate rate, or taxes to the amount of 100 lire, or are receiving a salary or pension from any public institution. Criminals and certain others are excluded.

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 400 members elected for 5 years. To be eligible it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The whole country is a single constituency. The National Syndicate Confederations are entitled to propose a number of candidates twice as great as the number of deputies to be elected. Juridical persons and Associations of national character are also entitled to propose 200 other candidates. Out of these lists of candidates the Great Fascist Council selects 400 names which is the roll proposed to the electors. If the proposed roll is not approved, fresh elections must be held. In this case the lists of candidates must be presented fifteen days before the fixed day for the elections. The candidates elected are those inscribed on the list which has obtained the majority of votes. The seats reserved to the minority are divided among the other lists in proportion to the number of votes obtained by each list.

Each Deputy has an annual allowance of 21,000 lire.

The last elections took place on March 25, 1934; out of the 10,438,538

registered electors, 10,041,997 (or 96.2 per cent.) participated in the balloting; of these 10,025,513 (or 99.84 per cent. of the voters) voted in favour of the national list of candidates.

The duration of a Parliament is five years, and it must meet annually. The ministers have the right to attend the debates of both the upper and the lower House; but they have no vote unless they are members.

The executive power is exercised by the King through the Government. The Prime Minister is the Chief of the Government responsible to the King for the general political direction of the Government. The Ministers are responsible to the King and the Chief of the Government for the action of their respective Offices. The Prefects are responsible, in their respective Provinces, for the high efficiency of all the Services connected with the State—with the exception of those connected with the Administration of Justice, of War, of the Navy and of the Air Service.

To discipline mass labour, the Italian State juridically admits Syndicates. Syndical Associations are either grouped territorially, or in Federations. The latter consist of thirteen Confederations, six for the employers and six for the workers. Each Confederation corresponds to the following activities: Agriculture, Industry, Commerce, Banks, Transport on Land and Maritime and Air Transports. The thirteenth comprises Arts or Liberal Professions.

The National Council of Corporations is presided over by the Chief of the Government and through it is carried into effect the principle of integral corporation.

The present Cabinet appointed on September 12, 1929, and reconstituted on November 6, 1933, consists of the following Members:

*Prime Minister, Chief of the Government and Minister of the Interior, of Foreign Affairs, of War, of the Navy, of the Air, and of Corporations.*—Signor Benito Mussolini.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Signor Araldo di Crollalanza.

*Minister of National Education.*—Signor Francesco Ercole.

*Minister of Agriculture and Forests.*—Signor Giacomo Acerbo.

*Minister of the Colonies.*—General Emilio de Bono.

*Minister of Finance.*—Signor Guido Jung.

*Minister of Justice.*—Signor Pietro de Francisci.

*Minister of Communications.*—Admiral Costanzo Ciano.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The State is divided into 92 Provinces, and these into 7,311 Communes. Provinces are administered by a Provincial Rectorate and a President. The President, the Vice President and the Rectors are appointed by Royal Decree. In every province there is a *Giunta Provinciale Amministrativa* which exercises functions of guardianship on Communes and on the *Opere Pie*, as well as jurisdictional functions. The *Consiglio Provinciale dell'Economia Corporativa* represents the interests of the productive activities of the Province. At the head of the Commune (with the exception of Rome where there is a Governor, and Naples where there is a High Commissioner) is the *Podestà* (Mayor) who is appointed by Royal Decree and remains in charge for five years with the same powers which were formally exercised by the elected municipal authorities. In all the capitals of the Provinces and in Communes with more than 20,000 inhabitants, there exists a Council (*Consulta*) of from 10 to 40 members, selected by the Prefect of the Province from among the

persons designated by the recognised local syndical associations. The *Consulta* has advisory functions only, but its advice must be asked in the case of the approval of budgets and of the imposition of taxes.

### Area and Population.

The following figures show the increase of the population of the Kingdom of Italy:—

Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum	Year (1 Jan.)	Population	Increase per cent. per annum
1816	18,383,000	—	1927	39,681,000	0·844
1872 <sup>2</sup>	26,801,154	0·260	1928	40,054,000	0·940
1882 <sup>3</sup>	28,459,828	0·619	1929	40,445,000	0·976
1901 <sup>1,3</sup>	32,475,253	0·702	1930	40,759,000	0·776
1911 <sup>2,3</sup>	34,671,377	0·655	1931 <sup>3,5</sup>	41,176,671	0·768
1921 <sup>3,4</sup>	38,033,000	0·929	1933	41,806,000	0·867
1926	39,349,000	0·846	1934	42,217,000	0·983

<sup>1</sup> February 10.    <sup>2</sup> June 10.    <sup>3</sup> Census Figures.    <sup>4</sup> December 1.    <sup>5</sup> April 21.

The following table gives area and population of the Provinces and departments according to the census of April 21, 1931:—

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Alessandria . . . . .	1,960	756,068	385·7
Aosta . . . . .	1,837	226,107	123·1
Cuneo . . . . .	2,870	619,598	215·9
Novara . . . . .	1,391	389,352	279·9
Torino . . . . .	2,116	1,147,149	542·1
Vercelli . . . . .	1,157	359,525	310·7
Piedmont . . . . .	11,331	3,497,799	308·7
Genova . . . . .	682	831,651	1219·4
Imperia . . . . .	456	162,383	356·1
La Spezia . . . . .	345	221,921	643·2
Savona . . . . .	614	221,003	359·9
Liguria . . . . .	2,097	1,436,958	685·2
Bergamo . . . . .	1,076	584,881	543·6
Brescia . . . . .	1,823	710,642	389·8
Como . . . . .	798	487,277	610·6
Cremona . . . . .	685	364,842	532·6
Mantova . . . . .	903	397,686	440·4
Milano . . . . .	1,066	2,001,875	1,877·9
Pavia . . . . .	1,144	481,884	421·2
Sondrio . . . . .	1,233	133,758	108·5
Varese . . . . .	462	382,462	827·8
Lombardy . . . . .	9,190	5,545,307	603·4

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Belluno . . . . .	1,419	210,355	148·2
Padova . . . . .	826	632,160	765·3
Rovigo . . . . .	684	315,868	461·8
Treviso . . . . .	956	560,809	586·6
Udine . . . . .	2,749	718,245	261·3
Venezia . . . . .	943	594,415	630·3
Verona . . . . .	1,195	563,159	471·3
Vicenza . . . . .	1,051	528,256	502·6
<b>Veneto . . . . .</b>	<b>9,823</b>	<b>4,123,267</b>	<b>419·8</b>
Bolzano . . . . .	2,831	269,610	95·2
Trento . . . . .	2,535	390,527	154·1
<b>Venezia Tridentina . . . . .</b>	<b>5,366</b>	<b>660,137</b>	<b>123·0</b>
Fiume . . . . .	390	106,775	273·8
Gorizia . . . . .	1,018	205,823	202·2
Pola . . . . .	1,430	297,526	208·1
Trieste . . . . .	475	348,494	733·7
Zara . . . . .	42	20,324	483·9
<b>Venezia Giulia e Zara . . . . .</b>	<b>3,355</b>	<b>978,942</b>	<b>291·8</b>
Bologna . . . . .	1,431	683,032	477·3
Ferrara . . . . .	1,013	366,611	361·9
Forlì . . . . .	1,122	422,831	376·9
Modena . . . . .	1,043	448,429	429·9
Parma . . . . .	1,334	373,695	280·1
Piacenza . . . . .	994	290,445	292·2
Ravenna . . . . .	715	272,500	381·1
Reggio Emilia . . . . .	885	360,909	407·8
<b>Emilia . . . . .</b>	<b>8,537</b>	<b>3,218,452</b>	<b>377·0</b>
Arezzo . . . . .	1,236	301,147	243·6
Firenze . . . . .	1,497	840,287	561·3
Grosseto . . . . .	1,735	176,991	202·0
Livorno . . . . .	471	245,787	521·8
Lucca . . . . .	685	339,991	496·3
Massa e Carrara . . . . .	446	189,678	425·3
Pisa . . . . .	943	335,187	355·4
Pistoia . . . . .	368	202,405	550·0
Siena . . . . .	1,472	260,891	177·4
<b>Tuscany . . . . .</b>	<b>8,853</b>	<b>2,892,364</b>	<b>326·7</b>

Provinces and Departments.	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Ancona . . . . .	748	356,879	477.1
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	805	238,811	358.8
Macerata . . . . .	1,070	277,696	259.5
Pesaro e Urbino . . . . .	1,118	294,360	263.5
Marches . . . . .	3,741	1,217,746	325.5
Perugia . . . . .	2,455	514,996	209.8
Terni . . . . .	822	179,078	217.9
Umbria . . . . .	3,277	694,074	211.8
Frosinone . . . . .	1,250	413,766	331.0
Rieti . . . . .	1,057	163,985	155.1
Roma . . . . .	2,915	1,577,115	541.0
Viterbo . . . . .	1,409	230,186	163.4
Latium . . . . .	6,631	2,385,052	359.7
Aquila degli Abruzzi . . . . .	1,945	344,466	177.1
Campobasso . . . . .	1,783	375,675	210.7
Chieti . . . . .	1,001	358,953	358.6
Pescara . . . . .	473	193,051	409.0
Teramo . . . . .	750	226,414	301.9
Abruzzi e Molise . . . . .	5,952	1,498,559	251.7
Avellino . . . . .	1,104	420,843	381.2
Benevento . . . . .	999	330,950	331.3
Napoli . . . . .	1,203	2,084,960	1,731.7
Salerno . . . . .	1,908	657,973	344.8
Campania . . . . .	5,214	3,494,726	670.3
Bari . . . . .	1,990	948,821	476.8
Brindisi . . . . .	697	242,215	347.5
Foggia . . . . .	2,745	505,586	184.2
Lecce . . . . .	1,069	487,138	455.7
Taranto . . . . .	937	302,833	323.2
Apulia . . . . .	7,438	2,486,598	334.3
Matera . . . . .	1,464	157,022	107.3
Potenza . . . . .	2,391	350,728	146.7
Lucania . . . . .	3,855	507,750	131.7
Catanzaro . . . . .	2,034	572,625	281.5
Cosenza . . . . .	2,566	545,749	212.7
Reggio di Calabria . . . . .	1,219	550,580	451.7
Calabria . . . . .	5,819	1,668,954	286.8

Provinces and Departments	Area in sq. miles	Population Census, 1931	Population per sq. mile, 1931
Agrigento . . . . .	1,174	398,886	339·8
Caltanissetta . . . . .	814	245,575	301·7
Catania . . . . .	1,379	685,785	497·3
Enna . . . . .	985	225,987	229·4
Messina . . . . .	1,254	600,092	478·5
Palermo . . . . .	1,927	843,742	437·9
Ragusa . . . . .	582	237,910	408·8
Siracusa . . . . .	852	284,369	333·8
Trapani . . . . .	968	374,520	386·9
<b>Sicily . . . . .</b>	<b>9,935</b>	<b>3,896,866</b>	<b>392·2</b>
Cagliari . . . . .	3,568	476,232	133·5
Nuoro . . . . .	2,828	207,283	73·3
Sassari . . . . .	2,903	289,610	99·8
<b>Sardinia . . . . .</b>	<b>9,299</b>	<b>973,125</b>	<b>104·6</b>
<b>Total for Kingdom . . . . .</b>	<b>119,713</b>	<b>41,176,671</b>	<b>344·0</b>

MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Births, deaths, and marriages :—

Year	Marriages	Births Living			Stillborn	Deaths exclusive of the Stillborn	Surplus of Births
		Legitimate	Illegitimate and Exposed	Total			
1929	287,800	988,368	54,337	1,037,700	38,289	667,223	370,477
1930	303,214	1,037,988	54,695	1,092,678	39,886	576,751	515,927
1931	276,740	976,140	51,498	1,027,638	37,059	606,489	421,149
1932	268,836	940,865	51,184	992,049	35,398	607,546	384,503
1933	285,224	—	—	986,834	—	567,056	419,778

*Emigrants.*—Total number in 1930, 280,097 ; in 1931, 165,864 ; in 1932, 83,309 ; in 1933, 194,772. In 1933, 166,465 went to European countries, and 28,307 to North and South America.

The number of Italians who returned to Italy was in 1933, 126,001.

The number of Italians living in other countries is estimated at 9,600,000 (99,000 in Great Britain). Foreigners living in Italy number about 132,000.

PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

On April 21, 1931, the number of communes and their population were as follows :—

Population		Number	Population
Up to 100 . . . . .		2	171
From 101 to 1,000 . . . . .		836	576,848
From 1,001 to 5,000 . . . . .		4,616	11,807,514
From 5,001 to 10,000 . . . . .		1,178	7,955,392
From 10,001 to 25,000 . . . . .		509	7,388,341
From 25,001 to 50,000 . . . . .		103	3,473,320
From 50,001 to 100,000 . . . . .		44	2,808,439
Over . . . 100,000 . . . . .		22	7,171,646
Total . . . . .		7,310	41,176,671

The communal population of the capitals of provinces was as follows, according to the census of April 21, 1931 :—

Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion	Communes	Popula- tion
Agrigento . . . . .	30,032	Forlì . . . . .	60,824	Ravenna . . . . .	78,143
Alessandria . . . . .	82,567	Frosinone . . . . .	16,475	Reggio di Calabria . . . . .	122,728
Ancona . . . . .	84,390	Genova <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	608,096	Reggio nell'- Emilia . . . . .	91,040
Aosta . . . . .	20,731	Gorizia . . . . .	49,239	Rieti . . . . .	32,152
Aquila degli Abruzzi . . . . .	52,457	Grosseto . . . . .	23,997	Roma <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	1,008,083
Arezzo . . . . .	56,976	Imperia . . . . .	28,727	Rovigo . . . . .	37,355
Ascoli Piceno . . . . .	36,965	Lecce . . . . .	46,782	Salerno . . . . .	63,084
Avellino . . . . .	27,445	Livorno . . . . .	124,391	Sassari . . . . .	53,565
Bari . . . . .	171,810	Lucca . . . . .	81,807	Savona . . . . .	60,621
Belluno . . . . .	25,425	Macerata . . . . .	26,422	Siena . . . . .	47,688
Benevento . . . . .	36,920	Mantova . . . . .	42,939	Siracusa . . . . .	50,096
Bergamo . . . . .	82,134	Massa . . . . .	39,841	Sondrio . . . . .	10,830
Bologna . . . . .	246,280	Matera . . . . .	20,243	Spezia . . . . .	107,958
Bolzano . . . . .	40,759	Messina . . . . .	182,508	Taranto . . . . .	105,946
Brescia . . . . .	118,839	Milano <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	992,036	Teramo . . . . .	30,667
Brindisi . . . . .	39,658	Modena . . . . .	92,757	Terni . . . . .	62,741
Cagliari . . . . .	101,878	Napoli <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	839,390	Torino <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	597,260
Caltanissetta . . . . .	44,067	Novara . . . . .	63,211	Trapani . . . . .	60,001
Campobasso . . . . .	27,402	Nuoro . . . . .	9,302	Trento . . . . .	56,760
Catania . . . . .	227,765	Padova . . . . .	131,066	Treviso . . . . .	53,952
Catanzaro . . . . .	41,888	Palermo . . . . .	389,699	Trieste . . . . .	249,574
Chieti . . . . .	34,085	Parma . . . . .	71,282	Udine . . . . .	66,488
Como . . . . .	54,138	Pavia . . . . .	50,325	Varese . . . . .	42,645
Cosenza . . . . .	36,113	Perugia . . . . .	79,270	Venezia . . . . .	260,247
Cremona . . . . .	64,002	Pesaro . . . . .	42,549	Vercelli . . . . .	39,546
Cuneo . . . . .	36,150	Pescara . . . . .	43,952	Verona . . . . .	153,923
Enna . . . . .	22,946	Piacenza . . . . .	65,750	Vicenza . . . . .	65,177
Ferrara . . . . .	115,883	Pisa . . . . .	73,041	Viterbo . . . . .	37,059
Firenze . . . . .	316,286	Pistoia . . . . .	70,397	Zara . . . . .	18,614
Fiume . . . . .	52,928	Pola . . . . .	55,559		
Foggia . . . . .	57,232	Potenza . . . . .	25,433		
		Ragusa . . . . .	49,694		

<sup>1</sup> On January 1, 1934, Rome had a population of 1,045,088; Milan, 1,013,023; Naples, 853,320; Genoa, 620,093; Turin, 608,412.

### Religion.

The treaty between the Holy See and Italy, of February 11, 1929, admits and confirms the principle established by the first article of the Fundamental Statute of the Kingdom of Italy that the Catholic Apostolic Roman Religion is the only religion of the State. Other creeds are permitted, provided always they do not profess principles, or follow rites, contrary to public order or to moral behaviour. The profession of such creeds is free, and discussion on religious matters is freely admitted.

The appointment of Archbishops and of Bishops is made by the Holy See; but before proceeding to such appointments the Holy See submits to the Italian Government the name of the person to be appointed in order to obtain an assurance that the latter will not raise objections of a political nature.

Catholic religious teaching is given in elementary and intermediate schools. Marriages may be celebrated before a Catholic clergyman in accordance with the rules of Canon Law, or before a clergyman of other religions admitted by the State. Civil marriages when celebrated in accordance with prescribed legal formalities are also recognized.

According to the Census of 1931, 99.6 per cent. of the Italians were Catholics (41,017,369); 82,481 were Protestants; 47,435 Jews; orthodox, 5,890; Muslims, 814; other religions, 2,823; atheists, 17,474; religion not disclosed, 2,885.

### Education.

Elementary education is free and compulsory up to the age of 14. It is given in 3 grades: Preparatory in the so-called 'Maternal Schools' or 'Asili' maintained by the municipalities (3 years), Lower (3 years), and Higher (2 years).

The Secondary schools are divided into 2 grades. In the first grade are the Gymnasium (*Ginnasio*), the Preparatory Course for Teachers, the Preparatory Course of the Technical Institute, the Professional Schools. In the second grade are the classical Lyceum (*Liceo classico*), the Lyceum for Science, the Higher Course for Teachers, the Higher Technical Institute (which is divided into several Sections), the Academy of Arts, the Lyceum for Arts, the *Conservatori di Musica*.

Higher Instruction is given in the Royal Universities and Higher Institutes, and also in the Free Universities and Free Higher Institutes ('Free' denotes that they are self-supporting).

Physical education is organized by the *Comitato Olimpionico Nazionale Italiano*, which directs and co-ordinates the activity of 33 National Federations. Sports of a popular character are entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Dopolavoro*. Physical education for boys from 6 to 14 years old is entrusted to the *Opera Nazionale Balilla*, and that for girls of the same age to the *Opera Piccole Italiane*.

Statistics of various classes of schools (1931-32):—

—		No.	Teachers	Pupils
Elementary Schools	<i>Asili</i> for infants . . . . .	9,871	20,411	725,553
	Public elementary schools . . . . .	94,430	99,756	4,544,368
	Private „ . . . . .	2,650	6,669	172,523



	No.	Teachers		Students		
		Men	Women	Males	Females	Total
<b>Secondary Schools</b> { <i>Government Schools:—</i>						
Licei-ginnasi . . . . .	223	2,798	929	59,064	16,583	75,647
Licei . . . . .	22	—	—	—	—	—
Ginnasi . . . . .	166	530	300	13,289	4,547	17,836
Licei for science . . . . .	60	385	81	6,998	690	8,683
Technical institutes . . . . .	138	2,078	1,073	36,740	6,503	48,833
Teachers' institutes . . . . .	153	859	1,114	10,629	30,889	41,518
Preparatory professional schools . . . . .	632	3,954	3,460	71,304	34,687	105,941
<b>Secondary Schools</b> { <i>Private Schools:—</i>						
Licei-ginnasi . . . . .	20	—	—	8,135	576	8,701
Ginnasi . . . . .	128	—	—	5,848	2,310	8,158
Licei for science . . . . .	8	—	—	253	46	299
Technical institutes . . . . .	78	—	—	4,691	1,064	5,755
Teachers' institutes . . . . .	107	—	—	570	5,774	6,344
Complementary schools . . . . .	26	—	—	1,190	1,179	2,369
Other institutes . . . . .	250	—	—	16,082	6,997	22,079

Statistics of Italian universities, 1931-32 :—

—	Date of Found- ation	Stu- dents	Teach- ers <sup>1</sup>	—	Date of Found- ation	Stu- dents	Teach- ers <sup>2</sup>
<b>State Universities:</b>							
Bari . . . . .	1924	982	81	Perugia . . . . .	1276	393	52
Bologna . . . . .	1200	2,470	291	Pisa . . . . .	1888	996	158
Cagliari . . . . .	1626	472	94	Roma . . . . .	1308	5,243	695
Catania . . . . .	1434	1,253	149	Sassari . . . . .	1677	260	69
Firenze . . . . .	1924	1,206	274	Siena . . . . .	1500	174	82
Genova . . . . .	1243	1,598	290	Torino . . . . .	1404	2,010	371
Macerata . . . . .	1290	113	16	<b>Free Universities:</b>			
Messina . . . . .	1619	858	91	Camerino . . . . .	1727	189	28
Milano . . . . .	1924	1,895	306	Ferrara . . . . .	1391	225	10
Modena . . . . .	1678	611	72	Milano S.C. . . . .	1924	445	62
Napoli . . . . .	1224	4,998	417	Urbino . . . . .	1564	82	18
Padova . . . . .	1222	2,318	239	Florence (Alfieri) . . . . .	—	—	7
Palermo . . . . .	1805	1,555	249				
Parma . . . . .	1502	490	98				
Pavia . . . . .	1800	1,111	110	<b>Total . . . . .</b>		31,644	4,848

<sup>1</sup> Not available.<sup>2</sup> Including Lecturers.

There were also twelve higher institutes for commercial education (Turin, Genoa, Milan, Venice, Trieste, Rome, Bari, Catania, Naples, Florence, Palermo, and Bologna), with 8,778 students in 1932-33; six higher schools of agriculture (Milan, Bologna, Florence, Perugia, Pisa, and Portici) with 913 students in 1932-33; nine engineering colleges (Turin, Milan, Genoa, Padua, Bologna, Pisa, Rome, Naples, and Palermo) with 3,321 students in 1932-33; the higher naval engineering college of Naples with 239 students; the school for Oriental languages in Naples, with 598 students; 10 veterinary colleges (Turin, Milan, Parma, Bologna, Perugia, Pisa, Naples, Messina, Sassari, and Camerino), with 669 students; 6 superior institutes for teachers (Turin, Milan, Florence, Rome, Naples, and Messina), with 1,968 students; 5 schools of architecture in Rome, Florence, Naples, Turin and Venice, with 533 students; and the school of industrial chemistry in Bologna, with 97 students.

The Italian Academy consists of 60 members, divided into 4 categories.

### Justice and Crime.

Italy has 1 Court of Cassation, in Rome, and is divided for the administration of justice into 18 appeal court districts (with 6 detached sections), subdivided into 126 tribunal districts, and these again into mandamenti, each with its own magistracy (Pretura), 992 in all. There are also 123 Assize Courts. For civil business, besides the magistracy above mentioned, *Conciliatori* have jurisdiction in petty plaints.

By a law of November, 1926, a special tribunal was instituted with jurisdiction in offences (*delitti*) against the security of the State.

Statistics of persons convicted of offences of all kinds :—

Year	Convictions			
	Total	Before the Pretori	Before the Tribunali (first instance)	Before the Corti d'Assise
1927	897,505	795,775	95,950	5,780
1928	871,939	777,182	89,382	5,376
1929	816,121	724,416	86,993	4,712
1930	696,209	594,393	97,521	4,290
1931	768,539	676,623	87,466	4,450

On December 31, 1932, there were 32,297 male and 2,222 female prisoners; of these 15,630 males and 829 females were found guilty. At that date there were 993 establishments for imprisonment before trial, 60 penal establishments, and 23 establishments for the execution of preventive measure of safety.

### Pauperism.

In Italy legal charity, in the sense of a right in the poor to be supported by the parish or commune, or of an obligation on the commune to relieve the poor, does not exist. Public charity in general is exercised through the permanent charitable foundations, called 'Istituzioni pubbliche di assistenza e di beneficenza' (Opere pie), regulated by the laws of July 17, 1890, and later laws, including that of June 17, 1926.

There is, moreover, the National Institution for the protection of Maternity and Infancy (*Opera Nazionale per la protezione della Maternità e dell' Infanzia*), whose relief expenditure during the year 1931 amounted to 114,352,000 lire, and the relief foundations of the Fascist Party which entertained during the same year 332,519 children in holiday resorts.

### Finance.

Total effective revenue and expenditure for six years (in millions of lire) :—

Years ending June 30.	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Years ending June 30.	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	million lire	million lire		million lire	million lire
1929-30 . .	19,838	19,608	1932-33 . .	18,157	21,753
1930-31 . .	20,387	20,891	1933-34 <sup>1</sup> . .	17,713	20,614
1931-32 . .	19,324	23,191	1934-35 <sup>1</sup> . .	17,662	20,636

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Estimates for year ending June 30, 1934 :—

Sources of Revenue	1,000 Lire	Branches of Expenditure	1,000 Lire
<b>ORDINARY</b>		<b>ORDINARY &amp; EXTRA-ORDINARY</b>	
State Patrimonies . . . . .	110,056	Finance . . . . .	12,174,297
Net receipts from Railways, Telegraphs, Telephones and other State Monopolies . . . . .	156,474	Justice . . . . .	484,487
Direct Taxes . . . . .	4,159,400	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	344,355
Taxes on exchange of wealth : administered by the Ministry of Finance . . . . .	3,526,560	Colonies . . . . .	462,126
Indirect Taxes on Consumptions : . . . . .	4,950,000	National Education . . . . .	1,724,278
State Monopolies . . . . .	3,008,700	Interior . . . . .	764,852
Lotteries . . . . .	475,000	Public Works . . . . .	1,150,038
Receipts from other minor Public Services . . . . .	142,264	Communications . . . . .	661,387
Refunds and participation to expenses . . . . .	675,244	War . . . . .	2,643,588
Sundry receipts . . . . .	371,470	Navy . . . . .	1,397,222
	17,575,188	Aeronautics . . . . .	695,948
<b>Total Extraordinary</b> . . . . .	138,387	Agriculture and Forests . . . . .	591,585
<b>Movement of Capital</b> . . . . .	2,351,287	Corporations . . . . .	58,701
<b>Grand Total</b> . . . . .	20,064,862	<b>Grand Total</b> . . . . .	23,152,804

On June 30, 1933, and on Dec. 31, 1933, the public debt was as follows :—

	Millions of Lire June 30, 1933	Millions of Lire Dec. 31, 1933
Consolidated debt . . . . .	71,289	71,291
Redeemable debt . . . . .	17,014	16,956
Floating debt . . . . .	8,912	9,782
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	97,215	98,029

The foreign public debt on Oct. 31, 1932, amounted to 1,653,361,000 lire.

On June 30, 1932, the property of the State was as follows :—

	Estimated Value, in thousand Lire.
Financial assets (Treasury) . . . . .	9,894,268
Property, immovable, movable, loans, and various titles . . . . .	16,843,160
Property of industrial nature . . . . .	28,446,247
Material in use in army, navy, and air force . . . . .	18,909,100
Property used in the service of the State . . . . .	3,757,299
Scientific and artistic material . . . . .	14,085,337
<b>Total</b> . . . . .	91,935,411

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The extent of the land frontier of Italy is as follows :—French frontier 303 miles ; Swiss 450 ; Austrian 261 ; Yugoslav 152 ; frontier of San Marino

24; in all (exclusive of San Marino) 1,166 miles. The coast line of the peninsula measures 2,472 miles; of Sicily, 693; of Sardinia, 830; of Elba and the small islands, 973; the total length of coast is thus 4,968 miles.

## II. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is compulsory and universal. Liability to service begins at the age of 21 up to the age of 55.

The term of service in the active army is normally 18 months for all arms. After passing through the ranks, the men are placed on 'unlimited' leave, *i.e.*, they are transferred to the reserve, in which they remain until the age of 55.

The army is divided into the metropolitan army and the colonial troops, the former being under the Ministry of War, the latter under the Ministry of the Colonies.

The establishment of the metropolitan army for 1933-34 was 17,966 officers and 236,217 other ranks organised in 11 army corps and the military commands of Sicily and Sardinia comprising:—

	Divisions	Brigades	Legions	Regiments	Battalions	Groups	Squadrons	Batteries	Companies
Carabinieri . . . .			21						
Infantry . . . . .	80	33		111	208				
Cavalry . . . . .	2	2		12			60		
Artillery—									
Field . . . . .				32		126		259	
Mountain . . . . .				3		9		27	
Heavy . . . . .				23		93		187	
Coast . . . . .				3		9		18	
Anti-Air . . . . .				5		12		24	
Engineers . . . . .				16	46				
Railway troops . . . .				1	2				
Balloonists . . . . .						1			
Medical . . . . .									13
Supply . . . . .									13
Mechanical Transport						13			
Tanks . . . . .				1	6				

Besides the above-mentioned units, the Volunteer Militia for National Security was formed by decree of August 4, 1924. It is organised in General Headquarters (Rome), 4 areas (Milan, Bologna, Rome, Naples), 2 militia headquarters (Palermo, Cagliari), 33 legion group headquarters, 135 legions (13 reserve and 2 colonial) and 6 independent cohorts. Its strength in 1933 was 31,692 officers and 397,956 other ranks, inclusive of permanent formations amounting to 1,719 officers and 8,784 other ranks. Of these the average number called up for annual training was 31,507.

The Carabinieri are a force of military police. They are recruited by selection from the army, and by voluntary enlistment. In 1933 the strength of the Carabinieri was 1,043 officers and 49,500 other ranks.

The colonial forces consist of various colonial units, enlisted voluntarily, and native troops. The establishment in 1933 was 1,016 officers and 29,889 other ranks. This was distributed as follows: Tripolitania, 423 officers, 12,515 other ranks; Cyrenaica, 362 officers, 10,151 other ranks; Eritrea, 121 officers, 3,323 other ranks; Somaliland, 100 officers, 3,246 other ranks.

The army estimates for 1933-34 amount to 2,620,587,746 lire; for 1934-35, 2,543,761,000 lire.

## III. AIR FORCE.

By Royal Decree of January, 1923, the Commissariat of Aeronautics was constituted. By successive Royal Decree of March, 1923, the Royal Air Force was constituted as a separate body independent of the other armed forces. Finally, by Royal Decree of August, 1925, the Commissariat was abolished, and instead of it was created the Ministry of Aeronautics.

The Air Force is divided into wings (*stormi*), consisting of different numbers of groups, each of them containing different numbers of squadrons. The Air Force contains the following parts: (1) The Air Force proper; (2) the Air Force co-operating with the royal army; (3) the Air Force co-operating with the royal navy; (4) the Air Force for the colonial army.

The Air Force proper remains at the entire disposal of the Ministry of Aeronautics. The wings destined for co-operation with the army, the navy and the colonial forces depend respectively on the Ministers of War, of Marine and of the Colonies.

For the financial year 1933-34 the Air Force expenditure is estimated at 678 millions of lire, exclusive of expenditure on civil aviation.

The number of aeroplanes actually in service amounts to 840 in 1st line and 800 in reserve, but are gradually increasing.

The strength of the personnel (including officers, non-commissioned officers and other ranks) amounted for the year 1933-34 to 24,659 persons.

## IV. NAVY.

The Treaty of Washington assigned to Italy, in capital ship tonnage, a replacement figure of 175,000 tons (177,800 metric), but the existing ships have a 'standard' displacement of only 86,532 tons. Italy, had she so desired, could have begun the construction of capital ships at any time from 1927 to 1930. Under the London Naval Treaty, she may still lay down capital ships, up to a total of 70,000 tons, at any time up to 1936. The current building programmes (1932 and 1931) include 4 cruisers of 6,790 tons and 4 torpedo-boats of 600 tons. Two cruisers of 5,850 tons and a number of destroyers and submarines, belonging to the 1930-31 programmes, are nearing completion.

The naval expenditure for 1933-34 is estimated at 1,397,222,277 lire, for 1934-35 at 1,224,780,477 lire.

The Head of the Naval Administration is the Minister of Marine, assisted by an Under-Secretary of State. The Ministry of Marine embraces various general and central directorates covering the personnel, the military and scientific services, naval and mechanical establishments, arms and naval armaments, medical and accountant officers, and civil personnel. Advisory Councils of the Ministry are the Board of Admirals; the Superior Marine Council; and the Committee of Ship Designs. The Office of the Chief of the Naval Staff is entrusted with the study of all problems connected with naval warfare and the employment of the various naval units.

The coast line of the peninsula is divided into zones placed under the jurisdiction of Admirals, Commanders-in-Chief of Maritime departments, with headquarters at Spezia, Naples, Venice, and Taranto. In localities more important from a strategical point of view, there exist Maritime commands (Pola, La Maddalena, Brindisi, Messina); and in other localities there are stations under charge of Senior Naval Officers (Genoa, Leghorn, Gaeta, Cagliari and Zara).

The Mercantile Marine is administered by a Directorate General of the Ministry of Communications.

## Summary of the Italian navy :—

	Completed at end of		
	1931	1932	1933
Battleships . . . . .	4	4	4
Armoured cruisers . . . . .	3	3	3
Cruisers . . . . .	14	18	29
Flotilla leaders and destroyers . . . . .	86	92	94
Torpedo boats . . . . .	33	28	20
Submarines . . . . .	46	50	55

The tables which follow of the Italian fleet are arranged after the manner of other similar tables in this book, but all displacements have been corrected to Washington Treaty standard.

CLASS OR COMBINATION laid down	Name	Standard Displacement.	Armour		Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated horse-power	Max. speed
			Belt	Big guns				

*Battleships. 1st class.*

								knots
910	{ Cavour . . . . .	21,604	9½	9½	13 12in. ; 18 4.7in.	2	31,000	22
	{ Cesare . . . . .	21,818						
912	{ Duilio . . . . .	21,555	9½	10¾	13 12in. ; 16 6in.	2	34,000	22
	{ Doria . . . . .							

*Armoured Cruisers.*

905	{ S. Giorgio . . . . .	9,289½	8	6½	4 10in. ; 8 7.5in. ; 18 3in.	2	18,000	22.5
	{ S. Marco . . . . .	9,533½					20,000	23
	{ Pisa . . . . .	8,760	8	6½			20,000	23

*Cruisers.*

925	{ Trento . . . . .	10,000	2½	2½	8 8in. ; 16 4in.	{	150,000	35.5
	{ Trieste . . . . .						95,000	32
	{ Bolzano . . . . .							
	{ Zara . . . . .							
923	{ Pola . . . . .	5,070	—	—	8 6in. ; 6 4in.	4	90,000	37
	{ Gorizia . . . . .							
	{ Fiume . . . . .							
	{ Bande Nere . . . . .							
1923	{ Colleoni . . . . .	3,700	—	—	8 4.7in. ; 3 3in.	2	12,500	22
	{ Barblanò . . . . .						25,000	28
	{ Giussano . . . . .						26,000	27
	{ Cadorna . . . . .						26,000	27
1911	{ Diaz . . . . .	2,903	—	—	7 6in. ; 3 3in.	2	27,000	27.5
1909	{ Libia . . . . .						27,000	27
1910	{ Quarto . . . . .						27,000	27
1916	{ Ancona . . . . .						27,000	27
1916	{ Taranto . . . . .	2,756	—	—	9 4in. ; 2 3in.	4	25,000	27
1918	{ Bari . . . . .							
1911	{ Brindisi . . . . .							
1911	{ Venezia . . . . .							

The five cruisers last named are ex-enemy vessels. There are 16 modern flotilla leaders, of from 1,550 to 2,200 tons, and a speed from 34 to 38 knots, and 40 destroyers with speeds of from 30 to 40 knots, nearly all completed since the war, besides many of earlier date. Eight of the cruisers and many of the destroyers are equipped as mine-layers.

The *personnel* consists of over 2,691 officers and 50,800 men.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The area of Italy comprises 76,637,877 acres, mainly distributed, on December 31, 1932, as follows (the figures are in acres):—cereals, 17,767,568; leguminous plants, 2,515,631; industrial plants, 459,634; vegetables, 1,334,421; vines, 2,493,390; olive trees, 1,991,747; woods and forests, 13,803,843; forage and pasture, 11,273,386. The total agricultural land extended to 70,294,640 acres.

According to the agricultural census taken on March 19, 1930, the number of firms engaged in agriculture was 4,114,116. Persons engaged in agriculture as their main occupation number 6,088,088 males and 2,704,349 females, while for 1,207,850 males and 2,938,912 females agriculture is a secondary occupation.

The principal crops for 3 years were as follows:—

	Acreage			Produce in thousand quintals		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933
Wheat . .	12,075,378	12,236,887	12,568,102	66,620	75,151	81,003
Barley . .	529,880	531,286	510,450	2,408	2,512	2,265
Oats . .	1,222,485	1,111,995	1,109,553	5,729	6,068	5,763
Rye . .	287,730	294,061	285,183	1,656	1,626	1,726
Maize . .	3,425,518	3,259,381	3,529,814	19,332	28,080	25,879
Rice . .	346,446	333,598	316,307	6,622	6,566	6,078
Beans . .	1,323,688	1,482,660	1,360,232	4,874	5,912	6,101
Potatoes .	651,921	800,686	985,801	19,646	23,237	23,757
Sugar Beet .	270,348	207,572	201,680	24,732	24,943	21,462
Vines . .	1,954,974	2,542,702	2,440,964	60,856 <sup>1</sup>	74,450 <sup>1</sup>	53,769
Olives . .	1,499,466	1,990,820	1,991,215	13,599 <sup>1</sup>	13,005	14,021

<sup>1</sup> Produce in metric quintals.

On March 19, 1930, Italy had 973,978 horses, 869,781 asses, 455,234 mules, 15,639 buffaloes, 7,012,877 cattle, 3,264,572 pigs, 10,043,370 sheep, and 1,846,075 goats.

### II. FORESTRY.

The total forest area was 5,585,400 hectares (13,802,082 acres) in 1932. The forest area belonging to the State on December 31, 1931, was 239,854 hectares (592,715 acres).

### III. MINES AND MINERALS.

The Italian mining industry is most developed in Sicily (Caltanissetta), in Tuscany (Arezzo, Florence, and Grosseto), in Sardinia (Cagliari, Sassari and Iglesias), in Lombardy (particularly near Bergamo and Brescia), and in Piedmont.

Production in metric tons (1 metric ton = 2,204 lbs., or 1,016 metric tons = 1,000 English tons) of metallic ores and other minerals in 1932 was as follows:—

Ores, &c.	No. of produc- tive mines	Quantity (in thousands of metric tons)	Value (in thousands of Lire)	No. of Workers
Iron . . . . .	8	417	15,586	991
Manganese . . . . .	6	15	1,371	165
Copper . . . . .	1	12	313	68
Zinc . . . . .	39	{ 131	17,811	} 3,983
Lead . . . . .				
Gold . . . . .	9	5	510	119
Antimony . . . . .	2	2	718	135
Mercury . . . . .	9	128	15,941	1,844
Iron and cupreous pyrites . . . . .	19	517	39,720	3,446
Mineral fuel . . . . .	38	638	25,014	4,063
Sulphur ore . . . . .	177	2,161	97,731	11,394
Asphaltic and bituminous substances . . . . .	13	129	8,583	1,188
Boric acid . . . . .	4	1	1,707	33
Totals (including graphite, petroleum and other minerals) . . . . .	641	—	322,186	34,396

Iron and steel production in 1933 was as follows in metric tons (1932 figures in parentheses): pig-iron, 517,078 (460,538); raw steel, 1,783,650 (1,391,357); rolled steel, 1,498,234 (1,235,923).

In 1932 the 9,573 quarries in activity employed 51,013 persons, the output of building and decorative stone being valued at 354,425,000 lire.

#### IV. MANUFACTURES.

The Italian industrial census of October 15, 1927, showed that there were 732,109 industrial establishments in the country, having 4,005,790 employees (1,009,890 women). Of the total factories, 692,313 employed from 1 to 10 persons; 34,951 from 11 to 100 persons; 4,151 from 101 to 500 persons; and 694 over 500.

The cotton industry is the largest and most important (10,406 factories with 642,887 employees). Number of spindles in 1932, 5,462,390. Silk culture, while flourishing most extensively in Lombardy, Piedmont and Venetia, is carried on all over Italy. The quantity of silk produced in Italy was (in tons), 1931, 5,393; 1932, 2,965.

The manufacture of sugar is growing in importance. Sugar output (in metric tons) in 1913-14, 269,946; 1927-28, 254,954; 1928-29, 353,458; 1929-30, 405,081; 1930-31, 387,747; 1931-32, 341,384. The manufacture of cheese is also an important industry.

#### Commerce.

The following table shows value of Italy's special foreign trade for five years (in millions of paper lire), excluding precious metals:—



Year	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports . . .	21,803.0	17,346.6	11,643.1	8,257.4	7,392.4
Exports . . .	14,884.4	12,119.2	10,209.5	6,811.2	5,930.3

The value in lire of the leading imports and exports for 2 years was as follows:—

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Live animals . . . . .	316,498	159,512	204,806	23,156
Meat, broth, soup, eggs . . .	350,448	284,536	170,786	96,192
Milk, cheese products . . . .	87,057	53,426	360,009	261,114
Fish products . . . . .	271,678	158,876	31,317	21,016
Colonial produce, sugar . . .	316,447	249,269	65,125	57,350
Cereals, vegetables, roots, and their alimentary derivatives .	1,264,446	848,440	375,797	376,045
Vegetables and fruit . . . .	69,335	57,249	1,313,200	1,091,041
Drinks . . . . .	23,590	12,035	224,917	127,189
Salt and tobacco . . . . .	48,938	74,937	69,907	49,541
Seeds and fruits, oils and their products . . . . .	308,992	234,904	67,502	36,675
Animal and vegetable oils and fats, wax . . . . .	454,697	228,119	250,066	165,322
Hemp, linen, jute, and other vegetable fibres, except cotton . . . . .	171,580	137,445	277,327	188,225
Cotton . . . . .	916,949	829,907	1,007,371	785,121
Wool, hair . . . . .	618,810	555,634	505,662	300,951
Silk and artificial silk . . . .	227,419	125,302	1,600,069	937,552
Clothing, white material, and other sewn goods not included in other categories .	35,817	23,979	108,268	69,894
Minerals . . . . .	46,345	37,235	52,009	27,751
Cast iron, iron and steel . . .	443,722	278,130	45,421	68,411
Copper and its derivatives . .	264,453	174,970	14,203	8,146
Other common metals and derivatives . . . . .	121,620	78,594	56,009	46,678
Works of common metals not included in other categories .	20,825	16,591	1,161	1,501
Machines and apparatus . . . .	486,239	365,235	812,537	298,117
Tools and instruments for agricultural purposes . . . . .	35,749	25,899	6,720	4,395
Scientific instruments and watches . . . . .	262,989	158,096	26,060	17,714
Arms and ammunition . . . .	17,063	12,832	43,589	11,534
Vehicles . . . . .	81,589	81,686	566,548	279,928
Stones, earths, and minerals .	1,234,150	812,906	324,763	265,440
Building products and cement .	14,436	12,273	17,281	15,806
Earthenware products . . . .	28,006	20,170	17,683	11,979
Glass and crystal . . . . .	59,071	45,506	26,169	19,433
Reinforced concrete, graphite, and mica . . . . .	27,829	17,907	14,152	5,341
Wood and cork . . . . .	520,017	349,550	96,611	67,718
Straw and other weaving material . . . . .	9,082	6,544	26,854	16,955
Inlaying material . . . . .	85,755	19,880	18,458	15,922
Mineral oils, oils of resin and tar, tyres and resin . . . . .	670,071	436,095	15,509	17,327
Essential oils, perfumery, soap, and candles . . . . .	42,407	25,676	52,185	32,528
Inorganic chemical products .	73,682	58,543	62,830	36,499

Items	Imports (in thousand Lire)		Exports (in thousand Lire)	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
Fertilizers . . . . .	78,809	52,561	23,851	18,042
Organic chemical products . . . . .	59,266	41,928	104,030	60,660
Medicines and pharmaceutical products . . . . .	55,675	51,471	53,574	45,876
Tanning and dyeing materials, colours and varnishes . . . . .	138,184	102,463	65,748	41,263
Skins and furs . . . . .	485,719	297,078	805,195	166,000
Elastic and gutta-percha . . . . .	84,898	55,140	144,107	118,792
Paper and cardboard . . . . .	268,998	191,154	88,432	67,825
Musical instruments . . . . .	17,870	7,923	17,367	12,491
Precious stones, silver, quick-silver, and works made out of precious stones . . . . .	246,698	134,759	204,129	63,679
Fashion objects, shoes, and personal effects not included in other categories . . . . .	37,511	35,616	332,207	232,229
Toys and brushes . . . . .	53,163	48,734	33,024	23,578
Vegetable materials not included in other categories . . . . .	106,542	120,951	100,215	63,586
Animal materials not included in other categories . . . . .	14,120	12,036	6,904	5,623
Miscellaneous . . . . .	63,057	37,461	80,158	40,145
<b>Total, all items . . . . .</b>	<b>11,637,606</b>	<b>8,257,437</b>	<b>10,036,967</b>	<b>6,811,226</b>
Gold and silver . . . . .	361,038	90,242	17,520	14,874
<b>Grand total . . . . .</b>	<b>11,998,644</b>	<b>8,347,679</b>	<b>10,054,487</b>	<b>6,826,100</b>

The following table shows the ten countries with which the principal commercial relations were maintained by Italy in 1931 and 1932 :—

Countries	Imports into Italy (1931)	Exports from Italy (1931)	Imports into Italy (1932)	Exports from Italy (1932)
	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire	1,000 Lire
Austria . . . . .	290,581	318,778	184,632	195,646
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	181,709	128,645	118,635	97,187
France . . . . .	825,117	1,117,707	484,797	516,675
Germany . . . . .	1,538,288	1,088,930	1,106,007	778,857
Great Britain . . . . .	1,097,753	1,200,549	738,989	737,645
India . . . . .	475,702	192,066	304,096	180,686
Yugoslavia . . . . .	409,945	168,944	241,200	110,708
Switzerland . . . . .	399,258	769,593	310,011	678,696
United States . . . . .	1,327,639	1,044,813	1,111,237	637,759
Argentine Republic . . . . .	568,865	689,082	482,282	380,837

The principal articles of import into Great Britain from Italy, and British exports to Italy (according to the Board of Trade Returns) in 2 years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1931	1932	Exports to Italy	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Almonds . . . . .	99,650	230,031	Coal . . . . .	4,945,891	4,118,525
Raw silk . . . . .	118,181	122,504	Iron and Steel . . . . .	249,132	232,778
Canned vegetables . . . . .	544,186	505,817	Machinery . . . . .	697,718	507,699
Lemons . . . . .	1,030,146	1,071,815	Copper Sulphate . . . . .	177,293	143,665
Silk manufactures . . . . .	801,591	807,611	Woollen goods . . . . .	369,846	300,549
Rayon manufactures . . . . .	1,141,563	645,788	Cottons . . . . .	132,476	83,328
Cheese . . . . .	637,034	449,038	Cotton yarns . . . . .	60,298	37,915

Total trade between Italy and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years (in thousands of pounds sterling) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Italy to United Kingdom .	16,800	15,005	15,148	10,768	9,209
Exports to Italy from United Kingdom .	16,000	13,835	9,917	8,639	9,047
Re-exports to Italy from U.K. . . . .	1,579	957	727	786	883

### Navigation and Shipping.

On July 1, 1933, the mercantile marine consisted of 225 sailing vessels, of 57,035 tons gross, and 1,052 steamships and motorships of 3,492,772 tons gross.

In 1931 the vessels entered and cleared at Italian ports were as follows :—

—	Entered Italian Ports			Cleared from Italian Ports		
	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons	Vessels	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons	Goods in 1,000 Tons
Italian . . . . .	238,911	63,629	14,324	238,652	63,484	6,973
Foreign . . . . .	9,208	16,270	10,767	9,193	16,232	1,438
Total . . . . .	248,119	79,899	25,091	247,845	79,716	8,411

Movement of vessels in 1932 at the principal Italian ports :—

—	No. of Vessels entered	Tonnage in 1,000 Tons entered	Goods Entered	Goods Cleared
Genoa . . . . .	4,698	9,328	5,051	929
Leghorn . . . . .	1,690	708	703	100
Naples . . . . .	10,727	9,612	1,541	341
Messina . . . . .	3,379	1,900	286	100
Catania . . . . .	2,466	1,911	347	157
Palermo . . . . .	4,027	3,392	402	130
Venice . . . . .	4,586	4,833	2,376	457
Trieste . . . . .	17,957	5,192	1,608	525
Fiume . . . . .	5,628	1,948	290	188

### Internal Communications.

#### I. RAILWAYS.

Railway history in Italy began in 1839, with a short line between Naples and Portici (5 miles). Length of railways (December 31, 1932), 22,787 km., of which 16,918 km. were State railways. Receipts from State railways in 1932-33, 3,144,919,000 lire; expenditure, 3,748,248,000 lire.

The Government proposes to electrify the greater part of the railways; already electrified, 2,033 km.

The total length of national roads in Italy (June 30, 1933) was 20,597 kilometres (12,796 miles), covering an area of 115,795,000 square metres.

## II. AVIATION.

The statistics of aviation for 3 years were as follows:—

—	1930	1931	1932
Length of air lines (km.) . . . .	14,899	18,723	19,564
Distance flown (km.) . . . .	4,438,912	4,398,871	4,650,118
Passengers (No.) . . . .	38,361	33,650	43,300
Parcels and letters (kg.) . . . .	41,675	71,107	52,201
Newspapers (kg.) . . . .	26,109	34,844	216,678
Baggage (kg.) . . . .	474,759	446,878	544,830
Goods (kg.) . . . .	137,610	153,284	154,334

## III. POSTS AND TELEGRAPHS.

In the year 1932 (June 30) there were 11,293 post offices. In the postal correspondence (1931-32), 2,309,016,000 pieces, including insured and registered pieces, were dealt with at ordinary rates.

On June 30, 1932, the telegraph lines had a length of 65,308 km., and the wires 541,711 km. There were 10,375 telegraph offices, of which 8,591 were State offices and 1,784 railway offices. In 1931-32, 24,727,548 private telegrams were sent inland; and 1,956,637 private international telegrams.

The telephone service in 1931-32 (June 30) had 325,263 subscribers. There were 957 urban systems, and also 5,535 inter-urban systems. Total number of conversations in the year, 28,944,787 (excluding international conversations).

During the year 1931-32 the maritime radio-telegraphic service, with its 17 coast stations, transmitted and received 1,044,881 words, while local continental radio stations despatched and received 981,811 messages of 17,901,984 words.

## Banking and Currency.

State notes and bank notes in circulation in lire (December 31):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
State notes . . . . .	80,000,000	—	—	—	—
Bank notes . . . . .	16,774,337,000	15,680,458,000	14,294,823,000	13,672,000,000	13,243,408,000

The total coinage in circulation at the end of January, 1934, was: silver, 1,635,146,000 lire; nickel, 448,886,000 lire; bronze, 57,730,000 lire; total, 2,141,762,000 lire.

The value of the money coined in each year:—

—	Gold	Silver	Nickel	Bronze	Total
	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire	Lire
1927	5,400	982,806,540	70·0	—	982,812,010
1928	—	236,518,460	35·0	—	236,518,495
1929	—	237,016,000	35·0	—	237,016,035
1930	—	134,301,000	160·0	—	134,301,160
1931	—	1,750	185·0	823,781	825,716
1932	—	—	—	1,141,000	1,141,000

There is no national bank in Italy. According to the law of May 6, 1926, there is only one bank of issue, the Banca d'Italia. The position of the Bank on February 10, 1934:—

—	Assets	—	Liabilities
	1,000 Lire		1,000 Lire
Gold and Silver . . .	7,101,500	Demand drafts. . .	812,800
Bills . . .	3,648,800	Notes in circulation . .	12,919,500
Advances . . .	514,000	Accounts current (public)	300,000
Government securities.	1,373,400	(private)	1,568,700
		Total sight liabilities . .	15,101,000

At the end of 1931, there were 3,299 credit institutes with deposits amounting to 37,862,100 thousands of lire. At the same date the capital and reserves of these 3,299 credit institutes were 8,723,500,000 lire.

Deposits in the savings-banks on December 31, 1932, were as follows: Post Office savings banks, 17,020,751 thousands of lire; ordinary savings banks, 18,742,979 thousands of lire, total 35,763,730 thousands of lire.

By a decree of April 29, 1923, life assurance business is carried on only by the National Insurance Institute and by other institutions, national and foreign, authorised by the Government. Branches of the National Institute of Insurance have been established in every Province of Italy, 2,485 branches in all, on December 31, 1932. The insurance effected by the Institute in 1932, 1,052,186 contracts in force, to the value of 11,465,339 thousands of lire.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Lira* of 100 *Centesimi*; intrinsic value, 25·22½ to 1*l.* sterling. On December 22, 1927, the paper lira was stabilized at 92·46 to £ sterling, 19 to the dollar, and 366 for 100 gold lire. The lira contains 0·079191 grammes of gold.

The coin in circulation consists of gold 20-lire, 50-lire and 100-lire pieces; of silver, 5-lire, 10-lire, and 20-lire pieces; nickel, 20-cent, 50-cent, 1-lire, and 2-lire pieces; and bronze 5 and 10-cent pieces. Nickel coin is being substituted for bronze to a large amount. Bank notes of 50, 100, 500 and 1,000 lire are in circulation, and, in accordance with the decree of December 22, 1927, are convertible into gold or monies of countries with a gold basis.

The Metric System of weights and measures is in general use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF ITALY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Signor Dino Grandi (appointed July 21, 1932).

*Counsellor of the Embassy.*—Leonardo Vitetti.

*First Secretary.*—Nobile Don Renato Prunas Barrago.

*Second Secretaries.*—Nobile Cristoforo dei conti Fracassi Raffi and Nobile Giulio del Balzo dei Duchi di Presenzano.

*Third Secretaries.*—Aubrey Casardi and Alberto Brugnotti.

*Attaché.*—Gaetano Defacci Negri.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. Umberto Mondadori.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander Angelo Jachino.

*Air Attaché.*—Captain Ercole Trigona della Foresta.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—Giovanni-Battista Ceccato.

*Chancellor.*—Giuseppe L. de Grossi.

*Consul-General in London.*—Commendatore Carlo Bossi.

There are also Consular representatives at Dublin (C.), Glasgow (C.G.), Liverpool (C.G.), &c.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN ITALY.

*Ambassador Ex. and Plen.*—Rt. Hon. Sir J. Eric Drummond, G.C.M.G., C.B. (appointed October 26, 1933).

*Counsellor.*—J. Murray, C.M.G.

*Secretaries.*—P. B. B. Nichols, M.C., H. M. G. Jebb and A. N. Noble.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. H. R. G. Stevens, D.S.O.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain T. G. Hetherington, C.B.E.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. M. A. E. Turner, O.B.E.

*Consuls-General.*—G. A. Fisher (at Naples), and E. W. P. Thurstan, C.M.G. (at Genoa).

There are also Consular representatives at Cagliari, Florence, Venice, Bologna, Leghorn, Milan, Palermo, Rome, Spezia, Trieste, Turin, and other towns.

## FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES.

## Colony of Eritrea.

The dominion of Italy on the coast of the Red Sea extends from Cape Kasar (18° 2' N.) to Cape Dumeirah on the Strait of Bab-el-Mandeb (12° 30' N.). The length of coast is about 670 miles. The total area is 45,754 square miles, and the population according to a census taken in 1931 is 621,776 inclusive of 4,565 Italians. Massawah has (1931) 4,154 inhabitants, of whom 654 are European, mainly Italian. The seat of the Government is Asmara, a modern town 7,765 feet above the sea-level, with 21,601 inhabitants (8,101 European). The religions of the native population are the Christian (Coptic rite) and the Mohammedan. There are some Roman Catholics and a few Pagans. The principal languages of Eritrea are Tigry and Tigré, two languages originating from the ancient Ghehz, the Ethiopian language, which is the ecclesiastical language of the Eritrean Christians. Tigry is spoken by the Abyssinian stock and Tigré in the North, in Massawah and district, and is understood to a certain extent in the whole of Eritrea. Other languages are spoken in the plateau, and Arabic in the lowlands and ports.

Military force (1932): 98 officers, 111 non-commissioned officers, and about 3,500 native troops, exclusive of the police force of the colony.

In the Italian dependencies the central government is represented by a civil governor, who is nominated by the King and is under the direction of the Minister for the Colonies.

*Governor.*—Riccardo Astuto dei Duchi di Lucchesi.

For the financial year 1932-33 the revenue and expenditure of the Colony of Eritrea are estimated at: Colonial revenue, 51,294,280 lire; State contributions, 23,000,000 lire; expenditure, civil administration, 32,311,790 lire; military, 18,982,490 lire.

For climatic and agricultural purposes the country must be divided into two zones, the lowlands along the sea coasts and the plains, where the climate is tropical and the rains fall in winter; and the uplands, where the climate is cool, and sometimes cold, and the rains fall in summer. Both in the lowlands and the uplands the annual rain is sufficient for the successful raising of the crops. Irrigation works are being carried on in the lower zone in order to facilitate intensive production by Italian farmers. Pasture is abundant, and the pastoral population is partly nomadic. Pearl-

fishing is carried on at Massawah and the Dahlak archipelago. There are gold mines worked successfully in several localities of Hamasiën.

At Massawah the imports by sea, the exports, and the tonnage entered were as follows:—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930	1931
Imports . Lire	201,360,416	195,627,391	207,503,799	176,814,838	186,825,160
Exports .	80,196,371	93,712,746	72,499,008	76,279,192	69,063,359
Tonnage entd. Tons (Steamships only)	588,857	600,960	597,631	572,205	572,742

Through the land frontier the imports in 1931 amounted to 28,217,293 lire, and the exports to 36,284,668 lire.

There are 75 miles of railway from Massawah to Asmara, 65 miles from Asmara to Cheren, and 53 miles from Cheren to Agordat. The line from Agordat to Tessenet, under construction, has reached a point 65 miles from Agordat. There are monthly sailings between Massawah and Genoa and Massawah and Trieste, and weekly sailings for Egypt, and frequent sailings for the Far East. There are 10 post-offices. There is a telegraph line of 465 miles in length with 10 public offices. There are 1,074 miles of telephone lines with 10 public offices. Wireless telegraph stations have been opened at Massawah, Assab, Asmara, and Marsa Fatma Eri. They communicate with the radiotelegraphic system of Italian Somaliland and also with Italy (St. Paolo of Rome). There is thus through wireless communication between Italy and Italian Somaliland, via Massawah.

The legal currency consists of Italian coins and Maria Theresa thalers. The Italian mint in 1918 issued a new silver coin, the *Tallero d'Italia*, the weight of which is 28·0668 grammes, ·835 fine.

### Italian Somaliland.

The Colony of Italian Somaliland has an area of about 194,000 sq. miles and a population (1931) of 1,010,815 (1,630 Italians and 28 other Europeans). It extends along the east coast of Africa from British Somaliland to Dik's Head in Kenya Colony. The inland boundaries are determined under the Treaty of May 6, 1908, between Italy and Abyssinia, by a line (only partially demarcated) from the confluence of the Ganale with the Dawa, thence to Bender Ziada (45th parallel) on the Gulf of Aden following an irregular line which runs at a mean distance of 180 miles from the coast through Jet, Ato, El Gorum, Bur Lelmis, Bur Gumburn, Bur Burdubo, and Bur Galambaladi to Bender Ziada.

As a result of the Treaty of 1915 and the Colonial rearrangements consequent on the war, Britain has ceded Italy territories on the right bank of the Juba with the port of Kismayu (Chisimaio). This district is incorporated in Somalia and forms one of its provinces. [See map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1925.]

Italian Somaliland comprises (I.) The territories of Northern Somalia, viz.—(1) The territory of the Mijertins, from Bender Ziada, the most northerly point belonging to Italy on the Gulf of Aden, to Cape Gabà on the Indian Ocean (8° 13' N. lat.); (2) the territory of the Nogal, from Cape Gabà to Cape Garad (6° 47' N. lat.), formerly occupied by the Mad Mullah; (3) the territory of Obbia, from Cape Garad to the northern boundary of the colony of Benadir, determined by a line which ends at the sea near the wells of El Gabobe (about 4° 30' N. lat.). (II.) Southern Somalia, formerly called 'Benadir,' which extends from 4° 30' N. lat. to Ras Chiamboni (Dik's

Head). Mogadiscio (population 29,562, of whom 675 are Europeans), capital of the Colony, with its territory, has been placed under the direct dependence of the Governor.

The principal occupations of the people are cattle-rearing and agriculture. In Southern Somaliland the whole country near the banks of the Webi Shebele and the Juba is inhabited and cultivated by the natives, and in the district of Merca-Genale and in that of Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi there are Italian plantations with a cultivated area of some 70,000 acres. In Northern Somaliland agriculture is almost unknown; the Mijertins rear camels and sheep. Exports (1931) were 78,823,060 lire; imports, 128,789,227 lire. Imports are cottons, sugar, rice, tea, coffee, iron, machinery, timber; exports sesame oil, gum, hides, butter, cotton and cotton-seed oil, resin, kapok and ivory. In 1931 there were 71 miles of railway open to traffic. In 1931 exports to U.K. amounted to 28,589% and imports from U.K. 12,931%. Re-exports from U.K. in 1931 amounted to 24%. Length of roads 6,200 miles; steamship service on the Juba River from Kismayu to Bardera. In 1931, 1,127 ships entered and 1,144 cleared the ports of the colony. Military force (1932), 123 (Italian) officers, 73 non-commissioned officers and 3,047 (coloured) men. A detachment of the Flying Corps has recently been added.

*Governor.*—Maurice Rava (1931).

The budget of Italian Somaliland for the year 1932-33 is as follows: Revenue proper of the colony, 23,000,000 lire; State contribution, 42,900,000 lire; special administration, 5,740,000 lire; total, 71,640,000 lire. Civil expenditure, 50,286,000 lire; military, 21,354,000 lire; total, 71,640,000 lire.

Twenty-three wireless telegraph stations are working in the Colony. The wireless station at Afgoi communicates directly with Italy.

There are in the Colony 9 principal post offices (Mogadiscio, Merca, Brava, Khismayu, Baidoa, Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi, Obba, Afgoi and Alula), and 15 secondary post offices. A railway runs from Mogadiscio to Afgoi Adalei Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (70.23 miles).

The currency is the Italian lira (silver coins and currency notes issued by the Banca d'Italia).

## Tripolitania and Cyrenaica.

(LIBIA ITALIANA.)

*Governor (with Headquarters in Tripolitania).*—Marshal Italo Balbo (appointed November, 1933).

*Lieutenant-Governor of Cyrenaica.*—General Rodolfo Graziani (appointed March, 1930).

Italian Libia lies along the north coast of Africa between Tunis on the west and Egypt on the east, in longitude from about 9° to 25° east. The extreme northerly point of Libia is at about the parallel of latitude 33° north. The territory in effective occupation was greatly extended southwards in 1930-31. According to an arrangement with France (September 12, 1919) as a result of the Treaty of 1915, the western frontier extends in a curve from west of Ghadames to south of Tummo including Ghat. On the Egyptian frontier Italy has obtained Jaraboob from Britain. By the Italo-Egyptian Treaty of December 5, 1925, the Eastern boundary is the 22nd parallel.

Tripoli fell under Turkish domination in the sixteenth century, and though, in 1711, the Arab population secured some measure of independence, the country was in 1835 proclaimed a Turkish vilayet. In September,



1911, a quarrel broke out between Turkey and Italy, and the latter occupied Tripoli and established an army there. On November 5, 1911, a decree was issued annexing Tripoli, and on February 23, 1912, the Italian Chamber passed the Bill which ratified the decree of annexation. The war, nevertheless, continued until October 18, 1912, when the Treaty of Ouchy was signed, by which the sovereignty of Italy in Tripoli was established. This has been recognised by the Great Powers.

For administrative and military purposes the country is divided (since January 24, 1929) into two provinces, Tripolitania and Cyrenaica, with their respective capitals at Tripoli and Benghazi.

### TRIPOLITANIA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 347,500 square miles. According to a census taken on April 21, 1931, there were 522,914 natives and 29,749 Europeans (24,700 Italians). It is estimated that of the total population, 500,356 are Mussulmans, 21,342 Jews, and 1,216 other religions. Of the Mussulman population the negroes of various races form about 35 per cent. Arabic is more generally spoken than written, and both Italian and Arabic are the official languages. The principal towns of Tripolitania are on the coast: Tripoli with 86,000 inhabitants (1933), Misurata with 43,000, and Homs with 31,000. Inland are the caravan halting places, Ghadames, Sinauen, Mizda, Murzûk, and Ghat.

**Justice.**—In both districts justice, in so far as personal status or family or succession matters are concerned, is administered by Mohammedan or rabbinic tribunals for native Mohammedans or Jews according to their own religious law, and by regional tribunals according to Italian law in civil and commercial matters, whether the parties concerned be Italians, strangers or natives, except for special concessions made by the Colonial Judiciary to native mentality. Criminal cases are tried by the regional tribunals with the assistance of two assessors, chosen from the citizens of the best class, who with the President (a professional magistrate) form the Judicial College. One of the assessors must be a Mussulman or a Jew, according to the religion of the accused, but the judges of the metropolitan citizens are all Italians. More serious penal cases are tried by the Court of Assize, consisting of the President of the Court of Appeal with four assessors, two of whom must be Mohammedans or Jews, according to the religion of the accused. Appeals in both the districts, whether in civil or in criminal cases, are heard by the Court of Appeal for Libia, which was instituted in December, 1912, with its seat at Tripoli. There is a final appeal to the Supreme Court of Cassation at Rome. Disputes as to titles to land (which have to be inscribed in the Land Registry) are tried in the first instance by the Land Registry Office, from which there is an appeal to the Regional Tribunal composed of a judge and four assessors, and finally to the Court of Appeal of Libya.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1933-34 the revenue and expenditure were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 71,000,000 lire; State contribution, 165,500,000 lire; special administration, 1,961,800 lire; civil expenditure, 93,961,800 lire; military expenditure, 144,500,000 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Tripolitania consists of a corps of Colonial troops numbering 440 officers, 835 non-commissioned officers, and 13,200 men (8,700 natives and 4,500 Italians). There is an aviation station

near Tripoli, also a naval command, with its station at Tripoli and a higher naval officer at its head. To this are attached some light vessels and tugs, stationed in the harbour.

**Production and Industry.**—Tripolitania has three zones from the coast inland—the Mediterranean, the sub-desert and the desert. The first, which covers an area of about 17,231 square miles, is the only one properly suited for agriculture, and may be further subdivided into (1) the oases along the coast, the richest in N. Africa, in which thrive the date-palm, the olive, the orange, and all Mediterranean plants (the yield of dates in 1931 was 50,000 metric tons); (2) the steppe district, suitable for cereals (barley and wheat) and pasture (the barley crop in 1931 was 20,000 metric tons and the wheat crop 4,000 metric tons). This district is the one where Italian colonisation has chiefly spread; it has olive, almond, vine, orange and mulberry trees and ricinus plants; (3) the dunes, which are being gradually afforested with acacia, robinia, poplar and pine; (4) the Jebel (the mountain district, Tarhuna, Garian, Fessato), in which thrive the olive, the fig, the vine and other fruit trees, and which on the east slopes down to the sea with the fertile hills of Msellata. The sub-desert zone produces the alpha plant. The desert zone and the Fezzan contain some fertile oases, such as those of Ghadames, Ghat, Soena, Sabha, Brak. In 1928 (latest census) there were in the colony: 506,489 sheep, 336,642 goats, 48,051 cattle, 43,008 camels and 38,073 donkeys, mules and horses.

Sponge-fishing and tunny-fishing are of great importance. In 1933, there were 8 fisheries working, the number of tunnies caught was 16,540 compared with 7 fisheries, 13,496 tunnies in 1932. In 1932 the quantity of sponges fished amounted to 47,424 kilogs. Among the other industries the most flourishing is that of tobacco and tobacco manufactures. In 1932 the tobacco crop yielded 585 metric tons (700 metric tons in 1931). The exports of the products of the tobacco manufacture reached in 1932-33 the sum of 1,968,220 lire. The Mellaha salt-pits yielded 19,000 tons of the best salt in 1932-33, nearly the whole of it being exported. Among the other products are matting, carpets, leather articles, fabrics embroidered with gold and silver, and other articles of value of a local character.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Tripolitania was: Imports, 1932, 160,568,419 lire, 1931, 185,082,830 lire; exports, 1932, 29,276,629 lire, 1931, 29,710,540 lire. In 1933 the exports to the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 1,595% and the imports from U.K. 53,876%. Re-exports from U.K. in 1933 were 4,270%.

**Communications.**—The principal means of communication inland are the caravans which follow long-frequented routes. Tripoli (town) is connected by telegraph cable with Malta, and by land lines with Bengardane (Tunis). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Tripoli.

Total length of railways, 167 miles. The principal lines in Tripolitania are: a line 73 miles long, along the coast, from Tripoli to Zuara; one 13 miles long, from Tripoli to Tagiura; and one 58 miles long, from Tripoli to Azizis, and Garian. There are 2,820 miles of carriage road.

There are fortnightly steamship sailings from Tripoli to Naples and Tripoli to Genoa. From Tripoli to Syracuse and *vice versa*—there are two steamship sailings every week. Malta is always touched. From Tripoli along the coast there are weekly steamship sailings.

During the year 1932, 552 steamers and 168 sailing vessels entered the port of Tripoli, landing 178,813 tons of goods and 21,859 passengers; while 548 steamers and 164 sailing vessels left the port embarking 33,510 tons of goods and 17,383 passengers. During the same period the post office issued post money orders for 85,485,768 lire and paid out money orders amounting to 73,506,482 lire. The number of messages despatched was 244,876, and those received were 224,377. The railways carried 151,128 passengers and 191,698 tons of goods.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Sicilia, the Banco di Napoli, the Banco di Roma, the Cassa di Risparmio, the Cassa di Piccolo Prestito and other banks carry on financial operations. The official currency is the Italian, but English pounds and francs are also used in commercial transactions.

There is a British Consul at Tripoli and a Vice-Consul at Homs.

### CYRENAICA.

**Area and Population.**—The area of the territory is estimated at about 73,000 square miles, and with the hinterland (zone of Cufra) 212,000 square miles. According to a census taken on April 21, 1931, the population was estimated at 165,000 (19,000 Europeans, mainly Italians). The principal town is Bengazi with 43,000 inhabitants in April, 1931.

The oasis of Jarabub, on the eastern border of Cyrenaica, was ceded by Egypt to Italy, and Italian troops occupied it on February 7, 1926. On the other hand, the frontier in the neighbourhood of Sollum on the sea was rectified in favour of Egypt.

**Justice.**—For details as to the Administration of Justice, *see* above under Tripolitania.

**Finance.**—For the financial year 1933-34 the revenue and expenditure of Cyrenaica were estimated at: Revenue proper of the colony, 48,680,000 lire; State contribution, 165,500,000 lire; total, 214,180,000 lire; civil expenditure, 102,483,000 lire; military expenditure, 111,697,000 lire.

**Defence.**—The military force in Cyrenaica consists (1932) of 361 officers, 662 non-commissioned officers and 9,218 men (7,163 natives and 2,055 Italians).

**Production and Industry.**—Pasturage is abundant and cattle could be bred on a vast scale. An impulse will be given to agriculture by the establishment of large numbers of Colonists from Italy. Bananas are grown at Derna, and experimental planting of wine grapes at Guarscia, under Government supervision, has given promising results. Barley is the chief food of the people. In 1932 the yield in sponge fishing amounted to 57,939 kilos, valued at 6,186,000 lire. There is one tunny fishery near Bengazi (Honnara Mongar el-Chebir); catch in 1932 was 584 tons of tunnies and 1,794 tons of pilchards. The development of the valuable salt pans of Bengazi is being advanced slowly: in 1931 the yield was 25,000 tons.

**Commerce.**—The trade of Cyrenaica was (1932): imports, 124,556,625 lire; exports, 10,213,892 lire. The principal imports are cotton goods,

sugar, tobacco and metals; exports (1932), sponges (1,520,040 lire); hides and skins (638,649 lire); wool (1,003,995 lire); cattle (40,210 lire); and carpets (125,200 lire).

**Communications.**—Good carriage roads join the coastal centres, and run from there inland, linking up with the old caravan routes which lead through the oases to Darfur, Wadai, and Borker. On August 31, 1932, there were 380 miles of road completed. A steamer calls every week at Bengazi from Syracuse. Another steamer calls every two weeks from Genoa, Leghorn, Palermo, Tunis and Tripoli at Bengazi and continues to Derna and Alexandria (Egypt). In 1912 an Italian cable was laid between Syracuse and Bengazi. Aerial service between Bengazi and Tripoli, three times weekly, 577 miles; between Bengazi and Tobruk, weekly, 275 miles. A railway line 67 miles long runs from Bengazi to el-Abiar and on to Barce, and one 35 miles long from Bengazi to Soluch. In 1931, 1,170 vessels of 1,075,981 tons entered, and 1,153 vessels of 1,072,900 tons cleared the ports. The length of railway open to traffic in 1932 was 170 km. (106 miles). The number of passengers was 82,077, and the goods traffic 156,019 metric tons.

In Cyrenaica the telegraph lines have a length of about 187 miles (1932), with 16 civil telegraph stations, and 36 military radio stations. There is a cable from Bengazi to Syracuse (478 miles). During the year ending June 30, 1932, postal revenues amounted to 3,709,010 lire; savings bank deposits to 5,200,097 lire; registered and insured letters numbered 674,137; parcels received numbered 105,059; telegrams sent and received, 923,680; revenue from telegrams, 1,725,224 lire.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia and the Banco di Roma carry on financial operations. In 1925 the Cassa di Risparmio della Cyrenaica opened at Bengazi and Derna, and now has branches at Barce, Cirene, Derna, Tobruk, Apollonia, Bardia and Agedabin.

There is a British Consul at Bengazi.

## AEGEAN ISLANDS.

Italy occupied the Aegean Islands in 1912, during the Tripoli War. By the Treaty of Lausanne, which came into force on August 6, 1924, Turkey ceded them, with the island of Castelrosso, to Italy in full sovereignty. The military regime in the islands lasted from the occupation, May 4, 1912, to August 7, 1920. The civil regime was then established, Governors being appointed. The Governor, who is subject to the Foreign Office in Rome, is head of the administration; his authority is represented in the smaller islands by the Regent of the Government of Cos and five delegates in the islands of Lero, Calymno, Symi, Scarpanto and Castelrosso. The municipalities of the cities of Rhodes and Cos debate autonomously the matters within their province. The municipal councils of these two cities are appointed by the Governor. The other towns and villages are administered by *sindaci* and *demogerondi* elected by the people according to ancient customs.

*Governor.*—Senator Mario Lago. (Appointed February, 1923.)

**Area and Population.**—The following are the Italian islands in the Aegean with their areas and population in 1931 (Italian names in brackets):—

Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1931	Island	Area in sq. miles	Population 1931
Rhodes (Rodi) .	542	54,818	Karchi (Calchi)	12	1,788
Cos (Coo) .	109	21,169	Symi (Sîmi) .	24	9,469
Patmos (Patmo) .	12	2,900	Astypalaea		
Lipao (Lisso) .	6	962	(Stampalia) .	37	1,610
Kalymnos (Calino)	38	16,512	Karpathos (Scar-		
Leros (Lero) .	24	6,151	panto) .	107	6,574
Nisyros (Nisiro) .	15	3,436	Casos (Caso) .	24	1,925
Tilos (Piscopi) .	24	1,228	Castelrosso .	8	2,230

The chief towns are : Rhodes (capital) with 25,447 inhabitants ; Calimno, 16,512 ; Cos, 11,571 ; Symi, 9,462. Of the total population of 131,255 the Greeks in 1931 were 83 per cent., the Turks 7, the Italians 5 and the Jews (all in Rhodes) were 5 per cent.

**Justice.**—The special judiciary of the Aegean Islands includes (1) the Department of Judicial Services, under which are all the judicial offices of the possession ; (2) the Tribunal of Second Instance (appeal) ; (3) the Assize Court ; (4) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Rhodes, with jurisdiction over the islands of Calchos, Symi, Piacopi, Scarpanto, Caso and Castelrosso ; (5) a Civil and Penal Tribunal of First Instance at Cos, with jurisdiction over all the other islands. Special Ecclesiastical and Mixed Tribunals which exert authority in matters of personal status also operate for the Orthodox, Moslems, and Jews, and Mixed Tribunals of Appeal. These special tribunals apply the provisions of Byzantine, Koranic and Talmudic law.

**Finance.**—The State contribution is 3,000,000 lire on a budget of 47,000,000 lire (1932-33).

**Education.**—There are Government schools for boys and girls, both elementary and secondary, and practical agricultural school, commercial school of first and second degree, and a normal school ; and private schools, both elementary and secondary, for the various communities.

**Defence.**—The Aegean Islands are garrisoned by an infantry regiment of two battalions, one stationed at Rhodes and the other at Cos. These battalions send detachments to the smaller islands. The Italian Navy has a station at Rhodes, to which are attached the units scattered over the Aegean and the naval base of Porto Lago in Leros. The police and passport service is in the hands of the Carabinieri (one company). The Customs services are carried out by the Finance Guard (one company).

**Agriculture, Commerce and Navigation.**—The agriculture of the islands of Rhodes and Cos is highly developed. These islands are famous for the cultivation of the very famous table grapes, other white and black grapes. Olives, tobacco, oranges, and other fruits, and vegetables are also cultivated. The most important industries are the manufacture of oriental carpets, wines in bottles, olive oils, artistic pottery, and tiles, that are specially exported to Italy and to Egypt. The market to which the greater part of the exports is directed is Egypt, which is connected with Rhodes by speedy steamship lines. Rhodes is developing a considerable tourist traffic, partly dependent on the thermal springs at Calitea. Sponge fishing is of great importance in the islands of Calimno, Symi and Castelrosso. The transit and inter-island commerce gives

rise to a brisk harbour movement of sailing vessels and small steamers, which serve the neighbouring islands. The countries which import manufactures and food-stuffs are principally Italy, Egypt and Turkey. The trade of Aegean Islands was (1932): imports, 56,850,290 lire; exports, 12,713,896 lire. In 1933, exports to U.K. (Board of Trade Returns) were 25,821L; imports from U.K., 3,489L; re-exports from U.K., 39L. There are no railways.

**Communications.**—Every week a steamship sails from Brindisi and from Alexandria to Rhodes and *vice versa*. The means of communications are assured by steamships and motorships of the Lloyd Triestino, Adriatica, Messageries Maritimes and many other steamship companies which touch at Italian ports of the Tyrranean and Adriatic Seas and the Piræus, Smyrna, Syria, Palestine and Egypt. There is an air-mail every week from Brindisi and Athens to Rhodes.

There are in Rhodes almost 200 miles of good roads and there are telegraph lines (cable and wireless) and automatic telephones in each island.

**Banking and Currency.**—The Banca d'Italia, the Banco di Roma, the Banco di Sicilia and other banks carry on financial operations. Italian money is current; the metric system of weights and measures is in use.

There is a British Consul at Rhodes.

**Concession of Tientsin.**—The Italian concession of Tientsin, under the agreement with China of June 7, 1902, lies on the left bank of the Pei-Ho and has an area of about half a square kilometre with a population of 8,534 (Chinese, 8,051; Italians, 327; other Europeans, 156) on December 31, 1932.

**Island of Saseno.**—3 miles long and 1.24 miles broad. Lies at the entrance of the Vallona Bay (Albania) and is inhabited by some few shepherds and by marines of the Royal Navy. The island owns a radio-telegraphic Station.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Italy.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The *Annuario Statistico Italiano* (Annual) and *Bollettino mensile di Statistica* (Monthly), issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica, gives statistical information about Italy and her Colonies.

The publications of the various Departments of Government; Agriculture; Public Works; Treasury; Finance; War; Marine; Aeronautics; Interior; Public Instruction; Justice; Foreign Affairs; Communications; Corporations; Colonies.

Census publications are issued by the Istituto Centrale di Statistica.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.—ITALY.

*Partito Nazionale Fascista*, Il Gran Consiglio nei primi dieci anni dell'era fascista. Rome, 1933.

Touring Club Italiano. Milan. Publishes reliable guide books to Italy; sheet road maps and automobile maps.

*Enciclopedia Italiana*. Rome, 1934.

*L'Annuario Generale d'Italia*. Rome. Annual.

*Annuario statistico delle Città italiane*. Annual. Florence (1st issue 1909) and Rome.

*L'Economia Italiana*, nel suo divenire durante l'ultimo venticinquennio e nelle sue condizioni attuali. 2 vols. Milan, 1921.

*Allen* (H. W.), Italy from End to End. London, 1927.

*Baedeker's Northern Italy*, including Ravenna, Florence, and Pisa, 15th ed., London, 1930; *Rome and Central Italy*, 16th ed., 1930; *Southern Italy and Sicily, with Excursions to Sicily, Malta, Sardinia, Corfu, and Tripolis*, 17th ed., Leipzig, 1930; *Italy from the Alps to Naples*, 3rd ed., Leipzig, 1928; *Mittelitalien und Rom*, 15th ed. Leipzig, 1930; *Oberitalien mit Ravenna, Florenz und Pisa*, 20th ed., Leipzig 1931.

*Barnes* (J. S.), The Universal Aspects of Fascism. London, 1927.

- Beals* (C.), *Rome or Death: The Story of Fascism*. London, 1928.
- Bertarelli* (L. V.), *Guida d'Italia del Touring Club Italiano*. (Piemonte Lombardia, Canton Ticino; Le Tre Venezie, 3 vols.; Italia Centrale, 4 vols.; Sicilia, Italia Meridionale, 3 vols.; Liguria, Emilia, Toscana settentrionale, 2 vols.) Milan.—Northern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1924.—Sardinia. Milan, 1918.—Southern Italy (The Blue Guides). London, 1930.—*Italien in einem Bande*. Berlin, 1928.
- Bortolotto* (G.), *Lo Stato e la dottrina Corporativa*. Bologna, 1930.
- Chiurco* (C. A.), *Storia della Rivoluzione Fascista*. 5 vols. Florence, 1929.
- Corso* (G.), *Lo Stato Fascista*. Rome, 1929.
- Croce* (B.), *Storia d'Italia dal 1871 al 1915*. Rome, 1928. English Translation, London, 1929.
- Cucinotta* (Ern.), *Piccola Guida Bibliografica delle più recenti pubblicazioni sulle Colonie Italiane*. Rome, 1928.
- Duffy* (Bella), *The Tuscan Republics*. [In 'Story of the Nations' series.] London, 1892.
- Binzig* (P.), *The Economic Foundation of Fascism*. London, 1933.
- Elston* (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Milan and the Italian Lakes*. London, 1926.
- Ferrari* (F.), *Le Régime fasciste Italien*. Paris, 1928.
- Ferri* (C. E.), *Aspetti Economici della vita Italiana*. Milan, 1927.
- Galbi* (A.), *Manuale di Storia politico-militare delle Colonie Italiane a cura dell'Ufficio storico del Comando del Corpo di Stato Maggiore*. Rome, 1928.
- Gentile* (G.), *Origini e dottrina del fascismo*. Rome, 1930.
- Giornale degli economisti e rivista di statistica*. Monthly. Milan.
- Gregorovius* (Ferdinand), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter*. 4th edition. 4 vols, Stuttgart, 1886. English Translation by Mrs. A. Hamilton. Vols. I.—VIII. London, 1902.
- Haider* (C.), *Capital and Labor under Fascism*. New York, 1930.
- Hamilton* (Cicely), *Modern Italy*. London, 1933.
- Hartmann* (Ludo M.), *Hundert Jahre Italienischer Geschichte*. Munich, 1916.
- Jamison* (E. M.) and others. *Italy, Mediæval and Modern*. Oxford and London, 1917.
- King* (Bolton), *History of Italian Unity, 1814-71*. 2 vols. London, 1899.
- Lémonon* (F.), *L'Italie économique et sociale (1861-1912)*. Paris, 1913.—*L'Italie d'après Guerre, 1914-1921*. Paris, 1922.
- Lion* (A.), *The Pedigree of Fascism*. London, 1927.
- McClellan* (G. B.), *Modern Italy*. Princeton, 1933.
- Macmillan's Guides*. Guide to Italy and Sicily. 6th ed. London, 1914.—*The Western Mediterranean*. London, 1902.
- Marriott* (J. A. R.), *The Makers of Modern Italy: Mazzini, Cavour, Garibaldi*. [Contains a short bibliography relating to the period.] London, 1889.
- Michels* (Robert), *Italien von Heute*. Zürich, 1930.
- Missiroli* (M.), *L'Italia di Oggi*. Bologna, 1933.
- Mitkani* (M.), *Les Grands Problèmes Italiens*. Paris, 1931.
- Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Civile del Regno D'Italia*. Rome, 1927.
- Mortara* (G.), *Prospettive Economiche*. Thirteenth Year. Milan, 1933.
- Muirhead* (F.) (editor), *Northern Italy*. London, 1924.—*Southern Italy* (including Rome, Sicily and Sardinia), 2nd ed. London, 1930.
- Munro* (I. S.), *Through Fascism to World Power*. Glasgow, 1933.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers*. North Italy and Venice, 16th ed., 1904; Central Italy and Florence, 12th ed., 1901; South Italy, Pt. I., 9th ed., 1903; Pt. II., 9th ed., 1905; Rome and the Campagna, 17th ed., 1908. London.
- Mussolini* (B.), *Gli Accordi del Vaticano*. Rome, 1929.—*Italia, Roma e Papato*. Rome, 1929.
- Olivieri* (G.), *Acque e monti: guida annuario degli alberghi climatici, balneari e de villeggiatura d'Italia*. Milan. Annual.
- Pingaud* (A.), *L'Italie de 1810 à 1846; Révolution et Réaction en Italie; L'Italie de 1870 à nos jours*. [Vols x. xi. xii. of *Histoire Générale*. Paris, 1898-1899.]
- Pini* (G.) and *Brasodola* (F.), *Storia del Fascismo*. Rome, 1928.
- Pitigliani* (F.), *The Italian Corporative State*. London, 1933.
- Pomba* (G. L.), *La Civiltà Fascista illustrata nella Dottrina e nelle opere*. Turin, 1928.
- Prezolini* (G.), *La cultura italiana*. Milan, 1930.
- Baseri* (Enrico), *Atlante di demografia e geografia medica d'Italia, in 78 tavole*. Roma, 1906.
- Rosenstock-Franck* (L.), *L'Économie corporative fasciste en doctrine et en fait*. Paris, 1934.
- Salvemini* (G.), *The Fascist Dictatorship in Italy*. New York, 1927.
- Schneider* (H. W.), *Making the Fascist State*. London, 1929.
- Sillani* (T.) (Editor), *What is Fascism and Why?* London, 1931.
- Silva* (P.), *L'Italia Fra Le Grandi Potenze*. Rome, 1931.
- Stillman* (W. J.), *The Union of Italy 1815-1895*. Cambridge, 1898.—*Francesco Crispi*. London, 1899.
- Strachey* (John), *The Menace of Fascism*. London, 1933.
- Sturzo* (L.), *Italy and Fascism*. New York, 1927.

- Trentin* (S.), *Aux Sources du Fascisme*. Paris, 1931.  
*Trevelyan* (J. P.), *A Short History of the Italian People*. 3rd ed. London, 1930.  
*Varanino* (V.), *La Ricostruzione Fascista delle Forze Armate Italiane*. Milan, 1929.  
*Villari* (Luigi), Italy. ('Modern World' series.) London, 1929.—*The Expansion of Italy*. London, 1930.  
*Wermert* (G.), *Die Insel Sicilien*. Berlin, 1905.  
*Zimmer* (Helen), *Italy and the Italians*. London, 1914.—(With Antonio Agresti) *New Italy*. London, 1915.

# FOREIGN DEPENDENCIES (excluding Libya).

- Annuario della Colonia*. (Istituto Coloniale Italiano). Rome. Annual.  
*Relazione sulla Colonia Eritrea*. 4 vols. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, Annual.  
*Relazione sulla Somalia Italiana*. Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, Annual.  
*Movimento del commercio della Colonia Eritrea, Movimento della navigazione del porto Massaua*.—Governo della Colonia Eritrea. Rome, Annual.  
*Rhodes: Guide book for Tourists*. (Bestetti and Tumminelli.) Rome, 1928.  
*Touring Club Italiano: Guida dei Possedimenti e Colonie*. Milan, 1929.  
*Booth* (C. D. and I. B.), *Italy's Aegean Possessions*. London, 1928.  
*Cora* (G.), *Several Special Maps of Assab, Massowah, Afar Country, and of the other Italian Possessions and adjoining Countries, published in Turin from 1881 to 1890*.  
*Cucinotta* (E.), *Diritto coloniale italiano*. Rome, 1933.  
*Desio* (A.), *Le Isole Italiane dell'Egeo*. Rome, 1931.  
*Gabriel* (A.), *La Cita de Rhodes*. 2 vols. Paris, 1921-23.  
*Gaibi* (M. A.), *Manuale di storia politico-militare delle colonie italiane*. Rome, 1929.  
*Jonquière* (C. de la), *Les Italiens en Erythrée*. Paris, 1897.  
*Mauri* (A.), *Rodi*. Rome, 1921.  
*Melli* (B.), *La Colonia Eritrea*. Parma, 1899.—*L'Eritrea dalle sue origini a tutto l'anno 1901*. Milan, 1902.  
*Mondaini* (G.), *Manuale di Storia e Legislazione Coloniale del Regno d'Italia. Parte I. Storia Coloniale*. Rome, 1927.  
*O'Connor* (V. C. Scott), *Isles of the Aegean*. London, 1929.  
*Perini* (R.), *Di qua dal Mareb (Mareb-melläsc)*. Firenze, 1905.  
*Schoenfeld* (E. D.), *Erythraea and der Aegyptische Sudan*. Berlin, 1904.  
*Sillani* (T.), *L'Africa Orientale Italiana*. Rome, 1933.  
*Torr* (C.), *Rhodes in Modern Times*. Cambridge, 1887.  
*Tzavalakis* (A.), *Le Dodecanèse*. Alexandria, 1928.  
*Volonakis* (M.), *The Island of Rhodes and Her Eleven Sisters, or the Dodecanese*. London, 1922.

# LIBIA.

- Annuario Generale di Tripoli e della Tripolitania*. Tripoli, 1932.  
*Chronique de Libye*. (1st year, 1922.) Tunis, 1922.  
*Ministero delle Colonie—Ufficio economico—Bollettino di informazioni*. Rome, 1915.  
*Governo della Cirenaica, Ufficio Studi, Reports and Monographs*.  
*La Cirenaica*. Issued by the Chamber of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture of Cyrenaica. Annual.  
*Nuova guida della Tripolitania*. (Olifanto.) Tripoli, 1931.  
*Tripolitania*. A monthly illustrated review. Tripoli.  
*Baldacci* (A.), *Rapporti fisiogeografici fra l'isola di Creta e la Cirenaica*. Bologna, 1912.  
*Battistelli* (V.), *Africa Italiana*. Florence, 1930.  
*Belgrave* (C. Dalrymple), *Siwa: The Oasis of Jupiter Ammon*. London, 1923.  
*Beguinat* (A.), *La flora e la vita delle piante nella Libia litoranea ed interna*. Rome, 1918.  
*Boedero* (Missioni), *Itinerari della Cirenaica*. Rome, 1920.  
*Canavari* (E.), *La Tripolitania*. Torino, 1924.  
*Ceccherini* (Ugo), *Bibliografia della Libia* (in continuazione alla 'Bibliografia della Libia' di F. Minutilli). Ministero delle Colonie. Rome, 1915.  
*Corò* (F.), *Vestigia di Colonie Agricole Romane: Gebel Nefusa*. (Coll. opere e monografie a cura del Ministero delle Colonie. No. 9.) Rome, 1929.  
*Di Lauro* (R.), *Tripolitania*. Naples, 1932.  
*El-Hachaichi* (Cheikh M. ben O.), *Voyage au Pays des Senoussia à travers la Tripolitaine, &c.* Paris, 1912.  
*Fantoli* (A.), *Guida della Tripolitania*. Milan, 1923.—*Piccola Guida della Tripolitania*. Tripoli, 1925.  
*Férand* (L. C.), *Annales tripolitaines*. Tunis, 1927.  
*Ferrabino* (A.), *Cirene Mitica*. Turin, 1912.  
*Ghisleri* (A.), *Tripolitania e Cirenaica*. Bergamo, 1912. *La Libia: nella Storia e nei Viaggiatori, dai Tempi omerici all'Occupazione italiana*. Turin, 1928.  
*Giampiccolo* (E.), *Le Colonie Italiane in Africa: Eritrea—Somalia—Libia. Studie storico-geografico*. Catania, 1914.  
*Graziani* (R.), *Cirenaica Pacificata*. Milan, 1932.



- King* (W. J. H.), *Mysteries of the Libyan Desert*. London, 1925.  
*Lapworth* (C.) and *Zimmer* (H.), *Tripoli and Young Italy*. London, 1912.  
*McClure* (W. K.), *Italy in North Africa*. London, 1913.  
*Mameli* (P.), *La Cirenaica*. Naples, 1912.  
*Mandosio* (M.), *La Tripolitania d'oggi*. Milan, 1929.  
*Marinelli* (Olinto), *La Cirenaica : Geografica—Economica—Politica*. Milan, 1928.  
*Mathusieula* (H. M. de), *A travers la Tripolitaine*. Paris, 1903.—*La Tripolitaine d'hier et demain*. Paris, 1912.—*La Tripolitaine Interdite : Ghadames*. Paris, 1912.  
*Minutilli* (F.), *La Tripolitania*. Torino, 1912.  
*Misurata* (G. V. di), *La Rinascita della Tripolitania*. Milan, 1926.  
*Neuhaus* (V.), *Viaggio in Tripolitania*. Rome, 1928.  
*Petrognani* (E.), *Il Sahara Tripolitano*. Rome, 1928.  
*Rechteri* (G.), *La Libia*. Milan, 1913.  
*Rakhs* (G.), *Tripolitania*. Milan, 1913.  
*Sforza* (Conte A. M.), *Esplorazione e prigionia in Libia*. Milan, 1919.  
*Simpson* (G. E.), *The Heart of Libya*. London, 1929.  
*Stefanini* (G.), *I possedimenti italiani in Africa : Libia, Eritrea, Somalia*. Florence, 1923.  
*Taraschi* (T. M.), *La Libia Italiana*. Naples, 1933.

## JAPAN.

(NIPPON.)

### Reigning Sovereign.

THE Japanese claim that their empire was founded by the first Emperor Jimmu Tennō, 660 B.C., and that the dynasty founded by him still reigns. It was revived in the year 1868 (the first year of the *Meiji*), when the now ruling (*de jure*) sovereign overthrew, after a short war, the power of the Shogun (the *de facto* sovereign), who had held the ruling power in successive families, since the twelfth century; and in 1871 the feudal system (*Hōken Seiji*) was entirely suppressed. The Emperor bears title of Tennō; but the appellation by which he is called in relation to external affairs is 'Kōtei,' a word of Chinese origin. Only foreigners make use of the poetical title 'Mikado.'

*Emperor of Japan*.—Hirohito, born at Tōkyō, April 29, 1901; succeeded his father, Yoshihito, December 25, 1926; married, January 26, 1924, to Princess Nagako, born March 6, 1903, daughter of H.I.H. Prince Kuninomiya (died January 27, 1929). Offspring:—Imperial Princess.—I., Princess Shigeko (Terunomiya), born December 6, 1925. II., Princess Sachiko (Hisanomiya), born September 10, 1927; died March 8, 1928. III., Princess Kazuko (Takanomiya), born September 30, 1929. IV., Princess Atsuko (Yorinomia), born March 7, 1931. V., Prince Akihito of Tsugunomiya, born December 23, 1933.

*Empress Dowager*.—Princess Sadako, born June 25, 1884; daughter of Prince Kujō; married, May 10, 1900, to late Emperor.

*Brothers of the Emperor*.—I., Prince Yasuhito (Chichibunomiya), born June 25, 1902; married, September 28, 1928, to Setsu-Ko Matsudaira. II., Prince Nobuhito (Takamatsunomiya), born January 3, 1905; married, February 3, 1930, to Kiku-Ko Tokugawa. III., Prince Takahito (Suminomiya), born December 2, 1915.

By the Imperial House Law of February 11, 1889, the succession to the throne has been definitely fixed upon the male descendants. In case of failure of direct descendants, the throne devolves upon the nearest Prince and his descendants. The civil list is fixed at 4,500,000 yen.

### Constitution and Government.

By the Constitution of February 11, 1889, the Emperor combines in himself the rights of sovereignty, and exercises the whole of the executive powers

with the advice and assistance of the Cabinet Ministers, who are responsible to him, and are appointed by himself. There is also a Privy Council, who are consulted by the Emperor on important matters of State. The Emperor can declare war, make peace, and conclude treaties, and he exercises the legislative power with the consent of the Imperial Diet. It is his prerogative to give sanction to laws, to convoke the Imperial Diet, to open, close, and prorogue it, and to dissolve the House of Representatives. The Imperial Diet consists of two Houses, a House of Peers and a House of Representatives. Every law requires the consent of the Imperial Diet. Both Houses may respectively initiate projects of law, can make representations to the Government as to laws or upon any other subject, and may present addresses to the Emperor.

The House of Peers (404 members) is composed of (1) male members of the Imperial family of full age (16 in number); (2) princes and marquises of the age of 30 and upwards (15 princes and 30 marquises); (3) counts, viscounts, and barons of the age of 30 and upwards, who have been elected by the members of their respective orders, to the total number of 18 counts, 66 viscounts and 66 barons; (4) persons above the age of 30 years, who have been nominated members by the Emperor for meritorious services to the State or for erudition, not to exceed 125 in number, the term of membership being, in principle, for life; (5) 4 members of the Imperial Academy of Sciences above the age of 30 years, who have been elected by the members of that body; (6) 1 or 2 persons above the age of 30 years, who have been elected in Hokkaido and each Fu and Ken from among and by respectively 100 or 200 male inhabitants thereof, paying therein the highest amount of direct national taxes on land, trade or industry, to the total number of 86. The term of membership under (3), (5) and (6) is seven years.

Until May, 1925, the suffrage for the House of Representatives was restricted by qualification arising from payment of taxes. But in May, 1925, general manhood suffrage was enacted to come into force at the first general election. According to the new law, the members of the House shall number 466 (at present, 455), a fixed number being returned from each electoral district for a term of 4 years.

The proportion of the total number of members to the population of Japan proper is 1 to 133,309. In principle, all the male Japanese subjects above the age of 25 years are electors and those above the age of 30 years eligible. Heads of the families of peers and persons in the army and navy can neither elect nor be elected; holders of certain specified offices in the Government are ineligible; and no Government officials except the *seimukan* (political) class are, while in office, permitted to be members of the House. Such persons as have not lived continuously for not less than a year within the same city, town or village, shall not be registered as electors. Voting is by secret single ballot.

The President and Vice-President of the House of Peers are nominated by the Emperor from among the members, and President and Vice-President of the House of Representatives are nominated by the Emperor from among three candidates, elected by the House. The Presidents of both Houses receive an annual salary of 7,500 yen; Vice-Presidents, 4,500 yen; elected and nominated members of the House of Peers and members of the House of Representatives, 3,000 yen, besides travelling expenses. The Imperial Diet, which must meet annually, has control over the finances.

At the elections held on February 20, 1932, the following parties were returned to the 56th Diet:—Seiyūkai, 303; Minseito, 146; Labour, 5; Other Groups, 12.

The Cabinet (appointed on May 26, 1932) consists of the following members:—

*Prime Minister.*—Viscount Makoto Saito.  
*Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—Kōki Hirota.  
*Home Affairs.*—Baron Tatsuo Yamamoto.  
*Finance.*—Korekiyo Takahashi.  
*War.*—General Hayashi.  
*Navy.*—Admiral Mineo Osumi.  
*Minister of Justice.*—Matsukichi Koyama.  
*Education.*—Ichirō Hatoyama.  
*Agriculture and Forestry.*—Fumio Goto.  
*Commerce and Industry.*—Jiji Matsumoto.  
*Communications.*—Hiroshi Minami.  
*Railways.*—Chuzō Mitsuuchi.  
*Overseas Affairs.*—Ryutarō Nagai.

### Local Government.

For local administration Japan (except Hokkaidō or Yezo; Chōsen, formerly Korea; Karafuto or Japanese Sakhalin; and Taiwan or Formosa) is divided into prefectures ('Fu' and 'Ken'). The prefectures are sub-divided into municipalities ('Shi'), towns ('Chō') and villages ('Son'). Okinawa Prefecture and some islands have, however, special organisations. Municipality, town, and village are the units of local government. These administrative divisions form at the same time local corporations of the same names. In each prefecture there are a governor ('Chiji'), a prefectural assembly ('Fukwai' or 'Ken-kwai'), and a prefectural council ('Fu-Sanji-kwai' or 'Ken-sanji-kwai'), of which the governor is president; in each municipality a mayor, a municipal assembly, and a municipal council, of which the mayor is the president; and in each town or village a chief magistrate and a town or village assembly. Prefectural assemblies give decisions upon certain matters prescribed by the Law (chiefly upon financial affairs); and municipal, town and village assemblies, upon public affairs in general. The prefectural council gives decisions upon matters delegated by the prefectural assemblies and upon matters of pressing necessity when the assembly is not in actual session.

Citizenship in a municipality, town, or village, is recognised, in principle, for every male person above the age of 25 years who has resided for two years continuously within the municipality, town or village, with similar exceptions to those in the case of the suffrage for the House of Representatives. Every citizen is qualified to elect and be elected for the municipal, town, or village assembly of his own city, town or village, and also for the prefectural assembly of the prefecture to which his city, town, or village belongs.

Hokkaidō has a governor and a special organisation. Chōsen has a Governor-General. The peninsula is administered in 13 Do or provinces, these being sub-divided into 329 Tuand Yun or districts. Taiwan (Formosa) also has a governor-general, who is invested with very extensive powers. The island is divided into 5 provinces (Shū), each of which has a governor. Karafuto is divided into 7 local divisions (Shichō).

### Area and Population.

The Empire consists of the five principal islands of Honshū (mainland), Kiushū, Shikoku, Hokkaidō (Yezo), and Taiwan (Formosa); besides the

Chishima (Kuriles), Sado, Oki, Awaji, Iki, Tsushima, Riukiu (Luchu Islands), Ogasawarajima (Bonin Islands), Bōkotō (Pescadores) islands, the peninsula Chōsen (Korea), and the southern half of the island of Karafuto (Sakhalin). Total area is shown as follows:—

Principal Islands	Number of Adjacent Small Islands	Area in square miles		
		Principal Islands	Total with Adjacent Small Islands	Per cent.
Mainland . . . . .	192	—	88,911	34.11
Shikoku . . . . .	75	—	7,248	2.78
Kiūshū . . . . .	158	—	16,236	6.23
Hokkaidō (excluding the Chishima) . . . . .	44	—	34,276	13.15
Riūkiū . . . . .	55	—	921	0.35
Sado . . . . .	—	—	329	0.12
Awaji . . . . .	1	—	229	0.09
Oki . . . . .	1	—	135	0.05
Included in Japan proper { Ogasawarajima or Bonin Islands . . . . .	20	—	40	0.02
Iki . . . . .	1	—	55	0.02
Tsushima . . . . .	5	—	274	0.10
Chishima or Kurile Islands . . . . .	31	—	3,969	1.52
Total (Japan proper) . . . . .	524	—	147,592	56.62
Chōsen (Korea) . . . . .	1,018	—	85,228	32.70
Taiwan (Formosa) . . . . .	14	13,806	13,840	5.61
Bōkotō (Pescadores) . . . . .	63	24	49	0.02
Karafuto (Japanese Sakhalin) . . . . .	2	13,928	13,934	5.35
Grand Total (Empire of Japan) . . . . .	1,621	—	260,644	100.00
{ Kwantung . . . . .	128	1,241	1,337	—
{ South Sea Mandated Territories . . . . .	623	—	830	—

Administratively there exists a division into 47 prefectures. There is also a division into 632 rural districts, 112 cities, 1,716 towns, and 9,946 villages (April 1, 1933).

Taiwan (Formosa) and Bōkotō (the Pescadores) were ceded by China in accordance with the treaty of Shimonoseki in 1895, and Japanese Karafuto was ceded by Russia by the Treaty of Portsmouth, N.H., in 1905. By the same Treaty of Peace the Russian Government ceded to Japan the lease of Port Arthur, Ta-lien, and adjacent territory and waters, and also the railway between Chan-Chun and Port Arthur, and the coal mines worked in connection therewith. In March, 1915, the Chinese Government agreed to extend the lease of the territory on Liaotung Peninsula, including Port Arthur and Dalny, to 99 years. The Chino-Japanese Treaty of December 22, 1905, provided for the interests of China and Japan with respect to Manchuria. By a treaty between Japan and Korea on Aug. 23, 1910, the Korean Territory was annexed to the Empire of Japan.

By an agreement signed May 25, 1915, Japan obtained from China exclusive mining rights in Eastern Mongolia, and the right to settle in the province, and in Shantung the transference of all mining and railway privileges hitherto enjoyed by the Germans; also the extension of the lease of Port Arthur to 99 years, and a joint control over certain industrial works in which they have a large financial interest, besides other privileges. (For full details, see Introduction to THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1916.)

The population of Japan, according to the census of October 1, 1930, is shown as follows:—

	Area sq. miles	Population according to the Census of the 1st Oct. 1930			Pop. per sq. mile
		Total	Male	Female	
The Empire of Japan .	260,644	90,396,043	45,675,205 <sup>1</sup>	44,720,502 <sup>1</sup>	347
Japan proper . . .	147,593	64,450,005	32,390,155	32,059,850	437
Korea . . . . .	85,228	21,058,305	10,763,230 <sup>1</sup>	10,294,739 <sup>1</sup>	247
Formosa . . . . .	13,889	4,592,537	2,353,288	2,239,249	331
Karafuto . . . . .	13,934	295,196	168,532	126,664	21
Kwantung Province (Leased Territory) .	1,438	1,328,011	809,044	518,967	924
South Sea Mandated Territories . . .	830	69,626	37,920	31,697	84

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Estimated population of Japan on October 1, 1933, 33,796,400 males and 33,442,200 females; total, 67,238,600.

On October 1, 1931, the number of Japanese residing abroad was 635,227 (361,450 males and 273,777 females). Of these, 164,467 men and 113,363 women were in America; 113,662 men and 92,115 women in Asia; 80,602 men and 67,218 women in Australasia; 2,657 men and 1,039 women in Europe; and 62 men and 42 women in Africa. On December 31, 1931, the number of foreigners in Japan was 26,885, of whom 17,819 were Chinese, 1,969 English, 2,015 American, 1,040 German, 462 French, 171 Portuguese, 110 Dutch, 1,637 Russian, 287 British Indians, 225 Swiss, 227 Canadian, and 132 Italian.

Movement of population for five years:—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Stillbirths	Divorces	Excess of Births
1928	499,555	2,135,852	1,236,711	120,191	49,119	899,141
1929	497,410	2,077,026	1,261,228	116,971	51,222	861,798
1930	506,674	2,085,101	1,170,867	117,780	51,295	914,234
1931	496,674	2,102,784	1,240,891	118,509	50,609	861,893
1932	515,270	2,182,742	1,175,344	119,579	51,437	1,007,398

In 1932 the figures represented per 1,000 of the population, 7.77 for marriage, 32.92 for births, and 17.73 deaths.

The following is a list of large towns and cities on October 1, 1930 (census figures):—

Tōkyō . . . . .	4,978,390	Kure . . . . .	190,282	Saseho . . . . .	133,174
Ōsaka . . . . .	2,453,573	Sendai . . . . .	190,180	Niigata . . . . .	125,108
Nagoya . . . . .	907,404	Sapporo . . . . .	168,576	Sakai . . . . .	120,348
Kōbe . . . . .	787,616	Yawata . . . . .	168,217	Wakayama . . . . .	117,444
Kyōto . . . . .	765,142	Kumamoto . . . . .	164,460	Yokosuka . . . . .	110,301
Yokohama . . . . .	620,306	Kanazawa . . . . .	157,311	Hamamatsu . . . . .	109,478
Hiroshima . . . . .	270,417	Otaru . . . . .	144,887	Moji . . . . .	108,130
Fukuoka . . . . .	228,289	Okayama . . . . .	139,222	Kawasaki . . . . .	104,351
Nagasaki . . . . .	204,626	Kagoshima . . . . .	137,236		
Hakodate . . . . .	197,252	Shizuoka . . . . .	136,481		

### Religion.

There is absolute religious freedom. The chief forms of religion are—(1) Shintoism, with 13 sects ; (2) Buddhism, with 12 sects (56 denominations). There is no State religion, and no State support. In 1931 Shinto shrines numbered 49,631 (besides 61,712 minor shrines), and the priests, 15,199 ; Buddhist temples (1930), 71,310 (besides 34,963 minor temples) ; high priests and priestesses, 54,904. There were, in 1930, 2,512 licensed preachers and 1,795 churches and preaching stations of the Roman Catholic, Greek, Catholic, and Protestant Churches. Since 1891 the Roman Catholics have had an episcopate of one archbishop and three suffragan bishops. There are shrines dedicated to the eminent ancestors of the Imperial House, and to meritorious subjects ; these are independent of any religious sect, and some of them are supported by State or local authorities.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory. The following are the educational statistics for 1930-31 :—

Institutes	Number	Teaching Staff	Students and Pupils
Kindergarten . . . . .	1,510	4,657	121,975
Elementary schools . . . . .	25,673	234,799	10,112,228 <sup>1</sup>
Middle „ for boys . . . . .	557	18,848	345,654
Girls' High „ . . . . .	975	15,223	368,999
Normal „ . . . . .	109	2,971	46,563
Schools for the Blind and for Deaf Mutes	125	1,018	8,137
High schools . . . . .	82	1,283	18,278
Universities and colleges . . . . .	46	5,721	69,607
Technical schools . . . . .	111	5,104	70,148
Special technical schools . . . . .	51	1,774	20,083
Special schools (excluding special technical schools) . . . . .	975	14,592	288,681
Preparatory technical schools . . . . .	15,248	19,078	1,279,338

<sup>1</sup> 5,263,327 males and 4,848,899 females.

Japan has 5 Imperial universities, and 41 other institutions of university rank (1930-31).

Particulars of the Imperial universities are given as follows :—

University	Location	Established	1930-31	
			Teachers	Students
Tokyo Imperial University . . . . .	Tokyo . . . . .	1877	651	8,064
Kyoto Imperial University . . . . .	Kyoto . . . . .	1897	493	5,552
Tohoku Imperial University . . . . .	Sendai . . . . .	1907	249	1,618
Kyushu Imperial University . . . . .	Fukuoka . . . . .	1910	265	1,956
Hokkaido Imperial University . . . . .	Sapporo . . . . .	1918	281	2,208

The remaining 41 institutions had 3,983 teachers and 50,154 students.

In 1931, there were 4,609 libraries in Japan, with 10,138,281 volumes. In 1931, 23,110 original books and translations, and 10,666 periodicals, monthly, weekly, and daily, were published.

### Justice and Crime.

A system of justice founded on modern jurisprudence has been established. Judges are irremovable, except by way of criminal or disciplinary punishment. There are four classes of courts in Japan; namely, subdistrict courts, district courts, courts of appeal, and court of cassation. In the court of cassation five judges preside; in the courts of appeal and in the district courts three judges; in each case one of them being the chief judge. In the subdistrict courts a single judge presides. A court which deals with disputes respecting administrative affairs is under the direct supervision of the Emperor.

The following are the criminal statistics for four years:—In 1927, 155,316 criminals were condemned; in 1928, 144,409; in 1929, 152,239, and in 1930, 166,027.

In 1930 there were 56 prisons, 98 detached prisons and houses of correction. Number of prisoners of all kinds, convicted and accused, and those in houses of correction at the close of 1930:—Men, 45,699; women, 738; total, 46,437.

### Pauperism.

The relief statistics for 3 years show expenditure as follows (in yen):—

Year	Food	Clothing	Providing with work	Shelter and Temporary lodgings	Total (including miscellaneous)
1929-30	131,665	35,181	257,986	79,904	512,899
1930-31	237,015	37,394	195,036	238,374	764,998
1931-32	223,970	46,116	653,648	70,177	1,002,482

In 1930-31 the Government relieved 17,403 persons to the amount of 727,384 yen. On March 31, 1931, 617 foundlings were being maintained, and the expense in that year was 92,123 yen. There are, besides, several workhouses established by local corporations and private persons. The number of hospitals in 1930 was 2,165 (13 state, 94 public and 2,058 private).

### Finance.

#### I. IMPERIAL.

Revenue and expenditure, ordinary and extraordinary.

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34
	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen	1000 Yen
Revenue . . .	1,826,445	1,596,972	1,531,082	2,012,166	2,309,415
Expenditure . .	1,736,317	1,557,864	1,476,875	2,012,166	2,309,415

<sup>1</sup> Estimates

## Summary of the budget estimates for the year ending March 31, 1934.

Revenue 1933-34	1,000 Yen	Expenditure 1933-34	1,000 Yen
Ordinary:—		Ordinary:—	
Land tax . . . . .	58,255	Civil List . . . . .	4,500
Income tax . . . . .	138,104	Foreign Affairs. . . . .	16,343
Business tax . . . . .	36,125	Home Affairs . . . . .	47,726
Liquor tax . . . . .	180,459	Finance . . . . .	439,516
Sugar excise . . . . .	74,145	Army . . . . .	172,119
Tax on Textile fabrics . . . . .	30,100	Navy . . . . .	178,822
Customs duties . . . . .	113,668	Justice . . . . .	32,888
		Education. . . . .	129,281
Total Taxes <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	719,384	Agriculture and Forests . . . . .	28,881
Stamps . . . . .	67,318	Commerce and Industry . . . . .	5,285
Public Undertakings and State Property . . . . .	460,104	Communications . . . . .	305,663
		Overseas Affairs . . . . .	1,954
Total ordinary (including other receipts) . . . . .	1,291,106	Total ordinary . . . . .	1,364,977
Extraordinary Revenue . . . . .	1,018,309	Extraordinary Expenditure . . . . .	944,438
Total Revenue . . . . .	2,309,415	Total Expenditure . . . . .	2,309,415

<sup>1</sup> Including all items.

Public debt, March 31, 1933:—Internal loans (4 and 5 per cent.), 5,663,753,975 yen; foreign loans (4 to 6½ per cent.), 1,390,441,577 yen; total, 7,054,195,552 yen. Floating debt, March 31, 1933, 536,450,207 yen; government rice purchase notes, 220,364,553 yen. Finance debt, 100,000,000 yen. Total debt, January 31, 1933, 7,911,010,312 yen.

## II. LOCAL.

The revenue of the Prefecture for the year 1933-1934 was 491,663,247 yen, and expenditure 491,663,247 yen. The revenue of the cities in 1932-33 was 590,669,591 yen, and the expenditure was 590,575,682 yen. The revenue of the towns and villages in 1932-33 was 452,267,205 yen, and the expenditure was 451,982,787 yen. The total local debt at the end of March, 1932, was 2,535,085,907 yen.

## Defence.

## I. ARMY.

Service in the army (or navy) is universal and compulsory. Liability commences at the age of 17 and extends to the age of 40, but actual service begins at 20. All those physically capable of bearing arms are divided into two classes, the 'fit,' and the 'absolutely fit.' The numbers necessary for the first line (or active army), called *Gen-eki*, are taken solely from the 'absolutely fit.' Service in the ranks is for 2 years in all arms; then for 5 years and 4 months in the reserve (*Yōbi*). Reservists are usually called out once during their reserve service, for 3 weeks. Having completed 7 years and 4 months in the first line, including its reserve, the men are transferred to the second line, called *Kōbi*. Service in the *Kōbi* is for 10 years, with usually one period of training of 3 weeks. At the end of their *Kōbi* service the men are in the 38th year of their age, and they are passed into the *Kokumin*, which is the territorial or home defence army. In this they serve for 2 years and 8 months, to complete their total service of 20 years.



The reserve for making good the waste of war, or *supplementary reserve*, is called Hojū. It is composed of the balance of the 'absolutely fit' recruits not required for the first line, and of as many of those classed as 'fit' as may be required to make up a certain fixed number. They all serve in the Hojū for 12 years and 4 months, during which a part of them is called out for training. After completion of this they are passed to the Kokumin until 40 years of age to complete their army service.

The Kokumin is divided into two 'bans.' The first ban comprises all the men who have passed, as shown above, through the first line and landwehr, or through the supplementary reserve and landwehr, who are trained in barracks, and will serve until 20 years of age. The second ban consists of Jōbi, Kōbi, Hojū, and those of which do not serve for the first ban. It includes (1) those who though 'fit' are not required for the Hojū; (2) those who for various reasons have been exempted from military service; and (3) the young men between 17 and 40 years of age who have not been called up. None of these classes receive any military training, but they can be drawn on in case of national emergency.

The partially trained men who have been passed into the Kōbi from the Hojū are not included in the fighting units of the Second Line. They supply the large number of men required for the transport service on mobilisation, and for the expansion of other departmental corps.

The standing army of Japan consists of 17 divisions, including the guard, 4 independent cavalry brigades, 2 independent regiments of mountain guns, and 3 regiments of heavy artillery.

Two infantry regiments form a brigade, and two brigades (12 battalions) a division. The divisional artillery consists of a regiment of field or mountain artillery (6 batteries of 4 guns). A regiment of cavalry of 2 squadrons, and a battalion of engineers, and also a battalion of transport service, complete the division. Four infantry, and 4 artillery, ammunition columns, 6 field hospitals, 4 supply columns, and 1 remount dépôt accompany each division in the field. The war strength of a division is reckoned at 18,700 officers and men, 4,800 horses, 36 guns, and 1,674 vehicles.

The strength of the active army and the first and second reserves in 1932 was 17,343 officers and 259,304 other ranks.

The air personnel for the army numbered in 1932, 6,944, organised in 8 flying regiments and a balloon corps. The number of aeroplanes in service was 800.

The Japanese Islands are divided into military districts, corresponding to the divisions of the army, and the district is the unit of administration as well as of territorial command. Each division is supplied with recruits from its own district, except the Guards, whose infantry recruits are selected from the whole country; the other arms of the Guard division are recruited from each district of the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, 13th and 14th divisions. Abroad there are 36,000 men in Manchuria, and 800 in North China.

The Emperor is the head and supreme commander of the army, and also of the navy. He nominates the War Minister (always a general officer of high rank), the Chief of the General Staff, and the Members of the Military Council.

The arm of the Japanese infantry is the improved rifle; calibre, 6.5 mm. (.256") machine guns and light machine guns, infantry cannons and infantry howitzers, a Mauser with an altered chamber. The cavalry are armed with a carbine of similar construction, and also with heavy and light machine guns. The field gun is a q.-f. shielded Krupp of 7.5 cm. calibre, which fires a shrapnel of 14.3 lbs. The mountain artillery has a gun of the same calibre firing a lighter shell. There are a certain number of

field howitzer batteries, armed with 4·6" and 5·9" howitzers, firing shells of about 44 lbs. and 80 lbs. respectively. A 4" gun for heavy field batteries is being introduced.

The military budget for 1932-33 amounted to 361,600,000 yen.

## II. NAVY.

The administration of the Navy is in the charge of the Minister of Marine, under whose control is also the Naval Technical Department for Naval Construction, while the Chief of the General Staff is directly responsible to the Emperor for Operation, Mobilization, and Intelligence.

The coast of Japan is divided into three maritime districts having their headquarters at Yokosuka, Kure, and Sasebo.

The Japanese Fleet was markedly affected by the Washington Agreement, though Japan remains the third great naval power of the world. Her replacement tonnage was fixed by the Treaty at 315,000 tons in capital ships, which is superior to the strength allowed to France and Italy. By the London Treaty, no capital ships may be replaced during 1931-36. When the London Treaty expires in 1936, Japan has expressed the intention of claiming 'parity in principle' with the British Empire and the United States. The existing capital ships are in process of being modernized, it is said at a cost of 7,500,000*l*. Recent programmes have been concerned mainly with the building of cruisers, destroyers and submarines for the purpose of replacing obsolete ships. Under the Fleet Replacement Laws there are to be built during 1931-36: 6 cruisers of 8,500 tons, 2 aircraft carriers of 10,000 tons, 26 destroyers, 14 submarines, 2 large and 3 small minelayers, 6 minesweepers, 4 torpedo boats, and 7 other vessels.

The principal state dockyards are at Kure and Yokosuka, where capital ships have been built, and there is a dockyard also at Sasebo, where lighter vessels are constructed. The Kawasaki private shipbuilding yard at Kobe and the Mitsubishi establishment at Nagasaki are well equipped with modern plant, and there are lesser building yards at Maizuru, Uraga and elsewhere, as well as the government armour and armament factory at Kure. Japan has made herself practically independent of Europe for the building and arming and equipment of her warships.

A statement of the Japanese fleet follows:—

	Completed at end of		
	1931	1932	1933
Battleships . . . . .	10	9	9
Armoured Cruisers . . . . .	7	7	7
Aircraft Carriers . . . . .	3	3	4
Cruisers . . . . .	27	31	31
Destroyers . . . . .	110	101	102 <sup>1</sup>
Torpedo Boats . . . . .	—	—	4
Submarines . . . . .	67	62	62 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The destroyers are 68 first-class and 34 second-class.

<sup>2</sup> The submarines are 26 first-class, 36 second-class.

The following table includes all the battleships which are being retained, and the armoured cruisers and principal protected cruisers.

Year of laying down	Name	Standard Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				

  

<i>Battleships.</i> <sup>1</sup>								
		Tons	inches	inches				Knots
1911	Kongō . . .	29,330	8	10	8 14 in. ; 16 6 in. .	4	64,000	26·0
1912	Kirishima . . .							
1912	Haruna . . .							
1912	Fusō . . .	29,330	12	12	12 14 in. ; 16 6 in. .	6	40,000	22·5
1913	Yamashiro . . .							
1915	Ise . . .							
1915	Hyuga . . .	29,990	12	12	12 14 in. ; 20 5·5 in. .	6	45,000	23·0
1917	Nagato . . .							
1918	Mutsu . . .							
		32,720	12	14	8 16 in. ; 20 5·5 in. .	8	80,000	23·0

  

<i>Armoured Cruisers (rated as Coast Defence Vessels).</i>								
1897	Asama . . .	9,240	7	6	4 8 in. ; 8 6 in.	4	18,000	16
1898	Adzuma . . .	8,640					17,000	16
1898	Yakumo . . .	9,010					15,500	16
1899	Idzumo . . .	9,180					14,700	16
	Iwate . . .	7,080	6	5½	1 10 in. ; 2 8 in. ; 4 6 in. ; 4 8 in. ; 14 6 in.	4	13,500	14
1902	Kasuga . . .							
	Nisshin . . .							

  

<i>Cruisers.</i>								
1910	Hirado . . .	4,400	—	—	8 6 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	3	22,500	26
1917	Yahagi . . .	3,230	—	—	4 5·5 in. ; 1 3 in. A.A.	6	51,000	31
1917	Tatsuta . . .							
1917	Tenryu . . .							
1922	Yubari . . .	2,890	—	—	6 5·5 in. ; 1 3 in. A.A.	4	57,000	33
1919	Kiso . . .	5,100	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1919	Kitakami . . .							
1919	Ohī . . .							
1918	Tama . . .							
1918	Kuma . . .							
1920	Nagara . . .	5,170	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1920	Natori . . .							
1920	Yura . . .							
1920	Kinu . . .							
1921	Isudzu . . .							
1922	Abukuma . . .	5,195	—	—	7 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	8	90,000	33
1922	Jintsu . . .							
1922	Sendai . . .							
1922	Naka . . .							
1922	Furutaka . . .							
1922	Kako . . .	7,100	2½	6	6 8 in. ; 4 3 in. A.A. { 6 8 in. ; 4 4·7 in. A.A. }	12	95,000	33
1924	Aoba . . .							
1924	Kinugasa . . .							
1924	Nachi . . .	10,000	3?	6	10 8 in. ; 6 4·7 in. A.A.	12	100,000	33
1924	Myoko . . .							
1925	Ashigara . . .							
1925	Haguro . . .	9,850	3?	6	10 8 in. ; 4 4·7 in. A.A.	8	100,000	33
1927	Atago . . .							
1927	Takao . . .							
1928	Chokai . . .							
1928	Maya . . .							

  

<i>Aircraft Carriers.</i>								
1919	Hosho . . .	7,470	—	—	4 5·5 in. ; 2 3 in. A.A.	—	30,000	25
1920	Kaga . . .	26,900	6?	—	10 8 in. ; 4 4·7 in. ; 12 4·7 in. A.A.	—	91,000	25
1920	Akagi . . .						131,200	28·5
1930	Ryujo . . .						40,000	25

<sup>1</sup> The battleship *Hyet*, which has been rendered non-effective under the terms of the London Treaty, is omitted from this table.

Ships building or completing include four 8,500-ton cruisers, ten destroyers, six submarines, one minelayer and two minesweepers.

The gross amount of the Navy Estimates for 1931-32 was 210,341,290 yen ; for 1932-33, 211,700,712 yen ; and for 1933-34, 487,000,000 yen. The active personnel numbers 91,506.

### Production and Industry (in Japan proper).

About three-fifths of the arable land is cultivated by peasant proprietors and the remaining portion of it by tenants. According to the official report of January 1, 1932, taxed land owned by private persons and local corporations was 41,535,881 acres, of which under rice, 7,318,027 acres ; other cereals, 6,923,968 acres ; forests, 21,493,241 acres ; plains, 4,192,630 acres ; buildings, 1,188,759 acres.

The forest area on January 1, 1931, was 49,128,737 acres, of which 17,902,696 acres belonged to the State, and 3,156,274 acres to the Imperial household.

The following are some agricultural statistics for three years :—

Crop	Acreage			Produce (metric tons)		
	1930	1931	1932	1930	1931	1932
Rice . . .	7,938,236	7,953,021	7,983,165	12,063,200	9,960,319	10,893,811
Wheat . . .	1,204,401	1,227,582	1,246,702	1,104,851	1,155,587	1,172,137
Barley . . .	932,403	931,807	931,434	1,279,128	1,330,966	1,366,275
Rye . . .	1,183,163	1,456,176	1,175,564	1,098,258	1,543,104	1,182,664
Tobacco . . .	90,078	90,236	83,508	64,382	68,361	60,606
Tea . . .	94,427	93,351	93,988	38,646	38,305	40,410

In 1931, the number of oxen was 1,512,352 ; horses, 1,477,271 ; sheep, 24,453 ; goats, 218,921 ; swine, 947,216.

The mineral and metal products for 1930 and 1931 were :—

Mineral or Metal	1930		1931	
	Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
		Yen		Yen
Gold . . . . grammes	12,068,000	16,120,000	13,363,493	17,975,954
Silver . . . . "	175,064,000	4,511,000	173,765,205	3,598,709
Copper . . . . kilos.	79,033,000	50,231,000	75,848,181	33,627,912
Lead . . . . "	3,581,000	686,000	4,069,853	557,617
Pig iron . . . . m. tons.	1,161,894	42,409,000	917,342	26,602,918
Steel . . . . "	1,919,290	153,543,000	1,662,858	104,760,054
Iron pyrites . . . . "	561,398	7,029,000	560,372	6,091,169
Coal . . . . "	31,376,000	192,996,000	27,987,271	151,949,901
Sulphur . . . . "	62,360	3,396,000	61,499	3,166,177
Crude petroleum . . hectolitres	3,166,000	14,272,000	3,057,662	8,356,850
Total value including all others) .	—	537,411,000	—	422,883,026

In 1931, the number of mining workers was as follows :—in collieries, 154,398 ; in metal mines, 39,596 ; various, 8,361 ; total, 202,355.

In 1932, the total number of cocoons obtained was 335,813,964 kilos, valued at 296,791,026 yen.

On December 31, 1931, the number of employees in the 64,436 factories was 1,661,502 (775,236 males and 886,266 females).

The value of the principal manufactures in 1931 was as follows: woven goods, 997,140,888 yen; earthenware, 54,197,884 yen; lacquered ware, 25,658,693 yen; matting, 14,672,670 yen; oil, 29,211,560 yen; grege silk, 427,690,988 yen; leather, 18,390,534 yen.

At the end of 1931 there were 20,965 textile factories operating in Japan, employing 158,281 men and 740,511 women. The number of spindles, at the end of 1930, was 6,836,516, and of looms 77,898.

In 1930 the raw marine products amounted to the value of 162,928,226 yen; the manufactured products to the value of 146,969,888 yen. The production of salt in 1930 was 628,682,140 kilograms; in 1931, 521,125,000 kilograms.

### Commerce.<sup>1</sup>

Trade for 5 years was as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports .	2,216,240,020	1,546,071,870	1,235,675,266	1,431,461,000	1,932,220,000
Exports .	2,148,618,650	1,469,852,293	1,146,981,326	1,409,992,000	1,861,046,000

<sup>1</sup> Excluding bullion and specie.

Commerce by countries:—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Australia . . . . .	113,337,336	134,277,239	18,403,600	36,895,205
Belgium . . . . .	4,726,411	6,183,198	2,446,994	4,064,468
Egypt . . . . .	13,567,562	19,787,715	22,829,859	41,876,960
Canada . . . . .	33,672,842	39,504,887	13,067,136	8,562,081
British India . . . . .	133,165,251	116,865,470	110,367,354	192,491,854
Straits Settlements . . . . .	21,867,976	25,337,968	19,119,864	25,549,467
China . . . . .	145,697,197	102,746,060	155,750,668	141,177,708
France . . . . .	12,407,673	21,094,295	15,774,772	21,358,299
French Indo-China . . . . .	6,880,919	5,691,687	1,709,668	2,343,790
Germany . . . . .	73,244,158	71,741,909	8,102,923	9,098,258
Great Britain . . . . .	66,885,222	78,760,233	51,880,546	59,657,580
Dutch Indies . . . . .	46,060,522	40,409,888	63,450,143	100,261,108
Holland . . . . .	2,884,615	3,879,007	10,097,236	12,444,900
Hawaii . . . . .	268,829	532,982	5,625,072	6,676,472
Hong Kong . . . . .	498,501	977,070	36,754,290	18,041,338
Italy . . . . .	4,275,785	3,971,905	3,204,325	5,660,215
Philippine Islands . . . . .	8,987,768	9,764,148	20,425,381	22,362,070
Chile . . . . .	2,942,849	761,396	804,785	286,348
Asiatic Russia . . . . .	30,864,503	31,078,872	14,941,478	13,065,469
Sweden . . . . .	8,580,826	9,826,582	1,239,769	1,610,281
Siam . . . . .	6,792,437	11,197,888	4,721,842	8,581,239
Switzerland . . . . .	10,866,189	12,104,534	468,258	311,073
U.S. of America . . . . .	342,289,352	509,873,556	425,330,176	445,147,462

Chief articles of the foreign commerce, excluding re-imports and re-exports:—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 Yen	1,000 Yen		1,000 Yen	1,000 Yen
Rice and paddy . . .	12,162	11,521	Green tea . . .	8,172	8,446
Wheat . . .	49,578	44,384	Aquatic products . . .	7,756	10,501
Beans and peas . . .	42,069	50,339	Beans and peas . . .	5,906	7,159
Sugar . . .	3,332	12,794	Vegetable oil . . .	5,298	8,300
Silic nitrate . . .	2,049	8,857	Sugar, refined . . .	7,796	14,906
Hil cake . . .	34,599	41,169	Camphor . . .	8,589	4,443
Ammonium sulphate . . .	7,035	9,420	Menthol crystal . . .	8,689	5,285
Cotton, raw . . .	447,402	604,847	Coal . . .	13,450	14,157
Wool . . .	87,561	164,191	Waste silk . . .	1,241	1,803
Woollen or worsted yarns . . .	5,111	3,022	Raw silk . . .	382,365	390,809
Tissues of wool . . .	10,486	7,213	Cotton yarns . . .	21,547	15,713
Tissues of cotton . . .	4,132	2,954	Silk tissues . . .	110,823	140,921
Pulp . . .	15,331	27,068	Cotton tissues . . .	288,712	388,215
Coal . . .	27,358	36,657	Straw plaiting . . .	3,229	6,950
Wrought iron . . .	52,027	111,042	Potteries . . .	22,935	35,632
Lead . . .	9,972	11,901	Wood . . .	11,330	13,689
Alkalis . . .	6,345	8,059	Paper . . .	14,023	17,689
Machinery . . .	58,817	70,860	Toys . . .	15,119	20,375
Wood . . .	35,030	40,585	Matches . . .	937	46,049
Coal-tar dyes . . .	9,066	8,059	Cement . . .	8,548	7,395
Mineral oil . . .	36,535	34,774	Glass . . .	9,282	15,327
			Lamps . . .	12,753	15,364
			Cotton undershirts . . .	20,733	31,190

The bullion and specie (gold and silver) in 1932 amounted to : imports, 140,000 yen ; exports, 121,378,000 yen ; 1933, imports, 125,000 yen ; exports, 28,608,000 yen.

The staple articles of trade between Japan and Great Britain (Board of Trade Returns) for 2 years were :—

Imports into U.K.	1931	1932	Exports to Japan	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Raw silk . . .	742,965	898,699	Cotton goods . . .	257,239	165,843
Silk manufactures . . .	505,634	548,042	Woollen goods . . .	894,531	741,363
Electrical goods . . .	83,618	119,032	Woollen and worsted yarns . . .	258,878	268,494
Peas (tinned) . . .	287,613	362,418	Iron and steel . . .	854,163	935,127
Soya bean oil . . .	412,918	243,245	Machinery . . .	691,810	735,782
Toys . . .	216,262	178,575	Motor cars . . .	162,487	124,209
Fish (including canned salmon) . . .	659,831	735,834	Chemicals . . .	917,190	647,357

Total trade between Japan and U.K. for 5 years in thousands of pounds sterling (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Japan to U.K. . .	9,192	7,820	7,952	6,697	6,296
Exports to Japan from U.K. . .	13,435	8,229	6,186	5,730	4,189
Re-exports to Japan from U.K. . .	207	168	145	109	140

### Shipping and Navigation.

Shipping movements at Japanese ports for 2 years :—

	Entered				Cleared			
	1931		1932		1931		1932	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Steam . .	17,887	56,807,994	12,370	56,034,926	17,706	56,282,973	17,281	55,715,899
Sailing . .	48	4,824	25	3,154	50	5,508	26	3,004
<b>Total . .</b>	<b>17,930</b>	<b>56,812,818</b>	<b>17,395</b>	<b>56,038,080</b>	<b>17,756</b>	<b>56,288,481</b>	<b>17,307</b>	<b>55,718,903</b>

Of the total steamships entered in 1932, 1,470 vessels of 7,481,516 tons were British; 511 of 3,363,520 tons American; 212 of 944,703 tons German; 341 of 1,130,881 tons Norwegian; 57 of 530,969 tons Chinese; 70 of 551,684 tons French; and 12,714 of 36,406,061 tons were Japanese.

On Dec. 31, 1931, the registered merchant navy (Japan Proper) consisted of 3,358 steamers of European style, of 3,918,289 tons; and 15,290 sailing vessels of Japanese style, of 885,041 tons. There were only 19 steamships of more than 10,000 tons, all belonging to the Nippon Yusen Kaisha. On July 1, 1933, the mercantile marine comprised 2,019 vessels of 4,258,159 tons gross.

### Internal Communications.

The total length of roads in Japan is 591,228 miles (1931).

The first railway in Japan was built in 1872, between Tokyo and Yokohama, a distance of 18 miles. By 1880 there were 73 miles of railway in operation; by 1900, 3,638 miles; by 1910, 5,354 miles; by October, 1923, 9,974 miles. The following table gives the railway statistics for 1931-32:—

	State Railways	Railways owned by Private Companies	Total
Length in miles . .	9,259	4,466	13,725
Gross income, yen . .	433,540,288	83,132,243	516,672,531
Expenditure, yen . .	365,088,527	82,308,440	447,396,967
Goods carried, tons . .	60,590,746	22,666,760	83,257,506
Passengers, number . .	787,222,491	420,908,801	1,208,131,292

It has been decided to make the standard gauge 4 feet 8½ inches. The work is expected to be completed in 1943, and the cost estimated at 1,408,000,000 yen. Japan has been conceded by China the right to build five railway lines in Manchuria and Mongolia. Comprehensive plans have been made for the electrification of the Japanese Government railways. On December 31, 1932, there were 1,778 miles electrified, of which 308 miles were state-owned and 1,470 miles owned by private companies.

There are (1931-32) 1,278 miles of electric tramway in Japan.

The air traffic has been as follows (years ended March 31):—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Number of aviators . . .	273	336	412	460	512
Number of flights . . .	17,987	17,528	20,628	30,018	51,870
Number of machines . . .	106	107	118	122	154
Distance flown (kilometres) . .	878,230	1,106,802	1,711,683	2,346,052	3,010,260
Hours flown . . .	7,313	8,394	12,108	15,459	20,600

The following are postal and telegraphic statistics for four fiscal years (ended March 31) :—

—	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32
Letters . . . . .	4,764,671,266	5,096,611,368	4,409,551,651	4,490,202,875
Postcards . . . . .				
Newspapers and periodicals . . . . .				
Parcels . . . . .	63,335,027	63,650,583	60,067,753	58,201,931
Post and telegraph offices . . . . .	10,800	11,038	11,296	11,489
Telegrams received . . . . .	69,235,000	67,844,246	61,150,590	59,008,940
Telegraphic line (miles) . . . . .	31,901	32,145	32,210	32,196
" wire (miles) . . . . .	200,566	214,572	222,622	228,700
Telephone line (miles) . . . . .	31,105	34,075	35,806	37,310
" wire (miles) . . . . .	2,790,136	3,041,308	3,277,737	3,375,443
Number of telephone messages . . . . .	2,730,238,000	2,881,123,698	2,992,928,336	3,111,359,022
Number of telephone subscribers . . . . .	655,721	690,043	715,020	727,914

### Currency and Banking

Coinage turned out by the Mint in the years stated :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Gold coins . . . . .	—	—	220,601,570	152,425,790	29,836,580
Silver „ . . . . .	19,596,000	6,284,000	220,000	1,000,000	1,800,000
Bronze „ . . . . .	—	30,000	50,000	250,000	340,000
Nickel „ . . . . .	4,145,000	1,000,000	—	—	2,200,000
Total . . . . .	23,441,000	7,314,000	220,871,570	153,675,790	34,176,580

The notes of the Bank of Japan are of seven denominations, 1, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, and 200 yen.

The total amount of notes in circulation on February 3, 1934, was 1,247,194,000 yen, cash and bullion 456,874,000 yen, discounts 607,445,000 yen, advances 137,132,000 yen, state and public deposits 438,598,000 yen. On March 31, 1929, the gold stock of Japan was 1,178,000,000 yen, of which 91,000,000 yen were held by the Government and 1,087,000,000 yen by the Bank of Japan. The embargo on the export of gold, imposed on September 12, 1917, was removed on January 11, 1930, and Japan thus returned to the gold standard. The embargo, however, was re-imposed on December 13, 1931, to check the gold efflux.

The modern banking system dates from 1872. The principal banks of Japan are the Nippon Ginko (Bank of Japan), the Yokohama Specie Bank, the Hypothec Bank, the Industrial Bank of Japan, the Hokkaidō Colonisation Bank, the Bank of Taiwan, Bank of Chōsen. There are also (1932) 19 agricultural and industrial banks, 532 ordinary banks, and 86 savings banks. The condition of the banks (ordinary, saving and special) for three years (December 31st) was as follows.

Year	Paid-up Capital	Reserve Fund	Deposits	Net Earnings	Rate of Dividend
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Per cent.
1930 . . . . .	1,695,286,000	995,096,000	11,731,161,000	292,302,000	7.3
1931 . . . . .	1,656,874,000	982,900,000	11,156,940,000	268,518,000	6.5
1932 . . . . .	1,626,320,000	976,867,000	11,402,489,000	286,269,000	6.6



The depositors in the Post Office Savings Bank on March 31, 1933, numbered 39,845,216, and their deposits amounted to 2,686,805,915 yen; on March 31, 1932, there were 39,066,040 depositors with 2,815,868,019 yen to their credit.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The present monetary law came into force from October, 1897, by which gold standard was adopted. The unit of value is 0.75 gramme of pure gold, and is called the yen = 2s. 0½d., which, however, is not coined. The pieces coined are as follows:—Gold coins (20, 10, and 5 yen pieces), silver coins (50, 20, and 10 sen pieces), nickel coin (10 and 5 sen pieces), and bronze coins (1 sen and 5 rin pieces). The sen is the hundredth part of a yen, and the rin is the tenth part of a sen. The gold coins are .900 fine, and the silver coins .720 fine. The gold coins formerly issued (20, 10, 5, 2, and 1 yen pieces) are used at double their face value. The one-yen silver coin formerly issued is withdrawn. The old copper 2, 1 and ½ sen pieces are used as formerly.

Weights and measures are as follows:—

The <i>Kin</i>	= 160 <i>mommé</i>	. . .	= 1.323 lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Picul</i>	= 100 <i>kin</i>	. . .	= 132.27 lbs. „
„ <i>Kwan</i>	= 1,000 „	. . .	= 8.267 lbs. „
„ <i>Sün</i>	. . .	. . .	= 1.193 inches.
„ <i>Shaku</i>	(10 <i>sün</i> )	. . .	= 11.930 inches.
„ <i>Ken</i>	= 6 <i>shaku</i>	. . .	= 5.965 feet.
„ <i>Chö</i>	= 60 <i>ken</i>	. . .	= ⅓ mile, 5.4229 chains.
„ <i>Ri</i>	= 36 <i>chö</i>	. . .	= 2.44 miles.
„ <i>Ri sq.</i>	. . .	. . .	= 5.9552 sq. miles.
„ <i>Tsubo</i>	. . .	. . .	= 3.9538 sq. yds.
„ <i>Chö</i> , land measure	. . .	. . .	= 2.45 acres.
„ <i>Koku</i> , liquid	. . .	. . .	= 39.6804 gallons.
„ „ dry	. . .	. . .	= 4.9601 bushels.
„ <i>To</i> , liquid	= ⅓ <i>koku</i>	. . .	= 3.9680 gallons.
„ „ dry	. . .	. . .	= 1.9851 pecks.

The metric system was made obligatory by a law passed in March, 1921, but has not yet been enforced. The following rates are recognised:—

metre = 3.3 *shaku*.

gramme = 0.266667 *mommé* (⅓ *mommé*).

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF JAPAN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—His Excellency Tsuneo Matsudaira, G.C.V.O. (Appointed July 24, 1928.)

*Counsellor.*—Sotomatsu Kato, C.B.E.

*First Secretary.*—Kanzo Shiozaki.

*Second Secretaries.*—Kumaiichi Yamamoto, Takashi Mori, Shinichi Kamimura and Yutaka Ishizawa.

*Attachés.*—Akira Miyazaki, Hisanari Yamada, Shigenobu Shima, Toshio Katsube, Shiro Ishiguro, Takezo Toko and Ichiro Kawasaki.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain Arata Oka.

*Military Attaché.*—Major-General Rikichi Ando.

*Financial Attaché.*—Juichi Tsushima.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General.*—Shinjiro Matsuyama.

*Chancellors.*—Yoshio Sumino, M. Yamashita, and I. Kakegawa.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Liverpool, Cardiff, Middlesbrough, and Manchester.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN JAPAN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Robert Henry Clive, K.C.M.G., appointed January 30, 1934.

*Counsellor.*—C. E. S. Dodd.

*Counsellor* (local rank).—W. B. Cunningham.

*Secretaries.*—A. D. F. Gascoigne and E. E. Crowe.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain J. G. P. Vivian, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. E. A. H. James, R.E.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. A. Macrae, M.B.E.

*Commercial Counsellor.*—G. B. Sansom, C.M.G.

There are Consular Representatives at Tokio, Yokohama, Osaka, Shimonoseki, Kobe, Nagasaki, Tamsui (in Formosa), Dairen, and Seoul.

## 3. OF JAPAN IN CANADA.

*Minister.*—Iemasa Tokugawa (appointed April 30, 1929).

## 4. OF CANADA IN JAPAN.

*Minister.*—Herbert Meredith Marler (appointed January 12, 1929).

# KOREA (CHOSEN).

**Government.**—By a treaty concluded between Japan and Korea on August 22, 1910, the Korean territory was formally annexed to the Empire of Japan. The Emperor was deprived of all political power, and the title of the country was changed back to 'Chosen,' from Tai Han, which had been adopted in 1897, and the office of Japanese Governor-General established. By an Imperial Rescript of 1919, Korea is to be treated as in all respects an integral part of Japan, Koreans to be on the same footing as Japanese. Members of the Korean Imperial House and the late Korean Cabinet have had Japanese patents of nobility conferred upon them.

*Governor-General.*—General Kazunari Ugaki (June, 1931).

**Area and Population.**—The area is 85,228 square miles. Population at the end of 1931, 20,262,958 (10,324,068 males and 9,938,890 females). Of this number, 514,666 were Japanese, 19,710,168 Koreans, and 38,124 foreigners. The 1931 returns give the number of British subjects as 260, Americans 724, French 62, and Germans 90. At the end of 1931 the population of the largest cities and towns was as follows:—Keijo-fu (Seoul), the capital, 365,482 (100,323 Japanese), Fusan-fu (Pusan), 139,538 (45,502 Japanese), Heijo-fu (Pyong-Yang), 144,215 (19,268 Japanese), Taikyu-fu (Tai-Ku), 102,180 (25,750 Japanese), Chemulpo 63,881 (11,873 Japanese).

The language of the people is intermediate between Mongolo-Tartar and Japanese, with a large admixture of Chinese words, and an alphabetical system of writing is used. Official correspondence, except with Korean provincial officials, is conducted in Japanese. The written language of the people is a mixture of Chinese characters and native script.

**Religion and Education.**—The knowledge of Chinese classics and of Confucian doctrine, formerly considered essential to the education of the upper classes, has given way under Japanese and foreign influence to a more practical system of instruction, but the worship of ancestors is still observed with as much punctiliousness as in China. In the country

there are numerous Buddhist monasteries, which, however, are looked upon with scant respect. There is a large number of Christian converts. French missionaries were working in the country from 1784 and struggled for a century in the face of official persecution. The ban on Christianity was raised in 1882 and the first Protestant missionaries came to Korea in 1884. In 1931 there were about 700 foreign missionaries working in Korea and a membership of 327,000 converts was claimed. The missions early established numerous hospitals and schools throughout the country.

Since annexation the Japanese authorities have provided schools in all parts of the country, but it is recognized that much is required to be done, as less than 40 per cent. of the Koreans are literate. Plans are now being drawn up to establish an elementary school in every *myen* or village, but lack of funds hinders the speedy attainment of this ideal. Technical schools are being gradually introduced.

In 1932 there were for the education mainly of Japanese 475 elementary schools with 76,052 pupils and 2,106 teachers, 11 middle schools with 6,170 pupils, 1 medical school, a law school, 3 normal schools with 1,772 students and 99 teachers, a higher technical school, a higher commercial school and a higher agricultural school, 25 girls' high schools with 9,125 pupils, and 252 kindergarten schools and various private schools. For the education of Koreans there were 1,973 common schools with 514,372 pupils, and 80 private common schools with 24,563 pupils, 26 higher common schools (11 private) with 13,276 pupils, 17 (10 private) higher common schools for girls, with 4,770 pupils; besides various industrial schools. There is a University at Seoul with 579 students (May 31, 1932), of whom 190 were Koreans and 389 Japanese. The preparatory course has 324 students.

In Seoul there are three daily Korean newspapers, and 2 Japanese besides others published at Chemulpo and in other parts of the country. There is a Government-subsidised daily newspaper in English, published at Seoul.

**Finance.**—The finances of Korea form a special account in the Budget of Japan. The estimated revenue and expenditure for two years are shown as follows :—

Revenue.		1932-33	1933-34	Expenditure.		1932-3	1933-34
		Yen	Yen			Yen	Yen
Ordinary	...	179,556,988	184,481,578	Ordinary	...	163,514,689	170,097,296
Extraordinary	...	35,899,419	47,456,806	Extraordinary	...	51,941,718	61,841,088
Total	...	215,456,407	231,938,384	Total	...	215,456,407	231,938,384

The outstanding debt (March 31, 1932) is 406,996,480 yen.

**Production.**—Korea is almost entirely an agricultural country; the cultivated area at end of 1931 was 10,961,275 acres. The Japanese own nearly one-half of the cultivated land. The chief crops are rice (about 33 per cent. of the cultivated area), barley, wheat, beans, and grain of all kinds, besides tobacco and cotton. The rice crops for 4 years were (in bushels):—1928, 80,485,957; 1929, 81,617,865; 1930, 95,903,385; 1931, 79,364,995. In 1931, 39,060,635 bushels of barley were produced; 20,658,975 bushels of soya beans, 104,962,460 lbs. of Upland American cotton and 49,588,586 lbs. of native cotton. Whale fishing is carried on on the coast. In 1931, 92,145,092 pounds of apples and 28,656,292 pounds of pears were produced. Silkworm rearing is also carried on and in

1931 there were produced 2,891,305 bushels of cocoons. Live-stock is raised as a by-product of agriculture. The cattle are well known for their size and quality. In 1931, there were 1,637,019 cattle, 54,100 horses, 1,348,199 pigs, 6,984 donkeys and 25,601 goats. The fishing industry is developing; value of catch in 1931, 46,578,170 yen.

Gold mining is carried on; the value of the 1931 output was 9,008,572 yen. There are several foreign-owned gold mines in active operation. Copper, iron, and coal are abundant in Korea; the development of these resources has been impeded by defective means of communication, but is making steady progress. The output of pig iron in 1931 was valued at 4,588,887 yen; iron ore at 824,063 yen; and coal 5,190,064 yen. Anthracite coal mines in the north of Korea are in operation. Graphite and mica also are found in fair quantities. The total value of mineral products in 1931 was 21,741,519 yen. The Government has the monopoly of ginseng, salt and tobacco, the latter yielding 36,534,817 lbs. in 1930. At end of 1930 there were 4,249 factories with 81,790 employees, while the value of the output was 320,007,290 yen.

**Commerce.**—The open ports are Seoul, Chemulpo, Fusan, Gensan, Chinnampo, Mokpo, Kunsan, Seishin, Ping-Yang (inland city), Wiju, Yong-Am-Po (1908), Yuki, Joshin and Shin-wi-ju.

Trade (merchandise only) at the open ports:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Imports	413,990,943	423,093,551	367,050,000	270,466,331	367,048,758
Exports	365,978,524	345,664,056	266,540,000	261,798,539	266,547,178

The imports in 1932 included cotton goods, 34,234,738 yen; machinery, 8,959,332 yen; silk goods, 13,328,248 yen; timber, 4,096,994 yen; mineral oil, 9,386,578 yen; grass cloth, 1,204,369 yen; sugar, 7,645,280 yen; paper, 6,878,141 yen; flour, 3,774,416 yen; fertilisers, 7,793,941 yen; and coal, 7,873,251 yen. The principal exports were rice, 145,337,225 yen; beans, 20,539,329 yen; hides, 1,489,212 yen; cattle, 3,246,275 yen; silk, 11,666,127 yen; cocoons, 1,270,848 yen; and gold ore, 1,304,318 yen. Of the total imports in 1932, the value of 258,670,063 yen was from Japan; of the exports, the value of 282,144,296 yen was to Japan. From Great Britain and the United States of America respectively, direct imports amounted to 1,545,949 yen and 5,097,175 yen; but there is also considerable indirect trade via Japan.

Imports from United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) were 58,705*l.* in 1931, 112,201*l.* in 1932; and 82,402*l.* in 1933; exports to United Kingdom were 217*l.*, 30*l.* and 1,587*l.*; and re-exports from U.K. were 4,862*l.*, 100*l.* and 290*l.* in the three years respectively.

**Shipping and Communications.**—The shipping entered at the open ports in 1932 had a tonnage of 10,731,162, and those that cleared a tonnage of 10,733,576. In March 1932 there were 202 steamships, of 52,302 tons, and 745 sailing ships, of 24,778 tons, registered in Korea.

Transport in the interior is by rail, road (motor-car, oxen, pack-horses, etc.), and river. The railways are being rapidly extended and the roads are being gradually improved. At the end of March, 1932, there were 12,179 miles of completed roads. Length of railways, 1932 (public and private), about 2,678 miles; number of passengers carried (1932-33) 20,391,633.

Number of post offices 793. There were 24,992 miles of telegraph wire open (March, 1933), and the lines connect with the Japanese and the Chinese systems. The telephone has been introduced into all the principal towns; length of lines 95,142 miles (March, 1933). During the fiscal year ended March, 1933, 233,360,400, telephone messages, and 5,764,914 telegrams were sent.

In 1932-33, 251,763,916 ordinary mails were collected and 270,708,785 delivered, 2,080,879 parcels were collected and 3,058,118 delivered.

**Currency and Banking.**—Regulations for banking were framed in 1906. In 1933 (Jan.) there were 15 banks, semi-Government and ordinary, with 60,971,000 yen paid-up capital, with total deposits at December 31, 1932, amounting to 255,646,000 yen.

A central bank, the Bank of Chosen, was established in August, 1909, and in November it took the place of the First Bank of Japan (Dai-Ichi-Ginko) as the Government Treasury. Notes of this bank are permitted to circulate unrestrictedly within the jurisdiction of the Government-General of Chosen and are exchangeable with convertible notes issued by the Bank of Japan. The Bank of Chosen has a paid-up capital of 25 million yen, the deposits amounting to 193,932,707 yen (Dec. 31, 1932). Notes issued at Dec. 31, 1932, 124,622,525 yen. Against their issue must be provided a reserve of the same amount, consisting of gold coin, gold and silver bullion, and convertible notes of the Bank of Japan; silver bullion, however, must not exceed one-fourth of the total reserve. The postal savings banks had 2,494,062 depositors with a total amount 40,939,891 yen on March 31, 1933.

The coinage consists of gold pieces of 5-, 10-, and 20-yen, silver of 10-, 20-, and 50-sen, nickel of 5-sen, and 10-sen, and bronze of 1-sen. The gold coins, however, are not in general use, the ordinary medium of commerce being the notes of the Bank of Japan or of the Bank of Chosen which are issued in the following denominations, viz.: 100 yen, 20 yen, 10 yen, 5 yen, and 1 yen. The old nickel coin has been wholly withdrawn from circulation, and the *cash* currency is now rarely seen, and then only in remote parts of the country. Under certain regulations, bills of exchange and cheques may pass into the currency. In the more important commercial towns there are authorised 'note associations' of merchants for the transaction of business relating to bills.

*British Consul-General at Seoul.*—William Massy Royds.

*Vice-Consul.*—H. R. Sawbridge.

### FORMOSA (TAIWAN).

The Island of Formosa, or Taiwan, was ceded to Japan by China by the treaty which was ratified on May 8, 1895, and Japan took formal possession on June 2 of the same year. Japanese civil government in the island began on March 31, 1896.

*Governor-General.*—Kenzo Nakagawa.

The Island has an area of 13,890 square miles, with a population according to the census of Oct. 1, 1930, of 4,592,537 (2,353,288 males and 2,239,249 females). There were 243,872 Japanese, and 45,234 foreigners in the Island in 1931. The chief towns are Taihoku (230,490 inhabitants in 1930 Census), Tainan, Kûrun, and Taichu. The official language is Japanese, but Chinese (Amoy dialect) is the most used.

Many improvements have been effected by the Japanese administration. A colonising scheme was commenced in 1909, whereby Japanese were settled

in Taiwan. An educational system has been established for Japanese and natives. In 1931-32 there were for the instruction of the Japanese 133 primary schools, with 900 teachers and 36,181 pupils. For the instruction of the natives there were 761 schools, with 5,520 teachers and 265,749 pupils. There are also normal schools, a medical school, an industrial school, and a school for teaching the Japanese language to natives, and native languages to Japanese. The University of Formosa was opened in April, 1928.

The receipts of the Japanese administration are from inland taxes, customs, public undertakings, and also subsidies from Japan ranging from 5 to 9 million yen annually. The expenditure is chiefly for internal administration and the working of public undertakings.

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen	Yen
Revenue . .	150,240,607	129,757,760	115,972,147	98,090,805	102,879,156
Expenditure .	122,295,326	109,970,881	99,060,013	98,090,805	102,879,156

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The agricultural products of Formosa are rice, tea, sugar, sweet potatoes, ramie, jute, turmeric; while camphor is worked in the forests under a Government monopoly. The production of crude camphor and camphor oil respectively was in 1926, 1,665,317 lbs. and 4,633,284 lbs.; and in 1927, 1,719,510 lbs. and 11,639,760 lbs. The quantity of tea produced in 1931 was 9,844,000 kilograms; in 1932, 8,822,491 kilograms. Production of rice in 1932, 45,029,066 bushels; in 1933, 19,547,523 bushels, on an area of 705,589 acres. Area under cane and production of raw sugar in 1930-31, 208,421 acres, 784,656 tons; 1931-32, 243,666 acres, 957,720 tons. There are active fisheries: value of catch in 1932, 2,297,009 yen. The number of animals (December 31, 1930) was:—horses, 325; goats, 83,875; cattle, 92,323; pigs, 1,750,464; buffaloes, 298,536. The industries comprise flour-milling, sugar, tobacco; oil, spirits, iron-work, glass, bricks, soap, and many other manufactures. Mining is making steady progress: gold, silver, copper and coal being the principal minerals; the output of coal in 1930 was 1,598,728 metric tons, and in 1931, 1,421,544 metric tons. The total value of minerals in 1930 was 15,141,198 yen. There were 46 new style and 68 old style sugar mills in Taiwan in 1932.

The commerce of Formosa is largely with Japan; imports in 1932, 31,040,823 yen from foreign countries; 133,456,947 yen from Japan; total imports, 164,497,770 yen; exports, 18,045,250 yen to foreign countries; 222,682,738 yen to Japan; total exports, 240,727,988 yen. In 1931 the imports from Japan amounted to 114,763,307 yen; exports to Japan 201,424,107 yen. Imports from other foreign countries, 30,858,816 yen; exports to other foreign countries, 19,448,759 yen. Total imports, 145,622,123 yen; and total exports, 210,872,866 yen. The chief exports in 1932 were tea, 4,870,380 yen; sugar, 3,174,477 yen; camphor and camphor oil, 1,547,783 yen; alcohol, 521,358 yen; coal, 1,315,805 yen. The chief imports in 1932 were manures, 12,612,630 yen; soya beans, 1,800,962 yen; liquid fuel, 1,086,118 yen; gunny bags, 1,327,100 yen.

In March, 1931, there were 26 steamships, of 5,210 tons, and 137 sailing vessels, of 7,980 tons, registered in Formosa. In 1931, 1,985 vessels of 3,772,314 tons entered the ports of Formosa from countries and Japan.

Roads have been and are being constructed throughout the Island. There were, in 1931, 620.5 miles belonging to the Government and 329.8 miles to private companies, and 1,053.5 miles to exclusive use of private companies. In 1933 there were 178 post offices, through which passed packets (including parcels), 70,824,868. The telegraph service has 198 offices; length of line 810 miles; of wire, 3,751 miles; messages (1933), 3,200,478. Telephone line, 2,552 miles; length of wire, 49,457 miles; calls, 77,100,249.

The post office savings bank had 494,847 depositors with 18,147,761 yen to their credit (1932-33).

The coinage current in the Island is that of Japan.

**Bōkotō**, or the **Pescadores**, consist of about 12 islands, with a total area of about 50 square miles.

Japanese **Sakhalin** (or **Karafuto**) consists of that portion of Sakhalin which lies to the south of the parallel of 50° north latitude. It has an area of about 13,935 sq. miles, and, in 1930 (census), the population was 295,196 (168,532 males, 126,664 females). The most important industry of the island is the herring fishery, but large areas are fit for agriculture and pasturage, and Japanese settlers have been provided with seed and domestic animals. There is a vast forest area of larch and fir trees. The minerals found are coal and alluvial gold; coal raised in 1932, 677,389 tons.

The revenue for the year ending March 31, 1934, is estimated at 23,566,668 yen, and expenditure 23,566,668 yen.

The leased Territory of **Kwantung**, the southern part of the Liaotung Peninsula, has an area of about 1,444 sq. miles, and a population (December 31, 1932) of 961,146, of whom 544,740 were males and 416,406 females. At the end of 1932, there were 832,488 Chinese and 127,937 Japanese (exclusive of army and navy). The Territory is under a Japanese governor-general, the seat of administration being at Dairen (or Tairend, formerly called Dalny). At the end of 1931 there were 54 elementary schools with 30,857 pupils, 10 secondary schools with 4,757 pupils, and 8 girls' schools with 3,909 pupils, for the instruction of the Japanese, and 161 schools with 38,618 pupils for the instruction of the natives; also an American Presbyterian Mission with a church and a hospital.

The revenue for 1933-34 is estimated at 26,024,914 yen, and expenditure, 26,024,914 yen.

At the end of 1931 there were 133 steamships of 347,728 tons, and 108 sailing vessels of 4,321 tons, registered in Kwantung.

The chief agricultural products of the Territory are maize, millet, beans, wheat, buckwheat, rice, tobacco, hemp, and various vegetables. There is an active fishing industry, the value of the catch in 1931 (9,387,036 kwan) being 3,150,750 yen, as compared with 9,562,015 kwan in 1930, valued at 3,848,214 yen. The chief manufactured product is salt, which is abundant in the Territory. In 1931 production amounted to 204,345 metric tons. Since July 1, 1907, the Territory forms a Customs district under the Chinese Imperial Customs, Dairen being the Customs port, with out-stations at Kinchow, Pulantien, Pitzewo, and Port Arthur. The port is free, goods being subject to duty only on crossing the frontier of the leased territory. The trade is mostly with Japan and China. Imports (1932), 207,586,925 yen; exports, 305,087,478 yen, of which 133,217,302 yen were imported from Japan, and 110,514,777 yen exported to that country. Dairen has a fine harbour, ice-free all the year, and protected by a break-water 1,000 yards long. The harbour is provided with sheds and warehouses,

under the control of the South Manchuria Railway Company. The railway connects Port Arthur and Dairen with Mukden, Harbin, and the Eastern Chinese Railway System, 8,610,156 passengers and 16,572,816 tons of goods were carried during 1932-33. In 1932 its total length was 699 miles.

Gold and silver coin and the notes of the Yokohama specie bank are current.

**Pacific Islands.**—Under the Treaty of Versailles Japan was appointed mandatory to the former German possessions north of the Equator. These include:—(1) *The Marianne (or Ladrone) Islands*.—By treaty of February 12, 1899, these islands, with the exception of Guam (the largest of the Marianne Islands) ceded to the United States in 1898, passed on October 1, 1899, from Spanish to German possession for payment of 840,000*l.* Sipan is the seat of Government. The Japanese population of the islands at October 1, 1930, numbered 19,835, and the natives 49,695. The northern group is actively volcanic and uninhabited.

(2) *The Caroline Islands*.—The Carolines consist of about 549 coral islets, Ponapé having 9,499 inhabitants, Yap 6,596, and Parao 9,047 (each at April 1, 1932). The population is mainly of Malay origin, with some Chinese and Japanese. The chief export is copra. For administrative purposes the islands were divided into two groups: (a) the Eastern Carolines, with Truk and Ponapé as the centres of administration. There are in Truk 1,028 Japanese, 24 Foreigners, and 15,409 natives; in Ponapé there are 1,137 Japanese, 24 Foreigners, and 8,334 natives. (b) The Western Carolines, with Palau and Yap as administrative centres. There are in Palau 2,981 Japanese, 6,031 natives, and 13 Foreigners. In Yap there are 262 Japanese, 6,321 natives, and 9 Foreigners.

(3) *Marshall Islands*.—The Marshall Islands, consisting of two chains or rows of lagoon islands (several uninhabited), known respectively as Ratak (with thirteen islands) and Ralik (with eleven islands), first came under German rule in 1885. The population on April 1, 1932, was of 456 Japanese, 15 foreigners, and 9,870 natives. The chief island and administrative centre is Jaluit; Protestant (American) and Catholic missions are at work. There are plantations of coco-palm (1,705 hectares). The chief export is copra.

Justice is administered in 3 district courts and in a court of appeal. The islands contain 14 primary schools for Japanese and 23 for natives. Besides coco-palm, the principal products are sugar-cane (island of Saipan) and cotton (islands of Rota and Tinian). In 1931, there were in the islands 4,039 cattle, 2,875 goats, and 11,636 pigs.

The revenue for the Pacific Islands for 1931-32 is estimated at 5,014,419 yen, and expenditure, 5,014,419 yen.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Japan.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Constitution of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1889.
- Financial and Economic Annual of Japan. Annual. Tokio.
- Résumé statistique de l'empire du Japon. Annual. Tokio.
- Returns of the Foreign Commerce and Trade of Japan. Annual. Tokio.
- Annual Report of the Sanitary Bureau of the Department of Home Affairs.
- Annual Report of the Minister of State for Education.
- The Statistical Abstract of the Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry.
- The Statistics of the Department of Commerce and Industry.
- Annual Report of the Department of Communication.
- Annual Report, Department of Railways.
- Statistical Summary of Taiwan. Annual. Issued by the Government.



Preliminary reports of the first Census of the Empire of Japan. Tokio, 1920.  
 An Official Guide to Eastern Asia. Compiled by the Imperial Japanese Government Railways. Vol. I., Manchuria and Chōsen; II. and III., Japan; IV., China. London, 1916.  
 Pocket Guide to Japan, 1925. Issued by Japanese Government Railways. Tokyo, 1925.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Japan Year Book (Published by the Foreign Affairs Association of Japan). Tokio. Annual.

Japan Times Year Book. (I. Year Book of Japan. II. Who's who in Japan. III. Business directory of Japan.) Tokyo, first issue 1933.

Allen (G. C.), Modern Japan and its Problems. London, 1928.

Andréadès (A.), Les finances de l'empire japonais et leur évolution (1868-1931). Paris, 1932.

Anesaki (M.), History of Japanese Religion. London, 1930.

Aston (W. G.), Nihongi: Chronicles of Japan from the Earliest Times to 697 A.D. 2 vols. London, 1897.

Bigelow (P.), Japan and her Colonies. London, 1923.

Bowen (A.), In New Japan. London, 1932.

Brinkley (F.) (Editor), Japan Described and Illustrated by Native Authorities. London, 1898.—Japan and China: their History, Arts, &c. 12 vols. London, 1903-04.—A History of the Japanese People. New York. New edition, 1921.

Brown (A. J.), The Mastery of the Far East: The Story of Korea's Transformation and Japan's Rise to Supremacy in the Orient. London, 1919.—Japan in the World of To-day. London, 1930.

Coleman (F.), Japan Moves North: The Inside Story of the Struggle for Siberia. London, 1918.

Cordonnier (E. L. V.), The Japanese in Manchuria, 1904 (Russo-Japanese War). 2 vols. London, 1914.

Crocker (W. R.), The Japanese Population Problem. London, 1931.

Davis (F. Hadland), Japan. (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1916.

Eastlake (F. W.), and Yoshi-Aki (Yamada), Heroic Japan. History of the China-Japanese War. London, 1897.

Etherton (Col. P. T.), and Tiltman (H. H.), Japan: Mistress of the Pacific? London, 1933.

Foght (Mr. & Mrs. H.), Unfathomed Japan. London, 1928.

Frois (P. Luis), Die Geschichte Japans, 1549-1578 (Historia do Japão). Translated into German by G. Schurhammer and E. A. Voretzsch. Leipzig, 1926.

Fuson (C. G.), The Geography of Kwantung. Canton, 1928.

Gowen (H. H.), An Outline History of Japan. New York, 1927.—Histoire du Japon des origines à nos jours. Translated by S. Jankélévitch. Paris, 1933.

Griffis (W. E.), The Religions of Japan. London, 1895.—The Japanese Nation in Evolution. New York, 1907.—The Mikado's Empire. 12th ed. New York and London, 1912.

Gubbins (J. H.), The Progress of Japan. Oxford, 1911.—The Making of Modern Japan. London, 1922.

Harada (Tasuku), The Faith of Japan. London, 1914.—Labour Conditions in Japan. London, 1928.

Hearn (L.), Kokoro, Hints of the Japanese Inner Life. London, 1902.—Kotto: being Japanese Curios. London, 1902.—In Ghostly Japan. London, 1899.—Glimpses of Unfamiliar Japan. 2 vols. London, 1903.—Gleanings in Buddha Fields, 1903.—Studies of Hand and Soul in the Far East, 1903.—Out of the East (new Japan), 1903.—Stray Leaves from Strange Literature. London, 1903.—Japan, An Attempt at Interpretation. London, 1904. See also Life and Letters of Lafcadio Hearn, by Miss Elizabeth Bisland. 2 vols. London, 1907.

Haushofer (Karl), Japan und die Japaner, Leipzig, 1933.—Japans Reichserneuerung. Berlin, 1930.

Hibino (Y.), Nippon Shindo Ron or The National Ideals of the Japanese People. (Translated by A. P. McKenzie.) London, 1928.

Kennedy (M. D.), Some Aspects of Japan and her Defence Forces. London, 1929.—The Changing Fabric of Japan. London, 1930.

Kitazawa (M.), The Government of Japan. Princeton, 1929.

Kobayashi (U.), The Basic Industries and Social History of Japan. 1914-1930. London, 1930.

Longford (J. H.), Japan of the Japanese. London, 1915.—The Evolution of New Japan. London, 1918.—Japan (The Nations of To-day). London, 1928.

MacLaren (W. W.), A Political History of Japan in the Meiji era, 1867-1912. London, 1916.

Matsunami (N.), The Constitution of Japan. London, 1931.

Maxelière, La (M.), Le Japon, Histoire et Civilisation. 8 vols. Paris, 1923.

Moncharville (M.), Le Japon d'Outre-Mer. Paris, 1931.

Moulton (H. G.), Japan. An Economic and Financial Appraisal. London, 1932.

- Murdoch* (J.), *A History of Japan*. 8 vols. London, 1925.
- Murray's Handbook for Japan*. By B. H. Chamberlain and W. B. Mason. 7th ed. London, 1908.
- Nachod* (O.), Japan. Berlin, 1910.—*Bibliography of the Japanese Empire Vols. I and II, 1906-1926*. Vol. III, 1927-29. Being a Classified List of the Literature Issued in European Languages since the Publication of Fr. von Wenckstern's *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire* up to the Year 1929. Three Volumes. London, 1931. (See below under *Wenckstern*.)
- Nitobé* (I. O.), Japan. (The Modern World Series.) London, 1931.—*Western Influences in Modern Japan*. Chicago, 1931.
- Orchard* (J. E.), *Japan's Economic Position*. New York, 1930.
- Penrose* (E. F.), *Food Supply and Raw Materials in Japan* (an index of the physical volume of production of foodstuffs, industrial crops and minerals, 1894-1927). London, 1930.
- Perkins* (N.), *Report on Formosa*. [Contains list of works on Formosa.] London, 1896.
- Porter* (R. P.), *The Full Recognition of Japan*. Oxford, 1911. (New Edition 1915, under title: *Japan, the New World-Power*.)—*Japan: The Rise of a Modern Power*. Oxford, 1917.
- Quigley* (H. S.), *Japanese Government and Politics*. London, 1932.
- Reischauer* (A. K.), *Studies in Japanese Buddhism*. New York, 1919.
- Rutter* (O.), *Through Formosa*. London, 1928.
- Sansom* (G. B.), Japan. A Short Cultural History. London, 1931.
- Schever* (J. A. B.), *The Romance of Japan Through the Ages*. London, 1927.
- Scott* (J. W. Robertson), *The Foundations of Japan*. London, 1922.
- Sheba* (S.), *The Japanese Empire, 1930*. Tokio, 1930.
- Takekoshi* (Yosaburo), *Japanese Rule in Formosa*. [Eng. Trans.] London, 1907.—*The Economic Aspects of the History of the Civilisation of Japan*. 8 vols. London, 1930.
- Terry* (T. Philip), *The Japanese Empire*. London, 1914.—*Terry's Guide to the Japanese Empire, including Korea and Formosa*. With Chapters on Manchuria, the Trans-Siberian Railway, and the Chief Ocean Routes to Japan. A Handbook for Travellers. London, 1931.
- Tittsingh* (Isaac), *Nipon o dai itsi ran, ou annales des empereurs du Japon*. Ouvr. corr. sur l'original japonais-chinois par M. J. Klaproth. Paris, 1834.
- Tsurumi* (Y.), *Present Day Japan*. New York and London, 1926.
- Uyehara* (S.), *The Industry and Trade of Japan*. London, 1927.
- Weale* (B. L. Putnam), *The Reshaping of the Far East*. 2 vols. London, 1905.—*The Truce in the East and its Aftermath*. London, 1907. *The Truth about China and Japan*. London, 1921.
- Wenckstern* (F. von), *Bibliography of the Japanese Empire, 1494-1893*. Vol. I. London, 1895.—Vol. II. 1894-1906. London, 1907.
- Yamasaki* (K.) and *Ogawa* (G.), *The Effect of the World War upon the Commerce and Industry of Japan*. New Haven, 1929.
- Young* (A. M.), *Japan under Taisho Tenno 1912-1926*. London, 1928.—*Japan in Modern Times*. New York, 1929.
- Young* (C. W.), *Japan's Jurisdiction and International Legal Position in Manchuria*. London, 1931.

### Books of Reference concerning Korea.

- Annual Report on Administration of Chosen*. Issued by the Government.
- An Official Guide to Eastern Asia*. Vol. I. Chosen and Manchuria. Tokio, 1920.
- Bishop* (Mrs. Isabella), *Korea and her Neighbours*. 2 vols. London, 1898.
- Owens* (A. E. J.) and *Gould-Adams* (H. E.), *Korea and the Sacred White Mountain*. London, 1894.
- Chung* (Henry), *The Case of Korea*. New York, 1921.—*Korean Treaties*. New York, 1919.
- Courant* (M.), *Bibliographie Coréenne*. 3 vols. Paris, 1896.
- Cynn* (H. Hueng-wo), *The Rebirth of Korea*. London, 1920.
- Dallet*, *Histoire de l'église de Corée*. 2 vols. Paris, 1874. [This work contains much accurate information concerning the old political and social life, geography, and language of Korea.]
- Drake* (H. B.), *Korea of the Japanese*. London, 1930.
- Griffis* (W. E.), *Corea: the Hermit Kingdom*. 10th ed. New York and London, 1912.
- Hamel* (Hendrik), *Relation du Naufrage d'un Vaisseau Hollandois, &c., traduite du Flamand par M. Minutoli*. Paris, 1670. [This contains the earliest European account of Korea. An English translation from the French is given in Vol. IV. of A. and J. Churchill's Collection, London, 1744, and in Vol. VII. of Pinkerton's Collection. London, 1811.]
- Hulbert* (H. B.), *History of Korea*. Seoul, 1905.—*The Passing of Korea*. London, 1906.
- Ireland* (A.), *The New Korea*. New York, 1927.
- Landon* (H. S.), *Korea, the Land of the Morning Calm*. London, 1896.
- Longford* (J. H.), *The Story of Korea*. London, 1911.

- McKenzie* (F. A.), *The Unveiled East*. London, 1906.—Korea's Fight for Freedom. London, 1920.
- Rockhill* (W. W.), *China's Intercourse with Korea*. London, 1905.
- Ronakishay* (Earl of), *A Wandering Student in the Far East*. London, 1908.
- Taylor* (C. J. D.), *Koreans at Home*. London, 1904.
- Fautier* (C.) et *Francia* (H.), *En Corée*. Paris, 1904.
- Wagner*, *Korea, The Old and the New*. Nashville, 1931.
- Weber* (Norbert), *Im Lande der Morgenstille*. Reise-Erinnerungen an Korea. München, 1916.
- Whigham* (H. J.), *Manchuria and Korea*. London, 1904.

## LATVIA.

(LATVIJAS REPUBLIKA.)

LATVIA, along the southern part of the Baltic littoral, is inhabited chiefly by Letts. As early as the 13th century the Letts fought against the Germans (battle of Durbe, 1260), but in the long run the Germans carried the day, and the state created by the Teutonic Order under the form of a Federal Republic (consisting of Estonia, Latgale, Livonia, and Courland) lasted until 1560. Eventually, Estonia passed under the rule of Sweden, Latgale and Livonia under that of Lithuania-Poland, while Piltene and Oesel became Danish. Courland alone retained her independence under the form of a vassal duchy of Lithuania-Poland. In 1621 Livonia was annexed by Sweden, and in 1710 by Russia. In 1772, after the first partition of Poland, Latgale was assigned to Russia, and in 1795 Courland joined Russia. From this time onwards, Latvia was under Russian rule.

In 1917 Lettish public opinion expressed itself in favour of the separate existence of Latvia, and announced its view officially in the Russian Constituent Assembly in January, 1918. An organization for establishing the independence of the country was formed, and on November 18, 1918, it proclaimed in Riga the sovereign Free State of Latvia, which has been recognised as an independent State by all the Powers, and was admitted to the League of Nations on September 22, 1921.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Latvian Constitution which was passed by the Constituent Assembly on February 15, 1922, declares that Latvia is an independent democratic Republic and that the sovereign power of the State is vested in the Latvian people. The *Saeima* (Parliament) consists of 100 representatives elected for 3 years by universal, equal, direct, and secret vote on the basis of proportional representation, by citizens of both sexes over 21 years of age. Its powers expire on the day on which the new *Saeima* assembles. The *Saeima* elects the President of the State by absolute majority, and he holds office for 3 years. No person can hold this office for more than 6 consecutive years. The President must be over 40 years of age. He is the Chief of the armed forces of the State, and, for the period of war, appoints a commander-in-chief. War can only be declared after a vote of the *Saeima*. The President chooses the Prime Minister, who forms the Cabinet; and the Cabinet is responsible to the *Saeima*. The President may propose the dissolution of the *Saeima*, which proposal shall then be followed by a vote of the people. If this proposal is accepted by the people, the *Saeima* is dissolved and new elections are proclaimed; if not, the President of the State is to be considered as having resigned and the *Saeima* elects a new President. All citizens are equal before the Law. The Judges are independent and irrevocable. The State Control is an independent collegial institution, its chief being elected by the *Saeima* for a definite period.

The elections to the *Saeima*, held on October 15, 1931, returned the following parties: Right, 29 (National bloc, 5; Farmers' League, 16; Clerical Catholic Party, 8); Centre, 26 (Economic Party, 7; Centre Party, 6; Latvian National Party, 5; Progressive Union, 3; various smaller parties, 5); Left, 28 (Social Democrats, 21; Communists, 7); National Minorities (Germans, Russians, Jews, Poles), 17; total, 100.

The Ministries are those of Interior, Foreign Affairs, Finance, War, National Welfare, Education, Agriculture, Justice, Communications, and State Control.

*President of the State*.—Albert Kviesis (elected April 4, 1933).

*Prime Minister*.—Karl Ulmanis (appointed March 12, 1934).

**Area and Population**.—Latvia consists of the former Russian Province of Courland (about 10,435 square miles), four southern districts (Riga, Wenden, Wolmar, Walk) of the former Russian province of Livonia (about 8,715 square miles) and three western districts (Dvinsk, Reshitza, Lutsin) of the former Russian province of Vitebsk (about 5,292 square miles), making a total of about 24,440 square miles, or, including inland lakes, about 25,000 square miles. The total length of the frontier line of Latvia is 1,040 statute miles, with a coast line of 338 statute miles. For administrative purposes Latvia is divided into: Vidzeme (Livonia), Kurzeme (Courland), Zemgale, and Latgale.

The chief town is Riga (the capital), population (1930) 377,917; population of other principal towns according to 1930 Census, Liepāja (Libau) 57,238; Daugavpils (Dvinsk), 43,226; Jelgava (Mitau), 33,048; Ventspils (Windau), 17,253; Rzekne (Rositten), 12,680; Valmiera (Wolmar), 8,368; Cēsis (Wenden), 7,692.

The census taken in 1930 showed a population of 1,900,045 in Latvia, of which 1,843,877 were Latvian citizens, and 56,168 foreigners, (including 21,336 persons without nationality). Of the Latvian citizens 73·42 per cent. were Letts, 12·52 per cent. Russians, 4·97 per cent. Jews, 3·68 per cent. Germans, 3·12 per cent. Poles, 1·36 per cent. Lithuanians, 0·40 per cent. Estonians, 0·45 per cent. other nationalities, and 0·08 per cent. were persons with unknown nationality.

Births, 1932, 37,366; marriages, 33,805; deaths, 26,342; excess of births over deaths, 11,024; divorces, 1,593.

**Religion and Education**.—The majority of the population in Latvia is Protestant (56·58 per cent.), but in Latgale and one district of Kurzeme there are also many Roman Catholics (23·69 per cent.), while in Riga, Ventspils and south-east of Vidzeme there are a number of Greek Catholics and members of the Orthodox Church (8·93 per cent.).

During the year 1932–33 there were 2,070 elementary schools in Latvia, with 212,327 pupils and 8,302 teachers. Most of these schools were supported by the State or municipal institutions, only 122 being supported by private persons or societies. The State or municipal institutions also supported 82 of the secondary schools in the country, the remaining 63 being supported by private persons or societies. In these 145 secondary schools 2,623 teachers taught 20,447 pupils.

Each national minority has the right to its own schools (elementary and secondary) with its own language of instruction. The State contributes to the maintenance of these schools according to the percentage of inhabitants of the respective national minorities. In 1932–33, instruction was given in elementary schools in the following languages (figures in brackets refer to secondary schools):—Lettish in 1,518 (89) schools, with 156,377 (15,074)

pupils and 5,519 (1,746) teachers; national minorities in 552 (56) schools, with 55,950 (5,373) pupils, and 2,783 (877) teachers.

Formerly the University of Dorpat served the whole of the Baltic provinces of Russia, and as Dorpat became an Estonian institution, the Riga Polytechnic was in 1919 raised to be the Latvian University. The number of students is (1932-33) 8,584, and of professors, 375. There are also 82 technical professional schools with 5,527 pupils; a Musical Academy with 804 students and 35 teachers; and an Academy of Arts with 231 students and 22 teachers.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows:—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats	Lats
Revenue . .	195,047,000	172,594,000	126,785,000	133,532,807	140,712,000
Expenditure .	183,283,000	175,048,000	150,938,000	133,532,807	140,712,000

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The National Debt of Latvia on April 1, 1933, was as follows:—To United States of America, 7,085,454 dollars; to Great Britain, 1,925,000*l.*; to France, 4,500,000 francs; to the Swedish Match Trust, 6,000,000 dollars. The internal debt amounted to 2,253,000 Lats.

**Defence.**—The standing army numbers 2,200 officers and 23,000 men, organized in four divisions. There are also 550 men in the Air Service organized in 1 regiment. Service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21, and lasting to the age of 50. Service with the colours has been reduced, according to the law of May 16, 1928, to 12 months in the case of the infantry and 15 months for other arms.

Latvia maintains a coast defence squadron, comprising at present 2 submarines and 4 ships of different types.

**Production and Industry.**—Latvia is mainly an agricultural country, but an increasing number of people are passing from agricultural to industrial life. In 1933 the principal crops were rye, 635,018 acres, 351,240 metric tons; barley, 455,715 acres, 183,730 metric tons; oats, 757,302 acres, 318,900 metric tons; wheat, 308,750 acres, 179,770 metric tons; potatoes, 257,127 acres, 1,163,370 metric tons; flax, 102,575 acres, 11,210 metric tons (12,820 metric tons linseed). Latvian forest lands, State and private (4,098,280 acres), produced in 1931-32, 3,053,000 cubic metres of timber (firewood, 1,990,000 cubic metres). On December 31, 1932, there were 3,523 industrial enterprises in Latvia, employing 51,919 hands. The number of workers employed in the principal industries was as follows:—metallurgical, 8,774; chemical, 3,318; textile, 8,357; mineral working, 2,700; and woodworking, 7,628.

Live-stock in 1933: horses, 370,200; cattle, 1,155,800; sheep, 1,114,300; pigs, 585,900.

Latvia does not possess much mineral wealth.

**Commerce and Communications.**—Latvia has about 340 miles of sea-coast; its 3 principal harbours are Riga, Liepaja, and Ventspils. Three Russian main lines converge on Latvian ports, viz. the Riga-Tsaritsin line, the Ventspils-Moscow line, and the Liepaja-Romni line.

Trade for four years :—

Year	Imports		Exports	
	Metric tons	1,000 Lats	Metric tons	1,000 Lats
1930	1,445,517	296,328	1,241,779	247,877
1931	1,049,611	177,083	773,587	168,757
1932	733,952	84,576	657,024	96,528
1933	—	91,100	—	81,200

The commerce for two years was distributed as follows (in thousands of lats) :—

	1931		1932	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats	1,000 Lats
Raw materials and semi-manufactured articles . . .	50,955	49,768	30,893	29,064
Manufactured articles . . .	95,227	60,598	41,480	33,712
Food products . . .	28,386	51,227	11,148	33,734
Cattle . . .	1,614	2,162	668	18
Precious metals, etc. . .	1,001	2	837	—
Total . . .	177,083	168,757	84,576	96,528

The main export articles of Latvia are (1932) timber, 19,063,000 lats ; flax, 5,060,000 lats ; butter, 30,991,000 lats.

In 1932 the imports (value in thousand lats) came from Germany, 30,140 ; United Kingdom, 719 ; Czechoslovakia, 1,359 ; Soviet Russia, 8,506 ; Poland and Danzig, 5,063 ; United States of America, 3,164. Exports to the United Kingdom, 29,723 ; Germany, 25,287 ; Soviet Russia, 14,222 ; Belgium, 5,748.

In 1932 the principal imports of the United Kingdom from Latvia (according to the Board of Trade Returns) were : sawn timber, 709,014*l.* ; pit props, 183,796*l.* ; flax, 559,749*l.* The principal exports to Latvia were iron and steel, 53,162*l.* ; herrings, 73,732*l.* ; coal, 146,867*l.*

Total trade between Latvia and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Latvia into U.K. . .	5,467,018	4,746,797	2,927,537	2,682,735	2,640,792
Exports to Latvia from U.K. . .	1,496,447	1,152,046	590,712	590,508	1,001,772
Re-exports to Latvia from U.K. . .	181,689	95,360	31,814	44,275	168,355

On January 1, 1933, there were 115 steamships and motorships of 147,653 tons gross, and 27 sailing vessels of 2,421 tons gross, making a total of 142 vessels of 200,074 tons gross sailing under the Latvian flag. There were also 4 ice-breakers.

In 1932, 2,625 vessels of 1,235,000 tons entered and 2,623 of 1,227,000 tons cleared the ports of Latvia.

To facilitate the transit of goods to and from Russia, the Latvian main lines converging on the ports of Riga and Ventspils have been altered to the Russian gauge, while for Western traffic (Riga-Ostend-Paris line) and internal communications the normal and narrow gauges are used. Of the total length of Latvian railways—1,754 miles on January 1, 1933—1,084 miles were of Russian gauge and 198 miles of the normal gauge. Gross receipts of Latvian railways in 1932 were 30,258,000 lats, and expenditure 28,358,000 lats; 10,707,000 passengers were carried and 2,232,000 tons of freight handled. There were also 680 miles of macadamised high roads. The navigable inland waterways (1,829 miles) carried about 655,885 tons of goods in 1932.

On April 1, 1933, there were 1,411 post offices in the country; length of telegraph line, 2,053 miles; length of telephone lines, 21,245 miles.

**Banking and Currency.**—The legal tender in Latvia is the *Lat*, equal to one gold franc, and representing .2903226 grammes of fine gold. Notes of 20, 25, 50, 100 and 500 lats are in circulation, also silver coins of 1, 2 and 5 lats, bronze and nickel coins of 1, 2, 5 santims, and 10, 20, 50 santims respectively. The issue of notes in Latvia is strictly limited to the amount of cover, and notes can be encashed in gold.

On January 1, 1933, there were 17 joint-stock Banks, 34 mutual credit societies and 12 communal credit institutions in Latvia, with an aggregate capital of 39,876,000 lats, and assets totalling 139,312,000 lats. The Bank of Latvia (*Latvijas Banka*) which commenced operations on November 1, 1922, had on January 30, 1933, notes in circulation amounting to 34,905,155 lats; deposits, 91,077,377 lats (including 72,000,798 lats on current account); and gold bullion and coin, 38,010,140 lats.

The metric system has been established by law, but the old Russian system of weights and measures was used until January, 1, 1924.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF LATVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Karlis Zarine (appointed July 6, 1933).

*First Secretary.*—Paul Alberts.

*Third Secretary.*—Teodors Anševics.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—Emils Zolmanis.

There is also a Consulate-General in London, and consular representatives in Belfast, Hull, Swansea, and other towns.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LATVIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930), also Minister to Lithuania and Estonia.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.C., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major R. C. W. G. Firebrace, R.A.

There are consular representatives in Riga and Libau.

## Books of Reference.

Statistical Annual of the Bureau of Statistics of the Latvian Republic. (In French.) 1st year, 1920.

La République de Lettonie: Documents, traités et lois. Vol. I. Paris, 1922.

La Lettonie. Pays de Transit et d'Exportation. Edité par le Bureau Letton d'Informations, Paris, 1924.

Berg (Arved), Latvia and Russia. London, 1920.

- Bihlman* (A.), *Latvijas Werdegang*. Riga, 1928.—*Latvia in the Making*. Riga, 1930.
- Casejus* (A.), *La Constitution de la Lettonie*. Toulouse, 1925.
- Duzmans* (K.), *Lettland*. Stockholm, 1926.
- Hediger* (Ernesto), *La Lettonia economica*. Rome, 1923.
- Helstein* (M. C.), *La Constitution de la République de Lettonie*. Paris, 1930.
- Lule* (B.), *Latvia (Facts for Travellers)*. New York, 1928.
- Markaus* (V.), *Agrarās reformas gaita Latvijā*. Riga, 1922.
- Meyer* (P.), *Latvia's Economic Life*. Riga, 1925.
- Olins* (Peter Z.), *The Teutonic Knights in Latvia*. Riga, 1928.
- Ozolin* (Ian A.), *Facts about Latvia. A Short History of the Latvian Nation, with Facts and Figures about the Present Situation*. New York, 1922.
- Pergameni* (C.), *La Lettonie*. Brussels, 1926.
- Seifert* (T.), *Rapide aperçu sur l'histoire lettone*. Riga, 1919.
- Siew* (B.), *Lettlands Kreditanstalten*. Riga, 1928.—*Lettlands Volks und Staatswirtschaft*. Riga, 1930.
- Skujenieks* (M.), *Latvijas zeme un iedzīvotāji (Latvia: Land and People)*. (Published by the Government Statistical Bureau.) Riga, 1927.
- Spaul* (H.), *The Baltic States*. London, 1931.
- Šēbe* (A.), *Agrarian History of Latvia*. Riga, 1930.
- Walters* (M.), *Lettland, seine Entwicklung zum Staat und die baltischen Fragen*. Riga, 1924.—*Le Peuple Letton*. Riga, 1926.
- Zalts* (A.), *Latvian Political Economy*. Riga, 1928.—*Lettlands Wirtschaft u. Wirtschaftspolitik*. Riga, 1930.

## LIBERIA.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Republic of Liberia had its origin in the efforts of several American philanthropic societies to make permanent provision for freed American slaves by establishing them in a colony on the West African coast. In 1822 a settlement was formed on the west coast of Africa near the spot where Monrovia now stands. On July 26, 1847, the State was constituted as the Free and Independent Republic of Liberia. The new State was first recognised by Great Britain and France, and ultimately by other Powers. The Constitution of the Republic is on the model of that of the United States, with important differences. The executive is vested in a President and a Council of 8 Ministers, and the legislative power in a parliament of two Houses, called the Senate and the House of Representatives. The President and the House of Representatives are elected for four years, and the Senate for six years. The President must be at least thirty-five years of age, and have unencumbered real estate to the value of 2,500 dollars, or 500*l*. Electors must be of negro blood, and owners of land. The natives of the country are not excluded from the franchise, but, except in the centres of civilisation, they take no part in political life. The official language of the Government is English.

*President of Liberia.*—Edwin Barclay (1932–1936).

Liberia is one of the original members of the League of Nations.

**Area and Population.**—Liberia has about 350 miles of coast line, extending from the British colony of Sierra Leone, on the west, to the French colony of the Ivory Coast on the east, and it stretches inland to a distance, in some places, of about 200 miles. The boundaries were determined by the Anglo-Liberian agreement of 1885 and the Franco-Liberian agreements of 1892 and 1907–10. Early in 1911 an agreement was concluded between the British and Liberian Governments transferring the territory of Kaure-Lahun to Sierra Leone in exchange for a strip of undeveloped territory of about the same area on the south side of Morro River, which now becomes the boundary.

The total area is about 43,000 square miles. The total population is estimated at 1,000,000, all of the African race. Since the organisation



of the frontier force the Government has obtained complete control of Northern Liberia and of the Kroo countries in Southern Liberia. The indigenous natives belong in the main to six principal stocks: (1) the Mandingos (Muhammadan), (2) the Gissi; (3) the Gola, (4) the Kpwesi, (5) the Kru negroes and their allies, and (6) the Greboes. The Kru tribes are mostly Pagan. The number of Americo-Liberians is estimated at about 12,000. About 60,000 of the coast negroes may be considered civilised. There is a British negro colony of about 500, and there are about 150 Europeans and Americans. The coast region is divided into counties, Bassa, Sino, Maryland, and Grand Cape Mount, each under a Government superintendent, and Montserrado, subdivided into 2 districts, each under a superintendent. Monrovia, the capital, has, including Krutown, an estimated population of 10,000, and is administered as a Federal District by a Municipal Board appointed by the President. It is one of the eleven ports of entry along the 350 miles of coast, the others being Liberian Jene (river port), Robertsport (Cape Mount), Marshall (Junk), Buchanan, River Cess, Greenville (Sinoe), Sasstown, Grand Cess, Harper (Cape Palmas), and Kablaki (river port). Other towns are Royesville, Arthington, Careysburg, Millsburg, Whiteplains, Bopora (native), Rocktown (native), Garraway, Upper Buchanan, Edina, Kakata, Paynesville, Clay Ashland.

**Religion Education and Justice.**—The Americo-Liberians are all Protestant (Anglican, Presbyterian, Baptist, or Methodist). There are several American missions at work and one French Roman Catholic. The Government educational system is supplemented by mission schools, instruction being given both to American and to native negroes. In the year 1932 there were 172 schools, of which 51 were Government schools and 121 were maintained by missions. The total number of pupils receiving instruction amounted to about 7,000. The Methodist Episcopalians have a college at Monrovia and an agricultural and industrial institute at Kakata; the Government has a college with (1932) 8 professors and 88 students.

A criminal code was enacted in 1900; the customs laws were codified in 1907.

**Finance.**—The revenue and expenditure for 5 years (in American dollars):—

	1927-28	1928-29	1929-30	1930-31	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Revenue . .	1,276,487	1,028,123	980,156	482,508	476,368
Expenditure .	1,712,709	1,098,152	985,564	702,194 <sup>1</sup>	685,080 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes loan charges of 220,002 dollars but does not include prior year's charges.

<sup>2</sup> Includes loan charges of 216,524 dollars but does not include prior year's charges.

The customs duties were for 1928-29, 604,226 dollars; for 1929-30, 461,099 dollars; for 1930-31, 250,549 dollars; for 1932, 236,138 dollars.

In 1927 arrangements were made with the Finance Corporation of America for a loan of 5,000,000 dollars, of which 2,027,700 dollars has been issued. The previous 1912 loan, in which British financial interests preponderated, was paid off from the proceeds of the new loan, which is secured by a first lien on customs revenues and head moneys. The Loan Agreement also provides for financial supervision by American officials. The external bonded debt at the close of the year 1932 was 2,192,000 dollars, on which payments on account of amortization were in arrears to an amount of 94,867 dollars, and on account of interest 133,061 dollars.

## DEFENCE—PRODUCTION, COMMERCE—SHIPPING 1097

The internal floating debt as at December 31, 1932, was approximately 676,000 dollars.

**Defence.**—For defence every citizen from 16 to 50 years of age capable of bearing arms is liable to serve. The establishment organized on a militia basis numbers 4,000, divided into 7 infantry regiments. There is in addition an enlisted Frontier Force of about 400.

**Production, Commerce.**—The agricultural, mining, and industrial development of Liberia has scarcely begun. There are forests unworked; but the working of one para rubber plantation has begun, and rubber is being produced. The soil is productive, but cultivation is neglected; cocoa and cotton are produced in small quantities only, and indigenous coffee is the staple product. Piassava fibre, prepared from the raphia palm, palm oil and palm kernels, kola nuts, chillies, beni seed, coffee, anatto seed and rice are also produced. Beeswax is collected, and gum copal is found but is not collected. Tortoiseshell, improperly prepared, is sold in small quantities. In the forests there are rubber vines and trees of 22 species. No survey of the mineral resources of the country has been made by an expert mineralogist, and although iron exists and is worked by the natives, no mineral deposits of sufficient importance to warrant exploitation have yet been found.

The trade for five years was as follows (in dollars):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars	Dollars
Imports . . .	4,029,506	2,064,440	1,228,102	858,742	641,212
Exports . . .	1,465,568	1,475,356	838,739	679,885	675,347 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Excess of Export values over Import values is caused by the shipment of 70,987 dollars of metallic currency.

The chief imports are cotton goods, spirits, tobacco, building material, galvanised iron, ready-made clothing, and dried and preserved fish. The chief exports in 1932 were coffee (3,439,434 lbs.); piassava fibre (6,865,585 lbs.); palm oil (437,171 gallons); palm kernels (308,761 bushels); cocoa (924,543 lbs.); ivory (7,889 lbs.). Imports in 1932 were chiefly from the United Kingdom (328,982 dollars); United States of America (113,151 dollars); Germany (101,563 dollars); and Holland (32,151 dollars).

According to Board of Trade Returns, the value of the trade between the United Kingdom and Liberia was as follows in five years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U.K. from Liberia . . .	58,512	42,767	81,290	14,960	6,523
Exports of U.K. produce to Liberia . . .	133,452	119,575	65,425	82,051	77,794
Re-exports to Liberia from U.K. . . . .	17,874	9,699	6,851	4,583	3,912

**Shipping.**—In 1932, 526 ships of a tonnage of 1,334,649 entered and cleared. Of these, 163 of a tonnage of 475,940 were British and 199 of a tonnage of 475,287 were German.

**Communications.**—There are no railways in Liberia, and means of transport are extremely limited. At present there are about 150 miles of road fit for light motor traffic, all of which are in the coastal area. In the interior communication is maintained between villages by tracks, all goods being carried by native porters.

The River St. Paul is navigable for a distance of 25 miles from its mouth for small craft of shallow draft, and a service of motor launches runs between Monrovia and White Plains.

There is cable communication with Europe and America via Dakar, and a wireless station is maintained by the Government at Monrovia. There is no telephone or telegraph service in the country.

**Money, Weights, and Measures.**—The money chiefly used is British silver, but there is a Liberian coinage in silver and copper. Official accounts are kept in dollars and cents, but commercial accounts are generally in English currency. The Liberian coins are as follows:—Silver, 50-, 25-, and 10-cent pieces; copper, 2- and 1-cent pieces.

Weights and measures are the same as Great Britain and the United States.

The Bank of British West Africa, Ltd., withdrew from Liberia in October 1930; and the Firestone Plantations Company have established a bank at Monrovia under the title of 'United States Trading Company (Banking Department).'

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF LIBERIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Baron de Syden.

*Consul-General in Liverpool.*—H. F. Cooper.

There are Consuls in London, Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LIBERIA.

*Chargé d'Affaires and Consul-General.*—A. C. Routh.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Liberia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Report of U.S. Commissioner of Education for 1905. Vol. I. contains a Report on Education in Liberia by G. W. Ellis, secretary of the U.S. Legation at Monrovia. Washington, D.C., 1907.

League of Nations. International Commission of Enquiry in Liberia. Communication by the Government of Liberia dated December 15th, 1930, transmitting the Commission's Report. Geneva, 1930.

Request for Assistance submitted by the Liberian Government. Geneva, May 21, 1932.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Buell (R. L.), *The Native Problem in Africa*. (Liberia: vol. II., pp. 706-885.) New York, 1928.

Christy (Dr. C.), *Liberia in 1930*. Article in *Geographical Journal*, June, 1931.

Durrant (R. E.), *Liberia: A Report*. London, 1925.

Johnston (Sir H. H.), *Liberia: The Negro Republic in West Africa*. London, 1906.

Jore (L.), *La République de Libéria*. Paris, 1912.

Maugham (R. C. F.), *The Republic of Liberia*. London, 1920.

Mills (Lady D.), *Through Liberia*. London, 1926.

Reeve (H. F.), *The Black Republic: Liberia*. London, 1923.

Rue (S. de la), *The Land of the Pepper Bird: Liberia*. London, 1930.

Sibley (J. L.) and Westermann (D.), *Liberia Old and New*. London, 1928.

Strong (R. P.), *The African Republic of Liberia and the Belgian Congo*. Cambridge, 1930.

Westermann (D.), *Die Kpelle, ein Negerstamm in Libéria*. Göttingen, 1922.

## LIECHTENSTEIN.

THE Principality of Liechtenstein, lying between the Austrian Land of Vorarlberg and the Swiss cantons of St. Gallen and Graubünden, is a sovereign State consisting of the two counties of Schellenberg and Vaduz (formerly immediate fiefs of the Roman Empire). The former in 1699 and the latter in 1712 came into the possession of the house of Liechtenstein and, by diploma of January 23, 1719, granted by the Emperor Karl VI., the two lordships were constituted as the Principality of Liechtenstein. After the Treaty of Pressburg John I., who had succeeded his father, Aloys I., as seventh Prince in 1805, seceded from the Holy Roman Empire on July 12, 1806, and joined the Confederation of the Rhine under the Protectorate of the Emperor, Napoleon I., and after the fall of the French Empire joined the German Confederation June 8, 1815. He was succeeded in 1836 by his son, Aloys II., whose son, John II., in 1858 began his long reign, which lasted until 1929. This Prince, who was of age at his accession, saw the dissolution of the German Confederation in August, 1866, and thereafter maintained the political independence of the Principality.

The Reigning Prince is **Francis I.**, born August 28, 1853; succeeded his brother, February 11, 1929. The reigning family originated in the twelfth century, and traces its descent through free barons who in 1608 became princes of Liechtenstein. The monarchy is hereditary in the male line. The constitution, adopted in October, 1921, provides for a Diet of 15 members elected for four years by direct vote on the basis of universal suffrage and proportional representation. The capital and seat of Government is Vaduz (pop. 1,715). The principality has a High Court. Since February, 1921, Liechtenstein has had the Swiss currency, and since January, 1924, it has been included in the Swiss Customs Union; the posts and telegraphs are administered by Switzerland.

Area, 65 square miles; population, of German origin (Census 1930), 10,213; Catholics, 9,492; Protestants, 253. In 1932 there were 196 births, 95 marriages and 106 deaths. The revenue for 1932 was 1,988,022 Swiss francs and the expenditure 1,590,970 francs. Budget estimates for 1932: revenue, 1,860,700 francs; expenditure, 1,408,646 francs; for 1933: revenue, 1,854,500 francs; expenditure, 1,434,176 francs; for 1934: revenue, 1,470,600 francs; expenditure, 1,447,059 francs. Public debt on December 31, 1933, 4,608,144 francs. The inhabitants of Liechtenstein since 1867 have not been liable to military service. The Principality has no army (since 1868). The population is in great part agricultural, the chief products of the country being corn, wine, fruit, wood, and marble. The industries are cotton weaving and cotton spinning, leather goods, and pottery. The rearing of cattle, for which the fine alpine pastures are well suited, is highly developed.

*Administrator.*—Dr. Joseph Hoop (appointed August 4, 1928).

## Books of Reference.

- Tätigkeits- und Rechenschaftsberichte der fürstlichen liechtensteinischen Regierung. Vaduz. Annual.  
*Falke* (J. von), Geschichte des fürstlichen Hauses Liechtenstein. 3 vols. Vienna, 1868-1882.  
*Helbock* (Adolf), Quellen zur Geschichte Vorarlbergs und Liechtenstein. Vol. I. Bern, 1920.  
*Inder Maur* (K. von), Verfassung und Verwaltung im Fürstentum Liechtenstein. Vienna, 1907.  
*Krätsi* (F.), Das Fürstentum Liechtenstein und der gesamte Fürst Johann von und zu Liechtenstein'sche Güterbesitz. Brünn, 1913.

## LITHUANIA.

(LIETUVA.)

LITHUANIA became a Grand Duchy in the early part of the thirteenth century. In 1386 the Grand Duke Jogaila embraced Christianity and married the Polish Queen Hedvig, thus becoming King of Poland. During the reign of Vytautas (Vitold) the Great (1392-1430) Lithuania reached the zenith of her power and prosperity, her frontiers extending from the Baltic to the Black Sea. After the death of Vytautas the Great, Polish influence gradually increased in Lithuania, and in 1569 the Lithuanians were forced to unite with the Poles at Lublin, the Lithuanians retaining their own treasury, laws, courts of justice, and army. Both countries elected the same king and had a common Seim (parliament).

At the end of the eighteenth century Lithuania fell under Russian rule.

In 1917 a Lithuanian Conference of 214 representatives at Vilna elected a Lithuanian State Council (*Taryba*) and demanded the complete independence of Lithuania. The independence of the Lithuanian State was proclaimed on February 16, 1918.

On December 20, 1922, Lithuania received *de jure* recognition by the Great Powers. Russia had already accorded that recognition in the Treaty of Peace of July 12, 1920.

**Constitution and Government.**—The constitution adopted by the Constituent Assembly on August 1, 1922, and amended on May 15, 1928, declares that the State of Lithuania is an independent Democratic Republic. The Diet (or *Seimas*) is the exponent of the sovereign power of Lithuania, and makes laws, ratifies treaties with other States, approves the State budget and superintends the execution of the laws. The Executive Power is placed in the hands of the President of the Republic and of the Cabinet of Ministers. The President of the Republic is elected by the people for seven years, and he appoints the Minister-President (Premier), and all other Ministers, as recommended by the Premier. The President also appoints the higher military and civil officials of the State. In case of the absence or illness of the President, his place is to be taken by the Premier. All the acts of the President must be countersigned by the Premier or the proper Minister. The Cabinet of Ministers is responsible to the Diet and resigns on an expression of a lack of confidence by the latter. The Members of the Diet on entering the Cabinet of Ministers do not cease to be Members of the Diet.

All the citizens of Lithuania, without distinction of sex, nationality or religion, are equal before the law; there are no classes or titles. All citizens are also guaranteed inviolability of person, homes, and correspondence, and freedom of religion, conscience, Press, speech, strikes, assembly and organization.

The Diet of Lithuania is elected every five years by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage according to the proportional system, the electoral unit being one representative to 50,000 inhabitants.

*President of Lithuania.*—Antanas Smetona (1932-39).

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance.*—Juozas Tubelis.

For administrative purposes the territory of Lithuania is divided into 20 districts, of about 100,000 inhabitants each. The districts are divided into communities, with about 15 communities to each district. National minorities (Jews, Germans, and Poles) enjoy cultural autonomy.

**Area and Population.**—The Lithuanian Government claims that Lithuania consists of: (1) the whole of the former Russian Province of Kaunas (Kovno); (2) the Province of Vilnius (Vilna), minus the districts of Disna and Vileika; (3) a part of the Province of Gardinas (Grodno), north of the Niemen River and the narrow hinterland of the city of Gardinas (Grodno) in the south; (4) the Province of Suvalki minus the southern parts of the districts of Suvalki and Augustovo; (5) part of the Province of Courland between the old German frontier and the Holy Aa (Sventoji) River by the Baltic Sea, and (6) the territory of Klaipeda (Memel).

For the northern and eastern frontier of Lithuania, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1929, p. 1075.

In the south (in the region of the Province of Suvalki) the frontier with Poland has not yet been conclusively agreed upon by Lithuania and Poland. Both Lithuania and Poland lay claim to Vilna, but though the Great Powers (on March 15, 1923) recognized the *de facto* boundary between the two countries as *de jure*, and though the League of Nations has endeavoured to bring about a solution of this problem, no agreement has been reached. The southern part of Lithuania occupied by Poland has an area of about 27,000 sq. kilometres (10,422 sq. miles), with a population of 1,000,000.

The total area of Independent Lithuania (including Memel) is 55,670 sq. kilometres (21,489 sq. miles), and the population (January 1, 1933) 2,421,777.

The Memel territory (area 943 square miles, population 146,000), which was detached from Germany by the Treaty of Versailles and at first placed under the control of the conference of ambassadors, who handed it over to Lithuania on February 16, 1923. According to the Memel Convention signed May 8, 1924, between Lithuania on one side and Great Britain, France, Italy and Japan on the other, the Territory of Memel constitutes a unit under the sovereignty of Lithuania, but with a large measure of local autonomy. The port itself is regarded as one of international concern.

The Lithuanians claim that the capital of Lithuania is Vilnius (Vilna), with a population of 214,600 in 1914. Other large towns are: Kaunas (Kovno), seat of the Government, 101,065; Gardinas (Grodno), 61,600; Klaipeda (Memel), 37,277; Siauliai (Shavli), 23,561; and Panevezys (Poneviej), 20,774. Of these cities, Vilna and Grodno are in possession of Poland.

**Religion.**—In Independent Lithuania, according to the census of 1923, Roman Catholics formed 80·5 per cent., Jews 7·3 per cent., Protestants and Calvinists 9·5 per cent., Greek Orthodox 2·5 per cent. In the Memel Territory Protestants form 91·7 per cent., Roman Catholics 5·3 per cent. In April, 1926, the Vatican decided to declare Lithuania a Church Province, with an Archbishop and four bishops.

**Education.**—In 1932-33 there were 2,548 primary schools with 4,656 teachers and 258,005 pupils, 48 secondary schools with 406 teachers and 5,172 pupils, 65 gymnasias (high schools) with 1,120 teachers and 16,358 pupils, and 11 teachers' training colleges with 1,185 pupils. In addition to these there are 24 special training schools of higher grade giving commercial, technical, art and music courses, with a total of 3,720 pupils, and 107 special schools of lower grade with 4,222 pupils. The University of Vytautas the Great, at Kovno, which was opened on February 16, 1922, had (1932) 287 professors and teachers and 4,548 students. The academy of agriculture has 50 professors, etc., and 264 students.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for 5 years are shown as follows:—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Revenue . . . .	319,820,730	338,541,200	347,694,100	340,085,700	292,030,300
Expenditure . . . .	280,481,207	269,959,800	320,620,700	335,289,800	278,244,200

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

During 1932 the largest expenditures were incurred by the following Ministries: Communication, 63 million litas; Agriculture, 51 million litas; and Defence, 47 million litas. The largest source of revenue was derived from indirect taxes (especially customs), which amounted to 78 million litas; from government enterprises (railways, postal service, telephone, telegraph), and indirect taxes (alcohol, playing cards and match monopolies), to the sum of 84 million litas.

On September 1, 1933, the national debt of Lithuania was 136,331,252 litas (13,633,125 dollars). Of this sum 1,979,045 litas (197,904 dollars) were for internal indebtedness, and 134,352,207 litas (13,435,220 dollars) foreign obligations. The larger foreign creditors in 1932 were: the United States, 6,386,227 dollars; Great Britain, 120,209 dollars; and the Swedish Match Syndicate, 4,129,032 dollars.

**Defence.**—Military service is compulsory, beginning at the age of 21. Service in the active army is for 1½ years. The establishment of the active army in 1932 was 1,587 officers and 18,668 men, organized in 3 divisions: cavalry brigade, technical and air forces. There is in addition an auxiliary force of about 52,000 men.

**Production.**—Lithuania is an agricultural country, and preponderantly rural in character. Of the total population, 76·7 per cent. is engaged in agriculture, 10 per cent. in commerce, industry and communications. The resources of the country consist of timber and agricultural produce. Of the total area, 49·6 per cent. is arable land, 25·3 per cent. meadow and pasture land, 15·9 per cent. forests, and 9·2 per cent. unproductive lands. In 1932 in the agricultural territory of Lithuania, 5,565,800 hectares (about 13,747,526 acres), there was produced (in metric tons) rye, 572,070; wheat, 256,460; barley, 238,950; oats, 356,380; potatoes, 1,918,800; flax fibre, 14,262.

Lithuania is made up of small and middle-sized farms. Approximately half of the available agricultural area is made up of farms from 5 to 23 hectares. The dividing up of the land into smaller holdings has promoted a lively development of livestock raising, dairying and agricultural co-operative societies.

In 1933 the country possessed 586,673 horses, 1,340,074 cattle, 1,321,619 sheep, and 1,305,824 pigs. Poultry farming is also an important occupation.

Forests cover 1,029,404 hectares (about 2,542,627 acres). 70 per cent. of the forests consist of needle-bearing trees, mostly pines, and the remainder of leaf-bearing trees. In 1930, about 90,000 tons of peat were produced.

In 1932 there were 1,151 industrial establishments (with not less than 5 working persons) with 24,294 working persons. The values of the production of principal commodities in 1932 were: meat and fish, 49,807,000 litas; manufactured timber, 21,380,000 litas; tissues and yarns, 20,420,000 litas; machines and metallic wares, 2,703,000 litas; leather, 9,027,000 litas.

**Commerce.—Trade for five years :—**

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas	Litas
Imports . . .	291,001,400	306,422,400	312,415,200	277,959,100	166,952,500
Exports . . .	256,881,300	329,841,900	333,738,900	273,119,100	189,125,500

In 1932, meat exports amounted to 57,000,000 litas; butter, 41,800,000 litas; cellulose, 19,400,000 litas; pigs, 2,800,000 litas. Other items of export were timber, flax and eggs. In 1932 39 per cent. of the exports were to Germany, 41 per cent. to Great Britain and 2 per cent. to Latvia.

The principal items of import in 1932 were: cotton goods, 19,600,000 litas; woollen goods, 9,000,000 litas; coal, 9,400,000 litas; sugar, 4,500,000 litas; yarns, fertilizer, iron machinery and cement. Of the total imports 40 per cent. came from Germany, 11 per cent. from Great Britain, 8 per cent. from Czechoslovakia and 4 per cent. from the United States.

Total trade between Lithuania and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Lithuania into United Kingdom . . .	587,961	791,915	1,487,692	1,882,105	1,967,224
Exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom . . .	380,006	367,708	300,866	392,575	658,915
Re-exports to Lithuania from United Kingdom . . .	14,444	30,381	5,968	16,337	31,674

**Shipping.**—In 1932, 1,113 vessels of 925,700 tons entered and 1,117 vessels of 912,100 tons cleared the port of Memel.

**Internal Communications.**—On December 31, 1932, the total length of railways was 1,829 kilometers (1,136 miles), of which 1,260 kilometers (789 miles) were broad gauge lines.

There are about 15,582 kilometers (9,738 miles) of roads in the country, while of the waterways those navigable for steamboats extend to 481 kilometers (301 miles); for rafts to 2,000 kilometers (1,242 miles); total, 2,586 kilometers (1,606 miles). The river Niemen is navigable for about 270 days in the year; good for floating, 1,977 km. (1,234 miles).

**Banking and Currency.**—By a law promulgated on August 16, 1922, a national currency, based on the gold standard, with the *Litas* as unit, was introduced to replace the Ost mark, Ost rouble, and German mark hitherto in circulation but now withdrawn. The litas contain 0.150462 grammes of pure gold, and is equivalent to a tenth of the American gold dollar. The par of exchange with the gold pound sterling is 48.66 litas. There are no gold coins in circulation, but a 50-litas piece weighing 8.3592 grammes .900 fine is provided for in the currency law. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2 and 1 litas, and there are also a number of subsidiary copper-aluminium coins ranging from 50 centas to 1 centa. The Bank of Lithuania (*Lietuvos Bankas*) was established in August, 1922, on joint-stock principles, 50 per cent. of the shares being held by the State and the balance being available for private subscription. The Bank's capital-stock is 12,000,000 litas. The Bank enjoys during twenty years the sole right of issuing bank-notes. Although under the law the bank-note issue calls for a gold cover of one-third, yet in



practice the Government has decided that the actual security must represent 100 per cent. in the form either of gold or stable currencies backed by gold. On February 15, 1934, the bank-notes in circulation amounted to 85,091,000 litas, silver coin and bullion, 55,714,000 litas. The Land Bank, with a paid-up capital of 50,000,000 litas, is under the control of the Government, and grants agricultural credits to farmers and agricultural co-operative societies. Lithuania has 7 joint stock banks, the capital of which on July 1, 1932, reached 86,000,000 litas. Deposits in all credit institutions (not including government thrift institutions) on the same date amounted to 205,434,100 litas and loans and special accounts 272,880,400 litas.

The weights and measures are of the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF LITHUANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vaclavas Sidzi-  
kauskas (appointed October 1, 1931).

*First Secretary.*—Joseph Kajeckas.

*Second Secretary.*—Jonas Zmuidzinias.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—Kazys Gineitis.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LITHUANIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—H. M. Knatchbull-Hugessen, C.M.G. (appointed April 7, 1930; also Minister to Latvia and Estonia, residing at Riga).

*Consul.*—T. H. Preston.

## Books of Reference concerning Lithuania.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The Lithuanian-Polish Dispute as laid before the Second Assembly of the League of Nations at Geneva, 1921, by the Lithuanian Delegation. London, 1921, 1922 and 1923.—*Conflit Polono-Lithuanien, Question de Vilna (1918-1924)*. Kaunas, 1924.

*The Vilna Problem*. London, 1922.—*Question de Memel*, 2 vols. Kaunas, 1924.

*The Question of Memel*. London, 1924.

*Constitution of the Republic of Lithuania*. London, 1924.

*Statistikos Biuletenis (Statistical Bulletin)* in Lithuanian and French, issued monthly by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance).

*Lietuvos Statistikos Metraštis (Lithuanian Statistical Year Book)* in Lithuanian and French, issued annually by the Statistical Bureau (Ministry of Finance).

### NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Benedictsen (A. M.)*, Lithuania, the Awakening of a Nation. Copenhagen, 1924.

*Bossin (A.)*, La Lithuanie. Paris, 1933.

*Buchan (J.)*, The Baltic and Caucasian States. London, 1923.

*Chambron (H.)*, La Lithuanie. Paris, 1931.

*Gravžinis (K.)*, La Question de Vilna. Paris, 1927.

*Harrievs (E. J.)*, Lithuania. London, 1928.—*Lithuania Past and Present*. London, 1922.

*Jakulis (J.)*, La Lituanie Restaurée. Louvain, 1932.

*Klūmas (P.)*, Der Werdegang des Litauischen Staates. Berlin, 1919.

*Losch (K. F. O.)*, Litauen: eine wirtschafts-geographische Darstellung. Königsberg, 1932.

*Mauclère (Jean)*, Sous le Ciel Pâle de Lithuanie. Paris, 1926.—*Le Pays du Chevalier Blanc*. Paris, 1930.

*Mortensen (Hans)*, Litauen.—*Grundzüge einer Landeskunde*. Hamburg, 1926.

*Natkevičius (L.)*, Aspect politique et-juridique du Différence Polono-Lithuanien. Paris, 1930.

*Ruhl (A.)*, The New Masters of the Baltic. New York, 1921.

*Rutter (Owen)*, The New Baltic States. London, 1925.

*Salvatori (G.)*, Rustic and Popular Art in Lithuania. Milan, 1925.—*I Lituani di Ierie di Oggi*. Bologna, 1932.

*Scott (J. M.)*, Beyond the Baltic. London, 1926.

*Storost (G.)*, Litauische Geschichte. Tilsit, 1921.

*Turchi (N.)*, La Lituania nella storia e nel presente. Rome, 1933.

*Voška (J.)*, Litva. Prague, 1933.

## LUXEMBURG.

**Reigning Grand Duchess.**—*Charlotte*, born January 23, 1896, was the daughter of William, Grand Duke of Luxemburg, Duke of Nassau (died February 25, 1912) and of Marie-Anne, Princess of Braganza, born July 13, 1861, succeeded on the abdication of her sister *Marie-Adelaide*, on January 9, 1919; married to Prince Felix of Bourbon-Parma on November 6, 1919. *Offspring*:—Prince *Jean*, born January 5, 1921, Princess *Elisabeth*, born December 22, 1922, Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born May 21, 1924, Princess *Marie-Gabrielle*, born August 2, 1925, Prince *Charles*, born August 7, 1927, and Princess *Alix*, born August 24, 1929. Sisters of the Grand Duchess:—Princess *Marie-Adelaide*, born June 14, 1894, died January 24, 1924; Princess *Hilda*, born February 15, 1897; Princess *Antoinette*, born October 7, 1899; Princess *Elisabeth*, born March 7, 1901; Princess *Sophie*, born February 14, 1902.

The early history of Luxemburg may be divided into four periods, viz., from 963 to 1443, when the country was part of the Holy Roman Empire; from 1443 to 1506, the Burgundian period; from 1506 to 1714, the Spanish period; and from 1714 to 1795, the Austrian period. From 1795 to 1815 the Duchy was French. By the Treaty of Vienna it was constituted a Grand Duchy and awarded to William I., King of the Netherlands, although it entered the German Confederation June 8, 1815, and its capital was constituted a Federal Fortress and occupied by a Prussian garrison. The Belgian Revolution of August, 1830, put an end to the authority of the King-Grand Duke everywhere except in the town of Luxemburg, where the Prussians upheld it until by the Treaty of April 19, 1839, he recognised the independence of Belgium and, by ceding 1,706 sq. miles of the Grand Duchy, which was formed into the Belgian Province of Luxemburg, recovered the rest. William I. abdicated October 10, 1840, and died December 12, 1893. His son and successor, William II., under whom the Grand Duchy entered the German Customs Union in 1842, died March 17, 1849, and was succeeded by the last King-Grand Duke, William III., in whose reign the Grand Duchy was neutralised by the Treaty of London May 11, 1867, in consequence of which the Prussian garrison withdrew from Luxemburg and its fortifications were dismantled. On his death, December 4, 1890, the Grand Duchy passed to his heir male while the kingdom of the Netherlands was inherited by his daughter, Queen Wilhelmina. The new Grand Duke, Adolphus, who had to go back to the 13th century to trace his agnatic kinship with his predecessor, had been Duke of Nassau in Germany from 1839 until September 20, 1866, when his Duchy had been annexed by Prussia. He died November 17, 1905, and was succeeded by his son, William IV., who made a family statute April 16, 1907, enabling his daughters to succeed to the Throne, which had hitherto been subject to the Salic Law. The Grand Duke, William IV., died February 25, 1912, and was succeeded by his daughter, Marie Adelaide, who saw her dominions overrun by the Germans in 1914. The Grand Duchess abdicated January 15, 1919, and entered a convent in Italy, where she died January 24, 1924. She was succeeded by her sister, the Grand Duchess Charlotte.

On September 28, 1919, a Referendum was taken in Luxemburg to decide on the political and economic future of the country. Those entitled to vote were men and women of 21 (voters on the register, 127,775; actual voters, 90,984). The voting resulted as follows:—for the reigning Grand Duchess, 66,811; for the continuance of the Nassau-Braganza dynasty under another Grand Duchess, 1,286; for another dynasty, 889; for a Republic, 16,886;

for an economic union with France, 60,133 ; for an economic union with Belgium, 22,242. But France refused in favour of Belgium to consider the possibility of an economic union, and negotiations to this end between Belgium and Luxemburg were concluded on December 22, 1921, when the Chamber of the Grand Duchy passed a Bill for the economic union between Belgium and Luxemburg. The Agreement, which is for 50 years, provides for the disappearance of the customs barrier between the two countries and the use of Belgian currency in the Grand Duchy. It came into force on May 1, 1922.

**Constitution and Government.**—The Constitution now in force was proclaimed on October 17, 1868 ; in 1919 some important changes were introduced into it, viz. the Constituent Assembly decided that the sovereign power resided in the Nation (Article 32) ; that all secret treaties were abolished (Article 37) ; that the deputies are to be elected on the basis of universal suffrage, pure and simple, by scrutiny of lists, according to the rules of proportional representation and in conformity with the principle of the smallest electoral quotient (Article 52).

The country is divided into four electoral districts : the South, North, Centre, and East. In order to qualify as an elector it is necessary to be a citizen (male or female) of Luxemburg and to have completed 21 years of age ; to be eligible for election it is necessary to have completed 25 years of age and to fulfil the conditions required for active electorate. The electors may be called upon to record their votes by means of a referendum or plebiscite in all cases and under the conditions to be determined by law (Article 52). The Members of the Chamber of Deputies are elected for 6 years ; half are renewed every 3 years (Article 56) ; they receive a salary which may not surpass 4,000 francs per annum ; they are also entitled to receive a travelling allowance (Article 75).

The Chamber of Deputies consists of 54 members. The state of the parties (1931) is as follows :—Catholics, 26 ; Radical Socialists, 5 ; Labour Party, 14 ; Radicals, 4 ; Independents, 5.

The head of the State takes part in the legislative power, exercises the executive power, and has a certain part in the judicial power. The Constitution leaves to the sovereign the right to organise the Government, which consists of a Minister of State, who is President of the Government, and of at least three Directors-General. The Cabinet, appointed July, 1926, is composed as follows :—

*Minister of State and President of Government.*—M. Bech.

*Director-General of Justice and Home Affairs.*—M. Dumont.

*Director-General of Public Works, Trade and Industry.*—M. Schmit.

*Director-General of Finance and Social Welfare.*—M. Dupong.

Besides the Government there is a Council of State. It deliberates on proposed laws and Bills, on amendments that might be proposed ; it also gives administrative decisions and expresses its opinion regarding any other question referred to it by the Grand Duke or by the Law. The Council of State is composed of 15 members chosen for life by the sovereign, who also chooses a president among them each year.

**Area and Population.**—Luxemburg has an area of 999 square miles, and a population (December 31, 1930) of 299,782. The population is Catholic, save 4,651 Protestants, 2,242 Jews, and 509 belonging to other sects. The chief town, Luxemburg, has 53,791 (December 31, 1930) inhabitants. Other towns are Esch-Alzette, the centre of the mining

istrict, 29,429 inhabitants; Differdange, 17,567 inhabitants; Dudelange, 4,657 inhabitants; and Petange, 11,003 inhabitants.

In 1932 there were 5,494 births, 3,949 deaths, and 2,285 marriages.

**Education.**—Education is compulsory for all children between the ages of 6 and 13. In 1930 the primary schools had 1,006 teachers (503 women); there are 24 higher elementary schools, 3 classical schools, 2 commercial and industrial colleges, 2 girls' colleges, 4 technical schools, 2 teachers' training colleges (male and female), a mining school, a college of agriculture, and an academy of music.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure (including extraordinary) for six years (in francs):—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue	365,767,800	400,763,895	440,576,935	511,490,534	409,571,453	358,223,765
Expenditure	290,353,474	362,378,232	433,472,624	453,560,677	413,593,657	313,704,249

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The debt on December 31, 1932, amounted to 708,592,170 francs.

The armed forces of the State number 250 men; and the police 180 men.

**Production and Industry.**—Agriculture is carried on by about 90,000 of the population (about 32 per cent.); 450,000 acres were under cultivation in 1931. The principal crops are oats and potatoes.

According to the latest census (December 1, 1931), the country possesses 16,967 horses, 98,901 head of cattle, 148,958 pigs, 7,733 sheep, and 5,046 goats.

The mining and metallurgical industries are the most important. The following table shows production and value for five years:—

Year	Iron ore	Pig iron	Steel	Value of iron ore	Value of cast iron	Value of steel
	metric tons	metric tons	metric tons	francs	francs	francs
1929	7,571,206	2,906,093	2,702,257	162,161,842	1,561,840,323	1,758,347,212
1930	6,649,372	2,472,908	2,269,892	156,615,796	1,200,416,038	1,411,187,143
1931	4,764,926	2,053,098	2,034,952	109,926,843	781,498,272	910,104,104
1932	3,214,603	1,960,190	1,955,574	65,163,420	498,232,124	605,582,043
1933	3,369,861	1,887,538	1,844,838	—	—	—

The number of blast furnaces in 1932 was 46, employing 3,349 workers; the wages paid being 40,761,299 francs. There were 7 steelworks, and the number of workers was 1,912 in 1932, who received in wages 22,168,684 francs.

**Communications.**—In 1931, there were 1,297 miles of State roads and 1,330 miles of local roads. In 1931 there were 337 miles of railway (246 miles normal gauge and 91 miles secondary gauge), and 800 miles of telegraph line with 2,025 miles of wire, and 455 telegraph offices. There were also 51 telephone systems with 1,465 miles of line and 32,227 miles of wire. In 1931 there were 141 post-offices, through which there passed: inland mail: 5,242,536 letters and post-cards, 24,965,310 pieces of printed matter and newspapers; foreign mail: 18,732,000 pieces of mail matter.

**Currency.**—According to a law of December 19, 1929, official currency is the Luxemburg franc containing the same weight of fine gold as the

Belgian franc. Belgian banknotes are received in payment in the Grand-Duchy at par with Luxemburg notes. On January 1, 1932, there were 173,678 depositors in the State Savings Bank, with a total of 548,867,550 francs to their credit.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF LUXEMBURG IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires*.—Vacant (March, 1929).

*Consul-General* (honorary).—Bernard Clasen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN LUXEMBURG.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Sir Osmond Ovey, K.C. M.G., M. V.O. (British Ambassador at Brussels). Appointed March 19, 1934.

*Consul*.—Norbert Le Gallais.

### Books of Reference.

*Annuaire officiel*. Published by the Commission Permanente de Statistique, Luxemburg (first issue 1910).

*Anders* (Jérôme), *Essai sur l'évolution bancaire dans le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg*. Luxemburg, 1928.

*Baedeker's Belgium and Holland*, including the Grand Duchy of Luxemburg. 15th ed. Leipzig, 1910.—Belgien und Luxemburg, 26th ed. Leipzig, 1930.—Belgique et Luxembourg. 20th ed., 1928.—Belgium and Luxembourg 17th (revised) ed. Leipzig, 1930.

*Galmes* (A.), *Das Geldsystem des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg*. Munich, 1907.—*Der Zollanschluss des Grossherzogtums Luxemburg an Deutschland (1842–1918)*. 2 vols. Luxemburg, 1919.

*Casey* (R. J.), *The Land of Haunted Castles (Luxemburg)*. London, 1925.

*Hechen* (A.), *Manuel d'histoire nationale*. Luxemburg, 1920.

*Luke* (H.), *In the Margin of History*. London, 1933.

*Muirhead*, (F.) and *Monmarché*, (M.) (Editors), *Belgium and Luxembourg*. 3rd edition. London, 1929.

*Putnam* (Ruth), *Luxemburg and her neighbours*. London, 1918.

*Remisch* (J.), *Le Grand-Duché de Luxembourg*.—*Vade-Mecum du Touriste*.—*Touring-Club de Belgique*. Brussels, 1922.

*Renwick* (G.), *The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg and its People*. London, 1913.

*Rousseau* (Daniel), *Contribution à l'histoire du franc luxembourgeois*. Luxemburg, 1927.—*L'unité monétaire luxembourgeoise*. Luxemburg, 1928.

*Werveke* (N. van), *Kurze Geschichte des Luxemburger Landes*. Luxemburg, 1909.

## MEXICO.

(REPÚBLICA MEXICANA.)

### Constitution and Government.

MEXICO's history falls into three epochs. She was annexed to the Spanish Crown by conquest in 1521, and for three centuries was governed by Spain through 62 Viceroyalties, from Antonio de Mendoza (1535–1550) to Juan O'Donojú (1821–1822). From 1822 to 1911 was the second epoch, covering nearly a century of national existence and abounding in movements and events shaping the national life. After three quarters of a century marked by stormy events (see STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1928, p. 1099) the country settled down in 1876 to a long and quiet regime under the presidency of General Don Porfirio Díaz (died July 2, 1915), who ruled the country with the exception of four years (1880–4, General Manuel González) until May 25, 1911, when he presented his resignation to Congress. Then began the third or revolutionary epoch, commencing with *coups d'état* and civil war and culminating in bold social and economic experiments. The names of the Presidents are shown in the following table:—

Gen. Don Porfirio Díaz . . . . .	Dec. 1, 1884—May 25, 1911. <sup>1</sup>
Don Francisco de la Barra (Provisional). . . . .	May 26, 1911—Nov. 1, 1911.
Don Francisco Indalecio Madero . . . . .	Nov. 1, 1911—Feb. 19, 1913. <sup>2</sup>
Don Pedro Lascurain (Provisional) . . . . .	Feb. 19, 1913—Feb. 19, 1913. <sup>1</sup>
Gen. Don Victoriano de la Huerta (Provisional) . . . . .	Feb. 19, 1913—July 15, 1913. <sup>1</sup>
Don Francisco Carbajal (Provisional) . . . . .	July 15, 1913—Aug. 13, 1914. <sup>1</sup>

(Period of disputed succession.)

Don Venustiano Carranza ('First Chief') . . . . .	Aug. 20, 1914—Nov. 24, 1914.
Don Eulalio Martín Gutiérrez (Provisional) . . . . .	Nov. 10, 1914—Jan. 16, 1915.
Gen. Don Roque González Garza (Provisional) . . . . .	Jan. 16, 1915—June 9, 1915.
Don Francisco Lagos Cházaro (Provisional) . . . . .	July 31, 1915—Oct. 1915.
Don Venustiano Carranza (Provisional) . . . . .	Oct. 1915—Mar. 11, 1917.
Don Venustiano Carranza . . . . .	Nov. 11, 1917—May 21, 1920. <sup>2</sup>
Don Adolfo de la Huerta (Provisional) . . . . .	May 25, 1920—Nov. 30, 1920.
Gen. Don Alvaro Obregón . . . . .	Dec. 1, 1920—Nov. 30, 1924.
Gen. Don Plutarco Elías Calles . . . . .	Dec. 1, 1924—Nov. 30, 1928.

Owing to the assassination, on July 17, 1928, of General Obregón, the President-elect, a Provisional President took office.

Don Emilio Portes Gil (Provisional) . . . . .	Dec. 1, 1928—Feb. 4, 1930.
Don Pascual Ortiz Rubio . . . . .	Feb. 5, 1930—Sept. 3, 1932. <sup>1</sup>
Gen. Don Abelardo Rodríguez . . . . .	Sept. 4, 1932.

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Assassinated.

**President.**—General Abelardo Rodríguez. Elected by the unanimous vote of Congress, September 4, 1932. Assumed office September 4, 1932, to serve until November 30, 1934.

A new Constitution, amending the Constitution of 1857, was promulgated on February 5, 1917; it has been amended in 1929 and 1933. By its terms Mexico is declared a federative republic, divided into States, each of which has a right to manage its own local affairs, while the whole is bound together in the usual federal system.

Congress consists of a Chamber of Deputies (170 members) and a Senate. Deputies are elected for three years by universal suffrage at the rate of one member for 100,000 inhabitants. The Senate consists of fifty-eight members, two for each State and the Federal District, elected for six years. Senators and Deputies are ineligible for re-election until another term has elapsed. Congress sits from September 1 to December 31. During the recess there is a Permanent Committee consisting of fourteen Senators and fifteen Representatives appointed by the respective Houses.

The President is elected by direct popular vote in a general election, and holds office for six years. Failing the President, Congress acts as an electoral college for the election of a successor. The administration is carried on under the direction of the President and a Council formed by eight Secretaries of State (Foreign Affairs, Interior, Finance and Public Credit, War and Marine, Communications and Public Works, Agriculture and Development, Education, and National Economy), and three Departments of State (Manufacture of State Supplies, Labour, and Public Health).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Mexico is divided into twenty-eight States, one Federal District (comprising Mexico City and 11 surrounding villages), and two Territories, occupying the peninsula of Lower California. Each State has its own constitution, government, taxes, and laws; but inter-State customs duties are not permitted. Each State has its governor, legislature, and judicial officers popularly elected under rules similar to those of the Federation. All the States must publish and enforce laws issued by the Federal Government. The Federal District is governed by a Chief of the Department of the Federal District appointed by the President who also appoints the Governors of the Territories.

### Area and Population.

Mexico is situated between the parallels of 14°33' and 32°43' north, and 86°48' and 117°8' west, and comprises, according to Mexican estimates, 763,944 square miles, though English geographers compute it as 767,198 square miles, and German authorities as 767,290 square miles.

The population at the census of May 15, 1930, was 16,553,398, an increase of 2,218,618 or 15.48 per cent. since 1921; density was 21.67 persons per square mile; census results are shown in the following table. The capitals of the States and territories are in brackets.

States and Territories	Area, in square miles	Census Population, 1930		
		Males	Females	Total
Aguascalientes (Aguascalientes)	2,499	65,516	68,384	132,900
Baja California, N. District (Mexicali)	27,653	27,909	20,418	48,327
Baja California, S. District (La Paz)	27,976	23,863	23,226	47,089
Campeche (Campeche)	19,670	42,068	42,562	84,630
Chiapas (Tuxtla Gutiérrez)	28,729	264,595	265,388	529,983
Chihuahua (Chihuahua)	94,822	—	—	492,485 <sup>1</sup>
Coahuila (Saltillo)	58,062	217,953	218,472	436,425
Colima (Colima)	2,009	29,402	32,521	61,923
Distrito Federal (Mexico City)	573	559,372	670,204	1,229,576
Durango (Durango)	42,272	202,950	201,414	404,364
Guanajuato (Guanajuato)	11,804	483,541	504,260	987,801
Guerrero (Chilpancingo)	24,885	214,563	327,127	641,690
Hidalgo (Pachuca)	8,057	333,836	343,936	677,772
Jalisco (Guadalajara)	31,149	603,302	652,044	1,255,346
México (Toluca)	8,267	491,125	498,987	990,112
Michoacán (Morelia)	23,200	513,559	534,822	1,048,381
Morelos (Guernavaca)	1,916	—	—	132,723 <sup>1</sup>
Nayarit (Tepic)	10,444	82,762	84,962	167,724
Nuevo León (Monterey)	25,134	207,622	209,869	417,491
Oaxaca (Oaxaca)	36,371	529,678	554,871	1,084,549
Puebla (Puebla)	13,124	559,110	591,315	1,150,425
Querétaro (Querétaro)	4,432	115,045	119,013	234,058
Quintana Roo (Payo Obispo)	19,438	5,936	4,684	10,620
San Luis Potosí (San Luis Potosí)	24,415	286,480	293,351	579,831
Sinaloa (Culiacán)	22,580	195,023	200,595	395,618
Sonora (Hermosillo)	70,477	159,728	156,543	316,271
Tabasco (Villa Hermosa)	9,782	—	—	224,168 <sup>1</sup>
Tamaulipas (Ciudad Victoria)	30,731	172,739	171,300	344,039
Tlaxcala (Tlaxcala)	1,555	103,122	102,336	205,458
Veracruz (Jalapa)	27,736	—	—	1,376,476 <sup>1</sup>
Yucatán (Mérida)	23,926	193,999	192,097	386,096
Zacatecas (Zacatecas)	28,122	226,833	232,214	459,047
Federal Islands	2,114	—	—	—
<b>Grand Total</b>	<b>763,944</b>	<b>8,119,004</b>	<b>8,433,718</b>	<b>16,552,722<sup>2</sup></b>

<sup>1</sup> Subject to correction.

<sup>2</sup> Corrected total.

Preliminary figures show that the population in 1930, 4,620,880 were Indian, 9,040,590 of mixed race, 2,444,466 pure white, 140,094 of unknown racial origin, and 158,000 foreigners. The language is Spanish.

The chief cities, with population at the census of 1930, are:—Mexico City (capital), 960,905 (with suburbs annexed in 1931, 1,029,068); Guadalajara, 179,556; Monterey, 132,577; Puebla, 114,793; Mérida, 95,015; San Luis Potosí, 74,003; León, 69,403; Tampico, 68,126; Veracruz, 67,494; Torreón, 66,001; Aguascalientes, 62,244; Chihuahua, 45,595; Saltillo, 45,272; Pachuca, 42,924; Toluca, 41,234; Morelia, 39,916; Ciudad Juárez, 39,669; Durango, 36,330; Oaxaca, 33,423; Jalapa, 33,124; Querétaro, 32,585.

Movement of population for 5 years :—

Year	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Migration	
				Entered	Departed
1928	76,953	517,064	404,599	105,376	86,073
1929	81,715	634,897	437,303	104,316	60,972
1930	100,724	819,814	441,717	114,965	51,592
1931	99,880	738,399	437,038	135,248	59,257
1932	95,390 <sup>1</sup>	742,379 <sup>1</sup>	432,478	185,613	59,980

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The prevailing religion is the Roman Catholic (7 archbishops and 23 bishops), but by the Constitution of 1857, the Church was separated from the State, and the Constitution of 1917 provided strict regulation of this and all other religions. No ecclesiastical body may acquire landed property. Since 1917 the property of the Church has been held to belong to the State. In 1926 all foreign priests were expelled, and in June, 1931, the Papal Delegate.

Primary education is free and compulsory, and, according to the Constitution of 1917, secular in all official educational establishments. Clergy are forbidden to set up primary schools. In the Federal District and in the Territories education is controlled by the National Government; elsewhere by the State authorities. The census of 1930 showed about 50 per cent. of those over 10 years old to be illiterate; in the Federal District, 23.66 per cent. There are 8 universities; two in the Federal District and one each in Jalisco, Michoacán, Nuevo León (1933), San Luis Potosí, Veracruz, and Yucatán. Of these the most important is the National University at Mexico City, re-organised in 1910, and with full autonomy granted in 1929; it had 7,273 students in 1929. The National University of the South-east, established at Mérida (Yucatán) in 1922, had 1,011 students; University of Guadalajara (founded in 1792, closed 1860, and reopened in 1925), 602. In 1931 there were 19,523 schools of all grades in the country of which 7,012 were supported by the Federal Government, 8,829 by State and municipal governments and 3,682 were private. These included 421 kindergartens, 13,210 rural schools, 5,369 primary, 108 secondary, 238 technical, industrial and commercial, 75 teachers' colleges, 73 other professional schools and 29 art schools; total enrolment, 1,915,419; number of teachers, 44,501. Total expenditures by the Federal Government, States and municipalities, 1931, were 62,751,000 pesos. Ranches, mills, mines and other concerns maintain schools for employees and their children.

Magistrates of the various Courts are appointed by Congress for life. They include the Supreme Court with 16 judges, nine Circuit Courts with 9 judges, and District Courts with 44 judges. The Federal District has a Higher Court of Justice composed of 22 magistrates and 4 supernumeraries. The new Penal Code of January 1, 1930, abolished the death penalty, except for the Army, and set up a Commission of alienists and other specialists, in place of the Courts, to pass on criminal cases; there is no appeal from their recommendations as to the proper treatment. Thus sentences are indeterminate. This Code applies to the Federal District and to such States as adopt it.

### Federal Finance.

The ordinary receipts and expenditure for four years (1<sup>st</sup> gold peso = 50 cents, U.S. in 1930; thereafter the unit is the silver peso = 35.5 cents in 1931, 31.8 cents in 1932, and 28.1 cents in 1933):—



	1930	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Revenue	283,180,661	226,632,280	202,682,431	215,050,000
Expenditure	289,751,710	234,937,180	226,578,546	215,014,755

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimate.

The funded debt (in default since 1914 and allowing for payments of 75,000,000 pesos between 1923 and 1927) stood in 1933 at: Federal debt (mainly external), 923,552,970 pesos; National Railways, guaranteed by the Government, 773,939,248 pesos; internal, about 100,000,000 pesos.

Congress in January, 1932, ratified an agreement reached December 22, 1931, with the International Committee of Bankers by which 'the foreign debt totalling 274,000,000 dollars, the principal covering 15 bond issues since 1885, will be refunded by a single issue totalling 267,419,241 dollars at 5 per cent. interest, which will be guaranteed by import and export duties.' Payments which were to have begun not later than January 1, 1934, have been postponed.

### Defence.

Every citizen is compelled to serve in the active army or in the National Guard. Supreme command is vested in the President, exercised through the Secretary for War. The active army in 1933 consisted of 52 battalions of infantry, 75 regiments of cavalry, 2 regiments of military police, 2 marine corps, 3 regiments of artillery and 3 detached companies. Infantry strength, 2,538 officers and 23,608 men; cavalry, 4,074 officers and 19,285 men; artillery, 454 officers and 1,372 men. Total strength, 58,262 officers and other ranks. Military education is provided at a military college and in officers' training schools, and is compulsory in the colleges. To combat illiteracy in the Army, 165 regimental schools have been established. The air force comprises 2 regiments each of 3 squadrons.

The Navy, which is little more than a police force, consists of a coast defence vessel *El Anáhuac* of 3,162 tons, purchased from Brazil in 1924, the gunboats *Bravo* and *Agua Prieta*, the armed transport *Progreso*, and some smaller vessels. Five gunboats and 10 patrol vessels are under construction in Spain.

### Production and Industry.

Mexico is well suited for agriculture. In the tropical regions, in the mountain valleys, and on the great central plateau are millions of acres of virgin soil and millions more which have been barely skimmed by the antiquated methods of agriculture in vogue. About 395,400 acres have been placed under irrigation. Wheat, cotton, garbanzos, sugar, tomatoes and vegetables are grown principally on irrigated land. Five large irrigation projects in Nuevo León, Tecomachalco and Aguascalientes were completed by 1931; nine other projects are under way.

Cultivated lands, 24,000,000 acres (about 5 per cent. of the total area); available for cultivation, 73,000,000 acres; pastoral lands, 146,000,000 acres; forest lands, 43,933,200 acres. Number of farms, 1931, about 600,000. Up to June 30, 1930, 18,328,382 acres of public and confiscated lands had been distributed to families in accordance with the agrarian laws, which makes the rural village the unit for holding land in common. Estates in excess of 2,000 acres are being broken up. Principal products in 1932 were maize (1,942,100 metric tons), rice (49,000 tons), sugar

(232,600 metric tons), henequen (83,930 tons in 1931), wheat (242,800 tons), coffee (700,000 bags), beans (117,200 tons), chickpeas (43,300 tons), tomatoes, tobacco, alfalfa. The Yucatán peninsula produces about 50 per cent. of the world's supply of henequen; plantations are almost wholly Mexican-owned. Banana production started in 1928 in the Gulf Coast region near Tampico. The west coast grows vegetables for the United States and Canada. The cotton production, 1931, was 135,000 bales.

Timber lands are estimated to extend over 25,000,000 acres and to contain pine, spruce, cedar, mahogany, logwood, and rosewood. A new industry is the extraction of rubber from the guayule bush which flourishes in the arid regions.

Live-stock is declining; in 1930: Cattle, 3,735,000; horses, 743,000; mules, 305,000; donkeys, 1,532,000; sheep, 1,574,000; and pigs, 2,728,000.

The chief Mexican oil-fields may be grouped in five districts; fields covered by 1,186 concessions on January 1, 1930, occupied 30,866,894 acres. Total output since first well was sunk in 1901, 1,689,040,000 barrels.

Petroleum output follows: In 1931, 33,038,680 barrels; in 1932, 32,802,285 barrels; in 1933, 33,430,000 barrels. Of the 1933 output, 20,834,000 barrels were exported, against 22,588,000 barrels in 1932. There are 3,002 storage tanks with a total capacity of 120,000,000 barrels. Mexico has 16 petroleum refineries, including the two largest in the world, with total daily capacity of 312,129 barrels.

Mining is the principal industry in Mexico, but practically 97 per cent. of the 31,000 mining properties are foreign-owned. Of the annual output, measured in pesos, probably less than 10 per cent. is Mexican-owned. Concessions operated in 1928 numbered 17,355. Nearly all the mines yield silver; output is about 40 per cent. of world production.

Coal is produced only in the State of Coahuila (about 1,000,000 tons per annum). Opals are mined in Querétaro.

The following table shows the quantities of mineral products for three years:—

Metals	1931	1932	1933
	Kilos	Kilos	Kilos
Gold . . . . .	19,378	18,183	19,856
Silver . . . . .	2,676,966	2,155,613	2,118,000
Copper . . . . .	54,211,646	35,212,781	39,325,000
Lead . . . . .	226,780,333	137,325,437	118,698,000
Zinc . . . . .	120,789,202	57,255,642	69,339,000
Antimony . . . . .	5,442,849	1,735,482	1,850,000
Mercury . . . . .	251,373	252,731	154,390
Arsenic . . . . .	6,508,467	3,966,968	4,697,000
Amorphous graphite . . . . .	3,121,864	2,046,135	2,635,000

The industrial census of 1929 showed 48,850 manufacturing establishments with capital of 979,529,483 pesos; number of employees, 318,763; materials used, domestic, 244,453,538 pesos; foreign, 69,751,638 pesos; value of output, 900,332,923 pesos. Food products led in importance, with 14,530 establishments, employing 99,222 persons, with a capital of 229,965,739 pesos, consuming materials worth 121,791,977 pesos. There were 138 tobacco factories, 158 cotton textile factories, 31 woollen mills, and 89 small iron foundries, producing for local consumption about 50,000 tons annually. There are 727 electric power plants, with combined capacity of 686,143 horse power.

**Commerce.**

The trade of Mexico for 5 years is shown as follows (at par peso = 50 cents, U.S.) :—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos	Pesos
Imports	357,762,358	382,247,637	350,173,416	216,585,416	180,912,211
Exports	592,444,048	590,658,603	458,674,489	399,711,314	304,697,117

In 1932 mineral exports totalled 190,539,687 pesos, or 62·5 per cent. of the total.

The principal articles of commerce between the United Kingdom and Mexico for 1932 (according to Board of Trade Returns) were as follows :— Imports from Mexico: petroleum spirit, 863,298*l.*; fuel oil, 577,884*l.*; lamp oil, 209,640*l.*; lubricating oil, 241,080*l.* Exports to Mexico: cotton goods, 361,318*l.*; chemicals, 74,787*l.*; machinery, 130,892*l.*; iron and steel, 182,233*l.*

Total trade between Mexico and the United Kingdom for 5 years (according to Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Mexico to U. Kingdom	2,680,866	2,886,360	2,397,003	2,430,449	2,584,292
Exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom	2,537,652	2,433,312	943,004	1,088,669	1,415,640
Re-exports to Mexico from U. Kingdom	39,302	29,893	35,346	18,757	14,776

**Shipping and Communications.**

The most important ports are Vera Cruz and Tampico, both on the Gulf of Mexico. In 1932, 11,022 vessels entered at all the ports, and 10,979 vessels cleared. Merchant shipping, 1933, 62 vessels of 49,033 tons.

In 1909 the main railway lines of Mexico were united in a Government corporation—The National Railways of Mexico—which owned (1932) 14,828 miles. There were also 3,925 miles operated by the various States. Road-building is being pushed in order to invite tourist traffic, especially on the new highway (770 miles) between Mexico City and Laredo, on the American border. Total mileage, of uneven character, is 62,137 miles, of which 380 miles are surfaced. Motor cars, 1933, 70,500.

On December 31, 1931, the Federal telegraph and telephone system had 766 offices and 24,543 miles of line. Systems belonging to individual States and private companies had 1,076 offices and 15,328 miles of line. Number of telephone instruments, 98,587. Mexican Telephone and Telegraph Corporation operates about 90 per cent. of all telephones in the country, and serves Mexico City and the central section of the republic. Mexico City has telephone connections with London and the Continent. There are (1932) about 3,098 post-offices.

There is a State mail, express, and passenger airplane service between Mexico City and Tampico and Tuxpan, as well as over other routes. Airplane service to South and Central America was established in 1930. Passengers carried (1932), 23,447; mail, 40 metric tons. There were four large companies operating, 1932, against five in 1930.

### Banking and Credit.

On September 30, 1933, the 67 banks of the Republic (mostly national and including the Bank of Mexico) had total capital of 147,005,000 dollars.

On September 1, 1925, the Bank of Mexico was established with an authorised capital of 100,000,000 gold pesos, of which 66,770,852 pesos were paid up by December 31, 1930. It succeeded a number of former banks of issue, and under Article 28 of the Constitution it has the sole right to issue notes. It has 5 branches, but discontinued commercial banking in April, 1932, becoming solely a central reserve and issue bank, with capital reduced to 50,000,000 pesos (32,197,000 pesos paid). The Government holds 51 per cent. of the capital stock. The Bank is now closely modelled on the Federal Reserve system, with large powers to 'manage' the currency. On December 31, 1933, metallic monetary reserves were 97,384,351 pesos, of which 36,934,631 pesos were in gold currency and bars, and the balance in silver and subsidiary coinage and in foreign banks. The Bank's silver note circulation was 77,724,235 pesos on that date, of which 52,703,519 were used in rediscount operations, and 25,020,716 pesos were in general circulation. The Monetary Law of July, 1931, authorizes it to issue notes to double the amount of its gold and foreign currency reserves. Notes may be accepted voluntarily but are not legal tender. Ex-president Calles of Mexico became President of the Bank in July, 1931.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a decree of April 29, 1925, the monetary unit was the gold peso or dollar, the legal value of which was fixed at .75 gramme of pure gold. At par it equalled 24·58*d.* or 50 cents. (U.S.). But the excessive premium (30 to 40 per cent.) commanded by the gold peso in 1930 and 1931 led to a decree on July 26, 1931, setting up the silver peso as full legal tender at a fixed value of .75 grammes of gold. Further minting of gold coins was suspended and restrictions upon export removed. The silver coins are in denominations of 1-peso, 50, 20 and 10 centavos, with a fineness of .720, except the 2-peso, which is .900 fine. Control of the issue of silver pesos is now lodged with the Bank of Mexico. Exchange value of the silver peso in New York, 1933, ranged between 31·25 cents and 27·12 cents, U.S.; in London between 19·75 and 10·45 to the £. The bronze coins are in denominations of 5, 2 and 1 centavos. There are 5-centavo nickel coins. Notes of the Bank of Mexico are of the denominations of 1,000, 500, 100, 50, 10 and 5 pesos.

The weights and measures of the metric system were introduced in 1884 and their use is enjoined by law of June 19, 1895, though the old Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF MEXICO IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—(Vacant.)

*Counsellor (Chargé d'Affaires, ad int.).*—Fernando Matty.

*Second Secretary.*—José Rendon y Ponce.

*Military Attaché.*—Major Jesús H. Pérez.

*Consul-General (London).*—A. Lüders De Negri.

There are Mexican consulates at Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne, Cardiff and Birmingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN MEXICO.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Edmund St. J. Monson. (Appointed Dec. 11, 1929.)

*Second Secretary.*—H. L. Farquhar, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain A. R. Dewar, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. M. F. Day, M.C.

*Consul-General.*—T. I. Rees.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Mexico.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Anuario Bibliográfico Mexicano de 1931.* (Lists 635 official and unofficial works on Mexico.) Ministry of Foreign Affairs. Mexico City, 1932.

*Memoria del Secretario del despacho de Fomento, &c. Annual.* Mexico.

*Mexico: Its Social Evolution.* By various writers. 3 vols. Mexico, 1900-04.

*Mexico: A Geographical Sketch.* Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.

*Division Territorial de los Estados Unidos Mexicanos (deals with each State).* Mexico. 1918.

*Publications of the National Bureau of Statistics.* Mexico City.

*La Deuda Exterior de Mexico.* Mexico, 1926.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Revista Mexicana.* Mexico City. Monthly (in English and Spanish).

*Boletín de la sociedad de geografía y estadística de la República.* Mexico City.

*Anales de Económica, Finanzas, Industria y Comercio.* Publicados por la Cámara.

*Nacional de Comercio de la Ciudad de Mexico.* Mexico City, 1920.

*Monografías Mexicanas de Arte.* 2 vols. Mexico City, 1919.

*Araquistain (L.), La Revolución Mexicana: sus orígenes, sus hombres, su obra.* An enthusiastic account by a leading Spanish-American political writer. Madrid, 1929.

*Bancroft (H. H.), A History of Mexico.* New York, 1915.

*Beals (Carleton), Historic Background of Mexico.* New York, 1927.—*Mexico: an Interpretation.* New York, 1923.—*Mexican Maze.* London, 1932.—*Porfirio Díaz.* London, 1933.

*Brehme (H.) and Staub (W.), Mexico.* [Orbis Terrarum Series. Illustrated.] Berlin, 1925.

*Calcott (W. H.), Church and State in Mexico, 1822-57.* Durham (North Carolina), 1926, and London, 1928.—*Liberalism in Mexico, 1857-1929.* London, 1931.

*Carreño (A. M.), Compendio de la Historia de la Real Hacienda de Nueva España, escrito en el año de 1794, por D. Joaquín Maniáu.* (Sociedad Mexicana de Geografía y Estadística.) Mexico, 1914.

*Chase (Stuart), Mexico.* New York, 1931.

*Creek (G.), The People Next Door.* New York, 1926.

*Blaugh (C. D.), The National System of Education in Mexico.* Johns Hopkins University, 1931.

*Enríques (R. de Zayas), Los Estados Unidos Mexicanos, 1877-97.* New York, 1899.

*Goldschmidt (A.), Mexico.* Berlin, 1925.

*Gruening (E.), Mexico and Its Heritage.* New York, 1928.

*Hasbrouck (Louise S.), Mexico from Cortes to Carranza.* New York, 1918.

*Hernández (J. E.), Colección de Documentos para la Historia de la Guerra de Independencia de México de 1808 a 1821.* 6 vols. Mexico, 1877-1882.

*Herring (H. C.), and Terrill (K.), Editors. The Genius of Mexico.* Lectures delivered in Mexico City, 1930, under auspices of Committee on Cultural Relations with Latin-America. New York, 1931.

*Ingersoll (R. McA.), In and under Mexico.* London, 1924.

*Jones (C. K.), Bibliography of the Mexican Revolution.* Washington, 1920.

*Lloyd-Jones (Chester), Mexico and its Reconstruction.* London, 1922.

*McBride (G. M.), The Land Systems of Mexico.* New York, 1923.

*McCaleb (W. F.), Present and Past Banking in Mexico.* New York, 1920.—*The Public Finance of Mexico.* New York, 1922.

*McCullagh (F.), Red Mexico.* New York, 1929.

*Martin (P. F.), Mexico of the Twentieth Century.* 2 vols. London, 1907.—*Mexico's Treasure House.* London, 1906.—*Maximilian in Mexico [1861-1867].* London, 1914.

*Moats (Leone B.), Thunder in their Veins: A memoir of Mexico.* London, 1938.

*Pani (A. J.), El Cambio de Regimenes en Mexico.* An account of the disturbances, etc., in the administrations of Presidents Madero, Carranza, Obegon, Calles, and Gil. Paris, 1929.

*Pimentel (F.), Obras Completas [on Peoples, Languages, Literature, &c. of Mexico.]* 5 vols. Mexico, 1903-04.

*Prescott (W. H.), History of the Conquest of Mexico.* London. (Many editions.)

*Priestley (H. J.), The Mexican Nation: a history.* New York, 1928.

*Ramos (Roberto), Bibliografía de la Revolución Mexicana.* Mexico, 1931.

*Reichwein (A.), Mexiko Erwacht.* Leipzig, 1930.

*Rippy (J. F.), The United States and Mexico, 1821-1924.* London, 1926.—*With Vasconcelos (J.) and Steven (G.), American Problems Abroad: Mexico.* Chicago, 1928.—

- Mexico. Three essays by an historian (*Rippy*), a Mexican patriot (*Vasconcelos*), and a representative of American oil interests (*Stevens*). Chicago, 1929.
- Ross (E. A.), *The Social Revolution in Mexico*. New York, 1923.
- Saenz (M.) and Priestley (H. J.), *Some Mexican Problems*. London, 1926.
- Sapper (K.), Mexico: Land, Volk und Wirtschaft. Vienna, 1928.
- Schnitzler (H.), *The Republic of Mexico: its Agriculture, Commerce, and Industries*. London, 1926.
- Sherwell (G. B.), *Mexico's Capacity to Pay*. Washington, 1929.
- Sorre (M.), *Mexique et Amérique Centrale*. Vol. XIV. of the *Geographic Universelle*. Paris, 1928.
- Soto (J. S.), *Nuevos Aspectos de la Ideología Mexicana*. Mexico City, 1930.
- Spence (Lewis), *Mexico of the Mexicans*. London, 1917.
- Stelzmann (A.), *Mexico*. Lübeck, 1927.
- Tannenbaum (F.), *The Mexican Agrarian Revolution*. (Published by the Institute of Economics.) New York, 1929.
- Thompson (J. Erie), *Mexico before Cortez*. London, 1933.
- Thompson (Wallace), *The People of Mexico*. New York, 1920.
- Torrente (M.), *Historia de la Independencia de Mexico*. Madrid, 1919.
- Turlington (E.), *Mexico and her Foreign Creditors*. New York, 1930.
- Vagts (A.), *Mexico, Europa und Amerika*. Berlin, 1929.
- Vasconcelos (J.) and Gamio (M.), *Aspects of Mexican Civilisation*. Chicago, 1926.
- Winter (N. O.), *Mexico and her People*. Boston, 1923.

## MONACO.

Prince Louis II, born July 12, 1870, succeeded his father, Prince Albert, June 26, 1922.

Monaco is a small Principality on the Mediterranean, surrounded since 1860 by the French Department of Alpes Maritimes except on the side towards the sea. From 968 it belonged to the house of Grimaldi. In 1715 it passed into the female line, Louise Hippolyte, daughter of Antoine I., heiress of Monaco, marrying Jacques de Goyon Matignon, Count of Thorigny, who took the name and arms of Grimaldi. Antony I. died in 1731, Louise Hippolyte reigning only ten months and dying in 1732. She was succeeded by her husband under the name of Jacques I., who also succeeded Antony I. as Duc de Valentinois, and was in his turn succeeded by his son Honoré III. This Prince reigned from 1731 until 1793, when his dominions were annexed by France. He died in 1795 and in 1814 his son Honoré IV recovered the Principality, which was placed under the protection of the Kingdom of Sardinia by the Treaty of Vienna, 1815. Honoré V, who had acted as Regent for his invalid father since the Restoration, became Prince in 1819. He was succeeded in 1841 by Florestan, against whom, in 1848, Mentone and Roccabruna revolted, and declared themselves Free Towns, only to be occupied by the Sardinians. His son Charles III succeeded in 1856 and sold his rights over these two towns in 1861 to France, to which the Sardinian protectorate was transferred after the cession of Nice and Savoy in that year. Prince Albert, who acquired fame as an oceanographer, succeeded his father, Charles III., in 1889.

On January 5, 1911, a Constitution was promulgated, which provides for a National Council elected by universal suffrage and *scrutin de liste*. The Government is carried out under the authority of the Prince by a Ministry assisted by a Council of State. The legislative power is exercised by the Prince and the National Council, which consists of 21 members elected for four years.

The territory of the Principality is divided into three communes—Monaco-Ville, La Condamine and Monte Carlo—which are administered by a municipal body, elected by vote. Women do not vote.

In 1819 the Government adopted a code founded upon the French codes and a Court of First Instance, as well as a Juge de Pair's Court. The Principality issues its own separate postage-stamps, and has its own flag.

The small harbour, absolutely sheltered, has an area of 42 acres, depth

at entrance 90 feet, and alongside the quay 24 feet at least. The Customs duties are the same as in France.

The area is 149 hectares, or 370 acres. Population (census January 1, 1933), 22,153. Towns: Monaco, 2,020; La Condamine, 10,705; Monte Carlo, 9,428.

There has been since 1887 a Roman Catholic bishop. A semi-military police force has taken the place of the 'guard of honour' and troops formerly maintained. The value of the commerce of the Principality is not stated. The revenue is mainly derived from the gaming tables. The annual grant for the concession was 80,000*l.* in 1917; 90,000*l.* in 1927, and in 1937 it will be 100,000*l.*

*Consul-General* for Monaco in London.—Mr. Charles Nuthall Foreman.

*British Consul*.—W. J. Keogh, O.B.E. (residing at Nice).

*British Vice-Consul*.—M. L. Ainslie (residing at Monte Carlo).

#### BOOKS OF REFERENCE.

*Baedeker's* Southern France. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1914.—Riviera-Sudost-Frankreich und Korsika, 6th ed. Leipzig, 1930.

*Boyer de Ste. Suzanne* (R. de), *La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1884.

*France* (H.), *Au Pays de Cocagne: La Principauté de Monaco*. Paris, 1901.

*Harris* (J. C.), *Monaco: Pièces Historiques et Traités*. Nice, 1882.

*Satge* (G.), *Monaco, ses Origines et son Histoire*. Paris, 1898.

*Schaeffer* (P.), *Les Institutions et les Lois de la Principauté de Monaco*. Monaco, 1875.

*Smith* (A.), *Monaco and Monte Carlo*. London, 1912.

*Taxil* (L.), *Monaco*. Paris, 1905.

## MOROCCO.

(MOGHREB-EL-AKSA, i.e. The Farthest West)

### Reigning Sultan.

THE introduction of Islam into Morocco about the end of the 7th century was followed by an exceedingly confused period, to the latter part of which belongs the great Arab influx of the 11th century known as the Hilalian invasion. This period witnessed the rise and fall of various Arab and Berber dynasties, notably the Idrissids, under whom Fez was founded or refounded early in the 9th century, and the Almoravids, the first of whom, Youssef Ben Tashfin, founded Marrakesh in 1062, and later extended his power over the north of Morocco and into Spain. His dynasty was followed by the Almohads (12th and 13th centuries), and the Merinids (13th to 16th centuries), whose decline led up to the establishment of the Sherifian dynasties, the Saadians (16th and 17th centuries) and the Alaouis. The latter claim descent from Ali, the son-in-law of the Prophet, through the Filali Sherifs of Taflett. The present Sultan is the 18th of this dynasty.

**Sidi Mohammed**, third son of Moulay Youssef (reigned 1912-1927), was proclaimed Sultan on November 18, 1927, on the death of his father.

### Government.

The Empire of Morocco is in principle an absolute monarchy, in which the Sultan exercises supreme civil and religious authority; the latter in his capacity of Emir-el-Muminin or Commander of the Faithful. The majority of his subjects are Sunni Moslems of the Malekite school, the teachings of which formerly constituted the common law of Morocco. The country is now, however, divided into three Zones, in each of which a different system of government prevails as the outcome of the Protectorate Treaty concluded between France and the Sultan at Fez on March 30, 1912, the subsequent Convention between France and Spain of November 27, 1912, and the

Convention between Great Britain, France and Spain of December 18, 1923 (modified July 25, 1928), providing for a special Statute in the Tangier Zone.

The Sultan resides in the French Zone, usually at Rabat, but occasionally in one of the other traditional capitals, Fez, Marrakesh, and Meknes. His government, known as the Makhzen, consists of the Grand Vizier, the Vizier of Justice, the Vizier of 'Habous' or Pious Foundations, the Grand Vizier's Delegate for Public Instruction and the Presidents of the Sherifian High Court and the Religious Court of Appeal. All effective authority is exercised by the Protecting Power, which is represented by a Resident General. The latter is Minister of Foreign Affairs to the Sultan and head of an elaborate French administration which has its headquarters at Rabat and which is divided into departments for Finance, Economic Affairs, Public Instruction, etc. The French have created a large body of modern law in the form of Imperial Edicts or 'Dahirs' issued by the Sultan but promulgated and made executory by the Resident General, and decrees of minor importance, all of which similarly require French approval. Local administration is in the hands of native Pashas or Caids and French Controllers. The French civil administration has been made independent of military authority in the coastal regions and the Oudjda district adjoining Algeria. In other districts it is still subordinate to military authority. In the less settled districts in the south-east of the Zone the French control is less direct than elsewhere, although the system of governing through the 'Grand Caids' or tribal overlords is on the decline.

In the Spanish Zone the Sultan's powers are entirely delegated to a Khalifa, whom he chooses from a list of two candidates presented by the Spanish Government, and whose administration is controlled by a Spanish High Commissioner resident at Tetuan. Spanish authority in the Zone was consolidated by successful military operations terminating in the spring of 1927. Spain also has treaty rights in a narrow coastal strip at Ifni as well as in an area extending south from the river Dra and some distance inland from the coast about Cape Juby. She has never established herself effectively in the Ifni enclave. The connection of the area south of the Dra with the rest of Morocco is tenuous and it merges into the Spanish Rio de Oro further south.

The 1923 Tangier Statute came into force on June 1, 1925, but did not receive the adhesion of all the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras of April 7, 1906. It was modified by a Protocol signed at Paris on July 25, 1928, to which Italy, one of the previously non-adhering Powers, was a party. The Zone is permanently neutralised and demilitarised. The regime is one of autonomy, and legislative power is vested in an international Assembly of 27 members, but the parties to the Statute agreed on certain regulations and fiscal enactments which were not to be modified for two years, as well as on a special code of law. A Committee of Control, composed of the Consuls of the Powers signatory of the Act of Algeciras, is invested with a right of veto and certain other powers. The administration of the Zone is entrusted to an administrator, with assistant administrators for finance, health, etc., and justice. These officials are at present (March, 1933) French, British, Spanish, and Italian respectively. The Sultan is represented by a Mendoub, who is ex-officio President of the Assembly and who deals more particularly with native affairs.

*French Resident General.*—M. Henri Ponsot (appointed July 13, 1933).

*Spanish High Commissioner.*—General Agustin Gomez Morato (March 1934).

*Khalifa for Spanish Zone.*—Sidi Muley Hassan Ben el M'ehedi

*Mendoub of Tangier.*—Si Mehemed Et-Tazi.

*Administrator of Tangier Zone.*—M. Le Fur.



### Area and Population.

The French Zone comprises the whole of Morocco (except the Ifni enclave and the Cape Juby area) from the Atlantic to the Algerian frontier, and from the confines of the Sahara to the boundary of the Spanish Zone as agreed to in 1912. The Franco-Spanish boundary has not been fully delimited. It follows a generally eastern direction from a point on the Atlantic about 16 miles south of Larache to the river Moulouya, which completes the boundary to the Mediterranean. The Spanish Zone comprises the area between this line and the sea, with the exception of the small territory around Tangier which is included in the international zone. The southern and eastern boundaries of Morocco being largely indeterminate, no exact estimate can be made of the total area, but it may be estimated as follows :—

French Zone	approximately	200,000 square miles.
Spanish Zone	"	13,125 " "
Tangier Zone	"	225 " "
Total . . .		213,350

The native population consists mainly of Islamised Berbers and Arabs dating from the great invasions of the Middle Ages. These elements have to some extent intermixed with each other and with negro stocks. There is a large native Jewish population, mostly in the towns. Since 1912 the European element has greatly increased, especially owing to the influx of French into the towns of the French Zone and of a fair number of agricultural settlers, also mostly French. A census of the French Zone taken in March, 1931, puts the population at about 4,230,000 native Moslems, 120,000 native Jews and 150,000 foreigners; total 4,500,000. That of the Spanish Zone may be put at something under 750,000 (about 38,000 Europeans and 11,000 Jews), and that of the Tangier Zone at about 51,000 (35,000 native Moslems, 11,000 Europeans and 5,000 native Jews).

The following table shows the estimated population of the principal towns of the French Zone on the results of an urban census in 1931 :—

	Europeans	Natives	Total
<i>French Zone :—</i>			
Casablanca . . . . .	55,291	105,127	160,418
Fez . . . . .	9,641	97,197	106,838
Kenitra . . . . .	5,482	13,251	18,733
Marrakesh . . . . .	6,379	185,557	191,936
Mazagan . . . . .	1,949	18,699	20,648
Meknes . . . . .	9,945	44,211	54,156
Mogador . . . . .	907	13,584	14,491
Oudjda . . . . .	14,383	15,054	29,437
Ouezzan . . . . .	758	14,706	15,464
Rabat . . . . .	20,802	32,204	53,006
Saffi . . . . .	1,595	24,538	26,133
Salé . . . . .	1,285	24,532	25,817
Taza . . . . .	3,418	9,296	12,714

The principal towns in the *Spanish Zone* are Alcazar (estimated population in 1933, 30,500), Arzila (6,700), Larache (30,100), Tetuan (48,000).

There are important British colonies at Casablanca (about 1,000), and Tangier (about 500). Spaniards form an important element in the European population of the coast towns.

The principal languages are Moorish, Arabic, and numerous Berber dialects. The use of French for official and business purposes is very widespread, except in the Spanish Zone, where Spanish is chiefly used.

In the Tangier Zone, French, Spanish and Arabic are recognised as the official languages.

### Education.

The bulk of the native population is illiterate. There are numerous Koranic schools imparting a very elementary education, and a number of higher schools attached to mosques. The most notable is the Kairoween University at Fez, which is highly reputed in the Islamic world. In the French Zone education on European lines is given in the French schools, and schools provided by the Protectorate for Moslem natives. There were in 1932 for European boys and girls, 170 primary public schools with 26,530 pupils, and 20 primary private schools with 3,076 pupils; 3 primary technical schools with 134 pupils; 15 secondary schools with 7,664 pupils in all, including an industrial and commercial school at Casablanca. The system is correlated with the French system, and pupils can take their baccalauréat in the French zone. The Institut des Hautes Études Marocaines at Rabat had 1,548 students in 1932, and has a faculty of French law. The boys' and girls' high schools at Rabat have sections for training teachers. For Moslems there were in the French zone, in 1932, 96 primary schools attended by 12,802 boys and girls; 6 schools attended by 1,297 sons of notables; 17 technical schools with 826 boy pupils; 2 Moslem colleges with 529 students at Rabat and Fez. The Italian Government maintains schools at Rabat and Casablanca. Jewish education has made great progress since 1912 under the joint auspices of the Protectorate and the Alliance Israélite. There were in 1932, 45 Franco-Jewish schools with 14,537 pupils. Research work is done at the Institut Scientifique Chérifien at Rabat.

There are State schools in the chief towns of the Spanish Zone, also certain Hispano-Arabic schools for education of natives. The Alliance Israélite has schools in Tetuan and Larache, and a native school of Arts and Industries exists in Tetuan, and a carpet-weaving school at Sheshuan.

In the Tangier Zone the education of native Moslems is mainly confined to the elementary Koranic schools. The Government of the French Protectorate and the Spanish Government, however, maintain several primary and elementary schools for natives, and there are French technical schools for boys and girls. There are several primary and secondary schools for Jews maintained by the Jewish community but connected with the Alliance Israélite. The French Protectorate and Spanish Governments also maintain a number of primary and secondary schools for European boys and girls, to some of which natives are admitted, and there is an Italian school with primary and secondary classes for Europeans as well as natives.

### Justice.

*French Zone.*—Native justice is administered by religious courts and in a large range of criminal and civil cases by the Pashas and Caids. Under the Protectorate two Courts of Appeal corresponding to these jurisdictions have been set up at Rabat. French Courts modelled on those in France were created in 1913, and deal with cases brought by or against French and other foreigners, except cases against British and United States citizens, who retain capitulatory rights and are justiciable in their own Consular courts. The French Courts are the Court of Appeal at Rabat, Courts of First Instance at Rabat, Casablanca, Oudjda, Marrakesh and Fez, and twelve *tribunaux de paix*. They administer specially drawn-up codes, which *inter alia* provide for the application of the national law in matters affecting the personal status of foreigners. Rabbinical Courts deal with matters affecting the personal status of Jews.

*Spanish Zone.*—Native and Jewish justice is similar to that in the French Zone, except that all criminal cases are tried in the Spanish Courts. These consist of Audiencia, or Supreme Court, Court of First Instance, and Tribunaux de Paix. As in the French Zone, British subjects and American citizens are justiciable in their own Consular Courts.

*Tangier Zone.*—Native justice is administered as in the French Zone, the Mendoub having a jurisdiction similar to that of Pashas and Caids. The Statute provides for a Mixed Tribunal which deals with all cases involving foreigners, except the subjects of the U.S.A. which have not adhered to the Convention and still claim capitulatory rights.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure of the French Zone for five years (ordinary budget):—

—	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>2</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Revenue . . .	688,120,970	802,571,620	921,725,410	734,467,100	1,166,211,685
Expenditure . . .	688,092,827	802,288,204	921,311,722	734,145,790	1,166,110,085

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> April-December.

The chief items of the budgets for the past two financial years are as follows:—

Revenue			Expenditure		
	Year ending March 31, 1932	Year ending Dec. 31, 1932 (9 months)		Year ending March 31, 1932	Year ending Dec. 31, 1932 (9 months)
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
<i>Ordinary receipts:—</i>			<i>Ordinary expenditure:—</i>		
Direct taxes (ter- rit, etc.) . . .	166,028,000	168,396,000	Debt charges . .	215,777,545	181,949,41
Indirect taxes (cus- toms, etc.) . . .	214,500,000	149,050,000	Expenditure other than debt charges	705,534,177	552,196,38
Consumption duties and other indirect taxes . . .	220,190,000	191,800,000			
Monopolies (P.T.T., etc.) . . .	184,495,100	116,896,350			
Various receipts . .	136,512,310	108,324,750			
			Total of ordinary expenditure . . .	921,311,722	734,145,70
Total of ordinary receipts . . .	921,725,410	734,467,100	<i>Extraordinary ex- penditure:—</i>		
<i>Extraordinary re- ceipts:—</i>			Expenditure chargeable to pro- ceeds of loans . .	200,056,700	546,015,00
Proceeds of loans . .	200,056,700	546,015,000	Expenses charge- able to reserve fund . . .	186,173,000	93,202,60
Reserve fund and various receipts . .	186,173,000	44,872,100			
Other receipts . . .	—	48,380,500			
			Grand total of ex- penditure . . .	1,257,541,422	1,373,363,40
Grand total of re- ceipts . . .	1,257,955,110	1,373,684,760			

The Moroccan debt consists of French loans (1904, 1910, 1914, 1918, and 1920). The 1904 loan amounted to 62,500,000 francs and bears interest at 5 per cent. The 1910 loan was for 101,124,000 francs and also bore interest at 5 per cent. The 1914 loan, guaranteed by the French Government, was for 170,250,000 francs. By a law dated March 25, 1916, the 1914 loan was increased to 242,000,000 francs. The first issue of 70,250,000 in July, 1914, was at 4 per cent., and the second issue 171,750,000 in March, 1918, was at 5 per cent. By the law of August 19, 1920, a further loan, also guaranteed by the Government, was authorised for 744,140,000 francs. Of this amount 300 million francs had been issued by 1923, after which no further issue was made. Provision was made in 1928 for a new loan of 819,822,000 francs in which was to be merged the balance of the 1920 loan not already earmarked for expenditure. A first issue of Fr. 325,000,000 at  $4\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. (price of issue Fr. 925 for Fr. 1,000) was made in May, 1929. The second issue of Fr. 425,000,000 at 4 per cent., price Fr. 977.50, followed in July, 1930. In April, 1932, a further loan of 1,535,676,000 francs was authorised, mainly for public works.

The budget of the Spanish Zone for 1933 balanced at 50,841,200 pesetas by the help of a subvention from the Spanish Treasury of 25,872,725 pesetas.

The principal revenue of the Tangier Zone is from Customs and Consumption duties. The net revenue for 1931 amounted to 21,880,000 francs and the expenditure to 21,879,000. The budget for 1932 provided for a revenue of 22,460,000 francs and an expenditure of 22,447,000.

### Defence.

The Sherifian army as such no longer exists, except for the Black Guard or Sultan's bodyguard. The military forces in the French Zone are made up of drafts (consisting largely of African troops) from the French Metropolitan and Colonial armies, a portion of the Foreign Legion and native levies of various kinds. Following on the termination of the Riff war a Presidential decree of October 3, 1926, placed the army under the control of the Resident General for all purposes except actual operations, and directed that the regular land forces should be organised in three divisions and two mixed brigades. The French budget for 1931-32 provided for 2,650 officers and 58,614 N.C.O.'s and men of the regular army to be employed in Morocco, as well as the following irregulars:—8 auxiliary native officers, 228 French non-commissioned officers, 140 French brigadiers, 12,122 native rank and file. The composition of the Spanish forces in the Spanish Zone in 1933 numbered regulars, 11,136; Spanish troops and Foreign Legion, 25,405; irregulars, 5,000. The Tangier Zone is demilitarised. The 1928 Statute as revised in 1928 provided ultimately for a native gendarmerie of 250 men, under a Spanish commanding officer and a French second-in-command. In July, 1932, the strength of the force was 150.

### Production and Industry.

*French Zone.*—Agriculture is by far the most important industry. The total agricultural area is estimated at 24,875,000 acres, not including forests. Forest land is estimated at about 4,940,000 acres, of which one-third lies within the agricultural area. The principal crops are cereals, especially wheat and barley; beans, chickpeas, fenugreek and other legumens; canary-seed; cumin and coriander; linseed; olives; vines and other fruits, especially almonds. The approximate yield of the principal

crops in 1932 was as follows in metric quintals (220·4 lbs.):—barley, 10,264,928 (8,286,728 acres); wheat, 7,612,192 (2,711,691 acres); sorghum, 242,841 (211,597 acres); oats, 183,890 (58,096 acres); maize, 1,188,053 (856,052 acres); chickpeas, 116,176 (70,691 acres); linseed, 93,722 (53,465 acres). Endeavours are being made to stimulate the production of other crops, e.g. cotton. Market-gardening for export has become important in the neighbourhood of Casablanca. The almost universal wild palmetto is put to various uses, including the manufacture of *crin végétal*. The trees grown include cork, cedar, arar, argan, oak, and various conifers. In 1932 there were 6,212,092 olive trees, 467,098 orange and lemon trees, 530,263 palm trees (dates), 2,758,569 almond and nut trees, 5,384,189 fig and other trees. Tizra wood is exported for tanning purposes. Gums are produced in considerable quantities. Stock-raising is an important industry. The number of the animals in the Zone in 1932 was:—cattle (bovine), 1,954,053; sheep, 7,556,318; goats, 3,860,211; pigs, 116,921; horses and mares, 207,548; mules, 108,261; asses, 611,037; camels, 182,185.

The bulk of the land is held by natives, who cling to primitive methods. There are now, however, a fair number of European settlers. The number of exploitations was estimated at the end of 1929 at 2,595, representing 1,729,756 acres. Work was started in 1927 on a considerable programme of irrigation works, which is to include barrages in the rivers Beth, Moulouya, Mellah, Nefis, Oum-er-Rebia, Derna, Tessaout and El-Akhdar.

The principal mineral exploited is phosphate, the output of which (under a State monopoly) has grown rapidly from 8,232 metric tons in 1921 to 885,720 tons in 1926, 900,731 tons in 1931, 1,004,919 tons in 1932, and 1,105,300 tons in 1933. Lead ore (2,505 metric tons in 1932), manganese (3,977 metric tons in 1932), cobalt (566 metric tons in 1932), and anthracite (14,962 metric tons in 1932) are the principal minerals. Iron ore, tin, and zinc ore are also mined.

The coasts abound in fish. The chief fishing centres are near Casablanca and at Fedhala, which possesses an important preserving industry.

The scheme for providing a central supply of electrical energy for practically the whole zone by harnessing the water power of the Oum-Er-Rebia is expected shortly to yield 18,000 h.p. and to supply all the coast towns and Marrakesh. Other hydraulic power stations in course of erection are the El Kamera barrage on the Beth, and the N'Fis barrage in the Marrakesh region. A large barrage on the Oued Mellah (Chaouia region) was completed in 1932. It is for irrigation purposes and for the water supply of Casablanca.

A number of miscellaneous industries designed partly to supply local requirements of goods previously imported have grown up in recent years. Among them are flour mills, breweries, soap and candle factories, cement factories, etc., etc. The total number of European industrial establishments in 1930 was estimated at 1,000, employing 35,000 persons.

*Spanish Zone.*—Agriculture is potentially important, but is carried on by natives in primitive fashion. Principal crops harvested by the natives under the colonisation plan in 1931 were, in metric tons: wheat, 25,803; barley, 50,740; straw, 55,267; aldora, 18,472; beans, 4,127; olives, 3,800; maize, 4,424; rye, 946; and peas, 946. The 1931 livestock census showed there were 119,865 goats, 201,559 sheep, 89,690 cattle, 12,000 mules and asses, 8,630 horses, 2,500 swine, and 38 camels. European colonisation is at present almost entirely confined to the towns, but is spreading from the new Riffian township of Villa Alhucemas into the fertile Guis valley, which was once Abdel Kerim's headquarters. Iron ore is mined and exported from the Melilla

district. The Jebala and Ghomara areas are reputed to be rich in mineral wealth, but the disturbed state of the country has in the past prevented any systematic exploitation. Prospecting is now being undertaken in these areas. Fishing, largely tunny, is an important industry. No other considerable industries exist.

*Tangier Zone.*—The agricultural output, consisting principally of wheat, barley and chickpea, is insufficient for the needs of the population. The most important single industry is the manufacture by a Régie of cigarettes for the whole of Morocco. This employs 700 persons. There are also fisheries and preserving factories and a certain amount of market gardening for local requirements.

### Commerce.

*French Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years were :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . . . .	2,547,430,115	2,208,473,848	2,075,190,641	1,785,058,457	1,532,416,000
Exports . . . . .	1,233,176,250	719,252,702	761,381,874	634,964,858	600,231,000

The distribution of commerce in the years shown was :—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
France . . . . .	1,165,308,616	967,649,307	483,094,484	483,081,142
United Kingdom . . . . .	176,041,492	136,852,964	21,514,794	26,524,801
Germany . . . . .	50,932,152	48,954,887	26,938,432	20,011,859
Spain . . . . .	49,307,907	42,666,981	89,811,955	61,880,138
Belgium . . . . .	120,094,372	102,697,843	17,957,898	11,998,393
Italy . . . . .	79,811,500	77,798,443	30,993,224	20,608,990
Austria . . . . .	1,654,385	1,423,294	15,250	60,844
United States . . . . .	123,840,514	81,067,178	14,334,640	7,644,710
Portugal . . . . .	4,475,389	5,949,829	2,707,098	2,160,983
Netherlands . . . . .	20,365,648	34,105,301	17,554,951	16,950,596
Egypt . . . . .	1,163,508	1,095,875	112,970	144,981
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	17,867,932	17,650,802	60,373	—
Sweden . . . . .	8,771,582	5,877,324	947,726	160,228
Norway . . . . .	817,127	983,683	7,272,160	1,089,388
Denmark . . . . .	3,059,564	6,884,058	353,812	7,945,653
Japan . . . . .	—	39,558,298	—	4,391,562
Rumania . . . . .	—	56,721,761	—	21,180
Argentina . . . . .	—	10,584,241	—	—

The following table shows imports and exports in 1932 and 1933 of certain of the chief commodities :—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Sugar . . . . .	171,280	137,308	Cattle, Sheep, Pigs.	19,044	22,306
Tea . . . . .	91,666	72,865	Wool . . . . .	682	1,295
Wheat flour . . . . .	11,425	717	Eggs . . . . .	52,513	45,562
Timber . . . . .	28,020	17,069	Hides and Skins . . . . .	3,998	6,051
Wine . . . . .	10,148	4,311	Wheat . . . . .	208,589	142,957

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs		1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cement . . .	21,103	12,791	Barley . . .	91,717	61,754
Coal . . .	20,199	17,409	Dried Vegetables . . .	13,626	3,841
Mineral Oil and			Canary Seed . . .	6,372	3,605
Petrol . . .	114,001	123,200	Almonds . . .	9,654	3,532
Candles . . .	11,206	9,075	Linseed . . .	10,690	3,123
Cotton Goods . . .	113,115	99,962	Palmetto Fibre . . .	27,368	26,652
Boots and			Phosphates . . .	126,533	119,459
Shoes . . .	18,061	16,515	Fish, all kinds . . .	18,141	26,391
Motor Vehicles . . .	60,818	64,561	Coriander, Cummin, and Fenugreek . . .	6,853	4,843
Agricultural Machinery . . .	10,156	8,737	Tizra Wood . . .	1,666	3,924

*Spanish Zone.*—Imports in 1932 were valued at 78,111,899 pesetas, compared with 85,079,092 pesetas in 1931; and exports were valued at 11,948,660 pesetas, compared with 18,335,638 pesetas in 1931. The principal imports in 1932 were (in thousand pesetas):—flour, 9,070; sugar, 9,200; semolina, 5,578; liquid fuel, 2,819; wines, 2,027; cotton goods, 1,639; candles, 1,505; the principal exports, cattle, 2,010; eggs, 2,196; and iron ore, 2,272. In 1932, 34·18 per cent. of the imports came from Spain, and 31·26 per cent. from France. Of the exports, 96·49 per cent. went to Spain.

*Tangier Zone.*—Imports and exports for five years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs	Francs
Imports . . .	134,403,452	115,509,688	93,229,030	73,831,037	68,753,000
Exports . . .	28,536,911	16,818,497	22,276,775	6,850,668	9,176,000

The principal imports are flour, sugar, candles, cottons and other fabrics, coffee, tea, tobacco, soap, oils, cereals and wines. The principal exports are skins, eggs and tinned fish.

Total trade between Morocco and the United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Morocco to U.K. . .	797,657	832,834	218,810	265,276	262,813
Exports to Morocco from U.K. . .	2,023,084	1,404,432	1,337,426	1,420,284	1,203,663
Re-exports to Morocco from U.K. . .	109,092	130,910	63,803	48,017	41,090

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1932, 3,108 vessels of 5,156,538 tons entered and 3,038 of 4,940,139 tons cleared the ports of the French zone. Of those entering 1,203 vessels of 2,408,898 tons and of those clearing, 1,178 of 2,329,485 tons were French. Of the total 1,665 vessels of 3,368,134 tons entered and 1,591 of 3,147,484 tons cleared the port of Casablanca.

Casablanca possesses a fully equipped port, and Port Lyautey (Kenitra) a smaller up-river one. Modern ports are under construction at Rabat and Tangier. Fedhala can accommodate vessels up to 4,000 tons which supply

important oil storage stations. Mazagan and Mogador have lighter ports and another is under construction at Saffi. Agadir was opened to commerce on January 1, 1930, and a port is projected.

The ports in the Spanish Zone are relatively unimportant, the bulk of the trade being done through Ceuta, Mellila and Tangier. In 1932, 1,512 vessels of 567,589 tons entered the ports of the Spanish Zone.

At the end of 1932, there were 790 miles of normal gauge railways in operation and 205 miles under construction. There were also 542 miles of narrow-gauge railway (60 cm.). In 1932, 255,134 metric tons of freight and 1,497,963 passengers were carried.

The existing railways in the Spanish Zone are Ceuta-Tetuan (41 km.); Nador-Tistutin (36 km.); and Larache-Alcazar (40 km.), besides the portion of the Tangier-Fez railway which crosses the zone.

On December 31, 1932, there were 2,342 miles of main roads and 1,381 miles of secondary roads in the French Zone; about 1,242 miles of road are tarred. The Spanish Zone has about 518 miles of good roads suitable for traffic. The roads in the Tangier Zone have been considerably improved since the coming into force of the Statute. There are now about 65 miles of urban and rural roads.

There are a daily aeroplane service between Toulouse and Casablanca via Tangier and Rabat, and a weekly service between Casablanca and Dakar.

A Sherifian postal service under French management exists in the French and Tangier zones. European mails are conveyed by steamer services from Marseilles and Bordeaux, overland through Spain, and by daily steamers between Algeciras and Tangier and increasingly by air from Toulouse. The Sherifian service in 1932 received 38,234,205 letters, 2,494,648 registered letters, also 528,423 parcels, and 10,261,129 printed papers and samples; and despatched 36,315,185 letters, 2,037,400 registered letters, 89,238 parcels and 5,104,284 printed papers and samples. The Spanish authorities maintain the ordinary postal service in the Spanish Zone. Spain retains a post-office in Tangier, and Great Britain maintains the only foreign postal service still existing in Morocco as a whole, with offices at Rabat, Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Marrakesh, Fez, Tetuan, Larache, and head office at Tangier.

The total length of telegraph lines open to the public in the French Zone on December 31, 1932, was 3,433 miles. In 1932, 1,223,741 telegrams were received and 1,100,681 despatched, exclusive of 216,488 received and 168,954 despatched free of charge (official, etc.). All important centres in the Spanish Zone are connected by land lines. Communication between Morocco and Europe is maintained by cables between Casablanca and Brest, Tangier-Oran-Marseilles, Tangier-Gibraltar, Tangier-Cadiz, Larache-Cadiz via Algeciras. The French Protectorate administration maintains wireless stations at various places in the French Zone and also at Tangier.

Telephone systems exist in all the principal towns of the French Zone and there is a complete inter-urban connection. In 1932 there were in the Zone 11,111 subscribers and 16,319,171 messages sent. Urban services exist in the principal towns of the Spanish Zone and at Tangier. An inter-zonal system is being studied. Ceuta is now connected with the European system.

### Currency, Weights, and Measures.

Since the withdrawal of the Hassani currency in 1920 the *franc* has been the sole currency in the French Zone. Measures were taken later to protect the note-issue of the Moroccan State Bank from the competition of Algerian and French notes, and steps were taken at the end of 1924 to make those measures really effective. The Moroccan franc (State Bank notes of all de-



nominations from frs. 5 upwards) was in 1928 placed on the same gold basis as the French franc. It is also proposed to mint silver coins of frs. 10 and frs. 20 for use in the hinterland, where paper money is still not very popular.

On December 31, 1930, the value of State bank-notes in circulation was 581,421,495 francs, as compared with 603,833,395 francs at the end of 1929.

Spanish currency circulates in the Spanish Zone together with the old Hassani silver currency. The latter has undergone many vicissitudes since it was the legal currency (concurrently under the Act of Algeirias of 1906 with Spanish money) for the whole of Morocco. It is now relatively stable at an exchange of Pesetas Hassani 50 to the £ stg.

Moroccan francs and Spanish money are legal tender in the Tangier Zone. The *Peseta Hassani* continues to circulate freely.

The metric system of weights and measures became in 1923 the sole legal system in the French Zone.

The principal native measures still in current use are :—

*Weight*.—1 Kantar = 100 Rotls. 1 Rotl = 16 ookeyas. The Rotl varies widely round about 2 lbs. *Capacity*.—The *mudd*, which varies by locality. *Length*.—1 Kama = 50 inches. 1 Dra = 20 inches. 1 Kala = 22 inches.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives of Great Britain in Morocco.

Under the Tangier Convention of December 18, 1923, the diplomatic agencies maintained by the signatory Powers were suppressed.

*Consul-General at Tangier*.—Ernest Frederick Gye.

*Consul-General at Rabat*.—W. S. Edmonds, C.M.G., O.B.E.

*Consul at Tetuan*.—G. E. Monck-Mason.

*Consul at Casablanca*.—F. H. W. Stonehewer-Bird, O.B.E.

*Consul at Marrakesh*.—J. F. R. Vaughan-Russell.

There are also Vice-Consuls at Casablanca, Mazagan, Saffi, Mogador, Marrakesh, Fez and Laraiche.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Morocco

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire du Statistique Générale*. Casablanca, 1930.

*Annuaire Economique et Financier*. Casablanca, 1929.

*Statistiques du Mouvement Commercial et Maritime* (Annual for French Zone and Tangier).

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

General Treaty between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention of Commerce between Great Britain and Morocco, 1856.—Convention between Great Britain, eleven other Powers, and Morocco, for the settlement of the Right of Protection in Morocco, signed at Madrid, July 3, 1880.

General Act of the International Conference at Algierias relating to the Affairs of Morocco, April 7, 1906. London, 1907.

Tangier Convention, December 18, 1923, and Final Protocol of Conference or Amendment, of July 25, 1928. (Cmd. 2203 and 8216.)

Carnet des Itinéraires principaux du Maroc. Bureau Topographique des Troupes d'occupation du Maroc Occidental à Casablanca. Fascicule I., Maroc Occidental—Partie Nord. Fasc. II. Partie Sud. Casablanca, 1918-14.

Bulletin Officiel (in Arabic and French). Rabat. Weekly.

Boletín Oficial de la Zona de Protectorado Español en Marruecos. Published fortnightly by the Foreign Office, Madrid.

Bulletin Officiel (in French, Spanish, and Arabic). Tangier, Monthly.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Général du Maroc*. Annual. Casablanca.

*Anderson (H. N.), The First Moroccan Crisis*. London, 1930.

- Andrews* (C. E.), *Old Morocco*. London, 1923.
- 'Ben Assher,' *A Nomad in Morocco*. London, 1930.
- Bernard* (Augustin), *Le Maroc*. 6th ed. Paris, 1921.—*La France au Maroc*. Paris, 1917.
- Boneta* (A. de T.), *Estudios e Informe relativos a la Colonización Agrícola de la zona de Protectorado de España en Marruecos*. Madrid, 1922.
- Bonnard* (A.), *Au Maroc*. 7th ed. Paris, 1931.
- Célérier* (J.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1931.
- Chavrebière* (C. de), *Histoire du Maroc*. Paris, 1931.
- Collier* (A.), *Notre Protectorat Marocain*. Paris, 1930.
- Cunninghame-Graham* (R. B.), *Mogreb-el-Akssa: a Journey in Morocco*. London, 1928.
- De Card* (E. Ruard), *Les Traités de commerce conclus par le Maroc avec les puissances étrangères*. Tenth edition. Paris, 1919.—*Le statut de Tanger d'après la convention du 18 décembre, 1923*. Paris, 1925.
- Desfeuilles* (P.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1932.
- España* (J. de), *La Actuación de España en Marruecos; Estudios sobre la Nueva Política de España en África*. Madrid, 1926.
- Félix* (Lucien), *Le Statut international du Maroc d'après les traités*. Paris, 1929.
- Goulven* (J.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1919.—*Traité de Législation et d'économie marocaines*. Paris, 1920.
- Harris* (W. B.), *Taflet: the Narrative of a Journey of Exploration in the Atlas Mountains, &c.* London, 1895.—*Morocco that was*. London, 1921.—*France, Spain and the Rif*. London, 1927.
- Hoffherr* (R.), *L'Economie marocaine*. Paris, 1932.
- Howe* (S.), *Lyauty of Morocco*. London, 1931.
- Jackson* (James Grey), *Account of the Empire of Morocco*. . . London, 1809.
- Kann* (R.), *Le Protectorat Marocain*. Paris, 1921.
- Korinek* (J.), *Maroko*. Prague, 1928.
- Lemoigne* (E.), *Le Maroc. Le pays et son histoire*. L'œuvre française. L'avenir. Paris, 1928.
- Loti* (Pierre), *Morocco*. London, 1914.
- Lowth* (Alys), *A Wayfarer in Morocco*. London, 1929.
- Mackenzie* (D.), *The Khalfate of the West, being a General Description of Morocco*. London, 1911.
- Maestrucci* (Noel), *Le Maroc contemporain. Guide à l'usage de tous les Officiers et particulièrement à l'usage des Officiers des affaires indigènes et des fonctionnaires du Protectorat*. Lavauzelle, 1919.
- Martin* (A. G. P.), *Quatre siècles d'histoire Marocaine: Au Sahara de 1504 à 1902; au Maroc de 1894 à 1912, d'après Archives et documentations indigènes*. Paris, 1923. *Le Maroc et l'Europe*. Paris, 1928.
- Martinière* (H. M. P. de la), *Morocco: Journeys to the Kingdom of Fez and to the Court of Mulai-Hassan, with a Bibliography of Morocco from 1844 to 1887*. London, 1889, —*Souvenirs du Maroc*. Paris, 1919.
- Meakin* (B.), *The Moorish Empire*. London, 1899.—*The Land of the Moors*. London, 1901.—*The Moors*. London, 1902.—*Life in Morocco and Glimpses Beyond*. London, 1905.
- Méchin* (R.), *Les chemins de fer au Maroc*. Paris, 1923.
- Merry del Val* (A.), 'The Spanish Zone in Morocco,' in the *Geographical Journal* for May, 1920.
- Miquel* (Roger), *Le Maroc français*. Joigny, 1926.
- Odinot* (Paul), *Le Monde Marocain*. Paris, 1926.
- Ossendowski* (F.), *The Fire of Desert Folk: the account of a Journey through Morocco*. English Text by Lewis Stanton Palen. London, 1926.
- Pérez* (A.), *Zona española del norte de Marruecos*. Toledo, 1918.
- Piquet* (V.), *Le Maroc*. (New edition.) Paris, 1920.—*Le Peuple Marocain*. Paris, 1925.
- Playfair* (Sir R. L.) and *Brown* (R.), *Bibliography of Morocco*. London, 1892.
- Prado* (E. B.), *Historia de la Acción de España en Marruecos*. Madrid, 1929.
- Ricard* (P.), *Fez et ses environs*. Paris, 1920.—*Le Maroc* (Guides bleus). Paris, 1925.
- Rivière* (P. L.), *Recueil général des traités, codes, et lois du Maroc, 1912-1923*. 4 vols. Paris, 1924-25, and annual supplements.—*Précis de Législation marocaine, avec références aux législations étrangères et à la jurisprudence marocaine*. Paris, 1927.
- Roux* (P. de), *La Réforme Monétaire au Maroc*. Paris, 1928.
- Russo* (P.), *La terre Marocaine*. Oujda, 1921.
- Sanchez* (J. G.), *Nuestro Protectorado. (An account of the Rif)*. Madrid, 1930.
- Stoane* (W. M.), *Greater France in Africa*. New York, 1924.
- Stuart* (G. H.), *The International City of Tangier*. London, 1931.
- Taillandier* (St. R.), *Les Origines du Maroc français*. Paris, 1930.
- Terrier* (A.), *Le Maroc*. Paris, 1931.
- Willette* (Henriette), *Au Maroc, villes et paysages*. Paris, 1930.

## NEPÁL.

AN independent Kingdom in the Himálayas, between  $26^{\circ} 25'$  and  $30^{\circ} 17' N.$  lat., and between  $80^{\circ} 6'$  and  $88^{\circ} 14'$  of E. long.; its greatest length 500 miles; its greatest breadth about 150; bounded on the north by Tibet, on the east by Sikkim, on the south and west by British India.

The sovereign is His Majesty Mahárájadhírāja **Tribhubana Bir Bikram** Jung Bahádúr Shah Bahádúr Shumshere Jung, who was born on June 30, 1906, and succeeded his father on December 11, 1911. The Prince-Royal and Heir-apparent was born on June 11, 1920. The government of Nepál is a military oligarchy. All power is in the hands of the Prime Minister, to whom it was permanently delegated by the Mahárájadhírāja Surendra Bikram Shah under pressure of the Bharadárs or nobles of the State in 1867. The present Prime Minister is General Joodha Shum Shere Jung Bahadur Rána, Hon. G.C.I.E. (born April, 1875), who was appointed on September 1, 1932. The office of Prime Minister is always held by a member of his family, the succession being determined by special rules.

The aboriginal stock is Mongolian with a considerable admixture of Hindu blood from India. They were originally divided into numerous hill clans and petty principalities, one of which, Gorkha or Gurkha, became predominant in about 1769 and has since given its name to all. The ruling family are Hindu Rajputs.

A commercial treaty between India and Nepál was signed in 1792, and a British Resident was sent to reside at Káthmándu, but was recalled two years later. A frontier outrage, in 1814, compelled the Indian Government to declare war; and a British force advanced to within three marches of the capital. Peace was concluded and the Treaty of Sagauli signed in December, 1815. Since then the relations of the British with Nepál have been friendly. In 1854 hostilities broke out between the Nepalese and Tibetans, and in 1856 a Treaty was concluded between the Nepalese and Tibetan Governments by which the Tibetans bound themselves to pay an annual sum of Rs.10,000 to Nepál, to encourage trade between the two countries, and that the Nepalese Representative at Lhasa should be of high rank. Besides, trade agents are maintained at Gyantse, Kuti, Kerrong, and other trade marts in Tibet.

In accordance with the treaty of Sagauli, which amongst other things provides that accredited ministers of each shall reside at the Court of the other, a British Envoy, with a small escort of Indian sepoys, lives at the capital; but he does not interfere in the internal affairs of the State.

A fresh treaty was signed on December 21, 1923. By it all previous treaties, agreements and engagements since and including the Treaty of Sagauli were confirmed, and the British and Nepalese Governments acknowledged one another's independence, internal and external.

**Area and Population.**—Area about 54,000 square miles; population estimated at about 5,600,000. The estimated gross revenue is 15,000,000 rupees. The races of Nepál, besides the dominant Gurkhas, include earlier inhabitants of Tartar origin, such as Magars, Gurungs, and Bhotias. The Newars, who came from Southern India, live in the valley or adjacent to it.

Capital, Káthmándu, 75 miles from the Indian frontier; population about 80,000, and of the surrounding valley 300,000.

**Religion.**—Hinduism of an early type is the religion of the Gurkhas, and is gradually but steadily overlaying the Buddhism of the primitive inhabitants.

**Defence.**—The Army consists of about 45,000 men, mainly infantry, of whom about 20,000 are regulars. The armament comprises about 15,000 magazine '303 rifles, 25,000 Martini-Henry rifles, 110 machine or Lewis guns, 30 modern, 12 fairly modern and about 240 old-fashioned guns.

**Trade.**—The principal articles of export are cattle, hides and skins, opium and other drugs, gums, resins and dyes, jute, wheat, pulse, rice and other grains, clarified butter, oil seeds, spices, tobacco, timber, saltpetre. The chief imports are cattle, sheep and goats, salt, spices, sugar, tobacco, drugs and dyes, petroleum, leather, brass, iron and copper wares, raw cotton, twist and yarn, silk, cotton and woollen piece goods. Nepal possesses very valuable forests in the southern part of the country.

Slavery was entirely abolished in the country by the Maharaja in 1924-6.

A telephone connects the capital with Birganj near the southern frontier. In February, 1927, the first railway into Nepal (metre gauge), from Raxaul on the Bengal & North-Western Railway to Anlekhganj, a distance of 25 miles, was opened. There is a suitable road for motors from Anlekhganj to Bhimphedi, a distance of about 27 miles. A ropeway was opened at about the same time for the carriage of goods over the last 14 miles of the road from Dhursing above Bhimphedi into the Kathmandu valley. A topographical survey of the country by Indian personnel of the Government of India was completed in 1927.

The silver mohar is valued at 6 annas and 8 pies of British Indian currency. Copper pice, of which 50 go to a silver mohar, are also coined. The Indian rupee passes current throughout Nepal.

*British Envoy at the Court of Nepal, Kathmandu.*—Lt.-Col. C. T. Dukes, C.I.E.

### Books of Reference.

- Atchison* (C. U.) (compiled by), *A Collection of Treaties, Engagements and Sanads relating to India and Neighbouring Countries*. Vol. II. Calcutta, 1892.
- Bendall* (C.), *A Journey in Nepal and Northern India*. Cambridge, 1886.
- Boeck* (K.), *Durch Indien ins Verschlussene Land Nepal*. Leipzig, 1903. [French Translation, *Aux Indes et au Népal*. Paris, 1907.]
- Brown* (Percy), *Picturesque Nepal*. London, 1912.
- Edwards* (Sir H. B.), *Life of Sir Henry Lawrence (British Resident at Nepal)*. London, 1875.
- Freshfield* (D. W.), *Round Kangchenjunga*. London, 1903.
- Hamilton* (Francis) (formerly Buchanan), *An Account of the Kingdom of Nepal*. London, 1819.
- Hodgson* (B.), *Essays on the Languages, Literature, and Religion of Nepal and Tibet*. London, 1874.
- Hunter* (Sir W. W.), *Life of Brian Houghton Hodgson, British Resident at Nepal*. London, 1896.
- Kirkpatrick* (Col.), *Account of the Kingdom of Nepal*. London, 1811.
- London* (P.), *Nepal*. 2 vols. London, 1928.
- Lévi* (S.), *Le Nepal. Étude Historique*. 2 vols. [In *Annales du Musée Guimet*.] Paris, 1905.
- Massieu* (Isabelle), *Népal et pays himalayens*. Paris, 1914.
- Northey* (Major W. B.), *The Gurkhas: Their Manners, Customs and Country*. London, 1928.
- Oldfield* (H. A.), *Sketches from Nepal*, 2 Vols. London, 1880.
- Powell* (E. A.), *The Last Home of Mystery: Adventures in Nepal*. London, 1932.
- Fanshittart* (Lt.-Col. E.), *Notes on Nepal*. Calcutta, 1895.—*Gurkhas* [in *Handbooks for the Indian Army*.] Calcutta, 1906.
- Waddell* (L. A.), *Among the Himalayas*. London, 1898.
- Wright* (Dr. D.) (translated by), *History of Nepal*. Cambridge, 1877.

**NETHERLANDS (THE).**

(KONINKRIJK DER NEDERLANDEN.)

**Reigning Sovereign.**

**Wilhelmina Helena Pauline Maria**, born August 31, 1880, daughter of the late King Willem III., and of his second wife, Princess Emma, born August 2, 1858 (died March 20, 1934), daughter of Prince George Victor of Waldeck; succeeded to the throne on the death of her father, November 23, 1890; came of age August 31, 1898, and was crowned September 6 of that year; married to Prince Henry of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, February 7, 1901. Offspring: Princess Juliana Louise Emma Marie Wilhelmina, born April 30, 1909.

The royal family of the Netherlands, known as the House of Orange, descends from a German Count Walram, who lived in the eleventh century. Through the marriage of Count Engelbrecht, of the branch of Otto, Count of Nassau, with Jane of Polanen, in 1404, the family acquired the barony of Breda, and thereby became settled in the Netherlands. The alliance with another heiress, only sister of the childless Prince of Orange and Count of Châlons, brought to the house a rich province in the south of France; and a third matrimonial union, that of Prince Willem III. of Orange with a daughter of King James II., led to the transfer of the crown of Great Britain to that prince. Previous to this period, the members of the family had acquired great influence in the United Provinces of the Netherlands under the name of 'stadhouders,' or governors. The dignity was formally declared to be hereditary in 1747, in Willem IV.; but his successor, Willem V., had to fly to England, in 1795, at the invasion of the French republican army. The family did not return till November, 1813, when the United Provinces were freed from French domination. After various diplomatic negotiations, the Belgian provinces, subject before the French revolution to the House of Austria, were ordered by the Congress of Vienna to be joined to the Northern Netherlands, and the whole to be erected into a kingdom, with the son of the last stadhouder, Willem V., as hereditary sovereign. In consequence, the latter was proclaimed King of the Netherlands at The Hague on the 16th of March, 1815, and recognised as sovereign by all the Powers of Europe. The union thus established between the northern and southern Netherlands was dissolved by the Belgian revolution of 1830, and their political relations were not readjusted until the signing of the treaty of London, April 19, 1839, which constituted Belgium an independent kingdom. King Willem I. abdicated in 1840, bequeathing the crown to his son Willem II., who, after a reign of nine years, left it to his heir, Willem III. This king reigned 41 years, and died in 1890; in default of male heirs, he was succeeded by his only daughter Wilhelmina.

The Sovereign has a civil list of 1,200,000 guilders. There is also a large revenue from domains, and in addition an allowance of 100,000 guilders for the maintenance of the royal palaces. The family of Orange is, besides, in the possession of a very large private fortune, acquired in greater part by King Willem I. in the prosecution of vast enterprises tending to raise the commerce of the Netherlands.

**Government and Constitution.****I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.**

The first Constitution of the Netherlands after its reconstruction as a Sovereign State was promulgated in 1814, and was revised in 1815 (after the addition of the Belgian provinces, and the assumption by the

Sovereign of the title of King); in 1840 (after the secession of the Belgian provinces); in 1848, 1884, 1887, 1917, and 1922. According to this charter the Netherlands form a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture: in default of male heirs, the female line ascends the throne. In default of a legal heir, the successor to the throne is designated by the Sovereign and a joint meeting of both the Houses of Parliament (each containing twice the usual number of members), and by this assembly alone if the case occurs after the Sovereign's death. The age of majority of the Sovereign is 18 years. During his minority the royal power is vested in a Regent—designated by law—and in some cases in the State Council.

The executive power of the State belongs exclusively to the Sovereign, while the whole legislative authority rests conjointly in the Sovereign and Parliament, the latter—called the States-General—consisting of two Chambers. The Upper or First Chamber is composed of 50 members, elected by the Provincial States. Members of the First Chamber not residing in The Hague, where the Parliament meets, are allowed 10 guilders (16s. 8d.) a day during the Session of the States-General. The Second Chamber of the States-General numbers 100 deputies, who are elected directly. Members are allowed 5,000 florins (420*l.*) annually, with travelling expenses. Members of the States-General must be Dutch subjects, men or women, and recognised as such.

First chamber (elected July 29, 1932): 16 Catholics, 6 Anti-Revolutionists, 7 Protestant Party, 6 Liberty Union, 4 Democrats and 11 Social Democrats.

Second chamber (elected April 26, 1933): Catholics, 28; Social Democrats, 22; Anti-Revolutionists, 14; Christian Historicals, 10; Liberty Union, 7; Democrats, 6; other parties, 13.

The Electoral Reform Act, passed December 12, 1917, provides for universal suffrage and proportional representation. The Members of the Second Chamber are, according to the Electoral Reform Act, directly elected by citizens of both sexes who are Dutch subjects not under 25 years. Criminals, lunatics, and certain others are excluded; for certain crimes and misdemeanours there may be temporary exclusion. The electoral body numbered April 1, 1931, 3,957,530 voters, *i.e.* 98·0 per cent. of the number of citizens of 25 years and older.

The members of the Second Chamber are elected for 4 years, and retire in a body, whereas the First Chamber is elected for 6 years, and every 3 years one half retire by rotation. The Sovereign has the power to dissolve both Chambers of Parliament, or one of them, being bound only to order new elections within 40 days, and to convoke the new meeting within two months.

The Government and the Second Chamber only may introduce new Bills; the functions of the Upper Chamber being restricted to approving or rejecting them without the power of inserting amendments. The meetings of both Chambers are public, though each of them, by the decision of the majority, may form itself into a private committee. The ministers may attend at the meetings of both Chambers, but they have only a deliberative vote unless they are members. Alterations in the Constitution can be made only by a Bill declaring that there is reason for introducing those alterations, followed by a dissolution of the Chambers and a second confirmation by the new States-General by two-thirds of the votes. Unless it is expressly declared, the laws concern only the realm in Europe, and not the Colonies. The executive authority, belonging to the Sovereign, is exercised by a responsible Council of Ministers. The Ministry, appointed May 26, 1933, is composed as follows:—

*President of the Council of Ministers, Minister of the Colonies.*—Dr. H. Colijn.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. J. R. Slotemaker de Bruïne.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. R. J. H. van Schaik.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Dr. J. A. de Wilde.

*Minister of Instruction, Science, and Arts.*—Dr. H. P. Marchant.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. P. J. Oud.

*Minister of Defence.*—Dr. L. N. Deckers.

*Minister of Public Works (Waterstaat).*—J. A. Kalff.

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Dr. T. J. Verschuur.

*Minister of Social Affairs.*—Prof. Dr. J. R. Hotemaker de Bruïne.

Each of the above Ministers has an annual salary of 16,000 guilders, or 1,393*l.* The Minister of Foreign Affairs enjoys besides 10,000 guilders for representation.

There is a State Council—'Raad van State'—of 14 members, appointed by the Sovereign, of which the Sovereign is president, and which is consulted on all legislative and a great number of executive matters.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT

The territory is divided into 11 provinces and 1,076 communes (January 1, 1934). Each province has its own representative body, 'the Provincial States.' The members are elected for 4 years, directly from among the Dutch inhabitants of the province who are 25 years of age. Except that they must be inhabitants of the province, the electors are the same as for the Second Chamber. The members retire in a body and are subject to re-election. The number of members varies according to the population of the province, from 82 for Holland (South) to 35 for Drente. The Provincial States are entitled to make ordinances concerning the welfare of the province, and to raise taxes according to legal precepts. All provincial ordinances must be approved by the Crown. The Provincial States exercise a right of control over the municipalities. They also elect the members of the First Chamber of the States-General. They meet twice a year, as a rule in public. A permanent commission composed of 6 (in Drente 4) of their members, called the 'Deputed States,' is charged with the executive power in the province and the daily administration of its affairs. This committee has also to see the common law executed in the province. Both the Deputed as well as the Provincial States are presided over by a Commissioner of the Sovereign, who in the former assembly has a deciding vote, but in the latter named only a deliberative vote. He is the chief magistrate in the province. The Commissioner and the members of the Deputed States receive an allowance.

Each of the communes forms a Corporation with its own interests and rights, subject to the general law. In each commune is a Council, elected for four years directly, by the same voters as for the Provincial States, provided they inhabit the commune. All the Dutch inhabitants 23 years of age are eligible, the number of members varying from 7 to 45, according to the population. The Council has a right of making and enforcing bye-laws concerning the communal welfare. The Council may raise taxes according to rules prescribed by common law; besides, each commune receives from the State Treasury an allowance proportioned to the total number of its inhabitants and to the share which its non-contributing inhabitants have failed to pay towards local taxes. All bye-laws may be vetoed by the Sovereign. The Municipal Budget and the resolutions to alienate municipal property require the approbation of the Deputed States of the province. The Council meets in public as often as may be necessary, and is presided over by a Mayor, appointed by the Sovereign for 6 years. The executive power

is vested in a college formed by the Mayor and 2—6 Aldermen (wethouders), elected by and from the Council; this college is also charged with the execution of the public law. The Municipal Police is under the authority of the Mayor; as a State functionary the Mayor supervises the actions of the Council; he may suspend their resolutions for 30 days, but is bound to inform the Deputed States of the province.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Population at various census periods :—

1829	2,613,487	1889	4,511,415	1920	6,865,314
1869	3,579,529	1909	5,858,175	1930	7,935,565

Area (excluding water) and the population, according to the results of the Census of December 31, 1930, and the estimated population on December 31, 1931 :—

Provinces	Area: English square miles (Dec. 31, 1930)	Population		
		Dec. 31, 1930	Dec. 31, 1932	Per sq. mile (Dec. 31, 1932)
North Brabant	1,921	898,386	924,039	481.0
Guelders	1,941	829,293	858,314	442.2
South Holland	1,130	1,957,578	2,016,613	1,784.6
North Holland	1,059	1,509,587	1,561,896	1,474.9
Zealand	690	247,606	249,575	361.7
Utrecht	526	406,960	424,653	807.3
Friesland	1,251	299,659	406,126	324.6
Overijssel	1,301	520,788	535,572	411.7
Groningen	886	392,436	400,190	451.7
Drente	1,029	222,432	229,171	222.7
Limburg	846	550,840	577,243	682.3
Total.	12,579	7,985,565	8,183,392	650.6

Of the total on December 31, 1932, 4,067,630 were males and 4,115,762 females.

The area, including the interior waters, amounted in 1930 to 13,203 square miles, whilst the total area, including gulfs and bays, amounted in 1930 to 15,771 square miles.

On June 14, 1918, a law was passed for the purpose of forming a new province by the draining of the Zuiderzee to the extent of 523,000 acres. The work, which was commenced in 1924, is expected to take 15 years, and the total outlay for the first stage is calculated at 66,250,000 florins.

Urban and rural populations were as follows :—

Year	Population of the principal Towns <sup>1</sup>	Percentage of the whole Population	Rural Population	Percentage of the whole Population
Dec. 31, 1889	1,699,012	37.66	2,812,403	62.34
" " 1899	2,178,931	42.69	2,925,048	57.31
" " 1909	2,614,903	44.64	3,243,046	55.36
" " 1920	3,206,055	46.70	3,659,091	53.30
" " 1930	3,865,535	48.71	4,070,030	51.29

<sup>1</sup> The towns with a population of more than 20,000 inhabitants at the census of 1930.



## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

Years	Total Births Registered as Living	Illegitimate	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths	Stillborn
1929	177,216	3,181	88,224	61,472	93,992	4,490
1930	182,310	3,245	71,682	62,911	110,628	4,600
1931	177,387	3,071	77,048	59,456	100,339	4,540
1932	178,525	3,091	73,059	55,816	105,466	4,615

The emigration has been as follows, mostly to North America: 1929, 2,970; 1930, 2,756; 1931, 365; 1932, 158; 1933, 163.

The total number of emigrants, Dutch and foreigners, who sailed from Dutch ports was, in 1929, 17,151, in 1930, 11,196, in 1931, 2,959, in 1932, 1,940, and in 1933, 1,710.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

Population on January 1, 1933:—

Amsterdam . . . . .	772,364	Delft . . . . .	51,712	Helder . . . . .	32,326
Rotterdam . . . . .	586,804	Enschede . . . . .	51,581	Ede . . . . .	31,824
The Hague . . . . .	459,885	Heerlen . . . . .	49,747	Gouda . . . . .	30,161
Utrecht . . . . .	157,924	Leenwarden . . . . .	49,604	Alkmaar . . . . .	29,267
Haarlem . . . . .	124,855	Breda . . . . .	46,740	Vlaardingen . . . . .	28,570
Groningen . . . . .	109,478	's Hertogenbosch . . . . .	44,215	Haarlemmermeer . . . . .	27,891
Eindhoven . . . . .	94,544	Emmen . . . . .	43,128	Zeist . . . . .	26,296
Nijmegen . . . . .	86,215	Velsen . . . . .	43,073	Bussum . . . . .	26,239
Tilburg . . . . .	82,795	Zwolle . . . . .	41,706	Helmond . . . . .	26,115
Arnhem . . . . .	80,648	Amersfoort . . . . .	41,287	Rheden . . . . .	25,637
Leiden . . . . .	72,058	Kerkrade . . . . .	38,379	Venlo . . . . .	25,595
Apeldoorn . . . . .	63,981	Deventer . . . . .	37,525	Roosendaal . . . . .	22,875
Maastricht . . . . .	63,513	Hengelo . . . . .	34,738	Bergen op Zoom . . . . .	22,667
Hilversum . . . . .	62,319	Zaandam . . . . .	34,591	Voorburg . . . . .	22,038
Dordrecht . . . . .	58,203	Lonneker . . . . .	33,972	Flushing . . . . .	21,664
Schiedam . . . . .	58,151	Almelo . . . . .	33,559	Zutphen . . . . .	20,340

## Religion.

Entire liberty of conscience is granted to the members of all religious confessions. The royal family and a great part of the inhabitants belong to the Reformed Church. The State Budget (1934) contains allowances for the different churches: for Protestant Churches, about 1,705,000 guilders; for Roman Catholics, about 707,000; for Jansenists, about 17,500; and for Jews, about 16,200.

The number of adherents of the different Churches in the various provinces according to the census of 1930 was: Dutch Reformed Church, 2,732,333; Other Protestants, 876,958; Catholics, 2,890,022; Jansenists, 10,182; Jews, 111,917; and other creeds or those of none, 1,313,968 (other creeds, 169,575; no religion, 1,144,393; unknown, 185).

The government of the Reformed Church is Presbyterian. At the end of 1933 the Dutch Reformed, Walloon, English Presbyterian, and Scotch Churches had 1 Synod, 10 provincial districts, 44 classes, and 1,431 parishes. Their clergy numbered 1,679. The Roman Catholic Church had one archbishop (of Utrecht), 4 bishops, and 1,424 parishes. The Old Catholics had 1 archbishop, 2 bishops, and 27 parishes. The Jews had 143 communities.

## Education.

Public instruction (primary) is given in all places where needed, religious convictions being respected. Instruction was made obligatory by the Act of 1900; the school age is from 7-13.

By a modification of the Act of 1887 public instruction is diminished and a greater share in education is left to private instruction, if approved as efficient by the State, in which case it is paid for out of public funds. The cost of public primary instruction is borne jointly by the State and the communes, the State contributing to the salaries of the teachers and being responsible for 25 per cent. of the costs of founding or purchasing schools.

Secondary Education is given in the larger communities in public or private schools. Private schools may be endowed by the State, private professional schools also by the province and the community. Higher education is given at Universities, in high schools, and grammar schools, either public or private. Private institutions may be endowed by the State. Tuition in Kindergartens has not been regulated by law.

The following table is taken from the Government returns for 1932-33:—

Institutions	Number	Teaching Staff	Pupils or Students	
			Total	Female
Universities (public) <sup>1</sup>	4	493 <sup>4</sup>	9,433	2,132
Technical University . . . . .	1	91 <sup>4</sup>	1,929	80
Agricultural University . . . . .	1	50 <sup>4</sup>	495	17
Private Universities . . . . .	2	65 <sup>4</sup>	1,024	121
High Schools of Commerce <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	2	50 <sup>4</sup>	595	32
Classical schools . . . . .	54	1,041 <sup>4</sup>	8,096	2,343
Schools for the working people <sup>3</sup> . . . . .	707	4,972 <sup>4</sup>	131,559	65,262
Middle class schools . . . . .	249	4,042 <sup>4</sup>	41,184	8,116
Elementary Schools :				
Public . . . . .	3,444	15,009	460,050	219,054
Private . . . . .	4,921	24,940	814,783	401,903
Infant Schools : <sup>4</sup>				
Public . . . . .	288	1,269	39,043	18,577
Private . . . . .	1,562	4,105	139,644	63,640

<sup>1</sup> Leiden (founded 1575), Utrecht (1636), Groningen (1614), Amsterdam (1632). In 1918 the Veterinary School at Utrecht and the Agricultural School at Wageningen were created Universities.

<sup>2</sup> One at Rotterdam and the other at Tilburg (Roman Catholic High School of Commerce, founded October 8, 1927).

<sup>3</sup> Figures for the year 1928-29.

<sup>4</sup> Figures for the year 1930-31.

<sup>5</sup> Figures for the year 1931-32.

Besides the schools named in the table, there is a great number of special schools, mostly technical. Since 1908 there is also a Government school to train officials of the colonial service for superior posts.

Of the conscripts called out in 1931, 0·12 per cent. could neither read nor write, the percentage being highest in Drenthe, 0·64. Of the persons married in 1918, 0·22 per cent. of the males and 0·41 per cent. of the females could not sign the marriage certificate. Of the convicts in 1911, 4 per cent. could neither read nor write. Of the total number of children from 7 to 13 years (school age) on January 1, 1922, 4·29 per cent. received no elementary instruction.

### Justice and Crime.

As from January 1, 1934, justice is administered by the High Court of the Netherlands (Court of Cassation), by 5 courts of justice (Courts of Appeal), by 19 district tribunals, and by 62 cantonal courts; trial by jury is unknown in Holland. The Cantonal Court, which deals with minor offences, is formed by a single judge; the more serious cases are tried by the district tribunals, formed as a rule by 3 judges (in some cases one judge is sufficient); the courts are

constituted of 3 and the High Court of 5 judges. All Judges are appointed for life by the Sovereign (the Judges of the High Court from a list prepared by the Second Chamber). They can be removed only by a decision of the High Court.

Juvenile courts were called into existence in 1922. The juvenile court is formed by a single judge specially appointed to try children's civil cases, at the same time charged with the administration of justice for criminal actions committed by young persons who are not yet 18 years old, unless imprisonment of six months or more ought to be inflicted, in which case the judge of the juvenile court acts as judge-examiner.

The number of persons convicted was:—

Year	By the Cantonal Courts		By the District Tribunals	
	Male	Female	Male	Female
1930	173,160	13,639	18,322	1,961
1931	170,544	12,118	19,022	1,978
1932	177,169	11,740	19,887	2,090

The number of inmates in the prisons during the years 1929, 1930, and 1931 was respectively, 6,055, 5,977, and 6,078 males, and 232, 195, and 231 females; in the houses of detention, 12,646, 14,109, and 15,528 males, and 553, 401, and 518 females. There are also 4 State-work establishments; the numbers of inmates of these establishments were respectively in the years 1929, 1930, and 1931, 2,556, 2,577, and 2,603 males, and 19, 15, and 14 females.

In 1901 an Act was passed reforming State reformatories for the education of juvenile criminals and establishing disciplinary schools for juvenile criminals. The number of inmates during the years 1929, 1930, and 1931 in the State reformatories was: 667, 650, and 768 boys, 100, 117, and 110 girls; in the disciplinary schools: 366, 432, and 517 boys, 82, 91, and 97 girls.

There are both State and municipal police. The State police consists of field-constables and cavalry. The former are spread over the country, the latter guard the frontiers (eastern and southern). The cavalry police (maréchaussé) numbers about 22 officers and 1,150 men. There are about 1,339 field-constables—appointed and paid by the Government—divided into numerous brigades. Besides each commune has its own field-constables or police force.

### Pauperism and Social Insurance.

The statistics of the poor relief in the Netherlands cover all forms of relief. The following data for the year 1931 relate exclusively to what may be called normal poor relief (not including relief of any kind to the unemployed).

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost. (guilders)
Outdoor relief (heads of families) . . . . .	140,619	27,744,267
„ „ (other persons) . . . . .	48,304	
„ „ (gifts) . . . . .	124,282	
Casuals . . . . .	39,204	78,861
Refuges to homeless persons . . . . .	76,113	
Boarding out in families . . . . .	13,267	2,410,654
„ „ homes, etc. . . . .	22,939	4,269,824

Kind of relief	Number of Persons	Net cost (guilders)
Nursing in hospitals . . . . .	162,157	20,014,680
Lunatics and idiots . . . . .	25,336	15,440,634
Homes for the aged, children, etc. . . . .	36,279	12,213,896
Almshouses . . . . .	13,037	1,466,987
Workshops and workhouses . . . . .	4,738	998,664
Total (1931) including other data . . . . .		100,667,002

On September 19, 1916, a Government scheme for unemployment insurance was set up in Holland.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure in five years (ordinary and extraordinary) were, in thousands of guilders :—

	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders	1,000 guilders
Revenue . . . . .	704,999	702,054	1,174,459	540,827	485,922 <sup>2</sup>
Expenditure . . . . .	720,613	838,850	1,079,196	642,019	803,917

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> Without the new taxes for 1934.

Budget estimates for the years 1933 and 1934 were as follows :—

Branches of Expenditure (Ordinary service)	1933	1934	Sources of Revenue (Taxes only)	1933	1934
	1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders		1,000 Guilders	1,000 Guilders
Civil list . . . . .	1,850	1,850	Land tax . . . . .	9,316	9,735
Legislative body and Royal cabinet . . . . .	1,966	1,932	Tax on dividends . . . . .	14,000	12,240
Department of Foreign Affairs . . . . .	3,829	3,623	Tax on coupons . . . . .	—	6,400
Department of Justice . . . . .	27,102	26,256	Tax on incomes . . . . .	60,000	54,360
Department of Interior . . . . .	9,418	13,187	Tax on capital . . . . .	25,800	29,215
Department of Instruction, etc. . . . .	159,617	154,311	Tax on successions . . . . .	36,000	30,400
Department of Finance . . . . .	63,876	143,076	Import duties . . . . .	102,200	82,425
Department of Defence . . . . .	88,469	87,887	Excise duties . . . . .	168,930	236,570
Department of Public Works, etc. . . . .	64,553	75,342	Tax on gold & silver . . . . .	800	600
Department of Economic Affairs . . . . .	13,095	11,790	Tax on Bicycles . . . . .	7,000	7,000
Department of Social Affairs . . . . .	55,635	109,165	Tax on motor-cars, etc. . . . .	12,000	14,000
Department of Colonies . . . . .	5,447	4,714	Stamp duty . . . . .	13,300	15,860
Public Debt . . . . .	77,738	97,372	Registration duty . . . . .	10,000	10,000
Unforeseen expenditure . . . . .	50	30	Total . . . . .	459,346	508,805
Total expenditure . . . . .	572,614	730,535	Of which for the—		
			General budget . . . . .	387,842	487,805 <sup>1</sup>
			Loan Fund . . . . .	52,504	—
			Road Fund . . . . .	19,000	21,000

<sup>1</sup> The new taxes for 1934 included.

The expenditure of the 'Department for the Colonies' entered in the budget estimates only refers to the central administration. There is a

separate budget for the great colonial possessions in the East Indies, voted as such by the States-General. The financial estimates for the year 1934 are distributed between the colonies and the mother country in the following proportions :—

	Guilders		Guilders
Expenditure in the colonies	396,094,002	Revenues in the mother country	5,342,550
Home Government expenditure	167,489,842	Revenues in the colonies	469,023,111
Total expenditure	<u>563,583,844</u>	Total revenue	<u>474,365,661</u>

In the Budget for 1933 and 1934 the national debt is given as follows in thousands of guilders :—

	Jan. 1, 1933	Jan. 1, 1934
Funded Debt <sup>1</sup> —		
2½ per cent. debt . . . . .	520,743	517,758
3 . . . . .	400,425	387,446
3½ . . . . .	39,188	38,672
4 . . . . .	463,003	951,218
4½ . . . . .	46,006	48,469
4¾ . . . . .	559,329	532,150
5 . . . . .	446,588	247,925
Total . . . . .	2,470,838	2,723,688
Interest, 1933 and 1934 . . . . .	94,020	94,133
Redemption, 1933 and 1934 (ordinary and extraordinary)	63,942	56,846
Floating Debt—		
Assets, January 1, 1933 and 1934 . . . . .	426,841	447,217
Liabilities . . . . .	616,850	648,604
Interest, 1933 and 1934 . . . . .	9,547	24,437

<sup>1</sup> Including the amounts and the interest and redemption of the Loan fund loans.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates

## Defence.

### I. FRONTIER.

The Netherlands are bordered on the south by Belgium, on the east by Germany. On the former side the country is quite level, on the latter more hilly; the land frontier is open all round. The frontiers are defended by few fortresses. The scheme of defence adopted in 1874 contemplated the concentration of the defensive forces in a restricted area, known as the 'Holland Fortress.' This comprises the provinces of North and South Holland, with parts of Zealand and Utrecht. Two-thirds of the area is surrounded by the sea. On the land side, to the East and South, are lines of more or less permanent works, which can be rendered very difficult of attack by inundations. There are also strong works on the coast, notably the Helder group, barring access to the Zuiderzee, and the Hollandsch Diep and Volkerak position, while the entrances to the Amsterdam and Rotterdam ship canals are defended by powerful forts. The citadel of the whole is Amsterdam, which is well fortified. Here also inundations would almost preclude a successful attack. The coast defences are in good order and are to be further strengthened, but the defences on the land side, except the position of Amsterdam, have of late years been neglected. Moreover, the control of the inundations is not entirely in military hands.

Apart from the Holland Fortress are the works on the Western Schelde. These have hitherto been unimportant, but a plan has been adopted to augment them by entirely new works at Flushing.

## II. ARMY.

According to an Act of 1922, service in the army is partly voluntary and partly compulsory; the voluntary enlistments bear a small proportion to the compulsory. Every Dutch citizen and, in certain circumstances, every other resident in the Netherlands, is liable to personal service in the army (or navy) from the age of 19 up to 40. The maximum strength of the annual contingent is fixed at 19,500 (including 1,000 for the sea service). The average effective strength of the home army in 1933 was 1,320 officers and 16,953 other ranks. Budget for Army and Navy, 1933, 88,569,145 florins.

The first training lasts for: (a) 5½ months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps, with the exception of those under (b) and (c); (b) 9 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as subalterns; (c) 12 months at the longest for men not belonging to the mounted corps who after enlistment are being trained as officers, for infirm men, for conscripts of the air service, and for men of the mounted artillery troops; (d) 15 months at the longest for the cavalry; (e) 8 months at the longest for the navy. The time for further training is at the lowest 40 days for all conscripts, with the exception of infirm men and air-service men, who are exempted.

The Dutch garrison of the East Indies is organised in 2 divisions with a strength, in 1933, of 1,098 officers and 34,096 other ranks.

The Netherlands infantry is armed with the Mannlicher magazine rifle, model 95. Cavalry and engineers carry the Mannlicher carbine. The field artillery, including the horse batteries, is armed with a shielded Q.F. Krupp gun of 7.5 cm.

## III. NAVY.

The Navy is maintained for a double purpose—viz. the protection of the Dutch waters and coast, and the defence of the East Indian possessions. These latter contribute to the maintenance of that division of it known as the Indian Marine. The majority of the vessels recently added to the Navy are intended mainly for the defence of the Dutch East Indies.

Following is a list of the principal ships of the Royal Netherlands Navy.

Name	Displacement, Tons	Armour water line	Max. Armour on guns	Principal Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-power	Nominal Speed Knots	Laid down
COAST DEFENCE SHIPS								
Jacob van Heemskerck .	4,445	6	7½	20.4-in., 6 6-in.	—	6,400	17	'05
Hertog Hendrik .	4,560	6	9½	19.4-in., 4 6-in.	—	6,300	17	'00
Zeven Provinciën .	5,644	6	9½	2 11-in., 4 6-in.	—	8,500	16	'08
CRUISERS								
Java .	6,670	3	shielded	10 6-in., 4 3-in. A.A.	—	65,000	31	'16
Sumatra .								

There are also 2 armoured gunboats; 2 sloops; 8 destroyers of 1,316 tons; 6 seagoing torpedo boats; 30 submarines; 2 submarine depot ships and 13 mine layers. The construction of a new cruiser of 6,000 tons for service in the East Indies was begun in 1932. A flotilla leader and a submarine are

also under construction. The *Zeven Provinciën* and the cruisers *Java* and *Sumatra* are assigned to the East Indies Fleet, as are the destroyers, 3 older torpedo-boats, 16 of the submarines, and many of the other vessels mentioned.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

The surface of the Netherlands was divided in 1932 as follows (in hectares : 1 hectare = 2.47 acres) :—Uncultivated land: heath, 365,846 ; water and morass, 142,039 ; dykes and roads, 67,272 ; untaxed land, 84,697 ; building land, houses, &c., 68,033 Total, 727,887. Cultivated land: arable land, 864,852 ; pasture, 1,325,304 ; gardens and orchards, 118,708 ; forest, 254,312. Total, 2,563,176.

Large estates prevail in the provinces of Zealand, South Holland, Groningen, and North Holland ; small estates in North Brabant, Guelders, Limburg, and Overijssel.

The areas under the principal crops, in hectares, were as follows :—

Products.	1930	1931	1932	Products.	1930	1931	1932
	hectrs.	hectrs.	hectrs.		hectrs.	hectrs.	hectrs.
Winter wheat . . .	52,184	57,635	101,906	Beans . . . . .	8,709	9,566	6,848
Summer wheat . . .	5,334	20,145	18,165	Brown mustard seed . . .	301	457	271
Winter rye . . . . .	192,374	180,052	165,727	White mustard seed . . .	1,178	2,350	1,116
Summer rye . . . . .	10,139	8,496	6,658	Caraway seed . . . . .	5,976	7,437	7,545
Winter barley . . .	20,545	20,233	13,313	Flax . . . . .	15,002	6,550	1,995
Summer barley . . .	149,722	149,209	141,811	Tobacco . . . . .	99	75	47
Oats . . . . .	490	489	427	Potatoes . . . . .	160,712	164,116	176,118
Buckwheat . . . . .	9,113	11,452	9,497	Sugar beets . . . . .	57,544	37,477	40,173
Horse beans . . . . .	40,366	42,776	38,489	Chicory . . . . .	618	542	510
Peas . . . . .				Onions . . . . .	4,476	3,946	4,128

The yield of the more important products for 3 years was as follows :—

Crop	Produce			Crop	Produce		
	1930	1931	1932		1930	1931	1932
	hectolitres	hectolitres	hectolitres		Tons	Tons	Tons
Wheat . . . . .	2,168,604	2,417,489	4,597,000	Sugar beet . . . . .	2,137,652	1,029,183	1,538,000
Barley . . . . .	1,888,782	1,130,886	864,000	Flax . . . . .	63,499	27,101	9,389
Oats . . . . .	6,454,142	6,242,739	6,028,000				
Rye . . . . .	6,827,848	5,068,343	4,960,000				

According to the live-stock census of May-June, 1930, Holland possessed 299,152 horses, 2,366,066 cattle, 484,987 sheep, and 2,017,781 pigs. In 1933, cattle numbered 2,877,230, and pigs, 2,112,546.

### II. MINING AND MANUFACTURES.

A few coal-mines are found in the province of Limburg ; some of them belong to the State. The quantity of coal extracted in 1931 was 12,901,391 metric tons and in 1932, 12,756,448 metric tons. In 1932 the private mines produced 5,255,737 tons, and the State mines, 7,500,711 tons. There is one salt mine at Boekelo, production 1929, 44,914 tons ; 1930, 49,807 tons ; 1931, 56,414 tons ; 1932, 61,156 tons.

There are no official returns of all the manufacturing industries. According to the last reports there were, in 1930 : 280 distilleries, 10 sugar refineries, 7 beet-sugar factories, 11 salt works, 148 breweries, and 2,919 tobacco factories.

## III. FISHERIES.

In 1932, 3,820 vessels of all kinds were engaged in the fisheries. The produce of the herring fishery in the North Sea was valued at 7,063,537 guilders in 1932; the weight of the catch of herrings was 58,935 tons. The quantity of oysters produced in 1932 amounted to 1,530,560 kilos.

## Commerce.

The following are the returns of the imports (exclusive of gold and silver coins and bullion) for home consumption and the export of home produce for six years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1928	2,683,904	1,986,185	1931	1,892,783	1,311,814
1929	2,752,298	1,989,431	1932	1,290,466	846,135
1930	2,418,255	1,718,880	1933	1,209,244	725,656

The values of the leading articles of import and export in the last two years were (in thousands of guilders):—

	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Iron and steel of all kinds . . .	74,772	81,245	19,299	19,477
Textiles, raw and manufactured . .	189,024	178,383	69,104	59,716
Cereals and flour . . . . .	142,232	104,149	7,907	5,340
Coal . . . . .	63,978	50,763	60,393	58,722
Rice and flour thereof . . . . .	9,745	9,782	9,801	5,729
Mineral oil . . . . .	42,455	40,341	1,677	1,282
Coffee . . . . .	26,561	24,460	5,244	8,311
Butter . . . . .	3,262	808	18,025	18,545
Margarine (raw and eatable) . . .	800	887	5,591	3,480
Sugar . . . . .	8,784	5,454	3,035	3,954
Cheese . . . . .	398	271	35,926	28,457
Gold and silver . . . . .	647,736	534,851	355,259	698,221
Wood . . . . .	45,518	58,912	2,436	2,117
Skins . . . . .	12,669	15,153	8,158	13,164
Copper . . . . .	6,116	6,657	1,158	1,315
Paper . . . . .	28,881	24,871	26,500	20,462
Soot, grease, tallow, suet . . . .	5,854	4,618	6,003	3,679
Zinc . . . . .	1,816	2,011	2,395	2,430
Tobacco (unmanufactured) . . . .	25,640	23,781	1,012	831
Tin . . . . .	1,155	1,483	3,701	7,275
Colours (painters' wares) . . . .	10,270	10,962	9,678	9,044
Seeds (colza, linseed, &c.) . . . .	86,865	23,318	8,698	10,149
Manures (all sorts) . . . . .	23,882	27,154	31,096	20,789

Value of the trade (excluding gold and silver coins and bullion) with the leading countries for two years in thousands of guilders:—

Imports	1932	1933	Exports	1932	1933
Germany . . . . .	399,784	378,444	Germany . . . . .	176,495	156,119
Great Britain . . . . .	117,654	109,081	Great Britain . . . . .	159,984	129,338
Belgium and Luxem- burg . . . . .	135,022	123,550	Belgium and Luxem- burg . . . . .	118,003	100,143
United States . . . . .	85,720	77,700	United States . . . . .	29,256	33,185
Dutch East Indies . . . . .	59,688	50,608	Dutch East Indies . . . . .	46,537	80,741
France . . . . .	54,998	53,228	France . . . . .	85,521	71,873



The principal articles of trade between the United Kingdom and the Netherlands (Board of Trade Returns) in two years were :—

Imports into U.K. from Netherlands	1931	1932	Exports of produce and manuf. of U.K. to Netherlands	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Potatoes . . .	979,314	1,159,166	Cottons . . .	705,158	806,170
Fish . . .	305,436	205,178	Cotton yarn . . .	992,121	767,128
Cheese . . .	573,984	454,680	Coal . . .	1,553,242	1,247,806
Butter . . .	598,349	248,867	Iron and Steel . . .	1,034,878	856,289
Margarine . . .	1,836,890	151,027	Machinery . . .	1,258,412	718,396
Paper, Strawboard . . .	1,374,892	1,286,894	Clothing . . .	316,908	304,826
Tomatoes . . .	1,077,196	839,963	Woollens . . .	607,799	513,994
Eggs . . .	2,270,342	649,588	Motor cars & motor cycles . . .	400,082	691,723
Condensed milk . . .	2,717,833	2,315,468	Chemicals . . .	189,225	195,972

Much of the trade here entered as with the Netherlands consists of goods on transit from and to Germany, notably the imports of silk goods and metal goods.

Total trade between the Netherlands and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Netherlands to U.K. . .	42,372	39,523	35,198	22,030	18,590
Exports to Netherlands from U.K. . .	21,818	18,860	13,701	12,106	12,480
Re-exports to Netherlands from U.K. . .	5,212	4,149	2,998	2,883	1,975

### Shipping and Navigation.

The number of vessels in the mercantile navy on July 1, 1933, was :—  
Sailing vessels, 21, of 6,645 gross tons; steamers, 878, of 2,041,065 gross tons, and 514 motor vessels of 717,747 gross tons; total, 1,413 vessels of 2,765,457 gross tons.

The following table gives the number and capacity of vessels which entered and cleared the ports of the Netherlands :—

<i>Entered.</i>						
Year	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Cubic Metres	No.	Cubic Metres	No.	Cubic Metres
1929	19,608	82,647,000	3,464	9,105,000	23,072	91,752,000
1930	19,009	81,438,000	3,466	7,766,000	22,475	89,254,000
1931	17,087	71,558,000	4,010	8,725,000	21,097	80,283,000
1932	15,418	60,217,000	3,569	7,303,000	18,982	67,581,000
<i>Cleared.</i>						
1929	16,144	61,951,000	6,914	29,649,000	23,058	91,600,000
1930	16,830	61,762,000	5,953	26,645,000	22,783	88,407,000
1931	16,728	59,438,000	4,448	20,407,000	21,176	79,896,000
1932	15,552	51,869,000	3,599	16,060,000	19,151	67,429,000

Of the total number in 1932, 5,992 Dutch vessels entered with a capacity of 16,422,066 cubic metres, and 12,990 foreign vessels with a capacity of 51,158,451 cubic metres; 5,978 Dutch vessels cleared, with a capacity of 16,110,411 cubic metres, and 13,173 foreign vessels with a capacity of 51,318,526 cubic metres.

The vessels with cargoes which entered at the chief ports were as follows :—

Port	<i>Entered.</i>					
	1931			1932		
	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent.	Number	Cubic Metres	per cent.
Rotterdam . .	8,753	41,102,465	57.4	7,671	34,321,800	57.0
Amsterdam . .	3,095	12,576,476	17.6	2,699	11,063,913	18.4
Vlaardingen . .	463	3,352,189	4.7	255	1,900,552	3.2
Flushing . .	466	1,302,778	1.8	445	1,280,270	2.1
Hook of Holland .	421	2,236,854	3.1	432	2,423,319	4.0
<i>Cleared.</i>						
Rotterdam . .	8,970	36,798,068	63.0	8,123	30,599,871	59.6
Amsterdam . .	2,379	9,652,671	16.5	2,242	8,761,775	17.1
Vlaardingen . .	359	1,674,990	2.9	290	1,318,049	2.6
Flushing . .	442	1,207,847	2.1	439	1,253,190	2.4
Hook of Holland .	445	2,255,402	3.9	427	2,195,625	4.3

## Internal Communications.

### I. CANALS AND RAILWAYS.

The total extent of rivers and navigable canals is about 4,660 miles ; of roads about 3,000 miles.

In 1931 the total length of the principal tramway lines was 1,869 miles ; 343,999,000 passengers were carried, and 3,045,806,000 kilogrammes of goods. Their revenue amounted to 44,439,000 guilders.

In 1932 the 2 principal railways had a length of 2,262 miles. The breadth of the railway gauge is 1.50 metres, or 4 ft. 11 in. In 1932 79,644,000 passengers were carried on the railways. The total revenue was 136,540,000 guilders (121,015,040 guilders in 1933). All railway companies are private ; there is a State railway company, only so named because the road is owned by the State..

### II. POST AND TELEGRAPHS.

The postal traffic was as follows in 2 years :—

—	Letters	Post Cards	Newspapers and Printed Matter	Parcels	Letters with Money Orders
1931					
Internal .	246,367,000	98,507,513	579,049,000	7,172,376	218,530
Foreign .	85,757,000	15,690,179	48,706,000	1,817,903	209,889
1932					
Internal .	243,567,000	84,388,421	555,535,000	6,040,701	208,890
Foreign .	71,960,000	13,216,283	41,515,000	1,559,518	210,765

The receipts of the Post Office in 1932 were 48,161,000 guilders, the expenditure in 1932, 47,898,000 guilders.

There are several private telegraph lines, but most of the lines are owned by the State. The length of State lines on Jan. 1, 1933, was 753 miles, the length of wires on Jan. 1, 1933, 9,975 miles. The number of State offices

was, on Jan. 1, 1933, 2,221. The number of paid messages by State and private lines in 1932 was 5,529,400. The receipts of the State amounted in the same year to 9,997,000 guilders, and the ordinary expenses in 1932 to 11,897,000 guilders.

In 1921 the interurban and international telephone system had 2,512 miles of line and on December 31, 1931, 317,815 miles of wire, and is administered by the State; 27,520,183 interurban and 2,125,446 international conversations were held in 1932. The receipts were in the same year for interurban and international intercourse 16,460,000 guilders, and the total expenses 13,381,000 guilders.

## II. AIR TRAFFIC.

There is a regular civil aeroplane service subsidised by the Government between Amsterdam and London, Amsterdam, Brussels and Paris, Amsterdam and Hamburg, Rotterdam and Berlin, Amsterdam and Malmö, and between Amsterdam and Batavia. In 1929, 75 tons of postal matter, 695 tons of goods and 14,269 passengers were carried; in 1930, resp. 65 tons, 684 tons and 10,152 passengers; in 1931, resp. 100 tons, 655 tons and 11,166 passengers; in 1932, resp. 110 tons, 603 tons, and 12,166 passengers.

## Banking and Credit.

The money in general circulation is chiefly silver. Before 1875 the Netherlands had the silver standard; but a Bill which passed the States-General in the session of 1875 allowed an unrestricted coinage of ten-guilder pieces in gold, whereas the coinage of silver was suspended for an unlimited time.

Value of money minted during the following years (in thousands of guilders):—

Year	Gold	Silver	Copper and Nickel	For the East and West India Colonies	Total value	Total number of pieces
1881-1900	8,564	13,710	1,310	10,834	34,418	452,342,090
1901-1920	95,123	108,370	4,362	58,152	265,907	1,370,652,000
1921-1931	55,000	194,320	2,320	23,462	275,080	728,320,000
1932	43,240	18,800	110	50	62,200	26,644,000

The Bank of the Netherlands is a private institution, but it is the only one which has the right of issuing bank-notes. This right, granted in 1863 for 25 years, was prolonged in 1888 for 15 years, and prolonged again for the same term in 1903, with some alterations in the conditions; e.g. all the paper money is to be issued by the Bank. In 1918 the Charter was once more prolonged for a further 15 years. The Bank does the same business as other banks, only with more guarantees. Two-fifths of the paper money in circulation must be covered. It has agencies in all places of importance.

Some recent figures are as follows (in thousands of florins):—

	February 20, 1933	February 19, 1934		February 20, 1933	February 19, 1934
Gold . . . . .	1,023,055	813,597	Notes in circulation.	932,242	883,996
Silver . . . . .	26,260	26,678	Deposits . . . . .	318,829	143,012
Discounts & advances	183,878	172,620			

The capital amounts to 20,000,000 guilders. The Bank keeps the State-Treasury and the cash of the State Postal Savings-Bank and of other institutions. The Bank receives  $3\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. of the capital; the remainder, with deduction of some reserves, is divided between the State and the Bank in proportion of 3 : 1.

There are many savings-banks, all private. Besides these there is a State postal savings-bank, established in 1881. The following table gives some particulars:—

Year	Number of Savings Banks	Amount deposited (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Amount withdrawn (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Total Deposits at end of year (in 1,000 gldrs.)	Number of Depositors at end of year	Amount per inhabitant. Gldrs.
1930						
State P. S. B.	—	148,957	133,769	375,405	2,144,026	47·21
Private Banks	295	229,382	194,349	429,830	1,045,577	54·27
1931						
State P. S. B.	—	194,972	141,193	439,288	2,217,220	54·48
Private Banks	290	248,946	243,475	449,216	1,093,882	55·72
1932						
State P. S. B.	—	225,069	165,242	511,402	2,260,652	62·50
Private Banks	290	206,896	223,658	446,210	1,116,126	54·53

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

### MONEY.

The standard coin is the 10-florin piece weighing 6·720 grammes, '900 fine, and thus containing 6·048 grammes of fine gold. The unit of the silver coinage is the gulden or florin, weighing 10 grammes, '945 fine and containing 9·45 grammes of fine silver.

Gold is legal tender, and the silver coins issued before 1875.

The principal coins are:—

The *gulden*, *guilder* or *florin* of 100 cents = 1s. 8d. ; or 12 g. = £1.

The *rijksdaalder* =  $2\frac{1}{2}$  guilders.

Coins in circulation: silver, of 10, 25, 50, 100 and 250 cents; bronze,  $\frac{1}{2}$  cent, 1 cent and  $2\frac{1}{2}$  cents; nickel, 5 cents.

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures, and, with trifling changes, the metric denominations are adopted in the Netherlands.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF THE NETHERLANDS IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Jonkheer Dr. R. de Marées van Swinderen, G.C.V.O. (October 1, 1913).

*First Secretary.*—Dr. J. J. B. Bosch ridder von Rosenthal.

*Commercial Attaché.*—F. B.'s Jacob.

*Agricultural Adviser.*—B. Gerritzen.

*Consul-General in London.*—T. H. de Meester.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN THE NETHERLANDS.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Hubert Montgomery, K.C.M.G., K.C.V.O., C.B. Appointed August 22, 1933.

*First Secretary.*—W. St. C. Roberts, M.C.

*Military Attaché.*—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Group-Capt. R. M. Field.

*Commercial Secretary.*—R. V. Laming, C.B.E.

*Consul-General at Rotterdam.*—F. G. Rule.

There are consular representatives at Amsterdam (C.G.), Dordrecht, Flushing, The Hague, and Ymuiden.

## Colonies.

The colonial possessions of the Netherlands, situated in the East Indies and the West Indies, embrace an area of about 788,000 English square miles, with a total population of 60,958,371 in 1931.

## NETHERLANDS EAST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in Asia, forming the territory of Netherlands India (Nederlandsch Indie), are situated between 6° N. and 11° S. latitude, and between 95° and 141° E. longitude.

In 1602 the Dutch created their East India Company. This Company conquered successively the Dutch East Indies, and ruled them during nearly two centuries. After the dissolution of the Company in 1798 the Dutch possessions were governed by the mother-country.

## Government and Constitution.

Politically, the territory, which is under the sovereignty of the Netherlands, is divided into (1) Lands under direct government; (2) Subject native States.

The administration and executive authority of the East Indies rest in the hands of a Governor-General. He is assisted by a Council of seven members of an advisory character. The members of the Council, however, have no share in the executive. The Governor-General and the members of the Council are nominated by the Queen. In 1918 a 'Volksraad' was installed to discuss the budget, and to advise the Government on matters of general importance as a first step towards the development of self-government in the colony. Some of the members are appointed by the Government, some are elected by the local councils, and the Chairman is appointed by the Crown. It includes Europeans, natives and foreign Orientals (Chinese, Arabs). By the Netherlands India Constitution of 1925, Netherlands India is granted a measure of self-government in internal affairs under supervision of the Home Government, the legislative powers being shared between the Volksraad and the Governor-General.

The provinces, divided into residencies, are governed by Governors; the residencies by Residents, assisted by Assistant-Residents and a member of subordinate European officials. Local government is almost entirely exercised by native civil servants, headed by Regents. The Resident, however, remains responsible for governing in his division.

*Governor-General.*—Jhr. Dr. B. C. de Jonge, appointed May 8, 1931.

## Area and Population.

	Area: English square miles	Population Oct. 7, 1930 (Census)	Population 1920 (Census)	Population per sq. mile 1930
Java and Madura . . . . .	51,057	41,718,335	34,984,171	817·1
Island of { Sumatra, West Coast . . . . .	19,120	1,919,109	1,522,240	100·3
Sumatra { Tapanoei . . . . .	15,215	1,041,301	843,585	68·4
Sumatra { Sumatra, East Coast . . . . .	36,091	1,673,623	1,197,554	46·3
Sumatra { Benkoelen . . . . .	9,992	322,619	257,140	32·2
Island of { Lampongs . . . . .	10,911	359,950	233,903	32·0
Sumatra { Palembang . . . . .	33,164	1,096,555	828,004	33·1
Sumatra { Djambi . . . . .	17,158	245,342	233,344	14·3
Sumatra { Atjeh . . . . .	21,442	1,002,900	736,365	46·8
Riau-Lingga Archipelago . . . . .	12,503	298,329	223,122	23·9
Bangka . . . . .	4,548	205,433	154,141	45·1
Billiton . . . . .	1,872	73,409	68,582	39·2
Borneo, West District . . . . .	56,823	827,898	605,402	14·5
Borneo, South and East Districts . . . . .	149,238	1,366,635	1,020,599	9·1
Island of { Celebes . . . . .	38,190	3,087,335	2,347,645	81·1
Celebes { Manado . . . . .	34,970	1,139,251	760,692	32·2
Molucca <sup>1</sup> { Amboina . . . . .	76,569	400,057	277,966	5·2
Islands { Ternate . . . . .	115,833	492,973	149,245	4·2
Timor Archipelago . . . . .	24,530	1,656,636	1,146,660	67·5
Bali and Lombok . . . . .	4,070	1,802,146	1,565,014	442·8
Approximate total . . . . .	733,296	60,729,836	49,350,834	82·8

<sup>1</sup> Including New Guinea.

The population of Java and Madura on October 7, 1930 (Census), consisted of 20,424,199 males and 21,294,136 females; 192,571 were Europeans, 40,891,093 natives, and 634,671 other Orientals, chiefly Chinese and Arabs (582,481 Chinese). The population of the outer provinces (census 1930) was 19,011,501 (included an estimate of 135,350), with 9,581,893 males and 9,294,258 females; 48,754 were Europeans, 18,253,531 Natives, 650,496 Chinese, and 58,720 other Asiatics.

The whole population of the colony is legally divided into Europeans, Natives and foreign Orientals. The former generally live under the same laws as the inhabitants of the mother-country, while in the government of the latter the Indian customs and institutions are considered. The Governor-General, however, is, in agreement with the Council, authorised to make individual exceptions to this rule.

## Religion.

Religious liberty is granted to all denominations. The Protestant Church counted, at the end of 1932, 34 ministers, 30 preachers and assistant-preachers and 345 native preachers paid by the Government; the Roman Catholic 37 curates and 14 native preachers paid by the Government; 276 priests and 57 native preachers not salaried out of the public funds. During 1932, 82 missionaries of 22 societies were allowed to practise their missionary work.

The bulk of the natives are Mohammedans; there are also some millions of converted Christians and Animists, and a million Buddhists.



## Finance.

Revenue and expenditure :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Surplus or Deficit
	Guilders	Guilders	Guilders
1932 <sup>1</sup>	499,387,000	629,007,000	— 129,620,000
1933 <sup>2</sup>	559,754,236	657,523,934	— 97,769,698
1934 <sup>2</sup>	474,365,661	563,583,844	— 89,218,183

<sup>1</sup> Provisional results.<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The sources of revenue in 1934 are stated as follows (in guilders): From direct and indirect taxes, 248,744,000; salt monopoly, 12,024,000; opium régime, 7,493,000; railway service, 2,612,000; harbour service, 5,832,000; forestry, 1,051,000; rubber, 184,000; dredging service, 1,116,000; Government printing office, 356,000; all other sources, 16,902,000, net surplus of State business enterprises (as opium factory, pawnshops, cinchona- and tea-estate, tin, coal, harbour of Makassar, Emmaharbour, harbour of Belawan, harbour of Semarang, post, telegraph and telephone services, electric enterprises, and reproduction shop of the topographical service), 1,322,000. Gross receipts of pawnshops are 14,000,000; cinchona- and tea-estate, 817,000; tin, 19,916,000; coal, 5,178,000; four harbours, 3,430,000; electric enterprises, 3,002,000; post, telegraph and telephone services, 27,644,000; other objects, 317,000. Public funded debt on December 31, 1933, was 1,261,356,000 guilders.

## Defence.

The Dutch forces in the East Indies constitute a colonial army which is entirely separate from the home army. The colonial army in 1933 comprised 4 regiments and 1 independent battalion of field infantry, each regiment consisting of 3 or 4 battalions and 1 unit of machine-guns and mortars, 2 battalions of light infantry, 12 garrison battalions and 1 garrison company, and the light infantry corps at Atchin. There were further 2 dépôt battalions of infantry, 1 unit of cyclist-soldiers, 4 squadrons, 2 independent troops, 1 dépôt squadron of cavalry, 6 mountain batteries, 6 motor batteries, 1 corps and 3 detachments of coast- and anti aircraft artillery, 1 dépôt battery of artillery, 2 field companies, 1 dépôt company of sappers and miners, 1 radio company, 1 telephone company, 1 searchlight company, 1 motor-car company, and a flying corps consisting of 1 wing (3 flights of 6 aeroplanes). In 1918 compulsory service was introduced in the militia for Europeans (only of Netherland nationality) between 19 and 32 years of age, and in the *land-storm* between the ages of 31 and 45. On December 31, 1932, there were 1,523 reservist officers, 15,001 militia-men and 16,269 *landstorm*-men.

In most battalions there are 3 companies composed either of Europeans or of Natives; the greater part of the officers, and a proportion of the non-commissioned officers, are Europeans. The artillery has European and Native gunners and Native drivers. The Europeans (except the militia) and Natives are volunteers. The strength of the colonial army in 1932 was 1,194 officers, 34,183 volunteers, of whom 6,819 were Europeans and 27,364 Natives. Besides the Army there are different armed troops, viz.: (1) The Legion of the Native Prince Mangku Negara, consisting of infantry, numbering about 960 men. In case of war this Legion would be placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief. (2) The Barisan, being a native infantry of Madura, consisting of 3 battalions, numbering 1,647 men, designed to maintain peace in the island and to participate in campaigns in case of war.

The expenditure for defence (army and navy) estimated for 1934 amounts to about 73,700,000 guilders.



The Royal Navy in the East Indies numbers 360 officers and 1,750 European and 2,350 Native non-commissioned officers and sailors and 185 militia, and consists of 36 men-of-war, including 2 light cruisers, 8 destroyers, 12 submarines, 2 gunboats, 6 minelayers, 4 torpedo motor-boats, 1 old battleship serving as gunnery-schoolship, 2 surveying vessels, and 1 submarine-depôtship, and some old torpedo-boats for local service. There is, besides, a Naval Air Service with 62 hydroplanes, and the Colonial Navy, consisting of 14 smaller ships of no naval value, with 147 Europeans and 682 natives, employed for civil service duties.

### Production and Industry.

Scattered all over the isle of Java are many agricultural estates chiefly owned by agricultural companies, Europeans and Chinese. Yet the greater part of the soil of Java belongs to and is cultivated by the natives.

The harvested area under various 'native' cultures in Java and Madura was in 1932 as follows, in acres :—Irrigated rice, 8,070,486 ; non-irrigated rice, 1,057,068 ; maize, 4,950,945 ; cassava, 1,774,113 ; sweet potatoes, 358,820 ; groundnuts, 530,491 ; soya beans, 588,549 ; other pulses, 547,383 ; tobacco (native), 350,304 ; other secondary crops, 1,539,680 ; total, 19,767,839.

In 1932, the harvested areas of the principal 'other secondary crops' were potatoes, 59,287 acres ; native sugar-cane, 27,682 acres ; indigo, 4,893 acres ; and capsicum, 176,071 acres. Separate from this area native tea was planted on 97,296 acres ; native rubber on 20,368 acres ; and native coffee on 54,631 acres.

The total area in use for agriculture in Netherlands-India in 1932 was 6,823,550 acres, of which 99,398 acres were Government-estates, 795,113 acres were private lands, and 170,904 acres lands hired from native states in Java and Madura, 2,654,365 acres lands hired on long-lease (erfpacht) from the Government or from native states, 2,688,878 acres agricultural concessions in the Outer Provinces granted by the Government or by native states (landbouwconcessie), 414,891 acres lands hired on short-lease from natives. Of the total only 2,986,317 acres were planted.

The following table gives a comparison of the production of sugar for 5 years :—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Harvested area . . . acres .	482,873	486,199	489,295	496,278	410,527
Total production . . . tons .	2,923,550	2,870,979	2,915,866	2,772,443	2,560,182
Factories . . . number .	178	179	179	178	165

Other products are shown (for 2 years) as follows :—

	1931	1932		1931	1932
Coffee (tons) . . .	103,244 <sup>a</sup>	132,673 <sup>a</sup>	Tea (tons) . . .	81,809 <sup>a</sup>	81,987 <sup>a</sup>
Rubber (tons) <sup>b</sup> . . .	254,516 <sup>b</sup>	212,348 <sup>b</sup>	Cacao (tons) . . .	1,801	1,449
Cinchona (tons) . . .	10,625	10,120	Oil palms (tons) <sup>10</sup> .	64,457	90,073
Tobacco (tons) . . .	63,976 <sup>c</sup>	45,114 <sup>c</sup>			

<sup>a</sup> Including 69,958 tons native coffee.

<sup>b</sup> Including 61,447 tons native rubber.

<sup>c</sup> Including 4,887 tons bought up from natives.

<sup>d</sup> Including 54,499 tons export native coffee.

<sup>e</sup> Including 88,717 tons native rubber.

<sup>f</sup> Including 13,569 tons bought up from natives.

<sup>g</sup> Including 12,424 tons native tea.

<sup>h</sup> Including 14,908 tons native tea.

<sup>i</sup> Hevea only.

<sup>10</sup> Oil.

The tin mines of Banka are worked by the Government; those of Billiton by a combined Governmental and private undertaking; and those of Riau and Sumatra by private enterprise. Their total yield was, in piculs (133½ lbs.): 1929, 510,590; 1930, 544,412; 1931, 27,814 (in metric tons); 1932, 17,040 (provisional figures).

The yield of the principal coal mines in Java, Sumatra and Borneo was, in metric tons: 1929, 1,833,665; 1930, 1,870,823; 1931, 1,404,404; 1932, 1,870,823.

Number of animals in 1932:—horses, 680,838; cattle, 5,032,246; buffaloes, 3,353,322.

The production of the principal mineral oil enterprises was, in metric tons: 1930, 5,531,482; 1931, 4,698,050; 1932, 5,093,164.

### Commerce.

No difference is made between Dutch and foreign imports and vessels. There is a tariff on certain goods; on some articles there is a small export duty.

Imports and exports in thousand guilders:—

Year	Government			Private			Grand Total
	Merchandise	Specie	Total	Merchandise	Specie	Total	
<i>Imports</i>							
1928	33,504	5,200	38,704	974,549	16,965	991,514	1,030,218
1929	36,077	41,350	77,427	1,076,443	12,163	1,088,546	1,165,973
1930	32,579	30,050	62,629	856,776	2,866	859,642	922,271
1931	20,118	14,000	34,118	579,941	806	575,747	609,865
1932	10,366	16,000	26,366	383,122	392	383,514	409,880
<i>Exports</i>							
1928	445	1,643	2,088	1,587,619	174	1,587,793	1,589,881
1929	239	33,820	34,059	1,453,262	480	1,453,742	1,487,801
1930	469	24,110	24,579	1,164,571	336	1,166,907	1,191,486
1931	406	23,897	24,303	763,164	10,698	773,862	798,165
1932	342	21,920	22,262	551,403	54	551,457	573,719

The principal exports in 1932 were: Sugar (residue, molasses excepted), 1,513,620 tons; rubber, 241,820 tons; coffee, 113,735 tons; tea, 78,763 tons; tobacco (leaf), 74,095 tons; cinchona bark, 6,904 tons net weight.

The principal imports from Java to U.K. in 1932 were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Sugar, 1,650,995½; tea, 1,718,064½; tapioca, 186,612½; rubber, 164,425½; molasses, 290,342½. The principal exports from U.K. to Java were: ammonium sulphate, 58,580½; cotton piece goods, 760,417½; iron and steel, 346,733½; machinery, 100,138½.

Total trade between the United Kingdom and Java (Board of Trade figures) for five years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Java to U.K.	10,196,211	6,587,349	4,566,001	4,717,278	3,408,585
Exports to Java from U.K.	6,641,758	4,510,420	2,506,721	2,458,252	2,146,824
Re-Exports to Java from U.K.	90,267	90,762	83,982	46,688	44,573

## Shipping and Communications.

Year		Entered		Whereof, under British Flag:	
		Number	Reg. Tons	Number	Reg. Tons
1930	Steamers . .	12,995	11,720,568	7,543	3,645,877
	Sailing vessels . .	6,970	354,612	4,847	199,911
1931	Steamers . .	12,407	10,889,318	7,184	2,670,544
	Sailing vessels . .	5,140	232,331	3,426	109,138
1932	Steamers . .	10,697	9,889,901	6,306	2,816,033
	Sailing vessels . .	3,774	178,618	2,530	87,793

In 1930 the Netherland East Indies had about 35,900 miles of highways, of which 24,850 were macadam (2,500 miles with bituminous surface), 50 concrete and brick, and 11,050 low-type, earth, sand-clay, or gravel, graded and drained. The road mileages of some of the larger islands are reported as follows: Java, 15,800; Sumatra, 11,400; Borneo, 1,400; Moluccas, Bali, Lombok, and Timor, 3,060.

At the end of 1932 the total length of rail and tramways (State and private) was about 4,644 miles (3,419 in Java and 1,225 in Sumatra); the gross receipts (1932) about 70,864,000 guilders; working expenses (1932), 54,469,000 guilders; number of passengers (1932) about 90,262,000.

The Government telegraph lines extended in 1932 over 5,442 miles, the Government telegraph cables over 4,102 miles, making a total of 9,544 miles. The number of post and telegraph offices (combined), post offices (simple), telegraph offices (simple) and stations in 1932 were respectively 231, 89, and 531 for Java and Madura, and 171, 104, and 293 for the other islands, a total of 1,419 offices and stations. Moreover, there were 1,457 rural postal agencies and 694 rural telegraph agencies. The number of telegraph offices includes 43 government radio telegraph stations for public service (including 10 coast stations and 1 station for wireless traffic with other countries), 6 private radio telegraph stations for coastal public service; and 21 radio posts erected in isolated regions for the purpose of connecting the Government Civil Service officials of these outstations with more populated centres. The numbers of telegrams were 907,000 (internal) and 691,000 (foreign). Internal ordinary letters and postcards carried in 1932, 34,189,000, while there were 41,246,000 printed matter, newspapers, etc., 1,796,000 paid registered articles, 12,906,000 official letters and 1,991,000 official registered articles for the interior. The international correspondence dealt with was 11,825,000 letters and postcards, 9,850,000 other articles, and 843,000 registered articles.

The Government telephone aerial lines extended in 1932 over 14,779 miles, the Government telephone cables over 1,268 miles. At the end of 1932 there were 350 telephone exchanges and 39,750 telephones.

The Royal N.I. Airlines Cy. (K.N.I.L.M.) maintains internal subsidised airlines between the principal towns of Java, Sumatra, and Singapore. In 1932 about 860,000 kilometres were covered on the regular lines, 10,696 passengers and 19,459 kilogs. of mail were carried.

Since October 15, 1931, the Royal Dutch Airlines Cy., The Hague (K.L.M.), maintains a weekly service, carrying mail, freight and passengers, between Amsterdam and Batavia.

### Banking and Credit.

The Java Bank, established in 1828, has a capital of 9,000,000 guilders. On February 24, 1934, its position (in thousands of guilders) was as follows: gold and silver, 150,410; discounts and advances, 69,660; notes in circulation, 189,640; deposits and bills payable, 23,530. The other large Dutch banking institutions are the Netherlands Trading Company, the N.E.I. Commercial Bank, and the N.E.I. Escompto Company, besides which there are branches of British and Japanese banks.

In the Postal savings-bank there were in 1932 about 395,700 depositors, with a deposited amount of 29,604,502 guilders.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was officially introduced on January 1, 1934.

The following are the old weights and measures:—

The <i>Picul</i>	. . .	= 133½ lbs. avoirdupois.
„ <i>Catty</i>	. . .	= 1½ „ „
„ <i>Tjengkal</i>	. . .	= 4 yards
„ <i>Paal</i> (Java)	. . .	= 1,507 metres
„ <i>Paal</i> (Sumatra)	. . .	= 1,852 metres
„ <i>Square Paal</i>	. . .	= 227 hectares = 561·18 acres
„ <i>Bouw</i>	. . .	= 1·7537 acres

The legal coins of 10, 5, 2½, 1 and ½ guilders, as well as the weights and measures, of Dutch India, are those of the Netherlands. But the country has coins of its own, viz., 25, 10, 5, 2½, and 1 cent pieces.

### Consular Representatives.

*British Consul-General at Batavia*.—H. Fitzmaurice, M.B.E.

There are also consular officers at Samarang, Sourabaya, Makassar, Medan, and Padang.

### DUTCH WEST INDIES.

The Dutch possessions in the West Indies are (a) *Surinam*, or *Dutch Guiana*, and (b) *Curaçao*.

#### Surinam or Dutch Guiana.

Dutch Guiana or Surinam is situated on the north coast of S. America between 2° and 6° N. latitude, and 53° 50' and 58° 20' W. longitude, and bounded on the north by the Atlantic Ocean, on the east by the river Marowijne, which separates it from French Guiana, on the west by the river Corantijn, which separates it from British Guiana, and on the south by inaccessible forests and savannas to the Tumac-Humac Mountains, which separates it from Brazil.

At the peace of Breda, in 1667, between England and the United Netherlands, Surinam was assured to the Netherlands in exchange for the colony of New Netherlands in North America, and this was confirmed by the treaty of Westminster of February, 1674. Since then Surinam has been twice in the possession of England, 1799 till 1802, when it was restored at the peace of Amiens, and in 1804 to 1816, when it was returned according to the Convention of London of August 13, 1814, confirmed at the peace of Paris of November 20, 1815, with the other Dutch colonies, except Berbice, Demerara, Essequibo, and the Cape of Good Hope.

The administration and executive authority are in the hands of a governor

assisted by an advisory council consisting of the governor as president, a vice-president and three members, all nominated by the Queen of the Netherlands. The Colonial States form the representative body of the colony. The members (13) are elected for 6 years.

*Governor.*—Prof. Dr. J. C. Kieftstra. Appointed August 16, 1933.

Dutch Guiana is divided into six districts.

Area, 54,291 English square miles; population (December 31, 1932) 158,194 inclusive of the negroes and Indians living in the forests. Capital, Paramaribo, 49,674 inhabitants.

Births and deaths for 3 years:—

	Births			Deaths		
	1930	1931	1932	1930	1931	1932
Males . . . .	2,149	2,069	2,106	983	1,082	984
Females . . . .	2,010	2,097	2,080	872	884	848
Total . . . .	4,159	4,166	4,186	1,855	1,966	1,827

Number of marriages in 1930, 480; in 1931, 386; in 1932, 420.

There is entire religious liberty. At the end of 1932 the numbers of the different religious bodies were: Reformed and Lutheran, 12,549; Moravian Brethren, 29,124; Roman Catholic, 26,752; Jews, 762; Mohammedans, 36,098; Hindus, 30,111.

There were, in 1932, 42 public schools with 7,636 pupils, and 79 private schools with 12,247 pupils.

There is a court of justice, whose members are nominated by the Sovereign. There are four cantonal courts and two circuit courts.

For relieving pauperism the Government not only subsidises orphan-houses and other religious or philanthropic institutions, but itself maintains an almshouse.

The expenditure, the local revenue (derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on houses and estates, personal imposts, and some indirect taxes), and the State subvention are shown as follows for 4 years in thousands of guilders:—

—	Expen- diture	Local Revenue	Sub- vention	—	Expen- diture	Local Revenue	Sub- vention
1931	7,801	4,125	2,996	1933	6,767	3,880	2,907
1932	7,690	4,679	3,011	1934	6,847	3,990	2,857

The Dutch forces in Surinam consist of a civic guard and infantry, the latter containing, in 1932, 10 officers and 152 non-commissioned officers and men.

Principal products for 2 years:—

	1931	1932		1931	1932
Sugar (kilos) .	22,540,500	24,572,000	Rice (kilos) .	24,394,700	25,048,500
Cacao (kilos) .	210,800	125,800	Maize (kilos) .	1,121,900	1,706,700
Bananas (bunch.)	489,700	422,900	Rum (litres) .	628,300	350,000
Coffee (kilos) .	2,720,800	3,853,500	Molasses (litres)	3,363,900	4,633,100

Gold production in 1932 was 278,823 grammes, that of balata 443,100 kilos, and of bauxite 121,695 metric tons.

In 1932 there were 16,085 head of cattle, 3,532 goats and 5,693 pigs.  
Imports and exports for 6 years :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Guilders	Guilders		Guilders	Guilders
1927	9,288,858	11,834,361	1930	9,188,476	8,889,803
1928	9,194,989	11,684,859	1931	6,626,645	6,170,885
1929	8,688,900	7,946,629	1932	5,650,259	4,616,374

Principal exports in 1932: Sugar, 20,148,020 kilos; rum, 135,559 litres; rice, 2,672,500 kilos; coffee, 3,251,677 kilos.

Board of Trade figures show U.K. imports from Dutch Guiana in 1933, 22,383%; and U.K. exports to Dutch Guiana, 74,418%; U.K. re-exports to Guiana, 2,019%.

In 1932 there entered 229 vessels of 868,086 register tons, and cleared 226 vessels of 858,098 register tons.

The communication between several districts of the colony is carried on by vessels and small steamers. A Colonial steamship service extends to British Guiana. The capital, Paramaribo, has a harbour open to ships of 20 feet draught; regular connections in both directions exist with Europe and the United States by different steamship companies (Royal Dutch Steamship Company, Compagnie Générale Transatlantique, Ocean Dominion Steamship Corporation and Aluminium Line). In September, 1929, a weekly air service was established between Paramaribo and the United States. In February, 1930, air services were further increased when Paramaribo was made a regular stop of a weekly service between the United States and Buenos Aires. Both these services are by the Pan-American Airways, Inc.

### Curaçao.

The colony of *Curaçao* consists of two groups of islands about 500 miles apart. One group is made up of the first three islands in the following list; the other of the last three :—

	Square Miles	Population Dec. 31, 1932
Curaçao . . . . .	210	47,473
Bonaire . . . . .	95	16,757
Aruba . . . . .	69	5,958
St. Martin <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	17	2,643
St. Eustatius . . . . .	7	1,049
Saba . . . . .	5	1,510
	403	75,390

<sup>1</sup> Only the southern part belongs to the Netherlands, the northern to France.

*Governor.*—B. W. T. van Slobbe. Appointed January 1, 1930.

The Governor is assisted by a Council composed of a vice-president and three members, nominated by the Sovereign. There is also a Colonial Council consisting of thirteen members nominated by the Sovereign. The city of Willemstad, on Curaçao, is the seat of government. The different islands, except Curaçao, are under officials called 'Gezaghebbers,' nominated by the Governor. In 1932, 2,737 births were registered, 515 marriages and 970 deaths. Schools in 1932 numbered 46 with 10,316 pupils.

The revenue is derived from import, export, and excise duties, taxes on income, on land, and some other taxes. In the Budget for 1934 the

revenue is estimated at 6,852,240 guilders, and the expenditure at 6,337,347 guilders.

The garrison of Curaçao consisted at the end of 1932 of 2 officers and 76 men, with 1 man-of-war.

The imports of Curaçao and the other islands in 1932 were valued at 140,443,368 guilders; the exports of Curaçao and the other islands at 132,260,009 guilders. The chief products are maize, beans, pulse, cattle, salt, and phosphate of lime. The chief industry is oil-refining.

There entered the ports of the different islands in 1932, 10,388 vessels of 44,393 tons net.

*Vice-Consul at Curaçao.*—B. L. Maduro.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning the Netherlands and its Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

#### (1) *The Netherlands.*

*Jaarcijfers voor Nederland* (Statistical Annual of the Netherlands). The Hague. Annual.

Other publications of the Central Bureau of Statistics:—*Revue du Bureau central de Statistique*; *Revue mensuelle du Bureau central de Statistique*; *Statistique du Commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers*; *Bulletin mensuel du commerce des Pays-Bas avec les pays étrangers*; also statistics as to shipping, libraries, education, etc. *Petit manuel statistique*.

Other official publications:—

*Staats-Almanak voor het Koninkrijk der Nederlanden* (State Calendar for the Kingdom of the Netherlands). Annual. The Hague.

*Rijksbegroting* (Budget). Annual. The Hague.

*Staatscourant* (State Gazette). Annual. The Hague.

*Bijlagen bij de Handelingen van de Tweede Kamer der Staten-Generaal* (Annex to the Proceedings of the Second Chamber of the States-General). Parliamentary Papers. Annual. The Hague.

*Holland*. (Handbook prepared by the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1921.

*A General View of the Netherlands*. (A series of 25 pamphlets.) Issued under the direction of the Commercial Department of the Minister of Agriculture, Industry and Commerce. The Hague, 1915.

*Handboek voor de Kennis van Nederland en Koloniën* (Handbook for the Netherlands and colonies, The Hague, 1922).

#### (2) *Colonies.*

##### ANNUAL SERIES.

*Statistisch Jaaroverzicht voor Ned. Indië* (Statistical abstract for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

*Koloniaal Verslag* (Colonial Report). Annual. The Hague.

*Regerings-almanak voor Nederl.-Indië* (Government Almanack for the Netherlands East Indies). Annual.

*Algemeen Verslag van den staat van het Middelbaar en Lager Onderwijs voor Europeanen in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Secondary and Primary Education for Europeans in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Algemeen Verslag van het Inlandsch Onderwijs in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Education for Natives in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Verslag van de Burgerlijke Openbare Werken in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of the Civil Public Works in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Jaaroverzicht van den Inen Uitvoer van Nederlandsch Indië* (Trade Statistics).

*Jaarboek van het Departement van Landbouw, Nijverheid en Handel* (Year Book of the Department of Agriculture). Annual. Batavia.

*Verslag omtrent Handel, Nijverheid en Landbouw van Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report on Agriculture, Industry, and Commerce in the Dutch Indies). Annual.

*Verslag omtrent den Post-Telegraaf- en Telefoon dienst in Nederlandsch-Indië* (Report of Post, Telegraphy, and Telephony in the Dutch East Indies). Annual. Batavia.

*Verhandelingen van onderzoek naar de Mindere Welvaart der Inlandsche Bevolking, Landbouw, Veeveelt, Handel en Nijverheid. Irrigatie, Rechten, Politie, Economie van de dessa enz.* Batavia, 1905-1914 (Reports on the Reasons of the Decreasing Prosperity of the Native Population, Agriculture, etc.).

Algemeen Overzicht van de Uitkomsten van het Welvaart-onderzoek. Opgemaakt ingevolge opdracht van Z. Exc<sup>le</sup> den Min. van Koloniën, door C. J. Haaselman. 's Gravenhage 1914 (General Summary of the Results of the Researches concerning Prosperity). By order of the Minister of the Colonies.

De Buitenbezittingen 1904-1914. Batavia, 1915 (The Foreign Possessions, 1914-1917).

Verslag van de Koloniale Postpaarbank (Surinaamse), Paramaribo (Report of the Colonial Post Office Savings Bank (Surinam), Paramaribo). Annual.

Handboek van Nederlandsch Indië (Handbook of the Netherlands Indies).

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

### (1) *The Netherlands.*

Asselin (Henry), *La Hollande dans le Monde: L'Âme et la Vie d'un Peuple*. 2nd ed. Paris, 1931.

Baedeker's *Belgium and Holland*, including the Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg. 15th ed. London, 1910.—Holland. 26th ed. Leipzig, 1927.

Blink (Dr. H.), *Nederland en zijne Bewoners (The Netherlands and their People*. 3 vols. Amsterdam, 1892.—Opkomst van Nederland als Economische-Geographisch Gebied van de Oudste Tijden tot Heden. Amsterdam, 1925.

Blok (P. J.), *Geschiedenis van het Nederlandsche Volk*. Vols. I.-IV. 2nd ed. The Hague, 1900. [Eng. Trans. Parts I.-IV. London, 1898-1912.]

Boven (Marjorie), *The Netherlands Displayed*. London, 1927.—Holland. London, 1928.

Brander (J.), *Economische Aardrijkskunde. Nederlands Welvaen*. Rotterdam, 1916.

Eckardt (W. R.), *Das Königreich der Niederlande*. Berlin, 1910.

Ehmannson (G.), *History of Holland*. London, 1922.

Eliafeld (C.), *Das Niederländische Bankwesen*. The Hague, 1916.

Elston (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook to Holland*. 2nd ed. London, 1932.

Everetjn (J. C. A.), *Beschrijving van Handel en Nijverheid in Nederland*. The Hague, 1912. (An abstract of this book has been published in English, entitled, 'A General View of Trade and Industry in the Netherlands.')

Lenting (L. E.), *Schets van het Nederlandsch Staatsbestuur en dat der overzeesche bezittingen*. 7th ed. 1914.

Lucas (E. V.), *A Wanderer in Holland*. London, 1923.

Metin (A.), *Pays-Bas et Belgique*. In 'Histoire Générale,' edited by E. Lavisse and A. Rambaud. Vol. XI. Paris, 1899.

Moore (B.), *Economic aspects of the commerce and industry of the Netherlands 1912-1918*. Washington, 1919.

Motley (J. L.), *The Rise of the Dutch Republic*. 3 vols. London, 1858.—History of the United Netherlands. 4 vols. London, 1869.

Muirhead (R.), *Holland and the Rhine (Blue Guides)*. London, 1933.

Oppenheim (Dr. J.), *Het Nederlandsche Gemeenterecht*. Groningen, 1913.

Petit (Max), *La Hollande illustrée*. Paris, 1909.

Pytersen's *Nederlandsche Staatsalmanak*, Annual.

Rengers (van Welderen, Baron), *Schets eener parlementaire geschiedenis van Nederland*. 2 vols. 's Gravenhage, 1896.

Rogers (J. E. T.), *Holland*. In 'Story of the Nation' Series. London, 1886.

Scheffler (Kare), *Holland (Illustrated)*. Leipzig, 1930.

Scignobos (C.), *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1900.]

Smitsaert (H.), *Nederland in den aanvang van de XX<sup>e</sup> eeuw*. (The Netherlands at the Beginning of the 20th Century.) Leiden, 1914.—Overzicht van het Nederlandsch armeezen. 1901.

Tuckermann (Walther), *Länderkunde der Niederlande und Belgiens*. Leipzig, 1931.

Zeeman (K.), *Moderne Geografie van Nederland*. Amsterdam, 1930.

### (2) *Colonies.*

Angelino (A. D. A. de Kat), *Colonial Policy*. Vol. I., General Principles. Vol. II., The Dutch East Indies. London, 1932.

Banner (H. S.), *Romantic Java as it was and is*. London, 1927.

Benjamins (H. D.) and Swellermann (J. F.), *Encyclopédie van Nederlandsch West-Indië*. The Hague, 1914-1917.

Bylmer (H. J.), *Nova Guinea. Anthropological results of the Scientific Expedition of 1920*. Leyden, 1928.

Cabaton (A.), *Java, Sumatra, and the other lands of the Dutch East Indies*. London, 1911.

Campbell (Donald), *Java: Past and Present*. 2 vols. London, 1915.

Campbell (E. T.), *A Commercial Handbook of the Netherlands East Indies*. 2nd ed. London, 1927.

Carpentier Alting (J. H.), *Grondslagen der rechtsbedeeling in Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1918.

Chaillay-Bert (J.), *Java et ses Habitants*. Paris, 1914.



- Clifton* (Violet), *Islands of Queen Wilhelmina*. London, 1927.
- Collet* (O. J. A.), *Terres et Peuples de Sumatra*. Amsterdam, 1925.
- Colyn* (H.), *Nederlandsch-Indië, Land en Volk*. Amsterdam, 1910.
- De Lannoy* (C.), et *Van der Linden* (H.), *Histoire de l'Expansion coloniale des peuples Européens*. Vol. II. Netherlands and Denmark. Brussels, 1911.
- De Louter* (Dr. J.), *Handleiding tot de kennis van het staats- en administratief recht van Ned. Indië*. 's Gravenhage, 1914.—*Handboek van het Staats- en Administratief recht van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1914.
- De Vries* (H. M.), *The Importance of Java seen from the Air*. Batavia, 1928.
- Fabius* (J.), *Java*. Berlin, 1929.
- Helbig* (K.), *Batavia : eine tropische Stadtlandschaftskunde im Rahmen der Insel Java*. Hamburg, 1930.
- Kleintjes* (Dr. Ph.), *Het Staatsrecht van Nederl. Indië*. Amsterdam, 1911.
- Kol* (H. van), *Gegevens over Land en Volk van Suriname*. Surinam, 1904.
- Krom* (N. J.), *Hindoe-Javaansche Geschiedenis*. 1931. The Hague, 1931.
- Labberton* (D. van Hinloopen), *Handboek van Insulinde*. Amsterdam, 1910.
- Marsden* (W.), *History of Sumatra*. 3rd edition. London, 1811.
- McMillan* (M.), *A Journey to Java*. London, 1915.
- Nieuwenhuis* (A. W.),—*Quer durch Borneo*. Parts I and II. Leiden, 1904-07.
- Nyssen* (D. J. H.), *The Races of Java*. Batavia, 1923.
- Paulus* (Dr.), *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1917.
- Powell* (Hickman), *The Last Paradise*. London, 1930.
- Raffles* (Sir T. S.), *History of Java*. 2 vols. London, 1817.—*Life of Sir Stamford Raffles*. By his Widow. London, 1830.
- Stibbe* (D. G.) editor, *Encyclopaedie van Nederlandsch-Indië*. The Hague, 1922.—*Nederlandsch Indië : Land en Volk : Geschiedenis en Bestuur : Bedrijf en Samenleving*. (Third completely revised edition.) Amsterdam, 1929.
- Bijdragen van het Koninklijk Instituut voor taal-, land- en volkenkunde van Nederlandsch-Indië*. 's Gravenhage, 1855-1916.
- Van Duke* (J. C.), *In Java*. London, 1929.
- Veth* (Prof. P. J.), *Java : geografisch, ethnologisch, historisch*. 4 vols. Haarlem, 1896-1907.
- Voigt* (E.), *Wirtschaftsgeschichte Niederländisch-Indiens*. Leipzig, 1931.
- Walcott* (A. S.), *Java and her Neighbours*. London, 1914.
- Wit* (Augusta de), *Island-India*. Newhaven, 1923.

## NICARAGUA.

(REPÚBLICA DE NICARAGUA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Constitution of the Republic of Nicaragua came into operation on April 5th, 1913. It vests the legislative power in a Congress of two houses consisting of 43 deputies, elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, and 24 Senators elected for 6 years. The President is elected for 4 years.

*President*.—Don Juan B. Sacasa (elected November 4, 1932; assumed office January 1, 1933).

The President exercises his functions through a council of responsible ministers, composed of the heads of the departments. He may form, when occasion requires, a Council of State to advise on public contracts and other matters.

The Republic is divided into 13 'departments' and 2 'comarcas,' each of which is under a political head, who has supervision of finance, instruction and other matters, and is also military commandant. The Mosquito Reserve now forms a department named Bluefields.

By an agreement reached in 1911 between the Government and the British bondholders, modified and extended in 1917 and 1920, customs receipts and certain other revenues are collected by the Collector-General of Customs (who must be an American) and applied by a High Commission of 3 members (2 of whom must be Americans) to the payment of the external debt, the balance being turned over to the Government.

On February 18, 1916, the Bryan-Chamarro treaty between Nicaragua and the United States was signed, under which the United States in return for 3 million dollars acquired the option for a canal route through Nicaragua and also a naval base in the Bay of Fonseca on the Pacific coast and Corn Island on the Atlantic coast. It was ratified by Nicaragua on April 7, 1916, and by the United States on June 24, 1926. American Army engineers reported to the U.S. Congress in 1931 that a Nicaraguan canal would cost 700,000,000 dollars, whereas a third set of locks on the Panama Canal could be constructed for 140,000,000 dollars.

### **Area and Population.**

Area estimated at 51,660 English square miles, with a coastline of about 300 miles on the Atlantic and 200 miles on the Pacific. The population (census of 1920) was 668,119, including 311,613 males and 356,506 females. Estimated population in 1930, based on registration of voters, 750,000. This is the largest in area and most thinly populated of the Central American republics. At least 75 per cent. of the inhabitants live in the western half of the country. The two halves of the Republic differ greatly in many respects and there is little communication between them, the journey by trail and river being slow and difficult.

The people of the western half of the Republic are principally of mixed Spanish and Indian extraction, though there are a considerable number of pure Spanish descent and many Indians. The population of the eastern half is composed mainly of Mosquito and Zambo Indians and Negroes from Jamaica and other islands of the Caribbean, with some Americans and a comparatively small number of Nicaraguans from the western part of the Republic. Immigration has been severely restricted since 1930.

There are 105 municipalities of which 28 have from 2,000 to 30,000 inhabitants. The capital is Managua, situated on the lake of the same name, with (1926) 32,536 inhabitants; it was almost totally destroyed by earthquake on March 31, 1931, but is being rebuilt. León, formerly the capital, had a population of 23,565; Granada, 18,066; Matagalpa, 10,271; Masaya, 13,763; Jinotega, 6,990; Chinandega, 10,307; Rivas, 4,081; Esteli, 4,583; Matapa, 4,561; Somoto, 6,182; Boaco, 4,342; Jinotepe, 6,317; Diriamba, 6,151; Bluefields, 4,706. Other towns are Corinto, 2,307; Cabo-Gracias; and San Juan del Sur on the Pacific.

### **Religion, Education and Justice.**

The prevailing form of religion is Roman Catholic. The Republic constitutes one archbishopric and ecclesiastical province (Nicaragua). The Seat of the Archbishop is Managua. There are three bishoprics, León, Granada and Matagalpa.

There were (1931) 187 state elementary schools, 12 secondary schools, 5 professional schools, 408 mixed (urban and rural) schools and 233 other schools. The total number of teachers is 1,856. After the earthquake in March, 1931, all schools were closed, to be opened (1934) as financial conditions permit. The number of illiterate persons, of all ages, is about 60 per cent. of the population. Secondary education is neither obligatory nor free, the secondary schools being carried on by private individuals. Nicaragua has three universities, in the cities of Managua, León, and Granada.

The judicial power is vested in a supreme Court of Justice at Managua, three chambers of second instance, and judges of inferior tribunals.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for 5 years in córdobas (4.86 córdobas = £1; 1 córdoba = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1927	1928	1929	1930 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>2</sup>
	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas
Revenue . . .	4,871,427	5,987,588	6,553,094	4,028,419	3,984,184
Expenditure . .	4,918,295	5,845,826	6,450,711	5,000,000	3,984,236

<sup>1</sup> Estimates, as actual records were destroyed by the earthquake of March, 1931.

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate.

Customs duties provide from 50 to 60 per cent. of total revenues.

Total public debt on December 31, 1932, included Sterling bonds of 1909 outstanding, £487,780, equal at par to 2,370,510 córdobas; guaranteed customs bonds of 1918, 1,187,750 córdobas; claims arising out of the revolution, 16,000,000 córdobas. But last-named will be considerably scaled down, probably, it is stated, to 2,000,000 córdobas. Service of internal and external debt took 608,626 córdobas in 1931.

### Defence.

The army was disbanded on May 10, 1927, when, theoretically, all arms, etc., were delivered into the custody of the National Guard, which numbers 178 officers and 2,140 other ranks. Period of enlistment, 3 years; during period of enlistment, soldiers cannot vote. American marines were withdrawn in January, 1933.

A coastguard boat patrols the east coast to prevent smuggling.

### Production and Industry.

Of the total land area (about 30 million acres), about 10,000,000 acres are under timber, 600,000 acres are used for grazing and about 1,000,000 acres are cultivated.

Agriculture is the principal source of national wealth. The banana is the principal agricultural product of the eastern part of the Republic; output is shipped to New Orleans; exports, 1931, 2,973,446 stems. Coconuts are also of some importance, and plantains, oranges, pineapples, and yucca are raised for home consumption. The products of the western half are much more varied, the most important being coffee, sugar cane, cacao, corn, and beans. Sugar producers have a combine, under government control, which fixes the price for internal sales; profits are now made solely on domestic consumption; exports, 1931, 1,652 metric tons. Rice is grown to a small extent, and some wheat in the hilly Nueva Segovia district, while tobacco is cultivated round Masaya. The annual average coffee crop, from 104,000 acres, is estimated at 30,000,000 lbs. Exports (in bags) were, in 1931, 200,000; 1932, 176,684; in value, coffee exports constitute from 45 to 65 per cent. of total exports. With the exception of bananas, plantains, and yucca or cassava, the greater part of the food supply of the eastern section is imported from the United States. The western half of the country produces much of its own food.

Timber production is declining, though the forests contain mahogany and cedar, which were formerly largely exported, three varieties of rose-woods, guayacan (*lignum vitae*), dye-woods, gums, and medicinal plants. Wild rubber is abundant in the virgin forests on the Atlantic watershed, but there are very few rubber plantations owing to the labour shortage. Exports of dyewoods, 1931, 1,912,411 board feet; timber, 5,234,148 board feet.

There are several gold mines, worked by American and British companies,

one having also silver. Exports of gold, 1931, 411,709 dollars. Copper and precious stones are also found. Banditry has forced the closing down of several mines.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of Nicaragua, in córdobas, was as follows in 5 years (1 córdoba = 1 U.S. dollar):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas	Córdobas
Imports . . .	11,797,440	8,172,360	6,015,481	3,479,878	3,814,261
Exports . . .	10,872,526	8,843,358	6,575,058	4,541,597	4,869,496

The customs receipts in 1931 were 1,562,140 córdobas; in 1930, 2,014,295 córdobas.

In 1931 the value of the principal imports (in córdobas or dollars) was:—Cotton goods, 1,162,676; iron and steel, 458,839; chemicals, drugs, and medicines, 347,292; flour, 316,207. The principal countries of import in 1931 were (values in dollars):—United States, 3,684,213 (61 per cent.); Great Britain, 544,283 (9 per cent.); and Germany, 565,202 (9 per cent.).

In 1931 the value of the principal exports (in córdobas or dollars) was:—Coffee, 3,319,211; bananas, 1,981,327; gold, 411,709. The principal countries of export, in values exported (in córdobas or dollars), were: United States, 3,506,370 (53 per cent.); France, 812,756 (12 per cent.); Germany, 843,446 (13 per cent.); Holland, 439,796; and Great Britain, 461,111 (7 per cent.).

Total trade between Nicaragua and United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Nicaragua to U.K. . .	81,080	104,614	178,134	122,168	56,467
Exports to Nicaragua from U.K. . .	268,582	145,709	107,607	86,383	104,845
Re-Exports to Nicaragua from U.K. .	4,007	1,152	1,264	584	1,020

### Shipping and Communications.

Western Nicaragua has two seaports, Corinto (the larger) and San Juan del Sur, through which pass approximately 80 per cent. of the imports and exports of the Republic. The eastern ports are Bluefields (the chief), Cabo Gracias, Puerto Cabezas, and San Juan del Norte (Greytown).

Most of the roads of the country are mere tracks over which ox-carts alone can travel in the wet season, but highways have been or are being constructed between the following places: Managua-Matagalpa-Jinotega, 104 miles; León-Matagalpa, 80 miles; Puerto Diaz-Juigalpa-La Libertad, 50 miles; Masaya to Tipitapa, 25 miles. There is a fairly good road from Managua to Granada via Masaya, with a branch to Diriamba. There are 150 miles of motor roads and 200 miles of cart roads, but the east coast is practically shut off from the west coast.

The Pacific Railroad of Nicaragua, owned by the Government and the principal line in the republic, has a total length of 159 miles, all single-track. The line runs from Corinto to León, Managua, Granada, and Diriamba. Extensions are under construction from León to El Sauce, about 55 miles, and from San Jorge to San Juan del Sur in the district of Rivas. There is a

regular bi-weekly air service (Pan-American Airway) connecting Managua with the Central America republics and the United States.

There are 2,819 miles of telegraph wire, and 100 offices; also 3,190 miles of telephone wire and 64 telephone stations serving 1,242 instruments. Telephone service is good along the line of the Pacific Railway, but unreliable elsewhere. There are 116 post offices, and good service between the chief towns of the western section, but service into the interior and to the east coast is irregular and inadequate. All-America Cable Co. connects with New York.

The Tropical Radio Telegraph Company maintains a powerful station at Managua, and branch stations at Bluefields and Cabo Gracias. Other companies maintain stations at Bragman's Bluff, El Gallo and Rio Grande.

### Money and Banking.

Since 1912 the monetary unit has been the gold *córdoba*, equivalent to the American dollar, containing 1.672 gr. of gold nine-tenths fine, and divided into 100 centavos. Banknotes based on the *córdoba* are issued by the National Bank of Nicaragua, the Issue Department of which maintains deposits in New York equal to 60 per cent. of the circulation above the fiduciary issue allowed of 1,500,000 *córdobas*. On June 30, 1932, note circulation was 2,831,314 *córdobas*; fiduciary circulation was 1,501,212 *córdobas*, and foreign exchange held in New York, 1,330,101 dollars; silver, nickel and copper coins in circulation, 381,349 *córdobas*. Other gold coins provided by law are 10, 5 and 2½ *córdobas*, but no gold coins have ever been struck. National banknotes form the great part of the currency. United States notes and silver also circulate.

The National Bank of Nicaragua at Managua was founded in 1912, and since 1924 has been owned by the Government though the directors meet in New York; they include Nicaraguans and Americans, the latter identified with the American International Acceptance Bank. It is the sole bank of issue and has a capital of 300,000 dollars, surplus of 300,000 dollars (as of June 30, 1932) and special reserves of 349,402 dollars; deposits were 2,095,809 dollars. Other banks are the Anglo-South American Bank, Ltd., and the Anglo-Central American Commercial Bank, Ltd.

Since January 7, 1893, the metric system of weights and measures has been in use.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF NICARAGUA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d' Affaires*.—Constantino Herdocia.

*Vice-Consul, in charge at London*.—F. V. Cock.

There are Consular representatives in Liverpool, Manchester, Cardiff, and Nottingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NICARAGUA.

*Minister Plenipotentiary, Envoy Extraordinary and Consul-General*.—John Henry Stopford Birch. Appointed August 23, 1933. (Resident at Guatemala City.)

*Chargé d' Affaires and Consul*.—Leonard H. Leach (resident at Managua).

There are Vice-Consuls at Managua, Matagalpa, Corinto, León, and Puerto Cabezas.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Nicaragua.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

Nicaragua. Bulletins of the Bureau of the American Republics. Washington.

- Boletín de Estadística de la República de Nicaragua. Managua, 1919.  
 Constitución Política de la República de Nicaragua (10 Dec., 1893). Managua.  
 Cumberland (W. W.), Nicaragua: An Economic and Financial Survey. Report to U.S. State Department. Washington, 1928.  
 Report of the Collector-General of Customs and High Commission. Managua. Annual.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Bell (C. N.), Tangweera: Life and Adventures among the Gentle Indians. (Mosquito Coast.) London, 1899.  
 Belt (Thomas), The Naturalist in Nicaragua: a Narrative of a Residence at the Gold Mines of Chontales, &c. London, 1873.  
 Colquhoun (A. R.), The Key of the Pacific. London, 1895.  
 Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. London, Annual.  
 Gómez (José D.), Historia de Nicaragua. Managua, 1889.  
 Levy (P.), Notas geográficas y económicas sobre la república de Nicaragua. Paris, 1873.  
 Nogales (R. de), The Looting of Nicaragua. (A vigorous Latin-American attack, by a Venezuelan general, on American intervention.) New York, 1928.  
 Niederlein (G.), The State of Nicaragua. Philadelphia, 1898.  
 Palmer (F.), Central America and its Problems. New York, 1910.  
 Pector (Desiré), Etude Economique sur la République de Nicaragua. Neuchâtel, 1893.—  
 Les Richesses de l'Amérique Centrale. Paris, 1909.  
 Portas (S. J. Bernardo), Compendio de la historia de Nicaragua. Managua, 1918.  
 Roberts (Orlando W.), Narrative of Voyages and Excursions. Edinburgh, 1827.  
 Stimson (H. L.), American Policy in Nicaragua. New York, 1927.

# NORWAY.

(NORGE.)

## Reigning King.

**Haakon VII**, born August 3, 1872; the second son, Carl, of Frederik VIII, King of Denmark, elected King of Norway by the Storting, November 18, 1905; accepted the crown through his grandfather, the late King Christian of Denmark, November 18, 1905; landed in Norway November 25, 1905; married, July 22, 1896, to Princess *Maud*, born November 26, 1869, the third daughter of the late Edward VII, King of Great Britain and Ireland.

*Son*.—Prince *Oluf*, Crown Prince, born July 2, 1903, married on March 21, 1929, to Princess Märtha of Sweden. *Offspring*: Princess *Ragnhild Alexandra*, born June 9, 1930; Princess *Astrid Maud Ingeborg*, born February 12, 1932.

According to the Constitution, Norway is a constitutional and hereditary monarchy. The royal succession is in direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may propose a successor to the Storting, but this assembly has the right to nominate another, if it does not agree with the proposal.

By the Treaty of January 14, 1814, Norway was ceded to the King of Sweden by the King of Denmark, but the Norwegian people declared themselves independent and elected Prince Christian Frederick of Denmark as their King. The foreign Powers refused to recognise this election, and on August 14 a convention was made proclaiming the independence of Norway in union with Sweden. This was followed on November 4 by the election of Karl XIII. as King of Norway. Norway declared this union dissolved, June 7, 1905, and after some months' negotiation, a mutual agreement for the repeal of the union was signed, October 26, 1905. The throne of Norway was offered to a prince of the reigning house of Sweden, but declined, and, after a *plébiscite*, Prince Carl of Denmark was formally elected King. In November, 1907, a treaty guaranteeing the integrity of Norwegian territory was signed at Kristiania (Oslo) by the representatives of Norway, Great Britain, France, Germany, and Russia, and on January 8, 1908, received the unanimous approval of the Storting. The treaty was denounced January 8, 1924.

The following is a list of the Sovereigns of Norway since the year 1204, with the date of their accession.

Inge Baardssen . . . . .	1204	Erik af Pommern . . . . .	1389
Haakon Haakonsson . . . . .	1217	Kristofer af Bayern . . . . .	1442
Magnus Lagabøter . . . . .	1263	Karl Knutsson . . . . .	1449
Erik Magnusson . . . . .	1280	Same Sovereigns as in Denmark	
Haakon V. Magnusson . . . . .	1299		1450-1814
Magnus Eriksson . . . . .	1319	Kristian Fredrik . . . . .	1814
Haakon VI. Magnusson . . . . .	1355	Same Sovereigns as in Sweden	
Olav Haakonsson . . . . .	1381		1814-1905
Margreta . . . . .	1388	Haakon VII. . . . .	1906

The King has a civil list of 700,000 kroner, the Crown Prince 100,000 kroner.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Norway, called the Grundlov, bears date May 17, 1814, with several modifications passed at various times. It vests the legislative power of the realm in the Storting, the representative of the sovereign people. Only the Storting can vote supplies and has the power of the purse. The royal veto may be exercised twice; but if the same Bill pass three Stortings formed by separate and subsequent elections, it becomes the law of the land without the assent of the sovereign. The King has the command of the land and sea forces, and makes all appointments, but except in a few cases, is not allowed to nominate any but Norwegians to public offices under the crown.

The Storting assembles every year. The meetings take place *suo jure*, and not by any writ from the King or the executive. They begin on the first weekday after January 10 each year, and the Storting remains assembled as long as it may find it necessary. Every Norwegian subject of twenty-three years of age (provided that he resides and has resided for five years in the country) is entitled to elect, unless he is disqualified from a special cause. Women are, since 1913, entitled to vote under the same conditions as men. The mode of election is direct, and the method of election is proportional. Every third year the people choose their representatives, the total number being 150. The country is divided into districts, each electing from three to eight representatives. Representatives must not be less than thirty years of age, must have resided in Norway for ten years, and be voters in the district from which they are chosen. Former members of the Cabinet can be elected representatives of any district of the Kingdom without regard to their residence.

At the elections for the Storting held in October, 1933, the following parties were elected for the period 1933-1935: Labour Party 69, Conservatives 31, Liberals 24, Agricultural Party 23, and 3 others.

The Storting, when assembled, divides itself into two sections, the 'Lagting' and the 'Odelsting.' The former is composed of one-fourth of the members of the Storting, and the other of the remaining three-fourths. The Ting nominates its own presidents. Questions relating to laws must be considered by each section separately. The inspection of public accounts and the revision of the Government, and impeachment before the Rigsret, belong exclusively to the Odelsting. All other matters are settled by both sections in common sitting. The Storting elects five delegates, whose duty it is to revise the public accounts. All new laws must first be laid before the Odelsting, from which they pass into the Lagting to be either accepted or rejected. If the Odelsting and Lagting do not agree, the two sections assemble in common sitting to deliberate, and the final decision is given by a majority of two-thirds of the voters. The same majority is required for alterations of the Constitution. The Lagting and the ordinary members

of the supreme court of justice (*Høiestret*) form a High Court of the Realm (the *Rigset*) for the impeachment and trial of Ministers, members of the Høiestret, and members of the Storting. Every member of the Storting has a salary of six thousand kroner per annum, besides travelling expenses.

The executive is represented by the King, who exercises his authority through a Cabinet called a Council of State (*Statsraad*), composed of a Prime Minister or Minister of State (*Statsminister*), and at least seven ministers (*Statsraader*). The ministers are entitled to be present in the Storting and to take part in the discussions, but without a vote. The following are the members of the Cabinet, appointed March 2, 1933:—

*Prime Minister and Minister for Foreign Affairs.*—M. Mowinkel.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—M. Fjær.

*Minister for Public Works.*—M. Mjølde.

*Minister for Commerce and Industry.*—M. Meling.

*Minister of Finance.*—M. Lund.

*Minister of Justice.*—M. Sundt.

*Minister for Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—M. Liestøl.

*Minister for Defence.*—M. Kjøbo.

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—M. Uthoim.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The administrative division of the country is into twenty districts, each governed by a chief executive functionary (*Fylkesmann*), viz., the town of Oslo and Bergen, and 18 *Fylker* (counties). There are 43 towns, 24 'Ladesteder' (ports), and 682 rural communes (*Herreder*), mostly parishes or sub-parishes (wards). The government of the Herred is vested in a body of representatives (from 12 to 48), and a council (*Farmannskap*), elected by and from among the representatives, who are four times the number of the 'Farmannskap'. The representatives elect conjointly every third year from among the 'Farmannskap' a chairman and a deputy chairman. All the chairmen of the rural communes of a Fylke form with the Fylkesmann the Fylkesting (county diet), which meets yearly to settle the budget of the Fylke. The towns and the ports form 65 communes, also governed by a council (5 to 21), and representatives (four times the size of the council). The members of the local governing bodies are elected under the same conditions as those of the Storting. Since 1910 women are entitled to vote and to be elected, under the same conditions as men.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Fylker	Area: English square miles	Census Population Dec. 1, 1920	Census Population Dec. 1, 1930	Pop. per square mile 1930
Oslo (town) . . .	6.3	258,483	253,124	40,178.41
Akershus . . .	2,063.9	179,962	236,939	114.80
Østfold . . .	1,613.4	160,128	167,090	103.53
Hedmark . . .	10,621.3	149,619	157,942	14.87
Opland . . .	9,608.1	129,149	187,710	14.83
Buskerud . . .	5,738.5	137,249	143,073	24.98
Vestfold . . .	908.2	124,060	134,107	148.48
Telemark . . .	5,837.0	125,245	127,754	21.89
Aust-Agder . . .	3,606.8	74,700	73,816	20.47
Vest-Agder . . .	2,793.8	82,807	81,268	29.08
Rogaland . . .	3,545.7	166,423	173,258	48.96



Fylker	Area: English square miles	Census Population Dec. 1, 1920	Census Population Dec. 1, 1930	Pop. per square mile 1930
Hordaland . . . . .	6,043.2	156,218	164,376	27.20
Bergen (town) . . . . .	13.9	91,443	98,303	7,072.16
Sogn og Fjordane . . . . .	7,135.1	90,114	91,808	12.87
Møre . . . . .	5,811.7	159,391	165,064	28.40
Sør-Trøndelag . . . . .	7,241.4	166,797	174,946	24.16
Nord-Trøndelag . . . . .	8,659.1	89,221	96,016	11.09
Nordland . . . . .	14,727.9	173,826	189,920	12.69
Trøms . . . . .	10,005.5	90,750	97,467	9.74
Finmark . . . . .	18,580.5	44,190	53,308	2.87
Total . . . . .	124,556.3	2,649,775	2,814,194	22.59

In 1930, 2,013,680 were domiciled in rural districts, and 800,514 in towns; there were 1,371,919 males, and 1,442,275 females.

Conjugal condition of the domiciled population, 1930 :—

—	Unmarried	Married	Widowed and Divorced
Males . . . . .	841,550	473,650	56,719
Females . . . . .	847,088	476,248	118,939

The distribution of the population according to professions in 1930, showed 838,848 (29.8 per cent.) engaged in agriculture, forestry and gardening; 774,031 (27.6 per cent.) in industry; 285,555 (10.1 per cent.) in trading; 272,805 (9.7 per cent.) in transportation; 196,772 (7 per cent.) in fishery and whaling.

## II. MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

### *Births, Deaths, and Marriages.*

Year	Marriages	Births (exc. still- born)	Stillborn	Illegiti- mate, living	Deaths (exc. still- born)	Excess of Births
1928	16,643	49,881	1,300	3,573	30,301	19,580
1929	17,795	48,872	1,293	3,459	32,023	16,349
1930	18,064	47,844	1,274	3,397	29,616	18,228
1931	17,666	45,980	1,238	3,208	30,674	15,315
1932 <sup>1</sup>	17,675	43,338	1,027	3,005	30,477	15,861

<sup>1</sup> Provisional figures.

Number of emigrants in 1932 :—436 (351 to the United States and 53 to Canada).

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

At the census taken December 1, 1930, the number of towns with a population of above 100,000 was one, above 20,000 five, above 10,000 eighteen, above 5,000—twenty-eight in all. The population of the principal towns was:—

Oslo . . . . .	253,124	Alesund . . . . .	18,350	Tonsberg . . . . .	11,997
Bergen . . . . .	98,303	Haugesund . . . . .	17,166	Horten . . . . .	10,788
Trondheim . . . . .	54,458	Skien . . . . .	15,596	Larvik . . . . .	10,471
Stavanger . . . . .	46,780	Fredrikstad . . . . .	14,053	Arendal . . . . .	10,351
Drammen . . . . .	25,493	Kristiansund . . . . .	14,646	Halden . . . . .	10,387
Kristiansand . . . . .	18,781	Sarpsborg . . . . .	12,392	Tromsø . . . . .	10,336

As from January 1, 1925, the name of the capital, Kristiania, was changed to Oslo.

### Religion and Education.

The evangelical Lutheran religion is the national Church and the only one endowed by the State. Its clergy are nominated by the King. All religions (except Jesuits) are tolerated. Ecclesiastically Norway is divided into 7 *Bispedømmer* (bishoprics), 91 *Prostier* (provostships or archdeaconries), and 520 *Prestegjeld* (clerical districts). In 1930 there were 91,459 dissenters, including 2,827 Roman Catholics, 12,207 Methodists, 7,788 Baptists, 667 Mormons, 81 Quakers. The Roman Catholics are under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Oslo.

Education is compulsory, the school age being from six and a half in towns and seven in the country to fourteen. In 1930-31 (the latest date for which there are statistics) there were in the country 5,828 public elementary schools with 307,485 pupils, and in towns 96,877 pupils; the amount expended on both being 69,602,000 kroner, of which 30,435,000 kroner were granted by the State, the rest being provided locally. The 10 normal schools (Teachers' Seminaries) had in 1931-32 783 students. There were in 1930-31, 135 secondary schools—17 public, 89 communal, and 11 private entitled to give certificates and 18 private not having this right, with respectively 5,367, 16,469, 1,375, and 526 pupils in April, 1931. Most of the secondary schools are mixed. Norway has one University, viz. at Oslo (founded 1811), attended in 1932 by 3,734 students. There is a technical high school at Nidaros (Trondhjem), attended in 1932 by 712 students, one agricultural high school in Aas, with 114 students, a Teachers' Training College at Lade with 56 students, a military high school with 23 students, a dentist high school with 149 students, and the State academy of arts with 52 students. There are also several special schools, particularly continuation schools for young people between 15 and 18, and industrial, crafts, technical, and arts schools for both sexes.

There are 25 schools for defective children, deaf, blind, feeble-minded children with defect of speech, and crippled, also 10 reformatory schools for neglected children. The number of children in reformatories in 1930-31 was 362 boys and 121 girls; in the schools for defective children in 1931-32, 986 boys and 956 girls. There are, besides, 6 communal compulsory schools, established mainly for children neglecting the ordinary school (97 boys, 34 girls in 1930-31).

Norwegian is an independent language side by side with Danish and Swedish. As to the written language, there exist two idioms ('*bokmaal*' and '*landsmaal*') and both may be officially used.

### Justice and Crime.

For civil justice Norway is divided into 107 districts, each with an inferior court. There are 3 superior courts, having each one chief justice and two other justices, and one supreme court for the whole kingdom (*Höiesteret*), consisting of 1 president and 22 other justices. There is a court of mediation (*Forlikssraad*) in each town and *Herred* (district), consisting of three men chosen by the representatives (*see above under Local Government*), before which, as a rule, civil cases must first be brought.

According to the law of criminal procedure of July 1, 1887, all criminal cases (not military, or coming under the *Rigsret*—the court for impeachments) shall be tried either by jury (*Lagmandsret*), or by the lower court. The *Lagmandsret* consists of three judges and 10 jurors. The Kingdom is divided into 4 jury districts (*Lagdømmer*), each having its chief judge. Each district is divided into circuits, in which courts are held at fixed times. The lower courts consist of the judge and 2 assistant judges (not professional) summoned

for each case. The *Lagmændret* takes cognisance of the more serious classes of offences, and is also a court of appeal. The lower courts are for the trial of other offences as courts of first instance.

There are three convict prisons: inmates, June 30, 1933, 384 males and 13 females. There are 38 local prisons, in which were detained, June 30, 1933, 727 males and 39 females.

### Pauperism.

The relief of the poor is mostly provided for by local taxation by the Communes. The number of persons receiving relief amounted to 145,423 in 1932.

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years:—

Year ending June 30	Revenue		Expenditure	
	Total	Current	Total	Current
	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.	1,000 kr.
1930-31	365,946	339,287	373,747	313,296
1931-32	385,853	317,152	360,884	312,774
1932-33	389,061	314,481	363,836	308,008
1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	352,842	313,640	352,892	298,628
1934-35 <sup>1</sup>	378,050	321,788	378,050	298,890

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

Budget proposals for the financial year ending June 30, 1935:—

Sources of Revenue	1934-35	Branches of Expenditure	1934-35
<i>Current revenue:</i>	1,000 kr.	<i>Current expenditure:</i>	1,000 kr.
Income and fortune tax . . . . .	69,920	Civil list, the Storting and Cabinet . . . . .	3,846
Customs . . . . .	192,750	Foreign affairs . . . . .	3,711
Excise on spirits . . . . .	22,750	Defence . . . . .	37,096
„ „ beer . . . . .	12,500	Justice . . . . .	12,828
„ „ tobacco . . . . .	6,400	Church, education, arts . . . . .	50,172
Excise on chocolate and sugar . . . . .	17,750	Social affairs . . . . .	14,054
Tax on luxuries . . . . .	3,500	Public health . . . . .	12,175
Judicial fees . . . . .	3,000	Public Building Enterprises . . . . .	22,989
Other taxes and excises . . . . .	58,078	Agriculture . . . . .	23,041
Miscellaneous . . . . .	26,140	Trade, navigation, industries . . . . .	15,443
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>331,788</b>	Finance and customs . . . . .	12,166
<i>From State capital.</i>		Pensions to public functionaries . . . . .	7,964
Diminution of State capital . . . . .	4,662	Balance of State undertakings . . . . .	48,870 <sup>1</sup>
Loans . . . . .	51,600	Interest of debt . . . . .	17,611
		Miscellaneous . . . . .	16,143
		<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>298,890</b>
		<i>For increase of State capital:</i>	
		Construction of railways . . . . .	20,780
		Telegraph and Telephones . . . . .	5,330
		Water-power developments . . . . .	5
		Redemption of debt . . . . .	40,890
		Other capital items . . . . .	9,155
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>56,262</b>	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>79,160</b>
<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	<b>878,950</b>	<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>	<b>878,950</b>

<sup>1</sup> Incl. interests of capital invested.

The public debt of Norway has been incurred for the main part by railway undertakings and construction of telegraph lines and water-power developments. The following gives the national liabilities for six years :—

Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>	Year ending June 30	Total debt <sup>1</sup>
	Kroner		Kroner
1928	1,634,825,256	1931	1,518,064,000
1929	1,578,897,513	1932	1,461,900,000 <sup>2</sup>
1930	1,565,037,000	1933	1,496,025,000 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> At the rate of par on foreign loans.

<sup>2</sup> Not comparable with preceding years. About 64 million kroner previously regarded as debt are no longer included in the figures.

Of the total on June 30, 1933, 726,207,000 kr. were foreign debt; 769,818,000 kr. internal debt.

### Defence.

The most important fortresses of Norway are Oscarsborg, Tönsberg, Bergen, and Agdenes. (The fortress of Kristiansand is in reserve.)

#### ARMY.

The army of Norway is a *national militia*. Service is universal and compulsory, liability commencing at the age of 18, and continuing till the age of 55. The men are called out at 21, and for the first 12 years belong to the line. Men from 18 to 21 and from 45 to 55 belong to the *landstorm*, which can be called out in a national emergency, and from 33 to 43 to the *landvaern*. Military training lasts 84 days for all branches. Further, the young soldiers eventually can be assembled for field exercises. The strength of the permanent forces in 1933 was about 900 officers and 4,500 other ranks; the numbers trained in that year were approximately 10,000.

The Norwegian infantry is armed with the Krag-Jørgensen rifle of 6.5 mm. The field artillery has Erhardt Q.F. guns of 7.5 cm.

The budget proposal for the army for 1933-34 is 25,190,000 kroner.

#### NAVY.

The principal vessels are :—

Laid down	Name	Displacement	Armour		Principal Armament	H.P.	Max. Speed
			Belt	Big Guns			
1896	Harald Haarfagre Tordenskjold	3,900	7	8	2 8in.; 6 4.7in.	4,500	17
1899	Norge Eidsvold	4,200	8	8	2 8in.; 6 6in.	5,200	17

None of the above possesses any other than local value. The whole navy is designed for coast-defence duties.

There are also 3 destroyers, 3 first-class torpedo boats and 14 others, 9 submarines, 3 mine-layers, and 3 fishery protection vessels. A mine-layer of 1,600 tons is approaching completion. There are now about 36 seaplanes and 20 other planes.

The navy numbers about 800 officers, warrant officers and men, on the

permanent establishment, and about 400 men conscripted annually. All seafaring men between the ages of 20 and 44 are enrolled on the lists of the active fleet, and are liable to the maritime conscription. The conscripts have to go through a training of at least 6 months.

The budget proposal for naval expenditure, 1933-34, amounted to 11,151,000 kroner.

### Production and Industry.

In 1930, 30 per cent. of the population lived on agriculture and forestry, 28 per cent. on industry, 10 per cent. on navigation and other transportation, 10 per cent. on trading and 7 per cent. on fishery and whaling.

#### I. AGRICULTURE.

Norway is a barren and mountainous country. The arable soil is found in comparatively narrow strips, gathered in deep and narrow valleys and around fjords and lakes. Large continuous tracts fit for cultivation do not exist. Of the total area, 72·2 per cent. is unproductive, 24·2 per cent. forest, and 3·6 per cent. under cultivation and other used soils.

The acreage and products of the principal crops for 3 years were as follows :

Crops	Acreage			Produce (quarters)		
	1931	1932	1933	1931	1932	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Wheat . .	28,688	27,831	28,109	71,893	91,017	93,490
Barley . .	138,327	136,810	141,784	484,303	625,540	547,301
Oats . .	236,811	294,677	242,306	986,789	1,385,245	1,282,841
Rye . .	15,252	16,313	15,695	45,861	68,286	58,166
Mixed Corn	13,507	13,772	14,369	51,564	75,451	66,209
Potatoes .	116,412	123,228	119,923	31,391,372 <sup>1</sup>	41,959,747 <sup>1</sup>	37,814,907 <sup>1</sup>
Hay . .	1,648,792	1,651,289	1,652,674	2,540,479 <sup>2</sup>	2,453,161 <sup>2</sup>	2,088,937 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bushels.

<sup>2</sup> Tons.

<sup>3</sup> Preliminary.

In 1933 the country possessed live-stock as follows:—Horses, 180,183; cattle, 1,339,833; sheep, 1,764,000; goats, 343,042; swine, 317,207.

#### II. FORESTRY.

The forests are one of the chief natural sources of wealth. The total area covered with forests is estimated at 29,455 square miles, of which 70 per cent. is under pine trees. The State forests occupy about 5,200 square miles. The value of unwrought or partly wrought timber exported from Norway in 1931 and 1932 was respectively 19,505,000 and 14,987,000 kroner, and of wood pulp and paper 100,106,000 kroner in 1931 and 146,771,000 kroner in 1932.

#### III. MINERALS AND METALS.

Pyrites is the most important mineral product for both its sulphur and copper content. Iron-ore deposits occur in many places. The total value of mineral products in 1932 was 20,647,000 kroner.

The production and value of the chief ores, metals and alloys in 1932 are shown in the following table:—

Ores and Minerals	Tons	1,000 Kroner	Metals and Alloys	Tons	1,000 Kroner
Silver ore . .	15,925	352	Silver . . . .	9·1	451
Copper ore . .	18,376	1,427	Copper . . . .	5,416	2,975
Pyrites . . .	727,020	9,251	Nickel . . . .	3,131	11,561
Nickel ore . .	23,363	990	Aluminium . .	17,787	20,591
Iron ore . . .	378,907	5,544	Ferro-alloys . .	88,981	14,005

Ores and Minerals	Tons	1,000 Kroner	Metals and Alloys	Tons	1,000 Kroner
Zinc ore and lead ore	17,663	1,032	Pig iron . . .	19,111	1,539
Titaniferous ore .	13,481	404	Zinc, lead and tin .	40,054	11,905
Rutile . . .	30	33	Other products .	—	15,358
Magnesite (burnt and bricks). . .	1,066	131			
Molybdenum ore .	329	1,457			
Chrome ore . . .	409	16			
Total . . .	1,191,569	20,647	Total . . .	—	27,385

#### IV. FISHERIES.

The number of persons in 1931 engaged in cod fisheries was 74,348; in herring fisheries, 33,938.

The value of the sea fisheries (based on the prices paid at the fishing places) in kroner in 1931 was: Cod, 22,788,691; herring, 19,163,606; mackerel, 1,805,120; salmon and sea trout, 1,740,991; other fisheries, 17,232,741; lobsters, 1,198,469; total, 63,929,618.

Other fisheries are the whale, walrus, seal, and shark fisheries, which in 1931 produced a total of 151,061,000 kroner.

Whale-oil production: 689,000 barrels in 1927; 845,800 barrels in 1928; 1,210,000 barrels in 1929; 1,796,000 barrels in 1930; 2,317,000 barrels in 1931; and 29,000 barrels in 1932.

#### V. MANUFACTURES.

Industry is chiefly based on raw materials produced within the country (wood, fish, etc.), and on water power of which the country possesses an enormous amount. The pulp and paper industry, the wood industry, the canning industry and the electro-chemical industries are the most important export manufactures. In the following table are given figures for all industrial establishments in 1932 occupying more than 5 workers. Electrical plants, constructions and building industry are not included.

Industries	Estab-lish-ments <sup>1</sup>	Number of		Gross value of produc-tion (1,000 kroner)	Value added by manufac-ture (1,000 kroner)
		Salaried Staff	Workers <sup>2</sup>		
Quarries and ceramics . . . . .	305	523	5,786	34,817	26,005
Machinery and metal work . . . . .	578	3,576	22,011	177,002	111,952
Chemical and electro-chemical in-dustry . . . . .	78	870	3,360	85,083	50,308
Oils, soaps, etc. . . . .	183	558	2,074	72,604	19,643
Gas works . . . . .	15	183	664	8,512	6,134
Wood . . . . .	519	695	8,326	75,179	28,100
Paper and pulp . . . . .	191	1,307	14,565	210,309	82,329
Leather and rubber . . . . .	53	248	2,222	26,108	11,584
Textiles . . . . .	169	1,043	11,245	102,627	45,080
Clothing, etc. . . . .	247	1,124	9,560	72,282	34,825
Food products . . . . .	582	2,543	13,897	309,988	172,690
Printing . . . . .	252	496	4,842	43,225	29,790
Total . . . . .	8,172	13,166	98,561	1,217,731	619,440

<sup>1</sup> Employing 5 workers or more.

<sup>2</sup> Average number employed in the year.

The gross value of the production at the electrical plants was 132 million kroner, the value added 105 million kroner. The total power installed in 1930 in manufacturing industry was 2,310,645 h.p., of which water power to an amount of 2,164,172 h.p.

## Commerce.

Total imports and exports in five years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Imports (foreign)	1,072,638,000	1,065,012,000	861,563,000	690,376,000	668,325,000
Exports (Norwegian)	742,687,000	674,729,000	459,759,000	560,924,000	557,702,000
„ (foreign)	9,359,000	9,272,000	6,908,000	7,667,000	

Trade with different countries in 1931 and 1932, including indirect as well as direct trade, but not direct transit goods, was as follows :—

Country	1931		1932	
	Imports	Exports	Imports	Exports
	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner	Kroner
Sweden	88,727,000	30,232,000	58,332,000	31,647,000
Denmark, Iceland, and Faeroe	73,956,000	22,908,000	36,947,000	28,987,000
Russia	20,666,306	54,395,000	25,487,000	32,227,000
Germany	198,390,000	54,176,000	147,288,000	68,774,000
Switzerland	4,808,000	983,000	6,223,000	1,041,000
Netherlands	34,595,000	17,702,000	20,215,000	19,572,000
Belgium	25,314,000	16,803,000	22,681,000	19,603,000
Great Britain and Ireland	175,150,000	130,974,000	140,403,000	146,117,000
France	24,466,000	27,410,000	24,469,000	34,879,000
Portugal & Madeira	5,531,000	6,663,000	4,846,000	8,852,000
Spain	15,913,000	9,031,000	15,174,000	13,042,000
Italy	15,601,000	11,200,000	8,678,000	14,012,000
Poland and Danzig	21,360,000	3,380,000	17,205,000	2,521,000
Czechoslovakia	9,914,000	1,215,000	9,120,000	1,759,000
Finland	1,339,000	3,030,000	3,115,000	4,387,000
India	11,902,000	6,297,000	6,394,000	8,751,000
Canada and Newfoundland	10,550,000	1,996,000	10,397,000	1,825,000
United States of America	66,035,000	23,099,000	58,220,000	50,940,000
Argentina	23,078,000	2,979,000	23,387,000	6,914,000
Australia and New Zealand	663,000	2,577,000	840,000	5,725,090
Total (including all items)	861,368,000	466,667,000	690,376,000	668,325,000

The total amount of the import duties collected in 1932 was 100·7 million kroner. The value of imports subject to duty in 1929 and 1930 was respectively 524,431,400 kroner and 444,222,500 kroner, and of duty-free 548,206,700 kroner and 620,789,200 kroner.

Values of imports and exports, divided into classes, for 1932 :—

Classes of Goods	1932		Classes of Goods	1932	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Animals, living	250,146	104,692	Hair, skins, &c.	19,869,638	14,152,326
Animal produce (malty food)	9,151,990	120,048,991	Tallow, oils, tar, &c.	62,168,982	57,468,029
Breadstuffs	60,255,150	409,188	Timber & wooden goods	19,650,868	17,619,513
Groceries	48,040,823	209,862	Dyestuffs	6,765,050	576,060
Fruits, plants, &c.	37,168,260	1,846,806	Feeding stuffs; different vegetable produce	28,037,037	12,556,845
Spirits, &c.	10,082,473	159,582	Wood-pulp, paper and paper manufactures	7,924,147	146,771,258
Spinning materials, yarn, rope, &c.	36,609,086	1,645,598			
Textile manufactures &c.	76,303,710	1,194,427			

Classes of Goods	1932		Classes of Goods	1932	
	Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods		Imports of Foreign Goods	Exports Norwegian Goods
	Kroner	Kroner		Kroner	Kroner
Minerals, unwrought . . . . .	75,132,029	25,888,687	Vessels, carriages, machinery, &c.	81,426,605	23,441,465
Minerals, manufactured . . . . .	85,286,877	60,111,953	Other goods . . . . .	9,179,497	1,042,552
Metals, unwrought or partly wrought . . . . .	31,311,902	70,585,291	<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>690,375,857</b>	<b>560,928,641</b>
Metals, manufactured . . . . .	41,313,073	5,092,066	<b>Re-exports . . . . .</b>		<b>7,667,331</b>
			<b>Grand Total . . . . .</b>		<b>568,591,022</b>

The principal articles of import from Norway to the United Kingdom in 1932 were, according to the Board of Trade returns: Planed wood, 360,230L.; soft wood, 139,607L.; fish, 1,565,450L.; wood pulp, 1,846,464L. The principal exports from United Kingdom to Norway were: Machinery, 186,238L.; coal, 549,849L.; cotton piece goods, 499,417L.; iron and steel and manufactures, 444,423L.

Total trade between Norway and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1920	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Norway to U.K. . . . .	14,149,095	11,967,407	8,630,233	8,282,983	6,954,834
Exports to Norway from U.K. . . . .	9,858,202	12,930,759	7,559,389	5,801,931	5,351,940
Re-exports to Norway from U.K. . . . .	469,010	342,286	300,651	339,544	260,588

### Shipping and Navigation.

The total registered Norwegian mercantile marine on January 1, 1933, was as follows:—Sailing: 158 vessels, 9,000 net tons; steam: 1,944 vessels, 1,392,000 net tons; motor: 1,921 vessels, 1,060,000 net tons; total: 4,023 vessels, 2,461,000 net tons.

The gross earnings of the Norwegian mercantile marine engaged in foreign traffic in 1932 amounted to 377.5 million kroner.

The vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries in 1932 were as follows:—

1932	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
<b>Entered</b>						
Norwegian . . . . .	3,338	2,688,257	1,189	762,661	4,527	3,450,918
Foreign . . . . .	3,181	1,516,718	1,537	960,320	4,718	2,477,033
<b>Total entered . . . . .</b>	<b>6,519</b>	<b>4,204,970</b>	<b>2,726</b>	<b>1,722,981</b>	<b>9,245</b>	<b>5,927,951</b>
<b>Cleared</b>						
Norwegian . . . . .	3,599	2,607,905	979	631,132	4,578	3,539,127
Foreign . . . . .	3,000	1,595,251	1,730	880,980	4,730	2,476,231
<b>Total cleared . . . . .</b>	<b>6,599</b>	<b>4,203,246</b>	<b>2,709</b>	<b>1,812,112</b>	<b>9,308</b>	<b>6,015,358</b>



### Internal Communications.

On June 30, 1932, the length of public roads in Norway was 23,907 miles.

The length of State Railways on June 30, 1932, was 2,178 miles; of private companies 229 miles; total 2,407 miles. 1,782 miles have a gauge of 4ft. 8½in.; 557 miles, 3ft. 6in.; 16 miles, 3ft. 3½in.; 52 miles, 2ft. 5½in. Total receipts year ending June 30, 1932: State railways, 64,486,000 kroner; companies, 3,080,000 kroner. Total expenses: State railways, 75,769,000 kroner; companies, 2,598,000 kroner. Goods carried: State railways and companies, 6,019,000 tons (of 1,000 kilogs.). Passengers carried: State railways and companies, 18,297,000. On 121 miles of State and 26 miles of private railways electric power is installed.

The following are the postal statistics:—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Letters <sup>1</sup> . . . .	108,677,000	109,813,000	112,484,000	111,616,000	111,556,000
Post-cards . . . .	10,470,000	10,580,000	10,843,000	9,434,000	9,404,000
Letters with declaration of value . . . .	3,994,000	3,835,000	3,594,000	3,396,000	3,193,000
Registered letters . . . .	4,258,000	4,350,000	4,269,000	4,370,000	4,262,000
Journals . . . .	156,079,000	155,128,600	161,684,000	154,406,000	145,247,000
Other printed matter and samples . . . .	25,062,000	25,474,000	26,080,000	24,182,000	23,390,000
Parcels . . . .	3,221,000	3,128,000	2,970,000	2,085,000	2,337,000
Other . . . .	5,280,000	5,612,000	5,796,000	5,655,000	5,485,000

<sup>1</sup> Included registered letters.

Length of telegraph and inter-urban telephone lines and wires, June 30, 1932: 36,032 miles of line, 601,780 miles of wires. (State, 22,583 and 434,310 miles respectively.) Number of paid messages on the State lines, 3,803,000. Number of telephone conversations on trunk lines, 13,738,000. State telegraph offices, 2,707; receipts, 31,385,000 kroner; expenses, 22,454,000 kroner.

The Government possesses 41 wireless telegraph and telephone stations in Norway, of which 3 are at Svalbard and Jan Mayn.

### Currency, Credit and Banking.

On December 31, 1932, the nominal value of the coin minted was: 18,614,000 kroner. Gold coin which is not in circulation excluded.

There is no Government paper money.

The 'Norges Bank' is a joint-stock bank, of which, however, a considerable part is owned by the State. The bank is, besides, governed by laws enacted by the State, and its directors are elected by the Storting except the president and vice-president of the head office, who are nominated by the King. It is the only bank in Norway that is authorised to issue bank notes for circulation. The balance-sheets of the bank for February 22, 1934, show the following figures: bullion, 118,324,000 kroner; gold abroad, 16,379,000 kroner; notes in circulation, 305,320,000 kroner (the issue of notes allowed was 368,369,000 kroner); deposits, 65,526,000 kroner; loans and discounts 280,020,000 kroner; foreign bonds and domestic securities, 30,336,000 kroner.

The 'Kongeriget Norges Hypothekbank' was established in 1852 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. The capital of the bank is mostly furnished by the State, and amounted to 67,000,000 kroner in 1932,

At the end of 1931 the total amount of bonds issued was 485,969,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 471,851,000 kroner.

The Norwegian 'Arbeiderbruk og Boligbank' was established in 1903 by the State to meet the demand for loans on mortgage from labourers and small proprietors. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State, and amounted to 7,200,000 kroner in 1932. On June 30, 1932, the total amount of bonds issued was 29,209,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 25,112,000 kroner. This bank is in liquidation, its business is little by little being taken over by the 'Norske Stats Smaabruk og Boligbank,' which was established in 1917. Its capital amounted to 23,000,000 kroner in 1932; on June 30, 1932, the total amount of bonds issued was 114,423,000 kroner. The loans on mortgage amounted to 199,875,000 kroner.

Further, several private credit associations are authorised to meet the demand for loans on mortgage. In 1932, there were 6 such associations in operation. The total amount of bonds issued by these credit associations at the end of 1932 was 105,791,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans on mortgage was 103,880,000 kroner.

In the year 1922, Den Norske Stats Fisherbank (established by law 1919) started with the purpose of making loans to fishermen for fishing vessels and fishing outfits, etc. The capital of the bank is furnished by the State and amounted to 6,500,000 kroner in 1932. On June 30, 1932, the total amount of bonds issued was 9,900,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans was 7,688,000 kroner.

In the year 1926, the Norges Kommunalbank was established by law for the purpose of making loans to communities. The bank began its operations on September 1, 1927. On Dec. 31, 1932, the capital and reserve of the bank was 36,766,000 kroner, of which 27,300,000 were furnished by the State. The total amount of bonds issued was 209,265,000 kroner, and the total amount of loans was 190,637,000 kroner.

At the end of 1932, there were 133 private joint-stock banks reported, of which, however, 28 were in liquidation. The total amount of capital and funds possessed by joint-stock banks was 241,947,000 kroner (capital 183,742,000, funds 58,205,000), of which 241,463,000 kroner belonged to banks in free operation. Deposits amounted to 1,245,525,000 kroner, of which 101,105,000 kroner were deposits on demand, and 1,144,420,000 kroner deposits on time; 851,568,000 kroner of the total amount of deposits were deposited at banks in free operation.

The number of savings-banks at the end of 1932 was 617, of which 7 were in liquidation. The total amount of the funds of the savings-banks amounted to 233,818,000 kroner, and total deposits 2,114,343,000 kroner, of which 15,348,000 kroner were on demand, and 2,098,995,000 kroner on time. The number of depositors was 2,163,756.

As from January 1, 1925, all private joint-stock banks must be chartered by royal licence. Their operations are regulated, to a considerable extent, by the law, and controlled by the Ministry of Finance.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

By a treaty signed October 16, 1875, Norway adopted the same monetary system as Sweden and Denmark. The Norwegian krone, of 100 øre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d. at par, or about 18 kroner to the pound sterling. The gold 20-kroner piece weighs 8·960572 grammes, '900 fine containing 8·0645 grammes of fine gold. The standard of value is gold. National Bank notes of 5, 10, 50, 100, 500, and 1,000 kroner are legal means of payment, and

the Bank is ordinarily bound to exchange them for gold on presentation. By a Royal Decree of September 27, 1931, the gold standard was suspended and there was placed an embargo on gold.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

### **SPITZBERGEN, BEAR ISLAND, AND ADJACENT ISLANDS (SVALBARD).**

An archipelago situated between 10° and 35° longitude east of Greenwich and between 74° and 81° latitude north. The distance from Norway to Bear Island is 240 miles, and to Spitzbergen (South Cape) 360 miles.

It is claimed that in all probability the archipelago was discovered by Norwegians in 1194 and re-discovered by the Dutch navigator Barents in 1596. The English explorer Henry Hudson visited Spitzbergen in 1607. In the 17th century a very lucrative whale-hunting was started and for some time there were Dutch, British, and Norwegian claims to sovereignty and quarrels about the hunting-places. But when in the 18th century the whale-hunting ended, the question of the sovereignty of Spitzbergen lost its actuality, and it was not until the beginning of this century that the question was again raised, owing to the discovery and exploitation of rich coalfields. It was settled by a Treaty, signed on February 9, 1920, at Paris, in which Norway's sovereignty over the archipelago was recognised. On August 14, 1925, the archipelago was officially taken possession of by Norway.

Total area about 24,294 square miles. The chief islands are West Spitzbergen or Mainland, North East Land (about half the former), Prince Charles Foreland, Edge Island, Barents Land, King Karl's Land, Hope Island, and Bear Island (area, 8,616 sq. miles). The climate is essentially arctic, tempered by the Gulf Stream.

Coal is the principal product. There are six mining camps inhabited all the year round. The largest is Longyearbyen in Advent Bay, 550 inhabitants on December 1, 1930. In 1930, 195,530, in 1931, 206,345, in 1932, 255,000 tons of coal were exported.

U.K. imports from Spitzbergen in 1933 (Board of Trade returns), 836*l.*; U.K. exports to Spitzbergen, 538*l.*

### **JAN MAYEN ISLAND.**

This is a bleak and desolate island between Greenland and Northern Norway, and about 300 miles north of Iceland. It is 34 miles long and its greatest breadth is 9 miles. It is of volcanic origin and is mountainous, Beerenberg in the north reaching a height of 8,350 ft. It is uninhabited, but is occasionally visited by seal hunters, whalers, and fishermen. In 1921 the Norwegian Meteorological Institute established a weather forecast station there, and the decision of the Norwegian Government to annex the island was largely due to this action.

The island was discovered by Henry Hudson in 1607, and it was first named Hudson's Tutches (Touches). It was again and again rediscovered and renamed. Its present name was taken from that of a Dutch navigator of the early 17th century, whose claim to have visited the island cannot be substantiated. For the period of a year (1882-83) an Austrian station for scientific observations was maintained there. On May 8, 1929, Jan Mayen Island was officially proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State, and at the same time the manager of the meteorological station on the island was invested with magisterial authority. The final relation to Norway was settled by law of February 27, 1930. Norwegian sovereignty over the island has been officially recognised by the British Government.

**BOUVET ISLAND.**

This uninhabited island in the Southern Atlantic was discovered in 1739 by a Frenchman, Pierre Bouvet, but no flag was hoisted till, in 1825, Captain Norris raised the Union Jack. A neighbouring island, Thompson Island, has been reported but its existence is seriously doubted. In 1928 a diplomatic dispute arose between Great Britain and Norway as to the claim to Bouvet, particularly in connection with the occupation since December, 1927, by a Norwegian whaling expedition, and the Norwegian decision to erect a wireless station on the island, and Great Britain decided in November, 1928, to waive its claim. By law of February 27, 1930, it is stated that Bouvet Island belongs to Norway as a dependency.

**PETER I. ISLAND.**

This uninhabited island in the Antarctic Ocean was discovered in 1821 by the Russian explorer, Admiral von Bellinghousen, who got a sight of it at a distance. The first landing was made in 1929 by a Norwegian expedition which hoisted the Norwegian flag and took possession of the island. On May 1, 1931, Peter I. Island was proclaimed as incorporated in the Norwegian State. By a law of March 24, 1933, it is stated that the island belongs to Norway as a dependency.

**Diplomatic Representatives.****1. OF NORWAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.**

*Envoy and Minister in London.*—Erik Andreas Colban. (Appointed May 16, 1934.)

*Counsellor.*—Daniel Steen.

*Secretary.*—R. Andersen.

*Consul General.*—G. K. Conradi.

**2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN NORWAY.**

*Envoy and Minister.*—Cecil Francis Joseph Dormer, M.V.O. (Appointed March 3, 1934.)

*First Secretary.*—G. D. H. Fullerton-Carnegie, M.C.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O.

*Naval Attaché.*—Captain G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.O., R.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

*Commercial Secretary.*—C. L. Paus, C.B.E.

*Consul at Oslo.*—N. Vorley, O.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Bergen, Skien, Stavanger, Tromsø, Larvik, and other places.

**References concerning Norway.****1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.**

Statistisk Aarbok for Kongeriket Norge. (Statistical Annual of Norway.)

Publications of the State Departments.

Norges Statskalender for Aaret 1932. Efter offentlig Foranstaltning redigert av C. Lampe. Oslo, 1932.

Kongeriket Norges civile, geistlige, rettslige og militære Inndeling. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1928.

Statistiske Meddelelser. Utgitt av det Statistiske Centralbyrå. Oslo, 1883-1931.

Norges Land og Folk. I. Smaalenenes Amt. II. Akershus Amt. III. Kristiania. IV. Hedemarkens Amt. V. Kristians Amt. VI. Buskeruds Amt. VII. Jarlsberg og Larviks Amt. VIII. Bratsberg Amt. IX. Nedenes Amt. X. Lister og Mandal Amt. XI. Stavanger Amt. XII. Søndre Bergenhus Amt. XIII. Bergens by. XIV. Nordre Bergenhus Amt. XV. Romsdals Amt. XVI. Søndre Trondhjems Amt. XVII. Norder

Trondhjems Amt. XVIII. Nordlands Amt. XIX. Tromsø Amt. XX. Finmarkens Amt. Kristiania, 1885-1916.

Reports on Norway, Foreign Office Reports, Annual Series. London.

Unionens Opløsning, 1905. Officielle Aktstykker. By J. V. Heiberg. Kristiania, 1906.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Aarhundrede. Tekst og Billeder af Norske Forfattere og Kunstnere. Kristiania, 1900. New Edition. Norge, 1914-15. Kristiania, 1914-15.

*Baedecker's* Norway, Sweden and Denmark. 10th ed. London, 1912.—Norwegen, Dänemark, Island, Spitzbergen. 14th ed. Leipzig, 1931.

*Bain* (R. N.). Scandinavia. A Political History of Denmark, Norway and Sweden (1515-1900). Cambridge, 1905.

*Beckett* (S. J.), Norway and its Treasures. London, 1914.—The Fjords and Folk of Norway. London, 1923.

*Bosse* (E.), Norwegens Volkswirtschaft vom Ausgang der Hansaperiode bis zur Gegenwart. Jena, 1916.

*Boyesen* (H. H.), Norway. [In 'Story of the Nations.'] London, 1900.

*Bræckstad* (H. L.), The Constitution of the Kingdom of Norway. London, 1905.

*Drachman* (Povl). The Industrial Development and Commercial Policies of the three Scandinavian Countries. Oxford, 1915.

*Eriksen* (Sigurd), Norge, Schären, Fjorde und Sonne. Hamburg, 1930.

*Franck* (H. A.), A Scandinavian Summer. London, 1930.

*Gjerset* (Knut), History of the Norwegian People. London and New York, 1932.

*Hannner* (S. C.), Oslo—Things seen in Norway. London, 1926. Norway. London, 1929.

*Hurdy* (G. Gathorne), Norway (The Modern World Series). London, 1923.

*Hilscher* (K.), Danmark, Schweden, Norwegen. Landschaft, Baukunst, Volksleben. Leipzig, 1932.

*Kelhan* (W.), Norge og verdenskrigen. Oslo, 1927.

*Lacomblé* (L.), Norwegen zijn handel nijverheid en verkeer. Rotterdam, 1917.

*Leach* (H. G.), Scandinavia of the Scandinavians. London, 1915.

*Lingstrom* (Fr. dk.), This is Norway. London, 1933.

*Miethe* (A.), Das Alferland im Eismeer. Berlin, 1925.

*Mohr* (A.), Avernanns Gast in Norwegen. Leipzig, 1931.

*Murray's* Handbook for Norway. 9th ed. London, 1904.

*Nansen* (F.), Norway and the Union with Sweden. Also (separately) Supplementary Chapter. London, 1905.

New Handbook to Norway. With Map of Norway; Street Plans of Oslo, Bergen, Stavanger and Trondhjem, and Six District Maps. London, 1928.

*Nissen* (P.), 'Faerøelandet.' Kristiania, 1914.—Økonomisk-geografisk atlas over Norge. Kristiania, 1921.

Norges Historie Fremstillet for det Norske Folk. Kristiania, 1908-1915.

Norske Folks Liv og Historie. 10 vols. 1829-1933. 6 vols. published.

Norway Year Book, The. Kildal (Arne). Oslo, 1931.

*Reusch* (Hans), Norges Geografi. I. Naturen og Folket. Christiania, 1915.

*Sars* (J. E. W.), Udsigt over den norske Historie. 4 vols. Christiania, 1905.—Norges Historie. Christiania, 1899.

*Schefer* (Chr.), Les Etats Scandinaves de 1815 à 1847; de 1848 à 1870; de 1870 à nos jours. Vols. X, XI, and XII. of Histoire Générale. Paris, 1898-99.

*Spender* (A. E.), Two Winters in Norway. London, 1902.

*Steffens* (H. K.), Den norske Centraladministrations historie, 1814-1914. Kristiania, 1914.

*Wood* (C. W.), Norwegian Byways. London, 1903.

## 3. SPITZBERGEN.

*Conway* (Sir Martin), No Man's Land: A History of Spitsbergen. Cambridge, 1906.

*Frazer* (R. A.), and *Relf* (E. R.), 'Central Spitsbergen and North-East Land' in the *Geographical Journal* for September, 1924.

*Gordon* (Seton), Amid Snowy Wastes. London, 1922.

*Holmsen* (G.), Spitsbergens Natur og Historie. Christiania, 1919.

*Holtebuhl* (Olaf), Notes on the Geology of North-western Spitsbergen. Oslo, 1926.

*Isachsen* (G.), Expedition Isachsen au Spitzberg (with maps). Christiania, 1916.

*Nansen* (Fridtjof), En ferdt til Spitsbergen. Kristiania, 1920.—Spitsbergen. Leipzig, 1921.

*Rudmose Brown* (R. M.), Spitsbergen. An Account of Exploration, Hunting, the Mineral Riches and Future Potentialities of an Arctic Archipelago. London, 1920.

*Wieder* (F. C.), The Dutch Discovery and Mapping of Spitsbergen. Amsterdam, 1919.

*Wordie* (J. M.), 'Present-day Conditions in Spitsbergen,' in *Geographical Journal*, July, 1921.

## PANAMA.

(REPÚBLICA DE PANAMA.)

**Government.**—Panama, formerly a department of the Republic of Colombia, asserted its independence on November 3, 1903, and the *de facto* Government was on November 13 recognised by the Government of the United States, and soon afterwards by the other Powers. In 1914 Colombia, in the Treaty of Bogota entered into with the United States, agreed to recognize the independence of Panama. This Treaty was ratified by the United States and Colombia in 1921. On May 8, 1924, a Protocol was signed at Washington by the Panama and Colombian Plenipotentiaries by which diplomatic relations between the two countries were established.

The Constitution, adopted February 13, 1904, and amended in 1918 and again in 1928, provides for a National Assembly of 32 members elected for four years (one for every 15,000 inhabitants), which meets biennially on September 1, and for a President of the Republic, elected by direct vote for 4 years, and not eligible for the succeeding term.

**President of the Republic.**—Dr. Harmodio Arias. Elected June 5, 1932. Assumed office, October 1, 1932.

There are three Vice-Presidents, chosen by the National Assembly, and a Cabinet of five Ministers.

**Area and Population.**—Extreme length is about 480 miles; breadth between 37 and 110 miles; coast line, 477 miles on the Atlantic and 767 on the Pacific; total area is 32,380 square miles; population according to the census of 1930 (excluding the Canal Zone), 467,459, of whom 78,813 were white, 69,583 Negroes, 42,897 Indians, 4,138 Orientals and 249,583 mestizos or mixed. There are approximately 40,000 British subjects on the Isthmus, chiefly coloured, from the West Indies. There are 9 provinces with populations (1930) as follows (the capitals in brackets):—Bocas del Toro (Bocas del Toro), 15,851; Coclé (Penonomé), 48,244; Colón (Colón), 57,161; Chiriquí (David), 76,918; Los Santos (Las Tablas), 41,218; Panama (Panama City), 114,103; Veraguas (Santiago), 69,543; Herrera (Chitré), 31,030; Darién (La Palma), 13,891. The capital, Panama City, founded in 1518, on the Pacific coast, had (1930) 74,409 inhabitants, and Colón on the Atlantic coast (1930), 29,769. Smaller ports on the Pacific are Aguadulce, Pedregal, Montijo, Puerto Mutis, and Puerto Armuelles; on the Atlantic, Bocas del Toro, Portobello, and Mandinga.

**Religion.**—The religion of the country is Catholicism, but other denominations are represented and have a fair following. In the Canal Zone Protestantism chiefly prevails.

**Education.**—Elementary education is obligatory for all children from 7 to 15 years of age. The Government maintains 598 primary schools throughout the nine provinces and 57,592 children (excluding children enrolled in the Canal Zone public schools) received free instruction in 1929–30 from 1,688 teachers. Only 65 primary schools are in cities; the remaining 533 are in rural districts. The co-educational system has been adopted in all the schools of the Republic. Panama has a college for higher instruction (Instituto Nacional), with 626 students in 1930, a normal school for girls (576), a professional school for young women, and a school of arts and crafts or trades for boys from 14 years of age. Secondary, vocational and normal schools enrolled 2,175 students in 1929–30. In addition there are about 71 private institutions. Panama City is to be the site

of the Bolivarian University, the formation of which was agreed upon on June 22, 1926, as an expression of Pan-American solidarity; it is to be supported by contributions from Colombia, Ecuador, Panama, Peru, and others.

**Justice.**—The laws were codified and promulgated in 1917 and 1918. These codes—civil, penal, commercial, judicial, administrative, fiscal, and mining—are designed to meet modern conditions, and replace the old Colombian laws formerly in use. The death penalty has been abolished. The Supreme Court consists of 5 justices appointed by the executive for 10 years; magistrates are similarly appointed for similar terms.

**Finance.**—All the revenue collected on importations into the Republic belongs to the Panama Government, but the United States reserve the right to import supplies of all descriptions required for canal construction, maintenance and protection and for the use of their employees free of all taxes.

Expenditures and revenues are on a biennial basis, for two years ending June 30 through 1929–31, ending February 28 for 1931–33, and from January 1, 1933, to December 31, 1934. For recent years budget estimates have been as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar U.S.):—

—	1925–27	1927–29	1929–31	1931–33	1933–34
	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas	Balboas
Revenue . . .	12,258,700	14,302,488	17,031,908	19,961,353	11,848,945
Expenditure . .	12,258,700	14,302,488	17,031,908	18,500,984	11,848,945

The revenue includes an annual subsidy of 250,000 dollars from the United States so long as the latter maintains and operates the canal; in 1934 Panama rejected the payment tendered of 250,000 "paper" dollars and demanded payment in gold.

The Public Debt on April 30, 1932, amounted to 18,076,706 balboas or dollars. The foreign debt consists of bonds to the value of 15,617,000 dollars issued in the United States (about 2,000,000 dollars in Canada) for railway, road construction, and public works. The internal debt amounted to 2,459,706 dollars. In addition the Government has a contingent liability for about 4,000,000 dollars borrowed in the United States and Canada by the Banco Nacional and lent out on the security of real property in the Republic. Debt service in 1931–33 required 3,840,000 dollars.

The Republic has no army or navy to support. The National Police Force numbers 60 officers and 630 men.

**Production.**—Of the whole area about five-eighths are unoccupied, and of the remainder only a small part is properly cultivated. Immigration of European settlers is discouraged. The most important product is bananas, the exports of which, chiefly to the United States, account for two-thirds of total exports; in 1932, 1,422,929 stems were exported. Other products are cocoa, coconuts, and ivory nuts. Caoutchouc (about 180 tons annually) is collected by the Indians of the Cordillera, or is obtained from trees planted by Europeans near the coast. Coffee (about 500,000 bushes) is grown in the province of Chiriqui, near the Costa Rican frontier. Exports, 1932, 80,000 kilos. Other products of the soil of Panama are mahogany and other woods, copaiba, samzaparilla and ipecacuanha. The country has great timber resources. Sugar (about 90,000 bags of 100 lbs. each produced annually) and tobacco growing are assuming importance. Cattle rearing (about 350,000

head in 1930) is carried on successfully, and hides form an important article of export.

Pearl fishing is carried on at the Pearl Islands in the Gulf of Panama. Turtle-shell is also exported to a considerable amount.

**Commerce, Shipping, Communications.**—The imports and exports (excluding the Canal Zone) for 4 fiscal years ending June 30 and for the calendar years 1931 and 1932 are shown as follows (1 balboa = 1 dollar, U.S.):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Balboas	Balboas		Balboas	Balboas
1926-27	14 516,000	3 785,660	1929-30	18,337,478	3,408,201
1927-28	16,182,000	4,380,129	1931	13,492,459	2,721,465
1928-29	19,277,988	4,262,124	1932	8,852,610	2,061,275

Of the total imports about 64 per cent. come from the United States (exclusive of canal materials) and 8 per cent. from Great Britain. The principal exports in 1932 were bananas (1,727,779 dollars), cacao (85,383 dollars), coconuts (103,367 dollars), hides, mother of pearl, ivory, nuts, gum, and tortoise shell.

Total trade between Panama and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Panama to U.K. . . .	41,924	39,818	255,489	79,721	21,806
Exports to Panama from U.K. . . .	431,959	614,290	300,605	271,798	237,12
Re-exports to Panama from U.K. . .	26,327	14,029	13,891	12,727	9,97

The Isthmus on both sides is in communication with European and American countries by several lines of steamers. All the maritime traffic (international commerce) for Colón and Panama now runs through the Canal Zone ports of Cristobal and Balboa; Bocas del Toro remains for the provincial trade. The Government (1930) appointed a commission to study the possibility of establishing free commercial zones, making Panama a general distribution centre for pan-American trade. The port of Puerto Armuelles, opened in 1928, provides an outlet for bananas from plantations in the neighbourhood. Shipping under Panamanian registry totalled (1933) 84 vessels of 287,162 gross tons.

The Panama Railroad, which connects Panama City on the Pacific with Colón on the Atlantic, is the principal railway in the country. It is 47.61 miles long and, with the exception of the termini at Panama and Colón, passes through Canal Zone territory. As there is no road across the Isthmus, and as most vessels unload their cargo at Cristobal (Colón), the greater portion of the merchandise destined for Panama City is brought by the Panama Railroad. In the Province of Chiriqui there is a narrow gauge railway, 32 miles long, connecting the port of Pedregal with Boquete, and passing through David, the capital. Between David and Concepcion there is a line 18 miles long, which has now been extended to the Port of Puerto Armuelles.

A central highway system from the capital, Panama City, west to the



Costa Rican frontier is under construction; the 315-mile section connecting Panama City with David, the capital of the Province of Chiriqui, was opened in March, 1931. Road building is handicapped by the extraordinary number of bridges required by the contour of the country.

Commercial aviation rapidly developed in Panama during 1929. Daily air service, in both directions, connects Colón and Panama, while air mail and passenger services exist between the Isthmus and countries of South, Central and North America.

There are telegraph cables from Panama to North American and South American ports, and from Colón to the United States and Europe. There are 189 Government telephone stations, 33 telegraph offices, and ten radio stations, seven of which are operated by the Navy Department of the United States.

**Money and Credit.**—In 1930, the old Panamanian silver currency to a value of approximately 272,000 dollars was withdrawn from circulation. A portion of these coins was used in minting new coins of half the weight and size of the old ones, but of twice the value. The present monetary unit is the *Balboa* which is of the same size and fineness as the United States silver dollar and is equivalent in value to that coin; 200,000 of these coins were minted and placed in circulation in 1931. Other silver coins are the half-balboa (of 12.5 grammes .900 fine, and equal to 50 cents., U.S.); the quarter and tenth of a balboa pieces; and nickel coins of 5 and 2½ cents. There is no paper currency other than U.S. notes. Altogether 500,000 balboas of the new Panamanian silver currency had (1932) been placed in circulation.

Part of the 10,000,000 dollars (canal money) paid by the United States has been applied to the establishment of a real estate loan bank, part to public improvements in the several provinces, and 6,000,000 dollars have been invested in the United States, particularly in New York real estate.

English weights and measures are in general use as well as those of the metric system.

### The Panama Canal and the Canal Zone.

On November 18, 1903, a treaty between the United States and Panama was signed, providing facilities for the construction and maintenance of the inter-oceanic Canal. In this treaty, Panama granted in perpetuity the use of a zone (Canal Zone) five miles wide on each side of the Canal route, and within this zone the exclusive control for police, judicial, sanitary and other purposes. For the needs of the Panama Canal other territory was ceded and, for defence, the coastline of the zone and the islands in Panama Bay were also ceded. The cities of Panama and Colón remain under the authority of Panama, but complete jurisdiction was granted to the United States in both the cities and in their harbours in all that relates to sanitation and quarantine. In return for these grants the United States paid 10,000,000 dollars and is paying 250,000 dollars yearly, beginning in 1913. The treaty was ratified on February 26, 1904, and in July, 1904, the agreement for the provisional delimitation of the boundaries of the United States territory on the Isthmus was signed. A treaty to cede further territory, particularly in Colón, to the Canal Zone, and to bind Panama to consider herself joint-belligerent with the United States in the event of war, was rejected by the National Assembly in 1927, but discussion of it has revived.

*Governor of Canal Zone.*—Lieut.-Col. J. L. Schley. Appointed October 21, 1932.

The area of the Canal Zone, including land and water, but not including the water area within the 3-mile limit from the Atlantic and Pacific ends, is 552.8 square miles. The area of Gatun Lake, when its surface is at its normal elevation of 85 feet above sea level, is 163.4 square miles.

The Canal has a summit elevation of 85 feet above the sea. It is 50.72 statute miles in length from deep water in the Caribbean Sea to deep water in the Pacific Ocean. The distance from deep water to the shore line in Limon Bay is about 5 miles, and from the Pacific shore line to deep water is about 5½ miles; hence the length of the Canal from shore to shore is approximately 40½ miles. The channel ranges in width from 300 to 1,000 feet. The average bottom width of the channel in this project is 649 feet, and the minimum width is 300 feet. The Canal has a minimum depth of 41 feet. The average time of passage through the Canal is from 7 to 8 hours. The record passage is 4 hours 10 minutes. The maximum traffic capacity of the Canal is estimated at 48 ships of usual size in a day or about 17,000 in a year.

The Gatun dam along the crest is 8,400 feet long, including the spillway, or over 1½ miles, and ½ mile wide at its greatest width. The crest of the dam is at an elevation of 105 feet above sea level, or 20 feet above the normal level of Gatun Lake, and 100 feet wide. The width of the dam at the normal water level of the lake, i.e., 85 feet above sea level, is about 388 feet. The length of the cut through the Continental divide (Culebra, now Gaillard Cut) is 8 statute miles. The minimum bottom width of the cut is 300 feet. The bottom is 40 feet above sea level, giving a normal depth of 45 feet.

The civil population of the Canal Zone in June, 1933, was 31,839, of whom 8,654 were Americans. Of this population, 2,520 Americans and 5,071 of other nationalities (chiefly British West Indian negroes) were employed by The Panama Canal and Railroad. The total force employed July 1, 1933, was 3,028 Americans and 9,575 coloured aliens, many of whom did not reside in the Canal Zone. No land in the Zone is privately owned and the Zone is, in effect, a Government owned reservation dedicated to the operation, maintenance and protection of the Canal and its appurtenances. However, building sites and agricultural lands are licensed to responsible companies and individuals.

The total capital investment for the construction, operation and maintenance of the Canal to June 30, 1933, totalled 539,200,059 dollars, and the net revenues from tolls and other sources since it was opened to navigation have totalled 172,799,586 dollars. The current expenses of operation and maintenance, inclusive of depreciation and amortisations during the fiscal year 1932-33 were 9,155,672 dollars, and the gross Canal revenue was 19,931,173 dollars; gross business receipts, 16,583,950 dollars. Computing interest at 3 per cent. on the capital investment of 533,106,009 dollars (on July 1, 1932), there was a deficit of 4,081,971 dollars for Canal operations during the fiscal year ending June 30, 1933.

The Canal was informally opened to commerce by the passage of the 9,000 ton steamer *Ancon* on August 15, 1914, with specially invited guests. The journey was made without mishap in ten hours. It was formally opened to commerce by proclamation of the President of the United States on July 12, 1920. The Canal has been in use since 1914, except for various short periods in 1915, and from September 18, 1915, to April 15, 1916, when the channel was entirely blocked by slides in the banks of Gaillard Cut. There has been no interruption since January 11, 1917.

Particulars of the traffic through the Canal for the last 6 fiscal years are given as follows:—

Fiscal year ending June 30	Northbound (Pacific to Atlantic)		Southbound (Atlantic to Pacific)		Total		Tolls levied (in dollars)
	Vessels <sup>1</sup>	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	Vessels	Cargo, tons	
1928	8,072	21,820,575	3,384	8,810,184	6,456	29,630,759	26,044,500
1929	8,065	20,780,486	3,848	9,882,520	6,413	30,663,006	27,127,377
1930	8,050	20,554,507	3,135	9,475,725	6,185	30,030,232	27,076,890
1931	2,725	18,402,371	2,804	6,681,429	5,529	25,083,800	24,645,457
1932	2,162	14,172,640	2,344	5,635,358	4,506	19,807,998	20,707,377
1933	2,137	13,665,839	2,357	4,511,889	4,494	18,177,728	19,620,459

<sup>1</sup> *i. e.* Ocean-going commercial vessels, excluding Canal vessels and launches, and U.S., Panamanian and Colombian Government vessels.

Of the total number of commercial transits of the Canal during the year ended June 30, 1933, 1,686 were American, 1,039 British, 407 Norwegian, 325 German, 217 Japanese, 66 French, 88 Swedish, 80 Dutch, 113 Danish, and the remaining 473 of 12 other nationalities. Total commercial transit, 4,494.

The postal address of the Canal administration is The Panama Canal, Balboa Heights, Canal Zone.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF PANAMA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Dr. Belisario Porras. Appointed 1933. (Resident in Paris.)

*Secretary.*—Raul A. Amador.

*Attaché.*—Pedro de Obarrio.

*Consul-General* (in London).—I. de J. Valdes, Jr.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PANAMA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacant, April, 1934.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. A. R. Dewar, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Colonel M. F. Day, M.C.

*Consul for the Republic.*—E. A. Cleugh, Colón.

*Vice-Consul at Colón.*—F. B. A. Rundall.

There are also Vice-Consuls at Bocas del Toro, Panama, and Colón.

## Books of Reference.

### 1. Panama.

*Boletín de Estadística.* Half-yearly. Panama City.

*Censo demográfico de la provincia de Panama, 1920.* Panama City, 1922.

*The Legal Code* (in Spanish). 6 vols. Panama City, 1917.

*Aguilera* (Rudolfo), Documentos históricos relativos a la fundación de la República de Panamá. Panama City, 1904.

*Edwards* (A.), Panama, the Canal, the Country and the People. Revised edition. London, 1914.

*Frank* (H. A.), Things as they are in Panama. London, 1913.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. In Stanford's Compendium. London, 1901.

*Leitmay* (Forbes), Panama and the Canal To-day. London, 1912.

*Mallet* (Lady), Sketches of Spanish Colonial Life in Panama. New York, 1915.

*Pensa* (H.), La République et le Canal de Panama. Paris, 1906.

*Sosa* (Juan A.), Compendio de historia de Panama. Panama, 1911.

*Streitberg* (T.), La République de Panama. Brussels, 1913.

*Valdes* (Ramon M.), Geografía de Panama. Panama City, 1914.

*Villegas* (Sabas A.), Republic of Panama. Panama City, 1917.

## 2. *The Panama Canal.*

- Official Handbook of the Panama Canal, 1913. Washington, 1913.  
 Annual Reports on the Panama Canal, by the Governor of the Canal zone.  
 Treaties and Acts of Congress Relating to the Panama Canal. Mount Hope (C.Z.), 1922.  
 The Panama Canal Record. Official Publication of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights.  
 C.Z. Weekly.  
 Rules and Regulations Governing Navigation of the Panama Canal. Balboa Heights.  
 C.Z. Washington, D.C., 1925.  
 Panama Canal Ports. War Department. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Administrative Establishment of the Panama Canal. Department of Governmental Research. Washington, D.C., 1926.  
 Annual Report of the Isthmian Canal Commission and the Panama Canal for the Financial Year ended June 30. Annual. Washington.  
 Arias (H.), *The Panama Canal: A Study in International Law and Diplomacy*. London, 1911.  
 Backenhus (R. E.), Knapp (H. S.), and Jonson (E. R.), *The Panama Canal*. London, 1915.  
 Barrett (John), *The Panama Canal: What it is; what it means*. Washington, 1912.  
 Bellet (D.), *La Nouvelle Voie Maritime: le Canal de Panama*. Paris, 1914.  
 Bishop (J. B.), *The Panama Gateway*. New York, 1913.  
 Bunau-Varilla (P.), *Panama: Its Creation, Destruction and Resurrection*. London, 1913.—*The Great Adventure of Panama*. New York, 1920.  
 Cornish (V.), *The Panama Canal and its Makers*. London, 1909.  
 Fraser (John Foster), *Panama and What it Means*. London, 1918.  
 Freehoff (Joseph C.), *América y el título del Canal, un examen, análisis e interpretación de datos y hechos referentes al arrebato del Departamento de Panamá en la República de Colombia por la Administración Roosevelt de 1903, con el fin de asegurar el título de la zona del Canal*. Bogotá, 1916.  
 Goethals (G. W.), *Government of the Canal Zone*. Oxford, 1915.—*The Panama Canal*. New York, 1916.  
 Haskin (F. J.), *The Panama Canal*. London, 1914.  
 Hutchinson (Lincoln), *The Panama Canal and International Trade Competition*. London, 1915.  
 Miller (H. G.), *The Isthmian Highway. A review of the problems of the Caribbean*. New York, 1929.  
 Mills (J. Saron), *The Panama Canal*. London, 1913.  
 Oppenheim (L.), *The Panama Conflict between Great Britain and the United States of America*. Cambridge and London, 1913.  
 Pennell (Joseph), *Pictures of the Panama Canal*. London, 1912.  
 Pepperman (W. L.), *Who Built the Panama Canal?* London, 1915.  
 Richards (Sir H. L.), *The Panama Canal Controversy*. Oxford and London, 1918.  
 Smith (D. H.), *The Panama Canal*. Baltimore, 1927.

# PARAGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA DEL PARAGUAY.)

## Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Paraguay gained its independence from Spanish rule in 1811, and after a short government by two consuls, the supreme power was seized, in 1815, by Dr. José Gaspar Rodríguez Francia, who exercised autocratic sway as dictator till his death, September 20, 1840. Subsequently, in 1844, a new Constitution was adopted providing for the election of a President. President Lopez, in 1864, began a dispute with the Government of Brazil, which resulted in the entry of a Brazilian army, united with forces of the Argentine Confederation and Uruguay, into the Republic, June, 1865. After a struggle of five years, in which Paraguay lost probably 500,000 men, Lopez was killed at Cerro Corá, March 1, 1870, in the last battle of the war.

The Constitution of 1870 provides for a Congress of two Houses, a Senate (now of 20 members) elected for six years (one-third every two years), and a Chamber of Deputies (now of 40), elected for four years (one-half every two years). Both are elected directly by the people, the former in the ratio of one representative per 8,000 to 12,000 inhabitants, and the

latter one to 6,000 inhabitants, though in the case of the sparsely populated divisions a greater ratio is permitted. Voters are all males 18 years of age or older. A Permanent Committee of two senators and four deputies sits when Congress is not in session.

The President is elected for four years; until 1910 he took office on November 25, but by legislative decree of August 8, 1912, the date was altered to August 15. The following is a list of Presidents since 1898, with the date on which each took office:—

Don Emilio Aceval—Nov. 25, 1898.<sup>1</sup>  
 Don Hector Carvallo—Jan. 9, 1902.<sup>2</sup>  
 Don Juan Escurra—Nov. 25, 1902.  
 Don Juan Gaona—Oct. 18, 1904.<sup>3</sup>  
 Dr. Don Cecilio Baez—Dec. 8, 1905.<sup>4</sup>  
 Dr. Don Benigno Ferreira—Nov. 25, 1906.  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—July 5, 1908.<sup>5</sup>  
 Don Manuel Gondra—Nov. 25, 1910.  
 Col. Don Albino Jara—Jan. 11, 1911.<sup>6</sup>  
 Don Liberato Marcial Rojas—July 6, 1911.<sup>7</sup>  
 Dr. Don Pedro Peña—Feb. 29, 1912.<sup>8</sup>  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—Mar. 22, 1912.<sup>9</sup>

Don Eduardo Schaerer—Aug. 15, 1912.  
 Dr. Don Manuel Franco—Aug. 15, 1916.<sup>10</sup>  
 Dr. Don José Montero—June 7, 1916.<sup>11</sup>  
 Don Manuel Gondra—Aug. 15, 1920.  
 Dr. Don Felix Paiva—Oct. 31, 1921.<sup>12</sup>  
 Dr. Don Eusebio Ayala—Nov. 3, 1921.<sup>13</sup>  
 Dr. Don Eligio Ayala—April 1, 1923.<sup>14</sup>  
 Dr. Don Luis Riart—April 12, 1924.<sup>15</sup>  
 Dr. Don Eligio Ayala—Aug. 15, 1924.  
 Dr. Don José Guggiari—Aug. 15, 1928.  
 Don Emiliano Gonzalez Navero—Oct. 26, 1931.<sup>16</sup>  
 Dr. Don José Guggiari—Jan. 28, 1932.

<sup>1</sup> Died Jan. 9, 1902.

<sup>2</sup> Succeeded as Vice-President.

<sup>10</sup> Provisional, *i.e.* a forcible intruder.

<sup>11</sup> Died June 7, 1919.

The President has a cabinet of five ministers, presiding over the departments of the Interior; of Finance; of Justice, Worship and Public Instruction; of War and Marine; and of Foreign Affairs. The President receives a salary of 30,000 pesos per month, and each of the ministers 15,000 pesos.

*President of the Republic.*—Dr. Eusebio Ayala. Elected June 12, 1932; assumed office, August 15, 1932.

The country is divided into 2 sections: the 'Oriental,' east of Paraguay river, and the 'Occidental,' west of the same river. The Oriental section is divided into 12 departments, subdivided into 104 'partidos'; the Occidental section (the Chaco) is divided into 3 'comandancias militares.'

The 12 departments are: Concepción, San Pedro, Caraguatay, Villarrica, Yhú, Caazapa, Encarnación, San Ignacio, Quiyindy, Villeta, Paraguari and Pilar. The civil authority is exercised by a *comisario de policía* in each of the departments, who is subject to the control of Government *jefes de policía*, or *delegados civiles*, 9 in number. The capital, Asunción, forms a district subdivided into 'secciones policiales.'

### Area and Population.

The approximate area of Paraguay proper or 'oriental section,' which is situated between the rivers Paraguay and Alto Paraná, is estimated at 159,834 square kilometres, or 61,647 square miles. An area officially stated to be 100,000 square miles in extent, lying between the rivers Paraguay and Pilcomayo, known as the Chaco, is claimed by Paraguay, whose rights, however, are disputed by Bolivia. Serious friction developed in December, 1928, and the two countries broke off diplomatic relations, which were not fully resumed until May, 1930, only to be broken off again in July, 1931. Despite efforts of neutral countries to induce the parties to sign a pact of non-aggression, a state of open warfare developed in September, 1932, which lasted through 1933, interrupted by a brief truce ending January 8, 1934.

In 1932 the total population was estimated at 870,197 (including 67,500 in the Chaco, of whom Indians are roughly estimated at 15,000), with a

density of 5 per square mile. The population of Paraguay (oriental section) consists of people of mestizo (mixed white and Indian), Indian, and European (chiefly Spanish), blood, the latter largely predominating. There are practically no negroes in Paraguay. On December 31, 1932, the urban population of the capital, Asunción (founded 1537), was 94,187, or about one-ninth of the total population; including the surrounding district, it was 228,600 or over one-fourth; other towns, as estimated in 1926, are Villarrica, 26,000; Concepción, 11,000; Encarnación, 7,500; San Pedro, 8,700; Luque, 13,000; Carapeguá, 12,000; Paraguari, 10,000; Villa del Pilar, 6,000. These figures include the surrounding districts in each case, and are estimated.

Paraguayans are bi-lingual, speaking both Spanish and Guaraní, the language of the now extinct Guaraní Indians, who held the country at the time of the Spanish conquest.

Immigration from 1905 up to January, 1933, totals 20,187, including 3,891 Mennonite farmers from Canada, Russia and Poland. Most of the immigrants settle in the 27 state-aided colonies. Only 508 immigrants arrived in 1932. Very little land is now national property, most of it having been transferred to private ownership, much of it in very large tracts.

### Religion, Education, and Justice.

The Roman Catholic Church is the established religion of the State, but the free exercise of other religions is permitted. The seat of the Paraguayan Archbishopric is Asunción; there are Bishoprics at Villarrica and Concepción. Roman Catholic and other religious marriage ceremonies are allowed, but the civil ceremony alone gives validity to a marriage.

Education is free and nominally compulsory, but schools are not everywhere available. In 1932 there were 1,577 Government and private primary schools with 104,994 pupils and 2,260 teachers; 53 private schools had (1932) 172 teachers and 4,495 pupils. The National College (*i.e.*, high school) at Asunción had (1931) 1,121 students. There is also a University which had in 1932, 469 students and 36 professors; complete autonomy in appropriate spheres of university affairs was granted in 1929 to a body including students, alumni and faculties. The 7 normal schools had (1932) 724 students.

Justice is administered by a Supreme Court, two courts of appeal (one for civil causes and another for commercial and criminal causes), a court of jurymen, 17 judges of First Instance, and (at the capital) 3 police magistrates. The functions of magistrates are exercised in the provinces by 139 *jueces de paz* (all laymen), who are at the same time registrars of births, deaths, and marriages.

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for six fiscal years, ending August 31, are given as follows (the gold peso, like the Argentine gold peso, equals 96.5 cents. (U.S.); roughly 5 gold pesos or 213 paper pesos = £1):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1926-27	6,103,888	6,103,753	1929-30	6,306,227	7,082,944
1927-28	5,187,469	5,147,668	1930-31	6,458,240	6,445,945
1928-29	5,950,181	5,950,135	1931-32	5,704,080	5,708,004

Internal revenue, 1930-31, amounted to 1,633,005 gold pesos (239,093*l.*); customs, 2,974,225 gold pesos (435,465*l.*).

On November 30, 1932, the external debt of Paraguay was 3,345,742 gold pesos; the consolidated internal debt was 3,174,512 gold pesos; the floating debt was 971,773 gold pesos. By an agreement reached September, 1924, Paraguay has resumed payment of interest on her sterling loan of 1871-72 (476,290*l.* in 1931), and of 4,315*l.* annually in reduction of the principal, and on that of 1915 (209,900*l.*), on which she pays annually 10,861*l.* in reduction of the principal.

### Defence.

The military establishment is about 100 officers and 2,800 men, distributed at 5 centres. The permanent organisations comprise 4 regiments of infantry, 1 regiment of cavalry, and 2 batteries of artillery. In the event of war service is compulsory in the active army for 2 years between the ages of 18 and 20; between 20 and 29 in the reserve of active army; between 29 and 39 with national guard, and between 39 and 45 in the territorial guard.

The navy consists at present of a flotilla of 2 new armoured river gun-boats of 835 tons (built in Italy) and 3 small converted merchant vessels, river craft armed with modern guns. The largest of the latter is about 200 tons gross register. The budget expenditure on national defence in 1930-31 amounted to 67,978,222 paper pesos.

### Production and Industry.

The soil of Paraguay is productive and the climatic conditions favourable to the cultivation of many sub-tropical products. Much of the country is admirably suited to pastoral purposes. It is estimated that there are about 4,000,000 head of cattle in the country. There are four packing plants, encouraged by the Government; hides, jerked beef, corned beef and other animal products are exported. Annual output of hides is about 250,000 wet and 100,000 dry hides, plus about 120,000 hides from the packing plants. *Yerba maté*, or strong-flavoured Paraguay tea, which is a natural product of the virgin forests (covering from 25,000 to 30,000 square miles) as well as a plantation product, is one of the chief articles of export (6,269 metric tons in 1932). Tobacco is also grown (12,000 metric tons in 1932). Timber resources of excellent quality are enormous. Paraguay produces in the Chaco region quebracho logs, of which 279 tons were exported in 1932 and quebracho extract; exports, 49,604 tons in 1932. Fruit-growing, especially oranges, is general; exports in 1932, 30,873,000 oranges and 10,303,000 tangerines. Yaguaron is the chief source of petit-grain oil, distilled from the leaves of a bitter orange tree and used in the manufacture of many perfumes. About 80 metric tons are yearly exported, chiefly to France and Germany. The total area devoted to sugar cultivation (largely for the manufacture of spirit) is about 35,000 acres; sugar production in 1932, 7,693 tons. There are 10 sugar factories in Paraguay, the most important of which is at Tebicuari. Some rice is grown—4,302 tons in 1932. Banana growing has started. Roots (chiefly mandioca, sweet potatoes, and ground-nuts), &c., are grown for local consumption, but agriculture is primitive. About 90,000 acres are planted to maize; output (1932) 63,075 tons. The cultivation of cotton of the American uplands type is encouraged by the authorities; it matures early and reaches the market when the American crop is scarce. Labour shortage is the main difficulty. In 1931-32 the acreage under cotton was 27,264 acres; production, 8,141 metric tons; ginned cotton, 2,423 metric tons. Lace-making, of the 'spider-web' variety, is a thriving industry.

Iron, manganese, copper, and other minerals are encountered in abundance. The Ibicui iron mines were worked as early as 1863. The Quiquió and Ibicui manganese mines contain ore deposits estimated at 60,000,000 tons. Copper has also been found at San Miguel and Quiquió.

### Commerce.

The following is the value, in gold pesos, of the imports and exports (at par 5 gold pesos = £1):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports . . . . .	14,305,119	13,850,095	15,139,359	10,080,732	6,417,646
Exports . . . . .	15,886,208	13,459,766	14,176,453	12,856,585	12,872,945

Exports in 1932 included hides (300,614), corned beef, meat extract, and cotton (2,873 tons). The most important imports are cotton and woollen textiles, wheat, flour, and petrol. Of the total exports in 1932, goods to the value of 6,633,750 gold pesos, or about 51 per cent. of the total, went to Argentina, whence goods to the value of 5,510,713 gold pesos were re-exported. Imports from Argentina, 1932, 2,487,293 gold pesos; United States, 823,348; United Kingdom, 766,231.

The trade between Paraguay and the United Kingdom (Board of Trade Returns) for 5 years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Paraguay to U.K. . .	72,840	113,407	105,493	12,007	5,336
Exports to Paraguay from U.K. . .	119,766	148,257	108,125	84,679	155,765
Re-exports to Paraguay from U.K. .	1,960	2,655	934	524	1,023

### Communications.

Asunción, the chief port, is 950 miles from the sea; the Paraguay river is navigable up to Villa Concepción for vessels of 12-foot draft. Smaller vessels navigate its 1,800 miles. In 1932, 3,730 vessels, with an aggregate tonnage of 305,498 tons, entered at the port of Asunción, and 4,390 with a tonnage of 336,330 cleared. The principal company engaged in the river service on the Paraguay and the Alto Paraná is the Argentine Navigation Company, Ltd., the controlling interest in which is British.

There is a British-owned railway (the Paraguay Central Railway) from Asunción to Encarnación, on the Rio Alto Paraná. This railway has a total main-track length of 232 miles. There is now a through train service without break of bulk from Asunción to Buenos Aires. El Ferrocarril del Norte, owned by a Paraguayan company, runs from Concepción as far as Horqueta, a distance of 83 miles. This road is projected to run as far as Pedro Juan Caballero on the Brazilian border. The Azucarera Paraguaya, in the Department of Ibytymi, has 15 miles of its line open to the public. Total length of railways, 669 miles. The country roads are in general mere bullock tracks, and transport is difficult.

The national telegraph (110 offices) connects Asunción with Corrientes and Posadas in the Argentine Republic, and thus with the outside world; total, 2,944 miles. Telephone lines, 1932, 4,636 miles. Long-distance telephone communication with Posadas was established in 1932. Wireless telegraph stations have been erected at Asunción, Concepción, Paraguari, Bahía Negra, and Puerto Casado. Paraguay joined the postal union in 1881; the number of post offices is 257.



### Money and Credit.

The unit of value is the gold peso, which is based on the Argentine gold peso; at par, it is equal to 96·5 cents. (U.S.). Actually there is no gold or silver current, and the paper peso, which is roughly equivalent to one English penny, is the only circulating medium with the exception of nickel coins which, in the shape of one peso, two pesos and fifty cents pieces, form a small part of the currency. One gold peso = 42·61 paper pesos. Business and governmental transactions are frequently stated in both gold and paper pesos. The total paper currency in circulation on December 31, 1932, was 196,510,000 paper pesos, guaranteed by Conversion Fund and deposits in other banks; total stock of gold, 749,000 U.S. dollars.

From 1923, when finances were reorganized on the lines suggested by an American financial adviser, the State Bank's Exchange Office, with its separate capital of 1,000,000 gold pesos (Oficina de Cambios) maintained the exchange at 18·75 Paraguayan paper pesos to the Argentine paper peso and 42·61 Paraguayan pesos to the Argentine gold peso; the world-wide exchange difficulties of 1932 led to joint control with Argentine of the country's foreign exchange resources.

The principal banks in Paraguay are a branch of the Bank of London and South America, Ltd.; the Banco Germanico de la America del Sud, the Banco del Hogar Argentino, and the Banco Agrícola. The last mentioned is practically a department of the Government, charged with agricultural development. Some contraction in banking facilities is taking place; commercial banks which reported on December 31, 1930, combined capital and reserves of 1,019,481 gold pesos, had on March 31, 1932, capital and reserves of 946,467 gold pesos.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system was officially adopted on January 1, 1901.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF PARAGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Chargé d'Affaires.*—Rogelio Espinoza.

There are Consuls at Glasgow, Birmingham, Manchester, Cardiff, Liverpool, Bradford, and Southampton.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PARAGUAY.

*Consul and Chargé d'Affaires.*—R. H. Tottenham Smith.

### Books of Reference.

- Anuario Daumas. Asunción.  
 Anuario Estadístico de la República del Paraguay. Asunción. Annual.  
 Annual Message of President of the Republic upon opening of Congress on April 1. Asunción.  
*Diario Oficial* (Official Gazette).  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.  
 Report of the Council of the Corporation of Foreign Bondholders. Annual. London.  
 Baez (C.), *Le Paraguay*. Paris, 1927.  
 Bolland (E.), *Exploraciones practicadas en el Alto Paraguay y en la Laguna Gaiba*. Buenos Aires, 1901.  
 Bordon (F. A.), *Paraguay. Guía Geográfica de Turismo*. Asunción, 1932.  
 Decoud (A. L.), *Album Gráfico del Paraguay*. Asunción, 1912.  
 Decoud (H.), *Geografía de la República del Paraguay*. Leipzig, 1911.  
 Demersey (L. A.), *Histoire physique, économique et politique du Paraguay et des établissements des Jésuites*. 2 vols. Paris, 1865.  
 Elliott (A. E.), *Paraguay: its Cultural Heritage, Social Conditions and Educational Problems*. New York, 1931.  
 Fischer-Treuenfeld (R. von), *Paraguay in Wort und Bild*. Berlin, 1906.

- Grubb* (W. B.), *Among the Indians of the Paraguayan Chaco* [Missionary work]. London, 1904.—*An Unknown People of an Unknown Land*. London, 1911.
- Hills* (J. W.), and *Dunbar* (I.), *The Golden River. Sport and Travel in Paraguay*. London, 1922.
- Jourdan* (E. C.), *Guerra do Paraguay*. Rio de Janeiro, 1890.
- Koebel* (W. H.), *Paraguay*. London, 1917.
- La Dardye* (E. De B.), *Paraguay: The Land and the People, Natural Wealth and Commercial Capabilities*. English Edition. Edited by E. G. Ravenstein, F.R.G.S. London, 1892.
- Macdonald* (A. K.), *Picturesque Paraguay*. London, 1911.
- Mangels* (H.), *Wirtschaftliche, naturgeschichtliche, und klimatologische Abhandlungen aus Paraguay*. München, 1904.
- Olascoaga* (R. de), *Paraguay*. [Translation from Reclus' 'Geographie Universelle,' with prolegomena and notes.] Asuncion, 1896.
- Page* (Commander Thomas G.), *La Plata, the Argentine Confederation, and Paraguay. Narrative of the Exploration of the Tributaries of the River La Plata and adjacent Countries during the years 1853, 1854, 1855, and 1856, under the orders of the United States Government*. New York, 1867.
- Parker* (W.), *Paraguayans of To-day*. Buenos Aires, 1920.
- Schurz* (W. L.), *Paraguay. A Commercial Handbook*. Washington, 1921.
- Schuster* (A. N.), *Paraguay. An elaborate survey (in German) of the land and the people, their history and problems*. Stuttgart, 1929.

## PERSIA.

(IRÂN.)

### Reigning King (Shah).

ON October 31, 1925, the Majlis, 'in the name of the national welfare,' proclaimed the deposition of the Shah, Sultan Ahmad, and the overthrow of the Kajar dynasty. On December 13 the Constituent Assembly elected **Riza Khan Pahlevi** Shah of Persia, and made the Crown of Darius hereditary in his family. On December 15 the new Shah took the oath to defend the Constitution, and on December 16 he was publicly proclaimed. On Feb. 25, 1926, he appointed his eldest son, Shahpur Mohammed Riza, Valiahd (Crown Prince) of Persia. Riza Shah was crowned on April 25, 1926.

### Constitution and Government.

The form of government in Persia up to the year 1906 was, in its most important features, similar to that of Turkey. The Shah, within the limitations imposed by the Moslem religion, was an absolute ruler, but had to reckon with the power of the leading doctors of law (*Mujtahid*), who resided at Najaf and Kerbela in Mesopotamia. Unlike the Sultan of Turkey he had no religious standing. In 1905, the Persian people demanded representative institutions, and in January, 1906, the Shah gave his consent to the establishment of a National Assembly, or 'Majlis,' which sat from October, 1906, to June, 1908, and drew up a 'Constitution' which received the Shah's approval on December 30, 1906. Each term of the Majlis lasts 2 years. The new Majlis was opened by the Shah on March 15, 1933.

The government of the country is in the hands of the Cabinet, appointed as follows (September 17, 1933):—

*Prime Minister*.—Mirza Muhammad Ali Khan *Feroughi* (Zuka-ul-Mulk).

*Minister for Foreign Affairs*.—Mirza Seyyid Bagher Khan *Kazemi* (Muhazzeb-ud-Dowleh).

*Minister of Interior*.—Mirza Mahmud Khan *Jam* (Mudir-ul-Mulk).

*Minister of Finance*.—Mirza Ali Akbar Khan *Davar*.

*Minister of Roads and Communications*.—Mirza Ali Khan *Mansur* (Mansur-ul-Mulk).

*Minister of War*.—Jaafar Kuli Khan *Assad* (Sardar Âssad).

*Minister of Justice*.—Mirza Seyyed Muhsen Khan *Sadr* (Sadr-ul-Ashraf).

*Acting Minister of Education.*—Mirza Ali Asghar Khan *Hekmat*.

*Minister of Posts, Telegraphs, and Telephones.*—Muhammad Ali Mirza *Dowlatshahi* (Meshkat-ud-Dowleh).

*Department of Commerce.*—Mirza Ali Akbar Khan *Bahman*.

*Industry and Agriculture.*—Mustafa Kuli Khan *Bayat* (Samsam-ul-Mulk).

The country is divided into twenty-six provinces, which are governed by governors-general (Wâli) and governors (Hâkim), who are directly responsible to the central Government. Each quarter of a town or parish, and every village, has a chief who is called *Katkhuda*. These officers are generally appointed by the governors, but sometimes elected by the citizens. The chiefs of nomad tribes are called *Ilkhâni*, *Ilbegi*, *Wâli*, *Sirdâr*, *Sheikh*.

Towns generally have a municipality, the director of which is nominated by the Central Government.

### Area and Population.

Persia, which has an area of about 628,000 square miles, lies between 25° and 40° north latitude and between 44° and 63° 30' east longitude. A vast portion of this area is an absolute desert, and the population is everywhere so scanty as to approximate, on the average, 16 inhabitants to the square mile.

The population is estimated at 10 millions, but all figures are largely conjectural. It is estimated that the country contains some three million nomads. Of these, 260,000 are Arabs, 720,000 Turks, 675,000 Kurds and *Leks*, 20,700 Baluchis and Gipsies, 234,000 *Lurs*. These figures, however, are merely round numbers, and estimates vary.

The principal cities of Persia are:—Teheran and district, with about 350,000 inhabitants; Tabriz, 180,000; Isfahan, 100,000; Meshed, 85,000; Resht, 80,000; Kerman, 30,000; Kermanshah, 40,000; Shiraz, 35,000; Yezd, 80,000; Barfurush, 30,000; Hamadan, 30,000; Kazvin, 30,000; Kum, 25,000; Sultanabad, 20,000; Kashan, 15,000; Muhammerah, 30,000; Ahwaz, 30,000; and Abadan, 40,000.

### Religion.

Of the population about 7½ millions are Moslems of the Shî'a sect, and of that branch of it known as the *Ithnâ-'Ashariyya*, who recognize twelve Imâms or spiritual successors of the Prophet Mahomet; 850,000 are of the Sunnî sect; 10,000 are Parsis (Gabrs), 40,000 Jews, 50,000 Armenians, and 30,000 Nestorians; there are also many 'Bahais' and some Christians, whose number cannot, however, be estimated.

The Moslems of the sect called Shî'a differ to some extent in religious doctrine (especially in their rejection of the *Sunna* or traditional body of rules, as distinct from the actual text of the Koran), from the Moslems of the Turkish Empire, who are called Sunnî. The Persian priesthood (*ulemâ*) is still powerful. The highest authority, the chief priest of all, is the leading *mujtahid*, who resides at Najaf or Kerbela, near Baghdad, and some consider him the vicegerent of the Prophet, the representative of the Imâm. The Shah and the Government have no voice in the matter of appointing the *mujtahids*, but the Imâm-i-Jama, chief of the great mosque (*Masjid-i-Jama*) of a city, are appointed by Government. Under the Imâm-i-Jama are the *pish namâz* or *khatib* (leader of public prayers and reader of the *Khutba*, the Friday oration), the *mu'azzin* (crier for prayers), and sometimes the *mutavali* (guardian of the mosque); this latter, as well as the *mu'azzin*, need not necessarily be a priest. All mosques and shrines have some endowments (*wakf*), and out of the proceeds of these are provided the funds for the salaries of the priests attached to them. The shrines of some favourite saints

are so richly endowed as to be able to keep an immense staff of priests, servants, and dependants.

The Gregorian National Armenians form two dioceses, each under a bishop, the one residing at Tabriz, and the other at Isfahan. There are also a few thousand Roman Catholic Armenians in Persia who have a bishop of their own rite at Isfahan, the bishop of the Latin rite residing at Urumia. There is a wide tolerance exercised towards Armenians and Nestorians, Jews, and Parsis in cities where Europeans reside.

### Education.

In recent years Public Instruction has made rapid strides; the old system of instruction, which was generally religious, has been practically entirely changed, and at present a tolerably adequate education can be obtained in general knowledge from native teachers who have studied abroad, although, of course, the purely religious schools are still maintained in the Mosques, and the old 'Maktab'—street schools for the very young at which the mere rudiments of reading and writing are taught—still abound. In 1932 there were said to be 3,642 schools of all categories with 182,000 pupils as compared with 612 schools with 55,000 pupils in 1921.

The Government pays the whole budget of Government Schools and grants are paid to the public, private and foreign schools. Religious Schools are maintained from endowments.

The Foreign Schools are maintained by funds from abroad supplied by The American Presbyterian Mission, The Church Missionary Society, The Alliance Israélite, and The French Roman Catholics Mission, and there are also schools run by the German and Soviet Governments; all the above have schools for boys and for girls, but children who are Persian subjects may not now attend foreign primary schools.

### Justice.

The judicial system of Persia is modelled on that of France. There are justices of the peace in villages and small towns, higher courts in the larger towns, police magistrates in all important places, courts of appeal in Teheran, Tabriz, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Isfahan, Meshed, Kerman and Ahwaz, and a court of cassation, or supreme court, in Teheran. The courts are supervised by the Ministry of Justice. New Civil, Criminal and Commercial codes based on French and Swiss codes have been introduced into the Courts of Justice.

### Finance.

The most productive items of revenue in order of importance are usually Customs Receipts, Anglo Persian Oil Co. royalties, Sugar and Tea monopoly, and Land Tax and Road Tax. The incidence of taxation, which is mainly indirect, weighs most heavily on the labouring classes.

Approximate gross Customs receipts for the last three years, according to the Customs Tableau Général, were:—March, 1929–March, 1930, 2,119,917l.; March, 1930–March, 1931, 1,964,740l.; June, 1931–June, 1932, 1,406,977l. (The Persian Economic Year is now from June 21 to June 20, instead of March to March: the Customs figures are published for the economic year.)

The budget estimates for the year ending June, 1934, are:—revenue, 506,912,227 rials, exclusive of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company royalty, the revenue from the sugar and tea monopoly tax and part of the proceeds of the road tax; expenditure, 506,904,460 rials, exclusive of certain expenditure on railways and roads. The royalties from the A.P.O.C. are deposited in London and regarded as a treasury reserve. This reserve, which has

recently, as the result of the new agreement with the A.P.O.C., been increased by payments slightly exceeding 4,000,000*l.*, will probably be used to assist railway finances. The total revenue from the sugar and tea monopoly tax up to March 20, 1933, was recently shown as 579,841,088 rials (about 6,983,033*l.*) and expenditure from this fund, established for railway construction, 402,967,786 rials (4,855,033), leaving 176,873,303 rials, or about 2,131,000*l.* available.

On August 14, 1933, the recognised foreign debt of Persia was the 1911 Loan, the original amount of which was 1,250,000*l.*, and the amount outstanding, 1,069,397*l.* 11*s.* 7*d.*

The debt incurred to Great Britain during and immediately after the war, which has been placed at 2,000,000*l.*, has not yet been funded. The total floating debt at the same date was 6,661,428 rials.

### Defence.

The army is estimated to consist of about 80,000 men (actual figures are not available), exclusive of the *amnich* (gendarmérie). The latter number approximately 8,000 and are used for the surveillance of roads and other armed police duties.

The army, navy, and air force cost some 2,000,000*l.* annually. The organisation is a Central Garrison at Tehran, numbering some 14,000 men; two divisions in Azerbaijan, one based on Tabriz and the other on Rezaieh (Urumiah); one division based on Meshed; six independent brigades of varying strengths based on Sennéh, Khurramabad, Ahwaz, Shiraz, Kerman and Khwash; and five independent regiments based on Asterabad, Gumbad-i-Kabus, Isfahan, Kermanshah and Resht.

The army has recently been re-armed and equipped at a cost of about 1,000,000*l.* with material bought in Czechoslovakia.

Military service became compulsory under the Conscription Act passed in 1924. This Law is now being generally enforced, except in certain tribal areas, and the supply of conscripts exceeds the numbers required.

The air force at present has 17 new De Havilland 'Tiger Moth' aeroplanes fitted with Gipsy 120 h.p. engines; 10 new Russian aeroplanes with engines of German design, Type T. 5, and of 600 h.p.; 5 Junker monoplanes; one Potez; and 12 De Havilland D.H. 9. A's of Russian manufacture, fitted with Liberty engines. It is understood that further orders have been placed.

The Persian navy consists of 2 gunboats armed with 3 4-inch guns, and 4 motor patrol vessels armed with 2 3-inch guns, all built in Italy in 1931. In addition there are 2 obsolete gunboats. Some 250 officers and ratings have been trained in Italy.

### Production and Industry.

Persia produces oil, wool, skins, casings, drugs, fruits, gums, rice, cotton, wheat, &c.; special attention is being paid to the textile industry. Production in 1931-32 was estimated by the Department of Agriculture as follows (in tons):—rice, 280,000; cotton, 25,000; tobacco, 10,000; raisins, 40,000; and wheat, 1,150,000. The wool of Khurasan is famous. Persian carpets, of which there are many kinds, are all made by hand. The principal centres of the industry are Tabriz, Hamadan, Sultanabad, and Kerman.

The mineral deposits of Persia are considerable but undeveloped. They include iron, coal, copper, lead, manganese, marble, borax, nickel, and cobalt. Oil is being developed with much success. The turquoise mines of Nishapur are worked in a most primitive fashion but with profit, as also are the iron oxide and rock salt in the Persian Gulf.

The production of the Anglo-Persian Oil Company, which holds a con-

cession for a large area in S. Persia, was: 1931, 5,750,000 tons; 1932, 6,500,000 tons; 1933, 7,087,000 tons.

### Commerce.

On February 25, 1931, the Government established a monopoly of foreign trade, operating through a system of Government permits.

The principal centres of commerce are Tabriz, Teheran, Hamadan, Meshed, and Isfahan; the principal ports, Bandar Abbas, Mohammerah, Bushire and Bandar Shapour on the Persian Gulf, and Astara, Pahlavi (Enzeli), Meshed-i-Sar, Bandar Guez and Bandah Shah on the Caspian.

According to the statistics published by the Minister of Finance the values of the imports and exports for six years were as follows:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
	£	£		£	£
1926-27	16,189,300	22,716,049	1929-30	15,859,534	27,152,363
1927-28	16,450,193	21,617,164	1930-31	12,784,363	23,088,643
1928-29	17,069,861	31,596,960	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	7,887,102	20,459,320

<sup>1</sup> From June, 1931, to June, 1932

The following table shows (in thousands of krans, or rials: 63·40 krans = 17. in 1930-31, and 84·85 rials = 17. in 1931-32) the values of the chief imports into, and exports from Persia:—

Imports	1930-31	1931-32	Exports	1930-31	1931-32
	1,000 Krans	1,000 Rials		1,000 Krans	1,000 Rials
Cotton textiles . . .	142,820	231,204	Mineral oils . . .	1,006,190	1,017,948
Sugar . . .	104,917	73,435	Carpets and rugs . . .	124,715	188,475
Machinery, etc. . .	88,078	33,599	Fruits, fresh and dried . . .	57,861	117,990
Tea . . .	65,718	38,332	Opium . . .	49,180	20,907
Mineral oils and greases	45,101	52,460	Rice . . .	32,011	33,265
Vehicles of all sorts and spares . . .	35,012	45,530	Cotton, raw . . .	31,252	108,451
Cotton yarns . . .	19,109	32,729	Wool, raw . . .	23,264	25,339
Haberdashery & house- hold utensils . . .	18,474	15,104	Gum tragacanth . . .	16,176	35,609
Textiles, woollen . . .	11,775	10,971	Sheep casings . . .	10,673	17,230
			Natural silk tissues . . .	3,489	13,863
			Livestock . . .	6,630	13,144
Total (including all others)	810,529	669,220		1,463,819	1,736,973

In the years ending March, 1931, and June, 1932, the distribution of the trade of Persia was as follows:—

From or to	Imports		Exports	
	1930-31	1931-32	1930-31	1931-32
	1,000 Krans	1,000 Rials	1,000 Krans	1,000 Rials
British Empire . . .	368,621	204,622	653,005	671,767
Belgium . . .	23,817	16,062	35,263	49,323
France . . .	27,185	14,860	91,477	165,786
Germany . . .	56,777	44,463	75,991	104,223
Irak . . .	3,885	2,070	30,244	70,433
Italy . . .	22,410	18,013	52,056	45,720
Japan . . .	9,762	24,883	31,735	5,970
Netherlands . . .	19,171	4,927	4,001	3,690
Russia . . .	234,242	273,982	158,827	266,883
Turkey . . .	1,393	284	• 22,522	33,493
United States . . .	25,691	44,129	66,265	79,715

The chief imports from Persia to United Kingdom in 1932 were, according to Board of Trade returns: Motor spirit, 2,193,378*l.*, and crude petroleum, 2,229,303*l.* The chief exports to Persia were chemicals, 107,616*l.*; machinery, 48,056*l.*; and cotton piece goods, 330,029*l.*

Total trade between Persia and United Kingdom (Board of Trade returns) for 5 years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Persia to U.K.	9,147,918	8,776,807	5,791,368	6,942,432	7,835,234
Exports to Persia from U.K.	2,260,727	2,694,514	727,443	826,845	1,056,876
Re-exports to Persia from U.K.	85,500	199,081	52,787	11,422	28,108

### Banking and Credit.

The Shah in 1889 granted a concession to Baron Julius de Reuter for the formation of a State Bank of Persia, with head office at Teheran and branches in the chief cities. The bank was formed in the autumn of the same year, with the title 'The Imperial Bank of Persia,' and incorporated by Royal Charter, dated September 2, 1889. The bank has recently conceded its sole right of note issue to the Persian Government. There is also established at Teheran the Russian 'Banque d'Escompte,' formerly 'Banque des Prêts de Perse.' This Bank, with all its Concessions, was in March, 1921, handed over to the Persian Government by the Soviet authorities, and is now 'The Bank of Iran,' and forms part of the Ministry of Finance. The Ottoman Bank has also established branches in Teheran, Hamadan, and Kermanshah. Latterly the Russians started a bank, under the auspices of the Soviet Government, which has branches in both the northern and southern provinces. A Government Pawnbroking Establishment was founded in January, 1927, and a 'National Bank' in September, 1928. During the year 1929, the National Bank of which Dr. W. Horschitz Horst, a German, is now joint Director with Mirza Hussein Khan Ala, C.M.G., and Mirza Mohammad Ali Khan Farzin, opened branches in all the chief provincial towns. There is also the Bank-i-Pahlevi with branches in the important towns in the north. The Agricultural Section of the National Bank was made a separate establishment with its own capital in May, 1933.

### Communications.

Tonnage entered at Bushire, Lingah, Bandar Abbas, Mohammerah, Bandar Shapour and several other smaller ports between June 23, 1931, and June 21, 1932, was 6,018,178 tons, of which 5,279,975 tons were British, 285,064 tons German, and 101,900 tons Russian; the Persian total was 189,553 tons; at Caspian ports 430,104 tons, of which 341,341 (steam) were Russian and 16,338 (steam) Persian, and 11,025 tons (sail) Russian, and 61,400 tons (sail) Persian.

The total number of vessels entered and cleared at Persian ports during the year ended June 21, 1932, was 14,117 as compared with 15,858 during the year ended March 21, 1931.

The Government continues its programme of road construction, and a new road from Tehran to Chalus on the Caspian Sea, via Kerej, is nearing completion. This is the shortest road, about 140 miles, from the capital to the Caspian. Work has been continued on the Tabriz-Rowanduz road and consignments have already been made from Baghdad to the Province of Azerbaijan by car over the new road, though it is far from being in a finished

state as yet. Construction of the North to South Railway progresses, but so far trains only run on some 80 miles from Bandar Shah to Shahi (Aliabad) in the northern section, and on about 156 miles from Bandar Shapour to Salehabad, via Ahwaz, on the southern section.

Taking Teheran, the capital, as the centre, the following main routes are available for all forms of motor traffic:—(i) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Port Pahlevi) via Kasvin and Resht; (ii) Teheran to Tabriz; (iii) Teheran to Baghdad via Kasvin, Hamadan and Kermanshah; (iv) Teheran to Basra via Sultanabad, Burujird, Khurramabad, Dizful Ahwaz, and Mohammerah; (v) Teheran to Bushire via Isfahan and Shiraz; (vi) Teheran to Bander Abbas via Isfahan and Kerman; (vii) Teheran to Meshed; (viii) Teheran to the Caspian Sea (Bandar-i-Gaz) via Babul; (ix) Teheran to Zahedan and Quetta. Two routes: (a) via Meshed; (b) via Kerman. Several subsidiary roads exist, the most important being:—(i) The coastal road on the southern shore of the Caspian Sea from Pahlevi to Bandar-i-Gaz; (ii) Hamadan to Isfahan via Sultanabad; (iii) Kermanshah to Burujird; (iv) Shiraz to Kerman via Niriz; and (v) Meshed to Askabad; (vi) Tabriz to Rezaniyeh (Urumiah) (a) via Sauj-Bulag (south of Lake Urumiah); (b) via Julfa and Khoi (north of Lake Urumiah); (vii) Khoi to Maku and Trebizond. A road was opened in 1932 to connect Tabriz with Nisibin via Rowanduz. Several of the above roads are blocked by snow for 3 or 4 days at a time between December 15 and April 1.

Total length of railways 467 miles, as follows:—Tabriz-Julfa, 85 miles; Sofian-Sharifkhaneh, 30 miles; Mirjawa-Zahedan, 104 miles (not actually working now); Teheran-Shah Abdul Azim, 5 miles; Bandar Shahpur-Salehabad 156 miles; Aliabad-Bandar Shah, 80 miles. These last two sections are at the southern and northern ends respectively of the line which is projected between the Persian Gulf and the Caspian; work is continuing at each end, but progress is slow owing largely to the difficulty of the country which has now to be traversed.

Navigation on the Lake of Urumiah, from Sharafkhaneh to Golmankhaneh is served by some five tugs and 15 barges for the transport of goods and passengers. The service runs twice a week. On the River Karun likewise, from Mohammerah to Ahwaz (Nasseri), an irregular service for cargo only both ways is run by the Mesopotamia Persia Corp., Ltd., and some native firms run daily trips by motor boat, for passengers and merchandise. By changing into lighter draught boats at Ahwaz both can be taken up to Shahlili near Shushtar.

The telegraph system attains a length of 9,588 miles with 16,265 miles of wire. In virtue of several conventions, dating from 1863, between the British and Persian Governments, the Indian Government constructed, and until March, 1931, maintained and worked with its own staffs: the Indo-European Telegraph Department line from Teheran-Kum-Kashan-Isfahan-Shiraz to Bushire, and thence to Fao and also Karachi; this line is 669 miles in length with 2,292 miles of wire and 7 stations; and the Central Persia Telegraphs from Teheran via Kashan-Yezd-Kerman-Bam to the Beluchistan frontier and thence to India with a mileage of 1,467 line and 4,183 wire and 10 stations. The Indo-European Telegraph Co. maintained communication between Teheran and Tabriz and on to Julfa, which connects with the European systems. Number of telegrams in 1929, 735,737 internal, 104,559 foreign.

The Indo-European Telegraph Company, as well as the Indo-European Telegraph Department, relinquished all their telegraph lines in Persia on February 28, 1931; thenceforward all these lines came under the direct control of the Persian Telegraph Administration with the exception of the



land-line between Jack and the Indian frontier near Gwadar, which is exploited by the Imperial and International Communications Company.

Wireless has been installed at Teheran, Tabriz, Meshed, Kermanshah, Pahlevi, Kerman, Mohammerah, and Shiraz. Teheran is in wireless communication with Europe via Tiflis and Beyrout.

In 1932 the Government purchased the telephone system from the lessees, the "Société Anonyme des Téléphones Persans" for one million tomans, and it is now generally under Government control.

In 1929, 6,199,800 letters and 256,700 post-cards were handled in the internal service; in the foreign service, 1,518,400 letters and 22,600 post-cards were received, and 1,197,400 letters and 124,200 post-cards despatched.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

Persia has a gold standard, the unit of which is the *rial*, containing 0.07322382 grammes of gold: one hundred *rials* make one *pahlevi*. The *rial* is sub-divided into 100 *dinars*.

The gold standard is not, however, in force, for, by a law passed on March 13, 1932, there is no obligation to pay out gold pending a return to more normal economic conditions.

The actual unit of currency is a *rial*, which contains 4.14 grammes of silver and is the equivalent of the *kran*, which is now obsolete, but which has not been altogether withdrawn from circulation.

By a law passed on January 8, 1933, the official weights and measures of Persia correspond to those of the metric system: the metre is to be used for measures and the kilogram for weights. Arrangements are being made for the putting into effect of this law.

For the old Persian weights and measures, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1933, p. 1191.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PERSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Counsellor and Chargé d'Affaires*.—Shayesteh Mohammad Khan.

*First Secretary*.—Nasrallah Khan Entezam.

*Second Secretary*.—Mirza Hossein Khan Navab.

*Attaché*.—Abdol Ahad Khan Yekta.

*Honorary Commercial Attaché*.—Nubar Sarkis Gulbenkian.

*Consul-General in London*.—Mirza M. Gazvini.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERSIA.

*Envoy Extraordinary, Minister Plenipotentiary and Consul-General*.—Sir Reginald Herve Hoare, K.C.M.G. (Appointed October 12, 1931.)

*Counsellor (acting)*.—V. A. L. Mallet, C.M.G.

*First Secretary*.—H. L. Baggallay.

*Third Secretary*.—D. L. Busk.

*Oriental Secretary*.—A. C. Trott.

*Military Attaché*.—Major G. D. Pybus.

*Commercial Secretary*.—S. Simmonds, M.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at Teheran, Tabriz (C.), Bushire (C.-G.), Bandar Abbas, Meshed (C.-G.), Isfahan (C.-G.), Seistan, (re-named in 1931, Zabol), Kerman, Mohammerah, Shiraz, Kermanshah, Ahwaz, Birjand and Duzdab (re-named in 1931, Zahedan).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Persia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Blue Books*.—Affairs of Persia, December, 1906, to November, 1908, 1909, 1910, 1911, 1912, 1913, and 1914.

*Eastern Persia*: an Account of the Journeys of the Persian Boundary Commission, 1870-72. 2 vols. 1876.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

*Persia*. 1 (1919). Agreement between H.B.M. Government and the Persian Government, August 9, 1919.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Amory* (Copley), *Persian Days*. London, 1928.

*Balfour* (J. M.), *Recent Happenings in Persia*. London, 1922.

*Bell* (G.), *Persian Pictures*. London, 1928.

*Browne* (E. G.), *A Year amongst the Persians*. New ed. London, 1926.—*The Revolution in Persia*. London, 1910.

*Chisol* (Sir Valentine), *The Middle Eastern Question*. London, 1904.

*Curson* (Lord), *Persia and the Persian Question*. [Chap. 1, contains an account of European literature relating to Persia (900-1891), and there are bibliographical footnotes throughout the volumes.] 2 vols. London, 1892.

*Doerfl* (H.), *Persiens Auswärtige Wirtschaftsbeziehungen*. Hamburg, 1933.

*Eutchaj* (G. H.), *Guide Book on Persia*. Teheran, 1932.

*Edwards* (A. C.), *A Persian Caravan*. London, 1928.

*Fateh* (Moustafa Khan), *The Economic Position of Persia*. London, 1926.

*Grothe* (H.), *Wanderungen in Persien*. Berlin, 1910.—*Zur Natur und Wirtschaft von Vorderasien*. I. Persien. Frankfurt, 1911.

*Hale* (F.), *From Persian Uplands*. London, 1920.

*Hedin* (Dr. Sven), *Overland to India*. 2 Vols. London, 1910.—*Eine Routenaufnahme durch Ost Persien*. Vol. 1. Stockholm, 1918.

*Hesse* (F.), *Persien. Entwicklung und Gegenwart*. Berlin, 1932.

*Jung* (K.), *Die Wirtschaftlichen Verhältnisse Persiens*. Berlin, 1910.

*Layard* (Sir H. A.), *Early Adventures in Persia, &c.* New ed. 2 vols. London, 1894.

*Litten* (Wilhelm), *Persien*. Berlin, 1920.

*Millsapugh* (A. C.), *The American Task in Persia*. London, 1926.

*Noeman* (E. W. P.), *The Middle East*. London, 1926.

*Norden* (H.), *Under Persian Skies: A Record of Travel by the old Caravan Routes of Western Persia*. London, 1928.

*Poidebard* (A.), *Un carrefour des routes de Perse*. Paris, 1923.

*Richards* (J. R.), *The Open Road in Persia*. London, 1933.

*Rosen* (Friedrich), *Persien in Wort und Bild*. Berlin, 1926.

*Sadiq* (I. K.), *Modern Persia and her Educational System*. New York, 1932.

*Sheean* (V.), *The New Persia*. New York, 1927.

*Sindar* (Ikbal Ali Shah), *Persia of the Persians*. London, 1929.

*Strange* (G. Le), *The Lands of the Eastern Caliphate*. Cambridge, 1905.

*Sykes* (Ella C.), *Persia and its People*. London, 1910.

*Sykes* (Sir Percy M.), *Ten Thousand Miles in Persia*. London, 1902.—*The Glory of the Shia World*. London 1910.—*A History of Persia*, 2 vols. (Third edition.) London, 1930.

*Williamson* (J. W.), *In a Persian Oil Field*. London, 1927.

*Wilson* (Sir A. T.), *The Persian Gulf*. London, 1928.—*A Bibliography of Persia*. London, 1930.—*Persia*. (Modern World Series.) London, 1932.

## PERU.

(REPUBLICA DEL PERÚ.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Peru, formerly the most important of the Spanish Viceroyalties in South America, issued its declaration of independence on July 28, 1821; but it was not till after a war, protracted till 1824, that the country gained its actual freedom from Spanish rule.

The following table gives a list of Presidents from 1899 to 1933 :—

Don Eduardo Lopez de Romaña, Sept. 8, 1899—Sept. 8, 1903.	Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Oct. 12, 1919—Aug. 24, 1930. <sup>a</sup>
Don Manuel Candamo, Sept. 8, 1903—May 7, 1904. <sup>1</sup>	General Don Manuel Ponce (Acting), Aug. 24, 1930—Aug. 28, 1930. <sup>a</sup>
Don Serapio Calderón (Acting), May 7, 1904—Sept. 24, 1904.	Colonel Don Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Acting), Aug. 28, 1930—March 1, 1931. <sup>a</sup>
Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept. 24, 1904—Sept. 24, 1908.	Don Ricardo Leoncio Elias (Acting), March 1, 1931—March 5, 1931. <sup>a</sup>
Don Augusto Bernardino Leguía, Sept. 24, 1908—Sept. 24, 1912.	Colonel Don Gustavo Jimenez (Acting), March 5, 1931—March 10, 1931. <sup>a</sup>
Dr. Don Guillermo Enrique Billinghurst, Sept. 24, 1912—Feb. 4, 1914. <sup>1</sup>	Don David Samanez Ocampo (Acting), March 10, 1931—Dec. 8, 1931.
General Don Oscar Raimundo Benavides (Acting), Feb. 4, 1914—Sept. 24, 1915.	General Don Luis M. Sánchez Cerro (Constitutional), Dec. 8, 1931—April 30, 1933. <sup>a</sup>
Don José Pardo y Barreda, Sept. 24, 1915—Oct. 12, 1919. <sup>a</sup>	

<sup>a</sup> Died

<sup>1</sup> Deposed

<sup>\*</sup> Resigned

<sup>•</sup> Assassinated.

According to the new Constitution of April 9, 1933, the legislative power is vested in a Senate and a Chamber of Deputies. The present constituent assembly, nominally 145 members, will form the Chamber of Deputies, but 25 of its members will be chosen for the Senate and 15 further members of the Senate will be elected by direct suffrage in 1934. The next legislative and presidential period will commence December 8, 1936, and last until July 28, 1941. Thereafter the President and the Chamber of Deputies will be renewed every 5 years; the Senate will be elected for 6 years, one-third renewable every two years. Both senators and deputies are to be elected by a direct vote. Congress normally sits for 120 days; it may be convened for a special session. Voters are males, at least 21 years old, who are able to read and write; in 1931 the number of registered voters was 392,263.

The executive power is entrusted to a President, elected for 5 years and not eligible for a consecutive term. He receives 25,500 soles a year, plus 12,000 soles for representation.

*President.*—General Don Oscar Raimundo Benavides. Elected by Constituent Assembly on April 30, 1933, on the assassination of President Sánchez Cerro. To serve until December 8, 1936.

The President exercises his executive functions through a Cabinet of seven ministers, holding office at his pleasure. The ministers are those of the Interior, War, Marine, Foreign Affairs, Justice, with Worship and Instruction, Finance and Public Works. Each minister receives 14,280 soles a year.

The 23 departments are divided into provinces (114 in all), and these are subdivided into 1,011 districts. Each department is administered by a Prefect, and each province by a Sub-Prefect. Municipal councillors are elected by direct vote, and foreigners are eligible.

### Area and Population.

There has been no enumeration of the population in recent years. The census returns of 1862 showed a total population of 2,487,916; that of 1876 put the number at 2,699,106, of whom about 13·8 per cent. were white, 1·9 per cent. negroes, 57·6 per cent. Indian, 24·8 per cent. mestizos (Cholos and Zambos), and 1·9 per cent. Asiatic, chiefly Chinese. It was estimated (1927) that the population approximated 6,147,000 of which 600,000 were white. The language is Spanish, but the Indian population has its own language, either Quechua or Aymara.

To promote the assimilation of the Indian population, estimated at 4,000,000, the Government in 1930 declared June 24 of each year to be a

national holiday, 'day of the indigene,' to be celebrated with appropriate ceremonies. By a decree issued in 1927, the Indians were freed from the peonage system which existed in some regions.

The population of the Department of Lima, containing the capital, according to the official census in November, 1931, was 380,708, and of the Department of Callao 70,861. Lima city has 281,425 inhabitants; Callao City, 63,728. The estimated population in 1928 of other cities was: Arequipa 46,000; Cuzco 40,000; Chiclayo 35,000; Ica 20,000; Trujillo 30,000; Chinchu 20,000; Huancayo 20,000; Ayacucho 20,000; Iquitos 10,000; Huaráz 20,000; Piura 15,000.

Revised estimates in 1930, allowing for the cession of 43,970 square miles to Colombia (Salomon-Lozano Treaty, 1927), and of 7,670 square miles to Chile in 1928, put the present area at 482,133 square miles. The areas of the 23 departments (and total area of the various islands) are given below with the population, according to the census returns of 1876 (the latest official one) and an official estimate for 1927. The chief towns are shown in brackets:—

Departments	Area: English square miles 1932	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1927
		1876 (census)	1927 (estimated)	
<i>Departments:</i>				
Amazonas (Chachapoyas) . . .	13,943	34,264	80,000	5.7
Ancash (Huaráz) . . . . .	14,700	284,830	480,000	31.9
Apurimac (Huancarama) . . .	8,187	118,525	280,000	34.3
Arequipa (Arequipa) . . . . .	21,947	157,046	360,000	16.8
Ayacucho (Ayacucho) . . . . .	18,185	142,215	320,000	17.5
Cajamarca (Cajamarca) . . . .	12,588	212,746	450,000	35.9
Callao (Callao) . . . . .	14	34,492	75,000	5,357.0
Cuzco (Cuzco) . . . . .	55,716	243,032	700,000	12.5
Huancavelica (Huancavelica) . .	8,297	108,069	230,000	27.7
Huanuco (Huanuco) . . . . .	15,426	78,981	200,000	12.9
Ica (Ica) . . . . .	9,796	60,255	120,000	12.2
Junin (Huancayo) . . . . .	22,814	209,759	450,000	19.7
La Libertad (Trujillo) . . . . .	10,206	147,386	380,000	37.2
Lambayeque (Chiclayo) . . . . .	4,613	80,788	140,000	30.3
Lima (Lima) . . . . .	15,048	225,800	550,000	36.5
Loreto (Iquitos) . . . . .	119,270	61,905	150,000	1.2
Madre de Dios (Maldonado) . . .	58,827	—	5,000	0.08
Moquegua (Moquegua) . . . . .	5,549	28,785	40,000	7.2
Piura (Piura) . . . . .	15,190	135,615	300,000	19.8
Puno (Puno) . . . . .	26,133	259,440	700,000	26.7
San Martin . . . . .	17,448		65,000	3.7
Tacna (Tacna) . . . . .	4,930	36,009	60,000	4.7
Tumbes (Tumbes) . . . . .	1,590	—	12,000	7.5
<i>Various islands.</i> . . . .	1,726	—	—	—
Grand Total . . . . .	482,133	2,689,106 <sup>1</sup>	6,147,000	12.7

<sup>1</sup> Created in 1912.

<sup>2</sup> Including 38,225 of the former Department of Tarapaca, ceded to Chile.

Efforts to encourage immigration of Europeans, including Germans, Austrians, Poles and Cossacks by opening up to them some 3,000,000 acres have been only partially successful, and many have had to be repatriated since 1929.

The long-standing dispute with Chile over the provinces of Tacna and Arica (see STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK for 1928, page 1198) reached an amicable stage in July, 1928, when the two countries resumed diplomatic relations and made a fresh attempt to settle the question by direct and friendly

negotiations. On June 3, 1929, a settlement was reached at Lima, Tacna going to Peru and Arica to Chile. Demarcation and joint policing of the boundary were accomplished in August, 1930.

As to the boundary dispute with Bolivia an arrangement has been come to by direct negotiations between Bolivia and Peru. The frontier line between them was fixed from the mouth of the Heath to that of the Yaverija (1912), and is being finally demarcated by a joint commission. Those with Colombia and Ecuador (for the possession of over 100,000 square miles of land rich in rubber, timber, and probably gold, lying about the head waters of the Amazon) were referred to the mediation of the United States, Argentina, and Brazil. Direct negotiations may possibly be initiated between Peru and Ecuador. The Salomon-Lozano Treaty, establishing the boundary between Peru and Colombia, was ratified by the former in 1927, and by Colombia in 1928, but on September 1, 1932, Peruvian civilians from Iquitos seized the Colombian town of Leticia, east of Iquitos, and demanded a revision of the treaty. By an agreement signed at Geneva on May 25, 1933, between Colombia and Peru, a League of Nations Commission took over the administration of Leticia on June 23, 1933. Negotiations between Peru and Colombia were due to commence at Rio de Janeiro in October, 1933. A definite arrangement has been made with Brazil as to boundary, favourable, on the whole, to Peru, and this was finally demarcated in 1927 by a joint commission.

The region north of the Marañon from the Pongo de Manseriche is claimed by Ecuador and Peru.

### Religion.

Religious liberty exists, but the Roman Catholic religion is protected by the State, and in 1929, a decree was issued permitting only Roman Catholic religious instruction in schools, State or private. There is a Roman Catholic archbishopric (Lima, dating from 1545), 16 bishops and vicars-general, 4 Apostolic Prefects, 641 intermediate officials, 1,123 priests and 1,790 monks. The 1,109 churches, 51 convents and 72 religious houses are the property of the State. The Junta of Government in October, 1930, decreed that all marriages must be civil, regardless of religion and preceded by medical examination; liberal divorce regulations, including divorce for 'absence without just cause for 50 days,' were also established. Divorcees may re-marry immediately.

### Education and Justice.

Elementary education is compulsory for both sexes between the ages of 7 and 14, and is free. The system is highly centralized; all teaching appointments are made by the Ministry of Education. In 1930, there were in Peru 3,562 primary schools with 6,476 teachers and 342,016 pupils; 36 secondary schools (excluding private schools under supervision) with 697 teachers and 11,826 pupils and 4 normal schools, with a registration of 1,610. Budget appropriations for education in 1932, 9,469,848 soles. Special schools for the Indians enroll about 1,780. There are also 30 travelling schools. Higher education is normally provided at the central university in Lima, called 'Universidad de San Marcos,' founded by Charles V. in 1551; its autonomy, previously limited in 1928, was restored by the Junta in 1930, but it was closed in 1932; it is to be reopened in 1934. It had in 1929, 169 professors and 1,531 students in five faculties and two institutes. There are small universities at Arequipa (founded in 1827), with (1932) 223 students, Cuzco with 106 students, Trujillo, 104 students, and the

Catholic University (Lima) with 153 students. There are State Colleges of Agriculture, Arts and Trades, and Engineering in Lima.

Justice is administered in the Supreme Court at Lima composed of 11 judges and 3 fiscals, and in 13 Superior Courts throughout the Republic. There are 147 Courts of First Instance and 42 Minor Courts. The judges of the Supreme Court are chosen by Congress from lists of names presented by the Government; those of the Superior Courts and of the Minor Courts are chosen by the Government from lists of names presented by the Supreme and Superior Courts, respectively.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for 5 years were as follows in soles (10 soles = the old Peruvian pound :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Revenue . . .	140,358,320	118,792,210	99,755,105	96,928,296	95,438,044
Expenditure . .	140,204,550	131,281,853	104,819,139	96,928,296	95,438,044

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

Actual receipts and expenditures in 1932 were around 85,000,000 soles.

For account of the old foreign debt of Peru and the arrangements reached regarding it with the Peruvian Corporation, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1931, p. 1183.

The total debt of Peru (June 30, 1932) amounted to 532,011,848 soles, of which the internal debt amounted to 129,600,021 soles, and the foreign debt to 402,411,827 soles. The latter included 94,808,658 dollars (U.S.), calculated at the rate of 3.57171 soles for one dollar, U.S., and 3,669,488 $\frac{1}{2}$  sterling, at 17.38193 soles to  $\pounds$  1. External debt service in 1930 took Lp. 1,449,780, of which guano exploitation, railroads and docks furnished 85 per cent.; internal debt service took Lp. 354,919. But in May, 1931, Peru suspended interest and sinking fund payments on external debt until economic conditions improve. British investments (1932) amounted to about 40,000,000 $\pounds$ , of which about 2,000,000 $\pounds$  was represented by the Peruvian Corporation. American investments total 200,000,000 dollars, of which (1931) holdings of Government bonds represented 75,000,000 dollars and direct interest in railways and industries represented 124,742,000 dollars.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory and universal, though only a limited number of the annual quota of conscripts is called up for active duty with the colours, the remainder being formed into local battalions, who receive instruction one day in the week (Sundays). The term of service is 2 years in the active army, 5 years in the first reserve, 5 in the second reserve, and 20 years in the National Guard.

The country is divided into 5 military districts, each furnishing a complete division. The division is made up of 2 regiments of infantry of 2 battalions each, with 1 machine gun company; 1 topographical section, 1 medical section, 1 commissariat section, 1 or 2 regiments of cavalry (2 squadrons), 1 regiment of mountain artillery.

The army at present is organized as follows: of infantry there are

20 regiments, of artillery 5 regiments, 5 mounted infantry companies, 5 battalions of engineers, 1 aviation squadron, and an independent commissariat corps.

The peace establishment of the army in 1931 was 1,165 officers and 7,880 other ranks. Police and gendarmerie amount also to about 8,000 including civil guards and mounted police. The civil guard has been reorganised into 11 cavalry regiments, 1 infantry regiment of 4 battalions, 1 independent battalion and 1 machine gun battalion. Rifle instruction is also given in Peruvian schools. There is a military academy and war college at Chorillos, near Lima. In May, 1927, the Peruvian army which for some years prior to 1924 had been in the hands of a French Military Mission, was entrusted to the technical direction of an ex-German general, who resigned in 1929.

The infantry is armed with the 1912 Peruvian model of the Mauser rifle, cavalry with carbine of the same type and model, artillery with the Schneider-Canet gun and machine gun battalion with Danish light machine guns, 'Maatsan'.

Aviation, both military and civil, is controlled by a Director-General of Aviation, under the Ministry of Marine and Aviation.

Army, Navy and Aviation appropriations in the 1932 budget were: Army, 14,358,142 soles; Navy and Aviation, 6,586,786 soles; total, 20,944,929 soles.

#### NAVY.

The Peruvian Navy consists of the following units:—2 obsolete cruisers, *Almirante Grau* and *Coronel Bolognesi*, 3,200 tons, 24 knots speed, each with 2 6-inch and 8 3-inch guns, built in 1906, and re-boilered and adapted for oil fuel in 1923–25; 3 destroyers; 4 submarines; 1 submarine tender, *La Lima*; 1 transport; 1 oiler; and a sailing training ship. In addition there are 3 river gun-boats on the Amazon. There is a naval school for cadets at La Punta, near Callao, and a submarine base on San Lorenzo Island, opposite Callao.

#### Agriculture and Industry.

The country may be divided into three zones: the coast strip, with an average width of 30 miles; the Sierra, or Uplands, lying between the coast range of mountains and the Andes proper; and the forest or wooded region, called the *Montaña*. In the arid coast region the government has brought under irrigation 62,400 acres during the last few years; large irrigation projects have been started in the Olmos desert near Pimentel in northern Peru, and near Arequipa in southern Peru.

About 80 per cent. of the population is dependent on agriculture, mainly with the help of irrigation. The chief agricultural productions of Peru are, in the order named: cotton, sugar, coffee, wool, hides, and skins. Cotton production for 1933 is estimated at 270,000 bales (of 480 lbs.); for 1932 it was 231,055 bales (52,573 metric tons); 1931, 232,515 bales; 1930, 250,685. Value of the 1933 crop is put at 67,000,000 soles; of 1932, at 37,000,000 soles. About 300,000 acres are devoted to cotton; exports in 1932, 46,271 metric tons. Output of cotton seed, 1932, 90,530 metric tons. The sugar industry is carried on chiefly by irrigation in the river valleys of the coast region and by sinking wells (1 lb. of sugar is estimated to require 500 gallons of water). Peru is a low-cost producer. About 50 large estates covering 120,000 acres raise 95 per cent. of the crop; production is around 380,000 tons, of which 324,777 tons were exported in 1932. Output of alcohol, 1931, 2,214,220 gallons. The chief coffee-growing districts are

those of Chanchamayo, Perené and Paucartambo in Central Peru, where the Peruvian Corporation has done much useful colonising work on about 2,750,000 acres. Exports in 1932, 2,421,030 kilos. Cocoa cultivation is extending, especially in the Perené region. Wheat growing on the plateaus of the Andes is encouraged. Total area under wheat in 1932, 283,953 acres; production (1931), 94,835 metric tons. Rice is extensively grown; the quality is excellent, but the quantity, around 100,000 tons, is insufficient to meet local wants. The gathering of wild rubber, once the most important industry in the Amazon region of Peru, where it was shipped from Iquitos, 2,000 miles down the Amazon to the Atlantic, has declined in importance with the competition of plantation rubber. Exports of balata from this region have taken its place, but as the trees are felled, not tapped, this too is declining. Tobacco (in Northern Peru), wines and spirits, olives, ramie, and maize are also produced. The manufacture, importation and sale of tobacco is a Government monopoly; it can only be grown under licence. Silk culture is being tried in the coast region. Coca is grown for the Indian population which chews the leaf, but cocaine is manufactured in Lima, Otuzco, and several other towns, principally for export to Japan; exports about 3,000 pounds. In addition there are dyes, cinchona, and other medicinal plants. Alpaca, sheep, and llama wool are exported. Peru produced (1931) 1,904 metric tons of wool and 2,308 metric tons of alpaca. Total exports of wool, 1932, 4,136 tons; of hides, 1,718 tons.

The guano deposits on Huanillos, Punta Lobos, and other islands, amounting to 40 or 50 thousand tons, which had been granted to the Peruvian Corporation, reverted to the Peruvian Government on February 2, 1901; remaining deposits reverted to the Government in 1928. Output in 1932-33, 133,741 metric tons; output for 1933-34, about 127,650 metric tons.

Copper and petroleum are the chief minerals exploited. Exports of petroleum and derivatives, 1932, 7,883,918 barrels. The chief copper mine, the Cerro de Pasco, has been operated for three centuries. Exports of copper, 1932, 26,587 metric tons; 1931, 48,529 tons; 1930, 54,566 tons. Peru is the world's largest source of vanadium (furnishing 80 per cent. of world consumption) and perhaps the only country where vanadium is mined for itself alone. Gold is widely found, even in the rivers, but transport and labour difficulties hinder mining; present gold output is chiefly a by-product of copper and other mining. A decree of October 20, 1930, nationalized all gold deposits not already allocated. Nationals have priority in concessions. Iron deposits are large; the Government-owned field at Marcona has about 500,000,000 tons, it is estimated.

The following table shows the mineral production for two years (value in soles, the new unit; 10 soles = the former Peruvian pound):—

		1930		1931	
		Quantity	Value	Quantity	Value
			Soles		Soles
Copper	Metric tons	48,205	39,084,668	46,094	29,606,157
Petroleum <sup>1</sup>	Barrels	12,167,057	92,384,908	9,916,872	70,835,300
Silver	Kilos.	478,664	16,683,335	273,543	9,061,084
Gold	"	2,766	5,207,604	2,494	5,949,977
Coal	Metric tons	201,641	2,706,199	140,552	1,531,877
Vanadium	"	479	9,949,380	—	—
Lead	"	19,774	6,814,237	2,643	887,652
Zinc	"	11,273	3,207,351	86	24,676

<sup>1</sup> Including natural gasoline.



Mineral output, 1932 (preliminary estimate), included 22,890 metric tons of copper, 9,185,449 barrels of petroleum (excluding natural gasoline), 1,729 kilos of gold, 209,488 kilos of silver, and 1,164 metric tons of lead.

Total mineral production, which is largely controlled by foreign interests, in 1931 was valued at 126,839,359 soles. Mine concessions, 1931, numbered 6,672. Mine workers number, 1931, 16,209. Two smelters, both American-owned, and 2 petroleum refineries, 1 American and 1 Italian-Peruvian, are the largest industrial plants in Peru.

### Commerce.

The value of the trade of Peru in five years (including the Department of Loreto) has been as follows:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles	Soles
Imports . . .	189,852,460	140,261,247	102,478,580	72,062,663	91,473,896
Exports . . .	335,081,460	241,133,250	197,417,166	178,529,111	229,163,297

The values of the principal imports and exports for 2 years are shown by the following table:—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
Cotton goods . .	8,705,792	8,718,959	Sugar . . . .	27,587,000	25,952,000
Wool goods . . .	2,811,212	2,386,612	Cotton . . . .	30,424,000	33,938,000
Jute . . . . .	2,948,414	2,869,200	Copper . . . .	39,979,000	14,441,000
Food and drink .	20,184,494	16,325,758	Petroleum . . .	58,108,062	77,188,000
Electrical			Wool . . . . .	6,108,000	3,900,000
machinery . . .	2,850,560	2,134,053	Hides . . . . .	1,938,000	1,268,000
Chemicals . . .	5,915,890	5,165,527			
Timber products	3,656,864	2,944,106			
Machinery					
and vehicles . .	15,560,382	8,851,735			

The distribution of the trade was mainly as follows:—

From	Imports		To	Exports	
	1931	1932		1931	1932
	Soles	Soles		Soles	Soles
United States . .	41,486,431	21,002,171	United States . .	71,020,411	30,953,176
United Kingdom .	14,466,150	12,845,469	United Kingdom .	43,288,577	64,377,989
Germany . . . .	9,561,108	7,074,419	Chile . . . . .	13,882,924	12,561,004
Canada . . . . .	2,809,096	8,063,908	Argentina . . .	11,995,891	7,732,421
Italy . . . . .	3,250,064	2,992,401	Canada . . . .	14,945,474	13,013,573
Argentina . . . .	4,767,357	4,040,008	Germany . . . .	17,109,071	12,828,171
France . . . . .	4,040,424	2,261,230	Holland . . . .	4,696,212	13,036,437

In 1932 the principal articles imported by the United Kingdom from Peru were (according to Board of Trade Returns): Sugar (unrefined), 1,302,202*l*.; cotton, 1,666,788*l*.; alpaca, 124,078*l*.; and the principal exports to Peru were: Cotton piece goods, 166,101*l*.; woollen piece goods, 41,083*l*.; and iron and steel manufactures, 78,742*l*.

Total trade between Peru and United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Peru to U.K. . .	6,462	4,494	3,510	4,405	4,711
Exports to Peru from U.K. . .	2,006	1,442	664	728	897
Re-Exports to Peru from U.K. . .	86	56	41	36	35

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1932, 9,784 vessels of 13,314,510 tons entered, and 9,805 of 13,339,733 tons cleared, the ports of the Republic. Since December, 1928, the coasting trade has been largely reserved for Peruvian-owned vessels with Peruvian crews; they number (1933) 38 of 59,943 registered gross tons.

### Internal Communications.

There are 11,200 miles of road suitable for motor traffic, including 53 miles of concrete, and 1,116 miles of macadam. There are now two paved concrete highways between Lima and the port of Callao, and others between Lima and Chosica, and Lima and Chorrillos.

In 1931 there were 7,979 motor cars, 4,242 motor lorries, 365 omnibuses and 241 motor cycles in Peru, a total of 12,827 vehicles of which 7,764 were in Lima and Callao.

In 1932 the total working length of the Peruvian railways was 2,803 miles, including 2,163 miles privately owned and 640 miles retained by the State. These are standard gauge (4 ft. 8½ in.), with the exception of five small lines. Passengers carried in 1931, 5,399,065; goods, 2,341,974 tons; gross revenue, 27,089,049 soles.

By an agreement between the Peruvian Government and the Marconi Company, the latter undertook the administration of the posts, telegraphs, and wireless services for a period of 21 years from May 1, 1921. In 1931, the Company through 1,104 offices handled 32,421,142 pieces of inland correspondence and 11,212,413 pieces of foreign mail. There were 383 telegraph and telephone stations in 1931, and about 11,813 miles of telegraph lines; number of telegraphic and wireless messages 3,601,306. The telephone system includes about 11,000 instruments. Three submarine telegraph cables connect Peru and Chile, and one connects Peru and the Republics to the north. There are numerous wireless stations in Peru; broadcasting stations are at Lima and Arequipa. In 1928 an air mail and passenger service between Lima and different points in the Republic was introduced; bi-weekly mail and passenger service between Lima, New York and Buenos Aires has been established.

### Money and Credit.

Peru's currency unit is the Peruvian gold *sol* (by law of April 18, 1931), equal to one-tenth of the old Peruvian *libra* or pound: the gold *sol* will not be minted but will contain, theoretically, 42.1264 centigrams of fine gold. Debts contracted in the old Peruvian *libra*, or pound, are payable in *soles* at the rate of 10 soles to the pound. The *sol*, formerly worth 40 cents, U.S. currency, was thus stabilized at 28 cents. But Peru abandoned the gold standard on May 18, 1932; in 1933 the exchange value of the *sol* on New York ranged between 16 and 23.25 cents, U.S.; exchange on London (nominal) ranged between 23.86 and 18.40 soles to the £. Eventually gold 10-soles and 50-soles pieces will be minted. Silver is legal tender up to 20 soles. Silver coins are the *sol*, and half-*sol*, 5/10ths fine. Copper coins are 2 and 1 cent; and nickel coins 20, 10, and 5 cents. Peru has a paper

currency issued by the Banco Central of Lp. 10, Lp. 5, Lp. 1 and 5 sol denomination. Stock of money on September 30, 1933, included gold coin, 39,846,000 soles (held chiefly by the Banco Central); subsidiary coins (silver and nickel), 24,053,000 soles; notes, 66,576,000 soles.

The Government bank of issue, known as the Banco Central de Reserva del Perú, was established March 9, 1922, and in September, 1931, was re-organized, on the advice of the Kemmerer Financial Mission, as the Central Reserve Bank with a thirty year charter and authorised capital of 30,000,000 soles (reduced to 10,000,000 soles in May, 1932). In July, 1932, a decree modified considerably the Bank's original statutes. Normally it is bound to hold not less than 50 per cent. of cover in gold, first-class bankers' acceptances and silver for deposits and notes in circulation. Note circulation, including residue of war-time issue of 'cheques circulaires,' on September 9, 1933, was 66,356,825 soles; deposits, 17,222,046 soles; reserves, 52,660,557 soles.

Three mortgage banks had on October 31, 1932, a combined capital of 8,750,000 soles, loans of 53,282,000 soles and bonds of 41,633,000 soles. Banks, domestic and foreign, are supervised by the Superintendent of Banks. On August 31, 1933, the paid-up capital and reserves of all banks amounted to 39,200,000 soles, and total deposits to 29,657,000 soles; savings deposits on the same date amounted to 23,483,000 soles.

### Weights and Measures.

The metric system of weights and measures was established by law in 1869, and is coming into general use, except for the customs tariff. It came into force in Lima and Callao on September 1, 1916. Spanish measures are still in use.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PERU IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Senor Alfredo Benavides Canseco.

*First Secretary.*—Carlos Holguín de Lavallo.

*Third Secretary.*—Manuel D. Sotil.

*Consul-General in London.*—Carlos A. Mackehenie.

There are Consular representatives at Belfast, Cardiff, Edinburgh, Glasgow, Liverpool, Manchester, Southampton, and other places.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PERU.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Victor Courtenay Walter Forbes. (Appointed October 9, 1933.)

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. R. H. C. Hallifax, R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Major L. H. G. Andrews.

*Commercial Secretary.*—D. Wilson.

There are Consuls at Lima and Iquitos, and Vice-Consuls at Callao, Arequipa, Mollendo, Trujillo and Paita.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Peru.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Abstract of Peru. Annual. Lima.

The publications of the various Government Departments.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual. London.

Peru-Bolivia Boundary Commission, 1911-1915. Reports of the British Officers of the Peruvian Commission, Diplomatic Memoranda, and Maps of the Boundary Zone. Edited for the Government of Peru by the Royal Geographical Society of London. London, 1916.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Guia Lascano. (Commercial Directory.) Lima, 1927.
- Akers (C. E.), *A History of South America*. London, 1931.
- Bowman (I.), *The Andes of Southern Peru*. New York, 1916.
- Burger (Dr. O.), Peru. Leipzig, 1923.
- Cisneros (C. B.), and Garcia (R. E.), *El Peru en Europa*. Lima, 1900.—*Geografia Comercial de la America del Sud*. 3 vols. Lima.—*Guia del Callao, Lima y sus Alrededores*. Lima, 1898.—*Monografia del Departamento de la Libertad*. Lima, 1900.—*Monografia geografica, estadistica del Departamento de Lima*. [The same authors, together or separately, have published several other works on the commerce, products, and industries of Peru, notably *Cisneros* (C. B.), *Sinopsis Estadistica del Peru*. Lima, 1912.]
- Dell (A.), *Lima Land: East and West of the Andes in Peru*. London, 1927.
- Dennis (W. J.), *Tacna and Arica: an Account of the Chile-Peru Boundary Dispute and of the Arbitrations by the United States*. Yale University, 1931.
- Dunn (W. E.), *Peru: a Commercial and Industrial Handbook*. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., 1925.
- Enock (C. R.), Peru. London, 1925.
- Garcia Calderon (F.), *Constitucion Codigos y Leyes del Peru*. Lima, 1929.
- Greulich (O), Peru. Zurich, 1915.
- Johnson (G. R.), and Platt (Raye R.), *Peru from the Air*. New York, 1930.
- Lavalle (J. A.), *De Agronomia Nacional*. Lima, 1918.—*Los caracteres agrológicos de las tierras cultivadas en la costa del Perú*. Lima, 1918.
- Lehmann (W., editor), *The Art of Old Peru*. London, 1924.
- Markham (C. R.), *Travels in Peru and India*. London, 1862.—*Cuzco and Lima*. London 1858.—Peru. London, 1881.—*The War between Peru and Chili, 1879-81*. London, 1883.—*The Incas of Peru*. London, 1910.
- Martin (P.), *Peru of the Twentieth Century*. London, 1911.
- McGovern (W. M.), *Jungle Paths and Inca Ruins*. London, 1928.
- Means (P. A.), *Ancient Civilizations of the Andes*. New York, 1931.—*Fall of the Inca Empire and the Spanish Rule in Peru, 1530-1780*. New York, 1932.
- Mendiburu (M. de), *Diccionario Histórico-Biográfico del Peru*. 5 vols. Callao, 1874-1890.—Revised edition, with notes by Evaristo San Cristoval, 10 vols. Vols. I. and II. Lima, 1932.
- Michener (C. K.), *Heir of the Incas*. London, 1926.
- Murphy (R. C.), *Bird Islands of Peru*. London, 1925.
- Olasehca (G. U.), *Nueva Constitución de 1932-33*. Lima, 1933.—*Constitución del Perú dada por la asamblea nacional de 1819, comentada, anotada y concordada con las leyes plebiscitarias y decretos que tienen fuerza de ley. Leyes organicas, decretos, reglamentos y resoluciones referentes a ellas hasta 1922*. Lima, 1922.
- Paz Soldan (Mariano Felipe), *Historia del Perú Independiente*. 3 vols. 1868 *et seq.*—*Diccionario Geográfico Estadístico del Perú*. 1877.
- Prado (J.), *Estado Social del Perú durante la dominación española*. Lima, 1894.
- Prescott (W. H.), *History of the Conquest of Peru*. London. Many editions.
- René-Moreno (G.), *Ultimos Dias Coloniales en el Alto Peru, 1807-1808*. Santiago de Chile, 1896-98.
- Ritchie (J.), Peru: In 'The West Coast Republics of South America.' London, 1930.
- Riva-Agüero (Jose), *La Historia en e Peru*. Lima, 1910.
- Seebee (F.), *Travelling Impressions in and Notes on Peru*. 2nd ed. London, 1905.
- Squier (E. G.), Peru: Incidents of Travels and Exploration in the Land of the Incas. London, 1877.
- Steinmann (G.), and others. *Geologie von Peru*. Maps, Diagrams and Illustrations. Heidelberg, 1929.
- Stuart (G. H.), *The Governmental System of Peru*. Washington, 1926.
- Urteago (H.), *Collección de historiadores clásicos del Perú*. Vol. 1. Lima, 1918.
- Verrill (A. Hyatt), *Under Peruvian Skies*. London, 1931.
- Vivian (E. C.), Peru. London, 1914.
- Weisse (Carlos), *Las civilizaciones primitivas del Perú*. Lima, 1918.
- Wright (Marie Robinson), *The Old and New Peru*. Philadelphia and London, 1909.

## POLAND.

(RZECZPOSPOLITA POLSKA.)

POLAND was an independent State until the end of the eighteenth century. The Poles are Slavonic in race and Roman Catholic in religion.

During the seventeenth century the position of Poland rapidly declined, and eventually, by the three partitions of 1772, 1793, and 1795, the Polish

Commonwealth, as it was then called, was divided between Prussia, Russia and Austria.

In 1807, Napoleon formed a part of the Old Commonwealth into a semi-independent State under the title of the Duchy of Warsaw and endowed it with a very liberal constitution, but in 1815, at the Congress of Vienna, this was undone, and Poland was re-partitioned between Prussia, Austria and Russia, except the small district of Cracow, which was constituted an independent republic and remained such until 1835, when it was annexed by Austria, despite a guarantee of neutrality by Prussia, Austria and Russia.

During the war Russian-Poland was invaded by the Germans and Austrians, and by the end of 1915 the whole country was occupied by the Austro-German forces.

On November 5, 1916, the German and Austrian Emperors, in a joint manifesto, proclaimed the independence of Poland, but neither the boundaries nor the constitution of the State were defined. Shortly afterwards a Provisional Council of State, consisting of 25 members, all Poles, was summoned in order to draft the constitution of the new State, but this body did not exist for long. In September, 1917, a new Supreme Authority, the Regency Council, consisting of three members, was appointed, and under their auspices a Ministry was formed and a new Council of State summoned. It was composed partly of elected and partly of appointed members, 110 in all. In October, 1918, this Council of State was dissolved by the Regency Council and the convocation proclaimed a Constituent Assembly to determine the constitution of the Polish State and take over the supreme authority.

On November 9, 1918, the Independence of Poland was solemnly proclaimed. On November 14, Marshal Pilsudski returned to Poland, assumed Supreme Power and convoked the Constituent Assembly (*Sejm Ustawodawczy*), which confirmed him in his office. On June 28, 1919, the Treaty of Versailles recognised the Independence of Poland. The same Treaty determined the western frontier of Poland from the sea to Upper Silesia. The fixing of the Polish-German frontier took place after the plebiscite in Upper Silesia and the territory east of the Vistula, according to the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of August 12, 1920, and October 20, 1921. A resolution of the Council of Ambassadors has also fixed the Polish-Czechoslovakian frontier. Poland's eastern frontiers were determined by the Treaty of Riga, of March 18, 1921; the Allied Powers have acknowledged those frontiers, as also the frontiers with Lithuania fixed by the resolution of the Council of Ambassadors of March 15, 1923.

Presidents since the establishment of the Republic were:—

Marshal Joseph Pilsudski, Nov. 14, 1918—  
Dec. 11, 1922.

Gabriel Narutowicz, Dec. 11—Dec. 16, 1922<sup>1</sup>

Stanislas Wojciechowski, Dec. 20, 1922—  
May 15, 1926.

<sup>1</sup> Assassinated.

*President.*—Ignace *Moscicki*, born on December 1, 1867, in Mierzanów, near Plock, elected President of the Polish Republic on June 1, 1926. Re-elected on May 8, 1933.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of the Polish Republic adopted by the Sejm (Parliament) on March 17, 1921, contains the following fundamental principles: The franchise is universal for both sexes, the voting age being 21 for the Sejm and 30 for the Senate. There are two chambers, a Diet (Sejm) and a Senate, both elected by general suffrage on the system of proportional representation. The President (*Prezydent Rzeczypospolitej*)

convenes, opens, prorogues and closes the Sejm. By an amendment to the Constitution introduced in August, 1926, the President is empowered to dissolve the Sejm on the advice of the Cabinet, and to issue decrees with the force of law between the dissolution of one Parliament and the meeting of the next, the elections for which must be held within ninety days. It is the President's duty to convene the Sejm for an ordinary session each year before the month of November. By the revised Constitution of August, 1926, the Budget can only be discussed in the Sejm (Diet and Senate) from September to January, and if it is not passed by the latter date, the proposals of the Government come automatically into force. The President is the Supreme Commander of the army, except in time of war. He is elected for a term of seven years by the Diet and Senate united in a National Assembly. He can make treaties with foreign Powers. In the case of the President's death, his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House. Any Polish citizen may be elected President. The President is not responsible either politically or personally, and therefore all his acts must be countersigned by a Minister. Freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens; and all citizens are equal before the law. Every citizen also has the right of preserving his nationality and developing his mother tongue.

The law of July 28, 1922, divides Poland into 64 electoral districts for the Sejm and 17 for the Senate, returning 444 deputies and 111 Senators. At the elections held on November 16 and 23, 1930, the following parties were returned:—Lower House: Government *bloc*, 247; National Club, 62; Peasants, 48; Socialists, 24; Christian Democrats, 15; National Workmen's Party, 10; Ukrainians, 18; Jews, 6; Germans, 5; Communists, 5; Lesser Groups, 5.

Senate: Government *bloc*, 74; National Club, 12; Peasants, 6; Socialists, 5; National Workmen's Party, 6; Ukrainians, 4; Germans, 3; Unclassified, 1.

The Executive, called the Council of Ministers (*Rada Ministrów*), was appointed on May 27, 1931, and re-constituted on March 21, 1932, and May 10, 1933, as follows:—

*President of the Council of Ministers (Premier).*—Janusz Jędrzejewicz (May 10, 1933).

*Minister of Military Affairs.*—Joseph Piłsudski.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Joseph Beck (November 2, 1932).

*Minister of Finance.*—Ladislas Zarwadzki (September 7, 1932).

*Minister of Justice.*—Czesław Michałowski.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Bronisław Pieracki.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.*—Dr. Ferdynand Zarzycki.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Dr. Bronisław Nakonecznikow Klukowski (May 10, 1933).

*Minister of Communications.*—Ing Michał Budkiewicz (September 7, 1932).

*Minister of Social Welfare.*—Dr. Stefan Hubicki.

*Minister of Religion and Education.*—Macław Jędrzejewicz.

*Minister of Posts and Telegraphs.*—Ing Emil Kalinski (May 10, 1932).

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Polish Constitution provides for the granting of a wide measure of autonomy to County Councils. The County of Silesia received a large measure of autonomy by the constitutional law of July 15, 1920. The Silesian Sejm (Diet), elected in November, 1930, consists of 48 deputies, 41 Polish and 7 German. The autonomous rights of the Counties of Lwów, Tarnopol and Stanisławów, were formulated in the law of September

26, 1922. A uniform system for all the remaining Counties of Poland is in course of elaboration.

By a law of July 31, 1924, the language rights of the Ruthenian, White Ruthenian and Lithuanian minorities were guaranteed.

### Area and Population.

The territory of Poland is made up of territories which after the three partitions of Poland in 1772, 1793 and 1795 belonged to Russia (262,166 sq. kilometres, or 101,196 sq. miles); to Prussia (17,808 sq. kilometres, or 6,973 sq. miles); and to Austria (80,089 sq. kilometres or 30,914 sq. miles).

The Republic is divided into the City of Warsaw and 16 counties (*województwo*), subdivided into 264 districts (*powiaty*), and self-governing cities (*miasta wydzielone*). It comprises an area of 149,274 sq. miles, and an estimated total population of 32,638,000 (January 1, 1933).

The second census was taken in Poland on December 9, 1931, and the following table shows the area and population of the counties :—

County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1931)	County	Area in sq. miles	Population (Census 1931)
City of Warsaw	47	1,178,914	Poznan . .	10,243	2,114,251
Warsaw . .	11,816	2,530,675	Pomorze . .	6,327	1,086,259
Lodz . . .	7,809	2,638,050	Silesia . .	1,629	1,298,352
Kielce . . .	9,826	2,936,976	Cracow . .	6,676	2,296,842
Lublin . . .	11,972	2,467,266	Lwow . . .	10,911	3,127,811
Bialystok . .	12,457	1,643,485	Stanislawow .	6,448	1,470,538
Wilno . . .	11,140	1,275,269	Tarnopol . .	6,344	1,603,313
Nowogródek .	8,619	1,056,789			
Polesie . . .	14,080	1,131,455			
Wolyn . . .	13,730	2,084,791	Total . . .	149,274	31,948,027 <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With military in barracks.

### Population of principal towns (Census, December 9, 1931) :—

Warsaw . . .	1,178,914	Czestochowa .	117,588	Kielce . . .	53,397
Lodz . . . .	605,467	Bydgoszcz . .	117,528	Wloclawek .	56,277
Lwow . . . .	316,177	Lublin . . . .	112,539	Kalisz . . .	55,125
Poznan . . .	246,698	Sosnowiec . .	109,454	Torun . . .	54,280
Cracow . . .	221,260	Bialystok . .	91,335	Przemysl . .	51,379
Wilno . . . .	196,383	Krolewska Huta.	80,734	Piotrkow . .	51,294
Katowice . .	127,044	Radom . . . .	78,073	Grudziadz .	50,405
		Stanislawow .	60,256	Lodynia . .	30,210

The urban population at the census of December 9, 1931, represented 27·2 per cent. of the total population. Of the total population, 22,052,000 spoke Polish (69 per cent.) and 9,890,000 other languages as their mother tongue (31 per cent.).

Births, deaths and marriages for three years :—

Year	Marriages	Births (excluding still-born)	Deaths	Excess of Births
1930	300,421	1,015,884	490,370	525,464
1931	278,332	965,795	494,893	470,902
1932	270,277	932,116	487,125	444,991

Total emigration, 1932, 21,439 ; 1931, 76,005.

### Religion.

The great majority of the population profess the Roman Catholic faith, but there is no established church in Poland and all denominations enjoy equal rights, though Article 114 of the Constitution declares Roman Catholicism to be the dominant religion.

According to estimates on January 1, 1932, there were in Poland 23,688,123 (74·9 per cent.) Catholics; 3,954,529 (12·5 per cent.) Russian Orthodox; 3,028,837 (9·8 per cent.) Jews; 851,973 (2·7 per cent.) Protestants; and other religions, 95,056 (0·3 per cent.).

According to the Concordat between Poland and the Vatican, concluded on February 10, 1925, three distinct rites of the Catholic Church are to be distinguished in Poland: (1) the Latin, with 2 Cardinals, 3 Archbishops, 16 Bishops and 19 suffragan bishops, 8,373 priests and 5,965 churches; (2) the Greek-Catholic, with 1 Archbishop, 2 Bishops, 3 Suffragan Bishops, 2,144 priests and 3,275 churches; and (3) the Armenian with 1 Archbishop and 12 churches.

The Autocephalous Orthodox Church in Poland, headed by a Metropolitan, forms an independent organisation in the frame of the General Orthodox Church, and is divided into 5 dioceses, with about 2,400 churches, 8 Bishops, and about 1,800 priests.

The Eastern Orthodox Church of Ancient rite without any ecclesiastical hierarchy, has 52 posts and 52 ministers.

The Evangelical Church in Poland is represented by its 4 principal branches, of which the Protestant Church possesses 145 posts and 120 ministers; the Reformed Church in Warsaw, 22 posts and 7 ministers; the Reformed Church in Wilno, 4 posts and 4 ministers; and the United Evangelic Church, 411 posts and 202 ministers.

The Jewish Community comprises 827 congregations with 1,600 rabbis and ministers.

The Karaite Jewish Community, headed by the *Chacham*, has 4 posts and 9 ministers.

The Moslem Community headed by a Mufti, possesses 19 mosques and 41 ministers.

### Education.

All education is free, while elementary education is compulsory. The figures for the whole of the Republic for the year 1932-33, are as follows:— 26,838 Elementary schools, with 79,250 teachers and 4,510,631 pupils; 765 Secondary schools, with 13,705 teachers and 186,805 pupils; 205 Teachers' Colleges with 24,615 pupils, and 747 professional schools with 1,286 departments and 68,809 pupils.

The following table gives particulars as to the various Polish universities and high schools during the year 1932-33:—

University & year of foundation.	Number of Teachers (1928-29)	Number of Students (1932-33)		
		Men	Women	Total
University of Warsaw (1817) . . .	235	5,987	3,966	9,953
University of Cracow (1364) . . .	215	5,144	2,210	7,354
University of Lwow (1661) . . .	186	5,050	2,308	7,358
University of Poznan (1903) . . .	167	3,709	1,521	5,230
University of Wilno (1678) . . .	105	2,582	1,841	3,923
University of Lublin (1919) . . .	87	601	257	858
Polytechnic of Warsaw (1824) . . .	135	4,306	240	4,546
Polytechnic of Lwow (1844) . . .	91	2,940	172	3,112



University & year of foundation	Number of Teachers (1928-29)	Number of Students (1932-33)		
		Men	Women	Total
Agricultural Academy in Warsaw (1909)	56	985	370	1,355
Mining Academy in Cracow (1919)	43	522	—	522
Academy of Arts in Cracow (1818)	22	110	57	167
Veterinary Academy in Lwow (1881)	32	478	10	488
Dental Academy in Warsaw (1920)	15	121	369	490
Academy of Commerce in Warsaw (1906)	58	833	415	1,248
Academy of Commerce in Cracow (1925)	20	819	295	1,114
Academy of Commerce in Lwow (1922)	28	225	118	343
Academy of Commerce in Poznan (1926)	45	593	146	739
Free University in Warsaw (1905)	160	337	262	599
Academy of Arts in Warsaw (1904)	13	159	135	294
High School of Political Science in Warsaw (1915)	31	909	332	1,301
Free University in Lodz (1928)	—	162	131	293
High School of Journalism in Warsaw (1917)	—	110	101	211
School of Oriental Studies at the Orient Institute in Wilno (1932)	—	44	7	51
High School of the Institute for Scientific Research on Eastern Europe in Wilno (1932)	—	160	61	241
Total . . . . .	1,699	36,916	14,854	51,770

### Justice and Crime.

By a decree of the President of the Polish Republic of February 6, 1928, providing for the organisation of general courts of justice as from January 1, 1929, unification of all judiciary organisations was introduced for the whole territory of Poland. This decree was subsequently modified by the Law of March, 1929, and the decree of the President of the Polish Republic of November, 1930. A uniform penal code for the whole of Poland came into operation on September 1, 1932.

The highest judiciary instance in Poland, with 3 judges sitting, is the Supreme Court in Warsaw, divided into 2 chambers, Civil and Criminal.

Minor cases are tried before County Courts. More serious cases are dealt with by the Circuit Courts which also act as instances of appeal for cases tried before County Courts. Courts of Appeal are instances for appeal for cases tried before Circuit Courts.

The Supreme Court is a Court of Cassation for cases dealt with by Circuit Court.

In 1931 there were 8 jurisdictions of Courts of Appeal; Warsaw, Lublin, Wilno, Cracow, Lwow, Poznan, Torun and Katowice.

In the Supreme Court, in 1931, were 81 judges and 40 public prosecutors; in the 51 jurisdictions of District Courts, 972 judges, 210 examining judges, 343 public prosecutors; in the 8 Courts of Appeal, 220 judges, 41 public prosecutors; and in the 550 County Courts, 1,770 judges.

### Social Insurance.

A new comprehensive Act on Social Insurance of March 28, 1933, is in operation as from January 1, 1934. This Act has unified former legislation.

The types of Social Insurance in Poland are as follows:—

(1) Health, including maternity, Insurance for all industrial and office workers; (2) Invalidity, old age, widows and orphans insurance for manual workers in industry and trade; (3) Similar special insurance for miners; (4) Invalidity, old age, widows, orphans, and unemployment insurance for office workers; (5) Insurance against accidents whilst at work, compulsory for office, industrial and agricultural workers; (6) Insurance against unemployment of industrial workers.

The dues paid to social insurance institutions, under the supervision of the Ministry of Social Welfare amounted in 1932 to about 418 million zlotys, the total revenue to about 502 million zlotys, and the costs of benefits and allowances to about 419 million zlotys.

The excess of assets over liabilities amounted to 845 million zlotys at the end of 1931.

### Finance.

Budget estimates for five years, in millions of zlotys.

—	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>2</sup>	1934-35 <sup>2</sup>
Revenue . .	2,747.8	2,262.1	2,001.7	2,058.9	2,117.7
Expenditure .	2,809.7	2,467.5	2,244.1	2,458.0	2,165.4

<sup>1</sup> Actual.

<sup>2</sup> Estimates.

The principal items of expenditure for 1933-34 are (in thousand zlotys): Ministry of War, 822,700; education, 324,597; debt service, 338,287.

The national indebtedness of Poland consists of internal and external debts. On Dec. 31, 1933, the total internal debt amounted to 540,231,000 zlotys, and the external debt to 4,514,235,000 zlotys. The external debt comprised (in zlotys): United States, 2,664,080,000; France, 804,414,000; England, 207,727,000. At the same date obligations due to the execution of the Protocol of Insbruck amounted to 324,804,000 zlotys.

### Defence.

Every able-bodied Polish subject is, according to the law of May 23, 1924, liable to serve in the army between the ages of 21 and 50. The duration of service is twenty-nine years. Service in the active army is for two years. The men then pass to the reserve, in which they remain for 18 years. At the age of forty they join the territorial army, in which they remain for 10 years.

In times of peace the Chief Command of the armed forces is exercised by the President of the Republic through the Minister of Military Affairs. The permanent collaborator of the latter is, in conformity with the Law of August 6, 1926, the General Inspector of the armed forces, who in case of war takes over the Chief Command. General questions relating to preparations for the defence of the country are examined by the Committee of National Defence, which, in virtue of the Law of October 25, 1926, is presided over by the President of the Republic. Members of this Committee are, the Prime Minister, the Minister of Military Affairs, the Minister of the Interior, the Minister of Foreign Affairs, the Minister of Finances and the General Inspector of the armed force.

The country is divided into 10 General Military Districts: Warsaw, Lublin, Torun, Lodz, Cracow, Lwow, Poznań, Grodno, Brześć, and Przemyśl. The strength of the army in 1932 was 17,905 officers and 265,980 other ranks,

organised in 30 infantry divisions, 1 cavalry division and 12 independent cavalry brigades.

The air personnel consists of 7,919 officers and men, and comprises 6 aviation regiments, 1 naval aviation group, 1 balloon battalion, 1 meteorological company, 1 air service group. There are, in addition, police and customs forces amounting to 52,640 men. The mobilisable strength of the army is approximately 1,200,000 men.

There are the following fortresses in Poland: in the west, Thorn and Posen; in the south, Cracow and Przemyśl and armed camps; in the east, Brest Litowsk, Grodno, Osowiec; in the interior, Warsaw, Modlin, Deblin.

Poland has a river flotilla of 6 small gunboats, and a fleet of two gunboats, *Pilsudski* and *Haller*, 500 tons, have been built in Finland. There are also 1 surveying vessel, 1 transport, 4 mine-sweepers, and 5 ex-German torpedo-boats. Two destroyers and 3 submarines were recently completed in French yards. The defence estimates 1932-33 amounted to: for land and air forces, 791,970,000 zlotys; for naval forces, 40,680,000 zlotys. Total, 832,650,000 zlotys. Total for land forces for 1933-34, 822 million zlotys.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Poland is essentially an agricultural country. The following table shows the area and yield of the principal crops for two years:—

Crops.	Area (acres)		Yield (metric tons)	
	1930-31	1931-32	1930-31	1931-32
Wheat . . . . .	4,495,164	4,265,482	2,264,914	1,346,428
Rye . . . . .	14,263,033	13,951,060	5,702,631	6,110,461
Barley . . . . .	3,144,215	2,981,874	1,475,733	1,400,837
Oats . . . . .	5,367,038	5,486,843	2,309,469	2,390,831
Potatoes . . . . .	6,715,530	6,709,172	30,988,385	29,974,529
Sugar Beet . . . . .	567,300	286,792	2,761,248	2,378,571

Other important crops are flax, hemp, hops and chicory.

On July 16, 1920, a law was passed by the Sejm limiting the size of the larger estates and of holdings situated in the neighbourhood of large towns. The maximum has been fixed at 60 hectares (about 150 acres) for estates situated in industrial districts, at 300 hectares (about 1,000 acres) for Posen, Podolia, Volhynia, &c., and at 180 hectares (about 450 acres) for the other parts of the Polish Republic. Since the beginning of parcellation, *i.e.* during the years 1919-32, 2,104,300 hectares (5,260,750 acres) were parcelled out and 555,800 new farm-holdings created.

The forest area of Poland (1931) is 8,322,433 hectares (20,563,853 acres), of which 3,033,174 hectares (7,494,973 acres) belong to the State, and 5,289,259 hectares (13,068,148 acres) to private owners.

On June 30, 1933, Poland possessed 3,771,169 horses, 8,881,736 cattle, 2,555,920 sheep, 5,748,130 pigs, and 277,544 goats.

*Industry.*—In the textile industry on December 1, 1932, there were 1,809,028 spindles and 47,243 looms in the manufacture of cotton, and 772,740 spindles and 15,291 looms in the manufacture of wool. Other important industries are paper manufactures of various kinds, chemicals,

timber, iron and oil refining. On December 31, 1932, there were 29 refineries employing 3,854 workmen, and producing 502,000 tons of refined products, of which kerosene amounted to 160,000 tons, and lubricating oils, to 91,000 tons. There were in 1931-32, 67 sugar refineries in Poland, producing 493,200 tons of sugar.

The output of the iron and steel industry in 1933 was as follows in metric tons (1932 figures in parentheses):—pig iron, 305,625 (198,674); raw steel, 817,077 (550,754); rolled steel, 564,432 (387,353).

*Mining.*—The following table shows the output of the more important minerals for three years (in metric tons):—

Product	1931	1932	1933
Bituminous coal.	38,265,616	28,835,000	27,339,000
Lignite	41,100	33,400	33,000
Crude petroleum	630,484	557,000	551,000
Natural gas	473,820	437,000	—
Salt	561,288	491,000	—
Potassium salts	261,320	299,060	299,000
Iron ore	281,653	77,000	160,000
Zinc	130,756	85,000	—

### Commerce.

Trade for five years (in 1,000 zlotys):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports	3,110,982	2,245,973	1,468,242	861,983	826,994
Exports	2,813,360	2,433,244	1,878,497	1,683,802	959,643

The principal articles of trade in 1933 were as follows:—

Imports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 zlotys
Rice	64,198	12,973	Rye	366,218	39,314
Tea, coffee and cocoa	16,891	27,910	Barley	145,475	18,447
Fish and herrings	43,918	17,243	Pulse	40,946	12,389
Edible oils	5,136	5,290	Sugar	113,891	18,733
Tobacco	7,199	21,758	Meat	43,838	70,340
Hides and leather	18,793	36,820	Butter	1,609	4,460
Ores	355,095	17,291	Eggs	23,505	33,620
Rubber	4,929	14,249	Hops	1,198	5,176
Chemicals	182,185	92,620	Fodder	79,853	8,515
Metals and metal goods	354,599	69,922	Plants and seeds	58,348	32,752
Machinery	6,834	40,346	Pigs-heads	107,024	12,173
Electrical wares	2,239	19,535	Other animals heads	1,889,811	11,448
Vehicles	4,295	16,120	Timber	1,716,720	154,570
Paper and paper products	50,628	22,362	Coal and coke	9,267,068	172,501
Jute	10,584	5,039	Petroleum products	191,860	82,320
Cotton	60,989	97,464	Chemicals	177,365	34,542
Wool	21,537	79,319	Zinc and zinc sheets	72,175	35,003
Textile yarns	2,434	26,577	Other metals	285,884	85,169
Textile fabrics	1,860	22,595	Textiles	16,862	42,345
			Clothes	2,644	20,171

The trade was distributed in the main, in the 2 years shown, as follows (in 1,000 zlotys):—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Germany . . . . .	173,119	145,694	175,903	167,791
United States . . . . .	103,951	109,803	10,083	15,901
United Kingdom . . . . .	74,841	83,054	178,132	184,685
Irish Free State . . . . .	105	263	2,054	8,824
Austria . . . . .	37,719	35,170	86,174	56,643
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	46,047	35,628	89,728	48,100
France . . . . .	59,384	56,477	61,559	53,112
Italy . . . . .	29,005	38,255	33,453	24,908
Belgium . . . . .	28,543	20,313	49,897	47,160
Netherlands . . . . .	31,569	28,698	52,135	54,379
Rumania . . . . .	7,916	7,556	29,360	15,931
Sweden . . . . .	15,997	16,937	63,693	47,814

Total trade between Poland (including Danzig) and the United Kingdom for five years (according to Board of Trade Returns) was:—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Poland into the United Kingdom . . . . .	6,908,415	7,948,583	8,612,175	6,184,424	6,550,982
Imports to Poland from the United Kingdom . . . . .	4,504,771	3,664,177	2,003,774	2,001,414	2,740,067
Re-exports to Poland . . . . .	778,821	616,528	573,577	668,193	1,108,029

### Internal Communications.

In December, 1930, Poland had 28,582 miles of road and 1,701 miles of navigable waterways, of which 298 miles are accessible for vessels of over 400 tons. On December 31, 1932, there were 12,417 miles of railways open for traffic in the Republic. Of this total, 10,976 miles were main line, and 1,441 miles narrow-gauge lines. Operating revenue (1931-32) was 1,293,998,000 zloty, and expenses 1,187,036,000 zloty. All the lines are property of the State.

At the end of 1932 there were in Poland 4,064 post offices, including 1,353 postal agencies, 4,898 telegraph stations, and 4,422 telephone exchanges with 183,967 instruments. The length of telegraph lines was 15,662 miles, of local telephone lines 16,691 miles, and of inter-urban telephone lines 35,891 miles.

In 1932 there were dispatched 691,377,016 letters, 10,229,083 parcels, 181,048,582 newspapers, and 27,191,830 money orders issued and paid. 3,088,872 telegrams were sent out, and 682,805,058 telephone calls recorded.

### Shipping and Navigation.

In 1932, 3,610 vessels with a tonnage of 2,831,600 net registered tons and a cargo of 432,900 tons entered, and 3,604 vessels with a tonnage of 2,838,600 net registered tons and a cargo of 4,761,400 tons cleared at the port of Gdynia; 4,637 vessels with a tonnage of 2,750,204 net registered tons and a cargo of 728,103 tons entered, and 4,654 vessels with a tonnage of 2,773,146 net registered tons and a cargo of 5,047,949 tons cleared at the port of Danzig.

On July 1, 1933, the Polish mercantile marine numbered 32 vessels with a tonnage of 67,063 gross tons, and the Danzig mercantile marine, 42 vessels with a tonnage of 255,635 gross tons.

## Currency and Banking.

The Polish national currency is the *zloty*, subdivided into 100 *grosz*. This currency was put into circulation on May 1, 1924, being then equivalent to the gold franc. The monetary reform of October 13, 1927, changed the gold contents, defining 1 kg. fine gold = 5,924.44 *zlotys*. Silver coins of 10, 5 and 2 *zloty*; nickel coins of 1 *zloty*, 50, 20 and 10 *grosz*; and bronze coins of 5, 2 and 1 *grosz*.

The Bank of Poland, created by Act of Parliament, opened its doors on April 28, 1924. The Bank is a joint stock company with a capital of 150,000,000 *zlotys*. The Bank enjoys for a period, to Dec. 31, 1944, the sole privilege of note issue. Bank notes in denominations of 20, 50, 100 and 500 *zlotys* are in circulation. The notes issued by the Bank, and the deposits must be covered by 30 per cent. In case of a lower cover, the Bank has to pay a special tax, which rises in proportion as the cover falls. At present the Bank is obliged to redeem banknotes in gold coin or in foreign currencies convertible into gold, where the sum presented for exchange exceeds 20,000 *zlotys*. The Post Office Savings Bank on December 1, 1933, had 1,141,787 depositors with 484,042,864 *zlotys* to their credit. On the same date, 369 other Savings Banks had deposits totalling 572,474,000 *zlotys*.

The amount of money in circulation (November 1, 1933) was 1,330,478,897 *zlotys*, consisting of 994,610,540 *zlotys* in Bank of Poland notes, 335,868,357 *zlotys* in metallic currency.

On November 30, 1933, there were 54 principal banks in Poland, with a capital of 216,099,000 *zlotys*, and deposits amounting to 397,365,000 *zloty*.

The weights and measures are those of the metric system.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF POLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Constantin Skirnumt. (Appointed November 19, 1929.)

*Counsellor*.—Leon Orłowski.

*First Secretary*.—Vacant.

*Second Secretary*.—Josef Zaranski.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Thaddée Geppert.

*Consul-General*.—Vacant.

*Consul*.—Wilold Hulanicki.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN POLAND.

*Ambassador*.—The Rt. Hon. Sir William A. F. Erskine, G.C.M.G., M.V.O. (Appointed October 15, 1929.)

*First Secretary*.—A. F. Aveling, C.B.E.

*Third Secretary*.—P. N. Loxley.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt.-Col. G. F. Connal Rowan.

*Commercial Secretary*.—C. B. Jerram.

*Consul at Warsaw*.—F. Savery, O.B.E.

There are consular representatives at Lemberg, Katowice, Lodz, Posen and Gdynia.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Poland.

### OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Concise Statistical Year Book of Poland. (First year, 1930.) Warsaw.

Annuaire Statistique de la République Polonaise. (First year, 1921.) Warsaw. Annual.

- Statystyka Polski (Statistique de la Pologne). Warsaw.  
 Kwartalnik Statystyczny (Revue Trimestrielle de Statistique). Warsaw.  
 Statystyka Pracy (Statistique du Travail). Warsaw.  
 Commerce Extérieur, Annuaire, Bulletin mensuel. Warsaw.  
 Atlas Statystyczny Rzeczypospolitej Polskiej (La République Polonaise-Atlas Statistique). Warsaw.  
 Polska Gospodarcza (La Pologne économique). Warsaw.  
 Konjunktura Gospodarcza Kwartalnik (Revue Trimestrielle de L'Institut de recherches sur le mouvement général des affaires et sur la formation des prix). Warsaw.  
*Monitor Polski* (Official Daily). Warsaw. Official Journals of each of the Ministries. Poland; Russian Poland; Prussian Poland; Austrian Poland. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.  
 Reports of the Department of Overseas Trade. London Annual.

### NON-OFFICIAL.

- Poland. A Classified Bibliography compiled by the Polish Bibliographical Institute, Warsaw. London, 1932.  
 Ethnographischer Bilderatlas von Polen. (Illustrations.) Berlin, 1918.  
 Bartoszewicz (J.), La Pologne. Paris, 1918.  
 Beauregard (C. de), L'évolution Economique de la Pologne et les Réformes Monétaires Depuis 1920. Paris, 1928.  
 Benson (E. F.), The White Eagle of Poland. London, 1919.  
 Boswell (A. Bruce), Poland and the Poles. London, 1920.  
 Brandes (G.), Poland: A Study of the Land, People, and Literature. London, 1903.  
 Bugiels (Vladimir), La Pologne et les Polonais. Paris, 1926.  
 Bujak (Francis), Poland's Economic Development (translated from the Polish). Cracow, 1926.  
 Cwiklinski (L.), Das Königreich Polen vor dem Kriege, 1815-1914. Vienna, 1917.  
 Dybowski (R.), Outlines of Polish History. London, 1925.—Poland, Old and New. London, 1926.—Poland (Modern World Series). London, 1933.  
 Everaley (Lord), The Partitions of Poland. London, 1915.  
 Freilich (T.), Les bases de l'indépendance économique de la Pologne. Paris, 1917—Structure nationale de la Pologne. Neuchâtel, 1918.  
 Grappin (H.), Histoire de Pologne de ses origines à 1922. Paris, 1924.  
 Goodhart (Arthur L.), Poland and the Minority Races. London, 1926.  
 Handelsman (M.), La Pologne. Sa Vie Economique et Sociale Pendant la Guerre. New Haven, 1933.  
 Kern (Elga), Vom alten und Neuen Polen. Leipzig, 1931.  
 Korostovets (Dr. W. K.), The Re-birth of Poland. London, 1928.  
 Kosicki (S.), La Pologne depuis le Congrès de Vienne. Paris, 1916.  
 Kurbs (F.), Die osteuropäischen Staaten: Polen, Litauen, Lettland, Estland, als Staats- und Wirtschaftskörper. Stuttgart, 1931.  
 Lauer (B.), La Question Polono-Juive. Paris, 1916.  
 Lejond (G.) and Desfeuilles (P.), La Pologne au Travail. Paris, 1925.  
 Leroux (G.), Pologne. Paris, 1925.  
 Lewinski-Korwin (H. E.), The Political History of Poland. New York, 1917.  
 Lord (R. H.), The Second Partition of Poland. London, 1915.  
 Machray (Robert), Poland, 1914-1931. London, 1931.  
 Mason (Violet), The Land of the Rainbow. A Guide to Poland. London, 1934.  
 Nalkowski (W.), La Pologne, entité géographique. Paris, 1926.  
 Orłowicz (Dr. M.), Poland and its Curiosities. (A Tourist's Guide.) Warsaw, 1927.—Guide illustré de la Pologne. Warsaw, 1927.  
 Oertzen (F. W. von), So This is Poland (translated by R. T. Clark). London, 1932.  
 Orris, (Julia S.), A Brief History of Poland. London, 1919.  
 Phillips (Charles), The New Poland. London, 1922.  
 Piltz (E.), Editor, Poland (an authorised English version of 'Petite Encyclopédie polonaise'). London, 1919.  
 Posner (Stanislas), La Pologne d'Hier et de Demain. Paris, 1918.  
 Roth (Paul), Die Entstehung des polnischen Staates. Berlin, 1926.  
 Słowiński (L.), Die wirtschaftliche Lage und Zukunft der Republik Polen. Berlin, 1922.  
 Tennant (A. E.), Studies in Polish Life and History. London, 1924.  
 Thomas (W. J.), and Znaniecki (F.), The Polish Peasant in Europe and America: Monograph of an Immigrant Group. Vols. I.-V. London, 1918.  
 Triebe (I.), Zehn Jahre polnische Wahrung. Berlin, 1929.  
 Whitton (F. E.), A History of Poland. London, 1917.  
 Wunderlich (E.), Handbuch von Polen. Berlin, 1918.—Geographischer Bildatlas von Polen. Berlin, 1917.—Das moderne Polen. Berlin, 1933.

## PORTUGAL.

(REPÚBLICA PORTUGUESA.)

PORTUGAL has been an independent State since the twelfth century; until 1910 it was a monarchy. The last King was Manoel II. of the house of Braganza-Coburg, born November 15, 1889, younger son of King Carlos I. and Queen Mary Amélie, daughter of Philippe Count of Paris; he died July 2, 1932. On October 5, 1910, the republic was proclaimed, after a short revolution, and a provisional government established with Dr. Theophilo Braga as the Provisional President (October 5, 1910, to August 24, 1911). Thereafter there were duly elected Presidents, as follows:—

Dr. Manoel de Arriaga, 24 Aug., 1911— 29 May, 1915. <sup>1</sup>	Senhor João de Canto e Castro Silva Antunes, 16 Dec., 1919—5 Oct., 1919.
Dr. Joaquim Theophilo Braga, 29 May, 1915—5 Oct., 1915.	Dr. Antonio José de Almeida, 5 Oct., 1919— 5 Oct., 1923.
Dr. Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 5 Oct., 1915—11 Dec., 1917. <sup>2</sup>	Senhor Manoel Teixeira Gomes, 5 Oct. 1923—11 Dec., 1925. <sup>1</sup>
Dr. Sidonio Bernardino Cardoso da Silva Paes, 11 Dec., 1917—14 Dec., 1919. <sup>3</sup>	Dr. Bernardino Luiz Machado Guimarães, 11 Dec., 1925—1 June, 1926. <sup>1</sup>

▲ Provisional Government was in office from June 1–Nov. 29, 1926.

<sup>1</sup> Resigned.

<sup>2</sup> Deposed.

<sup>3</sup> Assassinated.

The Powers formally recognised the Republic on September 11, 1911.

A new constitution was promulgated on May 28, 1932, providing for a President, to be elected for 7 years by direct suffrage by the heads of families; and for a National Assembly (one chamber) of 90 Deputies elected for 4 years—45 by the Administrative and Colonial Corporations and 45 by direct suffrage. A Privy Council of 10 members assists the President. Capital punishment is abolished. A Corporative Chamber functions alongside the National Assembly. On March 19, 1933, the new constitution was voted upon by the people and adopted.

*President of the Republic.*—General Antonio Oscar de Fragoso Carmona. (Elected November 29, 1926, re-elected, March 25, 1928.)

State of Parties at the elections held on November 8, 1925 :—

Senate.—41 Democrats; 9 Nationalists; 20 others; total 70.

Deputies.—84 Democrats; 23 Nationalists; 53 others; total 160.

The Cabinet, which was formed on April 11, 1933, is as follows :—

*Prime Minister and Minister of Finance.*—Dr. António de Oliveira Salazar.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Capt. Antonino Raúl da Mata Gomes Pereira.

*Minister of Public Works and Communications.*—Dr. Duarte Pacheco.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. José Caeiro da Mata.

*Minister of Marine.*—Commander Aníbal de Mesquita Guimarães.

*Minister of Justice.*—Dr. Manuel Rodrigues, Junior.

*Minister of War.*—Major Luiz Alberto de Oliveira.

*Minister of Commerce, Industry and Agriculture.*—Ing. Sebastião Garcia Ramires.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Alexandre Alberto de Sousa Pinto.

*Minister of Colonies.*—Dr. Armindo Rodrigues Monteiro.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Leovigildo Queimado Franco de Sousa.



### Area and Population.

Area and population at the Census of December 1, 1930 (revised figures) and the census of 1920 are as follows (the Azores (3 districts) and Madeira (1 district), are regarded as an integral part of the Republic):—

Provinces and Districts	Area in sq. miles	Population		Per sq. mile 1930
		1920 (Census)	1930 (Census)	
<b>Entre Minho-e-Douro:—</b>				
Viana do Castelo . . . . .	857	226,046	240,261	280.3
Braga . . . . .	1,040	376,141	414,784	398.7
Pôrto . . . . .	893	702,166	810,253	907.3
	2,790	1,304,353	1,465,298	525.1
<b>Tras-os-Montes:—</b>				
Vila Real . . . . .	1,650	235,490	258,904	153.9
Bragança . . . . .	2,513	170,302	186,164	73.6
	4,163	405,801	445,068	105.4
<b>Beiras:—</b>				
Aveiro . . . . .	1,065	344,178	381,694	358.3
Viseu . . . . .	1,937	404,864	431,473	222.7
Coimbra . . . . .	1,508	353,121	387,808	257.1
Guarda . . . . .	2,116	256,243	267,614	126.4
Castelo Branco . . . . .	2,582	230,167	265,573	102.8
	9,208	1,597,573	1,734,162	188.3
<b>Estremadura:—</b>				
Leiria . . . . .	1,817	279,124	314,540	288.8
Santarém . . . . .	2,555	332,012	378,517	148.1
Lisbon . . . . .	1,002	983,568	908,582	858.7
Setúbal . . . . .	2,003	—	233,668	116.6
	6,937	1,544,704	1,833,307	264.2
<b>Alentejo:—</b>				
Portalegre . . . . .	2,405	147,398	166,343	69.1
Évora . . . . .	2,856	153,239	180,852	63.3
Beja . . . . .	3,958	200,615	240,465	60.7
	9,219	501,252	587,660	63.7
<b>Algarve (Faro) . . . . .</b>	1,937	268,294	300,762	155.2
<b>Total Continent . . . . .</b>	34,254	5,621,977	6,360,347	185.6
<b>Islands:—</b>				
Azores . . . . .	922	232,012	253,935	275.4
Madeira (Funchal) . . . . .	814	179,002	211,601	678.8
<b>Total Islands . . . . .</b>	1,236	411,014	465,536	376.6
<b>Grand total . . . . .</b>	35,490	6,032,991	6,825,883	192.3

In 1930 the population of the Continent consisted of 3,034,532 males and 3,325,815 females, or 91 females to every hundred males. Of the total population in 1930, 27,502 were foreigners. In 1932, the movement of the population was: births, 208,062 (107,123 males and 100,939 females); marriages, 45,888; deaths, 118,895 (60,767 males and 58,128 females); still-born, 9,185. Divorces in 1931, 828 (958 in 1930).

At a special census on Dec. 1, 1930, the population of Lisbon was 594,390

and that of Oporto 232,280. Other principal towns with their population in 1930 (census) were: Coimbra, 27,333; Evora, 22,061; Covilhã, 15,640; Castelo Branco, 9,820.

The number of emigrants in 1932 was 6,040, of whom 3,823 went to Brazil, 421 to North America, 636 to Argentina, and 1,160 to other countries.

### Religion

There is freedom of worship in Portugal; the predominant faith is the Roman Catholic. Portugal, including the Azores and Madeira, is divided into three ecclesiastical provinces, with their sees severally at Lisbon, Braga and Evora. The Archbishop of Lisbon (Patriarch since 1716) has seven suffragans, of whom only two are on the European mainland; while the Archbishop of Braga (the oldest see in Portugal) has five, and the Archbishop of Evora two. The Azores, Madeira, and the Portuguese colonial possessions of West Africa, continental and insular, with five episcopal sees, constitute part of the ecclesiastical province of Lisbon. In East Africa there is also the province of Mozambique. In Asia there is a province of Goa with four suffragan sees (Macao included).

### Education.

According to the census of 1920, 54·7 per cent. of the Portuguese nation are still unable to read or write. Primary education is compulsory, and is rigorously enforced by a decree of the Provisional Government of March 29, 1911. In 1931-32 there were 65 infant schools with 100 teachers and 4,134 pupils; 8,247 public elementary schools with 441,812 pupils and 9,697 teachers; 37 secondary schools with 17,371 pupils and 808 teachers, and 5 primary normal schools with 1,086 pupils and 50 teachers. For higher education there are 3 Universities: at Lisbon (founded in 1911), Coimbra (founded 1290), and Oporto (founded 1911). In 1931-32 the number of students at the universities was: Lisbon, 2,761; Coimbra, 1,797; and Oporto, 1,426. There is also the Technical University at Lisbon (founded in 1930). There are also special colleges for music and art (Lisbon and Oporto), commercial, industrial and agricultural schools, and a military school and a naval school at Lisbon.

In 1932 there were 675 newspapers and periodicals published in Portugal.

### Justice and Crime.

The Republic is divided for judicial purposes into 157 comarcas; in every comarca there is a court of first instance. There are three courts of appeal (Tribunaes de Relação) at Lisbon, Coimbra, and Oporto, and a Supreme Court in Lisbon. There are also 7 municipal and 936 district courts.

### Finance.

The estimated revenue and expenditure for five years, ended June 30, are shown as follows (in escudos):—

	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34
Revenue . . .	2,033,433,246	2,104,242,000	1,947,960,289	2,185,097,000	2,213,987,000
Expenditure . .	2,024,854,095	2,098,465,000	1,946,047,425	2,133,424,000	2,212,001,000

The items of revenue and expenditure for 1932-33 and 1933-34 were as follows:—

Revenue	1932-33	1933-34	Expenditure	1932-33	1933-34
	1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos		1,000 Escudos	1,000 Escudos
Ordinary:			Ordinary:		
Direct taxes . . .	594,595	590,895	General charges—		
Indirect taxes . . .	761,030	770,280	Public debt . . .	353,723	370,835
Industries under special tax régime	72,579	76,460	Presidency, legislative bodies, and pensions . . .	110,699	114,116
Yields of various services . . .	90,826	94,369	Ministries—		
State domain and industries, and participation in profits	101,154	115,384	Finance . . .	180,087	163,735
Yield of capital, shares, etc. . .	8,145	9,353	Interior . . .	185,539	190,471
Reimbursements, etc.	74,900	85,072	Justice . . .	40,695	36,691
Consignment of receipts . . .	91,969	85,312	War . . .	318,435	318,738
Total ordinary . . .	1,795,198	1,827,125	Navy . . .	152,998	157,090
Extraordinary . . .	839,899	386,862	Foreign affairs	35,648	37,510
			Public works and communications	168,317	292,814
			Colonies . . .	26,570	28,255
			Education . . .	183,581	175,189
			Commerce, industry and agriculture . . .	36,532	49,357
			Total ordinary	1,792,224	1,934,801
			Extraordinary (trade public works and communications)	341,200	277,200
Grand total . . .	2,135,097	2,213,987	Grand total . . .	2,133,424	2,212,001

On June 30, 1933, the external funded debt of Portugal was as follows:— External 3 per cent. converted debt of 1902, 27,576,371*l.*; non-interest bearing debt, 2,787,738*l.*; total external funded debt, 30,364,109*l.* Consolidated: internal 2·1 per cent., 2,911,045*l.*; 6½ per cent. gold, 8,000,000*l.*; 5½ per cent., 2,649,946*l.*; total, 13,560,991*l.* Redeemable: bonds, 7,092,609*l.*; Caixa Geral de Depositos, 1,334,273*l.*; Bank of Portugal, 9,576,290*l.*; others, 16,646*l.*; total, 18,019,818*l.* Floating debt: external, nil; internal, 6,650,491*l.* Total public debt, less the credit balance of 5,226,591*l.*, 63,368,818*l.*

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service is compulsory for every citizen from 17 years of age to 45. The terms of service are 4 years in the Active Service, 16 years in the Active Reserve, 5 years in the Territorial Reserve and 3 years in the recruiting Reserve. The recruits are enlisted from March 1 to March 5.

Portugal and the adjacent islands are divided into 4 Military Regions: Porto, Coimbra, Tomar and Evora, and 3 Military Governments: Lisbon, Azores and Madeira, including 22 recruiting and reserve districts.

The total peace strength in June, 1933, was 4,395 officers and 26,734 other ranks. The overseas garrisons comprise 382 officers and 10,286 other ranks.

The Republican Guard consists of 8 Infantry Battalions and 1 Cavalry Regiment, with a total of 215 officers and 5,479 other ranks.

The Fiscal Guard consists of 3 Battalions in the Continent and 4 Companies in the Islands, and its strength at the end of December, 1931, was 5,165 officers and men.

The Portuguese Army is armed with rifles, Mauser-Vergueiro, 6.5 mm. and Lee-Enfield; Cavalry, Mannlicher, 6.5 mm. carbine; Artillery, 7.5 cm. Schneider-Canet gun, 9 cm. Krupp's gun, 7 cm. Mountain Schneider-Canet gun, 11.4 cm. English howitzer, 15.2 cm. Vickers howitzer and 15 cm. Schneider-Canet du Bocage, 7.5 cm. anti-aircraft guns, 303 Berthier machine guns, 303 Vickers machine guns, 303 Madsen machine guns, and medium tanks. The military flying service had in 1931, 66 machines.

The military estimates for 1933-4 amounted to 318,737,736 escudos.

#### NAVY.

The Portuguese navy comprises:—1 cruiser (*Vasco da Gama*, 3,000 tons); 2 sloops (*República* and *Carvalho Araújo*, 1,200 tons); 2 second class sloops (*Gongalo Velho* and *Gonçalves Zarco*, 1,400 tons, built in England, 1932); 2 destroyers (*Vouga* and *Lima*, 1,600 tons); 2 destroyers (*Tâmega* and *Guadiana*, 600 tons); 4 torpedo boats (*Sado*, *Liz*, *Arc* and *Mondego*, 250 tons); 6 gunboats (type *Beira*, 400 tons); 2 submarines (300 tons); 1 sailing training ship (*Sagres*, 3,500 tons); 1 hydrographic survey ship (*5 de Outubro*, 1,365 tons) and 10 auxiliary service ships. Under construction there are 2 first-class sloops (*Afonso de Albuquerque* and *Bartolomeu Dias*, 2,300 tons); 3 destroyers (*Tejo*, *Douro* and *Dão*, 1,600 tons); 8 submarines (1,800 tons); 1 second class sloop (*Pedro Nunes*, 1,300 tons). A naval flying service was established in September, 1917. On December 31, 1931, there were 21 machines. The naval personnel on December 31, 1931, included 1,311 officers and N.C.O.'s and 5,522 other ranks.

### Production and Industry.

According to an estimate of the Ministry of Agriculture the cultivated area of Portugal (not including the islands) in 1931 was 15,917,654 acres (70 per cent.). Of the whole area of continental Portugal 37.4 per cent. is annually cultivated under cereals, pulse, pasture, etc.; 5.4 per cent. is under vineyards; 6.2 per cent. under fruit trees; 26 per cent. under forest; 25 per cent. is waste.

In 1932 the wheat crop was 637,000 metric tons; maize, 340,600 tons; oats, 94,100 tons; barley, 45,100 tons; broad beans and French beans are also cultivated. Other products in 1932 were rice (25,600 metric tons) and potatoes. Wine (135,359,000 gallons in 1932) and olive oil (430,372 hectolitres or 9,468,184 gallons in 1932) are also produced.

The live stock in continental Portugal in 1925 consisted of 80,078 horses, 236,800 asses, 84,410 mules, 767,904 cattle, 3,683,828 sheep, 1,557,743 goats, and 1,117,354 pigs. Wool production in 1931 was 2,793 metric tons.

The forests cover 26 per cent. of the total area of the country; pine extending to 2,795,020 acres; oak, 1,205,148 acres; cork, 1,382,373 acres; chestnut, 210,513 acres; other trees, 165,532 acres: total, 5,758,586 acres. Cork is an important product; production was 84,283 metric tons in 1930, and 74,288 tons in 1931. Most of the product is exported in the crude condition; in 1932 exports were 34,366 metric tons of unmanufactured cork and 21,286 tons of cork stoppers.

Portugal possesses considerable mineral wealth, but for want of electric power, valuable mines remain unworked. The total mineral production in

1932 amounted to 497,012 metric tons, of which coal accounted for 257,485 tons; cupriferous pyrites for 237,846 tons; lead, 109 tons; copper (precipitated), 798 tons; tin, 542 tons, and wolfram 262 tons.

The fishing industry is of importance. In 1932 there were 54,175 men and boys employed, with 14,273 boats of 55,598 tons. In 1932, the sardine catch was 111,916 metric tons, valued at 69,010,284 escudos. Exports of tinned sardines amounted to 44,174 tons in 1932, valued at 153,211,127 escudos. The centre of the sardine industry is at Setubal, about 10 miles south of Lisbon. It is the second principal industry in the country.

The principal manufacturing industry is the production of textiles, which employs some 48,000 operatives—25,000 in cottons, and the remainder in woollens, silks and linen goods.

A characteristic industry of Portugal is the manufacture of *azulejos* or porcelain tiles. This was inherited from the Moors, and tiles are used extensively for interior and exterior decoration of public and private buildings. At Sacavem, near Lisbon, a large factory makes tiles and chinaware. There are porcelain factories at Vista Alegre, Gaya and Coimbra. In Peniche, an old fishing village on the north coast of Lisbon, there is a local pillow lace industry, and at Guimaraes famous embroidery is made.

### Commerce

Imports for consumption and exports (exclusive of coin and bullion and re-exports) for six years :—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
1927	2,642,107,700	722,569,900	1930	2,405,722,100	945,274,200
1928	2,679,069,600	1,029,406,035	1931	1,784,099,500	811,739,400
1929	2,528,606,600	1,073,239,600	1932	1,856,416,419	788,112,507

The principal articles of import and export in 1931 and 1932 were :—

Article	Imports		Article	Exports	
	1931	1932		1931	1932
	Escudos	Escudos		Escudos	Escudos
Fish . . . .	105,783,447	109,526,400	Fish . . . .	212,886,581	175,209,925
Wheat . . . .	56,378,524	51,323,862	Fruits . . . .	48,022,787	25,864,080
Maize . . . .	27,779,399	30,870,946	Vegetable oils . . . .	9,971,539	23,676,003
Rice . . . .	29,677,185	45,288,822	Wines . . . .	261,300,890	211,291,188
Coffee . . . .	19,097,568	26,832,088	Cork . . . .	78,487,264	80,408,987
Sugar . . . .	71,672,250	63,195,959	Coal, etc. . . .	86,987,183	18,247,852
Hides . . . .	24,112,233	31,217,243	Cotton goods . . . .	17,547,461	37,518,519
Fertilisers . . . .	4,912,012	8,784,020	Pyrites . . . .	13,143,000	12,805,900
Iron and steel . . . .	95,726,662	106,616,892	Copper ore . . . .	54,000	44,198
Petroleum, etc. . . .	68,875,557	58,089,113			
Coal, etc. . . .	181,466,115	110,722,986			
Cotton textiles . . . .	90,947,518	135,419,513			
Cotton goods . . . .	88,045,141	32,365,853			
Chemicals . . . .	32,766,312	41,241,057			
Motor vehicles . . . .	61,275,350	62,860,517			

The distribution of the imports and exports in 1931 and 1932 was as follows :—

From or to	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	1,000 escudos	1,000 escudos	1,000 escudos	1,000 escudos
Germany . . . . .	287,707	235,927	105,438	75,488
United States . . . . .	178,629	266,447	50,261	49,849
Brazil . . . . .	34,019	26,571	23,920	42,178
Spain . . . . .	149,991	56,659	62,538	42,080
France . . . . .	130,953	114,290	160,471	128,431
Holland . . . . .	117,786	61,894	81,491	21,906
Great Britain . . . . .	438,918	454,977	202,014	163,228
Belgium . . . . .	137,709	133,055	51,170	40,560
Angola . . . . .	126,515	83,746	74,467	54,991
Mozambique . . . . .	72,160	83,424	68,337	37,454

Wine is the staple article of import from Portugal into the United Kingdom, the quantity amounting in 1932 to 3,670,736 gallons, valued at 1,124,507*l*. The other principal imports were canned fish, 323,938*l*.; cork, unmanufactured, 172,031*l*., and manufactured, 176,280*l*. The chief exports of the United Kingdom to Portugal in 1932 were (Board of Trade Returns): Coal, 700,901*l*.; cotton piece goods, 182,864*l*.; iron, wrought and unwrought, 396,547*l*.; machinery 183,319*l*.

Total trade between Portugal and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Portugal into U.K. . . . .	4,216	3,655	3,309	2,586	2,726
Exports to Portugal from U.K. . . . .	3,682	3,368	2,454	2,585	3,501
Re-exports to Portugal from U.K. . . . .	358	428	204	183	120

### Shipping, Navigation, and Internal Communications.

In 1931, 7,217 vessels of 24,688,340 tons entered, and 7,037 vessels of 23,334,152 tons cleared the ports of Portugal (continental and islands). Of those entering, 3,048 (4,535,432 tons) were Portuguese, 1,354 (8,486,085 tons) British, and 739 (3,889,160 tons) German. In 1933 the merchant marine of Portugal consisted of 163 steam vessels and 86 sailing vessels of 237,908 tons and 23,605 tons respectively.

Portugal has 824 miles of State-owned railway, 735 miles being normal gauge and 89 miles narrow gauge. According to an agreement dated March 11, 1927, the Companhia dos Caminhos de Ferro Portugueses, to which a number of private lines already belong, took over two sections of the State railways in return for an annual contribution of a fixed percentage of earnings. There are also six privately owned lines 1,177 miles in length, 882 miles normal and 295 miles narrow gauge. On January 1, 1931, total railway mileage was 2,125 miles. In 1932, 22,973,726 passengers were carried, and 4,043,066 tons of merchandise transported. There were in 1931, 14,304 km. (8,882 miles) of road. Length of telegraph lines in 1931 was 9,022 km. (5,603 miles). Number of offices, 744; of telegrams, 2,217,062 sent and 2,590,136 received. There are 13 wireless stations. The State owned 263 km. (163 miles) of telephone line in 1931, and the Anglo-Portuguese Telephone Co. Ltd. owned 137,329 km. (85,281 miles) of inter-urban lines, and 100,690 km. (62,528 miles) in Lisbon, and 43,128 km. (26,782 miles) in Oporto.

### Banking, Money, Weights and Measures.

The Government financial institution is the Bank of Portugal, with a capital of 100,000,000 escudos. By a Decree of June 29, 1931, the term of the Bank as the bank of emission was extended for a period of thirty years as from July 1, 1931. The privilege of note issue then ceases. The limit of fiduciary circulation is 2,200,000 contos. The cash on hand of the bank on December 27, 1933, was: gold, 741,740,000 escudos. The notes in circulation amounted to 1,981,762,000 escudos.

There are 37 other banks registered on the mainland and 18 in the Islands with a capital of 1,731,492,288 and 58,392,167 escudos respectively, and total deposits on August 31, 1933, of 3,452,506,361 and 252,870,825 escudos respectively.

The Decree of the Provisional Government of May 22, 1911, which established a new monetary system, was altered in the middle of 1931. The unit is the gold *escudo*, of 100 *centavos*, which is the standard coin with the weight of 0.0739 grams, and the fineness of 900/1000. The British sovereign and half-sovereign of 7.98805 and 3.99402 grams of gold respectively and fineness of 916-2/3 per 1,000 will continue to be a legal coin in the country with the value of 110 and 55 gold escudos respectively. 1,000 escudos are called a *conto*. The Bank of Portugal paper notes of 2.5, 5 and 10 escudos will be taken out of circulation before the 31 December, 1933, and they will be replaced by silver coins of the same denominations. The gold coins are of 250, 100 and 50 escudos; the silver coins, 10, 5 and 2½ escudos; Alpaca coins, 1 escudo and ½ escudo; bronze coins, 20, 10 and 5 centavos.

The metric system of weights and measures is the legal standard. The chief old measures still in use are:—

The <i>Almude</i>	{	of Lisbon	= 3.7	imperial gallons.
„ <i>Alqueire</i>	„	Oporto	= 5.6	„ „
„ <i>Moio</i>	„	„	= 0.36	„ bushel.
„ <i>Moio</i>	„	„	= 2.78	„ quarters.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF PORTUGAL IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador Extraordinary and Plenipotentiary*.—Dr. Ruy Ennes Ulrich (appointed June, 1933).

*First Secretary*.—João de Lebre e Lima.

*Second Secretary*.—João de Barros Ferreira da Fonseca.

*Attaché*.—Antonio Potier.

*Commercial Counsellor and Consul-General*.—Luiz de Sousa Monteiro Ferreira de Castro.

There are Consular representatives at London, Cardiff, Newcastle, Liverpool, Aberdeen, Dundee, Leith, Glasgow, Hull, Southampton, Bristol, Dartmouth, Falmouth, Plymouth, Port Talbot, Swansea, Barrow-in-Furness, Manchester, Birmingham, Dover, Middlesbrough, and Leeds.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN PORTUGAL.

*Ambassador*.—Sir Claud Russell, K.C.M.G. (appointed February 11, 1931).

*Counsellor*.—F. E. F. Adam.

*Second Secretary*.—E. L. A. Robertson-Fullarton.

*Military Attaché*.—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Air Attaché.*—Group Captain R. M. Field.

*Commercial Secretary and Consul at Lisbon.*—A. H. W. King, O.B.E.

There are Consular representatives at Lisbon (C.), Portimao, Villa Real, Faro, Setubal, Oporto, &c.; Funchal (Madeira), St. Michael's (Azores), St. Vincent (Cape Verde).

*Consul-General at Lourenço Marques.*—S. E. Kay, M.B.E. (Nov. 1, 1933).

There are Consuls or Vice-Consuls at Mozambique and Lobito, Consul at Marmagao (Gôa).

### Dependencies.

The colonial possessions of Portugal, situated in Africa and Asia, are as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area : English sq. miles	Popula- tion	Colonial Possessions	Area : English sq. miles	Popula- tion
Possessions in Africa:			Possessions in Asia:		
Cape Verde Islands (1931)	1,484	148,533	In India (1931)	1,469	569,187
Guinea (1930)	13,944	364,929	Timor (1930)	7,830	472,221
Principe and S. Tomé Islands (1921)	364	59,055	China: Macao, &c. (1927)	5	157,175
Angola (1931)	476,712	2,599,166			
Mozambique (1930)	297,657	3,995,831	Total, Asia	8,804	1,198,583
Total Africa	790,161	7,167,514	Total, Colonies	798,965	8,366,097

On August 15, 1914, partial autonomy was granted by the Home Government to all Portuguese colonies, giving each the right to establish its own code of laws for civil and financial Government.

The **Cape Verde Islands** consist of ten islands and four islets which are administered by a Governor, whose seat is at Praia, the capital. The islands are divided into two groups, named Barlavento (windward) and Sotavento (leeward); the prevailing wind being north-east. The former is constituted by the islands of São Vicente, Santo Antão, São Nicolau, Santa Luzia, Sal and Boa Vista, and the small islands named Branco and Raso. The latter is constituted by the islands of Sant' Iago, Maio, Fogo and Brava, and the small islands named Rei and Rombo. São Vicente is a coaling station which supplies all navigation to South America. The total area is 3,845 square kilometres (1,484 square miles). The population is estimated at 148,533. There are 157 primary schools, one secondary school and one Lycée in the Island of São Vicente. Military force consists of 4 officers and 84 men. The chief products are sisal, castor oil, coffee, mustard, brandy, oranges and hides. Other products are maize, manioc, beans, tobacco, cane sugar, sweet potatoes. The coffee is of excellent quality; exports in 1931 were 28,345 kilos. The total number of animals in 1931 was 143,386. The estimated public revenue in 1932-33 is 19,417,650 escudos, and the expenditure 19,399,873 escudos (17,883,873 ordinary and 1,516,000 extraordinary). The imports in 1931, 63,386,378 escudos; exports, 2,313,499 escudos. The metric system of weights and measures is used. The currency is Portuguese. In 1931, 972 ships, including 483



British, entered the Porto Grande of São Vicente, the capital, which is a naturally-favoured coaling station. 146,928 tons of coal were imported in 1931.

**Portuguese Guinea**, on the coast of Senegambia, is bounded by the limits fixed by the convention of May 12, 1886, with France, and is entirely enclosed on the land side by French possessions. It includes the adjacent archipelago of Bijagoz, with the island of Bolama, in which the capital of the same name is situated. Area is 36,125 square km. (13,944 square miles). Population (1930), 364,929. There are 14 schools, 2 central, 2 mixed, and 10 rural. The chief commercial products are rice, wax, oil, seeds, hides. Estimated public revenue in 1932-33 is 21,583,863 escudos, and expenditure 21,417,962 escudos. Military force 287 (8 officers and 279 other ranks, including 264 natives). Imports in 1931, 18,360,651 escudos; exports, 29,467,670 escudos. The chief port is Bissau. Other ports: Bolama, Cacheu and Bubaque. There are 592 miles of telegraph lines and 1,740 miles of roads.

The islands of **S. Tomé and Príncipe**, which are about 125 miles off the coast of Africa, in the Gulf of Guinea, were discovered in 1471, and now constitute a province under a Governor. Area of the islands 315 square miles. According to the census of 1921 the population of the two islands was 59,055; 52,150 in S. Tomé and 6,905 in Príncipe, and the distribution was as follows: whites, 1,115; natives, 57,123; others, 817. The chief commercial products are cacao, coffee, coconut and copra, palm oil and cinchona. On January 1, 1930, there were 17,953 animals in the colony. Revenue, 1931-32, 10,729,842 escudos; expenditure, 10,700,698 escudos. Military force consists of 145 men (135 natives). Imports at S. Tomé and Príncipe (1931), 20,449,188 escudos; exports, 54,466,290 escudos. On S. Tomé a railway of 10 miles is open for traffic. There are 28 miles in course of construction. There are 124 miles of roads.

**Angola (Portuguese West Africa)**, with a coast-line of over 1,000 miles, is separated from French Congo by the boundaries assigned by the convention of May 12, 1886; from the Belgian Congo by those fixed by the convention of July 27, 1927; from British South Africa in accordance with the convention of June 11, 1891, and from South-west Africa in accordance with that of December 30, 1886. The area is 1,235,006 square km. (476,712 square miles). The colony has belonged to the Portuguese since 1575, with the exception of the years 1641 to 1648, when it was held by the Dutch. It is under a High Commissioner, who resides at Luanda, and is vested with large powers. By a decree of July 24, 1930, and a ministerial order of June 28, 1932, it is divided into 8 administrative districts and 1 Intendencia. The important towns are S. Paulo de Loanda (capital), Benguela, Mossamedes, Lobito, Sa da Bandeira, Malange and Huambo (Nova Lisboa), the future capital. The population numbered 2,599,166 in 1931, and the population is now estimated to include 40,000 Europeans, of whom 90 per cent. are Portuguese.

For primary education there are 70 schools (2 infant schools and 68 elementary schools); for secondary education, 3 schools, viz. 1 higher-grade school, a Central College at Loanda and a National College at Lubango (Huila). There are also 106 professional schools.

The military force is composed of 122 officers and 4,497 other ranks (4,200 natives and 297 Europeans).

The ordinary budget for 1932-33 balanced at 142,960,000 angolares and the extraordinary budget at 2,738,266 angolares. (1 angolar = 1 escudo.

108 angolares = 1*l.* sterling.) The sums due by the Colony to the Portuguese Government have been agreed at 5,000,000*l.*, on which 3 per cent. interest is payable; and about 1,000,000*l.*, on which 6 per cent. is to be paid. The capital sums are to be repaid in 50 years, starting in 1932.

The principal crops are coffee, maize, sugar, palm oil and palm kernels. Other crops are cotton, wheat, tobacco, cocoa and sisal. Wax is also an important product. In 1931 there were 1,569,849 cattle, 150,485 sheep, 363,252 goats and 286,784 swine. The country possesses valuable diamond deposits. Copper and lignite exist but are not worked. Salt is also found.

Imports, 1931, 146,966,123 angolares; exports, 204,310,014 angolares. The chief imports of the province are textiles (20,091,298 angolares in 1931), and the chief exports in 1931 were coffee (11,838 metric tons), maize (55,335 metric tons), diamonds (357,525 carats), sugar (21,799 metric tons), wax (1,396 metric tons), and coconut (5,563 metric tons). The trade is largely with Portugal. Exports to United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures), 22,423*l.* in 1932, 4,715*l.* in 1933; imports from United Kingdom, 226,049*l.* in 1932, 241,308*l.* in 1933. Re-exports to Angola from U.K. were 8,708*l.* in 1933 and 8,818*l.* in 1932.

The Portuguese National Navigation Company has most of the carrying trade to and from Europe; the steamers of 3 British lines and one German line visit ports of the Colony regularly. The length of railways open for traffic is 1,425 miles, made up as follows: Loanda-Malanje line, 261 miles (metre gauge); Canhoca-Golungo Alto, 19 miles; Bengo-Cunga branch, 56 miles; Calumbo branch, 32 miles; Amboim line, 66 miles; Mossamedes-Chela Mountains, 155 miles, and the Benguela railway, from Lobito to the Luoa River, the new Angola-Belgian Congo frontier, 836 miles. In July, 1918, the Government purchased the Trans-African railway. There are 17,215 miles of good roads, and 20,713 miles of secondary roads. Angola is connected by cable with East, West, and South African telegraph systems. There are 5,790 miles of telegraph lines, 259 miles of telephone line, and 19 wireless stations.

As from July 1, 1928, the Angolan escudo has been superseded by a new unit the 'angolar,' 80 angolares being the equivalent of 100 Angolan escudos. A new coin has also been introduced, called a 'macuta,' equal to 5 centavos.

*Governor-General.*—Colonel Eduardo Ferreira Viana.

**Mozambique (Portuguese East Africa)** is separated from British Central and South Africa by the limits of the arrangement between Great Britain and Portugal in June, 1891. It is separated from Tanganyika Territory, according to agreements of October and December, 1886, and July, 1890, by a line running from Cape Delgado at 10° 40' S. lat. till it meets the course of the Rovuma, which it follows to the point of its confluence with the 'Msinje, the boundary thence to Lake Nyasa being the parallel of latitude of this point. In accordance with the Treaty of Versailles the Peace Conference on September 23, 1919, allotted to Portugal 'as the original and rightful owner' the territory south of the Rovuma, known as the 'Kionga Triangle' (formerly part of German East Africa).

Portuguese East Africa, with an area of 297,657 square miles, comprises two distinct entities: (1) the territory administered by the State (245,776 square miles), and (2) the territory of Manica and Sofala under the *Companhia de Moçambique* (51,881 square miles). The first is divided into 7 districts: Lourenço Marques, Inhambane, Quelimane, Tete, Mozambique, Cabo Delgado and Nyassa, each with its own Governor. The district of Cabo Delgado and Nyassa was formed from the former territories of the *Companhia*

do Niassa (Nyassa Company) when its contract expired on October 27, 1929. Lourenço Marques (population 42,779 in 1931) is the capital of the Province. There is a Government Council composed of officials and elected representatives of the commercial, industrial and agricultural classes, and also an Executive Council. The existing organization of the Province is that which was established by decree of May 23, 1907, with some modifications introduced by the Law of October 9, 1922. The population of the colony (1930), including the chartered company, was 3,995,831 (35,570 Europeans). Elementary education is provided by 28 primary schools, 60 intermediate schools, and 6 private schools in the area administered by the state, and by 8 primary schools, and 43 intermediate schools in the company's area. There is also 1 central high school, and 7 state professional schools. There are also 240 missionary schools.

The military force of the Colony consists of 177 officers and 2,637 other ranks (395 Europeans and 2,242 natives).

Revenue and expenditure for 1932-33 were estimated at 356,402,149 escudos paper, and 340,933,897 escudos paper respectively. The chief products of the Province are sugar, maize, cotton, copra, sisal and mining products. In 1929 there were 490,749 oxen, 277,504 goats, 100,614 sheep, and 105,157 pigs. The principal ports are Mozambique, Beira, Porto Amelia, Quelimane, Chinde, Inhambane and Lourenço Marques. Imports in 1932 amounted to 2,235,542%, and exports to 1,083,987%. At the port of Lourenço Marques there entered, in 1931, 763 vessels of 3,898,053 tons; and cleared 771 vessels of 3,925,408 tons. Trade with United Kingdom (Board of Trade figures): exports to United Kingdom, 171,743% in 1932, 88,160% in 1933; imports from United Kingdom, 1,698,963% in 1932, 1,587,711% in 1933; re-exports from U.K., 45,519% in 1932, 42,304% in 1933. There are in the area administered by the Government 516 miles of 3 ft. 6 in. gauge railway owned by the State.

The Manica and Sofala region is administered by the Mozambique Company, which has a royal charter granting sovereign rights for 50 years from 1891. The seat of the administration is Beira (population 23,694). Under the Company's administration the country on either side of the Beira Railway has become settled, there is convenient transport by rail and river, and facilities are granted for securing titles and working mines. The census population of the Mozambique Company's territory (1928-29) was 3,616 Europeans, 3,552 non-natives, and 306,759 natives, total 313,927. On August 1, 1931, there were 3,960,261 natives (1,896,981 males and 2,063,280 females). Imports into this territory amounted in 1930 to 80,250,344 escudos; exports, to 75,209,406 escudos. Exports in 1928 included maize (19,162 metric tons), sugar (33,697 metric tons), and gold and silver (184,738 escudos in 1927). There entered at Beira in 1930, 644 vessels with a tonnage of 3,172,592; and cleared, 643 vessels with a tonnage of 3,180,695. 2,500 miles of roads are now available for motor traffic in the Company's territory.

The Delagoa Bay Railway has a length of 57 miles in Portuguese territory, and is continued for 290 miles to Pretoria. Till recently the commercial relations and transit of goods by this railway between the Portuguese and British possessions were regulated by the agreement signed April 1, 1909. A new agreement has been negotiated recently. A railway was constructed before the war to a point near the Swaziland border, 40 miles being open for traffic, but the linking up of this section with the South African Railways to provide a direct route from Lourenço Marques to Johannesburg has not yet been arranged. The Gaza Railway (2 ft. 6 in. gauge) from João Belo to Chikomo has 61 miles open for traffic.

The Beira Railway has a length of 200 miles in the territory administered by the Mozambique Co., and links up at the frontier with the Rhodesian Railway system. The Trans-Zambesia Railway, 175 miles in length, from Dondo, on the Beira Junction Railway, to Murraça, on the southern bank of the Zambesi, was opened for traffic on July 1, 1922. On the northern bank of the Zambesi, the Central Africa Railway (61 miles long, of which 45 miles are in Portuguese territory) connects at Port Herald with the Shiré Highlands Railway. When a bridge is constructed over the Zambesi these three railways will give a continuous connection between British Nyasaland and the port of Beira.

The Government has been working on a definite plan, and the finished scheme for the Province south of parallel 22, the southern boundary of the Mozambique Co.'s territories, embraces the following lines: Moamba to Xinavane, 55 miles (completed); Xinavane via Chissane to Chai-Chai, or via Chibuto to Chigomo, 70 miles (not yet begun); Chai-Chai via Manjacasse to Chigomo, 51 miles (completed); Chigomo via Jinagai to Inharrime, 51 miles (projected); Inharrime to Inhambane, 55 miles (completed). Activities north of the Mozambique Co. are represented by two lines of penetration, one from the port of Quelimane, which taps what is said to be the richest region on the whole coast and now extends to Mocuba on the river Lujella, and the other from Lumbo, on the mainland opposite the island and port of Mozambique, capital of the district of that name and formerly capital of the Province, to Mconta.

Beira is connected by telegraph with Salisbury in Mashonaland, and Lourenço Marques with the Transvaal system. Quelimane has telegraphic communication with Chiromo. In 1925 there were 7,452 miles of telegraph line. There are 12,400 miles of roads.

Since September 1, 1922, the escudo currency has been in vogue in Portuguese East Africa, but at Lourenço Marques and Beira, *libra esterlina* (sterling) notes used still to be issued by the local banks. This right was rescinded in 1926, and the sterling notes are to be withdrawn from circulation within ten years.

The metric system is used. Certain English weights and measures are also in current use.

*Governor-General.*—Colonel José Ricardo Pereira Cabral.

*Governor of Mozambique Company's Territory.*—Captain Carlos de Almeida Pereira.

**Portuguese India** consists of **Gôa**, containing the capital, Pangin, or Nova-Gôa, on the Malabar coast; Damão, on the coast about 100 miles north of Bombay; and Diu, a small island about 140 miles west of Damão. The total area of the colony is 3,783 square km. (1,460 square miles), with a population in 1931 of 569,187 (273,092 males and 296,095 females). In 1930-31 there were 90 elementary schools, 3 secondary schools, also a medical school and a teachers' training college. In Gôa there are 501 salt works employing 1,968 men, the annual production amounting to about 12,200 tons. In Damão there are 11 salt works, and in Diu 5. In 1906 deposits of manganese were discovered near Mormugão and 6 concerns with 21 mines are at work. The military force consists of 41 officers and 1,391 other ranks. The Mormugão railway (51 miles) connects this port with the lines of British India. The estimated revenue of Gôa, &c., in 1931-32 balanced at 6,991,281 rupees. The trade is largely transit. In 1931 the imports by sea and land amounted to 56,362,227 rupees, the exports to 4,668,175 rupees. Chief exports are: coconuts, fish (fresh and salted), spices, caju-nuts, salt,

and copra. There are in Portuguese India 46 telegraph offices and 262 miles of telegraph line and 75 miles of telephone line.

*Governor-General.*—General Graveiro Lopes.

**Macao**, in China, situated on an island of the same name at the mouth of the Canton River, forms with the two small adjacent islands of Taipa and Colôane a province, the city being divided into two wards, one inhabited by Chinese and the other by non-Chinese, each having its own administrator. The population, according to the census of 1927, is 157,175 (3,846 Portuguese, 152,738 Chinese and 591 of various nationalities). Estimated revenue in 1932-33, 5,254,040 patacas, and expenditure 5,222,413 patacas. The military force consists of 30 officers and 854 men. For education there are the Seminary of S. José, the Central College of Macao, and about 200 elementary schools. The trade, mostly transit, is in the hands of Chinese. Imports in 1930, 20,571,497 patacas (approximate value of the pataca is 2s.); exports, 11,014,782 patacas. The colony has 118 miles of telephone line and a wireless station. It is served by various British, Japanese and Dutch steamship lines.

Portuguese **Timor** consists of the eastern portion of the island of that name in the Malay Archipelago, with the territory of Ambeno and the neighbouring islands of Pulo Cambing and Pulo Jako, a total area of 7,800 square miles. By treaty of April, 1859, ratified August 18, 1860, the island was divided between Portugal and Holland; by convention of October 1, 1904, ratified in 1908, a boundary arrangement was made between the two Governments, certain *enclaves* being exchanged and the possession of other territories settled. This possession, formerly administratively joined to Macao, was in 1896, confirmed in 1926, made an independent province. Population in 1931, 474,363. There are 12 schools, and 5 colleges directed by the Missions. In 1929, there were 1,022 students. Estimated public revenue and expenditure for 1931-32 were 1,310,769 and 1,309,531 escudos respectively. Military force not less than 323 men (212 natives). Imports (1931) 859,697 patacas; exports, 2,090,778 patacas. Chief exports are: coffee, sandal-wood, sandal-root, copra, and wax. The port is Dilly, the capital. There is a good road system of 250 miles, telephone lines of 1,656 miles and a wireless station at Dilly.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Anuário Estatístico de Portugal. Lisbon. Annual.  
 Anuário Colonial. Lisbon. Annual.  
 Anuário de Angola. No. 1, 1923. Lisbon, 1923.  
 Boletim da Agência Geral das Colónias. Lisbon. Monthly.  
 Collecção de Tratados, convenções, contractos, e actos publicos celebrados entre a côrte de Portugal e as mais Potencias desde 1640 até ao presente, por Borges de Castro e Judice Byker, 30 vols. 1856-1879.—Nova Collecção de Tratados, &c. 2 vols. 1890-1891.  
*Freire de Andrade* (A.), Relatorios sobre Moçambique. 5 vols. Lourenço Marques, 1907-1910.

#### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS. PORTUGAL AND DEPENDENCIES.

- Anuário Comercial de Portugal. 2 vols. 58rd issue. Lisbon, 1933.  
*Almeida* (Fortunato de), História de Portugal. Vol. IV. Coimbra, 1927.  
*Baedeker's* Spain and Portugal. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.  
*Barns* (T. A.), Angolan Sketches. London, 1928.  
*Bernatzik* (Hugo Adolf), Aethiopen des Westens (Portuguese Guinea). Vienna, 1933.  
*Brown* (A. S.), Madeira, Canary Islands and Azores. [Guide Book.] London, 12th edition, 1922.  
*Coucette* (F. J. de Palva), Angola. Lisbon, 1910.  
*Danvers* (C. F.), The Portuguese in India. London, 1894.  
*Graham* (R. H. Carson), Under Seven Congo Kings. [Angola.] London, 1933.

- Guyomard* (G.), *La Dictature Militaire au Portugal*. Paris, 1927.
- Herculano* (Alexandre), *Historia de Portugal desde o começo da Monarchia até ao fim do reinado de Affonso III.* (1097-1279). 4 vols. Lisbon, 1863.
- Jaspert* (W.), *Through Unknown Africa: experiences from the Jaspert African Expedition of 1926-1927*. Translated by Agnes Platt. London, 1930.
- Joanne* (P.), *Espagne et Portugal*. Paris, 1900.
- Koebel* (W. H.), *Portugal: Its Land and People*. London, 1909.
- Lautensach* (Dr. H.), *Portugal auf Grund Eigener Reisen und der Literatur*. I Teil. Das Land als Ganzes. Gotha, 1892.
- Macao*. A Visitor's Handbook to Macao. Publicity Office, Macao, 1929.
- MacMurdo* (M. M.) and *Monteiro* (M.), *History of Portugal*. 3 vols. London, 1898.
- Marden* (P. S.), *A Wayfarer in Portugal*. London, 1927.
- Marquardsen* (Hugo), *Angola*. Berlin, 1920.
- Marvand* (A.), *Le Portugal et ses Colonies*. Paris, 1912.
- Merle* (M. P.), and *Peres* (D.), *História De Portugal*. Coimbra, 1922.
- Meyer* (Hans), *Das portugiesische Kolonialreich der Gegenwart*. Berlin, 1918.
- Oliveira Martins* (J. P.), *Historia de Portugal*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1880.—*Portugal contemporaneo*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1881.—*Historia da civilização ibérica*. Lisbon, 1879.—*Politica e economica nacional*. Porto, 1885.—*O Brazil e as colonias portuguezas*. Lisbon, 1888.—*Portugal em Africa*. Porto, 1891.—*Portugal nos mares*. Lisbon, 1889.
- Peizotto* (E.), *Spain and Portugal*. London, 1922.
- Prorça* (Dr. R.), editor, *Guia de Portugal*. 2 vols. Lisbon, 1928.
- Rey* (C. F.), *The Romance of the Portuguese in Abyssinia*. London, 1929.
- Salgado* (F. Ribeiro), *L'Empire Colonial Portugais*. Lisbon, 1931.
- Souza* (T. de), *Para a Historia da Revolucao*. 2 vols. Coimbra, 1912.
- Sousa* (R.), *Annuario de Mozambique*. Lorenzo Marques. (First issue 1908.)
- Statham* (J. C. B.), *Through Angola*. London, 1922.
- Stephens* (M.), *Portugal [in 'Story of the Nations']*. 2nd ed. London, 1908.
- Vasconcellos* (Ernesto J. de), *As Colonias portuguezas*. Lisbon 1921.—*Colonies portugaises, Communications maritimes et fluviales en 1900.—Colonias Portuguezas*. I. Archipelago de Cabo Verde (with map). Lisbon, 1916. II. A Guiné Portuguesa (with map). Lisbon, 1917.—III. S. Tomé e Príncipe, 1918.—*Compendio di Geografia Commercial*. Lisbon, 1916.—*Portugal Colonial*. Lisbon, 1918.
- Velarde* (Antonio de M.), *L'expansion politica e coloniale Portoghese*. Rome, 1924.
- Weeks* (John H.), *Among the Primitive Bakongo*. London, 1914.
- Whiteway* (R. S.), *Rise of the Portuguese Power in India*. London, 1899.
- Young* (George), *Portugal Old and Young. An Historical Study*. London, 1917.
- Zimmermann* (A.), *Die Europäischen Kolonien*. Vol. I. Berlin, 1899.

## ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF.

(CITTÀ DEL VATICANO)

FOR many ages until Pius IX.'s reign, with some comparatively short breaks, the Popes or Roman Pontiffs bore temporal sway over a territory stretching across Mid-Italy from sea to sea and comprising an area of some 16,000 square miles, with a population finally of some 3,125,000 souls. Of this dominion the whole has been incorporated with the Italian Kingdom. Furthermore, by an Italian law dated May 13, 1871, there was guaranteed to His Holiness and his successors for ever, besides possession of the Vatican and Lateran palaces and the villa of Castel Gandolfo, a yearly income of 3,225,000 lire, but this allowance remained unclaimed and unpaid until February 11, 1929, when a settlement of the 'Roman question' was arrived at by three treaties between the Italian Government and the Vatican. On that day there was signed (1) a Political Treaty, which recognized the full and independent sovereignty of the Holy See in the city of the Vatican; (2) a Concordat, to regulate the condition of religion and of the Church in Italy; and (3) a Financial Convention, in accordance with which the Holy See shall receive 750,000,000 lire in cash and 1,000,000,000 lire in Italian 5 per cent. State bonds. This sum is to be a definitive settlement of all the financial claims of the Holy See against Italy in consequence of the loss of its temporal power in 1870. The treaties were ratified and the sum of 750,000,000 lire paid on June 7, 1929.

The Pope exercises the Sovereignty and has full legal, executive and judicial powers. A Governor, directly and exclusively responsible to the Pope, exercises executive powers. The Judicial power is delegated to a tribunal in first instance, to the *Sacra Romana Rota* in appeal and to the Supreme Tribunal of the *Segnatura*, which is the ultimate authority where there is an appeal.

In its diplomatic relations with foreign countries, Città del Vaticano is represented by the Segreteria di Stato del Sommo Pontefice.

The area of the Vatican City is 44 hectares (108·7 acres). It includes the Piazza di San Pietro (St. Peter's Square), which is to remain normally open to the public and subject to the powers of the Italian police. It has its own railway station (opened November, 1932), postal facilities, coins and radio. The official journal is the *Acta Apostolicæ Sedis*. Thirteen buildings in Rome, although outside the Vatican City, enjoy extra-territorial rights. The new building of the Pontifical Gregorian University in Rome, under the direction of the Jesuits, was formally opened in November, 1930.

The census of the population of the Vatican City on December 31, 1932, showed 1,025 inhabitants, including: Italians, 853 (578 men and 275 women); Swiss, 121 (4 women).

*Supreme Pontiff.*—**Pius XI.** (**Achilles Ratti**), born at Desio, May 31, 1857; Archbishop of Milan and Cardinal, June 13, 1921; elected Supreme Pontiff, as successor of Benedict XV., February 6, 1922.

*Secretary of State.*—Cardinal Pacelli. (Appointed February 10, 1930.)

The election of a Pope ordinarily is by *scrutiny*. Each Cardinal in conclave writes on a ticket his own name with that of the Cardinal whom he chooses. These tickets, folded and sealed, are laid in a chalice which stands on the conclave altar; and each elector approaching the altar repeats a prescribed form of oath. Thereupon the tickets are taken from the chalice by scrutators appointed *ad hoc* from the electing body; the tickets are compared with the number of Cardinals present, and when it is found that any Cardinal has two-thirds of the votes in his favour he is declared elected.

From the accession of Innocent IX., 232nd in the usual list of Roman Pontiffs, to Pius XI., 261st, the Popes (all Italian) have been as follows:—

Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election	Name and Family of Pontiff	Year of Election
Innocent IX. ( <i>Facchinetti</i> ) .	1591	Benedict XIII. ( <i>Orsini</i> ) .	1724
Clement VIII. ( <i>Aldobrandini</i> ) .	1592	Clement XII. ( <i>Corsini</i> ) .	1730
Leo XI. ( <i>Medici</i> ) .	1605	Benedict XIV. ( <i>Lambertini</i> ) .	1740
Paul V. ( <i>Borghese</i> ) .	1605	Clement XIII. ( <i>Rezzonico</i> ) .	1758
Gregory XV. ( <i>Ludovisi</i> ) .	1621	Clement XIV. ( <i>Ganganelli</i> ) .	1769
Urban VIII. ( <i>Barberini</i> ) .	1623	Pius VI. ( <i>Braschi</i> ) .	1775
Innocent X. ( <i>Pamphily</i> ) .	1644	Pius VII. ( <i>Chiaramonti</i> ) .	1800
Alexander VII. ( <i>Chigi</i> ) .	1655	Leo XII. ( <i>della Genga</i> ) .	1823
Clement IX. ( <i>Rospigliosi</i> ) .	1667	Pius VIII. ( <i>Castiglioni</i> ) .	1829
Clement X. ( <i>Altieri</i> ) .	1670	Gregory XVI. ( <i>Cappellari</i> ) .	1831
Innocent XI. ( <i>Odescalchi</i> ) .	1676	Pius IX. ( <i>Mastai-Ferretti</i> ) .	1846
Alexander VIII. ( <i>Ottoboni</i> ) .	1689	Leo XIII. ( <i>Pecci</i> ) .	1878
Innocent XII. ( <i>Pignatelli</i> ) .	1691	Pius X. ( <i>Sarto</i> ) .	1903
Clement XI. ( <i>Albani</i> ) .	1700	Benedict XV. ( <i>della Chiesa</i> ) .	1914
Innocent XIII. ( <i>Conti</i> ) .	1721	Pius XI. ( <i>Ratti</i> ) .	1922

The Roman Pontiff (in orders a Bishop, but in jurisdiction held to be by divine right the centre of all Catholic unity, and consequently Pastor and Teacher of all Christians) has for advisers and coadjutors the Sacred College of Cardinals, consisting, when complete, of 70 members, namely, 6 Cardinal-Bishops (holders of the suburbicary sees), 50 Cardinal-Priests, and 14 Cardinal-Deacons. In practice, however, while the total number of Cardinals is never allowed to exceed 70, the number of Cardinal-Priests frequently exceeds 50, while there are usually many vacancies among the Cardinal-Deacons. In March, 1934, the Sacred College consisted of 5 Cardinal-Bishops, 47 Cardinal-Priests, and 3 Cardinal-Deacons.<sup>1</sup> The following list gives the names, dates, and offices of these 55 Cardinals:—

Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Bishops:—</i>				
Gennaro Granito Pignatelli di Belmonte	Bishop of Albano . . . .	Italian . .	1851	1911
Michele Lega . . . .	Bishop of Frascati. Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Sacraments	"	1860	1914
Donato Sbarretti . . . .	Bishop of Sabina; Secretary of the Holy Office	"	1856	1916
Tommaso Pio Bogliani	Bishop of Porto	"	1863	1916
Luigi Sincero . . . .	Secretary of the Holy Congregation for the Oriental Church	"	1870	1923
<i>Cardinal-Priests:—</i>				
Leo von Skrbensky . . . .	—	Austrian . .	1863	1901
Pietro Gasparri . . . .	Camerlengo of the Holy Roman Church. Prefect of the Congregation of Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs	Italian . .	1852	1907
Paulin Pierre Andrieu	Archbishop of Bordeaux	French . .	1849	1907
Francis Bourne . . . .	Archbishop of Westminster	English . .	1861	1911
William O'Connell . . . .	Boston	American . .	1859	1911
Gaetano Bisleti . . . .	Commendatory Grand Prior of the Sovereign Order of Malta in Rome and Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Seminarii and of the Università degli Studi	Italian . .	1856	1911
Pietro Lafontaine . . . .	Patriarch of Venice . . . .	"	1860	1916
Alessio Ascalesi . . . .	Archbishop of Naples . . . .	"	1872	1916
Louis Joseph Maurin . . . .	Archbishop of Lyons . . . .	French . .	1859	1916
Adolph Bertram . . . .	Bishop of Breslau . . . .	German . .	1859	1919
Alexander Kakowski . . . .	Archbishop of Warsaw . . . .	Polish . .	1863	1919
Michael Faulhaber . . . .	Archbishop of Munich . . . .	German . .	1869	1921
Dennis Dougherty . . . .	Archbishop of Philadelphia . . . .	American . .	1865	1921
Francisco de Asis Vidal y Barraquer . . . .	Archbishop of Tarragona . . . .	Spanish . .	1868	1921
Karl Josef Schulte . . . .	Archbishop of Cologne . . . .	German . .	1871	1921
Achille Locatelli . . . .	—	Italian . .	1856	1922
Giovanni Baptist Nasalli Rocca . . . .	Archbishop of Bologna . . . .	"	1872	1923
George William Mundelein . . . .	Archbishop of Chicago . . . .	American . .	1872	1924
Patrick Joseph Hayes . . . .	Archbishop of New York . . . .	"	1867	1924

<sup>1</sup> The terms Cardinal-Priest and Cardinal-Deacon have for centuries ceased to imply severally the particular orders of priest or deacon. Nowadays in the Sacred College a presbyteral title is freely given to one in episcopal or diaconal orders, and a diaconry to a priest or even to a simple clerk.



Name	Office or Dignity	Nationality	Year of Birth	Year of Creation
<i>Cardinal-Priests—cont.</i>				
Eustachio Illundain y Esteban . . .	Archbishop of Seville . . .	Spanish . .	1802	1925
Enrico Gasparri . . .	— . . .	Italian . .	1871	1925
Luigi Capotosti . . .	— . . .	" . .	1863	1926
Lorenzo Lauri . . .	Penitenziere Maggiore . . .	" . .	1864	1926
Giuseppe Enrico van Roey . . .	Archbishop of Malines . . .	Belgian . .	1874	1927
Auguste Hlond . . .	Archbishop of Poznań and Gniezno . . .	Polish . .	1881	1927
Alexis Henri Lépicier . . .	Prefect of Religions . . .	French . .	1863	1927
Pedro Segura y Saenz . . .	Archbishop of Toledo and Primate of Spain . . .	Spanish . .	1880	1927
Charles J. H. Binet . . .	Archbishop of Besançon . . .	French . .	1869	1927
Justinian Szeredyi . . .	Archbishop of Esztergom (Gran) and Primate of Hungary . . .	Hungarian . .	1884	1927
Dom Ildefonso Schuster . . .	Archbishop of Milan . . .	Italian . .	1880	1929
Emanuele Gonçalves Cerejeira . . .	Patriarch of Lisbon . . .	Portuguese . .	1888	1929
Engenio Pacelli . . .	Pontifical Secretary of State . . .	Italian . .	1876	1929
Luigi Lavitrano . . .	Archbishop of Palermo . . .	" . .	1874	1929
Carlo Dalmazio Minoretti . . .	Archbishop of Genoa . . .	" . .	1861	1929
Joseph MacRory . . .	Archbishop of Armagh and Primate of Ireland . . .	Irish . .	1861	1929
Jean Verdier . . .	Archbishop of Paris . . .	French . .	1864	1929
Sebastião Leme da Silveira Cintra . . .	Archbishop of Rio de Janeiro . . .	Brazil . .	1882	1930
Francesco Marchetti Selvaggiani . . .	Archbishop of Selesia-in-Esauria, and Secretary of the Congregation de Propaganda Fide . . .	Italian . .	1871	1880
Raffaele Carlo Rossi . . .	Archbishop of Thessalonica and Assessor of the Consistorial Congregation . . .	" . .	1876	1930
Giulio Serafini . . .	Bishop of Lampedusa, Secretary of the Congregation of the Council . . .	" . .	1867	1930
Achille Liénart . . .	Bishop of Lille . . .	French . .	1884	1930
Angelo Maria Dolci . . .	Papal Nuncio in Rumania . . .	Italian . .	1867	1933
Pietro Fumasoni-Biondi . . .	Apostolic Delegate in the United States . . .	" . .	1872	1933
Maurilio Fossati . . .	Archbishop of Turin . . .	" . .	1876	1933
Rodrigue Villeneuve . . .	Archbishop of Quebec . . .	Canadian . .	1883	1933
Elia dalla Costa . . .	Archbishop of Florence . . .	Italian . .	1872	1933
Theodor Innitzer . . .	Archbishop of Vienna . . .	Austrian . .	1875	1933
<i>Cardinal-Deacons:—</i>				
Camillo Laurenti . . .	Prefect of the Holy Congregation of the Religiosi . . .	Italian . .	1862	1921
Giuseppe Mori . . .	— . . .	" . .	1850	1922
Alessandro Verde . . .	— . . .	Italian . .	1865	1925

Though primarily belonging to the local Roman Church, the Cardinals, drawn from every nation of Christendom, are now regarded as Princes of the Church at large. Originally they were simply the parish rectors of Rome, or the deacons of Roman deaconries. In 1586 their number was finally settled by Sixtus V., at seventy. The Cardinals compose the Pope's Senate or Council and the various Sacred Congregations, govern the Church while the Apostolic See is vacant, and elect the deceased Pontiff's successor. They received the distinction of the red hat under Innocent IV., during

the first General Council of Lyons, in 1246; and the title of Eminence from Urban VIII., in 1630. In 1930 all Archbishops and Bishops of the Catholic Church had conferred upon them by the Pope the title of 'Excellency.'

The central administration of the Roman Catholic Church is carried on by a number of permanent committees called Sacred Congregations, composed of Cardinals, with Consultors and Officials. There are now twelve Sacred Congregations, viz., Holy Office, Consistorial, Discipline of the Sacraments, Council, Religious, Propaganda Fide, Rites, Ceremonial, Extraordinary Ecclesiastical Affairs, Seminaries and Universities, the Basilica of St. Peter's, and for the Oriental Church. Besides these there are several permanent Commissions, for example, one for Biblical Studies, another for Historical Studies, another for Preservation of the Faith in Rome, another for Codification of Canon Law. Furthermore, the Roman Curia contains three tribunals, to wit, the Apostolic Penitentiary, the Supreme Tribunal of the Apostolic Signature, and the Sacred Roman Rota; and, lastly, various offices, as the Apostolic Chancery, the Apostolic Datary, the Apostolic Chamber, the Secretariate of State, etc.

The States wherewith the Holy See maintains diplomatic relations are Austria, Bavaria, Belgium, Czechoslovakia, France, Germany, Hungary, Yugoslavia, Monaco, the Netherlands, Poland, Portugal, Rumania, Russia, Spain, and the United Kingdom (1914), together with most of the American Republics, except the United States and Mexico.

In December, 1930, the issue of Papal coinage was resumed, after a lapse of 60 years. The new coins are eight in number, and will have the same fineness and value as the corresponding Italian coins. Two are of bronze and worth 5 and 10 centesimi respectively. There are two other coins in nickel, worth 20 and 50 centesimi, and three silver coins worth respectively 1, 5 and 10 lire. In addition, there is a gold piece of 100 lire. In virtue of a special convention between the Vatican City and the Italian Government (to remain in force for 10 years), each State allows the currency of the other to circulate in its territory. The Vatican City has, however, given an undertaking that the total value of the bronze, nickel and silver coins issued by it in any year will not exceed 1,000,000 lire.

Within the British Empire the present number of Roman Catholic residential sees is 202, viz., 39 archbishoprics and 122 bishoprics, besides 75 apostolic vicariates (mostly held by Bishops of titular sees), and 26 apostolic prefectures: while the Roman Catholic population subject to King George V. is estimated at 16,236,088 souls, of whom 6,290,147 are in Europe; 8,300,951 in Asia; 1,314,644 in Africa; 3,880,572 in British America; and 1,449,574 in Australasia. In the United States (including possessions) there were in 1933 29,693,915 Roman Catholics. Throughout the world the Roman Catholic population is reckoned at 334,664,791 souls, of whom 328,158,020 are of the Latin Rite (*Catholic Directory*, London).

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Charles John FitzRoy Rhys Wingfield, K.C.M.G. (Appointed February 24, 1934.)

### Books of Reference.

- Acta Apostolicæ Sedis Romæ.* Rome. Monthly.  
*Annuario Pontificio.* Rome. Annual.  
*The Catholic Directory.* London. Annual.  
*Catholic Encyclopædia.* 16 vols. New York, 1907.  
*Codex Juris Canonici Pii X Pontificis Maximi jussu digestus Benedicti Papæ XV auctoritate promulgatus* (Præfatione Emi Petri Card. Gasparri).  
*Addis* (Will E.) and *Arnold* (Thos.), *A Catholic Dictionary.* 7th ed., revised by T. B. Scannell, D.D. London, 1905.

- Armellini* (Cav. Mariano), *Le Chiese di Roma dal Secolo IV. al XIX.* 2nd ed. Roma, 1891.—Gli antichi cimiteri cristiani di Roma e d'Italia. Roma, 1895.
- Assemanus* (Joseph Aloysius), *Codex Liturgicus Ecclesiae Universae.* 13 vols. Romae, 1759-66. New edition, Paris, 1902.
- Baedeker*, *Rom und Umgebung.* Leipzig, 1933.
- Bagnani* (G.), *Rome and the Papacy.* London, 1929.
- Baronius* (Caesar) and *Raynaldus* (O.), *Annales Ecclesiastici*, ed. J. D. Mansi (to 1565). Lucca (1738-1756). 34 vols. (one apparatus and 3 indices). Continued by Laderchi (1566-1571). 3 vols. Rome, 1728-1757, and by Theiner (1572-1585). 3 vols. Rome, 1856.
- Bernhart* (J.), *Le Vatican Trône du Monde.* Paris, 1930.
- Brown* (H. K.), *The Lives of the Popes in the Middle Ages.* London, 1929.
- Brunengo* (Giuseppe), *Le Origini della Sovranità Temporale dei Papi.* Roma, 1872.
- Bullarium Romanum* (to Clement XII). Rome, 1739-1762. 14 vols. in 28, and Turin. 1857-1872. 24 vols., with continuation (from Clement XIII to 1855). Rome, 1855 sqq. 19 vols. *Bullarium* of Benedict XIV, issued at Rome, 1746-1757. 4 vols.
- Bury* (J. B.), *History of the Papacy in the Nineteenth Century.* London, 1930.
- Butler* (Dom Cuthbert), *The Vatican Council.* London, 1930.
- Cairolì* (L. P.), *La Città del Vaticano.* Monza, 1929.
- Cardella* (Lorenzo), *Memorie Storiche de' Cardinali della Santa Romana Chiesa.* 9 vols. Roma, 1792-97.
- Cerchelli* (Carlo), *The Vatican City.* Rome, 1938.
- 'Civis Romanus,'* *The Pope is King.* London, 1920.
- Cochaux* (Henri), *Le Pape et l'Italie.* Paris and Brussels, 1930.
- Cristofori* (Conte Francesco), *Storia dei Cardinali di Santa Romana Chiesa dal Secolo V. all' Anno del Signore MDCCCLXXXVIII.* Roma, 1888.
- Dahmen* (G. M. H. R.), *De heilige Stoel en het Statenstelsel na 1500.* The Hague, 1930.
- Dictionnaire des Cardinaux et Dictionnaire des Papes*, forming vols. xxxi. and xxxii. of *Migne's Nouvelle Encyclopédie Théologique.*
- Duchesne* (Mgr. L.), *Liber Pontificalis.* 2 vols. Paris, 1886-92.—*Les premiers temps de l'État pontifical.* Paris, 1898 [English translation by A. H. Mathew. London, 1908].—*Les Origines du culte chrétien.* 3rd ed. Paris, 1902.
- Ehrle* (Fr.), *Historia bibliothecae Romanorum Pontificum.* Rome, 1890.
- Eubel* (C.), *Hierarchia catholica medii aevi* (1198-1600). 2 ed. 3 vols. Münster, 1913.
- Giannini* (A.), *I Concordati Postbellici.* Milan, 1929.
- Gorella* (Dinu Al), *La Cité du Vatican et La Notion d'État.* Paris, 1933.
- Gregorovius* (Ferd.), *Geschichte der Stadt Rom im Mittelalter.* 4th ed. 8 vols. Stuttgart, 1886-96. New edition by Dr. F. Schillmann. 2 vols. Dresden, 1926. [English translation by Annie Hamilton. 8 vols. London, 1902.]—*Die Grabdenkmäler der Päpste.* 2nd and enlarged edition. Leipzig, 1881. [English translation by R. W. Seton-Watson. Westminster, 1903.]
- Henrici* (H.), *Das Gesetzbuch des Katholischen Kirche.* Basel, 1918.
- Hergenröther* (Card. Joseph), *Die katholische Kirche und der christliche Staat in ihrer geschichtlichen Entwicklung.* Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1872.—*Handbuch der allgemeinen Kirchengeschichte* (Revised by Kirsch, J. P.), 6th ed. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1924-1925.
- Huetten* (C.), *Le Chiese di Roma nel medio evo.* Florence, 1927.
- Jaffé* (Philippus), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita Ecclesia ad annum 1398.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. Lipsiae, 1885 and 1888.
- La Questione Romana Negli Anni, 1860-1861.* Vol. I. Bologna, 1930.
- Labbeus* (Phil.) and *Cossartius* (Gabriel) (S.J.), *Sacrorum Conciliorum Nova et Amplissima Collectio.* Mansi's edition. 53 vols. Florentiae, 1759-98, and Paris-Arnheim, 1901-27.
- Le Fur* (L.), *Le Saint-Siège et le Droit des Gens.* Paris, 1930.
- Loiseau* (Charles), *Saint Siège et Fascisme.* Paris, 1930.
- Loomis* (Louise R.), *The Book of the Popes.* New York and London, 1917.
- Milman* (Henry Hart, D.D.), *History of Latin Christianity; including that of the Popes to the Pontificate of Nicholas V.* 4th ed. 9 vols. London, 1867.
- Moroni* (Gaetano), *Dizionario di Erudizione Storico-Ecclesiastica da S. Pietro sino ai nostri giorni.* 103 vols., with 6 index vols. Venezia, 1840-61.
- Novati* (Giuseppe de), *Elementi della storia de' Sommi Pontefici co' loro ritratti in rame.* 2nd & enlarged ed., the portraits brought down to that of Pius VI. 16 vols. Siena, 1802-15.
- Pastor* (Ludwig), *Geschichte der Päpste seit dem Ausgang des Mittelalters.* 4th ed. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1901, &c. (In progress.) [English translation in part ed. by Fred. Ign. Antrobus, in part made by Ralph F. Kerr. 24 vols. London, 1901-33.]
- Piola* (A.), *La Questione Romana Nella Storia e Nel Diritto.* Padua, 1931.
- Ranke* (Leopold von), *Die Römischen Päpste in den letzten vier Jahrhunderten.* 3 vols., viz., vol. I., 8th ed., Leipzig, 1885; vols. II. and III., 6th ed., Leipzig, 1874. [English translation by Sarah Austin, 4th ed., 3 vols., London, 1886. Another by E. Foster, 7 vols., London, 1853-56.]
- Registers of various Roman Pontiffs, viz., Gregory IX., Innocent IV., Alexander IV., Urban IV., Honorius IV., &c., by divers French Scholars.* Paris. (In progress.)

- Rossi* (Cav. Giovanni Battista de), *La Roma sotterranea descritta ed illustrata*. Roma, 1864-97. [English compilation by J. S. Northcote, D.D., and W. R. Brownlow, D.D. New and enlarged ed. 2 vols. London, 1879.]
- Silata* (Francesco), *Per La Storia Diplomatica della Questione Romana*. Milan, 1930.
- Schluter* (I.), *The Sacramentary*. Translated from the Italian by A. Levelis-Marke. Vol. I. London, 1925.
- Silvagni* (David), *La Corte e la Società Romana nei secoli XVIII. e XIX.* 2nd ed. 3 vols. Firenze, 1882-85. [English translation by Fanny MacLaughlin entitled, *Rome, its Princes, Priests and People*. 3 vols. London, 1885-87.]
- Streit* (Carolus, S. V. D.), *Atlas Hierarchicus: Descriptio Geographica et Statistica totius Ecclesiae Catholicae et Orientis et Occidentis*. Paderborn, 1913.
- Trezzi* (G.), *La Posizione Guiridica della Santa Sede nel Diritto Internazionale*. Rome, 1929.
- Tucker* (M. A. R.), *Handbook to Christian and Ecclesiastical Rome*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.
- Wetzer* (Heinrich Joseph), and *Wette* (Benedikt), *Kirchenlexicon*. 2nd edition. Begun by Card. Joseph Hergenrother and continued by Dr. Franz Kaulen. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1882-1901. 12 vols. and an index volume.
- Williamson* (B.), *The Treaty of the Lateran*. With a Foreword by Cardinal Bourne. London, 1929.
- Wülpert* (Giuseppe), *Die Malereien der Katakomben Roms*. 2 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1893 (Italian translation. 2 vols. Rome, 1893).—*Die römischen Mosaiken und Malereien der Kirchlichen Bauten von IV. bis XIII Jahrhundert*. 4 vols. Freiburg-im-Breisgau, 1916.

## RUMANIA.

(ROMÂNIA)

### Reigning King.

**Carol II**, born October 16, 1893, son of the late King Ferdinand and Queen Marie, married March 10, 1921, Princess Helen, daughter of the late Constantine, King of the Hellenes (this marriage was dissolved June 21, 1928, when the Princess received the title of Princess of Rumania).

On December 28, 1925, Prince Carol renounced his right of succession to the Throne; this was confirmed by Act of Parliament on January 4, 1926, when his son, Prince Mihai, was declared Heir to the Throne. On June 7, 1930, Prince Carol returned to Rumania and was proclaimed King in virtue of an Act of Parliament on June 8, 1930.

*Son of the King.*—Prince Mihai (Michael), born October 25, 1921, proclaimed King in virtue of his father's renunciation of the succession on the death of his grandfather, King Ferdinand, July 20, 1927, under a Regency. Ceased to be King on his father's accession, June 8, 1930, when he received the title of Prince of Alba Julia.

*Sisters and brother of the King.*—(1) Elisabeth, born October 11, 1894, married February 27, 1921, to the Diadoch, afterwards George II., King of the Hellenes; (2) Marie, born January 8, 1900, married to Alexander, King of the Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, June 8, 1922; (3) Nicholas, born August 18, 1903; (4) Ileana, born January 5, 1909, married July 26, 1931, to the Archduke Anton of Austria-Tuscany.

The union of the two Principalities of Wallachia and Moldavia was publicly proclaimed at Bucharest and Jassy on Dec. 23, 1861, the present name being given to the united provinces. The first ruler of Rumania was Colonel Cuza, who had been elected 'Hospodar,' or Lord, of Wallachia and of Moldavia in 1859, and who assumed the government under the title of Prince Alexandru Joan I. A Palace conspiracy in February, 1866, forced Prince Alexandru Joan to abdicate, and led to the election of Prince Carol I. The representatives of the people, assembled at Bucharest, proclaimed Rumania's independence from Turkey, May 10, 1877, which was confirmed

by Art. 43 of the Congress of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878. King Carol I. of Hohenzollern-Sigmaringen reigned as Prince from 1866 to 1881, and as King from 1881 to 1914. On April 11, 1918, Bessarabia was joined to Rumania; the Bukovina on November 28, 1918; and Transylvania on December 1, 1918.

### Constitution and Government.

The Constitution of Rumania was adopted on March 28, 1923. According to this the subsoil and the forests are nationalized. The Senate consists of 170 members (Old Kingdom, 82; Transylvania, 45; Bessarabia, 24; and Bukovina, 19), including 4 for the Universities and 19 Bishops. The Heir to the Crown is also a Senator. There are also life senators—former Premiers who held office for at least 4 years; former Presidents of the High Court of Justice who held office for at least 5 years; former Commanders-in-Chief of the army who have held office (in peace time) for at least 4 years. The Chamber of Deputies consists of 387 members. A Senator must be 40 years of age, and a Deputy 25. Members of either House must be Rumanians by birth or naturalisation, in full enjoyment of civil and political rights, and domiciled in the country. All citizens of 21 years, paying taxes, are electors. Both Senators and Deputies receive 500 lei per each day of actual attendance, besides 6000 lei per month and free railway passes. The King has a suspensive veto over all laws passed by the Chamber of Deputies and the Senate. The executive is vested in a council of Ministers.

The elections held on December 22, 1933, resulted in the return of the following parties:—Lower House: Government (Old Liberals), 300; National Peasants, 29; Young Liberals (Professor Bratianu), 10; Peasant Party (M. Lupu), 11; Anti-Semites (M. Cuza), 9; National Agrarians (M. Goga), 8; Radical Peasants (M. Junian), 6; Agrarian Union (M. Argetoianu), 5; and Hungarian Party, 9; total, 387. Senate: Old Liberals, 244; other parties, 2; total, 246.

The Cabinet (appointed January 10, 1934), is now composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—George Tatarescu.

*Minister of Interior.*—I. Inculetz.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Nicholas Titulescu.

*Minister of Finance.*—M. Slavescu.

*Minister of Justice.*—Victor Antonescu.

*Minister of Domains and Agriculture.*—Basil Sassu.

*Minister of Education.*—Constantine Angelescu.

*Minister of Communications.*—R. Franasovici.

*Minister of Defence.*—General Uica.

*Minister of Labour and Public Health.*—Dr. Costinesco.

*Minister of Industry and Commerce.*—M. Teodorescu.

### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

For purposes of local government Wallachia is divided into 17 districts, Moldavia into 13, the Dobruja into 4, Bessarabia into 9, the Bukovina into 5, and Transylvania (with the Banat, Crisana and Maramuresh) into 23 districts, each of which has a prefect, a receiver of taxes, and a civil tribunal. In Rumania (1919) there are 71 districts and 8,854 communes, 165 urban and 8,689 rural. In the rural communes there are 11,522 villages and 1,048 hamlets. The appellations 'urban' and 'rural' do not depend on the number of inhabitants, but are given by law.

### Area and Population.

As a result of the Treaties of Peace of 1919 Rumania was enlarged, and the area and population of the New Kingdom, according to the census taken on December 29, 1930, are shown as follows:—

Country	Area in sq. miles	Population
Old Rumania . . . . .	53,489	8,786,472
Bessarabia . . . . .	17,146	2,863,409
The Bukovina . . . . .	4,030	853,524
Transylvania . . . . .	22,312	3,217,149
Crisana-Maramuresh . . . . .	14,296	1,862,411
The Banat . . . . .	11,009	942,072
Total . . . . .	122,282	18,025,037

By the Treaty of Bucharest (August 7, 1913) between Bulgaria and Rumania, the former ceded to the latter 2,969 sq. miles of territory, with a population of 273,090, mostly Turks. The new land was formed into two departments, Durostor and Caliacra.

The number of births, deaths, and marriages, with surplus of births over deaths, was as follows for four years:—

Years	Births	Deaths	Marriages	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1929	600,556	377,646	159,485	222,910
1930	625,341	346,714	166,824	278,627
1931	604,982	378,507	166,966	226,475
1932	662,049	399,346	175,137	267,703

The populations of the principal towns in Rumania in 1930 (according to the census of December 29) were as follows:—

Bucharest . . . . .	631,283	Ploësti . . . . .	77,325
Chishionau . . . . .	117,016	Arad . . . . .	77,225
Cernăuți . . . . .	111,122	Braïli . . . . .	68,310
Yassy . . . . .	102,595	Craiova . . . . .	63,063
Galatz . . . . .	101,148	Brasov . . . . .	59,234
Cluj . . . . .	98,550	Constantza . . . . .	58,258
Timișoara . . . . .	91,866	Satu Mare . . . . .	49,914
Oradea Mare . . . . .	82,325	Sibiu . . . . .	48,013

### Religion, Education, Justice, &c.

Of the total population of Rumania (in 1930) 13,027,305 belonged to the Orthodox Church, 1,320,000 were Greek Catholics, 1,196,357 were Roman Catholics, 717,162 Reformists, 392,200 Lutherans, 72,000 Unitarians, 984,213 Jews, 156,000 Moslems and 160,000 others. The National Orthodox Church of Rumania is administered by a Holy Synod under the presidency of Mgr. Miron Cristea, who was enthroned as first Patriarch of Rumania on November 1, 1925. To the Holy Synod belong all the Metropolitans (of Yassy, Chishinău, Cernăuți, and Sibiu), all the Bishops (of Râmnicul-Vâlcea, Galatz, Constantza, Curtea de Argeș, Buzău, Roman, Ismail, Cetatea-Albă,

Bălți, Arad, Caransebeș, Oradea) and all the Archimandrites (one for each Metropolitan and Bishopric).

There is a Uniat (Greek-Catholic) Rumanian Metropolitan at Blaj, with diocesan bishops at Lugosh, Cluj, Oradea, and Baia-Mare. There is a Latin archbishop in Bucharest, with diocesan bishops at Alba Julia, Oradea Mare, and Yassy. There are Reformed bishops at Cluj and Oradea Mare; a German Lutheran bishop at Sibiu; a Magyar Lutheran superintendent at Arad; and a Unitarian bishop at Cluj. The clergy of the National Orthodox Church and of the Uniat Rumanian Church are paid by the State. The clergy of the other denominations receive subventions from the State. Full liberty of religion is assured to every creed or sect.

Education is free and compulsory 'wherever there are schools.' In 1930-31 there were 14,900 elementary schools with 34,754 teachers and 1,973,949 pupils.

There were in 1930-31, 820 secondary schools with 158,790 pupils and 11,164 teachers and 25 higher educational institutions having 9,913 students and 590 professors.

There are also 2 commercial academies at Bucharest and in Cluj; 2 agricultural academies in Bucharest and in Cluj; 2 polytechnic institutes in Bucharest and Tomișoara; 1 academy of architecture at Bucharest; 1 law academy at Oradea Mare; 10 theological institutes; 4 music academies at Bucharest, Yassy, Cluj, and Cernăuți; 3 plastic academies at Bucharest, Yassy, and Cluj.

There are 4 universities: at Bucharest, founded in 1864 (602 professors and 16,516 students in 1930-31), Iasi (Yassy), founded in 1860 (372 professors and 4,889 students in 1930-31), Cluj (Koloșvar), in Transylvania, founded in 1919 (350 professors and 3,950 students in 1930-31), and Cernăuți (Czernowitz), in Bukovina, founded in 1920 (101 professors and 2,311 students in 1930-31). At Chisinau, in Bessarabia, there is a Faculty of Theology with 18 professors and 354 students in 1930-31.

Justice is administered by a court of cassation, 12 appeal courts, 72 tribunals, and 465 justices of the peace. Assistance is given to the sick in 530 hospitals and *hospices* (departmental, communal, rural, and private).

### Finance.

The following table shows (in thousands of lei) the estimated ordinary revenue and expenditure for years ending March 31 (old style):—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933	1934
	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei	1000 Lei
Revenue	38,867,377	35,305,954	25,429,406	23,437,000	23,437,573
Expenditure	38,867,377	35,305,954	25,429,406	23,437,000	23,437,573

The main items of the budget for 1934 were as follows:—

Ordinary Revenue	Lei	Ordinary Expenditure	Lei
Direct taxes	4,548,419,500	Ministry of Finance	8,900,600,000
Indirect taxes—		„ „ the Interior	1,753,500,000
Customs	3,813,103,524	„ „ Justice	875,712,000
Taxes on spirit	1,487,000,000	„ „ Foreign Affairs	280,840,000
Turnover taxes	1,700,000,000	„ „ Agriculture	507,289,300
Taxes on consumption	3,015,000,000	„ „ Labour and Public Health	818,003,100
Entertainments taxes	110,000,000	„ „ Commerce and Industry	183,662,934
Stamps and fees	2,660,000,000		
State monopolies	4,822,026,693		

Ordinary Revenue		LeI	Ordinary Expenditure		LeI
Ministry of Finance . .		257,000,000	Ministry of Army . .		5,975,000,000
„ „ the Interior . .		21,100,000	„ „ Public Works		
„ „ Justice . .		87,670,000	„ „ and Communi-		
„ „ Foreign Affairs . .		46,060,000	„ „ cations . .		68,848,120
Ministry of Agriculture .		95,149,589	„ „ Education . .		3,788,900,000
„ „ Labour and Pub-			„ „ Presidency of		
„ „ lic Health . .		12,886,000	„ „ the Council of		
„ „ Commerce and			„ „ Ministers . .		24,718,090
„ „ Industry . .		252,220,000			
„ „ National Defence		485,585,000			
„ „ Public Works					
„ „ and Communi-					
„ „ cations . .		7,625,000			
„ „ Education . .		16,788,148			
Total ordinary . .		23,437,573,454	Total ordinary . .		23,177,073,454
Total extraordinary . .		10,495,949,090	Supplementary credits .		260,500,000
			Extraordinary Expenditure		12,842,597,482
Total . . . . .		33,933,522,544	Total . . . . .		36,280,170,936

The public debt of Rumania amounted on April 1, 1933, to 138,148,069,416 lei, of which 83,500,000,000 lei were external debt, 13,500,000,000 lei internal debt, and 39,583,511,656 lei for War debt. There were also external Relief Bonds outstanding totalling 1,564,557,760 lei.

### Defence.

Military service in Rumania is compulsory and universal from the ages of 21 to 50. The normal terms of service are 2 years in the active army, 18 years in the regular army reserve, and 9 years in the militia. Young men exempted from service in the ranks, and those surplus to the annual contingent, are posted to a supplementary reserve.

The peace establishment of the army in 1933 was 14,649 officers and 231,426 other ranks organised in 21 divisions, 1 corps of light infantry of 2 divisions, 3 cavalry divisions, and 1 independent cavalry brigade. The air personnel (1931) amounted to 11,836 all ranks, with 773 aeroplanes.

The infantry is armed with the Mannlicher rifle; the Rumanian artillery is still largely armed with guns of the Krupp type, but a considerable number of batteries have the French type of 75-mm. field guns and French medium and light howitzers.

In the Black Sea are 4 destroyers, 3 ex-Austrian torpedo boats and 4 motor gunboats, a submarine and a depot ship. The Danube force comprises 7 monitors (600 tons), armed with 4·7-in. guns, 3 vedettes and some small craft. There is a naval base at Sulina, on the Black Sea. The naval school is in Constantza. The expenditure for 1933 amounted to: land forces, 5,413,177,400 lei; naval forces, 52,925,259 lei; air forces, 168,599,411 lei.

### Production and Industry.

According to a statistical estimate, the distribution of the soil of Rumania with respect to agriculture in 1932 was as follows:—Ploughed land, 31,123,907 acres; meadows and pasture, 9,831,983 acres; vineyards and fruit trees, 1,366,720 acres; and other lands, 12,542,576 acres.

For 2 years the chief agricultural crops for Greater Rumania were as follows:—



Crop	Area cultivated		Production	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Acres	Acres	Metric Tons	Metric Tons
Wheat . . . .	8,662,049	7,087,991	3,682,292	1,511,476
Rye . . . . .	1,005,507	860,296	354,648	267,015
Barley . . . .	4,740,237	4,413,566	1,414,395	1,467,147
Oats . . . . .	2,152,600	1,955,627	670,237	612,672
Maize . . . . .	11,743,778	11,787,357	6,063,333	5,992,970

In 1931, Rumania had 1,988,126 horses, 4,079,467 cattle, 12,356,015 sheep, 424,855 goats, and 3,221,472 swine.

The catch of fish in 1932 from State properties amounted to 15,089 metric tons.

The principal minerals are salt, lignite, iron and copper ores, petroleum and natural gas. Petroleum wells, both government and private, are worked at Prahova, Dambovitza, Bacau, and Buzau. The total output of crude oil in 1930 was 5,792,311 metric tons; in 1931, 6,756,054 metric tons; in 1932, 7,336,664 metric tons; and in 1933, 7,375,617 metric tons. The salt mines are situated in the region of the lower Carpathians, from Bukovina to the west of Oltenic, an area of over 250 square miles. Salt mining has been a state monopoly since 1863 (production in 1932 was 288,070 metric tons, as compared with 254,808 metric tons in 1931). Output of lignite, in 1930, 2,071,057 metric tons; in 1931, 1,631,861 metric tons; in 1932, 1,463,928 metric tons. The output of natural gas in 1932 was 1,456,036,131 cubic metres; in 1931, 1,383,071,961 cubic metres; iron ore, 8,051 metric tons in 1932, 61,907 metric tons in 1931.

Industries of some importance are flour milling, brewing, and distilling. In 1932 there were 3,524 industrial establishments employing 132,389 workmen, 19,920 technical and administrative employees, with an invested capital of 40,549,182,000 lei.

### Commerce.

The values of the imports into and exports from Rumania exclusive of gold and silver (in 1000 lei) were:—

Years	Imports	Exports	Years	Imports	Exports
1930	22,540,929	28,525,585	1932	11,935,457	16,654,537
1931	15,754,569	10,047,002	1933	11,592,204	14,101,342

The principal items in the Rumanian foreign trade in 1931 and 1932 were as follows (in million lei):—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	Million Lei	Million Lei		Million Lei	Million Lei
Wool, hair and manufactures of . . .	853	700	Cereals . . . . .	8,335	5,586
Textile materials, etc. . .	4,662	8,934	Petroleum products . . .	6,650	7,109
Iron and steel . . . . .	2,311	1,268	Live animals . . . . .	1,364	637
Leather goods . . . . .	325	304	Wood products . . . . .	2,164	1,112
Non-ferrous metals . . .	814	864	Animal products (edible) . . . . .	880	449
Machinery . . . . .	1,650	1,028	Seeds, etc. . . . .	435	442
Automobiles . . . . .	585	238			

The chief imports into the United Kingdom from Rumania in 1932 were (according to the Board of Trade Returns): Barley, 140,733*l.*; maize, 209,412*l.*; petroleum, 2,814,820*l.* The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Rumania were, cotton piece goods, 374,440*l.*; cotton yarns, 651,154*l.*; woollen piece goods, 34,671*l.*

Total trade between Rumania and United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns) in sterling is:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Rumania to U. Kingdom .	2,965,199	4,720,165	3,412,441	3,449,755	4,167,291
Exports to Rumania from U. Kingdom .	2,316,681	1,946,963	1,383,342	1,757,028	2,384,030
Re-exports to Rumania from U.K. .	57,635	38,757	29,066	82,198	57,831

### Shipping and Communications.

The European Commission of the Danube, called into being in 1856, consisted before the war of 8 delegates, one representing each of the following Powers: Austria-Hungary, France, Germany, Great Britain, Italy, Rumania, Russia, and Turkey. By Article 346 of the Treaty of Versailles, only representatives of Great Britain, France, Italy and Rumania constitute the Commission at present. It has its seat at Galatz. Since November 24, 1904, it has existed, or will exist, for successive periods of 3 years unless denounced by one of the contracting Powers a year before the conclusion of any such period. By the operations of the Commission the Danube below Braila and along the Sulina branch has been deepened and corrected, so that at Sulina the depth has been increased from 9 ft. to 24 ft., and of the Sulina branch the minimum depth has been increased from 8 ft. to 18½ ft., while by canalisation and other works the navigation has been shortened from 45½ to 33½ nautical miles. The income of the Commission is derived entirely from taxes levied on shipping leaving the river. Receipts in 1932, 7,759,478 gold francs; expenditure 6,296,634 gold francs. The Commission has its own flag.

The tonnage cleared from the Danube ports in 1932 was 1,322,199 tons, as against 1,553,211 tons in 1931; and at Constanza, 1,626 vessels of 4,382,431 tons, as against 1,565 vessels of 3,841,555 tons in 1930.

Railway history in Rumania commenced in 1860. All the main railway lines are owned and operated by the State, but there are also several privately owned lines, mainly in Transylvania. The length of Rumanian State Railways in 1932 was 6,902 miles. The quantity of freight carried in 1932 was 20,628,000 metric tons; number of passengers, 24,416,000; gross receipts, 8,131,302,000 lei. The State has, besides, under the general railway direction, a commercial navigation service on the Danube and Black Sea.

Within Rumania there were 66,212 miles of roads in 1931, of which 36,458 miles are of macadam, 5,912 miles gravel roads, and the remainder are classified as natural dirt roads.

The Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aerienne runs a daily air service from April to October between Paris, Bucharest and Constantinople.

The reorganisation of the post-office under an autonomous regime took place on August 3, 1929, in accordance with the Law for the Commercialisation of State Enterprises. In 1931, 129,587,150 ordinary letters were handled by the post-office, of which 106,894,645 were inland letters and 22,683,505 foreign. In 1930 there were 34,506 miles of telegraph wire and cable for internal use and 3,863 miles for international connections. The number of telegrams sent was 6,282,341. In 1932 Rumania had 117,197 miles of urban system telephone lines in Bucharest only, and 44,456 miles of inter-urban system. The number of urban telephone conversations was 183,000,000, and the inter-urban ones, 3,211,008. Number of conversations, 92,299,458. A concession of the public telephone system for a

minimum period of 20 years was granted to the International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation of New York in July, 1930, and a Rumanian company called S. A. de 'Telefoane was formed and took over the whole of the system on January 1, 1931.

A radio station at Baneasa was completed in 1929.

### Banking, Money, Weights, and Measures.

The National Bank of Rumania on January 27, 1934, had, gold and gold exchange 10,110,318,000 lei, notes in circulation, 20,833,914,000 lei, discounts 8,462,364,000 lei. The privilege of the National Bank to issue currency notes was prolonged to December 31, 1960, according to a convention signed in May, 1925. The capital of the bank was at the same time raised to 100 million lei. Other public credit institutions are a Savings Bank, a Deposit and Consignment Bank, an Agricultural Loan Bank, a Rural *Crédit Foncier*, 2 Urban *Crédit Fonciers* (at Bucharest and Jassi), an Agricultural Bank, and a *Cassa Rurala*, an institution whose purpose is to buy properties and sell them in lots to peasants. There are also three private banking institutions. On December 31, 1929, there were 1,097 banks in Rumania with a paid-up capital of 11,180,000,000 lei; their assets and liabilities balanced at 122,835,000,000 lei.

A unified paper currency came into use for the whole of Rumania on August 1, 1920.

The metric system for weights and measures was introduced into Rumania in 1876. The unit of the monetary system was made the *lëu* (of 100 *bani*), equivalent to the franc. Silver is legal tender up to 50 lei only. The gold coins of 20-, 10-, and 5-lei which were formerly in circulation have been withdrawn since the stabilization of the currency on February 8, 1929. The value of the *lëu* was fixed at 10 milligrammes gold (.900 fine), which is equal to 813.588 to the £ sterling. Nickel is coined in 5-, 10-, and 20-centime (*bani*) pieces.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF RUMANIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Minister Plenipotentiary*.—C. M. Laptew.

*Counsellors*.—D. N. Ciotori and Grégoire G. Constantinescu.

*Military and Naval Attaché*.—Commander Gheorghe Niculescu.

*Air Attaché*.—Major Ernil Gheorghiu.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN RUMANIA.

*Envoy and Minister*.—C. M. Palairat, C.M.G. (Appointed December 2, 1929.)

*First Secretary*.—J. D. Greenway.

*Second Secretary*.—A. V. Coverley-Price.

*Military Attaché*.—Lt. Col. G. F. Connal-Rowan.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Commercial Secretary*.—R. J. E. Humphreys.

*Consul-General at Galatz*.—T. B. Wildman.

There are consular representatives at Galatz (Consul-General), Cluj and Temisoara (Consuls), Bucharest, Braila, Galatz, Sulina and Constanza (Vice-Consuls). There are Rumanian Consuls at Birmingham, Bradford, Cardiff, Newport, Hull, Liverpool, London, Manchester, Newcastle, Cork and Glasgow.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Rumania.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anuarul Statistic al Romaniei.* (Statistical Annual.) Bucharest. Annual.  
*Dictionarul Statistic al României.* Vol. I. 1914. With Introduction by Dr. L. Colescu.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual series. London.  
*Le commerce extérieur de la Roumanie.* Published by the Ministry of Finances.  
 Bucharest. Quarterly.  
*Bulletin statistique de la Roumanie*, publié par la direction de la statistique générale depuis 1909. Bucarest.  
*Correspondance Economique.* Organ officiel du Ministère de l'Industrie et du Commerce. Bucarest.  
*Buletinul Ministerului Agriculturii si Domeniilor.* The Bulletin of the Ministry of Agriculture and Domains. Bucharest. Monthly.  
*Buletinul statistic al României.* Statistical Bulletin of Rumania. Published by the Ministry of Work, Health and Social Welfare. Bucharest. Quarterly.  
*Bulletin de l'Union des Chambres de Commerce et d'Industrie.* Bucharest. Monthly.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Alexiano (G.), Antonesco (M.), Roumanie.* Paris, 1933.  
*Angheliescu (J. N.), Avutia Nationala a Romaniei* (The national wealth of Rumania) Bucharest, 1915.—*Histoire Economique des Roumains.* Vol. I. Geneva, 1920.  
*Babel (A.), La Bessarabie.* Paris, 1927.  
*Badulesco (V. V.), Les Finances publiques de la Roumanie.* Paris, 1924.  
*Balkan-Compass: Statistisch-finanzielles Jahrbuch für Rumänien und die Balkanstaaten.* Vienna, annual.  
*Bercaru (V.), La réforme agraire en Roumanie.* Paris, 1928.  
*Boldur (A.), La Bessarabie et les Relations Russo-Roumaines.* Paris, 1927.  
*Cabot (J. M.), The Racial Conflict in Transylvania.* Boston, 1926.  
*Clark (C. U.), United Roumania.* New York, 1932.  
*Clark (V.), Greater Rumania.* New York, 1922.  
*Cioricaru (G. D.), La Roumanie Economique et ses rapports avec l'étranger de 1860 à 1915.* Paris, 1928.—*Les Grands Ports de Roumanie.* Paris, 1928.  
*Evans (J. L.), The Agrarian Revolution in Roumania.* London, 1924.  
*Forster (N. L.) and Rostovsky (D. B.), The Roumanian Handbook.* London, 1931.  
*Gillard (M.), La Roumanie Nouvelle.* Paris, 1922.  
*Hall (D. J.), Romanian Furrow.* London, 1933.  
*Ianculescu (A. P.), La richesse minière de la nouvelle Roumanie.* Paris, 1928.  
*Jorga (N.), Histoire des Roumains et de leur civilisation.* Paris, 1920. English translation. London, 1925.—*Histoire des États Balcaniques jusqu'à 1924.* Paris, 1925.—*Supt Trei Regi.* Bucharest, 1932.  
*Lahovari (G. J.) and Toculescu (G.), Marele Dictionar Geografic al României.* Vols. I.—V. Bucuresci. 1899-1902.  
*Logio (G. C.), Rumania: Its History, Politics, and Economics.* Manchester, 1933.  
*Madgearu (V.), Zur industriellen Entwicklung Rumaniens.* Leipzig, 1910.—*Rumania's New Economic Policy.* London, 1929.  
*Martineau (Mrs. P.), Roumania and her Rulers.* London, 1927.  
*Mendl (G.), Roumania Calling.* London, 1932.  
*Müller (W.), The Balkans.* In 'Story of the Nations' series. London, 1922.  
*Mitrany (D.), The Land and the Peasant Reform in Rumania.* New York, 1930.  
*Pizanty (M.), Petroleum in Roumania.* Bucharest, 1930.—*Le pétrole en Roumanie.* Bucharest, 1931.  
*Popovici (A.), The Political Status of Bessarabia.* Washington, 1931.  
*Razmirita (N.), Essai d'Economie Roumaine Moderne.* Paris, 1932.  
*Riker (T. W.), The Making of Roumania.* London, 1931.  
*Rommenhoeller (C. G.), La Grande Rumanie.* The Hague, 1926.  
*Roucek (J. S.), Contemporary Roumania and Her Problems. A Study in Modern Nationalism.* London, 1932.  
*Savadjian (L.), Bibliographie Balkanique 1920-1930; Paris, 1931.—Id. 1931-1932; Paris 1933.*  
*Schmidt (E.), Die Verfassungsrechtliche und Politische Struktur des Rumänischen Staates in ihrer Historischen Entwicklung.* Munich, 1932.  
*Schmolz (F.), Grossrumänien wirtschaftlich, politisch und kulturell.* Gotha, 1921.  
*Severin (E.), Le pétrole en Roumanie.* Bucarest, 1932.  
*Tibal (A.), La Roumanie.* Paris, 1930.  
*Ullmann (H. L.), and Mirkine-Guetchéitch, Roumanie (La vie juridique des Peuples)* Paris, 1933.  
*Xenopol (A. D.), Istoria Românilor.* 6 vols. Jassy, 1889. [An abridged edition in French. 2 vols. Paris, 1896.]

## UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS

(RUSSIA.)

ON March 12, 1917, a revolution broke out in Russia, as a result of which the Emperor Nicholas II abdicated. A Provisional Government under Prince George Lvoff was set up by the Duma, which held office until May 16, 1917, when it was reorganised. On August 6, 1917, a new Cabinet under M. Alexander Kerensky was formed. This too was reorganised on October 8, 1917, and maintained itself until November 7, 1917, when the Military Revolutionary Committee of the Petrograd Soviet seized the government authority, and handed it over the next day to the All-Russian Congress of Soviets.

The Constitution of the new State was adopted at the fifth All-Russian Congress of Soviets, on July 10, 1918, and additions or alterations were made at subsequent Soviet Congresses (December, 1920-23). On December 30, 1922, delegates from the four principal Soviet Republics met at Moscow and concluded a Treaty of Union, setting up a Union of Socialist Soviet Republics, covering Russia (R.S.F.S.R.), Ukraine (U.S.S.R.), White Russia (W.R.S.S.R.), and the Transcaucasian Federation (T.S.F.S.R.). In September, 1924, the Uzbek S.S.R. and the Turkoman S.S.R. were formed and joined the Union. On December 5, 1929, the seventh Republic, that of Tajikistan was formed. The Constitution of the Union was ratified by the Second Union Congress of Soviets, which met in January and February, 1924.

The Government of the Union consists of a Union Central Executive Committee and a Union Council of People's Commissaries. The former is elected by the Union Congress of Soviets, the supreme authority of the Union, and between Congresses is the sovereign legislative, administrative, and judicial authority of the Union. It is convened three times a year, and consists of two chambers—the Union Council, since March, 1931, consisting of 472 members elected on the principle of proportional representation of the seven constituent Republics, and the Council of Nationalities, since March, 1931, of 138 members, elected on the basis of 5 members for every independent and autonomous republic, and 1 member for every autonomous region. All legislation must be adopted by both chambers. The Presidium, or Standing Committee, which transacts current business, is composed of 27 members, 9 from each chamber and 9 elected at a joint meeting.

*Chairmen of the Union Central Executive Committee.*—MM. Kalinin (R.S.F.S.R.), Petrovsky (Ukraine), Cherviatkov (White Russia), Musabekov (Transcaucasia), Aitakov (Turkoman S.S.R.), Faizula-Khodzhaev (Uzbek S.S.R.), Nusratula (Tajik S.S.R.).

Subordinate legislative and executive authority is vested in the Union Council of People's Commissaries, or Cabinet. Each People's Commissary is, since March, 1934, assisted by a maximum of two deputies and a council which meets at intervals. Decisions of the Union Council of People's Commissaries may be revised by the Presidium of the Union Central Executive Committee. During the periods between the Sessions of the Central Executive Committee and those of the Congresses of the Soviets, the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee is the sovereign authority of the Union and, in accordance with Article 1 of the Constitution, it has among other rights the prerogative of carrying on diplomatic negotiations of concluding political and other treaties with other Powers, of altering the external frontiers of the Union, of declaring war and concluding peace, and

of ratifying international treaties. The Council of People's Commissaries is also responsible to the full Central Executive Committee and to the Union Congress of Soviets, to which it makes a report as a whole, in addition to the departmental reports.

The following is the constitution of the Union Council of People's Commissaries (January, 1933):—

*President.*—V. M. Molotov.

*Vice-Presidents.*—J. E. Rudzutak, V. V. Kuybyshev.

*Foreign Affairs.*—M. M. Litvinov.

*War and Marine.*—K. E. Voroshilov.

*Home Supplies.*—A. I. Mikoyan.

*Foreign Trade.*—A. Rosenholz.

*Agriculture.*—J. A. Yakovlev.

*Land Transport.*—G. K. Orjonikidze.

*Water Transport.*—N. Yanson.

*Posts and Telegraphs.*—A. I. Rykov.

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.*—J. E. Rudzutak.

*Heavy Industry.*—M. Kaganovitch.

*Light Industry.*—I. E. Liubimov.

*Timber Industry.*—S. Lobov.

*State Farms.*—T. A. Yurkin.

*Finance.*—G. F. Grinko.

*President of the State Planning Commission.*—V. V. Kuybyshev.

In addition, the Procureur-General of the Republic enters the Council with a consultative voice, as does also the chairman of the Unified State Political Department (O.G.P.U.).

A Commission of Execution under the presidency of Molotov (established December 25, 1930) has been charged with the task of verifying the actual carrying out of Government directions for Socialist construction by State institutions, and with the perfecting of the work of the Government machinery. As a step towards decentralization the Supreme Economic Council was reorganized in January, 1932, into the three commissariats of Heavy Industry, Light Industry, and Timber Industry.

Each of the seven constituent States of the Union—R.S.F.S.R., Ukraine, White Russia, Transcaucasia, Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan, and Tajikistan—retains its own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries. Certain of the departments mentioned above are the exclusive prerogative of the Union Government. Others exist both in the Union Government and in the individual Republics, and a number exist only in the individual Republics.

The British Government recognised the Government of the U.S.S.R. *de jure* on February 1, 1924.

## Constitution and Government of the R.S.F.S.R. (Russia Proper).

The greater part of the former Russian Empire is under the rule of the Soviet Government. But a number of States have gradually evolved and are maintaining themselves on the borders of the old Empire. Five have received formal recognition by the Western Powers, viz., Finland, Poland, Estonia, Latvia, and Lithuania. A number of other independent Republics, which have adopted the Soviet form of Government, are federated with the Government of Russia. These include: White Russia, the Ukraine, the Uzbek, Turcoman and Tajik S.S. Republics, Armenia, Georgia, Azerbaijan. (The last three constitute the Transcaucasian Federal Soviet Republic.)

All the remaining territory of the former Russian Empire constitutes the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic (R.S.F.S.R.). This contains the provinces of Russia proper, autonomous republics (Kirghiz, Tartar, Bashkir, Dagestan, Yakutsk, Crimean, Karelian, German on the Volga, Chuvash, Buriat-Mongol, Kazak, and the Kara-Kalpak), and autonomous regions or areas (Komi, Mariiskaia, Votjak, Kalmyk, Karachayev, Chechenian, Kabardino-Balkarsk, Northern Osetian, Ingushetian, Adygeisk, Oiratsk, Mordvinian, etc.). The autonomous republics are governed by their own Central Executive Committee and Council of People's Commissaries: the regions and areas are governed by executive committees elected by the local Congress of Soviets.

So far as the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic is concerned, a Constitution was adopted by the fifth All-Russian Soviet Congress, the text of which was published on July 19, 1918, and subsequently amplified, 1919-1925, and this remains the constitutional model for the other States of the Union. According to the Constitution, which has been declared a 'fundamental law' of the Republic, Russia is a Republic of Soviets (Councils) of Workers', Soldiers', and Peasants' Deputies; and all central and local authority is vested in these Soviets. Private property in land is abolished, all land being the common property of the people; all forests, mines, waters having a national importance and all livestock and fixtures, model estates and agricultural concerns are national property. The State owns all factories, mines, railways, and other means of production and transport, but may lease them to private individuals, corporations, or State trusts.

The R.S.F.S.R. is a free Socialist community of all the labouring masses of Russia. Freedom of conscience, of opinion, of the Press, and of meeting is provided by the Constitution. In order to protect the conquests of the Revolution, universal military service is incumbent on all citizens. The privilege of defending the Revolution with arms is, however, reserved for the labouring classes only; the non-labouring sections of the population will discharge other military duties. The political rights of Russian citizenship will be granted without any formalities to foreigners residing on the territory of the Russian Republic for purposes of labour.

The highest authority in the State is the All-Russian Congress of Soviets, which consists of representatives of town Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 25,000 electors, and of Regional Congresses of Soviets on the basis of one delegate for every 125,000 inhabitants. The Congress elects an All-Russian Central Executive Committee, consisting of 400 members, which constitute the supreme legislative, administrative, and controlling body in the Republic, and meets not less frequently than once in four months, current affairs being administered by a Standing Committee (Presidium). The Central Executive Committee also forms a Council of People's Commissaries for the general administration of the affairs of the Republic, to consist of 11 People's Commissariats and the Chairman of the Council of People's Commissars.

The franchise is enjoyed irrespective of religion, nationality, residence, sex, etc., by all citizens over 18 years of age who earn their livelihood by productive labour, and soldiers and sailors (including the commanders) in the Red Army and Navy.

The following classes are deprived of the franchise: Those employing others for profit, or living on unearned income, monks and priests of all religions, agents and employees of the former police, secret service, etc., members of the former reigning dynasty, imbeciles and wards, and persons deprived of civic rights by the criminal courts.

In accordance with the latest decrees, however, persons employing hired labour, or enjoying unearned incomes or engaged in trade, may be granted

the right to vote by the regional election commissions, providing they can present a certificate from the local factory workshop committee, a local working peasant organisation, or local trade union committee, testifying that at the time of the election the given individual lives on an income derived from his own labour and does not exploit the labour of others.

Individuals engaged in agriculture and employing hired labour within the limits specified in the agricultural codes of the Constituent Republics of the Union are not deprived of their vote if they are otherwise eligible. Similarly the vote is enjoyed by people who are in receipt of interest from deposits in workers' savings banks, or from Government or municipal loan scrip, providing they are otherwise eligible.

Provision is also made in the Constitution for local government by means of local Soviets in villages and towns, with district and regional Congresses, which meet annually. Each Congress elects an Executive Committee, which administers the territory under its control until the next Congress.

*Chairman of A.R.C.E.C.—M. Kalinin.*

*Secretary.—A. Kiselev.*

*R.S.F.S.R. Council of People's Commissaries.*

*Chairman.—D. Sulimov.*

*Agriculture.—A. I. Muralov.*

*Finance.—V. N. Yakovlev.*

*Justice.—N. Krylenko.*

*Education.—A. S. Bubnov.*

*Health.—Gregor Kaminski.*

*Social Welfare.—I. A. Nago-  
vitzyn.*

*Workers' and Peasants' Inspection.—  
N. I. Ilyin.*

*Light Industry.—K. K. Stryevsky.*

*Municipal Economy.—N. P. Ko-  
marov.*

*State Planning Commission.—M. I.  
Rogoff.*

*Supplies.—M. Volkov.*

The People's Commissariat for the Interior was liquidated on January 1, 1931. Its functions were transferred to the Executive Committees of the Soviets and the organs of the People's Commissariat for Justice.

## Area and Population

### PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The total area of the Soviet Union in 1927 was given as 21,352,572 sq. kilometres, or 8,241,921 square miles. On January 1, 1933, the population of the U.S.S.R. was estimated at 165,768,400. Figures of population and area are as follows (capitals in brackets) :—

Constituent Republics of the Union	Area in Sq. Miles (Jan. 1, 1927)	Total Population (Jan. 1, 1933)
R.S.F.S.R. (Moscow)	7,626,717	118,983,200
Ukrainian S.S.R. (Harkoff)	174,201	31,901,400
White Russian S.S.R. (Minsk)	48,751	5,439,400
Transcaucasian S.F.S.R. (Tiflis)	71,255	7,074,000
Uzbek S.S.R. (Tashkent)	74,786	4,918,400
Turkoman S.S.R. (Ashkhabad)	189,603	1,268,900
Tajik S.S.R. (Stalinsbad)	56,608	1,183,100
Total	8,241,921	165,768,400

On April 1, 1932, the populations of Transcaucasia were estimated as follows:—Georgia, 2,883,200; Armenia, 1,082,700; and Azerbaijan, 2,510,800.



The following table shows the growth of the population in the U.S.S.R. during the last 35 years :—

Year	Population	Year	Population
1897 . . . . .	106,422,300	1928 . . . . .	150,424,800
1914 . . . . .	130,312,700	1931 . . . . .	160,480,300
1918 . . . . .	142,570,900	1932 . . . . .	163,166,100
1926 . . . . .	147,027,000		

The R.S.F.S.R. contains 12 autonomous Republics and 14 autonomous regions. The Ukraine contains 1 autonomous Republic (Moldavia). The 12 autonomous Republics of the R.S.F.S.R. are shown as follows (the capitals are in brackets) :—

<i>Autonomous Republics</i>			
Bashkir (Ufa), March 24, 1919	Crimean (Simferopol), October 18, 1921	German Republic on the Volga (Eugels), July 19, 1923	
Tartar (Kazan), May 27, 1920	Yakutsk (Yakutsk), April 20, 1922	Buriat-Mongol (Verkhneudinsk), June 4, 1923	
Kirghiz (Frunze), February, 1926	Karelian (Petrozavodsk), July 27, 1923	Kazak (Kzyl-Orda), October 14, 1924	
Dagestan (Makhach-Kala), Jan. 20, 1921	Chuvash (Cheboksara), April 21, 1925	Kara-Kalpak (Turtkul), 1933	

The principal towns of the U.S.S.R. with their population (on December 17, 1926, and, for some towns, 1933) are :—

Moscow (1933) . . . . .	3,572,600	Minsk . . . . .	153,500	Tambov . . . . .	76,899
Leningrad* (1933) . . . . .	2,839,000	Torgannog (1933) . . . . .	149,000	Sebastopol . . . . .	74,703
Baku (with industrial districts) (1933) . . . . .	709,000	Makeevka . . . . .	148,000	Armavir . . . . .	74,533
Kharkov (1933) . . . . .	646,000	Marinpol (1933) . . . . .	146,000	Barnaul . . . . .	74,243
Kieff (1933) . . . . .	638,000	Nizhny Tagil (1933) . . . . .	138,000	Kostroma . . . . .	73,780
Rostov-on-Don (with Nakhichevan) (1933) . . . . .	520,000	Samarkand . . . . .	135,700	Namangan . . . . .	73,640
Gorky* (1933) . . . . .	477,000	Nikolaiev (1933) . . . . .	134,000	Andijan . . . . .	73,465
Odessa . . . . .	475,500	Kalinin* . . . . .	133,100	Krasnoyarsk . . . . .	72,882
Sverdlovsk (1933) . . . . .	431,000	Orenburg . . . . .	129,100	Ulyanovsk . . . . .	72,274
Tashkent . . . . .	421,800	Archangel . . . . .	128,800	Kokand . . . . .	69,324
Tiflis (1933) . . . . .	414,000	Vladivostok . . . . .	128,600	Novorossisk . . . . .	67,955
Stalingrad (1933) . . . . .	412,000	Ufa . . . . .	124,000	Zinovievsk . . . . .	66,686
Dnieperpetrovsk (with Amour) (1933) . . . . .	378,000	Izhevsk (1933) . . . . .	121,000	Enakievo (1933) . . . . .	66,000
Saratov (1933) . . . . .	338,000	Lugansk (1933) . . . . .	120,000	Brjansk (1933) . . . . .	63,000
Novosibirsk (1933) . . . . .	291,000	Prokoplevsk (1933) . . . . .	117,000	Noginsk . . . . .	62,738
Perm (1933) . . . . .	270,000	Gorlovka (1933) . . . . .	110,000	Novocherkassk . . . . .	62,274
Kazan (1933) . . . . .	267,000	Vitebsk . . . . .	108,200	Viatka . . . . .	62,097
Kuznetak (1933) . . . . .	249,000	Homei . . . . .	107,500	Chita . . . . .	61,624
Magnitogorsk (1933) . . . . .	230,000	Orivan (1933) . . . . .	107,000	Blagoveshchensk . . . . .	61,161
Stallino (Yuzovka) (1933) . . . . .	227,000	Penza . . . . .	105,800	Kremenchug . . . . .	58,870
Samara . . . . .	220,400	Zaporozhie (1933) . . . . .	105,000	Kherson . . . . .	58,809
Chelabinsk (1933) . . . . .	217,000	Kemerovo (1933) . . . . .	104,000	Stavropol-Kavkazky . . . . .	58,557
Voronezh (1933) . . . . .	214,000	Irkutsk . . . . .	103,900	Vologda . . . . .	57,976
Grozny (1933) . . . . .	201,000	Kursk (1933) . . . . .	101,000	Vinnitza . . . . .	57,969
Astrakhan . . . . .	199,000	Zlatoust (1933) . . . . .	95,000	Gandja . . . . .	57,394
Tula (1933) . . . . .	192,000	Toms . . . . .	92,418	Sempulatinak . . . . .	56,871
Ivavova-Voznesensk (1933) . . . . .	190,000	Poltava . . . . .	91,895	Serpuklov . . . . .	55,949
Omak . . . . .	178,300	Shakhty (1933) . . . . .	90,060	Berdichev . . . . .	55,613
Yaroslavl (1933) . . . . .	177,000	Simferopol . . . . .	88,340	Platigorsk . . . . .	54,672
Krasnodar . . . . .	170,100	Rydzansk (1933) . . . . .	87,000	Kozlov . . . . .	54,390
		Kerch (1933) . . . . .	83,000	Maikop . . . . .	53,928
		Smolensk . . . . .	78,520	Kaluga . . . . .	51,565
		Ordjonikidze . . . . .	78,347	Dimietrievsk . . . . .	51,511
		Orel . . . . .	77,895	Bobruisk . . . . .	51,296
		Zhitomir . . . . .	76,711		

\* The new designation of Petrograd (March, 1924).

2 Formerly Nizhni Novgorod.

\* Formerly Tver.

During the period of the first five year plan a number of new towns came into existence in the new industrial regions. These include

Magnitogorsk, Berezniki, Krasnouralsk (in the Urals), Novoye Zaporozhe (in the Ukraine), Anjero-Sudjeansk, Stavinsk, Prokopievsk, Kemerovo (in West Siberia), Cherenkhovo, Igarka (in East Siberia), Karaganda, Kaurad (in Kazakhstan), Khibinogorsk (in the Leningrad region, in the arctic circle), Kandalaksha (in Karelia), Bobriki (in the Moscow region) and others. Some of them, *e.g.*, Magnitogorsk, Prokopievsk, Novoye Zaporozhe have populations numbering over 100,000.

### Religion.

By decree of Jan. 23, 1918, the Soviet Government disestablished the Church and appropriated certain categories of its property. From the time of the Revolution of March, 1917, till May, 1929, all religions might be freely professed in the Union. In May, 1929, a decree was issued which altered several paragraphs of the Constitution of the R.S.F.S.R. Paragraph 4 of the constitution of the R.S.F.S.R. in the new text reads as follows: 'With the aim of ensuring real freedom of conscience for the workers, the church is separated from the State and the school from the church, and freedom of religious worship and anti-religious propaganda is permitted to all citizens.' Before the revolution the prevailing religion of the country was the Græco-Russian, officially called the Orthodox Faith.

It is estimated that there are more than 12,000,000 dissenters in Great Russia alone. Roman Catholics are most numerous in the former Polish Provinces, Lutherans in those of the Baltic, and Mohammedans in Eastern and Southern Russia, while the Jews are almost entirely settled in the towns and larger villages of the western and south-western provinces. The Soviet authorities are now endeavouring to settle Jews who have lost their business or occupation as a result of the wars and revolution on the land—particularly in the Crimea. For colonizing Jews in the Far East the Soviet Government in 1928 allotted an area of 20,000 sq. kilometres in the district of Byro-Bidjan. In 1924, 76,000 Jews were engaged in agriculture; in 1927, 165,000; in 1931, 300,000.

### Education.

Education in the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics is conducted by the Commissariats for Education of the constituent and autonomous Republics of the Union. With regard to the autonomous republics, the higher educational institutions and also the scientific institutions situated in their territory are subordinated to the Commissariat for Education of the particular Federal Republic of which they form an autonomous part.

Education is obligatory, and certain classes of private schools (under State control) are permitted. In the school year 1932-33, 98 per cent. of the children in the U.S.S.R. (from 8 to 17) were educated in the primary schools. Co-education has been adopted in all schools. The principle of 'labour' education is applied differently in the schools of each grade; in taking part in the self-government of the schools, the pupils are taught the art of self-government as citizens. Technical work is conducted as a part of the general industrial life of the country. School education is becoming increasingly technical in the U.S.S.R.

At the beginning of 1933, instruction in the U.S.S.R. was being given as follows:—In the primary schools, to 18,754,000 children; in the secondary schools, to 4,359,000 children; in the technical schools, to 949,000 children; in the factory schools, to 1,177,000 children; in the workers' faculties, to 444,000 students; and in the higher educational institutions (universities, technical colleges, etc.), to 501,000 students.

In 1929 there were in the U.S.S.R.: 29,006 libraries, 5,585 clubs, 21,941 cottage reading-rooms, 1,219 people's homes, 1,062 peasants' homes,

1,201 theatres, 37 concert halls, 38 circuses, 4,093 cinemas, 719 music halls, 44,774 'red' corners.

Previous to the Revolution universities existed in the following places in the territory now included in the R.S.F.S.R. and administered by the People's Commissariat for Education: Moscow (2), Leningrad, Kazan, Saratov, Tomsk, Perm, Irkutsk. The Universities of Dorpat and Warsaw, evacuated during the war, were reorganised in 1918 as the Voronezh and Don Universities, and in the same year another was set up at Nizhni-Novgorod (Gorky). Other universities are at Vladivostok, Sverdlovsk, Kazakstan (Alma-Ata), Kiev, Dnepropetrovsk, Kharkov, Odessa, Stalin'sk (in the town of Stalin in the Ukraine), Georgian State University (in Tiflis), the Central Asiatic State University (in Tashkent), and the White Russian State University (in Minsk).

Owing to the urgent need of specialists, a reorganization of the system of higher education was begun in 1929-30. Existing universities and institutes, which formerly had a more general character, were classified and given over to the control of corresponding economic institutions. Thus all institutions for higher education which prepared specialists for industry were taken over by the Supreme Economic Council (now divided into 3 Commissariats); those preparing agronomists to the Commissariat for Agriculture; and so on.

### Justice and Crime.

The basis of the Judiciary System is the same throughout the whole of the Soviet Union, but the Constituent Republics have the right to introduce modifications and to make their own rules for the application of the code of laws. The Supreme Court of the U.S.S.R. is the chief Court and supervising organ for all Constituent Republics.

In accordance with the declaration by the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. on October 29, 1924, the fundamental objects of the judiciary system of the U.S.S.R. are to safeguard the conquest of the proletarian revolution and to protect the workers' and peasants' government and the laws laid down by the latter.

In the main, there is very little difference between the code of laws and their application in the separate republics. The legal system of the R.S.F.S.R., therefore, can be taken as an example of that in force in all the other Republics of the Union.

The Law Courts of the R.S.F.S.R. are divided into People's Courts and Special Courts. The People's Courts consist of the People's Judge and two Assessors, and their function is to examine as the First Instance, most of the civil and criminal cases, except the more important ones, some of which are tried at the Regional Court, and those of the highest importance at the Supreme Court. The Regional Courts supervise the activities of the People's Courts and also act as Courts of Appeal from the decisions of the People's Court. The Supreme Court exercises supervision over all the Courts of the Republic, and forms an Appeal Court from the Regional Court.

The Judges of the People's Courts and the Presidents and Members of the Regional Courts are selected for one year by the Regional Executive Committee, from individuals who enjoy electoral rights and who have the necessary qualifications with regard to their public or legal work.

The People's Assessors are called upon for duty for six days in a year from lists of electors drawn up in the rural districts, industrial enterprises and army corps. The People's Assessors for the Regional Court must have had at least two years' experience in public or trade union work. The list of Assessors for the Supreme Court is drawn up by the Central Executive Committee of the Republic.

In addition to the People's Courts there are the following Special Courts :— (1) the Labour Section of the People's Court, whose duty it is to supervise the regulations relating to the working conditions and the protection of labour as well as to give decisions on conflicts arising between employers and employees, the violation of regulations; (2) Rural Commissions, which settle disputes concerning agrarian matters, such as claims relating to the use of the land, etc.; (3) Arbitration Committees, which settle disputes arising between separate State organs concerning property rights, with certain exceptions; (4) Military Tribunals, which deal with military offences, espionage, and other classes of crime, when there is no other Law Court on the spot but a military tribunal; (5) Disciplinary Courts, which deal with offences and neglect of official duties committed by members of the Central Executive Committee and similar State organs.

The People's Commissary for Justice is the State Chief Prosecutor, and in every region and district there is a Regional Prosecutor who is immediately subordinate to the Chief Public Prosecutor of the Republics. The duties of the Public Prosecutors are the supervision of the correct application of the law by all State organs.

In 1933 there was instituted the higher prosecuting magistracy.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five years are shown as follows (in millions of roubles) :—

	1928-29	1929-30 <sup>1</sup>	1931 <sup>1</sup>	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>
Revenue . . .	8112.4	12,799.7	21,425.6	27,542.0	35,010.9
Expenditure . . .	8021.1	12,335.3	20,710.3	27,542.0	35,010.9

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

<sup>2</sup> The Soviet financial year coincides as from 1931 with the calendar year, instead of covering the period from October 1 to September 30 as before.

The budget estimates for 1934 were as follows :—

Revenue	Millions of roubles	Expenditure	Millions of roubles
I. Resources of Socialised Economy :—		National Economy . . . .	33,384.3
Turn-over Tax . . . .		Education . . . . .	2,668.6
Special Merchandise Fund . .	29,227.7	Health . . . . .	212.8
Taxes on operations not relating to Merchandise . . . .	6,300.0	Physical Culture . . . . .	24.8
Taxes on collective Property . .	225.0	Protection of Labour . . . .	112.4
„ on profits from State undertakings . . . . .	300.0	National Defence . . . . .	2,873.2
Railways, Posts and Telegraphs, etc. . . . .	1,521.0	Service of Loans . . . . .	1,702.0
Internal Loan . . . . .	2,921.6	Local Budgets . . . . .	3,697.9
Silver Currency . . . . .	445.0	Other Expenses . . . . .	2,632.7
	10.0	State Reserve . . . . .	1,571.0
Total receipts from Socialised Economy	41,125.2	Total . . . . .	48,879.4
II. Resources of the Population :—			
Loans and Savings . . . .			
Direct Taxes . . . . .	3,880.0		
Customs, etc. . . . .	2,646.0		
	1,228.1		
Grand Total . . . .	48,879.4		

On September 1, 1917, the total indebtedness of Russia amounted to 32,300 million roubles, made up as follows:—Pre-war debt, 8,800 million roubles; seven internal war loans, 10,500 million roubles; loans contracted abroad, 8,000 million roubles; short-dated loans, 5,000 million roubles. According to an estimate made in 1924 the foreign loan was then reckoned at 15,853 million roubles. On March 31, 1933, the indebtedness of Russia to Great Britain was £1,058,973,000 (including interest since December 31, 1918). All these debts were cancelled by decree of January 28, 1918. The debt to the United States is 800 million dollars—250 million for war purchases, 150 million for former private loans, and 400 million advances by private American industrialists to the Soviet Government.

On January 1, 1933, the internal debt was 10,088,900,000 roubles.

## Defence.

### I. ARMY.

The military system of the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics was reorganized in 1925.

The Red Army is now organized on a basis of universal military service. Service is divided into (a) preparatory; (b) service with the colours; (c) reserve service. Preparatory training is on a militia basis and begins at the age of 19: it consists of a preliminary course of 96 hours, lasting 1½ months, and a supplementary course of 280 hours, lasting 28 days, the whole spread over 2 years. The average number of men called up each year is 1,200,000. Of these 400,000 are freed from military service. Of the remaining 800,000, 260,000 go to regimental cadres: 200,000 are trained for territorial formations; and 340,000 are given extra-military training. The strength of the active army is about 562,000.

The whole territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided, for the purposes of the Army, into 10 military districts.

The Red Army is organized as follows: Infantry, consisting of 21 Rifle Corps, 26 Rifle Divisions, 45 Territorial Divisions, and 213 Regiments, or 639 Battalions in all. Cavalry, consisting of 13 Cavalry Divisions (including 4 territorial divisions), and 7 separate Cavalry Brigades; Artillery, 21 Regiments and 71 Light Artillery Regiments; Engineers, 29 Battalions.

On January 1, 1931, the total number of effectives was given as 562,000 (including 37,700 commanding *personnel* of middle and higher rank). Of these, 504,303 (including 30,854 of middle and higher rank) belonged to the land forces; 28,658 (including 4,946 of middle and higher rank) to the air forces; and 29,039 (including 2,397 of middle and higher rank) to the naval forces.

The formations organized on a military basis consisted of 28,150 OGPU frontier guards, 17,240 OGPU frontier troops stationed in the home country, and 13,200 escort troops. The land, sea and air forces possessed 750 aeroplanes.

Those on active service both in the Standing Army and the Territorial Forces, in the Navy, etc., whilst subject to the Rules and Regulations and Military Discipline, at the same time enjoy all the civic rights of Soviet citizens.

### II. NAVY.

The proposed reconstruction of the Soviet Navy proceeds slowly, though it has been officially stated on more than one occasion that a complete reconstitution of the forces is contemplated. There are four battleships, the *Parizhskaia-Kommuna*, *Marat*, *Oktiabrskaja-Revoliutsia*, and *Mikhail Frunze*, of which only the first two appear to have undergone any considerable refit.

Part of the Black Sea Fleet taken over by General Wrangel, and comprising one battleship, 10 destroyers, 4 submarines and other vessels are still at Bizerta under French protection, and have ceased to have any effective value as fighting units.

State dockyards were at Nevsky, New Admiralty and Galernyi Ostrov, Leningrad; Kronstadt, Sevastopol, and Vladivostok. Guns were made at the Putiloff steel works; 3 or 4 submarines are reported to be under construction at Leningrad, but otherwise very little work appears to be in hand.

The following table gives the principal ships at present in service. The former division into Baltic and Black Sea fleets may be considered to have lapsed, as ships now pass freely through the Dardanelles from one station to the other.

Date of Launch	Name	Displacement	Horse-power	Speed	Officers and Men	Main Armament
<i>Battleships.</i>						
1911	<div> <div> Oktiabrskaya- Revolutsia Parizhskaya- Kommuna Marat Mikhail Frunze </div> </div>	23,000	42,000	23	59—1,066	12 12in.; 16 4·7in.
These ships are the former <i>Gangut</i> , <i>Sevastopol</i> , <i>Petropavlovsk</i> , and <i>Poltava</i> .						
<i>Cruisers.</i>						
1900	<i>Aurora</i>	6,830	11,600	20	590	10 5·1in.
1905	<i>Komintern</i>	6,750	19,500	23	573	14 5·1 in.; 4 3in. A.A.
1915	<i>Proletarn</i>	6,800	50,000	29·5	624	15 5·1in.; 4 4in. A.A.
1915	<div> Tchernomaya Ukraina </div>	7,600				
1916	<i>Krasnii Kavkaz</i>					

These ships are the former *Gangut*, *Sevastopol*, *Petropavlovsk*, and *Poltava*.

There remain not more than 24 destroyers of any fighting value. The modern submarines are about 10 in number. There are also 8 gunboats, several mine-layers and mine-sweeping trawlers, motor-boats, and surveying and training ships. The flying service includes 50 or 60 planes. A small force is at Vladivostok. There is a flotilla on the Dnieper, and a small force is in the Caspian. There are no naval vessels of any importance in the White Sea.

The total budgetary expenditure for the Red Forces (land, naval, and air) in 1931 was estimated at 1,290,000,000 roubles. Naval personnel numbers 29,039 officers and men.

### Production and Industry.

The Soviet Union, not long since predominantly agricultural in character, is becoming an industrial-agricultural country. In 1913 industrial production was 42·1 per cent. of the total, and agricultural production 57·9 per cent. In 1932 industrial production was 70 per cent., and agricultural production 30 per cent.

Forest land occupies 950,000 hectares (44 per cent. of total territory); pasture, 241,084 hectares (11 per cent.); arable land, 197,611 hectares (9 per cent.); grassland, 46,415 hectares (2 per cent.); gardens and orchards, 11,461 hectares (0·5 per cent.); non-agricultural land, 675,000 hectares (31 per cent.).

The total area under cultivation (including single-owner peasant farms, State farms and collective farms) was 118,500,000 hectares in 1929; 128,000,000 hectares in 1930; and 136,407,000 hectares in 1931, and 134,400,000 hectares in 1932. The total area of the single-owner peasant

farms (excluding the State farms and collective farms) was, for the years mentioned, in hectares, as follows:—1929, 112,000,000; 1930, 86,000,000; 1931, 45,800,000; 1932, 29,400,000

The area cultivated by the collective farms in 1929–30 was over 36,000,000 hectares, in 1930–31, 80,900,000 hectares, in 1932, 91,570,000 hectares. On September 1, 1933, 15,455,100 peasant farms, *i.e.*, 65 per cent. of all peasant holdings, had been collectivized.

The following table shows the acreage and yield of the principal crops for three years:—

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)			Harvest (decatons <sup>2</sup> )		
	1930	1931	1932	1928	1929	1930
Rye . . .	28,859	27,672.2	26,200	1,919,919	2,035,914	2,360,234
Wheat . . .	33,784	37,260.6	34,600	2,131,608	1,887,782	2,692,084
Barley . . .	7,434	6,820.4	6,800	533,458	721,953	677,708
Oats . . .	17,913	17,197.5	15,400	1,584,329	1,573,926	1,662,492
Buckwheat . . .	1,987	1,903.1	1,661.8	166,073	151,380	128,653
Millet . . .	5,088	5,254.9	7,677.6	294,596	311,267	317,362
Maize . . .	3,919	3,942.4	3,680.8	337,895	301,866	266,753
Other grains . . .	3,057	4,439.5	—	186,292	190,663	249,630
<b>Total<sup>1</sup></b> . . .	<b>102,041</b>	<b>104,490.6</b>	<b>134,434.7</b>	<b>7,154,170</b>	<b>7,174,151</b>	<b>8,354,498</b>
Potatoes <sup>1</sup> . . .	5,816	6,111.4	6,111.4	3,990,430	4,562,970	4,718,140

<sup>1</sup> Excluding perished crops.

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons.

Industrial crops were as follows:—

Crop	Area (thousand hectares)			Harvest (decatons <sup>2</sup> )					
	1930	1931	1932	1928		1929		1930	
				Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres	Seeds	Fibres
Flax . . .	2,246.5	3,138.1	3,152.1	57,754	34,572	71,276	36,063	76,096	42,857
Hemp . . .	750.3	241.3	944.3	53,415	48,877	40,857	46,404	39,869	39,850
Sunflower . . .	3,467.4	4,574.6	5,306.0	215,990	—	176,350	—	178,920	—
Sugar beet . . .	1,034.1	1,394.1	1,535.9	969,751 <sup>1</sup>	—	624,780	—	1,516,960	—
Cotton . . .	1,566.2	2,137.3	2,248.2	—	89,681 <sup>2</sup>	—	90,000 <sup>3</sup>	—	135,000 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Beet.

<sup>2</sup> Decaton = 10 metric tons.

<sup>3</sup> Raw cotton.

Tobacco was planted in 1932 on 98,800 acres, and makhorka (coarse tobacco) on 147,500 acres.

The total grain crop in 1933 amounted to 898,000,000 metric hundredweights, as against 698.7 metric hundredweights in 1932.

The number of animals (million heads) in the Soviet Union is shown as follows for five years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Horses, of all kinds . . .	34.0	30.2	26.2	19.6	16.6
Cattle . . .	68.1	52.6	47.9	40.7	38.6
Sheep and Goats . . .	147.2	108.8	77.7	52.1	50.6
Pigs . . .	20.9	13.6	14.4	11.6	12.2

Of the whole of the forest land of the U.S.S.R., a large portion is administered and worked, or let out as concessions, by the State, and the other is granted for use to the peasantry free of charge, the latter being 72,900,000 acres in extent.

The Forest Lands of the U.S.S.R. are estimated to cover 2,310,000,000 acres, of which 1,984,547,500 acres are situated in the R.S.F.S.R. and 55,782,500 in the other constituent Republics of the Union. Of the total forest area, however, some 780,000,000 acres are in swamps or marshes. In European Russia there are 405 million acres of forest land, most of it being in the North, some in the Centre, but very little in the South.

A large proportion of the forest lands of the U.S.S.R. lies in Asiatic Russia (some 300,000,000 acres in extent) where, owing to the absence of roads, it is not accessible for working. The forests of the Caucasus, on the other hand, are capable of furnishing the world's market with an inexhaustible supply of many valuable varieties of timber. A total of 18,600,000 acres in the Caucasus is covered by forest lands.

The Soviet Union is rich in minerals. The output of some of the principal ores was as follows:—Iron, 1932, 12,076,100 metric tons; 1931, 10,731,000 metric tons; manganese, 1931, 900,000 metric tons; copper, 1932, 1,210,000 metric tons; 1931, 1,168,400 metric tons.

The total gross output of coal in 1932 was 64,300,000 metric tons; in 1931, 55,860,000 tons. The output of pig-iron in 1932 was 6,206,000 tons (4,885,000 metric tons in 1931); of steel, 5,885,000 metric tons (5,300,000 metric tons in 1931).

The output of the State oil industry was as follows (in metric tons):—1931, 22,322,000; 1932, 22,290,000; 1933, 21,440,000. The quantities of oil refined in the country were (in metric tons):—1933, 18,511,700; 1932, 20,215,000, and exports, 1931, 5,224,302; 1932, 6,010,000.

The organization of industry in Soviet Russia is based on State ownership and control, and is administered in accordance with the Decree of April 10, 1923, and subsequent slight modifications, by State Trusts and Combines. The Trusts in the large scale and middle sized State industries number over 600, but there are 291 big Trusts and these cover about 80 per cent. of the total State industries. A small number of Trusts, called Monopoly Trusts, combine all the enterprises of a given branch of industry in the whole Union. Such are, for instance, the Rubber Trust, Silk Trust, Urals Asbestos Trust, etc. In some industries there are several trusts. Thus the Oil, Cement and a few other industries have four trusts each, but in the vast majority of industries in the Soviet Union there are a number of separate Trusts in the various parts of the Union.

The number of employees in the U.S.S.R. in 1928–29 was 12,150,000; in 1929–30, 13,684,000; in 1931, 18,600,000; in 1932, 22,804,000.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the U.S.S.R. is organized as a state monopoly. Importation and exportation of goods are effected by special licences issued by the Commissariat for Foreign Trade and its respective departments in pursuance of a plan annually sanctioned by the Government. The right of purchasing goods for importation, and that of selling Russian exports abroad is vested in the Trade Delegations of the U.S.S.R. in foreign countries. By special decrees respective Government Departments select those State and co-operative organizations which are authorized, under the control of the Trade Delegation, to engage in foreign trade.



For the purpose of encouraging the participation of foreign capital in the foreign trade of the country there have been formed in the U.S.S.R. 'Mixed Companies' in which shares are held by the Soviet Government and foreign concerns. There are 18 export organizations, 12 import organizations, and 7 export and import organizations. The Co-operative Organizations which are granted the right of 'exit to the foreign markets' are Centrosoyus (Central Union of Co-operative Societies), Selskosoyus and several other organizations.

The following table gives the value of imports and exports for five years :—

Fiscal year <sup>1</sup>	Imports		Exports	
	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles) <sup>2</sup>	Quantity (thousands of metric tons)	Value (millions of roubles)
1928-29 . . .	1,718	836	12,618	878
1929-30 . . .	2,762	1,068.7	18,870	1,002.2
1931 . . .	3,564.3	1,105	21,778.9	811.2
1932 . . .	2,322.1	764.4	17,967.9	574.9
1933 . . .	1,236.1	348.2	17,916.5	495.6

<sup>1</sup> Fiscal year begins October 1.

Imports and exports in 1932 were as follows :—

Imports	Metric tons	1,000 roubles	Exports	Metric tons	1,000 roubles
Foodstuffs . . .	406,891	51,696	I. Agricultural Exports :—		
Animals and animal products . . .	122,704	36,261	1. Foodstuffs . . .	2,109,647	92,981
Timber, plants, seeds . . .	6,171	1,287	2. Animal products . . .	82,823	37,887
Building materials . . .	77,464	5,273	3. Produce of trappers and fisheries . . .	34,938	48,549
Fuels, asphalt, tar, resin . . .	85,032	10,006	Total . . .	2,226,808	179,097
Chemicals . . .	27,053	8,333			
Ores, metals, machinery . . .	1,452,186	455,481	II. Industrial Exports :—		
Electrical and engineering goods . . .	48,674	77,154	1. Timber and other forest products . . .	5,575,442	80,115
Paper, stationery, books . . .	4,216	1,323	2. Food products . . .	640,644	51,235
Textiles . . .	69,788	51,779	3. Metallurgical products . . .	8,769,454	128,575
Miscellaneous . . .	32	95	4. Products of other industries . . .	934,714	124,862
Total . . .	2,800,211	608,693	Total . . .	15,320,254	384,787
			Grand Total . . .	17,547,062	563,884

Soviet foreign trade in 1933 was distributed by countries as follows (in thousands of roubles) :—

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
Afghanistan . . .	5,623	7,068	China (Western) . . .	—	—
Argentina . . .	223	889	Czechoslovakia . . .	4,868	1,093
Australia . . .	—	—	Denmark . . .	1,725	9,350
Austria . . .	1,280	876	Egypt . . .	—	4,044
Belgium . . .	1,538	27,340	Estonia . . .	873	1,959
China . . .	21,461	18,027	Finland . . .	2,888	5,426

Country	Imports	Exports	Country	Imports	Exports
France . . .	5,237	22,893	Mongolia . . .	17,269	38,562
Germany . . .	148,061	85,747	Norway . . .	8,510	3,830
Great Britain . . .	30,590	86,983	Persia . . .	8,859	19,006
Greece . . .	517	6,545	Poland . . .	12,978	5,056
Holland . . .	5,974	25,890	Spain . . .	1,192	5,531
India . . .	2,935	3,421	Sweden . . .	4,591	5,920
Italy . . .	16,901	22,226	Switzerland . . .	—	—
Japan . . .	7,549	9,124	Tannu-Tuva . . .	—	—
Latvia . . .	836	2,395	Turkey . . .	4,657	3,798
Lithuania . . .	546	2,728	United States . . .	16,580	13,965
Luxemburg . . .	1,026	296	Uruguay . . .	1,032	1,741

The chief articles of import from Russia into the United Kingdom and of export (domestic produce and manufactures) from the United Kingdom to Russia in 1932 were, according to the Board of Trade Returns :—Imports: Hides and skins, 1,065,494*l.*; butter, 1,234,886*l.*; flax, 662,309*l.*; wheat, 906,030*l.*; petroleum, 2,193,172*l.*; sawn timber, 4,527,935*l.*; pit props, 985,263*l.*; fish, 1,664,883*l.*; barley, 668,129*l.* Exports to Russia: Machinery, 6,201,051*l.*; electrical goods, 92,589*l.*; iron and steel, 1,387,813*l.*; woollen and worsteds, 146,700*l.*

Total trade between Russia and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Russia into U. Kingdom . . .	26,487	34,235	32,265	19,645	17,486
Exports to Russia from U. Kingdom . . .	3,743	6,772	7,291	9,223	3,284
Re-exports to Russia from U. Kingdom . . .	2,799	2,519	1,911	1,397	973

### Shipping.

During the period of the Five Year Plan (1929–32) 81 ships of a total capacity of 249,000 tons were built in the U.S.S.R. and handed over for exploitation. The goods turnover at the seaports of the U.S.S.R. in 1932 was 50 million tons. Total of the merchant marine, July 1, 1933, 443 vessels of 843,212 gross tons.

During the first Five Year Plan (1929–32) there were built and handed over for exploitation to the river transport system of the U.S.S.R. 211 automatically propelled vessels of a total capacity of 48,505 H. P., and 227 vessels not automatically propelled of a total tonnage of 80 million tons.

### Internal Communications.

There are 106,000 kilometres of navigable inland waterway in the Soviet Union. In 1931 a People's Commissariat of Water Transport was established to control sea and river transport.

The length of exploited railways of the U.S.S.R. in 1930 was 77,046 kilometres; in 1931, 80,900 kilometres; in 1932, 83,400 kilometres. The goods traffic on the Soviet railways was as follows: 1931, 254,900,000 tons; 1932, 267,000,000 tons; passenger traffic, 1931, 708,900,000; 1932, over 900,000,000.

An agreement was reached in June, 1930, regarding a through railway freight service connecting Europe and Asia via the railways of the Soviet Union.

Civil Aviation only started in the U.S.S.R. in 1922. In 1932 the total length of the air lines in the U.S.S.R. was approximately 50,000 kilometres, the distance flown approximately 7,000,000 kilometres, the number of passengers transported 32,600, goods and mail carried over 1,000 tons.

Total number of letters and postcards handled (in millions) :—

	1931	1932
Letters of all kinds . . . . .	1,213·7	1,392·1
Postcards . . . . .	182·8	185·9
Including :—		
(a) Inland :		
Letters of all kinds . . . . .	1,201·9	1,379·7
Postcards . . . . .	181·1	184·0
(b) Foreign :		
Letters of all kinds sent abroad . . . . .	11·8	12·4
Postcards . . . . .	1·7	1·9
Received from abroad :		
Letters of all kinds . . . . .	16·0	15·3
Postcards . . . . .	1·4	1·0

The length of the telegraph and telephone lines in the U.S.S.R. in 1932 was 1,322·4 thousand kilometres; in 1933 it was 1,490·0 thousand kilometres. The number of telegrams handled was as follows: Inland, in 1932, 76 million; international, 0·4 million. The number of telephone calls in international communication in 1932 was 36 million.

### Banking.

The State Bank began operations on November 16, 1921. The following is the statement of accounts of the Note Issuing Department of the State Bank on January 1, 1934 :—

ASSETS.		LIABILITIES.	
	Chervontsi		Chervontsi
Metallic securities :—		Notes transferred to State . . . . .	348,250,200
Gold (coin and bullion) . . . . .	80,770,800	Balance to which notes can still be issued . . . . .	20,249,600
Other precious metals (coin and bullion) . . . . .	919,000		
Foreign currency . . . . .	4,277,900		
Foreign drafts . . . . .	286,400		
State Bank short-term bills . . . . .	277,295,700		
Total . . . . .	363,499,800	Total . . . . .	368,499,800

### Money, Weights and Measures

#### MONEY.

The monetary unit is the *Chervonts*, equal to 10 roubles of the pre-revolution gold coinage. It contains 7·74234 grammes of fine gold. Up to November, 1931, the par of exchange with the pound sterling was officially fixed at 9·458 roubles. Thereafter, owing to the abandonment of the gold standard by Great Britain, it was fixed at from 7 r. 30 k. to 7 r. 40 k.

The currency in circulation is (1) Chervontsi notes in denominations of 1, 2, 3, 5, 10, 25 and 50, issued by the State Bank against gold cover, but inconvertible at present; (2) Treasury Notes in denominations of 1, 3, and 5 gold roubles; (3) silver coins: either bank silver (90 per cent. silver and 10 per cent. copper) in denominations of 1 rouble and 50 kopecks; or change silver (50 per cent. silver and 50 per cent. copper) in denominations of 20, 15, and

10 kopecks; (4) copper coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks and half kopecks; (5) bronze coins in denominations of 1, 2, 3, and 5 kopecks. Owing to the scarcity of silver nickel pieces (the first ever to be used in Russia) of 10, 15 and 20 kopecks were introduced in 1932.

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

The metric system of weights and measures has been in use since January 1, 1927.

The old Russian weights and measures were as follows:—

1 <i>Verst</i> (500 <i>sazhens</i> )	. . .	= 3,500 ft., or two-thirds of a statute mile (0·662879).
1 <i>Sazhen</i> (3 <i>arshins</i> )	. . .	= 7 feet English.
1 <i>Arshin</i> (16 <i>vershoks</i> )	. . .	= 28 inches.
1 <i>Square verst</i>	. . .	= 0·439408 square mile = 281·221 acres.
1 <i>Dessiatin</i>	. . .	= 2·69972 English acres.
1 <i>Pound</i> (96 <i>zolotniks</i> = 32 <i>lots</i> )	. . .	= $\frac{9}{16}$ of a pound English (0·90283 lb.).
		{ = 36 lbs. English.
1 <i>Pood</i> (40 <i>pounds</i> )	. . .	{ = 0·32243578 cwt.
		{ = 0·016121789 ton.
1 <i>Vedro</i> (10 <i>shloffs</i> )	. . .	= 2½ imperial gallons (2·7056).
1 <i>Chetvert</i> (8 <i>chetveriks</i> )	. . .	= 5·7719 imperial bushels.

The Soviet Government issued a decree adopting the Gregorian Calendar as from February 14, 1918. A six-day week (five working days and one holiday for all) was adopted at the end of 1931.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF SOVIET RUSSIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Jean Maisky (appointed November 8, 1932).

*Counsellors*.—Samuel B. Cahan and George Astakhoff.

*Second Secretary*.—Efim Golibitsov.

*Press Attaché*.—Serge Vinogradoff.

*Attachés*.—Dmitri Kotlov and Alex. Volechoff.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SOVIET RUSSIA.

*Ambassador*.—Lord Chilton, K.C.M.G. (appointed October 24, 1933).

*Counsellor*.—N. H. H. Charles.

*Secretaries*.—E. O. Coote and J. M. K. Vyvyan.

*Commercial Secretary (First Grade)*.—G. P. Paton, C.B.E.

### Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Russia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Ten Years of Soviet Power in Figures (1917-1927). (Central Statistical Board.) Moscow, 1928.

The Soviet Union Looks Ahead. Translation of the Five-Year Plan for Economic Reconstruction. London, 1930.

*Izvestia* (News), daily organ of the Union Central Executive Committee and the All-Russian Central Executive Committee.

*Sovetskaya Torgovlia*. A weekly publication of the Commissariat of Trade of the U.S.S.R.

*Voprosy Torgovli*. A monthly journal published by the Com. for Trade of the U.S.S.R.

*Planovoe Khoziaistvo*. A monthly publication.

*La Vie Economique des Soviets*. The organ of the Trade Delegation in France

*Die Volkswirtschaft, der U.d.S.S.R.* The organ of the Trade Delegation in Germany.

- Economic Review.* The publication of the Amtorg (U.S.A.).  
*Za Industrializatsiyu.*—The organ of the Supreme Economic Council of the U.S.S.R. and the R.S.F.S.R. (daily).  
*Ekonomicheskaya Zhizn.*—The Organ of the People's Commissariat of Supplies, Foreign Trade, Transport, and Finance (daily).  
*Trud*, the organ of the All-Union Central Council of Trade Unions (daily).  
*Finansy i Khoziaistvo.* A weekly publication of the Commissariat for Finance of the U.S.S.R.  
*Sovietisticheskoe Zemledelie.*—A daily publication of the Commissariat of Agriculture of the U.S.S.R.  
*Bank for Russian Trade Review*, published by the Bank for Russian Trade, Ltd., London.  
*Abregé des Données Statistiques.* Moscow, 1925.  
*The Soviet Constitution.* Edited by Andrew Rothstein. London, 1923.  
*Recueil des principaux traités, accords et conventions conclus par l'U.R.S.S. avec les Puissances étrangères.* Moscow, 1923.  
*The U.S.S.R. in Construction.* An illustrated monthly magazine (published in Russian, English, German, and French). Moscow, 1930.  
*Economic Survey.* Published by the State Bank of the U.S.S.R., Moscow (in English).  
*Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Development of the National Economy of the U.S.S.R.* Published by the Publishing Department of the State Planning Commission of the U.S.S.R. Moscow, 1933.  
*National Economy of the U.S.S.R.* Issued by the State Social and Economic Publishing House. Moscow, 1932.  
*Atlas and Diagrams Results of the First Five Year Plan in the Reconstruction of the U.S.S.R.* Moscow, 1933.

## 2. OTHER PUBLICATIONS.

- Soviet Union Year Book, 1930* (edited by Segal & Santalov). London, 1930.  
*Economic Conditions in the U.S.S.R.: Handbook for Foreign Economists and Specialists.* London, 1932.  
*Carnegie Endowment for International Peace.* Russian volumes of the Economic and Social History of the World War. New Haven, 1927-1932.  
*British-Russian Gazette and Trade Outlook.* Published monthly. London.  
*Moscow News.* An English Daily. Moscow.  
*V.O.K.S. Illustrated Monthly.* Published by the Society for Cultural Relations with Foreign Countries. Moscow.  
*Bach (Lydia), Histoire de la Revolution Russe.* Paris, 1930.  
*Baedeker's Russland.* Europäisches Russland, Eisenbahnen in Russisch-Asien Teheran, Peking. 6th ed. Leipzig, 1904. English Ed., 1914.  
*Baikaloff (A. V.), In the Land of Communist Dictatorship.* London, 1929.  
*Bojanov (Boris), Avec Staline dans le Kremlin.* Paris, 1931.  
*Beasley (R.), Forbes (N.), and Birkett (G. A.), A History of Russia to Modern Times.* London, 1918.  
*Block (L. A.), Pocket Guide to the Soviet Union.* Moscow, 1932.  
*Brutzkus (B.), Agrarentwicklung und Agrarrevolution in Russland.* Berlin, 1925.  
*Burns (E.), Russia's Productive System.* London, 1930.  
*Byron (Robert), First Russia, then Tibet.* London, 1933.  
*Chamberlin (W. H.), Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.—*The Soviet Planned Economic Order.* Boston, 1931.  
*Chanirov (N. Brian), A History of Russia.* London, 1930.  
*Charques (R. D.), Soviet Education.* London, 1932.  
*Cole (Margaret I.), Editor, Twelve Studies in Soviet Russia.* London, 1933.  
*Croather (J. G.), Science in Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.  
*D'Almeida (P. C.), Russie (Géographie Universelle).* Paris, 1932.  
*Davis (Jerome), Editor, The New Russia.* New York, 1933.  
*De Monzie (Anatole), Petit Manuel de la Russie Nouvelle.* Paris, 1931.  
*Dobbert (G.), Editor, Soviet Economics.* London, 1933.  
*Eckardt (H. von), Russia.* London, 1932.  
*Elster (Karl), Vom Rubel zum Tschetwonyez.* Jena, 1930.  
*Ertsmann-Stepanov (Vera), Ertsmann (Th.), and Matthieu (C. J.), Editors, Russland.* 2 vols. Zurich, 1919.  
*Feiler (Arthur), The Experiment of Bolshevism.* London, 1930.  
*Fischer (L.), The Soviets in World Affairs.* 2 vols. London, 1930.  
*Florinsky (Michael), The End of the Russian Empire.* London, 1931.  
*Friedman (F. M.), Russia in Transition.* London, 1933.  
*Gurlian (Waldemar), Bolshevism: Theory and Practice.* London, 1932.  
*Haensel (Prof. Paul), The Economic Policy of Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.  
*Hans (N.), and Hessen (S.), Educational Policy in Soviet Russia.* London, 1930.  
*Harper (B. N.), Civic Training in Soviet Russia.* Chicago, 1929.—*Making Bolsheviks.* Chicago, 1931.

- Hewitt* (Norah), *The Rulers of Russia*. London, 1924.
- Hindus* (M.), *Humanity Uprooted*. London, 1929.—*Red Bread*. London, 1931.—*The Great Offensive*. London, 1933.
- Hoover* (C. B.), *The Economic Life of Soviet Russia*. London, 1931.
- Hopper* (Bruce), *What Russia Intends*. London, 1931.
- Howe* (Sonia E.), *A Thousand Years of Russian History*. London, 1915.
- Karlsgren* (A.), *Bolshevist Russia*. London, 1927.
- Kluchevsky* (V. O.), *A History of Russia* (Translated from the Russian). 5 vols. London, 1911 to 1931.
- Kohn* (Hans), *Nationalism in the Soviet Union*. London, 1933.
- Kutischer* (J.), *Russische Wirtschaftsgeschichte*. Jena, 1925.
- Larsons* (M. J.), *Im Sowjet-Labyrinth*. Berlin, 1931.
- Lavisse* (E.), *Rimbaud* (A.), and others, *Histoire Générale*. Vols. X., XI. Paris, 1898-99.
- Lawton* (Lancelot), *An Economic History of Soviet Russia*. London, 1932.
- Loder* (J. de V.), *Bolshevism in Perspective*. London, 1931.
- Malinsky-Mulevitch* (P.), Editor, *Russia—U.S.S.R. : a Complete Handbook*. New York, 1933.
- Masaryk* (Thomas G.), *The Spirit of Russia*. 2 vols. London, 1919.
- Mavor* (James), *An Economic History of Russia*. 2nd ed. London, 1925.—*The Russian Revolution*. London, 1928.
- McCormick* (Anne O'Hara), *Communist Russia*. London, 1929.
- Mehnert* (K.), *Youth in Soviet Russia*. London, 1933.
- Meysendorf* (A.), *The Background of the Russian Revolution*. London, 1930.
- Mirsky* (D. S.), *Russia: A Social History*. London, 1931.
- Munzen* (Karl), *Sowjetunion und Völkerrecht*. Berlin, 1932.
- Palmieri* (A.), *La Geografia politica della Russia sovietista*. Rome, 1927.
- Pantentius* (T. H.), *Geschichte Russlands (to the outbreak of war)*. Leipzig, 1917.
- Paras* (Sir B.), *A History of Russia*. London, 1926.—*My Russian Memoirs*. London, 1931.
- Pinkvitch* (A. P.), *The New Education in the Soviet Republic*. London, 1930.
- Platonov* (S. F.), *History of Russia*. London, 1925.
- Pokrovsky* (M. N.), *History of Russia*. London, 1931.
- Prokopovetz* (S. N.), *The Economic Condition of Soviet Russia*. London, 1927.
- Ruló* (A.), *Guide Book to the Soviet Union*. Berlin, 1929.
- Rimbaud* (Alfred), *Histoire de la Russie*. 6th edition. Paris, 1913 [Of this there is an English translation. 3 vols. London].
- Rollin* (Henry), *La Révolution Russe*. 2 vols. Paris, 1931.
- Rosenberg* (Arthur), *Geschichte des Bolschewismus von Marx bis zur Gegenwart*. Berlin, 1932.
- Rysakoff* (S.), *National Policy of the Soviet Union*. London, 1933.
- Scheffer* (Paul), *Steben Jahre Sowjetunion*. Leipzig, 1930.
- Sertoli* (M.), *La Costituzione Russa*. Florence, 1928.
- Skrine* (F. H.), *Expansion of Russia, 1815-1900*. New edition. London, 1915.
- Sokolnikov* (Grigory Y., and Associates), *Soviet Policy in Public Finance, 1917-1928*. California Stanford University, 1931.
- Stechlin* (Karl), *Geschichte Russlands von den Anfängen bis zur Gegenwart*. Vol. 1. Leipzig, 1923.
- Thompson* (Dorothy), *The New Russia*. London, 1929.
- Trotsky* (Leon), *The History of the Russian Revolution*. 3 vols. London, 1931-33.
- Vernadsky* (G.), *A History of Russia*. London, 1929.
- Victoroff-Toporoff* (V.), *Rossica et sovietica. Bibliographie des ouvrages parus en français de 1917 à 1930 inclus relatifs à la Russie et à l'U.R.S.S.* Saint Cloud, 1931.
- Vinogradoff* (Paul), *Self-Government in Russia*. London, 1916.—*The Reconstruction of Russia*. London, 1919.
- Wallace* (Mackenzie), *Russia*. New ed. 2 vols. London, 1912.
- Weibel* (W.), *Russland*. (Illustrations.) Munich, 1916.
- Williams* (A. Rhys), *The Russian Land*. London, 1929.

For a list of books concerning *The Russian Revolution*, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1930, pp. 1248-49.

#### Siberia.

- Burr* (Malcolm), *In Bolshevik Siberia*. London, 1931.
- Channing* (C. G.), *Siberia's Untouched Treasure*. London, 1924.
- Cleinow* (G.), *Neu-Sibirien*. Berlin, 1928.
- Csapitska* (M. A.), *Aboriginal Siberia*. London, 1915.
- Dankworth* (P. W.), *Sibirien und seine wirtschaftliche Zukunft*. Leipzig, 1921.
- Graves* (William S.), *America's Siberian Adventure, 1918-1920*. New York, 1931.
- Jakushev* (I. A.), *Die Zukunft Sibiriens*. Prague, 1928.

*Kapherr* (Egon Freiherr von), *Drei Jahre in Sibirien als Jäger und Forscher*. Berlin, 1914.

*Keane* (A. H.), *Asia*. Vol. I., Northern and Eastern Asia. London, 1906.

*Kropotkin* (P.), *Orographie de la Sibirie*. Bruxelles, 1904.

*Moore* (F. F.), *Siberia of To-day*. London, 1920.

*Nansen* (F.), *Through Siberia. The Land of the Future*. London, 1914.

*Norton* (H. K.), *The Far Eastern Republic of Siberia*. London, 1923.

*Pares* (Sir B.), *My Russian Memoirs*. London, 1931.

*Pasvolsky* (Leo), *Russia in the Far East*. London, 1921.

*Price* (M. P.), *Siberia*. London, 1912.

*Schultz* (A.), *Sibirien. Eine Landeskunde*. Breslau, 1923.

*Shklovsky* (I. W.), *In Far North-East Siberia*. London, 1916.

*Swayne* (H. G. C.), *Through the Highlands of Siberia*. London, 1904.

*Wiedenfeld* (Kurt), *Sibirien in Kultur und Wirtschaft*. Bonn, 1916.

*Zenzinov* (V.), *The Road to Oblivion*. London, 1932.

## SOVIET CENTRAL ASIA.

Soviet Central Asia embraces the Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic, the Turkoman Socialist Soviet Republic, the Tazhik Socialist Soviet Republic, the Kara-Kalpak Soviet Socialist Republic, the Autonomous Region of Kirghizia (Kara-Kirghizia) as well as the regions to the north of Tashkent, which are now included in the Autonomous Kazak Republic.

Turkestan was conquered by the Russians about 60 years ago. In 1866 Tashkent was occupied and in 1868 Samarkand, and subsequently further territory was conquered and united with Russian Turkestan. In the '70's Bokhara was subjugated, the Emir, by the agreement of 1873 recognizing the suzerainty of Russia. In the same year Khiva became a Vassal State to Russia. Until 1917, Russian Central Asia was divided politically into the Khanate of Khiva, the Emirate of Bokhara, and the Governor-Generalship of Turkestan.

After the outbreak of the Revolution various political parties contended for power in Turkestan. In the summer of 1919 the authority of the Soviet Government became definitely established in these regions, and subsequently the native dynasties in Khiva and Bokhara were expelled. The Khan of Khiva was deposed in February, 1920, and a People's Soviet Republic was set up, the mediaeval name of Khorezm being revived. In August, 1920, the Emir of Bokhara suffered the same fate, and a similar regime was set up in Bokhara. The former Governor-Generalship of Turkestan was formally constituted an Autonomous Socialist Soviet Republic within the R.S.F.S.R. on April 11, 1921.

In the autumn, 1924, a decision was accepted by the Congresses of the Soviets of Turkestan, Bokhara and Khiva Republics to redistribute the territories of these Republics on a national basis; at the same time Bokhara and Khiva became Socialist Republics. As a result of the redistribution completed in May, 1925, the New States of Uzbekistan, Turkmenistan and Tajikistan and several Autonomous Regions were established. The remaining districts of Turkestan populated by Kazaks (Kirghiz) were reunited to Kazakhstan.

The Autonomous Kazak Socialist Soviet Republic, comprising the Governments of Uralsk, Turgai, Akmolinsk and Semipalatinsk, had already been created within the R.S.F.S.R. (August 26, 1920). To this Republic were added the parts of the former Governorship of Turkestan inhabited by a majority of Kirghiz, and comprising the greater parts of the old Provinces of Sir-Darya and Semirechinsk, together with the eastern part of Ferghana and the foothills of the Pamirs. Area, 94,956 sq. miles. Within this Autono-

mous Kirghiz Republic, two Autonomous Regions were established, in the interests of distinct sub-groups of Kirghiz tribesmen, that of Kara-Kalpakia, extending south-east of the Sea of Aral, and Kirghizia, covering most of the old Semirechinsk Province. On March 7, 1927, Kirghizia was reorganized into an Autonomous Republic, formerly part of the R.S.F.S.R. The remaining parts of Russian Turkestan, with the territories of the old native states of Khiva and Bokhara and the Trans-Caspian Province, constitute the two Socialist Soviet Republics of Uzbekistan and Turkmenistan. In October, 1924, the Central Executive Committee of the U.S.S.R. decided to admit these two Republics to membership of the Union, a decision which was confirmed by the Third Union Congress of Soviets in May, 1925.

On May 1, 1930, the completed line of the Turkestan-Siberian railway was opened. The railway is 906 miles long.

### TURKMENISTAN.

(TURKMAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on October 27, 1924, and covers the territory of the former Trans-Caspian Region of Turkestan, the Charjiui vilayet of Bokhara, and a part of Khiva situated on the right bank of the Oxus. In May, 1925, the Turkoman Republic entered the Soviet Union as one of its Constituent Republics. It is bounded on the north by the Autonomous Kazak Republic (Kazakstan), by Persia and Afghanistan on the south, by the Uzbek Republic on the east and the Caspian Sea on the west.

**Area and Population.**—The principal Turkoman tribes are the Tekkés of Merv, and the Tekkés of the Attok, the Ersaris, Yomuds and Goklans. All speak closely related varieties of a Turkoman language (of the South-Western group of Turkish), and they are Sunni Mohammedans. The country passed under Russian control in 1881, after the fall of the Turkoman stronghold of Gök-Tépé.

The area of Turkmenistan is 491,216 square kilometres (189,603 sq. miles), and its population on January 1, 1931, was 1,137,900. The nationalities of the population are as follows: Turkoman, 72 per cent.; Uzbeks, 10·5 per cent.; Russians, 7·5 per cent.; others, 10 per cent.

The capital is Ashkhabad (Polterask), and other large towns are Merv, Leninsk, Kerki, Tashauz.

**Production.**—The main occupation of the people is agriculture, based on irrigation. Turkmenistan produces cotton, wool, Astrakan fur, etc. It is also famous for its carpets, and produces a certain special breed of Turkoman horses. It is fairly rich in mineral resources, producing ozokerite, oil, sulphates, common salt, sulphur, etc.

Motor communication has been established between Ashkhabad and Meshed (Persia), and an air line runs between Leninsk and Tashauz. Turkmenistan (particularly the territory along the railway line) is connected by telegraph with the rest of the Union.

In 1932 the total area under cultivation was 473,000 hectares, of which 180,000 hectares were under cotton.

The gross production of Turkoman State and co-operative industry in 1932 was valued at 119,000,000 roubles.

**Education.**—In 1932–33 the public educational system comprised 2,039 primary and secondary schools with 103,200 pupils; 5 higher educational



institutions with 2,000 students; 30 higher technical schools with 30,000 students; and 3,846 institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy with 150,000 pupils. The new alphabet, based on Latin characters, has been made compulsory in all schools and government offices.

### UZBEKISTAN.

(UZBEK SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Uzbek Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on December 5, 1924, from lands formerly included in Turkestan, Bokhara and Khorezm. It includes a large part of the Samarkand region, the southern part of the Sir-Darya, Western Fergana, the Western Plains of Bokhara, and the Uzbek regions of Khorezm. In May, 1925, Uzbekistan, by the decision of the Congress of Soviets of the U.S.S.R., was accepted as an equal member into the Soviet Union.

Uzbekistan lies between 36° 40' N. latitude and 59° 50'–75° E. longitude. It is bordered on the north by the Kazak Autonomous Republic, on the east by the Kirghiz Autonomous Republic and Chinese Turkestan, on the south by Afghanistan, and on the west by the Turkoman Soviet Socialist Republic.

**Area and Population.**—The Uzbeks, who form the majority of the population over the area of the old States of Khiva and Bokhara, and the Provinces of Samarkand and Ferghana, were the ruling race in Central Asia, until the arrival of the Russians during the third quarter of the nineteenth century. The several native States over which Uzbek dynasties formerly ruled were founded in the fifteenth century upon the ruins of Tamerlane's empire. The Uzbeks speak Jagatai Turkish, which is clearly related to Osmanli and Azerbaijan Turkish, and are Sunni Mohammedans.

The area of Uzbekistan is 340,346 square kilometres. The population on January 1, 1931, of Uzbekistan (excluding Tajikistan) was 4,685,400, of whom about one-fifth lived in towns. The population is composed of: Uzbeks, 76 per cent.; Russians, 5·6 per cent.; Tajiks, 5·5 per cent.; others, 12·9 per cent. The capital of the Republic is Tashkent; other important cities are Bokhara, Khiva, Andijan, Kokand, Namangan, Samarkand.

**Production.**—Uzbekistan is a land of intensive farming, based on artificial irrigation. By the middle of 1932, 72·6 per cent. of the peasant farms had been collectivized. Cotton growing has been developed. In 1932 the area under cotton was 945,900 hectares. Uzbekistan also produces fruits, wool, and silk. Its industry consists of cotton spinning (51 factories), oil and coal-mining. In 1928–29 the gross production of large industries amounted to 70 million roubles. The gross production of all industry in 1932 was valued at 500,000,000 roubles.

**Education.**—In 1932 there were in elementary schools 531,000 pupils; in secondary schools 130,000 pupils; in six-year schools 25,300 pupils; in schools for peasant youth 11,300 pupils; and in institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy 710,000 pupils. There are also higher educational establishments and technical schools.

The total length of railway in 1930 was 1,789 kilometres, of which 734 kilometres (455 miles) form that part of the line which connects central Asia with Russia. From this main line branches lead to Karshe-Kitab, Kerki-Termez, Jalalabad, Namangan, Andijan and other centres. On the territory of the Republic there are 113 postal telegraph institutions, an air-line which serves all of Central Asia, and this air-line is most developed in Uzbekistan.

## TAJIKISTAN.

(TAJIK SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The Tajik Socialist Soviet Republic was formed from the former regions of Bokhara and Turkestan where the population consisted mainly of Tajiks. Its equality with the other six republics of the Soviet Union was established on October 17, 1929.

Tajikistan is situated between 39° 40 and 36° 40 N. latitude and 67° 20 and 75° E. longitude, north of the Oxus. On the west and north it is bordered by Uzbekistan and by the autonomous Republic of the Kirghiz; on the east by Chinese Turkestan and on the south by Afghanistan.

**Area and Population.**—The Tajiks speak an Iranian dialect, little different from Persian, and they are considered to be the descendants of the original Aryan population of Turkestan. Unlike the Persians, the Tajiks are mostly Sunnis.

The area of the territory is 145,100 square kilometres (56,608 sq. miles), and the population on January 1, 1931, was 1,174,100, divided according to nationality as follows: Tajiks, 78·4 per cent.; Uzbeks, 17·9 per cent.; Russians, 0·8 per cent.; others, 2·9 per cent. The capital is Stalinabad (formerly Dushambe).

**Production.**—The occupations of the population are mainly farming and cattle-breeding. Gold, oil and coal are being produced, but by very primitive methods. Irrigation is being developed and cotton growing extended by the latest technical methods. In 1932 the area under cultivation was 1,008,000 hectares, of which 135,000 hectares were under cotton. Gross industrial production in 1932 was valued at over 80 million roubles.

In regard to roads, it is the poorest region in Central Asia. The only means of communication up to the time of the formation of the Republic were camel-tracks. A railway line has been completed between Termez and Stalinabad (about 200 kilometres—124 miles). Automobile transport roads are also being built, 2,500 kilometres (1,550 miles) of roads having already been completed by the beginning of 1932. A steamship line on the Oxus runs between Termez Saraya and Jilikulam on the river Vakhsh. Stalinabad is connected by an air line with Termez and Kagan.

In 1932 there were 114,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools. The republic has 3 higher educational institutions. In Stalinabad a base has been organized for the All-Union Academy of Science. Literacy among the population has increased from 0·5 per cent. in pre-revolutionary times to 30 per cent. in 1932.

There are 12 post and telegraph offices.

## Books of Reference Concerning Central Asia.

- Abbott (J.)*, Narrative of a Journey from Herat to Khiva. London, 1884.  
*Barthold (W.)*, The History of Turkestan (Russian) Tashkent, 1922.—Turkestan down to the Mongolian Invasion. London, 1928.  
*Christie (Ella R.)*, Through Khiva to Golden Samarkand. London, 1925.  
*Carson (Hon. G.)*, Russia in Central Asia. London, 1889.—The Pamirs and the Sources of the Oxus. London, 1897.  
*Fox (R.)*, People of the Steppes. London, 1925.  
*Graham (Stephen)*, Through Russian Central Asia. London, 1916.  
*Lobanov-Rostovsky (A.)*, Russia and Asia. New York and London, 1933.  
*Machatschek (Fritz)*, Landeskunde von Russisch Turkestan. Stuttgart, 1921.  
*Masalsky*, The Region of Turkestan (in Russian). St. Petersburg, 1913.  
*Meakin (Annette M. R.)*, In Russian Turkestan. London, 1915.  
*O'Donovan (E.)*, The Merv Oasis. 2 vols. London, 1889.  
*Olafsen (O.)*, The Emir of Bokhara and his Country. London, 1911.

*Phibbs* (Isabella M.), *A Visit to the Russians in Central Asia*. London, 1899.  
*Rickmers* (W. R.), *The Duab of Turkestan*. Cambridge, 1913.  
*Schwarz* (F. von), *Turkestan*. Berlin and Freiberg, 1900.  
*Serret*, (Claude), *Le Turkestan Soviétique*. Paris, 1932.  
*Strong* (A. L.), *Red Star in Sawarkand*. London, 1930.—*The Road to the Grey Pamir*, Boston, 1931.  
*Wootkof* (A.), *Le Turkestan Russe*. Paris, 1914.

### OTHER ASIATIC TERRITORY OF THE SOVIET UNION.

The remainder of the Asiatic territory of the U.S.S.R. is divided as follows:—

Region	Area in sq. km.	Population, Jan. 1931	Region	Area in sq. km.	Population, Jan. 1931
Far Eastern Region	2,333,500	1,593,400	Western Siberian Region . . .	1,804,800	8,767,200
Yakutsk Autonomous Republic			Eastern Siberian Region (exc. the Buriat-Mongol Republic) . .	3,170,400	2,568,400
Buriat-Mongol Autonomous Republic . . .	4,023,300	308,400			
	389,100	575,000			

Habarovsk is the principal city of the Far Eastern Region. The Kamchatka Peninsula occupies 40 per cent. of the area of the whole region. The population of Kamchatka, which is very sparse, derives its income mainly from fishing and hunting. Agriculture and cattle-breeding are being developed in Kamchatka. There are three big State farms, with over a thousand head of cattle, and of an area of some hundreds of hectares, and collective farms are being organized. The majority of the population in the Vladivostok area is engaged in agriculture, industry and transport. The forests constitute one of the most important of the natural resources. The total forested area is 900,000 square kilometres, of which at least one-half can be exploited. Nearly three million acres are under cultivation and many diverse crops are raised. The country is rich in fur-bearing animals of many varieties, and is an important fish-producing centre, being practically the only one in Siberia. Of the other industries of importance are wood-working and flour-milling. In addition to the vast mineral, timber, fur and fish resources, there is a comparatively good transport system, with a fairly well-developed railway system, and navigable rivers flowing into ice-free waters.

### YAKUTSK REPUBLIC

The two principal industries of the Yakutsk Republic are hunting and gold mining. The gold mining industry of the republic has shown steady development. The Soviet Trust Soyus-Zoloto and a number of individual prospectors are working the fields. Silver- and lead-bearing ores are worked, and coal. There is also some trade in salt. During the period of the Five Year Plan (1929-32) a sum of 166 million roubles was invested in the industries of Yakutia. Over 70,000 hectares of land are now under cultivation. In 1932, 50 per cent. of all the peasant holdings were collectivized. A severe climate and lack of railways are serious obstacles to the economic development of the republic. There is an air service between Irkutsk and the town Yakutsk, the capital of the republic, which is being used to an increasing extent for the transportation of gold and valuable furs.

In 1932 there were 442 schools, with 39,000 pupils or 86 per cent. of the children of school age. There were also 50 higher schools, with about 9,000

pupils. The literate proportion of the population before the revolution was 2 per cent. ; in 1932 it was 70 per cent.

### BURIAT-MONGOL REPUBLIC

The Buriat-Mongol Republic is situated to the south of the Yakutsk Republic. There are a number of enterprises, principally in the leather and glass industries. Cattle breeding is, however, the principal occupation of the population. In 1930 there were the following head of cattle in the republic : horses, 309,600 ; sheep and goats, 1,387,000 ; pigs, 99,600. The gross production of industry in 1932 was 11.5 million roubles. The sown area in 1932 was 376,300 hectares and 60.9 per cent. of all the peasant holdings were collectivized.

The number of pupils in the primary schools in 1932-33, was 67,200 and in the secondary schools, 4,900. Buriat Mongolia has 3 higher educational institutions and 87 per cent. of the population is literate.

### SIBERIAN REGIONS

Siberia is now divided into the Western Siberian Region, with its capital at Novo-Sibirsk ; and the Eastern Siberian Region, with its capital at Irkutsk. Other large cities in this area are Omsk with a population of 161,475, Tomsk and Irkutsk with approximately 100,000 each, Barnaul and Krasnoyarsk with 75,000 persons each, and Buisik with 46,000. The Siberian Region extends from the Arctic Ocean to the Mongolian border, and includes fertile agricultural districts and industrial sections in the south, while most of the northern territory is an unsettled forest and similar to the Yakutsk Republic. In 1930 the total area under cultivation in the whole of Siberia (including the Buriat-Mongol Republic) was 8,546,000 hectares. In 1931 the area under grain was 8,815,800 hectares. It produces a relatively high percentage of wheat, and its output is considerably above its own requirements, thus allowing a large proportion for export. The Siberian Region possesses some of the largest coal resources known. The Kuznetsk Basin is estimated to contain 400,000 million metric tons. There are other rich coal areas in Siberia, particularly the Cherenkhov and Minusinsk Basins. Within the Kuznetsk Basin lie also the extensive iron ore deposits of Telbes. Siberia is rich in non-ferrous metal ores, especially copper, the resources of which are estimated to exceed 100 million metric tons. Many big industrial plants (such as those of the Kuznetsk Metal Combine), have been or are being built.

### THE TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST FEDERAL SOVIET REPUBLIC.

The natural boundaries of Trans-Caucasia are—on the north, the Caucasus Mountains, separating it from Northern Caucasia ; on the west, the Black Sea ; on the south, mountains, steppes and rivers which divide it from Persia ; and on the east the Caspian Sea. The area of the Trans-Caucasian Republic is 184,492 square kilometres (71,255 sq. miles), or 0.8 per cent. of the whole Soviet territory. After the November revolution Trans-Caucasia became separated from the rest of Russia and split up into three separate Republics : Georgia, Armenia and Azerbaijan. In April, 1920, Azerbaijan became a Soviet Republic. Towards the end of the same year, Armenia also became a Soviet Republic, and in 1921 a Soviet Government was established in Georgia. The three Republics, on March 12, 1922, concluded an agreement whereby they formed a Trans-Caucasian Federation,

## 1276 TRANS-CAUCASIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC

thus establishing the Trans-Caucasian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. Its population on January 1, 1931, was 6,426,700, made up as follows: Georgians, 31 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 28.5 per cent.; Armenians, 23 per cent.; Russians, 5.8 per cent.; others, 11.7 per cent.

In 1930 the total length of railway lines (not counting lines being built) was over 2,300 kilometres. The main lines run from Batoum, through Tiflis to Baku and along the Caspian Sea through Derbent to the R.S.F.S.R. There is also a railway running from Tiflis to the south in Armenia. This line passes through the Allavert copper mines and through Leninkan and Erivan to Persia. The railways in Trans-Caucasia, as in the rest of the Union, belong to the State.

The area under cotton in Trans-Caucasia in 1932 was 270,000 hectares.

The production of Trans-Caucasian industry in 1932 was valued at 1,386,200,000 roubles.

### Books of Reference concerning Trans-Caucasia.

#### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

*Documents and Materials concerning the Foreign Policy of Trans-Caucasia and Georgia* (published by the Georgia Foreign Office). Tiflis, 1918.

*Zumbadze*, Constitution of the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1923.

*Lyaster and Chursin*, A Geography of the Caucasus.—The Country and its Peoples. Tiflis, 1924.

*Trans-Caucasia*, A Statistical-Economic Compilation. Tiflis, 1925.

Reference Book (lit. Spravochnik) for the T.S.F.S.R. Tiflis, 1926.

#### 2. SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS IN RUSSIAN.

*Miansarov*, (M.), *Bibliographia Caucasica et Trans-caucasica*. (Volume I., only published in two parts, S.P.B., 1874-6.)

'Izvestiya' and 'Doklady' of the Russian (Imperial) Academy of Sciences.

'Collection of Materials for the Description of the Tribes and Localities of the Caucasus' (Tiflis. 45 volumes, published between 1881 and 1915).

'Akhti' of the Caucasian Archaeographic Commission. (18 volumes. Tiflis. Various dates from 1880.)

'Kavkazski Sbornik.' (20 volumes. Tiflis, 1876-1899.)

'Kavkazski Kalendar' (published in Tiflis by the Caucasian Statistical Committee from 1873).

'Zapiski' and 'Izvestiya' of the Caucasian Section of the (Imperial) Russian Geographical Society (published irregularly from 1862 and 1872 respectively).

*Materials for the Archaeology of the Caucasus* (published in Moscow by the Imperial Moscow Archaeological Society) from 1888. About 10 volumes.

*Novie Vostok* (New East) published by the All-Russian Scientific Association for Eastern Studies. Moscow. 1921 to date. 15 volumes.

#### 3. GENERAL PUBLICATIONS IN ENGLISH, FRENCH AND GERMAN.

Foreign Office Booklets. No. 54. Caucasasia.

*Abich* (H.), *Aus kaukasischen Ländern*. 2 vols. 1896.

*Badeley* (J. F.), *The Russian Conquest of the Caucasus*. 2 vols. London, 1909.

*Bryce* (James) [Lord Bryce], *Trans-Caucasia and Ararat*. London, 1896.

*Buchan* (John) and *Gleichen* (Lord Edward), editors, *The Baltic and Caucasian States*.

(Sections on Georgia and Azerbaijan by W. E. D. Allen.)

*Budel* (A.), *Transkaukasien, eine technische Geographie*. Gotha, 1926.

*Burton* (Rev. Harold), *Trans-Caucasia*. London, 1926.

*Chenais* (P. G. de la), *Les Peuples de la Trans-Caucasie*. Paris, 1921.

*Déchy* (M. von), *Kaukasus-Reisen und Forschungen im Kaukasischen Hochgebirge*, 3 vols. in 2. Berlin, 1905-7.

*Fraserfield* (Douglas), *The Exploration of the Caucasus*. London, 1902.

*Ghombashidze* (Dr. D.), *Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasasia*. London, 1919.

*Hahn* (C.), *Kaukasische Reisen und Studien*. Leipzig, 1896.

*Luke* (H. C.), *Anatolica*. London, 1924.

*Mersbacher* (G.), *Aus den Hochregionen des Kaukasus*. 2 vols. Leipzig, 1901.

*Morgan* (Jacques de), *Mission Scientifique au Caucase*. 2 tomes. Paris, 1889.

*Mourier* (J.), *L'Art au Caucase*. Bruxelles, 1912.

*Nansen* (Fridtjof), *Through the Caucasus to the Volga*. London, 1931.

*Price* (M. F.), *War and Revolution in Asiatic Russia*. London, 1918.

*Radde* (G.) and others, *Grundzüge der Pflanzenverbreitung im dem Kaukasusländern*, &c. 3 Parts. Leipzig, 1899.

*Rikli* (M.), *Natur- und Kulturbilder aus den Kaukasusländern und Hocharmenien* (von Teilnehmern der Schweizerischen naturwissenschaftlichen Studienreise, Sommer 1912), Zurich, 1914.

*Telfer* (J. B.), *The Crimea and Trans-Caucasia*. 2 vols. London, 1876.

*Villari* (Luigi), *Fire and Sword in the Caucasus*. London, 1906.

## ARMENIA.

(ARMENIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

On April 2, 1921, Armenia was proclaimed a Soviet Republic. The Armenian Soviet Government, with the Russian Soviet Government, was a party to the Treaty of Kars (March, 1921) which confirmed the Turkish possession of the former Government of Kars and of the Surmali District of the Government of Erivan.

**Area and Population.**—Armenia (capital Erivan), which covers an area of 30,948 square kilometres (11,945 sq. miles), adopted the Soviet Constitution in November, 1920. On January 1, 1931, the population was 1,032,700, made up as follows: Armenians, 84·7 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 8·8 per cent.; Russians, 2·2 per cent.; others, 4·3 per cent. Population 1933, 1,07,000. The population of Erivan on October 1, 1929, was about 75,000.

**Agriculture.**—Armenia is essentially an agricultural country; in 1932 the aggregate cultivated area of Armenia amounted to 400,000 hectares, in 1932 over 30,000 hectares were under cotton. During the twelve years that Soviet Armenia has been in existence a number of canals have been built, also irrigation systems, watering about 125,000 hectares of land, mostly under cotton crops. At the beginning of 1932, over 40 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized. Irrigation works have been constructed to a total length of 350 kilometres (187 miles). The principal of these is the Shirak Lenin Canal, 22 kilometres (13 miles) long, commenced in 1922 and completed in 1925. During the ten years of the existence of Soviet Armenia 6 large canals have been constructed, which have given to the peasants 40,000 hectares of new arable land.

The production of Armenian industry in 1932 was valued at 150,000,000 roubles.

In 1926 a new electric station was erected at Erivan and the construction of a number of powerful electric stations was started. In November, 1928, work was started on another powerful electric station in Leninakan. There are now hydro-electric stations in Armenia, the latest of which, Dzorages, was opened in November, 1932.

The number of pupils in the primary and secondary schools is 162,000. Armenia has 9 higher educational institutions, 64 technical schools and 10 workers' faculties. The population was 70 per cent. literate in 1932. Five newspapers are published in Armenia.

## Books of Reference concerning Armenia.

*Baldwin* (Oliver), *Six Prisons and Two Revolutions*. London, 1925.

*Bechofer* (C. E.), in *Denikin's Russia and the Caucasus*. London, 1921.

*Buxton* (Noel and Harold), *Travel and Politics in Armenia*. London, 1914.

*Cambridge Mediaeval History*. Vol. III. Armenia, by F. Macler (contains an historical bibliography).

*Gregor* (N. Tor), *History of Armenia*. London, 1897.

*Haupt* (Lehmann), *Armenien Einst und Jetzt*. Berlin, 1910. \*

*Lynch* (H. F. B.), *Armenia: Travels and Studies*. London, 1901 (contains a full bibliography).

- Morgan* (Jacques de), *Histoire du Peuple Arménien*. Paris, 1919.  
*Nansen* (Fridtjof), *Armenia and the Near East*. London, 1928.  
*Strzygowski* (Josef), *Die Baukunst der Armenier und Europa*. 2 Vols. Vienna, 1919.  
*Varandian* (M.), *Le Conflit Arméno-Géorgien et la Guerre du Caucase*. Paris, 1919  
 (the Georgo Armenian War of 1919).  
*Williams* (W. L.), *Armenia Past and Present*. London, 1916.

## AZERBAIJAN.

### (AZERBAIJAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The 'Mussavet' (Nationalist) party which dominated the National Council or Constituent Assembly of the Tartars, declared the independence of Azerbaijan on May 28, 1918, with a capital, first at Ganja (Élizavetopol) and later at Baku. A Government of 12 ministers was formed, which the British Government recognized as a *de facto* administration in February, 1920. On April 28, 1920, the 'Hummet' or Bolshevik Party overthrew the existing Government. On September 30, 1920, a military and economic treaty was concluded between Azerbaijan and Russia, and in the following year Azerbaijan was declared a Soviet Republic.

**Area and Population.**—Azerbaijan covers an area of 84,679 square kilometres (32,686 sq. miles) and has a population (1926) of 2,313,172. Its capital is Baku, population 709,000 (1933). Azerbaijan includes the Nakhichevan Socialist Soviet Republic and the Nagorni Karabakh Autonomous Region. It has a temperate climate throughout the year. On January 1, 1931, the population of Azerbaijan was 2,510,800, made up as follows: Turko-Tartars, 63·3 per cent.; Armenians, 12·4 per cent.; Russians, 9·7 per cent.; others, 14·6 per cent. 77·6 per cent. of the total population live in the country districts.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—Azerbaijan is in the main an agricultural country, the chief products being grain, cotton, vine, kitchen and garden produce, and to some extent also tobacco and silk. In the mountain regions the occupation of the people is cattle-breeding. The area under cultivation in 1929–30 was over 1,100,000 hectares (as compared to 961,000 hectares in 1913). In 1932 the area under cotton was 229,000 hectares. On January 1, 1933, 51·3 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized.

The most important industry is the oil industry, especially in the Baku Region. The total output of oil was: in 1928–29, 8,802,000 tons; in 1929–30, 10,900,000; in 1931, 13,443,000 tons; in 1932, 12,000,000 tons. All the oilfields have been electrified and are now connected with the town of Baku and, for the most part, with the new workers' settlements which have been constructed more or less on the American type. Amongst the other industries in Azerbaijan are copper, salt, textiles, and fishing industries. The total production of State industries in 1932 was valued at 1,002,177,000 roubles.

In 1932 there were 335,000 pupils in elementary and secondary schools, 17 higher educational institutions with 12,000 students.

### Books of Reference concerning Azerbaijan.

Publication of the Central Asian Society: *Toynbee* (A.), *Islam in Russia since the Revolution*. Vol. 5, 1918.

Claims of the Peace Delegation of the Republic of Azerbaijan. Paris (1919), with map.

*Ziatakhan* (Adil Khan), *Aperçu sur l'histoire, la littérature et la politique de l'Azerbaïjan*. Baku, 1919.

*La Première République Musulmane; l'Azerbaïjan*. Paris, 1919.

*Henry* (J. D.), *Baku: An Eventful History*. London, 1906.

*Dunsterville* (Maj.-Gen. L. C.), *Adventures of the Dunsterforce*. London, 1920.

**GEORGIA.**

(GEORGIAN SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

The independence of the Georgian Social Democratic Republic was declared at Tiflis on May 26, 1918, by the representative body, the National Council, elected by the National Assembly of Georgia on November 22, 1917. The Act of Independence of Georgia was confirmed on March 12, 1919, by the Constituent Assembly, which had been elected on a basis of universal suffrage.

The Government, which was controlled by the Menshevik Party, received *de jure* recognition by the Allies on January 27, 1921. In February, 1921, however, a Soviet Government was set up.

**Area and Population.**—Georgia occupies the whole of the western part of Trans-Caucasia and covers an area of 69,900 square kilometres. Its population on January 1, 1931, was 2,883,200, made up as follows: Georgians, 67·7 per cent.; Armenians, 11·6 per cent.; Turko-Tartars, 5·2 per cent.; Ossetians, 4·3 per cent.; Russians, 3·6 per cent.; others, 7·6 per cent. Georgia embraces the Abkhasian Socialist Soviet Republic, the Ajaristan Autonomous Soviet Republic and the Autonomous Region of Southern Ossetia.

**Education.**—In 1932 there were 440,800 children in elementary schools; 126,900 children in secondary schools; and 16,180 pupils in industrial, agricultural and social-economic high schools. There is a State University (16,000 students), a polytechnic institute, a Trans-Caucasian Communist University, an Academy of Art and a Conservatoire.

Tiflis (population 414,000 in 1933) is not only the capital of Georgia, it is also the capital of Trans-Caucasia. It is one of the oldest towns of Georgia, but it is now being to a certain extent rebuilt and modernized.

**Agriculture and Industry.**—Agriculture is important; area cultivated, 920,500 hectares; 35,000 hectares under tea. On January 1, 1933, 36·8 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized. The gross production of Georgian industry in 1932 was valued at 188,200,000 roubles. Georgia is very rich in forest lands where fine varieties of timber are grown. The most important mining industry of Georgia is the exploitation of the manganese deposits, the richest of which lie in the Chiatura region. Manganese deposits in Georgia are calculated at 250,000,000 tons, distributed over an area of 140 square kilometres. There are also coal seams, the most important of which are at Tkvargelskoe (deposits estimated at 250,000,000 tons), and Tkviulskoe (deposits of 80,000,000 tons). The most powerful electric station in Trans-Caucasia is in Georgia on the River Kura, the Zemo-Avchal hydro-electric station of 36,000 h.p. The second most powerful station is the Abash Hydro Electrical Station; a number of other stations are either in the course of construction or are to be constructed shortly.

The railway system of Georgia extends to 570 miles. The trunk line leading from Batum through Tiflis to Baku on the Caspian Sea has several narrow gauge branches on Georgian territory to the coal mines of Tskhibuli, to the port of Poti, to the manganese mines of Chiaturi, to the mineral springs of Borjomi and the health resort Bakuriani, to the towns Signakh and Telavi, in Kakhetia, and to the Armenian frontier, across the coal mine district of Alverdi. The last branch divides in Armenia, going on the one side to Tabriz in Persia, and on the other to Erzerum in Anatolia. All the railway lines on the territory of Georgia belong to the State.



A railway line from Akhal-Senaki along the Black Sea coast, through Sukhum to Thapse, is being constructed. The section to Orenburg, a distance of 80 kilometres, is in operation.

### Books of Reference concerning Georgia.

- Allen* (W. E. D.), *A History of the Georgian People*. London, 1932.  
*Barbousse* (H.), *Voici ce qu'on a fait de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1929.  
*Brosset* (M. F.), *Histoire de la Géorgie*. 5 vols. St. Petersburg, 1840-58.  
*Gentizon* (P.), *La Résurrection Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.  
*Ghambashidze* (D.), *The Caucasus, its People, History, &c.* London, 1918.—*Mineral Resources of Georgia and Caucasia*. London, 1919.  
*Kautsky* (Karl), *Georgia: A Social Democratic Peasant Republic*. London, 1921.  
*Khalchanoff* (M.), *Histoire de Géorgie*. Paris, 1909.  
*Kühne* (Emmanuel), *La Géorgie Libre*. Geneva, 1920.  
*Tcherkesoff* (V.), *La Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Tsereteli* (Irakly), *Séparation de la Transcaucasie et de la Russie et Indépendance de la Géorgie*. Paris, 1919.  
*Woytinsky* (W.), *La Démocratie Géorgienne*. Paris, 1921.

### UKRAINE.

#### (UKRAINIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic was proclaimed on December 27, 1917, that is, soon after the Soviet Revolution of November 7, 1917, and was finally established in December, 1919. In December, 1920, the Ukrainian Soviet Socialist Republic concluded a military and economic alliance with the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic and the following united People's Commissariats were formed:—For military and naval affairs, the Supreme Economic Council, Foreign Trade, Finance, Labour, Transport and Posts and Telegraphs.

On July 6, 1923, the Ukrainian Socialist Soviet Republic formed, together with the other Soviet Socialist Republics in Russia, the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics.

**Area and Population.**—The Ukrainian S.S.R. covers an area of 451,731 sq. kilometres (166,868 sq. miles), i.e. 2·3 per cent. of the whole Soviet Union, and includes the Autonomous Moldavian Republic (*see below*).

The population of the Ukraine on January 1, 1931, was 31,403,200, of whom 80 per cent. were Ukrainians, 9·2 per cent. Russians, 5·4 per cent. Jews, and 5·4 per cent. of other origins.

The principal towns are the capital, Kiev (513,789), Kharkov (population 646,000 in 1933), Odessa (420,888), Dniepropetrovsk (233,801), Stalin (912,100), and Nikolaev (104,945). In accordance with the Government decision to erect fourteen Socialist towns in the Donetz basin, the construction of the first town, to be known as 'Gorlovka,' was commenced in April, 1930. The total cost of construction of these towns will amount to 634 million roubles.

The population of the Ukraine belongs to a variety of churches, the chief being the Orthodox Greek Church, and the Catholic church. There are also some Protestants, and adherents of other Christian Sects, as well as Jews and others.

**Education.**—In 1932 there were 4,426,200 pupils in schools, of whom 98 per cent. were between 8 and 12 years old. There were 172 higher schools, with 92,500 pupils; 684 technical high schools with 152,300 pupils; and 545 workers' faculties, with 80,900 pupils. There was also a very large number of persons enrolled in institutions for the liquidation of illiteracy. There is an Ukrainian Academy of Sciences.

**Finance.**—The budget of the Ukrainian S.S.R. in 1933 balanced at 930,000,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—Before the war nine-tenths of the grain exported from Russia came from the Ukraine. In 1932 the sown area of the Ukraine was 25,700,000 hectares; 1,240,000 hectares were under sugar-beet. Sixty-nine per cent. of all the peasant holdings had been collectivized; the tractors in use in agriculture aggregated 450,000 h.p.; 79 per cent. of the total sown area was cultivated by the collective farms; the sown area of the state farms in 1932 was over 3 million hectares.

**Industry.**—Some of the industries of the Ukraine are amongst the most important in the whole of the U.S.S.R. The Ukraine accounts for 80 per cent. of the coal output of the Union, 70 per cent. of the pig iron, 50 per cent. steel, 60 per cent. of the iron ores, 85 per cent. of sugar, 66 per cent. to 70 per cent. of agricultural machinery, 95 per cent. of manganese ores. In 1932 the value of State industrial production in the Ukraine was 4,800 million roubles, and the number of workers employed in census industry was 1,400,000. Big electrification works are being carried on in the Ukraine. In 1932 the total of electricity supplied was 1,600,000 kilowatts. The most important industries are metal, sugar, and flour-milling.

**Railways.**—The total length of railways of the Ukrainian S.S.R. on January 1, 1931, was 13,780 kilometres (over 7,000 miles), and the navigable rivers 2,851 kilometres (1,782 miles).

### Books of Reference.

- Messenger d'Etat*, 1917, 1918, 1919.  
*Dzinhevitch* (Chef du Bureau officiel de statistique), *Production du Sol en Ukraine*. Kiev, 1918.  
*Festchenko-Tshepirski*, *Les richesses de l'Ukraine*. Kiev, 1918.  
*L'Ukraine Sovietiste*. Extraits des documents diplomatiques. Kharkoff, 1922.  
*Oktiabrskaya Revoliutsia* (A Five Years' Review). Kharkoff, 1922.  
*Chronologie des principaux événements en Ukraine de 1917 à 1919* publiée par le Bureau Ukrainien de Presse. Paris, 1919.  
*L'Ukraine*, Un aperçu sur son territoire, son peuple, ses conditions culturelles, ethnographiques, politiques et économiques, avec une carte. Berne, 1919.  
*Choulguine* (A.), *L'Ukraine, la Russie et les Puissances de l'Entente*. Berne, 1918.—  
*Les Problèmes de l'Ukraine*. Paris, 1919. (An English edition has also been issued.)  
*Gershonov* (M.), *The Land Code of the Ukraine*. 1926.  
*Kordouba* (Dr. Myron), *Le Territoire et la Population de l'Ukraine*, contribution géographique et statistique. Berne, 1919.  
*Maslov* (I.), *Modern System of Agriculture*. 1926.  
*Nolte* (Baron Boris), *L'Ukraine sous le protectorat russe*. Lausanne, 1912.  
*Rudintsky* (Stephen), *Ukraine, the Land and its people*. New York, 1918.  
*Sands* (B.), *The Ukraine*. London, 1914.  
*Savtchenko* (T.), *L'Ukraine et la question Ukrainienne*. Paris, 1918.  
*Shafarenko* (I.), *The Natural Resources of the Ukraine*. London, 1920.  
*Shulgín* (Prof. A.), *History of Land Relationships in Russia and the Ukraine*. 1926.  
*Slavchenko*. *The Organisation of the National Economy of the Ukraine*. 6 vols. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency.) 1926.  
*Stebnitsky* (P.), *L'Ukraine et les Ukrainiens*. Berne, 1919.  
*Sukhov* (A.), *The Economic Geography of the Ukraine*. (Ukraine State Publishing Agency.) 1926.  
*Tyszkiewicz* (Comte Michel), *Documents historiques sur l'Ukraine et ses relations avec la Pologne, la Russie et la Suède (1569–1764)*. Lausanne, 1919.—*La Littérature Ukrainienne*. Berne, 1919.

### MOLDAVIA.

(MOLDAVIAN AUTONOMOUS SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLIC.)

Moldavia was formed as a separate republic on October 12, 1924, from an area of 8,288 square km. on the left bank of the Dnestr River. On January 1, 1931, the population of Moldavia was 613,900, of whom 30 per cent. were Moldavians, 48·5 per cent. Ukrainians, 8·5 per cent. Russians,

8.5 per cent. Jews, and 4.4 per cent. of other origin. The capital is Tiraspol. Agriculture is the principal industry. There are 240 km. of railways and about 1,600 km. of roads.

In 1933 the total area under cultivation was 237,840 hectares. By the end of 1931 over 70 per cent. of peasant farms had been collectivized. Industrial production in 1931 was valued at 67,400,000 roubles.

The Republic has 3 higher educational institutions and 11 technical schools.

### WHITE RUSSIA.

(WHITE RUSSIAN SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLIC.)

The White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic was formed on January 1, 1919. At present, its territory covers 126,790 sq. kilometres (48,940 sq. miles), and includes the former provinces of Minsk, Vitepsk, Mogilov, and a section of the Grodno provinces as well as the Gomel province. The most important towns of White Russia are Minsk, Vitepsk and Gomel. On January 1, 1931, the population numbered 5,246,400, of whom 80.6 per cent. were White Russians, 8.2 per cent. Jews, 7.9 per cent. Russians, and 3.3 per cent. of other origin. About 16 per cent. of the population live in towns. White Russia forms one of the constituent Republics of the U.S.S.R. Its constitution is similar to that of the R.S.F.S.R.

**Education.**—In 1931-32 there were 1,002,590 pupils in schools. There were 32 higher educational institutions, with 15,130 pupils; 130 technical high schools, with 32,200 pupils; 61 workers' faculties, with 15,760 pupils; 1,600 secondary schools, with 189,500 pupils; and 7,027 elementary schools, with 750,000 pupils. There are also 21 scientific institutions and an Academy of Sciences. There are 3 institutions of university rank—the White Russian State University, the Communist University, and the Agricultural Academy with 4,418 students.

**Finance.**—The budget in 1932 amounted to 224,700,000 roubles.

**Agriculture.**—The area under cultivation (in hectares) in 1928 was about 3,162,000 in peasant farms, including about 138,000 flax, about 455,500 potatoes, and 2,399,000 under grain. The total number of heads of farm stock was 9,030,900 in peasant farms, including 1,091,800 horses, 2,096,200 cattle, 3,449,600 sheep and goats, and 2,293,300 pigs. In 1931 the total area under cultivation was 3,754,000 hectares, of which 2,519,000 hectares was under grain. On January 1, 1933, 43 per cent. of the peasant farms had been collectivized.

**Industry.**—The gross production of the State industries of the White Russian Soviet Socialist Republic in 1932 was valued at 1,100,000,000 roubles. The number of workers employed in the State industries in 1927-28, according to the census, was 39,386, and in 1928-29, 47,113. In 1932, 82,780 workers were employed in State industries. Capital investments in the White Russian industries amounted to 24.8 million roubles in 1928-29, and 43.9 million roubles in 1929-30.

### SALVADOR.

(REPUBLICA DE EL SALVADOR.)

**Constitution and Government.**—In 1839 the Central American Federation, which had comprised the States of Guatemala, Salvador,

Honduras, Nicaragua, and Costa Rica, was dissolved, and Salvador became an independent Republic. Its Constitution, proclaimed in 1824 under the Federation, and frequently modified down to 1886, vests the legislative power in a single Chamber of 42 Deputies, 3 for each department, elected for one year by universal suffrage.

The President is elected for four years. He has a Cabinet of four members in charge of the departments of:—Foreign Relations, Justice, and Instruction; War, Marine, and Aviation; Interior, Government, Agriculture, Charities, Sanitation, and Public Works; Finance, Public Credit, Industry, and Commerce.

*President.*—General Maximiliano Hernández Martínez. Appointed December 4, 1931, confirmed by Congress February 7, 1932; to serve until February 28, 1935.

**Area and Population.**—Salvador is the smallest and most densely populated of the Central American States. Its area is 34,126 square kilometres, or 13,176 square miles, divided into 14 departments, each under a governor appointed for 4 years. Population, based on the census of May 1, 1930, was 1,459,578; estimated, December 31, 1932, 1,522,186. Aboriginal and mixed races, Ladinos or Mestizos, constitute the bulk of the population. The language of the country is Spanish. The capital is San Salvador, with (1932) 98,555 inhabitants. Other towns are Santa Ana, population 78,321; San Miguel, 41,453; Zatecoluca, 24,572; Ahuachapán, 29,520; San Vicente, 26,131; Sonsonate, 20,532.

The number of births in 1932 was 61,133, of which 41·16 per cent. were legitimate and 58·84 per cent. were illegitimate; the number of deaths, 32,773.

**Religion, Education and Justice.**—The dominant religion is Roman Catholicism. There is an archbishop in San Salvador and a bishop at Santa Ana and San Miguel respectively. Education is free and obligatory; in 1929 the State took over control of all schools, public and private. There were in 1932 1,145 primary schools (state, municipal and private), with 1,700 teachers and about 52,465 pupils. There are 10 travelling teachers for the rural districts. Secondary education is given (1932) at the National Institute (378 pupils) and at 17 recognized private Lyceums, of whom 11 furnish commercial instruction. Two normal schools, one for men and one for women, have a total enrolment of 119. There is a National University with 491 students and 68 professors in 1932. Expenditure on public instruction in 1932, 1,490,000 colones.

Justice is administered by the Supreme Court of Justice, one court of third instance (in the capital) and several courts of first and second instance, besides a number of minor courts. All judges of second and third instance are elected by the National Assembly for a term of 2 years, while the judges of first instance are appointed by the Supreme Court for a similar period.

**Finance.**—Revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years (2 colones = 1 dollar U.S.; 9·72 colones = 1£ sterling at par):—

	1929-30	1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	1932-33	1933-34 (Estimates)
Revenue . . . .	Colones 24,617,963	Colones 20,487,137	Colones 15,298,603	Colones 16,942,243	Colones 17,932,531
Expenditure . . . .	27,071,358	27,612,191	17,900,296	26,709,898	17,909,751

<sup>1</sup> Thirteen months.

<sup>2</sup> Eleven months.

coins are minted in small denominations up to 12½, 20, 50, and 100 centavos each; the popular 12½ centavo piece is known as the 'real'; nickel coins in denominations of 1, 3, 5, and 10 centavos each are also issued. The coinage of silver is limited to 10 per cent. of the total fiduciary circulation, and that of nickel to 5 per cent.

National gold coins and gold coins of the United States of all denominations are unlimited legal tender, the United States coins having a fixed value of 2 colones to the dollar. Other foreign money is not legal tender. National and United States silver coins are legal tender up to 10 per cent. of each payment, and national nickel coins in amounts up to 2 per cent. of each payment.

#### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES.

On January 1, 1886, the metric system of weights and measures was made obligatory. But other units are still commonly in use, of which the principal are as follows:—

<i>Libra</i>	.	.	= 1·043 lbs. av.		<i>Arroba</i>	.	.	= 25·85 lbs. av.
<i>Quintal</i>	.	.	= 104·3 lbs. av.		<i>Fanega</i>	.	.	= 1·5745 bushels.

### Diplomatic Representatives.

#### 1. OF SALVADOR IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Vacant (March, 1934).

*Consul-General in London.*—Samuel G. Dawson.

There are consular agents at London, Liverpool, Glasgow, Southampton, Newport, Brighton, Birmingham, and Aberdeen.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SALVADOR.

*Minister Plenipotentiary.*—John Henry Stopford Birch (appointed August 23, 1933). Resident in Guatemala City.

*Consul.*—R. G. Goldie.

### Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Salvador.

*Anuario Estadístico.* First year, 1911. San Salvador. Annual.

*Boletín de la Auditoría General de la República.* San Salvador. Annual.

The publications issued by the various Departments of Government. San Salvador.

*Constitución política de la República del Salvador decretada por el Congreso Nacional Constituyente el 13 de Agosto de 1896.*

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports.* Annual Series. London.

*The Republic of El Salvador.* (Issued by the Bureau of Statistics.) Salvador, 1924.

*Corporation of Foreign Bondholders.* Annual Report of Council. London.

*Arguello (M.), El Salvador: Tourists' Guide.* (Authorized by Act of Congress.) San Salvador, 1928.

*Davidus (F.), Historia moderna de El Salvador.* San Salvador, 1917.

*Gusman (D.), Apuntamientos sobre la topografía física de la rep. del Salvador.* San Salvador, 1885.

*Leisa (J.), The Republic of El Salvador.* Liverpool, 1913.

*Martin (P. F.), Salvador of the 20th Century.* London, 1912.

*Quinónez (Dr. Lucio), La cuestión económica.* San Salvador, 1919.

*Reyes (Rafael), Nociones de historia del Salvador.* San Salvador, 1886.

### SAN MARINO.

THE independent Republic of San Marino, which claims to be the oldest State in Europe, is embraced in the area of Italy. A new treaty of friend-

ship with the Kingdom of Italy was concluded June 28, 1907, revised in 1908 and in 1914. The Republic has extradition treaties with England, Belgium, Holland, and United States. The legislative power of the Republic is vested in the Grand Council of 60 members elected by popular vote, a third of whom are renewable every three years, and two of whom are appointed every six months to act as Regents (Capitani reggenti). The regents exercise executive power, assisted by various nominated congresses, viz., *Congresso Economico di Stato*, *Congresso dei Legali*, *Congresso degli Studi*, *Congresso militare*. The administration of justice is under magistrates, who are Italian citizens. There are several elementary schools and one high school, the diplomas of which are recognized by Italian universities.

The frontier line is 24 miles in length, area is 38 square miles, and population (September, 1932) 13,948.

The revenue and expenditure for 1932-33 balanced at 5,134,880 lire, and the Financial Estimates for 1933-34 at 4,410,150 lire. There is no public debt. The militia consists of all able-bodied citizens between the ages of 16 and 55, with the exception of teachers and students. The chief exports are wine, cattle, and the building stone quarried on Mount Titano. Italian and Vatican City currency is in general use, but the Republic issues silver coinage, values 5, 10 and 20 lire, and separate postage stamps. An electric railway from Rimini to the city of San Marino was completed in June, 1932. Length, 20 miles.

*Consul-General of San Marino in London.*—Commendatore Melvill Allan Jamieson, 42 Pall Mall, S. W. 1.

*Consul-General of Great Britain in San Marino.*—D. F. S. Filliter (Resides at Leghorn).

### Books of Reference concerning San Marino.

- Bredeler's *Central Italy* (1930) describes San Marino.  
*Bent* (J. Th.), *A Freak of Freedom*. London, 1879.  
*Boyer, de Sainte Susanne* (R. de), *La République de Saint-Marin*. Paris, 1883.  
*Brue* (C. de), *Saint Marin: Ses Institutions, son Histoire*. Paris, 1876.  
*Dellico* (Melchiorre), *Memorie storiche della Repubblica di San Marino*. 3rd ed. 3 vols. Florence, 1843-44.  
*Fattori* (M.), *Ricordi Storici della Repubblica di San Marino*. Quinta edizione Riveduta ed accresciuta di note ed aggiunte. Foligno, 1911.  
*Giannini* (T. E.), *La Verità sulla costituzione e sulla Legislazione attuale della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1899.  
*Franciosi* (P.), *Garibaldi e la Repubblica di San Marino*. Bologna, 1891.  
*Johnson* (V. W.), *Two Quaint Republics, Andorra and San Marino*. Boston, 1913.  
*Luke* (H.), *In the Margin of History*. London, 1933.  
*Montalto* (Count de), *Dizionario bibliografico iconografico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Paris, 1898.  
*Padiglione* (C.), *Dizionario bibliografico e storico della Repubblica di San Marino*. Naples, 1872.  
*Ricci* (C.), *La Repubblica di San Marino*. [Vol. V. of *Italia Artistica*.] Milano, 1904.  
*Tucker* (W. W.), *The Republic of San Marino*. Boston, 1888.  
*Valdama* (Marchese De Liveri Di), *Libro D'Oro della Repubblica di San Marino*. Foligno, 1914.

## SIAM.

(SAYAM, OR MUANG-THAI.)

SIAM is called by its inhabitants Thai, which means 'free,' or Muang-Thai, 'the land of the free.' The word Siam is probably identical with Shan, applied in Burma to the Lao race, as well as to the Shan proper and the Siamese.

## Reigning King.

**Prajadhipok**, born November 8, 1893, succeeded to the throne on the death of his brother, Rama VI., on November 26, 1925, being the seventh monarch of the present reigning dynasty.

## Government.

Until June 24, 1932, the Constitution of Siam was an absolute monarchy. On the date mentioned a *coup d'état* was effected and, the King accepting an invitation to rule as a constitutional monarch, a Siam Temporary Constitution Act was promulgated on June 27. The temporary constitution was later replaced by a permanent constitution, which was signed by the King on December 10, 1932. Under this constitution supreme power belongs to the nation, and the King, who is the head of the nation, exercises the legislative power by and with the advice and consent of the Assembly of the People's Representatives, and the executive power through the State Council, which is composed of 14 to 24 members. The president and 14 members of this Council shall be selected from the Assembly. Of the Assembly one-half will be nominated by the King and the other half elected by popular vote. This system of election will last for not more than ten years, after which all the members will be elected by the people.

The State Council is charged with the duty of conducting the government of the State. The Ministries are under the charge of State Councillors, whose names are as follows (October, 1933):—

*Minister of the Interior.*—Phya Udombongs Benyasvasti.

*Minister of Economic Affairs.*—Phya Komarakul Montri.

*Minister of Defence.*—Phya Prasert Songkram.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Phya Abhibal Rajamaitri.

*Minister of Justice.*—Phya Nitisastra Baisal.

*Minister of Finance.*—Chao Phya Sridharma Dhibes.

*Minister of Public Instruction.*—Colonel Phya Phahol-Pholphayuha Sena.

The Kingdom of Siam is divided (April, 1934) into 10 circles (Monthons), of which 9 have each a Lord-Lieutenant, who has under him subordinate governors in charge of the various provinces (Changwats) of his circle. The Circle of Krungdeb (Bangkok) is under the control of a Lord Prefect. The 10 circles are subdivided into 70 provinces (Changwats), 406 districts (Ampurs), 57 subdistricts (King-Ampurs), and 4,981 communes (Tambons).

A treaty for a modification of British extra-territorial rights in Siam and for the cession of the Siamese tributary States of Kelantan, Trengannu and Kedah to Great Britain was signed at Bangkok on March 10, 1909. All the old commercial treaties which granted extra-territorial rights and imposed limitations upon customs tariffs have been revised. Siam now possesses full jurisdictional and fiscal autonomy, subject to certain temporary limitations. The list of these new treaties and the date of the ratifications are as follows: United States of America, September 1, 1921; Japan, December 29, 1924; France, January 12, 1926; Denmark, March 28, 1926; Great Britain, March 30, 1926; Spain, July 28, 1926; The Netherlands, August 24, 1926; Portugal, August 30, 1926; Sweden, October 25, 1926; Norway, February 9, 1927; Italy, March 18, 1927; Belgium-Luxemburg, March 25, 1927; Switzerland, December 16, 1931. A treaty of friendship and commerce between Germany and Siam was ratified on October 24, 1928.

### Area and Population.

The area of Siam is 200,234 square miles, about 45,000 being in the Malay Peninsula. The first detailed census in Siam was taken in 1905, but included only 12 of the circles or Monthons. The first census of the whole country was taken in 1909.

The census taken on July 15, 1929, gave a population of 11,506,207 (as compared with 9,207,355 at the census taken on April 1, 1919), of whom 5,795,065 were males, and 5,711,142 females. Of the former, 2,909,750 were under 21 years of age. The estimated population on March 31, 1930, was 11,684,000 (5,888,000 males and 5,796,000 females). The following table gives the details of the last census for each circle :—

Circle.	Area of Circle in Sq. miles.	Population. Census July 15, 1929.	Population per Sq. mile.
Krung Deb ... ..	1,194	921,617	772
Ayudhya ... ..	5,071	839,775	141
Chandaburi ... ..	4,856	169,626	35
Nagor Chaisri ... ..	3,157	471,542	150
Nagor Rajasima ... ..	36,366	2,822,710	78
Nagor Sivarga ... ..	16,660	512,971	31
Nagor Sridharmaraj ... ..	16,841	909,175	54
Patani ... ..	5,500	335,148	61
Prachinburi ... ..	9,277	508,339	55
Bisnulok ... ..	15,918	576,951	36
Bayab ... ..	36,263	1,549,890	43
Bhuket ... ..	6,482	242,041	37
Rajaburi ... ..	14,568	579,357	40
Udon ... ..	27,181	1,064,565	55
Total ... ..	200,234	11,506,207	57

The population of Siam, according to the census for 1929, was made up as follows : Siamese, 10,493,304 ; Chinese, 445,274 ; Indians and Malays, 379,618 ; Cambodians, 60,668 ; Annamites, 5,321 ; Shans, 27,505 ; Burmese, 4,880 ; Europeans and Americans, 1,920 ; Japanese, 295 ; others, 87,422.

### Religion and Education.

The prevailing religion is Buddhism. In 1929-30 there were 10,958,426 Buddhists, 498,311 Mohammedans, and 49,462 Christians. On March 31, 1931, there were 16,658 Buddhist temples, and 130,240 priests.

The Minister of Public Instruction is responsible for education throughout the country, with the exception of certain Departmental Schools, such as the Military, Naval, Law Colleges, and the Police School.

Elementary education is compulsory, except in the capital, and in the majority of schools, free.

On March 31, 1932, Government schools numbered 260, with 43,920 pupils and 1,933 teachers. There were 5,471 local elementary schools, with 691,117 pupils and 13,072 teachers. Private schools numbered 1,150, with 53,809 pupils and 2,397 teachers, including schools connected with American, French, and English Missions. Over 85 per cent. of local schools and 50 per cent. of the Government Schools are situated in the monasteries.

The Chulalankarana University, founded at Bangkok in 1917, is composed of five faculties (Medicine, Arts and Science, Political Science, Engineering, Nursing and Midwifery).

In 1931-32 the Education Department spent approximately 2,431,477 l. ticals on education.



## Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure for four years (£1 = 11 ticals):—

Year. <sup>1</sup>	Revenue.	Expenditure.	Year. <sup>1</sup>	Revenue.	Expenditure.
	£	£		£	£
1931-32 <sup>2</sup>	7,177,112	7,952,920 <sup>3</sup>	1933-34 <sup>3</sup>	6,584,402	6,588,219 <sup>3</sup>
1932-33 <sup>3</sup>	6,805,818	6,768,651 <sup>3</sup>	1934-35 <sup>3</sup>	6,769,735	6,768,475 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Years end on March 31.<sup>2</sup> Actual figures.<sup>3</sup> Budget estimates.<sup>4</sup> Includes a provision of 875,962*l.* for redemption and avoidance of debt.<sup>5</sup> Includes provision of 563,686*l.* for redemption and avoidance of debt.<sup>6</sup> Includes provision of 727,014*l.* for redemption and avoidance of debt.<sup>7</sup> Excluding capital expenditure of 468,636*l.*

The principal sources of revenue were as follows:—

—	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>	—	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	£	£		£	£
Land Revenue . . .	845,836	504,182	Mines and Forests	446,558	488,909
Capitation Tax . . .	754,545	668,686	Other Government		
Opium . . .	772,727	637,258	Services . . .	—	885,545
Customs . . .	1,551,364	1,974,918	Miscellaneous Fees,		
Excise . . .	609,773	598,618	Fines, and		
Railways . . .	272,727	272,727	Licences . . .	797,407	761,428

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

On March 31, 1933, the National Debt amounted to 8,568,438*l.* (10,785,345*l.* on March 31, 1932), made up as follows:—

£522,220 of the £1,000,000	stg.	4½% loan 1905.
£1,756,400 „	£3,000,000	stg. 4½% loan 1907.
£3,875,518 „	£4,680,000	'F.M.S.' 4% loan 1909.
£2,914,300 „	£3,000,000	stg. 6% loan 1924.

The estimate of capital expenditure for 1933-34 is 545,118*l.*, which includes construction of railways, 227,273*l.*; irrigation, 135,573*l.*; state highways, 100,000*l.*

Since 1927-28, capital expenditure on the above objects has been financed from ordinary revenue by means of a lump provision for the 'Avoidance of Debt.'

## Defence.

Under the Military Service Act of 1933 every able-bodied man is liable to serve two years with the colours; seven years in the first reserve, with a maximum service of two months per annum; ten years in the second reserve, with a maximum service of 30 days per annum; six years in the third reserve.

The army is organized in 18 battalions of infantry, 12 squadrons of cavalry, 8 groups of artillery, 2 battalions of engineers, and 2 battalions of signallers.

The Air Force consists of 3 wings, and one aviation school, one gunnery school, one central repair shop and one chief workshop for aeroplane and motor construction.

The average effectives in 1933 were 1,933 officers and 24,486 other ranks in the army, and 98 officers and 2,486 other ranks in the air force.

Siam maintains a small naval force, which consists of three gunboats, three destroyers, three torpedo-boats, the Royal yacht *Maha Chakri*, and various small craft, including five modern coastal motor-boats; the ex-British sloop *Havant*, renamed *Chow Phryya*, serves as a sea-going training ship. There are 4,800 officers and men on the active list, besides a reserve of 20,000.

At the mouth of the Menam River are the Paknam forts. The bar prevents ships of more than 13 feet draught from ascending to Bangkok. The naval arsenal dock has recently been reconstructed.

Expenditure on Defence for 1933-34 is estimated at 899,349*l.* for the army; 254,563*l.* for the navy; 162,988*l.* for the air services; 60,489*l.* for other departments; total, 1,377,389*l.*

### Production and Industry.

According to the 1929 census 83·05 per cent. of the occupied persons (7,519,757) were engaged in agriculture, 1·10 per cent. in fishery, 2·19 per cent. in industrial pursuits.

The chief produce of the country is rice, which forms the national food and the staple article of export. The figures of the rice crop for the past three years are as follows: 1930-31, area, 7,273,796 acres, yield, 4,787,997 tons; 1931-32, area, 6,453,040 acres, yield, 4,036,238 tons; 1932-33, area, 8,034,476 acres, yield, 5,329,588 tons. In Bangkok and district there are some 75 rice mills, and about 700 in the Provinces.

The harvested area and yield of certain other crops in 1931-32 was as follows:—para-rubber, 104,630 acres, 182,793 piculs; coconuts, 91,379 acres, 152,837,870 nuts; tobacco, 22,653 acres, 118,937 piculs; pepper, 4,848 acres, 52,827 piculs.

The live-stock on March 31, 1932, consisted of 9,820 elephants, 313,994 horses and ponies, 4,972,173 bullocks, and 4,895,177 buffaloes.

Much of Upper Siam is dense forest, and the cutting of teak is an important industry, almost entirely in British hands. Siam teak wood is mainly produced in the north of Siam, the dry logs being floated by river to Bangkok during the rainy months of the year. In 1932-33 the exports of teak amounted to 37,719 tons, valued at 301,094*l.* Planting of rubber trees is proceeding in the Malay Peninsula, exports of rubber and rubber waste for the year 1932-33 being 3,441,840 kilogrammes valued at 35,701*l.*

The mineral resources of Siam are extensive and varied, including tin, tungsten, coal and iron, zinc, manganese, antimony, lead, copper, molybdenum, rubies, sapphires and silver. Tin mining is carried on in all the Southern or Peninsula circles of the Siamese portion of the Malay Peninsula and in the Rajaburi circle. The total output of metallic tin in 1927-28 was 131,323 piculs; in 1928-29, 143,165 piculs; in 1929-30, 184,948 piculs; in 1930-31, 262,583 piculs; in 1931-32, 156,168 piculs.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade of the Kingdom for the past four years is as follows:—

Year.	Imports.	Exports.	Year.	Imports.	Exports.
	£	£		£	£
1929-30 . .	18,792,098	19,079,354	1931-32 . .	9,082,622	12,200,622
1930-31 . .	14,091,717	14,683,536	1932-33 . .	8,136,129	15,865,681

The distribution of trade by principal countries was as follows :—

Countries.	Imports.		Exports.	
	1931-32	1932-33	1931-32	1932-33
	£	£	£	£
Belgium . . . . .	139,076	27,397	3,669	14,682
China . . . . .	581,009	477,863	182,482	398,162
France . . . . .	135,286	78,619	6,959	4,565
Germany . . . . .	362,579	286,988	314,718	382,096
Hong Kong . . . . .	1,642,634	1,398,059	3,241,438	4,823,628
India, British . . . . .	566,982	340,413	100,578	147,912
India, Netherlands . . . . .	1,150,550	1,049,247	579,992	450,191
Italy . . . . .	64,336	67,259	18,733	15,814
Japan . . . . .	530,158	890,761	728,152	818,642
Netherlands . . . . .	142,856	154,561	63,065	152,552
Singapore, Penang, British } Malay States . . . . .	1,607,857	1,605,699	4,907,135	5,698,427
United Kingdom . . . . .	1,160,357	1,114,253	1,038,271	68,478
United States of America . . . . .	288,672	196,191	38,801	13,939
West Indies (other than British) . . . . .	49	22	470,568	376,059
Burma . . . . .	64,496	18,045	1,007	11,468
Australia . . . . .	53,947	67,399	1,539	4,063

The principal imports in 1932-33 were: cotton goods, 1,356,273*l.*; gunny bags, 492,636*l.*; food-stuffs, 1,463,636*l.*; metal manufactures, 606,091*l.*; tobacco, cigars and cigarettes, 384,364*l.*; kerosene oil, 378,727*l.*; machinery, 116,091*l.*; treasure, 164,182*l.* The principal exports were: rice, 8,563,696*l.*; tin and tin ore, 1,300,357*l.*; teak, 301,094*l.*; and bullion and coin, 1,572,611*l.*

There is a considerable trade on the northern frontiers with the British Shan States and Yunnan, carried on by hawkers.

Total trade between Siam and United Kingdom for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Siam into U. Kingdom . . . . .	260,915	288,980	151,202	47,906	52,262
Exports to Siam from U. Kingdom . . . . .	2,365,340	2,050,314	1,004,591	1,140,609	1,235,809
Re-exports to Siam from U. Kingdom . . . . .	23,585	18,981	13,282	7,963	11,412

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1932-33, 983 vessels of 1,145,241 tons entered, and 982 of 1,142,243 tons cleared the port of Bangkok. Of those entering 232 (322,324 tons), and of those clearing 232 (319,110) tons were British.

On March 31, 1933, there were 2,967 kilometres (1,857 miles) of State Railways open to traffic and 167 kilometres (104 miles) were under construction. The Northern Line runs from Ban Paji to Chiangmai (410 miles), the extreme northern terminus. The Southern Line (748 miles) runs from Bangkok down the Peninsula to the frontier station of Padang Besar, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Railway from Penang, and to Singapore. Another line branching off from Haad Yai runs along the East Coast of the Peninsula to Sungei Golok, where it connects with the Federated Malay States Line. There are branches to Singora, Nakorn, Sritamaraj and Kantang. The North-Eastern Line (164 miles)

is being extended from Korat to Khonkaen, the first section, from Korat to Bua-Vai (51 km.), being already open to traffic. The Korat-Ubol Line has now been completed and opened to traffic to Warindra, the station for Ubol. The line to Khon Kaen is expected to be ready in 1933. The extension from Krabinburi, the present terminus of the Eastern Line, to Aranya Pradesa on the Cambodian frontier was completed in 1927. In January, 1922, a through express service between Bangkok and Penang was introduced; the distance is now traversed in 27 hours, using Diesel electric locomotives. A similar service between Bangkok and Chiangmai on the Northern Line was inaugurated in November, 1922, the journey being accomplished in 26 hours. The Northern and Southern Railway systems are linked together by means of a railway bridge over the Menam Chao Phya (opened January 1, 1927), and both systems terminate in the central railway station of Hua Lampoug. All State Railways are under one management. Gross earnings of the State Railways in 1931-32 were 977,807*l.*; working expenses, 665,609*l.*; and net receipts, 225,591*l.* The number of passengers carried was 3,631,181, and total goods carried 993,724 tons.

Private lines of an aggregate length of 66 miles include those (worked by companies) from Bangkok to Paknam at the mouth of the Menam, and from Bangkok to Tachin and Meklong on the coast to the west of the Menam, also from Thonburi to Bang Bua Thong, together with a tramway connecting the Northern Line (Northern branch) with Phrabat.

According to the report of Department of Ways for the year 1930-31, the length of state highways on March 31, 1929, was 1,423 miles, of which 871 miles were under maintenance, 54 miles under improvement, and 498 miles under construction. In addition there were 731 miles of provincial highways, particularly in the North-Eastern provinces. Of the above state highways, only 66 miles were classified as first-class road, the bulk being third-class road.

The following figures relate to civil aviation in 1932-33: length of routes opened, 384 miles; miles flown, 71,612; passengers transported, 50; merchandise transported, 5,499 lbs.; mails, 26,251 lbs. Carrying of mails by military planes was superseded on August 24, 1931, by a civil air transport company.

In 1932-33 there were 761 post offices of which 308 were licensed or contract post offices, and 335 railway station offices. The volume of mail matter dealt with during the year aggregated 13,693,998 pieces. The value of Inland Money Orders issued was 7,987,711*·*75 baht; foreign money orders issued, 67,773*·*68 baht; foreign money orders paid, 40,752 baht.

There were (1932-33) 657 telegraph offices. Number of inland telegrams was 208,671; foreign messages sent, 140,352; foreign messages received, 71,904; length of line, 9,345 598 kms.

In 1933 there were 24 telephone exchanges, 19 of which were in the provinces. Subscribers numbered 2,670. Number of calls was 17,363,415.

Three wireless stations on the Telefunken system have been erected, one at Bangkok, one at Singora, and one at Koh-Khan. The two former are under the control of the Siamese naval authorities, the third under that of the Post and Telegraph Department.

A new high-powered station, also on the Telefunken system, has been erected at Bangkok, and was opened on Jan. 15, 1929.

Direct wireless communication on a commercial basis was established with Germany, England, France, Java, Philippine Islands, Hong Kong, Japan and India. The growth of the radio traffic since its transfer to the Ministry of Commerce and Communications was as follows: 798,465 words handled in 1929-30; 879,209 in 1930-31; 892,861 in 1931-32.

Additional radio facilities for direct traffic with Europe consist of a beam transmitting station in Bangkok with a receiving station in Laksi.

### Money, Weights and Measures.

In Bangkok there are branches of the Hong Kong and Shanghai Bank, the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China, the Banque de l'Indo-Chine, the Mercantile Bank of India, and the Bank of Canton. A number of Chinese Banks have established branches here during recent years. There is also a branch of the Chartered Bank of India, Australia and China at Bhuket. A Siamese bank, with a British manager, was established under Royal Charter in 1906, with the name of the Siam Commercial Bank, Limited. It now has branches at Chiangmai and Nakawn Lampang in Northern Siam.

On April 1, 1913, the Siamese Treasury Savings Bank was opened with 529 depositors. By March 31, 1931, the number was 23,576, with a total deposit of 268,139*l.*; March 31, 1932, 344,209*l.*

Under the Currency Act of May, 1928, the unit of currency is the *baht*, divided into one hundred *satang*. The *baht* is a silver coin like the *tical* (a word of foreign origin) which it replaces. It weighs 15 grammes 900 fine, and is equivalent to 0.66567 grammes of fine gold, corresponding to a rate of 11 *bahts* for 1*l.* sterling. Siam departed from the gold standard on May 11, 1932, and the circulation medium is almost entirely paper. Other silver coins are 50 *satang* and 25 *satang* pieces. The 10 and 5 *satang* pieces are nickel, and the 1 *satang* piece, bronze. Notes and *baht* coins are legal tender without limit as to amount; 5 and 25 *satang* pieces legal tender up to 5 *baht*, and nickel and bronze coins legal tender up to 1 *baht*.

The Government in 1902 began to issue currency notes (5, 10, 20, 100 and 1,000 *bahts*, and since October, 1918, 1 *baht* notes). On March 31, 1933, there were 10,389,318*l.* worth of currency notes in circulation; against these there was a reserve of 11,095,123*l.*, three-fifths in gold bullion, and the remainder in *baht* coins and short term securities or cash, in London, New York, and Paris.

The metric system was made compulsory, by a decree published on March 12, 1933, in the four metropolitan provinces of Bangkok, Ayuthia, Rajburi and Prachin, as from April 1, 1933. The actual weights and measures prescribed by law are: units of weight:—1 *Standard Picul* = 60 kilograms; 1 *Standard Catty* (1/100 *Picul*) = 600 grammes; 1 *Standard Carat* = 20 centigrammes. Units of length:—1 *Sen* = 40 metres; 1 *Wah* (1/20 *Sen*) = 2 metres; 1 *Sawk* (1/4 *Wah*) = 0.50 metre; 1 *Keup* (1/2 *Sawk*) = 0.25 metre. Units of square measure:—1 *Rai* (1 square *Sen*) = 1,600 sq. metres; 1 *Ngan* (1/4 *Rai*) = 400 sq. metres; 1 *Sq. Wah* (1/100 *Ngan*) = 4 sq. metres. Units of capacity:—1 *Standard Kwien* = 2,000 litres; 1 *Standard Ban* (1/2 *Kwien*) = 1,000 litres; 1 *Standard Sat* (1/50 *Ban*) = 20 litres; 1 *Standard Tanan* (1/20 *Sat*) = 1 litre.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SIAM IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Phra Subarn Sompatti (appointed 1933).

*First Secretary*.—Phra Bovora Sneha.

*Third Secretaries*.—Luang Sundra Nuraksh, Luang Chamnong Dithakar, Luang Bhadravadi, Khun Bibidh Virajjakar and Luang Binich Akshara.

*Attaché*.—Luang Dithakar Phakdi.

*Consul-General*.—R. D. Craig.

## 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SIAM.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Sir Josiah Crosby, K. B. E., C. I. E. (Appointed April 5, 1934.)

*Consul-General at Bangkok.*—John Bailey.

There are consular representatives at Chiangmai, Singora, and Nakawn-Lampang.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Siam.

## 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistical Year Book of the Kingdom of Siam. Bangkok. Annual. (First issue, 1916.)  
Report of the Financial Adviser on the Budget of Siam. Annual. Bangkok (last Report published in 1930).

The Record (the organ of the Board of Commercial Development). Quarterly. Bangkok.

Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Biennial. London.

Reports on the Operations of the Royal Survey Department. Bangkok.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Directory of Bangkok and Siam (Bangkok Times). Bangkok. Annual.

Besso (S.), Siam and China. London, 1914.

Bouring (John), The Kingdom and People of Siam. 2 vols. London, 1857.

Campbell (J. G. D.), Siam in the XXth Century. London, 1902.

Carter (A. C.), The Kingdom of Siam. [Louisiana Purchase Exhibition.] New York and London, 1904.

Colquhoun (A. R.), Among the Shans. London, 1865.

Forty (C. H.), Bangkok. London, 1929.

Graham (W. A.), Siam: A Handbook of Practical, Commercial and Political Information. New edition. 2 vols. London, 1924.

Kornerup (E.), Friendly Siam. Translated from the Danish by M. Guiterman. London, 1928.

Lemire (Ch.), La France et le Siam (1662-1908). Paris, 1903.

Le May (R.), An Asian Arcady.—The Land and Peoples of Northern Siam. Cambridge, 1926.—The Coinage of Siam. Bangkok, 1933.

Loti (Pierre), Siam. London, 1923.

Morgentaler (H. O.), Matahari: Impressions of the Siamese-Malayan Jungle. London, 1922.

Mouhot (Henry), Travels in the Central Parts of Indo-China (Siam), Cambodia and Laos during the years 1858-1860. 2 vols. London, 1864.

Pallegoitz (D. J.), Description du royaume de Thai ou Siam. 2 vols. Paris, 1854.

Satow (E. M.), Essay towards a Bibliography of Siam. Singapore, 1886.

Wheatcroft (R.), Siam and Cambodia. London, 1928.

Wates (H. G. Q.), Siamese State Ceremonies, Their History and Function. London, 1932.

Wood (W. A. R.), A History of Siam. London, 1926.

## SPAIN.

(ESPAÑA.)

A REPUBLIC was proclaimed in Spain on April 14, 1931. (The first Republic continued from 1873 to 1875.)

General elections took place on June 28, 1931, to summon 'a Constituent Cortes' for the drafting of a Constitution and electing a President. The one-Chamber Parliament (Congress) sat for the first time on July 14, 1931. This Parliament was dissolved October 9, 1933, and new elections were held on November 19, 1933. The new Parliament is composed of 473 members, including four women, divided among the following parties:—Right Wing: Agrarians, 150; Monarchists, 38; Independents, 20. Centre: Republican Radicals, 104; Republican Conservatives, 17; Republican Democrats, 10; Catalanian League, 26. Left Wing: Socialists, 62; Republicans, 11; Catalanians, 24; Communist, 1. Unclassified, 10.

The Constitution of the Republic was voted on December 9, 1931.

*President of the Republic.*—Niceto Alcalá Zamora y Torres; born July 6, 1877; elected December 10, 1931. Salary and allowance, 2,250,000 pesetas per annum.

For a list of the sovereigns and rulers of Spain, with dates of their accession, since the foundation of the Spanish Monarchy by the union of the crowns of Aragon and Castile, see the STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK, 1932, p. 1286.

## Government and Constitution.

### I. CENTRAL GOVERNMENT.

The Constitution of the second Spanish Republic contains the following fundamental principles:—That Spain is a democratic Republic of workers of all classes, organized in a régime of Liberty and Justice; that the Republic constitutes an integral State consistent with the autonomy of the Municipalities and Regions; that it has no official religion, and that freedom of conscience is granted to all citizens; that all citizens are equal before the law; that Castilian (Spanish) is the official language, and that no citizen can be compelled to know or make use of a provincial language, except with the limitations set forth on the Statutes of the Regions. Spain renounces warfare as an instrument of national politics. The colours of the Republic are red, yellow and purple. The capital of the Republic is Madrid.

The legislative power rests with the people who exercise it by means of the *Cortes* (single chamber) or Congress of Deputies, who are elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, on the system of proportional representation. All citizens over 23, without distinction of sex or civil status are eligible. Deputies, who are re-eligible indefinitely, are paid a salary of 1,000 pesetas per month besides travelling expenses. Electors, male or female, must be over 23.

Sixty days after the expiration of the mandate of the Cortes, or of its dissolution, new elections must take place, and the new Cortes shall sit thirty days as a maximum after the general elections are held. The Cortes will assemble without previous notification on the first law-day of February and October each year, and will sit at least during three months in the first period and two months in the latter. The Government and the Cortes have the initiative to make laws. The Cortes may authorize the Government to enact laws by decrees, on the recommendation of the Council of Ministers, on matters pertaining to the legislative power; with the limitation that such decrees can in no way refer to an increase of expenditures. The Cortes appoints from its own body a Permanent Committee, composed of 21 representatives elected proportionately from the different parties and presided over by the Speaker, which is entrusted with the suspension of public guarantees, the enacting of laws by decrees and the prosecution of members. The Cortes may propose a vote of censure on the Government or any of its Ministers, on the request of fifty of its members, but the Cabinet or the Minister in question is not obliged to resign in consequence unless the vote of censure is passed by an absolute majority of the Chamber. International agreements sanctioned by Spain and filed in the League of Nations, bearing on international law, are to be considered as constituting part of Spanish legislation; the government to produce before the Cortes in such cases the proper law for its adoption. The sanctioning of the laws voted by the Cortes can be submitted to a referendum, constituted by not less than 15 per cent. of the electors; but a referendum cannot affect the Constitution, the complementary laws, the ratification of International Agreements filed in the League of Nations, the Statutes of the Regions and the taxation laws. The

people may also exercise their right of initiative in proposing laws to the Cortes, provided that the petition is made by 15 per cent. of the electors.

The President of the Republic is the Head of the State and personifies the Nation. He is elected conjointly by the Cortes and a number of 'compromisers' equal to that of Deputies. The 'compromisers' are elected by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret. An additional clause in the Constitution prescribes that the Constituent Cortes shall elect the first President of the Republic by secret voting; an absolute majority of votes of all the Deputies in office being required for the proclamation.

The President of the Republic must be a Spanish citizen, over forty years, in full possession of his civil and political rights; the exceptions being military men in active service or on the retired list for not less than ten years, clergymen and ministers of the various churches and religions, members of reigning or ex-reigning families of any country whatsoever no matter how related to the head of such family. The President holds office for six years, and he cannot be re-elected until six years after the termination of his last mandate. The elections take place thirty days previous to the expiration of the presidential mandate. In case of absence or other causes his duties are to be assumed by the Speaker of the House, who in turn will be substituted in his duties by the Deputy-Speaker. Likewise, the Speaker of the House assumes office as President of the Republic in case of vacancy, and the election of the new President is to be convoked not beyond eight days, the elections to take place within the thirty succeeding days. The Cortes will maintain its powers, even if dissolved, for the exclusive purpose of the election of President.

The President appoints and dismisses the Premier and, upon the latter's recommendation, his Ministers. The President is empowered to declare War, but he can only sign the declaration under the conditions prescribed in the Covenant of the League of Nations, and after being authorised by a special law. He also issues decrees countersigned by his Ministers; ordains measures of urgency to safeguard the integrity of the Nation, upon immediate notification of his action to the Cortes, negotiates, signs and ratifies International Agreements, political and commercial treaties, as well as those bearing on the public treasury. In general, any Agreement calling for legislation unless sanctioned by the Cortes shall not bind the Nation in any way. The agreements entered with the International Labour Bureau are to be submitted to the Cortes within limited time, and after approval the President's ratification is to be communicated to the League of Nations for its proper filing. Other International Treaties and Covenants ratified by Spain shall also be filed in the League of Nations. Secret Treaties and clauses of a similar nature are not binding. In case of Spain's withdrawal from the League of Nations the President must be authorised by the Cortes before passing the notification of retirement. The President has the faculty of enacting laws by decree when the Cortes are not assembled, on the recommendation and by unanimous accord of the government and with the approval of two-thirds of the Permanent Committee, on momentous matters in defence of the Republic; such decrees to be only of a provisional character until such time as the Cortes have sanctioned them. The President may at all times convoke extraordinary Cortes. He can suspend the ordinary sessions during one month in the first period (February) and fifteen days in the second period (October). He can dissolve the Cortes not more than twice during his tenure of office, either by a justified decree or by convoking new elections within sixty days; a second dissolution must be examined by the new Cortes in its first sitting and an adverse voting by an absolute majority implies dismissal of the President.



The President can be dismissed at any time; sixty per cent. of the members constituting the Cortes are required for filing the demand, and from that moment the President ceases his functions until after the demand has been examined and voted upon.

The Constitution allows to all citizens freedom of opinions and ideas, but may hold these rights in suspense by a government decree in cases of impending danger to the Nation. If the Cortes are not assembled at the time, they are to be convoked within eight days. The suspension of constitutional rights cannot exceed thirty days; any extension of time must be previously authorized by the Cortes or the Permanent Committee.

A Tribunal of Constitutional Guaranty is created with jurisdiction over the entire Nation, whose duty it will be to decide on the unconstitutionality of the laws; the protection of individual rights; discrepancies arising in legislation between the State and the autonomous regions and among one another; the examination and approval of powers of the 'compromisers' chosen for the election of President; the responsibility incurred by the President of the Republic, the Premier and Ministers, the President and Magistrates of the Supreme Court and the Attorney-General. The Cortes will appoint the President of the Guaranty Tribunal, whether a deputy or not, and among other members there will be a representative for each region.

The Constitution may be reformed either on the recommendation of the Government, or when proposed by a quarter of the members of the Chamber; in both cases the proposal must determine the changes at issue, and to take in consideration the reform requires the vote of two-thirds of the Deputies during the first four years of constitutional régime and an absolute majority hereafter; the Cortes then automatically become dissolved and new elections must be convoked within sixty days. The new Parliament thus elected will act as Constituent Cortes to decide on the reform, and thereafter as ordinary Cortes.

Other main points incorporated in the new Constitution is the establishment of divorce; the legitimacy of the offspring of unmarried couples, and the rural problem affecting land and property.

The Government was constituted as follows on March 3, 1934:—

*Prime Minister.*—Don Alejandro Lerroux Garcia.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Don Leandro Pita Romero.

*Minister of Justice.*—Don Ramon Alvarez Valdés.

*Minister of War.*—Don Diego Hidalgo.

*Minister of Marine.*—Don Juan José Rocha Garcia.

*Minister of Finance.*—Don Manuel Marraco.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Don Rafael Salazar Alonso.

*Minister of Education.*—Don Salvador de Madariaga.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Don Rafael Guerra del Rio.

*Minister of Labour.*—Don José Estadella Arno.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Don Cirilo del Rio Rodriguez.

*Ministry of Industry and Commerce.*—Don Ricardo Samper Ibañez.

*Minister of Communications.*—Don José Maria Cid Ruiz Zorrilla.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The provinces are constituted by the association of Municipalities; Spanish dominions in Northern Africa will be organized under the autonomous principle in direct relation with the central government. All Municipalities will be autonomous in their respective spheres, and they will elect their *Ayuntamiento*, by universal suffrage, equal, direct and secret, which will be presided over by the *Alcalde*, elected from its own body,

at whose side stand, in the larger towns, several *Tenientes de Alcalde*. Each island of the Canaries will have a corporation known as *Cabildo Insular*, to rule their special interests; the Balearic Islands may adopt a similar régime. Each province of Spain has its own Assembly, the *Diputacion Provincial*, the members of which are elected by the constituencies; the administration of the *Diputaciones Provinciales* is being radically reformed with the Republic.

The several regions in Spain have submitted to the Republican Government the autonomous principle, which the Constitution has embodied as follows: If one or more neighbouring provinces possessing similar historical and economical characteristics decide to form an autonomous region, consistent with the Spanish Nation, they will file their petition to the central government by means of a Statute, which must be passed for its proposal by the majority of Municipalities in the area. The approval of a Regional Statute requires the votes of at least two-thirds of the electors inscribed in the Census; in case of an adverse plebiscite five years must elapse before renewing the proposal of autonomy. The Statute can only come in force when approved by the Cortes. The federation of autonomous regions is in no way admitted. The Constitution excludes from the domain of the autonomous regions the following matters which the Central Government alone may deal with: the nationalisation of citizens and adherence to constitutional rights; Church legislation; diplomatic and consular representation; declaration of war, treaties of peace and in general international intercourse; defence of public surety; national debt; army, navy and national defence; tariff reform and commercial treaties; nationalisation of ships; extradition laws; jurisdiction of the Supreme Tribunal; finance laws regulated by the State; system of communications controlled by the State, post and telegraphs, airways, etc.

Any province forming part of an autonomous region may renounce its autonomous régime and return to the provincial régime by a similar plebiscite as that required when soliciting the autonomy.

#### PAIS VASCO.

The Basque Provinces (Alava, Guipuzcoa and Vizcaya) on November 11, 1933, approved the Basque Statute.

#### CATALONIA.

The Catalan Statute was approved by the Cortes on Sept. 15, 1932, thus granting the autonomy to the region of Catalonia, composed of the four provinces of Barcelona, Gerona, Lerida and Tarragona, with an area of 12,000 square miles and inhabited by a population of approximately 3,000,000. The representative organ is vested on the *Generalitat*, which will be integrated by a Parliament, a President and the Executive Council. The President of the *Generalitat* is elected by the Catalonian Parliament, which consists of 85 members.

The official language is both Castilian (Spanish) and Catalan, but for official intercourse of Catalonia with the rest of Spain, and communication between the State authorities and those of Catalonia, Spanish is to be the only official language. By a decree of November 8, 1933, Catalan is the official language in all judicial matters. The first elections to Parliament were held on November 20, 1932, and Parliament was opened on December 6, 1932.

*President of Catalonia.*—Don Luis Companys. Elected December 31, 1933

Two other regions—the Basques and Galicia—have announced their statutes to the Cortes. On December 21, 1933, the Basques formally delivered their statute to the Cortes.

### Area and Population.

Continental Spain has an area of 190,050 square miles, but including the Balearic and Canary Islands, the total area is 196,607 square miles. The growth of the population has been as follows :—

Census year	Population	Increase	Rate of annual increase
1857	15,464,340	—	—
1860	15,655,467	191,127	0·42
1877	16,631,869	976,402	0·37
1887	17,560,352	928,483	0·56
1897	18,065,635	505,283	0·29
1900	18,594,405	528,770	0·97
1910	19,927,150	1,332,745	0·74
1920	21,303,162	1,376,012	0·69
1930	23,563,867	2,260,705	1·06

#### Area and population of the fifty provinces :—

Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1932	Pop. per sq. mile	Province	Area in square miles	Estimated Population, Dec. 31, 1932	Pop. per sq. mile
Alava . . .	1,175	105,278	89·6	Lugo . . .	3,814	468,403	122·8
Albacete . .	5,737	340,824	59·4	Madrid . . .	3,084	1,447,986	469·5
Alicante . .	2,185	552,589	252·9	Málaga . . .	2,812	624,986	222·2
Almería . .	3,360	338,240	100·6	Murcia . . .	4,453	646,812	145·2
Ávila . . .	3,042	223,793	73·5	Navarra . . .	4,055	349,090	86·0
Badajoz . .	8,451	714,024	84·4	Orense . . .	2,694	428,763	159·1
Baleares . .	1,935	370,853	191·6	Oviedo . . .	4,205	801,508	190·6
Barcelona . .	2,968	1,892,039	637·4	Palencia . . .	3,256	210,722	64·7
Burgos . . .	5,480	359,073	65·5	Pontevedra . .	1,695	574,950	339·4
Cáceres . . .	7,067	457,735	59·7	Salamanca . .	4,829	342,606	70·9
Cádiz . . .	2,334	500,033	176·4	Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canarias) . .	1,528	314,797	206·0
Castellón . .	2,405	809,118	123·9	Santander . . .	2,108	371,477	176·2
Ciudad-Real .	7,620	504,599	66·2	Segovia . . .	2,635	175,575	66·6
Córdoba . .	5,299	689,742	130·1	Sevilla . . .	5,428	825,680	152·1
Coruña . . .	3,051	779,441	255·4	Soria . . .	3,983	157,130	39·4
Cuenca . . .	6,636	315,129	47·4	Tarragona . .	2,505	349,773	139·6
Gerona . . .	2,264	325,539	143·7	Ternel . . .	5,720	252,921	44·2
Granada . . .	4,928	657,785	133·4	Toledo . . .	5,919	498,732	84·2
Guadalajara .	4,676	204,508	43·7	Valencia . . .	4,150	1,065,424	256·7
Guipúzcoa . .	728	311,146	427·4	Valladolid . .	2,922	305,713	104·6
Huelva . . .	3,913	359,892	91·9	Vizcaya (Biscay) .	836	500,453	598·6
Huesca . . .	5,848	241,450	41·2	Zamora . . .	4,097	282,941	69·0
Jaén . . .	5,208	690,937	132·7	Zaragoza . . .	6,726	544,100	80·8
Las Palmas (Canarias) .	1,279	250,992	203·2				
León . . .	5,986	447,826	75·4				
Lérida . . .	4,690	314,389	67·0				
Logroño . . .	1,946	205,961	105·8				
				Total . . .	196,607	24,012,430	122·1

The population of Ceuta (38,577) is included in that of Cádiz. Besides Ceuta, Spain has, on the African Coast, the Alhucema isles (pop. 842), the Chafarinas (317), Melilla (62,323), Peñon de la Gomera (234), Rio de Orc (342), and Nador (2,640). The North African possessions are no longer used as convict stations.

By Decree of September 21, 1927, the islands which form the Canary Archipelago were divided into two provinces, under the name of

their respective capitals: Santa Cruz de Tenerife and Las Palmas. The province of Santa Cruz de Tenerife is constituted by the islands of Tenerife, Palma, Gomera and Hierro; and that of Las Palmas by Gran Canaria, Lanzarote and Fuerteventura, with the small barren islands of Alegranza, Roque del Este, Roque del Oeste, Graciosa, Montaña Clara y Lobos.

The following were the estimated populations of the principal towns on December 31, 1932, viz. :—

Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.	Town	Pop.
Barcelona . . .	1,041,865	San Sebastian . . .	81,797	Huelva . . .	46,982
Madrid . . .	993,646	Las Palmas . . .	80,642	Badajoz . . .	44,883
Valencia . . .	334,129	Oviedo . . .	76,684	Pamplona . . .	44,205
Sevilla . . .	233,393	Cádiz . . .	75,581	Albacete . . .	43,892
Málaga . . .	195,281	Coruña . . .	76,574	Vitoria . . .	41,245
Zaragoza . . .	180,574	Lorca <sup>1</sup> . . .	74,696	Mieres <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,560
Bilbao . . .	168,075	Alicante . . .	76,101	Jaén . . .	41,065
Murcia . . .	162,251	Jerez <sup>1</sup> . . .	67,076	Linaren <sup>1</sup> . . .	40,168
Granada . . .	121,160	La Línea <sup>1</sup> . . .	63,236	Burgos . . .	40,800
Córdoba . . .	109,067	S. Cruz (Canaries). . .	64,032	Lerida . . .	39,008
Cartagena <sup>1</sup> . . .	96,981	Gijón <sup>1</sup> . . .	57,573	Sabadell <sup>1</sup> . . .	37,529
Valladolid . . .	93,969	Almería . . .	54,736	Castellón . . .	37,246
Palma . . .	90,443	Vigo <sup>1</sup> . . .	53,091	Alcoy <sup>1</sup> . . .	36,463
Santander . . .	87,664	Salamanca . . .	49,801	Logroño . . .	35,849

<sup>1</sup> Population Census 1920.

The movement of population for 3 years was as follows :—

Years	Marriages	Births	Deaths	Surplus of births
1929	168,805	653,668	407,486	246,182
1930	173,908	660,735	394,355	266,380
1931	175,016	649,066	408,581	240,485

Emigration figures for 4 years as follows :—

Year	Male	Female	Total	Year	Male	Female	Total
1929	62,709	38,279	100,988	1931	43,076	24,638	67,714
1930	59,415	35,533	94,948	1932	40,611	25,010	65,621

Emigration from Spain is chiefly to Argentina, Cuba, Brazil, Uruguay, and Mexico.

### Religion.

The new Republican Constitution in force (Dec. 9, 1931) declares that Spain has no official religion. The great majority of the population adhere to the Roman Catholic Faith. The Constitution guarantees liberty of worship and freedom of conscience. Religious bodies are now treated as Associations, to be governed by a special law. Cemeteries are placed under exclusive civil jurisdiction. The State will no longer support the clergy and the buildings, etc. of the Church. Religious orders who take the papal vote become dissolved and their properties and estates subject to nationalisation. The remaining orders are to be inscribed in a special register in charge of the Ministry of Justice; they are prohibited from buying property other than that intended for living and the practice of religion; prohibition of

exercising industry, commerce or education; submission to taxation; obligation to render an annual account of their investments.

Within the Peninsula, apart from Portugal, there are 9 metropolitan sees, and 61 suffragan sees, the chief being Toledo, where the Primate resides. In 1930 there were in Spain 66 cathedrals, 22 collegiate churches, 20,612 parish churches, and 17,157 chapels and sanctuaries.

### Education.

The latest census returns (1930) show that 47.22 per cent. of the population could read and write, of which 0.94 could read only; and 45.46 per cent. could neither read nor write. The remaining 7.32 per cent. corresponds to the infant population under 6 years.

The Constitution of the Republic ordains that primary education is to be compulsory and free. Education is to be lay, but the churches are authorized, under State inspection, to teach their respective doctrines in their own schools.

The country is divided into eleven educational districts, with the universities as centres. The total sum spent in 1931 was 162,368,117 pesetas.

In 1930, there were 35,989 public schools attended by 2,292,486 boys and girls. Secondary education is conducted in 'institutions,' or middle-class schools, and there must be at least one of them in every province. There were in the year 1931, 94 institutions with 76,074 pupils (11,115 girls). These institutions prepare for the universities, of which there are eleven, attended by 35,717 students (2,246 women). The universities are at Barcelona, Granada, Madrid, Murcia, Oviedo, Salamanca, Santiago, Sevilla, Valencia, Valladolid, and Zaragoza. There are, besides, a medical and science faculty at Cádiz in connection with the University of Seville, and in the Canary Islands an educational establishment dependent on the University of Seville. In 1931 the total sum expended on education and the fine arts was 201,652,869 pesetas.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by *Tribunales* and *Juzgados* (Tribunals and Courts), which conjointly form the *Poder Judicial* (Judicial Power). Judges and Magistrates cannot be removed, suspended or transferred except as set forth by law.

The Judicature is composed of:—1 *Tribunal Supremo* (Supreme High Court); 15 *Audiencias Territoriales* (Divisional High Courts); 50 *Audiencias Provinciales* (Provincial High Courts); 530 *Juzgados de Primera Instancia* (Courts of First Instance); and 9,267 *Juzgados Municipales* (District Court, or Court of Lowest Jurisdiction held by Justices of the Peace).

The *Tribunal Supremo* consists of a President (the new Constitution enacts that the appointment is to be made by the President of the Republic), three Courts of Justice, one for administrative purposes, and one for trying military cases (formerly under military jurisdiction); it is empowered with disciplinary faculties; is Court of Cassation in civil and criminal trials; decides in first and second instance disputes arising between private individuals and the State.

The *Audiencias Territoriales* have power to try in second instance sentences passed by judges in civil matters, and in first instance all criminal trials of the province.

The *Audiencias Provinciales* are Courts competent to try and pass sentence in first instance on all cases filed for delinquency. The Republic has re-instated the jury system, which was suppressed during the Dictatorship.

The *Juzgados Municipales* are constituted of a Judge and two Deputy Judges. This Court is competent to try small civil cases not exceeding 20,000 pesetas (£800) in value, and petty offences.

On July 1, 1925, the 'Court of Minors' (*Tribunal de Niños*) was established for trying cases of delinquency of boys and girls from 9 to 18 years of age. There is also the '*Tribunal Industrial*,' for deciding labour disputes. The new penal code, approved by the Cortes on September 6, 1932, abolishes the death penalty and also imprisonment for life. The maximum penalty for any offence is 30 years' imprisonment.

### Old Age Pensions and Social Insurance.

By a law dated February 27th, 1908, the 'Instituto Nacional de Prevision' was created for the purpose of granting Old Age Pensions, and administering a system of social insurance. The funds of the Institution are made up of an endowment, annual State subsidy, and private and public donations. The maximum annual pension obtainable is 1,500 pesetas (£60).

### Finance.

Revenue and expenditure for five years, in thousands of pesetas:—

—	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>	1933 <sup>1</sup>	1934 <sup>1</sup>
	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas	1,000 Pesetas
Revenue . . .	3,851,852	3,778,827	4,550,248	4,722,157	4,653,000
Expenditure . . .	3,801,614	3,967,993	4,461,007	4,727,283	4,663,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The budget for the fiscal year 1933<sup>1</sup> is made up as follows:—

Revenue	Pesetas	Expenditure	Pesetas
Direct taxes . . .	1,463,328,300	President of the Republic . . .	2,250,000
Indirect Taxes . . .	1,383,708,750	Legislature . . . . .	10,000,000
Monopolies . . . . .	1,062,875,000	Public Debt . . . . .	973,012,935
State properties—		Pensions . . . . .	284,320,671
Income . . . . .	49,383,500	High Court of Finance . . .	1,630,400
Sales . . . . .	505,000	Presidency of the Council of Ministers . . . . .	87,415,549
Resources of the Treasury . .	762,366,821	Ministry of Foreign Af- fairs . . . . .	22,294,052
		Ministry of Justice . . . .	50,541,213
		" Army . . . . .	433,394,361
		" Marine . . . . .	260,698,763
		" the Interior . . . . .	410,681,584
		" Public Works . . . . .	873,298,723
		" Public Instruc- tion & Fine Arts . . . . .	816,799,204
		" Labour . . . . .	84,025,485
		" Agriculture . . . . .	123,997,250
		" Finance . . . . .	70,628,034
		Cost of collecting Revenue . .	155,432,676
		Spanish Possessions . . . . .	2,271,693
		Expenditure in Morocco . .	157,687,479
		Special Expenditures . . . .	456,718,241
Total . . . . .	4,722,156,871 (188,886,275 <i>l.</i> )	Grand Total . . . . .	4,727,283,293 (189,091,332 <i>l.</i> )

<sup>1</sup> The budget has been extended for the first quarter of 1934.

The Public Debt of Spain on Jan. 1, 1931, amounted to 20,028,265,600 pesetas, composed as follows:—

	Pesetas, nominal.
Internal 4 per cent. . . . .	5,243,794,953
External 4 per cent. . . . .	910,703,800
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1908) . . . . .	123,292,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1917) . . . . .	939,300,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1920) . . . . .	1,168,122,500
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1926) without tax . . . . .	225,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) without tax . . . . .	3,546,550,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1927) taxed . . . . .	2,041,137,500
Redeemable 4½ per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 4 per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	1,090,846,480
Redeemable 3½ per cent. (1928) without tax . . . . .	2,006,931,167
Redeemable 5 per cent. (1929) without tax . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 5 per cent. Railway Loan (1st) . . . . .	500,000,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. Railway Loan (2nd) . . . . .	300,000,000
Redeemable 4½ per cent. Railway Loan (3rd) . . . . .	500,000,000
Treasury Bonds for Development of Industry . . . . .	111,194,700
Redeemable 5 per cent. Morocco Loan . . . . .	16,250,000
Treasury Bonds, 6 per cent. . . . .	305,142,000

## Defence.

### ARMY.

Military service in Spain is compulsory. The total term of service is for 18 years. The law in force (Decree of February 20, 1925) provides for active service in the army to be normally for 2 years. At present the term of service with the Regular Army is 1 year, and 5 years in the First Reserve. Conscripts are called up in two contingents.

The army has undergone a radical change under the Republic. Thirty-seven infantry regiments have been suppressed, the rank of captain-general has been abolished and all lieutenant-generals, with one or two exceptions, have been placed on the retired list.

The new organization consists of three High Inspections, under Major-Generals, stationed at Madrid. The army in times of peace will comprise eight divisions distributed over the different provinces, a division of Cavalry in Madrid, and the forces in the Balearic and Canary Islands, besides the Military Command in Africa.

A division consists of two infantry brigades, each comprising two regiments of two battalions; a squadron of cavalry; a brigade of artillery, with two regiments; a battalion of engineers (sappers), with two technical sections; a squadron of aviation with an observation unit; artillery park; sanitary, veterinary and administrative groups.

A division of cavalry consists of three cavalry brigades, each of three regiments; a regiment of artillery, an aviation squadron for observation; cyclist and automobile groups; sanitary and veterinary sections.

The forces in Balears are composed of 2 infantry regiments, a regiment of coast artillery and a mixed group; two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy; sanitary and administrative sections.

In the Canary Islands there are two regiments of infantry; two mixed groups of artillery; two mixed groups of sappers and telegraphy; sanitary and administrative sections.

Morocco is divided into two military districts, each formed of two infantry regiments, two sections of cyclists; the Foreign Legion; two sections of

cavalry; a battalion of engineers, with radiotelegraphy and automobile groups; two groups of aviation; two marine companies; three groups of native troops with three infantry 'tabors,' and one of cavalry.

The total number of generals in active service is 84; chiefs and officers, 9,661; non-commissioned officers, 1,338; sergeants, 5,811; corporals, 12,262; musicians, 1,275; soldiers, 105,367. In Africa there are 3 generals; 2,125 chiefs and officers, and 45,186 of other ranks and soldiers, of which 9,080 are natives and 6,000 belong to the Foreign Legion.

There are also the Guardia Civil and the Carabineros. The former is a constabulary, and the latter a military police used as Customs guard on the frontier. Both are recruited from the army and under military discipline. The actual strength of the Guardia Civil is 22,499; cavalry, 5,318. Carabineros: infantry, 14,526; cavalry, 350.

In 1933-34, 145,000 recruits were called to the colours.

Spain has several fortresses which guard the frontiers and the coast. On the Western Pyrenees, Oyarzun and Pamplona; on the central Pyrenees, Jaca; and on the eastern Pyrenees, Gerona; on the Portuguese side, Badajoz (an old fortification); and finally on the coast, Ferrol, Cádiz, Cartagena, Mahon (Balearic Islands) and Ceuta (Africa). The military estimates for 1933 amounted to 433,594,361 pesetas.

## NAVY.

Launched	Name	Displacement	Armour		Main Armament	Torpedo Tubes	Indicated Horse-Power	Designed Speed
			Water-line	On Guns				
<i>Battleships.</i>								
1914	Jaine I. . . }	15,700	8	10	8 12-in. ; 20 4-in. .	—	15,500	19.5
1913	España . . }							
<i>Cruisers.</i>								
1920	Republica . .	5,550	3	—	9 6-in. . . .	4	25,500	25.5
1923	Mendez Nuñez .	4,725	3	—	6 6-in. . . .	4	45,000	29
1925	Libertad . .	7,850	3	—	8 6-in. . . . 4 4-in. . . .	12	80,000	33
1923	Almirante Cervantes .							
1928	Miguel de Cervantes .							

There are 10 flotilla leaders, 3 destroyers, 12 modern torpedo boats, 4 gunboats, and 13 submarines.

The dockyard at Ferrol is worked by a British syndicate, employing Spanish workmen. At this yard two 10,000 ton cruisers (*Baleares* and *Canarias*) are approaching completion. Each will be armed with eight 8-inch and eight 4.7-inch guns. In addition, the construction of 12 more submarines and 4 more flotilla leaders has been authorized. Of these, 4 flotilla leaders and 1 submarine are in hand.

A naval wireless telegraphic station, Telefunken system, with a range of 300 miles, is situated at San Fernando (Cadiz). There are also wireless stations at Cartagena and Ferrol. A naval flying service is at work.

For 1934 the strength of the navy was fixed at 18,000 sailors. Total number of officers in active service in the navy, including all departmental corps: 1,407. Reserve: 196.



### Production and Industry.

Spain is a preponderatingly agricultural country. The General Land Reform Bill, voted by the Republican Cortes on September 15, 1932, provides for expropriation of land on a large scale. Uncultivated land and other and capable of a better yield under proper cultivation are to be expropriated; likewise, estates belonging to the extinguished aristocracy not made productive for agriculture and only used for hunting and pleasure. Lands within 2 kilometres of villages having less than 25,000 inhabitants are also liable to expropriation if the proprietors own estates in the village producing in income over 1,000 pesetas and are not directly cultivating them. The indemnity agreed ranges from 5 per cent. on lands producing a revenue of 15,000 pesetas to 20 per cent. for revenues of 200,000 pesetas and over.

The productive area was calculated (1932) at 44,274,790 hectares (109,358,731 acres) or 87.7 per cent., and the remainder, 6,176,898 hectares (15,256,938 acres) or 12.3 per cent., as being unproductive. A large part of the productive area is not under direct cultivation, but modern methods and up-to-date machinery are now being employed.

Of the total area of Spain (50,451,688 hectares, or 124,615,669 acres), in 1932, 2,061,893 hectares (5,092,876 acres) were devoted to olive culture (4.08 per cent.); 1,539,716 hectares (3,803,098 acres) to vineyards (3.05 per cent.); 503,844 hectares (1,244,495 acres) to fruit (0.99 per cent.); 16,526,823 hectares (40,821,253 acres) to agriculture and gardens (32.2 per cent.); and 23,642,514 hectares (58,397,009 acres) to pasture and mountains (46.8 per cent.). The value of the agricultural production in 1932 was estimated at 10,414,797,917 pesetas.

In 1921 Spain started the cultivation of tobacco; in 1932, 10,233 acres planted yielded 150,636 cwts., of a total value of 12,650,108 pesetas (Canary Islands included).

The area under the principal crops and the yield (for 3 years) were as follows:—

	Area.			Yield.		
	1930	1931	1932	1930	1931	1932
	Acres	Acres	Acres	Cwts.	Cwts.	Cwts.
Wheat . . .	11,128,980	11,240,118	11,243,773	79,851,150	73,170,660	100,267,102
Barley . . .	4,540,991	4,641,950	4,834,603	45,253,336	39,505,966	57,725,948
Oats . . .	1,939,612	1,984,781	1,924,868	14,513,594	12,096,904	16,609,482
Rye . . .	1,550,103	1,515,296	1,513,352	10,944,534	10,720,586	13,160,804

In 1932, 3,539,636 acres were under vines (3,524,443 acres in 1931) and produced 7,160,353,629 pounds of grapes (6,331,249,205 pounds in 1931), yielding ordinary red and white wines to the extent of 559,854,356 gallons (503,555,580 gallons in 1931). In 1932 there were 26,361,317 orange trees planted and 815,102 lemon trees, yielding 23,420,950 cwts. of oranges and 1,181,888 cwts. of lemons, showing an aggregate value of 235,220,888 pesetas (oranges) and 17,082,845 pesetas (lemons). In 1932, 209,332 acres of beet root sugar planted yielded 40,695,550 cwts., and 8,415 acres of cane sugar planted yielded 4,034,564 cwts. In 1932, 1,032,126 acres of potatoes planted yielded 100,515,116 cwts., producing a value of 848,649,317 pesetas. In 1932, 66,218 acres of onions planted yielded 12,810,720 cwts., producing a value of 85,426,755 pesetas. In 1932-33, olive trees planted covered an area of 4,638,912 acres, yielding 36,197,166 cwts. of olives and 6,376,436 cwts. of oil. 29,297,130 almond trees planted in 1932, covering an area of 349,801 acres, produced 1,998,894 cwts. of

almonds of a total value of 97,946,914 pesetas. Hazel nut trees planted in 1932 amounted to 2,991,641 covering an area of 27,718 acres, and produced 397,070 cwts. of nuts of a total value of 17,131,165 pesetas. Other products are esparto, flax, hemp, pulse; and Spain has important industries connected with the preparation of wine and fruits. Silk culture is carried on in Valencia, Murcia, and other provinces (512,621 kilos were produced in 1931). Spain produces yearly some 3,000 tons of honey and 750 tons of beeswax. The number of hives is approximately 619,000. There are 15 cane sugar factories and 42 beet-sugar factories in Spain; in 1931, 17,900 tons were produced of the former and 175,700 tons of the latter. In 1930, the total number of resinous pine-trees amounted to 8,215,648. The total number of alcohol factories in 1931 was 3,421, producing brandy and spirituous liquors to the extent of 110,569,760 litres. Beer factories in operation amounted to 48; yielding 85,745,320 litres.

The number of farm animals in 1931 was estimated as follows:—Horses, 562,877; mules, 1,174,508; asses, 1,002,578; cows, 3,653,667; sheep, 20,046,532; goats, 4,607,946; pigs, 5,102,165; camels (Canary Islands), 4,327.

Spain is rich in minerals. Iron is abundant in the provinces of Vizcaya, Santander, Oviedo, Navarra, Huelva, and Seville; copper in the provinces of Seville, Córdoba, and Huelva; coal is found in Oviedo, Leon, Gerona, Valencia, and Córdoba; zinc in Santander, Murcia, Guipúzcoa, and Vizcaya; cobalt in Oviedo; lead in Murcia, Jaen, and Almería; manganese in Oviedo, Huelva, and Seville; quicksilver in Ciudad Real and Oviedo; silver in Guadalajara; sulphate of soda in Burgos; salt in Guadalajara; sulphur in Murcia and Almería; phosphates in Cáceres and Huelva. Vanadium was reported to have been discovered in Asturias in 1929.

In 1931 workers employed in connection with the mining industries were as follows: 144,374 men, 4,035 women, and 14,113 boys and girls under 18. The total value of the mineral output in 1931 was 489,935,491 pesetas at the pit mouth, there being 2,298 productive mining concessions covering an area of 297,200 hectares. Mining accidents caused 135 deaths. The number of factories engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries amounted to 1,402 in 1931 (1,124 in 1930), with a total output of 942,302,069 pesetas (1,095,572,438 in 1930). The quantities and values of the more important minerals in 1931 were as follows:—

Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas	Minerals	Metric tons	Value, Pesetas
Anthracite . . .	524,689	21,787,448	Iron pyrites . . .	22,147	381,423
Asphalt . . .	5,135	187,975	Coal . . .	6,566,230	245,424,215
Mercury . . .	29,676	4,777,661	Lignite . . .	341,466	10,499,358
Sulphur . . .	65,316	831,307	Manganese . . .	17,916	997,950
Zinc . . .	111,900	10,026,107	Silver . . .	—	—
Copper . . .	3,111,699	78,171,548	Lead Ore . . .	151,456	42,056,789
Tin . . .	243	1,210,500	Salt . . .	155,448	1,483,225
Phosphorite . . .	7,734	309,360	Wolfram . . .	131	217,600
Iron . . .	3,190,203	48,727,986			

In 1933 the pig iron production was 340,000 metric tons, and steel 455,000 metric tons, compared with 296,481 metric tons and 532,403 metric tons in 1932 respectively.

The total production of cement in 1932 amounted to 1,308,000 metric tons. There are 23 important cement factories. The superphosphate output was 1,200,000 metric tons in 1933. Potash production in 1933, 95,000 tons of K<sub>2</sub>O (65,000 tons in 1932).

Spain has considerable manufactures of cotton goods, principally in

Catalonia. In 1930 there were 60,083 looms, including 5,820 automatic, and 19,489 lace and knitting looms; in woollen manufactures there are 6,700 looms with 274,800 spindles. There are in Spain about 165 paper mills, making writing, printing, packing and cigarette paper. There are 29 glass-making factories.

In the Spanish fisheries the most important catches are those of sardines, tunny fish, and cod. The total production of the fishing industry amounted in 1931 to 309,378 tons, representing a value of 265,801,643 pesetas.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports (in thousands of pesetas, gold):—

Year	Imports	Exports	Year	Imports	Exports
1926	2,153,521	1,605,588	1930	2,447,533	2,456,754
1927	2,585,521	1,895,281	1931	1,175,899	990,309
1928	3,004,991	2,184,478	1932	975,712	742,314
1929	2,737,048	2,112,949	1933	836,661	658,536

The foreign trade was distributed as follows in regard to classes of commodities:—

	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Raw material . . . . .	442,090,407	361,486,529	161,817,589	107,459,556
Manufactured goods . . . . .	559,706,193	416,462,786	136,580,478	115,742,135
Foodstuffs . . . . .	170,879,524	194,276,170	658,959,065	514,542,584
All other . . . . .	3,222,794	3,486,143	32,952,056	4,569,896
Total . . . . .	1,175,898,918	975,711,628	990,309,188	742,313,671

The following table shows the various classes of imports and exports for two years:—

Description	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)	Pesetas (gold)
Stone, minerals, glassware and pottery . . . . .	156,430,691	120,512,278	69,699,579	44,966,316
Metals and their manufactures . . . . .	70,828,667	44,567,953	54,252,741	38,276,891
Drugs and chemical products . . . . .	164,150,902	136,814,435	41,014,323	38,150,293
Cotton and its manufactures . . . . .	143,820,179	118,615,077	29,917,122	24,375,341
Other vegetable fibres and manufactures (including Packing) . . . . .	26,941,936	24,457,580	4,383,983	3,549,985
Wool & hair & their manufactures . . . . .	15,929,327	13,938,641	6,175,766	5,438,755
Silk and its manufactures . . . . .	28,851,796	24,877,876	3,419,181	2,297,224
Paper and its applications . . . . .	37,724,745	30,976,295	7,572,622	7,001,692
Timber and its manufactures . . . . .	61,458,159	48,088,952	45,999,952	34,871,833
Animals and their products . . . . .	38,840,096	31,490,541	31,444,596	19,959,864
Machinery, vehicles and vessels . . . . .	188,969,934	123,351,167	4,679,168	3,088,464
Alimentary substances, including grain, sugar, wine, &c. . . . .	170,879,524	194,276,170	658,959,065	514,542,584
Various . . . . .	33,338,596	27,972,583	3,523,142	1,796,248
Gold (bar and coin) . . . . .	108,299	70,800	25,333,490	227,874
Silver . . . . .	816,881	19,913	3,932,867	3,704,481
Tobacco (special) . . . . .	37,309,187	37,472,367	1,591	95,826
Totals . . . . .	1,175,898,918	975,711,628	990,309,188	742,313,671

In 1932 the total value of wine exported was Pts. (gold) 46,381,000.

The following table shows the distribution of the commerce of Spain (general and special imports, and general exports) in 1931 and 1932, in thousands of pesetas :—

Country	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)	1,000 Pesetas (gold)
United States . . . .	201,285	161,116	73,947	52,272
United Kingdom . . .	182,178	104,217	237,022	191,820
Germany . . . . .	146,689	100,908	87,160	66,379
France . . . . .	106,754	75,094	196,092	136,367
Argentine Republic . .	35,306	59,304	55,550	38,975
Italy . . . . .	40,523	33,976	67,416	29,082
India . . . . .	—	29,774	—	180
Russia . . . . .	—	27,850	—	385
Sweden . . . . .	33,535	20,692	7,707	11,089
Philippine Islands . .	—	24,519	—	2,847
Egypt . . . . .	—	23,346	—	313
Holland . . . . .	—	23,195	—	32,373
Belgium . . . . .	—	21,626	—	30,935
Other countries . . . .	479,628	264,095	265,415	149,297

The customs receipts and post dues in 1931 amounted to 617,971,892 pesetas, and in 1932 to 655,418,401.

The quantity and value of wine imported into the United Kingdom from Spain were as follows for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
Quantity (gallons) . .	2,514,518	2,684,160	2,604,113	2,976,949	2,399,046
Value (£) . . . . .	709,186	786,617	777,165	925,255	690,281

Besides wine, the following were the leading imports from Spain into the United Kingdom in the two years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1931	1932	—	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Iron ore . . . . .	785,459	667,389	Oranges . . . . .	4,612,963	3,441,361
Zinc, crude . . . . .	9,775	—	Raisins . . . . .	276,565	243,114
Pyrites . . . . .	265,185	245,877	Esparto, &c. . . . .	176,721	188,955
Copper ore . . . . .	319,844	159,226	Onions . . . . .	844,726	769,101
Quicksilver . . . . .	125,682	134,708	Grapes . . . . .	684,191	663,192
Lead, pig and sheet . .	184,492	77,164	Rice . . . . .	293,430	304,094

The chief British exports to Spain in 1932 were machinery, of the value of 410,385*l.*; iron and steel manufactures, 322,972*l.*; coal, 947,437*l.*, ammonium sulphate, 693,073*l.*; cotton piece goods, 38,150*l.*; motor vehicles, 316,093*l.*

Total trade between Spain and the United Kingdom in thousands of pounds for five years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Spain into U. Kingdom .	19,074	16,638	14,248	12,501	11,275
Exports to Spain from U. Kingdom . .	12,055	9,335	5,294	5,224	4,494
Re-exports to Spain from U. Kingdom .	486	527	222	854	214

### Shipping and Navigation.

The merchant navy of the Republic contained on April 30, 1938, 1,288 steamers of 1,053,430 tons gross, 106 motorships of 185,428 tons gross, and 346 sailing vessels of 39,834 tons gross—a total of 1,278,692 tons gross.

Barcelona, Bilbao and Cadiz are the chief maritime centres.

The shipping entered and cleared at Spanish ports in two years was as follows:—

	1930		1931	
	No.	Tons	No.	Tons
Entered:				
With cargoes . . . . .	13,833	17,758,458	—	—
In ballast . . . . .	7,064	12,846,489	—	—
Total . . . . .	20,897	30,604,947	19,402	31,431,478
Cleared:				
With cargoes . . . . .	18,517	27,922,688	—	—
In ballast . . . . .	1,531	3,997,479	—	—
Total . . . . .	20,048	31,920,167	18,060	28,725,210

Of the vessels in 1931, 8,495 of 11,061,725 tons (entered) were Spanish and 8,843 vessels of 12,031,586 tons (cleared) were Spanish.

### Internal Communications.

In 1931 the total length of highways and roads in Spain was 89,591 kilometres (55,636 miles). In 1930 2,600 kilometres of new motor roads were completed.

The total length of the railways in Spain in 1931 (adhered to the Supreme Counsel of Railways) was 13,763 kilometres (8,546 miles), of which 11,627 kilometres (7,220 miles) are of normal gauge (1·67 metres, or 5·48 feet), and 2,136 kilometres (1,326 miles) are of varying gauges, chiefly 1 metre (3·28 feet). The official gauge of the principal Spanish railways has hitherto, for strategic reasons, been purposely kept different from that of France, and in consequence of this passengers are obliged to change trains at the frontier stations. The attempt made in 1882 to remedy this state of affairs was not successful.

In 1931 the total length of tramways in Spain was 2,000 kilometres (1,242 miles).

The whole of the Spanish railways belongs to private companies, but nearly all have obtained guarantees or subventions from the Government. The State tax on tickets and merchandise for the year 1931 amounted to 60,626,830 pesetas. There are 22 companies of normal gauge and 55 of narrow gauge, the most important being those in the North, with 3,801 kilometres (2,360 miles); Madrid-Saragossa-Alicante (system Antigua and Catalana), 3,670 kilometres (2,279 miles); Andaluces, 1,644 kilometres (1,021 miles); Madrid-Caceres-Portugal and West, 1,587 kilometres (985 miles); South of Spain, 397 kilometres (246 miles); La Robla to Valmaseda and Luchana (narrow gauge), 312 kilometres (194 miles); and Calatayud-Teruel-Valencia (Central de Aragon), 299 kilometres (186 miles). A scheme was approved by the Government in July, 1929, for the electrification of the main lines of Spanish railways. In 1932 the construction of a subway was started in the city of Madrid to link the various lines within the town.

The Post Office carried in 1931, in the inland service, 637,878,810 correspondence of all classes; in the international service, 229,796,691

correspondence in general. There were 9,400 post-offices. Receipts, 102,472,750 pesetas; expenses, 75,800,865 pesetas.

The length of lines of telegraphs in Spain in 1931 was 53,213 kms.; the total number of interior messages sent and received (1931) was 80,328,074. International messages sent 1,688,224, received 1,584,603, transit 219,894. The number of telegraph offices was 2,892.

In October, 1924, the entire telephone system of Spain was taken over by the 'International Telephone and Telegraph Corporation' of New York, and a Spanish Company constituted 'Compañía Telefonica Nacional de España,' whose purpose is to provide an automatic service throughout the urban system. On December 29, 1926, this service was inaugurated in Madrid, and the system is being rapidly installed all over the country. In 1931 there were in service 2,699 exchanges, with 242,153 telephones. Number of interurban and international calls, 14,187,734; number of telephone messages, 5,428,979.

The 'Compañía Nacional de Telegrafía sin Hilos' holds the Government concession for the Public Service with ships, and between the Peninsula and the Canary Islands, and the International Service with England, Italy, Austria, France, Switzerland, America and Germany, as well as various special Press Services. They have 10 wireless stations of the Marconi system.

The republican Government has cancelled the airway concession, and the State operates at present the two lines: Madrid-Barcelona and Madrid-Seville; in 1931, 1,309 flights were made, carrying 6,800 passengers and 32 tons of goods. Barcelona-Cadiz or Huelva-Canaries Air Mail Service is in course of inauguration. From the Canary Islands the mails will be taken by steamer to Pernambuco and thence to Rio and Buenos Aires by aeroplane. The formation of a new company is also announced, called *Lineas Aereas Interinsulares Canarias*, which will run a service between Las Palmas and Santa Cruz de Tenerife. Two services will run daily in each direction. The capacity will be 12 passengers and 2 tons of cargo. There is also the French line from Toulouse to Casa-blanca, which touches Spain at Alicante.

### Banking and Credit.

On January 1, 1922, a contract between the Bank of Spain and the Government came into force, according to which the Government participates in the net profits of the Bank, up to certain limits. The note issue was prorogued for another 25 years, up to December 31, 1946. The capital of the Bank was increased from 150,000,000 pesetas to 177,000,000 pesetas. The Bank is now authorized further to increase the capital, up to the limit of 250,000,000 pesetas.

On February 3, 1934, the position of the Bank was as follows:—

	1,000 Pesetas		1,000 Pesetas
Cash in hand { gold . . .	2,261,639	Property . . .	57,944
{ silver . . .	657,676	Capital and reserve . . .	247,800
{ bronze . . .	2,260	Notes in circulation . . .	4,790,659
Public Treasury . . .	67,653	Deposits and Accounts current . . .	925,444
Advances to Treasury . . .	150,000	Discounts . . .	1,086,845

Savings bank deposits (Popular Savings Banks) in Spain, December 31, 1931, amounted to 2,014,059,758 pesetas, distributed over 2,124,752 accounts. Post Office Savings Banks, which were created under the law of June 4, 1909, were opened on March 12, 1916. On December 31, 1931, there were 926,270 current accounts, representing 277,972,842 pesetas. Savings Departments of ordinary banks had 750,276 depositors with 1,279,500,000 pesetas to their credit. The total number of depositors on December 31, 1931, was 3,801,298, and the amount standing to their credit, 3,571,577,620 pesetas.

The nominal value of the money coined in Spain from 1868 to 1907 was : gold, 1,103,705,080 pesetas ; silver, 1,830,589,807 pesetas. In 1905-07 no gold was coined ; in 1906-07, no silver was coined. No coinage was struck during the years 1908 and 1909. In 1910, money coined to the value of 1,976,180 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) to replace money retired from circulation. In 1911, 286,843 pesetas of 50 centimo pieces were coined, as well as 60,286 pesetas of bronze centimo pieces. In 1913, 1,429,149 pieces of 1 centimo and 1,639,500 pieces of 2 centimos were coined. A new coin was put into circulation in 1925, consisting of a nickel piece representing 25 centimos ; 5,000,000 pesetas were struck during the years 1925-29, and 2,000,000 pesetas in 50 centimo pieces (silver) during 1926-27 to replace money withdrawn from circulation. In 1927 the 2 pesetas coin was withdrawn from circulation.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The *Peseta* of 100 *Centesimos* is of the nominal value of a pre-war franc,  $9\frac{1}{2}d.$ , or 25·22 pesetas to the pound sterling. The exchange value of the peseta has not been restored to parity since the war.

Gold coins in use are 25, 20, 10, and 5-peseta pieces. Silver coins are 5-peseta, 2-peseta, 1-peseta, and 50-centime pieces.

Both gold and silver coins are of the same weight and fineness as the corresponding pre-war French coins. Under a law of July 29, 1908, the Government is withdrawing from circulation the spurious 5-peseta pieces which had become common. Gold coinage is not in general circulation.

Theoretically, there is a double standard of value, gold and silver, the ratio being  $15\frac{1}{2}$  to 1. But of silver coins only the 5-peseta piece is legal tender, and the coinage of this is restricted.

On January 1, 1859, the metric system of weights and measures was introduced in Spain. But, besides these, the old weights and measures are still largely used. They are :—The *Quintal* = 220·4 lbs. avoirdupois ; the *Libra* = 1·014 lbs. avoirdupois ; the *Arroba*, for wine =  $3\frac{1}{4}$  imperial gallons ; for oil =  $2\frac{3}{4}$  imperial gallons ; the *Square Vara* = 1·09 vara = 1 yard ; the *fanega* =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  imperial bushel.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF SPAIN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Señor Don Ramón Pérez de Ayala (appointed April 16, 1931).

*Counsellor*.—Don Bernardo Rolland.

*First Secretary*.—Don Fernando Valdés.

*Second Secretary*.—Don Xavier de Bermejillo.

*Military Attaché*.—Lieutenant-Colonel Don Felix Riaño.

*Naval Attaché*.—Rear-Admiral Don Alvaro Guitien.

*Military Air Attaché*.—Commander Don José Legorburu.

*Agricultural Attaché*.—Don José Da Casa Calzada.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Don Roman de Oyarzun.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Glasgow, Liverpool, Newcastle, and Southampton ; and Consular agents in all the principal towns.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SPAIN.

*Ambassador*.—The Rt. Hon. Sir George Dixon Grahame, G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O. (appointed July 31, 1928).

*Secretaries*.—O. A. Scott, D.S.O., and P. J. Dixon.

*Military Attaché*.—Major the Hon. W. Fraser, D.S.O., M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. J. U. P. Fitzgerald, R.N.

*Commercial Secretary.*—A. A. Adams.

*Consul-General (at Barcelona).*—N. King, C.M.G.

There are Consular representatives at Bilbao, Cadiz, Coruña, Madrid, Seville, Malaga, Almeria, Valencia, and other places.

### Colonies.

The area and population of the colonial possessions of Spain are approximately as follows:—

Colonial Possessions	Area: English square miles	Population
<b>Possessions in Africa:</b>		
Rio de Oro and Adrar . . . . .	109,200	840 <sup>2</sup>
Ifni . . . . .	965	20,000
Spanish Guinea . . . . .	10,036	140,000
Fernando Po, Annobon, Corisco, Great Elobey, Little Elobey . . . . .	795	23,846
Spanish Morocco <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	7,700	750,000
<b>Total, Africa . . . . .</b>	<b>128,696</b>	<b>934,686</b>

<sup>1</sup> See Morocco.

<sup>2</sup> White population.

For administrative purposes the Canary Islands are considered part of Spain. The area of the islands is 2,807 square miles, and their population (1931) 564,873.

Rio de Oro and Adrar stretch from the Wadi Draa 29° N. and 11° 4' W. to Cape Blanco 20° 46' N. and 17° 3' W. Politically there are three zones:—(1) Colony of Rio de Oro, 26° N. to 20° 46' N., an area of 65,500 square miles; (2) the Protectorate, between 27° 40' N. and 26° N. bordered on the east by 8° 40' W., an area of 34,700 square miles; (3) the occupied territory, between 27° 40' N. and the Wadi Draa, an area of about 9,000 square miles, settled by various treaties, 1900 to 1912. The capital of this colony is Villa Cisneros. There is no town called Rio de Oro, the name being applied to the arm of the sea and the colony generally. The budget for 1929 amounted to 6,947,274 pesetas. There is little or no agriculture. Fishing is the principal occupation of the inhabitants.

Ifni was ceded to Spain by Morocco in 1860. By the Franco-Spanish agreement of 1912 it extends along the West Coast of Morocco to the north of Wadi Draa, from Wad Nun on the south to Wad Bu Sedra on the north, and a distance of 15 miles inland from the coast. The occupation is purely nominal. Area, 965 square miles, population, 20,000. There are several small harbours and villages; the population is engaged in fishing, and in cultivating dates and garden produce.

The Spanish territory on the Gulf of Guinea extends from the Muni to the Campo river and the Cameroons, its eastern boundary being on the meridian of 11° 20' E. of Greenwich. The capital is Santa Isabel, in the Island of Fernando Po, with a population of 8,345. The principal mountain is known as the Pico de Santa Isabel, or Clarence Peak (9,185 feet). The island is considered one of the most fertile spots on the West Coast of Africa. The other possessions of Spain in the Gulf of Guinea comprise the Islands of Annobon (7½ square miles), Little Elobey (22 acres), Great Elobey (¾ square mile) and Corisco (5½ square miles), and the district of Rio Muni on the mainland (9,470 square miles), the principal town of which is Bata. The coast region is low and marshy and contains vast forests. The vegetation is luxuriant and at places along the



coast there are Spanish, French, and English factories. But there are no harbours and the rivers are all inaccessible to vessels. The population of Fernando Poo is 20,873. There are about 250 to 300 Europeans in the island, about 80 of these being British. The population of Little Elobey is 222. Great Elobey is covered with bush; its population is 123. Corisco has a population of 1,438 and Annobon of 1,204, while the population of Rio Muni territory is estimated at 130 whites and 89,000 natives. All the colonies are under the control of a Governor-General, resident at Santa Isabel. A Sub-Governor is appointed to the district of Bata and another to the district of Elobey, which includes the Islands of Corisco and Annobon. The aborigines of Fernando Poo are called Bubis. Those of Elobey and Corisco are mostly of the Benga tribe, but like the people of Annobon they take the names of their respective islands. In Bata the Pamwes are the principal tribe. There are Catholic and American Presbyterian missions at work among the natives.

## Books of Reference concerning Spain and Colonies.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

The publications of the Departments of Agriculture, Commerce and Public Works; of Public Instruction; of Marine; of War; of Finance; of the Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico (Census, &c.).

Nomenclátor de las ciudades, villas, lugares, aldeas, y demas entidades de población de España, formado por la Dirección General del Instituto Geográfico y Estadístico con referencia al 31 de Diciembre de 1920. 2 vols. Madrid, 1922.

Boletín del Centro de Investigaciones Especiales o Laboratorio de Estadística. Published by the Institute of Statistics. Madrid. Monthly. (No. 1. June, 1933.)

Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual. London.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Altamira y Crevea* (R.), Historia de España y de la Civilización Española. 4 vols. Barcelona, 1902.—English Translation. London, 1930.

*Ariza* (J.), La Guinea Española y sus Riquezas. Madrid, 1930.

*Armstrong* (C. W.), Life in Spain To-day. London, 1930.

*Atkinson* (Prof. W.), Spain: A Brief History. London, 1934.

*Baedeker's Spain and Portugal*. 5th ed. Leipzig, 1929.

*Baerlein* (Henry), Spain: Yesterday and To-morrow. London, 1930.

*Beckerath* (H.), Spaniens Wirtschaftliches und Politisches Gleichgewicht. Jena, 1931.

*Bell* (A. G.), The Magic of Spain, London, 1912.—Spanish Galicia. London, 1922.—

A Pilgrim in Spain. London, 1924.

*Bertrand* (L.), Histoire d'Espagne. Paris, 1932.

*Borrow* (G.), The Bible in Spain. London.—The Zincali: an Account of the Gypsies of Spain. London, 1901.

*Brandt* (J. A.), Toward the New Spain. London, 1933.

*Brown* (A. B.), Madeira, Canary Islands, and Azores [Guide Book]. 13th ed. London, 1927.

*Burke* (M. R.), History of Spain. 2nd ed. 2 vols. London, 1900.

*Casabo y Pagés* (P.), La España judía. Barcelona, 1891.

*Cereceda* (J. Pantin), Ensayo acerca de las Regiones Naturales de España. Madrid, 1922.

*Chapman* (Charles E.), A History of Spain. New York, 1919.

*Cooper* (C. S.), Understanding Spain. New York, 1928.

*D'Ascoli* (C. A.), La Constitution Espagnole de 1931. Paris, 1933.

*Dominique* (P.), Marche, Espagne. Paris, 1931.

*Dorado* (C. Marcial), España pintoresca: The Life and Customs of Spain in story and legend. Boston, 1921.

*Deakin* (F. B.), Spain To-day. London, 1924.

*Escafet* (C. Massio I.), and *Montella* (R. Gaye de), L'Estatut de Catalunya. Barcelona, 1933.

*Gallop* (R.), A Book of the Basques. London, 1930.

*Garciatoral* (Alfelo), España en Pie. La Revolución de 1930 y otros ensayos. Madrid, 1931.

*Gordon* (Helen C.), Spain as it is. London, 1931.

*Hannay* (D.), Spain. (The Nations' Histories.) London, 1917.

*Hiltscher* (K.), Picturesque Spain. London, 1922.

*Hall* (Trowbridge), Spain in Silhouette. New York, 1923.

*Hume* (M. A. S.), Spain, its Greatness and Decay. 3rd ed. Cambridge, 1924.—History of Modern Spain, 1788—1918. New ed. London, 1923.

- Jacobs (J.)*, Inquiry into the Sources of the History of the Jews in Spain. London, 1894.
- Lafuente (M.)* and *Válera (J.)*, *Historia General de España*. New ed. 23 vols. Barcelona, 1926.
- Lannoy De (C.)* et *Vander Linden (H.)*, *Histoire de l'Expansion Coloniale des Peuples Européens*. Vol. I. Spain and Portugal. Brussels, 1908.
- Lea (H. C.)*, *History of the Inquisition of Spain*. 4 vols., completed 1907. London.
- Lema (Marqués de)*, Spain since 1815. Cambridge, 1921.
- Madariaga (S. de)*, Spain. (Modern World Series.) London, 1930.
- McBride (R. M.)*, Spanish Towns and People. London, 1926.
- Martins (J. P. de Oliveira)*, A History of Iberian Civilization. Oxford, 1930.
- Maurin (J.)*, *La Revolución Española*. Madrid, 1932.
- Mercadal (J. García)*, España vista por los extranjeros. 2 vols. Madrid, 1919.
- Merriman (R. B.)*, The Rise of the Spanish Empire in the Old World and in the New. 2 vols. New York, 1918.
- Mirkine-Guelzevitch (B.)*, and *Reale (E.)*, L'Espagne. A brief introduction to the politics of Spain, in the series *Documents de Politique Contemporaine*. Paris, 1933.
- Moran (Catharine)*, Spain: Its History Briefly Told. London, 1931.
- Morel-Fatio (A.)*, Espagne. 3 vols. Paris, 1899.
- Muirhead (F.)*, Southern Spain and Portugal, with Madeira, the Canary Islands, and the Azores. (The Blue Guides.) London, 1929.—Northern Spain with the Balearic Islands. London, 1930.
- Peers (E. A.)*, Spain: A Companion to Spanish Travel. London, 1930.
- Poole (S. Lane)*, The Moors in Spain. In the 'Story of the Nations' Series. London, 1886.
- Posada (A.)*, La Nouvelle Constitution Espagnole. Paris, 1933.
- Rüke (F.)*, Das Geldwesen Spaniens seit dem Jahre, 1772. Strassburg, 1912.
- Sedgwick (H. D.)*, Spain: A Short History of its Politics, Literature and Art. London, 1926.
- Seignobos (C.)*, *Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine*. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. 2 vols. London, 1901.]
- Serrano (N. P.)*, La Constitución Española. Madrid, 1932.
- Soriano (R.)*, La Revolución Española. Madrid, 1931.
- Trend (J. B.)*, The Origins of Modern Spain. London, 1934.
- Tuquets (J.)*, Orígenes de la Revolución Española. Barcelona, 1932.
- Villar (E. H. del)*, Archivo Geográfico de la Península Ibérica. No. 1. Barcelona, 1916.
- El Valor Geográfico de España, Madrid, 1922.—El Valor Geográfico de España. Madrid, 1921.
- Vuillier (G.)*, Les Iles Oubliées. [Travel in the Balearic Isles, &c.] Paris, 1898. Eng. Trans. London, 1896.
- Wilson (H. W.)*, The Downfall of Spain: Naval History of the Spanish-American War. London, 1899.

## SWEDEN.

(SVERIGE.)

### Reigning King.

**Gustaf V.**, born June 16, 1858. Succeeded to the throne on the death of his father, Oscar II., December 8, 1907. Married, Sept. 20, 1881, to Princess Victoria, born August 7, 1862, died April 4, 1930, daughter of Friedrich, Grand Duke of Baden.

### Children of the King.

I. The Crown Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, Duke of Skåne, born Nov. 11, 1882, married: 1. June 15, 1905, to Princess Margaret Victoria, born January 15, 1882, died May 1, 1920, daughter of Prince Arthur, Duke of Connaught; 2. November 3, 1923, to Louise, Princess of Battenberg, born July 13, 1889. Offspring (of the 1st marriage): Prince *Gustaf Adolf*, born April 22, 1906; married, October 19, 1932, to Sibylle, Princess of Saxe-Coburg-and-Gotha, born January 18, 1908; Prince *Sigvard* (Sigvard Oscar Bernadotte), born June 7, 1907; married, March 8, 1934, to Erika Patzek (has lost his right to succession to the throne); Princess *Ingrid*, born March 28, 1910; Prince *Bertil*, born Feb. 28, 1912; Prince *Carl Johan*, born October 31, 1916.

II. Prince *Wilhelm*, Duke of Södermanland, born June 17, 1884,

married, May 3, 1908, to Grand Duchess Maria Pavlovna, born April 19, 1890, daughter of Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch of Russia, divorced March 17, 1914. Issue, Lennart Bernadotte, born May 8, 1909 (has lost his right to succession to the throne); married, March 11, 1932, to Karin Nissvandt.

*Brothers of the King.*

I. Prince *Oscar* Bernadotte, Count of Wisborg, born Nov. 15, 1859. Renounced his succession to the throne and married, March 15, 1888, Ebba Munck of Fulkila, born Oct. 24, 1858.

II. Prince *Carl*, Duke of Västergötland, born Feb. 27, 1861. Married August 27, 1897, to Princess Ingeborg, born Aug. 2, 1878, daughter of King Frederik VIII. of Denmark. Issue, Princess Margaretha, born June 25, 1899, married May 22, 1919, to Prince Axel of Denmark; Princess Märtha, born March 28, 1901, married March 21, 1929, to the Crown Prince Olaf, of Norway; Astrid, Queen of the Belgians, born Nov. 17, 1905, married Nov. 4, 1926, to King Leopold III. of Belgium; and Prince Carl, born Jan. 10, 1911.

III. Prince *Eugen*, Duke of Närke, born Aug. 1, 1865.

King Gustaf V. is the fifth sovereign of the House of Ponte Corvo and great-grandson of Marshal Bernadotte, Prince of Ponte Corvo, who was elected heir-apparent of the crown of Sweden by the Parliament of the Kingdom, Aug. 21, 1810, and ascended the throne Feb. 5, 1818, under the name of Carl XIV. Johan. He was succeeded at his death, March 8, 1844, by his only son Oscar. The latter died July 8, 1859, and was succeeded by his eldest son Carl XV., at whose premature death without male children, the crown fell to his next surviving brother, the late King.

The royal family of Sweden have a civil list of 1,302,650 kronor. The sovereign, besides, has an annuity of 300,000 kronor, voted to King Carl XIV. Johan and his successors on the throne of Sweden.

As to the dissolution of the Union with Norway, see under *Norway*.

The following is a list of the kings and queens of Sweden, with the dates of their accession, from the accession of the House of Vasa:—

*House of Vasa.*

Gustaf I. . . . .	1521
Eric XIV. . . . .	1560
Johan III. . . . .	1568
Sigismund . . . . .	1592
Carl IX. . . . .	1599
Gustaf II. Adolf . . . . .	1611
Christina . . . . .	1632

*House of Pfaltz.*

Carl X. . . . .	1654
Carl XI. . . . .	1660
Carl XII. . . . .	1697
Ulrika Eleonora . . . . .	1718

*House of Hesse.*

Fredrik I. . . . .	1720
--------------------	------

*House of Holstein-Gottorp.*

Adolf Fredrik . . . . .	1751
Gustaf III. . . . .	1771
Gustaf IV. Adolf . . . . .	1792
Carl XIII. . . . .	1809

*House of Bernadotte.*

Carl XIV. Johan. . . . .	1818
Oscar I. . . . .	1844
Carl XV. . . . .	1859
Oscar II. . . . .	1872
Gustaf V. . . . .	1907

## Constitution and Government.

The fundamental laws of the Kingdom of Sweden are:—1. The Constitution or *Regerings-formen* of June 6, 1809; 2. The amended regulations for the formation of the Diet of June 22, 1866 (modified by Acts passed in 1909–1933); 3. The law of royal succession of September 26, 1810; and 4. The law on the liberty of the Press of July 16, 1812. The King must be a member of the Lutheran Church. His Constitutional power is exercised in conjunction with the Council of State or (in legislation) in concert with the Diet, and every new law must have the assent of

the crown. The right of imposing taxes is, however, vested in the Diet. This Diet, or Parliament of the realm, consists of two Chambers, both elected by the people. The First Chamber consists of 150 members. Their election takes place by the members of the 'Landstings,' or provincial representations, and electors of six towns, not represented in the 'Landstings.' The constituencies are 19, arranged in 8 groups, in one of which an election takes place in September every year. All members of the First Chamber must be above 35 years of age, and must have the right to vote in municipal affairs. They are elected for the term of eight years. The Second Chamber consists of 230 members elected for 4 years by universal suffrage, every man and woman over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, having the right to vote. The country is divided into 28 constituencies, in each of which one member is elected for every 230th part of the population of the Kingdom it contains. All men and women who are entitled to vote have the right to stand for election, but only in their own election areas. The manner of election to both Chambers is proportional, and regulated by a special election law. The places to be given to the different groups of voting papers are decided according to the d'Hondt rule. The members of both Chambers obtain salaries for their services, at the rate of 3,000 kr. and 4,000 kr. for members living in or outside the capital, for each ordinary session, besides travelling expenses. The salaries and travelling expenses of the deputies are paid out of the public purse.

The executive power is in the hands of the King, who acts under the advice of a Council of State, the head of which is the Prime Minister. The Ministry (Socialist), appointed on September 24, 1932, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—P. A. Hansson.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Richard J. Sandler.

*Minister of Justice.*—Justice Karl J. D. Schlyter.

*Minister of Defence.*—Ivar T. Vennerström.

*Minister for Social Affairs.*—F. Gustav Möller.

*Minister of Communications.*—Henning V. Leo.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Ernst J. Wigforss.

*Minister of Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs.*—J. Arthur Engberg.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—P. Edvin Sköld.

*Minister of Commerce.*—J. Fritjof Ekman.

*Ministers without Portfolio.*—Professor B. Östen Undén, Karl S. Levinson.

All the members of the Council of State are responsible for the acts of the Government.

The second chamber, elected September, 1932: 58 Moderates, 36 of the Agrarian Party, 24 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 104 Socialists and 8 Communists. The upper chamber: 50 Moderates, 18 of the Agrarian Party, 23 Liberals and members of the Liberal Democratic Party, 58 Socialists, and 1 Communist.

The provincial administration is entrusted in Stockholm to a Governor, and in each of the 24 counties to a prefect, who is nominated by the King. As executive officers of the prefects there are 489 sub-bailiffs. The right of the people to regulate their own local affairs is based on the municipal laws of June 6, 1930. Each rural parish, and each town, forms a commune or municipality in which all men and women over 23 years of age, and not under legal disability, who have paid the local taxes for at least one of the preceding three years, are voters. In small communes and towns the parish or town assembly

may itself decide on all questions of administration, police and communal economy. It may, however, elect a parish or town council to decide on the questions, and all communes with more than 1,500 inhabitants have to do so. These councils are named *Kommunalfullmäktige* in the country, and *Stadsfullmäktige* in the towns. Ecclesiastical affairs are in all communes with more than 5,000 inhabitants, dealt with by councils, named '*Kyrkofullmäktige*.' Each county has a county council (*Lands-ting*) elected by men and women who enjoy municipal suffrage, and have completed their 27th year. Towns having a population of at least 50,000 are in their right to separate from the '*Landstings*.' Towns which are administered separately by their municipal councils are Stockholm, Göteborg, Malmö, Norrköping, Helsingborg and Gävle. As in elections for the Diet, so in the elections of municipal representatives, of members of the '*Landstings*,' &c., the method of election is proportional. Women are eligible for communal offices.

### Area and Population.

#### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

The first census took place in 1749, and it was repeated at first every third year, and subsequently, after 1775, every fifth year. At present, a general census is taken every ten years, besides which there are annual calculations of the people.

The area and population of Sweden, according to estimates for December 31, 1931, and 1932, are as follows:—

Governments (Län)	Area: English square miles	Population Dec. 31, 1931	Population Dec. 31, 1932	Pop. per square mile 1932
Stockholm (city) . . . . .	55	514,833	519,711	9,805.1
Stockholm (rural district) . . . . .	2,986	265,906	268,219	94.0
Uppsala . . . . .	2,052	137,582	138,222	69.9
Södermanland . . . . .	2,680	187,877	187,967	78.1
Östergötland . . . . .	4,266	309,588	310,605	80.7
Jönköping . . . . .	4,440	232,121	233,335	50.9
Kronoberg . . . . .	5,826	155,073	155,293	45.2
Kalmar . . . . .	4,456	281,266	281,679	54.7
Gotland . . . . .	1,220	57,450	57,738	48.0
Blekinge . . . . .	1,173	144,942	145,646	129.7
Kristianstad . . . . .	2,498	240,185	247,220	102.6
Malmöhus . . . . .	1,871	512,866	514,131	281.3
Halland . . . . .	1,901	150,548	151,208	82.5
Göteborg and Bohus . . . . .	1,948	460,054	463,232	245.1
Älvsborg . . . . .	4,918	313,563	315,492	69.9
Skaraborg . . . . .	3,269	242,214	242,517	77.9
Värmland . . . . .	7,427	270,414	271,666	40.3
Örebro . . . . .	3,561	218,598	218,511	67.2
Västmanland . . . . .	2,609	161,297	161,156	64.8
Kopparberg . . . . .	11,649	249,491	249,937	25.0
Gävleborg . . . . .	7,616	279,471	277,729	39.8
Västernorrland . . . . .	9,924	279,590	280,873	30.2
Jämtland . . . . .	19,967	18,121	185,677	7.4
Västerbotten . . . . .	22,887	205,454	207,820	9.7
Norrbottn . . . . .	40,741	201,642	202,281	5.3
Lakes Vänern, Vättern, Mälaren, Hjälmaren . . . . .	8,505	—	—	—
Total . . . . .	173,349	6,162,446	6,190,364	39.1

In 1932 there were 3,053,528 males and 3,136,836 females.

The growth of the population has been as follows :—

Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum	Census year	Population	Increase per ct. per annum
1880	4,565,668	0.91	1920	5,904,489	0.67
1910	5,522,403	0.72	1930	6,141,571	0.39

With the exception of 30,247 Finns, 7,162 Lapps, and some thousands others, the Swedish population (1920) is entirely of the Scandinavian branch of the Aryan family.

On December 31, 1920, there were 22,811 foreigners in Sweden, including subjects of Finland 5,897, Germany 4,532, Norway 2,996, Denmark 2,730, Russia 1,885, the United States 1,072, the United Kingdom and Ireland 487, other states 3,212.

For occupational census, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR BOOK, 1928, p. 1319.

### MOVEMENT OF THE POPULATION.

#### 1. Births, Deaths, and Marriages.

Year	Total living Births	Of which Illegitimate	Stillborn	Marriages	Deaths exclusive of Stillborn	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1928	97,868	15,596	2,653	40,507	73,267	24,601
1929	92,861	15,052	2,531	41,719	74,583	18,323
1930	94,220	15,405	2,605	43,858	71,790	22,480
1931	91,074	14,857	2,633	42,908	77,121	13,958
1932 <sup>1</sup>	89,723	13,857	2,456	41,556	74,427	18,306

<sup>1</sup> Provisional.

#### 2. Emigration.

Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America	Year	Immigrants	Total Emigrants	To U. S. of America
1925	5,653	11,943	8,837	1929	6,836	11,019	6,951
1926	5,388	13,043	9,698	1930	7,515	5,682	2,868
1927	5,678	12,847	8,785	1931	8,390	2,971	919
1928	5,608	13,450	9,179	1932	8,990	2,117	474

### II. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

In 1860 the town population numbered only 434,519, in 1900 1,103,951, and at the beginning of 1932, 2,038,774, showing an increase of from 11 per cent. of the whole population of Sweden (in 1860) to 33 per cent. (in 1932).

Towns over 10,000 inhabitants at the beginning of 1933 :—

Stockholm . . . . .	519,711	Karlskrona . . . . .	25,863	Falun . . . . .	13,481
Göteborg . . . . .	251,110	Lund . . . . .	25,404	Luleå . . . . .	13,437
Malmö . . . . .	131,249	Halmstad . . . . .	24,520	Trilleborg . . . . .	13,088
Norrköping . . . . .	62,288	Karlstad . . . . .	21,287	Kristinehamn . . . . .	12,769
Hälsingborg . . . . .	57,860	Kalmar . . . . .	20,275	Västervik . . . . .	12,568
Borås . . . . .	39,700	Landskrona . . . . .	18,879	Nyköping . . . . .	11,976
Gävle . . . . .	39,115	Sundsvall . . . . .	18,649	Härnösand . . . . .	11,921
Örebro . . . . .	38,185	Mölnådal . . . . .	17,027	Umeå . . . . .	11,782
Eskilstuna . . . . .	38,081	Uddevalla . . . . .	15,434	Söderhamn . . . . .	11,485
Jönköping . . . . .	31,544	Trollhättan . . . . .	14,961	Ystad . . . . .	11,386
Uppsala . . . . .	31,309	Östersund . . . . .	14,849	Lidingö . . . . .	11,101
Länköping . . . . .	31,005	Södertälje . . . . .	14,268	Skövde . . . . .	11,071
Västerås . . . . .	30,913	Kristianstad . . . . .	14,197	Visby . . . . .	10,702

### Religion and Education.

The mass of the population belong to the Lutheran Protestant Church, recognized as the State religion. There are 12 bishoprics (Uppsala being the metropolitan see) and 2,573 parishes at the beginning of 1933. At the census of 1920, the number of 'Evangelical Lutherans' was returned at 5,880,941, the Protestant Dissenters numbering, Baptists, 7,265, and Methodists, 5,452. Of other creeds, there were 3,425 Roman Catholics (under a Vicar Apostolic resident at Stockholm), 6,469 Jews, and 937 others. A few civil disabilities attach to those not of the national religion. The clergy are chiefly supported from the parishes and the proceeds of the Church lands.

The Kingdom has two universities, at Uppsala (founded in 1477) and Lund (founded in 1668), the former having 3,182 and the latter 2,871 students in the autumn of 1933. There are also a State faculty of medicine in Stockholm (founded in 1810), with 832 students, and private universities in Stockholm (founded in 1877), philosophical and law faculties, with 1,516 students, and Göteborg (founded in 1889), philosophical faculty, with 350 students. In Stockholm and Göteborg there are also academies of commerce. In 1932 there were 136 public secondary schools, with 39,084 pupils; 55 people's high schools, 5,298 pupils; 2 high and 8 elementary technical schools, about 4,000 pupils; military schools, navigation schools, agricultural schools, veterinary and other special schools; besides institutions and schools for the deaf mutes and the blind. Public elementary instruction is gratuitous and compulsory (since 1842), and children not attending schools under the supervision of the Government must furnish proofs of having been privately educated. The school age is 7 to 14 years. In 1932 there were in the elementary schools, 28,414 teachers and 663,969 pupils.

### Justice and Crime.

The administration of justice is entirely independent of the Government. Two functionaries, the Justitie-Kansler, or Chancellor of Justice, and the Justitie-Ombudsman, or Attorney-General, exercise a control over the administration. The former, appointed by the King, acts also as a counsel for the Crown; while the latter, who is appointed by the Diet, has to extend a general supervision over all the courts of law. Since 1915 there is a Militie-Ombudsman, also appointed by the Diet, exercising a control over the military laws. The Kingdom, which possesses one Supreme Court of Judicature, is divided (beginning of 1933) into 3 high court districts and 207 district courts divisions, of which 88 are urban districts and 119 country districts.

In town these district courts (or courts of first instance) are held by the burgomaster and his assessors; in the country by a judge and 12 jurors—mostly peasant proprietors—the judge alone deciding, unless the jurors unanimously differ from him, when their decision prevails. In Sweden trial by jury only exists for affairs of the liberty of the Press.

### Finance.

Revenue and Expenditure for six years are shown as follows (18·16 kronor = 1l.):—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	£	£		£	£
1928/29	43,867,309	43,590,110	1931/32	48,387,698	49,386,662
1929/30	45,047,709	44,662,582	1932/33	58,835,492	58,758,286
1930/31	46,278,991	45,072,116	1933/34 <sup>1</sup>	57,000,000	57,000,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

## 1321

REVENUE		EXPENDITURE			
	Kronor	(a) <i>Actual Expenses:</i>	Ordinary expenses	Extra-ordinary expenses	Total
(a) <i>State revenues:</i>					
Taxes:					
Capitation tax . . . . .	1,000,000	Royal Household.	1,302,650	329,350	1,632,000
Tax on incomes and property, &c. . . . .	133,600,000	Justice . . . . .	9,422,764	2,876,636	12,299,400
Succession duty and other stamp-duties . . . . .	52,000,000	Foreign Affairs . . . . .	3,962,000	2,523,400	6,485,400
Motor-car duty . . . . .	72,000,000	Defence . . . . .	90,950,059	11,939,641	102,889,700
Customs . . . . .	117,000,000	Interior . . . . .	47,029,870	74,149,630	121,179,500
Excise on spirits, malt and tobacco . . . . .	228,500,000	Communications . . . . .	21,295,100	64,147,000	85,442,100
Miscellaneous . . . . .	21,800,081	Finance . . . . .	38,047,500	8,057,200	46,104,700
(b) <i>Net receipts from productive funds of the State:</i>		Education and Ecclesiastical Affairs . . . . .	97,402,204	48,687,896	146,090,100
Business of the State:		Agriculture . . . . .	13,843,360	33,573,640	47,417,000
Railways . . . . .	3,000,000	Commerce . . . . .	9,451,700	1,842,200	11,293,900
Posts, telegraphs and telephones . . . . .	42,000,000	Pensions . . . . .	9,131,502	21,331,098	30,512,900
Waterfall works . . . . .	17,000,000	Expenses for the Diet, &c. . . . .	—	—	4,055,000
Domains . . . . .	3,500,000	Interest on the national debt . . . . .	—	—	103,968,600
Others . . . . .	30,000	Unexpected expenses . . . . .	—	—	1,000,000
Interest on shares in the Luossavaara-Kiirunavaara Co., Ltd. . . . .	100		To be paid with		
Interest on shares in the Swedish Tobacco Monopoly Co., Ltd. . . . .	11,595,000		loans	other revenues	
Interest on outstanding loans . . . . .	15,086,900	(b) <i>Improvement of State property and reduction of debt:</i>	Kronor	Kronor	
Interest on fund of excise duty on spirits . . . . .	950,000	Business of the State . . . . .	78,841,000	4,000,000	82,841,000
(c) <i>Shares in the profits of Bank of Sweden</i>	27,000,000	Loan Funds of the State . . . . .	21,700,000	2,755,000	24,455,000
Revenues of the Swedish National Debt Office . . . . .	12,100,000	Amortization of the national debt . . . . .	—	32,549,600	32,549,600
(d) <i>Capital assets taken into use.</i> . . . .	1,533,819	Fund of excise duty on spirits . . . . .	—	21,000	21,000
(e) <i>Loans</i> . . . . .	250,643,400				
		Fund for advances to the Public Treasury . . . . .	150,102,400	—	150,102,400
Total revenue	1,010,339,300	Total expenditure	—	—	1,010,339,300

Kronor			Kronor		
Funded loan of 1886 with 3½ int.		42,928,860	Funded loan of 1890 with 3½ int.		9,268,889
" " 1887¹	3½	83,689,900	" " 1894	3	16,878,600
" " 1888	3	24,183,111	" " 1899	3½	21,653,640

<sup>1</sup> These bonds may be redeemed by the National Debt Board at six months' notice.



	Kronor		Kronor
Funded loan of 1900 with $3\frac{1}{2}$ int.	86,320,000	Funded loan of 1933 with 4 int.	207,026,800
" " 1904-07 " $3\frac{1}{2}$ "	125,856,000	Premium-bond of 1933 . . .	129,058,700
" " 1908-11 " $3\frac{1}{2}$ "	126,480,000	Funded loan of 1933 with $3\frac{1}{2}$ int.	95,754,700
" " 1924 " $5\frac{1}{2}$ "	54,551,250	Treasury bonds . . . . .	88,500,000
" " 1927 " $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	67,468,900	Loans from State institutions	
" " 1929 " $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	205,569,500	and Funds, &c. . . . .	230,756,931
" " 1930 " $4\frac{1}{2}$ "	273,266,100	Short term bonds, &c. . . .	208,500,000
" " 1931 " 4 "	126,289,600		
Premium-bond loan of 1931	100,000,000	Total (Dec. 31, 1933)	2,360,164,381
Funded loan of 1932 with $4\frac{1}{2}$ int.	116,566,800	Total (Jan. 1, 1933)	2,202,477,231
" " 1932 " 4 "	30,000,000		

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The military forces are recruited on the principle of universal service, but aided by a voluntarily enlisted *personnel* which forms the permanent cadres for training purposes. In June, 1925, the latest defence scheme was accepted by the Diet.

Liability to service commences at the age of 20, and lasts till the end of the 42nd year. The men belong to the active army or *Beväring* for 15 years; and then for 8 years to the *Landstorm*. The initial period of training for the main part of the infantry is 90 days (150 days for 20 per cent. of the annual quota), 140 days for cavalry, artillery, and engineers. The infantry is called up for regimental training periods twice for 25 days each time (3 times for 20 per cent. of the annual quota). The cavalry, artillery and engineers have 2 training periods of 30 days.

The army is organized in 4 divisions, 1 brigade, the troops of Upper Norrland and of Gotland. There are 22 infantry, 4 cavalry and 9 artillery regiments (corps). The establishment in 1933 was 2,296 officers and 25,854 other ranks.

The total number on the rolls of the "Beväring" amounts to about 575,000.

The strength of the reserve of officers and N.C.O.s of the reserve were 3,236 and 2,482 respectively.

The *Landstorm* amounts to about 240,000 of all ranks.

The infantry is armed with the Mauser rifle (calibre 6.5 mm.), heavy machine-gun, model 14 (calibre 6.5 mm.), light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm.) and mortar m/29 (calibre 8 cm.); the cavalry is armed with short rifle (Mauser, calibre 6.5 mm.), sword, heavy machine-gun, model 14 (calibre 6.5 mm.), and light machine-gun, model 21 (calibre 6.5 mm.): the field artillery have the Krupp 7.5 cm. Q.F. gun. The field artillery has also 10.5 cm. and 15 cm. howitzers. The heavy artillery is armed with 10 cm. gun and 15 resp. 21 cm. howitzers.

The military budget for 1933-34 amounts to 62,838,297 kronor for the army.

### AIR FORCE.

The Swedish Air Force consists of a chief, an air staff, four flying corps, and several aviation training schools, bases, depôts, and factories. The Air Force, in 1933-34, numbered 1,140 all ranks, with 91 active and 76 instructional aeroplanes.

### NAVY.

The Swedish Navy is maintained principally as a coast-defence force. The following is a list of the principal ships:—

Laid down	Name	Displacement (standard tons)	Maximum armour		Armament	Torpedo tubes	Indicated horse power	Maximum speed knots
			On belt	On guns				
1894 1896	Oden . . . . Thor . . . . (Åran . . . .)	3,350	10	8	2 10-in.; 6 4·7-in. .	—	5,000	16
1900	Vasa . . . . (Tapperheten Manligheten .)	3,715	7	7½	2 8·2-in.; 6 6-in. .	2	7,400	17
1902	Oscar II. . . .	4,150	6	7½	2 8·2-in.; 8 6-in. .	2	9,000	18
1904	Gotland . . . .	4,600	—	1	6 6-in.; 4 3-in. A.A.	6	33,000	27
1930	Fylgia . . . .	4,125	4	5	8 6-in. . . . .	2	13,000	22
1903	Everige . . . .	7,010	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in.; 4 8-in. A.A. . . .		20,000	22·5
1918	Gustaf V. (Drottning Vic- toria . . . .)	7,010	8	8	4 11-in.; 8 6-in.; 4 3-in. A.A. . . .		22,000	22·5

There are 12 destroyers, 3 old torpedo-gunboats, 43 torpedo and vedette boats, one mining vessel, and 16 submarines, besides sundry depôt ships and small craft. Building: *Göteborg* (see above), 2 destroyers, 4 submarines, 4 vedettes.

The personnel of the Royal Navy is divided into three classes, viz.: 1. The Active List; 2. The Reserve; 3. The *Beväring* (Conscripts). On the active list are 5 flag-officers, 8 commodores, 35 captains, 115 commanders and lt.-commanders, 108 lieutenants, 55 sub-lieutenants, 528 warrant officers, and 3,239 petty officers and men, while about 360 officers belong to the Reserve.

On the active list of the Royal Coast Artillery are 1 general, 2 colonels, 4 lieutenant-colonels, 7 majors, 32 captains, 34 lieutenants, 16 sub-lieutenants, 107 warrant officers, and 624 petty officers and men.

## Production and Industry.

### I. AGRICULTURE.

Sweden has always been an agricultural country. In 1751 only 9·5 per cent. of the population depended for a livelihood on the various industries and commerce; in 1870 the percentage had advanced to 12·5, in 1900 to 29·1, in 1910 to 37·8, and in 1920 to about 44·2 per cent., so that to-day the population of Sweden is about equally divided in the pursuit of agriculture on the one hand and commerce and industries on the other.

According to the census of agriculture taken in the autumn of 1927, the number of farms in cultivation was 427,152; of these there were of 2 hectares and under, 119,757; 2 to 20 hectares, 271,804; 20 to 100 hectares, 33,122; above 100, 2,469. Of the total land area of Sweden (41,028,000 hectares), 3,755,000 hectares were under cultivation, 1,269,000 hectares under natural meadows, and 21,747,000 hectares under forests, the products of which form a staple export. The estimated forest area is given as 23,181,200 hectares, and the total amount of wood as 1,417 million cubic metres.

The following table shows the area and yield of the chief crops for 2 years:—

Crop	Area (hectares)		Produce (tons)	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
Wheat . . .	801,794	323,434	721,213	794,799
Rye . . .	208,849	221,080	434,215	460,471
Barley . . .	118,488	113,089	237,402	216,018
Oats . . .	638,857	623,783	1,187,982	1,062,521
Mixed corn . .	261,849	262,975	580,373	531,170
Leguminous crops <sup>1</sup>	29,876	28,981	49,915	40,984
Potatoes . . .	136,720	182,274	2,133,649	1,977,498
Sugar beet . .	40,760	50,574	1,554,039	1,838,914
Fodder-roots . .	99,456	87,970	4,062,597	3,075,447
Hay . . .	1,648,397	1,640,943	5,774,866	4,789,275

<sup>1</sup> Peas, beans, and vetches.

The value of all crops was estimated in 1931 at 851 million kronor; in 1932 at 920 million kronor; and in 1933 at 945 million kronor. In 1932, the live-stock was estimated as follows: Horses, 659,600; head of cattle, 3,120,500; sheep and lambs, 607,700; pigs, 1,542,000.

## II. MINES and MINERALS.

Mining has been from time immemorial the leading industry of Sweden, which was the biggest producer of iron in Europe until the use of coal for the manufacture of pig-iron revolutionized that industry. The lack of fossil fuel is the reason why at present mining in Lappland merely concerns itself with the raw products, though experiments made in recent years have carried the problem of electric production of iron ore a good step forward. There were raised in 1932, throughout the Kingdom, 3,298,989 tons of iron ore. The pig-iron produced amounted in 1932 to 264,775 tons, and the ingot iron to 528,278 tons. Of iron ore, in 1932, 2,219,309 tons, and of pig-iron 31,545 tons were exported. There were also raised in 1932, 11,686 tons of silver and lead ore, 3,553 tons of copper ore, 46,034 tons of zinc ore, 4,728 tons of manganese ore, 192,258 tons of auriferous arsenic ore, and 71,534 tons of sulphur pyrites. The lead produced amounted to 39,000 kilograms, the copper to 3,289,000, the zinc to 142,000, the tin to 5,000. There are not inconsiderable veins of coal in the southern parts of Sweden, giving 333,076 tons of coal in 1932. The most important produce of the Swedish quarries is paying stone; the amount produced for sale in 1932 had a value of 8,249,965 kronor. In 1932 there were 47,149 persons (1,284 young people under 18) engaged in the mining and metallurgical industries.

## III. INDUSTRIES.

The industries of Sweden are spread fairly well over the whole country. The mining of iron ore has reached its highest development north of the Polar circle, and the most important sawmills are located along the shores of the Gulf of Bothnia. The production of iron and steel has taken place in central Sweden since the earliest times in Swedish history; pig iron is produced chiefly in Sandviken, Domnarvet, Uddeholm, and Fagersta. Cream separators, ball-bearings, lighthouse apparatus, telephone supplies, motors, and many kinds of electrical machinery are among the highly specialised products of the metallurgical industries. The porcelain factory of Gustavsberg and the glass factories of Kosta and Orrefors produce wares that have achieved a high reputation in the markets of the world. Innumerable

factories for the production of finished products are scattered all over the countryside.

The timber and wood-work industries of Sweden are of great importance. The public forests have an area of 7,846,499 hectares, of which crown and ecclesiastical forests extend to 6,095,000 hectares. The latter yielded, in 1931, 6,051,313 cubic metres of timber. In 1931 there were in Sweden 1,337 sawmills and planing mills with 37,297 workers who turned out sawn or planed timber to the value of 223,458,000 kronor; 1,117 factories for joinery and furniture with 16,674 workers, the output for the year being valued at 94,666,000 kronor; 106 factories for wood-pulp with 18,711 workers, output 227,940,000 kronor; and 78 paper and pasteboard mills with 17,096 workers, output 183,366,000 kronor.

The following are some data for the most important Swedish industries :—

Branch of Industry	No. of establishments		Average No. of workers		Value of output (1,000 Kronor)	
	1930	1931	1930	1931	1930	1931
Wood and paper industry . .	3,091	3,069	104,532	99,313	985,535	809,415
Iron and steel works . . .	73	64	20,853	19,854	163,530	145,695
Iron, steel, and metal goods factories . . .	808	851	25,749	27,393	220,245	192,622
Mechanical workshops . . .	1,425	1,536	56,045	52,210	530,746	465,259
Brick, porcelain, & glass factories . . .	365	364	17,123	16,224	74,727	65,692
Flour and grain mills . . .	1,021	1,040	3,423	3,414	154,731	140,251
Sugar refineries . . .	5	5	2,483	2,050	72,447	65,005
Tobacco factories . . .	10	10	2,516	2,358	120,745	120,516
Dairies . . .	1,442	1,414	4,903	4,914	158,496	145,992
Textiles . . .	742	766	61,178	61,311	506,267	433,917
Tanneries and shoe factories . . .	304	305	13,226	13,247	143,446	125,540
Match factories . . .	14	13	5,785	4,985	38,525	31,980
Other chemicals . . .	367	368	9,325	8,668	193,255	176,265
Electric power and gas works . . .	656	677	5,699	5,902	163,291	169,517

The total number of industrial factories (including mines and quarries) was in 1930, 14,610, and in 1931, 14,722. The total power used in industry amounted to 4,258,000 effective h.p. in 1931 and 3,973,000 effective h.p. in 1930.

In 1931, 323,444 men, 72,845 women, 24,469 boys, and 9,312 girls (under 18 years of age) were employed in factories.

#### IV. FISHERIES.

The total value of the Göteborg and Bohus fishing industry in 1931 was estimated at 14,351,000 kronor.

#### Commerce.

The total customs-duties levied in 1929 amounted to 161,189,000 kronor, in 1930 to 156,843,000 kronor, and in 1931 to 153,346,000 kronor.

The imports and exports of Sweden, unwrought gold and silver and coin not included, have been as follows (18'16 kronor = £1):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . . . .	98,268,109	91,529,457	78,609,086	63,593,833	60,070,264
Exports . . . . .	99,906,684	85,371,725	61,806,608	52,114,427	59,648,844

The following were the values of the leading imports and exports for two years (in thousands of kronor), unwrought gold and silver and coin not included :—

	Imports 1932	Exports 1932	Imports 1933 <sup>1</sup>	Exports 1933 <sup>1</sup>
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Live animals and animal substances	28,181	61,007	27,391	70,823
Vegetable products . . . . .	190,265	7,136	173,864	5,427
Fats, oils and waxes of animal or vegetable origin . . . . .	31,664	3,788	23,282	5,010
Products of the foodstuffs industry : beverages, tobacco, fodder . . . . .	74,829	7,193	60,059	9,573
Mineral and mineral manufactures . . . . .	186,101	43,381	188,021	50,418
Chemical products, colours, etc. . . . .	102,846	41,292	104,916	40,461
Hides, skins and fur skins ; also manufactures thereof . . . . .	31,764	16,932	30,945	25,742
Wood and cork ; also manufactures of such materials . . . . .	12,449	152,727	10,551	187,790
Paper pulp, cardboard and paper ; also manufactures thereof . . . . .	13,170	290,474	12,489	355,179
Textile materials and manufactures thereof . . . . .	213,707	17,345	194,699	20,739
Non-precious metals, and manufactures thereof . . . . .	95,845	140,318	101,861	159,825
Machines, apparatus and electric plant . . . . .	69,395	83,530	63,294	87,944
Means of conveyance . . . . .	22,103	82,018	21,088	18,795
Other articles . . . . .	82,545	42,257	78,282	41,188
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,154,864</b>	<b>947,398</b>	<b>1,090,687</b>	<b>1,078,914</b>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

A national Swedish trade-mark was introduced (1911) by Sveriges Allmänna Handelsförening (General Commercial Association of Sweden). The upper half of the mark shows the three royal Swedish crowns, on a light-blue ground, and the words 'Svensk Tillverkning' (Swedish manufacture) are shown on a light-yellow ground below.

The following table shows the value of the trade with the principal countries with which Sweden deals :—

Country	Imports from (1932)	Exports to (1932)	Imports <sup>1</sup> from (1933)	Exports <sup>1</sup> to (1933)
	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor	1000 Kronor
Great Britain and Ireland . . . . .	194,595	247,998	195,858	293,986
Germany . . . . .	338,566	90,145	308,237	113,408
Denmark . . . . .	72,871	60,897	61,750	72,753
Norway . . . . .	38,477	61,376	42,743	56,507
Finland . . . . .	9,475	27,981	10,083	30,039
Russia . . . . .	22,246	35,258	24,860	13,347
France . . . . .	80,202	56,353	28,988	67,697
Spain . . . . .	15,205	23,018	12,458	26,039
Italy . . . . .	19,441	18,319	16,939	24,915
Netherlands . . . . .	47,068	31,985	48,317	42,180
Belgium . . . . .	26,779	26,016	25,895	30,759
United States . . . . .	184,842	99,777	112,565	181,382
Argentina . . . . .	38,219	11,946	33,151	14,100
Brazil . . . . .	26,191	5,430	30,643	8,960
Japan . . . . .	3,615	12,770	5,281	16,297
Australia . . . . .	4,999	17,307	3,181	13,974
Other countries . . . . .	143,053	120,322	136,427	127,160
<b>Total . . . . .</b>	<b>1,154,864</b>	<b>947,398</b>	<b>1,090,876</b>	<b>1,083,223</b>

<sup>1</sup> Preliminary figures.

The following table shows (according to the Board of Trade Returns) the

chief articles of import and export in the trade of the United Kingdom and Sweden for 2 years.

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Sawn wood and timber	1,737,659	1,890,893	Coal . . . .	797,096	926,642
Planed or dressed wood	1,409,908	1,306,588	Coke . . . .	376,529	243,171
Butter . . . .	1,272,517	892,011	Cotton piece goods .	687,412	564,008
Bacon . . . .	1,706,589	1,101,765	Machinery . . . .	439,260	302,196
Steel ingots . . .	263,812	104,048	Woolens . . . .	333,134	261,081
Iron ore . . . .	338,003	210,412	Iron and steel . . .	805,980	840,645
Packing paper . .	1,733,253	1,808,213	Leather . . . .	128,086	125,877
Wood pulp . . . .	2,746,963	2,012,727	Automobiles . . . .	227,494	306,878

Total trade between Sweden and U.K. (in thousands of pounds sterling) for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns) :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Sweden to U.K. . .	25,709	22,581	17,342	13,424	15,956
Exports to Sweden from U.K. . .	10,547	10,068	7,741	6,825	7,172
Re-exports to Sweden from U.K. .	1,156	868	719	667	674

### Shipping and Navigation.

The Swedish mercantile marine engaged both in the home and foreign trade on January 1, 1933, was as follows :—

January 1, 1933	Sailing		Steam and Motor		Total	
	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage	No.	Gross Tonnage
20/200 tons . . . .	910	68,429	562	56,422	1,472	124,851
200/2,000 „ . . . .	52	14,694	711	699,143	763	713,837
2,000 „ and above . .	2	4,457	209	906,962	211	911,449
Total Jan. 1, 1933 . .	964	87,620	1,482	1,662,527	2,446	1,750,147

The port of Göteborg had the largest tonnage in the beginning of 1933, namely, 312 vessels of 658,152 gross tons; and next to it came Stockholm, possessing 378 vessels of a total burthen of 443,795 gross tons.

Vessels entered from and cleared for foreign countries, with cargoes and in ballast, in 1932, as follows :—

1932	With Cargoes		In Ballast		Total	
	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage	No.	Net Tonnage
Entered :						
Swedish . . . .	10,737	6,268,290	3,294	891,429	14,031	7,159,719
Foreign . . . .	14,970	6,449,363	3,289	1,161,826	18,209	7,611,189
Total entered . . .	25,707	12,717,659	6,583	2,053,255	32,240	14,770,914
Cleared :						
Swedish . . . .	10,342	5,538,118	3,697	1,636,696	14,039	7,169,814
Foreign . . . .	13,576	5,877,475	4,676	1,801,821	18,252	7,679,296
Total cleared . . .	23,918	11,410,593	8,373	3,438,517	32,291	14,849,110
Total entered & cleared 1932	49,625	24,128,252	14,956	5,491,772	64,581	29,620,024

### Internal Communications.

On January 1, 1932, there were 47,880 miles of roads in Sweden.

At the end of 1932 the total length of railways in Sweden was 16,776 kilometres, of which 6,878 kilometres belonged to the State. The receipts of the State railways in 1932 were 166 million kronor, and expenses 153 million kronor. The total cost of construction for the State railways to the end of 1932 was 1,143 million kronor, and for private railways, 735 million kronor. The total number of passengers on the State railways was, in 1931, 31,405,000, and, in 1932, 31,331,000; weight of goods, 14,257,000 tons and 9,977,000 tons; (private railways, 36,202,000 passengers in 1931 and 33,288,000 in 1932; goods, 16,504,000 tons and 14,453,000 tons). The line between Luleå and Riksgränsen (the Lapland iron ore line) is run by electric power, as is also, since summer, 1926, the line between Göteborg and Stockholm.

The length of the circuits of the telegraph at the end of 1932 was 58,365 km., 28,143 km. of which belonged to the railways. The circuits of the State telephone had a length of 1,118,199 km., 33,478 of which belonged to the railways; the circuits of the private telephone lines had a length of only 12,266 km. The number of taxed telegraph messages sent in the year 1932 was 5,171,775, including 736,005 in transit. In 1932 there were 577,281 instruments (in Stockholm 177,322) employed in the telephone service, including 12,420 railways' and 1,524 private telephones.

The Swedish Post Office carried 837,213,000 letters, post-cards, journals, &c., in the year 1932. The number of post-offices at the end of the year was 3,915. The total receipts of the Post Office in 1932 amounted to 77,976,230 kronor, and the total expenditure to 64,814,510 kronor.

Commercial aviation is carried on by the A/B Aerotransport with the help of a government subsidy (650,000 kronor annually). A daily service is maintained in each direction, jointly with foreign companies, between Malmö and Amsterdam, and between Stockholm and Helsingfors. In 1932, planes of the company flew 468,982 kilometres and carried 6,440 passengers in the traffic routes.

### Banking and Credit.

The Riksbank, or National Bank of Sweden, belongs entirely to the State and is managed by directors elected for three years by the Diet, except one, the president, who is designated by the King. The Bank is under the guarantee of the Diet, its capital and reserve capital are fixed by its constitution, and its note circulation is limited by the value of its metallic stock and its assets in current accounts at home and abroad; but its actual circulation is kept far within this limit.

There are 9 conjointly responsible private banks and 20 joint-stock banks (December, 1933). Since December 31, 1903, only the Riksbank has the right to issue notes.

The following table gives statistics of the National Bank, and private banks (joint-stock banks included) in Sweden for December 31, 1933:—

Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Real estate and furniture . . .	—	97,743,052	97,743,052
Cash <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	375,126,271	332,918,974	708,045,245
Bills, etc., payable at sight . . .	9,031,008	57,597,750	66,628,758
Bonds and Government securities .	226,672,507	280,428,250	507,100,757
Shares . . . . .	—	182,047,968	182,047,968

<sup>1</sup> Gold, silver, and for the private banks notes of the Riksbank, &c. (Gold in coin and bullion: Riksbank 870,888,847; other banks 571,170; total, 370,910,028 kronor.)

Assets	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Claims on Swedish banks . . . .	—	140,201,793	140,201,793
Claims on Foreign banks . . . .	193,709,700	88,724,143	282,433,843
Bills payable in Sweden . . . .	16,086,427	1,103,357,170	1,119,393,597
Bills payable Abroad . . . . .	255,282,109	63,302,447	318,584,556
Outstanding loans . . . . .	38,593,638	2,260,514,492	2,299,108,130
Cash credits and overdrawn current accounts . . . . .	1,712,374	541,550,823	543,263,197
Sundries . . . . .	109,797,886	505,874,167	615,672,053
Total . . . . .	1,225,961,915	5,654,261,624	6,880,223,539

Liabilities	The Riksbank	Other Banks	Total
	Kronor	Kronor	Kronor
Original subscribed capital . . . .	50,000,000	505,207,050	555,207,050
Other funds . . . . .	20,000,000	204,059,750	224,059,750
Notes in circulation . . . . .	617,594,983	—	647,594,983
Bank post bills in circulation . . .	1,560,374	71,950,782	73,511,156
Current accounts . . . . .	469,481,087	674,387,244	1,143,868,331
Deposit accounts . . . . .	—	2,311,646,025	2,311,646,025
Deposits in savings account . . . .	—	642,694,663	642,694,663
Liabilities to Swedish banks . . . .	—	244,912,989	244,912,989
Liabilities to Foreign banks . . . .	2,755,494	108,808,467	111,563,961
Loans raised . . . . .	—	489,688,570	489,688,570
Sundries . . . . .	34,569,977	400,906,084	435,476,061
Total . . . . .	1,225,961,915	5,654,261,624	6,880,223,539

The savings-banks statistics (exclusive of Post Office) are as follows :—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932
Number of depositors at end of year . . . . .	2,889,160	2,987,221	3,090,639	3,176,994
Deposits at end of year, kronor . .	2,883,948,310	2,961,405,100	3,051,029,229	3,141,712,486
Capital and reserve funds, kronor . . . . .	229,985,137	247,810,918	260,870,422	272,458,287

At the end of 1932 the Post Office Savings Bank had 1,604,318 depositors and 451,179,409 kronor of deposits, and at the end of 1933, 1,595,182 depositors and 451,179,409 kronor of deposits.

The Private and Joint-Stock Banks also act as Savings Banks. Their statistics of depositors and deposits are as follows :—

—	1930	1931	1932	1933
Number of depositors at end of year . . . . .	2,036,723	2,039,179	2,005,667	1,978,602
Deposits at end of year, kronor . .	709,870,243	666,153,475	648,161,986	642,694,663

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The Swedish Krona, of 100 öre, is of the value of 1s. 1½d., or about 18 kronor 16 öre to the pound sterling.

The gold 20-kronor piece weighs 8·960572 grammes, ·900 fine, containing 8·0645 grammes of fine gold, and the silver krona weighs 7·5 grammes, ·800 fine, containing 6 grammes of fine silver. Nickel coins have been issued since 1920.



The standard of value is gold. Gold coins, however, practically do not exist as a currency. National Bank notes for 5, 10, 50, 100, and 1,000 kronor are legal means of payment, and the Bank is bound to exchange them for gold on presentation, but the obligation to redemption is for the present suspended.

The metric system of weights and measures is obligatory.

## Diplomatic Representatives.

### 1. OF SWEDEN IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Baron E. K. Palmstierna, G.C.V.O. (appointed November, 1920).

*Counsellor.*—Baron A. W. C. E.-son Leijonhufvud.

*Attaché.*—I. A. Zachau.

*Military Attaché.*—Lieut.-Colonel C. M. Bjornstjerna.

*Naval Attaché.*—Commander E. A. Öberg.

*Air Attaché.*—Col. E. Mossberg, C.B.E.

*Secretary (specially attached).*—O. Thorsing.

*Agricultural Counsellor.*—M. W. F. von Wachenfelt.

*Consul-General in London.*—E. G. Sahlin.

There are Consular representatives at the following places:—Aberdeen, Belfast, Birmingham, Bradford, Bristol, Cardiff, Cork, Dublin, Dundee, Glasgow, Hartlepool, Hull, Leith, Liverpool, Manchester, Newcastle, Plymouth, Portsmouth, Sheffield, Southampton, Sunderland, and many other places.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWEDEN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Archibald John Clark Kerr (appointed April 25, 1931).

*First Secretary.*—G. G. M. Vereker, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. G. C. Muirhead-Gould, D.S.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché.*—Col. A. F. A. N. Thorne, C.M.G., D.S.O. (lives in Berlin).

*Air Attaché.*—Wing-Commander J. H. Herring, D.S.O., M.C.

There are also Consular representatives at Borås, Gävle, Hälsingborg, Kalmar, Karlskrona, Luleå, Malmö, Norrköping, Sundsvall, Visby, &c.

## References concerning Sweden.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

Statistisk årsbok för Sverige (Annuaire statistique de la Suède), published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First Year 1914.) Stockholm.

Bidrag till Sveriges officiella statistik: See STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1915. The series 'Bidrag' ends with the year 1910 (except the publications with the letter U, which ends with the year 1917. It has been replaced by the new series, 'Sveriges officiella statistik,' mentioned below). Stockholm, 1857-1920.

Arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1899-1911. Replaced by the Social Statistics of the new series, mentioned below.

Sveriges officiella statistik. (Reports on Population, Agriculture, Mining, Industry, Commerce and Navigation, Social Statistics, &c.) Stockholm, 1911-1934.

Statistiska meddelanden. Stockholm, 1912-1934. Including: Occasional Statistical Investigations (a), not yet arranged for (b), Monthly Trade Statistics (c), Railway Statistical Returns (d), Banking Returns (e), Social Returns (f).

Kommersiella meddelanden, published by Kommerskollegium. Stockholm, 1914-34.

Meddelanden från Kommerskollegii afdelning för arbetsstatistik. Stockholm, 1903-1911. Replaced by: Sociala meddelanden, published by Socialstyrelsen (=Statistiska meddelanden, series f.).

- Arsbok för Sveriges kommuner.* Published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Annual. (First issue, 1918.) Stockholm. (For distribution, as a rule, only within Scandinavia.)
- Statistisk tidskrift,* published by Statistiska Centralbyrån. Stockholm, 1862-1913.
- Sveriges riksbank.* Published by the Bank of Sweden. Annual. (First issue, 1908.) Stockholm.
- Sveriges statskalender.* Published by Vetenskapsakademien. Uppsala, 1934.
- Sweden, Historical and Statistical Handbook,* issued by order of the Swedish Government. 2 vols. Stockholm, 1914.
- The Racial Characters of the Swedish Nation.* Published by the Swedish State Institute for Race Biology. Uppsala, 1926.
- The Sweden Year-Book.* Edited and published with the assistance of public authorities. Stockholm.
- Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series.* London.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Sweden. A Guide for Tourists.* Ed. by A. Palmgren. Stockholm, 1929.
- Ahlenius (K.) and Sjögren (O.), Sverige geografisk, topografisk, statistisk beskrifning,* Parts 1-6. Stockholm, 1908-24. 2nd ed., 1929.
- Åbrink (Gustav), Ein Buch über Schweden.* Stockholm, 1926. English edition London, 1928.
- Baedeker's Sweden, and Finland.* 14th ed. Leipzig, 1929.
- Bain (R. N.), Gustavus III. and his Contemporaries.* 2 vols. London, 1894.—Charles XII. and the Collapse of the Swedish Empire in 'Heroes of the Nations' series. London, 1895.—Scandinavia: A Political History of Denmark, Norway, and Sweden (1515-1900). Cambridge, 1905.
- Blomstedt (M.) and Böök (F.), Editors, Sweden of To-day.* Stockholm, 1930.
- Flach (W.), Juhlin-Dannfelt (H.) and Sundbärg (G.), Sveriges Jordbruk (L'Agriculture de la Suède au Commencement du XX<sup>me</sup> Siècle).* Folio. Uppsala, 1909. (Statistical Atlas.)
- Hallendorf (C.), and Schück (A.), History of Sweden.* London, 1929.
- Hatt (E. D.), Turis' Book of Lappland.* (English Translation by E. Gee Nash.) London, 1931.
- Heckscher (Eli F., and others), Bidrag till Sveriges ekonomiska och sociala historia under och efter världskriget.* Parts 1-2. Stockholm, 1926.
- Hielscher (K.), Dänemark—Schweden—Norwegen.* Leipzig, 1932.
- Hildebrand (E.), and Stavenow (L.), Sveriges historia till våra dagar.* Parts 1-2, 4-14. Stockholm, 1921-27.
- Kerp (H.), Landeskunde von Skandinavien und Finland.* 2 vols. 2nd ed. Berlin, 1925.
- Kjellén (R.), Schweden. Eine politische Monographie.* German edition. Munich, 1918.
- Laurin (C. G.), Views from Sweden.* Stockholm, 1925.
- Morris (J. N.), From an American Legation in Sweden, 1914-1922.* New York, 1923.
- Stefansson (J.), Denmark and Sweden (Story of the Nations).* London, 1916.
- Stevni (J. W. B.), Things seen in Sweden.* New Ed. London, 1927.
- Stenberg (A. A.), A History of Sweden.* London, 1932.
- Sundbärg (G.), Befolkningsstatistik Schwedens 1750-1900.* 2nd ed. Stockholm, 1923.

# SWITZERLAND.

(SCHWEIZ.—SUISSE.—SVIZZERA.)

## Constitution and Government.

### I. CENTRAL.

On August 1, 1291, the men of Uri, Schwyz, and Lower Unterwalden entered into a defensive League. In 1353 the League included eight members, and in 1513 thirteen. Various allied and subject territories were acquired either by single cantons or by several in common, and in 1648 the League became formally independent of the Holy Roman Empire, but no addition was made to the number of cantons till 1798. In that year, under the influence of France, the unified Helvetic Republic was formed. This failed to satisfy the Swiss, and in 1803 Napoleon Bonaparte, in the Act of Mediation, gave a new constitution and out of the lands formerly allied or subject increased the number of cantons to nineteen. In 1815 the perpetual neutrality of Switzerland and the inviolability of her territory were guaranteed by Austria, Great Britain, Portugal,

Prussia, and Russia, and the Federal Pact which had been drawn up at Zürich, and which included three new cantons, was accepted by the Congress of Vienna. The Pact remained in force till 1848, when a new constitution, prepared without foreign interference, was accepted by general consent. This, in turn, was, on May 29, 1874, superseded by the constitution which is now in force.

The constitution of the Swiss Confederation may be revised either in the ordinary forms of Federal legislation with compulsory *referendum*, or by direct popular vote (*popular initiative*) a majority both of the citizens voting and of the cantons being required, and the latter method may be adopted on the demand of 50,000 citizens with the right to vote. The Federal Government (*i.e.*, the Parliament and the Federal Council) is supreme in matters of peace, war, and treaties; it regulates the army, the railway, postal and telegraph systems, the coining of money, the issue and repayment of bank notes, and the weights and measures of the Republic. The Federal Parliament legislates on matters of copyright, bankruptcy, patents, sanitary police in dangerous epidemics, and it may create and subsidise, besides the Polytechnic School at Zürich, a Federal University and other educational institutions. There has also been entrusted to it the authority to decide concerning public works for the whole or great part of Switzerland, such as those relating to rivers, forests, and the construction of railways. By referendum of November 13, 1898, it is also the authority in the entire sphere of common law.

The supreme legislative authority is vested in a parliament of two chambers, a 'Ständerat,' or Council of States, and a 'Nationalrat,' or National Council. The first is composed of forty-four members, chosen and paid by the twenty-two cantons of the Confederation, two for each canton. Their remuneration depends on the wealth and liberality of the cantons, the average being about 20 francs per day; representatives from the canton of Geneva receive 30 francs, from Uri and from Unterwalden 15 francs per day. The mode of their election and the term of membership depend entirely on the canton. Three of the cantons are politically divided—Basel into Stadt and Land; Appenzell into Ausser Rhoden and Inner Rhoden; and Unterwald into Obwald and Nidwald. Each of these parts of cantons sends one member to the State Council, so that there are two members to the divided as well as to the undivided cantons. The 'Nationalrat' consists (according to a law passed in August of 1930) of 187 representatives of the Swiss people, chosen in direct election for 4 years, at the rate of one deputy for every 22,000 souls. The members are paid from Federal funds at the rate of 40 francs for each day on which they are present, with travelling expenses, at the rate of 20 centimes per kilometre, to and from the capital. Members employed on commissions receive additional pay at the same rate. The members are distributed amongst the various cantons as follows:—

Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives	Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives
Zürich (Zurich) . . .	28	Schwyz . . . . .	3
Bern (Berne) . . . .	31	Unterwald—Upper and	
Luzern (Lucerne) . . .	9	Lower . . . . .	2
Uri . . . . .	1	Glarus (Glaris) . . .	2

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets.

Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives	Canton <sup>1</sup>	Number of Representatives
Zug (Zong)	2	Aargau (Argovie)	12
Fribourg (Freiburg)	7	Thurgau (Thurgovie)	6
Solothurn (Soleure)	7	Ticino (Tessin)	7
Basel (Bâle)—town and country	11	Vaud (Waadt)	15
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse)	2	Valais (Wallis)	6
Appenzell—Outer and Inner	3	Neuchâtel (Neuenburg)	6
St. Gallen (St. Gall)	13	Genève (Genf)	8
Graubünden (Grisons)	6	Total	187

<sup>1</sup> The name of the canton is given in German, French or Italian, according to the language most spoken in it, and the name in the other language is given in brackets.

At the elections held on October 25, 1931, the following parties were returned :—National Council : Radicals, 52 ; Catholics, 44 ; Social Democrats, 49 ; Agrarians, 30 ; Liberal Conservatives, 6 ; Communists, 3 ; other parties, 3. Council of States : Radicals, 19 ; Catholic Conservatives, 18 ; Liberal Conservative, 1 ; Peasant Party, 3 ; Socialist, 1.

A general election of representatives takes place by ballot every four years. Every citizen of the Republic who has entered on his twenty-first year is entitled to a vote ; and any voter, not a clergyman, may be elected a deputy. Both chambers united are called the 'Bundes-Versammlung,' or Federal Assembly, and as such represent the supreme government of the Republic. Laws passed by the Federal Assembly may be vetoed by the popular voice, which means in effect that 30,000 citizens or eight cantons may demand that the law in question should be submitted to the direct vote of the nation, which can only say 'Yes' or 'No.' For the decision of the question submitted a majority both of the cantons and of the voters is required. This principle, called the *referendum*, is frequently acted on.

The chief executive authority is deputed to a 'Bundesrat,' or Federal Council, consisting of seven members, elected for three years by the Federal Assembly. The members of this council must not hold any other office in the Confederation or cantons, nor engage in any calling or business. In the Federal Parliament legislation may be introduced either by a member, or by either House, or by the Federal Council (but not by the people). Every citizen who has a vote for the National Council is eligible for becoming a member of the executive.

The President of the Confederation and the Vice-President of the Federal Council are the first magistrates of the Confederation. Both are elected by the Federal Assembly in joint session of the National and State councils for the term of one year, January 1 to December 31, and are not re-eligible to the same offices till after the expiration of another year. The Vice-President, however, may be, and usually is, elected to succeed the outgoing President.

*President of the Confederation for 1934.*—Dr. Marcel Pilet-Golaz (Waadt).

*Vice-President of the Federal Council for 1934.*—R. Minger (Bern).

The seven members of the Federal Council—each of whom has a salary of 1,280*l.* per annum, while the President has 1,400*l.*—act as ministers, or chiefs of the seven administrative departments of the Republic. These departments

are :—1. Foreign Affairs. 2. Interior. 3. Justice and Police. 4. Military. 5. Finance and Customs. 6. Agriculture and Industry (*Economie publique*). 7. Posts and Railways. The city of Bern is the seat of the Federal Council and the central administrative authorities.

## II. LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

Each of the cantons and demi-cantons of Switzerland is sovereign, so far as its independence and legislative powers are not restricted by the federal constitution; each has its local government, different in its organisation in most instances, but all based on the principle of absolute sovereignty of the people. In a few of the smallest cantons the people exercise their powers direct, without the intervention of any parliamentary machinery, all male citizens of full age assembling together in the open air, at stated periods, making laws and appointing their administrators. Such assemblies, known as the *Landsgemeinden*, exist in Appenzell, Glarus and Unterwald. In all the larger cantons there is a body chosen by universal suffrage, usually called der *Grosse Rat*, or *Kantons Rat*, which exercises all the functions of the *Landsgemeinden*. In all the cantonal constitutions, however, except those of the cantons which have a *Landsgemeinde*, the *referendum* has a place. By this principle, where it is most fully developed, as in Zurich, all laws and concordats, or agreements with other cantons, and the chief matters of finance, as well as all revision of the constitution, must be submitted to the popular vote. In all the cantons, the *popular initiative* for constitutional affairs, as well as for legislation, has been introduced, except in Lucerne, where the *initiative* exists only for constitutional affairs. The members of the cantonal councils, as well as most of the magistrates, are either honorary servants of their fellow-citizens, or receive a merely nominal salary. In most cantons there are districts (*Amtsbezirke*) consisting of a number of communes grouped together, each district having a Prefect (*Regierungstatthalter*) representing the cantonal government. In the larger communes, for local affairs, there is an Assembly (legislative) and a Council (executive) with a president, *maire* or *syndic*, and not less than 4 other members. In the smaller communes there is a council only, with its proper officials.

## Area and Population.

### I. PROGRESS AND PRESENT CONDITION.

Area and population, according to the census held on December 1, 1920, and the census held on December 1, 1930, are shown in the following table. The cantons are given in the official order and the year of the entrance of each into the league or confederation is stated :—

Canton	Area : sq. miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1930
		Dec. 1, 1920 (census)	Dec. 1, 1930 (census)	
Zürich (Zurich) (1351) . . .	667	538,602	617,708	928
Bern (Berne) (1353) . . .	2,657	674,394	688,774	259
Luzern (Lucerne) (1332) . . .	575	177,073	189,391	329
Uri (1291) . . . . .	415	23,973	22,968	55
Schwyz (1291) . . . . .	348	59,731	62,337	179
Obwalden (Obwald) (1291) . .	189	17,567	19,401	103
Nidwalden (Nidwald) (1291) .	106	13,956	15,055	142

Canton	Area: sq. miles	Population		Pop. per square mile, 1930
		Dec. 1, 1920 (census)	Dec. 1, 1930 (census)	
Glarus (Glaris) (1352)	264	33,834	35,653	135
Zug (Zoug) (1352)	92	31,569	34,395	374
Fribourg (Freiburg) (1481)	644	143,055	143,230	222
Solothurn (Soleure) (1481)	305	130,617	144,198	473
Basel-Stadt (Bâle-V.) (1501)	14	140,708	155,030	11,074
Basel-Land (Bâle-C.) (1501)	163	82,390	92,541	568
Schaffhausen (Schaffhouse) (1501)	114	50,428	51,187	449
Appenzell A.-Rh. (Ext.) (1513)	93	55,354	48,977	527
Appenzell I.-Rh. (Int.) (1513)	72	14,614	13,988	194
St. Gallen (St. Gall) (1803)	785	295,543	286,362	365
Graubünden (Grisons) (1803)	2,746	119,854	126,340	46
Aargau (Argovie) (1803)	548	240,776	259,644	474
Thurgau (Thurgovie) (1803)	386	135,933	136,063	352
Ticino (Tessin) (1803)	1,085	152,256	159,223	147
Vaud (Waadt) (1803)	1,238	317,498	331,853	268
Valais (Wallis) (1815)	2,020	128,246	136,394	68
Neuchâtel (Neuenburg) (1815)	305	131,349	124,324	408
Genève (Genf) (1815)	108	171,000	171,366	1,587
Total	15,940	3,880,320	4,066,400	255

The German language is spoken by the majority of inhabitants in 19 of the 25 cantons (French names given in brackets), the French in five—Fribourg, Vaud, Valais, Neuchâtel and Genève—for which the German names are given in brackets), the Italian in one (Ticino). In 1930, 2,924,314 spoke German, 831,100 French, 241,985 Italian, 44,204 Romansch, and 24,797 other languages.

The number of foreigners resident in Switzerland in 1930 was 355,522.

## II. MOVEMENT OF POPULATION.

Years	Total Births	Stillbirths	Marriages	Deaths and Stillbirths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1928	71,332	1,788	30,050	49,801	21,531
1929	70,715	1,709	31,238	52,147	18,568
1930	71,550	1,695	32,132	48,684	22,916
1931	69,851	1,602	32,269	51,016	18,835
1932	70,254	1,610	31,959	51,520	18,734

In 1932 the illegitimate births numbered 2,966. The number of divorces was 3,041 in 1932.

The number of emigrants in five years was: 1928, 4,800; 1929, 4,608; 1930, 3,636; 1931, 1,707; 1932, 1,301.

## III. PRINCIPAL TOWNS.

On December 1, 1930, the population of the principal towns was as follows (census figures):—Zürich, 249,820 (1933, 312,600); Bâle, 148,063; Geneva, 142,812; Bern, 111,783; Lausanne, 75,915; St. Gallen, 63,947; Winterthur, 53,925; Luzern, 47,066; Biel, 37,726; La Chaux-de-Fonds, 35,252; Neuchâtel, 22,668; Fribourg, 21,567; Schaffhausen, 21,118;

Montreux, 18,506; Thun, 13,524; Chur, 15,574; Lugano, 15,184; Solothurn, 13,734; Herisau, 13,599; Olten, 13,484; Vevey, 13,036; Le Locle, 12,001; Aarau, 11,666; Rorschach, 11,005; Bellinzona, 10,706.

### Religion.

There is complete and absolute liberty of conscience and of creed. No one is bound to pay taxes specially appropriated to defraying the expenses of a creed to which he does not belong. No bishoprics can be created on Swiss territory without the approbation of the Confederation. The order of Jesuits and its affiliated societies cannot be received in any part of Switzerland; all functions clerical and scholastic are forbidden to its members, and the interdiction can be extended to any other religious orders whose action is dangerous to the State, or interferes with the peace of different creeds. The foundation of new convents or religious orders is forbidden.

According to the census of December 1, 1930, the number of Protestants amounted to 2,230,336 (57 per cent. of the population), of Roman Catholics to 1,666,317 (41 per cent.), and of Jews to 17,973 (0·4 per cent.). Protestants are in a majority in twelve of the cantons, and Catholics in ten. Of the more populous cantons, Zürich, Bern, Vaud, Neuchâtel, and Basel (town and land) are mainly Protestant, while Luzern, Fribourg, Ticino, Valais and the Forest Cantons are mainly Catholic. The Roman Catholic priests are much more numerous than the Protestant clergy, the former comprising more than 6,000 regular and secular priests. They are under five bishops, viz., of Basel and Lugano (resident at Solothurn), Chur, St. Gallen, Lausanne and Geneva (resident at Freiburg), and Sitten (Sion), all of them immediately subject to the Holy See.

### Education.

In the educational administration of Switzerland there is no centralization. Before the year 1848 most of the cantons had organised a system of primary schools, and since that year elementary education has steadily advanced. In 1874 it was made obligatory (the school age varying in the different cantons), and placed under the civil authority. In some cantons the cost falls almost entirely on the communes, in others it is divided between the canton and communes. In all the cantons primary instruction is free. In every district there are primary schools, and secondary schools for youths of from twelve to fifteen.

The following are the statistics of the various classes of educational institutions for 1931-32:—primary schools 4,362, with 16,692 teachers (8,194 men and 8,493 women), and 471,198 pupils (238,280 boys and 232,918 girls); the 747 secondary schools and lower middle schools had 32,371 boys and 29,950 girls, with 2,428 men and 596 women teachers. There are also cantonal schools, gymnasia, higher schools for girls, complementary schools, teachers' seminaries, commercial and administrative schools, trade schools, art schools, technical schools, schools for the instruction of girls in domestic economy and other subjects; agricultural schools, schools for horticulture, for viticulture, for arboriculture, and for dairy management. There are also institutions for the blind, the deaf and dumb, and the feeble-minded.

There are seven universities in Switzerland. These universities are organised on the model of those of Germany, governed by a rector and a senate, and divided into four 'faculties' of theology, jurisprudence, philosophy, and medicine.\* There is a Technical High School, maintained by the Federal Government, at Zürich, with 1,757 matriculated students in 1931-32.

The academy of Neuchâtel was transformed into a university in May, 1909, but without the faculty of medicine. The following table shows the year of foundation of each university, the number of teaching staff and of matriculated students in the various branches of study in each of the seven universities in the winter of 1932-33:—

—	Theology	Law	Medicine	Philosophy and Science	Total	Teaching Staff
Basel (1460) . . . . .	55	130	411	610	1,206	183
Zürich (1832) . . . . .	96	592	732	611	2,031	208
Bern (1834) . . . . .	43	674	465	492	1,679	197
Genève (1559 <sup>1</sup> & 1873 <sup>2</sup> ) . . . . .	47	373	405	261	1,086	187
Lausanne (1537 <sup>1</sup> & 1890 <sup>2</sup> ) . . . . .	30	219	203	343	800	152
Fribourg (1889) . . . . .	294	106	—	304	704	79
Neuchâtel (1866 <sup>1</sup> & 1909 <sup>2</sup> ) . . . . .	26	108	—	116	250	66

<sup>1</sup> As an Academy.

<sup>2</sup> As a University.

These numbers are exclusive of 'visitors,' but inclusive of 1,195 women students.

In the winter of 1931-32 there were 2,561 foreign students, *i.e.* 28 per cent. of the matriculated students in Switzerland.

A University Institute for International Studies was opened at Geneva in October, 1927.

### Justice and Crime.

The 'Bundes-Gericht,' or Federal Tribunal, which sits at Lausanne, consists of 24 members, with 9 supplementary judges, appointed by the Federal Assembly for six years and are eligible for re-election; the President and Vice-President, as such, for two years and cannot be re-elected. The President has a salary of 27,000 francs a year, and the other members 25,000 francs. The Tribunal has three sections, to each of which is assigned the trial of suits in accordance with regulations framed by the Tribunal itself. It has original and final jurisdiction in suits between the Confederation and cantons; between cantons and cantons; between the Confederation or cantons and corporations or individuals, the value in dispute being not less than 3,000 francs; between parties who refer their case to it, the value in dispute being at least 3,000 francs; and also in such suits as the constitution or legislation of cantons places within its authority. There are also many classes of railway suits which it is called on to decide. It is a Court of Appeal against decisions of other Federal authorities, and of cantonal authorities applying Federal laws. The Tribunal also tries persons accused of treason or other offences against the Confederation. For this purpose it is divided into four chambers: the Chamber of Accusation, the Criminal Chamber (Cour d'Assises), the Federal Penal Court, and the Court of Cassation. The jurors who serve in the Assize Courts are elected by the people, and are paid ten francs a day when serving.

Each canton has its own judicial system for ordinary civil and criminal trials.

On December 31, 1929, the prison population of Switzerland consisted of 3,861.

Capital punishment exists in Appenzell-I.-Rh., Obwalden, Uri, Schwyz, Zug, St. Gallen, Luzern, Valais, Schaffhausen, and Fribourg.

### Social Insurance.

The Swiss Federal Insurance Law (insurance against illness and accident), as passed by both Chambers on June 13, 1911, was accepted by the electors of the Republic



with a small majority. The total number of votes cast was 529,001, of which 287,583 were for and 241,418 against the measure.

All Swiss citizens are entitled to insurance against illness, and foreigners also may be admitted to the benefits of the law. Compulsory insurance against illness does not exist as yet, but cantons and communities are entitled under the act to declare obligatory insurance for certain classes or, in general, to establish public benefit (sick fund) associations, and to make employers responsible for the payment of the premiums of their employees.

Insurance against accident is compulsory for all officials, employees, and workmen of all the factories, trades, &c., which are under the Federal liability law. Every person above the age of 14 can insure voluntarily at the Federal insurance administration (or at any insurance corporation). The Swiss Accident Insurance Institution commenced operations on April 1, 1918. In 1931 the 1,153 societies insuring against illness had 1,717,834 members.

### Finance.

The entire proceeds of the Federal alcohol monopoly (amounting to 7,359,161 francs in 1932) are divided among the cantons, and they have to expend one-tenth of the amount received in combating alcoholism in its causes and effects. Of the proceeds of the tax for exemption from military service, levied through the cantons, one-half goes to the Confederation and the other to the cantons.

Revenue and expenditure for six years :—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	Francs	Francs		Francs	Francs
1929	395,956,833	371,966,066	1932	419,908,766	441,081,849
1930	433,106,233	426,374,014	1933 <sup>1</sup>	371,220,000	440,625,000
1931	428,899,643	426,145,035	1934 <sup>1</sup>	422,400,000	430,700,000

<sup>1</sup> Estimates.

The following table gives the budget estimates for 1933 :—

Source of Revenue	Francs	Branch of Expenditure	Francs
Capital invested . . . .	25,009,400	Debt, Total Charge . . .	105,680,680
General administration . .	557,460	General administration . .	5,750,523
Departments :—		Departments :—	
Political . . . . .	338,060	Political . . . . .	7,864,630
Interior . . . . .	1,793,680	Interior . . . . .	46,334,989
Justice and Police . . . .	2,724,000	Justice and Police . . . .	7,961,014
Military . . . . .	897,885	Military . . . . .	94,564,773
Finance and Customs . . . .	327,812,010	Finance and Customs . . . .	24,371,178
Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	3,130,600	Commerce, Industry, and Agriculture . . . . .	105,025,387
Posts and Railways . . . .	9,117,700	Posts and Railways . . . .	6,945,725
Miscellaneous . . . . .	380,265	Miscellaneous . . . . .	86,716,151
Total . . . . .	371,220,000	Total . . . . .	440,625,000

The public debt of the Confederation (exclusive of the railway debt) amounted, on January 1, 1933, to 1,701,974,000 francs. The floating debt (January 1, 1933) was 230,239,073 francs. The total debt was thus 1,932,213,073 francs, or including the railway debt, 4,912,323,058 francs.

### Defence.

There are fortifications on the south frontier for the defence of the St. Gothard pass; others have been constructed at St. Maurice and Martigny in the Rhone Valley.

Switzerland depends for defence upon a *national militia*. Service in this force is compulsory and universal, with few exemptions except for physical disability. Those excused or rejected pay certain taxes in lieu. Liability extends from the 20th to the end of the 48th year. The first 12 years are spent in the first line, called the 'Auszug,' or '*Elite*'; the next 8 in the Landwehr; and the remaining 8 in the Landsturm. For cavalry, however, service is 11 years in the Auszug, and 12 in the Landwehr. The Landsturm only includes men who have undergone some training. The unarmed Landsturm comprises all other males between 20 and 50 whose services can be made available for non-combatant duties of any description.

The initial training of the Swiss militia soldier is carried out in recruits' schools, and the periods are 65 days for infantry, engineers, and foot artillery, 75 days for field artillery, and 90 days for cavalry. The subsequent trainings, called 'repetition courses,' are 11 days *annually*; but after going through seven courses (8 in the case of the cavalry) further attendance is excused for all under the rank of sergeant. The Landwehr men are only called out once for training, also for 11 days.

The country is divided into 6 divisional districts. There is a staff organisation for three army corps. There are the usual departmental troops, pontoon and railway corps, telegraph troops, and an air force of 10 squadrons with 125 aeroplanes. The peace establishment normally under training is 46,200.

The fortress troops, mostly Landwehr, man the fortifications which close the St. Gothard Pass and the Rhone Valley to a possible invader from the south. They amount to about 21,000 men. The Landwehr is organised in 56 battalions and 36 squadrons. Altogether Switzerland can mobilise nearly 200,000 men (combatants), irrespective of the organised Landsturm, who may amount to another 60,000.

The administration of the Swiss army is partly in the hands of the Cantonal authorities, who promote officers up to the rank of captain. But the Federal Government is concerned with all general questions, and makes all the higher appointments.

The Swiss infantry are armed with the Swiss repeating rifle. The field artillery is armed with a Q. F. shielded Krupp 7.5 cm. calibre. The 'position' artillery has batteries of 8.4 and 12 cm. guns.

Military expenditure, 1933, 94,600,000 francs.

### Production and Industry.

About 28 per cent. of the population are engaged in agricultural pursuits. Of the total area 926,897 hectares, or 2,317,242 acres, being 22.4 per cent., is unproductive; of the productive area 926,193 hectares, or 2,315,482 acres, being 28.9 per cent., is forest; and of the rest about 1,210,000 hectares, or 3,025,000 acres (53.2 per cent.) is under grass, and about 800,000 hectares, or 2,000,000 acres (35.7 per cent.) is pasturage. In 1933 the wheat harvest was 2,112,000 metric cwts., and potatoes 7,700,000 metric cwts.

The chief agricultural industries are the manufacture of cheese and condensed milk. The total production of cow's and goat's milk in 1932 was 2,786,800 metric tons, of hard cheese 49,700 tons, of butter 22,900 tons, and of condensed milk and milk powder 16,000 tons, of which 13,377 were exported. Wine is produced in eighteen of the cantons. In 1932 Swiss vineyards yielded 10,248,479 gallons of wine, valued at 33,778,000 francs, as compared with 11,542,290 gallons valued at 37,320,000 francs in 1931. Tobacco is produced in three cantons. On April 21, 1931 (last census), there

were in Switzerland, 140,300 horses, 3,710 mules, 833 donkeys, 184,754 sheep, 237,995 goats. On April 21, 1933, there were 1,683,932 cattle (including 912,766 cows) and 897,449 pigs.

The Swiss Confederation has the right of supervision over the police of the forests, and of framing regulations for their maintenance. The entire forest area of Switzerland on January 1, 1932, was 2,447,266 acres in extent (comprising 113,060 acres of cantonal forest, 1,651,314 acres belonging to municipalities and other corporations, and 682,892 acres of private forests). The district over which the Federal supervision extends lies to the south and east of a tolerably straight line from the eastern end of the Lake of Geneva to the northern end of the Lake of Constance. It comprises about 1,828,382 acres, and the Federal forest laws apply to all cantonal, communal, and municipal forests within this area, those belonging to private persons being exempt, except when from their position they are necessary for protection against climatic influences. In 1876 it was enacted that this forest area should never be reduced; servitudes over it, such as rights of way, of gathering firewood, &c., should be bought up; public forests should be surveyed, and new wood planted where required, subventions for the purpose being sanctioned. In the year 1931, 13,759,000 trees (chiefly coniferous) were planted.

There were, in 1931-32, 259 establishments for pisciculture with 202,458,000 fry of various species, produced from the incubation of 252,665,000 eggs.

Many industries flourish in Switzerland. There are 2 salt-mining districts; that at Bex (Vaud) belongs to the Canton, but is worked by a private company, and those at Schweizerhalle, Rheinfelden and Ryburg are worked by a joint-stock company formed by the Cantons interested. The output of salt of all kinds in 1932 reached 804,585 quintals (850,164 in 1931). In the province of St. Gall (Gonzen mine) iron ore and manganese ore are mined. In 1931, the output was 20,000 tons of hematite and 10,000 tons of manganese ore. In 1929 there were 8,514 factories in Switzerland. Watch and clock making is an important branch of manufacture; number of clocks exported in 1932, 9,173,000; in 1931, 13,177,000; in 1930, 18,266,579. The number of persons employed in factories (1929) was 409,083; the motive machinery had 688,610 horse-power. In 1932, 59 breweries produced 55,567,162 gallons of beer (57,656,860 gallons in 1931).

In 1932 the Swiss embroidery establishments operated 1,592 shuttle-machines as against 3,489 in 1926, and 2,130 hand-embroidery machines as compared with 3,670 in 1926.

In 1929 there were 7,772 hotels, employing 63,258 persons (41,610 women and 21,648 men). In 1932, 1,795,740 visitors came to Switzerland (2,202,467 in 1931).

### Commerce.

The special commerce, not including precious metals, was as follows in five years:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports . . .	111,353,982	106,568,065	90,048,162	70,507,152	68,778,192
Exports . . .	84,178,185	70,700,064	53,951,952	32,040,320	34,111,892

The following table (in thousands of francs) shows the value of special commerce in 1932 and 1933:—

Merchandise	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Cereals . . . . .	160,713	128,423	2,702	2,072
Fruits and vegetables . . . . .	83,643	80,115	2,605	2,722
Colonial produce . . . . .	77,808	59,412	3,890	2,901
Animal food substances . . . . .	77,929	57,130	63,367	58,912
Beverages . . . . .	49,609	55,780	694	489
Animals, living . . . . .	11,117	6,198	2,584	5,590
Hides and skins . . . . .	48,729	52,131	22,186	25,615
Timber . . . . .	54,484	45,443	2,814	3,081
Cotton goods . . . . .	61,531	87,676	72,860	101,311
Linen, hemp, &c., goods . . . . .	19,367	17,823	8,810	3,362
Silk goods . . . . .	57,997	68,130	86,269	100,341
Woollen goods . . . . .	90,947	83,011	19,361	19,020
Clothing, ready made . . . . .	56,686	44,918	12,901	14,113
Mineral substances . . . . .	147,790	127,755	8,175	8,363
Iron work . . . . .	102,775	96,459	21,791	24,088
Copper work . . . . .	26,367	24,905	10,653	11,552
Machinery . . . . .	65,986	61,811	86,922	90,198
Clocks and Watches . . . . .	2,865	4,739	86,363	96,014
Chemicals . . . . .	74,484	68,421	22,970	23,944
Dyes . . . . .	15,369	16,247	58,119	65,039
Grease, oils, &c. . . . .	28,241	24,546	1,938	1,726
<b>Total (incl. other merchandise)</b>	<b>1,762,679</b>	<b>1,594,454</b>	<b>801,008</b>	<b>852,784</b>

The following table, in thousands of francs, shows the distribution of the special trade of Switzerland (including bullion but not coin) among the principal countries. Much of the trade with the frontier countries is really of the nature of transit trade :—

	Imports		Exports	
	1932	1933	1932	1933
	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs	1,000 Francs
Germany . . . . .	499,477	460,740	111,417	138,772
France . . . . .	272,332	243,689	122,958	142,345
Italy . . . . .	148,095	133,833	81,835	80,132
Austria . . . . .	28,345	85,804	23,773	22,757
United Kingdom . . . . .	78,427	90,697	86,366	87,635
United States . . . . .	114,943	90,285	55,160	57,563
Denmark . . . . .	7,288	6,804	9,193	9,697

According to Board of Trade returns the staple articles of import into the United Kingdom from Switzerland in 1932 were:—Silk goods, 616,049*l.*; watches, 587,675*l.*; embroidery, 197,986*l.*; artificial silk goods, 769,599*l.*; coal tar dyes, 301,552*l.*; condensed milk, 6,863*l.* Exports to Switzerland were chiefly cotton piece goods, 600,459*l.*, cotton yarns, 359,020*l.*, woollen and worsted tissues, 541,975*l.*

Total trade between Switzerland and the United Kingdom (in thousands of pounds) for five years (Board of Trade returns) :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
Imports from Switzerland into U.K. . .	13,740	13,640	11,365	5,178	5,218
Exports to Switzerland from U.K. . .	6,425	5,187	4,138	3,706	3,947
Re-exports to Switzerland from U.K. . .	1,168	1,096	854	737	634

### Internal Communications.

The railways of Switzerland (excluding tramways and funiculars) have a length of 3,374 miles. The net operating receipts from traffic of the Swiss Federal railways in 1932 amounted to 342,953,326 francs, and to 335,229,696 francs in 1933. Operating expenses in 1932 amounted to 259,696,079 francs, 249,594,916 francs in 1933. The State railways are gradually being electrified; by the beginning of 1933, 1,131 miles of electrified normal gauge lines were being operated by the Federal Railways. The traffic on the Swiss waters (not including Lago Maggiore) in 1932 was carried on by 104 boats or barges belonging to 13 companies. There are about 9,800 miles of main road.

State aerial service is being gradually developed. In 1932 there were 10,618 flights, and 32,404 passengers were carried.

In 1932 there were in Switzerland 4,013 post-offices. By the internal service there were forwarded 230,700,000 letters, 73,200,000 post-cards, 189,800,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 392,667,000 newspapers. In the international service there were forwarded 35,000,000 letters, 12,600,000 post-cards, 20,200,000 packets of printed matter and samples, 3,910,000 newspapers. Internal post-office orders were sent to the value of 338,610,000 francs. Receipts, 1932, 143,404,000 francs; expenditure, 129,877,000 francs.

Switzerland has a very complete system of telegraphs and telephones, consisting (1932) of 1,176,910 miles of wire. There were transmitted 677,000 inland telegrams, 2,627,000 international (of which 1,332,000 were despatched and 1,295,000 were received), and 710,000 transit through Switzerland. Number of offices, 3,386. There were 339,062 telephones installed; conversations, 256,488,000. The telegraph and telephone gross receipts in 1932 amounted to 90,317,000 francs; the expenditure to 43,875,000 francs, the net profits to 1,100,000 francs.

Wireless communication is furnished by three main and three local stations.

### Banking and Credit.

On December 31, 1932, the coin minted in Switzerland was as follows:—23,655,442 gold coins of the nominal value of 447,008,840 francs; 96,002,566 silver coins of the nominal value of 177,640,436 francs; 236,804,115 nickel coins of the nominal value of 28,030,983 francs; and 149,835,173 copper coins of the nominal value of 1,923,894 francs; total, 505,797,296 coins of the nominal value of 649,604,153 francs.

The National Bank, with headquarters divided between Bern and Zurich, opened its doors on June 20, 1907. It has the exclusive right to issue bank-notes in Switzerland. On February 23, 1934, the condition of the bank was as follows:—

	Francs		Francs
Gold . . . . .	1,877,222,000	Notes in circulation . . . . .	1,839,881,000
Gold exchange . . . . .	8,878,000	Deposits . . . . .	687,229,060
Discounts . . . . .	84,068,000		
Advances . . . . .	68,105,000		

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

The international metric system is the sole legal standard of weights and measures in Switzerland. It was made compulsory in the country by the

Federal law of July 3, 1875, and since January 1, 1887, no other units than the metric units have been legal. By the Federal law of June 24, 1909, the international electric units were also adopted. By that law, copies of the French standards, deposited at the International Office for Weights and Measures at Sèvres (France), were adopted as the legal standards for Switzerland.

The *Franc* of 100 *Rappen* or *Centimes*, is the monetary unit and is equal to 0.2903225 gramme of fine gold. The par rate of exchange is 25.2215 francs = £1 sterling. Gold coins are the 20 and 10 franc pieces. Silver coins in circulation are 5, 2, 1 and  $\frac{1}{2}$  franc; nickel coins, 20, 10 and 5 centimes; bronze, 2 and 1 centime.

As a result of the dissolution of the Latin Monetary Union in 1926, the gold currencies of other countries of the Union are, after April 1, 1927, no longer legal tender in Switzerland, where they have circulated since 1860.

National Bank 20-franc notes are also in circulation (by law of July 30, 1914), 5-franc notes (August 3, 1914), and 25-franc notes (September 9, 1914).

The *Centner*, of 50 *Kilogrammes* and 100 *Pfund* = 110 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Quintal* = 100 *Kilogrammes* = 220 lbs. avoirdupois. The *Arpent* (Land) = 8.9ths of an acre.

The *Pfund*, or pound, chief unit of weight, is legally divided into decimal *Grammes*, but the people generally prefer the use of the old halves and quarters, named *Halbpfund* and *Viertelpfund*.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF SWITZERLAND IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Charles R. Paravicini, appointed October 13, 1919.

*Counsellor*.—Charles de Jenner.

*Secretaries*.—Walter de Bourg, and Walter H. Rüfenacht.

*Consul-General in London*.—Henri Martin.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN SWITZERLAND.

*Envoy and Minister*.—Sir Howard W. Kennard, K.C.M.G., C.V.O. (Appointed April 30, 1931.)

*First Secretary*.—J. L. Dodds.

*Military Attaché*.—Major & Brevet Lt.-Col. F. N. Mason-Macfarlane, M.C.

There are Consuls at Bâle, Berne, Geneva, Lausanne, Davos; Vice-Consuls at Zürich, Montreux, Lugano, St. Moritz and Neuchâtel.

## Statistical and Other Books of Reference concerning Switzerland.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique de la Suisse*. Berne.

*Feuille fédérale suisse*. Bern.

*Department of Overseas Trade Reports*. London.

*Voranschlag der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Annual. Berne.

*Résultats du compte d'état de la Confédération suisse*. Annual. Berne.

*Sammlung enthaltend die Bundesverfassung und die in Kraft tretenden Kantonsverfassungen* (in German, French, and Italian). Bern, 1910. Supplement published in 1914.

*Schweizerische Statistische Mitteilungen*. Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt. Annual. Bern.

*Statistische Quellenwerke der Schweiz*. Herausgegeben vom Eidgenössischen Statistischen Amt.

- Statistique du commerce de la Suisse avec l'étranger. Berne. Annual.  
 Archiv für Schweizerisches Unterrichtswesen. Annual. Zürich.  
 La Suisse Economique et sa Legislation Sociale. Berne, 1922.  
 Volkswirtschaft, Arbeitsrecht und Sozialversicherung der Schweiz. Published by the  
 Agricultural Department. 1924.  
*Mars* (Dr. Paul), Systematisches Register zu den geltenden Staatsverträgen der  
 schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft und der Kantone mit dem Auslande. Zurich, 1918.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Historisch-biographisches Lexikon der Schweiz. Neuenburg, 1919-1933.  
 Journal Statistique et revue économique Suisse. Bern, Annual.  
 L'Economiste Suisse. Zürich. First Issue, 1915.  
 Schweizerische Bundesverfassung. Chur, 1922.  
*Anneler* (Dr. Hedwig), and *Anneler* (Karl), Landes- und Völkerkunde des Lötschentales.  
 Berne, 1918.  
*Baedeker's* Switzerland, together with Chamonix and the Italian Lakes. 27th edition.  
 London, 1928.  
*Baker* (Grenfell), The Model Republic: a History of the Rise and Progress of the Swiss  
 People. London, 1895.  
*Ball* (J.), The Central Alps. Part I. New edition. London, 1907. Part II. London, 1911.  
*Baltara* (A.), La Svizzera d'ieri e d'oggi. Milan, 1921.  
*Bonjour* (F.), Real Democracy in Operation. The example of Switzerland (English  
 translation). London, 1920.  
*Barth* (Hans), Bibliographie der Schweizer Geschichte (to 1912). Basel, 1914.  
 Blue Guide to Switzerland. Edited by F. Muirhead. Second edition. London, 1930.  
*Brooks* (Robert C.), Government and Politics of Switzerland. London, 1920.  
*Burckhardt* (W.), Kommentar der Schweiz. Bundesverfassung. Bern, 1905.—Politischen  
 Jahrbuch der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Bern. Annual.  
*Cagliardi* (E.), Geschichte der Schweiz. 2 vols. Zürich, 1921.  
*Cameron* (F. C.), Switzerland ('Nation's Histories'). London, 1918.  
*Clerget* (P.), La Suisse au XX<sup>e</sup> Siècle. Paris, 1908.  
*Conway* (Sir W. M.), The Alps from End to End. London, 1895.  
*Conway* (Sir W. M.) and *Coolidge* (W. A. B.), Climbers' Guides: The Bernese Oberland.  
 4 vols. London, 1908.  
*Coolidge* and *Ball* (J.), Alpine Guide: the Western Alps. London, 1898.  
*Coolidge* (W. A. B.), Swiss Travel and Swiss Guide Books. London 1893.—Guide to  
 Switzerland. London, 1901.—The Alps in Nature and History. London, 1908.  
*Curti* (E.), Geschichte der schweizerischen Volksgesetzgebung. 2nd ed. Zürich, 1885.  
*Dandliker* (Carl), Geschichte der Schweiz. 2 vols. Zürich, 1892. [Condensed Eng.  
 Trans. by E. Salisbury. London, 1898.]  
*Dürr* (E.), *Feller* (R.), *Muralt* (L. von), and *Nabholz* (H.), Geschichte der Schweiz.  
 Zürich, 1930.  
*Dierauer* (J.), Histoire de la Confédération Suisse. 4 vols. [also in German]. Lausanne,  
 1911-14. New edition, 1922.  
*Eggenschwyler* (Walter), Die Schweizer Volkswirtschaft am Scheideweg. Ratschläge zur  
 Neu-Orientierung unserer Industrie. Zürich, 1915.  
*Frauchigee* (F.), Der schweizerische Bundesstaat. Sein Wesen und seine verfassungs-  
 rechtlichen Grundlagen. Zürich, 1922.  
*Früh* (J.), Geographie der Schweiz. St. Gallen, 1931-32.  
*Fueter* (E.), Die Schweiz seit 1848. Zurich, 1928.  
*Gagliardi* (Ernst), Geschichte der Schweiz. 3 vols. Zürich, 1933.  
*Giorgio* (H.) and *Nabholz* (P.), Schweizerische obligatorische Unfallversicherung.  
 Zürich, 1920.  
*Grande* (Julian), A Citizens' Army. The Swiss System. London, 1916.  
*Gremli* (A.), The Flora of Switzerland. 5th English edition. London 1914.  
*Gubler* (A.), Die schweizerische Nationalbahn. Zürich, 1922.  
*Haas* (A.) and *Dlem* (A.), Schweizerisches Export-Jahrbuch. Annual. (In German,  
 French and English.) Zurich.  
*Heusler* (A.), Schweizerische Verfassungsgeschichte. Basel, 1920.  
*Hill* (Atherton), Switzerland: Past and Present. London, 1924.  
*James* (E. J.), (Translator), The Federal Constitution of Switzerland. Philadelphia, 1890.  
*Kaiser* (S.) and *Strickler* (J.), Geschichte und Texte der Bundesverfassung und Schwei-  
 zerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Bern, 1901.  
*Knapp* (C.), *Borel* (M.), et *Attinger* (V.), Dictionnaire géographique de la Suisse.  
 [Published both in French and German.] Neuchâtel, 1902-1910.  
*Lampert* (U.), Das schweizerische Bundesstaatsrecht. Zürich, 1918.  
*Lavisse* (E.) et *Rambaud* (A.) (Editors), Histoire Générale: La Suisse de 1815 à 1848  
 de 1848 à nos jours. Par Fr. de Crue. Vols. X, XI. Paris, 1898 and 1899.  
*Lischitz* (Dr. F.) Die Schweiz und die Schweizer. Bern, 1924.

- Lunn* (A.), *Switzerland: her Topographical, Historical and Literary Landmarks*. London, 1928.
- Martin* (William), *Histoire de la Suisse*. Paris, 1926.—English translation (by Mrs. G. W. Booth). London, 1931.
- Murray's Handbook for Switzerland*. 19th ed. London, 1905.
- Muyden* (B. van), *Histoire de la Nation Suisse*. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1896-1901.
- Oechsli* (W.), *Die Anfänge der schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft*. Zürich, 1891.—*Geschichte der Schweiz im Neunzehnten Jahrhundert*. Erster Band, 1798-1813. Leipzig, 1903.—*History of Switzerland, 1499-1914*. Cambridge and London, 1922.
- Raymond* (M.), *Histoire de la Suisse des Origines jusqu'à aujourd'hui. Ses gloires, sa civilisation*. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1933.
- Reynold* (G. de), *Comment se forme une nation: la Suisse, sa terre et son histoire*. London, 1920.
- Ruck* (Erwin), *Schweizerisches Staatsrecht*. Zurich, 1933.
- Ruchti* (J.), *Geschichte der Schweiz Während des Weltkrieges*. Vol. I. Berne, 1928.
- Salis* (L. R. de), *Le Droit Fédéral Suisse*. 2nd ed. Berne, 1962.
- Sawser-Hall* (Georges), *La Nationalité en droit Suisse*. Bern, 1921.
- Schmidt* (P. H.), *Die schweizerischen Industrien im internationalen Konkurrenzkampfe*. 2nd ed. Zurich, 1921.—*Die Schweiz und die europäische Handelspolitik*. Zurich, 1914.
- Schneider* (H.), *Geschichte des Schweizerischen Bundesstaates 1848 bis 1918*. (First half of Vol. I, 1848-1874.) Stuttgart, 1931.
- Schollenberger* (J.), *Bundesverfassung der Schweizerischen Eidgenossenschaft. Kommentar mit Einleitung*. Berlin, 1905.
- Seippel* (P.) (Editor), *La Suisse au XIX<sup>me</sup> Siècle*. 3 vols. Lausanne, 1898-1900.
- Stead* (R.) and *Hug* (Lina), *Switzerland*. In 'Story of the Nations' Series. New edition. London, 1920.
- Steiger* (J.), *Finanzhaushalt der Schweiz*. 6 vols. Bern, 1912-19.—*Schweizerisches Finanz-Jahrbuch*. First issue. 1899. Annual. Bern.
- Studer* (J.), *Schweizer Ortsnamen*. Zürich, 1896.
- Tachudi* (I. von) and *Täubler* (C.), *Der Tourist in der Schweiz und Grenzgebieten*. 35th ed. Zurich, 1917.
- Waldvogel* (W.), *Les relations Économiques entre la Grande-Bretagne et la Suisse dans le Passé et le Présent*. Neuveville, 1922.
- Williams* (Ivy), *The Swiss Civil Code*, English version. Oxford, 1925.
- Wiget* (G.), *Schweizergeschichte vom Dreiländerbund bis zum Völkerbund*. Frauenfeld, 1921.

## TURKEY

### (TÜRKİYE CÜMHURİYETİ)

IN November, 1922, a change of capital importance took place in the internal economy of Turkey. Up to that time Constantinople (now called Istanbul) continued to be the residence of the Sultan, and a Government deriving its authority from him still existed there. This Government, however, exerted no effective power outside Constantinople, together with a small adjacent area and another small area adjoining Çanakkale on the Dardanelles. Except for the small areas mentioned above, the whole of Asia Minor was under the authority of the *de facto* Government set up at Angora (now called Ankara) in April, 1920, under the name of the 'Government of the Grand National Assembly of Turkey.' On November 1, 1922, the Grand National Assembly voted a resolution declaring that the office of Sultan had ceased to exist and providing that the office of Caliph, which had hitherto been vested in the person of the Sultan, should be filled by election from among the Princes of the House of Osman. Previous to this the Angora Government had made preparations not only to take delivery of Eastern Thrace from the Greek occupying authorities in accordance with the military Convention concluded at Mudanya on October 11, 1922, but also to take over the administration of Constantinople whenever an opportunity offered. On November 4, 1922, the administration of Constantinople passed into the hands of the Angora Government. The



same day the Grand Vizier, Tewfik Pasha, presented the resignation of the Constantinople Cabinet to the Sultan. The Sultan himself, on November 17, left Constantinople in secret. Nearly a whole year was, however, to elapse before the decisive step of proclaiming a Republic was taken. On October 29, 1923, the national leader, Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, who had been born at Salonica in 1881, was elected first President of the Turkish Republic, and the revolution was complete when, on March 2, 1924, the Grand National Assembly decided upon the abolition of the Turkish Caliphate, a decision which was immediately followed by the expulsion from Turkey of all the members of the House of Osman, at the same time depriving them of their Turkish citizenship. On November 1, 1927, Mustafa Kemal Pasha was re-elected President of the Republic by the unanimous vote of the new Assembly which met on that day.

*President of the Republic.*—Gazi Mustafa Kemal Pasha, re-elected May 4, 1931.

By a decision of the Grand National Assembly on October 13, 1923, Angora was declared to be the capital of Turkey. All central departments of state are now established there.

### Constitution and Government.

For a list of the former sovereigns of Turkey and an account of the older constitutions of the country, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1923, p. 1380.

The Grand National Assembly of Angora voted, on January 20, 1921, a Fundamental Law which introduced constitutional changes of the most radical kind. It declared that all sovereignty belonged to the people, and that all power, both executive and legislative, was vested in the Grand National Assembly as being the sole representative of the people. The old name 'Ottoman Empire' was discarded in favour of the designation 'Turkey.' No provision was made for a Senate. It was laid down that the members of the Grand National Assembly should be elected for a period of two years, and that the Assembly should delegate its executive powers to a certain number of Vekils or Commissioners. The mode of effecting this delegation of power varied somewhat, and ultimately at the beginning of 1924 circumstances necessitated a further revision of the Constitution. This was effected by the law of April 20, 1924, in the first articles of which the Turkish State was declared to be a Republic, the religion of which was Islam, the official language Turkish and the capital Angora. The new law provided for the election of the Assembly every four years, while according to article 7 'the Assembly exercises the executive power through the President of the Republic elected by itself and through the Council of Ministers chosen by him,' with the proviso that the Assembly may at any time control the actions of the Government and at any time dismiss it.

The new law also provided that the President of the Republic should be chosen from among the deputies constituting the National Assembly, and that his term of office should be identical with the life of each Assembly.

The present Cabinet, which was formed in May, 1931, is now constituted as follows :—

*President of the Council.*—General Ismet Pasha.

*Minister of Interior.*—Şükrü Kaya Bey.

*Minister of Finance.*—Fuad Bey.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Ali Bey.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Dr. Tevfik Rüştü Bey.

*Minister of Justice.*—Saracoğlu Şükrü Bey.

*Minister of Education.*—Hikmet Bey.

*Minister of Public Health.*—Dr. Refik Bey.

*Minister of National Economy.*—Celal Bey.

*Minister of National Defence.*—Zekâi Bey.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Muhlis Bey.

*Minister of Customs and Monopolies.*—Ali Rana Bey.

The fourth Grand National Assembly which was elected in April, 1931, and consisted of 317 deputies, met on May 4, 1931, and is the fourth assembly to meet at Angora.

#### LOCAL GOVERNMENT.

The Fundamental Law, voted at Angora in January, 1921 (see above) altered the system in force up to 1920 by providing that the country should be divided into Vilâyets (now fifty-seven in number) divided into Kazas subdivided in their turn into Nahiyes. At the head of each Vilâyet is a Vali representing the Government. The system aimed at is one of centralisation. Each Vilâyet has an elective council of its own. The *Kaza* is regarded as a mere grouping of Nahiyes for certain purposes of general administration. The Nahiye or commune is an autonomous entity and possesses an elective council charged with the administration of such matters as are not reserved to the State.

According to the municipal law passed in 1930 Turkish women have the right to be electors and to be elected at municipal elections. This right has not yet been extended to elections for the Grand National Assembly.

### Area and Population.

The Treaty of Peace between the Allied Powers and Turkey which was signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, defined the European frontier of the new Turkey and to some extent her Asiatic frontiers. This Treaty was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on August 23, 1923, and entered into force August 6, 1924, on its ratification by three of the four Allied Powers.

For the delimitation of the present territories of Turkey, see THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1930, pp. 1323-4.

The Treaty of Lausanne and the Conventions attached to it provided for the demilitarisation of zones adjoining the European frontier, the Dardanelles and the Bosphorus, subject to the right to maintain a garrison at Constantinople, for the demilitarisation of Imbros, Tenedos and Rabbit Island as well as the islands in the Sea of Marmara with one exception, and for special administrative régime in Imbros and Tenedos. Otherwise Turkey holds unrestricted sovereignty.

The area of the Republic of Turkey is estimated at 762,736 square kilometres or 294,416 square miles excluding marshes (1,170 square km and lakes (8,434 square km.). About 9,257 square miles are in Europe.

For the first time in its history a general census was taken in Turkey on October 28, 1927, and showed the total population of the Republic to be 13,648,270, of whom 6,563,879 were men (48.1 per cent.) and 7,084,391 women (51.9 per cent.).

The population of the vilayets according to revised figures was given as follows :—

Adana . . . . .	227,718	Erzincan . . . . .	132,325	Manisa . . . . .	374,013
Afyonkarahisar . . . . .	259,377	Erzurum . . . . .	270,426	Maras . . . . .	186,855
*Aksaray . . . . .	127,031	Eskişehir . . . . .	154,332	Mardin . . . . .	183,471
Amasya . . . . .	114,884	Gazi Antep (Aintab) . . . . .	215,762	*Mersin . . . . .	119,107
Ankara (Angora) . . . . .	404,720	Giresun . . . . .	165,633	Muğla . . . . .	175,390
Antalya . . . . .	204,372	Gümüşane . . . . .	122,231	Muş . . . . .	90,319
*Artvin . . . . .	90,066	*İskenderiye . . . . .	24,980	Niğde . . . . .	166,056
Aydın . . . . .	212,541	İçel . . . . .	90,940	Ordu . . . . .	202,354
Balıkesir . . . . .	421,066	İsparta . . . . .	144,437	Rize . . . . .	171,657
Bayazit . . . . .	104,586	İstanbul (Constanti- nople) . . . . .	794,444	Samsun . . . . .	274,065
Bilecik . . . . .	113,660	İzmir (Smyrna) . . . . .	526,005	Siiirt . . . . .	102,433
Bolu . . . . .	213,246	Kars . . . . .	204,846	Sinop . . . . .	169,965
Burdur . . . . .	83,614	Kastamonu . . . . .	336,501	Sivas . . . . .	329,551
Bursa (Brusa) . . . . .	401,595	Kayseri . . . . .	251,370	*Sebinkarahisar . . . . .	108,735
Canakkale . . . . .	181,735	Kırklareli . . . . .	108,989	Tekirdağ . . . . .	131,446
Çankırı . . . . .	157,219	Kırşehir . . . . .	126,901	Tokat . . . . .	263,093
Çorum . . . . .	247,926	Kocaeli . . . . .	276,600	Trabzon (Trebizond) . . . . .	290,303
Denizli . . . . .	245,648	Konya . . . . .	504,384	Urfa . . . . .	203,595
Diyarbakir . . . . .	194,316	Kütahya . . . . .	302,426	Van . . . . .	21,605
Edirne (Adrianople) . . . . .	158,840	Malatya . . . . .	306,882	Yozgat . . . . .	209,497
Elazığ . . . . .	213,777			Zonguldak . . . . .	268,909

The vilayets marked \* no longer exist, having been merged in neighbouring vilayets. Mersin and İçel vilayets have been united as the vilayets of İçel, the capital of which is Mersin.

The populations of the principal towns was given as follows :—

Constantinople <sup>1</sup> (Istanbul) . . . . .	690,857	Gazi-Antep . . . . .	39,098	Samsun . . . . .	30,872
Smyrna (Izmir) . . . . .	153,924	Caesarea (Kayseri) . . . . .	89,134	Urfa . . . . .	29,098
Angora (Ankara) . . . . .	74,553	Adrianople (Edirne) . . . . .	34,528	Manisa . . . . .	28,884
Adana . . . . .	72,577	Eskişehir (Eskişehir) İhr) . . . . .	82,841	Sivas . . . . .	28,498
Brusa (Bursa) . . . . .	61,690	Erzurum . . . . .	31,457	Maras . . . . .	25,942
Konia (Konya) . . . . .	47,465	Diyarbakir . . . . .	30,709	Balıkesir . . . . .	25,740

<sup>1</sup> Üsküdar (Scutari), 124,356; Beyoğlu (Pera), 294,790; Stambul, 245,982; Adalar (Princes' Islands), 12,310; Bakırköy, 13,419.

According to the census of 1927, the foreign population was as follows :—German, 2,306; Albanian, 1,652; British, 3,413; Austrian, 1,435; Belgian, 258; Bulgarian, 7,448; French, 3,427; Greek, 26,431; Hungarian, 1,830; Italian, 11,573; Polish, 613; Rumanian, 1,530; Russian, 6,206; Serbian, 3,883.

The events of recent years have caused an enormous reduction in the Christian population of the territory still remaining to Turkey. A very large proportion of the Armenian population of Asia Minor disappeared after the War, owing to the fact that large numbers migrated to the Republic of Erivan. The Greek population has practically ceased to exist in Asia Minor and in European Turkey outside the vilayet of Constantinople, which includes both shores of the Bosphorus and Princes Islands in the Marmara. A Turco-Greek agreement signed at Lausanne on January 30, 1923, provided for the compulsory exchange of the Greeks of Turkey, not including the vilayet of Constantinople, against the Turks of Greece, not including Western Thrace, as from May, 1923. The Moslem population of Turkey has also suffered greatly from the effects of the War. It comprises besides the Turks of Asia Minor a considerable number of Kurds in the Eastern provinces, Lazs in the Eastern section of the Pontic coast, and a few Circassians. There is a fairly considerable but diminishing Jewish element in the towns.

### Religion.

Although Islam is no longer recognised as the religion of the State, Moslems form the vast majority of the population of the new Turkey. Turkish has been to some extent substituted for Arabic as the liturgical language in all mosques. Under the old imperial system the non-Moslem communities were recognised as organised communities or *millets*, the heads of which exercised not only spiritual but civil functions. The scope of these civil functions varied. They were in some cases, and more especially in that of the Œcumenical Patriarch, of considerable importance. The Treaty of Lausanne has deprived the spiritual heads of the communities of their administrative prerogatives, and their authority is now purely ecclesiastical.

Constantinople is the seat of the Œcumenical Patriarchate, who is the head of the Orthodox Church in Turkey. The Armenian Church (Gregorian) is ruled by the Katholikos of Etchmiadzin. The Uniat Armenian Church is ruled by the Katholikos-Patriarch of Cilicia. The Chaldeans (Nestorian Uniate) have one Bishop at Mardin. The Syrian Uniate have a See of Mardin and Amida, but it is united with their Patriarchate of Antioch, whose incumbent resides in Damascus. The Greek Uniate (Byzantine Rite) have as their Ordinary in Constantinople the Titular Bishop of Gratianopolis. The Latins have an Apostolic Delegate in Constantinople and an Archbishop in Smyrna, but their Patriarch of Constantinople is titular and non-resident. There is a Grand Rabbi (Hahambaşı) in Constantinople for the Jews, who are nearly all Sephardim.

According to the census of October 28, 1927, there were in Turkey 13,269,606 Moslems, 39,511 Roman Catholics, 6,658 Protestants, 109,905 Orthodox, 77,433 Armenian, 24,307 other Christians, 81,872 Jews, 17,494 adherents of other religions, and 2,702 undeclared.

On April 10, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law amending the Organic Statute in such a way that Islam ceased to be the State religion of the Republic. An oath of allegiance to the Republic, taken by the President and Deputies, took the place of the former religious formula.

### Education.

According to the census of October 28, 1927, only 1,111,496 of the population were literate in Arabic characters.

In Turkey, elementary education is nominally obligatory for all children of both sexes. According to the Provisional Law of October 6, 1913, all children from 7 to 16 are to receive primary instruction, which may, however, be given in State schools, schools maintained by communities, or private schools, or, subject to certain tests, at home. The State schools are under the direct control of the Ministry of Public Instruction. They include not only primary schools, but also secondary schools, 'preparatory' schools (for students intending to enter higher schools), and a certain number of lycées or secondary schools of a superior kind. There are also training schools for male and female teachers, and a certain number of higher technical schools, besides the University of Istanbul, founded in 1900 and completely reorganised in 1933. Number of students, 1932: men, 2,266; women, 512. Towards the end of 1925 a School of Law was founded at Ankara. The important non-Moslem communities in Istanbul maintain their own schools, which, like all 'private' schools, are subject to the supervision of the Ministry of Public Instruction.

The following table gives statistics of Education for 1931-32 :—

—	Number	Teachers		Students	
		Male	Female	Male	Female
Primary Schools . . . . .	6,713	11,810	5,163	335,921	187,090
Secondary Schools . . . . .	80	739	224	22,805	7,511
Lycées . . . . .	25	532	105	5,120	1,720
Normal Schools . . . . .	24	240	80	2,948	2,345
Professional Schools . . . . .	40	359	64	3,412	743
The University and Higher Education Institutions . . . . .	12	526	—	4,137	716
Total . . . . .	6,894	14,206	5,636	374,343	200,725

Total expenditure on education in 1931-32, £T26,079,030.

A general tendency has been manifested since 1926 to introduce the use of the Latin alphabet in Turkey. A Commission was formed to study the question, and on November 1, 1928, the Grand National Assembly voted a law for the adoption of Latin characters in Turkey. This law decreed the use of Latin characters obligatory in the case of all correspondence in Public Departments as well as all companies, societies and private offices, newspapers, cinemas and advertisements as from December 1, 1928. The publication of books in Arabic characters was forbidden after January 1, 1929, and the employment of the new alphabet became general throughout Turkey in 1930. The number of people who can read and write the new Turkish alphabet (Latin characters) is estimated at 3,000,000.

Previous to this important reform the Grand National Assembly had also adopted the bill introducing the numeral system as used in European countries.

### Justice.

Since the beginning of the work of secularisation two years ago, nothing now remains of the old Ottoman laws based on the religious principles. The Turkish Government began by suppressing the religious Courts (Sheri) in 1924, in order to obtain this result. The system which was thus unified consists of (1) *juges de paix* (single judges with limited but summary penal and civil jurisdiction); (2) *tribunaux de base* (a president and two assistant judges with wider powers); (3) assize courts (a president and four assistant judges who hear serious penal cases). Appeal has been abolished. The Court of Cassation sits at Eskişehir.

The laws applied by these Courts have been recently drawn up and adopted. The Turkish Civil Code is, with the exception of a few modifications, a reproduction of the Swiss Civil Code, as also the Code of Obligations, and both entered into force towards the end of 1926. The new Penal Code is based in great measure upon the Italian Penal Code, and the Code of Civil Procedure, without being identical, nevertheless closely resembles that of the Canton of Neuchâtel. The new Commercial Code is based on the German.

On January 1, 1932, the prison population consisted of 51,698 men and 1,489 women awaiting trial, and 62,064 men and 5,318 women under sentence, a total of 120,569.

### Finance.

The revenue is derived from land, property, income and profits taxes, Customs, consumption taxes, sheep and cattle tax, monopolies, and other

sources. The principal monopolies are, tobacco, alcohol, matches, explosives, cartridges and salt.

Estimates of revenue and expenditure for five financial years were as follows:—

—	1930-31	1931-32	1932-33	1933-34	1934-35
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Revenue . . . . .	222,732,000	186,705,549	169,354,800	170,477,000	174,000,000
Expenditure . . . . .	222,646,523	186,582,005	169,146,747	170,474,794	174,000,000

The approved Budget Estimates for the financial year ending May 31, 1934, are as follows:—

Revenue	£T	Expenditure	£T
Direct taxes . . . . .	23,700,000	Grand National Assembly . . . . .	2,713,869
Indirect taxes . . . . .	71,229,000	Customs and Monopolies . . . . .	4,981,853
Monopolies . . . . .	33,625,000	Bureau of cadastre (title deeds) . . . . .	1,004,112
State-operated organizations	2,875,000	Presidency of religious affairs . . . . .	616,586
Government share of revenues of companies (railway concession, reinsurance Central Bank). . . . .	1,135,000	Public debt . . . . .	46,210,355
Miscellaneous receipts . . . . .	4,995,000	Ministry of finance . . . . .	12,387,287
Arrears of abolished taxes . . . . .	200,000	Ministry of interior . . . . .	4,149,861
Extraordinary revenues . . . . .	22,718,000	Ministry of foreign affairs . . . . .	3,014,740
Total . . . . .	170,477,000	Ministry of public health and social assistance . . . . .	4,196,884
		Ministry of justice . . . . .	8,013,478
		Ministry of public education . . . . .	6,528,327
		Ministry of economy . . . . .	1,873,978
		Ministry of public works . . . . .	14,296,993
		Bureau of public security . . . . .	4,101,500
		Gendarmerie . . . . .	8,679,379
		Ministry of national defence: . . . . .	
		Army . . . . .	32,383,640
		Air Force . . . . .	943,000
		Navy . . . . .	3,765,560
		Military factories . . . . .	2,955,800
		Ministry of agriculture . . . . .	4,487,611
		Total (all items) . . . . .	170,474,794

By the Treaty of Lausanne the foreign debt of Turkey was to be distributed among the succession States, of which the new Turkey is one. The Turkish debt has been apportioned as follows (the first figure refers to the loans prior to October 17, 1912, the second to those between October 17, 1912 and November 1, 1924): Turkey, 62·25 per cent. and 76·54 per cent.; Greece, 10·57 per cent. and 0·55 per cent.; Yugoslavia, 5·25 per cent.; Bulgaria, 1·63 per cent. and 0·16 per cent.; Albania, 1·57 per cent.; Syria, 8·15 per cent. and 10·02 per cent.; Iraq, 3·96 per cent. and 4·87 per cent.; Palestine, 2·49 per cent. and 3·06 per cent.; and the Arab States, 4·13 per cent. and 4·80 per cent. (Palestine has paid off the whole of her share.) The total debt of Turkey is £T87,316,000.

The agreement reached between the bondholders and the Turkish Government for the resumption of the services of the Ottoman Public debt was ratified by the Grand National Assembly on November 30, 1928. In the latter part of the year 1932 and the earlier part of 1933 negotiations took

place with a view to the reduction of the annuities to be paid by the Turkish Government. These negotiations resulted in the conclusion of a new agreement which was signed by representatives of the Turkish Government and delegates of the bond holders on April 22, 1933. The new agreement provides for creation of new debt bonds for the capital amount of francs 962,636,000. The new bonds will be of francs 500 each bearing interest at  $7\frac{1}{2}$  per cent.

### Defence.

#### ARMY.

Under the law of June 21, 1927, military service is for 18 months in the infantry and for two years in the cavalry, artillery and air service, while naval service is for 3 years. Men are called up at the age of 21, and liability for service lasts 26 years. The number of men liable to service in any given year is approximately 170,000, but the annual contingent does not at present exceed 60,000. The strength of the active army in 1931 was approximately 20,000 officers and 120,000 men, organised in 3 armies of 9 army corps, each army corps comprises 2 divisions, and there are 5 cavalry divisions, 3 active and 2 reserve.

The infantry is equipped with Mauser rifles. The artillery with 75 mm. Krupp field guns and 10.5 and 12 c.m. Schneider howitzers. The army estimates for 1933-34 amount to 32,383,640 pounds Turkish.

#### NAVY.

The Turkish Navy has for some time past been undergoing reorganisation, all vessels of any fighting value being taken in hand for refit as money for this purpose can be spared. The effective fleet at present includes the battle cruiser *Yavuz*, formerly the German *Goeben*, launched in 1911, displacing 22,500 tons, and armed with ten 11-inch guns; the light cruisers *Hamidieh*, 3,830 tons, and *Medjidieh*, 3,300 tons, both dating from 1903; 2 gunboats; 3 minesweepers; 4 new destroyers; 3 old destroyers, 4 submarines, and a surveying vessel.

The *Yavuz* has undergone an extensive refit at Izmit under a contract made with a group of French shipbuilding yards. The repairs were completed in 1930.

A new naval base at Izmit has replaced the former dockyard in the Golden Horn.

The future strength of the personnel does not appear to have been fixed, but no difficulty is anticipated in manning the ships at present ready for sea. Effective strength at present is about 800 officers and 4,000 men.

#### AIR FORCE.

There is an Air Regiment, stationed at Eski Sehir, and trained under French advisers.

Naval estimates for 1933-4 amount to 3,765,560 pounds Turkish, and air force estimates to 943,000 pounds Turkish.

### Production and Industry.

*Agriculture.*—Agriculture is primitive, but modern methods are now being adopted. In 1929 the sum of £T100,000,000 was voted for irrigation work. Number of people engaged in agriculture (census of 1927) was 4,368,061, being 81.6 per cent. of total of those engaged in economic activities. The soil for the most part is very fertile; the principal products are tobacco, mohair, cereals, figs, silk, olives and olive oil, dried fruits,

nuts and almonds, skins and hides, furs, licorice root, wool, gums, canary seed, linseed, sesame and cotton. Opium is an important crop in Konya and Afyon Karahisar. Tobacco is grown both in European and Asiatic Turkey. The principal tobacco districts are Samsun (the most important), Bafra, Izmit, Charshamba and Izmir (Smyrna). In 1929, tobacco was grown by 79,965 cultivators on 19,520 acres. The principal centre for silk production is Bursa. The production of olive oil, mainly confined to the Vilayet of Aydin, is very important. The following table gives the estimated yields of the principal products for three years:—

Product	1930	1931	1932
Tobacco (Tons) . . . . .	47,000	51,000	20,000
Olive Oil " . . . . .	25,000	11,000	35,000
Figs " . . . . .	25,000	28,000	33,000
Raisins " . . . . .	85,000	26,000	65,000
Cotton (Bales <sup>1</sup> ) . . . . .	135,000	168,000	70,000
Opium (Cases <sup>2</sup> ) . . . . .	6,500	3,750	1,540
Valonia (Tons) . . . . .	32,430	—	55,000

<sup>1</sup> Of 500 lbs.

<sup>2</sup> Of 75 kilogs.

The forest laws of the empire are modelled on those of France, but restrictive regulations are not enforced, and the country is being rapidly deprived of its timber. About 8,816,299 hectares (21,776,261 acres) are under forest. The most-wooded vilayets are Kastamonu, Aydin, Bursa, Bolu, Trabzon, Konya and Karesi. Of the forest land, about 88 per cent. belongs to the State, 6 per cent. to private persons, and the rest to communities and wakfs (pious foundations).

In 1933 there were in Turkey 11,070,000 sheep, 6,672,000 ordinary goats, 3,080,000 mohair goats, 5,123,000 cattle, 899,000 asses, 534,000 horses, 85,000 camels, 45,000 mules, 541,000 buffaloes.

The wool clip in 1932 was 12,000 metric tons, and the mohair clip, 4,000 metric tons.

**Mining.**—The Turkish provinces, especially those in Asia, are reported rich in minerals, which are little worked. Production of principal minerals in 1931 and 1932 was as follows:—

Mineral	1931	1932	Mineral	1931	1932
	Metric tons	Metric tons		Metric tons	Metric tons
Chrome . . . . .	28,325	55,216	Emery . . . . .	3,488	6,323
Silver-lead . . . . .	15,508	—	Coal . . . . .	1,574,091	1,178,255
Zinc ore . . . . .	3,478	9,250	Lignite . . . . .	7,775	13,559
Manganese ore . . . . .	1,000	2,800	Mercury <sup>1</sup> . . . . .	239	—
Antimony . . . . .	42	—	Arsenic . . . . .	53	3
Borax . . . . .	—	4,884	Clay . . . . .	6,019	—
Meerschaum <sup>2</sup> . . . . .	—	107	Cement . . . . .	100,435	108,163

<sup>1</sup> Flasks.

<sup>2</sup> Bags.

**Fisheries.**—The fisheries of Turkey are important; the total value of marine produce for Istanbul and dependencies was in 1921–22, £T2,400,778.15 as against £T2,922,332.21 in 1920–21. The total weight of marine produce in 1922–23 attained 22,000 tons. No later statistics are available.



**Industry.**—Industries were relatively unimportant, but under cover of the new protective tariffs, which came into force on October 1, 1929, an impetus has been given to industrial development. The vilayet of Aydin was before the war one of Turkey's industrial centres. An attempt is being made by the Government to revive industry in Smyrna, and a fair amount of machinery has been imported. Carpet weaving represents approximately 60 per cent. of pre-war capacity. The textile industry is being developed under Government auspices and a scheme has been drawn up for the creation of more than one Government textile factory to supplement existing ones. The number of fig-packing establishments has been reduced. Cotton ginneries are being rebuilt, and in June, 1926, an oilcake factory was established at Adana. A further recent development has been the opening in December, 1926, of sugar factories at Uşak, near Izmir (Smyrna), at Alpulu in Thrace and another in December, 1933, at Eskişehir; their total production in 1932 was 27,435 tons. The total production of the sugar factory in Thrace, in 1931, was 14,106 tons. In 1932 it was estimated at 16,000 tons. Many small factories have been established in recent years, including saw-mills constructed near Bozüyük, and cement works at Ankara and Kartal. The latter was erected in 1929 by a Belgian group on the Anatolian railway, a few miles from Istanbul, and will produce 70,000 tons annually. A German group has constructed a factory at Bakırköy, which will have a similar capacity. The number of electricity undertakings is said to be 48. In 1929, the Ford Company established important assembly works at Tophané in Istanbul. The plant can assemble 80 cars per 8-hour day. There are also a number of cement factories. In 1927 there were 65,245 manufacturing establishments with 256,855 employees, but the number has now considerably increased.

### Commerce.

Imports and exports for five years :—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	£T	£T	£T	£T	£T
Imports .	223,531,775	256,296,379	147,553,703	126,659,613	85,983,723
Exports .	173,537,489	155,214,071	151,454,371	127,274,807	101,301,355

Turkish trade for 2 years was distributed among the principal countries as follows :—

Country	Imports		Exports	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	£T	£T	£T	£T
United Kingdom . . . .	14,301,401	10,640,466	10,850,161	9,974,613
Italy . . . . .	18,450,042	11,074,200	30,752,262	16,358,814
Germany . . . . .	27,048,541	19,982,621	13,649,033	18,722,874
France . . . . .	12,787,611	7,189,840	12,536,188	7,820,185
United States . . . . .	4,117,612	2,266,546	12,678,299	12,092,927
Russia . . . . .	7,243,326	5,942,269	4,688,045	5,437,163
Japan . . . . .	5,561,425	3,969,495	42,581	275,076

The principal articles of import and export in 1931 and 1932 were as follows :—

Imports	1931	1932	Exports	1931	1932
	£T	£T		£T	£T
Cotton piece-goods.	27,740,702	16,337,191	Tobacco (leaf)	28,752,180	26,939,906
Iron & steel manufactures	16,238,597	10,428,686	Cotton (raw)	6,320,737	2,747,172
Machinery	10,951,799	8,207,283	Hazlenuts (shelled)	8,691,434	6,549,873
Woollen goods	6,557,764	2,797,998	Raisins (dried)	10,768,706	10,574,305
Mineral oils & coal.	4,989,439	4,277,850	Figs (dried)	5,354,930	3,510,142
Sugar	4,872,608	—	Olive oil	6,111,476	772,477
Cotton yarns and thread	4,298,954	3,816,241	Barley	3,472,258	3,458,328
Hides and skins	3,943,607	2,045,139	Eggs	9,651,555	8,026,093
Paper and paper manufactures	3,694,048	3,085,230	Wool	1,814,946	1,284,132
Tea, coffee & cocoa.	3,641,591	3,038,879	Mohair	1,597,046	1,634,480
Rubber manufactures	2,478,499	1,549,099	Coal	1,661,026	3,788,959
Chemicals	2,405,612	2,563,702	Carpets	2,403,607	1,137,438
Woollen yarns.	2,326,775	2,927,411	Opium	2,817,924	1,616,506

The principal imports from Turkey into the United Kingdom and exports to Turkey from the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) in two years were:—

Imports from Turkey	1931	1932	Exports to Turkey	1931	1932
	£	£		£	£
Figs and fig cake.	220,289	131,435	Coal	37,209	39,799
Nuts	164,025	121,301	Iron and Steel	102,332	92,908
Wool (Mohair)	172,817	67,536	Cottons	573,338	403,348
Carpets	207,006	51,811	Woollens	193,982	141,027
Tobacco	16,504	9,259	Motor vehicles	34,730	64,583
Raisins	264,604	753,587	Machinery	90,138	109,665

The value of the commercial intercourse between Turkey and Great Britain during the last five years according to the Board of Trade Returns is shown in the following table:—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports into U.K. from Turkey	2,244,718	1,869,725	1,475,144	1,616,942	1,151,212
Exports of British produce to Turkey	2,824,840	1,868,285	1,714,922	1,482,311	1,458,056
Re-exports to Turkey from U.K.	120,576	72,585	66,348	51,044	63,269

### Shipping and Navigation.

On July 1, 1933, 187 vessels under the Turkish flag had a tonnage of 188,461 gross tons.

In 1930 a total of 2,161 vessels of an aggregate tonnage of 1,893,598 tons called at the port of Izmir (Smyrna); in 1931, 6,306 vessels of 16,222,709 tons called at the port of Istanbul, inclusive of those in transit.

*Air routes.*—Compagnie Internationale de Navigation Aérienne maintains aerial services between Istanbul and many European centres. An air service between Istanbul and Ankara has been established.

### Internal Communications.

Turkey has approximately 9,867 miles of roads and about 9,300 miles of unsurveyed tracks, but the roads are, on the whole, in a bad state of repair.

The length of railway line in Turkey in May, 1931, was 3,619 miles broad gauge and 225 miles narrow gauge. In 1932 a further 233 miles were opened to traffic.

In 1929 58,493,622 letters, 1,367,756 postcards, 10,906,704 printed papers were handled internally, 2,211,673 letters were received from and 631,786 letters sent abroad. In 1929 there were 31,551 kilometres of telegraph lines with 61,886 kilometres of wire; 641 offices, 7,407,491 internal telegrams and 1,024,033 foreign telegrams sent.

### Banking and Credit.

In January, 1917, the Turkish Government issued a Charter for a new National Bank, to be styled the Central Bank of the Turkish Republic. Its capital is 15 million Turkish pounds, which has been fully subscribed, and up to the present 7,300,000 Turkish pounds has been called up. The future status of this bank was determined by a law passed by the Grand National Assembly on June 11, 1930. It began its activities on October 3, 1931, following the approval of the Statutes by the Government. The bank has a concession for thirty years, renewable during the last five years of this period, and is the sole bank of issue in the country. Amongst the more important Turkish banks may be mentioned the Banque Agricole (*Ziraat Bankasi*), the oldest of the Turkish institutions, with a paid-up capital of 27,000,000 Turkish pounds. The other banks are the Banque d'Affaires (*İş Bankasi*), the business of which is increasing rapidly, Banque Industrielle et Minière (*Sanayi ve Maadin Bankasi*), Emlâk ve Eytam Bankasi (*Crédit Foncier*) and Esnaf Bankasi (*Craftsmen's Bank*). The principal foreign Bank in Turkey is the Ottoman Bank, founded in 1863. It has a Branch in every important town of Turkey. The concession of the Ottoman Bank, extended in August, 1925, by the Turkish Government, for a further period of 10 years, was prolonged (June 5, 1933) until March, 1952.

The total amount of paper currency in circulation on February 15, 1934, was £T159,830,000, gold coin and bullion, £T17,370,000.

### Money, Weights, and Measures.

On April 17, 1916, an order was issued reforming the currency. A gold standard, with the piastre as the unit, was thenceforth to be general all over Turkey, and the piastre to equal 40 para. The piastre, as well as the half piastre (20 para), quarter piastre (10 para) and eighth piastre (5 para) pieces were to be of nickel. Silver coins were 2, 5, 10, and 20 piastres; and gold coins 25, 50, 100, 250, and 500 piastres. Silver was legal tender up to 300 piastres, and nickel up to 50 piastres.

The only money in general circulation, apart from nickel coins for 10 and 20 paras and for 1 piastre and coins for 2½, 5, 10 and 25 piastres, is paper money issued during the war. This forced currency is very depreciated, the Turkish paper Lira being worth about one-ninth of the gold coin of the same denomination. At the beginning of 1929 the Government stabilized the exchange at about 1,030 piastres to the £1 (sterling). In 1931 the

Turkish Government pegged the lira to the French franc at 12·06 francs to the lira.

The metric system of weights and measures came into force on January 1, 1934.

For the old weights and measures, see *THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK* for 1933, p. 1349.

On May 24, 1928, the Grand National Assembly passed a law making the employment of European numerals obligatory as from June 1, 1929.

On March 1, 1917, the Gregorian calendar was introduced into Turkey, to be used side by side with the Hegira calendar, while as from January 1, 1926, it was decided finally to adopt the Gregorian calendar alone, the Turkish civil year 1342 becoming 1926.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF TURKEY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Ambassador*.—Ali Fethi Bey (March 4, 1934).

*Counsellor*.—Nurettin Ferruh Bey.

*First Secretary*.—Muzaffer Kâmil Bey.

*Third Secretary*.—Cemil Vâfi Bey.

*Commercial Counsellor*.—Kurtoglu Faik Bey.

*Archivist*.—İrfan Niyazi Bey.

*Consul*.—Dürri Mazhar Bey (30th July, 1931).

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN TURKEY.

*Ambassador*.—The Right Hon. Sir Percy L. Loraine, Bart., K.C.M.G. (appointed December 16, 1933).

*Counsellor*.—J. Morgan, C.M.G.

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Military Attaché*.—Major F. A. Sampson.

*Commercial Secretary*.—Col. H. Woods, O.B.E.

*First Secretary*.—W. L. C. Knight.

*Second Secretary*.—R. J. Bowker.

*Third Secretary*.—T. C. Ravensdale.

*Archivist*.—H. W. Gunningham, O.B.E.

*Consuls-General*.—(Istanbul) W. Hough, (Smyrna) C. A. Greig.

There is a Consul at Trabzon (Trebizond) and Mersin (joint post).

## Statistical and other Books of Reference.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Annuaire Statistique*, 1928. (First issue, 1928.) Office Central de Statistique, Angora. *İdare Taksimatı*. [Administrative Divisions.] Ankara. [Republic of Turkey. Ministry of the Interior], 1929.

*Devlet Salnamesi*. Official Annual. Angora. First issue 1925. *Türkiye Cumhuriyeti Devlet Yılığ*. Official Annual. Istanbul, 1928 seqq.

*Destur*, Collection of Turkish Laws (now in process of completion).

Department of Overseas Trade Report. London. Annual.

*Turkey in Asia; Anatolia*. (Handbooks prepared under the direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.) London, 1920.

*A Manual on the Turanians and Pan-Turanism*. (Handbooks prepared by the Geographical Section of the Naval Intelligence Division of the Admiralty.) London, 1921.

*Lausanne Conference on Near Eastern Affairs, Records of Proceedings and Draft Terms of Peace*. London, 1923.

*Treaty of Peace with Turkey and other Instruments signed at Lausanne on July 24, 1923, etc.* London, 1923.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Abbot* (G. F.), *Turkey, Greece, and the Great Powers*. London, 1917.

*Allen* (W. E. D.), *The Turks in Europe*. London, 1920.

- Annuaire Commercial Turc.** Constantinople. (No. 1, 1924.)
- Armstrong** (Harold), *Turkey in Travail*. London, 1925.—*Turkey and Syria Reborn*. London, 1930.
- Baedeker's** Konstantinopel, Balkanstaaten, Kleinasien, Archipel, Cypern. 2nd ed. Leipzig, 1914.
- Blaisdell** (D. C.), *European Financial Control in the Ottoman Empire: a Study of the Establishment, Activities, and Significance of the Administration of the Public Debt*. London, 1929.
- Creasy** (Sir Edward Shepherd), *History of the Ottoman Turks*. [Founded on Von Hammer, but continued to 1876.] New ed. London, 1882.
- Curtis** (W. E.), *Turkestan*. London, 1911.
- Czaplicka** (Miss M. A.), *Turks of Central Asia in History and at the Present Day: an Ethnological Enquiry into the Pan-Turanian Problem, and Bibliographical Material relating to the Early Turks and the Present Turks of Central Asia*. London, 1918.
- Dwight** (H. G.), *Constantinople. Old and New*. London, 1915.
- Edib** (H.), *The Turkish Ordeal*. London, 1928.—*Turkey Faces West*. New Haven, 1930.
- Ellison** (Grace), *Turkey To-day*. London, 1928.
- Elston** (R.), *The Traveller's Handbook for Constantinople and Asia Minor*. London, 1923.
- Emin** (Achmed), *Die Türkei*. Gotha, 1918.—*Turkey in the World War*. Yale, 1930.
- Endres** (F. C.), *Die Türkei*. 4th ed. Munich, 1917.
- Eversley** (Lord), *The Turkish Empire: Its growth and decay* (2nd edition). London, 1923.
- Freeman** (Edward A.), *The Ottoman Power in Europe: its Nature, its Growth, and its Decline*. London, 1877.—*History and Conquests of the Saracens*. 3rd ed. London, 1877.
- Gaulis** (Berthe-Georges), *La Nouvelle Turquie*. Paris, 1924. *La Question Turque*. Paris, 1931.
- Grothe** (H.), *Geographische Charakterbilder aus der Asiatischen Türkei*. Leipzig, 1909.
- Hartmann** (R.), *Im neuen Anatolien: Reiseindrücke*. Leipzig, 1927.
- Howard** (H. N.), *The Partition of Turkey, 1913-23*. Oklahoma, 1931.
- Hubbard** (G. E.), *Gulf to Ararat*. Edinburgh, 1917.—*Day of the Crescent*. Cambridge, 1920.
- Jäschke** (G.) and **Pritsch** (E.), *Die Türkei seit dem Weltkriege*. 3 vols. Berlin, 1929-32.
- Johnson** (C. R.), *Constantinople To-day*. New York, 1922.
- Jorga** (N.), *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches*. 5 vols. Gotha, 1908-13.
- Kemal** (Ghazi Moustapha), *Die Nationale Revolution, 1920-27*. Leipzig, 1928.
- Klinghardt** (Karl), *Türkün Jordu: der Türken Heimatland*. Hamburg, 1925.
- Kohn** (H.), *Geschichte der Nationalen Bewegung im Orient*. Berlin, 1928. English edition, London, 1929.
- Krüger** (K.), *Kemalist Turkey and the Middle East*. London, 1932.
- Leonhard** (R.), *Paphlagonia: Reisen und Forschungen im nördlichen Kleinasien*. Berlin, 1915.
- Luke** (H. C.), *The Fringe of the East: a Journey through past and present Provinces of Turkey*. London, 1913.—*The City of Dancing Dervishes*. London, 1914.—*Anatolica*. London, 1924.
- Macmillan's Guide to Greece, the Archipelago, Constantinople, the Coasts of Asia Minor, Crete, and Cyprus, &c.** 4th ed. London, 1908.
- MacMunn** (Sir George), *Behind the Scenes in Many Wars*. London, 1930.
- Massy** (P. H. H.), *Eastern Mediterranean Lands: Twenty years of Life, Sport and Travel*. London, 1928.
- Mears** (E. G.), *Modern Turkey*. New York, 1925.
- Meyers Reisebücher: Türkei, Rumänien, Serbien, Bulgarien. New edition. Leipzig and Wien, 1914.**
- Müller** (W.), *Travels and Politics in the Near East*. London, 1898.—*The Ottoman Empire and its Successors*, 3rd enlarged edition. London, 1927.
- Mouhiddin** (Tahsin), *La Réforme Financière en Turquie*. Paris, 1930.
- Muir** (Sir W.) and **Weir** (T. H.), *The Caliphate: Its rise, decline, and fall*. Edinburgh, 1915.
- Murray's Handbooks for Travellers: Asia Minor. London, 1905.**
- Nahid** (A.), *Les Symptomes de la Crise Turque et Son Remède*. Paris, 1931.
- Ostorog** (Count L.), *The Angora Reform*. London, 1928.
- Pears** (Sir Edwin), *Turkey and its People*. London, 1911.
- Pittard** (E.), *Le Visage Nouveau de la Turquie*. Paris, 1930.
- Poole** (Stanley Lane-), *Turkey*. In *Story of the Nations Series*. New edition. London, 1922.
- Puaux** (R.), *Constantinople et la Question d'Orient*. Paris 1920.
- Raschid** (Dr. S.), *Die Türkische Landwirtschaft als Grundlage der Türkischen Volkswirtschaft*. Berlin, 1932.
- Roumian** (Adil), *Essai historique et technique sur la Dette Publique Ottomane*. Paris, 1927.
- Sykes** (Sir Mark), *The Caliphs' Last Heritage: a Short History of the Turkish Empire*. London, 1915.—*Through Five Turkish Provinces*. London, 1900.—*Dar-ul-Islam: Journey through Ten Asiatic Provinces of Turkey*. London, 1904.

- Topf* (E.), Die Staatenbildungen in den arabischen Teilen der Türkei seit dem Weltkriege nach Entstehung, Bedeutung und Lebensfähigkeit. Berlin, 1930.
- Toumbee* (A. J.), Survey of International Affairs, 1925. Vol. I. The Islamic World since the Peace Settlement. London, 1927.
- Toyabee* (A. J.), and *Kirkwood* (K. P.), Turkey (Modern World Series). London, 1926.
- Trietsch* (D.), Levante Handbuch. Berlin, 1918.
- Waugh* (Sir T.), Turkey Yesterday, To-day and To-morrow. London, 1930.
- Wigram* (Dr. W. A. and Sir. E. T. A.), The Cradle of Mankind: Life in Eastern Kurdistan. 2nd ed. London, 1922.
- Young* (G.), Constantinople. London, 1926.
- Yovanovitch* (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question, 1461-1906. Belgrade, 1909.
- Zeki* (M.), Türkiye Teracimi Ahval, 1930-32 (Who's Who in Turkey). Constantinople, 1932.
- Ziemke* (Kurt), Die neue Türkei. Politische Entwicklung, 1914-1929. Stuttgart, 1930.
- Zinkeisen* (J. W.), Geschichte des Osmanischen Reichs in Europa. 7 vols. Hamburg and Gotha, 1840-63.

## URUGUAY.

(REPÚBLICA ORIENTAL DEL URUGUAY.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Uruguay, formerly a part of the Spanish Viceroyalty of Rio de la Plata, and subsequently a province of Brazil, declared its independence August 25, 1825, which was recognised by the Treaty between Argentina, Brazil and Uruguay, signed at Rio de Janeiro August 27, 1828. The first Constitution was adopted July 18, 1830.

In 1919 a new Constitution was adopted in which elaborate precautions were taken to prevent the conversion of the presidency into a dictatorship. Borrowing the idea from the Venetian Council of Ten, the executive power was divided between the President of the Republic and a National Administrative Council, consisting of nine members (with nine alternates), elected for six years; six were of the majority party, and three of the largest minority; three retired every two years. The President was elected for four years, and could be re-elected after an interval of 8 years. Both the President and the Council were chosen by direct popular vote. The President appointed the Ministers of Foreign Affairs, of War and Marine, and of the Interior, and had supreme control of these departments. The other ministers—of Finance, Public Works, Industry and Education—were appointed by the Council, which was the controlling power of these departments. It proposed the annual budget and recommended to the President such fiscal measures as it deemed expedient.

But the Constitution of 1919, although it made for political peace, appeared to President Terra too costly and cumbersome to grapple with the serious economic crisis of 1933, and on March 31, 1933, he effected a *coup d'état*, arresting the members of the National Administrative Council, closing Parliament and appointing a Junta of 9 members, drawn from the two leading parties, to assist him in governing the country. He also appointed a Deliberative Assembly of 99 members, drawn from the various political groups. On June 25, 1933, elections were held for a Constitutional Assembly of 284 members to draft a new Constitution; this met on August 25, the anniversary of Uruguay's independence. This Constitutional Assembly is authorized to elect, by a two-thirds majority, the first President under the new regime.

The Constitution of 1919 separated Church and State, and introduced universal male suffrage for all, over 18 years of age, who are able to read

and write. In 1921 the Constitution was amended, granting votes to women. Voting is secret, and the principle of proportional representation operates. Voters participating in the National Election of 1931 numbered 317,294; in that of 1932, 160,625; in that of 1933, 250,000.

Parliament, under the 1919 Constitution, consisted of two Houses, the Senate and the Chamber of Representatives, which met in annual session, extending from March 15 to December 15. In the interval of the session, a permanent committee of two senators and five members of the Lower House divided with the President control of that part of the executive power which was vested in him, thus diluting still further his authority. The representatives were chosen for three years, in the proportion of 1 to every 12,000 qualified voters, who must be able to read and write, and over 18 years of age. The senators were directly elected by the people; there was one senator for each department, chosen for six years, one-third retiring every two years. There were 124 representatives and 19 senators.

The following is a list of the Presidents since 1899:

Don Juan Lindolfo Cuestas, March 1, 1899—1903.	Dr. Feliciano Viera, March 1, 1915—1919.
Don José Batlle y Ordoñez, March 1, 1903—1907.	Dr. Baltasar Brum, March 1, 1919—1923.
Dr. Claudio Williman, March 1, 1907—1911.	Don José Serrato, March 1, 1923—1927.
Don José Batlle y Ordoñez, March 1, 1911—1915.	Dr. Juan Campisteguy, March 1, 1927—1931.
	Dr. Gabriel Terra, March 1, 1931.

*President of the Republic.*—Señor Dr. Gabriel Terra (March 1, 1931, to February 28, 1935, or until the Constitutional Assembly chooses a President). Salary, 24,000 pesos per annum.

### Area and Population.

The following table shows the area and the estimated population of the 19 departments (capitals in brackets) on January 1, 1932:—

Departments	Area, square miles	Population Jan. 1, 1932	Pop. per square mile
Artigas (Artigas)	4,394	48,177	10.9
Canelones (Canelones)	1,834	179,070	97.6
Cerro-Largo (Melo)	5,763	85,030	14.7
Colonia (Colonia)	2,193	113,456	51.7
Durazno (Durazno)	5,525	82,675	14.9
Flores (Trinidad)	1,744	81,249	17.9
Florida (Florida)	4,673	93,907	20.0
Lavalleja (Minas)	4,819	103,223	21.4
Maldonado (Maldonado)	1,587	58,745	37.0
Montevideo (Montevideo City)	256	480,685	1,912.8
Paysandú (Paysandú)	5,115	72,257	14.1
Río Negro (Fray Bentos)	3,269	80,719	12.4
Rivera (Rivera)	3,798	65,475	17.2
Rocha (Rocha)	4,280	61,781	16.5
Salto (Salto)	4,805	87,127	17.9
San José (San José)	2,688	38,306	32.8
Soriano (Mercedes)	3,561	79,631	22.3
Tacuarembó (Tacuarembó)	8,112	91,597	11.2
Treinta y Tres (Treinta y Tres)	3,682	59,589	16.1
Total	72,153	1,841,898	26.9

The last census was taken in 1908, when the total population was 1,042,686, divided into 861,464 native-born and 181,222 immigrants, in-

cluding 62,357 Italians, 54,885 Spaniards, 27,789 Brazilians and 18,600 Argentinians. On December 31, 1933, total population was estimated at 2,090,000.

The population of Montevideo City (the capital) on December 31, 1932, was estimated at 682,170. Of the other cities, Paysandu had 26,000 inhabitants; Salto, 30,000; Mercedes, 23,000.

Births, deaths, and marriages for three years:—

Years	Living Births	Still-Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Living Births over Deaths
1930	45,718	1,599	11,799	20,049	25,669
1931	44,854	1,560	11,168	21,163	23,691
1932	44,036	1,506	9,900	19,225	24,211

Of the living births in 1932, 12,686 were illegitimate. Divorces: 712 in 1931; 380 in 1932. Immigration 1932, 151,217; emigration, 146,571. The language of the country is Spanish.

### Religion and Education.

State and church are separated; and there is complete religious liberty. The religion professed by the majority of the inhabitants is Roman Catholic. The archbishopric of Montevideo has 2 suffragan bishops in Salto and Melo. The 1908 census showed 430,095 Catholics, 12,232 Protestants, 45,470 unspecified and 126,425 Liberals.

Primary education is obligatory; both primary and superior education are free. In 1932 there were 1,541 public and private schools with 179,876 enrolled pupils and 4,792 teachers; of these 1,386 schools with 4,058 teachers and 160,463 pupils were public. Secondary schools had 11,856 pupils. There were also 62 evening courses for adults with 7,263 pupils and 159 teachers. State expenditures on education in 1932 amounted to 6,663,741 pesos.

The University of the Republic at Montevideo, inaugurated in 1849, had 13,766 students in 1932. There are five normal schools for males and females, and a school of arts and trades supported by the State where 1,100 pupils receive instruction gratuitously. There are also many religious seminaries throughout the Republic with a considerable number of pupils, a school for the blind, two for the deaf and dumb, and a school of domestic science.

### Justice.

The High Court of Justice consists of 5 judges elected by the two Chambers sitting as a National Assembly. The President is chosen annually by the members of the Court from amongst themselves. This court has original jurisdiction in constitutional, international, and admiralty cases, and will hear appeals in cases in which the decision has been modified or altered in other appeal courts, of which there are 3 each with 3 judges. In Montevideo there are also 3 courts for ordinary civil cases, 2 for commercial cases, 1 for Government (*Juzgado de Hacienda*), as well as criminal and correctional courts. Each departmental capital has a departmental court, and each of the 220 judicial sections into which the Republic is divided has a justice of peace court; further, each section is divided into districts, in which deputy judges (*alcaldes*) try cases involving small amounts.

In September, 1907, the death penalty was abolished, penal servitude for a period of 30 to 40 years being put in its place.



**Finance.**

The receipts and expenditure for recent fiscal years (ending June 30) are stated as follows (at par 4·7 gold pesos = £1; 1 gold peso = 1·03 dollars U.S.):—

—	Receipts	Expenditure	—	Receipts	Expenditure
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos		Gold pesos	Gold pesos
1928-29	58,576,428	57,565,207	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	63,699,963	64,986,000
1929-30	58,916,879	59,702,624	1932-33 <sup>2</sup>	59,233,698	58,888,074
1930-31 <sup>1</sup>	57,311,712	64,415,211	1933-34 <sup>2</sup>	59,044,045	58,181,533

<sup>1</sup> Based on budget of 1929-30.

<sup>2</sup> Budget estimate.

<sup>3</sup> Changed to calendar year 1933.

The public debt of Uruguay on December 31, 1933, stood at 295,578,273 pesos, of which 141,669,763 was external; in addition the municipal external debt was 13,541,247 pesos, internal 49,627,200 pesos. On March 31, 1933, the country's indebtedness included accumulated budget deficits of 19,282,933 pesos; deficits of various State bodies, 10,000,000 pesos; arrears in pension funds, 13,000,000 pesos; other arrears, 5,300,000 pesos; total, 47,582,933 pesos. On July 4, 1933, the Provisional Government suspended payments in gold of the interest on external loans, proffering Uruguayan pesos in Montevideo or foreign exchange at the current rate for pesos. British capital invested in Uruguay stood at 39,349,855£. in 1932 interest at 3 per cent. was paid in 1932 on only 1,347,709£. of that total.

**Defence.**

The army of Uruguay consists of a small standing army, and the National Guard. Service in the standing army is voluntary, lasting from 2 to 5 years with re-engagement up to the age of 44. It consists of 19 line battalions 4 rifle companies, 9 cavalry regiments, 3 field artillery regiments of 3 batteries each, a fortress artillery company and machine gun company, 1 engineers' battalion, and 1 bearer company with a peace strength in 1932 of 5,751, and a nominal war strength of 50,000.

The National Guard is a militia, service in which is compulsory in the event of war. It is divided into three classes, or 'bans.' The first 'ban,' or 'mobile' national guard contains all the young men fit for military duty between the ages of 17 and 30, who would take the field with the standing army. The second ban, consisting of men fit for service between 30 and 45 is the 'departmental,' or provincial, national guard. Its units do not move out of their own departments, but the men can be drafted to make good the losses of the mobile units in time of war. The third ban, containing all the men between 19 and 45, is the 'territorial' force, and is only liable to garrison duty in its own districts. The total strength of the National Guard (all three bans) is, nominally, about 100,000 men and 120 guns.

There is also a police force, with an establishment of 5,000, and a force of mounted police ('Guardia Republicana') of 400. The Fire Brigade, which also undertakes police duties, numbers 360.

The infantry of the active army is armed with the Mauser rifle; the field batteries have either Schneider or Krupp 7·5 cm. guns. The National Guard is mainly armed with the Remington rifle and old de Bange guns.

The Military Aviation School possessed, at the end of 1932, some 20 machines in active service. The School has its own workshops and staff of mechanics, and an establishment of 8 instructors and 320 officers and men. A naval aeronautical service is also in process of being organized. 3 flying boats were bought in Italy in 1930.

The fleet consists of the torpedo gunboat *Uruguay*, 1,400 tons, speed 23 knots; a surveying vessel of 500 tons, built in Spain in 1930; and a few smaller craft.

### Production and Industry.

Uruguay is primarily a pastoral country, 60 per cent. (27,573,919 acres) of the total area being devoted to the stock-raising industry, 20 per cent. (10,002,126 acres) to mixed farms and ranches, and only 7 per cent. (3,120,000 acres) to agriculture. The remaining 13 per cent. of the country's area is unproductive. Animals and animal products constitute 95 per cent. of the country's exports. Four leading frigoríficos have a daily capacity of 4,000 cattle and 7,000 sheep carcasses. Total 'kill' in 1932, 915,720 cattle and 837,629 sheep. Total meat exports (1932), 101,831 tons. Wool shipments for recent seasons have been: 1930-31, 150,490 bales; 1931-32, 92,656 bales; 1932-33, 112,653 bales. Nutria skins are exported at the rate of 50,000 a year. A livestock census, 1930, showed 7,127,912 cattle, 20,558,124 sheep, 600,000 horses, and 307,924 pigs.

Agricultural products are raised chiefly in the Departments of Canelones, Colonia, San José, Minas, and Florida. The average farm is about 250 acres. In 1932, 15·5 per cent. of the farms were run by managers, 40 per cent. by tenant farmers, and 44·5 per cent. by their proprietors. The principal crops and their yield for two years were as follows:—1931-32: wheat, 306,434 tons; maize, 146,282 tons; linseed, 122,967 tons; oats, 45,159 tons. 1932-33: wheat, 147,163 tons; linseed, 37,464 tons; maize, 161,057 tons.

Wine is produced chiefly in the departments of Montevideo, Canelones, Salto, Colonia, and Paysandú. In 1931 there were 4,960 properties of 31,293 acres, producing 61,070,244 kilos. of grapes, and 10,002,564 gallons of wine. Annual fruit crop, exclusive of grapes, about 153,000 tons, principally peaches, oranges and pears. Tobacco (709,510 kilos in 1932) and olives are also cultivated.

In the northern departments several gold mines are worked, and silver, copper, lead, manganese, and lignite coal are found. The supply of electricity for light, power, and traction has been a State monopoly since 1912; as 20 per cent. of total imports, in value, consists of coal and other fuels, exploitation of hydro-electric resources is considered important.

### Commerce.

The foreign trade (imports in 'official values' and exports in 'real values') was as follows (at par 1 gold peso = 1·03 dollars, U.S.; 4·7 gold pesos = £1):—

	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932 <sup>1</sup>
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Imports <sup>1</sup>	93,954,951	93,284,012	91,300,346	88,781,906	53,214,072
Exports	100,802,800	92,952,246	100,934,583	78,242,055	78,266,044

<sup>1</sup> Comparison of import figures for different years is difficult, because the system of calculating "official values" of imports has been several times modified since 1928. Furthermore, as "official values" are stated to be, in many cases, below real values, the balance of trade is not as favourable as the figures suggest. Real value of 1931 imports was 114,127,575 pesos, and of 1932 imports, 66,517,590 pesos.

<sup>2</sup> Figures of the Finance Minister. The Administrative Council on March 15, 1933, gave imports as 66,517,574 gold pesos, and exports as 59,950,300 gold pesos.

The principal exports in 1932 were as follows:—Live animals, 24,864; meat and extracts, 96,995,726 kilos; wool, 43,146,140 kilos; sheepskins,

7,274,388 kilos; hides, 18,786,458 kilos; flax, 78,403 metric tons. The cattle industry furnished, in value, 82·35 per cent. of total exports.

The imports (official values) and exports (real values) for 1931 and 1932 were distributed as follows (in gold pesos):—

Countries	Imports from		Exports to	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos	Gold pesos
Argentina . . . . .	11,849,111	9,111,653	9,058,251	5,096,171
Brazil . . . . .	8,352,587	4,623,304	709,760	691,107
France . . . . .	2,958,397	1,916,909	9,150,491	8,320,908
Germany . . . . .	9,694,328	5,439,514	11,592,761	9,098,313
Italy . . . . .	3,227,922	2,293,326	5,799,679	6,309,148
Spain . . . . .	3,571,378	2,210,731	491,501	586,560
Great Britain . . . . .	16,904,322	10,329,348	27,913,839	16,114,384
United States . . . . .	16,910,849	5,349,636	3,563,501	2,417,883

In 1932 the principal articles imported into the United Kingdom from Uruguay (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chilled beef, 986,489*l.*; frozen beef, 425,522*l.*; tinned beef, etc., 368,885*l.*; frozen mutton, 373,700*l.*; wool, 521,318*l.* The principal articles exported to Uruguay were cotton piece goods, 242,732*l.*, and iron and steel manufactures, 156,718*l.*; coal, 248,866*l.*

Total trade between Uruguay and the U.K. for 5 years (Board of Trade Returns):—

—	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Uruguay into U.K.	5,651,023	7,887,283	5,220,628	3,003,258	3,462,313
Exports to Uruguay from U.K.	3,723,230	3,578,035	1,984,604	1,601,361	1,750,866
Re-exports to Uruguay from U.K.	52,266	55,771	32,987	26,250	24,476

### Shipping and Communications.

In 1932, 8,488 vessels of 10,729,439 tons entered the ports of Uruguay.

The National roads of Uruguay have a total length of 2,760 miles, and there are about 5,903 miles of departmental roads, of which about 323 miles are macadamised. River transport is also very extensive.

The four principal railway systems are the Central (Combined System, 990 miles), the Midland (320 miles), North Western (113 miles), Northern (73 miles), all British owned. The East Coast Railway (78 miles) and 8 minor lines are controlled by the State. The total railway system open for traffic is about 1,729 miles of standard gauge, of which 205 miles are State lines.

The telegraph lines in operation have a total length of 7,508 miles; in 1932, 249 offices through which 1,219,570 telegrams passed. In 1932 two telephone companies of Montevideo had 36,570 miles of wire, and in the Republic, 19 companies had 61,596 miles of wire. Number of subscribers, 25,506 on December 31, 1932. Wireless telephone communications with Spain and Argentine were established in 1929, followed by connections with United States, France and Great Britain in 1930. Four cable companies connect Montevideo with the United States and Europe.

There are 995 post offices. The movement of mail in 1931 (internal) comprised 116,431,154 letters, packets, &c., and external, 8,156,023. Air mail and passenger service connects Montevideo with Buenos Aires, Rio de Janeiro, Central America, and the United States.

## Banking and Credit.

The Bank of the Republic, whose president and directors are appointed by the Government, had a paid-up capital on June 30, 1933, of 27,821,685 gold pesos. This bank has the exclusive right to issue notes, but the privilege is unprofitable owing to the heavy gold reserves required. On December 31, 1933, notes to the value of 78,030,296 pesos, including 63,482,520 of large denominations (convertible into gold whenever the gold standard is resumed) and 14,547,776 pesos (convertible to silver) were in circulation, and sight deposits were 82,412,764 pesos. Stock of gold amounted to 51,432,293 pesos, and bonds of external debt held, 1,881,441 pesos.

In 1912 the Government created a National Insurance Bank (*Banco de Seguros del Estado*) with a monopoly of new insurance business of all kinds. No new insurance companies may now be established. In 1932 the premiums collected amounted to 5,472,341 pesos. This bank's capital and reserves on March 31, 1933, amounted to 19,619,054 pesos. The Post Office Savings Bank reported October 31, 1933, deposits of 14,500,000 gold pesos.

Of the 21 banks in Uruguay two are British: Bank of London and South America, and Royal Bank of Canada. All the banks reported March 31, 1933, paid-up capital and reserves of 91,967,439 pesos; deposits of 171,430,562 pesos and loans of 249,916,204 pesos.

## Money, Weights, and Measures.

Save for a small issue of gold coins, weighing 8 grammes, .485 fine, issued in 1930 in commemoration of the centenary of the Uruguayan constitution, there is no Uruguayan gold coin in circulation, but the monetary standard is gold, the theoretical gold coin being the *peso oro*, weighing 1.697 grammes, .917 fine. It is equal to 100 *centesimos*. The actual circulating medium consists of paper notes issued by the Bank of the Republic in denominations of 500, 100, 50, 10, 5, and 1 pesos. Silver coins of 50 and 20 *centesimos*; and nickel coins of 5, 2, and 1 *centesimos* are also in circulation.

At par, 1 gold peso = 1.03 dollars U.S. = 51*d.* sterling; £1 = 4.7 gold pesos. The exchange value of the peso in London in 1933 ranged between 37½*d.* and 28*d.*; in New York, between 79.75 cents and 47.25 cents.

The metric system of weights and measures was adopted in 1862.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF URUGUAY IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Vacant.

*Chargé d'Affaires ad interim and First Secretary*.—Roberto E. MacEachen.

*Second Secretary*.—Gustavo Alberto Roy Alvarez.

*Consul-General*.—C. Montero Bustamante.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN URUGUAY.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary*.—Eugen Millington-Drake. (Appointed December 27, 1933.)

*Naval Attaché*.—Capt. R. H. C. Hallifax, R.N.

*Air Attaché*.—Group Captain R. B. Maycock, O.B.E.

*Consul*.—A. Murray-Simpson.

*Vice-Consul at Paysandu and Salto*.—G. W. Teague.

## Books of Reference concerning Uruguay.

Statistical Reports of the Government. Montevideo. Annual and biennial.  
Department of Overseas Trade Reports. Annual Series. London.

*Acevedo* (Eduardo), Manual de historia Uruguaya. Tomo 1, Abarca los tiempos heroicos, desde la conquista del territorio por los españoles, hasta la cruzada de los Treinta y Tres orientales. Montevideo, 1916.

*Arayjo* (O.), Diccionario Geográfico del Uruguay, (2nd edition). Montevideo, 1912.—El libro de 'El Siglo.'—Montevideo, 1918.

*Bauza* (Francisco), Historia de la dominación española en el Uruguay. Montevideo, 1880.

*Giudici* (R.), Batlle y el Batllismo. An Account of the Career and Policies of the late José Batlle, Statesman and several times President. Montevideo, 1928.

*Keane* (A. H.), Central and South America. 2nd ed. Vol. 1. In Stanford's Compendium of Geography and Travel. London, 1909.

*Koebel* (W. H.), Uruguay. London, 1912.

*Maeso* (C. M.), El Uruguay al través de un Siglo. Montevideo, 1910.—Impresione de Uruguay en el Siglo, XX. London, 1912.

*Martínez Lanas* (J.), Riqueza y Pobreza del Uruguay. Montevideo, 1930.

*Parker* (W.), Uruguayans of To-day. New York, 1921.

*Ross* (H. J. Gordon), Argentina and Uruguay. London, 1917.

*Rumbold* (Sir H.), The Great Silver River. London, 1888.

*Sampognaro* (V.), L'Uruguay au commencement du XX<sup>e</sup> Siecle. Brussels, 1910.

## VENEZUELA.

(ESTADOS UNIDOS DE VENEZUELA.)

### Constitution and Government.

THE Republic of Venezuela was formed in 1830 after amicable secession from the other members of the Republic of Colombia. The vigorous efforts of General Juan Vicente Gómez have given Venezuela considerable freedom from factional strife. He was President from 1909 to 1915 and again from 1922 to 1929, when he retired, but, as Commander-in-Chief of the Army, retained a firm control. A military uprising in April, 1931, led General Gómez to resume the reins; Congress demanded the resignation of President Pérez on June 14, 1931, and unanimously elected General Gómez President and Commander-in-Chief of the Army. The Constitution in force is that of May 29, 1929, modified July 7, 1931.

Congress consists of two chambers, the Senate of 40 members, and the Chamber of Deputies of 85 members. Senators, who are elected for 3 years, 2 for each State, must be Venezuelans by birth and over 30 years of age. Deputies must be native Venezuelans over 21 years of age. They are elected for three years; there is one for every 35,000 inhabitants, and one more for an excess of 15,000. A State with fewer than 35,000 of population has one deputy. The Territories, on reaching the population fixed by law, also elect deputies.

The President is elected by Congress for 7 years, must be a Venezuelan by birth and over 30 years of age. He exercises executive power in conjunction with the Cabinet Ministers through whom he acts.

*President of the Republic.*—General Juan Vicente Gómez, elected June 19, 1931; assumed office, July 13, 1931.

The seat of Government is at the City of Caracas, but, when any unforeseen circumstance requires, the Executive Power may fix its residence at any other point of the Federal District.

The States are autonomous and politically equal. Each has a Legislative Assembly, whose members are chosen in accordance with their respective Constitutions, and a President. The States are divided into 150 districts and 598 municipalities. Each district has a municipal council, and each municipio a communal junta. The Federal District and the Territories are administered by the President of the Republic through Governors.

## AREA AND POPULATION—RELIGION AND EDUCATION 1367

The following is a list of Presidents since 1892 :—

	Took Office.		Took Office.
General Joaquín Crespo .	Oct. 10, 1892	Dr. Victorino Márquez Bustillos	May 3, 1915 *
General Ignacio Andrade .	Mar. 1, 1898 †	General Juan Vicente Gómez	May 3, 1922
General Cipriano Castro .	Oct. 24, 1899 †	Dr. Juan Bautista Pérez	May 3, 1929 *
General Juan Vicente Gómez .	Dec. 19, 1908 *	Dr. Pedro Hriago Chacín	June 24, 1931 *

\* Deposed.

† Resigned.

\* Provisional.

\* Re-elected for period 1915-1922, but declined to take office, and as President-elect served as Commander-in-Chief while his successor acted as Provisional President.

### Area and Population.

Venezuela, once regarded as having an area of 393,874 square miles, is now officially considered to embrace 912,050 square kilometres, or 352,051 square miles. Bolívar, the largest state, has an area of 91,868 square miles; the other states are far smaller. The Federal District embraces 745 square miles. According to the census of January, 1926, the population was 3,026,878, not including 10,520 Venezuelans known to be residing abroad. Estimated population on December 31, 1932, was 3,261,734; of the Federal Districts, 208,579; of the city of Caracas, 141,349. The language of the country is Spanish.

The country is now divided into a Federal District, 20 States and two Territories, as follows :—

State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926	State	Capital	Pop. January, 1926
Anzoátegui .	Barcelona	129,792	Portuguesa .	Guanare	58,721
Apure .	San Fernando	58,499	Sucre .	Cumaná	216,476
Aragua .	Maracay	105,839	Táchira .	San Cristóbal	172,900
Bolívar .	Ciudad Bolívar	98,258	Trujillo .	Trujillo	218,780
Carabobo .	Valencia	147,204	Yaracuy .	San Felipe	122,886
Córdoba .	San Carlos	82,152	Zamora .	Barinas	57,841
Falcón .	Coro	178,642	Zulia .	Maracaibo	222,618
Guárico .	Calabozo	125,282	Ter. Amazonas	Atures	60,276
Lara .	Barquisimeto	271,369	„ Delta	Tucupita	26,582
Mérida .	Mérida	150,128	Amacuro		
Miranda .	Ocumare	189,572	Federal Dist.	Caracas	195,460
Monagas .	Maturín	68,765			
Nueva Esparta	La Asunción	69,392			
				Total .	3,026,878

Some of the more important cities with their population according to the census of 1926, are :

Caracas .	135,253	San Cristóbal .	15,295	Cardpano .	25,679
Maracaibo .	74,767	Ciudad Bolívar .	16,762	Rio Caribe .	25,428
Valencia .	36,804	Cumaná .	18,787	Nirgua .	36,836
Barquisimeto .	23,109	Duaca .	28,719	Boconó .	21,775

### Religion and Education.

The Roman Catholic is the prevailing religion, but there is toleration of all others. There are two archbishops, one at Caracas, who is Primate of Venezuela, and one at Mérida. There are six suffragan bishops. In the primary schools religious instruction is given only to those children whose parents expressly request it.

Elementary instruction is free, and from the age of 7 to the completion of

the primary grade, compulsory. In 1933 Venezuela had 2,180 public primary schools with 3,342 teachers and, including a few private schools, with a total enrolment of 121,035 pupils; there are 47 secondary schools, public and private, with 360 teachers and 2,040 pupils. For superior education there are four colleges, two maintained by the State at Caracas and two private institutions at Maracaibo and Mérida. Superior instruction is divided into schools, viz.: Philosophy and Letters; Physical, Mathematical, and Natural Sciences; Medical Science; Political Science; Ecclesiastical Science; Dentistry and Pharmacy. The most important are the University of Los Andes at Mérida, with seven schools, and in Caracas the Central University with 1,096 students in 1932. The Government also supports various Institutes for special instruction.

### Justice.

The supreme tribunal is the 'Federal and Cassation Court,' whose 7 members are elected by Congress for 7 years, one for each of seven groups of States into which the Republic is divided for this purpose. They select their own President, Vice-President, and Chancellor. The Federal Procurator-General is appointed for 3 years. There are lower Federal courts.

The States have each a Supreme Court with 3 members called respectively President, Relator, and Chancellor. Each State has also a superior court, or superior tribunal, courts of first instance, district courts, and municipal courts. The States' judicial officers hold their posts for 3 years. In the Territories there are civil and military judges of first instance, and also judges in the municipalities.

### Finance.

The revenue and expenditure for five fiscal years ending June 30 were as follows (25·25 bolivars = £1; 1 bolivar = 19 cents, U.S.):—

—	1929-30	1930-31	1931-32 <sup>1</sup>	1932-33 <sup>1</sup>	1933-34 <sup>1</sup>
	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars
Revenue . . .	193,189,750	202,598,500	150,000,000	150,000,000	150,000,000
Expenditure . .	192,450,000	261,800,000	144,800,000	142,903,514	141,596,120

<sup>1</sup> Budget estimates.

The following table shows (in bolivars) the principal items of the budget for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934 —

Revenue	Bolivars	Expenditure	Bolivars
Import duties . . .	51,000,000	Department of Interior . .	29,373,128
Cigarette revenue . . .	15,000,000	Foreign Affairs . . .	4,113,667
Liquors . . .	12,000,000	Department of Finance . .	16,971,945
Revenue stamps . . .	10,300,000	Ministry of War and Marine	30,451,788
Minerals . . .	40,200,000	Internal Development . .	12,884,450
Other sources . . .	21,500,000	Ministry of Public Works . .	30,000,000
		" Education . . .	9,256,805
		Health . . .	6,942,394
		Budget adjustments . . .	1,401,915
Total . . . . .	150,000,000	Total (all items) . . .	141,596,120

On June 30, 1930, as a token of homage to Simon Bolívar, the Liberator, the external debt of 23,757,634 bolívares was completely paid off in gold. The internal debt stood on December 31, 1932, at 22,700,460 bolívares.

Under the Constitution 12 per cent. of the Federal Revenue is assigned to the States and Territories from the appropriation of the Ministry of the Interior; 1933-34, 20,471,745 bolívares.

### Defence.

In July, 1933, a law was promulgated according to which all Venezuelans, 21 years of age or older, have to serve three years with the active forces of the army, and to remain in the reserve until the age of 45. The active army consists of 9 infantry brigades, 1 cavalry regiment, 1 mountain artillery regiment, 6 groups of coast artillery, and the technical staff auxiliary to these. The naval force consists of 2 cruisers, 4 gunboats, 1 transport, 1 hospital ship, 1 tugboat, 1 dispatch boat and 1 sailing vessel. The naval fortifications are of steel and timber. There is a military and naval college, a school for military aviation, a training school for troops, and special courses for artillery and cavalry regiments.

### Production and Industry.

The surface of Venezuela is divided into 3 distinct zones—the agricultural, the pastoral, and the forest zone. In the first are grown coffee, cocoa, sugar-cane, wheat, rice, tobacco, maize, cotton, beans, &c.; the second affords runs for more than 3,000,000 cattle and numerous horses; and in the third, which covers a very large portion of the country, tropical products, such as caoutchouc, balatá (a gum resembling rubber), tonka beans, divi-divi, copaiba, vanilla, growing wild, are worked by the inhabitants. Forest resources have been barely tapped; 600 species of wood have been identified. The coffee plantations number about 30,000, covering 543,400 acres with 135,000,000 bushes. Output, 1932-33, 1,450,000 bags; 1931-32, 1,000,000 bags. Exports of coffee, chiefly to Europe, 1932, were 108,276,471 pounds; of cocoa, 35,036,518 pounds. There are about 5,000 cocoa plantations and 600 sugar plantations. Production of sugar in 1932-33, 23,300 tons (of which 6,000 tons are exported), and of cotton about 7,500,000 kilos, all locally consumed. Silkworm cultivation has begun.

One-fifth of the population is engaged in agriculture. The live-stock in Venezuela is estimated as follows:—2,077,684 oxen, 113,439 sheep, 2,154,716 goats, 167,708 horses, 54,565 mules, 200,439 asses, 512,086 pigs. Shipments of hides (1932) amounted to 1,689 metric tons.

Venezuela is rich in metals and other minerals and is to-day the second petroleum producing country in the world; the production in 1932 amounted to 119,596,513 barrels (exports, 113,201,361 barrels); in 1933, output was about 119,003,714 barrels. The only difficulty lies in transport; oil tankers able to cross the sand bar into Lake Maracaibo have to be specially built. Asphalt from Lake Bermudez (output, 1931, 28,985 tons) is exported to the United States. There are important gold mines in the region to the south-east of Ciudad Bolívar. Output, 1932, amounted to 91,488 ounces; exported, 1932, 40,038 ounces. Copper ore is also produced (output, 1930, 3,294 metric tons). An American company is exploiting the magnesite deposits on Margarita Island. Coal is worked at Coro, in Falcón State, and at Naricual. Salt mines in various States are now worked by the Government. Round the island of Margarita and neighbouring islets off the north coast of Venezuela, pearl fishing is carried on by the government. Margarita pearls are distinguished by their delicate rose tints.



Venezuela has few industries, most manufactured materials required being imported. There are cotton mills at Valencia, Caracas, Maracay, and Cumaná, producing textiles which compete with imported Manchester goods in the cheaper qualities. There is also a cement and a glass factory at Caracas. Electric power is available in most of the larger towns.

### Commerce.

The value of the imports into and exports from Venezuela for 5 years was (1 bolivar = 19 cents, U.S. ; 25·25 bolivars = £1) :—

—	1928	1929	1930	1931	1932
	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars	Bolivars
Imports . . .	415,612,000	457,424,932	363,858,456	210,758,492	153,458,091
Exports . . .	609,554,000	785,214,163	762,491,232	651,618,047	628,260,172

Petroleum (crude) furnishes about 75 per cent. of total exports; coffee, 17 per cent.

Total trade between Venezuela and the United Kingdom (according to the Board of Trade returns) for 5 years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Venezuela to U.K. . .	462,332	798,912	641,857	362,735	276,811
Exports to Venezuela from U.K. . .	2,509,795	1,643,930	942,801	968,590	1,007,397
Re-exports to Venezuela from U.K. .	57,470	24,831	14,556	11,802	11,775

### Shipping and Communications.

Foreign vessels are not permitted to engage in the coasting trade, except by special concessions or by contract with the Government. La Guaira is the chief port, but facilities for ocean-going vessels are inadequate. In 1932, 1,696 vessels of 3,597,446 tons entered, and 7,239 vessels of 10,699,859 tons cleared the ports of the country.

Road-building has greatly increased since 1909. There are about 3,100 miles of road fit for traffic the year round and 1,860 miles fit for summer motor traffic. Motor vehicles (1933) totalled 15,050, including 9,730 automobiles, 550 motor buses and 3,799 motor lorries.

In Venezuela there are 12 main lines of railway (6 national and 6 foreign—the latter, by far the most important, including 5 British and 1 Spanish) with a total length of (January 1st, 1933) 608 miles. In addition, the oil companies have about 62 miles of railroads. The Great Railway of Venezuela, 112 miles in extent, is one of the longest lines in the Republic, running between Caracas and Valencia. The Bolivar Railway, 136 miles, the oldest line in operation in the country, runs from the port of Tucucas to Barquisimeto. In Caracas electric tramways are worked by a British Company.

In summer there are 51 rivers and 20 channels navigable for about 12,000 miles; about 4,460 miles are navigable for canoes and small launches. The Orinoco is navigable for ships of 12 feet draught for part of its length. The Compañía Venezolana de Navegacion has a virtual monopoly of the navigation of the river and its tributaries and the Lake of Maracaibo.

The telegraph system, though still inadequate, had a network (1932) of 6,584 miles with 247 telegraph offices. There are 11 telephone systems in the principal towns, but not all are interconnected. There were 447 post-offices

in 1932; mail handled, internal and abroad: 21,371,080 letters, 939,305 post-cards, 16,402,798 printed packets, and 2,153,274 other classifications; total, 40,866,457 pieces. Weekly air mail services, domestic and international, were established in 1930.

There are wireless stations at Caracas, Maracaibo, Maracay, Maiquetiá, San Cristóbal, Porlamar, Puerto Cabello, Maturín, and Puerto Ayacucho; the one at Maracay reaches New York and Berlin.

### Banking and Currency.

The official monetary unit is the *Bolivar* (equivalent to 0.290323 gramme fine gold). It is divided into 100 céntimos. The bolivar equals at par 9½d. or 19.3 cents (U.S.) at par. £1 = 25.25 bolivars. But prohibition of the export of gold in 1930 depreciated the bolivar from 5.17 to the dollar (U.S.) to 7 (1932). The following are the coins in current circulation: Gold, 100 (pachanos) 20 and 10 bolivars; silver, 5, 2.50, 2, 1, 0.50 (real) bolivars, and 0.25 (medio) bolivars; nickel, 0.125 (locha), 0.05 (centavo) bolivars.

The bank notes in circulation are as follows (the figures in brackets showing their values at par): 1,000 bolivars (£39 11s. 8d.); 800 bolivars (£31 13s. 4d.); 500 bolivars (£19 15s. 10d.); 100 bolivars (£3 19s. 2d.); 50 bolivars (£1 19s. 7d.); 20 bolivars (15s. 10d.); and 10 bolivars (7s. 11d.). The circulation of foreign banknotes is forbidden.

The Bank of Venezuela (paid-up capital 18,000,000 bolivars) had on June 30, 1932, surplus and undivided profits of 13,330,697 bolivars; it is the sole depository of government funds. Power to control the circulation of the currency was granted in 1930. The Bank of Caracas has a paid-up capital of 4,500,000 bolivars and (June 30, 1929) surplus and undivided profits of 2,919,549 bolivars. There are four other national banks, including the Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 1,250,000 bolivars, and the Commercial Bank of Maracaibo with a capital of 400,000 bolivars, as well as local branches of 4 British, American and Dutch banks. Issuance of notes is restricted to the six national banks which have power to issue notes to bearer convertible on presentation up to twice their paid-up capital. They must publish monthly balance sheets, and keep 30 per cent. of their reserves against note issues in gold. Two small mortgage banks under quasi-governmental auspices were started in 1929.

Decrees of 1875 and 1912 provided that the official system of weights and measures shall be the metric system.

### Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

#### 1. OF VENEZUELA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—Dr. Diógenes Escalante.

*Counsellor and Secretary.*—Dr. Oscar Aguilar.

*Second Secretary.*—José Vicente López Rodríguez.

*Attaché.*—José Rafael Falcón.

*Consul General in Liverpool.*—Alirio Parra Márquez.

*Special Commercial Attaché.*—Rafael José Cayama.

*Vice-Consul in London.*—Camilo Gurtubay.

There are Consular representatives at Cardiff, Liverpool, Glasgow, Hull, Newcastle-on-Tyne, and Birmingham.

#### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN VENEZUELA.

*Envoy Extraordinary and Minister Plenipotentiary.*—E. A. Keeling. Appointed September 7, 1932. (Absent.)

*Chargé d'Affaires ad interim and Consul at Caracas.*—T. J. E. Haskell.  
*Consul at Maracaibo.*—J. P. McGregor.

There are Vice-Consuls at Caracas, Maracaibo, La Guaira, Puerto Cabello, Irapa, and Carúpano.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Venezuela.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Anuario Estadístico de Venezuela. Annual.  
 Boletín de Estadística de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela. Monthly.  
 Gaceta Oficial. Daily, Caracas.  
 Department of Overseas Trade Reports, Annual Series. London.  
 Venezuela: Geographical Sketch, Natural Resources, Laws, &c. Issued by the Bureau of American Republics. Washington, 1904.  
 Venezuela 1924. Geographic sketch, fauna, flora, population, laws, finance, etc., etc. Official Edition by the Department of Fomento of the United States of Venezuela. Caracas, 1924.

### 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Indicador de Caracas y de la Republica. First Year, 1919-20. Caracas.  
 El libro amarillo de los Estados Unidos de Venezuela, 1919. Caracas, 1919.  
 Bell (P. L.), Venezuela. Washington, 1922.  
 Bingham (Hiram), The Journal of an Expedition across Venezuela and Colombia, 1906-7. New Haven, 1909.  
 Compendium of Geography and Travel (Stanford's); Central and South America. 2d. ed. Vol. I. London, 1909.  
 Dalton (L. V.), Venezuela. London, 1912.  
 Dawson (T. C.), The South American Republics. Part II. New York, 1905.  
 Fortoul (J. G.), Historia Constitucional de Venezuela. Vol. 1. Berlin, 1907.  
 Gutman (Dr. F. G.), Reminiscencias históricas de Venezuela. 2nd ed. Caracas, 1929.  
 Humboldt (A. von), Personal Narrative of Travel to the Equinoctial Regions of America. 3 vols. London, 1900.—Views of Nature. London, 1900.  
 Landaeza Rosales (M.), Gran Recopilación Geográfica, Estadística e Histórica de Venezuela. 1889.  
 Macpherson (T. A.), Vocabulario histórico, geográfico, &c., del Estado Carabobo. 2 pts. Caracas, 1890-91. Diccionario histórico, geográfico, estadístico, &c., del Estado Miranda. Caracas. 1891.  
 Mombello (G. Orsi de), Venezuela y sus Riquezas. Caracas, 1890.  
 Pucanus (G. M.), Jurisprudencia y Crítica de la Doctrina de la Casación Venezolana. Caracas, 1925.  
 Pimentel y Roth (F.), Resumen Cronológico de las Leyes y Decreto del Crédito Público de Venezuela, desde el año de 1826 hasta el de 1872-1873.  
 Scruggs (W. L.), The Colombian and Venezuelan Republics. 2d. ed. Boston Mass. 1905.  
 Strickland (J.), Documents and Maps of the Boundary Question between Venezuela and British Guiana. London, 1896.  
 Velos Goiticoa (N.), Venezuela-Esbozo Geográfico, Recursos Naturales, Legislación Condiciones Económicas, Desarrollo Alcanzado, Prospecto de Futuro Desemvolvimiento. Caracas, 1904.

## YUGOSLAVIA.

(KRALJEVINA YUGOSLAVIA.)

### Reigning King.

**Alexander I**, born December 17, 1888, son of King Peter I and Princess Zorka, daughter of the late Nicholas I, King of Montenegro; married on June 8, 1922, Princess Marie, born January 9, 1899, daughter of the late King Ferdinand I of Rumania; Prince Regent from June 24, 1914 to August 16, 1921, when his father died.

*Sons of the King.*—Prince Peter, born September 6, 1923; Prince Tomislav, born January 19, 1928; Prince Andrey, born June 28, 1929.

*Brother of the King.*—Prince George, born September 8, 1887; on March 27, 1909, he renounced his right of succession to the Throne.

*Sister of the King.*—Princess Hélène, born November 4, 1884; married,

September 9, 1911 to Prince Ivan Constantinovitch (died July 18, 1918), son of the Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch of Russia.

The founder of the dynasty was Kara-George (i.e. Black George) Petrovitch, who, in 1804, raised the first Serbian revolt against Turkish rule. He was murdered in 1817, leaving two sons—Alexis, born 1801, and Alexander, born 1806. In 1842 Alexander was chosen reigning Prince by the Skupshtina or National Assembly, and the title was confirmed by the Porte, but the dignity was not hereditary. In 1858 Alexander had to abdicate and was banished, and in 1885 he died in exile. King Peter Karageorgevitch was the third of his house who have ruled in Serbia. He succeeded to the throne on the murder of King Alexander of the Obrenovitch dynasty; was elected King by the Skupshtina June 15, and assumed royal rights and duties June 2, 1903.

The independence of Serbia from Turkey was established by Article 34 of the Treaty of Berlin, signed July 13, 1878, and was proclaimed by Prince Milan Obrenovitch in Belgrade. On March 6, 1882, the same Prince proclaimed himself King.

After the Revolution in Austria-Hungary, Slovenia, Croatia, Dalmatia, and Bosnia declared their independence, and their union with Serbia, together with that of Montenegro, which had been voted on November 13, 1918, was proclaimed on December 1, 1918, when the official name of the State was announced as being the Triune kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes.

By the Treaty of Rapallo the boundaries of the new State on the side of Italy were definitely determined, except as regards Fiume, an agreement on which was not reached till January, 1924, when Fiume was awarded to Italy and Barosh to Yugoslavia. On December 5, 1923, Yugoslavia obtained from Greece a free zone in the harbour of Salonika, which by the end of 1928 covered an area of 351,000 square metres (193,000 square metres land and 158,000 square metres water). During 1931, the total traffic handled consisted of 443,209 tons of imports and 355,765 tons of exports.

By the law of October 3, 1929, the name of the State was changed to Kingdom of Yugoslavia. It consists of nine *banovinas* (counties) and Belgrade (see map in THE STATESMAN'S YEAR-BOOK for 1931).

The King's civil list amounts to 24,000,000 dinars, plus 24,886,328 as difference for payment in foreign exchange.

### Constitution and Government.

Yugoslavia is a constitutional parliamentary and hereditary monarchy according to the provisions of the Constitution of September 3, 1931, when the non-parliamentary régime introduced as an emergency in January, 1929, was ended. The legislative power is vested in the King, the Senate, and the Chamber of Deputies. The royal succession is in the direct male line in the order of primogeniture. In default of male heirs the King may nominate his successor. If he does not the Senate and the Chamber meet together to elect the king from among the members of the ruling house. If the successor be under eighteen years of age the King will make nominations in his testament or in a special document. Failing this provision both Houses meet together for the purpose of nominating a regent during the minority.

The Senate consists of members elected for six years, half of whom is re-elected every three years. The King may nominate as many senators as the number elected. The minimum age of electors is fixed at twenty-one years. The right of election to the Senate is reserved to the members of the Chamber of Deputies and to Provincial Chambers and burgomasters.

The right of presentation for election is reserved to citizens of over 40 years of age. One senator is elected to every 300,000 inhabitants. Senators receive from the State an indemnity of 200 dinars per day while the session lasts.

The members of the Chamber of Deputies (*Skupština*) are elected directly by the electoral body which votes publicly and verbally. All the male inhabitants over 21 years of age have the right to vote. All the electors over 30 years of age have the right of presenting themselves for election. The number of deputies is fixed at present at 305, corresponding to one member to every 50,000 inhabitants. Deputies are elected for a period of four years. Each deputy receives an indemnity of 200 dinars per day and a free pass over the State rail and waterways.

The Senate and the Chamber meet annually on October 20 and are obliged to sit till the new budget is passed. The King has the power of convoking, proroguing and dissolving the Parliament.

The electoral law provides that all candidates for election to Parliament must attach themselves to a national list with representatives in each single electoral division. At the elections held on November 8, 1931, only one list was in the field, and consequently there are no party groups in the present parliament. All the elected deputies decided however to organise themselves into a political party on the basis of the electoral manifesto of the existing Government.

The Cabinet, appointed on January 27, 1934, is composed as follows:—

*Prime Minister.*—Nikola Uzunovitch.

*Minister of Foreign Affairs.*—Bogoljub Yevitch.

*Minister of the Interior.*—Zhivoyin Lazitch.

*Minister of Transport and Communications.*—Lazar Radivoyevitch.

*Minister of Defence.*—General Dragomir Stoyanovitch.

*Minister of Finance.*—Dr. Milorad Georgevitch.

*Minister of Commerce and Industry.*—Yuray Demetrovitch.

*Minister of Education.*—Dr. Iliya Shumenkovitch.

*Minister of Justice.*—Bozhidar Maximovitch.

*Minister of Social Affairs and Health.*—Ivan Poutselj.

*Minister of Mines and Forests.*—Yuray Demetrovitch.

*Minister of Agriculture.*—Dr. Stjepan Srkulj.

*Minister of Public Works.*—Dr. Stjepan Srkulj.

*Minister of Physical Education.*—Dr. Lavoslav Hanzhek.

### Area and Population.

According to the census taken March 31, 1931, the area and population of Yugoslavia are shown as follows:—

Banovinas	Capital	Area in sq. miles	Males	Females	Total	Per sq. mile
Dravaska	Ljubljana	6,128	551,211	598,087	1,144,298	186·8
Savska	Zagreb	15,647	1,315,973	1,387,410	2,704,883	172·8
Vrbaska	Banyaluka	7,302	528,695	508,687	1,037,882	142·0
Primorska	Split	7,586	442,455	459,205	901,660	118·9
Drinska	Sarajevo	10,750	773,001	761,738	1,534,739	142·8
Zetska	Cetynye	11,965	464,210	461,806	926,516	77·3
Dunavska	Novi Sad	12,054	1,169,215	1,218,080	2,387,295	198·0
Moravska	Nish	9,830	706,126	729,458	1,435,584	146·0
Vardarska	Skoplye	14,155	785,902	788,841	1,574,243	111·2
Belgrade	—	146	154,889	134,099	288,988	1,979·0
Total		95,558	6,891,627	7,042,411	13,934,038	145·8

The principal towns with their latest census figures (March 31, 1931) are as follows :—

Town	Population	Town	Population
Belgrade (capital) . . . . .	238,775	Zagreb . . . . .	185,581
Soubotitza . . . . .	100,058	Skoplye . . . . .	68,616
Sarayevo . . . . .	78,178	Lyublyana . . . . .	59,765
Novi Sad . . . . .	63,985	Nich . . . . .	35,465
Bitolj . . . . .	33,024	Ossyek . . . . .	40,337
Sombor . . . . .	32,334	Senta . . . . .	31,969
Maribor . . . . .	33,131	Split . . . . .	43,711
Vel Betchkerek . . . . .	32,831	Vrchatz . . . . .	29,411
Vel. Kikinda . . . . .	28,400	Zemoun . . . . .	28,074
Kragonyevatz . . . . .	27,208	Leskovatz . . . . .	17,682

Movement of population is shown as follows for 4 years :—

—	Births	Marriages	Deaths	Surplus of Births over Deaths
1928	437,523	121,384	272,606	164,917
1929	452,544	128,120	286,249	166,295
1930	489,173	138,319	261,487	227,686
1931	469,876	126,064	276,777	193,099

### Religion.

All religions recognised by law enjoy the same rights. According to the results of the census of March 31, 1931, there were of the total population :—Serbian-Orthodox, 6,785,501 (48·70 per cent.); Roman Catholics, 5,217,910 (37·45 per cent.); Greek Catholics, 44,608 (0·32 per cent.); Protestants, 231,169 (1·66 per cent.); Moslem, 1,561,166 (11·20 per cent.); Jews, 68,405 (0·49 per cent.); others, 25,279 (0·18 per cent.).

The Serbian Orthodox, or Serb Pravoslav, Church is ruled by a Patriarch and a Holy Synod. On September 12, 1920, the Patriarchate of the Serbs, originally established by King Stephen VII Dushan on April 9, 1346, and suppressed by Sultan Mustafa III on September 13, 1766, was reconstituted. The Serbian Orthodox Church is organised in 6 Metropolitan Sees, Petch, Belgrade, and Karlovce (held by the Patriarch), and Skoplye, Cetinye and Dalmatia-Bosnia (Shibenik), and 20 other dioceses. There are 2,866 Parishes and 166 Monasteries. According to the provisions of the Constitution of the Serbian Church, which was published in November, 1931, the Church is to be governed in the future on an autonomous basis and have the right to organise its own life according to its needs. The Government will transfer to the Church the sums in the Budget which they have allotted to ecclesiastical affairs.

The Latin Church in Yugoslavia is governed in its relations with the State by the Concordats of 1855 in the territories which used to form part of Austria or Hungary; of 1866 for Montenegro; of 1881 for Bosnia and the Herzegovina; and of 1914 for Serbia. It is divided into two complete Provinces, of Sarayevo with 4 Suffragan Sees, and Zagreb with 4 Suffragan Sees and jurisdiction over the Byzantine Uniat Bishop of Krizhevce. In addition to these there are 2 Archbishoprics, Belgrade and Antivari, and 2 Bishoprics which depend immediately upon the Holy See in Rome, and 7 other Bishoprics under the metropolitan jurisdiction of Archbishoprics outside

the kingdom. There is an Apostolic Administrator for those parts of the diocese of Zara which are in Yugoslavia. The Church is organised in 1,971 Parishes, and there are 349 Monasteries and Convents.

The Protestants are chiefly in the territories which used to form part of Hungary. Their principal communities are the Evangelical Church (Helvetian and Augsburg Confessions), and the Evangelical Brotherhood. The Mennonites, and the Baptist and Methodist Churches are less numerously represented.

The Moslems who were under two autonomous jurisdictions, that of the Grand Mufti of Belgrade, and that of the Reis-ul-Ulema of Sarajevo for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, are now joined together.

The Jews, who are divided between the Sephardim and the Ashkenazim, have a Grand Rabbi in Belgrade for Serbia, and Rabbimates for Croatia and Slavonia, for Bosnia and the Herzegovina, for Dalmatia, and for the Vojvodina.

### Education.

Elementary education is compulsory, and, in all the primary schools under the Ministry of Education, it is free. It lasts 8 years and the schools are divided into elementary and continuation. Children intending to continue their education in secondary or technical schools are exempted from attendance in continuation schools. In the year 1931-32 there were 8,498 elementary schools with 25,142 teachers and 1,276,764 pupils. There were 1,953 teachers and 27,563 pupils in the continuation schools. There were 531 primary professional and industrial schools with 3,859 teachers and 63,735 pupils, and 36 secondary professional schools with 494 teachers and 6,165 pupils; 32 agricultural schools with 190 teachers and 1,297 pupils; 3 higher art schools and 19 theological colleges. The latter had 1,546 students in 1931-32.

There are three Universities in the Kingdom: At Belgrade, founded in 1838; at Zagreb (Agram); and at Lyublyana, founded in 1920. In 1932-33 the total number of students attending the Universities was 13,608, with 664 professors. There is a Law School at Subotitsa with 13 professors and 426 students; a Philosophical Faculty at Skoplye with 22 professors and 163 students; and an Economic-commercial Academy at Zagreb with 27 professors and 179 students.

### Justice and Crime.

Justice is administered by independent State courts. Courts of first instance are county and district courts. There are 8 courts of appeal as courts of second instance. The highest court is the court of cassation.

There are special courts for administrative legislature. The State Council is the supreme administrative court.

### Finance.

Estimates of receipts and expenditure for 6 years were as follows:—

Year	Revenue	Expenditure	Year	Revenue	Expenditure
	1000 dinars	1000 dinars		1000 dinars	1000 dinars
1929-30	14,643,651	12,464,475	1932-33	11,323,200	11,323,200
1930-31	13,776,458	13,848,013	1933-34	10,973,579	10,433,327
1931-32	13,692,022	12,210,304	1934-35	10,171,250	10,171,250

The principal items of the budget estimates for 1933-34 are shown as follows in thousands of dinars :—

Revenue.	Dinars. (thousands)	Expenditure.	Dinars. (thousands)
Direct taxes . . . .	1,808,600	Department of Education .	786,109
Indirect taxes . . . .	2,880,000	Finance . . . .	303,208
State undertakings . . . .	3,448,430	Army and Navy . . . .	2,000,300
Monopolies . . . .	1,606,780	Public works . . . .	164,571
Government enterprise surplus . . . .	585,252	Communications . . . .	152,531
Miscellaneous . . . .	159,914	Agriculture . . . .	65,587
		Pensions . . . .	915,788
		Public health . . . .	152,270

On July 1, 1932, the public external debt of Yugoslavia amounted to 32,763,242,636 dinars, internal to 6,020,315,000 dinars, making a total of 38,783,557,636 dinars.

## Defence.

### ARMY.

The organisation of the army of the Kingdom of Yugoslavia is based on the law of 1923. Compulsory service is in force for men between the ages of 21 and 45, and, as a last defence, men can be taken as fit to carry arms from the ages of 18 to 21 years and from 45 to 50 years. Service in the active army is for 10 years, of which 18 months are with the colours, the remainder of the service being spent on leave subject to recall for training. From 31 to 38, service is with the 2nd base of the reserve, from 38 to 45 with the 3rd base.

The kingdom is divided into five army commands which comprises 2 cavalry divisions, 16 infantry and 16 artillery brigades.

In 1932-33, the peace strength of the active army was 7,123 officers and 105,487 men. The Gendarmerie consists of 19,848 officers and men. The military air force numbers 10,810 all ranks with 563 aeroplanes, organised in 6 air regiments of 18 flights.

The strength on mobilisation is approximately 1,000,000. Military education is provided by the Military Academy at Belgrade for the training of cadets for officers of all arms and by the superior course of the Academy for the training of staff officers and commanders.

The infantry is armed with quick-firing rifles of French pattern and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary; the artillery with French quick-firing guns (Schneider-Canet system) and those taken as booty from Austria-Hungary, which are of various models.

### NAVY.

The Royal Yugoslav Navy is under the command of a Vice-Admiral, a special Naval Department being maintained at the War Office for technical and administrative purposes. The organisation comprises the seagoing squadron; the river flotilla; the air service. The seagoing squadron, composed of the flotilla leader *Dubrovnik*, of 1,880 tons and mounting four 5.5 inch guns, built in Great Britain in 1931-32, 8 torpedo-boats, 6 mine-layers, 6 mine-sweepers, 4 submarines, an aircraft tender, and a number of smaller vessels, is used mainly for training purposes. A small ex-German Cruiser, *Dalmaciya*, has been refitted and re-armed to serve as a training ship. A new programme of naval construction, to include 2 flotilla leaders, 6 destroyers, 2 submarines, and 6 coastal motor-boats, has been approved. The main base is at Kotor (Cattaro), where there are facilities for repairs and



docking, and a naval engineering college. There are training establishments at Gruz (Gravosa) (for officers) and Shibenik (Sebenico) (for warrant and petty officers). The river flotilla includes 4 monitors, armed with 4·7 inch guns, besides patrol vessels, motor-boats, mining launches, and other small craft. The air service consists of sea-plane detachments attached to the seagoing squadron and to the river flotilla. The total active service personnel of the navy comprises 487 officers and 5,500 men, with a further 700 in reserve.

### Production and Industry.

Yugoslavia, with a total area of 24,754,166 hectares, has a cultivated area of 13,953,743 hectares (1932).

The area and production of the principal crops for 2 years were :—

Crop	Acreage		Yield	
	1931	1932	1931	1932
			tons	tons
Wheat . . .	5,392,494	5,312,742	2,688,627	1,454,532
Barley . . .	1,116,988	1,254,875	391,892	391,514
Rye . . . .	624,245	624,095	193,396	211,534
Oats . . . .	973,572	856,587	264,782	269,228
Maize . . . .	6,165,292	6,563,837	3,203,393	4,792,965
Vines . . . .	491,764	479,320	—	—

On January, 1, 1933, there were in Yugoslavia 1,156,999 horses ; 16,499 mules ; 114,719 asses ; 3,812,208 head of cattle ; 8,510,441 sheep ; 2,863,177 pigs ; and 1,871,618 goats.

The forest area of Yugoslavia is 19,068,637 acres (1931). The largest forest area is in Bosnia and the Herzegovina (9,388,944 acres). The forests consist largely of beech, oak, and fir, but are less profitable than, with proper management, they might be. The normal timber cut is about 530 million cubic feet per annum. Hemp is an important crop. The area under cultivation in 1932, was 67,840 acres (69,042 in 1931), and the yield 22,201 metric tons (22,949 metric tons in 1931).

Yugoslavia has considerable mineral resources, including coal (chiefly lignite), iron, copper ore, gold, lead, chrome, antimony and cement. The total output of coal and lignite was 5,252,415 metric tons in 1930 ; 4,970,177 metric tons in 1931 ; and 4,474,697 metric tons in 1932. The most important iron mines are at Vares and Lyubiyi in Bosnia and there are also considerable siderite and limonite iron ores between Prizhedor and Sanski Most. In 1930 the output of iron ore was 431,189 metric tons ; 126,847 metric tons in 1931. Copper ore is exploited chiefly at Bor (Serbia) ; output in 1932, 303,140 metric tons ; in 1931, 456,780 metric tons. The principal lead mines are at Mezhitaa (Slovenia) ; production of lead ore in 1932, 554,504 metric tons ; in 1931, 371,156 metric tons. Chrome mines are found in the southern part of Serbia and more especially in the neighbourhood of Skoplye (Uskub) ; output of chrome ore in 1932, 39,141 metric tons ; in 1931, 58,385 metric tons. There are 2 antimony mines in western Serbia (Podrinje) which produced 122 metric tons in 1929. Production of salt, 1930, 56,018 metric tons ; 1931, 54,634 metric tons ; 61,251 metric tons in 1932. Bauxite in 1932, 67,086 metric tons ; in 1931, 64,842 metric tons ; in 1930, 94,700 metric tons ; manganese, 160 metric tons in 1932 ; in 1931, 2,454 metric tons ; in 1930, 1,539 metric tons ; pyrites, 15,718 metric tons in 1932 ; in 1931, 29,475 metric tons ; in 1930, 50,345 metric tons.

Of the industries, flour milling is one of the most important, especially in Batchka; there are 50 large flour mills in the country; brewing and distilling are extensively carried on, as are also cotton spinning and weaving, tanning, boot-making, pottery, and iron-working. Carpet weaving is one of the oldest industries in Serbia. The product is manufactured principally at Pirot, in south-eastern Serbia, and the carpets are named after that place. The chief characteristics of these carpets are that they are made of pure wool, dyed with natural colours by local dyers, who pride themselves that the process of dyeing and colour mixing is a secret transmitted by father to son, and is known only to the inhabitants of Pirot. Meat-packing is also becoming important, and there is also an important cardboard and paper-making industry.

### Commerce.

Commerce for 5 years :—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars	Dinars
Imports.	7,594,750,329	6,960,118,191	4,800,281,032	2,859,669,220	2,882,516,081
Exports.	7,921,707,922	6,780,054,206	4,800,965,997	3,055,576,083	3,377,844,636

Principal Imports and Exports for 2 years (in thousands of dinars):—

	Imports			Exports	
	1932	1933		1932	1933
Food products . . . . .	198,749	191,249	Eggs . . . . .	182,183	176,464
Silks and silk goods . . . . .	123,766	111,740	Wheat . . . . .	163,317	15,604
Iron and iron goods . . . . .	299,562	277,910	Cattle . . . . .	57,962	86,510
Machinery . . . . .	138,155	106,651	Maize . . . . .	135,971	431,464
Coal . . . . .	95,788	87,340	Swine . . . . .	263,629	214,244
Mineral oils . . . . .	90,920	81,714	Fresh Meat . . . . .	153,540	137,182
Cotton and cotton goods . . . . .	535,178	686,833	Timber . . . . .	419,746	567,181
Wool and woollen goods . . . . .	212,152	263,046	Cement . . . . .	63,190	59,501

In 1932 and 1933 the trade was distributed as follows :—

Imports	Thousands of Dinars 1932	Thousands of Dinars 1933	Exports	Thousands of Dinars 1932	Thousands of Dinars 1933
Austria . . . . .	384,170	463,344	Italy . . . . .	705,035	725,518
Czechoslovakia . . . . .	446,991	348,805	Austria . . . . .	676,093	731,795
Italy . . . . .	361,987	458,789	Czechoslovakia . . . . .	402,501	366,124
Germany . . . . .	506,425	379,245	Rumania . . . . .	11,521	29,761
Great Britain . . . . .	212,618	280,414	Germany . . . . .	344,763	470,679
Hungary . . . . .	141,828	113,219	Greece . . . . .	138,017	134,236
France . . . . .	129,819	120,632	Hungary . . . . .	125,460	118,530
Rumania . . . . .	85,557	75,360	Switzerland . . . . .	66,499	111,532
United States . . . . .	126,591	148,309	France . . . . .	82,192	74,341
Greece . . . . .	25,205	40,152	Great Britain . . . . .	64,536	90,406

In 1932 the chief imports from Yugoslavia into the United Kingdom (according to Board of Trade Returns) were: chemicals, 24,647l.; oak wood, 77,271l.; sawn soft wood, 28,031l. The chief exports from the United Kingdom to Yugoslavia were cotton piece goods, 111,356l.; cotton yarns, 95,701l.

Total trade between Yugoslavia and the United Kingdom for five years (Board of Trade Returns):—

	1929	1930	1931	1932	1933
	£	£	£	£	£
Imports from Yugoslavia into U. K. . . . .	615,487	707,715	564,020	487,159	601,988
Exports to Yugoslavia from U. K. . . . .	1,524,482	1,158,557	940,185	1,219,824	599,510
Re-exports to Yugoslavia from U. K. . . . .	49,941	30,431	82,749	13,085	17,024

### Shipping and Communications.

On July 1, 1933, Yugoslavia possessed 167 steamers of 372,200 (gross) tons, besides 13 motor ships of 2,267 (gross) tons, making a total of 180 vessels of 374,467 (gross) tons.

In 1932, 91,495 vessels of 15,843,001 net tons entered the ports of the kingdom, of these, 82,964 vessels of 12,048,469 tons were Yugoslav.

Yugoslavia has (1932) 5,792 miles of railway, of which 4,343 miles are of normal gauge, and 1,449 miles of narrow gauge. Of the whole length of railway 4,019 miles are under the State's administration.

The first Yugoslav air-line for passengers between Belgrade and Zagreb was opened in February, 1928. There is now a service between Belgrade and Skoplye. Regular international services connect Belgrade with Paris, Sofia, Bucharest, and Constantinople.

Of highways there are (1933) 1,422 miles. A five-year programme of road construction was formulated in 1931. It is intended to build a further 450 miles of roads at a cost of 600,000,000 dinars. Total length of waterways, principally the Danube, the Save, the Drave, the Tisa, the Kupa, the Tamish and 8 canals is 1,182 miles. On these waterways there were in 1932, 352 steamships and motorships engaged in river navigation, of which 66 per cent. are State owned, the remainder belonging to private companies. Passenger traffic amounted to 6,655,457 and freights (1930) to 2,146,629 tons.

There were (1932) 12,117 miles of telegraph line and 10,351 miles of telephone line.

In 1932 there were 4,003 post-offices, 1,819 telegraph offices, 1,230 central telephone stations, 5 central automatic telephone stations with a total number of telephone subscribers of 39,101. There were also 1,250 public telephone call-offices.

### Banking and Credit.

The principal bank is the National Bank of Yugoslavia, in Belgrade, with a capital of dinars 180,000,000 paid up. Notes in circulation on February 22, 1934, 4,161,701,000 dinars; note cover in gold and foreign exchange, 1,852,403,000 dinars; bills and advances (State and private), 2,126,493,000 dinars. The Export Bank, with agencies abroad, assists in the exportation of Yugoslav produce. The Drzavna Hipotekarna Banka or State Mortgage Bank, the only large State institution of the kind in Yugoslavia, makes advances to a large amount for agricultural operations. The Privileged Agrarian Bank was founded in 1929 with a capital of 700 million dinars for the benefit of farmers. Savings deposits at the banks totalled 9,867,000,000 dinars on October 1, 1933, as compared with 10,226,000,000 dinars at the end of 1932. Postal savings accounts numbered 216,957 with 442,674,000 dinars balance at the end of 1932, as against 177,252 with 334,141,000 dinars balance at the end of 1931, and 127,196 with 209,618,000 dinars balance at the end of 1930.

## Money, Weights and Measures.

Yugoslavia has the decimal system for its weights and measures. On May 8, 1931, a stabilisation loan was concluded in Paris to the amount of 1,025,000,000 francs for the purposes of the legal stabilisation of the dinar. On May 12 a law for the stabilisation of the dinar was promulgated to take effect on June 28. The dinar was stabilised at a value corresponding to 26·5 milligrams of pure gold, *i.e.*, 11 dinars equals one gold dinar, or 100 dinars equal 9·13 Swiss francs (approximately 276 to the pound sterling). The National Bank as the bank of issue is bound by law to maintain a cover of gold or foreign currencies of equivalent value, amounting to not less than 35 per cent., and at least 25 per cent. only in gold, of the total amount of the Bank's outstanding obligations. In circulation are bank-notes of 10, 100, and 1,000 dinars; 100 paras = 1 dinar; metallic coins of 0·25, and 0·50 dinar, 1 dinar, and 2 dinars, and silver coins of 10 and 20 dinars with a 50 per cent. silver content and weighing 7 and 14 grammes respectively. According to a law published on August 13, 1932, there is to be an issue of new silver coins of 50 dinars with 75 per cent. silver content and weighing 22 grammes; the value of the issue of all silver coins is to be 1,000,000,000 dinars.

The metric weights and measures have been in practical use since the commencement of 1883. The *wagon* of 10 metric tons is frequently used as a unit of measure for coal, roots and corn.

## Diplomatic and Consular Representatives.

### 1. OF YUGOSLAVIA IN GREAT BRITAIN.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Georges Diouritch.

*Counsellor.*—Dr. Voyislav M. Yovanovitch.

*Secretaries.*—Vladimir Voukmirovitch and Dr. Voyislav M. Radovanovitch.

*Consul-General in London.*—Y. V. Yovanovitch.

There are Consular representatives in Manchester, Bristol, Bradford, and Glasgow.

### 2. OF GREAT BRITAIN IN YUGOSLAVIA.

*Envoy and Minister.*—Sir Nevile Meyrick Henderson, K.C.M.G. (Appointed November 21, 1929.)

*Second Secretaries.*—D. J. Cowan, O.B.E., M.C., and W. H. Montagu-Pollock.

*Military Attaché.*—Lt.-Col. T. D. Daly, M.C.

*Naval Attaché.*—Capt. H. Pott, M.V.O., R.N.

*Commercial Secretary.*—H. N. Sturrock.

There are consular officers at Belgrade, Zagreb, Sarayevo, Dubrovnik (Ragusa), Split, Vis (Lissa), and Sushak.

## Statistical and other Books of Reference concerning Yugoslavia.

### 1. OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

*Statistique Générale d'État.* Annuaire statistique No. 1, 1929, Belgrade, 1932; No. 2, 1930, Belgrade, 1933.

*Službene Novine* (Official Gazette), *Statistički godišnjak Kraljevine Srbije* (Annuaire Statistique du Royaume de Serbie), and the publications issued by the various Departments of Government. Belgrade.

Croatia-Slavonia and Fiume; Dalmatia; Bosnia and Herzegovina; the Slovenes; the Yugoslav Movement; Montenegro; Serbia. (Volumes in the series of 'Handbooks Prepared under the Direction of the Historical Section of the Foreign Office.')

*Royaume de Yougoslavie, 1919-1929.* Publié par le Bureau Central de Presse. Belgrade, 1930.

## 2. NON-OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS.

- Almanac of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Zagreb. Annual. Jubilarni Zbornik. 3 Vols. 1928-29.
- Narodna Enciklopedija. Edited by Prof. S. Stanojević. 4 vols. Belgrade, 1920-28.
- Baedeker's Dalmatien und die Adria (1929) comprises part of Yugoslavia.
- Baerlein (H.), A Difficult Frontier (Yugoslavs and Albanians). London, 1922.—The Birth of Yugoslavia. 2 Vols. London, 1922.
- Brown (H. F.) and Tyndale (W.), Dalmatia (Paintings). London, 1925.
- Beard and Radin, The Balkan Pivot: Yugoslavia. New York, 1929.
- Buchan (J.), Editor, Yugoslavia (Nations of To-day). London, 1923.
- Church (L. F.), The Story of Serbia. London, 1914.
- Compass: Finanzielles-Jahrbuch (Vol. 3 deals with Yugoslavia). Vienna. Annual.
- Cvitiša (Frano), Les Yougoslaves. Paris, 1921.
- Cvijić (Jovan), Naselja srpskih Zemalja (Population of Serbia). Belgrade, 1909.—L'annexion de la Bosnie et la question Serbe. Paris, 1909.—Questions Balkaniques. Vol. I. Paris, 1916.—La Péninsule Balkanique, géographie humaine. Paris, 1918.
- Denis (E.), La Grande Serbie. Paris, 1915.
- Ellison (G.), Yugoslavia. A New Country and its People. London, 1933.
- Haumont (E.), La Formation de la Yougoslavie. Paris, 1930.
- Holzer (E.), Die Entstehung des Jugoslawischen Staates. Berlin, 1929.
- Jiricek (K.), and Jvič (Aleksa) Geschichte der Serben. 2 vols. Berlin, 1918.
- Kawits (F.), Serbien: Historisch-ethnographische Reise Studien aus den Jahren 1859-68. Leipzig, 1868.—Das Königreich Serbien und das Serbenvolk von der Römerzeit bis zur Gegenwart. 3 vols. Leipzig, 1909.
- Krebs (N.), Beiträge zur Geographie Serbiens und Rasciens. Stuttgart, 1922.
- Laffan (R. G. D.), The Guardians of the Gate. Historical Lectures on the Serbs. London, 1918.
- Leger (L.), Serbes, Croates et Bulgares. Étude historiques, politiques et littéraires. Paris, 1913.
- Lončarević (D. A.), Jugoslawiens Entstehung. Vienna, 1928.
- Marcovitch (L.), editor, Serbia and Europe, 1914-18. London, 1920.
- Mijatovitch (Elodie Lawton), The History of Modern Serbia. London, 1872. Serbian Folk-Lore. (Translated from the Serbian). London, 1899.
- Montague-Bell (H. T.), The Near East Year Book and Who's Who. London, 1927.
- Moussé (Alfred), La Yougoslavie. Paris, 1921.—Le Royaume Serbe-Croate-Slovène: son Organisation, sa vie politique et ses Institutions. Paris, 1926.
- Muzet (A.), Aux Pays Balkaniques (Montenegro, Servia and Bulgaria). Paris, 1912.
- Nyegosh (P. P.), The Mountain Wreath (Rendered into English by J. W. Wiles.) London, 1930.
- Patton (K. S.), Kingdom of Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. Washington, 1928.
- Petrovitch (V. M.), Serbia: Her History and her Customs. London, 1915.
- Savadjian (L.), Le Commerce Yougoslave. Paris, 1932.
- Schurman (J. G.), The Balkan Wars, 1912-13. Princetown and London, 1915.
- Seignobos (C.), Histoire politique de l'Europe contemporaine. Paris, 1897. [Eng. Trans. London, 1901.]
- Skerlić (Z.), Istorija nove srpske književnosti (History of new Serbian Literature). Belgrad, 1913.
- Stead (Alfred), Serbia and the Serbians. London, 1911.
- Steiner (W.), Die Volkswirtschaft der Königreiche Kroatien und Slawonien. Agram, 1917.
- Stoyanovitch (C.) and others, The Kingdom of the Serbians, Croatians and Slovenes. Paris, 1919.
- Temperley (H. W. V.), A History of Serbia. London, 1917.
- Velimirovitch (N.), Serbia in Light and Darkness. London, 1916.
- Vujević (P.), Royaume de Yougoslavie: aperçu géographique et ethnographique. Belgrade, 1930.
- Waring (L. F.), Serbia. London, 1917.
- Wendel (H.), Der Kampf der Südslawen um Freiheit und Einheit. Frankfurt, 1925.
- Wray (D. Alexander), The Geology and Mineral Resources of the Serb-Croat-Slovene State. London, 1921.
- Yovanovitch (V. M.), An English Bibliography on the Near Eastern Question (1481-1906). Belgrade, 1909.
- Yovanovitch (M.), Le Régime Absolu Yougoslave. Paris, 1930.
- Yovitchitch (L. A.), Yugoslavia "Peep at Many Lands" series. London, 1928.
- Zbitch (Milorade), La Serbie Agricole et sa Démocratie. Paris, 1917.
- Zivanovitch (Z.), Politička Istorija Srbije u drugoj polovini devetnaestog veka. Belgrade, 1924.

## INDEX



# INDEX

THIS Index contains no reference to the Introductory Tables, nor to the Additions and Corrections. (For index to these, see pages xiv-xv.)

## AAC

AACHEN (Prussia), 942, 975; technical schools, 944  
 Aalborg (Denmark), 807  
 Aalen (Württemberg), 983  
 Aarau (Switzerland), 1336  
 Aargau (Switzerland), 1333, 1335  
 Aarhus (Denmark), 807  
 Aba (Belg. Congo), 279  
 Abaco Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Abaiang Island (Pacific), 436  
 Abdul Aziz ibn Sa'ud, King of Saudi Arabia (Saudi), 662  
 Abdul Hamid Halim Shah, Sultan, (Kedah), 195  
 Abdullah, Sultan (Pahang), 190  
 Abdullah Ibn Hussein, Amir of Trans-Jordan, 204  
 Abemama Is (Pacific), 436  
 Abercorn (N. Rhodesia), 234  
 Aberdeen, burgh, 17  
 — county, 17  
 — university, 22, 23  
 Aberdeen (South Dakota), 601  
 Aberdeen (Washington, U.S.A.), 616  
 Aberystwyth College, 22  
 Abeshr (Wadai), 915  
 Abidjan (French West Africa), 927  
 — wireless station, 929  
 Abkhasian, Soviet Rep. (Georgia), 1271  
 Abo (Turku) (Finland), 850; university, 851  
 Åbo-Björneborg (Finland), 850  
 Aboisso (French West Africa), 927  
 Abruzzie Molise (Italy), 1036  
 Abu, Mount (India), 148, 181  
 Abuna (Coptic bishop), 649  
 ABYSSINIA, 226, 647 *sqq*  
 — air force, 649

## ADU

ABYSSINIA, boundary, 226, 275, 647, 921, 1054  
 — commerce, 650, 922  
 — King (Negus), 647, 648  
 — leased territory, 275, 647  
 — railways, 651, 922  
 — religion, 649, 831  
 — roads, 651  
 — trade routes, 650, 922  
 — treaty with Italy, 647  
 Abyssinian race, 648  
 Acajutla (Salvador), port, 1285  
 Acarnania (Greece), 986  
 Accra (Gold Coast), 268, 269  
 Accrington, 14  
 Achaia (Greece), 986  
 Achimota Univ. Coll. (Gold Coast), 268  
 Acklin's Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Aconcagua (Chile), prov., 788  
 Acre (Palestine), 193, 201; port, 203  
 Acre Territory (Brazil), 716, 718; rubber, 721  
 Adana (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; town, 1348  
 Addis Ababa (Abyssinia), 647, 648, 651, 922  
 Adelaide (S. Australia), 400; air mail, 372; port, 371; univ., 400  
 ADEN, Protectorate, 97, 98, 121, 216, 662, 664; boundary, 97; garrison, 132  
 Adjame (Ivory Coast), 927  
 Admiralty Is. (N. Guinea), 441  
 Adowa (Abyssinia), 647  
 Adrar (Mauritania), 929  
 — (Spanish Sahara), 1313  
 Adrianople (Turkey), town, 1348  
 Adua (Abyssinia), 648



## ADY

- Adygeisk (U.S.S.R.) auton. region, 1254
- Ægean Islands, 986, 987, 1059 *sqq*
- Greek, minerals, 991
- Italian, 1059 *sqq*
- Turkish, 1347
- AFGHANISTAN, 653 *sqq*
- AFRICA, Central, Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate, 220
- Colonies in, Belgian, 280, 702 *sqq*
- — British, 206 *sqq*
- — French, 270, 287, 288, 888, 889, 902 *sqq*
- — Italian, 213, 226, 1053 *sqq*
- — Portuguese, 1224, 1231 *sqq*
- — Spanish, 1300, 1304, 1313, 1314; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1119 *sqq*
- East (British), 206 *sqq*
- — (Italian), 213, 1043, 1058 *sqq*
- — (Port.), 1225, 1233 *sqq*
- Equatorial (French), 889, 913 *sqq*
- North (French), 888, 889, 902 *sqq*; *see also* Algeria, Morocco, Tunis
- — (Italian), 1043, 1054 *sqq*
- — (Spanish), 1300, 1304, 1313; *see also* Morocco, Spanish Zone, 1119 *sqq*
- South (British), 227 *sqq*
- — Union of, 236 *sqq*
- S.-West (British), 283 *sqq*
- West (British), 262 *sqq*
- (French), 287, 288, 888, 889, 922 *sqq*
- — (Port.), 1225, 1231 *sqq*
- — (Spanish), 1313, 1314
- Afrikyā, *see* Tunis
- Afyonkarahisar (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1353
- Agadir (Morocco), 1127
- Agalega Is. (Mauritius), 220
- Agaña (Guam), 640
- Agar (India), 176
- Agdenes (Norway), fort, 1171
- Agder, Aust & Vest (Norway), 1167
- Agion Oros (Greece), 986
- Agra (prov.), *see* United Provinces
- (town), 124, 168
- Agram or Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1374, 1375
- univ., 1376
- AgriENTO (Italy), 1037, 1038

## ALA

- Aguadulce (Panama), port, 1181
- Agascalientes (Mexico), 1110; irrigation, 1112; town, 1110
- Ahmadi, El, mosque, 831
- Ahmedābād (India), 124, 157
- Ahmed ibn Jabir, Sultan of Kuwait, 666
- Ahvenanmaa (Finland), 850
- Aidin (Asia Minor), *see* Aydin
- Aigun (China), port, 749
- Ain (France), dept., 862
- Ain Galakka (Kanem), 915
- Ain Sefra (Algeria), 903
- Aintab (Turkey), vilayet, 1348
- Aisne (France), dept., 862
- Aitutaki Island (Cook Islands), 429; wireless station, 430
- Aix (France), univ., 868, 869
- Ajaristan, Soviet Rep. of (Georgia), 1279
- Ajk (Hungary), coal, 1015
- Ajmer, town (India), 124, 148
- Ajmer-Merwara (India), 125, 148
- agriculture, 136
- area and pop., 121
- births and deaths, 121
- education, 149
- finance, 148
- forests, 135, 136
- government, 118
- land revenue, 134
- — tenure, 134
- religion, 125
- Akassa (Nigeria), 264
- Akershus (Norway), 1167
- Akmolinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1270
- Akron (Ohio), 461, 584; univ., 585
- Aksaray (Turkey), vilayet, 1348
- Aksu (Sin-Kiang), 765
- Aksun (Abyssinia), 647
- Akureyri (Iceland), 1020
- Alava (Spain), 1300
- ALABAMA, 457, 499 *sqq*
- agriculture, 457, 500
- area and population, 457, 499
- cotton, 475, 500
- port, 500
- production and industry, 475, 500
- representation, 453, 499
- univ., 500
- Alagôas (Brazil), state, 718, 719
- Ala'idin Sulaiman Shah, Sultan (Selangor), 190

## ALA

- Alajuela (Costa Rica), 780 ; town, 781  
 Aland (Finland), 849, 850  
 ALASKA, 458, 625 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 458, 626  
 — banks, 492, 628  
 — defence, 468, 470  
 — education, 464, 626  
 — fisheries, 483, 627  
 — gold, 478, 627  
 — government, 455, 625  
 — mining, 478, 627  
 — ports, 628  
 — production, &c., 478, 483, 627  
 — shipping, 628  
 — troops in, 468, 470  
 Albacete (Spain), province, 1300 ; town, 1301  
 ALBANIA, 657 *sqg*  
 — air routes, 660  
 — alliance with Italy, 658  
 — coast defence, 659  
 — constitution of 1928, 658  
 — King, 658  
 Albany (New York), 461, 573, 575  
 Albany (W. Australia), 405  
 Albay (Philippines), 636  
 ALBERTA (Canada), 291, 313 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 301, 303, 316  
 — area and pop., 294, 314  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295, 315  
 — constitution and government, 290, 313  
 — crops, 301, 302  
 — education, 296, 315  
 — finance, 298, 315  
 — forests, 303, 316  
 — Legislative Assembly, 291, 314  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 314  
 — live stock, 302  
 — mining, 304, 316  
 — ministry, 314  
 — municipal districts, 314  
 — natural gas, 316  
 — petroleum, 316  
 — political parties, 314  
 — production and industry, 301, 302, 304, 316  
 — railways, 316  
 — representation, 291, 314  
 — wheat, 301  
 Albuquerque (New Mexico), 572 ; univ., 572

## ALL

- Albury (New South Wales), 377  
 Alcazar (Morocco), 1120  
 Alcoy (Spain), 1301  
 Aldabra Islands (Seychelles), 224  
 Alderney, government, 74 ; population, 18  
 Aldershot Command (U.K.), 41  
 Alemejo (Portugal), 1224  
 Aleppo (Syria), 898, 900 ; cotton, 900 ; tobacco, 900 ; town, 899, 900, 901  
 Alessandria (Italy), 1034 ; town, 1038  
 Alesund (Norway), 1168  
 Alexander I, King (Yugoslavia), 1372  
 Alexander Bay (Newfoundland), paper mills, 342  
 Alexandretta (Syria), 898, 899 ; Sanjak, 898  
 Alexandria (Egypt), 830  
 — air service, 203  
 — shipping, 839  
 — town, 829, 830  
 — trade, 839  
 Alexandria, Patriarch of, 649  
 Alexandroupolis (Greece), 987  
 Algarve (Portugal), prov., 1224  
 ALGERIA, 889, 902 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 889, 902, 903  
 — education, 868, 869, 904  
 — faculties, 868, 869  
 — finance, 902, 904  
 — government, 861, 888, 902  
 — naval station, 876  
 — representation, 861, 902  
 — university, 868, 869, 904  
 Al Ghail (Yemen), 665  
 Algiers (Alger), 876, 903, 904  
 — naval station, 876  
 — university, 868, 869, 904  
 Al Hazm (Yemen), 665  
 Alhucema Isles (Spanish Africa), 1300  
 Alicante (Spain), 1300 ; air station, 1311 ; town, 1301  
 Aligarh (India), 124 ; univ., 126, 168  
 Ali Navaz Khan Talpur, ruler (Khairpur), 181  
 Al Jauf (Yemen), 665  
 Al Khamr (Yemen), 665  
 Alkmaar (Netherlands), 1136  
 Allahabad (India), 124, 168 ; university, 126, 168  
 Allentown (Pa.), 598

## ALL

Alliance (Ohio), 584  
 Allier (France), dept., 862  
 Al Matamma (Yemen), 665  
 Almelo (Netherlands), 1136  
 Almeria (Spain), prov., 1300  
 — minerals, 1307; town, 1301  
 Almirante (Panama), port, 733  
 Almora (India), 764  
 Alofi Is. (Fr. Pacific), 936  
 Alor Star (Kedah), 195  
 Alost (Belgium), 694  
 Alpes, Basses- (France), dept., 862  
 — Hautes- (France), dept., 862  
 — Maritimes (France), dept., 862  
 Alphonse Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Alpulu (Turkey), 1354  
 Alsace-Lorraine, 864, 940  
 — area and population, 864, 940  
 — forts, 873  
 — univ., 868  
 Al Suda (Yemen), 665  
 Altenburg (Thuringia), 981  
 Alton (Illinois), 526  
 Altona (Germany), 942, 975; port, 956  
 Altoona (Pa.), 593  
 Älvsborg (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Alwar (India), 181; town, 124  
 Amapala (Honduras), 1005  
 Amarah (Iraq), 1025  
 Amarillo (Texas), 606  
 Amasya (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Amazonas (Brazil), state, 718;  
     rubber, 721  
 — (Colombia), 774  
 Amazonas (Peru), department, 1203  
 — (Venezuela), ter., 1367  
 Ambado (French Somali Coast), 922  
 Ambala (India), 124  
 Ambato (Ecuador), 821  
 Ambeno (Portuguese Timor), 1236  
 Amberg (Bavaria), 966  
 Amboina (Dutch India), 1149  
 Ambrym Is. (New Hebrides), 437  
 AMERICA, *see* United States  
 — British Colonies, Dominions, &c.,  
     in (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West  
     Indies, &c.), 288 *sqq*  
 — French cols. in, 889, 932 *sqq*  
 Amersfoort (Netherlands), 1136  
 Amhara (Abyssinia), 647, 648  
 Amherst (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Amida (Turkey), 1349  
 Amiens (France), 865

## ANG

Amindivis Is. (Laccadives), 164  
 Amirantes Islands (Seychelles), 224  
 Amman (Trans-Jordan), 204  
 Amoy (China), port, 749  
 Anran (Yemen), 665  
 Amritsar (India), 124, 166  
 Amsterdam (Netherlands), 1136;  
     canal, 1140; fort, 1140; port,  
     1145; univ., 1137  
 — (New York), 575  
 Amsterdam Island (Reunion), 920  
 Amur prov. (Manchuria), 762  
 Anaconda (Montana), 560  
 Anaiza (Nejd), 662, 663  
 Ancash (Peru), department, 1203  
 Anchorage (Alaska), 626  
 Ancona (Italy), prov., 1036; town,  
     1038  
 Andaman and Nicobar Islands, 118,  
     121, 125, 149  
 — area and population, 121, 125,  
     149  
 — Chief Commissioner, 118, 149, 150  
 — forests, 135, 149  
 — penal settlement, 149  
 — religion, 125  
 Anderlecht (Brussels), 693  
 Andes, Los (Argentina), 670  
 — (Venezuela), univ., 1363  
 Andhra Univ. (India), 126, 163  
 Andijan (Uzbekistan), 1266, 1272  
 ANDORRA, 888  
 Andover Staff College, 48  
 Andros Island (West Indies), 345  
 Anécho (Togo), 930  
 Anegada (Virgin Is.), 352  
 Aneityum Island (Pacific), 437  
 Angdúphodang (Bhutan), 708  
 Angers (France), 865, 870; faculties,  
     869  
 Angkor (Cambodia), 895  
 ANGLO-EGYPTIAN SUDAN, 274 *sqq*,  
     913  
 — boundary, 913  
 — commerce, 277, 278, 279, 650  
 — defence, 276  
 — frontiers, 209, 274, 913  
 — Governor-General, 274  
 — posts and telegraphs, 279  
 — railway, 279  
 — troops in, 836  
 Angola (Port. W. Africa), 1231 *sqq*  
 — new currency, 1238

## ANG

- Angora (Turkey), town, 1347, 1348; vilayet, 1348  
 Angora Government (Turkey), 1346, 1347, 1349, 1350  
 — Caliphate abolished by, 1346  
 — Grand National Assembly, 1346, 1347, 1349  
 — Islam no longer State religion, 1349  
 — Latin alphabet introduced by, 1350  
 — Lausanne Treaty, 1347, 1348, 1351  
 Anguilla Is. (W.I.), 351  
 ANHALT, 939, 962  
 — area and population, 939, 962  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 962  
 Anhwei or Anhui (China), prov., 748, 754  
 Animists (D.E.I.), 1149  
 Anjouan Is. (Comoro Is.), 919  
 Ankara (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1354  
 Anking (China), 748  
 Ankober (Abyssinia), 648  
 Ankole (Uganda), 211  
 Ann Arbor (Mich.), 550; univ., 551  
 Annai (Br. Guiana), 338  
 ANNAM (French), 889, 892 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 892, 894  
 — area and population, 889, 894  
 — imports and exports, 892, 894  
 — port, 892  
 — rice, 892, 894  
 Annamalai Univ. (Madras), 163  
 Annapolis (Md.), 544  
 Annobon Is. (Sp. Africa), 1313, 1314  
 Antalo (Abyssinia), 648  
 Antalya (Turkey), 1348  
 Antananarivo (Madagascar), 916 *sqq*;  
     wireless station, 919  
 Antigua Is. (W.I.), 351  
 Antilles Is. (French), 932  
 Antioch (Syria), 899; Patriarchs of, 899, 1349  
 Antioquia (Colom.), 763, 774; gold, 776  
 Antipodes Islands (N.Z.), 430  
 Antofagasta (Chile), province, 738  
 — port, 713; town, 738  
 — wireless station, 743  
 Antrim, 68, 69  
 Antsirabe (Madagascar), 916, 918

## ARI

- Antung (Manchuria), 749, 762  
 Antwerp (Belgium), 693; shipping, 699; town, 693  
 Auvers, *see* Antwerp  
 Anzoátegui (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Aosta (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Apache Indians (New Mexico), 572  
 Apeldoorn (Netherlands), 1136  
 Apia (Western Samoa), 443  
 — wireless station, 443  
 Apolda (Thuringia), 981  
 Apolima (Western Samoa), 443  
 Appenzell (Switzerland), 1388 *sqq*, 1337  
 Appleton (Wis.), 621  
 Apra Harbour (Guam), 640  
 Apulia (Italy), province, 1036  
 Apure (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Apurimac (Peru), department, 1203  
 Aqaba (Palestine), port, 664  
 Aqaba-Maan (Palestine), 662  
 Aquila degli Abruzzi (Italy), 1036;  
     town, 1038  
 ARABIA, 661 *sqq*  
 — defence, 664  
 Aracajú (Brazil), 718  
 Arad (Rumania), 1245  
 Arada (Wadai), 915  
 Aragua (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Aranuka Is. (Gilbert Is.), 486  
 Aranya Pradesa (Siam), 1293  
 Ararat (Victoria), 386  
 Arauca (Colombia), 774  
 Araucan race (Chile), 738  
 Arbil (Iraq), 1025  
 Arcadia (Greece), 986  
 Archangel (U.S.S.R.), 1156  
 Ardèche (France), dept., 862, 879  
 Ardennes (France), dept., 862  
 Ardmore (Ok.), 587  
 Arendal (Norway), 1168  
 Arensburg (Estonia), 844  
 Arequipa (Peru), 1203; town, 1203;  
     univ., 1204  
 Arezzo (Italy), 1035, 1076; town, 1038  
 Argenteuil (France), 865  
 ARGENTINE REPUBLIC, 658 *sqq*  
 Argolis (Greece), 986  
 Argostolion (Greece), 986  
 Argovie (Switzerland), 1333, 1335  
 Argyll (Scotland), 17  
 Ariancoupom (French India), 890

## ARI

- Arica** (Chile), province, 738, 1203 ;  
port, 713 ; wireless station,  
743
- Ariège** (France), dept., 862
- Arikis**, rulers (Cook Is.), 429
- ARIZONA**, 458, 501 *sqq*
- agriculture, 475, 502
- area and population, 458, 501, 502
- cotton, 475, 502
- production and industry, 474, 475,  
502, 503
- public lands, 474
- representation, 453, 501
- ARKANSAS**, 457, 503 *sqq*
- agriculture, 474, 504
- area and population, 457, 503, 504
- cotton, 475, 504
- production and industry, 475,  
504
- public lands, 474, 503
- representation, 453, 503
- Arkansas City** (Kansas), 534
- Armagh**, 68, 69
- Armavir** (U.S.S.R.), 1256
- Armenia**, Soviet Republic of, 1253,  
1255, 1277
- education, 1277
- irrigation canals, 1277
- Armidale** (N.S.W.), 377
- Arnhem** (Netherlands), 1136
- Arnstadt** (Thuringia), 981
- Arorae Island** (Pacific), 436
- Arta** (Greece), 986 ; town, 986
- Arthington** (Liberia), 1096
- Artigas** (Uruguay), province, 1360
- town, 1360
- Artvin** (Turkey), vilayet, 1348
- Aruba Is.** (D.W.I.), 1157
- Arusha** (Tanganyika), 283
- Arussi** (Abyssinia), 647
- Arzila** (Morocco), port, 1120
- As** (Czechoslovakia), 793
- Asal** (Abyssinia), salt plains, 650
- Ascension Island**, 223
- Asch** (Czechoslovakia), 793
- Aschaffenburg** (Bavaria), 966
- Ascoli Piceno** (Italy), 1036 ; town,  
1038
- ASHANTI** (W. Africa), 262, 268, 270
- Asheville** (North Carolina), 579
- Ashkhabad** (Turkmenistan), 1271
- Ashland** (Kentucky), 537
- Ashtabula** (Ohio), 584

## ATH

- Ashton-under-Lyne**, 14
- ASTA**, Colonies, &c., in—
- British, 97 *sqq*
- Dutch, 1148 *sqq*
- French, 889 *sqq*
- Italian, 1061
- Portuguese, 1225, 1231, 1235, 1236
- Russian, 1270 *sqq*
- Turkish, 1245
- Asia Minor** (Turkey), 1345, 1347, 1348
- Asir Province** (Arabia), 652
- Asmara** (Eritrea), 1053, 1054
- Asnières** (France), 865
- Assab** (Eritrea), 650, 1054
- Assaba** (Mauritania), 929
- Assam**, 150, 151, 169
- agriculture, 136, 151
- area and pop., 121, 134, 136, 150
- finance, 130, 151
- forests, 135, 136
- government, 118, 119, 150
- land revenue, 131, 134, 151
- native state, 125, 169
- religion, 125, 150
- tea, 151
- Assiniboia** (Canada), 291, 331
- Assinie** (Ivory Coast), 927
- Assiout**, *see* **Asyût**
- Aswân** (Egypt), 279, 830 ; dam,  
836
- Assumption Island** (Seychelles), 224
- Astara** (Persia), port, 1197
- Astoria** (Oregon), 590
- Astove Is.** (Seychelles), 224
- Astrakhan** (U.S.S.R.), 1256
- Astypalaea** (Aegean), 1060
- Asunción** (Paraguay), 1189, 1191 ;  
port, 1191
- wireless station, 1191
- Asuncion, La** (Venezuela), 1367
- Aswân**, *see* **Assuan**
- Asyût** (Egypt), 830 ; barrage, 836 ;  
mosque, 831
- town, 830
- Atacamá** (Chile), province, 738, 741
- Atafu Island** (Pacific), 430
- Atakpame** (Togo), 930
- Atbara** (A.-E. Sudan), 275
- Athabaska** (Canada), 291, 331
- Atheus** (Greece), 986 ; universities,  
988
- Athlone** (Irish Free State), military  
dist., 87

## ATH

- Athos, Mount (Greece), 986, 987  
 Ati (French Congo), 915  
 Atiu Is. (Cook Islands), 429; wireless station, 430  
 Atjeh Is. (Sumatra), 1149  
 Atlanta (Ga.), 461, 521, 522  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 Atlantic City (New Jersey), 593  
 Atlantic Islands (British), 222 *sqq*  
 Atlantico (Colombia), 773  
 Ato (Eritrea), 1054  
 Attica (Greece), 986  
 Aube (France), dept., 862  
 Aubervilliers (France), 866  
 Auburn (Maine), 541  
 — (New York), 575  
 Auckland (N. Zealand), district, 420  
 — town, 420  
 — university college, 421  
 Auckland Islands (N.Z.), 429  
 Aude (France), dept., 862  
 Aue (Saxony), 979  
 Augsburg (Bavaria), 942, 966  
 Augusta (Ga.), 522  
 — (Maine), 541  
 Aunu'u (Samoa), 641  
 Aurora (Illinois), 526  
 Aussig (Czechoslovakia), 793, 798  
 Aust-Agder (Norway), 1167  
 Austin (Texas), 606  
 Australasia & Oceania (Brit.), 358  
   *sqq*  
 — French, 889, 934 *sqq*  
 AUSTRALIA, Commonwealth of, 358  
   *sqq*  
 — aborigines, 360, 386, 393, 400, 406, 414  
 — air mails, 372  
 — beam wireless service, 373  
 — Chinese in, *see each State*  
 — defence, 44, 45, 46, 363 *sqq*  
 — dependencies, 358, 374, 415 *sqq*, 439 *sqq*  
 — election results (1931), 359  
 — Federal Capital, 360  
 — — Judicature, 361, 362  
 — — Parliament, 358, 359  
 — — railways, 371  
 — — Territory, 360  
 — Japanese in, 393, 1068  
 — mandated territories, 358, 439 *sqq*  
 — meat export, 367 *sqq*  
 — navy, 45, 46, 364

## BAF

- AUSTRALIA, sheep and mutton, 366, 369, 370  
 — States, 358, 360; *and see under their names*  
 — — finance, 362, 363  
 — — Parliaments, *see under separate States*  
 — — railways, 371  
 — territories, 360, 413, 439 *sqq*  
 AUSTRIA, 681 *sqq*  
 Aveiro (Portugal), 1224  
 Avellaneda (Argentina), 671  
 Avellino (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Aveyron (France), dept., 862  
 Avignon (France), 866  
 Avila (Spain), province, 1300  
 Awaji Island (Japan), 1067  
 Axum (Abyssinia), 648  
 Ayacucho (Peru), 1203; town, 1203  
 Aydin (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1354  
 Ayr, 17; burgh, 17  
 Aysen territory (Chile), 738  
 Ayudhya (Siam), 1289  
 Azerbaïjan, Soc. Sov. Rep. of, 1253, 1255, 1275, 1278  
 Azhar, El (Cairo), univ., 831  
 Azogues (Ecuador), 821  
 Azores Is. (Port.), 1224, 1225  
 Azua (Dominican Rep.), prov., 816  
 — petroleum, 817  
 — town, 816  
 Azuay (Ecuador), 821; univ., 822  
 BAANFU (Tibet), 764  
 Babahoyo (Ecuador), 821  
 Babanango (Natal), 255  
 Babylon (Iraq), 1028  
 Bacau (Rumania), petroleum, 1248  
 Badajoz (Spain), province, 1300  
 — fort, 1305; town, 1301  
 Badakshân (Afghanistan), 653  
 Baden (Austria), 683  
 BADEN, 939, 963, 964  
 — area and population, 939, 963  
 — live stock, 952, 964  
 — manufactures, 953, 964  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 963  
 — production and industry, 953, 964  
 — representation, 963  
 — universities, 945, 964  
 Baden (Baden), 963  
 Bafra (Turkey), tobacco, 1353

## BAG

**Bagabag Is. (New Guinea)**, 440  
**Bagagem (Brazil)**, diamonds, 722  
**Baghdad (Iraq)**, 1025; air mail, 1029; police training school, 1027; railway, 1028  
**Baguio (Philippines)**, 636  
**BAHAMAS (Islands)**, 345, 346  
**Baháwalpur (India)**, state, 181  
**Bahia (Brazil)**, 718, 721, 722  
**Bahía Blanca (Argentina)**, 671  
**Bahour (French India)**, 890  
**BAHRAIN Is.**, 98, 99  
 — pearl fishery, 99  
**Baidoa (Italian Somaliland)**, 1055  
**Baiji (Iraq)**, 1028  
**Baja California (Mexico)**, 1110  
**Bajan race (Borneo)**, 100  
**Baker Islands (Pacific)**, 487  
**Bakhatla tribe (South Africa)**, 228  
**Bakirköy (Turkey)**, 1348  
**Bakong (Sarawak)**, 102  
**Baku (Azerbaijan)**, petroleum, 1278; town, 1256, 1278  
**Bakuriani (Georgia)**, 1279  
**Bakwena tribe (South Africa)**, 228  
**Balasinor (India)**, 172  
**Balaton, Lake (Hungary)**, 1014  
**Balboa (Panama)**, naval station, 472  
**Bâle, see Basel**  
**Balearic Is. (Spain)**, 1299, 1300  
 — defence, 1304  
 — fort, 1305  
**Bali (Dutch East Indies)**, 1149  
**Balikesir (Turkey)**, vilayet, 1348; town, 1348  
**Ballarat (Victoria)**, 386  
**Baltic Islands (Danish)**, 807  
**Baltimore (Maryland)**, 461, 543  
 — shipping, 545  
**Balúchí race (Oman)**, 666  
 — (Persia), 1194  
**BALUCHISTAN**, 113, 151, 152, 153  
 — area and pop., 121, 125, 152  
 — forests, 135  
 — government, 118, 151, 152  
 — land revenue, 130, 152  
 — native states, 125, 170  
 — religion, 125, 152  
 — ruling chiefs, 170  
**Bamako (French Sudan)**, 926, 928, 929  
**Bamalet tribe (South Africa)**, 229

## BAR

**Bamangwato tribe (S. Africa)**, 228  
**Bamberg (Bav.)**, 943, 966; university, 945  
**Banana (Belgian Congo)**, 706  
**Banas Kantha (India)**, 183  
**Banat, The (Rumania)**, 1245  
**Baneasa (Rumania)**, radio station, 1250  
**Bandar Abbas**, 1197  
 — Guez (Persia), 1191  
 — Ziyada (Somaliland), 226  
**Bandawe (Nyasaland)**, 221  
**Bandoeng (Java)**, 1150  
**Banff (Scotland)**, 17  
**Bangalore (India)**, 124, 180  
**Bangka (Dutch East Indies)**, 1149; tin, 1153  
**Bangkok (Siam)**, 1288, 1289  
 — port, 1291, 1292; rice mills, 1291; town, 1291, 1293; univ., 1289; wireless stn., 1294  
**Bangor (Maine)**, 541  
**Bangor College**, 22  
**Banguì (French Congo)**, 913, 915  
**Bangwaketse tribe (S. Africa)**, 228  
**Bank of England**, 66  
**Banka (Dutch East Indies)**, *see* **Bangka**  
**Bansda (India)**, 172  
**Banswara (India)**, 181  
**Bantu race and language**, 207, 211, 239, 253, 281, 284, 703, 929  
**Banyaluka (Yugoslavia)**, 1374  
**Bao-Dai, king (Annam)**, 894  
**Baoulé (Ivory Coast)**, gold at, 927  
**Bara race (Madagascar)**, 916  
**Barahona (Dominican Repub.)**, prov., 816  
**Baraka Delta (A.-E. Sudan)**, cotton, 277  
**Baram (Sarawak)**, 102  
**BARBADOS Is. (W. Ind.)**, 346, 347  
**Barberton (Ohio)**, 584  
**Barbuda Is. (West Indies)**, 351  
**Barce (Cyrenaica)**, 1059  
**Barcelona (Spain)**, 1300  
 — port, 1310; town, 1301; university, 1302  
**Barcelona (Venezuela)**, 1367  
**Bardera (Ital. Somaliland)**, 1055  
**Bareilly (India)**, 124  
**Barents Land (Spitsbergen)**, 1178  
**Barfurush (Persia)**, 1194

BAR

- Bari (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 Baria (India), 172  
 Barinas (Venezuela), 1367  
 Bárkhán tahsil (Baluchistan), 151  
 Barlavento (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1231  
 Barnaul (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1275  
 Barnsley, population, 14  
 Baroda (India), area, &c., 121, 124, 171, 173  
 — town, 173  
 Barosh (Yugoslavia), 1373  
 Barquisimeto (Venezuela), 1367  
 Barranquilla (Colombia), 773, 777  
 Barre (Vermont), 611  
 Barrow-in-Furness, 14  
 Bartlesville (Okla.), 587  
 Basel (Switz.), 1333, 1335  
 — town, 1335; university, 1337  
 Bashkir (autonomous Republic), 1254, 1256  
 Basrah (Iraq), 1025, 1027  
 Bas-Rhin (France), dept., 863, 864  
 Bassa (Liberia), 1096  
 Basseterre (St. Kitts), 352  
 Basse-Terre (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bastard Gebiet (S. W. Africa), 285  
 Bastard race (S. W. Africa), 285  
 BASUTOLAND (South Africa), 227, 228, 238, 259  
 Bata (Spanish Africa), 1314  
 Batang (Tibet), 764  
 Batavia (Java), 1150  
 — (New York), 575  
 Batawana tribe (S. Africa), 228  
 Batakia (Yugoslavia), 1379  
 Bath, population, 14  
 Bathoën, Bangwaketse chief, 228  
 Bathurst (Gambia), 267  
 Bathurst (New South Wales), 377  
 Baton Rouge (Louisiana), 538  
 Battambang (Cambodia), 891  
 Battle Creek (Michigan), 550  
 Batum (Georgia), 1279  
 Bautzen (Saxony), 978; town, 979  
 BAVARIA, 939, 965 *sqq*  
 — area & population, 939, 965  
 — beer brewing, 954  
 — iron, 967  
 — live stock, 952, 967  
 — manufactures, 953

BEL

- BAVARIA, political parties, 965  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 965  
 — production and industry, 953, 966  
 — representation, 939, 965  
 — universities, 945  
 — Upper and Lower, 965  
 Bay City (Michigan), 550  
 — Islands (Honduras), 1005  
 Bayab (Siam), 1289  
 Bayazit (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Bayern, *see* Bavaria  
 Bayonne (N.J.), 569  
 Bayreuth (Bavaria), 966  
 Bear Is. (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Beaumont (Texas), 606  
 BECHUANALAND (Cape Colony), 228 *sqq*, 252  
 — Protectorate (South Africa), 228 *sqq*  
 Bedford, population, 14  
 Bedford College, London, 23  
 Bedouins, Arabia, 662 *sqq*; Tunis, 909  
 Beersheba (Palestine), 200  
 — Liaison boards, 200  
 Beheira (Egypt), 830  
 Beira (Portugal), province, 1224  
 — (Portuguese East Africa), 222, 233, 1235  
 — — railway, 222, 233  
 Beirût (Syria), 899, 900, 901  
 — university, 899  
 Beisan (Palestine), 201  
 Beja (Portugal), 1224  
 — (Tunis), 911  
 Bekaa (Syria), 899  
 Belangian (Sarawak), 102  
 Belem (Brazil), 718  
 Belfast, city, 68; county borough, 68, 69; linen, 72; shipyards, 72; university, 68, 70  
 Belfort (France), fort, 872  
 — Territoire de (France), dept., 862  
 BELGIAN CONGO, 702 *sqq*  
 BELGIUM, 690 *sqq*  
 — economic union with Luxemburg, 697, 1105  
 — territory gained, 693, 940  
 Belgrade (Yugoslavia), 1373 *sqq*, 1880; 1381; air service, 1380; univ., 1376



## BEL

- Belitoeng or Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), 1149; tin, 1153  
 Belize (British Honduras), 339, 340  
 Bellary (India), 124  
 Belleville (Illinois), 526  
 Bellingham (Washington), 616  
 Bellinzona (Switzerland), 1336  
 Bell Island (Newfoundland), iron, 342  
 Bello Horizonte (Brazil), 718, 719  
 Belluno (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Beloit (Wis.), 621  
 Benadir (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 Benares (India), state, 168, 182  
 — town, 124, 168; university, 126, 168  
 Bender Ziade (Italian Africa), 1054  
 Bendigo (Victoria), 386  
 Benevento (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Benga race (Spanish Africa), 1314  
 Bengal Presidency, 153 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 136, 154  
 — area and pop., 121, 153  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — commerce, 139, 154  
 — finance, 131, 154  
 — forests, 135, 136  
 — government, 118, 119, 153  
 — justice, 127, 154  
 — land revenue, 130 *sqq*, 154  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 170  
 — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — religion, 124, 153  
 — tea, 137  
 — universities, 154  
 Benghazi (It. Af.), 915, 1056, 1058, 1059; port, 1059  
 Benghoeloe Is. (Dutch East Indies), *see* Benkoelen  
 Benguella (Port. W. Africa), town, 1232  
 Benha (Egypt), 829, 830  
 Beni, El (Bolivia), 710, 712  
 Benishangul (Abyssinia), 647  
 Beni-Suëf (Egypt), 830; town, 829, 830  
 Benkoelen or Benkulen I. (Dutch East Indies), 1149  
 Benoni (Transvaal), 239, 257  
 Beograd (Yugoslavia); *see* Belgrade  
 Beotia (Greece), 986  
 Berar, *see* Central Provinces and Berar  
 Berat (Albania), 658

## BIA

- Berber prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 277  
 Berbera (Somali), 226  
 Berbers (Morocco), 1120  
 Berbice (British Guiana), 336  
 Berchem (Belgium), 694  
 Berdichev (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Berea (Basutoland), 227  
 Bergamo (Italy), 1034; town, 1038, 1046  
 Bergdamara race (S. W. Af.), 285  
 Bergen (Norway), 1168  
 — fort, 1171  
 Bergen op Zoom (Netherlands), 1136  
 Berkeley (Cal.), 506; univ., 507  
 Berlin (Germany), prov., pop., 974  
 — town, 942, 953, 975; univ., 945  
 — (N. H.), 567  
 BERMUDA (West Indies), 288 *sqq*  
 Bermudez, Lake (Venezuela), asphalt, 1369  
 Bern (Switzerland), 1332, 1334, 1335  
 — town, 1332, 1334, 1335; university, 1337  
 Beru Island (Pacific), 436  
 Berwick (Scotland), 17  
 Besançon (France), 865; observ., 870; univ., 868  
 Bessarabia (Rumania), 1245  
 — representation, 1245  
 Bethlehem (Palestine), 198  
 — (Pa.), 593  
 Bétsiléô race (Madagascar), 916  
 Betsimisarakaka race (Madagascar), 916  
 Beuthen (Prussia), 942  
 Bex (Switzerland), salt mines, 1340  
 Beyla (French Guinea), 926  
 Beyrout, *see* Beirut  
 Béziers (France), 865  
 Bhadarwah (Kashmir), 178  
 Bhaderwa (India), 175  
 Bhágalpur (India), 124, 155  
 Bharatpur (India), state, 181  
 Bhatpara (India), 124  
 Bhavnagar (India), 124, 183  
 Bhopal (India), 171; town, 124  
 Bhotia race (Nepal), 1130  
 Bhuket (Siam), 1289  
 Bhupal Singh Bahadur, ruler (Udaipur), 182  
 BHUTÁN, 708  
 Bhutiá race (Sikkim), 182  
 Bia River (Ivory Coast), gold on, 927

## BIA

- Bialystok (Poland), county, 1214;  
town, 1214  
Biddeford (Maine), 541  
Biel (Switzerland), 1335  
Bielefeld (Prussia), 942  
Bihar and Orissa, 155 *sqq*  
— agriculture, 136, 156  
— area and population, 121, 136, 155  
— births and deaths, 123  
— commerce, 156  
— finance, 156  
— forests, 136, 156  
— government, 118, 119, 155  
— justice, 128, 155  
— land revenue, 130, 156  
— — tenure, 134  
— native states, 155  
— newspapers, &c., 127  
— religion, 125, 155  
— tea, 137  
Bijagoz Is. (Portuguese Guinea), 1232  
Bijoutier Is. (Seychelles), 224  
Bikaner (India), 182; town, 124  
Bilaspur (India), state, 181  
Bilbao (Spain), 1301; port, 1310  
Bilecik (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
Billings (Montana), 560  
Billiton (Dutch E. Indies), *see*  
Belitoeng  
Binatang (Sarawak), 102  
Bingerville (Ivory Coast), 927  
Binghamton (N.Y.), 575  
Binh-Dinh (Annam), 894  
Bintulu (Sarawak), 102  
Bio-Bio (Chile), province, 738  
Birkenfeld (Oldenburg), 973  
Birkenhead, population, 14  
Birmingham, 14; university, 22, 23  
Birmingham (Alabama), 461, 499  
Birney Island (Pacific), 436  
Biscay or Vizcaya (Spain), 1300, 1307  
Bishop's Falls (Newfoundland), paper  
mills, 342  
Bismarck (North Dakota), 582  
Bismarck Archipelago, 439, 440  
Bismarck islands, 440  
— population, 440  
Bisnulok (Siam), 1289  
Bissau (Portuguese Guinea), 1232  
Bitolj (Yugoslavia), 1375  
Bizerta (Tunis), 909; naval stn.,  
876  
Björneborg (Finland), 850

## BOI

- Blackburn, population, 14  
Black Forest (Württemberg), 983  
Blackpool, population, 14  
Blagoveshtchensk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
Blanche Bay (New Britain), 441  
Blantyre (Nyasaland), 220, 221  
Blekinge (Sweden), province, 1318  
Blida (Algeria), 904  
Bloemfontein (S. Africa), 239, 259  
Bloomfield (N.J.), 569  
Bloomington (Illinois), 526  
Bluefields (Nic.), 1160; port, 1163;  
town, 1161  
— wireless station, 783, 1164  
Boaco (Nicaragua), 1161  
Bo-anamary (Madagascar), 918  
Bobovdovl (Bulgaria), coal, 733  
Bobruisk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
Bocas del Toro (Panama), 783, 1181;  
port, 1181, 1183; town, 1181  
Bochum (Prussia), 942, 975  
Boekolo (Netherlands), salt, 1142  
Boffa (French Guinea), 926  
Bogdo Khan (Urga), 748  
Bogotá (Colombia), 773, 774  
— university, 774  
— wireless station, 777  
Bohemia (Czechoslovakia), 791 *sqq*  
— banks, 798  
— education, 794  
Bohol Is. (P.I.), 636  
Bohus (Sweden), province, 1318;  
fisheries, 1325  
Boise (Idaho), 523  
Boké (French Guinea), 926  
Bokhara (Soviet Cent. Asia), 1270  
*sqq*; town, 1272  
Bōkotō Is. (Japan), 1067, 1086  
Boksburg (Transvaal), 239, 257  
Bolama Is. (Portuguese Guinea),  
1232; port, 1232  
Bolan district (Baluchistan), 152  
Bolivar (Colom.), 773  
— (Ecuador), 821  
— (Venezuela), state, 1367  
BOLIVIA, 709 *sqq*  
— air routes, 714  
— antimony, 712, 713  
— bismuth, 712, 713  
— boundary, treaties, &c., 709, 710,  
1195  
— Central Bank, 712, 714  
— commerce, 713, 742

## BOL

- BOLIVIA, currency, new, 714  
 — imports and exports, 713, 742  
 — petroleum, 713  
 — tin, 712  
 Bologna (Italy), 1035, 1043; town, 1038; univ., 1040  
 Bolton, population, 14  
 Bolu (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; forest, 1353  
 Bolzano (Italy), 1035, 1038  
 Boma (Belgian Congo), 703, 706  
 Bombay (city), 124, 156 *sqq*  
 — port, 143  
 — telephones, 144  
 — university, 126, 157  
 Bombay Presidency, 118, 155 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 136, 160  
 — area and population, 121, 125, 157  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — commerce, 139, 158  
 — education, 126, 157  
 — finance, 130, 157  
 — forests, 135, 136, 158  
 — government, 119, 156, 157  
 — justice and crime, 128, 157  
 — land revenue, 131, 134, 157  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — mint, 144  
 — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — religion, 125, 157  
 — town, 124, 143, 144, 156 *sqq*  
 — university, 126, 157  
 Bon religion (Tibet), 764  
 Bonaire Island (Dutch W.I.), 1157  
 Bonavista (Newfoundland), 342  
 Bône or Bona (Algeria), 904; naval station, 876  
 Bonin Islands (Japan), 1067  
 Bonn (Germany), 942; university, 945  
 Bonne Bay (Newfoundland), 342  
 Bonny (Nigeria), 264  
 Bootle, population, 14  
 Bor (Yugoslavia), copper, 1378  
 Bora-Bora-Maupiti I. (Fr. Pacif.), 936  
 Borana (Abyssinia), 647  
 Borås (Sweden), 1319  
 Bordeaux (France), 865; observ., 870; shipping, 882; univ., 868  
 Border Province (Prussia), 974  
 Bergerhout (Belgium), 603  
 Bori valley, *see* Loralai

## BRA

- Boris III., King (Bulgaria), 727  
 Borjom (Georgia), 1279  
 Borker (Cyrenaica), 1059  
 BORNEO, British North, 100 *sqq*, 184  
 — Dutch, 1149  
 — — coal, 1153  
 Bornu (Nigeria), 287  
 Bosnia & the Herzegovina (Yugoslavia), 1375, 1376  
 — forests, 1378  
 — iron, 1378  
 Bosphorus demilitarisation, 1347  
 Boston (Mass.), 461, 545 *sqq*  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 — navy yard, 472; shipping, 549  
 — university, 547  
 Bothnia (Gulf of), saw-mills, 1324  
 Bottrop (Prussia), 942  
 Bouches-du-Rhône (France), dept., 862  
 Bougainville Is. (Pacific), 441  
 Bougie (Algeria), 904  
 Boulder (Colorado), 510; university, 510  
 — (W. Aust.), 405  
 Boulogne-sur-Mer (France), 866; trade, 882  
 Boulogne-sur-Seine (France), 865  
 Bounty Islands (New Zealand), 430  
 Bourail (New Caledonia), 935  
 Bourbon Is. (*see* Réunion), 889, 919, 920  
 Bouré (French Guinea), gold, 926  
 Bournemouth, population, 14  
 Bouvet Is. (Norway), 1179  
 Boyacá (Colom.), pr., 778  
 Bozüyük (Turkey), saw-mills, 1354  
 Brabant (Belgium), province, 693  
 — North (Netherlands), 1135, 1142  
 Bradford, population, 14  
 Braga (Portugal), 1224; town, 1225  
 Bragança (Portugal), prov., 1224  
 Bragman's Bluff (Nicaragua), wire-less station, 1164  
 Braïli (Rumania), 1245  
 Brakna (Mauritania), 929  
 Branco Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 Brandenburg (Prussia), area and pop., 974; town, 942  
 Brandon (Manitoba), 320  
 Brasov (Rumania), 1245  
 Bratislava (Czechoslovakia), 793, 794  
 — port, 798; univer., 794

BRA

- Braunsberg (Germany), faculty, 945  
 Braunschweig, *see* Brunswick  
 Brava Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 BRAZIL, 716 *sqg*  
 — boundaries, 1204  
 — currency, new, 725  
 — language, 718  
 — military uprising (1930), 717  
 Brazzaville (French Congo), 913, 914  
 — wireless station, 929  
 Brechou Island, 18  
 Breda (Netherlands), 1136  
 BREMEN, 940, 967  
 — commerce, 956  
 — shipping, 956, 967  
 — town, 942, 956, 967  
 — popular government abolished, 967  
 Bremerhaven (Germany), 956, 967  
 Bremersdorp (Swaziland), 236  
 Brescia (Italy), 1034; town, 1038, 1046  
 Breslau (Germany), 942, 975; technical schools, 944; univ., 945  
 Brest (France), 855, 873; fort., 873; naval school, 870; naval station, 873, 876  
 Brest-Litowsk (Poland), fort, 1218  
 Bridgeport (Connecticut), 461, 512  
 Bridgetown (Barbados), 346, 347  
 Brighton, population, 14  
 Brindisi (Italy), 1036, 1038, 1044  
 — air service, 1061  
 Brisbane (Queensland), 393; port, 371; univ., 394  
 Bristol, 14; univ., 22, 23  
 British America (*see* Bermuda, Canada, West Indies, &c.), 288 *sqg*  
 — Atlantic Islands, 222 *sqg*  
 — Australasia and Oceania, 358 *sqg*  
 — Baluchistan, *see* Baluchistan  
 British Borneo, 100 *sqg*  
 British Cameroons, 287  
 — Central Africa Protectorate, *see* Nyasaland Protectorate  
 — Colonies and Possessions in Africa, 206 *sqg*  
 — — — in Asia, 97 *sqg*  
 BRITISH COLUMBIA, 290, 317 *sqg*  
 — — agriculture, 301, 318, 319  
 — — apples, 303  
 — — area and population, 294, 317

BRO

- BRITISH COLUMBIA, banking, 319  
 — — births, &c., 295, 317  
 — — constit. and govt., 290 *sqg*, 317  
 — — crops, 302  
 — — education, 297, 318  
 — — finance, 298, 318  
 — — forests, 303  
 — — fruit farming, 303  
 — — Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 317  
 — — live stock, 303  
 — — mining, 304, 318  
 — — production and industry, 301 *sqg*, 318, 319  
 — — religion, 296  
 — — representation, 290, 317  
 — — timber, 303, 318, 319  
 — — wheat, 301  
 BRITISH EAST AFRICA, 206 *sqg*  
 BRITISH EMPIRE, 77, *see* Great Britain, England, Ireland, Scotland, &c.  
 — — Dominion status, 77  
 — — Dominions Office, 78  
 — European possessions, 78 *sqg*  
 — Guiana, 336 *sqg*  
 — Honduras, 339 *sqg*  
 — India, *see* India  
 — Malaya, 184  
 — New Guinea, 358, 415 *sqg*  
 British North America, *see* Canada  
 — North Borneo, 100 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 353, 431 *sqg*  
 — Pacific Islands, 358, 429 *sqg*, 434 *sqg*, 437 *sqg*  
 — Protected Malay States, 190 *sqg*  
 — Solomon Islands, 358, 437  
 — Somaliland, 226, 227  
 — S. Africa, 227 *sqg*; *see also* Union of  
 — S. W. Africa, 283 *sqg*  
 — Virgin Islands, 351, 352  
 — West Africa, 262 *sqg*  
 — West Indies, 345 *sqg*  
 Brno (Czechoslovakia), 793 *sqg*; univ., 794  
 Brockton (Massachusetts), 546  
 Broken Hill (New South Wales), 377  
 Broken Hill (N. Rhodesia), 234  
 Bronx (New York), 461, 574  
 Brooke, Sir C. V., Raj. (Sarawak), 102  
 Brooklyn (New York), 461, 574, 575  
 — navy yard, 472

## BRO

- Broussa (Turkey), *see* Bursa  
 Bruchsal (Baden), 963  
 Bruges (Belgium), 693  
 BRUNEI, 101  
 BRUNSWICK, 939, 968  
 — area and population, 939, 968  
 — education, 944  
 — popular diet and government abolished, 968  
 — town, 942, 968  
 Brusa (Turkey), town, 1348  
 Brussels (Belgium), 693; univ., 694  
 Brzesc (Poland), military dist., 1217  
 Bubaque (Port. Guinea), 1232  
 Bubi race (Fernando Po), 1314  
 Bucaramanga (Colombia), 773  
 Buchanan (Liberia), 1096  
 Bucharest (Rumania), 1245  
 — air service, 1249  
 — treaty, 728, 1245  
 — university, 1246  
 Bückeburg (Schaumburg-Lippe), 981  
 Budama (Uganda), 211  
 Budapest (Hungary), 1010, 1011;  
 — military dist., 1013; university, 1011  
 Budejovice Česká (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Buenaventura (Colombia), port, 774, 777  
 Buenos Aires (Argentina), 670, 675  
 — aerial post service, 677  
 — Federal district, 670  
 — sheep, 675  
 — town, 669, 671  
 — university, 671  
 — wireless station, 677  
 Buffalo (New York), 461, 575  
 Buganda (Uganda), 210  
 Bugishu (Uganda), 211  
 Bugwere (Uganda), 211  
 Buisk (Siberia), 1275  
 Buka Island (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Bukarest (Rumania), *see* Bucharest  
 Bukoba (Tanganyika), 280  
 Bukovina, the (Rumania), 1244  
*sqg*  
 — university, 1246  
 Bulawayo (Rhodesia), 231  
 BULGARIA, 727 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 729  
 — territory ceded, 728, 729, 1245  
 Bunbury (W. Aust.), 405

## BUT

- Bundaberg (Queensland), 393  
 Bundelkhand (India), 171  
 Bundi state (India), 181  
 Bunia (Belg. Congr), 703  
 Bunyoro (Uganda), 211  
 Buraida (Nejd), 662  
 Burao (Somali.), 226; wireless stn., 226  
 Bur Burdubo (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 — Galambaladi (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 Burdur (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Burgaz (Bulgaria), town, 729  
 Burgenland (Austria), area and population, 682, 683  
 Burgos (Spain), 1300, 1307; tn., 1301  
 Bur Gumburn (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 Buriato-Mongolskaja (Buriat-Mongol Repub.) (U.S.S.R.), 1254, 1256, 1274, 1275  
 Bur Lelmis (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 Burlington (Iowa), 532  
 — (Vermont), 611  
 Burma, 158 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 136  
 — area and population, 121, 159  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — commerce, 139, 160  
 — education, 126, 159  
 — finance, 131, 159  
 — forests, 135, 136, 160  
 — government, 118, 119, 158  
 — justice, 123, 159  
 — land revenue, 131, 134, 159  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — religion, 125, 159  
 — university, 126, 159  
 — States (native), 170  
 Burnley, population, 14  
 Bursa (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1353;  
 Burton-on-Trent, population, 14  
 Burutu (Nigeria), 264  
 Bury, population, 14  
 Bushire (Persia), pt., 1197, 1198  
 Bushman race (S.W. Africa), 285  
 Buskerud (Norway), 1167  
 Busoga (Uganda), 211  
 Busra, Basra, or Bassora, *see* Basrah  
 Bussum (Netherlands), 1136  
 Buta (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Butaritari Is. (Pacific), 427

BUT

- Butte (Montana), 560  
 Buzau (Rumania), 1245 ; petroleum, 1248  
 Byaka (Bhután), 698  
 Bydgoszcz (Poland), 1214  
 Byro-Bidjan (Soviet Jewish colony), 1257  
  
 CAAZAPÁ (Paraguay), 1188  
 Cabo Gracias (Nic.), 1163  
 Cáceres (Spain), province, 1300, 1307  
 Cacheu (Port. Guinea), 1232  
 Cadiz (Spain), 1300 ; faculty, 1302  
 — fort, 1305 ; port, 1310  
 — town, 1301 ; wire. stn., 1305  
 Caen (France), 865 ; port, 882 ; univ., 868  
 Caesarea (Turkey), 1340  
 Cagliari (Italy), 1037, 1043, 1046 ; town, 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 Caicos Is. (West Indies), 348, 350  
 Cairns (Queensland), 393  
 Cairo (Egypt), 830 ; air mail service, 205, 840 ; Moslem Univ., 831 ; State Univ., 832 ; town, 830  
 Cajamarca (Peru), 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Calabar (Nigeria), 262, 264  
 Calabozo (Venezuela), 1367  
 Calabria (Italy), 1036  
 Calais (France), 865 ; trade, 882  
 Calamar (Colombia), 774  
 Calchi (Ægean), 1060  
 Calcutta, 117, 124, 143, 154  
 — trade, 143 ; university, 126, 154  
 Caldas (Colombia), 773 ; gold, 776  
 Calgary (Canada), 295, 314, 315  
 Cali (Colombia), 774  
 Calicut (India), 124  
 CALIFORNIA, 458, 505  
 — agriculture, 475, 507  
 — area & population, 458, 474, 505  
 — cotton, 475  
 — gold, 478, 508  
 — mining, 478, 508  
 — naval station, 472  
 — production and industry, 475, 478, 507  
 — public lands, 474, 505  
 — representation, 458, 505  
 — universities, 506  
 Calimno, Islands of (Ægean), 1059 ; town, 1060

CAN

- Caliphate, the (Turkey), abolished, 1345  
 Callao (Peru), 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Caltanissetta (Italy), 1037, 1046 ; tn., 1038  
 Calvados (France), dept., 862  
 Camagüey (Cuba), 786 ; town, 786  
 Camayenne (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 Cambay (India), 173  
 CAMBODIA (Fr.), 889, 891, 894, 895  
 — area and population, 889, 894  
 — government, 891, 895  
 Cambridge, pop., 14 ; university, 22, 23  
 Cambridge (Mass.), 461, 547  
 Camburg (Thuringia), 981  
 Camden (N. Jersey), 461, 569  
 Camerino (Italy), university, 1040  
 CAMEROON (French), 287, 889, 929  
 — — administration, 889, 930  
 — — area and population, 889, 930  
 CAMEROONS, British, 262, 287, 929  
 — — administration, 262, 287  
 Cameroons Prov. (Nigeria), 265, 287  
 Camooweal (W. Australia), 372  
 Camorta Island (Nicobars), 149  
 Campania (Italy), 1036  
 Campbell Island (N.Z.), 430  
 Camp Borden (Ontario), 300  
 Campeche (Mexico), 1110 ; town, 1110  
 Campobasso (Italy), 1036 ; town, 1038  
 Camrose (Canada), 315  
 CANADA, 290 *sqq* ; *see also* separate Provinces  
 — aeronautics, 300  
 — defence, 46, 299, 302 *sqq*  
 — fruit, 301, 303  
 — fur trade, 301, 305  
 — navy, 46, 299  
 — preferential tariffs to Dominions, 305  
 — provinces, 290, 293 *sqq*, 301 *sqq*, 313 *sqq*  
 — tariff agreement with Australia, 367, 368  
 — timber, 303, 305  
 — universities, 296, *and see* Provinces  
 — wood pulp, 305  
 Çanakkale (Turkey), vilayet, 1345, 1348  
 Canal Governorate (Egypt), 830

## CAN

- Canal Zone, Panama, 470, 773, 1183  
*sqg*  
 Cañar (Ecuador), province, 821, 823  
 Canary Islands (Spain), 1299, 1313  
 — area and population, 1313  
 — camels, 1307  
 — defence, 1304  
 — education, 1302  
 Canberra, Fed. cap. (Aust.), 360  
 Canea (Crete), 987; town, 987  
 Canelones (Uruguay), 1360, 1363;  
 town, 1360  
 Çankiri (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Cantal (France), dept., 862  
 Canterbury, population, 14  
 Canterbury Univ. Coll. (N.Z.), 421  
 — district (N.Z.), 420  
 Canton (China), 748, 749  
 — dockyard, 753  
 — port, 749  
 Canton (Ohio), 462, 576  
 Cap Bon (Tunis), 911  
 Cape Colony, 252  
 Cape Girardeau (Mo.), 557  
 Cape Haiti (Haiti), 1001  
 Cape Lopez (French Congo), 913  
 Cape Mount (Liberia), 1096  
 CAPE OF GOOD HOPE PROVINCE, 236,  
 239 *sqg*, 252  
 — Administrator, 252  
 — area and population, 239, 252  
 — communications, 249  
 — constitution and govt., 236, 237,  
 252  
 — education, 240, 253  
 — finance, 242, 243, 254  
 — gold, 246  
 — justice, 242  
 — maize, 245  
 — mining, 246  
 — production and industry, 244 *sqg*  
 — Provincial Council, 238  
 — railways, 249  
 — representation, 237  
 — tin, 247  
 — towns, 239, 253  
 — university, 240  
 — wheat, 245  
 Cape Palmas (Liberia), 1096  
 Cape P. of Wales (Alas.), tin at, 627  
 Cape Town, 239, 252, 253  
 — university, 240  
 Cape Verde Is. (Portugal), 1231

## CAS

- Capodistria University (Greece), 988  
 Caprivi Strip (S. W. Africa), 284  
 Caquetá (Colombia), 774  
 Carabobo (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Carácas (Venezuela), 1367, 1370  
 — university, 1368; wireless station,  
 1371  
 Caragunatay (Paraguay), 1188  
 Carapeguá (Paraguay), 1189  
 Carbonear (Newfoundland), 342  
 Carchi (Ecuador), province, 821  
 Cárdenas (Cuba), 786  
 Cardiff, 15; college, 22  
 Careyburg (Liberia), 1096  
 Carib race (Dominica), 853  
 — (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Cariboo (British Columbia), 317  
 Carinthia (Austria), 682  
 — area and population, 682  
 Carlisle, college, 22  
 — population, 14  
 Carlow (Irish F. St.), 83  
 Carnegie Trust, 22  
 Car Nicobar (Nicobar Is.), 149  
 Carol II, King (Rumania), 1243  
 Carola Hafen (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Carolina, *see* N. and S. Carolina  
 Caroline Is. (Pac.), 439, 1087  
 Carrara (Italy), 1035  
 Carson City (Nevada), 564  
 Cartagena (Col.), 773, 774; univ., 774  
 Cartagena (Spain), 1301; fort, 1305;  
 naval and wireless stat., 1305  
 Cartago (Costa Rica), 780; town, 781  
 Casablanca (Morocco), 1120, 1124,  
 1126; air stn., 1127; port,  
 1126  
 Cashmere, *see* Kashmir  
 Caso (Ægean), 1060  
 Casper (Wyoming), 624  
 Caspian Ports (Persia), 1197  
 Castel Gandolfo (Papal), 1237  
 Castellamare di Stabia (Italy), 1044  
 Castellón or Catalonia (Spain), 1299,  
 1300, 1307; manufactures,  
 1307; town, 1301  
 Castelo Branco (Port.), prov., 1224;  
 town, 1225  
 Castelrosso (Ægean), 1059, 1060  
 Castlemaine (Victoria), 386  
 Castletown (Isle of Man), 73  
 Castries (S. Lucia), 357  
 Castrop-Rauxel (Prussia), 943

## CAT

- Cat Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Catalonia, *see* Castellón  
 — statute approved, 1299  
 Catamarca (Argentina), 670, 675  
 Catania (Sicily), 1037; town, 1038  
 — port, 1050; university, 1040  
 Catanzaro (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Cauca (Colombia), 778; gold, 776  
 Caucasus (Russia), forests, 1263  
 Cantin (Chile), prov., 738  
 Cavalla (Greece), 986  
 Cavan (Irish F. State), 83  
 Cavite (P.I.), naval station, 472  
 Cawnpore (India), 124, 168  
 Cayenne (French Guiana), 933; wire-  
 less stn., 933  
 Cayes (Haiti), 1001  
 Cayman Brac Island, 349  
 Cayman Islands (W.I.), 349  
 Ceará (Brazil), 718, 719  
 Cebu Is. (Philippines), 636; town,  
 636, 639  
 Cedar Rapids (Iowa), 532  
 Ceiba, La (Honduras), 1005  
 Celebes Is. (D.E.I.), 1149  
 Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 525, 591  
 Central Africa Protectorate (British),  
*see* Nyasaland Protectorate  
 Central Asia, Russian possessions in,  
 1255, 1270 *sqg*  
 Central Australia (Territory), 413,  
 414  
 Central Falls (Rhode Island), 596  
 Central India Agency, area and popu-  
 lation, 121, 170  
 — — — government, 170  
 — — — native states, 170  
 — — — opium, 130  
 Central India Agency, religion, 170  
 Central Provinces & Berar (India),  
 121, 160 *sqg*  
 — — agriculture, 135, 161  
 — — area & population, 121, 125, 161  
 — — births and deaths, 123  
 — — finance, 131, 161  
 — — forests, 135, 136, 161  
 — — government, 118, 119, 160  
 — — justice, 128, 161  
 — — land revenue, 131, 161  
 — — — tenure, 134  
 — — native states, 121, 125  
 — — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — — religion, 125, 161

## CHA

- Central Provinces & Berar (India),  
 States, 121  
 Cephalaria (Greece), 986  
 Cernautzi (Rumania), 1245; uni-  
 versity, 1246  
 Cerro Largo (Uruguay), 1360  
 Cēsis (Latvia), 1091  
 Cessnock (N.S.W.), 377  
 Cette (France), port, 882  
 Cetynye (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Ceuta (Span. Af.), 1300  
 — fort, 1305  
 — telephone connection with  
 Europe, 1127  
 CEYLON, 103 *sqg*  
 — communications, 107, 144  
 — constitution and govt., 103  
 — dependency (Maldivé Islands), 107  
 — new constitution, 103  
 — State Council, 103  
 Chachapoyas (Peru), 1203  
 Chaco (Argentina), terr., 670  
 Chaco, El (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
 710, 1188  
 — boundary dispute, 709  
 — race (Paraguay), 1188  
 Chaco Oriental (Bolivia), petroleum,  
 713  
 Chad territory (Fr. Congo), 914  
 Chafarina Is. (Spanish Africa), 1300  
 Chāgai (Baluch.), 151  
 Chahar (Mongolia), 766  
 Chalcidice (Greece), 986  
 Chalcis (Greece), 986  
 Chalons (France), tech. school, 870  
 Chaman (Baluchistan), 152  
 Chamba (India), state, 181  
 Chamorro lang. (Guam), 640  
 Champaign (Ill.), 526  
 Champerico (Guatemala), port, 998  
 Chanchamayo (Peru), coffee, 1207  
 Chandaburi (Siam), 1289  
 Chandernagor (French India), 890  
 Chang-chun (Manchuria), 763  
 Chango race (Chile), 738  
 Ch'angsha (China), 748; port, 749  
 CHANNEL Is., 74  
 — agriculture, 74  
 — area and pop., 11, 13  
 — fisheries, 51  
 — government, 74  
 — trade, 74  
 Chao-psien, *see* Korea



## CHA

Chaoru (Dahomey), 928  
 Chapada Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 722  
 Chapel Hill (N. Car.), univ., 580  
 Charente (France), dept., 862  
 Charente-Inférieure (France), dept., 862  
 Charjiui (Bokhara), 1271  
 Charleroi (Belgium), 694  
 Charleston (South Carolina), 599  
 — naval station, 472  
 Charleston (West Virginia), 618  
 Charlestown (Nevis), 352  
 Charlotte, Grand-Duchess (Luxemburg), 1105  
 Charlotte (North Carolina), 579  
 Charlotte Amalie (Virgin Is.), 634  
 Charlottetown (P. Ed. Island), 328  
 Charters Towers (Queensland), 393  
 Charshamba (Turkey), tobacco, 1353  
 Chatham, population, 14  
 Chatham Islands (N.Z.), 419, 429  
 Chattanooga (Ten.), 461, 603  
 — university, 603  
 Chaux-de-Fonds, La (Switzerland), 1335  
 Cheb (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Cheboksara (Russia), 1247  
 Chefoo (China), port, 749  
 Chekiang (China), 748  
 — arable area, 754  
 Cheliabinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Chelsea (Massachusetts), 547  
 Cheltenham, population, 14  
 Chemnitz (Saxony), 978; town, 942, 979  
 Chemulpo (Korea), 1081; port, 1083  
 Ch'êng-tu (China), 748  
 Cher (France), dept., 862  
 Cherbourg (France), fort, 872; port, 881; naval station, 872, 876  
 Cheremkhov Basin (Siberia), coal, 1275  
 Cherso Is. (Italy), 1031  
 Chester, population, 14  
 — (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Chesterfield, population, 14  
 Cheyenne (Wyoming), 624  
 Chhaliar (India), 176  
 Chhota Udepur (India), 173  
 Chiaotung Univ. (China), 751  
 Chiapas (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Chicago (Ill.), 461, 526; univ., 527

## CHI

Chicago (Ill.), Federal Bank, 493  
 Chiclayo (Peru), 1203  
 Chicopee (Massachusetts), 547  
 Chiengmai (Siam), 1292  
 Chieti (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Chihli (China), 748, 750; cotton, 754  
 Chihuahua (Mexico), 1110; town, 1110  
 CHILE, 736 *sqg*  
 — American loan and Departmental finances, 737  
 — area and population, 737, 738  
 — boundary treaties, 737, 1203  
 — guano, 741  
 — motor vehicles, 742  
 — provinces, 738, 1203  
 Chillan (Chile), 738  
 Chiloé (Chile), province, 738, 741  
 Chilpancingo (Mexico), 1110  
 Chimborazo (Ecuador), 821, 823  
 CHINA, 746 *sqg*  
 — Boxer Indemnity agreement with Great Britain, 752  
 — constitution, 746, 747  
 — customs, 748, 752, 1086  
 — — maritime, 752, 758  
 — dependencies, 748, 762 *sqg*  
 — extra-territoriality abolished, 750  
 — foreign advisers, 752  
 — Japanese agreement with, 748, 1067  
 — Japanese in, 749, 1068  
 — Japanese troops in, 1072  
 — Kuomintang, 746  
 — leased and alienated territory, 112, 748, 749, 763, 896, 1061, 1067  
 — liken abolished, 752  
 — maritime customs, 752, 758  
 — motor roads, 757  
 — Nanking Government, 746, 747, 749  
 — National University, 751  
 — salt, 755  
 — State Bank, 759  
 — weights and measures, new standard, 761, 762  
 — Wei-hai-Wei restored to, 749  
 Chinandega (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Chincha (Peru), 1203  
 Chinde (Mozambique), 1234  
 Chinese Turkestan, 765  
 Chinkiang (China), 748; port, 749

CHI

Chinnampo (Korea), port, 1083  
 Chintechi (Nyasaland), 221  
 Chinwangtao (China), port, 749  
 Chios (Greece), 987; town, 987  
 Chiriquí (Panama), province, 1181,  
 1183, 1184  
 Chishima (Kurile) Islands (Japan),  
 1067  
 Chisimaio, 1054. *See* Kismayu  
 Chisinau (Rumania), 1245  
 Chita (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Chitral (India), 180  
 Chittagong (India), 143  
 Chivilcoy (Argentina), 671  
 Chivor (Colombia), 776  
 Chocó (Colombia), 773; platinum, 776  
 Choiseul Is. (Pacific), 437  
 Cholo race (Peru), 1202  
 Choluteca (Honduras), 1005  
 Chomutov (Czechoslovakia), 793;  
 coal, 796  
 Chōsen or Chao-psien, *see* Korea  
 Chota Nagpur (India), *see* Bihar and  
 Orissa  
 — coal, 156  
 Choumen (Bulgaria), *see* Shumen  
 Christchurch (N.Z.), 420; Canter-  
 bury college, 421  
 Christian X. (Denmark), 804, 1018  
 Christiania, *see* Oslo  
 Christiansted (Virgin Is.), 634  
 Christmas Is. (Pacific), 436  
 — — (Straits Settlements), 184, 189,  
 190  
 — — — phosphates, 189  
 Chua (Uganda), 211  
 Chubut (Argentina), territory, 670  
 Chumbi valley, 765  
 Chung-Chow Univ. (China), 751  
 Chung-Hua Min-Kuo, *see* China  
 Chung-King (China), 749  
 Chuquisaca (Bolivia), 710  
 Chur (Switzerland), 1336  
 Chura Chand Singh, ruler (Manipur),  
 170  
 Chuvash area (Russia), 1256  
 Cicero (Ill.), 526  
 Cienfuegos (Cuba), 786  
 Cincinnati (Ohio), 461, 584  
 — univ., 585  
 Cirencester, agricultural college, 22  
 Città del Vaticano, 1237; *see* Rome,  
 See and Church of

COA

Ciudad Bolívar (Venezuela), 1367  
 — gold, 1369  
 Ciudad-Real (Spain), 1300, 1307  
 Ciudad Juárez (Mexico), 1110  
 Civil Territory (Algeria), 903  
 Clare (Irish F. State), 83  
 Claremont (W. Australia), 405  
 Clarksburg (West Virginia), 618  
 Clermont-Ferrand (France), 865  
 — univ., 868  
 Cleveland (Ohio), 461, 584  
 — — Federal Bank, 493  
 Cleveland, East (Ohio), 584  
 Cleveland Heights (Ohio), 584  
 Clichy (France), 866  
 Clifton (N.J.), 569  
 Clinton (Iowa), 532  
 Cloncurry (W. Australia), 372  
 Cluj (Rumania), 1245; univ., 1246;  
*see* Kolozsvár  
 Cluny (France), tech. school, 870  
 Clydebank, population, 17  
 Coahuila (Mex.), 1110; coal, 1113  
 Coal-yielding regions:—  
 Abyssinia, 650 Hungary, 1014  
 Argentine, 675 India, 138  
 Australia, 366, Japan & depen.,  
*see* States 1075, 1077,  
 Austria, 686 1086  
 Basutoland, 228 Korea, 1083  
 Belgium, 697 Malaya, 192  
 Brazil, 722 Mexico, 1113  
 B. Borneo, 100 Netherlands,  
 Bulgaria, 733 1142  
 Canada, 304, & Newfoundland,  
*see* Provs. 342  
 Chile, 741 New Zealand,  
 China, 755 425  
 Colombia, 776 Nigeria, 264  
 Czechoslovakia, Persia, 1196  
 796 Peru, 1207  
 Dominican Re- Poland, 1210  
 public, 817 Portugal, 1219  
 Dutch East Rhodesia, 232,  
 Indies, 1153 234  
 Ecuador, 823 Rumania, 1248  
 France, 879 Sarawak, 102  
 — cols. 806, 892 Siam, 1291  
 Germany, 953, S. Africa, 232,  
 & *see* States 234, 246  
 Gt. Britain, 51, Spain, 1307  
 52 Spitsbergen,  
 Honduras, 1006 1178

## COA

- Coal-yielding regions—*continued*.  
 Sweden, 1324      Uruguay, 1363  
 Syria, 900      U.S.A., 477.  
 Tasmania, 412      *See also* States  
 Turkey, 1353      Venezuela, 1369  
 Coast Province (Kenya), 207  
 Coatbridge, population, 17  
 Coban (Guat.), 997; coffee, 998  
 Cobh (Ireland), port, 90  
 Coblenz (Germany), 942  
 Coburg (Bavaria), 966  
 Cocanada (India), 124  
 Cochabamba (Bolivia), dept., 710;  
     tn., 710  
 Cochin (Madras), port, 164  
 — State, 121, 179  
 Cochín-China (F.), 889, 891 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 889, 893  
 — representation, 889, 893  
 Cocle (Panama), 1181  
 Cocos Islands (Malaya), 184, 185,  
     189  
 Codrington College (Barbados), 346  
 Coetivy Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Coffeyville (Kans.), 534  
 Cohoes (New York), 575  
 Coimbatore (India), 124  
 Coimbra (Portugal), 1224; town,  
     1225; university, 1225  
 Cojedes (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Colchagua (Chile), province, 738  
 Colchester, population, 14  
 Colima (Mexico), 1110; tn., 1110  
 Collie (W. Australia), 405  
 Colôane Island (Macao), 1236  
 Cologne (Germany), 942, 975  
 — university, 945  
 Colombes (France), 866  
 COLOMBIA, 772 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties, 773, 1204  
 — Peruvian troops evacuated, 773  
 — Panama Canal indemnity, 773  
 Colombo (Ceylon), 104  
 Colón (Ecuador), 821  
 Colón (Panama), 1181; town, 1181,  
     1183, 1184  
 — wireless station, 783  
 Colonia (Uruguay), 1360, 1363;  
     town, 1360  
 Colonial Territories (Bolivia), 710  
 Colonies, British, 77  
 COLORADO, 458, 509 *sqg*.  
 — agriculture, 474, 511

## CON

- COLORADO, area and pop., 458, 509  
 — production and industry, 474, 475,  
     511  
 — public lands, 474, 509  
 — representation, 463, 509  
 — wheat, 475, 511  
 Colorado (Costa Rica), wireless stn.,  
     783  
 Colorado Springs (Colorado), 510  
 COLUMBIA, DIST. OF (U.S.A.), 455,  
     457, 516 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 457  
 — government, 455, 516  
 — justice, 465  
 — local government, 455, 465, 516  
 — National Guard, 469, 518  
 Columbia (Missouri), 558  
 — (South Carolina), 598, 599  
 Columbia University (N.Y.), 575  
 Columbus (Ohio), 461, 584  
 Comino Island (Malta), 95  
 Commendador (Dominican Rep.),  
     818  
 Commonwealth of Aust., *see* Aus-  
     tralia  
 Como (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Comoé River (F.W.A.), gold, 927  
 Comoro Islands (French), 916, 919  
 Comox (British Columbia), 817  
 Conakry (French Guinea), 926  
 — wireless stn., 926  
 Concepción (Chile), 738; town, 738  
 Concepción (Paraguay), dept., 1188;  
     town, 1183, 1189  
 — wireless station, 1191  
 Concord (New Hampshire), 567  
 Concordia (Argentina), 671  
 Condamine, La (Monaco), 1117  
 Congo Belge (Belgian Congo), 702  
     *sqg*  
 — French, 913 *sqg*  
 — Portuguese, 1232  
 — River navigation, 706  
 Conjeeveram (India), 124  
 Connaught, area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 CONNECTICUT, 457, 512 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 476, 518  
 — area and population, 457, 512  
 — naval station, 472  
 — production and industry, 476, 513  
 — representation, 458, 512  
 — tobacco, 476

## CON

- CONNECTICUT, Storrs State College, 513  
 — Yale University, 513  
 Constantine (Algeria), 903; tn., 904  
 Constantinople (now Istanbul) (Turkey), 1345, 1347 *sqq*  
 — air service, 1356  
 — Patriarch of, 988, 1349  
 — shipping, 1355  
 — town, 1345, 1348, 1349  
 — university, 1349  
 Constantza (Rumania), 1245  
 Cooch Behar (India), 170  
 Cook Islands (N.Z.), 419, 429  
 Coolgardie (W. Aust.), 407  
 Coomassie, or Kumasi (Ashanti), 270  
 Coorg (India), 119, 162  
 — agriculture, 137, 162  
 — area and population, 121, 124, 136, 162  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — finance, 131, 162  
 — forests, 135  
 — government, 119, 162  
 — justice, 128  
 — land tenure and revenue, 130, 134  
 — language, 162  
 — religion, 125  
 Copacabana penins. (Bolivia-Peru), 710  
 Copais, Lake (Greece), 991  
 Copan (Hond.), products, 1006  
 Copenhagen (Denmark), 806, 807  
 — university, 808  
 Coquilhatville (B. Congo), 703, 706  
 Coquimbo (Chile), 738; mines, 741  
 — wireless station, 740  
 Córdoba (Argentina), province, 670  
 — (Argentina), town, 671; university, 671  
 — (Spain), 1300, 1307; town, 1301  
 Cordova (Alaska), 626  
 Corea, *see* Korea  
 Corfu (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Corinth (Greece), 986  
 — canal, 993  
 Corinto (Nicar.), 1161; port, 1163  
 Corisco (Span. Africa), 1318, 1314  
 Cork, 83; county borough, 82, 83;  
 — military district, 87  
 — port, 90  
 — university college, 84, 85  
 Corn Island (Nicaragua), 1161

## CUB

- Cornell University (N.Y.), 576  
 Corner Brook (Newfoundland), 342  
 Cornwall, Duchy of, 4  
 Coro (Venez.), 1367; coal, 1369  
 Corrèze (France), dept., 862  
 Corrientes (Argentina), 670; tn., 671  
 Corse (France), dept., 862  
 Corsica, naval station, 876  
 Çorum (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Coruña (Spain), 1300; town, 1301  
 Cos (Ægean), 1060, 1341  
 Cosenza (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Cosmoledo Is. (Seychelles), 224  
 COSTA RICA, 780 *sqq*  
 — boundary dispute settled, 780  
 Coswig (Anhalt), 963  
 Cotchéry (French India), 890  
 Côte-d'Or (France), dept., 862  
 Côtes-du-Nord (France), dept., 862  
 Cottbus (Prussia), 943  
 Council Bluffs (Iowa), 532  
 Courbevoie (France), 866  
 Courland (Latvia), 1090  
 Courland (Lithuania), 1101  
 Courtrai (Belgium), 694  
 Coventry, population, 14  
 Covilhã (Portugal), 1225  
 Covington (Kentucky), 537  
 Cracow (Poland), 1214; fort, 1218;  
 — military district, 1218; town, 1214, 1216, 1218; univ., 1215  
 Craiova (Rumania), 1245  
 Cranston (Rhode Island), 596  
 Cranwell Cadet College, 48  
 Cremona (Italy), 1034; tn., 1038  
 Crete (Greece), 728, 986, 987  
 Creuse (France), dept., 862  
 Crewe, population, 14  
 Crimean Republic, 1254, 1256  
 Crimmitschau (Saxony), 979  
 Crisana (Rumania), 1244  
 Cristobal (Panama), port. 340, 1183  
 Croatia (Yugoslavia), 1373, 1376  
 — and Slavonia (Yugoslavia), 1373  
*sqq*  
 Cronstadt (Rus.), *see* Kronstadt  
 Crooked Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Croydon, population, 14  
 CUBA, 785 *sqq*  
 — air mail service, 789  
 — constitutional changes, 785  
 — libraries and periodicals, 787  
 — naval station, 472

## CUB

CUBA, revolution and appointment of provisional president, 785, 786  
 Cúcuta (Colombia), 774  
 Cuddalore (India), 124  
 Cuenca (Ecuador), 821, 823  
 — university, 822  
 Cuenca (Spain), province, 1300  
 Culebra Cut (Panama Canal), 1185  
 Culebra Is. (Porto Rico), 633  
 Culiacan (Mexico), 1110  
 Cumana (Venez.), 1367; cotton mills, 1370  
 Cumberland (Maryland), 544  
 Cundinamarca (Colom.), 773, 776  
 Cuneo (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Curaçao (Dutch W.I.), 1155, 1157  
 — administration, 1157  
 — islands, 1157  
 Cureghem (Belgium), 694  
 Curieuse Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Curragh Camp (Irish Free State), 87  
 Curytiba (Brazil), 718, 724; univ., 719  
 Cutch (India), state, 183  
 Cuttack (India), 124, 155  
 Cuvashian Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1254  
 Cuxhaven (Germany), port, 956  
 Cuyabá (Brazil), 718  
 Cuyahoga Falls (Ohio), 584  
 Cuyuna (Minn.), iron, 554  
 Cuzco (Peru), 1203; town, 1203; univ., 1204  
 Cyclades (Greece), 986  
 CYPRUS, 108 *sqg*  
 CYRENAICA (Italian Libya), 1055, 1056, 1058, 1059  
 CZECHOSLOVAKIA, Rep. of, 791 *sqg*  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 793  
 — currency stabilisation, 798  
 — leased territory, 798  
 Czernowitz (Rumania), *see* Cernautzi  
 Czestochowa (Poland), 1214  
  
 DABOLA (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 Dabou (Fr. W. Africa), 927  
 Dacca (India), 124, 154; univ., 126, 154  
 Dagestan (Republic), 1254, 1256  
 Dagó Is. (Estonia), 843  
 Dagomba language, Togo, 930  
 Dahlak Is. (Eritrea), pearl fishery, 1054

## DAR

Dahomey (F. Af.), 889, 922, 924, 927, 928  
 — area & population, 889, 922, 927  
 — imports and exports, 924, 927  
 Dairen or Dalny (Manchuria), 763, 1067, 1086  
 Dakar (Senegal), 922, 924, 925; port, 926  
 — special territory, 925  
 Dakota, *see* N. and S. Dakota  
 Dalai Lama (Tibet), 764  
 Dallas (Texas), 461, 606  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 — univ., 606  
 Dalles and Celilo Canal (U.S.A.), 591  
 Dalmatia (Yugoslavia), 1373, 1376  
 Dalny, *see* Dairen  
 Damanhûr (Egypt), 829, 830  
 Damão (Portuguese India), 1235  
 Damascus (Syria), 898; tobacco, 900; town, 899, 901  
 Dambovitza (Rumania), petroleum, 1248  
 Damer, El (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Damietta (Egypt), 830; town, 830  
 — mosque, 831  
 Danakil race (Abyssinia), 648  
 — (Fr. Somaliland), 922  
 Danger Island (Cook Is.), 429  
 Dangs States (India), 177  
 Dankali (Abyssinia), 647  
 Danube Commission, 1249  
 — prov. (Württemberg), 983  
 — river defences, 732, 1247  
 Danube, river, navigation and ports, 732, 734, 1249  
 Danville (Illinois), 526  
 DANZIG, 801 *sqg*, 940, 1220  
 — mercantile marine, 1220  
 — port, 802, 1220  
 Daqahliya (Egypt), 830  
 Darbhanga (India), 124  
 Dardanelles, The (Turkey), 1347; demilitarisation, 1347  
 Dar el Baida, *see* Casablanca  
 Dar-es-Salaam (Tanganyika), 281, 282  
 Darfur (Sahara), 1059  
 Darlington, population, 14  
 Darmstadt (Hesse), 942, 970; technical schools, 944, 970  
 Dartmouth (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Daru (Papua), 416

## DAR

Darwen, population, 14  
 Darwin (N. Australia), 414  
 — (Falkland Islands), 335  
 Daugavpils or Dvinsk (Latvia), 1091  
 Davenport (Iowa), 532  
 David (Panama), 1181, 1183  
 Dawson (Yukon), 333  
 Dayton (Ohio), 461, 584  
 Dead Sea (Palestine), 202  
 Dearborn (Mich.), 550  
 Deblin (Poland), fort, 1218  
 Debra Markos (Abyssinia), 648  
 Debra Tabor (Abyssinia), 648  
 Debrecen (Hungary), 1010; military  
 dist., 1013; univ., 1011  
 Decatur (Illinois), 526  
 Deccan (India), irrigation, 158;  
 states, 171  
 Děčín (Teschen) (Czechosl.), 798  
 Deep Bay (Hong Kong), 112  
 Degema (Nigeria), 264  
 Deir ez Zor (Syria), 898  
 Deirût (Egypt), irrigation, 837  
 Delagoa Bay Railway, 1234  
 DELAWARE, 457, 514 *sqq*  
 — area and pop., 457, 514  
 — representation, 453, 514  
 Delft (Netherlands), 1136  
 Delhi (India), city, 117, 124, 129,  
 162; new capital completed,  
 117  
 — province, 123, 162  
 — — agriculture, 136  
 — — area and population, 162  
 — — births and deaths, 123  
 — province, Chief Commissioner,  
 162  
 — — government, 117, 119, 162  
 — — land revenue, 134  
 — — — tenure, 134  
 — — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — — religion, 124  
 — — university, 126, 162  
 Delta-Amacuro (Venez.). ter., 1367  
 Demerara (B. Guiana), 336, 1155  
 Denizli (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 DENMARK, 804 *sqq*  
 — King, 804, 805, 1018  
 D'Entrecasteaux Is. (Pacific), 415  
 Denver (Colo.), 461, 510  
 — university, 510  
 Deraa (Syria), 205  
 Derby, population, 14

## DOM

Derna (Italian Africa), 1059  
 Désirade I. (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Des Moines (Iowa), 461, 531, 532  
 Dessau (Anhalt), 942, 963  
 Dessie (Abyssinia), 650, 651  
 Destrellan (Guadeloupe) wireless  
 station, 932  
 Detmold (Lippe), 971  
 Detroit (Mich.), 461, 550  
 Deurne (Belgium), 693  
 Deventer (Netherlands), 1136  
 Dewsbury, population, 14  
 Dhamar (Yemen), 665  
 Dharampur (India), 173  
 Dholpur state (India), 181  
 Dhrangadhra (India), 183  
 Dhrol (India), 183  
 Diamantina (Brazil), diamonds, 722  
 Dibër (Albania), 658  
 Diégo Garcia Is. (Mauritius), 218, 220  
 Diégo-Suarez (Madagascar), 916, 919  
 Dieppe (France), port, 882  
 Differdange (Luxemburg), 1107  
 Digue, La, Is. (Seychelles), 224  
 Dijon (France), 865; univ., 868  
 Dillingen (Germany), faculties, 945  
 Dilly (Timor), port, 1236  
 Dindings (Penang), 184 *sqq*  
 Dingri (Tibet), 764  
 Dir (India), 180  
 Dire Dawa (Abyssinia), 648  
 Direction Is. (Cocos Is.), 189  
 Diriamba (Nicaragua), 1161  
 DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA (U.S.A.),  
 455, 457, 465, 516 *sqq*.  
 — area and pop., 457, 516  
 — government, 455, 516  
 — local government, 455, 516  
 Distrito Federal (Mexico), 1110  
 Disûg (Egypt), mosque, 831  
 Diu (Portuguese India), 1235  
 Diwaniyah (Iraq), 1025  
 Diyala (Iraq), 1025  
 Diyarbekir (Turkey), town, 1348;  
 vilayet, 1348  
 Djambi Is. (Sumatra), 1149  
 Djeuné (French W. Africa), 928  
 Djibouti (Fr. Somaliland), 922  
 Dmitrievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Dnepropetrovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256,  
 1280  
 Döbeln (Saxony), 979  
 Dominica (B.W. Indies), 351, 352

## DOM

DOMINICAN REPUBLIC, 815 *sqg*  
 Dominion of Canada, *see* Canada  
 Domnarvret (Sweden), iron, 1324  
 Don Univ. (Russia), 1253  
 Donau, *see* Danube  
 Doncaster, population, 14  
 Dondo (Port. E. Africa), 1235  
 Donegal (Irish F. State), 83  
 Donetz basin (Ukraine), Socialist towns, 1280  
 Dongola (A.-E. Sudan), 277, 279  
 Dorada, La (Colombia), 777  
 Dordogne (France), dept., 862  
 Dordrecht (Netherlands), 1186  
 Dorpat (Estonia), 844; univ., 845, 1092, 1253  
 Dortmund (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Douala (Fr. Cameroon), 931  
 Doubs (France), dept., 862  
 Douglas (Alaska), 626  
 — (Isle of Man), 73  
 Dover, population, 14  
 — (Delaware), 514, 515  
 Down, county, 68, 69  
 Drama (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Drammen (Norway), 1168  
 Drancy (France), 866  
 Dravska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Drente (Netherlands), 1184, 1185  
 Dresden (Sax.), 978; technical high school, 944, 979; town, 942, 979  
 Drinska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Drôme (France), dept., 862; silk, 879  
 Drumheller (Alberta), 314  
 Dubbo (N.S.W.), 377  
 Dublin, 82  
 — area and population, 83  
 — county borough, 82, 83  
 — local govt., 82, 83  
 — military district, 87  
 — port, 90  
 — university & colleges, 84  
 Dubuque (Iowa), 532  
 Duchy of Cornwall, 4  
 Duchy of Lancaster, 4  
 Ducie Island (Pacific), 435  
 Dudelange (Luxemburg), 1107  
 Dudley, population, 14  
 Dudweiler (The Saar), 962  
 Dueim, Ed (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Duff Islands (Pacific), 437  
 Duisburg-Hamborn (Prussia), 942, 975

## EAS

Duke of York Islds. (New Guinea), 440  
 Duki district (Baluchistan), 151  
 Dulaim (Iraq), 1025  
 Duluth (Minnesota), 462, 553  
 Dunavska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Dundalk (Irish F. State), 87  
 Dundas (N.S.W.), 377  
 Dundee, 17  
 Dunedin (New Zealand), 420  
 — university, 421  
 Dunfermline, 17  
 Dungarpur (India), 181  
 Dunkerque or Dunkirk (France), naval station, 876; port, 882  
 Dunkirk (New York), 575  
 Dun Laoghaire (Irish Free State), 82, 90  
 Duran (Ecuador), aviation school, 823  
 Durango (Mexico), 1110; town, 1110  
 Durazno (Uruguay), 1860; town, 1860  
 Durazzo (Durrës) (Albania), 657, 660  
 Durban (Natal), 239, 255  
 — whaling at, 256  
 Durham (North Carolina), 579  
 Durham University, 22, 23, 272, 346  
 Durlach (Baden), 963  
 Durostor (Rumania), dept., 1245  
 D'Urville Is. (Kairiru) (New Guinea), 440  
 Dushambe (Tajikistan), now Stalinabad, 1273  
 Düsseldorf (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Dusun race (Borneo), 100  
 Dutch Borneo, 1149, 1153  
 Dutch Curaçao, 1155, 1157  
 DUTCH EAST INDIES, 1148 *sqg*  
 — Chinese in, 1149, 1152  
 Dutch Guiana (*see* Surinam), 1155 *sqg*  
 Dutch New Guinea, 1149  
 DUTCH WEST INDIES, 1155 *sqg*. *See* Surinam and Curaçao  
 — air service, 1157  
 Dvinsk (Latvia), 1091  
 Dyak race (Sarawak), 102  
 EALING, population, 14  
 EAST AFRICA, British, 206 *sqg*  
 — — Italian, 213, 226, 1053 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1225, 1231, 1288 *sqg*  
 East African Protectorate. *See* Kenya  
 Eastbourne, population, 14  
 East Chicago (Indiana), 529  
 East Cleveland (Ohio), 584

EAS

East Griqualand (South Africa), 253  
 East Ham, population, 14  
 East Indies, British. *See* India, British  
 — — Dutch. *See* Dutch East Indies  
 — — French. *See* India, French.  
 — — Portuguese. *See* India, Portu.  
 East London (Cape Prov.), 253  
 East Orange (N.J.), 569  
 East Providence (R.I.), 596  
 East Prussia, 940, 974  
 East St. Louis (Illinois), 526  
 Eastern Carolines, 1087  
 Eastern Mongolia, mines, 1067  
 Eastern Province (Uganda), 211  
 Eastern States (India), 171  
 Eastern Thrace (Turkey), 1345  
 Eau Claire (Wis.), 621  
 Ebingen (Württemberg), 983  
 Ebute Metta (Nigeria), 263  
 Eccles, population, 14  
 ECUADOR, 772, 820 *sq*  
 — boundary questions, 820, 1204  
 — salt monopoly, 823  
 Ede (Netherlands), 1136  
 Edessa (Greece), 986  
 Edge Is. (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Edina (Liberia), 1096  
 Edinburgh, 17; university, 22, 23  
 Edirne (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Edmonton (Canada), 314 *sq*  
 Efate Island (Pacific), 437  
 Eger (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Egham, Royal Holloway College, 23  
 EGYPT, 827 *sq*  
 — air mail service, 208, 840  
 — — squadrons in, 836  
 — Maktabas, 831, 832  
 — navy, 836  
 — religion, 828, 830  
 — Suez Canal, 39, 839  
 — university, 831, 832  
 — Wakf lands, 910  
 Eichstätt (Germany), faculties, 945  
 Eindhoven (Netherlands), 1136  
 Eisenach (Thuringia), 981  
 El Abiat (Cyrenaica), 1057  
 El Ahmadi, Mosque (Tanta), 831  
 El Azhar, Mosque (Cairo), 831  
 Elâziz (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Elba, Island of, 1043  
 Elbasan (Albania), 658  
 El Bení (Bolivia), 710, 712  
 Elbing (Prussia), 942

ENG

El Chaco (Bolivia and Paraguay),  
 710, 1188  
 El Damer (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Eldoret (Kenya), 208  
 El Dueim (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Eleuthera Island (Bahamas), 345  
 El Fasher (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 El Gallo (Nicaragua), wireless statn.,  
 1164  
 Elgin (Illinois), 526  
 El Hamme (Palestine), 202  
 Elisabethville (Belg. Congo), 703  
 Elizabeth (New Jersey), 461, 569  
 El Qosseir (Egypt), port, 839  
 Ellice Islands (Pacific), 436  
 Ellis (Greece), 986  
 Elmira (New York), 575  
 El Obeid (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Elobey, Great and Little (Spanish  
 Africa), 1313, 1314  
 El Palomar (Argentina), 673  
 El Paso (Texas), 462, 606  
 Elyria (Ohio), 584  
 Emden (Germany), port, 956  
 Emilia (Italy), province, 1035  
 Emirau Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 Emmen (Netherlands), 1136  
 Encamp (Andorra), 888  
 Encarnacion (Para.), 1188; town, 1189  
 Enderbury Island (Pacific), 436  
 Endicott (N.Y.), 575  
 ENGLAND AND WALES—  
 — agricultural holdings, 50  
 — agriculture, 48 *sq*  
 — area, 11, 12, 48, 49  
 — Bank of England, 66  
 — banks, chartered, 66  
 — — savings, post-office, 66  
 — — trustee, 67  
 — births, marriages, and deaths, 18  
 — canals, 64  
 — cities, 14 *sq*  
 — commerce, 55 *sq*  
 — Counties, Administrative, 9, 12,  
 13  
 — County Boroughs, 10, 14, 15  
 — — Councils, 8, 9  
 — crime and criminals, 25, 26, 27  
 — crops, 48, 49  
 — customs, 32 *sq*  
 — education, agricultural, 22, 50  
 — — elementary, 24  
 — — military, 41



## ENG

ENGLAND AND WALES—*cont.*

- education, secondary, 23, 24
- — technical, 23, 24
- — university, 22, 23
- electorate, 5, 6
- fisheries, 50, 51
- illegitimacy, 18
- justice and crime, 25 *sqq*
- King, 3, 4, 20
- land distribution, 48
- live stock, 49
- local government, 8 *sqq*
- — taxation, 38, 39
- metropolis (*see also* London), 16
- national insurance, 27 *sqq*
- old-age pensions, 28
- parliamentary representation, 5 *sqq*
- pauperism, 31
- police, 9, 10, 26
- population, 11 *sqq*
- religion, 19, 20, 21
- towns, 14, 15
- universities, 22, 23
- wheat, 48, 49
- widows' & orphans' pensions, 28
- Enid (Oklahoma), 587
- Enna (Italy), 1038
- Enos (Ægean shores), 728
- Enschede (Netherlands), 1136
- Entebbe (Uganda), 211
- Entre Minho-e-Douro (Port.), 1224
- Entre Rios (Argentina), 670, 675
- Enzeli (Persia), port, 1197
- Epi Island (Pacific), 487
- Épinal (France), fortress, 873
- Epirus (Greece), 986
- Equatorial Africa (Fr.), 889, 913 *sqq*
- Erfurt (Prussia), 942
- Erie (Pennsylvania), 461, 593
- Canal (N. Y.), 578
- Erigavo (Br. Somaliland), 226
- ERITREA (Italian E. Africa), 1053
- defence, 1043, 1053
- frontier, 921
- port, 650
- treaty with Abyssinia, 647
- Erivan (Armenia), 1256, 1277, 1348
- Erlangen (Bav.), 966; univ., 945, 966
- Erromanga Island (Pacific), 437
- Erythraea, *see* Eritrea
- Erzincan (Turkey), vilayet, 1348

## FAL

- Erzurum (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; town, 1348
- Es Suweda (Syria), 898
- Escaut, *see* Schelde
- Esch-Abzette (Luxemburg), 1006
- Eskilstuna (Sweden), 1319
- Eskişehir (Turkey), town, 1348; vilayet, 1348
- Esmeraldas (Ecuador), 821; town, 821
- wireless station, 825
- Esna Barrage (Egypt), 836
- Españat (Dominican Rep.), prov., 816
- España, *see* Spain
- Espirito Santo (Brazil), 718, 721
- coffee, 721
- Espiritu Santo Island (Pacific), 437
- Esquimalt (Canada), 800
- Essen (Prussia), 942, 975
- Essequibo (B. Guiana), 336, 1155
- Esslingen (Württemberg), 983
- Esteli (Nicaragua), 1161
- ESTONIA, 843 *sqq*, 1253
- metric system introduced, 847
- Estremadura (Port.), prov., 1224
- Ethiopia, 647 *sqq*
- Etterbeek (Brussels), 693
- Euboea (Greece), 986; mines, 991
- Eugene (Oregon), 590
- Eupen (Belgium), 692, 940
- Eure (France), dept., 862
- Eure-et-Loir (France), dept., 862
- Europe, British possessions in, 78 *sqq*
- Evanston (Illinois), 526
- Evansville (Indiana), 462, 529
- Everett (Massachusetts), 547
- (Washington), 616
- Evora (Portugal), 1224; town, 1225
- Ewe race (West Africa), 927; language (Togo), 929
- Exeter, population, 14; college, 22
- Exuma Island (Bahamas), 345
- FAEROE Islands, *see* Faroe Is.
- Fagersta (Sweden), iron, 1324
- Fairbanks (Alaska), 626
- Fairfield (N.S.W.), 377
- Fairmount (West Virginia), 618
- Faiyûm (Egypt), 880; town, 830
- Fakaofu Island (Pacific), 480
- Falasha race (Abyssinia), 648
- Falcón (Venez.), state, 1367, 1369

FAL

Falkirk, population, 17  
 FALKLAND ISLANDS, 334 *sqg*  
 Falknov (Czechoslovakia), coal, 796  
 Fall River (Mass.), 461, 546  
 Falmouth (Jamaica), 348  
 Falun (Sweden), 1319  
 Famagusta (Cyprus), 109, 111  
 Fanning Island (Pacific), 436  
 Far Eastern Region (U.S.S.R.), 1274  
 Farah (Afghan.), 653  
 Fargo (North Dakota), 582  
 Faridkot (India), state, 181  
 Faro (Portugal), 1224  
 Faroe Is. (Denmark), 807  
 — area and population, 807  
 — representation, 805  
 Farquhar Is. (Seychelles), 224  
 Farukhabad (India), 124  
 Fasher, El (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Faya (French Congo), 915  
 Fayoum (Egypt), *see* Faiyûm  
 Federal Capital (Brazil), 718  
 — District (Brazil), 717, 718, 719  
 — — (Mexico), 1109, 1111  
 — — (Venezuela), 1366  
 — Islands (Mexico), 1110  
 Federal Territory (Australia), 360  
 — railways, 371  
 Fed. Malay States, 187, 190 *sqg* (*see*  
     Malay States, Federated)  
 Fedhala (Morocco), 1124, 1126  
 Félicité Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Fellahin (Egypt), 836  
 Fellin (Estonia), 844  
 Fengtien (Manchuria), 762  
 Feni Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 Ferghana (U.S.S.R.), 1272  
 Fermanagh, county, 68, 69  
 Fernando Po (Span. Af.), 1313,  
     1314  
 Ferozepore (India), 124  
 Ferrara (Italy), 1035; town, 1038,  
     univ., 1040  
 Ferrol (Spain), dockyard, 1305  
 — fort, 1305; wireless sta., 1305  
 Ferryville (Tunisia), 909  
 Fessato (Tripolitania), 1057  
 Fez (Morocco), 1119, 1120, 1127  
 Fezzan (Tripolitania), 1057  
 Fianarantsoa (Madagascar), 916  
 FIJI, 431 *sqg*  
 Findlay (Ohio), 584  
 Finistère (France), dept., 862

FOR

FINLAND, 848 *sqg*, 1253  
 — independence, 848, 1253  
 Finmark (Norway), 1168  
 Fiote language (Belgian Congo),  
     703  
 Firenze, *see* Florence.  
 Fitchburg (Massachusetts), 547  
 Fiume (Italy), 1031, 1035; shipping,  
     1050; tn., 1038  
 Flanders (Belgium), 693  
 Flat Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Flensburg (Prussia), 942  
 Flint (Michigan), 461, 550  
 Florence (Firenze) (Italy), 1035,  
     1046; tn., 1038; univ., 1040  
 Florencia (Colombia), 774  
 Flores (Uruguay), 1360  
 Florianopolis (Brazil), 718, 724  
 FLORIDA (U.S.A.), 457, 518 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 520  
 — area and population, 457, 519  
 — cotton, 475, 520  
 — defence, 520  
 — naval stations, 472  
 — production and industry, 474,  
     475, 520  
 — public lands, 473, 519  
 — representation, 453, 519  
 — timber, 520  
 — tobacco, 520  
 Florida (Uruguay), 1360, 1363  
 Florida Island (Pacific), 437  
 Florina (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Flushing (Netherlands), 1136, 1140  
 — port, 1145  
 Foggia (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Fogo Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 Folkestone, population, 15  
 Fon race (French W. Africa), 927  
 Fond du Lac (Wisconsin), 621  
 Fonseca Bay (Nicaragua), U.S. nava-  
     base, 1161  
 Foochow (China), 748, 749; dock-  
     yard, 753  
 Forbes (N.S.W.), 377  
 Forécariah (French Guinea), 928  
 Foreign Legion (French), 874, 905  
 Forest (Brussels), 693  
 Forlì (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Formosa (Argentina), territory, 670  
 Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), 748  
     1066, 1067, 1068, 1085  
 — area and population, 1067, 1084

## FOR

- Formosa Is. or Taiwan (Japan), ports, 1085  
 — university, 1085  
 Fortaleza (Brazil), 718  
 Fort-Bayard (French China), 897  
 Fort-de-France (Martinique), 933  
 Fort Dodge (Iowa), 532  
 Fort Jameson (Rhodesia), 234  
 Fort Johnston (Nyasaland), 221  
 Fort Lamy (French Congo), 913, 915  
 Fort Manning (Nyasaland), 221  
 Fort Rosebery (Rhodesia), 234  
 Fort Sandeman (Baluchistan), 152  
 Fort Smith (Arkansas), 504  
 Fort Wayne (Indiana), 461, 529  
 Fort Worth (Texas), 461, 606  
 Fourah Bay Coll. (W. Africa), 272  
 Fouta Djallon (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 FRANCE, 858 *sqg*  
 — army, 873 *sqg*  
 — — administration, 875  
 — — air force, 875, 878  
 — — colonial forces, 874, 875, 891, 894, 910, 1123  
 — — Foreign Legion, 874, 905  
 — — native troops, 875, 1123  
 — arrondissements, 861  
 — — maritime, 876  
 — Chamber of Deputies, 858 *sqg*  
 — coal, 879  
 — — Saar Basin, 864  
 — colonial troops, 874, 875, 892, 905, 910, 1123  
 — colonies & dependencies, 287, 889 *sqg*, 1118 *sqg*  
 — Conseil d'Etat, 860  
 — — Supérieur des Colonies, 889  
 — departments, 861 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 872  
 — — new, 864  
 — — silk-producing, 879  
 — education, 866 *sqg*  
 — electoral methods, 858 *sqg*, 866  
 — Franco-Turkish agreement, 899  
 — government, central, 858 *sqg*  
 — — local, 861  
 — insurance, compulsory, social, 871  
 — leased territory, 896, 897  
 — mandates, 889, 898, 899, 929, 930  
 — navy, 875 *sqg*  
 — — mercantile, 881, 882  
 — — ports, 876  
 — — stations, 876

## FRE

- FRANCE, navy, Washington Treaty and, 875  
 — New Monetary Law (1928), 884  
 — observatories, 869  
 — penal settlements, 871, 933  
 — population, 862 *sqg*  
 — — foreign, 864  
 — — maritime, 876  
 — ports, 882  
 — — naval, 876  
 — President, 858, 859  
 — protectorates, etc., 888, 890, *sqg*, 1118 *sqg*  
 — representation, 858 *sqg*  
 — — colonial, 888 *sqg*, 893, 925, 932, 933  
 — Senate, 858 *sqg*  
 — social insurance, 871, 872  
 — territory acquired, 864, 940  
 — trench system of defence, 873  
 Francis I. (Liechtenstein), 1099  
 Franconia (Bavaria), 965  
 Frankenthal (Germany), 966  
 Frankfort (Kentucky), 536  
 Frankfort-on-Main (Prussia), 942, 975; univ., 945  
 Frankfort-on-Oder (Prussia), 942  
 Franklin (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 334  
 Fray Bentos (Uruguay), 1360  
 Frederick (Maryland), 544  
 Fredericton (New Brunswick), 322  
 Frederiksted (Virgin Is.), 634  
 Fredrikstad (Norway), 1168  
 Freeport (Illinois), 526  
 Freetown (Sierra Leone), 271  
 Freiberg (Saxony), 979  
 Freiburg (Baden), 963; archbishop, 964, 983; town, 942, 964  
 — university, 945, 964  
 Freiburg (Switz.), *see* Fribourg  
 Freising (Germany), faculties, 945  
 Freital (Saxony), 979  
 Fremantle (W. Aust.), port, 371, 405  
 French America, 889, 932 *sqg*  
 — Asia, 889, 891 *sqg*, 1288  
 — Australasia, 934 *sqg*  
 — Cambodia, 889, 890, 894, 895  
 — Cameroon, 289, 889, 929, 930  
 — Congo, 913 *sqg*, *see* French Equat. Africa  
 — Equatorial Africa (Fr. Congo), 913 *sqg*.  
 — — area and population, 889, 913

## FRE

- French America, Guiana, 871, 889, 932  
 — Guinea, 889, 922, 923, 924, 926  
 — — area and population, 889, 922, 928 *sqg*  
 — — imports and exports, 924, 926  
 — India, 889 *sqg*  
 — Indo-China, 891 *sqg*  
 — Morocco, 889, 1118 *sqg*  
 — North Africa, 889, 902 *sqg*  
 — Oceania, 889, 936  
 — — area and population, 889, 936  
 — — imports and exports, 937  
 — Pacific Islands, 889, 934  
 — Somaliland, 889, 921  
 — Sudan, 889, 922, 924, 928  
 — — administration, 928  
 — — area and population, 889, 921, 928  
 — — imports and exports, 924, 928  
 — Togo, 288, 889, 929  
 — West Africa, 288, 889, 922 *sqg*, and *see under separate colonies*.  
 — — area and population, 889, 922  
 — — colonies, 889, 922  
 — West Indies, 889, 932 *sqg*  
 Fresno (California), 506  
 Fribourg (Switz.), 1333, 1335, 1336; tn., 1335  
 — university, 1337  
 Friedrichshafen (Germany), 983  
 Friedrichstal (Saar dist.), 962  
 Friendly Islands, *see* Tonga, 434  
 Friesland (Netherlands), 1135  
 Frosinone (Italy), 1036, 1038  
 Frunze (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Fuad I. (King of Egypt), 827  
 Fuegian race (Chile), 738  
 Fukien (China), prov., 748  
 Fukuoka (Japan), 1068  
 Funafuti Island (Pacific), 436  
 Funchal (Madeira), 1224  
 Fürth (Bavaria), 942, 966  
 Fusan (Korea), port, 1083  
 Fusan-fu (Korea), 1081  
 Futuna Is. (Pacific), 936  
 Fyzábád or Faizabad (India), 124
- GABAIT (Sudan), gold, 277  
 Gablonz a.d.N. (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Gabrs (Persia), 1194  
 Gabun or Gabon (Fr. Congo), 913, 914

## GEI

- Gad Boriad (India), 175  
 Gaillard Cut (Panama Canal), 1185  
 Galapagos Is. (Ecuador), 821  
 Galatz (Rumania), 1245  
 Galesburg (Illinois), 526  
 Galilee (Palestine), 198, 202  
 Galla (Abyssinia), 647  
 — tribes, 207, 648  
 Galle (Ceylon), 104  
 Gallegos (Argentina), 670  
 Galveston (Tex.), 606, 607; port, 607  
 Galway, 83; University College, 84, 85  
 Gambaga (Gold Coast), 270  
 Gambeila (Abyssinia), 648  
 Gambela Enclave (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 GAMBIA Col. & Prot., 262, 266, 923  
 Gambier Islands (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Gand, *see* Ghent  
 Gandja (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Ganga Singh Bahadur, ruler (Bikaner), 152  
 Gangtok (Sikkim), 182  
 Gard (France), dept., 862; silk, 879  
 Gardinas (Lithuania), 1101; tn., 1101  
 Gardner Island (Pacific), 436  
 Gardner Islands (New Guinea), 440  
 Garner, John N., Vice-Pres. (U.S.A.), 451  
 Garonne, Haute- (France), dept., 862  
 Garraway (Liberia), 1096  
 Gartok (Tibet), 764  
 Gary (Indiana), 462, 529  
 Gash Delta (A.E. Sudan), cotton, 277  
 Gasmata (New Guinea), 440  
 Gateshead, population, 14  
 Gatooma (Rhodesia), 231  
 Gatun dam (Panama Canal), 1185; lake, 1185  
 Gävle (Sweden), 1318, 1319  
 Gävleborg (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Gayá (India), 124, 155  
 Gaza (Palestine), 198; aerodrome, 203  
 Gaza (Portuguese E. Africa), railway, 1234  
 Gazelle Peninsula (New Britain), 440  
 Gazi 'Antep (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Gdynia (Poland), port, 1211, 1214  
 Geelong (Victoria), 386  
 Geislingen (Württemberg), 983

## GEL

- Gelsenkirchen (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Genck (Belgium), 694  
 Geneva (N.Y.), 575  
 Geneva (Switzerland), 1333, 1335 ;  
     town, 1385 ; university, 1387  
 Genf (Switzerland), *see* Geneva.  
 Genoa or Genova (Italy), pt., 1044,  
     1050 ; prov., 1034 ; town, 1038 ;  
     university, 1040  
 Gensan (Korea), 1088  
 George V., King and Emperor, 3, 20,  
     116  
     — title, 3, 116  
 George Juvaji Rao Scindis Alijah  
     Bahadur, ruler (Gwalior), 177  
 George Town (Penang), 185  
 Georgetown (British Guiana), 336,  
     338  
     — (Cayman Islands), 349  
 Georgetown University (U.S.A.), 517  
 Georgia, Socialist Soviet Republic,  
     1253, 1255, 1275, 1279  
     — constitution & government, 1253,  
     1279  
 GEORGIA (U.S.A.), 457, 521 *sqg*  
     — agriculture, 475, 522  
     — area & population, 457, 521  
     — cotton, 475, 522  
     — port, 523  
     — production and industry, 475,  
     522  
     — representation, 453, 521  
     — tobacco, 476  
 Georgia, South (Falkland Is.),  
     whaling, 335  
 Gera (Thuringia), 942, 981  
 Geraldton (W. Aust.), 405  
 German Austria, *see* Austria  
 GERMAN REPUBLIC, 937 *sqg*  
     — area and population, 939 *sqg*  
     — coal, 864, 953  
     — Enabling Act of March 24, 1933,  
     938  
     — forest area, 952  
     — occupied territory, 864, 940  
     — public assistance, 946, 947  
     — Saar Basin, 864, 940, 962  
     — States, 939, 940, 962 *sqg*  
     — territory ceded, 864, 940, 975  
     — territory occupied, 864, 940  
     — Treaty of Versailles, 864, 940,  
     949, 950, 975  
     — welfare associations, 946, 947

## GLA

- German former possessions in Africa,  
     77, 280, 284, 287, 929, 930  
     — New Guinea, 489 *sqg*  
     — Pacific Islands, 434 *sqg*, 442, 444  
     1087  
     — Solomon Islands, 439  
     — S.-W. Africa, 284 *sqg*  
 German Volga Commune (Russia),  
     1254  
     — West Africa, *see* Cameroon, &c.  
 Germiston (South Africa), 239, 257  
 Gerona (Spain), 1300 ; fort, 1305 ;  
     minerals, 1307  
 Gers (France), dept., 862  
 Gezira, the, cotton growing, 277  
 Ghadames (Ital. N. Africa), 1056  
 Gharbiya (Egypt), 830  
 Ghardaia (Algeria), 903  
 Ghat (Italian North Africa), 1056  
 Ghazi, King of Iraq, 1024  
 Gheg race (Albania), 657, 658  
 Ghehz language (Eritrea), 1053  
 Ghent (Belgium), 693 ; univ., 694  
 Ghorband Valley (Afghan.), coal, 655  
 GIBRALTAR, 93 *sqg*  
 Giessen (Hesse), 970 ; univ., 945,  
     970  
 Gijon (Spain), 1301  
 Gilbert & Ellice Is. Colony (Pacific),  
     430, 436, 437  
 Gilgit (Kashmir), 178  
 Gillingham, population, 14  
 Gilly (Belgium), 694  
 Gimira (Abyssinia), 647  
 Gipsies: Persia, 1194  
 Giresun (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Girga (Egypt), 830, 836  
 Gironde (France), dept., 862  
 Girton College, Cambridge, 23  
 Gisborne (New Zealand), 420  
 Gissi tribe (Liberia), 1096  
 Giza (Egypt), 830 ; town, 830  
 Gizo Island (Pacific), 437  
 Glace Bay (N.S.), 324  
 Gladbach-Rheydt (Germany), 942,  
     975  
 Gladbeck (Prussia), 943  
 Glarus or Glaris (Swiss canton), 1332  
     *sqg*  
 Glasgow, agricultural college, 22  
     — population, 17  
     — university, 22, 23  
 Glauchau (Saxony), 979

GLE

Gleiwitz (Prussia), 942  
 Glendale (Cal.), 506  
 Glens Falls (New York), 575  
 Gloucester, population, 14  
 Gloucester Is. (French Oceania), 936  
 Gloversville (New York), 575  
 Gmünd (Württemberg), 983  
 Goa (Portuguese India), 1225, 1235  
 Goajira (Colombia), province, 774  
 Goba (Swaziland), 236  
 Gobi desert (Mongolia), 766  
 Goedgedun (Swaziland), 236  
 Goffa (Abyssinia), 647  
 Gojjam (Abyssinia), 647, 648  
 Gola tribe (Liberia), 1096  
 GOLD COAST, 262, 267 *sqg*, 288  
 — area and population, 268, 270  
 — gold, 268 *sqg*  
 — Governor, 270  
 — production, 268 *sqg*  
 — Territories, 268, 270  
 Gold-yielding regions—  
   Abyssinia, 650  
   Afghanistan, Honduras, 1006  
     655 India, 138  
   A.-E. Sudan, Japan, 1075  
     277 Kenya Colony, 208  
   Angola, 1233  
   Argentina, 675  
   Australia, 866, Korea, 1083  
     and *see* Malay Straits, 192, 196  
     States Mexico, 1113  
   Belgian Congo, Mozambique, 704, 1234  
   Bolivia, 712  
   Borneo, 101  
   Brazil, 722  
   British Guiana, Nicaragua, 1163  
     338 Papua, 417  
   Canada, 304, Peru, 1207  
     & *see* Provs. Philippines, 638  
   Ceylon, 106  
   Chile, 741  
   Colombia, 776  
   Dominican Rep., 817  
   Ecuador, 823  
   France & cols., 894 *sqg*  
   Gold Coast, 268 *sqg*  
   Haiti, 1002  
   Honduras, 1006  
   India, 138  
   Japan, 1075  
   Kenya Colony, 208  
   Korea, 1083  
   Malay Straits, 192, 196  
   Mexico, 1113  
   Mozambique, 704, 1234  
   Newfoundland, 342  
   N.Z., 425, 426  
   Nicaragua, 1163  
   Papua, 417  
   Peru, 1207  
   Philippines, 638  
   Porto Rico, 632  
   Portugal and poss., 1233, 1234  
   Rhodesia, 232, 234  
   Russian Central Asia, 1273  
   Salvador, 1284

GRA

Gold-yielding regions—*cont.*  
   S. & S.W. Afr., Venezuela, 232, 234, 247 1369  
   Tibet, 764 West Africa, U.S.A., 477, 268, 271  
     478, & *see* Yugoslavia, States 1878  
   Uruguay, 1363  
 Gollel (Swaziland), 236  
 Gomel (White Russia), prov., 1282; town, 1282  
 Gonaives (Haiti), 1001  
 Gondal (India), 183  
 Gondar (Abyssinia), 647; town, 648  
 Göppingen (Württemberg), 983  
 Gorakhpur (India), 124  
 Gordon College (Khartoum), 275  
 Gore (Abyssinia), 647, 648  
 Gorée (Senegal), 925  
 Gorgol (Mauritania), 929  
 Gorizia (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Gorky, 1256  
 — university, 1258  
 Görlitz (Prussia), 942  
 Göteborg (Sweden), province, 1318  
 — faculty, 1320; fishing, 1325  
 — shipping, 1327; town, 1319, 1320  
 Gotha (Thuringia), 981  
 Gotland (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Göttingen Univ. (Germany), 945  
 Gouda (Netherlands), 1136  
 Gough's Island (Atlantic), 223  
 Goulburn (New South Wales), 377  
 Goundam (French W. Africa), 928  
 Goyaz (Brazil), 718; diamonds, 722; town, 718  
 Gozo Island (Malta), 95  
 Graaff-Reinet (Cape Colony), 253  
 Grafton (New South Wales), 377  
 Graham's Land (Falkland Is.), 335  
 Graham's Town (S.A.), 253; univ. col., 241  
 Granada (Nicar.), 1161; university, 1161  
 Granada (Spain), 1300; town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Grand Bahama Island (W.I.), 345  
 Grand Bassam (Ivory Coast), 927  
 Grand Caicos Island (W.I.), 350  
 Grand Cape Mount (Liberia), 1096  
 Grand Cayman Is. (W.I.), 349  
 Grand Cess (Liberia), 1096  
 Grand Falls (Nfld.), paper mills, 342

## GRA

- Grand Forks (North Dakota), 582
- Grand Island (Neb.), 562
- Grand Lahou (Ivory Coast), 927
- Grand Rapids (Michigan), 461, 550
- Grand Turk Is. (W. Indies), 350
- Grandé Aldée (French India), 890
- Grande Comore Island (French), 919
- Grande-Terre (Guadeloupe), 932
- Grão-Mogol (Brazil), diamonds, 722
- Graubünden (Switz.), 1333, 1335
- Graz (Austria), 683; univ., 683
- Great Admiralty Is. (Pac.), 441
- Great Andaman, 149
- GREAT BRITAIN, 5 *sqq*
  - administrations, since 1902, 8
  - agricultural education, 22, 50
  - — holdings, 50
  - agriculture, 48 *sqq*
  - Air Force, 35, 47, 48
  - — commands, 47, 836
  - — educational establishments, 47
  - — Ministry, 7, 47
  - airships, 48
  - area, 11, 47; cultivated, 48, 49
  - army, 40 *sqq*, and *see* parts of the Empire
    - — administration, 40 *sqq*
    - — commands, 41
    - — expenditure, 35, 40, 41
    - — in Egypt, 836
    - — in India, 40, 42, 131, 132
    - — military education, 41
    - — native troops, 40, 131, 132
    - — regular, 40 *sqq*
    - — reserve, 40
    - — supplementary reserve, 40
    - — territorial, 40 *sqq*
  - Army Council, 41
  - aviation, civil, 19, 48, 63
  - Bank of England, 66
  - banks, chartered, 66
  - — post-office, 66
  - — trustee, 67
  - battleships, 43 *sqq*
  - births, marriages, deaths, 18
  - blast furnaces, 54
  - Board of Admiralty, 7, 42
  - Board of Education, 7
  - boroughs, 10, 14, 15
  - budgets, 32 *sqq*
  - Cabinet, 7, 8
  - canals, 64
  - census of 1921, 11; 1931, 11

## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, cities, 14 *sqq*
  - Civil List, 4, 35
  - Civil Services, 35; estimates, 36
  - coal, 52, 53
  - colonies and dominions, 77 *sqq*
  - commerce, 55 *sqq*
  - Commons, House of, 5 *sqq*
  - constitution and government, 5 *sqq*
  - corn and green crops, 48, 49
  - Counties, Administrative, Eng-land and Wales, 9; list, 12, 13
  - County Associations, 41
  - county boroughs, 10; list, 14, 15
  - County Councils, 8, 9
  - criminal statistics, 27
  - crops, 48, 49
  - Crown Colonies, 75
  - customs, 32 *sqq*
  - — valuation, 55
  - debt, 38, 39
  - — National, 38, 39
  - — War, 38
  - defence (*see also* Army and Navy), 39 *sqq*
  - District Councils, 10
  - Dominions, &c., *see under names*
  - Dominion navies, 46, 47, 291, 355, 416
  - education, 22 *sqq*
    - — agricultural, 22, 50
    - — Board of, 7
    - — elementary, 24, 25
    - — secondary and technical, &c., 23, 24
    - — university, 22, 23
  - electors, 5, 6
  - — Equal Franchise Act (1928), 5, 6
  - — new voters, 6
  - emigration and immigration, 19
  - estate duties, 34
  - estimates, 32 *sqq*
  - excise, 32 *sqq*
  - executive government, 6 *sqq*
  - expenditure, 35 *sqq*
  - exports, 51, 53 *sqq*
    - — coal, 53
    - — fish, 51
    - — foreign and colonial, 51 *sqq*
    - — gold and silver, 59
    - — iron and steel, 53, 59

GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, exports, textiles,  
59, 60  
— farm holdings, 50  
— finance (*see also* Banks), 32 *sqg*  
— — National Debt, 35, 38, 39  
— — revenue & expenditure, 32 *sqg*  
— — taxation, 32 *sqg*, 36, 37  
— — — local, 35, 38, 39  
— — War expenditure, 38  
— fish imports and exports, 51  
— fisheries, 50, 51  
— food imports, 59 *sqg*  
— franchise, 5, 6  
— — Equal Franchise Act(1928), 5, 6  
— gold bullion imports & exports,  
59  
— — government, imperial and  
central, 5 *sqg*  
— — executive, 6 *sqg*  
— — local, 8 *sqg*  
— health insurance, national, 27, 28  
— Health, Ministry of, 7, 27  
— House of Commons, 5 *sqg*  
— House of Lords, 5  
— illegitimacy, 18  
— Imperial Defence Committee, 39  
— imports, 51, 53 *sqg*  
— — cotton, 59  
— — fish, 51  
— — flour, 59 *sqg*  
— — food, 59 *sqg*  
— — foreign and colonial, 55 *sqg*  
— — gold and silver, 59  
— — iron, 53, 59  
— — meat, 59, 60  
— — metals and minerals, 53, 59  
— — sugar, 60  
— — tea, 60  
— — wheat, 59 *sqg*  
— income tax and super-tax, 34, 36,  
37  
— instruction, *see* education  
— insurance, national, 27 *sqg*  
— — health, 27, 28  
— — unemployment, 28, 29, 36  
— iron, 53, 59  
— iron works, 52, 54  
— justice and crime, 25 *sqg*  
— King, 3, 4, 20  
— labour and employment, 28 *sqg*  
— Labour, Ministry of, 8  
— land distribution, 48, 49  
— — holdings, 50

GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN, land distribution,  
tax, 36, 37  
— languages, 11  
— leased territories, &c., 112, 1280  
— live stock, 49  
— local expenditure, 39  
— — government, 8 *sqg*  
— — revenue, 37, 39  
— — taxation, 38, 39  
— Lords, House of, 5  
— members of Parliament, 5  
— — payment of, 5  
— metropolis, *see* London  
— military expenditure, 35, 41  
— mining and metals, 51 *sqg*  
— ministry, 6 *sqg*  
— mint, 66  
— money and credit, 66, 67  
— money, weights, and measures, 67  
— motor vehicle duties, 33  
— municipal Corporations, 10  
— National Debt, 38  
— national insurance, 27 *sqg*  
— navigation, 61 *sqg*  
— — inland, 64  
— navy, 42 *sqg*  
— — aircraft carriers, 46  
— — bases, 93, 113, 281  
— — battleships, 43 *sqg*  
— — Board of Admiralty, 7, 42  
— — coal. st., 264  
— — cruisers, 44, 45 *sqg*  
— — destroyers, 43, 44, 46  
— — Dominion navies, 46, 47, 291,  
355, 416  
— — estimates, expen., 35, 43  
— — monitors, 44  
— — number, all ranks, 43  
— — submarines, 43, 46  
— — summary of fleet, 43 *sqg*  
— — Washington Treaty and, 42, 43  
— — old age pensions, 28  
— Parish Councils, 10  
— parishes, civil & ecclesiastical, 20  
— Parliament, 5 ; duration of, 5, 6  
— pauperism, 31  
— Pensions, Ministry of, 8  
— pensions, old age, 28  
— — war, 30  
— — widows' and orphans', 28  
— police force, 9, 10, 26  
— political parties, 8  
— population, 11 *sqg*



## GRE

- GREAT BRITAIN**, population, age distribution, 11
- civil, 12
  - population, counties, 12, 13
  - divisions, 11
  - islands, in British seas, 11, 18, 73 *sqg*
  - movement of, 18, 19
  - towns, 14, 15, 17
  - urban and rural, 16, 17
  - postal statistics, 34, 35, 64, 65
  - Prime Minister, 6 *sqg*
  - Privy Council, 5
  - production and industry, 48 *sqg*
  - property and income tax, 34, 36, 37
  - railways, 63
  - new grouping, 63
  - religion, 19 *sqg*
  - representation, 5, 6
  - Representation of the People Act (1928), 5, 6
  - Reserve Forces, 40, 41
  - revenue and expenditure, 32 *sqg*
  - Royal Air Force, 35, 47, 48
  - Royal Family, 3
  - Rural District Councils, 9
  - savings banks, 66, 67
  - schools, elementary, 24, 25
  - schools, secondary, 23, 24
  - shipping, 61 *sqg*
  - silver bullion imports and exp., 59
  - small holdings, 50
  - stamps (revenue), 34
  - steel, 54
  - submarines, 43, 44, 46
  - super-tax, 34, 37
  - taxation, 32, 33, 34, 36, 37
  - local, 34, 37, 38, 39
  - technical education, 23, 24
  - telegraphs, 34, 64
  - telegraphs, wireless, 65
  - — stations, 65
  - telephones, 34, 65
  - territorial army, 40, 41
  - towns, 14, 15, 17
  - trade, 55 *sqg*
  - trade disputes, 30
  - trade unions, 30
  - tramways, 64
  - Transport, Ministry of, 8
  - unemployment insurance, 23, 29
  - universities, 22, 23

## GRU

- GREAT BRITAIN**, Urban District Councils, 9
- war expenditure, 38
  - war pensions, 30
  - water power resources, 55
  - wheat imports, 59 *sqg*
  - produce, 48, 49
  - widows' and orphans' pensions, 28
  - wireless stations, 65
  - Great Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1313, 1314
  - Great Falls (Montana), 560
  - Great Inagua Island (W. Indies), 345
  - Great Lake (Cambodia), 895
  - Great Lakes (Illinois) naval station, 472
  - Great Nicobar Island (Andamans), 149
  - Great Yarmouth, population, 14
  - Grebo race (Liberia), 1096
  - GREECE**, 985 *sqg*
    - Air Force, 990
    - currants, 991, 993
    - religion, 988, 1341
    - territory acquired, 728
    - women's municipal franchise, 985
  - Green Bay (Wiscousin), 621
  - Greenland, 814
  - Greenock, population, 17
  - Greensboro (North Carolina), 579
  - Greenville (Liberia), 1096
  - Greenville (South Carolina), 599
  - Großswald (Germany), univ., 945
  - Greiz (Thuringia), 981
  - Grenada (West Indies), 356
  - Grenadines, the (West Indies), 356
  - Grenoble (France), 865; univ., 868
  - Grey Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 241
  - Greytown (Nicaragua), 1163
  - Grimsby, population, 14
  - Griqualand (S. Africa), 253
  - Grisons (Swiss canton), 1383, 1335
  - Grodno (Gardinas) (Lithuania), 1101; town, 1101
  - (Poland), fort, 1218; military dist., 1218
  - Groningen (Netherlands), 1135; town, 1136; univ., 1137
  - Grootfontein area (S.W. Afr.), 284
  - Grosseto (Italy), 1035, 1046; town, 1038, 1046
  - Grozny (Russia), town, 1256
  - Grudziadz (Poland), 1214

## GUA

- Guadalajara (Mex.), 1110, 1111 ;  
univ., 1111  
— (Spain), 1300, 1307  
Guadalupe Island (Pacific), 487  
GUADELOUPE Is. (Fr. Antilles) 889,  
932  
— area and population, 889, 932  
— imports and exports, 932  
— representation, 889, 932  
Guahan, *see* Guam  
GUAM (Marianne Is.), U.S.A. depend-  
ency, 458, 640  
— area and population, 458  
— naval station, 472, 641  
Guanacaste (Co. Rica), 780  
Guanajuato (Mexico), 1110 ; town,  
1110  
Guanare (Venez.), 1367  
Guano Is. (Jamaica), 350  
Guantánamo (Cuba), naval stn., 472 ;  
town, 786  
Guaranda (Ecuador), 821  
Guarani language, 1189  
Guarda (Portugal), 1224  
Guarico (Venez.), state, 1367  
Guarscia (Cyrenaica), 1058  
GUATEMALA, 996 *sqg*  
— constitutional changes, 996  
— International Railway system, 999  
— President, 996  
Guatemala (town), 997  
Guayaquil (Ecu.), 821, 822 ; port,  
825 ; university, 822 ; wireless  
station, 825  
Guayas (Ecuador), province, 822,  
823  
Guebres, *see* Parsis  
Gueckédou (French Guinea), 926  
Guelders (Netherlands), 1135, 1142  
Guernavaca (Mexico), 1110  
Guernsey, 18, 74  
Guerrero (Mexico), state, 1110  
GUIANA, British, 336 *sqg*  
— Dutch, 1155 *sqg*, *see* Surinam  
— French, 871, 889, 932, 933  
— — imports and exports, 933  
— — penal settlement, 871, 933  
— — representation, 889, 932  
Guidimaka (Mauritania), 929  
Guimaraes (Portugal), 1219  
Guinea, French, 889, 922 *sqg*, 926  
— Portuguese, 1231, 1232  
— Spanish, 1313

## HAL

- Guipúzcoa (Spain), prov., 1300 ; zinc,  
1307  
Guis valley (Morocco), 1124  
Gujarat (India), 158, 171  
Gulu (Uganda), 211  
Gümüşane (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
Gurage (Abyssinia), 647  
Gurkha race (Nepal), 1130  
Gurung race (Nepal), 1130  
Gustaf V. (Sweden), 1315, 1316  
Gustavsberg (Swed.), porcelain, 1324  
Gwadur (Oman), 665  
Gwalior (India), state, 121, 177 ;  
irrigation, 177 ; town, 177  
Gwelo (Rhodesia), 231  
Gyantze (Tibet), 764, 1130 ; tele-  
graph, 764  
Gympie (Queensland), 393  
Győr (Hungary), 1010  
  
HAAD YAI (Fed. Malay States), 194  
Haakon VII. (Norway), 3, 1266  
Haapai Island (Tonga), 435  
Haapsalu (Estonia), 844  
Haarlem (Netherlands), 1136  
Haarlemmermeer (Netherlands), 1136  
Habana, *see* Havana  
Habib Pasha es Saad (President of  
Lebanese Republic), 898  
Habus lands (Tunis), 910  
Hadramaut (Arabia), 662, 665  
Hafnarfjörður (Iceland), 1020  
Hagen (Prussia), 942  
Hagerstown (Maryland), 544  
Hagios Nicolaos (Greece), 987  
Hague, The (Netherlands), 1136  
Haifa (Palestine), 198 ; port, 203 ;  
town, 198, 203  
Haifong (Fr. Indo-China), 892, 896  
Haile Silassie I., Emperor (Abyssinia), 647  
Hainan Island (China), 749  
Hainaut (Belgium), 693  
HAITI, 815, 1000 *sqg*  
— bank, 1003  
— constabulary to be Haitianised,  
1001  
— new paper money, 1003  
Haji Hamidullah Khan, ruler  
(Bhopal), 171  
Hakâri (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
Hakodate (Japan), 1068  
Halberstadt (Prussia), 943

## HAL

Halden (Norway), 1168  
 Haleb, *see* Aleppo  
 Halfa (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Halifax, population, 14  
 — (N.S.), 295, 300, 310, 324 ;  
     dockyard, 300 ; port, 308  
 Halland (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Halle-on-Saale (Prussia), 942, 975 ;  
     university, 945  
 Halmstad (Sweden), 1319  
 Hälsingborg (Sweden), 1319  
 Hama (Syria), town, 899  
 Hamadân (Persia), 1194, 1197  
 Hamamatsu (Japan), 1068  
 Hamborn (Prussia), 942  
 Hamburg, 940, 967 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 940, 968  
 — commerce, 956, 969  
 — Czechoslovak rights, 798  
 — popular government abolished,  
     968  
 — shipping, 956, 969  
 — town, 942, 956, 969  
 — university, 945, 969  
 Häme (Finland), 850  
 Hamilton (Bermuda), 289  
 — (New Zealand), 420  
 — (Ohio), 584  
 — (Ontario), 295, 326  
 — (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (Victoria), 386  
 Hamm (Prussia), 943  
 Hammond (Indiana), 529  
 Hampton Roads (Virginia), naval  
     training station, 472  
 Hamtramck (Mich.), 550  
 Hangchow (China), 748 ; port, 749 ;  
     university, 751  
 Hankow (China), 747, iron near,  
     754  
 — port, 749  
 Hannibal (Missouri), 557  
 Hannover, province, 974 ; town, 942,  
     975 ; schools, 944  
 Hanoi (Tonking), 892, 896  
 Hanse Towns (Ger.), 967, 968, 972  
 Hanyang (China), port, 749  
 Haraoti (India), 181  
 Harar or Harrar (Abyssinia), 647,  
     648 ; schools, 649  
 Haraz (Yemen), 685  
 Harbin (China), port, 749, 763  
 Harbour Grace (Newfoundland), 342

## HEJ

Harbour Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Harburg (Prussia), 931 ; port, 956  
 Hargeisa (B. Somaliland), 226  
 Hari Singh, ruler (Kashmir), 179  
 Harju (Estonia), 844  
 Harkoff (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Härnösand (Sweden), 1319  
 Harper (Liberia), 1096  
 Harrisburg (Pa.), 593  
 Hartford (Connecticut), 461, 512  
 Harvard University (Mass.), 547  
 Harz dist. (Germany), mines, 953  
 Hasa (Arabia), 662  
 Haskovo (Bulgaria), 729  
 Hastings, population, 14  
 — (Nebraska), 562  
 — (New Zealand), 420  
 Hattiesburg (Mississippi), 555  
 Haugesund (Norway), 1168  
 Hauran (Syria), 898  
 Hauta (Nejd), 663  
 Haut-Rhin (France), 863, 864  
 Havana (Cuba), 786 ; town, 787 ;  
     university, 787  
 Haverhill (Massachusetts), 546  
 Håvre, Le (France), 865 ; trade,  
     881  
 HAWAII, 455, 628 *sqg*  
 — air service, 630  
 — area and population, 458, 629  
 — defence, 468, 469, 472, 629  
 — government, 455, 628  
 — naval works, 472, 630  
 — shipping, 630  
 Hawke's Bay district (N.Z.), 420  
 Hazleton (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Hebron (Palestine), 198  
 Hedjaz, *see* Hejaz  
 Hedmark (Norway), 1167  
 Heerlen (Netherlands), 1136  
 Heidelberg (Baden), 942, 964 ;  
     university, 945, 964  
 Heidenheim (Württemberg), 983  
 Heijo-fu (Korea), 1081  
 Heilbronn (Württemberg), 943, 983  
 Heilung Hsien (Manchuria), 748, 762  
 Heilungkiang (Manchuria), 748, 762  
 HEJAZ AND NEJD (Arabia), 662,  
     663  
 — area and population, 664  
 — constitution, 664  
 — frontiers, 664  
 — King, 662

HEJ

HEJAZ AND NEJD (Arabia), pilgrims, 664  
 — railway, 203, 664  
 — State departments, 663  
 Helder (Netherlands), 1136; forts, 1140  
 Helena (Montana), 560  
 Heligoland, 213  
 Hellenic Republic, *see* Greece  
 Helmond (Netherlands), 1136  
 Helsingfors or Helsinki (Finland), 850; univ., 851  
 Henderson (Ky.), 537  
 Hengelo (Netherlands), 1136  
 Henry Reid Bay (Pacific), 440  
 Herakleion (Greece), 987  
 Herát (Afghanistan), 653; town, 654  
 Hérault (France), dept., 862  
 Heredia (Costa Rica), 780, 781; town, 781  
 Herero race (S. W. Africa), 285  
 Herisau (Switzerland), 1336  
 Herm Island, 18  
 Hermit Islands (Pacific), 440  
 Hermosillo (Mexico), 1110  
 Hermoupolis (Greece), 986  
 Herne (Prussia), 942  
 Hertogenbosch, 's (Neth.), 1136  
 Herzegovina, *see* Bosnia & the Herzegov., 1375, 1376  
 HESSE, 939, 969 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 939, 970  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 969  
 — Rhenish, 970  
 — Upper, 970  
 Hesse-Nassau (Prussia), area, &c., 974  
 Hevros (Greece), 987  
 Hibbing (Minn.), 553  
 Hidalgo (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Highland Park (Mich.), 542  
 High Point (North Carolina), 579  
 Hiiumaa (Estonia), 843  
 Hildburghausen (Thuringia), 981  
 Hildesheim (Prussia), 943  
 Hillah (Iraq), 1025  
 Hilo (Hawaii), 629  
 Hilversum (Netherlands), 1136  
 Hindenburg (Prussia), 942  
 Hirohito, Emperor (Japan), 1064  
 Hiroshima (Japan), 1068  
 Hiswa (Aden), 97  
 Hivaoa Island (French Oceania), 936

HOV

Hjalmären, Lake (Sweden), 1318  
 Hlatikulu (Swaziland), 236  
 Hluti (Swaziland), 236  
 Hobart (Tasmania), 410; port, 371  
 Hoboken (Belgium), 694  
 — (N. Jersey), 569  
 Hódmezővásárhely (Hungary), 1010  
 Hof (Bavaria), 966  
 Hohenzollern (Pruss.), area, &c., 974  
 Hokkaido (Japan), 1066, 1067; univ., 1069  
 Holland, *see* Netherlands  
 Holland (Lincs.), parts of, 13  
 Holland (Netherlands), provs., 1134, 1135, 1140, 1142  
 Holland Fortress, 1140  
 Hollandsch Diep forts, 1140  
 Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Holyoke (Massachusetts), 546  
 Homburg (The Saar), 962  
 Homel (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Homs (Italian North Africa), 1056  
 — (Syria), 898; town, 899  
 Honan (China), 748  
 — arable area, 754  
 HONDURAS, 1004 *sqg*  
 — wireless station, 1007  
 HONDURAS, BRITISH, 339 *sqg*  
 HONG KONG, 112 *sqg*, 749, 755  
 — commerce, 114, 755  
 — exports and imports, 114, 755  
 — lease of territory, 112  
 — university, 113  
 Honolulu (Hawaii), 629, 630  
 Honshiu Is. or Mainland (Japan), 1066; population, 1066  
 Hook of Holland (Netherlands), 1145  
 Hope Island (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Hopei (China), arable area, 754  
 Hoquiam (Washington), 616  
 Hordaland (Norway), 1168  
 Hornell (New York), 575  
 Hornsey, population, 14  
 Horsens (Denmark), 807  
 Horten (Norway), 1168  
 Horthy, Admiral, Regent of Hungary, 1009  
 Hot Springs (Arkansas), 504  
 Hottentots (Africa), 284  
 Houston (Texas), 461, 606  
 — Ship Canal (Texas), 607  
 Hova race (Madagascar), 916  
 Hove, population, 14

## HOW

Howrah (India), 154  
 Huahiné Island (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Huambo (Angola), 1232  
 Huancarama (Peru), 1203  
 Huancavelica (Peru), dept., 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Huancayo (Peru), 1203  
 Huauillos (Chile), guano, 1207  
 Huanuco (Peru), 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Huaráz (Peru), 1203  
 Hubli (India), 124  
 Huddersfield, population, 14  
 Hudson Island (Pacific), 436  
 Hudson's Bay Company, 290  
 Hué (Annam), 894  
 Huelva (Spain), 1300 ; mines, 1307 ; town, 1301  
 Huesca (Spain), province, 1300  
 Hufuf (Nejd), 663  
 Huguenot Univ. Coll. (S. Af.), 241  
 Huila (Angola), dist., 1232  
 — (Colombia), province, 773  
 Hull (Quebec), 830  
 Hull Island (Pacific), 436  
 Hunan (China), 748 ; antimony, 755  
 — arable area, 754  
 Hunchun (China), 749  
 HUNGARY, 1000 *sqq*  
 Huntington (West Virginia), 618  
 Huon Islands (French Pacific), 936  
 Hupeh (China), 748  
 — arable area, 754  
 Huron (South Dakota), 601  
 Hutchinson (Kansas), 534  
 Hyderabad, area, &c., 121, 177, 178  
 — government, 177  
 — religion, 178  
 — revenue, 178  
 — town, 124, 177  
 IASI or Yassy (Rumania), 1245 ; university, 1246  
 Ibadhi sect (Zanzibar), 214  
 Ibagué (Colombia), 773  
 Ibarra (President of Ecuador), 821  
 Ibb (Yemen), 665  
 Ibicuf (Paraguay), mines, 1191  
 Ibn Sa'ud, King of Hejaz and Nejd, 662, 663  
 Ibrahim, Sultan of Johore, 195  
 Ica (Peru), dept., 1203 ; town, 1203  
 Icel (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 ICELAND, 1018 *sqq*

## IND

Ichang (China), port, 749  
 Ida (India), 183  
 IDAHO, 458, 523 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 476, 525  
 — area and population, 458, 523  
 — mining, 478, 525  
 — production and industry, 476, 478, 525  
 — public lands, 474, 523  
 — representation, 453, 523  
 — silver, 478, 525  
 — wheat, 475, 525  
 Idogo (Nigeria), 265  
 Ifni (Spanish Africa), 1313  
 — area and population, 1313  
 Ifo (Nigeria), 265  
 Iki Islands (Japan), 1067  
 Iles de Los (W. Africa), 271, 928  
 Iles sous le Vent (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Ilford, population, 14  
 Ilha das Cobras (Brazil), arsenal, 721  
 Ili (Sin-Kiang), 765  
 Ile-et-Vilaine (France), dept., 862  
 ILLINOIS, 457, 525 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 476, 527  
 — area and pop., 457, 526  
 — naval station, 472  
 — production and industry, 476, 527  
 — representation, 453, 526  
 — wheat, 527  
 Iloilo (Philippines), 636  
 Imad (Aden), 97  
 Imâm i-Jama (Persia), 1194  
 Imam Yahya (Yemen), 664  
 Imbabura (Ecuador), prov. 821  
 Imbros Is. (Aegean), 1347  
 Imperia (Italy), 1034 ; town, 1038  
 Imphal (India), 124  
 Inaccessible Island (Atlantic), 223  
 Indenié (Ivory Coast), gold, 927  
 Independence (Missouri), 557  
 INDIA (British), 115 *sqq*  
 — administrations, 118  
 — Agricultural Research, Imperial Council of, 138  
 — Air Force in, 131, 132  
 — air service to, 143  
 — army, commands, 131  
 — — European, 131, 132  
 — — finance, 130  
 — — native, 131, 132

IND

INDIA (British), capital (New Delhi), completed, 117  
 — Conference (1930), 116  
 — cotton, 135, 137, 140  
 — Councils, 116, 117  
 — — of Governors, 118  
 — — of Governor-General, 116 *sqg*  
 — — of State, 117  
 — — legislative and provincial, 117 *sqg*  
 — defence, 131, 132  
 — executive authority, 116 *sqg*  
 — — Council, 117, 118  
 — Governor-General, 116 *sqg*  
 — Governors of provinces, 118, 119  
 — High Commissioner, 117, 118  
 — irrigation, 128, 129, 134, 135  
 — King-Emperor, 116  
 — land cultivated and uncultivated, 133 *sqg*  
 — — revenue, 128 *sqg*, 134  
 — — tenure, 133, 134  
 — languages, 122  
 — native army, 132, 138  
 — — states and agencies, 119, 121, 169 *sqg*  
 — occupations of the people, 122, 133, 137, 138  
 — population, 120 *sqg*  
 — — presidencies and provinces, 118, 119, 148 *sqg*  
 — population, towns, 124, 125  
 — provinces, 118, 119, 148 *sqg*  
 — provincial governments, 118, 119, 148 *sqg*  
 — — finance, 128, 129  
 — railways, 129, 143, 144  
 — rice, 135, 137  
 — Secretary of State, 116  
 — Simon Commission, 116  
 — sugar, 135, 137  
 — tea, 135, 137  
 — textile industries, 137  
 — Tripartite Conference, 116  
 — wireless stations, 144  
 INDIA (French), 890, 891  
 INDIA (Portuguese), 1225, 1231, 1235  
 Indian Reservations, *see* separate States of U.S.A.  
 Indian Schools, U.S.A., 464  
 — Staff College, Quetta, 152  
 — Territory (U.S.A.), 686  
 INDIANA, 457, 528 *sqg*

INV

INDIANA, agriculture, 475, 476, 530  
 — area and population, 457, 529  
 — communications, 531  
 — crops, 475, 476, 530  
 — production and industry, 475, 476, 530  
 — representation, 453, 529  
 — tobacco, 476, 530  
 — wheat, 475, 530  
 Indianapolis (Ind.), 461, 529  
 Indians (Canadian), 326  
 — (U.S.A.), *see* States  
 INDO-CHINA (Fr.), 889, 891 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 892 *sqg*  
 — budgets, 880 *sqg*  
 — commerce, 892 *sqg*  
 — currency stabilised, 892  
 — finance, 892 *sqg*  
 — fisheries, 892, 893, 895  
 — imports and exports, 892 *sqg*  
 — mining, 892, 893, 894  
 — production, 891 *sqg*  
 — rice, 893 *sqg*  
 — roads, 892, 895  
 — shipping, 893 *sqg*  
 Indore (India), state, 171; town, 124  
 Indre (France), dept., 862  
 Indre-et-Loire (France), dept., 862  
 Ingolstadt (Bavaria), 966  
 Ingushetia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Repub., 1254  
 Inhambane (Port. E.A.), 1233  
 Inner Mongolia, 766  
 Innsbruck (Austria), 683; univ., 683  
 Insurance, National, *see* Invalidity Pensions  
 — Social, France, 371, 872; Germany, 948, 949  
 — — Netherlands, 1138, 1139  
 — — Poland, 1216  
 — — Spain, 1803  
 — — Switzerland, 1397  
 Invalidity, Accident, Unemployment, etc., Pensions and Insurance  
 — Australia, 361, 362  
 — — New South Wales, 379  
 — — Queensland, 394  
 — — South Australia, 401  
 — — Tasmania, 411  
 — — Victoria, 388  
 — — Western Australia, 406  
 — Austria, 684  
 — Denmark, 808

## INV

- Invalidity, Accident, Unemployment, etc., Pensions and Ins.—*cont.*
- France, 871, 872
  - Germany, 948, 949
  - Great Britain, 28, 29
  - Iceland, 1020
  - Irish Free State, 82
  - Netherlands, 1139, 1139
  - New Zealand, 422
  - Poland, 1216
  - Spain, 1303
  - Switzerland, 1337
- Invercargill (New Zealand), 420
- Inverell (N.S.W.), 377
- Ionian Islands (Greece), 986
- IOWA, 457, 531 *sqg*
- area and population, 457, 531
  - representation, 453, 531
- Ipswich, population, 14
- (Queensland), 393
- Iquique (Chile), 738
- Iquitos (Peru), 1203, 1207
- Iran, *see* Persia
- IRAQ (Mesopotamia), 661, 1024 *sqg*
- Air Force, Royal, in, 47
  - air mail service, 203, 1029
  - British troops in, 47, 1026
  - defence, 1026
  - government, 1024, 1025
  - High Commissioner, 1024
  - irrigation system, 1027
  - mandate, 78, 1024
  - oil resources, development of, 1027
  - passenger motor service, 1029
  - Police Force, 1027
  - posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1029
- IRELAND, NORTHERN, 3, 68 *sqg*, 78
- — births, marriages, deaths, 70
  - — boundary, 78
  - — electorate, 5, 6, 68
  - — House of Commons Act, 68
  - — insur., unemployt., 28, 29, 72
  - — Parliament, 6, 68, 78
  - — Representation of the People Act, 68
- IRISH FREE STATE (Saorstát Éire-ann), 78 *sqg*
- agricultural production, 87, 88
  - banking and currency, 91
  - coastal defence, 78, 87
  - combined purchasing scheme, 82
  - Constitution Act (1928), 79
  - county boroughs, 81, 82

## ITA

- IRISH FREE STATE (Saorstát Éire-ann), defence, 78, 86, 87
- education, 84
  - Executive Council, 81, 87
  - franchise, 82
  - industries, 87 *sqg*
  - language, 79, 84
  - local govt., 81, 82
  - Oireachtas, 79, 86
  - old age pensions, 82, 86
  - ports, 78, 90
  - representation, 79 *sqg*
  - Treaty provisions, 79
  - universities, 80, 84
- Irkutsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1275; univ., 1258
- Irvington (N.J.), 569
- Isa bin Ali, Sheikh (Bahrain), 99
- Isafjörður (Iceland), 1020
- Isère (France), dept., 862
- Isfahân (Persia), 1194, 1195, 1199
- Isiolo (Kenya), 207
- Iskandar Shah Sultan (Perak), 190
- ISLE OF MAN, 11, 18, 73
- agriculture, 47, 73
  - area and population, 11, 18, 47, 73
  - finance, 32, 73
  - fisheries, 50
- Isle of Pines (French Pacific), 935
- Ismail, H. H. Sultan (Kelantan), 196
- Ismir, *see* Smyrna
- Isparta (Turkey), vilayet, 1348
- Isphahan (Persia), *see* Isfahan
- Istanbul (Turkey), vilayet, 1348
- air service, 1356
  - town, 1345, 1348, *see* Constantinople
- Isthmian Canal Zone, *see* Panama
- Itabira (Brazil), iron, 722
- Italian Africa, 213, 226, 1043, 1053 *sqg*
- Italian Somaliland, 1043, 1054, 1055
- boundaries, 226, 275, 1054, 1055
  - defence, 1055
- ITALY, 1030 *sqg*
- air force, 1044
  - alliance with Albania, 657
  - area and population, 1034 *sqg*
  - army, 1043 *sqg*
  - — African, 1053, 1055, 1056, 1058
  - Chief of Govt., 1033
  - colonies, &c., 213, 226, 1053 *sqg*

## ITA

- ITALY, communes, 1033, 1038  
 — defence, 1042 *sqq*  
 — elections (1929), 1032  
 — electoral system, new, 1032  
 — Grand Fascist Council, 1032  
 — Nat. Council of Corporations, 1033  
 — navy, 1044 *sqq*  
 — sugar, 1047  
 — Syndical Associations, 1033  
 — Tangier Protocol, 1119  
 — territory acquired, 1031  
 — treaty with Abyssinia, 647  
 — Vatican and, treaties between (1929), 1039, 1237  
 Ithaca (New York), 575  
 Ivanovo-Voznesensk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Ivory Coast (French), 889, 922, 926 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 889, 922, 926, 927  
 — communications, 927  
 — imports and exports, 924, 927  
 Ixelles (Brussels), 693  
 Izabal, Lake, dist. (Guatemala), 998  
 Izhevsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 IZMIR (Smyrna) (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 — (Ismir), naval base, 1352; port, 1355; town, 1348  
 JABLONEC N/N (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Jaca (Spain), fort, 1305  
 Jackson (Michigan), 550  
 — (Mississippi), 555  
 — (Tennessee), 603  
 Jacksonville (Florida), 461, 519  
 Jacmel (Haiti), 1001  
 Jaén (Spain), 1300, 1307; town, 1301  
 Jaffa (Palestine), 198, 194; port, 196; town, 198, 200, 203  
 Jaffna (Ceylon), 104  
 Jafrabad (India), 183  
 Jagaddipendra Narayan Bhup Bahadur, ruler (Cooch Behar), 170  
 Jagatjit Singh Bahadur, ruler (Kapurthala), 181  
 Jägerndorf (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Jagst (Württemberg), 983  
 Jains (India), sect, 124  
 Jaipur (India), state, 181, 182  
 — town, 124  
 Jaisalmer (India), 181  
 Jalapa (Mexico), 1110  
 Jalisco (Mexico) state, 1101, 1111

## JEB

- Jaluit Island (Pacific), 1087  
 JAMAICA, 345, 347 *sqq*  
 — dependencies, 348  
 Jambol (Bulgaria), 729  
 Jambughoda (India), 175  
 Jamestown (St. Helena), 222  
 — (New York), 575  
 Jammu and Kashmir, 178, 179  
 Jamnagar (India), 124  
 Jamrud (India), 165  
 Jamshedpur (India), 156  
 Jämtland (Sweden), 1318  
 Jan Mayen Is. (Norway), 1178  
 Januina (Greece), *see* Yannina  
 JAPAN, 1064 *sqq*  
 — agreements with China, 748, 763, 1067, 1084, 1086  
 — air communications, 1078  
 — dependencies, 748, 1067, 1068, 1081 *sqq*  
 — foreign possessions, 748, 1067, 1068, 1081 *sqq*  
 — gold standard, 1079  
 — leased territory, 1067, 1086, 1087  
 — mandate, 1087  
 — prefectures, 1066, 1071  
 — Washington Conference, navy as affected by, 1073  
 Japanese abroad  
 — in America, 1068  
 — in Asia, 1068  
 — in Australasia, 393, 1068  
 — in China, 749, 1086  
 — in Europe, 1068  
 — in Hawaii, 629  
 — in Korea, 1081  
 — in Siam, 1289  
 — in U.S.A., 456, 460, 506, 626  
 Jarabub (Italian Africa), 830, 1055,  
 Järva (Estonia), 844  
 Jarvis Island (Pacific), 437  
 Jauf (Nejd), oasis, 662; town, 664  
 Java (D.E.I.), 1149  
 — agriculture, 1152  
 — bank, 1155  
 — coal, 1153  
 — imports and exports, 1153  
 — land tenure, 1156  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 1154  
 — railways, 1154  
 — tea, 1153  
 Jawhar (India), 174  
 Jebel Shammar (Arabia), 662



## JEB

Jebel (Ital. Africa), 1057  
 Jebel Druze (Syria), Government, 898  
 Jeddah (Arabia), 662 *sqg*; port, 664  
 Jefferson City (Missouri), 557  
 Jehol (Mongolia), 766  
 Jelebu state (Malaya), 190  
 Jelgava (Latvia), 1091  
 Jena (Germany), 943, 981; university, 945  
 Jerash (Trans-Jordan), 205  
 Jerez (Spain), 1301  
 Jersey, 13, 74  
 — area and population, 18  
 Jersey City (New Jersey), 461, 569  
 Jerusalem (Palestine), 198 *sqg*; city, 198 *sqg*; university, 199  
 — Grand Mufti, 199  
 — Patriarchs, 199  
 Jervis Bay, Naval Col. (Australia), 360  
 Jesselton (Borneo), 100, 101  
 Jet (Eritrea), 1054  
 Jethou, Island, 18  
 Jette (Brussels), 693  
 Jewish colonies (Argentina), 675  
 — — (Palestine), 198, 199  
 — National Home, 198  
 Jews in China, 750  
 — in Russia, 1257  
 — in Turkey, 1349  
 — in Yugoslavia, 1376  
 Jhalawar (India), 181  
 Jhānsi (India), 124  
 Jhelum Valley (Kashmir), 178  
 Jihlava (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Jimma (Abyssinia), 647  
 Jind (India), state, 181  
 Jinja (Uganda), 212  
 Jinotega (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Jinotepe (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Jipijapa (Ecuador), hats, 823  
 Jodhpur (India), 181; town, 124  
 Johannesburg (Transvaal), 239, 257  
 — univ., 241  
 Johns Hopkins Univ. (Md.), 544  
 Johnson City (Tenn.), 603  
 Johnstown (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Johol State (Malay), 191  
 Johore State (Malay), 187, 194 *sqg*  
 — ruler, 195  
 Jönköping (Sweden), 1318; town, 1319  
 Joplin (Missouri), 557  
 Joshin (Korea), 1083

## KAL

Jost-Van-Dykes Is. (W.I.), 852  
 Juan Fernandez Is., wireless stn., 743  
 Juba region (It. Somaliland), 207, 279  
 Jubbulpore (India), 124, 161  
 Judea (Palestine), dist., 198, 201  
 Jugo-Slavia, *see* Yugoslavia, 1372 *sqg*  
 Jujuy (Argentina), province, 670; sugar, 674  
 Julfa (Persia), 1199  
 Jullundur (India), 124  
 Jumet (Belgium), 694  
 Junagadh (India), 183  
 Juneau (Alaska), 626  
 Junín (Peru), dept., 1203  
 Junk (Liberia), 1096  
 Jura (France), dept., 862  
 Jutland (Denmark), 806  
 KABADINO-BALKARSK (U.S.S.R.), 1254  
 Kabaka of Uganda, 211  
 Kabinda (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Kablaki (Liberia), 1096  
 Kábul (Afghanistan), 653 *sqg*; col-  
 leges, 654; wireless stn., 653  
 Kachhi, district (Baluch.), 152  
 Kadana (India), 175  
 Kaduna (Nigeria), 263, 265  
 Kaffa (Abyssinia), 647  
 Kafr el Zayât (Egypt), 829  
 Kagoshima (Japan), 1068  
 Kahoolawe Island (Hawaii), 629  
 K'ai-fêng (China), 748; Jews at, 750  
 Kairiru Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Kaiserslautern (Bavaria), 942, 968  
 Kaiser Wilhelm Canal (Germany), 957  
 Kaiser Wilhelm's Land, 439  
 Kaisouan (Tunis), 909  
 Kaizak, Autonomous Rep. (U.S.S.R.), 1270; *see* Kazak  
 Kakár Khurásán (Baluchistan), 151  
 Kalaat Mudawara (Trans-Jordan), 205  
 Kalahari Desert (S.W. Af.), 283  
 Kalamata (Greece), 998  
 Kalamazoo (Michigan), 550  
 Kalát (Baluchistan), 151, 152, 170  
 Kalgoorlie (W. Aust.), 405, 407  
 Kalimpong (Bhutan), 708  
 Kalinin (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Kalisz (Poland), 1214  
 Kalmár (Sweden), 1318; town, 1319

KAL

- Kalmuk race, 765  
 Kalmyk, Region of the (U.S.S.R.), 1254  
 Kalymnos (Ægean), 1060  
 Kambove (B. Congo), copper, 704  
 Kamchatka (Siberia), 1274  
 Kamerun, *see* Cameroon  
 Kampala (Uganda), 212, 279  
 Kampot (Cambodia), 895  
 Kanazawa (Japan), 1068  
 Kandahár (Afghan.), 653, 655  
 Kandy (Ceylon), 104  
 Kanem (French Equat. Africa), 915  
 Kaniet Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Kankakee (Ill.), 526  
 Kankan (French Guinea), 926  
 Kano (Nigeria), 262, 265  
 Kanowit (Sarawak), wireless station, 102  
 KANSAS, 457, 533 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 535  
 — area and population, 457, 534  
 — mining, 535  
 — production and industry, 535  
 — representation, 458, 534  
 — wheat, 475, 535  
 Kansas City (Ka.), 461, 534  
 — — Federal Reserve Bank, 493  
 Kansas City (Missouri), 461, 557  
 Kansu (China), province, 748  
 Kaokoveld (S. W. Africa), 283  
 Kaolack (Senegal), 925, 926  
 Kapenguria (Kenya), 207  
 Kapit (Sarawak), 102  
 Kapúrthala (India), state, 181  
 Karáchi (India), 124, 157; air mail terminus, 48; trade, 143  
 Karafuto (Japan), 1067, 1068, 1086; population, 1068, 1086  
 Kara-Kalpak (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1270  
 Kara-Kirghizia (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Region, 1270  
 Karamoja (Uganda), 211  
 Karatchayev (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Repub., 1254  
 Karauli (India), state, 181  
 Karbala (Iraq), 1025  
 Karchi (Ægean), 1060  
 Karelia (Russia), Autonomous Republic, 1254, 1256  
 Karen-ni States (Burma), 170  
 Karesi (Turkey), forests, 1353

KEL

- Karikál (French India), 890, 891; port, 891  
 Karkar Island (New Guinea), 440  
 Karlovce (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Karlskrona (Sweden), 1319  
 Karlsruhe (Baden), 963; town, 942, 968  
 Karlstad (Sweden), 1319  
 Karonga (Nyasaland), 221  
 Karpathos (Ægean), 1060  
 Kars (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Karvinná (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Karyai (Greece), 986  
 Kasai (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Kasanga (Tanganyika), 703  
 Kashán (Persia), 1194  
 Kashgar (Chinese Turkestan), 765  
 Kashgaria (Chinese Turkestan), 765  
 Kashmir, area, &c., 121, 178  
 — government, 178  
 Kassala (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Kassel (Prussia), 942, 976  
 Kastamonu (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; forest, 1358  
 Kataghan-Badakhshan (Afghan.), 653  
 Katanga (Belgian Congo), 703, 704  
 Káthmandu (Nepal), 1180  
 Katoomba (New South Wales), 377  
 Katowice (Poland), 1214  
 Kauai Island (Hawaii), 629  
 Kaulun, *see* Kowloon  
 Kaunas, *see* Kovno  
 Kaura Namoda (Nigeria), 265  
 Kavieng (New Guinea), 441  
 Kawasaki (Japan), 1068; naval yard, 1073  
 Kayan race (Sarawak), 102  
 Kayes (Fr. W. Africa), 925, 928  
 Kayseri (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; town, 1348  
 Kazak (U.S.S.R.), Auton. Rep., 1254, 1256, 1271  
 Kazakstan (U.S.S.R.), 1271  
 Kazan (Russia), 1256; univ., 1258  
 Kazvin (Persia), 1194  
 Kearney (N.J.), 569  
 Kecskemét (Hungary), 1010  
 Kedah (Malaya), 187, 194, 1288  
 — rulers, 194  
 Keeling Islands (Malay), 189  
 Keene (N.H.), 567  
 Keewatin Dist. (N.-W. Territory), 334  
 Keighley, population, 14

## KEI

- Keijo-fu (Korea), 1081  
 Kelantan (Malay), 187, 194, 196, 1288  
 — ruler, 196  
 Kemal Pasha, Mustafa (President, Turkey), 1346  
 Kempson (Germany), 966  
 Kenitra (Morocco), port, 1120, 1126  
 Kenmore (N. Y.), 575  
 Kenosha (Wisconsin), 621  
 KENTUCKY, 457, 536 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 476, 537, 538  
 — area, pop., education, 457, 536, 537  
 — production and industry, 476 *sqq*, 537, 538  
 — representation, 453, 536  
 — tobacco, 475, 478, 538  
 KENYA COLONY AND PROTECTORATE (Brit. E. Africa), 206 *sqq*, 212  
 — Governor, 207, 210  
 Kenyah race (Sarawak), 102  
 Kerak, Emirate, *see* Transjordan  
 Kerguelen Island (French), 920  
 Kerki (Turkmenistan), 1271  
 Kerkrade (Netherlands), 1136  
 Kerkyra, *see* Corfu  
 Kermadec Islands (N. Z.), 430  
 Kerman (Persia), 1194 *sqq*; wireless station, 1200  
 Kermanshah (Persia), port, 1194, 1195, 1199  
 Kerrong (Tibet), 1130  
 Kerry (Irish F. State), 83  
 Kesteven (Lincolnshire), 13  
 Keta (Gold Coast), 268  
 Ketchikan (Alaska), 626  
 Key West (Florida), naval station, 472  
 Kháibar Pass (Afghanistan), 654  
 Khairpur, state (India), 181  
 Kharkov (Ukraine) town, 1280  
 Khartoum, 275; Gordon college, 275  
 Khasi States (India), 150  
 Khelát, *see* Kalát  
 Khengarji Savai Bahadur ruler (Cutch), 183  
 Kherson (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Khetran, *see* Bárkhan tahsil  
 Khirghiz race, 765, 1270  
 Khismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1055  
 Khiva (Russ. C. Asia), 1270 *sqq*  
 Khone (Laos), 896  
 Khorab (S.-W. Afr.), 284

## KIR

- Khorezm (Uzbekistan), 1272  
 Khotan (Sin-Kiang), 765  
 Khurasan (Persia), 1196  
 Khurd Kábul pass (Afghan.), 655  
 Khyber (Ind.), 180  
 Kiakhta (Mongolia), 766  
 Kiangnan dockyard (China), 753  
 Kiangsi (China), 748  
 — cotton, 754  
 Kiangsu (China), province, 754  
 — cotton, 754  
 Kidal (Fr. Sudan), wireless stn., 929  
 Kiel (Prussia), 942, 950, 975; univ., 945  
 — Canal, shipping, 957  
 Kielce (Poland), prov., 1214; tn., 1214  
 Kieta (New Guinea), 441  
 Kiev (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1280  
 Kigezi (Uganda), 211  
 Kikuyu Province (Kenya), 207  
 Kildare (Irish F. State), 83  
 Kilifi, port (Kenya), 210  
 Kilinailau Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Kilindini Harbour (Kenya), 210  
 Kilkenny (Irish F. State), 83  
 Kilmarnock, population, 17  
 Kimberley (S. Africa), 239, 253  
 Kinchow (Manchuria), 1086  
 Kindia (French Guinea), 926  
 King George's I. (French Oceania), 936  
 King Karl's Land (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Kingston (Canada), Royal Military College, 299, 326; university, 326  
 Kingston (Jamaica), 348  
 — (New York), 575  
 Kingston-on-Soar, college, 22  
 Kingston-upon-Hull, 14  
 Kingstown (St. Vincent), 356  
 King William's Town (Cape Colony), 253  
 Kionga Triangle (Port. E. Af.), 1233  
 Kioto (Japan), *see* Kyoto  
 Kipini (Kenya), 206  
 Kirghiz Republic (U.S.S.R.), 1254, 1256, 1270  
 Kirin (Manchuria), prov., 748, 762; town, 748, 763  
 Kirkcaldy, population, 17  
 Kirklareli (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Kirkuk (Iraq), 1025; oil, 1027  
 Kirsehir (Turkey), vilayet, 1348

## KIS

- Kish (Iraq), 1028  
 Kishangarh (India), 181  
 Kismayu (Ital. Somaliland), 1054, 1055  
 Kispest (Hungary), 1010  
 Kissidougou (French Guinea), 926  
 Kisumu (Kenya), 207, 208, 210  
 Kiswahili, *see* Swahili  
 Kiukiang (China), port, 749  
 Kiungchow (China), port, 749  
 Kiushiu Island (Japan), 1067  
 Kivu (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Kjöbenhavn, *see* Copenhagen  
 Kladno (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Klagenfurt (Austria), 683  
 Klaipeda (Lithuania), 1101  
 Klamath Falls (Oregon), 590  
 Klipkaffirs (S.-W. Afr.), 284  
 Knossos (Crete), 989  
 Knoxville (Tennessee), 462, 603  
 Kôbe (Japan), 1068  
 Koblenz (Germany), 942  
 Kocaeli (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Koekelberg (Brussels), 693  
 Koforidua (Gold Coast), 268  
 Koh-Khan (Siam), wireless station, 1293  
 Koil (Aligarh) (India), 124  
 Kokand (Uzbekistan), 1256, 1272  
 Koko (Nigeria), 264  
 Kokomo (Indiana), 529  
 Kolhapur (India), town, 124  
 Köln, *see* Cologne  
 Kolozsvár (Rumania) univ., 1246  
 Komárno (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Komi (U.S.S.R.), auton. region, 1254  
 Komotau (Czechosl.), 793  
 Komotene (Greece), 987  
 Kompong-Cham (Cambodia), 895  
 Konakry, *see* Conakry  
 Kongmoon (China), port, 749  
 Kongolo (B. Congo), 706  
 Konia (Turkey), *see* Konya  
 Königsberg (Pruss.), 942, 975 : port, 956 ; fortress, 950  
 — university, 945  
 Konstanz (Baden), 963 ; town, 963  
 Konya (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1353  
 — town, 1348  
 Kootenays (British Columbia), 317  
 Kopparberg (Sweden), prov., 1318  
 Korat (Siam), 1298

## KRN

- Kordofan (A.-E. Sudan) cotton, 277 ; gum forests, 277  
 KOREA (Chösen), 1066, 1067, 1068, 1081 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1067, 1068, 1081  
 — government, 1066, 1081  
 — ports, 763, 1083  
 — railways, 763, 1083  
 Košice (Czechoslovakia), 793, 795  
 Kosova (Albania), 658  
 Kosta (Sweden), glass, 1324  
 Kosti (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 275  
 Kostroma (Russia), 1256  
 Kota Bharu (Kelantan), 196  
 Kota-Kota (Nyasaland), 221  
 Kōtei (Emperor) of Japan, 1064  
 Köthen (Germany), 963  
 Kotka (Finland), 850  
 Kotonu (Dahomey), 923  
 — wireless station, 929  
 Koulikoro (Fr. W. Africa), 929  
 Koubia (French Guinea), 926  
 Kourou Sinnanary (Guiana), 933  
 Kouroussa (French Guinea), 926, 929  
 Kovno (or Kaunas) (Lithuania), 1101  
 — town, 1101 ; univ., 1101  
 Kowloon (China), 113  
 Kozani (Greece), 986 ; town, 986  
 Kozlov (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Kpwezi race (Liberia), 1096  
 Krabimburi (Siam), 1293  
 Kragonyevatz (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Krakow or Cracow (Poland), 1214 ; fort, 1218 ; military district, 1217 ; town, 1214, 1215, 1218 ; university, 1215  
 Krasnodar (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Krasnoyarsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1275  
 Krefeld (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Kremenchug (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Krian irrigation works (Perák), 192  
 Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur (Mysore), ruler, 180  
 Kristiania (Norway), 1167, 1168 ; *see* Oslo  
 Kristiansand (Norway), 1168  
 — fort, 1171  
 Kristianstad (Sweden), 1318 ; town, 1319  
 Kristiansund (Norway), 1168  
 Kristinehamn (Sweden), 1319  
 Krnov (Czechoslovakia), 793

## KRO

Krolewska Huta (Poland), 1214  
 Kronoberg (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Kronstadt (Russia), dockyard, 1261  
 Kroumen (Ivory Coast), 923  
 Kru tribes (Liberia), 1096  
 Krugersdorp (South Africa), 239, 257  
 Krungdeb (Siam), 1289  
 Krutown (Liberia), 1096  
 Ktama (Cyprus), 109  
 Kuala Krai (Kelantan), 196  
 Kuala Lumpur (Malaya), 191  
 Kuala Trengganu (Malaya), 196  
 Kuching (Sarawak), 102  
 Kuei-yang (China), 748  
 Kuelin (China), 748  
 Kulja (Sin-Kiang), province, 765  
 Kum (Persia), 1194  
 Kumamoto (Japan), 1068  
 Kumasi or Coomassie (Ashanti), 270  
 Kumbakonam (India), 124  
 Kunar (Afghanistan), 655  
 Kunsan (Korea), port, 1083  
 Kuomintang, the (China), 746  
 Kuopio (Finland) govt., 850; town, 850  
 Kurd race (Persia), 1194  
 — — (Turkey), 1848  
 Kuré (Japan), 1068, 1073; armament wks., 1073; naval stn., 1073  
 Kuresaare (Estonia), 844  
 Kuria Island (Pacific), 436  
 Kuria Muria Is. (Arabia), 98  
 Kurile Islands (Japan), 1067  
 Kuring Kuru (S.W. Afr.), 284  
 Murram (India), 180  
 Kursk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Kürun (Formosa), 1084  
 Kurzeme (Latvia), 1091  
 Kushalgarh (India), 181  
 Kustendil (Bulgaria), 729, 733; town, 729  
 Kut (Iraq), 1025  
 Kütahtya (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Kuwait, Sultanate of, 662, 667; population, 667  
 Kwang-Chau-Wan (China), French lease of, 749, 891, 896, 897  
 — — (Fr. China), 749, 891, 896, 897  
 Kwangchengtze or Ch'ang-chun (Manchuria), 749, 762  
 Kwango (Belgian Congo), 703

## LAK

Kwangsi (China), province, 748  
 Kwangtung (China), 748  
 — (Japanese), 748, 1067, 1068, 1086  
 Kweichow (China), province, 748  
 Kyoto (Japan), 1068; univ., 1069  
 Kyrenia (Cyprus), 109  
 Kyushu University (Japan), 1069  
 Kzyl-Orda (Kazak, U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 .  
 LÄÄNE (ESTONIA), 844  
 La Asuncion (Venezuela), 1367  
 Labasa (Fiji), wireless station, 433  
 Labé (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 LABRADOR (*see* Newfoundland and Labrador), 342  
 Labuan, 102, 184 *sqg*, 190  
 Labyrinth Islands (Andamans), 149  
 Laccadive Is. (Indian Ocean), 164  
 La Ceiba (Honduras), 1005  
 La Chaux-de-Fonds (Switzerland), 1335  
 Lackawanna (New York), 575  
 La Condamine (Monaco), 1117  
 Laconia (Greece), 986  
 Laconia (N.H.), 567  
 Lacrosse (Wisconsin), 621  
 Ladakh (Kashmir), 178  
 Ladario de Matto Grosso (Brazil), arsenal, 721  
 La Digue Is. (Seychelles), 224  
 La Dorada (Colom.), 777  
 Ladrone or Marianne Is. (Pacific), 439, 1087  
 Lady Margaret Hall, Oxford, 23  
 Lafayette College, Easton (Penn.), 593  
 Laghman Hills (Afghanistan), 655  
 Lagos (W. Africa), 262  
 — wireless station, 265  
 Lahore (India), 124, 166, 180  
 Lake Balaton (Hungary), 1014  
 Lake Bermudez (Venez.), asphalt, 1369  
 Lake Copais (Greece), 991  
 Lake Hjälmaren (Sweden), 1318  
 Lake Izabal (Guatemala), 998  
 Lake Mälaren (Sweden), 1318  
 Lake Poopó (Bolivia), salt at, 713  
 Lake Vänern (Sweden), 1818  
 Lake Vättern (Sweden), 1318  
 Lakewood (Ohio), 584  
 Laksi (Siam), wireless station, 1294

## LAL

La Linea (Spain), 1301  
 Lamaism, in Mongolia, 765  
 — in Tibet, 764  
 Lambayeque (Peru), dept., 1203  
 Lamia (Greece), 986  
 La Mosquitia (Honduras), 1005  
 Lampongs Is. (off Sumatra), 1149  
 Lamu Is. (Kenya), 206  
 — port, 210  
 Lanai Island (Hawaii), 629  
 Lancaster, population, 15  
 — Duchy of, 4  
 — (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Lan-chow (China), 748  
 Landes (France), dept., 862  
 Landshut (Bavaria), 966  
 Landskrona (Sweden), 1319  
 Lango (Uganda), 211  
 Lansing (Michigan), 550  
 Lan-tao Island (Hong Kong), 112  
 Laoag (Lauag) (Philippines), 636  
 Laos Territory (Fr.), 889, 891, 896  
 — area and population, 889, 896  
 — government, 891, 896  
 — products, 892, 898  
 La Pampa (Argentina), 670  
 La Paz (Bolivia), 710; bismuth, 712; town, 711; university, 711  
 — (Mexico), 1110  
 La Plata (Argentina), 670; courts, 671; university, 671  
 Lappland (Swedish), iron, 1324  
 Lapps, Sweden, 1319  
 Lara (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Larache (Mor.), 1120, 1127  
 Laramie (Wyoming), 624  
 Laredo (Mexico), 1114  
 La Rioja (Arg.), prov., 670, 675  
 Larissa (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Larnaca (Cyprus), 109  
 La Rochelle (France), port, 882  
 Larvik (Norway), 1168  
 Las Bela (Baluchistan), 152, 170  
 — Jám of, 170  
 Las Cruces (New Mexico), 572  
 Lashkar (India), 124  
 Las Palmas (Canary Is.), 1300  
 — air service, 1311  
 Lassithi (Greece), 987  
 Lasta (Abyssinia), 647  
 Las Tablas (Panama), 1181  
 Las Vegas (New Mexico), 572

## LEI

Latacunga (Ecuador), 821, 823  
 Latakia (Syria), 898  
 — Government, 898  
 — tobacco, 900; town, 898  
 Lateran, the (Rome), 1237  
 Latgale (Latvia), 1090  
 Latium (*see also* Rome), 1036  
 Latter-Day Saints Univ. (Utah), 609  
 LATVIA, 843, 1090 *sqg*, 1253  
 — boundaries, 843, 844, 1091  
 — military service reduced, 1092  
 Launceston (Tasmania), 410  
 Laurium (Greece), mines, 991  
 Lausanne (Switz.), 1335  
 — Treaty of, 1347  
 — university, 1337  
 Lautoka (Fiji), 433  
 Laval University (Canada), 330  
 La Vega (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816; town, 816  
 Lavongai Is. (Pacific), 440, 441  
 Lawa (India), 181  
 Lawas (Sarawak), 102  
 Lawrence (Kana.), 534  
 — (Massachusetts), 546  
 Lead (South Dakota), 602  
 League of Nations, 77, 1297  
 Leavenworth (Kansas), 534  
 Lebanese Republic (Syria), 898;  
 mines, 900  
 Lebrun, Albert, French President, 858  
 Lecce (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Leeds, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 Leeuwarden (Netherlands), 1136  
 LEEWARD ISLANDS (British), 345, 350  
*sqg*  
 Leeward Islands (Fr. Pacific), 936  
 Legaspi (P.I.), 636  
 Leghorn (Livorno) (Italy), 1035,  
 1038; port, 1050  
 Le Havre (France), 865; trade, 881  
 Leicester, population, 15  
 Leiden (Netherlands), 1136; univ., 1137  
 Leigh, population, 15  
 Leinster province, 83  
 — area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 Leipzig (Saxony), 979  
 — town, 942, 979  
 — university, 945, 979  
 Leiria (Portugal), district, 1224

## LEK

Lek race (Persia), 1194  
 Leland Stanford Jr. Univ. (Cal.), 507  
 Le Locle (Switz.), 1336  
 Le Mans (France), 865  
 Lemberg or Lwow (Poland), 1214  
 — county, 1214  
 — courts, 1216  
 — military district, 1217  
 — university, 1216  
 Leninakhan (Armenia), 1277  
 Leningrad (Russia), 1256 ; univ., 1258  
 Lennoxville Univ. (Canada), 330  
 León (Ecuador), province, 821  
 — (Mexico), 1110  
 — (Nicaragua), 1161 ; univ., 1161  
 — (Spain), province, 1300, 1307  
 Leopold II., Lake (Belg. Congo), 703  
 Leopold III. (King of the Belgians), 690  
 Léopoldville (Belg. Congo), 703, 706  
 Lepcha race (Sikkim), 182  
 Leribe district (Basutoland), 227  
 Lérica (Spain), province, 1300 ; town, 1301  
 Lero (Ægean), 1059, 1060  
 Lesbos (Greece), 987  
 Leskovatz (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Les Saintes (French W. Indies), 932  
 Lesser Antilles, 932  
 Lethbridge (Canada), 315  
 Leticia (Colombia), 774  
 Levallois-Perret (France), 865  
 Levrier Bay (Mauritania), 929  
 Levuka (Fiji), 432, 433  
 Lewiston (Maine), 541  
 Lexington (Kentucky), 537  
 Leyte Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Leyton, population, 15  
 Lhasa (Tibet), 748, 764 ; telegraph, 764  
 Liaoning (Manchuria), 748  
 Liao-tung Penin., 748, 1067, 1086  
 Liao-yang (Manchuria), 762  
 Libau (Liepāja) (Latvia), 1091, 1092  
 Libertad, La (Peru), dept., 1203  
 Liberec (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 LIBERIA, 1095 *sqq*  
 Liberia (Costa Rica), 781  
 Liberian Jene (Liberia), 1096  
 Libia Italiana, 1055 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1056  
 — banking, 1058

## LIN

Libia Italiana, caravans, 1057, 1058  
 — commerce, 1057, 1058  
 — defence, 1035, 1056, 1058  
 — finance, 1056, 1058  
 — fishing, 1057  
 — frontier agreement, 1055  
 — government, 1056  
 — justice, 1056, 1058  
 — postal statistics, 1058, 1059  
 — production & industry, 1057, 1058  
 — railways, 1057, 1059  
 — sponge fishery, 1057, 1059  
 Libreville (Fr. Congo), 913, 914  
 Libyan Desert (Egypt), 829, 923  
 Lidingö (Sweden), 1319  
 LIECHTENSTEIN, 1099  
 Liège (Belg.), 693 ; town, 694 ; university, 694  
 Liegnitz (Prussia), 942  
 Liepāja (Latvia), 1091, 1092  
 Lierre (Belgium), 694  
 Lifou Island (French Pacific), 936  
 Liguria (Italy), 1034  
 Lihou Island, 18  
 Likoma (Nyasaland), 221  
 Lille (France), 865 ; univ., 868  
 Lillooet (British Columbia), 317  
 Lima (Ohio), 584  
 — (Peru), 1203 ; town, 1203, 1204  
 — univ., 1205  
 Limasol (Cyprus), 109  
 Limbang (Sarawak), 102  
 Limbdi (India), 183  
 Limbe (Nyasaland), 220  
 Limbourg (Belgium), province, 693  
 Limburg (Netherlands), 1135, 1142 ; coal, 1142  
 Limen Vatheos (Greece), 987  
 Limerick, 83 ; county borough, 83 ; port, 90  
 Limoges (France), 865  
 Limon (Costa Rica), 781  
 — port, 781, 783  
 — town, 781  
 — wireless station, 783  
 Linares (Spain), 1301  
 Lincoln, population, 15  
 — (Nebraska), 562  
 Lindi (Tanganyika), 282  
 Lindsey (Lincol.), 13  
 Linea, La (Spain), 1301  
 Lingah (Persia), port, 1198  
 Linköping (Sweden), 1319

## LIN

- Linz (Austria), 683  
 LIPPE (Germany), 939, 971  
 — popular government and diet abolished, 971  
 Lipso (Ægean), 1060  
 Lisbon (Portugal), 1225; telephones, 1229; town, 1225; univ., 1225  
 Lismore (New South Wales), 377  
 Lith (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Lithgow (New South Wales), 377  
 LITHUANIA, 904, 1100 *sqq*, 1244  
 — constitutional changes, 1100  
 — Polish occupation, 1101  
 Little Aden, 97  
 Little Andaman Is., 149  
 Little Cayman Is., 349  
 Little Elobey (Sp. Af.), 1313, 1314  
 Little Rock (Arkansas), 503, 504  
 Litui Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 Liu-Kiu Islands, *see* Riukiu Islands  
 Liverpool, population, 15; university, 22, 23  
 — (N.S.W.), 377  
 Livingston (Guatemala), port, 993  
 Livingstone (Rhodesia), 234  
 Livonia (Latvia), 1090, 1091  
 Livorno (Leghorn) (Italy), 1035  
 — port, 1044; town, 1038  
 Llanquihué (Chile), prov., 741  
 Loanda (Angola), town, 1232  
 Loango (French Congo), 914  
 Lobos, Punta (Peru), guano, 1207  
 Lockport (New York), 575  
 Locle, Le (Switzerland), 1336  
 Lodz (Poland), 1214; military dist., 1217; town, 1214  
 Logan (Utah), 609; agricultural college, 609  
 Logroño (Spain), province, 1300; town, 1301  
 Loharu (India), state, 181  
 Loikaw (Burma), 170  
 Loir-et-Cher (France), dept., 862  
 Loire (France), dept., 862  
 — Haute (France), dept., 862  
 — Inférieure (France), dept., 862  
 Loiret (France), dept., 862  
 Loja (Ecuador), 821; town, 821  
 Lokoja (Nigeria), 263  
 Lomas de Zamora (Arg.), 671  
 Lombardy (Italy), 1037, 1046 *sqg*  
 Lombok (Dutch East Indies), 1149

## LOU

- Lomé (Togo), 930  
 Lomond (Newfoundland), paper mills, 342  
 London, population of, 16  
 — boroughs, 9  
 — City, area and population, 16  
 — — Corporation of, 9  
 — County of, 9  
 — — Council, 9  
 — — finance, 39  
 — District command, 41  
 — government, 9  
 — registration area and pop., 16  
 — university, 22, 23  
 London (Ont.), 295, 326; university, 326  
 Londonderry, county and county borough, 68, 69  
 Long Beach (California), 461, 506  
 Long Island (Bahamas), 345  
 — — (New Guinea), 440  
 Longyearbyen (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Lonneker (Netherlands), 1136  
 Lopevi (New Hebrides), 437  
 Lorain (Ohio), 584  
 Loralai (Baluchistan), 151  
 Lorea (Spain), 1301  
 Lord Howe Island (N.S.W.), 377, 384  
 Lord Howe Islands, 437  
 Lorengau (Pacific), 441  
 Loreto (Peru), dept., 1203  
 Lorient (France), fort, 873; port, 876  
 Lörrach (Baden), 963  
 Los Andes (Argentina), 670  
 Los Andes (Venezuela), univ., 1368  
 Los Angeles (California), 461, 506; customs district, 509; port, 508; univ., 507  
 Los Islands (West Africa), 271, 923  
 Los Rios (Ecuador), prov., 821  
 Los Santos (Panama), 1172  
 Lot (France), dept., 863  
 Lot-et-Garonne (France), dept., 863  
 Louis II., Prince (Monaco), 1117  
 Louisiade Is. (Papua), 415; gold, 417  
 LOUISIANA, 457, 538 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 540  
 — area and population, 457, 538, 540  
 — cotton, 475, 540  
 — defence, 472, 539  
 — forest, 540  
 — naval station, 472  
 — port, 540



## LOU

LOUISIANA, production and industry, 475, 540  
 — representation, 453, 530  
 — salt and sulphur mines, 540  
 Louisville (Kentucky), 461  
 Lourenço Marques (Portuguese East Africa), 1233; port, 1234; town, 1234, 1235  
 Louvain (Belgium), 694; univ., 694  
 Lowell (Massachusetts), 462, 546  
 Lower Silesia (Prussia), 974  
 Lowestoft, 15  
 Loyalty Islands (French Pacific), 936  
 Lozère (France), dept., 863  
 Luanda (Angola), 1232  
 Luang-Prabang (Laos State), 896  
 Luanshya, 234  
 Lubango (Angola), 1232  
 Lübeck, 940, 971  
 — port, 956  
 — popular government abolished, 971  
 — town, 942, 956, 971  
 Lübeck (Oldenburg), 973  
 Lublin (Poland), 1214  
 — courts, 1216  
 — military district, 1217  
 — town, 1214  
 — univ., 1215  
 Lucania (Italy), prov., 1036  
 Lucca (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Lucerne (Switzerland), 1332, 1334, 1335; town, 1335  
 Luchu Is. (Japan), 1067  
 Lucknow (India), 124, 168; univ., 126, 168  
 Luderitz (S. W. Africa), 286  
 Ludwigsburg (Württemberg), 983  
 Ludwigshafen (Bavaria), 942, 966  
 Lugano (Switzerland), 1336  
 Lugansk (U. S. S. R.), 1256  
 Lugo (Spain), prov., 1300  
 Lukiko (assembly) (Uganda), 211  
 Luleå (Sweden), 1319  
 Lunawada (India), 174  
 Lund (Sweden), 1319; univ., 1320  
 Lundu (Sarawak), 102  
 Lungchingsun (China), 749  
 Lungchow (China), port, 749  
 Lungkow (China), 749  
 Luque (Paraguay), 1189  
 Lur race (Persia), 1194  
 Lusaka (N. Rhodesia), 284  
 Lusambo (B. Congo), 703

## MAD

Lussino Is. (Italy), 1031  
 Luton, population, 15  
 Lutsin (Latvia), 1091  
 Luxembourg (Belg.), 693  
 LUXEMBURG (Gd. Duchy), 1105 *sqg*  
 — economic union with Belgium, 697, 1106  
 Luzern (Switzerland), 1332, 1334, 1335; town, 1335  
 Luzon Island (Philippines), 636  
 Lwow (Poland), *see* Lemberg  
 Lydda (Palestine), 198  
 Lynchburg (Virginia), 618  
 Lynn (Massachusetts), 462, 546  
 Lynx Island (Pacific), 436  
 Lyons (France), 865, 885  
 — local government, 861  
 — university, 868  
 Lyubiyia (Bosnia), iron, 1378  
 Lyublyana (Yugosl.), 1375, 1375; univ., 1376  
 MACAO (Port. China), 1225, 1231, 1236  
 Macaulay Island (N. Z.), 430  
 Macedonia, 986  
 Maceió (Brazil), 718  
 Macenta (French Guinea), 926  
 Macerata (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 McGill Univ. (Canada), 330  
 Machala (Ecuador), 821  
 Mackay (Queensland), 393  
 McKean Island (Pacific), 436  
 McKeesport (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Mackenzie (N.-W. Terr.) dist., 334  
 McMaster Univ. (Ontario), 326  
 McMurray dist. (Alberta), bitumen, 316  
 Macon (Georgia), 522  
 Macouria (Guiana), 933  
 Macquarie Island (Tasmania), 410  
 MADAGASCAR, 213, 888, 915 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 889, 916  
 — dependencies, 915, 916  
 — ports, 918  
 Madang (New Guinea), 440  
 Madeira (Portugal), 1224, 1225  
 Madhav College (Ujjain), 177  
 Madina (Arabia), *see* Medina  
 Madison (Wisconsin), 621  
 Madras (India) city, 124, 163  
 — port, 143, 164

## MAD

Madras (India), university, 126, 163  
 Madras Presidency, 163, 164  
 — agriculture, 136, 164  
 — area and population, 121, 136, 163  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — finance, 131, 164  
 — forests, 134, 136, 164  
 — government 118, 119, 163  
 — — local, 120  
 — justice and crime, 128, 163  
 — land revenue, 130, 164  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 124, 179  
 — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — port, 143  
 — religion, 125, 163  
 — university, 126, 163  
 Madras States (native), 179  
 Madre de Dios (Peru), dept., 1203  
 Madrid (Spain), province, 1300 ;  
     town, 1296, 1301  
 — university, 1302  
 Madura (Dutch East In.), 1149, 1151  
 — agriculture, 1152  
 Madura (Madras Presidency), 124,  
     163  
 Maestricht (Netherlands), 1136  
 Mafeking (Cape Province), 229  
 Mafeteng (Basutoland), 227  
 Magallanes (Chile), terr., 738  
 — town, 738  
 — wireless station, 743  
 Magar race (Nepal), 1130  
 Magdalena (Colombia), 773, 776  
 Magdeburg (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Mahalla-el-Kubra (Egypt), 829  
 Maharaq (Bahrain Is.), 98  
 Mahé (French India), 890 ; port, 891  
 Mahé Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Mahon (Balears), fort, 1805  
 Maiana Island (Pacific), 436  
 Maiao Is. (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Maidstone, 15  
 Maikop (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Maimena (Afghan.), 653  
 MAINE, 457, 541 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 457, 541  
 — representation, 453, 541  
 Maine-et-Loire (France), dept., 863  
 Mainland (Japan), 1067  
 Mainland (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 Mainz (Hesse), 942, 970  
 Maio Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231

## MAN

Maiquetia (Venez.), wirel. stn., 1371  
 Maitland (New South Wales), 377  
 Maizuru (Japan), shipyard, 1073  
 Majerba (Syria), 900  
 Majunga (Madagascar), 916, 918  
 Makallé (Abyssinia), 648  
 Makassar (Dutch East Indies), 1150  
 Makatea Is. (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Makeevka (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Makerere (Uganda), Univ. Coll., 211  
 Makhach-Kala (R.S.F.S.R.), 1256  
 Makin Island (Pacific), 436  
 Malacca (Straits Settlements), 184,  
     185, 186, 188  
 Málaga (Spain), 1300 ; town, 1301  
 Malaita Island (Pacific), 437  
 Malakand (India), 180  
 Malanje (Angola) dist., 1233  
 Mälaren, Lake (Sweden), 1318  
 Malatya (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Malay Archipelago (Portuguese pos-  
     sessions in), 1231, 1236  
 MALAY STATES, FEDERATED, 190 *sqq*  
 — — — administration, 184, 190  
 — — — area and pop., 191, 192,  
     1289  
 — — — High Commissioner, 184,  
     190  
 — — — British, 184, 186  
 — — — Siamese, 1288  
 — — — Unfederated, 194 *sqq*  
 Malaya, 184 *sqq*  
 Malden (Massachusetts), 546  
 Malden Island (Pacific), 437  
 Maldive Islands (Ceylon), 107  
 Maldonado (Peru), 1203  
 — (Uruguay), 1360 ; tn., 1360  
 Malé Island (Maldives), 107  
 Malekula Is. (New Hebrides), 437  
 Malerkotla (India), 181  
 Malindi, port (Kenya), 210  
 Malines, *see* Mochlin  
 Malmedy (Belgium), 692, 940  
 Malmö (Swed.), 1319  
 Malmöhus (Sweden), province, 1318  
 MALTA, 94 *sqq*  
 Malwa State (India), 171  
 Mamou (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 Man, *see* Isle of Man  
 Manabi (Ecuador), 821  
 Manado (Dutch E. Indies), 1149  
 Managua (Nic.), 1161, 1163 ; univ.,  
     1161 ; wireless station, 1164

## MAN

- Manahiki Island (Cook Is.), 429  
 Manam Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Manama (Bahrain), 99  
 Mananjary (Madagascar), 916  
 Manáos (Brazil), 718  
 Manche (France), dept., 863  
 Manchester, 15; univ., 22, 23  
 — Ship Canal, 64  
 Manchester (N.H.), 567  
 Manchukuo, 763  
 MANCHURIA, 762, 1067  
 — agriculture, 754, 762  
 — area and population, 748, 762  
 — government, 746, 747, 762, 763  
 — manufactures, 754  
 — minerals, 755, 763  
 — ports, 763  
 — posts, telegraphs, telephones, 758  
 — production and industry, 754, 762  
 — railways, 757, 763, 1078  
 — univ., 751  
 Mandalay (Burma), 124, 159  
 Mandi (India), state, 181  
 Mandinga (Panama), port, 1181  
 Mandingo race (Liberia), 922, 1096  
 Mandwa (India), 175  
 Mangaia Island (Cook Is.), 429;  
 — wireless station, 430  
 Mangareva Is. (French Oceania), 936  
 Mang-Ca (Annam), 894  
 Manhattan (N. York), 461, 574  
 Manica District (Port. E. Af.), 1233,  
 1234  
 Maniema (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Manikya Barman Bahadur, ruler  
 (Tripura), 170  
 Manila (Philippines), 636  
 — mint, 640  
 Manipur (Assam), state, 169  
 Manisa (Turkey), vilayet, 1348;  
 — town, 1348  
 MANITOBA, 291, 294, 320, 321  
 — agriculture, 301, 321  
 — area and population, 294, 320  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295, 320  
 — constitution and govt., 291, 320  
 — crops, 301, 302  
 — dairy output, 303  
 — education, 297, 320  
 — finance, 298, 321  
 — forestry, 303, 321  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 290, 320  
 — live stock, 303

## MAR

- MANITOBA, minerals, 304, 321  
 — production and industry, 301 *sqq.*,  
 321  
 — religion, 296  
 — representation, 291, 320  
 — wheat, 301  
 Manizales (Colombia), 773  
 Mannheim (Baden), 963  
 — town, 942, 963  
 Manono Is. (Western Samoa), 443  
 Manpur (India), 134, 136  
 Mans, Le (France), 865  
 Mansfield, population, 15  
 — (Ohio), 584  
 Mansûra (Egypt), 829, 830  
 Mantova or Mantua (Italy), 1034  
 — town, 1038  
 Manua Is. (W. Samoa), 443  
 Manus Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Manzanillo (Cuba), 786  
 Maô (Kanem), 915  
 Maoris (N.Z.), 417, 418, 419  
 Maracaibo (Ven.), 1367  
 — Lake (Venez.), 1369; wireless  
 station, 1371  
 Maracay (Venezuela), 1367; wireless  
 station, 1371  
 Marakei Island (Pacific), 436  
 Marakesh (Morocco), 1119 *sqq.*, 1127  
 Maramuresh (Rumania), 1245  
 Maranhão (Brazil), 718  
 Maras (Turkey), town, 1348;  
 — vilayet, 1348  
 Marburg (Germany), university, 945  
 Marches, the (Italy), 1036  
 Mar del Plata (Argentina), 671  
 Mardin (Turkey), town, 1349; vila-  
 yet, 1348  
 Mare Is., navy yard (Cal.), 472  
 Maré Island (French Pacific), 936  
 Margarita I. (Ven.), 1369  
 Margate, population, 15  
 Marianne Islands (Pacific), 439, 1087  
 Marib (Yemen), 665  
 Maribor (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Marie-Galante Is. (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Mariiskaia (U.S.S.R.), auton. region,  
 1254  
 Marinpol (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Marion (Ohio), 584  
 Maritza (Bulgaria), coal, 738  
 Marlborough district (N.Z.), 420  
 Marne (France), dept., 863

## MAR

- Marne, Haute- (France), dept., 863  
 Maroni (Fr. Guiana), penal settlement, 933  
 Maronite sect (Cyprus), 109  
 — (Syria), 899  
 Marquesas Is. (French Pacific), 936  
 Marrakesh (Morocco), *see* Marakesh  
 Marsa Fatma Eri (Eritrea), 1054  
 Marsa Matruh (Egypt), port, 839  
 Marseilles (France), 865; faculties, 868, 869; port, 881  
 Marshall (Liberia), 1096  
 Marshall Is. (Pacific), 439, 1087  
 Marshalltown (Iowa), 532  
 Martigny, fort. (Switzerland), 1338  
 MARTINIQUE, 889, 933  
 — area and population, 889, 933  
 — representation, 889, 930  
 Marwar (Jodhpur), 181  
 Mary Island (Pacific), 436  
 Maryborough (Queensland), 393  
 Maryland (Liberia), 1096  
 MARYLAND (U.S.A.), 457, 543 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 476, 544  
 — area and population, 457, 543, 544  
 — port, 545  
 — production and industry, 476, 544  
 — representation, 453, 543  
 — shipping, 545  
 — tobacco, 476, 545  
 Masai Province (Kenya), 207  
 — races (Africa), 207  
 Masaryk, Prof. (Czechoslov. Pres.), 791  
 Masaya (Nicaragua), 1161, 1162  
 Masbate Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Mascara (Algeria), 904  
 Maseru (Basutoland), 227, 228  
 Mashonaland, 230  
 Maskat (Oman), *see* Muscat  
 Mason City (Iowa), 532  
 Massa (Italy), town, 1038  
 Massa e Carrara (Italy), prov., 1035  
 MASSACHUSETTS, 457, 545 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 548  
 — area and pop., 457, 546  
 — crops, 548  
 — customs district, 549  
 — education, 547  
 — naval station, 472  
 — ports, 549  
 — production and industry, 476, 548

## MED

- MASSACHUSETTS, representation, 453, 454, 546  
 — shipping, 549  
 — tobacco, 476  
 Massawah (Eritrea), 1053, 1054  
 Massillon (Ohio), 584  
 Mastanly (Bulgaria), 729  
 Matadi (Belgian Congo), 706  
 Matagalpa (Nicaragua), 1161, 1163  
 Matanzas (Cuba), 786  
 Matapa (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Matera (Italy), 1036, 1038  
 Mateur (Tunis), 911  
 Mathibe, Batawana chief, 229  
 Matto Grosso (Brazil), 718, 719  
 — diamonds, 722  
 Maturin (Venezuela), 1367  
 Maui Island (Hawaii), 629  
 Mauke Island (Parry Island), 430  
 Maule (Chile), province, 738  
 Mauritania (F.W.A.), 889, 922, 924, 929  
 — area and population, 889, 922, 929  
 — post offices, 924  
 MAURITIUS, 217 *sqq*  
 — dependencies, 217, 220  
 Mayaguana Island (Bahamas), 345  
 Mayagüez (Porto Rico), 631  
 Mayence, *see* Mainz  
 Mayenne (France), dept., 863  
 MAYOTTE ISLAND (French), 889, 919  
 Mazabuka (N. Rhodesia), 234  
 Mazagan (Morocco), 1120, 1127  
 Mazar-i-Sharif (Afghan.), 654  
 Mbabane (Swaziland), 235  
 Mecca (Arabia), 662, 663; Legislative Assembly in, 663; population, 664  
 Mechlin (Belgium), 693  
 MECKLENBURG, 939, 972, 973  
 — enactment of the two Mecklenburgs as one state, 972  
 Mecsek Mountain (Hungary), coal, 1014  
 Medan (Dutch East Indies), 1150  
 Medellín (Colom.), 773, 774; univ., 774  
 Medford (Massachusetts), 546  
 — (Oregon), 590  
 Medicine Hat (Canada), 314  
 Medina, El (Arabia), 662 *sqq*  
 Medinet-el-Fayûm (Egypt), 829

## MED

Medjerdah valley (Tunis), 910  
 Meerane (Saxony), 979  
 Meerut (India), 124  
 Mehall el Kubra (Egypt), 830  
 Meiningen (Thuringia), 981; town, 982  
 Meissen (Saxony), 979  
 Meknes, *see* Mequinez  
 Mekran (Baluch.), 152  
 Melbourne, 386  
 — mint, 373, 391  
 — port, 371  
 Melilla (Span. Af.), 1124, 1300  
 Melo (Uruguay), 1360  
 Melos (Greece), 989  
 Memel (Lithuania), port, 1103; territory, 940, 1101; town, 1101  
 Memphis (Tennessee), 461, 603  
 Memramcook (New Brunswick), 322  
 Mendoza (Arg.), 670; town, 671  
 Mengo (Uganda), 211  
 Mengtsz (China), 755  
 Mequinez or Meknes (Morocco), 1119  
 Merca-Genale (It. Somaliland), 1055  
 Mercara (India), 162  
 Mercedes (Uruguay), 1360  
 Mérida (Mexico), 1110, 1111; univ., 1111  
 — (Venez.), 1367; town, 1368; university, 1368  
 Meriden (Connecticut), 512  
 Meridian (Mississippi), 555  
 Merina tribe (Madagascar), 916  
 Merowé (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 275  
 Mersin (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Merthyr Tydfil, population, 15  
 Merv (Turkmenistan), 1271  
 Meshed (Persia), 1194, 1195, 1197, 1199  
 Meshed-i-sar (Persia), port, 1197  
 Meshiakhath Olama (Egypt), 831  
 Mesopotamia, *see* Iraq  
 Messenia (Greece), 986  
 Messina (Sicily), 1037, 1040; port, 1050  
 — town, 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 Meta (Colombia), 773  
 Metz (France), 865; forts, 873  
 Meurthe-et-Moselle (France), dept., 863

## MIN

Meuse (France), dept., 863  
 Mewar (India), 181  
 Mexico, 1108 *sqg*  
 — China and, 749  
 — death penalty abolished, 1111  
 — irrigation, 1112  
 — roads, 1114  
 Mexico City, 1110, 1111  
 — telephone connections with Europe, 1114  
 Mexico State (Mexico), 1110  
 Mezhitza (Slovenia), lead, 1378  
 Miami (Florida), 461, 519; air stn., 340  
 MICHIGAN, 457, 549 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 551  
 MICHIGAN, area and population, 449, 549  
 — fish hatcheries, 551  
 — production and industry, 475, 551  
 — representation, 453, 549  
 — wheat, 475, 551  
 Michoacán (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Middle Congo Colony (Fr. Congo), 913  
 Middlesbrough, 15  
 Middletown (New York), 575  
 — (Ohio), 584  
 Midia (Black Sea shores), 728  
 Midland Junction (W. Australia), 405  
 Mieres (Spain), 1301  
 Mikado (Emperor), Japan, 1064  
 Mikindani (Tanganyika), 282  
 Mikkeli (Finland), 850  
 Milan (Milano) (Italy), 1034, 1038, 1043; town, 1040; univ., 1040  
 Mildura (Victoria), 386  
 Milford (Delaware), 515  
 Millsburg (Liberia), 1096  
 Milwaukee (Wisconsin), 461, 621  
 Minas (Uruguay), 1360, 1363; town, 1360  
 Minas Geraes (Brazil), 718, 719; coffee, 721; iron, 722; manganese, 722  
 Mindanao Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Mindoro Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Minia (Egypt), *see* Minya  
 Minicoy Is. (Laccadives), 164  
 Minneapolis, 461, 553  
 — Federal Bank, 493; univ., 553  
 MINNESOTA, 457, 552 *sqg*

MIN

MINNESOTA, agriculture, 475, 554  
 — area and population, 457, 552  
 — production and industry, 475, 554  
 — public lands, 474  
 — representation, 453, 552  
 — wheat, 475, 554  
 Minot (N. Dakota), 582  
 Minsk (White Russia), 1282; town, 1256, 1282  
 Minûfiya (Egypt), 830  
 Minusinsk Basin (Siberia), coal, 1275  
 Minya (Egypt), 830; town, 829, 830  
 Miquelon Is. (Fr. Atlan.), 889, 934  
 Miranda (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Mir Azam Jan, wali of Kalât, 170  
 Mir Ghulam Khân, Jâm (Las Bela), 170  
 Miri (Sarawak), oilfield, 102  
 — wireless station, 102  
 Mirs Bay (Hong Kong), 112  
 Mirzâpur (India), 124  
 Misiones territory (Argentina), 670  
 Miskolc (Hungary), 1010, 1013  
 Misr, *see* Egypt  
 MISSISSIPPI, 457, 554 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 556  
 — area and population, 457, 555  
 — cotton, 475, 556  
 — production and industry, 475, 556  
 — representation, 453, 555  
 — rice, 556  
 Missolonghi (Greece), 986  
 Missoula (Montana), 560  
 MISSOURI, 457, 556 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 558  
 — area and population, 457, 557  
 — cotton, 475, 558  
 — production and industry, 475, 558  
 — representation, 453, 557  
 — tobacco, 476, 558  
 — wheat, 558  
 Misurata (Tripolitania), 1056  
 Mitau (Latvia), 1091  
 Mitchell (South Dakota), 601  
 Mitchell Island (Pacific), 436  
 Mit Ghamr (Egypt), 829  
 Mitiaro Island (Cook Islands), 429  
 Mitre Island (Pacific), 437  
 Mitsubishi yard (Japan), 1073  
 Mittelfranken (Bavaria), 985  
 Mizda (Tripolitania), 1056  
 Mlanje (Nyasaland), 220

MON

Mobile (Ala.), 499; port, 500  
 Moca (Dominican Repub.), 816  
 Modéliarpeth (French India), 890  
 Modena (Italy), 1035; town, 1038; univ., 1040  
 Modlin (Poland), fort., 1218  
 Mödling (Austria), 683  
 Mofti (Fr. Sudan), 928  
 Mogadiscio (Ital. Somaliland), 1055  
 Mogador (Morocco), 1120, 1127  
 Mogilov (White Russia), 1282  
 Mohale's Hoek (Basutoland), 227  
 Mohammad Zahir Shah (Afghân-istan), 654  
 Mohammerah (Persia), 1194, 1197 *sqg*  
 Moheli Island (Comoro Islands), 919  
 Mohuru Point (Tanganyika), 281  
 Moi tribes (Annam, &c.), 894  
 Moji (Japan), 1068  
 Mokpo (Korea), port, 1083  
 Moldavia (Rumania), 1243, 1244  
 — (Ukraine), Auton. Rep., 1280 *sqg*  
 Molefi Pilane, Bakhatla chief, 228  
 Molenbeek St. Jean (Brussels), 693  
 Moline (Illinois), 526  
 Molise (Italy), province, 1036  
 Mollendo (Peru), port, 713  
 Mölndal (Sweden), 1319  
 Molokai Island (Hawaii), 629  
 Molucca Islands (Moluccoes) (D.E.I.), 1149  
 Mombasa (Kenya), 208, 210, 221  
 — Old Port (Kenya), 210  
 MONACO (Principality), 1117  
 — constitutional guarantees sus-  
 pended, 1117  
 Monaco (town), 1118  
 Monagas (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Moncton (New Brunswick), 322  
 Mongalla (Sudan), 210, 277  
 Mongolia, 765 *sqg*, 1067  
 — area and population, 748, 765  
 — camel hair, 754  
 — industries, 765  
 — railways, 767, 1078  
 Mongolia, Outer, parliament, 766  
 Mongol-Buryat Republic, 1274  
 Mongu, 134  
 Mono Island (Pacific), 437  
 Monrovia (Liberia), 926, 1095, 1096, 1098  
 — bank, 1098  
 Mons (Belgium), 694

## MON

MONTANA, 458, 559 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 474, 561  
 — area and pop., 458, 474, 559  
 — mining, 561  
 — production and industry, 474, 475, 478, 561  
 — public lands, 474, 559  
 — representation, 453, 559  
 — sapphires, 478, 561  
 — silver, 478, 561  
 — wheat, 474, 475, 561  
 Montaña region (Peru), 1206  
 Montclair (N.J.), 569  
 Monte Carlo (Monaco), 1117, 1118  
 Monte Cristy (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816; town, 816  
 Montego Bay (Jamaica), 348  
 Montenegro, 1873  
 Monterrey (Mexico), 1110  
 Montevideo (Uruguay), 1360, 1363  
 — town, 1360, 1361; univ., 1361  
 Montgomery (Alabama), 499  
 Monticristi (Ecuador), hats, 823  
 Montijo (Panama), port, 1181  
 Montpelier (Vermont), 610  
 Montpellier (France), 865; univ., 868  
 Montreal (Canada), 295, 330; fur auctions, 305; port, 308; university, 330  
 Montreuil (France), 865  
 Montreux (Switzerland), 1336  
 Montserrado (Liberia), 1006  
 Montserrat Is. (W.I.), 351  
 Moorea Island (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Moosejaw (Canada), 332  
 Moquegua (Peru), 1203; town, 1203  
 Moradabad (India), 124  
 Morant Cays (West Indies), 348, 350  
 Moravia (Czechoslovakia), 791 *sqq*  
 — education, 794  
 Morbihan (France). dept., 863  
 Møre (Norway), 1168  
 Morelia (Mexico), town, 1110  
 Morelos (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Moriori race (New Zealand), 429  
 Mormugão (Goâ), mines, 1235  
 Mornag (Tunis), 911  
 Moro race (Philippines), 636  
 Morocco, 889, 1118 *sqq*  
 — army, 1123  
 — budgets, 1122  
 — currency, new, 1128  
 — defence, 1123

## MUN

MOROCCO, French Zone, 1119 *sqq*  
 — — government, 889, 1118, 1119  
 — Spanish zone, 1119 *sqq*  
 — — European colonisation, 1124  
 — — troops in, 1304  
 — Tangier Zone, 1119 *sqq*  
 — — education, 1121  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1119  
 Mortlock Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Morvi (India), 183  
 Moscow (Russia), 1256  
 — university, 1258  
 Moselle (France), 863, 864  
 Moshi (Tanganyika), 283  
 Mosquitia, La (Honduras), 1005  
 Mosquito Indians (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Mossamedes (Angola); town, 1232  
 Mossi tribes (Upper Volta), 923  
 Most (Czechoslovakia), 793; coal, 796  
 Mostaganem (Algeria), 904  
 Mosul (Iraq), 1025, 1341; oil, 1027  
 Motagua (Guatemala), bananas, 998  
 Motherwell, population, 17  
 Moulmein (Burma), 124  
 Mount Allison Univ. (New Brunswick), 322  
 Mount Athos (Greece), 986  
 Mount Titano (San Marino), 1287  
 Mount Vernon (New York), 575  
 Mouscron (Belgium), 694  
 Mozambique (Portuguese E. Africa), 1225, 1231, 1233 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 1231, 1233  
 — railways, 1235  
 Muang-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Mubarraz (Nejd), 663  
 Mubende (Uganda), 211  
 Mudanya (Turkey), 1345  
 Muğla (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Muhammad, H. H. (Negri Sembilan), 190  
 Muhamrah (Persia), *see* Mohammera  
 Muhumaa (Estonia), 843  
 Mukačevo (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Mukah (Sarawak), 102  
 Mukden (Manchuria), 762; university, 751  
 Mülheim-on-Ruhr (Prussia), 942  
 Mulhouse (France), 865  
 Multan (India), 124  
 München, *see* Munich  
 Muncie (Indiana), 529

## MUN

Munich (Bavaria), 942, 966; technical high school, 944  
 — university, 945  
 Munster (prov.), area and population, 83  
 — religion, 84  
 Münster (Prus.), 942; univ., 945  
 Muntifig (Iraq), 1025  
 Muong-Thai, *see* Siam  
 Múrcia (Spain), 1300; mines, 1307; silk, 1307; town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Murraça (Nyasaland), 221, 1235  
 Murut race (Borneo), 100  
 — — (Sarawak), 102  
 Murzúk (Italian N. Africa), 1056  
 Mus (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Muscat (Oman), 213, 666  
 Muscatine (Iowa), 532  
 Muskegon (Michigan), 550  
 Muskogee (Oklahoma), 587  
 Mussau Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 Mussolini, Signor, Chief of Govt. (Italy), 1033  
 Muttra (India), 124  
 Muwaila (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Muzo (Colomb.), emerald mines, 776  
 Mycenæ (Greece), 989  
 Mysore (India), 121, 179  
 — area and population, 121, 124, 180  
 — town, 124  
 Mytilene (Greece), 987  
  
 NÁBHA (India), state, 181  
 Nablus (Palestine), 200; town, 198, 203  
 Nacaome (Honduras), 1005  
 Nador (Spanish Africa), 1300  
 Nagasaki (Japan), 1068; shipyard, 1073  
 Nagor Chaisri (Siam), 1289  
 Nagor Rajasima (Siam), 1289  
 — Savarga (Siam), 1289  
 — Sridharmaraj (Siam), 1289  
 Nagorni Karabakh, Auton. region (Azerbaijan), 1278  
 Nagoya (Japan), 1068  
 Nágpur (India), 124, 160, 161; university, 126, 161  
 Náhan (India), state, 181  
 Nahud (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Nairobi (Kenya), 207, 279  
 Nakhichevan, Soviet Rep. of, 1278

## NAU

Nakuru (Kenya), 208  
 Namanghan (Uzbekistan), 1256, 1272  
 Namatanai (New Ireland), 441  
 Namur (Belg.), prov., 693; town, 694  
 Nanaimo (British Columbia), 317  
 Nanch'ang (China), 748  
 Nancy (France), 865; faculties, 869; univ., 868  
 Nankauri (Nicobars), 149  
 Nanking (China), 746, 753; port, 749; univ., 751  
 Nanking Government (China), 746  
 Nan-ning (China), port, 749  
 Nantes (France), 865; port, 882  
 Nanumaga Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nanumea Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nanyang Univ. (China), 751  
 Napier (New Zealand), 420  
 Naples (Napoli) (Italy), 1036; defence, 1043, 1044; port, 1050; High Commissioner, 1033; town, 1038; univ., 1040  
 Napo-Pastaza (Ecuador), 821  
 Narendra Shah, ruler (Tehri), 182  
 Nariqual (Venezuela), coal mine, 1369  
 Nariño (Colombia), 773; gold, 776  
 Narva (Estonia), 844  
 Nashua (New Hampshire), 567  
 Nashville (Tennessee), 461, 602, 603  
 Nasirábád tahsil (Bal.), 151  
 Nassau (Bahamas), 345  
 Naswadi (India), 176  
 NATAL, Prov. of, 236, 255 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 238, 255  
 — area and population, 239, 255  
 — coal, 246, 256  
 — constitution & govt., 236, 238, 255  
 — education, 241, 255  
 — gold, 246, 256  
 — justice, 242  
 — maize, 245, 256  
 — minerals, 246, 256  
 — production and industry, 245, 246, 256  
 — Provincial Council, 238  
 — representation, 236, 237  
 — university college, 241  
 — wheat, 245  
 — (Brazil), town, 718  
 Nauplia (Greece), 986  
 Nauru Is. (Pacific), 439 *sqg*  
 — mandate, 439, 444; wireless stu., 445



## NAV

Navajo Indians (New Mexico), 572  
 Navarra (Spain), province, 1800 ;  
     minerals, 1807  
 Navigators' Islands, *see* Samoa  
 Nawanganar (India), state, 183  
 Nayarit (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Nazareth (Palestine), 198  
 Ndola (Northern Rhodesia), 234  
 Nebi Saleh Is. (Persian Gulf), 98  
 NEBRASKA, 457, 561 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 475, 563  
   — area and population, 457, 562, 563  
   — production and industry, 475,  
     563  
   — public lands, 474, 562  
   — representation, 453, 562  
   — wheat, 475, 563  
 Neckar (Württemberg), 983  
 Nédoukadou (Fr. India), 890  
 Negapatam (India), 124  
 Negri Sembilan (Malay), 191 *sqg*  
 Negrito race (Andamans), 149  
 Negros Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Neiba (Dominican Repub.), salt, 817  
 Neiva (Colombia), 773  
 Nejd (Arabia), 662, 663, *see* Hejaz  
     and Nejd, kingdom of  
 Nejran (Yemen), 665  
 Nekemti (Abyssinia), 648  
 Nelson (British Columbia), 317  
 Nelson (New Zealand) district, 420  
   — town, 420  
 NEPAL, 116, 1180, 1131  
 Nepālese in Sikkim, 182  
 Neravy (French India), 890  
 Nes (Iceland), 1020  
 Nestorians (Persian), 1195  
   — (Turkey), 1349  
 Netherland Island (Pacific), 436  
 NETHERLANDS, THE, 1182 *sqg*  
   — colonies, 1148 *sqg*  
   — — finance of, 1189, 1151, 1156,  
     1157  
   — finance, 1189 *sqg*  
   — — colonial, 1189, 1151, 1156, 1157  
   — police, 1188  
 Netherlands-India, *see* Dutch East  
     Indies  
 Nettapacom (Fr. India), 890  
 Neuchâtel (Switz.), 1333, 1385  
   — town, 1355 ; university, 1387  
 Neuenburg, *see* Neuchâtel  
 Neuhardtthof (Palestine), 198

## NEW

Neuilly-sur-Seine (France), 866  
 Neunkirchen (Saar dist.), 962  
 Neuquén (Argentina), 670  
 Neu Strelitz (Germany), 972  
 Neuss (Prussia), 943  
 Neuteich (Danzig), 801  
 NEVADA, 458, 564 *sqg*  
   — area and pop., 458, 474, 564, 565  
   — mining, 478, 568  
   — production and industry, 478,  
     565, 566  
   — public lands, 474  
   — representation, 453, 564  
   — silver, 478, 565  
 Nevis I. (W. Indies), 351, 352  
 New Amsterdam (B. Guiana), 338  
 Newar race (Nepal), 1130  
 Newark (Delaware), 515  
   — (New Jersey), 461, 569  
   — (Ohio), 584  
 New Bedford (Mass.), 461, 546  
 New Britain (Connecticut), 512  
 New Britain Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 NEW BRUNSWICK, 290, 321 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 301 *sqg*, 322  
   — area and population, 294, 322  
   — consti'tn & govt., 290, 321  
   — crops, 301, 302, 322  
   — dairy output, 303  
   — education, 297, 322  
   — finance, 322  
   — fruit farming, 303  
   — Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 321  
   — live stock, 308  
   — mining and minerals, 304, 322  
   — production and industry, 301 *sqg*,  
     322  
   — religion, 296  
   — representation, 290, 321  
   — wheat, 301  
 Newburgh (New York), 575  
 NEW CALEDONIA, 889, 934 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 889, 935  
 Newcastle (New South Wales), 877 ;  
   port, 871  
   — (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Newcastle-on-Tyne, 15 ; coll., 22  
 Newchwang (China), 749, 762  
 NEWFOUNDLAND and LABRADOR,  
   291, 341 *sqg*  
   — Bill for suspension of Constitution  
     341  
   — warship, 46

## NEW

- New Georgia Island (Pacific), 437  
 New Glasgow (Nova Scotia), 324  
 NEW GUINEA (Mandated Territory), 439 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 439 *sqg*  
 — ports, 441 *sqg*  
 — production, 441 *sqg*  
 New Guinea, Br., *see* Papua, 415 *sqg*  
 — North Eastern, 440  
 NEW HAMPSHIRE, 457, 566 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 566, 567  
 — customs district, 487  
 — naval station, 472  
 — representation, 443, 566  
 — shipping, 487  
 New Haven (Conn.), 461, 512  
 New HEBRIDES (Pacific), 437, 936  
 New Ireland Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 NEW JERSEY, 457, 568 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 568  
 — representation, 453, 568  
 New Kowloon (China), 113  
 New London (Connecticut), naval station, 472  
 NEW MEXICO, 458, 571 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 458, 571, 572  
 — public lands, 474  
 — representation, 453, 571  
 Newnham College, Cambridge, 23  
 New Orleans (La.), 461, 538; customs district, 487; port, 540; naval stn., 472; univ., 539  
 New Plymouth (N. Zealand), 420  
 Newport (Kentucky), 537  
 — (Mon.), 15  
 — (R.I.), 596; naval stn., 472  
 — (Shrops.), College, 22  
 Newport News (Virginia), 613  
 New Providence Island (W.I.), 345  
 New Rochelle (N.Y.), 575  
 NEW SOUTH WALES, 358, 360, 376 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 360, 377, 378  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 377  
 — commerce, 369, 383  
 — communications, 371, 383  
 — constitution & govt., 358, 376, 377  
 — Family Endowment Act, 379  
 — imports and exports, 367 *sqg*, 383  
 — railways, 371, 383

## NID

- NEW SOUTH WALES, representation, 358, 376  
 — tramways, 372, 383  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 New Territories (Hong Kong), 112  
 Newton (Massachusetts), 546  
 New Westminster (B. Columbia), 317  
 New York (City), area & pop., 461, 574  
 — customs district, 487  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 — finance, 576  
 — imports and exports, 577  
 — local government, 574  
 — shipping, 487, 578  
 — university, 575  
 NEW YORK STATE, 457, 573 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 574, 575  
 — banks, 578  
 — — Federal, 493  
 — customs district, 485  
 — naval station, 472  
 — representation, 453, 574  
 — shipping, 578  
 NEW ZEALAND, 358, 417 *sqg*  
 — customs, 367, 423, 426  
 — defence, 423, 424  
 — — military, 423  
 — — naval, 45, 47, 424  
 — dependencies, 420, 430, 440  
 — mandate, 440, 443  
 — Maoris, 418 *sqg*  
 — navy, 45, 47, 424  
 — tariff reciprocity with Australia, 367  
 — wool, 426, 427  
 Ngong (Kenya), 207  
 Ngotshe (Natal), 255  
 N'Guru (Nigeria), 265  
 Niagara Falls (New York), 575  
 Niamey (French West Africa), 928  
 NICARAGUA, 1160 *sqg*  
 — American marines withdrawn, 1162  
 — canal route survey, 1161  
 — metric system introduced, 1164  
 — wireless stations, 783, 1164  
 Nice (France), 865; observatory, 870  
 Nicobar Islands, 118, 125, 149  
 Nicolaev (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Nicosia (Cyprus), 109  
 Nictheroy (Brazil), 718  
 Nidwalden, *see* Unterwald

## NIE

Niederbayern (Germany), 965  
 Niederschlesien (Prussia), 974  
 Nièvre (France), dept., 863  
 Niğde (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Niger Colony (French West Africa),  
     889, 922, 924, 929  
   — post offices, 924  
 NIGERIA, 262 *sqg*, 287  
   — provinces, 262, 287  
 Nightingale Island (Atlantic), 223  
 Niigata (Japan), 1068  
 Niuhau Island (Hawaii), 629  
 Nikolaev (Ukraine), 1280  
 Nile district, West (Uganda), 211  
   — river, navigation, 279  
 Nimeguen (Netherlands), 1136  
 Nîmes (France), 865  
 Nimule (Uganda), 211, 279  
 Ningpo (China), port, 749  
 Ninigo Group (Pacific), 440  
 Nioro (French West Africa), 928  
 Nippon, *see* Japan  
 Nish (Yugoslavia), 1374, 1375  
 Nissan Islands (Pacific), 440, 441  
 Nisyros (Ægean), 1060  
 Niuafoou Island (Pacific), 434  
 Niuatobutabu Island (Pacific), 434  
 Niuchwang, *see* Newchwang  
 Niue Island (Cook Islands), 430  
 Niutao Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nizhninogorod (Gorky) (U.S.S.R.),  
     1256; university, 1258  
 Nkata (Nyasaland), 221  
 Nogal Territory (It. Somaliland), 1054  
 Nome (Alaska), 626; gold, 627  
 Nongson coal mines (Annam), 894  
 Nonouti Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nord (France), dept., 863  
 Nordland (Norway), 1168  
 Nord-Trøndelag (Norway), 1168  
 Norfolk (Virginia), 461, 613  
   — naval station, 472  
 Norfolk Island (Australia), 374  
 Normanton (Queensland), 372  
 Norrbotten (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Norristown (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Norrköping (Sweden), 1318, 1319  
 North Africa, *see* Algeria, Cyrenaica,  
     Tripoli, Tunis, &c.  
 North Australia (Territory), 358, 413,  
     414  
 Northam (W. Aust.), 405  
 Northampton, population, 15

## NOR

Northampton (Mass.), 547  
 North Battleford (Canada), 332  
 North Borneo, British, 109 *sqg*  
 North Brabant (Netherlands), 1135,  
     1142  
 NORTH CAROLINA, 457, 578 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 580  
   — area and population, 457, 579  
   — cotton, 475, 580  
   — customs district, 487  
   — ports, 487  
   — production and industry, 476, 580  
   — representation, 453, 579  
   — shipping, 487  
   — tobacco, 476, 580  
 North China, *see* Weihaiwei  
 NORTH DAKOTA, 457, 581 *sqg*  
   — agriculture, 475, 583  
   — area and pop., 457, 581  
   — production and industry, 475, 583  
   — public lands, 474, 581  
   — representation, 453, 581  
   — wheat, 475, 583  
 North East Land (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 North Eastern Univ. (China), 751  
 North Holland (Netherlands), 1135,  
     1140  
 North Island (New Zealand), 420  
 North Sea fisheries (German), 953  
 North Slesvig (Denmark), 806  
 North Tonawonda (New York), 575  
 Northern Frontier Prov. (Kenya), 207  
 NORTHERN IRELAND, 3, 68 *sqg*, 79  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 70  
   — boundary, 78  
   — electorate, 5, 6, 68  
   — House of Commons Act, 68  
   — insurance, unemployment, 28, 29, 72  
   — Parliament, 6, 68, 78  
   — Representation of the People Act,  
     68  
 Northern Province (Uganda), 211  
 Northern Rhodesia, *see* Rhodesia,  
     Northern  
 Northern Territories (Gold Coast),  
     262, 270  
 NORTHERN TERRITORY (Aust.), 360,  
     413, 414  
   — area and population, 360, 413, 414  
   — communications, 371  
   — imports and exports, 369, 370, 415  
   — inhabited houses, 360  
   — railways, 371, 414

## NOR

- Northfield (Minn.), 553  
 North-West Bay (Tasmania), 412  
 North-West Frontier Agencies, etc.  
   (India), 180  
 North-West Frontier Prov. (India),  
   118, 164  
   — agriculture, 136, 165  
   — area and population, 121, 125, 165  
   — births and deaths, 123  
   — forests, 135, 136  
   — government, 118, 165  
   — justice, 128, 165  
   — land revenue, 130, 134, 165  
   — tenure, 134  
   — Political Agencies, &c., 121, 165,  
     180  
   — religion, 125, 165  
 NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES (Canada),  
   291, 294, 334  
   — area and population, 294, 334  
   — constitution and government, 291,  
     293, 334  
   — religion, 296  
 North-Western Univ. (China), 751  
 Norwalk (Conn.), 512  
 NORWAY, 1165 *sqq*  
   — dependencies, 1178, 1179  
   — King, 3, 804, 1165, 1166  
 Norwich, population, 15  
 Norwood (Ohio), 584  
 Nosy-Bé Is. (Madagascar), 916  
 Nottingham, pop., 15; College, 22  
 Nouméa (New Caledonia), 935, 936  
   — Collège La Pérouse, 935  
 Nova-Goá (Port. India), 1235  
 Nova Lisboa (Angola), 1232  
 Novara (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 NOVA SCOTIA, 290, 323 *sqq*  
   — agriculture, 301 *sqq*, 325  
   — apples, 303, 325  
   — area and population, 294, 324  
   — births, marriages, deaths, 295, 324  
   — constitution & gov., 291, 323, 324  
   — crops, 301  
   — dairying, 303, 325  
   — education, 297, 324  
   — finance, 298, 324  
   — fruit, 303, 325  
   — Lieut.-Governor, 293, 323  
   — live stock, 303  
   — mines & minerals, 304, 325  
   — production and industry, 301 *sqq*,  
     325

## OBE

- NOVA SCOTIA, religion, 324  
 — representation, 291, 323  
 — wheat, 301  
 Novi Sad (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Novochoerkassk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Novorossisk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Novo-Sibirsk (Siberia), 1256, 1275  
 Nowogrodek (Poland), 1214  
 Nuble (Chile), province, 738  
 Nueva Esparta (Venez.), state, 1367  
 Nuevo León (Mexico), state, 1110,  
   1112  
 Nuguria Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Nuguria Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Nui Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nuiatoo (Tonga), 435  
 Nukahiva Is. (French Oceania), 936  
 Nukualofa (Tonga), 435; wireless  
   station, 435  
 Nukufetau Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nukulaelae Island (Pacific), 436  
 Nukumanu Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Nukunau Is. (Gilbert Is.), 436  
 Nukunono Islands (Pacific), 430  
 Nuoro (Italy), 1037, 1038  
 Nurakita Is. (Ellice Is.), 436  
 Nuremberg or Nürnberg (Bavaria),  
   942, 966  
 Nusa (Pacific), 441  
 Nushki Niabat (Baluchistan), 152  
 Nyanza Province (Kenya), 207  
 NYASALAND PROTECTORATE, 220, 222  
   — Governor, 222  
   — railways, 221, 1235  
 Nyeri (Kenya), 207  
 Nyiregyháza (Hungary), 1010  
 Nyköping (Sweden), 1319  
 Nyland (Finland), 850  
 N'zérékoré (French Guinea), 926  
 Nzoia province (Kenya), 207  
 OAHU (Hawaii), 629, 630  
 Oakland (California), 461, 506  
 Oak Park Village (Ill.), 526  
 Oases, Saharan (Algeria), 903  
 Oaxaca (Mexico), 1110; town, 1110  
 Obbia (Italian Somaliland), 1054  
 Obeid, El (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Oberbayern (Bavaria), 965  
 Oberfranken (Bavaria), 965  
 Oberhausen (Prussia), 942, 975  
 Oberhessen (Hesse), 970  
 Oberpfalz (Bavaria), 965

## OBR

- Oberschlesien (Prussia), 974  
 Obock (French Somali Coast), 921  
 Obwalden, *see* Unterwald  
 Ocean Island (Pacific), 436  
 Oceania (Brit.), 77, 358, 434 *sqg*  
 — (French), 889, 936, 937  
 Ocumare (Venezuela), 1367  
 Odense (Denmark), 807  
 Odessa (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1280; university, 1258  
 Oesel (Estonia), 843  
 Offenbach (Hesse), 942, 970  
 Offenburg (Baden), 963  
 Ofu Island (Samoa), 641  
 Ogasawarajima (Bonin) Is., 1067  
 Ogden (Utah), 609  
 Ogdensburg (New York), 575  
 OHIO, 457, 584 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 476, 586  
 — area and population, 457, 584  
 — production and industry, 475, 476, 585  
 — representation, 453, 584  
 — tobacco, 476  
 — wheat, 475  
 Oil Is. (Mauritius), 220  
 Oise (France), dept., 843  
 Okayama (Japan), 1088  
 Oki (Japan), 1067  
 OKLAHOMA, 457, 588 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 588  
 — area and population, 457, 587  
 — cotton, 475, 588  
 — mining, 588  
 — production and industry, 475, 476, 588  
 — representation, 453, 587  
 — wheat, 588  
 Oklahoma City, 461, 587  
 Okmulgee (Okl.), 587  
 OLDENBURG, 939, 942, 973  
 — town, 942, 973  
 — popular government abolished and diet suspended, 973  
 Oldham, population, 15  
 Old Rumania, 1244, 1245  
 Olean (New York), 575  
 Olomouc (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 — faculties, 794  
 Olosega Island (Samoa), 641  
 Olten (Switzerland), 1336  
 Olympia (Washington), 615, 616  
 Omaha (Nebraska), 461, 562

## ORA

- Oman, 662, 665  
 Omdurman (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Omoa (Honduras), 1005  
 Omsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1275  
 Omuramba (S. W. Africa), 284  
 Onotoa Island (Pacific), 436  
 ONTARIO, 291, 325 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 301 *sqg*, 326, 327  
 — apples, 303  
 — area and population, 294, 295, 328  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295  
 — constit. & gov., 291, 292, 325  
 — crops, 301 *sqg*  
 — dairy output, 303  
 — education, 296, 297, 326  
 — finance, 298, 326  
 — forestry, 303, 327  
 — Legislative Assembly, 326  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 325  
 — live stock, 303, 327  
 — mining, 304, 327  
 — production and industry, 301, *sqg*, 327  
 — religion, 288  
 — representation, 291, 326  
 — tobacco, 303  
 — wheat, 301  
 Ontong Java Islands (Pacific), 487  
 Ootacamund (Madras), 163  
 Opava (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Opland (Norway), 1167  
 Opobo (Nigeria), 264  
 Oporto (Port.), 1224; telephones, 1229; univ., 1225  
 Oradea Mare (Rumania), 1245  
 Oran (Algeria), 903; naval st., 876; town, 904  
 Orange (New South Wales), 377  
 — (New Jersey), 569  
 ORANGE FREE STATE Province, 236, 259 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 238  
 — agriculture, 245  
 — area and population, 239, 240, 260  
 — coal, 246  
 — commerce, 261  
 — constitution and gov., 236, 237, 259, 260  
 — diamonds, 246  
 — education, 260, 261  
 — local government, 238, 259, 260  
 — maize, 245  
 — minerals, 246

## ORA

- ORANGE FREE STATE, production and industry, 244 *sqg*  
 — Provincial Council, 238  
 — railways, 249  
 — representation, 237, 238  
 — wheat, 245  
 Ordu (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Örebro (Sweden), 1318; town, 1319  
 OREGON, 458, 589 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 591  
 — area and population, 458, 589  
 — production and industry, 475, 591  
 — public lands, 474, 589  
 — representation, 453, 589  
 — shipping, 591  
 — wheat, 475, 591  
 Orekhovo-Zuevo (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Orel (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Orenburg (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Orense (Spain), province, 1300  
 Oriental Region (Ecuador), 821  
 Oriente (Cuba), province, 786  
 Orissa (India), *see* Bihar  
 Orkney Isles, area and pop., 17  
 Orléans (France), 865  
 Orne (France), dept., 863  
 Oro (Ecuador), province, 821  
 Oruro (Bolivia), 710; town, 710  
 Osaka (Japan), 1068  
 Oscarsborg (Norway), fort, 1171  
 Oshkosh (Wisconsin), 621  
 Oslo (Norway), formerly Kristiania, 1167; tn., 1168; univ., 1169  
 Osmania Univ. (Hyderabad), 126  
 Osnabrück (Prussia), 942  
 Osowiec (Poland), fort, 1218  
 Ossetia, Southern, Auton. Region of (Georgia), 1279  
 Ossyek (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Ostend (Belgium), 694  
 Östergötland (Sweden), prov., 1318  
 Östersund (Sweden), 1319  
 Østfold (Norway), 1167  
 Ostpreussen, 940, 974  
 Ostrava M. (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Ostrava Sl. (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Oswego (New York), 575  
 Otago (N.Z.), dist., 420; univ., 421  
 Otaru (Japan), 1068  
 Otekaike (N.Z.), 421  
 Ottawa (Canada), 295, 297, 326, 334  
 — port, 308  
 — university, 326

## PAL

- Ottumwa (Iowa), 532  
 Otuzco (Peru), cocaine, 1207  
 Oudh, *see* United Provinces  
 Oudjda (Morocco), 1120, 1121  
 Ondtshoorn (Cape Colony), 253  
 Ouezzan (Morocco), 1120  
 Oulgaret (French India), 890  
 Oulu (Uleåborg) (Finland), govt., 850; town, 850  
 Onolof tribes (Senegal), 922  
 Outer Mongolia, 766  
 Outer Provinces (D. E. Indies), 1152  
 Ovambo race (S.-W. Africa), 284  
 Overysel (Netherlands), 1135, 1142  
 Oviedo (Spain), prov., 1300, 1307  
 Oviedo town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Owensboro' (Ky.), 537  
 Oxford, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 Oyapoc (French Guiana), 933  
 Oyarzun (Spain), fort, 1305  
 PAARL (Cape Colony), 253  
 Pachuca (Mexico), 1110  
 Pacific Is. (Br.), 358, 429, 434 *sqg*, 442  
 — — High Commissioner, 431, 435  
 — (French), 889, 932 *sqg*  
 — (Japanese Mandate), 439, 1087  
 Padang (Dutch East Indies), 1150  
 Padua or Padova (Italy), 1035; town, 1038; university, 1040  
 Paducah (Kentucky), 537  
 Paduka Sri Sultan Iskandar Shah (Perak), 190  
 Paernu (Estonia), *see* Pärnu  
 Pagopago (Samoa), naval station, 641  
 Pahang (Malay St.), 190 *sqg*  
 Paide (Estonia), 844  
 Paisley, population, 17  
 Paita (New Caledonia), 935  
 Pakhoi (China), port, 749  
 Paknam forts (Siam), 1291  
 Palapye Road (Bechuanaland), 228  
 Palasni (India), 176  
 Palatinate (Bavaria), 965  
 — Upper (Bavaria), 965  
 Palau or Pelew Is. (Westn. Carolines), 439, 1087  
 Palawan Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Palembang (Dutch East Indies), 1149  
 Palencia (Spain), province, 1300  
 Palermo (Sicily), 1037, 1043; port, 1050  
 — town, 1038; university, 1040

## PAL

- PALESTINE, 197 *sqg*  
 — administration, 197, 198  
 — air mail service, 203  
 — antiquities, 200  
 — British troops in, 47, 201  
 — commerce, 202  
 — communications, 203  
 — defence, 47, 201  
 — High Commissioner, 197, 204  
 — Jewish Colonies, 198  
 — — immigration, 198  
 — — National Home, 197  
 — — schools, 199  
 — mandate, 78, 197  
 — Ottoman code superseded, 201  
 — railways, 203  
 — Zionist Organisation, 198  
 Palime (Togo), 930  
 Palitana (India), 183  
 Palma (Balears), 1301  
 Palmas, Las (Canary Islands), 1301  
 Palmerston Island (Cook Is.), 429  
 Palmerston North (N.Z.), 420  
 Palmyra Island (Pacific), 487  
 Pamplona (Spain), 1301; fort, 1305  
 Pamwe race (Spanish Africa), 1314  
 PANAMA, 772, 774, 1181 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute with Costa Rica settled, 730  
 — canal, 1183  
 — — finance, 466, 1184  
 — central highway system, 1183  
 — commercial aviation, 1184  
 — Commission on free commercial zones, 1183  
 — new roads, 1183  
 — ports, 783, 1181, 1183  
 — wireless stations, 783  
 — province, 1181; town, 1181 *sqg*  
 Panama Canal & Zone, 773, 999, 1183 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 458, 1185  
 — defence, 468, 470  
 — extension of Zone proposed, 1184  
 — finance, 466, 1185  
 — indemnity, 773  
 Panama City, 1181 *sqg*  
 Panay Island (Philippines), 636  
 Panevezys (Lithuania), 1101  
 Pangin (Gôa), 1235  
 Pangkor Island (Perak), 185  
 Panjgur (Baluchistan), 153  
 Papeete (Tahiti), 937

## PAT

- Paphos (Cyprus), 109  
 PAPUA, Territory of, 358, 415 *sqg*  
 — government, 358, 415  
 Pará (Brazil), 718; arsenal, 721; rubber, 721  
 Paraguari (Paraguay), dept., 1188; tn., 1189; wireless stn., 1191  
 PARAGUAY, 1187 *sqg*  
 — boundary dispute, 710, 1188; armistice agreed to, 710  
 — language, 1189  
 Parahyba (Brazil), 718; town, 718  
 Paramaribo (Surinam), 1157  
 — air service, 1157  
 Paraná (Argentina), 671; tn., 672  
 — (Brazil), 718  
 — — coal, 722  
 Pardubice (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Parganā Manpur (India), 134, 136  
 Paris (France), 865  
 — faculties, &c., 868, 869  
 — local government, 861  
 — university, 868  
 Parit Buntar (Malaya), 188  
 Parkersburg (West Virginia), 618  
 Parma (It.), 1035; tn., 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 Pärnu (Estonia), 844  
 Paro (Bhutan), 708  
 Parry Is. (New Zealand), 429  
 Parsis (Persia), 1194  
 Parsons (Kansas), 534  
 Partabgarh (India), 181  
 Pasadena (California), 506  
 Pas-de-Calais (France), dept., 863  
 Pashmakly (Bulg.), 729  
 Pasir Mas (Malaya), 195  
 — Puteh (Malaya), 195  
 Paso, El (Texas), 462, 606  
 Passaic (New Jersey), 569  
 Passau (Germany), 966; faculties, 945  
 Pasto (Colombia), 773  
 — university, 774  
 Patagonia (Chile), 741  
 — coal, 675  
 Paterson (New Jersey), 461, 569  
 Patiāla (India), town, 124  
 Patmos (Ægean), 1060  
 Patna (India), 124, 155; univ., 126, 155  
 Patras (Greece), 986

## PAT

- Patriarchs of  
 — Alexandria, 649, 831  
 — Antioch, 899, 1349  
 — Cilicia, 1349  
 — Constantinople, 988, 1349  
 — Jerusalem, 199  
 — Serbia, 1375  
 Patricia, dist. (Canada), 326  
 Patani (Siam), 1289  
 Paucartambo district (Peru), coffee, 1207  
 Paulpietersburg (Natal), 255  
 Pavia (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 — university, 1040  
 Pawtucket (R.I.), 596  
 Payo Obispo (Mexico), 1110  
 Paysandú (Uruguay), 1360, 1363;  
 town, 1360, 1361  
 Paz, La (Bolivia), 710; univ., 711  
 — (Mexico), 1110  
 Pazarjik (Bulgaria), 729  
 Pearl Harbour (Hawaii), defence, 472, 630  
 Pearl Islands (Panama), 1183  
 Pécs (Hungary), 1010, 1011; coal, 1014; military dist., 1013; univ., 1011  
 Pedregal (Panama), port, 1181  
 Pedro Cays (West Indies), 348, 350  
 Peekskill (N.Y.), 575  
 Peel (Isle of Man), 73  
 Peiping (China), *see* Peking  
 Peking (China), 748, 749, 753, 757;  
 universities, 751  
 Pelew Is. (Pacific), 439  
 Pella (Greece), 986  
 Peloponnesse (Greece), 986  
 Pemba Island, 215  
 — clove industry, 215  
 — wireless station, 216  
 Penang (Straits Settlements), 184  
*sqg*  
 Peniche (Portugal), lace, 1228  
 PENNSYLVANIA, 457, 592 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 476, 594  
 — area and pop., 457, 592, 593  
 — naval yard, 472  
 — production and industry, 475 *sqg*, 594, 595  
 — representation, 453, 592  
 — tobacco, 476, 594  
 — wheat, 476, 594  
 Peñon de la Gomera (Sp. Af.), 1300

## PES

- Penonomé (Panama), 1181  
 Penrhyn Island (Cook Islands), 429  
 Pensacola (Florida), 519  
 — naval yard, 472  
 Pentecost Is. (New Hebrides), 438  
 Penza (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Peoria (Illinois), 462, 526  
 Pera (Turkey), 1340  
 Perak (Malay St.), 185, 190 *sqg*  
 Perené District (Peru), cocoa, 1207;  
 coffee, 1207  
 Perim Island (Red Sea), 97  
 Perlis (Malay State), 187, 193, 194, 195  
 — ruler, 195  
 Perm (U.S.S.R.), 1256; univ., 1258  
 Pernambuco (Brazil), 718, 719  
 Pernik coal mines (Bulgaria), 733  
 Peros Bauhos Is. (Mauritius), 220  
 Perpignan (France), 865  
 PERSIA, 1028, 1193 *sqg*  
 — air services, 1029  
 — metric system introduced, 1200  
 — National Bank, 1198  
 — new railway, 1199  
 — oil, 1027  
 — roads, 1198  
 Persian Gulf, minerals, 1196  
 Perth (Scotland), population, 17  
 — (W. Australia), 405; air mail, 372; mint, 373, 408  
 Perth Amboy (New Jersey), 569  
 PERU, 1201 *sqg*  
 — boundary treaties and disputes, 710, 737, 773, 1203, 1204  
 — coasting trade closed to foreigners, 1209  
 — moratorium, 1205  
 — new constitution, 1202  
 — provinces, 1203  
 — — settlement with Chile, 738, 1203  
 Perugia (Italy), 1036; town, 1038;  
 university, 1040  
 Peruvian Corporation, 1205  
 Pesaro (Italy), town, 1036, 1038  
 Pesaro e Urbino (Italy), prov., 1036  
 Pescadores Islands (Japan), 1067, 1086  
 Pescara (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Peshāwar (India), 124, 655; popula-  
 tion, 165  
 Peshkepijë (Albania), 660



## PES

Pespire (Honduras), 1005  
 Pesterzsébet (Hungary), 1010  
 Petén (Guatemala), timber, 998  
 Peter I. Island (Antarctic), 1179  
 Petersburg (Alaska), 626  
 Petersburg (Virginia), 613  
 Petra (Trans-Jordan), 205  
 Petritch (Bulgaria), 729  
 Petrograd (now Leningrad),  
 (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Petroleum, Naphtha, Natural Gas,  
 and Oil-yielding regions—  
   Argentina, 676   Mexico, 1113,  
   Azerbaijan, 1114  
     1278   Papua, 417  
   Bolivia, 713   Persia, 1196  
   Borneo, 101   Peru, 1208  
   Canada, 304,   Poland, 1219  
     316, 322, 327   Rumania, 1248  
   China, 755   Russia, 1263  
   Colombia, 776   Sarawak, 102  
   Dominican Re-   Syria, 900  
     pub., 818   Trinidad, 354  
   Ecuador, 823   U.S.A., 477,  
   Gt. Britain, 52   *and see*  
   India, 138   States, &c.  
   Iraq, 1027   Venezuela,  
   Italy, 1047   1369  
   Japan, 1075  
 Petrosavodsk (Karelia), 1256  
 Petseri (Estonia), 844  
 Pforzheim (Baden), 942, 963  
 Philadelphia (Penn.), 461, 593  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 — naval yard, 472  
 — port, 487, 595  
 Philippeville (Algeria), 904  
 PHILIPPINE ISLANDS, 458, 635  
 — area and population, 458, 636  
 — defence, 468, 636  
 — government, 455, 635  
 — Independence Bill, 635  
 — justice, 465, 636  
 — naval station, 472  
 — tariff, 638  
 Philippopolis (Bulgaria), 729  
 Phthiotis (Greece), 986  
 Phnôm-Penh (Cambodia), 895  
 Phocis (Greece), 986  
 Phoenix (Arizona), 501  
 Phoenix Islands (Pacific), 436  
 Piacenza (Italy), 1035  
 — town, 1038

## POL

Piatigorsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Piauhy (Brazil), state, 718  
 Pichincha (Ecuador), prov., 821  
 Piedmont (Italy), 1034, 1046  
 — mining, 1047  
   silk culture, 1047  
 Pierre (South Dakota), 600, 601  
 Pietermaritzburg (Natal), 239, 255  
 Pilar (Paraguay), 1188  
 Pillzhum (Ecuador), silver, 823  
 Pinar del Rio (Cuba), 786; port, 789  
 — town, 786  
 Pine Bluff (Arkansas), 504  
 Pines, Isle of (French Pacific), 935  
 Ping-Yang (Korea), port, 1083  
 Piotrkow (Poland), 1214  
 Piræus (Greece), customs, 990  
 Pirmasens (Bavaria), 966  
 Pirna (Saxony), 979  
 Pirot (Yugoslavia), carpets, 1379  
 Pisa (Italy), 1035; tn., 1038; univ.,  
   1040  
 Piscopi (Ægean), 1060  
 Pishin (Baluchistan), 151  
 Pistoia (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Pita (French Guinea), 926  
 Pitcairn Island (Pacific), 435  
 Piti (Guam), port, 640  
 Pittsburg (Kans.), 534  
 Pittsburgh (Pa.), 461, 593  
 Pittsfield (Massachusetts), 546  
 Pitzewo (China), 1086  
 Piura (Peru), 1203; tn., 1203  
 Pius XI. (Pope), 1238  
 Planitz (Saxony), 979  
 Plauen (Saxony), 942, 979  
 Plevna or Pleven (Bulgaria), 729;  
   town, 729  
 Ploësti (Rumania), 1245  
 Plovdiv (Bulgaria), district, 729;  
   town, 729  
 Plymouth, population, 15  
 — (Montserrat), 352  
 Plzeň (Czechoslovakia), 798  
 Pobé (Dahomey), 928  
 Pocatello (Idaho), 523  
 Podrinje (Yugosl.) antimony, 1378  
 Pointe-à-Pitre (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Pointe-des-Galets (Réunion), 920  
 Pointe-Noire (Fr. Congo), 914  
 Poitiers (France), univ., 868  
 Pola (Italy), 1035; tn., 1038  
 POLAND, 1211 *sqq.*, 1253

## POL

- POLAND, area & population, 940, 1214  
 — boundaries, 1101, 1212  
 — port, 802, 1220  
 — social insurance, 1216, 1217  
 — territory gained, 940  
 Poland (former Prussian), 940, 1214  
 — (former Russian), 1212, 1214  
 — occupation of part of Lithuania by, 1101  
 Polesie (Poland), 1214  
 Poltava (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Polterask (Turkmenistan), 1271  
 Polygyros (Greece), 986  
 Pomerania (Prussia), 974  
 Pomorze (Poland), 1214  
 Ponapé (Caroline Islands), 1087  
 Ponca City (Oklahoma), 587  
 Ponce (Porto Rico), 631  
 Pondichéry (French India), 890, 891 ;  
   port, 891  
 Pondoland (Cape Colony), 253  
 Poneviej (Lithuania), 1101  
 Pongo de Manseriche, 1204  
 Pontevedra (Spain), province, 1300  
 Pontiac (Mich.), 550  
 Poona (India), 124, 156, 157  
 Poonch Illaqa (Kashmir), 178  
 Poopó, Lake (Bolivia), salt at, 718  
 Popayan (Colom.), 773 ; univ., 774  
 Porbandar (India), 188  
 Pori (Björneborg) (Finland), 850  
 Porlamar (Venez.), wireless station, 1371  
 Portage la Prairie (Canada), 320  
 Portalegre (Port.), 1224  
 Port Antonio (Jamaica), 348  
 Port Arthur (China), 748, 763, 1067, 1086  
 — (Texas), 606  
 Port Augusta (S. Australia), 402  
 Port-au-Prince (Haiti), 818, 1001 *sqg*  
 Port Bell (Uganda), 212  
 Port Blair (Andamans), 149  
 Port Castries (St. Lucia), coaling station, 357  
 Port Chester (N.Y.), 575  
 Port Cornwallis (Andamans), 149  
 Port Darwin (N. Terr., Aust.), 413, 414  
 Port de Paix (Haiti), 1001  
 Port Elizabeth (Cape Col.), 239, 253  
 Port Gentil (French Congo), 914  
 Port Harcourt (Nigeria), 263, 265

## POT

- Port Hedland (W. Aust.), 406  
 Port Herald (Nyasaland), 221, 1235  
 Port Huron (Michigan), 550  
 Port Kennedy (Thursday Island), 397  
 Portland (Maine), 541  
 — (Oregon), 461, 590, 591  
 Port Limon (Costa Rica), 780, 781, 783 ; wireless stn., 783  
 Port Louis (Mauritius), 218  
 Port Maria (Jamaica), 348  
 Port Moresby (Papua), 416  
 — wireless station, 417  
 Porto (Portugal), 1224  
 Porto Alegre (Brazil), 718, 724  
 Portobello (Panama), 1181  
 Porto Maurizio (Italy), *see* Imperia  
 Porto Novo (Dahomey), 927, 928  
 Port of Spain (Trinidad), 353  
 Port Pahlevi (Persia), 1199  
 Port Reitz (Kenya), 210  
 Port Said (Egypt), 829, 880, 839, 840  
 Portsmouth, population, 15  
 — (New Hampshire), 567  
 — — naval station, 472  
 — — Treaty of, 1067  
 — (Ohio), 584  
 — (Virginia), 613  
 Port Sudan (A.-E. Sudan), 275 ; salt, 279  
 Port Swettenham (Fed. Malay States), 187  
 Port Tudor (Kenya), 210  
 PORTUGAL, 1223 *sqg*  
 — cols. & dependencies, 1224, 1231 *sqg*  
 — new constitution, 1223  
 Portuguesa (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Portuguese Africa, 1222, 1223 *sqg*  
   (*see* Angola and Mozambique)  
 — Asia, 1231, 1235  
 — India, 1235, 1236  
 Posadas (Argentina), 670  
 Posen or Poznan (Poland), county, 1214 ; fort, 1217 ; town, 1214 ; military district, 1217 ; univ., 1215  
 Posen (Prussia), 974  
 — territory ceded, 940  
 Potechefstroom (Transvaal), 257 ; Univ. Coll., 241  
 Potenza (Italy), 1036 ; town, 1038  
 Poti (Georgia), 1279

## POT

- Potosí (Bolivia), 710; bismuth, 713; town, 710, 711  
 Potrerillos (Honduras), 1007  
 Potsdam (Prussia), 942  
 Poughkeepsie (New York), 575  
 Poznań (Poland), 1214 *sqq*; town, 1214; *see* Posen  
 Prachinburi (Siam), 1289  
 Prague (Czechoslovakia), 793; univ., 794  
 Prahova (Rumania), petrol, 1248  
 Praia (Cape Verde Islands), 1231  
 Prajadhipok, king (Siam), 1288  
 Praslin Is. (Seychelles), 224, 226  
 Pratap Singh Malvendra Bahadur, ruler (Nabha), 181  
 Přerov (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Presburg (Czechoslovakia), *see* Bratislava  
 Preston, population, 15  
 Pretoria (Transvaal), 239, 257  
 — university, 241  
 Preveza (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Pribilof Islands (Alaska), seal fisheries, 627  
 Primorska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Prince Albert (Canada), 332  
 — Charles Foreland (Spitsbergen), 1178  
 PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND, 291, 327  
 — agriculture, 301, 303, 328  
 — area and population, 294, 328  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295  
 — constit. & govt., 291, 327  
 — crops, 301 *sqq*, 328  
 — dairying, 303  
 — education, 297, 328  
 — finance, 298, 328  
 — Legislative Assembly, 327  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 327  
 — live stock, 303  
 — production & industry, 301 *sqq*, 328  
 — religion, 296, 328  
 — representation, 291, 327  
 — wheat, 301 *sqq*  
 Prince Rupert (British Columbia), 317  
 Princes Islands (Turkey), 1348  
 Princeton University (N.J.), 569  
 Principe Is. (Portugal), 1231, 1232  
 Prostějov (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Protectorates, British, 77  
 Providence (Rhode Is.), 461, 596

## PUG

- Providence Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Province Wellesley (Penang), 184, 188; wireless station, 188  
 Provo (Utah), 609  
 PRUSSIA, 939 *sqq*; 973 *sqq*  
 — area and pop., 939, 974  
 — coal, 953, 977  
 — iron and steel, 953, 977  
 — live stock, 952, 977  
 — manufactures, 953  
 — popular diet and government abolished, 974  
 — production and industry, 952, 977  
 — representation, 938, 974  
 — territory lost, 940, 975  
 — universities, 944, 945, 976  
 Prussia, East, 974  
 — *plébiscite* in, 940  
 — territory ceded, 940  
 — West, 974  
 — — *plébiscite* in, 940  
 — — territory ceded, 940  
 Przemyśl (Poland), fort, 1218; military dist., 1218; town, 1214  
 Pudukkottai (India), 119  
 Puebla (Mexico), 1110; town, 1100  
 Pueblo (Colorado), 510  
 Pueblo Indians (New Mex.), 572  
 Puerto Armuelles (Panama), 1181, 1183  
 Puerto Asis (Colombia), 774  
 Puerto Barrios (Guatemala), 999; wireless station, 999  
 Puerto Cabezas (Nicaragua), 1163  
 Puerto Carreño (Colombia), 774  
 Puerto Castilla (Honduras), 1005  
 Puerto Colombia (Colom.), 774  
 Puerto Cortez (Hond.), 1005  
 Puerto Montt (Chile), wirel. stn., 743  
 Puerto Mutis (Panama), 1181  
 Puerto Plata (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816; city, 816  
 PUERTO RICO, 458, 631 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 458, 631  
 — customs district, 485  
 — defence, 468, 469, 632  
 — government, 455, 631  
 — shipping, 487, 632  
 — troops in, 486, 632  
 Puerto Sal (Hond.), coconuts, 1006  
 Puertoviejo (Ecuador), 821  
 Puget Sound (Wash.), naval station, 472

## PUK

- Pukapuka I. (Cook Islands), 429  
 Pulantien (China), 1086  
 Pulo Cambing (Timor), 1236  
 Punjab, 121, 165 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 136, 166  
 — area and pop., 121, 166  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — education, 126, 127, 166  
 — factories, 167  
 — finance, 130, 131, 166  
 — forests, 136, 166  
 — government, 118, 119, 165  
 — justice, 128, 166  
 — land revenue, 130, 134, 166  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 121  
 — newspapers, &c., 127  
 — religion, 125, 166  
 — tea, 137  
 — university, 126, 166  
 Punjab States, 125, 180  
 — rulers, 181  
 Puno (Peru), 1203; town, 1203  
 Punta Arenas (now Magallanes) (Chile), 743  
 Punta Lobos (Chile), guano, 1207  
 Puntarenas (Costa Rica), prov., 730  
 — town, 781  
 Pusan (Korea), 1081  
 Putumayo prov. (Colombia), 774  
 Puy-de-Dôme (France), dept., 863  
 Pygmies (Uganda), 211  
 Pyong-Yang (Korea), 1081  
 Pyrénées, Basses- (France), dept., 863  
 Pyrénées, Hautes- (France), dept. 863  
 Pyrénées-Orientales (France), dept., 863  
  
 QACHA'S NEK (Basutoland), 227  
 Qalyûbiya (Egypt), *see* Kalionbieh  
 Qasim (Arabia), 662  
 Qatar (Arabia), 667, 668  
 Qena (Egypt), 830; town, 830  
 Quang-nam mines (Annam), 894  
 Quarryville (New Brunswick), 323  
 QUEBEC, 290, 329 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 301, 302, 330  
 — apples, 303  
 — area and population, 294 *sqg*, 330  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 295  
 — const. & gov., 290, 293, 329  
 — crops, 301, 302, 330  
 — dairying, 303

## QUI

- QUEBEC, education, 297, 330  
 — finance, 298, 330  
 — forests, 330  
 — Legislature, 290 *sqg*, 329  
 — Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 329  
 — live stock, 303  
 — mining and minerals, 330  
 — port, 308  
 — production and industry, 301 *sqg*, 330  
 — religion, 296  
 — representation, 290 *sqg*, 329  
 — tobacco, 303  
 — wheat, 301  
 — wool, 330  
 Quebec (town), 295, 330; port, 308  
 — university, 330  
 Queens (New York), 461, 574  
 Queen's University, Belfast, 70  
 — — (Ontario), 326  
 QUEENSLAND (Australia), 358, 391  
     *sqg*  
 — area and population, 360, 393  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 393  
 — constitution and govt., 358, 391  
 — inhabited houses, 360  
 — railways, 371  
 — representation, 358, 391  
 — tramways, electric, 372  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Quelimane (Port. E. Af.), 1234;  
     town, 1234  
 Que Que (S. Rhodesia), 231  
 Querétaro (Mexico), 1110; town, 1110;  
     opals, 1113  
 Quetta (Baluchistan), 124, 151  
 — Staff College, 152  
 Quezaltenango (Guatemala), 997;  
     wireless stn., 999  
 Quflat Al Udhr (Yemen), 665  
 Quibdó (Colombia), 773  
 Quilicura (Chile), wireless stn., 743  
 Quilmes (Argentina), 671  
 Quincy (Illinois), 526  
 — (Massachusetts), 546  
 Qui-Nhon (Annam), port, 894  
 Quintana Roo (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Quiquió (Paraguay), mines, 1191  
 Quisqueya Is., *see* Dominican Repub., 815  
 Quito (Ecuador), 820 *sqg*; univ., 822  
 Quittah (Gold Coast), *see* Keta

## QUI

Quiyndy (Paraguay), 1188  
 Qunfuda (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Quthing (Basutoland), 227

**RABAT** (Morocco), 1120, 1121, 1126, 1127  
 Rabaul (New Guinea), 440  
 Rabigh (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Racine (Wisconsin), 621  
 Radhanpur (India), 183  
 Radom (Poland), 1214  
 Ragusa (Italy), 1037; town, 1038  
 Raiatée I. (French Oceania), 936  
 Raivavae Is. (French Oceania), 936  
 Rajaburi (Siam), 1289  
 Rajaram Chhatrapati, ruler (Kolhapur), 171  
 Rajkot (India), 183  
 Rajpipla (India), 174  
 Rajputána (India), area, &c., 181  
 — native states, 121, 181  
 Rakahanga Island (Cook Is.), 429  
 Rakvere (Estonia), 844  
 Raleigh (North Carolina), 579  
 Ralick Is. (Pacific), 1087  
 Rama Varmah, ruler (Cochin), 179  
 Ramleh (Palestine), 198  
 Rámpur (India), 182; town, 124  
 Ramsey (Isle of Man), 73  
 Ranchi (India), 155  
 Randers (Denmark), 807  
 Rangoon (Burma), 124, 144, 159; trade, 143; univ., 126, 159  
 Raoul Is. (New Zealand), 430  
 Rapa Island (French Pacific), 936  
 Rapallo, Treaty of, 1373  
 Rapid City (S. Dakota), 601  
 Rarawai (Fiji), 432  
 Rarotonga Island (Cook Islands), 429  
 — wireless station, 430  
 Raso Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 Rastatt (Baden), 963  
 Ratack Is. (Pacific), 1087  
 Ratibor (Prussia), 943  
 Ratisbon (Regensburg) (Bav.), 966; faculties, 945  
 Raton (New Mexico), 572  
 Ravenna (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Ravensburg (Württemberg), 983  
 Rawa (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Rawalpindi (India), 124, 166  
 Rawson (Argentina), 670

## RHE

Reading, pop., 15; university, 22, 23  
 — (Pennsylvania), 461, 593  
 Recife (Brazil), 718  
 Recklinghausen (Prussia), 942  
 Red Deer (Canada), 314  
 Redonda Is. (West Indies), 350, 351  
 Regensburg (Bavaria), 942, 966; faculties, 945  
 Reggio di Calabria (Italy), 1036  
 — town, 1038  
 Reggio Emilia (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Regina (Canada), 332  
 Rei Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1231  
 Reichenbach (Saxony), 979  
 Reichenberg (Czechosl.), 793  
 Reims (France), 865  
 Rejaf (Uganda), 212  
 Rejang (Sarawak), 102  
 Rembau (Malay State), 191  
 Remscheid (Prussia), 942  
 Rendova Island (Pacific), 437  
 Rennell Island (Pacific), 437  
 Rennes (France), 865; agric. school, 870; univ., 868  
 Reno (Nevada), 565  
 Reshitza (Latvia), 1091  
 Resht (Persia), 1194, 1199; military area, 1196  
 Resistencia (Argentina), 670  
 Rethymno (Greece), 987; town, 987  
 Réunion Is., 889, 920  
 — area and population, 889, 920  
 — representation, 889, 920  
 Reuss (Thuringia), 981  
 Reutlingen (Württemberg), 983  
 Reval (Estonia), 844  
 Revere (Massachusetts), 547  
 Rewa (India), state, 171  
 Rewa Kantha Agency (India), 175  
 Reykjavik (Iceland), 1020; univ., 1020  
 Rezekne (Latvia), 1091  
 Rheden (Netherlands), 1136  
 Rheims, *see* Reims  
 Rheinfelden (Switzerland), 1340  
 Rheinhessen province (Hesse), 970  
 Rheinpfalz (Bavaria), prov., 965  
 Rheinprovinz (Prussia), 974  
 Rhenish Hesse, 970  
 Rheydt (Prussia), 942

## RHI

Rhin, Bas (France), dept., 863, 864  
 — Haut (France), dept., 863, 864  
 Rhine prov. (Prussia), 974  
 RHODE ISLAND, 457, 595 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 596  
 — customs district, 487  
 — naval station, 472  
 — ports, 487  
 — representation, 453, 596  
 — shipping, 487  
 Rhodes (Ægean), 1060, 1061  
 Rhodes Univ. Coll. (S. Africa), 241  
 RHODESIA, 230 *sqg*  
 — Northern, 230, 233, 234  
 — Southern, 230 *sqg*  
 Rhodopi (Greece), 987  
 Rhône (France), dept., 863  
 Rhone Valley forts (Swiss), 1338  
 Riau-Lingga Is. (D.E.I.), 1149  
 — tin, 1153  
 Riberalta (Bolivia), 710  
 Richmond (Indiana), 529  
 — (New York), 461, 574  
 — (Virginia), 461, 613  
 — — Federal Bank, 493  
 Richmond Bay (P.E.I.), oysters, 328  
 Riesa (Saxony), 979  
 Rieti (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Rift Valley province (Kenya), 207  
 Riga (Latvia), 1090; town, 1091,  
 1092, 1094; univ., 1092  
 Rimatara Is. (French Oceania), 936  
 Riobamba (Ecuador), 821, 823  
 Rio Cuartó (Argentina), 671  
 Rio de Janeiro (Brazil), 718  
 — arsenal, 721; coffee, 721  
 — education, 719  
 — military college, etc., 721  
 — naval school, 721  
 — production, 721, 722  
 — town, 721, 725; univ., 719  
 Rio de Oro (Sp. Af.), 1300, 1313  
 Rio Grande do Norte (Brazil), 718  
 Rio Grande do Sul (Brazil), 718,  
 724; coal, 722; education, 719  
 Rioja, La (Arg.), prov., 670, 675  
 Rio Muni district (Sp. Af.), 1313  
 Rio Negro (Argentina), terr., 670  
 — — (Uruguay), 1360  
 Rio Nuñez dist. (Fr. Guinea), 926  
 Rio Piedras (P. Rico), university, 662  
 Rios, Los (Ecuador), 821  
 Ripley College, 22

## ROO

Rishon le Zion (Palestine), 202  
 Ritchie Archipelago (Andamans), 149  
 Riukiu Islands (Japan), 1067  
 Rivas (Nicaragua), 1161, 1168  
 Rivera (Uruguay), 1360; tn. 1360  
 River Cess (Liberia), 1096  
 Rivière Salée (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Riyadh (Arabia), oasis, 662; town, 662  
 Riza Khan Pahlevi, Shah (Persia),  
 1193  
 Rizé (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Road Town (Virgin Islands), 352  
 Roanoke (Virginia), 618  
 Roatan (Honduras), 1005  
 Robertsport (Liberia), 1096  
 Rocha (Uruguay), 1360; town, 1360  
 Rochdale, population, 15  
 Rochefort (France), 873; naval  
 station, 876  
 Rochelle, La (France), port, 882  
 Rochester (N.H.), 567  
 Rochester (N.Y.), 461, 575  
 Rockford (Illinois), 526  
 Rockhampton (Queensland), 398  
 Rock Island (Ill.), 526  
 Rock Springs (Wyoming), 624  
 Rocktown (Liberia), 1096  
 Rodi (Rhodes) (Ægean), 1060, 1061  
 Rodrigues Is. (Mauritius), 218, 220  
 Rogaland (Norway), 1167  
 Roma (Italy), 1036; city, 1038;  
 univ., 1040. *See* Rome  
 România (Rumania), 1243 *sqg*  
 Rombo Is. (C. Verde Is.), 1231  
 Rome (Italy), 1040; Governor, 1033;  
 univ., 1040  
 ROME, SEE AND CHURCH OF, 1237 *sqg*  
 — — area and population, 1237  
 — — Cabinet, 1241  
 — — Concordat with Italy (1929),  
 1039, 1237  
 — — currency, 1241  
 — — Sacred College, 1239 *sqg*  
 — — — Congregations, 1241  
 — — Supreme Pontiff, 1238  
 Rome (New York), 575  
 Rong-pa, *see* Lepcha  
 Ronongo Island (Pacific), 437  
 Rooport-Maraiburg (Transvaal),  
 257  
 Roosendaal (Netherlands), 1136  
 Roosevelt, Franklin Delano, Presi-  
 dent (U.S.A.), 450, 451

## ROR

- Rorschach (Switzerland), 1336  
 Rosario (Argentina), 671  
 Roseau (Dominica), 352  
 Rose Island (Western Samoa), 443  
 Rosetta (Egypt), 830  
 Rositten (Latvia), 1091  
 Ross Dependency (N.Z.), 430  
 Rossiau (Anhalt), 963  
 Rostock (Meck.), 942, 972  
 — university, 945, 972  
 Rostov-on-Don (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Roswell (N. Mexico), 572  
 Rotherham, population, 15  
 Rotterdam (Netherlands), 1136, 1137;  
 fort, 1140; pt., 1145  
 — School of Commerce, 1137  
 Rotuma Island (Fiji), 432  
 Roubaix (France), 865  
 Rouen (France), 865; port, 882  
 Roulers (Belgium), 694  
 Rovigo (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Royal Holloway College, Egham, 23  
 Royesville (Liberia), 1096  
 Ruanda (Belg. Congo), 281, 703  
 Rubber-producing regions—  
 Abyssinia, 650 917, 924 *sqg*,  
 Andaman Is., 930  
 149 Gold Coast, 270  
 Annam, 894 Liberia, 1097  
 Belgian Congo, Madagascar,  
 704 917  
 Bolivia, 712 Malay States,  
 Brazil, 721 187, 188, 192,  
 B. Borneo, 101 195, 196  
 B. Guiana, 337 Nicaragua, 1162  
 Brit. Solomon Islands, 437 Panama, 1182  
 Cambodia, 895 Papua, 416  
 Ceylon, 106 Philippine Is.,  
 638  
 Cochin China, Sarawak, 102  
 893 Siam, 1291  
 Colombia, 776 Venezuela, 1369  
 D.E.I., 1152 West Africa,  
 Fiji, 433 270  
 French Cols.,  
 892, 893, 914,  
 Rudolstadt (Thuringia), 981; tn.,  
 982  
 Rufaa (Anglo-Egyptian Sudan), 275  
 Rufisque (Senegal), 924, 929  
 Ruhr, The (Germany), industries,  
 953  
 RUMANIA, 1243 *sqg*

## RYB

- RUMANIA, boundaries, 1010  
 — King, 1243  
 — radio stn., 1250  
 — territory gained, 1245  
 Rumelia, Eacern, 728  
 Rupert's Land (Canada), 334  
 Rurutu Island (French Pacific), 936  
 Ruschuk (Ruse) (Bulgaria), town, 729  
 Ruse (Bulg.), dist., 729; tn., 729  
 Russell Island (Pacific), 437  
 RUSSIA (Russian Socialist Federal  
 Soviet Republic, of the Union  
 of Soviet Socialist Republics),  
 1252 *sqg*  
 — (Russian Socialist Federal Soviet  
 Republic, of the Union of  
 Soviet Socialist Republics),  
 anti-religious decree, 1257  
 — army, 1254, 1260  
 — autonomous regions, 1254 *sqg*  
 — autonomous Republics, 1256 *sqg*  
 — Central Executive Committee,  
 1253 *sqg*  
 — China and, 748 *sqg*  
 — Combines, 1263, 1264  
 — commerce, 1263 *sqg*  
 — Commission of Execution, 1253  
 — Congress of Soviets, 1252 *sqg*  
 — Constituent Republics, 1252 *sqg*  
 — dependencies &c., 1253 *sqg*  
 — diplomatic representatives, 1260  
 — Government recognised by the  
 British Government, 1253  
 — six-day week, 1267  
 — Judiciary System, 1258, 1259  
 — nationalisation of industry, 1254  
*sqg*  
 — navy, 1254, 1260, 1261  
 — People's Commissaries, 1252 *sqg*  
 — production and industry, 1261 *sqg*  
 — railway freight service agreement,  
 1265  
 — trusts and combines, 1263  
 Russia, White, Socialist Soviet Re-  
 public, 1253 *sqg*  
 — area and pop., 1255 *sqg*  
 Russ, Turkestan, 1271  
 Ruthenia (Czechoslovakia), 794, 796  
 — area and population, 792  
 — education, 794  
 Rutland (Vermont), 611  
 Rybinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Ryburg (Switzerland), 1340

SAA

SAALFELD (Thuringia), 931; town, 982  
 Saar Basin, 864, 940, 962; area and population, 940, 962; coal output, 864, 962; government, 864, 940, 962; iron, 962; plébisците, 864, 940, 962  
 Saarbrücken (Germany), 942, 962  
 Saaremaa (Oesel) (Estonia), 843, 844  
 Saarlouis (Saar dist.), 962  
 Saarpfalz (Germany), 940  
 Saba (Yemen), 665  
 Saba Island (Dutch W.I.), 1157  
 Sabadell (Spain), 1301  
 Sacavem (Portugal), 1228  
 Sachin (India), 174  
 Sachsen (Saxony), province, 974  
 Sachsen, Freistaat (Saxony), 978 *sqg*  
 Sacramento (California), 506  
 Sada (Yemen), 665  
 Sado Islands (Japan), 1067  
 Sae Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Safaga (Egypt), port, 839  
 Safed (Palestine), 198  
 Safi (Morocco), 1120, 1127  
 Sagallo (French Somali Coast), 922  
 Sagauli, Treaty of, 1130  
 Saginaw (Michigan), 550  
 Sahara, 909, 922, 923  
 — Oases, 903  
 Saharanpur (India), 124  
 Sahel, the (Tunis), olives, 911  
 Said, El (Egypt), 829  
 Saïgon (Cochin-China), 891 *sqg*  
 — port, 893  
 St. Andrews University, 22, 23  
 St. Ann's Bay (Jamaica), 348  
 St. Augustine Is. (Pacific), 436  
 St. Barthélemy Is. (Guadeloupe), 932  
 St. Benoit (Réunion), 920  
 St. Boniface (Canada), 320  
 St. Brandon Is. (Mauritius), 220  
 St. Christopher, *see* St. Kitts  
 St. Croix (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 633, 634; wireless station, 635  
 St. Cyr (France), mil. school, 870  
 St. Denis (France), 865  
 — — (Réunion), 920  
 St. Etienne (France), 865  
 St. Eustatius Is. (Curaçao), 1157  
 St. François Island (Seychelles), 224

ST.

St. Gallen (Switz.), 1333, 1335, 1337; town, 1335  
 St. George (New Brunswick), quarries, 323  
 St. George's (Grenada), wireless stn., 356  
 St. Gilles (Brussels), 693  
 St. Gothard (Switzerland), fort., 1338  
 St. HELENA (Atlantic), 222 *sqg*  
 St. Helens, population, 15  
 St. Hilda's College, Oxford, 23  
 St. Hugh's College, Oxford, 23  
 St. Ingbert (Saar dist.), 962  
 St. John (Antigua), 351  
 — — (Canada), 322; port, 308  
 — — (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 634  
 St. John's (Newfoundland), 342, 344  
 St. Joseph (Missouri), 557  
 St. Joseph's College (New Brunswick), 322  
 St. Josse-ten-Noode (Brussels), 693  
 St. Kitts I. (W.I.), 350, 351  
 St. Laurent-du-Maroni (F.Guia.), 933  
 St. Louis (Missouri), 461, 557, 558  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 St. Louis (Réunion), 920  
 St. Louis (Senegal), 924, 925  
 St. Lucia Island (W.I.), 355, 357  
 St. Luiz (Brazil), 718  
 St. Marie Island (Madagascar), 916  
 St. Martin Is. (Curaçao), 1157  
 St. Martin Island (Guadeloupe), 932  
 St. Martin-de-Ré (France), prison, 871  
 St. Mary Island (Gambia), 266  
 St. Mary's Falls Ship Canal (U.S.A.), 551  
 St. Maure des Fossés (France), 866  
 St. Maurice (Switzerland), fort, 1338  
 St. Michel (Finland), 850  
 St. Nazaire (France), port, 882  
 St. Nicolas (Belgium), 694  
 St. Onen (France), 866  
 St. Paul (Minn.), 461, 553  
 — — (Réunion), 920  
 St. Paul Is. (Indian Ocean), 920  
 St. Petersburg, *see* Leningrad  
 St. Pierre and Miquelon Is. (French Amer.), 889, 934  
 — area and population, 889, 934  
 St. Pierre (Réunion), 920  
 St. Pierre (St. Pierre), town, 934  
 St. Pierre Island (Seychelles), 224  
 St. Pölten (Austria), 683



## ST.

St. Salvador Island (W.I.), 345  
 St. Thomas (Virgin Is., U.S.A.), 634,  
     wireless station, 635  
 St. Vincent Is. (W.I.), 355, 356  
 Saintes, Les, Is. (Guadeloupe), 932  
 Saiyid Muhammad Raza Ali Khan,  
     ruler (Rampur), 182  
 Saiyid Said bin Taimur, Sultan  
     (Oman), 666  
 Saiyu (Abyssinia), 648  
 Sakai (Japan), 1068  
 Sakaka (Nejd), 663  
 Sakalava race (Madagascar), 916  
 Sakhalin (Japanese), 1067, 1086  
 Salaga (Gold Coast), 270  
 Salamanca (Spain), 1300; town, 1301;  
     university, 1302  
 Salamis (Greece), 991  
 Salé (Morocco), port, 1120  
 Sal e Boa Vista Is. (Cape Verde Is.),  
     1231  
 Salem (India), 124  
 — (Mass.), 547  
 — (Oregon), 589  
 Salerno (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Salford, population, 15  
 Salina (Kansas), 534; univ., 535  
 Salisbury (Maryland), 544  
 — (Rhodesia), 231, 1235  
 Salonica (Greece), 986, 987; free zone,  
     987, 1373; port, 1373;  
     town, 986  
 Salote, Queen (Tonga), 434  
 Salta (Argentina), 670; sugar, 674;  
     town, 671  
 Saltillo (Mexico), 1110  
 Salt Lake City (Utah), 461, 609  
 Salto (Uruguay), 1360, 1363; tn.,  
     1360  
 Saltpond (Gold Coast), 268  
 SALVADOR, 1282 *sqg*  
 — airplane service, 1285  
 Salzburg (Austria), prov., 682; town,  
     683  
 Samakh (Palestine), 201, 203  
 Samaná (Dominican Repub.), prov.,  
     816; town, 816  
 Samar Is. (P.I.), 636  
 Samara (Russia), 1256  
 Samarai (Papua), 416  
 — (Papua), wireless station, 417  
 Samarang (Java), 1150  
 Samaria (Palestine), dist., 198

## SAN

Samarkand (Uzbekistan), 1256, 1270,  
     1272  
 Samarra (Iraq), 1025  
 Saméré (Abyssinia), 648  
 Samoa, Territory of Western (late  
     German Samoa), 439, 443  
 — administration, 439, 440  
 — area and population, 443  
 Samoan Islands (American), 443, 458,  
     641, 642  
 — area and population, 458, 641  
 — naval station, 472, 642  
 Samos (Greece), 987  
 Samshui (China), port, 749  
 Samsun (Turkey), vilayet, 1348,  
     1353; town, 1348  
 San (French Sudan), 928  
 Sana' (Yemen), 665  
 San Andres (Colombia), 773  
 San Antonio (Colombia), 774  
 San Antonio (Texas), 461, 606;  
     shipping, 487  
 San Antonio de los Cobres (Arg.),  
     670  
 San Carlos (Venezuela), 1367  
 Sanchez (Dominican Repub.), 816  
 San Cristobal (Ecuador), 821  
 — — (Venezuela), 1367; wireless  
     station, 1371  
 San Cristoval Island (Pacific), 437  
 Sancti Spiritus (Cuba), 786  
 Sandakan (Borneo), 100, 101  
 San Diego (California), 461, 472, 506  
 Sandusky (Ohio), 584  
 Sandviken (Sweden), iron, 1324  
 Sandwich Island (Pacific), 437  
 Sandwich Islands, *see* Hawaii, 628 *sqg*  
 — — (S. Atlantic), 335  
 San Felipe (Venezuela), 1367  
 San Fernando (Sp.), wireless station,  
     1305  
 San Fernando de Apure (Venez.),  
     1367  
 San Fernando de Atabapo (Ven.), 1367  
 San Francisco (Cal.), 461, 506, 509  
 — customs district, 487  
 — Federal Bank, 493  
 — trade and port, 487, 509  
 San Francisco de Macoris (Dominican  
     Repub.), 816  
 San Giovanni di Medua (Albania),  
     660  
 San Ignacio (Paraguay), 1188

## SAN

- Sanjeli (India), 175  
 San Jorge (Nicaragua), port, 1163  
 San José (Cal.), 506  
 — — (Costa Rica), 780; tn., 781  
 — — (Guatemala), port, 998  
 — — (Uruguay), 1360, 1363; town, 1360  
 San Juan (Arg.), 670; mines, 675; vines, 674  
 San Juan (Porto Rico), 631  
 San Juan del Norte (Nic.), port, 1163  
 San Juan del Sur (Nicaragua), 1161  
 — port, 1163  
 Sankheda Mewas (Wadia), 176  
 San Luis (Arg.), 670  
 San Luis Potosí (Mex.), 1110; town, 1110  
 SAN MARINO, 1286; frontier, 1042  
 San Martín (Peru), 1203  
 San Miguel (Paraguay), copper, 1191  
 — — (Salvador), 1283  
 San Pedro (Paraguay), 1188; town, 1189  
 San Pedro de Macoris (Dominican Repub.), town, 816  
 San Pedro Sula (Honduras), 1005  
 San Salvador (Salvador), 1283  
 Sansane-Mangu (Togo), 930  
 San Sebastian (Spain), 1301  
 San Thomé Is. (Portug. Afr.), 1232  
 Sant (India), 174  
 Santa Ana (Salvador), 1283  
 Santa Barbara (Hond.), 1006  
 Santa Catharina (Brazil), 718, 722; education, 719  
 Santa Clara (Cuba), 786; town, 786  
 Santa Cruz (Argentina), 670  
 — — (Bolivia), 710; town, 710 *sqg*  
 — — Islands (Pacific), 437  
 Santa Cruz de Tenerife (Canaries), 1300, 1301; air service, 1311  
 Santa Elena Peninsula (Ecuador), oil, 823  
 Santa Fé (Argentina), prov., 670; town, 671; university, 671  
 — — (New Mexico), 571  
 Santa Isabel (Fernando Po), 1313  
 Santa Luzia Is. (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 Santa Marta (Colombia), 773  
 Santander (Colom.), provs., 773  
 — (Spain), prov., 1300, 1307  
 — — town, 1301

## SAR

- Santarem (Portugal), 1224  
 Santa Rosa (Argentine), 670  
 — — (Honduras), 1005  
 Santa Tecla (Salvador), 1285  
 Sant' Iago (Cape Verde Is.), 1231  
 Santiago (Chile), 738, 743  
 — town, 738  
 — (Panama), 1181  
 — (Spain), university, 1302  
 Santiago de Cuba, 786; port, 789  
 — del Estero (Argentina), 670; town, 671  
 Santiago de los Caballeros (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816; town, 816; wireless station, 819  
 Santiago-Zamora (Ecuador), 821  
 Santi Quaranta (Albania), 660  
 Santo Domingo, *see* Dominican Republic, 815 *sqg*  
 Santo Domingo (Dominican Repub.), city, 815 *sqg*; prov., 815; wireless station, 819  
 Santo Tomas (P.I.), univ., 637  
 Santos (Brazil), 724  
 Santos, Los (Panama), 1181  
 Santuao (China), port, 749  
 San Vicente (Salvador), 1283  
 São Antão (C. Verde Is.), 1231  
 São Luiz (Brazil), 718  
 Saône-et-Loire (France), dept., 863  
 Saône, Haute (France), dept., 863  
 São Nicolau (C. Verde Is.), 1222  
 São Paulo (Brazil), 718, 719; coffee, 721; education, 719; town, 718, 719, 724  
 São Paulo de Loanda (P.W.A.), 1232  
 Saorstát Eireann, *see* Irish Free State  
 São Salvador (Brazil), 718  
 São Vicente (C. Verde Is.), 1231  
 Sapele (Nigeria), 264  
 Sapporo (Japan), 1061  
 Saratok (Sarawak), 102  
 Saratov (Russia), town, 1256; university, 1258  
 Sarawak (Borneo), 101, 102; population, 102; trade, 102; wireless station, 102  
 Sarayevo (Yugoslavia), 1374, 1375  
 Sardinia, 1039, 1043; mining, 1046  
 Sark and Brechou, population, 18  
 — government, 74  
 Sarpsburg (Norway), 1168  
 Sarthe (France), dept., 863

## SAS

- Sasebo (Jap.), 1068; naval sta., 1073; shipyard, 1073
- SASKATCHEWAN (Canada), 291, 331, 332
- agriculture, 301 *sqg*, 332
  - area and population, 294, 332
  - births, marriages, and deaths, 295
  - const. & gov., 291, 331, 332
  - crops, 302, 332
  - dairy output, 303
  - education, 296, 332
  - finance, 298, 332
  - forests, 303
  - Governor-General, 292
  - Legislative Assembly, 291, 331
  - Lieutenant-Governor, 293, 331
  - live stock, 303
  - minerals, 304
  - police, 300, 301
  - production and industry, 301 *sqg*, 332
  - religion, 296
  - representation, 291, 331
  - wheat, 301
- Saskatoon (Canada), 332
- Sassandra (Ivory Coast), 927
- Sassari (Italy), 1037, 1046; town, 1038; university, 1040
- Sasstown (Liberia), 1096
- Satu Mare (Rumania), 1245
- Sault Ste. Marie (Mich.), ship canal, 551
- Saumur (France), 870
- Savaii (Western Samoa), 443
- Savannah (Ga.), 522; port, 523
- Savanna la Mar (Jamaica), 348
- Savé (Dahomey), 928
- Savoie (France), dept., 863
- Savoie, Haute (France), dept., 863
- Savona (Italy), 1034; town, 1038
- Savska (Yugoslavia), 1374
- Savusavu (Fiji), wireless station, 433
- Sawai Man Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jaipur), 182
- SAXONY, 939, 978 *sqg*
- area and population, 939, 978, 979
  - brewing, 954
  - live stock, 952, 980
  - manufactures, 954, 979, 980
  - popular government and diet abolished, 978
  - production and industry, 952, 953, 954, 955, 979, 980

## SCO

- SAXONY, representation, 938, 939
- university, 979
- Saxony (Prussian), area, &c., 974
- Sayaji Rao Gaekwar, ruler (Baroda), 173
- Sayam, *see* Siam
- Sayu (Abyssinia), 647
- Scarborough, population, 15
- Scarpanto (Ægean), 1059, 1060
- Schaerbeek (Brussels), 693
- Schaffhausen (Switzerland), 1333, 1337; town, 1335
- SCHAUMBURG-LIPPE, 940, 980
- popular government and diet abolished, 980
- Schelde, Western (Netherlands), defences, 1140
- Schellenberg (Liechtenstein), 1099
- Schenectady (N. Y.), 575
- Schiedam (Netherlands), 1136
- Schleiz (Thuringia), 981
- Schlesien, *see* Silesia
- Schleswig (Slesvig), 806
- Schleswig-Holstein (Prussia), 974
- Schouten Is. (New Guinea), 440
- Schramberg (Germany), 983
- Schwaben (Bavaria), 965
- Schwarzwald (Württemberg), 983
- Schweinfurt (Bavaria), 966
- Schweitz, *see* Switzerland
- Schweizerhalle (Switz.), salt, 1340
- Schwenningen (Württemberg), 983
- Schwerin (Meck.), 943, 972
- Schwyz (Swiss canton), 1332, 1334, 1337
- SCOTLAND, agricultural holdings, 50
- agriculture, 48 *sqg*
  - area, 11, 16, 47 *sqg*
  - banks, 66
  - — post-office, 63
  - births, marriages, and deaths, 18
  - burghs, 10, 17
  - canals, 64
  - cities and towns, 17
  - councils, 10
  - counties, 17
  - criminals, 27
  - crops, 48 *sqg*
  - education, agricultural, 50
  - — elementary, 24, 25
  - — secondary, 24
  - — university, 22, 23
  - electorate, 5, 6

## SCO

- SCOTLAND, fisheries, 50, 51  
 — houses, 18  
 — illegitimacy, 18  
 — justice and crime, 26, 27  
 — language, 11  
 — local government, 10  
 — — taxation, 38, 39  
 — national insurance, 27  
 — parish councils, 10  
 — parliamentary representation, 5, 6  
 — pauperism, 31  
 — police, 26  
 — population, 11, 12, 16 *sqg*  
 — — burghs, 17  
 — — counties, 17  
 — property assessed, 37  
 — religion, 21, 22  
 — universities, 22, 23  
 — wheat, 48, 49  
 Scranton (Pennsylvania), 461, 593  
 Scutari (Albania), 657  
 — (Turkey), 1348  
 Seattle (Wash.), 461, 616  
 Sebasteia, *see* Sivas  
 Sebastopol (Russia), 1256 ; dockyard, 1261  
 Sebinkarahisar (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Seboko Mokgosi, Bamalete chief, 229  
 Sedalia (Missouri), 557  
 Segborué (Dahomey), 928  
 Segou (French West Africa), 928  
 Segovia (Spain), province, 1300  
 Seine (France), dept., 863  
 Seine-et-Marne (France), dept., 863  
 Seine-et-Oise (France), dept., 863  
 Seine-Inférieure (France), dept., 863  
 Seishin (Korea), 1083  
 Sekondi (Gold Coast), 268  
 Sélángor, 190  
 — area and population, 191  
 Selantik (Sarawak), 102  
 Selebes (Celebes) (Dutch E. Indies), 1149  
 Sellale (Abyssinia), 647  
 Seminole (Okla.), 587  
 Semipalatinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1270  
 Semirechinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1271  
 Sendai (Japan), 1068  
 Senegal, 889, 922, 924, 925  
 — area and population, 889, 922, 925  
 — representation, 889, 925

## SIA

- Senta (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Seoul (Korea), 1082, 1083  
 Seraing (Belgium), 694  
 Serb, Croat, and Slovene State, *see* YUGOSLAVIA, 1372 *sqg*  
 Serbia (Yugoslavia), 1373  
 Sergipe (Brazil), 718  
 Serowe (Bechuanaland), 228  
 Serpukhov (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Serres (Greece), 986 ; town, 986  
 Sétif (Algeria), 904  
 Setubal (Port.), 1224 ; fishing, 1228  
 Sevastopol (Russia) dockyard, 1261 ; town, 1256  
 Sevilla (Spain), prov., 1300 ; mining, 1307 ; town, 1301 ; university, 1302  
 Sèvres, Deux (France), dept., 863  
 Seward (Alaska), 626  
 Seybo (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816  
 SEYCHELLES ISLANDS, 224 *sqg*  
 Seydisfjörður (Iceland), 1020  
 Seyyid Khalifa bin Harub, Sultan (Zanzibar), 213  
 Sfax (Tunis), 909  
 s'Gravenhage, *see* Hague  
 Shafi sect (Zanzibar), 214  
 Shah (Persia), 1193  
 Sháhjahánpur (India), 124  
 Shahpura (India), 181  
 Sháhrig (Baluchistan), 151  
 Shaikh Othmán (Aden), 97  
 Shamanism (Tibet), 764  
 Shamiyah (Iraq), 1025  
 Shamva (S. Rhodesia), 231  
 Shan race (Siam), 1289  
 Shan States Federation (Burma), 159, 170  
 — finance, 131  
 — land revenue, 131  
 — silver, 160  
 Shanghai (China), 749 ; Central Bank of China, 759 ; Central Mint, 761 ; dockyard, 753 ; International Settlement, 749 ; textile mills, 754 ; port, 749 ; univ., 751  
 Shankalla (Abyssinia), 647  
 Shanor (India), 176  
 Shansi (China), prov., 748 ; arable area, 754 ; census, 748 ; iron, 755 ; Muhammadans in, 750

## SHA

- Shantung (China), 748  
 — arable area, 754  
 — iron, 755  
 Shaqra (Nejd), 663  
 Sharqiya (Egypt), 880  
 Shasi (China), port, 749  
 Shavli (Lithuania), 1101  
 Shawaf, the (Yemen), 665  
 Shawnee (Okla.), 587  
 Sheboygan (Wisconsin), 621  
 Shechem (Palestine), *see* Nablus  
 Sheffield, pop., 15; univ., 22, 23  
 Sheik Isa, chief (Bahrein Is.), 99  
 Shengjin (Albania), port, 660  
 Sheng-King (Manchuria), prov., 762  
 Shensi (China), 748; arable area, 754; Muhammadans in, 750; petroleum, 755; univ., 751  
 Shenyang (China), 748  
 Sherbro Island (Sierra Leone), 271  
 Sherbrooke (Quebec), 330  
 Sheridan (Wyoming), 624  
 Sherifian Empire (Morocco), 1118  
 s'Hertogenbosch (Netherlands), 1136  
 Shetland Isles, area and population, 17  
 Shibn-el-Kôm (Egypt), 830  
 Shibenik (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Shigatse (Tibet), 764  
 Shikapur (India), 124  
 Shikoku Is. (Japan), 1066, 1067  
 Shillong (Assam), 151  
 Shin-wi-ju (Korea), port, 1083  
 Shîrâz (Persia), 1194, 1199  
 Shiré (Nyasaland), 220  
 Shizuoka (Japan), 1068  
 Shkodër (Albania), 657, 658  
 Shoa (Abyssinia), 647  
 Sholapur (India), 124, 157  
 Shorârûd (Baluchistan), 151  
 Shortland Island (Pacific), 437  
 Shreveport (Louisiana), 539  
 Shujaulmulk, ruler (Chitral), 180  
 Shumen (Bulgaria), district, 729  
 — town, 729  
 Sialkot (India), 124  
 SIAM, 188, 1287 *sqg*  
 — cabinet, 1288  
 — ceded territory, 891, 1288  
 — currency, new, 1294  
 — Privy Council Committee, 1288  
 — roads, 1293  
 — Supreme Council, 1288

## SIN

- SIAM, treaties and ratifications, 1288  
 Sian (China), 748  
 Siauliai (Lithuania), 1101  
 Siberia, 1274, 1275  
 — railway, 1271  
 — Region, 1274, 1275  
 Sibi (Baluchistan), 151, 152  
 Sibiu (Rumania), 1246  
 Sibu (Sarawak), 102; wireless station, 102  
 Sicily (Italy), 1037, 1046  
 Sidamo (Abyssinia), 647  
 Sidi-bel-Abbes (Algeria), 904, 905  
 Sidi Ahmed (Bey, Tunis), 909  
 Sidi Mohammed, Sultan (Morocco), 1118  
 Siena (Italy), 1035; town, 1088; university, 1040  
 SIERRA LEONE, 262, 271 *sqg.*, 1095  
 — — haematite, 273  
 — — Protectorate, 262, 271 *sqg*  
 Sigluffjörður (Iceland), 1020  
 Signakh (Georgia), 1279  
 Siguri (French Guinea), 926  
 Sihora (India), 176  
 Siirt (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Sikang (Tibet), 764  
 Sikasso (French Sudan), 928  
 Sikhs (Baluchistan), 125, 152  
 — (India), 125  
 Sikkim, 121, 182, 764  
 Silesia (Czechoslov.), 791 *sqg*, 940  
 — education, 794  
 Silesia, Upper (Ger.), 940, 974  
 — manufactures, 953  
 — mines, 953  
 — — (Poland), 940  
 Silhouette Island (Seychelles), 224  
 Siliguri (India), 764  
 Simangang (Sarawak), 102  
 Simferopol (Russia), 1256  
 Simi (Symi) (Ægean), 1060  
 Simla (India), 166  
 Simpson Harbour (Pacific), 441  
 Sinai (Egypt), 830  
 Sinaloa (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Sind (India), area & pop., 184, 185, 157  
 — irrigation, 158  
 — justice, 128, 157  
 Singa (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Singapore (Straits Settlements), 185  
*sqg*  
 — court, 186

## SIN

- Singapore (Straits Settlements), municipality, 185  
 — trade, 187, 188  
 — wireless station, 188, 189  
 Singora (Siam), 1293  
 Sinjrání, Western (Baluch.), 151  
 Sin-kiang (China), dependency, 748, 765  
 — Mohammedans in, 750  
 Sinoe (Liberia), 1096  
 Sinop (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Sioux City (Iowa), 532  
 Sioux Falls (South Dakota), 601  
 Siracusa (Sicily), 1037; town, 1038  
 Sir Darya (U.S.S.R.), 1272  
 Sirmur (India), state, 181  
 Sirohi (India), 181  
 Sisowathmonivong, King (Cambodia), 895  
 Sitka (Alaska), 626  
 Sitra Island (Persian Gulf), 98  
 Sivas (Turkey), vilayet, 1348; town, 1348  
 Six Islands, 220  
 Skagway (Alaska), 628  
 Skaraborg (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Skeena dist. (B.C.), 317  
 Skien (Norway), 1168  
 Skoplye (Yugoslavia), 1374, 1375; air service, 1380; chrome, 1378  
 Skövde (Sweden), 1319  
 Skypanie, *see* Albania  
 Slavonia, *see* Croatia and Slavonia  
 Slesvig territories, 807, 940; plébiscite, 940  
 Sliven, *see* Slivno  
 Slivno (Bulgaria), 729  
 Slovakia (Czechoslovakia), 791 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 792, 793  
 — education, 793, 794  
 — minerals, 796  
 Slovenia (Yugoslavia), 1373  
 — mining, 1378  
 Smethwick, population, 15  
 Smolensk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Smyrna (Izmir) (Turkey), vilayet, 1343, 1353  
 — town, 1348  
 Snarés Is. (New Zealand), 430  
 Sobrance (Bulgaria), 728  
 Society Islands (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Söderhamn (Sweden), 1319  
 Södermanland (Sweden), prov., 1318

## SOT

- Södertälje (Sweden), 1319  
 Soerabaya (Java), 1150  
 Sofala district (Port. E. Af.), 1234  
 Sofia (Bulgaria), 729; air service, 1372; town, 729, 735; university, 730  
 Sogn og Fjordane (Norway), 1168  
 Sohâg (Egypt), 830  
 Sokodé (Togo), 930  
 Sokota (Abyssinia), 647, 648  
 Soleure, *see* Solothurn  
 Solingen (Prussia), 942  
 Sollum (Egypt), port, 839  
 Solomon Islands (Australian dependency, late German New Guinea), 358, 439  
 Solomon Islands (British Protectorate), 437  
 Solomon Islands (Mauritius), 220  
 Solothurn (Switz.), 1333, 1335; town, 1336  
 Solun (Mongolia), 766  
 Somali Coast, British and French, *see* Somaliland  
 Somali tribes, 207, 648  
 SOMALILAND (French), 889, 921  
 922  
 — — area and population, 889, 921  
 — (Italian), 1043, 1054 *sqg*  
 — Protectorate (Brit.), 226  
 — — boundaries, 226  
 Sombor (Yugoslavia), 1376  
 Sombroso Island (W.I.), 350, 352  
 Somerville (Mass.), 462, 546  
 Somerville College, Oxford, 23  
 Somme (France), dept., 863  
 Somoto (Nicaragua), 1161  
 Sondershausen (Thuringia), 981; town, 982  
 Sondrio (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Sonneberg (Thuringia), 981; tn., 982  
 Sonora (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Sonsonate (Salvador), 1283  
 Soochow (China), port, 749  
 Sopron (Hungary), 1010  
 Soria (Spain), province, 1300  
 Soriano (Uruguay), 1360  
 Soroti (Uganda), 212  
 Sør-Trøndelag (Norway), 1168  
 Sosnowiec (Poland), 1214  
 Sotaventp (Cape Verde Is.), group, 1231

## SOU

- Soubotitz (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Sousse (Tunis), 909  
 SOUTH AFRICA (British), *see* Basuto-land, Bechuanaland, Cape Colony, Natal, Orange Free State, Rhodesia, Swaziland, Transvaal, &c.  
 — — UNION OF (*q.v.*), 236 *sqq*  
 Southampton, 15; coll., 22  
 SOUTH AUSTRALIA, 358, 398 *sqq*, 413  
 — area and population, 360, 399, 400  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 400  
 — commerce, 361, 402  
 — communications, 371, 372, 402  
 — constitution & govt., 358, 398, 399  
 — imports and exports, 369, 370, 402  
 — inhabited houses, 360  
 — land tenure, 401  
 — railways, 371  
 — representation, 358, 399  
 — tramways, 372  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 South Bend (Indiana), 462, 529  
 SOUTH CAROLINA, 457, 593 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 475, 476, 599  
 — area and population, 457, 598  
 — cotton, 475, 599  
 — customs district, 487  
 — defence, 472, 599  
 — naval yard, 472  
 — ports, 487  
 — production and industry, 475, 599  
 — representation, 453, 598  
 — shipping, 487  
 — tobacco, 476, 599  
 SOUTH DAKOTA, 457, 600 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 475, 476, 601  
 — area and population, 457, 600, 601  
 — gold, 478, 602  
 — mining, 478, 602  
 — production and industry, 475, 478, 601  
 — public lands, 474  
 — representation, 453, 600  
 — wheat, 601  
 Southend-on-Sea, population, 15  
 South Georgia (S. Atlan.), 335  
 South Holland, province, 1135, 1142  
 South Island (New Zealand), 419  
 South Jutland Provinces (Denmark), 807

## STA

- South Orkneys (S. Atlantic), 335  
 South Pacific Is. (N.Z.), 419, 429  
 Southport, population, 15  
 South Sea Mandated Territories (Japan), 1067, 1068  
 South Shetlands (S. Atlantic), 335  
 South Shields, population, 15  
 SOUTH-WEST AFRICA (Protect.), 280, 283 *sqq*  
 SOUTHERN IRELAND, 78 *sqq*, *see* Irish Free State  
 SOUTHERN RHODESIA, *see* Rhodesia, Southern, 230 *sqq*  
 SPAIN, 1295 *sqq*  
 — air lines, 1311  
 — army, 1304, 1305  
 — — colonial, 1123, 1305  
 — colonies, &c., 1300, 1301, 1313, 1314; *see also* Spanish Zone (Morocco), 1118 *sqq*  
 — government & constitution, 1296 *sqq*  
 — iron, 53, 1307  
 — merchant navy, 1310  
 — Republic proclaimed, 1295  
 — tobacco, 1306  
 Spanish Africa, 1118 *sqq*, 1300, 1301, 1313, 1314  
 — Guinea, 1313  
 Spanish Zone (Morocco), *see under* Morocco  
 Spanish Town (Jamaica), 348  
 Sparta (Greece), 986  
 Spartanburg (South Carolina), 599  
 Speiden Island (Pacific), 436  
 Speightstown (Barbados), 346  
 Speyer (Bavaria), 966  
 Spezia (Italy), 1034; naval command, 1044; town, 1038  
 SPITSBERGEN, 1178  
 Split (Yugoslavia), 1374, 1375  
 Spokane (Wash.), 461, 616  
 Springfield (Illinois), 526  
 — (Mass.), 461, 546  
 — (Miss.), 557  
 — (Ohio), 584  
 Sri Krishnaraja Wadiyar Bahadur, ruler (Mysore), 180  
 Srinagar (Kashmir), 124, 178  
 Stadtroda (Thuringia), 981  
 Stalin (U.S.S.R.), 1256, 1280  
 Stalinabad (Tajikistan), 1273  
 Stalingrad (U.S.S.R.), 1256

STA

Stamboul (Turkey), 1348  
 Stamford (Connecticut), 512  
 Stampalia (Ægean), 1060  
 Stanislawow (Poland), 1214  
 Stanley (Falkland Islands), 335  
 Stanley Falls (Belgian Congo), 706  
 Stanley Pool (Belgian Congo), 706  
 Stanleyville (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Stara Zagora (Bulgaria), 729 ; town, 729  
 Starbuck Island (Pacific), 437  
 Starkenburg province (Hesse), 970  
 State Barge Canal (N.Y.), 578  
 Stavanger (Norway), 1168  
 Stavropol-Karkazsky (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Steiermark, *see* Styria  
 Stellenbosch Univ. (S. Afr.), 240, 241  
 Stettin (Pruss.), 798, 942, 975 ; port, 798, 966  
 Steubenville (Ohio), 584  
 Stewart Island (N. Zealand), 419  
 Steyr (Austria), 683  
 Stockholm (Sweden), 1318 ; town, 1319, 1320  
 — local government, 1318  
 — port, 1327 ; university, 1320  
 Stockport, population, 15  
 Stockton-on-Tees, population, 15  
 Stoke-on-Trent, population, 15  
 STRAITS SETTLEMENTS, 184 *sqg*  
 — dependencies, 184 *sqg*  
 — *See also* Malay States, Federated  
 Strasbourg (France), 865 ; faculties, 868  
 — fort, 873 ; university, 868  
 Straubing (Germany), 966  
 Stuttgart (Württemberg), 942, 983 ; technical schools, 984  
 Styria (Austria), 682  
 Suabia (Bavaria), 965  
 Suakin (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Sucre (Bolivia), 710 ; univ., 711  
 — (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Sudan, *see* Anglo-Egyptian Sudan  
 Sudan (French), 918, 928. *See* French Sudan  
 Suez (Egypt), 830 ; town and port, 830, 840  
 Suez Canal, 830, 839, 840  
 — — shares, 39  
 Suisse, *see* Switzerland  
 Suiyuan (Mongolia), 766  
 Suket (India), state, 181

SYM

Sukkur barrage (India), 158  
 Sulaiman Badaru 'l-alam Shah, ruler (Trengganu), 196  
 Suleimani (Iraq), 1025  
 Sulina (Rumania), 1249  
 Sultanabad (Persia), 1194, 1196  
 Sulzbach (Saar dist.), 962  
 Sumatra (D.E.I.), 1149  
 — coal, 1153  
 — railways, 1154  
 Summerside (Prince Edward Is.), 328  
 Sunday Island (New Zealand), 430  
 Sunderland, pop., 15  
 Sundsvall (Sweden), 1319  
 Sungai Ujong (Malay), 190  
 Superior (Wisconsin), 621  
 Surgana (India), 175  
 Surinam (D. W. Indies), 1155, 1156  
 — air service, 1157  
 Suva (Fiji), 432  
 — wireless station, 433  
 Suvalki (Lithuania), 1101  
 Suwarrow Is. (N.Z.), 429  
 Svalbard (Spitsbergen), 1176  
 Sverdlovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Sverige, *see* Sweden.  
 Svizzera, *see* Switzerland.  
 Swahili race and language, 207  
 Swansea, population, 15  
 Swát (India), 180  
 Swatow (China), port, 749 ; wolfram, 755  
 SWAZILAND (South Africa), 235, 236  
 SWEDEN, 1315 *sqg*  
 Swift Current (Canada), 332  
 Swindon, population, 15  
 SWITZERLAND, 1331 *sqg*  
 — cantons, 1332 *sqg*  
 — customs treaty, 1099  
 — old age and dependents' insurance scheme, 1337  
 — referendum, 1332 *sqg*  
 Sydney (N.S. Wales), 377  
 — banks, 373  
 — population, 377  
 — port, 371, 383  
 — university, 379  
 Sydney (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Sydney Island (Pacific), 436  
 Sydney Mines (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Syed Alwi, ruler, Perlis, 195  
 Symi (Ægean), 1060



## SYR

- Syracuse (New York), 461, 575  
 — (Sicily), *see* Siracusa  
 SYRIA, 889, 898 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 889, 898  
 — boundaries, 898  
 — constitution, 898  
 — mandate, 889, 898  
 — Republic, 898  
 Szechuen, Western (Tibet), 764  
 Szechwan (China), province, 748  
 Szeged (Hungary), 1013; univ., 1011  
 Székesfehévár (Hungary), 1013  
 Szemao (China), port, 749  
 Szombathely (Hungary), 1013
- TABAR IS. (New Guinea), 441  
 Tabasco (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Tabiteuea Is. (Gilbert Is.), 436  
 Tablas, Las (Panama), 1181  
 Tabou (Ivory Coast), 927  
 Tabriz (Persia), 1194 *sqg*, 1198  
 Táchira (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Tacna (Peru), prov., 738, 1203;  
 town, 1203  
 Tacoma (Wash.), 461, 616  
 Tacuarembó (Uruguay), dept., 1360;  
 town, 1360  
 Tafahi Island (Pacific), 434  
 Taganrog (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Tagant (French West Africa), 929  
 Tahaa Island (French Oceania), 936  
 Tahiti Is. (Fr. Oceania), 889, 936,  
 937  
 Taichu (Formosa), 1084  
 Taif (Hejaz) dist., 662  
 Taihoku (Formosa), 1084  
 Tai-Ku (Korea), 1081  
 Taikyu-fu (Korea), 1081  
 Taima (Arabia), 662  
 Tainan (Formosa), 1084  
 Taipa Island (Macao), 1236  
 Tairend, *see* Dairen  
 Taiwan, *see* Formosa, 1066, 1067,  
 1084, 1085  
 T'ai-yuan (China), 748  
 Taizz (Yemen), 665  
 Tajik or Tazhikistan, Auton. Re-  
 public (U.S.S.R.), 1253, 1255,  
 1270, 1273  
 Tajurah (French Somali Coast), 922  
 Takama (Br. Guiana), 338  
 Takoradi (Gold Coast), 269  
 Taku (China) dockyard, 753

## TAR

- Talasea (New Britain), 440  
 Talca (Chile), prov., 738; town, 738  
 Talcahuano (Chile), 738; wireless  
 station, 743  
 Talién-wan (Manchuria), 743, 763,  
 1067  
 Tallahassee (Florida), 519, 520  
 Tallinn (Estonia), 844  
 Tamale (West Africa), 270  
 Tamana Island (Pacific), 436  
 Tamatave (Madagascar), 916 *sqg*  
 Tamaulipas (Mexico), state, 1110  
 Tambov (Russia), 1256  
 Tamil race (Ceylon), 104  
 Tammerfors (Finland), 850  
 Tampa (Florida), 462, 519  
 Tampere, *see* Tammerfors  
 Tampico (Mexico), port, 1113, 1114  
 Tampin (Malay States), 188  
 Tamworth (New South Wales), 377  
 Tanala race (Madagascar), 916  
 Tanga (Tanganyika), 282  
 Tanga Is. (New Guinea), 441  
 Tanganyika (Belgian Congo), 703  
 TANGANYIKA TERRITORY, 280 *sqg*  
 — Governor, 280, 283  
 Tangier (Morocco), 1119, 1120, 1127  
 — Zone (Morocco), 1125  
 — — agriculture, 1125  
 — — area, 1120  
 — — commerce, 1125, 1126  
 — — Convention on, 1119  
 — — defence, 1123  
 — — education, 1121  
 — — finance, 1123  
 — — justice, 1122  
 — — official languages, 1121  
 — — population, 1120  
 — — port, 1127  
 — — posts, etc., 1127  
 — — production and industry, 1126  
 — — Protocol (1928), 1119  
 — — railway, 1127  
 — — shipping, 1126  
 — — tobacco, 1125  
 Tanjore (India), 124  
 Tanna Island (Pacific), 437  
 Tanta (Egypt), 829, 830; mosque,  
 831  
 Tao An (Mongolia), 766  
 Taoism (China), 750  
 Tapanoli (Sumatra), 1149  
 Taranaki district (N.Z.), 420

## TAR

Taranchi race (China), 765  
 Táranto (Italy), 1036; town, 1038, 1044  
 Tarapacá (Chile), 738  
 Tarawa Island (Pacific), 436  
 Tarhuna (It. Africa), 1057  
 Tarija (Bolivia), 710; town, 710, 711  
 Tarn (France), dept., 863  
 Tarn-et-Garonne (France), dept., 863  
 Tarnopol (Poland), 1214  
 Tarragona (Spain), province, 1300  
 Tartar Republic, 1254, 1256  
 Tartu (Estonia), 844; town, 844; university, 845  
 Tartus (Syria), 898  
 Tazhikistan, *see* Tajik  
 Tashauz (Turkmenistan), 1271  
 Tashi Namgyal, ruler (Sikkim), 182  
 Tashi-chodzong (Bhutan), 708  
 Tashkent (Russian Turkestan), 1256, 1270; univ., 1258  
 Tasman Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 TASMANIA, 358, 409 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 360, 410  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 410  
 — commerce, 369, 412  
 — communications, 371  
 — constitution and govt., 358, 359, 409, 410  
 — imports and exports, 360, 412  
 — inhabited houses, 360  
 — railways, 371, 372  
 — representation, 409  
 — tramways, electric, 372  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Tatan (Sarawak), 102  
 Ta'u Island (Samoa), 641  
 Tau (W. Samoa), 443  
 Taunton (Massachusetts), 547  
 Tauu Is. (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Tavastehus (Finland), 850  
 Taveuni (Fiji), wireless station, 433  
 Tawila (Yemen), 665  
 Tayeh (China), iron, 755  
 Taza (Morocco), 1120  
 Tchekham (Fr. China), 896  
 Tebicuari (Paraguay), 1190  
 Tegucigalpa (Honduras), 1005, 1006, 1007  
 Teheran (Persia), 1194, 1195, 1197, 1198, 1200  
 Tehri (India), state, 182  
 Tekirdağ (Turkey), vilayet, 1348

## THR

Tela (Honduras), 1005  
 Telavi (Georgia), 1279  
 Tel-Aviv (Palestine), 198, 199  
 Telbes (Siberia), iron, 1275  
 Telemark (Norway), 1167  
 Tembuland (Cape Colony), 253  
 Temburong (Brunei), wireless stn., 102  
 Temuco (Chile), 738  
 Tenedos (Ægean), 1347  
 Tengyueh (China), port, 749  
 TENNESSEE, 457, 602 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 476, 604  
 — area and population, 457, 602, 603  
 — cotton, 476, 604  
 — production and industry, 476, 604  
 — representation, 453, 602  
 — tobacco, 476, 604  
 Tennō (Emperor) of Japan, 1064  
 Tephú race (Bhutan), 708  
 Tepic (Mexico), town, 1110  
 Teplice-Sanov (Teplitz-Schönau) (Czechoslovakia), 793; coal, 796  
 Teramo (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Termez (Uzbekistan), 1272, 1273  
 Ternate (Dutch East Indies), 1149  
 Terni (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Terre Haute (Indiana), 529  
 Territoire de Commandement (Algeria), 903  
 Teruel (Spain), province, 1300  
 Teso district (Uganda), 211  
 Tessin, *see* Ticino  
 Tete (Port. E. Af.), 1233  
 Tetuan (Morocco), 1119 *sqg*, 1127  
 TEXAS, 457, 605 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 476, 607  
 — area and population, 457, 605  
 — cotton, 476, 607  
 — production and industry, 476, 607  
 — representation, 453, 605  
 Therezina (Brazil), 718  
 Thessaly (Greece), 989, 991  
 Thionville (France), fort., 873  
 Thompson Is. (existence doubtful), 1179  
 Thorn (Poland), 1218; fort., 1218  
 Thrace (Greece), 730  
 Thrace, Eastern (Turkey), 1345  
 Three Kings Is. (Pacific), 430  
 Three Rivers (Quebec), 330

## THU

Thun (Switzerland), 1336  
 Thurgau (Swiss canton), 1333, 1335  
 Thurgovie, *see* Thurgau  
 THURINGIA, 939, 981 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 939, 981  
 — manufactures, 953, 982  
 — popular government abolished and diet suspended, 981  
 Thursday Island (Australia), 397  
 Tiberias (Palestine), 198; springs, 202  
 TIBET, 748, 764  
 — area and pop., 748, 764  
 Ticino (Swiss canton), 1333, 1335, 1336  
 Tiegenhof (Danzig), 801  
 Tiehling (Manchuria), 762  
 Tientsin (China), 1061; Italian concession, 1061; port, 749  
 Tierra del Fuego (Argentina), 670  
 — (Chile), 738, 741  
 Tiflis (Georgia), 1255, 1256, 1279  
 Tigré (Abyssinia), 647, 648  
 Tigré and Tigr̃y languages (Eritrea), 1053  
 Tihwafu (China), 748, 765  
 Tilburg (Netherlands), 1136, 1137  
 Tilos (Ægean), 1060  
 Tilsit (Prussia), 943  
 Tim language (Togo), 930  
 Timaru (New Zealand), 420  
 Timbuktu (Fr. Sudan), 928, 929  
 Timisioara (Rumania), 1245  
 Timor (Dutch East Indies), 1149  
 Timor (Portuguese), 1231, 1236  
 Tindja (Tunis), 909  
 Tinkisso river (Fr. Guinea), gold, 926  
 Tinputz (Solomon Is.), 441  
 Tirana (Albania), 660  
 Tirnoular (French India), 890  
 Tirnovo (Bulgaria), district, 729  
 Tiroubouvane (French India), 890  
 Titicaca (Bolivia) lake, 714  
 Tizi Ouzon (Algeria), 904  
 Tlaxcala (Mexico), state, 1110: *tn.*, 1110  
 Tlemçen (Algeria), 904  
 Tobago (W. I.), 345, 353  
 Togo (French Togoland), 288, 889, 929, 930  
 — administration, 288, 929  
 — area and population, 889, 930

## TOW

TOGOLAND (British), 288, 929  
 Togoland (French), *see* Togo  
 Tohoku University (Japan), 1069  
 Tokaj (Hungary), wines, 1014  
 Tokat (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Tokelau Islands (Pacific), 430  
 Tokio or Tokyo, 1068; *univ.*, 1069  
 Toledo (Ohio), 461, 584; *univ.*, 585  
 — (Spain), province, 1300  
 Tolima (Colombia), 773; gold, 776  
 Toluca (Mexico), 1110  
 Tomsrk (Siberia), 1256, 1275; *univ.*, 1258  
 Tondaiman, Gopala, Raja (Pudukottai), 179  
 TONGA ISLANDS (Pacific), 358, 434, 435  
 Tongareva I. (Cook Islands), 429  
 Tongatabu Island (Pacific), 434  
 Tongsa (Bhutan), 708  
 Tongsa Penlop (title), (Bhutan), 708  
 Tonk (India), 181  
 TONKING (Fr. Indo-China), 889, 891, 892  
 — area and population, 889, 896  
 — products, 892, 896  
 Tönsberg (Norway), 1168; fort, 1171  
 Toowoomba (Queensland), 393  
 Topeka (Kansas), 534, 535  
 Tor (Egypt), port, 839  
 Torino, *see* Turin  
 Toro (Uganda), 211  
 Toronto (Canada), 295, 326; port, 308; university, 326  
 Tororo (Kenya), 210, 212  
 Torreón (Mexico), 1110  
 Torres Straits (Thursday Is.), 897  
 Tortoise Islands, *see* Galapagos  
 Tortola Island (West Indies), 352  
 Torun (Poland), military dist., 1217  
 Tosk race (Albania), 657, 658  
 Tottenham, population, 15  
 Touggourt (Algeria), 903  
 Toul (France), fortress, 873  
 Toulon (France), 865, 876; forts, 873; naval station, 876  
 Toulouse (France), 865, 869, 1311; *univ.*, 868  
 Tourane (Annam), 892, 894  
 Tourcoing (France), 865  
 Tournai (Belgium), 694  
 Tours (France), 865  
 Townsville (Queensland), 393; port, 371

## TRA

- Trabzon (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, 1353  
 Trälleborg (Sweden), 1319  
 Trans-Caucasia, 1255, 1275, 1279  
 Trans-Caucasian Socialist Soviet Republic, or Trans-Caucasian Federation, 1252, 1253, 1255, 1275 *sqq*; *see also* Armenia, Azerbaijan and Georgia  
 TRANS-JORDAN, 204, 205  
 — Agreement with British Govt., 204  
 — defence, 201  
 — High Commissioner, 205  
 — Legislative Council, 204  
 Transkei (Cape Colony), 253  
 TRANSVAAL, Province of, 236, 237, 257 *sqg*  
 — Administrator, 238, 257  
 — agriculture, 245  
 — area and population, 239, 240, 257, 258  
 — coal, 246, 247  
 — constitution and govt., 236, 237, 257  
 — copper, 246  
 — diamonds, 246  
 — education, 241, 258  
 — gold output, 246, 259  
 — local government, 237, 238  
 — maize, 245  
 — mining, 246, 247, 259  
 — production and industry, 245 *sqg*, 259  
 — Provincial Council, 238, 257  
 — railways, 249  
 — representation, 236, 237, 257  
 — tin, 246  
 — towns, 239, 257  
 — university, 241, 258  
 Transylvania (Rumania), 1244 *sqg*; railways, 1249; university, 1246  
 Trapani (Italy), 1037; town, 1038  
 Trarza (Mauritania), 929  
 Tras os Montes (Portugal), 1224  
 Travancore (India), 121, 179  
 — tea, 137  
 Treasury Island (Pacific), 437  
 Trebizond (Turkey), vilayet, 1348, *see* Trabzon  
 Treinta-y-Tres (Uruguay), 1360; town, 1360

## TUB

- Trengganu (Malaya), 187, 194, 196, 1280; ruler, 196  
 Trento (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Trenton (N. Jersey), 461, 569  
 Treviso (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Tribhubana Bir Bikram ruler (Nepal), 1130  
 Trichinopoly (India), 124, 163  
 Trier (Prussia), 942  
 Trieste (Italy), 1035; port, 1050 town, 1038  
 Trikkala (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Trinidad (Bolivia), 710  
 Trinidad (Colorado), 510  
 — (Cuba), 786  
 — (Uruguay), 1360  
 TRINIDAD (W.I.), 345, 353 *sqg*  
 Trinity College (Dublin), 84  
 — — Hartford (Conn.), 513  
 Tripoli (Italian Africa), 1055 *sqg*; town, 1055 *sqg*  
 Tripolis (Syria), 899  
 TRIPOLITANIA (Italian Africa), 1056 *sqg*  
 Tripolitsa (Greece), 986  
 Tripura (India) state, 170; tea, 137  
 Tristan da Cunha Is. (Atlantic), 223  
 Trivandrum (India), 124, 179  
 Trois Frères Island (Mauritius), 220  
 Trollhättan (Sweden), 1319  
 Troms (Norway), province, 1168  
 Tromsø (Norway), 1168  
 Trøndelag, Nord (Norway), 1168  
 — Sør, 1168  
 Troudeheim (Norway), 1168, 1169  
 Troy (New York), 575  
 Troyes (France), 865  
 Trucial Sheiks, 667  
 Trujillo (Honduras), 1005  
 Trujillo (Peru), 1203; univ., 1204  
 — (Venezuela), 1367; town, 1367  
 Truk (Caroline Is.), 1087  
 Truro (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Tsi-nan (China), 748  
 Tsing-tao (China), 749  
 Tsitsihar (Manchuria), 762  
 Tsushima Is. (Japan), 1067  
 Tuamotu Islands (French Oceania), 936  
 Tübingen (Württemberg), 983; univ., 945  
 Tubuai Islands (French Oceania), 936

## TUC

- Tucopia Island (Pacific), 437  
 Tucson (Arizona), 501; univ., 502  
 Tucumán (Argentina), province, 670;  
   sugar, 674; town, 671; uni-  
   versity, 671  
 Tucupita (Venezuela), 1367  
 Tula (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Tulagi (Pacific), 437  
 Tulcán (Ecuador), 821  
 Tulear (Madagascar), 916  
 Tulsa (Oklahoma), 461, 587  
 Tumbes (Peru), 1203; town, 1203  
 Tunghi Bay (Zanzibar), 213  
 Tung Luh Univ. (China), 751  
 Tungurahua (Ecuador), prov., 821  
 TUNIS, 889, 909 *sqg*  
   — area and population, 889, 909  
   — army, 873, 910  
   — defence, 873, 910  
 Tunja (Colombia), 773  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, or  
   Turkmenistan, 1252, 1253,  
   1255, 1271, 1272  
 Turcoman Socialist Republic, area  
   and population, 1255, 1271  
 Turgai (U.S.S.R.), 1270  
 Turin (Torino) (Italy), 1034  
   — town, 1038; university, 1040  
 Turkana province (Kenya), 207  
 Turkestan (Chinese), 765  
   — Russian, 1270, 1271  
   — — railway, 1271  
 TURKEY, 1345 *sqg*  
   — air service, 1356  
   — Caliphate abolished, 1346  
   — ceded territory, 662, 1024, 1059  
   — European numbers made obli-  
     gatory, 1357  
   — Grand National Assembly, Angora,  
     1345, 1346, 1350  
   — illiteracy, 1349  
   — Islam no longer State religion,  
     1349  
   — Latin alphabet introduced, 1350  
   — prisoners, 1350  
   — protective tariffs, 1354  
   — religion, 1349  
   — territory lost, 662, 1024, 1025,  
     1059  
   — Treaty of Lausanne, 1347, 1351  
   — vilayets, 1348  
   — women's municipal suffrage, 1347  
 Turki race (Sin-Kiang), 765

## ULS

- Turkmenistan (U.S.S.R.), 1252,  
   1253, 1255, 1271, 1272  
   — production, 1271  
 Turks Is. (W. Indies), 345, 348, 350  
 Turku (Finland), 850, univ., 851  
 Tarku-Pori (Finland), 850  
 Turnhout (Belgium), 694  
 Tuscany (Italy), 1035, 1046  
 Tuskegee Institution (Ala.), 500  
 Tuticorin (India), port, 143  
 Tuttlingen (Württemberg), 980  
 Tutuila Is. (Western Samoa), 443,  
   641  
   — naval station, 472  
   — wireless station, 642  
 Tuxpam (Mexico), air line, 1114  
 Tuxtla Gutierrez (Mexico), 1110  
 Tver (Kalinin) (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Twillingate (Newfoundland), 342  
 Tynemouth, population, 15  
 Tyrol (Austria), 682  
 Tyrone, 68, 69  
 UBANGI (Belgian Congo), 708  
 Ubangi-Shari Colony (F. Congo), 913  
 Uccle (Brussels), 693  
 Uchad (India), 176  
 Uckfield College, 22  
 Udaipur (Mewar), state (India), 181  
 Uddeholm (Sweden), iron, 1324  
 Uddevalla (Sweden), 1319  
 Udine (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Udorn (Siam), 1289  
 Ufa (Russia), 1256  
 UGANDA PROTECTORATE, 210 *sqg*  
   — railways, 212  
 Ugyen Wangchuk, ruler (Bhutan),  
   708  
 Uitenhage (Cape Colony), 253  
 Ujiji (Tanganyika), 280  
 Újpest (Hungary), 1010  
 Ukamba Province (Kenya), 207  
 Ukraine Socialist Soviet Republic,  
   1252, 1253, 1255, 1280, 1281  
   — area and population, 1255, 1280  
   — constitution, 1253, 1254, 1280  
   — Socialist towns, 1280  
 Ulan Bator Hoto (Mongolia), 766  
 Uleåborg (Finland), 850; town, 850  
 Ulm (Württemberg), 943, 983  
 Ulster (Irish Free State), area and  
   population, 83  
   — religion, 84

## ULS

- Ulster (Northern Ireland), 70, 71  
 Ulyanovsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Umaid Singh Bahadur, ruler (Jodhpur), 181  
 Umboi Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Umbria (Italy), 1036  
 Umeå (Sweden), 1319  
 Umeta (India), 175  
 Umtali (Rhodesia), 231  
 Unfederated Malay States, 194 *sqq*  
 Ungava (Quebec), 330  
 Union, or Tokelau Islands (Pacific), 430  
 Union City (New Jersey), 569  
 UNION OF SOCIALIST SOVIET REPUBLICS, 1252 *sqq*. *See* Russia  
 UNION OF SOUTH AFRICA, 236 *sqq*  
 — Envoys Extraordinary, 238  
 — High Commissioner, 238  
 — mandate, 284  
 — Old Age Pension Act, 254  
 — pauperism, 254  
 — provinces, 236 *sqq*, 242, 245, 246, 250, *and see under their names*  
 — Provincial Councils, 238  
 — — finance, 242, 243  
 UNITED KINGDOM, *see* Great Britain, England and Wales, &c.  
 United Provinces : Agra & Oudh, 118, 167 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 134, 135, 169  
 — area and pop., 121, 123, 137, 168  
 — births and deaths, 123  
 — finance, 131, 168  
 — forests, 135, 136  
 — government, 119, 120, 167, 168  
 — justice, 128, 168  
 — land revenue, 130, 134, 168  
 — — tenure, 134  
 — native states, 182  
 — newspapers, 127  
 — religion, 125, 168  
 — tea, 135  
 United Provinces States (native), 182  
 UNITED STATES (*see also* component States, *under names*), 449 *sqq*  
 — area and pop., 456 *sqq*  
 — Asiatics in, 456  
 — banks in, 491 *sqq*  
 — Canadian Minister in, 293, 495  
 — canals, *see* Dalles and Celilo, Erie, Nicaragua, Panama, Sault Ste. Marie, *and* State Barge

## UNI

- UNITED STATES, canned goods, 476, 483  
 — Chinese in, 456, 460  
 — coinage, 490 *sqq*  
 — Congress, 449, 452 *sqq*  
 — cotton, 475, 484  
 — currency and credit, 490, 491  
 — dependencies, 454, 455, 457, 625 *sqq*  
 — elections, 449 *sqq*  
 — fisheries, 483  
 — food products, 475 *sqq*  
 — foreign-born population, 456, 459, 460  
 — foreign possessions, &c., *see* Guam, Hawaii, Panama, Philippines, Porto Rico, &c.  
 — House of Representatives, 453 *sqq*  
 — import duties, 485 *sqq*  
 — iron and steel, 477, 481  
 — Japanese in, 456, 460  
 — motor vehicle output, 481  
 — national guard created, 469  
 — naval stations & coaling stations, 472, 641, 785, 1161  
 — naval yards, 472  
 — negroes in, 452, 456  
 — — franchise, 452  
 — occupations of the people, 479, 480  
 — petroleum, 477  
 — population, 456 *sqq*  
 — — foreign and foreign-born, 456, 458 *sqq*, & *see* separate States  
 — — movement of, 459 *sqq*  
 — — occupations, 475 *sqq*  
 — President, 449 *sqq*, 470  
 — — inauguration date, 450  
 — Prohibition, amendment repealed, 449  
 — representation, 449, 452, 453  
 — Senate, 452, 453  
 — states and territories, 453 *sqq*, 499 *sqq*, 625 *sqq*  
 — territories, 454 *sqq*, 625 *sqq*  
 — timber, 476, 479  
 — tobacco, 476  
 — removal of troops from Nicaragua, 1162  
 — Vice-President, 449 *sqq*  
 — woman suffrage, 449, 452  
 — Yellowstone Park, 623

## UNI

University City (Missouri), 557  
 University Colleges, Cork, Dublin, Galway, 84, 85  
 Unterfranken (Bavaria), 965  
 Unterwald or Nidwalden and Obwalden (Switzerland), cantons, 1332, 1334, 1337  
 Upolu Is. (Western Samoa), 443  
 Upper Bavaria (Germany), 965  
 Upper Buchanan (Liberia), 1096  
 Upper Franconia (Bavaria), 965  
 Upper Hesse (Hesse), 970  
 Upper Nile prov. (A.-E. Sudan), 277  
 Upper Palatinate (Bavaria), 965  
 Upper Senegal and Niger (French), 928. *See* French Sudan  
 Upper Silesia (Czechoslovakia), 940  
 — (Germany), 940, 953, 954, 974  
 — (Poland), 940, 1214  
 Upper Volta, (Fr. W. Af.), 889, 922, 929  
 — imports and exports, 924  
 Uppsala (Sweden), 1318; town, 1319; university, 1320  
 Ur of the Chaldees (Iraq), 1028  
 Uruga (Japan), shipyard, 1073  
 Uralsk (U.S.S.R.), 1270  
 Urbino (Italy), 1036  
 — university, 1040  
 Urfa (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Urga (Mongolia), 748, 766  
 Urgel, Bishop of, 888  
 Uri (Swiss canton), 1332, 1334, 1337  
 URUGUAY, 1359 *sqg*  
 — centenary gold coins, 1365  
 Urumchi (China), 748, 765  
 Urumiah (Persia), lake navigation, 1199  
 Urundi (Belg. Congo), 281, 703  
 Usak (Turkey), 1354  
 Ushuaia (Argentina), 670  
 Usman Ali Khan, Nizam of Hyderabad, 178  
 Usti n/L (Czechoslovakia), 793, 798  
 UTAH, 458, 608 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 458, 608, 609  
 — mining, 478, 609  
 — production and industry, 478, 609, 610  
 — public lands, 474  
 — representation, 453, 608  
 — silver, 478, 609  
 Utica (New York), 462, 575•

## VAR

Utrecht (Natal), 255  
 — (Netherlands), 1135  
 — town, 1136; university, 1137  
 Uusimaa (Finland), 850  
 Uvéa Is. (French Pacific), 986  
 Uzbekistan (Uzbek Socialist Soviet Republic), 1252, 1253, 1255, 1270, 1271  
 — area and population, 1255, 1272  
 Užhorod (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 VAASA (Finland), 850; town, 850  
 Vaduz (Liechtenstein), 1099  
 Vaitupu Island (Pacific), 436  
 Vajiria (India), 175  
 Valais (Swiss canton), 1333, 1335, 1336, 1337  
 Valdivia (Chile), 738; forests, 741  
 — town, 738; wireless station, 743  
 Valencia (Spain), 1300, 1307; coal, 1307; silk culture, 1307; town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Valencia (Venezuela), 1367  
 — cotton mills, 1370  
 Valga (Estonia), 844  
 Valk (Estonia), 844  
 Valladolid (Spain), province, 1300  
 — town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Valle (Colombia), province, 773  
 Valletta (Malta), 95  
 Valmiera (Latvia), 1091  
 Valona (Albania), 658, 660  
 Valparaiso (Chile), 738, 743; town, 738; university, 739; wireless station, 743  
 Van (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Vancouver (Wash.), 616  
 Vancouver Island (British Columbia), 317  
 — port, 308  
 — town, 295, 308, 317  
 Vänern, Lake (Sweden), 1310  
 Vanna Levu Island (Fiji), 431  
 Var (France), dept., 863, 879; silk, 879  
 Vardarska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Varese (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Vareshe (Yugoslavia), 1378  
 Värmland (Sweden), prov., 1318  
 Varna (Bulgaria), district, 729  
 — town, 729  
 Varnsdorf (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Varosha (Cyprus), 109

## VAS

- Vasa, *see* Vaasa  
 Vassar College (New York), 576  
 Västerås (Sweden), 1319  
 Västerbotten (Sweden), prov., 1318  
 Västernorrland (Sweden), province, 1318  
 Västervik (Sweden), 1319  
 Västmanland (Sweden), province, 1318  
 VATICAN CITY, the, 1237 *sqq*  
 — coinage, 1241  
 — concordat with Italy, 1039, 1237  
 — independent sovereignty recognized, 1237  
 Vättern, Lake (Sweden), 1318  
 Vaucluse (France), dept., 863, 879; silk, 879  
 Vaud (Swiss canton), 1333, 1335, 1336, 1340  
 Vaupés (Colombia), 774  
 Vavau Islands (Tonga), 434; wireless stn., 435  
 Vavitu Island (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Vega, La (Dominican Repub.), prov., 816; town, 816  
 Veissenstein (Estonia), 844  
 Vel. Betchkerek (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Vel. Kikinda (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Vella Lavella Island (Pacific), 437  
 Velzen (Netherlands), 1136  
 Vendée (France), dept., 863  
 Veneto (Italy), 1035  
 Venezia (Italy); *see* Venice  
 Venezia Giulia (Italy), 1031, 1035  
 Venezia Tridentina (Italy), 1031, 1035  
 VENEZUELA, 1366 *sqq*  
 Venice (Venezia) (Italy), 1035, 1047  
 — naval command, 1044  
 — port, 1050  
 — silk, 1047  
 — town, 1038, 1040  
 Venlo (Netherlands), 1136  
 Vent, Il's sous le (Fr. Oceania), 936  
 Ventspils (Latvia), 1091, 1092  
 Vera Cruz (Mexico), 1110  
 — port, 1114; town, 1110  
 Veraguas (Panama), 1181  
 Vercelli (Italy), 1034; town, 1038  
 Verdun (Canada), 830  
 Verdun (France), fortress, 873  
 Verkhneudinsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256

## VIE

- VERMONT, 457, 610 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 457, 610, 611  
 — representation, 453, 610  
 Verona (Italy), 1035; town, 1038  
 Versailles (France), 865  
 Verviers (Belgium), 694  
 Vesenberg (Estonia), 844  
 Vest-Agder (Norway), 1167  
 Vestfold (Norway), 1167  
 Vestmannaeyjar (Iceland), 1020  
 Vevey (Switzerland), 1336  
 Viana do Castelo (Port.), 1224  
 Viatka (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Viborg (Finland), 850; town, 850  
 Vicenza (Italy), 1035  
 — town, 1038  
 Vichada (Colombia), 774  
 Vicksburg (Mississippi), 555  
 VICTORIA (Australia), 358, 384 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 360, 386  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 386, 387  
 — commerce, 369, 389, 390  
 — communications, 371, 390, 391  
 — constitution, 358, 359, 384, 385  
 — government, 358, 359, 384, 385  
 — imports and exports, 369, 390  
 — inhabited houses, 360  
 — Legis. Assembly, 385  
 — local government, 386  
 — railways, 371, 390, 391  
 — representation, 358, 385  
 — tramways, electric, 371, 372  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Victoria (Brazil), 718  
 — (British Columbia), 295, 318  
 — (Cameroon), 287  
 — (Hong Kong), 113  
 — (Labuan), 190  
 — (Nigeria), 264  
 — (Rhodesia), 231  
 — (Seychelles), 225  
 Victoria Univ. (Manchester), 22, 23  
 Victoria University College (New Zealand), 421  
 Vidin (Bulgaria), 729  
 Vidzeme (Latvia), 1091  
 Viedma (Argentina), 670  
 Vienna (Austria), 682 *sqq*  
 — university, 683  
 Vienne (France), dept., 863  
 — Haute- (France), dept., 863  
 Vientiane (Laos), 896



## VIE

Vieques Island (Porto Rico), 633  
 Vigan (Philippines), 636  
 Vigo (Sp.), 1301  
 Viipuri, *see* Viborg  
 Vijaynagar (India), 183  
 Vila (New Hebrides), port, 438  
 Vila Real (Portugal), dist., 1224  
 Viljandi (Estonia), 844  
 Villach (Austria), 683  
 Villa Cisneros (Spanish Africa), 1313  
 Villa del Pilar (Paraguay), 1188  
 Villaggio Duca degli Abruzzi (Ital. Somaliland), 1055  
 Villa Hermosa (Mexico), 1110  
 Villarrica (Paraguay), 1188; town, 1189  
 Villavicencio (Colombia), 773  
 Villenour (French India), 890  
 Villeta (Paraguay), 1188  
 Villeurbanne (France), 865  
 Villingen (Baden), 963  
 Vilna (disputed, *see* Wilno), 1101, 1205  
 — town, 1101, 1214, 1215  
 Vilnius (Vilna) (Lithuania), 1101  
 Viña del Mar (Chile), 738  
 Vinnitza (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Virgin Gorda Is. (B.W. Indies), 352  
 Virgin Islands (West Indies)  
 — British, 352  
 — United States, 458, 633 *sqq*  
 VIRGINIA, 457, 612 *sqq*  
 — agriculture, 476, 614  
 — area and population, 457, 613  
 — cotton, 475, 614  
 — customs district, 487  
 — naval station, 472  
 — ports, 487  
 — production and industry, 473 *sqq*, 614, 615  
 — representation, 453, 612, 613  
 — shipping, 487  
 — tobacco, 476, 614  
 — West, *see* West Virginia  
 Viru (Estonia), 844  
 Visby (Sweden), 1319  
 Viseu (Portugal), district, 1224  
 Vitebsk (Latvia), 1091  
 Vitepsk (White Russia), 1282; town, 1256, 1282  
 Viterbo (Italy), 1036; town, 1038  
 Viti Levu Island (Fiji), 431  
 Vitoria (Spain), 1301

## WAL

Vittorio Emanuele III. (Italy), 1030  
 Vitu Is. (New Guinea), 440  
 Vizcaya (Spain), prov., 1300, 1307  
 Vlaardingen (Netherlands), 1136; port, 1145  
 Vladikavkaz (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Vladivostok (Siberia), 1256, 1274; dockyard, 1261  
 Vlissingen (Flushing), 1136, 1145  
 Vlonë (Albania), 660  
 Voderia (Greece), 991  
 Volga Republic, German (U.S.S.R.), 1254, 1256  
 Volkerak (Netherlands), forts, 1140  
 Vologda (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Volta, Upper (French W. Af.), 889, 922, 924, 929  
 Vorarlberg (Austria), 682  
 Voronezh (Russia), 1256  
 Võru (Estonia), 844  
 Vosges (France), dept., 863  
 Votjak (Russia), 1254  
 Voyvodina, the (Yugoslavia), 1376  
 Vratza (Bulgaria), district, 729; town, 729  
 Vrbaska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Vrchatz (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Vryheid (Natal), 255  
 WA (West Africa), 270  
 Waadt, *see* Vaud  
 Waco (Texas), 606  
 Wadai (French Equat. Africa), 265, 913, 915, 923, 1059  
 Wadhwan (India), 183  
 Wadi Dawasir (Arabia), 662  
 Wad Medani (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Wageningen (Netherlands), university, 1137  
 Wagga Wagga (New S. Wales), 377  
 Wahhabi campaign (Arabia), 662  
 Wa-hutu race (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Waiyevo (Fiji), wireless stn., 433  
 Wajh (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Wakayama (Japan), 1068  
 Wakefield, population, 15  
 Wakhán (Afghanistan), 663  
 Wakkerstroom (Natal), 255  
 Waldeck (Germany), 989, 974  
 WALES, area and pop., 11, 48  
 — counties, 13  
 — county boroughs, 15  
 — crops, 48, 49

## WAL.

- WALES, disestablishment, 19  
 — education, 22 *sqg*  
 — language, 11  
 — religion, 19 *sqg*  
 — university, 22, 23  
 — *See also* England and Wales  
 Walfish Bay, *see* Walvis Bay  
 Walk (Latvia), 1091  
 Walla Walla (Washington), 616  
 Wallachia (Rumania), 1243, 1244  
 Wallasey, population, 15  
 Wallis, *see* Valais  
 Wallis Archipelago (French Pacific), 936  
 Wallsend, population, 15  
 Walsall, population, 15  
 Waltham (Massachusetts), 547  
 Walthamstow, population, 15  
 Walvis Bay (South-West Africa), 239, 284, 287  
 — — wireless, 287  
 Wanganui (New Zealand), 420  
 Wangdupotrang (Bhutan), 708  
 Wanh sien (China), 749  
 Wankaner (India), 183  
 Wankie (S. Rhodesia), 231  
 Wanne-Eickel (Prussia), 942  
 Warren (Ohio), 584  
 Warri (Nigeria), 264  
 Warrington, population, 15  
 Warrnambool (Victoria), 386  
 Warsaw (Poland), 1214  
 — courts, 1216  
 — fort, 1217  
 — military district, 1217  
 — town, 1214, 1218  
 — university, 1216, 1258  
 Warsheikh (Ital. E. Africa), 213  
 Warwick (Queensland), 393  
 — (Rhode Island), 596  
 Washington (D.C.), 461, 517  
 — Conference, naval limitations, 42, 471, 875, 1044, 1073  
 Washington, naval station, 472  
 WASHINGTON (State), 458, 615 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 475, 617  
 — area and population, 458, 474, 616  
 — customs district, 487  
 — gold, 617  
 — naval station, 472  
 — ports, 487, 617  
 — production and industry, 475 *sqg*, 617

## WES

- WASHINGTON, (State), public lands, 474, 616  
 — representation, 453, 615  
 — shipping, 487, 617  
 — silver, 617  
 — wheat, 617  
 Washington Is. (Pacific), 436  
 Waterbury (Connecticut), 512  
 Waterford, 83; county borough, 83; port, 90  
 Waterloo (Iowa), 532  
 Watertown (New York), 575  
 — (South Dakota), 601  
 Waterville (Maine), 541  
 Watervliet (New York), 575  
 Watling's Island (West Indies), 345  
 Wattenscheid (Prussia), 943  
 Wa-tusi race (Belgian Congo), 703  
 Waukegan (Illinois), 526  
 Wausau (Wis.), 621  
 Waziristan (India), 180  
 Webi Shebeli (Italian Somaliland), 1055  
 Webster Grove (Missouri), 557  
 Wei-hai-wei (China), rendition of, 749  
 Weimar (Thuringia), district, 981; town, 981  
 Weinheim (Baden), 963  
 Wellcome Tropical Research Laboratories (A.-E. Sudan), 275  
 Welle, *see* Uele  
 Wellington (N.Z.), college, 421; district, 420; town, 420  
 Wels (Austria), 683  
 Wenchow (China), port, 749  
 Wenden (Latvia), 1091; tn., 1091  
 Werdau (Saxony), 979  
 Wesermünde (Prussia), 942  
 West Africa (French), 889, 922 *sqg*  
 — — Portuguese, 1225, 1231 *sqg*  
 — — Spanish, 1300, 1313, 1314  
 West African Cols., British, 262 *sqg*  
 West Allis (Wisconsin), 621  
 West Bromwich, population, 15  
 WESTERN AUSTRALIA, 358, 403 *sqg*  
 — aerial mail service, 372  
 — area and population, 360, 404, 405  
 — births, marriages, deaths, 360, 405  
 — commerce, 366, 408  
 — communications, 371 *sqg*, 408  
 — constitution and govt., 358, 403, 404

## WES

WESTERN AUSTRALIA, imports and exports, 369, 408  
 — inhabited houses, 360  
 — mint, 373, 408  
 — railways, 371, 408  
 — referendum on secession, 404  
 — representation, 358, 403, 404  
 — tramways, electric, 371  
 — *See also* Australia, Commonwealth  
 Western Carolines, 1087  
 Western India States Agency, 121  
 • Western Province (Uganda), 211  
 Western Samoa, 442, 443  
 — mandate, 77, 443  
 Western Sinjrāni (Baluchistan), 151  
 Western Szechuen, 764  
 Western Univ. (Ontario), 326  
 Westerwald (Germany), iron, 953  
 Westfield College, Hampstead, 23  
 West Ham, population, 15  
 West Hartlepool, population, 15  
 WEST INDIES, American, 633, 634  
 — — British, 345 *sqq* (*see* names of islands)  
 — — Dutch, 1155 *sqg*  
 — — French, 889, 932 *sqg*  
 West-Java prov. (Dutch E. Indies), 1149  
 Westland district, (N. Z.), 420  
 Westminster district (B. C.), 317  
 West Nile district (Uganda), 211  
 Westphalia (Prussia), 974  
 — industries, 953, 954  
 West Prussia (German), 940, 974  
 West Prussia (Polish), 940, 1216  
 West Spitsbergen, 1178  
 WEST VIRGINIA, 457, 618 *sqg*  
 — area and population, 457, 618  
 — representation, 453, 618  
 — tobacco, 476, 619  
 West Warwick (Rhode I.), 596  
 Wetaskiwin (Canada), 314  
 Wexford county, 83  
 Weyburn (Canada), 332  
 Whampoa (China), dockyard, 753  
 Wheeling (West Virginia), 618  
 White Horse (Canada), 333  
 White Nile (Sudan), prov., 277  
 White Plains (N. Y.), 575  
 Whiteplains Bopora (Liberia), 1096  
 White Russia, Socialist Soviet Republic, 1252, 1253, 1255, 1282  
 — area and population, 1255, 1282

## WOG

White Russia, constitution and govt., 1253, 1282  
 Whydah (Dahomey), 928  
 Wiborg, *see* Viborg  
 Wichita (Kansas), 461  
 Wichita Falls (Texas), 606  
 Wien, *see* Vienna  
 Wiener-Neustadt (Austria), 683  
 Wiesbaden (Prussia), 932, 975  
 Wigan, population, 15  
 Wight, Isle of, area & pop., 12  
 Wiju (Korea), port, 1083  
 Wilberforce (Sierra Leone), 271  
 Wilhelma (Palestine), 198  
 Wilhelmina, Queen (Netherlands), 1132  
 Wilkes-Barre (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Willemstad (Curaçao), 1157  
 Willesden, population, 15  
 Williamsport (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Wilmington (Delaware), 461, 515  
 — (North Carolina), 579  
 Wilno (Poland), 1214; town, 1214, 1215; university, 1216  
 Wilson Islands (Pacific), 437  
 Windau or Ventspils (Latvia), 1091, 1092, 1094  
 Windhoek (S. W. Africa), 284, 285  
 Windsor (Canada), 295  
 WINDWARD ISLANDS, 345, 355 *sqg*  
 — administration, 355 *sqg*  
 — wireless stations, 356  
 Winnebah (Gold Coast), 268  
 Winnipeg (Canada), 295, 320  
 — fur auctions, 305  
 — proportional representation, 320  
 — university, 320  
 Winona (Minnesota), 553  
 Winston-Salem (North Carolina), 579  
 Winterthur (Switzerland), 1335  
 WISCONSIN, 457, 620 *sqg*  
 — agriculture, 476, 622  
 — area and population, 457, 620, 621  
 — production and industry, 476, 477, 622  
 — representation, 455, 620  
 — tobacco, 476, 622  
 Wismar (Meck.), 972  
 Witten (Germany), 942  
 Witwatersrand, University of the (S. Africa), 241  
 Wloclawek (Poland), 1214  
 Wogera (Abyssinia), 647

## WOL

- Wollaga (Abyssinia), 647  
 Wollo (Abyssinia), 647  
 Wollongong (N.S.W.), 377  
 Wolmar (Latvia), 1091; *tn.*, 1091  
 Woluwe St. Lambert (Brussels), 693  
 Wolue-St. Pierre (Brussels), 693  
 Wolverhampton, population, 15  
 Wolyń (Poland), 1214  
 Wonthaggi (Victoria), 386  
 Woodlark Island (Papua), gold, 417  
 Woonsocket (Rhode Island), 596  
 Worcester, population, 15  
 — (Cape Colony), 253  
 — (Massachusetts), 461, 546  
 Worms (Hesse), 943, 970  
 Wrangell (Alaska), 626  
 Wuchang (China), 748, 749; university, 751  
 Wuchow (China), port, 749  
 Wuhu (China), port, 749  
 Wuppertal (Germany), 942, 975  
 WÜRTTEMBERG, 939, 982 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 939, 983  
 — manufactures, 953, 984  
 — popular government abolished and diet suspended, 982  
 — production and industry, 953, 984  
 — representation, 938, 983  
 — university, 945, 984  
 Würzburg (Bav.), 942, 966  
 — university, 945  
 Wyandotte (Mich.), 550  
 Wye College, 22  
 Wyndham (W. Australia), 372  
 WYOMING, 458, 623 *sqq*  
 — area and population, 458, 623, 624  
 — public lands, 474, 623  
 — representation, 453  
 — Yellowstone Park, 623  
 Yahya, Zaidi Imam, ruler of Yemen, 664  
 Yakima (Washington), 616  
 Yakutsk Repub. (Russia), 1254, 1256, 1274, 1275; town, 1256, 1274  
 Yale district (British Columbia), 317  
 Yale University (Conn.), 513  
 Yam, the (Yemen), 665  
 Yanaon (French India), 890  
 Yanbu (Hejaz), port, 664  
 Yanina (Albania), 657  
 Yanina (Greece), 986

## YUK

- Yankton (S. Dakota), 601  
 Yaoundé (Cameroon), 931  
 Yap (Caroline Is.), 1087  
 Yaracuy (Venezuela), state, 1367  
 Yarkand (Sin-Kiang), 765  
 Yarmouth (Nova Scotia), 324  
 Yarmouth, Great, population, 14  
 Yaroslavl (Russia), 1256  
 Yass-Canberra (Australia), 360  
 Yatung (Tibet), 764  
 Yawata (Japan), 1068  
 Yellaboi Is. (Sierra Leone), 271  
 Yellowstone Nat. Park (U.S.A.), 623  
 Yemen (Arabia), 662, 664, 665  
 Yerim (Yemen), 665  
 Yeshwant Rao Holkar Bahadur, ruler (Indore), 171  
 Yezd (Persia), 1194  
 Yezo (Japan), 1066, *see* Hokkaidō  
 Yhú (Paraguay), 1188  
 Yingkow (Manchuria), 762  
 Yochow (China), port, 749  
 Yokohama (Japan), 1068  
 Yokosuka (Japan), 1068; dockyard, 1073; naval command, 1073  
 Yong-Am-Po (Korea), port, 1083  
 Yonkers (New York), 461, 575  
 Yonne (France), dept., 863  
 York, population, 13, 15  
 — (Pennsylvania), 593  
 Youngstown (Ohio), 461, 584  
 Yozgat (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Ysabel Is. (Pacific), 437  
 Ystad (Sweden), 1319  
 Yucatán (Mexico), state, 1110  
 YUGOSLAVIA, 1372 *sqq*  
 — constitution abolished (1929), 1373  
 — hemp, 1373  
 — name established, 1373  
 — religion, 1375  
 — Supreme Legislative Council, 1373  
 — territory gained, 1373  
 Yuki (Korea), port, 1083  
 YUKON TERRITORY (Canada), 291, 294, 333  
 — area and population, 294, 333  
 — const. & govt., 291 *sqq*, 333  
 — mining, 304  
 — mounted police, 300  
 — production and industry, 304, 305, 333

## YUK

YUKON TERRITORY (Canada), religion, 296  
 — representation, 291 *sqq*  
 Yungtaih-sien (China), mines, 755  
 Yunnan (China), 748, 750; tin, 755;  
 railway, 758; town, 748

ZAANDAM (Netherlands), 1136  
 Zacapa (Guatemala), 997  
 Zacatecas [(Mexico), 1110; town, 1110  
 Zagazig (Egypt), 829, 830; mosque, 831  
 Zagreb (Yugoslavia), 1375, 1376;  
 air service, 1380; univ., 1376  
 Zahlah (Lebanon), 899  
 Zaidi Imam, the (Yemen), 664  
 Zakyntos, *see* Zante  
 Zambales (Philippines), 638  
 Zambo race (Nicaragua), 1161  
 — — (Peru), 1202  
 Zamboanga (P.I.), town, 636  
 Zámky Nové (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Zamora (Spain), province, 1300  
 — (Venezuela), 1367  
 Zanesville (Ohio), 584  
 Zante (Greece), 986; town, 986  
 Zanzibar (town), 213, 214, 216  
 ZANZIBAR PROTECTORATE, 206, 213  
*sqq*  
 Zaporozhie (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Zara (Italy), 1031, 1035; port, 1044;  
 town, 1038  
 Zaragoza (Spain), province, 1300  
 — town, 1301; university, 1302  
 Zaria (Nigeria), 263  
 Zatatecoluca (Salvador), 1283  
 Zealand (Netherlands), 1135, 1140,  
 1142

## ZWO

Zeilah (Somaliland), 226, 922  
 Zeist (Netherlands), 1136  
 Zella Mehlis (Saxony), 981  
 Zemgale (Latvia), 1091  
 Zemoun (Yugoslavia), 1375  
 Zerbst (Anhalt), 963  
 Zerka (Transjordan), 201  
 Zetska (Yugoslavia), 1374  
 Zhitomir (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Zhob Valley (Baluchistan), 152  
 Zichron Jacob (Palestine), 202  
 Zifta (Egypt), 829; barrage, 836  
 Zinder (French West Africa), 264,  
 928  
 Zinovievsk (U.S.S.R.), 1256  
 Zionist Organisation (Palestine),  
 198  
 Zittau (Saxony), 979  
 Zlin (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Znojmo (Czechoslovakia), 793  
 Zog I, King (Albania), 658  
 Zomba (Nyasaland), 220  
 Zombode (Swaziland), 235  
 Zonduldak (Turkey), vilayet, 1348  
 Zoppot (Danzig), 801  
 Zug (Swiss canton), 1333, 1335  
 Zuiderzee (Netherlands), drainage,  
 1135; forts, 1140  
 Zulia (Venezuela), 1367  
 Zululand (Natal), 255, 256  
 — sugar, 256  
 Zurich (Switzerland), 1332, 1334,  
 1335  
 — town, 1332, 1334, 1335  
 — university, 1337  
 Zwickau (Saxony), 978; town, 942,  
 979  
 Zwolle (Netherlands), 1136

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY  
RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,  
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.









